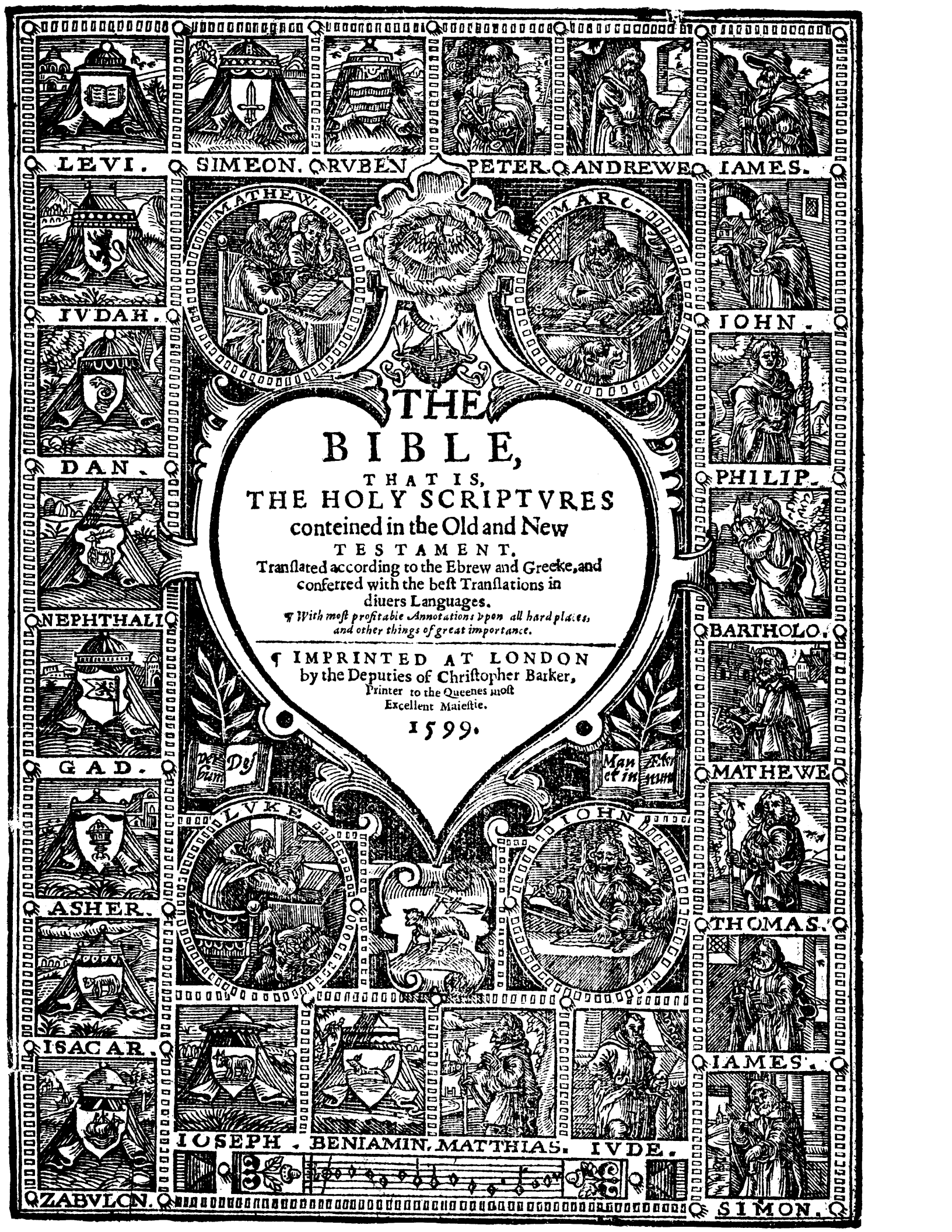

LEVI.
SIMEON.
RVBEN
PETER.
ANDREWE
IAMES.
IVDAH.
IOHN.
DAN.
PHILIP.
NEPHTHALI
BARTHOLO.
GAD.
MATHEWE
ASHER.
THOMAS.
ISACAR.
IAMES.
IOSEPH.
BENIAMIN.
MATTHIAS.
IVDE.
ZABVLON.
SIMON.
MATHEW.
MARC.
LVKE
IOHN
THE
BIBLE,
THAT IS,
THE HOLY SCRIPTVRES
conteined in the Old and New
TESTAMENT,
Translated according to the Ebrew and Greeke, and
conferred with the best Translations in
diuers Languages.
¶ With most profitable Annotations vpon all hard places,
and other things of great importance.
¶ IMPRINTED AT LONDON
by the Deputies of Christopher Barker,
Printer to the Queenes most
Excellent Maiestie.
1599.

# THE BIBLE,

THAT IS,

## The holy Scriptures conteined in the Olde and Newe Testament,

TRANSLATED ACCORDING to the Ebrew and Greeke, and conferred with the best translations in diuers languages.

With most profitable Annotations vpon all the hard places, and other things of great importance.

FEARE YE NOT STAND STILL, AND beholde the saluation of the Lord, which he will shew to you this day, Exod. 14. 13.

But the Lord deliuereth him




THE LORD SHALL FIGHT FOR YOU: Therefore hold you your peace. Exod. 14. 14.

IMPRINTED AT LONDON by the Deputies of Christopher Barker, Printer to the Queenes most excellent Maiestie.

1599.

*Cum priuilegio.*

# To the Chriſtian Reader.

BEſides the manifould and continuall benefits which Almightie God beſtowed vpon vs, both corporall & ſpirituall, we are eſpecially bound (deare brethren) to giue him thankes without ceaſing for his great grace & vnſpeakeable mercies, in that it hath pleaſed him to cal vs vnto this marueilous light of his Goſpel, & mercifully to regard vs after ſo horrible backſliding and falling away from Chriſt to Antichriſt, from light to darkenes, from the liuing God to dumme and dead idoles, and that after ſo cruell murther of Gods Saints, as alas, hath bene among vs, we are not altogether caſt off, as were the Iſraelites, and many others for the like, or not ſo manifeſt wickednes, but receiued againe to grace with moſt euident ſignes and tokens of Gods eſpeciall loue and fauour. To the intent therefore that we may not be vnmindfull of theſe great mercies, but ſeeke by all meanes (according to our duetie) to be thankefull for the ſame, it behoueth vs ſo to walke in his feare & loue, that all the dayes of our life wee may procure the glory of his holy Name. Now foraſmuch as thing chiefly is attained by the knowledge and practiſing of the word of God, (which is the light to our paths, the key of the kingdome of heauen, our comfort in affliction, our ſhield and ſword againſt Satan, the ſcool of all wiſdome, the glaſſe wherein we may behold Gods face, the teſtimonie of his fauour, and the only foode and nouriſhment of our ſoules) we thought that we could beſtow our labours and ſtudie in nothing which could be more acceptable to God and comfortable to his Church, then in the tranſlating of the holy Scriptures into our natiue tongue: the which thing, albeit that diuers heretofore haue indeuoured to archieue, yet conſidering the infancie of thoſe times, and imperfect knowledge of the tongues, in reſpect of this ripe age and cleare light which God hath nowe reuealed, the tranſlations required greatly to be peruſed and reformed. Not that we vendicate any thing to our ſelues aboue the leaſt of our brethren (for God knoweth with what feare and trembling we haue bene for the ſpace of two yeeres and more day and night occupied herein) but being earneſtly deſired, and by diuers, whoſe learning and godlines we reuerence, exhorted, and alſo incouraged by the ready willes of ſuch, whoſe hearts God likewiſe touched, not to ſpare any charge for the furtherance of ſuch a benefite and fauour of God toward his Church (though the time then was moſt dangerous, and the perſecution ſharpe and furious) we ſubmitted our ſelues at length to their godly iudgements, and ſeeing the great opportunitie and occaſions, which God preſented vnto vs in his Church, by reaſon of ſo many godly and learned men, and ſuch diuerſities of tranſlations in diuers tongues, we vndertooke this great and wonderfull worke (with all reuerence, as in the preſence of God, as intreating the word of God, wherevnto we thinke our ſelues vnſufficient) which now God according to his diuine prouidence and mercie hath directed to a moſt proſperous end. And this we may with good conſcience proteſt, that we haue in euery point and worde, according to the meaſure of that knowledge which it pleaſed Almightie God to giue vs, faithfully rendred the text, and in all hard places moſt ſincerely expounded the ſame. For God is our witnes, that wee haue by all meanes endeuoured to ſet foorth the puritie of the worde and right ſenſe of the holy Ghoſt, for edifying of the brethren in faith and charitie.

Now as we haue chiefly obſerued the ſenſe, and laboured alwayes to reſtore it to all integritie: ſo haue wee moſt reuerently kept the proprietie of the woordes, conſidering that the Apoſtles who ſpake and wrote to the Gentiles in the Greeke tongue, rather conſtrained them to the liuely phraſe of the Ebrewe, then enterpriſed farre by mollifying their language to ſpeake as the Gentiles did. And for this and other cauſes we haue in many places reſerued the Ebrew phraſe, notwithſtanding that they may ſeeme ſomewhat hard in their eares that are not well practiſed and alſo delight in the ſweete ſounding phraſes of the holy Scriptures. Yet leaſt either the ſimple ſhould be diſcouraged, or the malicious haue any occaſion of iuſt cauillation, ſeeing ſome tranſlations reade after one ſort, and ſome after another, whereas all may ſerue to good purpoſe and edification, we haue in the margent noted that diuerſitie of ſpeach or reading which may alſo ſeeme agreeable to the minde of the holy Ghoſt, and proper for our language with this marke ‖. Againe, whereas the Ebrewe ſpeach ſeemed hardlye to agree with ours, we haue noted it in the margent after this ſort †, vſing that which was more intelligible. And albeit that many of the Ebrew names be altred from the old text, and reſtored to the true writing and firſt originall, whereof they haue their ſignification; yet in the vſuall names litle is changed for feare of troubling the ſimple readers. Moreouer, whereas the neceſſitie of the ſentence required any thing to be added (for ſuch is the grace and proprietie of the Ebrew and Greeke tongues, that it cannot but either by circumlocution, or by adding the verbe or ſome word, be vnderſtood of them that are not well practiſed therein) wee haue put it in the text with an other kinde of letter, that it may eaſily be diſcerned from the common letter. As touching the diuiſion of the verſes, we haue followed the Ebrew examples, which haue ſo euen from the beginning diſtinguiſhed them. Which thing as it is moſt profitable for memorie, ſo doth it agree with the beſt tranſlations, and is moſt eaſie to finde out both by the beſt Concordances, and alſo by the quotations which we haue diligently herein peruſed and ſeth forth by this *. Beſides this, the principall matters are noted and diſtinguiſhed by this marke ¶. Yea and the arguments both for the booke and for the chapters with the number of the verſe are added, that by all meanes the reader might be holpen. For the which cauſe alſo wee haue ſet ouer the head of euery page ſome notable word or ſentence which may greatly further aſwell for memorie, as for the chiefe point of the page. And conſidering how hard a thing it is to vnderſtand the holy Scriptures, and what errors, ſects and hereſies grow dayly for lacke of the true knowledge thereof, and how many are diſcouraged (as they pretend) becauſe they cannot attaine to the true and ſimple meaning of the ſame, we haue alſo indeuoured both by the diligent reading of the beſt commentaries, and alſo by the conference with the godly and learned brethren, to gather briefe annotations vpon all the hard places, aſwell for the vnderſtanding of ſuch words as are obſcure, and for the declaration of the text, as for the application of the ſame as may moſt appertain to Gods glory and the edification of his Church. Furthermore whereas certaine places in the bookes of Moſes, of the Kings, and Ezekiel ſeemed ſo darke, that by no deſcription they could be made eaſie to the ſimple reader, we haue ſo ſet them forth with figures and notes for the full declaration thereof, that they which cannot by iudgement, being holpen by the annotations noted by the letters a, b, c, &c. attain therevnto, yet by the perſpectiue, and as it were by the eye, may ſufficiently knowe the true meaning, of all ſuch places, wherevnto alſo we haue added certaine Mappes of Coſmographie which neceſſarily ſerue for the perfect vnderſtanding and memorie of diuers places and countreyes, partly deſcribed, and partly by occaſion touched, both in the old and new Teſtament.

Finally, that nothing might lack which might be bought by labours for the increaſe of knowledge and furtherance of Gods glory, there are adioyned two moſt profitable Tables, the one ſeruing for the interpretation of the Ebrew names: and the other containing all the chiefe principall matters of the whole Bible: ſo that nothing (as we truſt) that any could iuſtly deſire, is omitted. Therefore, as brethren that are partakers of the ſame hope and ſaluation with vs, we beſeech you, that this rich pearle and ineſtimable treaſure may not be offred in vaine, but as ſent from God to the people of God, for the increaſe of his kingdome, the comfort of his Church, and diſcarge of our conſcience, whome it hath pleaſed him to raiſe vp for this purpoſe, ſo you would willingly receiue the word of God, earneſtly ſtudie it, and in all your life practiſe it, that ye may now appeare in deede to be the people of God, not walking any more according to this world, but in the fruites of the Spirit, that God in vs may be fully glorified, through Chriſt Ieſus our Lord, who liueth and reigneth for euer. Amen.

# Of the incomparable treaſure of the holy Scriptures, with a prayer for the true vſe of the ſame.

*Eſai.* 12.3. & 49.10. *Rom.* 21.16. *and* 22. 17. *Ierem.* 33.15. *Pſal.* 119.160. *Reue.* 2.7. *and.* 22.2. *Pſal.* 119.142.144. *Iohn* 6.35. *Luke* 2.10. *Epheſ.* 6.16. *Matth.* 7.6. 2. *Pet.* 2.22. *Matth.* 6.22. *Pſal.* 119.27.73. *Iude* 20. *Pſal.* 119.11. *Ioſhua.* 1.8. *Pſal.* 1.1.2. *Pſal.* 94.12.13.

HEre is the ſpring where waters flowe,
to quench our heate of ſinne:
Here is the tree where trueth doth grow,
to leade our liues therein:
Here is the iudge that ſtints the ſtrife,
when mens deuices faile:
Here is the bread that feedes the life,
that death cannot aſſaile.
The tidings of ſaluation deare,
comes to our eares from hence:
The fortreſſe of our faith is here,
and ſhielde of our defence.
Then be not like the hogge that hath
a pearle at his deſire,
And takes more pleaſure in the trough
and wallowing in the mire.
Reade not this booke in any caſe,
but with a ſingle eye:
Reade not but firſt deſire Gods grace,
to vnderſtand thereby.
Pray ſtill in faith with this reſpect,
to fructifie therein,
That knowledge may bring this effect,
to mortifie thy ſinne.
Then happy thou in all thy life,
what ſo to thee befalles.
Yea, double happie ſhalt thou be,
when God by death thee calles.

*O Gratious God and moſt mercifull Father, which haſt vouchſafed vs the rich and precious iewell of thy holy word, aſſiſt vs with thy ſpirit, that it may be written in our hearts to our euerlaſting comfort, to reform vs, to renew vs according to thine owne Image, to build vs vp, and edifie vs into the perfect building of thy Chriſt, ſanctifying and encreaſing in vs all heauenly vertues. Graunt this, O heauenly Father, for Ieſus Chriſtes ſake. Amen.*

# How to take profite in reading of the holy Scriptures.

Who so euer mindeth to take profite by reading Scriptures, must

1. Earneſtly and vſually pray vnto God that he will vouchſafe to
   - Teach the way of his ſtatutes.
   - Giue vnderſtanding.
   - Direct in the path of his commandements.
   - At the leaſt twiſe euery daye this exercise be kept.

   } Pſal. 119.

2. Diligently keepe ſuch order of reading the ſcriptures and prayer as may ſtand with his calling and ſtate of life: So that
   - The time once appointed herevnto after a good entrie, be no otherwiſe employed. — Deut. 11. v. 19
   - Superſtition be auoyded. — Luke 9. v. 62.
   - At one other time that be done, which is left vndone at any time. — Eſa. 29. v. 36. Ephe. 5. v. 16.

3. Vnderſtand to what ende and purpoſe the Scriptures ſerue, which were written, to
   - Teache, that we may learne trueth.
   - Improue, that we may be kept from errour.
   - Correct, that we may be driuen from vice.
   - Inſtruct, that we may be ſetled in the way of well doing.

   } 2. Tim. 3 verſe 16, and 17.
   - Comfort, that in trouble we may be confirmed in patient hope. — Rom. 15. v. 4.

4. Remember that Scriptures conteine matter concerning
   - Religion and the right worſhipping of God as
     - Faith in one God
       - Father.
       - Sonne.
       - Holy Ghoſt.
     - The ſtate of mankind by
       1. Creation.
       2. fall and ſinne:
       3. regeneration in Chriſt.
     - The Church and the gouernement thereof.
       - Before Chriſt.
       - Since Chriſt.
     - The word of God written in the Teſtament
       - Olde.
       - New.
     - Sacraments
       - Before Chriſt.
       - Since Chriſt.
     - The end and generall iudgement of the
       - Good.
       - Wicked.
   - Common-wealthes and gouernement of people, by
     - Magiſtrates
       - Good.
       - Euill.
     - Peace and warre.
     - Proſperitie and plagues.
     - Subiectes
       - Quiet.
       - Diſordered.
   - Families and things that belong to houſhold, in which are
     - Husbands.
     - Wiues.
     - Parents.
     - Children.
     - Maſters.
     - Seruants.

     Godly bleſſed. / Vngodly plagued.
   - The priuate doings of euery man in
     - Wiſedome and folie.
     - Loue and hatred.
     - Soberneſſe and incontinencie.
     - Mirth and ſorrow.
     - Speech and ſilence.
     - Pride and humilitie.
     - Couetouſneſſe and liberalitie.
   - The common life of all men as
     - Riches pouertie.
     - Nobilitie.
     - Fauour.
     - Labour and Idleneſſe.

5. Refuſe all ſenſe of Scripture contray to the
   - Articles of Chriſtian faith, conteined in the common Creede.
   - Firſt and ſecond table of Gods commandements.

6. Marke and conſider the
   1. Coherence of the text, how it hangeth together.
   2. Courſe of times and ages, with ſuch thing as belong vnto them.
   3. Maner of ſpeech proper to the Scriptures.
   4. Agreement that one place of Scripture hath with an other, whereby that which ſeemeth darke in one is made eaſie in an other.

7. Take opportunitie to
   - Reade interpreters, if he be able.
   - Conferre with ſuch as can open the Scriptures. Acts 8. verſ. 30. 31. &c.
   - Heare preaching and to proue by the Scriptures that which is taught. Acts 17. verſ. 11.

T. GRASHOP.

# The names and order of all the Bookes of the Olde and New Teſtament, with the number of their Chapters.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Geneſis hath Chapters | 50 | Prouerbes Chapters | 31 |
| Exodus | 40 | Eccleſiaſtes | 12 |
| Leuiticus | 27 | The ſong of Salomon | 8 |
| Nombers | 36 | Iſaiah | 66 |
| Deuteronomie | 34 | Ieremiah | 52 |
| Ioſua | 24 | Lamentations | 5 |
| Iudges | 21 | Ezekiel | 48 |
| Ruth | 4 | Daniel | 12 |
| 1. Samuel | 31 | Hoſea | 14 |
| 2. Samuel | 24 | Ioel | 3 |
| 1. Kings | 22 | Amos | 9 |
| 2. Kings | 25 | Obadiah | 1 |
| 1. Chronicles | 29 | Ionah | 4 |
| 2. Chronicles | 36 | Micah | 7 |
| The prayer of Manaſſeh, Apocripha. | | Nahum | 5 |
| Ezra | 10 | Habakkuk | 3 |
| Nehemiah | 13 | Zephaniah | 3 |
| Eſter | 10 | Haggai | 2 |
| Iob | 42 | Zechariah | 14 |
| Pſalmes | 150 | Malachi | 4 |

## The bookes called Apocripha.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Eſdras | 9 | Baruch with the Epiſtle of Ieremiah | 6 |
| 2. Eſdras | 16 | The ſong of the three children. | |
| Tobit | 14 | The ſtorie of Suſanna. | |
| Iudeth | 16 | The idole Bel and the Dragon. | |
| The reſt of Eſther | 6 | 1. Maccabees | 16 |
| Wiſedome | 19 | 2. Maccabees | 15 |
| Eccleſiaſticus | 51 | | |

## The bookes of the New Teſtament.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Matthewe | 28 | Epheſians | 6 | The Epiſtle of Iames | 5 |
| Marke | 16 | Philippians | 4 | 1. Peter | 5 |
| Luke | 24 | Coloſſians | 4 | 2. Peter | 3 |
| Iohn | 21 | 1. Theſſalonians | 5 | 1. Iohn | 5 |
| The Actes | 28 | 2. Theſſalonians | 3 | 2. Iohn | 1 |
| The Epiſtle to the Romanes | 16 | 1. Timotheus | 6 | 3. Iohn | 1 |
| 1. Corinthians | 16 | 2. Timotheus | 4 | Iude | 1 |
| 2. Corinthians | 13 | Titus | 3 | Reuelation. | 22 |
| Galatians | 6 | Philemon | 1 | | |
| | | To the Hebrewes | 13 | | |

# THE FIRST BOOKE OF MOSES, CALLED GENESIS.

* This word ſignifieth the beginning and generation of the creatures

## THE ARGVMENT.

*MOſes in effect declareth three things, vvhich are in this booke chiefly to be conſidered: Firſt, that the vvorld and all things therein, vvere created by God, and that man being placed in this great Tabernacle of the vvorld to behold Gods vvunderfull vvorkes, and to praiſe his Name for the infinite graces, vvherevvith he had endued him, fell vvillingly from God through diſobedience, vvho yet for his ovvne mercies ſake reſtored him to life, and confirmed him in the ſame by his promiſe of Chriſt to come, by vvhom he ſhould ouercome Satan, death and hell. Secondly, that the vvicked vnmindfull of Gods moſt excellent benefits, remained ſtill in their vvickedneſſe, and ſo falling moſt horribly from ſinne to ſinne, prouoked God (vvho by his preachers called them continually to repentance) at length to deſtroy the vvhole vvorld. Thirdly, hee aſſureth vs by the examples of Abraham, Izhak, Iaakob, and the reſt of the Patriarkes, that his mercies neuer faile them vvhom hee chuſeth to be his Church, and to profeſſe his Name in earth, but in all their afflictions and perſecutions he euer aſſiſteth them, ſendeth comfort, and deliuereth them. And becauſe the beginning, increaſe, preſeruation and ſucceſſe thereof might be onely attributed to God, Moſes ſhevveth by the examples of Kain, Iſhmael, Eſau and others, vvhich vvere noble in mans iudgement, that this Church dependeth not on the eſtimation and nobilitie of the vvorld: & alſo by the fevvneſſe of them, vvhich haue at all times vvorſhipped him purely according to his vvord, that it ſtandeth not in the multitude, but in the poore and deſpiſed, in the ſmall flocke & little number, that man in his vviſedome might be confounded, and the Name of God euermore praiſed.*

## CHAP. I.

*God created the heauen and the earth. 3 The light and the darkeneſſe, 8 The firmament, 9 He ſeparateth the water from the earth. 16 He createth the ſunne, the moone, and the ſtarres. 21 He createth the fiſh, birds, beaſts, 26 He createth man, and giueth him rule ouer all creatures, 29 And prouideth nouriture for man and beaſt.*

IN the a beginning * God created the heauen and the earth.

2 And ſ earth was b ‖ without forme and void, and c darkeneſſe *vvas* vpon the † deepe, and the Spirit of God d mooued vpon the † waters.

3 Then God ſaid, * Let there be light: And there was e light.

4 And God ſaw the light that it was good, and God ſeparated † the light from the darkenes.

5 And God called the Light, Day, and the darkeneſſe he called Night. ‖ † So the euening and the morning were the firſt day.

6 ¶ Againe God ſaid, * Let there be a ‖ firmament in the mids of the waters, and let it ſeparate the waters from the waters.

7 Then God made the firmament, and ſeparated the waters, which were f vnder the firmament, from the waters which were * aboue the firmament: and it was ſo.

8 And God called the firmament, g Heauen. ‖ So the euening and the morning were the ſecond day.

9 ¶ God ſaid againe, * Let the waters vnder the heauen be gathered into one place, and let the dry land appeare: and it was ſo.

10 And God called the dry land, Earth, and hee called the gathering together of the waters, Seas: and God ſaw that it was good.

11 Then God ſaid, h Let the earth bud forth the bud of the herbe, that ſeedeth ſeed, the fruitfull tree, which beareth fruite according to his kinde, which hath his ſeede in it ſelfe vpon the earth: and it was ſo.

12 And the earth brought foorth the bud of the herbe, that ſeedeth ſeede according to his kind, alſo the tree that beareth fruit, which hath his ſeed in it ſelfe according to his kind: and God i ſaw that it was good.

13 ‖ So the euening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God ſaid, * Let there be k lights in the firmament of the heauen, to l ſeparate the day from the night, and let them be for m ſignes, and for ſeaſons, and for dayes, and yeeres.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heauen to giue light vpon the earth: and it was ſo.

16 God then made two great n lights: the greater light to o rule the day, and the leſſe light to rule the night: he *made* alſo the ſtarres.

17 And God ſet them in the firmament of the heauen, to ſhine vpon the earth,

18 And to * rule in the day, and in the night, and to ſeparate the light from the darkeneſſe: and God ſaw that it was good.

19 ‖ So the euening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 Afterward God ſaid, Let the waters bring

a First of all, and before that any creature was, God made heauen and earth of nothing, Wiſd. 11, 14.
* *Pſal.* 33.6. *and* 136 5. *eccluſ.* 18, 1. *acts* 14. 15. *and* 17, 24.
b As a rude lumpe and without any creature in it: for the waters couered all.
‖ *Or, Waſte.*
c Darkeneſſe couered the deepe waters, for as yet the light was not created.
† *Ebr. face of the deepe.*
d He maintained this confuſed heape by his ſecret power.
† *Ebr. face of the waters.*
* *Hebr.* 11, 3.
e The light was made before either Sunne or Moone was created: therefore wee muſt not attribute that to the creatures that are Gods inſtruments, which only apperteineth to God.
† *Ebr. betweene the light, and betweene the darkenes.* ‖ The firſt day.
† *Ebr. So vvas the euening, ſo vvas the morning.* * *Pſal.* 33.6. *and* 136, 5. *Iere* 10.12. *and* 51.15. ‖ *Or, ſpreading ouer, and ayre.*
f As the ſea and riuers, from thoſe waters that are in the cloudes, which are vpholden by Gods power, leaſt they ſhould ouerwhelme the world. * *Pſal.* 148. 4.
g That is, the region of the ayre, and all that is aboue vs. ‖ The ſecond day. * *Pſal.* 33, 7. and 89, 11. *and* 136, 6. *Iob* 38. 4.
h So that we ſee it is the onely power of Gods word that maketh the earth fruitfull, which elſe naturally is barren.
i This ſentence is ſo oft repeated, to ſignifie that God made all his creatures to ſerue to his glory, and to the profit of man: but for ſinne they were accurſed, yet to the elect, by Chriſt they are reſtored, and ſerue to their wealth.
‖ The third day.
* *Pſal.* 136, 7. *deut.* 4, 19.
k By the lights he meaneth the Sunne, the Moone, and the Starres.
l Which is the artificiall day, from the Sun riſing, to the going downe.
m Of things apperteining to naturall and politicall orders and ſeaſons.
n To wit, the Sun and the Moone, and here hee ſpeaketh, as man iudgeth by his eye: for elſe the Moone is leſſe then the planet Saturnus.
o To giue it ſufficient light, as inſtruments appointed for the ſame, to ſerue to mans vſe. * *Iere.* 31, 35. ‖ The fourth day.

foorth in abundance *euery* p creeping thing that hath † life: and let the foule flie vpon the earth in the † open firmament of the heauen.

21 Then God created the great whales, and euery thing liuing and moouing, which the q waters brought foorth in abundance according to their kinde, and euery feathered foule according to his kind: and God saw that it was good.

22 Then God r blessed them, saying, Bring foorth fruit and multiplie, and fill the waters in the seas, and let the foule multiply in the earth.

23 ‖ So the euening and the morning were the fift day.

24 ¶ Moreouer God said, Let the earth bring foorth the † liuing thing according to his kind, cattell, and that which creepeth, and the beast of the earth according to his kind, and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth according to his kind, and the cattell according to his kinde, and euery creeping thing of the earth according to his kind: and God saw that it was good.

26 Furthermore God said, * [f] Let vs make man in our [t] image according to our likenesse, and let them rule ouer the fish of the sea, and ouer the foule of the heauen, and ouer the beasts, and ouer all the earth, and ouer euery thing that creepeth and mooueth on the earth.

27 * Thus God created the man in his image: in the image of God created he him: he created them * male and female.

28 And God [u] blessed them, and God said to them, * Bring foorth fruit, and multiply, and fill the earth, and subdue it, and rule ouer the fish of the sea, and ouer the foule of the heauen, and ouer euery beast that mooueth vpon the earth.

29 And God said, Behold, I haue giuen vnto you [x] euery herbe bearing seed, which is vpon all the earth, and euery tree, wherein is the fruite of a tree bearing seede: * *that* shall be to you for meate.

30 Likewise to euery beast of the earth, and to euery foule of the heauen, and to euery thing that mooueth vpon the earth, which hath life in it selfe, euery greene herbe *shallbe* for meat, and it was so.

31 * And God saw all that hee had made, and loe, it was very good. ‖ So the euening and the morning were the sixth day.

p As fish and wormes which slide, swimme, or creepe.
† *Ebr. the soule of life.*
† *Ebr. face of the firmament.*
q The fish and foules had both one beginning, wherein we see that nature giueth place to Gods will, forasmuch as the one sort is made to flie about in the ayre, and the other to swimme beneath in the water.
r That is, by the vertue of his word he gaue power to his creatures to ingender.
‖ The fifth day.
† *Ebr. soule of life.*
* *Chap.* 5.1. *and* 9.6. 1.*cor.* 11.7. *col.* 3.10.
f God commanded the water and the earth to bring foorth other creatures: but of man he saith, Let vs make: signifying, that God taketh counsell with his wisdome and vertue, purposing to make an excellent worke aboue all the rest of his creation.
t This image and likenesse of God in man is expounded, Ephes. 4.24. where it is written that man was created after God in righteousnesse and true holinesse, meaning by these two wordes, all perfection, as wisedome, trueth, innocencie, power, &c.
* *Wisd.* 2.23. *ecclus.* 17.1.
* *Matth.* 19.4.
u The propagation 9.1. x Gods great
* *Chap.* 9.3. * *Exod.* 31.17. *ecclus.* 39.16. *marke* 7.37. ‖ The sixth day.

of man is the blessing of God, Psal. 128. * *Chap.* 8.17. *and* liberalitie to man, taketh away all excuse of his ingratitude.

## CHAP. II.

*2 God resteth the seuenth day, and sanctifieth it. 15 Hee setteth man in the garden. 22 He createth the woman. 24 Mariage is ordeined.*

THus the heauens and the earth were finished, and all the a hoste of them.

2 For in the seuenth day God ended his worke which hee had made, * and the seuenth day hee b rested from all his worke, which he had made.

3 So God blessed the seuenth day, and c sanctified it, because that in it he had rested from all his worke, which God created and made.

4 ¶ These are the ‖ generations of the heauens and of the earth, when they were created, in the day, that the Lord God made the earth and the heauens,

5 And euery ‖ plant of the fielde, before it was in the earth, and euery herbe of the field, before it grew, for the Lord God had not caused it to d raine vpon the earth, neither *was there* a man to till the ground,

6 But a mist went vp from the earth, and watered all the earth.

7 ¶ The Lord God also ‖ made the man e of the dust of the ground, and breathed in his face breath of life, * and the man was a liuing soule.

8 And the Lord God planted a garden Eastward in f Eden, and there hee put the man whom he had made.

9 ( For out of the ground made the Lord God to grow euery tree pleasant to the sight, and good for meate: the g tree of life also in the mids of the garden, h and the tree of knowledge of good and of euill.

10 And out of Edom went a riuer to water the garden, and from thence it was diuided, and became into foure heads.

11 The name of one *is* * Pishon: the same compasseth the whole land i of Hauilah, where is gold.

12 And the gold of that land is good: there *is* ‖ Bdelium, and the Onyx stone.

13 And the name of the second riuer *is* Gihon: the same compasseth the whole land of ‖ Cush.

14 And the name of the second riuer *is* ‖ Hiddekel: this goeth toward the East side of ‖ Ashur: and the fourth riuer is ‖ Parah )

15 ¶ Then the Lord God tooke the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, that he might k dresse it, and keepe it.

16 And the Lord God l commanded the man, saying, † Thou shalt eate freely of euery tree of the garden.

17 But of the tree of knowledge of good and euill, thou shalt not eat of it: for ‖ in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt die the m death.

18 Also the Lord God said, It is not good that the man should be himselfe alone: I will make him an helpe † meet for him.

19 So the Lord God formed of the earth euery beast of the field, and euery foule of the heauen, and brought *them* vnto the n man to see how he would call *them*: for howsoeuer the man named the liuing creature, so was the name thereof.

20 The man therefore gaue names vnto all cattell, and to the foule of the heauen, and to euery beast of the field: but for Adam found he not an helper meet for him.

21 ¶ Therefore the Lord God caused an heauie sleepe to fall vpon the man, and he slept: and he tooke one of his ribs, and closed vp the flesh in stead thereof.

22 And the rib which the Lord God had taken from the man, † made hee a o woman, and brought her to the man.

23 Then the man said, * This now is bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh. She shalbe called ‖ woman, because she was taken out of the man.

24 * Therefore shall man leaue p his father and his mother, and shall cleaue to his wife, and they shall be one flesh.

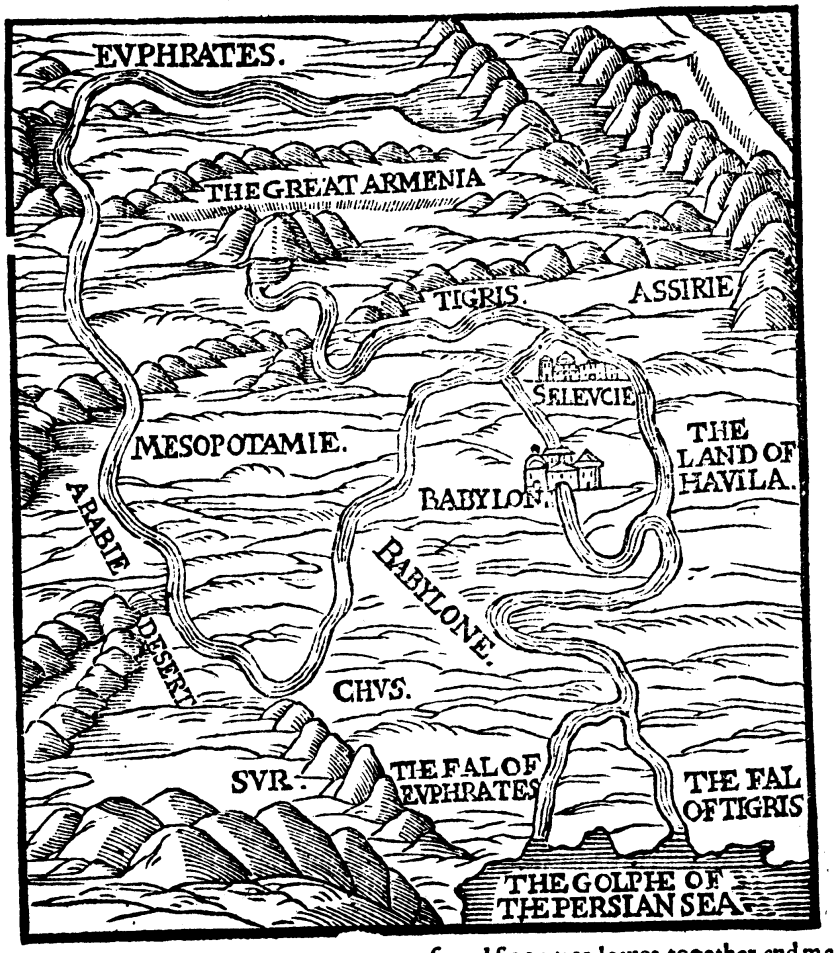
25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and they were not q ashamed.

a That is, the innumerable abundance of creatures in heauen and earth.
* *Exod.* 20.11. *and* 31.17. *deut.* 5.14. *heb.* 4.4.
b For he had now finished his creation, but his prouidence still watcheth ouer his creatures, and gouerneth them.
c Appointed it to be kept holy, that man might therein consider the excellencie of his works and Gods goodnesse toward him. ‖ *Or, the originall and beginning.* ‖ *Or, tree, as chap.* 2.9.
d God onely openeth the heauens, and shutteth them, he sendeth drought and raine according to his good pleasure.
‖ *Or, formed.*
e Hee sheweth whereof mans body was created, to the intent that man should not glorie in the excellencie of his own nature.
* 1. *Cor.* 15.45.
f This was the name of a place, as some thinke in Mesopotamia, most pleasant and abundant in all things.
g Which was a signe of the life receiued of God.
h That is, of miserable experience, which came by disobeying God.
* *Ecclus.* 24.29.
i Which Hauilah is a country ioyning to Persia Eastward, and enclineth toward the West.
‖ *Or, precious stone, or pearle. Plinie saith it is the name of a tree.*
‖ *Or, Ethiopia.*
‖ *Or, Tygris.*
‖ *Or, Assyria.*
‖ *Or, Euphrates.*
k God would not haue man idle, though as yet there was no need to labour.
l So that man might know there was a soueraigne Lord, to whom he owed obedience.
† *Ebr. eating thou shalt eate of.*
‖ *Or, whensoeuer.*
m By this death hee meaneth the separation of man from God, who is our life and chiefe felicity: and also that our disobedience is the cause thereof.
† *Ebr. before him.*
n By mouing them to come and submit themselues to Adam.
† *Ebr. built.*
o Signifying that mankind was perfite, when the woman was created, which before was like an vnperfit building.
* 1. *Cor.* 11.8.
‖ *Or, Mannesse, because she commeth of man: for in Ebrew Ish is man, and Ishah the woman.*

* *Mat.* 19.5. *Mar.* 10.7. 1. *Cor.* 6.16. *Ephes.* 5.31. p So that mariage requireth a greater duety of vs toward our wiues, then otherwise wee are bound to shew to our parents. q For before sinne entred, all things were honest and comely.

# THE SITUATION OF THE GARDEN OF EDEN.

*Becauſe mention is made in the tenth verſe of this Chapter of the riuer that watered the garden, wee muſt note that Euphrates and Tygra, called in Hebrew, Perath and Hiddekel, were called but one riuer where they ioyned together, els they had foure heads: that is, two at their ſprings, and two where they fell into the Perſian Sea. In this countrey and moſt plentifull land Adam dwelt, and this was called Paradiſe, that is, a garden of pleaſure, becauſe of the fruitfulneſſe and abundance thereof. And whereas it is ſaid that Piſhon compaſſeth the land of Hauilah, it is meant of Tygris, which in ſome countreys, as it paſſed by diuers places was called by ſundry names, as ſome time Diglitto, in other places Paſitgris, and of ſome Phaſin or Piſhon. Likewiſe Euphrates toward the countrey of Cuſh or Ethiopia, or Arabia, was called Gihon. So that Tygris and Euphrates, (which were but two riuers, and ſome time when they ioyned together, were called after one name) were according to diuers places called by theſe foure names, ſo that they might ſeeme to haue beene foure diuers riuers.*




Armenia the great.

The land of Hauilah.

The fall of Euphrates.

The fall of Tygris.

The goulfe of the Perſian Sea.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The woman ſeduced by the ſerpent. 6 entiſeth her husband to ſinne. 8 They both flee from God. 14 They three are puniſhed. 15 Chriſt is promiſed. 19 Man is duſt. 22 Man is caſt out of Paradiſe.*

NOw * the ſerpent was more a ſubtill then any beaſt of the fielde, which the Lord God had made: and he b ſaid to the woman, Yea, hath God indeed ſaid, yee ſhall not eate of euery tree of the garden?

2 And the woman ſayd vnto the ſerpent, We eat of the fruite of ỹ trees of the garden.

3 But of the fruite of the tree which is in the mids of the garden, God hath ſaid, Ye ſhall not eat of it, neither ſhall ye touch it, c leaſt ye die.

4 Then * the ſerpent ſaid to the woman, Ye ſhall not d † die at all,

5 But God doth know that when ye ſhall eate thereof, your eyes ſhall be opened, and ye ſhall be as gods, e knowing good and euill.

6 So the woman (ſeeing that the tree was good for meat, and that it was pleaſant to the eyes, & a tree to be deſired, to get knowledge) tooke of the fruit thereof, & did * eat, and gaue alſo to her husband with her, and he f did eat.

7 Then the eyes of them both were opened, and they g knew that they were naked, and they ſewed figge tree leaues together, and made themſelues ‖ breeches.

8 ¶ Afterward they heard the voyce of the Lord God walking in the garden in the ‖ coole of the day, and the man and his wife h hid themſelues from the preſence of the Lord God among the trees of the garden.

9 But the Lord God called to the man, and ſayd vnto him, Where art thou?

10 Who ſaid, I heard thy voyce in the garden and was afraid: becauſe I was i naked, therefore I hid my ſelfe.

11 And he ſaid, Who told thee that thou waſt naked? Haſt thou eaten of the tree whereof I commanded thee that thou ſhouldeſt not eate?

12 Then the man ſaid, The woman which thou k gaueſt *to be* with mee, ſhe gaue mee of the tree, and I did eate.

13 And the Lord God ſaide to the woman, Why haſt thou done this? And the woman ſaid, l The ſerpent beguiled me, and I did eate.

14 ¶ Then the Lord God ſaide to the ſerpent, m Becauſe thou haſt done this, thou art curſed aboue all cattell, and aboue euery beaſt of the field: vpon thy belly ſhalt thou goe, and n duſt ſhalt thou eate all the dayes of thy life.

** Wiſd. 2. 24.*

a As Satan can change himſelfe into an Angel of light, ſo did he abuſe the wiſedome of the ſerpent to deceiue man.

b God ſuffered Satan to make the ſerpent his inſtrument and to ſpeake in him.

c In doubting of Gods threatnings ſhee yeelded to Satan.

** 2. Cor. 11. 3.*

d This is Satans chiefeſt ſubtilitie, to cauſe vs not to feare Gods threatnings.

*† Ebr. die the death.*

e As though he ſhould ſay, God doeth not forbid you to eat of the fruit, ſaue that he knoweth that if ye ſhould eate thereof, yee ſhould be like to him. ** Eccluſ. 25. 26. 1. Tim. 2. 14.*

f Not ſo much to pleaſe his wife, as moued by ambition at her perſwaſion.

g They began to feele their miſery, but they ſought not to God for remedy.

*‖ Ebr. things to gird about them to hide their priuities.*

*‖ Or, winde.*

h The ſinfull conſcience flieth Gods preſence.

i His hypocriſie appeareth in that he hid the cauſe of his nakedneſſe, which was the tranſgreſſion of Gods commaundement.

k His wickedneſſe and lacke of true repentance appeareth in this that he burdeneth God with his fault, becauſe he had giuen him a wife.

l In ſtead of confeſſing her ſinne, ſhee increaſeth it by accuſing the ſerpent.

m Hee asked the reaſon of Adam and his wife, becauſe he would bring them to repentance, but he asketh not the ſerpent, becauſe hee would ſhew him no mercy.

n As a vile and contemptible beaſt, Iſa. 65. 25.

15 I will also put enmitie betweene o thee and the woman, and betweene thy seed and her seede. He shall breake thine p head, & thou shalt q bruise his heele.

16 ¶ Vnto the woman hee said, I will greatly increase thy r sorowes, and thy conceptions. In sorow shalt thou bring forth children, and thy desire *shalbe subiect* to thine husband, and he shall * rule ouer thee.

17 ¶ Also to Adam he said, Because thou hast obeyed the voyce of thy wife, and hast eaten of ỹ tree (whereof I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it) f cursed *is* the earth for thy sake: in sorow shalt thou eate of it all the dayes of thy life.

18 t Thornes also and thistles shall it bring foorth to thee, and thou shalt eat the herbe of the field.

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread till thou returne to the earth: for out of it wast thou taken, because thou art dust, and to dust shalt thou returne.

20 (And the man called his wiues name Heuah, because she was the mother of all liuing)

21 Vnto Adam also and to his wife did the Lord God u make coates of skinnes, and cloathed them.

22 ¶ And the Lord God said, x Beholde, the man is become as one of vs, to know good and euill. And now least he put foorth his hand, and y take also of the tree of life, and eat, and liue for euer,

23 Therefore the Lord God sent him foorth from the garden of Eden, to till the earth, whence he was taken.

24 Thus he cast out man, and at the East side of the garden of Eden he set the Cherubims, and the blade of a sword shaken, to keepe the way of the tree of life.

o He chiefly meaneth Satan, by whose motion and craft the serpent deceiued the woman.
p That is, the power of sinne and death.
q Satan shall sting Christ and his members, but not ouercome them.
r The Lord comforteth Adam by the promise of the blessed seede, and also punisheth the body for the sinne which the soule should haue beene punished for, that the spirit hauing conceiued hope of forgiuenesse, might liue by faith. 2. *Cor.* 14. 34.
f The transgression of Gods commandement was the cause that both mankind and all other creatures were subiect to the curse.
t These are not the naturall fruits of the earth, but proceed of the corruption of sinne.
u Or, gaue them knowledge to make themselues coates.
x By this derision he reprocheth Adams miserie, whereinto he was fallen by ambition.
y Adam depriued of life, lost also the signe thereof.

## CHAP. IV.

*1 The generation of mankinde. 3 Kain and Habel offer sacrifice. 8 Kain killeth Habel. 23 Lamech a tyrant encourageth his fearefull wiues. 26 True religion is restored.*

AFterward the man knew Heuah his wife which a conceiued and bare Kain, and said, I haue obtained a man b by the Lord.

2 And againe she brought foorth his brother Habel, and Habel was a keeper of sheepe, and Kain was a tiller of the ground.

3 ¶ And in processe of time it came to passe, that Kain brought an c oblation vnto the Lord of the fruit of the ground.

4 And Habel also himselfe brought of the first fruits of his sheepe, and of the fat of them, and the Lord had respect vnto * Habel, and to his offering.

5 But vnto Kain and to his offering he had no d regard: wherfore Kain was exceeding wroth and his countenance fell downe.

6 Then the Lord said vnto Kain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance cast downe?

7 If thou doe well, shalt thou not be e accepted? and if thou doest not well, sinne lieth at the f doore: also vnto thee his g desire *shalbe subiect*, and thou shalt rule ouer him.

8 ¶ Then Kain spake vnto Habel his brother. And * when they were in the field, Kain rose vp against Habel his brother, and slew him.

9 Then the Lord sayd vnto Kain, Where is Habel thy brother? Who answered, I cannot tell. h Am I my brothers keeper?

10 Againe he said, What hast thou done? the i voyce of thy brothers blood crieth vnto mee, from the earth.

11 Now therefore thou art cursed k from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receiue thy brothers blood from thine hand.

12 When thou shalt till the ground, it shall not hencefoorth yeeld vnto thee her strength: a l vagabonde and a runnagate shalt thou be in the earth.

13 Then Kain said to the Lord, m ‖ My punishment is greater then I can beare.

14 Beholde, thou hast cast mee out this day from † the earth, and from thy face shall I be hid, and shallbe a vagabond, and a runnagate in the earth, and whosoeuer findeth me shall slay mee.

15 Then the Lord sayd vnto him, Doubtlesse whosoeuer slayeth Kain, hee shall be n punished seuen folde. And the Lord set a o marke vpon Kain, least any man finding him, should kill him.

16 Then Kain went out from the presence of the Lord, and dwelt in the land of Nod toward the East side of Eden.

17 Kain also knew his wife, which conceiued and bare Henoch: and he built a p citie, and called the name of the citie by the name of his sonne, Henoch.

18 And to Henoch was borne Irad, and Irad begate Mehuiael, and Mehuiael begate Methushael, and Methushael begate Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech tooke to him q two wiues: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Iabal, who was the ‖ father of such as dwell in the tents, and of such as haue cattell.

21 And his brothers name *was* Iubal, who was the father of all that play on the harpe and ‖ organs.

22 And Zillah also bare Tubal-kain, who wrought cunningly euery craft of brasse and of yron: and the sister of Tubal-kain *was* Naamah.

23 Then Lamech sayde vnto his wiues, Adah and Zillah, Heare my voyce, yee wiues of Lamech; hearken vnto my speech: r for I would slay a man in my wound, and a yong man in mine hurt.

24 If Kain shall be auenged seuen fold, truely Lamech f seuentie times seuen fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife againe, and she bare a sonne, and shee called his name Sheth: for God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed for Habel, because Kain slew him.

26 And to the same Sheth also there was borne a sonne, and he called his name Enosh. Then began men to t call vpon the Name of the Lord.

f Sinne shall still torment thy conscience.
g The dignitie of the first borne is giuen to Kain ouer Habel.
* *Wisd.* 10 3. *matt.* 23. 35. 1. *Iohn* 3. 11. *iude.* 11.
h This is the nature of the reprobate when they are reproued of their hypocrisie, euen to neglect God and despight him.
i God reuengeth the wrongs of his Saints, though none complaine: for the iniquitie it selfe crieth for vengeance.
k The earth shall be a witnesse against thee, which mercifully receiued that blood which thou most cruelly sheddest.
l Thou shalt neuer haue rest: for thine heart shall be in continuall feare and care.
m He burdeneth God as a cruell iudge because he did punish him so sharpely.
‖ *Or, my sinne is greater then can be pardoned.*
† *Elr. from off the face of.*
n Not for the loue he bare to Kain, but to suppresse murther.
o Which was some visible signe of Gods iudgement, that others should feare therby.
p Thinking thereby to be sure, and to haue lesse occasion to feare Gods iudgements against him.
q The lawfull institution of mariage, which is, that two should be one flesh, was first corrupt in the house of Kain by Lamech.
‖ *Or, first inuenter.*
‖ *Or, flutes, and pipes.*
r His wiues seeing that all men hated him for his crueltie, were afraid, therefore he braggeth that there is none so lustie that were able to resist, although he were already wounded.

a Mans nature, the estate of mariage, and Gods blessing were not vtterly abolished through sinne, but the quality or condition thereof was changed.
b That is, according to the Lords promise, as Chap. 3. 15. some reade, To the Lord, as reioycing for the sonne which shee had borne, whom shee would offer to the Lord as the first fruites of her birth.
c This declareth that the father instructed his children in the knowledge of God, and also how God gaue them sacrifices to signifie their saluation, albeit they were destitute of the sacrament of the tree of life. * *Hebr.* 11, 4.
d Because hee was an hypocrite, and offered onely for an outward shewe without sinceritie of heart.
e Both thou and thy sacrifice shalbe acceptable to me.
f He mocked at Gods sufferance in Kain, iesting as though God would suffer none to punish him and yet giue him licence to murther others.
t In these dayes God began to moue the hearts of the godly to restore religion, which a long time by the wicked had beene suppressed.

## CHAP. V.

*The genealogie. 5 The age and death of Adam. 6 His succession vnto Noah and his children. 24 Henoch was taken away.*

THis is the ‖ booke of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created Adam, in the [a] likeneſſe of God made he him.

‖ *Or, rehearſall of the ſtocke.*

a Reade Chap.1,26.

2 Male and female created he them, and bleſſed them, and called their name [b] Adam in the day that they were created.

b By giuing them both one name, he noteth the inſeparable coniunction of man and wife. c Aſwell concerning his creation, as his corruption. * 1.*Chron.*1,1.

3 ¶ Now Adam liued an hundreth and thirtie yeeres, and begate a childe in his owne [c] likeneſſe after his image, and called his name Sheth.

4 * And the dayes of Adam, after he had begotten Sheth, were eight hundreth yeeres, and he begate ſonnes and daughters.

5 So all the dayes that Adam liued, were nine hundreth and thirtie yeeres, and he died.

d He proueth Adams generation by them which came of Sheth, to ſhew which is the true Church, and alſo what care God had ouer the ſame from the beginning, in that he continued euer his graces toward it by a continuall ſucceſſion. e The chiefe cauſe of long life in the firſt age, was the multiplication of mankinde, that according to Gods commandement at the beginning the world might be increaſed with people, which might vniuerſally prayſe him.

6 And [d] Sheth liued an hundreth and fiue yeeres, and begate Enoſh.

7 And Sheth liued after he begate Enoſh, eight hundreth and ſeuen yeeres, and begat ſonnes and daughters.

8 So all the dayes of Sheth were [e] nine hundreth and twelue yeeres: and he died.

9 ¶ Alſo Enoſh liued ninetie yeeres, and begate Kenan.

10 And Enoſh liued after hee begate Kenan, eight hundreth and fifteene yeeres, and begate ſonnes and daughters.

11 So all the dayes of Enoſh were nine hundreth and fiue yeeres: and he died.

12 ¶ Likewiſe Kenan liued ſeuentie yeeres, and begate Mahalaleel.

13 And Kenan liued, after hee begate Mahalaleel, eight hundreth and fourtie yeeres, and begate ſonnes and daughters.

14 So all the dayes of Kenan were nine hundreth and ten yeeres: and he died.

15 ¶ Mahalaleel alſo liued ſixtie and fiue yeeres, and begate Iered.

16 Alſo Mahalaleel liued, after he begate Iered, eight hundreth and thirtie yeeres, and begate ſonnes and daughters.

17 So all the dayes of Mahalaleel were eight hundreth ninetie and fiue yeeres: and he died.

18 ¶ And Iered liued an hundreth ſixtie and two yeeres, and begate Henoch.

19 Then Iered liued, after he begate Henoch, eight hundreth yeeres, and begate ſonnes and daughters.

20 So all the dayes of Iered were nine hundreth ſixtie and two yeeres: and he died.

21 ¶ * Alſo Henoch liued ſixtie and fiue yeeres, and begate Methuſhelah

* *Eccluſ.*44,16. *hebr.*11,5. f That is, he led an vpright and godly life.

22 And Henoch [f] walked with God, after he begate Methuſhelah, three hundreth yeeres, and begate ſonnes and daughters.

23 So all the dayes of Henoch were three hundreth ſixtie and fiue yeeres.

24 And Henoch walked with God, and he was no more *ſeene*: for [g] God tooke him away

g To ſhew that there was a better life prepared, and to be a teſtimony of the immortalitie of ſoules and bodies. As to enquire where he became, is meere curioſitie.

25 Methuſhelah alſo liued an hundreth eightie and ſeuen yeeres, and begate Lamech.

26 And Methuſhelah liued, after hee begate Lamech, ſeuen hundreth eightie and two yeeres, and begate ſonnes and daughters.

27 So all the dayes of Methuſhelah were nine hundreth ſixtie and nine yeeres, and hee died.

28 ¶ Then Lamech liued an hundreth eightie and two yeeres, and begate a ſonne,

29 And called his name, Noah, ſaying, This ſame ſhall [h] comfort vs concerning our worke and ſorrow of our hands, as touching the earth, which the Lord hath curſed.

h Lamech had reſpect to the promiſe Chap.3.15. and deſired to ſee the deliuerer which ſhould be ſent, and yet ſaw but a figure thereof, he alſo ſpake this by the ſpirit of prophecie becauſe Noah deliuered the Church and preſerued it by his obedience.

30 And Lamech liued, after he begate Noah, fiue hundreth ninetie and fiue yeeres, and begate ſonnes and daughters.

31 So all the dayes of Lamech were ſeuen hundreth ſeuenty and ſeuen yeeres: and he died.

32 And Noah was fiue hundreth yeere olde. And Noah, begate Shem, Ham, and Iapheth.

## CHAP. VI.

*3 God threatneth to bring the flood. 5 Man altogether corrupt. 6 God repenteth that he made him. 18 Noah and his are preſerued in the Arke, which he was commanded to make.*

SO when men began to be multiplied vpon the earth, and there were daughters borne vnto them.

2 Then the [a] ſonnes of God ſaw the daughters [b] of men that they were [c] faire, and they tooke them wiues of all that they ‖ liked

a The children of the godly which began to degenerate. b Thoſe that came of wicked parents, as of Kain. c Hauing more reſpect to their beautie and to worldly conſiderations, then to their maners and godlineſſe. ‖ *Or, had leſen.*

3 Therefore the Lord ſayd, My ſpirit ſhall not alway [d] ſtriue with man, becauſe hee is but fleſh, and his dayes ſhall be an [e] hundreth and twenty yeeres.

d Becauſe man could not be wonne by Gods lenitie and long ſufferance whereby he ſtroue to ouercome him, he would no longer ſtay his vengeance. e Which terme God gaue man to repent before he would deſtroy the earth, 1.Pet.3,20.

4 There were ‖ giants in the earth in thoſe dayes: yea, and after that the ſonnes of God came vnto the daughters of men, and they had borne them children, theſe were mighty men, which in old time were men of [f] renowme.

‖ *Or, tyrants.* f Which vſurped authoritie ouer others, and did degenerate from that ſimplicitie, wherein their fathers liued.

5 ¶ When the Lord ſaw that the wickednes of man was great in the earth, and all the imaginations of the thoughts of his * heart *were* onely euill † continually.

* *Chap.8,21.mat.* 15,19. † *Ebr.euery day.*

6 Then it [g] repented the Lord, that hee had made man in the earth, and hee was ſory in his heart.

g God doth neuer repent, but he ſpeaketh after our capacitie, becauſe he did deſtroy him, and in that as it were did diſauow him to be his creature.

7 Therefore the Lord ſayde, I will deſtroy from the earth the man, whom I haue created, from man [h] to beaſt, to the creeping thing, and to the foule of the heauen: for I repent that I haue made them.

h God declareth how much he deteſteth ſinne, ſeeing the puniſhment thereof extendeth to the bruit beaſts.

8 But Noah [i] found grace in the eyes of the Lord.

i God was mercifull vnto him.

9 ¶ Theſe are ‖ the generations of Noah: Noah was a iuſt and vpright man in his time: *and* Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three ſonnes, Shem, Ham, and Iapheth.

11 The earth alſo was corrupt before God: for the earth was filled with [k] cruelty.

12 Then God looked vpon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all fleſh had corrupted his way vpon the earth.

13 And God ſayd vnto Noah, ‖ An end of all fleſh is come before me: for the earth is filled with ‖ crueltie † through them: and behold, I will deſtroy them with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an Arke of † pine-trees: thou ſhalt make † cabines in the Arke, and ſhalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And ‖ thus ſhalt thou make it: the length of the Arke ſhall be three hundreth cubites, the breadth of it fiftie cubites, and the heighth of it

‖ *Or, hiſtorie.* k Meaning, that all were giuen to the contempt of God, and oppreſſion of their neighbours. ‖ *Or, I will deſtroy mankind.* ‖ *Or, oppreſſion and wickednes.* † *Ebr. from the face of them.* † *Ebr. Gopher.* † *Ebr. neſts* ‖ *Or, of this meaſure.*

thirtie cubites.

16 A window ſhalt thou make in the Arke, and in a cubite ſhalt thou finiſh it aboue, and the doore of the Arke ſhalt thou ſet in the ſide thereof: thou ſhalt make it with the l low, ſecond, and third *roome*.

l That is, of three heights, as appeareth in the figure.

17 And I, behold, I will bring a flood of waters vpon the earth to deſtroy all fleſh, wherein is the breath of life vnder the heauen: all that is in the earth ſhall periſh.

18 But with thee will I m eſtabliſh my couenant, and thou ſhalt goe into the Arke, thou and thy ſonnes, and thy wife, and thy ſonnes wiues with thee.

m To the intent that in this great enterpriſe and mockings of the whole world, thou mayeſt be confirmed, that thy faith faile not.

19 And of euery liuing thing of all fleſh two of euery ſort ſhalt thou cauſe to come into the Arke, to keepe *them* aliue with thee: they ſhallbe male and female.

20 Of the foules after their kinde, and of the cattell after their kind, of euery creeping thing of the earth after his kinde, two of euery ſort ſhall come vnto thee, that thou mayeſt keepe *them* aliue.

21 And take thou with thee of all meate that is eaten: and thou ſhalt gather it to thee, that it may be meat for thee and for them.

* *Heb.* 11, 7.

n That is, he obeyed Gods commandement in all points without adding or diminiſhing.

22 * Noah therefore did according vnto all that God commanded him: *euen* n ſo did he.




A B The length three hundreth cubites.
B-C The breadth fiftie.
D E The height thirtie.
F The window a cubite long. G The doore. H I K The three heights.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Noah and his enter into the Arke. 20 The flood deſtroyeth all the reſt vpon the earth.*

AND the Lord ſaid vnto Noah, Enter thou and all thine houſe into the Arke: for thee haue I ſeene * a righteous before me in this ‖ age.

* 1. *Pet.* 2, 5.

a In reſpect of the reſt of the world, and becauſe he had a deſire to ſerue God and liue vprightly.

‖ *Or, generation.*

2 Of euery b cleane beaſt thou ſhalt take to thee by ſeuens, the male and his female: but of vncleane beaſts by couples, the male and his female.

b Which might be offered in ſacrifice, whereof ſixe were for breed, and the ſeuenth for ſacrifice.

3 Of the foules alſo of the heauen by ſeuens, male and female, to keepe ſeede aliue vpon the whole earth.

4 For ſeuen dayes hence will I cauſe it raine vpon the earth fourtie dayes, and fourtie nights, and all the ſubſtance that I haue made, will I deſtroy from off the earth.

5 * Noah therefore did according to all that the Lord commanded him.

* *Mat.* 24. 37. *luke* 17. 26. 1. *pet.* 3, 20.

6 And Noah *was* ſixe hundreth yeeres olde, when the flood of waters was vpon the earth.

7 ¶ So Noah entred and his ſonnes, and his wife, & his ſonnes wiues with him into the Arke, becauſe of the waters of the flood.

8 Of the cleane beaſts, and of the vncleane beaſts, and of the foules, and of all that creepeth vpon the earth,

9 There c came two *and* two vnto Noah into the Arke, male and female, as God had commanded Noah.

c God compelled them to preſent themſelues to Noah, as they did before to Adam, when he gaue them names. Chap. 2. 19.

10 And ſo after ſeuen dayes, the waters of the flood were vpon the earth.

11 ¶ In the ſixe hundreth yeere of Noahs life, in the ſecond moneth, the ſeuenteenth day of the moneth, in the ſame day were all the e fountaines of the great deepe broken vp, and the windowes of heauen were opened.

d Which was about the beginning of May, when all things did moſt flouriſh.

e Both the waters in the earth did ouerflow, and alſo the clouds powred downe.

12 And the raine was vpon the earth fourtie dayes and fourtie nights.

13 In the ſelfe ſame day entred Noah with Shem, and Ham, and Iapheth, the ſonnes of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wiues of his ſonnes with them into the Arke.

14 They and euery beaſt after his kinde, and all cattell after their kinde, and euery thing that creepeth and mooueth vpon the earth after his kinde, and euery foule after his kinde, *euen* euery bird of euery feather.

15 For they came to Noah into the Arke, two *and* two, f of all fleſh wherein is the breath of life.

f Euery liuing thing that God would haue to be preſerued on earth, came into the Arke to Noah.

16 And they entring in, came male and female of all fleſh, as God had commanded him: and the Lord g ‖ ſhut him in.

g So that Gods ſecret power defended him againſt the rage of the mightie waters.

‖ *Or, ſhut it vpon him.*

17 Then the flood was fourty dayes vpon the earth, and the waters were increaſed, and bare vp the Arke, which was lift vp aboue the earth.

18 The waters alſo waxed ſtrong, and were increaſed exceedingly vpon the earth, and the Arke went vpon the waters.

19 The waters † preuailed ſo exceedingly vpon the earth, that all the high mountaines, that are vnder the whole heauen, were couered.

† *Or, waxed very mighty.*

20 Fifteene cubits vpward did the waters preuaile, when the mountaines were couered.

21 * Then all fleſh periſhed that mooued vpon the earth, both foule and cattell and beaſt, and euery thing that creepeth and mooueth vpon the earth, and euery man.

* *Wiſd.* 10. 4. *eccluſ.* 39, 27, 28.

22 Euery thing in whoſe noſtrels the ſpirit of life did breathe, whatſoeuer they were in the dry land, they died.

23 So h hee deſtroyed euery thing that was vpon the earth, from man to beaſt, to the creeping thing, and to the foule of the heauen: they were euen deſtroyed from the earth. And Noah onely i remained, and they that were with him in the Arke.

h That is, God.

i Learne what it is to obey God only, and to forſake the multitude. 1. Pet. 3, 20.

24 And the waters preuailed vpon the earth an hundreth and fiftie dayes.

## CHAP. VIII.

*13 The flood ceaſeth. 16 Noah is commanded to come forth of the Arke with his. 20 He ſacrificeth to the Lord. 22 God promiſeth that all things ſhould continue in their firſt order.*

NOw God a remembred Noah and b euery beaſt, and all the cattell that was with him in the Arke: therefore God made a wind to paſſe vpon the earth, and the waters ceaſed.

a Not that God forgetteth his at any time, but when he ſendeth ſuccour then he ſheweth that he remembreth them.

b If God remember euery brute beaſt, what ought to be the aſſurance of his children?

2 The fountaines alſo of the deepe and the windowes of heauen were ſtopped, and the raine from heauen was reſtrained.

3 And the waters returned from aboue the earth, going and returning: and after the end of the hundreth and fiftieth day the waters abated.

4 And in the c ſeuenth moneth, in the ſeuenteenth day of the moneth, the Arke ‖ reſted vpon the mountaines of ‖ Ararat.

c Which conteined part of September, and part of October.

‖ *Or, ſtayed.*

‖ *Or, Armenia.*

5 And

5 And the waters were going and decreasing vntill the d tenth moneth: in the tenth moneth, and in the first day of the moneth, were the tops of the mountaines seene.

d Which was the moneth of December.

6 ¶ So † after fourtie dayes, Noah opened the window of the Arke which he had made.

† *Ebr. at the end of fourtie dayes.*

7 And sent forth a ‖ rauen, which went out, going forth and returning, vntill the waters were dried vp vpon the earth.

‖ The rauen is sent forth and returneth.

8 Againe he sent a ‖ doue from him, that hee might see if the waters were diminished from off the earth.

‖ He sendeth the doue.

9 But the doue found no rest for the sole of her foot: therefore shee returned vnto him into the Arke (for the waters *were* vpon the whole earth) and he e put foorth his hand, and receiued her, and tooke her to him into the Arke.

e It is like that the rauen did flie to and fro, resting on the Arke, but came not into it, as the doue that was taken in.

10 And hee abode yet other seuen dayes, and againe he sent forth the doue out of the Arke.

11 And the doue came to him in the euening, and lo in her ‖ mouth *was* an f oliue leafe that she had pluckt: whereby Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

‖ *Or, bill.*

f Which was a signe that the waters were much diminished: for the oliues grow not on the high mountaines.

12 Notwithstanding, he waited yet other seuen dayes, and sent foorth the doue, which returned not againe vnto him any more.

13 ¶ And in the sixe hundred and one yeere, in the first *day* of the g first moneth, the waters were dried vp from off the earth: and Noah remoued the couering of the Arke, and looked, and behold, the vpper part of the ground was drie.

g Called in Ebrew Abib, conteining part of March and part of Aprill.

14 And in the second moneth, in the seuen and twentieth day of the moneth, was the earth drie.

15 ¶ Then God spake to Noah, saying,

16 h Goe forth of the Arke, thou, and thy wife, and thy sonnes, and thy sonnes wiues with thee.

h Noah declareth his obedience, in that he would not depart out of the Arke without Gods expresse commandement, as he did not enter in without the same: the Arke being a figure of the Church, wherein nothing must be done without the word of God.

17 Bring foorth with thee euery beast that is with thee, of all flesh, *both* foule and cattell, and euery thing that creepeth and mooueth vpon the earth, that they may breede abundantly in the earth, * and bring foorth fruit and increase vpon the earth.

* *Chap.1,22 and 9,1.*

18 So Noah came foorth, and his sonnes, and his wife, and his sonnes wiues with him.

19 Euery beast, euery creeping thing, and euery foule, all that mooueth vpon the earth, after their kindes, went out of the Arke.

20 ¶ Then Noah i built an altar to the Lord, and tooke of euery cleane beast, and of euery cleane foule, and offered burnt offerings vpon the altar.

i For sacrifices which were as an exercise of their faith, wherby they vsed to giue thanks to God for his benefits.

21 And the Lord smelled a ‖ k sauour of rest, and the Lord said in his heart, I will henceforth curse the ground no more for mans cause: for the imagination of mans heart *is* euill, *euen* from his youth: neither will I smite any more all things liuing, as I haue done.

‖ *Or, sweet sauour.*

k That is, thereby he, sheweth himself so appeased and his anger to rest.

* *Chap.6,5.mat.15, 12.*

22 Hereafter l seed time and harueſt, and cold and heat, and Summer and Winter, and day and night shall not cease, so long as the earth remaineth.

l The order of nature destroyed by the flood, is restored by Gods promise.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 The confirmation of mariage. 2 Mans authoritie ouer all creatures. 3 Permission of meats. 6 The power of the sword. 14 The rainebow is the signe of Gods promise. 21 Noah is drunken, and mocked of his sonne, whom he curseth. 29 The age and death of Noah.*

A Nd God a blessed Noah and his sonnes, and said to them, * Bring foorth fruit, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

a God increased them with fruit, and declared vnto them his counsell as touching the replenishing of the earth. * *Chap.2,28. and 8,17.*

2 Also the b feare of you, and the dread of you shalbe vpon euery beast of the earth, and vpon euery foule of the heauen, vpon *all* that mooueth on the earth, and vpon all the fishes of the sea: into your hand are they deliuered.

b By the vertue of this commandement beasts rage not so much against man as they would, yea, and many serue to his vse thereby.

3 Euery c thing that moueth and liueth, shall be meat for you: as the * greene herbe, haue I giuen you all things.

c By this permission man may with a good conscience vse the creatures of God for his necessity.

* *Chap. 1, 29.*

4 * d But flesh with the life thereof, *I meane*, with the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

* *Leuit.17,14.*

d That is, liuing creatures, and the flesh of beasts that are strangled: and hereby all crueltie is forbidden.

5 e For surely I will require your blood, wherein your liues *are*: at the hands of euery beast will I require it: and at the hand of man, *euen* at the hande of a mans ‖ brother will I require the life of man.

e That is, I will take vengeance for your blood.

‖ *Or, neighbour.*

6 Who so * sheddeth mans blood, f by man shall his blood be shed: * for in the g image of God hath he made man.

* *Mat. 26, 52. reuel.13. 10.*

f Not onely by the magistrate, but oft times God raiseth vp one murtherer to kill another.

7 But bring ye forth fruit and multiply: grow plentifully in the earth, and increase therein.

*Chap.1.27.

g Therefore to kill man is to deface Gods image, and so iniury is not onely done to man, but also to God.

8 ¶ God spake also to Noah and to his sonnes with him, saying,

9 Beholde, I, euen I establish my h couenant with you, and with your i seed after you.

h To assure you that the world shalbe no more destroyed by a flood.

10 And with euery liuing creature that is with you, with the foule, with the cattell, and with euery beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the Arke, vnto euery beast of the earth.

i The children which are not yet borne, are comprehended in Gods couenant made with their fathers.

11 * And my couenant will I establish with you, that from hencefoorth all flesh shall not be rooted out by the waters of the flood, neither shall there be a flood to destroy the earth any more.

* *Isai 54,9.*

12 Then God said, This is the token of the couenant which I make betweene mee and you, and betweene euery liuing thing that is with you vnto perpetuall generations.

k Hereby we see that signes or sacraments ought not to be separate from the word.

13 I haue set my k bowe in the cloude, and it shalbe for a signe of the couenant betweene mee and the earth.

* *Eccius.43. 11.12.*

14 And when * I shall couer the earth with a cloud, and the bowe shall be seene in the cloud,

l When men shall see my bowe in the heauen, they shall know that I haue not forgotten my couenant with them.

15 Then will I remember my l couenant which is betweene me and you, and betweene euery liuing thing in all flesh, and there shall be no more waters of a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 Therefore the bow shall be in the cloude, that I may see it, and remember the euerlasting couenant betweene God and euery liuing thing, in all flesh that is vpon the earth.

m God doeth repeat this the oftener, to confirme Noahs faith so much the more.

17 God said yet to Noah, m This is the signe of the couenant, which I haue established betweene me and all flesh that is vpon the earth.

18 ¶ Now the sonnes of Noah going forth of the Arke, were Shem and Ham and Iapheth. And Ham is the father of Canaan.

19 These are the three sonnes of Noah, and of them was the whole earth n ouerspread.

n This declareth what was the vertue of Gods blessing, when hee said, increase and bring forth, Chap. 1 28.

20 ¶ Noah also began *to be* an husbandman, and planted a vineyard.

‖ *Or, Noah began again.*

21 And hee drunke of the wine, and was o drunken, and was vncouered in the middes of his tent.

o This is set before our eyes to shew what an horrible thing drunkennesse is.

22 And when Ham the father of p Canaan saw the nakednesse of his father, q hee told his two brethren without.

p Of whom came the Cananites that were also cursed of God.

23 Then tooke Shem and Iapheth a garment, and put it vpon both their shoulders, and went backeward and couered the nakednesse of their

q In derision and contempt of his father.

father with their faces backward: ſo they ſawe not their fathers nakednesse.

24 Then Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his yonger ſonne had done vnto him,

25 And ſaide, [r] Curſed *be* Canaan: a [f] ſeruant of ſeruants ſhall he be vnto his brethren.

26 He ſaid moreouer, Bleſſed *be* the Lord God of Shem, and let Canaan be his ‖ ſeruant.

27 God ‖ [t] perſwade Iapheth, that hee may dwell in the tents of Shem, and let Canaan be his ſeruant.

28 ¶ And Noah liued after the flood three hundreth and fiftie yeeres.

29 So all the dayes of Noah were nine hundreth and fiftie yeeres: and he died.

r He pronounceth as a Prophet the curſe of God againſt all them that honour not their parents: for Ham and his poſteritie were accurſed.

f That is, a moſt vile ſlaue.

‖ *Or, their.*

‖ *Or, inlarge, or cauſe to returne.*

t He declareth that the Gentiles, which came of Iapheth, and were ſeparated from the Church, ſhould be ioyned to the ſame by the perſwaſion of Gods Spirit, and preaching of the Goſpel.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The increaſe of mankind by Noah and his ſonnes.* 10 *The beginning of cities, countreys and nations.*

NOw theſe are the generations of the ſonnes of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Iapheth: vnto whom ſonnes were borne after the flood.

2 The ſonnes of Iapheth *vvere* Gomer, and Magog, and [b] Madai, and Iauan, and Tubal, and Meſhech and Tiras.

3 And the ſonnes of Gomer, Aſhkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 Alſo the ſonnes of Iauan, Eliſhah and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 Of theſe were the [c] yles of the Gentiles diuided in their lands, euery man after his tongue, *and* after their families in their nations.

6 ¶ Moreouer, the ſonnes of Ham *vvere* [d] Cuſh, and Mizzarim, and Put, and Canaan.

7 And the ſonnes of Cuſh, Seba, and Hauilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: alſo the ſonnes of Raamah *vvere* Sheba and Dedan.

8 And Cuſh begate Nimrod, who began to be [e] mightie in the earth.

9 He was a mightie hunter before the Lord. Wherefore it is ſaide, [f] As Nimrod the mightie hunter before the Lord.

10 And the beginning of his kingdome was Babel and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of [g] Shinar.

11 Out of that land came Aſhur, and builded Nineueh and the ‖ citie Rehoboth, and Calah:

12 Reſen alſo betweene Nineueh and Calah: this is a great citie.

13 And Mizraim begate [h] Ludim: and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim.

14 Pathruſim alſo, and Caſluhim (out of whom came the Philiſtims) and ‖ Caphtorims.

15 Alſo Canaan begate Zidon his firſt borne, and Heth,

16 And Iebuſi, and Emori, and Girgaſhi,

17 And Hiui, and Arki, and Sini,

18 And Aruadi, and Zemari, and Hamathi: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites ſpread abroad.

19 Then the border of the Canaanites was from Zidon, as thou commeſt to Gerar vntill Azzah, and as thou goeſt vnto Sodom and Gomorah, and Admah, and Zeboiim, euen vnto Laſha.

20 Theſe are the ſonnes of Ham according to their families, according to their tongues in their countreys, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Vnto [i] Shem alſo the father of all the ſonnes of [k] Eber, and elder brother of Iapheth were children borne.

22 * The ſonnes of Shem *vvere* Elam and Aſhur, and Arpachſhad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the ſonnes of Aram, Vz, and Hul, and Gether, and Maſh.

24 Alſo Arpachſhad begate Shelah, and Shelah begate Eber.

25 Vnto Eber alſo were borne two ſonnes: the name of the one *vvas* Peleg: for in his dayes was the earth [l] diuided: and his brothers name *vvas* Ioktan.

26 Then Ioktan begate Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaueth, and Ierah.

27 And Hadoram, and Vzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Hauilah, and Iobab: all theſe *vvere* the ſonnes of Ioktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Meſha, as thou goeſt vp to Sephar, a mount of the Eaſt.

31 Theſe are the ſonnes of Shem, according to their families, according to their tongues in their countreys and nations.

32 These are the families of the ſonnes of Noah, after their generations among their people: and ‖ out of theſe were the nations diuided in the earth after the flood.

a Theſe generations are here recited, partly to declare the marueilous increaſe in ſo ſmall a time, and alſo to ſet forth their great forgetfulneſſe of Gods grace towards their fathers.

b Of Madai and Iauan came the Medes, and Greekes.

c The Iewes ſo call all countreyes which are ſeparated from them by ſea, as Grecia, Italie, &c. which were giuen to the children of Iapheth, of whom came the Gentiles.

d Of Cuſh and Mizraim came the Ethiopians and Egyptians.

e Meaning, a cruell oppreſſor and tyrant.

f His tyrannie came into a prouerbe as hated both of God and man: for he paſſed not to commit crueltie euen in Gods preſence.

g For there was another citie in Egypt, called alſo Babel.

‖ *Or, the ſtreetes of the citie.*

h Of Lud came the Lydians.

‖ *Or, the Cappadocians.*

i In his ſtocke the Church was preſerued: therefore Moſes leaueth off ſpeaking of Iapheth and Ham, and intreateth of Shem more at large.

k Of whom came the Ebrewes or Iewes.

* 1. *Chron.* 1, 17.

l This diuiſion came by the diuerſitie of languages, as appeareth, Chap. 11, 9.

‖ *Or, of theſe came diuers nations.*

## CHAP. XI.

6 *The building of Babel was the cauſe of the confuſion of tongues.* 10 *The age and generation of Shem vnto Abram,* 31 *Abrams departure from Vr with his father Terah, Sarai and Lot.* 32 *The age and death of Terah.*

THen the whole earth was of one * language and one ſpeech.

2 And [a] as [b] they went from the [c] Eaſt, they found a plaine in the land of [d] Shinar, and there they abode.

3 And they ſaid one to another, Come, let vs make bricke and burne it in the fire, ſo they had bricke for ſtone, and ſlime had they in ſtead of morter.

4 Alſo they ſaid, Goe to, let vs [e] builde vs a citie and a tower, whoſe top *may reach* vnto the heauen, that wee may get vs a name, leaſt wee be ſcattered vpon the whole earth.

5 But the Lord [f] came downe, to ſee the citie and tower which the ſonnes of men builded.

6 And the Lord ſaid, [g] Behold, the people *is* one, and they all haue one language, and this they begin to doe, neither can they now be ſtopped from whatſoeuer they haue imagined to doe.

7 Come on, [h] let vs goe downe, and [i] there confound their language, that euery one perceiue not anothers ſpeach.

8 So the Lord ſcattered them from thence vpon all the earth, and they left off to build the citie.

9 Therefore the name of it was called ‖ Babel, becauſe the Lord did there confound the language of all the earth: from thence then did the Lord ſcatter them vpon all the earth.

10 ¶ Theſe are the generations [k] of Shem: Shem *vvas* an hundred yeere olde, & begate Arpachſhad two yeere after the flood.

* *Wiſd.* 10, 5.

a In the yeere an hundreth and thirty after the flood.

b To wit, Nimrod and his company.

c That is, from Armenia where the Arke ſtayed

d Which was afterward called Caldea.

e They were moued with pride and ambition, thinking to preferre their owne glory to Gods honour.

f Meaning, that he declared by effect, that hee knew their wicked enterpriſe: for Gods power is euery where, and doth neither aſcend nor deſcend.

g God ſpeaketh this in deriſion, becauſe of their fooliſh perſwaſion and enterpriſe.

h He ſpeaketh as though he tooke counſell with his owne wiſedome and power: to wit, with the Sonne and holy Ghoſt: ſignifying the greatneſſe and certaintie of the puniſhment.

i By this great plague of the confuſion of tongues appeareth Gods horrible iudgement againſt mans pride and vaine glory.

‖ *Or, confuſion.* * 1. *Chron.* 1, 17.

k He returneth to the genealogie of Shem, to come to the hiſtorie of Abram, wherein the Church of God is deſcribed, which is Moſes principall purpoſe.

11 And Shem liued after hee begate Arpachshad fiue hundreth yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

12 Also Arpachshad liued fiue & thirty yeeres, and begate Shelah.

13 And Arpachshad liued after he begate Shelah, foure hundreth and three yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

14 And Shelah liued thirty yeeres, and begate Eber.

15 So Shelah liued after he begate Eber foure hundreth and three yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

16 Likewise Eber liued foure and thirty yeeres, and begate Peleg.

17 So Eber liued after he begate Peleg foure hundreth and thirty yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

18 And Peleg liued thirty yeeres, and begate Reu.

* 1.Chron.1.25. 19 * And Pelig liued after he begate Reu two hundreth and nine yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

20 Also Reu liued two and thirty yeeres, and begate Serug.

21 So Reu liued after he begate Serug two hundreth and seuen yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

22 Moreouer Serug liued thirty yeeres, and begate Nahor.

23 And Serug liued after he begat Nahor two hundreth yeeres, and begate sonnes & daughters.

24 And Nahor liued nine and twentie yeeres, and begate Terah.

* 1.Chron.1.26. iosh. 24.2.
l He maketh mention first of Abram, not because he was the first borne, but for the historie which properly appertaineth vnto him. Also Abram at the confusion of tongues, was 48. yeeres old, for in the destruction of Sodom he was 99. And it was destroyed 52 yeeres after the confusion of tongues.

25 So Nahor liued after he begate Terah, an hundreth and nineteene yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

26 * So Terah liued seuenty yeeres, and begate Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 ¶ Now these are the generations of Terah: Terah begate l Abram, Nahor, and Haran: and Haran begate Lot.

28 Then Haran died before Terah his father in the land of his natiuitie, in Vr of † the Caldees.

† Ebr. Casdim.

29 So Abram and Nahor tooke them wiues: The name of Abrams wife *vvas* Sarai, and the name of Nahors wife Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of m Iscah.

m Some thinke that this Iscah was Sarai.

30 But Sarai was barren, *and* had no childe.

31 Then n Terah tooke Abram his sonne, and Lot the sonne of Haran his sonnes sonne, and Sarai his daughter in law, his sonne Abrams wife: and they departed together from Vr of the Caldees, to * goe into the land of Canaan, and they came to o Haran, and dwelt there.

n Albeit the oracle of God came to Abram, yet the honour is giuen to Terah, because he was the father.

* Iosh.24.2.nehe. 9.7.iudeth.5.7. actes 7.4.

32 So the dayes of Terah were two hundreth and fiue yeeres, and Terah died in Haran.

o Which was a citie of Mesopotamia.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Abram by Gods commandement goeth to Canaan. 3 Christ is promised. 7 Abram buildeth Altars for exercise and declaration of his faith among the infidels. 10 Because of the dearth he goeth into Egypt. 15 Pharaoh taketh his wife, and is punished.*

FOr the Lord had sayd vnto Abram, * a Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kinred, and from thy fathers house vnto b the land that I will shew thee.

* Actes.7.3.
a From the flood to this time were foure hundreth twenty and three yeeres.
b In appointed him no certaine place, he proueth so much more his faith and obedience.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and will blesse thee, and make thy name great, and thou shalt be c a blessing.

c The world shall recouer by thy seede, which is Christ, the blessing which they lost in Adam.

3 I will also blesse them that blesse thee, and curse them that curse thee, and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4 So Abram departed, euen as the Lord spake vnto him, and Lot went with him, (and Abram was seuenty and fiue yeeres olde, when he departed out of Haran)

d Meaning, as well seruants as cattell.

5 Then Abram tooke Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers sonne, and all their substance that they possessed, and the d soules that they had gotten in Haran, and they departed to goe to the land of Canaan, and to the land of Canaan they came.

e He wandred to and fro in the land before he could finde a setling place: thus God exerciseth the faith of his children.

6 ¶ So Abram e passed through the land vnto the place of Shechem, & vnto the ‖ plaine of Moreh (and the f Cananite *vvas* then in the land)

‖ Or, oke greue.

f Which was a cruel and rebellious nation, by whom God kept his in continuall exercise.

7 And the Lord appeared vnto Abram, and said, Vnto thy seede will I giue this land. And there builded he g an altar vnto the Lord, which appeared vnto him.

g It was not enough for him to worship God in his heart, but it was expedient to declare by outward profession his faith before men, whereof this altar was a signe.

8 Afterward remouing h thence vnto a mountaine Eastward from Beth-el, he pitched his tent hauing Beth-el on the West side, and Haai on the East, and there he built an i altar vnto the Lord, and called on the Name of the Lord.

h Because of the troubles that he had among that wicked people.

i And so serued the true God, and renounced all idolatrie.

9 k Againe Abram went foorth going and iourneying toward the South.

k Thus the children of God may looke for no rest in this world, but must waite for the heauenly rest and quietnesse.

10 ¶ Then there came a l famine in the land: therefore Abram went downe into Egypt to sojourne there: for there was a great famine in the land.

l This was a new triall of Abrams faith: whereby we see that the end of one affliction is the beginning of another.

11 And when hee drew neere to enter into Egypt, he said to Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a faire woman to looke vpon:

12 Therefore it will come to passe that when the Egyptians see thee, they will say, She is his wife: so will they kill me, but they will keepe thee aliue.

13 Say, I pray thee, that thou art my m sister, that I may fare well for thy sake, and that my † life may be preserued by thee.

m By this we may learne not to vse vnlawfull meanes, nor to put others in danger to saue our selues, reade verse 20. albeit it may appeare that Abram feared not so much death, as that if he should die without issue, Gods promise should not haue taken place: wherein appeared a weake faith.

† Ebr. that my soule may liue.

14 ¶ Now when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman: for she was very faire.

15 And the Princes of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her vnto Pharaoh: so the woman was n taken into Pharaohs house:

n To be his wife.

16 Who intreated Abram well for her sake, and he had sheepe, and beeues, and hee asses, and men seruants, and maide seruants, and shee asses, and camels.

17 But the Lord o plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abrams wife.

o The Lord tooke the defence of this poore stranger against a mightie king: and as he is euer carefull ouer his, so did he preserue Sarai.

18 Then Pharaoh called Abram, and sayd, Why hast thou done this vnto mee? Wherefore diddest thou not tell me, that she was thy wife?

19 Why saydest thou, She is my sister, that I should take her to be my wife? Now therefore behold thy wife, take *her* and goe thy way.

20 And Pharaoh gaue men p commandement concerning him: and they conueyed him forth and his wife, and all that he had.

p To the intent that none should hurt him either in his person or goods.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Abram departeth out of Egypt. 4 Hee calleth vpon the Name of the Lord. 11 Lot departeth from him. 13 The wicked-*

*wickednesse of the Sodomites. 14 The promise made to Abram is renewed. 18 Abram buildeth an altar to the Lord.*

a His great riches gotten in Egypt, hindreth him not to follow his vocation.

THen a Abram went vp from Egypt, he and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him toward the South.

2 And Abram *vvas* very rich in cattel, in siluer and in gold.

b He calleth the place by that name which was after giuen vnto it, Chap.28.19.

3 And he went on his iourney from the South toward b Beth-el, to the place where his tent had beene at the beginning, betweene Beth-el and Hai,

4 Vnto the place of the * altar, which he had made there at the first: And there Abram called on the Name of the Lord.

* *Chap.12.7.*

5 ¶ And Lot also, who went with Abram, had sheepe, and cattell and tents.

c This incommodity came by their riches, which brake friendship and as it were the bound of nature. * *Chap.36.7.*

6 So that the land could not c beare them, that they might dwell together: for their * substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

d Who seeing their contention, might blaspheme God and destroy them.

7 Also there was debate betweene the heardmen of Abrams cattell, and the heardmen of Lots cattel, (and the d Canaanites and the Perizzites dwelleth at that time in the land.)

e He cutteth off the occasion of contention: therefore the euill ceaseth.

8 Then sayd Abram vnto Lot, Let there be no e strife, I pray thee, betweene thee and me, neither betweene mine herdmen and thine herdmen: for we be brethren.

f Abram resigneth his owne right to buy peace.

9 Is not the whole land before thee? depart I pray thee from me: if thou wilt f take the left hand, then I will goe to the right: or if thou goe to the right hand, then I will take the left.

g Which was in Eden, Chap.2.10.

h This was done by Gods prouidence, that onely Abram and his seede might dwell in the land of Canaan.

10 So when Lot lifted vp his eyes, he saw that all the plaine of Iorden was watered euery where (*for* before the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorah, it *vvas* as the g garden of the Lord like the land of Egypt, as thou goest vnto Zoar.)

i Lot thinking to get paradise, found hell.

11 Then Lot chose vnto him all the plaine of Iorden, and tooke his iourney from the East: and they departed the h one from the other.

k The Lord comforted him, least he should haue taken thought for the departure of his nephew. * *Chap.12.7. and 15.7,11. and 26,4. Deut.34.4.*

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot abode in the cities of the plaine, and pitched his tent euen vnto Sodom.

13 Now the men of Sodom *vvere* wicked and exceeding i sinners against the Lord.

14 ¶ Then the Lord sayd vnto k Abram, (after that Lot was departed from him) Lift vp thine eyes now, and looke from the place where thou art, Northward, and Southward, and Eastward, and Westward:

l Meaning, a long time, and till the comming of Christ as Exod.12,14. and 21.6. Deut.15.17. and spiritually this is referred to the true children of Abram, borne according to the promise, and not according to the flesh, which are heires of the true land of Canaan.

15 For all * the land which thou seest, will I giue vnto thee, and to thy seede for l euer,

16 And I will make thy seede as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seede be numbred.

17 Arise, walke thorow the land, in the length thereof, and bredth thereof: for I will giue it vnto thee.

18 Then Abram remooued his tent, and came and dwelled in the plaine of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and builded there an altar vnto the Lord.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*12 In the ouerthrow of Sodom Lot is taken prisoner. 16 Abram deliuereth him. 18 Melchi-zedek commeth to meete him. 23 Abram would not be enriched by the king of Sodom.*

a That is, of Babylon: by kings here, meaning, them that were gouernours of cities.

b Of a people gathered of diuers countreyes.

ANd in the dayes of Amraphel king of a Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedor-laomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of the b nations:

2 *These men* made warre with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboijm, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

c Ambition is the chiefe cause of warres among princes.

3 All these c ioyned together in the vale of ‖ Siddim, which is the d salt sea.

‖ Or, of the laboured fields.

d Called also the dead sea, or the lake Asphaltite, neere vnto Sodom and Gomorah.

4 Twelue yeeres were they subiect to Chedor-laomer, but in the thirteenth yeere they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth yeere came Chedor-laomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the ‖ Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in ‖ Shaueh Kiriathaim,

‖ Or, gyants.

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, vnto the plaine of Paran, which is by the wilderneſſe.

‖ Or, plaine.

7 And they returned and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, and ‖ smote all the countrey of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites that dwelled in Hazezon-tamar.

‖ Or, destroyed.

8 Then went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboijm, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar: and they ioyned battell with them in the vale of Siddim,

9 *To vvit*, with Chedor-laomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinor, and Arioch king of Ellasar: foure kings against fiue.

e And afterward was ouerwhelmed with water, and so was called the salt sea.

10 Now the e vale of Siddim was full of slime pits, and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled and ‖ fell there: and the residue fled to the mountaine.

‖ Or, were discomfited.

11 And they tooke all the substance of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their vitailes, and went their way.

f The godly are plagued many times with the wicked: therefore their company is daugerous.

12 They f tooke Lot also Abrams brothers sonne and his substance (for he dwelt at Sodom) and departed.

13 ¶ Then came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Ebrew, which dwelt in the plaine of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner, which were g confederate with Abram.

g God mooued them to ioyne with Abram, and preserueth him from their idolatrie and superstitions.

14 When Abram heard that his brother was taken, he ‖ brought forth of them that were borne and brought vp in his house, three hundreth and eighteene, and pursued them vnto Dan.

‖ Or, armed.

15 Then hee and his seruants diuide themselues against them by night, and smote them, and pursued them vnto Hobah, which is on the left side of † Damascus,

† Ebr. Dammesck.

16 And he recouered all the substance, and also brought againe his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also and the people.

17 ¶ After that he returned from the slaughter of Chedor-laomer and of the kings that were with him, came the King of Sodom foorth to meete him in the valley of Shaueh, which is the * Kings dale.

* 2.Sam.18.18.

18 And * Melchi-zedek King of Shalem h brought foorth bread and wine: and he was a Priest of the most high God.

* *Hebr.7.1.*

h For Abram and his souldiers refection, and not to offer sacrifice.

19 Therefore he i blessed him, saying, Blessed *art thou*, Abram, of God most high, Possessour of heauen and earth,

i In that Melchizedek fed Abram, he declared himselfe to represent a king, and in that he blessed him, the hie Priest.

20 And blessed *be* the most high God, which hath deliuered thine enemies into thine hand. * And *Abram* gaue him tithe of all.

* *Hebr.7.8.*

21 Then the king of Sodom sayd to Abram, Giue me the † persons, and take the goods to thy selfe.

† Ebr. soules.

22 And Abram sayd to the king of Sodom, ‖ I haue

‖ Or, I haue sworne.

haue lift vp mine hand vnto the Lord the moſt high God poſſeſſour of heauen and earth,

23 † That I will not take of all that is thine, ſo much as a threed or ſhooe latcher, leaſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, I haue made Abram rich,

24 k Saue onely that, which the young men haue eaten, and the parts of the men which went with me, Aner, Eſhcol, and Mamre: let them take their parts.

† *Ebr. If I take from thee a threed, &c. reade 1. Sam. 14.44.*

k He would not that his liberality ſhould be hurtfull to others.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 The Lord is Abrahams defence and reward. 6 Hee is iuſtified by faith. 13 The ſeruitude and deliuerance out of Egypt is declared. 18 The land of Canaan is promiſed the fourth time.*

AFter theſe things, the ‖ worde of the Lord came vnto Abram in a * viſion, ſaying, Feare not Abram, I am thy buckler, *and* thine exceeding * great reward.

2 And Abram ſayd, a O Lord God, what wilt thou giue mee, ſeeing I goe childleſſe, and the ſteward of mine houſe is this Eliezer of Damaſcus?

3 Againe Abram ſayd, Behold, to me thou haſt giuen no ſeede: wherefore loe, a ſeruant of mine houſe ſhall be mine heire.

4 Then behold, the word of the Lord came vnto him, ſaying, This man ſhall not be thine heire, but one that ſhall come out of thine owne bowels, he ſhall be thine heire.

5 Moreouer he brought him foorth and ſayd, * Looke vp now vnto heauen, and tell the ſtarres if thou be able to number them: and he ſayd vnto him, So ſhall thy ſeed be.

6 And *Abram* * beleeued the Lord, and hee counted that to him for righteouſneſſe.

7 Againe he ſayd vnto him, I am the Lord, that brought thee out of * Vr, of the Caldees, to giue thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he ſayd, O Lord God, b Whereby ſhall I know that I ſhall inherit it?

9 Then he ſayd vnto him, Take me an heifer of three yeeres old, and a ſhee goat of three yeeres olde, and a ram of three yeeres old, a turtle doue alſo and a pigeon.

10 So he tooke all theſe vnto him, and c diuided them in the middes, and layd euery piece one againſt another: but the birds diuided he not.

11 Then foules fell on the carkaſes, and Abram droue them away.

12 And when the ſunne went downe, there fell an heauy ſleepe vnto Abram: and loe, † a very fearefull darkeneſſe fell vpon him.

13 Then he ſayd to Abram, * Know for a ſurety, that thy ſeed ſhall be a ſtranger in a land that is not theirs, * d foure hundreth yeeres, and ſhall ſerue them: and they intreat them euill.

14 Notwithſtanding, the nation whom they ſhall ſerue, will I iudge: and afterward ſhall they come out with great ſubſtance.

15 But thou ſhalt goe vnto thy fathers in peace, *and* ſhalt be buried in a good age.

16 And in the ‖ fourth generation they ſhall come hither againe: for the e wickedneſſe of the Amorites is not yet full.

17 Alſo when the ſunne went downe, there was a darkneſs: and behold, a ſmoking fornace, and a fire brand, which went betweene thoſe pieces.

18 † In that ſame day the Lord made a couenant with Abram, ſaying, Vnto thy ſeed haue I giuen this land: † from the riuer of Egypt vnto the great riuer † Euphrates.

19 Then Kenites, and the Kenezites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims.

21 The Amorites alſo, and the Canaanites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Iebuſites.

‖ *Or, the Lord ſpake to Abram.*

* *Numb. 12 6.*

* *Pſal. 16.6.*

a His feare was not only leaſt he ſhould not haue children, but leſt the promiſe of the bleſſed ſeed ſhould not be accompliſhed in him.

* *Rom. 4.18.*

* *Rom. 4.3. galat. 3.6. Iames 2.23.*

* *Chap. 11.29.*

b This is a particular motion of Gods Spirit, which is not lawfull for all to follow, in asking ſignes: but was permitted to ſome by a peculiar motion, as to Gideon and Ezekiah.

c This was the olde cuſtome in making couenants. Ierem. 39.18. to the which God added theſe conditions, that Abrams poſteritie ſhould be as torne in pieces, but after they ſhould be coupled together: alſo that it ſhould be aſſaulted, but yet deliuered.

† *Ebr. a feare of great darkneſſe.*

* *Acts 7.6.*

† *Exod. 12.40.*

d Counting from the birth of Iſhak to their departure out of Egypt: Which declareth that God will ſuffer his to be afflicted in this world.

‖ *Or, after foure hundreth yeere.*

e Though God ſuffer the wicked for a time, yet his vengeance falleth vpon them, when the meaſure of their wickedneſſe is full.

† *Chap. 12.7. and 13.15. and 26.4. deut. 4.5.*

† *1. King. 4.21. 2. chron. 9.26*

‖ *Ebr. Perath.*

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 Sarai being barren giueth Hagar to Abram. 4 Which conceiueth and diſpiſeth her dame: 6 And being ill handled, fleeth. 7 The Angel comforteth her. 11, 12 The name and maners of her ſonne. 13 Shee calleth vpon the Lord, whom ſhee findeth true.*

NOw a Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children, and ſhe had a maid an Egyptian, Hagar by name.

2 And Sarai ſayd vnto Abram, Behold now, the Lord hath b reſtrained me from childbearing, I pray thee go in vnto my mayd: it may be that I ſhall † receiue a child by her. And Abram obeied the voyce of Sarai.

3 Then Sarai Abrams wife tooke Hagar her mayd the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelled ten yeere in the land of Canaan, and gaue her to her husband Abram for his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in vnto Hagar, and ſhe conceiued: and when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had conceiued, her dame was c deſpiſed in her eyes.

5 Then Sarai ſayd to Abram, † Thou doeſt me wrong, I haue giuen my maid into thy boſom, and ſhee ſeeth that ſhee hath conceiued, and I am deſpiſed in her eyes: the Lord iudge betweene me and thee.

6 Then Abram ſayd to Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thine ‖ hand: do with her as it pleaſeth thee. Then Sarai dealt roughly with her: wherefore ſhe fled from her.

7 ¶ But the d Angel of the Lord found her beſide a fountaine in the way of Shur,

8 And hee ſayd, Hagar Sarais maid, whence commeſt thou? and whither wilt thou goe? And ſhe ſayd, I flee from my dame Sarai.

9 Then the Angel of the Lord ſayd to her, e Returne to thy dame, and humble thy ſelfe vnder her hands.

10 Againe the Angel of the Lord ſayd vnto her, I will ſo greatly increaſe thy ſeed, that it ſhall not be numbred for multitude.

11 Alſo the Angel of the Lord ſayd vnto her, See, thou art with child, and ſhalt beare a ſonne, and ſhalt call his name Iſhmael: for the Lord hath heard thy tribulation.

12 And he ſhall be a ‖ wilde man: his hand *ſhall be* againſt euery man, and euery mans hand againſt him, † and ſhe ſhall dwell in the preſence of all his brethren.

13 Then ſhe called the name of the Lord that ſpake vnto her, Thou God lookeſt on me: for ſhe ſayd, g Haue I not alſo here looked after him that ſeeth mee?

14 † Wherefore the Well was called, ‖ Beer-lahai-roi: loe, *it is* betweene Kadeſh and Bered.

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a ſonne, and Abram called his ſonnes name which Hagar bare, Iſhmael.

16 And Abram *was* foureſcore and ſixe yeeres old when Hagar bare him Iſhmael.

a It ſeemeth that ſhe had reſpect to Gods promiſe, which could not be accompliſhed without iſſue.

b She faileth in binding Gods power to the common order of nature, as though God could not giuen her children in her old age.

‖ *Or, peraduenture.*

† *Ebr. be builded by he*

c This puniſhment declareth what they gaine that attempt any thing againſt the worde of God.

† *Ebr. mine iniurie is vpon thee.*

‖ *Or, power.*

d Which was Chriſt, as appeareth verſe 13. and chap. 18.17.

e God reiecteth none eſtate of people in their miſerie, but ſetteth them comfort.

‖ *Or, fierce and cruell man; as a wilde aſſe.*

† *Chap. 25.18.*

f That is, the Iſhmaelites ſhall be a peculiar people by themſelues, and not a portion of another people.

g She rebuketh her owne dulneſſe and acknowledgeth Gods graces, who was preſent with her euery where.

† *Chap. 24.62.*

‖ *Or, the Well of the liuing, and ſeeing me.*

## CHAP. XVII.

*5 Abrams name is changed to confirme him in the promiſe. 8 The land of Canaan is the firſt time promiſed. 12 Circumciſion*

*cision instituted. 15 Sarai is named Sarah. 18 Abraham prayeth for Ishmael. 19 Izhak is promised. 23 Abraham and his house are circumcised.*

‖ *Or, Almighty.*
* *Chap.5.22.*
‖ *Or, without hipocrisie.*

WHen Abram was ninety yeere old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and sayd vnto him, I am God ‖ allsufficient, * walke before me, and be thou vpright,

2 And I will make my couenant betweene me and thee, and I will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 Then Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying,

4 Behold, I *make* my couenant with thee, and thou shalt be a a father of many nations,

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be b Abraham: * for a father of many nations haue I made thee.

6 Also I will make thee exceeding fruitfull, and will make nations of thee, yea, Kings shall proceed of thee.

7 Moreouer, I will establish my couenant betweene mee and thee, and thy seede after thee in their generations, for an * euerlasting couenant, to be God vnto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will giue thee and thy seed after thee the land, wherein thou art a stranger, *euen* all the land of Canaan, for an euerlasting possession, and I will be their God.

9 ¶ Againe God sayd vnto Abraham, Thou also shalt keepe my couenant, thou, and thy seede after thee in their generations.

10 c This is my couenant which ye shall keep betweene me and you, and thy seed after thee, * Let euery man-childe among you be circumcised:

11 That is, yee shall circumcise the d foreskin of your flesh, and it shall be a *signe of the couenant betweene me and you.

12 And euery man childe of eighth dayes olde among you, shall be circumcised in your generations, aswell he that is borne in *thine* house, as he that is bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

13 He that is borne in thine house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: so my couenant shall be in your flesh for an euerlasting couenant.

14 But the vncircumcised e man-childe, in whose flesh the foreskin is not circumcised, euen that person shalbe cut off from his people, *because* he hath broken my couenant.

15 ¶ Afterward God sayd vnto Abraham, Sarai thy wife shalt thou not call Sarai, but ‖ Sarah *shalbe* her name.

16 And I will blesse her, and will also giue thee a sonne of her, yea, I will blesse her, and shee shall be *the mother* of nations: Kings *also* of people shall come of her.

17 Then Abraham fell vpon his face, and f laughed, and sayd in his heart, Shall a childe be borne vnto him, that is an hundred yeere olde? and shall Sarah that is ninetie yeere olde, beare?

18 And Abraham sayd vnto God, Oh, that Ishmael might liue in thy sight.

19 Then God sayd, * Sarah thy wife shall beare thee a sonne indeed, and thou shalt call his name Izhak: and I will establish my couenant with him for an g euerlasting couenant, *and* with his seed after him.

20 And as concerning Ishmael, I haue heard thee: loe, I haue blessed him, and will make him fruitfull, and will multiply him † exceedingly: twelue princes shall hee beget, and I will make a great nation of him.

21 But my couenant will I establish with Izhak, which Sarah shall beare vnto thee, the next * yeere at this season.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went vp from Abraham.

23 ¶ Then Abraham tooke Ismael his sonne, and all that were borne in his house, and all that was bought with his money, *that is*, euery man-childe among the men of Abrahams house, and h hee circumcised the foreskin of their flesh in that selfe same day, as God had commanded him.

24 Abraham also himselfe was ninetie yeeres olde and nine, when the foreskin of his flesh was circumcised.

25 And Ishmael his sonne was thirteene yeere olde, when the foreskin of his flesh was circumcised.

26 The selfe same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his sonne:

27 And all the men of his house *both* borne in his house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

* *Chap.21,2.*

a Not onely according to the flesh, but of a farre greater multitude by faith, Rom.4.17.
b The changing of his name is a seale to confirme Gods promise vnto him.
* *Rom.4,17.*
* *Chap.13.16.*

c Circumcision is called the couenant, because it signifieth the couenant, and hath the promise of grace toyned vnto it: which phrase is common to all Sacraments.
* *Acts 7,8.*
d That priuie part is circumcised, to shew that all that is begotten of man is corrupt, and must be mortified.
* *Rom.4,11.*

e Albeit women were not circumcised, yet were they partakers of Gods promise: for vnder the mankind all was consecrated, and here is declared, that whosoeuer contemneth the signe, despiseth also the promise.
‖ *Or, dame, or princesse.*
f Which proceeded of a sudden ioy, and not of infidelitie.
* *Chap.18,10. and 21,2.*
g The euerlasting couenant is made with the children of the Spirit: and with the children of the flesh is made the temporall promise, as was promised to Ishmael.
† *Ebr. greatly, greatly.*

h They were well instructed which obeyed to be circumcised without resistance: which thing declareth that masters in their houses ought to be as preachers to their families, that from the hiest to the lowest they may obey the will of God.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 Abraham receiueth three Angels into his house. 10 Izhak is promised againe. 12 Sarah laugheth. 18 Christ is promised to all nations. 19 Abraham taught his familie to know God. 21 The destruction of Sodom is declared vnto Abraham. 23 Abraham prayeth for them.*

AGaine the Lord * appeared vnto him in the ‖ plain of Mamre, as he sate in his tent-doore about the heate of the day,

2 And hee lift vp his eyes, and looked: and loe, three a men stood by him, and when he saw *them*, hee ran to meete them from the tent doore, and bowed himselfe to the ground.

3 And he sayd, b Lord, if I haue now found fauour in thy sight, goe not, I pray thee, from thy seruant.

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be brought, and c wash your feete, and rest your selues vnder the tree.

5 And I will bring a morsell of bread, that you may comfort your hearts, afterward yee shall goe your wayes: for therefore are ye d come to your seruant. And they sayd, Do euen as thou hast sayd.

6 Then Abraham made haste into the tent vnto Sarah, and sayd, Make ready at once three † measures of fine meale, knead it, and make cakes vpon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran to the beasts, and tooke a tender and good calfe, and gaue it to the seruant, who hasted to make it ready.

8 And hee tooke butter and milke, and the calfe which he had prepared, and set before them, and stoode himselfe by them vnder the tree: and e they did eate.

9 ¶ Then they sayd vnto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And hee answered, Behold, *shee is* in the tent.

10 And he sayd, * I will certainly come againe vnto thee according to the time of f life: and loe, Sarah thy wife shall haue a sonne: and Sarah heard in the tent-doore, which was behind him.

11 (Now Abraham and Sarah *were* olde and striken in age, *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the maner of women.)

12 Therefore Sarah g laughed within her selfe, saying,

* *Hebr.13,2.*
‖ *Or, oke greue.*

a That is, three Angels in mans shape.
b Speaking to one of them in whom appeared to be most maiestie, for he thought they had bin men.
c For men vsed because of the great heat to goe bare footed in those parts.
d As sent of God, that I should doe my duetie to you.

† *Ebr. Seim.*

e For as God gaue them bodies for a time, so gaue he them the faculties thereof, to walke, to eate and drinke, and such like.
* *Chap.17,19,21. and 21,2. Rom.9,9.*
f That is, about this time when she shall be aliue, or when the childe shall come into this life.
g For she rather had respect to the order of nature, then beleeued the promise of God.

saying, After I am waxed old, * and my lord also, shall I haue lust?

13 And the Lord sayd vnto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah thus laugh, saying, Shall I certainly beare a childe, which am olde?

14 (Shall any thing be ‖ * hard to the Lord? as the time appointed will I returne vnto thee, *euen* according to the time of life, and Sarah shall haue a sonne.)

15 But Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not: for shee was afraid. And he sayd, † It is not so: for thou laughedst.

16 ¶ Afterward, the men did rise vp from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the [h] Lord sayd, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I doe,

18 Seeing that Abraham shalbe in deed a great and a mighty nation, and * all the nations of the earth shallbe blessed in him?

19 For I know him [i] that he will commaund his sonnes and his houshold after him, that they keepe the way of the Lord to doe righteousnesse and iudgement, that the Lord may bring vpon Abraham, that he hath spoken vnto him.

20 Then the Lord sayd, Because the crie of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sinne is exceeding grieuous,

21 I will [k] goe downe now, and see whether they haue done altogether according to that [l] cry, which is come vnto me: and if not, *that* I may know.

22 And the men turned thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the Lord.

23 Then Abraham drew neere, and sayd, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 If there be fiftie righteous within the city, wilt thou destroy and not spare the place for the fiftie righteous that are therein?

25 Be it farre from thee from doing this thing, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be euen as the wicked, be it farre from thee. Shall not the Iudge of all the world † doe right?

26 And the Lord answered, If I shall finde in Sodom [m] fiftie righteous within the citie, then will I spare all the place for their sakes.

27 Then Abraham answered and sayd, Behold now, I haue begun to speake vnto my Lord, and I am [n] but dust and ashes,

28 If there shall lacke fiue of fiftie righteous, wilt thou destroy all the city for fiue? And hee sayd, If I finde there fiue and fourtie, I will not destroy it.

29 And he yet spake to him againe, and sayd, What if there shalbe found fourtie there? Then he answered, I will not doe it for fourties sake.

30 Againe he sayd, Let not my Lord now be angry that I speake, What if thirty be found there? Then he sayd, I will not doe it, if I find thirtie there.

31 Moreouer he sayd, Behold now, I haue begun to speake vnto my Lord, What if twentie be found there? And he answered, I will not destroy it for twenties sake.

32 Then he sayd, Let not my Lord be now angry, and I will speake but this [o] once, What if ten be found there? And he answered, I will not destroy it for tens sake.

33 ¶ And the Lord went his way, when hee had left communing with Abraham, and Abraham returned vnto his place.

## CHAP. XIX.

*3 Lot receiueth two Angels into his house. 4 The filthy lusts of the Sodomites. 16 Lot is deliuered. 24 Sodom is destroyed. 26 Lots wife is made a pillar of salt. 33 Lots daughters lie with their father, of whom come Moab and Ammon.*

AND in the euening there came two [a] Angels to Sodom: and Lot sate at the gate of Sodom, and Lot saw *them*, and rose vp to meete them, and he bowed himselfe with his face to the ground.

2 And he sayd, See my lords, I pray you turne in now into your seruants house, and tarie all night, and * wash your feete, and yee shall rise vp early and goe your wayes. Who sayd, Nay, but we will abide in the streete all night.

3 Then [b] he preassed vpon them earnestly, and they turned in to him, and came to his house, and hee made them a feast, and did bake vnleauened bread, and they [c] did eate.

4 But before they went to bed, the men of the city, *euen* the men of Sodom compassed the house round about, from the yong euen to the old, [d] all the people from *all* quarters.

5 Who crying vnto Lot sayd to him, Where are the men, which came to thee this night? bring them out vnto vs, that we may know them.

6 Then Lot went out at the doore vnto them, and shut the doore after him,

7 And sayd, I pray you, my brethren, doe not *so* wickedly.

8 Behold now, I haue two [e] daughters, which haue not knowen man: them will I bring out now vnto you, and doe them as seemeth you good: onely vnto these men doe nothing: [f] for therefore are they come vnder the shadow of my roofe.

9 Then they sayd, Away hence: and they sayd, Hee is come alone as a stranger, and shall hee iudge and rule? wee will now deale worse with thee then with them. So they preassed sore vpon Lot * himselfe, and came to breake the doore.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the doore.

11 * Then they smote the men that were at the doore of the house, with blindnes, both small and great, so that they were wearie in † seeking the doore.

12 ¶ Then the men sayd vnto Lot, Whom hast thou yet here? either sonne in law, or thy sonnes or thy daughters, or whatsoeuer thou hast in the citie, bring it out of this place.

13 For [g] we will destroy this place, because the * crie of them is great before the Lord, and the Lord hath sent vs to destroy it.

14 Then Lot went out and spake vnto his sonnes in law, which ‖ married his daughters, and sayd, Arise, get you out of this place: for the Lord will destroy the city, but he seemed to his sonnes in law, as though he had mocked.

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, the Angels hasted Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife and thy two daughters † which are here, least thou be destroyed in the punishment of the city.

16 And *as* he [h] prolonged the time, * the men caught both him and his wife, and his two daughters

---

* 1. *Pet.* 3.6.

‖ *Or, hid.*
* *Zech.*8.6.

† *Ebr. No.*

h Iehouah the Ebrew word which wee call Lord, sheweth that this Angel was Christ: for this word is onely applied to God.
* *Chap.*12.3. *and* 22.18.
i He sheweth that fathers ought both to know Gods iudgements, and to declare them to their children.
k God speaketh after the fashion of men: that is, I will enter into iudgement with good aduise.
l For our sinnes cry for vengeance, though none accuse vs.

† *Ebr. doe iudgement.*
m God declareth that his iudgements were done with great mercy, forasmuch as all were so corrupt, that not only fifty but ten righteous men could not be found there, and also that the wicked are spared for the righteous sake.
n Hereby wee learne, that the neerer we approch vnto God, the more doth our miserable estate appeare, and the more are we humbled.
o If God refused not the prayer for the wicked Sodomites, euen to the first request, how much more will he graunt the prayers of the godly for the afflicted Church?

a Wherein we see Gods prouident care in preseruing his: albeit he reuealeth not himselfe to all alike: for Lot had but two Angels, and Abraham three.
* *Chap.*18.4.

b That is, he prayed them so instantly.

c Not for that they had necessitie, but because the time was not yet come that they would reueale themselues.
d Nothing is more dangerous then to dwell where sinne reigneth: for it corrupteth all.

e He deserueth prayse in defending his ghests, but he is to be blamed in seeking vnlawfull meanes.
f That I should preserue them from all iniury.

* *2.Pet.*2.7.

* *Wisd.*19.16.

† *Ebr. finding.*

g This proueth that the Angels are ministers, as well to execute Gods wrath, as to declare his fauour.
* *Chap.*18.20.
‖ *Or, should marry.*

† *Ebr. which are found.*
h The mercy of God striueth to ouercome mans slowneſſe in following Gods calling.
* *Wisd.*10.6.

ters by the hands (the Lord being mercifull vnto him) and they brought him foorth, and ſet him without the citie.

17 ¶ And when they had brought him out, *the Angel* ſayd, Eſcape for thy life: [i] looke not behinde thee, neither tarie thou in all the plaine: eſcape into the mountaine, leaſt thou be deſtroyed.

18 And Lot ſayd vnto them, Not ſo, I pray thee, my Lord.

19 Behold now, thy ſeruant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercy, which thou haſt ſhewed vnto mee in ſauing my life: and I cannot eſcape in the mountaine, leaſt *ſome* euill take me, and I die.

20 See now this citie hereby to flee vnto, which is a little one: Oh let me eſcape thither: is it not a [k] little one, and my ſoule ſhall liue?

21 Then he ſayd vnto him, Behold, I haue receiued † thy requeſt alſo concerning this thing, that I will not ouerthrow this city, for the which thou haſt ſpoken.

22 Haſte thee, ſaue thee there: for I can doe nothing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the citie was called [m] Zoar.

23 ¶ The ſunne did riſe vpon the earth, when Lot entred into Zoar.

24 Then the Lord * rained vpon Sodom and vpon Gomorah, brimſtone and fire from the Lord out of heauen,

25 And ouerthrew thoſe cities, and all the plaine, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that that grew vpon the earth.

26 ¶ Now his wife behind him looked backe, and ſhe became a [n] pillar of ſalt.

27 ¶ And Abraham riſing vp early in the morning *vnto* the place, where he had ſtood before the Lord.

28 And looking toward Sodom and Gomorah, and toward all the land of the plaine, behold, hee ſaw the ſmoke of the land mounting vp as the ſmoke of a fornace.

29 ¶ But yet when God deſtroyed the cities of the plaine, God thought vpon Abraham, and ſent Lot out from the middes of the deſtruction, when hee ouerthrewe the cities wherein Lot dwelled.

30 ¶ Then Lot went vp from Zoar, and dwelt in the mountaine with his two daughters for he [o] feared to tarie in Zoar, but dwelt in a caue, hee and his two daughters.

31 And the elder ſayd vnto the yonger, Our father is olde, and there is not a man in the [p] earth to come in vnto vs after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, wee will make our father [q] drinke wine, and lie with him, that we may preſerue ſeed of our father.

33 So they made their father drinke wine that night, and the elder went and lay with her father: but he perceiued not, neither when ſhe lay down, neither when ſhe roſe vp.

34 And on the morrow the elder ſayd to the yonger, Behold, yeſternight lay I with my father: let vs make him drinke wine this night alſo, and goe thou *and* lie with him, that wee may † preſerue ſeede of our father.

35 So they made their father drinke wine that night alſo, and the yonger aroſe, and lay with him: but he perceiued it not, when ſhe lay downe, neither when ſhe roſe vp.

36 Thus were [r] both the daughters of Lot with childe by their father.

37 And the elder bare a ſonne, and ſhe called his name Moab: the ſame is the father of the [ſ] Moabites vnto this day.

38 And the yonger bare a ſonne alſo, and ſhee called his name [t] Ben-ammi: the ſame is the father of the Ammonites vnto this day.

## CHAP. XX.

*1 Abraham dwelleth as a ſtranger in the land of Gerar. 2 Abimelech taketh away his wife. 3 God reproueth the king, 9 and the king Abraham. 11 Sarah is reſtored with great gifts. 17 Abraham prayeth, and the king and his are healed.*

AFterward Abraham departed thence toward the South countrey, and dwelled betweene Cadeſh and [a] Shur, and ſoiourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham ſayd of Sarah his wife, [b] She is my ſiſter. Then Abimelech king of Gerar ſent and tooke Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dreame by night, and ſayd to him, Behold, [c] thou art but dead, becauſe of the woman, which thou haſt taken: for ſhe is a mans wife.

4 (Notwithſtanding Abimelech had not yet come neere her) And he ſayd, Lord, wilt thou ſlay euen [d] the righteous nation?

5 Said not he vnto me, She is my ſiſter? yea, and ſhe herſelfe ſayd, He is my brother: with an vpright [e] minde, and [f] innocent handes haue I done this.

6 And God ſayd vnto him by a dreame, I know that thou diddeſt this euen with an vpright minde, and I [g] kept thee alſo that thou ſhouldeſt not ſinne againſt me: therefore ſuffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now then deliuer the man his wife againe: for he is a [h] Prophet, and he [i] ſhall pray for thee, that thou mayeſt liue: but if thou deliuer her not againe, be ſure that thou ſhalt die the death, thou, and all that thou haſt.

8 Then Abimelech riſing vp early in the morning, called all his ſeruants, and tolde all theſe things † vnto them, and the men were ſore afraid.

9 Afterward Abimelech called Abraham, and ſayd vnto him, What haſt thou done vnto vs? and what haue I offended thee, that thou haſt brought on me, and on my [k] kingdome *this* great ſinne? thou haſt done things vnto me that ought not to be done.

10 So Abimelech ſayd vnto Abraham, What ſaweſt thou that thou haſt done this thing?

11 Then Abraham anſwered, Becauſe I thought *thus*, Surely the [l] feare of God *is* not in this place, and they will ſlay me for my wiues ſake.

12 Yet in very deede ſhe is my [m] ſiſter: for ſhe is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother, and ſhe is my wife.

13 Now when God cauſed me to wander out of my fathers houſe, I ſayd then to her, This is thy kindneſſe that thou ſhalt ſhew vnto me in all places where we come, * Say thou of me, He is my brother.

14 Then tooke Abimelech ſheepe and beeues, and men ſeruants, and women ſeruants, and gaue them vnto Abraham, and reſtored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech ſayd, Behold, my land *is* ‖ before thee, dwell where it pleaſeth thee.

i He willed him to flee from Gods iudgements, and not to be ſory to depart from that rich countrey, and full of vaine pleaſures.

k Though it be little, yet it is great enough to ſaue my life: wherein he offendeth in chuſing another place then the Angel had appointed him.

† *Ebr. thy face.*

l Becauſe Gods commandement was to deſtroy the city, and to ſaue Lot.

m Which before was called Belah, Chap. 14,2.

* *Deut. 29,23. Iſa. 13,19. Ier. 50,40. Ezek. 16,49. Hoſe. 11,8. Amos 4,11. Luke 17,29. Iude 7.*

n As touching the body onely: and this is a notable monument of Gods vengeance to all them that paſſed that way.

o Hauing before felt Gods mercy, he durſt not prouoke him againe by continuing among the wicked.

p Meaning in the countrey, which the Lord had now deſtroyed.

q For except he had bene ouercome with wine, he would neuer haue done that abominable acte.

† *Ebr. keepe aliue.*

r Thus God permitted him to fall moſt horribly in the ſolitary mountains, whom the wickednes of Sodome could not ouercome.

ſ Who as they were borne in moſt horrible inceſt, ſo were they & their poſteritie vile & wicked.

t That is, ſonne of my people: ſignifying that they rather reioiced in their ſin, then repented for the ſame.

a Which was toward Egypt.

b Abraham had now twiſe fallen into this fault: ſuch is mans frailtie.

c So greatly God deteſteth the breach of mariage

d The infidels confeſſed that God would not puniſh but for iuſt occaſion: therefore, whenſoeuer hee puniſheth, the occaſion is iuſt.

e As one falling by ignorance, and not doing euill of purpoſe.

f Not thinking to doe any man harme.

g God by his holy Spirit reteineth them that offend by ignorance, that they fall not into greater inconuenience.

h That is, one, to whom God reueaſeth himſelfe familiarly.

i For the prayer of the godly is of force towards God.

† *Ebr. in their eares.*

k The wickednes of the King bringeth Gods wrath vpon the whole realme.

l He ſheweth that no honeſty can be hoped for, where the feare of God is not.

m By ſiſter, hee meaneth his couſin germaine, and by daughter, Abrahams neece, Chap. 11,29. for ſo the Hebrewes vſe theſe wordes.

* *Chap. 12,13.*

‖ *Or, is at thy commandement.*

16 Likewiſe to Sarah hee ſaid, Behold, I haue giuen thy brother a thouſand pieces of ſiluer: behold, he is the n vaile of thine eyes to all that are with thee, and to all *others*: and ſhe was o thus reprooued.

17 ¶ Then Abraham prayed vnto God, and God healed Abimelech and his wife, and his women ſeruants: and they bare children.

18 For the Lord p had ſhut vp euery wombe of the houſe of Abimelech, becauſe of Sarah Abrahams wife.

n Such an head as with whom thou mayeſt be preſerued from all dangers.
o God cauſed this heathen King to reproue her becauſe ſhe diſſembled, ſeeing that God had giuen her an husband as her vaile and defence.
p Had taken away from them the gift of conceiuing.

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 Izhak is borne. 9 Iſhmael mocketh Izhak. 14 Hagar is caſt out with her ſonne. 17 The Angel comforteth Hagar. 22 The couenant betweene Abimelech and Abraham. 33 Abraham called vpon the Lord.*

NOw the Lord viſited Sarah, as hee had ſaid, and did vnto her * according as he had promiſed.

2 For * Sarah conceiued, and bare Abraham a ſonne in his a olde age, at the ſame ſeaſon that God told him.

3 And Abraham called his ſonnes name that was borne vnto him, which Sarah bare him, Izhak.

4 Then Abraham circumciſed Izhak his ſonne, when he was eight dayes old, * as God had commanded him.

5 So Abraham was an hundreth yeere olde, when his ſonne Izhak was borne vnto him.

6 ¶ Then Sarah ſaid, God hath made mee to reioyce: all that heare, will reioyce with me.

7 Againe ſhee ſaid, b Who would haue ſaid to Abraham, that Sarah ſhould haue giuen children ſucke? for I haue borne him a ſonne in his old age.

8 Then the child grew and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feaſt that ſame day that Izhak was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah ſawe the ſonne of Hagar the Egyptian (which ſhe had borne vnto Abraham) c mocking.

10 Wherefore ſhe ſaid vnto Abraham, * Caſt out this bondwoman and her ſonne: for the ſonne of this bondwoman ſhall not be heire with my ſonne Izhak.

11 And this thing was very grieuous in Abrahams ſight, becauſe of his ſonne.

12 ¶ But God ſaid vnto Abraham, Let it not be grieuous in thy ſight for the childe, and for thy bondwoman: in all that Sarah ſhall ſay vnto thee, heare her voyce: for in Izhak ſhall thy ſeede be d called.

13 As for the ſonne of the bondwoman, I will make him e a nation alſo, becauſe he is thy ſeed.

14 So Abraham aroſe vp early in the morning and tooke bread, and a bottell of water, and gaue it vnto Hagar putting it on her ſhoulder, and the childe *alſo*, and f ſent her away: who departing, wandered in the wilderneſſe of Beer-ſheba.

15 And when the water of the bottel was ſpent, ſhe caſt the child vnder a certaine tree.

16 Then ſhee went and ſate her ouer againſt *him* a farre off about a bow ſhoot: for ſhee ſayd, I will not ſee the death of the childe. And ſhe ſate downe ouer againſt *him*, and lift vp her voyce, and wept.

17 Then God g heard the voyce of the childe, and the Angel of God called to Hagar from heauen, and ſaid vnto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? feare not, for God hath heard the voyce of the child where he is.

18 Ariſe, take vp the childe, and holde him in thine hande: for I will make of him a great people.

19 And God h opened her eyes, and ſhee ſaw a well of water: ſo ſhee went and filled the bottell with water, and gaue the boy drinke.

20 So God was i with the child, and he grew and dwelt in the wilderneſſe, and was an ‖ archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderneſſe of Paran, and his mother tooke him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And at the ſame time Abimelech and Phichol his chiefe captain ſpake vnto Abraham, ſaying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doeſt.

23 Now therefore ſweare vnto mee here by God, that thou wilt not † hurt mee, nor my children, nor my childrens children: thou ſhalt deale with me, and with the countrey, where thou haſt beene a ſtranger, according vnto the kindnes that I haue ſhewed thee.

24 Then Abraham ſayd, I will k ſweare.

25 And Abraham rebuked Abimelech for a well of water, which Abimelechs ſeruants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech ſayd, l I know not who hath done this thing: alſo thou toldeſt me not, neither heard I *of it* but this day.

27 Then Abraham tooke ſheepe and beeues, and gaue them vnto Abimelech: and they two made a couenant.

28 And Abraham ſet ſeuen lambs of the flocke by themſelues.

29 Then Abimelech ſayd vnto Abraham, What meane theſe ſeuen lambes, which thou haſt ſet by themſelues?

30 And he anſwered, Becauſe thou ſhalt receiue of mine hand *theſe* ſeuen lambes, that it may be a witneſſe vnto me, that I haue digged this well.

31 Wherefore the place is called ‖ Beer-ſheba, becauſe there they both ſware.

32 Thus made they a m couenant at Beer-ſheba: afterward Abimelech and Phichol his chiefe captaine roſe vp, and turned againe vnto the land of the Philiſtims.

33 ¶ And Abraham planted a groue in Beer-ſheba, and n called there on the Name of the Lord, the euerlaſting God.

34 And Abraham was a ſtranger in the Philiſtims land a long ſeaſon.

h Except God open our eyes, we can neither ſee, nor vſe the meanes which are before vs.
i As touching outward things God cauſed him to proſper.
‖ *Or, ſhot in the bow, and was an hunter.*
† *Ebr. deale falſly with me, or lie.*
k So that it is a lawfull thing to take an othe in matters of importance, for to iuſtifie the trueth, and to aſſure others of our ſinceritie.
l Wicked ſeruants doe many euils vnknowen to their maſters.
‖ *Or, well of the othe, or ſeuen, meaning lambes.*
m Thus we ſee that the godly, as touching outward things may make peace with the wicked that know not the true God.
n That is, he worſhipped God in all points of true Religion.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1, 2 The faith of Abraham is proued in offering his ſonne Izhak. 3 Izhak is a figure of Chriſt. 20 The generation of Nahor Abrahams brother of whom commeth Rebekah.*

AND after theſe things God did * proue Abraham, and ſayd vnto him, Abraham. Who anſwered, † Here am I.

2 And he ſayd, Take now thine onely ſonne Izhak whom thou loueſt, and get thee vnto the land of a Moriah, and b offer him there for a burnt-offering vpon one of the mountains, which I will ſhew thee.

3 Then Abraham roſe vp early in the morning, and ſadled his aſſe, and tooke two of his ſeruants with him, and Izhak his ſonne, and cloue wood for the burnt-offering, and roſe vp and went to the place, which God had told him.

* *Heb.* 11.17.
† *Ebr. Loe, I.*
a Which ſignifieth the feare of God, in the which place he was honoured: and Salomon afterward built the Temple.
b Herein ſtood the chiefeſt point of his tentation, ſeeing he was commanded to offer vp him in whom God had promiſed to bleſſe all the nations of the world.

4 ¶ Then the third day Abraham lift vp his eyes, and ſaw the place afarre off.

5 And ſayd vnto his ſeruants, Abide you here with the aſſe: for I and the child will goe yonder and worſhip, and c come againe vnto you.

c He doubted not, but God would accompliſh his promiſe, though hee ſhould ſacrifice his ſonne.

6 Then Abraham tooke the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid it vpon Izhak his ſonne, and hee tooke the fire in his hand, and the knife: and they went both together.

7 Then ſpake Izhak vnto Abraham his father, and ſayd, My father. And he anſwered, Here am I, my ſonne. And he ſayd, Behold the fire and the wood, but where is the lambe for the burnt offering?

8 Then Abraham anſwered, My ſonne, God will d prouide him a lambe for a burnt offering: ſo they went both together.

d The onely way to ouercome all tentation, is to reſt vpon Gods prouidence.

9 And when they came to the place which God had ſhewed him, Abraham builded an alter there, and couched the wood, and e bound Izhak his ſonne, * and laid him on the altar vpon the wood.

e For it is like that his father had declared to him Gods commandement, wherevnto he ſhewed himſelfe obedient.

* *Iames 2,21.*

10 And Abraham ſtretching foorth his hand, tooke the knife to kill his ſonne.

11 But the Angel of the Lord called vnto him from heauen, ſaying, Abraham, Abraham. And he anſwered, Here am I.

12 Then he ſayd, Lay not thine hand vpon the child, neither doe any thing vnto him: for now I f know that thou feareſt God, ſeeing for my ſake ‖ thou haſt not ſpared thine † onely ſonne.

f That is, by thy true obedience thou haſt declared thy liuely faith.

‖ *Or, and haſt not withholden thine onely ſonne from me.*

† *Ebr. thy ſonne, thy onely ſonne.*

13 And Abraham lifting vp his eyes, looked and behold, there was a ram behinde *him* caught by the hornes in a buſh: then Abraham went and tooke the ram, and offred him vp for a burnt offering in the ſtead of his ſonne.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖ Iehouah Iireh: as it is ſayd this day, In the mount will the Lord g be ſeene.

‖ *Or, the Lord will ſee or prouide.*

g The name is changed, to ſhew that God doeth both ſee and prouide ſecretly for his, and alſo euidently is ſeene, and felt in time conuenient.

15 ¶ And the Angel of the Lord cried vnto Abraham from heauen the ſecond time,

16 And ſayd, * By h my ſelfe haue I ſworne (ſaith the Lord) becauſe thou haſt done this thing, and haſt not ſpared thine onely ſonne.

* *Pſal.105,9. Eccluſ.44,21. Luk.1,73. Hebr.6,13.*

h Signifying, that there is no greater then he.

17 Therefore will I ſurely bleſſe thee, and will greatly multiply thy ſeede, as the ſtarres of the heauen, and as the ſand which is vpon the ſea ſhore, and thy ſeede ſhall poſſeſſe the ‖ gate of his enemies.

‖ *Or, holds.*

18 * And in thy ſeede ſhall all the nations of the earth be bleſſed, becauſe thou haſt obeyed my voyce.

* *Chap.12,3, and 18,18. Eccluſ.44,22. act 3,25. Gala.3,8.*

19 Then turned Abraham againe vnto his ſeruants, and they roſe vp, and went together to Beer-ſheba: and Abraham dwelt at Beer-ſheba.

20 ¶ And after theſe things one told Abraham, ſaying, Behold Milcah, ſhe hath alſo borne children vnto thy brother Nahor:

21 *To wit*, Vz his eldeſt ſonne, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of ‖ Aram.

‖ *Or, of the Syrians.*

22 And Cheſed, and Hazo, and Pildaſh, and Iidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begate Rebekah: theſe eight did Milcah beare to Nahor, Abrahams brother.

24 And his i concubine called Reumah, ſhee bare alſo Tebah, and Gahan, and Thahaſh, and Maachah.

i Concubine is oftentimes taken in the good part for thoſe women which were inferiour to the wiues.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*2 Abraham lamenteth the death of Sarah. 4 He buyeth a field to bury her, of the Hittites. 13 The equitie of Abraham. 19 Sarah is buried in Machpelah.*

WHen Sarah was an hundreth twentie and ſeuen yeere olde († ſo long liued ſhee.)

† *Ebr. the yeeres of the life of Sarah.*

2 Then Sarah died in Kiriath-arba: the ſame is Hebron in the land of Canaan. And Abraham came to mourne for Sarah and to weepe for her.

3 ¶ Then Abraham a roſe vp from the ſight of his corps, & talked with the † Hittites, ſaying,

a That is, when he had mourned ſo the godly may mourne, if they paſſe not meaſure: and the naturall affection is commendable.

4 I am a ſtranger, and a forreiner among you: giue me a poſſeſſion of buriall with you, that I may bury my dead out of my ſight.

† *Ebr. ſonnes of Heth.*

5 Then the Hittites anſwered Abraham, ſaying vnto him,

6 Heare vs, my lord: thou art a prince b of God among vs: in the chiefeſt of our ſepulchres burie the dead: none of vs ſhall forbid thee his ſepulchre, but thou maieſt burie thy dead *therein.*

b That is, godly or excellent: for the Ebrewes ſo ſpeake of all things that are notable, becauſe all excellencie commeth of God.

7 Then Abraham ſtood vp, and bowed himſelfe before the people of the land of the Hittites.

8 And he communed with them, ſaying, If it be † your minde, that I ſhall burie my dead out of my ſight, heare me, and intreat for me to Ephron the ſonne of Zohar,

† *Ebr. in your ſoule.*

9 That he would giue me the caue ‖ of Machpelah, which he hath in the ende of his field, that he would giue it me for as much † money as it is worth, for a poſſeſſion to bury in among you.

‖ *Or, double caue, becauſe one was within another.*

† *Ebr. in full ſiluer.*

10 (For Ephron dwelt among the Hittites) Then Ephron the Hittite anſwered Abraham in the audience of all the Hittites that c went in at the gates of his citie, ſaying,

c Meaning all the citizens and inhabitants.

11 No, my lord, heare me: the field giue I thee and the caue that therein is, I giue it thee: *euen* in the preſence of the ſonnes of my people giue I it thee to bury thy dead.

12 Then Abraham d bowed himſelfe before the people of the land,

d To ſhew that he had them in good eſtimation and reuerence.

13 And ſpake vnto Ephron in the audience of the people of the countrey, ſaying, Seeing thou *wilt giue it*, I pray thee, heare me, I will giue the price of the field: receiue it of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 Ephron then anſwered Abraham, ſaying vnto him,

15 My lord, hearken vnto mee: the land *is worth* foure hundreth e ſhekels of ſiluer: what *is* that betweene mee and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

e The common ſhekel is about 20 pence, ſo then 400. ſhekels mount to 33. pound 6 ſhillings and 8 pence after 5 ſhilling ſterling the ounce.

16 So Abraham hearkened vnto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the ſiluer, which hee had named, in the audience of the Hittites, *euen* foure hundreth ſiluer ſhekels of currant money among marchants.

17 ¶ So the fielde of Ephron *which was* in Machpelah, and ouer againſt Mamre, *euen* the field and the caue that was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, which were in all the borders round about, was made ſure

18 Vnto Abraham for a poſſeſſion, in the ſight of the Hittites, *euen* of all that ‖ went in at the gates of his city.

‖ *Or, citizens.*

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the caue of the fielde of Machpelah ouer againſt Mamre: the ſame is Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 Thus the field, and the caue that is therein, was made ſure vnto Abraham for a poſſeſſion of buriall f by the Hittites.

f That is, all the people confirmed the ſale.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*2 Abraham cauſeth his ſeruant to ſweare to take a wife for Izhak in his owne kinred. 12 The ſeruant prayeth to God.*

33 *His fidelitie toward his maſter.* 50 *The friends of Rebekah commit the matter to God.* 58 *They aske her conſent, and ſhe agreeth.*

† *Ebr. come into dayes.*

NOw Abraham was old, & † ſtriken in yeeres, & the Lord had bleſſed Abraham in al things.

2 Therefore Abraham ſaid vnto his eldeſt ſeruant of his houſe, which had the rule ouer all that he had.* [a] Put now thine hand vnder my thigh,

3 And I will make thee [b] ſweare by the Lord God of the heauen, and God of the earth, that thou ſhalt not take a wife vnto my ſonne of the daughters of ỹ Canaanites among whom I dwell:

4 But thou ſhalt go vnto my [c] country, and to my kinred, & take a wife vnto my ſonne Izhak.

5 And the ſeruant ſayd to him, What if the woman will not come with mee to this land? ſhall I bring thy ſon again vnto the land from whence thou cameſt?

6 To whom Abraham anſwered, Beware that thou bring not my ſonne [d] thither againe.

7 ¶ The Lord God of heauen, who tooke me from my fathers houſe, and from the land where I was borne, and that ſpake vnto mee, and that ſware vnto me, ſaying, *Vnto thy ſeede will I giue this land, he ſhall ſend his Angel before thee, and thou ſhalt take a wife vnto my ſonne from thence,

8 Neuertheleſſe if the woman will not follow thee, then ſhalt thou be † diſcharged of this mine oathe: onely bring not my ſonne thither againe.

9 Then the ſeruant put his hand vnder the thigh of Abraham his maſter, and ſware to him for this matter.

10 ¶ So the ſeruant tooke tenne camels of the camels of his maſter, and departed: (for he *had* all his maſters goodes in his hand:) *and* ſo he aroſe, and went to ‖ Aram Naharaim, vnto the [e] citie of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels to † lie down without the citie by a wel of water, at euentide about ỹ time that *the vvomen* come out to draw *vvater.*

12 And he ſaide, O [f] Lord God of my maſter Abraham, I beſeech thee ‖ ſend me good ſpeed this day, and ſhew mercy vnto my maſter Abraham.

13 Loe, I ſtand by the wel of water whiles the mens daughters of this citie come out to drawe water.

14 [g] Grant therefore that the maid, to whom I ſay: Bowe downe thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drinke: if ſhee ſay, Drinke, and I will giue thy camels drinke alſo: may be ſhee that thou haſt ordained for thy ſeruant Izhak: and thereby ſhall I know that thou haſt ſhewed mercie on my maſter.

15 ¶ And now yer he had left ſpeaking, behold, [h] Rebekah came out, the daughter of Bethuel, ſonne of Milcah the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, and her Pitcher vpon her ſhoulder.

16 (And the maide was verſe faire to looke vpon, a virgine and vnknowen of man) and ſhee [i] went downe to the well, and filled her pitcher and came vp.

17 Then the ſeruant ranne to meete her, and ſaide, Let me drinke, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And ſhe ſaid, Drinke † ſir: and ſhe haſted, and let downe her pitcher vpon her hand and gaue him drinke.

19 And when ſhe had giuen him drinke, ſhee ſaid, I will drawe water for thy camels alſo vntill they † haue drunken inough.

† *Ebr. haue made an ende of drinking.*

20 And ſhee powred out her pitcher into the trough ſpedily, and ranne againe vnto the well to draw water, and ſhe drewe for all his camels.

21 So the man wondred at her, and helde his peace, to knowe whether the Lorde had made his iourney proſperous or not.

22 And when the camels had left drinking, the man tooke a golden ‖ [k] abillement of [l] halfe a *ſhekell* weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten ſhekels weight of golde:

23 And he ſayd, Whoſe daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee, Is there roume in thy fathers houſe for vs to lodge in?

24 Then ſhe ſaid to him, I am the daughter of Bethuel ỹ ſon of Milcah whom ſhe bare vnto Nahor.

25 Moreouer ſhe ſaid vnto him, We haue litter alſo & prouender ynough, & roume to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed himſelfe and worſhipped the Lord,

27 And ſaid, Bleſſed be the Lorde God of my maſter Abraham, which hath not withdrawne his mercie [m] and his trueth from my maſter: *for* when I was in the way, the Lord brought me to my maſters brethrens houſe.

28 And the maide ranne and tolde them of her mothers houſe according to theſe wordes.

29 ¶ Now Rebekah had a brother called Laban, and Laban ranne vnto the man to the well,

30 For when he had ſeene the earings and the bracelets in his ſiſters hands, and when hee heard the wordes of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying, Thus ſaid the man vnto me, then he went to the man, and loe, [n] he ſtoode by the camels at the well.

31 And he ſaide, Come in thou bleſſed of the Lord: wherefore ſtandeſt thou without, ſeeing I haue prepared the houſe, & roume for the camels?

32 ¶ Then the man came into the houſe, and [o] he vnſadled the [p] camels, and brought litter and prouender for the camels, and water to waſh his feete, and the mens feete that were with him.

33 Afterward the meate was ſet before him: but he ſayde, I [q] will not eate, vntill I haue ſayde my meſſage. And he ſaid: Speake on.

34 Then he ſaid, I am Abrahams ſeruant,

35 And the Lord hath [r] bleſſed my maſter wonderfully, that hee is become great: for he hath giuen him ſheep, and beeues, and ſiluer, and golde, and men ſeruants, and maide ſeruants, and camels, and aſſes.

36 And Sarah my maſters wife hath borne a ſonne to my maſter, when ſhe was olde, and vnto him hath he giuen all that he hath.

37 Now my maſter made me ſweare, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſonne of the daughters of ỹ Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell:

38 But thou ſhalt go vnto my [t] fathers houſe and to my kinred, and take a wife vnto my ſonne.

39 Then I ſaide vnto my maſter, What if the woman will not follow me?

40 Who anſwered mee, The Lord, before whom I walke, will ſend his Angel with thee, and proſper thy iourney, and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſonne of my kinred and my fathers houſe.

41 Then ſhalt thou be diſcharged of [u] mine othe, when thou commeſt to my kinred: and if they giue thee not one, thou ſhalt be free from mine othe.

42 So I came this day to the well, and ſaide, O



[a] Which ceremonie declared, the ſervants obedience towards his maſter, and the maſters power ouer the ſeruant.
[b] This ſheweth that an oathe may be required in a lawfull cauſe.
[c] Hee would not that his ſonne ſhould marrie out of the godly family: for the inconueniences that come by marrying with the vngodly are ſet foorth in ſundry places of the Scriptures.
[d] Leaſt he ſhould loſe the inheritance promiſed.
* *Chap. 12. 7. and 13. 15. and 15. 18. and 26. 4.*
† *Ebr. innocent.*

‖ *Or Meſopotamia, or, Syria of the two floods: to wit, of Tygris and Euphrates.*
[e] That is, to Charran.
† *Ebr. to bowe their knees.*
[f] He groundeth his prayer vpon Gods promiſe made to his maſter.
‖ *Or, cauſe mee to meete.*
[g] The ſeruant moued by Gods ſpirit deſired to be aſſured by a ſigne, whether God proſpered his iourney or no.

[h] God giueth good ſucceſſe to all things that are vndertaken for the glory of his name and according to his word.
[i] Here is declared that God euer heareth the prayers of his, and granteth their requeſts.

‡ *Ebr. my Lord.*

‖ *Or, earering.*
[k] God permitted many things both in apparel & other things which are now forbid: ſpecially when they appertaine not to our mortification.
[l] The golden ſhekel is here meant and not that of ſiluer.

[m] He boaſteth not his good fortune (as doe the wicked) but acknowledgeth that God hath dealt mercifully with his maſter in keeping promiſe.

[n] For he waited on Gods hand, who had nowe heard his prayer.
[o] To wit, Laban.
[p] The gentle interteinment of ſtrangers vſed among the godly fathers.
[q] The fidelitie that ſeruant owe to their maſters, cauſeth them to preferre their maſters buſineſſe to their owne neceſſitie.
[r] To bleſſe, ſignifieth here to enrich, or encreaſe with ſubſtance, as the text in the ſame verſe declareth.
[t] The Canaanites were accurſed, and therefore the godly could not ioyne with them in mariage.
[t] Meaning among his kinſfolkes, as verſe 40.

[u] Which by mine authoritie I cauſed thee to make.

Lord, the God of my maſter Abraham, if thou now proſper my * iourney which I goe.

43 Behold,* I ſtand by the well of water when a virgine commeth foorth to drawe water, and I ſay to her, Giue me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drinke,

44 And ſhe ſayd to me, Drinke thou, and I will alſo drawe for thy camels, let her be the wife, which the Lorde hath * prepared for thy maſters ſonne.

45 And before I had made an end of ſpeaking in mine x heart, beholde, Rebekah came forth and her pitcher on her ſhoulder, and ſhee went downe to the well, and drewe water. Then I ſayd vnto her, Giue me drinke, I pray thee.

46 And ſhe made haſte, and tooke downe her pitcher from her *ſhoulder*, and ſaid, Drinke, and I will giue thy camels drinke alſo. So I dranke, and ſhe gaue the camels drinke alſo.

47 Then I asked her, and ſaide, Whoſe daughter art thou? And ſhe anſwered, The daughter of Bethuel Nahors ſonne, whom Milcah bare vnto him. Then I put the abillement vpon her face, and the bracelets vpon her hands:

48 y And I bowed downe and worſhipped the Lord, and bleſſed the Lord God of my maſter Abraham, which had brought me the * right way to take my maſters brothers daughter vnto his ſonne.

49 Now therefore, if ye will deale z mercifully and truely with my maſter, teli me: and if not, tell me, that I may turne me to the a right hand or to the left.

50 Then anſwered Laban and Bethuel, and ſaid, b This thing is proceeded of the Lorde: wee cannot therefore ſay vnto thee, *neither* euill nor good,

51 Beholde, Rebekah *is* * before thee, take *her* and goe, that ſhe may be thy maſters ſonnes wife, euen as the Lord hath * ſaid.

52 And when Abrahams ſeruant heard their wordes, he bowed himſelfe toward the earth vnto the Lord.

53 Then the ſeruant tooke forth iewels of ſiluer, and iewels of golde, and raiment, and gaue to Rebekah: alſo vnto her brother and to her mother he gaue gifts.

54 Afterward they did eate & drinke, *both* he, and the men that were with him, and taried all night, and when they roſe vp in the morning, he ſaid, * Let me depard vnto my maſter.

55 Then her brother and her mother anſwered, Let the maide abide with vs, at the leaſt * ten dayes: then ſhall ſhe goe.

56 But he ſaid vnto them, Hinder you me not, ſeeing the Lord hath proſpered my iourney: ſend me away, that I may goe to my maſter.

57 Then they ſaid, We will call the maide, and aske c her conſent.

58 And they called Rebekah, and ſayde vnto her: Wilt thou goe with this man? And ſhee anſwered, I will goe.

59 So they let Rebekah their ſiſter goe, and her nourſe, with Abrahams ſeruant and his men.

60 And they bleſſed Rebekah, and ſayde vnto her, Thou art our ſiſter, growe into thouſand thouſands, and thy ſeede poſſeſſe the d gate of his enemies.

61 ¶ Then Rebekah aroſe, and her maydes, and rode vpon the camels, and followed the man, and the ſeruant tooke Rebekah and departed.

62 Now Izhak came from the way of * Beer-lahai-roi, (for he dwelt in the South countrey.)

63 And Izhak went out to e pray in the field toward the euening: who lift vp his eies and looked, and behold, the camels came.

64 Alſo Rebekah lift vp her eies, and when ſhe ſaw Izhak, ſhe lighted down from the camel.

65 (For ſhee had ſaid to the ſeruant, Who is yonder man, that commeth in the field to meete vs? and the ſeruant had ſaide, It is my maſter) So ſhe tooke f a vaile, and couered her.

66 And the ſeruant told Izhak all things that he had done.

67 Afterward Izhak brought her into the tent, of Sarah his mother, and he tooke Rebekah, and ſhe was his wife, and he loued her: So Izhak was comforted after his mothers *death*.

## CHAP. XXV.

*1 Abraham taketh Keturah to wife, and getteth many children. 5 Abraham giueth all his goods to Izhak. 8 He dieth. 12 The genealogie of Iſhmael. 25 The birth of Iaakob and Eſau.*

NOw Abraham had taken * him another wife called Keturah.

2 Which bare him Zimran, and Iokſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah.

3 And Iokſhan, begate Sheba, and Dedan: * And the ſonnes of Dedan were Aſſhurim, and Letuſhim, and Leummim.

4 Alſo the ſonnes of Midian *were* Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldah, all theſe were the ſonnes of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gaue * al his goods to Izhak.

6 But vnto the b ſonnes of the c concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham d gaue gifts, and ſent them away from Izhak his ſonne (while hee yet liued) Eaſtward in the Eaſt countrey.

7 And this is the age of Abrahams life, which he liued, an hundreth ſeuentie and fiue yeeres.

8 Then Abraham yeelded the ſpirite, and died in a good age, an olde man, and of great yeeres, and was e gathered to his people.

9 And his ſonnes Izhak and Iſhmael buried him in the caue of Machpelah, in the fielde of Ephron ſonne of Zohar the Hittite, before Mamre.

10 Which * field Abraham bought of the Hittites, where Abraham was buried with Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And after the death of Abraham God bleſſed Izhak his ſonne, * and Izhak dwelt by Beer-laihai-roi.

12 ¶ Now theſe are the generations of Iſhmael Abrahams ſonne, whom Hagar the Egyptian Sarahs handmaide bare vnto Abraham.

13 And theſe are the names of the ſonnes of Iſhmael, name by name, according to their kinreds: the * eldeſt ſonne of Iſhmael *was* Nebaioth then Kedar, and Abdeel, and Mibſam,

14 And Miſhma, and Dumah, and Maſſa.

15 Hadar, and Tema, Ietur, Naphiſh, & Kedemah.

16 Theſe are the ſonnes of Iſhmael, and theſe *are* their names, by their townes and by their caſtles, *to wit*, twelue princes of their nations.

17 (And theſe are the yeeres of the life of Iſhmael, an hundreth thirty and ſeuen yeeres, and he yeelded vp the ſpirit, and died, and was gathered vnto his f people.)

18 And

---

* Or, way.
* Verſe 13.

* Or, ſhewed.

x Signifying that this prayer was not ſpoken by the mouth, but onely meditate in his heart.

y He ſheweth what is our duetie, when we haue receiued any benefice of the Lord.
* Ebr. in the way of trueth.
z If you will freely and faithfully giue your daughter to my maſters ſonne.
a That is, that I may prouide elſwhere.
b So ſoone as they perceiue that it is Gods ordinance they yeelde.
* Or, as thy commandement.
* Or, ordeined.

* Verſe 56. & 59.

* Ebr. dayes, or ten.

c This ſheweth that parents haue not authoritie to marie their children without conſent of the parties.
* Ebr. her mouth.
d That is, let it be victorious ouer his enemies: which bleſſing is fully accompliſhed in Ieſus Chriſt.

* Chap. 16. 14. and 25. 11.
e This was the exerciſe of the godly fathers to meditate Gods promiſes, and to pray for the accompliſhment thereof. The cuſtome was that the ſpouſe was brought to her huſband, her head being couered, in token of ſhamefaſtnes and chaſtitie.
ll Or, had left mourning for his mother.

a Whiles Sarah was yet aliue.

* 1. Chro. 1, 32

* Ebr. all that he had.
b For by the vertue of Gods word he had not only Izhak, but begate many moe.
c Reade Chap. 22. 24.
d To auoyde the diſſenſion that els might haue come becauſe of the heritage.
e Hereby the ancients ſignified that man by death periſhed not wholly but as the ſoules of the godly liued after in perpetuall ioy, ſo the ſoules of the wicked is perpetuall paine.
* Chap. 23. 16.
* Chap. 16. 14. and 24. 62.
* 1. Chro. 1, 29

* Ebr. firſtborne.

f Which dwelt among the Arabians, and were ſeparate from the blessed ſeede.

‖ Or, his lot fell.
g He meaneth that his lot fell to dwell among his brethren as the Angel promised, Ch. 16.12.
‖ Or Syrian of Mesopotamia.

18 And they dwelt from Hauilah vnto Shur, that is towardes Egypt, as thou goest to Asshur, *Ishmael* ‖ dwelt g in the presence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ Likewise these are the generations of Izhak Abrahams sonne. Abraham begate Izhak.

20 And Izhak was fourtie yeeres old, when he tooke Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the ‖ Aramite of Padan Aram, *and* sister to Laban the Aramite.

21 And Izhak prayed vnto the Lorde for his wife, because she was barren: and the Lord was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceiued.

‖ Or, hurt one another.
h That is, with child, seeing one shall destroy another.
i For that is the onely refuge in all our miseries.
* Rom. 9.12.

22 But the children ‖ stroue together within her: therefore she sayd, Seeing *it is* so, why am I h thus? wherefore she went i to aske the Lord.

23 And the Lord said to her, Two nations *are* in thy wombe, and two maner of people shall be deuided out of thy bowels, and the one people shall be mightier then the other, and the * elder shall serue the yonger.

24 ¶ Therefore when her time of deliuerance was fulfilled, behold, twinnes *were* in her wombe.

25 So he that came out first was red, and hee was al ouer as rough as a garment, and they called his name Esau.

* Hose. 12.3. mat. 1.2.

26 * And afterward came his brother out, and his hand held Esau by the heele, therefore his name was called Iaakob. Now Izhak was threescore yeeres old when *Rebekah* bare them.

† Ebr. a man of the field.
‖ Or simple and innocent.
† Ebr. venison in his mouth.

27 And the boyes grewe, and Esau *was* a cunning hunter, and † liued in the fields: but Iaakob was a ‖ plaine man, and dwelt in tents.

28 And Izhak loued Esau, for * venison *was* his meate, but Rebekah loued Iaakob.

29 Now Iaakob sod pottage, and Esau came from the field and was wearie.

‖ Or, feed me quickly.
k The reprobate esteeme not Gods benefits except they feele them presently, and therfore they preferre present pleasures.
* Hebr. 12.16.
l Thus the wicked preferre their worldly commodities to Gods spirituall graces: but the children of God doe the contrary.

30 Then Esau sayd to Iaakob, ‖ Let me eate, I pray thee, of that *pottage* so red, for I am wearie. Therefore was his name called Edom.

31 And Iaakob said, Sell me euen nowe thy birthright.

32 And Esau said, Lo, I am almost dead, what *is* then this birthright to mee?

33 Iaakob then said, Sweare to me euen now. And he sware to him, * and l solde his birthright vnto Iaakob,

34 Then Iaakob gaue Esau bread and pottage of lentiles: and he did eate and drinke, and rose vp, and went his way: So Esau contemned *his* birthright.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*1 God prouideth for Izhak in the famine. 3 He renueth his promise. 9 The King blameth him for denying his wife. 14 The Philistims hate him for his riches. 15 Stop his wels. 16 And driue him away. 24 God comforteth him.*

a In the land of Canaan.

A Nd there was a famine in the a land besides the first famine that was in the dayes of Abraham. Wherefore Izhak went to Abimilech King of the Philistims vnto Gerar.

b Gods prouidence alwaies watcheth to direct the wayes of his children.
* Chap. 13.15. and 15.18.

2 For the Lord appeared vnto him, and sayd, b Goe not downe into Egypt, *but* abide in the land which I shall shew thee.

3 Dwell in this land, and I will be with thee, and will blesse thee: for to thee, and to thy seede I will giue all these * countryes, and I will performe the othe which I sware vnto Abraham thy father.

4 Also I will cause thy seede to multiply as the starres of heauen, and will giue vnto thy seede all these countryes: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be * blessed.

* Chap. 22.3. and 15.18. & 18.18. and 22.18. and 28.14.
c He commendeth Abrahams obedience, because Izhak should be the more ready to follow the like: for as God made this promise of his free mercy, so doeth the confirmation thereof proceed of the same fountaine.

5 Because that Abraham c obeyed my voyce and keept mine † ordinance, my commandements, my statutes, and my lawes.

† Ebr. my keeping

6 ¶ So Izhak dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife, and he sayd, She is my sister: for he feared to say, she is my wife, left, *sayd he*, the men of the place should kill me, because of Rebekah, for she was beutifull to the eye.

d Whereby we see that feare and distrust is found in the most faithfull.

8 So after he had bene there long time, Abimelech King of the Philistims looked out at a window and loe, he saw Izhak d sporting with Rebekah his wife.

e Or shewing some familiar signe of loue, whereby it might be knowen that she was his wife.

9 Then Abimelech called Izhak, and sayde, Loe, she is of a suerty thy wife, and why saydst thou, She is my sister? To whom Izhak answered, Because I thought *this*, It may be that I shall die for her.

f In all ages men were perswaded that Gods vengeance should light vpon wedlocke breakers.

10 Then Abimelech sayd, Why hast thou done this vnto vs? one of the people had almost lien by thy wife, so shouldest thou haue brought f sinne vpon vs.

11 Then Abimelech charged all his people, saying, He that toucheth this man, or his wife, shall die the death.

‖ Or, an hundreth measures.

12 Afterward Izhak sowed in that land, and found in the same yeere an ‖ hundreth folde by estimation: and so the Lord blessed him.

‖ Ebr. he went forth going and increasing.

13 And the man waxed mightily, and ‖ still increased, till he was exceeding great.

14 For he had flocks, of sheepe, and heards of cattle, and a mighty household: therefore the Philistims had g enuie at him.

g The malicious enuy alwayes the graces of God in others.

15 Insomuch that the Philistims stopped, and filled vp with earth all the wels, which his fathers seruants digged in his father Abrahams time.

16 Then Abimelech saide vnto Izhak, Get thee from vs, for thou art mightier then wee a great deale.

17 ¶ Therefore Izhak departed thence and pitched his tent in the k valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

k The Ebrew word signifieth a flood, or valley, where water at any time runneth.

18 And Izhak returning, digged the welles of water, which they had digged in the dayes of Abraham his father, for the Philistims had stopped them after the death of Abraham, and he gaue them the same names, that his father gaue them.

19 Izhaks seruants then digged in the valley and found there a well of ‖ liuing water.

‖ Or, springing.

20 But the herdmen of Gerar did striue with Izhaks herdmen, saying, The water is ours, therefore called he the name of the well ‖ Esek, because they were at strife with him.

‖ Or, contention, strife.

21 Afterward they digged another well, and stroue for that also, and he called the name of it ‖ Sitnah.

‖ Or, hatred.

22 Then he remooued thence, and digged another well, for which they strooue not: therefore called he the name of it ‖ Rehoboth, and said, Because the Lord hath now made vs roome, we shall increase vpon the earth.

‖ Or, largenesse, roome.

23 So he went vp thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the Lord appeared vnto him the same night, and sayd, I am the God i of Abraham thy father: feare not, I am with thee, and will blesse thee, and multiply thy seede for my seruant Abrahams sake.

i God assureth Izhak against all feare by rehearsing the promise made to Abraham.

25 Then he built an k altar there, and called vpon the Name of the Lord, and there ſpred his tent: where alſo Izhaks ſeruants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then came Abimelech to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath *one* of his friends, and Phichol the captaine of his armie.

27 To whome Izhak ſaid, Wherefore come ye to me, ſeeing ye hate me and haue put mee away from you?

28 Who anſwered, Wee ſawe certainely that the Lorde was with thee, and wee thought *thus*, Let there be now an othe betweene vs, *euen* betweene vs and thee, and let vs make a couenant with thee.

29 ‖ If thou ſhalt doe vs no hurt, as we haue not touched thee, and as we haue done vnto thee nothing but good, and ſent thee away in peace: thou now, the bleſſed of the Lord, *doe this.*

30 Then he made them a feeſt, and they did eate and drinke,

31 And they roſe vp betimes in the morning, and ſware one to another: then Izhak let them go, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And that ſame day Izhaks ſeruants came and told him of a well, which they had digged, and ſaid vnto him, We haue found water.

33 So he called it ‖ Shibah: therefore the name of the citie is called ‖ Beer-ſheba vnto this day.

34 ¶ Now when Eſau was fourtie yeere olde, he tooke to wife Iudith, the daughter of Beeri an Hittite, and Baſhemath the daughter of Elon an Hittite *alſo.*

35 And they * were ‖ a griefe of minde to Izhak and to Rebekah.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*§ Iaakob getteth the bleſſing from Eſau by his mothers counſell. 38 Eſau by weeping moueth his father to pity him. 41 Eſau hateth Iaakob and threatneth his death. 43 Rebekah ſendeth Iaakob away.*

AND when Izhak was olde, and his eyes were dimme (ſo that he could not ſee) hee called Eſau his eldeſt ſonne, and ſayde vnto him, My ſonne. And he anſwered him, † I am here.

2 Then he ſaid, Behold, I am now olde, and know not the day of my death.

3 Wherefore now, I pray thee take thine inſtruments, thy quiuer and thy bowe, and get thee to the field, that thou mayeſt † take mee ſome veniſon.

4 Then make mee ſauourie meate, ſuch as I loue, and bring it me that I may eate, *and* that my ª ſoule may bleſſe thee, before I die.

5 (Now Rebekah heard, when Izhak ſpake to Eſau his ſonne) and Eſau went in to the field to hunt for veniſon, and to bring it.

6 ¶ Then Rebekah ſpake vnto Iaakob her ſonne, ſaying, Beholde, I haue heard thy father talking with Eſau thy brother, ſaying,

7 Bring mee veniſon, and make mee ſauourie meate, that I may eate and bleſſe thee before the Lord, afore my death.

8 Now therefore, my ſonne, heare my voyce in that which I command thee.

9 ᵇ Get thee now to the flocke, and bring me thence two good kids of the goates, that I may make pleaſant meate of them for thy father, ſuch as he loueth.

10 Then thou ſhalt bring it to thy father, and he ſhall eate, to the intent that he may bleſſe thee before his death.

11 But Iaakob ſayde to Rebekah his mother, Beholde, Eſau my brother *is* rough, and I am ſmooth.

12 My father may poſſibly feele me, and I ſhall ſeeme * to him to be a ‖ mocker: ſo ſhall I bring a curſe vpon me, and not a bleſſing.

13 But his mother ſayd vnto him, ‖ c Vpon me *be* thy curſe, my ſonne: onely heare my voyce, and go and bring me *them.*

14 So he went and fet *them*, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made pleaſant meat, ſuch as his father loued.

15 And Rebekah tooke faire clothes of her elder ſonne Eſau, which were in her houſe, and clothed Iaakob her yonger ſonne:

16 And ſhe couered his hands and the ſmooth of his necke with the skinnes of the kiddes of the goates.

17 Afterward ſhe put the pleaſant meate and bread, which ſhe had prepared, in the hand of her ſonne Iaakob.

18 ¶ And when he came to his father, he ſaid, My father. Who anſwered, I am heere: who art thou, my ſonne?

19 And Iaakob ſayde to his father, ᵈ I am Eſau thy firſt borne, I haue done as thou badeſt me, ariſe, I pray thee: ſit vp and eate of my veniſon, that thy ſoule may bleſſe me.

20 Then Izhak ſaid vnto his ſonne, How haſt thou founde it ſo quickly my ſonne? Who ſayd, Becauſe the Lord thy God brought it to mine hand.

21 Againe ſayde Izhak vnto Iaakob, Come neere now, that I may feele thee, my ſonne, whether thou be that my ſonne Eſau, or not.

22 Then Iaakob came neere to Izhak his father, and he felt him and ſayd, The ᵉ voyce *is* Iaakobs voyce, but the hands *are* the hands of Eſau.

23 (For he knew him not, becauſe his handes were rough as his brother Eſaus hands: wherefore he bleſſed him.)

24 Againe he ſayd, Art thou that my ſonne Eſau? Who anſwered, * Yea.

25 Then ſaid he, Bring it me hither, and I will eate of my ſonnes veniſon, that my ſoule may bleſſe thee. And he brought it to him, and he ate: alſo he brought him wine, and he dranke.

26 Afterward his father Izhak ſayd vnto him, Come neere now, and kiſſe mee, my ſonne.

27 And hee came neere and kiſſed him. Then he ſmelled the ſauour of his garments, and bleſſed him, and ſayd, Behold, the ſmell of my ſonne *is* as the ſmell of a field, which the Lord hath bleſſed.

28 * God giue thee therefore of the dewe of heauen, and of the fatneſſe of the earth, and plentie of wheate and wine.

29 Let people be thy ſeruants, and nations bowe vnto thee: be Lord ouer thy brethren, & let thy mothers children honour thee: curſed *be he* ỹ curſeth thee, and bleſſed *be he* that bleſſeth thee.

30 ¶ And when Izhak had made an ende of bleſſing Iaakob, and Iaakob was ſcarce gone out from the preſence of Izhak his father, then came Eſau his brother from hunting,

31 And hee alſo prepared ſauourie meate, and brought it to his father, and ſayd vnto his father, Let my father ariſe, and eat of his ſonnes veniſon, that thy ſoule may bleſſe me.

k To ſignifie that he would ſerue none other God, but the God of his father Abraham.

‖ The Ebrewes in ſwearing beginne commonly with If, and vnderſtand the reſt, that is, that God ſhall puniſh him that breaketh the oath: here the wicked ſhew that they are afraid leaſt that come to them which they would do to other.

‖ *Or, oth.*
‖ *Or, the well of the othe.*

* *Chap. 27. 46.*
‖ *Or, diſobedient and rebellious.*

† *Ebr. Loi, I.*

† *Ebr. hunt.*

ª The carnall affection, which hee bare to his ſonne made him forget that which God ſpake to his wife. Chap. 25. 23.

ᵇ This ſubtiltie is blame worthie becauſe ſhe ſhould haue tarried till God had performed his promiſe.

* *Ebr. before his eyes.*
‖ *Or, as though I would deceiue him.*
‖ *Or, I will take the danger on me.*
c The aſſurance of Gods decree made her bold.

d Although Iaakob was aſſured of this bleſsing by faith: yet he did euill to ſeeke it by lies, and the more becauſe he abuſeth Gods name therevnto.

e This declareth that he ſuſpected ſome thing, yet God would not haue his decree altered.

* *Ebr. I am.*

* *Heb. 11. 20.*

32 But his father Izhak ſayd vnto him, Who art thou? And he anſwered, I am thy ſonne, *euen* thy firſt borne Esau.

33 Then Izhak was f ſtricken with a marueilous great feare, and ſayd, Who *and* where *is* hee that hunted veniſon, and brought it mee, and I haue eate ‖ of all before thou cameſt? and I haue bleſſed him, therefore he ſhalbe bleſſed.

34 When Esau heard the wordes of his father, he cryed out with a great crye and bitter, out of meaſure, and ſayd vnto his father, Bleſſe me, *euen* me alſo, my father.

35 Who anſwered, Thy brother came with ſubtiltie, and hath taken away thy bleſſing.

36 Then hee ſayd, Was hee not iuſtly called g Iaakob? for hee hath deceiued mee theſe two times: he tooke my birthright, and loe, now hath he taken my bleſſing. Alſo he ſayd, Haſt thou not reſerued a bleſſing for mee?

37 Then Izhak anſwered, and ſayd vnto Esau, Behold, I haue made him h thy lord, and all his brethren haue I made his ſeruants: alſo with wheat and wine haue I furniſhed him, and vnto thee now what ſhall I doe, my ſonne?

38 Then Esau ſayd vnto his father, Haſt thou but one bleſſing, my father? bleſſe mee, ‖ *euen* me, alſo my father: and Esau lifted vs his voyce, and * wept:

39 Then Izhak his father anſwered, and ſayd vnto him, Behold, the fatneſſe of the earth ſhal be thy dwelling place, and *thou ſhalt haue* of the dewe of heauen from aboue.

40 And i by thy word ſhalt thou liue, and ſhalt be thy brothers k ſeruant. But it ſhall come to paſſe, when thou ſhalt get the maſterie, that thou ſhalt breake his yoke from thy necke.

41 ¶ Therefore Esau hated Iaakob, becauſe of the bleſſing, wherewith his father bleſſed him. And Esau thought in his minde, * The dayes of mourning for my father will come ſhortly, l then I will ſlay my brother Iaakob.

42 And it was tolde to Rebekah of the words of Esau her elder ſonne, and ſhee ſent and called Iaakob her younger ſonne, and ſayd vnto him, Behold, thy brother Esau m is comforted againſt thee, *meaning* to kill thee:

43 Now therefore my ſonne, heare my voice: ariſe, & flee thou to Haran to my brother Laban,

44 And tary with him a while vntill thy brothers fierceneſſe be ſwaged,

45 And till thy brothers wrath turne away from thee, and hee forget the thinges, which thou haſt done to him: then will I ſende and take thee from thence: why ſhoulde I be n depriued of you both in one day?

46 Alſo Rebekah ſaid to Izhak, * I am weary of my life, for the o daughters of Heth. If Iaakob take a wife of the daughters of Heth like theſe of the daughters of the land, p what auaileth it mee to liue?

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*1 Izhak forbiddeth Iakob to take a wife of the Canaanites. 6 Esau taketh a wife of the daughters of Iſhmael againſt his fathers will. 12 Iaakob in the way to Haran ſeeth a ladder reaching to heauen. 14 Chriſt is promiſed.*

THen Izhak called Iaakob and a bleſſed him, and charged him, and ſaide vnto him, take not a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

2 Ariſe, * get thee to * Padan Aram to the houſe of Bethuel thy mothers father, and thence take thee a wife of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother.

3 And God all ‖ ſufficient bleſſe thee, and make thee to increaſe, and multiplie thee, that thou mayeſt be a multitude of people,

4 And giue thee the bleſſing of Abraham, *euen* to thee and to thy ſeede with thee, that thou mayeſt inherite the land (wherein thou art a b ſtranger,) which God gaue vnto Abraham.

5 Thus Izhak ſent forth Iaakob, and he went to Padan Aram vnto Laban ſonne of Bethuel the Aramite, brother to Rebekah, Iaakobs and Esaus mother.

6 ¶ When Esau ſawe that Izhak had bleſſed Iaakob, and ſent him to Padan Aram, to fetch him a wife thence, and giuen him a charge when hee bleſſed him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan,

7 And *that* Iaakob had obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan Aram:

8 Alſo Esau ſeeing that the daughters of Canaan diſpleaſed Izhak his father,

9 Then went Esau to Iſhmael, and tooke ‖ vnto the wiues *which he had*, Mahalath the daughter of e Iſhmael Abrahams ſonne, the ſiſter of Nabaioth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ Now Iaakob departed from Beer-ſheba, and went to Haran,

11 And he came vnto a *certaine* place, and taried there all night becauſe the ſunne was down, and tooke of the ſtones of the place, and laid vnder his head and ſlept in the ſame place.

12 Then he dreamed, and behold, there ſtood a d ladder vpon the earth, and the top of it reached vp to heauen: and loe, the Angels of God went vp and downe by it.

13 * And behold, the Lord ſtood aboue it, and ſaid, I am the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Izhak: the land, vpon the which thou ſleepeſt, e will I giue thee and thy ſeede.

14 And thy ſeede ſhall bee as the duſt of the earth, and thou ſhalt ſpread abroad * to the Weſt, and to the Eaſt, and to the North, & to the South, and in thee and in thy ſeede ſhall all the * families of the earth be bleſſed.

15 And lo, I am with thee, and will keepe thee whitherſoeuer thou goeſt, and will bring thee againe into this land: for I will not forſake thee vntill I haue performed that, that I haue promiſed thee.

16 ¶ Then Iaakob awoke out of his ſleepe and ſaid, Surely the Lord is in this place, and I was not aware.

17 And he was f afraid, and ſaid, How fearefull is this place! this is none other but the houſe of God, and this is the gate of heauen.

18 Then Iaakob roſe vp earely in the morning, and tooke the ſtone that he had laid vnder his head, and g ſet it vp *as* * a pillar, and powred oyle vpon the top of it.

19 And hee called the name of that place ‖ Beth-el: notwithſtanding the name of the citie was at the firſt called Luz.

20 Then Iaakob vowed a vowe, ſaying, if h God will be with me, and will keepe me in this iourney which I goe, and will giue mee bread to eate, and clothes to put on:

---

f In perceiuing his errour, by appointing his heire againſt Gods ſentence pronounced before.
‖ *Or, ſufficiently.*
g In the Chap. 25. he was ſo called, becauſe he held his brother by the heele, as though he would ouerthrow him: and therfore he is heere called an ouerthrower, or deceiuer.
h For Izhak did this as he was the miniſter and Prophet of God.
‖ *Or, I am alſo (thy ſonne).*
* *Heb.11.17.*
i Becauſe thine enemies ſhall bee round about thee.
k Which was fulfilled in his poſteritie the Idumeans: who were tributaries for a time to Iſrael, and after came to libertie.
* *Obad.1.10.*
l Hypocrites onely abſteine from doing euill for feare of men.
m He hath good hope to recouer his birthright by killing thee.
n For the wicked ſonne will kill the godly: and the plague of God will afterward light on the wicked ſonne.
* *Chap. 26. 35.*
o Which were Esaus wiues.
p Hereby ſhee perſwaded Izhak to agree to Iaakobs departing.
a This ſecond bleſſing was to confirme Iaakobs faith, leaſt he ſhould thinke that his father had giuen it without Gods motion.
* *Hoſe.12.12.*
* *Chap.24.10.*
‖ *Or, almighty.*
b The godly fathers were put in mind continually, that they were but ſtrangers in this world: to the intent they ſhould lift vp their eyes to the heauens where they ſhould haue a ſure dwelling.
‖ *Or, beſide his wiues.*
c Thinking hereby to haue reconciled himſelfe to his father, but all in vain: for he taketh not away the cauſe of the euill.
d Chriſt is the ladder whereby God and man are ioyned together, & by whom the Angels miniſter vnto vs: all graces by him are giuen vnto vs, and we by him aſcend into heauen.
* *Chap. 35. 1. and 48. 3.*
e He felt the force of this promiſe only by faith: for all his life time he was but a ſtranger in this land.
* *Deut.12.20. and 19.14.*
* *Chap.12.3. and 18.18. & 22.18. and 26.4.*
f Hee was touched with a godly feare and reuerence.
g To be a remembrance onely of the viſion ſhewed vnto him.
* *Chap.31.13.*
‖ *Or, houſe of God.*
h He bindeth not God vnder this condition, but acknowledgeth his infirmitie, and promiſeth to be thankefull.

21 So that I come againe vnto my fathers houſe in ſafetie, then ſhall the Lord be my God.
22 And this ſtone, which I haue ſet vp *as* a pillar, ſhall be Gods houſe: and of all that thou ſhalt giue me, will I giue the tenth vnto thee.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*1 Iaakob commeth to Laban and ſerueth ſeuen yeeres for Rahel. 23 Leah brought to his bed in ſtead of Rahel. 27 He ſerueth ſeuen yeeres moe for Rahel. 31 Leah conceiueth and beareth foure ſonnes.*

THen Iaakob a lift vp his feete and came into the † Eaſt countrey.
2 And as he looked about, behold, there was a well in the field, b and lo three flockes of ſheepe lay thereby (for at that well were the flocks watered) and there was a great ſtone vpon the wels mouth.
3 And thither were all the flockes gathered, and they rolled the ſtone from the welles mouth, and watered the ſheepe, and put the ſtone againe vpon the welles mouth in his place.
4 And Iaakob ſaide vnto them, My c brethren, whence bee yee? And they anſwered, Wee are of Haran.
5 Then he ſaid vnto them, Knowe yee Laban the ſonne of Nahor? Who ſaid, We know him.
6 Againe he ſaid vnto them, d Is he in good health? And they anſwered, He *is* in good health, and behold, his daughter Rahel commeth with the ſheepe.
7 Then he ſaid, Lo, *it is* yet hie day, neither *is it* time that the cattel ſhould bee gathered together: water ye the ſheepe and go feede *them*.
8 But they ſaide, Wee may not, vntill all the flockes be brought together, and *till men* roll the ſtone from the welles mouth, that we may water the ſheepe.
9 ¶ While he talked with them, Rahel alſo came with her fathers ſheepe, for ſhe kept them.
10 And aſſoone as Iaakob ſawe Rahel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the ſheepe of Laban his mothers brother, then came Iaakob neere, and rolled the ſtone from the welles mouth, and watered the flocke of Laban his mothers brother.
11 And Iaakob kiſſed Rahel, and lift vp his voyce and wept.
12 (For Iaakob tolde Rahel, that hee was her fathers * brother, and that hee was Rebekahs ſonne) then ſhe ranne and told her father.
13 And when Laban heard tell of Iaakob his ſiſters ſonne, he ranne to meete him, and embraced him, and kiſſed him, and brought him to his houſe: and he tolde Laban e all theſe things.
14 To whom Laban ſaide, Well, thou art my f bone and my fleſh, and hee abode with him the ſpace of a moneth.
15 ¶ For Laban ſaide vnto Iaakob, Though thou be my brother, ſhouldeſt thou therefore ſerue me for nought? tell me, what *ſhalbe* thy wages?
16 Now Laban had two daughters, the elder called Leah, and the younger called Rahel.
17 And Leah was * tender eyed, but Rahel was beautifull and faire.
18 And Iaakob loued Rahel, and ſaid, I wil ſerue thee ſeuen yeeres for Rahel thy yonger daughter.
19 Then Laban anſwered, It is better that I giue her thee, then that I ſhould giue her to another man: abide with me.
20 And Iaakob ſerued ſeuen yeeres for Rahel, and they ſeemed vnto him but a g few dayes, becauſe he loued her.
21 ¶ Then Iaakob ſaid to Laban, Giue *me* my wife, ỹ I may go in to her, for my † terme is ended.
22 Wherefore Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feaſt.
23 But h when the euening was come, he tooke Leah his daughter, and brought her to him, and he went in vnto her.
24 And Laban gaue his maid Zilpah to his daughter Leah, *to be* her ſeruant.
25 But when the morning was come, behold, it was Leah. Then ſaid he to Laban, Wherefore haſt thou done thus to me? did not I ſerue thee for Rahel? wherefore then haſt thou beguiled me?
26 And Laban anſwered, It is not the i maner of this place, to giue the yonger before the elder.
27 Fulfill ſeuen yeeres for her, and we will alſo giue thee this for the ſeruice, which thou ſhalt ſerue me yet ſeuen yeeres more.
28 Then Iaakob did ſo, and fulfilled her ſeuen yeeres, ſo he gaue him Rahel his daughters to *be* his wife.
29 Laban alſo gaue to Rahel his daughter, Bilhah his maide *to be* her ſeruant.
30 So entred he in to Rahel alſo, and loued alſo Rahel more then Leah, & ſerued him yet ſeuen yeeres more.
31 ¶ When the Lord ſaw ỹ Leah was deſpiſed, he † made her k fruitfull: but Rahel *was* barren.
32 And Leah conceiued and bare a ſonne, and ſhe called his name Reuben: for ſhe ſaid, Becauſe the l Lord hath looked vpon my tribulation, now therefore mine husband will m loue me.
33 And ſhe conceiued againe and bare a ſonne, and ſaide, Becauſe the Lord heard that I was hated, he hath therefore giuen mee this *ſonne* alſo, and ſhee called his name Simeon.
34 And ſhe conceiued againe and bare a ſonne, and ſaid, Now at this time will my husband keepe mee company, becauſe I haue borne him three ſonnes: therefore was his name called Leui.
35 Moreouer ſhe conceiued againe and bare a ſonne, ſaying, Now wil I ‖ praiſe the Lord: * therefore ſhe called his name Iudah, and † left bearing.

## CHAP. XXX.

*1 Rahel and Leah being both barren, giue their maides vnto their husband, and they beare him children. 25 Leah giueth mandrakes to Rahel that Iaakob might lie with her. 27 Laban is enriched for Iaakobs ſake. 43 Iaakob is made very rich.*

ANd when Rahel ſaw that ſhe bare Iaakob no children, Rahel enuied her ſiſter, and ſaid vnto Iaakob, Giue me children, or els I die.
2 Then Iaakobs anger was kindled againſt Rahel, and he ſaid, Am I in a Gods ſtead, which hath witholden from thee the fruit of ỹ wombe?
3 And ſhee ſaid, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in to her, and ſhe ſhall beare vpon my b knees, and † I ſhall haue children alſo by her.
4 Then ſhee gaue him Bilhah her maide to wife, and Iaakob went in to her.
5 So Bilhah conceiued and bare Iaakob a ſon.
6 Then ſaid Rahel, God hath giuen ſentence on my ſide, and hath alſo heard my voyce, & hath giuen me a ſon: therefore called ſhe his name, Dan.
7 And Bilhah Rahels maid conceiued againe, and bare Iaakob the ſecond ſonne.
8 Then Rahel ſaid, With † excellent wreſtlings

a That is, he went forth on his iourny.
† *Ebr. to the land of the children of the Eaſt.*
b This hee was directed by the only prouidence of God, who brought him alſo to Labans houſe.
c It ſeemeth that in thoſe dayes the cuſtome was to call euen ſtrangers, brethren,
d Or, he is in peace? by the which word the Ebrewes ſignifie all proſperitie.
* *Or, nephewe.*
e That is, the cauſe why he departed from his fathers houſe, and what he ſawe in the way.
f That is, of my blood and kinred.
* *Or, bleare eyed.*
g Meaning, after that the yeeres were accompliſhed.
† *Ebr. my dayes are full.*
h The cauſe why Iaakob was deceiued was, that in old time the wife was couered with a vaile, when ſhe was brought to her husband in ſigne of chaſtity and ſhamefaſtneſſe.
i He eſteemed more the profite that he had of Iaakobs ſeruice, then either his promiſe of the maner of the countrey, though he alledged cuſtome for his excuſe.
† *Ebr. cloſed her wombe.*
k This declareth that oft times they which are deſpiſed of men, are fauoured of God.
l Hereby appeareth, that ſhe had recourſe to God in her affliction.
m For children are a great cauſe of mutual loue betweene man and wife.
‖ *Or, confeſſe.*
* *Mat. 1. 2.*
*Ebr. ſtood from bearing.*
a It is onely God that maketh barren and fruitfull, and therefore I am not in fault.
b I will receiue her children on my lap, as though they were mine owne.
† *Ebr. I ſhall be builded.*
† *Ebr. wreſtlings of God.*
c The arrogancy of mans nature appeareth in that ſhe contemneth her ſiſter, after ſhe hath receiued this benefit of God to beare children.

lings haue I wreſtled with my ſiſter, & haue gotte the vpper hand: and ſhe called his name, Naphtali.

9 And when Leah ſaw that ſhe had left bearing, ſhee tooke Zilpah her mayde, and gaue her Iaakob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Iaakob a ſonne.

d That is, God doth increaſe me with a multitude of children: for ſo Iaakob doeth expound this name God, Chap. 49. 19.

11 Then ſaid Leah, d A company commeth: and ſhe called his name, Gad.

12 Againe Zilpah Leahs maid bare Iaakob another ſonne.

13 Then ſayd Leah, Ah, bleſſed am I, for the daughters will bleſſe me, and ſhe called his name Aſher.

e Which is a kind of herbe whoſe roote hath a certaine likeneſſe of the figure of a man.

14 ¶ Now Reuben went in the dayes of the wheate harueſt, and found e mandrakes in the field, and brought them vnto his mother Leah. Then ſayd Rahel to Leah, Giue me, I pray thee, of thy ſonnes mandrakes.

15 But ſhe anſwered her, Is it a ſmall matter for thee to take mine husband, except thou take my ſonnes mandrakes alſo? Then ſayde Rahel, Therefore he ſhall ſleepe with thee this night for thy ſonnes mandrakes.

16 And Iaakob came from the field in the euening, and Leah went out to meete him, and ſayd, Come in to me, for I haue † bought and paied for thee with my ſonnes mandrakes: and he ſlept with her that night.

† Hebr. *luying I haue bought.*

17 And God heard Leah and ſhee conceiued, and bare vnto Iaakob the fift ſonne.

18 Then ſaid Leah, God hath giuen *me* my reward, becauſe I gaue my f maide to my husband, and ſhe called his name Iſſachar.

f In ſtead of acknowledging her fault, ſhe boaſteth as if God had rewarded her therefore.

19 After, Leah conceiued againe, and bare Iaakob the ſixt ſonne.

20 Then Leah ſaid, God hath endowed me with a good dowrie: nowe will mine husband dwell with me, becauſe I haue borne him ſixe ſonnes: and ſhe called his name Zebulun.

21 After that, ſhe bare a daughter, and ſhe called her name Dinah.

22 ¶ And God remembred Rahel, and God heard her, ‖ and opened her wombe.

‖ Or, *made her fruitfull.*

23 So ſhe conceiued and bare a ſonne, and ſayd, God hath taken away my g rebuke.

g Becauſe fruitfulneſſe came of Gods bleſſing, who ſaid Increaſe and multiply: barrenneſſe was counted as a curſe.

24 And ſhe called his name Ioſeph, ſaying, The Lord wil giue me yet another ſonne.

25 ¶ And aſſoone as Rahel had borne Ioſeph, Iaakob ſaid to Laban, Send me away that I may goe vnto my place and to my countrey.

26 Giue *me* my wiues and my children, for whom I haue ſerued thee, and let me go: for thou knoweſt what ſeruice I haue done thee.

‖ Or, *tried by experience.*

27 To whom Laban anſwered, If I haue now found fauour in thy ſight, *tarie*: I haue ‖ perceiued that the Lord hath bleſſed me for thy ſake.

28 Alſo he ſaid, Appoint vnto me thy wages, and I will giue it *thee.*

29 But he ſaid vnto him, Thou knoweſt, what ſeruice I haue done thee, and in what taking thy cattell hath bene ‖ vnder me.

‖ Or, *with me.*

30 For the little, that thou hadſt before † came, is increaſed into a multitude: and the Lord hath bleſſed thee † by my comming: but nowe when ſhall h I trauell for mine owne houſe alſo?

† Hebr. *At my foote*

h The order of nature requireth that every one prouide for his owne family.

31 Then he ſaid, What ſhall I giue thee? And Iaakob anſwered, Thou ſhalt giue me nothing at all: if thou wilt doe this thing for mee, I will returne, feed, *and* keepe thy ſheepe.

32 I will paſſe through all thy flocks this day, *and* ‖ ſeparate from them all the ſheepe with litle ſpots and great ſpots, and all ‖ blacke lambs among the ſheepe, and the great ſpotted, and litle ſpotted among the goates: i and it ſhalbe my wages.

‖ Or, *ſeperate thou.*
‖ Or, *red.*

i That which ſhall hereafter be thus ſpotted.

33 So ſhall my k righteouſneſſe anſwere for me heereafter, when it ſhall come for my reward before thy face, *and* euery one that hath not little or great ſpots among the goates, and blacke among the ſheepe, the ſame ſhalbe ‖ theft with me.

k God ſhall teſtifie for my righteous dealing by rewarding my labours.
‖ Or, *counted theft.*

34 Then Laban ſayd, Goe to, would God it might be according to thy ſaying.

35 Therefore ‖ he tooke out the ſame day the hee goates that were partie coloured and with great ſpots, and all the ſhee goates with litle and great ſpots, *and* all that had white in them, and all the ‖ blacke among the ſheepe, and put them in the keeping of his ſonnes.

‖ Or, *Laban.*

‖ Or, *red or brown.*

36 And hee ſet three dayes iourney betweene himſelfe and Iaakob. And Iaakob kept the reſt of Labans ſheepe.

37 ¶ Then Iaakob l tooke rods of greene popular, and of haſell, and of the cheſnut tree, and pilled white ſtrakes in them, and made the white appeare in the rods.

l Iaakob herein vſed no deceit: for it was Gods commandement as he declareth in the next Chap. verſ. 9. and 11.

38 Then he put the rods, which he had pilled, in the gutters *and* watering troughes, when the ſheepe came to drinke, before the ſheepe: (for they were in heate, when they came to drinke.)

39 And the ſheepe ‖ were in heate before the rods, and *afterward* brought forth yong of partie colour, and with ſmall and great ſpots.

‖ Or, *conceiued.*

40 And Iaakob parted theſe lambes, and turned the faces of the flocke towards *thoſe lambes* partie coloured, and all manner of blacke, among the ſheepe of Laban: ſo he put his own flocke by themſelues, and put them not with Labans flocke.

41 And in euery rammi ng time of the m ſtronger ſheepe, Iaakob layed the rods before the eyes of the ſheepe in the gutters, that they might conceiue before the rods.

m As they which tooke the ramme about September and brought forth about March: ſo the feebler in March and lambe in September.

42 But when the ſheepe were feeble, he put them not in: and ſo the feebler were Labans, and the ſtronger Iaakobs.

43 So the man increaſed exceedingly, and had many flocks, and maid-ſeruants, and men-ſeruants, and camels, and aſſes.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*1 Labans children murmure againſt Iaakob. 3 God commandeth him to returne to his countrey. 13, 14 The anſwer of God for Iaakob. 19 Rahel ſtealeth her fathers idoles. 23 Laban followeth Iaakob. 44 The couenant betweene Laban and Iaakob.*

NOw he heard the a words of Labans ſonnes, ſaying, Iaakob hath taken away all that was our fathers, and of our fathers goods hath he gotten all his honour.

a The children vttered in words that which the father diſſembled in heart for the couetous thinke that whatſoeuer they cannot ſnatch, is pluckt from them.

2 Alſo Iaakob beheld the countenance of Laban, that it was not towards him as in times paſt:

3 And the Lord had ſaid vnto Iaakob, Turne againe into the land of thy fathers, and to thy kinred, and I will be with thee.

* Hebr. *and lee, not he with him, as yeſterday, and yee yeſterday.*

4 Therefore Iaakob ſent and called Rahel and Leah to the field vnto his flocke.

5 Then ſaid he vnto them, I ſee your fathers countenance, that it is not towards mee * as it was wont, and the b God of my father hath bene with me.

* Hebr. *as yeſterday and before yeſterday.*

b The God whom my father worſhipped.

6 And yee know that I haue ſerued your father with all my might,

7 But your father hath deceiued me, & changed my wages ‖ ten times: but God ſuffered him not to hurt me.

‖ *Or, many times.*

8 If he thus ſaid, The ſpotted ſhal be thy wages, then all the ſheepe bare ſpotted: and if he ſaid thus, The partie coloured ſhalbe thy reward, then bare all the ſheepe partie coloured.

9 Thus hath c God taken away your fathers ‖ ſubſtance, and giuen it me.

c This declareth that the thing, which Iaakob did before, was by Gods commandement, and not through deceit.

‖ *Or, cattell.*

10 ¶ For in ramming time I lifted vp mine eyes & ſaw in a dreame, & behold, the hee goates leaped vpon the ſhee goates, that were parti coloured with little and great ſpots ſpotted.

11 And the Angell of God ſayd to mee in a dreame, Iaakob. And I anſwered, Lo, I am here.

12 And he ſaid, Lift vp now thine eies, and ſee all the hee goates leaping vpon the ſhee goates that are parti-coloured, ſpotted with little & great ſpots: for I haue ſeene all ỹ Laban doth vnto thee.

d This Angel was Chriſt which appeared to Iaakob in Beth-el: and hereby appeareth he had taught his wiues the feare of God: for he talketh as though they knew this thing.

13 d I am the God of Beth-el, where thou *anointedſt the pillar, where thou vowedſt a vow vnto me. Nowe ariſe, get thee out of this countrey and returne vnto the land where thou waſt borne.

*Chap. 28, 18.

14 Then anſwered Rahel and Leah, and ſayde vnto him, Haue we any more portion and inheritance in our fathers houſe?

15 Doeth not he count vs as ſtrangers? for he hath e ſold vs, and hath eaten vp and conſumed our money.

e For they were giuen to Iaakob in recompence of his ſeruice, which was a kind of ſale.

16 Therefore all the riches, which God hath taken from our father, is ours & our children: now then whatſoeuer God hath ſaid vnto thee, doe it.

17 ¶ Then Iaakob roſe vp, and ſet his ſonnes and his wiues vpon camels.

18 And he carried away all his flocks, and al his ſubſtance which he had gottē, *to vvit*, his riches, which hee had gotten in Padan Aram, to goe to Izhak his father vnto the land of Canaan.

19 When Laban was gone to ſhere his ſheepe, then Rahel ſtole her fathers f idoles.

f For ſo the word here ſignifieth, becauſe Laban calleth them gods, verſ. 30.

20 Thus Iaakob ‖ ſtole away the heart of Laban the Aramite: for he told him not that he fled.

‖ *Or, went away priuily from Laban.*

21 So fled he with all that he had, and he roſe vp, and paſſed the ‖ riuer, and ſet his face toward mount Gilead.

‖ *Or, Euphrates.*

22 And the third day after was it told Laban, that Iaakob fled.

23 Then he tooke his ‖ brethren with him and followed after him ſeuen dayes iourney, and ‖ ouertooke him at mount Gilead.

‖ *Or, kinſfolkes and friends.*

‖ *Or, ioyned with him.*

24 And God came to Laban the Aramite in a dreame by night, & ſaid vnto him, Take heed that thou ſpeake not to Iaakob † ought ſaue good.

† *Ebr. from good to euill.*

25 ¶ Then Laban ouertooke Iaakob, and Iaakob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban *alſo* with his brethren pitched vpon mount Gilead.

26 Then Laban ſayd to Iaakob, What haſt thou done? ‖ thou haſt euen ſtollen away mine heart and carried away my daughters as though they had been taken captiues with the ſword.

‖ *Or, conueied thy ſelfe away priuily.*

27 Wherefore diddeſt thou flie ſo ſecretly and ſteale away from me, and diddeſt not tell me, that I might haue ſent thee foorth with mirth and with ſongs, with timbrell and with harpe?

† *Ebr. power is in mine hand.*

28 But thou haſt not ſuffered mee to kiſſe my ſonnes and my daughters: nowe thou haſt done fooliſhly in doing ſo.

g He was an Idolater, and therefore would not acknowledge the God of Iaakob for his God.

29 I am † able to doe you euill: but the g God of your father ſpake vnto me yeſternight, ſaying, Take heed that thou ſpeake not to Iaakob ought ſaue good.

30 Nowe though thou wenteſt thy way, becauſe thou greatly longedſt after thy fathers houſe, *yet* wherefore haſt thou ſtollen my gods?

31 Then Iaakob anſwered, and ſaid to Laban, Becauſe I was afraid, and thought that thou wouldeſt haue taken thy daughters from me.

32 *But* with whom thou findeſt thy gods, † let him not liue. Search thou before our brethren what I haue *of thine*, and take it to thee, (but Iaakob wiſt not that Rahel had ſtollen them.)

‖ *Or, let him die.*

33 Then came Laban into Iaakobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maids tents, but found *them* not. So hee went out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rahels tent.

34 (Now Rahel had taken the idols, and put them in the camels † litter, and ſate downe vpon them) and Laban ſearched all the tent, but found *them* not.

† *Or, ſtraw, or ſaddle.*

35 Then ſaid ſhe to her father, † My Lord, be not angry that I cannot riſe vp before thee: for the cuſtome of women *is* vpon me: ſo hee ſearched, but found not the idoles.

† *Ebr. let not anger be in the eyes of my Lord.*

36 ¶ Then Iaakob was wroth, and chode with Laban: Iaakob alſo anſwered and ſayd to Laban, What haue I treſpaſſed? what haue, I offended, that thou haſt purſued after me?

37 Seeing thou haſt ſearched al my ſtuffe, what haſt thou found of all thine houſhold ſtuffe? put it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may iudge betweene vs both.

38 This twentie yeeres I haue been with thee: thine ewes & thy goats haue not ‖ caſt their yong, and the rammes of thy flocke haue I not eaten.

‖ *Or, been barren.*

39 † Whatſoeuer was torn *of beaſts*, I brought it not vnto thee, *but* made it good my ſelfe: * of mine hand diddeſt thou require it, *vvere it* ſtollen by day, or ſtollen by night.

† *Ebr. the torn, or taken by pray.*

* *Exod. 22, 12.*

40 I was in the day conſumed with heate, and with froſt in the night, and my ‖ ſleepe departed from mine eyes.

‖ *Or, I ſlept not.*

41 Thus haue I been twentie yeeres in thine houſe, and ſerued thee foureteene yeeres for thy two daughters, and ſixe yeeres for thy ſheepe, and thou haſt changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the h feare of Izhak had been with me, ſurely thou haddeſt ſent me away nowe emptie: *but* God beheld my tribulation, and the labour of mine hands, and rebuked *thee* yeſternight.

h That is, the God whom Izhak did feare, and reuerence.

43 Then Laban anſwered, and ſaid vnto Iaakob, Theſe daughters are my daughters, and theſe ſonnes are my ſonnes, and theſe ſheepe are my ſheepe, and all that thou ſeeſt, is mine, and what can I doe this day vnto theſe my daughters, or to their ſonnes which they haue borne?

i His conſcience reproued him of his misbehauiour toward Iaakob, and therefore moued him to ſeeke peace.

44 Now therefore i come and let vs make a couenant, I and thou, which may bee a witneſſe betweene me and thee.

45 Then tooke Iaakob a ſtone, and ſet it vp *as* a pillar:

46 And Iaakob ſayde vnto his brethren, Gather ſtones: who brought ſtones, and made an heape, and they did eate there vpon the heape.

† *Or, the heape of witneſſe.*

47 And Laban called it † Iegar-ſahadutha, and Iaakob called it k Galeed.

k The one name the place in the Syrian tongue, and the other in the Ebrew tongue.

48 For Laban ſayd, This heape is witneſſe betweene me and thee this day: therefore he called the

the name of it Galeed.

49 Alſo *he called it* ‖ Mizpah, becauſe he ſaid, The Lord l looke betweene me and hee, when we ſhalbe ‖ departed one from another.

50 If thou ſhalt vexe my daughters, or ſhalt take m wiues beſide my daughters: *there is* no man with vs, beholde, God *is* witneſſe betweene me and thee.

51 Moreouer, Laban ſayde to Iaakob, Behold this heape, and behold the pillar, which I haue ſet betweene me and thee.

52 This heape *ſhal be* witneſſe, and the pillar *ſhall be* witneſſe, that I will not come ouer this heape to thee, and that thou ſhalt not paſſe ouer this heape and this pillar vnto me for euill.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of n Nahor *and* the God of their father be iudge betweene vs: but Iaakob ſware by the o feare of his father Izhak.

54 Then Iaakob did offer a ſacrifice vpon the mount, and called his brethren to eate ‖ bread, and they did eate bread, & taried al night in ỹ mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban roſe vp and kiſſed his ſonnes, & his daughters, and p bleſſed them, and Laban departing, went vnto his place againe.

‖ *Or, watch tower.*
l To puniſh the treſpaſſer.
‖ *Or, hid.*
m Nature compelleth him to condemne that vice, wherevnto through couetouſnes he forced Iaakob.
n Beholde, how the idolaters mingle the true God with their feined gods.
o Meaning, by the true God whom Izhak worſhipped.
‖ *Or, meate.*
p Wee ſee that there is euer ſome ſeede of the knowledge of God in the hearts of the wicked.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*1 God comforteth Iaakob by his Angels. 9. 10 He prayeth vnto God confeſſing his vnworthineſſe. 13 He ſendeth preſents vnto Eſau. 24, 28 He wreſtled with the Angel who nameth him Iſrael.*

NOwe Iaakob went foorth on his iourney, and * the Angels of God met him.

2 And when Iaakob ſaw them, he ſaid, a This is Gods hoſte, and called the name of the ſame place * Mahanaim.

3 Then Iaakob ſent meſſengers before him to Eſau his brother, vnto the land of Seir into the countrey of Edom.

4 To whom hee gaue commandement, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye ſpeake to my b lord Eſau: thy ſeruant Iaakob ſayeth thus, I haue beene a ſtranger with Laban, and taried vnto this time.

5 I haue beeues alſo and aſſes, ſheepe, and men ſeruants, and women ſeruants, and haue ſent to ſhew my lord, that I may find grace in thy ſight.

6 ¶ So the meſſengers came again to Iaakob, ſaying, We came vnto thy brother Eſau, and hee alſo commeth againſt thee and foure hundreth men with him.

7 Then Iaakob was c greatly afraide, and was ſore troubled, and deuided the people that was with him, and the ſheepe, and the beeues, and the camels into two companies.

8 For he ſaid, If Eſau come to the one company and ſmite it, the other company ſhall eſcape.

9 ¶ Moreouer Iaakob ſaid, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Izhak, Lord, which * ſaideſt vnto me, Returne vnto thy countrey, and to thy kinred, and I will do thee good,

10 I am not † worthy of the leaſt of all the mercies, and all the trueth, which thou haſt ſhewed vnto thy ſeruant: for with my d ſtaffe came I ouer this Iorden, & now haue I gotten two bands.

11 I pray thee, Deliuer me from the hand of my brother, from the hande of Eſau: for I feare him, leaſt he will come and ſmite mee, *and* the e mother vpon the children.

12 For thou ſaydeſt, I will ſurely doe to thee good, and make thy ſeede as the ſande of the ſea, which cannot benum bred for multitude.

* *Chap.* 28. 12.
a He acknowledgeth Gods benefits: who for the preſeruation of his, ſendeth hoſts of Angels.
* *Or, tents.*
b He reuerenced his brother in worldly things, becauſe he chiefly looked to be preferred to the ſpirituall promiſe.
c Albeit he was comforted by the Angels, yet the infirmitie of the fleſh doeth appeare.
* *Chap.* 31. 13.
† *Ebr. I am leſſe then all thy mercies.*
d That is, poore and without all prouiſion.
e Meaning, he will put all to death. This prouerbe commeth of them which kill the bird together with his young ones.

13 ¶ And he taried there the ſame night and tooke of that which came to hand, a f preſent for Eſau his brother:

14 Two hundreth ſhee goates, and twentie hee goates, two hundreth ewes and twenty rammes:

15 Thirtie milch cammels with their coltes, fourtie kine, and ten bullockes, twenty ſhee aſſes and ten foles.

16 So he deliuered them into the hand of his ſeruants, euery droue by themſelues, and ſaid vnto his ſeruants, Paſſe before me, and put a ſpace betweene droue and droue.

17 And he commanded the formoſt, ſaying, If my brother Eſau meet thee, and aske thee, ſaying, Whoſe *ſeruant* art thou? And whither goeſt thou? and whoſe are theſe before thee?

18 Then ſhalt thou ſay, *They be* thy ſeruant Iaakobs: it is a preſent ſent vnto my lord Eſau: & behold, he himſelfe alſo is behind vs.

19 So likewiſe commanded he the ſecond and the thirde, and all that followed the droues, ſaying, After this maner, yee ſhall ſpeake vnto Eſau, when ye finde him.

20 And yee ſhall ſay moreouer, Behold, thy ſeruant Iaakob *commeth* after vs, (for he thought, I g wil appeaſe his wrath with the preſent that goeth before me, and afterward I will ſee his face: it may be that he will † accept me.)

21 So went the preſent before him: but he taried that night with the companie.

22 And he roſe vp the ſame night, and tooke his two wiues, and his two maides, and his eleuen children, and went ouer the forde Iabbok.

23 And he tooke them, and ſent them ouer the riuer, and ſent ouer that he had.

24 ¶ Now when Iaakob was left himſelfe alone, there wreſtled a h man with him vnto the breaking of the day.

25 And he ſaw that he coulde not i preuaile againſt him: therefore he touched the holow of his thigh, and the holow of Iaakobs thigh was looſed, as he wreſtled with him.

26 And he ſaid, Let mee goe, for the morning appeareth. Who anſwered, * I will not let thee goe, except thou bleſſe me.

27 Then ſaid he vnto him, What is thy name? And he ſaid, Iaakob.

28 Then ſaid he, * Thy name ſhalbe called Iaakob no more, but Iſrael: becauſe thou haſt had k power with God, thou ſhalt alſo preuaile ỽ men.

29 Then Iaakob demanded, ſaying, Tel me, I pray thee, thy name. And he ſaid, Wherfore now doeſt thou aske my name? and he bleſſed him there.

30 And Iaakob called the name of the place, Peniel: for, *ſaide hee*, I haue ſeene God face to face, and † my life is preſerued.

31 And the ſunne roſe vp to him as he paſſed Peniel, and he l halted vpon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Iſrael eate not of the ſinewe that ſhranke in the holowe of the thigh, vnto this day: becauſe he touched the ſinew that ſhranke in the holow of Iaakobs thigh.

f Not diſtruſting Gods aſſiſtance, but vſing ſuch meanes as God had giuen him.
g He thought it no loſſe to depart with theſe goods to the intent he might follow the vocation wherevnto God called him.
† *Ebr. receiue my face.*
h That is, God in forme of man.
i For God aſſaileth his with the one hand, and vpholdeth them with the other.
* *Hoſe.* 12, 4.
* *Chap.* 35. 10.
k God gaue Iaakob both power to ouercome, and alſo the praiſe of the victorie.
† *Or, my ſoule is deliuered.*
l The faithfull to ouercome their tentations, that they feele the ſmart thereof, to the intent that they ſhould not glory, but in their humility.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*4 Eſau and Iaakob meete and are agreed. 11 Eſau receiueth his gifts. 19 Iaakob buyeth a poſſeſſion. 20 And buildeth an altar.*

And

AND as Iaakob lift vp his eyes, and looked, behold, Esau came, and with him foure hundreth men: and he a diuided the children to Leah, and to Rahel, and to the two maides.

a That if the one part were afailed, the other might escape.

2 And he put the maides, and their children formoſt, and Leah, and her children after, and Rahel and Ioseph hindemoſt.

3 So he went before them and b bowed himselfe to the grounde seuen times, vntill hee came neere to his brother.

b By this gesture he partly did reuerence to his brother, and partly prayed to God to mitigate Esaus wrath.

4 Then Esau ran to meete him, and embraced him, & fel on his neck, & kissed him, & they wept.

5 And he lift vp his eyes, and saw the women, and the children, and saide, Who are these with thee? And he answered, *They are* the children whom God of his grace hath giuen thy seruant.

6 Then came the maides neere, they and their children, and c bowed themselues.

c Iaakob and his familie are the image of the Church vnder the yoke of tyrants which for feare are brought to subiection.

7 Leah also with her children came neere and made obeysance: and after Ioseph and Rahel drew neere, and did reuerence.

8 Then he said, What meanest thou by al this droue, which I met? Who answered, I *haue sent it*, that I may finde fauour in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, I haue inough, my brother: keepe that thou hast to thy selfe.

10 But Iaakob answered, Nay, I pray thee, if I haue founde grace nowe in thy sight, then receiue my present at mine hand: for d I haue seene thy face, as though I had seene the face of God, because thou hast accepted mee.

d In that that his brother imbraced him so lovingly, contrary to his expectation, he accepted it as a plaine signe of Gods presence.

11 I pray thee take my ‖ blessing, that is brought thee: for God hath had mercy on mee, and therfore I haue all things: so he e compelled him, and he tooke it.

‖ Or, *gift.*

e By earnest intreaty.

12 And he saide, Let vs take our iourney and goe, and I will goe before thee.

13 Then he answered him, My lord knoweth, that the children *are* tender, and the ewes and kine with young vnder mine hande: and if they should ouerdriue them one day, all the flocke would dy.

14 Let now my lord go before his seruant, and I will driue softly, according to the pase of ỹ cattel, which is before mee, and as the children be able to endure, vntill f I come to my lord vnto Seir.

f Hee promised that which (as seemeth) his minde was not to perform.

15 Then Esau said, I will leaue then some of my folke with thee. And he answered, What *needeth* this? let mee finde grace in the sight of my lord.

16 ¶ So Esau returned, *and went* his way that same day vnto Seir.

17 And Iaakob went forwarde towarde Succoth, and built him an house, and made boothes for his cattell: therefore he called the name of the place ‖ Succoth.

‖ Or, *tent.*

18 Afterward, Iaakob came safe to Shechem a cittie, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from ‖ Padan Aram, & pitched before ỹ city.

‖ Or, *Mesapotamia.*

19 And there he bought a parcel of ground, where he pitched his tent, at the hande of the sonnes of Hamor Shechems father, for an hundreth ‖ peices of money.

‖ Or, *lambes, or money so marked.*

20 And he set vp there an altar, and called g it, The mighty God of Israel.

g Hee calleth the signe, the thing which it signifieth, in token that God had mightily deliuered him.

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

*1 Dinah is rauished. 8 Hamor asketh her in marriage for his son. 22 The Shechemites are circumcised at the request of Iaakobs sonnes and the persuasion of Hamor. 25 The whordome is reuenged.*

THen Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare vnto Iaakob, a went out to see the daughters of that countrey.

a This example teacheth vs that too much liberty is not to be giuen to youth.

2 Whome when Shechem the sonne of Hamor the Hinite lorde of that countrey sawe, he tooke her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

† *Ebr. humbled her.*

3 So his heart claue vnto Dinah the daughter of Iaakob: and he loued the maide, and † spake kindly to the maide.

† *Ebr. spake to the heart of the maid.*

4 Then saide Shechem to his father Hamor, saying, b Get mee this maide to wife.

b This proueth that the consent of parents is requisite in marriage, seeing the very Infidels did also obserue it as a thing necessary.

5 (Nowe Iaakob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, and his sonnes were with his cattell in the fielde: therefore Iaakob helde his peace, vntill they were come.)

6 ¶ Then Hamor the father of Shechem went out vnto Iaakob to commune with him.

7 And when the sonnes of Iaakob were come out of the fielde and heard it, it greiued the men, & they were very angry, because he had wrought ‖ villeny in Israel, in that he had lien with Iaakobs daughter: † which thing ought not to be done.

‖ Or, *follie.*

† *Ebr. and it shall not be so done.*

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soule of my sonne: Shechem longeth for your daughter, ‖ giue her him to wife, I pray you.

‖ Or, *marriage.*

9 So make affinitie with vs, giue your daughters vnto vs, and take our daughters vnto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with vs, and the lande shalbe before you, dwell, and do your businesse in it, and haue your possessions therein.

11 Shechem also saide vnto her father and vnto her brethren, ‖ Let me finde fauour in your eyes, and I will giue whatsoeuer ye shall appoint mee.

‖ Or, *grant my request.*

12 † Aske of me abundantly both dowry, and gifts, and I will giue as ye appoynt me, so that ye giue me the maide to wife.

† *Ebr. multiply greatly the dowry.*

13 Then the sonnes of Iaakob answered, Shechem and Hamor his father, talking deceitfully, because he had defiled their sister.

14 And they sayd vnto them, c We cannot do this thing, to giue our sister to an vncircumcised man: for that were a d reproofe vnto vs.

c They made the holy ordinance of God a meane to compasse their wicked purpose.

d As it is abomination for them that are baptized to ioyne with Infidels.

15 But in this we will consent vnto you, if ye will be as we *are*, that euery man child among you be e circumcised.

e Their fault is the greater in that they make religion a cloke for their craft.

16 Then will we giue our daughters to you, and we will take your daughters to vs, and will dwel with you, and be one people.

17 But if ye wil not hearken vnto vs to be circumcised, thē wil we take our daughter & depart.

18 Nowe their wordes pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamors sonne.

19 And the yong man deferred not to do the thing because he loued Iaakobs daughter: he was also the ‖ most set by of all his fathers house.

‖ Or, *most honourable.*

20 ¶ Then Hamor and Shechem his Sonne went vnto the f gate of their citie, and communed with the men of their citie, saying,

f For the people vsed to assemble there, and iustice was also ministred.

21 These men are g peaceable with vs: and that they may dwell in the land, and doe their affaires therein (for behold, the land hath roume ynough for them) let vs take their daughters to wiues, and giue them our daughters.

g Thus many pretend to speake for a publike profite, when they onely speake for their owne priuate gaine and commoditie.

22 Only herein wil ỹ mē consent vnto vs for to dwel with vs, and to be one people, if al ỹ mē childrē amōg vs be circūcised as they are circūcised.

23 Shall not h their flockes and their substance and al their cattel be ours? only let vs consent *herein* vnto them and they will dwell with vs.

h Thus they lacke no kind of perswasion, which preferre their owne commodities before the common wealth.

24 And vnto Hamor, and Shechem his sonne hearkened all that went out of the gate of his citie;

tie: and all the men children were circumcised, *euen* all that went out of the gate of his citie.

25 And on the third day (when they were sore) two of the sons of Iaakob, i Simeon and Leui, Dinahs brethren took either of them his sword & went into the city boldly, & * slue k euery male.

i For they were the chiefe of the company.
* *Chap.* 49.6.
k The people are punished with their wicked princes.

26 They slewe also Hamor and Shechem his sonne with the ‖ edge of the sword, and tooke Dinah out of Shechems house, and went their way.

‖ *Hebr. mouth of the sword.*

27 *Againe*, the *other* sonnes of Iaakob came vpon the dead, and spoiled the citie, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They tooke their sheepe and their beeues, and their asses, and whatsoeuer was in the citie and in the fieldes.

29 Also they carried away captiue and spoiled all their goodes, and all their children and their wiues, and all that was in the houses.

‖ *Or, to be abhorred.*

30 Then Iaakob said to Simeon and Leui, Ye haue troubled mee, and made me ‖ stinke among the inhabitants of the land, *a[mong]st* the Canaanites, as the Perizzites, and I being few in number, they shall gather themselues together against me, and slay me, and so shall I, and my house be destroyed.

31 And they answered, Should hee abuse our sister as a whore?

## CHAP. XXXV.

*1 Iaakob at Gods commandement goeth vp to Bethel built an altar. 2 He reformeth his household. 5 God maketh the enemies of Iaakob afraide. 8 Deborah dieth. 12 The land of Canaan is promised him. 18 Rahel dieth in labour. 22 Reuben lyeth with his fathers concubine.*

a God is euer at hand to succour his in their troubles.
* *Chap.* 28.13.

THen a God said to Iaakob, Arise, goe vp to Beth-el and dwell there, and make there an altar vnto God, that appeared vnto thee, * when thou fleddest from Esau thy brother.

b That by this outward acte they should shew their inward repentance.

2 Then said Iaakob vnto his household and to al that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and b clense your selues, and change your garments:

3 For we will rise and goe vp to Beth-el, and I will make an altar there vnto God, which heard me in the day of my tribulation, and was with me in the way which I went.

c For therein was some signe of superstition, as in tablets and Agnus deis.
d Thus, notwithstanding the inconuenience that came before, God deliuered Iaakob.

4 And they gaue vnto Iaakob all the strange gods, which *were* in their hands, & al their c eare-rings which were in their eares, and Iaakob hid them vnder an oke, which was by Shechem.

5 Then they went on their iourney, and the d feare of God was vpon the cities that were round about them: so that they did not follow after the sonnes of Iaakob.

6 ¶ So came Iaakob to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan: (the same is Beth-el) hee and all the people that was with him.

* *Chap.* 28.19.

7 And he built there an altar, and * had called the place, The God of Beth-el, because that God appeared vnto him there, when he fled from his brother.

* Or, *oke of lamentations.*

8 Then Deborah Rebekahs nourse dyed, and was buried beneath Beth-el vnder an oke: and he called the name of it * Allon Bachuth.

9 Againe God appeared vnto Iaakob, after he came to Padan Aram, and blessed him.

10 Moreouer God said vnto him, Thy name is Iaakob: thy name shalbe no more called Iaakob, but * Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.

* *Chap.* 32.28.

* Or, *almightie.*

11 Againe God said vnto him, I am God * all-sufficient: growe, and multiply: a nation and a multitude of nations shall spring of thee, & kings shall come out of thy loynes.

12 Also I will giue the lande, which I gaue to Abraham and Izhak, vnto thee: and vnto thy seede after thee will I giue that land.

e As God is said to descend, when he sheweth some signe of his presence: so he is said to ascend, when vision is ended.

13 So God e ascended from him in the place where hee had talked with him.

14 And Iaakob set vp a pillar in the place where he talked with him, a pillar of stone, and powred drinke offerings thereon: also he powred oyle thereon.

15 And Iaakob called the name of that place where God spake with him, Beth-el.

f The Ebrew word signifieth as much ground as one may go from baite to baite, which is taken for halfe a dayes iourney.

16 ¶ Then they departed from Beth-el, and when there was f about half a dayes iourney of ground to come to Ephrath, Rahel trauailed, and in trauailling she was in perill.

17 And when she was in paines of her labour, the midwife sayde vnto her, Feare not, for thou *shalt haue* this sonne also.

18 Then as shee was about to yeelde vp the ghost (for she died) she called his name Ben-oni, but his father called him Beniamin.

* *Chap.* 48.7.
g The ancient fathers vsed this ceremonie to testifie their hope of the resurrection to come, which was not generally reuealed.

19 Thus * died Rahel and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Bethlehem.

20 And Iaakob set a g pillar vpon her graue: This is the pillar of Rahels graue vnto this day.

h This teacheth that the fathers were not chosen for their merits, but by Gods onely mercies, whose election by their faultes was not changed.
* *Chap.* 49.4.

21 ¶ Then Israel went forward, and pitched his tent beyond Migdal-eder.

22 Now when Israel dwelt in ỹ land, Reubē went, & h lay * *with* Bilhah his fathers concubine, & it came to Israels eare. And Iaakob had twelue sons.

23 The sonnes of Leah: Reuben Iaakobs eldest sonne, and Simeon, and Leui, and Iudah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

24 The sonnes of Rahel: Ioseph and Beniamin.

25 And the sonnes of Bilhah Rahels mayde: Dan and Naphtali.

26 And the sonnes of Zilpah Leahs maide: Gad and Asher. These are the sonnes of Iaakob, which were borne him in Padan Aram.

27 ¶ Then Iaakob came vnto Izhak his father to Mamre a citie of Arbah: This is Hebron, where Abraham and Izhak were strangers.

28 And the dayes of Izhak were an hundreth and fourescore yeeres.

29 And Izhak gaue vp the ghost and died, and was * gathered vnto his people, being old and full of dayes: & his sonnes Esau & Iaakob buried him.

* *Chap.* 25.8.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*1 The wiues of Esau. 7 Iaakob and Esau are rich. 9 The genealogie of Esau. 24 The finding of mules.*

a This genealogie declareth that Esau was blessed temporally, and that his fathers blessing tooke place in worldly things.

NOwe these are a the generations of Esau, which is Edom.

b Besides those wiues whereof is spoken Chap. 26. 34.

2 Esau tooke his wiues of the b daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon an Hittite and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon an Hiuite.

* 1. *Chron.* 1.35.

3 And *tooke* Basemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebaioth.

4 And * Adah bare vnto Esau, Eliphaz: and Basemath bare Reuel.

5 Also Aholibamah bare Ieush, and Iaalam, and Korah: these are the sonnes of Esau which were borne to him in the land of Canaan.

6 So Esau tooke his wiues and his sonnes, and his daughters, & al the soules of his house, & his flocks, & all his cattel, & all his substance, which he

he had gotten in the land of Canaan, and c went into *another* countrey from his brother Iaakob.

c Herein appeareth Gods prouidence, which causeth the wicked to giue place to the godly, that Iaakob might enioy Canaan according to Gods promise.

7 For their riches were so great, that they could not dwell together, and the land, wherein they were strangers, could not receiue them because of their flockes.

8 ‖ Therefore dwelt Esau in mount Seir: this Esau is Edom.

‖ *Iosh.* 24. 4.

9 ¶ So these are the generations of Esau father of * Edom in mount Seir.

* *Or, the edomites.*

10 These are the names of Esaus sonnes: ‖ Eliphaz, the sonne of Adah, the wife of Esau, *and* Reuel the sonne of Bashemath, the wife of Esau.

‖ 1. *Chron.* 1. 35.

11 And the sonnes of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esaus sonne, and bare vnto Eliphaz, Amalek: these be the sonnes of Adah Esaus wife.

13 ¶ And these are the ‖ sonnes of Reuel: Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these be the sonnes of Bashemath Esaus wife.

‖ *Or, nephewes.*

14 ¶ And these were the sonnes of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, ‖ daughter of Zibeon Esaus wife: for she bare vnto Esau, Ieush, and Iaalam, and Korah.

‖ *Or, neece.*

15 ¶ These were ‖ d Dukes of the sonnes of Esaus the sonnes of Eliphaz, the first borne of Esau Duke Teman, Duke Omar, Duke Zepho, Duke Kenaz,

‖ *Or, cheife men.*

d If Gods promises be so sure towards them which are not of his household, how much more will he performe the same to vs?

16 Duke Korah, Duke Gatam, Duke Amalek: these are the Dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom: these were the ‖ sonnes of Adah.

‖ *Or, nephewes.*

17 ¶ And these are the sonnes of Reuel Esaus sonne: Duke Nahath, Duke Zerah, Duke Shammah, Duke Mizzah: these are the Dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom: these are the ‖ sonnes of Bashemath Esaus wife,

‖ *Or, nephewes.*

18 ¶ Likewise these were the sonnes of Aholibamah Esaus wife: Duke Ieush, Duke Iaalam, Duke Korah: these Dukes *came* of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah Esaus wife.

19 These are the children of Esau, and these are the Dukes of them: This *Esau* is Edom.

20 ¶ † These are the sonnes of Seir the Horite, which e inhabited the land *before* Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah.

† 1. *Chron.* 1. 38.

e Before that Esau did there inhabite.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are the Dukes of the Horites, the sonnes of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the sonnes of Lotan were, Hori and Heman, and Lotans sister *was* Timna.

23 And the sonnes of Shobal were these: Aluan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these are the sonnes of Zibeon: Both Aiah, and Anah: this was Anah that found f mules in the wilderness, as he fed his father Zibeons asses.

f Who not contented with those kindes of beastes, which God had created, found out the monstruous generation of mules betweene the Asse and the mare.

25 And the children of Anah were these: Dishon and Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah.

26 Also these are the sonnes of Dishan: Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The sonnes of Ezer are these: Balhan, and Zaauan, and Akan.

28 The sonnes of Dishan are these, Vz, and Aran.

29 These are the Dukes of the Horites: Duke Lotan, Duke Shobal, Duke Zibeon, Duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, Duke Ezer, Duke Dishan: these bee the Dukes of the Horites, after their Dukedomes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And these are the g Kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned *any* King ouer the children of Israel.

g The wicked rise vp suddenly to honour, and perish as quickly: but the inheritance of the children of God continueth euer, Psal. 102. 28.

32 Then Bela the sonne of Beor reigned in Edom, and the name of his citie *was* Dinhabah.

33 And when Bela died, Iobab the sonne of Zerah of Bozra reigned in his stead.

34 When Iobab also was dead, Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And after the death of Husham, Hadad the sonne of Bedad, which slew Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead, and the name of his citie *was* Auith.

36 When Hadad was dead, then Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 When Samlah was dead, Shaul of h Rehoboth by the riuer, reigned in his stead.

h Which citie is by the riuer Euphrates.

38 When Shaul died, Baal-hanan the sonne of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And after the death of Baal-hanan the sonne of Achbor, Hadad reigned in his stead, and the name of his citie *was* Pau: and his wiues name Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the ‖ daughter of Mezahab.

‖ *Or, neece.*

40 Then these are the names of the Dukes of Esau according to their families, their places *and* by their names: Duke Timna, Duke Aluah, Duke Ietheth.

41 Duke Aholibamah, Duke Elah, Duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, Duke Teman, Duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, Duke Iram: these bee the Dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their inheritance. This Esau is the father of i Edom.

i Of Edom came the Idumeans.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

*2 Ioseph accuseth his brethren. 5 Hee dreameth and is hated of his brethren. 28 They sel him to the Ishmeelites. 34 Iaakob bewaileth Ioseph.*

IAakob now dwelt in the land, wherein his father was a a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

a That is, the story of such things as came to him and his family, as chap. 5. 1.

2 These are the generation of Iaakob *when* Ioseph was seauenteene yeeres old, he kept sheepe with his brethren, and the childe was with the sonnes of Bilhah, and with the sonnes of Zilpah, his fathers wiues, And Ioseph brought vnto their father their euill ‖ b saying.

‖ *Or, slander.*

b He complained of the euill wordes and iniuries which they spake and did against him.

3 Now Israel loued Ioseph more then all his sonnes, because he begate him in his old age and he made him a coate of many ‖ coulers.

‖ *Or, pieces.*

4 So when his brethren saw that their father loued him more then all his brethren, the they hated him, & could not speake peaceably vnto him.

5 ¶ And Ioseph c dreamed a dreame, and told his brethren, who hated him so much the more.

c God reuealed to him by a dreame what should come to passe.

6 For he said vnto them, Heare, I pray you this dreame which I haue dreamed.

7 Behold now, we were binding sheaues in the middes of the field: and loe, my sheaue arose and also stood vpright, and behold, your sheaues compassed round about, & did reuerence to my sheafe.

8 Then his brethren said to him, What, shalt thou reigne ouer vs, and rule vs? or shalt thou haue altogether dominion ouer vs? And they d hated him so much the more, for his dreames, and for his words.

d The more that God shewed himselfe fauourable to his, the more doeth the malice of the wicked rage against them.

9 ¶ Againe he dreamed another dreame, and told it his brethren, and saide, Behold, I haue had one dreame more, and behold, the Sunne and the Moone and eleuen starres did reuerence to mee.

10 Then

10 Then he tolde it vnto his father and to his brethren, and his father e rebuked him, and ſaid vnto him, What is this thy dream, which thou haſt dreamed? ſhall I, and thy mother, & thy brethren come in deede & fall on the ground before thee?

e Not deſpiſing the viſion, but ſeeking to appeaſe his brethren.

11 And his brethren enuied him, but his father ‖ f noted the ſaying.

‖ *Or, kept diligently.*

f He knew that God was author of the dreame, but hee vnderſtood not the meaning.

12 ¶ Then his brethren went to keepe their fathers ſheepe in Shechem.

13 And Iſrael ſaide vnto Ioſeph, Doe not thy brethren keepe in Shechem? come and I will ſend thee to them.

14 And he anſwered him, I am here. Then he ſaid vnto him, Goe nowe, ſee whether it be well with thy brethren, and howe the flockes proſper, and bring me word againe: ſo he ſent him from the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 ¶ Then a man found him: for loe, he was wandring in the fielde, and the man asked him, ſaying, what ſeekeſt thou?

16 And he anſwered, I ſeeke my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they keepe *ſheepe*.

17 And the man ſaid, they are departed hence: for I heard them ſay, Let vs goe vnto Dothan. Then went Ioſeph after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they ſaw him afarre off, euen before he came at them, they g conſpired againſt him for to ſlay him.

g The holy Ghoſt couereth not mens faults, as doe vaine writers, which make vice vertue.

19 For they ſaide one to another, Behold this ‖ dreamer commeth.

‖ *Or maſter of dreames.*

20 Come now therefore, and let vs ſlay him, and caſt him into ſome pitte, and wee will ſay, A wicked beaſt hath deuoured him: then wee ſhall ſee, what will come of his dreames.

21 * But when Reuben heard *that*, he deliuered him out of their hands, and ſayde, † Let vs not kill him.

* *Chap.* 42. 22.

† *Ebr. let vs not ſmite his life.*

22 Alſo Ruben ſayde vnto them, Shed not blood, *but* caſt him into this pit that is in the wilderneſſe, and lay no hand vpon him. *Thus he ſaid*, that he might deliuer him out of their hand, and reſtore him to his father.

23 ¶ Now when Ioſeph was come vnto his brethren, they ſtript Ioſeph out of his coate, his particoloured coate that was vpon him.

h Their hypocriſie appeareth in this that they feared man more then God: and thought it was not murther, if they ſhed not his blood: or els had a excuſe to couer their fault.

24 And they tooke him, and caſt h him into a pit, and the pit *vvas* emptie, without water in it.

‖ *Or, roſen, turpentine, or triacle.*

25 Then they ſate them downe to eate bread: and lift vp their eyes and looked, and behold, there came a company of Iſhmaelites frō Gilead, & their camels laden with ſpicierie, & ‖ balme, and myrrhe, & were going to cary it down into Egypt.

* *Wiſd.* 10. 13. *Pſal.* 105. 17.

26 Then Iudah ſaide to his brethren, What auaileth it, if wee ſlay our brother, though wee keepe his blood ſecret?

27 Come and let vs ſell him to the Iſhmaelites, and let not our hands be vpon him: for he is our brother, *and* our fleſh: and his brethren obeyed.

i Moſes writing according to the opinion of them which tooke the Midianites and Iſhmaelites to be both one, doth here confounde their names: as alſo appeareth, verſe 36. & chap. 39. 1. or els he was firſt offered to the Midianites, but ſolde to the Iſhmaelites.

28 Then the Medianites marchant men paſſed by, & they drew forth, and lift Ioſeph out of ỹ pit, and ſold Ioſeph to the Iſhmaelites for twenty *pieces* of ſiluer: who brought Ioſeph into Egypt.

29 ¶ Afterward Reuben returned to the pit, and beholde, Ioſeph *vvas* not in the pit: then he rent his clothes,

30 And returned to his brethren, & ſaid, The childe is not *yonder*, and I, whither ſhall I goe?

31 And they took Ioſephs coate, & killed a kid of the goates, and dipped the coate in the blood.

32 So they ſent that particoloured coate, k and they brought it vnto their father, and ſayd, This haue wee founde: ſee nowe, whether it be thy ſonnes coate, or no.

k To wit, the meſſengers which were ſent.

33 Then he knew it, and ſaid, *It is* my ſonnes coate: a wicked beaſt hath * deuoured him: Ioſeph is ſurely torne in pieces.

* *Chap.* 44. 28.

34 And Iaakob rent his clothes, and put ſackcloth about his loynes, and ſorrowed for his ſonne a long ſeaſon.

‖ *Or, I will mourne for him ſo long as I liue.*

35 Then all his ſonnes and his daughters aroſe vp to comfort him, but he would not be cōforted, but ſaid, ‖ Surely I wil go down into ỹ graue vnto my ſonne mourning: ſo his father wept for him.

l Which word doeth not alway ſignifie him that is gelded, but alſo him that is in ſome high dignitie.

36 And the Midianites ſolde him into Egypt vnto Potiphar l an Eunuch of Pharaohs *and* his ‖ cheife ſteward.

‖ *Or, captaine of the garde.*

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*2 The marriage of Iudah. 7. 9 The treſpaſſe of Er and Onan, and the vengeance of God that came thereupon. 18 Iudah lieth with his daughter in lawe Tamar. 24 Tamar is iudged to be burnt for whoredome. 29. 30 The birth of Pharez and Zarah.*

AND at that time a Iudah went downe from his brethren, and turned into a man called Hirah an Adullamite.

a Moſes deſcribeth the genealogie of Iudah, becauſe the Meſſias ſhould come of him.

2 And Iudah ſawe there the daughter of a man called * Shuah a Canaanite: and he tooke her *to vvife*, and went into her.

* 1. *Chron.* 2. 3.

3 So ſhe conceiued and bare a ſonne, and he called his name Er.

b Which affinitie notwithſtanding was condemned of God.

4 * And ſhe conceiued again & bare a ſonne, and ſhe called his name Onan.

* *Num.* 26. 19.

5 Moreouer ſhe bare yet a ſonne, whom ſhe called Shelah: and *Iudah* was at Chezib when ſhe bare him.

6 Then Iudah tooke a wife to Er his firſt borne *ſonne*, whoſe name *vvas* Tamar.

7 * Now Er ỹ firſt borne of Iudah was wicked in the ſight of ỹ Lord: therefore ỹ Lord ſlew him.

* *Num.* 26. 19.

8 Then Iudah ſaid to Onan, Go in vnto thy brothers wife, and doe the office of a kinſman vnto her, and raiſe c vp ſeede vnto thy brother.

c This order was for the preſeruation of the ſtocke, that the child begotten by the ſeconde brother ſhould haue the name and inheritance of the firſt: which is in the newe Teſtament aboliſhed.

9 And Onan knew that the ſeede ſhould not be his: therefore when he went in vnto his brothers wife, he ſpilled it on the grounde, leaſt he ſhould giue ſeede vnto his brother.

d For ſhe could not marry in any other family ſo long as Iudah would retaine her in his.

10 And it was wicked in the eyes of the Lord, which he did: wherefore he ſlew him alſo.

11 Then Iudah ſaide to Tamar his daughter in lawe, d Remaine a widdow in thy fathers houſe, till Shelah my ſonne growe vp (for he thought *thus*, Leaſt he die as well as his brethren,) So Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers houſe.

† *Ebr. was comforted.*

12 ¶ And in proceſſe of time alſo the daughter of Shuah Iudahs wife died. Then Iudah, when he † had left mourning, went vp to his ſheepe-ſhearers to Timnah, he, and his neighbour Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, ſaying, Beholde, thy father in law goeth vp to Timnah, to ſhere his ſheepe.

14 Then ſhe put her widdowes garments off from her, and couered *her* with a vaile, and wrapped her ſelfe, and ſate downe in ‖ Pethah-enam which is by the way to Timnah, becauſe ſhe ſaw that Shelah was growen, and ſhe was not giuen vnto him to wife.

‖ *Or, in the doore of the fountaines or, where were two wayes.*

15 When Iudah ſaw her, hee iudged her an whore:

whore: for she had couered her face.

16 And he turned to the way towardes her, and said, Come, I pray thee, let mee lie with thee. (for he [e] knewe not that she was his daughter in lawe.) And she answered, What wilt thou giue me for to lie with mee?

17 Then said he, I will send thee a kid of the goates from the flocke, and she said, *Well*, if thou wilt giue mee a pledge, till thou send it.

18 Then he said, What is the pledge that I shall giue thee? And she answered, Thy signet and thy ‖ cloke and thy staffe that is in thine hande. So he gaue it her, and lay by her, and shee was with childe by him.

19 Then she rose, and went and put her vaile from her and put on her widowes rayment.

20 Afterward Iudah sent a kid of the goates by the hande of his [f] neighbour the Adullamite, for to receiue his pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then asked he the men of the place, saying, Where is the whore, *that sate* in Enaim by the way side? & they answered, There was no whore there.

22 Hee came therefore to Iudah againe, and said, I can not find her, and also the men of the place said, There was no whore there.

23 Then Iudah said, Let her take it to her, least we be † [g] shamed: beholde, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ Now after three moneths, one tolde Iudah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath plaied the whore, and lo, with playing the whore, she is great with childe. Then Iudah said, Bring yee her forth and let her be [h] burnt.

25 When she was brought foorth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, vnto whom these things *pertaine*, am I with childe: and sayd also, Looke I pray thee, whose these are, the seale, and the cloke, and the staffe.

26 Then Iudah knew *them*, and saide, Shee is [i] more righteous then I: for *she hath done it* because I gaue her not to Shelah my sonne. So hee lay with her [k] no more.

27 ¶ Now, when the time was come that she should be deliuered, behold, there *were* twinnes in her wombe.

28 And when she was in trauel, *the one* put out his hand: and the midwife tooke and bound a red *threed* about his hād, saying, this is come out first.

29 But when he [l] plucked his hande backe againe, loe, his brother came out, and *the midwife* saide, Howe hast [m] thou broken the breach vpon thee? and his name was called * Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother that *had* the red *threed* about his hand, and his name was called Zarah.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

*1 Ioseph is sold to Potiphar. 2 God prospereth him. 7 Potiphars wife tempteth him. 13. 20 Hee is accused and cast in prison. 21 God sheweth him fauour.*

NOw Ioseph was brought downe into Egypt: and Potiphar a an Eunuche of Pharaohs (*and his* chiefe steward an Egyptiā) bought him at ȳ hād of ȳ Ishmeelites, which had brought him thither.

2 And the [b] Lord was with Ioseph, and hee was a man that prospered and was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master sawe that the Lord *was* with him, and that the Lord made all that hee did to prosper in his hand.

4 So Ioseph found fauour in his sight, and serued him: and made him [c] ruler of his house, and put all that he had in his hand.

5 And from that time that he had made him ruler ouer his house and ouer all that he had, the Lord [d] blessed the Egyptians house for Iosephs sake: and the blessing of the Lord was vpon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 Therefore he left all ȳ he had in Iosephs hand, [e] and tooke account of nothing, *that was* with him, saue only of the bread, which he did eate. And Ioseph was a faire person, and well fauoured.

7 Nowe therefore after these thinges, his masters wife cast her eyes vpon Ioseph, and said, [f] Lie with mee.

8 But he refused and said to his masters wife, Beholde, my master knoweth not what *hee hath* in the house with mee, but hath committed all that he had to mine hand.

9 There is no man greater in this house then I: neither hath he kept any thing from me, but only thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickednesse and *so* sinne against [g] God?

10 And albeit she spake to Ioseph day by day, yet he hearkened not vnto her, to lie with her, *or* to be in her company.

11 Then on a certaine day *Ioseph* entred into the house to doe his businesse: and there was no man of the houshold in the house.

12 Therefore she caught him by his garment, saying, Sleepe with mee: but he left his garment in her hand and fled, and got him out.

13 Now when shee sawe that hee had left his garment in her hand, and was fled out,

14 She called vnto the men of her house, and tolde them, saying, Behold, he hath brought in an Ebrewe vnto vs ‖ to mocke vs: who came in to mee for to haue slept with mee: but I [h] cryed with a loude voyce.

15 And when hee heard that I lift vp my voyce and cryed, he left his garments with mee, and fled away, and got him out.

16 So she layde vp his garment by her, vntill her lord came home.

17 Then shee tolde him ‖ according to these words, saying, The Ebrew seruant, which thou hast brought vnto vs, came into me, to mocke me.

18 But assoone as I lift vp my voyce and cried, he lift his garment with me, and fled out.

19 Then when his master heard the words of his wife, which she told him, saying, After this maner did thy seruant to me, his anger was kindled.

20 And Iosephs master tooke him and put him in † [i] prison, in the place, where the kings prisoners lay bound: and there he was in prison.

21 ¶ But the Lorde was with Ioseph, and † shewed him mercy, and got him fauour in the sight of the ‖ master of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Iosephs hand al the prisoners that were in the prison, and [k] whatsoeuer they did there, that did he.

23 And the keeper of the prison looked vnto nothing that was vnder his hand, seeing that the Lord *was* with him: for whatsoeuer he did, the Lord made it to prosper.

## CHAP. XL.

*1 The interpretation of dreames is of God. 12, 19 Ioseph expoundeth the dreames of the two prisoners. 23 The ingratitude of the butler.*

And

---

[e] God had wonderfully blinded him that he could not know her by her talke.

‖ *Or, tyre of thine head.*

[f] That his wickednesse might not be knowen to others.

† *Elr. in contempt.*
[g] He feareth man more then God.

[h] We see that the Lawe, which was written in mans heart, taught them that whordome should be punished with death: albeit no lawe, as yet was giuen.

[i] That is, she ought rather to accuse me then I her.
[k] For the horrour of the sinne condemned him.

[l] Their hainous sinne was signified by this monstruous birth.
[m] Or the seperation betweene thee and thy brother.
* 1 *Chron.* 2. 4. *matth.* 1, 3.

a Reade Chap. 37. 36.

[b] The fauour of God is the fountaine of all prosperitie.

[c] Because God prospered him: and so he made religion to serue his profit.
[d] The wicked are blessed by the company of the godly.

[e] For he was assured that all things should prosper well: therefore he ate and dranke & tooke no care.
[f] In this word he declareth the summe whereunto all her flatteries did tende.
[g] The feare of God preserued him against her continuall tentation.

‖ *Or, to do vs villanie and shame.*
[h] This declareth that where incontinence is, thereunto is ioyned extreame impudency and craft.

‖ *Or, after this manner.*

† *Elr. in the prison house.*
[i] His euil intreatment in the prison may be gathered of Psal. 105. 18.
† *Elr. inclined mercie vnto him.*
‖ *Or, lord.*
[k] That is, nothing was done without his commandement.

A Nd after theſe things, the butler of the King of Egypt and his baker offended their Lord the King of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was angrie againſt his two ‖ Officers, againſt the chiefe butler, and againſt the chiefe baker.

3 Therefore he put them in ward in his chiefe ſtewards houſe, in the priſon *and* place where Ioſeph was bound.

4 And the chiefe ſteward gaue Ioſeph charge ouer them, and he ſerued them: and they continued a ſeaſon in warde.

5 ¶ And they both dreamed a dreame, eyther of them his dreame in one night, [b] eche one according to the interpretation of his dreame, *both* the butler and the baker of the King of Egypt, which were bound in the priſon.

6 And when Ioſeph came in vnto them in the morning, and looked vpon them, behold, they were ſad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers, that were with him in his maſters warde, ſaying, Wherefore † looke ye ſo ſadly to day?

8 Who anſwered him, Wee haue dreamed *eache one* a dreame, and there is none to interprete the ſame. Then Ioſeph ſaid vnto them, [c] Are not interpretations of God? tell them me now.

9 So the chiefe butler told his dreame to Ioſeph, and ſaid vnto him, In my dreame, behold, a vine *vvas* before me,

10 And in the vine *vvere* three branches, and as it budded, her floure came forth: and the cluſters of grapes waxed ripe.

11 And *I had* Pharaohs cup in mine hand, and I tooke the grapes, and wrung them into Pharaohs cup, and I gaue the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 Then Ioſeph ſaid vnto him, This [d] is the interpretatiō of it: ỹ three branches are three daies.

13 Within three dayes ſhall Pharaoh lift vp thine head, and reſtore thee vnto thine † office, and thou ſhalt giue Pharaohs cup into his hand after the olde maner, when thou waſt his butler,

14 But haue mee in remembrance with thee, when thou art in good caſe, & ſhew mercy, I pray thee vnto me, and [e] make mention of me to Pharaoh, that thou maieſt bring me out of this houſe.

15 For I was ſtollen away by theft out of the land of the Ebrewes, and here alſo haue I done nothing, wherfore they ſhould put me ỹn ỹ dungeō.

16 And when the chiefe baker ſawe that the interpretation was good, hee ſaid vnto Ioſeph, Alſo me thought in my dreame that I had three [f] white baskets on mine head.

17 And in the vppermoſt basket there *vvas* of all maner baken meates for Pharaoh: and ỹ birdes did eate them out of the basket vpon mine head.

18 Then Ioſeph anſwered, and ſayd, [g] This is the interpretation thereof: The three baskets are three dayes:

19 Within three dayes ſhall Pharaoh take thine head from thee, and ſhall hang thee on a tree and the birdes ſhall eate thy fleſh from off thee.

20 ¶ And ỹ the third day, *vvhich vvas* Pharaohs [h] birthday, hee made a feaſt vnto all his ſeruants: and he lifted vp the head of the chiefe butler, and the head of the chiefe baker among his ſeruants.

21 And he reſtored the chiefe butler vnto his butlerſhip, who gaue the cup into Pharaohs hand.

22 But he hanged the chiefe baker, as Ioſeph had interpreted vnto them.

23 Yet the chiefe butler did not remember Ioſeph, but forgate him.

## CHAP. XLI.

*26 Pharaohs dreames are expounded by Ioſeph. 40 He is made ruler ouer all Egypt. 43 Ioſephs name is changed. 50 He hath two ſonnes Manaſſeh and Ephraim.*

A Nd † two yeeres after, Pharaoh alſo [a] dreamed, and behold, he ſtood by a riuer,

2 And loe, there came out of the riuer ſeuen ‖ goodly kine and fat-fleſhed, and they fed in a ‖ medow:

3 And loe, ſeuen other kine came vp after them out of the riuer, euillfauoured & leane fleſhed, and ſtood by the *other* kine vpon the brink of ỹ riuer.

4 And the euillfauoured and leane fleſhed kine did eate vp the ſeuen welfauoured and fatte kine: ſo Pharaoh awoke.

5 Againe he ſlept, and dreamed the [b] ſecond time: and behold, ſeuen eares of corne grew vpon one ſtalke, ranke and goodly.

6 And loe, ſeuen thin eares, and blaſted with the Eaſt wind, ſprang vp after them.

7 And the thinne eares deuoured the ſeuen ranke and full eares, then Pharaoh awaked, and loe *it vvas* a dreame.

8 Now when the morning came, his ſpirite was [c] troubled: therefore hee ſent and called all the ſoothſayers of Egypt, and all the wiſe men thereof, and Pharaoh tolde them his dreames: but [d] none could interprete them to Pharaoh.

9 Then ſpake the chiefe butler vnto Pharaoh, ſaying, I [e] call to minde my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh being angry with his ſeruants, put me in ward in the chiefe ſtewards houſe, *both* me, and the chiefe baker.

11 Then wee dreamed a dreame in one night *both* I, and he: wee dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dreame.

12 And there *vvas* with vs a young man, an Ebrew, ſeruant vnto the chiefe ſteward, whom when we told, he declared our dreames to *vs, to euery one he declared according to his dreame.

13 And as he declared vnto vs, ſo it came to paſſe: *for* he reſtored me to mine office, and hanged him.

14 * Then ſent Pharaoh, and called [f] Ioſeph and they brought him haſtily out of priſon, and he ſhaued him, and changed his raiment, and came to Pharaoh.

15 Then Pharaoh ſaid to Ioſeph, I haue dreamed a dreame, and no man can interprete it, and I haue heard ſay of thee, *that vvhen* thou heareſt a dreame, thou canſt interprete it:

16 And Ioſeph anſwered Pharaoh, ſaying, [g] Without me God ſhall † anſwere for the wealth of Pharaoh.

17 And Pharaoh ſayd vnto Ioſeph: In my dreame, behold, I ſtood by the banke of the riuer:

18 And loe, there came vp out of the riuer ſeuen fat fleſhed, and welfauoured kine, and they fed in the medowe.

19 Alſo loe, ſeuen other kine came vp after them poore and very * euillfauoured kine, and leane fleſhed: I neuer ſawe the like in all the land of Egypt, for euillfauoured.

20 And the leane and euill fauoured kine did eate

† *Ebr. at the end of two yeeres of dayes.*

a This dreame was not ſo much for Pharaoh, as to be a meanes to deliuer Ioſeph, and to prouide for Gods Church.

‖ *Or, faire to beholde.*

‖ *Or, fatte place.*

b All theſe meanes God vſed to deliuer his ſeruant, and to bring him into fauour and authoritie.

c This feare was enough to teach him that this viſion was ſent of God.

d The wiſe of the world vnderſtand not Gods ſecrets, but to his ſeruants his will is reuealed.

e He confeſſeth his fault againſt the king before he ſpeake of Ioſeph.

* Read Chap. 40. 5.

* *Pſal.* 105. 20.

f The wicked ſeeke to the Prophets of God in their neceſſitie, whom in their proſperitie they abhorre.

g As though he would ſay, if I interpret thy dreame, I commeth of God, and not of me.

† *Ebr. anſwere peace.*

* *Ebr. naught.*

eate

a God worketh many wonderfull meanes to deliuer his.

b That is, euery dreame had his interpretation as the thing afterward declared.

† *Ebr. why are your faces euill?*

c Cannot God raiſe vp ſuch as ſhall interprete ſuch things?

d He was aſſured by the ſpirit of God, that his interpretation was true.
† *Ebr. place.*

e He refuſed not the meanes to be deliuered, which he thought God had appoynted.
‖ *Or, in the pit.*

f That is made of white twigs, or as ſome reade, baskets full of holes.

g He ſheweth that the miniſters of God ought not to conceale that, which God reuealeth vnto them.

h Which was an occaſion to appoint his officers, and ſo to examine them that were in priſon.

eate vp the firſt ſeuen fat kine.

† *Ebr. were gone into their inward parts.*

21 And when they † had eaten them vp: it could not be knowen that they had eaten them, but they were ſtil as euil fauoured, as they were at the beginning: ſo did I awake.

22 Moreouer I ſaw in my dreame, & behold, ſeuen eares ſprang out of one ſtalke, full & faire.

23 And loe, ſeuen eares withered, thinne, *and* blaſted with the Eaſt wind, ſprang vp after them.

24 And the thinne eares deuoured the ſeuen good eares. Now I haue told the ſoothſayers, and none can declare it vnto mee.

h Both his dreams tend to one end.

25 ¶ Then Ioſeph anſwered Pharaoh, h *Both* Pharaohs dreames are one. God hath ſhewed Pharaoh what he is about to doe.

26 The ſeuen good Kine are ſeuen yeeres, and the ſeuen good eares are ſeuen yeeres: this is one dreame.

27 Likewiſe the ſeuen thinne and euil fauoured kine, that came out after them, are ſeuen yeeres: and the ſeuen emptie eares blaſted with the Eaſt wind, are ſeuen yeeres of famine.

28 This is the thing which I haue ſayde vnto Pharaoh, that God hath ſhewed vnto Pharaoh, what he is about to doe.

29 Behold, there come ſeuen yeeres of great

‖ *Or, abundance and ſaturitie.*

‖ plentie in all the land of Egypt.

30 Againe, there ſhall ariſe after them ſeuen yeeres of famine, ſo that all the plentie ſhall bee forgotten in the land of Egypt, and the famine ſhall conſume the land:

‖ *Or, they ſhall remember no more the plentie.*

31 Neither ſhal the plentie ‖ be knowen in the land, by reaſon of this famine that *ſhal come* after, for it ſhalbe exceeding great.

32 And therefore the dreame was doubled vnto Pharaoh the ſecond time, becauſe the thing is eſtabliſhed by God, and God haſteth to perform it.

i The office of a true Prophet is not onely to ſhew the euils to come, but alſo the remedies for the ſame.

33 Nowe therefore let Pharaoh i prouide for a man of vnderſtanding and wiſdome, and ſet him ouer the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh make and appoynt officers ouer the land, and take vp the fift part of the land of Egypt in the ſeuen plenteous yeeres.

35 Alſo let them gather all the foode of theſe good yeeres that come, and lay vp corne vnder the hand of Pharaoh for foode, in ỹ cities, and let them keepe *it*.

36 So the foode ſhall be for the prouiſion of the land, againſt the ſeuen yeares of famine, which ſhalbe in the land of Egypt, that the land periſh not by famine.

37 ¶ And the ſaying pleaſed Pharaoh and all his ſeruants.

k None ſhould bee preferred to honour that haue not gifts of God meete for the ſame.
* *Pſal.105.21.*
*2.Mac. 2.53.*
*Acts 7.10.*
† *Ebr. mouth.*
I Some read, the people ſhall kiſſe thy mouth, that is ſhall obey thee in all things.

38 Then ſaid Pharaoh vnto his ſeruants, Can we find *ſuch* a man as this, in whom *is* the k Spirit of God?

‖ *Or, his ſignet.*

39 Then Pharaoh ſaide to Ioſeph, Foraſmuch as God hath ſhewed thee all this, there is no man of vnderſtanding, or wiſedome like vnto thee.

40 * Thou ſhalt be ouer mine houſe, and at thy † I word ſhall all my people be armed, only in the kings throne will I be aboue thee.

41 Moreouer Pharaoh ſaid to Ioſeph, Behold, I haue ſet thee ouer all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh tooke off his ‖ ring from his hand, and put it vpon Ioſephs hand, and arayed him in garments of fine linnen, and put a golden chaine about his necke,

† *Ebr. ſecond chariot.*

43 So hee ſet him vpon the † beſt charet that he had, ſaue one: and they cried before him, m Abrech, and placed him ouer all the lande of Egypt.

m In ſigne of honour: which word ſome expound, tender father, or father of the king, or kneele downe.

44 Againe Pharaoh ſaide vnto Ioſeph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee ſhall no man lift vp his hand or his foote in the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Ioſephs name ‖ Zaphnath-paaneah: and he gaue him to wife Aſenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ Prince of On: then went Ioſeph abroade in the land of Egypt.

‖ *Or, the expounder of ſecrets.*
‖ *Or, prieſt.*

46 ¶ And Ioſeph *vvas* n thirty yeere old when he ſtoode before Pharaoh King of Egypt: and Ioſeph departing from ỹ preſence of Pharaoh, went throughout all the land of Egypt.

n His age is mentioned both to ſhew that his authoritie came of God, and alſo that he ſuffered impriſonment and exile twelue yeeres and moe.

47 And in the ſeuen plenteous yeeres the earth † brought forth ſtore.

† *Ebr. made ſap gatherings.*

48 And he gathered vp all the foode in the ſeuen plenteous yeeres, which were in the lande of Egypt, and layde vp foode in the cities: the foode of ỹ fielde, that was round about *euery* citie, layde he vp in the ſame.

49 So Ioſeph gathered wheate, like vnto the ſande of the ſea in multitude out of meaſure, vntill he left numbring: for *it vvas* without number.

50 Now vnto Ioſeph were borne * two ſonnes (before the yeere of famine came) which Aſenath the daughter of Poti-pherah prince of On bare vnto him.

* *Chap.46.20. and 48.5.*

51 And Ioſeph called the name of the firſt borne Manaſſeh: for God, *ſaid he*, hath made me forget all my labour and all my o fathers houſhold.

o Notwithſtanding that his fathers houſe was the true Church of God: yet the company of the wicked and proſperitie cauſed him to forget it.

52 Alſo he called the name of the ſecond, Ephraim: For God, *ſayd he*, hath made me fruitfull in the land of mine affliction.

53 ¶ So the ſeuen yeeres of the plentie that was in the land of Egypt were ended.

54 * Then began the ſeuen yeares of famine to come, according as Ioſeph had ſayd: and the famine was in all landes, but in all the lande of Egypt was ‖ bread.

* *Pſal.105.16.*
‖ *Or, foode.*

55 At the length all the land of Egypt was aſſamiſhed, and the people cried vnto Pharaoh for bread. And Pharaoh ſaide vnto all the Egyptians, Goe to Ioſeph: what he ſaith to you, doe ye.

56 When the famine was vpon all the lande, Ioſeph opened all *places*, wherein *the ſtore vvas*, and ſolde vnto the Egyptians: for the famine waxed ſore in the land of Egypt.

57 And all the countries ‖ came to Egypt to buy corne of Ioſeph, becauſe the famine was ſore in all landes.

‖ *Or, came to Egypt to Ioſeph.*

## CHAP. XLII.

3 *Ioſephs brethren come into Egypt to buy corne.* 7 *Hee knoweth them, and tryeth them.* 24 *Simeon is put in priſon.* 34 *The other goe to fetch Beniamin.*

a This ſtory ſheweth plainly that all things are gouerned by Gods prouidence for the profite of his Church.
‖ *Or, corne.*
b As men deſtitute of counſell.
* *Acts 7.12.*

THen a Iaakob ſawe that there was ‖ foode in Egypt, and Iaakob ſaid vnto his ſonnes, Why b gaze ye one vpon an other?

2 And he ſaid, Behold, I haue heard that there is foode in Egypt, * Get you downe thither, and buy vs foode thence, that wee may liue & not die.

3 ¶ So went Ioſephs ten brethren downe to buy corne of the Egyptians.

4 But Beniamin Ioſeph brother, would not Iaakob ſend with his brethren: for he ſaid, Leaſt death ſhould † befall him.

† *Ebr. ſhould meet him.*

5 And the ſonnes of Iſrael came to buy foode among them that came: for there was famine in the land of Canaan.

6 Nowe Ioſeph was gouernour of the land, who ſold to all the people of the land: then Ioſephs brethren came, and bowed their face to the ground before him.

7 And when Ioſeph ſawe his brethren, hee knewe them, and [c] made himſelfe ſtrange toward them, and ſpake to them rouwghly, and ſayd vnto them, Whence come ye? Who anſwered, Out of the land of Canaan, to buy vitaile.

c This diſſembling is not to be followed, nor any particular factes of the fathers not approued by Gods word.

8 (Now Ioſeph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Ioſeph remembred the * dreames, which he dreamed of them) and he ſaid vnto them, Ye are ſpies, *and* are come to ſee the † weaknes of ỹ land.

* *Chap.* 37. 5.

† *Ebr. nakednesse, or, filthinesse.*

10 But they ſayd vnto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy vitaile thy ſeruants are come.

11 Wee are all one mans ſonnes: wee meane truely, and thy ſeruants are no ſpies.

12 But hee ſayd vnto them, Nay, but ye are come to ſee the weakneſſe of the land.

13 And they ſaid, Wee thy ſeruants, are twelue brethren, the ſonnes of one man in the land of Canaan: and beholde, the yongeſt *is* this day with our father, and one ‖ is not.

‖ *Or, is dead.*

14 Againe Ioſeph ſayd vnto them, This is it that I ſpake vnto you, ſaying, Ye are ſpies.

15 Hereby ye ſhall be prooued: [d] *by* the life of Pharaoh, ye ſhall not goe hence, except your yongeſt brother come hither.

d The Egyptians which were idolaters, vſed to ſweare by their kings life: but God forbiddeth to ſweare by any but him: yet Ioſeph dwelling among the wicked ſmelleth of their corruptions.

16 Send one of you which may fet your brother, and ye ſhalbe kept in priſon, that your words may be prooued, whether there be trueth in you, or els *by* the life of Pharaoh ye are but ſpies.

17 So he put them in warde three dayes.

18 Then Ioſeph ſayde vnto them the third day, This doe, and liue: *for* I [e] feare God.

e And therefore am true and iuſt.

19 If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in your priſon houſe, and goe ye, carie foode *for* the famine of your houſes:

20 * But bring your yonger brother vnto me, that your words may be tried, and that yee dye not: and they did ſo.

* Chap. 35. 5.

21 ¶ And they ſaid one to another, [f] We haue verily ſinned againſt our brother, in that we ſawe the anguiſh of his ſoule, when he beſought vs, and we would not heare *him*: therefore is this trouble come vpon vs.

f Affliction maketh men to acknowledge their faults, which otherwiſe they would diſſemble.

22 And Reuben anſwered them, ſaying, Warned I not you, ſaying, * Sinne not againſt the childe, and ye would not heare? and lo, his [g] blood is now required.

* Chap. 37. 21.

g God will take vengeance vpon vs, & meaſure vs with our owne meaſure.

23 (And they were not aware that Ioſeph vnderſtood them: for he † ſpake vnto them by an interpreter.)

† Ebr. an interpreter betweene them.

24 Then he turned from them, and [h] wept, and turned to them againe, and communed with them, and tooke Simeon from among them, and bound him before their eyes.

h Though hee ſhewed himſelfe rigorous, yet his brotherly affection remained.

25 ¶ So Ioſeph commanded that they ſhould fill their ſackes with wheate, and put euery mans money againe in his ſacke, and giue them vitaile for the iourney: and thus did he vnto them.

26 And they layed their vitaile vpon their aſſes, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his ſacke for to giue his aſſe prouender in the Inne, he eſpyed his money: for lo, it was in his ſackes mouth.

28 Then he ſayd vnto his brethren, My money is reſtored: for lo, it is euen in my ſacke. And their heart † fayled them, and they were [i] aſtoniſhed, and ſayd one to another, What is this, *that* God hath done vnto vs?

† Ebr. went out.

i Becauſe their conſcience accuſed them of their ſinne, they thought God would haue brought them to trouble by this money.

29 ¶ And they come vnto Iaakob their father vnto the land of Canaan, and tolde him all that had befallen them, ſaying,

30 The man *vvho is* lord of the land, ſpake roughly to vs, & put vs *in priſon* as ſpies of the countrey.

31 And we ſayd vnto him, We are true men, *and* are no ſpies.

32 Wee be twelue brethren, ſonnes of our father: one ‖ is not, and the yongeſt *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

‖ *Or, cannot be found.*

33 Then the lord of the countrey ſayd vnto vs, Hereby ſhal I knowe if yee be true men: Leaue one of your brethren with me, and take *foode* for the famine of your houſes, and depart,

34 And bring your yongeſt brother vnto me, that I may knowe that yee are no ſpies, but true men: *ſo* will I deliuer you your brother, and yee ſhall occupie in the land.

35 ¶ And as they emptied their ſackes, beholde, euery mans bundel of money was in his ſacke: and when they and their father ſaw the bundels of their money, they were afrayd.

36 Then Iaakob their father ſayd to them, Ye haue robbed me of my children: Ioſeph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Beniamin: all theſe things * are againſt [k] me.

* Or, light vpon me.

k For they ſeemed not to be touched with any loue toward their brethre which increaſed his ſorrow: and partly as appeared he ſuſpected them for Ioſeph.

37 Then Reuben anſwered his father, ſaying, Slay my two ſonnes, if I bring him not to thee againe: deliuer him to mine hand, and I will bring him to thee againe.

38 But he ſaid, My ſonne ſhall not goe downe with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if death come vnto him by the way which ye go, then ye ſhall bring my gray head with ſorrow vnto the graue.

## CHAP. XLIII.

*13 Iaakob ſuffereth Beniamin to depart with his children. 8 Simeon is deliuered out of priſon. 30 Ioſeph goeth aſide and weepeth.*

NOw great [a] famine *vvas* in the land.

a This was a great tentation to Iaakob to ſuffer ſo great famine in that land where God had promiſed to bleſſe him.

2 And when they had eaten vp the vitaile, which they had brought from Egypt, their father ſaid vnto them, Turne again, & buy vs a litle food.

3 And Iudah anſwered him, ſaying, The man charged vs by an oathe, ſaying, * Neuer ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you.

* Chap. 42. 20.

4 If thou wilt ſend our brother with vs, we will goe downe, and buy thee foode.

5 But if thou wilt not ſend *him*, wee will not go downe: for the man ſaid vnto vs, * Looke me not in the face, except your brother *be* with you.

* Chap. 42. 20.

6 And Iſrael ſayd, Wherefore dealt yee ſo euill with me, as to tell the man, whether yee had yet a brother or no?

7 And they anſwered, The man asked ſtraitly of † our ſelues & of our kinred, ſaying, Is your father yet aliue? haue ye *any* brother? And we tolde him according to theſe wordes: could we know certainly ỹ he would ſay, Bring your brother downe?

† Or, of our eſtate and condition.

† Ebr. to the mouth of theſe words: that is, that thing which he asked vs.

8 Then ſayd Iudah to Iſrael his father, Send the boy with me, that wee may riſe and goe, and that we may liue, and not die, both we, and thou, and our children.

9 I will bee ſuretie for him: of mine hand ſhalt thou require him. * If I bring him not to thee, and ſet him before thee, † then let me beare

* Chap. 44. 32.

† Ebr. I will ſinne to thee.

the blame for euer.

10 For except wee had made this tarying, doubtleſſe by this we had returned ỹ ſecond time.

11 Then their father Iſrael ſaid vnto them, If *it muſt needes be* ſo now, doe thus: take of the beſt fruites of the land in your veſſels, and bring the man a preſent, a little roſen, and a little hony, ‖ ſpices and myrrhe, nuttes, and almondes:

‖ *Or, ſweet ſmels.*

12 And take b double money in your hand, and the money, that was brought againe in your ſackes mouthes cary it againe in your hand, leſt it were ſome ouerſight.

b When we are in neceſſitie or danger, God forbiddeth not to vſe all honeſt meanes to better our eſtate and condition.

13 Take alſo your brother and ariſe, *and* goe againe to the man.

14 And c God almightie giue you mercy in the ſight of the man, that hee may deliuer you your other brother, and Beniamin: but I ſhall be d robbed of my child, as I haue bene.

c Our chiefe truſt ought to be in God, and not in worldly meanes.

d He ſpeaketh theſe words not ſo much of deſpaire, as to make his ſonnes more carefull to bring againe their brother.

15 Thus the men tooke this preſent, and tooke twiſe ſo much money in their hand with Beniamin, and roſe vp, and went downe to Egypt, and ſtoode before Ioſeph.

16 And when Ioſeph ſawe Beniamin with them, he ſayd ‖ to his ſteward, Bring theſe men home and kill meate, and make ready: for the men ſhall eate with me at noone.

‖ *Or, to the ruler of his houſe.*

17 And the men did as Ioſeph bade, and brought the men vnto Ioſephs houſe.

18 Now when the men were brought into Ioſephs houſe, they were e afrayd, & ſayd, Becauſe of the money, that came in our ſacks mouthes at the firſt time, are we brought, that he may † picke a quarell againſt vs, and † lay ſome thing to our charge, and bring vs in bondage and our aſſes.

e So the iudgement of God preſſed their conſcience.

† Ebr. roule himſelfe vpon vs.

† Ebr. caſt himſelfe vpon vs.

19 Therefore came they to Ioſephs ſteward, and communed with him at the doore of ỹ houſe,

20 And ſaid, Oh ſir, * we came indeed downe hither at the firſt time to buy foode,

* *Chap.* 42.3.

21 And as we came to an Inne and opened our ſackes, behold, euery mans money was in his ſackes mouth, *euen* our money in full weight, but we haue brought it in our hands.

22 Alſo other money haue we brought in our hands to buy foode, *but* we cannot tell, who put our money in our ſackes.

‖ Or, you are well. f Notwithſtanding the corruptions of Egypt, yet Ioſeph taught his familie to feare God.

23 And he ſaid, ‖ Peace be vnto you, feare not: f your God, and the God of your father hath giuen you that treaſure in your ſackes, I had your money: and he brought forth Simeon to them.

24 So the man led them into Ioſephs houſe, and gaue them water to waſh their feete, and gaue their aſſes prouender.

25 And they made ready their preſent againſt Ioſeph came at noone, (for they heard ſay, that they ſhould eate bread there.)

26 When Ioſeph came home, they brought the preſent into the houſe to him, which was in their hands, and bowed down to the ground before him.

† Ebr. peace.

27 And hee asked them of *their* † proſperitie, and ſayd, Is your father the olde man, of whome ye tolde me, in good health? is he yet aliue?

28 Who anſwered, Thy ſeruant our father is in good health, he is yet aliue: and they bowed downe, and made obeyſance.

29 And he lifting vp his eyes, beheld his brother Beniamin, his g mothers ſonne, and ſayd, Is this your yonger brother of whom ye tolde me? And he ſaid, God be mercifull vnto thee, my ſon.

g For they two only were borne of Rahel.

‡ *Ebr. bowels.*

30 And Ioſeph made haſte (for his † affection was inflamed toward his brother, and ſought *where* to weepe) & entred into his chamber & wept there.

31 Afterward he waſhed his face, and came out, and refrained himſelfe, and ſaid, Set on † meate.

† *Ebr. bread.*

32 And they h prepared for him by himſelf, and for them by themſelues, and for the Egyptians, which did eate with him, by themſelues, becauſe ỹ Egyptians might not eate bread with ỹ Ebrews: for that was an i abomination vnto the Egyptians.

h To ſignifie his dignitie.

i The nature of the ſuperſtition is to condemne all other in reſpect of themſelues.

33 So they ſate before him: the eldeſt according vnto his age, and the yongeſt according vnto his youth: and the men marueiled among themſelues.

34 And they tooke meaſes from before him, *and ſent* to them: but Beniamins meaſe was fiue times ſo much as any of theirs: and they dranke, k and had of the beſt drinke with him.

k Some time this word ſignifieth to be drunken, but here it is meant, that they had inough, and dranke of the beſt wine.

## CHAP. XLIIII.

*15 Ioſeph accuſeth his brother of theft. 33 Iudah offereth himſelfe to be ſeruant for Beniamin.*

AFterward he commanded his ſteward, ſaying, Fill the mens ſackes with foode, as much as they can carry, and put euery mans money in his ſackes mouth.

2 And a put my cup, *I meane*, the ſiluer cup, in the ſackes mouth of the yongeſt, and his corne money. And he did according to the commandement that Ioſeph gaue *him*.

a We may not by this example vſe any vnlawfull practices, ſeeing God hath commanded vs to walke in ſimplicity.

3 And in the † morning the men were ſent away, they, and their aſſes.

† *Ebr. the morning ſhone.*

4 And when they went out of the citie not farre off, Ioſeph ſaid to his ſteward, Vp, followe after the men: and when thou doeſt ouertake them, ſay vnto them, Wherefore haue ye rewarded euill for good?

5 Is not that *the cuppe* wherein my Lord drinketh? b and in the which he doeth diuine and prophecie? ye haue done euill in ſo doing.

b Becauſe the people thought he could diuine, he attributeth to himſelfe that knowledge: or els he faineth that he confulted with ſoothſayers for if: Which ſimulation is worthy to bee reprooued.

6 ¶ And when hee ouertoke them, he ſayd theſe wordes vnto them.

7 And they anſwered him, Wherefore ſayth my lord ſuch wordes? God forbid that thy ſeruants ſhould doe ſuch a thing.

8 Beholde, the money which we found in our ſackes mouthes, we brought againe to thee out of the land of Canaan: how then ſhould we ſteal out of thy lords houſe ſiluer or golde?

9 With whomſoeuer of thy ſeruants it be found, let him die, & we alſo will be my lords bondmen.

10 And he ſayd, Now then let it be according vnto your wordes: he with whom it is found, ſhall be my ſeruant, and ye ſhalbe † blameleſſe.

† *Ebr. innocent.*

11 Then at once euery man tooke downe his ſacke to ỹ ground, & euery one opened his ſacke.

12 And he ſearched, and began at the eldeſt, and left at the yongeſt: and the cuppe was found in Beniamins ſacke.

13 Then they c rent their clothes, and laded euery man his aſſe, and went againe into the citie.

c To ſignifie how greatly the thing diſpleaſed them, and how ſorrie they were for it.

14 ¶ So Iudah and his brethren came to Ioſephs houſe (for he *was* yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 Then Ioſeph ſaid vnto them, What acte is this, which ye haue done? know ye not that ſuch a man as I, can diuine and prophecie?

16 Then ſaid Iudah, What ſhall we ſay vnto my lord? what ſhall we ſpeake? and how can we iuſtifie our ſelues? d God hath found out the wickednes of thy ſeruants: beholde, wee *are* ſeruants to my lord, both we, and be, with whom the cup is found.

d If we ſee no euident cauſe of our affliction, let vs looke to the ſecrete counſell of God, who puniſheth vs iuſtly for our ſinnes.

17 But

17 But he anſwered, God forbid, that I ſhould doe ſo, *but* the man, with whome the cuppe is founde, he ſhall be my ſeruant, and goe yee in peace vnto your father.

18 ¶ Then Iudah drewe neere vnto him, and ſaid, O my Lord, let thy ſeruant now ſpeake a worde in my lords eares, and let not thy wrath be kindled againſt thy ſeruant: for thou art euen c as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his ſeruants, ſaying, * Haue ye a father, or a brother?

20 And wee anſwered my lord, Wee haue a father that is old, and a young † childe, *which he begate* in his age: and his brother is dead, & he alone is left of his mother, and his father loueth him.

21 Now thou ſaideſt vnto thy ſeruants, Bring him vnto me, that I may ‖ ſet mine eye vpon him.

22 And we anſwered my lord, The child can not depart from his father: for if he leaue his father, *his father* would die.

23 Then ſaideſt thou vnto thy ſeruants, * Except your yonger brother come downe with you, looke in my face no more.

24 So when we came vnto thy ſeruant our father, and ſhewed him what my lord had ſaid,

25 And our father ſaid vnto vs, Goe againe, buy vs a litle foode.

26 Then we anſwered, Wee cannot go downe, *but* if our yongeſt brother † go with vs, then will we goe down: for we may not ſee the mans face, except our yongeſt brother be with vs.

27 Then thy ſeruant my father ſaide vnto vs, Ye know that my f wife bare me two *ſonnes*.

28 And the one went out from mee, and I ſaid, Of a ſuerty he is torne in * pieces, and I ſaw him not ſince.

29 Now ye take this alſo away from mee: if death take him, then g ye ſhall bring my gray head in ſorrow to the graue.

30 Now therefore, when I come to thy ſeruant my father, and the child be not with vs (ſeeing that his ‖ life dependeth on the *childes* life.)

31 Then when he ſhall ſee that the childe *is* not *come*, he will die: ſo ſhall thy ſeruants bring the gray head of thy ſeruant our father with ſorrow to the graue.

32 Doubtleſſe thy ſeruant became ſuerty for the childe to my father, and, ‖ If I bring him not vnto thee againe, then I will beare the blame vnto my father for euer.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let me thy ſeruant abide for the child, *as* a ſeruant to my lord, and let the childe go vp with his brethren.

34 For h how can I go vp to my father: if the child *be* not with me, vnleſſe I would ſee the euill that ſhall come on my father.

c Equall in authoritie. or, next vnto the king.
* *Chap.* 42.13.16.
† *Ebr. childe of his old age.*
‖ *Or, that I may ſee him.*
* *Chap.* 43.3.
† *Ebr. be with vs.*
f Rahel bare to Iaakob, Ioſeph and Beniamin.
* *Chap.* 37.33.
g Ye ſhall cauſe me to die for ſorrow.
‖ *Ebr. his ſoule is bound to his ſoule.*
‖ *Chap.* 43.9.
h Meaning, hee had rather remaine their priſoner, then to returne and ſee his father in heauines.

## CHAP. XLV.

*1 Ioſeph maketh himſelfe knowen to his brethren. 8 Hee ſheweth that all was done by Gods prouidence. 18 Pharaoh commandeth him to ſend for his father. 24 Ioſeph exhorteth his brethren to concord.*

THen Ioſeph could not refraine himſelfe before all that ſtoode by him, but hee cryed, a Haue forth euery man from me. And there taried not one with him, while Ioſeph vttered himſelfe vnto his brethren.

2 And he wept, and cried, ſo that the Egyptians heard: the houſe of Pharaoh heard alſo.

3 Then Ioſeph ſaid to his brethren, I am Ioſeph: doeth my father yet liue? But his brethren could not anſwere him, for they were aſtoniſhed at his preſence.

4 Againe, Ioſeph ſaid to his brethren, Come nere, I pray you, to mee. And they came nere. And he ſaid, ‖ I am Ioſeph your brother, whom ye ſold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be not b ſad, neither grieued with your ſelues, that ye ſold me hither: † For God did ſend me before you for your preſeruation.

6 For now two yeeres of famine *haue beene* through the land, and fiue yeeres *are* behinde, wherein neither *ſhall be* earing nor harueſt.

7 Wherefore God ſent me before you to preſerue your poſteritie in this land, and to ſaue you aliue by a great deliuerance.

8 Now then you ſent not mee hither, but c God, who hath made me a father vnto Pharaoh, and lord of all his houſe, and ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haſte you and go vp to my father, and tell him, Thus ſaith thy ſonne Ioſeph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come downe to me, tary not.

10 And thou ſhalt dwell in the land of Goſhen, and ſhalt be neere me, thou and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy ſheepe, and thy beaſts, and all that thou haſt.

11 Alſo I will nouriſh thee there (for yet *remaine* fiue yeeres of famine) leſt thou periſh through pouerty, thou and thy houſhold, and all that thou haſt.

12 And behold, your eies doe ſee, and the eies of my brother Beniamin, that d my mouth ſpeaketh to you.

13 Therefore tell my father of all mine honor in Egypt, and of all that ye haue ſeene, and make haſte, and bring my father hither.

14 Then hee fell on his brother Beniamins necke, and wept, and Beniamin wept on his necke.

15 Moreouer, he kiſſed all his brethren, and wept vpon them: and afterward his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the ‖ tidings came to Pharaohs houſe, ſo ỹ they ſaid, Ioſephs brethren are come: and it pleaſed Pharaoh well, and his ſeruants.

17 Then Pharaoh ſaid to Ioſeph, Say to thy brethren, This do ye, lade your beaſts and depart, go to the land of Canaan,

18 And take your father, and your houſhold, & come to me, & I will giue you the e beſt of the land of Egypt, & ye ſhall eate of ỹ f fat of ỹ land.

19 And I commaund thee, Thus doe ye, take you charets out of the land of Egypt for your children, and for your wiues, and bring your father and come.

20 Alſo ‖ regard not your ſtuffe: for the beſt of all the land of Egypt is yours.

21 And the children of Iſrael did ſo: and Ioſeph gaue them charets according to the commandement of Pharaoh: he gaue them vitaile alſo for the yourney.

22 He gaue them all, none except, change of raiment: but vnto Beniamin he gaue three hundreth pieces of ſiluer, and fiue ſuites of raiment.

23 And vnto his father ‖ likewiſe he ſent ten hee aſſes laden with the beſt things of Egypt, and ten ſhee aſſes laden with wheate, and bread and meate for his father by the way.

24 So ſent he his brethren away, and they departed;

a Not that he was aſhamed of his kinred, but that he would couer his brethrens fault.
‖ *Acts* 7.13.
b This example teacheth that wee muſt by all meanes comfort them, which are truely humbled & wounded for their ſins.
† *Chap.* 50.20.
c Albeit God deteſt ſinne, yet hee turneth mans wickednes to ſerue to his glory.
d That is, that I ſpeake in your owne language, and haue none interpreter.
e The moſt plentifull ground.
f The chiefeſt fruites and commodities.
‖ *Ebr. let not your eyes ſpare your veſſel.*
‖ *Or, he ſent as much, to wit, ſilver as verſe 22. and ten aſſes.*

parted: and he sayde vnto them, g Fall not out by the way.

g Seeing he had remitted the fault done toward him, he would not that they should accuse one another.

25 Then they went vp from Egypt, and came vnto the land of Canaan, vnto Iaakob their father.

26 And told him, saying, Ioseph *is* yet aliue, and he also is gouernour ouer all the land of Egypt, & *Iaakobs* heart h failed: for he beleeued them not.

h As one betweene hope and feare.

27 And they told him all the words of Ioseph, which he had said vnto them: but when he saw the charets, which Ioseph had sent to cary him, then the spirite of Iaakob their father reuiued.

28 And Israel said, *I haue* enough: Ioseph my sonne *is* yet aliue: I will go and see him yer I die.

## CHAP. XLVI.

*a God assureth Iaakob of his iourney into Egypt. 27 The number of his familie when he went into Egypt. 29 Ioseph meeteth his father. 34 He teacheth his brethren what to answere to Pharaoh.*

THen Israel tooke his iourney with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and a offered sacrifice vnto the God of his father Izhak.

a Whereby he both signifie.h, that he worshipped the true God, and also that he kept in his heart the possession of that land from whence present necessity droue him.

2 And God spake vnto Israel in a vision by night, saying, Iaakob, Iaakob. Who answered, I am here.

3 Then hee sayde, I am God, the God of thy father, feare not to go downe into Egypt: for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will b go downe with thee into Egypt, and I will also c bring thee vp againe, and Ioseph shall d put his hand vpon thine eyes.

b Conducting thee by my power.
c In thy posteritie.
d Shall shut thine eyes when thou dieſt: which appertained to him that was most deerest, or chiefe of the kinred.

5 Then Iaakob rose vp from Beer-sheba: and the sonnes of Israel caried Iaakob their father, and their children, and their wiues in the charets, which Pharaoh had sent to cary him.

6 And they tooke their cattell and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, *both* * Iaakob and all his seede with him.

*Iosh.24,4. psal.105,23. isa.52,4.*

7 His sonnes and his sonnes sonnes with him, his daughters and his sonnes daughters, and all his seede brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, *euen* Iaakob and his sonnes: * Reuben Iaakobs first borne.

** Exod.1,2.& 6.24. Num.26, 5. 1.Chron. 5.1.*

9 And the sonnes of Reuben: Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And the sonnes of * Simeon: Iemuel, and Iamin, and Ohad, and Iachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the sonne of a Canaanitish woman.

** Exod.6,15. 1.Chron.4. 24.*

11 ¶ Also the sonnes of * Leui: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

** 1.Chron.6.1.*

12 ¶ Also the sonnes of ‖ Iudah: Er, & Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: (but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.) And the sons of Pharez *were* Hezron and Hamul.

*‖ 1.Chron.2,3. and 4,21. chap.38,3.*

13 ¶ Also the sonnes of ‖ Issachar: Tola, and Phuuah, and Iob, and Shimron.

*‖ 1.Chron. 7,1.*

14 ¶ Also the sonnes of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Iahleel.

15 These be the sonnes of Leah, which shee bare vnto Iaakob in Padan Aram, with his daughter Dinah. All the ‖ soules of his sonnes and his daughters *were* thirtie and three.

‖ *Or, persons.*

16 Also the sonnes of Gad: Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ Also the sonnes of ‖ Asher: Iimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. And the sonnes of Beriah: and Heber, Malchiel.

*‖ 1.Chron.7,30.*

18 These are the children of Zilpah, whom Laban gaue to Leah his daughter: and these she bare vnto Iaakob, *euen* sixteene soules.

19 The sonnes of Rahel Iaakobs wife *were* Ioseph, and Beniamin.

20 ¶ And vnto Ioseph in the land of Egypt were borne Manasseh, and Ephraim, which * Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah prince of On bare vnto him.

** Chap.41. 50.*

21 ¶ Also the sonnes of * Beniamin: Belah, and Becher, and Ashbeel, and Gera, Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

** Chron.7,6 and 8,1.*

22 These are the sonnes of Rahel, which were borne vnto Iaakob, fourteene soules in all.

23 ¶ Also the sonnes of Dan: Hushim.

24 ¶ Also the sonnes of Naphtali: Iahzeel, and Guni, Iezer, and Shillem.

25 These are the sonnes of Bilhah, which Laban gaue vnto Rahel his daughter, and shee bare these to Iaakob, in all seuen soules.

26 All the * soules, that came with Iaakob into Egypt, which came out of his † loines (beside Iaakobs sonnes wiues) *were* in the whole, threescore and sixe soules.

** Deut.10, 22.* † *Ebr. thighes.*

27 Also the sonnes of Ioseph, which were borne him in Egypt, *were* two soules: *so that* all the soules of the house of Iaakob, which came into Egypt, *are* seuentie.

28 ¶ Then he sent Iudah before him vnto Ioseph, to ‖ direct his way vnto Goshen, and they came into the land of Goshen.

‖ *Or, to prepare him a place.*

29 Then Ioseph † made ready his charot, and went vp to Goshen to meet Israel his father, and presented himselfe vnto him, and fell on his necke and wept vpon his necke a ‖ good while.

† *Ebr. bound his charet.*
‖ *Ebr. yet, or still.*

30 And Israel said vnto Ioseph, Now let me die since I haue seen thy face, & ỹ thou art yet aliue.

31 Then Ioseph said to his brethren, and to his fathers house, I will go vp and shew Pharaoh, and tell him, My brethren and my fathers house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come vnto me.

32 And the men are e sheepheardes, and because they are sheepheardes, they haue brought their sheepe & their cattell, and all that they haue.

e He was not ashamed of his father and kinred, though they were of base condition.

33 And if Pharaoh call you, and aske you, What is your trade?

34 Then ye shall say, Thy seruants are men occupied about cattell, from our childehood euen vnto this time, both we & our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen: for euery sheepkeeper is an f abomination vnto the Egyptians.

f God suffereth the world to hate his, that they may forsake the filth of the world, and cleaue to him.

## CHAP. XLVII.

*7 Iaakob commeth before Pharaoh, and telleth him his age. 11 The land of Goshen is giuen him. 22 The idolatrous priests haue liuing of the King. 28 Iaakobs age when he dieth.*

THen came Ioseph and tolde Pharaoh, and saide, My father, and my brethren, and their sheepe, and their cattell, and all that they haue, are come out of the land of Canaan, and behold, they are in the land of Goshen.

2 And Ioseph took part of his brethren, *euen* a fiue men, and presented them vnto Pharaoh.

a That the King might be assured they were come, and see what manner of people they were.

3 When Pharaoh said vnto his brethren, What is your trade? And they answered Pharaoh, Thy seruants *are* shepheardes, both we and our fathers.

4 They said moreouer vnto Pharaoh, For to soiourne in the land are we come: for thy seruants haue no pasture for *their* sheep, so sore is ỹ famine in the land of Canaan. Now therefore, we pray thee,

thee; let thy ſeruants dwell in the land of Goſhen.

5 Then ſpake Pharaoh to Ioſeph, ſaying, Thy father and thy brethren are come vnto thee.

6 The b land of Egypt is before thee: in the beſt place of the land make thy father and thy brethren dwell: let them dwell in the land of Goſhen: and if thou knoweſt that there be men of actiuitie among them, make them rulers ouer my cattel.

b Ioſephs great modeſtie appeareth in that he would enterpriſe nothing without the kings commandement.

7 Ioſeph alſo brought Iaakob his father, and ſet him before Pharaoh. And Iaakob † ſaluted Pharaoh.

† *Ebr. bleſſed.*

8 Then Pharaoh ſaid vnto Iaakob, † How olde art thou?

† *Ebr. how many dayes are the yeeres of thy life?*

9 And Iaakob ſaid vnto Pharaoh, The whole time of my ‖ pilgrimage *is* an hundreth and thirtie yeeres: few & euil haue the daies of my life been, and I haue not attained vnto the yeeres of the life of my fathers, in the dayes of their pilgrimages.

‖ *Hebr. 11.9.& 13.*

10 And Iaakob ‖ tooke leaue of Pharaoh, and departed from the preſence of Pharaoh.

‖ *Ebr. bleſſed.*

11 ¶ And Ioſeph placed his father, and his brethren, and gaue them poſſeſſion in the land of Egypt, in the beſt of the land, *euen* in the land of c Rameſes, as Pharaoh had commanded.

c Which was a city in the countrey of Goſhen, Exod. 1.11.

12 ¶ And Ioſeph nouriſhed his father, and his brethren, and all his fathers houſhold with bread d euen to the young children.

d Some reade, that he fed them as litle babes, becauſe they could not prouide for themſelues againſt that famine.

13 ¶ Now there was no bread in all the land: for the famine *vvas* exceeding ſore: ſo that the land of Egypt, and the land of Canaan were † famiſhed by reaſon of the famine.

† *Ebr. brought to an extremity, or at their wits end.*

14 And Ioſeph gathered all the money, that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corne which they bought, and e Ioſeph layd vp the money in Pharaohs houſe.

e Wherein he both declareth his fidelity toward the King, and his minde free from couetouſnes.

15 So when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, then all the Egyptians came vnto Ioſeph and ſayde, Giue vs bread: for why ſhould we dye before thee? for *our* money is ſpent.

16 Then ſayde Ioſeph, Bring your cattel, and I will giue you for your cattell, if *your* money be ſpent.

17 So they brought their cattell vnto Ioſeph, and Ioſeph gaue them bread for the horſes, and for the flockes of ſheepe, and for the heardes of cattell, and for the aſſes: ſo he fed them with bread for all their cattel that yeere.

18 But when the yeere was ended, they came vnto him the next yeere, and ſayde vnto him, We will not hide from my lord, that ſince our money is ſpent, and my lord hath the heardes of the cattell, there is nothing left in the ſight of my lord, but our bodies and our ground.

19 Why ſhall we periſh in thy ſight, both we and our f land? buy vs and our land for bread, and we and our land will be bound to Pharaoh: therefore giue vs ſeede, that we may liue and not dye, and that the land goe not to waſte.

f For except the ground be tilled & ſawen, it periſheth, & is as it were dead.

20 So Ioſeph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh: for the Egyptians ſolde euery man his ground, becauſe the famine was ſore vpon them: ſo the land became Pharaohs.

21 And he g remoued the people vnto the cities, ‖ from one ſide of Egypt euen to the other.

g By this changing they ſignified that they had nothing of their owne, but receiued all of the kings liberality.

‖ *Ebr. end of the border.*

22 Only the land of the Prieſts bought he not: for the Prieſts had an ordinarie of Pharaoh, and they did eate their ordinarie, which Pharaoh gaue them: wherefore they ſolde not their ground.

23 Then Ioſeph ſayd vnto the people, Behold, I haue bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: loe, *here is* ſeede for you: ſowe therefore the ground.

24 And of the increaſe yee ſhall giue the fifth part vnto Pharaoh, and foure partes ſhalbe yours for the ſeede of the field, and for your meate, and for them of your houſholdes, and for your children to eate.

25 Then they anſwered, Thou haſt ſaued our liues: let vs finde grace in the ſight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs ſeruants.

26 Then Ioſeph made it a law ouer the land of Egypt vnto this day, that Pharaoh ſhould haue the fifth *part*, h except the land of the Prieſts only, which was not Pharaohs.

h Pharaoh ſa prouiding for Idolatrous prieſts, ſhall be a condemnation to all them which neglect the true miniſters of Gods word.

27 ¶ And Iſrael dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the countrey of Goſhen: and they had their poſſeſſions therein, & grew & multiplied exceedingly.

28 Moreouer, Iaakob liued in the land of Egypt ſeuenteene yeeres, ſo that the whole age of Iaakob *vvas* an hundreth fourtie & ſeuen yeeres.

29 Now when the time drew neere that Iſrael muſt die, he called his ſonne Ioſeph, and ſaid vnto him, If I haue nowe found grace in thy ſight, * put thine hand nowe vnder my thigh, and deale mercifully & truely with me: burie me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

* *Chap. 24.2.*

30 But when I ſhall i ſleepe with my fathers, thou ſhalt carie me out of Egypt, and burie mee in their buriall. And hee anſwered, I will doe as thou haſt ſayd.

i Hereby he proteſted that he died in the faith of his fathers, teaching his children to hope for the promiſed land.

31 Then he ſayd, ſweare vnto mee. And hee ſware vnto him. And Iſrael k worſhipped towardes the beds head.

k He reioyced that Ioſeph had promiſed him, and ſetting himſelfe vp vpon his pillow, praiſed God. Reade 1.Chro. 29.10.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

*1 Ioſeph with his two ſonnes viſiteth his ſicke father. 3 Iaakob rehearſeth Gods promiſe. 5 Hee receiueth Ioſephs ſonnes as his. 19 He preferreth the yonger.*

A Gaine after this, one ſayd to Ioſeph, Loe, thy father is ſicke: then he tooke with him his a two ſonnes, Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

a Ioſeph more eſteemeth that his children ſhould be receiued into Iaakobs family, which was the Church of God, then to enioy all the treaſures of Egypt.

2 Alſo one tolde Iaakob, and ſaid, Behold thy ſonne Ioſeph is come to thee, and Iſrael tooke his ſtrength vnto him and ſate vpon the bed.

3 Then Iaakob ſayd vnto Ioſeph, God ‖ almightie appeared vnto me at * Luz in the land of Canaan, and bleſſed me.

‖ *Or, all ſufficient.*

* *Chap. 28.13.*

4 And he ſayd vnto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitfull, and will multiplie thee, and will make a great number of people of thee, and will giue this land vnto thy ſeede after thee for an b euerlaſting poſſeſſion.

b Which is true in the carnall Iſrael vnto the comming of Chriſt, and in the ſpirituall for euer.

5 ¶ And now thy ‖ two ſonnes, Manaſſeh and Ephraim, which are borne vnto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came to thee into Egypt, ſhall be mine, as Réuben and Simeon are mine.

‖ *Chap. 41.50.*

6 But thy linage, which thou haſt begotten after them, ſhalbe thine: they ſhalbe called after the names of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 Nowe when I came from Padan, Rahel ‖ died vpon mine hand in the land of Canaan, by the way when *there vvas* but halfe a dayes iourney of ground to come to Ephrath: and I buryed her there in the way to Ephrath: the ſame *is* Beth-lehem.

‖ *Chap. 35.19.*

8 Then Iſrael beheld Ioſephs ſonnes and ſayd, Whoſe are theſe?

9 And Ioſeph ſayd vnto his father, They are my ſonnes, which c God hath giuen mee here. Then he ſayd, I pray thee, bring them to me, that I may bleſſe them:

c The faithfull acknowledge all benefits come of Gods free mercies.

10 (For the eyes of Iſrael were dim for age, ſo that he could not *well* ſee) Then he cauſed them to come to him, and he kiſſed them and embraced them.

11 And Iſrael ſayd vnto Ioſeph, I had not thought to haue ſeene thy face: yet loe, God hath ſhewed me alſo thy ſeede.

12 And Ioſeph tooke them away from his knees, and did reuerence † downe to the grounde.

† *Ebr. his face to the ground.*

13 Then tooke Ioſeph them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Iſraels left hand, and Manaſſeh in his left hand toward Iſraels right hand, ſo he brought *them* vnto him.

14 But Iſrael ſtretched out his right hand, and layd it on d Ephraims head which was the yonger, and his left hand vpon Manaſſehs head (directing his hands of purpoſe) for Manaſſeh *was* the elder.

d Gods iudgements is oft times contrary to mans, and bee preferreth that, which man deſpiſeth.

15 ¶ * Alſo he bleſſeth Ioſeph, and ſayd, The God, before whom my fathers, Abraham and Izhak did walke, the God, which hath fed mee all my life long, vnto this day,

* Hebr. 11.21.

*bleſſe thee.*

16 The e Angel, which hath deliuered mee from all euill, bleſſe the children, & let my f name be named vpon them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Izhak, that they may grow as fiſh into a multitude in the middes of the earth.

e This Angel muſt be vnderſtood of Chriſt, as Chap. 31. 13. & 32.1.

f Let them be taken as my children.

17 But when Ioſeph ſaw that his father layde his right hand vpon the head of Ephraim, it g diſpleaſed him: and he ſtayed his fathers hand to remoue it from Ephraims head to Manaſſehs head.

g Ioſeph faileth in binding Gods grace to the order of nature.

18 And Ioſeph ſayde vnto his father, Not ſo, my father, for this is the eldeſt: put thy right hand vpon his head.

19 But his father refuſed, and ſayd, I know wel, my ſonne, I know wel: hee ſhalbe alſo a people, and he ſhalbe great likewiſe: but his yonger brother ſhalbe greater then he, and his ſeed ſhall be full of nations.

20 So he bleſſed them that day, and ſayd, In thee Iſrael ſhall bleſſe, and ſay, God make thee as h Ephraim and as Manaſſeh, and hee ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

h In whome Gods graces ſhould manifeſtly appeare.

21 Then Iſrael ſayd vnto Ioſeph, Beholde, I die, and God ſhalbe with you, and bring you againe vnto the land of i your fathers.

i Which they had by faith in the promiſe.

22 Moreouer, I haue giuen vnto thee one portion aboue thy brethren, which k I gate out of the hand of ỹ Amorite by my *ſword and by my bow.

k By my children whome God ſpared for my ſake.

* Chap. 34.25

## CHAP. XLIX.

*1 Iaakob bleſſeth all his ſonnes by name. 10 Hee telleth them that Chriſt ſhall come out of Iudah. 29 He will be buried with his fathers. 33 He dyeth.*

THen Iaakob called his ſonnes, and ſayd, Gather your ſelues together, that I may tell you what ſhall come to you in the a laſt dayes.

a When God ſhall bring you out of Egypt, and becauſe that he ſpeaketh of the Meſſias, he nameth it the laſt dayes.

2 Gather your ſelues together, and heare, yee ſonnes of Iaakob, and hearken vnto Iſrael your father.

3 ¶ Reuben mine eldeſt ſonne, thou art my b might, & the beginning of my ſtrength, c ỹ excellencie of dignitie, & the excellencie of power:

b Begotten in my youth.

c If thou hadſt not loſt thy birthright by thine offence.

4 *Thou waſt* light as water: thou ſhalt not be excellent, becauſe * thou wenteſt vp to thy fathers bed: ‖ then diddeſt thou defile my bed, *thy dignitie* is gone.

* *Chap. 32.22. 1.Chron. 5.1.*

‖ *Or, it ceaſed to be my bed.*

5 ¶ Simeon and Leui, brethren *in euill*, ‖ the inſtruments of crueltie *are* in their habitations.

‖ *Or, their ſwords were inſtruments of violence.*

6 Into their ſecret let not my ſoule come: my glory be not thou ioyned with their aſſembly: for in their wrath they ſlew a e man, and in their ſelfewill they digged downe a wall.

d Or, tongue: meaning that he neither conſented to them in word nor thought.

e The Sechemites Chap. 34.26.

7 Curſed be their wrath, for it was fierce, and their rage, for it was cruell: I will f diuide them in Iaakob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

f For Leui had no part, and Simeon was vnder Iudah, Ioſh. 19.1. till God gaue them the place of the Amalekites, 1.Chro. 4.43.

8 ¶ Thou Iudah, thy brethren ſhall praiſe thee: thine hand *ſhalbe* in the necke of thine enemies: thy fathers ſonne ſhall g bowe downe vnto thee.

g As was verified in Dauid & Chriſt.

9 Iudah *as* a Lions whelpe ſhalt thou come vp from the ſpoile, my ſonne. He ſhall lye downe *and* couch a Lyon, and as a Lioneſſe: h Who ſhall ſtirre him vp?

h His enemies ſhall ſo feare him.

10 The ‖ Scepter ſhall not depart from Iudah, nor a Lawgiuer from betweene his feete, vntill i Shiloh come, and the people *ſhalbe* gathered vnto him.

‖ *Or, Kingdome.*

i Which is Chriſt the Meſſias, the giuer of proſperitie who ſhall call the Gentiles to ſaluation.

11 He ſhall binde his Aſſe foale vnto the k vine, and his aſſes colte vnto the beſt vine. Hee ſhall waſh his garment in wine, and his cloake in the blood of grapes.

k A countrey moſt abundãt with vines and paſtures is promiſed him.

12 His eyes *ſhalbe* red with wine, and his teeth white with milke.

13 ¶ Zebelun ſhall dwell by the ſea ſide, and hee *ſhalbe* an hauen for ſhippes: and his border *ſhalbe* vnto Zidon.

14 ¶ Iſſachar *ſhalbe* † l a ſtrong aſſe, couching downe betweene two burdens:

† *Ebr. an aſſe of great bones.*

l His force ſhalbe great, but he ſhall want courage to reſiſt his enemies.

15 And he ſhall ſee that reſt is good, and that the land is pleaſant, and he ſhall bow his ſhoulder to beare, and ſhall be ſubiect vnto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan m ſhall iudge his people as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

m Shall haue the honour of a tribe.

17 Dan ſhalbe a n ſerpent by the way, an adder by the path, biting the horſe heeles, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

n That is, full of ſubtility.

18 o O Lord, I haue waited for thy ſaluation.

o Seeing the miſeries that his poſterity ſhould fall into, he burſteth out in prayer to God to remedy it.

19 ¶ Gad, an hoſte of men ſhall ouercome him, but he ſhall ouercome at the laſt.

20 ¶ Concerning Aſher, his p bread *ſhalbe* fat, and he ſhall giue pleaſures for a king.

o He ſhall abound in corne and pleaſant fruites.

21 ¶ Naphtali *ſhalbe* a hinde let goe, giuing q goodly wordes.

q Ouercomming more by fayre wordes then by force.

22 ¶ Ioſeph *ſhalbe* † a fruitfull bough, *euen* a fruitfull bough by the well ſide: the † ſmall boughs ſhall turne vpon the wall.

† *Ebr. a ſonne of increaſe.*

† *Ebr. daughters.*

23 r And the archers grieued him, and ſhotte *againſt him*, and hated him.

r As his brethren when they were his enemyes, Potiphar and others.

24 But his bowe abode ſtrong, and the hands of his armes were ſtrengthened, by the handes of the mightie *God* of Iaakob, of whom *was* the feeder *appointed* by the ſ ſtone of Iſrael,

ſ That is God.

25 *Euen* by the God of thy father, who ſhall helpe thee, and by the almightie, who ſhall bleſſe thee with heauenly bleſſings from aboue, with bleſſings of the deepe that lieth beneath, with bleſſings of the breaſtes, and of the wombe.

26 The bleſſings of thy father ſhalbe t ſtronger then the bleſſings of mine elders: vnto the end of the hilles of the world they ſhall bee on the head of Ioſeph, and on the toppe of the head of him that was u ſeparated from his brethren.

t In as much as he was more neere to the accompliſhment of the promiſe, & it had bene more often confirmed.

27 ¶ Beniamin ſhall rauine *as* a wolfe: in the morning he ſhall deuoure the praye, and at night he ſhall diuide the ſpoyle.

u Either in dignity, or when he was ſold from his brethren.

28 ¶ All theſe are the twelue tribes of Iſrael, and thus their father ſpake vnto them, and bleſſed

sed them: euery one of them blessed hee with a seuerall blessing.

29 And he charged them and sayde vnto them, I am ready to be gathered vnto my people: * burie me with my fathers in the caue, that is in the fielde of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the caue that is in the field of Machpelah, besides Mamre in the land of Canaan: which *caue* Abraham bought with the fielde of Ephron the Hittite for a possession to burie in.

31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife: there they buried Izhak and Rebekah his wife: and there I buried Leah.

32 The purchase of the field and the caue that is therein, *vvas bought* of the children of Heth.

33 Thus Iaakob made an end of giuing charge to his sons, & x plucked his feete into the bed, and gaue vp the ghost, and was gathered to his people.

* *Chap.47.30.*

x Whereby is signified how quietly he dyed.

## CHAP. L.

*23 Iaakob is buried. 19 Ioseph forgiueth his brethren. 23 He seeth his childrens children. 25 He dyeth.*

THen Ioseph fell vpon his fathers face and wept vpon him, and kissed him.

2 And Ioseph commanded his seruantes the a physicians to embalme his father, and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 So forty daies were accomplished (for so long did the dayes of them that were embalmed last) and the Egyptians bewayled him b seuentie dayes.

4 And when the dayes of his mourning were past, Ioseph spake to the house of Pharaoh, saying, If I haue now found fauour in your eyes, speake, I pray you, in the eares, of Pharaoh, and say,

5 My father made me * sweare saying, Loe, I die, burie me in my graue, which I haue made me in the land of Canaan: now therefore let me go, I pray thee, and bury my father, & I will come again.

6 Then Paraoh said, Go vp and bury thy father, c as he made thee to sweare.

7 ¶ So Ioseph went vp to bury his father, and with him went all the seruants of Pharaoh, *both* the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt

8 Likewise all the house of Ioseph, and his brethren, and his fathers house: onely their children, and their sheepe, and their cattell left they in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went vp with him both charets and horsemen: and they were an exceeding great company.

10 And they came to ‖ Goren Atad, which is beyond Iorden, and there they made a great and exceeding sore lamentation: and he mourned for his father seuen dayes.

11 And when the Canaanites the inhabitants of the land sawe the mourning in Goren Atad, they saide, This is a great mourning vnto the Egyptians: wherefore the name thereof was called ‖ Abel Mizraim, which is beyond Iorden.

12 So his sons did vnto him, according as hee had commanded them:

13 ‖ For his sonnes carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the caue of the fielde of Machpelah, which *caue* ‖ Abraham bought with the field, to be a ‖ place to bury in, of Ephron the Hittite beside Mamre.

14 ¶ Then Ioseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went vp with him to burie his father, after that he had buried his father.

15 And when Iosephs brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, d It may be that Ioseph will hate vs, and will pay vs againe all the euill which we did vnto him.

16 Therefore they sent vnto Ioseph, saying, Thy father commanded before his death, saying,

17 Thus shall ye say vnto Ioseph, Forgiue now, I pray thee, the trespasse of thy brethren, and their sinne: for they rewarded thee euill. And now, we pray thee, forgiue the trespasse of the seruants of thy fathers e God. And Ioseph wept, when ‖ they spake vnto him.

18 Also his brethren came vnto him, and fell downe before his face, and saide, Behold, wee be thy seruants.

19 To whom Ioseph saide, ‖ Feare not: for ‖ am not I vnder f God?

20 (When yee thought euill against mee, God disposed it to good, that he might bring to passe, as it is this day, and saue much people alme.

21 Feare not now therefore, I will nourish you, and your children: and he comforted them, and spake † kindly vnto them.

22 ¶ So Ioseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers house: and Ioseph liued an g hundreth and tenne yeeres.

23 * And Ioseph saw Ephraims children, euen vnto the third generation: also the sonnes of Machir the sonne of Manasseh were brought vpon Iosephs knees.

24 And Ioseph said vnto his brethren, ‖ I am readie to die, and God will surely visite you, and bring you out of this land, vnto the land which he sware vnto Abraham, vnto Izhak, and vnto Iaakob.

25 And Ioseph tooke an othe of the children of Israel, saying, ‖ h God will surely visite you, and ye shall carrie my bones hence.

26 So Ioseph died, when he was an hundreth and tenne yeeres olde: and they embalmed him, and put him in a chest in Egypt.

a He meaneth them that embalmed the dead and buried them.

b They were more excessiue in lamenting then the faithfull.

* *Chap.47.29.*

c The very infidels would haue oathes performed.

‖ Or, *the corne floore of Atad.*

‖ Or, *the lamentation of the Egyptians.*

‖ *Acts.7.16.*

‖ *Chap.23.16.*

‖ Or, *a possession.*

d An euill conscience is neuer fully at rest.

e Meaning, that they which haue one God should be ioyned in most sure loue.

‖ Or, *the messenger*

‖ *Chap.45.5*

‖ Or, *am I in Gods stead, meaning to take vengeance.*

f Who by the good successe seemeth to remit it, and herein it ought not to be reuenged by me.

† *Ebr. to their heart.*

g Who, notwithstanding he bare rule in Egypt about fourescore yeers, yet was ioyned with the church of God in faith & religion

* *Num.32.39.*

‖ *Hebr.11.22.*

‖ *Exod.13.19.*

h He speaketh this by the spiritie of prophecie, exhorting his brethren to haue full trust in Gods promise for their deliuerance.

# THE SECOND BOOKE OF MOSES, CALLED EXODVS.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*AFter that Iaakob by Gods commandement Gene.46.3. had brought his familie into Egypt, vvhere they remained for the space of foure hundreth yeeres, and of seuenty persons grevve to an infinite number, so that the King and the countrey grudged and endeuoured both by tyranny and cruell slauerye to suppresse them: the Lord according to his promise Gene. 15.14. had compassion of his Church, and deliuered them, but plagued their enemies in most strange and sundry sorts. And the more that the tyrannie of the vvicked enraged against his Church, the more did his heauy iudgements increase against them, till Pharaoh and his army vvere drovvned in the same Sea, vvhich gaue an entrie & passage to the children of God But as the ingratitude of man is great, so did they immediatly forget Gods vvonderfull benefits: & albeit he had giuen them the Passeouer to be a signe & memoriall of the same, yet they*

*they fell to diſtruſt, and tempted God vvith ſundrie murmurings and grudgings againſt him and his miniſters: ſometime moued vvith ambition, ſometime for lacke of drinke or meate to content their luſts, ſometime by idolatry, or ſuch like. VVherefore God viſited them vvith ſharpe roddes and plagues, that by his corrections they might ſeeke to him for remedy againſt his ſcourges, and earneſtly repent them for their rebellions and vvickednesſe. And becauſe God loueth them to the end, vvhom he hath once begun to loue, he puniſhed them not according to their deſerts, but dealt vvith them in great mercies, and euer vvith nevv benefites laboured to ouercome their malice: for he ſtill gouerned them and gaue them his vvord and Lavv, both concerning the maner of ſeruing him, and alſo the forme of iudgements and ciuill policy: to the intent that they ſhould not ſerue God after their ovvne inuentions, but according to that order, vvhich his heauenly vviſdome had appointed.*

## CHAP. I.

*a The children of Iaakob that came into Egypt. 8 The new Pharaoh oppreſſeth them. 12 The prouidence of God toward them. 15 The Kings commandement to the midwiues. 22 The ſonnes of the Ebrewes are commanded to be caſt into the riuer.*

* Gen. 46. 8.

NOw * a theſe are the names of the children of Iſrael, which came into Egypt (euery man and his houſhold came *thither* with Iaakob)

a Moſes deſcribeth the wonderfull order that God obſerueth in performing his promiſe to Abraham. Ge. 15. 14.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Leui, and Iudah,

3 Iſſachar, Zebulun, and Beniamin,

4 Dan, and Napthali, Gad, and Aſher.

‖ Or, perſons.

5 So all the ‖ ſoules, that came out of the loines of Iaakob, were * ſeuenty ſoules: Ioſeph was in Egypt already.

* Gen. 26. 27. Deut. 10. 22.

6 Now Ioſeph died and all his brethren, and that whole generation.

* Acts 7. 17.

7 ¶ And the * children of Iſrael ‖ brought forth fruite and increaſed in abundance, and were multiplied, & were exceeding mighty, ſo that the b land was full of them.

‖ Or, did growe.

b Hee meaneth the country of Goſhen.

8 Then there roſe vp a newe King in Egypt, who c knew not Ioſeph.

c Hee conſidered not how God had preſerued Egypt for Iſephs ſake.

9 And he ſaid vnto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Iſrael *are* greater, and mightier then wee.

10 Come, let vs worke wiſely with them, leſt they multiplie, & it come to paſſe, that if there be war, they ioyne themſelues alſo vnto our enemies, and fight againſt vs, and d ‖ get them out of the land.

d Into Canaan, and ſo we ſhall loſe our commoditie.

‖ Or, go vp out of the land.

11 Therefore did they ſet taskemaſters ouer them, to keepe them vnder with burdens: and they built the cities Pithom and Raamſes for ŷ ‖ treaſures of Pharaoh.

‖ Or, corne and proviſion.

12 But the more they vexed them, the more they multiplied and grew: therefore e they were more grieued againſt the children of Iſrael.

e The more that God bleſſeth his, the more doth the wicked enuie them.

13 Wherefore the Egyptians by cruelty cauſed the children of Iſrael to ſerue.

14 Thus they made them weary of their liues by ſore labour in clay and in bricke, and in all worke in the field, with all manner of bondage, † which they laid vpon them moſt cruelly.

† Ebr. wherewith they ſerued themſelues of them by cruelty.

15 ¶ Moreouer the King of Egypt commanded the midwiues of the Ebrew women (of which the ones name was f Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah.)

f Theſe ſeeme to haue bin the chiefe of the reſt.

16 And ſaid, * When ye doe the office of a midwife to ŷ women of the Ebrewes, & ſee them on their ‖ ſtooles, if it be a ſonne, then ye ſhall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then let her liue.

* Wiſd. 18. 5.

‖ Or, ſeates whereupon they ſate in trauell.

17 Notwithſtanding the midwiues feared God, and did not as the King of Egypt commanded them, but preſerued aliue the men children.

18 Then the King of Egypt called for the midwiues, and ſaid vnto them, Why haue yee done thus, and haue preſerued aliue the men children?

19 And the midwiues anſwered Pharaoh, Becauſe the Ebrew g women *are* not as the women of Egypt: for they are liuely, and are deliuered yer the midwiues come at them.

g Their diſobedience herein was lawfull, but their diſſimbling euill.

20 God therefore proſpered the midwiues, and the people multiplied, and were very mightie.

h That is, God increaſed the families of the Iſraelites by their meanes.

21 And becauſe ŷ midwiues feared God, therefore he h made them houſes.

22 Then Pharaoh charged all his people, ſaying, Euery man-child that is borne, i caſt ye into the riuer, but reſerue euery maide-child aliue.

i When tyrants can not preuaile by craft, they burſt forth into open rage.

## CHAP. II.

*a Moſes is borne and caſt into the flags. 5 He is taken vp of Pharaohs daughter and kept. 12 He killeth the Egyptian. 15 He fleeth and marrieth a wife. 23 The Iſraelites crie vnto the Lord.*

THen there went a a man of the houſe of Leui, and tooke *to vvife* a daughter of Leui.

a This Leuite was called Amram, who married Iochabed, Chap. 6. 20. * Num. 26. 59. 1 Chro. 23. 13. Act. 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23.

2 And the woman conceiued and bare a ſon: and when ſhe ſawe that he was faire, * ſhe hid him three moneths.

3 But wen ſhee could no longer hide him, ſhee tooke for him an arke *made* of reed, and dawbed it with ſlime and with pitch, and b laied the child therein, and put *it* among the bulruſhes by the riuers brinke.

b Committing him to the prouidence of God, whom ſhe could not keepe from the rage of the tyrant.

4 Now his ſiſter ſtood afarre off, to wit what would come of him.

5 ¶ Then the daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh her in the riuer, and her maidens walked by the riuers ſide: and when ſhe ſaw the arke among the bulruſhes, ſhe ſent her maide to fet it.

6 Then ſhe opened it, and ſaw it was a child, and behold, the babe wept: ſo ſhe had compaſſion on it, and ſaid, This is one of the Ebrewes children.

7 Then ſaid his ſiſter vnto Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go and call vnto thee a nurſe of the Ebrew women to nurſe thee the child?

8 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid to her, Goe. So the maide went and called the c childs mother.

c Mans counſell cannot hinder that, which God hath determined ſhall come to paſſe.

9 To whom Pharaohs daughter ſaide, Take this childe away, and nurſe it for mee, and I will reward thee. Then the woman tooke the childe, and nurſed him.

10 Now the child grew, and ſhe brought him vnto Pharaohs daughter, and he was as her ſonne, and ſhe called his name Moſes, becauſe, ſaid ſhe, I drew him out of the water.

11 ¶ And in thoſe dayes, when Moſes was d growen, he went forth vnto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: alſo he ſaw an Egyptian ſmiting an Ebrew one of his brethren.

d That is, was fourty yeere olde, Act. 7. 23.

12 And he looked † round about, and when he ſawe no man, he e ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.

† Ebr. thus and thus.

13 Againe he came forth the ſecond day, and behold two Ebrewes ſtroue: and he ſaid vnto him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

e Being aſſured that God had appoynted him to deliuer the Iſraelites, Act. 7. 25.

14 And

14 And he anſwered, Who made thee a man of authoritie, and a iudge ouer vs? Thinkeſt thou to kill me, as thou killedſt ſ Egyptian? Then Moſes

f Though by his feare he ſhewed his infirmity, yet faith couered it. Hebr. 11. 27.

f feared and ſaid, Certainly this thing is knowen.

15 Now Pharaoh heard this matter, and ſought to ſlay Moſes: therefore Moſes fled from Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian, and he ſate downe by a well.

§ Or, prince.

16 And the § Prieſt of Midian had ſeuen daughters, which came and drewe *vvater*, and filled the troughes, for to water their fathers ſheepe.

‡ Ebr. ſaued them.

17 Then the ſhepherds came and droue them away: but Moſes roſe vp, and † defended them, and watered their ſheepe.

‖ Or, grandfather.

18 And when they came to Reuel their ‖ father, he ſaid, How are ye come ſo ſoone to day?

19 And they ſaid, A man of Egypt deliuered vs from the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew vs water ynough, and watered the ſheepe.

20 Then he ſaid vnto his daughters, And where is he? why haue ye ſo left the man? g call him that he may eate bread.

g Wherein he declared a thankefull mind, which would recompence the benefit done vnto his.

21 And Moſes agreed to dwell with the man: who gaue vnto Moſes Zipporah his daughter:

22 And ſhe bare a ſonne, * whoſe name he called Gerſhom: for he ſayd, I haue bene a ſtranger in a ſtrange land.

* Chap. 18. 3.

23 ¶ Then in proceſſe of time, the King of Egypt died, and the children of Iſrael ſighed for the bondage and h cried: and their crie for the bondage came vp vnto God.

h God humbleth his by afflictions, that they ſhould cry vnto him, and receiue the fruit of his promiſe.

24 Then God heard their mone, and God remembred his couenant with Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob.

i He iudgeth their cauſes or acknowledged them to be his.

25 So God looked vpon the children of Iſrael, and God * had reſpect vnto them.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Moſes keepeth ſheepe, and God appeareth vnto him in a buſh. 10 Hee ſendeth him to deliuer the children of Iſrael. 14 The name of God.*

WHen Moſes kept the ſheepe of Iethro his father in lawe, Prieſt of Midian, and droue the flocke to the ‖ backeſide of the deſert, and came to the a Mountaine of God, b Horeb.

‖ Or, farre within the deſart.

a It was ſo called after the law was giuen.

b Called alſo Sinai.

2 Then the Angel of the Lord appeared vnto him * in a flame of fire out of the mids of a c buſh, and he looked, and behold, the buſh burned with fire, and the buſh was not conſumed.

* Act. 7. 30.

c This ſignifieth that the Church is not conſumed by the fire of affliction, becauſe God is in the mids thereof.

3 Therefore Moſes ſaid, I will turne aſide now, and ſee this great ſight, why the buſh burneth not.

d Whom he calleth the Angel, verſe. 2.

4 And when the d Lord ſawe that he turned aſide to ſee, God called vnto him out of the mids of the buſh, and ſaid, Moſes, Moſes. And hee anſwered, I am here.

e Reſigne thy ſelfe vp to me, Ruth 4. 7. Ioſ. 5. 15.

5 Then he ſaide, Come not hither, e put thy ſhooes off thy feete: for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt is f holy ground.

f Becauſe of my preſence.

6 Moreouer he ſayd, * I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Izhak, and the God of Iaakob. Then Moſes hid his face: for he was g afraid to looke vpon God.

* Mat. 22. 32. Act. 7. 32.

g For feare cauſeth man to feare Gods iuſtice.

7 ¶ Then the Lord ſaid, I haue ſurely ſeene the trouble of my people, which are in Egypt, and haue heard their cry, becauſe of their h taskemaſters: for I know their ſorrowes.

h Whoſe cruelty was intollerable.

8 Therefore I am come down to deliuer them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them out of that land into a good land and a large, into a land that i floweth with milke and honie, *euen* into the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hiuites, and the Iebuſites.

i Moſt plentifull of all things.

9 k And now lo, the cry of the children of Iſrael is come vnto me, and I haue alſo ſeene the oppreſſion wherewith the Egyptians oppreſſe them.

k He heard before, but now he would reuenge it.

10 Come now therefore, and I will ſend thee vnto Pharaoh, that thou mayeſt bring my people the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.

11 ¶ But Moſes ſaid vnto God, Who am I, that I ſhould go vnto Pharaoh, and that I ſhould bring the children of Iſrael out of Egypt?

l He doeth not fully diſobey God, but acknowledgeth his owne weakneſſe.

12 And he anſwered, m Certainely I will bee with thee: and this ſhall be a token vnto thee, that I haue ſent thee, After that thou haſt brought the people out of Egypt, ye ſhall ſerue God vpon this mountaine.

m Neither feare thine owne weakneſſe, nor Pharaohs tyranny.

13 Then Moſes ſaid vnto God, Behold, *vvhen* I ſhall come vnto the children of Iſrael, and ſhall ſay vnto them, The God of your fathers hath ſent me vnto you: if they ſay vnto mee, What is his Name? what ſhall I ſay vnto them?

14 And God anſwered Moſes, I n AM THAT I AM. Alſo he ſaid, Thus ſhalt thou ſay vnto the children of Iſrael, I AM hath ſent me vnto you.

n The God which euer haue bene, am, and ſhalbe: the God almighty, by whom all things haue their beeing, and the God of mercy, mindfull of my promiſe, Reuel. 11.

15 And God ſpake further vnto Moſes, Thus ſhalt thou ſay vnto the children of Iſrael, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Izhak, and the God of Iaakob hath ſent me vnto you: this is my Name for euer, and this is my memoriall vnto all ages.

16 Go and gather the Elders of Iſrael together, & thou ſhalt ſay vnto them, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob appeared vnto me, and ſaid, † I haue ſurely remembred you, and that which is done to you in Egypt.

† Ebr. in viſiting haue viſited.

17 Therefore I did ſay, I will bring you out of the affliction of Egypt vnto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hiuites, and the Iebuſites, vnto a land that floweth with milke and honie.

18 Then ſhall they obey my voyce, and thou and the Elders of Iſrael ſhall go vnto ſ King of Egypt, and ſay vnto him, The Lord God of the Ebrewes hath ‖ met with vs: we pray thee now therefore, let vs goe three dayes iourney in the wildernesse, that we may o ſacrifice vnto the Lord our God.

‖ Or, appeared vnto vs.

o Becauſe Egypt was full of idolatry, God would appoynt them a place where they ſhould ſerue him purely.

19 ¶ But I know, that the King of Egypt will not let you goe, but by ſtrong hand.

20 Therefore will I ſtretch out mine hand and ſmite Egypt with all my wonders, which I will doe in the mids thereof: and after that ſhall he let you goe.

p This example maynot be followed generally: though at Gods commandement they did it iuſtly, receiuing ſome recompence of their labours.

21 And I will make this people to bee fauoured of the Egyptians: ſo that when ye go, ye ſhall not goe emptie,

22 P * For euery woman ſhall aske of her neighbour, and of her ‖ that ſoiourneth in her houſe, iewels of ſiluer and iewels of gold and raiment, and ye ſhall put them on your ſonnes, and on your daughters, and ſhall ſpoile the Egyptians.

* Chap. 11. 2. and 12. 35.

‖ Or, in whoſe houſe ſhe ſoiourneth.

## CHAP. IIII.

*3 Moſes rod is turned into a ſerpent. 6 His hand is leprous. 9 The water of the riuer is turned into blood. 14 Aaron is giuen to helpe Moſes. 21 God hardeneth Pharaoh. 25 Moſes wife circumciſeth her ſonne.*

THen Moſes anſwered, and ſaid, a But loe, they will not beleeue me, nor hearken vnto my voyce: for they will ſay, The Lord hath not appeared

a God beareth with Moſes doubting, becauſe he was not altogether without faith.

peared vnto thee.

2 And the Lord ſayd vnto him, What is that in thine hand? And he anſwered, A rod.

3 Then ſaid he, Caſt it on the ground. So he caſt it on the ground, and it was *turned* into a ſerpent; and Moſes fled from it.

4 Againe the Lord ſaid vnto Moſes, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the taile. Then he put foorth his hand and caught it, and it was *turned* into a rod in his hand.

b This power to worke miracles was to confirme his doctrine, and to aſſure him of his vocation.

5 *Doe this* b that they may beleeue, that the Lord God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Izhak, and the God of Iaakob hath appeared vnto thee.

6 ¶ And the Lord ſaid furthermore vnto him, Thruſt now thine hand into thy boſome. And he thruſt his hand into his boſome, and when hee tooke it out *againe*, behold his hand was ‖ leprous as ſnow.

‖ Or, *white as ſnow.*

7 Moreouer he ſaid, Put thine hand vnto thy boſome againe. So hee put his hand into his boſome againe, and pluckt it out of his boſome, and behold, it was turned againe as his *other* fleſh.

8 So ſhall it be, if they will not beleeue thee, neither obey ‖ the voyce of the firſt ſigne, yet ſhal they beleeue for the voyce of the ſecond ſigne.

‖ Or, *the words confirmed by the firſt ſigne.*

9 But if they will not yet beleeue theſe two ſignes, neither obey vnto thy voice, then ſhalt thou take of the c water of the riuer, and powre it vpon the drie land: ſo the water which thou ſhalt take out of the riuer, ſhalbe *turned* to blood vpon the drie land.

c Becauſe theſe three ſignes ſhould be ſufficient witneſſes to prooue that Moſes ſhould deliuer Gods people.

10 ¶ But Moſes ſaid vnto the Lord, Oh my Lord, I am not eloquent, † neither at any time *haue been*, nor yet ſince thou haſt ſpoken vnto thy ſeruant: but I am † ſlow of ſpeech and ſlowe of tongue.

† *Ebr. from yeſterday, and yeſterday.*
† *Ebr. heauie of mouth.*

11 Then the Lord ſaid vnto him, Who hath giuen the mouth to man? or who hath made the dumbe, or the deafe, or him that ſeeth, or the blind? haue not I the Lord?

12 Therefore go now, and * I will be with thy mouth, and will teach thee what thou ſhalt ſay.

* *Mat. 10. 19. and 12. 12.*

13 But he ſaid, Oh my Lord, ſend, I pray thee, by the ‖ hand *of him*, whom thou d ſhouldeſt ſend.

‖ Or, *miniſterie.*
d That is, the Meſſias: or ſome other, that is more meete then I.

14 Then the Lord was e very angry with Moſes, and ſaid, Doe not I know Aaron thy brother the Leuite, that he himſelfe ſhall ſpeake? for loe, he commeth alſo foorth to meete thee. and when he ſeeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

e Though we prouoke God iuſtly to anger, yet he will neuer reiect his.

15 Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeake vnto him, and f put the wordes in his mouth, and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye ought to doe.

f Thou ſhalt inſtruct him what to ſay.

16 And hee ſhall be thy ſpokeſman vnto the people: and hee ſhall be, *euen* hee ſhall bee as thy mouth, and thou ſhalt be to him as * g God.

* Chap. 7. 1.
g Meaning, as a wiſe counſeller and full of Gods ſpirit.

17 Moreouer thou ſhalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou ſhalt doe miracles.

18 ¶ Therefore Moſes went and returned to Iethro his father in law, and ſaid vnto him, I pray thee, let mee goe, and returne to my ‖ brethren, which are in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet aliue. Then Iethro ſaid to Moſes, Go in peace.

‖ Or, *kinſfolke, and linage.*

19 (For the Lord had ſaid vnto Moſes in Midian, Go, returne to Egypt: for they are all dead which † went about to kill thee.)

† *Ebr. ſought thy ſoule.*

20 Then Moſes tooke his wife and his ſonnes, and † put them on an aſſe, and returned toward the land of Egypt, and Moſes tooke the h rod of God in his hand.

† *Ebr. cauſed them to ride.*

h Whereby he wrought the miracles.

21 And the Lorde ſaide vnto Moſes, When thou art entred and come into Egypt againe, ſee that thou doe all the wonders before Pharaoh, which I haue put in thine hand: but I will i harden his heart, and he ſhall not let the people goe.

i By receiuing my ſpirite and deliuering him vnto Satan to increaſe his malice.

22 Then thou ſhalt ſay to Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the Lord, Iſrael *is* my ſonne, *euen* my k firſt borne.

k Meaning, moſt deare vnto him.

23 Wherefore I ſay to thee, Let my ſonne go, that he may ſerue me: if thou refuſe to let him go, behold, I will ſlay thy ſonne, *euen* thy firſt borne.

24 ¶ And as he was by the way in the Inne, the Lord met him, and l would haue killed him.

l God puniſhed him with ſickneſſe for neglecting his Sacrament.

25 Then Zipporah tooke a ſharpe knife, and m cut away the foreskinne of her ſonne, and caſt it at his feete, and ſaid, Thou *art* indeed a bloodie husband vnto me.

m This acte was extraordinary: for Moſes was ſore ſicke, and God euen then required it.

26 So † he departed from him. Then ſhe ſaid, O bloody husband (becauſe of the circumciſion.)

† Or, *the Angel.*

27 ¶ Then the Lord ſaid vnto Aaron, Go meet Moſes in the wilderneſſe. And hee went and met him in the * Mount of God, and kiſſed him.

* Or, Horeb.

28 Then Moſes told Aaron all the wordes of the Lorde, who had ſent him, and all the ſignes wherewith he had charged him.

29 ¶ So went Moſes and Aaron, and gathered all the elders of the children of Iſrael.

30 And Aaron told al the wordes, which the Lord had ſpoken vnto Moſes, and he did the miracles in the ſight of the people.

31 And the n people beleeued, and when they heard that the Lord had viſited the children of Iſrael, and had looked vpon their tribulation, they bowed downe, and worſhipped.

n So that Moſes had now experience of Gods promiſe that he ſhould haue good ſucceſſe.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Moſes and Aaron doe their meſſage vnto Pharaoh, who oppreſſeth the people of Iſrael more and more, 20 They cry out vpon Moſes and Aaron therefore, and Moſes complaineth vnto God.*

THen afterward Moſes and Aaron went and ſaid to a Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may b celebrate a feaſt vnto me in the wilderneſſe.

a Faith ouercometh feare, and maketh men bold in their vocation.
b And offer ſacrifice.

2 And Pharaoh ſaid, Who is the Lord, that I ſhould heare his voice, and let Iſrael goe? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Iſrael goe.

3 And they ſaid, † We worſhip the God of the Ebrewes: we pray thee, let vs goe three dayes iourney in the deſart, and ſacrifice vnto the Lord our God, leaſt * he bring vpon vs the peſtilence or ſword.

† Or, *God hath met vs.*
* Ebr. *Leſt he meete vs with peſtilence.*

4 Then ſaid the King of Egypt vnto them, Moſes and Aaron, why cauſe yee the people to ceaſe from their works? get you to your burdens.

5 Pharaoh ſaid furthermore, Behold, much people *is* nowe in the land, and yee c make them leaue their burdens.

c As though yee would rebell.

6 Therefore Pharaoh gaue commaundement the ſame day vnto the taskemaſters of the people, and to their d officers, ſaying,

d Which were of the Iſraelites, and had charge to ſee them doe their worke.

7 Ye ſhall giue the people no more ſtrawe, to make bricke (* as in time paſt) *but* let them go and gather them ſtraw themſelues.

* Ebr. *yeſterday, and yer yeſterday.*

8 Notwithſtanding lay vpon them the number of bricke, which they made in *time* paſt, diminiſh nothing thereof: for they be idle, therefore they crie, ſaying, Let vs goe to offer ſacrifice vnto our God.

9 e Lay more worke vpon the men, and cauſe them to do it, & let them not regard f vaine words.

10 ¶ Then went the taskemaſters of the people and their officers out, and tolde the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will giue you no more ſtrawe.

11 Goe your ſelues, get ye ſtrawe where ye can finde it, yet ſhall nothing of your labour be diminiſhed.

12 Then were the people ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, for to gather ſtubble inſtead of ſtrawe.

13 And the taskemaſters haſted them, ſaying, Finiſh your dayes worke ‖ euery dayes taske, as *ye did* when ye had ſtraw.

14 And the Officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaohs taskemaſters had ſet ouer them, were beaten, and demaunde, Wherefore haue ye not fulfilled your take in making bricke yeſterday and to day, as in times paſt.

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Iſrael came and cried vnto Pharaoh, ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus thy ſeruants?

16 There is no ſtrawe giuen to thy ſeruants, and they ſay vnto vs, Make bricke: and loe: thy ſeruants are beaten, & ‖ thy people is blamed.

17 But he ſaid, † Ye are to much idle: therefore ye ſay, Let vs goe to offer ſacrifice to the Lord.

18 Goe therefore nowe *and* worke: for there ſhall no ſtrawe be giuen you, yet ſhall ye deliuer the whole tale of bricke.

19 Then the officers of the children of Iſrael ‖ ſawe themſelues in an euill caſe, becauſe it was ſayd, Ye ſhall diminiſh nothing of your bricke, *nor* of euery dayes taſke.

20 ¶ And they met Moſes and Aaron, which ſtood in their way as they came out from Pharaoh.

21 To whome they ſaid, The Lord looke vpon you and iudge: for ye haue made our fauour to * ſtinke before Pharaoh and before his ſeruants, in that ye haue g put a ſword in their hand to ſlay vs.

22 Wherefore Moſes returned to the Lord, and ſayd, Lord, why haſt thou afflicted this people? wherefore haſt thou thus ſent me?

23 For ſince I came to Pharaoh to ſpeake in thy name, he hath vexed this people, and yet thou haſt not deliuered thy people.

## CHAP. VI.

*3 God renueth his promiſe of deliuerance of the Iſraelites. 9 Moſes ſpeaketh to the Iſraelites, but they beleeue him not. 10 Moſes and Aaron are ſent againe vnto Pharaoh.*

THen the Lord ſayd vnto Moſes, Now ſhalt thou ſee, what I will doe vnto Pharaoh: for by a ſtrong hand ſhall he let them goe, and euen ‖ be conſtrained to driue them out of his land.

2 Moreouer God ſpake vnto Moſes, and ſaid vnto him, I am the Lord,

3 And I appeared vnto Abraham, to Izhak, and to Iaakob by *the* Name of ‖ Almighty God, but by my Name a Iehouah was I not knowen vnto them.

4 Furthermore as I made my couenant with them to giue them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein thy were ſtrangers.

5 So I haue alſo heard the groning of the children of Iſrael, whom the Egyptians keepe in bondage, and haue remembred my couenant.

6 Wherefore ſay thou vnto the children of Iſrael, I am the Lord, & I will bring you out from the burdens of the Egyptians, and will deliuer you out of their bondage, and will redeeme you in a ſtretched out arme, and in great ‖ iudgements.

7 Alſo I will d take you for my people, and will be your God: then ye ſhall know that I the Lord your God bring you out from the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you into the land which I † ſware that I would giue to Abraham, and to Izhak, and to Iaakob, and I will giue it vnto you for a poſſeſſion: I am the Lord.

9 ¶ So Moſes told the children of Iſrael thus: but they harkened c not vnto Moſes, for anguiſh of ſpirit and for cruel bondage.

10 Then the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

11 Go ſpeake to Pharaoh King of Egypt, that he let the children of Iſrael goe out of his land.

12 But Moſes ſpake before the Lord, ſaying, Behold, the children of Iſrael hearken not vnto me, how then ſhall Pharaoh heare me, which am of d vncircumciſed lippes?

13 Then the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes and vnto Aaron, and charged them *to go* to the children of Iſrael and to Pharaoh King of Egypt, to bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ Theſe be the heads e of their fathers houſes: the ‖ ſonnes of Reuben the firſt borne of Iſrael *are* Hanoch and Pallu, Hezron and Carmi: theſe are the families of Reuben.

15 ‖ Alſo the ſonnes of Simeon: Iemuel and Iamin, and Ohad, and Iachin, and Zoar, and Shaul the ſonne of a Canaanitiſh woman: theſe are the families of Simeon.

16 ¶ ‖ Theſe alſo are the names of the ſonnes of Leui in their generations, Gerſhon and Kohath and Merai (and the yeeres of the life of Leui *vvere* an hundreth f thirtie and ſeuen yeeres.)

17 The ſonnes of Gerſhon *vvere* Libni and Shimi by their families.

18 † And the ſonnes of Kohath, Amram and Izhar, and Hebron, and Vzziel, (and Kohath liued an hundreth thirty and three yeeres.)

19 Alſo ſ ſonnes of Merari *vvere* Mahali & Muſhi: theſe are the families of Leui their kinreds.

20 And Amram tooke Iochebed his g fathers ſiſter to his wife, and ſhee bare him Aaron and Moſes (and Amram liued an hundreth thirty and ſeuen yeeres.)

21 ¶ Alſo the ſonnes of Izhar: h Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the ſonnes of Vzziel: Miſhael, and Elzaphan, and Sithri.

23 And Aaron tooke Eliſheba daughter of Amminadab, ſiſter of Nahaſhon to his wife, which bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 Alſo the ſonnes of Korah: Aſſir, and Elkanah and Abiaſaph: theſe are the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aarons ſonne tooke him *one* of the daughters of Puriel to his wife, which bare him † Phinehas: theſe are the principall fathers of the Leuites throughout their families.

26 Theſe are Aaron and Moſes to whome the Lord ſaid, Bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt, according to their k armies.

27 Theſe are that Moſes, and Aaron, which ſpake to Pharaoh King of Egypt, that they might bring the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.

28 ¶ And

e The more cruelly that tyrans rage, the neerer is Gods helpe.
f Of Moſes and Aaron.
‖ *Ebr. the worke of a day in his day.*
‖ *Or, thy people the Egyptians are in fault.*
† *Ebr. idle, ye are idle.*
‖ *Or, looked ſid on them, which ſaid.*
* *Reade Gen. 34. 30.*
g It is a grieuous thing to ỹ ſeruants of God to be accuſed of euil, ſpecially of their brethren, when they doe as their duety requireth.
‖ *Ebr. in a ſtrong hand.*
‖ *Or, all ſufficient.*
a Whereby he ſignifieth that he will performe indeede that which he promiſed to their fathers: for this name declareth that he is conſtant and will performe his promiſe.
b He meaneth, as touching the outward vocation, the dignity whereof they loſt afterward by their rebellion: but as for election to life euerlaſting, it is immutable.
† *Ebr. lift vp mine hand.*
c So hard a thing is it to ſhew true obedience vnder the croſſe.
‖ *Or, plagues.*
d Or barbarous and rude in ſpeech: and by this word (vncircumciſed) is ſignified the whole corruption of mans nature.
e This genealogie ſheweth of whom Moſes and Aaron came.
‖ *Gen. 46. 9. Num. 26. 5. 1. Chron. 5, 8.*
‖ *1. Chro. 4. 24.*
‖ *Num. 3. 17. 1. chr. 6. 1. & 23. 6.*
f For he was 42 yeeres old, when he came into Egypt, & there liued 94.
† *Num. 26, 57. 1. chr. 6. 1. & 23. 6.*
g Which kind of mariage was after in the law forbidden Leui. 18, 12.
h Moſes and he were brothers children, whoſe rebellion was puniſhed, Num. 16. 1.
i Who was a prince of Iudah. Num. 1. 3.
† *Chap. 2. 2. num. 26. 59.*
† *Num. 25. 12.*
k For their families were ſo great, that they might be compared to armies.

23 ¶ And at that time when the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes in the land of Egypt,

29 When the Lord, *I ſay*, ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying, I am the Lord, ſpeake thou vnto Pharaoh the King of Egypt all that I ſay vnto thee.

30 Then Moſes ſaid before the Lord, Behold, I am of vncircumciſed lips, and how ſhall Pharaoh heare mee?

The diſobedience both of Moſes and of the people, ſheweth that their deliuerance came onely of Gods free mercy.

## CHAP. VII.

*3 God hardeneth Pharaohs heart. 10 Moſes and Aaron doe the miracles of the ſerpent, and the blood: and Pharaohs ſorcerers doe the like.*

THen the Lord ſayd to Moſes, Behold, I haue made thee ‖ Pharaohs a God, and Aaron thy brother ſhall ‖ be thy Prophet.

‖ *Or, a God to Pharaoh.*
a I haue giuen thee power and authoritie to ſpeake in my name and to execute my iudgements vpon him.
‖ *Or, ſhall ſpeake for thee (before Pharaoh.)*

2 Thou ſhalt ſpeake all that I commaunded thee: and Aaron thy brother ſhall ſpeake vnto Pharaoh, that he ſuffer the children of Iſrael to goe out of his land.

3 But I wil harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my miracles, & my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 And Pharaoh ſhall not hearken vnto you, that I may lay mine hand vpon Egypt, and bring out mine armies, *euen* my people, ſ children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt, by great b iudgements.

b To ſtrengthen Moſes faith, God promiſeth againe to puniſh moſt ſharpely the oppreſſion of his Church.

5 Then the Egyptians ſhall knowe that I am the Lord, when I ſtretch forth mine hand vpon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them.

6 So Moſes and Aaron did as the Lord commanded them, *euen* ſo did they.

7 (Now Moſes was c foureſcore yeeres old, and Aaron foureſcore and three, when they ſpake vnto Pharaoh.)

c Moſes liued in affliction and baniſhment fourtie yeeres before he enioyned his office to deliuer Gods people.

8 ¶ And the Lord had ſpoken vnto Moſes and Aaron, ſaying,

9 If Pharaoh ſpeake vnto you, ſaying, Shew a miracle for you, then thou ſhalt ſay vnto Aaron, Take thy rod, and caſt it before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhalbe *turned* into a ‖ ſerpent.

‖ *Or, dragon.*

10 ¶ Then went Moſes and Aaron vnto Pharaoh, and did euen as the Lord had commanded, and Aaron caſt forth his rod before Pharaoh and before his ſeruants, & it was *turned* into a ſerpent.

11 Then Pharaoh alſo called for the wiſe men and d ſorcerers: and thoſe charmers alſo of Egypt did in like manner with their enchauntments.

d It ſeemeth that theſe were Iannes and Iambres: reade 2. Tim. 3. 8. ſo euer the wicked maliciouſly reſiſt the trueth of God.

12 For they caſt downe euery man his rod, and they were *turned* into ſerpents: but Aarons rod deuoured their rods.

13 So Pharaohs heart was hardened, and he hearkened not to them, as the Lord had ſaid.

14 ¶ The Lord then ſayd vnto Moſes, Pharaohs heart is ‖ obſtinate, hee refuſeth to let the people goe.

‖ *Or, heauy and dull.*

15 Go to Pharaoh in the morning, (loe, he will come forth vnto the water) and thou ſhalt ſtand and meete him by e the riuers brinke, and the rod, which was turned into a ſerpent, ſhalt thou take in thine hand.

e To wit, the riuer Nilus.

16 And thou ſhalt ſay vnto him, The Lord God of the Ebrewes hath ſent me vnto thee, ſaying, Let my people goe that they may ſerue mee in the wildernes: and behold, hitherto thou wouldeſt not heare.

17 Thus ſaith the Lord, In this thou ſhalt know that I am the Lord: behold, I will ſmite with the rodde that is in mine hand vpon the water that is in the riuer, & it ſhalbe turned into blood.

18 And the fiſh that is in the riuer ſhall die, and the riuer ſhall ſtinke, and it ſhall ‖ grieue the Egyptians to drinke of the water of the riuer.

‖ *Or, they ſhalbe weary, and abherre to drinke.*

19 ¶ The Lord then ſpake to Moſes, Say vnto Aaron, Take thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand ouer ſ waters of Egypt, ouer their ſtreames, ouer their riuers, and ouer their ponds, and ouer all pooles of their waters; and they ſhalbe ‖ blood, and there ſhall be blood throughout the land of Egypt, both in *veſſels* of wood, and of ſtone.

‖ The firſt plague.

20 So Moſes and Aaron did euen as the Lord commaunded: * and he lift vp the rodde, and ſmote the water that was in the riuer in the ſight of Pharaoh, and in the ſight of his ſeruants: and * all the water that was in the riuer, was turned into blood.

* *Chap. 17. 5.*
* *Pſal. 78. 44.*

21 And the f fiſh that was in the riuer dyed, and the riuer ſtanke: ſo that the Egyptians could not drinke of the water of the riuer: and there was blood throughout the land of Egypt.

f To ſignify that it was a true miracle, and that God plagued them in that which was moſt neceſſary for the preſeruation of life.

22 * And the enchanters of Egypt did g likewiſe with their ſorceries: and the heart of Pharaoh was † hardened: ſo that he did not hearken vnto them, as the Lord hath ſayd.

* *Wiſd. 17. 7.*
g In outward appearance, and after that the ſeuen daies were ended.
† *Ebr. was made ſtrong.*

23 Then Pharaoh returned, and went againe into his houſe, † neither did this yet enter into his heart.

† *Ebr. he ſet not his heart at all thereunto.*

24 All the Egyptians then digged rounde about the riuer *for* waters to drinke: for they could not drinke of the water of the riuer.

25 And *this* ‖ continued fully ſeuen dayes after the Lord had ſmiten the riuer.

‖ *Or, ſeuen dayes accompliſhed.*

## CHAP. VIII.

*6 Frogs are ſent. 13 Moſes prayeth, and they die. 17 Lice are ſent, whereby the ſorcerers acknowledge Gods power. 24 Egypt is plagued with noyſome flies. 30 Moſes prayeth againe.*

AFterward the Lord ſaide vnto Moſes, Goe vnto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus ſaith the Lord, Let my people go, that they may ſerue me.

2 And if thou wilt not let them go, behold, I will ſmite all thy country with a frogs:

a There is nothing ſo weake, that God can not cauſe to ouercome the greateſt power of man.

3 And the riuer ſhall ſerall full of frogs, which ſhall goe vp and come into thine houſe, and into thy chamber, where thou ſleepeſt, and vpon thy bed, and into the houſe of thy ſeruants, and vpon thy people, & into thy ouens, and ‖ into thy kneading troughes.

‖ *Or, vpon thy dough, or into thine amuries.*

4 Yea, the frogs ſhall climbe vp vpon thee, and on thy people, and vpon all thy ſeruants.

5 ¶ Alſo the Lord ſaid to Moſes, Say thou vnto Aaron, Stretch out thine hand with thy rod vpon the ſtreames, vpon the riuers, and vpon the ponds, and cauſe frogs to come vp vpon the land of Egypt.

6 Then Aaron ſtretched out his hand vpon the waters of Egypt, & the ‖ frogs came vp and couered the land of b Egypt.

‖ The ſecond plague.
b But Goſhen, where Gods people dwelt, was excepted.

7 * And the ſorcerers did likewiſe ẇ their ſorceries, & brought frogs vp vpon ſ land of Egypt.

* *Wiſd. 17. 7.*

8 Then Pharaoh called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid, c Pray ye vnto the Lord, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people, and I will let the people goe, that they may doe ſacrifice vnto the Lord.

c Not loue, but feare cauſeth the very Infidels to ſeeke vnto God.

9 And Moſes ſaid vnto Pharaoh, † Concerning mee, *euen* ‖ command when I ſhall pray for thee, and for thy ſeruants, and for thy people, to deſtroy the frogs from thee and from thine houſes,

† *Ebr. haue this honour ouer me.*
‖ *Or, ſpeake plaine vnto mee.*

ſes, that they may remaine in the riuer onely.

10 Then he ſaid, To morrow. And he anſwe-
† *Ebr. according to thy word.* red, Be it † as thou haſt ſaid, ỹ thou maieſt know, that there is none like vnto the Lord our God.

11 So the frogs ſhall depart from thee, and from thine houſes, and from thy ſeruants, and from thy people: onely they ſhall remaine in the riuer.

12 Then Moſes and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moſes cried vnto the Lord concerning the frogs, which he had ‖ ſent vnto Pharaoh.

‖ *Or, laid vpon.*

13 And the Lord did according to the ſaying of Moſes: So the frogs [d] died in the houſes, in the townes, and the fields.

d In things of this life God oft times heareth the prayers of the iuſt for the vngodly.

14 And they gathered them together by heapes, and the land ſtanke *of them*.

15 But when Pharaoh ſawe that hee had reſt *giuen him*, he ‖ hardened his heart, and hearkened not vnto them, as the Lord had ſaid.

‖ *Or, made his heart heauy.*

16 ¶ Againe the Lord ſayd vnto Moſes, Say vnto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and ſmite the
‡ The third plague. duſt of the earth, that it may be *turned* to * lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did ſo: for Aaron ſtretched out his hand with his rod, and ſmote the duſt of the earth: and lice came vpon man and vpon beaſt: all the duſt of the earth was lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 Now the enchanters aſſaied likewiſe with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they
e God confounded their wiſedome and authoritie in a thing moſt vile. e could not. So the lice were vpon man and vpon beaſt.

19 Then ſaid the enchanters vnto Pharaoh, This is f the finger of God. But Pharaohs heart
f They acknowledged that this was done by Gods power and not by ſorcery. Luke 11.20. remained obſtinate, and hee hearkened not vnto them, as the Lord had ſaid.

20 ¶ Moreouer the Lord ſaid to Moſes, Riſe vp earely in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh (lo, he will come foorth vnto the water) and ſay vnto him, Thus ſaith the Lord, Let my people goe, that they may ſerue me.

21 Els, if thou wilt not let my people goe, behold, I wil ſend ‖ ſwarmes of flies both vpon thee,
‖ *Or, a multitude of venimous beaſts as ſerpents, &c.* and vpon thy ſeruants, and vpon thy people, and into thine houſes: and the houſes of the Egyptians ſhalbe full of ſwarmes of flies, and the ground alſo whereon they are.

22 But the land of Goſhen, where my people are, will I cauſe to be ‖ wonderfull in that day, ſo
‖ *Or, I will ſeparate.* that no ſwarmes of flies ſhall be there, that thou maieſt know that I am the Lord in the middes of
‖ *Or, land of Egypt.* the ‖ earth.

23 And I will make a deliuerance of my people from thy people: to morrow ſhall this miracle be.

24 And the Lord did ſo: * for there came
* *Wiſd.16.9.* † The fourth plague. † great ſwarmes of flies into the houſe of Pharaoh, and *into* his ſeruants houſes, ſo that through all the land of Egypt, the earth was corrupt by the ſwarmes of flies.

25 Then Pharaoh called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid, Goe, doe ſacrifice vnto your God in this land.

26 And Moſes anſwered, It is not meete to do
g For the Egyptians worſhipped diuers beaſtes, as the oxe, the ſheepe and ſuch like which the Iſraelites offered in ſacrifice, which thing the Egyptians abhorred to ſee. ſo: for *then* we ſhould offer vnto the Lord our God *that*, *which is* an g abomination vnto the Egyptians. Loe, can we ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, & they not ſtone vs?

27 Let vs go three dayes iourney in the deſert, and ſacrifice vnto the Lord our God, * as he hath
* *Chap.3.18.* commanded vs.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid, I will let you go, that ye may ſacrifice vnto the Lord your God in the wilderneſſe: but h goe not farre away, pray for me.
h So the wicked preſcribe vnto Gods meſſengers how farre they ſhall goe.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Behold, I will go out from thee, and pray vnto the Lord, that the ſwarmes of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his ſeruants, and from his people to morrow: but let Pharaoh from henceforth i deceiue no more, in not ſuffering the people to ſacrifice vnto the Lord.
i He could not iudge his heart, but yet he charged him to doe this vnfeinedly.

30 So Moſes went out from Pharaoh and prayed vnto the Lord.

31 And the Lord did according to the ſaying of Moſes, and the ſwarmes of flies departed from Pharaoh, from his ſeruants, and from his people, *and* there remained not one.

32 Yet Pharaoh k hardened his heart at this time alſo, and did not let the people goe.
k Where God giueth not faith, no miracles can preuaile.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 The moraine of beaſts. 10 The plague of botches and ſores. 23 The horrible haile, thunder, and lightning. 26 The land of Goſhen euer is excepted. 27 Pharaoh confeſſeth his wickedneſſe. 33 Moſes prayeth for him. 35 Yet he is obſtinate.*

THen the Lord ſaid vnto Moſes, Go to Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus ſaith the Lord God of the Ebrewes, Let my people go, that they may ſerue me.

2 But if thou refuſe to let *them* goe, and wilt yet hold them ſtill,

3 Beholde, the hand of the Lord is vpon thy flocke which is in the field: *for* vpon the horſes, vpon the aſſes, vpon the camels, vpon the cattel, and vpon the ſheepe *ſhall be* a ‖ mightie great moraine.
‖ The fift plague.

4 And the Lord ſhall doe [a] wonderfully betweene the beaſts of Iſrael, and the beaſts of Egypt: ſo that there ſhall nothing die at all; that *perteineth* to the children of Iſrael.
a He ſhall declare his heauenly iudgment againſt his enemies, and his fauour toward his children.

5 And the Lord appointed a time, ſaying, To morrowe the Lord ſhall finiſh this thing in this land.

6 So the Lord did this thing on the morrow, and all the cattell of Egypt died: but of the cattell of the children of Iſrael died not one.

7 Then Pharaoh [b] ſent, and behold, there was not one of the cattell of the Iſraelites dead: and
b Into the land of Goſhen, where the Iraelites dwelled, the heart of Pharaoh was obſtinate, and hee did not let the people goe.

8 ¶ And the Lord ſaid to Moſes and to Aaron, Take your handfull of ‖ aſhes of the fornace, and
‖ Or, *imbers.* Moſes ſhall ſprinkle them toward the heauen in the ſight of Pharaoh,

9 And they ſhall bee *turned* to duſt in all the land of Egypt: and it ſhalbe as a ſcab breaking out into bliſters vpon man, and vpon beaſt thorowout all the land of Egypt.

10 Then they tooke aſhes of the fornace, and ſtood before Pharaoh: and Moſes ſprinkled them toward the heauen, and there came ‖ ſcab breaking
‖ The ſixt plague. out into bliſters vpon man, and vpon beaſt.

11 And the ſorcerers could not ſtand before Moſes, becauſe of the ſcab: for the ſcab was vpon the enchanters and vpon all the Egyptians.

12 And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not vnto them, * as the
* *Chap.4.21.* Lord had ſaid vnto Moſes.

13 ¶ Alſo the Lord ſaid vnto Moſes, Riſe vp early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus ſaieth the Lord God of the Ebrewes, Let my people goe ỹ they may ſerue me.

14 For I will at this time ſend my plagues vpon c thine heart, & vpon thy ſeruants, and vpon thy people, that thou mayeſt know that there is none like mee in all the earth.

c So that thine owne conſcience ſhall condemne thee of ingratitude and malice.

15 For now I will ſtretch out mine hand, that I may ſmite thee and thy people with the peſtilence: and thou ſhalt periſh from the earth.

16 And indeed, * for this cauſe haue ‖ I appointed thee, to ‖ ſhew my power in thee, and to declare my d name throughout all the world.

* *Rom.9,17.*
‖ *Or, ſet thee vp.*
‖ *Or, to ſhew thee.*
d That is, that all the world may magnifie my power in ouercomming thee.

17 Yet thou exalteſt thy ſelfe againſt my people, and letteſt them not goe.

18 Behold, to morrow this time I will cauſe to raine a mighty great haile, ſuch as was not in Egypt ſince the foundation thereof was laid vnto this time.

e Here wee ſee though Gods wrath be kindled, yet there is a certaine mercy ſhewed euen to his enemies

19 Send therefore now, *and* e gather the cattell, and all that thou haſt in the field: *for* vpon all the men, and the beaſts, which are found in the field, and not brought home, the haile ſhall fall vpon them, and they ſhall die.

20 Such *then* as feared the word of the Lord among the ſeruants of Pharaoh, made his ſeruants and his cattell flee into the houſes.

† *Ebr. ſet not his heart to.*
f The word of the miniſter is called the word of God.

21 But ſuch as † regarded not the f word of the Lord, left his ſeruants, and his cattell in the field.

22 ¶ And the Lord ſaid to Moſes, Stretch forth thine hand toward heauen, that there may bee haile in all the land of Egypt, vpon man, and vpon beaſt, and vpon all the herbes of the field in the land of Egypt.

23 Then Moſes ſtretched out his rod toward heauen, and the Lord ſent thunder and † haile, and † lightning vpon the ground: & the Lord cauſed haile to raine vpon the land of Egypt.

† The ſeuenth plague.
† *Ebr. fire walked.*

24 So there was haile, and fire mingled with the haile, ſo grieuous, as there was none throughout all the land of Egypt, ſince † it was a nation.

† *Or, ſince it was inhabited.*

25 And the haile ſmote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beaſt: alſo the haile ſmote all the trees of the field and brake to pieces all the trees of the field.

26 Onely in the land of Goſhen (where the children of Iſrael were) was no haile.

27 Then Pharaoh ſent and called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid vnto them, I g haue now ſinned: the Lord is righteous, but I and my people are wicked.

g The wicked confeſſe their ſinnes to their condemnation, but they cannot beleeue to obtaine remiſſion.

28 Pray ye vnto the Lord (for it is ynough) that there be no more † mighty thunders, and haile, and I will let you goe, and ye ſhall tary no longer.

*Ebr. voyce of God.*

29 Then Moſes ſayd vnto him, Aſſoone as I am out of the citie, I will ſpread mine hands vnto the Lord, *and* the thunder ſhall ceaſe, neither ſhall there be any more haile, that thou mayeſt know that * the earth is the Lords.

30 As for thee and thy ſeruants, I know h afore *I pray*, yee will feare before the face of the Lord God.

* *Pſal.24.2.*
h Meaning, that when they haue their requeſt, they are neuer the better, though they make many faire promiſes, wherein we ſee the practiſes of the wicked.

31 (And the flax, and the barley were ſmiten: for the barley was eared, and the flaxe was bolled.

32 But the wheate and the rie were not ſmitten, for they were ‖ hid in the ground.

‖ *Or late ſowen.*

33 Then Moſes went out of the citie from Pharaoh, and ſpred his hands to the Lord, and the thunder and the haile ceaſed, neither rained it vpon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh ſawe that the rayne and the haile and the thunder were ceaſed, he ſinned againe, and hardned his heart, *both* hee, and his ſeruants.

35 So the heart of Pharaoh was hardned: neither would he let the children of Iſrael go, as the Lord had ſaid † by Moſes.

† *Ebr. by the hand of Moſes.*

## CHAP. X.

*7 Pharaohs ſeruants counſaile him to let the Iſraelites depart. 13 Graſhoppers deſtroy the countrey. 16 Pharaoh confeſſeth his ſinne. 22 Darkeneſſe is ſent.*

A Gaine the Lord ſayd vnto Moſes, Goe to Pharaoh, ‖ for I haue hardened his heart, and the heart of his ſeruants, that I might worke theſe ‖ my miracles in the middeſt of his *realme*,

‖ *Chap.4.2.*
‖ *Or, in his preſence, or among them.*

2 And that thou maieſt declare in the a eares of thy ſonne, and of thy ſonnes ſonne, what things I haue done in Egypt, and my miracles, which I haue done among them: that ye may know that I am the Lord.

a The miracles ſhould be ſo great, that they ſhould be ſpoken of for euer: where alſo we ſee the duty of parents toward their children.

3 Then came Moſes and Aaron vnto Pharaoh, and they ſayd vnto him, Thus ſaith the Lord God of the Ebrewes, How long wilt thou refuſe b to humble thy ſelfe before mee? Let my people goe, that they may ſerue mee.

b The end of affliction is, to humble our ſelues with true repentance vnder the hand of God.

4 But if thou refuſe to let my people goe, behold, to morrow will I bring ‖ * graſhoppers into thy coaſtes.

‖ *Or locuſtes.*
* *Wiſ.16.9.*

5 And they ſhall couer the face of the earth, that a man cannot ſee the earth: and they ſhall eate the reſidue which remaineth vnto you, and hath eſcaped from the haile: and they ſhall eate all your trees that bud in the field.

6 And they ſhall fill thine houſes, and all thy ſeruants houſes, and the houſes of all the Egyptians, as neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers haue ſeene, ſince the time they were vpon the earth vnto this day. So he returned, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 Then Pharaohs ſeruants ſaid vnto him, How long ſhall he be ‖ an c offence vnto vs? let the men goe, that they may ſerue the Lord their God: wilt thou firſt know that Egypt is deſtroyed?

‖ *Or ſnare.*
c Meaning, the occaſion of all theſe euils: ſo are the godly euer charged as Elias was by Ahab.

8 So Moſes and Aaron were brought againe vnto Pharaoh, and he ſaid vnto them, Go, ſerue the Lord your God, but who are they that ſhall goe?

9 And Moſes anſwered, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our ſonnes, and with our daughters, with our ſheepe, and with our cattell will wee goe: for we *muſt celebrate* a feaſt vnto the Lord.

10 And he ſaid vnto them, Let d the Lord ſo be with you, as I will let you goe and your children: behold, for euill is before your face.

d That is, I would the Lord were no more affectioned toward you, then I am minded to let you goe.

11 *It ſhall* not *be* ſo: now goe yee *that are* men, and ſerue the Lord: for that was your deſire. Then they were thruſt out from Pharaohs preſence.

e Puniſhment is prepared for you. Some read, Ye intend ſome miſchiefe.

12 ¶ After, the Lord ſaid vnto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand vpon the land of Egypt for the graſhoppers, that they may come vpon the land of Egypt, and eate all the herbes of the land, *euen* all that the haile had left.

13 Then Moſes ſtretched forth his rod vpon the land of Egypt: and the Lord brought an Eaſt wind vpon the land all that day, and all that night: and in the morning the Eaſt wind brought the ‖ graſhoppers.

‖ The eight plague.

14 So the graſhoppers went vp vpon all the land

land of Egypt, and ‖ remained in all quarters of Egypt: so grieuous Grashoppers, like to these were neuer before, neither after them shalbe such.

‖ *Or, he caused them to remaine.*

15 For they couered all the face of the earth, so that the land was darke: and they did eate all the herbes of the land, and all the fruites of the trees, which the haile had left, so ỹ there was no greene thing left vpon the trees, nor among the herbes of the fielde throughout all the land of Egypt.

16 Therefore Pharaoh called for f Moses and Aaron in haste, and sayde, I haue sinned against the Lord your God, and against you.

f The wicked in their miseries seeke to Gods ministers for helpe, albeit they hate and detest them.

17 And now forgiue mee my sinne onely this once, and pray vnto the Lord your God, that hee may take away from me this death onely.

18 *Moses* then went out from Pharaoh, and praied vnto the Lord.

19 And the Lord turned a mightie strong West winde, and tooke away the grashoppers, and violently cast them into the g red Sea, *so that* there remained not one grashopper in all the land of Egypt.

g The water seemed red, because the sand or grauel is red: the Ebrewes called it the Sea of bulrushes.

20 But the Lord hardened Pharaohs heart, and he did not let the children of Israel goe.

21 ¶ Againe the Lord said vnto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heauen, that there may be vpon the land of Egypt darkenesse, euen darkenesse that may be h felt.

h Because it was so thicke.

22 Then Moses stretched foorth his hand toward heauen, and there was a ‖ blacke * darkenes in all the land of Egypt three dayes.

‖ The ninth plague.
* *Wisd.* 17. 2.

23 No man saw another, neither rose vp from the place where he was *for* three dayes: * but all the children of Israel had light where they dwelt.

* *Wisd.* 18. 1.

24 Then Pharaoh called for Moses, and said, Go serue the Lord: onely your sheepe and your cattell shall abide, and your children shall go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must giue vs also sacrifices, and burnt offerings that wee may doe *sacrifice* vnto the Lord our God.

26 Therefore our cattell also shall go with vs: there shall not an i hoofe bee left, for thereof must we take to serue the Lord our God: neither doe we know k how we shal serue the Lord, vntill wee come thither.

i The ministers of God ought not to yeelde one iote to the wicked, as touching their charge.
k That is, with what beastes, or how many.

27 (But the Lord hardened Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them goe.)

28 And Pharaoh said vnto him, Get thee from mee: looke thou see my face no more: for whensoeuer thou commest in my sight, thou shalt l die.

l Though before he confessed Moses iust, yet again his owne conscience he threatneth to put him to death.

29 Then Moses said, Thou hast said well: from henceforth will I see thy face no more.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 God promiseth their departure. 2 He willeth them to borrow their neighbours iewels. 3 Moses was esteemed of all saue Pharaoh.*

NOw the Lord had said vnto Moses, yet will I bring one plague more vpon Pharaoh, and vpon Egypt, after that, he will let you goe hence: when he letteth you goe, he shall a at once chase you hence.

a Without any condition, but with haste and violence.

2 Speake thou now to the people, that euery man ‖ require of his neighbour, & euery woman of her neighbor, * iewels of siluer, & iewels of gold.

‖ *Or, borowe.*
* *Chap.* 3. 22. *and* 35.

3 And the Lord gaue the people fauour in the sight of the Egyptians: also * Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs seruants, and in the sight of the people.)

* *Eccles.* 45. 1.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the Lord, * About midnight will I go out into the middes of Egypt.

* Chap. 12. 29.

5 * And all the first borne in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first borne of Pharaoh that sitteth on his throne, vnto the first borne of the maide-seruant, that is at b the mill, and all the first borne of beastes.

* Wisd. 18. 17.

b From the highest to the lowest.

6 Then there shalbe a great crie throughout all the land of Egypt, such as was neuer none like, nor shall be.

7 But against none of the children of Israel shall a dogge moue his tongue, neither against man nor beast, that ye may know that the Lord putteth a difference betweene the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And all these thy seruants shall come down vnto me, and fall before me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that c are at thy feete, and after this will I depart. So he went out from Pharaoh very angry.

c That is, vnder thy power and gouernment.

9 And the Lord saide vnto Moses, Pharaoh shall not heare you, d that my wonders may bee multiplied in the land of Egypt.

d God hardeneth the hearts of the reprobate, that his glory thereby might be the more set forth, Rom. 9. 17.

10 So Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: but the Lord hardened Pharaohs heart, and hee suffered not the children of Israel to go out of his land.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 The Lord instituteth the passeouer. 26 The fathers must teach their children the mysterie thereof. 29 The first borne are slaine. 31 The Israelites are driuen out of the land. 35 The Egyptians are spoiled. 37 The number that departeth out of Egypt.*

THen the Lord spake to Moses and to Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This a moneth *shalbe* vnto you the beginning of moneths: it *shalbe* to you the first b moneth of the yeere.

a Called Nisan, containing part of March, and part of Aprill.
b As touching the obseruation of feasts: as for other policies, they reckoned from September.

3 Speake ye vnto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth of this moneth let euery man take vnto him a lambe, according to the house of the c fathers, a lambe for an house.

c As the fathers of the household had great or small families.

4 And if the household bee too little for the lambe, he shall take his neighbour, which is next vnto his house, according to the number of the persons: euery one of you, according to his d eating shall make your count for the lambe.

d He shall take so many as are sufficient to eat the lamb.

5 Your lamb shalbe without blemish, a male of a yeere olde: ye shall take it of the lambes, or of the kiddes.

6 And ye shall keepe *it* vntill the foureteenth daye of this moneth: then e all the multitude of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † at euen.

e Euery one his house.
† *Ebr. betweene the two euenings, or twilight.*

7 After, they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two posts, and on the vpper doore post of the houses where they shall eate it.

8 And they shall eate the flesh that same night, roste with fire, and vnleauened bread: with sowre *herbes* they shall eate it.

9 Eate not thereof rawe, boiled nor sodden in water, but roste with fire, both his f head, his feete, and his purtenance.

f That is, all that may be eaten.

10 And ye shall reserue nothing of it vnto the morning: but that, which remaineth of it vnto the morrow shall ye burne with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall yee eate it, Your loines girded, your shoes on your feete, and your staues in your handes, and yee shall eate it in haste: *for* g it is the Lords Passeouer.

g The lambe was not the Passeouer, but signified it, as sacraments are not the thing it selfe, which they do represent, but signifie it.

12 For I will passe through the lande of Egypt the same night, and will smite all the first borne

borne in the land of Egypt, both man and beaſt, and I will execute iudgement vpon all the ‖ gods of Egypt, I *am* the Lord.

‖ *Or, princes, or Idoles.*

13 And the blood ſhalbe a token for you vpon the houſes where ye are: ſo when I ſee the blood, I will paſſe ouer you, and the plague ſhall not be vpon you to deſtruction, when I ſmite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day ſhall be vnto you a h remembrance: and ye ſhall keepe it an holie feaſt vnto the Lord, throughout your generations: ye ſhall keepe it holie by an ordinance i for euer.

h Of the benefite receiued for your deliuerance.

i That is, vntill Chriſts comming: for then ceremonies had an end.

15 Seuen dayes ſhall ye eate vnleauened bread, and in any caſe ye ſhall put away leauen the firſt day out of your houſes: for whoſoeuer eateth leauened bread from the firſt day vntill the ſeuenth day, that perſon ſhalbe cut off from Iſrael.

16 And in the firſt day *ſhalbe* an holie ‖ aſſemblie: alſo in the ſeuenth day ſhall be an holie aſſembly vnto you: no worke ſhalbe done in them, ſaue about that which euery man muſt eate: that onely may ye doe.

‖ *Or, calling together of the people to ſerue God.*

17 Ye ſhall keepe alſo *the feaſt* of vnleauened bread: for that ſame day I will bring your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore ye ſhall obſerue this day, throughout your poſteritie, by an ordinance for euer.

18 ¶ * In the firſt *moneth* and the fourteenth day of the moneth at k euen, yee ſhall eate vnleauened bread vnto the one and twentieth day of the moneth at euen.

* *Leuit.23.5. Num.28.16.*

k For in old time ſo they counted, beginning the day at Sunne ſet till the next day at the ſame time.

19 Seuen dayes ſhall no leauen bee founde in your houſes: for whoſoeuer eateth leuened bread, that perſon ſhall be cut off from the Congregation of Iſrael: whether he be a ſtranger, or borne in the land.

20 Ye ſhall eate no leauened bread: *but* in all your habitations ſhall ye eate vnleauened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moſes called all the Elders of Iſrael, and ſayde vnto them, Chooſe out and take you for *euery* of your houſholdes a lambe, and kill the Paſſeouer.

22 And take * a bunch of hyſſop, and dip it in the blood that is in the baſen, and ſtrike the ‖ lintell, and the ‖ doore cheekes with the blood that is in the baſen, and let none of you goe out at the doore of the houſe, vntill the morning.

* *Hebr.* 11. 28.
‖ *Or, tranſome, or vpper doore poſt.*
‖ *Or, two ſide poſts.*

23 For the Lord will paſſe by to ſmite the Egyptians: and when he ſeeth the blood vpon the lintell and on the two doore cheekes, the Lorde will paſſe ouer the doore, & will not ſuffer ŷ l deſtroyer to come into your houſes to plague *you*.

l The Angel ſent of God to kill the firſt borne.

24 Therefore ſhall ye obſerue this thing as an ordinance, *both* for thee and thy ſonnes for euer.

25 And when ye ſhall come into the m land, which the Lord will giue you, as he hath promiſed, then ye ſhall keepe this ‖ ſeruice.

m The land of Canaan.

‖ Or, ceremonie.

26 * And when your children aske you, What ſeruice is this ye *keepe*?

* Ioſh.4.6.

27 Then ye ſhall ſay, It is the ſacrifice of the Lords Paſſeouer, which paſſed ouer the houſes of the children of Iſrael in Egypt, when he ſmote the Egyptians, and preſerued our houſes. Then the people n bowed themſelues and worſhipped.

n They gaue God thanks for ſo great a benefite.

28 So the children of Iſrael went, & did as the Lord had cõmanded Moſes & Aaron: ſo did they.

29 ¶ Now at * midnight, the Lord ‖ ſmote all the firſt borne in the land of Egypt, from the firſt borne of Pharaoh that ſate on his throne, vnto the ‖ firſt borne of the captiue that was in priſon, and all the firſt borne of beaſts.

* Chap. 12.4.
‖ The tenth plague.

‖ *Wiſd.18.5.*

30 And Pharaoh roſe vp in the night, he, and all his ſeruants, and all the Egyptians: and there was a great crie in Egypt: for there *vvas* o no houſe where there *vvas* not one dead.

o Of thoſe houſes, where in any firſt borne was, either of men or beaſts.

31 And hee called to Moſes and to Aaron by night, and ſaid, Riſe vp, get you out from among my people, both yee, and the children of Iſrael, and goe ſerue the Lord as ye haue ſaid.

32 Take alſo your ſheepe and your cattell as ye haue ſaid, and depart, and p bleſſe me alſo.

p Pray for mee.

33 And the Egyptians did force the people, becauſe they would ſend them out of the land in haſte: for they ſaid, We die all.

34 Therefore the people tooke their dough before it was leauened, *euen* their dough bound in clothes vpon their ſhoulders.

35 And the children of Iſrael did according to the ſaying of Moſes, & they asked of the Egyptians * iewels of ſiluer & iewels of gold, & raiment.

* *Chap. 3. 22. and 11.2.*

36 And the Lorde gaue the people fauour in the ſight of the Egyptians: and they ‖ granted their requeſt: ſo they ſpoiled the Egyptians.

‖ *Or, lent them.*

37 Then the * children of Iſrael tooke their iourney from q Rameſes to Succoth about ſixe hundreth thouſand men of foote, beſide children.

* *Num. 32.3. ioſh.24.6.*

q Which was a citie in Goſhen. *Gen.47.11.*

38 And r a great multitude of ſundry ſortes of people went out with them, and ſheepe, and beeues, *and* cattell in great abundance.

r Which were ſtrangers, and not borne of the Iſraelites.

39 And they baked the dough which they brought out of Egypt, *& made* vnleauened cakes: for it was not leauened, becauſe they were thruſt out of Egypt, neither could they tarie, nor yet prepare themſelues vitailes.

40 ¶ So the dwelling of the children of Iſrael, while they dwelled in Egypt, *vvas* * foure hundreth and thirtie yeeres.

* *Gen.15.13. act.7. 6. gal.3.17.*

41 And when the ſ foure hundreth and thirtie yeres were expired, euẽ ŷ ſelfe ſame day departed al the hoſtes of the Lord out of the land of Egypt.

ſ From Abrahams departing from Vr in Chaldea vnto the departing of the children of Iſrael from Egypt are 430. yeares.

42 It *is* a night to bee kept *holy* to the Lord, becauſe hee brought them out of the land of Egypt: this is that night of the Lord, which all the children of Iſrael muſt keepe throughout their generations.

43 Alſo the Lord ſaid vnto Moſes and Aaron, This is the Lawe of the Paſſeouer: t no ſtranger ſhall eate thereof.

t Except he be circumciſed, and onely profeſſe your religion.

44 But euery ſeruant that is bought for money, when thou haſt circumciſed him, then ſhall he eate thereof.

45 A ſtranger or an hired ſeruant ſhall not eat thereof.

46 * In one houſe ſhall it be eaten: thou ſhalt carie none of the fleſh out of the houſe, * neither ſhall ye breake a bone thereof.

* Num. 9. 12.
* Iohn 19. 36.

47 All the Congregation of Iſrael ſhall obſerue it.

48 But if a ſtranger dwell with thee, and will obſerue the paſſeouer of the Lord, let him circumciſe all the males, that belong vnto him, and then let him come and obſerue it, and he ſhall be as one that is borne in the land: for none vncircumciſed perſon ſhall eate thereof.

49 One u lawe ſhall bee to him that is borne in the land, and to the ſtranger that dwelleth among you.

u They that are of the houſhold of God, muſt be all ioyned in one faith and religion.

50 Then all the children of Iſrael did as the Lord

Lord commanded Moſes and Aaron: ſo did they.

51 And the ſelfe ſame day did the Lord bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

## CHAP. XIII.

*The firſt borne are offered to God. 3 The memoriall of their deliuerance. 6 The inſtitution of the Paſſeouer. 8, 14 An exhortation to teach their children to remember this deliuerance. 17 Why they are led by the wilderneſſe. 19 The bones of Ioſeph. 21 The pillar of the cloud and of the fire.*

A Nd the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

2 * Sanctifie vnto me all the firſt borne: *that is*, euery one that *firſt* openeth the wombe among the children of Iſrael, as well of man as of beaſt: *for* it is mine.

3 ¶ Then Moſes ſaid vnto the people, * Remember this day in the which ye came out of Egypt, out of the † houſe of [a] bondage: for by a mightie hande the Lord brought you out from thence: therefore no leauened bread ſhall be [b] eaten.

4 This day come yee out in the moneth of [c] Abib.

5 ¶ Now when the Lord hath brought thee into the land of the Canaanites, and Hittites, and Amorites, and Hiuites, and Iebuſites, (which hee ſware vnto thy fathers, that hee would giue thee, a land flowing with milke and hony) then thou ſhalt keepe this ſeruice in this moneth.

6 Seuen dayes ſhalt thou eate vnleauened bread, and the [d] ſeuenth day *ſhall be* the feaſt of the Lord.

7 Vnleauened bread ſhall be eaten ſeuen dayes, and there ſhall no leaued bread be ſeene with thee, nor yet leauen be ſeene with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt ſhew thy ſonne [e] in that day, ſaying, *This is done*, becauſe of that which the Lord did vnto me, when I came out of Egypt.

9 And it ſhall be a ſigne vnto thee [f] vpon thine hand, and for a remembrance betweene thine eyes, that the Law of the Lord may be in thy mouth: for by a ſtrong hande the Lord brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Keepe therefore this ordinance in his ſeaſon appointed from yeere to yeere.

11 ¶ And when the Lord ſhall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he ſware vnto thee and to thy fathers, and ſhall giue it thee,

12 * Then ſhalt thou ſet apart vnto the Lord all that *firſt* openeth the wombe: alſo euery thing that *firſt* doeth open *the vvombe*, and commeth foorth of thy beaſt: the males *ſhall be* the Lords.

13 But euery † firſt foale of an [g] aſſe, thou ſhalt redeeme with a lambe: and if thou redeeme him not, then ſhalt thou breake his necke: likewiſe alſo the firſt borne of man among thy ſonnes ſhalt thou [h] buy out.

14 ¶ And when thy ſonne ſhall aske thee ‖ to morow, ſaying, What is this? thou ſhalt then ſay vnto him, With a mightie hande the Lord brought vs out of Egypt, out of the houſe of bondage.

15 For when Pharaoh was hard hearted againſt our departing, the Lord then ſlew all the firſt borne in the lande of Egypt, from the firſt borne of man euen to the firſt borne of beaſt: therefore I ſacrifice vnto the Lord all the males that firſt open the wombe, but all the firſt borne of my ſonnes I redeeme.

16 And it ſhall be as a token vpon thine hand, and as ‖ frontlets betweene thine eyes, that the Lord brought vs out of Egypt by a mightie hand.

17 ¶ Now when Pharaoh had let the people goe, God caried them not by the way of the Philiſtims countrey, ‖ though it *vvere* neerer: (for God ſaid, Leaſt the people repent when they [i] ſee warre, and turne againe to Egypt.)

18 But God made the people to goe about by the way of the wilderneſſe of the red ſea: and the children of Iſrael went vp [k] armed out of the land of Egypt.

19 (And Moſes tooke the bones of Ioſeph with him: for he had made the children of Iſrael ſweare, ſaying, * God will ſurely viſite you, and ye ſhall take my bones away hence with you.)

20 ¶ * So they tooke their iourney from Succoth, and camped in Etham in the edge of the wilderneſſe.

21 * And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a [l] cloud to lead them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire to giue them light, that they might goe both by day and by night.

22 * He tooke not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night from before the people.

## CHAP. XIV.

*4, 8 Pharaohs heart is hardened, and purſueth the Iſraelites. 11 The Iſraelites ſtricken with feare, murmure againſt Moſes. 13 Moſes doeth encourage them. 21 He diuideth the Sea. 23, 27 The Egyptians follow and are drowned.*

THen the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speake to the children of Iſrael, that they [a] returne and campe before [b] Pi-hahiroth, betweene Migdol and the Sea, ouer againſt * Baal-zephon: about it ſhall ye campe by the Sea.

3 For Pharaoh will ſay of the children of Iſrael, They are tangled in the land: the wildernes hath ſhut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart that hee ſhall follow after you: ſo I will [c] get me honour vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his hoaſte: the Egyptians alſo ſhall know that I am the Lord: and they did ſo.

5 ¶ Then it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his ſeruants was turned againſt the people, and they ſaid, Why haue wee this done, and haue let Iſrael goe out of our ſeruice?

6 And he made ready his charets, and tooke his people with him,

7 And tooke ſixe hundreth choſen charets, and [d] all the charets of Egypt, and captaines ouer euery one of them.

8 (For the Lord had hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and hee followed after the children of Iſrael: but the children of Iſrael went out with an [e] high hand.)

9 * And the Egyptians purſued after them, and all the horſes *and* charets of Pharaoh, and his horſemen and his hoſt ouertooke them camping by the Sea, beſide Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Iſrael lift vp their eyes, and beholde, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were ſore [f] afraid: wherefore the children of Iſrael cryed vnto the Lord.

* *Chap.22.29. and 34, 19. Ieuit. 27,26. num. 3.13. and 8, 16. luke 2, 23.*
* *Exod.23, 23.*
† *Ebr. houſe of ſeruants.*
a Where they were in moſt cruell ſlauerie.
b To ſignifie that they had not leiſure to leauen their bread.
c Conteining part of March and part of Aprill, when corne began to ripe in that countrey.
d Both the ſeuenth and the firſt day were holy, as chap.22,16.
e When thou doeſt celebrate the feaſt of vnleauened bread.
f Thou ſhalt haue continuall remembrance thereof, as thou wouldeſt of a thing that is in thine hand, or before thine eyes.
* *Chap.22.29. and 34, 19. ezek. 44,30.*
† *Ebr. that firſt commeth forth.*
g This is alſo vnderſtood of the horſe and other beaſts which were not offered in ſacrifice.
h By offering a cleane beaſt in ſacrifice, Leuit.12,6.
‖ *Or, hereafterwards.*
‖ *Or, ſignes ofremembrance.*
‖ *Or, becauſe.*
i Which the Philiſtims would haue made againſt them by ſtopping them the paſſage.
k That is, not priuily, but openly and as the word doeth ſignifie, ſet in order by fiue and fiue,
* *Gen. 50, 22. Ioſh.24,30.*
* *Num.33,6.*
* *Num 14.14. deut 1.33. Pſal.78. 14. 1.cor.10,1.*
l To defend them from the heate of the ſunne.
* *Nehe.9,19.*
a From toward the countrey of the Philiſtims.
b So the Sea was before them, mountaines on either ſide, and the enemies at their backe: yet they obeyed God, and were deliuered.
* *Num.33,7.*
c By puniſhing his obſtinate rebellion.
d Ioſephus writeth, that beſides theſe charets there were 50000. horſemen, and 200000. footemen.
e With greatioy and boldneſſe.
* *Ioſh.24,6. 1.mac.4, 9.*
f They which a little before in their deliuerance reioyced, being now in danger, are afraid and mute.



*In this figure foure chiefe points are to be conſidered. Firſt, that the Church of God is euer ſubiect in this world to the Croſſe, and to be afflicted after one ſort or other. The ſecond, that the miniſters of God following their vocation, ſhall be euill ſpoken of, and murmured againſt, euen of them that pretend the ſame cauſe and religion that they doe. The third, that God deliuereth not his Church in continent out of dangers, but to exerciſe their faith and patience continueth their troubles, yea and oftentimes augmenteth them: as the Iſraelites were now in leſſe hope of their liues, then when they were in Egypt. The fourth point is, that when the dangers are moſt great, then Gods helpe is moſt ready to ſuccour: for the Iſraelites had on either ſide of them, huge rockes and mountaines, before them the ſea, behind them moſt cruell enemies, ſo that there was no way left to eſcape to mans iudgement.*

11 And they ſaide vnto Moſes, Haſt thou brought vs to die in the wildernes, becauſe there were no graues in Egypt? wherefore haſt thou ſerued vs thus, to cary vs out of Egypt?

12 Did not wee tell thee this thing in Egypt, ſaying, Let g vs be in reſt, that we may ſerue the Egyptians? for it had bene better for vs to ſerue the Egyptians, then that wee ſhould die in the wilderneſſe.

g Such is the impatiencie of the fleſh, that it cannot abide Gods appointed time.

13 Then Moſes ſaid to the people, Feare yee not, ſtand ſtill, and behold ‖ the ſaluation of the Lord which he will ſhew to you this day. For the Egyptians whom ye haue ſeene this day, ye ſhall neuer ſee them againe.

‖ *Or, deliuerance.*

14 The Lord ſhall fight for you: therefore h hold you your peace.

h Onely put your truſt in God without grudging or doubting.

15 ¶ And the Lord ſaid vnto Moſes, Wherefore i cryeſt thou vnto me? ſpeake vnto the children of Iſrael, that they goe forward:

i Thus in tentations faith fighteth againſt the fleſh, and cryeth with inward gronings to the Lord.

16 And lift thou vp thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand vpon the Sea and diuide it, and let the children of Iſrael goe on drie ground thorow the mids of the Sea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the heart of the Egyptians, that they may follow them, and I will get me honour vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his hoaſte, vpon his charets, and vpon his horſemen.

18 Then the Egyptians ſhall know that I am the Lord, when I haue gotten mee honour vpon Pharaoh, vpon his charets, and vpon his horſemen.

19 (And the Angel of God, which went before the hoaſte of Iſrael, remooued, and went behind them: alſo the pillar of the cloud went from before them, and ſtood behind them,

20 And came betweene the campe of the Egyptians and the campe of Iſrael: it was both a cloud and darkeneſſe, yet gaue it k light by night, ſo that all the night long the one came not at the other.)

k The cloud ſheweth light to the Iſraelites, but to the Egyptians it was darkeneſſe, ſo that their two hoaſtes could not ioyne together.

21 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand vpon the Sea, and the Lord cauſed the Sea to run backe by a ſtrong Eaſt wind all the night, and made the Sea dry land: for the waters were * diuided.

* *Ioſh.4,23. Pſal.114,3.*

22 Then the * children of Iſrael went through the mids of the Sea vpon the drie ground, and the waters *vvere* a wall vnto them on their right hand, and on their left hand.

* *Pſal.78, 13. 1. Cor.10. 1. Hebr. 11, 29.*

23 And the Egyptians purſued and went after them to the middes of the Sea, *euen* all Pharaohs horſes, his charets, and his horſemen.

24 Now, in the morning l watch, when the Lord looked vnto the hoaſte of the Egyptians, out of the fierie and cloudy pillar, he ſtroke the hoaſte of the Egyptians with feare.

l Which was about the three laſt houres of the night.

25 For he tooke off their charet wheeles, and they draue them with ‖ much adoe: ſo that the Egyptians *euery* one ſaid, I will flee from the face of Iſrael: for the Lord fighteth for them againſt the Egyptians.

‖ *Or, heauily.*

26 ¶ Then the Lord ſaide to Moſes, Stretch thine hand vpon the Sea, that the waters may returne vpon the Egyptians, vpon their charets and vpon their horſemen.

27 Then Moſes ſtretched forth his hand vpon the Sea, and the Sea returned to his force early in the morning, and the Egyptians fled againſt it: but the Lord m ouerthrew the Egyptians in the mids of the Sea.

m So the Lord by the water ſaued his, and by the water drowned his enemies.

28 So the water returned and couered the charets, and the horſemen, *euen* all the hoaſte of Pharaoh that came into the Sea after them: there remained not one of them.

29 But the children of Iſrael walked vpon drie land thorow the mids of the Sea, and the waters *vvere* a wall vnto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the Lord ſaued Iſrael the ſame day out of the hand of the Egyptians, and Iſrael ſaw the Egyptians dead vpon the Sea banke.

31 And Iſrael ſaw the mightie † power, which the Lord ſhewed vpon the Egyptians: ſo the people feared the Lord, and beleeued the Lord, and his n ſeruant Moſes.

† *Ebr. hand.*

n That is, the doctrine which he taught them in the Name of the Lord.

## CHAP. XV.

1, 20 *Moſes with the men and women ſing praiſes vnto God for their deliuerance.* 23 *The people murmure.*
25 *At the prayer of Moſes the bitter waters are ſweete.*
26 *God teacheth the people obedience.*

THen a ſang * Moſes and the children of Iſrael this ſong vnto the Lord, and ſaid in this maner, I will ſing vnto the Lord: for he hath triumphed glorioufly: the horſe and him that rode vpon him hath he ouerthrowen in the Sea.

a Prayſing God for the ouerthrow of his enemies, and their deliuerance.

* *Wiſd.10.20.*

2 The Lord *is* my ſtrength, and ‖ praiſe, and he is become my ſaluation. He is my God, and I will b prepare him a tabernacle: *he is* my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

‖ *Or, the occaſion of my ſong of praiſe.*

b To worſhip him therein.

3 The Lord *is* a c man of warre, his d Name *is* Iehouah.

c In battell he ouercommeth euer.

d Euer conſtant in his promiſe.

4 Pharaohs charets and his hoaſt hath he caſt into the ſea: his choſen captains alſo were drowned in the red Sea.

5 The depths haue couered them, they ſanke to the bottome as a ſtone.

6 Thy ‖ right hand, O Lord, is glorious in power: thy right hand, O Lord, hath bruiſed the enemie.

‖ *Or, power.*

7 And in thy great glory thou haſt ouerthrowen them that roſe againſt e thee: thou ſenteſt forth thy wrath, *vvhich* conſumed them as the ſtubble.

e Thoſe, that are enemies to Gods people, are his enemies.

8 And by the blaſt of thy noſtrels the waters were gathered, the floods ſtood ſtill as an heape, the

‖ *Or, in the depth of the ſea.*

the depths congealed together in the ‖ heart of the Sea.

9 The enemie ſayd, I will perſue, I will ouertake *them*, I will diuide the ſpoyle, † my luſt ſhall be ſatisfied vpon them, I will draw my ſworde, mine hand ſhall deſtroy them.

† *Ebr. my ſoule ſhall be filled.*

10 Thou bleweſt with thy winde, the ſea couered them, they ſanke as lead in the mightie waters.

11 Who is like vnto thee, O Lord, among the f gods! Who is like thee *ſo* glorious in holineſſe, g fearefull in praiſes, doing wonders!

f For ſo oftentimes the Scripture calleth the mightie men of the world.

g Which ought-teſt to be praiſed with all feare and reuerence.

12 Thou ſtretchedſt out thy right hand, the earth ſwallowed them.

13 Thou wilt by thy mercy carie this people, *vvhich* thou deliueredſt, thou wilt bring *them* in thy ſtrength vnto thine holy h habitation.

h That is, into the land of Canaan: or into mount Zion.

14 The people ſhall heare *and* be afraid: ſorrow ſhall come vpon the inhabitants of Paleſtina.

15 Then the dukes of Edom ſhall be amazed, and trembling ſhall come vpon the great men of Moab: all the inhabitants of Canaan ſhall waxe faint hearted.

16 * Feare and dread ſhall fall vpon them: becauſe of the ‖ greatneſſe of thine arme, they ſhall be ſtill as a ſtone, till thy people paſſe, O Lord: till this people paſſe, *vvhich* thou haſt purchaſed.

* *Deut.2,25. ioſh. 2,9.*

‖ *Or, for thy great power.*

17 Thou ſhalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountaine of thine i inheritance, *vvhich is* the place *that* thou haſt prepared, O Lord, for to dwell in, *euen* the ſanctuary, O Lord, *vvhich* thine hands ſhall eſtabliſh.

i Which was mount Zion, where afterward the Temple was built,

18 The Lord ſhall reigne for euer and euer.

19 For Pharaohs horſes went with his charets and horſemen into the ſea, and the Lord brought the waters of the ſea vpon them: but the children of Iſrael went on drie land in the mids of the ſea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the Propheteſſe, ſiſter of Aaron, tooke a timbrell in her hand, and all the women came out after her with timbrels and k dances.

k Signifying their great ioy: which cuſtome the Iewes obſerued in certaine ſolemnites, Iudg. 11.34. and 11. 21. but it ought not to be a cloke to couer our wanton dances.

21 And Miriam l anſwered the men, Sing yee vnto the Lord: for hee hath triumphed gloriouſly: the horſe and his rider hath he ouerthrowen in the ſea.

l By ſinging the like ſong of thankſgiuing.

22 Then Moſes brought Iſrael from the red ſea, and they went out into the wilderneſſe of m Shur: and they went three dayes in the wilderneſſe, and found no waters.

m Which was called Etham, Numb 33.8.

23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drinke of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of the place was called ‖ Marah.

‖ *Or, bitterneſſe.*

24 Then the people murmured againſt Moſes, ſaying, What ſhall we drinke?

25 And he cryed vnto the Lord, and the Lord ſhewed him a * tree, *vvhich* when hee had caſt into the waters, the waters were ſweet: there he made them an ordinance and a law, and there n he proued them,

* *Eccluſ.38,5.*

n That is, God, or Moſes in Gods name.

26 And ſaid, If thou wilt diligently hearken, *O Iſrael*, vnto the voyce of the Lord thy God, and wilt do that which is o right in his ſight, and wilt giue eare vnto his commandements, and keepe all his ordinances, then will I put none of theſe diſeaſes vpon thee, which I brought vpon the Egyptians: for I *am* the Lord that healeth thee.

o Which is, to doe that onely that God commanded.

27 ¶ * And they came to Elim, where *vvere* twelue fountaines of water, and ſeuentie ‖ palme trees, and they camped there by the waters.

* *Numb.33.9.*

‖ *Or, date trees.*

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 The Iſraelites come to the deſert of Sin, and murmure againſt Moſes and Aaron. 13 The Lord ſendeth Quailes and Manna. 23 The Sabbath is ſanctified vnto the Lord. 27 The ſeuenth day Manna could not be found. 32 It is kept for a remembrance to the poſteritie.*

AFterward all the Congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from Elim, and came to the wilderneſſe of a Sin, (which is betweene Elim and Sinai) the fifteenth day of the ſecond moneth after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

a This is the eight place wherein they had camped: there is another place called Zin, which was the 33 place wherein they camped: and is alſo called Kadeſh, Num.33,36.

2 And the whole Congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron in the wilderneſſe.

3 For the children of Iſrael ſaid to them, Oh that wee had died by the hand of the Lord in the land of Egypt, when wee ſate by the fleſh b pots, when we ate bread *our* bellies full: for yee haue brought vs out into this wilderneſſe, to kill this whole company with famine.

b So hard a thing is it to the fleſh not to murmure againſt God when the belly is pinched.

4 ¶ Then ſayde the Lord vnto Moſes, Behold, I will cauſe bread to raine from heauen to you, and the people ſhall goe out, and gather † that that is ſufficient for euery c day, that I may proue them, whether they will walke in my law or no.

† *Ebr. the portion of a day in his day.*

c To ſignifie, that they ſhould patiently depend vpon Gods prouidence from day to day.

5 But the ſixt day they ſhall prepare that, which they ſhall bring *home*, and it ſhall be twiſe as much as they gather dayly.

6 Then Moſes and Aaron ſayd vnto all the children of Iſrael, At euen ye ſhall know, that the Lord brought you out of the land of Egypt:

7 And in the morning ye ſhall ſee the glorie of the Lord: d for he hath heard your grudgings againſt the Lord: and what are we that yee haue murmured againſt vs?

d He gaue them not Manna becauſe they murmured, but for his promiſe ſake,

8 Againe, Moſes ſaid, At euen ſhall the Lord giue you fleſh to eat, and in the morning your fill of bread: for the Lord hath heard your murmurings, which yee murmure againſt him: for what are we? your murmurings are not againſt vs, but againſt the e Lord.

e Hee that contemneth Gods miniſters, contemneth God himſelfe.

9 ¶ And Moſes ſaid to Aaron, Say vnto all the Congregation of the children of Iſrael, Draw neere before the Lord: for hee hath heard your murmurings.

10 Now as Aaron ſpake vnto the whole Congregation of the children of Iſrael, they looked toward the wilderneſſe, and behold, the glory of the Lord appeared * in a cloud.

* *Chap.13,21.*

11 (For the Lord had ſpoken vnto Moſes, ſaying,

12 * I haue heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael: tell them *therefore*, and ſay, ‖ At euen ye ſhall eat fleſh, and in the morning ye ſhall be filled with bread, and ye ſhall know that I am the yord your God.)

* *Eccluſ.45,4*

‖ *Or, in the twilight.*

13 And ſo at euen the * quailes came and couered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the hoaſt.

* *Numb.11.31.*

14 * And when the dew that was fallen was aſcended, behold, a ſmall round thing *vvas* vpon the face of the wildernes, ſmall as the hoare froſt vpon the earth.

* *Num.11,7. Pſal.78 24. wiſd.16.20.*

15 And when the children of Iſrael ſaw it, they ſaid one to another, It is f MAN, for they wiſt not what it was. And Moſes ſaid vnto them, * This is the bread which the Lord hath giuen you to eat.

f Which ſignifieth a part, portion, or gift: alſo meate prepared. *Ioh.6.30. 1.Cor.10.3.*

16 ¶ This is the thing which the Lord hath

commanded: gather of it euery man according to his eating, g an omer for ‖ a man *according* to the number of your persons: euery man shall take for them which are in his tent.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some lesse.

18 And when they did measure it with an omer, * he that had gathered much, had nothing ouer: & he that had gathered little, had no h lacke: so euery man gathered according to his eating.

19 Moses then said vnto them, Let no man reserue thereof till morning.

20 Notwithstanding, they obeyed not Moses: but some of them reserued of it till morning, and it was full of wormes, and i stanke: therefore Moses was angry with them.

21 And they gathered it euery morning, euerie man according to his eating: for when the heat of the sunne came, it was melted.

22 ¶ And the sixt day they gathered k twise so much bread, two omers for one man: then all the rulers of the Congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he answered them, This is that which the Lord hath said, To morrow *is* the rest of the holy Sabbath vnto the Lord: bake that *to day* which ye will bake, and seethe that which ye will seethe, and all that remaineth, lay it vp to be kept till the morning for you.

24 And they laide it vp till the morning, as Moses bade, and it stanke not, neither was there any worme therein.

25 Then Moses said, Eat that to day: for to day *is* the Sabbath vnto the Lord: to day ye shall not l finde it in the field.

26 Sixe dayes shall ye gather it, but in the seuenth day *is* the Sabbath: in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ Notwithstanding, there m went out *some* of the people in the seuenth day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the Lord said vnto Moses, How long refuse ye to keepe my commandements, and my lawes?

29 Behold, how the Lord hath giuen you the Sabbath: therefore hee giueth you the sixt day bread for two dayes: tarie *therefore* euery man in his place: let no man goe out of his place the seuenth day.

30 So the people rested the seuenth day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name of it MAN, and it was like n to coriander seed, *but* white: and the taste of it was like vnto wafers *made* with honie.

32 And Moses said, This is that which the Lord had commanded, Fill an omer of it, to keepe it for your posteritie: that they may see the bread wherewith I haue fed you in wilderneſſe, when I brought you out of the land of Egypt.

33 Moses also said to Aaron, Take o pot and put an omer full of MAN therein, & set it before the Lord to be kept for your posteritie.

34 As the Lord commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it vp before the p Testimonie to be kept.

35 ¶ And the children of Israel did eate MAN * fortie yeeres, vntill they came vnto a land inhabited: they did eat MAN vntill they came to the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 The omer *is* the tenth part of the q Ephah.

## CHAP. XVII.

*¶ The Israelites come into Rephidim, and grudge for water. 6 Water is giuen them out of the rocke. 11 Moses holdeth vp his hands, and they ouercome the Amalekites. 15 Moses buildeth an altar to the Lord.*

AND all the Congregation of the children of Israel departed from the wilderneſſe of Sin, by their iourneyes at the † commandement of the Lord, and camped in a Rephidim, where *was* no water for the people to drinke.

2 * Wherefore the people contended with Moses, & said, Giue vs water, that we may drinke. And Moses said vnto them, Why contend ye with me? wherefore doe ye b tempt the Lord?

3 So the people thirsted there for water, and the people murmured against Moses, and sayd, Wherefore hast thou thus brought vs out of Egypt, to kill vs, and our children, and our cattell with thirst?

4 And Moses cryed vnto the Lord, saying, What shall I doe to this people? for they be almost ready to c stone me.

5 And the Lord answered to Moses, Goe before the people, and take with thee of the Elders of Israel: and thy rod wherewith thou * smotest the riuer, take in thine hand, and goe:

6 * Behold, I will stand there before thee vpon the rocke in Horeb, and thou shalt smite on the roeke, and water shall come out of it, that the people may drinke. And Moses did so in the sight of the Elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place ‖ Massah and ‖ Meribah, because of the contention of the children of Israel, and because they had tempted the Lord, saying, Is the d Lord among vs, or no?

8 ¶ ‖ Then came e Amalek and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said to Ioshua, Chuse vs out men, and goe fight with Amalek: to morow I will stand on the top of the f hill with the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Ioshua did as Moses bad him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur, went vp to the top of the hill.

11 And when Moses held vp his hand, Israel preuailed: but when he let his hand g downe, Amalek preuailed.

12 Now Moses hands were heauie: therefore they tooke a stone and put it vnder him, and hee sate vpon it: and Aaron and Hur stayed vp his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side: so his hands were steadie vntill the going downe of the sunne.

13 And Ioshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 ¶ And the Lord said to Moses, Write this for a remembrance h in the booke, and † rehearse it to Ioshua: for ‖ I will vtterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from vnder heauen.

15 (And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it i Iehouah-nissi.)

16 Also he said, † The Lord hath sworne, that he will haue warre with Amalek from generation to generation.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 Iethro commeth to see Moses his sonne in law. 8 Moses telleth him of the wonders of Egypt. 9 Iethro reioyceth and offereth sacrifice to God. 21 What maner of men officers and iudges ought to be. 24 Moses obeyeth Iethros counsell in appointing officers.*

WHen Iethro the ‖ Priest of Midian, Moses father in law, heard all that God had done for

g Which conteineth about a pottle of our measure. ‖ *Ebr. for an head.*

* 2 *Cor.* 8, 15. h God is a rich feeder of all, and none can iustly complaine.

i No creature is so pure, but being abused it turneth to our destruction.

k which portion should serue for the Sabbath and the day before.

l God tooke away the occasion from their labour, to signifie how holie he would haue the Sabbath kept.

m Their infidelitie was so great, that they did expresly against Gods commandement.

n In forme and figure, but not in colour, Num. 11, 7.

o Of this vessell made Hebr. 9, 4.

p That is, the Arke of the couenant, to wit, after that the Arke was made. * *Iosh.* 5, 12. *nehe.* 9, 15.

q Which measure contained about ten pottels.

* *Numb.* 20, 4.

b Why distrust you God? why looke ye not for succour of him without murmuring against vs?

c How readie the people are for their owne matters to slay the true Prophets, and how slow they are to reuenge Gods cause against his enemies and false Prophets. * *Chap.* 7, 20. * *Numb.* 2, 9. *wisd.* 11, 4. *Psal.* 78, 15. & 105, 41. 1. *cor.* 10, 4. ‖ *Or, tentation.* ‖ *Or, strife.*

d When in aduersitie wee thinke God to be absent, then we neglect his promise, and make him a liar. ‖ *Deut.* 25, 17. *wisd.* 11, 3.

e Who came of Eliphaz, sonne of Esau, Gen. 36, 12.

f That is, Horeb, which is also called Sinai.

g So that wee see how dangerous a thing it is to faint in prayer.

h In the booke of the Law. † *Ebr. put it in the eares of Ioshua.* ‖ *Numb.* 24, 20. 1. *sam.* 15, 3.

i That is, the Lord is my banner as he declared by holding vp his rod and his hands. † *Ebr. the hand of the Lord vpon the throne.*

† *Ebr. at the mouth.* a Moses here noteth not euery place where they camped, as Numb. 33. but only those place, where some notable thing was done.

‖ *Chap.* 2, 16.

for Moſes, and for Iſrael his people; *and* how the Lord had brought Iſrael out of Egypt.

2 Then Iethro the father in law of Moſes, tooke Zipporah Moſes wife, (after hee had [a] ſent her away.)

3 And her two ſonnes, (whereof the one was called * Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I haue bene an aliant in a ſtrange land:

4 And the name of the other *vvas* Eliezer: for the God of my father, *ſaid he, vvas* mine helpe, and deliuered me from the ſword of Pharaoh.)

5 And Iethro Moſes father in law came with his two ſonnes, and his wife vnto Moſes into the wilderneſſe, where he camped by the [b] mount of God.

6 And he [c] ſaid to Moſes, I thy father in law Iethro am come to thee, and thy wife and her two ſonnes with her.

7 ¶ And Moſes went out to meete his father in law, and did obeyſance, and kiſſed him, and ech asked other of his † welfare: and they came into the tent.

8 Then Moſes tolde his father in law all that the Lord had done vnto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Iſraels ſake, *and* all the trauaile that had come vnto them by the way, and *how* the Lord deliuered them.

9 And Iethro reioyced at all the goodneſſe, which the Lord had ſhewed to Iſrael, *and* becauſe he had deliuered them out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 Therefore Iethro ſaid, [d] Bleſſed *be* the Lord who hath deliuered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh: who hath *alſo* deliuered the people from vnder the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the Lord is greater then all the gods: for as they haue dealt * proudly with them, *ſo are they* [e] *recompenſed.*

12 Then Iethro Moſes father in law tooke burnt offerings and ſacrifices, *to offer* vnto God. And Aaron and all the Elders of Iſrael came to eat bread with Moſes father in law [f] before God.

13 ¶ Now on the morow, when Moſes ſate to iudge the people, the people ſtood about Moſes from morning vnto euen.

14 And when Moſes father in law ſaw all that he did to the people, hee ſaid, What is this that thou doeſt to the people? why ſitteſt thou thy ſelfe alone, and all the people ſtand about thee from morning vnto euen?

15 And Moſes ſaid vnto his father in law, Becauſe the people come vnto me to ſeeke [g] God.

16 When they haue a matter, they come vnto me, and I iudge betweene one and another, and declare the ordinances of God, and his lawes.

17 But Moſes father in law ſaid vnto him, The thing which thou doeſt, is not well.

18 Thou both † wearieſt thy ſelfe greatly, and this people that is with thee: for the thing *is* too heauie for thee: * thou art not able to doe it thy ſelfe alone.

19 Heare now my ‖ voyce, (I will giue thee counſell, and God ſhall be with thee) be thou for the people to [h] Godward, and report thou the cauſes vnto God.

20 And admoniſh them of the ordinances, and of the lawes, and ſhew them the way, wherein they muſt walke, and the worke that they muſt doe.

21 Moreouer, prouide thou among all the people [i] men of courage, fearing God, men dealing truely, hating couetouſneſſe: and appoint *ſuch* ouer them *to be* rulers ouer thouſands, rulers ouer hundreths, rulers ouer fifties, and rulers ouer tennes.

22 And let them iudge the people at all ſeaſons: but euery great matter let them bring vnto thee, and let them iudge all ſmall cauſes: ſo ſhall it be eaſier for thee, when they ſhall beare *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou doe this thing, (and God *ſo* command thee) both thou ſhalt be able to endure, and all this people ſhall alſo goe quietly to their place.

24 So Moſes [k] obeyed the voyce of his father in law, and did all that he had ſaid:

25 And Moſes choſe men of courage out of all Iſrael, and made them heads ouer the people, rulers ouer thouſands, rulers ouer hundreths, rulers ouer fifties, and rulers ouer tennes.

26 And they iudged the people at all ſeaſons, *but* they brought the hard cauſes to Moſes: for they iudged all ſmall matters themſelues.

27 Afterward Moſes [l] let his father in law depart, and he went into his countrey.

a It may ſeeme that he ſent her backe for a time to her father for her impatiencie, leaſt ſhe ſhould be a let to his vocation, which was ſo dangerous, chap. 4.25.
* *Chap.* 2, 22.

b Horeb is called the mount of God, becauſe God wrought many miracles there. So Peter calleth the mount where Chriſt was tranſfigured, the holy mount: for by Chriſts preſence it was holy for a time. 2. Pet. 1, 18.
c That is, he ſent meſſengers to ſay vnto him.
‖ *Hebr. of peace.*

d Whereby it is euident that he worſhipped the true God, and therefore Moſes refuſed not to marry his daughter.
* *Chap.* 1, 10, 16, 22. *and* 5, 7. *and* 14, 8.
e For they that drowned the children of the Iſraelites, periſhed themſelues by water.
f They ate in that place, where the ſacrifice was offered: for part was burnt, and the reſt eaten.

g That is, to know Gods will, and to haue iuſtice executed.

† *Hebr. thou wilt faint and fall.*
* *Deut.* 1, 9.

‖ *Or, counſell.*
h Iudge thou in hard cauſes, which cannot be decided but by conſulting with God.
i What maner of men ought to be choſen to beare office.

k Godly counſell ought euer to be obeyed, though it come of our inferiours, for to ſuch God oftentimes giueth wiſedome to humble them that are exalted. and to declare that one member hath neede of another.
l Reade the occaſion, Num. 10, 29.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 The Iſraelites come to Sinai. 5 Iſrael is choſen from among all other nations. 8 The people promiſe to obey God. 12 He that toucheth the hill, dyeth. 16 God appeareth vnto Moſes vpon the mount in thunder and lightning.*

IN the [a] third moneth, after the children of Iſrael were gone out of the land of Egypt, the ſame [b] day came they into the wildernes of Sinai.

2 For they departed from Rephidim, and came to the deſert of Sinai, and camped in the wilderneſſe, euen there Iſrael camped before the mount.

3 * But Moſes went vp vnto God, for the Lord had called out of the mount vnto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the houſe of [c] Iaakob, and tell the children of Iſrael.

4 * Yee haue ſeene what I did vnto the Egyptians, and *how* I caried you vpon [d] eagles wings, and haue brought you vnto me.

5 Now therefore * if yee will heare my voyce in deed, and keepe my couenant, then yee ſhall be my chiefe treaſure aboue all people, * though all the earth be mine.

6 Yee ſhall be vnto mee alſo a kingdome of * Prieſts, and an holy nation. Theſe *are* the words which thou ſhalt ſpeake vnto the children of Iſrael.

7 ¶ Moſes then came and called for the Elders of the people, and propoſed vnto them all theſe things, which the Lord commanded him.

8 And the people anſwered all together, and ſayd, * All that the Lord hath commanded, wee will doe. And Moſes reported the wordes of the people vnto the Lord.

9 And the Lord ſaid vnto Moſes, Loe, I come vnto thee in a thicke cloude, that the people may heare whiles I talke with thee, and that they may alſo beleeue thee for euer. (For Moſes had tolde the wordes of the people vnto the Lord.)

10 Moreouer the Lord ſaid vnto Moſes, Goe to the people, and [e] ſanctifie them to day and to morow, and let them waſh their cloathes.

11 And let them be ready on the third day: for the third day the Lord will come downe in the ſight of all the people vpon mount Sinai:

12 And thou ſhalt ſet marks vnto the people round about, ſaying, Take heede to your ſelues,

a Which was in the beginning of the moneth Siuan, conteining part of May, and part of Iune.
b That they departed from Rephidim.
* *Acts* 7. 38.
c God called Iaakob, Iſrael: therefore the houſe of Iaakob and the people of Iſrael ſignifie only Gods people.
* *Deut.* 29, 2.
d For the Egle by flying hie, is out of danger, and by caryying her birds rather on her wings then in her talents declareth her loue.
* *Deut.* 5, 2.
* *Deut.* 10, 14. *Pſal.* 24, 1.
* 1. *Per.* 2. 9. *reuel.* 1, 6.

* *Chap.* 24, 3. *deut.* 5, 27. *and* 26, 17. *Ioſh.* 24, 16.

e Teach them to be pure in heart, as they ſhew themſelues outwardly cleane by waſhing.

that yee goe not vp to the mount, nor touch the border of it, whoſoeuer toucheth the * mount, ſhall ſurely die.

13 No hand ſhall touch it, but he ſhall be ſtoned to death, or ſtriken thorow with darts: whether it be beaſt or man, he ſhall not liue: when the ‖ horne bloweth long, they ſhall come vp ‖ into the mountaine.

14 ¶ Then Moſes went downe from the mount vnto the people, and ſanctified the people, and they waſhed their cloathes.

15 And hee ſayd vnto the people, Be ready on the third day, *and* come not at *your* f wiues.

16 And the third day, when it was morning, there was thunders and lightnings, and a thicke cloud vpon the mount, and the ſound of the trumpet exceeding loude, ſo that all the people that was in the campe was afraid.

17 Then Moſes brought the people out of the tents to meete with God, and they ſtood in the nether part of the mount.

18 * And mount Sinai *was* all on ſmoake, becauſe the Lord came downe vpon it in fire, and the ſmoake thereof aſcended, as the ſmoake of a fornace, and all the mount g trembled exceedingly.

19 And when the ſound of the trumpet blew long, and waxed louder and louder, Moſes ſpake, and God anſwered him by h voyce.

20 (For the Lord came downe vpon mount Sinai on the top of the mount) and when the Lord called Moſes vp into the top of the mount, Moſes went vp.

21 Then the Lord ſayd vnto Moſes, Goe downe, charge the people, that they breake not *their bounds, to goe vp* to the Lord to gaze, leaſt many of them periſh,

22 And let the ‖ Prieſts alſo which come to the Lord be ſanctified, leaſt the Lord ‖ deſtroy them.

23 And Moſes ſaid vnto the Lord, The people can not come vp into the mount Sinai: for thou haſt charged vs, ſaying, Set markes on the mountaine, and ſanctifie it.

24 And the Lord ſaid vnto him, Goe, get thee downe, and come vp thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the i Prieſtes and the people breake *their bounds* to come vp vnto the Lord, leaſt he deſtroy them.

25 So Moſes went downe vnto the people, and tolde them.

## CHAP. XX.

*a The Commandements of the firſt Table. 12 The Commandements of the ſecond. 18 The people afraid are comforted by Moſes. 23 Gods of ſiluer and golde are againe forbidden. 24 Of what ſort the altar ought to be.*

THen God a ſpake all theſe words, ſaying,

2 * I am the Lord thy God, which haue brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of ‖ bondage.

3 Thou ſhalt haue none other gods b before me.

4 * Thou ſhalt make thee no grauen image, neither any ſimilitude *of things* that are in heauen aboue, neither that are in the earth beneath, nor that are in the waters vnder the earth.

5 Thou ſhalt not c bow downe to them, neither ſerue them: for I am the Lord thy God, a d ielous God, viſiting the iniquitie of the fathers vpon the children, vpon the third *generation* and vpon the fourth of them that hate me;

6 And ſhewing mercie vnto e thouſands to them that loue mee, and keepe my commandements.

7 * Thou ſhalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in f vaine: for the Lord will not holde him guiltleſſe that taketh his Name in vaine.

8 Remember the Sabbath day, g to keepe it holy.

9 * Sixe dayes ſhalt thou labour, and doe all thy worke,

10 But the ſeuenth day *is* the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any worke, thou, nor thy ſonne, nor thy daughter, thy manſeruant, nor thy maid, nor thy beaſt, nor thy ſtranger that is within thy ‖ gates.

11 * For in ſixe dayes the Lord made the heauen and the earth, the ſea, and all that in them is, and reſted the ſeuenth day: therefore the Lord bleſſed the ſeuenth day, and hallowed it.

12 ¶ * Honour thy h father and thy mother, that thy dayes may be prolonged vpon the land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee.

13 ¶ Thou ſhalt not i kill.

14 Thou ſhalt not k commit adulterie.

15 Thou ſhalt not l ſteale.

16 Thou ſhalt not beare falſe m witneſſe againſt thy neighbour.

17 * Thou ſhalt not n couet thy neighbours houſe, neither ſhalt thou couet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-ſeruant, nor his maide, nor his oxe, nor his aſſe, neither any thing that is thy neighbours.

18 ¶ And all the people ‖ ſawe the thunders: and the † lightnings, and the ſound of the trumpet, and the mountaine ſmoking, and when the people ſaw it, they fled and ſtood afarre off,

19 And ſaid vnto Moſes, * Talke thou with vs, and we will heare: but let not God talke with vs, leaſt we die.

20 Then Moſes ſaid vnto the people, Feare not: for God is come to o prooue you, and that his feare may be before you, that ye ſinne not.

21 So the people ſtood afarre off, but Moſes drew neere vnto the darkeneſſe where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the Lord ſaid vnto Moſes, Thus thou ſhalt ſay vnto the children of Iſrael, Ye haue ſeene that I haue talked with you from heauen.

23 Ye ſhall not make *therefore* with me gods of ſiluer, nor gods of golde: you ſhall make you none.

24 * An altar of earth thou ſhalt make vnto me, and there on ſhalt offer thy burnt offerings, and thy * peace offerings, thy ſheepe, and thine oxen: in all places, where I ſhall put the remembrance of my Name, I will come vnto thee, and bleſſe thee.

25 * But if thou wilt make me an altar of ſtone, thou ſhalt not build it of hewen ſtones: for *if* thou lift vp thy toole vpon them, thou haſt polluted † them.

26 Neither ſhalt thou goe vp by ſteppes vnto mine altar, that thy p filthineſſe be not diſcouered thereon.

## CHAP. XXI.

*Temporall and ciuill ordinances appointed by God touching ſeruitude, murthers, and wrongs: the obſeruation whereof doeth not iuſtifie a man, but are giuen to bridle our corrupt nature, which elſe would breake out into all miſchiefe and cruelties.*

NOw theſe are the lawes, which thou ſhalt ſet before them:

2 * If thou buy an Ebrew ſeruant, hee ſhall ſerue

---

* *Hebr.* 12 22.

‖ *Or, trumpet.*
‖ *Or, toward.*

f But giue your ſelues to prayer and abſtinence, that you may at this time attend onely vpon the Lord. 1. Cor. 7. 5.

* *Deut.* 4, 11.

g God vſed theſe fearefull ſignes, that his law ſhould be had in greater reuerence, and his maieſty the more feared.

h He gaue authority to Moſes by plaine words, that the people might vnderſtand him.

‖ *Or, rulers.*
‖ *Or, breake out vpon them.*

i Neither dignity nor multitude haue authority to paſſe the bounds that Gods word preſcribeth.

a When Moſes and Aaron were gone vp, or had paſſed the bounds of the people, God ſpake thus out of the mount Horeb, that al the people heard.

* *Deut.* 5. 6. *Pſal.* 81. 10.

‖ *Or, ſeruants.*

b To whoſe eyes all things are open.

* *Leuit.* 26, 1. *Pſal.* 97. 7.

c By this outward geſture, all kind of ſeruice and worſhip to idoles is forbidden.

d And will be reuenged on the contemners of mine honour.

e So ready is he rather ſhew mercy then to puniſh.

* *Leu.* 19. 12 *deut.* 5. 11. *matt.* 5, 33.

f Either by ſwearing falſly or raſhly by his Name, or by contemning it.

g Which is by meditating the ſpirituall reſt, by hearing Gods word, and reſting from worldly trauailes.

* *Chap.* 23. 12. *ezek.* 20, 12.

‖ *Or, citie.*

* *Gen.* 2, 2.

* *Deut.* 5, 16. *mat.* 15. 4. *epheſ.* 6, 2.

h By the parents alſo is meant all that haue authority ouer vs.

* *Mat.* 5, 21.

i But loue and preſerue thy brothers life.

k But be pure in heart, word and deed.

l But ſtudy to ſaue his goods.

m But further his good name, and ſpeake truth.

* *Rom.* 7, 7.

n Thou mayſt not ſo much as wiſh his hinderance in any thing.

‖ *Or, heard.*

† *Ebr. fire brands.*

* *Deut.* 5, 24. *&* 18. 16. *hebr.* 12. 18.

o Whether you will obey his precepts as you promiſed. Chap. 19, 8.

* *Chap.* 27, 8. *and* 38, 7.

* *Leuit.* 3, 1.

* *Deut.* 27. 5. *ioſh.* 8. 31.

† *Ebr. it, that it, the ſtone.*

p Which might be by his ſtouping or flying abroad of his cloathes.

* *Leuit.* 25, 39 *deut.* 15, 12. *iere.* 34, 14.

seruе sixe yeeres, and in the seuenth he shall goe out free for [a] nothing.

3 If he [b] came himselfe alone, he shall go out himselfe alone: if he *were* married, then his wife shall goe out with him.

4 If his master hath giuen him a wife and she hath borne him sonnes or daughters, the wife and her children shall be her [c] masters, but he shall go out himselfe alone.

5 But if the seruant say thus, I loue my master, my wife and my children, I will not goe out free,

6 Then his master shall bring him vnto the † Iudges, and set him to the [d] doore, or to the poste, and his master shall boare his eare through with an aule, and he shall serue him for [e] euer.

7 Likewise if a man [f] sell his daughter to be a seruant, shee shall not goe out as the men-seruants doe.

8 If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himselfe, then shall [g] hee cause to buy her: hee shall haue no power to sell her to a strange people, seeing he ‖ despised her.

9 But if he hath betrothed her vnto his sonne, he shall deale with her [h] according to the custome of the daughters.

10 If he take [i] him another *wife*, hee shall not diminish her foode, her raiment, and recompense of her virginitie.

11 And if he doe not these [k] three vnto her, then shall she goe out free, paying no money.

12 ¶ * He that smiteth a man, and he die, shall die the death.

13 And if a man hath not layd waite, but [l] God hath offered *him* into his hand: then I will appoint thee a place whither hee shall flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously vpon his neighbour to slay him with guile, thou shalt take him from mine [m] altar that he may die.

15 ¶ Also hee that smiteth his father or his mother, shall die the death.

16 ¶ And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, if it be found with him, shall die the death.

17 ¶ * And he that curseth his father or his mother, shall die the death.

18 When men also striue together, and one smite another with a [n] stone, or with the fist, and he die not but lieth in bed.

19 If he rise againe and walke without vpon his staffe, then shall he that smote him goe [o] quite, saue onely he shall beare his charges ‖ for his resting, and shall pay for his healing.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his seruant, or his maide with a rodde, and he die vnder his hand, he shall be surely punished.

21 But if he continue a day or two dayes, hee shall not [p] be punished: for he *is* his money.

22 ¶ Also if men striue and hurt a woman with childe, so that her childe depart from her and [q] death follow not, hee shall be surely punished, according as the womans husband shall appoint him, or he shall pay as the Iudges determine.

23 But if death follow, then thou shalt pay life for life.

24 * Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foote for foote,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite his seruant in the eye, or his maid in the eye, and hath perished it, hee shall let him goe free for his eye.

27 Also if he smite [r] out his seruants tooth, or his maides tooth, he shall let him goe out free for his tooth.

28 ¶ If an oxe gore a man or woman that he die, the * oxe shall be [t] stoned to death, & his flesh shall not be eaten, but the owner of the oxe *shall goe* quite.

29 If the oxe were wont to push in times past, and it hath beene ‖ tolde his master, and hee hath not kept him, and after he killeth a man or a woman, the oxe shall be stoned, and his owner shall die also.

30 If there be set to him a [u] summe of money, then he shall pay the ransome of his life, whatsoeuer shall be layd vpon him.

31 Whether he hath gored a sonne, or gored a daughter, he shall be iudged after the same maner.

32 If the oxe gore a seruant or a maid, he shall giue vnto their master thirty [x] shekels of siluer, and the oxe shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And when a man shall open a well, or when he shall digge a pit and couer it not, and an oxe or an asse fall therein,

34 The owner of the pit shall [y] make it good, *and* giue money to the owner thereof, but the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if a mans oxe hurt his neighbours oxe that he die, then they shall sell the liue oxe, and diuide the money thereof and the dead *oxe* also they shall diuide.

36 Or if it be knowen that the oxe hath vsed to push in times past, and his master hath not kept him, he shall pay oxe for oxe, but the dead shall be his owne.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *of theft.* 5 *Domage.* 7 *Lending.* 14 *Borowing.* 19 *Enticing of maides.* 18 *Witchcraft.* 20 *Idolatry.* 21 *Support of strangers, widowes, and fatherlesse,* 25 *Vsury.* 28 *Reuerence to Magistrates.*

IF a man steale an [a] oxe or a sheepe, and kill it or sell it, he shall restore fiue oxen for the oxe, * and foure sheepe for the sheepe.

2 ¶ If a thiefe be found [b] breaking vp, and be smitten that he die, no blood *shall be shed* for him.

3 *But* if it be ‖ in the day light, [c] blood *shall be shed* for him: *for* he should make full restitution: if he had not *wherewith*, then should hee be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be found ‖ with him aliue, (whether it be oxe, asse, or sheepe) hee shall restore the double.

5 ¶ If a man doe hurt field, or vineyard, and put in his beast to feede in another mans field, he shall recompense of the best of his owne field, and of the best of his owne vineyard.

6 ¶ If fire breake out, and catch in the thornes, and the stacks of corne, or the standing corne, or the field be consumed, he that kindled the fire shall make full restitution.

7 ¶ If a man deliuer his neighbour money or stuffe to keepe, and it be stolen out of his house, if the thiefe be found, he shall pay the double.

8 If the thiefe be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought vnto the ‖ Iudges † *to sweare*, whether he hath [d] put his hand vnto his neighbours good, or no.

9 In all maner of trespasse, whether it be for



a Paying no money for his libertie.
b Not hauing wife nor children.
c Till her time of seruitude was expired which might be the seuenth yeere or the fiftieth.
† *Ebr. gods.*
d Where the Iudges sate.
e That is, to the yeere of Iubile, which was euery fiftieth yeere.
f Constrained either by pouerty, or els to the intent that the master should marry her.
g By giuing another money to buy her of him.
‖ *Or, defloured her.*
h That is, he shall giue his dowry.
i For his sonne.
k Neither marry her himselfe, nor giue another money to buy her, nor bestow her vpon his sonne.
* *Leuit* 24. 17.
l Though a man be killed at vnawares, yet it is Gods prouidence that it should so be.
* *Deut.* 22. 3.
m The holinesse of the place ought not to defend the murtherer.
* *Leuit.* 22. 9 *prou.* 20, 20. *matth.* 15, 4. *mar.* 7 10.
n Either farre off him or neere.
o By the ciuill Iustice.
‖ *Or, losing of his time.*
p By the ciuill magistrate, but before God he is a murtherer.
q Of the mother or childe.
‖ *Or, arbiters.*
* *Leuit.* 24. 20. *deut.* 19, 21. *matth.* 5. 38.
r The execution of this law onely belonged to the magistrate, Matt. 5, 38.
s So God reuengeth cruelty in the most least things.
* *Gen.* 9. 5.
t If the beast be punished, much more shall the murtherer.
‖ *Or, testified to, his.*
u By the next of the kinred of him that is so slaine.
x Reade Gen. 23. 15.
y This law forbiddeth not onely not to hurt, but to beware least any be hurt.
a Either great beast of the herd, or a small beast of the flocke.
* 2. *Sam.* 12 6.
b Breaking an house to enter in, or vndermining.
† *Ebr. when the sun riseth vpon him.*
c He shall be put to death that killeth him.
† *Ebr. in his hand*
d That is, whether he hath stolen.
† *Ebr. gods.*

oxen, for asse, for sheepe, for raiment, or for any maner of lost thing which another challengeth to be his, the cause of both *parties* shall come before the iudges, *and* whom the Iudges condemne, he shall pay the double vnto the neighbour.

10 If a man deliuer vnto his neighbour to keepe asse, or oxe, or sheepe, or any beast, and it die, or be † hurt, or taken away by enemies, *and* no man see it,

† *Ebr. broken.*

11 [e] An oath of the Lord shall be betweene them twaine, that he hath not put his hand vnto his neighbours good, and the owner of it shall take the *oath*, and he shall not make it good:

e They should sweare by the Name of the Lord.

12 * But if it be stollen from him, he shall make restitution vnto the owner thereof.

* *Gen.31.39.*

13 If it be torne in pieces, he shall bring [f] record, *and* shall not make that good, *which is* deuoured.

f He shall shew some part of the beast, or bring in witnesses.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or els die, the owner thereof not being by, he shall surely make it good.

15 If the owner thereof be by, hee shall not make it good: *for* if it *be* an hired thing, it [g] came for his hire.

g He that hired it shall be free by paying the hire.

16 ¶ * And if a man entise a mayd that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall endow her, and take her to his wife.

* *Deut.22.28.*

17 If her father refuse to giue her to him, hee shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to liue.

19 Whosoeuer lieth with a beast, shall die the death.

20 ¶ * Hee that offereth vnto *any* gods, saue vnto the Lord onely, shall be slaine.

* *Deut.13.13.14.15 1.mac.2.24.*

21 ¶ * Moreouer, thou shalt not doe iniury to a stranger, neither oppresse him: for yee were strangers in the land of Egypt.

* *Leuit.19.33.*

22 ¶ * Yee shall not trouble any widow, nor fatherlesse childe.

* *Zach.7.10.*

23 If thou vexe or trouble such, and so he call and cry vnto me, I will surely heare his crie.

24 Then shall my wrath be kindled, and I will kill you with the sword, and your [h] wiues shall be widowes, and your children fatherlesse.

h The iust plague of God vpon the oppressours.

25 ¶ * If thou lend money to my people, *that is*, to the poore with thee, thou shalt not be as an vsurer vnto him: ye shall not oppresse him with vsurie.

* *Leuit.25.37. deut.23.19. Psal.15.5.*

26 If thou take thy neighbours rayment to pledge, thou shalt restore it vnto him before the sunne goe downe.

27 For that is his couering onely, *and* this is his garment for his skin: wherein shall he sleepe? therefore when hee [i] crieth vnto me, I will heare him: for I am mercifull.

i For colde and necessity.

* *Acts.25.5.*

28 ¶ * Thou shalt not raile vpon the Iudges, neither speake euill of the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thine [k] abundance and thy liquor shalt thou not keepe backe. * The first borne of thy sonnes shalt thou giue me.

k Thine abundance of thy corne, oyle and wine.

* *Chap.23.2.12. and 34.19.*

30 Likewise shalt thou doe with thine oxen and with thy sheepe: seuen dayes it shall be with his dam, *and* the eight day thou shalt giue it me.

31 ¶ Ye shall be an holy people vnto me, * neither shall ye eate any fleih that is torne *of beasts* in the field: ye shall cast it [l] to the dogge.

* *Leuit. 22.8. ezek. 44.31.*

l And so haue nothing to doe with it.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*a Not to follow the multitude. 13 Not to make mention of the strange gods. 14 The three solemne feasts. 20, 23 The Angel is promised to leade his people. 25 What God promiseth if they obey him. 29 God will cast out the Canaanites by little and little, and why.*

THou shalt not ‖ receiue a false tale, neither shalt thou put thine hand with the wicked, to be a ‖ false witnesse.

‖ *Or, report a false tale.*

2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do euill, neither agree in a controuersie [a] to decline after many and ouerthrow *the trueth*.

‖ *Or, cruell.*
† *Ebr. answere.*
a Doe that which is godly, though few doe fauour it.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not esteeme a poore man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meete thine enemies oxe, or his asse going astray, thou shalt [b] bring him to him againe.

b If we be bound to doe good to our enemies beast, much more to our enemie himselfe. Matth 5.44.

5 If thou see thine enemies [c] asse lying vnder his burden, wilt thou cease to helpe him? thou shalt helpe him vp againe with it.

c If God command to helpe vp our enemies asse vnder his burden, will he suffer vs to cast downe our brethren with heauie burdens?

6 Thou shalt not ouerthrowe the right of the poore in his suite.

7 Thou shalt keepe thee far from a false matter, ‖ thou shalt not slay the [d] innocent and the righteous: for I will not iustifie a wicked man.

‖ *Susan.53.*

d Whether thou be magistrate or art commanded by the magistrate.

8 ¶ * Thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the † wise, and peruerteth the words of the righteous.

* *Deut.16.19. ecclus.20.28.*
† *Ebr. seeing.*

9 ¶ Thou shalt not oppresse a stranger: for ye know the [e] heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

e For in that y he is a stranger, his heart is sorrowfull enough.

10 * Moreouer, sixe yeeres thou shalt sowe thy land, and gather the fruits thereof.

‖ *Leuit.25.3. and 26.43. deut.15.1.*

11 But the seuenth yeere thou shalt let it rest and lie still, that the poore of thy people may eat, and what they leaue, the beastes of the field shall eate. In like maner thou shalt doe with thy vineyard, *and* with thine oliue trees.

* *Chap.20.8. deut.5.13.*

12 ‖ Sixe dayes thou shalt doe thy worke, and in the seuenth day thou shalt rest, that thine oxe, and thine asse may rest, and the sonne of thy maide, and the stranger may be refreshed.

f Neither by swearing by them nor speaking of them, Psal.16.4. Eph.5.3.

‖ *Chap.13.3. and 34.18.*

13 And ye shall take heede to all things that I haue said vnto you: and ye shall make *no* mention of the name of other gods, neither shall it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ Three times shalt thou keepe a feast vnto me in the yeere.

g That is, Easter, in remembrance that the Angel passed ouer and spared the Israelites, when he slew the first borne of the Egyptians.

15 Thou ‖ shalt keepe the feast of [g] vnleauened bread: thou shalt eate vnleauened bread seuen dayes, as I commanded thee, in the season of the moneth of Abib: for in it thou camest out of Egypt: and ‖ none shall appeare before me empty.

* *Deut.16.16. ecclus.35.4.*

16 The [h] feast also of the haruest of the first fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sowen in the field: and the [i] feast of gathering *fruits* in the end of the yeere, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

h Which is Whitsuntide, in token that the Law was giuen 50 dayes after they departed from Egypt.

i This is the feast of Tabernacles, signifying that they dwelled 40 yeeres vnder the tents or the Tabernacles in wildernesse.

17 *These* three times in the yeere shall all thy men children appeare before the Lord Iehouah.

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with [k] leauened bread: neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remaine vntill the morning.

k No leauened bread shall be then in thine house. *Chap.34.26, deut. 14.22.*

19 † The first of the first fruits of thy land, thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God: *yet* shalt thou not seeth a kid in his [l] mothers milke.

l Meaning, that no fruits should be taken before iust time: and hereby are bridled all cruell and wanton appetites.

† *Chap.33.2. deut. 7.22.*

20 ¶ † Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keepe thee in thy way, and to bring thee to the place which I haue prepared.

21 Beware of him, and heare his voyce, *and* prouoke him not: for he will not spare your mis-deedes, because my [m] name is in him.

m I wil giue him mine authority, and he shall gouerne you in my name.

22 But if thou hearken vnto his voyce, and doe all that I ſpeake, then I will be an enemie vnto thine enemies, and will afflict them that afflict thee.

23 For mine Angel * ſhall goe before thee, and bring thee vnto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hiuites, and the Iebuſites, and I will deſtroy them.

24 Thou ſhalt not bow downe to their gods, neither ſerue them, nor doe after the workes of them: but *n vtterly ouerthrow them, and breake in pieces their images.

25 For yee ſhall ſerue the Lord your God, and he ſhall bleſſe thy o bread and thy water, and I will take all ſickeneſſe away from the midſt of thee.

26 ¶ * There ſhall none caſt their fruit, nor be barren in thy land, the number of thy dayes will I fulfill.

27 I will ſend my p feare before thee, and will deſtroy all the people among whom thou ſhalt go: and I will make all thine enemies *turne* their backs vnto thee:

28 And I will ſend * hornets before thee, which ſhall driue out the Hiuites, the Canaanites, and the Hittites from thy face.

29 I will not caſt them out from thy face in one yeere, leaſt the land grow to a wilderneſſe, and the beaſts of the field multiply againſt thee.

30 By little and little I will driue them out from thy face, vntill thou increaſe, and inherit the land.

31 And I will make thy coaſtes from the red ſea vnto the ſea q of the Philiſtims, and from the r deſert vnto the f Riuer: for I will deliuer the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and thou ſhalt driue them out from thy face.

32 * Thou ſhalt make no couenant with them, nor with their gods:

33 Neither ſhall they dwell in the land, leaſt they make thee ſinne againſt me: for if thou ſerue their gods, ſurely it ſhall be thy † * deſtruction.

* *Chap.* 33.2. *Deut.* 7. 21. *Ioſhua* 24.11.

* *Deut.* 7. 25.
n God commandeth his not onely not to worſhip idoles, but to deſtroy them.
o That is, all things neceſſary for this preſent life.
* *Deut.* 7.14.
p I will make them afraid at thy comming and ſend mine Angel to deſtroy them, as Chap. 33.2.
* *Ioſh.* 24. 12.

q Called the Sea of Syria.
r Of Arabia called deſerta.
f To wit, Ephraim.
* *Chap.* 34.15. *Deut.* 7.2.
† Ebr. *offence or ſnare.*
* *Deut.* 7 16. *Ioſh.* 23.13.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*3 The people promiſe to obey God. 4 Moſes writeth the ſtuill Lawes. 9, 13 Moſes returneth into the mountaine. 14 Aaron and Hur haue the charge of the people. 18 Moſes was forty dayes and forty nights in the mountaine*

NOw hee had a ſaid vnto Moſes, Come vp to the Lord, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and ſeuenty of the Elders of Iſrael, and ye ſhall worſhip afarre off.

2 And Moſes himſelfe alone ſhall come neere to the Lord, but they ſhall not come neere, neither ſhall the people goe vp with him.

3 ¶ b Afterward Moſes came and telde the people all the wordes of the Lord, and all the † Lawes: and all the people anſwered with one voyce, and ſayd, * All the things which the Lord hath ſayd, will we doe.

4 And Moſes wrote all the words of the Lord and roſe vp early, and ſet vp an * altar ‖ vnder the mountaine, and twelue pillars according to the twelue tribes of Iſrael.

5 And he ſent yong c men of the children of Iſrael, which offered burnt offrings of beeues, and ſacrificed peace offerings vnto the Lord.

6 Then Moſes tooke halfe of the blood, and put it in baſins, and halfe of the blood he ſprinkled on the altar.

7 After, hee tooke the ‖ booke of the couenant, and read it in the audience of the people: who ſayd, All that the Lord hath ſayd, we will do, and be obedient.

8 Then Moſes tooke the * blood, and ſprinkled it on the people, and ſayd, Behold the d blood of the couenant, which the Lord hath made with you concerning all theſe things.

9 ¶ Then went vp Moſes, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and ſeuentie of the Elders of Iſrael.

10 And they e ſawe the God of Iſrael, and vnder his feete *vvas* as it were a † worke of a Saphir ſtone, and as the very heauen when it is cleare.

11 And vpon the nobles of the children of Iſrael hee f laide not his hand: alſo they ſaw God, and g did eate and drinke.

12 ¶ * And the Lord h ſaid vnto Moſes, Come vp to me into the mountaine, and be there, and I will giue thee i tables of ſtone, and the Law, and the Commandement, which I haue written, for to teach k them.

13 Then Moſes roſe vp, and his miniſter Ioſhua, and Moſes went vp into the mountaine of God.

14 And ſaid vnto the Elders, Tarie vs here vntill we come againe vnto you: and beholde, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: whoſoeuer hath any matters, let him come to them.

15 Then Moſes went vp to the mount, and the cloud couered the mountaine,

16 And the glory of the Lord aboade vpon mount Sinai, and the cloud couered ‖ it ſix dayes: and the ſeuenth day he called vnto Moſes out of the middes of the cloud.

17 And the ſight of the glory of the Lord *vvas* like l conſuming fire on the toppe of the mountaine, in the eyes of the children of Iſrael.

18 And Moſes entred into the middes of the cloud, and went vp to the mountaine and Moſes was in the * mount fourtie dayes and fourtie nights.

* 1. *Pet.* 1, 2. *Heb.* 9.20.
d Which blood ſignifieth that the couenant broken cannot be ſatisfied without blood-ſhedding.
e As perfectly as their infirmities could behold his maieſtie.
‖ Ebr. *brick worke.*
f He made them not afraid, nor puniſhed them.
g That is, reioyced.
h The ſecond time.
i Signifying the hardneſſe of our hearts, except God do write his lawes therein by his Spirit. Ier. 31. 33. ezek. 11. 19. 2. cor. 3. 3. heb. 8. 10. and 10. 16.
k To wit, the people.

‖ Or, *him.*

l The Lord appeareth like deuouring fire to carnall men: but to them that he draweth with his Spirit, he is like pleaſant Saphir.
* *Chap.* 34, 28. *Deut.* 9. 9.

## CHAP. XXV.

*2 The voluntary gifts for the making of the Tabernacle. 10 The forme of the Arke. 17 The Mercie ſeate. 23 The Table. 31 The Candleſticke. 40 All muſt be done according to the paterne.*

THen the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

2 a Speake vnto the children of Iſrael that they receiue an offering for me: of * euery man, whoſe heart giueth it freely, yee ſhall take the offering for me.

3 And this is the offring which ye ſhall b take of them, gold and ſiluer, and braſſe,

4 And ‖ blue ſilke, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linnen and goats *haire*,

5 And rammes ſkinnes coloured red, and the ſkinnes of badgers, and the wood c Shittim,

6 Oyle for the light, ſpices for d anoynting oyle, and for the perfume of ſweet ſauour.

7 Onix ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet in the * Ephod, and in the breſtplate.

8 Alſo they ſhall make me a c Sanctuary, that I may dwell among them.

9 According to all that I ſhew thee, euen ſo ſhall ye make the forme of the Tabernacle, and the faſhion of all the inſtruments thereof.

10 ¶ They ſhall make alſo an * Arke of Shittim wood, two cubites and an halfe long, and a cubite and an halfe broade, and a cubite and an halfe high.

11 And thou ſhalt ouerlay it with pure gold, within and without ſhalt thou ouerlay it, and ſhalt make

a After the morall and iudiciall law he giueth them the ceremoniall law, that nothing ſhould be left to mans inuention.
* *Chap.* 35.5.
b For the building and vſe of the Tabernacle.
‖ Or, *yellow.*
c Which is thought to be a kindle of Cedar, which will not rotte.
d Ordeined for the Prieſts.
* *Chap.* 28.4.
* *Chap.* 28.15.
e A place both to offer ſacrifice, and to heare the Law.
* *Chap.* 37. 1.

* *Chap.* 33.2. *Deut.* 7. 21. *Ioſhua* 24.11.

* *Deut.* 7. 25.
n God commandeth his not onely not to worſhip idoles, but to deſtroy them.
o That is, all things neceſſary for this preſent life.
* *Deut.* 7.14.
p I will make them afraid at thy comming and ſend mine Angel to deſtroy them, as Chap. 33.2.
* *Ioſh.* 24. 12.

q Called the Sea of Syria.
r Of Arabia called deſerta.
f To wit, Ephraim.
* *Chap.* 34.15. *Deut.* 7.2.
† Ebr. *offence or ſnare.*
* *Deut.* 7 16. *Ioſh.* 23.13.

9 When he called him vp to the mountaine to giue him the Lawes, beginning at the 20. chap. hitherto.

b When he had receiued theſe lawes in mount Sinai.
† Ebr. *iudgements.*
* *Chap.* 19.8.

* *Chap.* 20. 24.
‖ Or, *at the foote of the mountaine.*
c For as yet the Prieſthood was not giuen to Leui.

‖ Or, *the booke of the Law.*

‖ *Or, a circle and a border.*

make vpon it a ‖ crowne of gold round about,

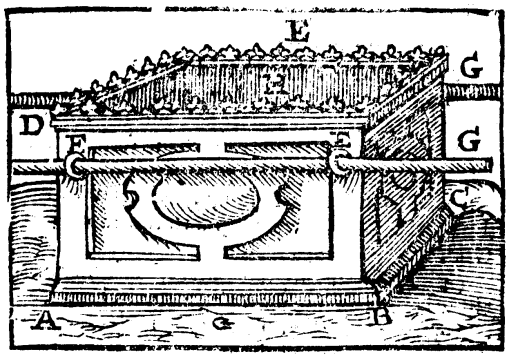
12 And thou ſhalt caſt foure rings of golde for it, and put them in the foure ‖ corners thereof: that is, two rings *ſhall be* on the one ſide of it, and two rings on the other ſide thereof.

‖ *Or, feete*

13 And thou ſhalt make barres of Shittim wood, and couer them with golde.

14 Then thou ſhalt put the barres in the rings by the ſides of the Arke, to beare the Arke with them.

THE ARKE OF THE TESTIMONIE.




A B *The length, two cubites and an halfe.*
B C *The breadth a cubite and an halfe.*
A D *The height a cubite and an halfe.*
E *The golden crowne about the Arke.*
F *The foure rings of gold in the foure corners.* G *The barres couered with gold to put through the rings to cary the Arke.* H *The inner part of the Arke where the Teſtimonie was put.*

15 The barres ſhalbe in the rings of the Arke: they ſhall not be taken away from it.

f The ſtone tables, the rod of Aaron and Manna which were a teſtimonie of Gods preſence.

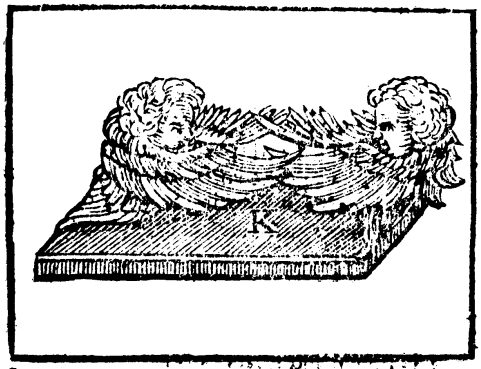
16 So thou ſhalt put in the Arke the f Teſtimonie, which I ſhall giue thee.

17 Alſo thou ſhalt make a ‖ g Mercieſeate of pure gold, two cubites and an halfe long and a cubite and an halfe broad.

‖ *Or, couering: or propitiatory.*

g There God appeared mercifully vnto them: and this was a figure of Chriſt.

PROPITIATORIE OR MERCIESEAT.




*I The Propitiatory or Mercieſeate which is the couering of the Arke of the Teſtimonie, ſet apart in this edition for plainneſſe.*
*K The place whence iſſued the oracle & anſwere, from aboue the Propitiatory, and from betweene the wings of the Cherubims.*

18 And thou ſhalt make two Cherubims of golde: of worke beaten out with the hammer ſhalt thou make them at the two endes of the Mercie-ſeat.

19 And the one Cherub ſhalt thou make at the one ende, and the other Cherub at the other end: of *the matter* of the Mercieſeat ſhall ye make the Cherubims, on the two ends thereof.

20 And the Cherubims ſhall ſtretch their wings on hie, couering the Mercieſeat with their wings and their faces one to another: to the Mercieſeatward ſhall the faces of the Cherubims be.

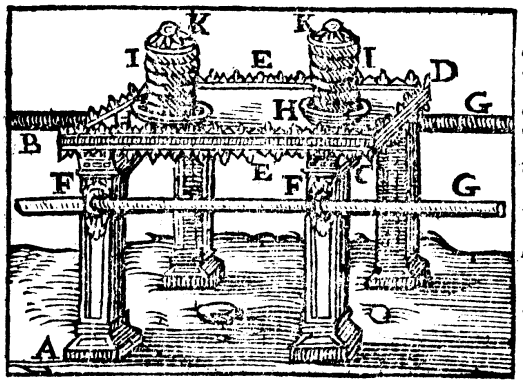
21 And thou ſhalt put the Mercieſeat aboue vpon the Arke, and in the Arke thou ſhalt put the Teſtimonie, which I will giue thee.

‖ *Or, will appoint with thee.*

22 And there I will ‖ declare my ſelfe vnto thee, and from aboue the Mercieſeat * betweene the two Cherubims, which are vpon the Arke of the Teſtimonie, I will tell thee all things which I will giue thee in commandement vnto the children of Iſrael.

* *Num. 7. 89.*

THE TABLE OF THE SHEW BREAD.




A B *The height a cubite and an halfe.*
B C *The length two cubites.*
C D *The bredth a cubite.*
E *A crowne of gold aboue and beneath ſeparated the one from the other by a border of an hand breath thicke, which declareth that the Table was an hand breadth thicke.* F *The foure rings,* G *The barres to carie the Table, which were put through the rings.* H *Diſhes wherein the Shewbread was put.* I *The twelue cakes or lonues called the Shewbread.* K *The goblets or couerings, the incenſe cups.*

23 ¶ * Thou ſhalt alſo make a Table of Shittim wood, of two cubites long, and one cubite broad, and a cubite and a halfe high:

* *Chap. 37. 10.*

24 And thou ſhalt couer it with pure golde, and make therto a crowne of gold round about.

25 Thou ſhalt alſo make vnto it a border of ‖ foure fingers round about: and thou ſhalt make a golden crowne round about the border thereof.

‖ *Or, an hand bread.*

26 After, thou ſhalt make for it foure rings of gold, and ſhalt put the rings in the foure corners that are in the foure feete thereof.

27 Ouer againſt the border ſhall the rings be for places for barres to beare the Table.

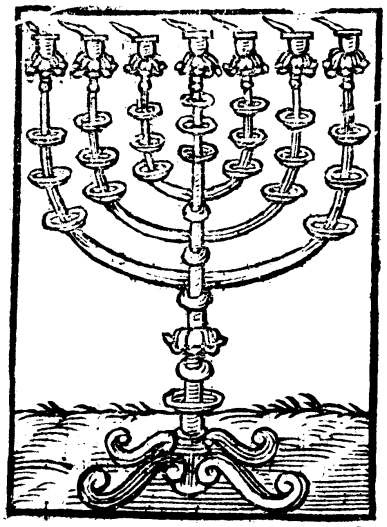
28 And thou ſhalt make the barres of Shittim wood, and ſhalt ouerlay them with gold, that the Table may be borne with them.

29 Thou ſhalt make alſo h diſhes for it, and *incenſe* cups for it, and couerings for it, and goblets, wherewith it ſhalbe couered, *euen* of fine gold ſhalt thou make them.

h To ſet the bread vpon.

30 And thou ſhalt ſet vpon the Table ſhew bread before me continually.

THE CANDLESTICKE.



*Becauſe the faſhion of the Candleſticke is ſo plaine and euident, it needeth not to deſcribe the particular parts thereof according to the order of letters. Only whereas it is ſaid in the 34 verſe that there ſhall be foure boules or cups in the Candleſticke, it muſt be vnderſtood of the ſhaft or ſtauke: for there are but three for euery one of the other branches.*
*Alſo the knops of the Candleſticke, are thoſe which are vnder the branches as they iſſue out of the ſhaft on either ſide.*

31 ¶ * Alſo thou ſhalt make a candleſticke of pure gold: of i worke beaten out with the hammer ſhall the Candleſticke be made, his ſhaft, and his branches, his boules, his knops: and his floures ſhalbe of the ſame.

* *Chap.37,17.*
i It ſhall not be molten, but beaten out of the lumpe of golde with the hammer.

32 Sixe branches alſo ſhall come out of the ſides of it: three branches of the candleſticke out of the one ſide of it, and three branches of the Candleſticke out of the other ſide of it.

33 Three boules like vnto almonds, one knop and *one* floure in one branch: and three boules like almonds in the *other* branch, one knop and *one* floure: ſo throughout the ſixe branches that come out of the Candleſticke.

34 And in the *ſhafte* of the Candleſticke *ſhalbe* foure boules like vnto almonds, his knops and his floures.

35 And *there ſhalbe* a knop vnder two branches *made* thereof: and a knop vnder two branches *made* thereof: and a knop vnder two branches *made* thereof, according to the ſixe branches comming out of the Candleſticke.

36 Their knops and their branches ſhall be thereof: all this ſhalbe one beaten worke of pure golde.

37 And thou ſhalt make the ſeuen lampes therof: and the lamps thereof ſhalt thou put thereon, to giue light toward that that is before it.

38 Alſo the ſnuffers and ſnuffediſhes thereof *ſhalbe* of pure golde.

39 Of a k talent of fine gold ſhalt thou make it with all theſe inſtruments.

k This was the talent weight of the Temple, and waied 120 pound.

40 * Looke therefore that thou make *them* after their faſhion, that was ſhewed thee in the mountaine.

* *Hebr.8,5. actes 7,44.*

## CHAP. XXVI.

*1 The forme of the Tabernacle and the appertenances.*
*33 The places of the Arke, of the Mercie-ſeate, of the Table, and of the Candleſticke.*

AFterward thou ſhalt make the Tabernacle with tenne curtaines of fine twined linnen and blew ſilke, and purple, and skarlet: and in them thou ſhalt make Cherubims of a broidered worke.

a That is, of moſt cunning or fine worke.

### ¶ THE FIRST COVERING OF THE TABERNACLE.

NORTH.




SOVTH.

*A B C D The ten curtaines which were eight and twenty cubites long of Cherubims worke. A E the breadth of a curtaine was foure cubites, and ſo the ten were fourty cubits broad. F G Two curtaines and an halfe: ſo that the whole layed together, declareth that the Tabernacle was thirty cubits long, and twelue broad. F H Taches or hookes to tie the curtaines.*

2 The length of one curtaine *ſhalbe* eight and twentie cubites, and the breadth of one curtaine foure cubites: euery one of the curtaines ſhall haue one meaſure.

3 Fiue curtaines ſhallbe coupled one to another: and the *other* fiue curtaines ſhall be coupled one to another.

4 And thou ſhalt make ſtrings of blew ſilke vpon the edge of the one curtaine, *vvhich is* in the ſeluedge b of the coupling: and likewiſe ſhalt thou make in the edge of the *other* curtaine in the ſeluedge in the ſecond coupling.

b On the ſide that the curtains might be tyed together.

5 Fiftie ſtrings ſhalt thou make in one curtaine, and fiftie ſtrings ſhalt thou make in the edge of the curtaine which is in the c ſecond coupling: the ſtrings *ſhalbe* one right againſt another.

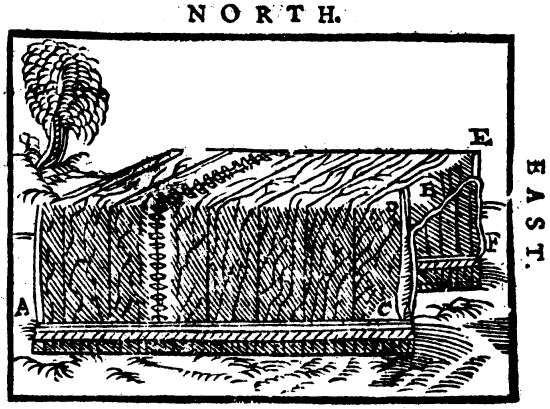
c In tying together both the ſides.

6 Thou ſhalt make alſo fiftie ‖ taches of gold, and couple the curtaines one to another with the taches, and it ſhalbe one ‖ Tabernacle.

‖ *Or, hookes.*
‖ *Or, partition.*

### ¶ THE CVRTAINES OF GOATS HAIRE.

NORTH.




SOVTH.

*Theſe eleuen curtaines of goats haire were put aboue the other tenne, A and the eleuenth hanged before the entry of the Tabernacle, looke B. Theſe were alſo thirty cubits long, and the other but eight and twenty, and therefore on the South-ſide they were 2 cubite longer then the other, looke C. And alſo another on the Northſide that the boards might be couered.*

7 ¶ Alſo thou ſhalt make curtaines of goats *haire*, to be a d couering vpon the Tabernacle, thou ſhalt make them *to the number* of eleuen curtaines.

d Leaſt raine and weather ſhould marre it.

8 The length of a curtaine *ſhalbe* thirtie cubites, and the breadth of a curtaine foure cubites: the eleuen curtaines *ſhalbe* of one meaſure.

9 And thou ſhalt couple fiue curtaines by themſelues, and the ſixe curtaines by themſelues: but thou ſhalt double the e ſixt curtaine vpon the forefront of the couering.

e That is, fiue on the one ſide, and fiue on the other, and the ſixt ſhould hang ouer the doore of the Tabernacle.

10 And thou ſhalt make fiftie ſtrings in the edge of one curtaine in the ſeluedge of the coupling, and fiftie ſtrings in the edge of the *other* curtaine in the ſecond coupling.

11 Likewiſe thou ſhalt make fiftie ‖ taches of braſſe, and faſten them on the ſtrings, and ſhalt couple the couering together that it may be one.

‖ *Or, hookes.*

12 And the f remnant that reſteth in the curtaines of the couering, *euen* the halfe curtaine that reſteth, ſhall be left at the backe ſide of the Tabernacle.

f For theſe curtaines were two cubites longer then the curtaines of the Tabernacle ſo that they were ſider by a cubite on both ſides.

13 That the cubite on the one ſide, and the cubite on the other ſide of that which is left in the length of the curtains of ỹ couering may remaine on either ſide of the Tabernacle to couer it.

14 Moreouer, for that couering thou ſhalt make a g couering of rammes skinnes died red, and a couering of h badgers skinnes aboue.

g To be put vpon the couering that was made of goates haire.

h This was the third couering of the Tabernacle.

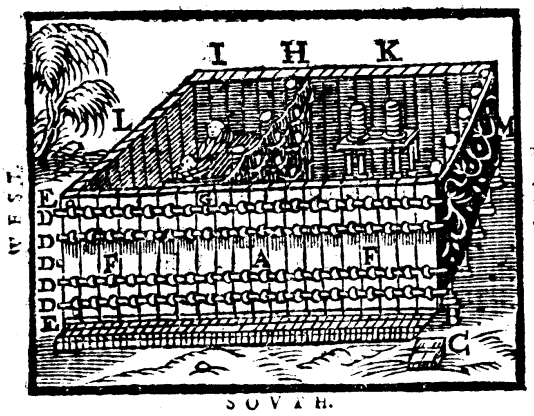
15 ¶ Alſo thou ſhalt make boards for the Tabernacle of Shittim wood to ſtand vp.

16 Ten

16 Ten cubites *ſhalbe* the length of a board, and a cubite and an halfe cubite the breadth of one board.

17 Two tenons *ſhalbe* in one board ſet in order as the feete of a Ladder, one againſt another: thus ſhalt thou make for all the boardes of the Tabernacle.

¶ THE TABERNACLE.




*A Twentie boards on the South ſide, and as many on the North ſide, which were of ten cubits in length, that is from E to E. The breadth of each was a cubit and halfe, by reaſon whereof, all ioyned together, made thirtie cubites, which was the length of the Tabernacle. Joſephus writeth that ech board was a handfull thicke. B The neather part of the boards which was cut in two tenons. C The two mortaiſes, for ech tenon one, wrought in two pieces apart, wherevnto when the boards were put, they receiued the tenons, & held the boards vp. D D D D D Signifie fiue barres to hold the boards in order: foure paſſed without the boards, thorow rings: the middelmoſt went thorow the thickneſſe of the boards, wherein holes were made therefore. E E Two rings, one at the vpper part, and another at the neather parth of the boards, which ioyned the ſides of the Tabernacle, and the boards of the Weſt end together. F F Rings, where through the bars paſſed. G H A vaile hanging on foure pillars, and wrought of Cherubims, which did ſeparate the holy place from the moſt holy. I The moſt holy place. K The holy place, wherein on the South ſide the Candleſticke was placed, and on the Northſide againſt it, the Table of ſhewbread. L Eight boards that cloſe vp the Tabernacle on the Weſt ende, which was the vppermoſt ende of the place. M A hanging or vaile, which was at the entrie of the Tabernacle, being at the Eaſt ende, which was faſtened to hang at fiue pillars.*

18 And thou ſhalt make boards for the Tabernacle, *euen* twentie boards on the South ſide, euen full South.

19 And thou ſhalt make fortie ‖ ſockets of ſiluer vnder the twentie boards, two ſockets vnder one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets vnder another board for his two tenons.

‖ Or, braſſe pieces, wherein were the mortaiſes for the tenons.

20 In like maner on the other ſide of the Tabernacle toward the North ſide *ſhall be* twentie boards,

21 And their fourtie ſockets of ſiluer, two ſockets vnder one board, and two ſockets vnder another board.

22 And on the ſide of the Tabernacle, toward the Weſt, ſhalt thou make ſixe boards.

23 Alſo two boards ſhalt thou make in the corners of the Tabernacle in the two ſides.

24 Alſo they ſhalbe ‖ ioyned beneath, and likewiſe they ſhalbe ioyned aboue to a ring: thus ſhall it be for them two: they ſhalbe for the two corners.

‖ The Ebrewe word ſignifieth twinnes: declaring that they ſhould be ſo perfect and well ioyned as was poſſible.

25 So they ſhalbe eight boards hauing ſockets of ſiluer, *euen* ſixteene ſockets, *that is*, two ſockets vnder one board, and two ſockets vnder another board.

26 ¶ Then thou ſhalt make fiue barres of Shittim wood for the boards of one ſide of the Tabernacle.

27 And fiue barres for the boards of the other ſide of the Tabernacle: alſo fiue barres for the boards of the ſide of the Tabernakle toward the Weſt ſide.

28 And the middle barre ſhall goe through the middes of the boards, from end to end.

29 And thou ſhalt couer the boards with gold, and make their rings of golde, for places for the barres, and thou ſhalt couer the barres with gold.

30 So thou ſhalt reare vp the Tabernacle,* according to the faſhion thereof, which was ſhewed thee in the Mount.

* *Chap. 25. 9. 40. Hebr. 8. 5. actes 7. 44.*

31 ¶ Moreouer, thou ſhalt make a vaile of blew ſilke, and purple, and ſkarlet, and fine twined linnen, thou ſhalt make it of broidred worke with Cherubims.

32 And thou ſhalt hang it vpon foure pillars of Shittim wood couered with golde, (whoſe [k] hookes ſhall be of golde) *ſtanding* vpon foure ſockets of ſiluer.

33 ¶ Afterward thou ſhalt hang the vaile † on the hookes, that thou mayeſt bring in thither, *that is*, within the vaile, the Arke of the Teſtimonie: and the vaile ſhall make you a ſeparation betweene the Holy place and the [l] moſt holy place.

34 Alſo thou ſhalt put the Merciſeat vpon the Arke of the Teſtimonie in the moſt Holy place.

35 And thou ſhalt ſet the Table [m] without the vaile, and the Candleſticke ouer againſt the Table on the South ſide of the Tabernacle, and thou ſhalt ſet the Table on the North ſide.

36 Alſo thou ſhalt make an [n] hanging for the doore of the Tabernacle of blewe ſilke, and purple, and ſkarlet, and fine twined linnen wrought with needle.

37 And thou ſhalt make for the hanging fiue pillars of Shittim, and couer them with gold: their heads *ſhalbe* of gold, and thou ſhalt caſt fiue ſockets of braſſe for them.

k Some reade, heads of the pillars.

† *Ebr. Vnder the hookes: meaning that it ſhould hang downeward from the hookes.*

l Whereinto the hie Prieſt only entred once a yeere.

m Meaning, in the holy place.

n This hanging or vaile was betweene the holy place, and there where the people were.

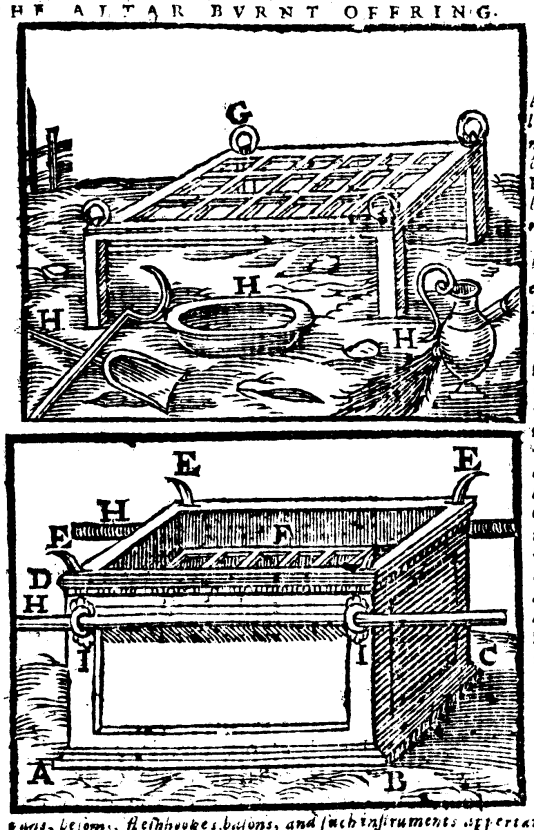
## CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The Altar of the burnt offering.* 9 *The courts of the Tabernacle.* 20 *The lampes continually burning.*

MOreouer thou ſhalt make the [a] Altar of Shittim wood, fiue cubites long and fiue cubites

a For the burnt offering.

THE ALTAR BVRNT OFFRING.




*A B The length containing fiue cubites.*
*B C The breadth as much.*
*A D The height three cubites.*
*H The foure hornes or foure corners.*
*F The grate which was not within the Altar, and whereupon the ſacrifice was burnt.*
*G Foure rings to lift vp the grate by, when they amended the aſhes.*
*H The barres to cary the Altar.*
*I The rings through the which the barres were put.*
*H H H Aſhpans, beſoms, fleſhhookes, baſons, and ſuch inſtruments appertaining to the Altar.*

broad

broad (the altar ſhall be foure ſquare) and the height thereof three cubites.

2 And thou ſhalt make it hornes in the foure corners thereof: the hornes ſhall be of it b ſelfe, and thou ſhalt couer it with braſſe.

b Of the ſame wood and matter not faſtened vnto it.

3 Alſo thou ſhalt make his aſhpannes for his aſhes, and his beſomes, and his baſins, & his fleſh-hookes, and his ‖ cenſers: thou ſhalt make all the inſtruments thereof of braſſe.

‖ *Or, fire pannes.*

4 And thou ſhalt make vnto it a grate, *like* networke of braſſe: alſo vpon that ‖ grate ſhalt thou make foure braſen rings vpon the foure cornes thereof.

‖ *Ebr. net.*

5 And thou ſhalt put it vnder the compaſſe of the altar beneath, that the grate may be in the middes of the altar.

6 Alſo thou ſhalt make barres for the altar, barres, *I ſay*, of Shittim wood, and ſhalt couer them with braſſe.

7 And the barres thereof ſhall be put in the rings, the which barres ſhalbe vpon the two ſides of the altar to beare it.

8 Thou ſhalt make the *altar* hollow *betweene* the boards: as *God* ſheweth thee in the mount, ſo ſhall they make it.

9 ¶ Alſo thou ſhalt make the c court of the Tabernacle in the South ſide, euen full South: the court ſhall haue curtaines of fine twined linnen, of an hundreth cubites long, for one ſide,

c This was the firſt entry into the Tabernacle, where the people aboade.

10 And it ſhall haue twenty pillars, with their twenty ſockets of braſſe: the heads of the pillars, and their d fillets *ſhall be* ſiluer.

d They were certaine hoopes or circles for to beautifie the pillar.

11 Likewiſe on the Northſide in length *there ſhall be* hangings of an hundreth *cubites* long, and the twenty pillars thereof with their twenty ſockets of braſſe: the heads of the pillars and the fillets *ſhall be* ſiluer.

12 ¶ And the breadth of the court, on the Weſt ſide *ſhall haue* curtaines of fiftie cubites, *with* their ten pillars, and their ten ſockets.

13 And the breadth of the court, Eaſtward full Eaſt, *ſhall haue* e fiftie cubites.

e Meaning, curtaines of fiftie cubites.

14 Alſo hangings of fifteene cubites *ſhall be* on the *one* f ſide *with* their three pillars and their three ſockets.

f Of the doore of the court.

15 Likewiſe on the other ſide *ſhall be* hangings of fifteene cubits, *with* their three pillars and their three ſockets.

16 ¶ And in the gate of the court *ſhall be* a vaile of twenty cubites of blue ſilke, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linnen wrought with needle, *with* the foure pillars thereof and their foure ſockets.

17 All the pillars of the court ſhall haue filets of ſiluer round about, *with* their heads of ſiluer, and their ſockets of braſſe.

18 ¶ The length of the court *ſhall be* an hundreth cubites, and the breadth fiftie † at either end, and the height fiue cubites, *and the hangings* of fine twined linnen, and their ſockets of braſſe.

† *Ebr. fiftie in fiftie.*

19 All the veſſels of the Tabernacle for all maner ſeruice thereof, and all the g pinnes thereof, and all the pinnes of the court *ſhall be* braſſe.

g Or, ſtakes, wherewith the curtaines were faſtened to the ground.

20 ¶ And thou ſhalt commaund the children of Iſrael, that they bring vnto thee pure oyle oliue h beaten for the light, that the lampes may alway ‖ burne.

h Such as commeth from the oliue, when it is firſt preſſed or beaten.

‖ *Or, aſcend vp.*

21 In the Tabernacle of the Congregation without the vaile, which is before the Teſtimony, ſhall Aaron and his ſonnes dreſſe them from euening to morning before the Lord, for a ſtatute for euer vnto their generations, *to be obſerued* by the children of Iſrael.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*1 The Lord calleth Aaron and his ſonnes to the Prieſthood. 4 Their garments. 13, 29 Aaron entreth into the Sanctuary in the name of the children of Iſrael. 30 Vrim and Thummim. 38 Aaron beareth the iniquity of the Iſraelites offerings.*

AND cauſe thou thy brother Aaron to come vnto thee, and his ſonnes with him, from among the children of Iſrael, that he may ſerue me in the Prieſts office: *I meane*, Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar Aarons ſonnes.

2 Alſo thou ſhalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, a glorious and beautifull.

a Whereby his office may be knowen to be glorious and excellent.

3 Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeake vnto all † cunning men, whom I haue filled with the ſpirit of wiſedome, that they make Aarons garments to b conſecrate him, that hee may ſerue mee in the Prieſts office.

† *Ebr. wiſe in heart.*

b Which is to ſeparate him from the reſt.

### THE GARMENTS OF THE HIGH PRIEST.




*A The Ephod or vpmoſt coate which was like cloth of golde, and was girded vnto him, wherein was the breaſt plate with the xij. ſtones, which was tied about with two chaines, to two Onix ſtones, and beneath with two laces.*

*B The robe which was next vnder the Ephod, whereunto were ioyned the pomegranates and belles of golde.*

*C The tunicle or broidered coate, which was vnder the robe and longer then it, and was alſo without ſleeues.*

4 Now theſe ſhall be the garments, which they ſhall make, a breſtplate, and an c Ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a miter, and a girdle: ſo *theſe* holy garments ſhall they make for Aaron thy brother, and for his ſonnes, that he may ſerue me in the Prieſts office.

c A ſhort and ſtraite coate without ſleeues, put vpmoſt vpon his garments to keepe them cloſe vnto him.

5 Therefore they ſhall take golde, and blue ſilke, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linnen.

6 ¶ And they ſhall make the Ephod of gold, blue ſilke, and purple, ſcarlet, and fine twined linnen of broydered worke.

7 The two ſhoulders thereof ſhall be ioyned together by their two edges: ſo ſhall it be cloſed.

8 And the d imbroidered gard of the ſame Ephod, which ſhall be vpon him, ſhall be of the ſelfe ſame worke and ſtuffe, *euen* of gold, blue ſilke, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linnen.

d Which went about his vpmoſt coate.

9 And thou ſhalt take two Onix ſtones, and graue vpon them the names of the children of Iſrael.

10 Sixe names of them vpon the one ſtone, and the ſixe names that remaine, vpon the ſecond ſtone, according to e their generations.

e As they were in age, ſo ſhould they be grauen in order.

11 Thou ſhalt cauſe to graue the two ſtones according to the names of the children of Iſrael, by a grauer of ſignets that worketh and graueth in ſtone, and ſhalt make them to be ſet and embоſſed

boſſed in golde.

12 And thou ſhalt put the two ſtones vpon the ſhoulders of the Ephod, *as* ſtones of [f] remembrance of the children of Iſrael: for Aaron ſhall beare their names before the Lord vpon his two ſhoulders for a remembrance.

13 So thou ſhalt make boſſes of gold,

14 ¶ And two chaines of fine golde [g] at the end, of wrethen worke ſhalt thou make them, and ſhalt faſten the wrethen chaines vpon the boſſes.

15 ¶ Alſo thou ſhalt make the breſtplate of [h] iudgement with broydered worke: like the worke of the Ephod ſhalt thou make it: of gold, blue ſilke, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linnen ſhalt thou make it.

16 [i] Foureſquare it ſhall be *and* double, an hand bredth long and an hand bredth broad.

17 Then thou ſhalt ſet it full of places for ſtones, *euen* foure rowes of ſtones: the order *ſhall be this*, a ‖ rubie, a topaze, and a ‖ carbuncle in the firſt row.

18 And in the ſecond rowe *thou ſhalt ſet* an ‖ emeraud, a ſaphir, and a ‖ diamond.

19 And in the third row a turkeis, an achate, and an Hematite.

20 And in the fourth row † a chryſolite, an onix, and a iaſper: and they ſhall be ſet in gold in their emboſſements.

21 And the ſtones ſhall be according to the names of the children of Iſrael, twelue, according to their names, grauen as ſignets, euery one after his name, *and* they ſhall be for the twelue tribes.

22 ¶ Then thou ſhalt make vpon the breaſtplate two chaines at the ends, of wrethen worke of pure gold.

23 Thou ſhalt make alſo vpon the breſtplate two rings of gold, and put the two rings on [k] the two ends of the breſtplate.

24 And thou ſhalt put the two wrethen chaines of golde in the two rings in the endes of the breſtplate.

25 And the *other* two ends of the two wrethen *chaines*, thou ſhalt faſten in the two emboſſements, and ſhalt put *them* vpon the ſhoulders of the Ephod vpon the foreſide of it.

26 ¶ Alſo thou ſhalt make two rings of gold, which thou ſhalt put in the [l] two *other* endes of the breaſtplate, vpon the border thereof, toward the inſide of the Ephod.

27 And two *other* rings of golde thou ſhalt make, and put them on the two ſides of the Ephod, beneath in the forepart of it ouer againſt the coupling of it vpon the broidered gard of the Ephod.

28 Thus ſhall they bind the breaſtplate by his rings vnto the rings of the Ephod, with a lace of blue ſilke, that it may be *faſt* vpon the broidered gard of the Ephod, and that the breaſtplate be not looſed from the Ephod.

29 So Aaron ſhall [m] beare the names of the children of Iſrael in the breaſtplate of iudgement vpon his heart, when hee goeth into the holy place for a remembrance continually before the Lord.

30 ¶ Alſo thou ſhalt put in the breaſtplate of iudgement, the [n] Vrim and the Thummim, which ſhall be vpon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the Lord, and Aaron ſhall beare the iudgement of the children of Iſrael vpon his heart before the Lord continually.

31 ¶ And thou ſhalt make the robe of the Ephod altogether of blue ſilke.

32 And the hole for his head ſhall be in the middes of it, hauing an edge of wouen worke round about the collar of it: ſo ſhall it be as the collar of an habergion, that it rent not.

33 ¶ And beneath vpon the ſkirts thereof, thou ſhalt make pomegranates of blue ſilke, and purple, and ſcarlet round about the ſkirts thereof, and bels of gold betweene them round about:

34 *That is,* † a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bel and a pomegranate round about vpon the ſkirts of the robe.

35 So ſhall it be vpon Aaron, when hee miniſtreth, and his ſound ſhall be heard when he goeth into the holy place before the Lord, and when he commeth out, and he ſhall not die.

36 ¶ Alſo thou ſhalt make a plate of pure gold, and graue thereon, as ſignets are grauen, [o] HOLINES TO THE LORD.

37 And thou ſhalt put it on a blue ſilke lace, and it ſhall be vpon the miter, *euen* vpon the forefront of the miter ſhall it be.

38 So ſhall it be vpon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may [p] beare the iniquitie of the offerings, which the children of Iſrael ſhall offer in all their holy offerings: and it ſhall be allwayes vpon his forehead, to make them acceptable before the Lord.

39 Likewiſe thou ſhalt imbroider the fine linnen coat, and thou ſhalt make a miter of fine linnen, but thou ſhalt make a girdle of needle worke.

40 Alſo thou ſhalt make for Aarons ſonnes coats, and thou ſhalt make them girdles, and bonets ſhalt thou make them for glory and comelineſſe.

41 And thou ſhalt put them vpon Aaron thy brother; and on his ſonnes with him, and ſhalt anoynt them, and [q] fill their hands, and ſanctifie them, that they may miniſter vnto mee in the Prieſts office.

42 Thou ſhalt alſo make them linnen breeches to couer their priuities: from the loynes vnto the thighes ſhall they reach.

43 And they ſhall be for Aaron and his ſonnes, when they come into the Tabernacle ‖ of the Congregation, or when they come vnto the altar to miniſter in the holy place, that they [r] commit not iniquity, and ſo die. *This ſhall be* a law for euer vnto him, and to his ſeede after him.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*1 The maner of conſecrating the Prieſts. 38 The continuall ſacrifice. 45 The Lord promiſeth to dwell among the children of Iſrael.*

THis thing alſo ſhalt thou do vnto them, when thou conſecrateſt them to be my Prieſtes, * Take a young calfe, and two rammes without blemiſh. * *Leuit.* 9, 2.

2 And vnleauened bread, and cakes vnleauened tempered with oyle, and wafers vnleauened anoynted with oyle: (of fine wheat flowre ſhalt thou make them.)

3 Then thou ſhalt put them in one basket, and [a] preſent them in the basket with the calfe and the two rams,

4 And ſhalt bring Aaron and his ſonnes vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and waſh them with water.

5 Alſo thou ſhalt take the garments, and put vpon Aaron the tunicle, and the [b] robe of the Ephod,

---

f That Aaron might remember the Iſraelites to Godward.

g Of the boſſes.

h It was ſo called, becauſe the high Prieſt could not giue ſentence in iudgement without that on his breaſt.

i The deſcription of the breaſtplate.

‖ *Or, Sardoine.*

‖ *Or, Emeraude.*

‖ *Or, Carbuncle.*

‖ *Or, Iaſper.*

† *Ebr. Tarſhiſh.*

k Which are vpmoſt toward the ſhoulder.

l Which are beneath.

m Aaron ſhall not enter into the holy place in his owne name, but in the name of all the children of Iſrael.

n Vrim ſignifieth light, and Thummim perfection: declaring that the ſtones of the breſtplate were moſt cleare, and of perfect beauty: by Vrim alſo is meant knowledge, and Thummim holineſſe, ſhewing what vertues are required in the Prieſts.

o Holineſſe appertaineth to the Lord: for he is moſt holy, and no thing vnholy may appeare before him,

p Their offerings could not be ſo perfect, but ſome fault would be therein: which ſin the high Prieſt bare, and pacified God.

q That is conſecrate them, by giuing them things to offer, and thereby admit them to their office.

‖ *Or, of witneſſe.*

r In not hiding their nakednesse.

a To offer them in ſacrifice.

b Which was next vnder the Ephod.

Ephod, and the Ephod, and the breſtplate, and ſhalt cloſe *them* to him with the broidered gard of the Ephod.

6 Then thou ſhalt put the mitre vpon his head, and ſhalt put the holy * crowne vpon the mitre.

7 And thou ſhalt take the anoynting * oyle, and ſhalt powre vpon his head and anoynt him.

8 And thou ſhalt bring his ſonnes, and put coats vpon them.

9 And ſhalt gird them with girdles, *both* Aaron and his ſonnes: and ſhalt put the bonets on them, and the Prieſts office ſhall be theirs for a perpetuall law: thou * ſhalt alſo ‖ fill the handes of Aaron, and the hands of his ſonnes.

10 After, thou ſhalt preſent the calfe before the Tabernacle of the congregation, * and Aaron and his ſonnes ſhall [c] put their hands vpon the head of the calfe.

11 So ſhalt thou kill the calfe before the Lord, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

12 Then thou ſhalt take of the blood of the calfe, and put it vpon the hornes of the Altar with thy finger, and ſhalt powre all *the reſt* of the blood at the foot of the Altar.

13 * Alſo thou ſhalt take all the fat that couereth the inwards, and the kall, *that is* on the liuer, and the two kidneis, and the fat that is vpon them, and ſhalt burne them vpon the Altar.

14 But the fleſh of the calfe, and his skin, and his doung ſhalt thou burne with fire without the hoaſte: it is a † ſinne offering.

15 ¶ Thou ſhalt alſo take one ramme, and Aaron and his ſonnes ſhall put their hand vpon the head of the ramme.

16 Then thou ſhalt kill the ramme, and take his blood, and ſprinkle it round about vpon the Altar,

17 And thou ſhalt cut the ramme in pieces, and waſh the inwards of him and his legs, and ſhalt put them vpon the pieces thereof, and vpon his head.

18 So thou ſhalt burne the whole ramme vpon the Altar: *for* it is a burnt offering vnto the Lord [d] for a ſweet ſauour: it is an offering made by fire vnto the Lord.

19 And thou ſhalt take the other ramme, and Aaron and his ſonnes ſhall put their hands vpon the head of the ramme.

20 Then ſhalt thou kill the ramme, and take of his blood, and put it [e] vpon the lappe of Aarons eare, and vpon the lappe of the right eare of his ſonnes, and vpon the thumbe of their right hand, and vpon the great toe of their right foote, and ſhalt ſprinkle the blood vpon the altar round about.

21 And thou ſhalt take of the blood that is [f] vpon the Altar, and of the anoynting oyle, and ſhalt ſprinkle it vpon Aaron, and vpon his garments, and vpon his ſonnes, and vpon the garments of his ſonnes with him: ſo he ſhall be halowed, and his clothes, and his ſonnes, and the garments of his ſonnes with him.

22 Alſo thou ſhalt take of the rammes the fat and the rumpe, euen the fat that couereth the inwards, and the kall of the liuer, and the two kidneis, and the fat that is vpon them, and the right ſhoulder, (for it is the [g] ramme of conſecration,)

23 And one loafe of bread, and one cake of bread *tempered* with oyle, and one wafer, out of the baſket of vnleauened *bread* that is before the Lord:

24 And thou ſhalt put all this in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his ſonnes, and ſhalt ſhake them to and fro before the Lord.

25 Againe, thou ſhalt receiue them of their hands, and burne them vpon the altar beſides the burnt offring for a ſweet ſauour before the Lord: *for* this is an offring made by fire vnto the Lord.

26 Likewiſe thou ſhalt take the breſt of the ramme of the conſecration, which is for Aaron, and ſhalt ſhake it to [h] and fro before the Lord, and it ſhall be thy part.

27 And thou ſhalt ſanctifie the breſt of the ſhaken offering, and the ſhoulder of the [i] heaue offering, which was ſhaken to and fro, and which was heaued vp of the ramme of the conſecration which *vvas* for Aaron, and which *vvas* for his ſonnes.

28 And Aaron and his ſonnes ſhall haue it by a ſtatute for euer, of the children of Iſrael: for it is an heaue offering, and it ſhall be an heaue offering of the children of Iſrael, of their [k] peace offrings, *euen* their heaue offering to the Lord.

29 ¶ And the holy garments which *appertaine* to Aaron, ſhall be his ſonnes after him, to be anoynted therein, and to be conſecrate therein.

30 That ſonne that ſhall be Prieſt in his ſtead, ſhall put them on ſeuen dayes, when he commeth into the Tabernacle of the Congregation to miniſter in the holy place.

31 ¶ So thou ſhalt take the ramme of the conſecration, and ſeethe his fleſh in the holy place.

32 * And Aaron and his ſonnes ſhall eate the fleſh of the ramme, & the bread that is in the baſket, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

33 So they ſhall eate theſe things, [l] whereby their atonement was made, to conſecrate them, *and* to ſanctifie them: but a ſtranger ſhall not eate *thereof*, becauſe they are holy things.

34 Now if ought of the fleſh of the conſecration, or of the bread remaine vnto the morning, then thou ſhalt burne the reſt with fire: it ſhall not be eaten, becauſe it is an holy thing.

35 Therefore ſhalt thou doe thus vnto Aaron and vnto his ſons, according to all things which I haue commanded thee: ſeuen dayes ſhalt thou † conſecrate them.

36 And ſhalt offer euery day a calfe for a ſinne offering, for [m] reconciliation: and thou ſhalt clenſe the Altar, when thou haſt offered vpon it for reconciliation, and ſhalt anoynt it to ſanctifie it.

37 Seuen dayes ſhalt thou cleanſe the Altar and ſanctifie it, ſo the Altar ſhall be moſt holy: *and* whatſoeuer toucheth the Altar, ſhall be holy.

38 ¶ * Now this is that which thou ſhalt preſent vpon the altar: *euen* two lambes of one yeere olde, day by day continually.

39 The one lambe thou ſhalt preſent in the morning, and the other lambe thou ſhalt preſent at euen.

40 And with the one lambe, a [n] tenth part of fine flowre mingled with the fourth part of an [o] Hin of beaten oyle, and the fourth part of an Hin of wine for a drinke offering.

41 And the other lambe thou ſhalt preſent at euen: thou ſhalt doe thereto according to the offering of the morning, and according to the drinke offering thereof, *to be* a burnt offering for a ſweete ſauour vnto the Lord.

42 *This ſhall be a* continually burnt offering in your generations at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the Lord, where I will make

* *Chap.28,36.*
* *Chap.30,25.*
* *Chap.29,41.*
‖ *Or, conſecrate them.*
* *Leuit. 1, 4.*
c Signifying that the ſacrifice was alſo offered for them, and that they did approue it.
* *Leuit.3,3.*
† *Ebr. ſinne, 4.cor. 5, 21.*
d Or, ſauour of reſt, which cauſeth the wrath of God to ceaſe.
e Meaning the ſoft and nether part of the eare.
f Wherewith the Altar muſt be ſprinkled.
g Which is offred for the conſecration of the hie Prieſt.
h This ſacrifice the Prieſt did moue toward the Eaſt, Weſt, North, and South.
i So called becauſe it was not only ſhaken to and fro, but alſo lifted vp.
k Which were offerings of thankſgiuing to God for his benefits.
* *Leuit.8, 31. and 24,9. matth. 12, 4.*
l That is, by the ſacrifices.
† *Ebr fill their hands.*
m To appeaſe Gods wrath that ſinne may be pardoned.
* *Numb .28.3.*
n That is, an Omer, reade Chap. 16,16.
o Which is about a pinte.

‖ Or, declare my ſelfe to you.

I make appointment with you, to ſpeake there vnto thee.

43 There I will appoint with the children of Iſrael, and *the place* ſhall be ſanctified by my p glory.

p Becauſe of my glorious preſence.

44 And I will ſanctifie the Tabernacle of the Congregation and the Altar: I will ſanctifie alſo Aaron and his ſonnes to be my Prieſts,

* *Leuit.* 26, 12. 2. *Cor.* 6, 16.

45 And I will * dwell among the children of Iſrael, and will be their God.

46 Then ſhall they know that I am the Lord their God, that brought them out of the land of Egypt, that I might dwell among them: q I am the Lord their God.

q It is I the Lord, that am their God.

## CHAP. XXX.

*The Altar of incenſe.* 13 *The ſumme that the Iſraelites ſhould pay to the Tabernacle.* 23 *The braſen lauer.* 33 *The anointing oyle.* 34 *The making of the perfume.*

a Vpon the which the ſweete perfume was burnt, verſe 34.

FVrthermore thou ſhalt make an Altar a for ſweete perfume, of Shittim wood thou ſhalt make it.

2 The length thereof a cubite, and the breadth thereof a cubite, (it ſhalbe foure ſquare) and the height thereof two cubites: the hornes thereof *ſhalbe* b of the ſame.

b Of the ſame wood and matter.

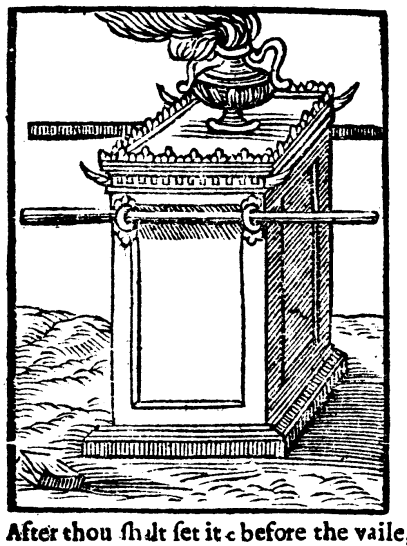
3 And thou ſhalt ouerlay it with fine golde, *both* the top thereof, and the ſides thereof round about, and his hornes: alſo thou ſhalt make vnto it ‖ a crowne of gold round about.

‖ Or, *a circle and border.*

4 Beſides this thou ſhalt make vnder this crowne two golden rings on either ſide: *euen* on euery ſide ſhalt thou make *them*, that they may be as places for the barres to beare it withall.

5 The which barres thou ſhalt make of Shittim wood, and ſhalt couer them with golde.

### ¶ THE ALTAR OF SWEETE PERFVME.



*This Altar was one cubite long, and one cubite broad, and in height was two cubites: the reſt may be vnderſtood by the former figures.*

6 After thou ſhalt ſet it c before the vaile, that is neere the Arke of the Teſtimonie, before the Merciſeate that is vpon the Teſtimonie, where I will appoint with thee.

c That is, in the Sanctuary, and not in the holieſt of all.

7 And Aaron ſhall burne thereon ſweete incenſe euery morning: when hee d dreſſeth the lampes thereof, ſhall he burne it.

d Meaning, when hee trimmeth them, and refreſheth the oyle.

8 Likewiſe at euen, when Aaron ſetteth vp the lamps thereof, he ſhall burne incenſe: *this* perfume *ſhalbe* perpetually before the Lord, throughout your generations.

9 Ye ſhall offer no e ſtrange incenſe thereon, nor burnt ſacrifice, nor offering, neither powre any drinke offering f thereon.

e Otherwiſe made then this, which is deſcribed.

f But it muſt onely ſerue to burne perfume.

10 And Aaron ſhall make reconciliation vpon the hornes of it once in a yeere with the blood of the ſinne offering *in the day* of reconciliation: once in the yeere ſhall hee make reconciliation vpon it throughout your generations: this is moſt holy vnto the Lord.

11 ¶ Afterward the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

12 * When thou takeſt the ſumme of the children of Iſrael after their number, then they ſhall giue euery man g a redemption of his life vnto the Lord, when thou telleſt them, that there be no plague among them when thou counteſt them.

* *Num.* 1. 2, 3.

g Whereby he teſtified that he redeemed his life which he had forfeit, as is declared by Dauid, 2. Sam. 24, 1.

13 This ſhall euery man giue, that goeth into the number, halfe a ſhekel, after the h ſhekel of the Sanctuary: (* a ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs) the halfe ſhekel *ſhalbe* an offring to the Lord.

h This ſhekel valued two common ſhekels: and the gerah valued about 12. pence after fiue ſhillings ſterling the ounce of ſiluer. * *Leuit.* 27, 25. *Numb.* 3, 47. *Ezek.* 45. 12.

14 All that are numbred from twenty yeeres olde and aboue, ſhall giue an offring to the Lord.

15 The rich ſhall not paſſe, and the poore ſhall not diminiſh from halfe a ſhekel, when yee ſhall giue an offring vnto the Lord, i for the redemption of your liues.

i That God ſhould be mercifull vnto you.

16 So thou ſhalt take the money of the redemption of the children of Iſrael, and ſhalt put it vnto the vſe of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, that it may be a memoriall vnto the children of Iſrael before the Lord, for the redemption of your liues.

### THE LAVER OF BRASSE.



*Becauſe the maner of this figure is not particularly deſcribed, we haue put it in this forme: aſwell for that it agreet with the text, as alſo it is after this faſhion in other copies of ſundry languages.*

17 ¶ Alſo the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Thou ſhalt alſo make a Lauer of braſſe, and his foot of braſſe to waſh, and ſhalt put it betweene the Tabernacle of the Congregation and the Altar, and ſhalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his ſonnes ſhall * waſh their hands, and their feete thereat.

k Signifying, that he that commeth to God, muſt be waſhed from all ſinne and corruption.

20 When they goe into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, or when they goe vnto the Altar to miniſter, *and* to make the perfume of the burnt offering to the Lord, they ſhall waſh themſelues with water, leaſt they die.

21 So they ſhall waſh their hands & their feete that they die not: and *this* ſhall be to them an ordinance l for euer, *both* vnto him and to his ſeede throughout their generations.

l So long as the Prieſthood ſhall laſt.

22 ¶ Alſo the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Take thou alſo vnto thee principall ſpices: of the moſt pure myrrhe fiue hundreth m *ſhekels*, of ſweete cinamon halfe ſo much, *that is*, two hundreth and fiftie, and of ſweete n calamus, two hundreth, and fiftie;

m Weighing ſo much.

n It is a kinde of reede of a very ſweete ſauour within, and it is vſed in pouders and odours.

24 Alſo of Caſſia fiue hundreth, after the ſhekell of the Sanctuarie, and of oyle oliue an * Hin.

* *Chap.29.40.*

25 So thou ſhalt make of it the oyle of holy oyntment, *euen* a moſt precious ointment after the arte of the Apothicary: this ſhall be the oyle of holy ointment.

o All things which appertaine to the Tabernacle.

26 And thou ſhalt anoynt the o Tabernacle of the Congregation therewith, and the Arke of the Teſtimonie:

27 Alſo the Table, and all the inſtrumentes thereof, and the Candleſticke, with all the inſtruments thereof, and the altar of incenſe:

28 Alſo the altar of burnt offring with all his inſtruments, and the lauer and his foote.

29 So thou ſhalt ſanctifie them, and they ſhalbe moſt holy: all that ſhall touch them, ſhalbe holy.

30 Thou ſhalt alſo anoint Aaron and his ſons, and ſhalt conſecrate them, that they may miniſter vnto me in the Prieſts office.

31 Moreouer thou ſhalt ſpeake vnto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This ſhalbe an holy ointing oyle vnto me, throughout your generations.

p Neither at their burials nor otherwiſe.

32 None ſhall anoint p mans fleſh therewith, neither ſhall ye make any compoſition like vnto it: *for* it is holy, and ſhalbe holy vnto you.

q Either a ſtranger or an Iſraelite, ſaue onely the Prieſts.

33 Whoſoeuer ſhall make the like ointment, or whoſoeuer ſhall put any of it vpon q a ſtranger, euen he ſhalbe cut off from his people.

r In Ebrew, Shehe-leth: which is a ſweete kinde of gumme and ſhineth as the nayle.

34 And the Lord ſaid vnto Moſes, Take vnto thee *theſe* ſpices, pure myrrhe and r cleare gumme and galbanum, *theſe* odours with pure frankincenſe of each like weight:

35 Then thou ſhalt make of them perfume compoſed after the arte of the apothicarie, mingled together, pure *and* holy.

36 And thou ſhalt beate it to powder, and ſhalt put it before *the Arke* of the Teſtimonie in the tabernacle of ỹ congregation, where I will make appoyntmẽt with thee: it ſhalbe vnto you moſt holy.

37 And ye ſhall not make vnto you any compoſition like this perfume, which thou ſhalt make: it ſhalbe vnto thee holy for the f Lord.

f Only dedicate to the vſe of the Tabernacle.

38 Whoſoeuer ſhall make like vnto that to ſmell thereto, euen he ſhalbe cut off from his people.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*a God maketh Bezaleel and Aholiab meete for his worke. 13 The Sabbath day is the ſigne of our ſanctification. 18 The Tables written by the finger of God.*

AND the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

a I haue choſen and made meete, chap.35.30.

2 Beholde, I a haue called by name Bezaleel the ſonne of Vri, the ſonne of Hur, of the tribe of Iudah,

3 Whom I haue filled with the Spirite of God, in wiſedome, and in vnderſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all b workemanſhip:

b This ſheweth that handycrafts are the gifts of Gods ſpirite, and therefore ought to be eſteemed.

4 To find out curious workes to worke in golde, and in ſiluer, and in braſſe,

5 Alſo in the art to ſet ſtones, and to carue in timber, and to worke in all maner of workmanſhip.

c I haue inſtructed them, and increaſed their knowledge.

6 And behold, I haue ioyned him with Aholiab the ſon of Abiſamach of the tribe of Dan, and in the hearts of all ỹ are c wiſe hearted, haue I put wiſedome to make all ỹ I haue commanded thee:

d So called, becauſe of the cunning and art vſed therein, or becauſe the whole was beaten out of one piece.

7 *That is*, the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Arke of the Teſtimonie, & the Mercieſeate that ſhalbe therevpon, with al inſtruments of the Tabernacle:

8 Alſo the Table and the inſtruments thereof, and the d pure Candleſticke with all his inſtruments, and the Altar of perfume:

9 Likewiſe the Altar of burnt offring with all his inſtruments, and the Lauer with his foote:

10 Alſo the garments of the miniſtration, and the holy garment for Aaron the Prieſt, & the garmẽts of his ſonnes, to miniſter in ỹ Prieſts office,

e Which onely was to anoint the Prieſts and the inſtruments of the tabernacle, and not to burne.

11 And the * anoynting oyle, and ſweete perfume for the Sanctuary according to all that I haue commanded thee, ſhall they doe.

12 ¶ Afterward the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

f Though I command theſe workes to be done, yet will I not that you breake my Sabbath dayes.

13 Speake thou alſo vnto the children of Iſrael, & ſay, f Notwithſtanding keepe yee my Sabbaths: for it is a ſigne betweene mee and you in your generations, that ye may know that I the Lord do ſanctifie you.

* *Chap. 20.8. &c. 20.12.*

g God repeateth this point becauſe the whole keeping of the law ſtandeth in the true vſe of the Sabbath, which is to ceaſe from our workes, and to obey the will of God.

14 * Ye ſhall therefore keepe the g Sabbath: for it is holy vnto you: he that defileth it, ſhall die the death: therefore whoſoeuer worketh therein, the ſame perſon ſhall be euen cut off from among his people.

15 Six dayes ſhall men worke, but in the ſeuenth day is the Sabbath of the holy reſt to the Lord: whoſoeuer doth any worke in the Sabbath day, ſhall die the death.

16 Wherefore ỹ children of Iſrael ſhall keepe ỹ Sabbath, that they may obſerue the ‖ reſt throughout their generations for an euerlaſting Couenant.

‖ *Or, Sabbath.*

* *Gen.31. and 22.*

h From ereating his creatures, but not from gouerning and preſeruing them.

17 It is a ſigne betweene me and the children of Iſrael for euer: * for in ſix dayes the Lord made the heauen and the earth, and in the ſeuenth day h he ceaſed and reſted.

* *Deut.9.10.*

i Whereby he declared his will to his people.

18 Thus (when the Lord had made an end of communing with Moſes vpon mount Sinai) * he gaue him two Tables i of the Teſtimony, *euen* tables of ſtone, written with the finger of God.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*1 The Iſraelites impute their deliuerance to the calfe. 14 God is appeaſed by Moſes prayer. 19 Moſes breaketh the Tables.*

BVt when the people ſawe, that Moſes taried long er he came downe from the mountaine, the people gathered themſelues together againſt Aaron, and ſaid vnto him, Vp, a make vs gods to goe before vs: for of this Moſes (the man that brought vs out of the land of Egypt) we knowe not what is become of him.

a The roote of Idolatry is, when men thinke that God is not at hand, except they ſee him carnally.

2 And Aaron ſaid vnto them, b Plucke off the golden earerings, which are in the eares of your wiues, of your ſonnes, and of your daughters, and bring them vnto mee.

b Thinking that they would rather forgoe idolatry, then to reſigne their moſt precious iewels.

3 Then all the people pluckt from them ſelues the golden earerings, which were in their eares, and they brought *them* vnto Aaron.

c Such is the rage of idolaters, that they ſpare no coſt to ſatisfie their wicked deſires.

4 * Who receiued them at their hands, and facioned it with the grauing toole, and made of it a d molte calfe: thẽ they ſaid, *Theſe be thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee out of ỹ land of Egypt.

* *Pſal.106.19.*

d They ſmelled of their leauen of Egypt, where they ſaw calues, oxen and ſerpents worſhipped.

5 When Aaron ſawe *that*, he made an Altar before it: and Aaron proclaimed, ſaying, To morrow *ſhalbe* the holy day of the Lord.

* *1.King.12.28.*

* *1.Cor.10.7.*

6 So they roſe vp the next day in the morning, and offered burnt offrings, & brought peace offrings: alſo * the people ſat them downe to eate and drinke, and roſe vp to play.

7 ¶ Then the Lord ſaid vnto Moſes, * Go, get thee downe: for thy people which thou haſt brought out of the land of Egypt, hath corrupted *their vvayes.*

* *Deut.9.12.*

8 They [e] are ſoone turned out of the way, which I commanded them: *for* they have made them a molten calfe, and have worſhipped it, and have offered thereto, ſaying, * Theſe be thy gods, O Iſrael, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt.

9 Again the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, * I have ſeen this people, and behold, it is a ſtiffenecked people.

10 Now [f] therefore let mee alone, that my wrath may waxe hot againſt them, for I will conſume them: but I wil make of thee a mighty people

11 * But Moſes prayed unto the Lord his God, and ſayd, O Lord, why doth thy wrath waxe hot againſt thy people, which thou haſt brought out of the land of Egypt, with great power and with a mighty hand?

12 * Wherefore ſhall the Egyptians ‖ ſpeake, and ſay, He hath brought them out maliciouſly for to ſlay them in the mountains, and to conſume them from the earth? turne from thy fierce wrath, and ‖ change thy mind from this evill toward thy people.

13 Remember [g] Abraham, Izhak, and Iſrael thy ſervants, to whom thou ſwareſt by thine own ſelf, and ſaydeſt unto them, * I will multiply your ſeede, as the ſtarres of heaven, and all this land, that I have ſpoken of, will I give unto your ſeed, and they ſhall inherit it for ever.

14 Then the Lord changed his mind from the evill, which he threatned to do unto his people.

15 So Moſes returned and went down from the mountain with the two Tables of the Teſtimony in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their ſides, even on the one ſide and on the other were they written.

16 And theſe Tables were the worke of God, and [h] this writing was the writing of God graven in the Tables.

17 And when Joſhua heard the noyſe of the people, as they ſhouted, he ſayd unto Moſes, *There is* a noyſe of warre in the hoaſte.

18 Who anſwered, It is not the noyſe of them that have the victory, nor the noyſe of them that are overcome: *but* I do heare the noyſe of ſinging.

19 Now, as ſoone as he came neare unto the hoaſt, he ſaw the calf and the dauncing: ſo Moſes wrath waxed hot, and he caſt the Tables out of his hands, and brake them in pieces beneath the mountaine.

20 * After, he tooke the calf, which they had made, and burned it in the fire, and ground it unto powder, and ſtrowed it upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael [i] drinke of it.

21 Alſo Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt brought ſo great a ſinne upon them?

22 Then Aaron anſwered, Let not the wrath of my Lord waxe fierce: Thou knoweſt this people, that they are *even ſet* on miſchiefe.

23 And they ſayd unto me, Make us gods to go before us: for we know not what is become of this Moſes (the man that brought us out of the land of Egypt.)

24 Then I ſaid unto them, Ye that have golde, plucke it off: and they brought it mee, and I did caſt it into the fire, and *thereof* came this calf.

25 Moſes therefore ſaw that the people were [k] naked (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* ſhame among their enemies)

26 And Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who *pertaineth* to the Lord? *let them come* to mee. And all the ſonnes of Levi gathered themſelves unto him.

27 Then he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael: Put every man his ſword by his ſide, goe to and fro, from gate to gate, through the hoaſt, and ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 So the children of Levi did as Moſes had commanded: and there fell of the people the ſame day about three thouſand men.

29 (For Moſes had ſaid, Conſecrate your hands unto the Lord this day, even every man upon his [m] ſonne, and upon his brother, that there may be given you a bleſſing this day.)

30 And when the morning came, Moſes ſaid unto the people, Ye have committed a grieuous crime: but now I wil go up to the Lord, if I may pacifie *him* for your ſinne.

31 Moſes therefore went againe unto the Lord, and ſaid, Oh, this people have ſinned a great ſinne, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Therefore now if thou pardon their ſin, *thy mercy ſhall appeare*: but if thou wilt not, I pray thee, raſe me [n] out of thy booke, which thou haſt written.

33 Then the Lord ſaid to Moſes, Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, I will put him out of my [o] booke.

34 Goe now therefore, bring the people unto the place which I commanded thee: behold, mine Angell ſhall goe before thee, but yet in the day of my viſitation I will viſite their ſinne upon them.

35 So the Lord plagued the people, becauſe they cauſed Aaron *to make* [p] calf which he made.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*1 God promiſeth to ſend an Angel before his people. 4 They are ſad becauſe the Lord denyeth to go up with them. 9 Moſes talketh familiarly with God. 13 He prayeth for the people.*

AFterward the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Depart, [a] goe up from hence, thou, and the people (which thou haſt brought up out of the land of Egypt) unto the land which I ſware unto Abraham, to Izhak, and to Jaakob, ſaying, * Unto thy ſeed will I give it.

2 And * I will ſend an Angel before thee, and will caſt out the Canaanites, the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites.

3 To a land, *I ſay*, that floweth with milke and hony: for I will not go up with thee, * becauſe thou art a ſtiffenecked people, leaſt I conſume thee in the way.

4 And when the people heard this evil tidings, they ſorrowed, & no man put on his beſt raiment.

5 (For the Lord had ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto the children of Iſrael, Ye are a ſtiffenecked people, I will come ſuddenly upon thee & conſume thee: therefore now put thy coſtly rayment from thee, that I may know [b] what to doe unto thee.)

6 So the children of Iſrael layed their good raiment from them, *after Moſes came downe* from the mount Horeb.

7 Then Moſes tooke his tabernacle, and pitched it without the hoſt far off from the hoſt, and called it [c] Ohel-moed. And when any did ſeeke to the Lord, he went out unto the Tabernacle of the

---

[e] Whereby we ſee what neceſſity we have to pray earneſtly to God, to keepe us in his true obedience, and to ſend us good guides.
* 1 *King* 12.28.
* *Chap.* 33.3. *Deut.* 9.13.
[f] God ſheweth that the prayers of the godly ſtay his puniſhment.
* *Pſal.* 106.23.
* *Num.* 14.13.
‖ *Or, blaſpheme.*
‖ *Or, repent.*
[g] That is, thy promiſe made to Abraham.
* *Gen.* 12.7, *and* 13.15, *and* 15.7, *and* 48.16.
[h] All theſe repetitions ſhew how excellent a thing they defrauded themſelves of by their idolatry.
* *Deut.* 9.21.
[i] Partly to deſpite them of their idolatry, and partly that they ſhould have none occaſion to remember it afterward.
[k] Both deſtitute of Gods favour, and an occaſion to their enemies to ſpeake evill of their God.

[m] In revenging Gods glory we muſt have no reſpect to perſon, but put off all carnal affection.
[n] So much he eſteemed the glory of God, that he preferred it even to his owne ſalvation.
[o] I will make it known that he was never predeſtinate in mine eternall counſell to life everlaſting.
[p] This declareth how grievous a ſin idolatry is, ſeeing that at Moſes prayer God would not fully remit it.
[a] The land of Canaan was compaſſed with hils: ſo they that entred into it, muſt paſſe up by the hills.
* *Gen.* 12.7.
* *Chap.* 23.27. *Joſh.* 24.11. *Deut.* 7.22.
* *Chap.* 32.9. *Deut.* 9.13.
[b] That either I may ſhew mercy, if thou repent, or els puniſh thy rebellion.
[c] That is, the Tabernacle of the Congregation: ſo called, becauſe the people reſorted thither, when they ſhould be inſtructed of the Lords will.

the Congregation, which was without the hoſte.

8 And when Moſes went out vnto the Tabernacle, all the people roſe vp, and ſtood euery man at his tent doore, and looked after Moſes, vntill he was gone into the Tabernacle.

9 And aſſoone as Moſes was entred into the Tabernacle, ỹ cloudie pillar deſcended and ſtood at the doore of the Tabernacle, and *the Lord* talked with Moſes.

10 Now when all the people ſawe the cloudie pillar ſtand at the Tabernacle doore, all the people roſe vp, & worſhipped euery man in his tent dore.

d Moſt plainly and familiarly of all others, Num.12,7,8, deu.34.10.

11 And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, d face to face, as a man ſpeaketh vnto his friend. After hee turned againe into the hoſte, but his ſeruant Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun a yong man, departed not out of the Tabernacle.

12 ¶ Then Moſes ſaid vnto the Lord, See, thou ſayeſt vnto me, Lead this people foorth, and thou haſt not ſhewed me whom thou wilt ſend with mee: thou haſt ſayde moreouer, I know thee by e name, and thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight.

e I care for thee and will preſerue thee in this thy vocation.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I haue found fauour in thy ſight, ſhewe mee now thy way, that I may know thee, *and* that I may finde grace in thy ſight: conſider alſo that this nation *is* thy people.

† Ebr. *face.*

14 And he anſwered, My † e preſence ſhall go *with thee*, and I will giue thee reſt.

f Signifyng that the Iſraelites ſhould excell through Gods fauour all other people, verſ.16.

15 Then he ſaid vnto him, If thy preſence goe not *with vs*, cary vs not hence.

16 And wherein now ſhall it be knowen, that I and thy people haue found fauour in thy ſight? ſhall it not be when thou goeſt with vs? ſo I, and thy people ſhall haue preeminence before all the people that are vpon the earth.

17 And the Lord ſayd vnto Moſes, I will doe this alſo that thou haſt ſaid: for thou haſt found grace in my ſight, and I know thee by name.

18 Againe he ſayd, I beſeech thee, ſhewe mee thy g glory.

g Thy face, thy ſubſtance, and thy maieſty.

19 And he anſwered, I will make all my h good go before thee, and I will i proclaime the Name of the Lord before thee: * for I will ſhew * mercie to whom I will ſhew mercy, and will haue compaſſion on whom I will haue compaſſion.

h My mercy and fatherly care.

i Read Chap. 34. verſ.6.7.

* *Rom.9.15.*

20 Furthermore he ſayd, Thou canſt not ſee my face, for there ſhall no man ſee me, and i liue.

k For finding no thing in man that can deſerue mercy, he will freely ſaue his.

21 Alſo the Lord ſaid, Behold, *there is* a place by m me, and thou ſhalt ſtand vpon the rocke:

l For Moſes ſawe not his face in full maieſty, but as mans weakeneſſe cou'd beare.

22 And while my glory paſſeth by, I will put thee in a cleft of the rocke, and will couer thee with mine hand whiles I paſſe by.

23 After I will take away mine hand, and thou ſhalt ſee my n backe parts: but my face ſhall not be ſeene.

m In mount Horeb.

n So much of my glory as in this mortall life thou art able to ſee.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

*1 The Tables are renued. 6 The deſcription of God. 12 All fellowſhip with idolaters is forbidden. 18 The feaſts. 28 Moſes is 40 dayes in the mount. 30 His face ſhineth, and he couereth it with a vaile.*

* *Deut.10.2.*

AND the Lord ſayd vnto Moſes, * Hewe thee two Tables of ſtone, like vnto the firſt, and I will write vpon the Tables the wordes that were in the firſt Tables, which thou brakeſt in pieces.

2 And be readie in the morning, that thou mayeſt come vp earely vnto the mount of Sinai, and † waite there for me in the top of the mount.

† Ebr. *ſtand to me.*

3 But let no man come vp with thee, neither let any man be ſeene throughout all the mount; niether let the ſheepe nor cattell feede ‖ before this mount.

‖ Or, *aboue.*

4 Then Moſes hewed ‖ two Tables of ſtone like vnto the firſt, and roſe vp earely in the morning, and went vp vnto the mount of Sinai, as the Lord had commanded him, and tooke in his hand tow Tables of ſtone.

‖ Or, *poliſhed.*

5 And the Lord deſcended in the cloud, and ſtood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the Lord.

6 So the Lord paſſed before his face, and a cried, The Lord, ỹ Lord, ſtrong, mercifull, and gracious, ſlowe to anger, and abundant in goodneſſe and trueth.

a This ought to be referred to the Lord, and not to Moſes proclaiming: as Chap. 33. verſ.19.

7 Reſerning mercie for thouſands, forgiuing iniquitie, and tranſgreſſion and ſinne, and not † making the *wicked* innocent, * viſiting the iniquitie of the fathers vpon the children, and vpō childrens children, vnto the third and fourth *generation*.

† Ebr. *not making innocent.*

* *Deut.5.9. Ierem. 32.18.*

8 Then Moſes made haſt and bowed himſelfe to the earth, and worſhipped,

9 And ſayd, O Lord, I pray thee, If I haue found grace in thy ſight, that the Lord would nowe goe with vs (b for it is a ſtiffenecked people) and pardon our iniquitie and our ſinne, and take vs for thine inheritance.

b Seeing the people are thus of nature, the rulers haue need to call vpon God that hee would alwayes bee preſent with his Spirit.

10 And he anſwered, Behold, * I wil make a couenant before all thy people, *and* will doe marueils, ſuch as haue not beene done in all the world, neither in all nations: and all the people among whom thou art, ſhall ſee the worke of the Lord: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

* *Deut.5.2.*

11 Keepe diligently that which I commaund thee this day: Behold, I will caſt out before thee the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Hiuites, and the Iebuſites.

12 * Take heede to thy ſelfe, that thou make no compact with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goeſt, leaſt they bee the cauſe of c ruine among you:

* *Deut.7.2.*

c If thou follow their wickednes, & pollute thy ſelfe with their idolatry.

13 But yee ſhall ouerthrow their altars, and breake their images in pieces, & cut downe their d groues,

d Which pleaſant places they chuſed for their idoles.

14 (For thou ſhalt bow downe to none other god, becauſe the Lord, whoſe Name *is* * Ielous, is a iealous God.)

* *Chap.20.5.*

15 Leaſt thou make a * compact with the inhabitants of the land, and when they goe a whoring after their gods, and doe ſacrifice vnto their gods, *ſome man* call thee, and thou * eate of his ſacrifice,

* *1.Cor.8.10.*

* *Chap.23.32. deut.7.2 3.*

16 And *leaſt* thou take of their * daughters vnto thy ſonnes, and their daughters goe a whoring after their gods, and make thy ſonnes goe a whoring after their gods.

* *1.King.11.2.*

17 Thou ſhalt make thee no gods of e mettall.

e As gold, ſiluer, braſſe, or any thing that is molten: And herein is condemned all manner of idoles, whatſoeuer they be made off.

18 The feaſt of * vnleauened breade ſhalt thou keepe: ſeuen dayes ſhalt thou eate vnleauened bread, as I commaunded thee, in the time of the * moneth of Abib: for in the moneth of Abib thou cameſt out of Egypt.

* *Chap.23.15.*

19 Euery *male* that *firſt* openeth the womb, *ſhallbe* mine: alſo all the firſt borne of thy flocke ſhalbe reckoned *mine*, *both* of beeues and ſheepe.

* *Chap.13.4.*

* *Chap.13.2. & 22. 29. ezek.44.30.*

20 But the firſt of the aſſe thou ſhalt buy out with a lambe: and if thou redeeme *him* not, then thou

ſhalt breake his necke: all the firſt borne of thy ſonnes ſhalt thou redeeme, and none ſhall appeare before me * f emptie.

* *Chap.* 23.15. *ecclus.*35. 4. f Without offring ſomething.

21 ¶ * Six dayes ſhalt thou worke, and in the ſeuenth day thou ſhalt reſt: both in earing time, and in the harueſt thou ſhalt reſt.

* *Chap.* 23.12.

22 ¶ * Thou ſhalt alſo obſerue the feaſt of weekes *in the time* of the firſt fruites, of wheate harueſt, and the feaſt of gathering *fruites* in g the end of the yeere.

* *Chap.* 23.16.

g Which was in September, when the ſunne declined which in the count of politicall things they called the end of the yeere.

23 ¶ * Thriſe in a yeere ſhall all your men children appeare before the Lord Iehouah God of Iſrael.

* *Deu.* 16.16. *Chap.* 23.14.17.

24 For I will caſt out the nations before thee and enlarge thy coaſts, ſo that no man ſhall h deſire thy land, when thou ſhalt come vp to appeare before the Lord thy God thriſe in the yeere.

h God promiſeth to defend them and theirs, which obey his commandement

25 * Thou ſhalt not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leauen, neither ſhall ought of the ſacrifice of the feaſt of Paſſeouer be left vnto the morning.

* *Chap.* 23.18.

26 The firſt ripe fruites of thy land thou ſhalt bring vnto the houſe of the Lord thy God: *yet* ſhalt thou not i ſeeth a kid in his mothers milke.

i Read Chap. 23.19. *deut.*14.21.

27 And the Lord ſaid vnto Moſes, Write thou theſe words: for after the tenor of * theſe words I haue made a couenant with thee and with Iſrael.

* *Chap.* 24.28. *deut.*9.9.

28 So he was there with the Lord k fourtie dayes & fourty nights, *and* did neither eate bread nor drinke water, and he wrote in the Tables * the words of the couenant, *euen* the Ten ‖ commandements.

k This miracle was to confirme the authoritie of the law, and ought no more to be followed then other miracles.

* *Deut.*4.23. ‖ *Or, words.*

29 ¶ So when Moſes came downe from mount Sinai, the two Tables of the Teſtimonie *were* in Moſes hand, as hee deſcended from the mount: (now Moſes wiſt not that the skinne of his face ſhone bright, after that *God* had talked with him.)

30 And Aaron and all the children of Iſrael looked vpon Moſes, and behold, the skin of his face ſhone bright, and they were l afraid to come neere him.

l Read 2.Cor.3.7.

31 But Moſes called them: and Aaron and all the chiefe of the congregation returned vnto him: and Moſes talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Iſrael came neere, and he charged them with all that the Lord had ſaid vnto him in mount Sinai.

33 So Moſes made an end of communing with them, * and had put a couering vpon his face.

* 2 *Cor.*3.13.

34 But, when Moſes came m before the Lord to ſpeake with him, he tooke off the couering vntill he came out: then he came out, and ſpake vnto the children of Iſrael that which he was commanded.

m Which was in the Tabernacle of the congregation.

35 And the children of Iſrael ſaw the face of Moſes, how the skin of Moſes face ſhone bright: therefore Moſes put the couering vpon his face, vntill he went to ſpeake with *God*.

## CHAP. XXXV.

*1 The Sabbath. 5 The free gifts are required. 21 The readineſſe of the people to offer. 30 Bezaleel and Aholiab are preſſed of Moſes.*

THen Moſes aſſembled all the Congregation of the children of Iſrael, and ſaid vnto them, Theſe are the wordes which the Lord hath commanded, that ye ſhould doe them:

2 * Six dayes ſhall worke be done, but the ſeuenth day ſhall be vnto you the holy a Sabbath of reſt vnto the Lord: whoſoeuer doth *any* worke therein, ſhall die.

* *Chap.* 20.9. a Wherein ye ſhall reſt from all bodily worke.

3 Ye ſhall kindle no fire throughout all your habitations vpon the Sabbath day.

4 ¶ Againe, Moſes ſpake vnto all the Congregation of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This is the thing which the Lord commandeth, ſaying,

5 Take from among you an offring vnto the Lord: whoſoeuer is of a * willing heart, let him bring this offring to the Lord, *namely* golde, and ſiluer and braſſe:

* *Chap.* 25.2

6 Alſo blew ſilke, and purple, and skarlet, and fine linnen, and goats *haire*,

7 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins with Shittim wood:

8 Alſo oyle for light, and ſpices for the anointing oyle, and for the ſweete incenſe,

9 And onyx ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet in the Ephod, and in the breſt plate.

10 And all the wiſe b hearted among you, ſhall come and make all that the Lord hath commanded:

b Read Chap. 28.3.

11 *That is*, the * Tabernacle, the pauillion thereof, & his couering, and his taches, and his boards, his barres, his pillars, and his ſockets,

* *Chap.* 26.31.

12 The Arke, and the barres thereof: the Mercie-ſeate, and the vaile that c couereth *it*,

c Which hanged before the Mercyſeate that it could not be ſeene.

13 The Table, and the barres of it, and all the inſtruments thereof, and the ſhewbread:

14 Alſo the Candleſticke of light and his inſtruments, and his lampes with the oyle for the light:

15 * Likewiſe the Altar of perfume and his barres, and the anointing oyle, and the ſweete incenſe, and the vaile of the doore at the entring in of the Tabernacle,

* *Chap.* 30.1.

16 The * Altar of burnt offering with his braſen grate, his barres and all his inſtruments, the lauer and his foote,

* *Chap.* 27.1.

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars & his ſockets, and the vaile of the gate of the court,

18 The pinnes of the Tabernacle, and the pinnes of the court with their cordes,

19 The d miniſtring garments to miniſter in the holy place, *and* the holy garments of Aaron the Prieſt, and the garments of his ſonnes, that they may miniſter in the Prieſts office.

d Such as appertaine to the ſeruice of the Tabernacle.

20 ¶ Then all the Congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And euery one, whoſe heart † encouraged him, & euery one, whoſe ſpirit made him willing, came *and* brought an offring to the Lord, for the worke of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and for all his vſes, and for the holy garments.

† *Ebr. lifted him vp.*

22 Both men and women, as many as were free hearted, came *and* brought ‖ taches and eare rings, and rings, and bracelets, all *were* iewels of gold: and euery one that offered an offring of gold vnto the Lord:

‖ *Or, hookes.*

23 Euery man alſo, which had blew ſilke, and purple, and skarlet, and fine linnen and goats *haire*, and rammes skinnes died red, and badgers skins, brought *them*.

24 All that offered an oblation of ſiluer and of braſſe, brought the offring vnto the Lord: and euery one, that † had Shittim wood for any manner worke of the miniſtration, brought *it*.

† *Ebr. with whom was found.*

25 And all the women that were e wiſe hearted, did ſpin with their hands, & brought the ſpun worke, *euen* the blewe ſilke, and the purple, the skarlet, and fine linnen.

e Which were witty and expert.

26 Like-

f That is, which were good ſpinners.

26 Likewiſe all the women, f whoſe hearts were moued with knowledge, ſpun goats *haire*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet in the Ephod, & in the breſt plate:

28 Alſo ſpice, and oyle for light, and for the * anointing oyle, and for the ſweete perfume.

* *Chap.* 30, 23.

29 Euery man and woman of the children of Iſrael, whoſe heartes moued them willingly to bring for all the worke which the Lord had commanded them to make g by the hand of Moſes, brought a free offring vnto the Lord.

g Vſing Moſes as a miniſter thereof.

30 ¶ Then Moſes ſayde vnto the children of Iſrael, Beholde, * the Lord hath called by name Bezaleel the ſonne of Vri, the ſonne of Hur of the tribe of Iudah,

* *Chap.* 31. 2.

‖ *Or, with the ſpirite of God.*

31 And hath filled him ‖ with an excellent ſpirite of wiſedome, of vnderſtanding, and of knowledge, and in all maner worke,

32 To finde out curious workes, to worke in gold, and in ſiluer, and in braſſe,

33 And in grauing ſtones to ſet them, and in caruing of wood, *euen* to make any manner of fine worke.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach *other*: both hee, and Aholiab the ſonne of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan:

35 Them hath hee filled with wiſedome of heart to worke all maner h of cunning * and broidred, and needle worke: in blewe ſilke, and in purple, in ſkarlet, and in fine linnen and weauing, *euen* to doe all maner of worke and ſubtill inuentions.

h Pertaining to grauing, or caruing, or ſuch like.

* *Chap.* 26. 1.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*1 The great readines of the people. 8 The curtaines made, 19 The couerings. 20 The boards. 31 The barres, 35 and the vaile.*

THen wrought Bezaleel, and Aholiab, and all † cunning men, to whom the Lord gaue wiſdome, and vnderſtanding, to know how to worke all maner work for the ſeruice of the a Sanctuary, according to all that the Lord had commanded.

† *Ebr. wiſe in heart.*

a By the Sanctuary he meaneth all the Tabernacle.

2 For Moſes had called Bezaleel, and Aholiab, and all the wiſe hearted men, in whoſe hearts the Lord had giuen wiſedome, *euen* as many as their hearts encouraged to come vnto that worke to worke it.

3 And they receiued of Moſes all the offring which the children of Iſrael had brought for the worke of the ſeruice of the Sanctuary, to make it: alſo b they brought ſtill vnto him free gifts euery morning.

b Meaning, the Iſraelites.

4 So all the wiſemen, that wrought all the holie worke, came euery man from his worke which they wrought,

5 And ſpake to Moſes, ſaying, The people bring too c much, *and* more then enough for the vſe of the worke, which the Lord hath commanded to be made.

c A rare example and notable to ſee the people ſo ready to ſerue God with their goods.

6 Then Moſes gaue a commandement, and they cauſed it to be proclaymed throughout the hoſte, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman prepare any more worke for the oblations of the Sanctuarie. So the people were ſtayed from offring.

7 For the ſtuffe they had, was ſufficient for all the worke to make it, and too much.

8 * All the cunning men therefore among the workemen, made *for* the Tabernacle ten curtaines of fine twined linnen, and of blewe ſilke, and purple, and ſkarlet: d Cherubims of broidred worke made they *vpon* them.

* *Chap.* 26. 3.4.

d Which were little pictures with wings in the forme of children.

9 The length of one curtaine *vvas* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtaine foure cubites: *and* the curtaines were all of one ſiſe.

10 And hee coupled fiue curtaines together, and other fiue coupled he together.

11 And hee made ſtrings of blewe ſilke by the edge of one curtaine, in the ſeluedge of the coupling: likewiſe hee made on the ſide of the *other* curtaine in the ſeluedge in the ſecond coupling.

12 * Fifty ſtrings made he in the one curtaine, and fifty ſtrings made he in the edge of the *other* curtaine, which was in the ſecond coupling: the ſtrings were ſet one againſt another.

* *Chap.* 26. 10.

13 After, he made fiftie ‖ taches of golde, and coupled the curtaines one to another with the taches: *ſo* was it one Tabernacle.

‖ Or, *hookes.*

14 ¶ Alſo hee made curtaines of goates *haire* for the ‖ couering vpon the Tabernacle: he made *to the number* of eleuen curtaines.

‖ Or, *pauilion.*

15 The length of one curtaine *had* thirtie cubites, and the breadth of one curtaine foure cubites: the eleuen curtaines *vvere* of one ſiſe.

16 And hee coupled fiue curtaines by themſelues, and ſixe curtaines by themſelues.

17 Alſo hee made fiftie ſtrings vpon the edge of *one* certaine in the ſeluedge in the coupling, and fiftie ſtrings made he vpon the edge of the *other* curtaine in the ſecond coupling.

18 He made alſo fiftie taches of braſſe to couple the couering that it might be one.

19 And hee made a e couering vpon the pauilion of rammes skinnes died red, and a couering of badgers skinnes aboue.

e Theſe two were about the couering of goats haire.

20 ¶ Likewiſe he made the boards for the Tabernacle, of Shittim wood to ſtand vp.

f And to beare vp the curtaines of the Tabernacle.

21 The length of a board *vvas* ten cubites, and the bredth of one board *vvas* a cubite and an halfe.

22 One board had two tenons, ſet in order as the feete of a ladder, one againſt another: thus made he for all the boardes of the Tabernacle.

23 So hee made twentie boards for the South ſide of the Tabernacle, euen full South.

24 And fourtie ſockets of ſiluer made hee vnder the twentie boards, two ſockets vnder one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets vnder another board for his two tenons.

25 Alſo for the other ſide of the Tabernacle toward the North, he made twentie boards.

26 And their fourty ſockets of ſiluer, two ſockets vnder one board, and two ſockets vnder another board.

27 Likewiſe toward g the Weſtſide of the Tabernacle he made ſixe boardes.

g Or, toward the Sea, which was the Sea called Mediterraneum Weſtward from Ieruſalem.

28 And two boardes made hee in the corners of the Tabernacle for either ſide,

29 And they were * ioyned beneath, and likewiſe were made ſure aboue with a ring: thus hee did to both in both corners.

* *Chap.* 26. 24.

30 So there were eight boards, and their ſixteen ſockets of ſiluer, vnder euery board two ſockets.

31 ¶ After he made * barres of Shittim wood, fiue for the boards in the one ſide of ỹ Tabernacle,

* *Chap.* 25. 28. & 30. 4. 5.

32 And fiue barres for the boards in the other ſide of the Tabernacle, and fiue bars for ỹ boardes of the Tabernacle on the ſide toward the Weſt.

33 And he made the middeſt barre to ſhoote through the boards, from the one end to the other.

34 He ouerlaid alſo the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold for places for the barres,

and couered the barres with golde.

h Which was betweene the Sanctuarie and the Holieſt of all.

35 ¶ Moreouer he made a h vaile of blew ſilke and purple, and of skarlet, and of fine twined linnē: with Cherubims of broydered worke made he it:

36 And made thereunto foure pillars of Shittim, & ouerlayed them with gold: whoſe ‖ hookes were *alſo* of gold, and hee caſt for them foure ſockets of ſiluer.

‖ Or, *heades.*

i Which was betweene the court and the Sanctuarie.

37 And he made an i hanging for the Tabernacle doore, of blew ſilke, and purple, and skarlet, and fine twined linnen, *and* needle worke.

‖ Or, *grauen borders.*

38 And the fiue pillars of it with their hookes, and ouerlaide their chapiters, and their ‖ filets with golde, but their fiue ſockets *vvere* of braſſe.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

*1 The Arke. 6 The Merciſeate. 10 The Table. 17 The Candleſticke. 25 The altar of incenſe.*

* *Chap.25.10.*

AFter this, Bezaleel made the * Arke of Shittim wood, two cubites and an halfe long, and a cubite and an halfe broade, and a cubite and an halfe high:

a Like battlements.

2 And ouerlayed it with fine golde within and without, and made a a crowne of gold to it round about.

3 And caſt for it foure rings of golde for the foure corners of it: that is, two rings for the one ſide of it, and two rings for the other ſide thereof.

4 Alſo he made barres of Shittim wood, and couered them with golde,

5 And put the barres in the rings by the ſides of the Arke, to beare the Arke.

* *Chap.25.17.*

6 ¶ And he made the * Merciſeate of pure gold: two cubites and an halfe *vvas* the length thereof, and one cubite and an halfe the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two Cherubims of gold, vpon the two ends of the Merciſeate: *euen* of worke beaten with the hammer made he them.

b Of the ſelfe ſame matter that the Merciſeate was.

8 One Cherub on the one ende, and another Cherub on the other ende: b of the Merciſeate made he the Cherubims, at the two ends thereof.

9 And the Cherubims ſpread out their wings on high, & couered ŷ Merciſeate with their wings and their faces *vvere* one towards another: toward the Merciſeate were the faces of the Cherubims.

10 ¶ Alſo he made the Table of Shittim wood: two cubites *vvas* the length thereof and a cubite the breadth thereof, and a cubite and an halfe the height of it.

11 And he ouerlaid it with fine golde, and made thereto a crowne of gold round about.

‖ Or, *foure fingers.*

12 Alſo he made thereto a border of an ‖ hand breadth round about, and made vpon the border a crowne of gold round about.

13 And he caſt for it foure rings of gold, and put the rings in the foure corners that *vvere* in the foure feete thereof.

14 Againſt the border were the rings, as places for the barres to beare the Table.

15 And he made the barres of Shittim wood, and couered them with gold to beare the Table.

* *Chap.25.29.*

16 * Alſo he made the inſtruments for the Table of pure gold: diſhes for it, and *incenſe* cups for it, and goblets for it, and couerings for it, wherewith it ſhould be couered.

17 ¶ Likewiſe he made the Candleſticke of pure gold: of worke beaten out with the hammer made he the Candleſticke: *and* his ſhaft, and his branche, his bolles, his knops, and his floures were of one piece.

18 And ſixe branches came out of the ſides thereof: three branches of the Candleſticke out of the one ſide of it, and three branches of the Candleſticke out of the other ſide of it.

19 In one branch three bolles made like almonds, a knop and a floure: and in another branch three bolles made like almonds, a knop and a floure: *and* ſo throughout the ſixe branches that proceeded out of the Candleſticke.

20 And vpon the Candleſticke *vvere* foure bolles after the faſhion of almonds, the knoppes thereof and the floures thereof.

21 That is, vnder euery two branches a knop *made* thereof, and a knop vnder the ſecond branch thereof, and a knop vnder the third branch thereof, according to the ſix branches comming out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the ſame: it was all one * beaten worke of pure gold.

* *Chap.25.31.*

23 And he made for it ſeauen lampes with the ſnuffers, and ſnufdiſhes thereof of pure gold.

c Reade Chap.25.39

24 Of a c talent of pure gold made he it with all the inſtruments thereof.

* *Chap.30.1 2.3.4.*

25 ¶ Furthermore he made the * perfume altar of Shittim wood: the length of it *vvas* a cubite, & the breadth of it a cubite (it was ſquare) and two cubites high, *and* ŷ hornes thereof were of ŷ ſame.

26 And he couered it with pure gold, both the top and the ſides thereof round about, and the hornes of it, and made vnto it a crowne of golde round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it, vnder the crowne thereof in the two corners of the two ſides thereof, to put barres in for to beare it therewith.

28 Alſo he made the barres of Shittim wood, and ouerlayed them with golde.

* *Chap.30.33.39.*

29 And he made the holy * anoynting oyle, and the ſweet pure incenſe after the apothicaries art.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*6 The altar of burnt offrings. 8 The braſen Lauer. 9 The Court. 24 The ſumme of that the people offred.*

* *Chap.27.1.*

ALſo he made the altar of the burnt offring * of Shittim woode: fiue cubites *vvas* the length thereof, and fiue cubites the breadth thereof: *it vvas* ſquare and three cubites high.

2 And he made vnto it hornes in the foure corners thereof: the hornes thereof were of the ſame, and he ouerlayed it with braſſe.

‖ Or, *fire pannes.*
* *Chap.27.3.*

3 Alſo he made all the inſtruments of the altar: the ‖ aſhpans, and the beſoms and the baſins, the fleſhhookes, and the * cenſers: all the inſtruments thereof made he of braſſe.

4 Moreouer, he made a braſen grate wrought like a net to the Altar, vnder the compaſſe of it beneath in the a middes of it.

a So that the gridyron or grate was halfe ſo high as the altar, and ſtood within it.

5 And caſt foure rings of braſſe for the foure endes of the grate to put barres in.

6 And he made the barres of Shittim wood, and couered them with braſſe.

* *Chap.27.8.*

7 The which barres he put into the rings on the ſides of the altar to beare it withall, and made it * hollow *vvithin* the boardes.

b R. Kimbi ſaith, that the women brought their looking glaſſes, which were of braſſe or fine metall, and offered them freely vnto the vſe of the Tabernacle: which was a bright thing and of great maieſtie.

8 ¶ Alſo he made the lauer of braſſe, and the foote of it of braſſe of the b glaſſes of the women that did aſſemble and came together at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

9 ¶ Finally, he made the court on the South ſide full South: the hangings of the court *vvere* of fine twined linnen, hauing an hundreth cubites.

10 Their

10 Their pillars *vvere* twentie, and their braſen ſockets twentie: the hookes of the pillars, and their filets *vvere* of ſiluer.

11 And on the Northſide *the hangings vvere* an hundreth cubites: their pillars twentie, & their ſockets of braſſe twentie, the hookes of the pillars and their filets of ſiluer.

12 On the weſtſide alſo *vvere* hangings of fiftie cubites, their ten pillars with their ten ſockets: the hookes of the pillars, and their filets of ſiluer.

13 And toward the Eaſtſide, full Eaſt *vvere hangings* of fiftie cubites.

14 The hangings of the one ſide *vvere* fifteene cubites, their three pillars, and their three ſockets:

15 * And of the other ſide of the court gate on both ſides *vvere* hangings of fifteene cubites, *vvith* their three pillars and their three ſockets.

16 All the hangings of the court round about *vvere* of fine twined linnen.

17 But the ſockets of the pillars *vvere* of braſſe: the hookes of the pillars and their filets of ſiluer, and the couering of their chapiters of ſiluer: and all the pillars of the court were hooped about with ſiluer.

18 *He made* alſo the hanging of the gate of the court of needleworke, blewe ſilke, and purple, and skarlet, and fine twined linnen euen twentie cubites long, and fiue cubites in height and bredth, † like the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *vvere* foure with their foure ſockets of braſſe: their hooks of ſiluer, and the couering of the chapiters, and their filets of ſiluer.

20 But all the * pinnes of the Tabernacle and of the court round about were of braſſe.

21 ¶ Theſe are the parts of the Tabernacle, *I meane*, of the Tabernacle of the Teſtimonie, which was appointed by the commandement of Moſes for the office of the c Leuites, by the hand of Ithamar ſonne to Aaron the Prieſt.

22 So Bazaleel the ſonne of Vri, the ſonne of Hur of the tribe of Iudah, made all that the Lord commanded Moſes.

23 And with him Aholiab ſonne of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan, a d cunning workeman and an embroiderer, & a worker of needle worke in blew ſilke, & in purple, and in skarlet, and in fine linnen.

24 All the gold that was occupied in all the worke wrought for the holy place (which was the gold of the offring) was nine and twentie talents and ſeuen hundreth and thirtie ſhekels, according to the ſhekel of the Sanctuarie.

25 But the ſiluer of them that were numbred in the Congregation, *vvas* an hundreth talents, and a thouſand ſeuen hundreth ſeuentie and fiue ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuarie.

26 A ‖ portion for a man, *that is*, halfe a ſhekel after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary, for all them that were numbred from twentie yeere old and aboue, among ſixe hundreth thouſand, and three thouſand, and fiue hundreth and fiftie men.

27 Moreouer there were an hundreth talents of ſiluer, to caſt the ſockets of the Sanctuary, and the ſockets of the vaile: an hundreth ſockets of an hundreth talents, a talent for a ſocket.

28 But he made the hookes for the pillars of a thouſand ſeuen hundreth and ſeuentie and fiue *ſhekels*, and ouerlaid their chapiters, and made filets about them.

29 Alſo the braſſe of the offering *vvas* ſeuentie e talents, and two thouſand, and foure hundreth ſhekels.

30 Whereof he made the ſockets to the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the braſen altar, and the braſen grate which was for it, with all the inſtruments of the Altar.

31 And the ſockets of the court round about, and the ſockets for the court gate, and all the * pins of the Tabernacle, and all the pines of the court round about.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The apparell of Aaron and his ſonnes.* 32 *All that the Lord commanded was made, and finiſhed.* 43 *Moſes bleſſeth the people.*

MOreouer they made a garments of miniſtration to miniſter in the Sanctuarie of blewe ſilke, and purple, and skarlet: they * made alſo the holy garments for Aaron, as the Lord had commanded Moſes.

2 So he made the Ephod of gold, blew ſilke, and purple, and skarlet, and fine twined linnen.

3 And they did beate the gold into thinne plates, & cut it into wiers, to worke it in the blew ſilke and in the purple, and in the skarlet, and in the fine linnen, with broidered worke.

4 For the which they made ſhoulders to couple together: *for* it was cloſed by the two edges thereof.

5 And the broidered gard of his Ephod that was vpon him, was of the ſame ſtuffe, and of like worke: *euen* of gold, of blew ſilke, and purple, and skarlet, and fine twined linnen, as the Lord had commanded Moſes.

6 ¶ And they wrought * *two* Onyx ſtones cloſed in ouches of golde, and grauen, as b ſignets are grauen, with the names of the children of Iſrael.

7 And put them on the ſhoulders of the Ephod, *as* ſtones for a * remembrance of the children of Iſrael, as the Lord had commanded Moſes.

8 ¶ Alſo he made the breaſtplate of broidered worke like the worke of the Ephod: *to vvit*, of gold, blew ſilke, and purple, and skarlet, and fine twined linnen.

9 They made the breaſtplate double, and it was ſquare an hand breadth long, and an hand breadth broad: *it vvas alſo* double.

10 And they filled it with foure rowes of ſtones. The order *vvas thus*, a Rubie, a Topaze, and a Carbuncle in the firſt rowe.

11 And in the ſecond rowe an Emeraud, a Saphir, and a Diamond.

12 Alſo in the third rowe c a Turkeis, an Achate, and an Hematite:

13 Likewiſe in the fourth rowe a Chriſolite, an Onyx, and a Iaſper: cloſed and ſet in ouches of golde.

14 So the ſtones *vvere* according to the names of the children of Iſrael, *euen* twelue d after their names, grauen like ſignets, euery one after his name, according to the twelue tribes.

15 After, they made vpon the breſtplate chains at the ends, of wrethen worke *and* pure gold.

16 They made alſo two boſſes of gold, and two gold rings, and put the two rings in the two corners of the breaſtplate.

17 And they put ſ two wrethen chaines of gold in the two rings, in the corners of the breaſtplate.

18 Alſo the two *other* endes of the two wre-



* *Chap.27.14.*

† *Eb. ouer againſt.*

* *Chap.29.17.*

c That the Leuites might haue the charge thereof, and miniſter in the ſame, as did Eleazar and Ithamar, Num.3.4.

d Or, a grauer, or carpenter, Chap. 38.4.

‖ Or, *halfe a ſhekel.*

e Reade the weight of a talent, Chap.25.39.

* *Chap.27.19.*

a As couerings for the Arke, the Candleſticke, the Altars and ſuch like.

* *Chap.31.10. and 35.19.*

* *Chap.28.9.*

b That is, of very fine and curious workemanſhip.

* *Chap.28.12.*

c Or, a figure, which ſtone authors write that it commeth of the vrine of the beaſt called Lynx.

d That is, euery tribe had his name written in a ſtone.

then chaines they faſtened in the two boſſes, and put them on the ſhoulders of the Ephod, vpon the forefront of it.

19 Likewiſe they made two rings of gold, and put them in the two *other* corners of the breſt plate vpon the edge of it, which was on the inſide of the Ephod.

20 They made alſo two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two ſides of the Ephod, beneath on the foreſide of it, and ouer againſt his coupling aboue the broidered gard of the Ephod.

21 Then they faſtened the breſt plate by his rings vnto the rings of the Ephod, with a lace of blew ſilke that it might be *faſt* vpon the broydered gard of the Ephod, and that the breſt plate ſhould not be looſed from the Ephod, as the Lord had commanded Moſes.

e Which was next vnder the Ephod.
f Where hee ſhould put thorow his head.

22 ¶ Moreouer, he made the robe of the e Ephod of wouen worke, altogether of blewe ſilke.

23 And f the hole of the robe *was* in the mids of it, as the collar of an habergeon, with an edge about the collar, that it ſhould not rent.

24 And they made vpon the skirt of the robe pomegranates, of blew ſilke and purple, and skarlet, and *fine linnen* twined.

* *Chap.*28.33. 25 They made alſo * bels of pure gold, and put the bels betweene the pomegranates vpon the skirts of the robe round about betweene the pomegranates.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the skirts of the robe to miniſter in, as the Lord had commanded Moſes.

27 ¶ After, they made coates of fine linnen, of wouen worke for Aaron and for his ſonnes.

* *Chap.*28.42. 28 And the miter of fine linnen, and goodly bonnets of fine linnen, and linnen * breeches of fine twined linnen.

29 ¶ And the girdle of fine twined linnen, and of blewe ſilke, and purple, and skarlet, *euen* of needle worke, as the Lord had commanded Moſes.

* *Chap.*28.36. 30 ¶ Finally, they made the plate for the holy crowne of fine gold, and wrote vpon it a ſuperſcription *like* to the grauing of a ſignet, * HOLINES TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied vnto it a lace of blewe ſilke to faſten it on high vpon the miter, as the Lord had commanded Moſes.

* *Chap.*27.21. 32 ¶ Thus was all the worke of the Tabernacle, *euen* of the * Tabernacle of the Congregation finiſhed: and the children of Iſrael did according to all that the Lord had commanded Moſes: ſo did they.

33 ¶ Afterward they brought the Tabernacle vnto Moſes, the Tabernacle & all his inſtruments, his taches, his boards, his barres, and his pillars, and his ſockets,

34 And the couering of rammes skinnes, died red, and the couering of badgers skinnes, and the g couering vaile.

g So called, becauſe it hanged before the merci-ſeate and couered it from ſight, Chap.35.12.

35 The Arke of the teſtimony, and the barres thereof, and the Mercie-ſeate.

36 The Table, with all the inſtruments thereof, and the ſhewbread.

h Or, which Aaron dreſſed and refreſhed with oyle euery morning, Chap.30.7.

37 The pure Candleſticke, the lamps thereof, *euen* the Lampes h ſet in order, and all the inſtruments thereof, and the oyle for light:

38 Alſo the golden Altar and the anoynting oyle, and the ſweete incenſe, and the hanging of the Tabernacle doore,

39 The braſen Altar with his grate of braſſe, his barres and all his inſtruments, the Lauer and his foote,

40 The curtains of the court with his pillars, and his ſockets, & the hanging to the court gate, *and* his cordes, and his pinnes, and all the inſtruments of the ſeruice of the Tabernacle, *called* the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

41 *Finally*, the miniſtring garments to ſerue in the Sanctuary, *and* the holy garments for Aaron the Prieſt, and his ſonnes garments to miniſter in the Prieſts office.

i Signifying that in Gods matters man may neither adde, nor diminiſh.
k Praiſed God for the peoples diligence, and prayed for them.

42 According to euery point that the Lord had i commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael made all the worke.

43 And Moſes beheld all the worke, and behold they had done it as the Lord had commanded: ſo had they done: and Moſes k bleſſed them.

## CHAP. XL.

*The Tabernacle with the appertinances is reared vp.*
*34 The glory of the Lord appeareth in the cloud couering the Tabernacle.*

THen the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

a After that Moſes had been 40 dayes, and 40 nights in the mount, that is, from the beginning of Auguſt to the tenth of September, he came downe, and cauſed this worke to be done: which being finiſhed, was ſet vp in Abid, which moneth conteineth halfe March and halfe Aprill.
* Read Chap. 26.35.

2 In the a *firſt* day of the firſt moneth in the *very* firſt *of the ſame* moneth ſhalt thou ſet vp the Tabernacle, *called* the Tabernacle of the Congregation:

3 And thou ſhalt put therein the Arke of the Teſtimonie, and couer the Arke with the vaile.

4 Alſo thou ſhalt bring in the * Table, and ſet it in order as it doth require: thou ſhalt alſo bring in the Candleſticke, and light his lampes.

b That is, the altar of perfume, or to burne incenſe on.
c This hanging or vaile was betweene the Sanctuary and the court.

5 And thou ſhalt ſet the incenſe Altar b of gold before the Arke of the Teſtimonie; and put the c hanging at the doore of the Tabernacle.

6 Moreouer, thou ſhalt ſet the burnt offring Altar before the doore of the Tabernacle, *called* the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

7 And thou ſhalt ſet the Lauer betweene the Tabernacle of the Congregation and the Altar, and put water therein.

8 Then thou ſhalt appoint the court round about, and hang vp the hanging at the court gate.

9 After, thou ſhalt take the anoynting oyle, and anoint the Tabernacle, and all that is therein, and hallow it with all the inſtruments thereof, that it may be holy.

10 And thou ſhalt anoynt the Altar of the burnt offring, and all his inſtruments, and ſhalt ſanctifie the Altar, that it may bee an altar moſt holy.

11 Alſo thou ſhalt anoynt the Lauer, and his foote, and ſhalt ſanctifie it.

12 Then thou ſhalt bring Aaron and his ſonnes vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and waſh them with water.

13 And thou ſhalt put vpon Aaron the holy garments, and ſhalt anoynt him, and ſanctifie him, that he may miniſter vnto me in the Prieſts office.

14 Thou ſhalt alſo bring his ſonnes and cloathe them with garments.

15 And ſhalt anoynt them as thou diddeſt anoynt their father, that they may miniſter vnto mee in the Prieſts office: for their anoynting ſhall bee *a ſigne*, that the Prieſthood d ſhall be euerlaſting vnto them throughout their generations.

d Till both the Prieſthood and the ceremonies ſhould end, which was at Chriſts comming.

16 So Moſes did according to all that the Lord had commanded him; ſo did he.

17 ¶ * Thus

* Num. 7.1. e After they came out of Egypt, Num. 7.1.

17 ¶ * Thus was the Tabernacle reared vp the first day of the first moneth in e the second yeere.

18 Then Moses reared vp the Tabernacle and fastened his sockets, and set vp the boards thereof, and put in the barres of it, & reared vp his pillars.

19 And hee spread the couering ouer the Tabernacle, and put the couering of that couering on high aboue it, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

f That is, the Tables of the lawe. Chap. 31.18. & 34.29

20 ¶ And hee tooke and put the f Testimonie in the Arke, and put the barres in *the rings* of the Arke, & set the Mercieseate on high vpō the Arke.

21 He brought also the Arke into the Tabernacle, and hanged vp the * couering vaile, and couered the Arke of the Testimonie, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

* Chap. 35.12.

22 ¶ Furthermore hee put the Table in the Tabernacle of the Congregation in the North side of the Tabernacle, without the vaile,

23 And set the bread in order before the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

24 ¶ Also he put the Candlesticke in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, ouer against the Table toward the Southside of the Tabernacle.

‖ Or, set vp.

25 And hee ‖ lighted the lampes before the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

26 ¶ Moreouer, hee set the golden Altar in the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the vaile,

27 And burnt sweete incense thereon, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

28 ¶ Also hee hanged vp the vaile at the g doore of the Tabernacle.

g Between the Sanctuary and the court.

29 After, he set the burnt offring Altar *vvithout* the doore of the Tabernacle, *called* the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and offered the burnt offering and the sacrifice thereon, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

30 ¶ Likewise he set the Lauer betweene the Tabernacle of the Congregation and the Altar, and powred water therein to wash with.

31 So Moses and Aaron, and his sonnes washed their hands and their feete thereat,

32 When they went into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and when they approached to the Altar, they washed, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

33 Finally, hee reared vp the court round about the Tabernacle and the Altar, and hanged vp the vaile at the court gate: so Moses finished the worke.

34 ¶ * Then the cloude couered the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the glorie of the Lord filled the Tabernacle. * *Num. 9.15. 1. king. 8.10.*

35 So Moses could not enter into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, because the cloude abode thereon, and the glory of the Lord filled the Tabernacle.

36 Now when the cloude ascended vp from the Tabernacle, the children of Israel went forward in all their iourneyes.

37 But if the cloude ascended not, then they iourneyed not till the day that it ascended.

h Thus the presence of God preserued and guided them night & day, till they came to the land promised.

38 For h the cloude of the Lord was vpon the Tabernacle by day, and fire was in it by night in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their iourneyes.

# THE THIRD BOOKE OF MOSES, CALLED *LEVITICVS.

* Because in this booke is chiefly intreated of the Leuites, and of things pertaining to their office.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*AS God dayly by most singular benefites declared himselfe to be mindfull of his Church: so hee vvould not that they should haue any occasion to trust either in themselues, or to depend vpon others, either for lacke of temporall things, or ought that belonged to his diuine seruice and Religion. Therefore hee ordeined diuers kinds of oblations and sacrifices, to assure them of forgiuenes of their offences (if they offered them in true faith and obedience.) Also he appointed their Priests and Leuites, their apparell, offices, conuersation and portion: he shevved vvhat feastes they should obserue, and in vvhat times. Moreouer, he declareth by these sacrifices and ceremonies that the revvard of sinne is death, and that vvithout the blood of Christ the innocent Lambe, there can be no forgiuenes of sinnes. And because they should giue no place to their ovvne inuentions (vvhich thing God most detested, as appeareth by the terrible example of Nadab and Abihu) he prescribed euen to the least things, vvhat they should doe, as vvhat beastes they should offer & eate: vvhat diseases vvere contagious and to be auoyded: vvhat order they should take for all maner of filthinesse and pollution to purge it: vvhose company they should flee: vvhat mariages vvere lavvfull: and vvhat politike lavves vvere profitable. VVhich things declared, he promised fauour and blessing to them that keepe his lavves, and threatned his curse to them that transgressed them.*

## CHAP. I.

*1 Of burnt offrings for particular persons. 3, 10. and 14 The maner to offer burnt offrings as well of bullocks, as of sheepe and birdes.*

a Hereby Moses declareth that hee taught nothing to the people but that which he receiued of God.

NOw the a Lord called Moses, and spake vnto him out of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and thou shalt say vnto them, If any of you offer a sacrifice vnto the Lord, ye shall offer your sacrifice of b cattell, *as* of beeues and of the sheepe.

b So they could offer of none other sort, but of those which were commanded.

3 * If his sacrifice *be* a burnt offering of the herde, he shall offer a male without blemish, presenting him of his owne voluntary will at the doore of the c Tabernacle of the Congregation before the Lord. * *Exod. 29.10.*

c Meaning, within the court of the Tabernacle.

4 And hee shall put his hand vpon the head of the burnt offering, and it shalbe accepted † to *the Lord*, to be his atonement. † *Ebr. to him.*

5 And d he shall kill the bullocke before the Lord, and the Priestes Aarons sonnes shall offer the blood, and shall sprinkle it round about vpon the e altar, that is by the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

d The Priest or Leuite.

e Of the burnt offering, Exo. 27.1.

6 Then

6 Then ſhall he ſlay the burnt offring, and cut it in pieces.

7 So the ſonnes of Aaron the Prieſt ſhall put fire vpon the altar, and lay the wood in order vpon the fire.

8 Then the Prieſts Aarons ſonnes ſhall lay the parts in order, ỹ head & the ‖ kall vpon the wood that is in the fire which is vpon the altar.

‖ Or, *the body of the braſ, or the fat.*

9 But the inwards thereof and the legges thereof he ſhall waſh in water, and the Prieſt ſhall burne all on the altar: *for* it is a burnt offring, an oblation made by fire, for a ſweete ſauour f vnto the Lord.

f Or a ſauour of reſt, which pacifieth the anger of the Lord.

10 ¶ And if his ſacrifice for the burnt offring *be* of the flocks (*as* of the ſheepe, or of the goats) he ſhall offer a male without blemiſh.

11 g And he ſhall kill it on the Northſide of the altar h before the Lord, and the Prieſts Aarons ſonnes ſhall ſprinkle the blood thereof round about vpon the altar.

g Read verſe 5.
h Before the altar of the Lord.

† *Elr. into his pieces.*
‖ *Or, fat.*

12 And he ſhall cut it in † pieces, *ſeparating* his head and his ‖ kall, and the Prieſt ſhall lay them in order vpon the wood that *lyeth* in the fire which is on the altar:

13 But he ſhall waſh the inwardes, and the legges with water, and the Prieſt ſhall offer the whole and burne it vpon the altar: *for* it is a burnt offering, an oblation made by fire for a ſweete ſauour vnto the Lord.

14 ¶ And if his ſacrifice *be* a burnt offring to the Lord of the foules, then ſhall he offer his ſacrifice of the turtle doues, or of the yong pigeons.

15 And the Prieſt ſhall bring it vnto the altar, and i wring the necke of it aſunder, and burne it on the altar: and the blood thereof ſhall be ‖ ſhed vpon the ſide of the altar.

i The Ebrewe word ſignifieth to pinch off with the naile.
‖ *Or, ſtreined or preſſed.*

16 And he ſhall plucke out his maw with his feathers, and caſt them beſide the altar on the k Eaſt part in the place of the aſhes.

k On the ſide of the court gate in the pannes which ſtood with aſhes. Exod. 27.3.

17 And he ſhall cleaue it with his wings, *but* not diuide it aſunder: and the Prieſt ſhall burne it vpon the altar vpon the wood that is in the fire: *for* it is a burnt offring, an oblation made by fire for a ſweete ſauour vnto the Lord.

## CHAP. II.

*1 The meate offring is after three ſortes of fine floure vnbaken. 4 Of bread baken.*

a Becauſe the burnt offring could not be without the meate offring.

A Nd when any will offer a a meate offring vnto the Lord, his offering ſhall be of fine floure, and he ſhall powre oyle vpon it, and put incenſe thereon.

b The Prieſt.
c To ſignify that God remembreth him that offreth.

2 And ſhall bring it vnto Aarons ſonnes the Prieſts, and b he ſhall take thence his handfull of the floure, and of the oyle with all the incenſe, and the Prieſt ſhall burne it for a c memoriall vpon the altar: *for* it is an offering made by fire for a ſweete ſauour vnto the Lord.

* Eccl. 7.31.
d Therefore none could eate of it but the Prieſt.

3 * But the remnant of the meate offring *ſhall be* Aaron and his ſonnes: *for* it is d moſt holy of the Lords offring made by fire.

4 ¶ If thou bring alſo a meate offring baken in the ouen, *it ſhall be* an vnleauened cake of fine floure mingled with oyle, or an vnleauened wafer anoynted with oyle.

e Which is a gift offered to God to pacifie him.

5 ¶ But if thy e meate offring *be* an oblation of the frying pan, it ſhall be of fine floure vnleauened, mingled with oyle.

6 And thou ſhalt part it in pieces, and powre oyle thereon: *for* it is a meate offring.

7 ¶ And if thy meate offring *be* an oblation *made* in the caldron, it ſhall be made of fine floure with oyle.

8 After, thou ſhalt bring the meate offring (that is made of theſe things) vnto the Lord, and ſhalt preſent it vnto the Prieſt, and he ſhall bring it to the altar,

9 And the Prieſt ſhall take from the meate offring a * memoriall of it, and ſhall burne it vpon the altar: *for* it is an oblation * made by fire for a ſweete ſauour vnto the Lord.

* *Verſe 2.*
* *Exod. 29.18.*

10 But that which is left of the meate offring, *ſhall be* Aarons and his ſonnes: *for it is* moſt holy of the offrings of the Lord made by fire.

11 All the meate offrings which ye ſhall offer vnto the Lord, ſhalbe made without leauen: for ye ſhall neither burne leauen nor hony in any offring of the Lord made by fire.

12 ¶ *In* the oblation of the firſt fruites ye ſhall offer f them vnto the Lord, but they ſhall not be burnt g vpon the altar for a ſweete ſauour.

f That is, fruites, which were ſweete as hony, ye may offer.
g But reſerued for the Prieſts.
* *Marke 9.49.*

13 (All the meate offrings alſo ſhalt thou ſeaſon with * ſalt, neither ſhalt thou ſuffer the ſalt of the h couenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meate offring, *but* vpon all thine oblations thou ſhalt offer ſalt.

h Which they were bound (as by couenant) to vſe all ſacrifices, Num. 18.19. 2. Chron. 13.5. Ezek. 43.24, or it meaneth a ſure and pure couenant.

14 If then thou offer a meate offering of thy firſt fruites vnto the Lord, thou ſhalt offer for thy meate offering of thy firſt fruites * eares of corne dried by the fire, and wheate beaten out of ‖ the greene eares.

* *Chap. 23.14.*
‖ *Or, full eares: for the word ſignifieth a fruitfull field. Read 2 Chro. 26.10. in the note g.*

15 After, thou ſhalt put oyle vpon it, and lay incenſe thereon: *for* it is a meate offring.

16 And the Prieſt ſhall burne the memoriall of it, *euen* of that, that is beaten, and of the oyle of it with all the incenſe thereof: *for* it is an offring vnto the Lord made by fire.

## CHAP. III.

*The maner of peace offrings, and beaſtes for the ſame. 17 The Iſraelites may not eate fat nor blood.*

a A ſacrifice of thankeſgiuing offered for peace and proſperity, either generally or particularly.

A Lſo if his oblation be a a peace offring, if he will offer of the droue (whether it be male or female) he ſhall offer ſuch as is without blemiſh, before the Lord.

2 And ſhall put his hand vpon the head of his offring, and kill it at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and Aarons ſonnes the Prieſt ſhall ſprinkle the blood vpon the altar round about.

b One part was burnt, another was to the Prieſts, and the third to him that offered.
* *Exod 29.22.*
‖ *Or, the which kidneis are neere the flankes.*

3 So he ſhall offer b *part* of the peace offering, *as* a ſacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord, *euen* the * fat that couereth the inwardes, and all the fat that is vpon the inwardes.

4 He ſhall alſo take away the two kidneis, and the fat that is on them, and vpon ‖ the flanks, and the kall on the liuer with the kidneis.

5 And Aarons ſonnes ſhall burne it on the altar, with the burnt offering, which is vpon the wood, that is on the fire: *this is* a ſacrifice made by fire for a ſweete ſauour vnto the Lord.

c In the peace offring it was indifferent to offer either male or female, but in the burnt offring onely the male: ſo hath can be offered no birdes, but in the burnt offering they might: all there was conſumed with fire, and in the peace offering put apart.

6 ¶ Alſo if his oblation *be* a peace offring vnto the Lord out of the flocke, whether it be c male or female, he ſhall offer it without blemiſh.

7 If he offer a Lambe for his oblation, then he ſhall bring it before the Lord.

8 And lay his hand vpon the head of his offring, & ſhal kil it before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and Aarons ſonnes ſhall ſprinkle the blood thereof round about vpon the altar.

9 After of the peace offrings he ſhall offer [d] an offring made by fire vnto the Lord: he ſhal take away the fat thereof, and the rump altogether, hard by the backe bone, and the fat that couereth the inwardes, and all the fat that is vpon the inwards.

10 Alſo hee ſhall take away the two kidneis, with the fat that is vpon them, and vpon the * flanks, and the kall vpon the liuer with the kidneis.

11 Then the Prieſt ſhall burne it vpon the altar, *as* the meate of an offring made by fire vnto the Lord.

12 ¶ Alſo if his offring *be* a goate, then ſhall he offer it before the Lord,

13 And ſhall put his hand vpon the head of it, and kill it before [e] the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the ſonnes of Aaron ſhall ſprinkle the blood thereof vpon the altar round about.

14 Then hee ſhall offer thereof his offering, *euen* an offering made by fire vnto the Lord, the fat that couereth the inwards, and all the fat that is vpon the inwards.

15 Alſo hee ſhall take away the two kidneis, and the fat that is vpon them, and vpon the flanks, and the kall vpon the liuer with the kidneis.

16 So the Prieſt ſhall burne them vpon the altar, *as* the meate of an offering made by fire for a ſweete ſauour: * all the fatte *is* the Lords.

17 *This ſhalbe* a perpetuall ordinance for your generations, throughout all your dwellings, *ſo that* ye ſhall eate neither f fat nor * blood.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *The offring for ſinnes done of ignorance.* 3 *For the Prieſt, the Congregation, the ruler, and priuate man.*

MOreouer, the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If † any ſhall ſinne through [a] ignorance, in any of the commandements of the Lord, (which ought not to be done) but ſhall doe *contrarie* to any of them,

3 If [b] the Prieſt that is anoynted do ſinne (according to the ſinne of the people) then ſhall he offer, for his ſinne which hee hath ſinned, a yong bullocke without blemiſh vnto the Lord for a ſinne offring,

4 And he ſhall bring the bullocke vnto the dore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the Lord, and ſhall put his hand vpon the bullockes head, and [c] kill the bullocke before the Lord.

5 And the Prieſt that is anointed, ſhall take of the bullockes blood, and bring it into the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

6 Then the Prieſt ſhall dippe his finger in the blood, & ſprinkle of the blood ſeuen times before the Lord, before the vaile of the [d] Sanctuary.

7 The Prieſt alſo ſhall put *ſome* of the blood before the Lord, vpon the hornes of the altar of ſweete incenſe, which is in the [e] Tabernacle of the Congregation, then ſhall hee powre * all *the reſt* of the blood of the bullocke at the foote of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

8 And he ſhall take away all the fatte of the bullocke for the ſinne offring: *to wit*, the fat that couereth the inwards, and all the fatte that is about the inwardes.

9 He ſhall take away alſo the two kidneis, and the fat that is vpon them, and vpon the flankes, and the kall vpon the liuer with the kidneis,

10 As it was taken away from the bullocke of the peace offrings, and the Prieſt ſhall burne them vpon the altar of burnt offring.

11 * But the ſkinne of the bullocke, and all his fleſh, with his head, and his legges, and his inwardes, and his dung, *ſhall he beare out*.

12 So he ſhall cary the whole bullocke out of the * hoſte vnto a cleane place, where ỹ aſhes are powred, and ſhall burne him on the wood in the fire: where the aſhes are caſt out, ſhall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And if the [f] whole Congregation of Iſrael ſhall ſinne through ignorance, & the thing be * hid from the eyes of the multitude, & haue done *againſt* any of the commandements of the Lord which ſhould not be done, and haue offended:

14 When the ſinne which they haue committed ſhalbe knowen, then the Congregation ſhall offer a yong bullocke for the ſinne, and bring him before the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

15 And the [g] Elders of the Congregation ſhall put their handes vpon the head of the bullocke before the Lord, and ‖ hee ſhall kill the bullocke before the Lord.

16 Then the Prieſt that is anoynted, ſhall bring of the bullocks blood into the Tabernacle of the Congregation,

17 And the Prieſt ſhall dippe his finger in the blood, and ſprinkle it ſeuen times before the Lord, *euen* before the vaile.

18 Alſo he ſhall put *ſome* of the blood vpon the hornes of the altar, which is before the Lord, that is in the Tabernacle of the Congregation: then ſhall he powre al the *reſt* of the blood at the foot of the altar of burnt offring, which is at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation,

19 And he ſhall take all his fat from him, and ‖ burnt it vpon the altar.

20 And *the Prieſt* ſhall doe with his bullocke, as he did with the bullocke for *his* ſinne: ſo ſhall he doe with this: ſo the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for them, and it ſhalbe forgiuen them.

21 For he ſhall cary the bullocke without the hoſte, and burne him as hee burned the firſt bullocke: *for* it is an offering for the ſinne of the Congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler ſhall ſinne, and doe through ignorance *againſt* any of the commandements of the Lord his God, which ſhould not be done, and ſhall offend,

23 If one ſhew vnto him his ſinne, which hee hath committed, then ſhall he bring for his offring an ‖ hee goate without blemiſh,

24 And ſhall lay his hand vpon the head of the hee goate, and kill it in [h] the place where he ſhould kill the burnt offring before the Lord: *for* it is a ſinne offring.

25 Then the Prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſinne offring with his finger, and put it vpon the hornes of the burnt offring altar, and ſhall powre *the reſt* of his blood at the foote of the burnt offring altar,

26 And ſhall burne all his fat vpon the altar, as the fat of the peace offring: ſo the Prieſt ſhall make [i] an atonement for him, concerning his ſinne, and it ſhalbe forgiuen him.

27 ¶ Likewiſe if any of the ‖ people of the land ſhall ſinne through ignorance in doing *againſt* any of the commandements of the Lord, which ſhould not be done, and ſhall offend.

28 If one ſhewe him his ſinne which he hath committed,

---

d The burnt offring was wholy conſumed, and of the offring made by fire onely the inwardes, &c. were burnt: the ſhoulder and breaſt, with the two iawes and the mawe were the Prieſts, and the reſt his that offred. * *Verſe* 4.

e Meaning, at the northſide of the Altar, Chap. 1.1.

* *Chap.* 7.25.
f By eating fat, was meant to be carnall, & by blood eating, was ſignified cruelty.
* *Gen.* 9.4. *chap.* 17.10.

† *Ebr. a ſoule.*
a That is, of negligence or ignorance, ſpecially in the ceremoniall law: for otherwiſe the puniſhment for crime are appointed according to the tranſgreſſion, Num. 15.22.
b Meaning, the high Prieſt.

c Hereby confeſſing that he deſerued the ſame puniſhment which the beaſt ſuffered.

d Which was betweene the Holieſt of all, and the Sanctuary.
e Which was in the court: meaning by the Tabernacle the Sanctuary: & in the end of this verſe it is taken for the court.
* *Chap.* 5.9.

f The multitude excuſeth not the ſinne, but if all haue ſinned, they muſt all be puniſhed.
* *Chap.* 5.2 3.4.

g For all the people could not lay on their hands: therefore it was ſufficient that the Ancients of the people did it in the name of all the Congregation.
‖ *Or, the Prieſt.*

‖ *Or, make a perfume with it.*

‖ *Or, the male goate of the folde.*
h That is, the Prieſt ſhall kill it; for it was not lawfull for any out of that office to kill the beaſt.

i Wherein he repreſented Ieſus Chriſt.
‖ *Or, priuate perſon.*

committed, then he ſhall bring for his offring ‖ a ſhe goate without blemiſh for his ſinne which he hath committed.

‖ *Or, the female of the goates.*

29 k And he ſhall lay his hand vpon the head of the ſinne offring, and ſlay the ſinne offring in the place of burnt offring.

k Reade verſe 24.

30 Then the Prieſt ſhall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it vpon the hornes of the burnt offring altar, and powre all *the reſt* of the blood thereof at the foote of the altar,

31 And ſhall take away all his fat, as the fat of the peace offerings is taken away, and the Prieſt ſhall burne it vpon the altar for a * ſweete ſauour vnto the Lord, and the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and it ſhall be forgiuen him.

* *Exod.29.18.*

32 And if he bring a lambe for his ſinne offring, he ſhall bring a female without blemiſh.

33 And ſhall lay his l hand vpon the head of the ſinne offring, and he ſhall ſlay it for a ſinne offring in the place where he ſhoulde kill the burnt offring.

l Meaning, that the puniſhment of his ſinne ſhould be laid vpon that beaſt, or, that he had receiued all things of God, and offred this willingly.

34 Then the Prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſinne offring with his finger, and put it vpon the hornes of the burnt offring altar, and ſhall powre all *the reſt* of the blood thereof at the foote of the altar.

35 And he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lambe of the peace offrings is taken away: then the Prieſt ſhall burne it vpon the altar m with the oblations of the Lord made by fire, and the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ſinne that he hath committed, and it ſhalbe forgiuen him.

m Or, beſides the burnt offrings, which were dayly offred to the Lord.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Of him that teſtifieth the trueth.* 4 *Of him that voweth raſhly.* 15 *Of him that by ignorance withdraweth any thing dedicate to the Lord.*

† *Ebr. a ſoule.* ‖ *Or, if the iudge hath taken an oath of any other.*

A Lſo if † any haue ſinned, *that is*, ‖ if he haue heard the voyce of an oathe, and hee can be a witneſſe, whether he hath ſeene or a knowen of it, if he doe not vtter it, he ſhall beare his iniquity:

a Whereby it is commanded to beare witnes to the truth, and diſcloſe the iniquity of the vngodly.

2 Either if one touch any vncleane thing, whether it be a carion of an vncleane beaſt, or a carion of vncleane cattell, or a carion of vncleane creeping things, and is not ware of it, yet hee is vncleane, and hath offended:

3 Either if he touch any vncleanneſſe of man (whatſoeuer vncleanneſſe it be, that he is defiled with) and is not ware of it, and after commeth to the knowledge of it, he hath ſinned:

b Or, vow raſhly without iuſt examination of the circumſtances, and not knowing what ſhall be the iſſue of the ſame.

4 Either if any b ſweare and pronounce with his lippes to doe euill, or to do good (whatſoeuer it be that a man ſhall pronounce with an othe) and it be hid from him, and after knoweth that he hath offended in one of theſe *points*,

c Which haue been mentioned before in this Chapter.

5 When he hath ſinned in any of theſe c things, then he ſhall confeſſe that he hath ſinned therein.

6 Therefore ſhall he bring his treſpas offring vnto the Lord for his ſinne which he hath committed, *euen* a female from he flocke, *be it* a lambe or a ſhe goate for a ſinne offring, and the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ſinne.

† *Ebr. if his hand cannot touch, meaning for his poouerty.*

7 But † if he be not able to bring a ſheep, he ſhall bring for his treſpaſſe which he hath committed, two turtle doues, or two young pigeons vnto the Lord, one for a ſinne offring, and the other for a burnt offring.

8 So he ſhall bring them vnto the Prieſt, who ſhall offer the ſinne offring firſt, and * wring the

* *Chap.1.15.*

necke of it aſunder, but not plucke it cleane off.

9 After hee ſhall ſprinkle of the blood of the ſinne offring vpon the ſide of the altar, and the reſt of the blood ſhall be ‖ ſhed at the foote of the altar: *for* it is a ſinne offring.

‖ *Or, powred.*

10 Alſo he ſhall offer the ſecond for a burnt offring ‖ as the maner is: ſo ſhall the Prieſt d make an atonement for him (for his ſinne which hee hath committed) and it ſhalbe forgiuen him.

‖ *Or, according to the lawe.*

d Or, declare him to be purged of that ſinne.

11 ¶ But if hee * be not able to bring two turtle doues, or two yong pigeons, then he that hath ſinned, ſhall bring for his offring the tenth part of an e Ephah of fine floure for a ſinne offring, hee ſhall put none f oyle thereto, neither put any incenſe thereon: for it is a ſinne offring.

* *Verſe 7.*

e Which was about a pottell.

f As in the meate offring, Chap.2.1.

12 Then ſhall hee bring it to the Prieſt, and the Prieſt ſhall take his handfull of it for the * remembrance thereof, and burne it vpon the altar * with the offrings of the Lord made by fire: *for* it is a ſinne offring.

* *Chap.2.2.*
* *Chap.4.35.*

13 So the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, as touching his ſinne, that he hath committed in one of theſe *points*, and it ſhalbe forgiuen him: and *the remnant* ſhall be the Prieſts, as the meate offring.

14 ¶ And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

15 If any perſon tranſgreſſe and ſinne through ignorance g *by taking away* things conſecrated vnto the Lord, he ſhall then bring for his treſpaſſe offring vnto the Lord a ramme without blemiſh out of the flocke, *worth* two ſhekels of ſiluer h by thy eſtimatiō after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary, for a treſpaſſe offring.

g As touching the firſt fruits or tithes, due to the Prieſts and Leuites.

h By the eſtimation of the Prieſt, Chapter 27.12.

16 So he ſhall reſtore that wherein he hath offended, *in taking away* of the holy thing, and ſhall put the fift part more thereto, and giue it vnto the Prieſt: ſo the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ramme of the treſpaſſe offring, and it ſhalbe forgiuen him.

17 ¶ Alſo if any ſinne and * doe *againſt* any of the Commandements of the Lord, which ought not to be done, and know not, and i ſinne and beare his iniquitie.

* *Chap.4.2.*

i That is, afterward remembreth that he hath ſinned when his conſcience doth accuſe him.

18 Then ſhall he bring a ramme without blemiſh out of the flocke, in thy eſtimation *worth* * *two ſhekels* for a treſpaſſe offring vnto ỹ Prieſt: and the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his k ignorance wherein he erred, and was not ware: ſo it ſhall be forgiuen him.

* *Exod 30,13.*

k Els if his ſinne againſt God come of malice, he muſt die, Num.15.30.

19 This is the treſpaſſe offring for the treſpaſſe committed againſt the Lord.

## CHAP. VI.

6 *The offring for ſinnes which are done willingly.* 9 *The law of the burnt offerings.* 13 *The fire muſt abide euermore vpon the altar.* 14 *The law of the meate offring.* 20 *The offrings of Aaron, and his ſonnes.*

A Nd the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

2 If any ſinne and commit a treſpaſſe againſt the Lord, and denie vnto his neighbour that which was taken him to keepe, or that which was put to him a of truſt, or doeth by b robbery, or by violence oppreſſe his neighbour,

a To beſtow, and occupie for the vſe of him that gaue it.

b By any guile, or vnlawfull meanes.

3 Or hath found that which was loſt, and denieth it, and ſweareth falſely, * for any of *theſe* things that a man doeth, wherein he ſinneth:

* *Num.5.6.*

4 When, I ſay, he thus ſinneth and treſpaſſeth, he ſhall then reſtore the robbery that he robbed, or the thing taken by violence which hee tooke by force, or the thing which was deliuered him

c Wherein he cannot but ſinne: or, wherein a man accuſtometh to ſinne by periury or ſuch like thing.

to

to keepe, or the loſt thing which he found.

5 Or for whatſoeuer he hath ſworne falſely, he ſhall both reſtore it in the whole * ſumme, and ſhall adde the fift part more thereto, *and* giue it vnto him to whom it pertaineth, the ſame day that he offereth for his treſpaſſe.

6 Alſo he ſhall bring for his treſpaſſe vnto the Lord, a ramme without blemiſh out of the * flock in thy eſtimation *worth two ſhekels* for a treſpaſſe offring vnto the Prieſt.

7 And the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the Lord, and it ſhall be forgiuen him, whatſoeuer thing he hath done, and treſpaſſed therein.

8 ¶ Then the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

9 Commaund Aaron and his ſonnes, ſaying, This is the [d] lawe of the burnt offring, (it is the burnt offring becauſe it burneth vpon the altar all the night vnto the morning, and the fire burneth on the altar.)

10 And the Prieſt ſhall put on his linnen garment, and ſhall put on his linnen breeches vpon [e] his fleſh, and take away the aſhes when the fire hath conſumed the burnt offering vpon the altar, and he ſhall put them beſide the [f] altar.

11 After, he ſhall put off his garments, and put on other raiment, and cary the aſhes foorth without the hoſte vnto a cleane place.

12 But the fire vpon the altar ſhall burne thereon *and* neuer be put out: wherefore the Prieſt ſhall burne wood on it euery morning, and lay the burnt offring in order vpon it, and he ſhall burne thereon the fat of the peace offrings.

13 The fire ſhall euer burne vpon the altar, *and* neuer goe out.

14 ¶ * Alſo this is the lawe of the meate offring, which Aarons ſonnes ſhall offer in the preſence of the Lord, before the altar.

15 He ſhall euen take thence his handfull of fine floure of the meate offring and of the oyle, and all the incenſe which *is* vpon ỹ meate offring, and ſhall burne it vpon the altar for a ſweete ſauour, *as* a * memoriall therefore vnto the Lord:

16 But the reſt thereof ſhall Aaron and his ſonnes eate: it ſhalbe eaten without leauen in the holy place: in the court of the Tabernacle of the Congregation they ſhall eate it.

17 It ſhall not be [g] baken with leauen: I haue giuen it for their portion of mine offring made by fire: *for* it is as the ſinne offring, and as the treſpaſſe offring.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron ſhall eate of it: It *ſhalbe* a ſtatute for euer in your generations concerning the offrings of the Lord made by fire: * whatſoeuer toucheth them ſhall be holy:

19 ¶ Againe the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

20 This is the offring of Aaron and his ſonnes, which they ſhall offer vnto the Lord in the day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an * Ephah of fine floure, for a meate offring [h] perpetuall: halfe of it in the morning, and halfe thereof at night.

21 In the frying panne it ſhall be made with oyle: thou ſhalt bring it fryed, *and* ſhalt offer the [i] baken pieces of the meate offring for a ſweete ſauour vnto the Lord.

22 And the Prieſt that is [i] anointed in his ſtead, among his ſonnes ſhall offer it: *It is* the Lords ordinance for euer, it ſhall be burnt altogether.

23 For euery meate offring of the Prieſt ſhall be *burnt* altogether. it ſhall not be eaten.

24 ¶ Furthermore, the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

25 Speake vnto Aaron, and vnto his ſonnes, and ſay, This is the Lawe of the ſinne offring. In the place where the burnt offring is killed, ſhall the ſinne offring be killed before the Lord, *for* it is moſt holy.

26 The Prieſt that offreth this ſinne offring, ſhall eate it: in the holy place ſhall it be eaten, in the court of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

27 Whatſoeuer ſhall touch the fleſh thereof ſhalbe holy: and when there droppeth of the blood thereof vpon a [k] garment, thou ſhalt waſh that whereon it droppeth in the holy place.

28 Alſo the earthen pot that it is ſodden in, ſhalbe broken, but if it be ſodden in a braſen pot, it ſhall both be ſcowred and waſhed with [l] water.

29 All the males among the Prieſtes ſhall eate thereof, *for* it is moſt holy.

30 * But no ſinne offering, whoſe blood is brought into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to make reconciliation in the holy place, ſhall be eaten, *but* ſhall be burnt with [m] fire.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *The lawe of the treſpaſſe offring.* 11 *Alſo of the peace offring.* 23 *The fat and the blood may not be eaten.*

LIkewiſe this is the lawe of the [a] treſpaſſe offering, it is moſt holy.

2 In the place [b] where they kill the burnt offering, ſhall they kill the treſpaſſe offring, and the blood thereof ſhall he ſprinkle round about vpon the altar.

3 All the fat thereof alſo ſhall [c] he offer, the rump, and the fat that couered the inwards.

4 After, hee ſhall take away the two kidneis, with the fat that is on them and vpon the flankes, and the kall on the liuer with the kidneis.

5 Then the Prieſt ſhall burne them vpon the altar, for an offring made by fire vnto the Lord: this is a treſpaſſe offring.

6 All the males among the Prieſtes ſhall eate thereof, it ſhall be eaten in the holy place *for* it is moſt holy.

7 As the ſinne offring *is*, ſo *is* the treſpaſſe offring, one [d] law ſerueth for both: [e] that wherewith the Prieſt ſhall make atonement, ſhall be his.

8 Alſo the Prieſt that offereth any mans burnt offring, ſhall haue the skinn of the burnt offring which he hath offered.

9 And all the meate offring that is baken in the ouen, and that is dreſſed in the pan, and in the frying pan, ſhall be the Prieſts that offereth it.

10 And euery meate offring mingled with oyle, and that is [f] dry, ſhall pertaine vnto all the ſonnes of Aaron, to all alike.

11 Furthermore, this is the lawe of the peace offrings, which he ſhall offer vnto the Lord.

12 If he offer it to [g] giue thankes, then he ſhall offer for his thankes offering, vnleauened cakes mingled with oyle, and vnleauened wafers anointed with oyle, and fine floure fryed *with* the cakes mingled with oyle.

13 He ſhall offer *alſo* his offring with cakes of leauened bread, for his peace offrings, to giue thankes.

14 And of all the ſacrifice he ſhall offer one *cake* for an heaue offring vnto the Lord, *and* it

---

* *Num.5.7.*

* *Chap.5.15.*

d That is, the ceremonies which ought to be obſerued therein.

e Vpon his ſecret parres, Exod.28.43.

f In the appans appointed for that vſe.

* *Chap.2.1. num.15.4.*

* *Chap.2.9.*

g Or, knead with leauen and after baken.

* *Exod.29.39.*

* *Exod.29.39.*

h So oft as the high Prieſt ſhall be elected and anointed.

i Or, fryed.

i His ſonne that ſhall ſucceed him.

k Meaning, the garment of the Prieſt.

l Which was in the lauer, Exod.30.18.

* *Chap.4.5. hebr.* 13.11.

m Out of the campe, Chap.4.12.

a Which is for the ſmaller ſinnes, and ſuch as are committed by ignorance.

b At the court gate

c The high Prieſt.

d The ſame ceremonies, notwithſtanding that this word treſpaſſe ſignifieth leſſe then ſinne.

e Meaning, the reſt which is left and not burnt.

f Becauſe it had no oyle nor licour.

g Peace offrings conteine a confeſſion and thankeſgiuing for a benefit receiued, and alſo a vowe, and free offring to receiue a benefit.

it shalbe the Priests that sprinkled the blood of the peace offrings.

15 Also the flesh of the peace offerings, for thankesgiuing, shalbe eaten the same day that it is offered: he shall leaue nothing thereof vntill the morning.

h If he make a vow to offer: for els the flesh of the peace offrings must be eaten the same day.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offring *be* a h vow, or a free offring, it shalbe eaten the same day that he offreth his sacrifice: and so in the morning the residue thereof shalbe eaten.

17 But as much of the offreth flesh as remaineth vnto the third day, shalbe burnt with fire.

18 For if any of the flesh of his peace offrings be eaten in the third day, he shall not be accepted that offereth it, neither shall it be reckoned vnto him, *but* shall be an abomination: therefore the person that eateth of it shall i beare his iniquity.

i The sinne wherefore he offred shall remaine.

19 The flesh also that toucheth any vncleane k thing, shall not be eaten, *but* burnt with fire: but l of this flesh all that be cleane shall eate thereof.

k After it be sacrificed.

l Of the peace offring that is clean.

20 But if any eate of the flesh of the peace offrings that pertaineth to the Lord, hauing his * vncleanesse vpon him, euen the same person shalbe cut off from his people.

* *Chap.* 15.3.

21 Moreouer, when any toucheth any vncleane thing, as the vncleanesse of man, or of an vncleane beast, or of any filthie abomination, and eate of the flesh of the peace offrings, which pertaineth vnto the Lord, euen that person shall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ Againe the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

23 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say, * Ye shall eate no fat of beeues, nor of sheepe, nor of goates.

* *Chap.* 3.17.

24 Yet the fat of the dead beast, and the fat of that, which is torne *vvith beastes*, shalbe occupied to any vse, but ye shall not eate of it.

25 For whosoeuer eateth the fat of the beast, of the which ye shall offer an offring made by fire to the Lord, euen the person that eateth, shalbe cut off from his people.

* *Gene.* 9.4. *chap.* 17.14.

26 Neither * shall ye eate any blood, either of foule, or of beast in all your dwellings.

27 Euery person that eateth any blood, euen the same person shalbe cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the Lord talked with Moses, saying,

29 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say, He that offereth his peace offrings vnto the Lord, shall bring his gift vnto the Lord of his peace offrings.

m And should not send it by another.

† *Exod.* 29.24.

30 His m hands shall bring the offrings of the Lord made by fire: *euen* the fatte with the breast shall he bring, that the breast may be † shaken to and fro before the Lord.

31 Then the Priest shall burne the fat vpon the Altar, and the breast shalbe Aarons and his sonnes.

32 And the right shoulder shall yee giue vnto the Priest for an heaue offering, of your peace offrings.

33 The same that offereth the blood of the peace offrings, and the fat among the sonnes of Aaron, shall haue the right shoulder for his part.

34 For the breast shaken to and fro, and the shoulder lifted vp, haue I taken of the children of Israel, *euen* of their peace offrings, and haue giuen them vnto Aaron the Priest and vnto his sonnes by a statute for euer from among the children of Israel.

n That is, his priuiledge, reward and portion.

35 ¶ This is the n anointing of Aaron, and the anointing of his sonnes, concerning the offrings of the Lord made by fire, in the day when he presented them to serue in the Priests office vnto the Lord.

36 The which *portions* the Lord commanded to giue them in the day that he anointed them from among the children of Israel, by a statute for euer in their generations.

37 This is *also* the lawe of the burnt offering, of the meate offring, and of the sinne offring, and of the tresp asse offring, and of the o consecrations, and of the peace offrings,

o Which sacrifice was offered when the Priests were consecrated. Exod. 29.22.

38 Which the Lord commaunded Moses in the mount Sinai, when he commanded the children of Israel to offer their gifts vnto the Lord in the wildernesse of Sinai.

## CHAP. VIII.

*22 The anoynting of Aaron, and his sonnes, with the sacrifice concerning the same.*

AFterward the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 † Take Aaron and his sonnes with him, and the garments, and the † anointing oyle, and a bullocke for the sinne offering, and two rammes, and a basket of vnleauened bread,

† *Exod.* 28.1.4.

† *Exod.* 30.24.

3 And assemble all the company at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

4 So Moses did as the Lord had commanded him, and the company was assembled at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

5 Then Moses sayed vnto the company, † This is the thing which the Lord hath commanded to doe.

† *Exod.* 29.30.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sonnes, and washed them with water,

7 And put vpon him the coate, and girded him with a girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the Ephod on him, which he girded with the broydered garde of the Ephod, and bound it vnto him therewith.

8 And he put the breastplate thereon, and put in the breastplate † the Urim and the Thummim.

† *Exod.* 28.30.

9 Also he put the miter vpon his head, and put vpon the miter on the forefront the golden plate, *and* the a holy crowne, as the Lord hath commaunded Moses.

a So called, because this superscription, Holines to the Lord, was grauen in it.

10 (Now Moses had taken the anoynting oyle, and anoynted the b Tabernacle, and all that was therein, and sanctified them,

b That is, the Holiest of all, the Sanctuarie & the court.

11 And sprinkled thereof vpon the altar seuen times, and anoynted the altar and all his instruments, and the lauer, and his foote, to sanctifie them.)

12 * And he powred of the anoynting oyle vpon Aarons head, and anoynted him to sanctifie him.

* *Eccles.* 45.15. *Psal.* 133.2.

13 After, Moses brought Aarons sonnes, and put coates vpon them, and girded them with girdles, and put bonets vpon their heads, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

14 * Then he brought the bullocke for the sinne offering, and Aaron and his sonnes put their handes vpon the head of the bullocke for the sinne offering.

* *Exod.* 29.1. *chap.* 9.2.

15 And Moses slew him, and tooke the blood, which he put vpon the horne of the c Altar round about with his finger, & purified the altar, & powred *the rest* of the blood at the foot of the altar: so he sanctified d it, to make reconciliation vpon it.

c Of the burnt offering.

d To offer for the sinnes of the people.

16 Then

16 Then hee tooke all the fat that was vpon the inwards, and the kall of the liuer, and the two kidneis with their fat, which Moſes burned vpon the altar.

c In other burnt offrings, which are not of conſecration, or offring for himſelfe, the Prieſt hath the skinne, Chap. 7.8.

17 But the bullocke and his c hide, and his fleſh, and his doung, hee burnt with fire without the hoſte as the Lord had commanded Moſes.

18 ¶ Alſo hee brought the ramme for the burnt offring, and Aaron and his ſonnes put their hands vpon the head of the ramme.

19 So Moſes killed it, and ſprinkled the blood vpon the altar round about,

20 And Moſes cut the ramme in pieces, and burnt the head with the pieces, and the fat,

21 And waſhed the inwardes and the legges in water: ſo Moſes burnt the ramme euery whit vpon the Altar: *for* it was a burnt offering for a ſweete ſauour, which was made by fire vnto the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moſes.

* *Exod. 29. 31.*

22 ¶ * After hee brought the other ramme, the ramme of conſecrations, and Aaron and his ſons layed their hands vpon the head of the ramme,

f Moſes did this becauſe that the Prieſts were not yet eſtabliſhed in their office.

23 Which Moſes f ſlewe, and tooke of the blood of it, and put it vpon the lappe of Aarons right eare, and vpon the thumb of his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foot.

24 Then Moſes brought Aarons ſonnes, and put of the blood on the lap of their right eares, and vpon the thumbes of their right handes, and vpon the great toes of their right feete, and Moſes ſprinkled *the reſt* of the blood vpon the Altar round about.

25 And he tooke the fatte and the rumpe, and all the fatte that was vpon the inwardes, and the kall of the liuer, and the two kidneis with their fat, and the right ſhoulder.

26 Alſo he tooke of the basket of the vnleauened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and vpon the right ſhoulder.

* *Exod. 29. 24.*

27 So he put * all in Aarons hands, and in his ſons hands, and ſhook it to & fro before the Lord.

28 After, Moſes took them out of their hands, and burnt them vpon the altar for a burnt offring: *for* theſe were conſecrations for a ſweete ſauour, which were made by fire vnto the Lord.

29 Likewiſe Moſes tooke the breaſt of the ramme of conſecrations, and ſhooke it to and fro before the Lord: *for* it was Moſes * portion as the Lord had commanded Moſes.

* *Exod. 29. 26.*

30 Alſo Moſes tooke of the anoynting oyle, and of the blood which was vpon the Altar, and ſprinkled it vpon Aaron, vpon his garments, and vpon his ſonnes, and on his ſonnes garments with him: ſo he ſanctified Aaron, his garments, and his ſonnes, and his ſonnes garments with him.

31 ¶ Afterward Moſes ſaid vnto Aaron and his ſonnes, Seethe the fleſh at the doore of the g Tabernacle of the Congregation, and there * eate it with the bread that is in the basket of conſecrations, as I commanded, ſaying, Aaron and his ſonnes ſhall eate it.

g At the doore of the court.
* *Exod. 29. 32.*
*chap. 24. 9.*

32 But that which remaineth of the fleſh and of the bread, ſhall ye burne with fire.

33 And ye ſhall not depart from the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation ſeuen dayes, vntill the dayes of your conſecrations bee at an ende: * for ſeuen dayes, *ſaide the Lord*, ſhall hee † conſecrate you,

* *Exod. 29. 35.*
† *Eli. fill your hands.*

34 As ‖ he hath done this day: *ſo* the Lord hath commanded to doe, to make an atonemẽt for y u.

‖ *Or, as I haue done.*

35 Therefore ſhall yee abide at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, day and night, ſeuen dayes, and ſhall keepe the watch of the Lord, that ye die not: for ſo I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his ſonnes did all thinges which the Lord had commanded by the h hand of Moſes.

h By commiſſion giuen to Moſes.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 The firſt offrings of Aaron. 22 Aaron bleſſeth the people. 23 The glory of the Lord is ſhewed. 24 The fire commeth from the Lord.*

AND in the a eight day Moſes called Aaron and his ſonnes, and the Elders of Iſrael:

a After their conſecration: for the ſeuen dayes before, the Prieſts were conſecrate.

2 * Then hee ſaide vnto Aaron, Take thee a yong calfe for a b ſinne offring, and a ramme for a burnt offring, *both* without blemiſh, and bring *them* before the Lord.

* *Exod. 29. 1.*
b Aaron entreth into the poſſeſsion of the Prieſthood: and offereth the foure principall ſacrifices, the burnt offering, the ſinne offering, the peace offerings, and the meate offring.

3 And vnto the children of Iſrael thou ſhalt ſpeake, ſaying, Take yee an hee goate for a ſinne offring, and a calfe, and a lambe, both of a yeere olde, without blemiſh for a burnt offring:

4 Alſo a bullocke, and a ramme for peace offrings, to offer before the Lord, and a meate offring mingled with oyle: for to day the Lord will appeare vnto you.

5 ¶ Then they brought that which Moſes commaunded before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and all the aſſembly drew neere, and ſtoode before the c Lord.

c Before the Altar where his glory appeared.

6 (For Moſes had ſaide, This is the thing, which the Lord commanded that yee ſhould doe, and the glory of the Lord ſhall appeare vnto you.)

7 Then Moſes ſaide vnto Aaron, Draw neere to the Altar, and offer thy ſinne offring, and thy burnt offring, and make an atonement for d thee and for the people: offer alſo the offring of the people, and make an atonement for them, as the Lord hath commanded.

d Reade for the vnderſtanding of this peace, Heb. 4. 5. and 7. 27.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went vnto the altar, and killed the calfe of the ſinne offring, which was for himſelfe,

9 And the ſonnes of Aaron brought the blood vnto him, and he dipt his finger in the blood, and put it vpon the hornes of the Altar, and powred *the reſt* of the blood at the foot of the Altar.

10 But the fat and the kidneis, and the kall of the liuer of the ſinne offring, he e burnt vnto the Altar, as the Lord had commanded Moſes.

e That is, he laid them in order, and ſo they were burnt when the Lord ſent downe fire.

11 The fleſh alſo and the hide he burnt with fire without the hoſte.

12 After, he ſlewe the burnt offring, and Aarons ſonnes brought vnto him the blood, which he ſprinkled round about the Altar.

13 Alſo they brought the burnt offring vnto him with the pieces thereof, and the head, and he burnt *them* vpon the Altar.

14 Likewiſe he did waſh the inwards and the legs, and f burnt *them* vpon the burnt offering on the Altar.

f All this muſt bee vnderſtood of the preparation of the ſacrifices which were burnt after: verſe 24.

15 ¶ Then he offred the peoples offring, and tooke a goat, which was the ſinne offring for the people, & ſlew it: & offred it for ſinne, as the firſt:

16 So hee offred the burnt offring and prepared it, according to the maner,

17 He preſented alſo the meate offring, and filled his hand thereof, and * beſide the burnt ſacrifice of the morning, he burnt *this* vpon the altar.

* *Exod. 29. 38.*

18 He

18 He ſhewe alſo the bullocke, and the ramme for the peace offrings, that was for the people, and Aarons ſonnes brought vnto him the blood, which he ſprinkled vpon the Altar round about.

19 With the fat of the bullocke, and of the ramme, the rumpe, and that which couereth the inwards, and the kidneis, and the kall of the liuer.

20 So they laied the fat vpon the breſts, and he burnt the fat vpon the Altar.

21 But the g breſts and the right ſhoulder Aaron ſhooke to and fro before the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moſes.

g Of the bullocke and the ramme.

22 So Aaron lift vp his hand toward the people, and bleſſed them, and h came downe from offring the ſinne offring, and the burnt offring, and the peace offrings.

h Becauſe the altar was neere the Sanctuarie, which was the vpper ende, therefore he is ſaid to come downe.

23 After, Moſes and Aaron went into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and came out, and i bleſſed the people, * and the glory of the Lord appeared to all the people.

i Or prayed for the people.

24 * And there came a fire out from the Lord, and conſumed vpon the Altar the burnt offring and the fatte: which when all the people ſawe, they ‖ gaue thankes, and fell on their faces.

* 2.Mac.2.8.
* Gen. 4.4.
1. King.18.38.
2 Chro. 7.1.
2.Mac.2 10.11.
‖ Or, gaue a ſhout for ioy.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Nadab and Abihu are burnt. 6 Iſrael mourneth for them. 9 The Prieſts are forbidden wine.*

BVt * Nadab and Abihu, the ſonnes of Aaron, tooke either of them his cenſor, and put fire therein, and put incenſe therevpon, and offered a ſtrange fire before the Lord, which he had not commanded them.

* Num.3.4. and 26.61.
1 Chro.24.2.
a Not taken of the altar, which was ſent from heauen, and endured till the captiuity of Babylon.

2 Therefore a fire went out from the Lord, and deuoured them: ſo they died before the Lord.

3 Then Moſes ſaid vnto Aaron, This is it that the Lord ſpake, ſaying, I will bee b ſanctified in them, that come neere me, and before all the people I will be glorified: but Aaron held his peace.

b I will puniſh them that ſerue me otherwiſe then I haue commauuded, not ſparing the chiefe, that the people may feare and praiſe my iudgements.

4 And Moſes called Miſhael and Elzapham the ſonnes of Vzziel, the vncle of Aaron, and ſaid vnto them, Come nere, carie your ‖ brethren from before the Sanctuarie out of the hoſte.

‖ Or, couſins.

5 Then they went, and caried them in their coates out of the hoſt, as Moſes had commanded.

6 After, Moſes ſaid vnto Aaron and vnto Eleazar, and Ithamar his ſonnes, c Vncouer not your heads, neither rent your clothes, leaſt ye die, and leaſt wrath come vpon all the people: but let your brethren, all the houſe of Iſrael bewaile the burning which the Lord hath d kindled.

c As though ye lamented for them, preferring your carnall affection to Gods iuſt iudgement. Chap.19,18. Deut.14.1.
d In deſtroying Nadab and Abihu the chiefe, and menacing the reſt, except they repent.

7 And goe not ye out from the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation leaſt ye die: for the anointing oyle of the Lord *is* vpon you: and they did according to Moſes commandement.

8 ¶ And the Lord ſpake vnto Aaron, ſaying,

9 Thou ſhalt not drinke wine nor ‖ ſtrong drinke, thou, nor thy ſonnes with thee, when yee come into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, leaſt ye die: *this is* an ordinance for euer throughout your generations,

‖ Or, drinke that maketh drunke.

10 That ye may put difference betweene the holy and the vnholy, and betweene the cleane and the vncleane,

11 And that ye may teach the children of Iſrael all the ſtatutes which the Lord hath commanded them by the ‖ hand of Moſes.

‖ Or, commiſſion.

12 ¶ Then Moſes ſaid vnto Aaron and vnto Eleazar and to Ithamar his ſonnes that were left, Take the meate offring that remaineth of the offrings of the Lord made by fire, and eate it without leauen beſide the altar: for it is moſt holy:

13 And ye ſhall eate it in the holy place, becauſe it is thy duetie and thy ſonnes duetie of the offrings of the Lord made by fire: for ſo I am commanded.

14 Alſo the * ſhaken breaſt and the heauy ſhoulder ſhall ye eate in a ‖ cleane place: thou, and thy ſonnes, and thy e daughters with thee: for they are giuen as thy ‖ duetie & thy ſonnes duty, of the peace offrings of the children of Iſrael.

* Exod.29.24.
‖ Or, where is no vncleanneſſe.
e For the breaſt and ſhoulders of the peace offerings might be brought to their families, ſo that their daughters might eate of them, as alſo of the offerings of firſt fruites, the firſt borne, and the Eaſter lambe, Reade chap. 22. 12.

15 The heaue ſhoulder, and the ſhaken breaſt ſhall they bring with the offrings made by fire of the fat, to ſhake *it* to and fro before the Lord, and it ſhalbe thine and thy ſonnes with thee by a law for euer, as the Lord hath commanded.

16 ¶ * And Moſes ſought the goate that was offred for ſinne, and lo, it was burnt: therefore he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar the ſonnes of Aaron, which were f left *aliue*, ſaying,

13.
‖ Or, right or portion.
* 2.Mac.2.11.
f And not conſumed as Nadab and Abihu.

17 Wherefore haue ye not eaten the ſinne offring in the holy place, ſeeing it is moſt Holy? and *God* hath giuen it you, to beare the iniquity of the Congregation, to make an atonement for them before the Lord.

18 Beholde, the blood of it was not brought within the holy place: ye ſhould haue eaten *it* in the holy place, * as I commanded.

* Chap.6.26.
g That is, Nadab and Abihu.
h Moſes bare with his infirmity, conſidering his great ſorrow, but doth not leaue an example to forgiue them that maliciouſly tranſgreſſe the commandement of God.

19 And Aaron ſaid vnto Moſes, Beholde, this day g haue they offered their ſinne offering, and their burnt offering before the Lord, and ſuch things *as thou knowweſt* are come vnto me: If I had eaten the ſinne offring to day, ſhould it haue bene accepted in the ſight of the Lord?

20 So when Moſes heard *it*, he was h content.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Of beaſts, fiſhes and birdes, which be cleane, and which be vncleane.*

AFter, the Lord ſpake to Moſes and to Aaron, ſaying vnto them,

2 Speake vnto the children of Iſrael, and ſay, * Theſe are the beaſtes which yee a ſhall eate, among all the beaſtes that are on the earth.

* Gen.7.2. Deut.14.1. Act.10.14.
a Or, whereof ye may eate.

3 Whatſoeuer parteth the b hoofe, and is clouen footed, and cheweth the cud, among the beaſtes, that ſhall ye eate:

b He noteth foure ſortes of beaſtes, ſome chew the cud only, and ſome haue only the foote cleft: others neither chew the cud, nor haue the hoofe cleft: the fourth both chew the cud and haue the hoofe diuided, which may be eaten.

4 But of them that chewe the cud, or diuide the hoofe onely, of them ye ſhall not eate: as the camell, becauſe he cheweth the cud, and diuideth not the hoofe, he ſhall be vncleane vnto you.

5 Likewiſe the conie, becauſe he cheweth the cud, and diuideth not the hoofe, hee ſhall be vncleane to you.

6 Alſo the hare, becauſe he cheweth the cud, and diuideth not the hoofe, he ſhalbe vncleane to you.

7 * And the ſwine, becauſe hee parteth the hoofe and is clouen footed, but cheweth not the cud, he ſhalbe vncleane to you.

* 2.Mac.6.18.

8 Of their c fleſh ſhall ye not eate, and their carkieſe ſhall ye not touch: *for* they ſhall be vncleane to you.

c God would that hereby for a time they ſhould be diſcerned as his people from the Gentiles.

9 ¶ Theſe ſhall ye eate, of all that are in the waters: whatſoeuer hath finnes and skales in the waters, in the ſeas, or in the riuers, them ſhall ye eate.

10 But all that haue not finnes nor skales in the ſeas, or in the riuers, of all that d mooueth in the waters, and of all e liuing things that are in the waters, they ſhalbe an abomination vnto you:

d As little fiſh ingendered of the ſlime.
e As they which come of generation.

11 They, I ſay, ſhalbe an abomination to you:

ye

ye ſhall not eate of their fleſh, but ſhall abhorre their carkeis.

12 Whatſoever hath not finnes nor ſcales in the waters, that ſhalbe abomination unto you.

13 ¶ Theſe ſhall ye have alſo in abomination among the foules, they ſhall not be eaten, *for* they are an abomination, the eagle, and the ‖ goſhauke, and the oſprey:

‖ *Or, gryphin, as it is in the greeke.*

14 Alſo the vultur, and the kite after his kind,

15 Alſo the ravens after their kind.

16 The oſtrich alſo, and the night-crow, and the ‖ ſeameaw, and the hawke after his kind:

‖ *Or, cuckow.*

17 The little owle alſo, and the cormorant, and the great owle:

‖ *Or, porphyrie.*

18 Alſo the ‖ redſhanke, and the pelicane, and the ſwan:

19 Te ſtorke alſo, the heron after his kind, and the lapwing and the backe:

20 Alſo every foule that creepeth *and* goeth upon all foure, ſuch ſhall be an abomination unto you.

21 Yet theſe ſhall ye eate: of every foule that creepeth, *and* goeth upon all foure which ‖ have their feet and legs all of one to leape withall upon the earth.

‖ *Or, have no bowings on their feet.*

22 Of them ye ſhall eate theſe, the graſhopper after his kind, and the [f] ſolean after his kind, the hargol after his kind, and the hagab after his kind.

f Theſe were certaine kindes of graſhoppers, which are not now properly knowen.

23 But all *other* foules that creepe *and* have foure feet, they *ſhallbe* abomination unto you.

24 For by ſuch ye ſhall be polluted: whoſoever toucheth the carkeis, ſhalbe uncleane unto the evening.

25 Whoſoever alſo [g] beareth of their carkeis, ſhall waſh his cloathes, & be uncleane untill even.

g Out of the campe.

26 Every beaſt that hath clawes divided, and is ‖ not cloven footed, nor cheweth the cud, ſuch ſhall be uncleane unto you: every one that toucheth them, ſhall be uncleane.

‖ *Or, hath not his foot cloven in two.*

27 And whatſoever goeth upon his pawes among all manner beaſts that goeth on all foure, ſuch ſhalbe uncleane unto you: who ſo doth touch their carkeis, ſhall be uncleane untill the even.

28 And hee that beareth their carkeis, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be uncleane untill the even: *for* ſuch ſhall be uncleane unto you.

29 ¶ Alſo theſe ſhall be uncleane to you among the things that creepe and move upon the earth, the weaſell, and the mouſe, and the [h] ‖ frog, after his kind:

h The greene frog that ſitteth on the buſhes.

30 Alſo the rat, and the lizard, and the chameleon, and the ſtellio, and the molle.

‖ *Or, crocodile.*

31 Theſe ſhall be uncleane to you among all that creepe: whoſoever doeth touch them when they be dead, ſhall be uncleane untill the even.

32 Alſo whatſoever any of the dead carkeiſes of them doth fall upon, ſhall be uncleane, whether it be veſſell of wood, or rayment, or [i] skinne, or ſack: whatſoever veſſell it be that is occupied, it ſhalbe put in the water as uncleane until the even, and *ſo* be purified.

i As a bottle or bagge.

33 But every earthen veſſell, wherein any of them falleth, whatſoever is within it ſhall be uncleane, and * ye ſhall breake it.

* *Chap.6,28.*

34 All meate alſo that ſhall be eaten, if any *ſuch* water come upon it, ſhall be uncleane: and all drinke that ſhall be drunke in all *ſuch* veſſels ſhall be uncleane.

35 And every thing that their carkeis fall upon, ſhall be uncleane: the fornace or the pot ſhall be broken: *for* they are uncleane, and ſhall be uncleane unto you.

36 Yet the fountaines and welles where there is plentie of water ſhall be cleane: but that which [k] toucheth their carkeiſes, ſhall be uncleane.

k So much of the water as toucheth it.

37 And if there fall of the dead carkeis upon any ſeed, which uſeth to be ſowen, it ſhall be uncleane.

38 But if any [l] water be poured upon the ſeed, and there fall of the dead carkeis thereon, it ſhall be uncleane unto you.

l He ſpeaketh of ſeede that is laide to ſteepe before it be ſowen.

39 If alſo any beaſt, whereof ye may eat, die, he that toucheth the carkeis thereof, ſhall be uncleane untill the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carkeis of it, ſhall waſh his cloathes, & be uncleane untill the even: he alſo that beareth the carkeis of it, ſhall waſh his cloathes, and be uncleane untill the even.

41 Every creeping thing therefore that creepeth upon the earth, ſhall be an abomination, *and* not be eaten.

42 Whatſoever goeth upon the breaſt, and whatſoever goeth upon all foure, or that hath many feet among all creeping things that creepe upon the earth, ye ſhall not eat of them, for they ſhall be abomination.

43 Ye ſhall not pollute your ſelves with any thing that creepeth, neither make your ſelves uncleane with them, neither defile your ſelves thereby: ye ſhall not, I ſay, be defiled by them.

44 For I am the Lord your God: be ſanctified therefore, and be [m] holy, for I am holy, and defile not your ſelves with any creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

m He ſheweth why God did chuſe them to be his people, 1.Pet.1,15.

45 For I am the Lord that brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God, and that you ſhould be holy, for I am holy.

46 This is the law of beaſts, and of foules, and of every living thing that moveth in the waters, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth:

47 That there may be a difference betweene the uncleane and cleane, and betweene the beaſt that may be eaten, and the beaſt that ought not to be eaten.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 A law how women ſhould be purged after their deliverance.*

AND the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speake unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay, When a woman hath brought foorth ſeede, and borne a man-childe, ſhe ſhall be uncleane [a] ſeven dayes, like as ſhe is uncleane when ſhe is put apart for her ‖ * diſeaſe.

a So that her husband for that time could not reſort to her.

‖ *Or, flowers.*

* *Chap.15,19.*

3 (* And in the eighth day the foreskin of the *children* fleſh ſhall be circumciſed.)

* *Luke 1,21. Iohn 7.22.*

4 And ſhe ſhall continue in the blood of her purifying three [b] and thirtie dayes: ſhe ſhall touch no [c] hallowed thing, nor come into the [d] Sanctuary, untill the time of her purifying be out.

b Beſides the firſt ſeven dayes.

c As ſacrifice, or ſuch like.

d That is, into the court-gate, till after fourtie dayes.

5 But if ſhe beare a maid-childe, then ſhe ſhall be uncleane two [e] weekes, as when ſhe hath her diſeaſe: and ſhe ſhall continue in the blood of her purifying threeſcore and ſixe dayes.

e Twiſe ſo long as if ſhe bare a man-childe.

6 Now when the dayes of her purifying are out (whether it be for a ſonne or for a daughter) ſhe ſhall bring to the Prieſt a lambe of one yeare olde for a burnt-offering, and a yong pigeon or a turtle dove for a ſinne-offering, unto the doore of the [f] Tabernacle of the Congregation.

f Where the burnt-offerings were wont to be offered.

7 Who ſhall offer it before the Lord, and make an atonement for her: ſo ſhe ſhall be purged of the iſſue of her blood: this is the lawe for her that hath borne a male or female.

† Ebr. if her hand find not the worth of a lambe.
* Luke 2.24.

8 But if she † be not able to bring a lambe, she shall bring two * turtles, or two young pigeons: the one for a burnt offering, and the other for a sinne offering: and the Priest shall make an atonement for her: so she shall be cleane.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *What considerations the Priestes ought to haue in iudging the leprosie.* 29 *the blacke spot, or scab.* 47 *and the leprie of the garment.*

MOreouer the Lord spake vnto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 The man that shall haue in the skin of his flesh a swelling or a scab, or a white spot, so that in the skinne of his flesh a it be like the plague of leprosie, then he shall be brought vnto Aaron the Priest, or vnto one of his sonnes the Priests,

a That it may be suspected to be the leprie.

3 And the Priest shall looke on the sore in the skin of *his* flesh: if the haire in the sore be turned into white, and the sore seene to be b lower then the skinne of his flesh, it is a plague of leprosie: therefore the Priest shall looke on him, and † pronounce him vncleane.

b That is, shrunke in, and be lower then the rest of the skinne.
† Ebr. shall pollute him.

4 But if the white spot be in the skinne of his flesh, and seeme not to be lower then the skinne, nor the haire thereof be turned into white, then the Priest shall shut vp *him that hath* the plague, seuen dayes.

5 After, the Priest shall looke vpon him the seuenth day: and if the plague seeme † to him to abide still, and the plague grow not in the skin, the Priest shall shut him vp yet seuen dayes more.

† Ebr. in his eyes.

6 Then the Priest shall looke on him againe the seuenth day, and if the plague c be darke, and the sore grow not in the skin, then the Priest shall * pronounce him cleane, *for* it is a scab: therefore he shall wash his cloathes, and be cleane.

c As hauing the skin drawen together, or blackish.
* Ebr. shall cleanse him.

7 But if the scab grow more in the skin, after that he is seene of the Priest for to be purged, hee shall be seene of the Priest yet againe.

8 Then the Priest shall consider, and if the scab ‖ grow in the skin, then the Priest shall pronounce him d vncleane: *for* it is leprosie.

‖ Or, *be spread abroad.*
d As touching his bodily disease: for his disease was not imputed to him for sinne before God, though it were the punishment of sinne.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, he shall be brought vnto the Priest,

10 And the Priest shall see *him*: and if the swelling *be* white in the skin, and haue made the haire white, and there be raw flesh in the swelling,

11 It is an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh: and the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane, and shall not shut him vp, for he is vncleane.

‖ Or, *bud.*

12 Also if the leprosie ‖ breake out in the skin, and the leprosie couer all the skin of the plague, from his head euen to his feete, whereseeuer the Priest looketh,

13 Then the Priest shall consider: and if the leprosie couer all his flesh, he shall pronounce the plague to be e cleane, because it is all turned into whitenesse: *so* he shall be cleane.

e For it is not that contagious leprie that infecteth, but a kinde of scurfe, which hath not the flesh rawe as the leprosie.

14 But if *there be* raw flesh on him when he is seene, he shall be vncleane.

15 For the Priest shall see the raw flesh, and declare him to be vncleane: *for* the raw flesh is f vncleane, *therefore* it is the leprosie.

f That is, declareth that the flesh is not sound, but is in danger to be lepreus.

16 Or if the raw flesh change and be turned into white, then he shall come to the Priest,

17 And the Priest shall behold him: and if the sore be changed into white, then the Priest shall pronounce the plague cleane, *for* it is cleane.

‖ Or, *impostume.*

18 ¶ The flesh also in whose skin there is ‖ a bile, and is healed

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white swelling, or a white spot somwhat reddish, it shall be seene of the Priest.

20 And when the Priest seeth it, if it appeare lower then the skinne, and the haire thereof be changed into white, the Priest then shall pronounce him g vncleane: *for* it is a plague of leprosie, broken out in the bile.

g None were exempted, but if the Priest pronounced him vncleane, he was put out from among the people: as appeareth by Mary the prophetesse, Num. 12 14. and by king Vzziah, 2. Chron. 26, 20.

21 But if the Priest looke on it, and there be no white haires therein, and if it be not lower then the skin, but be darker, then the Priest shall shut him vp seuen dayes.

22 And if it spred abroad in the flesh, the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane: *for* it is a sore.

23 But if the spot continue in his place, and grow not, it is a burning bile: therefore the Priest shall declare him to be cleane.

24 ¶ If there be any flesh, in whose skin there is an hote burning, and the quicke flesh of the burning haue a h white spot, somewhat reddish or pale.

h If he haue a white spot in the place where the burning was, and was after healed.

25 Then the Priest shall looke vpon it: and if the haire in that spot be changed into white, and it appeare lower then the skin, it is a leprosie broken out in the burning: therefore the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane: *for* it is the plague of leprosie.

26 But if the Priest looke on it, and there be no white haire in the spot, and be no lower then the *other* skin, but be darker, then the Priest shall shut him vp seuen dayes.

27 After, the Priest shall looke on him the seuenth day: if it be growen abroad in the skinne, then the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane: *for* it is the plague of leprosie.

28 And if the spot abide in his place, not growing in the skin, but is darke, it is a ‖ rising of the burning: the Priest shall therefore declare him cleane: for it is the drying vp of the burning.

‖ Or, *swelling.*

29 ¶ If also a man or a woman hath a sore on the head or in the beard,

30 Then the Priest shall see the sore: and if it appeare lower then the skin, and there be in it a small yellow i haire, then the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane: *for* it is a blacke spot, and leprosie of the head or of the beard.

i Which was not wont to be there, or els smaller then in any other part of the body.

31 And if the Priest looke on the sore of the blacke spot, and if it seeme not lower then the skinne, nor haue any blacke haire in it, then the Priest shall shut vp *him that hath* the sore of the blacke spot, seuen dayes,

32 After, in the seuenth day the Priest shall looke on the sore: and if the blacke spot grow not, and there be in it no yellow haire, and the blacke spot seeme not lower then the skin,

33 Then hee shall be shauen, but *the place* of the blacke spot shall he not shaue: but the Priest shall shut up *him that hath* blacke spot, seuen dayes more.

34 And the seuenth day the Priest shall looke on the blacke spot: and if the blacke spot grow not in the skinne, nor seeme lower then the *other* skin, then the Priest shall cleanse him, and he shall wash his cloathes, and be cleane.

35 But if the blacke spot grow abroad in the flesh after his cleansing,

36 Then the Priest shall looke on it, and if the blacke spot grow in the skin, the Priest shall not k seeke for the yellow haire: *for* it is vncleane.

k He shall not care whether the yellow haire be there or no.

37 But if the blacke spot seeme to him to abide, and that blacke haire grow therein, the blacke

spot

ſpot is healed, he *is* cleane, and the Prieſt ſhall declare him to be cleane.

38 ¶ Furthermore if there be any white ſpots in the skinne of the fleſh of man or woman,

39 Then the Prieſt ſhall conſider: and if the ſpots in the skin of their fleſh be ſomewhat darke and white withall, it is but a white ſpot broken out in the skinne: *therefore* he is cleane.

40 And the man whoſe haire is fallen off his head, *and* is balde, is cleane.

41 And if his head loſe the [l] haire on the fore-part, *and* be balde before, he is cleane.

l By ſickneſſe, or any other inconvenience.

42 But if there be in the balde head, or in the balde forehead a white reddiſh ſore, it is a leproſie ſpringing in his bald head, or in his bald forehead.

43 Therefore the Prieſt ſhall looke upon it, and if the riſing of the ſore be white reddiſh in his balde head, or in his balde forehead, appearing like leproſie in the skinne of the fleſh,

44 He is a leper and uncleane: *therefore* the Prieſt ſhall pronounce him altogether uncleane: *for* the ſore *is* in his head.

45 The leper alſo in whom the plague is, ſhall have his cloathes [m] rent, and his head bare, and ſhall put a covering upon his [n] lips, and ſhall cry, *I am* uncleane, *I am* uncleane.

m In ſigne of ſorrow and lamentation.

n Either in token of mourning, or for feare of infecting others.

46 As long as the diſeaſe *ſhall be* upon him, he ſhall be polluted, *for* he is uncleane: he ſhall dwell alone, *without the campe *ſhall* his habitation *be*.

* *Numb.5.2. 2.King.15.5.*

47 ¶ Alſo the garment that the plague of leproſie is in, whether it be a woollen garment or a linnen garment,

48 Whether it be in the warp or in the woofe of linnen or of wollen, either in a skinne, or in any thing made of skinne.

49 And if the ſore be greene or ſomewhat reddiſh in the garment or in the skinne, or in the warp or in the woofe, or in any thing that is made of [o] skin, it is a plague of leproſie, and ſhalbe ſhewed unto the Prieſt.

o Whether it be garment, veſſell, or inſtrument.

50 Then the Prieſt ſhall ſee the plague, and ſhut up *it that hath* the plague, ſeven dayes.

51 And ſhall looke on the plague the ſeventh day: if the plague grow in the garment or in the warpe, or in the woofe, or in the skinne, or in any thing that is made of skinne, that plague *is* a fretting leproſie and uncleane.

52 And he ſhall burne the garment, or the warpe, or the woofe, whether it be wollen or linnen, or any thing that is made of skinne, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leproſie, *therefore* it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

p But abide ſtill in one place, as verſe 37.

53 If the Prieſt yet ſee that the plague [p] grow not in the garment, or in the woofe, or in whatſoever thing of skinne it be,

54 Then the Prieſt ſhall commaund them to waſh the thing wherein the plague is, and he ſhall ſhut it up ſeven dayes more.

55 Againe the Prieſt ſhall looke on the plague, after it is waſhed: and if the plague have not changed his [q] colour, though the plague ſpread no further, it is uncleane: thou ſhalt burne it in the fire, *for* it is a fret inward, [r] whether *the ſpot* be in the bare place of the whole, or in part thereof.

q But remaine as it did before.

r Or, whether it be in any bare place before, or behinde.

56 And if the Prieſt ſee that the plague be darker, after that it is waſhed, he ſhall cut it out of the garment, or out of the skinne, or out of the warpe, or out of the woofe.

57 And if it appeare ſtill in the garment or in the warpe, or in the woofe, or in any thing made of skin, it is a ſpreading *leprie*: thou ſhalt burne the thing wherein the plague is, in the fire.

58 If thou haſte waſhed the garment, or the warpe, or the woofe, or whatſoever thing of skinne it be, if the plague be departed therefrom, then ſhall it be waſhed [s] the ſecond time, and be cleane.

s To the intent he might be ſure that the leproſie was departed, and that all occaſion of infection might be taken away.

59 This is the law of the plague of leproſie in a garment of wollen or linnen, or in the warpe, or in the woofe, or in any thing of skinne, to make it cleane or uncleane.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *The cleanſing of the leper.* 34 *And of the houſe that he is in.*

AND the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 * This is the [a] law of the leper in the day of his cleanſing: that is, he ſhalbe brought unto the Prieſt,

* *Matth.8.2. marke 1.40. luke 5.12.*

a Or, the ceremonie which ſhall be uſed in his purgation.

3 And the Prieſt ſhall goe out of the campe, and the Prieſt ſhall conſider *him*: and if the plague of leproſie be healed in the leper,

4 Then ſhall the Prieſt command to take for *him* that is cleanſed, two ‖ ſparrowes alive and [b] cleane, and cedar-wood and a skarlet *lace*, and hyſſope.

‖ *Or, little birds.*

b Of birds which were permitted to be eaten.

5 And the Prieſt ſhall command to kill one of the birds over [c] pure water in an earthen veſſell.

c Running water, or of the fountaines.

6 After, he ſhall take the live ſparrow with the cedar-wood, and the skarlet *lace*, and the hyſſope, and ſhall dip them and the living ſparrow in the blood of the ſparrow ſlaine, over the pure water.

7 And he ſhall ſprinkle upon him, that muſt be cleanſed of his leproſie, ſeven times, & cleanſe him, and ſhall [d] let goe the live ſparrow into the broad field.

d Signifying, that he that was made cleane, was ſet at libertie, and reſtored to the company of others.

8 Then he that ſhall be cleanſed, ſhall waſh his cloathes, and ſhave off all his haire, and waſh himſelfe in water, ſo he ſhall be cleane: after that ſhall he come into the hoaſt, and ſhall tary without his tent ſeven dayes.

9 So in the ſeventh day he ſhall ſhave off all his haire *both* his head and his beard, and his eye browes: even all his haire ſhall be ſhave, and ſhall waſh his cloathes, and ſhall waſh his fleſh in water: ſo he ſhall be cleane.

10 Then in the eighth day he ſhall take two hee lambes without [e] blemiſh, and an ewe lambe of a yeare old without blemiſh, and three tenth deales of fine flowre for a meate-offring, mingled with oyle, [f] and a pinte of oyle.

e Which hath no imperfection in any member.

f This meaſure in Ebrew, is called Log, and conteined ſixe egges in meaſure.

11 And the Prieſt that maketh him cleane ſhall bring the man which is to be made cleane, and thoſe things, before the Lord, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

12 Then the Prieſt ſhall take one lambe, and offer him for a treſpaſſe-offering, and the pinte of oyle, and * ſhake them to and fro before the Lord.

* *Exod.29.24.*

13 And he ſhall kill the lambe in the place where the ſinne-offering and the burnt-offering are ſlaine, *even* in the holy place: for as the *ſinne-offering is the Prieſts, *ſo* is the treſpaſſe-offering: *for* it is moſt holy.

* *Chap.7.7.*

14 So the Prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the treſpaſſe-offring, and put it upon the lappe of the right eare of him that ſhall be cleanſed, and upon the thumbe of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foote.

15 The Prieſt ſhall alſo take of the pint of oyle,

and powre it into the palme of his left hand,

† Ebr. the finger of his right hand.

16 And the Prieſt ſhall dip his † right finger in the oyle that is in his left hand, and ſprinkle of the oyle with his finger ſeuen times before the Lord.

17 And of the reſt of the oyle that is in his hand, ſhall the Prieſt put vpon the lap of the right eare of him that is to be cleanſed, and vpon the thumbe of his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foote, † where the blood of the treſpaſſe offering *vvas put*.

† Ebr. vpon the blood of the treſpaſſe offering.

18 But the remnant of the oyle that is in the Prieſts hand, he ſhall powre vpon the head of him that is to be cleanſed: ſo the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the Lord.

19 And the Prieſt ſhall offer the burnt offring, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed of his vncleanneſſe: then after ſhall hee kill the burnt offring.

20 So the Prieſt ſhall offer the burnt offring and the meate offring vpon the Altar: and the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him: ſo hee ſhall be cleane.

† Ebr. his hand cannot take it.

21 But if he be poore, and not † able, then he ſhall bring one lambe for a treſpaſſe offring to be ſhaken, for his reconciliation, and a g tenth deale of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meate offring, with a pinte of oyle.

g Which is an Omer, reade Exod. 16.16.

22 Alſo two turtle doues, or two young pigeons, as he is able, whereof the one ſhall be a ſinne offering, and the other a burnt offering,

23 And he ſhall bring them the eight day for his cleanſing vnto the Prieſt at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the Lord.

24 Then the Prieſt ſhall take the lambe of the treſpaſſe offering, and the pinte of oyle, and the Prieſt ſhall h ſhake them to and fro before the Lord.

h Or, ſhall offer them as the offring that is ſhaken to and fro.

25 And hee ſhall kill the lambe of the treſpaſſe offring, and the Prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the treſpaſſe offring, and put it vpon the lap of his right eare that is to be cleanſed, and vpon the thumb of his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foote.

26 Alſo the Prieſt ſhall powre of the oyle into the palme of his owne † left hand.

† Ebr. into the palme of the Prieſts left hand.

27 So the Prieſt ſhall with his right finger ſprinkle of the oyle that is in his left hand, ſeuen times before the Lord.

28 Then the Prieſt ſhall put of the oyle that is in his hand, vpon the lap of the right eare of him that is to be cleanſed, and vpon the thumb of his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foote: vpon the place ‖ of the blood of the treſpaſſe offering.

‖ Or, where the blood of the treſpaſſe offering was put, as verſe 17.

29 But the reſt of the oyle that is in the Prieſts hand, he ſhall put vpon the head of him that is to be cleanſed, to make an atonement for him before the Lord.

30 Alſo hee ſhall preſent one of the turtle doues, or of the yong pigeons, i as he is able.

i Whether of them he can get.

31 Such, I ſay, as he is able, the one for a ſinne offring, and the other for a burnt offring, ‖ with the meate offering: ſo the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed before the Lord.

‖ Or, beſides the meate offering.

32 This is the k Law of him which hath the plague of leproſie, who is not able in his cleanſing *to offer the vvhole*.

k This order is appointed for the poore man.

33 ¶ The Lord alſo ſpake vnto Moſes and to Aaron, ſaying,

34 When ye be come vnto the land of Canaan which I giue you in poſſeſſion, if I l ſend the plague of leproſie in an houſe of the land of your poſſeſſion,

l This declareth that no plague nor puniſhment commeth to man without Gods prouidence and his ſending.

35 Then he that oweth the houſe ſhall come and tell the Prieſt, ſaying, Me thinke there is like a plague *of leproſie* in the houſe.

36 Then the Prieſt ſhall commaund them to emptie the houſe before the Prieſt goe into it to ſee the plague, that all that is in the houſe be not made vncleane, and then ſhall the Prieſt goe in to ſee the houſe.

37 And he ſhall marke the plague: and if the plague *be* in the wals of the houſe, and that there be ‖ deepe ſpots, greeniſh or reddiſh, which ſeeme to be lower then the wall.

‖ Or, blackeneſſe, or hollow ſtrakes.

38 Then the Prieſt ſhall goe out of the houſe to the doore of the houſe, and ſhall cauſe to ſhut vp the houſe ſeuen dayes.

39 So the Prieſt ſhall come againe the ſeuenth day: and if he ſee that the plague be increaſed in the walles of the houſe,

40 Then the Prieſt ſhall commaund them to take away the ſtones wherein the plague *is*, and they ſhall caſt them into a ‖ foule place without the citie.

‖ Or, polluted.

41 Alſo hee ſhall cauſe to ſcarpe the houſe within round about, and powre the duſt, that they haue pared off, without the city in m an vncleane place.

m Where carions were caſt, and other filth, that the people might not be therewith infected.

42 And they ſhall take other ſtones, and put them in the places of thoſe ſtones, and ſhall take other morter, to plaiſter the houſe with.

43 But if the plague come againe and breake out in the houſe, after that hee hath taken away the ſtones, and after that hee hath ſcarped and plaiſtered the houſe,

44 Then the Prieſt ſhall come and ſee: and if the plague grow in the houſe, it is a freating leproſie in the houſe: it is *therefore* vncleane.

45 And hee ſhall n breake downe the houſe, with the ſtones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the ‖ mortar of the houſe, and hee ſhall carie them out of the citie vnto an vncleane place,

n That is, he ſhall command it to be pulled downe, as verſe 40.

‖ Or, duſt.

46 Moreouer he that goeth into the houſe all the while that it is ſhut vp, hee ſhall be vncleane vntill the euen,

47 He alſo that ſleepeth in the houſe ſhall waſh his cloathes: hee likewiſe that eateth in the houſe, ſhall waſh his cloathes.

48 But if the Prieſt ſhall come and ſee, that the plague hath ſpread no further in the houſe, after the houſe be plaiſtered, the Prieſt ſhall pronounce the houſe cleane, for the plague is healed.

49 Then ſhall he take to purifie the houſe, two ſparrowes, and cedar wood, and o skarlet *lace*, and hyſſope,

o It ſeemeth that this was a lace or ſtring to binde the hyſop to the wood, and ſo was made a ſprinkle: the Apoſtle to the Ebrewes calleth it ſcarlet wooll, Ebr. 9.19.

50 And hee ſhall kill one ſparrow ouer pure water in an earthen veſſell,

51 And ſhall take the cedar wood, and the hyſſope, and the ſkarlet *lace* with the liue Sparrow, and dip them in the blood of the ſlaine Sparrow, and in the pure water, and ſprinkle the houſe ſeuen times:

52 So ſhall he cleanſe the houſe with the blood of the ſparrow, and with the pure water, and with the liue ſparrow, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyſſope, and with the ſkarlet *lace*.

53 Afterward he ſhall let goe the liue ſparrow out of the † towne into the † broad fieldes: ſo ſhall hee make atonement for the houſe, and it ſhall be cleane.

† Ebr. citie.

† Ebr. on the face of the field.

54 This is the law for every plague of leproſie and * blacke ſpot,

55 And of the leproſie of the garment, and of the houſe,

56 And of the ‖ ſwelling, and of the ſcab, and of the whiteſpot.

57 This is the law of the leproſie, to teach † when *a thing* is uncleane, and when it is cleane.

* *Chap.*13.30.

‖ *Or, riſing.*

† *Ebr. in the day of the uncleane, and in the day of the cleane.*

## CHAP. XV.

*8,19 The manner of purging the uncleane iſſues both of men and women. 32 The children of Iſrael muſt be ſeparate from all uncleanneſſe.*

MOreover the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying,

2 Speake unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Whoſoever hath an iſſue from his [a] fleſh, is uncleane, *becauſe* of his iſſue.

3 And this ſhalbe his uncleanneſſe in his iſſue, *vvhen* his fleſh avoideth his iſſue, or if his fleſh be ſtopped from his iſſue, this is [b] his uncleanneſſe.

4 Every bed whereon he lyeth that hath the iſſue, ſhallbe uncleane, and every thing whereon he ſitteth, ſhallbe uncleane.

5 Whoſoever alſo toucheth his bed, ſhall waſh his cloathes, and waſh himſelfe in water, and ſhall be uncleane untill the even.

6 And he that ſitteth on any thing, whereon he ſate that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and waſh himſelfe in water, and ſhall be uncleane untill the even.

7 Alſo he that toucheth the fleſh of him that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his cloathes, and waſh himſelfe in water, and ſhallbe uncleane untill the even.

8 If he alſo that hath the iſſue, ſpit upon him that is cleane, [c] he ſhall waſh his cloathes, and waſh himſelfe in water, and ſhall be uncleane untill the even.

9 And what [d] ſaddle ſoever he rideth upon, that hath the iſſue, ſhallbe uncleane.

10 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that was under him, ſhall be uncleane untill the even: and he that beareth thoſe *things*, ſhall waſh his cloathes, and waſh himſelfe in water, and ſhallbe uncleane untill the even.

11 Likewiſe whomſoever he toucheth that hath the iſſue (and hath not waſhed his hands in water) ſhall waſh his cloathes, and waſh himſelfe in water, and ſhallbe uncleane untill the even.

12 * And the veſſell of earth that he toucheth, which hath the iſſue, ſhall be broken: and every veſſell of wood ſhall be rinſed in water.

13 But if he that hath an iſſue, be [e] cleanſed of his iſſue, then ſhall he count him ſeven dayes for his cleanſing, and waſh his cloathes, and waſh his fleſh in pure water: ſo ſhall he be cleane.

14 Then the eighth day he ſhall take unto him two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the Lord at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and ſhall give them unto the Prieſt,

15 And the Prieſt ſhall make of the one of them a ſinne-offering, & of the other a burnt-offering: ſo the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the Lord for his iſſue.

16 Alſo if any mans iſſue of ſeed depart from him, he ſhall waſh all his [f] fleſh in water, and be uncleane untill the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin whereupon ſhall be iſſue of ſeed, ſhall be even waſhed with water, and be uncleane unto the even,

a Whoſe ſeede either in ſleeping, or elſe of weaknes of nature iſſueth at his ſecret part.

b Of the thing wherefore he ſhall be uncleane.

c Of whom the uncleane man did ſpit.

d The word ſignifieth every thing whereon a man rideth.

* *Chap.*2,28.

e That is, be reſtored to his old ſtate, and be healed thereof.

f Meaning, all his body.

18 If he that hath an iſſue of ſeed doe lie with a woman, they ſhall both waſh themſelves with water, and be uncleane untill the even.

19 ¶ Alſo when a woman ſhall have an iſſue, *and* her iſſue in her ‖ fleſh ſhalbe blood, ſhe ſhalbe put apart ſeven dayes: and whoſoever toucheth her, ſhallbe uncleane untill the euen.

20 And whatſoever ſhe lieth upon in [g] her ſeparation, ſhallbe uncleane, and every thing that ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhallbe uncleane.

21 Whoſoever alſo toucheth her bed, ſhall waſh his cloaches, and waſh himſelfe with water, and ſhallbe uncleane unto the even.

22 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that ſhe ſate upon, ſhall waſh his clothes, & waſh himſelfe in water, and ſhallbe uncleane untill the even:

23 So that whether he toucheth her bed, or any thing whereon ſhe hath ſit, he ſhalbe uncleane unto the even.

24 And if a man lie with her, and *the flowers* of her ſeparation [h] touch him, he ſhallbe uncleane ſeven dayes, and all the whole bed whereon he lieth, ſhallbe uncleane.

25 Alſo when a womans iſſue of blood runneth long time beſides the time of her † floures, or when ſhe hath an iſſue longer then her floures, all the dayes of the iſſue of her uncleanneſſe ſhe ſhall be uncleane, as in the time of her floures.

26 Every bed whereon ſhe lieth (as long as her iſſue laſteth) ſhallbe to her as the [i] bed of her ſeparation: and whatſoever ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhall be uncleane, as her uncleannes when ſhe is put apart.

27 And whoſoever toucheth theſe *things*, ſhall be unclean, & ſhall waſh his clothes, & waſh himſelfe in water, and ſhallbe uncleane unto the even.

28 But if ſhe be cleanſed of her iſſue, then ſhe ſhall [k] count her ſeven dayes, and after, ſhe ſhallbe cleane.

29 And in the eighth day ſhee ſhall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the Prieſt at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

30 And the Prieſt ſhall make of the one a ſinne-offring, and of the other a burnt-offring, and the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her before the Lord, for the iſſue of her uncleanneſſe.

31 Thus ſhall ye [l] ſeparate the children of Iſrael from their uncleanneſſe, that they die not in their uncleanneſſe, if they defile my Tabernacle that is among them.

32 This is the law of him that hath an iſſue, and of him from whom goeth an iſſue of ſeede whereby he is defiled.

33 Alſo of her that is ſicke of her floures, and of him that hath a running iſſue, whether it be man or woman, and of him that lieth with her which is uncleane.

‖ *Or, ſecret part.*

g That is, when ſhee hath her floures, whereby ſhe is ſeparate from her husband, from the Tabernacle and from touching of any holy thing.

h If any of her uncleanneſſe did onely touch him in the bed: for els the man that companied with ſuch a woman, ſhould die, Chap.20.8.

† *Ebr. ſeparation.*

i Shalbe uncleane as the bed whereon ſhe lay when ſhe had her naturall diſeaſe.

k After the time that ſhe is recovered.

l Seeing that God required of his purity and cleanes: we cannot be his, except our filth & ſinnes be purged with the blood of Ieſus Chriſt, and ſo we learne to deteſt all ſinne.

## CHAP. XVI.

*a The Prieſt might not at all times come into the moſt holy place. 8 The ſcape-goate. 24 The purging of the Sanctuary. 27 The cleanſing of the Tabernacle. 21 The Prieſt confeſſeth the ſinnes of the people. 29 The feaſt of cleanſing ſinnes.*

FUrthermore the Lord ſpake unto * Moſes, after the death of the two ſonnes of Aaron, when they came *to offer* before the Lord, and died:

2 And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Speake unto Aaron thy brother, * that he come not at [a] all times into the holy place within the vaile, before the Mercie-ſeat, which is upon the Arke, that he die not, for I will appeare in the cloud upon the Mercie-ſeat.

* *Chap* 10.1,2.

* *Exod.*30,10. *heb.*9,7.

a The hie Prieſt entred into the Holieſt of all but once a yeare even in the moneth of September.

3 After this *ſort* ſhall Aaron come into the Holy place: *even* with a young bullocke for a ſinne-offering, and a ramme for a burnt-offering.

4 He ſhall put on the holy linnen coat, and ſhall have linnen bretches upon his ‖ fleſh, & ſhall be girded with a linnen girdle, and ſhall cover his head with a linnen miter, theſe are the holy garments: therefore ſhall he waſh his fleſh in water, when he doth put them on.

‖ Or, priuities.

5 And he ſhall take of the Congregation of the children of Iſrael, two hee-goates for a ſinne-offring, and a ramme for a burnt-offring.

6 Then Aaron ſhall offer the bullocke for his ſinne-offring, * and make an atonement for himſelfe, and for his houſe.

* Hebr. 9,7.

7 And hee ſhall take the two hee-goates, and preſent them before the Lord at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

8 Then Aaron ſhall caſt lots over the two hee-goats: one lot for the Lord, and the other for the b Scape-goate.

b In Ebrew it is called Azazel, which ſome ſay, is a mountaine neare Sinai, whither this goat was ſent, but rather it is called the Scape-goate, becauſe it was not offred, but ſent into the deſert, as verſe 22.

9 And Aaron ſhall offer the goat, upon which the Lords lot ſhall fall, & make him a ſin-offring.

10 But the goat, on which the lot ſhall fall to be the Scape-goate, ſhalbe preſented alive before the Lord, to make reconciliation by him, *and* to let him goe (as a Scape-goate) into the wilderneſſe.

11 Thus Aaron ſhall offer the bullocke for his ſinne-offring, and make a reconciliation for himſelfe, and for his houſe, and ſhall kill the bullocke for his ſinne-offring.

12 And hee ſhall take a cenſer full of burning coles from off the altar before the Lord, and his hand full of ſweet incenſe beaten ſmall, and bring *it* within the c vaile,

c The Holieſt of all.

13 And ſhall put the incenſe upon the fire before the Lord, that the ‖ cloud of the incenſe may cover the Mercie-ſeat that is upon ‖ the Teſtimonie: ſo he ſhall not die.

‖ Or, *the ſmoake.* ‖ Or, *the Arke.*

14 And hee ſhall * take of the blood of the bullocke, * and ſprinkle it with his finger upon the Mercie-ſeat Eaſtward: and before the Mercie-ſeat ſhall hee ſprinkle of the blood with his finger ſeven times.

* Heb. 9,13. *and* 10,4. * Chap. 1,5.

d That is, on the ſide which was toward the people: for the head of the Sanctuary ſtood Weſtward.

15 ¶ Then ſhall he kill the goate that is the peoples ſinne-offring, and bring his blood within the vaile and doe with that blood, as he did with the blood of the bullocke, and ſprinkle it upon the Mercie-ſeat, and before the Mercie-ſeat.

16 So he ſhall purge the Holy place from the uncleannes of the children of Iſrael, & from their treſpaſſes of all their ſinnes: ſo ſhall he doe alſo for the Tabernacle of the Congregation e placed with them, in the middeſt of their uncleanneſſe.

e Placed among them which are uncleane.

17 * And there ſhall be no man in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the Holy place, untill hee come out, and have made an atonement for himſelfe, and for his houſhold, and for all the Congregation of Iſrael.

* Luke 1,10.

18 After, he ſhall goe out unto the f altar that is before the Lord, and make a reconciliation upon it, and ſhall take of the blood of the bullocke, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the homes of the Altar round about.

f Whereupon the ſweete incenſe and parfume was offered.

19 So ſhall hee ſprinkle of the blood upon it within his finger ſeven times, and cleanſe it, and hallow it from the uncleanneſſe of the children of Iſrael.

20 ¶ When he hath made an end of purging the Holy place, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Altar, then he ſhall bring the liue goat:

21 And Aaron ſhall put both his hands vpon the head of the liue goate, and confeſſe ouer him all the iniquities of the children of Iſrael, and all their treſpaſſes in all their ſinnes, putting them g vpon the head of the goate, and ſhall ſend *him* away (by the hand of a man appointed) into the wilderneſſe.

g Herein this goat is a true figure of Ieſus Chriſt, who beareth the ſinnes of the people. Iſa. 53,6.

22 So the goat ſhall beare vpon him all their iniquities into † the land that is not inhabited, and he ſhall let the goat goe into the wildernes.

† Ebr. *the land of ſeparation.*

23 After, Aaron ſhall come into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and put off the linnen cloathes, which he put on when he went into the Holy place, and leaue them there.

24 He ſhall waſh alſo his fleſh with water in h the holy place, and put on his owne raiment, and come out, and make his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himſelfe, and for the people.

h In the court where was the Lauer, Exod. 30, 18.

25 Alſo the fat of the ſinne offering ſhall hee burne vpon the altar.

26 And he that caried foorth the goate *called* the Scape goate, ſhall waſh his cloathes, and waſh his fleſh in water, and after that ſhall come into the hoaſt.

27 Alſo the bullocke for the burnt offring, and the goate for the ſinne offring (whoſe blood was brought to make a reconciliation in the Holy place) ſhall one * cary out without the hoaſte to be burnt in the fire, with their skinnes, and with their fleſh, and with their doung.

* Chap. 6,30. *hebr.* 15,22.

28 And he that burneth them ſhall waſh his cloathes, and waſh his fleſh in water, and afterward come into the hoaſt.

29 ¶ So this ſhallbe an ordinance for euer vnto you: the tenth *day* of the i ſeuenth moneth, yee ſhall k humble your ſoules, and doe no worke at all, whether it be one of the ſame countrey, or a ſtranger that ſoiourneth among you.

i Which was Tiſri, and anſwereth to part of September, and part of October.

k Meaning, by abſtinence and faſting. Num. 29,7.

30 For that * day ſhall the Prieſt make an atonement for you to cleanſe you: ye ſhallbe cleane from all your ſinnes before the Lord.

* Chap. 23,7.

31 This ſhallbe a l Sabbath of reſt vnto you, and you ſhall humble your ſoules by an ordinance for euer.

l Or a reſt which ye ſhall keepe moſt diligently.

32 And the Prieſt m whom hee ſhall anoynt, and whom he ſhall conſecrate (to miniſter in his fathers ſtead) ſhall make the atonement, and ſhall put on the linnen cloathes and holy veſtments.

m Whom the Prieſt ſhall anoint by Gods commaundement to ſucceed in his fathers roome.

33 And ſhall purge the holy Sanctuary and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and ſhall cleanſe the altar, and make an atonement for the Prieſts and for all the people of the Congregation.

34 And this ſhallbe an euerlaſting ordinance vnto you to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael for all their ſinnes * once a yeare: and as the Lord commanded Moſes, he did.

* Exod. 30,10. *hebr.* 9,7.

## CHAP. XVII.

*All ſacrifices muſt be brought to the doore of the Tabernacle.* 7 *To deuils they may not offer.* 10 *They may not eat blood.*

AND the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speake vnto Aaron, and to his ſonnes, and to all the children of Iſrael, and ſay vnto them, This is the thing which the Lord hath a commanded, ſaying,

a Leaſt they ſhould practiſe that idolatry, which they had learned among the Egyptians.

3 Whoſoeuer *he be* of the houſe of Iſrael that killeth a bullocke, or lambe, or goate in the hoaſt, or that killeth it out of the hoaſt,

b To make a ſacrifice of offering thereof.

4 And

4 And bringeth it not unto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation to offer an offring unto the Lord before the Tabernacle of the Lord, [s] blood ſhallbe imputed unto that man; he hath ſhed blood, wherefore that man ſhall be cut off from among his people.

5 Therefore the children of Iſrael ſhall bring their offrings, which they would offer [d] abroad in the field, and preſent them unto the Lord at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation by the Prieſt, and offer them for peace-offerings unto the Lord.

6 Then the Prieſt ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the Altar of the Lord before the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and burne the fat for a * ſweet ſavour unto the Lord.

7 And they ſhall no more offer their offrings unto [e] devils, after whom they have gone a [f] whoring: this ſhallbe an ordinance for ever unto them in their generations.

8 ¶ Alſo thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Whoſoever *he be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers which ſojourne among them, that offreth a burnt-offering or ſacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the doore of the Tabernacle of ỹ Congregation to offer it unto the Lord, even ỹ man ſhalbe cut off from his people.

10 ¶ Likewiſe whoſoever *he be* of the houſe of Iſrael: or of the ſtrangers that ſojourne among them, that eateth any blood, I will even ſet [g] my face againſt that perſon that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the fleſh is in the blood, and I have given it unto you *to offer* upon the altar, to make an atonement for your ſoules: for this blood ſhall make an atonement for the ſoule.

12 Therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, None of you ſhall eate blood: neither the ſtranger that ſojourneth among you, ſhall eate blood.

13 Moreover whoſoever *he be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourne among them, which by hunting taketh any beaſt or foule that may be [h] eaten, he ſhall powre out the blood thereof, and cover it with duſt:

14 For the life of all fleſh is his blood, it is *joyned* with his life: therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, * Yee ſhall eate the blood of no ‖ fleſh: for the life of all fleſh is the blood thereof: whoſoever eateth it, ſhallbe cut off.

15 And every perſon that eateth it which dieth *alone*, or that which is torne *with beaſtes*, whether it be one of the ſame countrey or a ſtranger, he ſhall both waſh his cloathes, and waſh himſelfe in water, and be uncleane unto the even: after he ſhalbe ‖ cleane.

16 But if he waſh *them* not, nor waſh his ‖ fleſh, then he ſhall beare ‖ his iniquitie.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*3 The Iſraelites ought not to follow the manners of the Egyptians and Canaanites. 6 The marriages that are unlawfull.*

AND the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speake unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, I am the Lord your God.

3 After the [a] doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, ſhall ye not doe: and after the manner of the land of Canaan, whither I will bring you, ſhall ye not doe, neither walke in their ordinances.

4 *But* doe after my judgements, and keepe mine ordinances, to walke therein: I am the Lord your God.

5 Ye ſhall keepe therefore my ſtatutes, and my judgements, * which if a man doe, he ſhall then live in them: [b] I am the Lord.

6 ¶ None ſhall come neare to any of the kinred of his fleſh to [c] uncover *her* ſhame: I am the Lord.

c I do aſmuch abhorre it as though he had killed a man, as Iſa. 66. 3.

d Whereſoever they were moved with fooliſh devotion to offer it.

* *Exod.* 29. 18, *chap.* 4. 31.

e Meaning, whatſoever is not the true God, 1. Cor. 10, 10. pſal. 95. 5.

f For idolatry is ſpirituall whoredome, becauſe faith toward God is broken.

g I will declare my wrath by taking vengeance on him, as chap. 20, 3.

h Which the law permitteth to be eaten, becauſe it is cleane.

* *Gen.* 9. 4.

‖ *Or, living creature.*

‖ *Or, counted cleane.*

‖ *Or, himſelfe.*

‖ *Or, the puniſhment of his ſinne.*

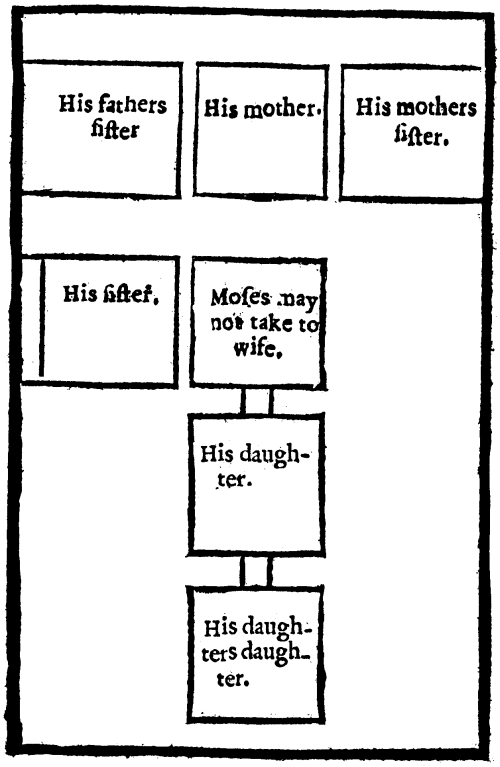
a Ye ſhall preſerve your ſelves from theſe abominations following, which the Egyptians and Canaanites uſe.

* *Ezek.* 20, 11. *rom.* 10. 5. *gal.* 3, 12.

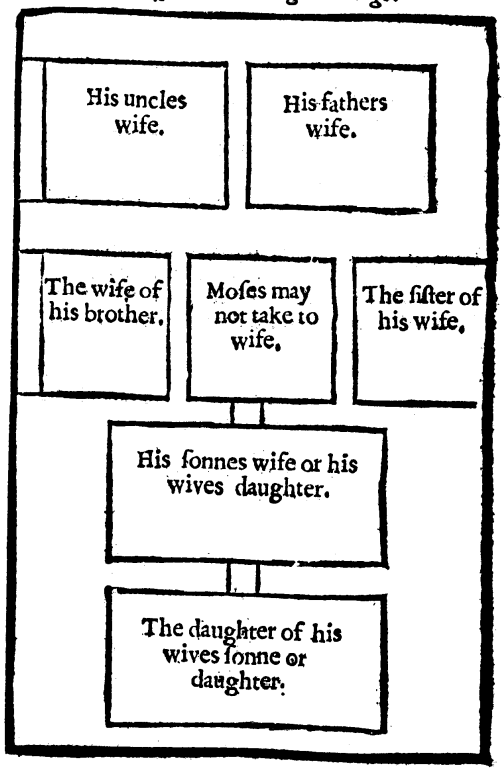
b And therefore ye ought to ſerve me alone, as my people.

c That is, to lie with her, though it be under title of marriage.

*Conſanguinitie hindring marriage.*




*Affinitie hindring marriage.*




As Moſes cannot contract matrimonie with the women that are ſo of kinne to him as is above ſpecified, ſo alſo cannot may his ſiſter marie with the men that are in like degree. Note alſo, that beſides the perſons here ſpecified, there are alſo meant thoſe that aſcend or deſcend of the ſame line, be it of blood or kinred.

7 Thou ſhalt not uncover the ſhame of thy father, nor the ſhame of thy mother, *for* ſhe is thy mother, thou ſhalt not diſcover her ſhame.

8 * The ſhame of thy fathers d wife ſhalt thou not diſcover: *for* it is thy fathers ſhame.

9 Thou ſhalt not diſcover the ſhame of thy e ſiſter, the daughter of thy father, or the daughter of thy mother, whether ſhe be borne at home or borne without: thou ſhalt not diſcover their ſhame.

10 The ſhame of thy ſonnes daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, thou ſhalt not, I ſay, uncover their ſhame: for it is thy f ſhame.

11 The ſhame of thy fathers wives daughter, begotten of thy father (*for* ſhe is thy ſiſter) thou ſhalt not, I *ſay*, diſcover her ſhame.

12 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the ‖ ſhame of thy fathers ſiſter: *for* ſhe is thy fathers kinſewoman.

13 Thou ſhalt not diſcover the ſhame of thy mothers ſiſter: for ſhee is thy mothers kinſewoman.

14 Thou ſhalt not uncover the ſhame of thy g fathers brother: *that is*, thou ſhalt not goe in to his wife, *for* ſhe is thine † aunt.

15 * Thou ſhalt not diſcover the ſhame of thy daughter in law: *for* ſhe is thy ſonnes wife: *therefore* ſhalt thou not uncover her ſhame.

16 * Thou ſhalt not diſcover the ſhame of thy h brothers wife: *for* it is thy brothers ſhame.

17 Thou ſhalt not diſcover the ſhame of the wife and of her daughter, neither ſhalt thou take her ſonnes daughter, nor her daughters daughter, to uncover her ſhame, *for* they are *thy* kinsfolks, *and* it were wickedneſſe.

18 Alſo thou ſhalt not take a wife with her ſiſter, during her life to i vexe *her*, in uncovering her ſhame upon her.

19 * Thou ſhalt not alſo goe unto a woman to uncover her ſhame, as long as ſhe is put k apart for her diſeaſe.

20 Moreover, thou ſhalt not give *thy* ſelfe to thy neighbours wife by carnall copulation, to be defiled with her.

21 * Alſo thou ſhalt not give thy † children to ‖ offer *them* unto l Molech, neither ſhalt thou defile the Name of thy God: *for* I am the Lord.

22 Thou ſhalt not lie with the male as one lieth with a woman: *for* it is abomination.

23 * Thou ſhalt not alſo lie with any beaſt to be defiled therewith, neither ſhall any woman ſtand before a beaſt, to lie downe thereto: *for* it is ‖ abomination.

24 Ye ſhall not defile your ſelves in any of theſe things: for in all theſe the Nations are defiled which I will caſt out before you:

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I will m viſite the wickedneſſe thereof upon it, and the land n ſhall vomit out her inhabitants.

26 Ye ſhall keepe therefore mine ordinances, and my judgements, and commit none of theſe abominations, *aſwell* hee that is of the ſame countrey, as the ſtranger that ſoiourneth among you.

27 (For all theſe abominations have the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled:

28 And ſhall not the land ſpue you out if yee defile it, as it o ſpued out the people that were before you?)

29 For whoſoever ſhall commit any of theſe abominations, the perſons that do *ſo*, ſhall p be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore ſhall ye keepe mine ordinances, that ye doe not any of the abominable cuſtomes, which have bene done before you, and that ye defile not your ſelves therein: *for* I am the Lord your God.

## CHAP. XIX.

*A repetition of ſundry Lawes and Ordinances.*

AND the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speake unto all the Congregation of the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, * Ye ſhall be a holy, for I the Lord your God *am* holy.

3 ¶ Ye ſhall feare every man his mother and his father, and ſhall keepe my Sabbath: *for* I am the Lord your God.

4 ¶ Ye ſhall not turne unto idoles, nor make you molten gods: I am the Lord your God.

5 ¶ And when ye ſhall offer a peace-offering unto the Lord, ye ſhall offer it b freely.

6 * It ſhall be eaten the day ye offer it, or on the morrow: and that which remaineth untill the third day, ſhallbe burnt in the fire.

7 For if it be eaten the third day, it ſhall be uncleane, it ſhall not be c accepted.

8 Therefore he that eateth it, ſhall beare his iniquitie, becauſe hee hath defiled the hallowed thing of the Lord, and that perſon ſhallbe cut off from his people.

9 ¶ * When yee reape the harveſt of your land, ye ſhall not reape every corner of your field, neither ſhalt thou gather the ‖ gleanings of thy harveſt.

10 Thou ſhalt not gather the grapes of thy vineyard *cleane*, neither gather every grape of thy vineyard, *but* thou ſhalt leave them for the poore and for the ſtranger: I am the Lord your God.

11 ¶ Ye ſhall not ſteale, neither d deale falſely, neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ * Alſo ye ſhall not ſweare by my Name falſely, neither ſhalt thou defile the Name of thy God: I am the Lord.

13 ¶ Thou ſhalt not do thy neighbour ‖ wrong, neither rob *him*. * The workemans hire ſhall not abide with thee untill the morning.

14 ¶ Thou ſhalt not curſe the deafe, * neither put a ſtumbling block before the blind, but ſhalt feare thy God: I am the Lord.

15 ¶ Ye ſhall not doe unjuſtly in judgement: * Thou ſhalt not favour the perſon of the poore, nor honour the perſon of the mightie, *but* thou ſhalt judge thy neighbour juſtly.

16 ¶ Thou ſhalt not e walke *about* with tales among thy people: Thou ſhalt not f ſtand againſt the blood of thy neighbour: I am the Lord.

17 ¶ Thou ſhalt not hate thy brother in thine heart, *but* thou ſhalt plainely rebuke thy neighbour, † and ſuffer him not to ſinne.

18 ¶ Thou ſhalt not avenge, nor be mindfull of *wrong* againſt the children of thy people, * but ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelfe: I am the Lord.

19 ¶ Ye ſhall keepe mine ordinances. Thou ſhalt not let thy cattell gender with g *others* of divers kindes. Thou ſhalt not ſowe thy field with mingled *ſeede*, neither ſhall a garment of divers things,

---

* *Chap.*20,11.
d Which is thy ſtepmother.
e Either by father or mother, borne in mariage or otherwiſe.
f They are her children whoſe ſhame thou haſt uncovered.
* *Chap.*20,19.
‖ *Or, ſecrets.*
* *Chap.*20,20.
g Which thine uncle doeth diſcover.
† *Ebr. thy fathers brothers wife.*
* *Chap.*20,12.
* *Chap.*20,21.
h Becauſe the idolaters, among whom Gods people had dwelt and ſhould dwell, were given to theſe horrible inceſts, God chargeth his to beware of the ſame.
i By ſeeing thine affliction more bent to her ſiſter then to her.
* *Chap.*20.18.
k Or whiles ſhe hath her flowers.
* *Chap.*20,2, 2 *king.*23,10.
† *Ebr. of thy ſeed.*
‖ *Or, to make them paſſe.*
l Which was an idole of the Ammonites, unto whom they burned and ſacrificed their children, 2 King. 23,10. This ſeemed to be the chiefe and principall of all idoles: and as the Iewes write, was of a great ſtature, and hollow within, having ſeven places or chambers within him: one was to receive meale that was offered: an other turtle doves: the third, a ſheepe: the fourth, a ramme: the fifth a calfe: the ſixth an oxe: the ſeventh a childe. This idoles face was like a calfe: his hands were ever ſtretched out to receive gifts: his prieſts were called Chemarim, reade 2 Kings 23. 5. hoſea 10,5. zeph.1,4.
* *Chap.*20,15. ‖ *Or, confuſion.*
m I will puniſh the land where ſuch inceſtuous marriages and pollutions are ſuffered.
n He compareth the wicked to evill humours and furfeting, which corrupt the ſtomack, and oppreſſe nature, and therefore muſt be caſt out by vomit.
o Both for their wicked marriages, unnaturall copulations, idolatry or ſpirituall whoredome with Molech and ſuch like abominations.
p Either by the civill ſword, or by ſome plague that God will ſend upon ſuch.
* *Chap.*11,44. *and* 20.7. 1.*pet.*1 16.
a That is voyd of all pollution, idolatrie, and ſuperſtition both of ſoule and body.
b Of your owne accord.
* *Chap.*7, 16.
c To wit, of God.
* *Chap.*23,22.
‖ *Or, gatherings and leavings.*
d In that which is committed to your credit.
* *Exod.* 20,7. *deut.* 5,11. *matt.*5,34.
‖ *Or, oppreſſe him by violence.*
* *Deut.*24,14,15. *tob.*4,14.
* *Deut.*27,18.
* *Exod.*23,3. *deut.* 1,17. *and* 16 19. *pro.*24,23. *iam.*2,2.
e As a ſlanderer, backbiter, or quarell picker.
f By conſenting to his death, or conſpiring with the wicked.
† *Ebr. ſuffer not ſinne upon him.*
* *Matth.* 5,43. *rom.* 13,9. *gal.*5,14. *iam.*2,8.
g As a horſe to leape an aſſe, or a mule a mare.

things, *as* of linnen and woollen come vpon thee.

20 ¶ Whoſoeuer alſo lieth and medleth with a woman that is a bondmaide, affianced to a huſband, and not redeemed, nor freedome giuen her, † ſhe ſhall be ſcourged, *but* they ſhall not die, becauſe ſhe is not made free.

† Ebr. *a beating ſhall be, ſome reade, they ſhall be beaten.*

21 And hee ſhall bring for his treſpaſſe offering vnto the Lord, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, a ram for a treſpaſſe offering.

22 Then the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ramme of the treſpaſſe offering before the Lord, concerning his ſinne which hee hath done, and pardon ſhall be giuen him for his ſinne which he hath committed.

23 ¶ Alſo when yee ſhall come into the land, and haue planted euery tree for meate, yee h ſhall count the fruite thereof as vncircumciſed: three yeere ſhall it be vncircumciſed vnto you: it ſhall not be eaten:

h It ſhall be vncleane as that thing, which is not circumciſed.

24 But in the fourth yeere all the fruite thereof ſhall be holy to the prayſe of the Lord.

25 And the fift yeere ſhall ye eate of the fruit of it, that it may ‖ yeeld to you the increaſe thereof: I am the Lord your God.

‖ *Or, that God may multiply.*

26 ¶ Ye ſhall not eate *the fleſh* with the ‖ blood: ye ſhall not vſe witchcraft, nor i obſerue times.

‖ *Whether it be ſtrangled, or otherwiſe.*

i To meaſure luckie or vnluckie dayes.

27 * Yee ſhall not k cut round the corners of your heads, neither ſhalt thou ‖ marre the tuftes of thy beard.

* *Chap.21, 5.*

k As did the Gentiles in ſigne of mourning.

28 * Ye ſhall not cut your fleſh for the † dead, nor make any print of a l marke vpon you: I am the Lord.

‖ *Or, cut, or teare.*

* *Deut.14.1.*

† Ebr. *ſoule or perſon.*

29 ¶ Thou ſhalt not make thy daughter common, to cauſe her to be a m whore, leaſt the land alſo fall to whoredome, and the land be full of wickedneſſe.

l By whipping your bodies or burning markes therein.

m As did the Cyprians, and Lacrenſes.

30 ¶ Ye ſhall keepe my Sabbaths, and reuerence my Sanctuary: I am the Lord.

31 ¶ Yee ſhall not regard them that worke with ſpirits, * neither Soothſayers: yee ſhall not ſeeke *to them* to be defiled by them, I am the Lord your God.

* 1. *Sam.28,8.*

32 ¶ Thou ſhalt n riſe vp before the hoarehead, and honour the perſon of the old man, and dread thy God: I am the Lord.

n In token of reuerence.

33 ¶ And if a ſtranger ſoiourne with thee in your land, ye ſhall not ‖ vexe him.

‖ *Or, doe him wrong.*

34 * *But* the ſtranger that dwelleth with you, ſhall be as one of your ſelues, and thou ſhalt loue him as thy ſelfe: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.

* *Exod.22,21.*

35 ¶ Ye ſhall not doe vniuſtly in iudgement, in o line, in weight, or in meaſure.

36 * You ſhall haue iuſt balances, true weights, a true p Ephah, and a true Hin, I am the Lord your God, which haue brought you out of the land of Egypt.

o As in meaſuring the ground.

* *Prou.11, 1. and 16,11. and 20, 10.*

p By theſe two meaſures he meaneth all other. Of Ephah, reade Exod.16, 36. and of Hin, Exod. 29, 40.

37 Therefore ſhall ye obſerue all mine ordinances, and all my iudgements, and doe them: I am the Lord.

## CHAP. XX.

*1 They that giue of their ſeede to Molech, muſt die. 6 They that haue recourſe to ſorcerers. 10 The man that committeth adultery, 11 inceſt, or fornication with the kinred or affinitie. 24 Iſrael a peculiar people to the Lord.*

AND the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Thou ſhalt ſay alſo to the children of Iſrael, * Whoſoeuer *he be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that dwell in Iſrael, that giueth his children vnto a Molech, he ſhall die the death, the people of the land ſhall ſtone him to death.

* *Chap.18.21.*

a By Molech he meaneth any kind of idole. Chap. 18 21.

3 And I will b ſet my face againſt that man and cut him off from among his people, becauſe he hath giuen his children vnto Molech, for to defile my Sanctuary, and to pollute mine holy Name.

b Reade Chap. 17, 10, and 18, 21.

4 And if the c people of the land hide their eyes, *and* winke at that man when hee giueth his children vnto Molech, and kill him not,

c Though the people be negligent to doe their duety, and defend Gods right, yet he will not ſuffer wickedneſſe to goe vnpuniſhed.

5 Then will I ſet my face againſt that man, and againſt his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him to commit whoredome with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ If any turne after ſuch as worke with ſpirits, and after ſoothſayers to goe a d whoring after them, then will I ſet my face againſt that perſon, and will cut him off from among his people.

d To eſteeme ſorcerers or coniurers is ſpirituall whoredome, or idolatry.

7 ¶ Sanctifie your ſelues therefore, * and be holy, for I am the Lord your God.

* *Chap.11,44. 1.Pet.1,16.*

8 Keepe ye therefore mine ordinances, and doe them: I am the Lord which doth ſanctifie you.

9 ¶ * If *there be* any that curſeth his father or his mother he ſhall die the death, *ſeeing* he hath curſed his father and his mother, e his blood *ſhalbe* vpon him.

* *Exod.21,17. Prou. 20.20. Matth.15,4.*

e He is worthy to die.

10 ¶ * And the man that committeth adultery with another mans wife, becauſe he hath committed adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adultereſſe ſhall die the death.

* *Deut.22.22. Iohn.8,4,5.*

11 And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, *becauſe* hee hath vncouered his fathers * ſhame, they ſhall both die: their blood *ſhall be* vpon them.

* *Chap.18,8. Deut.22,30.*

12 Alſo the man that lieth with his daughter in law, they both ſhall die the death, they haue wrought ‖ abomination, their blood *ſhalbe* vpon them.

‖ Or, *confuſion.*

13 ¶ * The man alſo that lieth with the male, as one lieth with a woman, they haue both committed abomination: they ſhall die the death, their blood *ſhalbe* vpon them.

* *Chap.18,22.*

14 Likewiſe he that taketh a wife and her mother, f committeth wickedneſſe: they ſhall burne him and them with fire, that there be no wickedneſſe among you.

f It is an execrable and deteſtable thing.

15 * Alſo the man that lieth with a beaſt, ſhall die the death, and ye ſhall ſlay the beaſt.

* *Chap.18, 23.*

16 And if a woman come to any beaſt, and lie therewith, then thou ſhalt kill the woman and the beaſt: they ſhall die the death, their blood *ſhalbe* vpon them.

17 Alſo the man that taketh his ſiſter, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and ſeeth her ſhame, and ſhe ſeeth his ſhame, it is villanie: therefore they ſhall be cut off in the ſight † of their people, *becauſe* he that vncouered his ſiſters ſhame, he ſhall beare his iniquitie.

† Ebr. *in the eyes of the children of their people.*

18 * The man alſo that lieth with a woman hauing her ‖ diſeaſe, and vncouereth her ſhame, *and* openeth her fountaine, and ſhe open the fountaine of her blood, they ſhall be euen both cut off from among their people.

* *Chap.18,19.*

‖ Or, *flowres.*

19 Moreouer, thou ſhalt not vncouer the ſhame of thy mothers ſiſter, * nor of thy fathers ſiſter: becauſe he hath vncouered his † kin, they ſhall beare their iniquity.

* *Chap.18,12.13.*

† Ebr. *fleſh.*

20 Likewiſe the man that lieth with his fathers brothers wife, and vncouereth his vncles ſhame: they ſhall beare their iniquity, *and* ſhall

shall die g childeleſſe.

21 So the man that taketh his brothers wife, committeth filthineſſe, *becauſe* he hath vncouered his brothers h ſhame, they ſhalbe childleſſe.

22 ¶ Yee ſhall keepe therefore all mine * ordinances and all my iudgements, and doe them, that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, * ſpue you not out.

23 Wherefore ye ſhall not walke in the maners of this nation which I caſt out before you: for they haue committed all theſe things, * therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I haue ſaid vnto you, Ye ſhall inherite their land, and I will giue it vnto you to poſſeſſe it, *euen* a land that i floweth with milke and honie: I am the Lord your God, which haue ſeparated you from *other* people.

25 * Therefore ſhall yee put difference betweene cleane beaſtes and vncleane, and betweene vncleane foules and cleane, neither ſhall ye k defile your ſoules with beaſtes and foules, nor with any *creeping thing*, that the ground bringeth foorth, which I haue ſeparated from you as vncleane.

26 Therefore ſhall ye be * holy vnto me: for I the Lord am holy, and I haue ſeparated you from *other* people that ye ſhould be mine.

27 ¶ * And if a man or woman haue a ſpirit of diuination, or ſoothſaying in them, they ſhall die the death: they ſhall ſtone them to death, their blood *ſhalbe* vpon them.

g They ſhall be cut off from their people, and their children ſhall be taken as baſtards, and not counted among the Iſraelites.
h Reade Chap. 18, 16.
* *Chap.* 18. 26.
* *Chap.* 18. 25.
* *Deut.* 9. 5.
i Full of abundance of all things.
* *Chap.* 11, 1, 3. *Deut.* 14, 4.
k By eating them countrary to my commandement.
* *Verſe* 7.
* *Deut.* 18. 11. 1. *Sam.* 28, 7.

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 For whom the Prieſts may lament. 6 How pure the Prieſts ought to be, both in themſelues, and in their family.*

AND the Lord ſaid vnto Moſes, Speake vnto the Prieſts the ſonnes of Aaron, and ſay vnto them, Let none be a defiled by the dead among his people,

2 But by his kinſeman that is neere vnto him: *to wit*, by his mother, or by his father, or by his ſonne, or by his daughter, or by his brother,

3 Or by his ſiſter a b maide, that is neere vnto him, which had not had an husband: for her † he may lament.

4 He ſhall not lament for the c Prince among his people, to pollute himſelfe.

5 They ſhall not make * bald parts vpon their head, nor ſhaue off the lockes of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their fleſh.

6 They ſhall be holy vnto their God, and not pollute the Name of their God: for the ſacrifices of the Lord made by fire, *and* the bread of their God they doe offer: therefore they ſhall be holy.

7 They ſhall not take to wife an whore, or d one polluted, neither ſhall they marry a woman diuorced from her husband: for ſuch one *is* holy vnto his God.

8 Thou ſhalt e ſanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the f bread of thy God: he ſhalbe holy vnto thee: for I the Lord which ſanctifie you, am holy.

9 ¶ If a Prieſts daughter fall to play the whore, ſhee polluteth her father: *therefore* ſhall ſhee be burnt with fire.

10 ¶ Alſo the hie Prieſt among his brethren, (vpon whoſe head the anointing oyle was powred, and hath conſecrated his hand to put on the garments) ſhall not g vncouer his head nor rent his cloathes.

a By touching the dead, lafhioning, or being at their buriall.
b For being married ſhe ſeemed to be cut off from his family.
† *Ebr. he may be defiled.*
c The Prieſt was permitted to mourne for his next kindred only.
* *Chap.* 19. 27.
d Which hath an euill name or is defamed.
e Thou ſhalt count them holy and reuerence them.
f The ſhewbread.
g He ſhall vſe no ſuch ceremonies as the mourners obſerued.

11 Neither ſhall hee goe to any ‖ dead body, nor make himſelfe vncleane by his father or by his mother,

12 Neither ſhall he goe out of the h Sanctuary, nor pollute the holy place of his God: for the i crowne of the anoynting oyle of his God *is* vpon him: I am the Lord.

13 Alſo he ſhall take a maide vnto his wife:

14 *But* a widow, or a diuorced woman, or a polluted, *or* an harlot, theſe ſhall he not marry, but ſhall take a maide of his owne k people to wife:

15 Neither ſhall hee defile his l ſeede among his people: for I am the Lord which ſanctifie him.

16 ¶ And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

17 Speake vnto Aaron, and ſay, Whoſoeuer of thy ſeede in their generations hath any blemiſhes, ſhall not preaſe to offer the bread of his God:

18 For whoſoeuer hath any blemiſh, ſhall not come neere: *as* a man blinde or lame, or that hath m a flat noſe, or that hath any n miſhapen *member*,

19 Or, a man that hath a broken foote, or a broken hand,

20 Or, *is* crooke backt, or bleare eyed, o or hath a blemiſh in his eye, or be ſkiruie, or ſcabbed, or hath *his* ſtones broken.

21 None of the ſeed of Aaron the Prieſt that hath a blemiſh, ſhall come neere to offer the ſacrifices of the Lord made by fire, hauing a blemiſh: hee ſhall not preaſe to offer the p bread of his God.

22 The bread of his God, *euen* of the q moſt holy, and r of the holy ſhall he eate:

23 But he ſhall not goe in vnto the ſ vaile, nor come neere the altar, becauſe he hath a blemiſh, leaſt he pollute my Sanctuaries: for I am the Lord that ſanctifie them.

24 Thus ſpake Moſes vnto Aaron, and to his ſonnes, and to all the children of Iſrael.

‖ *Or, to the houſe of the dead.*
h To goe to the dead.
i For by his anoynting he was preferred to the other Prieſts and therefore could not lament the dead, leaſt hee ſhould haue polluted his holy oyntiug.
k Not onely of his tribe, but of all Iſrael.
l By marrying any vncbaſte or defamed woman.
m Which is deformed or bruiſed.
n As not of equall proportion, or hauing in number more or leſſe.
o Or that hath a web or pearle.
p As the ſhewe bread, and meate offerings.
q As of ſacrifice for ſinne.
r As of the tenths and firſt fruits.
ſ Into the Sanctuarie.

## CHAP. XXII.

*3 Who ought to abſteine from eating the things that were offred. 19 What oblation ſhould be offered.*

AND the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speake vnto Aaron, and to his ſonnes, that they be a ſeparated from the holy things of the children of Iſrael, and that they pollute not mine holy name in thoſe things, which they hallow vnto me: I am the Lord.

3 Say vnto them Whoſoeuer *hee be* of all your ſeed among your generations after you, that b toucheth the holy things which the children of Iſrael hallow vnto the Lord, hauing his vncleanneſſe vpon him, euen that perſon ſhall be cut off from my ſight, I am the Lord.

4 * Whoſoeuer alſo of the ſeede of Aaron is a leper, or hath a running iſſue, he ſhall not eate of the holy things vntill he be cleane: and who ſo toucheth any that is c vncleane *by reaſon* of the dead, or a man whoſe iſſue of ſeede runneth from him,

5 Or the man that toucheth any creeping thing, whereby hee may be made vncleane, or a man by whom he may take vncleanneſſe, † whatſoeuer vncleanneſſe he hath,

6 The perſon that hath touched ſuch, ſhall therefore be vncleane vntill the euen, and ſhall not eate of the holy things, ‖ except he haue waſhed his

a Meaning, that the Prieſts abſteine from eating, ſo long as they are polluted.
b To eate thereof.
* *Chap.* 15, 2.
c By touching any dead thing, or being at buriall of the dead.
† *Ebr. according to all his vncleanneſſe.*
‖ *Or, vntill.*

his flesh with water.

7 But when the Sunne is downe, he shall be cleane, and shall afterward eat of the holy things: for it is his ‖ food.

‖ Or, *bread.*

8 * Of a beast that dieth, or is rent *vvith beasts*, whereby he may be defiled, he shall not eat: I am the Lord.

* *Exod.* 22. 31. *Ezek.* 44. 31.

9 Let them keepe therefore mine ordinance, least they beare *their* sinne for it, and die for it, if they defile it: I the Lord sanctifie them.

10 There shall no [d] stranger also eate of the holy thing, neither [e] the gheſt of the Priest, neither shall an hired servant eat of the holy thing:

d Which is not of the tribe of Levi.

e Some reade, the servant which had his eare bored, and would not goe free, Exod. 21. 6.

11 But if the Priest buy any with money, hee shall eat of it, also he that is borne in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

12 If the Priests daughter also be maried vnto a [f] stranger, she may not eat of the holy offerings.

f Who is not of the Priests kinred.

13 Notwithstanding if the Priests daughter be a widow or divorced, and have no childe, but is returned unto her fathers house, she shall eat of her fathers bread, as shee did in her * youth: but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

* *Chap.* 10. 14.

14 ¶ If a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, he shall put the [g] fifth part thereunto, and give it unto the Priest with the hallowed thing.

g He shall giue that and a fifth part over.

15 So shall they not defile the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the Lord,

16 Neither cause the *people* to beare the iniquitie *of their* [h] trespasse, while they eate their holy thing: for I the Lord doe hallow them.

h For if they did not offer for their errour, the people by their example might commit the like offence.

17 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speake unto Aaron, and to his sonne, and to all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whosoeuer *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his sacrifice for all their vowes, and for all their free offerings, which they use to offer unto the Lord for a burnt offering.

19 *Ye shall offer* of your free minde a male without blemish of the beeues, of the sheepe, or of the goats.

20 Ye shall not offer any thing that hath a blemish: for that shall not be acceptable for you.

21 * And whosoever bringeth a peace offring unto the Lord to accomplish his vow, or for a free offring of the beeues, or of the sheep, his free offring shalbe perfect, no blemish shalbe in it.

* *Deut.* 15. 21. *Eccl.* 35. 12.

22 Blinde, or broken, or mained, or hauing a ‖ wenne, or skirvie, or skabbed: these shall ye not offer unto the Lord, nor make an offring by fire of these upon the Altar of the Lord.

‖ Or, *wart.*

23 Yet a bullocke, or a sheepe that hath *any* * *member* superfluous, or lacking, such mayst thou present for a free offering, but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

* *Chap.* 21. 12.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the Lord that which is bruised or crushed, or broken, or cut away, neither shall ye make *an offring thereof* in your land,

25 Neither [i] of the hand of a stranger shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these, because their corruption is in them, there is a blemish in them: *therefore* shall they not be accepted for you.

i Ye shall not receiue any imperfect thing of a stranger, to make it the Lords offring: which hee calleth the bread of the Lord.

26 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

27 When a bullocke, or a sheepe, or a goate shalbe brought forth, it shalbe euen seven dayes under his damme: and from the eight day forth it shalbe accepted for a sacrifice made by fire unto the Lord.

28 As for the cow or the ewe, ye shall not * kill her, and her yong *both* in one day.

* *Deut.* 22. 6.

29 So when ye will offer a thanke offring unto the Lord, ye shall offer willingly.

30 The same day shall it be eaten, ye shall leaue * none of it to the morrow: I am the Lord.

* *Chap.* 7. 15.

31 Therefore shall yee keepe my Commandements and doe them: *for* I am the Lord.

32 Neither shall ye [k] pollute my holy Name, but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel. I the Lord sanctifie you,

k For whosoeuer doth otherwise then God commandeth polluteth his Name.

33 Which haue brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the Lord.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*2 The feastes of the Lord. 3 The Sabbath. 5 The Passeover. 6 The feast of unleavened bread. 10 The feast of first fruits. 26 Whitsuntide. 24 The feast of blowing trumpets. 34 The feast of Tabernacles.*

AND the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speake unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, The feasts of the Lord which yee shall call the holy ‖ assemblies, *euen* these are my feasts.

‖ Or, *conuocations.*

3 * Sixe dayes ‖ shall worke be done, but in the seuenth day *shall be* the Sabbath of rest, an holy ‖ conuocation: ye shall doe no worke *therein*, it is the Sabbath of the Lord, in all your dwellings.

* *Exod.* 20. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *ye may worke.*
‖ Or, *assembly.*

4 ¶ These are the feasts of the Lord, *and* holy conuocations, which ye shall proclaime in their [a] seasons.

a For the Sabbath was kept every weeke, and these other were kept but once every yeere.

5 In the first moneth *and* in the fourteenth *day* of the moneth at euening *shallbe* the Passeouer of the Lord.

6 And on the fifteenth day of this moneth *shallbe* the feast * of vnleauened bread vnto the Lord: seuen dayes yee shall eate vnleauened bread.

* *Exod.* 12. 15. *Num.* 28. 17.

7 In the first day yee shall haue an holy conuocation: ye shall doe no [b] seruile worke *therein*.

8 Also ye shall offer sacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord seuen dayes, *and* in the [c] seuenth day *shallbe* an holy conuocation: ye shall doe no seruile worke *therein*.

b Or, bodily labour, saue about that which one must eate, Exod. 22. 16.

c The first day of the feast and the seventh were kept holy: in the rest they might worke, except any feast were intermedled, as the feast of vnleavened bread, the fifteenth day, and the feast of sheaues the sixteenth day,

9 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

10 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, When ye be come into the land which I giue vnto you, and reape the haruest thereof, then yee shall bring ‖ a sheafe of the first fruits of your harueſt vnto the Priest,

‖ Or, *an Omer. reade Deut.* 24. 19. *Ruth* 2. 15. *Psal.* 129. 7.

11 And hee shall shake the sheafe before the Lord, that it may be acceptable for you: the morrow after the [d] Sabbath, the Priest shall shake it.

d That is, the second Sabbath of the Passeover.

12 And that day when yee shake the sheafe, shall yee prepare a lambe without blemish of a yeere olde, for a burnt offring vnto the Lord:

13 And the meate offering thereof *shallbe* two [e] tenth deales of fine floure mingled with oyle, for a sacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord of sweet sauour: and the drinke offring thereof the fourth part [f] of an Hin of wine.

e Which is, the fifth part of an Ephah, or two Omers: reade Exod. 16. 16.

f Reade Exod. 29. 40.

14 And ye shall eate neither bread nor parched corne, nor ‖ greene eares vntill the selfe same day that ye haue brought an offring vnto your God: *this shallbe* a Law for euer in your generations and in all your dwellings.

‖ Or, *full eares.*

15 ¶ Ye shall count also to you from the morrow after the [g] Sabbath, *euen* from the day that ye shall bring the sheafe of the shake offering, seuen ‖ Sabbaths, they shallbe complete.

g That is the seuenth day after the first Sabbath of the Passeover.

16 Vnto the morow after the seuenth Sabbath shall yee number fiftie dayes; then ye shall bring

‖ Or, *weekes.*

a new

a new meat offering vnto the Lord.

17 Yee ſhall bring out of your habitations bread for the ſhake offering: they ſhall be two *loaues* of two tenth deales of fine floure, *vvhich* ſhall be baken with h leauen for firſt fruits vnto the Lord.

h Becauſe the Prieſt ſhould eat them, as Chap 7,13. and they ſhould not be offered to the Lord vpon the altar.

18 Alſo yee ſhall offer with the bread ſeuen lambes without blemiſh of one yeere old, and a yong bullocke and two rams: they ſhall be for a burnt offering vnto the Lord, with their meat offerings and their drinke offerings, for a ſacrifice made by fire of a ſweet ſauour vnto the Lord.

19 Then yee ſhall prepare an hee goat for a ſinne offring, and two lambes of one yeere old for peace offrings.

20 And the Prieſt ſhall ſhake them to and fro with the bread of the firſt fruits before the Lord, *and* with the two lambes: they ſhalbe holy to the Lord, for the i Prieſt.

i That is, offred to the Lord, and the reſt ſhould be for the Prieſts.

21 So ye ſhall proclaime the ſame day, *that* it may be an holy conuocation vnto you: ye ſhall doe no ſeruile worke *therein: it ſhall be* an ordinance for euer in all your dwellings, throughout your generations.

* *Chap.*19, 9. *Deut.*24,19.

22 ¶ * And when you reape the harueſt of your land, thou ſhalt not rid cleane the corners of thy field when thou reapeſt, neither ſhalt thou make any after-gathering of thy harueſt, *but* ſhalt leaue them vnto the poore and to the ſtranger, I am the Lord your God.

23 ¶ And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speake vnto the children of Iſrael, and ſay, In the k ſeuenth moneth, *and* in the firſt *day* of the moneth ſhall yee l haue a Sabbath, for the remembrance of m blowing the trumpets, an holy conuocation.

k That is, about the end of September.

l Or, an holy day to the Lord.

m Which blowing was to put them in remembrance of the manifold feaſts that were in that moneth, and of the Iubile.

25 Ye ſhall doe no ſeruile worke *therein*, but offer ſacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord.

26 ¶ And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

27 The * tenth alſo of this ſeuenth moneth, ſhalbe a day of reconciliation: it ſhalbe an holy conuocation vnto you, and ye ſhall n humble your ſoules, and offer ſacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord.

* *Chap.*19.29,30. *Numb.*29,7.

n By faſting and prayer.

28 And ye ſhall doe no worke that ſame day: for it is a day of reconciliation, to make an atonement for you before the Lord your God.

29 For euery perſon that humbleth not himſelfe that ſame day, ſhall euen be cut off from his people.

30 And euery perſon that ſhall doe any worke that ſame day, the ſame perſon alſo will I deſtroy from among his people.

31 Ye ſhall doe no maner worke *therefore: this ſhall be* a law for euer in your generations, *throvv-out* all your dwellings.

32 This ſhall be vnto you a Sabbath of reſt, and ye ſhall humble your ſoules: in the ninth *day* of the moneth at euen, from o euen to euen ſhall ye † celebrate your Sabbath.

o Which conteineth a night and a day: yet they tooke it but for their naturall day.

† *Ebr. reſt your Sabbath.*

33 ¶ And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

34 Speake vnto the children of Iſrael, and ſay, * In the fiftienth day of this ſeuenth moneth, *ſhall be* for ſeuen dayes the feaſt of Tabernacles vnto the Lord.

* *Numb.*29,12. *Iohn.*7,2,37.

35 In the firſt day *ſhall be* an holy conuocation: ye ſhall doe no ſeruile worke *therein.*

36 Seuen dayes ye ſhall offer * ſacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord, *and* in the eight day ſhalbe an holy conuocation vnto you, aud ye ſhall offer ſacrifices made by fire vnto the Lord: it is the p ſolemne aſſembly, ye ſhall doe no ſeruile worke *therein.*

* *Exod.*29,18.

p Or, a day wherein the people are ſtayed from all worke.

37 Theſe are the feaſtes of the Lord (which ye ſhall call holy conuocations) to offer ſacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord, *as* burnt offering, and meate offering, q ſacrifice, and drinke offerings, euery one vpon his day,

q Or, peace offering.

38 Beſide the Sabbaths of the Lord, and beſide your gifts, and beſide all your vowes, and beſide all your free offrings, which ye ſhall giue vnto the Lord.

39 But in the fifteenth day of the ſeuenth moneth, when yee haue gathered in the fruite of the land, yee ſhall keepe an holy feaſt vnto the Lord ſeuen dayes: in the firſt day *ſhall be* a r Sabbath: likewiſe in the eight day *ſhall be* a Sabbath.

r Or, a ſolemne feaſt.

40 And yee ſhall take you in the firſt day the fruit of goodly trees, branches of palme trees, and the boughes of ‖ thicke trees, and willowes of the brooke, and ſhall reioyce before the Lord your God ſeuen dayes.

‖ Or, *of boughes thicke with leaues.*

41 So yee ſhall keepe this feaſt vnto the Lord ſeuen dayes in ȳ yeere, by a perpetuall ordinance through your generations: in the ſeuenth moneth ſhall you keepe it.

42 Yee ſhall dwell in boothes ſeuen dayes: all that are Iſraelites borne, ſhall dwell in boothes,

43 That your poſterity may know that I haue made the children of Iſrael to dwell in ſ boothes, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.

ſ In the wildernes, foraſmuch as they would not credit Ioſhua and Caleb, when they returned from ſpying the land of Canaan.

44 So Moſes declared vnto the children of Iſrael the feaſtes of the Lord.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*The oyle for the lampes.* 5 *The ſhew bread.* 14 *The blaſphemer ſhalbe ſtoned.* 17 *He that killeth ſhalbe killed.*

A Nd the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

2 a Command the children of Iſrael that they bring vnto thee pure oyle oliue beaten, for the light, to cauſe ȳ lampes to burnt continually.

a Reade Exod. 27,20.

3 Without the vaile b of the Teſtimony, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, ſhall Aaron dreſſe them, both euen and morning before the Lord alwayes: *this ſhalbe* a law for euer through your generations.

b Which vaile ſeparated the holieſt of all, where was the Arke of the Teſtimony from the Sanctuary.

4 He ſhall dreſſe the lampes vpon the * pure Candleſticke before the Lord perpetually.

* *Exod.* 31, 8.

5 ¶ Alſo thou ſhalt take fine floure, and bake twelue * cakes thereof: two c tenth deales ſhall be in one cake.

* *Exod.*25, 30.

c That is, two Omers, reade Exod.16,16.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet them in two rowes, ſixe in a row vpon the pure table before the Lord.

7 Thou ſhalt alſo put pure incenſe vpon the rowes, that d in ſtead of the bread it may be for a remembrance, *and* an offering made by fire vnto the Lord.

d For it was burnt euery Sabbath, when the bread was taken away.

8 Euery Sabbath he ſhall put them in rowes before the Lord euermore, *receiuing them* of the children of Iſrael for an euerlaſting Couenant.

9 * And the *bread* ſhalbe Aarons and his ſons, and they ſhall eate it in the holy place: for it is moſt holy vnto him of the offerings of the Lord made by fire by a perpetuall ordinance.

* *Exod.*29,33. *Chap.*8,31. *Matth.*12,1.5.

10 ¶ And there went e out among the children of Iſrael the ſonne of an Iſraelitiſh woman, whoſe father was an Egyptian: and this ſonne of the Iſraelitiſh woman, and a man of Iſrael ſtroue together in the hoaſte,

e Meaning out of his tent.

11 So the Iſraelitiſh womans ſonne f blaſphemed the Name *of the Lord*, and curſed, and they brought

f By ſwearing or deſpiting God.

brought him vnto Moſes (his mothers name alſo was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri of the tribe of Dan)

12 And they * put him in ward, till hee tolde them the minde of the Lord.

* *Numb.*15,34.

13 Then the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

14 Bring the blaſphemer without the hoaſte, and let all that heard him, * put their hands vpon his head, and let all the Congregation ſtone him.

* *Deut.*13.9. *and* 17,7.

15 And thou ſhalt ſpeake vnto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Whoſoeuer curſeth his God, ſhall g beare his ſinne.

gShall be puniſhed.

16 And he that blaſphemeth the Name of the Lord, ſhallbe put to death: all the Congregation ſhall ſtone him to death: aſwell the ſtranger, as he that is borne in the land: when he blaſphemeth the Name *of the Lord*, let him be ſlaine.

17 ¶ * He alſo that † killeth any man, he ſhall be put to death.

* *Exod.*21.12. *deut.*19,4,11.
† *Ebr. ſmiteth the ſoule of any man.*

18 And he that killeth a beaſt, he ſhall reſtore it, ‖ beaſt for beaſt.

‖ *Ebr. ſoule for ſoule.*

19 Alſo if a man cauſe *any* blemiſh in his neighbour: as he hath done, ſo ſhall it be done to him:

20 * Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: ſuch a blemiſh as hee hath made in any, ſuch ſhallbe repayed to him.

* *Exod.*21, 24. *deut.*19,21. *matth.*5,38.

21 And he that killeth a beaſt, ſhall reſtore it: but he that killeth a man, ſhallbe ſlaine.

22 Yee ſhall haue one * law: it ſhall be aſwell for the ſtranger as for one borne in the countrey, for I am the Lord your God.

* *Exod.*12.49.

23 ¶ Then h Moſes told the children of Iſrael, and they brought the blaſphemer out of the hoaſte, and ſtoned him with ſtones: ſo the children of Iſrael did as the Lord had commanded Moſes.

h Becauſe the puniſhment was not yet appointed by the law for the blaſphemer, Moſes conſulted with the Lord, and told the people what God commanded.

## CHAP. XXV.

*1 The Sabbath of the ſeuenth yeere. 8 The Iubilé in the fiftieth yeere. 14 Not to oppreſſe their brethren. 23 The ſale and redeeming of lands, houſes and perſons.*

AND the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes in mount Sinai, ſaying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Iſrael, and ſay vnto them, When yee ſhall come into the land which I giue you, the * land ſhall ‖ keepe Sabbath vnto the Lord.

* *Exod.*23.10.
‖ *Ebr. ſhall reſt a reſt.*

3 a Sixe yeeres thou ſhalt ſowe thy field, and ſixe yeeres thou ſhalt cut thy vineyard, and gather the fruit thereof.

a The Iewes began the count of this yeere in September: for then all the fruits were gathered.

4 But the ſeuenth yeere ſhall be a Sabbath of reſt vnto the land: *it ſhall be* the Lords Sabbath: thou ſhalt neither ſow thy field nor cut thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of it b owne accord of thy harueſt, thou ſhalt not reape, neither gather the grapes that thou haſt left c vnlaboured: *for* it ſhall be a yeere of reſt vnto the land.

b By reaſon of the corne that fell out of the eares the yeere paſt.
c Or, which thou haſt ſeparated from thy ſelfe, and conſecrated to God for the poore.

6 And the d reſt of the land ſhalbe meate for you, *euen* for thee and for thy ſeruant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired ſeruant, and for the ſtranger that ſoiourneth with thee:

d That which the land bringeth forth in her reſt.

7 And for thy cattell, and for the beaſts that are in thy land, ſhall all the increaſe thereof be meate.

8 ¶ Alſo thou ſhalt number ſeuen ‖ Sabbaths of yeeres vnto thee, *euen* ſeuen times ſeuen yeere: and the ſpace of the ſeuen Sabbaths of yeeres will be vnto thee nine and fourty yeere,

‖ *Or, weekes.*

9 e Then thou ſhalt cauſe to blow the trumpet of the Iubile in the tenth *day* of the ſeuenth moneth: euen in the day of the reconciliation ſhall yee make the trumpet blow throughout all your land.

e In the beginning of the 50 yeere was the Iubile, ſo called, becauſe the ioyfull tidings of liberty was publikely proclaimed by the ſound of a cornet.

10 And yee ſhall hallow that yeere, *euen* the fiftieth yeere, and proclaime libertie in the land to all the f inhabitants thereof: it ſhall be the Iubile vnto you, and ye ſhall returne euery man vnto his g poſſeſsion, and euery man ſhall returne vnto his family.

f Which were in bondage.
g Becauſe the tribes ſhould neither haue their poſſeſsions or families diminiſhed nor confounded.

11 This fiftieth yeere ſhall be a yeere of Iubile vnto you: yee ſhall not ſowe, neither reape that which groweth of it ſelfe, neither gather *the grapes* thereof that are left vnlaboured.

12 For it is the Iubile, it ſhalle be holy vnto you: yee ſhall eate of the increaſe thereof out of the field.

13 In the yeere of this Iubile, ye ſhall returne euery man vnto his poſſeſsion.

14 And when thou ſelleſt ought to thy neighbour, or buyeſt at thy neighbours hand, yee ſhall h not oppreſſe one another.

h By deceit, or otherwiſe.

15 *But* according to the number of i yeeres after the Iubile, thou ſhalt buy of thy neighbour: *alſo* according to the number of the yeeres of the reuenues, he ſhall ſell vnto thee.

i If the Iubile to come be neere, thou ſhalt ſell better cheape: if it be farre off, dearer.

16 According to the multitude of yeeres, thou ſhalt increaſe the price thereof, and according to the fewneſſe of yeeres thou ſhalt abate the price of it: for the number of k fruits doth he ſell vnto thee.

k And not the full poſſeſsion of the land.

17 Oppreſſe not yee therefore any man his neighbour, but thou ſhalt feare thy God: for I am the Lord your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore yee ſhall obey mine ordinances, and keepe my lawes, and doe them, and ye ſhall dwell in the land ‖ in ſafetie.

‖ *Or, boldly without feare.*

19 And the land ſhall giue her fruit, and yee ſhall eate your fill, and dwell therein in ſafetie.

20 And if ye ſhall ſay, What ſhall we eate the ſeuenth yeere, for we ſhall not ſowe, nor gather in our increaſe?

21 I will ‖ ſend my bleſsing vpon you in the ſixt yeere, and it ſhall bring foorth fruit for three yeeres.

‖ *Ebr. I will commaund.*

22 And ye ſhall ſowe the eight yeere, and eate of the old fruite vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come ye ſhall eate the olde.

23 ¶ Alſo the land ſhall not be ſold to be l cut off *from the family*: for the land is mine, *and* yee be but ſtrangers and ſoiourners with me.

l It could not be ſold for euer, but muſt returne to the family in the Iubile.

24 Therefore in all the land of your poſſeſsion ye ſhall m graunt a redemption of the land.

m Ye ſhall ſell it on condition that it may be redeemed.

25 ¶ If thy brother be impoueriſhed, and ſell his poſſeſsion, then his redeemer ſhall come, *euen* his neere kinſeman, and buy out that, which his ‖ brother ſold.

‖ *Or, kinſeman.*

26 And if hee haue no redeemer, but * hath gotten and found to buy it out.

* *Ebr. his hand hath gotten.*

27 Then ſhall he n count the yeeres of his ſale, and reſtore the ouerplus to the man, to whom he ſold it: ſo ſhall he returne to his poſſeſsion.

n Abating the money of the yeeres paſt, and paying for the reſt of the yeeres to come.

28 But if hee cannot get ſufficient to reſtore to him, then that which is ſolde, ſhall remaine in the hand of him that hath bought it, vntill the yeere of the Iubile: and in the Iubile it ſhall come o out, and hee ſhall returne vnto his poſſeſsion.

o From his hand that bought it.

29 Likewiſe if a man ſell a dwelling houſe in a walled city, he may buy it out againe within a whole

whole yeere after it is ſold: within a yeere may he buy it out.

30 But if it be not bought out within the ſpace of a full yeere, then the houſe that is in the walled city, ſhall be ſtabliſhed, p as cut off *from the familie*, to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it ſhall not goe out in the Iubile.

p That is, for euer, reade vers. 23.

31 But the houſes of villages which haue no walles round about them, ſhall be eſteemed as the field of the countrey: they may be bought out againe, and ſhall ‖ goe out in the Iubile.

‖ *Or, returne.*

32 Notwithſtanding, the cities of the Leuites, *and* the houſes of the cities of their poſſeſſion, may the Leuites redeeme * at all ſeaſons.

* *Ebr. for euer.*

33 And if a man purchaſe of the Leuites, the houſe that was ſold, and the citie of their poſſeſſion ſhall goe out in the Iubile: for the houſes of the cities of the Leuites are their poſſeſſion among the children of Iſrael.

q Where the Leuites kept their cattell.

34 But the field of the q ſuburbes of their cities ſhall not be ſolde: for it is their perpetuall poſſeſſion.

r In Ebrew it *is*, if his hand ſhake: meaning, if hee ſtretch forth his hand for helpe as one in miſery.

35 ¶ Moreouer, if thy brother be impoueriſhed, and r fallen in decay with thee, thou ſhalt relieue him, and *as* a ſtranger and ſoiourner, ſo ſhall he liue with thee.

* *Exod.22.25.deut.23, 19. prou. 28, 8. ezec.18,8. and 22,12.*

36 * Thou ſhalt take no vſury of him, nor vantage, but thou ſhalt feare thy God, that thy brother may liue with thee,

37 Thou ſhalt not giue him thy money to vſurie, nor lend him thy vitailes for increaſe.

38 I am the Lord your God, which haue brought you out of the land of Egypt, to giue you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

* *Exod.21, 2. Deut.15, 12. Ierem.34, 14.*

39 ¶ * If thy brother alſo *that dwelleth* by thee be impoueriſhed, and be ſolde vnto thee, thou ſhalt not compell him to ſerue as a bond ſeruant.

40 *But* as an hired ſeruant, and as a ſoiourner he ſhall be with thee: he ſhall ſerue thee vnto the yeere of Iubile.

41 Then ſhall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and ſhall returne vnto his family, and vnto the poſſeſſion of his fathers ſhall he returne:

s Vnto perpetuall ſeruitude.

42 For they are my ſeruants, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt: they ſhall not s be ſold as bondmen are ſold.

* *Epheſ.6, 9. Coloſſ.4, 1.*

43 * Thou ſhalt not rule ouer him cruelly, but ſhalt feare thy God.

44 Thy bond ſeruant alſo, and thy bondmaid, which thou ſhalt haue, *ſhalbe* of the heathen that are round about you: of them ſhall yee buy ſeruants and maides.

45 And moreouer, of the children of the ſtrangers that are ſoiourners among you, of them ſhall ye buy, and of their families that are with you which they begate in your land: theſe ſhalbe your t poſſeſſion.

t For they ſhall not be bought out at the Iubile.

46 So yee ſhall take them, as inheritance for your children after you to poſſeſſe them by inheritance, ye ſhall vſe their labours for euer: but ouer your brethren the children of Iſrael yee ſhall not rule one ouer another with cruelty.

*Ebr. his hand take holde.*

47 ¶ If a ſoiourner or a ſtranger *dwelling* by thee * get *riches*, and thy brother by him be impoueriſhed, and ſell himſelfe vnto the ſtranger or ſoiourner *dwelling* by thee, or to the ſtocke of the ſtrangers family,

48 After that he is ſold, he may be bought out: one of his brethren may buy him out.

49 Or his vncle, or his vncles ſonne may buy him out, or *any* of the kinred of his fleſh among his family, may redeeme him: either if hee can u get *ſo much*, he may buy himſelfe out.

u If he be able.

50 Then he ſhall reckon with his buyer from the yeere that he was ſold to him, vnto the yeere of Iubile: and the money of his ſale ſhalbe according to the number of x yeeres: according to the time of an hired ſeruant ſhall he be with him.

x Which remaine yet to the Iubile.

51 If there be many yeeres behind, according to them ſhall he giue againe for his deliuerance, of the money that he was bought for.

52 If there remaine but few yeeres vnto the yeere of Iubile, then he ſhall count with him, and according to his yeeres giue againe for his redemption.

53 Hee ſhall be with him yeere by yeere as an hired ſeruant: he ſhall not rule cruelly ouer him in thy y ſight.

y Thou ſhalt not ſuffer him to intreate him rigorouſly, if thou know it.

54 And if hee be not redeemed thus, hee ſhall goe out in the yeere of Iubile, he, and his children with him.

55 For vnto me the children of Iſrael *are* ſeruants, they are my ſeruants whom I haue brought out of the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Idolatry forbidden.* 3 *A bleſſing to them that keepe the commandements.* 14 *The curſe to them that breake them.* 42 *God promiſeth to remember his couenant.*

YEe ſhall make you none idoles nor grauen image, neither reare you vp any * pillar, neither ſhall ye ſet ‖ any image of ſtone in your land to bow downe to it: for I am the Lord your God.

* *Exod.20, 4. Deut. 5, 8. Pſalm.97.7.*
‖ *Or, ſtone hauing any imagerie.*

2 Ye ſhall keepe my Sabbaths, and * reuerence my Sanctuary: I am the Lord.

* *Chap. 19, 30.*

3 ¶ * If yee walke in mine ordinances, and keepe my commandements, and doe them,

* *Deut. 28, 1.*

4 I will then ſend you a raine in due ſeaſon, and the land ſhall yeeld her increaſe, and the trees of the field ſhall giue their fruit.

a By promiſing abundance of earthly things, he ſtirreth the minde to conſider the rich treaſures of the ſpirituall bleſſings.

5 And your threſhing ſhall reach vnto the vintage, and the vintage ſhall reach vnto ſowing time, and you ſhall eate your bread in plenteouſneſſe, and dwell in your land ſafely.

6 And I will ſend peace in the land, and yee ſhall ſleepe, and none * ſhall make you afraid: alſo I ‖ will rid euill beaſts out of the land, and the b ſword ſhall not goe thorow your land.

* *Iob 11, 19.*
‖ *Ebr. will cauſe the euill beaſt to ceaſe.*
b Ye ſhall haue no warre.

7 Alſo ye ſhall chaſe your enemies, and they ſhall fall before you vpon the ſword.

8 * And fiue of you ſhall chaſe an hundreth, and an hundreth of you ſhall put ten thouſand to flight, and your enemies ſhall fall before you vpon the ſword.

* *Ioſh.23, 19.*

9 For ‖ I will haue reſpect vnto you, and make you increaſe, and multiply you, and c ſtabliſh my couenant with you.

‖ *Ebr. I will turne vnto you.*
c Performe that which I haue promiſed.

10 Ye ſhall eate alſo old ſtore, and cary out old becauſe of the new.

11 * And I will ſet my d Tabernacle among you, and my ſoule ſhall not lothe you.

* *Ezek.37, 26. 2 Cor.6, 16.*
d I will be dayly preſent with you.

12 Alſo I will walke among you, and I will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people.

13 I am the Lord your God which haue brought you out of the land of Egypt, that ye ſhould not be their bondmen, and I haue broken the e bonds of your yoke, and made you goe vpright.

e I haue ſet you at full liberty, whereas before ye were as beaſts tyed in bands.

14 ¶ * But if ye will not obey me, nor doe all theſe commandements,

* *Deut 28,15. Lament 2,17. Malac. 2,2.*

15 And if ye ſhall deſpiſe mine ordinances, either

ther if your ſoule abhorre my lawes, ſo that ye will not doe all my Commandements, but breake my [f] Covenant,

f Which I made with you in chuſing you to be my people.

16 Then will I alſo doe this unto you, I will appoint over you ‖ fearefulneſſe, a conſumption, and the burning ague to conſume the eyes, and make the heart heavie, and you ſhall ſowe your ſeede in vaine: for your enemies ſhall eate it:

‖ Or, an haſtie plague.

17 And I will ſet [g] my face againſt you, and ye ſhall fall before your enemies, and they that hate you, ſhall reigne over you, * and ye ſhall flee when none purſueth you.

g Reade Chap. 17.10.

* Prov 28.1.

18 And if ye will not for theſe *things* obey me, then will I punish you [h] ſeven times more, according to your ſinnes,

h That is, more extremely.

19 And I will breake the pride of your power, and I will make your heaven as [i] yron, and your earth as braſſe:

i Ye ſhall have drought and barrenneſſe, Agge.1,10.

20 And your ‖ ſtrength ſhalbe ſpent in vaine: neither ſhall your land give her increaſe, neither ſhall the trees of the land give their fruit.

‖ Or, labour.

21 ¶ And if ye walke [k] ſtubburnely againſt me, and will not obey me, I will then bring ſeven times moe plagues upon you, according to your ſinnes.

k Or as ſome reade, by fortune, imputing my plagues to chance and fortune.

22 I will alſo ſend wilde beaſtes upon you, which ſhall [l] ſpoile you, and deſtroy your cattell, and make you fewe in number: ſo your high [m] wayes ſhall be deſolate.

l Of your children, 2.king.17,25.

m Becauſe none dare paſſe thereby for feare of beaſts.

23 Yet if by theſe ye will not be reformed by me, but walke ſtubburnely againſt me,

24 Then will I alſo walke * ſtubburnely againſt you, and I will ſmite you yet ſeven times for your ſinnes:

* 2.Sam.22,37. Eſai.8,16.

25 And I will ſend a ſword upon you, that ſhall avenge the quarell of my Covenant: and when ye are gathered in your cities, I will ſend the peſtilence among you, and ye ſhall be delivered into the hand of the enemie.

26 When I ſhall breake the [n] ſtaffe of your bread, then ten women ſhall bake your bread in one [o] oven, & they ſhall deliver your bread againe by weight, and ye ſhall eate, but not be ſatisfied.

n That is, the ſtrength, whereby the life is ſuſteined, Ezek.4,16. and 5,16.

o One oven ſhall be ſufficient for ten families.

27 Yet if ye will not for this obey mee, but walke againſt me ſtubbornly,

28 Then will I walke ſtubburnely in *mine* anger againſt you, and I will alſo chaſtiſe you ſeven times *more* according to your ſinnes.

* Deut.28,35.

29 * And ye ſhall eate the fleſh of your ſonnes, and the fleſh of your daughters ſhall ye devoure.

* 2.Chron.34,7.

30 I will alſo deſtroy your hie places, and * cut away your images, and caſt your carkeiſes upon the ‖ bodies of your idoles, and my ſoule ſhall abhorre you.

‖ Or, carions.

31 And I will make your cities deſolate, and bring your Sanctuarie unto nought, and [p] will not ſmell the ſavour of your ſweet odours.

p I will not accept your ſacrifices.

32 I will alſo bring the land unto a wildernеſſe, and your enemies which dwell therein, ſhall be aſtoniſhed thereat.

33 Alſo I will ſcatter you among the heathen, and [q] will draw out a ſword after you, and your land ſhal be waſte, and your cities ſhalbe deſolate.

q Signifying that no enemie can come without Gods ſending.

34 Then ſhall the land enioy her * Sabbaths, as long as it lieth voide, and ye ſhall be in your enemies land: then ſhall the land reſt, and enioy her Sabbaths.

* Chap.25.2.

35 All the dayes that it lieth voide, it ſhall reſt, becauſe it did not reſt in your [r] Sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it,

r Which I commanded you to keepe

36 And upon them that are left of you, I will ſend even a ‖ faintneſſe into their hearts in the land of your enemies, and the ſounde of a leafe ſhaken ſhall chaſe them, and they ſhall [ſ] flee as fleeing from a ſword, and they ſhall fall, no man purſuing them.

‖ Or, cowardneſſe.

ſ As if their enemies did chaſe them.

37 They ſhall fall alſo one upon another, as before a ſword, though none purſue them, and ye ſhall not be able to ſtand before your enemies:

38 And ye ſhall periſh among the heathen, and the land of your enemies ſhall eate you up.

39 And they that are left of you, ſhall pine away for their iniquity, in your enemies lands, and for the iniquities of their fathers ſhall they pine away with [t] them alſo.

t Foraſmuch as they are culpable of their fathers faults, they ſhalbe puniſhed as well as their fathers.

40 Then they ſhall confeſſe their iniquity, and the wickednes of their fathers for their treſpaſſe, which they have treſpaſſed againſt me, & alſo becauſe they have walked ſtubburnely againſt me.

41 Therefore I will walke ſtubburnly againſt them, and bring them into the land of their enemies: ſo then their uncircumciſed hearts ſhalbe humbled, and then they ſhall ‖ willingly beare *the puniſhment of* their iniquitie.

‖ Or, pray for their ſinne.

42 Then I will remember my Covenant with Iaakob, and my Covenant alſo with Izhak, and alſo my Covenant with Abraham will I remember, and will remember the land.

43 [u] The land alſo *in the meane ſeaſon* ſhall be left of them, and ſhall enioy her Sabbaths while ſhe lieth waſte without them, but they ſhall willingly ſuffer *the puniſhment of* their iniquity, becauſe they deſpiſed my Lawes, and becauſe their ſoule abhorred mine ordinances.

u Whiles they are captives, and without repentance.

44 Yet notwithſtanding this, when they ſhall be in the land of their enemies, * I will not caſt them away, neither will I abhorre them, to deſtroy them utterly, *nor* to breake my Covenant with them: for I am the Lord their God:

* Deut.4.37. Rom.11,26.

45 But I will remember for them the [x] Covenant of old, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt in the ſight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am the Lord.

x Made to their forefathers.

46 Theſe are the Ordinances, and the Iudgements, and the Lawes, which the Lord made betweene him, and the children of Iſrael, in mount [y] Sinai by the hand of Moſes.

y Fiftie dayes after they came out of Egypt.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*a Of divers vowes, and the redemption of the ſame. 28 A thing ſeparate from the uſe of man, cannot be ſold nor redeemed, but remained to the Lord.*

MOreover, the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speake unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any man ſhall make a vow of [a] a perſon unto the Lord, by [b] thy eſtimation.

a As of his ſonne or his daughter.

b Which art the Prieſt.

3 Then thy eſtimation ſhall be *thus*: a male from twenty yeare old unto ſixtie yeare olde ſhall be by thy eſtimation even fifty [c] ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary.

c Read the value of the Shekel, Exod.30,13.

4 But if it be a female, then thy valuation ſhall be thirty ſhekels.

5 And from five yeare olde to twentie yeare olde, thy valuation ſhall be for the male twenty ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

6 But from a [d] moneth olde unto five yeare olde, thy price of the male ſhall be five ſhekels of ſilver, and thy price of the female, three ſhekels of ſilver.

d He ſpeaketh of thoſe vowes whereby the fathers dedicated their children to God which were not of ſuch force, but they might be redeemed from them.

7 And from ſixtie yeare old and above, if *he be* a male, then thy price ſhall be fifteen ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

8 But

8 But if he be poorer e then thou haſt eſteemed *him*, then ſhall he preſent himſelf before the Prieſt, and the Prieſt ſhall value him, according to the abilitie of him that vowed, *ſo* ſhall the Prieſt value him.

e If he be not able to pay after thy valuation.

9 And if *it be* a f beaſt, whereof men bring an offering unto the Lord, all that one giveth of ſuch unto the Lord, ſhalbe holy.

f Which is cleane. Chap.11,2.

10 He ſhall not alter it nor change it, a good for a bad, nor a bad for a good: and if he change beaſt for beaſt, then *both* this and that, which was changed for it, ſhalbe g holy.

g That is, conſecrate to the Lord.

11 And if *it be* any uncleane beaſt, of which men doe not offer a ſacrifice unto the Lord, hee ſhall then preſent the beaſt before the Prieſt.

12 And the Prieſt ſhall value it, whether it be good or bad: *and* as thou valueſt it, *which art* the Prieſt, ſo ſhall it be.

13 But if he will buy it againe, then he ſhall give the fifth part of it more above thy valuation.

14 ¶ Alſo when a man ſhall dedicate his houſe to be holy unto the Lord, then the Prieſt ſhall value it, whether it be good or bad, *and* as the Prieſt ſhall priſe it, † ſo ſhall the value be.

† *Ebr. ſo ſhall it ſtand.*

15 But if he that ſanctified it, will redeeme his houſe, then he ſhall give thereto the fifth part of money more then thy eſtimation, & it ſhalbe his.

16 If alſo a man dedicate to the Lord any ground of his inheritance, then ſhalt thou eſteeme it according to the h ſeed thereof, an i Homer of barley-ſeed *ſhalbe* at fiftie ſhekels of ſilver.

h Valuing the price thereof according to the ſeed that is ſowen, or by the ſeed that it doeth yeeld.

i Homer is a meaſure conteining ten Ephahs, reade of Ephah, Exod.16,16, 36.

17 If he dedicate his field *immediatly* from the yeare of Jubile, it ſhall be worth as thou doeſt eſteeme it.

18 But if he dedicate his field after the Jubile, then the Prieſt ſhall recken him the money according to the years that remaine unto the yeare of Jubile, and it ſhalbe abated by thy eſtimation.

19 And if he that dedicateth it, will redeeme the field, then he ſhall put the fifth part of the price, that thou eſteemedſt it at, thereunto, and it ſhall remain his.

20 And if he will not redeeme the field, but *the Prieſt* k ſell the field to another man, it ſhalbe redeemed no more.

k For their own neceſſitie or godly uſes.

l That is, which dedicate to the Lord with a curſe to him that doeth turne it to his private uſe, Num.21. 2.Deut.13,15. Ioſh.9,17.

21 But the field ſhalbe holy to the Lord, when it goeth out in the Jubile, as a field l ſeparate from common uſes: the poſſeſſion thereof ſhalbe the Prieſts.

22 If a man alſo dedicate unto the Lord a field which he hath bought, which is not of the ground of his inheritance,

23 Then the Prieſt ſhall ſet the price to him, as * thou eſteemeſt it, unto the yeare of Iubile, and he ſhall give m thy price the ſame day, *as a thing* holy unto the Lord.

* *Perſe* 11.

m The Prieſts valuation.

24 *But* in the yeare of Iubile, the field ſhall returne unto him, of whom it was bought: to him *I ſay*, whoſe inheritance the land was.

25 And all the valuation ſhall be according to the ſhekel of * the Sanctuarie: a ſhekel conteineth twenty gerahs.

* *Exod.30,13. Numb.3,47. Ezek.45,12.*

26 ¶ * Notwithſtanding the firſt-borne of the beaſts, becauſe it is the Lords firſt-borne, none ſhall dedicate ſuch, be it bullock, or ſheep: *For* it is the n Lords.

* *Exod.13,2. and 22,29. Numb.3.13.*

n It was the Lords already.

27 But if it be an uncleane beaſt, then he ſhall redeeme it by thy valuation, & give the fifth part more thereto: and if it be not redeemed, then it ſhall be ſold, according to thy eſtimation.

28 * Notwithſtanding, nothing ſeparate from the common uſe that a man doth ſeparate unto the Lord of all that he hath (whether it be man or beaſt, or land of his inheritance) may be ſold nor redeemed: *for* every thing ſeparate from the common uſe is moſt holy unto the Lord.

* *Ioſh.6,19.*

29 Nothing ſeparate from the common uſe, which ſhall be ſeparate from man, ſhall be redeemed, *but* o die the death.

o It ſhall remaine without redemption.

30 Alſo all the tythe of the land *both* of the ſeed of the ground, *and* of the fruit of the trees is the Lords: *it is* holy to the Lord.

31 But if a man will redeeme *any* of his tithe, he ſhall adde the p fifth part thereto.

p Beſides the value of the thing it ſelf.

32 And every tithe of bullock, and of ſheep, *and* of all that goeth under the q rod, the tenth ſhall be holy unto the Lord.

q All that which is numbred: that is, every tenth as he falleth by tale without exception or reſpect.

33 He ſhall not looke if it be good or bad, neither ſhall he change it: elſe if he change it, both it, and that it was changed withall, ſhall be holy, *and* it ſhall not be redeemed.

34 Theſe are the Commandements which the Lord commanded by Moſes unto the children of Iſrael in Mount Sinai.

# THE FOURTH BOOKE OF MOSES, CALLED *NUMBERS.

* So called becauſe of the diverſity and multitude of numbrings which are here chiefly conteined, both of mens names and places.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*FOraſmuch as God hath appointed that his Church in this vvorld ſhall be under the croſſe, both becauſe they ſhould learne not to put their truſt in vvorldly things, and alſo feele his comfort, vvhen all other helpe faileth: he did not ſtraightvvay bring his people, after their departure out of Egypt, into the land vvhich he had promiſed them: but ledde them to and fro for the ſpace of fourtie years, and kept them in continuall exerciſes before they enjoyed it, to trie their faith, and to teach them to forget the vvorld, and to depend on him. VVhich triall did greatly profit, to diſcerne the vvicked and the hypocrites, from the faithfull and true ſervants of God, vvho ſerved him vvith pure heart, vvhereas the other, preferring their carnall affections to Gods glory, and making Religion to ſerve their purpoſe, murmured vvhen they lacked to content their luſts, and diſpiſed them vvhom God had appointed rulers over them. By reaſon vvhereof they provoked Gods terrible judgements againſt them, and are ſet foorth as a moſt notable example for all ages, to bevvare hovv they abuſe Gods vvord, preferre their ovvn luſts to his vvill, or deſpiſe his miniſters. Notvvithſtanding, God is ever true in his promiſe, and governeth his by his holy Spirit, that either they fall not to ſuch inconveniences, or elſe returne to him quickely by true repentance: and therefore he continueth his graces tovvard them, hee giveth them ordinances and inſtructions, as vvell for Religion, as outvvard policie: he preſerveth them againſt all*

*all craft and conſpiracie, and giveth them manifold victories againſt their enemies. And to avoyde all controverſies that might ariſe, he taketh avvay the occaſions, by dividing among all the tribes, both the land vvhich they had vvonne, and that alſo vvhich he had promiſed, as ſeemed beſt to his godly vviſedome.*

## CHAP. I.

*a Moſes and Aaron with the twelve princes of the tribes are commanded of the Lord to number them that are able to go to warre. 49 The Levites are exempted for the ſervice of the Lord.*

THE Lord ſpake againe unto Moſes in ỹ wildernes of [a] Sinai, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, in the firſt *day* of the [b] ſecond moneth, in the ſecond yeare after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 * Take ye the ſumme of all the Congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their families *and* houſholds of their fathers, with the number of their names: *to vvit*, all the males, † man by man:

3 From twentie yeare old and above, all that goe forth to the warre in Iſrael: thou and Aaron ſhall number them throughout their armies.

4 And with you ſhallbe [c] men of every tribe, ſuch *as are* the heads of the houſe of their fathers.

5 And theſe are the names of the men that ſhall [d] ſtand with you, of *the tribe of* Reuben, Elizur, the ſonne of Shedeur:

6 Of Simeon, Shelumiel the ſonne of Zurishaddai:

7 Of Iudah, Nahſhon the ſonne of Amminadab:

8 Of Iſſachar, Nethaneel the ſonne of Zuar:

9 Of Zebulon, Eliab, the ſonne of Helon:

10 Of the children of Ioſeph: of Ephraim, Eliſhama the ſonne of Ammihud: of Manaſſeh, Gamliel, the ſonne of Pedahzur:

11 Of Benjamin, Abidan the ſonne of Gideoni:

12 Of Dan, Ahiezer, the ſonne of Ammiſhaddai:

13 Of Aſher, Pagiel, the ſonne of Ocran:

14 Of Gad, Eliaſaph the ſonne of Deuel:

15 Of Nephtali, Ahira the ſonne of Enan.

16 Theſe *vvere* famous in the Congregation, [e] princes of the tribes of their fathers, *and* heads over thouſands in Iſrael.

17 ¶ Then Moſes and Aaron tooke theſe men which are expreſſed by *their* names.

18 And they called all the Congregation together in the firſt *day* of the ſecond moneth, who declared [f] their kinred by their families, *and* by the houſes of their fathers according to the number of *their* names, from twentie yeare old and above, man by man.

19 As the Lord had commanded Moſes, ſo he numbred them in the wildernes of Sinai.

20 So were the ſonnes of ‖ Reuben Iſraels eldeſt ſonne by their generations, by their families, *and* by the houſes of their fathers according to the number of *their* names, man by man, every male from twentie yeare old and above, as many as ‖ went forth to warre:

21 The number of them, *I ſay*, of the tribe of Reuben, *vvas* ſixe and fourtie thouſand, and five hundreth.

22 Of the ſonnes of ‖ Simeon by their generations, by their families, *and* by the houſes of their fathers, the ſumme thereof by the number of *their* names, man by man, every male from twenty yeare old, and above, all that went foorth to warre:

23 The ſumme of them, *I ſay*, of the tribe of Simeon *vvas* nine and fiftie thouſand and three hundreth.

24 ¶ Of the ſonnes of ‖ Gad by their generations, by their families, *and* by the houſes of their fathers, according to the number of *their* names, from twentie yeare old and above, all that went foorth to warre: ‖ Gad.

25 The number of them, *I ſay*, of the tribe of Gad *vvas* five and fourtie thouſand, and ſixe hundreth and fiftie.

26 ¶ Of the ſonnes of ‖ Iudah by their generations, by their families, *and* by the houſes of their fathers, according to the number of *their* names, from twentie yeare old and above, all that went foorth to warre: ‖ Iudah.

27 The number of them, *I ſay*, of the tribe of Iudah, *vvas* threeſcore and fourteene thouſand, and ſixe hundreth.

28 ¶ Of the ſonnes of ‖ Iſſachar by their generations, by their families, *and* by the houſes of their fathers, according to the number of *their* names, from twentie yeare old and above, all that went foorth to warre: ‖ Iſſachar.

29 The number of them *alſo* of the tribe of Iſſachar *vvas* foure and fiftie thouſand, and foure hundreth.

30 ¶ Of the ſonnes of ‖ Zebulun by their generations, by their families, *and* by the houſes of their fathers, according to the number of *their* names, from twentie yeare old and above: all that went foorth to warre: ‖ Zebulun.

31 The number of them *alſo* of the tribe of Zebulun *vvas* ſeven and fiftie thouſand and foure hundreth.

32 ¶ Of the ſonnes of Ioſeph, *namely* of the ſonnes of ‖ Ephraim by their generations, by their families, *and* by the houſes of their fathers, according to the number of *their* names, from twentie yeare old and above, all that went foorth to warre: ‖ Ephraim.

33 The number of them *alſo* of the tribe of Ephraim *vvas* fourtie thouſand and five hundreth.

34 ¶ Of the ſonnes of ‖ Manaſſeh by their generations, by their families *and* by the houſes of their fathers, according to the number of *their* names, from twentie yeare old and above, all that went foorth to warre: ‖ Manaſſeh.

35 The number of them *alſo* of the tribe of Manaſſeh *vvas* two and thirty thouſand and two hundreth.

36 Of the ſonnes of ‖ Benjamin by their generations, by their families, *and* by the houſes of their fathers, according to the number of *their* names, from twentie yeare old and above, all that went foorth to warre: ‖ Benjamin.

37 The number of them *alſo* of the tribe of Benjamin *vvas* five and thirtie thouſand and foure hundreth.

38 Of the ſonnes of ‖ Dan by their generations, by their families, *and* by the houſes of their fathers, according to the number of *their* names, from twentie yeare old and above, all that went foorth to warre: ‖ Dan.

a In that place of the wilderneſſe that was neare to mount Sinai.
b Which conteined part of Aprill, and part of May.
* *Exod.* 30, 12.
† *Hebr. by their heads.*
c That is, the chiefeſt man of every tribe.
d And aſſiſt you when ye number the people.
e Or captaines, and governours.
f In ſhewing every man his tribe, and his anceſters.
‖ Theſe are the names of the twelve tribes, as firſt of Reuben.
‖ *Or, as were able to beare weapons.*
‖ Simeon.

THE FIGURE OF THE Tabernacle erected, and of the Tents pitched round about it.




*A B The length of the Court of an hundreth cubites, on the South-ſide: in the which ſpace there were twentie pillars of five cubits height a piece, whereto the curtaines were tyed to incloſe the Court. C D The North-ſide, which was in all pointe like. B C The Weſt ende, which was of fiftie cubites wide. In this ſpace there were tenne pillars of equall height with the reſt, whereunto the curtaines were faſtened, to cloſe the Court in on that ſide. A D The Eaſt end, which was alſo of fiftie cubites breadth, ſo that the whole Court was in length twiſe the breadth. The comming in was at the Eaſt end, right as it there hanged a wrought hanging of twentie cubits long, faſtened to foure pillars. E At the ſides of the hanging there were curtaines of fifteene cubites in length, which were faſtened on this ſide of the hanging, to three pillars, and on the other ſide to as many as the Figure ſheweth.*

39 The number of them *alſo* of the tribe of Dan *vvas* threeſcore and two thouſand, and ſeven hundreth.

‖ Aſher. 40 ¶ Of the ſonnes of ‖ Aſher by their generations, by their families, *and* by the houſes of their fathers, according to the number of *their* names, from twentie yeare old and above, all that went forth to warre:

41 The number of them *alſo* of the tribe of Aſher, *vvas* one and fourtie thouſand and five hundreth.

‖ Naphtali. 42 ¶ Of the children of ‖ Naphtali, by their generations, by their families, *and* by the houſes of their fathers, according to the number of *their* names, from twentie yeare old and above, all that went to the warre:

43 The number of them *alſo* of the tribe of Naphtali *vvas* three and fiftie thouſand, and foure hundreth.

44 Theſe are the ‖ ſummes which Moſes, and Aaron numbred, and the Princes of Iſrael, the twelve men *vvhich* were every one for the houſe of their fathers.

‖ *Or, full counts.*

45 So *this* was all the ſumme of the ſonnes of Iſrael, by the houſes of their fathers, from twenty yeare old and above, all that went to the warre in Iſrael.

46 And all they were in number ſixe hundreth and three thouſand five hundreth and fiftie.

47 But the Levites, after the tribes of their fathers were not numbred among g them.

g Which were warriours, but were appointed to the uſe of the Tabernacle.

48 For the Lord had ſpoken unto Moſes, and ſaid,

49 Onely thou ſhalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the ſumme of them among the children of Iſrael.

50 But thou ſhalt appoint the Levites over the Tabernacle of the Teſtimony, and over all the inſtruments thereof, and over all things that belong to it: they ſhall beare the Tabernacle, and all the inſtruments thereof, and ſhall miniſter in it, and ſhall † dwell round about the Tabernacle.

† *Ebr. camp.*

51 And when the Tabernacle goeth foorth, the Levites ſhall take it downe: and when the Tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites ſhall ſet it up: for the h ſtranger that commeth neare, ſhall be ſlaine.

h Whoſoever is not of the tribe of Levi.

52 Alſo the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch their tents every man in his campe, and every man under his ſtanderd throughout their armies.

53 But the Levites ſhall pitch round about the Tabernacle of the Teſtimonie, leaſt vengeance i come upon the Congregation of the children of Iſrael, and the Levites ſhall take the charge of the Tabernacle of the Teſtimonie.

i By not having due regard to the Tabernacle of the Lord.

54 So the children of Iſrael did according to all that the Lord had commanded Moſes: ſo did they.

## CHAP. II.

2 *The ordre of the tents, and the names of the Captaines of the Iſraelites.*

A Nd the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying,

2 a Every man of the children of Iſrael ſhall campe by his ſtanderd, *and* under the enſigne of their fathers houſe: farre off, about the Tabernacle of the Congregation ſhall they pitch.

a In the twelve tribes were foure principall ſtanderds, ſo that every three tribes had their ſtanderd.

3 On the Eaſt-ſide toward the riſing of the ſunne, ſhall they of the ſtanderd of the hoaſte of Iudah pitch according to their armies: and Nahaſhon the ſonne of Amminadab *ſhallbe* ‖ captaine of the ſonnes of Iudah.

‖ *Or, prince.*

4 And his hoaſt and the number of them *vvere* ſeventie and foure thouſand and ſixe hundreth.

5 Next unto him ſhall they of the tribe b of Iſſachar pitch, and Nethaneel the ſonne of Zuar *ſhallbe* the captaine of the ſonnes of Iſſachar:

b Iudah, Iſſachar, and Zebulun the ſonnes of Leah were of the firſt ſtanderd.

6 And his hoaſt and the number thereof *vvere* foure and fiftie thouſand, and foure hundreth.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun, and Eliab the ſonne of Helon captaine over the ſonnes of Zebulun:

8 And his hoaſte and the number thereof ſeven and fiftie thouſand and foure hundreth:

9 The whole number of the c hoaſte of Iudah *are* an hundreth foureſcore and ſixe thouſand, and foure hundreth according to their armies: they ſhall firſt ſet forth.

c Of them which were conteined under that name.

10 ¶ On the South ſide *ſhallbe* the ſtanderd of the

d Reuben and Simeon, the ſonnes of Leah, and Gad the ſonne of Zilpah her maide, were of the ſecond ſtanderd.

the hoaſte d of Reuben according to their armies: and the captaine ouer the ſonnes of Reuben *ſhall be* Elizur the ſonne of Shedeur.

11 And his hoaſte and the number thereof, ſixe and fourtie thouſand and fiue hundreth.

12 And by him ſhall the tribe of Simeon pitch, and the captaine ouer the ſonnes of Simeon *ſhall be* Shelumiel the ſonne of Zuriſhaddai:

13 And his hoaſte, and the number of them, nine and fiftie thouſand and three hundreth.

14 And the tribe of Gad, and the captaine ouer the ſonnes of Gad *ſhallbe* Eliaſaph the ſonne of ‖ Deuel:

‖ Or, Reuel.

15 And his hoaſte and the number of them *vvere* fiue and fourtie thouſand, ſixe hundreth and fiftie.

16 All the number of the campe of Reuben *vvere* an hundreth and one and fiftie thouſand, and foure hundreth and fiftie according to their armies, and they ſhall ſet foorth in the ſecond place.

17 ¶ Then the Tabernacle of the Congregation ſhall goe *vvith* the hoaſte of the Leuites, in the e mids of the campe as they haue pitched, ſo ſhall they goe forward, euery man in his order, according to their ſtanderds.

e Becauſe it might be in equall diſtance from ech one, and all indifferently haue recourſe thereunto.

18 ¶ f The ſtanderd of the campe of Ephraim *ſhall be* toward the Weſt according to their armies: and the captaine ouer the ſonnes of Ephraim *ſhallbe* Eliſhama the ſonne of Ammihud:

19 And his hoaſte and the number of them *vvere* fourtie thouſand and fiue hundreth.

20 And by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Manaſſeh and the captaine ouer the ſonnes of Manaſſeh, *ſhallbe* Gamliel the ſonne of Pedahzur:

21 And his hoaſt and the number of them *vvere* two and thirtie thouſand and two hundreth.

22 And the tribe of Beniamin, and the captaine ouer the ſonnes of Beniamin *ſhallbe* Abidan, the ſonne of Gideoni:

23 And his hoaſte, and the number of them *vvere* fiue and thirtie thouſand and foure hundreth.

24 All the number of the campe of Ephraim *vvere* an hundreth and eight thouſand and one hundreth according to their armies, and they ſhall goe in the third place.

f Becauſe Ephraim and Manaſſeh ſupplied the place of Ioſeph their father, they are taken to be Rahel's children, ſo they and Beniamin make the third ſtanderd.

25 ¶ The ſtanderd of the hoaſt of g Dan *ſhallbe* toward the North according to their armies: and the captaine ouer the children of Dan *ſhallbe* Ahiezer the ſonne of Ammiſhaddai:

g Dan and Nephtali the ſonnes of Bilha Rahels maid with Aſher the ſonne of Zilpah make the fourth ſtanderd.

26 And his hoaſt and the number of them *vvere* two and threeſcore thouſand and ſeuen hundreth.

27 And by him ſhall the tribe of Aſher pitch, and the captaine ouer the ſonnes of Aſher *ſhallbe* Pagiel the ſonne of Ocran.

28 And his hoaſt and the number of them *vvere* one and fourtie thouſand, and fiue hundreth.

29 ¶ Then the tribe of Naphtali, and the captaine ouer the children of Naphtali *ſhallbe* Ahira the ſonne of Enan:

30 And his hoaſt and the number of them *vvere* three and fiftie thouſand and foure hundreth.

31 All the number of the hoaſt of Dan *vvas* an hundreth and ſeuen and fiftie thouſand and ſixe hundreth: they ſhall goe hindmoſt with their ſtanderds.

h Which were of twentie yeeres and aboue.

32 ¶ Theſe are the h ſummes of the children of Iſrael by the houſes of their fathers, all the number of the hoaſte, according to their armies, ſixe hundreth and three thouſand, fiue hundreth and fiftie.

33 But the Leuites were not numbred among the children of Iſrael, as the Lord had commanded Moſes.

34 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the Lord had commanded Moſes: ſo they pitched according to their i ſtanderds, and ſo they iourneyed euery one with his families, according to the houſes of their fathers.

i For vnder euery one of the foure principall ſtanderds were diuers ſignes to keepe euery band.

## CHAP. III.

*6 The charge and office of the Leuites. 12, 35 Why the Lord ſeparated the Leuites for himſelfe. 16 Their number, families, and captaines. 40 The firſt borne of Iſrael is redeemed by the Leuites. 47 The ouerplus is redeemed by money.*

THeſe alſo were the a generations of Aaron and Moſes, in the day that the Lord ſpake with Moſes in mount Sinai.

a Or, families and kinreds.

2 So theſe are the names of the ſonnes of Aaron, * Nadab the firſt borne, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

* *Exod.6,23.*

3 Theſe are the names of the ſonnes of Aaron the anoynted Prieſts, whom *Moſes* did * conſecrate to miniſter in the Prieſts office.

* *Exod.28,3.*

4 * And Nadab and Abihu died b before the Lord, when they offered * ſtrange fire before the Lord in the wildernes of Sinai, and had no children: but Eleazar and Ithamar ſerued in the Prieſts office in the c ſight of Aaron their father.

* *Leuit.10,1,2. chap.26,61. 1.chron. 24.2.*

b Or, before the Altar.

* *Leuit.10,1.2.*

c Whiles their father liued.

5 Then the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Bring the tribe of Leui, and d ſet them before Aaron the Prieſt that they may ſerue him,

d Offer them vnto Aaron for the vſe of the Tabernacle,

7 And take the charge with him, euen the charge of the whole Congregation, e before the Tabernacle of the Congregation to doe the ſeruice of the Tabernacle.

e Which appertained to the executing of the high Prieſts commandement, to the ouerſight of the people, and the ſeruice of the Tabernacle.

8 They ſhall alſo keepe all the inſtruments of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and *haue* the charge of the children of Iſrael to do the ſeruice of the Tabernacle.

9 And thou ſhalt giue the Leuites vnto Aaron and to his f ſonnes: *for* they are giuen him freely from among the children of Iſrael.

f Aarons ſonnes the Prieſts ſerued in the Sanctuary in praying for the people and offring ſacrifice: the Leuites ſerued for the inferiour uſes of the ſame.

10 And thou ſhalt appoint Aaron and his ſonnes to execute their Prieſts office: and the g ſtranger that commeth neere, ſhallbe ſlaine.

g Any that would miniſter not being a Leyite.

11 ¶ Alſo the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

12 Behold, I haue euen taken the Leuites from among the children of Iſrael: for all the firſt borne that openeth the matrice among the children of Iſrael, and the Leuites ſhallbe mine,

13 Becauſe all the firſt borne are mine: for the ſame day, that I ſmote all the firſt borne in the land of Egypt, * I ſanctified vnto mee all the firſt borne in Iſrael, both man and beaſt: mine ſhall they be: I am the Lord.

* *Exod.13.1. and 34.19. Levit.27,26. chap.8,16. luk.2,23.*

14 ¶ Moreouer, the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes in the wilderneſſe of Sinai, ſaying,

15 Number the children of Leui after the houſes of their fathers, in their families: euery male from a moneth olde and aboue ſhalt thou number.

16 Then Moſes numbred them according to the word of the Lord, as he was commanded.

17 And theſe were the ſonnes of Leui by their names, * Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari.

* *Gen.46,11. exod. 6.66. chap.26.57. 1.chron.6,1, and 23,6.*

18 Alſo theſe are the names of the ſonnes of Gerſhon by their families: Libni and Shimei.

19 The ſonnes alſo of Kohath by their families: Amram and Izehar, Hebron, and Vzziel.

20 And the ſonnes of Merari by their families: Mahli and Muſhi. Theſe are the families of

Leui, according to the houſes of their fathers.

21 Of Gerſhon *came* the family of the Libnites and the family of the Shimeites: theſe are the families of the Gerſhonites.

h Only numbring the male children.

22 The ſumme whereof (h after the number of all the males from a moneth olde and aboue) was counted ſeuen thouſand and fiue hundreth.

23 ¶ The families of the Gerſhonites ſhall pitch behinde the Tabernacle Weſtward.

‖ *Or, father.*

24 The captaine and ‖ ancient of the houſe of the Gerſhonites *ſhallbe* Eliaſaph the ſonne of Lael.

25 And the charge of the ſonnes of Gerſhon in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, *ſhall be* the i Tabernacle, and the pauilion, the couering thereof, and the vaile of the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

i Their charge was to carie the couering and hangings of the Tabernacle.

26 And the hanging of the court, and the vaile of the doore of the court which is neere the Tabernacle, and neere the Altar round about, and the cords of it for all the ſeruice thereof.

27 * And of Kohath *came* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the familie of the Vzzielites: theſe are the families of the Kohathites,

28 The number of all the males from a moneth olde and aboue, *vvas* eight thouſand and ſixe hundreth, hauing the k charge of the Sanctuarie.

k Doing euery one his duetie in the Sanctuary.

29 The families of the ſonnes of Kohath ſhall pitch on the South ſide of the Tabernacle.

30 The captaine and ancient of the houſe *and* families of the Kohathites *ſhallbe* Elizaphan the ſonne of Vzziel:

l The chiefe things within the Sanctuary were committed to the Kohathites.

31 And their charge *ſhallbe* the l Arke, and the Table, and the Candleſticke, and the altars, and the inſtruments of the Sanctuary that they miniſter with, and the vaile, and all that ſerueth thereto.

‖ *Or, prince of princes.*

32 And Eleazar the ſonne of Aaron the Prieſt *ſhallbe* ‖ chiefe captaine of the Leuites, *hauing* the ouerſight of them that haue the charge of the Sanctuarie.

33 ¶ Of Merari *came* the familie of the Mahlites, and the family of the Muſhites: theſe are the families of Merari.

34 And the ſumme of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth olde and aboue *vvas* ſixe thouſand and two hundreth.

35 The captaine and the ancient of the houſe of the families of Merari *ſhallbe* Zuriel the ſonne of Abihail: they ſhall pitch on the Northſide of the Tabernacle.

m The woode worke and the reſt of the inſtruments were committed to their charge.

36 And in the charge and cuſtodie of the ſonnes of Merari *ſhallbe* m the boards of the Tabernacle, and the barres thereof, and his pillars, and his ſockets, and all the inſtruments thereof, and all that ſerueth thereto,

37 With the pillars of the court round about, with their ſockets, and their pins and their coards.

n That none ſhould enter into the Tabernacle contrarie to Gods appointment.

38 ¶ Alſo on the forefront of the Tabernacle toward the Eaſt, before the Tabernacle *I ſay*, of the Congregation Eaſtward ſhall Moſes and Aaron and his ſonnes pitch, hauing the charge of the Sanctuary, n and the charge of the children of Iſrael: but the ſtranger that commeth neere ſhall be ſlaine.

o So that the firſt borne of the children of Iſrael were moe by 273. as verſe 43.

39 The whole ſumme of the Leuites, which Moſes and Aaron numbred at the commandement of the Lord throughout their families, *euen* all the males from a moneth old and aboue, *vvas* two and twentie o thouſand.

40 ¶ And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, Number all the firſt-borne that are males among the children of Iſrael from a moneth old and above, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou ſhalt take the Levites to mee p for all the firſt-borne of the children of Iſrael (I *am* the Lord) and the cattell of the Levites for all the firſt-borne of the cattell of the children of Iſrael.

p So that now the Levites ſhould ſatisfie unto the Lord for the firſt-borne of Iſrael, ſave for the 273. which were moe then the Levites, for whom they payed money.

42 And Moſes numbred, as the Lord commaunded him, all the firſt-borne of the children of Iſrael.

43 And all the firſt-borne males rehearſed by name (from a moneth old and above) according to their number were two and twenty thouſand, two hundreth ſeventie and three.

44 ¶ And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Take the Levites for all the firſt-borne of the children of Iſrael, and the cattell of the Levites for their cattel, and the Levites ſhalbe mine, (I am the Lord.)

46 And for the redeeming of the two hundreth ſeventie and three, (which are moe then the Levites) of the firſt-borne of the children of Iſrael,

47 Thou ſhalt alſo take five ſhekels for every perſon: after the weight of the Sanctuarie ſhalt thou take it: * the ſhekel *containeth* twenty gerahs.

* *Exod.30.13. Levit.27.25. chap. 18.16. ezek.45.12.*

48 And thou ſhalt give the money, wherewith the odde number of them is redeemed, unto Aaron and to his ſonnes.

49 Thus Moſes tooke the redemption of them that were redeemed, being more then the Levites:

50 Of the q firſt-borne of the children of Iſrael tooke he the money: *even* a thouſand three hundreth threeſcore and five *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuarie.

q Or the two hundreth ſeventie and three, which were more then the Levites.

51 And Moſes gave the money of them that were redeemed, unto Aaron and to his ſonnes according to the word of the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moſes.

## CHAP. IV.

*5 The offices of the Levites, when the hoaſte remoued. 6 The number of the three families of Kohath, Gerſhon, and Merari.*

AND the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying,

2 Take the ſumme of the ſonnes of Kohath from among the ſonnes of Levi, after their families, *and* houſes of their fathers,

3 From a thirtie yeare old and above, even untill fiftie yeare olde all that enter into the aſſembly to do the worke in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

a The Levites were numbred after three ſorts, firſt at a moneth olde when they were conſecrate to the Lord, next at 25. yeare old when they were appointed to ſerve in the Tabernacle, and 30 yeare olde to beare the burthens of the Tabernacle.

4 This ſhallbe the office of the ſonnes of Kohath in the Tabernacle of the Congregation *about* the holieſt of all.

5 ¶ When the hoaſte remooveth, then Aaron and his ſonnes ſhall come and take downe b the covering vaile, and ſhall cover the Arke of the Teſtimonie therewith.

b Which divided the Sanctuary from the holieſt of all.

6 And they ſhall put thereon a covering of badgers ſkinnes, and ſhall ſpread upon it a cloath altogether of blewe ſilke, and put to c the barres thereof:

c That is, put them upon their ſhoulders to cary it: for the barres of the Arke could never be removed. *Exod.25.15. Exod.25.30.*

7 And upon the * table of ſhew-*bread*, they ſhall ſpread a cloath of blew ſilke, and put thereon the diſhes, and the *incenſe* cups and goblets, and coverings to cover it d with, and the bread ſhall be thereon continually.

d Meaning, to cover the bread.

8 And they ſhall ſpread upon them a covering of

of skarlet, and couer the ſame with a couering of badgers skinnes, and put to the barres thereof.

9 Then they ſhall take a cloath of blew ſilke, and couer the * candleſticke of light with his lampes, and his ſnuffers,* and his ſnuffediſhes, and all the oyle veſſels thereof, which they occupie about it.

10 So they ſhall put it, and all the inſtruments thereof in a couering of badgers skinnes, and put it vpon the [e] barres.

11 Alſo vpon the golden [f] altar they ſhall ſpread a cloath of blew ſilke, and couer it with a couering of badgers skins, and put to the barres thereof.

12 And they ſhall take all the inſtruments of the miniſterie, wherewith they miniſter in the Sanctuarie, and put *them* in a cloath of blew ſilke, and couer them with a couering of badgers skinnes, and put them on the barres.

13 Alſo they ſhall take away the aſhes from the [g] altar, and ſpread a purple cloath vpon it,

14 And ſhall put vpon it all the inſtruments thereof, which they occupie about it, the cenſers, the fleſhhookes, and the beſomes, and the baſens, *euen* all the inſtruments of the altar: and they ſhall ſpread vpon it a couering of badgers skins, and put to the barres of it.

15 And when Aaron and his ſonnes haue made an end of couering the [h] Sanctuarie, and all the inſtruments of the Sanctuary, at the remoouing of the hoaſte, afterward the ſonnes of Kohath ſhall come to beare it, but they ſhall not [i] touch *any* holy thing leaſt they die. This is the charge of the ſonnes of Kohath in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the ſonne of Aaron the Prieſt *pertaineth* the oyle for the light, and the * ſweete incenſe, and the [k] dayly meate offering, and the * anoynting oyle, *with* the ouerſight of all the Tabernacle, and of all that therein is, *both* in the Sanctuarie, and in all the inſtruments thereof.

17 ¶ And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes and to Aaron, ſaying,

18 Ye ſhall not [l] cut off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Leuites:

19 But thus do vnto them that they may liue and not die, when they come neere to the moſt holy things: let Aaron and his ſonnes come and appoint [m] them, euery one to his office, and to his charge.

20 But let them not goe in, to ſee when the Sanctuarie is folden vp, leaſt they die.

21 ¶ And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying

22 Take alſo the ſumme of the ſonnes of Gerſhon, euery one by the houſes of their fathers, throughout their families:

23 From thirtie yeere old and aboue vntill fiftie yeere olde ſhalt thou number them, all that [n] enter into the aſſembly for to doe ſeruice in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

24 This ſhallbe the ſeruice of the families of the Gerſhonites to ſerue and to beare.

25 They ſhall beare the curtaines of the Tabernacle, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, his couering, and the couering of badgers skinnes, that is on high vpon it, and the vaile of the [o] doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

26 The curtaines alſo of the court, and the vaile of the entring in of the gate of the court, [p] which is neere the Tabernacle and neere the altar round about, with their coards: and all the inſtruments for their ſeruice, and all that is made for them: ſo ſhall they ſerue.

27 At the commandement of Aaron and his ſonnes ſhall all the ſeruice of the ſonnes of the Gerſhonites be done, in all their charges and in all their ſeruice, and yee ſhall appoint them to keepe all their charges.

28 This is the ſeruice of the families of the ſonnes of the Gerſhonites in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and their watch *ſhallbe* vnder the [q] hand of Ithamar the ſonne of Aaron the Prieſt.

29 ¶ Thou ſhalt number the ſonnes of Merary by their families, *and* by the houſes of their fathers.

30 From thirtie yeere old and aboue, euen vnto fiftie yeere olde ſhalt thou number them, all that enter into the aſſembly, to doe the ſeruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

31 And this is their office *and* charge according to all their ſeruice in the Tabernacle of the Congregation: the * boards of the Tabernacle with the barres thereof, and his pillars, and his ſockets,

32 And the pillars round about the court, with their ſockets and their pinnes, and their cords with all their inſtruments, euen for all their ſeruice: and by [r] name ye ſhall reckon the inſtruments of their office *and* charge.

33 This is the ſeruice of the families of the ſonnes of Merari, according to all their ſeruice in the Tabernacle of the Congregation vnder the hand of Ithamar the ſonne of Aaron the Prieſt.

34 ¶ Then Moſes and Aaron and the Princes of the Congregation numbred the ſonnes of the Kohathites, by their families and by the houſes of their fathers,

35 From thirtie yeere old and aboue, euen vnto fifty yeere old, all that enter into the aſſembly for the ſeruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

36 So the † numbers of them throughout their families were two thouſand, ſeuen hundreth and fiftie.

37 Theſe are the numbers of the families of the Kohathites, all that ſerue in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, which Moſes and Aaron did number according to the commandement of the Lord by the [f] hand of Moſes.

38 Alſo the numbers of the ſonnes of Gerſhon throughout their families and houſes of their fathers,

39 From thirtie yeere olde and vpward, euen vnto fiftie yeere olde: all that enter into the aſſembly for the ſeruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

40 So the numbers of them by their families, *and* by the houſes of their fathers *were* two thouſand ſixe hundreth and thirtie.

41 Theſe are the numbers of the families of the ſonnes of Gerſhon: of all that [t] did ſeruice in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, whom Moſes and Aaron did number according to the commandement of the Lord.

42 ¶ The numbers alſo of the families of the ſonnes of Merari by their families, *and* by the houſes of their fathers,

43 From thirtie yeere olde and vpward, euen



* *Exod.25.31.*
* *Exod.25.38.*

e The Ebrew word ſignifieth an inſtrument made of two ſtaues or barres.
f Which was to burne incenſe, reade Exod.31.1.

g Of the burnt offering.

h That is, in folding vp the things of the Sanctuarie, as the Arke, &c.
i Before it be couered.

* *Exod.30.34.35.*
k Which was offered at morning and euening.
* *Exod.30.23.25.*

l Committing by your negligence that the holy things be not well wrapped, and ſo they by touching thereof periſh.
m Shewing what part euery man ſhall beare.

n Which were receiued into the company of them that miniſtred in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

o Which vaile hanged betweene the Sanctuarie and the court.

p Which court compaſſed both the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the altar of burnt offering.

q Vnder the charge and ouerſight.

* *Exod.26.15.*

r Ye ſhall make an inuentorie of all the things, which ye commit to their charge.

† *Ebr. the number of them.*

f God appointing Moſes to be the miniſter and executor thereof.

t Which were of competent age to ſerue therein, that is betweene 30, and 50.

vnto fiftie yeere olde: all that enter into the aſſembly for the ſeruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

44 So the numbers of them by their families were three thouſand, and two hundreth.

45 Theſe are the ſummes of the families of the ſonnes of Merari, whom Moſes and Aaron numbred according to the commandement of the Lord, by the hand of Moſes.

46 *So* all the numbers of the Leuites, which Moſes, and Aaron, and the princes of Iſrael numbred by their families and by the houſes of their fathers,

47 From thirtie yeere olde and vpward, euen to fiftie yeere old, euery one that came to do u his duety, office, ſeruice and charge in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

48 So the number of them were eight thouſand fiue hundreth and foureſcore.

49 According to the † commandement of the Lord by the hand of Moſes did *Aaron* number them, euery one according to his ſeruice, and according to his charge. This *vvere* they of that tribe numbred, as the Lord commanded x Moſes.

u Whoſoeuer of the Leuites that had any maner of charge in the Tabernacle.

† *Ebr. according to the mouth, or word.*

x So that Moſes neither added, nor diminiſhed, from that which the Lord commanded him.

## CHAP. V.

*2 The leprous and the polluted ſhallbe caſt forth. 6 The purging of ſinne. 15 The triall of the ſuſpect wife.*

AND the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael that they * put out of the hoaſte euery leper, and euery one that hath * and iſſue, and whoſoeuer is defiled by * the dead.

3 Both male and female ſhall ye put out: ‖ out of the hoaſte ſhall ye put them, that they defile not their a tents among whom I dwell.

4 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and put them out of the hoaſte, euen as the Lord had commanded Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

5 And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Speake vnto the children of Iſrael, * When a man or woman ſhall commit any ſinne b that men commit, and tranſgreſſe againſt the Lord, when that perſon ſhall treſpaſſe,

7 Then they ſhall confeſſe their ſinne which they haue done, & ſhall reſtore the damage thereof * with his principall, and put the fift part of it more thereto, and ſhall giue it vnto him, againſt whom he hath treſpaſſed.

8 But if the c man haue no kinſeman, to whom he ſhould reſtore the damage, the damage ſhallbe reſtored to the Lord for the Prieſts vſe, beſides the ramme of the atonement, whereby hee ſhall make atonement for him.

9 And euery offring of all the d holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they bring vnto the Prieſt, ſhall be * his.

10 And euery mans hallowed things ſhall be his: *that is*, whatſoeuer any man giueth the Prieſt, it ſhall be his.

11 ¶ And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

12 Speake vnto the children of Iſrael, and ſay vnto them, If any mans wife e turne to euill, and commit a treſpaſſe againſt him,

13 So that another man lie with her fleſhly, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and kept cloſe, and yet ſhe be defiled, and there be no witneſſe againſt her, neither ſhee taken with the maner,

14 † If he be mooued with a ielous minde, ſo that he is ielous ouer his wife, which is defiled, or if he haue a ielous mind, ſo that he is ielous ouer his wife, which is not defiled.

15 Then ſhall the man bring his wife to the Prieſt, and bring her offering with her, the tenth part of an Ephah of barley meale, *but* he ſhall not powre f oyle vpon it, nor put incenſe thereon: for it is an offering of ielouſie, an offering for a remembrance, calling the ſinne to g minde.

16 And the Prieſt ſhall bring her, and ſet her before the Lord.

17 Then the Prieſt ſhall take h the holy water in an earthen veſſell, and of the duſt that is in the floure of the Tabernacle, *euen* the Prieſt ſhall take it and put it into the water.

18 After the Prieſt ſhall ſet the woman before the Lord, and vncouer the womans head, and put the offering of the memoriall in her hands: it is the ielouſie offering, and the Prieſt ſhall haue bitter *and* i curſed water in his hand,

19 And the Prieſt ſhall charge her by an oathe, and ſay vnto the woman, If no man haue lien with thee, neither thou haſt turned to vncleanneſſe from thine husband, be free from this bitter *and* curſed water.

20 But if thou haſt turned from thine husband, and ſo art defiled, and ſome man hath lien with thee beſides thine husband,

21 (Then the Prieſt ſhall charge the woman with an oathe of curſing, and the Prieſt ſhall ſay vnto the woman:) The Lord make thee to be k accurſed, and deteſtable for the oathe among the people, and the Lord cauſe thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to ſwell:

22 And that this curſed water may goe into thy bowels, to cauſe thy belly to ſwell, and thy thigh to rot. Then the woman ſhall anſwere, l Amen, Amen.

23 After, the Prieſt ſhall write theſe curſes in a booke, and ſhall m blot them out with the bitter water,

24 And ſhall cauſe the woman to drinke the bitter and curſed water, and the curſed water *turned* into bitterneſſe ſhall enter into her.

25 Then the Prieſt ſhall take the ielouſie offering out of the womans hand, and ſhall ſhake the offering before the Lord, and offer it vpon the altar.

26 And the Prieſt ſhall take *an handfull* of the offring for a ‖ memoriall thereof, and burne it vpon the n altar, and afterward make the woman drinke the water.

27 When he hath made her drinke the water, if ſhee be defiled and haue treſpaſſed againſt her husband, then ſhall the curſed water, *turned* into bitterneſſe, enter into her, and her belly ſhall ſwell, and her thigh ſhall rot, and the woman ſhallbe accurſed among her people.

28 But if the woman be not defiled, but be ‖ cleane, ſhe ſhall be free, and ſhall conceiue and beare.

29 This is the law of ielouſie, when a wife turneth from her husband and is defiled,

30 Or, when a man is mooued with a ielous minde, being ielous ouer his wife, then ſhall hee bring the woman before the Lord, and the Prieſt ſhall doe to her according to all this law,

31 And the man ſhallbe o free from ſinne, but this woman ſhall beare her iniquitie.

## CHAP. VI.

*2 The law of the conſecration of the Nazarites. 24 The maner to bleſſe the people.*

And

* *Leuit.13.3.*
* *Leuit.15.2.*
* *Leuit.21.1.*

‖ *Or, in a place out of the hoaſte.*

a There were three maner of tents: of the Lord, of the Leuites, and of the Iſraelites.

* *Leuit.6.3.*

b Commit any fault willingly.

* *Leuit.6.5.*

c If he be dead to whom the wrong is done, and alſo haue no kinſeman.

d Or, things offered to the Lord, as firſt fruits &c.

* *Leuit.10.12.*

e By breaking the band of marriage, and playing the harlot.

† *Ebr. If the ſpirit of ielouſie come vpon him.*

f Onely in the ſinne offring, and ſo this offring of ielouſie were neither oyle nor incenſe offered.

g Or, making the ſinne knowen, and not purging it.

h Which alſo is called the water of purification or ſprinkling, reade Chap.19,9.

i It was ſo called by the effect, becauſe it declared the woman to be accurſed, and turned to her deſtruction.

k Both becauſe ſhe had committed ſo heinous a fault, and forſware her ſelfe in denying the ſame.

† *Ebr. to fall.*

l That is, be it ſo, as thou wiſheſt, as Pſal.41, 23. deut.27,15.

m Shall waſh the curſes, which are written, into the water in the veſſell.

‖ *Or, perfume.*

n Where the incenſe was offered.

o The man might accuſe his wife vpon ſuſpition, and not be reproued.

AND the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Speake unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When a man or a woman doth ſeparate themſelves to vow a vow of a [a] Nazarite, to ſeparate *himſelfe* unto the Lord,

a Which ſeparated themſelves from the world, and dedicated themſelves to God: which figure was accompliſhed in Chriſt.

3 Hee ſhall abſtaine from wine and ſtrong drinke, and ſhall drinke no ſowre wine nor ſowre drinke, nor ſhall drinke any liquor of grapes, neither ſhall eat freſh grapes nor dried
4 As long as his abſtinence endureth, ſhall he eat nothing that is made of the wine of the vine, neither the kernels nor the huske.
5 While he is ſeparated by his vow, the * raſor ſhall not come upon his head, untill the dayes be out, in the which he ſeparateth *himſelfe* unto the Lord, he ſhallbe holy, and ſhall let the locks of the haire of his head grow.

* *Iudg.13,5. 1.Sam.1,11.*

6 During the time that hee ſeparateth himſelfe unto the Lord, hee ſhall come at no [b] dead bodie:

b As at burials, or mournings.

7 He ſhall not make himſelfe uncleane at the death of his father or mother, brother, or ſiſter: for the conſecration of his God is upon [c] his head.

c In that he ſuffered his haire to grow, he ſignified that he was conſecrate to God.

8 All the dayes of his ſeparation hee ſhallbe holy to the Lord.
9 And if any die ſuddenly by him, or he beware, then ſhed head of his conſecration ſhallbe defiled, and he ſhall ſhave his head in the day of his cleanſing: in the ſeventh day he ſhall ſhave it.

d Which long haire is a ſigne that he is dedicate to God.

10 And in the eighth day he ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the Prieſt, at the doore of the tabernacle of the Congregation.
11 Then the Prieſt ſhall prepare the one for a ſinne-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and ſhall make an atonement for him, becauſe he ſinned by [e] the dead: ſo ſhall he hallow his head the ſame day.

e By being preſent where the dead was.

12 And he ſhall [f] conſecrate unto the Lord the dayes of his ſeparation, and ſhall bring a lambe of a yeare olde for a treſpaſſe-offering, and the firſt [g] dayes ſhallbe void: for his conſecration was defiled.

f Beginning at the eighth day, when he is purified.
g So that he ſhall begin his vow anew.

13 ¶ This then is the lawe of the Nazarite: when the time of his conſecration is out, he ſhall come to the doore of the tabernacle of the Congregation,
14 And he ſhall bring his offering unto the Lord, an hee-lambe of a yeare olde without blemiſh, for a burnt-offering, and a ſhee-lambe of a yeare old without blemiſh, for a ſinne-offring, and a ramme without blemiſh, for peace-offerings,
15 And a basket of unleavened bread, of * Cakes of fine floure, mingled with oyle, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oyle, with their meat-offering, and their drinke-offerings:

* *Levit.2,15.*

16 The which the Prieſt ſhall bring before the Lord, and make his ſinne-offering and his burnt-offering,
17 Hee ſhall prepare alſo the ram for a peace-offering unto the Lord, with the basket of unleavened bread, and the Prieſt ſhall make his meate-offering, and his drinke-offering.
18 And * the Nazarite ſhall ſhave the head [h] of his conſecration at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and ſhall take the haire of the head of his conſecration, and put it in the fire which is under the peace-offering.

* *Act. 21,24.*
h In token that his vow is ended.

19 Then the Prieſt ſhall take the ſodden ſhoulder of the ramme, and an unleavened cake out of the basket, and a wafer unleavened, and put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after [i] he hath ſhaven his conſecration.

i For the haire which was conſecrate to the Lord, might not be caſt into any prophane place.

20 And the Prieſt ſhall * ſhake them to and fro before the Lord: this is an holy thing for the Prieſt ‖ beſide the ſhaken breaſt, and beſides the heave ſhoulder: ſo afterward the Nazarite may drinke wine.

* *Exod.29,27.*
‖ *Or, with the breſt.*

21 This is the law of the Nazarite, which hee hath vowed, *and* of his offering unto the Lord for his conſecration, [k] beſides that that he is able to bring: according to the vow which he vowed, ſo ſhall he do after the law of his conſecration.

k At the leaſt he ſhall doe this, if he be able to offer no more.

22 ¶ And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying.
23 Speake unto Aaron and to his ſonnes, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye [l] bleſſe the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them,

l That is, pray for them, Eccluſ 36,18.

24 The Lord bleſſe thee, and keepe thee,
25 The Lord make his face ſhine upon thee, and be mercifull unto thee,
26 The Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.
27 So they ſhall put my [m] Name upon the children of Iſrael, and I will bleſſe them.

m They ſhall pray in my Name for them.

## CHAP. VII.

*a The heads or princes of Iſrael offer at the ſetting up of the Tabernacle. 10 And at the dedication of the Altar. 19 God ſpeaketh to Moſes from the Mercie-ſeate.*

NOw when Moſes had finiſhed the ſetting up of the Tabernacle, and * anointed it and ſanctified it, and all the inſtruments thereof, and the altar with all the ‖ inſtruments thereof, and had anointed them, and ſanctified them,

* *Exod.40,18.*
‖ *Or, veſſels.*

2 Then the ‖ princes of Iſrael, heads over the houſes of their fathers, (they were the princes of the tribes, who were over them that were numbred) offred,

‖ *Or, captaines.*

3 And brought their offring before the Lord, ſixe [a] covered charets, and twelve oxen: one charet for two princes, and for every one an oxe, and they offred them before the Tabernacle.

a Like horſlitters, to keep the things that were caried in them from weather.

4 And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
5 Take *theſe* of them, that they may be to do the [b] ſervice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and thou ſhalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according unto his office.

b That is, to cary things and ſtuffe in.

6 So Moſes tooke the charets and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites:
7 Two charets and foure oxen he gave to the ſonnes of Gerſhon, according unto their [c] office.

c For their uſe to cary with.

8 And foure charets and eighth oxen he gave to the ſonnes of Merari, according unto their office, under the hand of Ithamar the ſonne of Aaron the Prieſt.
9 But to the ſonnes of Kohath he gave none, [d] becauſe the charge of the Sanctuary belonged to them, *vvhich* they did beare upon *their* ſhoulders.

d The holy thing of the Sanctuary muſt be caried upon their ſhoulders and not drawen with oxen, Chap.4,15.

10 ¶ The princes alſo offered in the [e] dedication for the altar in the day that it was anointed: then the princes offered their offering before the altar.

e That is, when the firſt ſacrifice was offered thereupon by Aaron, Levit.9,1.

11 And the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, One prince one day, and another prince another day, ſhall offer their offring, for the dedication of the altar.
12 ¶ So then on the firſt day did ‖ Nahſhon the ſonne of Amminadab of the tribe of Iudah offer his offering.

‖ The offering of Nahſhon.

13 And his offering *vvas* a ſilver charger of an hundreth and thirty *ſhekels* weight, a ſilver bowle

of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both full of fine floure, mingled with oyle, for a * meate-offering.

* Levit. 2, 1.

14 An *incense* cup of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense,

15 A young bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yeare old for a burnt-offering.

16 An hee-goat for a sinne-offering,

17 And for peace-offerings, two bullocks, five rammes, five hee-goats, and five lambes of a yeare old: this was the offering of Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab.

‖ The offering of Nethaneel.

18 ¶ The second day ‖ Nethaneel, the sonne of Zuar, prince of *the tribe* of Issachar did offer.

19 Who offered for his offering a silver charger of an hundreth and thirty *shekels* weight, a silver bowle of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both full of fine floure mingled with oyle, for a meate-offering,

20 An *incense* cup of golde of ten *shekels*, full of incense,

21 A young bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yeare old for a burnt-offering,

22 An hee-goate for a sinne-offering,

23 And for peace-offerings two bullocks, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambes of a yeare old: this was the offering of Nethaneel the sonne of Zuar.

‖ The offring of Eliab.

24 ¶ The third day ‖ Eliab the sonne of Helon prince of the children of Zebulon *offered*.

25 His offring *vvas* a silver charger of an hundreth and thirty *shekels* weight, a silver bowle of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both full of fine floure, mingled with oyle, for a meate-offering,

26 A golden *incense* cup of ten *shekels*, full of incense,

27 A yong bullocke, a ram, a lambe of a yeare old for a burnt-offering,

28 An hee-goate for a sinne-offering,

29 And for peace-offerings, two bullocks, five rammes, five hee-goates, five lambes of a yeare old: this was the offering of Eliab the sonne of Helon,

‖ The offering of Elizur.

30 ¶ The fourth day ‖ Elizur the sonne of Shedeur prince of the children of Reuben *offered*.

31 His offering *vvas* a silver charger of an hundreth and thirty *shekels* weight, a silver bowle of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuarie, both full of fine floure, mingled with oyle, for a meate-offering,

32 A golden *Incense* cup of ten *shekels*, full of incense,

33 A young bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yeare old for a burnt-offering,

34 An hee-goat for a sinne-offering,

35 And for a peace-offering, two bullocks, five rammes, five hee-goats, and five lambes of a yeare old: this was the offering of Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

‖ The offering of Shelumiel.

36 ¶ The fifth day ‖ Shelumiel, the sonne of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon *offered*.

37 His offering *vvas* a silver charger of an hundreth and thirty *shekels* weight, a silver bowle of seventy shekels: after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both full of fine floure, mingled with oyle, for a meat-offering,

38 A golden *incense* cup of ten *shekels*, full of incense,

39 A young bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yeare old for a burnt-offering.

40 An hee-goate for a sinne-offering,

41 And for a peace-offring, two bullocks, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambes of a yeare old: this was the offering of Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.

‖ The offering of Eliasaph.

42 ¶ The sixth day ‖ Eliasaph the sonne of Deul prince of the children of Gad *offered*.

43 His offring *vvas* a silver charger of an hundreth and thirty *shekels* weight, a silver bowle of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both full of fine floure, mingled with oyle, for a meate-offring.

44 A golden *incense* cup of ten *shekels*, full of incense,

45 A young bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yeare old for a burnt-offering.

46 An hee-goat for a sinne-offering.

47 And for a peace-offering, two bullockes, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambes of a yeare olde: this was the offering of Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel.

‖ The offering of Elishama.

48 ¶ The seventh day ‖ Elishama the sonne of Ammiud prince of the children of Ephraim *offered*.

49 His offring was a silver charger of an hundreth and thirty *shekels* weight, a silver bowle of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both full of fine floure, mingled with oyle, for a meate-offring.

50 A golden *incense* cup of ten *shekels*, full of incense,

51 A young bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yeare old for a burnt-offering,

52 An hee-goat for a sinne-offering,

53 And for a peace-offring, two bullocke, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambes of a yeare old: this was the offering of Elishama the sonne of Ammiud.

‖ The offering of Gamliel.

54 ¶ The eighth day *offered* ‖ Gamliel the sonne of Pedazur, prince of the children of Manasseh.

55 His offring *vvas* a silver charger of an hundreth and thirty *shekels* weight, a silver bowle of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuari, both full of fine floure, mingled with oyle, for a meate-offering,

56 A golden *incense* cup of ten *shekels*, full of incense,

57 A young bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yeare old for a burnt-offering,

58 An hee-goat for a sinne-offering,

59 And for a peace-offering, two bullocks, five rammes, five hee-goats, five lambes of a yeare olde: this was the offering of Gamliel the sonne of Pedazur.

‖ The offering of Abidan.

60 ¶ The ninth day ‖ Abidan the sonne of Gideoni prince of the children of Benjamin *offered*.

61 His offring *vvas* a silver charger of an hundreth and thirty *shekels* weight, a silver bowle of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both full of fine floure, mingled with oyle, for a meate-offering,

62 A golden *incense* cup of ten *shekels*, full of incense,

63 A young bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yeare old for a burnt-offering,

64 And hee-goat for a sinne-offering,

65 And for a peace-offring, two bullocks, five rammes,

rammes, fiue hee goates, fiue lambes of a yeere olde: this was the offering of Abidan the ſonne of Gideoni.

‖ The offering of Ahiezer.

66 ¶ The tenth day ‖ Ahiezer the ſonne of Ammiſhaddai, prince of the children of Dan *offered.*

67 His offering *vvas* a ſiluer charger of an hundreth and thirty *ſhekels* weight, a ſiluer bowle of ſeuenty ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary, both full of fine floure, mingled with oyle, for a meate offering,

68 A golden *incenſe* cup of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe,

69 A yong bullocke, a ram, a lambe of a yeere old for a burnt offering,

70 An hee goat for a ſinne offering,

71 And for a peace offring, two bullocks, fiue rammes, fiue hee goates, fiue lambes of a yeere olde: this was the offering of Ahiezer the ſonne of Ammiſhaddai.

‖ The offering of Tagiel, or Phegiel.

72 ¶ The eleuenth day ‖ Pagiel the ſonne of Ocran, prince of the children of Aſher *offered.*

73 His offring *vvas* a ſiluer charger of an hundreth and thirty *ſhekels* weight, a ſiluer bowle of ſeuenty ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary, both full of fine floure, mingled with oyle, for a meate offering,

74 A golden *incenſe* cup of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe,

75 A yong bullock, a ram, a lambe of a yeere olde for a burnt offering,

76 An hee goate for a ſinne offering,

77 And for a peace offering, two bullocks, fiue rams, fiue hee goats, fiue lambes of a yeere olde: this was the offering of Pagiel the ſonne of Ocran.

‖ The offering of Ahira.

78 ¶ The twelfth day ‖ Ahira the ſonne of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali *offered.*

79 His offring *vvas* a ſiluer charger of an hundreth and thirty *ſhekels* weight, a ſiluer bowle of ſeuenty ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary, but full of fine floure, mingled with oyle, for a meate offering.

80 A golden *incenſe* cup of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe,

81 A yong bullocke, a ram, a lambe of a yeere old for a burnt offering,

82 An hee goate for a ſinne offering.

83 And for peace offerings, two bullockes, fiue rammes, fiue hee goats, fiue lambes of a yeere olde, this was the offering of Ahira the ſonne of Enah.

f This was the offering of the princes, when Aaron did dedicate the Altar.

84 This was the f dedication of the Altar by the princes of Iſrael, when it was anoynted, twelue chargers of ſiluer, twelue ſiluer bowles: twelue *incenſe* cups of gold,

85 Euery charger *conteining* an hundreth and thirty *ſhekels* of ſiluer, and euery bowle ſeuenty: all the ſiluer veſſell *conteined* two thouſand and foure hundreth *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuarie.

86 Twelue *incenſe* cups of gold full of incenſe, *conteining* ten ſhekels euery cup, after the ſhekell of the Sanctuary: and the gold of the *incenſe* cups *vvas* an hundred and twenty *ſhekels.*

87 All the bullockes for the burnt offering *vvere* twelue bullocks, the rams twelue, the lambs of a yeere old twelue, with their meate offrings, and twelue hee goats for a ſinne offering.

88 And all the bullocks for the peace offrings *vvere* foure and twenty bullockes, the rammes ſixty, the hee goates ſixtie, the lambes of a yeere olde ſixtie: this was the dedication of the Altar, after that it was g anointed.

g By Aaron.

89 And when Moſes went into the h tabernacle of the Congregation to ſpeake with *God*, hee heard the voyce of one ſpeaking vnto him from the Merci-ſeat, that was vpon the Arke of the Teſtimony i betweene the two Cherubims, and hee ſpake vnto him.

h That is, the Sanctuary.

i According as he had promiſed, Exod. 25, 22.

## CHAP. VIII.

*2 The order of the lamps. 6 The purifying and offring of the Leuites. 24 The age of the Leuites when they are receiued to ſeruice, and when they are diſmiſſed.*

A Nd the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speake vnto Aaron, and ſay vnto him, When thou lighteſt the lampes, the ſeuen lampes ſhall giue light toward the a forefront of the Candleſticke.

a To that part which is ouer againſt the Candleſticke, Exod 25, 37.

3 And Aaron did ſo, lighting the lampes thereof toward the forefront of the Candleſticke, as the Lord had commanded Moſes.

4 And this was the worke of the Candleſticke, *euen* of gold beaten out with the hammer, both the ſhaft, and the flower thereof * was beaten out with the hammer: b according to the paterne which the Lord had ſhewed Moſes, ſo made hee the Candleſticke.

* Exod. 25, 18.

b And not ſet together of diuers pieces.

5 ¶ And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Take the Leuites from among the children of Iſrael, and purifie them.

7 And thus ſhalt thou doe vnto them, when thou purifieſt them, Sprinkle c water of purification vpon them, and let them ſhaue all their fleſh, and waſh their cloathes: ſo they ſhall be cleane.

c In Ebrew it is called the water of ſinne, becauſe it is made to purge ſinne, as Chap. 19, 9.

8 Then they ſhall take a yong bullock with his meate offering of fine floure, mingled with oyle, and another yong bullocke ſhalt thou take for a ſinne offering.

9 Then thou ſhalt bring the Leuites before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and aſſemble d all the Congregation of the children of Iſrael.

d That thou mayeſt doe this in preſence of them all.

10 Thou ſhalt bring the Leuites alſo before the Lord, and the e children of Iſrael ſhall put their hands vpon the Leuites.

e Meaning, certaine of them in the name of the whole.

11 And Aaron ſhall offer the Leuites before the Lord, as a ſhake offering of the children of Iſrael, that they may execute the ſeruice of the Lord.

12 And the Leuites ſhall put their hands vpon the heads of the bullocks, and make thou the one a ſinne offring, and the other a burnt offring vnto the Lord, that thou mayeſt make an attonement for the Leuites.

13 And thou ſhalt ſet the Leuites before Aaron and before his ſonnes, and offer them as a ſhake offering to the Lord.

14 Thus thou ſhalt ſeparate the Leuites from among the children of Iſrael, and the Leuites ſhall be * mine.

* Chap. 3, 45.

15 And afterward ſhall the Leuites goe in, to ſerue in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and thou ſhalt purifie them, and offer them as a ſhake offering.

16 For they are freely giuen * vnto mee from among the children of Iſrael, for f ſuch as open any wombe: for all the firſt borne of the children of Iſrael haue I taken them vnto me.

* Chap. 3, 9.

f That is, they that are the firſt borne.

17 * For all the firſt borne of the children of Iſrael are mine, both of man and beaſt: ſince the day that I ſmote euery firſt borne in the land of Egypt, I ſanctified them for my ſelfe,

* Exod. 13, 2. Luke 2, 23.

18 And

18 And I haue taken the Leuites for all the first borne of the children of Israel,

19 And haue giuen the Leuites as a gift vnto Aaron, and to his sonnes from among the children of Israel, to doe the seruice of the g children of Israel in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel, that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come neere vnto the h Sanctuary.

g Which seruice the Israelites should els doe.

h Because the Leuites goe into the Sanctuary in their name.

20 ¶ Then Moses and Aaron and all the Congregation of the children of Israel did with the Leuites, according vnto all that the Lord had commanded Moses concerning the Leuites: so did the children of Israel vnto them.

21 So the Leuites were purified, and washed their cloathes, and Aaron offered them as a shake offering before the Lord, and Aaron made an atonement for them, to purifie them.

22 And after that, went the Leuites in to doe their seruice in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, i before Aaron and before his sonnes: as the Lord had commanded Moses concerning the Leuites, so they did vnto them.

i In their presence, to serue them.

23 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

24 This also *belongeth* to the Leuites: from fiue and twentie yeere old and vpward, they shall goe in, to execute *their* office in the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

25 And after the age of fiftie yeeres, they shall cease from executing the k office, and shall serue no more.

k Such office as was painefull, as to beare burthens and such like.

26 But they shall minister l with their brethren in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to keepe things committed to their charge, but they shall doe no seruice: thus shalt thou doe vnto the Leuites touching their charge.

l In singing Psalmes, instructing, counselling and keeping the things in order.

## CHAP. IX.

*a The Passeouer is commanded againe. 13 The punishment of him that keepeth not the Passeouer. 15 The cloud conducteth the Israelites through the wildernesse.*

AND the Lord spake vnto Moses in the wildernesse of Sinai, in the first moneth of the second yeere, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 The children of Israel shall also celebrate the * Passeouer at the time appointed therevnto.

3 In the foureteenth day of this moneth at * euen, ye shall keepe it in his due season: according to a all the ordinances of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keepe it.

* *Exod.12,1. Leui. 23,5. Chap.28,16. Deut.16,2.*

* *Exod.12,6. Deut. 16, 6.*

a Euen in all points as the Lord hath instituted it.

4 Then Moses spake vnto the children of Israel, to celebrate the Passeouer.

5 And they kept the Passeouer in the foureteenth day of the first moneth at euen in the wildernesse of Sinai: according to all that the Lord had commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

b By touching a corps, or being at the buriall.

6 ¶ And certaine men were defiled b by a dead man, that they might not keepe the Passeouer the same day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron the same day.

7 And those men sayd vnto him, We are defiled by a dead man: wherefore are we kept backe that we may not c offer an offring vnto the Lord in the time therevnto appointed among the children of Israel?

c Or, celebrate the Passeouer the fourteenth day of the first moneth.

8 Then Moses sayd vnto them, Stand still, and I will heare what the Lord will command concerning you.

9 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

10 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say, If any among you, or of your posteritie shall be vncleane by the reason of a corps, or be in a long iourney, d he shall keepe the Passeouer vnto the Lord

d And cannot come where the Tabernacle is, when others keepe it.

11 In the fourteenth day of the e second moneth at euen they shall keepe it: with vnleauened bread, and sowre hearbes shall they eate it.

e So that the vncleane, and they that are not at home, haue a moneth longer granted vnto them.

12 They shall leaue none of it vnto the morning, * nor breake any bone of it: according to all the ordinance of the Passeouer shall they keepe it.

* *Exod.12,46. Iohn 19, 36.*

13 But the man that is cleane and is not in a f iourney, and is negligent to keepe the Passeouer, the same person shall be cut off from his people: because he brought not the offering of the Lord in his due season, that man shall beare his ‖ sinne.

f When the Passeouer is celebrated.

‖ *Or, punishment of his sinne.*

14 And if a stranger dwell among you, and will keepe the Passeouer vnto the Lord, as the ordinance of the Passeouer, and as the maner thereof *is*, so shall he do: * ye shall haue one law both for the stranger, and for him that was borne in the same land.

* *Exod.12,49.*

15 ¶ * And when the Tabernacle was reared vp, a cloud couered the Tabernacle, *namely*, the Tabernacle of the Testimony: and at euen there was vpon the Tabernacle, as the g appearance of fire vntill morning.

* *Exod. 40, 34.*

g Like a pillar, reade Exod.3,12.

16 So it was alway: the cloud couered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken vp from the Tabernacle, then afterward the children of Israel iourneyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the † commaundement of the h Lord the children of Israel iourneyed, and at the commandement of the Lord they pitched: as long as the cloud abode vpon the Tabernacle, * they † lay still.

‖ *Ebr. mouth.*

h Who taught them what to doe by the cloude.

* *1.Cor. 10, 1.*

‖ *Ebr. camped.*

19 And when the cloud taried still vpon the Tabernacle a long time, the children of Israel kept the i watch of the Lord, and iourneyed not.

i They waited when the Lord would signifie either their departure, or their abode by the cloude.

20 So when the cloud abode † a fewe dayes vpon the Tabernacle, they abode in their tents according to the commandement of the Lord: for they iourneyed at the commandement of the Lord.

† *Ebr. dayes of number.*

21 And though the cloud abode vpon the Tabernacle from euen vnto the morning, yet *if* the cloud was taken vp in the morning, then they iourneyed: whether by day or by night the cloud was taken vp, then they iourneyed.

22 Or if the cloud taried two dayes, or a moneth, or a yeere vpon the Tabernacle abiding thereon, the children of Israel * abode still, & iourneyed not: but when it was taken vp, they iourneyed.

* *Exod.40,36,37. reade verse 18.*

23 At the commaundement of the Lord they pitched, and at the commandement of the Lord they iourneyed, keeping the watch of the Lord at the commandement of the Lord by the k hand of Moses.

k Vnder the charge and gouernement of Moses.

## CHAP. X.

*a The vse of the siluer trumpets. 11 The Israelites depart from Sinai. 14 The captaines of the hoste are numbred. 30 Hobab refuseth to goe with Moses his sonne in law.*

AND the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of siluer: of an * whole piece shalt thou make them, that thou mayest vse them for the assembling of the Congregation, and for the departure of the campe.

a Or, of worke beaten out with the hammer.

3 And

3 And when they ſhall blow with them, all the Congregation ſhall aſſemble to thee, before the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

4 But if they blow with one, then the Princes, *or* heads over the thouſands of Iſrael ſhall come unto thee.

5 But if yee blow an alarm, then the campe of them that pitch on the [b] Eaſt part, ſhall goe forward.

[b] That is, the hoaſt of Iudah and they that are under his enſigne.

6 If ye blow an alarme the ſecond time, then the hoaſt of them that lie on the [c] South-ſide, ſhall march: *for* they ſhall blow an alarme when they remoove.

[c] Meaning, the hoaſte of Reuben.

7 But in the aſſembling the Congregation, ye ſhall blow without an alarme.

8 And the ſonnes of Aaron the Prieſt ſhall [d] blow the trumpets, and ye ſhall have them as a law for ever in your generations.

[d] So that onely the Prieſts muſt blow the trumpets, ſo long as the Prieſthood laſted.

9 And when ye goe to warre in your land againſt the enemie that vexeth you, yee ſhall blow an alarme with the trumpets, and ye ſhall be remembred before the Lord your God, and ſhall be ſaved from your enemies.

10 Alſo in the day of your [e] gladneſſe, and in your feaſt-dayes, and in the beginning of your moneths, ye ſhall alſo blow the trumpets ‖ over your burnt-ſacrifices, and over your peace-offerings, that they may be a remembrance for you before your God: I am the Lord your God.

[e] When ye rejoyce that God hath removed any plague.
‖ *Or, when ye offer burnt-offerings.*

11 ¶ And in the ſecond yeare, in the ſecond moneth, *and* in the twentieth *day* of the moneth, the cloud was taken up from the Tabernacle of the Teſtimonie.

12 And the children of Iſrael departed on their ‖ journeys out of the deſert of Sinai, and the cloud reſted in the wildern-ſſe of Paran.

‖ *Or, in keeping this order in their iourneys.*

13 So they [f] firſt tooke their journey at the commandement of the Lord by the hand of Moſes.

[f] From Sinai to Paran, Chap. 33. 1.

14 ¶ * In the firſt place went the ſtandard of the hoaſte of the children of Iudah according to their armies: and * Nahſhon the ſonne of Amminadab *vvas* over his band.

* *Chap.* 2, 3.

* *Chap.* 1, 7.

15 And over the band of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar *vvas* Nathaneel the ſonne of Zuar.

16 And over the band of the tribe of the children of Zebulun *vvas* Eliab the ſonne of Helon.

17 When the Tabernacle was taken downe, then the ſonnes of Gerſon and the ſonnes of Merari went forward bearing [g] the Tabernacle.

[g] With all the appertainances thereof.

18 ¶ After, departed the ſtandard of the hoaſte of Reuben, according to their armies, and over his band *vvas* Elizur the ſonne of Shedeur.

19 And over the band of the tribe of the children of Simeon *vvas* Shelumiel the ſonne of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the band of the tribe of the children of Gad *vvas* Eliaſaph the ſonne of Deuel.

21 The Kohathites alſo went forward and [h] bare the * Sanctuarie, and the [i] *former* did ſet up the Tabernacle againſt they came.

[h] Vpon their ſhoulders.
* *Chap.* 4. 4.
[i] The Merarites and Gerſhonites.

22 ¶ Then the ſtandard of the hoaſte of the children of Ephraim went forward according to their armies, and over his band *vvas* Eliſhama the ſonne of Ammiud.

23 And over the band of the tribe of the ſons of Manaſſeh *vvas* Gamliel the ſonne of Pedazur.

24 And over the band of the tribe of the ſons of Benjamin *vvas* Abidan the ſonne of Gideoni.

[k] Leaving none behinde, nor any of the former that fainted in the way

25 ¶ Laſt, the ſtandard of the hoaſte of the children of Dan marched, * gathering all the hoaſtes according to their armies: and over his band *vvas* Ahiezer the ſonne of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And over the band of the tribe of the children of Aſher *vvas* Pagiel the ſonne of Ocran.

27 And over the band of the tribe of the children of Naphtali *vvas* Ahira the ſonne of Enan.

28 [l] Theſe were the remoovings of the children of Iſrael according to their armies, when they marched.

[l] This was the order of their hoaſte when they remooved.

29 * After, Moſes ſaid unto [m] Hobab the ſon of Reuel the Midianite, the father in law of Moſes, Wee goe into the place, of which the Lord ſaid, I will give it you. Come thou with us, and we will doe thee good: for the Lord hath promiſed good unto Iſrael.

[m] Some thinke that Reuel, Iethro, Hobab, and Keni were all one: Kimhi ſaith, that Reuel was Iethros father: ſo Hobab was Moſes father in law, looke Exo. 2 13. and 3, 1. and 4, 18. and 18, 1. and judg. 4, 11.

30 And he anſwered him, I will not goe: but I will depart to mine owne countrey, and to my kinred.

31 Then he ſaid, I pray thee, leave us not: for thou knoweſt our camping places in the wilderneſſe: therefore thou mayeſt be † our guide.

† *Ebr. eyes unto us.*

32 And if thou goe with us, what goodneſſe the Lord ſhall ſhewe unto us, the ſame will wee ſhew unto thee.

33 ¶ So they departed from the [n] mount of the Lord, three dayes journey: and the Arke of the covenant of the Lord went before them in the three dayes journey, to ſearch out a reſting place for them.

[n] Mount Sinai, or Horeb.

34 And the cloud of the Lord *vvas* upon them by day, when they went out of the campe.

35 And when the Arke went forward, Moſes ſaid, * [o] Riſe up Lord, & let thine enemies be ſcattered, and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

* *Pſal.* 68. 1, 2.
[o] Declare thy might and power.

36 And when it reſted, hee ſaid, Returne, O Lord, to the † many thouſands of Iſrael.

† *Ebr. to the tenne thouſand thouſands*

## CHAP. XI.

*1 The people murmureth, and is puniſhed with fire. 4 The people luſteth after fleſh. 6 They loath Manna. 11 The weake faith of Moſes. 16 The Lord divided the burden of Moſes to ſeventie of the Ancients. 31 The Lord ſendeth quailes. 33 Their luſt is puniſhed.*

WHen the people became † murmurers, † it diſpleaſed the Lord: and the Lord heard it, therefore his wrath was kindled, and the fire of the Lord burnt among them, and * conſumed the utmoſt part of the hoaſte.

† *Ebr. as vniuſt complainers.*
† *Ebr. it was evill in the eares of the Lord.*
* *Pſal.* 78, 21.

2 Then the people cryed unto Moſes: and when Moſes prayed unto the Lord, the fire was quenched.

3 And he called the name of ỹ place ‖ Taberah, becauſe the fire of the Lord burnt among them.

‖ *Or, burning.*

4 ¶ And a number of [a] people that was among them, fell a luſting, and [b] turned away, and the children of Iſrael alſo wept, and ſaid, Who ſhall give us fleſh to eate?

[a] Which were of thoſe ſtrangers that came out of Egypt with them, Exod. 12 38.

5 We remember the fiſh which we did eat in Egypt for [c] nought, the cucumbers, & the pepons, and the leekes, and the onions, and the garlicke.

[b] From God.
[c] For a ſmall price, or good cheape.

6 But now our ſoule is [d] dryed away, we can ſee nothing but this MAN.

[d] For the greedie luſt of fleſh.

7 (The MAN alſo was as * coriander-ſeede, and his colour like the colour of [e] bdelium.

* *Exod.* 16. 31.
*Num.* 11. 7.
*Pſal.* 78, 24.

8 The people went about and gathered, and ground it in milles, or beat it in morters, and baked it in a cauldron, and made cakes of it, and the taſte of it was like unto the taſte of freſh oyle.

*Iohn.* 6. 31.
[e] Which is a white pearle, or precious ſtone.

9 And when the dewe fell downe upon the hoaſte in night, the MAN fell with it)

10 ¶ Then Moſes heard the people weepe throughout their families, every man in the doore of his tent, and the wrath of the Lord was grievouſly

grieuouſly kindled: alſo Moſes was grieued.

‖ *Or, euill intreated.*

11 And Moſes ſayd vnto the Lord, Wherefore haſt thou ‖ vexed thy ſeruant? and why haue I not found [f] fauour in thy ſight, ſeeing thou haſt put the charge of all this people vpon me?

f Or, wherein haue I diſpleaſed thee?

12 Haue I [g] conceiued all this people? or haue I begotten them, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay vnto me, Cary them in thy boſome (as a nurſe beareth the ſucking childe) vnto the [h] land, for the which thou ſwareſt vnto their fathers?

g Am I their father, that none may haue the charge of them but I?

h Of Canaan promiſed by an oathe to our fathers.

13 Where ſhould I haue fleſh to giue vnto all this people? for they weepe vnto me, ſaying, Giue vs fleſh that we may eate.

14 I am not able to beare all this people alone, for it is too heauie for me.

15 Therefore if thou deale thus with mee, I pray thee, if I haue found fauour in thy [i] ſight, kill me, that I behold not my miſery.

i I had rather die then to ſee my griefe and miſery thus daily increaſe by their rebellion.

16 ¶ Then the Lord ſayd vnto Moſes, Gather vnto mee ſeuentie men of the Elders of Iſrael, whom thou knoweſt, that they are the Elders of the people, and gouernours ouer them, and bring them vnto the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and let them ſtand there with thee.

17 And I will come downe, and talke with thee there, [k] and take of the Spirit, which is vpon thee, and put vpon them, and they ſhall beare the burthen of the people with thee: ſo thou ſhalt not beare it alone.

k I will diſtribute my ſpirit among them, as I haue done to thee.

18 Furthermore thou ſhalt ſay vnto the people, [l] Be ſanctified againſt to morrow, and ye ſhall eate fleſh: for you haue wept in the eares of the Lord, ſaying, Who ſhall giue vs fleſh to eate? for we were better in Egypt: therefore the Lord will giue you fleſh, and ye ſhall eat.

l Prepare your ſelues that ye be not vncleane.

19 Ye ſhall not eat one day nor two dayes, nor fiue dayes, neither ten dayes, nor twenty dayes,

20 But a whole moneth, vntill it come out at your noſtrels, and be lothſome vnto you, becauſe ye haue [m] contemned the Lord, which is [n] among you, and haue wept before him, ſaying, Why came we hither out of Egypt?

m Or, caſt him off, becauſe ye refuſed Manna, which he appointed as moſt meet for you.

n Who leadeth and gouerneth you. o Of whom I haue the charge.

21 And Moſes ſayd, Sixe hundreth thouſand footmen *are there* of the people, [o] among whom I am: and thou ſayeſt, I will giue them fleſh, that they may eat a moneth long.

22 Shall the ſheepe and the beeues be ſlaine for them to finde them? either ſhall all the fiſh of the Sea be gathered together for them to ſuffice them?

*Iſa.50,2.and 59,1

23 And the Lord ſayd vnto Moſes, Is * the Lords hand ſhortened? thou ſhalt ſee now whether my worde ſhall come to paſſe vnto thee, or no.

24 ¶ So Moſes went out, and told the people the words of the Lord, and gathered ſeuentie men of the Elders of the people, and ſet them round about the Tabernacle.

25 Then the Lord came downe in a cloud, and ſpake vnto him, and ‖ tooke of the Spirit that was vpon him, and put it vpon the ſeuentie Ancient men: and when the Spirit reſted vpon them, then they prophecied, and did not [p] ceaſe.

‖ *Or, ſeparated, verſe 17.*

p From that day the ſpirit of prophecie did not faile them.

26 But there remained two of the men in the hoaſte: the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad, and the Spirit reſted vpon them, (for they were of them that were written, and went not out vnto the Tabernacle) and they prophecied in the hoaſte.

27 Then there ranne a young man, and tolde Moſes, and ſayd, Eldad and Medad doe prophecie in the hoaſte.

28 And Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun the ſeruant of Moſes one of his [q] young men anſwered and ſayd, My lord Moſes, [r] forbid them.

q Or, a yong man whom he had choſen from his youth.

r Such blind zeale was in the Apoſtles, Mark.9,38. Luke 9,44.

29 But Moſes ſayd vnto him, Enuieſt thou for my ſake? yea, would God that all the Lords people *were* Prophets, *and* that the Lord would put his ſpirit vpon them.

30 And Moſes returned into the hoaſte, he and the Elders of Iſrael.

31 Then there went foorth a winde from the Lord, and * brought quailes from the ſea, and let them fall vpon the campe, a dayes iourney on this ſide, and a dayes iourney on the other ſide, round about the hoaſte, and *they were* about two cubites aboue the earth.

* *Exod.* 16, 13. *Pſal.*78,26,27.

32 Then the people aroſe, all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quailes: he that gathered the leaſt, gathered ten [s] Homers full, and they ſpread them abroad for their vſe round about the hoaſte.

s Of Homer, reade Leuit.27, 16. alſo it ſignifieth an heape, as Exod.8. 14. Iudg. 15, 16.

33 While the fleſh was yet betweene their teeth, before it was chewed, euen the wrath of the Lord was kindled againſt the people, and the Lord* ſmote the people with an exceeding great plague.

* *Pſal.* 78, 31.

34 So the name of the place was called, ‖ Kibroth-hattaauah: for there they buried the people that fell a luſting.

‖ *Or, graues of luſt.*

35 From Kibroth-hattaauah the people tooke their iourney to Hazeroth, and abode at Hazeroth.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *Aaron and Miriam grudge againſt Moſes.* 10 *Miriam is ſtricken with leproſie, and healed at the prayer of Moſes.*

AFterward Miriam and Aaron ‖ ſpake againſt Moſes, becauſe of the woman of Ethiopia whom he had married (for he had married [a] a woman of Ethiopia.)

‖ *Or, murmured.*

a Zipporah Moſes wife was a Madianite, and becauſe Midian bordered on Ethiopia, it is ſome time in the Scriptures comprehended vnder this name.

2 And they ſayd, What? hath the Lord ſpoken but onely by Moſes? hath he not ſpoken alſo by vs? and the Lord heard *this*.

3 (But Moſes *was* a very * [b] meeke man aboue all the men that were vpon the earth.)

* *Eccluſ.*45,4.

b And ſo bare with their grudging, although he knew them.

4 And by and by the Lord ſayd vnto Moſes, and vnto Aaron, and vnto Miriam, Come out ye three vnto the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and they three came foorth.

5 Then the Lord came downe in the pillar of the cloud, and ſtood in the doore of the Tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam, and they both came foorth.

6 And he ſayd, Heare now my words, If there be a Prophet of the Lord among you, I will be knowen to him by a [c] viſion, *and* will ſpeake vnto him by dreame.

c Theſe were the two ordinarie meanes.

7 My ſeruant Moſes *is* not ſo, who is faithfull [d] in all mine houſe,

d In all Iſrael which was his Church.

8 Vnto him will I ſpeake * mouth to mouth, and by viſion, and not in darke wordes, but hee ſhall [e] ſee the ſimilitude of the Lord. Wherefore then were ye not afraid to ſpeake againſt my ſeruant, *euen* againſt Moſes?

* *Exod.*33,11.

e So farre as any man was able to comprehend, which he calleth his backe parts, Exod.33,23.

9 Thus the Lord was very angry with them, and departed.

10 Alſo the cloud departed from the [f] Tabernacle: and behold, Miriam *was* leprous like ſnow: and Aaron looked vpon Miriam, and behold, *ſhe was* leprous.

f From the doore of the Tabernacle.

11 Then Aaron ſayd vnto Moſes, Alas, my lord, I beſeech thee, lay not the ſinne vpon vs, which

which we haue fooliſhly committed, and wherein we haue ſinned.

g As a childe that commeth out of his mothers belly dead, hauing as it were but the skin.

12 Let her not, I pray thee, be as one g dead, of whom the fleſh is halfe conſumed, when he commeth out of his mothers wombe.

13 Then Moſes cryed vnto the Lord, ſaying, O God, I beſeech thee, heale her now.

h In his diſpleaſure.
* *Leuit. 13,46.*

14 ¶ And the Lord ſaid vnto Moſes, If her father had h ſpit in her face, ſhould ſhee not haue bene aſhamed ſeuen dayes? let her be * ſhut out of the hoaſte ſeuen dayes, and after ſhe ſhall be receiued.

15 So Miriam was ſhut out of the hoaſte ſeuen dayes, and the people remooued not, till Miriam was brought in againe.

## CHAP. XIII.

*4 Certaine men are ſent to ſearch the land of Canaan. 24 They bring of the fruit of the land. 31 Caleb comforteth the people againſt the diſcouraging of the other ſpies.*

THen afterward the people remooued from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderneſſe of a Paran.

a That is, in Rithma, which was in Paran, Chap. 33, 18.

2 ¶ And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

3 b Send thou men out to ſearch the land of Canaan which I giue vnto the children of Iſrael: of euery tribe of their fathers ſhall ye ſend a man, *ſuch as are* all rulers among them.

b After the people had required it of Moſes, as it is in Deut. 1, 22. then the Lord ſpake to Moſes ſo to doe.

4 Then Moſes ſent them out of the wildernes of Paran at the commandement of the Lord: all thoſe men were ‖ heads of the children of Iſrael.

‖ *Or, rulers.*

5 Alſo their names are theſe: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the ſonne of Zaccur:

6 Of the tribe of Simeon, Saphar the ſonne of Hori:

7 Of the tribe of Iudah, Caleb the ſonne of Iephuneh:

8 Of the tribe of Iſſachar, Igal the ſonne of Ioſeph:

9 Of the tribe of Ephraim, ‖ Oſhea the ſonne of Nun:

‖ *Or, Ioſhua.*

10 Of the tribe of Beniamin, Palti the ſonne of Raphu:

11 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the ſonne of Sodi:

12 Of the tribe of Ioſeph, *to vvit*, of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Gaddi the ſonne of Suſi:

13 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the ſonne of Gamalli:

14 Of the tribe of Aſher, Sethur the ſonne of Michael:

15 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the ſonne of Vophſi:

16 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the ſonne of Machi.

c Which in number were twelue, according to the twelue tribes.

17 Theſe are the names of the c men, which Moſes ſent to ſpie out the lande: and Moſes called the name of Oſhea the ſonne of Nun, Iehoſhua.

‖ *Or, his countrey.*

18 So Moſes ſent them to ſpie out the land of Canaan, and ſaid to them, Go vp this way toward the South, and goe vp into the ‖ mountaines.

19 And conſider the land what it is, and the people that dwell therein, whether they be ſtrong, or weake, either few or many.

d Plentifull or barren.

20 Alſo what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it be d good or bad: and what cities *they be*, that they dwell in, whether they dwell in tents, or in walled townes.

21 And what the land *is*: whether it be fat or leane, whether there be trees therein, or not, And be of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land (for then *vvas* the time of the firſt ripe grapes.)

22 ¶ So they went vp, and ſearched out the land, from the wilderneſſe of e Zin vnto Rehob, to goe to Hamath.

e Which was in the wilderneſſe of Paran.

23 And they aſcended toward the South, and came vnto Hebron, where were Ahiman, Sheſhai, and Talmai, the ſonnes of f Anak. And g Hebron was built ſeuen yeere before Zoan in Egypt.

f Which were a kinde of gyants.
g Declaring the antiquity thereof: alſo Abraham, Sara, Izhak and Iaakob were buried there.

24 * Then they came to the riuer of Eſhcol, and cut downe thence a branch with one cluſter of grapes, and they bare it vpon a barre betweene two, and *brought* of the pomegranates and of the figges.

* *Deut. 1, 24.*

25 That place was called the ‖ riuer Eſhcol, becauſe of the cluſter of grapes, which the children of Iſrael cut downe thence.

‖ *Or, the valley of Eſhcol, that is, of grapes.*

26 Then after fortie dayes they turned againe from ſearching of the land.

27 And they went and came to Moſes and to Aaron, and vnto all the Congregation of the children of Iſrael, in the wilderneſſe of h Paran, to Kadeſh, and brought to them, and to all the Congregation tidings, and ſhewed them the fruit of the land.

h Called alſo Kadeſh-barnea.

28 And they told i him, and ſaid, We came vnto the land whither thou haſt ſent vs, and ſurely it floweth with * milke and hony, and here is of the fruit of it.

i That is, Moſes.
* *Exod. 33, 3.*

29 Neuertheleſſe the people be ſtrong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled and exceeding great: and moreouer, wee ſaw the k ſonnes of Anak there.

k Ahiman, Sheſhai, and Talmai, whom Caleb ſlew afterward, Ioſh. 11, 21, 22.

30 The Amalekites dwell in the South countrey, and the Hittites, and the Iebuſites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountaines, and the Canaanites dwell by the ſea, and by the coaſts of Iorden.

31 Then Caleb ſtilled the people ‖ before Moſes, and ſaid, Let vs goe vp at once, and poſſeſſe it: for vndoubtedly we ſhall ouercome it.

‖ *Or, murmuring againſt Moſes.*

32 But the men that went vp with him, ſayd, We be not able to goe vp againſt the people: for they are ſtronger then we.

33 So they brought vp an euill report of the land which they had ſearched for the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land which we haue gone thorow to ſearch it out, is a land that l eateth vp the inhabitants thereof: for all the people that wee ſaw in it, are men of great ſtature.

l The gyants were ſo cruell, that they ſpoyled and killed one another and thoſe that came to them.

34 For there we ſaw gyants, the ſonnes of Anak, *vvhich come* of the gyants, ſo that wee ſeemed in our ſight like graſhoppers: and ſo we were in their ſight.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*2 The people murmure againſt Moſes. 10 They would haue ſtoned Caleb and Ioſhua. 23 Moſes pacifieth God by his prayer. 45 The people that would enter into the land contrary to Gods will, are ſlaine.*

THen all the Congregation lifted vp their voyce, and cried: and the a people wept that night.

a Such as were afraid at the report of the ten ſpies.

2 And all the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and Aaron: and the whole aſſembly ſaid vnto them, Would God we had died in the land of Egypt, or in this wilderneſſe: would God we were dead.

3 Wherefore now hath the Lord brought vs into this land to fall vpon the ſword? our wiues and our children ſhalbe b a pray: were it not better for vs to returne into Egypt?

b To our enemies the Canaanites.

4 And

4 And they ſayd one to another, Let vs make a captaine and returne into Egypt.

c Lamenting the people, and praying for them.

5 Then Moſes and Aaron c fell on their faces before all the aſſembly of the Congregation of the children of Iſrael.

6 * And Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun, and Caleb the ſonne of Iephunneh *two* of them that ſearched the land, d rent their cloathes,

* *Eccl.*46.9. 1. *Mac.*2.56.

d For ſorow, hearing their blaſphemie.

7 And ſpake vnto all the aſſembly of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land which we walked thorow to ſearch it, is a very good land.

8 If the Lord loue vs, hee will bring vs into this land, and giue it vs, which is a land that floweth with milke and hony.

9 But rebell not yee againſt the Lord, neither feare yee the people of the lande: for they are *but* e bread for vs: their ſhield is departed from them, and the Lord is with vs, feare them not.

e We ſhall eaſily ouercome them.

10 And all the multitude ſayd, f Stone them with ſtones: but the glory of the Lord appeared in the Tabernacle of the Congregation before all the children of Iſrael.

f This is the condition of them that would perſwade in Gods cauſe, to be perſecuted of the multitude.

11 And the Lord ſayd vnto Moſes, How long will this people prouoke me, and how long will it be yer they beleeue me, for all the ſignes which I haue ſhewed among them?

12 I will ſmite them with the peſtilence and deſtroy them, and will make thee a greater nation and mightier then they.

13 But Moſes ſayd vnto the Lord, * When the Egyptians ſhall heare it, (for thou broughteſt this people by thy power from among them)

* *Exod.*32.12.

14 Then they ſhall ſay to the inhabitants of the land, (*for* they haue heard, that thou Lord, art among this people, *and* that thou, Lord, art ſeene † face to face, and that thy cloude ſtandeth ouer them, and that thou * goeſt before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloude, and in a pillar of fire by night.)

† Ebr. *eye to eye.*
* *Exod.*13.21.

15 That thou wilt kill this people as g one man: ſo the heathen which haue heard the fame of thee, ſhall thus ſay,

g So that none ſhall eſcape.

16 Becauſe the Lord was not * able to bring this people into the land which hee ſware vnto them, therefore hath hee ſlaine them in the wilderneſſe.

* *Deut.*9.28.

17 And now, I beſeech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou haſt ſpoken, ſaying,

18 The Lord is * ſlowe to anger, and of great mercy, and * forgiuing iniquity and ſinne, but not making *the vvicked* innocent, and * viſiting the wickednеſſe of the fathers vpon the children, in the third and fourth *generation*:

* *Exod.*34.6. *Pſal.*103.8.
* *Pſal.*103.
* *Exod.*20.5. *and* 34.7.

19 Be mercifull, I beſeech thee, vnto the iniquity of this people, according to thy great mercie, and as thou haſt forgiuen this people from Egypt, euen vntill now.

20 And the Lord ſayd, I haue forgiuen h it, according to thy requeſt.

h In that he deſtroyed not them vtterly, but left their poſteritie and certaine to enter.

21 Notwithſtanding, as I liue, all the earth, ſhall be filled with the glory of the Lord.

22 For all thoſe men which haue ſeene my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt, and in the wilderneſſe, and haue tempted mee this i ten times, and haue not obeyed my voyce,

i That is, ſundry times and often.

23 Certainely they ſhall not ſee the lande, whereof I ſware vnto their fathers: neither ſhall any that prouoke me, ſee it.

* *Ioſh.*14.6.

24 But my ſeruant * Caleb, becauſe hee had another k ſpirit, and hath followed mee ſtill, euen him will I bring into the land, whereof he went, and his ſeede ſhall inherite it.

k A meeke and obedient ſpirit, and not rebellious.

25 Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites l remaine in the valley: *vvherefore* turne backe to morow, and get you into the m wildernes, by the way of the red ſea.

l And lie in wait for you.
m For I will not defend you.

26 ¶ After, the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes and to Aaron, ſaying,

27 * How long *ſhall I ſuffer* this wicked multitude to murmure againſt me? I haue heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, which they murmure againſt me.

* *Pſal.*106.26.

28 Tell them, As I * liue (ſaith the Lord) I will ſurely doe vnto you, euen as yee haue ſpoken in mine eares.

* *Chap.*26.65. *and* 32.10.

29 Your carkeiſes ſhall fall in this wildernes, and all you that were * counted through all your numbers, from twenty yeere old and aboue, which haue murmured againſt me,

* *Deut.*1.35.

30 Ye ſhall not doubtleſſe come into the land, for the which I * lifted vp mine hand, to make you dwell therein, ſaue Caleb ſ ſonne of Iephunneh, and Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun.

* *Gene.*14.22.

31 But your children (which ye ſayd ſhould be a praye) them will I bring in, and they ſhall know the land which ye haue refuſed:

32 But euen your carkeiſes ſhall fall in this wilderneſſe.

33 And your children ſhall n wander in the wilderneſſe fourtie yeeres, and ſhall beare your o whoredomes, vntill your carkeiſes be waſted in the wilderneſſe.

n The word ſignifieth to be ſhepherds, or to wander like ſhepherds to and fro.
o Your infidelity and diſobedience againſt God.

34 After the number of the dayes in the which ye ſearched out the land, *euen* fourty dayes, * euery day for a yeere, ſhall you beare your iniquity, for * fourty yeeres, and ye p ſhall feele my breach of promiſe.

* *Ezek.*4.6.
* *Pſal.*95.10.
p Whether my promiſe be true or no.

35 I the Lord haue ſayd, Certainely I will doe ſo to all this wicked company that are gathered together againſt mee: *for* in this wilderneſſe they ſhallbe conſumed, and there they ſhall die.

36 And the men which Moſes had ſent to ſearch the land (which when they came againe, made all the people to murmure againſt him, and brought vp a ſlander vpon the land.)

37 Euen thoſe men that did bring vp that vile ſlander vpon the land, * ſhall die by a plague before the Lord.

* 1. *Cor.*10.10. *Hebr.*3.10.17.

38 But Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun, and Caleb the ſonne of Iephunneh, of thoſe men that went to ſearch the land, ſhall liue.

*Iude* 5.

39 ¶ Then Moſes tolde theſe ſayings vnto all the children of Iſrael, and the people ſorrowed greatly.

40 * And they roſe vp early in the morning, and gate them vp into the top of the mountaine, ſaying, Loe, wee be ready to goe vp to the place which the Lord hath promiſed: for we haue q ſinned.

* *Deut.*1.41.
q They confeſſe they ſinned by rebelling againſt God, but conſider not they offended in going vp without Gods commandement.

41 But Moſes ſayd, Wherefore tranſgreſſe yee thus the commandement of the Lord? it will not ſo come well to paſſe.

42 Goe not vp, (for the Lord is not among you) leaſt yee be ouerthrowen before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and yee ſhall fall by the ſword: for in as much as yee are turned away from the Lord, the Lord alſo will not be with you.

r They could not be ſtayed by any meanes.

44 Yet they preſumed r obſtinately to goe vp

to the top of the mountaine: but the Arke of the covenant of the Lord, and Moſes departed not out of the campe.

45 Then the Amalekites and the Canaanites, which dwelt in that mountaine, came downe and ſmote them, * and conſumed them unto Hormah.

* *Deut.1,44.*

## CHAP. XV.

*2 The offering which the Iſraelites ſhould offer when they came into the land of Canaan. 32 The puniſhment of him that brake the Sabbath.*

AND the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speake unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, * When ye be come into the [a] land of your habitations which I give unto you,

* *Levit.23,10.*

a Into the land of Canaan.

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the Lord, a burnt-offering or a ſacrifice * ‖ to fulfill a vowe, or a free-offering, or in your feaſts to make a * ſweet ſavour unto the Lord, of the herd or of the flocke,

* *Levit.22,21.*

‖ *Or, ſeparate.*

* *Levit.2.1.*

4 Then * let him that offereth his offering unto the Lord, bring a meate-offering of a tenth deale of fine floure, mingled with the fourth part of an [b] Hin of oyle.

* *Exod.29,18.*

b Reade Exod. 29,40.

5 Alſo thou ſhalt prepare the fourth part of an Hin of wine to be powred on a lambe *appointed* for the burnt-offering, or *any* offering.

6 And for a ramme thou ſhalt for a meate-offering, prepare two tenth deales of fine flowre, mingled with the third part of an Hin of oyle.

c The liquor was ſo called, becauſe it was powred on the thing that was offered.

7 And for a [c] drinke-offering thou ſhalt offer the third part of an Hin of wine, for a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord.

8 And when thou prepareſt a bullocke for a burnt-offering, or for a ſacrifice to fulfill a vowe or a peace-offering to the Lord,

‖ *Or, three Omers.*

9 Then let him offer with the bullocke a meat-offering of ‖ three tenth deales of fine flowre, mingled with halfe an Hin of oyle.

10 And thou ſhalt bring for a drinke-offering halfe an Hin of wine, for an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the Lord.

11 Thus ſhall it be done for a bullocke, or for a ramme, or for a lambe, or for a kid.

d Every ſacrifice of beaſts muſt have their meat-offering and drinke offring according to this proportion.

12 According to the number [d] that yee prepare *to offer*, ſo ſhall ye doe to every one according to their number.

13 All that are borne of the countrey, ſhall do theſe things thus, to offer an offering made by fire of ſweet ſavour unto the Lord.

14 And if a ſtranger ſojourne with you, or whoſoever be among you in your generations, & will make an offering by fire of a ſweete ſavour unto the Lord, as ye doe, ſo he ſhall doe.

* *Exod.12,49. chap.9,14.*

15 * One ordinance *ſhalbe* both for you of the Congregation, and alſo for the ſtranger that dwelleth *with you, even* an ordinance for ever in your generations: as you are, ſo ſhall the ſtranger be before the Lord.

16 One law and one manner ſhall ſerve both for you and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speake unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When yee be come into the land, to the which I bring you,

19 And when yee ſhall eate of the bread of the land, ye ſhall offer an heave-offering unto the Lord.

e Which is made of the firſt corne ye gather.

* *Levit 23,4.*

20 Ye ſhall offer up a cake of the firſt of your [e] dough for an heave-offering: * as the heave-offering of the barne, ſo ye ſhall lift it up.

21 Of the firſt of your dough ye ſhall give unto the Lord an heave-offring in your generations.

f As by overſight or ignorance, reade Levit.4,2,13.

22 And if yee [f] have erred, and not obſerved all theſe commandements, which the Lord hath ſpoken unto Moſes,

23 *Even* all that the Lord hath commanded you by the hand of Moſes, from the firſt day that the Lord commanded Moſes, and hence forward among your generations:

g Some reade, from the eyes of the Congregation, that is, which is hid from the Congregation. * *Levit.4,x.*

24 And if ſo be that ought be committed ignorantly of the [g] Congregation, then all the Congregation ſhall give a bullocke for a burnt-offering, for a ſweete ſavour unto the Lord, with the meate-offering and drinke-offering thereto, according to the * manner, and an hee-goate for a ſinne-offering.

25 And the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for all the Congregation of the children of Iſrael, and it ſhall be forgiven them: for it is ignorance: and they ſhall bring their offering for an offering made by fire unto the Lord, and their ſinne-offering before the Lord for their ignorance.

26 Then ſhall be forgiven all the Congregation of the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that dwelleth among them: for all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ * But if any one perſon ſinne through ignorance, then he ſhall bring a ſhee-goate of a yeare old for a ſinne-offering.

* *Levit.4,27.*

28 And the Prieſt ſhall make an atonement for the ignorant perſon, when hee ſinneth by ignorance before the Lord, to make reconciliation for him: and it ſhall be forgiven him.

29 Hee that is borne among the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that dwelleth among them, ſhall have both one law, who ſo doeth ſinne by ignorance.

† *Ebr. with an hie hand, that is, in contempt of God.*

30 ¶ But the perſon that doeth ought † preſumptuouſly, whether he be borne in the land, or a ſtranger, the ſame blaſpheməth the Lord: therefore that perſon ſhall be cut off from among his people,

31 Becauſe he hath deſpiſed the word of the Lord, and hath broken his commandement: that perſon ſhallbe utterly cut off: his [h] iniquitie ſhall be upon him.

h He ſhall ſuſtaine the puniſhment of his ſinne.

32 ¶ And while the children of Iſrael were in the wilderneſſe, they found a man that gathered ſtickes upon the Sabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering ſtickes, brought him unto Moſes and to Aaron, and unto all the Congregation,

34 And they put him in * ward: for it was not declared what ſhould be done unto him.

* *Levit.24,12.*

35 Then the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, This man ſhall die the death: and let all the multitude ſtone him with ſtones without the hoaſte.

36 And all the Congregation brought him without the hoaſte, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died, as the Lord had commanded Moſes.

37 ¶ And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

38 Speake unto the children of Iſrael, and bid them that they * make them fringes upon the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and put upon the fringes of the borders a ribband of blue ſilke.

* *Deut.22.12. matth.23,5.*

39 And ye ſhall have the fringes that when ye looke upon them, ye may remember all the commandements of the Lord, and doe them: and that yee ſeeke not after your owne heart, nor after your owne eyes, after the which yee goe a [i] whoring:

i By leaving Gods commandements and following your owne fantaſies.

40 That

40 That yee may remember and doe all my commandements, and be holy vnto your God.

41 I am the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God: I am the Lord your God.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 The rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram. 31 Korah and his companie periſheth. 41 The people the next day murmure. 49 14700 are ſlaine for murmuring.*

NOw * Korah the ſonne of Izhar, the ſonne of Kohath, the ſonne of Leui ‖ went apart with Dathan, and Abiram the ſonne of Eliab, and On the ſonne of Peleth, the ſonnes of Reuben:

2 And they roſe vp ‖ againſt Moſes, with certaine of the children of Iſrael, two hundreth and fiftie captaines of the aſſembly, * famous in the Congregation, and men of renoume,

3 Who gathered themſelues together againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron, and ſayde vnto them, [a] *Ye take* too much vpon you, ſeeing all the Congregation is holy, [b] euery one of them, and the Lord *is* among them: wherefore then lift ye your ſelues aboue the Congregation of the Lord?

4 But when Moſes heard it, he fell vpon his face,

5 And ſpake to Korah and vnto all his company, ſaying, To morow the Lord will ſhew who is his, and who is holy, and who ought to approach neere vnto him: and whom he hath [c] choſen, he will cauſe to come neere to him.

6 This doe *therefore*, Take you cenſers, *both* Korah and all his company,

7 And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the Lord to morowe: and the man whom the Lord doeth chuſe, the ſame ſhall be holy: [d] *ye take* too much vpon you, ye ſonnes of Leui.

8 Againe Moſes ſayd vnto Korah, Heare, I pray you, ye ſonnes of Leui.

9 Seemeth it a ſmall thing vnto you, that the God of Iſrael hath ſeparated you from the multitude of Iſrael, to take you neere to himſelfe, to do the ſeruice of the Tabernacle of the Lord, and to ſtand before the Congregation, and to miniſter vnto them?

10 He hath alſo taken thee to [e] him, and all thy brethren, the ſonnes of Leui with thee, and ſeeke yee the office of the Prieſt alſo?

11 For which cauſe, thou, and all thy companie are gathered together againſt the Lord: and what is Aaron, that ye murmure againſt him?

12 ¶ And Moſes ſent to call Dathan, and Abiram the ſonnes of Eliab: who anſwered, We will not come vp.

13 Is it a ſmall thing that thou haſt brought vs out [f] of a land that floweth with milke and hony, to kill vs in the wilderneſſe, except thou make thy ſelfe lord and ruler ouer vs alſo?

14 Alſo thou haſt not brought vs vnto a land that floweth with milke and hony, neither giuen vs inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou [g] put out the eyes of theſe men? wee will not come vp.

15 Then Moſes waxed very angrie, and ſayd vnto the Lord, * Looke not vnto their offering: I haue not taken ſo much as an aſſe from them, neither haue I hurt any of them.

16 And Moſes ſayd vnto Korah, Bee thou and all thy company [h] before the Lord: *both* thou, they, and Aaron to morrow.

17 And take euery man his cenſer, and put incenſe in them, & bring yee euery man his cenſer before the Lord, two hundreth and fiftie cenſers: thou alſo and Aaron, euery one his cenſer.

18 So they tooke euery man his cenſer, and put fire in them, and laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation with Moſes and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the [i] multitude againſt them vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: then the glory of the Lord appeared vnto all the Congregation.

20 And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes and to Aaron, ſaying,

21 Separate your ſelues from among this Congregation, that I may conſume them at once.

22 And they fell vpon their faces and ſayd, O God, the God of the ſpirits ‖ of all fleſh, hath not one man *onely* ſinned, and wilt thou be wroth with all the Congregation?

23 And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speake vnto the Congregation, and ſay, Get you away from about the Tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 Then Moſes roſe vp, and went vnto Dathan and Abiram, and the Elders of Iſrael followed him.

26 And he ſpake vnto the Congregation, ſaying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of theſe wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, leaſt yee periſh [k] in all their ſinnes.

27 So they gat them away from the Tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram on euery ſide: and Dathan and Abiram came out and ſtoode in the doore of their tents, with their wiues, and their ſonnes, and their little children.

28 And Moſes ſayd, Hereby ſhall yee know that the Lord hath ſent me to do all theſe works: for *I haue* not *done them* of mine owne [l] minde.

29 If theſe men die the common death of all men, or if they be viſited after the viſitation of all men, the Lord hath not ſent me.

30 But if the Lord make [m] a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and ſwallow them vp with all that they haue, and they goe downe quicke into ‖ [n] the pit: then yee ſhall vnderſtand that theſe men haue prouoked the Lord.

31 ¶ And aſſoone as he had made an ende of ſpeaking all the words, euen the ground claue aſunder that was vnder them,

32 And the earth * opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them vp with their families, and all the men that were with Korah, and all their goods.

33 So they and all that they had, went downe aliue into the pit, and the earth couered them: ſo they periſhed from among the Congregation.

34 And all Iſrael that were about them, fled at the cry of them: for they ſayd, *Let vs flee*, leaſt the earth ſwallow vs vp.

35 But there came out a fire from the Lord, and conſumed the two hundreth and fiftie men that offered the incenſe.

36 ¶ And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

37 Speake vnto Eleazar the ſonne of Aaron the Prieſt, that he take vp the cenſers out of the burning, and ſcatter the fire beyond *the altar*: for they are hallowed.

38 The cenſers, *I ſay*, of theſe ſinners, *that deſtroyed* [o] themſelues: and let them make of them broad plates for a couering of the Altar: for they offered them before the Lord, therefore they ſhalbe

* *Chap.27.3. Eccluſ. 45, 18. Iude 11.*
‖ *Or, tooke other with him.*
‖ *Or, before Moſes.*
* *Chap.26, 9.*
a Or let it ſuffice you: meaning, to haue abuſed them thus long.
b All are alike holy: therefore none ought to be preferred aboue other: thus the wicked reaſon againſt Gods ordinance.
c To be the Prieſt and to offer.
d Hee layeth the ſame to their charge iuſtly, wherewith they wrongfully charged him.
e To ſerue in the Congregation, as in the verſe before.
f Thus they ſpake contemptuouſly, preferring Egypt to Canaan.
g Wilt thou make them that ſearched the land, beleeue that they ſaw not that which they ſaw? * *Gen.44.3.*
h At the doore of the Tabernacle.
i All that were of their faction.
‖ *Or, of euery creature.*
k With them that haue committed ſo many ſinnes.
l I haue not forged them of mine owne braine.
m Or, ſhew a ſtrange ſight.
† *Or, hell.*
n Or, deepe and darke places of the earth.
* *Chap.17, 3. Deut.11.6. Pſal.106,17.*
o Which were the occaſion of their owne death.

p Of Gods iudgements againſt rebels,

ſhall be holy, and they ſhall be a p ſigne vnto the children of Iſrael.

39 Then Eleazar the Prieſt tooke the braſen cenſers, which they that were burnt had offered, and made broad plates of them for a couering of the Altar.

40 *It is* a remembrance vnto the children of Iſrael, that no ſtranger which is not of the ſeed of Aaron, come neere to offer incenſe before the Lord, that hee be not like q Korah and his company, as the Lord ſayd to him by the hand of Moſes.

q Who preſumed aboue his vocation.

41 ¶ But on the morrow all the multitude of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, ſaying, Yee haue killed the people of the Lord.

42 And when the Congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, then they ‖ turned their faces toward the tabernacle of the Congregation: and behold, the cloud couered it, and the glory of the Lord appeared.

‖ *Or ſted, to wit, Moſes and Aaron.*

43 Then Moſes and Aaron were come before the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

44 ¶ And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Get you vp from among this Congregation: for I will conſume them quickly: then they fell vpon their faces.

46 And Moſes ſaid vnto Aaron, Take the cenſer and put fire therein of the r Altar, and put *therein* incenſe, and goe quicklie vnto the Congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the Lord: the plague is begun.

r For it was not lawfull to take any other fire, but of the altar of burnt offring, Leuit. 10.1.

47 Then Aaron tooke as Moſes commanded him, and ran into the middes of the Congregation, and behold, the ſ plague was begun among the people, and he put incenſe, and made an atonement for the people.

ſ God had begun to puniſh the people.

48 And when he ſtood betweene the dead, and them that were aliue, the t plague was ſtaied.

t God drew back his hand and ceaſed to puniſh them.

49 So they died of this plague fourteen thouſand and ſeuen hundreth, beſide them that died in the conſpiracie of Korah.

50 And Aaron went againe vnto Moſes before the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the plague was ſtaid.

## CHAP. XVII.

*The twelue rodds of the twelue princes of the tribes of Iſrael. 8 Aarons rod buddeth, and beareth bloſſoms, 10 For a teſtimony againſt the rebellious people.*

a While he was in the doore of the Tabernacle.

AND the Lord ſpake vnto a Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Iſrael, and take of euery one of them a rod, after the houſe of their fathers, of all their princes according to the family of their fathers, *euen* twelue roddes: *and* thou ſhalt write euery mans name vpon his rodde.

3 And write Aarons name vpon the rod of Leui: for euery rodde *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

4 And thou ſhalt put them in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before *the Arke* of the teſtimony, * where I will declare my ſelfe to you.

* Exod. 25.22.

b To be the chiefe Prieſt.

5 And the mans rod, whom I b chuſe, ſhall bloſſome: and I will make ceaſe from mee the grudgings of the children of Iſrael, which grudge againſt you.

6 ¶ Then Moſes ſpake vnto the children of Iſrael, and all their Princes gaue him a rodde, one rodde for euery prince, according to the houſes of their fathers, *euen* twelue roddes, and the rod c of Aaron was among their rods.

c Though Ioſeph his tribe was diuided into two in the diſtribution of the land, yet here it is but one, and Leui maketh a tribe.

7 And Moſes layd the rods before the Lord in the Tabernacle of the Teſtimony.

8 And when Moſes on the morow went into the Tabernacle of the Teſtimony, behold, the rod of Aaron d for the houſe of Leui was budded, and brought foorth buds, and brought forth bloſſomes, and bare ripe almonds.

d To declare that God did chuſe the houſe of Leui to ſerue him in the Tabernacle.

9 Then Moſes brought out all the rods from before the Lord vnto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked vpon them, and tooke euery man his rod.

10 After the Lord ſaid vnto Moſes, * Bring Aarons rod againe before the Teſtimony to be kept for a token to the rebellious children, and thou ſhalt cauſe their e murmurings to ceaſe from me, that they die not.

* *Hebr.* 9.4.

e Grudging that Aaron ſhould be hie Prieſt.

11 So Moſes did as the Lord had commanded him: ſo did he.

12 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, f we are dead, we periſh, we are all loſt:

f The Calde text deſcribeth thus their murmuring: Wee die by the ſword, the earth ſwalloweth vs vp, the peſtilence doth conſume vs.

13 Whoſoeuer commeth neere or approcheth to the Tabernacle of the Lord, ſhall die: ſhall we be conſumed and die?

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1.7 The office of Aaron and his ſonnes, 2 With the Leuites, 8 The Prieſts part of the offerings. 20 God is their portion. 26 The Leuites haue their tithes, and offer the tenthes thereof to the Lord.*

AND the Lord ſaid vnto Aaron, Thou, and thy ſonnes, and thy fathers houſe with thee, ſhall beare a the iniquity of the Sanctuary: both thou and thy ſonnes with thee ſhall beare the iniquity of your Prieſts office.

a If you treſpaſſe in any thing concerning the ceremonies of the Sanctuary of your office, you ſhall be puniſhed.

2 And bring alſo with thee thy brethren of the tribe of Leui of the family of thy father which ſhall be ioyned with thee, and miniſter vnto thee: but thou, and thy ſonnes with thee *ſhall miniſter* before the Tabernacle of the Teſtimony:

3 And they ſhall b keepe my charge, euen the charge of all the Tabernacle: but they ſhall not come neere the inſtruments of the Sanctuary, nor to the altar, leaſt they die, both they and you.

b That is, the things which are committed to thee, or, which thou doſt enioyne them.

4 And they ſhallbe ioyned with thee, and keepe the charge of the Tabernacle of the Congregation for all the ſeruice of the Tabernacle: and no c ſtranger ſhall come neere vnto you:

c Which was not of the tribe of Leui.

5 Therefore ſhall ye keepe the charge of the Sanctuary, and the charge of the Altar: ſo there ſhall fall no more wrath vpon the children of Iſrael.

6 For loe, I haue * taken your brethren the Leuites from among the children of Iſrael, *which* as a gift of yours, are giuen vnto the Lord, to do the ſeruice of ſ Tabernacle of the Congregation.

* *Chap.* 3.45.

7 But thou, and thy ſonnes with thee ſhall keepe your Prieſts office for all things of the Altar, and within the vaile: therefore ſhall ye ſerue: for I haue made your Prieſts office ‖ an office of ſeruice: therefore the ſtranger that commeth neere ſhall be ſlaine.

‖ *Or, gift.*

8 ¶ Againe the Lord ſpake vnto Aaron, Behold, I haue giuen thee the keeping of mine d offrings of all the hallowed things of the children of Iſrael: vnto thee haue I giuen them for the anoynting ſake, and to thy ſonnes, for a perpetuall ordinance.

d As the firſt fruit, firſt borne, and the tenthes.

9 This ſhall be thine of the moſt holy things, *reſerued* from the e fire: all their offring of all

e That which was not burned ſhould be the Prieſts.

their meat offering, and of all their sinne offring, and of all their trespas offring, which they bring vnto me, that shallbe most holy vnto thee, and to thy sonnes.

f That is, in the Sanctuary, betweene the court and the Holiest of all.

10 In the most f holy place shalt thou eat it: euery male shall eat of it: it is holy vnto thee.

11 This also shall be thine: the heaue offering of their gift, with all the shake offerings of the children of Israel, I haue giuen them vnto thee, and to thy sonnes and to thy g daughters with thee, to be a duety for euer: all the cleane in thine house shall eat of it.

g Read Leuit.10.14.

h That is, the chiefest, or the best.

12 All the h fat of the oyle, and all the fat of the wine, and of the wheat, which they shall offer vnto the Lord for their first fruits, I haue giuen them vnto thee.

13 And the first ripe of all that is in their land, which they shall bring vnto the Lord shall be thine: all the cleane in thine house shall eate of it.

* *Leuit.27.28.*

14 * Euery thing separate from the common vse in Israel shallbe thine.

* *Exod.13.2. and 22.29. Leuit.27.26. Chap.3.13.*

15 All that *first* openeth the * matrice of any flesh, which they shall offer vnto the Lord of man or beast, shalbe thine: but the first borne of man shalt thou redeeme, and the first borne of the vncleane beast shalt thou redeeme.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, shalt thou redeeme from the age of a moneth, according to thy estimation, for the money of fiue shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, * which is twenty gerahs.

* *Exod.30.13. Leuit.27.25. Chap.3.47. Ezek.45.12.*

17 But the first borne of a kow, or the first borne of a sheepe, or the first borne of a goate shalt thou not i redeeme: *for* they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood at the altar, and thou shalt burne their fat: *it is* a sacrifice made by fire for a sweet sauour vnto the Lord.

i Because they are appointed for sacrifice.

* *Exod.29.26. Leuit.7.30.*

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, * as the shake breast, and as the right shoulder shallbe thine.

19 All the heaue offrings of the holy things which the children of Israel shall offer vnto the Lord, haue I giuen thee, and thy sonnes, and thy daughters with thee, to be a duety for euer: *it is* a perpetuall couenant k of salt before the Lord, to thee, and to thy seed with thee.

k That is, sure, stable, and vncorruptible.

20 ¶ And the Lord said vnto Aaron, Thou shalt haue none inheritance in their l land: neither shalt thou haue any part among them: * I am thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

l Of Canaan.

* *Deut.10.9. and 18.2. Iosh.13.14.33. Ezech.44.28.*

21 For behold, I haue giuen the children of Leui all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their seruice which they serue in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

22 Neither shall the children of Israel any more m come neere the Tabernacle of the Congregation, least they sustaine sinne, and die.

m. To serue therein: for the Leuites are put in their place.

23 But the Leuites shall doe the seruice in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and they shall beare n their sinne: *it is* a law for euer in your generations, that among the children of Israel they possesse none inheritance.

n If they faile in their office, they shall be punished.

24 For the tithes of the children of Israel, which they shall offer as an offring vnto the Lord, I haue giuen the Leuites for an inheritance, therefore I haue said vnto them, Among the children of Israel ye shall possesse none inheritance.

25 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

26 Speake also vnto the Leuites, and say vnto them, When ye shall take of the children of Israel the tithes, which I haue giuen you of them for your inheritance, then shall ye take an heaue offering of that same for the Lord, *euen* the tenth part of the tithe.

27 And your heaue offering shallbe reckened vnto you, as the o corne of the barne, or as the abundance of the wine presse.

o As acceptable as the fruit of your owne ground or vineyard.

28 So ye shall also offer an heaue offering vnto the Lord of all your tithes, which ye shall receiue of the children of Israel, and yee shall giue thereof the Lords heaue offring to Aaron the Priest.

29 Yee shall offer of all your p gifts all the Lords heaue offrings: of all the q fat of the same *shall ye offer* the holy things thereof.

p Which ye haue receiued of the children of Israel.

q Reade verse 12.

30 Therefore thou shalt say vnto them, When ye haue offred the fat thereof, then it shallbe counted vnto the Leuites, as the increase of the corne floore, or as the increase of the wine presse.

31 And ye shall eat it in all r places, yee, and your households: for it is your wages for your seruice in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

r As in the 11. verse.

32 And ye shall s beare no sinne by the reason of it, when yee haue offered the fat of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy t things of the children of Israel, least ye die.

s Ye shall not be punished therefore.

t The offerings which the Israelites haue offred to God.

## CHAP. XIX.

2 *The sacrifice of the red kow.* 9 *The sprinkling water.*
11 *He that toucheth the dead.* 14 *The man that dieth in a*

AND the Lord spake to Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

2 a This is the ordinance of the Law, which the Lord hath commanded, saying, Speake vnto the children of Israel that they bring thee a red kow without blemish, wherein is no spot, vpon the which neuer came yoke.

a According to this law and ceremony ye shall sacrifice the red kow.

3 And yee shall giue her vnto Eleazar the Priest, that he may bring her * without the hoaste, and cause her to b be slaine before his face.

* *Hebr.13.12.*

b By another Priest.

4 Then shall Eleazar the Priest take of her blood with his * finger, and sprinkle it before the Tabernacle of the Congregation seuen times.

* *Hebr.9.13.*

5 And cause the kow to be burnt in his sight, with her * skinne, and her flesh, and her blood, and her doung shall he burne *her.*

* *Exod.29.14. Leuit.4.11.12.*

6 Then shall the Priest take cedar wood, and hyssope, and scarlet *lace*, and cast them in the mids of the fire where the kow burneth.

7 Then shall the c Priest wash his cloathes, and hee shall wash his flesh in water, and then come into the hoaste, and the Priest shallbe vncleane vnto the euen.

c Meaning, Eleazar.

8 Also hee that d burneth her, shall wash his cloathes in water, and wash his flesh in water, and be cleane vntill euen.

d The inferiour Priest who killed her, and burned her.

9 And a man, *that is* cleane, shall take vp the ashes of the kow, & put them without the hoaste in a cleane place: and it shallbe kept for the Congregation of the children of Israel for e a sprinkling water: it is a sinne offring.

e Or, the water of separation because they that were separate for their vncleanesse, were sprinkled therewith and made cleane, Chap.8.7. It is also called holy water, because was ordained to an holy vse, Chap.1.17.

10 Therefore hee that gathereth the ashes of the kow, shall wash his cloathes, and remaine vncleane vntill euen: and it shallbe vnto the children of Israel, and vnto the stranger that dwelleth among them, a statute for euer.

11 Hee that toucheth the dead body of any man, shallbe vncleane euen seuen dayes.

12 Hee shall purifie himselfe f therewith the third

f With the sprinkling water.

third day, and the ſeuenth day he ſhalbe cleane: but if hee purifie not himſelfe the third day, then the ſeuenth day he ſhall not be cleane.

13 Whoſoeuer toucheth the corps of any man that is dead, and purgeth not himſelfe, defileth the Tabernacle of the Lord, and that perſon ſhallbe g cut off from Iſrael, becauſe the ſprinkling water was not ſprinkled vpon him: he ſhallbe vncleane, and his vncleanneſſe *ſhall remaine* ſtill vpon him.

g So that he ſhould not be eſteemed to be of the holy people. But as a polluted and excommunicate perſon.

14 This is the law, When a man dyeth in a tent, all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, ſhallbe vncleane ſeuen dayes.

15 And all the veſſels that be open, which haue no † couering faſtened vpon them, ſhallbe vncleane.

† Ebr. *a couering of cloath.*

16 Alſo whoſoeuer toucheth one that is ſlaine with a ſword in the field, or a dead perſon, or a bone of a dead man, or a graue, ſhallbe vncleane ſeuen dayes.

17 Therefore for an vncleane perſon, they ſhall take of the burnt aſhes of the h ſinne offering, and i pure water ſhallbe put thereto in a veſſell.

h Of the red kow burnt for ſinne.
i Water of the fountaine or riuer.

18 And a k cleane perſon ſhall take hyſſope, and dippe it in the water, and ſprinkle it vpon the tent, and vpon all the veſſels, and on the perſons that were therein, and vpon him that touched the bone, or the ſlaine, or the dead, or the graue.

k One of the prieſts which is cleane.

19 And the cleane perſon ſhall ſprinkle vpon the vncleane the third day, and the ſeuenth day, and he ſhall purifie himſelfe the ſeuenth day, and l waſh his cloathes, and waſh himſelfe in water, and ſhallbe cleane at euen.

l Becauſe he had bene among them that were vncleane: or, els had touched the water, as ver. 21.

20 But the man that is vncleane, and purifieth not himſelfe, that perſon ſhall be cut off from among the Congregation, becauſe he hath defiled the Sanctuary of the Lord: and the ſprinkling water hath not beene ſprinkled vpon him: *therefore* ſhall he be vncleane.

21 And it ſhallbe a perpetuall law vnto them, that he that ſprinkleth the ſprinkling water, ſhall waſh his cloathes: alſo he that toucheth the ſprinkling water, ſhallbe vncleane vntill the euen.

22 And whatſoeuer the vncleane perſon toucheth ſhallbe vncleane: and the perſon that toucheth m *him* ſhallbe vncleane vntill the euen.

m That is, vncleane.

## CHAP. XX.

*1 Miriam dieth. 2 The people murmure. 8 They haue water out of the rocke. 14 Edom denieth the Iſraelites paſſage. 25, 28 The death of Aaron in whoſe roome Eleazar ſucceedeth.*

THen the children of Iſrael came with the whole Congregation to the deſert of Zin in the firſt a moneth, and the people abode at Cadeſh: where b Miriam died, and was buried there.

a This was fourtie yeeres after their departure from Egypt.
b Moſes and Aarons ſiſter.

2 But there was no water for the Congregation, and they c aſſembled themſelues againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron.

c Another rebellion was in Raphidim, Exo. 17. and this was in Kadeſh.

3 And the people chode with Moſes, and ſpake, ſaying, Would God we had periſhed* when our brethren died before the Lord.

* *Chap.* 14, 33.

4 * Why haue yee thus brought the Congregation of the Lord vnto this wildernes, that *both* we and our cattell ſhould die there?

* *Exod.* 17, 2.

5 Wherefore now haue ye made vs to come vp from Egypt, to bring vs into this miſerable place, *which is* no place of ſeede, nor figges, nor vines, nor pomegranats, neither is there any water to drinke.

6 Then Moſes and Aaron went from the aſſembly vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and fell vpon their faces: and the glorie of the Lord appeared vnto them.

7 And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

8 Take the d rodde, and gather thou and thy brother Aaron the Congregation together, and ſpeake ye vnto the rocke before their eyes, and it ſhall giue forth his water, and thou ſhalt bring them water out of the rocke: ſo thou ſhalt giue the Congregation and the beaſtes drinke.

d Where with thou diddeſt miracles in Egypt, and didſt diuide the ſea.

9 Then Moſes tooke the rod from before the Lord, as he had commanded him.

10 And Moſes and Aaron gathered the Congregation together before the rocke: and *Moſes* ſaid vnto them, Heare now ye rebels: e ſhall wee bring you water out of this rocke?

e The puniſhment which followed hereof, declared that Moſes and Aaron beleeued not the Lords promiſe, as appeareth, verſe 12.

11 Then Moſes lift vp his hand, and with his rod hee ſmote the rocke twiſe, and the water came out abundantly: ſo the Congregation, and their beaſtes dranke.

12 ¶ Againe, the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, and to Aaron, Becauſe yee beleeued mee not, to f ſanctifie mee in the preſence of the children of Iſrael, therefore yee ſhall not bring this Congregation into the land which I haue giuen them.

f That the children of Iſrael ſhould beleeue, and acknowledge my power, and ſo honour mee.

13 This is the water of g Meribah, becauſe the children of Iſrael ſtroue with the Lord, and hee h was ſanctified in them.

g Or, ſtrife and contention, Chap. 27, 14.
h By ſhewing himſelfe almightie and maintaining his glory.

14 ¶ Then Moſes ſent meſſengers from Kadeſh vnto the king of i Edom, *ſaying*, Thus ſaith thy brother Iſrael, Thou knoweſt all the trauell that we haue had,

i Becauſe Iaakob or Iſrael was Eſaus brother; who was called Edom.

15 How our fathers went downe into Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt a long time, where the Egyptians handled vs euill and our fathers.

16 But when we cryed vnto the Lord, he heard our voyce, and ſent an Angel, and hath brought vs out of Egypt, and beholde, wee are in the citie Kadeſh, in thine vtmoſt border.

17 I pray thee that wee may paſſe thorow thy countrey: we will not go thorow the fieldes nor the vineyards, neither will we drinke of the water of the welles: we will goe by the Kings way, ‖ and neither turne to the right hand nor to the left, vntill we be paſt thy borders.

‖ Or, highway.

18 And Edom anſwered him, ‖ Thou ſhalt not paſſe by me, leaſt I come out againſt thee with the ſword.

‖ Or, come not.

19 Then the children of Iſrael ſaid vnto him, We will goe vp by the hie way: and if I and my cattell drinke of thy water, I will then pay for it: I will onely (without any harme) go thorow on my feete.

20 Hee anſwered againe, Thou ſhalt not goe thorow. Then ‖ Edom came out againſt him with much people, and with a mightie power.

‖ Or, *the Edomites.*

21 Thus Edom denied to giue Iſrael paſſage thorow his countrey: wherefore Iſrael k turned away from him.

k To paſſe by another way.

22 ¶ And when the children of Iſrael with all the Congregation departed from * Kadeſh, they came vnto mount Hor.

* *Chap.* 33, 37.

23 And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes and to Aaron in the mount Horneere the coaſt of the land of Edom, ſaying,

24 Aaron ſhallbe l gathered vnto his people: for he ſhall not enter into the land which I haue giuen vnto the children of Iſrael, becauſe ye ‖ diſobeyed my commandement at the water of ‖ Meribah.

l Reade Gen. 25, 8.
‖ Or, *rebelled.*
‖ Or, *ſtrife.*

25 Take * Aaron and Eleazar his ſonne, and

* *Chap.* 33, 38. *deut.* 32, 50.

bring them vp into the mount Hor.

26 And cause Aaron to put off his garments, and put them vpon Eleazar his sonne: for Aaron shallbe gathered *to his fathers*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the Lord had commanded: and they went vp into the Mount Hor, in the sight of all the Congregation.

28 And Moses put off Aarons cloathes, and put them vpon Eleazar his sonne: * so Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came downe from off the mount.

29 When all the Congregation saw that Aaron was dead, all the house of Israel ‖ wept for Aaron thirty dayes.

* *Deut.10,6.and 32,50.*

‖ *Or, mourned.*

## CHAP. XXI.

*3 Israel vanquisheth king Arad, 6 The fierie serpents are sent for the rebellion of the people. 24, 33 Sihon and Og are ouercome in battell.*

WHen * King Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt toward the South, heard tell, that Israel came by the a way of the spies, then fought he against Israel, and tooke of them prisoners.

* *Chap.33,40.*

a By that way which their spies, that searched the dangers found to be most safe.

2 So Israel vowed a vow vnto the Lord, and said, If thou wilt deliuer *and* giue this people into mine hand, then will I vtterly destroy their cities.

3 And the Lord heard the voyce of Israel, and deliuered *them* the Canaanites: and they vtterly destroyed them and their cities, and called the name of the place ‖ * Hormah.

‖ *Or, destruction.*
* *Iudg.1,27.*

4 ¶ After they departed from the mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to b compasse the land of Edom: and the people were sore grieued because of the way.

b For they were forbidden to destroy it, Deut.2,5.

5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, *saying*, Wherefore haue ye brought vs out of Egypt, to die in the wildernesse, for *here is* neither bread nor water, and our soule * lotheth this light c bread.

* *Chap.11,6.*
c Meaning, Manna, which they thought did not nourish.

6 * Wherefore the Lord sent d fierie serpents among the people, which stung the people: so that many of the people of Israel died.

* *Wisd.16,1.5. 1. Cor.10,9.*
d For they that were stung therewith, were so inflamed with the heate thereof, that they died.

7 Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We haue sinned: for we haue spoken against the Lord, and against thee: pray to the Lord, that hee take away the serpents from vs: and Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the Lord said vnto Moses, Make thee a fierie serpent, and set it vp for a ‖ signe, that as many as are bitten, may looke vpon it, and liue.

‖ *Or, vpon a pole.*

9 * So Moses made a serpent of brasse, and set it vp for a signe: and when a serpent had bitten a man, then he looked to the serpent of brasse, and ‖ liued.

* *2 King.18,4. Iob 3,14.*

‖ *Or, recouered.*

10 * And the children of Israel departed thence, and pitched in Oboth.

* *Chap.33,43.*

11 ¶ And they departed from Oboth, and pitched ‖ in Ie-abarim, in the wildernesse, which is before Moab on the East side.

‖ *Or, in the heapes of Abarim, or hils.*

12 ¶ They remoued thence, and pitched vpon the riuer of Zared.

13 ¶ Thence they departed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wildernesse, and commeth out of the coasts of the Amorites: (for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, betweene the Moabites and the Amorites.)

14 Wherefore it shall be spoken in the e booke of the battels of the Lord, ‖ what thing he did in the red sea, and in the riuers of Arnon,

e Which seemeth to be the booke of the Iudges, or as some thinke, a booke which is lost.
‖ *Or, (How God destroyed) Vaheb (the citie) with a whirlewinde and the valley of Arnon.*

15 And *at* the streame of the riuers that goeth downe to the dwelling of Ar, and lieth vpon the border of Moab.

16 ¶ And from thence *they turned* to Beer: the same is the well where the Lord said vnto Moses, Assemble the people, and I will giue them water.

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, Rise vp ‖ well, f sing ye vnto it.

‖ *Or, spring.*
f Ye that receiue the commoditie thereof, giue praise for it.

18 The princes digged this well, the captaines of the people digged it, euen the g lawgiuer, with their staues. And from the wildernesse *they came* to Mattanah,

g Moses and Aaron heads of the people onely smote the rocke with the rod or staffe, which gaue water as a well that were deepe digged.

19 ¶ And from Mattanah to Nahaliel, and from Nahaliel to Bamoth,

20 ¶ And from Bamoth in the valley, that is in the plaine of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, that looketh toward Ieshimon.

21 ¶ Then Israel sent messengers vnto Sihon, king of the Amorites, saying,

22 * Let me go thorow thy land: we will not turne aside into the fieldes, nor into the vineyards, neither drinke of the waters of the welles: we will goe by the kings way, vntill wee be past thy countrey.

* *Deut.2,26. Iudg.11,19.*

23 * But Sihon gaue Israel no license to passe thorow his countrey, but Sihon assembled all his people, and went out against Israel into the wildernes, and he came to Iahoz, and fought against Israel.

* *Deut.29,7.*

24 * But Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and conquered his land, from Arnon vnto h Iabok, *euen* vnto the children of Ammon, for the border of the children of Ammon *vvas* i strong.

* *Iosh.12,2. Psal. 135,11. amos 2,9.*
h The riuer.
i For the people were tall and strong like giants, Deut.2,20.

25 And Israel tooke all these cities, and dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites in Heshbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

† *Or. daughters.*

26 For k Heshbon was the citie of Sihon the king of the Amorites, which had fought beforetime against the king of the Moabites, and had taken all his land out of his hand, *euen* vnto Arnon.

k For if it had beene the Moabites, the Israelites might not haue possessed it, Deut. 2,9.

27 Wherefore they that spake in prouerbs, say, Come to Heshbon, let the citie of Sihon be built and repaired

28 For l a fire is gone out of Heshbon, *and* a flame from the citie of Sihon, and hath consumed Ar of the Moabites, *and* the lords of Bamoth in Arnon.

l Meaning, warre.

29 Wo be to thee, Moab: O people of m Chemosh, thou art vndone: he hath suffred his sonnes to be pursued, and his daughters *to be* in captiuity to Sihon the king of the Amorites.

m Chemosh was the idole of the Moabites, 1. king. 11,33. who was not able to defend his worshippers, which tooke the idole for their father.

30 Their † empire also is lost from Heshbon vnto Dibon, and we haue destroyed them vnto Nophah, which *reacheth* vnto Medeba.

† *Or. light.*

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to search out Iaezer, and they tooke the townes belonging thereto, and rooted out the Amorites that were there.

33 ¶ * And they turned, and went vp toward Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against them, hee, and all his people, to fight at Edrei.

* *Deut. 3, 1. and 29,7.*

34 Then the Lord said vnto Moses, Feare him not: for I haue deliuered him into thine hand, and all his people, and his land: * and thou shalt doe to him as thou diddest vnto Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

* *Psal.35,12.*

35 They smote him therefore, and his sonnes, and all his people, vntill there was none left him: so they conquered his land.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXII.

*5 King Balak sendeth for Balaam to curse the Israelites. 12 The Lord forbiddeth him to goe. 22 The Angel of the Lord meeteth him, and his asse speaketh. 38 Balaam protesteth that hee will speake nothing, but that which the Lord putteth in his mouth.*

AFter, the children of Israel departed and pitched in the plaine of Moab on the [a] other side of Iorden from Iericho.

a Being at Iericho, it was beyond Iorden: but where the Israelites were, it was on this side.

2 ¶ Now Balak the sonne of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And the Moabites were sore afraid of the people, because they were many, and Moab ‖ fretted against the children of Israel.

‖ *Or, was vexed.*

4 Therefore Moab said vnto the [b] Elders of Midian, Now shall this multitude licke vp all that are round about vs, as an oxe licketh vp the grasse of the field: and Balak the sonne of Zippor *was* King of the Moabites at that time.

b Which were the heads and gouernours.

5 * He sent messengers therefore vnto Balaam the sonne of Beor to Pethor (which is by the [c] riuer of the land of the children of his folke) to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, which couer the face of the earth, and lie ouer against me.

* *Iosh.24.9.*

c To wit, Euphrates, vpon the which stood this citie Pethor.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, *and* curse me this people (for they are stronger then I) so it may be that I shallbe able to smite them, and to driue them out of the land: for I know that hee, whom thou blessest, is blessed, and he whom thou curssest, shallbe cursed.

7 And the Elders of Moab, and the Elders of Midian departed, hauing [d] *the reward* of the soothsaying in their hand, and they came vnto Balaam, and told him the words of Balak.

d Thinking to bribe him with gifts to curse the Israelites.

8 Who answered them, Tary here this night, and I will giue you an answere, as the Lord shall say vnto me. So [e] the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

e Whom before he called Elders: meaning the gouernours, and after calleth them seruants: that is, subiects to their king.

9 Then God came vnto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee?

10 And Balaam said vnto God, Balak the sonne of Zippor king of Moab hath sent vnto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, and couereth the face of the earth: come now, curse them for my sake: so it may be that I shallbe able to ouercome them in battell, and to driue them out.

12 And God [f] said vnto Balaam, Goe not thou with them, neither curse the people, for they are blessed.

f He warned him by a dreame, that he shou'd not consent to the kings wicked request.

13 And Balaam rose vp in the morning, and said vnto the princes of Balak, Returne vnto your land: for the Lord hath refused to giue [g] me leaue to goe with you.

g Els he shewed himselfe willing, coueteousnesse had so blinded his heart.

14 So the princes of Moab rose vp, and went vnto Balak, and said, Balaam hath refused to come with vs.

15 Balak yet sent againe more princes, and more honourable then they.

16 Who came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus sayth Balak the sonne of Zippor, [h] Be not thou stayed, I pray thee, from comming vnto me.

h The wicked seeke by all meanes to further their naughtie enterprises, though they know that God is against them.

17 For I will promote thee vnto great honour, and will do whatsoeuer thou sayest vnto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered, and said vnto the seruants of Balak, * If Balak would giue me his house full of siluer and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the Lord my God, to doe lesse or more.

* *Chap.24.13.*

19 But now, I pray you, tary here this night, that I may wit, what the Lord will say vnto mee [i] more.

i Because he tempted God to require him contrary to his commandement, his petition was granted, but it turned to his owne condemnation.

20 And God came vnto Balaam by night, and said vnto him, If the men come to call thee, rise vp, *and* goe with them: but onely what thing I say vnto thee, that shalt thou doe.

21 So Balaam rose vp early, and sadled his asse, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 And the wrath of God was kindled, because he [k] went: and the Angel of the Lord stood in the way to be against him, as hee rode vpon his asse, and his two seruants *were* with him.

k Moued rather with coueteousnes then to obey God.

23 And * when the asse sawe the Angel of the Lord stand in the way, and his sword drawen in his hand, the asse turned out of the way, and went into the field: but Balaam smote the asse to turne her into the way.

* *2.Pet.2.16. Iude 11.*

24 ¶ Againe the Angel of the Lord stood in a path of the vineyards, *hauing* a wall on the one side, and a wall on the other.

¶ The second time

25 And when the asse sawe the Angel of the Lord, she thrust her selfe vnto the wall, and dasht Balaams foote against the wall: wherefore hee smote her againe.

26 Then the Angel of the Lord went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turne, *either* to the right hand, or to the left.

27 And when the asse sawe the Angel of the Lord, shee ‖ lay downe vnder Balaam: therefore Balaam was very wroth, and smote the asse with a staffe.

‖ *Or, fell.*

28 Then the Lord [m] opened the mouth of the asse, and she said vnto Balaam, What haue I done vnto thee, that thou hast smitten me now three times?

m Gaue her power to speake.

29 And Balaam said vnto the asse, Because thou hast mocked me; I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the asse said vnto Balaam, Am not I thine asse, which thou hast ridden vpon [n] since thy first time vnto this day? haue I vsed at any time, to doe thus vnto thee? Who said, Nay.

n Since thou hast bene my master.

31 And the Lord [o] opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the Angel of the Lord standing in the way with his sword drawen in his hand: then he bowed himselfe, and fell flat on his face.

o For whose eyes the Lord doeth not open, they can neither see his anger, nor his loue.

32 And the Angel of the Lord said vnto him, Wherefore hast thou now smitten thine asse three times? behold, I came out to withstand thee, because *thy* [p] way is not straight before me,

p Both thy heart is corrupt, and thine enterprise wicked.

33 But the asse saw me, and turned from me now three times: for else, if she had not turned from me, surely I had euen now slaine thee, and saued her aliue.

34 Then Balaam said vnto the Angel of the Lord, I haue sinned: for I wist not that thou stoodest in the way ‖ against me: now therefore if it displease thee, I will turne † home againe.

‖ *Or, before me, or to meete me.*

† *Ebr. I will returne to me.*

35 But the Angel said vnto Balaam, Goe with the men: but [q] what I say vnto thee, that shalt thou speake. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

q Because his heart was euill, his charge was renewed, that he should not pretend ignorance.

36 And when Balak heard that Balaam came, hee went out to meete him vnto a city of Moab, which is in the [r] border of Arnon, euen in the vtmost coast.

r Neere the place where the Israelites camped.

37 Then Balak said vnto Balaam, Did not I send for thee to call thee? Wherefore camest thou not vnto me? am I not able in deed to promote thee vnto honour?

38 And Balaam made anſwere vnto Balak, Lo, I am come vnto thee, and can I now ſay [f] any thing at all? the worde that God putteth in my mouth that ſhall I ſpeake.

39 So Balaam went with Balak, and they came vnto the city of Huzoth.

40 Then Balak offered bullockes, and ſheepe, and ſent *thereof* to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.

41 And on the morrow Balak tooke Balaam and brought him vp into the hie places of [t] Baal, that thence hee might ſee the vtmoſt part of the people.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 Balaam cauſeth ſeuen altars to be built. 5 God teacheth him what to anſwere. 8 Inſtead of curſing hee bleſſeth Iſrael. 19 God is not like man.*

AND Balaam ſaid vnto Balak, Build mee here ſeuen altars, and prepare me here ſeuen bullockes, and ſeuen rammes.

2 And Balak did as Balaam ſaid, and [a] Balak and Balaam offered on *euery* altar a bullocke and a ramme.

3 Then Balaam ſaid vnto Balak, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will goe, if ſo be that the Lord will come *and* meete mee: and whatſoeuer he ſheweth me, I will tell thee: ſo he ‖ went forth alone.

4 And God [b] met Balaam, and *Balaam* ſaid vnto him, I haue prepared ſeuen altars, and haue offered vpon *euery* altar a bullocke and a ramme.

5 And the Lord [c] put an anſwere in Balaams mouth, and ſaid, Goe againe to Balak, and ſay on this wiſe.

6 So when hee turned vnto him, loe, hee ſtood by his burnt offering, hee, and all the princes of Moab,

7 Then he vttered his ‖ parable, and ſaid, Balak the king of Moab hath brought mee from ‖ Aram out of the mountaines of the Eaſt, *ſaying*, Come, curſe Iaakob for my ſake: come, and [d] deteſt Iſrael.

8 How ſhall I curſe, where God hath not curſed? or how ſhall I deteſt, *where* the Lord hath not deteſted?

9 For from the toppe of the rockes I did ſee him, and from the hilles I did behold him: loe, the people ſhall dwell by themſelues, and ſhall not be reckoned among the [e] nations.

10 Who can tell the [f] duſt of Iaakob, and the number of the fourth part of Iſrael? Let me [g] die the death of the righteous, and let my laſt end be like his.

11 Then Balak ſaid vnto Balaam, What haſt thou done vnto mee? I tooke thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt bleſſed them altogether.

12 And he anſwered, and ſaid, Muſt I not take heede to ſpeake that, which the Lord hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak ſaid vnto him, Come, I pray thee, with me vnto another place, whence thou mayeſt ſee them, and thou ſhalt ſee but the vtmoſt part of them and ſhalt not ſee them all: therefore curſe them out of that place for my ſake.

14 ¶ And he brought him into ‖ Sede-ſophim to the top of Piſgah, and built ſeuen altars, and offered a bullocke and a ramme on *euery* altar.

15 After, hee ſaid vnto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, and I will meete *the Lord* yonder.

16 And the Lord met Balaam, and * put an anſwere in his mouth, and ſaid, Go againe vnto Balak, and ſay thus. * *Chap.22.35.*

17 And when hee came to him, beholde, hee ſtood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him: ſo Balak ſaid vnto him, What hath the Lord ſaid?

18 And he vttered his parable, and ſaid, Riſe vp Balak, and heare: hearken vnto me, thou ſonne of Zippor.

19 [h] God is not as man, that he ſhould lie, neither as the ſonne of man, that hee ſhould repent: hath he ſaid, and ſhall he not doe it? and hath he ſpoken, and ſhall he not accompliſh it?

20 Behold, I haue receiued *commandement* to bleſſe: for he hath bleſſed, and I cannot alter it.

21 Hee ſeeth none iniquitie in Iaakob, nor ſeeth no tranſgreſſion in Iſrael: the Lord his God *is* with him, and the [i] ioyfull ſhout of a King *is* among them.

22 God brought them out of Egypt: their ſtrength *is* as an vnicorne.

23 For *there is* no ſorcerie in Iaakob, nor ſoothſaying in Iſrael, [k] according to this time it ſhall be ſaid of Iaakob and of Iſrael, What hath God wrought?

24 Behold, the people ſhall riſe vp as a lyon, and lift vp himſelfe as a yong lyon: hee ſhall not lye downe, till hee eate of the pray, and till hee drinke the blood of the ſlaine.

25 Then Balak ſaid vnto Balaam, Neither curſe, nor bleſſe them at all.

26 But Balaam anſwered, and ſaid vnto Balak, Tolde not I thee, ſaying, All that the Lord ſpeaketh, that muſt I doe?

27 ¶ Againe Balak ſaid vnto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee vnto another [l] place, if ſo be it will pleaſe God, that thou mayeſt thence curſe them for my ſake.

28 So Balak brought Balaam vnto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Ieſhmon.

29 Then Balaam ſaid vnto Balak, Make me here ſeuen altars, and prepare me here ſeuen bullocks, and ſeuen rammes.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullocke and a ramme on *euery* altar.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*5 Balaam propheſieth of the great proſperitie that ſhould come vnto Iſrael. 17 Alſo of the comming of Chriſt, 20 The deſtruction of the Amalekites, and of the Kenites.*

WHen Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the Lord to bleſſe Iſrael, then he went not, * as certaine times before, to ſet diuinations, but ſet his face toward the [a] wilderneſſe. * *Chap.23.3.15.*

2 And Balaam lift vp his eyes, and looked vpon Iſrael, which dwelt according to their tribes, and the Spirit of God came vpon him,

3 * And he vttered his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſonne of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes [b] were ſhut vp, hath ſaid, * *Chap.23.7.18.*

4 Hee hath ſaid which heard the wordes of God, and ſawe the viſion of the Almightie, and [c] falling *in a trance* had his eyes opened:

5 ¶ How goodly are thy tents, O Iaakob, *and* thine habitations, O Iſrael!

6 As the valleys are they ſtretched foorth, as gardens by the riuers ſide, as the ‖ aloe trees, which the Lord hath planted, as the cedars beſide the waters.

7 The [d] water droppeth out of his bucket, and his

---

[f] Of my ſelfe I can ſpeake nothing: only what God reueileth, that will I vtter, ſeeme it good or bad.

‖ *Or, of ſtreets: or, a populous citie.*

[t] Where the idole Baal was worſhipped.

[a] For among the Gentiles the kings oft times vſed to ſacrifice, as did the Prieſts.

‖ *Or, went vp heigher.*

[b] Appeared vnto him.

[c] Taught him what to ſay.

‖ *Or, propheſie.*

‖ *Or, Syria.*

[d] Cauſe that all may hate and deteſt them.

[e] But ſhall haue religion and lawes apart.

[f] The infinite multitude, as the duſt of the earth.

[g] The feare of Gods iudgement cauſed him to wiſh to be ioyned to the houſhold of Abraham: thus the wicked haue their conſciences wounded when they conſider Gods iudgements.

‖ *Or, into the field of them that ſpied: to ſpie, leſt the enemie ſhould approch.*

[h] Gods enemies are compelled to confeſſe that his gouernement is iuſt, conſtant, and without change or repentance.

[i] They triumph as victorious kings ouer their enemies.

[k] Conſidering what God ſhall worke this time for the deliuerance of his people, all the world ſhall wonder.

[l] Thus the wicked imagine of God, that that which he will not grant in one place, he will doe it in another.

[a] Where the Iſraelites camped.

[b] His eyes were ſhut vp before in reſpect of the cleare viſions which he ſaw after: ſome reade, were open.

[c] Though he lay as in a ſleepe, yet the eyes of his mind were open.

‖ *Or, tents.*

[d] His proſperitie and poſterity ſhall be very great.

his ſeed *ſhallbe* in many waters, and his King ſhall be higher then e Agag, and his kingdome ſhallbe exalted.

e Which name was common to the kings of Amalek

8 God brought him out of Egypt: his ſtrength *ſhall be* as an vnicorne: he ſhall eate the nations his enemies, and bruiſe their bones, and ſhoote them thorow with his arrowes.

* Gen.49.9.

9 * He coucheth, *and* lieth downe as a yong Lion, and as a Lion: Who ſhall ſtirre him vp? bleſſed is hee that bleſſeth thee, and curſed is hee that curſeth thee.

10 Then Balak was very angry with Balaam, and f ſmote his hands together: ſo Balak ſayd vnto Balaam, I ſent for thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt bleſſed them now three times.

f In token of anger.

11 Therefore now flee vnto thy place: I thought ſurely to promote thee vnto honour, but loe, the g Lord hath kept thee backe from honour.

g Thus the wicked burden God when they cannot compaſſe their wicked enterpriſes.

12 Then Balaam anſwered Balak, Told I not alſo thy meſſengers, which thou ſenteſt vnto me, ſaying,

13 If Balak would giue mee his houſe full of ſiluer and gold, I cannot paſſe the commandement of the Lord, to doe *either* good or bad of mine owne mind? what the Lord ſhall command, that ſame will I ſpeake.

14 And now behold, I goe vnto my people: come, I will † h aduertiſe thee what this people ſhall do to thy folke in the later dayes.

† *Ebr. counſell.*

h He gaue alſo wicked counſell to cauſe the Iſraelites to ſinne, that thereby God might forſake them, Chap. 31.16.

15 And he vttered his parable, and ſayd Balaam the ſonne of Beor hath ſayd, and the man whoſe eyes were ſhut vp hath ſayd,

16 He hath ſaid that heard the words of God, and hath the knowledge of the moſt High, and ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, and falling *in a trance* had his eyes opened:

17 I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not neere: there ſhall come a i Starre of Iaakob, and a Scepter ſhall riſe of Iſrael and ſhall ſmite the k coaſtes of Moab, and deſtroy all the ſonnes of l Sheth.

i Meaning, Chriſt.

k That is, the princes.

l He ſhall ſubdue all that reſiſt: for of Sheth came Noah, and of Noah all the world.

18 And Edom ſhallbe poſſeſſed, and Seir ſhall be a poſſeſſion to their enemies: but Iſrael ſhall doe valiantly.

19 Hee alſo that ſhall haue dominion *ſhall be* of Iaakob, and ſhall deſtroy the remnant of the m citie.

m Of the Edomites.

20 ¶ And when he looked on Amalek, he vttered his parable, and ſayd, Amalek *vvas* the n firſt of the nations: but his latter end *ſhall come* to deſtruction.

n The Amalekites firſt made warre againſt Iſrael, as Chap.14.45.

21 And hee looked on the ‖ Kenites, and vttered his parable, and ſayd, Strong is thy dwelling place, and o put thy neſt in the rocke:

‖ *Or, Midianites.*

o Make thy ſelfe as ſtrong as thou canſt.

22 Neuertheleſſe, ‖ the Kenite ſhallbe ſpoyled, vntill Aſſhur cary thee away captiue.

‖ Or, *thou Kain ſhalt.*

23 Againe he vttered his parable, and ſaid, Alas, p who ſhall liue when God doth this?

p Some reade, Oh who ſhall not periſh when the enemie, *that is, Antichriſt*, ſhall ſet himſelfe vp as God?

24 The ſhips alſo ſhall *come* from the coaſtes of q Chittim, and ſubdue Aſſhur, and ſhall ſubdue Eber, and r hee alſo *ſhall come* to deſtruction.

q The Grecians and Romanes.

r Meaning, Eber, or the Iewes for rebelling againſt God.

25 Then Balaam roſe vp, and went and returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

## CHAP. XXV.

*1 The people committeth fornication with the daughters of Moab. 9 Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi. 11 God maketh his couenant with Phinehas. 17 God commandeth, to kill the Midianites.*

NOw whiles Iſrael abode in * Shittim, the people began to commit whoredome with the a daughters of Moab:

* *Chap.33.49.*

a With the women.

2 Which called the people vnto the ſacrifice of their gods, and the people ate, and bowed downe to their gods.

3 And Iſrael b coupled himſelfe vnto Baal Peor: wherefore the wrath of the Lord was kindled againſt Iſrael:

b Worſhipped the idole of the Moabites, which was in the hill Peor.

4 And the Lord ſayd vnto Moſes, * Take all the heads of the people and hang them vp ‖ before the Lord c againſt the Sunne, that the indignation of the Lords wrath may be turned from Iſrael.

* *Deut.4.3. Ioſh.22.17.*

‖ *Or, to the Lord.*

c Openly in the ſight of all.

5 Then Moſes ſaid vnto the Iudges of Iſrael, Euery one ſlay his d men that were ioyned vnto Baal Peor.

d Let him ſee execution done of them that are vnder his charge.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Iſrael came and brought vnto his brethren a Midianitiſh woman in the ſight of Moſes, and in the ſight of all the Congregation of the children of Iſrael, e who wept before the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

e Repenting that they had offended God.

7 * And when Phinehas the ſonne of Eleazar the ſonne of Aaron the Prieſt ſaw it, hee roſe vp from the middes of the Congregation, and tooke a ‖ ſpeare in his hand,

* *Pſal.106.30. 1.Mac.2.54.*

‖ *Or, iauelin.*

8 And followed the man of Iſrael into the tent, and thruſt them both thorow: *to vvit*, the man of Iſrael, and the woman, ‖ thorow her belly: ſo the plague ceaſed from the children of Iſrael.

‖ *Or, in her tent. Chalde and Greek, in her ſecrets.*

9 * And there died in that plague foure and twenty thouſand.

* *1.Cor.10.8.*

10 Then the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

11 * Phinehas the ſonne of Eleazar, the ſonne of Aaron the Prieſt, hath turned mine anger away from the children of Iſrael, while hee f was zealous for my ſake among them: therefore I haue not conſumed the children of Iſrael in my ielouſie.

* *Pſal.106.30.*

f He was zealous to maintaine my glory.

12 Wherefore ſay *to him*, Behold, * I giue vnto him my couenant of peace.

* *Eccluſ.45.24. 1.Mac.2.54.*

13 And he ſhall haue it, and his ſeed after him, *euen* the couenant of the Prieſts office for euer, becauſe he was zealous for his God, & hath made an g atonement for the children of Iſrael.

g He hath pacified Gods wrath.

14 And the name of the Iſraelite *thus* ſlaine, which was killed with the Midianitiſh woman, *vvas* Zimri the ſonne of Salu, prince † of the familie of the Simeonites.

† *Ebr. of the houſe of the father.*

15 And the name of the Midianitiſh woman that was ſlaine, *vvas* Cozbi the daughter of Zur, who *vvas* head ouer the people of his fathers houſe in Midian.

16 ¶ Againe the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

17 * Vexe the Midianites, and ſmite them:

* *Chap.31.2.*

18 For they trouble you with their h wiles, wherewith they haue beguiled you as concerning Peor, and as concerning their ſiſter Cozbi daughter of a prince of Midian, which was ſlaine in the day of the plague becauſe of Peor.

h Cauſing you to commit both corporall and ſpirituall fornication by Balaams counſell. Chap.31.16. Reue. 2.14.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*1 The Lord commandeth to number the children of Iſrael in the plaine of Moab, from twenty yeere olde and aboue. 57 The Lewites and their families. 64 None of them that were numbred in Sinai goe into Canaan, ſaue Caleb and Ioſhua.*

ANd ſo after the a plague, the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, and to Eleazar the ſonne of Aaron the Prieſt, ſaying,

a Which came for their whoredome and idolatrie.

2 Take the number of all the Congregation

of the children of Iſrael, * from twenty yeere olde and aboue, thorowout their fathers houſes, all that goe foorth to warre in Iſrael.

3 So Moſes and Eleazar the Prieſt ſpake vnto them in the plaine of Moab, by Iorden b *tovvard* Iericho, ſaying,

4 From twenty yeere old and aboue *yee ſhall number the people*, as the Lord * had commanded Moſes, and the children of Iſrael, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

5 4 * Reuben the firſt borne of Iſrael: the children of ‖ Reuben *vvere*: Hanoch, *of vvhom came* the family of the Hanochites, *and* of Pallu the familie of the Palluites:

6 Of Heſron, the family of the Heſronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 Theſe are the families of the Reubenites: and they were in number three and fourty thouſand, ſeuen hundreth and thirty.

8 And the ſonnes of Pallu, Eliab.

9 And the ſonnes of Eliab, Nemuel, and Dathan and Abiram: this Dathan and Abiram were famous in the Congregation, and * ſtroue againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron in the c aſſemblie of Korah, when they ſtroue againſt the Lord.

10 And the earth openeth her mouth, and ſwallowed them vp with Korah, when the Congregation died, what time the fire conſumed two hundreth and fifty men, who were d for a ſigne:

11 Notwithſtanding, *all* the ſonnes of Korah died not

12 ¶ And the children of ‖ Simeon after their families *vvere*: Nemuel, *of vvhom came* the familie of the Nemuelites: of Iamin, the family of the Iaminites: of Iachim the family of the Iachinites:

13 Of Zerah, the familie of the Zathites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 Theſe are the families of the Simeonites: two and twenty thouſand, and two hundreth.

15 ¶ The ſonnes of ‖ Gad after their families *vvere*: Xephon, *of vvhom came* the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the familie of the Haggites: of Shuni, the familie of the Shunites:

16 Of Ozni the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites.

17 Of Arod, the familie of the Arodites: of Areli, the familie of the Arelites.

18 Theſe are the families of the ſonnes of Gad, according to their numbers fourty thouſand and fiue hundreth.

19 ¶ The ſonnes of ‖ Iudah, Er and Onan, but Er and Onan died in the land of e Canaan.

20 So were the ſonnes of Iudah after their families: of Shelah *came* the familie of the Shelanites: of Phares, the familie of the Pharzites, of Zerah, the familie of the Zarhites.

21 And the ſonnes of * Phares *vvere*: of Heſron, the familie of the Heſronites: of Hamul the familie of the Hamulites.

22 Theſe are the families of Iudah, after their numbers, ſeuenty and ſixe thouſand and fiue hundreth.

23 ¶ The ſonnes of ‖ Iſſachar after their families *vvere*: Tola, *of vvhom came* the familie of the Tolaites: of Pua, the familie of the Punites:

24 Of Iaſhub the familie of the Iathubites: of Shimron the familie of the Shimronites.

25 Theſe are the families of Iſſachar, after their numbers, threeſcore and foure thouſand and three hundreth.

26 ¶ The ſonnes of ‖ Zebulon, after their families *vvere*: of Sered, the familie of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Iahleel, the familie of the Iahleelites.

27 Theſe are the families of the Zebulunites, after their numbers threeſcore thouſand and fiue hundreth.

28 ¶ The ſonnes of Ioſeph after their families *vvere*: ‖ Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

29 The ſonnes of Manaſſeh *vvere* of * Machir, the familie of the Machirites: and Machir begate Gilead: of Gilead *came* the familie of the Gileadites.

30 Theſe are the ſonnes of Gilead: *of* Iezer, the familie of the Iezerites, of Helek, the familie of the Helekites:

31 Of Aſriel the familie of the Aſrielites: of Shechem, the familie of the Shichmites.

32 Of Shemida, the familie of the Shemidaites: of Hepher, the familie of the Hepherites.

33 ¶ And * Zelophehad the ſonne of Hepher had no ſonnes but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *vvere* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah and Tirzah.

34 Theſe are the families of Manaſſeh, and the number of them, two and fifty thouſand and ſeuen hundreth.

35 ¶ Theſe are the ſonnes of ‖ Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah *came* the familie of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the familie of the Bachrites; of Tahan, the familie of the Tahanites.

36 And theſe are the ſonnes of Shuthelah: of Eran, the familie of the Eranites.

37 Theſe are the families of the ſonnes of Ephraim after their numbers two and fourty thouſand and fiue hundreth: theſe are the ſonnes of Ioſeph after their families.

38 ¶ *Theſe are* the ſonnes of ‖ Beniamin after their families: of Bela *came* the familie of the Belaites: of Aſhbel, the familie of the Aſhbelites: of Ahiram, the familie of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the familie of the Shuphamites; of Hupham the familie of the Huphamites.

40 And the ſonnes of Bela, were Ard and Naaman; *of Ard came* the familie of the Ardites, of Naaman the familis of the Naamites.

41 Theſe are the ſonnes of Beniamin after their families, and their numbers, fiue and fourty thouſand and ſixe hundreth.

42 ¶ Theſe are the ſonnes of ‖ Dan after their families: of Shuham *came* the familie of the Shuhamites: theſe are the families of Dan after their houſholds.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites *vvere* after their numbers, threeſcore and foure thouſand, and foure hundreth.

44 ¶ The ſonnes of ‖ Aſher after their families *vvere* of Iimnah, the families of the Iimnites: of Iſui, the familie of the Iſuites: of Beriah, the familie of the Beriites.

45 The ſonnes of Beriah *vvere*: of Heber, the familie of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the familie of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Aſher *vvas* Sarah.

47 Theſe are the families of the ſonnes of Aſher after their numbers three and fifty thouſand and foure hundreth.

48 ¶ The ſonnes of ‖ Naphtali, after their families

b Where the riuer is neere to Iericho.

* *Chap.1,3.*

* *Chap.1,4.*

*Gen.46, 8. exod.6. 14. 1.chron.5, 1.

‖ Reuben.

* *Chap.26,1.*

c In that rebellion whereof Korah was head.

d That is, for an example that other ſhould not murmure and rebel againſt Gods miniſters.

‖ Simeon.

‖ Gad.

‖ Iudah.

e Before Iaakob went into Egypt, Gen.38,3,7,10. and 46, 12.

* *Geneſ.46, 12.*

‖ Iſſach ar.

‖ Zebulun.

‖ Manaſſeh.

* *Ioſh. 17,2.*

* *Chap.27.1.*

‖ Ephraim.

‖ Beniamin.

‖ Dan.

‖ Aſher.

‖ Naphtali.

milies *were*: of Iahzeel, the families of the Iahzeelites: of Guni, the familie of the Gunites.

49 Of Iezer, the family of the Izrites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 Theſe are the families of Naphtali according to their houſholds, and their number, five and fourty thouſand and foure hundreth.

f This is the third time that they are numbred.

51 Theſe are the f numbers of the children of Iſrael: ſixe hundreth and one thouſand: ſeven hundreth and thirty.

52 ¶ And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

53 Unto theſe the land ſhall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of ‖ names.

‖ *Or, perſons.*

* *Chap.33,54.*

54 * To many thou ſhalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou ſhalt give leſſe inheritance: to every one according to his number ſhall be given his inheritance.

* *Ioſh.11,23. and 14,2.*

55 Notwithſtanding, the land ſhall be * divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they ſhall inherite:

56 According to the lot ſhall the poſſeſſion thereof be divided betweene many and few.

* *Exod.6.16,17,18, 29, verſes.*

57 ¶ * Theſe alſo *are* the numbers of the Levites, after their families: of Gerſhon *came* the family of the Gerſhonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 Theſe are the families of Levi, the familie of the Libnites: the familie of the Hebronites: the family of the Mahlites: the family of the Muſhites: the family of the Kothites: and Kohath begat Amram.

* *Exod.2.2. and 6,20.*

59 And Amrams wife was called * Iochebed the daughter of Levi, which was borne unto Levi in Egypt: and ſhe bare unto Amram Aaron, and Moſes, and Miriam their ſiſter.

60 And unto Aaron were borne Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

* *Levit.10,2. Chap.3.4. 1.Chron.24,2.*

61 * And Nadab and Abihu died, becauſe they offered ſtrange fire before the Lord.

62 And their numbers were three and twenty thouſand, all males from a moneth old and above, for they were not numbred among the children of Iſrael, becauſe there was none inheritance given them among the children of Iſrael.

63 ¶ Theſe are the numbers of Moſes and Eleazar the Prieſt which numbred the children of Iſrael in the plaine of Moab, neare Iorden, *tovvard* Iericho.

64 And among theſe there was not a man of them, g whom Moſes and Aaron the Prieſt numbred, when they told the children of Iſrael in the wilderneſſe of Sinai.

g Wherein appeareth the great power of God, that ſo wonderfully increaſed his people.

65 For the Lord ſaid unto them, * They ſhall die in the wilderneſſe: ſo there was not left a man of them, ſave Caleb the ſonne of Iephunneh, and Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun.

* *Chap.14,28,29. 1.Cor.10,5,6.*

## CHAP. XXVII.

*1 The Law of the heritage of the daughters of Zelophehad. 12 The land of promiſe ſhewed unto Moſes. 16 Moſes prayeth for a governour unto the people. 18 Ioſhua is appointed in his ſtead.*

* *Chap.26,33, and 36,11, Ioſh.17,3.*

THen came the daughters of * Zelophehad, the ſonne of Hepher, the ſon of Gilead, the ſonne of Machir, the ſonne of Manaſſeh, of the family of Manaſſeh, the ſonne of Ioſeph (and the names of his daughters were theſe, Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah)

2 And ſtood before Moſes, and before Eleazar the Prieſt, and before the Princes, and all the aſſembly at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, ſaying,

3 Our father * died in the wilderneſſe, and he was not among the aſſembly of them that were aſſembled againſt the Lord in the company of Korah, but died in his a ſinne, and had no ſonnes.

* *Chap.14,35. and 26,64,65*

a According as all men die, for as much as they are ſinners.

4 Wherefore ſhould the name of our father be taken away from among his familie, becauſe he hath no ſonne? give us a poſſeſſion among the brethren of our father.

5 Then Moſes brought their b cauſe before the Lord.

b That is, their matter to be judged, to know what he ſhould determine, as he did all hard matters.

6 And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad ſpeake right: thou ſhalt give them a poſſeſſion to inherite among their fathers brethren, and ſhalt turne the inheritance of their father unto them.

8 Alſo thou ſhalt ſpeake unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a man die and have no ſonne, then yee ſhall turne his inheritance unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, yee ſhall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, yee ſhall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his next kinſman of his family, and he ſhall poſſeſſe it: and *this* ſhalbe unto the children of Iſrael a law of c judgement, as the Lord hath commanded Moſes.

c Meaning, an ordinance to judge by.

12 ¶ Againe the Lord ſaid unto Moſes, * Goe up into this mount of Abarim, and behold the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael.

* *Deut 32,49.*

13 And when thou haſt ſeene it, thou ſhalt be gathered unto thy people alſo, * as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

* *Chap.20,24.*

14 For yee were * diſobedient unto my worde in the deſert of Zin, in the ſtrife of the aſſembly to ſanctifie mee in the waters before their eyes: * That is the water of ‖ Meribah in Kadeſh in the wilderneſſe of Zin.

* *Chap.20,10.*

* *Exod.17,7.*

‖ *Or, ſtrife.*

15 ¶ Then Moſes ſpake unto the Lord, ſaying,

16 Let the Lord God of the d ſpirits of all fleſh appoint a man over the Congregation,

d Who as hee hath created, ſo he governeth the hearts of all men.

17 Who may e goe out and in before them, and lead them out and in, that the Congregation of the Lord be not as ſheepe, which have not a ſhepheard.

e That is, governe them and doe his duety, as 2.Chron.1,10.

18 And the Lord ſayd unto Moſes, Take thee Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun, in whom is the Spirit, and f put thine hands upon him,

f And ſo appoint him governour.

19 And ſet him before Eleazar the Prieſt, and before all the Congregation, and give him a charge in their ſight,

20 And g give him of thy glory, that all the Congregation of the children of Iſrael may obey.

g Commend him to the people as meete for the office and appointed by God.

21 And hee ſhall ſtand before Eleazar the Prieſt, who ſhall aske counſell for him * by the h judgement of Urim before the Lord: at his worde they ſhall go out, and at his worde they ſhall come in, *both* hee, and all the children of Iſrael with him, and all the Congregation.

* *Exod.28,30.*

h According to his office: ſignifying that the civill magiſtrate could execute nothing but that which he knew to be the will of God.

22 So Moſes did as the Lord hath commanded him, and he tooke Ioſhua, and ſet him before Eleazar the Prieſt, and before all the Congregation.

23 Then he put his hands upon him, and gave him a i charge, as the Lord had ſpoken by the hand of Moſes.

i How he ſhould governe himſelfe in his office.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*4 The daily ſacrifice. 9 The ſacrifice of Sabbath. 11 Of the Moneth. 16 Of the Paſſeover, 26 Of the firſt fruits.*

And

AND the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Command the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Ye ſhall obſerve to offer unto mee in their due ſeaſon mine offering, *and* a my bread for my ſacrifices made by fire for a ſweete ſavour unto mee.

a By bread hee meaneth all manner of ſacrifice.

3 Alſo thou ſhalt ſay unto them, * This is the offring made by fire which ye ſhall offer unto the Lord, two lambes of a yeare olde, without ſpot dayly, for a continuall burnt-offering.

* *Exod.29,38.*

4 One lambe ſhalt thou prepare in the morning, and the other lambe ſhalt thou prepare at even.

5 * And the tenth part of an Ephah of fine floure for a * meate-offering mingled with the fourth part of an * Hin of beaten oyle.

* *Exod.16,36.*
* *Levit.2,1.*
* *Exod.29,40.*

6 *This ſhall be* a dayly burnt-offering, as was made in the mount Sinai for a ſweete ſavour: *it is* a ſacrifice made by fire unto the Lord.

7 And the drinke-offering thereof the fourth part of an Hin for one lambe: in the holy place cauſe to powre the drinke-offring unto the Lord.

8 And the other lambe thou ſhalt prepare at even: as the meate-offering of the morning, and as the drinke-offering thereof ſhalt thou prepare *this* b *for* an offering made by fire of ſweete ſavour unto the Lord.

b The meate-offering and drinke-offering of the evening ſacrifice.

9 ¶ But on the Sabbath day *ye ſhall offer* two lambes of a yeare olde, without ſpot, and two c tenth deales of fine floure for a meate-offering mingled with oyle, & the drinke-offering thereof.

c Of the meaſure Ephah.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every Sabbath, beſide the d continuall burnt-offering, and drinke-offering thereof.

d Which was offered every day at morning and at evening.

11 ¶ And in the beginning of your moneths, ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering unto the Lord, two young bullockes, and a ramme, and ſeven lambes of a yeare old, without ſpot,

12 And three tenth deales of fine floure for a meat-offring mingled with oyle for one bullocke, and two tenth deales of fine floure for a meate-offering, mingled with oyle for one ramme,

13 And a tenth deale of fine floure mingled with oyle for a meate-offering unto one lambe, for a burnt-offering of ſweete ſavour: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the Lord.

14 And their e drinke-offrings ſhalbe halfe an Hin of wine unto one bullocke, and the thirde part of an Hin unto a ramme, and the fourth part of an Hin unto a lambe: this is the burnt-offering of every moneth, throughout the moneths of the yeare.

e That is, the wine that ſhalbe powred upon the ſacrifice.

15 And one hee-goate for a ſinne-offring unto the Lord ſhall be prepared, beſides the continuall burnt-offering, and his drinke-offering.

16 * Alſo the fourteenth day of the firſt moneth *is* the Paſſeover of the Lord.

* *Exod.12,18. and 23,15. Levit.23,5.*

17 And in the fifteenth day of the ſame moneth is the feaſt: ſeven dayes ſhall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the * firſt day *ſhall be* an holy f convocation, ye ſhall doe no ſervile worke *therein.*

* *Levit.23,7.*
f Or, ſolemne aſſembly.

19 But yee ſhall offer a ſacrifice made by fire for a burnt-offering unto the Lord, two yong bullocks, one ramme, and ſeven lambes of a yeare olde: ſee that they be without blemiſh.

20 And their meate-offering *ſhall be* of fine floure mingled with oyle: three tenth deales ſhall yee prepare for a bullocke, and two tenth deales for a ramme:

21 One tenth deale ſhalt thou prepare for every lambe, *even* for the ſeven lambes.

22 And an hee-goate for a ſinne-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye ſhall prepare theſe beſide the burnt-offering in the morning, which is a continuall burnt-ſacrifice.

24 After this manner ye ſhall prepare throughout all the ſeven dayes, for the † maintaining of the offering made by fire for a ſweete ſavour unto the Lord: it ſhall be done beſide the continuall burnt-offering and drinke-offering thereof.

† *Ebr. bread.*

25 And in the ſeventh day yee ſhall have an holy convocation, *wherein* ye ſhall doe no ſervile worke.

26 ¶ Alſo in the day of your firſt fruits, when ye bring a new meate-offering unto the Lord, according to your g weeks ye ſhall have an holy convocation: & ye ſhall do no ſervile worke *in it*:

g In counting ſeven weekes from the Paſſeover to Whitſuntide, as Levit.23.15.

27 But yee ſhall offer a burnt-offering for a ſweete ſavour unto the Lord, two yong bullocks, a ramme, and ſeven lambes of a yeare olde,

28 And their meat-offering of fine floure mingled with oyle, three tenth deales unto a bullocke, two tenth deales to a ramme,

29 And one tenth deale unto every lambe throughout the ſeven lambes,

30 And an hee-goate to make an atonement for you:

31 (Yee ſhall doe *this* beſides the continuall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering) † ſee they be without blemiſh, with their drinke-offerings.

† *Ebr. they ſhall be to you.*

## CHAP. XXIX.

*1 Of the three principall feaſts of the ſeventh moneth, to wit, the feaſt of trumpets, 7 The feaſt of reconciliation, 12 and the feaſt of Tabernacles.*

MOreover, in the firſt *day* of the a ſeventh moneth ye ſhall have an holy convocation: ye ſhall doe no ſervile worke *therein:* * it ſhall be a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

a Which conteineth part of September, and part of October.
* *Levit.23,24.*

2 And yee ſhall make a burnt-offering for a ſweete ſavour unto the Lord: one yong bullock, one ramme, *and* ſeven lambes of a yeare old, without blemiſh.

3 And their meat-offering *ſhalbe* of fine floure mingled with oyle, three tenth deales unto the bullocke, and two tenth deales unto the ramme,

4 And one tenth deale unto the lambe, for the ſeven lambes,

5 And an hee-goate for a ſinne-offering to make an atonement for you,

6 Beſide the burnt-offring of the b moneth, and his meat-offring, & the continuall c burnt-offring, and his meat-offring and the drinke-offerings of the ſame according to their manner, for a ſweete ſavour: *it is* a ſacrifice made by fire unto the Lord.

b Which muſt be offered in the beginning of every moneth.
c Which is for morning and evening.

7 ¶ * And ye ſhall have in the tenth *day* of the ſeventh moneth, an holy d convocation: and yee ſhall * humble your ſelves, *and* ſhall not doe any worke *therein.*

* *Levit.16,30,31. and 23.27.*
d Which is the feaſt of reconciliation.

8 But ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering unto the Lord for a ſweete ſavour: one young bullocke, a ramme, and ſeven lambes of a yeare old: ſee they be without blemiſh.

* *Levit. 16,29.*

9 And their meate-offering ſhall be of fine floure mingled with oyle, three tenth deales to a bullocke, *and* two tenth deales to a ramme,

10 One tenth deale unto every lambe, throughout the ſeven lambes,

11 An hee-goat for a ſinne-offring, (beſide the ſinne-offring to make the atonement, and the continual e burnt-offring and the meat-offring thereof) and

e That is, offered every morning and evening.

and their drinke-offerings.

12 ¶ And in the fifteenth day of the ſeventh moneth, ye ſhall have an holy [f] convocation: ye ſhall doe no ſervile worke *therein*, but yee ſhall keepe a feaſt unto the Lord ſeven dayes.

[f] Meaning, the feaſt of the Tabernacles.

13 And yee ſhall offer a burnt-offering, for a ſacrifice made by fire of ſweete ſavour unto the Lord, thirteene young bullocks, two rammes, *and* fourteene lambes of a yeare olde: they ſhall be without blemiſh.

14 And their meate-offering ſhall be of fine floure mingled with oyle, three tenth deales unto every bullocke of the thirteene bullockes, two tenth deales to either of the two rammes,

15 And one tenth deale unto each of the fourteene lambes,

16 And one hee-goat for a ſinne-offering, beſide the continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drinke-offering.

‖ The ſecond day of the feaſt of Tabernacles.

17 ¶ And the ‖ ſecond day *ye ſhall offer* twelve young bullockes, two rammes, fourteene lambes of a yeare old without blemiſh,

18 With their meat-offering and their drinke-offerings for the bullockes, for the rammes and for the lambes according to their number, after the manner,

19 And an hee-goate for a ſinne-offering, (beſide the continuall burnt-offering and his meate-offering) and their drinke-offerings.

‖ The third day.

20 ¶ Alſo the third day *ye ſhall offer* eleven bullocks, two rammes and fourteene lambes of a yeare olde without blemiſh.

21 With their meat-offering and their drinke-offrings, for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes, after their number, according to the [g] manner.

[g] According to the ceremonies appointed thereunto.

22 And an hee-goate for a ſinne-offering, beſide the continuall burnt-offering, and his meate-offering, and his drinke-offering.

‖ The fourth day.

23 ¶ And the ‖ fourth day *ye ſhall offer* ten bullockes, two rammes, *and* fourteene lambes of a yeare old without blemiſh.

24 Their meat-offering and their drinke-offerings, for the bullockes, for the rammes, and for the lambes according to their number after the maner,

25 And an hee-goate for a ſinne-offering, beſide the continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offering and his drinke-offering.

‖ The fifth day.

26 ¶ In the ‖ fifth day alſo *ye ſhall offer* nine bullockes, two rammes, *and* fourteene lambes of a yeare olde without blemiſh,

27 And their meat-offering, and their drinke-offerings for the bullockes, for the rammes, and for the lambes according to their number, after the maner,

28 And an hee-goat for a ſinne-offring, beſide the continuall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering and his drinke-offering.

‖ The ſixth day.

29 ¶ And in the ‖ ſixth day *ye ſhall offer* eight bullockes, two rammes, *and* fourteene lambes of a yeare olde without blemiſh,

30 And their meat-offering, and their drinke-offrings for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes according to their number, after the maner,

31 And an hee-goat for a ſinne-offring, beſide the continuall burnt-offering, his meate-offering and his drinke-offerings.

‖ The ſeventh day.

32 ¶ In the ‖ ſeventh day alſo *yee ſhall offer* ſeven bullockes, two rammes *and* fourteene lambes of a yeare olde without blemiſh,

33 And their meate-offering, and their drinke-offerings for the bullockes, for the rammes, and for the lambes according to their number, after their maner,

34 And an hee-goat for a ſinne-offering, beſide the continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offering and his drinke-offering.

‖ The eighth day. * *Levit.* 23, 36.

35 ¶ In the ‖ eighth day, yee ſhall have * a ſolemne aſſembly: yee ſhall doe no ſervile worke *therein*,

36 But yee ſhall offer a burnt-offering, a ſacrifice made by fire for a ſweete ſavour unto the Lord, one bullocke, one ramme, *and* ſeven lambes of a yeare old without blemiſh,

37 Their meat-offering and their drinke-offerings for the bullocke, for the ramme, and for the lambes according to their number, after the maner,

38 And an hee-goat for a ſinne-offering, beſide the continuall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drinke-offering.

39 Theſe things ye ſhall doe unto the Lord in your feaſtes, beſide your [h] vowes, and you free-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meate-offerings, and for your drinke-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

[h] Beſide the ſacrifices that you ſhall vow or offer of your owne mindes.

## CHAP. XXX.

*3 Concerning vowes. 4 The vow of the maide. 7 Of the wife, 10 Of the widow or divorced.*

THen Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael according to all that the Lord had commanded † him.

† *Ebr. Moſes.*

2 Moſes alſo ſpake unto the heads of the tribes [a] concerning the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This is the thing which the Lord hath commanded,

[a] Becauſe they might declare them to the Iſraelites.

3 Whoſoever voweth a vow unto the Lord, or ſweareth an oath to bind † himſelfe by a bond, hee ſhall not † breake his promiſe, *but* ſhall doe according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

† *Ebr. his ſoule.* † *Ebr. violate his word.*

4 If a woman alſo vow a vow unto the Lord, and bind her ſelfe by a bond, *being* in her fathers houſe, in the time of her youth,

5 And her father heare her vowe and bond, wherewith ſhee hath bound her ſelfe, and her father hold his [b] peace concerning her, then all her vowes ſhall ſtand and every bond, wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſelfe, ſhall ſtand.

[b] For in ſo doing he doth approove her.

6 But if her [c] father diſallow her the ſame day that hee heareth all her vowes and bonds, wherewith ſhee hath bound her ſelfe, they ſhall not be of value, and the Lord will forgive her, becauſe her father diſallowed her.

[c] By not approoving or conſenting to her vowe.

7 And if ſhe have an husband when ſhe voweth or [d] pronounceth *ought* with her lips, wherewith ſhe bindeth her ſelfe,

[d] Either by oath, or ſolemne promiſe.

8 If her huſband heard it, and holdeth his peace concerning her, the ſame day he heareth it, then her vow ſhall ſtand, and her bonds wherewith ſhe bindeth her ſelfe ſhall ſtand in effect.

9 But if her huſband diſallow her the ſame day that hee heareth it, then ſhall hee make her vow which ſhee hath made, and that that ſhee hath pronounced with her lips, wherewith ſhee bound her [e] ſelfe, of none effect: and the Lord will forgive her.

[e] For ſhe is in ſubjection to her husband, and can performe nothing without his conſent.

10 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced (wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſelfe) ſhall ſtand in [f] effect with her.

[f] For they are not under the authoritie of the man.

11 And if ſhe vowed in her huſbands g houſe, or bound her ſelfe ſtraitly with an oathe,

12 And her husband hath heard it, and helde his peace concerning her, nor diſallowing her, then all her vowes ſhall ſtand, and every bond, wherewith ſhee bound herſelfe, ſhall ſtand in effect.

13 But if her husband diſanulled them the ſame day that hee heard them, nothing that proceeded out of her lips concerning her vowes or concerning † her bonds, ſhall ſtand in effect: *for* her husband hath diſanulled them: and the Lord will forgive her.

14 *So* every vowe, and every oathe *or* bond, *made* to h humble the ſoule, her husband may ſtabliſh it, or her husband may breake it.

15 But if her husband hold his peace concerning her from i day to day, then he ſtabliſheth all her vowes and all her bondes which ſhee hath made: he hath confirmed them becauſe he helde his peace concerning her the ſame day that hee heard *them*.

16 But if hee k breake them after that he hath heard them, then ſhall he beare her iniquitie.

17 Theſe are the ordinances which the Lord commanded Moſes, betweene a man and his wife, *and* betweene the father and his daughter, *being* young in her fathers houſe.

g Her husband being alive.

† Ebr. *the bonds of her ſoule.*

h To mortifie her ſelfe by abſtinence or other bodily exerciſe.

i And warne her not the ſame day that he heareth it, as verſe 9.

k Not the ſame day hee heard them, but ſome day after, the ſinne ſhalbe imputed to him and not to her.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*8 Five Kings of Midian and Balaam are ſlaine. 13 Onely the maides are reſerved alive. 27 The pray is equally divided. 50 A preſent given of Iſrael.*

ANd the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 * Revenge the children of Iſrael of the Medianites, *and* afterward thou ſhalt be * gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moſes ſpake to the people, ſaying, Harneſſe ſome of you unto warre, and let them goe againſt Midian, to execute the vengeance of the Lord a againſt Midian.

4 A thouſand of every tribe throughout all the tribes of Iſrael ſhall ye ſend to the warre.

5 So there were taken out of the thouſands of Iſrael, twelve thouſand prepared unto warre, of every tribe a thouſand.

6 And Moſes ſent them to the warre, *even* a thouſand of every tribe, and *ſent* them with b Phinehas the ſonne of Eleazar the Prieſt to the warre: and the holy inſtruments, that is, the trumpets to blow *vvere* in his hand.

7 And they warred againſt Midian, as the Lord had commanded Moſes, and ſlewe all the males.

8 They ſlew alſo the kings of Midian among them that were ſlaine: * Eui, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian, and they ſlewe c Balaam the ſonne of Beor with the ſword.

9 But the children of Iſrael tooke the women of Midian priſoners, and their children, and ſpoyled all their cattell, and all their flockes, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities, wherein they dwelt, and all their ‖ villages with fire.

11 And they tooke all the ſpoyle, and all the pray, *both* of men and beaſts.

12 And they brought the d captives and that which they had taken, and the ſpoyle unto Moſes and to Eleazar the Prieſt, and unto the Congregation of the children of Iſrael, into the campe in the plaine of Moab, which was by Iorden *toward* Iericho.

* Chap.25,17.
* Chap.27,13.

a As he had commanded, Chap. 25,17. declaring alſo that the injurie done againſt his people is done againſt him.

b For his great zeale that he bare to the Lord, Chap. 25,13.

* Ioſh.13,21.

c The falſe prophet who gave counſell how to cauſe the Iſraelites to offend their God.

‖ Or, *palaces and gorgeous buildings.*

d As the women and little children.

13 ¶ Then Moſes and Eleazar the Prieſt, and all the princes of the Congregation went out of the campe to meete them.

14 And Moſes was angry with the captaines of the hoaſte, with the captaines over thouſands, and captaines over hundreds, which came from the warre and battell.

15 And Moſes ſayd unto them, What? have ye ſaved all the e women?

16 Behold, * theſe cauſed the children of Iſrael through the * counſell of Balaam to commit a treſpaſſe againſt the Lord, f as concerning Peor, and there came a plague among the Congregation of the Lord.

17 Now therefore, * ſlay all the males among the g children, and kill all the women that have knowen man by carnall copulation.

18 But all the women-children that have not knowen carnall copulation, keepe alive for your ſelves.

19 And ye ſhall remaine without the hoaſte ſeven dayes, all that have killed any perſon, * and all that have touched any dead, *and* purifie both your ſelves and your priſoners the third day and the ſeventh.

20 Alſo ye ſhall purifie every garment and all that is made of skinnes, and all worke of goates-haire, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the Prieſt ſayd unto the men of warre, which went to the battell, This is the ordinance ‖ of the law which the Lord * commanded Moſes.

22 As for golde, and ſilver, braſſe, yron, tinne, and lead:

23 *Even* all that may abide the fire, yee ſhall make it go through the fire, and it ſhalbe cleane: yet, it ſhalbe h purified with * the water of purification: and all that ſuffereth not the fire, ye ſhall cauſe to paſſe by the i water.

24 Ye ſhall waſh alſo your cloathes the ſeventh day, and ye ſhalbe cleane: and afterward ye ſhall come into the hoaſte.

25 ¶ And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

26 Take the ſumme of the pray that was taken, *both* of perſons and of cattell, thou and Eleazar the Prieſt, and the chiefe fathers of the Congregation.

27 And divide the pray ‖ betweene the ſouldiers that went to the warre, and all the Congregation.

28 And thou ſhalt take a tribute unto the Lord of the k men of warre, which went out to battell: one perſon of five hundreth, *both* of the perſons, and of the beeves, and of the aſſes, and of the ſheepe.

29 Ye ſhall take it of their halfe, and give it unto Eleazar the Prieſt, *as* an heave-offering of the Lord.

30 But of the halfe of the children of Iſrael thou ſhalt take l one, taken out of fiftie, *both* of the perſons, of the beeves, of the aſſes, and of the ſheepe, *even* of all the cattell, and thou ſhalt give them unto the Levites, which have the charge of the Tabernacle of the Lord.

31 And Moſes and Eleazar the Prieſt did as the Lord had commanded Moſes.

32 And the bootie, *to vvit*, the reſt of the pray which the men of warre had ſpoyled, was ſixe hundreth ſeventie and five thouſand ſheepe,

33 And ſeventie and two thouſand beeves.

34 And

e As though he ſayd, ye ought to have ſaved none.
* Chap.25,2.
* 2.Pet.2.15.
f For worſhipping of Peor.
* Iudg.21.11.
g That is, all the men-children.
* Chap.19,11.
‖ Or, *contained in the law.*
* Chap.19,12.
h The third day and before it be molten.
* Chap.19,9.
i It ſhalbe waſhed.
‖ The pray is firſt divided equally among all.
k Of the pray that falleth to the ſouldiers.
l The Iſraelites which had not beene at warre, of every fiftieth paid one to the Lord: and the ſouldiers one of every five hundreth.

34 And threeſcore and one thouſand aſſes,
35 And two and thirty thouſand perſons in all,
† Ebr. not knowen the bed of man. of women that had † lien by no man.
36 And the halfe, *to wit*, the part of them that went out to warre, touching the number of ſheepe, was three hundreth ſeven and thirtie thouſand, and five hundreth.
m This is the portion that the ſouldiers gave to the Lord. 37 And the m Lords tribute of the ſheepe was ſixe hundreth ſeventy and five.
38 And the beeves *were* ſixe and thirty thouſand, whereof the Lords tribute *was* ſeventy and two.
39 And the aſſes *were* thirty thouſand and five hundreth, whereof the Lords tribute *was* threeſcore and one:
n Meaning, of the maides, or virgins which had not companied with man. 40 And n of perſons ſixteene thouſand, whereof the Lords tribute *was* two and thirty perſons.
41 And Moſes gave the tribute of the Lords offering unto Eleazar the Prieſt, as the Lord had commanded Moſes.
o Of that part which was given unto them in dividing the ſpoyle. 42 And of the o halfe of the children of Iſrael, which Moſes divided from the men of warre,
43 (For the halfe that perteined unto the congregation, was three hundreth thirty and ſeven thouſand ſheepe and five hundreth,
44 And ſixe and thirty thouſand beeves,
45 And thirty thouſand aſſes, and five hundreth,
46 And ſixteene thouſand perſons.)
p Which had not bene at warre. 47 Moſes, I ſay, tooke of the halfe that perteined unto the p children of Iſrael, one taken out of fiftie, *both* of the perſons, and of the cattell, and gave them unto the Levites, which have the charge of the Tabernacle of the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moſes.
48 ¶ Then the captaines which were over thouſands of the hoaſte, the captaines over the thouſands, and the captaines over the hundreths came unto Moſes:
49 And ſayd to Moſes, Thy ſervants have taken the ſumme of the men of warre which are under † our authority, and there lacketh not one man of us.
† Ebr. under our hands. q The captaines by the free offering acknowledge the great benefit of God in preſerving his people. 50 ¶ We have therefore brought a preſent unto the Lord, what every man found of Iewels of gold, bracelets, and chaines, rings, eare-rings, and ornaments of the legs, to make an atonement for our ſoules before the Lord.
51 And Moſes and Eleazar the Prieſt tooke the gold of them, *and* all wrought jewels.
52 And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the Lord (of the captaines over thouſands and hundreds) *was* ſixteene thouſand ſeven hundreth and fiftie ſhekels.
r And gave no portion to their captaines. 53 (*For* the men of warre had ſpoyled, every man for him r ſelfe.)
54 And Moſes and Eleazar the Prieſt tooke the gold of the captains over the thouſands, and over the hundreths, and brought it into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, for a ſ memoriall of the children of Iſrael before the Lord.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*1 The requeſt of the Reubenites and Gadites, 16 and their promiſe unto Moſes. 20 Moſes granteth their requeſt. 33 The Gadites, Reubenites, and halfe the tribe of Manaſſeh, conquere and build cities on this ſide Iorden.*

NOw the children of a Reuben, and the children of Gad had an exceeding great multitude of cattell: and they ſaw the land of Iazer, and the land of b Gilead, that it was an apt place for cattell.
2 Then the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben came, and ſpake unto Moſes and to Eleazar the Prieſt, and unto the Princes of the Congregation, ſaying,
3 *The land of* Ataroth, and Dibon, and Iazer, and Nimrah, and Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,
4 Which countrey the Lord ſmote before the Congregation of Iſrael; is a land *meete* for cattell, and thy ſervants have cattell:
5 Wherefore, ſayd they, if wee have found grace in thy ſight, let this land be given unto thy ſervants for a poſſeſſion, *and* bring us not over Iorden.
6 And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren goe to warre, and ye tary here?
† Ebr. breake. 7 Wherefore now † diſcourage you the heart of the children of Iſrael to go over into the land, which the Lord hath given them?
8 Thus did your fathers, when I ſent them from Kadeſh-barnea to ſee the land.
* Chap. 13.24. || Or, valley. 9 For * when they went up even unto the || river of Eſhcol, and ſaw the land, they diſcouraged the heart of the children of Iſrael, that they would not goe into the land, which the Lord had given them.
10 And the Lords wrath was kindled the ſame day, and he did ſweare, ſaying,
† Ebr. if any of the men. * Chap. 14.28,29. || Or, perſevered and continued. 11 † None of the men that came out of Egypt, * from twenty yeare olde and above, ſhall ſee the land for the which I ſweare unto Abraham, to Izhak, and to Iaakob, becauſe they have not || wholy followed me:
12 Except Caleb the ſonne of Iephunneh the Kenezite, and Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun: for they have conſtantly followed the Lord.
13 And the Lord was very angry with Iſrael, and made him wander in the wilderneſſe fourtie yeares, until all the generation that had done evill in the ſight of the Lord, was conſumed.
c Becauſe they murmured, neither would beleeve their report, which tolde the trueth as concerning the land. 14 And behold, ye are riſen up in your fathers ſtead *as* an increaſe of ſinfull men ſtill to augment the fierce wrath of the Lord toward Iſrael.
15 For if ye turne away from following him, hee will yet againe leave *the people* in the wilderneſſe, and d ye ſhall deſtroy all this folke.
d By your occaſion. 16 And they went neare to him, and ſayd, We will build ſheepefolds heere for our ſheepe, *and* for our cattell, and cities for our children.
17 But wee our ſelves will be ready armed *to goe* before the children of Iſrael, untill we have brought them unto their e place: but our children ſhall dwell in the defenced cities, becauſe of the inhabitants of the land.
e In the land of Canaan. 18 We will not returne unto our houſes, untill the children of Iſrael have inherited, every man his inheritance.
19 Neither will we inherit with them beyond Iorden and on that ſide, becauſe our inheritance is fallen to us on this ſide Iorden Eaſtward.
* Joſh. 1.13. 20 ¶ * And Moſes ſayd unto them, If ye will doe this thing, and goe f armed before the Lord to warre:
f Before the Arke of the Lord. 21 And will goe every one of you in harneſſe over Iorden before the Lord, untill he have caſt out his g enemies from his ſight:
g That is, the inhabitants of the land. 22 And untill the land be ſubdued before the Lord, then ye ſhall returne and be innocent toward the Lord, and toward Iſrael: and this land ſhall be your poſſeſſion h before the Lord.
h The Lord will graunt you this land which ye require, Ioſh. 1.15. 23 But if yee will not doe ſo, behold, yee have ſinned

a Reuben came of Leah, and Gad of Zilpah her handmayde.
b Which mountaine was ſo named of the heape of ſtones that Iaakob made as a ſigne of the covenant betweene him and Laban, Gen. 31.47.

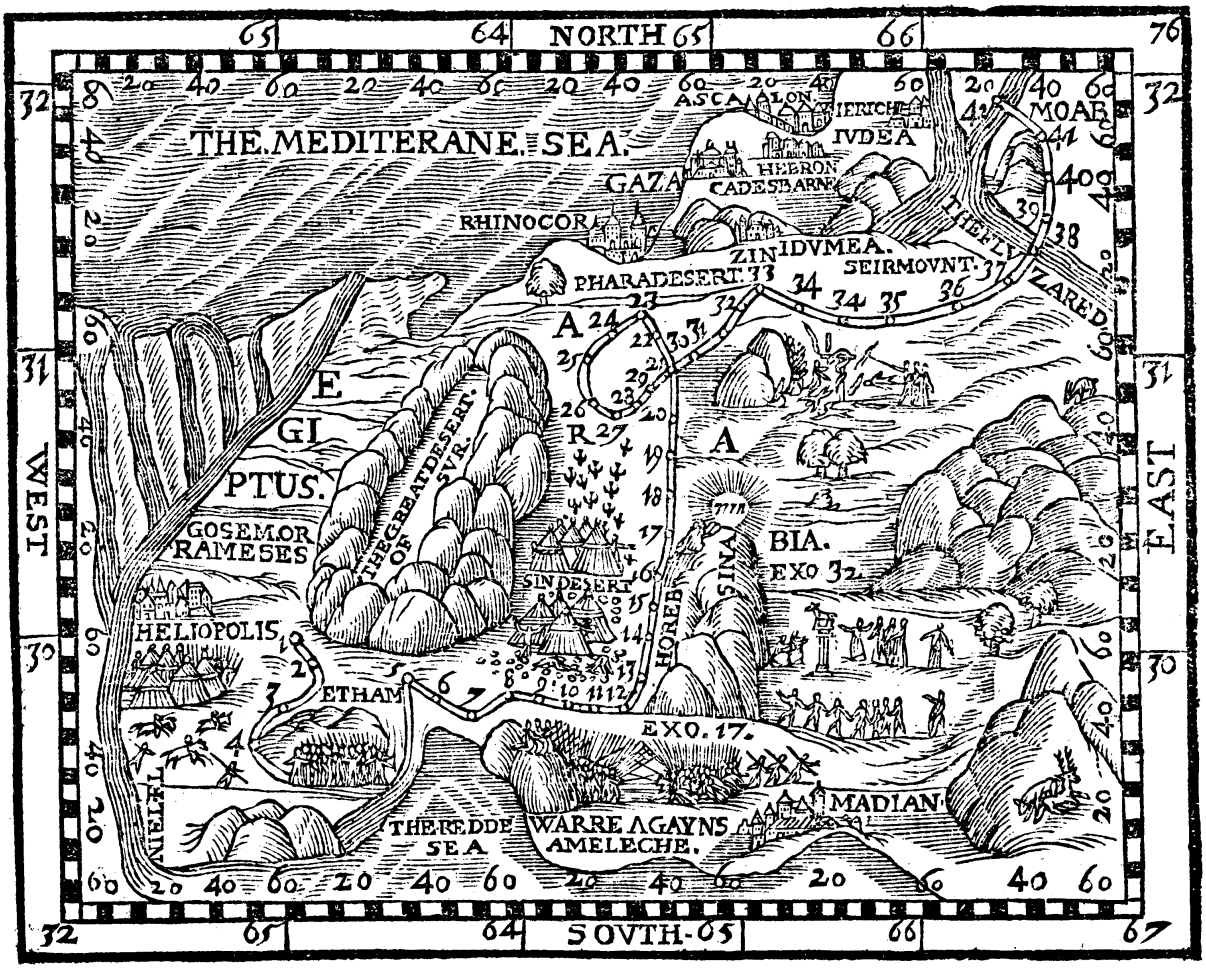
sinned against the Lord, and be sure, that your
i Ye shall assuredly be punished for your sinne. sinne i will finde you out.
24 Build you *then* cities for your children, and foldes for your sheepe, and doe that yee have spoken.
25 Then the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will doe as my lord commandeth:
26 Our children, our wives, our sheep, & all our cattell shall remaine there in the cities of Gilead,
27 But * thy servants will go every one armed to warre before the Lord for to fight, as my lord sayth.
* *Iosh.4,12.*
28 So concerning them, Moses k commanded Eleazar the Priest, and Iosh ua the sonne of Nun, and the chiefe fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.
k Moses gave charge that his promise made to the Reubenites, and others, should be performed after his death, so that they brake not theirs.
29 And Moses sayd unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will go with you over Iorden, all armed to fight before the Lord, then when the land is subdued before you, ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:
30 But if they will not goe over with you armed, then they shall have their possessions among you in the land of Canaan.
l This is attributed to the Lord, which his messenger speaketh. 31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the l Lord hath sayd unto thy servants, so will we doe.
32 We will go armed before the Lord into the land of Canaan: that the possession of our inheritance *may be* to us on this side Iorden.
* *Deut.3,12. Iosh. 13,8. and 22,4.*
33 * So Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and to halfe the tribe of Manasseh the sonne of Ioseph, the kingdome of Sihon king of the m Amorites, and the kingdome of Og king of Bashan, the land with the cities thereof and coasts, even the cities of the countrey round about.
m The Amorites dwelled on both sides of Iorden: but here he maketh mention of them that dwelt on this side: and Iosh.10, 12. hee speaketh of them that inhabited beyond Iorden.
34 ¶ Then the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,
35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Iazer, and Iogbehah,
36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, defenced cities: also sheepefolds.
37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kiriathaim,
38 And Nebo, and Baalmeon, and turned their names, and Sibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they built.
* *Gen.50.23.*
39 And the children * of Machir the sonne of Manasseh went to Gilead, and tooke it, and put out the Amorites that dwelt therein.
40 Then Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the sonne of Manasseh, and he dwelt therein.
* *Deut.3,14.*
41 * And Iair the sonne of Manasseh went and tooke the small townes thereof, and called them
n That is the villages of Iair. n Havoth-Iair.
42 Also Nobah went and tooke Kenath, with the villages thereof, and called it Nobah after his owne name.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*a Two and fourty iourneys of Israel are numbred. 52 They are commanded to kill the Canaanites.*

a From whence they departed, and whither they came. THese are the a journeys of the children of Israel, which went out of the land of Egypt, according to their bands under the hand of Moses and Aaron.
2 And Moses wrote their going out by their journeys, according to the commaundement of the Lord: so these are the journeys of their going out.
3 Now they * departed from Rameses the first moneth, *even* the fifteenth day of the first moneth, on the morrow after the Passeover: *and* the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians. * *Exod.12,37.*
4 (For the Egyptians buried all their first-borne, which the Lord had smitten among them: upon their b gods also the Lord did execution.)
b Either meaning their idoles, or their men of authoritie.
5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.
6 And they departed from * Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness. * *Exod.13,19.*
7 And they removed from Etham, and turned againe unto c Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon, and pitched before Migdol.
c At the commandement of the Lord, Exod.14.2.
8 And they departed from before Hahiroth, and * went thorow the middles of the Sea into the wilderness, and went three dayes journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah. * *Exod.15,22.*
9 And they removed from Marah, and came unto * Elim, and in Elim were twelve fountaines of water, and seventie palme-trees, and they pitched there. * *Exod.16,27.*
10 And they removed from Elim, and camped by the red sea.
11 And they removed from the red Sea, and lay in the * wilderness of Sin. * *Exod. 15,1.*
12 And they tooke their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and set up their tents in Dophkah.
13 And they departed from Dophkah, and lay in Alush.
14 And they removed from Alush, and lay in * Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drinke. * *Exod.17,1.*
15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the * wilderness of Sinai. * *Exod.19,1.*
16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched in * Kibroth Hattaauah. * *Chap.11,34.*
17 And they departed from Kibroth Hattaauah, and lay at * Hazeroth. * *Chap.11,35.*
18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.
19 And they departed from * Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon Parez. * *Chap.13,1.*
20 And they departed from Rimmon Parez, and pitched in Libnah.
21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched in Rissah.
22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.
23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Sapher.
24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and lay in Haradah.
25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.
26 And they removed from Makheloth, and lay in Tahath.
27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched in Tarah.
28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithkah.
29 And they went from Mithkah, and pitched in Hashmonah.
30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and lay in Moseroth.
31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And




*This Mappe declareth the way which the Israelites went for the space of fortie yeares from Egypt thorow the wildernesse of Arabia, untill they entred into the land of Canaan, as it is mentioned in Exodus, Numbers, and Deuteronomie. It containeth also the two and fourtie places, where they pitched their tents, which are named, Numb. 33. with the observation of the degrees, concerning the length and the breadth, and the places of their abode, set out by numbers.*

32 And they remooved from Bene-jaakan, and lay in Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Iotbathah.

34 And they removed from Iotbathah, and lay in Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and lay in Ezion-gaber.

36 And they remooved from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the * wilderneſſe of Zin, which is Kadeſh.

* Chap. 20, 22.

37 And they remooved from Kadeſh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

38 (* And Aaron the Prieſt went up into mount Hor, at the commandement of the Lord and died there, in the fourtieth yeare after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the firſt day of the d fifth moneth.

* Chap. 20. 25. Deut. 32, 50.

d Which the Ebrewes call Ab, and anſwereth to part of July and part of Auguſt.

39 And Aaron was an hundreth and three and twentie yeare old, when hee died in mount Hor.

40 And * King Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the South of the land of Canaan, heard of the comming of the children of Iſrael.

* Chap. 21, 1.

41 And they departed from mount * Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

* Chap. 11, 4. 20.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 * And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Ire-abarim, in the borders of Moab.

* Chap. 21, 11.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

46 And they remooved from Dibon-gad, and lay in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they remooved from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountaines of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountaines of Abarim, and pitched in the ‖ plaine of Moab by Iordan *towards* Iericho.

‖ Or, field.

49 And they pitched by Iorden, from Beth-jeſhimoth unto * Abel-ſhittim, in the plaine of Moab.

* Chap. 25, 1.

50 ¶ And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes in the plaine of Moab, by Iorden *towards* Iericho, ſaying,

51 ¶ Speake unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, * When ye are come over Iorden to enter into the land of Canaan,

* Deut. 7, 1. Joſh. 11, 11, 12.

52 Ye

52 Yee ſhall then drive out all the inhabitants of the land before you, and deſtroy all their e pictures, and breake aſunder all their images of metall, and plucke downe all their hie places,

e Which were ſet up in their hie places to worſhip.

53 And ye ſhall poſſeſſe the land and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to poſſeſſe it.

54 And yee ſhall inherite the land by lot, according to your families: * to the more yee ſhall give more inheritance, and to the fewer the leſſe inheritance. Where the lot ſhall fall to any man, that ſhall be his: according to the tribes of your fathers ſhall ye inherite.

* *Chap.26, 53,54.*

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land before you, then thoſe which yee let remaine of them, ſhalbe * ‖ prickes in your eyes, and thornes in your ſides, and ſhall vexe you in the land wherein ye dwell.

* *Ioſh.23,13. Iudg.2.3.*
‖ *Or, knives.*

56 Moreover, it ſhall come to paſſe, that I ſhall doe unto you, as I thought to doe unto them.

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

*3 The coaſts and borders of the land of Canaan. 17 Certain men are aſsigned to divide the land.*

AND the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When yee come into the land of Canaan, this is the a land that ſhall fall unto your inheritance: *that is*, the land of Canaan with the coaſts thereof.

a Meaning, the deſcription of the land.

3 * And your South-quarter ſhall be from the wilderneſſe of Zin to the borders of Edom: ſo that your South-quarter ſhall be from the ſalt Sea-coaſt Eaſtward.

* *Ioſh.15,1.*

4 And the border ſhall compaſſe you from the South to ‖ Maaleh-akrabbim, and reach to Zin, and goe out from the South to Kadeſh-barnea: thence it ſhall ſtretch to Hazar-addar, and goe along to Azmon.

‖ Or, *aſcending up of ſcorpions.*

5 And the border ſhall compaſſe from Azmon unto the b river of Egypt, and ſhall goe out to the ſea.

b Which was Nilus, or as ſome thinke, Rhinocotura.

6 And your Weſt quarter ſhall be the great ſea: even that border ſhall be your Weſt coaſt.

c Which is called Mediterraneum.

7 And this ſhall be your North quarter, yee ſhall marke out your border from the great Sea *unto* mount d Hor.

d Which is a mountaine neare Tyre and Sydon, and not that Hor in the wilderneſſe where Aaron died.

8 From mount Hor yee ſhall point out till it come unto Hamath, and the end of the coaſt ſhall be at Zedad.

9 And the coaſt ſhall reach out to Ziphron, and go out at Hazar-enan, this ſhall be your North quarter.

10 And yee ſhall marke out your Eaſt quarter from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coaſt ſhall goe downe from Shepham to Riblah, and from the Eaſt ſide of Ain: and the ſame border ſhall deſcend and goe out at the ſide of the ſea of e Chinnereth Eaſtward.

e Which in the Goſpel is called the lake of Genazereth.

12 Alſo that border ſhall goe downe to Iorden, and leave at the ſalt ſea: this ſhalbe your land with the coaſts thereof round about.

13 ¶ Then Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This is the land which ye ſhall inherit by lot, which the Lord commanded to give unto nine tribes, and halfe the tribe.

14 * For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the houſholds of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to their fathers houſholds, and halfe the tribe of Manaſſeh have receiued their inheritance.

* *Chap.32.33. Ioſh.14,2,3.*

15 Two tribes and an halfe tribe have receiued their inheritance on this ſide of Iorden *towards* Iericho full Eaſt.

16 ¶ Againe the Lord ſpake to Moſes, ſaying,

17 Theſe are the names of the men which ſhall divide the land unto you: * Eleazar the Prieſt, and Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun.

* *Ioſh.19,51.*

18 And yee ſhall take alſo a f prince of every tribe to divide the land.

f One of the heads or chiefe men of every tribe.

19 The names alſo of the men are theſe: Of the tribe of Iudah, Caleb the ſonne of Iephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the ſonnes of Simeon, Shemuel the ſonne of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the ſonne of Chiſlon.

22 Alſo of the tribe of the ſonnes of Dan, the prince Bukki, the ſonne of Iogli.

23 Of the ſonnes of Ioſeph: of the tribe of the ſonnes of Manaſſeh, the prince Hanniel the ſonne of Ephod.

24 And of the tribe of the ſonnes of Ephraim, the prince Kemuel, the ſonne of Shiphtan.

25 Of the tribe alſo of the ſonnes of Zebulun, the prince Elizaphan, the ſonne of Parnach.

26 So of the tribe of the ſonnes of Iſſachar, the prince Paltiel, the ſonne of Azzan.

27 Of the tribe alſo of the ſonnes of Aſher, the prince Ahihud, the ſonne of Shelomi.

28 And of the tribe of the ſonnes of Naphtali, the prince of Pedahel, the ſonne of Ammihud.

29 Theſe are they, whom the Lord commanded to g divide the inheritance unto the children of Iſrael, in the land of Canaan.

g And be iudges over every piece of ground that ſhould fall to any by lot, to the intent that all things might be done orderly and without contention.

## CHAP. XXXV.

*2 Vnto the Levites are given cities and ſuburbs. 11 The cities of refuge. 16 The law of murther. 30 For one mans witneſſe ſhall no man be condemned.*

AND the Lord ſpake unto Moſes in the plaine of Moab by Iorden, *towards* Iericho, ſaying,

2 * Command the children of Iſrael, that they give unto the a Levites of the inheritance of their poſſeſſion, b cities to dwell in: yee ſhall give alſo unto the Levites the ſuburbs of the cities round about them.

* *Ioſh.21,2.*
a Becauſe they had no inheritance aſſigned them in the land of Canaan.
b God would have them ſcattered thorow all the land, becauſe the people might be preſerved by them in the obedience of God and his Law.

3 So they ſhall have the cities to dwell in, and their ſuburbs ſhalbe for their cattel, and for their ſubſtance, and for all their beaſts.

4 And the ſuburbs of the cities, which ye ſhall give unto the Levites, from the wall of the citie outward *ſhall be* a thouſand cubites round about.

5 And yee ſhall meaſure without the citie of the Eaſt ſide, c two thouſand cubites: and of the South ſide, two thouſand cubites: and of the Weſt ſide, two thouſand cubites: and of the North ſide, two thouſand cubites: and the city *ſhalbe* in the mids: this ſhall be *the meaſure* of the ſuburbs of their cities.

c So that in all were three thouſand, and in the compaſſe of theſe two thouſand, they might plant and ſowe.

6 And of the cities which yee ſhall give unto the Levites, * *there ſhall be* ſixe cities for refuge, which ye ſhall appoint, that he which killeth, may flee thither: and to them ye ſhall adde two and fourtie cities moe.

* *Deut.4,41. Ioſh. 20,2. and 21,3.*

7 All the cities which ye ſhall give to the Levites, *ſhall be* eighth and fourtie cities: them *ſhall ye give* with their ſuburbs.

8 And concerning the cities which yee ſhall give, of the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael: of many ye ſhall take moe, and of few ye ſhall take leſſe: every one ſhall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance, which hee inheriteth.

9 ¶ And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,
10 Speake vnto the children of Iſrael, and ſay vnto them, * When ye be come ouer Iorden into the land of Canaan,
11 Ye ſhall appoynt you cities, to be cities of refuge for you, that the ſlayer, which ſlayeth any perſon vnwares, may flee thither.
12 And theſe cities ſhalbe for you a refuge from thy [d] auenger, that he which killeth, die not, vntill he ſtand before the Congregation in iudgement.
13 And *of* the cities which ye ſhall giue, ſixe cities ſhall ye haue for refuge.
14 Ye ſhall appoynt three [e] on this ſide Iorden, and yee ſhall appoynt three cities in the land of * Canaan which ſhallbe cities of refuge.
15 Theſe ſixe cities ſhalbe a refuge for the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger, and for him that dwelleth † among you, that euery one which killeth any perſon vnwares, may flee thither.
16 * And if one [f] ſmite another with an inſtrument of iron that he die, he *is* a murtherer, *and* the murtherer ſhall die the death.
17 Alſo if hee ſmite him by caſting a [g] ſtone, wherewith he may be ſlaine, and hee die, hee is a murtherer, *and* the murtherer ſhall die the death.
18 Or if he ſmite him with an hand-weapon of wood, wherewith he may be ſlaine, if he die, he is a murtherer, *and* the murtherer ſhall die the death.
19 The reuenger of ỹ blood himſelf ſhal ſlay the murtherer: whē he meeteth him, he ſhall ſlay him.
20 But if he thruſt him * of hate, or hurle at him by laying of waite, that he die,
21 Or ſmite him through enimitie with his hand, that he die, he ỹ ſmote him ſhall die ỹ death: *for* he is a murtherer: the reuenger of the blood ſhall ſlay the murtherer when he meeteth him.
22 But if hee puſhed him ‖ vnaduiſedly, and * not of hatred, or caſt vpon him any † thing, without laying of waite,
23 Or any ſtone (whereby he might be ſlaine, and ſawe him not, or cauſed it to fall vpon him, and he dy, and was not his enemie, neither ſought him any harme,
24 Then the Congregation ſhall iudge betweene the ſlayer and the [h] auenger of blood according to theſe lawes.
25 And the Congregation ſhall deliuer the ſlayer out of the hand of the auenger of blood, and the Congregation ſhall reſtore him vnto the citie of his refuge, whither hee was fled: and he ſhall abide there vnto ỹ death of the [i] hie Prieſt, which is anoynted with the holy oyle.
26 But if the ſlayer come without the borders of the citie of his refuge, whither he was fled,
27 And the reuenger of blood finde him without the borders of the citie of his refuge, & the reuēger of blood ſlay ỹ [k] murtherer, he ſhalbe giltles.
28 Becauſe he ſhould haue remained in the citie of his refuge, vntill the death of the hie Prieſt: and after the death of the hie Prieſt, the ſlayer ſhall returne vnto the land of his poſſeſſion.
29 So theſe things ſhall be a [l] lawe of iudgement vnto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
30 Whoſoeuer killeth any perſon, ỹ *Iudge* ſhall ſlay the murtherer, through * witneſſes: but * one witneſſe ſhall not teſtifie againſt a perſon to cauſe him to die.
31 Moreouer ye ſhall take no recompenſe for the life of the murtherer, which is [m] worthy to die: but he ſhall be put to death.
32 Alſo ye ſhall take no recompenſe for him that is fledde to the citie of his refuge, that hee ſhould come againe, and dwell in the land, before the death of the hie Prieſt.
33 So ye ſhall not pollute the land wherein ye ſhall dwell: for ‖ blood defileth the land: and the land cannot be [n] clenſed of the blood that is ſhed therein, but by the blood of him that ſhed it.
34 Defile not therefore the land which yee ſhall inhabite, for I dwell in the middes thereof: For I the Lord dwell among ỹ children of Iſrael.

*Exod.21.13. deut.19.2. ioſh.20.2.*
d Meaning, from the next of the kinred, who ought to purſue the cauſe.
e Among the Reubenites, Gadites, and halfe the tribe of Manaſſeh, Deut.4.41
*Ioſh.20.7.*
† *Ebr. among them.*
*Exod.21.14.*
f Wittingly, and willingly.
g That is, with a bigge and dangerous ſtone: in Ebr with a ſtone of his hand.
*Deut.19.11.*
‖ *Or, ſuddenly,*
*Exod 21.13.*
† *Ebr. inſtrument.*
h That is, his next kinſman.
i Vnder this figure is declared, that our ſinnes could not be remitted, but by the death of the hie Prieſt Ieſus Chriſt.
k By the ſentence of the Iudge.
l A law to iudge murthers done either of purpoſe, or vnaduiſedly.
*Deut.17.6. and 9.15.*
*Matth.18.16.*
*2 Corinth.13.1.*
m Which purpoſely hath committed murther.
‖ *Or, murther.*
n So God is mindfull of the blood wrongfully ſhed, that he maketh his dumbe creatures to demaund vengeance thereof.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*6 An order for the marriage of the daughters of Zelophehad.*

THen [a] the chiefe fathers of the familie of the ſonnes of Gilead, the ſonne of Machir, the ſonne of Manaſſeh, of the families of the ſonnes of Ioſeph, came, and ſpake before Moſes, & before the princes, ỹ chiefe fathers of the children of Iſrael,
2 And ſayde, * The Lord commanded [b] my lord to giue the land to inherit by lot to the children of Iſrael: and my lord was commanded by the Lord, to giue the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother vnto his daughters.
3 If they be married to any of the ſonnes of the *other* tribes of the children of Iſrael, then ſhall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of our fathers, and ſhalbe put vnto the inheritance of the tribe whereof they ſhalbe: ſo ſhal it be taken away from the lot of our inheritance.
4 Alſo when the [c] Iubile of the children of Iſrael commeth, then ſhall their inheritance be put vnto the inheritance of the tribe whereof they ſhall be: ſo ſhall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.
5 Then Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael, according to the word of the Lord, ſaying, The tribe of the ſonnes of Ioſeph haue ſaid [d] wel.
6 This is the thing that the Lord hath commanded, concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, ſaying, They ſhall be wiues, to whom they thinke beſt, onely to the familie of the tribe of their father ſhall they marry:
7 So ſhall not the inheritance of the children of Iſrael remoue from tribe to tribe, for euery one of the children of Iſrael ſhall ioyne himſelfe to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.
8 And euery daughter that poſſeſſeth any [e] inheritance of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, ſhalbe wife vnto one of the familie of the tribe of her father: that the children of Iſrael may enioy euery man the inheritance of their fathers.
9 Neither ſhall the inheritance go about from tribe to tribe: but euery one of the tribes of the childrē of Iſrael ſhall ſtick to his own inheritance.
10 As the Lord commanded Moſes, ſo did the daughters of Zelophehad.
11 For * Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah the daughters of Zelophehad were maried vnto their fathers brothers ſonnes.
12 They were wiues *to certaine* of the families of the ſonnes of Manaſſeh the ſonne of Ioſeph: ſo their inheritance remained in the tribe of the familie of their father.
13 Theſe are the [f] commandements and lawes, which the Lord commanded by the hand of Moſes, vnto the children of Iſrael in the plaine of Moab, by Iorden *toward* Iericho.

a It ſeemeth that the tribes contended who might marry theſe daughters to haue their inheritance: and therefore the ſonnes of Ioſeph propoſed the matter to Moſes.
* *Chap.27.1. Ioſh.17.3.*
b Meaning, Moſes.
c Signifying that at no time it could returne, for in the Iubile all things returned to their owne tribes.
d For the tribe could not haue continued, if the inheritance which was the maintenance thereof ſhould haue been abalienated to others.
e When there is no male to inherite.
* *Chap.27.1.*
f Touching the ceremoniall and iudiciall lawes.

A repetition of things done before.

# THE FIFTH BOOKE OF MOSES, CALLED *DEVTERONOMIE.

## THE ARGVMENT.

* That is, a second law: so called, because the Law which God gaue in mount Sinai, i here repeated, as though it were a new Law: and this booke is a commentarie or exposition of the ten commandements.

*THe vvonderfull loue of God tovvard his Church is liuely set foorth in this booke. For albeit through their ingratitude and sundry rebellions against God, for the space of forte yeeres, Deut.9.7. they had deserued to haue beene cut off from the number of his people, and for euer to haue beene depriued of the vse of his holy vvord and sacraments: yet he did euer preserue his Church euen for his ovvne mercies sake, and vvould still haue his name called vpon among them. VVherefore he bringeth them into the land of Canaan, destroyeth their enemies, giueth them their countrey, tovvnes and goods, and exhorteth them by the example of their fathers (vvhose infidelitie, idolatry, adulteries, murmerings and rebellions, hee had most sharpely punished) to feare and obey the Lord, to embrace, and keepe his lavv vvithout adding therevnto or diminishing therefrom. For by his vvord he vvould be knovven to be their God, and they his people, by his vvord he vvould gouerne his Church, and by the same they should learne to obey him: by his vvord he vvould discerne the false prophet from the true, light from darknesse, ignorance from knovvledge, and his ovvne people from all the other nations and infidels: teaching them thereby to refuse and detest, destroy and abolish vvhatsoeuer is not agreable to his holy vvill, seeme it othervvise neuer so good or precious in the eyes of man. And for this cause God promised to raise vp Kings and gouernours, for the setting forth of his vvord and preseruation of his Church: giuing vnto them an especiall charge for the executing thereof: vvhom therefore he vvilleth to exercise themselues diligently in the continuall study and meditation of the same: that they might learne to feare the Lord, loue their subiects, abhorre coueteousnesse and viceg, and vvhatsoeuer offendeth the maiestie of God. And as he had tofore instructed their fathers in all things appertaining, both to his spirituall seruice, and also for the maintenance of that societie vvhich is betvveene men: so hee prescribeth heere anevv all such lavves and ordinances, vvhich either concerne his Diuine seruice, or els are necessarie for a common-vveale: appoynting vnto euery estate and degree their charge and duety: asvvell, hovv to rule and liue in the feare of God, as to nourish friendship tovvard their neighbours, and to preserue that order vvhich God hath established among men: threatning vvithall most horrible plagues to them that transgresse his commandements, and promising all blessings and felicity to such as obserue and obey them.*

## CHAP. I.

2 *A briefe rehearsall of things done before, from Horeb vnto Kadesh-barnea.* 22 *Moses reproueth the people for their incredulitie.* 44 *The Israelites are couercome by the Amorites becausse they fought against the commandement of the Lord.*

THese be the wordes which Moses spake vnto all Israel, on a this side Iorden in the wilderneſſe, in the plaine, b ouer against the red sea, betweene Paran and Tophell, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Di-zahab.

2 *There are* eleuen dayes iourney from c Horeb vnto Kadesh-barnea, by the way of mount Seir.

3 And it came to passe in the first day of the eleuenth moneth, in the fourtieth yeere that Moses spake vnto the children of Israel according vnto all that the Lord hath giuen him in commandement vnto them.

4 After that he had slaine d * Sihon the King of the Amorites which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan, which dwelt at Ashtaroth in Edrei.

5 On this side Iorden at the land of Moab e began Moses to declare this lawe, saying,

6 The Lord our God spake vnto vs in f Horeb, saying, Ye haue dwelt long enough in this mount,

7 Turne you and depart, and goe vnto the mountaine of the Amorites, and vnto all places neare therevnto in the plaine, in the mountaine, or in the valey: both Southward, and to the Sea side to the land of the Canaanites, and vnto Lebanon: *euen* vnto the great riuer, the riuer ‖ Perah.

8 Beholde, I haue set the land before you: go in and * possesse that land which the Lord sware, vnto your fathers, Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob, to giue vnto them and vnto their seed after them.

9 ¶ And I spake g vnto you the same time, saying, I am not able to beare you my selfe alone:

10 The Lord your God hath h multiplied you: and beholde, ye are this day as the starres of heauen in number:

11 (The Lord God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many moe as ye are, and blesse you, as he hath promised you,)

12 How can I alone i beare your cumbrance and your charge, and your strife?

13 Bring you men of wisedome and of vnderstanding, and k knowne among your tribes, and I will make them rulers ouer you:

14 Then he answered me and said, the thing is good that thou hast commanded vs to doe.

15 So I tooke the chiefe of your tribes, l wise and knowne men, and made them rulers ouer you, captaines ouer thousands, and captaines ouer hundreds, and captaines ouer fiftie, and captaines ouer tenne, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your Iudges that same time, saying, Heare the *controuersies* betweene your brethren, and * iudge righteously betweene euery man and his brother, & the stranger ỹ is with him.

17 Ye shall haue no respect of person in iudgement, * but shall heare the small as well as the great: ye shall not feare the face of man: for the iudgement is m Gods: and the cause that is too hard for you bring vnto mee, and I will heare it.

18 Also I commanded you the same time all the things which ye should doe.

19 ¶ Then we departed from Horeb, and went through all that great and terrible wilderneſſe (as ye haue seene) by the way of the mountaine of the Amorites, as the Lord our God commanded vs: and we came to Kadesh-barnea.

20 And n I saide vnto you, Ye are come vnto the mountaine of the Amorites, which the Lord our God doeth giue vnto vs.

21 Behold, the Lord thy God hath layde the land before thee: goe vp *and* possesse it, as the Lord the God of thy fathers hath saide vnto thee: feare not, neither be discouraged.

22 ¶ o Then ye came vnto me euery one, and saide, We will send men before vs, to search vs out the

a In the countrey of Moab.
b So that the wilderneſſe was betweene the Sea and this plaine of Moab.
c In Horeb, or Sinai, fourtie yeeres before this the Law was giuen: but becausse all that were then of age and iudgement were now dead, Moses repeateth the same to the youth which either then were not borne, or had not iudgement.
d By these examples of Gods fauour, their mindes are prepared to receiue the Law.
* *Numb.21.24.*
e The second time.
f In the second yeere and second moneth, Num.10.11.
‖ *Or, Euphrates.*
* *Gene.15.18. and 17.7.8.*
g By the counsell of Iethro my father in law, Exo.18.19.
h Not so much by the course of nature, as miraculously.

i Signifying how great a burden it is, to gouerne the people.
k Whose godlineſſe and vprightneſſe is knowen.
l Declaring what sort of men ought to haue a publike charge, reade *Exod.18.31.*
* *Iohn.7.24.*
* *Leuit.19.15. chap.16.19. 1. Sam.16.7. prou.24.23. Eccl.42.1. Iames 2.2.*
m And you are his Lieutenants.
n So that the fault was in themselues, that they did not sooner possesse the inheritance promised.
o Reade Num.13.13

the

the land, and to bring vs word again, what way we muſt go vp by, and vnto what cities we ſhall come,

23 So the ſaying pleaſed me well, and I tooke twelue men of you, of euery tribe one.

24 * Who departed, and went vp into the mountaine, and came vnto the ‖ riuer Eſhcol, and ſearched out the *land*.

25 And tooke of the fruite of the land in their hand, and brought it vnto vs, and brought vs worde againe, and p ſaid, It is a good land, which the Lord our God doeth giue vs.

26 Notwithſtanding, ye would not go vp, but were diſobedient vnto the commandement of the Lord your God,

27 And murmured in your tents, and ſayd, Becauſe the Lord q hated vs, therefore hath hee brought vs out of the land of Egypt, to deliuer vs into the hand of the Amorites, and to deſtroy vs.

28 Whither ſhall we goe vp, our r brethren haue diſcouraged our hearts, ſaying, The people *is* greater, and taller then wee: the cities *are* great and walled vp to heauen: and moreouer wee haue ſeene the ſonnes of the * Anakims there.

29 But I ſayd vnto you, Dread not, nor bee afrayd of them.

30 The Lord your God, f who goeth before you, hee ſhall fight for you, according to all that he did vnto you in Egypt before your eyes,

31 And in the wilderneſſe, where thou haſt ſeene how the Lord thy God bare thee, as a man doeth beare his ſonne, in all the way which yee haue gone, vntill ye came vnto this place.

32 Yet for all this ye did not beleeue the Lord your God.

33 * Who went in the way before you, to ſearch you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, that ye might ſee what way to goe, and in a cloude by day.

34 Then the Lord heard the voyce of your wordes, and was wroth, and ſware, ſaying,

35 * Surely there ſhall not one of theſe men of this forward generation, ſee that good land, which I ſware to giue vnto your fathers,

36 Saue Caleb the ſonne of Iephunneh: hee ſhall ſee it, * and to him will I giue the land that he hath troden vpon, and to his children, becauſe he hath conſtantly followed the Lord.

37 * Alſo the Lord was angry with me for your ſakes, ſaying, * Thou alſo ſhalt not goe in thither,

38 But Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun which ſtandeth t before thee, he ſhall go in thither: encourage him: for he ſhall cauſe Iſrael to inherit it.

39 Moreouer, your u children, which ye ſayde ſhould be a praye, and your ſonnes, which in that day had no knowledge betweene good and euill, they ſhall go in thither, and vnto them will I giue it, and they ſhall poſſeſſe it.

40 But as for you, turne backe, and take your iourney into the wilderneſſe by the way of the red Sea.

41 Then ye anſwered and ſaid vnto me, We haue ſinned againſt the Lord, x we will go vp, and fight, according to all that the Lord our God hath commanded vs: and ye armed you euery man to the warre, and were ready to go vp into ỹ mountaine.

42 But the Lord ſaid vnto me, Say vnto them, Goe not vp, neither fight, (for I am y not among you) leaſt ye fall before your enemies.

43 And when I told you, ye would not heare, but rebelled againſt the commandement of the Lord, and were preſumptuous, and went vp into the mountaine.

44 Then the Amorites which dwelt in that mountaine came out againſt you, and chaſed you (as bees vſe to doe) and deſtroyed you in Seir, *euen* vnto Hormah.

45 And when ye came againe, ye wept before the Lord, but the Lord would not z heare your voyce, nor incline his eares vnto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadeſh a long time, according to the time that ye had remained *before*.

## CHAP. II.

*4 Iſrael is forbidden to fight with the Edomites. 9 Moabites, 19 and Ammonites. 23 Sihon King of Heſhbon.*

THen a we turned, and tooke our iourney into the wilderneſſe, by the way of the red Sea, as the Lord ſpake vnto mee: and were compaſſed mount Seir b long time.

2 And the Lord ſpake vnto me, ſaying,

3 Yee haue compaſſed this mountaine long enough: turne you Northward.

4 And warne thou the people, ſaying, Yee ſhall go through the c coaſt of your brethren the children of Eſau, which dwell in Seir, and they ſhall be afrayd of you: take ye good heede therefore.

5 Yee ſhall not prouoke them: for I will not giue you of their land ſo much as a foote breadth, * becauſe I haue giuen mount Seir vnto Eſau for a poſſeſſion.

6 Yee ſhall buy meate of them for money to eate, and yee ſhall alſo procure water of them for money to drinke.

7 For the Lord thy God hath d bleſſed thee in all the workes of thine hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderneſſe, and the Lord thy God hath bene with thee this fourtie yeere, *and* thou haſt lacked nothing.

8 And when we were departed from our brethren the children of Eſau which dwelt in Seir: through the way of the ‖ plaine, from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, wee turned and went by the way of the wilderneſſe of Moab.

9 Then the Lord ſayd vnto mee, Thou ſhalt not ‖ vex Moab, neither prouoke them to battell: for I will not giue thee of their land for a poſſeſſion, becauſe I haue giuen Ar vnto the children e of Lot for a poſſeſſion.

10 The f Emims dwelt therein in times paſt, a people great and many, and tall, as the Anakims.

11 They alſo were taken for giants as the Anakims: whom the Moabites call Emims.

12 The * Horims alſo dwelt in Seir before time, whom the children of Eſau chaſed out and deſtroyed them before them, and dwelt in their ſteade: as Iſraell ſhall doe vnto the land of his poſſeſſion, which the Lord hath giuen them.

13 Now riſe vp, *ſayd I*, and get you ouer the riuer * Zered: and we went ouer the riuer Zered.

14 The g ſpace alſo wherein wee came from Kadeſh-barnea, vntill wee were come ouer the riuer Zered, *was* eight and thirtie yeeres, vntill all the generation of the men of warre were waſted out from among the hoſte, as the Lord ſware vnto them.

15 For indeede the h hand of the Lord was againſt them, to deſtroy them from among the hoſte, till they were conſumed.

* *Num.*13.24. ‖ *Or, valley of the cluſter of grapes.*

p To wit, Caleb, and Ioſhua: Moſes preferreth the better part to the greater, that is, two to ten.

q Such was the Iewes vnthankfullnes, that they counted Gods eſpeciall loue, hatred.

r The other ten, not Caleb and Ioſhua.

* *Num.*13.29.

f Declaring that to renounce our owne force, and conſtantly to follow our vocation, and depende on the Lord, is the true boldnes, and agreeable to God.

* *Exod.*13.21.

* *Num.*14.23.

* *Ioſh.*14.6. * *Num.*20,12. *and* 27.14. * *Chap.*3.26. *and* 4.21. *and* 34.4. t Which miniſtreth vnto thee. u Which were vnder twenty yeere olde, as Num.14.31.

x This declareth mans nature, who wil doe that which God forbiddeth, and wil not doe that which he commandeth. y Signifying that man hath no ſtrength, but when God is at hand to helpe him.

z Becauſe ye rather ſhewed your hypocriſie, then true repentance: rather lamenting the loſſe of your brethren, then repenting for your ſinnes.

a They obeyed, after that God had chaſtiſed them. b Eight and thirtie yeere, as verſ.14.

c This was the ſecond time: for before they had cauſed the Iſraelites to returne, Numb. 20.21.

* *Gene.*36.3.

d And giuen thee meanes, wherewith thou mayeſt make recompence: alſo God will direct thee by his prouidence, as he hath done.

‖ *Or, wilderneſſe.*

‖ *Or, beſiege.*

e Which were the Moabites and Ammonites.

f Signifying that as theſe giants were driuen out for their ſinnes: ſo the wicked when their ſinnes are ripe, cannot auoyde Gods plagues.

* *Gen.*36.20.

* *Num.*21.12.

g Hee ſheweth hereby, that as God is true in his promiſe, ſo his threatnings are not in vaine.

h His plague and puniſhment to deſtroy all that were twenty yeere olde and aboue.

16 ¶ So when all the men of warre were consumed and dead from among the people:
17 Then the Lord spake vnto mee, saying,
18 Thou shalt goe thorow Ar the coast of Moab this day:
19 And thou shalt come neere ouer against the children of Ammon: *but* shalt not lay siege vnto them, nor moone warre against them: for I will not giue thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession: for I haue giuen it vnto the children of Lot for a possession.
20 That also was taken for a land i of giants: *for* giants dwelt therein aforetime, whom the Ammonites called Zamzummims.
21 A people *that was* great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims: but the Lord destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them in their inheritance, and dwelt in their stead.
22 As he did to the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, when hee destroyed the Horims before them, and they possessed them, and dwelt in their steade vnto this day.
23 And the Auims which dwelt in Hazarim *euen* vnto ‖ Azzah, the Caphtorims which came out of Caphtor destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.
24 ¶ Rise vp *therefore*, *sayd the Lord*: take your iourney, and passe ouer the riuer Arnon: behold, I haue giuen into thy hand Sihon, the k Amorite, King of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possesse it, and prouoke him to battell.
25 This day will I l begin to send thy feare and thy dread, vpon all people vnder the whole heauen, which shall heare thy fame, and shall tremble and quake before thee.
26 Then I sent messengers out of the wildernesse of Kedemoth vnto Sihon King of Heshbon, with wordes of peace, saying,
27 ¶ * Let mee passe thorow thy land: I will go by the hie way: I will neither turne vnto the right hand nor to the left.
28 Thou shalt sell me meate for money, for to eate, and shalt giue mee water for money for to drinke: onely I will goe thorow on my foote,
29 (As the m children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did vnto mee) vntill I be come ouer Iorden, into the land which the Lord our God giueth vs.
30 But Sihon the King of Heshbon would not let vs passe by him: for the Lord thy God had n hardened his spirite, and made his heart obstinate, because hee would deliuer him into thine hand, as *appeareth* this day.
31 And the Lord sayd vnto mee, Beholde, I haue begun to giue Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possesse and inherite his land.
32 * Then came out Sihon to meete vs, himselfe with all his people to fight at Iahaz.
33 But the Lord our God deliuered him † into our power, and we smote him, and his sonnes, and all his people.
34 And wee tooke all his cities the same time, and destroyed euery citie, men, and o women, and children: wee let nothing remaine.
35 Onely the cattel we tooke to our selues, and the spoyle of the cities which we tooke.
36 From Aroer, which is by the banke of the riuer of Arnon, and *from* the citie that is vpon the riuer, euen vnto Gilead: there was not one citie that escaped vs: *for* the Lord our God deliuered vp all ‖ before vs.
37 Onely vnto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* vnto any place of ŷ ‖ riuer Iabbok, nor vnto the cities in the mountaines, nor vnto whatsoeuer ŷ Lord our God forbade vs.

i Who called themselues Rephaims: that is, preseruers, or physitians to heale and reforme vices: but were indeed Zamzummims, that is, wicked and abominable.

‖ *Or*, *Gaza.*

k According to his promise made to Abraham, Gen. 15. 21.

l This declareth that the hearts of men are in Gods hands either to be made faint, or bold.

* *Numb.* 21. 22.

m Because neither intreatie nor examples or others could moone him, he could not complaine of his iust destruction.

n God in his election and reprobation doeth not onely appoynt the endes, but the meanes tending to the same.

* *Numb.* 21. 23.
† *Heb. before vs.*

o God had cursed Canaan, and therefore he would not that any of the wicked race should be preserued.

‖ *Or, into our hand.*

## CHAP. III.

*3 Og King of Bashan is slaine. 11 The bignes of his bed. 18 The Reubenites and Gadites are commanded to goe ouer Iorden armed before their brethren. 21 Ioshua is made captaine. 27 Moses is permitted to see the land, but not to enter, albeit hee desired it.*

THen wee turned, and went vp by the way of Bashan: * and Og King of Bashan a came out against vs, he and all his people to fight at Edrei.
2 And the Lorde sayde vnto me, Feare him not, for I will deliuer him, and all his people, and his land into thine hand, and thou shalt doe vnto him as thou diddest vnto * Sihon King of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.
3 So the Lord our God deliuered also vnto our hand, * Og the King of Bashan, and all his people: and wee smote him, vntill none was left him *aliue*.
4 And wee tooke all his cities the same time, neither was there a city which we tooke not from them, *euen* threescore cities, *and* all the countrey of Argob, *euen* the kingdome of Og in Bashan.
5 All these cities *were* fenced with hie walles, gates and barres, beside b vnwalled townes a great many.
6 And wee ouerthrew them, as wee did vnto Sihon King of Heshbon, destroying euery citie, *with* men, c women, and children.
7 But all the cattell and the spoyle of the cities wee tooke for our selues.
8 Thus wee tooke at that time out of the hand of two Kings of the Amorites, the land that was on this side Iorden from the riuer of Arnon vnto mount Hermon:
9 (Which Hermon the Sidonians call Shirion, but the Amorites call it Shenir.)
10 All the cities of the plaine, and all Gilead, and all Bashan vnto Salchah, and Edrei, cities of the kingdome of Og in Bashan.
11 For onely Og King of Bashan remained of the remnant of the Giants, d whose bed *was* a bed of yron: is it not at Rabbath among the children of Ammon? the length thereof *is* nine cubites, and foure cubites the breadth of it, after the cubite of a man.
12 And this land *which* wee possessed at that time, from Aroer, which is by the riuer Arnon, and halfe mount Gilead, * and the cities thereof, gaue I vnto the Reubenites and Gadites,
13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdome of Og, gaue I vnto the halfe tribe of Manasseh: *euen* all the countrey of Argob with all Bashan, which is called, The land of giants.
14 Iair the sonne of Manasseh tooke all the countrey of Argob, vnto the coastes of Geshuri, and of Maachathi: and called them after his owne name, Bashan, * Hauoth Iair vnto e this day.
15 And I gaue *part* of Gilead vnto Machir.
16 And vnto the Reubenites and Gadites I gaue *the rest* of Gilead, and vnto the riuer of Arnon, halfe the riuer and the borders, euen vnto the riuer f Iabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:
17 The plaine also and Iorden, and the borders from Chinnereth euen vnto the sea of the plaine, *to wit*, the salt Sea ‖ vnder the springs of Pisgah

‖ *Or, sword.*

* *Num.* 21. 35. *chap.* 29. 7.
a Therefore beside the commandement of the Lord, they had iust occasion of his part to fight against him.
* *Numb.* 21. 24.
* *Num.* 21. 33.

b As villages and small townes.

c Because this was Gods appoyntment, therefore it may not be iudged cruell.

d The more terrible that this giant was, the greater occasion had they to glorifie God for the victory.

* *Numb.* 32. 33.

* *Numb.* 32. 41.
e Meaning, when he wrote this history.
f Which separateth the Ammonites from the Amorites.
‖ *Or, at Ashdoth-Pisgah.*

Piſgah Eaſtward.

18 ¶ And I commanded g you the ſame time, ſaying, The Lord your God hath giuen you this land to poſſeſſe it: yee ſhall goe ouer armed before your brethren the children of Iſrael, all men of warre.

19 Your wiues onely, and your children, and your cattell (for I know that ye haue much cattell) ſhall abide in your cities, which I haue giuen you,

20 Vntill the Lord haue giuen reſt vnto your brethren as vnto you, and that they alſo poſſeſſe the land, which the Lord your God hath giuen them beyond Iorden: then ſhall ye * returne euery man vnto his poſſeſſion, which I haue giuen you.

21 ¶ * And I charged Ioſhua the ſame time, ſaying, Thine eyes haue ſeene all that the h Lord your God hath done vnto theſe two Kings: * ſo ſhall the Lord doe vnto all the kingdomes whither thou goeſt.

22 Ye ſhall not feare them: for the Lord your God, he ſhall fight for you.

23 And I beſought the Lord the ſame time, ſaying,

24 O Lord God, thou haſt begunne to ſhewe thy ſeruant thy greatneſſe and thy mighty hand: for where is there a God in heauen or in earth, that can i do like thy works, and like thy ‖ power?

25 I pray thee let me go ouer and ſee the good land that is beyond Iorden, that goodly k mountaine, and Lebanon.

26 But the Lord was angrie with me for your ſakes, and would not heare me: and the Lord ſayd vnto me, Let it ſuffice thee, ſpeake no more vnto me of this matter.

27 Get thee vp into the top of Piſgah, and l lift vp thine eyes Weſtward, and Northward, and Southward, and Eaſtward, and behold it with thine eyes, for thou ſhalt not goe ouer this Iorden:

28 But charge Ioſhua, and encourage him, and bolden him: for hee ſhall goe before this people, and he ſhall diuide for inheritance vnto them, the land which thou ſhalt ſee.

29 So wee abode in the valley ouer againſt Beth-Peor.

## CHAP. IV.

*1 An exhortation to obſerue the law without adding thereto or diminiſhing. 6 Therein ſtandeth our wiſedome. 9 We muſt teach it to our children. 15 No image ought to be made to worſhip. 26 Threatnings againſt them that forſake the Law of God. 37 God choſe the ſeede becauſe he loued their fathers.*

NOw therefore hearken, O Iſrael, vnto the ordinances and to the lawes which I teach you to a do, ỹ yee may liue & go in, and poſſeſſe the land, which the Lord God of your fathers giueth you.

2 * Ye ſhall b put nothing vnto the word which I command you, neither ſhall ye take ought therefrom, that ye may keepe the commandements of the Lord your God which I command you.

3 Your d eyes haue ſeene what the Lord did becauſe of Baal-Peor, for all the men that followed Baal-Peor, the Lord thy God hath deſtroyed euerie one from among you.

4 But yee that did e cleaue vnto the Lord your God, are aliue euerie one of you this daye.

5 Beholde, I haue taught you ordinances, and lawes, as the Lord my God commanded me, that ye ſhould do euen ſo within the land whither ye goe to poſſeſſe it.

6 Keepe them therefore, and doe them: for that is your f wiſedome, and your vnderſtanding in the ſight of the people, which ſhall heare all theſe ordinances, and ſhall ſay, ‖ Onely this people *is* wiſe, and of vnderſtanding, *and* a great nation.

7 For what nation *is ſo* great, vnto whom the gods come ſo neare vnto them, as the Lord our God *is*, g *neare vnto vs*, in all that wee call vnto him for?

8 And what nation *is ſo* great, that hath ordinances and lawes ſo righteous, as all this Law, which I ſet before you this day?

9 But take heed to thy ſelfe, and h keepe thy ſoule diligently, that thou forget not the things which thine eyes haue ſeene, and that they depart not out of thine heart, all the dayes of thy life: but teach them thy ſonnes, and thy ſonnes ſonnes:

10 *Forget not* the day that thou ſtoodeſt before the Lord thy God in Horeb, when the Lord ſaid vnto me, Gather me the people together, and I will cauſe them heare my words, that they may learn to feare me all the dayes that they ſhall liue vpon the earth, and that they may teach their children:

11 Then came you neare and * ſtoode vnder the mountaine, and the mountaine i burnt with fire vnto the mids of heauen, *and there vvas* darkeneſſe, cloudes and miſt.

12 And the Lord ſpake vnto you out of the middes of the fire, *and* ye heard the voyce of the words, but ſawe no ſimilitude, ſaue a voyce.

13 Then hee declared vnto you his couenant which he commanded you to k doe, *euen* the ten ‖ commandements, and wrote them vpon two Tables of ſtone.

14 ¶ And the Lord commanded me that ſame time, that I ſhould teach you ordinances and lawes, which ye ſhould obſerue in the land, whither ye goe, to poſſeſſe it.

15 Take therefore good heede vnto your † ſelues: for yee ſawe no l image in the day that the Lord ſpake vnto you in Horeb out of the middes of the fire:

16 That ye corrupt not your ſelues, and make you a grauen image, *or* repreſentation of any figure: *vvhether it be* the likenes of male or female,

17 The likeneſſe of any beaſt that is on earth, *or* the likeneſſe of any fethered foule that flieth in the aire:

18 *Or* the likeneſſe of any thing that creepeth on the earth, *or* the likeneſſe of any fiſh that is in the waters beneath the earth,

19 And leaſt thou lift vp thine eyes vnto heauen, and when thou ſeeſt the ſunne and the moone and the ſtarres with all the hoſt of heauen, ſhouldeſt be driuen to worſhip them and ſerue them, which the Lord thy God hath m diſtributed to all people vnder the whole heauen.

20 But the Lord hath taken you and brought you out of the n yron fornace, out of Egypt to be vnto him a people *and* inheritance, as *appeareth* this day.

21 And the Lord was angrie with me for your words, and ſware that I ſhould not goe ouer Iorden, and that I ſhould not goe in vnto that good land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee for an inheritance.

22 For I muſt die in this land, and ſhall not go ouer Iorden: but o ye ſhall goe ouer, and poſſeſſe that good land.

23 Take heede vnto your ſelues, leaſt ye forget



g That is, the Reubenites, Gadites, and halfe Manaſſeh, m Num. 32. 21.

* Ioſh. 22. 4.
* Num. 27. 18. 19. 23.
h So that the victories came not by your owne wiſedome, ſtrength or multitude.
* Ioſh. 15. and 10. 8. 25.

i Hee ſpeaketh according to the common & corrupt ſpeach of them which attribute that power vnto idoles that onely appertaineth vnto God.
‖ Or, wonders.
k He meaneth Zion, where the Temple ſhould be built, and God honoured.
l As before hee ſaw by the ſpirites of prophecie the good mountaine which was Zion: ſo here his eyes were lifted vp aboue the order of nature to behold all the plentifull land of Canaan.

a For this doctrine ſtandeth not in bare knowledge, but in practiſe of life.
* Chap. 12. 32.
b Thinke not to be more wiſe then I am.
c God will not be ſerued by halues, but will haue full obedience.
d Gods iudgements executed vpon other idolaters ought to ſerue for our inſtruction, read Num. 25. 3. 4.
e And were not idolaters.

f Becauſe all men naturally deſire wiſedome, he ſheweth how to attaine vnto it.
‖ Or, ſurely.

g Helping vs, and deliuering vs out of all dangers, as 2. Sam. 7. 23.

h He addeth all theſe words, to ſhew that wee can neuer be carefull enough to keepe ỹ law of God and to teach it to our poſteritie.

* Exod. 19. 18.
i The Law was giuen with fearefull miracles, to declare both that God was the author thereof, & alſo that no fleſh was able to abide the rigour of the ſame.
k God ioyneth this condition to his couenant.
‖ Or, words.

† Ebr. ſoules.
l Signifying, that deſtruction is prepared for all them that make any image to repreſent God.

m He hath appointed them for to ſerue man.

n He hath deliuered you out of moſt miſerable ſlauerie, and freely choſen you for his.

o Moſes good affection appeareth in that that be being depriued of ſuch an exellent treaſure, doth not enuie them that muſt enioy it.

the couenant of the Lord your God which hee made with you, and *leaſt* yee make you any graue̅ image, *or* likeneſſe of any thing, as the Lord thy God hath charged thee.

p To thoſe that come not vnto him with loue and reuerence, but rebell againſt him. Hebr. 12.29.

24 For the Lord thy God is a P conſuming fire, *and* a ielous God.

q Meaning hereby all ſuperſtition and corruption of the true ſeruice of God.

25 ¶ When thou ſhalt beget children and childrens children, and ſhalt haue remained long in the land, if ye q corrupt your ſelues, and make any grauen image, *or* likenes of any thing, and worke euill in the ſight of the Lord thy God, to prouoke him to anger,

r Though mē would abſolue you, yet the inſenſible creatures ſhall be witneſſes of your diſobedience.

26 I r call heauen and earth to record againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſhortly periſh from the land, whereunto ye go ouer Iorden to poſſeſſe it: ye ſhall not prolong your dayes therein, but ſhall vtterly be deſtroyed.

ſ So that his curſe ſhall make his former bleſſings of none effect.

27 And the Lord ſhall ſ ſcatter you among the people, and ye ſhallbe left few in number among the nations, whither the Lord ſhall bring you:

28 And there yee ſhall ſerue gods: *euen* the worke of mans hand, wood, and ſtoone, which neither ſee, nor heare, nor eate, nor ſmell.

29 But if from thence thou ſhalt ſeeke the Lord thy God, thou ſhalt find him, if thou ſeeke him with all thine t heart, and with all thy ſoule.

Not with outward ſhew or ceremony, but with a true confeſſion of thy faultes.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all theſe things are come vpon thee, † at the length, if thou returne to the Lord thy God, and bee obedient vnto his voyce,

† *Ebr. in the latter dayes.*

31 (For the Lord thy God is a mercifull God) he will not forſake thee, neither deſtroy thee, nor forget the couenant of thy fathers, which hee u ſware vnto them.

u To certifie them the more of the aſſurance of their ſaluation.

32 For enquire now of the dayes that are paſt, which were before thee, ſince the day that God created man vpon the earth, and x *aske* from the one ende of heauen vnto the other, if there came to paſſe ſuch a great thing as this, or whether any ſuch like thing hath bene heard.

x Mans negligence is partly cauſe, that he knoweth not God.

33 Did euer people heare the voyce of God ſpeaking out of the middes of a fire, as thou haſt heard, and liued?

34 Or hath God aſſayed to go and take him a nation from among nations, by y tentations, by ſignes, and by wonders, and by warre, and by a mightie hand, and by a ſtretched out arme, and by great feare, according vnto all that the Lord your God did vnto you in Egypt before your eyes?

y By ſo manifeſt proofes that none could doubt thereof.

35 Vnto thee it was ſhewed, that thou mighteſt z know that the Lord hee is God, *and* that there is none but he alone.

z He ſheweth the cauſe why God wrought theſe miracles.

36 Out of heauen hee made thee heare his voyce to inſtruct thee, and vpon earth he ſhewed thee his great fire, and thou heardeſt his voyce out of the middes of the fire.

a Freely, and not of their deſerts.

37 And becauſe a he loued thy fathers, therefore hee choſe their ſeede after them, and hath brought thee out of Egypt in his ſight by his mightie power.

38 To thruſt out nations greater and mightier then thou, before thee, to bring thee in, *and* to giue thee their land for inheritance: as *appeareth* this day.

39 Vnderſtand therefore this day, and conſider in thine heart, that the Lord hee is God in heauen aboue, and vpon the earth beneath: there is none other.

40 Thou ſhalt keepe therefore his ordinances, and his commaundements which I commaund thee this day, that it may b go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayeſt prolong thy dayes vpon the earth, which the Lord thy God giueth thee for euer.

b God promiſeth reward not for our merits, but to encourage vs, and to aſſure vs that our labour ſhall not be loſt.

41 ¶ Then Moſes ſeperated three cities on this ſide of Iorden toward the ſunne riſing:

42 That the ſlayer ſhould flee thither, which had killed his neighbour at vnwares, and hated him not in time paſt, might flee, I ſay, vnto one of thoſe cities, and liue:

43 *That is*, * Bezer in the wilderneſſe, in the plaine countrey of the Reubenites: and Ramoth in Gilead among the Gadites: and Golan in Baſhan among them of Manaſſeh.

* *Ioſh.20.8.*

44 ¶ So this is the law which Moſes ſet before the children of Iſrael.

45 Theſe are the c witneſſes, and the ordinances, and the lawes which Moſes declared to the children of Iſrael after they came out of Egypt.

c The articles and poynts of the couenant.

46 On this ſide Iorden, in the valley ouer againſt Beth-Peor, in the land of Sihon King of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon, whom Moſes and the children of Iſrael * ſmote, after they were come out of Egypt:

* *Num.21.24. chap.2,4.*

47 And they poſſeſſed his land, and the land of * Og King of Baſhan, two Kings of the Amorites, which were on this ſide Iorden toward the ſunne riſing.

* *Num.21.33. chap.3.3.*

48 From Aroer, which is by the banke of the riuer Arnon, euen vnto mount Sion, which is Hermon,

49 And all the plaine from Iorden Eaſtward, euen vnto d the Sea of the plaine, vnder the * ſprings of Piſgah.

d That is, the ſalt ſea.

* *Chap.3.17.*

## CHAP. V.

*5 Moſes is the meane betweene God and the people. 6 The Law is repeated. 23 The people are afraide at Gods voyce. 29 The Lord wiſheth that the people would feare him. 32 They muſt neither decline to the right hand nor left.*

THen Moſes called all Iſrael, and ſaide vnto them, Heare, O Iſrael, the ordinances and the lawes which † I propoſe to you this day, that ye may learne them, and take heede to obſerue them.

† *Ebr. I ſpeake in your eares.*

2 * The Lord our God made a couenant with vs in Horeb.

* *Exod.19.5.6.*

3 The Lord a made not this couenant with our fathers *onely*, but with vs, *euen* with vs all here aliue this day.

a Some read, God made not this couenant, that is, in ſuch ample ſorth and with ſuch ſignes and wonders.

4 The Lord talked with you b face to face in the Mount, out of the middes of the fire.

b So plainely that ye neede not to doubt thereof.

5 (At that time I ſtood betweene the Lord and you, to declare vnto you the worde of the Lord: for ye were afraid at the ſight of the fire, and went not vp into the mount) and he ſaid,

6 ¶ * I am the Lord thy God, which haue brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of ‖ bondage.

* *Exod.20.2. Leuit.26.1. Pſal.97.7.9.*

‖ *Or, ſeruant.*

7 Thou ſhalt haue none c other gods before my face.

c God bindeth vs to ſerue him onely, without ſuperſtition and idolatry.

8 Thou ſhalt make thee no grauen image *or* any likenes *of that* that is in heauen aboue, *or* which is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters vnder the earth.

9 Thou ſhalt neither bowe thy ſelfe vnto them, nor ſerue them: for * I the Lord thy God am a d ielous God, viſiting the iniquitie of the fathers vpon the children, euen vnto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me:

* *Exod.34.7. Iere.32.18.*

d That is, of his honour, not permitting it to be giuen to other.

10 And

10 And ſhewing mercy vnto thouſands of them that [e] loue me, and keep my commandements.

11 Thou ſhalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vaine: for the Lord will not hold him guiltleſſe that taketh his Name in vaine.

12 Keepe the Sabbath day to ſanctifie it, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Sixe dayes [f] thou ſhalt labour, and ſhalt doe all thy worke:

14 But the ſeuenth day *is* the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: thou ſhalt not doe any worke *therein*, thou, nor thy ſonne, nor thy daughter, nor thy man ſeruant, nor thy mayd, nor thine oxe, nor thine aſſe, neither any of thy cattell, nor the ſtranger that is within thy gates: that thy man ſeruant and thy mayd may reſt aſwell as thou.

15 For, remember that thou waſt a ſeruant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the Lord thy God brought thee out thence by a mighty hand, and a ſtretched out arme: therefore the Lord thy God commanded thee to obſerue the Sabbath day.

16 ¶ [g] Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, that thy dayes may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee vpon the land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee.

17 * Thou ſhalt not kill.

18 * Neither ſhalt thou commit adulterie.

19 * Neither ſhalt thou ſteale.

20 Neither ſhalt thou beare falſe witneſſe againſt thy neighbour.

21 * Neither ſhalt [h] thou couet thy neighbours wife, neither ſhalt thou deſire thy neighbours houſe, his fielde, nor his man ſeruant, nor his mayd, his oxe, nor his aſſe, nor ought that thy neighbour hath.

22 ¶ Theſe words the Lord ſpake vnto all your multitude in the mount of the mids of the fire, the cloud and the darknes, with a great voyce, and [i] added no more *thereto*: and wrote them vpon two tables of ſtone, and deliuered them vnto me.

23 And when yee heard the voyce out of the middes of the darkeneſſe, (for the mountaine did burne with fire) then ye came to me, all the chiefe of your tribes, and your Elders:

24 And ye ſaid, Beholde, the Lord our God hath ſhewed vs his glory and his greatneſſe, and * wee haue heard his voyce out of the middes of the fire: we haue ſeene this day that God doeth talke with man, and he * liueth.

25 Now therefore, why ſhould we dye? for this great fire will conſume vs: if we heare ỹ voyce of the Lord our God any more, we ſhall dye.

26 For what ‖ fleſh *vvas* there euer that heard the voyce of the liuing God ſpeaking out of the middes of the fire as *vve haue*, and liued?

27 Go thou neere and heare all that the Lord our God ſayth: and declare thou vnto vs all that the Lord our God ſaith vnto thee: * and we will heare it, and doe it.

28 Then the Lord heard the voyce of your wordes, when ye ſpake vnto me: and the Lord ſaid vnto me, I haue heard the voyce of the wordes of this people, which they haue ſpoken vnto thee: they haue well ſayd, all that they haue ſpoken.

29 Oh [k] that there were ſuch an heart in them to feare me, and to keepe all my commandements alway: that it might go well with them, and with their children for euer.

30 Goe, ſay vnto them, Returne you into your tents.

31 But ſtand thou here with me, and I will tell thee all the commandements, and the ordinances, and the lawes, which thou ſhalt teach them: that they may doe them in the land which I giue them to poſſeſſe it.

32 Take heede therefore, that yee doe as the Lord your God hath commaunded you: [l] turne not aſide to the right hand nor to the left.

33 *But* walke in all the wayes which the Lord your God hath commaunded you, that yee may [m] liue, and that it may goe well with you: and that ye may prolong *your* dayes in the land which ye ſhall poſſeſſe.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *An exhortation to feare God, and keepe his commandements, 5 Which is, to loue him with all thine heart. 7 The ſame muſt be taught to the poſterity. 16 Not to tempt God. 25 Righteouſnes is contained in the Law.*

THeſe now are the commandements, ordinances, and ‖ lawes, which the Lord your God commanded *me* to teach *you*, that yee might doe them in the land whether ye goe to poſſeſſe it:

2 That thou mighteſt [a] feare the Lord thy God, and keepe all his ordinances, and his commandements which I commaund thee, thou, and thy ſonne, and thy ſonnes ſonne all the dayes of thy life, euen that thy dayes may be prolonged:

3 Heare therefore, O Iſrael, and take heede to doe it, that it may goe well with thee, and that ye may encreaſe mightily [b] in the land that floweth with milke and hony, as the Lord God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee.

4 Heare, O Iſrael, The Lord our God is Lord onely.

5 And * thou ſhalt loue the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoule, and with all thy might.

6 * And theſe wordes which I commaund thee this day, ſhalbe in thine heart.

7 And thou ſhalt [c] rehearſe them continually vnto thy children, and ſhalt talke of them when thou tarieſt in thine houſe, and as thou walkeſt by the way, and when thou lieſt downe, and when thou riſeſt vp:

8 And thou ſhalt binde them for a ſigne vpon thine hand, and they ſhalbe ‖ as frontlets betweene thine eyes.

9 Alſo thou ſhalt write them vpon the [d] poſts of thine houſe, and vpon thy gates.

10 And when the Lord thy God hath brought thee into the land, which he ſware vnto thy fathers Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob, to giue to thee, with great and goodly cities which thou buildeſt not,

11 And houſes full of all maner of goods which thou filledſt not, and welles digged which thou diggedſt not, vineyards and oliue trees which thou plantedſt not, and *vvhen* thou haſt eaten and art full,

12 [e] Beware leaſt thou forget the Lord, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage:

13 Thou ſhalt feare the Lord thy God, and ſerue him, and ſhalt [f] ſweare by his Name.

14 Ye ſhall not walke after other gods, *after any* of the gods of the people which are round about you.

15 (For the Lord thy God is a ielous God among



e The firſt degree to keepe the commandements, is to loue God.

f Meaning, ſince God permitteth ſixe dayes to our labours, that we ought willingly to dedicate the ſeuenth to ſerue him wholly.

g Not for a ſhew, but with true obedience, and due reuerence.

* *Matt.5.21.*

* *Luke 18.20.*

* *Rom.13.9.*

* *Rom.7.7.*

h Hee ſpeaketh not only of that reſolute will, but that there be no motion or affection.

i Teaching vs by his example to be content with his worde, and adde nothing thereto.

* *Exod.19.19.*

* *Chap.4.33.*

‖ *Or, man.*

* *Exod.20.19.*

k He requireth of vs nothing but obedience, ſhewing alſo that of ourſelues we are vnwilling thereunto.

l Ye ſhall neither adde nor diminiſh, Chap.4.2.

m As by obedience, God giueth vs all felicity: ſo of diſobeying God proceede all our miſeries.

‖ *Or, iudgements.*

a A reuerent face and loue of God is the firſt beginning to keepe Gods commandements.

b Which hath abundance of all things appertaining to mans life.

* *Mat.22.37. mark.12.29.54. luke 13.27.*

* *Chap.11.18.*

c Some reade, thou ſhalt whet them vpon thy children: to wit, that they may print them more deepely in memorie.

‖ *Or, ſignes of remembrance.*

d That when thou entreſt in, thou mayeſt remember them.

e Let not wealth and eaſe cauſe thee forget Gods mercies, whereby thou waſt deliuered out of miſery.

f We muſt feare God, ſerue him onely, and confeſſe his Name, which is done by ſwearing lawfully.

among you: ) leaſt the wrath of the Lord thy God bee kindled againſt thee, and deſtroy thee from the face of the earth.

16 ¶ Ye ſhall not g tempt the Lord your God, as ye did tempt him in Maſſah:

17 *But* ye ſhall keepe diligently the commandements of the Lord your God, & his teſtimonies & his ordinances, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou ſhalt do that which is right and good in the h ſight of the Lord: that thou mayeſt proſper, & that thou maieſt go in, and poſſeſſe that good land which the Lord ſware vnto thy fathers,

19 To caſt out all thine enemies before thee, as the Lord hath ſayd.

20 When i thy ſonne ſhall aske thee in time to come, ſaying, What meane theſe teſtimonies, and ordinances, and Lawes, which the Lord our God hath commanded you?

21 Then ſhalt thou ſay vnto thy ſonne, Wee were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt: but the Lord brought vs out of Egypt with a mightie hand.

22 And the Lord ſhewed ſignes and wonders great and euill vpon Egypt, vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his houſhold before our eyes,

23 And k brought vs out from thence, to bring vs in, and to giue vs the land which he ſware vnto our fathers.

24 Therefore the Lord hath commanded vs, to doe all theſe ordinances, *and* to feare the Lord our God, that it may goe euer well with vs, *and* that he may preſerue vs aliue at this preſent.

25 Moreouer, this ſhalbe our l righteouſnes before the Lord our God, if we take heed to keepe all theſe commandements, as he hath commanded vs.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 The Iſraelites may make no couenant with the Gentiles, 5 They muſt deſtroy the idoles. 8 The election dependeth on the free loue of God. 19 The experience of the power of God ought to confirme vs. 25 To avoyde all occaſion of idolatry.*

WHen the Lord thy God ſhall bring thee into the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſſe it, * and ſhall roote out many nations before thee: the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hiuites, and the Iebuſites, ſeuen nations greater and mightier then thou,

2 And the Lord thy God ſhall giue them a before thee, then thou ſhalt ſmite them: thou ſhalt vtterly deſtroy them: thou ſhalt make no * couenant with them, nor haue compaſſion on them,

3 Neither ſhalt thou make marriages with them, neither giue thy daughter vnto his ſonne, nor take his daughter vnto thy ſonne.

4 For ‖ they will cauſe thy ſonne to turne away from mee, and to ſerue other gods: then will the wrath of the Lord waxe hot againſt you, and deſtroy thee ſuddenly.

5 But thus ye ſhall deale with them, b Ye ſhall ouerthrowe their altars, and breake downe their pillars, and ye ſhall cut downe their groues, and burne their grauen images with fire.

6 * For thou art an holy people vnto the Lord thy God, * the Lord thy God hath choſen thee, to be a precious people vnto himſelfe, aboue all people that are vpon the earth.

7 The Lord did not ſet his loue vpon you, nor chuſe you, becauſe ye were moe in number then any people: for ye were the feweſt of all people:

8 But becauſe the Lord c loued you, and becauſe hee would keepe the othe which hee had ſworne vnto your fathers, the Lord hath brought you out by a mightie hand, and deliuered you out of the houſe of bondage from the hand of Pharaoh King of Egypt.

9 That thou mayeſt know, d that the Lord thy God, he is God, the faithfull God, which keepeth couenant and mercy vnto them that loue him and keepe his commandements, *euen* to a thouſand generations.

10 And rewardeth e them to their face that hate him, to bring them to deſtruction: he will not deferre to reward him that hateth him, to his face.

11 Keepe thou therefore the commandements, and the ordinances, and the lawes, which I commaund thee this day to doe them.

12 ¶ For if ye hearken vnto theſe lawes, and obſerue and doe them, then the Lord thy God ſhall keepe with thee the couenant, and the f mercie which he ſware vnto thy fathers.

13 And he will loue thee, and bleſſe thee, and multiplie thee: he will alſo bleſſe the fruite of thy wombe, and the fruite of thy land, thy corne and thy wine, and thine oyle, *and* the increaſe of thy kine, and the flockes of thy ſheepe in the land, which he ſware vnto thy fathers to giue thee.

14 Thou ſhalt bee bleſſed aboue all people: * there ſhall bee neither male nor female barren among you, nor among your cattell.

15 Moreouer, the Lord will take away from thee all infirmities, and will put none of the euill deſeaſes of * Egypt (which thou knoweſt) vpon thee, but will ſend them vpon all that hate thee.

16 Thou ſhalt therefore conſume all people which the Lord thy God ſhall giue thee: g thine eye ſhall not ſpare them, neither ſhalt thou ſerue their gods, for that ſhalbe thy * deſtruction.

17 If thou ſay in thine heart, Theſe nations are moe then I, how can I caſt them out?

18 Thou ſhalt not feare them, *but* remember what the Lord thy God did vnto Pharaoh, and vnto all Egypt:

19 The great ‖ tentations which thine eyes ſawe, and the ſignes and wonders, and the mightie hand & ſtretched out arme, whereby the Lord thy God brought thee out: ſo ſhall the Lord thy God do vnto all the people, whoſe face thou feareſt.

20 * Moreouer, the Lord thy God will ſend h hornets among them vntill they that are left, and hide themſelues from thee, be deſtroyed.

21 Thou ſhalt not feare them: for the Lord thy God *is* among you, a God mighty & dreadfull.

22 And the Lord thy God will roote out theſe nations before thee by little and little: thou mayeſt not conſume them at once, leaſt the i beaſtes of the fielde increaſe vpon thee.

23 But the Lord thy God ſhall giue them before thee, and ſhall deſtroy them with a mightie deſtruction, vntill they be brought to nought.

24 And he ſhall deliuer their Kings into thine hand, and thou ſhalt deſtroy their name from vnder heauen: there ſhall no man be able to ſtande before thee, vntill thou haſt deſtroyed them.

25 The grauen images of their gods ſhall yee * burne with fire, *and* * couet not the ſiluer and golde, *that is* on them, nor take it vnto thee, leaſt thou k be ſnared therewith: for it is an abomination *before* the Lord thy God.

26 Bring not therefore abomination into thine

g By doubting of his power, refuſing lawfull meanes, and abuſing his graces.

h Here hee condemneth all mans good intentions.

i God requireth not onely that we ſerue him all our life, but alſo that wee take paines that our poſterity may ſet forth his glory.

k Nothing ought to mooue vs more to true obedience then the great benefits which wee haue receiued of God.

l But becauſe none could fully obey the law, we muſt haue our recourſe to Chriſt to bee iuſtified by faith.

* *Chap.31.8.*

a Into thy power.

* *Exod.23.32. and 34.12.*

‖ *Or, any of them.*

b God woulde haue his ſeruice pure without all idolatrous ceremonies and ſuperſtitions. Chap. 12.3.

* *Chap.14.2. and 26.18.19.*

* *Exod.19.5. 1.Pet.2.9.*

c Freely, finding no cauſe in you more then in others ſo to do.

d And ſo put difference betweene him and idoles.

e Meaning, manifeſtly, or in this life.

f This couenant is grounded vpon his free grace: therefore in recompenſing their obedience, he hath reſpect to his mercie and not to their merits.

* *Exod.23.26.*

* *Exod.9.14. and 15.26.*

g Wee ought not to be mercifull, where God commandeth ſeueritie.

* *Exod.23.33.*

‖ *Or, plagues, or trials, chap.29.3. as Exod.15.25. and 16.4.*

* *Exod.23.28. Ioſh.24.12.*

h There is not ſo ſmall a creature, which I will not arme to fight on thy ſide againſt them.

i So that it is your commoditie that God accompliſh not his promiſe ſo ſoone as you would wiſh.

* *Chap.12.3. exod.23.24.*

* *Ioſh.7.1.21. 2.Mac.12.40.*

k And be entiſed to idolatry.

thine houſe, leaſt thou be accurſed like it, *but* vtterly abhorre it, and count it moſt abominable: for it is * accurſed.

* *Chap.* 13.17.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 God humbleth the Iſraelites to trie what they haue in their heart. 5 God chaſtiſeth them as his children. 14 The heart ought not to be proude of Gods benefites. 19 The forgetfulneſſe of Gods benefites cauſeth deſtruction.*

YE ſhall keepe all the commandements which I command thee this day, for [a] to doe them: that ye may liue, and be multiplied, and goe in, and poſſeſſe the land which the Lord ſware vnto your fathers.

a Shewing that it is not enough to heare the worde, except we expreſſe it by example of life.

2 And thou ſhalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee this fourtie yeere in the wilderneſſe, for to humble thee, & to [b] proue thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldeſt keepe his commandements or no.

b Which is declared in afflictions, either by patience, or by grudging againſt Gods viſitation.

3 Therefore he humbled thee, and made thee hungry, and fed thee with MAN, which thou kneweſt not, neither did thy fathers know it, that he might teach thee that man liued not by [c] bread onely, but by euery *vvord* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord, doth a man liue.

c Man liueth not by meat onely, but by the power of God, which giueth it ſtrength to nouriſh vs.

4 Thy rayment waxed not olde vpon thee, neither did thy foote [d] ſwell thoſe fourtie yeeres.

d As they that goe barefooted.

5 Know therefore in thine heart, that as a man nourtereth his ſonne, ſo the Lord thy God [e] nourtereth thee.

e So that his afflictions are ſignes of his fatherly loue toward vs.

6 Therefore ſhalt thou keepe the commandements of the Lord thy God, that thou mayeſt walke in his wayes, and feare him.

7 For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land in the which are riuers of water and fountaines, and ‖ depths that ſpring out of valleys and mountaines:

‖ *Or, meres.*

8 A land of wheate and barley, and of vineyardes, and figtrees, and pomegranates: a land of oyle, oliue and hony:

9 A land wherein thou ſhalt eate bread without ſcarcitie, neither ſhalt thou lacke any thing therein: a land [f] whoſe ſtones *are* yron, and out of whoſe mountaines thou ſhalt digge braſſe.

f Where there are mines of metall.

10 And when thou haſt eaten & filled thy ſelfe, thou ſhalt [g] bleſſe the Lord thy God for the good land, which he hath giuen thee.

g For to receiue Gods benefites, and not to bee thankefull, is to contemne God in them.

11 Beware that thou forget not the Lord thy God, not keeping his commandements and his lawes, and his ordinances, which I commande thee this day:

12 Leaſt *vvhen* thou haſt eaten & filled thy ſelfe, and haſt built goodly houſes and dwelt *therein*,

13 And thy beaſtes, and the ſheepe are increaſed, and thy ſiluer and golde is multiplied, and all that thou haſt is increaſed;

14 Then thine hearte [h] be lifted vp and thou forget the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage,

h By attributing Gods benefites to thine owne wiſdome and labour, or to good fortune.

15 Who was thy guide in that greate and terrible wilderneſſe (*vvherein vvere* firy ſerpents, and ſcorpions & drought, where *vvas* no water,* who brought forth water for thee out of ỹ rock of flint:

* *Num.* 20.11.

16 Who fedde thee in the wilderneſſe with * MAN, which thy fathers knew not) to humble thee, and to prooue thee, that he might doe thee good at the latter end.

* *Exod.* 16.15.

17 *Bevvare* leaſt thou ſay in thine hearte, My power, and the ſtrength of mine owne hand hath prepared me this abundance.

18 But remember the Lord thy God: for it is hee which [i] giueth thee power to get ſubſtance to eſtabliſh his couenant which hee ſware vnto thy fathers, as *appeareth* this day.

i If things concerning this life, proceede onely of Gods mercye: much more ſpirituall giftes and life euerlaſting.

19 And if thou forget the Lord thy God, and walke after other gods, and ſerue them, and worſhip them, I [k] teſtifie vnto you this day, that yee ſhall ſurely periſh.

k Or take to witneſſe the heauen and the earth, as Cap. 4.26.

20 As the nations which the Lord deſtroyeth before you, ſo ye ſhall periſh, becauſe ye would not be obedient vnto the voyce of the Lord your God.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 God doth not them good for their owne righteouſneſſe, but for his owne ſake. 7 Moſes putteth them in remembrance of their ſinnes. 17 The two Tables are broken. 26 Moſes prayeth for the people.*

HEare, O Iſrael, Thou ſhalt paſſe ouer Iorden [a] this day, to goe in *and* to poſſeſſe nations greater and mightier then thy ſelfe, *and* cities great and walled vp to heauen,

a Meaning, ſhortly.

2 A people great and tall, *euen* the children of the Anakims, whom thou knoweſt, and *of vvhom* thou haſt [b] heard *ſay*, Who can ſtand before the children of Anak?

b By the report of the ſpies. Num. 13.26.

3 Vnderſtand therefore that this day the Lord thy God is hee which [c] goeth ouer before thee *as* a conſuming fire: he ſhall deſtroy them, and hee ſhall bring them downe before thy face: ſo thou ſhalt caſt them out and deſtroy them ſuddenly, as the Lord hath ſaid vnto thee.

c To guide thee and gouerne thee.

4 Speake not thou in thine heart (after that the Lord thy God hath caſt them out before thee) ſaying, For my [d] righteouſneſſe the Lord hath brought mee in, to poſſeſſe this land: but for the wickedneſſe of theſe nations, the Lord hath caſt them out before thee.

d Man of himſelfe can deſerue nothing but Gods anger, and if God ſpare any it commeth of his great mercy.

5 For thou entreſt not to inherite their land for thy righteouſneſſe, or for their vpright heart, but for the wickednes of thoſe nations, ỹ Lord thy God doth caſt them out before thee, and that he might performe the word which ỹ Lord thy God ſware vnto thy fathers, Abraham, Izhak, and Iakob.

6 Vnderſtand therefore, that the Lord thy God giueth thee not this good land to poſſeſſe it for thy righteouſnes: for thou art a [e] ſtiffenecked people.

e Like ſtubborne oxen which will not endure their maiſters yoke.

7 ¶ Remember *and* forget not, how thou prouokedſt the Lord thy God to anger in the wildernes: [f] ſince the day that thou diddeſt depart out of the land of Egypt, vntill yee came into this place, yee haue rebelled againſt the Lord.

f Hee proueth by the length of time, that their rebellion was moſt greate and intolerable.

8 Alſo in Horeb ye prouoked the Lord to anger, ſo that the Lord was wroth with you, *euen* to deſtroy you.

9 When I was gone vp into the mount, to receiue the Tables of ſtone, the Tables, *I ſay*, of the Couenant, which the Lord made with you: and * I abode in ỹ mount fourtie dayes & fourtie nights, *and* I neither ate breade nor yet dranke water:

* *Exod.* 24 18. *and* 34.28.

10 * Then the Lord deliuered me two tables of ſtone, written with the [g] finger of God, and in them *vvas conteyned* according to all the wordes which the Lord had ſaid vnto you in the mount out of the middes of the fire, in the day of the aſſembly.

* *Exod.* 31.18.

g That is, miraculouſly, and not by the hand of men.

11 And when the fourtie dayes and fourtie nightes were ended, the Lord gaue mee the two tables of ſtone, the tables, *I ſay*, of the couenant.

12 And the Lord ſaid vnto me, * Ariſe, get thee downe quickly from hence: for thy people which thou

* *Exod.* 32.7.

thou haſt brought out of Egypt, haue [h] corrupt *their vvayes*: they are ſoone turned out of the way which I commanded them, they haue made them a molten image.

h So ſoone as man declineth from the obedience of God, his wayes are corrupt.

13 Furthermore the Lord ſpake vnto me, ſaying, I haue ſeene this people, and behold, it is a ſtiffenecked people.

14 [i] Let mee alone, that I may deſtroy them, and put out their name from vnder heauen, and I will make of thee a mightie nation and greater then they be.

i Signifying that the prayers of the faithfull are a barre to ſtay Gods anger that he conſume not all.

15 So I returned, and came downe from the mount (and the mount burnt with fire, and the two Tables of the Couenant *vvere* in my two hands.)

16 Then I looked, and behold, yee had ſinned againſt the Lord your God: *for* ye had made you a molten calfe, *and* had turned quickly out of the [k] way which the Lord had commanded you.

k That is, from the Law: wherein he declareth what is the cauſe of our perdition.

17 Therefore I tooke the two Tables, and caſt them out of my two handes, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell downe before the Lord, fourtie dayes, and fourty nights, as before: I neither ate bread nor dranke water, becauſe of all your ſinnes which yee had committed, in doing wickedly in the ſight of the Lord, in that yee prouoked him vnto wrath.

19 (For I was afraid of the wrath and indignation, wherewith the Lord was mooued againſt you, *euen* to deſtroy you) yet the Lord heard mee at that time alſo.

20 Likewiſe the Lord was very angry with Aaron, *euen* to [l] deſtroy him: but at that time I prayed alſo for Aaron.

l Whereby hee ſheweth what danger they are in, that haue authoritie and reſiſt not wickedneſſe.

21 And I tooke your ſinne, *I meane* the calfe which ye had made, and burnt him with fire, and ſtamped him and ground him ſmall, euen vnto very duſt: and I caſt the duſt thereof into the riuer, that deſcended out of the [m] mount.

m Horeb, or Sinai.

22 Alſo* in Taberah, and in*Maſſah, *and in Kibroth-hattaauah ye prouoked the Lord to anger.

* *Numb.*11.1.3.
* *Exod.*17.7.
* *Numb.*11,34.

23 Likewiſe when the Lord ſent you from Kadeſh-barnea, ſaying, Go vp, and poſſeſſe the land which I haue giuen you, then ye [n] rebelled againſt the commaundement of the Lord your God, and beleeued him not, nor hearkened vnto his voyce.

n At the returne of the ſpies.

24 Ye haue bene rebellious vnto the Lord, ſince the day that I knew you.

25 Then I fell downe before the Lord [o] fourty dayes, and fourty nights, as I fell downe *before*, becauſe the Lord had ſaid that he would deſtroy you.

o Whereby is ſignified that God requireth earneſt continuance in prayer.

26 And I prayed vnto the Lord, and ſaid, O Lord God, deſtroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou haſt redeemed through thy greatnes, whom thou haſt brought out of Egypt by a mighty hand.

27 [p] Remember thy ſeruants Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob: looke not to the ſtubburnneſſe of this people, nor to their wickednes, nor to their ſinne,

p The godly in their prayers ground on Gods promiſe, and confeſſe their ſinnes.
* *Num.*14.16.

28 Leaſt the country whence thou broughteſt them, ſay, *Becauſe the Lord was not able to bring them into the land which hee promiſed them, or becauſe he hated them, he caried them out to ſlay them in the wildernes.

29 Yet they are thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt out by thy mighty power, and by thy ſtretched out arme.

## CHAP. X.

*5 The ſecond Tables put in the Arke. 8 The tribe of Leui is dedicate to the ſeruice of the Tabernacle. 12 What the Lord requireth of his. 16 The circumciſion of the heart. 17 God regardeth not the perſon. 21 The Lord is the praiſe of Iſrael.*

1 IN the ſame time the Lord ſaid vnto me, * Hew thee two tables of ſtone like vnto the firſt, and come vp vnto me into the mount, and make thee an Arke of wood,

* *Exod.*34.1.

2 And I will write vpon the tables, the words that were vpon the firſt Tables, which thou brakeſt, and thou ſhalt put them in the Arke.

3 And I made an Arke of [a] Shittim wood, and hewed two tables of ſtone like vnto the firſt, and went vp into the mountaine, and the two Tables in mine hand.

a Which wood is of long continuance.

4 Then he wrote vpon the Tables according to the firſt writing, (the tenne commandements, which the Lord ſpake vnto you in the mount out of the middes of the fire, in the day of the [b] aſſembly) and the Lord gaue them vnto me.

b When you weere aſſembled to receiue the Law.

5 And I departed and came downe from the Mount, and put the Tables in the Arke which I had made: and there they bee, as the Lord commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Iſrael tooke their iourney from Beeroth of the children of Iaakan, to [c] Moſera, where Aaron died, and was buried, and Eleazar his ſonne became Prieſt in his ſtead.

c This mountaine was alſo called Hor, Num.20.28.

7 ¶ From thence they departed vnto Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Iorbath, a land of running waters.

8 ¶ The ſame time the Lord ſeperated the tribe of Leui to beare the Arke of the Couenant of the Lord, *and* to ſtand before the Lord, to [d] miniſter vnto him, and to bleſſe in his Name vnto this day.

d That is, to offer ſacrifice, and to declare the Law to the people.

9 Wherefore Leui hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: *for* the Lord is his [e] inheritance, as the Lord thy God hath promiſed him.

e So God turned the curſe of Iaakob, Gen.49.7. vnto bleſſing.

10 And I taried in the mount, as at the firſt time, fourty dayes and fourty nights, and the Lord heard mee at that time alſo, *and* the Lord would not deſtroy thee.

11 But the Lord ſaid vnto me, Ariſe, goe forth in the iourney before the people, that they may goe in and poſſeſſe the land, which I ſware vnto their fathers to giue vnto them.

12 ¶ And now Iſrael, what doth the Lord thy God [f] require of thee, but to feare the Lord thy God, to walke in all his wayes, and to loue him, and to ſerue the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoule?

f For all our ſinnes and tranſgreſſions God requireth nothing but to turne to him and obey him.

13 That thou keepe the commaundements of the Lord and his ordinances, which I command thee this day, for thy wealth?

14 Behold, heauen, and the heauen of heauens *is* the Lords thy God, and the * earth, with all that therein is.

* *Pſal.*24.1.

15 [g] Notwithſtanding, the Lord ſet his delight in thy fathers to loue them, and did chuſe their ſeede after them, *euen* you aboue all people, as *appeareth* this day.

g Although he was Lord of heauen and earth, yet would he chuſe none but you.

16 [h] Circumciſe therefore the foreskin of your heart, and harden your neckes no more.

h Cut off all your euill affections, Ierem.4.4.

17 For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, mightie and terrible, which accepteth no * perſons, nor taketh reward:

* *2.Chron.*19.7. *tob.*34.19. *rom.*2.11.

18 Who doeth right vnto the fatherleſſe and widow, and loueth the ſtranger, giuing him food and raiment.

19 Loue ye therefore the ſtranger: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

20 * Thou ſhalt feare the Lord thy God: thou ſhalt ſerue him, and thou ſhalt cleaue vnto him, and [i] ſhalt ſweare by his Name.

* *Chap.*6.13. *mat.*4.10.
i Reade Chap. 6,13.

21 He

21 Hee is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes haue seene.

22 Thy fathers went downe into Egypt * with seuentie persons, and now the Lord thy God hath made thee, as the *starres of ỹ heauen in multitude.

* *Gen.* 46.27. *Exod.* 1.5.
* *Gen.* 15.5.

## CHAP. XI.

*1. An exhortation to loue God, and keepe his law. 10 The praises of Canaan. 18 To meditate continually the word of God. 19 To teach it vnto the children. 26 Blessing and cursing.*

THerefore thou shalt loue the Lord thy God and shalt keepe that, which he commandeth to be kept: that is, his ordinances, and his lawes and his commandements alway.

2 And [a] consider this day (*for I speake not* to your children, which haue neither knowen nor seene) the chastisements of the Lord your God, his greatnesse, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arme,

3 And his signes, and his actes, which he did in the middes of Egypt, vnto Pharaoh the King of Egypt and vnto all his land:

4 And what hee did vnto the hoste of the Egyptians, vnto their horses, and to their charets, when he caused the waters of the red Sea to ouerflowe them, as they pursued after you, and ỹ Lord destroyed them vnto this day:

5 And [b] what he did vnto you in the wildernesse, vntill ye came vnto this place:

6 And what he did vnto Dathan and Abiram the sonnes of Eliab the sonne of Reuben, when the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them with their household, and their tents, and all their substance that † they had in the middes of all Israel.

7 For your eyes haue seene all the great actes of the Lord which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keepe [c] all the commandements, which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and goe in and possesse the land whither ye goe to possesse it:

9 Also that ye may prolong *your* dayes in the land, which the Lord sware vnto your fathers, to giue vnto them and to their seede, *euen* a land that floweth with milke and honie.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goest to possesse it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came, where thou sowedst thy seede, and wateredst it with thy ‖ [d] feete as a garden of herbes:

11 But the land whither ye goe to possesse it, *is* a land of mountaines and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the raine of heauen.

12 This land doth the Lord thy God care for: the eyes of the Lord thy God *are* alwayes vpon it, from the beginning of the yeere, euen vnto the ende of the yeere.

13 ¶ If yee shall hearken therefore vnto my commandements, which I commaund you this day, that ye loue the Lord your God and serue him with all your heart, and with all your soule,

14 I also will giue raine vnto your land in due time, [e] the first raine and the latter, that thou mayest gather in thy wheate, and thy wine, and thine oyle.

15 Also I will send grasse in thy fields for thy cattell, that thou mayest eate, and haue ynough.

16 *But* beware least your heart [f] deceiue you, and least ye turne aside, and serue other gods, and worship them.

17 And so the anger of the Lord be kindled against you, and he shut vp the heauen, that there be noe raine, and that your land yeelde not her fruite, and ye perish quickely from the good land, which the Lord giueth you.

18 ¶ Therefore shall ye lay vp these my words in your heart and in your soule, and * binde them for a signe vpon your hand, that they may be as a frontlet betweene your eyes,

19 And ye shall * teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest downe, and when thou risest vp.

20 And thou shalt write them vpon the postes of thine house, and vpon thy gates,

21 That your dayes may be multiplyed, and the dayes of your children, in the land which ỹ Lord sware vnto your fathers to giue them, as long as [g] the heauens are aboue the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye keepe diligently all these Commandements, which I command you to doe: *that is*, to loue the Lord your God, to walke in all his wayes, and cleaue vnto him,

23 Then will the Lord cast out all these nations before you, and ye shall possesse great nations and mightier then you.

24 * All the places whereon the soles of [h] your feete shall tread, shalbe yours: your coast shalbe frõ the wildernesse and from Lebanon, & frõ ỹ Riuer *euen* the riuer Perath, vnto the vttermost [i] Sea.

25 No man shall stand against you: *for* the Lord your God shall cast the feare and dreade of you vpon all the land that yee shall treade vpon, as he hath saide vnto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse:

27 * The blessing, if you obey the commandements of the Lord your God, which I commande you this day:

28 And the * curse, if ye will not obey the Commandements of the Lord your God, but turne out of the way, which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye haue not [k] knowne,

29 ¶ When the Lord thy God therefore hath brought thee into the land, whither thou goest to possesse it, then thou shalt put the * blessing vpon mount Gerizim, and the curse vpon mount Eball.

30 Are they not beyond Iorden on that part, l where the Sunne goeth downe in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the plaine ouer against Gilgall, beside ‖ the groue of Moreh?

31 For yee shall passe ouer Iorden, to goe in to possesse that land which ỹ Lord your God giueth you, and ye shall possesse it, and dwell therein.

32 Take heede therefore that ye * doe all the commandements and the lawes, which I set before you this day.

a Ye, which haue seene Gods graces with your eyes, ought rather to be moued, then your children, which haue onely heard of them.
b As well concerning his benefites, as his corrections.
† *Or, was at their feete.*
c Because ye haue felt both his chastisements and his benefites.
‖ *Or, labour.*
d As by making gutters for the waters to come out of the riuer Nilus to water the land.
e In the seede time, and toward harueste.
f By deuising to your selues foolish deuotions according to your owne fantasies.
g As long as the heauens endure, a.Pet.3.10.12.
h This was accomplished in Dauids and Salomons time.
i Called Mediterraneum.
k He reproueth the malice of men which leaue that which is certaine to follow that which is vncertaine.
l Meaning, in Samaria.
‖ *Or, plaine.*

* *Chap.* 6.6.8.
* *Chap.* 4.10. *and* 6.6.7.
* *Ioſh.* 1.3.
* *Chap.* 28.2. *and* 30.1.
* *Chap.* 28.15.
* *Chap.* 27.13. *Ioſh.* 8.33.
* *Chap.* 5.32.

## CHAP. XII.

*3 To destroy the idolatrious places. 5. 8 To serue God where he commandeth, and as he commandeth, and not as men fantasie. 19 The Leuites must be nourished, 31 Idolaters burne their children to their gods, to adde nothing to Gods word.*

THese are the ordinances and the lawes, which ye shall obserue and doe in the land, (which the Lord God [a] of thy fathers giueth thee to possesse it) as long as ye liue vpon the earth.

2 * Yee shall vtterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall possesse, serued their gods vpon the high mountains, and vpon the hilles, and vnder euery greene tree.

3 * Also yee shall ouerthrow their altars, and breake down their pillars, and burne their [b] groues with fire: and ye shall hew down ỹ graue images of their

a Whereby they are admonished to seeke none other God.
* *Chap.* 7.5.
* *Iudg.* 2.2.
b Wherein they sacrificed to their idoles.

their gods, and aboliſh their names out of ỹ place.

c Ye ſhall not ſerue the Lord with ſuperſtitions.

4 Ye ſhall c not do ſo vnto the Lord your God,

5 But ye ſhall ſeeke the place which the Lord your God ſhall * chooſe out of your tribes, to put his Name there, *and* there to dwell, and thither thou ſhalt come,

* 1. *King.* 8, 29. 2. *chr.* 6. 5. *and* 7. 12. 16.

6 And ye ſhall bring thither your burnt offerings, and your ſacrifices, and your tithes, and the d offring of your hands, and your vowes, and your free offrings, and the firſt borne of your kine and of your ſheepe.

p Meaning, the firſt fruites.

7 And there yee ſhall eate e before the Lord your God, and ye ſhall reioyce in all that ye put your hand vnto, *both* ye, and your houſholds, becauſe the Lord thy God hath bleſſed thee.

e Where his Arke ſhalbe.

8 Yee ſhall not doe after all theſe things that we doe f here this day: *that is*, euery man whatſoeuer ſeemeth him good in his owne eyes.

f Not that they ſacrificed after their fantaſies, but that God would be ſerued more purely in the land of Canaan.

9 For ye are not yet come to reſt, and to the inheritance which the Lord thy God giueth thee.

10 But when ye go ouer Iorden, and dwell in the land, which the Lord your God hath giuen you to inherit, and *vvhen* he hath giuen youg reſt from all your enemies round about, and ye dwell in ſafetie,

g It had not beene enough to conquer, except God had maintained them in reſt vnder his protection.

11 When there ſhalbe a place which the Lord your God ſhall chuſe, to cauſe his name to dwell there, thither ſhall ye bring all that I commaund you: your burnt offrings, and your ſacrifices, your tithes, and the offring of your hands, and all your ‖ ſpeciall vowes which ye vowe vnto the Lord:

‖ *Or, that which ye chuſe out for your vowes.*

12 And yee ſhall reioyce before the Lord your God, ye, and your ſonnes and your daughters, and your ſeruants, and your maidens, and the Leuite that is within your gates: * for hee hath no part nor inheritance with you.

* *Chap.* 10. 9.

13 Take heede that thou offer not thy burnt offrings in euery place that thou ſeeſt:

h As was declared euer by the placing of the Arke, as in Shiloh 243. yeeres, or as ſome write more then 300. yeeres, and in other places till the temple was built.

14 But in the place which the Lord ſhall h chuſe in one of thy tribes, there thou ſhalt offer thy burnt offrings, and there thou ſhalt doe all that I command thee.

i As God hath giuen thee power and abilitie.

15 Notwithſtanding thou mayeſt kill and eate fleſh in all thy gates, whatſoeuer thine heart deſireth, according to the i bleſſing of the Lord thy God which he had giuen thee: *both* the vncleane and the cleane may eate thereof, k as of the roe bucke, and of the hart.

k Euery one might eate at home as well the beaſt appoynted for ſacrifice, as the other.

16 Onely ye ſhall not eat the blood, *but* powre it vpon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou maieſt not eat within thy gates the l tithe of thy corne, nor of thy wine, nor of thine oyle, nor the firſt borne of thy kine, nor of thy ſheepe, neither any of thy vowes which thou voweſt, nor thy free offerings, nor the offering of thine hands,

l Meaning, whatſoeuer was offered to the Lord, might not be eaten, but where he had appoynted.

18 But thou ſhalt eat it before the Lord thy God, in the place which the Lord thy God ſhall chuſe, thou and thy ſonne, & thy daughter, and thy ſeruant, and thy maid, and the Leuite that is within thy gates: and thou ſhalt reioyce before the Lord thy God, in all that thou putteſt thine hand to.

19 * Beware, that thou forſake not the Leuite, as long as thou liueſt vpon the earth.

* *Eccle.* 7. 32.

20 ¶ When the Lord thy God ſhall enlarge thy border, as * he hath promiſed thee, and thou ſhalt ſay, I will eat fleſh (becauſe thine heart longeth to eate fleſh) thou mayeſt eate fleſh, whatſoeuer thine heart deſireth.

* *Gene.* 28, 14. *chap* 19, 8.

21 If the place which the Lord thy God hath choſen to put his Name there, be farre from thee, then thou ſhalt kill of thy bullockes, and of thy ſheep which the Lord hath giuen thee, as I haue commanded thee, and thou ſhalt eate in thy gates, whatſoeuer thine heart deſireth.

22 But as the roe bucke, and the hart is eaten, ſo ſhalt thou eat them: *both* the vncleane and the cleane ſhall eate of them alike.

23 Onely bee † ſure that thou eate not the blood: for the blood m is the life, and thou mayeſt not eate the life with the fleſh.

† Ebr. *be ſtrong or conſtant.*

m Becauſe the life of beaſtes is in their blood.

24 *Therefore* thou ſhalt not eate it, *but* powre it vpon the earth as water.

25 Thou ſhalt not eate it, that it may goe well with thee, and ỹ thy childrē after thee, when thou ſhalt do ỹ which is right in the ſight of the Lord:

26 But thine n holy things which thou haſt, and thy vowes thou ſhalt take vp, and come vnto the place which the Lord ſhall chuſe.

n That which thou wilt offer in ſacrifice.

27 And thou ſhalt make thy burnt offerings of the fleſh, and of the blood vpon the altar of the Lord thy God, and the blood of thine offerings ſhall be powred vpon the altar of the Lord thy God, and thou ſhalt eate the fleſh.

28 Take heede, and heare all theſe wordes which I commaunde thee, that it may goe o well with thee, and with thy children after thee for euer, when thou doeſt that which is good and right in the ſight of the Lord thy God.

o God by promiſe bindeth himſelfe to doe good to them that obey his word.

29 ¶ When the Lord thy God ſhall deſtroy the nations before thee, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſſe them, and thou ſhalt poſſeſſe them and dwell in their land,

30 Beware, leſt thou be taken in p ſnare after them, after ỹ they be deſtroyed before thee, & leſt thou aske after their gods, ſaying, How did theſe nations ſerue their gods, that I may do ſo likewiſe?

p By following their ſuperſtitions and idolatries, and thinking to ſerue me thereby.

31 Thou ſhalt not doe ſo vnto the Lord thy God: for all abomination, which the Lord hateth, haue they done vnto their gods: for they haue q burned both their ſonnes and their daughters with fire to their gods.

q They thought nothing too deare to offer to their idoles.

32 *Therefore* whatſoeuer I commaund you, take heede you doe it: * thou ſhalt put nothing thereto, nor take ought therefrom.

* *Chap.* 4, 2. *ioſh.* 1. 7. *pro.* 30. 6. *reuel.* 22. 18

## CHAP. XIII.

*5 The enticers to idolatrie muſt be ſlaine, ſeeme they neuer ſo holie. 6 So neare of kindred or of friendſhip. 12 Or great in multitude or power.*

IF there ariſe among you a Prophet or a dreamer of a dreames, (and giue thee a ſigne or wonder,

a Which ſayeth that he hath things reuealed vnto him in dreames.

2 And the ſigne and the wonder, which hee hath tolde thee, come to paſſe) ſaying, b Let vs go after other gods, which thou haſt not knowen, and let vs ſerue them,

b He ſheweth wherevnto the falſe prophets tend.

3 Thou ſhalt not hearken vnto the wordes of the prophet, or vnto that dreamer of dreames: for the Lord your God c prooueth you, to knowe whether you loue the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your ſoule.

c God ordeineth all theſe things that his may be knowen.

4 Yee ſhall walke after the Lord your God and feare him, and ſhall keepe his commandements, and hearken vnto his voyce, and ye ſhall ſerue him, and cleaue vnto him.

5 But that Prophet, or that dreamer of dreames, he ſhall d be ſlaine, becauſe he hath ſpoken to turne you away from the Lord your God (which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and deliuered you out of the houſe of bondage) to thruſt

d Being conuict by teſtimonies, and condemned by the iudge.

thee

thee out of the way, wherein the Lord thy God commanded thee to walke: ſo ſhalt thou take the euill away foorth of the middes of thee.

e Al natural affections muſt giue place to Gods honour.
f Whom thou loueſt as thy life.

6 ¶ If e thy brother, the ſonne of thy mother, or thine owne ſonne, or thy daughter, or the wife, *that lieth* in thy boſome, or thy friend, which is as thine owne f ſoule, entice thee ſecretly, ſaying, Let vs go and ſerue other gods, (which thou haſt not knowne, thou *I ſay*, nor thy fathers.)

7 *Any* of the gods of the people which are round about you, neere vnto thee or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth vnto the other:

8 Thou ſhalt not conſent vnto him, nor heare him, neither ſhall thine eye pittie him, nor ſhew mercy, nor keepe him ſecret:

g As the witnes is charged. *Chap.17.7.*

9 But thou ſhalt euen kill him: g thine hand ſhall bee firſt vpon him to put him to death, and then the hands of the people.

10 And thou ſhalt ſtone him with ſtones, that he die (becauſe he hath gone about to thruſt thee away from the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of ỹ land of Egypt: from ỹ houſe of bondage)

* *Chap.17.13.*

11 That * all Iſrael may heare and feare, and do no more any ſuch wickednes as this among you.

12 ¶ If thou ſhalt heare ſay (concerning anie of thy cities, which the Lord thy God hath giuen thee to dwell in)

† *Ebr. children of Belial.*

13 † Wicked men are gone out from among you, and haue drawen away the inhabitants of their city, ſaying, Let vs go and ſerue other gods, which ye haue not knowen,

h Which art appointed to ſee faults puniſhed.

14 Thē h thou ſhalt ſeeke, and make ſearch & enquire diligently: and if *it be* true, *and* ỹ thing certaine, ỹ ſuch abomination is wrought among you,

15 Thou ſhalt euen ſlay the inhabitants of that citie with the edge of ỹ ſword: deſtroy it vtterly, and all that is therein, and the cattell thereof with the edge of the ſword,

i Signifying that no idolatrie is ſo execrable, nor more grieuouſly to be puniſhed, then of them which once profeſſed God.
k Of the ſpoyle of that idolatrous and curſed citie, Reade Chap.7.26. and Ioſh.7.11.

16 And i thou ſhalt gather all the ſpoile of it into the middes of the ſtreete thereof, and burne with fire the citie and all the ſpoile thereof euery whit, vnto the Lord thy God: and it ſhall be an heape for euer, it ſhall not be built againe.

17 And there ſhall cleaue nothing of the k damned thing to thine hand, that the Lord may turne from the fierceneſſe of his wrath, and ſhewe thee mercy, and haue compaſſion on thee, and multiplie thee as he hath ſworne vnto thy fathers:

18 When thou ſhalt obey the voyce of the Lord thy God, and keepe all his commandements which I command thee this day: that thou do that which is right in the eyes of the Lord thy God.

## CHAP. XIV.

*1 The maners of the Gentiles in marking themſelues for the dead, may not be followed. 4 What meates are cleane to be eaten, and what not. 29 The tithes for the Leuites, ſtranger, fatherleſſe, and widowe.*

* *Leuit.19.28.*
* *Chap.7.6. and 26.18 19.*
a Therefore thou oughteſt not to followe the ſuperſtition of the Gentiles.
b This ceremoniall Lawe inſtructed the Iewes to ſeeke a ſpirituall pureneſſe, euen in their meate and drinke.

YE are the children of the Lord your God, *Ye ſhall not cut your ſelues, nor make you *any* baldneſſe betweene your eyes for the dead.

2 * For thou art an holy people vnto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath choſen thee to be a a precious people vnto himſelfe, aboue all the people that are vpon the earth.

3 ¶ Thou ſhalt eate no maner of abomination.

4 b Theſe are the beaſts, which ye ſhall eate, the beefe, the ſheepe, and the goate,

5 The hart, and the roe bucke, and the bugle, and the wilde goate, and the vnicorne, and the wilde oxe, and the Chamois.

6 And euery beaſt that parteth the hoofe, and cleaueth the clift into two clawes, and *is* of the beaſts that cheweth the cudde, that ſhall ye eate.

7 But theſe ye ſhall not eate, of them that chew the cud, and of them that diuide and cleaue the hoofe *only*: the camel, nor the hare, nor the cony: for they chew the cud, but diuide not the hoofe, *therefore* they ſhallbe vncleane vnto you:

8 Alſo the ſwine, becauſe hee diuideth the hoofe: and cheweth not the cud, ſhall be vncleane vnto you: yee ſhall not eate of their fleſh, nor touch their dead carkeiſes.

* *Leuit.11.9.*

9 ¶ * Theſe ſhall ye eate, of all that are in the waters: all that haue finnes and ſcales ſhall ye eate.

10 And whatſoeuer hath no finnes nor ſcales, ye ſhall not eate: it ſhall be vncleane vnto you.

11 ¶ Of all cleane birdes ye ſhall eate.

12 But theſe are they whereof yee ſhall not eate: the egle nor the goſhawke, nor the oſprey,

13 Nor the glead, nor the kite, nor the vulture, after their kinde,

14 Nor all kinde of rauens,

15 Nor the oſtrich, nor the nightcowe, nor the ‖ ſeameaw, nor the hawke after her kinde,

‖ *Or, cuckowe.*

16 Neither the littel owle, nor the great owle, nor the redſhanke,

17 Nor the pelican, nor the ſwanne, nor the cormorant:

18 The ſtorke alſo, and the heron in his kinde, nor the lapwing, nor * the backe.

* *Leuit.11.19.*

19 And euery creeping thing that flieth, ſhall bee vncleane vnto you: it ſhall not be eaten.

20 *But* of all cleane foules ye may eate.

21 Ye ſhall eate of nothing that c dieth alone, but thou ſhalt giue it vnto the d ſtranger that is within thy gates, that hee may eate it: or thou mayeſt ſell it vnto a ſtranger: for thou art an holy people vnto the Lord thy God. Thou ſhalt not * ſeeth a kid in his mothers mike.

c Becauſe their blood was not ſhed, but remaineth in them.
d Which is not of thy religion.
* *Exod.23.19. and 34.26.*

22 Thou ſhalt e giue the tithe of all the increaſe of thy ſeede, that commeth foorth of the field yeere by yeere.

e The tithes were ordeyned for the maintenance of the Leuites, which had none inheritance.

23 And thou ſhalt eate before the Lord thy God (in the place which he ſhall chuſe to cauſe his Name to dwel there) the tithe of thy corne, of thy wine, and of thine oyle, and the firſt borne of thy kine, and of thy ſheepe, that thou mayeſt learne to feare the Lord thy God alway.

24 And if the way be too longe for thee, ſo that thou art not able to cary it, becauſe the place is farre from thee, where the Lord thy God ſhall chuſe to ſet his name, f when the Lord thy God ſhall bleſſe thee,

f When hee ſhall giue thee abilitie.

25 Then ſhalt thou make it in money, and ‖ take the money in thine hand, and goe vnto the place which the Lord thy God ſhall chuſe.

‖ *Or, binde vp.*

26 And thou ſhalt beſtowe the money for whatſoeuer thine heart deſireth: whether it bee oxe, or ſheepe, or wine, or ſtrong drinke, or whatſoeuer thine heart deſireth: g and ſhalt eate it there before the Lord thy God, and reioyce, *both* thou, and thine houſhold.

g After the Prieſt hath receiued the Lords part.

27 And thou ſhalt not forſake the Leuite that is within thy gates, for hee hath neither part nor inheritance with thee.

h Beſides the yeerely tithes that were giuen to the Leuites, theſe were layde vp in ſtore for the poore.

28 At the end of three yeeres thou ſhalt h bring foorth all the tithes of thine increaſe of the ſame yeere, and lay it vp within thy gates.

29 Then

29 Then the Leuite ſhall come, becauſe he hath no part nor inheritance with thee, and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſſe, and the widow, which are within thy gates, and ſhall eate, and be filled, that the Lord thy God may bleſſe thee in alle the work of thine hand which thou doeſt.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 The yeere of releaſing of debts. 5 God bleſſeth them that keepe his commandements. 7 To help the poore. 12 The freedome of ſeruants. 19 The firſt borne of the cattell muſt be offered to the Lord.*

AT the terme of ſeuen yeeres thou ſhalt make a freedome,

2 And this is the manner of the freedome: euery [a] creditor ſhall quite the lone of his hand which he hath lent to his neighbour: he ſhall not aske it againe of his neighbour, nor of his brother: for *the yeere* of the Lords freedome is proclaimed.

a He ſhall onely releaſe his debtors, which are not able to pay for that yeere.

3 Of a ſtranger thou mayeſt require it: but that which thou haſt with thy brother, thine hand ſhall remit:

4 [b] Saue when there ſhall be no poore with thee: for the Lord ſhall bleſſe thee in the land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee, for an inheritance to poſſeſſe it.

b For if thy debtor be rich, hee may be conſtreined to pay.

5 So that thou hearken vnto the voyce of the Lord thy God, to obſerue and doe all theſe commandements, which I command thee this day.

6 For the Lord thy God hath bleſſed thee, as he hath promiſed thee: and * thou ſhalt lend vnto many nations, but thou thy ſelfe ſhalt not borow, and thou ſhalt reigne ouer many nations, and they ſhall not reigne ouer thee.

* *Chap.28.12.*

7 ¶ If one of thy brethren with thee be poore ‖ within any of thy gates in thy land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee, thou ſhalt not harden thine heart, nor ſhut thine hand from thy poore brother:

‖ *Or, any of thy cities.*

8 * But thou ſhalt open thine hand vnto him, and ſhalt lend him ſufficiēt for his need which he hath.

* *Mat.5.42 luke 6,24.*

9 Beware that there bee not a wicked thought in thine heart, to ſay, The ſeuenth yeere, the yeere of freedome is at hand: therefore † it grieueth thee to looke on thy poore brother, and thou giueſt him nought, and the crie vnto the Lord againſt thee, ſo that ſinne be in thee:

† *Ebr. thine eye is euill.*

10 Thou ſhalt giue him, and † let it not grieue thine heart to giue vnto him: for becauſe of this the Lord thy God ſhall bleſſe thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand to.

† *Ebr. let not thine heart be euill.*

11 [c] Becauſe there ſhall be euer *ſome* poore in the land, therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt [d] open thine hand vnto thy brother, to thy needie, and to thy poore in thy land.

c To try your charity, Matth. 26.11.
d Thou ſhalt be liberall.

12 ¶ * If thy brother an Ebrew ſell himſelfe to thee, or an Ebreweſſe, & ſerue thee ſix yeere, euen in the ſeuenth yeere thou ſhalt let him goe free from thee:

* *Exod.21.2.iere. 34.14.*

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhalt not let him goe away emptie,

14 *But* ſhalt [e] giue him a liberall rewarde of thy ſheep, and of thy corne, and of thy wine: thou ſhalt giue him of that wherewith the Lord thy God hath bleſſed thee.

e In token that thou doeſt acknowledge the benefite which God hath giuen thee by his labours.

15 And remember that thou waſt a ſeruant in the land of Egypt, and the Lord thy God deliuered thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And if he ſay vnto thee, I will not go away from thee, becauſe he loueth thee and thine houſe, and becauſe he is well with thee,

17 * Then ſhalt thou take an awle, and pierce his eare through againſt the doore, and he ſhall be thy ſeruant [f] for euer: and vnto thy maid ſeruant thou ſhalt doe likewiſe.

* *Exod.21.6.*
f To the yeere of Iubile, Leu.25.40.

18 Let it not grieue thee, when thou letteſt him goe out free from thee: for hee hath ſerued thee ſix yeeres, *which is* the double worth of [g] an hired ſeruants: and the Lord thy God ſhall bleſſe thee in all that thou doeſt.

g For the hired ſeruant ſerued but three yeeres, and he fixe.

19 ¶ * All the firſt borne males that come of thy cattell, and of thy ſheepe, thou ſhalt ſanctifie vnto the Lord thy God. [h] Thou ſhalt doe no worke with thy firſt borne bullocke, nor ſheare thy firſt borne ſheepe.

* *Exod.34.19.*
h For they are the Lordes.

20 Thou ſhalt eate it before the Lord thy God yeere by yeere, in the place which the Lord ſhall chuſe, *both* thou, and thine houſhold.

21 * But if there be any blemiſh therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, or haue any euill fault, thou ſhalt not offer it vnto the Lord thy God,

* *Leuit 12.20.12. chap.17.1. eccluſ. 35,12.*

22 *But* ſhalt eate it within thy gates: the vncleane, and the cleane *ſhall eate it* alike, [i] as the roe bucke, and as the hart.

i Thou ſhalt as well eate them, as the roe bucke, and other wilde beaſts.

23 Only thou ſhalt not eate the blood thereof, *but* powre it vpon the ground as water.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 Of Eaſter. 10 Whitſontide. 13 And the feaſt of tabernacles. 18 What officers ought to be ordained. 21 Idolatrie forbidden.*

THou ſhalt keepe the moneth of [a] Abib, and thou ſhalt celebrate the Paſſeouer vnto the Lord thy God: for in the moneth of Abib ŷ Lord thy God brought thee out of Egypt by night.

a Reade Exod. 13.4.

2 Thou ſhalt therefore [b] offer the Paſſeouer vnto the Lord thy God, of ſheepe and bullocks * in the place where the Lord ſhall chuſe to cauſe his Name to dwell.

b Thou ſhalt eate the Eaſter lambe.
* *Chap.12.5.*

3 Thou * ſhalt eate no leauened bread with it: *but* ſeuen dayes ſhalt thou eate vnleauened bread therewith, *euen* the bread of [c] tribulation: for thou cameſt out of the land of Egypt in haſte: ŷ thou maieſt remember ŷ day when thou cameſt out of the land of Egypt, all the dayes of thy life.

* *Exod.12.14,15.*
c Which ſignified that affliction which thou hadſt in Egypt.

4 And there ſhalbe no leauen ſeene with thee in all thy coaſtes ſeuen dayes long: neither ſhall there remaine the night any of the fleſh vntill the morning which thou offeredſt the firſt day at euen.

5 Thou maieſt [d] not offer ŷ Paſſeouer within any of the gates, which the Lord thy God giueth thee:

d This was chiefly accompliſhed, when the Temple was built.

6 But in the place which the Lord thy God ſhal chuſe to place his Name, there thou ſhalt offer the [e] Paſſeouer at euen, about the going down of the ſunne, in the ſeaſon that thou cameſt out of Egypt.

e Which was inſtituted to put them in remembrance of their deliuerance out of Egypt: and to continue them in the hope of Ieſus Chriſt, of whom this lambe was a figure.

7 And thou ſhalt roſte and eat it in the place which the Lord thy God ſhal chuſe, and ſhalt returne on the morrow, and goe vnto thy tents.

8 Six dayes ſhalt thou eat vnleauened bread, and the ſeuenth day *ſhall be* a ſolemnele aſſembly to the Lord thy God: thou ſhalt do no worke *therein.*

9 ¶ Seuen weekes ſhalt thou [f] number vnto thee, and ſhalt begin to number the ſeuen weekes, when thou beginneſt to put the ſickle to ŷ corn:

f Beginning at the next morning after the Paſſeouer, Leuit. 23. 15. exod.13.4.

10 And thou ſhalt keepe the feaſt of weekes vnto the Lord thy God, ‖ *euen* a free gift of thine hand, which thou ſhalt giue vnto the Lord thy God, as the Lord thy God hath bleſſed thee.

‖ *Or, as thou art able, willingly.*

11 And thou ſhalt reioyce before the Lord thy God, thou and thy ſonne, and thy daughter, and thy ſeruant, and thy maide, and the Leuite that is within thy gates, and the ſtranger, and the fatherles,

and

and the widow, that are among you, in the place which the Lord thy God shall chuse to place his Name there,

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a seruant in Egypt: therefore thou shalt obserue and doe these ordinances.

g That is, the 15 day of the seuenth moneth, Leuit. 23, 34.

13 ¶ Thou shalt g obserue the feast of the Tabernacles seuen dayes, when thou hast gathered in thy corne, and thy wine.

14 And thou shalt reioyce in thy feast, thou and thy sonne, and thy daughter, and thy seruant, and thy maid, & the Leuite, & the stranger, & the fatherlesse, & the widow, that are within thy gates.

15 Seuen dayes shalt thou keepe a feast vnto the Lord thy God in the place which the Lord shall chuse: when the Lord thy God shall blesse thee in all thine increase, and in all the workes of thine hands, thou shalt in any case be glad.

* *Exod.* 23, 15. *and* 34, 23.

16 ¶ * Three times in the yeere shall all the males appeare before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall chuse: in the feast of the vnleauened bread, and in the feast of the weekes, and in the feast of the Tabernacle: and they shall not appeare before the Lord * emptie.

* Eccl. 35, 4.

17 Euery man *shall giue* according to the gift of his h hand, and according to the blessing of the Lord thy God, which he hath giuen thee.

h According to the abilitie that God hath giuen him,

18 ¶ i Iudges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy cities, which the Lord thy God giueth thee, throughout the tribes: and they shall iudge the people with righteous iudgement.

i Hee gaue auctoritie to that people for a time to chuse themselues magistrates.

19 Wrest not thou the Law, nor respect any person, neither take reward: for ỹ reward blindeth the eies of the wise, & peruerteth the words of ỹ iust.

20 That which k is iust and right shalt thou follow, that thou mayest liue, and possesse the land which the Lord thy God giueth thee.

k The magistrate must constantly followe the tenour of the Lawe, and in noting decline from iustice.

21 ¶ Thou shalt plant thee no groue of any trees neare vnto the Altar of the Lord thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 Thou shalt set thee vp no ‖ pillar, which thing the Lord thy God hateth.

‖ *Or, image.*

## CHAP. XVII.

*a The punishment of the idolater. 9 Hard controuersies are brought to the Priest and the Iudge. 12 The contemner must die. 15 The election of the King. 16 and 17 What things he ought to auoid, &c.*

THou shalt offer vnto the Lord thy God noe bullocke nor sheepe wherein is * a blemish *or* any euill fauoured thing: for that is an abomination vnto the Lord thy God.

* *Chap.* 15, 21. a Thou shalt not serue God for facions sake, as hypocrites doe.

2 ¶ If there be found among you in any of thy cities, which ỹ Lord thy God giueth thee, man or b woman that hath wrought wickednes in the sight of the Lord thy God, in transgressing his couenat,

b Shewing that the crime cannot be excused by the frailtie of the person.

3 And hath gone and serued other gods, and worshipped them: as ỹ sunne, or ỹ moone, or any of ỹ host of heauen, which I haue not c commanded,

c Whereby he condemneth all religiõ and seruing of God which God hath not commanded.

4 And it be told vnto thee, and thou hast heard it, then shalt thou enquire diligently: and if *it be* true, *and* the thing certaine, that such abomination is wrought in Israel,

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man, or that woman (which hath committed that wicked thing) vnto thy gates, *vvhether it be* man or woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

* *Num.* 35, 30. *chap.* 19, 15. *mat.* 18. 16. 1. *cor.* 13. 2. † *Ebr. of two witnesses or three witnesses.*

6 * At the mouth † of two or three witnesses shall he that is worthy of death, die: *but* at the mouth of one witnesse, he shall not die.

d Whereby they declared that they testifieth the truth.

7 The hands of the d witnesses shall be first vpon him, to kill him: and afterward the hands of all the e people: so thou shalt take the wicked away from among you.

e To signifie a common consent to maintaine Gods honour and true religion.

8 ¶ If there rise a matter too hard for thee in iudgement betweene blood and blood, betweene plea and plea, betweene plague and plague, in the matter of controuersie within thy gates, then shalt thou arise, and goe vp vnto the place which the Lord thy God shall chuse,

9 And thou shalt come vnto the Priests of the Leuites, and vnto the f Iudge that shall be in those dayes, and aske, and they shall shewe thee the sentence of iudgement,

f Who shall giue sentence as the Priests counsell him by the Law of God,

10 And thou shalt do according to that thing, which they of that place (which the Lord hath chosen) shew thee, and thou shalt obserue to doe according to all that they informe thee.

11 According to the Lawe, which they shall teach thee, & according to the iudgement which they shall tell thee, shalt g thou doe: thou shalt not decline from the thing which they shalt shew thee, *neither* to the right hand, nor the left.

g Thou shalt obey their sentence that the controuersie may haue an end.

12 And that man that will doe presumptuously, not hearkening vnto the Priest (that standeth before the Lord thy God to h minister there) or vnto the Iudge, that man shall die, and thou shalt take away euill from Israel.

h So long as he is the true minister of God, and pronounceth according to his word.

13 So all the people shall heare and feare, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou shalt come vnto the land which the Lord thy God giueth thee, & shalt possesse it, & dwel therein, if thou say, I will set a king ouer me, like as all the nations that are about me,

15 *Then* thou shalt make him King ouer thee, whom the Lord thy God shall chuse: from among thy brethren shalt thou make a King ouer thee: thou ‖ shalt not set a i stranger ouer thee which is not thy brother.

‖ *Or, mayest not.*

i Who is not of thy nation, least hee change true religion into idolatry, and bring thee to slauery.

16 In any wise he shall not prepare him manie horses, nor bring the people againe to k Egypt, for to encrease the number of horses, seeing the Lord hath said vnto you, Ye shall henceforth goe no more againe that way.

k To reuenge their iniuries, and to take them of their best horses. 1. King. 10. 28.

17 Neither shall he take him many wiues, least his heart l turne away, neither shall he gather him much siluer and golde.

l From the Law of God.

18 And when he shall sit vpon the throne of his Kingdome, then shall he write him this m law repeated in a booke, by the n Priest of the Leuites.

m Meaning, the Deuteronomie.

n He shall cause it to be written by them, or he shall write it by their example.

19 And it shall be with him, and hee shall reade therein all dayes of his life, that he may learne to feare the Lord his God, *and* to keepe all the wordes of this Law, and these ordinances to do them:

20 That his heart bee not lifted vp aboue his o brethren, and that he turne not from the commandement, to the right hand or to the left, *but* that he may prolong his dayes in his kingdome, he and his sonnes in the mids of Israel.

o Whereby is meant, that King ought so to loue their subiects as nature bindeth one brother to loue another.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*3 The portion of the Leuites. 6 Of the Leuites comming from another place. 9 To auoide the abominations of the Gentiles. 15 God will not leaue them without a true Prophet.*

THe Priests of the Leuites, *and* all the tribe of Leui * shall haue no part nor inheritance with Israel, * *but* shall eate the offering of the Lord made by fire, and his a inheritance,

* *Num.* 18. 20. * *Chap.* 10. 9, 1. *Cor.* 9. 13. a That is, the Lords part of his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they haue no inheritance among their brethren: *for* the Lord is their inheritance, as he hath said vnto them,

3 ¶ And

3 ¶ And this shalbe the Priests duetie of the people, that they which offer sacrifice, whether *it be* bullocke or sheepe, shall giue vnto the Priest the b shoulder, and the two cheekes, and the maw.

b The right shoulder, Num.18.18.

4 The first fruites *also* of thy corne, of thy wine, and of thine oyle, and the first of the fleece of thy sheepe shalt thou giuen him.

5 For the Lord thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand and minister in the Name of the Lord, him, and his sonnes for euer.

6 ¶ Also when a Leuite shall come out of any of thy cities of all Israel, where he remained, and come with c all the desire of his heart vnto the place, which the Lord shall chuse,

c Meaning, to serue God vnfainedly, and not to seeke ease.

7 Hee shall then minister in the Name of the Lord his God, as all his brethren the Leuites, which remaine there before the Lord.

8 They shall haue like portions to eate d beside that which commeth of the sale of his patrimony.

d Not constrained to liue of himselfe.

9 When thou shalt come into the land which the Lord thy God giueth thee, thou shalt not learne to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 Let none be found among you that maketh his sonne or his daughter to e * goe through the fire, *or* that vseth witchcraft, *or* a regarder of times, or a marker of the flying of foules, or a sorcerer.

e Sygnifying they were purged by this ceremony of passing betweene two fires.
* *Leuit.18.21.*

11 Or * a charmer, or that counselleth with spirits, or a soothsaier, or that * asketh counsell at ỹ dead.

* *Leuit.20.27.*
* *1.Sam.28.7.*

12 For all that do such things *are* abomination vnto the Lord, and because of these abominations the Lord thy God doth cast them out before thee.

13 Thou shalt be f vpright therefore with the Lord thy God.

f Without hypocrisie, or mixture or false religion.

14 For these nations which thou shalt possesse, hearken vnto those that regard the times, and vnto sorcerers: † as for thee, the Lord thy God hath not † suffred thee so.

† *Ebr. but thou not so.*

15 ¶ * The Lord thy God will raise vp vnto thee a g Prophet like vnto me, from among you, *euen* of thy brethren: vnto him ye shall hearken.

† *Ebr. giuen or appointed.*
* *Act.7.37.*

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the Lord thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assemblie, when thou saydest, * Let me heare the voyce of my Lord God no more, nor see this great fire any more, that I die not.

g Meaning, a continuall succession of Prophets, till Christ the end of all Prophets come.
* *Exod.20.19.*

17 And the Lord said vnto mee, They haue well spoken.

* *Iosh.1.45. actes 3.21.*

18 * I will raise them vp a Prophet from among their brethren like vnto thee, and will put my wordes in his h mouth, and he shall speake vnto them all that I shall commaunded him.

h Which promise is not onely made to Christ, but to all that teach in his name Isa.59.21.

19 And whosoeuer will not hearken vnto my wordes, which he shall speake in my Name, I will i require it of him.

i By executing punishment vpon him.

20 But the Prophet that shall presume to speake a word in my name, which I haue not commanded him to speake, or that speaketh in my name of other gods, euen the same Prophet shall die.

21 And if thou thinke in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the Lord hath not spoken?

22 When a Prophet speaketh in the Name of the Lord, if the thing k followe not nor come to passe, ỹ is the thing which the Lord hath not spoken, *but* the Prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not *therefore* be afraid of him.

k Vnder this sute note he compriseth all the other tokens.

## CHAP. XIX.

*a The franchised townes. 14 Not to remoue thy neighbours boundes. 16 The punishment of him that beareth false witnes.*

WHen the Lord thy God * shall roote out the nations, whose land the Lord thy God giueth thee, and thou shalt possesse them, and dwell in their cities, and in their houses,

* *Chap.12.29.*

2 * Thou shalt seperate three cities for thee, in the middes of thy land which the Lord thy God giueth thee to possesse it.

* *Exod.21.13. num.35.9.11. Iosh.20.2.*

3 Thou shalt a prepare thee the way, and diuide the coastes of the land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee to inherite, into three partes, that euery b manslayer may flee thither.

a Make an open and ready way.

b Which killeth against his will, and bare no hatred in his heart.

4 ¶ This also is the cause wherfore the manslayer shall flee thither, & liue: who so killeth his neighbour ignorantly, and hated him not in time passed.

5 As he that goeth vnto the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, & his hand striketh with the axe to cut downe ỹ tree, if the head slip from the helue, and hit his neighbour that he dieth, the same c shall flee vnto one of the cities, and liue,

6 Least the * auenger of the bloode followe after the manslayer while his heart is chased, and ouertake him, because the way is long, and slay him, although he be not ‖ worthy of death, because he hated him not in time passed.

c That murther be not committed vpon murther.
* *Num.35.12.*
‖ *Or, cannot be iudged to death.*

7 Wherefore I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt appoint out three cities for thee.

8 And when the Lord thy God d enlargeth thy coasts (as he hath sworne vnto thy fathers) and giueth thee all the land which he promised to giue vnto thy fathers.

d When thou goest ouer Iorden to possesse the whole land of Canaan.

9 (If thou keepe all these commandements to do them, which I command thee this day: *to wit*, that thou loue the Lord thy God, & walke in his wayes for euer) * then thou shalt adde three cities moe for thee besides those three.

* *Iosh.20.7.*

10 That noe innocent blood be shed within thy land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee to inherite, e left blood be vpon thee.

e Left thou be punished for innocent blood.

11 ¶ But if a man hate his neighbour, and lay waite for him, and rise against him, and smite any man that hee die, and flee vnto any of these cities,

12 Then the f Elders of his citie shall send and fet thim thence, and deliuer him to the hands of the auenger of the blood, that hee may die.

f The Magistrates.

13 Thine g eye shall not spare him, but thou shalt put away the *cry* of innocent blood from Israel, that it may goe well with thee.

g Then whosoeuer pardoneth murther, offendeth against the word of God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remoue thy neighbours marke, which they of olde time haue set in thine inheritance, that thou shalt inherite in the land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee to possesse it.

15 ¶ * One witnes shall not rise against a man for any trespasse, or for any sinne, or for any fault that he offendeth in, * *but* at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be stablished.

* *Chap.17.6. Mat.18.16. Ioh.8.17.*
* *2.Cor.13.1. Hebr.13.21.*

16 ¶ If a false witnesse rise vp against a man to accuse him of trespasse,

17 Then both the men which striue together, shall stand before the h Lord, *euen* before the Priests & the Iudges, which shalbe in those daies.

h Gods presence is where his true ministers are assembled.

18 And the Iudges shall make diligent inquisition: and if the witnesse be found false, *and* hath giuen false witnesse against his brother,

19 * Then shall ye doe vnto him as hee had thought to doe vnto his brother: so thou shalt take euill away foorth of the middes of thee.

* *Pro.19.5. Dan.13.62.*

20 And the rest shall heare *this*, and feare, and shall hencefoorth commit no more any such wickednesse

kednesse among you.

21 Therefore thine eye shall haue no compassion, *but* * life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foote for foote.

* Exod. 21. 13. Leuit. 24. 20, mat. 5. 38.

## CHAP. XX.

*3 The exhortation of the Priest when the Israelites goe to battel. 5 The exhortation of the officers shewing who should go to battell. 10 Peace must bee first proclaimed. 19 The trees that beare fruit must not be destroyed.*

a Meaning, vpon iust occasion: for God permitteth not his people to fight when it seemeth good to them.

WHen a thou shalt goe foorth to warre against thine enemies, and shalt see horses and charets, *and* people moe then thou, be not afraid of them: for the Lord thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt.

2 And when ye are come neere vnto the battell, then the Priest shall come forth to speake vnto the people,

3 And shall say vnto them, Heare, O Israel, yee are come this day vnto battell against your enemies: * let not your hearts faint, neither feare, nor be amased, nor adread of them.

* Chap. 28. 7.

b Is present to defend you with his grace and power.

4 For the Lord your God b goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, *and* to saue you.

5 ¶ And let the officiers speake vnto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not c dedicated it, let him go and returne to his house, least he die in the battell, and another man dedicate it.

c For when they entred first to dwell in an house, they gaue thankes to God, acknowledging that they had that benefite by his grace.

6 ¶ And what man *is there* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not d eaten of the fruit? let him go to returne againe vnto his house, least he die in the battell, and another eate the fruit.

d The Ebrew word signifieth to make common or prophane, Leuit. 19. 25.

7 And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him goe and returne againe vnto his house, least hee die in battell, and another man take her.

8 And let the officers speake further vnto the people, and say, * Whosoeuer is afraid and faint hearted, let him goe and returne vnto his house, least his brethrens heart faint like his heart.

* Iud. 7. 3.

9 And after that the officers haue made an end of speaking vnto the people, they shall make captaines of the armie to gouerne the people.

10 ¶ When thou commest neere vnto a citie to fight against it, * thou shalt offer it peace.

* Num. 21, 21. chap. 2, 26.

11 And if it answere thee againe e peaceably, and open vnto thee, then let all the people that is found therein, be tributaries vnto thee, and serue thee.

e If it accept peace.

12 But if it will make no peace with thee, but make warre against thee, then shalt thou besiege it,

13 And the Lord thy God shall deliuer it into thine hands, and thou shalt smite all the males thereof with the edge of the sword.

* Iosh. 8, 2.

14 Onely the women, and the children, * and the cattell, and all that is in the city, *euen* all the spoile thereof shalt thou take vnto thy selfe, and shalt eate the spoile of thine enemies, which the Lord thy God hath giuen thee.

15 Thus shalt thou doe vnto all the cities, which are a great way off from thee, which are not of the cities of these f nations here.

f For God had appointed that the Canaanites should be destroyed, and made the Israelites executers of his will, chap. 7, 1.

16 But of the cities of this people, which the Lord thy God shall giue thee to inherite, thou shalt saue no person aliue,

17 But shalt vtterly destroy them, *to wit*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hiuites, and the Iebusites: as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee,

18 That they teach you not to doe after all their abominations, which they haue done vnto their gods, and *so* yee should sinne against the Lord your God.

19 ¶ When thou hast besieged a citie long time, and made warre against it to take it, destroy not the trees thereof, by smiting an axe into them: for thou mayest eat of them: therefore thou shalt not cut them downe to further thee in the siege, (for the g tree of the field is mans *life*.)

g Some feade. For man *shalbe in stead* of the tree of the fielde, to come out in the siege against thee.

20 Onely those trees which thou knowest are not for meate, those shalt thou destroy and cut downe, and make fortes against the city that maketh warre with thee vntill thou subdue it.

## CHAP. XXI.

*2 Inquisition for murther. 11 Of the woman taken in warre. 15 The birthright cannot be changed for affection. 18 The disobedient child. 23 The body may not hang all night.*

a This law declareth how horrible a thing murther is, seeing that for one man whole countrey shalbe punished, except remedie be found.

IF one bee found a slaine in the land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee to possesse it, lying in the field, *and* it is not knowen who hath slain him,

2 Then thine Elders and thy Iudges shall come forth, and measure vnto the cities that are round about him that is slaine:

3 And let the Elders of that city, which is next vnto the slaine man, take out of the droue an heifer that hath not bene put to labour, nor hath drawen in the yoke.

4 And let the Elders of that citie bring the heifer vnto a ‖ stonie b valley, which is neither eared, nor sowen, and strike off the heifers necke there in the valley.

‖ *Or, rough.*

b That the blood shed of the innocent beasts in a solitarie place, might make them abhorre the fact.

5 Also the Priests the sonnes of Leui (whom the Lord thy God hath chosen to minister, and to blesse in the Name of the Lord) shall come forth, and by their word shall all strife & plague be tried.

6 And all the Elders of that citie that came neere to the slaine man, shall wash their hands ouer the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

7 And shall testifie, and say, Our hands haue not shed this blood, neither haue our eyes seen it.

8 c O Lord, bee mercifull vnto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay no innocent blood to the charge of thy people Israel, and the blood shall be forgiuen them.

c This was the prayer, which the Priests made in the audience of the people.

9 So shalt thou take away the cry of innocent blood from thee, when thou shalt doe that which is right in the sight of the Lord.

10 ¶ When thou shalt goe to warre against thine enemies, and the Lord thy God shall deliuer them into thine hands, and thou shalt take them captiues,

11 And shalt see among the captiues a beautifull woman, and hast a desire vnto her, and wouldest take her to thy wife,

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, d and she shall shaue her head, and pare her nailes,

d Signifying that her former life must be changed before she couldе be ioined to the people of God.

13 And she shall put off the garment that she was taken in, and she shall remaine in thine house, e and bewaile her father and her mother a moneth long: and after that shalt thou goe in vnto her, and marry her, and she shalbe thy f wife.

e As hauing renounced parents and countrey.

f This onely was permitted in the warres: otherwise the Israelites could not marry strangers.

14 And if thou haue no fauour vnto her, then thou mayest let her go whither she will, but thou shalt not sell her for money, nor make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man haue two wiues, one loued and another g hated, and they haue borne him children, both the loued and also the hated: if the first borne be the sonne of the hated,

g This declareth that the pluralitie of wiues came of a corrupt affection.

16 Then when the time commeth, that hee

appointeth his sonnes to be heires of that which he hath, hee may not make the sonne of the beloued first borne ‖ before the sonne of the hated, which is the first borne:

‖ *Or, while the sonne of the hated liueth.*

17 But he shall acknowledge the sonne of the hated for the first borne, and giue him h double portion for all that hee hath: for he is the first of his strength, and to i him belongeth the right of first borne.

h As much as to two of the others.
i Except he bee vnworthy, as was Reuben Iaakobs sonne.

18 ¶ If any man haue a son that is stubburne and disobedient, which will not hearken vnto the voyce of his father, nor the voyce of his k mother, and they haue chastened him, and hee would not obey them,

k For it is the mothers duety also to instruct her children.

19 Then shall his father and his mother take him, and bring him out vnto the Elders of his city, and vnto the gate of the place where he dwelleth,

20 And shall say vnto the Elders of his citie, This our sonne is stubburne and disobedient, *and* hee will not obey our admonition: he is a riotour, and a drunkard.

21 Then all the men of his citie shall l stone him with stones vnto death: so thou shalt take away euill from among you, that all Israel may heare it, and feare.

l Which death was also appointed for blasphemers and idolaters: so that to disobey the parents is most horrible.

22 ¶ If a man also haue committed a trespasse worthy of death, and is put to death, and thou hangest him on a tree,

23 His body shall not remaine m all night vpon the tree, but thou shalt bury him the same day: for the * curse of God *is* on him that is hanged. Defile not therefore thy land which the Lord thy God giueth thee to inherite.

m For Gods Law by his death is satisfied, and nature abhorreth cruelty.
* *Galat.* 3. 13.

## CHAP. XXII.

*2 Hee commandeth to haue care of our neighbours goods. 5 The woman may not were mans apparell, nor man the womans. 6 Of the damme and her yong birds. 8 Why they should haue battlements. 9 Not to mixe diuers kinds together. 13 Of the wife not being found a virgin. 23 The punishment of adultery.*

THou * shalt not see thy brothers oxe nor his sheepe goe astray, and a withdraw thy selfe from them, *but* shalt bring them againe vnto thy brother.

* *Exod.* 23. 4.
a As though thou sawest it not.

2 And if thy brother be not b neere vnto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it into thine house, and it shall remaine with thee, vntill thy brother seeke after it, then shalt thou deliuer it to him againe:

b Shewing that brotherly affection must be shewed not onely to them that dwell neere vnto vs, but also to them which are farre off.

3 In like maner shalt thou do with his c asse, and so shalt thou doe with all lost things of thy brother, which he hath lost: if thou hast found them, thou shalt not withdraw thy selfe *from them.*

c Much more art thou bound to doe for thy neighbours person.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not see thy brothers asse nor his oxe fall downe by the way, and withdraw thy selfe from them, *but* shalt lift them vp with him.

5 The d woman shall not weare that which perteineth vnto the man, neither shalt a man put on womans raiment: for all that doe so, *are* abomination vnto the Lord thy God.

d For that were to altar the order of nature, and to despite God.

6 ¶ If thou finde a birdes nest in the way, in any tree, or on the ground *whether they be* yong or egges, and the damme sitting vpon the yong, or vpon the eggs, e thou shalt not take the damme with the yong.

e If God detest cruelty done to little birds, how much more to man, made according to his image?

7 *But* shalt in any wise let the damme goe, and take the young to thee, that thou mayest prosper and prolong thy dayes.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, thou shalt make a battlement on thy roofe, that thou lay not blood vpon thine house, if any man fall thence,

9 ¶ Thou shalt not f sowe thy vineyard with diuers kinds of seedes, lest thou defile the increase of the seede which thou hast sowen, and the fruite of the vineyard.

f The tenor of this Law, is to walke in simplicity, and not to be curious of new inuentions.

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an oxe and an asse together.

11 ¶ Thou shalt not weare *a garment* of diuers sorts, as of woollen and linnen together.

12 ¶ * Thou shalt make thee fringes vpon the foure quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou couerest thy selfe.

* *Numb.* 15. 38.

13 ¶ If a man take a wife, and when he hath lien with her, hate her,

14 And lay g slanderous things vnto her charge, and bring vp an euill name vpon her, and say, I tooke this wife, and when I came to her, I found her not a mayd,

g That is, be an occasion that she is slandered,

15 Then shall the father of the maide and her mother take and bring the signes of the maydes virginitie vnto the Elders of the city to the gate.

16 And the maydes father shall say vnto the Elders, I gaue my daughter vnto this man to wife and he hateth her:

17 And loe, he layeth slanderous things vnto her charge, saying, I found not thy daughter a maide: loe, these *are the tokens* of my daughters virginitie: and they shall spread the h vesture before the Elders of the city.

h Meaning, the sheete, wherein the signes of her virginitie were.

18 Then the Elders of the city shall take that man and chastise him,

19 And shall condemne him in an hundreth *shekels* of siluer, and giue them vnto the father i of the mayde, because hee hath brought vp an euill name vpon a mayd of Israel: and she shall be his wife, and he may not put her away all his life.

i For y fault of the child redoundeth to the shame of the parents: therefore he was recompenced, when she was faultlesse.

20 But if this thing bee true, that the mayd be not found a virgine,

21 Then they shall bring foorth the mayde to the doore of her fathers house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones to death: for shee hath wrought folly in Israel, by playing the whore in her fathers house: so thou shalt put euill away from among you.

22 ¶ * If a man be found lying with a woman married to a man, then they shall die euen both twaine, *to wit*, the man that lay with the wife, and the wife: so thou shalt put away euill from Israel.

* *Leuit.* 20. 10.

23 ¶ If a mayd be bethroted vnto a husband, and a man finde her in the towne and lie with her,

24 Then shall yee bring them both out vnto the gates of the same city, and shall stone them with stones to death: the mayd because she cryed not, *being* in the city, and the man, because hee hath ‖ humbled his neighbours wife: so thou shalt put away euill from among you.

‖ *Or, defiled.*

25 ¶ But if a man finde a betrothed mayde in the field and force her, and lye with her, then the man that lay with her, shall die alone:

26 And vnto the maid thou shalt doe nothing, because there is in the maid no ‖ cause of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour and woundeth him to death, so k is this matter.

‖ *Or, no sinne worthy of death.*
k Meaning, that the innocent cannot be punished.

27 For hee found her in the fields: the betrothed mayde cryed, and there was no man to succour her.

28 ¶ * If a man find a maid that is not betrothed, and take her, and lie with her, and they be found,

* *Exod.* 22. 16.

29 Then the man that lay with her, shall giue vnto the maydes father fiftie *shekels* of siluer: and

she

l Hee ſhall not lie with his ſtepmother, meaning hereby all other degrees forbidden, Leuit.18.

ſhe ſhallbe his wife, becauſe he hath humbled her, he cannot put her away all his life.

30 ¶ No man ſhall[l] take his fathers wife, nor ſhall vncouer his fathers skirt.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 What men ought not to bee admitted to office. 9 What they ought to auoide when they goe to warre. 15 Of the fugitiue ſeruant. 17 To flee all kinde of whoredome. 19 Of vſurie. 21 Of vowes. 24 Of the neighbours vine and corne.*

a Either to beare office, or to marrie a wife.

NOne that is hurt by burſting, or that hath his priuie member cut off, [a] ſhall enter into the Congregation of the Lord.

b This was to cauſe them to liue chaſtly, that their poſteritie might not be reiected.

2 [b] A baſtard ſhall not enter into the Congregation of the Lord: euen to his tenth generation ſhall he not enter into the Congregation of the Lord.

* *Nehe.* 2. 3.

3 * The Ammonites and the Moabites ſhall not enter into the Congregation of the Lord: euen to their tenth generation ſhall they not enter into the Congregation of the Lord for euer,

c Hereby hee condemneth all that further not the children of God in their vocation.

4 Becauſe they [c] met you not with bread and water in the way, when yee came out of Egypt, and * becauſe they hired againſt thee Balaam ſ ſonne of Beor, of Pethor in Aram-naharaim, to curſe thee.

* *Num.* 22. 5. 6.

5 Neuertheleſſe, the Lord thy God would not hearken vnto Balaam, but the Lord thy God turned the curſe to a bleſſing vnto thee, becauſe the Lord thy God loued thee.

d Thou ſhalt haue nothing to doe with them.

6 Thou [d] ſhall not ſeeke their peace, nor their proſperity all thy dayes for euer.

7 ¶ Thou ſhalt not abhorre an Edomite: for he is thy brother, neither ſhalt thou abhorre an Egyptian, becauſe thou waſt a ſtranger in his land.

e If the fathers haue renounced their idolatrie, and receiued circumciſion.

8 The children that are begotten [e] of them in their third generation, ſhall enter into the Congregation of the Lord.

9 ¶ When thou goeſt out with the hoſte againſt thine enemies, keepe thee then from all wickedneſſe.

10 ¶ If there bee among you any that is vncleane by that which commeth to him by night, he ſhall goe out of the hoſte, and ſhall not enter into the hoſte.

11 But at euen he ſhall waſh *himſelfe* with water, and when the ſunne is downe he ſhall enter into the hoſte.

f For the neceſſities of nature.

12 ¶ Thou ſhalt haue a place alſo without the hoſte, whither thou ſhalt [f] reſort,

13 And thou ſhalt haue a paddle among thy weapons, and when thou wouldeſt ſit downe without, thou ſhalt dig therewith, and returning, thou ſhalt [g] couer thine excrements.

g Meaning hereby that his people ſhould be pure both in body and ſoule.

14 For the Lord thy God walketh in the mids of thy campe to deliuer thee, and to giue *thee* thine enemies before thee: therefore thine hoſte ſhall be holy, that he ſee no filthy thing in thee, and turne away from thee.

h This is meant of the heathen, who fled for their maſters crueltie, and imbraced the true religion.

† *Ebr. gates.*

15 ¶ Thou ſhalt not [h] deliuer the ſeruant vnto his maſter, which is eſcaped from his maſter vnto thee.

16 He ſhall dwell with thee, *euen* among you, in what place he ſhall chuſe, in one of thy † cities where it liketh him beſt: thou ſhalt not vexe him.

i Forbidding here by that any gaine gotten of euill things ſhould be applyed to the ſeruice of God, Michah 1. 7.

17 ¶ There ſhalbe no whore of the daughters of Iſrael, neither ſhall there be a whore keeper of the ſonnes of Iſrael.

18 ¶ Thou ſhalt neither bring the [i] hire of a whore, nor the price of a dogge into the houſe of ſ Lord thy God for any vow: for euen both theſe *are* abomination vnto the Lord thy God.

* *Exod.* 22. 24. *Leuit.* 25. 36.

19 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not giue to vſurie to thy brother: as vſurie of money, vſurie of meate, vſurie of any thing that is put to vſurie.

k This was permitted for a time for the hardneſſe of their heart.

20 Vnto a [k] ſtranger thou maieſt lend vpon vſurie, but thou ſhalt not lend vpon vſurie vnto thy brother, that the Lord thy God may [l] bleſſe thee in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand to, in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſſe it.

l If thou ſhew thy charitie to thy brother, God will declare his loue toward thee.

21 ¶ When thou ſhalt vowe a vowe vnto the Lord thy God, thou ſhalt not be ſlacke to pay it: for the Lord thy God wil ſurely require it of thee, and ſo it ſhould be ſinne vnto thee.

22 But when thou abſtaineſt from vowing, it ſhallbe no ſinne vnto thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lippes, thou ſhalt [m] keepe and performe, as thou haſt vowed it willingly vnto the Lord thy God: *for* thou haſt ſpoken it with thy mouth.

m If the vowe be lawfull and godly.

24 ¶ When thou commeſt vnto [n] thy neighbours vineyard, then thou maieſt eate grapes at thy pleaſure, as much as thou wilt: but thou ſhalt put none in thy [o] veſſel.

n Being hired for to labour.

o To bring home to thine houſe.

25 When thou commeſt vnto thy neighbours corne, * thou maieſt plucke the eares with thine hand, but thou ſhalt not mooue a ſickle to thy neighbours corne.

* *Matt.* 12. 1.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*1 Diuorcement is permitted. 5 Hee that is newly married is exempted from warre. 6 Of the pledge. 14 Wages muſt not be reteined. 16 The good muſt not be puniſhed for the bad. 19 The care of the ſtranger, fatherleſſe, and widow.*

WHen a man taketh a wife, and marrieth her, if ſo bee ſhee finde no fauour in his eyes, becauſe hee hath eſpied ſome filthineſſe in her, [a] then let him write her a bil of diuorcement, and put it in her hand, and ſend her out of his houſe.

a Hereby God approoueth not that light diuorcement, but permitteth it to auoide further inconuenience. Matt. 19 7.

2 And when ſhe is departed out of his houſe, and gone her way, and marry with another man,

3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a letter of diuorcement, and put it in her hand, and ſend her out of his houſe, or if the latter man die which tooke her to wife:

4 *Then* her firſt husband, which ſent her away, may not take her againe to be his wife, after that ſhee is [b] defiled: for that *is* abomination in the ſight of the Lord, and thou ſhalt not cauſe the land to ſinne, which the Lord thy God doth giue thee to inherit.

b Seeing that by dimitting her, he iudged her to be vncleane and defiled.

5 ¶ When a man taketh a new wife, he ſhall not goe a warfare, [c] neither ſhall bee charged with any buſineſſe, but ſhall bee free at home one yeere, and reioyce with his wife, which hee hath taken.

c That they might learne to know one anothers conditions, and ſo afterward liue in godly peace.

6 ¶ No man ſhall take the nether nor the vpper [d] milſtone to pledge: for this gage is *his* liuing.

d Not any thing whereby a man getteth his liuing.

7 ¶ If any man bee found ſtealing any of his brethren of the children of Iſrael, and maketh merchandize of him, or ſelleth him, that thiefe ſhall die: ſo ſhalt thou put euill away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed of the * plague of leproſie, that thou obſerue diligently, and doe according to all that the Prieſts of the Leuites ſhall teach you: take heed ye doe as I commanded them.

* *Leuit.* 13. 2.

9 Remember what the Lord thy God did vnto * Miriam by the way after that yee were come out of Egypt.

* *Num.* 12. 10.

10 When thou ſhalt aske aught of thy neigh-

bour any thing lent, thou ſhalt not goe e into his houſe to fet his pledge.

e As though thou wouldeſt appoint what to haue, but ſhalt receiue what he may ſpare.

11 But thou ſhalt ſtand without, and the man that borrowed it of thee, ſhall bring the pledge out of the doores vnto thee.

12 Furthermore if it be a poore body, thou ſhalt not ſleepe with his pledge,

13 *But* ſhalt reſtore him the pledge when the ſunne goeth downe, that he may ſleepe in his raiment, and bleſſe thee: and it ſhalbe righteouſnes vnto thee f before the Lord thy God.

f Though hee would bee vnthankefull, yet God will not forget it.

14 ¶ Thou ſhalt not oppreſſe an hyred ſeruant that is needy and poore, *neither* of thy brethren nor of the ſtranger that is in thy land within thy gates.

15 * Thou ſhalt giue him his hire for his day, neither ſhall the ſunne goe downe vpon it: for he is poore, and therewith ſuſtaineth his life: leaſt he crie againſt thee vnto the Lord, and it be ſinne vnto thee.

* *Leuit.*19.13. *Iob* 4.14.

16 ¶ * The fathers ſhall not be put to death for the children, nor the children put to death for the fathers, but euery man ſhall be put to death for his owne ſinne.

* 2 *King.*14.6. 2 *Chron.*25.4. *Iere.*31.29.30. *Ezek.*18.20.

17 Thou ſhalt not peruert the right of the g ſtranger, *nor* of the fatherleſſe, nor take a widowes rayment to pledge.

g Becauſe the world did leaſt eſteeme theſe ſorts of people, therefore God hath moſt care ouer them.

18 But remember that thou waſt a ſeruant in Egypt, and how the Lord thy God deliuered thee thence. Therefore I command thee to doe this thing.

19 ¶ * When thou cutteſt downe thine haruеſt in thy fielde, and haſt forgotten a ſheafe in the fielde, thou ſhalt not goe againe to fet it, *but* it ſhallbe for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſſe, and for the widowe: that the Lord thy God may bleſſe thee in all the workes of thine hands.

* *Leuit.*19.9. *and* 23.22.

20 When thou ‖ beateſt thine oliue tree, thou ſhalt not goe ouer the boughes againe, *but* it ſhallbe for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſſe, and for the widowe.

‖ *Or, gathereſt thine olives.*

21 When thou gathereſt thy ‖ vineyard, thou ſhalt not gather the grapes cleane after thee, *but* they ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſſe, and for the widow.

‖ *Or, the grapes of thy vineyard.*

22 And remember that thou waſt h a ſeruant in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to doe this thing.

h God iudged them not mindfull of his benefit, except they were beneficiall vnto others.

## CHAP. XXV.

*3 The beating of the offenders. 5 To raiſe vp ſeed to the kinſmen. 11 In what caſe a womans hand muſt be cut off. 13 Of iuſt weights and meaſures. 19 To deſtroy the Amalekites.*

WHen there ſhall bee ſtrife betweene men, and they ſhall come vnto iudgement, a and ſentence ſhall bee giuen vpon them, and the righteous ſhall be iuſtified, and the wicked condemned,

a Whether there be a plaintife or none, the magiſtrates ought to trie our faults, and puniſh according to the crime.

2 Then if ſo be the wicked be worthy to bee beaten, the iudge ſhall cauſe him to lie downe, b and to bee beaten before his face, according to his treſpaſſe vnto a certaine number.

b When the crime deſerueth not death.

3 c Fourtie *ſtripes* ſhall hee cauſe him to haue, and not paſt, leaſt if he ſhould exceed and beat him aboue that with many ſtripes, thy brother ſhould appeare deſpiſed in thy ſight.

c The Iewes of ſuperſtition afterward tooke one away, 2. Cor. 11. 24.

4 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not mouſell the oxe that treadeth out the corne.

* 1. *Cor.*9.9. 1 *tim.*5.18.

5 ¶ * If brethren dwell together, and one of them die and haue no ſonne, the wife of the dead ſhall not marrie without, *that is*, vnto a ſtranger, but his d kinſman ſhall goe in vnto her, and take her to wife, and doe the kinſemans office to her.

* *Ruth.*4.3. *matth.* 22.24. *Marke* 12. 19. *luke* 20.28.

d Becauſe the Ebrew word ſignifieth not the naturall brother, and the word that ſignifieth a brother, is taken alſo for a kinſeman: it ſeemeth that it is not meant that the naturall brother ſhould marrie his brothers wife, but ſome other of the kinred that was in that degree which might marrie.

6 And the firſt borne which ſhe beareth, ſhall ſucceed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Iſrael.

7 And if the man will not take his kinſewoman, then let his kinſewoman goe vp to the gate vnto the Elders, and ſay, My kinſeman refuſeth to raiſe vp vnto his brother a name in Iſrael: he will not doe the office of a kinſeman vnto me.

8 Then the Elders of the citie ſhall call him, and commune with him: if hee ſtand and ſay, I will not take her,

9 Then ſhall his kinſwoman come vnto him in the preſence of the Elders, and looſe his ſhooe from his foot, and ſpit in his face, and anſwere, and ſay, So ſhall it bee done vnto that man that will not build vp his brothers houſe.

10 And his name ſhall be called in Iſrael, The houſe of him whoſe ſhooe is put off.

11 ¶ e When men ſtriue together, one with another, if the wife of the one come neere, for to rid her husband out of the handes of him that ſmiteth him, and put forth her hand, and take him by his priuities.

e This law impoſeth that godly ſhamefaſtneſſe be preſerued: for it is an horrible thing to ſee a woman paſt ſhame.

12 Then thou ſhalt cut off her hand: thine eye ſhall not ſpare her.

13 ¶ Thou ſhalt not haue in thy bag two maner of † weights, a great and a ſmall:

† *Ebr. ſtone and ſtone.*

14 Neither ſhalt thou haue in thine houſe diuers † meaſures, a great and a ſmall:

† *Ebr. Ephah and Ephah, read Exod.* 12.6.

15 *But* thou ſhalt haue a right and iuſt weight: a perfit and a iuſt meaſure ſhalt thou haue, that thy dayes may be lengthened in the land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee.

16 For all that do ſuch things, *and* all that doe vnrighteouſly, *are* abomination vnto ỹ Lord thy God.

17 * Remember what Amalek did vnto thee by the way, when ye were come out of Egypt:

* *Exod.*17.8.

18 How hee met thee by the way, and ſmote the hindmoſt of you, all that were feeble behind thee, when thou waſt fainted and wearie, and he feared not God.

19 Therefore, when the Lord thy God hath giuen thee reſt from all thine enemies round about in the land which the Lord thy God giueth thee for an inheritance to poſſeſſe it, *then* thou ſhalt put out the f remembrance of Amalek from vnder heauen: forget not.

f This was partly accompliſhed by Saul, about 450 yeeres afterward.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*3 The offering of the firſt fruits. 5 What they muſt proteſt when they offer them. 12 The tribe of the firſt yeere. 13 Their proteſtation in offering it. 19 To what honour God preferreth them which acknowledge him to be their Lord.*

ALſo when thou ſhalt come into the land which the Lord thy God giueth thee for inheritance, and ſhalt poſſeſſe it, and dwell therein,

2 a Then ſhalt thou take of the firſt of all the fruit of the earth, and bring it out of the land that the Lord thy God giueth thee, and put it in a baſket, and goe vnto the place which ỹ Lord thy God ſhall chuſe, to b place his name there.

a By this ceremonie they acknowledged that they receiued the land of Canaan as a free gift of God.

b To be called vpon, ſerued and worſhipped ſpiritually, Chap. 12.5.

3 And thou ſhalt come vnto the Prieſt, that ſhallbe in thoſe dayes, and ſay vnto him, I acknowledge this day vnto the Lord thy God, that I am come vnto the countrey which ỹ Lord ſware vnto our fathers for to giue vs.

4 Then the Prieſt ſhall take the basket out of thine hand, and ſet it downe before the altar of the

Lord

Lord thy God.

5 And thou ſhalt anſwere and ſay before the Lord thy God, A c Syrian *vvas* my father, who being ready to periſh *for hunger*, went downe into Egypt, and ſoyourned therewith a ſmall company and grew there vnto a nation great, mighty d and full of people.

6 And the Egyptians vexed vs, and troubled vs, and laded vs with cruell bondage.

7 But when wee e cried vnto the Lord God of our fathers, the Lord heare our voyce, and looked on our aduerſitie, and on our labour, and on our oppreſſion:

8 And the Lord brought vs out of Egypt in a mighty hand, and ſtretched out arme, with great terribleneſſe, both in ſignes and wonders.

9 And he hath brought vs into this place, and hath giuen vs this land, *euen* a land that floweth with milke and hony.

10 And now, loe, I haue f brought the firſt fruites of the land, which thou, O Lord, haſt giuen me, and thou ſhalt ſet it before the Lord thy God, and worſhip before the Lord thy God:

11 And thou ſhalt reioyce in all the good things which the Lord thy God hath giuen vnto thee, and to thine g houſhold, thou and the Leuite, and the ſtranger that is among you.

12 ¶ When thou haſt made an end of tithing all the tythes of thine increaſe, the third yeere, *vvhich is* the yeere of tything, and haſt giuen it vnto the Leuite, to the ſtranger, to the fatherleſſe, and to the widowe, that they may eate within thy gates, and be ſatisfied.

13 Then thou ſhalt h ſay before the Lord thy God, I haue brought the halowed thing out of mine houſe, and alſo haue giuen it to the Leuites and to the ſtrangers, to the fatherleſſe and to the widow, according to al thy *cõmandements which thou haſt commanded mee: I haue i tranſgreſſed none of the commandements, nor forgotten *them*,

14 I haue not eaten thereof in my k mourning, nor ſuffered ought to periſh l through vncleannes, nor giuen ought thereof for the dead, *but* haue hearkened vnto the voyce of the Lord my God: I haue done m after all ỹ thou haſt cõmanded me.

15 Looke downe from thine holy habitation, *euen* from heauen, and bleſſe thy people Iſrael, and the land which thou haſt giuen vs (as thou ſwareſt vnto our fathers) the land that floweth with milke and hony.

16 ¶ This day the Lord thy God doeth command thee to do theſe ordinances & lawes: keepe them therefore, and do them with n all thine heart, and with all thy ſoule.

17 Thou haſt ſet vp the Lord this day to be thy God, and to walke in his wayes, and to keepe his ordinances, and his commandements, and his lawes, and to hearken vnto his voyce.

18 o And the Lord hath ſet thee vp this day, to be a * precious people vnto him (as he hath promiſed thee) and that thou ſhouldeſt keepe all his commandements.

19 And to make thee * high aboue all nations (which hee hath made) in praiſe, and in name, and in glory, * and that thou ſhouldeſt be an holy people vnto the Lord thy God, as hee hath ſaid.

c Meaning, Iaakob, who ſerued 20 yeeres in Syria.

d Onely by Gods mercy, and not by their fathers deſeruings.

e Alledging the promiſes made vnto our fathers, Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob.

f In tooken of a thankfull heart, and mindfull of this benefit.

g Signifying that God giueth vs not goods for our ſelues onely, but for their vſes alſo which are committed to our charge.

h Without hypocriſie.

* Chap.14.27.

i Of malice and contempt.

k Or, for any neceſſity.

l By putting them to any prophane vſe.

m As farre as my ſinnefull nature would ſuffer: for elſe, as Dauid and Paul ſay, there is not one iuſt, Pſal. 143. Rom.3.10.

n With a good and ſimple conſcience.

o Signifying that there is a mutuall bond betweene God and his people.

* Chap.7.6. and.14.2.

* Chap.4.7. and.28.1.

* Chap.7.6. and 14.2.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*a They are commanded to write the law vpon ſtones for a remembrance. 5 Alſo to build an altar. 13 The curſing are giuen on mount Eball.*

THen Moſes with the Elders of Iſrael a commanded the people, ſaying, Keepe all the commandements, which I commanded you this day.

2 And when ye ſhall paſſe * ouer Iorden vnto the land which the Lord thy God giueth thee, thou ſhalt ſet thee vp great ſtones, and plaiſter them with plaiſter,

3 b And ſhalt write vpon them all the words of this Law, when thou ſhalt come ouer, that thou mayeſt go into the land which the Lord thy God giueth thee: a land that floweth with milke and hony, as ỹ Lord God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee.

4 Therefore when ye ſhall paſſe ouer Iorden, ye ſhall ſet vp theſe ſtones, which I command you this day in mount Eball, and thou ſhalt plaiſter them with plaiſter.

5 * And there ſhalt thou build vnto the Lord thy God an altar, *euen* an altar of ſtones: thou ſhalt lift none c yron *inſtrument* vpon them.

6 Thou ſhalt make the altar of the Lord thy God of whole ſtones, and offer burnt offerings thereon vnto the Lord thy God.

7 And thou ſhalt offer peace offerings, and ſhalt eate there and reioyce before the Lord thy God:

8 And thou ſhalt write vpon the ſtones all the wordes of this Law, d well and plainely.

9 ¶ And Moſes and the Prieſtes of the Leuites, ſpake vnto all Iſrael, ſaying, Take heede and heare, O Iſrael: this day art thou become the people of the Lord thy God.

10 Thou e ſhalt hearken therefore vnto the voyce of the Lord thy God, and doe his commandements and his ordinances, which I commaund thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moſes charged the people the ſame day, ſaying,

12 Theſe ſhall ſtand vpon mount Gerizzim, to bleſſe the people when ye ſhall paſſe ouer Iorden: Simeon, and Leui, and Iudah, and Iſſachar, and f Ioſeph, and Beniamin.

13 And theſe ſhall ſtand vpon mount Eball, to g curſe: Reuben, Gad, and Aſher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 And the Leuites ſhall anſwere and ſay vnto all the men of Iſrael with a loud voyce,

15 ¶ Curſed be the man that ſhall make any carued or molten h image, *vvhich is* an abomination vnto the Lord, the worke of the hands of the craftesman, and putteth it in a ſecret place: And all the people ſhall anſwere and ſay: So be it.

16 Curſed be he that i curſeth his father and his mother: And all the people ſhall ſay: So be it.

17 Curſed be he that remooueth his neighbours k marke: And all the people ſhall ſay: So be it.

18 Curſed be he that maketh the l blind go out of the way: and all the people ſhall ſay: So be it.

19 Curſed be he that hindreth the right of the ſtranger, the fatherleſſe, and the widow: And all the people ſhall ſay: So bee it.

20 Curſed be he that lieth with his fathers wife: for he hath vncouered his fathers m ſkirt: And all the people ſhall ſay: So be it.

21 Curſed be he that lieth with any beaſt: And all the people ſhall ſay: So be it.

22 Curſed be he that lieth with his ſiſter, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: And all the people ſhall ſay: So be it.

23 Curſed be he that lieth with his n mother in law: and all the people ſhall ſay: So be it.

a As Gods miniſter, and charged with the ſame.

* Ioſh.4.1.

b God would that his Law ſhould be ſet vp in the borders of the land of Canaan, that all that looked thereon might know that the land was dedicate to his ſeruice.

* Exod.20.25. Ioſh.8.31.

c The altar ſhould not be curiouſly wrought, becauſe it ſhould continue but for a time: for God would haue but one altar in Iudah.

d That euery one may well reade it, and vnderſtand it.

e This condition hath bound thee vnto, that if thou wilt be his people, thou muſt keepe his lawes.

f Meaning, Ephraim and Manaſſeh.

g Signifying, that if they would not obey God for loue, they ſhould be made to obey for feare.

h Vnder this he containeth all the corruptions of Gods ſeruice, and the tranſgreſſion of the firſt Table.

i Or, contemneth: & this appertaineth to the ſecond Table.

k He condemneth all iniuries and extortions

l Meaning, that helpeth not and counſelleth not his neighbour.

m In committing villeny againſt him, Leuit.20.11 and chap.22.30. ezek.22.10.

n Meaning, his wiues mother.

24 Curſed bee he that ſmiteth his neighbour o ſecretly: And all the people ſhall ſay: So be it.

o For God that ſeeth in ſecret, will reuenge it.

25 * Curſed be he that taketh a reward to put to death innocent blood: And all the people ſhall ſay: So be it.

* Ezek.22.12.

26 * Curſed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this Law, to doe them: And all the people ſhall ſay: So be it.

* Galat.3.10.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*1 The promiſes to them that obey the Commandements. 15 The threatnings to the contrary.*

1 IF * thou ſhalt obey diligently the voyce of the Lord thy God, and obſerue and doe all his commaundements, which I commaund thee this day, then the Lord thy God will a ſet thee on high aboue all the nations of the earth.

* Leuit.26.3.

a He will make thee the moſt excellent of all people.

2 And all theſe bleſſings ſhall come on thee, and b ouertake thee, if thou ſhalt obey the voice of the Lord thy God.

b When thou thinkeſt thy ſelfe forſaken.

3 Bleſſed ſhalt thou be in the c citie, and bleſſed alſo in the field.

c Thou ſhalt liue wealthily.

4 Bleſſed ſhall be the fruit d of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattell, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheepe.

d Thy children and ſucceſſion.

5 Bleſſed ſhalbe thy baſket and thy dough.

6 Bleſſed ſhalt thou be when thou e commeſt in, and bleſſed alſo when thou goeſt out.

e All thine enterprifes ſhall haue good ſucceſſe.

7 The Lord ſhall cauſe thine enemies that riſe againſt thee, to fall before thy face: they ſhall come out againſt thee one way, and ſhall flee before thee f ſeuen wayes.

f Meaning, many wayes.

8 The Lord ſhall command the bleſſing *to be* with thee in thy ſtore houſes, and in all that thou ſetteſt thine g hand to, and will bleſſe thee in the land which the Lord thy God giueth thee.

g God will bleſſe vs, if we doe our duety, and not be idle.

9 The Lord ſhall make thee an holy people vnto himſelfe, as hee hath ſworne vnto thee, if thou ſhalt keep the commandements of the Lord thy God, and walke in his wayes,

10 Then all people of the earth ſhall ſee that the Name of the Lord is h called vpon ouer thee, and they ſhall be afraid of thee.

h In that he is thy God, and thou art his people.

11 And the Lord ſhall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattell, & in the fruit of thy ground, in ỹ land which ỹ Lord ſware vnto thy fathers, to giue thee.

12 The Lord ſhall open vnto thee his good treaſure, *euen* the i heauen to giue raine vnto thy land in due ſeaſon, and to bleſſe all the worke of thine hands: and * thou ſhalt lend vnto many nations, but ſhalt not borow thy ſelfe.

i For nothing in the earth is profitable but when God ſendeth his bleſſings from heauen.

* Chap.15.6.

13 And the Lord ſhall make thee the head, and not the ‖ taile, and thou ſhalt be aboue onely, and ſhalt not bee beneath, if thou obey the commandements of the Lord thy God which I command thee this day, to keepe and to doe *them*.

‖ *Or, the loweſt.*

14 But thou ſhalt not decline from any of the words, which I commaund you this day, *either* to the * right hand or to the left, to goe after other gods to ſerue them.

* Ioſh.23.6.

15 ¶ * But if thou wilt not obey the voyce of the Lord thy God, to keepe and to doe all his commaundements, and his ordinances, which I command thee this day, then all theſe curſes ſhall come vpon thee, and ouertake thee.

* Leuit.26.14. Lament.2.17. Mal.2.2. Baruch 1.20.

16 Curſed ſhalt thou be in the towne, and curſed alſo in the field.

17 Curſed ſhall thy baſket be, and thy ‖ dough.

‖ *Or, ſtore.*

18 Curſed ſhall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheepe.

19 Curſed ſhalt thou bee when thou commeſt in, and curſed alſo when thou goeſt out.

20 The Lord ſhall ſend vpon thee curſing, trouble, and ‖ ſhame, in all that which thou ſetteſt thine hand to doe, vntill thou be deſtroyed, and periſh quickly, becauſe of the wickedneſſe of thy works, whereby thou haſt forſaken me.

‖ *Or, reproofe.*

21 The Lord ſhall make the peſtilence cleaue vnto thee, vntill he hath conſumed thee from the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſſe it.

22 * The Lord ſhall ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with the feuer, and with a burning ague, and with feruent heate, and with the ſword, and with ‖ blaſting, and with the mildew, and they ſhall purſue thee vntill thou periſh.

* Leuit.26.16.

‖ *Or, drought.*

23 And thine heauen that is ouer thine head, ſhallbe k braſſe, and the earth ỹ is vnder thee, yron.

k It ſhall giue thee no more moyſture then if it were of braſſe.

24 The Lord ſhall giue thee for the raine of thy land, duſt and aſhes: *euen* from ‖ heauen ſhall it come downe vpon thee, vntill thou be deſtroyed.

‖ *Or, out of the ayre as duſt raiſed with winde.*

25 *And* the Lord ſhall cauſe thee to fall before thine enemies: thou ſhalt come out one way againſt them, and ſhalt flee ſeuen wayes before them, and ſhalt be l ſcattered through all the kingdomes of the earth.

l Some reade, thou ſhalt be a terrour and feare, when they ſhall heare how God hath plagued thee.

26 And thy m carkeis ſhall bee meat vnto all foules of the aire, and vnto the beaſts of the earth, and none ſhall fray them away.

m Thou ſhalt be curſed both in thy life and in thy death: for the buriall is a teſtimony of the reſurrection which ſigne for thy wickedneſſe thou ſhalt lacke.

27 The Lord wil ſmite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emeroids, and with the ſ kab, and with the itch, that thou canſt not be healed.

28 And the Lord ſhall ſmite thee with madneſſe, and with blindneſſe, and with aſtonying of heart.

29 Thou ſhalt alſo grope at none dayes, as the n blinde gropeth in darkeneſſe, and ſhalt not proſper in thy wayes: thou ſhalt neuer but be oppreſſed with wrong, and be powled euermore, and no man ſhall ſuccour *thee*.

n In things moſt euident and cleare thou ſhalt lacke diſcretion and iudgement.

30 Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhall lie with her: thou ſhalt build an houſe, and ſhalt not dwell therein: thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, and ſhalt not † eat the fruit.

† *Ebr. make it common.*

31 Thine oxe ſhall be ſlaine before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſſe ſhall be violently taken away before thy face, and ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheepe ſhall be giuen vnto thine enemies, & no mã ſhal reſcue *them* for thee.

32 Thy ſonnes and thy daughters ſhalbe giuen vnto another people, and thine eyes o ſhall ſtill looke for them, euen till they fall out, and there ſhall be no power in thine hand.

o When they ſhall returne from their captiuitie.

33 The fruite of thy land and all thy labours ſhall a people which thou knoweſt not, eate, and thou ſhalt neuer but ſuffer wrong, and violence alway:

34 So that thou ſhalt bee madde for the ſight which thine eyes ſhall ſee.

35 The Lord ſhall ſmite thee in the knees, and in the thighes, with a ſore botch, that thou canſt not be healed: euen from the ſole of the foot vnto the top of thine head.

36 The Lord ſhall bring thee and thy p King (which thou ſhalt ſet ouer thee) vnto a nation, which neither thou nor thy fathers haue knowen, and there thou ſhalt ſerue other gods, *euen* wood and ſtone,

p As he did Manaſſeh, Ioachim, Zedekias and others.

37 And thou ſhalt * be a wonder, a prouerbe and a common talke among all people, whither the Lord ſhall cary thee.

* Iere.24.9.and 25.9. 1.king.9.7.

38 * Thou ſhalt carie out much ſeede into the field, and ſhalt gather but little in: for the graſhoppers ſhall deſtroy it.

* Mich.6,15. Hag.1.6.

39 Thou ſhallt plant a vineyard, and dreſſe it, but ſhallt neither drinke of the wine, nor gather *the grapes* [for the wormes ſhall eat it.

40 Thou ſhalt haue Oliue trees in all thy coaſts, but ſhalt not anoynt thy ſelfe with the oyle: for thine oliues ſhall ‖ fall.

‖ *Or, be ſhaken before they be ripe.*

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſonnes and daughters, but ſhalt not haue them: for they ſhall goe into captivitie.

42 All thy trees and fruite of thy land [q] ſhall the graſhopper conſume.

q Vnder one kind hee conteineth all the vermine, which deſtroy the fruits of the land: and this is an euident tooken of Gods curſe.

43 The ſtranger that is among you, ſhall climbe aboue thee vp on hie, and thou ſhalt come downe beneath alow.

44 He ſhall lend thee, & thou ſhalt not lend him: he ſhall bee the head, and thou ſhalt be the taile.

45 Moreouer, all theſe curſes ſhall come vpon thee, and ſhall purſue thee and ouertake thee, till thou be deſtroyed, becauſe thou obeyedſt not the voyce of the Lord thy God, to keepe his commandements, and his ordinances, which he commanded thee:

t Gods plagues be euident ſignes that hee is offended with thee.

46 And they ſhall bee vpon [r] thee for ſignes and wonders, and vpon thy ſeed for euer,

47 Becauſe thou ſeruedſt not the Lord thy God with ioyfullneſſe, and with a good heart, for the abundance of all thinges.

48 Therefore thou ſhalt ſerue thine enemies which the Lord ſhall ſend vpon thee, in hunger and in thirſt, and in nakedneſſe, and in need of all things: and hee ſhall put a yoke of yron vpon thy necke vntill he haue deſtroyed thee.

49 The Lord ſhall bring a nation vpon thee from farre, *euen* from the end of the world, flying *ſwift* as an egle: a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not vnderſtand:

‖ *Or, barbarous, cruell or impudent.*

50 A nation of a ‖ fierce countenance, which will not regard the perſon of the olde, nor haue compaſſion of the yong.

51 The ſame ſhall eate the fruit of thy cattell, and the fruit of thy land, vntill thou be deſtroyed, and hee ſhall leaue thee neither wheate, wine, nor oyle, *neither* the ‖ increaſe of thy kine, nor the flocks of thy ſheepe, vntill hee haue brought thee to nought.

‖ *Or, firſt borne of thy bullocke.*

52 And he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy cities, vntill thine high and ſtrong walles fall downe, wherein thou truſtedſt in all the land: and hee ſhall beſiege thee in all thy ‖ cities throughout all thy lande, which the Lord thy God hath giuen thee.

‖ *Or, gates.*

53 * And thou ſhalt eate the fruit of thy body, *euen* the fleſh of thy ſonnes and thy daughters, which the Lord thy God hath giuen thee, during the ſiege and ſtraitneſſe wherein thine enemies ſhall incloſe thee:

* Leuit.26.29. 2.King.6.29. Iam. 4,10.Baruch.8.3.

54 *So that* the man (that is tender and exceeding dainte among you,) * ſhall be grieued at his brother, and at his wife *that lieth* in his boſome, and at the remnant of his children, which hee hath yet left,

* Chap.15.9.

55 For feare of giuing vnto any of them of the fleſh of his children, whom hee ſhall eate, becauſe hee hath nothing left him in that ſiege, and ſtraitneſſe, wherewith thine enemie ſhall beſiege thee in all thy cities.

56 The tender and daintie [f] woman among you, which neuer would venture to ſet the ſole of her foot vpon the ground (for her ſoftenеſſe and tenderneſſe) ſhall be greiued at her husband *that lieth* in her boſome, and at her ſonne, and at her daughter,

f As came to paſſe in the dayes of Ioram king of Iſrael. 2.king.6,20. and when the Romanes beſieged Ieruſalem.

57 And at [t] her afterbirth (that ſhall come out from betweene her feete) and at her children, which ſhe ſhall beare: for when all things lacke, ſhe ſhall eate them ſecretly, during the ſiege and ſtraitneſſe wherewith thine enemie ſhall beſiege thee in thy cities.

t Hunger ſhall ſo bite her, that ſhe ſhall be ready to eate her childe before it be deliuered.

58 ¶ If thou wilt not keepe and doe [u] all the words of this Law (that are written in this book) and feare this glorious and fearefull Name, THE LORD THY GOD,

u For he that offendeth in one, is guiltie of all, Iam.2.10.

59 Then the Lord will make thy plagues wonderfull, and the plagues of thy ſeede, *euen* great plagues, and of long continuance, and ſore diſeaſes and of long durance.

60 Moreouer, he will bringe vpon thee all the diſeaſes of Egypt, whereof thou waſt afraid, and they ſhall cleaue vnto thee.

61 And euery ſickeneſſe, and euery plague, which is not [x] written in the booke of this Law, will the Lord heape vpon thee, vntill thou be deſtroyed.

x Declaring, that God hath infinite meanes to plague the wicked, beſides them that are ordinarie or written.

62 And yee ſhalbe left few in number, where yee were as the * ſtarres of heauen in multitude, becauſe thou wouldeſt not obey the voyce of the Lord thy God.

* Chap.10.22.

63 And as the Lord hath reioyced ouer you, to doe you good, and to multiply you, ſo hee will reioyce ouer you, to deſtroy you, and bring you to nought, and yee ſhall be rooted out of the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſſe it.

64 And the Lord ſhall [y] ſcatter thee among all people from the one end of the world vnto the other, and there thou ſhalt ſerue other gods, which thou haſt not knowen, nor thy fathers, *euen* wood and ſtone.

y Signifying that it is a ſingular gift of God to be in a place whereas we may worſhip God purely, and declare our faith and religion.

65 Alſo among theſe nations thou ſhalt finde no reſt, neither ſhall the ſole of thy foot haue reſt: for the Lord ſhall giue thee there a trembling heart, and *looking to returne* till thine eyes fall out, and a ſorrowfull mind.

66 And thy life ſhall * hang before thee, and thou ſhalt feare both night and day, and ſhalt haue none aſſurance of thy life.

* *Or, thou ſhall be in doubt of thy life.*

67 In the morning thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were euening, and at euening thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were morning, for the feare of thine heart, which thou ſhalt feare, and for the ſight of thine eyes, which thou ſhalt ſee.

68 And the Lord ſhall bring thee into Egypt againe with [z] ſhips by the way, whereof I ſayde vnto thee, Thou ſhalt ſee it no more againe: and there yee ſhall ſell your ſelues vnto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and there *ſhalbe* no buyer.

z Becauſe they were vnmindfull of that miracle, when the Sea gaue place for them to paſſe thorow.

## CHAP. XXIX.

2 *The people are exhorted to obſerue the commandements.* 10 *The whole people from the higheſt to the loweſt are comprehended vnder Gods couenant.* 19 *The puniſhment of him that flattereth himſelfe in his wickedneſſe.* 24 *The cauſe of Gods wrath againſt his people.*

THeſe are the [a] words of the couenant which the Lord commaundeth Moſes to make with

a That is, the articles, or conditions.

the children of Israel, in the land of Moab, beside the couenant which hee had made with them in b Horeb.

b At the first giuing of the law, which was fourty yeeres before.

2 ¶ And Mos called all Israel, and said vnto them, Ye haue seene all that the Lord did before your eyes in the land of Egypt vnto Pharaoh and vnto all his seruants, and vnto all his land,

3 The c great tentations which thine eyes haue seene, those great miracles and wonders:

c The proofes of my power.

4 Yet the Lord hath not d giuen you an heart to perceiue, and eyes to see, and eares to heare, vnto this day.

d Hee sheweth that it is not in mans power to vnderstand the misteries of God, if it be not giuen him from aboue.

5 And I haue led you fourty yeeres in the wilderneſſe: your cloaths are not waxed olde vpon you, neither is thy shooe waxed olde vpon thy foote.

6 Yee haue eaten no e bread, neither drunke wine, nor strong drinke, that ye might know how that I am the Lord your God.

e Made by mans arte, but Manna, which is called the bread of Angels.*

7 After, yee came vnto this place, and Sihon King of Heshbon, and Og King of Bashan came out against vs vnto battell, and we slew them,

8 And tooke their land, and gaue it for an inheritance vnto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the halfe tribe of Manasseh.

* Chap.4.6.
* 1.King.2.3.

9 * Keepe therefore the wordes of this couenant and doe them, that yee may prosper in all that ye shall doe.

10 Ye stand this day euery one of you before the Lord your f God: your heads of your tribes, your Elders and your officers, *euen* all the man of Israel:

f Who knoweth your hearts, and therefore ye may not thinke to dissemble with him.

11 Your children, your wiues, and thy stranger that is in the campe, from the hewer of thy wood, vnto the drawer of thy water,

12 That thou shouldest g passe into the couenant of the Lord thy God, and into his othe which the Lord thy God maketh with thee this day,

g Alluding to them, that when they made a sure couenant, diuided a beast in twaine, and past betweene the parts diuided, Gene.15.10.

13 For to establish thee this day a people vnto himselfe, and that he may be vnto thee a God, as he hath said vnto thee, and as he hath sworne vnto thy fathers, Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob.

14 Neither make I this couenant and this oathe with you onely,

15 But *as well* with him that standeth here with vs this day before the Lord our God, as with him h that is not here with vs this day.

h Meaning, their posteritie.

16 For yee know, how we haue dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how wee passed thorowe the middes of the nations, which ye passed by.

17 And ye haue seene their abominations and their idoles (wood and stone, siluer and golde) which were among them,

18 That there should not be among you man nor woman, nor familie, nor tribe, which should turne his heart away this day from the Lord our God, to goe and serue the gods of these nations, *and* that there should not be among you i *any* roote that bringeth foorth * gall and wormewood,

i Such sinne, as the bitter fruite thereof might choke and destroy you.
* *Actes* 8.23.

19 So that when he heareth the wordes of this curse, he ‖ blesse himselfe in his heart, saying, I shall haue peace, although I walke according to the stubburnneſſe of mine owne heart, thus adding k drunkennesse to thirst.

‖ *Or, flatter.*
k For as he that is thirstie desireth to drinke much, so he that followeth his appetits, seeketh by all meanes, and yet cannot be satisfied.

20 The Lord will not be mercifull vnto him, but then the wrath of the Lord and his ielousie shall smoake against that man, and euery curse that is written in this booke, shall light vpon him, and the Lord shall put out his name from vnder heauen.

21 And the Lord shall separate him vnto euill out of all the tribes of Israel, according vnto all the curses of the couenant, that is written in the booke of this Law.

22 So that the l generation to come, *euen* your children, that shall rise vp after you, and the stranger that shall come from a farre land, shall say, when they shall see the plagues of this land, and the diseases thereof, wherewith the Lord shall smite it:

l Gods plagues vpon them that rebell against him, shall be so strang, that all ages shall be astonished.

23 (*For* all that land *shall* burne with brimstone and salt: it shall not be sowen, nor bring foorth, nor any grasse shall growe therein, like as in the ouerthrowing of * Sodom and Gomorah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the Lord ouerthrew in his wrath and in his anger.)

* Gen.19.24,25.

24 Then shall all nations say, * Wherefore hath the Lord done thus vnto this land? how fierce is this great wrath?

* 1 King.9.8. Iere.22.8.

25 And they shall answere, Because they haue forsaken the couenant of the Lord God of their fathers, which hee had made with them, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt,

26 And went and serued other gods, and worshipped them: *euen* gods which they knew not, and ‖ which had giuen them nothing,

‖ *Or, which had not giuen them a land to possesse.*

27 Therefore the wrath of the Lord waxed hot against this land, to bring vpon it euery curse that is written in this booke,

28 And the Lord hath rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and hath cast them into another land, as *appeareth* this day.

m Moses hereby prouoketh their curiosity, which seeke those things that are onely knowen to God: and their negligence that regard not that, which God hath reuealed vnto them, as the Law.

29 The m secret things *belong* to the Lord our God, but the things reuealed *belong* vnto vs, and to our children for euer, that we may doe all the words of this Law.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 *Mercie shewed when they repent.* 6 *The Lord doth circumcise the heart.* 11 *All excuse of ignorance is taken away.* 15, 19 *Life and death is set before them.* 20 *The Lord is their life which obey him.*

NOw when all these things shall come vpon thee, *either* the blessing or the curse which I haue set before thee, and thou shalt a turne into thine heart, among all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath driuen thee,

a By calling to remembrance, both his mercies and plagues.

2 And shalt returne vnto the Lord thy God, and obey his voyce in all that I command thee this day: thou, and thy children with all thine b heart and with all thy soule,

b In true repentance is none hypocrisie.

3 Then the Lord thy God will cause thy captiues to returne, and haue compassion vpon thee, and will returne, to gather thee out of all the people where the Lord thy God hath scattered thee.

4 Though thou wereſt cast vnto the vtmost part of c heauen, from thence wil the Lord thy God gather thee, and from thence will he d take thee,

c Euen to the worldes ende.
d And bring thee into thy countrey.

5 And the Lord thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possesse it, and hee will shew thee fauour, and will multiply thee aboue thy fathers.

6 And the Lord thy God will e circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seede, that thou mayest loue the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soule, that thou mayest liue.

e God will purge all thy wicked affections, which thing is not in thine owne power to doe.

7 And the Lord thy God will lay all these curses vpon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, and that persecute thee.

f If we will haue God to worke in vs with his holy Spirit, wee muſt turne againe to him by repentance.

8 f Returne thou therefore, and obey the voyce of the Lord, and doe all his commandements, which I command thee this day.

9 And the Lord thy God will make thee plenteous in euery worke of thine hand, in the fruite of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattell, and in the fruite of the land for thy wealth: for the Lord will turne againe, and g reioyce ouer thee to do thee good, as he reioyced ouer thy fathers,

10 Becauſe thou ſhalt obey the voyce of the Lord thy God, in keeping his commandements and his ordinances, which are written in the booke of this law, when thou ſhalt returne vnto the Lord thy God with all thine heart & with all thy ſoule.

11 ¶ For this commandement which I command thee this day, is h not hid from thee, neither is it farre off.

12 It is not in heauen, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, * Who ſhall go vp for vs to heauen, and bring it vs, and cauſe vs to heare it, that we may doe it?

13 Neither is it beyonde the i ſea, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall goe ouer the ſea for vs, & bring it vs, & cauſe vs to heare it, ỹ we may do it?

14 But the k word is very neare vnto thee: *euen* in thy mouth, and in thine heart, for to l do it.

15 Beholde, I haue ſet before thee this day life and good, death and euill,

16 In that I commande thee this day, m to loue the Lord thy God, to walke in his wayes, and to keepe his commandement, and his ordinances, and his lawes, that thou mayeſt n liue, and be multiplied, and that the Lord thy God may bleſſe thee in the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſſe it.

17 But if thine heart turne away, ſo that thou wilt not obey, but ſhalt be ſeduced and worſhip other gods, and ſerue them,

18 I pronounce vnto you this day, ỹ ye ſhall ſurely periſh, ye ſhall not prolong your dayes in ỹ land, whither thou paſſeſt ouer Iorden to poſſeſſe it.

19 * I call heauen and earth to recorde this day againſt you, *that* I haue ſet before you life and death, bleſſing and curſing: therefore o chuſe life, that *both* thou and thy ſeede may liue,

20 By louing the Lord thy God, by obeying his voyce, and by cleauing vnto him: for hee is thy life, and the length of thy dayes, that thou mayeſt dwell in the land which the Lord ſware vnto thy fathers, Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob, to giue them.

g He meaneth not that God is ſubiect to theſe paſſions, to reioyce, or to be ſad: but he vſeth this maner of ſpeach to declare the loue that hee beareth vnto vs.

h The Law is ſo euident that none can pretend ignorance.

* Rom.10.6.

i By heauen and the ſea he meaneth places moſt farre diſtant.

k Euen the law and the Goſpell.

l By faith in Chriſt.

m So that to loue and obey God, is onely life and felicitie.

n He addeth theſe promiſes to ſignifie that it is for our profite that we loue him, and not for his.

* Chap.4.26.

o That is, loue and obey God: which thing is not in mans power, but Gods Spirite onely worketh it in his elect.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*1, 7 Moſes preparing himſelfe to dy, appointeth Ioſhua to rule the people. 9 He giueth the law to the Leuites, that they ſhould read it to the people. 19 God giueth them a ſong as a witneſſe betweene him and them. 23 God confirmeth Ioſhua. 29 Moſes ſheweth them that they will rebell after his death.*

THen Moſes went and ſpake theſe wordes vnto all Iſrael,

2 And ſaide vnto them, I am an hundreth and twenty yeere olde this day: I a can no more goe out and in: alſo the Lord hath ſaide vnto mee, * Thou ſhalt not goe ouer this Iorden.

3 The Lord thy God he will goe ouer before thee: hee will deſtroy theſe nations before thee, and thou ſhalt poſſeſſe them. * Ioſhua, he ſhall goe before thee, as the Lord hath ſaide.

4 And the Lord ſhall doe vnto them, as hee did to * Sihon and to Og kings of the Amorites, and vnto their land whom he deſtroyed.

5 And the Lord ſhall giue them b before you, that ye may do vnto them according vnto euerie * commandement which I haue commanded you.

6 Plucke ‖ vp your hearts therefore, and be ſtrong: dreade not, nor be afraide of them: for the Lord thy God himſelfe doeth goe with thee: hee will not faile thee, nor forſake thee.

7 ¶ And Moſes called Ioſhua, and ſaide vnto him in the ſight of all Iſrael, Be c of a good courage and ſtrong: for thou ſhalt goe with this people vnto the land which the Lord hath ſworne vnto their fathers, to giue them, and thou ſhalt giue it them to inherite.

8 And the Lord himſelfe doeth d goe before thee: hee will be with thee: hee will not faile thee, neither forſake thee: feare not *therefore*, nor be diſcomforted.

9 ¶ And Moſes wrote this law, and deliuered it vnto the Prieſts the ſonnes of Leui (which bare the Arke of the couenant of the Lord) and vnto all the Elders of Iſrael.

10 And Moſes commanded them, ſaying, * Euery ſeuenth yeere * when the yeere of freedome *ſhalbe* in the feaſt of the Tabernacles:

11 When all Iſrael ſhall come to appeare e before the Lord thy God, and the place which hee ſhall chuſe, thou ſhalt reade this Law before all Iſrael that they may heare it.

12 Gather the people together: men, and women, and children, and thy ſtranger that is within thy gates, that they may heare, and that they may learne, and feare the Lord your God, and keepe and obſerue all the wordes of this Law,

13 And that their children which f haue not knowen it, may heare it, and learne to feare the Lord your God, as long as ye liue in the land, whither ye goe ouer Iorden to poſſeſſe it.

14 ¶ Then the Lord ſaide vnto Moſes, Behold, thy dayes are come, that thou muſt dy: Call Ioſhua, and ſtand ye in the Tabernacle of the Congregation that I may giue him a ‖ charge. So Moſes and Ioſhua went, and ſtood in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

15 And the Lord appeared in the Tabernacle in the pillar of a g cloude: and the pillar of the cloude ſtood ouer the doore of the Tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the Lord ſaid vnto Moſes, Behold, thou ſhalt ſleep with thy fathers, and this people will riſe vp, and go a whoring after the gods of a ſtrange land (whither they goe *to dwell* therein) and will forſake me: & breake my couenant which I haue made with them.

17 Wherefore my wrath will waxe hote againſt them at that day, and I will forſake them, and will h hide my face from them: then they ſhall be conſumed, and many aduerſities and tribulations ſhall come vpon them: ſo then they will ſay, Are not theſe troubles come vpon mee, becauſe God is not with me?

18 But I will ſurely hide my face in that day, becauſe of all the euill which they ſhall commit, in that they are turned vnto other gods.

19 Now therefore write yee this i ſong for you, and teach it the children of Iſrael: put it in their mouthes, that this ſong may bee my witneſſe againſt the children of Iſrael.

20 For I will bring them into the land (which I ſware vnto their fathers) that floweth with milke and hony: and they ſhall eate and fill themſelues, and waxe fat: k then ſhall they turne vnto other gods, and ſerue them, and contemne mee, and breake

a I can no longer execute mine office, * Num.20.12. chap.3.26.

* Num.27.18.

* Num.21.24.

k Into your hands.

* Chap.7.2.

‖ Or, be of good courage.

c For he that muſt gouerne the people, hath neede to be valiant to repreſſe vice, and conſtant to maintaine vertue.

d Signifying that man can neuer be of good courage, except he be perſwaded of Gods fauour and aſſiſtance.

* Nehem.8.1.

* Chap.15.1.

e Before the Arke of the couenant, which was the ſigne of Gods preſence, and the figure of Chriſt.

f Which were not borne when the lawe was giuen.

‖ Or, commandement.

g In a cloude that was faciuned like a pillar.

h That is, I will take my fauour from them: as to turne his face toward vs, is to ſhew vs his fauour.

i To preſerue you and your children from idolatrie, by remembring Gods benefites.

k For this is the nature of fleſh, no longer to obey God, then it is vnder the rod.

breake my couenant,

21 And then when many aduerſities and tribulations ſhall come vpon them, this ſong ſhall [l] anſwere them to their faces as a witneſſe: for it ſhall not be forgotten out of the mouthes of their poſterity: for I know their imagination, which they goe about euen now, before I haue brought them into the land which I ſware.

22 ¶ Moſes therefore wrote this ſong the ſame day, and taught it the children of Iſrael.

23 And *God* gaue Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun a charge, and ſaid, * Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou ſhalt bring the children of Iſrael into the land, which I ſware vnto them, and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And when Moſes had made an end of writing the words of this Law in a booke vntill he had finiſhed them,

25 Then Moſes commanded the Leuites, which bare the Arke of the couenant of the Lord, ſaying,

26 Take the booke of this Law, and put yee it in the ſide of the Arke of the couenant of the Lord your God, that it may be there for a [m] witneſſe againſt thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion and thy ſtiffenecke: behold, I being yet aliue with you this day, yee are rebellious againſt the Lord: how much more then after my death?

28 Gather vnto mee all the Elders of your tribes, and your [n] officers, that I may ſpeake the words in their audience, and call heauen and earth to record againſt them.

29 For I am ſure that after my death, ye will vtterly be corrupt and turne from the way which I haue commanded you: therefore euill will come vpon you at the length, becauſe ye will commit euill in the ſight of the Lord, by prouoking him to anger through the [o] worke of your hands.

30 Thus Moſes ſpake in the audience of all the Congregation of Iſrael the words of this ſong, vntill he had ended them.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*The ſong of Moſes conteining 7 Gods benefits toward the people, 15 and their ingratitude toward him. 20 God menaceth them, 21 and ſpeaketh of the vocation of the Gentiles. 46 Moſes commandeth to teach the Law to the children. 49 God forewarneth Moſes of his death.*

HEarken, ye [a] heauens, and I will ſpeake: and let the earth heare the words of my mouth.

2 My [b] doctrine ſhall droppe as the raine, *and* my ſpeech ſhall ſtill as the dew, as the ſhowre vpon the herbes, and as the great raine vpon the graſſe.

3 For I will publiſh the Name of the Lord: giue ye glory vnto our God.

4 Perfect is the worke of the [c] mighty God: for all his wayes *are* iudgement. God is true, and without wickedneſſe: iuſt and righteous is he.

5 They haue corrupted themſelues toward him by their vice, not being his children, *but* a froward and crooked generation.

6 Doe ye ſo reward the Lord, O fooliſh people and vnwiſe? is not he thy father, that hath bought thee? he hath [d] made thee, and proportioned thee.

7 ¶ Remember the dayes of old: conſider the yeeres of ſo many generations: aske thy father, and he will ſhew thee: thine Elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the moſt high *God* diuided to the nations their inheritance, when hee ſeparated the ſonnes of Adam, he appointed the borders of the [e] people, according to the number of the children of Iſrael.

9 For the Lords portion *is* his people: Iaakob *is* the lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him in the land of the wildernes, in a waſte and roaring wilderneſſe: he led him about, he taught him, *and* kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 As an eagle ſtirreth vp her neſt, [f] fluttereth ouer her birds, ſtretched out her wings, taketh them, *and* beareth them on her wings.

12 *So* the Lord alone led him, and there was no ‖ ſtrange god with him.

13 Hee caried him vp to the hie places of the [g] earth, that he might eate the fruits of the fields, and hee cauſed him to ſucke [h] hony out of the ſtone, and oyle out of the hard rocke:

14 Butter of kine, and milke of ſheepe with fat of the lambes, and rams fed in Baſhan, and goats, with the fat of the graines of wheate: and the red † licour of the grape haſt thou drunke.

15 ¶ But *he that ſhould haue beene* [i] vpright, when he waxed fat, ſpurned with his heele: thou art fat, thou art groſſe, thou art laden with fatnes: therefore hee forſooke God *that* made him, and regarded not the ſtrong God of his ſaluation.

16 They prouoked him with [k] ſtrange *gods*: they prouoked him to anger with abominations.

17 They offered vnto deuils, not to God, *but* to gods whom they knew not: [l] new *gods* that came newly vp, whom their fathers feared not.

18 Thou haſt forgotten the mightie God, *that* begate thee, & haſt forgotten God ſ formed thee.

19 The Lord then ſaw it, and was angry, for the prouocation of his [m] ſonnes and of his daughters.

20 And hee ſaid, I will hide my face from them: I will ſee what their end ſhall be: for they are a froward generation, children in whom is no faith.

21 They haue mooued me to ielouſie with *that vvhich is* not God: they haue prouoked me to anger with their vanities: * and I will moone them to ielouſie with *thoſe vvhich are* no [n] people: I will prouoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation.

22 For fire is kindled in my wrath, and ſhall burne vnto the bottome of hell, and ſhall conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountaines.

23 I will ſpend plagues vnto them: I will beſtow mine arrowes vpon them.

24 *They ſhall be* burnt with hunger, and conſumed with heate, and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend the teeth of beaſts vpon them, with the venime of ſerpents *creeping* in the duſt.

25 The ſword ſhall [o] kill them without, and in the chambers feare: but the young man and the young woman, the ſuckling with the man of gray haire.

26 I haue ſaid, I would ſcatter them abroad: I would make their remembrance to ceaſe from among men,

27 Saue that I feared the furie of the enemie, leſt their aduerſaries ſhould [p] waxe proud, *and* leſt they ſhould ſay, Our high hand and not the Lord hath done all this.

28 For they are a nation void of counſell, neither is there *any* vnderſtanding in them.

29 Oh that they were wiſe, *then* they would vnderſtand

l That theſe euils are come vpon them, becauſe they forſooke me.

* Ioſh.1.6.

m Of thine infidelity, when thou ſhalt turne away from the doctrine conteined therein.

n As gouernours, iudges, and magiſtrates.

o By idolatry, and worſhipping images, which are the worke of your hands.

a As witneſſe of this peoples ingratitude.

b He deſireth that he may ſpeake to Gods glory, & that the people, as the greene graſſe, may receiue the dew of his doctrine.

c The Ebrewe word is rocke, noting that God onely is mighty, faithfull and conſtant in his promiſe.

d Not according to the common creation, but he hath made thee a new creature by his Spirit.

e When God by his prouidence diuided the world, he lent for a time that portion to the Canaanites, which ſhould after be an inheritance for all his people Iſrael.

f To teach them to flie.

‖ Or, *god of ſtrange nations.*

g Meaning, of the land of Canaan, which was hie in reſpect of Egypt.

h That is, abundance of all things euen in the very rockes.

† Ebr. *blood.*

i He ſheweth what is the principall end of our vocation.

k By changing his ſeruice for their ſuperſtitions.

l Scripture calleth new, whatſoeuer man inuenteth, be the errour neuer ſo old.

m He calleth them Gods children, not to honour them, but to ſhew them from what dignity they are fallen.

* Rom.10.19.

n Which I haue not fauoured, nor giuen my lawe vnto them.

o They ſhalbe ſlaine both in the field and at home.

p Reioycing to ſee the godly afflicted, & as tributing that to themſelues, which is wrought by Gods hand.

derſtand this: they would q conſider their latter end.

30 How ſhould * one chaſe a thouſand, and two put ten thouſand to flight, except their ſtrõg God had ſold them, and the Lord had ‖ ſhut them vp?

31 For their God *is* not as our God, euen our enemies being iudges.

32 For their vine *is* of the vine of Sodome, and of the vines of Gomorah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their cluſters *be* bitter.

33 Their r wine *is* the poyſon of dragons, and the cruell gall of aſpes.

34 Is not this laid in ſtore with me, *and* ſealed vp among my treaſures?

35 * Vengeance and recompence are mine: their foote ſhall ſlide in due time: for the day of their deſtruction is at hand, and the things that ſhall come vpon them, make haſte.

36 For the Lord ſhall iudge his people, and ‖ repent toward his ſeruants, when he ſeeth that their power is gone, and none f ſhut vp *in hold* nor left *abroad*.

37 When men ſhall ſay, Where are their gods, their mighty God, in whom they truſted,

38 Which did eate the fat of their ſacrifices, *and* did drinke the wine of their drinke offering? let thẽ riſe vp, & helpe you: let him bee your refuge.

39 Behold now, for I, I am he, and there is no gods with me: * I kill, and giue life: I wound, and I make whole: * neither is there *any* that can deliuer out of mine hand.

40 For I t lift vp mine hand to heauen, and ſay, I liue for euer.

41 If I whet my glittering ſword, and mine hand take holde on iudgement, I wil execute vengeance on mine enemies, and wil reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrowes drunke with blood, (and my ſword ſhall eate fleſh) for the blood of the ſlaine, and of the captiues, when I begin to take vengeance of the enemie.

43 * Ye nations, praiſe his people: for hee will auenge the u blood of his ſeruants, & will execute vengeance vpon his aduerſaries, and wil be merciſull vnto his land, *and* to his people.

44 ¶ Then Moſes came and ſpake all the words of this ſong in the audience of the people, he and ‖ Hoſhea the ſonne of Nun.

45 When Moſes had made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words to all Iſrael,

46 Then he ſaid vnto them, * Set your hearts vnto al the wordes which I teſtifie againſt you this day, that yee may command them vnto your children, that they may obſerue and doe all ỹ wordes of this Law.

47 For it is no x vaine word concerning you, but it is your life, & by this word ye ſhall prolong your dayes in the land, whither yee goe ouer Iorden to poſſeſſe it.

48 * And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes the ſelfe ſame day, ſaying,

49 Goe vp into this mountaine of Abarim, vnto the mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is ouer againſt Iericho: and behold the land of Canaan, which I giue vnto the children of Iſrael for a poſſeſſion,

50 And die in the mount which thou goeſt vp vnto, and thou ſhalt be * gathered vnto thy people, * as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, & was gathered vnto his people,

51 Becauſe yee * treſpaſſed againſt me among the children of Iſrael, at the waters ‖ of Meribah, at Kadeſh in the wildernes of Zin: for ye y ſanctified me not among the children of Iſrael.

52 Thou ſhalt therefore ſee the lande before thee, but ſhalt not goe thither, *I meane*, into the land which I giue the children of Iſrael.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*1 Moſes before his death bleſſeth all the tribes of Iſrael. 26 There is no god like to the God of Iſrael: 29 Nor any people like vnto his.*

NOw this is the a bleſſing wherewith Moſes the man of God bleſſed the children of Iſrael before his death, and ſayd,

2 The Lord came from Sinai, and roſe vp from Seir vnto them, *and* appeared clearly from mount Paran, and he came with ten b thouſands of Saints; *and* at his right hand a fierie Law for them.

3 Though hee loue the people, *yet* c all thy Saints are in thine hands: and they are humbled at d thy feete, to receiue thy words.

4 Moſes commaunded vs a Law for an e inheritance of the Congregation of Iaakob.

5 Then ‖ he was among the ‖ righteous *people*, *as* King, when the heads of the people, and the tribes of Iſrael were aſſembled.

6 ¶ Let f Reuben liue, and not die, though his men be a ſmall number.

7 ¶ And thus *he bleſſed* Iudah, and ſaid, Heare, O Lord, ỹ voyce of Iudah, and bring him vnto his people: his hands ſhalbe g ſufficient for him, if thou helpe him againſt his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Leui he ſaid, Let thy * Thummim and thine Vrim bee with thine Holy one, whom thou diddeſt prooue in Maſſah, *and* didſt cauſe him to ſtriue at the waters of Meribah.

9 Who ſaid vnto his father and to his mother, h I haue not ſeene him, neither knew he his brethren, nor knew his owne children: for they obſerued thy word, and kept thy Couenant.

10 They ſhall teach Iaakob thy iudgements, and Iſrael thy Law: they ſhall put incenſe before thy face, and the burnt offering vpon thine Altar.

11 Bleſſe, O Lord, his ſubſtance, and accept the worke of his hands: i ſmite thorow the loynes of them that riſe againſt him, and of them that hate him, that they riſe not againe.

12 ¶ Of Beniamin he ſaid, The beloued of the Lord ſhall k dwell in ſafetie by him: *the Lord* ſhall couer him all the day long, and dwell betweene his ſhoulders.

13 ¶ And of Ioſeph hee ſayd, Bleſſed of the Lord is *his* land for the ſweetneſſe of heauen, for the dew, and for the ‖ depth lying beneath,

14 And for the ſweete increaſe of the Sunne, and for the ſweete increaſe of the Moone,

15 And for *thy ſweetneſſe* of the toppe of the ancient mountaines, and for the ſweetneſſe of the old hilles,

16 And for the ſweetneſſe of the earth, and abundance therefore: and the good will of him that dwelt in the l buſh, ſhall come vpon ỹ head of Ioſeph, and vpon the top of the head of him that was * ſeparated *from* his brethren.

17 His beautie *ſhalbe like* his firſt borne bullocke, and his ‖ hornes *as* the hornes of an vnicorne: with them he ſhall ſmite the people together, *euen* the endes of the world: theſe are alſo the ten thouſands of Ephraim, and theſe are the thouſands of Manaſſeh.

18 ¶ And

---

q They would conſider the felicity, that was prepared for them, if they had obeyed God.
‖ *Or, deliuered them to their enemies.*

r The fruits of the wicked are as poyſon, deteſtable to God, and dangerous for man.
* Eccluſ.28.1. Rom.12.19. Hebr.10.30.

‖ *Or, change his mind.*
f When neither ſtrong nor weake in a maner remaine.

* 1.Sam.2.6. tob.13.2.
* Wiſd.16.13.
t That is, I ſweare, read Gen.14.22.

* Rom.15.10.
u Whether the blood of Gods people be ſhed for their ſinnes or triall of their faith, he promiſeth to reuenge it.
‖ *Or, Ioſhua.*

* Chap.6.6. and 11,18.

x For I will performe my promiſe vnto you. Iſa.55.10.

* Num.27.12.

* Gen.25.8.
* Num.20.25.28. and 3.38.

* Num.20.12.13. and 27.14.
‖ *Or, of ſtrife.*
y Ye were not earneſt and conſtant to maintaine mine honour.

a This bleſſing containeth not onely a ſimple prayer, but an aſſurance of the effect thereof.
b Meaning, infinite Angels.
c Ebr. his Saints, that is, the children of Iſrael.
d As thy diſciples.
e To vs and our ſucceſſours.
‖ *Or, Moſes.*
‖ *Or, Iſrael.*

f Reuben ſhalbe one of the tribes of Gods people, though for his ſinne his honour be diminiſhed, and his familie but ſmall.
g Signifying, that he ſhould hardly obtaine Iaakobs promiſes, Gen.49.8.
* Exod.28.30.

h He preferred Gods glorie to all naturall affection, Exod.32.29.

i He declareth that the miniſters of God haue many enemies, and therefore haue need to be prayed for.
k Becauſe the Temple ſhould be built in Sion, which was in the tribe of Beniamin, he ſheweth that God ſhould dwell with him there.
‖ *Or, fountaines.*

l Which was God appearing vnto Moſes, Exod.3.2.
* Gen.49.26.

‖ *Or, ſtrength.*

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he ſaid, Reioyce, Zebulun, in thy [m] going out, and *thou* Iſſhachar in thy tents.

19 They ſhall call the people vnto the ‖ mountaine: there they ſhall offer the ſacrifices of righteouſneſſe: for [n] they ſhall ſucke of the abundance of the ſea, and of the treaſures hid in the ſand.

20 ¶ Alſo of Gad he ſaide, Bleſſed be he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, that catcheth for his praye the arme with the head.

21 And hee looked to himſelfe at the beginning, becauſe there was a portion of the [o] Lawgiuer hid: yet hee ſhall come with the heads of the people, to execute the iuſtice of the Lord, and his iudgements with Iſrael.

22 ¶ And of Dan he ſaid, Dan *is* a lions whelp: he ſhall leape from Baſhan.

23 ¶ Alſo of Naphtali he ſaid, O Naphtali, ſatisfied with fauour, and filled with the bleſſing of the Lord, poſſeſſe [p] the Weſt and the South.

24 ¶ And of Aſher he ſaid, Aſher *ſhallbe* bleſſed with children: he ſhallbe acceptable vnto his brethren, and ſhall dippe his foote in oyle.

25 Thy ſhoos *ſhallbe* [q] yron and braſſe, and thy ſtrength *ſhall continue* as long as thou liueſt.

26 ¶ There is none like God, O righteous *people*, which rideth vpon the heauens for thine helpe, and on the cloudes in his glorie.

27 The eternall God *is thy* refuge, and vnder *his* armes thou art for euer: he ſhall caſt out the enemie before thee, and will ſay, Deſtroy *them*.

28 Then Iſrael [r] the fountaine of Iaakob ſhall dwel alone in ſafetie in a land of wheate and wine: alſo his heauens ſhall drop the dewe.

29 Bleſſed art thou, O Iſrael: who is like vnto thee, O people ſaued by the Lord, the ſhielde of thine helpe, and which is the ſword of thy glorie? therefore [ſ] thine enemies ſhal be in ſubiection to thee, and thou ſhalt tread vpon their high places.

m In thy proſperous voyages vpon the Sea, Gen.49.13.

‖ *Or, mount Sion.*

n The tribe of Zebulun.

o So the portion of ỹ Gadites, and others on this ſide Iorden was Gods, though it was not ſo knowen.

p Meaning, neere the ſea.

q Thou ſhalt be ſtrong, or thy countrey full of mettall.

It ſeemeth that Simeon is left out, becauſe he was vnder Iudah, and his portion of his inheritance, Ioſh.19.9.

r Who was plentifull in iſſue as a fountaine.

ſ Thine enemies for feare ſhall lye and faine to be in ſubiection.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

*1 Moſes ſeeth all the Land of Canaan. 5 Hee dieth. 8 Iſrael weepeth. 9 Ioſhua ſucceedeth in Moſes roume. 10 The praiſe of Moſes.*

THen Moſes went from the plaine of Moab vp into mount [a] Nebo vnto the top of Piſgah that is ouer againſt Iericho: and the Lord ſhewed him * all the land of Gilead, vnto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, and all the land of Iudah, vnto the vtmoſt [b] ſea:

3 And the South, and the plaine of the valley of Iericho, the citie of palme trees, vnto Zoar.

4 And the Lord ſaid vnto him, * This is the land which I ſware vnto Abraham, to Izhak and to Iaakob, ſaying, I wil giue it vnto thy ſeede: I haue cauſed thee to ſee it with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt not goe ouer thither.

5 So Moſes the ſeruant of the Lord died there in the land of Moab, according to the worde of the Lord.

6 And [c] he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab ouer againſt Beth-peor, but no man knoweth of his ſepulchre vnto [d] this day.

7 Moſes was now an hundreth and twentie yeere olde when he died, his eye was not dimme, nor his naturall force abated:

8 And the children of Iſrael wept for Moſes in the plaine of Moab thirtie dayes: ſo the dayes of weeping and mourning for Moſes were ended.

9 And [e] Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun was full of the ſpirit of wiſedome: for Moſes had put his hands vpon him. And the children of Iſrael were obedient vnto him, and did as the Lord had commanded Moſes.

10 But there aroſe not a Prophet ſince in Iſrael like vnto Moſes (whom the Lord knewe [f] face to face.)

11 In all the miracles & wonders which ỹ Lord ſent him to do in ỹ land of Egypt before Pharaoh and before all his ſeruants, and before all his land,

12 And in all that mightie [g] hand and all that great feare, which Moſes wrought in the ſight of all Iſrael.

a Which was a part of mount Abarim, Num.27.12.

* *Chap.3.27.* 2.*mac.*2.4.

b Called, Mediterraneum.

* *Gen.*12.7. *and* 13.15.

c To wit, the Angel of the Lord, Iude 9.

d That the Iewes might not haue occaſion thereby to commit Idolatry.

e Hereby appeareth the fauour of God, that leaueth not his Church deſtitute of a gouernour.

f Vnto whom the Lord did reueale himſelfe ſo plainely, as Exod.33.11.

g Meaning, the power of God working by Moſes in the wildernes.

# THE BOOKE OF IOSHVA.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*IN this booke the holy Ghoſt ſetteth moſt liuely before eyes the accompliſhment of Gods promiſe, vvho as hee promiſed by the mouth of Moſes, that a Prophet ſhould be raiſed vp vnto the people like vnto him, vvhom hee vvilleth to obey, Deut.18.15: ſo hee ſhevveth himſelfe here true in his promiſe, as at all other times, and after the death of Moſes his faithfull ſeruant, he raiſeth vp Ioſhua to be ruler and gouernour ouer his people, that neither they ſhould bee diſcouraged for lacke of a captaine, nor haue occaſion to diſtruſt Gods promiſes hereafter. And becauſe that Ioſhua might be confirmed in his vocation, and the people alſo might haue none occaſion to grudge, as though he vvere not approoued of God: hee is adorned vvith moſt excellent gifts and graces of God, both to gouerne the people vvith counſell, and to defend them vvith ſtrength, that he lacketh nothing vvhich either belongeth to a valiant captaine, or a faithfull miniſter. So he ouercommeth all difficulties, and bringeth them into the land of Canaan: the vvhich according to Gods ordinance he diuideth among the people and appointeth their borders: hee eſtabliſhed lavves and ordinances, and putteth them in remembrance of Gods manifold benefites, aſſuring them of his grace and fauour, if they obey God, and contrarievviſe of his plagues and vengeance, if they diſobey him. This hiſtorie doth repreſent Ieſus Chriſt the true Ioſhua, vvho leadeth vs into eternall felicitie, vvhich is ſignified vnto vs by this land of Canaan. From the beginning of the Geneſis to the end of this booke are conteined 2567 yeeres. For from Adam vnto the flood are 1656. from the flood vnto the departure of Abraham out of Caldea 423, and from thence to the death of Ioſeph 290. So that the Geneſis conteineth 2369, Exodus 140, the other three bookes of Moſes 40. Ioſhua 27. So the vvhole maketh 2576. yeeres.*

CHAP.

## CHAP. I.

*a The Lord encourageth Ioſhua to inuade the land. 4 The borders and limits of the land of the Iſraelites. 5 The Lord promiſeth to aſſiſt Ioſhua, if he obey his word. 11 Ioſhua commandeth the people to prepare themſelues to paſſe ouer Iorden, 12 and exhorteth the Reubenites to execute their charge.*

a The beginning of this booke dependeth on the laſt chapter of Deut. which was written by Ioſhua as a preparation to his hiſtory.

NOw after the a death of Moſes the ſeruant of the Lord, the Lord ſpake vnto Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun, Moſes miniſter, ſaying,

2 Moſes my ſeruant is dead: now therefore ariſe, goe ouer this Iorden, thou, and all this people vnto the land which I giue them, *that is*, to the children of Iſrael.

* *Chap.14.9.*

3 * Euery place that the ſole of your foote ſhall tread vpon, haue I giuen you, as I ſaid vnto Moſes.

* *Deut.11.24.*
b Of Zin, called Kadeſh and Paran.
‖ *Or, Euphrates.*
c Meaning, the whole land of Canaan.
d Called Mediterraneum.
* *Hebr.13.5.*

4 * From the b wilderneſſe and this Lebanon euen vnto the great riuer, the riuer ‖ Perath: all the lande of the c Hittites, euen vnto the great d Sea toward the going downe of ỹ ſunne, ſhall be your coaſt.

* *Deut.31.23.*

5 There ſhall not a man be able to withſtand thee all ỹ dayes of thy life: as I was with Moſes, ſo will I be with thee: * I will not leaue thee, nor forſake thee.

‖ *Or, grow ſtronger and ſtronger.*

6 * Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for vnto this people ſhalt thou diuide the lande for an inheritance, which I ſware vnto their fathers to giue them.

* *Deut.3.32. and 28, 14.*
e Hee ſheweth wherein conſiſteth true proſperity, euen to obey the word of God.
f Shewing, that it was not poſſible to gouerne well, without continuall ſtudie of Gods word.
‖ *Or, gouerne wiſely.*

7 Onely be thou ſtrong, and ‖ of a moſt valiant courage, that thou mayeſt obſerue and doe according to all the Law which Moſes my ſeruant hath commanded thee: * thou ſhalt not turne away from it to the right hand, nor to the left, that thou mayeſt e proſper whitherſoeuer thou goeſt.

8 Let not this booke of the Law depart out of thy mouth, but meditate therein day and f night, that thou mayeſt obſerue and doe according to all that is written therein: for then ſhalt thou make thy way proſperous, and then ſhalt thou ‖ haue good ſucceſſe.

9 Haue not I commanded thee, ſaying, Bee ſtrong and of a good courage, feare not, nor bee diſcouraged? for I ỹ Lord thy God *will be* with thee whitherſoeuer thou goeſt.

10 ¶ Then Ioſhua commanded the officers of the people, ſaying,

g Meaning, from the day that this was proclaimed, Chap.3.2.

11 Paſſe through the hoſte, and command the people, ſaying, Prepare you victuals: for g after three dayes ye ſhall paſſe ouer this Iorden, to goe in to poſſeſſe the land, which the Lord your God giueth you to poſſeſſe it.

* *Num.32.20.*

12 And vnto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to halfe the tribe of Manaſſeh ſpake Ioſhua, ſaying,

13 * Remember the worde, which Moſes the ſeruant of the Lord commanded you, ſaying, The Lord your God hath giuen you reſt, & hath giuen you this h land.

h Which belonged to Sihon the king of the Amorites, and Og king of Baſhan.
‖ *Or, beyond Iorden from Iericho.*

14 ¶ Your wiues, your children, and your cattell ſhall remaine in the land which Moſes gaue you ‖ on this ſide Iorden: but ye ſhall goe ouer before your brethren armed, all that be men of warre, and ſhall helpe them,

15 Vntill the Lord haue giuen your brethren reſt as well as to you, and vntill they alſo ſhall poſſeſſe the land, which the Lord your God giueth them: then ſhall yee returne vnto the land of your poſſeſſion, and ſhall poſſeſſe it, which *land* Moſes the Lords ſeruant i gaue you on this ſide Iorden toward the ſunne riſing.

i By your requeſt, but yet by Gods ſecret appoint. ment, Deut.33.21.

16 Then they anſwered Ioſhua, ſaying, All that thou haſt commanded vs, we will doe, and whitherſoeuer thou ſendeſt vs, we will goe.

17 As we obeyed Moſes in all things, k ſo will we obey thee: onely the Lord thy God bee with thee, as he was with Moſes.

k They doe not onely promiſe to obey him ſo long as God is with him: but to helpe to puniſh all that rebel againſt him.

18 Whoeſoeuer ſhall rebell againſt thy commandement, and will not obey thy wordes in all that thou commaundeſt him, let him bee put to death: onely be ſtrong and of good courage.

## CHAP. II.

*1 Ioſhua ſendeth men to ſpie Iericho, whom Rahab hideth. 11 She confeſſeth the God of Iſrael. 12 She requireth a ſigne for her deliuerance. 21 The ſpies returne to Ioſhua with comfortable tidings.*

THen Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun ſent out of a Shittim two men to ſpie ſecretly, ſaying, Goe view the lande, and *alſo* Iericho, and they went, and * came into an ‖ harlots houſe, named Rahab, and lodged there.

a Which place was in the plaine of Moab neere vnto Iorden.
* *Hebr.11.31. iames 2.25.*
‖ *Or, tauerners houſe, or hoſteſſe.*

2 Then report was made to the king of Iericho, ſaying, Behold, there came men hither to night, of the children of Iſrael, to ſpie out the countrey.

3 And the king of Iericho ſent vnto Rahab ſaying, b Bring foorth the men that are come to thee, *and* which are entred into thine houſe: for they be come to ſearch out all the land.

b Though the wicked ſee the hand of God vpon them, yet they repent not, but ſeeke how they may by their power and policie reſiſt his working.

4 (But the woman had taken the two men, and hid them,) Therefore ſaid ſhe thus, There came men vnto me, but I wiſt not whence they were.

5 And when they ſhut the gate in the darke, the men went out, whither the men went, I wote not: follow yee after them quickly, for yee ſhall ouertake them.

6 (But ſhe had brought them vp to the c roofe of the houſe, and hid them with the ſtalks of flax, which ſhe had ſpread abroad vpon the roofe.)

c Meaning, vpon the houſe: for then their houſes were flat aboue, ſo that they might doe their buſineſſe therevpon.

7 And certaine men purſued after them, the way to Iorden, vnto the foordes, and aſſoone as they which purſued after them, were gone out, they ſhut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were aſleepe, ſhee came vp vnto them vpon the roofe,

9 And ſayd vnto the men, I know that the Lord hath giuen you the land, and that the d feare of you is fallen vpon vs, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint becauſe of you.

d For ſo God promiſed, Deut.28.7. chap.5.1.

10 For wee haue heard how the Lord * dried vp the water of the red Sea * before you when yee came out of Egypt, and what you did vnto the two kings of the Amorites, that were on the other ſide Iorden, vnto * Sihon and to Og, whom ye vtterly deſtroyed:

* *Exod.14.21.22.*
* *Chap.4.23.*
* *Numb.21.24.*
‖ *Or, melted.*
‖ *Or, ſpirit.*
e Herein appeareth the great mercy of God, that in this common deſtruction he would draw a moſt miſerable ſinner to repent, and confeſſe his Name.

11 And when wee heard it, our hearts ‖ did faint, and there remained no more ‖ courage in any becauſe of you: for e the Lord your God, he is the God in heauen aboue, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, ſweare vnto me by the Lord, that as I haue ſhewed you mercy, ye will alſo ſhew mercy vnto my fathers houſe, and giue me a true token,

‖ *Or, liues.*
f We warrant you on paine of our liues.

13 And that yee will ſaue aliue my father and my mother, and my brethren, and my ſiſters, and all that they haue: and that yee will deliuer our ‖ ſoules from death.

14 And the men anſwered her, f Our life for

you

you to die, if yee vtter not this our buſineſſe: and when the Lord hath giuen vs the lande, wee will deale mercifully and truely with thee.

15 Then ſhe let them downe by a coard thorow the window: for her houſe *was* vpon the towne wall, and ſhe dwelt vpon the wall.

16 And ſhe ſaid vnto them, Goe you into the g mountaine, leſt the purſuers meete with you, and hide your ſelues there three dayes, vntill the perſuers be returned: then afterward may ye goe your way.

g Which was neere vnto the citie.

17 And the men ſaid vnto her, h Wee will be blameleſſe of this thine oath which thou haſt made vs ſweare.

h Wee ſhallbe diſcharged of our othe if thou doeſt performe this condition that followeth: for ſo ſhalt thou and thine be deliuered.

18 Behold, when we come into the land, thou ſhalt binde this coard of red threed in the window, whereby thou letteſt vs downe, & thou ſhalt bring thy father and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers houſhold home to thee.

19 And whoſoeuer then doeth goe out at the doores of thine houſe into the ſtreete, i his blood ſhall be vpon his head, and wee will be guiltleſſe: but whoſoeuer ſhall bee with thee in the houſe, his blood ſhall be on our head, if any hand touch him:

i He ſhallbe guiltie of his owne death.

20 And if thou vtter this our k matter, we will be quite of thine oath, which thou haſt made vs ſweare.

k So that others ſhould thinke to eſchape by the ſame meanes.

21 And ſhee anſwered, According vnto your words, ſo be it: then ſhe ſent them away, and they departed, and ſhe bound the ‖ red cord in the window.

‖ Or, *ſcarlet coulered.*

22 ¶ And they departed, and came into the mountaine, and there abode three dayes, vntill the purſuers were returned: and the purſuers ſought them thorowout all the way, but found them not.

23 So the two men returned, and deſcended from the mountaine, and paſſed l ouer, and came to Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun, and tolde him all things that came vnto them.

l To wit, the riuer Iorden,

24 Alſo they ſaid vnto Ioſhua, Surely the Lord hath deliuered into our hands all the land: for euen all the inhabitants of the countrey faint becauſe of vs.

## CHAP. III.

*3 Ioſhua commandeth them to depart when the Arke remoueth. 7 The Lord promiſeth to exalt Ioſhua before the people. 9 Ioſhuas exhortation to the people. 16 The waters part aſunder while the people paſſe.*

THen Ioſhua roſe very early, and they remooued from Shittim, and came to a Iorden, hee and all the children of Iſrael, and lodged there before they went ouer.

a Which according to the Ebrewes was in March, and about 40 dayes after Moſes death.

2 And after b three dayes, the officers went throughout the hoſte,

b Which time was giuen for to prepare them victuales, Chap. 1, 11.

3 And commanded the people, ſaying, When ye ſee the Arke of the couenant of the Lord your God and the Prieſts of the Leuites bearing it, yee ſhall depart from your place, and goe after it.

4 Yet ſhall there be a ſpace betweene you and it, about ‖ two thouſand cubites by meaſure: yee ſhall not come neere vnto it, that yee may know the way, by the which ye ſhall goe: for yee haue not gone this way in times paſt.

‖ Or, *a mile.*

5 (Now Ioſhua had ſayd vnto the people, * Sanctifie your ſelues: for to morrow the Lord will doe wonders among you)

* *Leuit.20.7. numb.11.18. Chap.7.13. 1.Sam.16.5.*

6 Alſo Ioſhua ſpake vnto the Prieſt, ſaying, Take vp the Arke of the couenant, and goe ouer before the people: ſo they tooke vp the Arke of the couenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ Then the Lord ſayd vnto Ioſhua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the ſight of all Iſrael, which ſhall know, that * as I was with Moſes, ſo will be with thee.

* *Chap.1.5.*

8 Thou ſhalt therefore command the Prieſts that beare the Arke of the couenant, ſaying, When yee are come to the brinke of the waters of Iorden, ye ſhall ſtand ſtill c in Iorden.

c Euen in the chanell where the ſtreame had runne, as verſe 17.

9 ¶ Then Ioſhua ſaid vnto the children of Iſrael, Come hither, and heare the wordes of the Lord your God.

10 And Ioſhua ſaid, d Hereby ye ſhall know that the liuing God is among you, and that he wil certainly caſt out before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hiuites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Iebuſites.

d By this miracle in diuiding the water.

11 Beholde, the Arke of the couenant of the Lord of all the world paſſeth before you into Iorden.

12 Now therefore take from among you e twelue men out of the tribes of Iſrael, out of euery tribe a man.

e Which ſhould ſet vp twelue ſtones in remembrance of the beneſite.

13 And aſſoone as the ſoles of the feete of the Prieſts (that beare the Arke of the Lord God the Lord of all the world) ſhall ſtay in the waters of Iorden, the waters of Iorden ſhall be cut off: for the waters that come from aboue, * ſhall ſtand ſtill vpon an heape.

* *Pſal.114.3.*

14 ¶ Then when the people were departed from their tents to goe ouer Iorden, the Prieſts bearing the * Arke of the couenant, *went* before the people.

* *Aſter 7.45.*

15 And as they that bare the Arke, came vnto Iorden, and the feete of the Prieſts that bare the Arke were dipped in the brinke of the water, (* for Iorden vſeth to fill all his f bankes all the time of harueſt)

* *Eccluſ.24.30. 1.Chron.12.15.*

f Becauſe the riuer was accuſtomed at this time to be full, the miracle is ſo much the greater.

16 Then the waters that came downe from aboue, ſtayed *and* roſe vpon an heape, and departed farre from the citie of Adam that was beſide Zaretan: but the *waters* that came downe toward the Sea of the wilderneſſe, *euen* the ſalt Sea, failed *and* were cut off: ſo the people went right ouer againſt Iericho.

17 But the Prieſtes that bare the Arke of the couenant of the Lord, ſtood drie within Iorde̅ g ready prepared, and all the Iſraelites went ouer drie, vntill all ỹ people were cleane gone ouer through Iorden.

g Either tarying till the people were paſt, or as ſome read, ſure, as though they had beene vpon the drie land.

## CHAP. IIII.

*2 God commandeth Ioſhua to ſet vp twelue ſtones in Iorden. 18 The waters returne to their old courſe. 20 Other twelue ſtones are ſet vpon Gilgal. 21 This miracle muſt bee declared to the poſteritie.*

ANd when all the people were wholly gone * ouer Iorden (after the Lord had ſpoken vnto Ioſhua, ſaying,

* *Deut.27.2.*

2 Take you twelue men out of the people out of euery tribe a man,

3 And command you them, ſaying, Take you hence out of the middes of Iorden, out of the place where the Prieſtes ſtood in a a readineſſe, twelue ſtones, which ye ſhal take away with you, and leaue them in the b lodging, where you ſhall lodge this night)

a As Chap.3.17.

b Meaning, the place where they ſhould campe.

4 Then Ioſhua called the twelue men, whom he had prepared of the children of Iſrael, out of euery tribe a man,

5 And

5 And Ioſhua ſaid vnto them, Go ouer before the Arke of the Lord your God, euen through the middes of Iorden, and take vp euery man of you a ſtone vpon his ſhoulder according vnto the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael,

6 That this may be a ſigne among you, that when your c children ſhall aske their fathers in time to come, ſaying, What *meant* you by theſe ſtones?

c God commandeth that not only we our ſelues profit by this wonderfull workes, but that our poſteritie may know the cauſe thereof and glorifie his Name.

7 Then yee may anſwere them, That the waters of Iorden were cut off before the Arke of the Couenant of the Lord: *for* when it paſſed through Iorden, the waters of Iorden were cut off: therefore theſe ſtones are a memoriall vnto the children of Iſrael for euer.

8 Then the children of Iſrael did euen ſo as Ioſhua had commanded, and tooke vp twelue ſtones out of the mids of Iorden as the Lord had ſaid vnto Ioſhua, according vnto the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, and caried them away with them vnto the lodging, and laid them downe there.

d Beſides the twelue ſtones which were caried by the tribes and ſet vp in Gilgal.

9 And Ioſhua ſet vp d twelue ſtones in the mids of Iorden, in the place where the feet of the Prieſtes, which bare the Arke of the Couenant ſtood, & there haue they continued vnto this day.

10 ¶ So the Prieſts, which bare the Arke, ſtood in the mids of Iorden, vntill euery thing was finiſhed that the Lord had commanded Ioſhua to ſay vnto the people, according to all that Moſes charged Ioſhua: then the people haſted and went ouer.

11 When all the people were cleane paſſed ouer, the Arke of the Lord went ouer alſo, and the Prieſts e before the people.

e Meaning, in the preſence or ſight of the people. * *Num.* 32. 27. 29.

12 * And the ſonnes of Reuben, and the ſonnes of Gad, and halfe the tribe of Manaſſeh went ouer before the children of Iſrael armed, as Moſes had charged them.

13 Euen fortie thouſand prepared for warre, went before the f Lord vnto battell, into the plaine of Iericho.

f That is, before the Arke.

14 That day the Lord magnified Ioſhua in the ſight of all Iſrael, and they ‖ feared him, as they feared Moſes all the dayes of his life.

‖ Or, *reuerenced him.*

15 And the Lord ſpake vnto Ioſhua, ſaying,

16 Command the Prieſts that beare the g Arke of the teſtimonie, to come vp out of Iorden.

g Becauſe the Arke teſtified Gods preſence, and the Tables of the Law conteined therein, ſignified Gods will toward his people.

17 Ioſhua therefore commanded the Prieſts, ſaying, Come ye vp out of Iorden.

18 And when the Prieſts that bare the Arke of the Couenant of the Lord, were come vp out of the mids of Iorden, and aſſoone is the ſoles of the Prieſts feete were ſet on the drie land, the waters of Iorden returned vnto their place, and flowed ouer all the bankes thereof, as they did before.

19 ¶ So the people came vp out of Iorden the tenth *day* of the h firſt moneth, and pitched in Gilgal, in the Eaſtſide of Iericho.

h Called Abib or Niſan, conteining part of March and part of April.

20 Alſo the twelue ſtones, which they tooke out of Iorden, did Ioſhua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he ſpake vnto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, When your childrē ſhall aske their fathers in time to come, and ſay, What *meane* theſe ſtones?

22 Then ye ſhall ſhew your children, and ſay, Iſrael came ouer this Iorden on drie land:

23 For the Lord your God dried vp the waters of Iorden before you, vntill ye were gone ouer as the Lord your God did the red Sea, * which hee dried vp before vs, till we were gone ouer,

* Exod. 14. 21. 22.

i Gods benefits ſerue for a further condemnation to the wicked, and ſtirre vp his to reuerence him, and obey him.

24 That all the people of the i world may know that the hand of the Lord is mightie, that ye might feare the Lord your God continually.

## CHAP. V.

*1 The Canaanites are afraide of the Iſraelites. 2 Circumciſion is commanded the ſecond time. 10 The paſſeouer is kept. 12 Manna ceaſeth. 13 The Angel appeareth vnto Ioſhua.*

NOw when all the Kings of the a Amorites, which were beyond Iorden Weſtward, and all the Kings of the Canaanites which were by the Sea, heard that the Lord had dried vp the waters of Iorden before the children of Iſrael vntill they were gone ouer, their heart fainted: and there was no courage in them any more becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

a The Amorites were on both ſides Iorden, whereof two kings were ſlaine already on the ſide toward Moab.

2 ¶ That ſame time the Lord ſaid vnto Ioſhua, * Make thee ſharpe kniues, b *and* returne, and circumciſe the ſonnes of Iſrael the ſecond time.

* Exod. 4. 25.

b For now they had left it off, about 40 yeeres.

3 Then Ioſhua made him ſharpe kniues, and circumciſed the ſonnes of Iſrael in c the hill of the foreskinnes.

c Gilgal was ſo called, becauſe they were there circumciſed.

4 And this is the cauſe why Ioſhua circumciſed all the people, *euen* the males that came out of Egypt, becauſe all the men of warre were dead in the wilderneſſe by the way after they came out of Egypt.

5 For all the people that came out, were circumciſed: but all the people that were borne in the wilderneſſe by the way after they came out of Egypt, were d not circumciſed.

d For they looked dayly to remoue at the Lords commandement, which thing they that were new circumciſed, could not doe without great danger.

6 For the children of Iſrael walked fourtie yeeres in the wilderneſſe, till all the people of the men of warre that came out of Egypt, were conſumed, becauſe they obeyed not the voyce of the Lord: vnto whom the Lord ſware that he would not ſhew them the *land*, * which the Lord had ſworne vnto their fathers, that he would giue vs, *euen* a land that floweth with milke and hony.

* *Numb.* 14. 23.

7 So their ſonnes whom he raiſed vp in their ſtead, Ioſhua circumciſed: for they were vncircumciſed, becauſe they circumciſed them not by the way.

8 And when they had made an end of circumciſing all the people, they abode in the places in the campe till they e were whole.

e For their ſore was ſo grieuous, that they were not able to remooue.

9 After, the Lord ſaid vnto Ioſhua, This day I haue taken away the f ſhame of Egypt from you: wherefore he called the name of that place, Gilgal, vnto this day.

f By bringing you into this promiſed land, contrary to the wicked opinion of the Egyptians: or the foreskin, whereby you were like to the Egyptians.

10 ¶ So the children of Iſrael abode in Gilgal, and kept the feaſt of the Paſſeouer the fourteenth day of the moneth at euen, in ỹ plaine of Iericho.

11 And they did eate of the corne of the land, on the morrow after the Paſſeouer, vnleauened bread, and parched corne in the ſame day.

12 And the MAN ceaſed on the morrow after they had eaten of the corne of the land, neither had the children of Iſrael MAN any more, but did eate of the fruite of the land of Canaan that yeere.

13 ¶ And when Ioſhua was by Iericho, he lift vp his eyes and looked: and behold, there ſtood a * man againſt him, hauing a ſword drawen in his hand: and Ioſhua went vnto him, and ſaid vnto him, Art thou on our ſide, or on our aduerſaries?

* Exod. 23. 23.

g In that that Ioſhua worſhippeth him, he acknowledgeth him to be God: and in that that he calleth himſelfe the Lords captaine, he declareth himſelfe to be Chriſt.

14 And he ſaid, Nay, but *as* a captaine of the hoſte of the Lord am I now come: then Ioſhua fell on his face to the earth, and g did worſhip, and ſaid vnto him, What ſaith the Lord vnto his ſeruant?

15 And the captaine of the Lords hoſte ſayd vnto Ioſhua, * Looſe thy ſhooe off thy foote: for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt, is holy: and Ioſhua did ſo.

* *Exod.* 3. 5. *ruth.* 4. 7. *actes* 7. 33.

CHAP.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The Lord inſtructeth Ioſhua what he ſhould doe as touching Iericho. 6 Ioſhua commandeth the Prieſts and warriers what to do. 20 The wals fall. 22 Rahab is ſaued. 24 All is burnt ſaue gold and mettall. 26 The curſe of him that buildeth the citie.*

NOw Iericho was [a] ſhut vp, and [b] cloſed, [c] becauſe of the children of Iſrael, none might goe out nor enter in.

a That none could goe out.
b That none could come in.
c For feare of the Iſraelites.

2 And the Lord ſaid vnto Ioſhua, Beholde, I haue giuen into thine hand Iericho and the king thereof, *and* the ſtrong men of warre.

3 All ye therefore *that be* men of warre, ſhall compaſſe the citie, in going round about the citie [d] once: thus ſhall you doe ſixe dayes:

d Euery day one.

4 And ſeuen Prieſts ſhall beare ſeuen trumpets of [e] rams hornes before the Arke: and the ſeuenth day ye ſhall compaſſe the citie ſeuen times, and the Prieſts ſhall blow with the trumpets,

e That the conqueſt might not be aſſigned to mans power, but to the mercy of God, which with moſt weake things can ouercome that which ſeemeth moſt ſtrong.

5 And when they make a long *blaſt* with the rams horne, and yee heare the ſound of the trumpet, all the people ſhall ſhout with a great ſhout: then ſhall the wall of the citie fall downe flat, and the people ſhall aſcend vp, euery man ſtreight before him.

6 ¶ Then Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun called the Prieſts and ſaid vnto them, Take vp the Arke of the Couenant, and let ſeuen Prieſts beare ſeuen trumpets of rams hornes before the Arke of the Lord.

f This is chiefly meant by the Reubenites, Gadites, and halfe the tribe of Manaſſeh.

7 But he ſaid vnto the people, [f] Goe and compaſſe the citie: and let him that is armed go forth before the Arke of the Lord.

8 ¶ And when Ioſhua had ſpoken vnto the people, the ſeuen prieſts bare the ſeuen trumpets of rams hornes, and went foorth before the Arke of the Lord, and blew with the trumpets, and the arke of the Couenant of the Lord followed them.

g Meaning, the rereward, wherein was the ſtandard of the tribe of Dan, Num. 10. 25.

9 ¶ And the men of armes went before the prieſts and blew the trumpets: then the [g] gathering *hoſte* came after the Arke, and they went and blew the trumpets.

10 (Now Ioſhua had commanded the people, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſhout, neither make any noiſe with your voyce, neither ſhall a word proceed out of your mouth, vntill the day that I ſay vnto you, Shout, then ſhall ye ſhout.)

h For that day.

11 So the Arke of the Lord compaſſed the citie, and went about it [h] once: then they returned into the hoſt, and lodged in the campe.

12 And Ioſhua roſe early in the morning, and the Prieſts bare the Arke of the Lord:

13 Alſo ſeuen Prieſts bare ſeuen trumpets of rammes hornes, and went before the Arke of the Lord, and going blew with the trumpets: and the men of armes went before them, but the [i] gathering *hoſte* came after the Arke of the Lord, as they went and blew the trumpets.

i The tribe of Dan was ſo called, becauſe it marched laſt and gathered vp whatſoeuer was left of others.

14 And the ſecond day they compaſſed the citie once, and returned into the hoſte: thus they did ſixe dayes.

15 And when the ſeuenth day came, they roſe earely, euen with the dawing of the day, and compaſſed the citie after the ſame manner [k] ſeuen times: onely that day they compaſſed the citie ſeuen times.

k Beſide euery day once for the ſpace of ſix dayes.

16 And when the Prieſts had blowen the trumpets the ſeuenth time, Ioſhua ſaid vnto the people, Shoute: for the Lord hath giuen you the citie.

l That is appointed wholy to be deſtroyed.

17 And the citie ſhall be [l] an execrable thing, *both* it, and all that are therein, vnto the Lord: onely Rahab the harlot ſhall liue, ſhee, and all that are with her in the houſe: for * ſhee hid the meſſengers that we ſent.

* Chap. 2. 4.

18 Notwithſtanding, be ye ware of the execrable thing, leſt ye make your ſelues execrable, and in taking of the execrable thing, make alſo the hoſte of Iſrael * execrable, and trouble it.

* Leuit. 27. 21. num. 21. 2. deut. 13. 15. 17.

19 But all ſiluer, and gold, and veſſels of braſſe, and yron ſhalbe [m] conſecrate vnto the Lord, *and* ſhall come into the Lords treaſurie.

m And therefore cannot be put to any priuate vſe, but muſt be firſt molten, and then ſerue for the Tabernacle.

20 So the people ſhouted, when they had blowen trumpets: for when the people had heard the ſound of the trumpets, they ſhouted with a great ſhout: and the * wall fell downe flat: ſo the people went vp into the citie, euery man ſtraight before him: * and they tooke the citie.

* Hebr. 11. 30.
* 2. Mac. 12. 15. 16.

21 And they vtterly deſtroyed all that was in the cities both man and woman, yong, and olde, and oxe, and ſheepe, and aſſe with the edge of the ſword.

22 But Ioſhua had ſaid vnto ŷ two men that had ſpied out ŷ countrey, Goe into the harlots houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and all that ſhe hath, * as ye ſware to her.

* Chap. 2. 14. hebr. 11, 31.

23 So the young men that were ſpies, went in and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhee had: alſo they brought out all her family, and put them [n] without the hoſte of Iſrael.

n For it was not lawfull for ſtrangers to dwell among the Iſraelites, till they were purged.

24 After, they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: onely the ſiluer and the golde, and the veſſels of braſſe and yron, they put vnto the treaſure of the [o] houſe of the Lord.

o Meaning, the Tabernacle.

25 So Ioſhua ſaued Rahab the harlot, and her fathers houſhold, and all that ſhee had, and ſhee [p] dwelt in Iſrael, euen vnto this day, becauſe ſhe had hid the meſſengers, which Ioſhua ſent to ſpie out Iericho.

p For ſhe was married to Salmon prince of the tribe of Iudah, Matth. 1. 5.

26 ¶ And Ioſhua ſware at that time, ſaying, Curſed be the man before the Lord, that riſeth vp, and buildeth the city Iericho: [q] he ſhall lay the foundation thereof in his eldeſt ſonne, and in his yongeſt ſonne ſhall he ſet vp the gates of it.

q He ſhall build it to the deſtruction of all his ſtocke, which thing was fulfilled in Hiel of Beth-el. 1. King. 16. 34.

27 So the Lord was with Ioſhua, and he was famous through all the world.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 The Lord is angry with Achan. 4 They of Ai put the Iſraelites to flight. 6 Ioſhua prayeth to the Lord. 16 Ioſhua enquireth out him that ſinned, and ſtoneth him and all his.*

BVt the children of Iſrael committeth a treſpaſſe in the [a] excommunicate thing: for * Achan the ſonne of Carmi, the ſonne of Zabdi, the ſonne of Zerah of the tribe of Iudah, tooke of the excommunicate thing: wherefore the wrath of the Lord was kindled againſt the children of Iſrael.

a In taking that which was cõmanded to be deſtroyed.
* Chap. 22. 20. 1. chro. 2. 7.

2 And Ioſhua ſent men from Iericho to [b] Ai, which is beſide Bethauen, on the Eaſtſide of Bethel, and ſpake vnto them, ſaying, Goe vp, and view the countrey. And the men went vp and viewed Ai,

b This was a citie of the Amorites: for there was another ſo called among the Amorites, Iere. 49. 3. The firſt Ai is called Aiah, Iſ. 10. 28.

3 And returned to Ioſhua, and ſaid vnto him, Let not all the people goe vp, *but* let as it were two or three thouſand men goe vp, and ſmite Ai, and make not all the people to labour thither, for they are few.

4 So there went vp thither of the people about three thouſand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the [c] men of Ai ſmote of them vpon a thirty and ſixe men: for they chaſed them from before the gate vnto Shebarim, and ſmote them in the going downe: wherefore the hearts of the people melted away like water.

c God would by this ouerthrowe make them more earneſt to ſearch out and puniſh the ſinne committed.

6 ¶ Then

6 Then Ioſhua rent his cloathes, and fell to the earth vpon his face before the Arke of the Lord, vntill the euentide, he, and the Elders of Iſrael, and put duſt vpon their heads.

7 And Ioſhua ſaid, Alas, O Lord God, wherefore haſt thou brought this people ouer Iorden, to deliuer vs into the hand of the Amorites, and to deſtroy vs? would God we had beene content to dwell on the d other ſide Iorden.

d This infirmity of his faith ſheweth how we are inclined of nature to diſtruſt.

8 Oh Lord what ſhall I ſay, when Iſrael turne their backes before their enemies?

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall heare of it, and ſhall compaſſe vs, and deſtroy our name out of the earth: and what wilt thou doe vnto thy mightie e Name?

e When thine enemies ſhall blaſpheme thee and ſay, that thou waſt not able to defend vs from them.

10 ¶ And the Lord ſaid vnto Ioſhua, Get thee vp: wherefore lieſt thou thus vpon thy face?

11 Iſrael hath ſinned, and they haue tranſgreſſed my couenant, which I commanded them: for they haue euen taken of ſ excommunicate thing, and haue alſo ſtollen, and diſſembled alſo, and haue put it euen with their owne ſtuffe.

12 Therefore the children of Iſrael cannot ſtand before their enemies: *but* haue turned their backes before their enemies, becauſe they be execrable: neither wil I be with you any more, except ye f deſtroy the excommunicate from among you.

f Then to ſuffer wickedneſſe vnpuniſhed, is to refuſe God willingly.

13 Vp *therefore*, ſanctifie the people, and ſay, Sanctifie your ſelues againſt to morow: for thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, *There is* an execrable thing among you, O Iſrael, *therefore* yee cannot ſtand againſt your enemies, vntill ye haue put the g execrable thing from among you.

g Meaning, the man that tooke of the thing forbidden.

14 In the morning therefore ye ſhall come according to your tribes, and the tribe which the Lord taketh, ſhall come according to the families: and the family which the Lord ſhall take, ſhall come by the houſhold: and the houſhold which the Lord ſhall take, ſhall come man by man.

15 And he that is h taken with the excommunicate thing, ſhall be burnt with fire, hee, and all that he hath, becauſe he hath tranſgreſſed the couenant of the Lord, and becauſe he hath wrought folly in Iſrael.

h That is found guilty, either by lottes, or by the iudgement of Vrim. Num. 27, 21.

16 ¶ So Ioſhua roſe vp early in the morning, and brought Iſrael by their tribes: and the tribe of Iudah was taken.

17 And he brought the families of Iudah, and tooke the familie of the Zarhites, and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man, and Zabdi was taken.

18 And hee brought his houſhold, man by man, and Achan the ſonne of Carmi, the ſonne of Zabdi, the ſonne of Zerah of the tribe of Iudah was taken.

19 Then Ioſhua ſaid vnto Achan, My ſonne, I beſeech thee, giue glory to the Lord God of Iſrael, and i make confeſſion vnto him, and ſhew me now what thou haſt done: hide it not from me.

i By declaring trueth: for God is glorified when the trueth is confeſſed.

20 And Achan anſwered Ioſhua, and ſaid, In deed I haue ſinned againſt the Lord God of Iſrael, and thus, and thus haue I done.

k Such a rich garment as the ſtates of Babylon did weare.

21 I ſawe among the ſpoile a goodly k Babyloniſh garment, and two hundreth ſhekels of ſiluer, and a wedge of gold of fiftie ſhekels weight, and I couered them, and tooke them: and behold, they lie hid in the earth in the mids of my tent, and the ſiluer vnder it.

22 ¶ Then Ioſhua ſent meſſengers, which ran vnto the tent, and behold, it was hid in his tent, and the ſiluer vnder it.

23 Therefore they tooke them out of the tent, and brought them vnto Ioſhua, and vnto all the children of Iſrael, and laid them before the Lord.

‖ *Or, nephew.*

24 Then Ioſhua tooke Achan the ‖ ſonne of Zerah, and the ſiluer, and the garment, and the l wedge of gold, and his m ſonnes, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his aſſes, and his ſheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and all Iſrael with him, brought them vnto the valley of Achor.

l Some reade a plate: others, a rod, and ſome a tongue

m This iudgement only appertaineth to God, and to whom he will reueale it, to man he had commanded not to puniſh the childe for the fathers fault, Deut. 24. 16.

25 And Ioſhua ſaid, n In as much as thou haſt troubled vs, the Lord ſhall trouble thee this day: and all Iſrael threw ſtones at him, and burned them with fire, and ſtoned them with ſtones.

n He declareth that this is Gods iudgement becauſe he had offended, and cauſed others to be ſlaine.

26 And they caſt vpon him a great heape of ſtones vnto this day: and ſo the Lord turned from his fierce wrath: therefore he called the name of that place, The valley of Achor, vnto this day.

## CHAP. VIII.

*3 The ſiege, 19 and winning of Ai. 29 The king thereof is hanged. 30 Ioſhua ſetteth vp an Altar. 32 Hee writeth the Law vpon ſtones, 35 and readeth it to all the people.*

AFter, the Lord ſaid vnto Ioſhua, * Feare not, neither be thou faint hearted: take all the men of warre with thee and ariſe, go vp to Ai: behold, I haue giuen into thine hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

* *Deut.* 1. 29. *and* 7, 18.

2 And thou ſhalt doe to Ai and to the king thereof, as thou diddeſt vnto * Iericho and to the king thereof: neuertheleſſe the ſpoile thereof and * the cattell thereof ſhall ye take vnto you for a pray: thou ſhalt lie in wait againſt the citie on the a backeſide thereof.

* *Chap.* 6, 21.

* *Deut.* 20, 14.

a Meaning, on the Weſtſide, as verſ. 9.

3 ¶ Then Ioſhua aroſe, and all the men of warre to go vp againſt Ai: and Ioſhua choſe out thirty thouſand ſtrong men, *and* valiant, and ſent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Behold, ye b ſhall lie in wait againſt the citie on the backſide of the citie: goe not very farre from the city, but be ye all in a readineſſe.

b God would not deſtroy Ai by miracle, as Iericho, to the intent that other nations might feare the power and policie of his people.

5 And I and all the people that are with me, will approch vnto the citie: and when they ſhall come out againſt vs, as they did at the firſt time, then will we flee before them.

6 For they will come out after vs, till we haue brought them out of the citie: for they will ſay, They flee before vs as at the firſt time: ſo we will flee before them.

7 Then you ſhall riſe vp from lying in waite and ‖ deſtroy the city: for the Lord your God will deliuer it into your hand.

‖ *Or, driue out (the inhabitants) of the citie.*

8 And when ye haue taken the citie, yee ſhall ſet it on fire: according to the commaundement of the Lord ſhall ye doe: behold, I haue charged you.

9 ¶ Ioſhua then ſent them foorth, and they went to lie in waite, and abode betweene Beth-el and Ai, on the Weſtſide of Ai: but Ioſhua lodged that night c among the people.

c With the reſt of the armie.

10 And Ioſhua roſe vp earely in the morning, and d numbred the people: and he and the Elders of Iſrael went vp before the people *againſt* Ai.

d That is, viewed or muſtred them, & ſet them in aray.

11 Alſo the men of warre that were with him went vp and drew neere, and came againſt the citie, and pitched on the North ſide of Ai; and there was a valley betweene them and Ai.

12 And hee tooke about fiue thouſand men, e and ſet them to lie in waite betweene Beth-el and Ai on the Weſtſide of the citie.

e He ſent theſe few, that the other which lay in ambuſh might not be diſcouered.

13 And the people ſet all the hoaſte that was on the North ſide againſt the city, and the liers in

waite on the Weſt, againſt the citie: *and* Ioſhua went the ſame night into the f mids of the valley.

f To the intent that they in the citie might the better diſcouer his armie.

14 ¶ And when the king of Ai ſaw it, then the men of the city haſted and roſe vp early, and went out againſt Iſrael to battell, he and all his people, at the time appointed, before the plaine: for hee knew not that *any* lay in waite againſt him on the backeſide of the city.

15 Then Ioſhua and all Iſrael g *as* beaten before them, fled by the way of the wilderneſſe.

g As they which fained to flee for feare.

16 And all the people of the city were called together to purſue after them: and they purſued after Ioſhua, and were drawen away out of the citie.

17 So that there was not a man left in Ai, nor in Beth-el, that went not out after Iſrael: and they left the city open, and purſued after Iſrael.

18 Then the Lord ſaid vnto Ioſhua, h Stretch out the ſpeare that is in thine hand, toward Ai: for I will giue it into thine hand: and Ioſhua ſtretched out the ſpeare that he had in his hand, toward the city.

h Or, lift vp the banner, to ſignifie when they ſhall inuade the city.

19 And they that lay in wait, aroſe quickly out of their place, and ranne as ſoone as he had ſtretched out his hand, and they entred into the citie, and tooke it, and haſted, and ſet the city on fire.

20 And the men of Ai looked behind them, and ſaw it: for loe, the ſmoke of the city aſcended vp ‖ to heauen, and they had no ‖ power to flee this way or that way: for the people that fled to the wilderneſſe, turned backe vpon the purſuers.

‖ *Or, toward the heauens.*
‖ Or, *place.*

21 When Ioſhua and all Iſrael ſaw that they that lay in waite, had taken the city, and that the ſmoke of the city mounted vp, then they turned againe and ſlew the men of Ai.

22 Alſo the i other iſſued out of the citie againſt them: ſo were they in the middes of Iſrael, theſe *being* on the one ſide, and the reſt on the other ſide: & they ſlew them, ſo that they let none of them * remaine nor eſcape.

i Which came out of the ambuſh.

* *Deut.7,2.*

23 And the King of Ai they tooke aliue, and brought him to Ioſhua.

24 And when Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, *that is,* in the wilderneſſe where they chaſed them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the ſword, vntill they were conſumed, all the Iſraelites returned vnto Ai, and k ſmote it with the edge of the ſword.

k For the fire, which they had before ſet in the citie, was not to conſume it, but to ſignifie vnto Ioſhua that they were entred.

25 And all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelue thouſand, euen all the men of Ai.

26 For Ioſhua drewe not his hand backe againe which hee had ſtretched out with the ſpeare, vntill he had vtterly deſtroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 * Onely the cattell and the ſpoyle of this citie, Iſrael tooke for a prey vnto themſelues, according vnto the worde of the Lord, which hee commanded Ioſhua.

* *Num.31,22,26. as verſe 2.*

28 And Ioſhua burnt Ai, and made it an heape for l euer, *and a* wilderneſſe vnto this day.

l That it could neuer be built againe.

29 And the king of Ai hee hanged on a tree, vnto the euening. And aſſoone as the ſunne was downe, Ioſhua commanded m that they ſhould take his carkeis downe from the tree, and caſt it at the entring of the gate of the city, and * lay thereon a great heape of ſtones, *that remaineth* vnto this day.

m According as it was commanded, Deut.21.23.
* *Chap.7.25.26.*

30 ¶ Then Ioſhua built an altar vnto the Lord God of Iſrael, in mount Ebal,

31 As Moſes the ſeruant of the Lord had commanded the children of Iſrael, as it is written in the * booke of the Law of Moſes, an altar of whole ſtone, ouer which no man had lift any yron: and they offered thereon burnt offrings vnto the Lord, and ſacrificed peace offerings.

* Exod 20.25. deut.27.5.

32 Alſo he wrote there vpon the ſtones, a n rehearſall of the Law of Moſes, which hee wrote in the preſence of the children of Iſrael.

n Meaning, the ten commandements, which are the ſumme of the whole Law.

33 And all Iſrael (and their Elders, and officers and their Iudges ſtood on this ſide of the Arke, and on that ſide, before the Prieſts of the Leuites, which bare the Arke of the couenant of the Lord) as well the ſtranger, as he that is borne in the countrey: halfe of them *vvere* ouer againſt mount Gerizim, and halfe of them ouer againſt mount Ebal, * as Moſes the ſeruant of the Lord had commanded before, that they ſhould bleſſe the children of Iſrael.

* *Deut.11,29. and 27,12.13*

34 Then afterward hee reade all the wordes of the Law, the bleſſings and curſings, according to all that is written in the booke of the Law.

* *Deut.31.12.13.*

35 There was not a worde of all that Moſes had commanded, which Ioſhua reade not before all the Congregation of Iſrael, * as well *before* the o women and the children, as the ſtranger that was conuerſant among them.

o So neither yong nor olde, man nor woman, were exempted from hearing the word of the Lord.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Diuers Kings aſſemble themſelues againſt Ioſhua.* 3 *The craft of the Gibeonites.* 15 *Ioſhua maketh a league with them.* 23 *For their craft they are condemned to perpetuall ſlauery.*

AND when all the Kings that a were beyond Iorden, in the mountaines and in the valleys, and by all the coaſtes of the b great Sea ouer againſt Lebanon, (*as* the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hiuites, and the Iebuſites) heard thereof,

a In reſpect of the plaine of Moab.
b The maine ſea called Mediterraneum.

2 They gathered themſelues together, to fight againſt Ioſhua, and againſt Iſrael with one † accord.

† Ebr. one mouth.

3 ¶ * But the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Ioſhua had done vnto Iericho, and to Ai.

* *2.Sam.21,2.*

4 And therefore they wrought craftily: for they went, and fained themſelues ambaſſadors, and tooke olde ſackes vpon their aſſes, and olde bottels for wine, both rent and c bound vp,

c Becauſe they were all worne.

5 And olde ſhooes and clouted vpon their feete: alſo the raiment vpon them *vvas* old, & all their prouiſion of bread was dried, and mouled.

6 So they came to Ioſhua into the hoaſte to Gilgal, and ſaid vnto him, and vnto the men of Iſrael, Wee be come from a farre countrey: now therefore make a league with vs.

7 Then the men of Iſrael ſaid vnto the d Hiuites, It may be that thou dwelleſt among vs, how then can I make a league with thee?

d For the Gibeonites and the Hiuites were all one people.

8 And they ſaid vnto Ioſhua, We are thy ſeruants. Then Ioſhua ſaid vnto them, Who are ye, and whence come ye?

9 And they anſwered him, From a very farre countrey thy ſeruants are come for e the Name of the Lord thy God: for wee haue heard his fame and all that he hath done in Egypt,

e Euen the idolaters for feare of death will pretend to honour the true God, and receiue his religion.

10 And all that he hath done to the two kings of the Amorites that were beyond Iorden, to Sihon king of Heſhbon, and to Og king of Baſhan, which were at Aſhtaroth.

11 Wherefore our Elders, and all the inhabitants of our countrey ſpake to vs, ſaying, Take vitailes † with you for the iourney, and go to meete them,

† *Ebr. in your hand.*

them, and ſay vnto them, Wee are your ſeruants: now therefore make ye a league with vs.

12 This our f bread we tooke it hote with vs for victuals out of our houſes, the day we departed to come vnto you: but now behold, it is dried, and it is mouled.

13 Alſo theſe bottels of wine which wee filled, *vvere* new, and loe, they be rent, and theſe our garments and our ſhoes are old, by reaſon of the exceeding great iourney.

14 ¶ And the g men accepted *their tale* concerning their victuals, and counſelled not with the mouth of the Lord.

15 So Ioſhua made peace with them, and made a league with them, that he would ſuffer them to liue: alſo the Princes of the Congregation ſware vnto them.

16 ¶ But at the end of three dayes, after they had made a league with them, they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Iſrael tooke their h iourney, and came vnto their cities the thirde day, and their cities *vvere* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kiriath-iearim.

18 And the children of Iſrael ſlew them not, becauſe the Princes of the Congregation had ſworne vnto them by the Lord God of Iſrael: wherefore all the Congregation i murmured againſt the Princes.

19 Then all the Princes ſaid vnto all the Congregation, Wee haue ſworne vnto them by the Lord God of Iſrael: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 *But* this we will doe to them, and let them liue, leaſt the wrath be vpon vs, becauſe of the k oth which we ſware vnto them.

21 And the Princes ſaid vnto them againe, Let them liue, but they ſhall hew wood, and draw water vnto all the Congregation, as the Princes appoint them.

22 Ioſhua then called them, and talked with them, and ſaid, Wherefore haue yee beguiled vs, ſaying, Wee are very farre from you, when yee dwell among vs?

23 Now therefore yee are accurſed, and there ſhall none of you be freed from being bond men, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for l the houſe of my God.

24 And they anſwered Ioſhua, and ſaid, Becauſe it was tolde thy ſeruants, that the Lord thy God had * commanded his ſeruant Moſes to giue you all the land, and to deſtroy all the inhabitants of the land out of your ſight, therefore wee were exceeding ſore afraid for our liues at the preſence of you, and haue done this thing:

25 And beholde now, wee are in thine hand: doe as it ſeemeth good and right in thine eyes to doe vnto vs.

26 Euen ſo did hee vnto them, and deliuered them out of the m hand of the children of Iſrael, that they ſlew them not.

27 And Ioſhua appointed them that ſame day *to be* hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the Congregation, and for the n altar of the Lord vnto this day, in the place which he ſhould chuſe.

f The wicked lacke no arte, nor ſpare no lies to ſet forth their policie, when they will deceiue the ſeruants of God.

g Some thinke that the Iſraelites are of their victuals, and ſo made a league with them.

h From Gilgal.

i Fearing leaſt for their fault the plague of God ſhould haue light vpon them all.

k This doth not eſtabliſh raſh oths, but ſheweth Gods mercy toward his, which would not puniſh them for their fault.

l For the vſes of the Tabernacle and of the temple when it ſhallbe built.

* *Deut.7,1.*

m Who were minded to put them to death for feare of Gods wrath.

n That is, for the ſeruice of the Temple, as verſ.23.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Fiue kings make warre againſt Gibeon whom Ioſhua diſcomfiteth. 11 The Lord rained haile ſtones and ſlew many. 12 The Sunne ſtandeth at Ioſhuas prayer. 26 The fiue kings are hanged. 29 Many more cities and kings are deſtroyed.*

NOw when Adoni-zedek king of Ieruſalem had heard how Ioſhua had taken Ai and had deſtroyed it, (**for* as he had done to Iericho and to the king thereof, ſo he had done to * Ai and to the king thereof) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Iſrael, and were among them,

2 Then they feared exceedingly: for Gibeon was a great citie, as one of the royall cities: for it was greater then Ai, and all the men thereof *vvere* mightie.

3 Wherefore a Adoni-zedek king of Ieruſalem ſent vnto Hoham king of Hebron, and vnto Piram king of Iarmuth, and vnto Iapia king of Lachiſh, and vnto Debir king of Eglon, ſaying,

4 Come vp vnto mee, and helpe mee, that wee may ſmite Gibeon: for they haue made peace with Ioſhua and with the children of Iſrael.

5 Therefore the fiue kings of the Amorites, the king of Ieruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Iarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, *and* the king of Eglon, gathered themſelues together, and went vp, they with all their hoaſtes, and beſieged Gibeon, and made b warre againſt it.

6 And the men of Gibeon went vnto Ioſhua, *euen* to the hoaſt to Gilgal, ſaying, Withdraw not thine hand from thy ſeruants: come vp to vs quickly, and ſaue vs, and helpe vs: for all the kings of the Amorites, which dwell in the mountaines, are gathered together againſt vs.

7 So Ioſhua aſcended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of warre with him, and all the men of might.

8 ¶ And the Lord ſaid vnto Ioſhua, c Feare them not: for I haue giuen them into thine hand: none of them ſhall ſtand againſt thee.

9 Ioſhua therefore came vnto them ſuddenly: *for* he went vp from Gilgal all the night.

10 And the Lord diſcomfited them before Iſrael, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter at Gibeon, and chaſed them along the way that goeth vp to Beth-horon, and ſmote them to Azekah, and to Makkedah.

11 And as they fled from before Iſrael, *and* were in the going downe to Beth-horon, the Lord caſt downe great ſtones from heauen vpon them, vntill Azekah, and they died: *they vvere* more that died with the d haileſtones, then they whom the children of Iſrael ſlew with the ſword.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Ioſhua to the Lord, in the day when the Lord gaue the Amorites before the children of Iſrael, and he ſaid in the ſight of Iſrael, *Sunne, ſtay thou in Gibeon, and thou Moone, in the valley of Aialon.

13 And the Sunne abode, and the moone ſtood ſtill, vntill the people auenged themſelues vpon their enemies: (is not this written in the booke of e Iaſher?) ſo the Sunne abode in the middes of the heauen, and haſted not to goe downe for a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that before it, nor after it, that the Lord heard the voyce of a man: for the Lord f fought for Iſrael.

15 ¶ After, Ioſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him vnto the campe to Gilgal:

16 But the fiue kings fled and were hid in a caue at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Ioſhua, ſaying, The fiue kings are found hid in a caue at Makkedah.

18 Then Ioſhua ſaid, Roule great ſtones vpon the

* *Chap.6,15,12.*

* *Chap.8.3.29,29.*

a That is, Lord of iuſtice: ſo tyrants take to themſelues glorious names, when indeed they be very enemies againſt God and all iuſtice.

b So enuious the wicked are, when any depart from their hand.

c Leaſt Ioſhua ſhould haue thought that God had ſent this great power againſt him for his vnlawfull league with the Gibeonites, the Lord here ſtrengtheneth him.

d So we ſee that all things ſerue to execute Gods vengeance againſt the wicked.

* *Iſa.28,21.eccluſ.* 46,4,5.

e Some reade the booke of the righteous, meaning Moſes: the Chalde text readeth in the booke of the Law, but it is like that it was a booke thus named, which is now loſt.

f By taking away the enemies hearts and deſtroying them with haile ſtones.

the mouth of the caue, and ſet men by it for to keepe them.

19 But ſtand ye not ſtill: follow after your enemies, and † ſmite all the hindmoſt, ſuffer them not to enter into their cities: for the Lord your God hath giuen them into your hand.

† Ebr. cut off all their traine or tayle.

20 And when Ioſhua and the children of Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying them with an exceeding great ſlaughter till they were conſumed, and the reſt that remained of them were entred into walled cities,

21 Then all the people returned to the campe, to Ioſhua at Makkedah in g peace: no man moued his tongue againſt the children of Iſrael.

g Or in ſafetie, ſo that none gaue them as much as an euill word.

22 After, Ioſhua ſaid, Open the mouth of the caue, and bring out theſe fiue kings vnto mee foorth of the caue.

23 And they did ſo and brought out thoſe fiue kings vnto him foorth of the caue, *euen* the king of Ieruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Iarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And when they had brought out thoſe kings vnto Ioſhua, Ioſhua called for all the men of Iſrael, and ſaid vnto the chiefe of the men of warre, which went with him, Come neere, ſet your feete vpon the h neckes of theſe kings, and they came neere, and ſet their feete vpon their neckes.

h Signifying what ſhould become of the reſt of Gods enemies, ſeeing that kings themſelues were not ſpared.

25 And Ioſhua ſaid vnto them, Feare not, nor be faint hearted, *but* be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thus will the Lord doe to all your enemies, againſt whom ye fight.

26 So then Ioſhua ſmote them, and ſlew them, and hanged them on fiue trees, and they hanged ſtill vpon the trees vntill the euening.

27 And at the going downe of the ſunne, Ioſhua gaue commandement, that they ſhould take * them downe off the trees, and caſt them into the caue (wherein they had beene hid) and they laied great ſtones vpon the caues mouth, *which remaine* vntill this day.

* Deut. 21,23. chap. 8,29.

‖ Ioſhua taketh Makkedah.

28 ¶ And that ſame day Ioſhua tooke ‖ Makkedah and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof deſtroyed he with them, and ‖ all the ſoules that were therein, he let none remaine: for he did to the king of Makkedah, * as he had done vnto the king of Iericho.

‖ Or, euery perſon. Chap. 6,21.

29 Then Ioſhua went from Makkedah, and all Iſrael with him vnto Libnah, and fought againſt Libnah.

‖ Libnah is taken.

30 And the Lord gaue ‖ it alſo and the king thereof into the hand of Iſrael: and hee ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ‖ ſoules that were therein: hee let none remaine in it: for he did vnto the king thereof, as he had done vnto the king of Iericho.

‖ Or, perſons.

31 ¶ And Ioſhua departed from Libnah, and all Iſrael with him vnto Lachiſh, and beſieged it, and aſſaulted it.

‖ Lachiſh is taken.

32 And the Lord gaue ‖ Lachiſh into the hand of Iſrael, which tooke it the ſecond day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſoules that were therein, according to all as he had done to Libnah.

‖ The king of Gezer is ſlaine.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of ‖ Gezer came vp to helpe Lachiſh: but Ioſhua ſmote him and his people, vntill none of his remained.

‖ Eglon is taken.

34 ¶ And from Lachiſh Ioſhua departed vnto ‖ Eglon, and all Iſrael with him, and they beſieged it, and aſſaulted it.

35 And they tooke it the ſame day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſoules that were therein hee vtterly deſtroyed the ſame day, according to all that he had done to Lachiſh.

36 Then Ioſhua went vp from Eglon, and all Iſrael with him vnto Hebron, and they fought againſt it.

37 And when they had taken ‖ it, they ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the ſoules that were therein: hee left none remaining, according to all as he had done to Eglon: for he deſtroyed it vtterly, and all the ſoules that were therein.

‖ Hebron is taken.

38 ¶ So Ioſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him to Debir, and fought againſt it.

39 And when he had taken ‖ it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, they ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, and vtterly deſtroyed all the ſoules that were therein, hee let none remaine: as he did to Hebron, ſo hee did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as hee had alſo done to Libnah, and to the king thereof.

‖ Debir is taken.

40 ¶ So Ioſhua ſmote all the hill countreyes, and the South countreyes, and the valleyes, and the i hill ſides, and all their kings, and let none remaine, but vtterly deſtroyed euery ſoule, as the Lord God of Iſrael had commanded.

i Some reade Aſhedoth, which ſignifieth the deſcents of the hils.

41 And Ioſhua ſmote them from Kadeſh-barnea euen vnto Azzah, and all the countrey of Goſhen, euen vnto Gibeon.

42 And all theſe kings, and their land did Ioſhua take at k one time, becauſe the Lord God of Iſrael fought for Iſrael.

k In one battell.

43 Afterward, Ioſhua and all Iſrael with him returned to the campe in l Gilgal.

l Where the arke was, there to giue thankes for their victories.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Diuers kings and cities, and countreys ouercome by Ioſhua. 15 Ioſhua did all that Moſes had commaunded him. 20 God hardeneth the enemies hearts that they might be deſtroyed.*

AND when Iabin king of Hazor had heard this, then he a ſent to Iobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achſhaph,

a The more that Gods power appeareth, the more the wicked rage againſt it.

2 And vnto the kings that were by the North in the mountaines and plaines toward the South ſide of b Cinneroth, and in the valleys, and in the borders of Dor Weſtward,

b Which the Euangeliſts call the lake of Genezareth, or Tiberias.

3 *And* vnto the Canaanites, *both* by Eaſt, and by Weſt, and vnto the Amorites, and Hittites, and Perizzites, and Iebuſites in the mountaines, and vnto the Hiuites, vnder c Hermon in the land of Mizpeh.

c Which was mount Sihon, 48 Deut. 3,48.

4 And they came out, and all their hoaſts with them, many people, as the ſand that is on the ſea ſhore, for multitude, with horſes and charets exceeding many.

5 So all theſe kings met together, and came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, for to fight againſt Iſrael.

6 ¶ Then the Lord ſaid vnto Ioſhua, Be not afraid for them: for to morow about this time will I deliuer them all ſlaine before Iſrael: thou ſhalt d hough their horſes, and burne their charets with fire.

d That neither they ſhould ſerue to the vſe of warre, nor the Iſraelites ſhould put their truſt in them.

7 Then came Ioſhua and all the men of warre with him, againſt them, by the waters of Merom ſuddenly, and fell vpon them.

8 And the Lord gaue them into the hand of Iſrael: and they ſmote them, and chaſed them vnto great Zidon, and vnto e Miſrephothmaim, and vnto the valley of Mizpeh Eaſtward, and ſmote them vntill they had none remaining of them.

e Which ſignifieth hot waters, or according to ſome, brine pits.

9 And

9 And Ioshua did vnto them as the Lord bade him: hee houghed their horses, and burnt their charets with fire.

10 ¶ At that time also Ioshua turned backe, and tooke Hazor, and smote the King thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdomes.

f Both men, women and children. 11 Moreouer they smote all the f persons that were therein with the edge of the sword, vtterly destroying *all*, leauing none aliue. and hee burnt Hazor with fire.

12 So all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Ioshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* vtterly destroyed them, * as Moses the seruant of the Lord had commanded.

* *Num.33.52. deut.7.2.*

g Which were strong by situation and not hurt by warre. 13 But Israel burnt none of the cities that stood still in their g strength, saue Hazor onely, that Ioshua burnt.

h All mankinde. 14 And all the spoile of these cities and the cattell, the children of Israel tooke for their pray, but they smote euery h man with the edge of the sword vntill they had destroyed them, not leauing one aliue.

* *Exod.34.11.* * *Deut.7.2.* 15 ¶ As the Lord * had commanded Moses his seruant, so did Moses * command Ioshua, and so did Ioshua, he left nothing vndone of all that the Lord had commanded Moses.

16 So Ioshua tooke all this land of the mountaines, and all the South, and all the land of Goshen, and the low countrey, and the plaine, and the i mountaine of Israel, and the low countrey of the same,

i That is, Samaria.

k So called, because it was bare and without trees. ‖ *Or, the valley of God.* 17 From the mount k Halak, that goeth vp to Seir, euen vnto ‖ Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, vnder mount Hermon: and all their kings he tooke, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Ioshua made warre long time with all those Kings,

* *Chap.9.3.* 19 Neither was there any city that made peace with the children of Israel, * saue those Hiuites that inhabited Gibeon: all *other* they tooke by battell.

l That is, to giue them ouer to themselues: and therefore they could not but rebell against God and seeke their owne destruction. 20 For it came of the Lord, to l harden their hearts that they should come against Israel in battell, to the intent that they should destroy them vtterly, *and* shewe them no mercy, but that they should bring them to nought, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And that same season came Ioshua, and destroyed the Anakims out of the mountaines: *as* out of Hebron, out of Debir, out of Anab, and out of all the mountaines of Iudah, and out of all the mountaines of Israel: Ioshua destroyed them vtterly with their cities.

m Out of the which came Goliath. 1.Sam.17.4. 22 There was no Anakim left in the land of the children of Israel, onely in Azzah, m in Gath, and in Ashdod were they left.

* *Num.26.53.55.* 23 So Ioshua tooke the whole land, according to all that the Lord had said vnto Moses: and Ioshua gaue it for an inheritance vnto Israel, * according to their portions through their tribes: then the land was at rest without warre.

## CHAP. XII.

*1, 7 What kings Ioshua and the children of Israel killed on both sides of Iorden. 24 Which were in number thirtie and one.*

A Nd these are the Kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote and possessed their land on the a other side Iorden toward the rising of the sunne, from the riuer Arnon, vnto mount Hermon, and all the plaine Eastward,

a From Gilgal where Ioshua camped.

2 * Sihon king of the Amorites, that dwelt in Heshbon, hauing dominion from Aroer, which is beside the riuer of Arnon, and from the middle of the riuer, and from halfe Gilead vnto the riuer of Iabbok, in the border of the children of Ammon. * *Num.21,24. deut.3.6.*

3 And from the plaine vnto the sea of Cinneroth Eastward, and vnto the sea of the ‖ plaine, euen the salt sea Eastward, the way to Beth-ieshimoth, and from the South vnder the ‖ springs of * Pisgah. ‖ *Or, wildernesse.* ‖ *Or, hill sides.* * *Deut.3,17.*

4 ¶ They *conquered* also the coast of Og king of Bashan of the * remnant of the gyants, which dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei, *and 4.49.* * *Deut.3.11. chap.13.12.*

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, vnto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and halfe Gilead: euen the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Moses the seruant of the Lord, and the children of Israel smote them: * Moses also the seruant of the Lord gaue *their land* for a possession vnto the Reubenites, and vnto the Gadites, and to halfe the tribe of Manasseh. * *Num.32,29. deut.3.12. chap.13,8.*

7 ¶ These also are the kings of the countrey, which Ioshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Iorden, Westward from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, euen vnto the mount b Halak that goeth vp to Seir, and Ioshua gaue it vnto the tribes of Israel for a possession, according to their portions. b *Reade chap.11. verse 17.*

8 In the mountaines, and in the valleys, and in the plaines, and in the ‖ hill sides, and in the wildernesse, and in the South, *vvhere vvere* the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, and Hiuites, and the Iebusites. ‖ *Or, in Ashdoth.*

9 ¶ * The King of Iericho *vvas* one: * the king of Ai, which is besides Beth-el, one: * *Chap.6.2.* * *Chap.8.26.*

10 * The king of Ierusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one: * *Chap.10,3.*

11 The king of Iarmuth, one: the king of Lachish, one:

12 The king of Eglon, one: the * king of Gezer, one: * *Chap.10,33.*

13 The * king of Debir, one: the king of Geder, one: * *Chap.10,39.*

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad, one:

15 The * king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one: * *Chap,10,29,30.*

16 The * king of Makkedah, one: the king of Beth-el, one: * *Chap.10.28.*

17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of Hepher, one:

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of Lasharon, one:

19 The king of Madon, one: the * king of Hazor, one: * *Chap.11.10.*

20 The king of Shimron-meron, one: the king of Achshaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 The king of Kedesh, one: the king of Iokneam ‖ of Carmel, one: ‖ *Or, neere vnto Carmel.*

23 The king of Dor, in the countrey of Dor, one: the king of the * nations of Gilgal, one: * *Gen.14.1.*

24 The king of Tirzah, one. All the kings *vvere* thirtie and one.

## CHAP. XIII.

*3 The borders and coasts of the land of Canaan. 8 The possession of the Reubenites, Gadites, and of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, 24 The Lord is the inheritance of Leui. 22 Balaam was slaine.*

NOw when Ioſhua was olde, *and* [a] ſtricken in yeeres, the Lord ſaid vnto him. Thou art olde and † growen in age, and there remaineth exceeding much land to be [b] poſſeſſed:

2 This is the land that remaineth, all the ‖ regions of the Philiſtims, and all Geſhuri.

3 From † Nilus which is † in Egypt, euen vnto the borders of Ekron Northward: this is counted of the Canaanites, euen fiue Lordſhips of the Philiſtims, the Azzithites, and the Aſhdodites, the Eſhkelonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites, and the Auites:

4 From the South, all the land of the Canaanites, and the ‖ caue that is beſide the Sidonians, vnto Aphek, *and* to the borders of the Amorites:

5 And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the Sun riſing from ‖ Baal-gad vnder mount Hermon, vntill one come to Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the mountaines from Lebanon vnto [c] Miſrephothmaim, *and* all the Sidonians, I will caſt them out from before the children of Iſrael: onely diuide thou it by lot vnto the Iſraelites, to inherite, as I haue commanded thee.

7 Now therefore diuide this land to inherite, vnto the nine tribes, and to the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh.

8 *For* with *halfe* thereof the Reubenites and the Gadites haue receiued their inheritance, * which Moſes gaue them beyond Iorden Eaſtward, euen as Moſes the ſeruant of the Lord had giuen them.

9 From Aroer that is on the brinke of the riuer Arnon, and from the citie that is in the mids of the ‖ riuer, and all the plaine of Medeba vnto Dibon,

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heſhbon, vnto the borders of the children of Ammon,

11 And Gilead, and the borders of the Geſhurites and of the Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, with all Baſhan vnto Salcah:

12 All the kingdome of Og in Baſhan, which reigned in Aſhtaroth and in Edrei: (who remained of * the reſt of the gyants) for theſe did Moſes ſmite, and caſt them out:

13 But the children of Iſrael [d] expelled not the Geſhurites nor the Maachathites: but the Geſhurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Iſraelites euen vnto this day.

14 Onely vnto the tribe of Leui he gaue none inheritance, *but* the ſacrifices of the Lord God of Iſrael are [e] his inheritance, as he ſaid vnto him.

15 ¶ Moſes then gaue vnto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance*, according to their families.

16 And their coaſt was from Aroer, that is on the brinke of the riuer Arnon, and from the city that is in the middes of the riuer, and all the plaine which is by Medeba:

17 Heſhbon with all the cities thereof, that are in the plaine: Dibon and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon:

18 And Iahazah, and Kedemoth, & Mephaath:

19 Kiriathaim alſo, and Sabmah, and Zereth-ſhahat in the mount of ‖ Emek:

20 And Beth-peor, and * Aſhdoth-piſgah, and Beth-ieſhimoth:

21 And all the cities of the plaine, and all the kingdome of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heſhbon, whom Moſes * ſmote with the Princes of Midian, Eui and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the countrey.

22 And [f] Balaam the ſonne of Beor the ſoothſayer did the children of Iſrael ſlay with the ſword, among them that were ſlaine.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Iorden with the coaſts. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, with the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ Alſo Moſes gaue *inheritance* vnto the tribe of Gad, *euen* vnto the children of Gad according to their families.

25 And their coaſts were Iazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and halfe the land of the children of Ammon vnto Aroer, which is before Rabbah:

26 And from Heſhbon vnto Ramoth, Mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim vnto the borders of Debir:

27 And in the valley of Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the reſt of the kingdome of Sihon king of Heſhbon vnto Iorden and the borders euen vnto the ſea coaſt of Cinnereth, [g] beyond Iorden Eaſtward.

28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad, after their families, with the cities and their villages.

29 ¶ Alſo Moſes gaue *inheritance* vnto the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh: and this belonged to the halfe tribe of the children of Manaſſeh according to their families.

30 And their border was from Mahanaim, *euen* all Baſhan, *to wit*, all the kingdome of Og king of Baſhan, and all the townes of Iair which are in Baſhan, threeſcore cities,

31 And halfe Gilead, and Aſhtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdome of Og in Baſhan, * *were giuen* vnto the [h] children of Machir the ſonne of Manaſſeh to halfe of the children of Machir after their families.

32 Theſe are the heritages, which Moſes did diſtribute in the plaine of Moab beyond Iorden *toward* Iericho Eaſtward.

33 * But vnto the tribe of Leui Moſes gaue none inheritance: *for* the Lord God of Iſrael is their inheritance, * as he ſaid vnto them.

## CHAP. XIV.

*1 The land of Canaan was diuided among the nine tribes and the halfe. 6 Caleb requireth the heritage that was promiſed him. 13 Hebron was giuen him.*

THeſe alſo are the *places* which the children of Iſrael inherited in the land of Canaan, * which Eleazar the Prieſt, and Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun and the chiefe fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, diſtributed to them,

2 * By the lot of their inheritance, as the Lord had commanded by the hand of Moſes, to giue to the nine tribes, and the halfe tribe.

3 For Moſes had giuen inheritance vnto [a] two tribes and an halfe tribe, beyond Iorden: but vnto the Leuites he gaue none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Ioſeph were [b] two tribes, Manaſſeh and Ephraim, therefore they gaue no part vnto the Leuites in the land, ſaue cities to dwell in, with the ſuburbs of the ſame for their beaſts and their ſubſtance.

5 * As the Lord had commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael did when they diuided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Iudah came vnto Ioſhua in Gilgal: and Caleb the ſonne of Iephunneh the Kenezite ſaid vnto him, Thou knoweſt what the Lord ſaid vnto Moſes the man of God, concerning

---

a Being almoſt an hundreth and ten yeeres olde.
† Ebr. *comen in yeeres.*
b After that the enemies are ouercome.
‖ *Or, borders.*
† *Ebr. Shihor.*
‖ *Ebr. vpon the face of Egypt.*

‖ *Or, Mearah.*

‖ *Or, the plaine of Gad.*

c Read Chap. 22, 8.

* *Num. 32. 33. deut. 3. 13. chap. 22. 4.*

‖ *Or, valley.*

* *Deut. 3. 11 chap. 12. 4.*

d Becauſe they deſtroyed not all as God had commanded, they that remained were ſnares and prickes to hurt them, Num. 33. 55. chap. 23. 13. iudg. 2. 3.
e Leui ſhall liue by the ſacrifices, Num. 18. 21.

‖ *Or, hie places of Baal.*

‖ *Or, the valley.*
* *Deut. 3. 17*

* *Num. 21. 3.*

f So that both they which obeyed wicked counſell and the wicked counſeller periſhed by the iuſt iudgement of God.

g That is, in the land of Moab.

* *Num. 32. 39.*
h Meaning, his nepheweſ and poſteritie.

* *Chap. 18. 7.*

* *Num. 18. 20.*

* *Num. 34. 17.*

* *Num. 26. 55. and 33. 54.*

a As Reuben and Gad and halfe the tribe of Manaſſeh. Num. 32. 33.
b So though Leui lacked, yet were there ſtill twelue tribes by this meanes.

* *Num. 35. 2. chap. 21. 2. 3.*

concerning c thee and me in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Fourty yeere olde was I, when Moses the seruant of the Lord sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espie the land, and I brought him word againe, as *I thought* in mine heart.

8 But my d brethren that went vp with mee, discouraged the heart of the people: yet I followed still the Lord my God.

9 Wherefore Moses sware the same day, saying, Certainely the land whereon thy feete haue troden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for euer, because thou hast followed constantly the Lord my God.

10 Therefore behold now, the Lord hath kept me aliue, as he promised: this is the forty and fift yeere since the Lord spake this thing vnto Moses, while the children of Israel wandered in the wildernesse: and now loe, I am this day fourescore and fiue yeere olde:

11 And yet am as * strong at this time, as I was when Moses sent me: as strong as I was then, so strong am I now, *either* for warre, or † for gouernement.

12 Now therefore giue mee this mountaine whereof the Lord spake in that day (for thou heardest in that day, how the § Anakims *were* there, and the cities great and walled) e if so be the Lord will be with mee that I may driue them out, as the Lord said.

13 Then Ioshua blessed him, and gaue vnto Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

14 * Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh the Kenezite, vnto this day: because hee followed constantly the Lord God of Israel.

15 And the name of * Hebron *was* beforetime, Kiriath-arba: which *Arba* was a f great man among the Anakims: thus the land ceased from warre.

a Which was, that they two onely should enter into the land, Numb. 14,24.

d Which were the ten other spies.

* Ecclus.46.9.

† Ebr. to goe out and come in.

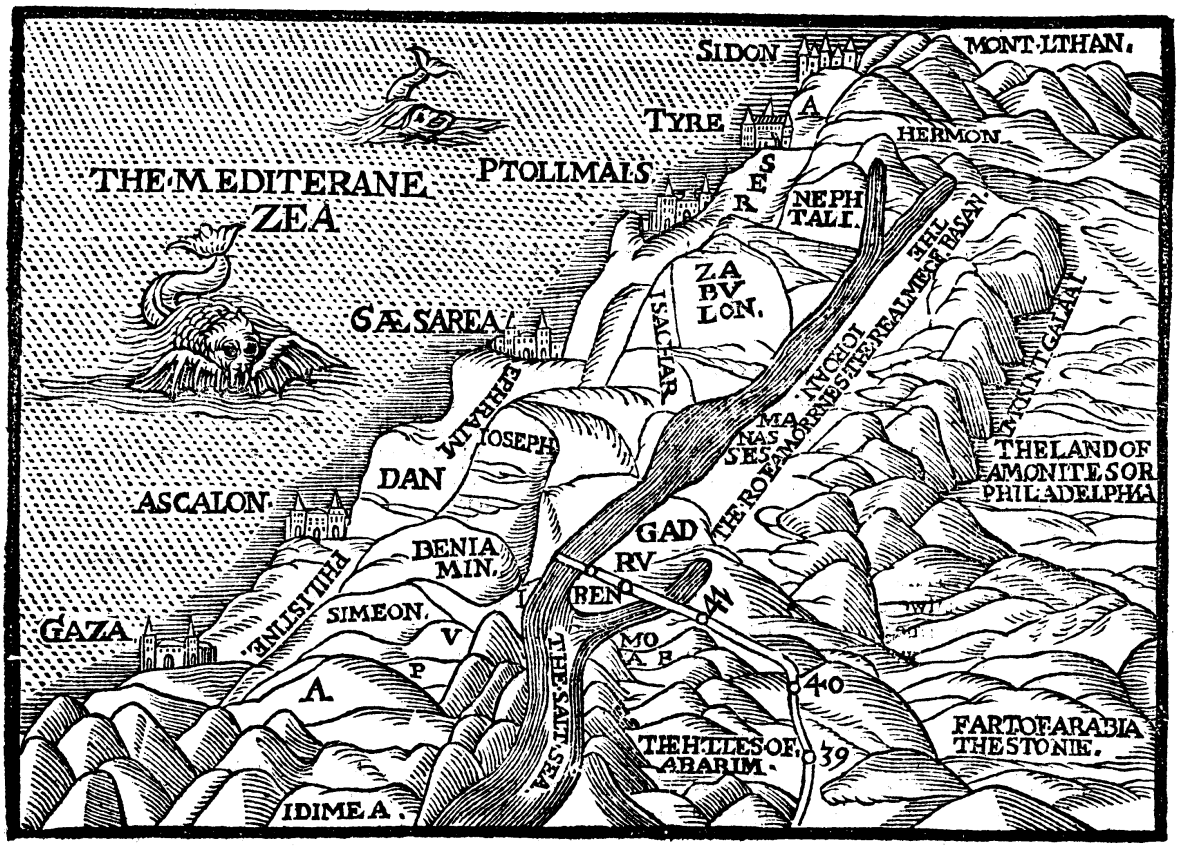
§ Or, giants.

e This he spake of modesty, and not of doubting.

* Chap.21.12. a.macc.2,56.

* Chap.15.13.

f Either for his power or person.




## CHAP. XV.

a *The lot of the children of Iudah, and the names of the cities and villages of the same. 13 Calebs portion. 18 The request of Achsah.*

THis then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Iudah by their families: *euen* * to the border of Edom and the wildernesse of * Zin, Southward on the South coast.

2 And their South border was the salt Sea coast, from the a point that looketh Southward.

3 And it went out on the Southside toward Maaleh-akrabbim, and went along to Zin, and ascended vp on the Southside vnto Kadesh-barnea, and went along to Hezron, and went vp to Adar, and fet a compasse to Karkaa.

4 From thence went it along to Azmon, and reached vnto the riuer of Egypt, and the ende of that coast was on the Westside: this shalbe your South coast.

5 Also the East border shallbe the salt Sea, vnto the b ende of Iorden: and the border on the North quarter from the point of the Sea, *and* from the end of Iorden.

6 And this border goeth vp to Beth-hogla, and goeth along by the North side of Beth-arabah: so the border from thence goeth vp to the c stone of Bohan the sonne of Reuben.

7 Againe this border goeth vp to Debir from the valley of Achor, and Northward, turning toward Gilgal, that lieth before the going vnto Adummim, which is on the South side of the riuer:

* Numb.34.3.
* Numb.33,36.

a The Ebrewe ward signifieth tongue, whereby is meant either the arme of the Sea that commeth into the land, or a rock, or cape that goeth into the Sea.

b Meaning the mouth of the riuer where it runneth into the salt Sea.

c Which was a marke to parte their countreyes.

uer: alſo this border goeth vp to the waters of
‖ Or, the fountaine of the ſunne. ‖ En-ſhemeſh, and endeth at * En-rogel.
* 1.king.1.9.
8 Then this border goeth vp to the valley of the ſonne of Hinnom, on the Southſide of the Iebuſites: the ſame is Ieruſalem. Alſo this border goeth vp to the top of the mountaine that lieth before the valley of Hinnom Weſtward, which is by the end of the valley of † giants Northward.
† Ebr. Rephaim.
9 So this border compaſſeth from the top of the mountaine vnto the fountaine of the water of Nephtoah, and goeth out to the cities of mount Ephron: and this border draweth to Baalah which is ‖ Kiriath-iearim.
‖ Or, the citie of woods.
10 Then this border compaſſeth from Baalah Weſtward vnto mount Seir, and goeth along vnto the ſide of mount Iearim, which is Cheſalon on the North ſide: it commeth downe to Beth-ſhemeſh, and goeth to Timah.
11 Alſo this border goeth out vnto the ſide of Ekron Northward: and this border draweth to Shicron, and goeth along to mount Baalah, and ſtretcheth vnto Iabneel: and the endes of this coaſt are vnto the d Sea.
d Meaning, toward Syria.
12 And the Weſt border *is* to the great ſea: ſo this border ſhall be the bounds of the children of Iudah round about, according to their families.
13 ¶ And vnto Caleb the ſonne of Iephunneh did Ioſhua giue a part among the children of Iudah, as the Lord commanded him, *euen* * Kiriath-arba of the father of Anak which is in Hebron.
* Chap.14,15.
14 And Caleb e droue thence three ſonnes of Anak, Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the ſonnes of Anak.
e This was done after the death of Ioſhua, Iudg.1,10. 20.
15 And he went vp thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir beforetime *vvas* Kiriath ſepher.
16 Then Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kiriath-ſepher, and taketh it, euen to him will I giue Achſah my daughter to wife.
17 And Othniel the ſonne of Kenaz, the ‖ brother of Caleb tooke it: and he gaue him Achſah his daughter to wife.
‖ Or, couſins.
18 And as ſhe went in *to him*, ſhe mooued him, to aske of her father a field: f and ſhe lighted off her aſſe, and Caleb ſaid vnto her, What wilt thou?
f Becauſe her husband taried too long.
19 Then ſhe anſwered, ‖ Giue mee a bleſſing: for thou haſt giuen me the South countrey: giue me alſo ſprings of water. And hee gaue her the ſprings aboue, and the ſprings beneath.
‖ Or, grant me this petition.
g Becauſe her countrey was barren, ſhe deſired of her father a field that had ſprings, Iudg.1,14, 15.
20 This ſhall be the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iudah according to their families.
21 And the vtmoſt cities of the tribe of the children of Iudah, toward the coaſtes of Edom Southward *vvere* Kabzeel, and Eder, and Iagur,
22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,
23 And Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,
24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,
25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, Heſron (which is Hazor.)
26 Aman, and Shema, and Moladah,
27 And Hazor, Gaddah, and Heſhmon, and Beth-palet,
28 And Hazar-ſhual, and Beerſheba, and Biziothiah,
29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,
30 And Eltolad, and Cheſil, and h Hormah,
h Which before was called Zephath, Iudg.1,17.
31 And Ziklag, & Madmanna, and Sanſannah,
32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all *theſe* cities *are* twenty nine with their villages.
33 ¶ In the lowe countrey *vvere* Eſhtaol, and Zoreah, and Aſhnah.
34 And Zanoah, and Engannim, Tappuah, and Enam,
35 Iarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,
36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, & Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.
37 Zenam, and Hadaſhah and Migdal-gad,
38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Iokthеel,
39 Lachiſh, and Bozkath, and Eglon,
40 And Kabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithliſh,
41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: ſixteen cities with their villages.
42 Lebnah, and Ether, and Aſhan,
43 And Iiphtah, and Aſhnah, and Nezib,
44 And Keilah, and Aczib, and Mareſhah: nine cities with their villages,
45 Ekron with her † townes and her villages, † Ebr. daughters.
46 From Ekron, euen vnto the Sea, all that lieth about Aſhdod with their villages,
47 Aſhdod with her townes and her villages: Azzah with her townes and her villages vnto the i riuer of Egypt, and the great Sea *vvas their* coaſt.
i Meaning, Nilus, as Chap.13.3.
48 ¶ And in the mountaines *vvere* Shamir, and Iattir, and Socoh,
49 And Dannah, and k Kiriath-ſannath (which is Debir.)
k which is alſo called Kiriath-ſepher, verſe 15.
50 And Anab, and Aſhtemoh, and Anim,
51 And Goſhen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleuen cities with their villages.
52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eſhean,
53 And Ianum, and Beth-tappuah, & Aphekah,
54 And Humrah, and * Kiriath-arba (which is Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages,
* Chap.14,15.
55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Iuttah,
56 And Izreel, and Iokdeam, and Zanoah,
57 Kain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.
58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 And Maarah, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: ſixe cities with their villages,
60 Kiriath-baal, which is Kiriath-iearim, and Rabbah, two cities with their villages.
61 ¶ In the wildernes *vvere* Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
62 And Nibſhan, and the l city of ſalt, and Engedi: fiue cities with their villages.
l Of this citie the ſalt ſea hath his name.
63 Neuertheleſſe, the Iebuſites that were the inhabitants of Ieruſalem, could not the children of Iudah caſt m out, but the Iebuſites dwell with the children of Iudah at Ieruſalem vnto this day.
m That is, vtterly, though they ſlew the moſt part, and burnt their citie, Iudg.1,8.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *The lot or part of Ephraim.* 10 *The Canaanites dwelled among them.*

A Nd the lot fell to the a children of Ioſeph from Iorden by Iericho vnto the water of Iericho Eaſtward, *and* to the wildernes that goeth vp from Iericho by the mount Beth-el:
a That is, to Ephraim and his children: for Manaſſes portion followeth.
2 And goeth out from Beth-el to * Luz, and runneth along by the borders of Archiataroth,
* Iudg.1,26.
3 And goeth downe Weſtward to the coaſt of Iaphleti, vnto the coaſt of Beth-horon the nether: and to Gezer, & the ends b thereof are at the Sea.
b Of their inheritance.
4 So the children of Ioſeph Manaſſeh and Ephraim c tooke their inheritance.
c Seuerally, firſt Ephraim, and then Manaſſeh.
5 ¶ Alſo the borders of the children of Ephraim according to their families, euen the borders of their inheritance on the Eaſt ſide were Atroth-addar, vnto Beth-horon the vpper.
6 And this border goeth out to the Sea vnto Michmethah on the North ſide, and this border returneth

returneth Eaſtward vnto Taanath-ſhiloh, and paſſeth it on the Eaſt ſide vnto Ianohah,

7 And goeth downe from Ianohah vnto Ataroth, and Naarath, and commeth to Iericho, d and goeth out at Iorden.

d Forſo farre the coaſtes reach.

8 And this border goeth from Tappuah Weſtward vnto the riuer Kanah, and the endes thereof are at the Sea: this is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

e Becauſe Ephraims tribe was far greater then Manaſſeh, therefore he had moe cities.

9 And the e ſeparate cities for the children of Ephraim *vvere* among the inheritance of the children of Manaſſeh: all the cities with their villages.

10 And they caſt not out the Canaanite that dwelt in Gezer, but the Canaanite dwelt among the Ephramites vnto this day, and ſerued vnder tribute.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 The portion of the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh. 3 The daughters of Zelophehad. 13 The Canaanites are become tributaries. 14 Manaſſeh and Ephraim require a greater portion of heritage.*

THis was alſo the lot of the tribe of Manaſſeh: for he was the * firſt borne of Ioſeph, *to vvit*, of Machir the firſt borne of Manaſſeh, *and* the father of Gilead: now becauſe he was a man of war, he had Gilead and Baſhan.

* *Gen. 41.51. and 46,20. and 50. 23. Num. 32.39.*

2 And alſo * of the a reſt of the ſonnes of Manaſſeh by their families, *euen* of the ſonnes of Abiezer, and of the ſonnes of Helek, and of the ſons of Azriel, and of the ſons of Shechem, and of the ſonnes of Hepher, and of the ſonnes of Shemida: theſe were the males of Manaſſeh, the ſonne of Ioſeph according to their families.

* *Num. 26, 29.*
a For the other halfe tribe had their portion beyond Iorden.

3 ¶ * But Zelophehad the ſonne of Hephir, the ſonne of Gilead, the ſonne of Machir, the ſonne of Manaſſeh, had no ſonnes, but daughters: and theſe are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah:

* *Num. 26, 33. and 27,1. and 36,2.11.*

4 Which came before Eleazar the Prieſt, and before Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun, and before the princes, ſaying, The Lord commannded Moſes to giue vs an inheritance among our b brethren: therefore according to the commandement of the Lord, hee gaue them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

b Among them of our tribe.

5 And there fell ten portions to c Manaſſeh, beſide the land of Gilead and Baſhan, which is on the other ſide of Iorden,

c In the land of Canaan: fiue to the males: and other fiue to the daughters of Zelophehad.

6 Becauſe the daughters of Manaſſeh did inherite among his ſonnes: and Manaſſehs other ſonnes had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ So the borders of Manaſſeh were from Aſher to Michmethah that lieth before Sechem, and this border goeth on the right hande, euen to the inhabitants of Entappuah.

8 The land of Tappuah belonged to Manaſſeh, but d Tappuah beſide the border of Manaſſeh *belongeth* to the ſonnes of Ephraim.

d Meaning, the citie it ſelfe.

9 Alſo this border goeth downe vnto the ‖ riuer Kanah Southward to the riuer: theſe cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manaſſeh: and the border of Manaſſeh *is* on the Northſide of the riuer, and the ends of it are at the e Sea.

‖ *Or, the brooke of reedes.*

e That is, toward the maine ſea.

10 The South pertaineth to Ephraim, and the North to Manaſſeh, and the ſea is his border: and they met together in f Aſher Northward, and in Iſſachar Eaſtward.

f In the tribe of Aſher, and tribe of Iſſachar.

11 And Manaſſeh had in Iſſachar and in Aſher, Beth-ſhean, and her townes, and Ibleam, and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor with the townes thereof, and the inhabitants of En-dor, with the townes thereof, and the inhabitants of Taanach with her townes, and the inhabitants of Megiddo with the towns of the ſame, *euen* three countreys.

12 Yet the children of Manaſſeh g could not deſtroy thoſe cities, but the Canaanites dwelled ſtill in that land.

g For at the firſt they lacked courage, and after agreed with them on condition, contrary to Gods commandement.

13 Neuertheleſſe, when the children of Iſrael were ſtrong, they put the Canaanites vnder tribute, but caſt them not out wholly.

14 Then the children of Ioſeph ſpake vnto Ioſhua, ſaying, Why haſt thou giuen me but one lot, and one portion to inherite, ſeeing I am a great people, foraſmuch as the Lord hath h bleſſed me hitherto?

h According to my father Iaakobs prophecie, Gen. 48.19.

15 Ioſhua then anſwered them, If thou be much people, get thee vp to the wood, and cut *trees* for thy ſelfe there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the gyants, i if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

i If this mount be not large enough, why doeſt not thou get more by deſtroying Gods enemies, as he hath commanded?

16 Then the children of Ioſeph ſayd, The mountaine will not be enough for vs: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the low countrey haue charets of yron, aſwell they in Bethſhean, and in the townes of the ſame, as they in the valley of Izreel.

17 And Ioſhua ſpake vnto the houſe of Ioſeph, to Ephraim and to Manaſſeh, ſaying, Thou art a great people, and haſt great power, *and* ſhalt not haue one lot.

18 Therefore the mountaine ſhall be thine: for it is a wood, and thou ſhalt cut it downe: and the ends of it ſhall be thine, k and thou ſhalt caſt out the Canaanites, though they haue yron charets, *and* though they be ſtrong.

k So that thou ſhalt enlarge thy portion thereby.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 The Tabernacle ſet in Shiloh. 4 Certaine are ſent to diuide the land to the other ſeuen tribes. 11 The lot of the children of Beniamin.*

AND the whole Congregation of the children of Iſrael came together at Shiloh: for they ſet vp the a Tabernacle of the Congregation there, after the land was ſubiect vnto them.

a For they had now remooued it from Gilgal, and ſet it vp in Shiloh.

2 Now there remained among the children of Iſrael ſeuen tribes, to whom b they had not diuided their inheritance.

b As Eleazar, Ioſhua, and the heads of the tribes had done to Iudah, Ephraim, and halfe of Manaſſeh.

3 Therefore Ioſhua ſayd vnto the children of Iſrael, how long are you ſo ſlacke to enter and poſſeſſe the land which the Lord God of your fathers hath giuen you?

4 Giue from among you for *euery* tribe three men, that I may ſend them, and that they may riſe and walke through the land, and diſtribute it according to c their inheritance, and returne to me.

c That is, into ſeuen portions, to euery tribe one.

5 And that they may diuide it vnto them into ſeuen parts, (Iudah ſhall abide in his coaſt at the South, and the houſe of Ioſeph ſhall d ſtande in their coaſts at the North.)

d For theſe had their inheritance already appointed.

6 Ye ſhall deſcribe the land therefore into ſeuen parts, and ſhall bring them hither to me, and I will caſt lots for you here before the e Lord our God.

e Before the Arke of the Lord.

7 But the Leuites ſhall haue no part among you: for the f Prieſthood of the Lord is their inheritance: alſo Gad and Reuben and halfe the tribe of Manaſſeh haue receiued their inheritance beyond Iorden Eaſtward, which Moſes the ſeruant of the Lord gaue them.

f That is, the ſacrifices and offerings, Chap. 13.14.

8 ¶ Then the men aroſe, and went their way, and Ioſhua charged them that went to deſcribe

the

the land, saying, Depart, and go thorow the land, and g describe it, and returne to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the Lord in Shiloh.

g By writing the names of euery countrey and city.

9 So the men departed, and passed through y land, and described it by cities into seuen parts in a booke, and returned to Ioshua into the camp at Shiloh.

10 ¶ Then Ioshua h cast lots for them in Shiloh before the Lord, and there Ioshua diuided the land vnto the children of Israel, according to their portions.

h That euery one should be content with Gods appointment.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Beniamin came forth according to their families, and the coast of their lot lay i betweene the children of Iudah, and the children of Ioseph.

i Their inheritance bordered vpon Iudah and Ioseph.

12 And their coast on the North side was from Iorden, and the border went vp to the side of Iericho on the North part, and went vp through the mountaines Westward, and the ends thereof are in the wilderneſſe of Beth-auen:

13 And this border goeth along from thence to k Luz, *euen* to the South side of Luz (the same is k Beth-el) and this border descendeth to Atroth-addar, neere the mount that lieth on the South-side of Beth-horon the nether.

k Which was in the tribe of Ephraim: another Beth-el was in the tribe of Beniamin.

14 So the border turneth, and compasseth the corner of the Sea Southward, from the mount that lieth before Beth-horon Southward: and the ends thereof are at Kiriath-baall (which is Kiriath-iearim) a citie of the children of Iudah: this is the West quarter.

15 And the South quarter *is* from the end of Kiriath-iearim, and this border goeth out ‖ Westward, and commeth to the fountaine of waters of Nephtoah.

‖ *Or, to the sea.*

16 And this border descendeth at the ende of the mountaine, that lieth before the valley of Benhir nom, which is in the valley of the ‖ giants Northward, and descendeth into the valley of Hinnom by the side of ‖ Iebusi Southward, and goeth downe to En-rogel,

‖ *Or, Rephaim.*

‖ *Or, Ierusalem.*

17 And compasseth from the North, and goeth forth to l Enshemesh, and stretcheth to Geliloth, which is toward the going vp vnto Adummim, and goeth downe to the * stone of Bohan the sonne of Reuben.

l Which is in the tribe of Ephraim.

* *Chap.15,6.*

18 So it goeth along to the side ouer against the plaine Northward, and goeth downe into the plaine.

19 After, this border goeth along to the side of Beth-hoglah Northward: and the ends thereof, *that is*, of the border, reach to the point of the salt Sea Northward, *and* to the m end of Iorden Southward: this is the South coast.

m To the very strait, where the riuer runneth into the salt sea.

20 Also Iorden is the border of it on the East side: this is the inheritance of the children of Beniamin by the coastes thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Beniamin, according to their families, are Iericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Anim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar, Ammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelue cities with their villages:

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zela, and Eleph, and Iebusi, (which is n Ierusalem) Gibeah, *and* Kiriath: foureteene cities with their villages: this is the inheritance of the children of Beniamin, according to their families.

n Which was not wholy in the tribe of Beniamin, but part of it was also in ỹ tribe of Iudah.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *The portion of Simeon,* 10 *Of Zebulun,* 17 *Of Issachar,* 24 *Of Asher,* 32 *Of Naphtali,* 40 *Of Dan.* 49 *The possession of Ioshua.*

AND the second lot came out to Simeon, *euen* for the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families: and their inheritance was in the a mids of the inheritance of the children of Iudah.

a According to Iaakobs prophecie, that he should be scattered among the other tribes. Gen 49.7.

2 Now they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazur-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities with their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan: foure cities with their villages.

8 And all the villages that were round about these cities, vnto Baalath-beer, *and* ‖ Ramath, Southward: this is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families.

‖ *Or, Remath-negeb.*

9 Out of the portion of the children of Iudah *came* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Iudah was too b much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within their inheritance.

b But this large portion was giuen them by Gods prouidence to declare their increase in time to come.

10 ¶ Also the third lot arose for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the coasts of their inheritance came to Sarid,

11 And their border goeth vp c Westward, euen to Maralah, and reacheth to Dabbasheth, and meeteth with the riuer that lieth before Iokneam,

c Meaning, toward the great Sea.

12 And turneth from Sarid Eastward toward the Sunne rising vnto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and goeth out to Daberah, and ascendeth to Iaphia,

13 And from thence goeth along Eastward toward the Sunne rising to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth forth to Rimmon, and turneth to Neah,

14 And this border compasseth it on the North side to Hannathon, and the ends thereof are in the valley of Iiphtah-el.

15 And Kattah, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idolah, and d Beth-lehem: twelue cities with their villages.

d There was another Beth-lehem in the tribe of Iudah.

16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun, according to their families, *that is*, these cities and their villages.

17 ¶ The fourth lot came out to Issachar, *euen* for the children of Issachar, according to their families.

18 And their coast was Izreelah, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Haphara im, and Sihon, and Anaharah,

20 And Harabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and e Engannim, and Enhaddah, and Beth-pazzez.

e There was another citie of this name in the tribe of Iudah: for vnder diuers tribes certaine cities had all one name, and were distincted by the tribe onely.

22 And this coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimath, and Beth-shemesh, and the ends of their coast reach to Iorden: sixteene cities with their villages.

23 This

23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar according to their families: *that is,* the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ Alſo the fift lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher according to their families.

25 And their coaſt was Helcath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſhaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſheal, and came to Carmel Weſtward, and to Shihor Libnath,

27 And turneth toward the Sunne riſing to Beth-dagon, and commeth to [f] Zebulun, and to the valley of Iiphtah-el, toward the North ſide of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out on the left ſide of Cabul,

28 And to Ebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, vnto great Zidon.

29 Then the coaſt turneth to Ramah and to the ſtrong city of [g] Zor, and this border turneth to Hoſah, and the endes thereof are at the Sea from Hebel to Achzib,

30 Vmmah alſo and Aphek, and Rehob: two and twentie cities with their villages.

31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Aſher, according to their families: *that is,* theſe cities and their villages.

32 ¶ The fixt lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *euen* to the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their coaſt was from [h] Heleph, *and* from Allon in Zaanannim, and Adaminekeb, and Iabneel, euen to Lakum, and the ends thereof are at Iorden.

34 So this coaſt turneth Weſtward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the South ſide, and goeth to Aſher on the Weſt ſide, and to Iudah ‖ by Iorden toward the ſunne riſing.

35 And the ſtrong cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and [i] Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedeſh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anah, and Beth-ſhemeſh: nineteene cities with their villages.

39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families: *that is,* the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ The ſeuenth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.

41 And the coaſt of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eſhtaol, and Ir-ſhemeſh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Aijalon, and Ithlah,

43 And Elon, and Temnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalah,

45 And Iehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-iarkon, and Rakkon, with the border that lieth before [k] Iapho.

47 But the coaſt of the children of Dan fell out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went vp to [l] fight againſt Leſhem, and tooke it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leſhem, * Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, *that is,* theſe cities and their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of diuiding the land by the coaſts thereof, then the children of Iſrael gaue an inheritance vnto Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun among them.

50 According to the word of the Lord they gaue him the citie which hee asked, *euen* * Timnath-ſerah in mount Ephraim: and hee built the citie and dwelt therein.

51 * Theſe are the heritages which Eleazar the Prieſt, and Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun, and the chiefe fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael diuided by lot in Shiloh before the Lord at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: ſo they made an end of diuiding the countrey.

## CHAP. XX.

*a The Lord commandeth Ioſhua to appoint cities of refuge. 3 The vſe thereof. 7 and their names.*

THe Lord alſo ſpake vnto Ioſhua, ſaying,

2 Speake to the children of Iſrael, and ſay, * Appoint you cities of refuge, whereof I ſpake vnto you by the hand of Moſes,

3 That the ſlayer that killeth any perſon [a] by ignorance, *and* vnwitting, may flee thither, and they ſhall be your refuge from the auenger of blood.

4 And hee that doeth flee vnto one of thoſe cities, ſhall ſtand at the entring of the gate of the citie, and ſhall ſhewe his cauſe † to the Elders of the citie: and they ſhall receiue him into the city vnto them, and giue him a place, that hee may dwell with them.

5 And if the [b] auenger of blood purſue after him, they ſhall not deliuer the ſlayer into his hand, becauſe he ſmote his neighbour ignorantly, neither hated he him beforetime:

6 But he ſhall dwell in that city vntill he ſtand before the Congregation in [c] iudgement, * *or* vntill the death of the hie Prieſt that ſhallbe in thoſe dayes: then ſhall the ſlayer returne, and come vnto his owne citie, and vnto his owne houſe, *euen* vnto the citie from whence he fled.

7 ¶ Then they appointed Kedeſh in ‖ Galil in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kiriath-arba, (which is Hebron) in the mountaine of Iudah.

8 And on the other ſide Iorden *toward* Iericho Eaſtward, they appointed * Bezer in the wilderneſſe vpon the plaine, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead, out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Baſhan, out of the [d] tribe of Manaſſeh.

9 Theſe were the cities appointed for all the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſoiourned among them, that whoſoeuer killed any perſon ignorantly, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the auenger of blood, vntill hee ſtood before the [e] Congregation.

## CHAP. XXI.

*The cities giuen to the Leuites, 41 in number eight and fourtie. 44 The Lord according to his promiſe gaue the children of Iſrael reſt.*

THen came the ‖ principall fathers of the Leuites vnto Eleazar the Prieſt, and vnto Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun, and vnto the chiefe fathers of the tribe of the children of Iſrael,

2 And ſpake vnto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, ſaying, * The Lord commanded [a] by the hand of Moſes, to giue vs cities to dwell in, with the ſuburbs thereof for our cattell.

3 So the children of Iſrael gaue vnto the Leuites, out of their inheritance at the commande-

ment

[f] Ioyneth to the tribe of Zebulun, which lay more Eaſtward.

[g] Which was Tyrus a ſtrong citie in the ſea.

[h] Theſe cities were in the countrey of Zaanannim.

‖ *Or, euen vnto Iorden.*

[i] Of the which the lake of Genezareth had his name.

[k] Called Ioppe.

[l] According as Iaakob had prophecied, Geneſ. 49.17. * *Iud.18,29.*

* *Chap.24,30.*

* *Num.34,17.*

* *Exod.21.13. Num.35.6,11,14. Deut.19.2.*

[a] At vnawares, and bearing him no grudge.

† *Ebr. in the eare: of the Elders.*

[b] That is, the neereſt kinſeman of him that is ſlaine.

[c] Till his cauſe were prooued.

* *Num.35,15.*

‖ *Or, Galile.*

* *Deut.4,43. 1.Chron.6.78.*

[d] Out of the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh beyond Iorden.

[e] Before the Iudges.

‖ *Or, the chiefe of the fathers.*

* *Num.35,2.*

[a] By Moſes, by whoſe miniſterie God ſhewed his power.

ment of the Lord theſe cities with their ſuburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the [b] Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the Prieſt, *vvhich vvere* of the Leuites, had by lot, out of the tribe of Iudah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Beniamin [c] thirteene cities.

5 And the reſt of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh, ten cities.

6 Alſo the children of Gerſhon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan, thirteene cities.

7 The children of Merari according to their families *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelue cities.

8 So the children of Iſrael gaue by lot vnto the Leuites theſe cities with their ſuburbs, as the Lord had commanded by the hand of Moſes.

9 ¶ And they gaue out of the tribe of the children of Iudah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, theſe cities which are here named.

10 And they were the childrens of [d] Aaron *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *and* of the ſonnes of Leui, (for theirs was the firſt lot.)

11 So they gaue them Kiriath-arba of the father of Anok (which is Hebron) in the mountaine of Iudah, with the ſuburbs of the ſame round about it.

12 (But the land of the city, and the villages thereof, gaue they to * Caleb the ſonne of Iephunneh to be his poſſeſſion.)

13 ¶ Thus they gaue to the [e] children of Aaron the Prieſt, a citie of refuge for the ſlayer, *euen* Hebron with her ſuburbs, and Libnah with her ſuburbs,

14 And Iattir with her ſuburbs, and Eſhtemóa with her ſuburbs,

15 And Holon with her ſuburbs, and Debir with her ſuburbs,

16 And Ain with her ſuburbs, and Iuttah with her ſuburbs, Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs: nine cities out of thoſe two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Beniamin *they gaue* Gibeon with her [f] ſuburbs, Geba with her ſuburbs,

18 Anathoth with her ſuburbs, and Almon with her ſuburbs: foure cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron Prieſts, *vvere* thirteene cities with their ſuburbs.

20 ¶ But to the families of the children of Kohath of the Leuites, [g] which were the reſt of the children of Kohath (for the cities of their lot were out of the tribe of Ephraim.)

21 They gaue them the citie of refuge for the ſlayer, [h] Shechem with her ſuburbs in mount Ephraim, and Gezer with her ſuburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her ſuburbs, and Bethhoron with her ſuburbs: foure cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her ſuburbs, Gibbethon with her ſuburbs,

24 Aijalon with her ſuburbs, Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: foure cities.

25 And out of the [i] halfe tribe of Manaſſeh, Tanach with her ſuburbes, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities for the other families of the children of Kohath *vvere* ten with their ſuburbs.

27 ¶ Alſo vnto the children of Gerſhon of the families of the Leuites, *they gaue* out of the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh, the citie of refuge for the ſlayer, [k] Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, and Beeſhterah with her ſuburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar, Kiſhon with her ſuburbs, Dabereh with her ſuburbs,

29 Iarmuth with her ſuburbs, En-gannim with her ſuburbs: foure cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Aſher, Miſhal with her ſuburbs, Abdon with her ſuburbs,

31 Helkah with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs: foure cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, the citie of refuge for the ſlayer, Kedeth in ‖ Galil, with her ſuburbs, and Hammoth-dor with her ſuburbes, and Kartah with her ſuburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gerſhonites according to their families, *vvere* thirteene cities with their ſuburbs.

34 ¶ Alſo vnto the families of the children of Merari the [l] reſt of the Leuites, *they gaue* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Iokneam with her ſuburbs, *and* Kartah with her ſuburbs,

35 Dimnah with her ſuburbs, Nahalal with her ſuburbs: foure cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, [m] Bezer with her ſuburbs, and Iahazah with her ſuburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs: foure cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad *they gaue* for a citie of refuge for the ſlayer, Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, and Mahanaim with her ſuburbes.

39 Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, *and* Iazer with her ſuburbs: foure cities in all.

40 So all the cities of the children of Merari according to their families (which were the reſt of the families of the Leuites) were by their lot, twelue cities.

41 *And* all the cities of the Leuites [n] within the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael, *vvere* eight and fourtie with their ſuburbs.

42 Theſe cities lay euery one *ſeuerally* with their ſuburbs round about them: ſo were all theſe cities.

43 ¶ So the Lord gaue vnto Iſrael all the land, which he had ſworne to giue vnto their fathers: and they poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein.

44 Alſo the Lord gaue them reſt round about according to all that hee had ſworne vnto their fathers: and there ſtood not a man of all their enemies before them: *for* the Lord deliuered all their enemies into their hand.

45 * There failed nothing of all the good things, which the Lord had ſayd vnto the houſe of Iſrael, *but* all came to paſſe.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 Reuben, Gad, and the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh are ſent againe to their poſſeſſions. 10 They builde an altar for a memoriall. 15 The Iſraelites reproome them. 21 Their anſwere for defence of the ſame.*

THen [a] Ioſhua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh,

2 And ſayd vnto them, Yee haue kept all that Moſes the ſeruant of the Lord [b] commanded you, and haue obeyed my voyce in all that I commanded you:

3 You haue not forſaken your brethren this long ſeaſon vnto this day, but haue diligently kept

[b] He meaneth them that were Prieſts: for ſome were but Leuites.
[c] Euery tribe gaue more or fewer cities according as their inheritance was great or litle, Numb.35.8.
[d] For Aaron came of Kohath, and therefore the Prieſts office remained in that family.
* *Chap.14,14. 1.Chron.6,56.*
[e] That is, the Prieſt of the family of the Kohathites, of whom Aaron was chiefe.
[f] The ſuburbes were a thouſand cubites from the wall of the cities round about, Numb.35,4.
[g] That were not Prieſts.
[h] Hebron and Shechem were the two cities of refuge vnder the Kohathites.
[i] Which dwelt in Canaan.
[k] Golan and Kedeſh were the cities of refuge vnder the Gerſhonites.
‖ *Or, Galile.*
[l] They are here called the reſt, becauſe they are laſt numbred, and Merari was the yonger brother, Gen. 46,11.
[m] Bezer and Ramoth were the cities of refuge vnder the Merarites and beyond Iorden Chap.20.8.
[n] Thus according to Iaakobs prophecie they were ſcattered throughout the country, which God vſed to this end, that his people might be inſtructed in the true religion by them.
* *Chap.23.14,15.*
[a] After that the Iſraelites enioyed the land of Canaan.
[b] Which was to goe armed before their brethren, Num. 32,29.

kept the commandement of the Lord your God.

4 And now the Lord hath giuen reſt vnto your brethren, as hee promiſed them: therefore now returne ye, and goe to your tents, to the land of your poſſeſſion, which Moſes the ſeruant of the Lord hath * giuen you beyond Iorden.

5 But take diligent heede, to doe the commandement and Law, which Moſes the ſeruant of the Lord commanded you: *that is,* * that ye c loue the Lord your God, and walke in all his wayes, and keepe his commandements, and cleaue vnto him, and ſerue him with all your heart, and with all your ſoule.

6 So Ioſhua d bleſſed them, and ſent them away, and they went vnto their tents.

7 ¶ Now vnto *one* halfe of the tribe of Manaſſeh Moſes had giue *a poſſeſſion* in Baſhan: and vnto the *other* halfe thereof gaue Ioſhua among their brethren on this ſide Iorden Weſtward: therefore when Ioſhua ſent them away vnto their tents, and bleſſed them,

8 Thus he ſpake vnto them, ſaying, Returne with much riches vnto your tents, and with a great multitude of cattell, with ſiluer and with gold, with braſſe and with yron, and with great abundance of rayment: diuide the ſpoyle of your enemies with your e brethren.

9 ¶ So the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and halfe the tribe of Manaſſeh returned, and departed from the children of Iſrael from Shiloh (which is in the land of Canaan) to goe vnto the countrey of Gilead to the lande of their poſſeſſion, which they had obteined according to the word of the Lord by the hand of Moſes.

10 ¶ And when they came vnto the † borders of Iorden (which are in the land of Canaan) then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh, built f there an altar by Iorden, a great altar to ſee too.

11 ¶ When the children of Iſrael heard ſay, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh haue built an altar in the forefront of the land of Canaan, vpon the borders of Iorden at the paſſage of the children of Iſrael:

12 When the children of Iſrael heard it, then the whole Congregation of the children of Iſrael gathered them together at Shiloh, to goe vp g to warre againſt them.

13 Then the children of Iſrael ſent vnto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh into the lande of Gilead, Phinehas the ſonne of Eleazar ŷ Prieſt,

14 And with him ten princes, of euery chiefe houſe a prince, according to all the tribes of Iſrael: for euery one *was* chiefe of their fathers houſehold among the ‖ thouſands of Iſrael.

15 ¶ So they went vnto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh, vnto the land of Gilead, and ſpake with them, ſaying,

16 Thus ſayth h the whole Congregation of the Lord, What tranſgreſſion is this that ye haue tranſgreſſed againſt the God of Iſrael, to turne away this day from the Lord, in that ye haue built you an altar for to rebell this day againſt ŷ Lord?

17 Haue we too little for the wickedneſſe + of Peor, whereof we are not i cleanſed vnto this day, though a plague came vpon the Congregation of the Lord?

18 Yee alſo are turned away this day from the Lord: and ſeeing ye rebell to day againſt the Lord, euen to morrow he will be wroth with all the Congregation of Iſrael.

19 Notwithſtanding, if the land of your poſſeſſion be k vncleane, come ye ouer vnto the land of the poſſeſſion of the Lord, wherein the Lords Tabernacle dwelleth, and take poſſeſſion among vs: but l rebell not againſt the Lord, nor rebell not againſt vs in building you an altar, beſide the altar of the Lord our God.

20 Did not Achan the ſonne of Zerah treſpaſſe grieuouſly in the execrable thing, and wrath fell on * all the Congregation of Iſrael? and this man alone m periſhed not in his wickednes.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and halfe the tribe of Manaſſeh anſwered, and ſayd vnto the heads ouer the thouſands of Iſrael,

22 The Lord God of gods, the Lord God of gods, he knoweth, and Iſrael himſelfe ſhall know: if by rebellion, or by tranſgreſſion againſt the Lord *vve haue done it*, ſaue thou vs not this day.

23 If wee haue built vs an altar to returne away from the Lord, either to offer thereon burnt offering, or meate offering, or to offer peace offerings thereon, let the Lord n himſelfe require it:

24 And if we haue not *rather* done it for feare of *this* thing, ſaying, In time to come your children might ſay vnto our children, What haue ye to doe with the Lord God of Iſrael?

25 For the Lord hath made Iorden a border betweene vs and you, yee children of Reuben and of Gad: therefore ye haue no part in the Lord: ſo ſhall your children make our children o ceaſe from fearing the Lord.

26 Therefore we ſayd, We will now goe about to make vs an altar, not for burnt offring, nor for ſacrifice,

27 But it ſhall be a * witneſſe betweene vs and you, and betweene our generations after vs, to execute the ſeruice of the Lord before him, in our burnt offerings, and in our ſacrifices, and in our peace offrings, and that your children ſhould not ſay to our children in time to come, Yee haue no part in the Lord.

28 Therefore ſayd we, If ſo be that they ſhould *ſo* ſay to vs, or to our p generations in time to come, then will wee anſwere, Behold the faſhion of the altar of the Lord, which our fathers made, not for burnt offering, nor for ſacrifice, but it is a witneſſe betweene vs and you.

29 God forbid, that we ſhould rebell againſt the Lord, and turne this day away from the Lord, to build an altar for burnt offering, *or* for meate offering, or for ſacrifice, ſaue the altar of the Lord our God that is before his Tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the Prieſt, and the princes of the Congregation and heads ouer the thouſands of Iſrael, which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and children of Gad, and the children of Manaſſeh ſpake, † they were well content.

31 And Phinehas the ſonne of Eleazar the Prieſt ſayd vnto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manaſſeh, This day we perceiue, that the Lord is q among vs, becauſe ye haue not done this treſpaſſe againſt the Lord: now yee haue r deliuered the children of Iſrael out of the hand of the Lord.

32 ¶ Then

* *Num.*32,33. *Chap.*23,8.

* *Deut.*10,12.
c He ſheweth wherein conſiſteth the fulfilling of the Law.

d He commanded them to God, and prayed for them.

e Which remayned at home and went not to the warre, Num.32,27. 1.Sam.30,24.

† *Ebr. Geliloth, which countrey alſo was called Canaan, becauſe the Amorites dwelling there were called Canaanites.*
f That is, beyond Iorden: for ſometime the whole countrey on both ſides of Iorden is meant by Canaan.

g Such now was their zeale, that they would rather loſe their liues, then ſuffer the true religion to be changed or corrupted.

‖ *Or, multitude.*

h Not onely of the princes, but alſo of the common-people.
* *Num.*25,4.
i Meaning, God is not fully pacified, foraſmuch as no puniſhment can be ſufficient for ſuch wickedneſſe and idolatry.

k In your iudgement.

l To vſe any other ſeruice then God hath appointed, is to rebell againſt God, 1. Sam.15,23.

* *Chap.*7,1.5.
m Signifying, that if many ſuffered for one mans fault, for the fault of many, all ſhould ſuffer.

n Let him puniſh vs.

o Or, to turne backe from the true God.

* *Gen.*31,48. *Chap.*24,27. *verſ.* 34.

p They ſignifie a wonderfull care that they bare toward their poſteritie, that they might liue in the true ſeruice of God.

† *Ebr. it was good in their eyes.*

q By preſeruing and gouerning vs.
r Whom if ye had offended, he would haue puniſhed with you.

32 ¶ Then Phinehas the ſonne of Eleazar the Prieſt with the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, vnto the land of Canaan, to the children of Iſrael, and brought them anſwere.

33 And the ſaying pleaſed the children of Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael ‖ bleſſed God, and † minded not to goe againſt them in battell for to deſtroy the land, wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

‖ *Or, prayſed.* † *Ebr. ſayd.*

34 Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad called the altar ‖ *Ed*: for it ſhall be a witneſſe betweene vs, that the Lord *is* God.

‖ *Or, witneſſe, as Ieoſue 24.*

## CHAP. XXIII.

*Ioſhua exhorteth the people, that they ioyne not themſelues to the Gentiles, 7 that they name not their idoles. 14 The promiſe if they feare God, 15 and threatnings, if they forſake him.*

A Nd a long ſeaſon after that the Lord had giuen reſt vnto Iſrael from all their enemies round about, and Ioſhua was olde, and † ſtricken in age,

† *Ebr. comen into yeeres.*

2 Then Ioſhua called all Iſrael, *and* their Elders, and their Heads, and their Iudges, and their officers, and ſayd vnto them, I am old, *and* ſtricken in age.

3 Alſo yee haue ſeene all that the Lord your God hath done vnto all theſe nations [a] before you, how the Lord your God himſelfe hath fought for you.

a Your eyes bearing witneſſe.

4 Beholde, I haue ‖ diuided vnto you by lot theſe nations that remaine, to be an inheritance according to your tribes, from Iorden, with all the nations that I haue deſtroyed, euen vnto the great Sea † Weſtward.

‖ *Or, ouerthrowen theſe nations.* † *Ebr. at the ſunne ſet.*

5 And the Lord your God ſhall expel [b] them before you, and caſt them out of your ſight, and ye ſhall poſſeſſe their land, as the Lord your God hath ſayd vnto you.

b Which yet remaine and are not ouercome, as chap. 13,2.

6 Be ye therefore of a valiant courage to obſerue and doe all that is written in the booke of the Law of Moſes, * that yee turne not therefrom to the right hand nor to the left,

* *Deut.5,32. and 28,14.*

7 Neither company with theſe nations: *that is*, with them that are [c] left with you, neither * make mention of the name of their gods, [d] nor cauſe to ſweare *by them*, neither ſerue them, nor bow vnto them:

c And not yet ſubdued. * *Pſal.16,4.* d Let not the Iudges admit an othe which any ſhall ſweare by their idoles.

8 But ſticke faſt vnto the Lord your God, as ye haue done vnto this day.

9 For the Lord hath caſt out before you great nations and mighty, and no man hath ſtood before your face hitherto.

10 * One man of you ſhall chaſe a thouſand: for the Lord your God he fighteth for you, as hee hath promiſed you.

* *Leuit.26,8. Deut.32,30.*

11 Take good heede therefore vnto your † ſelues, that ye loue the Lord your God.

† *Ebr. ſoules.* ‖ *Or, be of their affinitie.*

12 Elſe, if ye goe backe, and cleaue vnto the reſt of theſe nations: *that is*, of them that remaine with you, and ſhall ‖ make marriages with them, and ‖ goe vnto them, and they to you,

‖ *Or, haue conuerſation with them.* * *Exod.23.33. Numb.33.55. Deut.7,16.*

13 Know yee for certaine, that the Lord your God will caſt out no more of theſe nations from before you: * but they ſhalbe a ſnare & deſtruction vnto you, and a whip on your ſides, and thornes in your [e] eyes, vntill yee periſh out of this good land, which the Lord your God hath giuen you.

e Meaning, they ſhalbe a continuall griefe vnto you, and ſo the cauſe of your deſtruction.

14 And behold, this day doe I [f] enter into the way of all the world, and yee know in all your [g] hearts and in all your ſoules, that * nothing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God promiſed you, *but* all are come to paſſe vnto you: nothing hath failed thereof.

f I die according to the courſe of nature. g Moſt certainely. * *Chap.21,45.*

15 Therefore as all ‖ good things are come vpon you, which the Lord your God promiſed you, ſo ſhall the Lord bring vpon you euery ‖ euil thing, vntill hee haue deſtroyed you out of this good land, which the Lord your God hath giuen you.

‖ *Or, promiſes.* ‖ *Or, threatnings, as Chap.24,20.*

16 When yee ſhall [h] tranſgreſſe the Couenant of the Lord your God, which hee commaunded you, and ſhall goe and ſerue other gods, and bow your ſelues to them, then ſhall the wrath of the Lord waxe hote againſt you, and yee ſhall periſh quickly out of the good land which hee hath giuen you.

h He ſheweth that no euill can come vnto man, except he offend God by diſobedience.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*Ioſhua rehearſeth Gods benefits, 14 and exhorteth the people to feare God. 25 The league renewed betweene God and the people. 29 Ioſhua dieth. 32 The bones of Ioſeph are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.*

A Nd Ioſhua aſſembled *againe* all the [a] tribes of Iſrael to Shechem, and called the Elders of Iſrael, and their heads, and their Iudges, and their officers, & they preſented thẽſelues before [b] God.

a That is, the nine tribes and the halfe.

b Before the Arke which was brought to Shechem, when they went to bury Ioſephs bones.

2 Then Ioſhua ſayd vnto all the people, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, * Your fathers dwelt beyond the [c] flood in olde time, *euen* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor, and ſerued other gods.

* *Gen.11,31. Iudith 5,6.7.* c Euphrates in Meſopotamia, Gen.11,26.

3 And I tooke your father Abraham from beyond the flood, and brought him thorow all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his ſeede, and * gaue him Izhak.

* *Gen.21,2.*

4 And I gaue vnto Izhak, * Iaakob and Eſau: and I gaue vnto * Eſau mount Seir, to poſſeſſe it: but * Iaakob and his children went downe into Egypt.

* *Gen.25,26.* * *Gen.36,8.* * *Gen.46,6.*

5 * I ſent Moſes alſo and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt: and when I had *ſo* done among them, I brought you out.

* *Exod.3,10.*

6 So I * brought your fathers out of Egypt, and ye came vnto the Sea, and the Egyptians purſued after your fathers with charets and horſemen vnto * the red Sea.

* *Exod.12,37.* * *Exod.14,9.*

7 Then they cryed vnto the Lord, and hee put ‖ a darkeneſſe betweene you and the Egyptians, and brought the Sea vpon them, and couered them: ſo your eyes haue ſeene what I haue done in Egypt: alſo ye dwelt in the wildernes a [d] long ſeaſon.

‖ *Or, a cloude.* d Euen fourty yeeres.

8 After, I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt beyond Iorden, * and they fought with you: but I gaue them into your hand, and yee poſſeſſed their countrey, and I deſtroyed them out of your ſight.

* *Num.21,29.*

9 * Alſo Balak the ſonne of Zippor king of Moab, aroſe and warred againſt Iſrael, and ſent to Balaam the ſonne of Beor for to curſe you,

* *Num.22,5. Deut.23,4.*

10 But I would not heare Balaam: therefore he bleſſed you, and I deliuered you out of his hand.

11 And yee went ouer Iorden, and came vnto Iericho, and the [e] men of Iericho fought againſt you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, the Hiuites, and the Iebuſites, and I deliuered them into your hand.

e Becauſe it was the chiefe citie, vnder it he conteineth all the countrey: els they of the citie fought not.

12 And I ſent * hornets before you, which caſt them out before you, *euen* the two kings of the Amorites, & not with thy ſword, nor with thy bow.

* *Exod.23,28. Deut.7,20. Chap.11,20.*

13 And I haue giuen you a land, wherein yee did

did not labour, and cities, which ye built not, and ye dwell in them, and eate of the vineyards and oliue trees, which ye planted not.

f This is the true vſe of Gods benefites, to learne thereby to feare and ſerue him with an vpright conſcience.
† *Ebr. if it be euill in your ſight.*

14 Now therefore f feare the Lord, and ſerue him in vprightneſſe and in trueth, and put away the gods, which your fathers ſerued beyond the flood, and in Egypt, and ſerue ye the Lord.

15 And † if it ſeeme euill vnto you to ſerue the Lord, chuſe you this day whom ye will ſerue whether the gods which your fathers ſerued (that were beyond the flood) or the gods of the Amorites, in whoſe land ye dwell: g but I and mine houſe will ſerue the Lord.

g This teacheth vs that if all the world would goe from God, yet euery one of vs particularly is bound to cleaue vnto him.

16 Then the people anſwered and ſayd, God forbid, that we ſhould forſake the Lord, to ſerue other gods.

17 For the Lord our God, he brought vs and our fathers out the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage, and he did thoſe great miracles in our ſight, and preſerued vs in all the way that wee went, and among all the people through whom wee came.

18 And the Lord did caſt out before vs all the people, euen the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we alſo ſerue the Lord, h for he is our God.

h How much more are we bound to ſerue God in Chriſt, by whom we haue receiued the redemption of our ſoules?

19 And Ioſhua ſayd vnto the people, Ye cannot ſerue the Lord: for he is an holy God he is a ielous God: he will not pardon your iniquity nor your ſinnes.

20 If yee forſake the Lord and ſerue ſtrange gods, * then he will returne and bring euill vpon you, and conſume you, after that he hath done you good.

* *Chap.23.15.*

21 And the people ſayd vnto Ioſhua, Nay, but we will ſerue the Lord.

i If you doe the contrary, your owne mouthes ſhall condemne you.

22 And Ioſhua ſayd vnto the people, Yee are witneſſes i againſt your ſelues, that yee haue choſen you the Lord, to ſerue him: and they ſayd, *We are* witneſſes.

23 Then put away now, *ſayd he*, the ſtrange k gods which are among you, and bow your hearts vnto the Lord God of Iſrael.

k Out of your hearts and otherwiſe.

24 And the people ſayd vnto Ioſhua, The Lord our God will we ſerue, & his voyce will we obey.

25 So Ioſhua l made a couenant with the people the ſame day, and gaue them an ordinance and law in Shechem.

l By ioyning God and the people together: alſo he repeated the promiſes and threatnings out of the Law.

26 And Ioſhua wrote theſe words in the booke of the Law of God and tooke a great ſtone, and pitched it there vnder an ‖ oke that was in the Sanctuary of the Lord.

‖ *Or, elme.*

27 And Ioſhua ſayd vnto all the people, Behold, this ſtone ſhall be a witneſſe vnto vs: for it m hath heard all the words of the Lord which he ſpake with vs: it ſhalbe therefore a witnes againſt you, leaſt you denie your God.

m Rather then mans diſſimulation ſhould not be puniſhed, the dumme creatures ſhall cry for vengeance.

28 Then Ioſhua let the people depart, euery man vnto his inheritance.

29 And after theſe things, Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun, the ſeruant of the Lord died, being an hundreth and ten yeeres olde.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in *Timnath-ſerah, which is in mount Ephraim, on the North ſide of mount Gaaſh.

* *Gen.19.30. Iudges 2.9.*

31 And Iſrael n ſerued the Lord all the dayes of Ioſhua, and all the dayes of the Elders that ouerliued Ioſhua, and which had knowen all the workes of the Lord that he had done for Iſrael.

n Such are the people commonly as their rulers are.

32 And the * bones of Ioſeph, which the children of Iſrael brought out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem in a parcel of ground, which Iaakob bought of * the ſons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundreth pieces of ſiluer, & the children of Ioſeph had them in their inheritance.

* *Gen.50.25. Exod.13.19.*

* *Gen.33.19.*

33 Alſo Eleazar the ſonne of Aaron died, whom they buried in † the hill of Phinehas his ſonne, which was giuen him in mount Ephraim.

† *Ebr. Gibeath Phinehas.*

# THE BOOKE OF IVDGES.

## THE ARGUMENT.

*Albeit there is nothing that more prouoketh Gods vvrath, then mans ingratitude, yet is there nothing ſo diſpleaſant and hainous that can turne backe Gods loue from his Church. For novv vvhen the Iſraelites vvere entred into the land of Canaan, and ſavv the trueth of God promiſe performed, in ſtead of acknovvledging his great benefites and giuing thankes for the ſame, they fell to moſt horrible obliuion of Gods graces, contrary to their ſolemne promiſe made vnto Ioſhua, and ſo prouoked his vengeance (as much as in them ſtood) to their vtter deſtruction. VVhereof as they had moſt euident ſignes by the mutability of their ſtate: (for he ſuffered them to be muſt cruelly vexed and tormented by tyrants: he pulled them from libertie, and caſt them into ſlauerie, to the intent they might feele their ovvne miſeries, and ſo call vnto him, and be deliuered.) So to ſhevv that his mercies endure for euer, he raiſed vp from time to time ſuch as ſhould deliuer them, and aſſure them of his fauour and grace, if they vvould turne to him by true repentance. And theſe deliuerers the Scripture calleth Iudges, becauſe they vvere executers of Gods iudgements, not choſen of the people nor by ſucceſſion, but raiſed vp as it ſeemed beſt to God, for the gouernance of his people. They vvere fourteene in number beſide Ioſhua, and gouerned from Ioſhua vnto Saul the firſt King of Iſrael. Ioſhua and theſe vnto the time of Saul, ruled 377 yeeres. In this booke are many notable poynts declared, but tvvo eſpecially: firſt, the battell that the Chuch of God hath for the maintenance of true Religion againſt idolatry and ſuperſtition: next, vvhat great danger that common-vvealth is in, vvhen as God giueth not a Magiſtrate to reteine his people in the pureneſſe of Religion and his true ſeruice.*

## CHAP. I.

*After Ioſhua was dead, Iudah was conſtituted captaine. 6 Adoni-bezek is taken. 14 The requeſt of Achſah. 16 The children of Keni. 23 The Canaanites are made tributaries, but not deſtroyed.*

AFter that Ioſhua was dead, the children of Iſrael a asked the Lord, ſaying, b Who ſhall goe vp for vs againſt the Canaanites to fight firſt againſt them?

a By the iudgement of Vrim, reade Exod.28.30.num. 27.21. 1.ſam.28.6.
b Who ſhall be our captaine?

2 And the Lord ſayd, Iudah ſhall goe vp: behold, I haue giuen the land into his hand.

3 And Iudah ſayd vnto Simeon his c brother, Come vp with me into my lot, that we may fight againſt the Canaanites: and I likewiſe will goe with thee into thy lot: ſo Simeon went with him.

c For the tribe of Simeon had their inheritance within the tribe of Iudah. Ioſh.19.1.

4 Then Iudah went vp, and the Lord deliuered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hands, and they ſlew of them in Bezek ten thouſand men.

5 And

5 And they found ‖ Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought againſt him, and ſlew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

‖ *Or, the lord of Bezek.*

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they purſued after him, and caught him, and [d] cut off the thumbes of his hands and of his feet.

[d] This was Gods iuſt iudgement, as the tyrant himſelfe confeſſeth, that as he had done, ſo did he receiue, Leuit.24,19,20.

7 And Adoni-bezek ſaid, Seuentie Kings hauing the thumbes of their hands and of their feete cut off, gathered *bread* vnder my table: as I haue done, ſo God hath rewarded me, ſo they brought him to Ieruſalem, and there he died.

8 (Now the children of Iudah had fought againſt Ieruſalem, and hath taken it and ſmitten it with the edge of the ſword, and had ſet the [e] city on fire.)

[e] Which was afterward built againe, and poſſeſſed by the Iebuſites, 2.Sam.5,6.

9 ¶ Afterward alſo the children of Iudah went downe to fight againſt the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountaine, and toward the South, and in the low countrey.

10 And Iudah went againſt the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, which Hebron before time was called * Kiriath-arba: and they ſlew [f] Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

* *Chap.15.14.*
[f] Theſe three were gyants, and the children of Anak.

11 And from thence hee went to the inhabitants of Debir, and the name of Debir in old time *was* Kiriath-ſepher.

12 And Caleb ſayd, Hee that ſmiteth Kiriath-ſepher, and taketh it, euen to him will I giue Achſah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the ſonne of Kenaz Calebs yonger brother tooke it, to whom he gaue Achſah his daughter to wife.

14 And when ſhe came *to him*, ſhee mooued him to aske of her father a field, [g] and ſhe lighted off her aſſe, and Caleb ſayd vnto her, What wilt thou?

[g] Reade Ioſh.15.18

15 And ſhe anſwered him, Giue me, a bleſſing: for thou haſt giuen me a South countrey, giue me alſo Springs of water: and Caleb gaue her the ſprings aboue, and the ſprings beneath.

16 ¶ And the children of [h] Keni Moſes father in law went vp out of the citie of the palme trees with the children of Iudah, into the wilderneſſe of Iudah, that lieth in the South of Arad, and went and dwelt among the people.

[h] This was one of the names of Moſes father in law, reade Num.10.29.

17 But Iudah went with Simeon his brother, and they ſlewe the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and vtterly deſtroyed it, and called the name of the citie * Hormah.

* *Numb.21.3.*

18 Alſo Iudah tooke [i] Azzah with the coaſts thereof, and Askelon with the coaſts thereof, and Ekron with the coaſts thereof.

[i] Theſe cities and others were afterward poſſeſſed of the Philiſtims, 2.Sam.6.17.

19 And the Lord was with Iudah, and he poſſeſſed the mountaines: for hee could not driue out the inhabitants of the valleyes, becauſe they had charets of yron.

20 And they gaue Hebron vnto Caleb, as *Moſes had ſayd, and he expelled thence the three ſonnes of Anak.

* *Numb.14.24. Ioſh.14.13. and 15.14.*

21 But the children of Beniamin did not caſt out the Iebuſites, that [k] inhabited Ieruſalem: therefore the Iebuſites dwell with the children of Beniamin in Ieruſalem vnto this day.

[k] For after that the tribe of Iudah had burnt it, they built it againe.

22 ¶ They alſo that were of the houſe of Ioſeph, went vp to Beth-el, and the Lord *was* with them.

23 And the houſe of Ioſeph cauſed to viewe Beth-el (and the name of the city before time *was* * Luz.)

* *Gen.28.19.*

24 And the ſpies ſaw a man come out of the citie, and they ſayd vnto him, Shew vs, wee pray thee, the way into the citie, * and wee will ſhew thee mercie.

* *Ioſh.2.14.*

25 And when hee had ſhewed them, the way into the citie, they ſmote the citie with the edge of the ſword, but they let the man and all his houſhold depart.

26 Then the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a citie, and called the name thereof Luz, which is the name thereof vnto this day.

27 * Neither did Manaſſeh deſtroy Bet-ſhean with her towns, nor Taanach with her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor with her townes, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam with her towns, neither the inhabitants of Megiddo with her townes: [l] but the Canaanites dwelled ſtill in that land.

* *Ioſh.17,11.*
[l] Wherefore God permitted the Canaanites to dwell ſtill in the land, reade Chap.3,4.

28 Neuertheleſſe when Iſrael was ſtrong they put the Canaanites to tribute, and expelled them not wholly.

29 ¶ * Likewiſe Ephraim expelled not the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer, but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

* *Ioſh.16.10.*

30 ¶ Neither did [m] Zebulun expell the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol, but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

[m] That is, the tribe of Zebulun as is alſo to be vnderſtood of the reſt.

31 ¶ Neither did Aſher caſt out the habitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob.

32 But the Aſherites dwelt among the Canaanites the inhabitants of the land: for they did not driue them [n] out.

[n] But made them pay tribute as the others did.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali driue out the inhabitants of Bethſhemeſh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath, but dwelt among the Canaanites the inhabitants of the land: neuertheleſſe the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh, and of Beth-anath became tributaries vnto them.

34 And the Amorites ‖ droue the children of Dan into the mountaine: ſo that they ſuffered them not to come downe to the valley.

‖ *Or, afflicted them.*

35 And the Amorites ‖ dwelt ſtill in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim, and when the [o] hand of Ioſephs familie preuailed, they became tributaries:

‖ *Or, would dwell.*
[o] Meaning, when he was ſtronger then they.

36 And the coaſt of the Amorites was from Maaleh-akrabbim, *euen* from [p] Selah and vpward.

[p] Which was a citie in Arabia, or as ſome reade, from the rocke.

## CHAP. II.

1 *The Angel rebuketh the people, becauſe they had made peace with the Canaanites.* 11 *The Iſraelites fell to idolatry after Ioſhuas death.* 14 *They are deliuered into the enemies hands:* 16 *God deliuereth them by Iudges.* 21 *Why God ſuffered idolaters to remaine among them.*

AND an [a] Angel of the Lord came vp from Gilgal to Bochim, and ſayd, I made you to goe vp out of Egypt, and haue brought you vnto the land which I had ſworne vnto your fathers, and ſayd, I will neuer breake my couenant with you.

[a] That is, meſſenger, or prophet, as ſome thinke, Phinehas.

2 * Yee alſo ſhall make no couenant with the inhabitants of this land, * *but* ſhall breake downe their altars: but yee haue not obeyed my voyce. Why haue ye done this?

* *Deut.7.2.*
* *Deut.12.3.*

3 Wherefore, I ſayd alſo, I will not caſt them out before you, but they ſhall be * *as thornes* vnto your ſides, & their gods ſhalbe your ‖ deſtruction.

* *Ioſh.23.13.*
‖ *Or, ſnare.*

4 And when the Angel of the Lord ſpake theſe words vnto all the children of Iſrael, the people lift vp their voyce, and wept.

5 Therefore they called the name of that place,

‖ Or, *weeping.*

place, ‖ Bochim, and offered ſacrifices there vnto the Lord.

b After that he had diuided to euery man his portion by lot, Ioſh. 24. 28.

6 ¶ Now when Ioſhua had b ſent the people away, the children of Iſrael went euery man into his inheritance, to poſſeſſe the land.

7 And the people had ſerued the Lord all the dayes of Ioſhua, and all the dayes of the Elders that outliued Ioſhua, which had ſeen all the great

c Meaning, the wonders and miracles.

c works of the Lord that he did for Iſrael.

8 But Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun the ſeruant of the Lord died, when he was an hundreth and ten yeeres old:

9 And they buried him in the coaſtes of his inheritance, in

d Heres, by turning the letters backward is Sereh, as Ioſh. 24. 30.

d Timnath-heres in mount Ephraim, on the Northſide of mount Gaaſh,

10 And ſo all that generations was gathered vnto their fathers, and another generation aroſe after them, which neither knew the Lord, nor yet the workes which he had done for Iſrael.

e That is, all maner of idoles.

11 ¶ Then the children of Iſrael did wickedly in the ſight of the Lord, and ſerued e Baalim,

12 And forſooke the Lord God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt & followed other gods, *euen* the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed vnto them, and prouoked the Lord to anger.

13 So they forſooke the Lord, and ſerued

* *Chap.* 10. 6.
f Theſe were Idoles, which had the forme of an ewe or ſheepe among the Sidonians.

* Baal, and f Aſhtaroth.

14 And the wrath of the Lord was hote againſt Iſrael, and he deliuered them into the hands of ſpoylers, that ſpoyled them, & he * ſold them into the handes of their enemies round about them, ſo that they could no longer ſtand before their enemies.

* *Pſal.* 44. 12. *Iſa.* 50. 1.
g In all their enterpriſes.
h The vengeance.

15 g Whitherſoeuer they went out, the h hand of the Lord was ſore againſt them, as the Lord had ſaid, and as the Lord had ſworne vnto them: ſo he puniſhed them ſore.

16 ¶ Notwithſtanding, the Lord raiſed vp

‖ Or, *magiſtrates.*
† *Ebr. ſaued.*

‖ Iudges, which † deliuered them out of the hands of their oppreſſours.

17 But yet they would not obey their Iudges for they wend a whoring after other gods, and worſhipped them, *and* turned quickly out of the

i Meaning, from the true religion.

i way, wherein their fathers walked, obeying the commandements of the Lord: they did not ſo.

18 And when the Lord had raiſed them vp Iudges, the Lord was with the Iudge, and deliuered them out of the hand of their enemies all the dayes of the Iudge (for the Lord † had compaſſion of their gronings, k becauſe of them that oppreſſed them and tormented them.)

† *Ebr. repented.*
k Seeing their crueltie.

* *Chap.* 3. 12.
† *Ebr. corrupt themſelues.*

19 Yet * when the Iudge was dead, they returned, and † did worſe then their fathers, in following other gods to ſerue them and worſhip them: they ceaſed not from their owne inuentions, nor from their rebellious way.

20 Wherefore the wrath of the Lord was kindled againſt Iſrael, & he ſaid, Becauſe this people hath tranſgreſſed my couenant which I commanded their fathers, and hath not obeyed my voyce,

21 Therefore will I no more caſt out before them any of the l nations, which Ioſhua left when he died,

l As the Hiuites, Iebuſites, Amorites, &c.
m So that both outward enemies and falſe prophets are but a triall to proue our faith, Deut. 13. 3. and chap. 3. 1.

22 That through them I may m proue Iſrael, whether they will keepe the way of the Lord, to walke therein, as their fathers kept it, or not.

23 So the Lord left thoſe nations, and droue them not out immediatly, neither deliuered them into the hand of Ioſhua,

## CHAP. III.

1 *The Canaanites were left to trie Iſrael.* 9 *Othniel deliuereth Iſrael.* 21 *Ehud killeth King* Eglon. 31 *Shamgar killeth the Philiſtims.*

THeſe now are the nations which the Lord left, that he might proue Iſrael by them (*euen* as many *of Iſrael* as had not knowen all the a warres of Canaan,

a Which were atchieued by the hand of God, and not by the power of man.

2 Onely to make the generations of the children of Iſrael to know, and to teach them warre, which doubtleſſe their predeceſſors knew b not,)

b For they truſted in God, & he fought for them,

3 Fiue princes of the Philiſtims, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hiuites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon vntill one come to Hermath.

4 And theſe remained to prooue Iſraell by them, to wit, whether they would obey the commandements of the Lord, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moſes.

5 And the children of Iſrael dwelt among the Canaanites, the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hiuites, and the Iebuſites,

6 And they tooke c their daughters to bee their wiues, and gaue their daughters to their ſonnes, and ſerued their gods.

c Countrary to Gods commandement, Deut. 3. 7.

7 ¶ So the children of Iſrael did wickedly in the ſight of the Lord, and forgate the Lord their God, and ſerued Baalam, and d Aſheroth.

d Trees or woods erected for idolatrie.

8 Therefore the wrath of the Lord was kindled againſt Iſrael, and he ſold them into the hand of Chuſhan-riſhathaim King of ‖ Aram-naharaim, and the children of Iſrael ſerued Chuſhan-riſhathaim eight yeeres.

‖ Or, *Meſopotamia.*

9 ¶ And when the children of Iſrael cried vnto the Lord, the Lord ſtirred vp a Sauiour to the children of Iſrael, and hee ſaued them, *euen* Othniel the ſonne of Kenaz, Calebs yonger brother.

10 And the e Spirit of the Lord came vpon him, and he iudged Iſrael, and went out to warre: and the Lord deliuered Chuſhan-riſhathaim king of ‖ Aram into his hand, and his hand preuailed againſt Chuſhan-riſhathaim.

e He was ſtirred vp by the Spirite of the Lord.
‖ Or, *Syria.*

11 So the land had reſt f fourty yeeres, and Othniel the ſonne of Kenaz died.

f That is, 32 vnder Ioſhua, and eight vnder Othniel.

12 ¶ Then the children of Iſrael againe committed wickednes in the ſight of the Lord: and the Lord g ſtrengthened Eglon king of Moab againſt Iſrael, becauſe they had committed wickedneſſe before the Lord.

g So that the enemies of Gods people haue no power ouer them, but by Gods appointment.

13 And he gathered vnto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and ſmote Iſrael, and they poſſeſſed the citie of palme trees.

14 So the children of Iſrael ſerued Eglon king of Moab eighteene yeeres.

15 But when the children of Iſrael cried vnto the Lord, the Lord ſtirred them vp a ſauiour, Ehud the ſonne of Gera the ſonne of ‖ Iemini, a man ‖ lame of his right hand: and the children of Iſrael ſent a preſent by him vnto Eglon king of Moab.

‖ Or, *Beniamin.*
‖ Or, *left handed.*

16 And Ehud ‖ made him a dagger with two edges of a cubite length, and he did gird it vnder his raiment vpon his right thigh,

‖ Or, *cauſed a dagger to be made.*

17 And he preſented the gift vnto Eglon king of Moab (and Eglon *was* a very fat man.)

18 And when he had now preſented the preſent, he ſent away the people that bare the preſent.

h Or, as ſome reade from the places of idoles

19 But he turned againe from the h quarries, that were by Gilgal, and ſaid, I haue a ſecret errand vnto thee, O King. Who ſaid, Keepe i ſilence: and

i Till all be departed.

all that stood about him went out from him.

20 Then Ehud came vnto him, (and he sate alone in a summer parler, which he had) and Ehud sayd, I haue a message vnto thee from God. Then he arose out of his throne.

21 And Ehud put foorth his left hand, and tooke the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it vnto his belly,

22 So that the haft went in after the blade, and the fatte closed about the blade, so that hee could not draw the dagger out of his belly, but the dirt came out.

‖ Or, hall. 23 Then Ehud gate him out into the ‖ porch, and shut the doores of the parler vpon him, and locked them.

† Ebr. he couereth his feete. 24 And when hee was gone out, his seruants came: who seeing that the doores of the parler were locked, they said. Surely † he doeth his easement in his summer chamber.

25 And they taried till they were ashamed: and seeing hee opened not the doores of the parler, they tooke the key and opened them, and behold, their lord was fallen dead on the earth.

26 So Ehud escaped (while they taried) and was passed the quarries, and escaped vnto Seirath,

‖ Or, caused the trumpet to be blowen, Num. 10.2-3. 27 And when he came *home*, he ‖ blew a trumpet in mount Ephraim, and the children of Israel went downe with him from the mountaine, and he went before them,

28 Then said he vnto them, Follow mee: for the Lord hath deliuered your enemies, *euen* Moab into your hand. So they went downe after him, and tooke the passages of Iorden toward Moab, and suffered not a man to passe ouer.

‖ Or, strong, and valiant. 29 And they slew of the Moabites the same time about tenne thousand men, all ‖ fedde men, and all *were* warriours, and there escaped not a man.

† Ebr. humbled. k Meaning, the Israelites. ¶ So that it is not the number, nor the meanes that God regardeth, when he will get the victory. 30 So Moab was † subdued that day, vnder the hand of Israel: and the k land had rest foure-score yeeres.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the sonne of Anath, which slew of the Philistines sixe hundreth men with an oxe l goade, and hee also deliuered Israel.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 Israel sinne and are giuen into the hands of Iabin. 4 Deborah iudgeth Israel, and exhorteth Barak to deliuer the people. 15 Sisera fleeth. 17 and is killed by Iael.*

‖ Ebr. added, or continued to doe euill. AND the children of Israel ‖ began againe to doe wickedly in the sight of the Lord when Ehud was dead.

a There was another Iabin, whom Iosh. killed and burnt his city Hazor, Iosh. 11.13. 2 And the Lord sold them into the hande of a Iabin King of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor, whose chiefe captaine *was called* Sisera, which dwelt in b Harosheth of the Gentiles.

b That is in a wood, or strong place. 3 Then the children of Israel cried vnto the Lord: (for he had nine hundreth charets of yron, and twentie yeeres he had vexed the children of Israel very sore.)

c By the spirit of prophesie, resoluing of controuersies and declaring the will of God. 4 ¶ And at that time Deborah a Propheteſſe the wife of Lapidoth c iudged Israel.

5 And this Deborah dwelt vnder a palme tree, betweene Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim, and the children of Israel came vp to her for iudgement.

d And reuealed vnto me by the spirit of prophesy. 6 Then she sent and called Barak the sonne of Abinoam out of Kedesh of Naphtali, and said vnto him, Hath not the Lord God of Israel d commanded, *saying*, Goe, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun?

* Psal. 83.9.10 ‖ Or, valley. 7 And I will draw vnto thee to the * ‖ riuer Kishon, Sisera, the captaine of Iabins armie with his charets, and his multitude, and will deliuer him into thine hand.

e Fearing his owne weakenes and his enemies power, hee desireth the propheteſſe to goe with him to assure him of Gods will from time to time. 8 And Barak said vnto her, e If thou wilt go with me, I will goe: but if thou wilt not go with me, I will not goe.

9 Then shee answered, I will surely goe with thee, but this iourney that thou takest, shall not be for thine honour: for the Lord shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose and went with Barak to Kedesh.

‖ Or, he led after him 10000 men. 10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh, and ‖ he went vp on his feete with ten thousand men, and Deborah went vp with him.

‖ Or, posteritie. * Num. 10.29. * Ebr. from Kain. f Meaning, that he possessed a great part of that countrey. 11 (Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the ‖ children of * Hobab the father in law of Moses, was departed from the * Kenites, and pitched his tent f vntill the plaine of Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh.)

12 Then they shewed Sisera, that Barak the sonne of Abinoam was gone vp to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera called for all his charets, *euen* nine hundreth charets of yron, and all the people that were with him from Harosheth of the Gentiles, vnto the riuer Kishon.

g She still encourageth him to this enterprise by assuring him of Gods fauour and ayde. 14 Then Deborah said vnto Barak, g Vp: for this is the day that the Lord hath deliuered Sisera into thine hand. Is not the Lord gone out before thee? So Barak went downe from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And the Lord destroyed Sisera and all his charets, and all his hoste with the edge of the sword before Barak, so that Sisera lighted downe off his charet, and fled away on his feete.

* Psal. 38.10. 16 But * Barak pursued after the charets, and after the hoste vnto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the hoste of Sisera fell vpon the edge of the sword: there was not a man left.

h Whose ancitors were strangers, but worshipped the true God, and therefore were ioyned with Israel. 17 Howbeit Sisera fledde away on his feete to the tent of Iael the wife of h Heber the Kenite: (for peace *was* betweene Iabin the king of Hazor, and betweene the house of Heber the Kenite.)

‖ Or, blanketh. 18 And Iael went out to meete Sisera, and said vnto him, Turne in, my lord, turne into me: feare not. And when he had turned in vnto her into her tent, she couered him with a ‖ mantell.

* Chap. 5.25. 19 And he said vnto her, Giue me, I pray thee, a litle water to drinke: for I am thirsty. And she opened * a bottle of milke, and gaue him drinke, and couered him.

i To wit, Sisera. 20 Againe hee said vnto her, Stand in the doore of the tent, and when any man doeth come and enquire of thee, saying, Is i any man there? thou shalt say, Nay.

k That is, the pin or stake, whereby it was fastened to the ground. 21 Then Iael Hebers wife tooke a k naile of the tent, and tooke a hammer in her hand, and went softly vnto him, and smote the naile into his temples, and fastened it into the ground, (for he was fast asleepe, and wearie) and *so* he died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued after Sisera, Iael came out to meete him, and sayd vnto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man, whom thou seekest: and when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay l dead, and the naile in his temples.

l So he saw that a woman had the honour, as Deborah prophesied. 23 So God brought downe Iabin the king of Canaan that day before the children of Israel.

24 And the hande of the children of Israel

* prospered,

† *Ebr. went and was ſtrong.*

† proſpered, and preuailed againſt Iabin the king of Canaan, vntill they had deſtroyed Iabin king of Canaan.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The ſong and thankeſgiuing of Deborah and Barak, after the victorie.*

THen ſang Deborah, and Barak the ſonne of Abinoam the ſame day, ſaying,

2 Praiſe yee the Lord for the auenging of Iſrael, *and* for the [a] people that offered themſelues willingly.

a To wit, the two tribes of Zebulun and Naphtali.

3 Heare, ye kings, hearken ye princes: I, *euen* I will ſing vnto the Lord: I will ſing praiſe vnto the Lord God of Iſrael.

4 Lord, * when thou wenteſt out of Seir, when thou departedſt out of the field of * Edom, ȳ earth trembled, and the heauens rained, the cloudes alſo dropped water.

* *Deut.4.11.*
* *Deut.2.1.*

5 * The mountaines melted before the Lord, * *as did* that Sinai before the Lord God of Iſrael.

* *Pſal.97.5.*
* *Exod.19.18.*

6 In the dayes of * Shamgar the ſonne of Anath, in the dayes of * Iaël, the hie wayes were [b] vnoccupied, and the trauellers walked through byewayes.

* *Chap.3.31.*
* *Chap.4.18.*

b For feare of the enemies.

7 The townes were not inhabited: they decayed, *I ſay*, in Iſrael, vntill I Deborah came vp, which roſe vp a [c] mother in Iſrael.

c Miraculouſly ſtirred vp of God to pitie them and deliuer them.

8 They choſe new gods: then *was* warre in the gates. Was there a [d] ſhield or ſpeare ſeene among fourtie thouſand of Iſrael?

d They had no heart to reſiſt their enemies.

9 Mine heart *is ſet* on the gouernours of Iſrael, *and* on them that are willing among the people: praiſe ye the Lord.

10 Speake ye that ride on [e] white aſſes, ye that dwell [f] by Middin, and that walke by the way.

e Ye gouernours.
f As in danger of your enemies.

11 For the noiſe of the archers *appaiſed* among the [g] drawers of water: there ſhall they rehearſe the righteouſneſſe of the Lord, his righteouſneſſe of his townes in Iſrael: then did the people of the Lord goe downe to the gates.

g For now you may draw water without feare of your enemies.

12 Vp Deborah, vp, ariſe, *and* ſing a ſong: ariſe Barak, and leade [h] thy captiuitie captiue, thou ſonne of Abinoam.

h To wit, them that kept thy people in captiuitie.

13 For they that remaine, haue dominion ouer the mightie of the people: the Lord hath giuen me dominion ouer the ſtrong.

14 Of Ephraim [i] their roote *aroſe* againſt Amalek: *and* after thee Beniamin *ſhall fight* againſt thy people, *O Amalek*, of Machir came rulers, and of Zebulun, they that handle the penne of the [k] writer.

i Ioſhua firſt fought againſt Amalek, and Saul deſtroyed him.
k Euen the learned did helpe to fight.

15 And the princes of Iſſachar were with Deborah, and [l] Iſſachar, and alſo Barak: hee was ſet on his feet in the valley: for the diuiſions of Reuben *were* great [m] thoughts of heart.

l Euen the whole tribe.
m They marueiled, that they came not ouer Iorden to helpe them.

16 Why abodeſt thou among the ſheepefolds, to heare the bleatings of the flocks? for ȳ diuiſions of Reuben *were* great thoughts of heart.

17 [n] Gilead abode beyond Iorden: and why doeth Dan remaine in ſhippes? Aſher ſate on the ſea ſhoare, and taried in his [o] decayed places.

n She reproueth all them that came not to helpe their brethren in their neceſſitie.
o Either by beating of the ſea, or by mining.

18 *But* the people of Zebulun and Naphtali haue ieoparded their liues vnto the death in the hie places of the field.

19 The Kings came *and* fought: then fought the Kings of Canaan in Tanaach by the waters of Megiddo: they receiued no gaine of [p] money.

p They wane nothing, but loſt all.

20 They fought from heauen, *euen* the ſtarres in their courſes fought againſt Siſera.

21 The Riuer Kiſhon [q] ſwept them away, that ancient riuer the riuer Kiſhon. O my ſoule, thou haſt marched valiantly.

q As a beſome doeth the filth of the houſe.

22 Then were the horſe hooues broken with the oft beating together of their mightie *men*.

23 Curſe yee [r] Meroz: (ſaid the Angel of the Lord) curſe the inhabitants thereof, becauſe they came not to helpe the Lord, to helpe the Lord againſt the mightie.

r It was a citie nere to Tabor, where they fought.

24 Iael the wife of Heber the Kenite ſhall bee bleſſed aboue *other* women: bleſſed ſhall ſhee be aboue women *dwelling* in tents.

25 He asked water, *and* ſhee gaue him milke: ſhee brought foorth [ſ] butter in a lordly diſh.

ſ Some reade chuſed milke in a great cup.

26 She put her hand to the naile, and her right hand to the workemans hammer: with the hammer ſmote ſhe Siſera: ſhe ſmote off his head, after ſhe had wounded and pearſed his temples.

27 Hee bowed him downe at her feete, hee feel downe, and lay ſtill: at her feete hee bowed him downe, and fell: and when hee had ſunke downe, he lay there † dead.

† *Ebr. deſtroyed.*

28 The mother of Siſera looked out at a window, and cried thorow ȳ latteſſe, Why is his charet ſo long a comming? why tary the ‖ wheeles of his charets?

‖ *Or, feete.*

29 Her wiſe ladies anſwered her, Yea, [t] Shee anſwered her ſelfe with her owne words,

t That is, ſhe comforted her ſelfe.

30 Haue they not gotten, *and* they diuide the ſpoile? euery man hath a maide or two. Siſera hath a pray of diuers coloured *garments*, a pray of ſundry colours made of needle worke: of diuers colours of needle worke on both ſides, [u] for the chiefe of the ſpoile.

u Becauſe he was chiefe of the armie,

31 So let all thine enemies periſh, O Lord: but they that loue him, ſhall bee as the [x] Sunne when hee riſeth in his might, and ȳ land had reſt fourtie yeeres

x Shall grow daily more and more in Gods fauour.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Iſrael is oppreſſed of the Midianites for their wickedneſſe.* 14 *Gideon is ſent to bee their deliuerer.* 37 *Hee asketh a ſigne.*

AFterward the children of Iſrael committed wickedneſſe in the ſight of the Lord, and the Lord gaue them into the hands of Midian ſeuen yeeres.

2 And the hand of Midian preuailed againſt Iſrael, [a] *and* becauſe of the Midianites the children of Iſrael made them dennes in the mountaines, and caues, and ſtrong holds.

a For feare of the Midianites, they fled into the dennes of the mountaines.

3 When Iſrael had ſowen, then came vp the Midianites, the Amalekites, and they of the ‖ Eaſt, and came vpon them,

‖ *Or, of Kedem.*

4 And camped by them, and deſtroyed the fruite of ȳ earth, euen till thou come vnto [b] Azzah, and left no foode for Iſrael, neither ſheepe, nor oxe, nor aſſe.

b Euen almoſt the whole countrey.

5 For they went vp, and their cattell, and came with their tents as graſſhoppers in multitude: ſo that they and their camels were without number: and they came into the land to deſtroy it.

6 So was Iſrael exceedingly impoueriſhed by the Midianites: therefore the [c] children of Iſrael cryed vnto the Lord.

c This is the ende of Gods puniſhments, to call his to repentance, that they may ſeeke for helpe of him.

7 ¶ And when the children of Iſrael cryed vnto the Lord becauſe of the Midianites,

8 The Lord ſent vnto the children of Iſrael a Prophet, who ſayd vnto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, I haue brought you vp from Egypt, and haue brought you out of ȳ houſe of bondage,

9 And I haue deliuered you out of the hand

of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppreſſed you, and haue caſt them out before you, and giuen you their land.

10 And I ſaid vnto you, I am the Lord your God: *feare not the gods of the Amorites in whoſe land you dwell: but ye haue not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And the Angel of the Lord came, and ſate vnder the oke which was in Ophrah, that pertained vnto Ioaſh the father of the Ezrites, and his ſon Gideon threſhed wheate by the winepreſſe, ‖ to hide it from the Midianites.

12 Then the Angel of the Lord appeared vnto him, and ſaid vnto him, The Lord *is* with thee, thou valiant man.

13 To whome Gideon anſwered, d Ah my Lord, if the Lord be with vs, why then is all this come vpon vs? & where bee all his miracles which our fathers told vs of, and ſaid, Did not the Lord bring vs out Egypt? but now the Lord hath forſaken vs, and deliuered vs into the hand of ỹ Midianites.

14 And the e Lord looked vpon him, and ſaid, Go in this thy f might, & thou ſhalt ſaue Iſrael out of the handes of the Midianites: haue not I ſent thee?

15 And he anſwered him, Ah my Lord, whereby ſhall I ſaue Iſrael? behold, my ‖ father is poore in Manaſſeh, and I am the leaſt in my fathers houſe.

16 Then the Lord ſaid vnto him, I will therefore be with thee, and thou ſhalt ſmite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And hee anſwered him, I pray thee, if I haue found fauour in thy ſight, then ſhew mee g a ſigne, that thou talkeſt with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, vntil I come vnto thee, and bring mine offering, and lay it before thee. And he ſaid, I will tary vntill thou come againe.

19 ¶ Then Gideon went in, and make readie a kidde, and vnleauened bread of an h Ephah of floure, and put the fleſh in a basket, and put the broth in a pot, and brought it out vnto him vnder the oke, and preſented it.

20 And the Angel of God ſayd vnto him, Take the fleſh and the vnleauened bread, and lay them vpon this ſtone, and powre out the broth: and he did ſo.

21 ¶ Then the Angel of the Lord put foorth the end of the ſtaffe that he held in his hand, and touched the fleſh and the vnleauened bread: and there aroſe vp fire i out of the ſtone, and conſumed the fleſh and the vnleauened bread, ſo the Angel of the Lord departed out of his ſight.

22 And when Gideon perceiued that it was an Angel of the Lord, Gideon then ſaid, Alas, my Lord God: * for becauſe I haue ſeene an Angel of the Lord face to face, *I ſhall die.*

23 And the Lord ſaid vnto him, Peace be vnto thee: feare not, thou ſhalt not die.

24 Then Gideon made an altar there vnto the Lord, and called it ‖ Iehouah-ſhalom: vnto this day it is in Ophrah, of the father of the Ezrites.

25 ¶ And the ſame night the Lord ſaid vnto him, Take thy fathers young bullocke, & another bullocke k of ſeuen yeeres olde, and deſtroy the altar of Baall that thy father hath, & cut downe the groue that is by it,

26 And build an altar vnto the Lord thy God vpon the top of this rocke, in a plaine place: and take the ſecond bullocke, and offer a burnt offering with the wood of the l groue, which thou ſhalt cut downe.

27 Then Gideon tooke ten men of his ſeruants, and did as the Lord bade him: but becauſe he feared to doe it by day for his fathers houſhold and the men of the citie, he did it by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the citie aroſe early in the morning, beholde, the altar of Baall was broken, and y groue cut downe that was by it, and the m ſecond bullocke offered vpon the altar that was made.

29 Therefore they ſaid one to another, Who hath done this thing? and when they had inquired and aſked, they ſaid, Gideon ỹ ſonne of Ioaſh hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the citie ſaid vnto Ioaſh, Bring out thy ſonne, that he may die: for he hath deſtroyed ỹ altar of Baall, and hath alſo cut downe the groue that was by it.

31 And Ioaſh ſaid vnto all that ſtood by him, Will yee plead Baals cauſe? or will yee ſaue him? n he that will contend for him, let him die or the morning. If hee be God, let him pleade for himſelfe againſt him that hath caſt downe his altar.

32 And in that day was Gideon called Ierubbaall, that is, Let Baall plead for himſelfe becauſe he hath broken downe his altar.

33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites, and they of the Eaſt, were gathered together, and went and pitched in the valley of Izreel.

34 But the Spirit of the Lord † came vpon Gideon * and he blew a trumpet, and o Abiezer was ioyned with him.

35 And he ſent meſſengers thorowout all Manaſſeh, which was alſo ioyned with him, and hee ſent meſſengers vnto Aſher, and to Zebulun and to Nephtali, and they came vp to meet them.

36 Then Gideon ſaid vnto God, p If thou wilt ſaue Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wooll in the threſhing place: if the dewe come on the fleece onely and it be drie vpon all ỹ earth, then ſhal I be ſure, that thou wilt ſaue Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid.

38 And ſo it was: for he roſe vp earely on the morow, and thruſt the fleece together, and wringed ỹ dew out of ỹ fleece, and filled a bowle of water.

39 Againe, Gideon ſaid vnto God, Be not angrie with me, that * I may ſpeake once more: let me proue once againe, I pray thee, with ỹ fleece: let it now bee drie onely vpon the fleece, and let dew be vpon all the ground.

40 And God did ſo the ſame night: for it was q drie vpon thee fleece onely, and there was dewe on all the ground.

## CHAP. VII.

*The Lord commandeth Gideon to ſend away a great part of his company. 22 The Midianites are diſcomfited by a wonderous ſort. 25 Oreb and Zeeb are ſlaine.*

THen * Ierubbaall (who is Gideon) roſe vp earely, and all the people that were with him, and pitched beſide † the well of Harod, ſo that the hoſte of the Midianites was on the North ſide of them, in the valley by the hill of † Moreh.

2 And the Lord ſaid vnto Gideon, The people that are with thee, are too many for mee to giue the Midianites into their hands, leſt Iſrael make their

---

* 2 *King.*17.35.38. *Iere.*10.2.

‖ *Or, to prepare his flight.*

d This came not of diſtruſt, but of weakeneſſe of faith, which is in the moſt perfect: for no man in this life can haue a perfect faith: yet the children of God haue a true faith, whereby they be iuſtified.

e That is, Chriſt appearing in viſible forme.

f Which I haue giuen thee.

‖ *Or, family.*

g So that wee ſee how the fleſh is enemie vnto Gods vocation, which cannot be perſwaded without ſignes.

h Of Ephah, read Exod.16.37.

i By the power of God onely, as in the ſacrifice of Helias. 1. King.18.38.

* *Exod.*33.20. *chap.*13.22.

‖ *Or, the Lord of peace.*

k That is, as the Chalde text writeth, fed ſeuen yeeres.

l Which growed about Baals altar.

m Meaning, the fat bull, which was kept to be offred vnto Baal.

n Thus we ought to iuſtifie them that are zealous of Gods cauſe, though all the multitude be againſt vs.

† *Ebr. clad Gideon.*

* *Num.*10.3. *chap.*3.27.

o The familie of Abiezer, whereof he was.

p This requeſt proceeded not of infidelitie, but that he might be confirmed in his vocation.

* *Gen.*18.32.

q Whereby he was aſſured that it was a miracle of God.

* *Chap.*8.35.

† *Ebr. En-harod.*

† *Ebr. Hammoreh.*

a God will not that any creature depriue him of his glory. * *Deut.*20.8. 1.*mac.*3.56.

their a vaunt againſt me, and ſay, Mine hand hath ſaued me.

3 Now therefore proclaime in the audience of the people, and ſay, * Who ſo is timerous or fearefull, let him returne, and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people which were at mount Gilead, two and twentie thouſand: ſo ten thouſand remained.

4 And the Lord ſaid vnto Gideon, The people are yet too many: bring them downe vnto the water, and I will b trie them for thee there: and of whom I ſay vnto thee, This man ſhall goe with thee, the ſame ſhall goe with thee: and of whomſoeuer I ſay vnto thee, This man ſhall not goe with thee, the ſame ſhall not goe.

b I will giue thee a trooſe to know them that ſhall goe with thee.

5 So he brought downe the popele vnto the water. And the Lord ſaid vnto Gideon, As many as lap the water with their tongues, as a dog lappeth, them put by themſelues, and euery one that ſhall bow downe his knees to drinke, c *put apart.*

c Let them depart as vnmeete for this enterpriſe.

6 And the number of them that lapped *by putting* their hands to their mouthes, *were* three hundreth men: but all the remnant of the people kneeled downe vpon their knees to drinke water.

7 ¶ Then the Lord ſayd vnto Gideon, By theſe three hundreth men that lapped, will I ſaue you, and deliuer the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* d people goe euery man vnto his place.

d That is, the one & thirtie thouſand, and 700. Looke verſes 3. and 6.

8 ¶ So the people tooke vitailes † with them, and their trumpets: and he ſent all the reſt of Iſrael, euery man vnto his tent, and ‖ reteined the three hundreth men: and the hoſt of Midian was beneath him in a valley.

† *Ebr. in their hands.* ‖ Or, *encouraged.*

9 ¶ And the ſame night the Lord ſaid vnto him, Ariſe, e get thee downe vnto the hoſte: for I haue deliuered it into thine hand.

e Thus the Lord by diuers meanes doeth ſtrengthen him, that he faint not in ſo great an enterpriſe.

10 But if thou feare to goe downe, *then* goe thou, and Phurah thy ſeruant down to the hoſte,

11 And thou ſhalt hearken what they ſay, and ſo ſhall thine hands be ſtrong to go downe vnto the hoſte. Then went hee downe and Phurah his ſeruant vnto the outſide of the ſouldiers that were in the hoſte.

12 ¶ And the Midianites, and the Amalekites and all * they of the Eaſt, lay in the valley like graſhoppers in multitude, and their camels *were* without number, as the ſand which is by the ſea ſide for multitude.

* Chap.6.33.

13 And when Gidon was come, beholde, a man told a dreame vnto his neighbour, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dreame and loe, a f cake of barley bread tumbled from aboue into the hoſte of Midian, and came into a tent, and ſmote it that it fell, and ouerturned it, that the tent fell downe.

f Some reade, a trembling noiſe of barley bread: meaning, that one of no reputation ſhould make their great armie to tremble.

14 And his fellow anſwered, and ſaid, This is nothing elſe ſaue the ſword of Gideon the ſonne of Ioaſh a man of Iſrael: *for* into his hand hath God deliuered Midian and all the hoſte.

15 ¶ When Gideon heard the dreame tolde, and the interpretation of the ſame, he g worſhipped, and returned vnto the hoſte of Iſrael, and ſaid, Vp: for the Lord hath deliuered into your hand the hoſte of Midian.

g Or, gaue God thankes, as it is in the Chalde text.

16 And hee diuided the three hundreth men into three bandes, and gaue euery man a trumpet in his hand with emptie pitchers, and ‖ lampes h within the pitchers.

‖ Or, *firebrands.* h Theſe weake meanes God vſed to ſignifie that the whole victorie came of him.

17 And he ſaid vnto them, Looke on me, and do likewiſe, when I come to the ſide of the hoſte: euen as I doe, ſo doe you.

18 When I blow with a trumpet and all that are with me, blow ye with trumpets alſo on euery ſide of the hoſte, and ſayd, i For the Lord, and for Gideon.

i That is, the victory ſhalbe the Lords and Gideons his ſeruant.

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundreth men that were with him, came vnto the outſide of the hoſte, in the beginning of the middle watch, and they raiſed vp the watchmen, and they blew with their trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew with trumpets and brake the pitchers, and held the lampes in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right handes to blowe withall: and they cryed, The k ſword of the Lord and of Gideon.

k Shall deſtroy the enemies.

21 And they ſtood, euery man in his place round about the hoſte: and all the hoſte ‖ ranne, and cryed, and fled.

‖ Or, *broke their aray.*

22 And the three hundreth blew with trumpets, and * the Lord ſet euery mans ſword vpon his l neighbour, and vpon all the hoſte: ſo the hoſte fled to Beth-haſhittah in Zererah, *and* to the border of Abel-meholah, vnto Tabbah.

* *Iſa.*9.4. l The Lord cauſed the Midianites to kill one another.

23 Then the men of Iſrael being gathered together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, purſued after the Midianites.

24 And Gideon ſent meſſengers vnto all mount Ephraim, ſaying, Come downe againſt the Midianites, and take before them the m waters vnto Beth-barah and Iorden. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered together and tooke the waters vnto Beth-barah, and Iorden.

m Meaning, the paſſages or the foords, that they ſhould not eſcape.

25 And they tooke two * princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb, and ſlew Oreb vpon the rocke Oreb, and ſlew Zeeb at n the winepreſſe of Zeeb, and purſued the Medianites, and brought the heads of Oreb & Zeeb to Gideon beyond Iorden.

* *Pſal.*83.11. *iſa.*10.26. n Theſe places had their names of the actes that were done there.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 Ephraim murmureth againſt Gideon, 2 who appeaſeth them. 4 He paſſeth the Iorden. 16 He reuengeth himſelfe on them of Succoth and Penuel. 27 He maketh an Ephod which was the cauſe of idolatrie. 30 Of Gideons ſonnes and of his death.*

THen the men of Ephraim ſayde vnto him, a Why haſt thou ſerued vs thus that thou calledſt vs not, when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? and they chode with him ſharpely.

a They began to cauill, becauſe he had the glory of the victory.

2 To whom he ſaid, What haue I now done, in compariſon of b you? is not the c gleaning of grapes of Ephraim better, then the vintage of Abiezer?

b Which haue ſlaine two princes, Oreb and Zeeb. c This laſt acte of the whole tribe is more famous, then the whole enterpriſe of one man of one family.

3 God hath deliuered into your handes the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to doe in compariſon of you? and when hee had thus ſpoken, then their ſpirits abated toward him.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Iorden to paſſe ouer, hee, and the three hundreth men that were with him, wearie, yet purſuing *them.*

5 And he ſaid vnto the men of Succoth, Giue, I pray you, d morſels of bread vnto the people † that follow me (*for they be vvearie*) that I may follow after Zebah and Zalmunna Kings of Midian.

d Or, ſome ſmall portion. † *Ebr. that are at my feete.*

6 And the princes of Succoth ſaid, Are the e handes of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine handes, that wee ſhould giue bread vnto thine armie?

e Becauſe thou haſt ouercome an handfull, thinkeſt thou to haue ouercome the whole?

7 Gideon then ſaid, Therefore when the Lord hath deliuered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, I will † teare your fleſh with thornes of the wilderneſſe and with briers.

† *Ebr. beate in pieces.*

8 ¶ And he went vp thence to Penuel, and ſpake vnto them likewiſe, and the men of Penuel anſwered him, as the men of Succoth anſwered.

9 And hee ſaid alſo vnto the men of Penuel, When I come againe *f* in peace, I will breake downe this towre.

*f* Hauing gotten the victory.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* *g* in Karkor, and their hoſtes with them, about fifteene thouſand, all that were left of all the hoſtes of them of the Eaſt: for there was ſlaine an hundreth and twenty thouſand men, that drew ſwords.

*g* A city Eaſtward beyond Iorden.

11 ¶ And Gideon went through them that dwelt in *h* Tabernacles on the Eaſt ſide of Nobah and Iogbehah, and ſmote the hoſte: for the hoſte was carleſſe.

*h* He went by the wilderneſſe where the Arabians dwelt in tents.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, hee followed after them, and tooke the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and diſcomfited all the hoſte.

13 ¶ So Gideon the ſonne of Ioaſh returned from battell, *i* the ſunne being *yet* hie,

*i* Some reade, before the Sunne roſe vp.

14 And tooke a ſeruant of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him: and hee ‖ wrote to him the princes of Succoth and the Elders thereof, *euen* ſeuenty and ſeuen men.

‖ Or, deſcribed.

15 And he came vnto the men of Succoth, and ſaid, Behold Zebah, and Zalmunna, by whom yee vpbraided me, ſaying, Are the hands of Zebah, and Zalmunna already in thine hands, that wee ſhould giue bread vnto thy weary men?

16 Then hee tooke the Elders of the citie, and thornes of the wilderneſſe and briers, and † did teare the men of Succoth with them.

† Ebr. breake in pieces, as one threſheth corne.

17 Alſo hee brake downe the towre of * Penuel, and ſlew the men of the citie.

* 1. King. 12. 25.

18 ¶ Then ſaid he vnto Zebah and Zalmunna, What maner of men were they, whom ye ſlew at Tabor? And they anſwered, ‖ As thou art, ſo were they, *euery* one was like the children of a king.

‖ Or, they were like vnto thee.

19 And he ſaid, They were my brethren, euen my *k* mothers children: as the Lord liueth, if yee had ſaued their liues, I would not ſlay you.

*k* We came all out of one belly: therefore I will be reuenged.

20 Then hee ſaid vnto Iether his firſt borne ſonne, Vp, and ſlay them: but the boy drew not his ſword: for he feared, becauſe he was yet yong.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna ſaid, Riſe thou and fall vpon vs: for *l* as the man is, *ſo is* his ſtrength. And Gideon aroſe and ſlew Zebah and Zalmunna, and tooke away the ‖ ornaments, that were on their camels necks.

*l* Meaning, that they would be rid out of their paine at once, or elſe to haue a valiant man to put them to death.
‖ Or, collers.

22 ¶ Then the men of Iſrael ſaid vnto Gideon, Reigne thou ouer vs, both thou, and thy ſonne and thy *m* ſonnes ſonne: for thou haſt deliuered vs out of the hand of Midian.

*m* That is, thy poſteritie.

23 And Gideon ſaid vnto them, I will not reigne ouer you, neither ſhall my childe reigne ouer you, *but* the Lord ſhall reigne ouer you.

24 Againe Gideon ſaid vnto them, *n* I would deſire a requeſt of you, that you would giue mee euery man the earerings of his pray (for they hath golden earerings becauſe they were Iſmaelites.).

*n* His intent was to ſhew himſelfe thankefull for this victory by reſtoring of religion, which becauſe it was not according as God had commanded, turned to their deſtruction.

25 And they anſwered, Wee will giue them. And they ſpread a garment, and did caſt therein euery man the earerings of his praye,

26 And the weight of the golden earerings that he required, was a thouſand and ſeuen hundreth *ſhekels* of gold, beſide collers ‖ and iewels, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beſide the chaines that were about the camels neckes.

‖ Or, ſweete balles.

27 And Gideon made an *o* Ephod thereof, and put it in Ophrah his citie: and all Iſrael went a whoring there after it, which was the deſtruction of Gideon and his houſe.

*o* That is, ſuch things as pertained to the vſe of the Tabernacle. Looke more of Ephod, Exod. 28. 4. 6. 2. Sam. 2. 18. and 2. Sam. 6. 14. and Chap. 17. 5.

28 Thus was Midian brought low before the children of Iſrael, ſo that they lift vp their heads no more: and the countrey was in quietneſſe fourtie yeeres in the dayes of Gideon.

29 ¶ Then Ierubbaal the ſonne of Ioaſh went, and dwelt in his owne houſe.

30 And Gideon had ſeuenty ſonnes † begotten of his body: for he had many wiues.

† Ebr. which came out of his thigh.

31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, bare him a ſonne alſo, whoſe name he called Abimelech.

32 So Gideon the ſonne of Ioaſh died in a good age, and was buried in the ſepulchre of Ioaſh his father in Ophrah, of the *p* father of the Ezrites.

*p* Which city belonged to the family of the Ezrites.

33 But when Gideon was dead, the children of Iſrael turned away, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made *q* Baal-berith their god.

*q* That is, Baal, to whom they had bound themſelues by couenant.

34 And the children of Iſrael remembred not the Lord their God, which had deliuered them out of the hands of all their enemies on euery ſide.

*r* They were vnmindfull of God and vnkind toward him, by whom they had receiued ſo great a benefit.

35 Neither *r* ſhewed they mercy on the houſe of Ierubbaal, *or* Gideon, according to all ỹ goodneſſe which he had ſhewed vnto Iſrael.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 Abimelech vſurpeth the kingdome, and putteth his brethren to death. 7 Iotham propoſeth a parable. 23 Hatred betweene Abimelech and the Shechemites. 26 Gaal conſpireth againſt him, and is ouercome. 53 Abimelech is wounded to death by a woman.*

THen Abimelech the ſonne of Ierubbaal went to Shechem vnto his *a* mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family, *and* houſe of his mothers father, ſaying,

*a* To practiſe with his kinſfolkes for the attaining of the kingdome.

2 Say, I pray you, in the audience of all the men of Shechem, Whether is better for you, that all the ſonnes of Ierubbaal, which are ſeuentie perſons, reigne ouer you, either that one reigne ouer you? Remember alſo, that I am your *b* bone, and your fleſh.

*b* Of your kinred by my mothers ſide.

3 Then his mothers brethren ſpake of him in the audience of all the men of Shechem, all theſe words: and their hearts were mooued to follow Abimelech: for ſaid they, He is our brother.

4 And they gaue him ſeuentie pieces of ſiluer out of the houſe of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired ‖ vaine and light fellowes which followed him.

‖ Or, idle fellowes and vagabonds.

5 And he went vnto his fathers houſe at Ophrah, and *c* ſlew his brethren, the ſonnes of Ierubbaal, *about* ſeuenty perſons vpon one ſtone: yet Iotham the yongeſt ſonne of Ierubbaal was left: for he hid himſelfe.

*c* Thus tyrants to eſtabliſh their vſurped power, ſpare not the innocent blood, 2. king. 10. 7. 2. chro. 21. 4.

6 ¶ And all the men of Shechem gathered together with all the houſe of *d* Millo, and came and made Abimelech King in the plaine, where the ſtone was erected in Shechem.

*d* Which was as the towne houſe, or common hall, which he calleth the towre of Shechem, verſe 49.

7 And when they told it to Iotham, he went and ſtood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lift vp his voyce, and cried, and ſaid vnto them, Hearken vnto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken vnto you.

8 *e* The trees went foorth to anoint a King ouer them, and ſaid vnto the Oliue tree, Reigne thou ouer vs.

*e* By this parable he declareth that thoſe that are not ambitious, are moſt worthy of honour, and that the ambitious abuſe their honour both to their owne deſtruction & others.

9 But the Oliue tree ſaid vnto them, Should I leaue my fatneſſe, wherewith by mee they honour God and man, and goe to aduance mee aboue the trees

10 Then the trees ſaid to the figtree, Come thou, *and* be king ouer vs.

11 But the figtree anſwered them, Should I forſake my ſweetneſſe, and my good fruit, and go to aduance me aboue the trees?

12 Then ſaid the trees vnto the vine, Come thou, *and* be king ouer vs.

13 But the vine ſaid vnto them, Should I leaue my wine, whereby I cheere God and man, and goe to aduance me aboue the trees?

‖ *Or, thiſtle, or brier.* 14 Then ſaid all the trees vnto the ‖ bramble, Come thou, *and* reigne ouer vs.

15 And the bramble ſaid vnto the trees, If ye will in deed anoint mee king ouer you, come, and put your truſt vnder my ſhadow: and if not, the[f] fire ſhall come out of the bramble, and conſume the Cedars of Lebanon.

f Abimelech ſhall deſtroy the nobles of Shechem.

16 Now therefore, if ye do truely and vncorruptly to make Abimelech King, and if yee haue dealt well with Ierubbaall and with his houſe, and haue done vnto him according to the deſeruing of his hands,

† *Ebr. he caſt his life farre from him.* 17 (For my father fought for you, and † aduentured his life, and deliuered you out of ỹ hands of Midian.

18 And yee are riſen vp againſt my fathers houſe this day, and haue ſlaine his children, *about* ſeuenty perſons vpon one ſtone, and haue made Abimelech, the ſonne of his maide-ſeruant, king ouer the men of Shechem, becauſe hee is your brother.)

g That he is your king, and you his ſubiects.

19 If ye then haue dealt truely and purely with Ierubbaal, and with his houſe this day, then g reioyce yee with Abimelech, and let him reioyce with you.

20 But if not, let a fire come out from Abimelech, and conſume the men of Shechem and the houſe of Millo: alſo let a fire come foorth from the men of Shechem, and from the houſe of Millo, and conſume Abimelech.

21 And Iotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there for feare of Abimelech his brother.

22 So Abimelech reigned three yeere ouer Iſrael.

h Becauſe the people conſented with ỹ king in ſhedding innocent blood, therefore God deſtroyeth both one and the other.

23 But God[h] ſent an euill ſpirit betweene Abimelech, and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem brake their promiſe to Abimelech,

24 That the cruelty toward the ſeuenty ſonnes of Ierubbaal and their blood might come and be layd vpon Abimelech their brother, which had ſlaine them, and vpon the men of Shechem, which had ayded him to kill his brethren.

25 So the men of Shechem ſet men in wait for him in the tops of the mountaines: who robbed all that paſſed that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 Then Gaall the ſonne of Ebed came with his brethren, and they went to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

i Before they were afraid of Abimelechs power, and durſt not go out of the citie.

27 Therefore they[i] went out into the field, and gathered in their grapes, and trode them, and made merie, and went into the houſe of their gods, and did eate and drinke, and curſed Abimelech.

28 Then Gaall the ſonne of Ebed ſaid, Who is Abimelech? and who is Shechem, that we ſhould ſerue him? Is he not the ſonne of Ierubbaal? and Zebul is his officer? Serue rather the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why ſhould wee ſerue him?

29 Now would God this people were vnder mine hand: then vould I put away Abimelech. And he ſaid to[k] Abimelech, Increaſe thine army, and come out.

k Braggingly, as though hee had been preſent, or to his captaine Zebul.

30 ¶ And when Zebull the ruler of the citie heard the words of Gaal the ſonne of Ebed, his wrath was kindled.

31 Therefore hee ſent meſſengers vnto Abimelech † priuily, ſaying, Beholde, Gaall the ſonne of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem, and behold, they fortifie the citie againſt thee.

† *Ebr. craftily.*

32 Now therefore ariſe by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in waite in the field.

33 And riſe early in the morning aſſoone as the ſunne is vp, and aſſault the citie: and when he and the people that is with him, ſhall come out againſt thee, doe to him † what thou canſt.

† *Ebr. what thine hand can finde.*

34 ¶ So Abimelech roſe vp, and all the people that were with him by night: and they lay in wait againſt Shechem in foure bands.

35 Then Gaal the ſonne of Ebed went out, and ſtood in the entring of the gate of the citie: and Abimelech roſe vp, and the folke that were with him from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal ſaw the people, he ſaid to Zebul, Behold, there come people downe from the tops of the mountaines: and Zebull ſaid vnto him, The ‖ ſhadow of the mountaines ſeeme men vnto thee.

‖ Thou art afraid of a ſhadow.

37 And Gaal ſpake againe, and ſaid, See, there come folke downe † by the middle of the land, and another band commeth by the way of the plaine of ‖ Meonenim.

† *Ebr. by the nauill.*

‖ *Or, charmers.*

38 Then ſaid Zebul vnto him, Where is now thy mouth that ſaid, Who is Abimelech, that we ſhould ſerue him? Is not this the people that thou haſt deſpiſed? Goe out now, I pray thee and fight with them.

39 And Gaall[m] went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

m As their captaine.

40 But Abimelech purſued him, and hee fled before him, and many were ouerthrowen and wounded euen vnto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thruſt out Gaall and his brethren that they ſhould not dwell in Shechem.

42 ¶ And on the morrow the people went out into the field: which was told Abimelech.

43 And hee tooke the[n] people, and diuided them into three bands, and laid wait in the fields, and looked, and behold, the people were come out of the citie, and he roſe vp againſt them, and ſmote them.

n Which were of his company.

44 And Abimelech, and the bands that were with him, ruſhed forward, and ſtood in the entring of the gate of the citie: and the two other bands ranne vpon all the people that were in the field, and ſlew them.

45 And when Abimelech had fought againſt the citie all that day, he tooke the citie, and ſlew y people that was therein, and deſtroyed the citie, & ſowed[o] ſalt in it.

o That it ſhould be vnfruitfull, & neuer ſerue to any vſe.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem neard it, they entred into an holde of the houſe of the god[p] Berith.

p That is, of Baal-berith, as chap. 8. 33.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gate him vp to mount

Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him: and Abimelech tooke axes with him, & cut downe boughes of trees, and tooke them, and bare them on his ſhoulder, and ſayd vnto the folke that were with him, What ye haue ſeene me doe, make haſte, *and* do like me.

49 Then all the people alſo cut downe euery man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the holde, and ſet the holde on fire with them: ſo all the men of the tower of Shechem q died alſo, about a thouſand men and women.

q Meaning, that all were deſtroyed as well they in the tower, as the other.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Tebez, and beſieged Tebez, and tooke it.

51 But there was a ſtrong tower within the citie, and thither fled all the men and women, and all the chiefe of the citie, and ſhut it to them, and went vp to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came vnto the tower, and fought againſt it, and went hard vnto the doore of the tower to ſet it on fire.

* 2. *Sam.* 11. 21.

53 But *r* a certaine woman * caſt a piece of a milſtone vpon Abimelechs head, and brake his braine pan.

54 Then Abimelech called haſtily his page that bare his harneſſe, and ſayd vnto him, Drawe thy ſword and ſlay mee, that men ſay not of mee, A woman ſlew him. And his page *r* thruſt him thorow, and he died.

r Thus God by ſuch miſerable death taketh vengeance on tyrants euen in this life.

55 And when the men of Iſrael ſaw that Abimelech was dead, they departed euery man vnto his owne place.

56 Thus God rendred the wickedneſſe of Abimelech, which hee did vnto his father in ſlaying his ſeuenty brethren.

57 Alſo all the wickednes of the men of Shechem did God bring vpon their heads. So vpon them came the *f* curſe of Iotham the ſonne of Ierubbaal.

f For making a tyrant their king.

## CHAP. X.

*2 Tola dieth. 5 Iair alſo dieth. 7 The Iſraelites are puniſhed for their ſinnes. 10 They crie vnto God. 16 and he hath pity on them.*

AFter Abimelech, there aroſe to defend Iſrael, Tola, the ſonne of Puah, the ſonne of ‖ Dodo, a man of Iſſachar, which dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

‖ Or, *his vncle.*

2 And hee ‖ iudged Iſrael three and twenty yeere, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

‖ Or, *gouerned.*

3 ¶ And after him aroſe Iair a Gileadite, and iudged Iſrael two and twenty yeeres.

4 And he had thirtie ſonnes that *a* rode on thirty aſſe-colts, & they had thirty cities, which are called ‖ Hauoth-Iair vnto this day, and are in the land of Gilead.

a Signifying, they were men of authoritie.
‖ Or, *the townes of Iair, as Deut.* 3. 14.

5 And Iair died, and was buried in Kamon.

6 ¶ * And the children of Iſrael wrought wickedneſſe againe in the ſight of the Lord, and ſerued Baalim and * Aſhtaroth, and the gods of ‖ Aram, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philiſtims, and forſooke ỹ Lord and ſerued not him.

* *Chap.* 2. 11. *and* 3. 7. *and* 4. 1. *and* 6. 1. *and* 13. 1.
* *Chap.* 2. 13.
‖ Or, *Syrian.*

7 Therefore the wrath of the Lord was kindled againſt Iſrael, and hee ‖ ſold them into the hands of the Philiſtims, and into the hands of the children of Ammon:

‖ Or, *deliuered.*

8 Who from that yeere vexed and oppreſſed the children of Iſrael eighteene yeeres, *b* euen all the children of Iſrael that were beyond Iorden, in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.

b As the Reubenites, Gadites, and halfe the tribe of Manaſſeh.

9 Moreouer, the children of Ammon went ouer Iorden to fight againſt Iudah and againſt Beniamin, and againſt the houſe of Ephraim: ſo that Iſrael was ſore tormented.

10 Then the children of Iſrael *c* cried vnto the Lord, ſaying, Wee haue ſinned againſt thee, euen becauſe wee haue forſaken our owne God, and haue ſerued Baalim.

c They prayed to the Lord, and confeſſed their ſinnes.

11 And the Lord *d* ſaid vnto the children of Iſrael, *Did not I deliuer you* from the Egyptians and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philiſtims?

d By ſtirring them vp ſome Prophets, as Chap. 6. 8.

12 The Zidonians alſo, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppreſſe you, and yee cried to me, and I ſaued you out of their hands.

13 Yet ye * haue forſaken mee, and ſerued other gods: Wherefore I will deliuer you no more.

* *Deut.* 32. 15. *Ierem.* 2. 13.

14 Go, and crie vnto the gods which ye haue choſen: let them ſaue you in the time of your tribulation.

15 And the children of Iſrael ſaid vnto the Lord, We haue ſinned: doe thou vnto vs whatſoeuer pleaſe thee: onely wee pray thee to deliuer vs *e* this day.

e That is, from this preſent danger.

16 Then they put away the ſtrange gods from among them, and *f* ſerued the Lord: and ‖ his ſoule was grieued for the miſerie of Iſrael.

f This is true repentance, to put away the euill, and to ſerue God aright.
‖ Or, *he pitied.*

17 Then the children of Ammon gathered themſelues together, and pitched in Gilead: and the children of Iſrael aſſembled themſelues, and pitched in Mizpeh.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead ſaid one to another, Whoſoeuer will begin the battell againſt the children of Ammon, the ſame ſhall be * head ouer all the inhabitants of Gilead.

* *Chap.* 11. 6.

## CHAP. XI.

*2 Iphtah being chaſed away by his brethren, was after made captaine ouer Iſrael. 39 Hee maketh a raſh vow. 32 Hee vanquiſheth the Ammonites, 39 and ſacrificeth his daughter according to his vow.*

THen Gilead begate Iphtah, and Iphtah the Gileadite was ‖ a valiant man, but the ſonne of an ‖ harlot.

‖ Ebr. *a man of mighty force.*
‖ Or, *victualler.*

2 And Gileads wife bare him ſons, and when ỹ womans children were come to age, they thruſt out Iphtah, and ſaid vnto him, Thou ſhalt not inherit in our fathers houſe, for thou art the ſonne of a *a* ſtrange woman.

a That is, of an harlot as verſe 1.

3 Then Iphtah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of *b* Tob: and there gathered idle fellowes to Iphtah, and *c* went out with him.

b Where the gouernour of the countrey was called Tob.
c Ioyned with him, as ſome thinke, againſt his brethren.

4 ¶ And in proceſſe of time, the children of Ammon made warre with Iſrael.

5 And when the children of Ammon fought with Iſrael, the *d* Elders of Gilead went to fetch Iphtah out of the land of Tob,

d Or, ambaſſadours, ſent for that purpoſe.

6 And they ſaid vnto Iphtah, * Come and be our captaine, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

e Men oft times are conſtrained to deſire helpe of them, whom before they haue refuſed.

7 Iphtah then anſwered the Elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and *e* expell me out of my fathers houſe? how then come you vnto mee now in time of your tribulation?

f Oft times thoſe things which men reiect, God chuſeth to dog great enterpriſes by.

8 Then the Elders of Gilead ſaid vnto Iphtah, Therefore we turne againe to thee now, that thou mayeſt go with vs, and fight againſt the children of Ammon, and bee our head ouer all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Iphtah ſaid vnto the Elders of Gilead, If ye bring mee home againe to fight againſt the children

children of Ammon, if the Lord giue them before me, ſhall I be your head?

10 And the Elders of Gilead ſaid vnto Iphtah, The Lord † be witneſſe betweene vs, if we do not according to thy words.

† Ebr. *be the hearer.*

11 Then Iphtah went with the Elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captaine ouer them: and Iphtah rehearſed all his wordes before the Lord in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ Then Iphtah ſent meſſengers vnto the king of the children of Ammon, ſaying, What haſt thou to doe with mee, that thou art come against me, to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon anſwered vnto the meſſengers of Iphtah, * Becauſe Iſrael tooke my land, when they came vp from Egypt, from Arnon vnto Iabbok, and vnto Iorden: now therefore reſtore thoſe *lands* † quietly.

* *Num.21.13.*

† *Ebr. in peace.*

14 Yet Iphtah ſent meſſengers againe vnto the king of the children of Ammon,

15 And ſaid vnto him, Thus ſaith Iphtah, * Iſrael tooke not the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon.

* *Deut.2.9.*

16 But when Iſrael came vp from Egypt, and walked through the wilderneſſe vnto the red ſea, then they came to Kadeſh,

17 * And Iſrael ſent meſſengers vnto the king of Edom, ſaying, Let me, I pray thee, goe thorow thy land: but the king of Edom would not conſent: and alſo they ſent vnto the king of Moab, but he would not: therefore Iſrael abode in Kadeſh.

* *Num. 20.14.20.*

18 Then they went through the wilderneſſe, and compaſſed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the Eaſt ſide of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, * and came not within the coaſt of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

* *Num.21.13. and 22.14.*

19 Alſo Iſrael * ſent meſſengers vnto Sihon, king of the Amorites, the king of Heſhbon, and Iſrael ſaid vnto him, Let vs paſſe, we pray thee, by thy land vnto our ‖ place.

* *Deut.2.26.*

‖ *Or, countrey.*

20 But Sihon g conſented not to Iſrael, that he ſhould goe through his coaſt: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Iahaz, and fought with Iſrael.

g He truſted them not to goe thorow his countrey.

21 And the Lord God of Iſrael gaue Sihon, and all his folke into the hands of Iſrael, and they ſmote them: ſo Iſrael poſſeſſed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that countrey,

22 And they poſſeſſed * all the coaſt of the Amorites, from Arnon vnto Iabbok, and from the wilderneſſe euen vnto Iorden.

* *Deut.2.36.*

23 Now therefore the Lord God of Iſrael hath caſt out the Amorites before his people Iſrael, and ſhouldeſt thou poſſeſſe it?

24 Wouldeſt not thou poſſeſſe that which Chemoſh thy god giueth thee to poſſeſſe? So whomſoeuer ỹ h Lord our God driueth out before vs, them wil we poſſeſſe.

h For we ought more to beleeue and obey God, then thou thine idoles.

25 * And art thou now farre better then Balak the ſonne of Zippor king of Moab? did hee not ſtriue with Iſrael and fight againſt them,

* *Num.22.2. deut.23.4. ioſh.24.9.*

26 When Iſrael dwelt in Heſhbon and in her townes, and in Aroer and in her townes, and in all the cities that are by the coaſtes of Arnon, three hundreth yeeres? why did yee not then recouer i them in that ſpace?

i Meaning, their townes.

27 Wherefore I haue not offended thee: but thou doeſt me wrong to warre againſt mee. The Lord the Iudge k be iudge this day betweene the children of Iſrael, and the children of Ammon.

k To puniſh the offender.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not vnto the words of Iphtah, which he had ſent him.

29 ¶ Then the l Spirit of the Lord came vpon Iphtah, and he paſſed ouer to Gilead, and to Manaſſeh, and came to Mizpeh in Gilead, and from Mizpeh in Gilead he went vnto the children of Ammon.

l That is, the ſpirit of ſtrength and zeale.

30 And Iphtah m vowed a vow vnto the Lord, and ſaid, If thou ſhalt deliuer the children of Ammon into mine hands,

m As the Apoſtle commendeth Iphtah for his worthy enterpriſe in deliuering the people, Hebr.11.32. ſo by his raſh vow and wicked perfor-mance of the ſame, his victory was defaced: and here we ſee that the ſinnes of the godly doe not vtterly extinguiſh their faith.

31 Then that thing that commeth out of the doores of mine houſe to meete me, when I come home in peace from the children of Ammon, ſhall be ỹ Lords, and I will offer it for a burnt offering.

32 And ſo Iphtah went vnto the children of Ammon to fight againſt them, and the Lord deliuered them into his hands.

33 And hee ſmote them from Aroer euen till thou come to Minnith, twenty cities, and ſo forth to ‖ Abel of the vineyards, with an exceeding great ſlaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were humbled before the children of Iſrael.

‖ *Or, the plaine.*

34 ¶ Now when Iphtah came to Mizpeh vnto his houſe, beholde, his daughter came out to meet him with n timbrels and dances, which was his onely childe: he had none other ſonne, nor daughter.

n According to the maner after the victory.

35 And when he ſaw her, he o rent his clothes, and ſayd, Alas my daughter, thou haſt brought me lowe, and art of them that trouble me: for I haue opened my mouth vnto the Lord, and can not goe backe.

o Being ouercome with blind zeale, and not conſidering whether the vow was lawfull or no.

36 And ſhee ſaid vnto him, My father, if thou haſt opened thy mouth vnto the Lord, doe with mee as thou haſt promiſed, ſeeing that the Lord hath auenged thee of thine enemies the children of Ammon.

37 Alſo ſhee ſayd vnto her father, Doe thus much for me: ſuffer me two moneths, that I may go to the mountaines, and p bewaile my virginitie, I and my fellowes.

p For it was counted as a ſhame in Iſrael, to die without children, and therefore they reioyced to be married.

38 And he ſaid, Go: and he ſent her away two moneths: ſo ſhe went with her companions, and lamented her virginity vpon the mountaines.

39 And after the ende of two moneths, ſhee turned againe vnto her father, who did with her according to his vowe which he had vowed, and ſhe had knowen no man. And it was a cuſtome in Iſrael:

40 The daughters of Iſrael went yeere by yeere to lament the daughter of Iphtah the Gileadite, foure dayes in a yeere.

## CHAP. XII.

*6 Iphtah killeth two and forty thouſand Ephraimites, 8 After Iphtah ſucceedeth Ibzan, 11 Elon, 13 and Abdon.*

AND the men of Ephraim gathered themſelues together, and went a Northward, and ſayd vnto Iphtah, Wherefore wenteſt thou to fight againſt ỹ children of Ammon, and diddeſt not call b vs to go with thee? we will therfore burne thine houſe vpon thee with fire.

a After they had paſſed Iorden.

b Thus ambition enuieth Gods worke in others as they did alſo againſt Gideon, Chap.8.1.

2 And Iphtah ſaid vnto them, I and my people were at great ſtrife with the children of Ammon, and when I called vpon, ye deliuered me not out of their hands.

3 So wher I ſaw that yee deliuered mee not,

I put

c That is, I ventured my life, and when mans helpe failed, I put my truſt only in God.

c I put my life in mine hands, and went vpon the children of Ammon: ſo the Lord deliuered them into mine hands. Wherefore then are yee come vpon me now to fight againſt me?

4 Then Iphtah gathered all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead ſmote Ephraim, becauſe they ſaid, Ye Gileadites are runnagates of Ephraim d among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manaſſites.

d Ye ranne from vs, and choſe Gilead, and now in reſpect of vs, ye are nothing.

5 Alſo the Gileadites tooke the paſſages of Iorden before the Ephraimites, and when the Ephraimites that were eſcaped, ſaid, Let me paſſe, then the men of Gilead ſaid vnto him, Art thou an Ephraimite? If he ſaid, Nay,

e Which ſignifieth the fall of waters, or an eare of corne.

6 Then ſaid they vnto him, Say now e Shibboleth: and he ſaid Sibboleth: for he could not ſo pronounce: then they tooke him, and ſlew him at the paſſages of Iorden: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites two and forty thouſand.

7 And Iphtah iudged Iſrael ſixe yeere: then died Iphtah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one* of the cities of Gilead.

f Some thinke that this was Boaz the husband of Ruth.

8 ¶ After him f Ibzan of Beth-lehem iudged Iſrael.

9 Who had thirtie ſonnes and thirty daughters, *which* he ſent out, and tooke in thirty daughters from abroad for his ſonnes: and hee iudged Iſrael ſeuen yeere.

10 Then Ibzan died, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him iudged Iſrael Elon, a Zebulonite, and he iudged Iſrael ten yeere.

12 Then Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the countrey of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him Abdon the ſonne of Hillel the Pirathonite iudged Iſrael.

† *Ebr. ſonnes ſonnes.* ‖ *Or, horſecoltes.*

14 And he had fortie ſonnes and thirty † nephewes that rode on ſeuenty ‖ aſſecolts: and hee iudged Iſrael eight yeeres.

15 Then died Abdon the ſonne of Hillel the Pirathonite, and was buried in Pirathon, in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Iſrael for their wickedneſſe is oppreſſed of the Philiſtims. 3 The Angel appeareth to Manoahs wife, 16 The Angel commandeth him to ſacrifice vnto the Lord. 24 The birth of Samſon.*

* *Chap.2.11.and 3.7. and 4.1. and 6.1.and 10.6.*

BVt the children of Iſrael continued to commit * wickednes in the ſight of the Lord, and the Lord deliuered them into the handes of the Philiſtims fortie yeere.

a Signifying, that their deliuerance came onely of God, and not by mans power.

2 ¶ Then there was a man in Zorah of the familie of the Danites named Manoah, whoſe wife was a barren, and bare not.

3 And the Angel of the Lord appeared vnto the woman, and ſaid vnto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and beareſt not: but thou ſhalt conceiue, and beare a ſonne.

* *Num.6.2,3.*

4 And now therefore beware * that thou drinke no wine, nor ſtrong drinke, neither eate any vncleane thing.

5 For loe, thou ſhalt conceiue and beare a ſonne, and no raſor ſhall * come on his head: for the child ſhallbe a b Nazarite vnto God from his birth: and he ſhall begin to ſaue Iſrael out of the hands of the Philiſtims.

* *1.Sam.1.11.*
b Meaning, hee ſhould be ſeparate from the world, and dedicate to God.
c If fleſh be not able to abide the ſight of an Angel, how muchleſſe the preſence of God?

6 ¶ Then the wife came and tolde her husband, ſaying, A man of God came vnto mee, and the faſhion of him was like the faſhion of the Angel of God exceeding c fearefull, but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name,

7 But hee ſaid vnto mee, Behold, thou ſhalt conceiue and beare a ſonne, and now thou ſhalt drinke no wine nor ſtrong drinke, neither eate any vncleane thing, for the childe ſhall bee a Nazarite to God from his birth to the day of his death.

8 Then Manoah d prayed to the Lord, and ſayd, I pray thee, my Lord, let the man of God, whom thou ſenteſt, come againe now vnto vs, and teach vs what wee ſhall doe vnto the childe when he is borne.

d He ſheweth himſelfe ready to obey Gods will, and therefore deſireth to knowe farther.

9 And God heard the voyce of Manoah, and the Angel of God came againe vnto the wife, as ſhe ſate in the field, but Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 ¶ And the wife made haſte and ranne, and ſhewed her husband, and ſaid vnto him, Behold, the man hath appeared vnto mee, that came vnto me e to day.

e It ſeemeth that the Angel appeared vnto her twiſe in one day.

11 And Manoah aroſe and went after his wife, and came to the f man, and ſayd vnto him, Art thou the man that ſpakeſt vnto the woman? and he ſayd, Yea.

f He calleth him man, becauſe he ſo ſeemed, but he was Chriſt the eternall word, which at his time appointed became man.

12 Then Manoah ſayd, Now let thy ſaying come to paſſe: *but* how ſhall we order the childe, and doe vnto him?

13 And the Angel of the Lord ſaid vnto Manoah, The woman muſt beware of all that I ſayd vnto her.

14 She may eate of nothing that commeth of the vine tree: ſhe ſhall not drinke wine nor ſtrong drinke, nor eate any g vncleane thing: let her obſerue all that I haue commanded her.

g Any thing forbidden by the Law.

15 Manoah then ſaid vnto the Angel of the Lord, I pray thee, let vs retaine thee, vntil we haue made ready a kid for thee.

16 And the Angel of the Lord ſaid vnto Manoah, Though thou make me abide, I will not eat of thy bread, and if thou wilt make a burnt offering, offer it vnto the h Lord: for Manoah knew not that it was an Angel of the Lord.

h Shewing, that he ſought not his owne honour but Gods, whoſe meſſenger he was.

Againe Manoah ſaid vnto the Angel of the Lord, What is thy name, that when thy ſaying is come to paſſe, we may honour thee?

18 And the Angel of the Lord ſaid vnto him, Why askeſt thou thus after my name, which is ‖ ſecret?

‖ *Or, merucilous.*

19 Then Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, and offered it vpon a ſtone vnto the Lord: and *the Angel* did i wondrouſly, whiles Manoah and his wife looked on.

i God ſent fire from heauen to conſume their ſacrifice, to confirme their faith in his promiſe.

20 For when the flame came vp toward heauen from the altar, the Angel of the Lord aſcended vp in the flame of the altar, and Manoah and his wife beheld it, and fell on their faces vnto the ground.

21 (So the Angel of the Lord did no more appeare vnto Manoah and his wife) Then Manoah knew that it was an Angell of the Lord.

22 And Manoah ſaid vnto his wife, * We ſhall ſurely die, becauſe we haue ſeene God.

* *Exod.33.20. chap.6.22.*

23 But his wife ſayd vnto him, If the Lord would kill vs, hee would not haue receiued a k burnt offring, and a meat offring of our hands, neither would he haue ſhewed vs all theſe things, nor would now haue told vs any ſuch.

k Theſe graces that we haue receiued of God, and his accepting of our obedience, are ſure tokens of his loue toward vs, ſo that nothing can hurt vs.

24 ¶ And the wife bare a ſonne, and called his name Samſon: and the childe grew, and the Lord bleſſed him.

25 And the Spirit of the Lord beganne to

‖ ſtrengthen

‖ Or, to come vpon him at diuers times.

‖ ſtrengthen him in the hoſte of Dan, betweene Zorah and Eſhtaol.

## CHAP. XIV.

*2 Samſon deſireth to haue a wife of the Philiſtims. 6 He killeth a lion. 12 Hee propoundeth a riddle. 19 He killeth thirtie. 20 His wife forſaketh him, and taketh another.*

NOw Samſon went downe to Timnath, and ſaw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philiſtims,

2 And he came vp and told his father and his mother, and ſaid, I haue ſeene a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philiſtims: now therefore † giue me her to wife.

† Ebr. take her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother ſayd vnto him, Is there a neuer a wife among the daughters of thy brethren, and among all my people, that thou muſt goe to take a wife of the vncircumciſed Philiſtims? And Samſon ſaid vnto his father, Giue me her, for ſhe pleaſeth me well.

a Though his parents did iuſtly reproue him, yet it appeareth that this was the ſecret worke of the Lord, verſe 4.

4 But his father and his mother knewe not that it came of the Lord, that he ſhould ſeeke an occaſion againſt the b Philiſtims: for at that time the Philiſtims reigned ouer Iſrael.

b To fight againſt them for the deliuerance of Iſrael.

5 ¶ Then went Samſon, and his father and his mother downe to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared vpon him.

c Whereby he had ſtrength and boldneſſe.

6 And the Spirit of the Lord c came vpon him, and hee tare him, as one ſhould haue rent a kid, and had nothing in his hand, neither told he his father nor his mother what he had done.

7 And hee went downe, and talked with the woman which was beautifull in ŷ eyes of Samſon.

8 ¶ And within a *few* dayes, when hee returned ‖ to receiue her, hee went aſide to ſee the carkeis of the lion: and behold, there was a ſwarme of bees, and honie in the body of the lyon.

‖ Or, to take her to his wife.

9 And hee tooke thereof in his handes, and went eating, and came to his father and to his mother, and gaue vnto them, and they did eate: but he told not them, that he had taken the hony out of the body of the lyon.

10 So his father went downe vnto the woman, and Samſon made there a d feaſt: for ſo vſed the yong men to doe.

d Meaning, when he was maried.

11 And when e they ſawe him, they brought thirtie companions to be with him.

e That is, her parents or friends.

12 Then Samſon ſaid vnto them, I will now put foorth a riddle vnto you: and if you can declare it mee within ſeuen dayes of the feaſt, and finde it out, I will giue you thirtie ſheets, and thirtie f change of garments.

f To weare at feaſts, or ſolemne dayes.

13 But if you cannot declare it me, then ſhall yee giue me thirtie ſheetes, and thirty change of garments. And they anſwered him, Put foorth thy riddle, that we may heare it.

14 And hee ſaid vnto them, Out of the eater came meate, and out of the ſtrong came ſweetenеſſe: and they could not in three dayes expound the riddle.

15 And when the ſeuenth day was g come, they ſaid vnto Samſons wife, Entiſe thine huſband that he may declare vs the riddle, leſt wee burne thee and thy fathers houſe with fire. Haue ye called vs ‖ to poſſeſſe vs? is it not ſo?

g Or, drew neere: for it was the fourth day.

‖ Or, to impouerriſh vs.

16 And Samſons wife wept before him, and ſaid, Surely thou hateſt me, and loueſt me not: for thou haſt put foorth a riddle vnto the h children of my people, and haſt not told it me. And he ſaid vnto her, Behold, I haue not told it my father nor my mother, and ſhall I tell it thee?

h Vnto them which are of my nation.

17 Then Samſons wife wept before him, i ſeuen dayes, while their feaſt laſted, and when the ſeuenth day came, he tolde her, becauſe ſhee was importunate vpon him: ſo ſhe tolde the riddle to the children of her people.

i Or, to the ſeuenth day beginning at the fourth.

18 And the men of the citie ſaid vnto him the ſeuenth day before the ſunne went downe, What is ſweeter then honie? and what is ſtronger then a Lion? Then ſaid he vnto them, k If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

k If ye had not vſed the helpe of my wife.

19 And the Spirit of the Lord came vpon him, and he went downe l to Aſhkelon, and ſlew thirtie men of them and ſpoiled them, and gaue change of garments vnto them, which expounded the riddle: and his wrath was kindled, and he went vp to his fathers houſe.

l Which was one of the fiue chiefe cities of the Philiſtims.

20 Then Samſons wife was *giuen* to his companion, whom he had vſed as his friend.

## CHAP. XV.

*4 Samſon tieth firebrands to the foxes tailes. 6 The Philiſtims burnt his father in law and his wife. 15 With the iaw bone of an aſſe hee killeth a thouſand men. 19 Out of a great tooth in the iaw God gaue him water.*

BUt within a while after, in the time of wheate harueſt, Samſon viſited his wife with a kidde, ſaying, I will a goe into my wife into the chamber: but her father would not ſuffer him to go in.

a That is, I will vſe her as my wife.

2 And her father ſad, I thought that thou hadſt hated her: therefore gaue I her to thy companion. Is not her yonger ſiſter fairer then ſhee? take her, I pray thee, in ſtead of the other.

3 Then Samſon ſaid vnto them, Now am I more b blameleſſe then the Philiſtims: therefore will I doe them diſpleaſure.

b For through his father in lawes occaſion, he was mooued againe to take vengeance of the Philiſtims.

4 ¶ And Samſon went out, and tooke three hundreth foxes, and tooke firebrands, and turned them taile to taile, and put a firebrand in the midſt betweene two tailes.

5 And when he had ſet the brands on fire, he ſent them out into the ſtanding corne of the Philiſtims, and burnt vp both the e rickes and the ſtanding corne, with the vineyards *and* oliues.

c Or, that which was reaped and gathered.

6 Then the Philiſtims ſaid, Who hath done this? And they anſwered, Samſon the ſonne in law of the d Timnite, becauſe hee had taken his wife, and giuen her to his companion. Then the Philiſtims came vp and e burnt her and her father with fire.

d Or, the citizen of Timnath.

e So the wicked puniſh not vice for loue of iuſtice, but for feare of danger, which elſe might come to them.

7 And Samſon ſaid vnto them, Though yee haue done this, yet will I be auenged of you, and then I will ceaſe.

8 So hee ſmote them ‖ hip and thigh with a mightie plague: then hee went and dwelt in the top of the rocke Etam.

‖ Or, *horſemen and footmen.*

9 ¶ Then the Philiſtims came vp, and pitched in Iudah, and ‖ were ſpread abroad in Lehi.

‖ Or, *camped.*

10 And the men of Iudah ſaid, Why are yee come vp vnto vs? And they anſwered, To f binde Samſon are we come vp, *and* to doe to him as he hath done to vs.

f And ſo being our priſoner to puniſh him.

11 Then three thouſand men of Iudah went to the top of the rocke Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, Knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtims are rulers ouer vs? g Wherefore then haſt thou done thus vnto vs? And he anſwered them, As they did vnto me, ſo haue I done vnto them.

g Such was their groſſe ignorance, that they iudged Gods great benefits to be a plague vnto them.

12 Againe they ſaid vnto him, Wee are come to binde thee, and to deliuer thee into the hand of

of the Philiſtims. And Samſon ſaid vnto them, Sweare vnto me, that yee will not fall vpon mee your ſelues.

13 And they anſwered him, ſaying, No, but we will bind thee and [h] deliuer thee vnto their hand, but wee will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new coards, and brought him from the rocke.

h Thus they had rather betray their brother, then vſe the meanes that God had giuen for their deliuerance.

14 When hee came to Lehi, the Philiſtims ſhouted againſt him, and the Spirit of the Lord came vpon him, and the coardes that were vpon his armes, became as flaxe that was burnt with fire: for the bands looſed from his hands.

15 And hee found a [i] new iawbone of an aſſe, and put foorth his hands, and caught it, and ſlew a thouſand men therewith.

i That is, of an aſſe lately ſlaine.

16 Then Samſon ſaid, With the iaw of an aſſe *are* heapes vpon heapes: with the iawe of an aſſe haue I ſlaine a thouſand men.

17 And when hee had left ſpeaking, he caſt away the iawbone out of his hand, and called that place, ‖ Ramath-Lehi.

‖ Or, *the lifting vp of the iaw.*

18 And he was ſore a thirſt, and [k] called on the Lord, and ſaid, Thou haſt giuen this great deliuerance into the hand of thy ſeruant: and now ſhall I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of the vncircumciſed?

k Whereby appeareth that he did theſe things in faith, and ſo with a true zeale to glorifie God, and deliuer his countrey.

19 Then God brake the cheeke tooth, that was in the iaw, and water came thereout: and when he had drunke, his ſpirit came againe, and hee was reuiued: wherefore the name thereof is called, ‖ En-hakkore, which is in Lehi vnto this day.

‖ Or, *the fountaine of him that prayed.*

20 And hee iudged Iſrael in the dayes of the Philiſtims twentie yeeres.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Samſon carrieth away the gates of Azzah. 18 He was deceiued by Delilah. 30 Hee pulleth downe the houſe vpon the Philiſtims, and dieth with them.*

THen went Samſon to [a] Azzah, and ſaw there ‖ an harlot, [b] and went in vnto her.

a One of the fiue chiefe cities of the Philiſtims.

‖ Or, *vitailer.*

b That is, he lodged with her.

2 And it was told to the Azzahites, Samſon is come hither. And they went about, and layed wait for him all night in the gate of the citie, and were quiet all the night, ſaying, *Abide* ‖ till the morning early, and we ſhall kill him.

‖ Or, *to the light of the morning.*

3 And Samſon ſlept till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and tooke the doores of the gates of the citie and the two poſtes, and lift them away with the bars, and put them vpon his ſhoulders, and carried them vp to the top of the mountaine that is before Hebron.

4 And after this hee loued a woman by the ‖ riuer of Sorek, whoſe name was Deliah:

‖ Or, *plaine.*

5 Vnto whom came the princes of the Philiſtims, and ſaid vnto her, Entiſe him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*, and by what meanes we may ouercome him, that we may binde him, and puniſh him, and euery one of vs ſhall giue thee eleuen hundreth [c] *ſhekels* of ſiluer.

c Of the value of a ſhekell, reade Gen. 23. 15.

6 ¶ And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mighteſt be bound, to doe thee hurt.

7 Samſon then anſwered vnto her, If they binde me with ſeuen ‖ greene coards, that were neuer dried, then ſhall I be weake, and be as an other man.

‖ Or, *new withs.*

8 And the princes of the Philiſtims brought her ſeuen greene coards that were not drie, and ſhe bound him therewith,

9 (And ſhe had [d] men lying in wait with her in the chamber) Then ſhee ſaid vnto him, The Philiſtims *be* vpon thee, Samſon. And hee brake the coards, as a threede of tow is broken, when [e] it feeleth fire: ſo his ſtrength was not knowen.

d Certaine Philiſtims in a ſecret chamber.

e When fire commeth neere it.

10 ¶ After Delilah ſaid vnto Samſon, See, thou haſt mocked me, and tolde me lies. I pray thee now, [f] tell me wherewith thou mighteſt be bound.

f Though her falſhood tended to make him loſe his life, yet his affection ſo blinded him, that he could not beware.

11 Then hee anſwered her, If they binde me with new ropes that neuer were occupied, then ſhall I be weake, and be as an other man.

12 Delilah therefore tooke new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid vnto him, The Philiſtims *be* vpon thee, Samſon: (and men lay in waite in the chamber) and he brake them from his armes, as a threed.

13 ¶ Afterward Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt beguiled me, and tolde me lies: tell me how thou mighteſt be bound. [g] And hee ſaid vnto her, If thou plattedſt ſeuen lockes of mine head with the threeds of the woufe.

g It is impoſſible if we giue place to our wicked affections, but at length we ſhalbe deſtroyed.

14 And ſhe faſtened it with a pinne, and ſaid vnto him, The Philiſtims *be* vpon thee, Samſon. And hee awoke out of his ſleepe, and went away with the ‖ pinne of the webbe, and theſe woufe.

‖ Or, *beame.*

15 Againe ſhe ſaid vnto him, How canſt thou ſay, [h] I loue thee, when thine heart is not with me? thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not tolde mee wherein thy great ſtrength *lyeth.*

h For this Samſon vſed to ſay, I loue thee.

16 And becauſe ſhee was importunate vpon him with her words continually, and vexed him, his ſoule was paineth vnto the death.

17 Therefore he tolde her all his [i] heart, and ſaid vnto her, There neuer came raſor vpon mine head: for I am a Nazarite vnto God from my mothers wombe: therefore if I be ſhauen, my ſtrength will goe from me, and I ſhall be weake and be like all *other* men.

i Thus his immoderate affections toward a wicked woman cauſed him to loſe Gods excellent gifts, and become ſlaue vnto them whom he ſhould haue ruled.

18 And when Delilah ſaw that he had tolde her all his heart, ſhe ſent, and called for the Princes of the Philiſtims, ſaying, Come vp once *againe*: for he hath ſhewed me all his heart. Then the Princes of the Philiſtims came vp vnto her, and brought the money in their hands.

19 And ſhee made him ſleepe vpon her knees, and ſhe called a man, and made him to ſhaue off the ſeuen lockes of his head, and ſhee beganne to vexe him, and his ſtrength was gone [k] from him.

k Not for the loſſe of his haire, but for the contempt of the ordinance of God, which was the cauſe that God departed from him.

20 Then ſhe ſaid, The Philiſtims *be* vpon thee, Samſon. And hee awoke out of his ſleepe, and thought, I will go out now as at other times, and ſhake my ſelfe, but hee knew not that the Lord was departed from him.

21 Therefore the Philiſtims tooke him, and put out his eyes, and brought him downe to Azzah, and bound him with fetters: and hee did grinde in the priſon houſe.

22 And the haire of his head began to [l] grow againe after that it was ſhauen.

l Yet had he not his ſtrength againe, till he had called vpon God, and reconciled himſelfe.

23 Then the Princes of the Philiſtims gathered them together for to offer a great ſacrifice vnto Dagon their god, and to reioyce: for they ſaid, Our god hath deliuered Samſon our enemie into our hands.

24 Alſo when the people ſaw him, they praiſed their god: for they ſaid, Our god hath deliuered into our handes our enemie and deſtroyer of our countrey, which hath ſlaine many of vs,

25 And

25 And when their hearts were merie, they ſayd. Call Samſon, that he may make vs paſtime: So they called Samſon out of the priſon houſe, and he [m] was a laughing ſtocke vnto them, and thy ſet him betweene the pillars.

m Thus by Gods iuſt iudgements they are made ſlaues to infidels which neglect their vocation in defending the faithfull,

26 Then Samſon ſayd vnto the ſeruant that led him by the hand, Leade me, that I may touch the pillars that ỹ houſe ſtandeth vpon, and that I may leane to them.

27 (Now the houſe was full of men and women, and there *were* all the princes of the Philiſtims: alſo vpon the roofe *were* about three thouſand men and women, that beheld while Samſon ‖ played)

‖ *Or, was mocked.*

28 Then Samſon called vnto the Lord, and ſayd, O Lord God, I pray thee, thinke vpon me: O God, I beſeech thee, ſtrengthen me at this time onely, that I may be † at once [n] auenged of the Philiſtims for my two eyes.

† *Ebr. take one vengeance.*

n According to my vocation which is to execute Gods iudgements vpon the wicked.

29 And Samſon layd hold on the two middle pillars wherevpon the houſe ſtood, and on which it was borne vp: on the one with his right hand, and on the other with his left.

30 Then ſaid Samſon, [o] Let mee loſe my life with the Philiſtims: and hee bowed him with all his might, and the houſe fell vpon the princes, and vpon all the people that were therein: ſo the dead which he ſlew at his death, were more then they which he had ſlaine in his life.

o He ſpeaketh not this of deſpaire, but humbling himſelfe for neglecting his office and the offence thereby giuen.

31 Then his brethren, and all the houſe of his father came downe and tooke him, and brought him vp and buried him betweene Zorah and Eſhtaol, in the ſepulchre of Manoah his father: now he had iudged Iſrael twenty yeeres.

## CHAP. XVII.

*3 Michahs mother according to her vow, made her ſonne two idols. 5 He made his ſonne a Prieſt for his idoles, 10 and after he hired a Leuite.*

THere [a] was a man of mount Ephraim, whoſe name was Michah.

a Some thinke this hiſtory was in the time of Othniel, or as Ioſephus writeth, immediately after Ioſhua.

2 And he ſayd vnto his mother, The eleuen hundreth *ſhekels* of ſiluer that were taken from thee, for ỹ which thou curſedſt, and ſpakeſt it, euen in mine hearing, behold, the ſiluer *is* with me, I tooke it. Then his mother ſayd, Bleſſed be my ſonne of the Lord.

b Contrary to the commandement of God and true religion practiſed vnder Ioſhua, they forſooke the Lord & fell to idolatrie.

3 And when he had reſtored the eleuen hundreth *ſhekels* of ſiluer to his mother, his mother ſayd, I had dedicate the ſiluer to the Lord of mine hand for my ſonne, to make [b] a grauen and molten image. Now therefore I will giue it thee againe.

4 And when he had reſtored the money vnto his mother, his mother tooke two hundreth *ſhekels* of ſiluer, and gaue them to the founder, which made thereof a grauen and molten image, and it was in the houſe of Michah.

5 And this man Michah had an houſe of gods, and made an * [c] Ephod, and * [d] Teraphim, and †conſecrated one of his ſonnes, whowas his Prieſt.

* *Chap.8.27.*

c He would ſerue both God and Idoles.

* *Gen.31.19. Hoſea.3.4.*

d By Teraphim ſome vnderſtande certaine idoles, hauing the likeneſſe of a man, but others vnderſtand thereby all maner of things and inſtruments belonging vnto thoſe, who ſought for any anſwer at Gods hands, as Chap.18.5,6.

† *Ebr. filled the hand of one.*

6 * In thoſe dayes there was no [e] King in Iſrael, *but* euery man did that which was good in his owne eyes.

* *Chap.21.25.*

e For where there is no Magiſtrate fearing God, there can be no true religion, or order.

7 ¶ There was alſo a yong man out of Bethlehem Iudah, [f] of the familie of Iudah: who was a Leuite, and ſoiourned there.

f Which Bethlehem was in the tribe of Iudah.

8 And the man departed out of the city, *euen* out of Bethlehem Iudah, to dwell where he could finde *a place*: and as hee iourneyed, hee came to mount Ephraim to the houſe of Michah.

9 And Michah ſayd vnto him, Whence commeſt thou? And the Leuite anſwered him, [g] I *come* from Beth-lehem Iudah, and goe to dwell where I may finde *a place*.

g For in thoſe dayes the ſeruice of God was corrupt in all eſtates, and the Leuites were not looked vnto.

10 Then Michah ſayd vnto him, Dwell with me, and bee vnto me a father and a Prieſt, and I will giue thee ten *ſhekels* of ſiluer by yeere, and a ſute of apparell, and thy meate and drinke. So the Leuite went in.

11 And the Leuite was [h] content to dwell with the man, and the yong man was vnto him as one of his owne ſonnes.

h Not conſidering that he forſooke the true worſhipping of God for to maintaine his owne belly.

12 And Michah conſecrated the Leuite, and the yong man was his Prieſt, and was in the houſe of Michah.

13 Then ſaid Michah, Now I know that the Lord will be [i] good vnto me, ſeeing I haue a Leuite to my Prieſt.

i Thus the idolaters perſwade themſelues of Gods fauour, when indeede he doth deteſt them.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*2 The children of Dan ſend men to ſearch the land. 11 Then come ſixe hundreth and take the gods, and the Prieſt of Michah away. 27 They deſtroy Laiſh, 28 They build it againe. 30 And ſet vp Idolatrie.*

IN thoſe dayes there was no [a] king in Iſrael, and at the ſame time the tribe of Dan ſought them an inheritance to dwell in: for vnto that time *all* their inheritance had not fallen vnto them among the tribes of Iſrael.

a Meaning, no ordinary Magiſtrate to puniſh vice according to Gods word.

2 Therefore the children of Dan ſent of their familie, fiue men out of their coaſtes, *euen* men expert in warre, out of Zorah and Eſhtaol to view the land, and ſearch it out, and ſayd vnto them, [b] Goe, *and* ſearch out the land. Then they came to mount Ephraim to the houſe of Michah, and lodged there.

b For the portion which Ioſhua gaue them, was not ſufficient for all their tribe.

3 When they were in the houſe of Michah, they knew the [c] voyce of the yong man the Leuite: and being turned in thither, they ſayd vnto him, Who brought thee hither? or what makeſt thou in this place? and what haſt thou *to doe* here?

c They knew him by his ſpeech that he was a ſtranger there.

4 And he anſwered them, Thus and thus dealeth Michah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his Prieſt.

5 Againe they ſayd vnto him, Aske counſell now of God, that wee may know whether the way which we goe, ſhall be proſperous.

6 And the Prieſt ſayd vnto them, [d] Goe in peace: for the Lord guideth your way which yee goe.

d Thus God graunteth the idolaters ſometime their requeſts to their deſtruction that delight in errors.

7 Then the fiue men departed, and came to Laiſh, and ſaw the people that were therein, which dwelt careleſſe, after the maner of the Zidonians, quiet and ſure, becauſe no man † made any trouble in the land, or vſurped any dominion: alſo they were farre from the Zidonians, and had no buſineſſe with *other* men.

† *Ebr. made them aſhamed.*

8 ¶ So they came againe vnto their brethren to Zorah and Eſhtaol: and their brethren ſayd vnto them, What haue ye *done*?

9 And they anſwered, Ariſe, that we may goe vp againſt them: for we haue ſeene the land, and ſurely it is very good, and [e] doe ye ſit ſtill? be not ſlouthfull to goe and enter to poſſeſſe the land:

e Loſe ye this good occaſion through your ſlouthfulneſſe?

10 (If ye will goe, ye ſhall come vnto a careleſſe people, and the countrey *is* large) for God hath giuen it into your hand. *It is* a place which doeth lacke nothing that is in the world.

11 ¶ Then there departed thence of the familie

millie of the Danites, from Zorah and from Eshtaol, sixe hundreth men appointed with instruments of warre.

12 And they went vp, and pitched in Kiriath-iearim in Iudah: wherefore they called that place ‖ Mihaneh-Dan vnto this day: and it is behinde Kiriath-iearim.

‖ Or, *the tents of Dan.*

13 And they went thence vnto mount Ephraim, and came to the house of Michah.

14 Then answered the fiue men that went to spie out the countrey of Laish, and said vnto their brethren, [f] Know yee not, that there is in these houses an Ephod, and Teraphim, and a grauen and a molten image? Now therefore consider what ye haue to doe.

f Because they before had had good successe, they would that thier brethren should be encouraged by hearing the same tidings.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the yong man the Leuite, *euen* vnto the house of Michah, and saluted him peaceably.

16 And the sixe hundreth men appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 Then the fiue men that went to spie out the land, went in thither, *and* tooke the [g] grauen image and the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the molten image: and the Priest stood in the entring of the gate with the sixe hundred men that were appointed with weapons of warre.

g So superstition blinded them that they thought Gods power was in these idoles, and that they should haue good successe by them, though by violence & robbery they did take them away.

18 And the other went into Michahs house, and fet the grauen image, the Ephod and the Teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the Priest vnto them, What doe ye?

19 And they answered him, [f] Holde thy peace: lay thine hand vpon thy mouth, and come with vs to be our father and Priest. Whether is it better that thou shouldest be a Priest vnto ỹ house of one man, or that thou shouldest be a Priest vnto a tribe and to a family in Israel?

20 And the Priests heart was glad, and hee tooke the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the grauen image, and went among the [h] people.

h With the sixe hundreth men.

21 And they turned and departed, and put the children, and the cattell, and the substance [i] before them.

i Suspecting them that did pursue. them.

22 ¶ When they were farre off from the house of Michah, ỹ men that were in the houses neere to Michahs house, gathered together, and pursued after the children of Dan,

23 And cried vnto the children of Dan: who turned their faces, and said vnto Michah, What ayleth thee that thou makest an outcry?

24 And he said, Ye haue taken away my [k] gods, which I made, and the Priest, and go your wayes: and what haue I more? how then say yee vnto me, What ayleth thee?

k This declareth what opinion the idolaters haue of their idoles.

25 And the children of Dan sayd vnto him, Let not thy voice be heard among vs, lest † angry fellowes runne vpon thee, and thou lose thy life with the liues of thine houshold.

† *Ebr. who haue their heart bitter.*

26 So the children of Dan went their wayes: and when Michah saw that they were too strong for him, hee turned and went backe vnto his house.

27 And they tooke the [l] things which Michah had made, and the Priest which he had, and came vnto Laish, vnto a quiet people, and without mistruft, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the citie with fire:

l Meaning, the idoles, as vers. 18.

28 And there was none to ‖ helpe, because [m] Laish was farre from Zidon, and they had no businesse with *other* men: also it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob. After, they built the citie, and dwelt therein,

‖ Or, *deliuer them.*

m Which after was called Cesarea Philippi.

29 * And called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, which was borne vnto Israel: howbeit the name of the citie was Laish at the beginning.

* *Iosh.19.47.*

30 Then the children of Dan set them vp the [n] grauen image: and Ionathan the sonne of Gershon, the sonne of Manasseh, and his sonnes were the Priests in the tribe of the Danites, vntill the day of the [o] captiuity of the land.

n Thus in stead of giuing glory to God, they attributed the victory to their idoles, and honoured them therefore.

o That is, till the Arke was taken, 1. Sam. 5 1.

31 So they set them vp the grauen image, which Michah had made, all the while the house of God was in Shiloh.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 A Leuites wife being an harlot forsooke her husband, and hee tooke her againe. 25 At Gibeah she was most villanously abused to the death. 29 The Leuite cutteth her in pieces, and sendeth her to the twelue tribes.*

A Lso in those dayes, when there was no king in Israel, a certaine Leuite dwelt on the side of mount Ephraim, and tooke to wife a * concubine out of Beth-lehem Iudah,

* *Chap.17.6. and 18.1.*

2 And his concubine played the whore † there, and went away from him vnto her fathers house to Beth-lehem Iudah, and there continued the space of foure moneths.

† *Ebr. besides him, to wit, with others.*

3 And her husband arose and went after her, to speake † friendly vnto her, & to bring her againe: *he had* also his seruant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him vnto her fathers house, and when the young womans father saw him, he reioyced ‖ of his comming.

† *Ebr. to her heart.*

‖ *Or, at his meeting.*

4 And his father in law, the yong womans father receiued him: and he abode with him three dayes: so they did eat and drinke, & lodged there.

5 ¶ And when the fourth day came, they arose early in ỹ morning, and † hee prepared to depart: then the yong womans father said vnto his sonne in law, ‖ Comfort thine heart with a morsell of bread, and then goe your way.

† *Ebr. rose vp.*

‖ *Or, strengthen.*

6 So they sate downe and did eate and drinke, both of them together. And the [a] yong womans father said vnto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tary all night, and let thine heart be merry.

a That is, his concubines father.

7 And when the man rose vp to depart, his father in law ‖ was earnest: therefore he returned, and lodged there.

‖ *Or, compelled him.*

8 And hee arose vp early the fifth day to depart, and the young womans father said, [b] Comfort thine heart, I pray thee: and they taried vntill after midday, and they both did eate.

b Meaning, that he should refresh himselfe with meate, as verse 5.

9 Afterward when the man arose to depart with his concubine and his seruant, his father in law, the yong womans father said vnto him, Behold now, the day † draweth toward euen: I pray you, tary all night: behold, ‖ ỹ sunne goeth to rest: lodge here, that thine heart may bee merrie, and to morrow get you early vpon your way, and goe to the [c] tent.

† *Ebr. is weake.*

‖ *Or, the day lodgeth.*

c To wit, to the towne or citie where he dwelt.

10 But the man would not tary, but arose, and departed, and came ouer against Iebus, (which is Ierusalem) and his two asses laden, and his concubine *were* with him.

‖ *Or, went downe.*

11 When they were neere Iebus, the day ‖ was sore spent, and the seruant said vnto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let vs turne vnto this citie of the Iebusites, and lodge all night there.

12 And his master answered him, [d] Wee will not turne into the city of strangers that are not of

d Though in these dayes there were most horrible corruptions, yet very necessity could not compell them, to haue to doe with them that professed not the true God.

of the children of Iſrael, but we will goe foorth to Gibeah.

13 And he ſaid vnto his ſeruant, Come, and let vs drawe neere to one of theſe places, that we may lodge in Gibeah or in Ramah.

14 So they went forward vpon their way, and the Sunne went downe vpon them neere to Gibeah, which is in Beniamin.

15 ¶ Then they turned thither to goe in and lodge in Gebeah: and when he came, he ſate him downe in a ſtreet of the city: for there was no man

‖ *Or, gathered them.* that ‖ tooke them into his houſe to lodging.

16 And behold there came an olde man from his worke out of the field at euen, and the man was of mount Ephraim, but dwelt in Gibeah: and the men of the place were the children of

e That is, of the tribe of Beniamin. e Iemini.

‖ *Or, a man walking.* 17 And when he had lift vp his eyes, he ſaw a ‖ wayfaring man in the ſtreets of the citie: then this olde man ſaide, Whither goeſt thou, and whence cameſt thou?

18 And hee anſwered him, Wee came from Beth-lehem Iudah, vnto the ſide of mount Ephraim: from thence am I: and I went to Beth-lehem Iudah, and goe *now* to the

f To Shiloh of Mizpeh were the Arke was. f houſe of the Lord: and no man receiueth me to houſe,

19 Although we haue ſtrawe and prouender for our aſſes, and alſo bread and wine for me and thine handmaid, and for the boy that is with thy ſeruant: we lacke nothing.

‖ *Or, be of good comfort.* 20 And the old man ſaid, ‖ Peace be with thee: as for all that thou lackeſt, *ſhalt thou finde* with me: onely abide not in the ſtreet all night.

21 ¶ So hee brought him into his houſe, and gaue fodder vnto the aſſes: and they waſhed their feete, and did eate and drinke.

† *Ebr. men of Belial, that is, giuen to all wickednesse.* 22 And as they were making their hearts merrie, beholde, the men of the citie, † wicked men beſet the houſe round about, and g ſmote at the doore, and ſpeake to this olde man the maſter of the houſe, ſaying, Bring foorth the man that came into thine houſe that we may know him.

g To the intent they might breake it.

* *Gen.19.6.* 23 And * this man the maſter of the houſe went out vnto them, and ſaid vnto them, Nay my brethren, doe not ſo wickedly, I pray you, ſeeing that this man is come into mine houſe, doe not this villenie.

h That is, abuſe them, as Gen.19.8. 24 Behold, *here is* my daughter, a virgine, and his concubine: them will I bring out now, h and humble them, and doe with them what ſeemeth you good: but to this man doe not this villenie.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: therefore the man tooke his concubine, and brought her out vnto them: and they knew her and abuſed her all the night vnto the morning and when the day began to ſpring, they let her goe.

i She fell downe dead, as verſe 27. 26 So the woman came in the dawning of the day, and i fell downe at the doore of the mans houſe where her lord was, till the light day.

‖ *Or, husband.* 27 And her ‖ lord aroſe in the morning, and opened the doores of the houſe, and went out to goe his way, and beholde, the woman his concubine *vvas* ‖ dead at the doore of the houſe, and her hands *lay* vpon the threſhold.

‖ *Or, fallen.* 28 And hee ſaid vnto her, vp, and let vs goe: but ſhe anſwered not. Then he tooke her vp vpon the aſſe, and the man roſe vp, and went vnto his

k Meaning, home vnto mount Ephraim. k place.

29 And when hee was come to his houſe, hee tooke a knife and laid hand on his concubine, and diuided her in pieces with her bones into twelue parts, and ſent her through all quarters of Iſrael.

30 And all that ſaw it, ſaid, There was no l ſuch thing done or ſeene ſince the time that the children of Iſrael came vp from the land of Egypt vnto this day: conſider the matter, conſult and giue ſentence.

l For this was like the ſinne of Sodom for the which God rained downe fire and brimſtone from heauen.

## CHAP. XX.

*1 The Iſraelites aſſemble at Mizpeh, to whom the Leuite declareth his wrong. 13 They ſent for them that aid the villenie. 45 The Iſraelites are twiſe ouercome, 46 And at length get the victorie.*

THen * all the children of Iſrael went out, and the Congregation was gathered together as

* *Hoſ.10.9.*

a That is, all with one conſent. a one man, from Dan to Beerſheba, with the land of Gilead, vnto the b Lord in Mizpeh.

b To aske counſell. 2 And the † chiefe of all the people, *and* all the tribes of Iſrael aſſembled in the Congregation of the people of God foure hundreth thouſand footmen that c drew ſword.

† *Ebr. corners.*

c Meaning, men able to handle their weapons. 3 (Now the children of Beniamin heard that the children of Iſrael were gone vp to Mizpeh) Then, the children of Iſrael d ſaid, How is this wickedneſſe committed?

d To the Leuite. 4 And the ſame Leuite, the womans husband that was ſlaine, anſwered and ſaid, I came vnto Gibeah that is in Beniamin with my concubine to lodge,

‖ *Or, chiefe, or lord.* 5 And the ‖ men of Gibeah aroſe againſt me, and beſet the houſe round about vpon mee by night, thinking to haue ſlaine mee, and haue forced my concubine that ſhe is dead.

e That is, her pieces, to euery tribe a piece, Chap.19.29. 6 Then I tooke my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and ſent e her thorowout all the countrey of the inheritance of Iſrael: for they haue committed abomination and villeny in Iſrael.

7 Behold, yee are all children of Iſrael, giue your aduiſe, and counſell herein.

8 Then all the people aroſe as one man, ſaying, There ſhall not a man of vs goe to his tent, neither any turne into his

f Before we haue reuenged this wickednesse. f houſe.

9 But now this is that thing which wee will doe to Gibeah: *vve vvill goe vp* by lot againſt it.

g Theſe onely ſhould haue the charge to prouide for vitaile for the reſt. 10 And we will take ten men of the hundreth throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, and an hundreth of the thouſand, and a thouſand of ten thouſand to bring g vitaile for the people, that they may doe (when they come to Gibeah of Beniamin) according to all the villenie, that it hath done in Iſrael.

11 ¶ So all the men of Iſrael were gathered againſt the city, knit together as one man.

h That is, euery familie of the tribe. 12 And the tribes of Iſrael ſent men thorow all the h tribe of Beniamin, ſaying, What wickednesse is this that is committed among you?

13 Now therefore deliuer vs thoſe wicked men which are in Gibeah, that wee may put them to death, and put away euill from Iſrael: but the children of Beniamin i would not obey the voyce of their brethren the children of Iſrael.

i Becauſe they would not ſuffer the wicked to be puniſhed, they declared themſelues to maintaine them in their euill, and therefore were all iuſtly puniſhed. 14 But the children of Beniamin gathered themſelues together out of the cities vnto Gibeah, to come out and fight againſt the children of Iſrael.

15 ¶ And the children of Beniamin were numbred at that time, out of the cities, ſixe & twenty thouſand men that drew ſword, beſide the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred ſeuen hundreth choſen men.

* Chap.3.15. 16 Of all this people *vvere* ſeuen hundreth choſen men, being * left handed: all theſe could ſling ſtones at an haire breadth, and not faile.

17 ¶ Alſo the men of Iſrael beſide Beniamin, were nombred foure hundreth thouſand men that

that drew ſword, euen all men of warre.

18 And the children of Iſrael aroſe, and went vp [k] to the houſe of God, and asked of God, ſaying, Which of vs ſhall goe vp firſt to fight againſt the children of Beniamin? and the Lord ſaid, Iudah *ſhall be* firſt

k That is, to the Arke, which was in Shiloh ſome thinke in Mizpeh, as verſe 1.

19 Then the children of Iſrael roſe vp earely and camped againſt Gibeah.

20 And the men of Iſrael went out to battell againſt Beniamin, and the men of Iſrael put themſelues in aray to fight againſt them beſide Gibeah.

21 And the children of Beniamin came out of Gibeah, and ſlew downe to the ground of the Iſraelites that day [l] two and twenty thouſand men.

l This God permitted, becauſe the Iſraelites partly in their ſtrength, and partly God would by this meanes puniſh their ſinnes.

22 And the people, the men of Iſrael plucked vp their hearts, and ſet their battel againe in aray in the place where they put them in aray the firſt day.

23 (For the children of Iſrael had gone vp and wept before the Lord vnto the euening, and had asked of the Lord, ſaying, Shall I goe againe to battell againſt the children of Beniamin my brethren? and the Lord ſaid, Goe vp againſt them.)

24 ¶ Then the children of Iſrael came neere againſt the children of Beniamin the ſecond day.

25 Alſo the ſecond day Beniamin came forth to meete them out of Gibeah, and ſlew downe to the ground of the children of Iſrael againe eighteene thouſand men: † all they could handle the ſword.

† *All they drawing the ſword.*

26 Then all the children of Iſrael went vp, and all the people came alſo vnto the houſe of God, and wept, and ſate there before the Lord, and faſted that day vnto the euening, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the Lord.

27 And the children of Iſrael asked the Lord (for [m] there *was* the Arke of the Couenant of God in thoſe dayes,

m To wit, in Shiloh.

28 And Phinehas the ſonne of Eleazar, the ſonne of Aaron [n] ſtood before it at that time) ſaying, Shall I yet goe any more to battell againſt the children of Beniamin my brethren, or ſhall I ceaſe? And the Lord ſaid, Goe vp: for to morrow I will deliuer them into your hand.

n Or ſerued in the Prieſts office at thoſe dayes: for the Iewes write, that he liued three hundreth yeeres.

29 And Iſrael ſet men to lie in wait roundabout Gibeah.

30 And the children of Iſrael went vp againſt the children of Beniamin the third day, and put themſelues in aray againſt Gibeah, as at other times.

31 Then the children of Beniamin comming out againſt the people, were [o] drawen from the citie: and they began to ſmite of the people and kill as at other times, *euen* by the wayes in the field (whereof one goeth vp to the houſe of God, and the other to Gibeah) vpon a thirty men of Iſrael.

o By the policie of the children of Iſrael.

32 (For the children of Beniamin ſayd, They are fallen before vs, as at the firſt. But the children of Iſrael ſaid, Let vs flee and plucke them away from the citie vnto the hie [p] wayes.)

p Meaning, croſſwayes or pathes to diuers places.

33 And all the men of Iſrael roſe vp out of their place, and put themſelues in aray at Baaltamar: and the men that lay in wait of the Iſraelites came foorth of their place, *euen* out of the medowes of Gibeah.

34 And they came ouer againſt Gibeah, tenne thouſand choſen men of all Iſrael, and the battell was ſore: for they knew not that the [q] euill was neere them.

q They knew not that Gods iudgement was at hand to deſtroy them.

35 ¶ And the Lord ſmote Beniamin before Iſrael, and the children of Iſrael deſtroyed of the Beniamites the ſame day fiue and twentie thouſand and an hundreth men: all they could handle the ſword.

36 So the children of Beniamin ſaw that they were ſtriken downe: for the men of Iſrael [r] gaue place to the Beniamites, becauſe they truſted to the men that lay in wait, which they had laid beſide Gibeah.

r Retired to draw them after.

37 And they that lay in wait haſted, and brake forth toward Gibeah, and the ambuſhment ‖ drew themſelues along, and ſmote all the citie with the edge of the ſword.

‖ *Or, made a long ſound with a trumpet.*

38 Alſo the men of Iſrael had appointed a certaine time with the ambuſhments, that they ſhould make a great flame *and* ſmoke ariſe vp out of the citie.

39 And when the men of Iſrael retired in the battell, Beniamin began to [f] ſmite and kill of the men of Iſrael about thirtie perſons: for they ſaid, Surely they are ſtriken downe before vs, as in the firſt battell.

f For they were waxen hardie by the two former victories.

40 But when the flame began to riſe out of the citie *as* a pillar of ſmoke, the Beniamites looked backe, and beholde, the flame of the citie began to aſcend vp to heauen.

41 Then the men of Iſrael turned [t] againe, and the men of Beniamin were aſtonied: for they ſaw that euill was neere vnto them.

t And withſtood their enemies.

42 Therefore they fled before the men of Iſrael vnto the way of the wilderneſſe, but the battell ouertooke them: alſo they which *came out* of the cities, ſlew them [u] among them.

u For they were compaſſed in on euery ſide.

43 *Thus* they compaſſed the Beniamites about, *and* ‖ chaſed them at eaſe, and ouerran them, euen ouer againſt Gibeah on the Eaſt ſide.

‖ *Or, droue them from their reſt.*

44 And there were ſlaine of Beniamin eighteene thouſand men, which were all men of war.

45 And they turned and fled to the wildernes vnto the rocke of Rimmon: and the *Iſraelites* [x] glained of them by the way fiue thouſand men, and purſued after them vnto Gidom, and ſlew two thouſand men of them.

x They ſlew them by one and one, as they were ſcattered abroad.

46 So that all that were ſlaine that day of Beniamin, were [y] fiue and twenty thouſand men that drew ſword, which were all men of warre.

y Beſides eleuen hundreth that had bene ſlaine in the former battels.

47 * But ſixe hundreth men turned and fled to the wildernes vnto the rocke of Rimmon, and abode in the rocke of Rimmon foure moneths.

* *Chap.* 21. 13.

48 Then the men of Iſrael turned vnto the children of Beniamin, and ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, from the men of the city vnto the beaſts, and all that came to hand: alſo they ſet on fire all the [z] cities that they could come by.

z If they belonged to the Beniamites.

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 The Iſraelites ſweare that they will not marry their daughters to the Beniamites. 10 They ſlay them of Iabeſh Gilead, and giue their virgins to the Beniamites. 21 The Beniamites take the daughters of Shiloh.*

MOreouer, the men of Iſrael [a] ſware in Mizpeh, ſaying, None of vs ſhall giue his daughter vnto the Beniamites to wife.

a This othe came of raſhneſſe, and not of iudgement: for after they brake it, in ſhewing ſecretly the meanes to marry with certaine of their daughters.

2 And the people came vnto the houſe of God and abode there till euen before God, and lift vp their voyces, and wept with great lamentation,

3 And ſaid, O Lord God of Iſrael, why is this come to paſſe in Iſrael, that this day one tribe of Iſrael ſhould want?

4 ¶ And on the morrow the people roſe vp and made there an [b] altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.

b According to their cuſtome, when they would conſult with the Lord.

5 Then

5 Then the children of Iſrael ſaid, Who is he among all the tribes of Iſrael, that came not vp with the Congregation vnto the Lord? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not vp to the Lord to Mizpeh, ſaying, Let him die the death.

c Or, repented that they had deſtroyed their brethren, as appeareth verſe 15.

6 And the children of Iſrael c were ſory for Beniamin their brother, and ſaide, There is one tribe cut off from Iſrael this day.

7 How ſhall wee doe for wiues to them that remaine, ſeeing we haue ſworne by the Lord, that we will not giue them of our daughters to wiues?

d Condemning them to be fauours of vice, which would not put their hand to puniſh it.

8 Alſo they ſaid, is there any of the tribes of Iſrael that d came not vp to Mizpeh to the Lord? & behold, there came none of Iabeſh Gilead vnto the hoſte, *and* to the Congregation.

9 For when the people were viewed, behold, none of the inhabitants of Iabeſh Gilead were there.

† Ebr. *children of ſtrength.*

10 Therefore the Congregation ſent thither twelue thouſand men of the † moſt valiant, and commanded them, ſaying, Goe and ſmite the inhabitants of Iabeſh Gilead with the edge of the ſword, both women and children.

* *Num.* 31.17.

11 * And this is it that ye ſhall doe: ye ſhall vtterly deſtroy all the males, and all the women that haue lien by men.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Iabeſh Gilead foure hundreth maides, virgins ſ which had knowen no man by lying with any male: and they brought them vnto the hoaſte to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

e To wit, about foure moneths after the diſcomfiture, Chap. 20, 47.

13 ¶ Then the whole Congregation e ſent and ſpake with the children of Beniamin that were in the rocke of Rimmon, & called ‖ peaceably vnto them:

‖ Or, *friendly.*

14 And Beniamin came againe at that time, and they gaue them wiues which they had ſaued aliue of the women of Iabeſh Gilead: but they had not f ſo ynough for them.

f For there lacked two hundreth.

15 And the people were ſory for Beniamin, becauſe the Lord had made a breach in the tribes of Iſrael.

16 Therefore the Elders of the Congregation ſaid, How ſhall we doe for wiues to the remnant? for the women of Beniamin are deſtroyed.

17 And they ſaide, *There muſt be* g an inheritance for them that be eſcaped of Beniamin, that a tribe be not deſtroyed out of Iſrael.

g Beniamin muſt be reſerued to haue the twelfth portion in the inheritance of Iaakob.

18 Howbeit wee may not giue them wiues of our daughters: for the children of Iſrael had ſworne, ſaying, Curſed be he that giueth a wife to Beniamin.

19 Therefore they ſaid, Behold, there is a feaſt of the Lord euery yere in Shiloh, *in a place*, which is on the h Northſide of Beth-el, and on the Eaſt-ſide of the way that goeth vp from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the South of Lebonah.

h He deſcribeth the place where the maides vſed yeerely to daunce as the maner then was, and to ſing Pſalmes and ſongs of Gods workes among them.

20 Therefore they commanded ſ children of Beniamin, ſaying, Goe, & lie in wait in the vineyards.

21 And when ye ſee that the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come yee out of the vineyards, and catch you euery man a wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and goe into the land of Beniamin.

i Though they thought hereby to perſwade men that they kept their othe, yet before God it was broken.

22 And i when their fathers or their brethren come vnto vs to complaine, wee will ſay vnto them, Haue pitie on them for our ſakes, becauſe we reſerued not to each man his wife in the war, and becauſe ye haue not giuen vnto them hitherto, ye haue ſinned.

23 And the children of Beniamin did ſo, and tooke wiues of them that daunced according to their k number: which they tooke, and went away, and returned to their inheritance, and repaired the cities and dwelt in them.

k Meaning, two hundreth.

24 So the children of Iſrael departed thence at that time, euery man to his tribe, and to his family, and went out from thence euery man to his inheritance.

* *Chap.* 17.6. *and* 13.1. *and* 19.1.

25 * In thoſe dayes there was no king in Iſrael, *but* euery man did ſ which was good in his eyes.

# THE BOOKE OF RVTH.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*THis Booke is intituled after the name of Ruth: vvhich is the principall perſon ſpoken of in this treatiſe. VVherein alſo figuratiuely is ſet foorth the ſtate of the Church vvhich is ſubiect to manifold afflictions, and yet at length God giueth good and ioyfull iſſue, teaching vs to abide vvith patience till God deliuer vs out of troubles. Herein alſo is deſcribed hovv Ieſus Chriſt, vvho according to the fleſh ought to come of Dauid, proceeded of Ruth, of vvhom the Lord Ieſus did vouchſafe to come, notvvithſtanding ſhee vvas a Moabite of baſe condition, and a ſtranger from the people of God: declaring vnto vs thereby that the Gentiles ſhould bee ſanctified by him, and ioyned vvith his people, and that there ſhould be but one ſheepefold, and one ſhepheard. And it ſeemeth that this hiſtorie appertaineth to the time of the Iudges.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech goeth with his wife and children into the land of Moab.* 3 *He and his ſonnes die.* 19 *Naomi and Ruth come to Beth-lehem.*

† Ebr. *iudged.*

a In the land of Canaan.

b In the tribe of Iudah, which was alſo called Beth-lehem Ephratbah, becauſe there was another city ſo called in the tribe of Zebulun.

IN the time that the Iudges † ruled, there was a dearth in the a land, and a man of Beth-lehem b Iudah went for to ſoiourne in the countrey of Moab, hee, and his wife, and his two ſonnes.

2 And the name of the man *vvas* Elimelech, and the name of his wife, Naomi, and the names of his two ſonnes, Mahlon, and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem Iudah: and when they came into the land of Moab, they continued there.

3 Then Elimelech the husband of Naomi died, and ſhe remained with her two ſonnes.

4 Which tooke them wiues of the c Moabites: the ones name *vvas* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten yeeres.

c By this wonderfull prouidence of God Ruth became one of Gods houſehold, of whom Chriſt came.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion dieth alſo both twaine: ſo the woman was left, *deſtitute* of her two ſonnes, and of her husband.

6 ¶ Then ſhee aroſe with her daughters in law, and returned from the countrey of Moab: for ſhe had heard ſay in the countrey of Moab, that the Lord had d viſited his people, and giuen them bread.

d By ſending them plentie againe.

7 Wherefore ſhee departed out of the place where ſhe was, and her two daughters in lawe with her, and they went on their way to returne vnto the land of Iudah.

8 Then Naomi ſaid vnto her two daughters

in law, Goe, returne eche of you vnto her owne mothers houſe: the Lord ſhew fauour vnto you, as ye haue done with the dead, and with me.

9 The Lord grant you, that you may finde e reſt, either of you in the houſe of her husband. And when ſhee kiſſed them, they lift vp their voyce and wept.

e Hereby it appeareth that Naomi by dwelling among idolaters, was waxen cold in the true zeale of God, which rather hath reſpect to ẏ eaſe of the body, then to the comfort of the ſoule.

10 And they ſaid vnto her, Surely we will returne with thee vnto thy people.

11 But Naomi ſaid, Turne againe my daughters: for what cauſe will ye goe with mee? are there any more ſonnes in my wombe, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turne againe my daughters: go your way: for I am too old to haue an husband. If I ſhould ſay, I haue hope, *and* if I had an husband this night: yea, and if I had borne ſonnes,

13 Would ye tary for them, till they were of age? would ye be deferred for them from taking of husbands? nay my daughters: for it grieueth mee ‖ much for your ſakes that the hande of the Lord is gone out againſt me.

‖ *Or, more then you.*

14 Then they lift vp their voyce and wept againe, and Orpah f kiſſed her mother in law, but Ruth abode ſtill with her.

f When ſhee toke leaue and departed.

15 And *Naomi* ſaid, Behold, thy ſiſter in lawe is gone backe vnto her people, and vnto her gods: g returne thou after thy ſiſter in law.

g No perſwaſions can preuaile to turne them backe from God, whom he hath choſen to be his.

16 And Ruth anſwered, Intreate mee not to leaue thee, nor to depart from thee: for whither thou goeſt, I will goe: and where thou dwelleſt, I will dwell: thy people *ſhall be* my people, and thy God my God.

17 ¶ Where thou dieſt, will I die, and there will I be buried. The Lord do ſo to me and more alſo, if *ought* but death depart thee and me.

18 ¶ When ſhe ſaw that ſhe was ſtedfaſtly minded to goe with her, ſhe left ſpeaking vnto her.

19 So they went both vntill they came to Beth-lehem: and when they were come to Beth-lehem, it was h noiſed of them through all the citie, and they ſaid, Is not this Naomi?

h Whereby appeareth that ſhe was of a great familie of good reputation.

20 And ſhe anſwered them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, *but* call me ‖ Mara: for the Almightie hath giuen me much bitterneſſe.

‖ *Or, beautifull.* ‖ *Or, bitter.*

21 I went out full, and the Lord hath cauſed me to returne empty: why call ye me Naomi, ſeeing the Lord hath humbled me, and the Almightie hath brought me vnto aduerſitie?

22 So Naomi returned and Ruth the Moabiteſſe her daughter in law with her, when ſhe came out of the countrey of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of i barley harueſt.

i Which was in the moneth Niſan, that conteineth part of March and part of Aprill.

## CHAP. II.

*1 Ruth gathered corne in the fields of Boaz. 8 The gentleneſſe of Boaz toward her.*

THen Naomis husband had a kinſman, one of great a power of the family of Elimelech, and his name *was* Boaz.

a Both for vertue, authoritie, and riches.

2 And Ruth the Moabiteſſe ſaid vnto Naomi, I pray thee, let me goe to the field, and b gather eares of corne after him, in whoſe ſight I find fauour. And ſhe ſaid vnto her, Goe my daughter.

b This her humilitie declareth her great affection toward her mother in law, for aſmuch as ſhe ſpareth no painefull diligence to get both their liuings.

3 ¶ And ſhe went, and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers, and it came to paſſe, that ſhee met with the portion of the field of Boaz, who was of the familie of Elimelech.

4 And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and ſaid vnto the reapers, The Lord *be* with you: and they anſwered him, The Lord bleſſe thee.

5 Then ſaid Boaz vnto his ſeruant that was appointed ouer the reapers, Whoſe maide is this?

6 And the ſeruant that was appointed ouer the reapers, anſwered, and ſaid, It is the Moabitiſh maid, that came with Naomi out of the countrey of Moab:

7 And ſhee ſaid vnto vs, I pray you, let mee gleane and gather after the reapers ‖ among the ſheaues: ſo ſhee came, and hath continued from that time in the morning vnto now, ſaue that ſhe taried a little in the houſe.

‖ *Or, certaine handfuls.*

8 ¶ Then ſaid Boaz vnto Ruth, Heareſt thou, my daughter? goe to none other field to gather, neither goe from hence: but abide heere by my maidens.

9 c Let thine eyes be on the field that they do reape, and go thou after the *maidens*. Haue I not charged the ſeruants, that they touch thee not? Moreouer when thou art athirſt, go vnto the veſſels, and drinke of that which the ſeruants hath drawen.

c That is, take heede in what field they doe reape.

10 Then ſhee fell on her face, and bowed her ſelfe to the ground, and ſaid vnto him, How haue I found fauour in thine eyes, that thou ſhouldeſt know me, ſeeing I am a d ſtranger?

d Euen of the Moabites, which are enemies to Gods people.

11 And Boaz anſwered and ſaid vnto her, All is tolde and ſhewed me that thou haſt done vnto thy mother in law, ſince the death of thine husband, and how thou haſt left thy father and thy mother, and the land where thou waſt borne, and art come vnto a people which thou kneweſt not in time paſt.

12 The Lord recompenſe thy worke, and a full reward be giuen thee of the Lord God of Iſrael, vnder whoſe e wings thou art come to truſt.

e Signifying, that ſhe ſhall neuer want any thing, if ſhe put her truſt in God, and liue vnder his protection.

13 Then ſhe ſayd, Let me finde fauour in thy ſight, my lord: for thou haſt comforted mee, and ſpoken comfortably vnto thy maid, though I be not like to one of thy maides.

14 And Boaz ſaid vnto her, At the meale time come thou hither, and eate of the bread, and dippe thy morſell in the vineger. And ſhe ſate beſide the reapers, and hee reached her parched corne: and ſhe did eate, and was ſufficed, and f left thereof.

f Which ſhee brought home to her mother in law.

15 ¶ And when ſhee aroſe to gleane, Boaz commanded his ſeruants, ſaying, Let her gather among the ſheaues, and doe not rebuke her.

16 Alſo let fall *ſome* of the ſheaues for her, and let it lie, that ſhe may gather it vp, and rebuke her not.

17 So ſhe gleaned in the field vntill euening, and ſhee threſhed that ſhee had gathered, and it was about an * Ephah of barley.

* *Exod. 16. 36.*

18 ¶ And ſhe tooke it vp, and went into the city, and her mother in law ſaw what ſhe had gathered: Alſo ſhe g tooke forth, and gaue to her that which ſhe had reſerued, when ſhe was ſufficed.

g To wit, of her bagge, as is in the Chalde text.

19 Then her mother in law ſayde vnto her, Where haſt thou gleaned to day? and where wroughteſt thou? bleſſed be he, that knew thee. And ſhee ſhewed her mother in law, with whom ſhe had wrought, and ſaid, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, is Boaz.

20 And Naomi ſaid vnto her daughter in law, Bleſſed be he of the Lord: for hee ceaſeth not to doe good to the liuing and to the h dead. Againe Naomi ſaid vnto her, The man is neere vnto vs, and of our affinitie.

h To my husband and children, when they were aliue, and now to vs.

21 And Ruth the Moabiteſſe ſaid, He ſaid alſo certainely vnto me, Thou ſhalt be with my ſeruants, vntill they haue ended all mine harueſt.

22 And Naomi anſwered vnto Ruth her daughter in law, It is beſt, my daughter, that thou goe out

‖ Or, fall vpon thee. out with his maides, that they ‖ meet thee not in another field.

‖ Or, returned to her mother in law. 23 Then she kept her by the maids of Boaz, to gather vnto the end of barley harueſt, and of wheat harueſt, and ‖ dwelt with her mother in law.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Naomi giueth Ruth counſell. 8 Shee ſleepeth at Boaz feete. 12 He acknowledgeth himſelfe to be her kinſeman.*

AFterward Naomi her mother in law ſaid vnto her, My daughter, ſhall not I ſeeke [a] reſt for thee, that thou mayeſt proſper?

a Meaning, that ſhe would prouide her of an husband, with whome ſhe might liue quietly.

2 Now alſo is not Boaz our kinſeman, with whoſe maides thou waſt? Behold, he winoweth barley to night in the ‖ floore.

‖ Or, in the barne.

3 Waſh thy ſelfe therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment vpon thee, and get thee downe to the floore: let not the [b] man know of thee, vntill he haue left eating and drinking.

b Boaz, nor yet any other.

4 And when hee ſhall ſleepe, marke the place where he layeth him downe, and go, and vncouer the place of his feete, and lay thee downe, and he ſhall tell thee what thou ſhalt doe.

5 And ſhe anſwered her, All that thou biddeſt me, I will doe.

6 ¶ So ſhe went downe vnto the floore, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunken, and [c] cheared his heart, hee went to lie downe at the ende of the heape of corne, and ſhe came ſoftly, and vncouered the place of his feete, and lay downe.

c That is, had refreſhed himſelfe among his ſeruants.

‖ Or, turned himſelfe from one ſide to another. 8 And at midnight the man was afraid ‖ and caught hold: and loe, a woman lay at his feete.

9 Then he ſaid, Who art thou? And ſhee anſwered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: ſpread therefore the wing of thy garment ouer thine handmaid: for thou art the kinſman.

d Thou ſheweſt thy ſelfe from time to time more vertuous. 10 Then he ſaid, Bleſſed be thou of the Lord, my daughter: thou haſt [d] ſhewed more goodnes in the latter end, then at the beginning, in as much as thou followedſt not young men, were they poore or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, feare not: I will doe to thee all that thou requireſt: for all the citie of my people doeth know that thou art a vertuous woman.

12 And now, it is true that I am thy kinſman, howbeit there is a kinſman neerer then I.

e If he will take thee to be his wife by the title of affinitie, according to Gods law, Deut. 25.5. 13 Tarie to night, and when morning is come, if he [e] will doe the duetie of a kinſman vnto thee, well, let him doe the kinſmans duetie: but if hee will not doe the kinſemans part, then will I doe the duetie of a kinſeman, as the Lord liueth: ſleepe vntill the morning.

14 ¶ And ſhee lay at his feete vntill the morning: and ſhe aroſe before one could know another: for he ſaid, Let no man know, that a woman came into the floore.

‖ Or, mantile. 15 Alſo he ſaid, Bring the ‖ ſheet that thou haſt vpon thee, and hold it. And when ſhe held it, hee meaſured ſixe *meaſures* of barley, and layed them on her, and ſhe went into the citie.

f Perceiuing by her comming home, that hee had not taken her to his wife, ſhe was aſtonied. 16 And when ſhee came to her mother in law, ſhe ſaid, [f] Who art thou, my daughter? And ſhe told her all that the man had done to her,

17 And ſaid, Theſe ſixe *meaſures* of barley gaue he mee: for hee ſaid to mee, Thou ſhalt not come emptie vnto thy mother in law.

18 Then ſaid ſhe, My daughter, ſit ſtill, vntill thou know how the thing will fall: for the man will not be in reſt, vntill he hath finiſhed ỹ matter this ſame day.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 Boaz ſpeaketh to Ruths next kinſeman touching her marriage. 7 The ancient cuſtome in Iſrael. 10 Boaz marrieth Ruth, of whom he begetteth Obed. 18 The generation of Pharez.*

THen went Boaz vp to the [a] gate, and ſate there, and beholde, the kinſeman, of whom Boaz had ſpoken, came by: and he ſaid, [b] Ho, ſuch one, come, ſit downe heere. And hee turned, and ſate downe.

a Which was the place of judgement.

b The Hebrewes here vſe two words which haue no proper ſignification, but ſerue to note a certaine perſon, as we ſay, Ho firray or ho, ſuch a one.

2 Then he tooke ten men of the Elders of the citie, and ſaid, Sit yee downe here. And they ſate downe.

3 And he ſaid vnto the kinſeman, Naomi, that is come againe out of the countrey of Moab, will ſell a parcell of land, which was our brother Elimelechs.

4 And I thought to aduertiſe thee, ſaying, Buy it before the ‖ aſſiſtants, and before the Elders of my people. If thou wilt redeeme it, redeeme it: but if thou wilt not redeeme it, tell me: for I know that there is none [c] beſides thee to redeeme it, and I am after thee. Then he anſwered, I will redeeme it.

‖ Or, inhabitants.

c For thou art the next of the kin.

5 Then ſaid Boaz, What day thou buyeſt the field of the hand of Naomi, thou muſt alſo buy it of Ruth the Moabiteſſe the wife of the dead, to ſtir vp the name of the dead, vpon his [d] inheritance.

d That his inheritance might beare his name that is dead.

6 And the kinſeman anſwered, I cannot redeeme it, leſt I deſtroy mine owne inheritance: redeeme my right to thee, for I cannot redeeme it.

7 Now this was the maner before time in Iſrael, concerning redeeming and changing for to ſtabliſh all things: a man did plucke off his ſhoe, and gaue it his neighbour: and this was a ſure [e] witneſſe in Iſrael.

e That he had renged his right, Deut. 25.9.

8 Therefore the kinſeman ſaid to Boaz, Buy it for thee: and he drew of his ſhoe.

9 And Boaz ſaid vnto the Elders and vnto all the people, Yee are witneſſes this day, that I haue bought all that was Elimelechs, and all that was Chilions and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 And moreouer, Ruth the Moabiteſſe the wife of Mahlon, haue I bought to be my wife, to ſtir vp the name of the dead vpon his inheritance, and that the name of the dead be not put out from among his brethren, and from the gate of his [f] place: ye are witneſſes this day.

f Or, of the citie where he remained.

11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the Elders ſaid, *We are* witneſſes: the Lord make the wife that commeth into thine houſe, like Rahel and like Leah, which twain did build the houſe of Iſrael: and that thou mayeſt doe worthily in [g] Ephrathah, and be famous in Beth-lehem.

g Ephrathah & Bethlehem are both one.

12 And that thine houſe bee like the houſe of Pharez (*whō Thamar bare vnto Iudah) of ỹ ſeed which ỹ Lord ſhall giue thee of this yong woman.

* Gen. 38.29.

13 ¶ So Boaz tooke Ruth, and ſhee was his wife: and when hee went in vnto her, the Lord gaue that ſhe conceiued, and bare a ſonne.

14 And the women ſaid vnto Naomi, Bleſſed *be* the Lord, which hath not left thee this day without a kinſeman, and [h] his name ſhall be continued in Iſrael.

h He ſhall leaue continuall poſteritie.

15 And this ſhall bring thy life againe, and cheriſh thine olde age: for thy daughter in law which loueth thee, hath borne vnto him, and ſhe is better to thee then [i] ſeuen ſonnes.

i Meaning, many ſonnes.

16 And Naomi tooke the childe, and laide it in her lap, and became nourſe vnto it.

17 And *the woman* her neighbours gaue it a name, ſaying, There is a childe borne to Naomi, and called the name thereof Obed: the ſame was the father of Iſhai, the father of Dauid.

18 ¶ Theſe now are the generations of * k Pharez: Pharez begate Hezron.

19 And Hezron begate Ram, and Ram begate Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begate Nahſhon, and Nahſhon begate Salmon,

21 And Salmon begate Boaz, and Boaz begate Obed,

22 And Obed begate Iſhai, and Iſhai begate Dauid.

* 1. *Chron.* 2. 4. *Mat* 1. 3.

k This genealogy is brought in, to proue that Dauid by ſucceſſion came of the houſe of Iudah.

# THE FIRST BOOKE OF SAMVEL.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*According as God had ordained, Deut. 17. 14. that vvhen the Iſraelites ſhould bee in the land of Canaan, he vvould appoint them a king: ſo here in the firſt booke of Samuel is declared the ſtate of this people vnder their firſt king Saul, vvho not content vvith that order vvhich God had for a time appointed for the gouernment of his Church, demaunded a king, to the intent they might be as other nations, and in a greater aſſurance as they thought: not becauſe they might the better thereby ſerue God, as being vnder the ſafegard of him vvhich did repreſent Ieſus Chriſt the true deliuerer, therefore hee gaue them a tyrant & an hypocrite to rule ouer them, that they might learne that the perſon of a king is not ſufficient to defend them, except God by his power preſerue and keepe them. And therefore hee puniſheth the ingratitude of his people, and ſendeth them continuall vvarres both at home and abroad. And becauſe Saul, vvhom of nothing God had preferred to the honour of a king, did not acknovvledge Gods mercie tovvard him, but rather diſobeyed the vvord of God, and vvas not zealous of his glory, he vvas by the voyce of God put dovvne from his eſtate, and Dauid the true figure of Meſſiah placed in his ſtead, vvhoſe patience, modeſtie, conſtancie, perſecution by open enemies, fained friends, and diſſembling flatterers, are left to the Church and to euery member of the ſame, as a paterne and example to beholde their ſtate and vocation.*

## CHAP. I.

*1 The genealogie of Elkanah father of Samuel. 2 His two wiues. 5 Hanna was barren, and prayed to the Lord. 15 Her anſwere to Eli. 20 Samuel is borne. 24 She doth dedicate him to the Lord.*

THere was a man of one of the two a Ramathaim Zophim, of mount Ephraim, whoſe name *vvas* Elkanah the ſonne of Ieroham, the ſonne of Elihu, the ſonne of Tohu, the ſonne of Zuph, an Ephrathite.

a There were two Ramatus, ſo that in this city in mount Ephraim were Zophim, that is, the learned men and Prophets.

2 And hee had two wiues: the name of one *vvas* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 * And this man went vp out of his citie euery yeere, to worſhip and to ſacrifice vnto the Lord of hoſtes in b Shiloh, where were the two ſonnes of Ely, Hophni, and Phinehas, Prieſts of the Lord.

* *Deut.* 16. 16.

b For the Arke was there at that time.

4 And on a day, when Elkanah ſacrificed, he gaue to Peninnah his wife and to all her ſonnes and daughters portions.

5 But vnto Hannah he gaue a worthy c portion: for hee loued Hannah, and the Lord had made her barren.

c Some reade, a portion with an hearty cheere.

6 ¶ And her aduerſarie vexed her ſore, foraſmuch as ſhe vpbraided her, becauſe the Lord had made her barren.

7 (And ſo did he yeere by yeere) *and* as oft as ſhee went vp to the houſe of the Lord, thus ſhee vexed her, that ſhe wept and did not eat.

8 Then ſaid Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepeſt thou? and why eateſt thou not? and why is thine heart troubled? am not I better to thee then ten d ſonnes?

d Let this ſuffice thee, that I loue thee no leſſe, then if thou hadſt many children.

9 So Hannah roſe vp after that they had eaten and drunke in Shiloh (and Eli the Prieſt ſate vpon a ſtoole by one of the poſtes of the e Temple of the Lord)

e That is of the houſe where the Arke was.

10 And ſhee was troubled in her minde, and prayed vnto the Lord, and wept ſore:

11 Alſo ſhe vowed a vow, and ſaid, O Lord of hoſtes, if thou wilt looke on the trouble of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but giue vnto thine handmaid a manchilde, then I will giue him vnto the Lord all the dayes of his life, * and there ſhall no raſor come vpon his head.

* *Numb.* 6. 5. *Iudg.* 13. 5.

12 And as ſhee continued praying before the Lord, Eli marked her mouth.

13 For Hannah ſpake in her heart: her lips did moue onely, but her voyce was not heard: therefore Eli thought ſhe had beene drunken.

14 And Eli ſaid vnto her, How long wilt thou be drunke? Put away † thy drunkenneſſe from thee.

† *Ebr. thy wine.*

15 Then Hannah anſwered, and ſaid, Nay my Lord, *but* I am a woman † troubled in ſpirit: I haue drunke neither wine nor ſtrong drinke, but haue * powred out my ſoule before the Lord.

† *Ebr. of an hard ſpirit.* * *Pſal* 42. 5.

16 Count not thine handmaide † for a wicked woman: for of the abundance of my complaint and my griefe haue I ſpoken hitherto.

† *Ebr. for a daughter of Belial.*

17 Then Eli anſwered, and ſaid, Goe in peace, and the God of Iſrael grant thy petition that thou haſt asked of him.

18 She ſaid againe, Let thine handmaid finde f grace in thy ſight: ſo the woman went her way and did eate, and looked no more ſad.

f That is, pray vnto the Lord for me.

19 ¶ Then they roſe vp early, and worſhipped before the Lord, and returned, and came to their houſe to Ramah. Now Elkanah knew Hannah, his wife, and the Lord g remembred her.

g According to her petition.

20 For in proceſſe of time Hannah conceined and bare a ſon, and ſhee called his name Samuel, Becauſe, *ſaid ſhe*, I haue asked him of the Lord.

21 ¶ So the man h Elkanah, and all his houſe, went vp to offer vnto the Lord the yeerely ſacrifice and his vow:

h This Elkanah was a Leuite, 1. Chron. 6. 27. and as ſome write once a yeere they accuſtomed to appeare before the Lord with their families.

22 But Hannah went not vp: for ſhe ſaid vnto her husband, *I will tarie* vntill the childe be weined, then I will bring him that hee may appeare before the Lord and there abide for euer

23 And Elkanah her husband ſaid vnto her,

Doe

Doe what ſeemeth thee beſt: tary vntill thou haſt weined him: onely the Lord accompliſh his i word. So the woman abode, and gaue her ſon ſucke vntill ſhe weined him.

i Becauſe her prayer tooke effect, therefore it was called the Lords promiſe. * *Exod.16.36.*

24 ¶ And when ſhe had weined him, ſhe tooke him with her with three bullocks and an * Ephah of floure and a bottle of wine, and brought him vnto the houſe of the Lord in Shiloh, and the childe was † yong.

† *Ebr. a childe.*

25 And they ſlew a bullocke, and brought the childe to Eli.

26 And ſhe ſayd, Oh my lord, as thy k ſoule liueth, my lord, I am the woman that ſtood with thee here praying vnto the Lord.

k That is, moſt certainely.

27 I prayed for this childe, and the Lord hath giuen me my deſire which I asked of him.

28 Therefore alſo I haue † giuen him vnto the Lord: as long as he liueth he ſhall be giuen vnto the Lord: and he l worſhipped the Lord there.

† *Ebr. lent.*
l Meaning, Eli gaue thanks to God for her.

## CHAP. II.

*The ſong of Hannah. 12 The ſonnes of Eli, wicked. 13 The new cuſtome of the Prieſts. 18 Samuel miniſtreth before the Lord. 20 Eli bleſſeth Elkanah and his wife. 23 Eli reproueth his ſonnes. 27 God ſendeth a Prophet to Eli. 31 Eli is menaced for not chaſtiſing his children.*

AND Hannah a prayed, and ſayd, Mine heart reioyceth in the Lord, mine b horne is exalted in the Lord: my mouth is c enlarged ouer mine enemies, becauſe I reioyce in thy ſaluation.

a After that ſhe had obtained a ſonne by prayer, ſhe gaue thanks.
b I haue recouered ſtrength and glory by the benefite of the Lord.
c I can anſwere them that reproue my barrenneſſe.

2 There is none holy as the Lord: yea, there is none beſides thee, & there is no god like our God.

3 Speake d no more preſumptuouſly: let not arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the Lord *is* a God of knowledge, and by him enterpriſes are eſtabliſhed.

d In that yee condemne my barrenneſſe, ye ſhew your pride againſt God.

4 The bow *and* the mighty men are broken, and the weake haue girded themſelues with ſtrength.

5 They that were full, are hired foorth for e bread, and the hungry are no more *hired*, ſo that the barren hath borne ‖ ſeuen: and ſhee that had many children is feeble.

e They ſell their labours for neceſſary foode.
‖ *Or, many.*

6 * The Lord killeth and maketh aliue: bringeth downe to the graue and raiſeth vp.

* *Deut.32.39. wiſd.16.13. tob.13.2.*

7 The Lord maketh poore and maketh rich: bringeth low, and exalteth.

8 * He raiſeth vp the poore out of the duſt, and lifteth vp the begger from ŷ dunghill, to ſet *them* among f princes, and to make them inherit the ſeat of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the g Lord: and he hath ſet the world vpon them.

* *Pſal.113.7.*
f He preferreth to honour, and putteth downe according to his owne will, though mans iudgement be contrary.
g Therefore he may diſpoſe all things according to his will.

9 He will keepe the feet of his Saints, and the wicked ſhall keepe ſilence in darkeneſſe: for in *his owne* might ſhall no man be ſtrong.

10 The Lords aduerſaries ſhall be deſtroyed, and out of heauen ſhall he * thunder vpon them: the Lord ſhall iudge the ends of the world, and ſhall giue power vnto his h King, and exalt the horne of his Anointed.

* *Chap.7.10.*
h She grounded her prayer on Ieſus Chriſt which was to come.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his houſe, and the childe did miniſter vnto the i Lord before Eli the Prieſt.

i In all that Eli commanded him.

12 ¶ Now the ſonnes of Eli *were* wicked men, *and* k knew not the Lord.

k That is, they neglected his ordinance.

13 For the Prieſts cuſtome toward the people *was this*: when any man offred ſacrifice, ŷ Prieſts ‖ boy came, while the fleſh was ſeething, and a fleſhhooke with three teeth in his hand,

‖ *Or, ſonne.*

14 And thruſt it into the kettle, or into the caldron, or into the panne, or into the pot: l all that the fleſhhooke brought vp, the Prieſt tooke for himſelfe: thus they did vnto all the Iſraelites,

l Tranſgreſſing the order appointed in the Law. Leu.7.31. for their bellies ſake.

that came thither to Shiloh.

15 Yea, before they burnt the m fat, the Prieſts boy came and ſaid vnto the man that offered, Giue me fleſh to roſt for the Prieſt: for he will not haue ſodden fleſh of thee, but raw.

m Which was commanded firſt to haue bene offered to God.

16 And if any man ſayd vnto him, Let them burn the fat according to the ‖ cuſtome, then take as much as thine heart n deſireth: then we would anſwere, No, but thou ſhalt giue it now: and if thou wilt not, I will take it by force.

‖ Or, *Lawe.*
n Not paſſing for their owne profit, ſo that God might be ſerued aright.

17 Therefore the ſinne of the yong men was very great before the Lord: for men o abhorred the offering of the Lord.

o Seeing the horrible abuſe thereof.

18 ¶ Now Samuel being a young childe miniſtred before the Lord, girded with a linnen * Ephod.

* *Exod.28.4.*

19 And his mother made him a litle coat, and brought it to him from yeere to yeere, when ſhe came vp with her husband, to offer the yeerely ſacrifice.

20 And Eli bleſſed Elkanah and his wife, and ſayd, The Lord giue thee ſeed of this woman, for ‖ the petition that ſhe asked of the Lord: and they departed vnto their place.

‖ Or, *for the thing that ſhe hath lent to the Lord: to wit, Samuel.*

21 And the Lord viſited Hannah, ſo that ſhee conceiued, and bare three ſonnes, and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the Lord.

22 ¶ So Eli was very olde, and heard all that his ſonnes did vnto all Iſrael, and how they lay with the women that p aſſembled at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

p Which was (as the Ebrewes write) after their trauaile, when they came to be purified, reade Exod.38.8. Leuit.12.6.

23 And hee ſayd vnto them, Why doe ye ſuch things? for of all this people I heare euill reports of you.

24 *Doe* no *more*, my ſonnes: for it is no good report that I heare, *which* ye, that yee make the Lords people to q treſpaſſe.

q Becauſe they contemne their duety to God, verſe 17.

25 If one man ſinne againſt another, the Iudge ſhall iudge it: but if a man ſinne againſt the Lord, who will plead for him? Notwithſtanding they obeyed not the voyce of their father, becauſe the Lord r would ſlay them.

r So that to obey good admonitions is Gods mercy, and to diſobey them is his iuſt iudgement for ſinne.

26 ¶ (Now the childe Samuel profited, and grew, and was in fauour both with the Lord and alſo with men.)

27 And there came a man of God vnto Eli, and ſaid vnto him, Thus ſaith the Lord, Did not I plainly appeare vnto the houſe of thy f father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs houſe?

f To wit, Aaron.

28 And I choſe him out of all the tribes of Iſrael to be my Prieſt, to offer vpon my altar, and to burne incenſe, and to weare an Ephod before me, and * I gaue vnto the houſe of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Iſrael.

* *Leuit.10.14.*

29 Wherefore haue you t kicked againſt my ſacrifice and mine offering, which I commanded in my Tabernacle, and honoureſt thy children aboue me, to make your ſelues fat of the firſt fruits of all the offerings of Iſrael my people?

t Why haue you contemned my ſacrifices, and as it were trode them vnder foote?

30 Wherefore the Lord God of Iſrael ſaith, I ſaid, that thine houſe, and the houſe of thy father ſhould walke before mee for euer: but now the Lord ſaith, u It ſhall not be ſo: for them that honour me, I will honour, and they that deſpiſe me, ſhall be deſpiſed.

u Gods promiſes are only effectuall to ſuch as he giueth conſtancie vnto, to feare and obey him.

31 Behold, the dayes come, that I will cut off thine x arme, and the arme of thy fathers houſe, that there ſhall not be an old man in thine houſe.

x Thy power and authoritie.

32 And thou y ſhalt ſee *thine* enemie in the habitation *of the Lord* in all things wherewith *God* ſhall bleſſe Iſrael, and there ſhall not be an

y Thy poſteritie ſhall ſee the glory of the chiefe Prieſt tranſlated to another, whom they ſhall enuie, 1.King. 2.27.

old man in thine houſe for euer.

33 Neuerthelesſe, I will not deſtroy euery one of thine from mine altar, to make thine eyes to faile, and to make thine heart ſorowfull: and all the multitude of thine houſe ſhall ‖ die *vvhen they be* men

‖ Or, *when they come to mans age.*

34 And this ſhallbe a ſigne vnto thee, that ſhall come vpon thy two ſonnes Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they ſhall die both.

35 And I will ſtirre me vp a z faithfull Prieſt, that ſhall do according to mine heart, and according to my mind: and I wil build him a ſure houſe, and he ſhall walke before mine Anointed for euer.

z Meaning Zadok, who ſucceeded Abiathar, and was the figure of Chriſt.

36 And all that are left in thine houſe, ſhall come and a bow downe to him for a piece of ſiluer and a morſell of bread, and ſhall ſay, Appoint me, I pray thee, to one of the Prieſts offices, that I may eate a morſell bread.

a That is, ſhall be inferiour vnto him.

## CHAP. III.

*1 There was no manifeſt viſion in the time of Eli. 4 The Lord calleth Samuel three times, 11 And ſheweth what ſhall come vpon Eli and his houſe. 18 The ſame declareth Samuel to Eli.*

NOw the childe Samuel miniſtred vnto the Lord a before Eli: and the word of the Lord was b precious in thoſe dayes: for there was no manifeſt viſion.

a The Chalde text readeth, whiles Eli liued.

b Becauſe there were very few Prophets to declare it.

2 And at that time, as Eli lay in his c place, his eyes began to waxe dimme that he could not ſee.

c In the Court next to the Tabernacle.

3 And yer the d light of God went out, Samuel ſlept in the Temple of the Lord, where the Arke of God was.

d That is, the lampes which burnt in the night.

4 Then the Lord e called Samuel: and he ſaid, Here I am.

e Ioſephus writeth that Samuel was twelue yeeres olde, when the Lord appeared to him.

5 And he ranne vnto Eli, and ſaid, Here am I, for thou calledſt me. But he ſaid, I called thee not: goe againe *and* ſleepe. And he went and ſlept.

6 And the Lord called once againe, Samuel. And Samuel aroſe, and went to Eli, and ſaid, I am here: for thou diddeſt call me. And he anſwered. I called thee not my ſonne: goe againe *and* ſleepe.

7 Thus *did* Samuel, before hee knewe f the Lord, and before the word of the Lord was reueiled vnto him.

f By viſion.

8 And the Lord called Samuel againe the third time: and he aroſe, and went to Eli, and ſaid, I am here: for thou haſt called me. Then Eli g perceiued that the Lord had called the child.

g Such was the corruption of thoſe times that the chiefe Prieſt was become dull and negligent to vnderſtand the Lords appearing.

9 Therefore Eli ſaid vnto Samuel, Goe *and* ſleepe: and if he call thee, then ſay, Speake Lord, for thy ſeruant heareth. So Samuel went, and ſlept in his place.

10 ¶ And the Lord came, and ſtood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel anſwered, Speake, for thy ſeruant heareth.

11 ¶ Then the Lord ſaid vnto Samuel, Behold, I will doe a thing in Iſrael, whereof whoſoeuer ſhall heare, his two * eares ſhall h tingle.

* 2. *King* 21.12.

h God declareth what ſudden feare ſhall come vpon men, when they ſhall heare that the Arke is taken, and alſo ſee Elies houſe deſtroyed.

12 In that day I will raiſe vp againſt Eli all things which I haue ſpoke̅ concerning his houſe: when I begin, I will alſo make an end.

13 And I haue told him that I will iudge his houſe for euer, for the iniquitie which he knoweth, becauſe his ſonnes ran into a ſlaunder, and hee ſtayed them not.

14 Now therefore I haue ſworne vnto the houſe of Eli, that the wickednes of Elis houſe ſhall not be purged with ſacrifice nor offring for i euer.

i Meaning that his poſteritie ſhould neuer enioy the chiefe Prieſts office.

15 Afterward Samuel ſlept vntill the morning, and opened the doores of the houſe of the Lord, and Samuel feared to ſhew Eli the viſion.

16 ¶ Then Eli called Samuel, and ſaid, Samuel my ſonne. And he anſwered, Here I am.

17 Then he ſaid, What is it, that *the Lord* ſaid vnto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me. God k doe ſo to thee, and more alſo, if thou hide any thing from me, of all that he ſayd vnto thee.

k God puniſh thee after this and that ſort, except thou tell me truth, Ruth 1 17.

18 So Samuel tolde him euery whit, and hid nothing from him. Then he ſaid, It is the Lord: let him doe what ſeemeth him good.

l The Lord accompliſhed whatſoeuer hee had ſayd.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and let none of his words l fall to the ground.

20 And all Iſrael from Dan to Beer-ſheba knew ‖ that faithfull Samuel *vvas* the Lords Prophet.

‖ Or, *that Samuel was the faithfull Prophet of the Lord.*

21 And the Lord appeared againe in Shiloh: for the Lord reueiled himſelfe to Samuel in Shiloh by † his word.

† Ebr. *by the word of the Lord.*

## CHAP. IV.

*1 Iſrael is ouercome by the Philiſtims. 4 They doe fet the Arke, wherefore the Philiſtims doe feare. 10 The Arke of the Lord is taken. 11 Eli and his children die. 19 The death of the wife of Phineas the ſonne of Eli.*

AND Samuel ſpake vnto all Iſrael: † and Iſrael went out againſt the Philiſtims to battell, and pitched beſide ‖ Eben-ezer: and the Philiſtims pitched in Aphek.

† From the departure of the Iſraelites out of Egypt, vnto the time of Samuel, are about 397. yeere.

‖ Or, *ſtone of helpe, chap.* 7.12.

2 And the Philiſtims put themſelues in aray againſt Iſrael: and when they ioyned the battell, Iſrael was ſmitten downe before the Philiſtims: who ſlewe of the armie in the fielde about foure thouſand men.

3 So when the people were come into the campe, the Elders of Iſrael ſaid, a Wherefore hath the Lord ſmitten vs this day before the Philiſtims? let vs bring the Arke of the couenant of the Lord out of Shiloh vnto vs, that when it commeth among vs, it may ſaue vs out of the hand of our enemies.

a For it may ſeeme that this warre was vndertaken by Samuels commandement.

4 Then the people ſent to Shiloh, and brought from thence the Arke of the couenant of the Lord of hoſtes, who b dwelleth betweene the Cherubims: and there *vvere* ỹ two ſonnes of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, with the Arke of the couenant of God.

b For he vſed to appeare to the Iſraelites betweene the cherubims ouer the Arke of the couenant, Exod. 25. verſ. 17.

5 And when the Arke of the couenant of the Lord came into the hoſte, all Iſrael ſhouted a mighty ſhoute, ſo that the earth rang againe.

6 And when the Philiſtims heard the noiſe of the ſhoute, they ſaid, What meaneth the ſound of this mighty ſhout in the hoſt of the Ebrewes? and they vnderſtood, that the Arke of the Lord was come into the hoſte.

7 And the Philiſtims were afraid, and ſayd, God is come in the hoſte: therefore ſayd they, c Woe vnto vs: for it hath not beene ſo heretofore.

c Before wee fought againſt men, and now God is come to fight againſt vs.

8 Wo vnto vs, who ſhall deliuer vs out of the hand of theſe mightie Gods? theſe are the Gods that ſmote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the d wildernesſe.

d For in the red ſea in the wildernes the Egyptians were deſtroyed, which was the laſt of all his plagues. * *Iug.* 13.1.

9 Be ſtrong and play the men, O Philiſtims, that ye be not ſeruants vnto the Ebrewes, *as they haue ſerued you: be vailiant therefore, and fight.

10 And the Philiſtims fought, and Iſrael was ſmitten downe, and fled euery man into his tent: and there was an exceeding great ſlaughter, for there fell of Iſrael e thirty thouſand footmen.

e Dauid alluding to this place, Pſal. 78.63. ſaith they were conſumed with fire: meaning they were ſuddenly deſtroyed.

11 And the Arke of God was taken, and the two ſonnes of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas died.

12 And there ranne a man of Beniamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the ſame day with his clothes f rent, and earth vpon his head.

f In token of ſorowe and mourning.

13 And when he came, loe, Eli ſate vpon a ſeat

g Least it should be taken of ỹ enemies.

feat by the way side, waiting: for his heart g feared for the Arke of God: and when the man came into the citie to tell it, all the citie cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he sayd, What meaneth this noise of the tumult? and the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 (Now Eli *was* fourescore and eighteene yeere old, and * his eyes were dim that hee could not see.)

* *Chap.3.2.*

16 And the man said vnto Eli, I came from the armie, and I fled this day out of the hoste: and he said, What thing is done, my sonne?

17 Then the messenger answered, and said, Israel is fled before the Philistims, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people: and moreouer thy two sonnes, Hophni and Phinehas h are dead, and the Arke of God is taken.

h According as God had afore sayd.

18 ¶ And when he had made mention of the Arke of God, *Eli* fell from his seate backward by the side of the gate, and his necke was broken, and he died: for hee was an old man and heauie: and he had ‖ iudged Israel fourtie yeeres.

‖ *Or, gouerned.*

19 And his daughter in law, Phinehas wife, was with child, *neere* ‖ her trauaile: and when she heard the report that the Arke of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead,

‖ *Or, to crie out.*

i And setled her body toward her trauaile.

she i bowed her selfe, and trauailed: for her paines came vpon her.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood about her, sayd vnto her, Feare not: for thou hast borne a sonne: but she answered not, nor regarded it.

‖ *Or, No glory, or where is the glory?*

21 And she named the childe ‖ Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel, because the Arke of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.

k She vttered her great sorow by repeating her words.

22 Shee sayd againe, k The glory is departed from Israel: for the Arke of God is taken.

## CHAP. V.

*1 The Philistims bring the Arke into the house of Dagon, which idole fell downe before it. 6 The men of Ashdod are plagued. 8 The Arke is caried into Gath, and after to Ekron.*

THen the Philistims tooke the Arke of God, and caried it from Eben-ezer vnto a Ashdod.

a Which was one of the fiue principall cities of the Philistims.

2 Euen the Philistims tooke the Arke of God, and brought it into the house of b Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

b Which was their chiefe idole, and as some write, from the nauill downeward was like a fish, and vpward like a man.

3 And when they of Ashdod rose the next day in the morning, behold, Dagon was fallen vpon his face on the ground before the Arke of the Lord, and they tooke vp Dagon, and set him in his place againe.

4 Also they rose vp early in the morning the next day, and behold, Dagon was fallen vpon his face on the ground before the Arke of the Lord, and the head of Dagon and the two palmes of his hands *were* cut off vpon the threshold: onely the stumpe of Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore the Priests of Dagon, and all that come into Dagons house, c tread not on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, vnto this day.

c Thus in stead of acknowledging the true God by this miracle, they fall to a farther superstition.

6 But the hand of the Lord was heauie vpon them of Ashdod, and destroyed them, and smote them with the * emerods, *both* Ashdod, and the coasts thereof.

* *Psal.78.66.*

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw this, they sayd, Let not the Arke of the God of Israel abide with vs: for his hand is sore vpon vs and vpon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the princes of the Philistims vnto them, and sayde,

d What shall wee doe with the Arke of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the Arke of the God of Israel bee caried about vnto Gath: and they caried the Arke of the God of Israel about.

d Though they had felt Gods power, and were afraid thereof, yet they would farther try him, which thing God turned to their destruction and his glory.

9 And when they had caried it about, the hand of the Lord was against the citie with a very great destruction, and hee smote the men of the citie both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 ¶ Therefore they sent the Arke of God to Ekron: and assoone as the Arke of God came to Ekron, the Ekronites cried out, saying, They haue brought the Arke of the God of Israel to vs to slay vs and our people.

11 Therefore they sent, and gathered together all the princes of the Philistims, and sayd, Send e away the Arke of the God of Israel, and let it returne to his owne place, that it slay vs not and our people: for there was a destruction *and* death thorowout all the citie, *and* the hand of God was very sore there.

e The wicked when they feele the hand of God, grudge and reiect him, where the godly humble themselues, and crie for mercy.

12 And the men that dyed not, were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the citie went vp to heauen.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The time that the Arke was with the Philistims, which they sent againe with a gift. 12 It commeth to Beth-shemesh. 17 The Philistims offer golden emerods. 19 The men of Beth-shemesh are stricken for looking into the Arke.*

SO the Arke of the Lord was in the countrey of the Philistims a seuen moneths.

a They thought by continuance of time the plague would haue ceased, and so would haue kept the Arke still.

2 And the Philistims called the Priests and the Soothsayers, saying, What shall we doe with the Arke of the Lord? tell vs wherewith we shall send it home againe.

3 And they sayd, If you send away the Arke of the God of Israel, send it not away emptie, but giue vnto it b a sinne offering: then shall yee bee healed, and it shall bee knowen to you, why his hand departeth not from you.

b The idolaters confesse there is a true God, who punisheth sinne iustly.

4 Then sayd they, What shall be the sinne offering, which wee shall giue vnto it? And they answered, Fiue golden emerods, and fiue golden mise, according to the number of the princes of the Philistims: for one plague *was* on you all, and on your princes.

5 Wherefore ye shall make the similitudes of your emerods, and ỹ similitudes of your mise that destroy the land: so yee shall giue glory vnto the God of Israel, that hee may take his hand from you, and from your c gods, and from your land.

c This is Gods iudgement vpon the idolaters, that knowing the true God, they worship him not a right.

6 Wherefore then should yee harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts, when hee wrought wonderfully among them, * did they not let them goe, and they departed?

* *Exod.12.31.*

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on whom there hath come no yoke: and tie the kine to the cart, and bring the calues home from them.

8 Then take the Arke of the Lord, and set it vpon the cart, and put the d iewels of gold which ye giue it for a sinne offring in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may goe.

d Meaning, the golden emerods and the golden mise.

9 And take heede, if it goe vp by the way of his owne coast to Beth-shemesh, it is e hee that did vs this great euill; but if not, we shall know then, that it is not his hand that smote vs, *but* it was a f chance that happened vs.

e The God of Israel.

f The wicked attribute allmost all things to fortune and chance, whereas indeed there is nothing done without Gods prouidence and decree.

10 And the men did ſo: for they tooke two kine that gaue milke, and tied them to the cart, and ſhut the calues at home.

11 So they ſet the Arke of the Lord vpon the cart, and the offer with the miſe of golde, and with the ſimilitudes of their emerods.

12 And the kine went the ſtraight way to Beth-ſhemeſh, and kept one path, and lowed as they went, and turned neither to ỹ right hand nor to the left: alſo the princes of the Philiſtims went after g them vnto the borders of Beth-ſhemeſh.

g For the triall of the matter.

13 Now they of Beth-ſhemeſh were reaping their wheat harueſt in the valley, and they lift vp their eyes, and ſpied the Arke, and reioyced when they ſaw it.

14 ¶ And the cart came into the field of Ioſhua a Beth-ſhemite, and ſtood ſtill there. There was alſo a great ſtone, and h they claue the wood of the cart, and offered the kine for a burnt offering vnto the Lord.

h To wit, the men of Beth-ſhemeſh, which was Iſraelites.

15 And the Leuites tooke downe the Arke of the Lord, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the iewels of golde were, and put them on the great ſtone, and the men of Beth-ſhemeſh offered burnt offering, and ſacrificed ſacrifices that ſame day vnto the Lord.

16 And when the fiue princes of the Philiſtims had ſeene it, they returned to Ekron the ſame day.

17 ¶ So theſe are the golden emerods, which the Philiſtims gaue for a ſinne offering to the Lord: for i Aſhdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, *and* for Ekron one,

i Theſe were the fiue principall cities of the Philiſtims, which were not all conquered vnto the time of Dauid.

18 And golden miſe, according to the number of all the cities of the Philiſtims, *belonging* to the fiue princes, both of walled townes, and of townes vnwalled vnto the great *ſtone* of ‖ Abel, whereon they ſet the Arke of the Lord: *which ſtone remaineth* vnto this day in the field of Ioſhua the Beth-ſhemite.

‖ *Or, the plaint, or lamentation.*

19 And he ſmote of the men of Beth-ſhemeſh, becauſe they k had looked in the Arke of the Lord: he ſlew euen among the people fiftie thouſand men and threeſcore and ten men: and the people lamented, becauſe the Lord had ſlaine the people with ſo great a ſlaughter.

k For it was not lawfull to any either to touch or to ſee it, ſaue onely to Aaron and his ſonnes, Numb 4. 15.20.

20 Wherefore the men of Beth-ſhemeſh ſayd, Who is able to ſtand before this holy Lord God? and to whom ſhall he goe from vs?

21 And they ſent meſſengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath-iearim, ſaying, The Philiſtims haue brought againe the Arke of the Lord: come ye downe, *and* take it vp to you.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 The Arke is brought to Kiriath-iearim. 3 Samuel exhorteth the people to forſake their ſinnes, and turne to the Lord. 10 The Philiſtims fight againſt Iſrael, and are ouercome. 16 Samuel iudgeth Iſrael.*

THen the men of a Kiriath-iearim came, and tooke vp the Arke of the Lord, and brought it into the houſe of Abinadab in the hill: and they ſanctified Eleazar his ſonne, to keepe the Arke of the Lord.

a A citie in the tribe of Iudah, called alſo Kiriath-baal, Ioſh. 15.60.

2 (For while the Arke abode in Kiriath-iearim, the time was long, for it was twentie yeeres) and all the houſe of Iſrael lamented b after the Lord.

b Lamented for their ſinnes, and followed the Lord.

3 ¶ Then Samuel ſpake vnto all the houſe of Iſrael, ſaying, If ye be come againe vnto the Lord with all your heart, * put away the ſtrange gods from among you, and * Aſhtaroth, and direct your hearts vnto the Lord, and ſerue him *onely, and he ſhall deliuer you out of the hand of the Philiſtims.

* *Ioſh.24.15.23.*
* *Iudg.2.13.*
* *Deut. 6.4. matt. 4.19.*

4 Then the children of Iſrael did put away * Baalim and Aſhtaroth, and ſerued the Lord onely.

* *Iudg.2.13.23.*

5 And Samuel ſaid, Gather all Iſrael to c Mizpeh, and I will pray for you vnto the Lord.

c For Shiloh was now deſolate, becauſe the Philiſtims had taken thence the Arke.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and d drew water, and powred it out before the Lord, and faſted the ſame day, and ſaid there, We haue ſinned againſt the Lord. And Samuel iudged the children of Iſrael in Mizpeh.

d The Chalde text hath, that they drew water out of their heart: that is, wept abundantly for their ſinnes.

7 When the Philiſtims heard that the children of Iſrael were gathered together to Mizpeh, the Princes of the Philiſtims went vp againſt Iſrael: and when the children of Iſrael heard that, they were afraid of the Philiſtims.

8 And the children of Iſrael ſaid to Samuel, Ceaſe not to e crie vnto the Lord our God for vs, that hee may ſaue vs out of the hand of the Philiſtims.

e Signifying, that in the prayers of the godly, there ought to be a vehement zeale.

9 Then Samuel tooke a ſucking lambe, and offered it all together for a burnt offering vnto the Lord, and Samuel cried vnto the Lord for Iſrael, and the Lord heard him.

10 And Samuel offered the burnt offering, the Philiſtims came to fight againſt Iſrael: but the Lord f thundered with a great thunder that day vpon the Philiſtims, and ſcattered them: ſo they were ſlaine before Iſrael.

f According to the prophecie of Hannah Samuels mother, Chap. 2.10.

11 And the men of Iſrael went from Mizpeh, and purſued the Philiſtims, and ſmote them vntill *they came* vnder Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel tooke a ſtone, and pitched it betweene Mizpeh and g Shen, and called the name thereof Eben-ezer, and he ſaid, Hitherto hath the Lord holpen vs.

g Which was a great rocke ouer againſt Mizpeh.

13 ¶ So the Philiſtims were brought vnder, and they came no more againe into the coaſts of Iſrael: and the hand of the Lord was againſt the Philiſtims all the dayes of Samuel.

14 Alſo the cities which the Philiſtims had taken from Iſrael, were reſtored to Iſrael, from Ekron euen to Gath: and Iſrael deliuered the coaſts of the ſame out of the hands of the Philiſtims: and there was a peace betweene Iſrael and the h Amorites.

h Meaning, the Philiſtims.

15 And Samuel iudged Iſrael all the dayes of his life,

16 And went about yeere by yeere to Beth-el, and Gilgall, and Mizpeh, and iudged Iſrael in all thoſe places.

17 Afterward he returned to Ramah: for there was his houſe, and there he iudged Iſrael: alſo he built an i altar there vnto the Lord.

i Which was not contrary to the Law: for as yet a certaine place was not appointed.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 Samuel maketh his ſonnes Iudges ouer Iſrael, who follow not his ſteppes. 5 The Iſraelites aske a King. 11 Samuel declareth in what ſtate they ſhould be vnder the King. 19 Notwithſtanding, they aske one ſtill, and the Lord willeth Samuel to graunt vnto them.*

WHen Samuel was now become olde, hee a made his ſonnes Iudges ouer Iſrael,

a Becauſe he was not able to beare the charge.

2 (And the name of his eldeſt ſonne was b Ioel, and the name of the ſecond Abiah) *euen* Iudges in Beer-ſheba.

b Who was alſo called Vaſhni, 1.Chro.6.28.

3 And his ſonnes walked not in his wayes, but turned aſide after lucre, and * tooke rewards, and peruerted the iudgement.

* *Deut.16.19.*

4 ¶ Wherefore all the Elders of Iſrael gathered them together, and came to Samuel vnto c Ramah,

c For there his houſe was, Chap. 7.17.

5 And ſaid vnto him, Behold, thou art olde, and

and thy ſonnes walke not in thy wayes: * make vs now a King to iudge vs like all nations.

6 But the thing d diſpeaſe Samuel, when they ſayd, Giue vs a king to iudge vs: and Samuel prayed vnto the Lord.

7 And the Lord ſaid vnto Samuel, Heare the voyce of the people in all that they ſhall ſay vnto thee: for they haue not caſt thee away, but they haue caſt me away, that I ſhould not reigne ouer them.

8 As they haue euer done ſince I brought them out of Egypt euen vnto this day, (and haue forſaken me, and ſerued other gods) euen ſo doe they vnto thee.

9 Now therefore hearken vnto their voyce: howbeit, yet e teſtifie vnto them, and ſhew them the maner of the king that ſhall reigne ouer them.

10 ¶ So Samuel told all the words of the Lord vnto the people that asked a king of him.

11 And hee ſaid, This ſhall bee the f maner of the king that ſhall reigne ouer you: he will take your ſonnes, and appoint them to his charets, and to be his horſemen, and *ſome* ſhall runne before his charet.

12 Alſo he will make them his captaines ouer thouſands, and captaines ouer fifties, and to eare his ground, and to reape his harueſt, and to make inſtruments of warre, and the things that ſerue for his charets.

13 He will alſo take your daughters and make them Apothecaries, and Cookes, and Bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your beſt Oliue trees, and giue them to his ſeruants.

15 And hee will take the tenth of your ſeede, and of your vineyards, and giue it to his ‖ Eunuches, and to his ſeruants.

16 And hee will take your men-ſeruants, and your maid-ſeruants, and the chiefe of your yong men, and your aſſes, and put them to his worke.

17 He will take the tenth of your ſheepe, and ye ſhall be his ſeruants.

18 And ye ſhall cry out at that day, becauſe of your king, whom ye haue choſen you, and the Lord will not g heare you at that day.

19 But the people would not heare the voyce of Samuel, but did ſay, Nay, but there ſhall bee a king ouer vs.

20 And we alſo will bee like all *other* nations, and our king ſhall iudge vs, and goe out before vs and fight our battels.

21 Therefore when Samuel heard all the words of the people, he rehearſed them in the eares of the Lord.

22 And the Lord ſaid to Samuel, ‖ Hearken vnto their voyce, and make them a king. And Samuel ſaid vnto the men of Iſrael, Goe euery man vnto his citie.

## CHAP. IX.

*3 Saul ſeeking his fathers aſſes, by the counſell of his ſeruant goeth to Samuel. 9 The Prophets called Seers. 15 The Lord reuealeth to Samuel Sauls comming, commanding him to anoint him king. 22 Samuel bringeth Saul to the feaſt.*

THere was now a man of Beniamin, a mighty in power, named * Kiſh, the ſonne of Abiel, the ſonne of Zeror, the ſonne of Bechorath, the ſonne of Aphiah, the ſonne of a man of Iemini.

2 And he had a ſonne called Saul, a b goodly yong man and a faire: ſo that among the children of Iſrael there was none goodlier then hee: from the ſhoulders vpward, he was higher then any of the people.

3 And the aſſes of Kiſh, Sauls father, were loſt: therefore Kiſh ſaid to Saul his ſonne, Take now one of the ſeruants with thee, and ariſe, goe and c ſeeke the aſſes.

4 So he paſſed through mount Ephraim, and went thorow the lande of Shaliſhah, but they found them not. Then they went thorow the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: hee went alſo thorow ŷ land of Iemini, but they found them not.

5 When they came to the land of d Zuph, Saul ſayd vnto his ſeruant that was with him, Come and let vs returne, leſt my father leaue *the care* of aſſes, and take thought for vs.

6 And he ſaid vnto him, Behold now, in this city is a man of God, and he is an honorable man: all that he ſaith commeth to paſſe: let vs now goe thither, if ſo be that he can ſhew vs what way we may goe.

7 Then ſaide Saul to his ſeruant, Well then, let vs goe: but what ſhall we bring vnto the man? For the ‖ bread is ſpent in our veſſels, and there is no preſent to bring to the man of God: what haue wee?

8 And the ſeruant anſwered Saul againe, and ſaid, Behold, I haue found about mee the fourth part of a e ſhekell of ſiluer; that will I giue the man of God, to tell vs our way.

9 (Beforetime in Iſrael when a man went to ſeeke an anſwere of God, thus he ſpake, Come, and let vs goe to the f Seer: for *he that is called* now a Prophet, was in the old time called a Seer)

10 Then ſaid Saul to his ſeruant, Well ſayde, come, let vs go; ſo they went into the citie where the man of God was.

11 ¶ And as they were going vp the hie way to the citie, they found maids that came out to draw water, and ſaide vnto them, Is there here a Seer?

12 And they anſwered them, and ſaide, Yea, loe, *he is* before you; make haſte now, for hee came this day to the citie; for there is an g offering of the people this day in the high place.

13 When ye ſhall come into the citie, ye ſhall find him ſtraight way yer he come vp to the high place to eate, for the people will not eate vntill he come, becauſe hee will h bleſſe the ſacrifice; and then eate they that bee bidden to the feaſt: now therefore goe vp, for euen now ſhall ye find him.

14 Then they went vp into the citie, and when they were come into the middes of the citie, Samuel came out againſt them, to goe vp to the hie place.

15 ¶ * But the Lord had reuealed to Samuel † ſecretly (a day before Saul came) ſaying,

16 To morrow about this time I will ſend thee a man out of the land of Beniamin, him ſhalt thou anoint to bee gouernour ouer my people Iſrael, that he may i ſaue my people out of the hand of the Philiſtims; for I haue looked vpon my people, and their cry is come vnto me.

17 When Samuel therefore ſaw Saul, the Lord anſwered him, See, this is the man whom I ſpake to thee of, he ſhall rule my people.

18 Then went Saul to Samuel in the middes of the gate, and ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, where the Seers houſe is.

19 And Samuel anſwered Saul, and ſaid, I am the Seer; goe vp before me vnto the high place; for ye ſhall eate with me to day, and to morow I will let thee goe, and will tell thee all that is in thine k heart.

20 And

---

* *Hoſe* 13.10. *acts*.13.21.
d Becauſe they were not content with the order that God had appointed, but would be gouerned as were the Gentiles.
e To prooue if they will forſake their wicked purpoſe.
f Not that kings haue this authoritie by their office, but that ſuch as reigne in Gods wrath ſhould vſurpe this ouer their brethren, contrary to the law, Deut.17.20.
‖ *Or, chiefe officers.*
g Becauſe ye repent not for your ſinnes, but becauſe ye ſmart for your afflictions, whereinto ye caſt your ſelues willingly.
‖ *Or, graunt their requeſt.*
a That is, both valiant and rich.
* *Chap*.14.15. 1.*Chron*.8.33.
b So that it might ſeeme that God approued their requeſt in appointing out ſuch a perſon.
c All theſe circumſtances were meanes to ſerue vnto Gods prouidence, whereby Saul (though not approued of God) was made king.
d Where was Ramath Zophim, the citie of Samuel.
‖ *Or, vitailes.*
e Which is about ſiue pence, reade Gen.23.15.
f So called becauſe he foreſaw things to come.
g That is, a feaſt after the offering, which ſhould be kept in an high place of the citie appointed for that vſe.
h That is, giue thanks and diſtribute the meat according to their cuſtome.
* *Chap*.15.1. *Acts* 13.21.
† *Ebr. in his eare.*
i Notwithſtanding their wickednes, yet God was euer mindfull of his inheritance.
k Meaning all that thou deſireſt to know.

20 And as for thine aſſes that were loſt three dayes ago, care not for them: for they are found: and l on whom *is ſet* all the deſire of Iſrael? is it not vpon thee, and on all thy fathers houſe?

l Whom doeth Iſrael deſire to be their King, but thee?

21 ¶ But Saul anſwered and ſaid, Am not I the ſonne of Iemini of the ſmalleſt tribe of Iſrael? and my familie *is* the leaſt of all the families of the tribe of Beniamin. Wherefore then ſpeakeſt thou ſo to me?

22 And Samuel tooke Saul and his ſeruant, and brought them into the m chamber, and made them ſit in the chiefeſt place among them that were bidden: which were about thirtie perſons.

m Where the feaſt was.

23 And Samuel ſaide vnto the cooke, Bring forth the portion which I gaue thee, *and* whereof I ſaid vnto thee, Keepe it with thee.

24 And the cooke tooke vp the ſhoulder, and that which was n vpon it, and ſet it before Saul. And *Samuel* ſaid, Behold, that which is left, ſet it before thee, *and* eate: for hitherto hath it beene kept for thee, ſaying, Alſo I o haue called the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

n That is, the ſhoulder with the breaſt, which the Prieſt had for his family in all peace offerings, Leuit. 10.14.

o That both by the aſſembling of the people, and by the meate prepared for thee, thou mighteſt vnderſtand that I knew of thy comming.

25 And when thy were come downe from the high place into the citie, he communed with Saul vpon the top of the houſe.

26 And when they aroſe early about the ſpring of the day, Samuel called Saul to the p top of the houſe, ſaying, Vp, that I may ſend thee away. And Saul aroſe, and they went out, both he, and Samuel.

p To ſpeake with him ſecretly: for the houſes were flat aboue.

27 And when they were come downe to the end of the citie, Samuel ſaid to Saul, Bid the ſeruant goe before vs, (and he went) but ſtand thou ſtill now, that I may ſhewe thee q the worde of God.

q Gods commandement as concerning thee.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Saul is anointed King by Samuel.* 9 *God changeth Sauls heart, and he propheſieth.* 17 *Samuel aſſembleth the people, and ſheweth them their ſinnes.* 21 *Saul is choſen King by lot.* 25 *Samuel writeth the Kings office.*

THen Samuel tooke a viole of a oyle, and powred it vpon his head, and kiſſed him, and ſaid, Hath not the Lord anointed thee to be gouernor ouer his inheritance?

a In the Law this anointing ſignified the gifts of the holy Ghoſt, which were neceſſary for them that ſhould rule. * *Gen.35.20.*

2 When thou ſhalt depart from me this day, thou ſhalt find two men by * Rahels ſepulchre in the border of Beniamin, euen at Zelzah, and they will ſay vnto thee, The b aſſes which thou wenteſt to ſeeke, are found, and loe, thy father hath left the care of the aſſes, and ſoroweth for you, ſaying, What ſhall I doe for my ſonne?

b Samuel confirmeth him by theſe ſignes, that God hath appoynted him king.

3 Then ſhalt thou go forth from thence, and ſhalt come to the ‖ plaine of Tabor, and there ſhall meet thee three men going vp to God to Beth-el, one carying three kiddes, and another carying three loaues of bread, and another carying a bottell of wine:

‖ *Or, oke.*

4 And they will aske thee † if all be well, and will giue thee the two *leaues of* bread, which thou ſhalt receiue of their hands.

† *Ebr. of peace.*

5 After that ſhalt thou come to the c hill of God, where is the gariſons of the Philiſtims: and when thou art come thither to the citie, thou ſhalt meete a companie of Prophets comming downe from the hie place with a viole, and a tymbrell, and a pipe, and an harpe before them, and they ſhall propheſie.

c Which was an high place in the citie Kiriath-iearim, where the Arke was, chap. 7.1.

6 Then the ſpirit of the Lord will come vpon thee, and thou ſhalt propheſie with them, and ſhalt be turned into another man.

7 Therefore when theſe ſignes ſhall come vnto thee, doe as occaſion ſhall ſerue: for God *is* with thee.

8 And thou ſhalt goe downe before mee to Gilgal: and I alſo will come downe vnto thee to offer burnt offerings, and to ſacrifice ſacrifices of peace. * Tarie for me ſeuen dayes, till I come to thee, and ſhew thee what thou ſhalt doe.

* *Chap.13.8.*

9 And when he had turned his † backe to go from Samuel, God gaue him another d heart; and all thoſe tokens came to paſſe that ſame day.

† *Ebr. ſhoulder.*

d He gaue him ſuch vertues as were meet for a King.

10 ¶ And when they came thither to the hill, behold, the company of Prophets met him, and the Spirit of God came vpon him, and he ‖ propheſied among them.

‖ *Or, ſang praiſes.*

11 Therefore all the people that knew him before, when they ſaw that hee propheſied among the Prophets, ſayd ech to other, What is come vnto the ſonne of Kiſh? * is Saul alſo among the Prophets?

* *Chap.19.24.*

12 And one of the ſame place anſwered, and ſayd, But who is their e father? Therefore it was a prouerbe, Is Saul alſo among the f Prophets?

e Meaning, that propheſie commeth not by ſucceſſion, but is giuen to whom it pleaſeth God.

f Noting thereby him that from low degree commeth ſuddenly to honour.

13 And when he had made an end of Propheſying, he came to the high place.

14 And Sauls vncle ſayd vnto him, and to his ſeruant, Whither went ye? And he ſaid, To ſeeke the aſſes: and when wee ſaw that they were no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls vncle ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel ſaid vnto you.

16 Then Saul ſaid vnto his vncle, He tolde vs plainly that the aſſes were found: but concerning the kingdome whereof Samuel ſpake, tolde he him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel g aſſembled the people vnto the Lord in Mizpeh.

g Both to declare vnto them their fault in asking a King, and alſo to ſhew Gods ſentence therein.

18 And hee ſayd vnto the children of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, I haue brought Iſrael out of Egypt, and deliuered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hands of all kingdomes that troubled you.

19 But ye haue this day caſt away your God, who onely deliuereth you out of all your aduerſities and tribulations: and ye ſaid vnto him, *No*, but appoint a king ouer vs. Now therefore ſtand ye before the Lord according to your tribes, and according to your thouſands.

20 And when Samuel had gathered together all the tribes of Iſrael, the tribe of Beniamin was h taken.

h That is, by caſting of lot.

21 Afterward hee aſſembled the tribe of Beniamin, according to their families, and the familie of Matri was taken. So Saul the ſonne of Kiſh was taken, and when they ſought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they asked the Lord againe, if that man ſhould yet come thither. And the Lord anſwered, Beholde, he i hath hid himſelfe among the ſtuffe.

i As though he were vnworthy and vnwilling.

23 And they ranne, and brought him thence: and when he ſtood among the people, hee was higher then any of the people from the ſhoulders vpward.

24 And Samuel ſayd to all the people, See yee not him, whom the Lord hath choſen, that there is none like him among all the people? and all the people ſhowted and ſaid, † God ſaue the King.

† *Ebr. let the king liue.*

25 Then Samuel tolde the people k the duetie of the kingdome, and wrote it in a booke, and layed

k As it is written in Deut. chap.17. 15. &c.

layed it vp before the Lord, and Samuel ſent all the people away euery man to his houſe.

26 Saul alſo went home to Gibeah, and there followed him a band of men, whoſe heart God had touched.

g Both to auoyde ſedition, and alſo to win them by patience.

27 But the wicked men ſaid, How ſhall he ſaue vs? So they deſpiſed him, and brought him no preſents: but he [l] held his tongue.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Nahaſh the Ammonite warreth againſt Iabeſh Gilead, who asketh helpe of the Iſraelites. 6 Saul promiſeth helpe. 11 The Ammonites are ſlaine. 14 The kingdome is renewed.*

a After that Saul was choſen king: for feare of whom they asked a king, as Chap. 12. 12.

THen Nahaſh the Ammonite [a] came vp, and beſieged Iabeſh Gilead: and all the men of Iabeſh ſaid vnto Nahaſh, Make a couenant with vs, and we will be thy ſeruants.

b This declareth that the more neere the tyrants are to their deſtruction, the more cruell they are.

2 And Nahaſh the Ammonite anſwered them, On this condition I will make a couenant with you, that I may thruſt out all your [b] right eyes, and bring that ſhame vpon all Iſrael.

3 To whom the Elders of Iabeſh ſayd, Giue vs ſeuen dayes reſpit, that wee may ſend meſſengers vnto all the coaſtes of Iſrael, and then if no man deliuer vs, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the meſſengers to Gibeah of Saul, and tolde theſe tidings in the eares of the people: and all the people lift vp their voyces and wept.

5 And behold Saul came following the cattell out of the field, and Saul ſaid, What aileth this people that they weepe? And they told him the tidings of the men of Iabeſh.

c God gaue him the ſpirit of ſtrength and courage to goe againſt this tyrant.

6 Then the Spirit of God [c] came vpon Saul, when hee heard thoſe tidings, and hee was exceeding angry,

7 And tooke a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and ſent them thorowout all the coaſts of Iſrael by the hands of meſſengers, ſaying, Whoſoeuer commeth not foorth after Saul, and after Samuel, ſo ſhall his oxen be ſerued. And the feare of the Lord fell on the people, and they came out † with one conſent.

d He addeth Samuel becauſe Saul was not yet approoued of all.

† *Ebr. as one man.*

8 And when he nombred them in Bezek, the children of Iſrael were three hundreth thouſand men, and the men of Iudah thirty thouſand.

e Meaning, Saul and Samuel.

9 Then [e] they ſayd vnto the meſſengers that came, So ſay vnto the men of Iabeſh Gilead, To morow by then the Sunne be hote, yee ſhall haue helpe. And the meſſengers came and ſhewed it to the men of Iabeſh, which were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Iabeſh ſaid, To morow we will come out vnto [f] you, and ye ſhall doe with vs all that pleaſeth you.

f That is, to the Ammonites, diſſembling that they had hope of ayde.

11 ¶ And when thee morow was come, Saul put the people in three bands, and they came in vpon the hoſte in the morning watch, and ſlewe the Ammonites vntill the heate of the day: and they that remained, were ſcattered, ſo that two of them were not left together.

g By this victory the Lord wonne the hearts of the people to Saul.

12 Then the people ſaid vnto Samuel, [g] Who is he that ſaid, Shall Saul reigne ouer vs? bring thoſe men that we may ſlay them.

h By ſhewing mercy he thought to ouercome their malice.

13 But Saul ſayd, There ſhall no man [h] die this day, for to day the Lord hath ſaued Iſrael.

14 ¶ Then ſaid Samuel vnto the people, Come, that we may goe to Gilgal, and renew the kingdome there.

i In ſigne of thankeſgiuing for the victory.

15 So all the people went to Gilgal, and made Saul King there before the Lord in Gilgal: and there they offred [i] peace offrings before the Lord: and there Saul and all the men of Iſrael reioyced exceedingly.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Samuel declaring to the people his integritie, reprooueth their ingratitude. 19 God by miracle cauſeth the people to confeſſe their ſinne. 20 Samuel exhorteth the people to follow the Lord.*

SAmuel then ſaid vnto all Iſrael, Behold, I haue [a] hearkened vnto your voyce in all that yee ſayd vnto mee, and haue appointed a King ouer you.

a I haue granted your petition.

2 Now therefore behold, *your* King walketh [b] before you, and I am olde and gray headed, and behold, my ſonnes *are* with you: and I haue walked before you from my childehood vnto this day.

b To gouerne you in peace and warre.

3 Behold, here I am: * beare record of me before the Lord, and before his anoynted, [c] Whoſe oxe haue I taken? or whoſe aſſe haue I taken? or whom haue I done wrong to? or whom haue I hurt? or of whoſe hand haue I receiued any bribe, to blinde mine eyes therewith, and I will reſtore it you?

* Eccluſ. 46. 19.

c God would that this confeſſion ſhould bee a paterne for all them that haue any charge or office.

4 Then they ſayd, Thou haſt done vs no wrong, nor haſt hurt vs, neither haſt thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he ſaid vnto them, The Lord is witneſſe againſt you, and his [d] Anoynted is witneſſe this day, that ye haue found nought in mine handes. And they anſwered, *He is* witneſſe.

d Your King, who is anoynted by the commandement of of the Lord.

6 Then Samuel ſaid vnto the people, It is the Lord that ‖ made Moſes and Aaron, and that brought your fathers out of the land of Egypt.

‖ *Or, exalted.*

7 Now therefore ſtand ſtill, that I may reaſon with you before the Lord according to all the ‖ righteouſneſſe of the Lord, which he ſhewed to you and to your fathers.

‖ *Or, benefits.*

8 * After that Iaakob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cryed vnto the Lord, then the Lord * ſent Moſes and Aaron which brought your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

* *Gene. 46. 5. 6.*

* *Exod. 4. 16.*

9 * And when they forgat the Lord their God, he ſold them into the hand of Siſera [e] captaine of the hoſte of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philiſtims, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought againſt them.

* *Iudg. 4. 2.*

e Captaine of Iabins hoſte King of Hazor.

10 And they cried vnto the Lord, and ſaid, We haue ſinned, becauſe wee haue forſaken the Lord, and haue ſerued Baalim and Aſhtaroth. Now therefore deliuer vs out of the hands of our enemies, and we will ſerue thee.

11 Therefore the Lord ſent Ierubbaal [f] and Bedan and * Iphtah, and * Samuel, and deliuered you out of the hands of your enemies on euery ſide, and ye dwelled ſafe.

f That is, Samſon. Iudg. 13. 25.

* *Iudg. 11. 1.*

* *Chap. 4. 1.*

12 Notwithſtanding when you ſaw, that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon came againſt you, ye ſaid vnto me, [g] No, but a King ſhall reigne ouer vs: when yet the Lord your God was your King.

g Leauing God to ſeeke the helpe of man, Chap. 8. 5.

13 Now therefore behold the King whom ye haue choſen, *and* whom ye haue deſired: loe therefore, the Lord hath ſet a King ouer you.

14 If ye will feare the Lord and ſerue him, and heare his voyce, and not diſobey the word of the Lord, both *yee*, and the king that reigneth ouer you, ſhall [h] follow the Lord your God.

h Yee ſhall be preſerued as they that follow the Lords will.

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the Lord, but diſobey the Lords mouth, then ſhall the hand of the Lord be vpon you, and on your fathers.

i Meaning, the gouernours.

16 Now

16 Now also stand and see this great thing which the Lord will doe before your eyes.

17 Is it not now wheat harueſt? I will call vnto the Lord, and he ſhall ſend thunder and raine, that ye may perceiue and ſee, how that your wickednes is [k] great, which ye haue done in the ſight of the Lord in asking you a king.

k In that ye haue forsaken him, who hath all power in his hand, for a mortall man.

18 Then Samuel called vnto the Lord, and the Lord ſent thunder and raine the ſame day: and all the people feared the Lord and Samuel exceedingly.

19 And all the people ſayd vnto Samuel, Pray for thy ſeruants vnto the Lord thy God, that wee die not: for wee haue ſinned in asking vs a King, beſide [l] all our *other* ſinnes.

l Not onely at other times, but now chiefly.

20 ¶ And Samuel ſaid vnto the people, Feare not, (ye haue indeede done all this wickedneſſe, [m] yet depart not from following the Lord, but ſerue the Lord with all your heart,

m He sheweth that there is no sinne so great, but it shalbe forgiuen, if the sinner turne againe to God.

21 Neither turne ye backe: for that *ſhould bee* after vaine things which cannot profit you, nor deliuer you, for they are but vanitie.)

22 For the Lord will not forſake his people for his great Names ſake: becauſe it hath pleaſed the Lord to make you [n] his people.

n Of his free mercy, and not of your merits, and therefore he will not forsake you.

23 Moreouer God forbid, that I ſhould ſinne againſt the Lord, and ceaſe praying for you, but I will ſhew you the good and right way.

24 Therefore feare you the Lord, and ſerue him in the trueth with all your [o] hearts, and conſider how great things he hath done for you.

o Vnfainedly, and without hypocriſie.

25 But if ye doe wickedly, ye ſhall periſh, both ye and your King.

## CHAP. XIII.

*3 The Philiſtims are ſmitten of Saul and Ionathan. 13 Saul being diſobedient to Gods commaundement, is ſhewed of Samuel that he ſhall not reigne. 19 The great ſlauery, wherein the Philiſtims kept the Iſraelites.*

SAul now had beene King [a] one yeere, and hee reigned [b] two yeeres ouer Iſrael.

a Whiles these things were done. b Before he tooke vpon him the state of a King.

2 Then Saul choſe him three thouſand of Iſrael: and two thouſand were with Saul in Michmaſh, and in mount Beth-el, and a thouſand were with Ionathan in Gibeah of Beniamin: and the reſt of the people he ſent euery one to his tent.

3 And Ionathan ſmote the gariſon of the Philiſtims, that was in the [c] hill: and it came to the Philiſtims eares: and Saul blew the [d] trumpet throughout all the land, ſaying, Heare, O yee Ebrewes.

c Of Kiriath-iearim, were the Arke was. Chap. 10.5. d That euery one ſhould prepare themſelues to warre.

4 And all Iſrael heard ſay, Saul hath deſtroyed a gariſon of the Philiſtims, wherefore Iſrael was had in abomination with the Philiſtims: and the people gathered together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 ¶ The Philiſtims alſo gathered themſelues together to fight with Iſrael, thirty thouſand charets, and ſixe thouſand horſemen: for the people *vvas* like the ſand which is by the ſeas ſide in multitude, and came vp, and pitched in Michmaſh Eaſtward from [e] Beth-auen.

e Which was also called Beth-el, in the tribe of Beniamin.

6 And when the men of Iſrael ſaw that they were in a ſtrait (*for the people vvere in diſtreſſe*) the people hid themſelues in caues, and in holds, and in rocks, and in towers, and in pits.

7 And *ſome* of the Ebrewes went ouer Iorden vnto the land of [f] Gad and Gilead: and Saul was yet in Gilgal, and all the people for feare followed him.

f Where the two tribes and the halfe remained.

8 And he taried ſeuen dayes, according vnto the time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, therefore the people were [g] ſcattered from him.

g Thinking that the absence of the Prophet was a signe, that they should lose the victory.

9 And Saul ſayd, Bring a burnt offering to me and peace offrings: and he offered a burnt offering.

10 And aſſoone as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came: and Saul went foorth to meete him, to † ſalute him.

† *Ebr. bleſſe him.*

11 And Samuel ſaid, What haſt thou done? Then Saul ſaid, Becauſe I ſaw that the people was [h] ſcattered from mee, and that thou cameſt not within the dayes appointed, and that the Philiſtims gathered themſelues together to Michmaſh,

h Though these causes seeme sufficient in mans iudgement: yet becausse they had not the word of God, they turned to his destruction.

12 Therefore ſaid I, the Philiſtims will come downe now vpon mee to Gilgal, and I haue not made ſupplication vnto the Lord. I was bolde therefore and offered a burnt offering.

13 And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Thou haſt done fooliſhly: thou haſt not kept the commandement of the Lord thy [i] God, which hee commannded thee: for the Lord had now ſtabliſhed thy kingdome vpon Iſrael for euer.

i Who willed thee to obey him, and rest vpon the words spoken by his Prophet.

14 But now thy kingdome ſhall not continue: the Lord hath ſought him a [k] man after his owne heart, and the Lord hath commaunded him to be gouernour ouer his people, becauſe thou haſt not kept that which the Lord had commaunded thee.

k That is, Dauid.

15 ¶ And Samuel aroſe, and gate him vp from Gilgal in [l] Gibeach of Beniamin: and Saul numbred the people that were found with him, about ſixe hundreth men.

l And went to his city Ramah.

16 And Saul and Ionathan his ſonne, and the people that were found with them, had their abiding in Gibeah of Beniamin: but the Philiſtims pitched in Michmaſh.

17 And there came out of the hoſte of the Philiſtims ‖ three bands to deſtroy, one band turned vnto the way of Ophrah vnto the land of Shuall,

‖ *Or, the deſtroyer: to wit, the captains came out with three bands.*

18 And another band turned toward the way to Beth-horon, and the [m] third band turned toward the way of the coaſt that looketh toward the valley of Zeboim, toward the wilderneſſe.

m So that to mans iudgement these three armies would haue ouerrunne the whole countrey.

19 Then there was no ſmith found thorowout all the land of Iſrael: for the Philiſtims ſaid, Leſt the Ebrewes make them ſwords or ſpeares.

20 Wherefore, all the Iſraelites went downe to the Philiſtims, to ſharpen euery man his ſhare, his mattocke, and his axe, and his weeding hooke.

21 Yet they had a file for the ſhares, and for the mattocks, and for the pike-forks, and for the axes, and for to ſharpen the goads.

22 So when the day of battell was come, there was neither [n] ſword nor ſpeare found in the hands of any of the people that were with Saul and with Ionathan: but *onely* with Saul and Ionathan his ſonne was there found.

n To declare that the victory onely came of God, and not by their force.

23 And the gariſon of the Philiſtims came out to the paſſage of Michmaſh.

## CHAP. XIV.

*1 Ionathan and his armour bearer put the Philiſtims to flight. 24 Saul bindeth the people by an oth, not to eate till euening. 32 The people eate with the blood. 38 Saul would put Ionathan to death. 45 The people deliuer him*

THen on a day Ionathan the ſonne of Saul ſaid vnto the young man that bare his armour, [a] Come and let vs goe ouer toward the Philiſtims gariſon, that is yonder on the other ſide, but hee told not his father.

a By this example God would declare to Israel that the victory did not consist in multitude or armour, but onely came of his grace.

2 And

2 And Saul taried in the border of Gibeah vnder a pomegranate tree, which was in Migron, and the people that were with him, *vvere* about sixe hundred men.

* *Chap.4.21.*

3 And Ahiah the sonne of Ahitub, * Ichabods brother, the sonne of Phinehas, the sonne of Eli, *vvas* the Lords Priest in Shiloh, and ware an Ephod: and the people knew not that Ionathan was gone.

4 ¶ Now in the way whereby Ionathan sought to go ouer to the Philistims garison, there was a ‖ sharpe rocke on the one side, and a sharpe rocke on the other side: the name of the one *vvas* called Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

‖ *Or, like a tooth.*

5 The one rocke stretched from the North toward Michmas, and the other *vvas* from the South toward Gibeah.

6 And Ionathan sayd to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let vs goe ouer vnto the garison of these [b] vncircumcised: it may bee that the Lord will worke with vs: for it is ‖ not hard to the Lord * to saue with many, or with few.

b To wit, the Philistims.

‖ *Or, none can let the Lord.*

* *2.Chron.14.11.*

7 And he that bare his armour, said vnto him, Doe all that is in thine heart: goe where it pleaseth thee: behold, [c] I am with thee as thine heart desireth.

c I will follow thee whithersoeuer thou goest.

8 Then said Ionathan, Behold, we goe ouer vnto those men, and will shew our selues vnto them.

9 [d] If they say on this wise to vs, Tarie vntill we come to you, then wee will stand still in our place, and not goe vp to them.

d This he spake by the spirit of prophecie, forasmuch hereby God gaue him assurance of the victory.

10 But if they say, Come vp vnto vs, then we will go vp: for * the Lord hath deliuered them into our hand: and this shallbe a signe vnto vs.

* *1.Mac.4.30.*

11 So they both shewed themselues vnto the garison of the Philistims: and the Philistims said, See, the Ebrewes come out of the [e] holes wherein they had hid themselues.

e Thus they spake contemptuously and by derision.

12 And the men of the garison answered Ionathan and his armour bearer, and said, Come vp to vs: for we will shew you a thing. Then Ionathan said vnto his armour bearer, Come vp after mee: for the Lord hath deliuered them into the hand of Israel.

13 So Ionathan went vp vpon [f] his hands and vpon his feete, and his armour bearer after him: and *some* fell before Ionathan, and his armour bearer slew *others* after him.

f That is, he crept vp, or went vp with all haste.

14 So the [g] first slaughter which Ionathan and his armour bearer made, was about twenty men, as it were within halfe an acre of land which two *oxen plovv*.

g The second was when they slewe one another, and the third when the Israelites chased them.

15 And there was a feare in the hoste, *and* in the field, and among all the people: the garison also, and they that went out to spoile, were afraid themselues: and the earth [h] trembled: for it was *stricken* with feare by God.

h In that the insensible creatures tremble for feare of Gods iudgement, it declareth how terrible his vengeance shallbe against his enemies.

16 ¶ Then the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Beniamin saw: and behold, the multitude was discomfited, and smitten as they went.

17 Therefore sayd Saul vnto the people that were with him, Search now, and see, who is gone from vs. And when they had numbred, behold, Ionathan and his armour bearer were not there.

18 And Saul said vnto Ahiah, Bring hither the Arke of God (for the Arke of God was at that time with the children of Israel)

19 ¶ And while Saul talked vnto the Priest, the noyse that was in the hoste of the Philistims, spread farther abroad, and increased: therefore Saul said vnto the Priest, [i] Withdraw thine hand.

i Let the Ephod alone: for I haue no leasure now to aske counsell of God, Num.27.21. * *Iudg.7 21.22. 1.Chron.20.23.*

20 And Saul was assembled with all the people that were with him, and they came to the battell: and behold, * euery mans sword was against his fellow, *and* there was a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreouer, the Ebrewes that were with the Philistims before time, and were come with them into all parts of the host, euen they also turned to bee with the [k] Israelites that were with Saul and Ionathan.

k Though before for feare of the Philistims they declared themselues as enemies to their brethren.

22 Also all the men of Israel which had hid themselues in mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistims were fled, they followed after them in the battell.

23 And so the Lord saued Israel that day: and the battell continued vnto Beth-auen.

24 And at that time the men of Israel were prested *vvith hunger*: for Saul charged the people with an othe, saying, [l] Cursed be the man that eateth † foode till night, that I may bee auenged of mine enemies: so none of the people tasted *any* sustenance.

l Such was his hypocrisie and arrogancie, that hee thought to attribute to his policie that which God had giuen by the hand of Ionathan.

† *Ebr. bread.*

25 And all they of the land came to a wood, where hony lay vpon the ground.

26 And the people came into the wood, and behold, the hony dropped, and no man mooued his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the [m] othe.

m That is, the punishment, if they breake their othe.

27 But Ionathan heard not when his father charged the people with the othe: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipt it in an hony combe, and put his hand to his mouth, and his [n] eyes receiued light.

n Which were dimme before for wearinesse and hunger.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father made the people to sweare, saying, Cursed bee the man that eateth sustenance this day: and the people were ‖ faint.

‖ *Or, weary.*

29 Then said Ionathan, My father hath [o] troubled the land: see now how mine eyes are made cleare, because I haue tasted a little of this hony:

o By making this cruell law.

30 How much more, if the people had eaten to day of the spoile of their enemies which they found? for had there not beene now a greater slaughter among the Philistims?

31 ¶ And they smote the Philistims that day, from Michmas to Aiialon: and the people were exceeding faint.

32 So the people turned to the spoyle, and tooke sheepe, and oxen, and calues and slew them on the ground, and the people did eat them * with the blood.

* *Leuit 7.26. and 19.26. deut.12.16.*

33 Then men tolde Saul, saying, Behold, the people sinne against the Lord, in that they eate with the blood. And he said, Ye haue trespassed: [p] roule great stone vnto me this day.

p That the blood of the beast that shallbe slaine, may be pressed out vpon it.

34 Againe Saul said, Goe abroad among the people, & bid them bring me euery man his oxe, and euery man his sheepe, and slay them here, and eate, and sin not against the Lord in eating with the blood. And the people brought euery man his oxe in his hand that night, and slew them there.

35 Then Saul made an altar vnto the Lord, *and* that ‖ was the first altar that hee made vnto the Lord.

‖ *Or, of that time began he to build an altar.*

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let vs goe downe after the Philistims by night, and spoile them vntill the morning shine, and let vs not leaue a man of them. And they said, Doe whatsoeuer thou thinkest best. Then said the Priest, Let vs [q] draw neere

q To aske counsell of him.

neere hither vnto God.

37 So Saul asked of God, *saying*, Shall I goe downe after the Philistims? wilt thou deliuer them into the hands of Israel? But he answered him not at that time.

38 ¶ And Saul said, * All † yee chiefe of the people, come ye hither, and know, and see by whome this sinne is done this day.

39 For as the Lord liueth, which saueth Israel, though it be *done* by Ionathan my sonne, he shall die the death. But none of all the people answered him.

40 Then he said vnto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Ionathan my sonne will be on the other side. And the people said vnto Saul, Doe what thou thinkest best.

41 Then Saul said vnto the Lord God of Israel, Giue [r] a perfect *lot*. And Ionathan and Saul were taken, but the people escaped.

42 And Saul sayd, Cast *lot* betweene mee and Ionathan my sonne. And Ionathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Ionathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Ionathan told him, and said, I tasted a little hony with the end of the rod, that was in mine hand, and loe, I must die.

44 Againe Saul answered, God do so and more also, vnlesse thou die the death, Ionathan.

45 And the people said vnto Saul, [f] Shall Ionathan die, who hath so mightily deliuered Israel? God forbid. As the Lord liueth, there shall not one haire of his head fall to the ground: for hee hath wrought with God this day. So the people deliuered Ionathan that he died not.

46 Then Saul came vp from the Philistims, and the Philistims went to their owne place.

47 ¶ So Saul held the kingdome ouer Israel, and fought against all his enemies on euery side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the Kings of Zobah, and against the Philistims: and whithersoeuer he went, he ‖ handled them as wicked men.

48 Hee gathered also an hoste, and smote [t] Amalek, and deliuered Israel out of the hands of them that spoyled them.

49 Now the sonnes of Saul were Ionathan, [u] and Ishui, and Malchishua: and the names of his two daughters, the elder was called Merab, and the yonger was named [x] Michal.

50 And the name of Sauls wife was Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of his chiefe captaine was [y] Abner the sonne of Ner, Sauls vncle.

51 And Kish *vvas* Sauls father: and Ner the father of Abner *vvas* the sonne of Abiel.

52 And there was sore warre against the Philistims all the dayes of Saul: *and* [z] whosoeuer Saul saw to bee a strong man, and meete for the warre, he tooke him vnto him.

* *Iudg.20.2.*
† *Ebr. corners.*
r Cause the lot to fall on him that hath broken the othe: but he doeth not consider his presumption in commanding the same othe.
f The people thought it their duety to rescue him, who of ignorance had but broken a rash law, and by whom they had receiued so great a benefite.
‖ *Or, ouercame them.*
t As the Lord had commanded, Deut.25.17.
u Called also Abinadab, chap.31.2.
x Which was the Wife of Dauid, Chap.18.27.
y Whom Ioab the captaine of Dauid slew, 2. Sam.3.27.
z As Samuel had forewarned, chap.8.11.

## CHAP. XV.

*3 Saul is commaunded to slay Amalek. 9 Hee spareth Agag, and the best things. 19 Samuel reproueth him. 28 Saul is reiected of the Lord, and his Kingdome giuen to another. 33 Samuel heweth Agag in pieces.*

AFterward Samuel said vnto Saul, * The Lord sent me to anoynt thee King ouer his people, ouer Israel: now therefore [a] obey the voice of the words of the Lord.

2 Thus saith the Lord of hostes, I remember what Amalek did to Israel, * how they laid *vvaite* for them in the way, as they came vp from Egypt.

3 Now *therefore* goe, and smite Amalek, and destroy ye all that perteineth vnto them, and haue no compassion on them, but [b] slay both man and woman, both infant and suckling, both oxe, and sheepe, both camell, and asse.

4 ¶ And Saul assembled the people, and ‖ nombred them in Telaim, two hundreth thousand footemen, and ten thousand men of Iudah.

5 And Saul came to a citie of Amalek, and ‖ set watch at the riuer.

6 And Saul said vnto the [c] Kenites, Goe, depart, *and* get you downe from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed [d] mercy to all the children of Israel, when they came vp from Egypt: and the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 So Saul smote the Amalekites from Hauilah, as thou commest to Shur, that is before Egypt,

8 And tooke Agag the King of the Amalekites aliue, and destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the better sheepe, and the oxen, and the fat beasts, and the lambes, and all that was good, and they would not destroy them; but euery thing that was vile and nought worth, that they destroyed.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the Lord vnto Samuel, saying,

11 It [e] repenteth mee that I haue made Saul King; for he is turned from me, and hath not performed my commandements. And Samuel was mooued, and cryed vnto the Lord all night.

12 And when Samuel arose early to meete Saul in the morning, one told Samuel, saying, Saul is gone to Carmel; and behold, he hath made him there a place, from whence hee returned, and departed, and is gone downe to Gilgal.

13 ¶ Then Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said vnto him, Blessed be thou of the Lord, I haue fulfilled the [f] commandement of the Lord.

14 But Samuel sayd, What meaneth then the bleating of the sheepe in mine eares, and the lowing of the oxen which I heare?

15 And Saul answered, They haue brought them from the Amalekites; for the people spared the best of the sheepe, and of the oxen, to sacrifice them vnto the Lord thy God, and the remnant haue we destroyed.

16 Againe Samuel said to Saul, Let me tell thee what the Lord hath said to me this night. And he said vnto him, Say on.

17 Then Samuel said, When thou wast [g] litle in thine owne sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel? for the Lord anointed thee King ouer Israel.

18 And the Lord sent thee on a iourney, and said, Goe, and destroy those sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them, vntill thou destroy them.

19 Now, wherefore hast thou not obeyed the voice of the Lord, but hast turned to the pray, and hast done wickedly in the sight of the Lord?

20 And Saul said vnto Samuel, Yea, [h] I haue obeyed the voyce of the Lord, and haue gone the way which the Lord sent mee, and haue brought Agag the king of Amalek, and haue destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people tooke of the spoile, sheepe, and oxen, and the chiefest of the things which should haue beene destroyed, to offer vnto the Lord

b That this might be an example of Gods vengeance against them that deale cruelly with his people.
‖ *Or, knew their number by the lambes which they brought.*
‖ *Or, fought in the valley.*
c Which were the posterity of Iethro Moses father in law.
d For Iethro came to visit them, and gaue them good counsell, Exod. 18.19.
e God in his eternall counsell neuer changeth nor repenteth, as verse 29. though he seemeth to vs to repent when any thing goeth contrary to his temporall election.
f This is the nature of hypocrites to be impudent against the trueth, to condemne others, and iustifie themselues.
g Meaning, of base condition, as chap. 9.21.
h Hee standeth most impudently in his owne defence both against God and his owne conscience.

a Because he hath preferred thee to this honour, thou art bound to obey him.
* *Exod.17.14. Numb.24.20.*

Lord thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel ſaid, Hath the Lord as great pleaſure in burnt offerings and ſacrifices, as when the voyce of ỹ Lord is obeyed? behold,* to obey is better then ſacrifice, and to hearken *is better* then the fat of rammes.

23 For i rebellion *is as* the ſinne of witchcraft, and tranſgreſſion is wickedneſſe and idolatry. Becauſe thou haſt caſt away the word of the Lord, therefore hee hath caſt away thee from being king.

24 Then Saul ſaid vnto Samuel, I haue ſinned: for I haue tranſgreſſed the Commaundement of the Lord, and thy words, becauſe I feared the people, and obeyed their voyce.

25 Now therefore I pray thee, take away my k ſinne, and turne againe with mee, that I may worſhip the Lord.

26 But Samuel ſaid vnto Saul, I will not returne with thee: for thou haſt caſt away the worde of the Lord, and the Lord hath caſt away thee, that thou ſhalt not be King ouer Iſrael.

27 And as Samuel turned himſelfe to go away, he caught the lappe of his coate, and it rent.

28 Then Samuel ſaid vnto him, The Lord hath rent the kingdome of Iſrael from thee this day, and hath giuen it to thy l neighbour, that is better then thou.

29 For indeed the m ſtrength of Iſrael will not lye nor repent: for he is not a man that he ſhould repent.

30 Then hee ſaid, I haue ſinned: but honour mee, I pray thee, before the Elders of my people, and before Iſrael, and turne againe with me, that I may worſhip the Lord thy God.

31 ¶ So Samuel turned againe, and followed Saul: and Saul worſhipped the Lord.

32 Then ſaid Samuel, Bring yee hither to mee Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came vnto him ‖ pleaſantly, and Agag ſayd, Truely the n bitterneſſe of death is paſſed.

33 And Samuel ſaid, * As thy ſword hath made women childleſſe, ſo ſhall thy mother be childleſſe among other women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the Lord in Gilgal.

34 ¶ So Samuel departed to o Ramah, and Saul went vp to his houſe to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to p ſee Saul vntill the day of his death: but Samuel mourned for Saul, and the Lord q repented that hee made Saul King ouer Iſrael.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 Samuel is reproued of God, and is ſent to anoint Dauid. 7 God regardeth the heart. 13 The Spirit of the Lord commeth vpon Dauid. 14 The wicked Spirit is ſent vpon Saul. 19 Saul ſendeth for Dauid.*

THe Lord then ſaid vnto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourne for Saul, a ſeeing I haue caſt him away from reigning ouer Iſrael? fill thine horne with oyle and come, I will ſend thee to Iſhai the Bethlehemite: for I haue prouided me a King among his ſonnes.

2 And Samuel ſaid, How can I go? for if Saul ſhall heare it, he will kill me. Then the Lord anſwered, Take an heifer † with thee, and ſay, I am come b to doe ſacrifice to the Lord.

3 And call Iſhai to the ſacrifice, and I will ſhew thee what thou ſhalt doe, and thou ſhalt anoynt vnto me him whom I name vnto thee.

4 So Samuel did that the Lord bad him, and came to Beth-lehem, and the elders of the towne were c aſtonied at his comming, and ſaid, Commeſt thou peaceably?

5 And he anſwered, Yea: I am come to doe ſacrifice vnto the Lord: ſanctifie your ſelues, and come with me to the ſacrifice. And hee ſanctified Iſhai and his ſonnes, and called them to the ſacrifice.

6 And when they were come, hee looked on Eliab, and ſaid, Surely the Lords d Anointed is before him.

7 But the Lord ſaid vnto Samuel, Looke not on his countenance, nor on the height of his ſtature, becauſe I haue refuſed him: for *God ſeeth* not as man ſeeth: for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord beholdeth the * heart.

8 Then Iſhai called Abinadab, and made him come before Samuel. And he ſaid, Neither hath the Lord choſen this.

9 Then Iſhai made Shammah come. And hee ſaid, Neither yet hath the Lord choſen him.

10 Againe Iſhai made his ſeuen ſons to come before Samuel, and Samuel ſaid vnto Iſhai, The Lord hath choſen none of theſe.

11 Finally, Samuel ſaid vnto Iſhai, † Are there no more children *but theſe*? And he ſaid, There remaineth yet a litle one behinde, that keepeth the ſheepe. Then Samuel ſaid vnto Iſhai, * Send and fet him: for we will not ſit downe, till he be come hither.

12 And hee ſent, and brought him in: and he was ruddy, and of a good countenance, and comly viſage. And the Lord ſaid, Ariſe, *and* anoynt him: for this is he.

13 Then Samuel tooke the horne of oyle, and anoynted him in the middes of his brethren. And the * Spirit of the Lord ‖ came vpon Dauid, from that day forward: then Samuel roſe vp, and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an e euill ſpirit *ſent* of the Lord, vexed him.

15 And Sauls ſeruants ſaid vnto him, Behold now, the euill ſpirit of God vexeth thee.

16 Let our Lord therefore command thy ſeruants *that are* before thee, to ſeeke a man that is a cunning player vpon the harpe: that when the euill ſpirit of God commeth vpon thee, hee may play with his hand, and thou mayeſt be eaſed.

17 Saul then ſaid vnto his ſeruants, Prouide me a man, I pray you, that can play well, and bring him to me.

18 Then anſwered one of his ſeruants, and ſaid, Behold, I haue ſeene a f ſonne of Iſhai, a Bethlehemite, that can play, and is ſtrong, valiant, and a man of warre, and wiſe in matters, and a comely perſon, and the Lord is with him.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul ſent meſſengers vnto Iſhai, and ſaid, Send me Dauid thy ſonne, which is with the ſheepe.

20 And Iſhai tooke an aſſe *laden* with bread and a flagon of wine and a kid, and ſent them by the hand of Dauid his ſonne vnto Saul.

21 And Dauid came to Saul, and ‖ ſtood before him: and he loued him very well, and he was his armour bearer.

22 And Saul ſent to Iſhai, ſaying, Let Dauid now remaine with me: for he hath found fauour in my ſight.

23 And ſo when the *euill* ſpirit of God came vpon Saul, Dauid tooke an harpe and played with his

---

* *Eccleſ.4.17. hoſe.6.6 7. matth.9.13. and 12.7.*
i God hateth nothing more then the diſobedience of his Commandement, though the intent ſeeme neuer ſo good to man.

k This was not true repentance, but diſſimulation, fearing the loſſe of his kingdome.

l That is, to Dauid.
m Meaning, God, who maintaineth and preferreth his.

‖ *Or, in bonds.*
n He ſuſpected nothing leſſe then death, or as ſome write, he paſſed not for death.
* *Exod.17.11. num.14.45.*
o Where his houſe was.
p Though Saul came were Samuel was, Chap.19.2.
q As verſe 11.

a Signifying, that we ought not to ſhew our ſelues more pitifull then God, nor to lament them whom hee caſteth out.

†*Ebr. in thine hand.*
b That is, to make a peace offering, which might be done though the Arke was not there.

c Fearing, leſt ſome grieuous crime had beene committed, becauſe the Prophet was not went to come thither.

d Thinking that Eliab had beene appointed of God to be made King.

* *1. Chron.28.9. iere.11.20. and 17.10. and 20.12. pſal.7.10.*

† *Ebr. are the children ended?*

* *2. Sam 7.8. pſal.78.71. and 89.21.*

* *Actes 7.46. and 13.22.*
‖ *Or, proſpered.*

e The wicked ſpirits are at Gods commandement to execute his will againſt the wicked.

f Though Dauid was now anointed King by the Prophet, yet God would exerciſe him in ſundry ſorts before hee had the vſe of his kingdome.

‖ *Or, ſerued him.*

his hand, and Saul was g refreſhed and was eaſed: for the euill ſpirit departed from him.

g God would that Saul ſhould receiue this benefit as at Dauids hand: that his condemnation might be the more euident, for his cruell hate toward him.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *The Philiſtims make warre againſt Iſrael.* 10 *Goliath defieth Iſrael.* 19 *Dauid is ſent to his brethren.* 34 *The ſtrength and boldneſſe of Dauid.* 47 *The Lord ſaueth not by ſworde nor ſpeare.* 50 *Dauid killeth Goliath, and the Philiſtims flee.*

NOw the Philiſtims gathered their armies to battell, and came together to Shochoh which is in Iudah, and pitched betweene Shochoh and Azekah, ‖ in the coaſt of Dammim.

‖ Or, *in Ephesdammim.*

2 And Saul, and the men of Iſrael aſſembled and pitched in the valley ‖ of Elah, and put themſelues in battell aray to meet the Philiſtims.

‖ Or, *of the oke.*

3 And the Philiſtims ſtood on a mountaine on the one ſide, and Iſrael ſtood on a mountaine on the other ſide: ſo a valley *vvas* betweene them.

4 ¶ Then came a man betweene them a both out of the tents of the Philiſtims, named Goliath of Gath: his height *vvas* ſixe cubites and an hand breadth,

a Betweene the two campes.

‖ Or, *coate of plate.*

b That is, 156 lib. 4. ounces after halfe an ounce the ſhekel: and 600. ſhekels weight amounteth to 18. lib. 3. quarters.

5 And had an helmet of braſſe vpon his head, and a ‖ brigandine vpon him: and the weight of his brigandine *vvas* fiue thouſand b ſhekels of braſſe.

6 And he had ‖ boots of braſſe vpon his legs, and a ſhield of braſſe vpon his ſhoulders.

‖ Or, *greaues.*

7 And the ſhaft of his ſpeare *vvas* like a weauers beame: and his ſpeare head *vveighed* ſixe hundreth ſhekels of yron: and one bearing a ſhielde went before him.

8 And he ſtood, and cried againſt the hoſte of Iſrael, and ſaid vnto them, Why are ye come to ſet your battell in aray? am not I a Philiſtim, and you ſeruants to Saul? chuſe you a man for you, and let him come downe to me.

† *Ebr. ſmite me.*

9 If he be able to fight with me, and † kill me, then will we be your ſeruants: but if I ouercome him, and kill him, then ſhall ye bee our ſeruants, and ſerue vs.

10 Alſo the Philiſtims ſaid, I defie the hoſt of Iſrael this day: giue me a man, that we may fight ‖ together.

‖ Or, *hand to hand.*

11 When Saul and all Iſrael heard thoſe words of ſ Philiſtim, they were diſcouraged, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now this Dauid *vvas* the * ſonne of an Ephrathite of Beth-lehem Iudah, named Iſhai, which had eight ſonnes: and ‖ this man was taken for an old man in the dayes of Saul.

* *Chap. 16. 1.*

‖ Or, *he was counted among them that bare office.*

13 And the three eldeſt ſonnes of Iſhai went and followed Saul to the battell: and the names of his three ſonnes that went to battell *vvere* Eliab the eldeſt, and the next Abinadab, and the thirde Shammah.

14 So Dauid was the leaſt: and the three eldeſt went after Saul.

c To ſerue Saul, as chap. 16. verſ. 19.

15 Dauid alſo c went, but hee returned from Saul to feede his fathers ſheepe in Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philiſtim drew neere in the morning, and euening, and continued fourtie dayes.

d Though Iſhai meant one thing, yet Gods prouidence directed Dauid to another end.

17 And Iſhai ſayd vnto Dauid his ſon, d Take now for thy brethren an Ephah of this parched corne, and theſe ten cakes, and run to the hoſte to thy brethren.

e If they haue laid any thing to gage for their neceſſity, redeeme it out.

18 Alſo carie theſe ten freſh cheeſes vnto the captaine, and looke how thy brethren fare, and receiue their e pledge.

19 (Then Saul and they, and all the men of Iſrael *vvere* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philiſtims.)

20 ¶ So Dauid roſe vp early in the morning, and left the ſheepe with a keeper, and tooke and went as Iſhai had commaunded him, and came within the compaſſe of the hoſte: and the hoſte went out in aray, and ſhouted in the battell.

21 For Iſrael and the Philiſtims had put themſelues in aray, armie againſt armie.

22 And Dauid left the things which he bare, vnder the hands of the keeper of the † cariage, and ranne into the hoſt, and came, and asked his brethren † how they did.

† *Ebr. veſſels.*

† *Ebr. of peace.*

23 And as he talked with them, beholde, the man *that vvas* betweene the two *armies*, came vp, (whoſe name *vvas* Goliath the Philiſtim of Gath) out of the ‖ army of the Philiſtims, and ſpake f ſuch words, and Dauid heard them.

‖ Or, *valley.*

f As are aboue rehearſed, ver. 8. and 9.

24 And all the men of Iſrael when they ſawe the man, ranne away from him, and were ſore afraide.

25 For euery man of Iſrael ſaid, Saw yee not this man that commeth vp? euen to reuile Iſrael is hee come vp: and to him that killeth him, will the King giue great riches, and will giue him his * daughter, yea, and make his fathers houſe g free in Iſrael.

* *Ioſh. 15. 15.*

g From taxes and payments.

26 ¶ Then Dauid ſpake to the men that ſtood with him, and ſayd, What ſhall be done to the man that killeth this Philiſtim, and taketh away the h ſhame from Iſrael? for who is this vncircumciſed Philiſtim, that hee ſhould reuile the hoſte of the liuing God?

h This diſhonour that he doeth to Iſrael.

27 And the people anſwered him after this maner, ſaying, Thus ſhall it bee done to the man that killeth him.

28 And Eliab his eldeſt brother heard when he ſpake vnto the men, and Eliab was very angry with Dauid, and ſayd, Why cameſt thou downe hither? and with whom haſt thou left thoſe few ſheepe in the wildernes? I know thy pride and the malice of thine heart, that thou art come downe to ſee the battell.

29 Then Dauid ſaid, What haue I now done? Is there not a i cauſe?

i For his fathers ſending was a iuſt occaſion, and alſo he felt himſelfe inwardly mooued by Gods Spirit.

30 And hee departed from him into the preſence of another, and ſpake of the ſame maner, and the people anſwered him according to the former words.

31 ¶ And they that heard the wordes which Dauid ſpake, rehearſed them before Saul, which cauſed him to be brought.

32 So Dauid ſayd to Saul, Let no mans heart faile him, becauſe of him: thy ſeruant will goe, and fight with this Philiſtim.

33 And Saul ſaid to Dauid, Thou art not k able to goe againſt this Philiſtim to fight with him: for thou art a boy, and he is a man of warre from his youth.

k Here Satan proueth Dauids faith, by the infidelity of Saul.

34 And Dauid anſwered vnto Saul, Thy ſeruant kept his fathers ſheepe, and there came a l lyon, and likewiſe a beare, and tooke a ſheepe out of the flocke,

l Dauid by the experience that he hath had in time paſt of Gods help, nothing doubteth to ouercome this danger, ſeeing he was zealous for Gods honour.

35 And I went out after him and ſmote him, and tooke it out of his mouth: and when he aroſe againſt me, I caught him by the beard, and ſmote him, and ſlew him.

36 So thy ſeruant ſlew both the lyon, and the beare: therefore this vncircumciſed Philiſtim ſhall bee as one of them, ſeeing he hath railed on the hoſte of the liuing God.

37 ¶ More-

37 ¶ Moreouer Dauid ſaid, The Lord that deliuered me out of the paw of the lyon, and out of the paw of the beare, he will deliuer me out of the hand of this Philiſtim. Then Saul ſaid vnto Dauid, m Goe, and the Lord be with thee.

m For by theſe examples he ſawe that the power of God was with him.

38 And Saul put his raiment vpon Dauid, and put an helmet of braſſe vpon his head, and put a brigandine vpon him.

39 Then girded Dauid his ſword vpon his raiment, and ‖ began to go: for he neuer prooued it: and Dauid ſaide vnto Saul, I cannot goe with theſe: for I am not accuſtomed. Wherefore Dauid put them off him.

‖ Or, aſſayed.

40 Then tooke he his n ſtaffe in his hand, and choſe him fiue ſmoothe ſtones out of a brooke, & put them in his ſhepheards bagge or ſcrippe, and his ſling *vvas* in his hand, and hee drew neere to the Philiſtim.

n To the intent that by theſe weake meanes, God might onely be knowen to be the authour of this victorie.

41 ¶ And the Philiſtim came and drew neere vnto Dauid, and the man that bare the ſhield *vvent* before him.

42 Now when the Philiſtim looked about and ſawe Dauid, hee diſdained him: for hee was but yong, ruddie, and of a comely face.

43 And the Philiſtim ſaid vnto Dauid, Am I a dog, that thou commeſt to me with ſtaues? And the Philiſtim o curſed Dauid by his gods.

o He ſware by his gods that hee would deſtroy him.

44 And the Philiſtim ſaid to Dauid, Come to me, and I will giue thy fleſh vnto the foules of the heauen, and to the beaſts of the field.

45 ¶ Then ſaid Dauid to the Philiſtim, Thou commeſt to me with a ſword, and with a ſpeare, and with a ſhield, but I come to thee in the Name of the Lord of hoſtes, the God of the hoſte of Iſrael, whom thou haſt rayled vpon.

p Dauid being aſſured both of his cauſe and of his calling, prophecieth of the deſtruction of the Philiſtims.

46 This p day ſhall the Lord cloſed thee in mine hand, and I ſhall ſmite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will giue the carkeiſes of the hoſt of the Philiſtims this day vnto the foules of the heauen, and to the beaſts of the earth, that all the world may know that Iſrael hath a God,

47 And that all this aſſembly may know, that the Lord ſaueth not with ſword nor with ſpeare, (for the battell is the Lords) and he will giue you into our hands.

48 And when the Philiſtim aroſe to come and draw neere vnto Dauid, Dauid q haſted and ran to fight againſt the Philiſtim.

q Being moued with a feruent zeale to be reuenged vpon this blaſphemer of Gods name.

49 And Dauid put his hand in his bagge, and tooke out a ſtone, and ſlang it, and ſmote the Philiſtim in his forehead, that the ſtone ſticked in his forehead, and he fell groueling to the earth.

50 So Dauid * ouercame the Philiſtim with a ſling and with a ſtone, and ſmote the Philiſtim, and ſlew him, when Dauid had no ſword in his hand.

* Eccluſ. 7.4. 1. Mach. 4.30.

51 Then Dauid ran, and ſtood vpon the Philiſtim, and tooke his ſword and drew it out of his ſheat, and ſlewe him, and cut off his head therewith. So when the Philiſtims ſaw that their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Iſrael and Iudah aroſe, and ſhouted, and followed after the Philiſtims, vntill they came to the ‖ valley, and vnto the gates of Ekron: and the Philiſtims fell down wounded by the way of Shaaraim, euen to Gath and to Ekron.

‖ Or, Gai the ſame.

53 And the children of Iſrael returned from purſuing the Philiſtims, and ſpoiled their tents.

54 And Dauid tooke the head of the Philiſtim, and brought it to Ieruſalem, and put his armour in his ‖ tent.

‖ Or, houſe at Bethlehem.

55 ¶ When Saul ſaw Dauid goe forth againſt the Philiſtim, he ſaid vnto Abner the captaine of his hoſt, Abner, r whoſe ſonne is this yong man? and Abner anſwered, As thy ſoule liueth, O king, I cannot tell.

r That is, of what family and tribe is he? or els hee had forgotten Dauid, albeit he had receiued ſo great a benefit by him.

56 Then the King ſaid, Enquire thou whoſe ſonne this yong man is.

57 And when Dauid was returned from the ſlaughter of the Philiſtim, then Abner tooke him and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philiſtim in his hand.

58 And Saul ſaide to him, Whoſe ſonne art thou, thou yong man? And Dauid anſwered, I am the ſonne of thy ſeruant Iſhai the Bethlehemite.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*s The amitie of Ionathan and Dauid. 8 Saul enuieth Dauid for the praiſe that the women gaue him. 11 Saul would haue ſlaine Dauid. 17 He promiſeth him Merab to wife, but giueth him Michal. 27 Dauid deliuereth to Saul two hundreth foreskinnes of the Philiſtims. 29 Saul feareth Dauid, ſeeing that the Lord is with him.*

AND when hee had made an end of ſpeaking vnto Saul, the a ſoule of Ionathan was knit with the ſoule of Dauid, and Ionathan loued him, as his owne ſoule.

a His affection was fully bent toward him.

2 And Saul tooke him that day, and would not let him returne to his fathers houſe.

3 Then Ionathan and Dauid made a couenant: for he loued him as his owne ſoule.

4 And Ionathan put off the robe that was vpon him, and gaue it Dauid, and his garments, euen to his ſword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 And Dauid went out whitherſoeuer Saul ſent him, *and* behaued himſelfe b wiſely: ſo that Saul ſet him ouer the men of warre, and hee was accepted in the ſight of all the people, and alſo in the ſight of Sauls ſeruants.

b That is, he proſpered in all his doings.

6 ¶ When they came againe, and Dauid returned from the ſlaughter of the c Philiſtim, the women came out of all cities of Iſrael ſinging and dancing to meete king Saul, with timbrels, with *inſtruments of* ioy, and with rebeckes.

c To wit, Goliath.

7 And the women † ſang by courſe in their play, and ſaid, * Saul hath ſlaine his thouſand, and Dauid his ten thouſand.

† *Ebr. anſwered, playing.* * *Chap. 21. 11. and 29. 5. eccluſ. 47. 6.*

8 Therefore Saul was exceeding wroth, and the ſaying diſpleaſed him, and he ſaid, They haue aſcribed vnto Dauid ten thouſand, and to me they haue aſcribed *but* a thouſand, *and vvhat can hee haue* more ſaue the kingdome?

9 Wherefore Saul d had an eye on Dauid from that day forward.

d Becauſe he bare him enuie and hatred.

10 ¶ And on the morowe, the euill ſpirit of God came vpon Saul, and hee e prophecied in the middes of the houſe: and Dauid played with his hand like as at other times, and there *vvas* a ſpeare in Sauls hand.

e That is, ſpake as a man beſide himſelfe: for ſo the people abuſed this word, when they could not vnderſtand.

11 And Saul tooke the ſpeare, and ſaid, I will ſmite Dauid *through* to the wall. But Dauid auoided twiſe out of his preſence.

12 And Saul was afraid of Dauid, becauſe the Lord was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul put him from him, and made him a captaine ouer a thouſand, and he went f out and in before the people.

f Meaning, he was captaine ouer the people.

14 And Dauid behaued himſelfe wiſely in all his wayes: for the Lord *vvas* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul ſaw that he was very wiſe, he was afraid of him.

16 For all Iſrael and Iudah loued Dauid, becauſe he went out and in before them.

17 ¶ Then Saul ſaid to Dauid, Beholde mine eldeſt daughter Merab, her I will giue thee to wife: only be a valiant ſonne vnto mee, and g fight the Lords battels: for Saul thought, Mine hand ſhall not be vpon him, but the hand of the Philiſtims ſhall be vpon him.

g Fight againſt them that warre againſt Gods people.

18 And Dauid anſwered Saul, What am I? and what is my life, *or* the family of my father in Iſrael, that I ſhould be ſonne in law to the King?

19 Howbeit when Merab Sauls daughter ſhould haue beene giuen to Dauid, h ſhe was giuen vnto Adriel a Meholathite to wife.

h By whom hee had fiue ſonnes which Dauid put to death at the requeſt of the Gibeonites. 2. Sam. 21. 8.

20 ¶ Then Michal Sauls daughter loued Dauid: and they ſhewed Saul, and the thing pleaſed him.

21 Therefore Saul ſaid, I will giue him her, that ſhe may be a i ſnare to him, and that the hand of the Philiſtims may bee againſt him. Wherefore Saul ſaid to Dauid, Thou ſhalt this day bee my ſonne in law in the *one* of the twaine.

i So his hypocriſie appeareth: for vnder pretence of fauour he ſought his deſtruction.

22 And Saul commanded his ſeruants, Speake with Dauid ſecretly, and ſay, Behold, the king hath a fauour to thee, and all his ſeruants loue thee: be now therefore the Kings ſonne in law.

23 And Sauls ſeruants ſpake theſe wordes in the eares of Dauid. And Dauid ſaid, k Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a kings ſonne in law, ſeeing that I am a poore man and of ſmall reputation?

k Meaning, that hee was not able to endow his wife with riches.

24 And then Saul ſeruants brought him word againe, ſaying, Such words ſpake Dauid.

25 And Saul ſaid, This wiſe ſhall ye ſay to Dauid, The king deſireth no dowrie, but an hundred foreskinne of the Philiſtims, to bee auenged of the Kings enemies: for Saul thought to make Dauid fall into the hand of the Philiſtims.

26 And when his ſeruants tolde Dauid theſe wordes, it pleaſed Dauid well, to bee the l Kings ſonne in law: and the dayes were not expired.

l Becauſe hee thought himſelfe able to compaſſe the Kings requeſt.

27 Afterward Dauid aroſe with his men, and went and ſlewe of the Philiſtims two hundreth men: and Dauid brought their foreskinnes, and m they gaue them wholly to the King that hee might be the Kings ſonne in law: therefore Saul gaue him Michal his daughters to wife.

m Meaning, Dauid and his ſouldiers.

28 Then Saul ſawe, and vnderſtood that the Lord *vvas* with Dauid, and that Michal the daughter of Saul loued him.

29 Then Saul was more and more afraid n of Dauid, and Saul became allway Dauids enemie.

n To be depriued of his kingdome.

30 And when the Princes of the Philiſtims went forth, at their going forth o Dauid behaued himſelfe more wiſely then all the ſeruants of Saul, ſo that his name was much ſet by.

o That is, Dauid had better ſucceſſe againſt the Philiſtims then Sauls men.

## CHAP. XIX.

*2 Ionathan declareth to Dauid the wicked purpoſe of Saul. 11 Michal his wife ſaueth him. 18 Dauid commeth to Samuel. 23 The Spirit of prophecie commeth on Saul.*

THen Saul ſpake to Ionathan his ſonne, and to all his ſeruants, that they ſhould a kill Dauid: but Ionathan Sauls ſonne had a great fauour to Dauid.

a Before Saul ſought Dauids life ſecretly, but now his hypocriſie burſteth to open crueltie.

2 And Ionathan told Dauid, ſaying, Saul my father goeth about to ſlay thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed vnto thy ſelfe vnto the morning, and abide in a ſecret *place*, and hide thy ſelfe.

3 And I will goe out and ſtand by my father in the field where thou b art, and will commune with my father of thee, and I will ſee what *hee ſaith*, and will tell thee.

b That I may giue thee warning what to doe.

4 ¶ And Ionathan ſpake good of Dauid vnto Saul his father, and ſaid vnto him, Let not the king ſinne againſt his ſeruant, againſt Dauid: for hee hath not ſinned againſt thee, but his workes haue beene to thee very good.

5 For hee † did * put his life in danger, and ſlew the Philiſtim, and the Lord wrought a great ſaluation for all Iſrael: thou ſaweſt it, and thou reioycedſt: wherefore then wilt thou ſinne againſt innocent blood, and ſlay Dauid without a cauſe?

† *Ebr. hee put his ſoule in his hand.* * *Iudg.* 12. 3. 1. *ſam.* 28. 21. *Pſal.* 119. 109.

6 Then Saul hearkened vnto the voyce of Ionathan, and Saul c ſware, As the Lord liueth, he ſhall not die.

c Whatſoeuer he pretended outwardly, yet his heart was full of malice.

7 So Ionathan called Dauid, and Ionathan ſhewed him all thoſe words, and Ionathan brought Dauid to Saul, and hee was in his preſence as in times paſt.

8 ¶ Againe the warre began, and Dauid went out and fought with the Philiſtims, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter, and they fled from him.

9 ¶ And the euill ſpirit of the Lord was vpon Saul, as hee ſate in his houſe hauing his ſpeare in his hand, and Dauid d played with his hand.

d He played on his harpe to mitigate the rage of the euill ſpirit, as Cnap. 16. 23.

10 And Saul intended to ſmite Dauid to the wall with the ſpeare: but hee turned aſide out of Sauls preſence, and he ſmote the ſpeare againſt the wall: but Dauid fled, and eſcaped the ſame night.

11 Saul alſo ſent meſſengers vnto Dauids houſe, to watch him, and to ſlay him in the morning: and Michal Dauids wife told it him, ſaying, If thou ſaue not thy ſelfe this night, to morrow thou ſhalt be ſlaine.

12 So Michal e let Dauid downe through a window: and he went, and fled, and eſcaped.

e Thus God moued both the ſonne and daughter of this tyrant to fauour Dauid againſt their father.

13 Then Michal tooke an image, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow ſtuffed with goats *haire* vnder the head of it, and couered it with a cloth.

14 And when Saul ſent meſſengers to take Dauid, ſhe ſaid, He is ſicke.

15 And Saul ſent the meſſengers againe to ſee Dauid, ſaying, Bring him to me in the f bed, that I my ſlay him.

f Behold, how the tyrants to accompliſh their rage, neither regard oath nor friendſhip, God nor man.

16 And when the meſſengers were come in, behold, an image *vvas* in the bed with a pillowe of goats *haire* vnder the head of it.

17 And Saul ſaid vnto Michal, Why haſt thou mocked me ſo, and ſent away mine enemie, that hee is eſcaped? And Michal anſwered Saul, Hee ſaid vnto me, Let me goe, or els I will kill thee.

18 ¶ So Dauid fled, and eſcaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in g Naioth.

g Naioth was a ſchoole where the word of God was ſtudieth, neere to Ramah.

19 But one told Saul, ſaying, Behold, Dauid *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul ſent meſſengers to take Dauid, and when they ſaw a company of Prophets prophecying, & Samuel ſtanding h as appointed ouer them, the Spirit of God fell vpon the meſſengers of Saul, and they alſo i prophecied.

h Being their chiefe inſtructer.

i Changed their mindes and praiſed God.

21 And when it was told Saul, he ſent other meſſengers, and they prophecied likewiſe: againe Saul ſent the third meſſengers, and they prophecied alſo.

22 Then went hee himſelfe to Ramah, & came to a great well that is in Sechu, and hee asked, and ſaid, Where are Samuel and Dauid? And one ſaid, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And hee k went thither, *euen* to Naioth in Ramach, and the Spirit of God came vpon him alſo, and hee went prophecying vntill hee came to Naioth in Ramah,

k With a minde to perſecute them.

24 And

24 And he ſtript off his [l] clothes, and hee prophecied alſo before Samuel, and fell [m] downe naked all that day and all that night: therefore they ſay, * Is Saul alſo among the Prophets?

l His kingly apparell.
m He humbled himſelfe as other did.
* *Chap.10.11.*

## CHAP. XX.

*2 Ionathan comforteth Dauid. 3 They renue their league. 33 Saul would haue killed Ionathan. 38 Ionathan aduertiſeth Dauid by three arrowes, of his fathers furie.*

AND Dauid [a] fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and ſaid before Ionathan, What haue I done? what *is* mine iniquitie? and what ſinne haue I committed before thy father, that he ſeeketh my life?

a For Saul was ſtayed, and prophecied a day and a night by Gods prouidence, that Dauid might haue time to eſcape.

2 And hee ſaid vnto him, God forbid, thou ſhalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing great nor ſmall, but hee will † ſhew it me: and why ſhould my father hide this thing from me? he will not doe it.

† *Ebr. reueale it in mine eare.*

3 And Dauid ſware againe, and ſaid, Thy father knoweth that I haue found grace in thine eyes: therefore he thinketh, Ionathan ſhall not know it, leaſt he be ſorie: but indeed, as the Lord liueth, and as thy ſoule liueth, there is but a [b] ſtep betweene mee and death.

b I am in great danger of death.

4 Then ſaid Ionathan vnto Dauid, Whatſoeuer thy ſoule † requireth, that will I doe vnto thee.

† *Ebr. ſaith.*

5 And Dauid ſaid vnto Ionathan, Behold, to morow is the [c] firſt day of the moneth, and I ſhould ſit with the king at meate: but let me goe, that I may hide my ſelfe in the fieldes vnto the third *day* at euen.

c At what time there ſhould be a ſolemne ſacrifice, Num.28.11. to the which they added peace offerings and feaſts.

6 If thy father make mention of mee, then ſay, Dauid aſked leaue of me, that hee might goe to Bethlehem to his owne citie: for there is [d] yeerely ſacrifice for all that family.

d Reade Chap.1.21.

7 And if hee ſay thus, It is well, thy ſeruant ſhall haue peace: but if he be angry, be ſure that wickednes is concluded of him.

8 So ſhalt thou ſhew mercie vnto thy ſeruant: * for thou haſt ioyned thy ſeruant into a couenant of the Lord with thee, and if there be in mee iniquitie, ſlay thou mee? for why ſhouldeſt thou bring me to thy father?

* *Chap.18.3. and 23.18.*

9 ¶ And Ionathan anſwered, God keepe that from thee: for if I knew that wickednes were [e] concluded of my father to come vpon thee, would not I tell it thee?

e That he were fully determined.

10 Then ſaid Dauid to Ionathan, Who [f] ſhall tell me? how *ſhall I know*, if thy father anſwere thee cruelly?

f If thy father doe ſaucur me.

11 And Ionathan ſaid to Dauid, Come and let vs goe out into the field: and they twaine went out into the field.

12 Then Ionathan ſaid to Dauid, O Lord God of Iſrael, when I haue groped my fathers mind to morow at this time, *or* within this three dayes, and if it be well with Dauid, and I then ſend not vnto thee, and ſhew it thee,

13 The Lord [g] doe ſo and much more vnto Ionathan: but if my father haue minde to doe thee euill, I will ſhew thee alſo, and ſend thee away, that thou mayeſt goe in peace: and the Lord be with thee as he hath beene with my father.

g The Lord puniſh me moſt grieuouſly.

14 Likewiſe *I require* not whiles I liue: *for I doubt not* but thou wilt ſhew me the mercy of the Lord, [h] *that I die not*.

h I know that if thou wereſt now preferred to the Kingdome, thou wouldeſt not deſtroy mee, but ſhew thy ſelfe friendly to my poſteritie.

15 But *I require* that thou cut not off thy mercie from mine houſe for euer: no, not when the Lord hath deſtroyed the enemies of Dauid, euery one from the earth.

16 So Ionathan made a bond with the houſe of Dauid, *ſaying*, Let the Lord require it at the hands of Dauids enemies.

17 And againe Ionathan ſware vnto Dauid, becauſe he loued him (for hee loued him as his owne ſoule,)

18 Then ſaid Ionathan to him, To morow is the firſt day of the moneth: and thou ſhalt bee ‖ looked for, for thy place ſhall be emptie.

‖ *Or, mentioned.*

19 Therefore thou ſhalt hide thy ſelfe three dayes, *then* thou ſhalt goe downe quickly and come to the place where thou diddeſt hide thy ſelfe, when this matter was in hand, and ſhalt remaine by the ſtone † Ezel.

† *Ebr. of the way, becauſe it ſerued as a ſigne to ſhew the way to them that paſſed by.*

20 And I will ſhoot three arrowes on the ſide thereof, as though I ſhot at a marke.

21 And after I will ſend a boy, *ſaying*, Goe ſeeke the arrowes. If I ſay vnto the boy, See, the arrowes are on this ſide thee, bring them, and come thou: for it is † well with thee, and no hurt, *as* the Lord liueth.

† *Ebr. peace.*

22 But if I ſay thus vnto the boy, Behold, the arrowes are beyond thee, goe thy way: for the [i] Lord hath ſent thee away.

i The Lord is the author of thy departure.

23 As touching the thing which thou and I haue ſpoken of, behold, the Lord *be* betweene thee and me for euer.

24 ¶ So Dauid hid himſelfe in the field: and when the firſt day of the moneth came, the king ſate to eate meate.

25 And the king ſate, as at other times vpon his ſeate, euen vpon his ſeat by the wall: and Ionathan aroſe, and Abner ſate by Sauls ſide, but Dauids place was emptie.

26 And Saul ſaid nothing that day: for hee thought, Some thing hath befallen him, though he were [k] cleane, *or elſe* becauſe hee was not purified.

k Yet he might haue ſome buſineſſe to let him.

27 But on the morow, which was the ſecond day of the moneth, Dauids place was emptie againe: and Saul ſaid vnto Ionathan his ſonne, Wherefore commeth not [l] the ſonne of Iſhai to meate, neither yeſterday nor to day?

l Thus he ſpeaketh contemptuouſly of Dauid.

28 And Ionathan anſwered vnto Saul, Dauid required of me, *that hee might goe* to Beth-lehem.

29 For he ſaid, Let me goe, I pray thee: for our familie *offereth* [m] a ſacrifice in the citie, and my brother hath ſent for me: therefore now, if I haue found fauour in thine eyes, let me go, I pray thee, and ſee my [n] brethren: this is the cauſe that hee commeth not vnto the kings table.

m That is, a peace offering.
n Meaning, all his kinſefolke.

30 Then was Saul angry with Ionathan, and ſaid vnto him, Thou [o] ſonne of the wicked rebellious woman, doe not I know, that thou haſt choſen the ſonne of Iſhai to thy confuſion, and to the confuſion *and* ſhame of thy mother?

o Thou art euer countrary vnto men as thy mother is.

31 For as long as the ſonne of Iſhai liueth vpon the earth, thou ſhalt not be eſtabliſhed, nor thy kingdome: wherefore now ſend and fet him vnto me, for he † ſhall ſurely die.

† *Ebr. ſonne of death.*

32 And Ionathan anſwered vnto Saul his father, and ſaid vnto him, Wherefore ſhall he [p] die? what hath he done?

p For it were too great tyrannie to put one to death and not to ſhew the cauſe why.

33 And Saul caſt a ſpeare at him to hit him, whereby Ionathan knew, that it was determined of his father to ſlay Dauid.

34 ¶ So Ionathan aroſe from the table in a great anger, and did eate no meat the ſecond day of the moneth: for he was ſory for Dauid, *and* becauſe his father had reuiled him.

35 On the next morning therefore Iona-

than went out into the field, q at the time appointed with Dauid, and a little boy with him.

q For this was the third day, as it was agreed vpon, verſe 5.

36 And he ſaid vnto his boy, Runne now, ſeeke the arrowes which I ſhoote: and as the boy ran, he ſhot an arrow beyond him.

37 And when the boy was come to the place where the arrow was that Ionathan had ſhot, Ionathan cryed after the boy, and ſaid, Is not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Ionathan cryed after the boy, r Make ſpeede, haſt *and* ſtand not ſtill: and Ionathans boy gathered vp the arrowes, and came to his maſter.

r By theſe words he admoniſhed Dauid what hee ought to doe.

39 But the boy knew nothing: only Ionathan and Dauid knew the matter.

40 Then Ionathan gaue his † bow and arrowes vnto the boy that was with him, and ſaid vnto him, Goe, carie them into the citie.

† *Ebr. inſtruments.*

41 ¶ Aſſoone as the boy was gone, Dauid aroſe out of a place that was toward the ſ South, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himſelfe three times: and they kiſſed one another, and wept both twaine, till Dauid exceeded.

ſ It ſeemeth that he had ſhot on the Northſide of the ſtone, leaſt the boy ſhould haue eſpyed Dauid.

42 Therefore Ionathan ſaid to Dauid, Goe in peace: that which we haue t ſworne both of vs in the name of the Lord, ſaying, The Lord bee betweene me and thee, and betweene my ſeede and betweene thy ſeed, *let it ſtand* for euer.

t Which othe he calleth in the eight verſe, the couenant of the Lord.

43 And hee aroſe and departed, and Ionathan went into the citie.

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 Dauid fleeth to Nob to Ahimelech the Prieſt. 6 Hee getteth of him the ſhewbread to ſatisfie his hunger. 7 Doeg Sauls ſeruant was preſent. 10 Dauid fleeth to King Achiſh, 13 and there faineth himſelfe mad.*

THen came Dauid to a Nob to Ahimelech the Prieſt, and Ahimelech was ſtoniſhed at the meeting of Dauid, and ſaid vnto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee?

a Where the arke then was to aske counſel of the Lord.

2 And Dauid ſaid to Ahimelech the Prieſt, The b King hath commanded me a certaine thing, and hath ſaid vnto me, Let no man know whereabout I ſent thee, and what I haue commaunded thee: and I haue appointed my ſeruants to ſuch *and* ſuch places.

b Theſe infirmities that we ſee in the Saints of God, teach vs that none hath his iuſtice in himſelfe, but receiueth it of Gods mercie.

3 Now therefore if thou haſt ought vnder thine hand, giue mee fiue *cakes* of bread, or what commeth to hand.

4 And the Prieſt anſwered Dauid, and ſaid, There is no common bread vnder mine hand, but heere is * halowed bread, if the young men haue kept themſelues, at leaſt from c women.

* *Exod.25.30. Leuit.24.5. Mat.12.3,4.*

c If they haue not accompanied with their wiues.

5 Dauid then anſwered the Prieſt, and ſaid vnto him, Certainely women haue beene ſeparate from vs theſe two or three dayes ſine I came out: and the d veſſels of the young men were holy, though the way were prophane, and how much more then ſhall *euery one* e bee ſanctified this day in the veſſell?

d That is, their bodies.

e Shall be more carefull to keepe his veſſel holy, when he ſhall haue eaten of this holy food?

6 So the Prieſt gaue him halowed *bread*: for there was no bread there, ſaue the ſhewbread that was taken from before the Lord, to put hot bread there, the day that it was taken away.

7 (And there was the ſame day one of the ſeruants of Saul f abiding before the Lord, named Doeg the Edomite, the ‖ chiefeſt of Sauls heardmen.)

f Tarying to worſhip before the Arke

‖ *Or, maiſter of them that kept Sauls caſtell.*

8 And Dauid ſaid vnto Ahimelech, Is there not here vnder thine hand a ſpeare or a ſword? for I haue neither brought my ſword nor mine harneſſe with me, becauſe the kings buſineſſe required haſte.

9 And the Prieſt ſaid, The ſword of Goliath the Philiſtim, whom thou ſleweſt in the * valley of Elah, behold, it is wrapt in a cloth behind the g Ephod: if thou wilt take that to thee, take it: for there is none other ſaue that here: and Dauid ſaid, There is none to that, giue it me.

* *Chap.17.2.*

g Behinde that place, where the high Prieſts garment lay.

10 And Dauid aroſe and fledde the ſame day from the h preſence of Saul, and went to Achiſh the king of Gath.

h That is, out of Sauls dominion.

11 And the ſeruants of Achiſh ſaid vnto him, Is not this Dauid the * King of the land? did they not ſing vnto him in dances, ſaying, * Saul hath ſlaine his thouſand, and Dauid his ten thouſand?

* *Chap.17.9.*
* *Chap.18.7. and 29.5. eccluſ.47.6.*

12 And Dauid † conſidered theſe words, and was ſore afraid of Achiſh the king of Gath.

† *Ebr. put theſe words in his heart.*

13 And hee changed his behauiour before them, and fained himſelfe mad in their hands, and i ſcrabled on the doores of the gate, and let his ſpettle fall downe vpon his beard.

i By making marks and toyes.

14 Then ſaid Achiſh vnto his ſeruants, Lo, ye ſee the man is beſide himſelfe, wherefore haue ye brought him vnto me?

15 Haue I neede of madde men, that yee haue brought this fellow to play the mad man in my preſence? k ſhall he come into mine houſe?

k Is he meete to be in a kings houſe?

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 Dauid hideth himſelfe in a caue. 2 Many that were in trouble came vnto him. 9 Doeg accuſeth Ahimelech. 18 Saul cauſeth the Prieſts to be ſlaine. 20 Abiather eſcapeth.*

DAuid therefore departed thence, and ſaued himſelfe in the caue a of Adullam: and when his brethren and all his fathers houſe heard it, they went downe thither to him.

a Which was in the tribe of Iudah, and neere to Bethlehem.

2 And there gathered vnto him all men that were in trouble, and all men that were in debt, and all thoſe that were vexed in minde, and hee was their ‖ prince, and there were with him about foure hundreth men.

‖ *Or, captaine.*

3 ¶ And Dauid went thence to Mizpeh in b Moab, and ſaid vnto the King of Moab, I pray thee, let my father and my mother come *and abide* with you, till I know what God will doe for me.

b For there was another ſo called in Iudah.

4 And he c brought them before the King of Moab, and they dwelt with him all the while that Dauid was in d the hold.

c For he feared the rage of Saul againſt his houſe.

d That is, in Mizpeh, which was a ſtrong hold.

5 And the Prophet Gad ſaid vnto Dauid, Abide not in the hold, *but* depart and goe into the land of Iudah. Then Dauid departed and came into the forreſt of Hareth.

6 ¶ And Saul heard that Dauid was e diſcouered, and the men ỹ were with him, and Saul remained in Gibeah vnder a tree in Ramah, hauing his ſpeare in his hand, and all his ſeruants ſtood about him.

e That a great bruit went on him.

7 And Saul ſaid vnto his ſeruants that ſtood about him, Heare now, ye ſonnes f of Iemini, will the ſonne of Iſhai giue euery one of you fieldes and vineyards? will hee make you all captaines ouer thouſands, and captaines ouer hundreds:

f Ye that are of my tribe and linage.

8 That all ye haue conſpired againſt me, and there is none that telleth me that my ſonne hath made a couenant with the ſonne of Iſhai? and there is none of you ỹ is ſorie for me, or ſheweth mee, that my g ſonne hath ſtirred vp my ſeruant to lie in waite againſt mee, as *appeareth* this day?

g Hereby hee would perſwade them that this conſpiracie was moſt horrible, where the ſonne conſpired againſt the father, and the ſeruant againſt his maſter.

9 ¶ Then anſwered Doeg the Edomite, (who was

was appointed over the ſervants of Saul) and ſaid, I ſaw the ſonne of Iſhai, when hee came to Nob, to Ahimelech the ſonne of Ahitub.

10 Who asked counſell of the Lord for him, and gave him victuals, and he gave him alſo the ſword of Goliath the Philiſtim.

11 Then the King ſent to call Ahimelech the Prieſt the ſonne of Ahitub, and all his fathers houſe, *to vvit,* [h] the Prieſts that were in Nob: and they came all to the King.

h Which were the remnant of the houſe of Eli, whoſe houſe God threatned to puniſh.

12 And Saul ſaid, Heare now thou ſonne of Ahitub. And he anſwered, Here I am, my lord.

13 Then Saul ſaid unto him, Why have yee conſpired againſt me, thou and the ſonne of Iſhai, in that thou haſt given him victuall, and a ſword, and haſt asked counſell of God for him, that hee ſhould riſe againſt me, and lie in waite as appeareth this day?

14 And Ahimelech anſwered the King, and ſaid, Who is ſo faithfull among all thy ſervants as David, *beeing* alſo the kings ſonne in law, and goeth at thy commandement, and is honourable in thine houſe?

i Have I not at other times alſo, when he had great affaires, conſulted with the Lord for him?

15 [i] Have I this day firſt begun to aske counſell of God for him? be it farre from me, let not the king impute any thing unto his ſervant, nor to all the houſe of my father: for thy ſervant knew nothing of all this, leſſe nor more.

16 Then the King ſaid, Thou ſhalt ſurely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers houſe.

‖ Or, *footmen.*

17 And the King ſayd unto the ‖ ſergeants that ſtood about him, Turne, and ſlay the Prieſts of the Lord, becauſe their hand alſo is with David, and becauſe they knew when he fledde, and ſhewed it not to me. But the ſervants of the King [k] would not moove their hands to fall upon the Prieſts of the Lord.

k For they knew that they ought not to obey the wicked commandement of the king in ſlaying the innocents.

18 Then the king ſaid to Doeg, Turne thou and fall upon the Prieſts. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and ranne upon the Prieſts, and ſlew that ſame day foureſcore and five perſons, that did weare a linnen Ephod.

19 Alſo Nob the citie of the Prieſts ſmote hee with the edge of the ſword, both man and woman, both child and ſuckling, both oxe and aſſe, and ſheepe with the edge of the ſword.

20 But one of the ſonnes of Ahimelech the ſonne of Ahitub (whoſe name *vvas* Abiathar) [l] eſcaped and fled after David.

l This was Gods providence, who according to his promiſe preſerved ſome of the houſe of Eli, Chap. 2, 33.

21 And Abiathar ſhewed David, that Saul had ſlaine the Lords Prieſts.

22 And David ſaid unto Abiathar, I knew it the ſame day, when Doeg the Edomite *vvas* there, that he would tell Saul. I am the cauſe *of the death* of all the perſons of thy fathers houſe.

‖ Or, *he that taketh thy life, ſhall take mine alſo.*

23 Abide thou with mee, *and* feare not: for ‖ he that ſeeketh my life, ſhall ſeeke thy life alſo: for with me thou ſhalt be in ſafegard.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*5 David chaſeth the Philiſtims from Keilah. 13 David departeth from Keilah, and remaineth in the wilderneſſe of Ziph. 16 Ionathan comforteth David. 28 Sauls enterpriſe is broken in purſuing David.*

a Which was a city in the tribe of Iudah, Ioſh. 15, 44.

THen they tolde David, ſaying, Behold, the Philiſtims fight againſt [a] Keilah, and ſpoile the barnes.

2 Therefore David asked counſell of the Lord, ſaying, Shall I goe and ſmite theſe Philiſtims? And the Lord anſwered David, Go and ſmite the Philiſtims, and ſave Keilah.

3 And Davids men ſaid unto him, See, we be afraid here in [b] Iudah, how much more if wee come to Keilah againſt the hoſte of the Philiſtims?

b That is, in the mids of Iudah, much more when we come to the borders againſt our enemies.

4 Then David asked counſell of the Lord againe. And the Lord anſwered him, and ſaid, Ariſe, goe downe to Keilah: for I will deliver the Philiſtims into thine hand.

5 ¶ So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philiſtims, and brought away their cattell, and ſmote them with a great ſlaughter: thus David ſaved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 (And when Abiathar the ſonne of Ahimelech * fled to David to Keilah, he brought an [c] Ephod † with him.)

* *Chap. 22. 20.*

c By Gods providence the Ephod was preſerved and kept with David the true king.

† *Ebr. in his hand.*

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah, and Saul ſaid, God hath delivered him into mine hand: for hee is ſhut in, ſeeing hee is come into a city that hath gates and barres.

8 Then Saul called all the people together to warre for to goe downe to Keilah, and to beſiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David having knowledge that Saul imagined miſchiefe againſt him, ſaid to Abiathar the Prieſt, [d] Bring the Ephod.

d To conſult with the Lord by Vrim and Thummim.

10 Then ſaid David, O Lord God of Iſrael, thy ſervant hath heard, that Saul is about to come to Keilah to deſtroy the city for my ſake.

11 Will the lords of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? and will Saul come downe as thy ſervant hath heard? O Lord God of Iſrael, I beſeech thee, tell thy ſervant. And the Lord ſaid, He will come downe.

12 Then ſaid David, Will the ‖ lords of Keilah deliver me up, and the men that are with me, into the hand of Saul? And the Lord ſaid, They will deliver thee up.

‖ Or, *governours*

13 ¶ Then David and his men, which were about ſix hundreth, aroſe and departed out of Keilah, and went ‖ whither they could. And it was told Saul, that David was fled from Keilah, and he left off his journey.

‖ Or, *to and fro, as having no certaine place to go to.*

14 And David abode in the wilderneſſe in the ‖ holdes, and remained in a mountaine in the wilderneſſe of Ziph. And Saul ſought him every day, but God [e] delivered him not into his hand.

‖ Or, *ſtrong places.*

e No power nor policie can prevaile againſt Gods children, but when he appointeth the time.

15 And David ſaw that Saul was come out for to ſeeke his life: and David *vvas* in the wilderneſſe of Ziph in the wood.

16 ¶ And Ionathan Sauls ſonne aroſe and went to David into the wood, and comforted † him in God,

† *Ebr. his hand.*

17 And ſaid unto him, Feare not: for the hand of Saul my father ſhall not finde thee, and thou ſhalt be [f] king over Iſrael, and I ſhall be next unto thee: and alſo Saul my father knoweth it.

f Ionathan aſſureth David, that God will accompliſh his promiſe, and that his father ſtriveth againſt his owne conſcience.

18 So they twaine made a covenant before the Lord: and David did remaine in the wood: but Ionathan went to his houſe.

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphims to Saul to Gibeah, ſaying, Doeth not David hide himſelfe by us in holdes, in the wood in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the right ſide ‖ of Ieſhimon?

‖ Or, *of the wilderneſſe.*

20 Now therefore, O king, come downe according to all that thine heart can deſire, and our part *ſhall bee* to deliver him into the Kings hands.

21 Then Saul ſaid, [g] Be ye bleſſed of the Lord: for ye have had compaſſion on me.

g The Lord recompenſe this friendſhip.

22 Goe, I pray you, and prepare ye yet better: know and ſee his place where he † haunteth, *and*

† *Ebr. where his foot hath beene.*

who

who hath ſeene him there: for it is ſaid to me, He is ſubtill, and craftie.

23 See therefore and know all the ſecret places where he hideth himſelfe, and come ye againe to me with the certainty, and I will go with you:

h In your countrey of Ziph, which is in Iudah.

and if hee be in the h land, I will ſearch him out throughout all the thouſands of Iudah.

24 Then they aroſe and went to Ziph before Saul, but Dauid and his men *were* in the wildernesse of Maon, in the plaine on the right hand of Ieſhimon.

25 Saul alſo and his men went to ſeeke him, and they told Dauid: wherefore he came downe vnto a rocke, and abode in the wildernesse of

i Which was alſo in the tribe of Iudah, Ioſh. 15. 55.

i Maon. And when Saul heard that, hee followed after Dauid in the wildernesse of Maon.

26 And Saul and his men went on the one ſide of the mountaine: and Dauid and his men on the other ſide of the mountaine: and Dauid made haſte to get from the preſence of Saul: for Saul and his men compaſſed Dauid and his men round about, to take them.

k Thus the Lord can pull backe the bridle of the tyrants and deliuer his out of the lyons mouth.

27 But there came a k meſſenger to Saul, ſaying, Haſte thee, and come: for the Philiſtims haue inuaded the land.

l That is, ſtone of diuiſion, becauſe there they diuided themſelues one from another.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from purſuing Dauid, and went againſt the Philiſtims. Therefore they called that place, l Sela-hammahlekoth.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*1 Dauid hid in a caue ſpareth Saul. 10 Hee ſheweth to Saul his innocencie. 18 Saul acknowledgeth his fault. 22 Hee cauſeth Dauid to ſweare vnto him to be fauourable to his.*

a That is, in ſtrong places, which were defenced by nature.

AND Dauid went thence, and dwelt in a holds at En-gedi.

2 When Saul was returned from the Philiſtims, they tolde him, ſaying, Behold, Dauid *is* in

b A city of Iudah, Ioſh 15. 62.

the wildernesse of b Engedi.

3 Then Saul tooke three thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and went to ſeeke Dauid and his men vpon the rocks *among* the wild goates.

† Ebr. to couer his feete.

4 And hee came to the ſheepe coates by the way where there was a caue, and Saul went in † to doe his eaſement: and Dauid and his men ſate in

† Ebr. in the ſides.

the † inward parts of the caue.

c Here wee ſee how ready we are to haſten Gods promiſe, if the occaſion ſerue neuer ſo little.

5 And the men of Dauid ſaid vnto him, See, the day is c come, whereof the Lord ſaid vnto thee, Behold, I wil deliuer thine enemie into thine hand, and thou ſhalt doe to him as it ſhall ſeeme good to thee. Then Dauid aroſe and cut off the lap of Sauls garment priuily.

d For ſeeing it was his owne priuate cauſe, he repented that hee had touched his enemie.

6 And afterward Dauid d was touched in his heart, becauſe hee had cut off the lap which was on Sauls *garment*.

7 And he ſaid vnto his men, The Lord keepe mee from doing that thing vnto my maſter the Lords anoynted, to lay mine hand vpon him, for he is the Anoynted of the Lord.

8 So Dauid ouercame his ſeruants with theſe words, and ſuffered them not to ariſe againſt Saul: for Saul roſe vp out of the caue and went away.

9 ¶ Dauid alſo aroſe afterward, and went out of the caue, and cryed after Saul, ſaying, O my lord the King. And when Saul looked behinde him, Dauid inclined his face to the earth, and bowed himſelfe.

e Contrary to the falſe report of them that ſaid, Dauid was Sauls enemy, he prouideth himſelfe to be his friend

10 And Dauid ſaid to Saul, e Wherefore gi-ueſt thou an eare to mens wordes, that ſay, Behold, Dauid ſeeketh euill againſt thee?

11 Behold, this day thine eyes haue ſeene, that the Lord had deliuered thee this day into mine hand in the caue, and ſome bade me kill thee: but I had compaſſion on thee, and ſaid, I will not lay mine hand on my maſter: for he is the Lords Anoynted.

12 Moreouer my father, behold: behold, I ſay, the lap of thy garment in mine hand: for when I cut off the lap of thy garment, I killed thee not. Vnderſtand and ſee, that there is neither euill nor wickednesse in mee, neither haue I ſinned againſt thee, yet thou hunteſt after my ſoule, to take it.

13 The Lord be iudge betweene thee and me, and the Lord auenge me of thee, and let not mine hand be vpon thee.

14 According as the ‖ olde prouerbe ſayeth, Wickednesse proceedeth from the wicked, but mine hand be not vpon thee.

‖ Or, the prouerbe of an ancient man.

15 After whom is the king of Iſrael come out? after whom doeſt thou purſue? after a dead dogge, *and* after a flea?

16 The Lord therefore be iudge, and iudge betweene thee and me, and ſee, and pleade my cauſe, and † deliuer me out of thine hand.

† Ebr. iudge.

17 When Dauid had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words to Saul, Saul ſaid, f Is this thy voyce, my ſonne Dauid? and Saul lift vp his voyce, and wept,

f Though he was a moſt cruell enemie to Dauid, yet by his great gentlenesse his conſcience compelled him to yeeld.

18 And ſaid to Dauid, Thou art more reighteous then I: for thou haſt rendred me good, and I haue rendred thee euill.

19 And thou haſt ſhewed this day, that thou haſt dealt well with me: foraſmuch as when the Lord had cloſed me in thine hands, thou killedſt me not.

20 For who ſhall find his enemie, and let him depart † free? wherefore the Lord render thee good for that thou haſt done vnto me this day.

† Ebr. a good way.

21 For now behold, I g know that thou ſhalt be king, and that the kingdome of Iſrael ſhall be ſtabliſhed in thine hand.

g Though this tyrant ſaw and confeſſed the fauour of God toward Dauid, yet he ceaſeth not to perſecute him againſt his owne conſcience.

22 Sweare now therefore vnto me by the Lord, that thou wilt not deſtroy my ſeede after me, and that thou wilt not aboliſh my name out of my fathers houſe.

23 So Dauid ſware vnto Saul, and Saul went home: but Dauid and his men went vp vnto the holde.

## CHAP. XXV.

*1 Samuel dieth. 3 Nabal and Abigail. 38 The Lord killeth Nabal. 43 Abigail and Ahinoam Dauids wiues. 44 Michal is giuen to Phalti.*

THen * Samuel died, and all Iſrael aſſembled, and mourned for him, and buried him in his

* Chap. 28. 3. eccluſ. 46. 13. 20.

a owne houſe at Ramah. And Dauid aroſe and went downe to the wildernesse of Paran.

a That is, among his owne kinred.

2 Now in b Maon *vvas* a man, who had his poſſeſſion in Carmel, & ỹ man was exceeding mightie, and had three thouſand ſheepe, and a thouſand goats, and he was ſhearing his ſheepe in Carmel.

b Moan and Carmel were cities in the tribe of Iudah. Carmel the mountaine was in Galile.

3 The name alſo of the man *vvas* Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail, and ſhee was a woman of ſingular wiſedome, and beautifull, but the man *vvas* churliſh, and euill conditioned, and was of the family of Caleb.

4 And Dauid heard in the wildernesse, that Nabal did ſheare his ſheepe.

5 Therefore Dauid ſent ten young men, and Dauid ſaid vnto the young men, Goe vp to Carmel, and goe to Nabal, and aske him in my name † how he doeth.

† Ebr. of peace.

c Some reade, ſo mayeſt thou liue in proſperitie the next yeere, both thou, &c.

6 And thus ſhall ye ſay c † for ſalutation, Both thou, and thine houſe, and all that thou haſt, bee in peace, wealth and proſperitie.

† Ebr. for life.

7 Behold,

7 Behold, I haue heard, that thou haſt ſhearers: now thy ſhepheards were with vs, and wee did them no hurt, neither did they miſſe any thing all the while they were in Carmel.

8 Aske thy ſeruants, and they will ſhewe thee. Wherefore let theſe young men finde fauour in thine eyes: (for wee come in a good ſeaſon) giue, I pray thee, whatſoeuer d commeth to thine hand vnto thy ſeruants, and to thy ſonne Dauid.

d Whatſoeuer thou haſt ready for vs.

9 ¶ And when Dauids yong men came, they told Nabal all thoſe wordes in the name of Dauid, and held their peace.

10 Then Nabal anſwered Dauids ſeruants, and ſayd, Who is Dauid? and who is the e ſonne of Iſhai? there bee many ſeruants now a dayes, that breake away euery man from his maſter.

e Thus the couetous wretches in ſtead of relieuing the neceſſity of Gods children, vſe to reuile their perſons and condemne their cauſe.

11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my fleſh that I haue killed for my ſhearers, and giue it vnto men, whom I know not whence they be?

12 ¶ So Dauids ſeruants turned their way, and went againe, and came and told him all thoſe things.

13 And Dauid ſaid vnto his men, Gird euery man his ſword *about him*. And they girded euery man his ſword. Dauid alſo girdid his ſword. And about foure hundreth men went vp after Dauid, and two hundreth abode by the † cariage.

† Ebr. veſſel.

14 Now one of the ſeruants told Abigail Nabals wife, ſaying, Behold, Dauid ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſſe to ſalute our maſter, and he † railed on them.

† Ebr. droue them away.

15 Notwithſtanding, the men were very good f vnto vs, and we had no diſpleaſure, neither miſſed we any thing as long as wee were conuerſant with them, when we were in the fields.

f When we kept our ſheepe in the wilderneſſe of Paran.

16 They were as a wall vnto vs both by night and by day, all the while we were with them keeping ſheepe.

17 Now therefore take heed, & ſee what thou ſhalt doe: for euill † will ſurely come vpon our maſter, and vpon all his family: for he is ſo wicked, that a man cannot ſpeake to him.

† Ebr. is accompliſhed.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haſte, and tooke two hundreth † cakes, and two bottels of wine, & fiue ſheepe ready dreſſed, and fiue meaſures of parched corne, and an hundreth ‖ frailes of raiſins, and two hundreth of figs, and laded them on aſſes.

† Ebr. bread.

‖ Or, cluſters.

19 Then ſhe ſaid vnto her ſeruants, Go ye before me: behold, I will come after you: yet ſhee told not her g husband Nabal.

g Becauſe ſhee knew his crooked nature, that he would rather haue periſhed, then conſented to her enterpriſe.

20 And as ſhe rode on her aſſe, ſhe came down by a ſecret place of the mountaine, and behold, Dauid and his men came downe againſt her, and ſhe met them.

21 And Dauid ſaid, In deed I haue kept all in vaine that this fellow had in the wilderneſſe, ſo that nothing was miſſed of all that pertained vnto him: for he hath required me euill for good.

22 So and more alſo doe God vnto the enemies of Dauid: *for* ſurely I will not leaue of all that he hath by the dawning of the day, *any* that h piſſeth againſt the wall.

h Meaning by this proueibe, that he would deſtroy both ſmall and great.

23 And when Abigail ſaw Dauid, ſhe haſted and lighted off her aſſe, and fell before Dauid on her face, and bowed her ſelfe to the ground,

24 And fell at his feete, and ſayd, Oh, my lord, I *haue committed* the iniquity, and I pray thee, let thine handmaid ſpeake † to thee, and

† Ebr. in thine eares.

heare thou the words of thine handmaid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this wicked man, Nabal: for as his name is, ſo is hee: ‖ Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid ſawe not the young men of my lord whom thou ſenteſt.

‖ Or, foole.

26 Now therefore, my lord, as the Lord liueth, and as thy ſoule liueth (the Lord, *I ſay*, that hath withholden thee from comming to *ſhed* blood, and that thine i hand ſhould *not* ſaue thee) ſo now thine enemies ſhall be as Nabal, and they that intend to doe my lord euill.

i That is, that thou ſhouldeſt not be reuenged of thine enemie.

27 And now this ‖ bleſſing which thine handmaid hath brought vnto my lord, let it be giuen vnto the yong men that † follow my lord.

‖ Or, preſent.

† Ebr. walke at the feete.

28 I pray thee, forgiue the treſpaſſe of thine handmaide: for the Lord will make my lord a k ſure houſe, becauſe my lord fighteth the battels of the Lord, and none euill hath beene found in thee † in all thy life.

k Confirme his Kingdome to his poſterity.

† Ebr. from thy dayes.

29 Yet l a man hath riſen vp to perſecute thee, and to ſeeke thy ſoule, but the ſoule of my lord ſhall bee bound in the m bundle of life with the Lord thy God: and the ſoule of thine enemies ſhall *God* caſt out, as out of the middle of a ſling.

l To wit Saul.

m God ſhall preſerue thee long in his ſeruice, and deſtroy thine enemies.

30 And when the Lord ſhall haue done to my lord all the good that he hath promiſed thee, and ſhall haue made thee ruler ouer Iſrael,

31 Then ſhall it be no griefe vnto thee, nor offence of minde vnto my lord, that he hath not ſhed blood cauſeleſſe, nor that my lord hath n *not* preſerued himſelfe: and when the Lord ſhall haue dealt well with my lord, remember thine handmayd.

n That he hath not auenged himſelfe, which things would haue tormented his conſcience.

32 Then Dauid ſaid to Abigail, Bleſſed be the Lord God of Iſrael, which ſent thee this day to meete me.

33 And bleſſed be thy counſell, and bleſſed be thou, which haſt kept me this day from comming to *ſhed* blood, o and that mine hand hath *not* ſaued me.

o Reade verſe 26.

34 For in deed, as the Lord God of Iſrael liueth, p who hath kept mee backe from hurting thee, except thou haddeſt haſted and met mee, ſurely there had not been left vnto Nabal by the dawning of the day, *any* that piſſeth againſt the wall.

p He attributeth it to the Lords mercie, and not to himſelfe that hee was ſtayed.

35 Then Dauid receiued of her hand that which ſhe had brought him, and ſaid to her, Goe vp in peace to thine houſe: behold, I haue heard thy voyce, and haue † granted thy petition.

† Ebr. receiued thy face.

36 ¶ So Abigail came to Nabal, and behold, hee made a feaſt in his houſe, like the feaſt of a king, and Nabals heart was mery within him, for hee was very drunken: wherefore ſhee told him q nothing, neither leſſe nor more, vntill the morning aroſe.

q For he had no reaſon either to conſider, or to giue thanks for this great benefit of deliuerance.

37 Then in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, his wife tolde him thoſe words, and his heart dyed within him, and he was like r a ſtone.

r For feare of the great danger.

38 And about ten dayes after, the Lord ſmote Nabal, that he dyed.

39 ¶ Now when Dauid heard that Nabal was dead, he ſaid, Bleſſed be the Lord, that hath ‖ iudged the cauſe of my rebuke of the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his ſeruant from euill: for the Lord hath recompenſed the wickednes of Nabal vpon his owne head. Alſo Dauid ſent to commune with Abigail, to ſ take her to his wife.

‖ Or, reuenged.

ſ For he had experience of her great godlineſſe, wiſedome and humility.

40 And when the ſeruants of Dauid were come

to Abigail to Carmel, they ſpake vnto her, ſaying, Dauid ſent vs to thee, to take thee to his wife.

41 And ſhe aroſe, and bowed her ſelfe on her face to the earth, and ſaid, Behold, let thine handmaid be a ſeruant to waſh the feete of the ſeruants of my Lord.

† Ebr. went at her feete.

42 Abd Abigail haſted, and aroſe, and rode vpon an aſſe, and her fiue maids † followed her, and ſhe went after the meſſengers of Dauid, and was his wife.

* Ioſh. 15.56.

43 Dauid alſo tooke Ahinoam of * Izreel, and they were both his wiues.

* 1. Sam. 3.14.15.

44 Now Saul had giuen * Michal his daughter, Dauids wife, to Phalti the ſonne of Laith, which was of ‡ Gallim.

‡ Which was a place bordering on the countrey of the Moabites.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*1 Dauid was diſcouered vnto Saul by the Ziphims. 12 Dauid taketh away Sauls ſpeare, and a pot of water that ſtood at his head. 21 Saul confeſſeth his ſinne.*

A Gaine the Ziphims came vnto Saul to Gibeah, ſaying, * Doeth not Dauid hide himſelfe ‖ in the hill of Hachilah before ‖ Ieſhimon?

* Chap. 23.19.

‖ Or, in Gibeah.

‖ Or, the wildernes.

2 Then Saul aroſe, and went downe to the wildernes of Ziph, hauing three thouſand [a] choſen men of Iſrael with him, for to ſeeke Dauid in the wildernes of Ziph.

a That is, of the moſt ſkilfull and valiant ſouldiers.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Ieſhimon by the way ſide. Now Dauid abode in the wilderneſſe, and hee ſaw that Saul came after him into the wilderneſſe.

4 (For Dauid had ſent out ſpies, and vnderſtood that Saul was come ‖ in very deed.)

‖ Or, to a certaine place.

5 Then Dauid aroſe, and came to the place where Saul had pitched, and *vvhen* Dauid beheld the place where Saul lay, and * Abner the ſonne of Ner which was his chiefe captaine, (for Saul lay in the fort, and the people pitched round about him.)

* Chap. 14.50. and 17.55.

6 Then ſpake Dauid, and ſaid to Ahimelech the [b] Hittite, and to Abiſhai the ſonne of Zeruiah, brother to [c] Ioab, ſaying, Who will goe downe with me to Saul to the hoſte? Then Abiſhai ſaid, I will goe downe with thee.

b Who was a ſtranger, and not an Iſraelite.

c Who afterward was Dauids chiefe captaine.

7 So Dauid and Abiſhai came downe to the people by night: and behold, Saul lay ſleeping within the fort, and his ſpeare did ſticke in the ground at his ‖ head: and Abner and the people lay round about him.

‖ Or, beſide.

8 ¶ Then ſaid Abiſhai to Dauid, God hath cloſed thine enemie into thine hand this day: now therefore I pray thee, let me ſmite him once with a ſpeare to the earth, and I will not ſmite him [d] againe.

d Meaning, hee would make him ſure at one ſtroke.

9 And Dauid ſaid to Abiſhai, Deſtroy him not: for who can lay his hand [e] on the Lords anointed, and be guiltleſſe?

e To wit, in his owne priuate cauſe: for Iehu ſlew two Kings at Gods appointment, 2 King. 9.24.

10 Moreouer Dauid ſayd, As the Lord liueth, either the Lord ſhall ſmite him, or his day ſhall come to die, or he ſhall deſcend into battell, and periſh.

11 The Lord keepe me from laying mine hand vpon the Lords anointed: but, I pray thee, take now the ſpeare that is at his head, and the pot of water, and let vs goe hence.

12 So Dauid tooke the ſpeare and the pot of water from Sauls head: and they gate them away, and no man ſaw it, nor marked it, neither did any awake, but they were all aſleepe: for † the Lord had ſent a dead ſleepe vpon them.

† Ebr. the heauie ſleepe of the Lord was fallen vpon them.

13 Then Dauid went into the other ſide, and ſtood on the top of an hill afarre off, a great ſpace being betweene them.

14 And Dauid cried to the people, and to Abner the ſonne of Ner, ſaying, † Heareſt thou not, Abner? Then Abner anſwered and ſayd, Who art thou that crieſt to the King?

† Ebr. Anſwereſt.

15 ¶ And Dauid ſaid to Abner, Art not thou a [f] man? and who is like thee in Iſrael? wherefore then haſt thou not kept thy Lord the King? for there came one of the folke in to deſtroy the king thy lord.

f Eſteemed moſt valiant and meete to ſaue the King?

16 This is not well done of thee: as the Lord liueth, yee are † worthy to die, becauſe yee haue not kept your maſter the Lords anointed: and now ſee where the Kings ſpeare is, and the pot of water that was at his head.

† Ebr. ſonnes of death.

17 And Saul knew Dauids voyce, and ſayd, Is this thy voyce, [g] my ſonne Dauid? and Dauid ſayd, It is my voyce, my lord, O King.

g Hereby it appeareth, that the hypocrite perſecuted Dauid againſt his owne conſcience, and contrary to his promiſe.

18 And he ſaid, Wherefore doeth my lord thus perſecute his ſeruant? for what haue I done? or what euill is in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I beſeech thee, let my Lord the King heare the words of his ſeruant. If the Lord haue ſtirred thee vp againſt me, [h] let him ſmel the ſauour of a ſacrifice: but if the children of men *haue done it*, curſed bee they before the Lord: for they haue caſt mee out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the Lord, ſaying, Go, ſerue i other gods.

h Let his anger toward vs be pacified by a ſacrifice.

i As much as lay in them, they compelled him to idolatry, becauſe they forced him to flee to the idolaters.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the Lord: for the King of Iſrael is come out to ſeeke a flea, as one would hunt a partridge in the mountaines.

21 Then ſaid Saul, I haue ſinned: Come againe, my ſonne Dauid: for I will doe thee no more harme, becauſe my ſoule was [k] precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I haue done fooliſhly, and haue erred exceedingly.

k Becauſe thou ſauedſt my life this day.

22 Then Dauid anſwered, and ſayd, Behold the Kings ſpeare, let one of the yong men come ouer and fet it.

23 And let the Lord reward euery man according to his [l] righteouſneſſe and faithfulneſſe: for the Lord had deliuered thee into *mine* hands this day, but I would not lay mine hand vpon the Lords anointed.

l Thus he proteſteth his innocencie toward Saul, not defending his iuſtice in the ſight of God, in whoſe preſence none is righteous, *Pſal. 143. and 130.3.*

24 And behold, like as thy life was much ſet by this day in mine eyes: ſo let my life be ſet by in the eyes of the Lord, that he may deliuer mee out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul ſayd to Dauid, Bleſſed art thou, my ſonne Dauid: for thou ſhalt doe great things, and alſo preuaile. So Dauid went his way, and Saul returned to his [m] place.

m To Gibeah of Beniamin.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*2 Dauid fleeth to Achiſh King of Gath, who giueth him Ziklag. 8 Dauid deſtroyeth certaine of the Philiſtims. 10 Achiſh is deceiued by Dauid.*

AND Dauid ſaid in his heart, I ſhall now [a] periſh one day by the hand of Saul: is it not better for mee that I ſaue my ſelfe in the land of the Philiſtims, and that Saul may haue no hope of mee to ſeeke mee any more in all the coaſts of Iſrael, and ſo eſcape out of his hand?

a Dauid diſtruſteth Gods protection, and therefore fleeth vnto the idolaters, who were enemies to Gods people.

b Thus God by his prouidence changeth the enemies hearts, and maketh them to fauour his in their neceſſity.

2 Dauid therefore aroſe, and he, and the ſixe hundreth men that were with him, went vnto Achiſh the ſonne of Maoch king of Gath.

3 And Dauid [b] dwelt with Achiſh at Gath, hee, and his men, euery man with his houſhold,

Dauid

David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Izreelite, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: ſo he ſought no more for him.

5 And David ſaid unto Achiſh, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, [c] let them give mee a place in ſome *other* city of the countrey, that I may dwell there: for why ſhould thy ſervant dwell in the *head*-city of the kingdome with thee?

c Let thine officers appoint me a place.

6 Then Achiſh gave him Ziklag that ſame day: therefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Iudah unto this day.

7 ¶ And † the time that David dwelt in the countrey of the Philiſtims, was foure moneths and certaine dayes.

† *Ebr. the number of the dayes.*

8 Then David and his men went up, and invaded the [d] Geſhurites, and the Girzites, and the Amalekites: for they inhabited the land from the beginning, *from the vvay*, as thou goeſt to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

d These were the wicked Canaanites, whom God had appointed to be deſtroyed.

9 And David ſmote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and tooke ſheepe, and oxen, and aſſes, and camels, and apparell, and returned and came to Achiſh.

10 And Achiſh ſayd, ‖ Where have yee been a roving this day? And David anſwered, Againſt the South of Iudah, and againſt the South of the [e] Ierahmeelites, and againſt the South of the Kenites.

‖ *Or, againſt whom.*

e Which were a family of the tribe of Iudah, 1. Chron. 2. 9.

11 And David ſaved neither man nor woman alive, to bring them to Gath, ſaying, Leaſt they ſhould tell on us, and ſay, So did David, and ſo *vvill be* his maner all the while that hee dwelleth in the countrey of the Philiſtims.

12 And Achiſh beleeved David, ſaying, ‖ Hee hath made his people of Iſrael utterly to abhorre him: therefore he ſhalbe my ſervant for ever.

‖ *Or, he doeth ſurely abhorre his people.*

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*1 David hath the chiefe charge promiſed about Achiſh. 8 Saul conſulteth with a witch, and ſhee cauſeth him to ſpeake with Samuel, 18 Who declareth his ruine.*

NOw at that time the Philiſtims aſſembled their bands and armie to fight with Iſrael: therefore Achiſh ſaid to David, [a] Be ſure, thou ſhalt go out with me to the battell, thou, and thy men.

a Albeit it was a great griefe to David to fight againſt the people of God, yet ſuch was his infirmitie, he durſt not deny him.

2 And David ſaid to Achiſh, Surely thou ſhalt know what thy ſervant can doe. And Achiſh ſaid to David, Surely I will make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 (* Samuel was then dead, and all Iſrael had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah his owne citie: and Saul had [b] put away the ſorcerers, and the Soothſayers out of the land.)

* *Chap. 25. 1.*

b According to the commandement of God, Exod. 22. 18. and Deut. 18. 10, 11.

4 Then the Philiſtims aſſembled themſelves, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul aſſembled all Iſrael, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul ſaw the hoſte of the Philiſtims, he was afraid, & his heart was ſore aſtenied.

6 Therefore Saul asked counſell of the Lord, and the Lord anſwered him not, neither by dreames, nor by [c] Urim, nor yet by Prophets.

c Meaning, the hie Prieſt. Exod. 28. 30.

7 ¶ Then ſaid Saul unto his ſervants, Seeke me a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, that I may goe to her, and aske of her. And his ſervants ſaid to him, Behold, there is a woman at En-dor that hath a familiar ſpirit.

8 Then Saul [d] changed himſelfe, and put on other raiment, and hee went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he ſaid, I pray thee, conjecture unto mee by the familiar ſpirit, and bring mee him up whom I ſhall name unto thee.

d He ſeeketh not to God in his miſery, but is let by Satan to unlawfull means, which in his conſcience he condemneth.

9 And the woman ſaid unto him, Beholde, thou knoweſt what Saul hath done, how he hath deſtroyed the ſorcerers, and the ſoothſayers out of the land: wherefore then ſeekeſt thou to take me in a ſnare to cauſe me to die?

10 And Saul ſware to her by the Lord, ſaying, As the Lord liveth, no ‖ harme ſhall come to thee for this thing.

‖ *Or, puniſhment.*

11 Then ſaid the woman, Whom ſhall I bring up unto thee? And hee anſwered, Bring mee up [e] Samuel.

e He ſpeaketh according to his groſſe ignorance, nor conſidering the ſtate of the Saints after this life, and how Satan hath no power over them.

12 And when the woman ſaw Samuel, ſhee cried with a loud voyce, and the woman ſpake to Saul, ſaying, Why haſt thou deceived me? for thou art Saul.

13 And the king ſaid unto her, Be not afraid: for what ſaweſt thou? And the woman ſaid unto Saul, I ſaw ‖ gods aſcending out of the earth.

‖ *Or, an excellent perſon.*

14 Then he ſaid unto her, What faſhion is hee of? And ſhe anſwered, An olde man commeth up lapped in a mantle: and Saul knew that it was [f] Samuel, and he inclined his face to the ground, and bowed himſelfe.

f To his imagination, albeit it was Satan, who to blind his eyes tooke upon him the forme of Samuel, as he can doe of an Angel of light.

15 ¶ And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Why haſt thou diſquieted mee, to bring me up? Then Saul anſwered, I am in great diſtreſſe: for the Philiſtims make warre againſt mee, and God is departed from mee, and anſwereth mee no more, neither † by Prophets, neither by dreames: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayeſt tell me, what I ſhall doe.

† *Ebr. by the hand of Prophets.*

16 Then ſaid Samuel, Wherefore then doeſt thou aske of mee, ſeeing, the Lord is gone from thee, and is thine enemie?

17 Even the Lord hath done to [g] him, as hee ſpake * by mine ‖ hand: for the Lord will rent the kingdome out of thine hand, and give it thy neighbour David.

g That is, to David

* *Chap. 15. 28.*

‖ *Or, miniſter.*

18 Becauſe thou obeyedſt not the voyce of the Lord, nor executedſt his fierce wrath upon the Amalekites, therefore hath the Lord done this unto thee this day.

19 Moreover the Lord will deliver Iſrael with thee into the hands of the Philiſtims: [h] and to morrow ſhalt thou and thy ſonnes bee with mee, and the Lord ſhall give the hoſte of Iſrael into the hands of the Philiſtims.

h Yee ſhall bee dead, Chap. 31. 6.

20 Then Saul fell ſtraightway all along on the earth, and was ſore [i] afraide becauſe of the words of Samuel, ſo that there was no ſtrength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day nor all the night.

i The wicked, when they heare Gods judgements, tremble and deſpaire, but cannot ſeeke for mercy by repentance.

21 Then the woman came unto Saul, and ſaw that he was ſore troubled, and ſaid unto him, See, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voyce, and I [k] have put my ſoule in mine hand, and have obeyed thy words which thou ſaideſt unto me.

k I have ventured my life.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou alſo unto the voyce of thine handmaid, and let mee ſet a morſell of bread before thee, that thou mayeſt eate and get thee ſtrength, and goe on thy journey.

23 But he refuſed and ſaid, I will not eate: but his ſervants and the woman together compelled him, and he obeyed their voyce: ſo he aroſe from the earth, and ſate on the bed.

24 Now the woman had a fat calfe in the houſe, and ſhe haſted, and killed it, and tooke floure, and kneaded it, and baked of it [l] unleavened *bread*,

l Becauſe it required haſte.

25 Then

25 Then ſhe brought them before Saul, and before his ſeruants: and when they had eaten, they ſtood vp, and went away the ſame night.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*4 The princes of the Philiſtims cauſe Dauid to be ſent backe from the battell againſt Iſrael, becauſe they diſtruſted him.*

SO the Philiſtims were gathered together with all their armies in Aphek: and the Iſraelites pitched ‖ by the fountaine, which is in Izreel.

‖ Or, *in Ain.*

2 And the ‖ princes of the Philiſtims went forth by [a] hundreths and thouſands: but Dauid and his men came behinde with Achiſh.

‖ Or, *captaines.*

a According to their bands, or enſignes.

3 Then ſaid the Princes of the Philiſtims, What *doe* theſe Ebrewes *here*? And Achiſh ſayd vnto the princes of the Philiſtims, Is not this Dauid the ſeruant of Saul the King of Iſrael, who hath beene with me theſe dayes, [b] or theſe yeeres, and I haue found nothing in him, ſince he † dwelt with me vnto this day?

b Meaning, a long time, that is, foure moneths and certaine dayes, Chap. 27.7.

† Ebr. *fell, as Gen.* 25.18.

4 But the princes of the Philiſtims were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philiſtims ſayd vnto him, * Send this fellow backe, that hee may go againe to his place which thou haſt appointed him, and let him not goe downe with vs to battell, leaſt that in the battel he be an aduerſary to vs: for wherewith ſhould hee obtaine the fauour of his maſter? ſhould it not be with the [c] heads of theſe men?

* 1. *Chron.* 12.19.

c Would not Saul receiue him to fauour, if he would betray vs?

5 Is not this Dauid, of whom they ſang in daunces, ſaying, *Saul ſlew his thouſand, & Dauid his ten thouſand?

* *Chap.* 18.7. *and* 21.11.

6 ¶ Then Achiſh called Dauid, and ſaid vnto him, As the Lord liueth, thou haſt beene vpright and good in my ſight, when thou [d] wenteſt out and in with mee in the hoſte, neither haue I found euill with thee, ſince thou cameſt to mee vnto this day, but † the princes doe not fauour thee.

d That is, waſt conuerſant with me,

† *Ebr. thou art not good in the eye of the princes.*

7 Wherefore now returne, and goe in peace, that thou diſpleaſe not the princes of the Philiſtims.

8 ¶ And Dauid ſaid vnto Achiſh, But what haue I done? and what haſt thou found in thy ſeruant as long as I haue beene with thee vnto this day, that I may [e] not go and fight againſt the enemies of my Lord the King?

e This diſſimulation cannot be excuſed: for it grieued him to goe againſt the people of God.

9 Achiſh then anſwered and ſayd to Dauid, I know thou pleaſeſt me as an Angel of God: but the princes of the Philiſtims haue ſayd, Let him not goe vp with vs to battell.

10 Wherefore now riſe vp early in the morning with thy [f] maſters ſeruants that are come with thee: and when ye be vp early, as ſoone as ye haue light, depart.

f With them that fled vnto thee from Saul.

11 So Dauid and his men roſe vp early to depart in the morning, and to returne into the land of the Philiſtims: and the Philiſtims went vp to Izreel.

## CHAP. XXX.

*3 The Amalekites burne Ziklag. 5 Dauids two wiues are taken priſoners. 6 The people would ſtone him. 8 He asketh counſell of the Lord, and purſuing his enemies recouereth the pray. 24 He diuideth it equally, 26 And ſendeth part to his friends.*

BUt when Dauid and his men were come to Ziklag [a] the third day, the Amalekites had inuaded vpon the South, euen vnto Ziklag, and had [b] ſmitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire,

a After that hee departed from Achiſh.

b That is, deſtroyed the citie

2 And had taken the women that were therein, priſoners, both ſmall and great, *and* ſlew not a man, but caried them away, and went their wayes.

3 ¶ So Dauid and his men came to the citie, and behold, it was burnt with fire, and their [c] wiues and their ſonnes, and their daughters were taken priſoners.

c For theſe onely remained in the citie, when the men were gone to warre.

4 Then Dauid and the people that was with him, lift vp their voyces and wept, vntill they could weepe no more.

5 Dauids two wiues were taken priſoners alſo, Ahinoam the Izreelite, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And Dauid was in great ſorrow: for the people [d] intended to ſtone him, becauſe the hearts of all the people were vexed euery man for his ſonnes and for his daughters: but Dauid comforted himſelfe in the Lord his God.

d Thus we ſee that in troubles and aduerſitie we doe not conſider Gods prouidence, but like raging beaſts forget both our owne duety, and contemne Gods appointment ouer vs.

7 ¶ And Dauid ſaid vnto Abiathar the Prieſt Ahimelechs ſonne, I pray thee, bring mee the Ephod. And Abiathar brought the Ephod to Dauid.

8 Then Dauid asked counſell of the Lord, ſaying, Shall I follow after this company? ſhall I ouertake them? And he anſwered him, Follow: for thou ſhalt ſurely ouertake them, and [e] recouer all.

e Though God ſeeme to leaue vs for a time, yet if we truſt in him, we ſhalbe ſure to find comfort.

9 ¶ So Dauid and the ſixe hundreth men that were with him, went, and came to the riuer Beſor, where a part of them abode:

10 But Dauid and foure hundreth men followed (for two hundreth abode behind, being too weary to goe ouer the riuer Beſor.)

11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to Dauid, and gaue him [f] bread, and hee did eate, and they gaue him water to drinke.

f God by his prouidence both prouided for the neceſſity of this poore ſtranger, and made him a guide to Dauid to accompliſh his enterpriſe.

12 Alſo they gaue him a few figges, and two cluſters of raſins: and when hee had eaten, his ſpirit came againe to him: for hee had eaten no bread, nor drunke any water in three dayes, and three nights,

13 ¶ And Dauid ſaid vnto him, To whome belongeſt thou? and whence art thou? And hee ſaid, I am a yong man of Egypt, and ſeruant to an Amalekite: and my maſter left me three dayes agoe becauſe I fell ſicke.

14 We roued vpon the South of Chereth, and vpon the *coaſt* belonging to Iudah, and vpon the South of Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And Dauid ſaide vnto him, Canſt thou bring me to this company? And he ſaid, [g] Sweare vnto me by God, that thou will neither kill mee, nor deliuer me into the hands of my maſter, and I will bring thee to this company.

g For othes were in all ages had in moſt reuerence, euen among the heathen.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him thither, behold, they lay ſcattered abroad vpon all the earth, [h] eating and drinking, and dauncing, becauſe of all the great pray that they had taken out of the land of the Philiſtims, and out of the land of Iudah.

h The wicked in their pompe and pleaſures conſider not the iudgement of God, which is then at hand to ſmite them.

17 And Dauid ſmote them from the twilight euen vnto thee euening [i] of the next morowe, ſo that there eſcaped not a man of them, ſaue foure hundreth yong men, which rode vpon camels, and fled.

i Some reade, and vnto the morow of the two *euenings*: that is, three dayes.

18 And Dauid recouered all that the Amalekites had taken: alſo Dauid reſcued his two wiues.

19 And they lacked nothing, ſmall or great, ſonne or daughter, or of the ſpoile of all that they had taken away: Dauid recouered them all,

20 Dauid also tooke all the sheepe, and the oxen, *and* they drawe them before his cattell, and said, This is Dauids [k] prey.

k Which the Amalekites had taken of others, and Dauid from them, besides the goods of Ziklag.

21 ¶ And Dauid came to the two hundreth men that were too wearie for to follow Dauid: whom they had made also to abide at the riuer Besor: and they came to meet Dauid, and to meet the people that were with him: so when Dauid came neere to the people, hee saluted them.

22 Then answered all the euill and wicked of the men that went with Dauid, and sayd, Because they went not with vs, therefore will wee giue them none of the praye that wee haue recouered, saue to euery man his [l] wife and his children: therefore let them cary them away and depart.

l Vnder these are comprehended the cattell and goods, which appertained to euery man.

23 Then said Dauid, Yee shall not doe so, my brethren, with that which the Lord hath giuen vs, who hath preserued vs, and deliuered the company that came against vs, into our hands.

24 For who will obey you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth downe to the battell, so *shall* his part *be*, that tarieth by the stuffe: they shall part alike.

m Some referre these words to Dauid, that hee alledged an olde custome and law, as if it were written, it is both now, and hath beene euer.

25 [m] So from that day forward he made it a statute and a law in Israel, vntill this day.

26 ¶ When Dauid therefore came to Ziklag, hee sent of the pray vnto the Elders of Iudah and to his friends, saying, See, *there is a* blessing for you of the spoile of the enemies of the Lord.

27 He sent to them of Beth-el, and to them of South Ramoth, and to them of Iattir,

28 And to them of Aroer, and to them of Siphmoth, and to them of Eshtemoa,

29 And to them of Rachal, and to them of the cities of the Ierahmeelites, and to them of the cities of the Kenites,

n Shewing himselfe mindfull of their benefits towards him.

30 And to them of Hormah, and to them of Chor-ashan, and to them of Athach,

31 And to them of Hebron, and [n] to all the places where Dauid and his men had haunted.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*4 Saul killeth himselfe. 6 His children are slaine in the battell. 12 The men of Iabesh tooke downe his body, which was hanged on the wall.*

* 1.Chron.10.1. NOw * the Philistims fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fledde away from the Philistims, and they fell downe ‖ wounded in mount Gilboa.

‖ *Or, slaine.*

2 And the Philistims preassed sore vpon Saul and his sonnes, and slewe Ionathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua Sauls sonnes.

3 And when the battell went sore against Saul, the archers and bowmen † hit him, and hee was sore ‖ wounded of the archers.

† *Ebr. found him.*
‖ *Or, afraid.*

4 Then said Saul vnto his armour bearer, [a] Draw out thy sword, and thrust mee through therewith, lest the vncircumcised come and thrust me through and mocke me: but his armour bearer would not, for hee was sore afraid. Therefore Saul tooke a sword and fell vpon it.

a So we see that his cruell life hath a despearate end: as is commonly seene in them that persecute the children of God.

5 And when his armour bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise vpon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died and his three sonnes, and his armour bearer, and all his men that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the [b] valley, and they of the other side [c] Iorden sawe that the men of Israel were put to flight, and that Saul and his sonnes were dead, then they left the cities, and ranne away: and the Philistims came and dwelt in them.

b Neere to Gilboa.
c The Tribes of Reuben and Gad, and halfe the tribe of Manasseh.

8 ¶ And on the morow when the Philistims were come to spoile them that were slaine, they found Saul and his three sonnes lying in mount Gilboa,

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped him out of his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistims on euery side, that they should [d] publish it in the temple of their idoles, and among the people.

d In tooken of victorie & triumph.

10 And they layed vp his armour in the house of Ashtaroth, but they hanged vp his body on the wall of Beth-shan.

11 ¶ When the inhabitants of [e] Iabesh Gilead heard, what the Philistims had done to Saul,

e Whom he had deliuered from their enemies, cha.11.11.

12 Then they arose (as many as were strong men) and went all night, and tooke the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sonnes, from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Iabesh, and * burnt them there,

* *Ierem.34.5.*
* *2.Sam.2.4.*

13 And tooke their bones * and buried them vnder a tree at Iabesh, and [f] fasted seuen dayes.

f According to the custome of mourners.

# THE SECOND BOOKE of Samuel.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*THis booke and the former beare the title of Samuel, because they containe the conception, natiuitie and the vvhole course of his life, and also the liues and actes of tvvo Kings, to vvit, of Saul and Dauid, vvhom he anoynted and consecrated Kings by the ordinance of God. And as the first booke containeth those things, vvhich God brought to passe among this people vnder the gouernment of Samuel and Saul: so this second booke declareth the noble actes of Dauid, after the death of Saul, vvhen hee began to reigne, vnto the end of his kingdome: and hovv the same by him vvas vvonderfully augmented: also his great troubles and dangers, vvhich he sustained both vvithin his house and vvithout. vvhat horrible and dangerous insurrections, vproares, and treasons vvere vvrought against him, partly by false counsellers, fained friends and flatterers and partly by some of his ovvne children and people: and hovv by Gods assistance he overcame all difficulties, and enioyed his kingdome in rest and peace. In the person of Dauid the Scripture setteth foorth Christ Iesus the chiefe King, vvho came of Dauid according to the flesh, and vvas persecuted on euery side vvith outvvard and invvard enemies, as vvell in his ovvne person, as in his members, but at length hee ouercommeth all his enemies, and giueth his Church victorie against all power both spirituall and temporall: and so reigneth vvith them, King for euermore.*

CHAP.

## CHAP. I.

*4 It was tolde David of Sauls death. 15 He cauſeth him to be ſlaine that brought the tidings. 19 He lamenteth the death of Saul and Ionathan.*

AFter the death of Saul, when David was returned from the * ſlaughter of the Amalekites, and had beene two dayes in Ziklag,

2 Beholde, a man came the third day out of the hoſte from Saul with a his cloathes rent, and earth upon his head: and when he came to David, hee fell to the earth, and did obeiſance.

3 Then David ſaid unto him, Whence commeſt thou? And hee ſaid unto him, Out of the hoſte of Iſrael I am eſcaped.

4 And David ſaid unto him, What is done? I pray thee, tell me. Then he ſaid, that the people is fled from the battell, and many of the people are overthrowen, and dead, and alſo Saul and Ionathan his ſonne are dead.

5 And David ſaid unto the young man that tolde it him, How knoweſt thou that Saul and Ionathan his ſonne be dead?

6 Then the young man that told him, anſwered, b As I came to mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his ſpeare, and loe, the charets and ‖ horſemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked backe, he ſaw me, and called me. And I anſwered, Here am I.

8 And he ſaid unto me, Who art thou? And I anſwered him, I am an c Amalekite.

9 Then ſaid he unto me, I pray thee, † come upon me, and ſlay mee: for anguiſh is come upon me, becauſe my d life is yet whole in me.

10 So † I came upon him, and ſlew him, and becauſe I was ſure that hee could not live, after that he had fallen, I tooke the crowne that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arme, and brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David tooke holde on his clothes, * and rent them, and likewiſe all the men that were with him.

12 And they mourned and wept, and faſted untill even, for Saul and for Ionathan his ſonne, and for the people of the Lord, and for the houſe of Iſrael, becauſe they were ſlaine with the ſword.

13 ¶ e Afterward David ſaid unto the young man that tolde it him, Whence art thou? And he anſwered, I am the ſonne of a ſtranger an Amalekite.

14 And David ſaid unto him, * How waſt thou not afraid, to put foorth thine hand to deſtroy the Anoynted of the Lord?

15 Then David called one of his young men, and ſaid, Goe neere, and fall upon him. And hee ſmote him that he died.

16 Then ſaid David unto him, f Thy blood be upon thine owne head: for thine owne mouth hath teſtified againſt thee, ſaying, I have ſlaine the Lords Anoynted.

17 ¶ Then David mourned with this lamentation over Saul, and over Ionathan his ſonne,

18 (Alſo hee bade them teach the children of Iuda to g ſhoote, as it is written in the booke of * ‖ Iaſher.)

19 O noble Iſrael, h he is ſlaine upon thy hie places: how are the mighty overthrowen!

20 * Tell it not in Gath, nor publiſh it in the ſtreetes of Aſhkelon, leaſt the daughters of the Philiſtims rejoyce, leaſt the daughters of the uncircumciſed triumph.

21 Ye mountaines of Gilboa, upon you be neither dewe nor raine, nor i be there fields of offerings: for there the ſhield of the mightie is caſt downe, the ſhield of Saul, as though he had not beene anoynted with oyle.

22 The bow of Ionathan never turned backe, neither did the ſword of Saul returne empty from the blood of the ſlaine, and from the fatte of the mightie.

23 Saul and Ionathan were lovely and pleaſant in their lives, and in their deaths they were not k divided: they were ſwifter then eagles, they were ſtronger then lions.

24 Ye daughters of Iſrael, weepe for Saul, which clothed you in skarlet, l with pleaſures, and hanged ornaments of gold upon your apparell.

25 How were the mighty ſlaine in the middes of the battell! O Ionathan, thou waſt ſlaine in thine hie places.

26 Woe is me for thee, my brother Ionathan: very kinde haſt thou beene unto me: thy love to me was wonderfull, paſſing the love of m women: how are the mighty overthrowen, and the weapons of warre deſtroyed!

## CHAP. II.

*1 David is anoynted King in Hebron. 9 Abner maketh Iſh-boſheth King over Iſrael. 15 The battell of the ſervants of David and Iſh-boſheth. 32 The buriall of Aſahel.*

AFter this, David a asked counſell of the Lord, ſaying, Shall I goe up into any of the cities of Iudah? And the Lord ſaid unto him, Goe up. And David ſaid, Whither ſhall I goe? Hee then anſwered, Unto b Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives alſo, Ahinoam the Izreelite, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And David brought up the men that were with c him, every man with his houſhold, and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 ¶ Then the men of Iudah came, and there they anoynted David King over the houſe of Iudah. And they told David, ſaying, * that the men of Iabeſh Gilead buried Saul.

5 And David ſent meſſengers unto the men of Iabeſh Gilead, and ſaid unto them, Bleſſed are yee of the Lord, that yee have ſhewed ſuch kindneſſe unto your lord Saul, that you have buried him.

6 Therefore now the Lord ſhewe mercy and d trueth unto you: and I will recompenſe you this benefit, becauſe ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands bee ſtrong, and be you valiant: albeit your maſter Saul bee dead, yet nevertheleſſe the houſe of Iudah hath anoynted me e King over them.

8 ¶ But Abner the ſonne of Ner that was captaine of Sauls hoſte, tooke Iſh-boſheth the ſonne of Saul, and brought him to Mahanaim,

9 And made him King over Gilead, and over the Aſhurites, and over Izreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over f all Iſrael.

10 Iſh-boſheth Sauls ſonne was fourtie yeere old when he began to reigne over Iſrael, and reigned two yeere: but the houſe of Iudah followed David.

11 (And the time which David reigned in Hebron over the houſe of Iudah, *was* ſeven yeere and ſixe g moneths.)

12 ¶ And Abner the ſonne of Ner, and the ſervants of Iſh-boſheth the ſonne of Saul went out

---

a Seeming to lament the overthrow of the people of Iſrael.

b As I fled in the chaſe.
‖ *Or, captaines.*

c He was an Amalekite borne, but renounced his countrey, and joyned with the Iſraelites.
† *Ebr. ſtand upon.*
d I am ſory, becauſe I am yet alive.
† *Ebr. I ſtood upon him.*

* *Chap.3.31. and 13,31.*

e After the lamentation, hee examined him againe.

* *Pſal.105,15.*

f Thou art juſtly puniſhed for thy fault.

g That they might be able to match their enemies the Philiſtims in that arte.
* *Ioſh.10,13.*
‖ *Or, righteous.*
h Meaning, Saul.
* *Micha.1.10.*

i Let their fertile fields be barren, and bring forth no fruit to offer to the Lord.

k They died both together in Gilboa.

l As rich garments and coſtly jewels.

m Either toward their husbands, or their children.

a By the meanes of the hie Prieſt, as 1.Sam. 23,2. and 2.Sam 5.19.

b Which city was alſo called Kiriath-arba, Ioſh. 14.15.

c In the time of his perſecution.

* 1.Sam.31,13.

d According to his promiſe, which is to recompenſe them that are mercifull.

e So that you ſhall not want a Captaine and a defender.

f Over the eleven tribes.

g After this time was expired, he reigned over all the countrey 33 yeares, Chap.5,5.

out of Mahanaim to Gibeon.

13 And Ioab the ſonne of Zeruiah, and the ſeruants of Dauid went out and met one another by the poole of Gibeon: and they ſate downe, the one on the one ſide of the poole, and the other on the other ſide of the poole.

14 Then Abner ſaid to Ioab, Let the young men now ariſe, and h play before vs. And Ioab ſaid, Let them ariſe.

h Let vs ſee how they can handle their Weapons.

15 Then there aroſe and went ouer twelue of Beniamin by number, which perteined to Iſh-boſheth the ſonne of Saul, and twelue of the ſeruants of Dauid.

16 And euery one caught his i fellow by the head, and *thruſt* his ſword in his fellowes ſide, ſo they fell downe together: wherefore the place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon.

i Meaning, his aduerſary.

‖ *Or, the field of ſtrong men.*

17 And the battell was exceeding ſore that ſame day: for Abner and the men of Iſrael k fell before the ſeruants of Dauid.

k After that theſe foure and twenty were ſlaine.

18 And there were three ſonnes of Zeruiah there, Ioab, and Abiſhai, and Aſahel. And Aſahel was as light on foote as a wilde roe.

19 And Aſahel followed after Abner, and in going he turned neither to the right hand nor to the left from Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and ſaid, Art thou Aſahel? And he anſwered, Yea.

21 Then Abner ſaid, Turne thee either to the right hand or to the left, and take one of the yong men, and take thee his ‖ weapons: but Aſahel would not depart from him.

‖ *Or, ſpoile.*

22 And Abner ſaid to Aſahel, Depart from mee: l wherefore ſhould I ſmite theee to the ground? how then ſhould I be able to hold vp my face to Ioab thy brother?

l Why doeſt thou prouoke me to kill thee?

23 And when hee would not depart, Abner with the hinder end of the ſpeare ſmote him vnder the m fift *rib*, that the ſpeare came out behinde him: and hee fell downe there, and dyed in his place. And as many as came to the place where Aſahel fell downe, and dyed, ſtood ſtill.

m Some reade, in thoſe partes, whereas the liuely parts lie: as the heart, the lungs, the liuer, the mult, and the gall.

24 Ioab alſo and Abiſhai purſued after Abner: and the ſunne went downe when they were come to the hill Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderneſſe of Gibeon.

25 And the children of Beniamin gathered themſelues together after Abner, and were on an heape, and ſtood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Ioab, and ſaid, Shall the n ſword deuoure for euer? knoweſt thou not, that it will be bitterneſſe in the latter end? how long then ſhall it bee, or thou bid the people returne from following their brethren?

n Shall we not make an end of murthering?

27 And Ioab ſaid, As God liueth, if thou hadſt not o ſpoken, ſurely euen in the morning the people had departed euery one backe from his brother.

o If thou hadſt not prouoked them to battell, as verſe 14.

28 ¶ So Ioab blew a trumpet, and all the people ſtood ſtill, and purſued after Iſrael no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the ‖ plaine, and went ouer Iorden, and paſſed through all Bithron till they came ‖ to Mahanaim.

‖ *Or, wilderneſſe.* ‖ *Or, to the tents.*

30 Ioab alſo returned backe from Abner: and when hee had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Dauids ſeruants nineteene men, and Aſahel.

31 But the ſeruants of Dauid had ſmitten of Beniamin, and of Abners men, *ſo that* three p hundreth and threeſcore men dyed.

p Thus God would confirme Dauid in his kingdome by the deſtruction of his aduerſaries.

32 And they tooke vp Aſahel, and buried him in the ſepulchre of his father, which was in Bethlehem: and Ioab and his men went all night, and *vvhen they came* to Hebron, the day aroſe.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Long warre betweene the houſes of Saul and Dauid. 2 The children of Dauid in Hebron. 12 Abner turneth to Dauid. 27 Ioab killeth him.*

THere was then a long warre betweene the houſe of Saul and the houſe of Dauid: but Dauid waxed ſtronger, and the houſe of Saul waxed weaker.

a That is, without intermiſſion enduring two yeeres, which was the whole reigne of Iſhboſheth.

2 ¶ And vnto Dauid were children borne in Hebron: and his eldeſt ſonne was Ammon of Ahinoam the Izreelite,

3 And his ſecond, *vvas* b Chileab of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Abſalom the ſonne of Maachah the daughter of Talmai the king of Geſhur,

b Who is called alſo Daniel. 1.Chron.3.1.

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the ſonne of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the ſonne of Abital:

5 And the ſixt, Ithream by Eglah Dauids wife: theſe were borne to Dauid in c Hebron.

c Within ſeuen yeeres and ſixe moneths.

6 ¶ Now while there was warre betweene the houſe of Saul and the houſe of Dauid, Abner made all his power for the houſe of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine named Rizpah, the daughter of Aijah. And *Iſh-boſheth* ſayd to Abner, Wherefore haſt thou gone in to my fathers concubine?

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Iſh-boſheth, and ſaid, Am I a d dogs head, which againſt Iudah do ſhew mercy this day vnto the houſe of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his neighbours, and haue not deliuered thee into the hand of Dauid, that thou chargeſt mee this day with a fault concerning this woman?

d Doeſt thou eſteeme me no more then a dog, for all my ſeruice done to thy fathers houſe?

9 e So doe God to Abner, and more alſo, except, as the Lord hath ſworne to Dauid, euen ſo I doe to him,

e We ſee how the wicked can not abide to be admoniſhed of their faults, but ſeeke their diſpleaſure, which goe about to bring them from their wickednes.

10 To remooue the kingdom from the houſe of Saul, that the throne of Dauid may bee ſtabliſhed ouer Iſrael, and ouer Iudah, euen from Dan to Beer-ſheba.

11 And hee durſt no more anſwere to Abner: for he feared him.

12 ¶ Then Abner ſent meſſengers to Dauid ‖ on his behalfe, ſaying, Whoſe is the land? who ſhould *alſo* ſay, Make couenant with me, and behold, mine hand *ſhall be* with thee, to bring all Iſrael vnto thee.

‖ *Or, ſecretly.*

13 Who ſaid, Well, I will make a couenant with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, that thou ſee not my face, except thou bring Michal Sauls daughter when thou commeſt to ſee me.

14 ¶ Then Dauid ſent meſſengers to Iſh-boſheth Sauls ſonne, ſaying, Deliuer me my wife Michal, which I married for * an hundreth foreſkins of the Philiſtims.

* 1.Sam.18.25. 27.

15 And Iſh-boſheth ſent, and tooke her from her husband * Phaltiel the ſonne of Laiſh.

* 1.Sam.25.44.

16 And her husband went with her, and came weeping behind her, vnto Bahurim: then ſaid Abner vnto him, Goe, *and* returne. So he returned.

f Rather for malice that he bare toward Iſhboſheth, then for loue he bare to Dauid.

17 ¶ And Abner had f communication with the Elders of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye ſought for Dauid

in times paſt, that he might be your King.

18 Now then doe it: for the Lord hath ſpoken of Dauid, ſaying, By the hand of my ſeruant Dauid I will ſaue my people Iſrael out of the hands of the Philiſtims, and out of the hands of all their enemies.

† *Elr. in the eares of Beniamin.*

19 Alſo Abner ſpake † to Beniamin, and afterward Abner went to ſpeake with Dauid in Hebron, *concerning* all that Iſrael was content with, and the whole g houſe of Beniamin.

g Who chalenged the Kingdom, becauſe of their father Saul.

20 So Abner came to Dauid to Hebron, hauing twenty men with him, and Dauid made a feaſt vnto Abner, and to the men that were with him.

21 Then Abner ſaid vnto Dauid, I will riſe vp, and goe gather all Iſrael vnto my lord the King, that they may make a couenant with thee, *and* that thou mayeſt reigne ouer all that thine heart deſireth. Then Dauid let Abner depart, who went ‖ in peace.

‖ *Or, without harme.*

22 ¶ And behold, the ſeruants of Dauid and Ioab came h from the campe, and brought a great pray with them (but Abner was not with Dauid in Hebron: for he had ſent him away, and he departed in peace.)

h From warre againſt the Philiſtims.

23 When Ioab, and all the hoſt that was with him were come, men told Ioab, ſaying, Abner the ſonne of Ner came to the King, and hee hath ſent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Ioab came to the King, and ſayd, i What haſt thou done? behold, Abner came vnto thee, why haſt thou ſent him away, and hee is departed?

i Here appeareth the malicious mind of Ioab, who would haue had the King to ſlay Abner for his priuate grudge.

25 Thou knoweſt Abner the ſonne of Ner: for he came to deceiue thee, and to know thy outgoing and ingoing, and to know all that thou doeſt.

26 ¶ And when Ioab was gone out from Dauid, hee ſent meſſengers after Abner, which brought him againe from the well of Siriah vnknowing to Dauid.

27 And when Abner was come againe to Hebron, * Ioab tooke him aſide in the gate to ſpeake with him ‖ peaceably, and ſmote him vnder the fift *rib*, that hee dyed, for the blood of * Aſahel his brother.

* 1. *King.* 2. 5.
‖ *Or, ſecretly.*
* *Chap.* 2. 23.

28 ¶ And when afterward it came to Dauids eare, he ſaid, I and my Kingdome are k guiltleſſe before the Lord for euer, concerning the blood of Abner the ſonne of Ner.

k The Lord knoweth that I did not conſent to his death.

29 Let the blood fall on the head of Ioab, and on all his fathers houſe, that the houſe of Ioab be neuer without ſome that haue running iſſues, or leper, or that leaneth on a ſtaffe, or that doeth fall on the ſword, or that lacketh bread.

30 (So Ioab and l Abiſhai his brother ſlew Abner, becauſe hee had ſlaine their brother Aſahel at Gibeon in battel.)

l Abiſhai is ſaid to ſlay him with Ioab, becauſe he conſented to the murther.

31 And Dauid ſayd to Ioab, and to all the people that were with him, Rent your clothes, and put on ſackecloth, and mourne m before Abner: and King Dauid himſelfe followed the beare.

m Meaning, before the corps.

32 And when they had buried Abner in Hebron, the King lift vp his voyce, and wept beſide the ſepulchre of Abner, and all the people wept.

n He declareth that Abner dyed not as a wretch or vile perſon, but as a valiant man might doe, being traiterouſly deceiued by the wicked.

33 And the King lamented ouer Abner, and ſaid, Dyed Abner n as a foole dyeth?

34 Thine hands were not bound, nor thy feete tyed in fetters of braſſe: *but* as a man falleth before wicked men, *ſo* diddeſt thou fall. And all the people wept againe for him.

35 Afterward all the people came to cauſe Dauid eate o meate while it was yet day, but Dauid ſware, ſaying, So doe God to mee and more alſo, if I taſte bread, or oughr els till ỹ ſunne be downe.

o According to their cuſtome, which was to banquet at burials.

36 And all the people knew it, and it p pleaſed them: as whatſoeuer the King did, pleaſed all the people.

p It is expedient ſometime not onely to conceiue inward ſorow, but alſo that it may appeare to others, to the intent that they may be ſatisfied.

37 For all the people and all Iſrael vnderſtood that day, how that it was not the Kings deed that Abner the ſonne of Ner was ſlaine.

38 And the King ſaid vnto his ſeruants, Know ye not, that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Iſrael?

39 And I am this day weake and *newly* anoynted King: and theſe men the ſonnes of Zeruiah be too ‖ hard for me: the Lord reward the doer of euill according to his wickedneſſe.

‖ *Or, cruell.*

## CHAP. IIII.

*5 Baanah and Rechab ſlay Iſh-boſheth the ſonne of Saul. 12 Dauid commandeth them to be ſlaine.*

A Nd when Sauls a ſonne heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, then his hands were b feeble, and all Iſrael was afraid,

a That is, Iſh-boſheth.
b Meaning, that he was diſcouraged.

2 And Sauls ſonne had two men that were captaines of bands: the one called Baanah, and the other called Rechab, the ſonnes of Rimmon, a Beerothite of the children of Beniamin: (for c Beeroth was reckoned to Beniamin,

c This city Beeroth was in the tribe of Beniamin, Ioſh. 18. 25.

3 Becauſe the Beerothites fled to d Gittaim, and ſoiourned there, vnto this day.)

d After the death of Saul, for feare of the Philiſtims.

4 And Ionathan Sauls ſonne had a ſonne that was lame on his feete: he was fiue yeere olde when the tidings came of Saul and Ionathan out of Iſrael: then his nourſe tooke him, and fled away. And as ſhee made haſte to flee, the child fell, and began to halte, and his name was Mephiboſheth.

5 And the ſonnes of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah went and came in the heate of the day to the houſe of Iſh-boſheth (who ſlept on a bed at noone.)

6 And behold, Rechab and Baanah his brother came into the middes of the houſe, *as* they e would haue wheate, and thy f ſmote him vnder the fift *rib*, and fled.

e They diſguiſed themſelues as marchants, which came to buy wheate.
f There is nothing ſo vile and dangerous, which the wicked will not enterpriſe in hope of lucre and fauour.

7 For when they came into the houſe, hee ſlept on his bed in his bed chamber, & they ſmote him, and ſlew him, and beheaded him, and tooke his head, and gate them away through the ‖ plaine all the night.

‖ *Or, wilderneſſe.*

8 And they brought the head of Iſh boſheth vnto Dauid to Hebron, and ſaid to the king, Behold the head of Iſh-boſheth Sauls ſonne thine enemie, who ſought after they life: and the Lord hath auenged my Lord the King this day of Saul, and of his ſeede.

9 Then Dauid anſwered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the ſonnes of Rimmon the Beerothite, and ſaid vnto them, As the Lord liueth, who hath deliuered my ſoule out of all aduerſitie,

* *Chap.* 1. 15.
g Foraſmuch as neither the example of him that ſlew Saul, nor duetie to their maſter, nor the innocency of the perſon, nor reuerence of the place, nor time did moue them, they deſerued moſt grieuous puniſhment.

10 When one * tolde mee, and ſayd that Saul was dead, (thinking to haue brought good tidings) I tooke him and ſlew him in Ziklag, who thought that I would haue giuen him a reward for his tidings:

11 How g much more when wicked men haue ſlaine a righteous perſon in his owne houſe, *and*

vpon

vpon his bed? ſhall I not now therefore require his blood at your hand, and take you from the earth?

12 Then Dauid commanded his young men, & they ſlew them, and cut off their hands and their feete, and hanged them vp ouer the poole in Hebron: but they tooke the head of Iſh-boſheth, and burieth it in the ſepulchre of * Abner in Hebron.

* Chap. 3.32.

## CHAP. V.

*3 Dauid is made King ouer all Iſrael. 7 Hee taketh the fort of Zion. 19 He asketh counſell of the Lord. 23 And ouercommeth the Philiſtims twiſe.*

* 1.Chron.11.1.

THen * came all the tribes of Iſrael to Dauid vnto Hebron, and ſaid thus, Beholde, we are thy [a] bones and thy fleſh.

a Wee are of thy kinred; and moſt neere ioyned vnto thee.

2 And in time paſt when Saul was our King, thou leddeſt Iſrael in and out: and the Lord hath ſaid to thee, * Thou ſhalt feede me people Iſrael, and thou ſhalt be a captaine ouer Iſrael.

* Pſal.78.71.

3 So all the Elders of Iſrael came to the king to Hebron: and King Dauid made a couenant with them in Hebron [b] before the Lord, and they anoynted Dauid King ouer Iſrael.

b That is, taking the Lord to witneſſe: for the Arke was as yet in Abinadabs houſe.

4 ¶ Dauid *was* thirtie yeere olde when he began to reigne: *and* he reigned fortie yeere.

5 In Hebron hee reigned ouer Iudah * ſeuen yeere, and ſixe moneths: and in Ieruſalem hee reigned thirty and three yeeres ouer all Iſrael and Iudah.

* Chap 2.11.

6 ¶ The King alſo and his men went to Ieruſalem vnto the Iebuſites, the inhabitants of the land: who ſpake vnto Dauid, ſaying, Except thou take away the [c] blinde and the lame, thou ſhalt not come in hither: thinking that Dauid could not come thither:

c The children of God called idoles blinde and lame guides: therefore the Iebuſites meant that they ſhould prooue that their gods were neither blinde nor lame.

7 But Dauid tooke the fort of Zion: this is the citie of Dauid.

8 Now Dauid had ſaid the ſame day, Whoſoeuer ſmitteth the Iebuſites, and getteth vp to the gutters and *ſmiteth* the lame and blinde, which Dauids ſoule hateth, *I will preferre him*: * therefore they ſaid, The blinde and the lame ſhall not [d] come into that houſe.

* 2.Chron.11.6.

d The idoles ſhould enter no more into that place.

9 So Dauid dwelt in that fort, and called it the citie of Dauid, and Dauid built round about it, from [e] Millo, and inward.

e He built from the towne houſe round about to his owne houſe, 1.Chron.11.8.

10 And Dauid proſpered and grewe: for the Lord God of hoſtes *was* with him.

11 ¶ Hiram alſo king of † Tyrus ſent meſſengers to Dauid, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and maſons for walles: and they built Dauid an houſe.

† Ebr. Zor.

12 Then Dauid knew that the Lord had ſtabliſhed him King ouer Iſrael, and that he had exalted his kingdome for his people Iſraels ſake.

13 And Dauid tooke him moe * concubines and wiues out of Ieruſalem, after hee was come from Hebron, and moe ſonnes and daughters were borne to Dauid.

* 1.Chron.3.9.

14 * And theſe be the names of the ſonnes, that were borne vnto him in Ieruſalem, Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Salomon,

* 1.Chron.3.5.

15 And Ibhar, and Eliſhua, and Nepheg, and Iaphia,

16 And Eliſhama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ * But when the Philiſtims heard that they had anoynted Dauid king ouer Iſrael, all the Philiſtims came vp to ſeeke Dauid: and when Dauid heard, he went downe to a fort.

* 1.Chron.14.8. and 11.16.

18 But the Philiſtims came, and ſpread themſelues in the valley of Rephaim.

19 Then Dauid [f] asked counſell of the Lord, ſaying, Shall I go vp to the Philiſtim s? wilt thou deliuer them into mine hands? And the Lord anſwered Dauid, Goe vp: for I will doubtleſſe deliuer the Philiſtims into thine hands.

f By Abiathar the Prieſt.

20 ¶ * Then Dauid came to Baal-perazim, and ſmote them there, and ſaid, The Lord hath diuided mine enemies aſunder before me, as waters be diuided aſunder: therefore he called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

* Iſa.28.21.

‖ Or, the plaine of diuiſions.

21 And there they left their images, and Dauid and his men * burnt them.

* 1.Chron.14.12.

22 Againe the Philiſtims came vp, and ſpread themſelues in the valley of [g] Rephaim.

g Meaning, the valley of giants, which Dauid called Baalperazim, becauſe of his victorie.

23 And when Dauid asked counſell of the Lord, hee anſwered, Thou ſhalt not goe vp, *but* turne about behinde them, and come vpon them ouer againſt the mulberie trees.

24 And when thou heareſt the noiſe of one going in the tops of the mulberie trees, then remooue: for then ſhall the Lord go out before thee to ſmite the hoſte of the Philiſtims.

25 Then Dauid did ſo as the Lord had commanded him, and ſmote the Philiſtims from Geba, vntill thou come to [h] Gazer.

h Which was in the tribe of Beniamin, but the Philiſtims did poſſeſſe it.

## CHAP. VI.

*3 The Arke is brought forth of the houſe of Alinadab. 7 Vzzah is ſtricken, and dieth. 14 Dauid daunceth before it, 16 and is therefore deſpiſed of his wife Michal*

AGaine Dauid gathered together all the ‖ choſen men of Iſrael, *euen* thirtie thouſand

‖ Or, *chiefe.*

2 * And Dauid aroſe, and went with all the peopele that were with him from [a] Baale of Iudah, to bring vp from thence the Arke of God, whoſe Name is called by the Name of the Lord of hoſtes, that dwelleth vpon it betweene the Cherubims.

* 1.Chron.13.5.6.

a This was a city in Iudah called alſo Kiriath-iearim, Ioſh.15.9.

3 And they put the Arke of God vpon a new cart, and brought it out of the houſe of Abinadab, that was in [b] Gibeah. And Vzzah and Ahio the ſonnes of Abinadab did driue the new cart.

b Which was an hie place of the city of Baale.

4 And when they brought the Arke of God out of the houſe of * Abinadab, that was at Gibeah, Ahio went before the Arke.

* 1. Sam.7.1.

5 And Dauid and all the houſe of Iſrael [c] played before the Lord on all *inſtruments* made of firre, and on harpes, and on Pſalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

c Prayſed God, and ſang Pſalmes.

6 ¶ * And when they came to Nachons threſhing floore, Vzzah put his hand to the Arke of God, and held it: for the oxen did ſhake it.

* 1.Chron.13.10.

7 And the Lord was very wroth with Vzzah, and God [d] ſmote him in the ſame place for his fault, and there he dyed by the Arke of God.

d Here were ſee what danger it is to follow good intentions, or, to doe any thing in Gods ſeruice without his expreſſe word.

8 And Dauid was diſpleaſed becauſe the Lord had † ſmitten Vzzah: and he called the name of the place, ‖ Perez-Vzzah, vntill this day.

† Ebr. made a breach.

‖ Or the diuiſion of Vzzah.

9 Therefore Dauid that day feared the Lord, and ſaid, How ſhall the Arke of the Lord come to me?

10 So Dauid would not bring the Arke of the Lord vnto him into the city of Dauid, but Dauid caried it into the houſe of Obed-edom [e] a Gittite.

e Who was a Liuite, and had dwelt in Gittaim, 1.Chron. 15.21.

11 And the Arke of the Lord continued in the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite, three moneths, and the Lord bleſſed Obed-edom, and all his houſhold.

12 And one tolde King Dauid, ſaying, * The Lord hath bleſſed the houſe of Obed-edom, and all that hee hath, becauſe of the Arke of God: therefore

* 1.Chron.15.25.

therefore Dauid went and [f] brought the Arke of God from the house of Obed-edom, into the citie of Dauid with gladnesse.

13 And when they that bare the Arke of the Lord had gone sixe paces, he offered an oxe, and a fat beast.

14 And Dauid danced before the Lord with all his might, & was girded with a linnen [g] Ephod.

15 So Dauid & all the house of Israel brought the Arke of the Lord with shouting, and sound of trumpet.

16 And as the Arke of the Lord came into the citie of Dauid, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and sawe King Dauid leape, and dance before the Lord, and she [h] despised him in her heart.

17 And when they had brought in the Arke of the Lord, they set it in his place, in the mids of the Tabernacle that Dauid had pitched for it: then Dauid offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings before the Lord.

18 And assoone as Dauid had made an ende of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he * blessed the people in the Name of the Lord of hostes,

19 And gaue among all the people, *euen* among the whole multitude of Israel, aswell to the women as men, to euery one a cake of bread, and a piece of flesh, and a bottell *of wine*: so all the people departed euery one to his house.

20 ¶ Then Dauid returned to [i] blesse his house, & Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meete Dauid, and said, O how glorious was the King of Israel this day, which was vncouered to day in the eyes of the maidens of his seruants, as a ‖ foole vncouereth himselfe!

21 Then Dauid sayd vnto Michal, [k] *It was* before the Lord, which chose me rather then thy father, and all his house, and commaunded mee to bee ruler ouer the people of the Lord, *euen* ouer Israel: and therefore will I play before the Lord,

22 And will yet bee more vile then thus, and will bee low in mine owne sight, and of the very same maid seruants, which thou hast spoken of, shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had [l] no childe vnto the day of her death.

## CHAP. VII.

*2. Dauid would build God an house, but is forbidden by the Prophet Nathan. 8 God putteth Dauid in minde of his benefits. 12 He promiseth continuance of his kingdome and posteritie.*

AFterward * when the King sate in his house, and the Lord had giuen him rest round about from all his enemies,

2 The King said vnto Nathan the Prophet, Behold, now I dwell in an house of cedar trees, and the Arke of God remaineth within the [a] curtaines.

3 Then Nathan said vnto the king, Goe, and doe all that is in thine heart: for the Lord *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And the same night the word of the Lord came vnto Nathan, saying,

5 Goe and tell my seruant Dauid, Thus saith the Lord, [b] Shalt thou build mee an house for my dwelling?

6 For I haue dwelt in no house since the time that I brought the children of Israel out of Egypt vnto this day, but haue walked in a tent and Tabernacle.

7 In all the *places* where in I haue walked with all the children of Israel, spake I one [c] word with any of the tribes of Israel when I commanded *the Iudges* to feed my people Israel? or said I, Why build ye not me an house of cedar trees?

8 Now therefore so say vnto my seruant Dauid, Thus saith the Lord of hostes, * I tooke thee from the sheepe-coate following the sheepe, that thou mightest bee ruler ouer my people, ouer Israel.

9 And I was with thee whereſoeuer thou hast walked, and haue destroyed all thine enemies out of thy sight, and haue made thee a [d] great name, like vnto the name of the great men that are in the earth.

10 (Also I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant it, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and mooue [e] no more, neither shall wicked people trouble them any more as beforetime,

11 And since the time that I set Iudges ouer my people of Israel) and I will giue thee rest from all thine enemies: also the Lord telleth thee, that he will make thee an house.

12 * And when thy dayes be fulfilled, thou shalt sleepe with thy fathers, and I will set vp thy seede after thee, which shall proceede out of thy body, and will stablish his kingdome.

13 * Hee shall build an house for my Name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdome for euer.

14 * I will be his father, and he shall bee my sonne: and if he * sinne, I will chasten him with the [f] rod of men, and with the plagues of the children of men.

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, and I tooke it from Saul whom I haue put away before thee.

16 And thine house shalbe stablished and thy kingdome for euer before thee, *euen* thy throne shalbe [g] stablished for euer.

17 According to all these wordes, and according to all this vision, Nathan spake thus vnto Dauid.

18 ¶ Then King Dauid went in, and sate before the Lord, and said, Who am I, O Lord God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord God, therefore thou hast spoken also of thy seruants house for a great while: but † doeth this appertaine to [h] man, O Lord God?

20 And what can Dauid say more vnto thee? for thou, Lord God, knowest thy seruant.

21 For thy words sake, and according to thine owne heart hast thou done all these great things, to make them knowen vnto thy seruant.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O Lord God: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we haue heard with our eares.

23 * And what one people in the earth is like thy people, like Israel? whose God went and redeemed them to himselfe, that they might be his people, and that he might make him a name, and doe for [i] you great things, and terrible for [k] thy land, O Lord, *euen* for thy people, whom thou redeemedst to thee out of Egypt *from* the [l] nations, and their gods?

24 For thou hast [m] ordeined to thy selfe thy people

[f] Meaning, he caused the Leuites to beare it, according to the Law.

[g] With a garment like to the Priests garment.

[h] The worldlings are not able to comprehend the motions that moue the children of God to praise God by all maner of meanes.

[i] That is, to pray for his house, as he had done for the people.

‖ Or, *vaine man.*

[k] It was for no worldly affection, but onely for that zeale that I bare to Gods glory.

[l] Which was a punishment becausse she mocked the seruant of God.

[a] Within the Tabernacle couered with skinnes, Exod. 26. 7.

[b] Meaning, hee should not: yet Nathan speaking according to mans iudgement and not by the spirit of prophecie, permitted him.

[c] As concerning building of an house: meaning, that without Gods expresse word, nothing ought to be attempted.

* 1. *Sam.* 16. 12. *Psal.* 78. 70.

[d] I haue made thee famous through all the world.

[e] He promiseth them quietnesse, *if* they will walke in his feare and obedience.

* 1. King. 8. 20.

* 1. *King.* 5. 5. *and* 6, 12. 1. *chron.* 22. 10.

* *Hebr.* 1, 5.

* *Psal.* 89. 31. 32.

[f] That is, gently, as fathers vse to chastise their children.

[g] This was begun in Salomon, as a figure, but accomplished in Christ.

† *Ebr. is this the law of man?*

[h] Commeth not this rather of thy free mercy, then of any worthinesse that can be in man?

* *Deut.* 4. 7.

[i] O Israel.

[k] And inheritance, which is Israel.

[l] From the Egyptians and their idoles.

[m] He sheweth that Gods free election is the onely cause, why the Israelites were chosen to be his people.

* 1. *Chron.* 17. 2.

people Israel to be thy people for ever: and thou Lord art become their God.

25 Now therefore, O Lord God, confirme for ever the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and his house, and doe as thou hast said.

26 And let thy Name bee magnified for ever by them that shall say, The Lord of hostes *is* the God over Israel, and let the [n] house of thy servant David be stablished before thee.

27 For thou, O Lord of hostes, God of Israel, hast revealed unto thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant † bene bold to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 Therefore now, O Lord God, (*for* thou art God, and thy words be true, and thou hast tolde this goodnesse unto thy servant.)

29 Therefore now let it please thee to blesse the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord God, hast [o] spoken it: and let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever with thy blessing.

n This prayer is most effectuall, when we chiefly seeke Gods glory, and the accomplishment of his promise.
† *Ebr. found his heart disposed.*
o Therefore I firmely beleeve it shall come to passe.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 David overcommeth the Philistims, and other strange nations, and maketh them tributaries to Israel.*

AFter * this now, David smote the Philistims and subdued them, and David tooke ‖ the bridle of bondage out of the [a] hand of the Philistims.

2 And hee smote Moab, and measured them with a cord, and cast them downe to the ground: he measured them with [b] two cords to put them to death, and with one full cord to keepe them alive: so became the Moabites Davids servants, and brought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezar the sonne of Rehob king of Zobah, as hee went to ‖ recover his border at the river † Euphrates.

4 And David tooke of them a thousand and seven hundreth horsemen, and twentie thousand footemen, and David ‖ destroyed all the charets, but he reserved an hundreth charets of them.

5 ¶ Then came the ‖ Aramites of ‖ Dammesek to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, but David slewe of the Aramites two and twentie thousand men.

6 And David put a garison in [c] Aram of Dammesek: and the Aramites became servants to David, [d] and brought gifts. And the Lord saved David whersoever he went.

7 And David tooke the shields of golde that belonged to the servants of Hadadezer, & brought them to [e] Ierusalem.

8 And out of Betah, and Berothai (cities of Hadadezer) king David brought exceeding much brasse.

9 ¶ Then Toi king of ‖ Hamath heard how David had smitten all the hoste of Hadadezer,

10 Therefore Toi send Ioram his sonne unto king David, † to salute him, and to † † rejoyce with him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and beaten him (for Hadadezer had warre with Toi) who † brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brasse.

11 And king David dedicate them unto the Lord with the silver and gold that he had dedicate of all the nations, which he had subdued:

12 Of ‖ Aram, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistims, and of Amalek, and of the spoyle of Hadadezer the sonne of Rehob king of Zobah.

* 1.Chro.18.1. *psal.60.2.*
‖ Or, *Methegammah.*
a So that they payde no more tribute.
b Hee slew two parts as it pleased him, and reserved the third.
‖ *Or, enlarge.*
† *Ebr. Perath.*
‖ *Or, bought the horses of the charets.*
‖ *Or, the Syrians.*
‖ *Or, of Damascus, that is, which dwelt neare Damascus.*
c In that part of Syria, where Damascus was.
d They payed yeerely tribute.
e For the use of the Temple.
‖ *Or, Antiochia.*
† *Ebr. to aske peace.*
† *Ebr. bleesse him.*
f For seeing David victorious, hee was glad to intreat of peace.
† *Ebr. in his hand.*
‖ *Or, Syria, or Coelosyria.*

13 So David gate a name after that hee returned, and had slaine of the Aramites in the ‖ valley of salt eighteene thousand men.

14 And he put a garison in Edom: throughout all Edom put he souldiers, and all they of Edom became Davids servants: and the Lord kept David ‖ whithersoever he went.

15 Thus David reigned over all Israel, and executed [g] judgement and justice unto all his people.

16 And Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah *was* over the hoste, and Iosaphat the sonne of Ahilud was ‖ Recorder.

17 And Zadok the sonne of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the sonne of Abiathar *were* the Priestes, and Seraiah the Scribe.

18 And Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada ‖ and the [h] Cherethites and the Pelethites, and Davids sonnes were chiefe rulers.

‖ *Or, in Gemelah.*
‖ *Or, in all his enterprises.*
g Hee gave judgement in controverses, and was mercifull toward the people.
‖ *Or, writter of Chronicles.*
‖ *Or, was over the Cherethites.*
h The Cherethites and Pelethites were as the kings guard, and had charge of his person.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 David restoreth all the lands of Sauls to Mephibosheth the sonne of Ionathan. 10 He appointeth Ziba to see to the profit of his lands.*

AND David said, Is there yet any man left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him mercie for [a] Ionathans sake?

2 And there was of the household of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba, and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, I thy servant *am he.*

3 Then the King said, Remaineth there yet none of the house of Saul, on whom I may shew the [b] mercie of God? Ziba then answered the King, Ionathan hath yet a sonne * lame of his feete.

4 Then the King said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir the sonne of Ammiel of Lodebar.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and tooke him out of the house of Machir the sonne of [c] Ammiel of Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the sonne of Ionathan the sonne of Saul was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth? And hee answered, Behold thy servant.

7 Then David said unto him, Feare not: for I will surely shew thee kindnes for Ionathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the ‖ fields of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himselfe, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest looke upon such [d] a dead dog as I am?

9 Then the king called Ziba Sauls servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy masters ‖ son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore and [e] thy sonnes and thy servants shall till the land for him, and bring in that thy masters sonne may have foode to eate. And Mephibosheth thy masters sonne shall eate bread alway at my table. (now Ziba had fifteene sonnes, and twenty servants.)

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commaunded his servant, so shall thy servant doe, [f] that Mephibosheth may eat at my table, as one of § kings sons.

12 Mephibosheth also had a young sonne named Micha, and all that dwelled in the house of Ziba, *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 And Mephibosheth dwelt in Ierusalem: for he

a Because of mine othe and promise made to Ionathan. 1.Sam.10.15.
b Such mercie as shall be acceptable to God.
* *Chap.4.4.*
c Who was also called Eliam the father of Bath-sheba Davids wife.
‖ *Or, lands.*
d Meaning, a despised person.
‖ *Or, nephew.*
e Be ye provident overseers and governours of his lands, that they may be profitable.
f That Mephibosheth may have all things at commandement, as becommeth a kings sonne.

he did eate continually at the kings table, and was lame on both his feete.

## CHAP. X.

*4 The meſſengers of David are villanouſly entreated of the king of Ammon. 7 Ioab is ſent againſt the Ammonites.*

* 1.Chron.19.1. AFter this the * King of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

2 Then ſaide David, I will ſhewe kindneſſe unto Hanun the ſonne of Nahaſh, as his father a ſhewed kindneſſe unto mee. And David ſent his ſervants to comfort him for his father. So Davids ſervants came into the lande of the children of Ammon.

a The children of God are not unmindfull of a benefit received.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkeſt thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath ſent comforters to thee? hath not David *rather* ſent his ſervants unto thee, b to ſearch the city, and to ſpie it out, and to overthrow it?

† Ebr. *in thine eyes doeth David.*

b Their arrogant malice would not ſuffer them to ſee the ſimplicitie of Davids heart: therefore their counſell turned to the deſtruction of their countrey.

4 Wherefore Hanun tooke Davids ſervants, and ſhaved off the halfe of their beard, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and ſent them away.

5 ¶ When it was tolde unto David, he ſent to meete them (for the men were exceedingly aſhamed) and the king ſaid, Tary at Iericho, untill your beards be growen, then returne.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſawe that they c ſtanke in the ſight of David, the children of Ammon ſent and hired the ‖ Aramites of the houſe of Rehob, and the Aramites of Zoba, twentie thouſand footmen, and of king Maacah a thouſand men, and of Iſh-tob twelve thouſand men.

c That they had deſerved Davids diſpleaſure, for the injurie done to his ambaſſadours.

‖ Or, *Syrians.*

7 And when David heard of it, he ſent Ioab, and all the hoſte of the ſtrong men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out and put their armie in aray at the entring in of the gate, and the Aramites of d Zoba, and of Rehob, and of Iſh-tob, and of Maacah *vvere* by themſelves in the field.

d Theſe were divers parts of the countrey of Syria, whereby appeareth that the Syrians ſerved where they might have entertainment, as now the Sweitzers doe.

9 When Ioab ſaw that the front of the battell was againſt him before and behind, he choſe of all the choiſe of Iſrael, and put them in aray againſt the Aramites.

10 And the reſt of the people, he delivered into the hand of Abiſhai his brother, that hee might put them in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

11 And he ſaid, If the Aramites be ſtronger then I, thou ſhalt helpe me: and if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, I will come and ſuccour thee.

e Here is declared wherefore warre ought to be undertaken: of the defence of true religion and Gods people.

12 Be ſtrong and let us be valiant for e our people, and for the cities of our God, and let the Lord doe that which is good in his eyes.

13 Then Ioab, and the people that was with him, joyned in battell with the Aramites, who fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon ſawe that the Aramites fled, they fled alſo before Abiſhai, and entred into the city. So Ioab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Ieruſalem.

15 ¶ And when the Aramites ſaw that they were ſmiten before Iſrael, they gathered them togither.

16 And ‖ Hadadezer ſent, and bought out the Aramites that were beyond the ‖ River: and they came to Helam, and Shobach the captaine of the hoſte of Hadadezer *vvent* before them.

‖ Or, *Hadarezer.*

‖ Or, *Euphrates.*

17 When it was ſhewed David, then he gathered f all Iſrael togither, and paſſed over Iorden, and came to Helam: and the Aramites ſet themſelves in aray againſt David, and fought with him:

f Meaning, the greateſt part.

18 And the Aramites fled before Iſrael: and David deſtroyed g ſeven hundreth charets of the Aramites and fourtie thouſand horſemen, and ſmote Shobach the captaine of his hoſte, who died there.

g Which were the chiefeſt and moſt principall: for in all he deſtroyed 7000, as 1.Chron.19.18. or the ſouldiers which were in 700. charets.

19 And when all the kings, *that vvere* ſervants to Hadadezer, ſaw that they fell before Iſrael, they made peace with Iſrael, and ſerved them. And the Aramites feared to helpe the children of Ammon any more.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 The city Rabbah is beſieged. 4 David committeth adulterie. 17 Vriah is ſlaine. 27 David marrieth Bathſheba.*

AND when the yeare was a expired in the time when kings goe foorth *to battell*, David ſent * Ioab, and his ſervants with him, and all Iſrael, who deſtroyed the children of Ammon, and beſieged Rabbah: but David remained in Ieruſalem.

a The yeare following about the ſpring-time.

* 1.Chron.20.1.

2 And when it was evening-tide, David aroſe out of his b bed, and walked upon the roofe of the kings palace: and from the roofe hee ſawe a woman waſhing her ſelfe: and the woman was very beautifull to looke upon.

b Whereupon he uſed to reſt at after noone, as was read of Iſh-boſheth, Chap. 4.7.

3 And David ſent and inquired what woman it was: and *one* ſaid, Is not this Bath-ſheba the daughter of Eliam, wife to Uriah the c Hittite?

c Who was not an Iſraelite borne, but converted to the true religion.

4 Then David ſent meſſengers, and tooke her away: and ſhee came unto him and hee lay with her: (now ſhee was * purified from her uncleanneſſe) and ſhe returned unto her houſe.

* *Levit.15.1,9. and 18.19.*

5 And the woman conceived: therefore ſhee ſent and d told David, and ſaid, I am with childe.

d Fearing leaſt ſhe ſhould be ſtoned according to the Law.

6 ¶ Then David ſent to Ioab, *ſaying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Ioab ſent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah came unto him, David demanded him how Ioab did, and how the people fared, and how the warre proſpered.

8 Afterward David ſaide to Uriah, e Goe downe to thine houſe, and waſh thy feet. So Uriah departed out of the kings place, and the king ſent a preſent after him.

e David thought that if Vriah lay with his wife, his fault might be cloked.

9 But Uriah ſlept at the doore of the kings palace with all the ſervants of his lord, and went not downe to his houſe.

10 Then they told David, ſaying, Uriah went not downe to his houſe: and David ſayd unto Uriah, Commeſt thou not from thy journey? why didſt thou not goe downe to thine houſe?

11 Then Uriah anſwered David, f The Arke and Iſrael, and Iudah dwell in tents: and my lord Ioab and the ſervants of my lord abide in the open fields: ſhall I then goe into mine houſe to eat and drinke, and lie with my wife? *by* thy life, and *by* the life of thy ſoule, I will not doe this thing.

f Hereby God would touch Davids conſcience, that ſeeing the fidelitie and religion of his ſervant, he would declare himſelfe ſo forgetfull of God, and injurious to his ſervant.

12 Then David ſaid unto Uriah, Tary yet this day, and to morow I will ſend thee away. So Uriah abode in Ieruſalem that day, and the morrow.

13 Then David called him, and he did eate and drinke before him, and he made him g drunke: and at even he went out to lie on his couch with the ſervants of his lord, but went not downe to his houſe.

g He made him drinke more liberally then he was woont to doe, thinking hereby he would have lien by his wife.

14 And on the morow David wrote a letter to Ioab, and ſent it by the hand of Uriah,

15 And

† *Ebr. ſaying.*
h Except God continually uphold us with his mightie ſpirit, the moſt perfect fall headlong into all vice and abomination.

15 And he wrote † thus in the letter, h Put yee Uriah in the forefront of the ſtrength of the battell, and recule yee backe from him, that he may be ſmitten, and die.

16 ¶ So when Ioab beſieged the city, hee aſſigned Uriah unto a place, where hee knew that ſtrong men *vvere.*

17 And the men of the city came out, and fought with Ioab: and there fell of the people of the ſervants of David, and Uriah the Hittite alſo dyed.

18 Then Ioab ſent and tolde David all the things concerning the warre.

19 ¶ And hee charged the meſſenger, ſaying, When thou haſt made an ende of telling all the matters of the warre unto the King,

‖ *Or, thou ſhalt doe thus, if.*

20 ‖ And if the kings anger ariſe, ſo that he ſay unto thee, Wherefore approached ye unto the city to fight? knew ye not that they would hurle from the wall?

i Meaning, Gideon, Iudg. 9. 52, 53.

21 Who ſmote Abimelech ſonne of i Ierubeſheth? did not a woman caſt a piece of a milſtone upon him from the wall, and he died in Thebez? why went you nigh the wall? Then ſay thou, Thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is alſo dead.

22 So the meſſenger went, and came and ſhewed David all that Ioab had ſent him for.

23 And the meſſenger ſaid unto David, Certainly the men prevailed againſt us, and came out unto us into the field, but we † purſued them unto the entring of the gate.

† *Ebr. were againſt them.*

24 But the ſhooters ſhot from the wall againſt thy ſervants, and *ſome* of the kings ſervants bee dead: and thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is alſo dead.

25 Then David ſayde unto the meſſenger, k Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto Ioab, Let not this thing trouble thee: for the ſword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battell more ſtrong againſt the city, and deſtroy it, and encourage thou him.

k He diſſembleth with the meſſenger, to the intent that neither his cruell commandement, nor Ioabs wicked obedience might be eſpied.
† *Ebr. ſo and ſo.*

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that her husband Uriah was dead, ſhee mourned for her husband.

27 So when the mourning was paſt, David ſent and tooke her into his houſe, and ſhe became his wife, and bare him a ſonne: but the thing that David had done, † diſpleaſed the Lord.

† *Ebr. was evill in the eyes of the Lord.*

## CHAP. XII.

1 *David reproved by Nathan, confeſſeth his ſinne.* 18 *The childe conceived in adultery, dieth.* 24 *Salomon is borne.* 20 *Rabbah is taken.* 31 *The citizens are grievouſly puniſhed.*

THen the Lord ſent a Nathan unto David, who came to him, and ſaid unto him, There were two men in one citie, the one rich, and the other poore.

a Becauſe David lay now drowned in ſinne, the loving mercie of God, which ſuffereth not his to periſh, waketh his conſcience by this ſimilitude, and bringeth him to repentance.

2 The rich man had exceeding many ſheepe and oxen:

3 But the poore had none at all, ſave one little ſheepe which he had bought and nouriſhed up: and it grew up with him, and with his children alſo, and did eate of his owne morſels, and dranke of his owne cup, and ſlept in his boſome, and was unto him as his daughter.

‖ *Or, wayfaring man.*
‖ *Or, ſpared.*

4 Now there came a ‖ ſtranger unto the rich man, who ‖ refuſed to take of his owne ſheepe, and of his owne oxen to dreſſe for the ſtranger that was come unto him, but tooke the poore mans ſheepe, and dreſſed it for the man that was come to him.

5 Then † David was exceeding wroth with the man, and ſaid unto Nathan, As the Lord liveth the man that hath done this thing, † ſhall ſurely die,

† *Ebr. the anger of David was kindled.*
† *Ebr. is the childe of death.*

6 And hee ſhall reſtore the lambe * foure fold, becauſe he did this thing, and had no pitie thereof.

* *Exod. 22. 1.*

7 Then Nathan ſaid to David, Thou art the man. Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, * I anoynted thee King over Iſrael, and delivered thee out of the hand of Saul.

* *1. Sam. 16. 13.*

8 And gave thee thy lords b houſe, and thy lords c wives into thy boſome, and gave thee the houſe of Iſrael, and of Iudah, and would moreover (if *that had beene* too little) have given thee d ſuch and ſuch things.

b For David ſucceeded Saul in his kingdome.
c The Iewes underſtand this of Eglah and Michal, or of Rizpah and Michal.
d That is, greater things then theſe: for Gods love and benefits increaſe toward his, if by their ingratitude they ſtay him not.

9 Wherefore haſt thou deſpiſed the commandement of the Lord, to doe evil in his ſight? thou haſt killed Uriah the Hittite with the ſword, and haſt taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and haſt ſlaine him with the ſword of the c children of Ammon.

e Thou haſt moſt cruelly given him into the hands of Gods enemies.

10 Now therefore the ſword ſhall never depart from thine houſe, becauſe thou haſt deſpiſed me, and taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus ſaid the Lord, Behold, I will raiſe up evil againſt thee out of thine owne houſe, and will * take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he ſhall lie with thy wives in the ſight of his f ſinne.

* *Deut. 28. 30. Chap. 16. 22.*
f Meaning, openly, as at noone-dayes.

12 For thou diddeſt it ſecretly: but I will doe this thing before all Iſrael, and before the ſunne.

13 Then David ſaid unto Nathan, * I have ſinned againſt the Lord. And Nathan ſaid unto David, The Lord alſo hath g put away thy ſinne, thou ſhalt not die.

* *Eccluſ. 47. 11.*
g For the Lord ſeeketh but that the ſinner would turne to him.

14 Howbeit, becauſe by this deed thou haſt cauſed the enemies of the Lord to h blaſpheme, the childe that is borne unto thee, ſhall ſurely die.

h In ſaying, that the Lord hath appointed a wicked man to reigne over his people.

15 ¶ So Nathan departed unto his houſe: and the Lord ſtroke the childe that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was ſicke.

16 David therefore beſought God for the child, and faſted, and i went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

i To wit, to his privie chamber.

17 Then the Elders of his houſe aroſe *to come* unto him, and to cauſe him to riſe from the ground: but he would not, neither did hee eate k meate with them.

k Thinking by his inſtant prayer that God would have reſtored his child, but God hath otherwiſe determined.

18 So on the ſeventh day the childe died: and the ſervants of David feared to tell him that the childe was dead: for they ſaid, Behold, while the childe was alive, we ſpake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voyce: how then ſhall wee ſay unto him, The childe is dead, † to vexe *him* more?

† *Ebr. and he will doe himſelfe evill.*

19 But when David ſaw that his ſervants whiſpered, David perceived that the childe was dead: therefore David ſaid unto his ſervants, Is the childe dead? And they ſayd, He is dead.

20 Then David l aroſe from the earth, and waſhed and anoynted himſelfe, and changed his apparell, and came into the houſe of the Lord, and worſhipped, and afterward came to his own houſe, and bade that they ſhould ſet bread before him, and he did eate.

l Shewing that our lamentations ought not to be exceſſive, but moderate: and that we muſt prayſe God in all his doings.

21 Then m ſayd his ſervants unto him, What thing is this that thou haſt done? thou diddeſt faſt and weepe for the childe while it was alive, but when the childe was dead, thou diddeſt riſe up, and eate meate.

m As they which conſidered not that God granteth many things to the ſobs and teares of the faithfull.

22 And hee ſaid, While the childe was yet aliue, I faſted, and wept: for I ſaid, Who can tell *whether* God wil haue mercy on me, that the child may liue?

23 But now being dead, wherefore ſhould I now faſt? [n] Can I bring him againe any more? I ſhall goe to him, but he ſhall not returne to mee.

24 ¶ And Dauid comforted Bath-ſheba his wife, and went in vnto her, and lay with her, * and ſhe bare a ſonne, and [o] hee called his name Salomon: alſo the Lord loued him.

25 For *the Lord* had ſent †by Nathan the [p] Prophet: therefore [q] * he called his name Iedidiah, becauſe the Lord *loued him.*

26 ¶ Then Ioab fought againſt Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and tooke the ‖ citie of the Kingdome.

27 Therefore Ioab ſent meſſengers to Dauid, ſaying, I haue fought againſt Rabbah, and haue taken the citie of [r] waters.

28 Now therefore, gather the reſt of the people together, and beſiege the citie, that thou maieſt take it, leaſt † the victorie be attributed to me.

29 So Dauid gathered all the people together, and went againſt Rabbah, and beſieged it, and tooke it.

30 * And hee tooke their kings crowne from his head, (which weighed a [ſ] talent of gold, with precious ſtones) and it was *ſet* on Dauids head: and hee brought away the ſpoile of the citie in exceeding great abundance.

31 And hee carried away the people that was therein, and put them vnder [t] ſawes, and vnder yron harrowes, and vnder axes of yron, and caſt them into the tile-kilne: euen thus did hee with all the cities of the children of Ammon. Then Dauid and all the people returned vnto Ieruſalem.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Ammon Dauids ſonne defileth his ſiſter Tamar. 20 Tamar is comforted by her brother Abſalom. 29 Abſalom therefore killeth Ammon.*

NOw after this, ſo it was, that Abſalom the ſonne of Dauid hauing a fayre ſiſter, whoſe name *was* [a] Tamar, Amnon the ſonne of Dauid loued her.

2 And Amnon was ſo ſore vexed, that he fell ſicke for his ſiſter Tamar: for ſhe was a [b] virgin, and it ſeemed hard to Amnon to doe any thing to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend called Ionadab, the ſonne of Shimeah Dauids brother: and Ionadab was a very ſubtill man.

4 Who ſaid vnto him, Why *art* thou, the kings ſonne, ſo leane from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? Then Amnon anſwered him, I loue Tamar my brother Abſaloms ſiſter.

5 And Ionadab ſaid vnto him, [c] Lie downe on thy bed, and make thy ſelfe ſicke: and when thy father ſhall come to ſee thee, ſay vnto him, I pray thee let my ſiſter Tamar come, and giue mee meat, and let her dreſſe meat in my ſight, that I may ſee it, and eat it of her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay downe, and made himſelfe ſicke: and when the king came to ſee him, Amnon ſaid vnto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my ſiſter come, and make me a couple of [d] cakes in my ſight, that I may receiue meat at her hand.

7 Then Dauid ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Goe now to thy brother Amnons houſe, and dreſſe him meate.

8 ¶ So Tamar went to her brother Amnons houſe, and he lay downe: and ſhee tooke ‖ floure, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And ſhee tooke a pan, and [e] powred them out before him, but he would not eat. Then Amnon ſaid, Cauſe yee euery man to goe out from [f] mee: ſo euery man went out from him.

10 Then Amnon ſaid vnto Tamar, Bring the meate into the chamber, that I may eate of thine hand. And Tamar tooke the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when ſhe had ſet them before him to eat, hee tooke her, and ſaid vnto her, Come, lie with mee, my ſiſter.

12 But ſhe anſwered him, Nay, my brother, doe not force mee: for no ſuch thing * ought to be done in Iſrael: commit not this folly.

13 And I, ‖ whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to goe? and thou ſhalt be as one of [g] the fooles in Iſrael: now therefore I pray thee ſpeake to the king, for hee will not denie me vnto thee.

14 Howbeit hee would not hearken vnto her voice, but being ſtronger then ſhee, forced her, and lay with her.

15 Then Amnon hated her exceedingly, ſo that the hatred wherewith hee hated her, was greater then the loue wherewith hee had loued her: and Amnon ſaid vnto her, Vp, get thee hence.

16 And ſhe anſwered him, ‖ There *is* no cauſe: this euill (to put me away) is greater then ẏ other that thou diddeſt vnto me: but hee would not heare her,

17 But called his ‖ ſeruant that ſerued him, and ſaid, Put this woman now out from me, and locke the doore after her.

18 (And ſhee had a garment of [h] diuers colours vpon her: for with ſuch garments were the Kings daughters that were virgins, apparelled) Then his ſeruant brought her out, and locked ẏ doore after her.

19 And Tamar put aſhes on her head, and rent the garment of diuers colours which was on her, and laide her hand on her head, and went her way crying.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſayd vnto her, Hath Amnon thy brother beene with thee? Now yet bee [i] ſtill, my ſiſter: hee is thy brother: let not this thing grieue thine heart. So Tamar remained deſolate in her brother Abſaloms houſe.

21 ¶ But when King Dauid heard all theſe things, he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſaid vnto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Abſalom hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

23 ¶ And after the time of two yeeres, Abſalom had ſheepeſhearers in ‖ Baal-hazor, which is beſide Ephraim, and [k] Abſalom called all the kings ſonnes.

24 And Abſalom came to the King, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſeruant hath ſheepeſhearers: I pray thee, that the king with his ſeruants would goe with thy ſeruant.

25 But the King anſwered Abſalom, Nay my ſonne, I pray thee, let vs not goe all, leaſt wee be chargeable vnto thee. Yet Abſalom lay ſore vpon him: howbeit hee would not goe, but † thanked him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, But, I pray thee, ſhall

nor

n By this conſideration he appeaſed his ſorrow.

* *Matth* 1.6.
o To wit, the Lord, 1 Chron.22.9.
† *Ebr. by the hand of.*
p To call him Salomon.
q Meaning, Dauid.
* 1. *Chron.*22.9.
‖ *Or the chiefe citie.*

r That is, the chiefe citie and where all the conduits are, is as good as taken.
† *Ebr. my name be called vpon it.*

* 1. *Chron* 20.2.
ſ That is: threeſcore pound after the weight of the common talent.

t Signifying that as they were malicious enemies of God, ſo he put them to cruell death.

a Tamar was Abſalons ſiſter both by father and mother, and Amnons onely by father.
b And therefore kept in her fathers houſe, as virgins were accuſtomed.

c Here we ſee that there is no enterpriſe ſo wicked that can lacke counſell to further it.

d Meaning, ſome delicate and daintie meate.

e That is, ſhe ſerued them on a diſh.

f For the wicked are aſhamed to do that before men, which they are not afraide to commit in the ſight of God.

* *Leuit.* 18.9.
‖ *Or, how ſhall I put away my ſhame?*
g As a lewde and wicked perſon.

‖ *Or, for this cauſe.*

‖ *Or, boy.*

h For that which was of diuers colours or pieces, in thoſe dayes was had in great eſtimation, Gen.37.3. iudg.5.30

i For though hee conceiued ſudden vengeance in his heart, yet hee diſſembled it till occaſion ſerued, and comforted his ſiſter.

‖ *Or, in the plaine of Hazor.*
k To wit, to a banket, thinking thereby to fulfill his wicked purpoſe.

† *Ebr. bleſſed.*

not my brother [l] Amnon goe with us? And the king anſwered him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom was inſtant upon him, and he ſent Amnon with him, and all the kings children.

28 ¶ Now had Abſalom commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Marke now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I ſay unto you, Smite Amnon, kill him, feare not, for have not [m] I commaunded you? be bold therefore, and play the men.

29 And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon, as Abſalom had commanded: and all the kings ſonnes aroſe, and every man gate him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And while they were in the way, tidings came to David, ſaying, Abſalom hath ſlaine all the Kings ſonnes, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king aroſe, and tare his garments, and lay on the [n] ground, and all his ſervants ſtood by with their cloathes rent.

32 And Ionadab the ſonne of Shimeah Davids brother anſwered and ſaid, Let not my lord ſuppoſe that they have ſlaine all the young men the Kings ſonnes: for Amnon onely is dead, † becauſe Abſalom had reported *ſo*, ſince hee forced his ſiſter Tamar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the King ‖ take the thing ſo grievouſly; to thinke that all the Kings ſonnes are dead: ‖ for Amnon onely is dead.

34 ¶ Then Abſalom fled: and the yong man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill ſide ‖ behind him.

35 And Ionadab ſaid unto the king, Behold, the kings ſonnes come: as thy ſervant ſaid, [o] ſo it is.

36 And aſſoone as hee had left ſpeaking, behold, the kings ſonnes came, and lift up their voyces, and wept: and the king alſo and all his ſervants wept exceedingly ſore.

37 But Abſalom fled away, and went to [p] Talmai the ſonne of Ammihur king of Geſhur: and *David* mourned for his ſonne every day.

38 So Abſalom fled, and went to Geſhur, and was there three yeares.

39 And king David ‖ deſired to go forth unto Abſalom, becauſe he was pacified concerning Amnon, ſeeing he was dead.

## CHAP. XIV.

*a Abſalom is reconciled to his father by the ſubtiltie of Ioab. 24 Abſalom may not ſee the Kings face. 25 The beautie of Abſalom. 30 He cauſeth Ioabs corne to be burnt, and is brought to his fathers preſence.*

THen Ioab the ſonne of Zeruiah perceived, that the kings [a] heart was toward Abſalom,

2 And Ioab ſent to Tekoah, and brought thence a ‖ ſubtill woman, and ſaid unto her, I pray thee, faine thy ſelfe to mourne, and now put on mourning apparell, and [b] anoynt not thy ſelfe with oyle: but be as a woman that had now long time mourned for the dead.

3 And come to the king, and ſpeake on this manner unto him, (for Ioab † taught her what ſhe ſhould ſay.)

4 ¶ Then the woman of Tekoah ſpake unto the king, and fell downe on her face to the ground, and did obeiſance, and ſaid, † Helpe, O King.

5 Then the king ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? And ſhe anſwered, I am indeed a † widow, and mine husband is dead:

6 And thine handmaid had two [c] ſonnes, and they two ſtroue together in the field, (and there was none to part them) ſo the one ſmote the other, and ſlew him.

7 And behold the whole family is riſen againſt thine handmaid, and they ſaid, Deliver him that ſmote his brother, that we may kill him for the [d] ſoule of his brother whom hee ſlewe, that wee may deſtroy the heire alſo: ſo they ſhall quench my ſparkle which is left, and ſhall not leave to mine husband neither name nor poſteritie upon the earth.

8 And the king ſaid unto the woman, Go to thine houſe, and I will give a charge for thee.

9 Then the woman of Tekoah ſaid unto the King, My lord, O King, this [e] treſpaſſe *be* on me, and on my fathers houſe, and the King and his throne *be* ‖ guiltleſſe.

10 And the King ſaid, Bring him to me that ſpeaketh againſt thee, and he ſhall touch thee no more.

11 Then ſaid ſhe, I pray thee, let the king [f] remember the Lord thy God, that thou wouldeſt not ſuffer many revengers of blood to deſtroy, leaſt they ſlay my ſonne. And he anſwered, As the Lord liveth, there ſhall not one haire of thy ſonne fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman ſaid, I pray thee, let thine handmayd ſpeake a word to my lord the King. And he ſaid, Say on.

13 Then the woman ſaid, Wherefore then haſt thou [g] thought ſuch a thing againſt the people of God? or *vvhy* doeth the King, as one which is faultie, ſpeake this thing, that hee will not bring againe his baniſhed?

14 For we muſt needs die, and *vve are* as water ſpilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up againe: neither doeth God ‖ ſpare any perſon, yet doeth hee appoint [h] meanes, not to caſt out from him, him that is expelled.

15 Now therefore, that I am come to ſpeake of this thing unto my lord the King, *the cauſe is* that the people [i] have made me afraid: therefore thine handmayd ſaid, Now will I ſpeake unto the King: it may be that the king will performe the requeſt of his handmayd.

16 For the king will heare, to deliver his handmayd out of the hand of the man that would deſtroy mee, and alſo my ſonne from the inheritance of God.

17 Therefore thine handmayd ſaid, The word of my lord the king ſhall now be † comfortable: for my lord the King is even as an [k] Angel of God in hearing of good and bad: therefore the Lord thy God be with thee.

18 Then the king anſwered, and ſaid unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I ſhall aske thee. And the woman ſaid, Let my lord the king now ſpeake.

19 And the king ſaid, Is not [l] the hand of Ioab with thee in all this? Then the woman anſwered, and ſaid, As thy ſoule liveth, my lord the King, I will not turne to the right hand nor to the left, from ought that my lord the king hath ſpoken: for even thy ſervant Ioab bade me, and he put all theſe words in the mouth of thine handmayd.

20 For to the intent that I [m] ſhould change the forme of ſpeech, thy ſervant Ioab hath done this thing, but ‖ my lord is wiſe according to the wiſdome of an Angel of God, to underſtand all things that are in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Ioab, Behold



l Pretending to the king that Amnon was moſt deare unto him.

m Such is the pride of the wicked maſters, that in all their wicked commandements they think to be obeyed.

n Lamenting, as he that felt the wrath of God upon his houſe, Chap. 12.10.

† Ebr. *becauſe it was put in Abſaloms mouth.*

‖ Or, *take it to heart.*
‖ Or, *but.*

‖ Or, *one after another.*

o That onely Amnon is dead.

p For Maachah his mother was the daughter of this Talmai, Chap. 3.3.

‖ Or, *ceaſed.*

a That the king favoured him.

‖ Or, *wiſe.*

b In tooken of mourning: for they uſed anoynting to ſeeme cheerefull.

† Ebr. *put words in her mouth.*

† Ebr. *Save.*
† Ebr. *a widow-woman.*

c Vnder this parable ſhe deſcribeth the death of Amnon by Abſalom.

d Becauſe he hath ſlaine his brother he ought to be ſlaine according to the Law, Gen. 9.6. Exod. 21.12.

e As touching the breach of the Law which puniſheth blood, let me bear the blame.

‖ Or, *innocent.*

f Sweare that they ſhall not revenge the blood, which are many in number.

g Why doeſt thou give contrary ſentence in thy ſonne Abſalom?

‖ Or, *accept.*

h God hath provided wayes (as ſanctuaries) to ſave them oft times, whom man judgeth worthy death.

i For I thought they would kill this mine heire.

† Ebr. *peſt*

k Is of great wiſdome to diſcerne right from wrong.

l Haſt not thou done this by the counſell of Ioab?

m By ſpeaking further in a parable then plainely.

‖ Or, *none can hide ought from the King.*

now, I have [n] done this thing, goe then, and bring the yong man Abſalom againe.

n I have granted thy requeſt.

22 And Ioab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himſelfe and † thanked the King. Then Ioab ſaid, This day thy ſervant knoweth, that I have found grace in thy ſight, my lord the king, in that the king hath fulfilled the requeſt of his ſervant.

† Ebr. bleſſed.

23 ¶ And Ioab aroſe, and went to Geſhur, and brought Abſalom to Ieruſalem.

24 And the King ſaid, Let him [o] turne to his owne houſe, and not ſee my face. So Abſalom turned to his owne houſe, and ſaw not the kings face.

o Covering hereby his affection, and ſhewing ſome part of juſtice to pleaſe the people.

25 Now in all Iſrael there was none to be ſo much praiſed for beauty as Abſalom: from the ſole of his foote even to the top of his head there was no blemiſh in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for at every yeares end he polled it: becauſe it was too heavy for him, therefore hee polled it) hee weighed the haire of his head at two hundreth [p] ſhekels by the kings weight.

p Which weyed 6. li. 4. ounces after halfe an ounce the ſhekel.

27 And Abſalom had three ſonnes, and one daughter named Tamar, which was a faire woman to looke upon.

28 ¶ So Abſalom dwelt the ſpace of two yeares in Ieruſalem, and ſaw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Abſalom ſend for Ioab to ſend him to the King, but he would not come to him: and when he ſent againe, he would not come.

30 Therefore he ſaid unto his ſervants, Behold, Ioab hath a ‖ fielde by my place, and hath barley therein: go and ſet it [q] on fire: and Abſaloms ſervants ſet the field on fire.

‖ Or, poſſeſſion.

q The wicked are impatient in their affections, and ſpare no unlawfull meanes to compaſſe them.

31 Then Ioab aroſe, and came to Abſalom unto his houſe, and ſayd unto him, Wherefore have thy ſervants burnt my field with fire?

32 And Abſalom anſwered Ioab, Behold, I ſent for thee, ſaying, Come thou hither, and I will ſend thee to the king, for to ſay, Wherefore am I come from Geſhor? It had bene better for me to have bene there ſtill: now therefore let mee ſee the kings face: and [r] if there be any treſpaſſe in mee, let him kill mee.

r If I have offended by revenging my ſiſters diſhonour: thus the wicked juſtifie themſelves in their evill.

33 Then Ioab came to the king, and told him: and hee called for Abſalom, who came to the king, and bowed himſelfe to the ground on his face before the king, and the king kiſſed Abſalom.

## CHAP. XV.

*a The practiſes of Abſalom to aſpire to the kingdome. 14 David and his flee. 31 Davids prayer. 34 Huſhai is ſent to Abſalom to diſcover his counſell.*

† Ebr. made him.

A Fter this, Abſalom † prepared him charets, and horſes, and fifty men to [a] runne before him.

a Which were as a gard to ſet forth his eſtate.

2 And Abſalom roſe up early, and ſtood hard by the entring in of the gate: and every man that had any ‖ matter, and came to the king for judgement, him did Abſalom call unto him, and ſayde, Of what city art thou? And hee anſwered, Thy ſervant *is* of one of the [b] tribes of Iſrael.

‖ Or, controverſie.

b That is, noting of what city or place he was.

3 Then Abſalom ſayd unto him, See, thy matters are good and righteous, but there is no man *deputed* of the king to heare thee.

4 Abſalom ſaid moreover, [c] Oh that I were made Iudge in the land, that every man which hath any matter of controverſie, might come to mee, that I might doe him juſtice.

c Thus by ſlander, flatterie and faire promiſes the wicked ſeeke preferment.

5 And when any man came neare to him, and did him obeyſance, hee put foorth his hand, and tooke him, and kiſſed him.

6 And on this manner did Abſalom to all Iſrael, that came to the King for judgement: ſo Abſalom [d] ſtale the hearts of the men of Iſrael.

d By entiſing them from his father to himſelfe.

7 ¶ And after [e] fourtie yeares, Abſalom ſaid unto the King, I pray thee, let mee go to Hebron, and render my vowe which I have vowed unto the Lord.

e Counting from the time that the Iſraelites had asked a King of Samuel.

8 For thy ſervant vowed a vowe when I remained at Geſhur, in Aram, ſaying, If the Lord ſhall bring mee againe indeed to Ieruſalem, I will [f] ſerve the Lord.

f By offering a peace-offering, which was lawfull to doe in any place.

9 And the King ſaid unto him, Goe in peace. So he aroſe, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ Then Abſalom ſent ſpyes throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, When yee heare the ſound of the trumpet, ye ſhall ſay, Abſalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 ¶ And with Abſalom went two hundreth men out of Ieruſalem, that were [g] called: and they went in their ſimplicitie, knowing nothing.

g And bid to his feaſt in Hebron.

12 Alſo Abſalom ſent for Ahithophel the Gilonite Davids counſeller, from his city Giloh, while hee offered ſacrifices: and the treaſon was great: for the people † encreaſed ſtill with Abſalom.

† Ebr. went and increaſed.

13 ¶ Then came a meſſenger to David, ſaying, The hearts of the men of Iſrael are turned after Abſalom.

14 Then David ſaid unto all his ſervants that were with him at Ieruſalem Up, and let us flee: for wee ſhall not eſcape from [h] Abſalom: make ſpeede to depart, leaſt he come ſuddenly and take us, and bring evil upon us, and ſmite the city with the edge of the ſword.

h Whoſe heart ſee-ſaw that Satan had ſo poſſeſſed, that he would leave no miſchiefe unattempted.

15 And the kings ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold, thy ſervants *are ready to do* according to all that my lord the king ſhall † appoint

† Ebr. chuſe.

16 So the king departed and all his houſhold † after him, and the king left ten concubines to keepe the houſe.

† Ebr. at his feete.

17 And the king went foorth and all the people after him, and taried in a ‖ place [i] farre off.

‖ Or, houſe.

i To wit, from Ieruſalem.

18 And all his ſervants went about him, and all the [k] Cherethites and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, *even* ſixe hundreth men which were come after him from Gath, went before the king.

k Theſe were as the kings gard, or as ſome write, his counſellers.

19 Then ſaid the King to [l] Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore commeſt thou alſo with us? Returne and abide with the King, for thou art a ſtranger, depart thou therefore to thy place.

l Who as ſome write was the kings ſonne of Gath.

20 Thou cameſt yeſterday, and ſhould I cauſe thee to wander to day and goe with us? I will go whither I can: therefore returne thou, and cary againe thy [m] brethren: mercie and [n] trueth *be* with thee.

m Meaning, them of his family.

n God require thee thy friendſhip and fidelitie.

21 And Ittai anſwered the King, and ſaid, As the Lord liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, in what place my lord the king ſhall be, whether in death or life, even there ſurely will thy ſervant be.

22 Then David ſaid to Ittai, Come, and goe forward. And Ittai the Gittite went, and all his men, and all the children that were with him.

23 And all the countrey wept with a loude voyce, and [o] all the people went forward, but the King paſſed over the brooke Kidron: and all the people went over toward the way of the wildernes.

o To wit, the ſix hundreth men.

24 ¶ And loe, Zadok alſo *was there*, and all the Levites with him, [p] bearing the Arke of the covenant of God: and they ſet downe the Arke of God: and Abiathar went [q] up untill the people were all come out of the city.

p Which was the charge of the Kohathites, Num. 4. 4.

q To ſtand by the Arke.

25 Then.

25 Then the King said vnto Zadok, Cary the Arke of God againe into the citie: if I shall finde fauour in the eyes of the Lord, he will bring mee againe, and shew me *both* it and the ‖ Tabernacle thereof.

‖ Or, his tabernacle.

26 But if he thus say, I haue no delight in thee, behold, r here am I, let him doe to me as seemeth good in his eyes.

r The faithfull in all their afflictions shew themselues obedient to Gods will.

27 The King said againe vnto Zadok the Priest, Art not thou a * Seer? returne into the citie in peace, and your two sonnes with you, *to wit*, Ahimaaz thy sonne, and Ionathan the sonne of Abiathar.

* 1. Sam. 9. 9.

28 Behold, I will tarie in the fields of the wildernesse, vntill there come some word from you to be told me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar caried the Arke of God againe to Ierusalem, and they taried there.

30 And Dauid went vp to the mount of oliues, and wept as hee went vp, and had his head s couered, and went barefooted: and all the people that was with him, had euery man his head couered, and as they went vp, they wept.

s With ashes and dust in signe of sorow.

31 Then one tolde Dauid, saying, Ahithophel is one of them that haue conspired with Absalom: and Dauid said, O Lord, I pray thee, turne the t counsell of Ahithophel into foolishnesse.

t The counsell of the crafty worldlings doth more harme then the open force of the enemie.

32 ¶ Then Dauid came to the top of the mount where he worshipped God: and behold, Hushai the Archite came against him with his coate torne, and hauing earth vpon his head.

33 Vnto whom Dauid sayd, If thou goe with me, thou shalt be a burthen vnto me.

34 But if thou returne to the citie, and say vnto Absalom, I will be thy u seruant, O King (as I haue beene in time past thy fathers seruant, so will I now be thy seruant) then thou mayest bring me the counsell of Ahithophel to nought.

u Though Hushai dissembled here at the Kings request, yet may we not vse this example to excuse our dissimulation.

35 And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the Priests? therefore whatsoeuer thou shalt heare out of the Kings house, thou shalt shew to Zadok and Abiathar the Priests.

36 Beholde, there are with them their two sonnes: Ahimaaz Zadoks *sonne*, and Ionathan Abiathars *sonne*: by them also shall yee send mee euery thing that ye can heare.

37 So Hushai Dauids friend went into the citie: and Absalom came into Ierusalem.

## CHAP. XVI.

x *The infidelity of Ziba.* 5 *Shimei curseth Dauid.* 16 *Hushai commeth to Absalom.* 21 *The counsell of Ahithophel for the concubines.*

WHen Dauid was a little past the a top *of the hill*, behold, Ziba the seruant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses sadled, and vpon them two hundreth *cakes* of bread, and an hundreth bunches of raisins, and an hundreth of † dried figges, and a bottle of wine.

a Which was the hill of oliues, Chap. 15. 30.

† Or, figge cakes.

2 And the King said vnto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? and Ziba said, They be b asses for the kings household to ride on, and bread, and dried figges for the yong men to eate, and wine, that the faint may drinke in the wildernesse.

b Commonly there are no viler traitors then they, which vnder pretence of friendship accuse others.

3 And the King said, But where is thy masters sonne? Then Ziba answered the King, Behold, he remaineth in Ierusalem: for he said, This day shall the house of Israel restore mee the kingdome of my father.

4 Then said the King to Ziba, Behold thine are all that *pertained* vnto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, † I beseech thee, let me finde grace in thy sight, my lord, O King.

† Ebr. I worship.

5 ¶ And when King Dauid came to c Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, named Shimei, the sonne of Gera: and he came out and cursed.

c Which was a citie in the tribe of Beniamin.

6 And he cast stones at Dauid, and at all the seruants of King Dauid: and all the people, and all the men of warre *were* on his d right hand, and on his left.

d That is, round about him.

7 And thus sayd Shimei when he cursed, Come forth, come forth thou † murtherer, and † wicked man.

† Ebr. man of bloods. † Ebr. man of Belial.

8 The Lord hath brought vpon thee all the e blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned: and the Lord hath deliuered thy kingdome into the hand of Absalom thy sonne: and behold, thou art *taken* in thy wickednesse, because thou art a murtherer.

e Reproaching him, as though by his meanes Ishbosheth and Abner were slaine.

9 Then said Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah vnto the King, Why doth * this dead dog curse my lord the King: let me goe, I pray thee, and take away his head.

* 1. Sam. 24. 14 and Chap. 3. 8.

10 ¶ But the King sayd, What haue I to doe with you, yee sonnes of Zeruiah? for he curseth euen because the Lord hath f bidden him curse Dauid: who dare then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

f Dauid felt that this was the iudgment of God for his sinne, and therefore humbleth himselfe to his rod.

11 And Dauid said to Abishai, and to all his seruants, Behold, my sonne which came out of mine owne bowels, seeketh my life: then how much more now may this sonne of Iemini? Suffer him to curse: for the Lord hath bidden him.

12 It may bee that the Lord will looke on ‖ mine affliction, and g doe me good for his cursing this day.

‖ Or, my teares.

g Meaning, that the Lord will send comfort to his, when they are oppressed.

13 And as Dauid and his men went by the way, Shimei went by the side of the mountaine ouer against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones against him, and cast dust.

14 Then came the King and all the people that were with him weary, and refreshed themselues h there.

h To wit, at Bahurim.

15 ¶ And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Ierusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And when Hushai the Archite, Dauids friend, was come vnto Absalom, Hushai sayd vnto Absalom, † God saue the King, God saue the King.

† Ebr. let the king liue.

17 Then Absalom sayd to Hushai, Is this thy kindnesse to thy i friend? Why wentest thou not with thy friend?

i Meaning, Dauid.

18 Hushai then answered vnto Absalom, Nay, but whom the Lord, and this people, and all the men of Israel chuse, his will I be, and with them will I dwell.

19 And † moreouer, vnto whome shall I doe seruice? not to his sonne? as I serued before thy father, so will I before thee.

† Ebr. the second time.

20 ¶ Then spake Absalom to Ahitophel, Giue counsell what we shall doe.

21 And k Ahitophel sayd vnto Absalom, Go in to thy fathers concubines, which hee hath left to keepe the house: and when all Israel shall heare that thou art abhorred of thy father, the hands of all that are with thee, shall be strong.

k Suspecting the change of the Kingdome, and so his owne ouerthrow, he giueth such counsell as might most hinder his fathers reconciliation: and also declare to the people that Absalom was in highest authority.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent vpon the top of the house, and Absalom went in to his fathers concubines in the sight of all Israel,

23 And the counſell of Ahithophel which he counſelled in thoſe dayes, was like as one had aſked [l] counſell at the oracle of God: ſo *was* all the counſell of Ahithophel both with David and with Abſalom.

[l] It was ſo eſteemed for the ſucceſſe thereof.

## CHAP. XVII.

*[g] Ahithophels counſell is overthrowne by Huſhai. 14 The Lord had ſo ordained. 19 The Prieſts ſonnes are hidde in the well. 22 David goeth over Iorden. 23 Ahithophel hangeth himſelfe. 27 They bring victuals to David.*

MOreover, Ahithophel ſaid to Abſalom, [a] Let me chuſe out now twelve thouſand men, and I will up and follow after David this night.

[a] The wicked are ſo greedy to execute their malice, that they leave none occaſion, that may further the ſame.

2 And I will come upon him: for he is weary, and weake handled: ſo I will feare him, and all the people that are with him ſhall flee, and I will ſmite the king onely,

3 And I will bring againe all the people unto thee, *and* when all ſhall returne, ([b] the man whom thou ſeekeſt *being ſlaine*) all the people ſhall be in peace.

[b] Meaning, David.

4 And the ſaying [†] pleaſed Abſalom well, and all the Elders of Iſrael.

[†] *Ebr. was right in the eyes of Abſalom.*

5 Then ſaid Abſalom, Call now Huſhai the Archite alſo, and let us heare likewiſe [†] what hee ſaith.

[†] *Ebr. what is in his mouth.*

6 So when Huſhai came to Abſalom, Abſalom ſpake unto him, ſaying, Ahithophel hath [‖] ſpoken thus: ſhall we doe after his ſaying, or no? tell thou.

[‖] Or, *given ſuch counſell.*

7 Huſhai then anſwered unto Abſalom, The counſell that Ahithophel hath given, is not [c] good at this time.

[c] Huſhai ſheweth himſelfe faithfull to David, in that hee reproveth this wicked counſell and purpoſe.

8 For, ſaid Huſhai, thou knoweſt thy father, and his men, that they be ſtrong men, and are chafed in minde as a beare robbed of her whelps in the field: alſo thy father is a valiant warriour, and will not [‖] lodge with the people.

[‖] Or, *tary all night.*

9 Behold, hee is hid now in ſome cave, or in ſome place: and though ſome of them be overthrowne at the firſt, yet the *people* ſhall heare, and ſay, The people that follow Abſalom, [†] be overthrowne.

[†] *Ebr. have a breach of ruine.*

10 Then he alſo that is valiant, whoſe heart is as the heart of a lion, ſhall [†] ſhrinke and faint: for all Iſrael knoweth that thy father is valiant, and they which be with him, ſtout men.

[†] *Ebr. melt.*

11 Therefore my counſell is, that all Iſrael be gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba as the ſand of the Sea in number, and that thou go to battell in thine owne perſon.

12 So ſhall wee come upon him in ſome place, where we ſhall find him, and [‖] wee will upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of all the men that are with him, wee will not leave him one.

[‖] Or *we will campe againſt him.*

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then ſhall all the men of Iſrael bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, untill there be not one ſmall ſtone found there.

14 ¶ Then Abſalom and all the men of Iſrael ſaid, The counſell of Huſhai the Archite, is better, then the counſell of Ahithophel: for the Lord had [‖] determined to deſtroy the [d] good counſell of Ahithophel, that the Lord might [e] bring evill upon Abſalom.

[‖] Or, *commanded.*
[d] That counſell which ſeemed good at the firſt to Abſalom, verſ. 4.
[e] For by the counſell of Huſhai, hee went to the battell, where he was deſtroyed.

15 Then ſaid Huſhai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the Prieſts, Of this and that manner did Ahithophel and the Elders of Iſrael counſell Abſalom: and thus and thus have I counſelled.

16 Now therefore ſend quickely, and ſhew David, ſaying, Tarie not this night in the fields of the wilderneſſe, but rather get thee [f] over, leaſt the king be devoured, and all the people that are with him.

[f] That is, over Iorden.

17 ¶ Now Ionathan and Ahimaaz aboade by [‖] En-rogel: (for they might not be ſeene to come into the city) and a maid went, and told [g] them, and they went and ſhewed king David.

[‖] Or, *the well of Rogel.*
[g] Meaning, the meſſage from their fathers.

18 Nevertheleſſe, a young man ſaw them, and told it to Abſalom. Therefore they both departed quickly, and came to a mans houſe in Bahurim, who had a well in his court, into the which they went downe.

19 And [h] the wife tooke and ſpread a covering over the wells mouth, and ſpread grounde corne thereon, that the thing ſhould not be knowen.

[h] Thus God ſendeth ſuccour to his, in their greateſt dangers.

20 And when Abſaloms ſervants came to the wife into the houſe, they ſaid, Where is Ahimaaz and Ionathan? And the woman anſwered them, They bee gone over the [i] brooke of water. And when they had ſought them, and could not finde them, they returned to Ieruſalem.

[i] The Chaldee text readeth: Now they have paſſed the Iorden.

21 And aſſoon as they were departed, the other came out of the well, and went and tolde king David, and ſaid unto him, Up, and get you quickly over the water: for [k] ſuch counſell hath Ahithophel given againſt you.

[k] To wit, to purſue thee with all haſte.

22 Then David aroſe, and all the people that were with him, and they went over Iorden [l] untill the dawning of the day, ſo that there lacked not one of them, that was not come over Iorden.

[l] They travelled all night, and by morning had all their company paſſed over.

23 ¶ Now when Ahithophel ſaw that his counſell was not followed, hee ſadled his aſſe, and aroſe, and hee went home unto his city, and put his houſhold in order, and [m] hanged himſelfe, and died, and was buried in his fathers grave.

[m] In Gods juſt vengeance even in this life is powred on them which are enemies, traitours, or perſecutours of his Church.

24 ¶ Then David came to Mahanaim. And Abſalom paſſed over Iorden, hee, and all the men of Iſrael with him.

25 And Abſalom made Amaſa captaine of the hoſte in the ſtead of Ioab: which Amaſa was a mans ſonne named Ithra, an Iſraelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of [n] Nahaſh, ſiſter to Zerviah Ioabs mother.

[n] Who was alſo called Iſhai Davids Father.

26 So Iſrael and Abſalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And when David was come to Mahanaim, Shobi the ſonne of Nahaſh out of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the ſonne of Ammiel out of Lo-debar, and Barzelai the Gileadite out of Rogel,

28 [o] *Brought* beds, and baſens, and earthen veſſels, and wheat, and barley, and floure, and parched corne, and beanes, and lentiles, and parched corne.

[o] God ſheweth himſelfe moſt liberall to his, when they ſeeme to be utterly deſtitute.

29 And they brought hony, and butter, and ſheepe, and cheeſe of kine for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they ſaid, The people is hungry, and wearie, and thirſtie in the wilderneſſe.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*2 David divideth his armie into three parts. 9 Abſalom is hanged, ſlaine, and caſt into a pit. 33 David lamenteth the death of Abſalom.*

THen David [a] numbred the people that were with him, and ſet over them captaines of thouſands, and captaines of hundreds.

[a] For certaine of the Reubenites, Gadites, and of the halfe tribe, could not beare the inſolencie of the ſonne againſt the father, and therefore ioyned with David.

2 And David ſent foorth the third part of the people under the hand of Ioab, and the third part

part vnder the hand of Abiſhai Ioabs brother, the ſon of Zeruiah: and the *other* third part vnder the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the King ſaid vnto the people, I will goe with you my ſelfe alſo.

3 But the people anſwered, Thou ſhalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not regard vs, neither will they paſſe for vs, though halfe of vs were ſlaine: but thou art b now worth ten thouſand of vs: therefore now it is better that thou ſuccour vs out of the citie.

b Signifying, that a good gouernour ought to be ſo deare vnto his people, that they will rather looſe their liues, then that ought ſhould come vnto him.

4 Then the King ſaid vnto them, What ſeemeth you beſt, that will I doe. So the king ſtood by the gate ſide, and all the people came out by hundreths and by thouſands.

5 And the king commanded Ioab and Abiſhai, and Ittai, ſaying, *Entreate* the yong man Abſalom gently for my ſake. And all the people heard when the King gaue all the Captains charge concerning Abſalom.

6 So the people went out into the fielde to meete Iſrael, and the battell was in the c wood of Ephraim:

c So called, becauſe the Ephraimites (as ſome ſay) fed their cattell beyond Iorden in this wood.

7 Where the people of Iſrael were ſlaine before the ſeruants of Dauid: ſo there was a great ſlaughter that day, *euen* of twentie thouſand.

8 ¶ For the battell was ſcattered ouer all the countrey: and the wood deuoured much more people that day then did the ſword.

9 ¶ Now Abſalom met the ſeruants of Dauid, and Abſalom rode vpon a mule, and the mule came vnder a great thicke oke: and his heade caught hold of the oke, and he was taken vp ‖ betweene the heaven and the earth: and the mule that was vnder him went away.

‖ This is a terrible example of Gods vengeance againſt them that are rebels or diſobedient to their parents.

10 And one that ſaw it, told Ioab, ſaying, Behold, I ſaw Abſalom hanged in an oke.

11 Then Ioab ſaid vnto the man that tolde him, And haſt thou indeed ſeene? why then diddeſt not thou there ſmite him to the ground, and I would haue giuen thee ten * *ſhekels* of ſiluer, and a girdle?

* *Gen.23.15.*

12 Then the man ſaid vnto Ioab, Though I ſhould † receiue a thouſand *ſhekels* of ſiluer in mine hand, yet would I not lay mine hand vpon the Kings ſonne: for in our hearing the King charged thee, and Abiſhai, and Ittai, ſaying, Beware leaſt any *touch* the yong man Abſalom.

† *Ebr. weigh vpon mine hand.*

13 If I had done it, *it had beene* † the danger of my life: for nothing can be hid from the King: yea, thou thy ſelfe wouldeſt haue beene againſt me.

† *Ebr. a lie againſt my ſoule.*

14 Then ſaid Ioab, I will not thus tarie with thee. And he tooke three darts in his hand, and thruſt them † through Abſalom, while he was yet a liue in the mids of the oke.

† *Ebr. in the heart of* Abſalom.

15 And ten ſeruants that bare Ioabs armour, compaſſed about and ſmote Abſalom, and ſlewe him.

16 Then Ioab d blew the trumpet, and the people returned from purſuing after Iſrael: for Ioab held backe the people.

d For he had pity of the people, which was ſeduced by Abſaloms flattery.

17 And they tooke Abſalom, and caſt him into a great e pit in the wood, and laid a mightie great heape of ſtones vpon him: and all Iſrael fled euery one to his tent.

e Thus God turned his vaine glory to ſhame.

18 Now Abſalom in his life time had taken and reared him vp a pillar, which is in the * Kings dale: for he ſaid, I haue no f ſonne to keepe my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his owne name, and it is called vnto this day, Abſaloms place.

* *Gen.14.17.*

f It ſeemed that God had puniſhed him in taking away his children, Chap. 14. 27.

19 ¶ Then ſaid Ahimaaz the ſonne of Zadok, I pray thee, let mee runne and beare the King tidings that the Lord hath † deliuered him out of the hand of his enemies.

† *Ebr. iudged.*

20 And Ioab ſayd vnto him, Thou g ſhalt not bee the meſſenger to day, but thou ſhalt beare tidings another time, but to day thou ſhalt beare none: for the Kings ſonne is dead.

g For Ioab bare a good affection to Ahimaaz, and doubted how Dauid would take the report of Abſaloms death.

21 Then ſayd Ioab to Cuſhi, Go tell the King what thou haſt ſeene And Cuſhi bowed himſelfe vnto Ioab, and ranne.

22 Then ſayd Ahimaaz the ſonne of Zadok againe to Ioab, What, I pray thee, if I alſo runne after Cuſhi? and Ioab ſayd, Wherefore now wilt thou runne my ſonne, ſeeing that thou haſt no tidings to bring?

23 Yet what if I runne? Then hee ſayd vnto him, Runne. So Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plaine, and ouerwent Cuſhi.

h He ſate in the gate of the city of Mahanaim.

24 Now Dauid ſate betweene the two h gates. And the watchman went to the top of the gate vpon the wall, and lift vp his eyes, and ſawe, and behold, a man came running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the King ſayd, If he be alone, † hee bringeth tidings. And he came apace, and drew neere.

† *Ebr. tidings are in his mouth.*

26 And the watchman ſaw another man running, and the watchman called vnto the potter, and ſayd, Behold, *another* man runneth alone. And the King ſaid, He alſo bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman ſaid, † Me thinketh the running of the foremoſt *is* like the running of Ahimaaz the ſonne of Zadok. Then the King ſayd, Hee is a i good man, and commeth with good tidings.

† *Ebr. I ſee the running.*

i Hee had experience of his fidelity Chap. 17.21.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and ſayd vnto the King, Peace *be vvith thee*: and he fell downe to the earth vpon his face before the King, and ſayd, Bleſſed be the Lord thy God, who hath ‖ ſhut vp the men that lift vp their hands againſt my Lord the King.

‖ *Or, deliuered vp.*

29 And the King ſayd, Is the yong man Abſalom ſafe? And Ahimaaz anſwered, When Ioab ſent the Kings k ſeruant, and *me* thy ſeruant, I ſaw a great tumult, but I knew not what.

k To wit, Cuſhi, who was an Ethiopian.

30 And the King ſayd vnto him, Turne aſide, *and* ſtand here: ſo he turned aſide, and ſtood ſtill.

31 And behold, Cuſhi came, and Cuſhi ſayd, † Tidings my lord the King: for the Lord hath deliuered thee this day out of the hand of all that roſe againſt thee.

† *Ebr. tidings is brought.*

32 Then the King ſayd vnto Cuſhi, Is the yong man Abſalom ſafe? And Cuſhi anſwered, The enemies of my lord the King, and all that riſe againſt thee to doe thee hurt, be as that young man is.

33 And the King was l mooued, and went vp to the chamber ouer the gate, and wept: and as hee went, thus he ſaid, O my ſonne Abſalom, my ſonne, my ſonne Abſalom: would God I had died for thee, O Abſalom, my ſonne, my ſonne.

l Becauſe he conſidereth both the iudgement of God againſt his ſinne, and could not otherwiſe hide his fatherly affection toward his ſonne.

## CHAP. XIX.

*7 Ioab encourageth the king. 8 Dauid is reſtored. 23 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth meeteth the king. 39 Barzillai departeth. 41 Iſrael ſtriueth with Iudah.*

A Nd it was told Ioab, Behold, the King weepeth and mourneth for Abſalom.

2 Therefore the † victory of that day was turned into mourning to all the people: for the people heard ſay that day, The King ſoroweth for his ſonne.

† *Ebr. ſaluation, or deliuerance.*

3 And

‖ *Or, by ſtealth.*

3 And the people went that day into the citie ‖ ſecretly, as people confounded hide themſelues when they flee in battell.

a As they do that mourne.

4 So the King a hid his face, and the king cried with a loud voyce, My ſonne Abſalom, Abſalom my ſonne, my ſonne.

b At Mahanaim.

5 ¶ Then Ioab came into the b houſe to the King, and ſayd, Thou haſt ſhamed this day the faces of all thy ſeruants, which this day haue ſaued thy life, and the liues of thy ſonnes, and of thy daughters, and the liues of thy wiues, and the liues of thy concubines,

6 In that thou loueſt thine enemies, and hateſt thy friends: for thou haſt declared this day, that thou regardeſt neither thy ‖ princes, nor ſeruants: therefore this day I perceiue, that if Abſalom had liued, and we all had died this day, that then it would haue † pleaſed thee well.

‖ *Or, captaines.*

† *Ebr. bene right in thine eyes.*

7 Now therefore vp, come out, and ſpeake † comfortably vnto thy ſeruants: for I ſweare by the Lord, except thou come out, there will not tary one man with thee this night: and that will be worſe vnto thee, then all the euill that fell on thee from thy youth hitherto.

† *Ebr. to the heart of thy ſeruant.*

c Where the moſt reſort of the people haunted.

8 Then the king aroſe, and ſate in the c gate: and they told vnto all the people, ſaying, Behold, the king doeth ſit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Iſrael had fled euery man to his tent.

d Euery one blamed another and ſtroue who ſhould firſt bring him home.

9 ¶ Then all the people were at d ſtrife throwout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, The King ſaued vs out of the hand of our enemies, and hee deliuered vs out of the hande of the Philiſtims, and now he is fled out of the land for Abſalom.

10 And Abſalom, whom we anoynted ouer vs, is dead in battell: therefore why are ye ſo ſlow to bring the king againe?

e That they ſhould reproue the negligence of the Elders, ſeeing the people were ſo forward.

11 But King Dauid ſent to Zadok and to Abiathar the e Prieſts, ſaying, Speake vnto the Elders of Iudah, and ſay, Why are yee behinde to bring the King againe to his houſe (for the ſaying of all Iſrael is come vnto the King, *euen* to his houſe.)

12 Ye are my brethren: my bones and my fleſh are ye: Wherefore then are ye the laſt that bring the King againe?

13 Alſo ſay yee to Amaſa, Art thou not my bone and my fleſh? God doe ſo to mee, and more alſo, if thou be not captaine of the hoaſte to me for euer in the f roome of Ioab.

f By this policie Dauid thought that by winning of the captaine, he ſhould haue the hearts of all the people.

14 So hee bowed the hearts of all the men of Iudah, as of one man: therefore they ſent to the King, ſaying, Returne thou with all thy ſeruants.

15 ¶ So the king returned, and came to Iorden. And Iudah came to Gilgall, for to goe to meete the king, *and* to conduct him ouer Iorden.

g Who had before reuiled him, Chap. 16. 13.

16 ¶ And g Shimei the ſonne of Gera, the ſonne of Iemini, which was of Bahurim, haſted and came downe with the men of Iudah to meete king Dauid,

17 And a thouſand men of Beniamin with him, and * Ziba the ſeruant of the houſe of Saul, and his fifteene ſonnes and twenty ſeruants with him: and they went ouer Iorden before the king.

* *Chap. 16. 2.*

* *Chap. 16. 15.*

h For in his aduerſitie he was his moſt cruell enemie, and now in his proſperitie, ſeeketh by flattery to creepe into fauour.

18 And there went ouer a boate to cary ouer the kings houſhold, and to do him pleaſure. Then Shimei the ſonne of Gera fell before the king, when he was come ouer Iorden,

19 And ſaid vnto the king, Let not my lord impute * wickednes vnto mee, nor remember the thing that thy ſeruant did h wickedly when my lord the King departed out of Ieruſalem, that the king ſhould take it to his heart.

20 For thy ſeruant doeth knowe, that I haue done amiſſe: therefore behold, I am the firſt this day of all the houſe of i Ioſeph that am come to goe downe to meete my lord the king.

i By Ioſeph hee meaneth Ephraim, Manaſſeh and Beniamin (whereof he was) becauſe theſe three were vnder one ſtandard, Num. 2. 18.

21 But Abiſhai the ſonne of Zeruiah anſwered, and ſaid, Shall not Shimei die for this, becauſe he curſed the Lords anoynted?

22 And Dauid ſaid, What haue I to doe with you, ye ſonnes of Zeruiah, that this day ye ſhould be aduerſaries vnto me? ſhall there any man die this day in Iſrael? for doe not I know that I am this day king ouer Iſrael?

23 Therefore the king ſaid vnto Shimei, Thou ſhalt not k die, and the king ſware vnto him.

k By my hands, or during my life, as reade 1. King. 2. 8. 9.

24 ¶ And Mephiboſheth the ſonne of Saul came downe to meete the king, and had neither waſhed his feete, nor dreſſed his beard, nor waſhed his clothes from the time the king departed, vntill he returned in peace.

25 And when l he was come to Ieruſalem, and met the king, the king ſaid vnto him, Wherefore wenteſt not thou with me, Mephiboſheth?

l When Mephiboſheth being at Ieruſalem had met the King.

26 And he anſwered, My lord the King, my ſeruant deceiued me: for thy ſeruant ſaid, I would haue mine aſſe ſadled to ride thereon, for to goe with the king, becauſe thy ſeruant *is* lame.

27 And he hath * accuſed thy ſeruant vnto my lord the king: but my lord the king *is* as an m angel of God: doe therefore thy pleaſure.

* *Chap. 16. 3.*

m Able for his wiſdom to iudge in all matters.

28 For all my fathers houſe were n but dead men before my lord the king, yet diddeſt thou ſet thy ſeruant among them that did eate at thine owne table: what right therefore haue I yet to crie any more vnto the king?

n Worthy to die for Sauls cruelty toward thee.

29 And the king ſaid vnto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou any more of thy matters? I haue ſaid, Thou, and Ziba, diuide the o lands.

30 And Mephiboſheth ſaide vnto the king, Yea, let him take all, ſeeing my lord the king is come home in peace.

o Dauid did euill in taking his lands from him before he knew the cauſe, but much worſe, that knowing the trueth, he did not reſtore them.

31 ¶ Then Barzillai the Gileadite came downe from Rogelim, and went ouer Iorden with the king, to conduct him ouer Iorden.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *euen* foureſcore yeere olde, and hee had prouided the king of ſuſtenance, while hee lay at Mahanaim; for hee was a man of very great ſubſtance.

33 And the king ſaid vnto Barzillai, Come ouer with mee, and I will feede thee with mee in Ieruſalem.

34 And Barzillai ſaid vnto the king, † Howe long haue I to liue, that I ſhould goe vp with the king to Ieruſalem?

† *Ebr. how many dayes are the yeeres of my life?*

35 I am this day foureſcore yeere olde; and can I diſcerne betweene good or euill? Hath thy ſeruant any taſte in that I eat, or in that I drinke? Can I heare any more the voyce of ſinging men and women? wherefore then ſhould thy ſeruant be any more a p burthen vnto my lord the king?

p He thought it not meete to receiue benefits of him to whom he was not able to do ſeruice againe.

36 Thy ſeruant will goe a little way ouer Iorden with the king, and why will the king recompenſe it me with ſuch a reward?

37 I pray thee, let thy ſeruant turne backe againe, that I may die in mine owne citie, and *be buried* in the graue of my father and of my mother; but behold thy ſeruant q Chimham, let him goe with my lord the King, and doe to him what ſhall pleaſe thee.

q My ſonne.

38 And the king anſwered, Chimham ſhall go

with

with mee, and I will doe to him that thou shalt be content with: and whatsoever thou shalt ‖ require of mee, that I will doe for thee.

‖ Or, thrust.

39 So all the people went over Iorden: and the king passed over: and the king kissed Barzillai and ‖ blessed him, and he returned unto his owne place.

‖ Or, bade him fare well.

40 ¶ Then the King went to [r] Gilgal, and Chimham went with him, and all the people of Iudah conducted the king, and also halfe the people of [f] Israel.

r Where the tribe of Iudah tarried to receiue him.

f Which had taken part with the King.

41 And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Iudah stollen thee away, and have brought the king and his houshold, and all Davids men with him over [t] Iorden?

t Toward Ierusalem.

42 And all the men of Iudah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is neare of kinne to us: and wherefore now be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten of the kings *cost*, or have we taken any bribes?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Iudah, and said, Wee have ten parts in the king, and have also more *right* to David then yee: why then did yee dispise us ‖ that our advise should not be first had in restoring our king? And the words of the men of Iudah were fiercer then the words of the men of Israel.

‖ Or, have not we first spoken to bring home the King? verse 11.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *Sheba raiseth Israel against David.* 10 *Ioab killeth Amasa traiterously.* 22 *The head of Sheba is delivered to Ioab.* 23 *Davids chiefe officers.*

THen there was come [a] thither a wicked man (named Sheba the sonne of Bichri, a man of Iemini) and hee blew the trumpet, and said, Wee have no part in [b] David, neither have we inheritance in the sonne [c] of Isai: every man to his tents, O Israel.

a Where the ten tribes contended against Iudah.
b As they of Iudah say.
c Hee thought by speaking contemptuously of the king, to stirre the people rather to sedition, or else by causing Israel to depart, thought that they of Iudah would haue lesse esteemed him.

2 So every man of Israel went from David and followed Sheba the sonne of Bichri: but the men of Iudah cleave fast unto their King, from [d] Iorden even to Ierusalem.

d From Gilgal, which was neere Iorden.

3 When David then came to his house to Ierusalem, the king tooke the ten women *his* * concubines, that he had left behind him to keepe the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but lay no more with them: but they were enclosed unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

* Chap.16,22.

4 ¶ Then said the King to [e] Amasa, Assemble mee the men of Iudah within three dayes, and be thou here present.

e Who was his chiefe captaine in Ioabs roome, Chap.19.13.

5 So Amasa went to assemble Iudah, but hee taried longer then the time which he had appointed him.

6 Then David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the sonne of Bichri do us more harme then *did* Absalom: take thou *therefore* thy [f] lords servants and follow after him, least he get him walled cities, and escape us.

f Either them which had beene vnder Ioab or Davids men.

7 And there went out after him Ioabs men, and the * Cherethites and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they departed out of Ierusalem, to follow after Sheba the sonne of Bichri.

* Chap.8,18.

8 When they were at the great stone, which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them, and Ioabs [g] garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it was a sword girded, which hanged on his loynes in the sheath, and as he went, it used to fall out.

g Which was his coate, that he vsed to weare in the warres.

9 And Ioab sayde to Amasa, Art thou in ‖ health, my brother? and Ioab tooke Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kisse him.

‖ Hebr. peace.

10 But Amasa tooke no heede to the sword that was in Ioabs hand: for therewith hee smote him in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † smote him not the second time: so he died: then Ioab and Abishai his brother followed after Sheba the sonne of Bichri.

† Ebr. doubled not his stroke.

11 And one of Ioabs men [h] stood by him, and said, Hee that favoureth Ioab, and hee that is of Davids part, *let him goe* after Ioab.

h He stood by Amasa at Ioabs appointment.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the mids of the way: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he remooved Amasa out of the way into the field, and cast a cloath upon him, because he saw that every one that came by him, stood still.

13 ¶ When he was remooved out of the way, every man went after Ioab, to follow after Sheba the sonne of Bichri.

14 And hee went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and [i] Bethmaachah and all *places* of Berim: and they gathered together, and went also after him.

i Vnto the citie Abel, which was neere to Bethmaachah.

15 So they came, and besieged him in Abel, *neare to* Bethmaachah, and they cast up a mount against the city, and the people thereof stood on the ramper, and all the people that was with Ioab, [k] destroyed and cast downe the wall.

k That is, hee went about to ouerthrow it.

16 Then cryed a wise woman out of the city, Heare, heare, I pray you, say unto Ioab, Come thou hither, that I may speake with thee.

17 And when he came neare unto her, the woman said, Art thou Ioab? And he answered, Yea. And shee said to him, Heare the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I doe heare.

18 Then shee spake thus, [l] They spake in the old time, saying, They should aske of Abel: and so they have continued.

l She sheweth that the olde custome was not to destroy a citie before peace was offered, Deut. 20,10,11.

19 I am [m] *one* of them that are peaceable, *and* faithfull in Israel: and thou goest about to destroy a city, and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou deuoure the inheritance of the Lord?

m Shee speaketh in the name of the citie.

20 And Ioab answered, and said, God forbid, God forbid it mee, that I should devoure or destroy it.

21 The [n] matter is not so, but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the sonne of Bichri by name) hath lift up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver us him onely, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Ioab, Behold, his head shallbe throwen to thee over the wall.

n Hearing his fault told him, hee gave place to reason, and required onely him that was author of the treason.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people with her wisedome, and they cut off the head of Sheba the sonne of Bichri, and cast it to Ioab: then he blew the trumpet, and † they retired from the city, every man to his tent: and Ioab returned to Ierusalem unto the King.

† Ebr. they were scattered.

23 ¶ * Then Ioab *vvas* over all the hoaste of Israel, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites.

* Chap.8,16.

24 And Adoram over the tribute, and Iosaphat the sonne of Ahilud the Recorder,

25 And Sheia *vvas* Scribe, and Zadok and Abiathar the Priests

26 And also Ira the Iairite *vvas* [o] chiefe about Davids.

o Either in dignitie, or familiaritie.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Three deare yeares.* 9 *The vengeance of the sinnes of Saul lighteth on his seven sonnes, which are hanged.* 15 *Foure great battels, which David had against the Philistims.*

Then

THen there was a famine in the dayes of David three yeares † together: and David † asked counſell of the Lord, and the Lord anſwered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody houſe, becauſe he ſlew the [a] Gibeonites.

† Ebr. *yeare after yeare.*
† Ebr. *ſought the face of the Lord.*
a Thinking to gratifie the people, becauſe theſe were not of the ſeede of Abraham.
* *Ioſh.9.3.16.17.*

2 Then the King called the Gibeonites, and ſaid unto them, (Now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Iſrael, but * a remnant of the Amorites, unto whom the children of Iſrael had ſworne: but Saul ſought to ſlay them for his zeale toward the children of Iſrael and Iudah)

3 And David ſayde unto the Gibeonites, [b] What ſhall I doe for you, and wherewith ſhall I make the atonement, that ye may bleſſe the inheritance of the Lord?

b Wherewith may your wrath be appeaſed, that you may pray to God to remoove this plague from his people?

4 The Gibeonites then anſwered him, Wee will have no ſilver nor golde of Saul nor of his houſe, neither for us ſhalt thou kill [c] any man in Iſrael. And he ſaid, What ye ſhall ſay that will I doe for you.

c Save onely of Sauls ſtocke.

5 Then they anſwered the king, The man that conſumed us, and that imagined evill againſt us, *ſo that* wee are deſtroyed from remaining in any coaſt of Iſrael,

6 Let ſeven men of his [d] ſonnes be delivered unto us, and wee will hang them up [e] unto the Lord in Gibeah of Saul, the Lords choſen, And the king ſaid, I will give them.

d Of Sauls kinſmen.
e To pacifie the Lord.

7 But the king had compaſſion on Mephibоſheth the ſonne of Ionathan the ſonne of Saul, becauſe of the * Lords oath, that was betweene them, *even* betweene David and Ionathan the ſonne of Saul.

* 1.Sam. 18.3. *and* 20.8,42.

8 But the king tooke the two ſonnes of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom ſhee bare unto Saul, *even* Armoni and Mephibоſheth, and the five ſonnes of [f] Michal, the daughter of Saul, whom ſhee bare to Adriel the ſonne of Barzillai the Meholathite.

f Here Michal is named for Merab Adriels wife, as appeareth, 1.Sam. 18.19. for Michal was the wife of Paltiel, 1.Sam.25. 44. and never had childe, 2.Sam.6.23.

9 And hee delivered them unto the hands of the Gibeonites, which hanged them in the mountaine before the Lord: ſo they † died *all* ſeven together: and they were ſlaine in the time of harveſt: in the [g] firſt *dayes*, and in the beginning of barley harveſt.

‖ Ebr. *fell.*
g Which was in the moneth Abib or Niſan, which contained part of March and part of April.

10 Then Rizpah the daughter of Aiah tooke [h] ſackecloth and hanged it up for her upon the rocke, from the beginning of harveſt, untill [i] water dropped upon them from the heaven, and ſuffered neither the birds of the aire to ‖ light on them by day, nor beaſts of the field by night.

h To make her a tent wherein ſhe prayed to God to turne away his wrath.
i Becauſe drought was the cauſe of this famine, God by ſending of rein ſhewed that hee was pacified.

11 ¶ And it was tolde David, what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 And David went and tooke the bones of Saul and the bones of Ionathan his ſonne from the citizens of Iabeſh Gilead, which had ſtollen them from the ſtreet of Beth-ſhan, where the Philiſtims had * hanged them, when the Philiſtims had ſlaine Saul in Gilboa.

‖ Or, *reſt.*
* 1.Sam.31.10.

13 So hee brought thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Ionathan his ſonne, and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and of Ionathan his ſonne buried they in the countrey of Benjamin in Zelah, in the grave of Kiſh his father: and when they had performed all that the King had commanded, God was then [k] appeaſed with the land.

k For where the magiſtrate ſuffreth faults unpuniſhed, there the plague of God lieth upon the land.

15 ¶ Againe the Philiſtims hath warre with Iſrael: and David went downe, and his ſervants withhim, and they fought againſt the Philiſtims, and David fainted.

16 Then Iſhi-benob which was of the ſonnes of [l] Haraphah (*the head* of whoſe ſpeare weighed three hundreth [m] ſhekels of braſſe) *even* he being girded with a new *ſword*, thought to have ſlaine David.

l That is, of the race of gyants.
m Which amount to nine pound three quarters.

17 But Abiſhai the ſonne of Zeruiah ſuccoured him, and ſmote the Philiſtim, and killed him. Then Davids men ſware unto him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt go no more out with us to battell, leaſt thou quench the [n] light of Iſrael.

n For the glory and wealth of the countrey ſtandeth in the preſervation of the godly magiſtrate.

18 ¶ And after this alſo there was a battell with the Philiſtims at [o] Gob, then Sibbechai the Huſhathite ſlew Saph, which was one of the ſonnes of Haraphah.

o Called Gezer, and Saph is called Sippai, 1.Chron.20,4.

19 And there was yet *another* battell in Gob with the Philiſtims, where Elhanah the ſonne of Iaare-oregim, a Bethlemite ſlewe [p] Goliath the Gittite: the ſtaffe of whoſe ſpeare *vvas* like a weavers beame.

p That is, Lahmi the brother of Goliath, whom David ſlew, 1.Chron.20,5.

20 Afterward there was alſo a battell in Gath, where was a man of *a great* ſtature, and had on every hand ſixe fingers, and on every foote ſixe toes, foure and twentie in number: who was alſo the ſonne of Haraphah.

21 And when he reviled Iſrael, Ionathan the ſonne of * Shima the brother of David ſlew him.

* 1 *Sam.16,9.*

22 Theſe foure were borne to Haraphah in Gath, and died by the hand of David, and by the hands of his ſervants.

## CHAP. XXII.

a *David after his victories praiſeth God.* 8 *The anger of God toward the wicked.* 44 *Hee prophecieth of the reiection of the Iewes, and vocation of the Gentiles.*

AND David ſpake the words of this [a] ſong unto the Lord, what time the Lord had delivered him out of the hands of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

a In tooken of the wonderfull benefits that he received of God.

2 And he ſaid, * The Lord is my [b] rocke and my fortreſſe, and he that delivereth mee.

* *Pſal.18,2.*
b By the diverſitie of theſe comfortable meanes, he ſheweth how his faith was ſtrengthened in all temptations.

3 God *is* my ‖ ſtrength, in him will I truſt: my ſhield, and the horne of my ſalvation, my hie tower *and* my refuge: my Saviour, thou haſt ſaved me from violence.

‖ Or, *rocke.*

4 I will call on the Lord, who is worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſafe from mine enemies.

5 For the [c] pangs of death have compaſſed me: the floods of ungodlineſſe have made me afraid.

c As David (who was the figure of Chriſt) was by Gods power delivered from all dangers: ſo Chriſt and his Church ſhall overcome moſt grievous dangers, tyranny and death.

6 The ſorowes of the grave compaſſed mee about: the ſnares of death overtooke mee.

7 *But* in my tribulation did I call upon the Lord, and cry to my God, and hee did heare my voyce out of his Temple, and my cry *did enter* into his eares.

8 Then the earth trembled and quaked: the foundations of the heavens mooved and ſhooke, becauſe he was angry.

9 [d] Smoke went out at his noſtrels, and conſuming [e] fire out of his mouth: coales were kindled thereat.

d That is, clouds, and vapours.
e Lightening and thundring.

10 Hee [f] bowed the heavens alſo, and came downe, and darkneſſe *vvas* under his feete.

f So it ſeemeth when the aire is darke.

11 And he rode upon [g] Cherub and did flie, and he was ſeene upon the wings of the winde.

g To flie in a moment thorow the world.

12 And hee made darkeneſſe a Tabernacle round about him, *even* the gatherings of waters, *and* the cloudes of the aire.

13 At the brightneſſe of his preſence [h] the coles of fire were kindled.

14 The Lord thundred from heauen, and the moſt High gaue his voyce.

15 He ſhot arrowes alſo, and ſcattered them: *to vvit*, lightning, and deſtroyed them.

16 The [i] chanels alſo of the ſea appeared, *euen* the foundations of the world were diſcouered by the rebuking of the Lord, *and* at the blaſt of the breath of his noſtrels.

17 Hee ſent from aboue, *and* tooke mee: hee drew me out of many waters.

18 Hee deliuered me from my ſtrong enemie, *and* from them that hated mee: for they were too ſtrong for mee.

19 They [k] preuented me in the day of my calamitie, but the Lord was my ſtay.

20 And brought me forth into a large place: hee deliuered me, becauſe he fauoured me.

21 The Lord rewarded mee according to my [l] righteouſneſſe: according to the pureneſſe of mine hands he recompenſed me.

22 For I kept the wayes of the Lord, and did not [m] wickedly againſt my God.

23 For all his Lawes *vvere* before me, and his ſtatutes: I did not depart therefrom.

24 I was vpright alſo toward him, and haue kept me from my wickedneſſe.

25 Therefore the Lord did reward me according to my righteouſnes, according to my pureneſſe before his eyes.

26 With the godly thou wilt ſhew thy ſelfe godly: with the vpright man thou wilt ſhew thy ſelfe vpright.

27 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thy ſelfe pure, and with the [n] froward thou wilt ſhew thy ſelfe froward.

28 Thus thou wilt ſaue the poore people: but thine eyes *are* vpon the hautie, to humble *them*.

29 Surely thou art my light, O Lord: and the Lord will lighten my darkeneſſe.

30 For by thee haue I broken thorow an hoſte, and by my God haue I leaped ouer a wall.

31 The way of God is [o] vncorrupt: the word of the Lord is tried *in the fire*: he is a ſhield to all that truſt in him.

32 For who is God beſides the Lord? and who is mighty, ſaue our God?

33 God is my ſtrength in battell, and maketh my way vpright.

34 He maketh my feete like [p] hindes *feete*, and hath ſet me vpon mine high places.

35 He teacheth mine hands to fight, ſo that a bowe ‖ of braſſe is broken with mine armes.

36 Thou haſt alſo giuen me the ſhield of thy ſaluation, and thy louing kindneſſe hath cauſed me to increaſe.

37 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps vnder me, and mine heeles haue not ſlid.

38 I haue purſued mine enemies, and deſtroyed them, and haue not turned againe vntill I had conſumed them.

39 Yea, I haue conſumed them and thruſt them thorow, and they ſhall not ariſe, but ſhall fall vnder my feete.

40 For thou haſt [q] girded mee with power to battell, *and* them that roſe againſt mee, haſt thou ſubdued vnder me.

41 And thou haſt giuen mee the neckes of mine enemies, that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

42 They looked about, but there was none to ſaue *them*, *euen* vnto the [r] Lord, but he anſwered them not.

43 Then did I beate them as ſmall as the duſt of the earth: I did tread them flat as the clay of the ſtreete, *and* did ſpread them abroad.

44 Thou haſt alſo deliuered me from the contentions of my [ſ] people: thou haſt preſerued mee to be the head ouer nations: the people which I knew not, doe ſerue me.

45 Strangers [t] ſhall be in ſubiection to me: aſſoone as they heare, they ſhall obey me.

46 Strangers ſhall ſhrinke away, and feare in their priuie chambers.

47 Let the Lord liue, [u] and bleſſed bee my ſtrength: and God, *euen* the force of my ſaluation be exalted.

48 *It is* God that giueth mee *power* to reuenge me, and ſubdue the people vnder me,

49 And reſcueth me from mine enemies: (thou alſo haſt lift mee vp from them that roſe againſt me, thou haſt deliuered me from the cruell man.

50 Therefore I will praiſe thee, O Lord, among the * nations, and will ſing vnto thy Name.)

51 *Hee is* the tower of ſaluation for his King, and ſheweth mercy to his anoynted, *euen* to Dauid, and to his ſeede * for euer.

h By this deſcription of a tempeſt he declareth the power of God againſt his enemies.

i He alludeth to the miracle of the red Sea.

k I was ſo beſet, that all meanes ſeemed to faile.

l Toward Saul and mine enemies.

m I attempted nothing without his commandement.

n Their wickedneſſe is cauſe that thou ſeemeſt to forget thy wonted mercy.

o The maner that God vſeth to ſuccour his, neuer faileth.

p He vſeth extraordinary meanes to make me win moſt ſtrong holds.

‖ *Or, ſteele.*

q He acknowledgeth that God was the author of his victories, who gaue him ſtrength.

r The wicked in their neceſſity are compelled to flee to God, but it is too late.

ſ Meaning, of the Iewes, who conſpired againſt me.

t Not willingly obeying me, but diſſemblingly.

u Let him ſhew his power, that he is the gouernour of all the world.

* *Rom.15.9.*

* *Chap.7.13.*

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 The laſt words of Dauid. 6 The wicked ſhall bee pluckt vp as thornes. 8 The names and faſſes of his mighty men. 15 Hee deſired water, and would not drinke it.*

THeſe alſo be the [a] laſt words of Dauid, Dauid the ſonne of Iſhai ſaith, euen the man who was ſet vp on high, the anoynted of the God of Iaakob, and the ſweete ſinger of Iſrael ſaith,

2 The Spirit of the Lord ſpake by me, and his word *vvas* in my [b] tongue.

3 The God of Iſrael ſpake to me, the ſtrength of Iſrael ſaid, *Thou ſhalt* beare rule ouer men, being iuſt, *and* ruling in the feare of God.

4 Euen as the morning light when the ſunne riſeth, the morning, I ſay, without clouds, *ſo ſhall mine houſe be, and not* as the [c] graſſe of the earth *is* by the bright raine.

5 For ſo ſhall not mine houſe *bee* with God: for hee hath made with mee an euerlaſting couenant, perfect in all points, and ſure: therefore all mine health and whole deſire *is*, that hee will not make it [d] grow *ſo*.

6 But the wicked *ſhalbe* euery one as thornes thruſt away, becauſe they cannot bee taken with hands.

7 But the man that ſhall touch them, muſt bee defenced with yron, or with the ſhaft of a ſpeare: and they ſhall bee burnt with fire in the ſame place.

8 ¶ Theſe *bee* the names of the mighty men whom Dauid hath: Hee that ſate in the ſeate of [e] wiſedome, being chiefe of the princes, was Adino of Ezni, he ſlew eight hundreth at one time.

9 And after him *vvas* * Eleazar the ſonne of Dodo, the ſonne of Ahohi, one of the three worthies with Dauid, when they ‖ defied the Philiſtims gathered there to battell, when [ſ] men of Iſrael were [f] gone vp.

10 Hee aroſe and ſmote the Philiſtims, vntill his hand was wearie, and his [g] hand claue vnto the ſword: and the Lord gaue great victorie the ſame day: and the people returned after him

a Which he ſpake after that he had made the Pſalmes.

b Meaning, hee ſpake nothing but by the motion of Gods Spirit.

c Which groweth quickely, and fadeth ſoone.

d But that my kingdome may continue for euer according to his promiſe.

e As one of ȳ Kings counſell.

* *1.Chron.11.12.*

‖ *Or, aſſailed with danger of their liues.*

f Meaning, fled from the battell.

g By a crampe which came of wearineſſe and ſtraiuing.

him onely to ſpoile.

* 1.Chron.11.27. 11 After him *vvas* * Shammah the ſonne of Age the Hararite: for the Philiſtims aſſembled at a towne, where was a piece of a field full of lentils, and the people fled from the Philiſtims.

12 But he ſtood in the middes of the field, and defended it, and ſlew the Philiſtims: ſo the Lord gaue h great victory.

h Which hath neither reſpect to many nor few, when he will ſhew his power.

13 ¶ Afterward three of the thirty captaines went downe, and came to Dauid in the haruеſt time vnto the caue of Adullam, and the hoſte of the Philiſtims pitched in the valley of ‖ Rephaim.

‖ Or, giants.

14 And Dauid *vvas* then in an holde, and the gariſon of the Philiſtims *vvas* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And Dauid i longed, and ſaid, Oh, that one would giue me to drinke of the water of the well of Bethlehem which is by the gate.

i Being ouercome with wearineſſe and thirſt.

16 Then the three mighty brake into the hoſt of the Philiſtims, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem that was by the gate, and tooke and brought it to Dauid, who would not drink thereof, but k powred it *for an offering* vnto the Lord.

k Brideling his affection, and alſo diſſiring God not to be offended for that raſh enterpriſe.

17 And ſaid, O Lord, be it farre from me, that I ſhould do this. *Is* not this the blood of the men that went in ieopardy of their liues? therefore he would not drinke it. Theſe things did theſe three mighty men.

* 1.Chron.11.20. 18 ¶ * And Abiſhai the brother of Ioab, the ſonne of Zeruiah, was chiefe among the three, and hee lifted vp his ſpeare againſt three hundreth, † and ſlew them, and hee had the name among the three.

† Ebr. ſtaine.

19 For he was moſt excellent of the three, and was their captaine, but hee attained not vnto *the firſt* three.

20 And Benaiah the ſonne of Iehoiada the ſonne of ‖ a valiant man, which had done many actes, *and vvas* of Kabzeel, ſlew two ſtrong men of Moab: he went downe alſo, and ſlew a lion in the mids of a pit in the time of ſnow.

‖ Or, Iſh-hayl.

‖ Or, a comely man. l Which was as big as a weauers beame, 1.Chron.11.23.

21 And he ſlew an Egyptian a ‖ man of great ſtature, and the Egyptian had a l ſpeare in his hand: but he went downe to him with a ſtaffe, and plucked the ſpeare out of the Egyptians hand, and ſlew him with his owne ſpeare.

22 Theſe things did Benaiah the ſonne of Iehoiada, and had the name among the three worthies.

m He was more valiant then the thirty that follow, and not ſo valiant as the ſixe before. * Chap.23.18.

23 He was honourable among m thirty, but he attained not to the *firſt* three: and Dauid made him of his counſell.

24 ¶ * Aſahel the brother of Ioab *vvas* one of the thirtie: Elhanan the ſonne of Dodo of Beth-lehem:

25 Shammah the Harodite: Elika the Harodite:

* 1.Chron.11.27. ‖ Or, Pelonite. n Diuers of theſe had two names, as appeareth 1.Chro. 11. and alſo many more are there mentioned.

26 Helez the * ‖ Paltite: Ira the ſonne of Ikkeſh the Tekoite:

27 Abiezer the Anethothite: n Mebunnai the Huſathite:

28 Zalmon an Ahohite: Maharai the Netophathite:

29 Heleb the ſonne of Baanah a Netophathite: Ittai the ſonne of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Beniamin:

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite: Hiddai of the riuer of Gaaſh:

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite: Azmaueth the Barhumite:

32 Elihaba the Shaalbonite: *of* the ſonnes of Iaſhen, Ionathan:

33 Shammah the Hararite: Ahiam the ſonne of Sharar the Hararite:

34 Eliphelet the ſonne of Ahaſbi, the ſonne of Maachathi: Eliam the ſonne of Ahithophel the Gilonite:

35 Hezrai the Carmelite: Paarai the Arbite:

36 Igal the ſonne of Nathan of Zobah: Bani the Gadite:

37 Zelek the Ammonite: Naharai the Beerothite, the armour-bearer of Ioab the ſonne of Zeruiah:

o Theſe came to Dauid, and helped to reſtore him to his Kingdome.

38 Ira the Ithrite: Gareb the Ithrite:

39 Urijah the Hittite, o thirty and ſeuen in all.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*1 Dauid cauſeth the people to be numbred. 10 He repenteth, and chuſeth to fall into Gods hands. 15 Seuentie thouſand periſh with the peſtilence.*

A Nd the wrath of the Lord was a againe kindled againſt Iſrael, and b he mooued Dauid againſt them, in that he ſaid, Goe, number Iſrael and Iudah.

a Before they were plagued with famine, Chap.21.1.
b The Lord permitted Satan, as 1. Chron.21.1.

2 For the King ſayd to Ioab the captaine of the hoſte, which was with him, Go ſpeedily now through all the tribes of Iſrael, from Dan euen to Beer-ſheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the c number of the people.

c Becauſe he did this to trie his power, and ſo to truſt therein, it offended God, els it was lawfull to number the people, Exod. 30.12. Numb.1.2.

3 And Ioab ſayd vnto the King, The Lord thy God increaſe the people an hundreth folde moe then they bee, and that the eyes of my lord the King may ſee it: but why doeth my lord the King deſire this thing?

4 Notwithſtanding the Kings word preuailed againſt Ioab and againſt the captaines of the hoſte: therefore Ioab and the captaines of the hoſte went out from the preſence of the King to number the people of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And they paſſed ouer Iorden, and pitched in Aroer at the right ſide of the city that is in the mids of the ‖ valley of Gad, and toward Iazer.

‖ Or, riuer.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to ‖ Tahtim-hodſhi, ſo they came to Dan Iaan, and ſo about to Zidon,

‖ Or, to the nether land newly inhabited.

7 And came to the fortreſſe of ‖ Tyrus, and to all the cities of the Hiuites and of the Canaanites, and went toward the South of Iudah, euen to Beerſheba.

‖ Or, Zor.

8 ¶ So when they had gone about all the land, they returned to Ieruſalem at the end of nine moneths and twenty dayes.

9 ¶ And Ioab deliuered the number *and* ſumme of the people vnto the King: and there were in Iſrael d eight hundreth thouſand ſtrong men that drew ſwords, and the men of Iudah were e fiue hundreth thouſand men.

d According to Ioabs count: for in all there were eleuen hundreth thouſand, 1.Chro. 21.5.
e Concluding vnder them the Beniamites: for elſe they had but foure hundreth and ſeuenty thouſand. 1. Chron.21.6.

10 Then Dauids heart ſmote him, after that he had numbred the people: and Dauid ſaid vnto the Lord, I haue ſinned exceedingly, in that I haue done: therefore now, Lord, I beſeech thee, take away the treſpaſſe of thy ſeruant: for I haue done very fooliſhly.

11 ¶ And when Dauid was vp in the morning, the word of the Lord came vnto the Prophet Gad Dauids f Seer, ſaying,

f Whom God had appointed for Dauid and his time.

12 Goe, and ſay vnto Dauid, Thus ſaith the Lord, I offer thee three things, chuſe thee which of them I ſhall doe vnto thee.

13 So Gad came to Dauid, and ſhewed him, and ſaid vnto him, Wilt thou that g ſeuen yeeres famine come vpon thee in thy lande, or wilt thou

g For three yeeres of famine were paſt for the Gibeonites matter: this was the fourth yeere to the which ſhould haue bene added other three yeeres more, 1.Chron.21.12.

thou flee three moneths before thine enemies, they following thee, or that there be three dayes peſtilence in my land? now aduiſe thee, and ſee, what anſwere I ſhall giue to him that ſent mee.

14 ¶ And Dauid ſaid vnto Gad, I am in a wonderfull ſtrait: let vs fall now into the hand of the Lord (for his mercies *are* great) and let mee not fall into the hand of man.

15 So the Lord ſent a peſtilence in Iſrael from the morning euen vnto the time appoynted: and there dyed of the people from [h] Dan euen to Beerſheba ſeuentie thouſand men.

16 And when the Angel ſtretched out his hand vpon Ieruſalem to deſtroy it, the Lord * repented of the euill, and ſaid to the Angel, that deſtroyed the people, It is ſufficient, [i] holde nowe thine hand. And the Angel of the Lord was by the threſhing place of Araunah the Iebuſite.

17 And Dauid ſpake vnto the Lord (when he ſaw the Angel that ſmote the people) and ſaide, Behold, I haue ſinned, yea, I haue done wickedly, but theſe ſheepe, what haue they [k] done? let thine hand, I pray, thee, be againſt mee and againſt my fathers houſe.

18 ¶ So Gad came the ſame day to Dauid, and ſaid vnto him, Go vp, reare an altar vnto the Lord in the threſhing floore of Araunah the Iebuſite.

19 And Dauid (according to the ſaying of Gad) went vp, as the Lord had commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and ſawe the king and his ſeruants comming toward him, and Araunah went out, and bowed himſelfe before the King on his face to the ground.

21 And [l] Araunah ſaid, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his ſeruant? Then Dauid anſwered, to buy the threſhing floore of thee for to build an altar vnto the Lord, that the plague may ceaſe from the people.

22 Then Araunah ſaide vnto Dauid, Let my lord the King take and offer what ſeemeth him good in his eyes, behold the oxen for the burnt offering, and charets, and the inſtruments of the oxen for wood.

23 (All theſe things did Araunah [m] *as* a king giue vnto the king: and Araunah ſaid vnto the king, The Lord thy God be fauorable vnto thee.)

24 Then the king ſaid vnto Araunah, Not ſo, but I will buy it of thee at a price, and will not offer burnt offring vnto the Lord my God of that which doth coſt mee nothing. So Dauid bought the threſhing floore, and the oxen for [n] fiftie ſhekels of ſiluer.

25 And Dauid built there an altar vnto the Lord, and offred burnt offrings & peace offrings, and the Lord was appeaſed toward the land, and the plague ceaſed from Iſrael.

h From the one ſide of the countrey to the other.
* 2. Sam. 25. 11.

i The Lord ſpared this place, becauſe he had choſen it to build his Temple there.

k Dauid ſaw not the iuſt cauſe why God plagued the people, and therefore he offereth himſelfe to Gods corrections at the onely cauſe of this euill.

l Called alſo Ornan, 1. Chron. 21. 20.

m That is, abundantly: for as ſome write, he was King of Ieruſalem before Dauid wanne the tower.

n Some write that euery tribe gaue 50 which make 600. or that afterward he bought as much as came to 550 ſhekels, 2. Chron 21 25.

# THE FIRST BOOKE OF THE KINGS.

## THE ARGUMENT.

*BEcauſe the children of God ſhould looke for no continuall reſt and quietneſſe in this vvorld, the holy Ghoſt ſetteth before our eyes in this booke the varietie and change of things, vvhich came to the people of Iſrael from the death of Dauid, Salomon, and the reſt of the Kings, vnto the death of Ahab, declaring hovv that flouriſhing kingdomes, except they be preſerued by Gods protection, (vvho then fauoureth them vvhen his vvord is truely ſet forth, vertue eſteemed, vice puniſhed, and concord maintained) fall to decay and come to nought: as appeareth by the diuiding of the kingdome vnder Roboam, and Ieroboam, vvhich before vvere but all one people, and novv by the iuſt puniſhment of God vvere made tvvo, vvhereof Iudah and Beniamin claue to Roboam, and this vvas called the kingdome of Iudah: and the other ten tribes held vvith Ieroboam, and this vvas called the kingdome of Iſrael. The King of Iudah had his throne in Ieruſalem, and the king of Iſrael in Samaria, after it vvas built by Amri Ahabs father. And becauſe our Sauiour Chriſt according to the fleſh, ſhould come of the ſtocke of Dauid, the genealogie of the Kings of Iudah is here deſcribed, from Salomon to Ioram the ſonne of Iaſaphat, vvho raigned ouer Iudah in Ieruſalem, as Ahab did ouer Iſrael in Samaria.*

## CHAP. I.

3 *Abiſhag keepeth Dauid in his extreeme age.* 5 *Adonijah vſurpeth the kingdome.* 30 *Salomon is anoynted king,* 50 *Adonijah fleeth to the altar.*

NOw when King Dauid was [a] olde, and ſtriken in yeeres, they couered him with cloathes, but no [b] heate came vnto him.

2 Wherefore his ſeruants ſayd vnto him, Let there be ſought for my lord the king a yong virgin, and let her ‖ ſtand before the king, and cheriſh him: and let her lie in thy boſome, that my lord the King may get heate.

3 So they ſought for a faire yong maide thorowout all the coaſts of Iſrael, and found one Abiſhag [c] a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the maid was exceeding faire, and cheriſhed the king, and miniſtred to him, but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the ſonne of Haggith, exalted himſelfe, ſaying, I will be king. And he gate him charets and horſemen, and [d] fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father would not diſpleaſe him from his † childhood, to ſay, Why haſt thou done ſo? And he was a very goodly man, and *his mother* bare him next after Abſalom.

7 And he † tooke counſell of Ioab the ſonne of Zeruiah, and of Abiathar the Prieſt: and they [e] helped forward Adonijah.

8 But Zadok the Prieſt, and Benaiah the ſonne of Iehoiada, and Nathan the Prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the men of might, which were with Dauid, were not with Adonijah.

9 Then Adonijah ſacrificed ſheepe and oxen, & fat cattell by the ſtone of Zoheleth, which is by ‖ En-rogel, and called all his brethren the kings ſons, and all the men of Iudah the kings ſeruants.

10 But Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah, and [f] the mighty men, and Salomon his brother hee called not.

a He was about 70 yeere olde, 2. Sam. 5. 4.
b For his naturall heate was worne away with trauels.

‖ Or ſerue him.

c Which city was in the tribe of Iſſachar, as. Ioſh. 19. 18.

d Reade 2. Sam. 15. 1.

† Ebr. dayes.

† Ebr. his wordes were with Ioab.

e They tooke his part and followed him.

‖ Or, the fountaines.

f As the Cherethites and Pelethites.

11 Wherefore Nathan ſpake vnto Bath-ſheba the mother of Salomon, ſaying, Haſt thou not heard that Adonijah the ſonne * of Haggith doth reigne, and Dauid our lord knoweth it not?

* 1. Sam. 3. 4.

12 Now therefore come, *and* I will now giue thee counſell, how to ſaue thine owne g life, and the life of thy ſonne Salomon.

g For Adonijah will deſtroy thee and thy ſonne, if he reigne.

13 Goe, and get thee in vnto King Dauid, and ſay vnto him, Diddeſt not thou my lord, O King, ſweare vnto thine handmaid, ſaying, Aſſuredly, Salomon thy ſonne ſhall reigne after me, and he ſhall ſit vpon my throne? why is then Adonijah King?

14 Beholde, while thou yet talkeſt there with the King, I alſo will come in after thee, and h confirme thy words.

h By declaring ſuch things, as may further the ſame.

15 ¶ So Bath-ſheba went in vnto the King into the chamber, and the king was very olde, and Abiſhag the Shunammite miniſtred vnto the King.

16 And Bath-ſheba bowed and made obeyſance vnto the king. And the king ſayd, What is thy matter?

17 And ſhe anſwered him, My Lord, thou ſwareſt by the Lord thy God vnto thine handmayde, *ſaying*, Aſſuredly Salomon thy ſonne ſhall reigne after me, and he ſhall ſit vpon my throne.

18 And behold, now *is* Adonijah king, and now my Lord, O King, thou knoweſt i it not.

i The king being worne with age, could not attend to the affaires of the realme, and alſo Adonijah had many flatterers which kept it from the King.

19 And he hath offred many oxen, and fat cattell, and ſheepe, & hath called all the ſonnes of the King, and Abiathar the Prieſt, and Ioab the Captaine of the hoſte: but Salomon thy ſeruant hath he not bidden.

20 And thou, my lord, O King, *knoweſt* that the eyes of all Iſrael *are* on thee, that thou ſhouldeſt tell them, who ſhould ſit on the throne of my lord the King after him.

21 For els when my lord the King ſhall ſleepe with his fathers, I and my ſonne Salomon ſhalbe k reputed † vile.

k And ſo put to the death as wicked tranſgreſſors.

† *Ebr. ſinners.*

22 And lo, while ſhe yet talked with the king, Nathan alſo the Prophet came in.

23 And they told the King, ſaying, Beholde, Nathan the Prophet. And when he was come in to the King, he made obeyſance before the king vpon his face l to the ground.

l Acknowledging him to be the true and worthy King appointed of God, as the figure of his Chriſt.

24 And Nathan ſaid, My lord, O king, haſt thou ſaid, Adonijah ſhall reigne after me, and he ſhall ſit vpon my throne?

25 For hee is gone downe this day, and hath ſlaine many oxen, and fat cattell, and ſheepe, and hath called all the kings ſons, and the captaines of the hoſte, and Abiathar the Prieſt: and behold, they eate and drinke before him, and ſay, † God ſaue king Adonijah.

† *Ebr. let the king Adonijah liue.*

26 But mee thy ſeruant, and Zadok the Prieſt, and Benaiah the ſonne of Iehoiada, and thy ſeruant Salomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, & thou haſt not ſhewed it vnto thy m ſeruant, who ſhould ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

m Meaning, that he ought in ſuch affaires enterpriſe nothing except he had conſulted with the Lord.

28 ¶ Then king Dauid anſwered and ſaid, Call me Bath-ſheba. And ſhe came in to the kings preſence, and ſtood before the King.

29 And the King ſware, ſaying, As the Lord liueth, who hath redeemed my ſoule out of all aduerſitie,

n Moued by the Spirit of God ſo to doe, becauſe hee foreſaw that Salomon ſhould be the figure of Chriſt.

30 That as I n ſware vnto thee by the Lord God of Iſrael, ſaying, Aſſuredly Salomon thy ſonne ſhall reigne after me, and he ſhall ſit vpon my throne in my place, ſo will I certainely doe this day.

31 Then Bath-ſheba bowed her face to the earth, and did reuerence vnto the king, and ſaid, God ſaue my lord king Dauid for euer.

32 ¶ And king Dauid ſaid, Call me Zadok the Prieſt, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the ſonne of Iehoiada. And they came before the King.

33 Then the king ſaid vnto them, Take with you the o ſeruants of your lord, and cauſe Salomon my ſonne to ride vpon mine owne mule, and cary him downe to Gihon.

o Meaning, the kings ſeruants and ſuch as were of his guard.

34 And let Zadok the Prieſt and Nathan the Prophet anoynt him there king ouer Iſrael, and blow ye the trumpet, and ſay, God ſaue King Salomon.

35 Then come up after him, that he may come and ſit vpon my throne: and he ſhall be King in my ſtead: for I haue † appointed him to be prince ouer Iſrael, and ouer Iudah.

† *Ebr. commanded.*

36 Then Benaiah the ſonne of Iehoiada anſwered the king, and ſaid, So be it, *and* the Lord God of my lord the king † ratifie it.

† *Ebr. ſay ſo.*

37 As the Lord hath beene with my lord the king, ſo be he with Salomon, and exalt his throne about the throne of my lord king Dauid.

38 So Zadok the Prieſt, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the ſonne of Iehoiada, and the Cherethithes, and the Pelethites went downe and cauſed Salomon to ride vpon king Dauids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the Prieſt tooke an horne of p oyle out of the Tabernacle, and anoynted Salomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people ſaid, God ſaue king Salomon.

p Wherewith they accuſtomed to anoynt the Prieſts and the holy inſtruments, Exod 30. 23.

40 And all the people came vp after him, and the people piped with pipes, and reioyced with great ioy, ſo that the earth † rang with the ſound of them

† *Ebr. brake.*

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the gheſtes that were with him, heard it: (and they had made an end of eating) and when Ioab heard the ſound of the trumpet, he ſaid, What meaneth this noiſe and vproare in the city?

42 And as he yet ſpake, behold, Ionathan the ſonne of Abiathar the Prieſt came: and Adonijah ſaid, Come in: for thou art a † worthy man, and bringeſt q good tidings.

† *Ebr. a man of power.*

q Hee praiſed Ionathan, thinking to haue heard comfortable newes but God wrought things contrary to his expectation, and ſo did beate downe his pride.

43 And Ionathan anſwered, and ſaid to Adonijah, Verely our lord king Dauid hath made Salomon king.

44 And the king hath ſent with him Zadok the Prieſt, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the ſonne of Iehoiada, and the Cherethites, & the Pelethites, & they haue cauſed him to ride vpon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the Prieſt, and Nathan the Prophet haue anoynted him king in Gihon, and they are gone vp from thence with ioy, and the city is moued: this is the noiſe that yee haue heard.

46 And Salomon alſo ſitteth on the throne of the kingdome.

47 And moreouer the kings ſeruants came r to bleſſe our lord king Dauid, ſaying, God make the name of Salomon more famous then thy name, and exalt his throne aboue thy throne: therefore the king worſhipped vpon the ſ bed.

r To ſalute him, and to pray and praiſe God for him.

ſ He gaue God thankes for the good ſucceſſe.

48 And thus ſayd the king alſo, Bleſſed bee the Lord God of Iſrael, who hath made one to

ſit

ſit on my throne this day, euen in my ſight.

49 Then all the gheſtes that were with Adonijah, were afraid, and roſe vp, and went euery man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah fearing the preſence of Salomon, aroſe and went, and tooke hold on the hornes of the [t] altar.

51 And one told Salomon, ſaying, Behold, Adonijah doeth feare king Salomon: for loe, he hath caught hold on the hornes of the altar, ſaying, Let King Salomon ſweare vnto me this day, that he will not ſlay his ſeruant with the ſword.

52 Then Salomon ſaid, If hee will ſhew himſelfe a worthy man, there ſhall not an haire of him fall to the earth, but if wickednes be found in him, he ſhall die.

53 Then king Salomon ſent, and they brought him from the altar, and hee came and did obeyſance vnto King Salomon. And Salomon ſayde vnto him, Goe to thine houſe.

t Which Dauid his father had built in the floore of Araunah, as 2. Sam. 24. 25.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Dauid exhorteth Salomon, and giueth charge concerning Ioab, Barzillai, and Shimei.* 10 *The death of Dauid.* 12 *Adonijah asketh Abiſhag to wife.* 25 *He is ſlaine.* 35 *Zadok was placed in Abiathars roome.*

THen the dayes of Dauid drew neere that hee ſhould die, and hee charged Salomon his ſonne, ſaying,

2 I goe the [a] way of all the earth: be ſtrong therefore, and ſhew thy ſelfe a man,

3 And take heede to the [b] charge of the Lord thy God, to walke in his wayes, and keepe his ſtatutes, and his commandements, and his iudgements, and his teſtimonies, as it is written in the Law of Moſes, that thou mayeſt * ‖ proſper in all that thou doeſt, and in euery thing wherevnto thou turneſt thee,

4 That the Lord may confirme his worde which he ſpake vnto me, ſaying, If thy ſonnes take heede to their way, that they walke before mee in [c] trueth, with all their hearts, and with all their ſoules, * † thou ſhalt not (ſaid he) want one of thy *poſteritie* vpon the throne of Iſrael.

5 Thou knoweſt alſo what Ioab the ſonne of Zeruiah did to mee, and what hee did to the two captaines to the hoaſtes of Iſrael, vnto * Abner the ſonne of Ner, and vnto * Amaſa the ſonne of Iether, whom he ſlew, and [d] ſhed blood of battell in peace, and [e] put the blood of warre vpon his girdle that was about his loynes, and in his ſhooes that were on his feet.

6 Doe therefore according to thy wiſedome, and let thou not his hoare head go downe to the graue in peace.

7 But ſhew kindnes vnto the ſonnes of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be among them that eate at thy table: [f] for ſo they came to mee when I fled from Abſalom thy brother.

8 ¶ And beholde, with thee * *is* Shimei the ſonne of Gera, the ſonne of Iemini, of Bahurim, which curſed mee with an horrible curſe in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but hee came downe to meet me at Iorden, and I ſware to him by the Lord, ſaying, * I will not ſlay thee with the ſword.

9 But thou ſhalt not count him innocent: for thou art a wiſe man, and knoweſt what thou oughteſt to doe vnto him: therefore thou ſhalt cauſe his hoare head to goe downe to the graue with [g] blood.

a I am ready to die as all men muſt.
b He ſheweth how hard a thing it is to gouerne, and that none can doe it well except he obey God.
* *Deut. 29. 9. Ioſh. 1. 7.*
‖ *Or, doe wiſely.*

c And without hypocriſie.
* *2. Sam. 7. 12.*
† *Ebr. a man ſhall not be cut off to thee from off the throne.*
* *2. Sam. 3. 27.*
* *2. Sam. 20. 10.*
d He ſhed his blood in time of peace, as if there had bene warre.
e Hee put the bloody ſword into his ſheath.

* *2. Sam. 19. 31.*
f That is, they dealt mercifully with me.

* *2. Sam. 16. 5.*

* *2. Sam. 19. 23.*

g Let him be puniſhed with death, looke verſe 46.

10 So * Dauid ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the citie of Dauid. * *Act. 2. 29. and 13. 36.*

11 And the dayes which Dauid * reigned vpon Iſrael, *were* fourtie yeeres: ſeuen yeeres reigned he in Hebron, and thirtie and three yeeres reigned he in Ieruſalem. * *2. Sam. 5. 4. and 1. Chron. 29. 26, 27.*

12 ¶ * Then ſate Salomon vpon the throne of Dauid his father, and his kingdome was eſtabliſhed mightily. * *1. Chron. 29. 23.*

13 And Adonijah the ſonne of Haggith came to Bath-ſheba the mother of Salomon: and ſhee ſaid, [h] Commeſt thou peaceably? and hee ſayd, Yea.

14 He ſaid moreouer, I haue a ſute vnto thee. And ſhe ſaid, Say on.

h For ſhe feared leaſt hee would worke treaſon againſt the king.

15 Then he ſaid, Thou knoweſt that the kingdome was mine, and that all Iſrael ſet [i] their faces on mee, that I ſhould reigne: howbeit the kingdome is turned away, and is my brothers: for it came to him by the Lord.

i In ſigne of their fauour and conſent.

16 Now therefore I aske thee one requeſt, † refuſe me not. And ſhe ſaid vnto him, Say on. † *Ebr. cauſe not my face to turne away.*

17 And he ſaid, Speake, I pray thee, vnto Salomon the King, (for he will not ſay thee nay) that he giue me Abiſhag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-ſheba ſaid, Well, I will ſpeake for thee vnto the King.

19 ¶ Bath-ſheba therefore went vnto King Salomon, to ſpeake vnto him for Adonijah: and the king roſe to meete her, and [k] bowed himſelfe vnto her, and ſate downe on his throne: and hee cauſed a ſeate to be ſet for the kings mother, and ſhe ſate at his right hand.

k In token of reuerence, and that others by his example might haue her in greater honour.

20 Then ſhee ſaid, I deſire a ſmall requeſt of thee, ſay mee not nay. Then the King ſaid vnto her, Aske on, my mother: for I will not ſay thee nay.

21 She ſaid then, Let Abiſhag the Shunammite be giuen to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 But king Salomon anſwered and ſaid vnto his mother, And why doeſt thou aske Abiſhag the Shunammite for Adonijah? aske for him the [l] kingdome alſo: for he is mine elder brother, and hath for him both Abiathar the Prieſt, and Ioab the ſonne of Zeruiah.

l Meaning, that if he ſhould haue granted Abiſhag, which was ſo deare to his father, hee would afterward haue aſpired to the kingdome.

23 Then King Salomon ſware by the Lord, ſaying, God doe ſo to me and more alſo, if Adonijah hath not ſpoken this worde againſt his owne life.

24 Now therefore as the Lord liueth, who hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet mee on the throne of Dauid my father, who hath alſo made mee an houſe, as he * promiſed, Adonijah ſhall ſurely die this day. * *2. Sam. 7. 12. 13.*

25 And King Salomon ſent by the hand of Benaiah the ſonne of Iehoiada, and hee ‖ ſmote him that he died. ‖ *Or, fell vpon him.*

26 ¶ Then the King ſaid vnto Abiathar the Prieſt, Go to Anathoth vnto thine owne ‖ fields: for thou art † worthy of death: but I will not this day kill thee, becauſe thou [m] bareſt the Arke of the Lord God before Dauid my father, and becauſe thou haſt ſuffered in all, wherein my father hath bene afflicted. ‖ *Or, poſſeſſions.* † *Ebr. man of death.*

m When hee fled before Abſalom, 2. Sam. 15. 24.

27 So Salomon caſt out Abiathar from being Prieſt vnto the Lord, that hee might * fulfill the words of the Lord, which hee ſpake againſt the houſe of Eli in Shiloh. * *1. Sam. 2. 31, 35.*

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Ioab: (for Ioab had [n] turned after Adonijah, but hee turned not after Abſalom) and Ioab fled vnto the Taberna-

n He tooke Adoniiahs part when hee would haue vſurped the kingdome, Chap. 1. 7.

cle of the Lord, and caught holde on the hornes of the altar.

29 And it was told king Salomon, that Ioab was fled vnto the Tabernacle of the Lord, and beholde, *he is* by the o altar. Then Salomon sent Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, saying, Goe, fall vpon him.

o Thinking to be saued by the holinesse of the place.

30 And Benaiah came to the Tabernacle of the Lord, and said vnto him, Thus saith the King, Come out. And he said, Nay, but I will die here. Then Benaiah brought the king worde againe, saying, Thus said Ioab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said vnto him, Do as he hath said, and p smite him, and bury him, that thou maiest take away the blood, which Ioab shedde causeles, from me, & from the house of my father.

p For it was lawfull to take the willfull murtherer from the altar, Exod. 21, 14.

32 And the Lord shall bring his blood vpon his owne head, for he smote two men more righteous and better then he, and slew them with the sword, and my father Dauid knew not: *to wit*, * Abner the sonne of Ner, captaine of the hoast of Israel, and * Amasa the sonne of Iether captaine of the hoaste of Iudah.

* 2. *Sam.* 3, 27.
* 2. *Sam.* 20, 7.

33 Their blood shall therefore returne vpon the q head of Ioab, and on the head of his seede for euer: but vpon Dauid, and vpon his seede, and vpon his house and vpon his throne shall there be peace for euer from the Lord.

q Ioab shallbe iustly punished for the blood that he hath cruelly shed.

34 So Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada went vp, and smote him and slew him, and he was buried in his owne house in the wildernesse

35 And the King put Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada in his roume ouer the hoaste: and the king set Zadok the r Priest in the roume of Abiathar.

r And so tooke the office of the hie Priest from the house of Eli, and restored it to the house of Phinehas.

36 ¶ Afterward the king sent, and called Shimei and saide vnto him, Build thee an house in Ierusalem, and dwell there, and depart not thence any whither.

37 For that day that thou goest out, and passest ouer the riuer of Kidron, know assuredly, that thou shalt die the death: thy blood shallbe vpon thine owne head.

38 And Shimei said vnto the king, The thing is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy seruant doe. So Shimei dwelt in Ierusalem many dayes.

39 And after three yeeres two of the s seruants of Shimei fled away vnto Achish sonne of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy seruants *be* in Gath.

s Thus God appointeth the wayes and meanes to bring his iust iudgements vpon the wicked.

40 And Shimei arose, and sadled his asse, and went to Gath to Achish, to seeke his seruants: and t Shimei went, and brought his seruants from Gath.

t His couetous mind moued him rather to venture his life, then to lose his worldly profit, which he had by his seruants.

41 And it was tolde Salomon, that Shimei had gone from Ierusalem to Gath, and was come againe.

42 And the King sent and called Shimei, and said vnto him, Did I not make thee to sweare by the Lord, and protested vnto thee, saying, That day that thou goest out, and walkest any whither, knowe assuredly that thou shalt die the death? And thou sidest vnto me, The thing is good, *that* I haue heard.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oathe of the Lord, and the commandement wherewith I charged thee?

44 The King saide also to Shimei, u Thou knowest all the wickednesse wherevnto thine heart is priuie, that thou diddest to Dauid my father: the Lord therefore shall bring thy wickednesse vpon thine owne head.

u For though thou wouldest denie, yet thine owne consciencie would accuse thee for reuiling and doing wrong to my father, 2. Sam. 16, 5.

45 And let king Salomon be blessed, and the throne of Dauid established before the Lord for euer.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada: who went out and smote him that he died. And the * kingdome was x established in the hand of Salomon.

* 2. *Chron.* 1, 1.
x Because all his enemies were destroyed.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Salomon taketh Pharaohs daughter to wife.* 5 *The Lord appeareth to him, and giueth him wisedome.* 17 *The pleading of the two harlots, and Salomons sentence therein.*

SAlomon * then made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and tooke Pharaohs daughter, and brought her into the a citie of Dauid, vntill hee had made an ende of building his owne house, and the house of the Lord, and the wall of Ierusalem round about.

* *Chap.* 7, 8.
a Which was Beth-lehem.

2 Onely the people sacrificed in the b hie places, because there was no house built vnto the Name of the Lord, vntill those dayes.

b Where altars were appointed before the temple was built, to offer vnto the Lord.

3 And Salomon loued the Lord, walking in the ordinances of Dauid his c father: onely hee sacrificed and offred incense in the hie places.

c For his father had commanded him to obey the Lord and walke in his wayes, Chap. 2, 3.

4 And the King went to d Gibeon to sacrifice there, for that was the chiefe hie place: a thousand burnt offrings did Salomon offer vpon that altar.

d For there the Tabernacle was, 2. Chron. 1, 3.

5 In Gibeon the Lord appeared to Salomon in a dreame by night: and God said, Aske what I shall giue thee.

6 And Salomon said, Thou hast shewed vnto thy seruant Dauid my father great mercy, ‖ when he walked before thee in trueth, and in righteousnesse, and in vprightnesse of heart with thee: and thou hast e kept for him this great mercie, and hast giuen him a sonne, to sit on his throne, as *appeareth* this day.

‖ *Or, as he walked.*
e Thou hast performed thy promise.

7 And now, O Lord my God, thou hast made thy seruant king in stead of Dauid my father: and I am but a yong childe, and know not how to f goe out and in.

f That is, to behaue himselfe in executing this charge of ruling.

8 And thy seruant *is* in the mids of thy people, which thou hast chosen, euen a great people, which cannot be told nor numbred for multitude.

9 * Giue therefore vnto thy seruant an ‖ vnderstanding heart, to iudge thy people: that I may discerne betweene good and bad: for who is able to iudge this thy g mighty people?

* 2. *Chron.* 1, 10.
‖ *Or, obedient.*
g Which are so many in number.

10 And this pleased the Lord well, that Salomon had desired this thing.

11 And God saide vnto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thy selfe long life, neither hast asked riches for thy selfe, nor hast asked the life of thine h enemies, but hast asked for thy selfe vnderstanding to heare iudgement,

h That is, that thine enemie should die.

12 Beholde, I haue done according to thy wordes: loe, I haue giuen thee a wise and vnderstanding heart, so that there hath bene none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall arise the like vnto thee.

13 And I haue also * giuen thee that, which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour, so that among the Kings there ‖ shall be none like vnto thee all thy dayes.

* *Matth.* 6, 33. *Wisd.* 7, 11.
‖ *Or, hath bene none.*

14 And if thou wilt walke in my wayes, to keepe mine ordinances and my commandements, * as thy father Dauid did walke, I will prolong thy dayes.

* *Chap.* 15, 5.

15 And

15 And when Salomon awoke, behold it was
i a dreame, and he came to Ieruſalem, and ſtood
before the Arke of the couenant of the Lord, and
offered burnt offerings, and made peace offrings,
and made a feaſt to all his ſeruants.

i He knew that God had appeared vnto him in a dreame.

16 ¶ Then came two ‖ harlots vnto the king,
and k ſtood before him.

‖ Or, victuallers.
k By this example it appeareth that God kept promiſe with Salomon in graunting him wiſedome.

17 And the one woman ſaid, Oh my lord, I
and this woman dwell in one houſe, and I was de-
liuered of a childe with her in the houſe.

18 And the third day after that I was deliue-
red, this woman was deliuered alſo, and we were
in the houſe together: no ſtranger *vvas* with vs in
the houſe ſaue we twaine.

19 And this womans ſonne died in the night:
for ſhe ouerlay him.

l She ſtale the quicke childe away, becauſe ſhe might both auoide the ſhame and puniſhment.

20 And ſhe aroſe at midnight, and l tooke my
ſonne from my ſide, while thine handmaide ſlept,
and layed him in her boſome, and layed her dead
ſonne in my boſome.

21 And when I aroſe in the morning to giue
my ſonne ſucke, behold, he was dead: and when
I had well conſidered him in the morning, behold,
it was not my ſonne, whom I had borne.

22 Then the other woman ſaid, Nay, but my
ſonne liueth, and thy ſonne is dead. Againe ſhee
ſaid, No, but thy ſonne is dead, and mine aliue:
thus they ſpake before the king.

23 Then ſaid the king, She ſaith, This that li-
ueth is my ſonne, and the dead is thy ſonne: and
the other ſaith, Nay, but the dead is thy ſonne, and
the liuing is my ſonne.

m Except God giue Iudges vnderſtanding, the impudencie of the treſpaſſer ſhall ouerthrow the iuſt cauſe of the innocent.

24 Then the king ſaid, m Bring mee a ſword:
and they brought out a ſword before the king.

25 And the king ſaid, Diuide yee the liuing
childe in twaine, and giue the one halfe to the one,
and the other halfe to the other.

n Her motherly affection herein appeareth that ſhe had rather indure the vigour of the Law, then ſee her childe cruelly ſlaine.

26 Then ſpake the woman, whoſe the liuing
child was, vnto the king, for her compaſſion was
kindled toward her ſonne, and ſhee ſaid, Oh my
lord, giue her the liuing child and n ſlay him not:
but the other ſaid, Let it be neither mine nor
thine, but diuide it.

27 Then the king anſwered and ſaid, Giue
her the liuing child, and ſlay him not: this is his
mother.

28 And all Iſrael heard the iudgement which
the king had iudged, and they feared the king: for
they ſaw that the wiſedome of God was in him to
doe iuſtice.

## CHAP. IV.

*The princes and rulers vnder Salomon. 22 The purueyance for his victuals. 26 The number of his horſes. 32 His bookes and writings.*

ANd king Salomon was king ouer all Iſrael.

a That is, his chiefe officers.
b Hee was the ſonne of Achimais and Zadoks nephew.

2 And theſe were a his princes, b Azariah
the ſonne of Zadok the Prieſt,

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah the ſonnes of Shiſha,
Scribes, Iehoſhaphat the ſonne of Ahilud, the Re-
corder,

4 And Benaiah the ſonne of Iehoiada *vvas*
ouer the hoaſte, and Zadok and c Abiathar, Prieſts,

c Not Abiather whom Salomon had put from his office, Chap. 2 27. but another of that Name.
* *Chap. 5. 14.*

5 And Azariah the ſonne of Nathan *vvas* ouer
the officers, & Zabud the ſonne of Nathan, Prieſt,
*vvas* the kings friend,

6 And Abiſhar was ouer the houſhold, and
* Adoniram the ſonne of Abda *vvas* ouer the tri-
bute.

7 ¶ And Salomon had twelue officers ouer
all Iſrael, which prouided victuals for the king
and his houſhold: each man had a moneth in the
yeere to prouide victuals.

8 And theſe are their names: the ſonne of Hur
in mount Ephraim.

9 The ſonne of Dekar in Makaz, and in Sha-
albim and Beth-ſhemeſh, and ‖ Elon *and* Beth-
hanan:

‖ Or, Elon in Beth-anan.

10 The ſonne of Heſed in Aruboth, to whom
perteined Shochoh, and all the land of Hepher:

11 The ſonne of Abinadab in all the region
of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Salo-
mon to wife.

12 Baana the ſonne of Ahilud in Taanach,
and Megiddo, and in all Beth-ſhean, which is
by Zartanah beneath Izreel, from Beth-ſhean ‖ to
Abelmeholah, euen till beyond ouer againſt
Iokmeam.

‖ Or, to the plaine.

13 The ſonne of Geber in Ramoth Gilead,
and his were the townes of d Iair, the ſonne of
Manaſſeh, which are in Gilead, and vnder him
was the region of Argob, which is in Baſhan:
threeſcore great cities with walles and barres of
braſſe.

d Which townes bare Iairs name, becauſe hee tooke them of the Canaanites, Numb. 32. 41.

14 ¶ Ahinadab the ſonne of Iddo *had* to Ma-
hanaim:

15 Ahimaaz in Naphtali, and hee tooke Baſ-
math the daughter of Salomon to wife:

16 Baanah the ſonne of Huſhai in Aſher and in
Aloth:

17 Iehoſhaphat the ſonne of Paruah in e Iſſa-
char:

e Salomon obſerued not the diuiſion that Ioſhua made, but diuided it as might beſt ſerue for his purpoſe.

18 Shimei the ſonne of Elah in Beniamin:

19 Geber the ſonne of Vri in the countrey of
Gilead, the land of Sihon king of the Amorites,
and of Og king of Baſhan, and was officer alone in
the land.

20 Iudah and Iſrael *vvere* many, as the ſand of
the ſea in number, f eating, drinking, and making
merrie.

f They liued in all peace and ſecuritie.

21 * And Salomon reigned ouer all king-
domes, from the Riuer *vnto* the land of the Phili-
ſtims, and vnto the border of Egypt, and they
brought preſents, and ſerued Salomon all the
dayes of his life.

* *Eccluſ. 47. 15.*
g Which is Euphrates.

22 And Salomons victuals for one day were
thirtie † meaſures of fine floure, and threeſcore
meaſures of meale:

† *Hebr. Corim.*

23 Ten fat oxen, and twentie oxen of the paſ-
tures, and an hundred ſheepe, beſides harts, and
buckes, and bugles, and fat foule.

24 For he ruled in all *the region* on ſ other ſide
of the Riuer, from Tiphſah euen vnto ‖ Azzah,
ouer all the h kings on the other ſide the Riuer:
and he had peace round about him on euery ſide.

‖ Or, Gaza.
h For they were all tributaries vnto him.

25 And Iudah and Iſrael dwelt without feare
euery man vnder his vine, and vnder his fig-tree,
from i Dan, euen to Beer-ſheba, all the dayes of
Salomon.

i Throughout all Iſrael.

26 ¶ And Salomon had * fourtie thouſand
ſtalles of horſes for his charets, and twelue thou-
ſand horſemen.

* *2. Chron. 9. 25.*

27 And theſe officers prouided victuall for
king Salomon, and for all that came to king Sa-
lomons table, euery man his moneth, *and* they
ſuffered to lacke nothing.

28 Barley alſo and ſtraw for the horſes and
mules, brought they vnto the place where the of-
ficers were, euery man according to his charge.

29 ¶ * And God gaue Salomon wiſedome and
vnderſtanding exceeding much, & k a large heart,
euen as the ſand that is on the ſea ſhore.

* *Eccluſ. 47. 14. 15. 16.*
k Meaning, great vnderſtanding and able to comprehend all things.

30 And Salomons wiſedome excelled the wiſdome of all the children of the l East, and all the wiſedome of Egypt.

31 For hee was wiſer then any man: *yea*, then were Ethan the Ezrahite, then Heman, then Chalcol, then Darda the ſonnes of Mahol: and he was famous thorowout all nations round about.

32 And Salomon ſpake three thouſand m prouerbs: and his ſongs were a thouſand and fiue.

33 And hee ſpake of trees, from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon, euen vnto the n hyſſope that ſpringeth out of the wall: he ſpake alſo of beaſts, and of foules, and of creeping things, and of fiſhes.

34 And there came of all people to heare the wiſedome of Salomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wiſedome.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Hiram ſendeth to Salomon, and Salomon to him, purpoſing to build the houſe of God. 6 He prepareth the ſtuffe for the building. 13 The number of the workemen.*

A Nd Hiram king of ‖ Tyrus ſent his ſeruants vnto Salomon, (for hee had heard that they had anoynted him king in the roome of his father) becauſe Hiram had euer loued Dauid.

2 * And Salomon ſent him to Hiram, ſaying,

3 Thou knoweſt that Dauid my father could not build an houſe vnto the name of the Lord his God, for the warres which were about him on euery ſide, vntill the Lord had put ‖ them vnder the ſoles of his feete.

4 But now the Lord my God hath giuen me a reſt on euery ſide, *ſo that* there is neither aduerſarie, nor euill to reſiſt.

5 And beholde, I purpoſe to build an houſe vnto the Name of the Lord my God, *as the Lord ſpake vnto Dauid my father, ſaying, Thy ſonne, whom I will ſet vpon thy throne for thee, he ſhall build an houſe vnto my Name.

6 Now therefore command, that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon, and my ſeruants ſhall be with thy ſeruants, and vnto thee will I giue the b hire for thy ſeruants, according to all that thou ſhalt appoint: for thou knoweſt that there are none among vs, that can hew timber like vnto the Sidonians.

7 ¶ And when c Hiram heard the wordes of Salomon, he reioyced greatly, and ſaid, Bleſſed be the Lord this day, which hath giuen vnto Dauid a wiſe ſonne ouer this mightie people.

8 And Hiram ſent to Salomon, ſaying, I haue conſidered the things, for the which thou ſenteſt vnto me, and will accompliſh all thy deſire, concerning the cedar trees and firre trees.

9 My ſeruants ſhall bring them downe from Lebanon to the ſea: and I will conuey them by ſea ‖ in rafts vnto the place that thou ſhalt ſhew mee, and will cauſe them to be diſcharged there, and thou ſhalt receiue them: now thou ſhalt doe mee a pleaſure to miniſter food for d my familie.

10 So Hiram gaue Salomon cedar trees and firre trees, *euen* his full deſire.

11 And Salomon gaue Hiram twenty thouſand † meaſures of wheate for foode to his houſhold, and twentie meaſures of ‖ beaten oyle. Thus much gaue Salomon to Hiram yeere by yeere.

12 ¶ And the Lord gaue Salomon wiſedome as hee * promiſed him. And there was peace betweene Hiram and Salomon, and they e two made a couenant.

13 ¶ And King Salomon raiſed a ſumme out of all Iſrael, and the ſumme was thirtie thouſand men:

14 Whom hee ſent to Lebanon, ten thouſand a moneth by courſe: they were a moneth in Lebanon, and two moneths at home. And * Adoniram *vvas* ouer the ſumme.

15 And Salomon had ſeuentie thouſand that bare burdens, and foureſcore thouſand maſons in the mountaine,

16 Beſides the ‖ princes, whom Salomon appointed ouer the worke, *euen* three thouſand and three hundreth, which ruled the people that wrought in the worke.

17 And the King commanded them, and they brought great ſtones and coſtly ſtones to make the foundations of the houſe, *euen* hewed ſtones.

18 And Salomons workemen, and the workmen of Hiram, and the f maſons hewed and prepared timber and ſtones for the building of the houſe.

## CHAP. VI.

*The building of the Temple and the forme thereof. 12 The promiſe of the Lord to Salomon.*

A Nd * in the foure hundreth and foureſcore yeere (after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt) and in the fourth yeere of the raigne of Salomon ouer Iſrael, in the moneth a Zif, (which is the ſecond moneth) he built the b houſe of the Lord.

2 And the houſe which king Salomon built for the Lord, was threeſcore cubites long, and twentie broad, and thirtie cubites high.

3 And the c porch before the Temple of the houſe *vvas* twentie cubites long according to the breadth of the houſe, and ten cubites broad before the houſe.

4 And in the houſe he made windowes, ‖ broad *vvithout*, and narrow *vvithin*.

5 And by the wall of the houſe he made ‖ galleries round about, euen by the wals of the houſe round about the Temple and d the oracle, and made chambers round about.

6 And the nethermoſt gallery *vvas* fiue cubits broad, and the middlemoſt ſixe cubites broad, and the third ſeuen cubites broad: for hee made e reſts round about without the houſe, that *the beames* ſhould not be faſtened in the walles of the houſe.

7 And when the houſe was built, it was built of ſtone perfite, *before* it was brought, ſo that there was neither hammer, nor axe, nor any toole of yron heard in the houſe, while it was in building.

8 The doore of the middle ‖ chamber was in the right ſide of the houſe, and men went vp with winding ſtaires into the middlemoſt, and out of the middlemoſt into the third.

9 So he built the f houſe and finiſhed it, and fieled the houſe, being vawted with fieling of cedar trees.

10 And he built the galleries vpon all the *vvall* of the houſe of fiue cubites height, and they were ioyned to the houſe with beames of cedar.

11 And the word of the Lord came to Salomon, ſaying,

12 Concerning this houſe which thou buildeſt, if thou wilt walke in mine ordinances, and execute my iudgments, & keepe all my commandements,

to

l To wit, the Philoſophers and Aſtronomers, which were iudged moſt wiſe.

m Which for the moſt part are thought to haue periſhed in the captiuitie of Babylon.

n From the hieſt to the loweſt.

‖ *Or, Zor.*

* *2.Chron.2.3.*

‖ *Or, his enemies.*

a He declareth that he was bound to ſet forth Gods glory, for as much as the Lord had ſent him reſt and peace.

* *2.Sam.7.13. 1.Chron.22.10.*

b This was his equitie, that hee would not receiue a benefite without ſome recompence.

c In Hiram is prefigurate the vocation of the Gentiles, who ſhould helpe to build the Spirituall Temple.

‖ *Or, floates.*

d While my ſeruants are occupied about thy buſineſſe.

† *Ebr. Corim.*

‖ *Or, pure.*

* *Chap.3.12.*

e As touching the furniture of wood and vitailes.

f The Ebrew word is Giblim, which ſome ſay were excellent maſons.

* *2.Chron.3.1.*

a Which moneth conteineth part of April and part of May.

b Whereby is meant the Temple and the Oracle.

c Or the court where the people prayed, which was before the place where the altar of burnt offerings ſtood.

‖ *Or, to open and to ſhut.*

‖ *Or, lofts.*

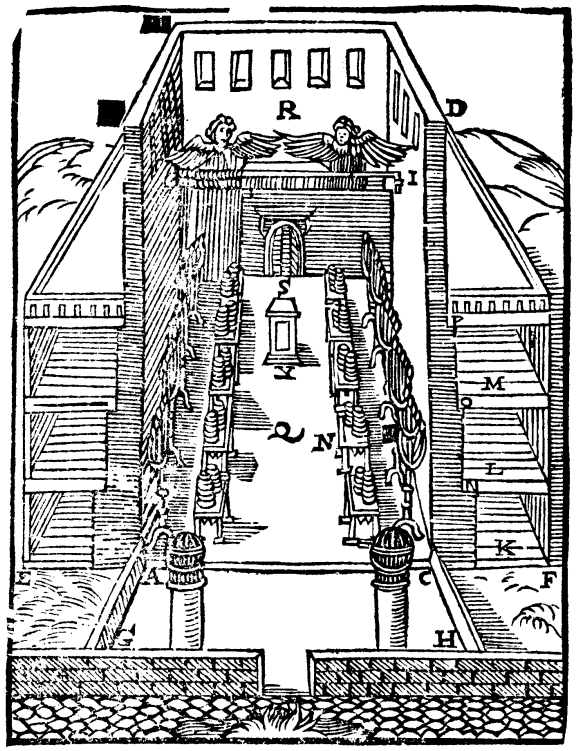
d Whence God ſpake betweene the Cherubims, called alſo the moſt holy place.

e Which were certaine ſtones comming out of the wall, as ſtayes for the beames to reſt vpon.

‖ *Or, Gallerie.*

f In Exodus it is called the Tabernacle: and the Temple is here called the Sanctuarie, and the Oracle the moſt holy place.

THE TEMPLE VNCOVERED




*The cause why we vncouered and set open the Temple, without setting foorth the wall that is before it, is, that the order of those things that are within might be seene more lively. A B The length of the Temple of threescore cubites. A C The breadth of twentie cubites within, & not measuring the thickenesse of the walles. This also was the length of the porch without the Temple. C D The height of thirtie cubites. E F The chambers of the Priests, which compassed about the Temple on three sides, South, West, and North, and were of three heights. G H The breadth of the porch ten cubites. I The windowes of the Temple. K The first chamber was fiue cubites broad. L The second sixe. M The third seuen. N O P The rests or stayes of the wall, which bare up the posts that did separate chamber from chamber. Q The holy place. R The holiest of all, where the Arke of the couenant was. S The gate to enter into the most holy place. T The fiue candlesticks on euery side of the Temple. V The ten tables on both sides for the shewbread. X The incense altar.*

to walke in them, then will I performe vnto thee my promise, * which I promised to Dauid thy father.

* 2.Sam.7, 13.

13 And I will g dwell among the children of Israel, and I will not forsake my people Israel.

g According as he promised vnto Moses, Exo.25,22.

14 So Salomon built the house, and finished it,

15 And built the walles of the house within, with boards of Cedar tree from the pauement of the house vnto h the walles of the sieling, and within he couered them with wood, and couered the floore of the house with planks of firre.

h Meaning, vnto the roofe which was also sieled.

16 And he built twentie cubits in the sides of the house with boards of Cedar, from the floore to the walles, and hee prepared *a place* within it for the oracle, *euen* the most holy place.

17 But the i house, that is, the Temple before it, was fourtie cubits *long*.

i For when he spake of the house in the first verse, he meant both the Oracle, and the Temple.

18 And the Cedar of the house within was carued with ‖ knops, and grauen with floures: all *vvas* Cedar, *so that* no stone was seene.

‖ *Or, wilde cucumers.*

19 ¶ Also he prepared the place of the oracle in the mids of the k house within, to set the Arke of the couenant of the Lord there.

k That is, in the most inward place of the house.

20 And the place of the oracle within *vvas* twentie cubites long, and twentiecubites broad, and twentie cubites high: and he couered it with pure gold, and couered the altar with Cedar,

21 So Salomon couered the house within with pure golde, and hee † shut the place of the oracle with chaines of golde, and couered it with golde.

† *Ebr. he drew through chaines of gold before.*

22 And he ouerlaid all the house with golde, vntill all the house was made perfite. Also he couered the l whole altar, that was before the oracle, with golde.

l Meaning, the altar of incense, Exod.30,1.

23 And within the oracle he made two Cherubims of ‖ Oliue tree, ten cubits high.

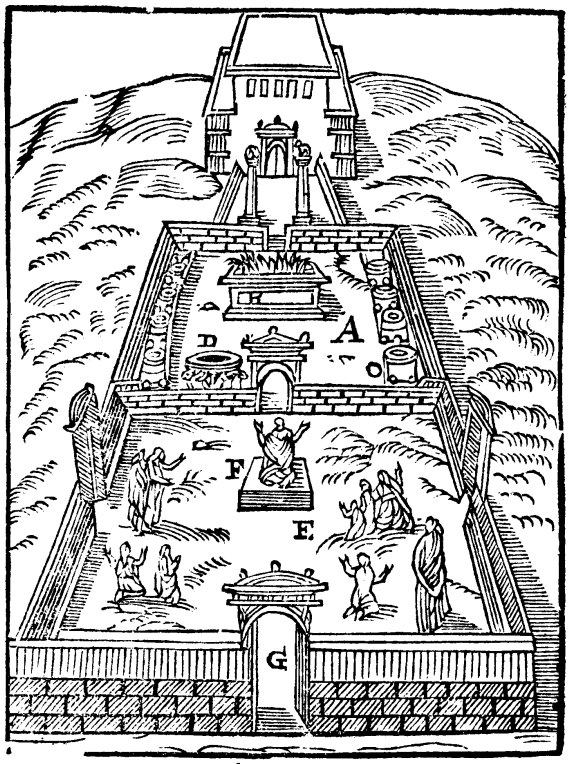
‖ *Or, Pine tree.*

24 The wing also of the one Cherub *vvas* fiue cubites, and the wing of the other Cherub *vvas* fiue cubits: from the vttermost part of *one* of his wings vnto the vttermost part of the *other* of his wings, *vvere* ten cubits.

25 Also the other Cherub was of ten cubits: both the Cherubims were of one measure and one fise.

THE TEMPLE COVERED.

WEST.




EAST.

*This figure representeth the great court separate into three parts, whose separation was made of three orders of hewen stone, and one of Ceder-boardes.*

*A The court of the Priestes next to the porch, called the inner court, for it was neerer the Temple then was the peoples. B The Altar of burnt sacrifices, which was much greater then Moses was. For the length hereof was twentie cubites, and the breadth as much, and ten in height. C Ten lauers, 2.chron.4.6 D The sea, 2.Chron.4,2. E The court of the people. 2.chro.4, 9. and 6 12. which is called the great porch, and in Actes 3. 11. the porch of Salomon. This court is often taken in the Scripture of the New Testament for the Temple, Matth. 21, 13. Actes 3. 2, 3. for the people did not passe vp further, but did worship in this court. This is the place wherein Christ and his Apostles vsed to preach, and whence Christ did cast the buyers and sellers. F A stage of brasse, whereon Salomon prayed, that he might be better seene and heard of the people. It was fiue cubits long, fiue broad, and in height three, 2.chron.6,13. G A gate on the East, called the gate of Sur, or Seir, 2. kings 11. 6. and the gate of the foundation. 2.chro.23,5. It is also called beautifull, Acts 3, 2. for the prince did onely enter in thereat, and not the people, Ezek. 44. 3. for the people entred in by the North gate and the South, Ezek.46, 9.*

26 *For* the height of the one Cherub *vvas* ten cubites, and so *vvas* the other Cherub.

27 And he put the Cherubims within the inner house, * and the Cherubims stretched out their wings, so that the wing of the one touched

* *Exod. 25, 20.*

the one wall, and the wing of the other Cherub touched the other wall: and their *other* wings touched one another in the mids of the houſe.

28 And hee [m] ouerlaide the Cherubims with golde.

29 And hee carued all the walles of the houſe round about with grauen figures of Cherubims and of Palme trees, and grauen flowers within and without.

30 And the floore of the houſe hee couered with gold within and without.

31 And in the entring of the oracle hee made *two* doores of Oliue trees: *and* the vpper poſt *and* ſide poſtes *were* fiue ſquare.

32 The two doores alſo *were* of Oliue tree, and he graued them with grauing of Cherubims, and Palme trees, and grauen floures, and couered them with golde, and laid [n] thin golde vpon the Cherubims and vpon the Palme trees.

33 And ſo made he for the doore of the Temple, poſtes of Oliue trees foure ſquare.

34 But the two doores *were* of firre tree, the two ſides of the one doore *were* ‖ round, and the two ſides of the other doore *were* round.

35 And he graued Cherubims, and Palme trees, and carued floures, and couered the carued worke with gold finely wrought.

36 ¶ And hee built the [o] court within with three rowes of hewed ſtone, and one rowe of beames of Cedar.

37 In the fourth yeere was the foundation of the houſe of the Lord laid in the moneth of Zif:

38 And in the eleuenth yeere in the moneth of [p] Bul, (which is the eight moneth) he finiſhed the houſe with all the furniture thereof, and in euery point: ſo was he ſeuen yeere in building it.

m For the other which Moſes made of beaten gold, were taken away with the other iewels by their enemies, whom God permitted diuers times to ouercome them for their great ſinnes.

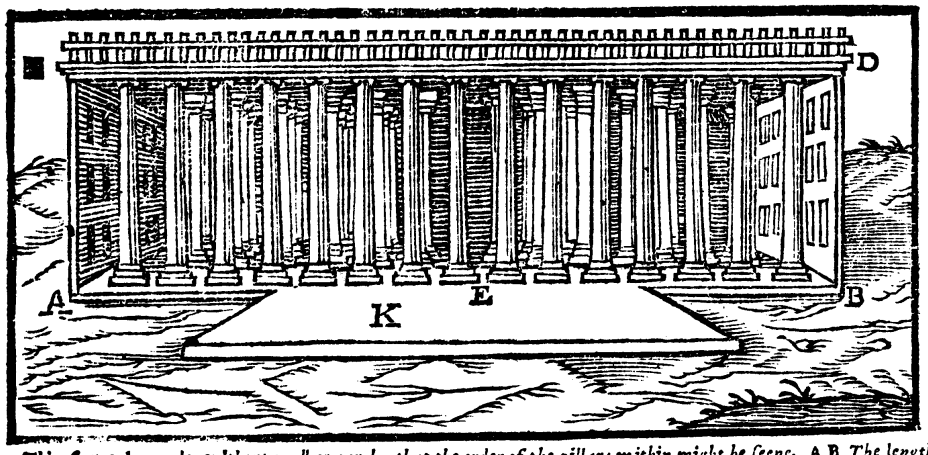
n So that the faſhion of the carued worke might ſtill appeare.

‖ Or, *folding.*

o Where the Prieſts were, and was thus called in reſpect of the great court, which is called Acts 3. 11. the porch of Salomon, where the people vſed to pray.

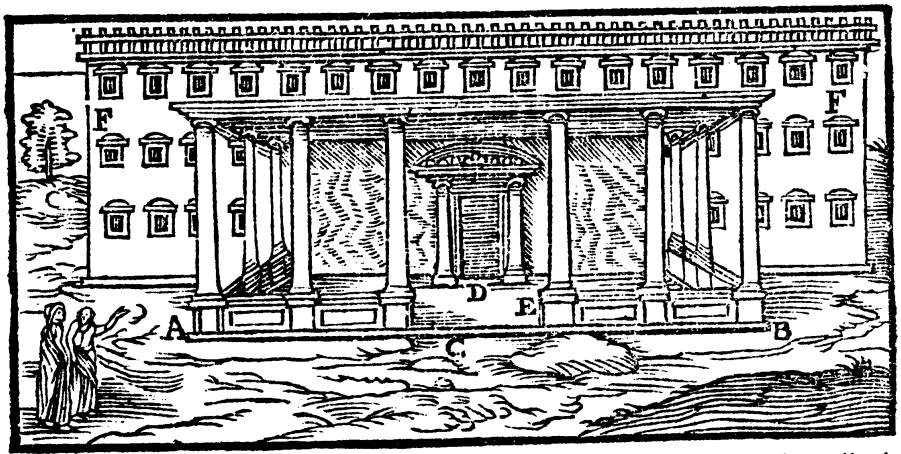
p Which containeth part of October and part of November.

THE FIRST FIGVRE OF THE KINGS HOVSE IN THE WOOD OF LEBANON.




*This figure is made without wall or perch, that the order of the pillars within might be ſeene.* A B *The length of an hundred cubites.* B C *The breadth of fiftie* B D *The height of thirtie.* E F G H *The foure rowes of pillars.* I *The three rowes of windowes.* K *The porch or galleric before the houſe.*

THE SECOND FIGVRE OF THE SAME HOVSE.




*This ſecond figure ſheweth the maner of the houſe without, and the porch thereof, which was fiftie cubites long,* A B *and thirtie broad.* C D *The pauement.* E *The windowes* F.

## CHAP. VII.

*The building of the houſe of Salomon.* 15 *The excellent workemanſhip of Hiram in the pieces which hee made for the Temple.*

BVt Salomon was building his owne houſe * thirteene yeeres, and [a] finiſhed all his houſe.

* *Chap.* 9, 10.

a After he had built the Temple.

2 He built alſo an houſe [b] *called* the foreſt of Lebanon, an hundreth cubites long, and fiftie cubites broad, and thirtie cubites high, vpon foure rowes of Cedar pillars: and Cedar beames *were laid* vpon the pillars.

3 And it was couered aboue with cedar vpon

b For the beauty of the place, and great abundance of cedar trees that went to the building thereof, it was compared to mount Lebanon in Syria: this houſe he vſed in Summer for pleaſure and recreation.

the

the beames, that lay on the forty and fiue pillars, fifteene in a rowe.

4 And the windowes *vvere* in three rowes, and window *vvas* c againſt window in three rankes.

c There were as many, and like proportion on the one ſide as the other, and at euery end euen three in a row one aboue another.

5 And all the doores, and the ſide poſts *vvith* the windowes were foureſquare, and window was ouer againſt window in three rankes.

6 And he made a porch of pillars fiftie cubits long, and thirtie cubits broad, and the porch was before d them, *euen* before them *vvere* thirtie pillars.

d Before the pillars of the houſe.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch e for the throne, where he iudged, euen a porch of iudgement, and it was fieled with cedar from pauement to pauement.

e For his houſe which was at Ieruſalem.

8 And in his houſe where he dwelt *vvas* another hall more inward then the porch which was of the ſame worke. Alſo Salomon made an houſe for Pharaohs daughter (* whom he had taken to wife) like vnto this porch.

* *Chap.3.1.*

9 All theſe were ‖ of coſtly ſtones, hewed by meaſure, *and* ſawed with ſawes within and without, from the foundation vnto f the *ſtones* of an ‖ hand breadth, and on the outſide to the great court.

‖ *Or, precious.*

f Which were reſts and ſtayes for the beames to lie vpon.

‖ *Or, ſpanne.*

10 And the foundation *vvas* of coſtly ſtones, *and* great ſtones, *euen* of ſtones of ten cubits, and ſtones of eight cubits.

11 g Aboue alſo *vvere* coſtly ſtones ſquared by rule, and *boards* of cedar.

g From the foundation vpward.

12 ¶ And the great court round about *vvas* with three rowes of hewed ſtones, and a row of cedar beames: h ſo *vvas it* to the inner court of the houſe of the Lord, and to the porch of the houſe.

h As the Lords houſe was built, ſo was this: onely the great court of Salomons houſe was vncouered.

13 ¶ Then King Salomon ſent, and fet *one* Hiram out of ‖ Tyrus.

‖ *Or, Zor.*

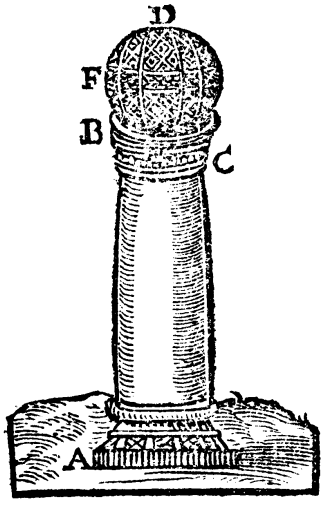
14 Hee was a widowes ſonne of the tribe of Naphtali, his father being a man of Tyrus, *and* wrought in braſſe: i he was full of wiſdome, and vnderſtanding, and knowledge to worke all maner of worke in braſſe: who came to King Salomon, and wrought all his worke.

i Thus when God will haue his glory ſet forth, he raiſeth vp men, and giueth them excellent gifts for the accompliſhment of the ſame, Exod. 31.2.3.

15 For hee caſt two pillars of braſſe: the height of a pillar was eighteene cubites, and a threed of twelue cubites did compaſſe † either of the pillars.

† *Ebr. the ſecond.*

THE FORME OF THE PILLAR.




A B *The height of a pillar eighteene cubits, the compaſſe of a pillar was twelue cubits.*
D E *The height of the chapiter or round ball vpon the pillar of fiue cubits height.*
F *In the middes were two rowes of pomegranates: the reſt is the networke and flouredelices, or roſes.*

16 And hee made two ‖ chapiters of molten braſſe to ſet on the tops of the pillars: the height of one of the chapiters *vvas* fiue cubites, and the height of the other chapiter *vvas* fiue cubits.

‖ *Or, pummels.*

17 He made grates like networke and ‖ wreathen worke like chaines for the chapiters that were on the top of the pillars, *euen* ſeuen for the one chapiter, and ſeuen for the other chapiter.

‖ *Or, cords like chaines.*

18 So hee made the pillars and two rowes of pomegranates round about in the one grate to couer the chapiters that were vpon the top. And thus did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that were on the top of the pillars *vvere* after k lilie worke in the porch, foure cubits.

k As was ſeene commonly wrought in coſtly porches.

20 And the chapiters vpon the two pillars *had* alſo aboue, ‖ ouer againſt the belly ‖ within the networke *pomegranates*: for two hundreth pomegranates were in the *tvvo* ranks about vpon † either of the chapiters.

‖ *Or, round about the midſt.*
‖ *Or, bound.*
† *Ebr. the ſecond.*

21 And he ſet vp the pillars in the l porch of the Temple. And when hee had ſet vp the right pillar, he called the name thereof m Iachin: and when he had ſet vp the left pillar, hee called the name thereof n Boaz.

l Which was in the inner court betweene the Temple and the oracle.
m That is, he will ſtabliſh, to wit, his promiſe toward this houſe.
n That is, in ſtrength: meaning the power thereof ſhall continue.

22 And vpon the top of the pillars *vvas* worke of lilies: ſo was the workemanſhip of the pillars finiſhed.

23 ¶ And he made a molten o ſea of ten cubits wide from brim to brim, round in compaſſe, and fiue cubites high, and a line of thirty cubits did compaſſe it about.

o So called for the hugeneſſe of the veſſell.

THE SEA OR GREAT CALDRON.




*A B Ten cubites from one ſide to the other. C D The height of fiue cubites. E F This veſſell was in compaſſe thirtie cubits. G The two rowes which compaſſed the veſſell about, and were garniſhed with lulles heads, wherein were pipes to auoid the water.*

24 And vnder the brim of it *vvere* knops like wilde cucumers compaſſing it round about, ten in one cubite, compaſſing the ſea * round about: and the two rowes of knops were caſt, when it was molten.

* 2.Chron.4.3.

25 It ſtood on twelue buls, three looking toward the North, and three toward the Weſt, and three toward the South, and three towarde the Eaſt: and the ſea *ſtood* aboue vpon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

26 It was ‖ an handbreadth thicke, and the brim thereof was like the worke of the brim of a cup

‖ *Or, a ſpanne.*

cup with floures of lilies: it contained two housand p baths.

p Bath and Ephah seeme to be both one measure. Ezec. 45,11. euery bath conteined about ten pottels.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brasses, one base *vvas* foure cubites long, and foure cubites broad, and three cubits high.

28 ¶ And the worke of the bases was on this maner, They had borders, and the borders *vvere* betweene the ledges:

29 And on the borders that were betweene the ledges, were lions, bulles and Cherubims: and vpon the ledges there was a base aboue: and beneath, the lions and bulles, were additions made of thinne worke.

30 And euery base had foure brasen wheeles, and plates of brasse: and the foure corners had † vndersetters: vnder the caldron were vndersetters molten at the side of euery addition.

† *Ebr. shoulders.*

31 And the mouth of it was within the chapiter and aboue *to measure* by the cubite: for the mouth thereof *vvas* round, made like a base, and it was a cubit and halfe a cubit: and also vpon the mouth thereof *vvere* grauen works, whose borders *vvere* foure square, *and* not round.

¶ The mouth of the great base or frame entred into the chapiter, or pillar that bare vp the caldron.

32 And vnder the borders *vvere* foure wheeles and the axletrees of the wheele *ioyned* to the base: and the height of a wheele *vvas* a cubit, and halfe a cubit,

33 And the fashion of the wheeles was like the fashion of a charet wheele, their axletrees, and their naues and their ‖ felloes, and their spokes *vvere* all molten.

‖ *Or, rings.*

34 And foure vndersetters *vvere* vpon the foure corners of one base: *and* the vndersetters thereof were of the base *it selfe.*

35 And in the toppe of the base was a round x compasse of halfe a cubite high round about: and vpon the top of the base the ledges thereof, and the borders thereof *vvere* of the same.

x Which was called the pillar, chapiter, or small base, wherein the caldron stood.

36 And vpon the tables of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof hee did graue Cherubims, lions and palmetrees, on the side of euery one, and additions round about.

37 Thus made hee the ten bases, *They* had all one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

38 ¶ Then made hee f ten caldrons of brasse, one caldron conteined fourtie baths, and euery caldron *vvas* foure cubits, one caldron *vvas* vpon one base throughout the ten bases.

f To keepe waters for the vse of the sacrifices.

39 And he set the bases, fiue on the right side of the house, and fiue on the left side of the house. And he set the sea on the right side of the t house Eastward toward the South.

t To wit, of the Temple or Sanctuary.

40 ¶ And Hiram made caldrons, and besomes, and basins, and Hiram finished all the worke that hee made to King Salomon for the house of the Lord:

41 To wit, two pillars and *two* bowles of the chapiters that were on the top of the two pillars, and two grates to couer the two bowles of the chapiters which were vpon the top of the pillars,

42 And foure hundreth pomegranates for the two grates, euen two rowes of pomegranates for euery grate to couer the two bowles of the chapiters, that were vpon the pillars.

43 And the ten bases, and ten caldrons vpon the bases,

44 And the sea, and twelue buls vnder that sea,

45 And pots, and besoms, and basins: and all these vessels, which u Hiram made to king Salomon for the house of the Lord, were of shining brasse.

u By this name also Hiram the king of Tyrus was called.

THE FORME OF THE CALDRONS




*A B The base whereupon stood the caldrons, which was foure cubites long. B C Foure cubites broade. A D Three cubites high. E The imbossement and figures of Lions, Bulles, Cherubims. F The border of workemanship folding to and fro. G The foure wheeles which had a cubite and an halfe of height. H The foure stayes or vpholders, which were vpon the base whereupon the Caldron stoode. I The Caldron.*

46 In the plaine of Iorden did the King cast ‖ them in ‖ clay betweene Succoth and Zarthan.

‖ *Or, thicke earth.*

47 And Salomon left *to vveigh* all the vessels, because of the exceeding abundance, neither could the weight of the brasse be counted.

48 So Salomon made all the vessels that perteined vnto the house of the Lord, the x golden altar, and the golden table, whereon the shewbread was.

x This was done according to the forme that the Lord prescribed vnto Moses in Exodus.

49 And the candlesticks, fiue at the right side, and fiue at the left, before the oracle of pure gold, and the flowres, and the lamps, and the snuffers of gold.

50 And the bowles, y and the hooks, and the basins, and the spoones, and the ashpans of pure golde, and hindges of golde for the doores of the house within, *euen* for the most holy place, *and* for the doores of the house, *to vvit*, of the Temple.

y Some take this for some instrument of musicke.

51 So was finished all the worke that king Salomon made for the house of the Lord, and Salomon brought in the things which * Dauid his father had dedicated: the siluer and the golde and the vessels, *and* layd them among the treasures of the house of the Lord.

* 2. *Chron.* 5, 1.

## CHAP. VIII.

*4 The Arke is borne into the Temple. 10 A cloud filleth the Temple. 14 The king blesseth the people.*

THen King Salomon assembled the Elders of Israel, euen all the heads of the tribes, the chiefe fathers of the children of Israel vnto † him in Ierusalem, for to a bring vp the Arke of the couenant of the Lord from the city of Dauid, which is Zion.

* 1. *Chron.* 5, 2.
† *Ebr. Salomon.*
a For Dauid brought it from Obed-edom, and placed it in the Tabernacle which he had made for it 2. Sam. 6, 17.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled vnto King Salomon at the feast in the moneth of b Ethanim, which is the seuenth moneth.

b Containing part of September, & part of October in the which moneth they held three solemne feasts, Num. 29, 1.

3 And all the Elders of Israel came, and the Priests tooke the Arke,

4 They bare the Arke of the Lord, and they bare the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and all the holy veſſels that were in the Tabernacle: thoſe did the Prieſts and Leuites bring vp.

5 And King Salomon and all the Congregation of Iſrael that were aſſembled vnto him, *vvere* with him before the Arke, offering ſheepe and beeues, which could not be told, nor numbred for multitude.

c That is, the Kohathites, Num.4.5.

6 So the c Prieſtes brought the Arke of the Couenant of the Lord vnto his place, into the oracle of the houſe into the moſt holy place, euen vnder the wings of the Cherubims.

7 For the Cherubims ſtretched out their wings ouer the place of the Arke, and the Cherubims couered the Arke, and the barres thereof aboue.

d They drew them onely out ſo farre as they might be ſeene: for they might not pull them altogether out, Exod. 25, 15.

8 And they d drewe out the barres, that the endes of the barres might appeare out of the Sanctuary before the oracle, but they were not ſeene without: and there they are vnto this day

e For it is like that the enemies when they had the Arke in their hands, took away the rodde of Aaron and the pot with Man.

9 Nothing *vvas* in the Arke e ſaue the two tables of ſtone which Moſes had put there at Horeb, where the Lord made a couenant with the children of Iſrael, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

* *Exod.40,34.*

10 And when the Prieſtes were come out of the Sanctuary, the * cloud filled the houſe of the Lord.

11 So that the Prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter, becauſe of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the houſe of the Lord.

* 2. *Chron. 6, 1.*

12 Then ſpake Salomon, The Lord * ſaid, that he would dwell in the darke cloud.

13 I haue built thee an houſe to dwell in, an habitation for thee to abide in for f euer.

f He ſpake according to the tenour of Gods promiſe which was conditionally that they ſhould ſerue him aright.

14 ¶ And the King turned his face and bleſſed all the Congregation of Iſrael: for all the Congregation of Iſrael ſtood *there*.

15 And hee ſayd, Bleſſed be the Lord God of Iſrael, who ſpake with his mouth vnto Dauid my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, ſaying,

16 Since the day that I brought my people Iſrael out of Egypt, I choſe no citie of all the tribes of Iſrael, to build an houſe that my Name might be there: but I haue choſen * Dauid to be ouer my people Iſrael.

* 2. *Sam. 7, 8.*

17 And it was in the heart of Dauid my father, to build an houſe to the Name of the Lord God of Iſrael.

18 And the Lord ſaid vnto Dauid my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an houſe vnto my Name, thou didſt well, that thou waſt ſo minded:

19 Neuertheles thou ſhalt not build the houſe, but thy ſonne that ſhall come out of thy loines, he ſhall build the houſe vnto my Name.

† *Ebr. confirmed.*

20 And the Lord hath † made good his word that he ſpake: and I am riſen vp in the roume of Dauid my father, and ſit on the throne of Iſrael, as the Lord promiſed, and haue built the houſe for the Name of the Lord God of Iſrael.

21 And I haue prepared therein a place for the Arke, wherein is the g couenant of the Lord which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

g The two Tables wherein the articles of the couenant were written.

22 ¶ Then Salomon ſtoode before * the altar of the Lord in the ſight of all the Congregation of Iſrael, and ſtretched out his hands toward heauen,

* 2.*Chron.6.13.*

23 And ſaid, * O Lord God of Iſrael, there is no God like thee in heauen aboue, or in the earth beneath, thou that keepeſt couenant and mercie with thy ſeruants that walke before thee, with h all their heart,

h Vnfainedly and without all hypocriſie.

24 Thou that haſt kept with thy ſeruant Dauid my father, that thou haſt promiſed him: for thou ſpakeſt with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled it with thine hand, as appeareth this day.

25 Therefore, now Lord God of Iſrael, keepe with thy ſeruant Dauid my father that thou haſt promiſed him, ſaying, * Thou ſhalt not want a man in my ſight to ſit vpon the throne of Iſrael: ſo that thy children take heed to their way, that they walke before me, as thou haſt walked in my ſight.

* *Chap.2.4.*

26 And now, O God of Iſrael, I pray thee, let thy word be verified, which thou ſpakeſt vnto thy ſeruant Dauid my father.

27 i Is it true indeede that God will dwell on the earth? behold, the heauens, and the heauens of heauens are not able to containe thee: how much more *vnable* is this houſe that I haue built?

i He is rauiſhed with the admiration of Gods mercies, who being incomprehenſible and Lord ouer all will become familiar with men.

28 But haue thou reſpect vnto the prayer of thy ſeruant, and to his ſupplication, O Lord my God, to heare the crie and prayer which thy ſeruant prayeth before thee this day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this houſe, night & day, *euen* toward the place whereof thou haſt ſayd, * My Name ſhall be there: that thou mayeſt hearken vnto the prayer which thy ſeruant prayeth in this place.

* *Deut.12,11.*

30 Heare thou therefore the ſupplication of thy ſeruant, and of thy people Iſrael which pray in this place, and heare thou ‖ in the place of thine habitation, *euen* in heauen, and when thou hareſt, haue mercie.

‖ *Or, from.*

31 ¶ When a man ſhall treſpaſſe againſt his neighbour, & k he lay vpon him an oath to cauſe him to ſweare, and † the ſwearer ſhall come before thine altar into this houſe,

k To wit, the iudge or neighbour.

† *Ebr. the oath.*

32 Then heare thou in heauen, and l doe and iudge thy ſeruants, that thou condemne the wicked to bring his way vpon his head, and iuſtifie the righteous, to giue him according to his righteouſneſſe.

l That is, make it knowen.

33 ç When thy people Iſrael ſhall be ouerthrowen before the enemie, becauſe they haue ſinned againſt thee, and turne againe to thee, and m confeſſe thy Name, and pray and make ſupplication vnto thee in this houſe,

m Acknowledge thy iuſt iudgement, and prayſe thee.

34 Then heare thou in heauen, and be mercifull vnto the ſinne of thy people Iſrael, and bring them againe vnto the land, which thou gaueſt vnto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heauen ſhall be n ſhut vp, and there ſhalbe no raine becauſe they haue ſinned againſt thee, and ſhall pray in this place, and confeſſe thy Name, and turne from their ſinne, when thou doeſt afflict them,

n So that there be a drought to deſtroy the fruite of the land.

36 Then heare thou in heauen, and pardon the ſin of thy ſeruants and of thy people Iſrael (when thou haſt taught them the good way wherein they may walke) and giue raine vpon the land that thou haſt giuen thy people to inherite.

37 When there ſhall be famine in the land, when there ſhall be peſtilence, when there ſhalbe blaſting, mildew, graſhopper *or* catterpiller, when their enemies ſhall beſiege them in the † cities of their land, *or* any plague, *or* any ſickneſſe,

† *Ebr. in the land of their gates.*

38 *Then* what prayer, *and* ſupplication ſoeuer

ſhalbe

shalbe made of any man *or* of all thy people Israel, when euery one shall know the plague in his owne • heart, and stretch forth his hands in this house,

o For such are most meete to receiue Gods mercies.

39 Heare thou then in heauen, in thy dwelling place, and be mercifull, and do, and giue euery man according to all his waies, as thou knoweſt his heart, (for thou onely knoweſt the hearts of all the children of men,)

40 That they may feare thee as long as they liue in the land, which thou gaueſt vnto our fathers.

p Hee meaneth such as should be turned from their idolatry to serue the true God.

41 Moreouer as touching the p ſtranger that is not of thy people Israel, who shall come out of a farre countrey for thy Names sake,

42 (When they shall heare of thy great Name, and of thy mighty hand, and of thy ſtretched out arme) and shall come and pray in this house,

43 Heare thou in heauen thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth for vnto thee: that all the people of the earth may know thy Name, and feare thee, as do thy people Israel: and that they may know that thy q Name is called vpon in this house which I haue built.

q That this is the true religion wherewith thou wilt be worshipped.

44 ¶ When thy people shall go out to battell againſt their enemie by the way that thou shalt ſende them, and shall pray vnto the Lord * *toward* the way of the citie which thou haſt choſen, and *toward* the house that I haue built for thy Name,

* *Dan.6, 10.*

45 Heare thou then in heauen their prayer and their ſupplication, and ‖ iudge their cauſe.

‖ *Or, maintaine their right.*

46 If they ſinne againſt thee, (* for there is no man that ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliuer them vnto the enemies, ſo that they cary them away priſoners vnto the land of the enemies, either farre or neere,

* *2.Chron.6, 36. Eccleſ. 7, 22. 1.Iohn.1.8,10.*

‖ *Or, if they repent*

47 Yet ‖ if they turne againe vnto their heart in the land (to the which they be caried away captiues) and returne and pray vnto thee r in the land of them that caried them away captiues, ſaying, We haue ſinned, we haue tranſgreſſed, and done wickedly,

t Though the Temple was the chiefe place of prayer, yet hee ſecludeth not them, that being let with neceſſity call vpon him in other places.

r As Daniel did, Dan.6.10.

48 If they turne againe vnto thee with all their heart, and with all their ſoule in the land of their enemies, which led them away captiues, and pray vnto thee *toward* r the way of their land, which thou gaueſt vnto their fathers, *and toward* the citie which thou haſt choſen, and the house which I haue built for thy Name,

49 Then heare thou their prayer and their ſupplication in heauen thy dwelling place, and

‖ *Or, auenge their wrong.*

‖ iudge their cauſe,

50 And be mercifull vnto thy people that haue ſinned againſt thee, and vnto all their iniquities (wherein they haue tranſgreſſed againſt thee) and cauſe that they which led them away captiues, may t haue pitie and compaſſion on them.

t Hee vnderſtood by faith, that God of enemies would make friends vnto them that did conuert vnto him.

51 For they be thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt out of Egypt from the middes of the yron fornace.

52 Let thine eyes be open vnto the prayer of thy ſeruant, and vnto the prayer of thy people Israel, to hearken vnto them, in all that they call for vnto thee.

53 For thou didſt ſeparate them to thee from among all people of the earth for an inheritance, as thou ſaideſt by the hand of Moſes thy ſeruant, when thou broughteſt our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.

* *Exod. 19, 6.*

54 And when Salomon had made an ende of praying all this u prayer and ſupplication vnto the Lord, hee roſe from before the altar of the Lord, from kneeling on his knees, and ſtretching of his hands to heauen,

u Salomon is a figure of Christ, who continually is the Mediatour betweene God and his Church.

55 And ſtood and bleſſed all the Congregation of Israel, with a loud voyce, ſaying,

56 Bleſſed be the Lord that hath giuen reſt vnto his people Israel, according to all that he promiſed: there hath not failed one word of all his good promiſe which he promiſed by the hand of Moſes his ſeruant.

57 The Lord our God be with vs, as hee was with our fathers, that he forſake vs not, neither leaue vs,

58 That hee may x bow our hearts vnto him, that we may walke in all his wayes, and keep his commandements, and his ſtatutes, and his lawes, which he commanded our fathers.

x He concludeth that man of himſelfe is enemie vnto God, and that all obedience to his Law proceedeth of his meere mercie.

59 And theſe my words, which I haue prayed before the Lord, be neere vnto the Lord our God day and night, that hee defend the cauſe of his ſeruant, and the cauſe of his people Israel † alwayes as the matter requireth,

† *Ebr. the thing of a day in his day.*

60 That all the people of the earth may know, that the Lord is God, *and* none other.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfit with the Lord our God, to walke in his ſtatutes, and to keepe his commandements, as this day.

62 ¶ * Then the king and all Israel with him offered ſacrifice before the Lord.

* *2. Chron. 7, 4.*

63 And Salomon offered a ſacrifice of peace offerings which he offered vnto the Lord, *to wit*, two and twenty thouſand beeues, and an hundreth and twenty thouſand ſheepe: ſo the King and all the children of Israel dedicated the y house of the Lord.

y Before the oracle where the Arke was.

64 The ſame day did the King hallow the middle of the court, that was before the house of the Lord: for there hee made burnt offerings, and the meate offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, becauſe the * braſen altar that was before the Lord, was too little to receiue the burnt offrings, and the meate offerings, and the fat of the peace offrings.

* *2 Chron. 7, 7.*

65 And Salomon made at that time a feaſt and all Israel with him, a very great Congregation, euen from the entring in of z Hamath vnto the riuer of Egypt, before the Lord our God, a ſeuen dayes and ſeuen dayes, *euen* fourteene dayes.

z That is, from North to South: meaning all the countrey.

66 And the eight day he ſent the people away: and they † thanked the King, and went vnto their tents ioyous, and with glad heart, becauſe of all the goodneſſe that the Lord had done for Dauid his ſeruant, and for Israel his people.

a Seuen dayes for the dedication, and ſeuen for the feaſt.

† *Ebr. bleſſed.*

## CHAP. IX.

*1 The Lord appeareth the ſecond time to Salomon. 11 Salomon giueth vities to Hiram. 20 The Canaanites become tributaries. 28 He ſendeth forth a nauie for gold.*

WHen * Salomon had finiſhed the building of the house of the Lord, and the Kings palace, and all that Salomon deſired and minded to doe,

* *2.Chron.7, 11.*

2 Then the Lord appeared vnto Salomon the ſecond time, as he * appeared vnto him at Gibeon.

* *Chap. 3, 5.*

3 And the Lord ſayd vnto him, I haue heard thy prayer and thy ſupplication, that thou haſt made before mee: I haue hallowed this house (which thou haſt built) to * put my Name there for euer, and mine eyes, and my heart ſhall be there perpetually.

* *Chap.8. 29. Deut.12, 11.*

4 And [a] if thou wilt walke before me (as Dauid thy father walked in pureneſſe of heart and in righteouſnes) to doe according to all that I haue commanded thee, *and* keepe my ſtatutes, and my iudgements,

a If thou walke in my feare, and withdraw thy ſelfe from the common manner of men, which follow their ſenſualitie.

5 Then will I ſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdome vpon Iſrael for euer, as I promiſed to Dauid thy father, ſaying, * Thou ſhalt not want a man vpon the throne of Iſrael.

* 2. *Sam.* 7. 12. 1. *chron.* 22. 10.

6 *But* if yee and your children turne away from mee, and will [b] not keepe my Commandements, *and* my ſtatutes (which I haue ſet before you) but goe and ſerue other gods, and worſhip them,

b God declareth that diſobedience againſt him, is the cauſe of his diſpleaſure, and ſo of all miſerie.

7 Then will I cut off Iſrael from the lande, which I haue giuen them, and the houſe which I haue hallowed * for my Name, will I caſt out of my ſight, and Iſrael ſhall be a [c] prouerbe, and a common talke among all people.

* *Ierc.* 7. 14.

c The world ſhall make of you a mocking ſtocke for the vile contempt and abuſing of Gods moſt liberall benefits.

8 Euen this high houſe ſhall be *ſo*: euery one that paſſeth by it, ſhalbe aſtonied, and ſhall hiſſe, and they ſhall ſay, * Why hath the Lord done thus vnto this land, and to this houſe?

* *Deut.* 29. 24. *Ierc.* 22. 8.

9 And they ſhall anſwere, Becauſe they forſooke the Lord their God, which brought their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and haue taken hold vpon other gods, and haue worſhipped them, and ſerued them, therefore hath the Lord brought vpon them all this euill.

10 * And at the end of twentie yeeres, when Salomon had builded the two houſes, the houſe of the Lord, and the Kings palace.

* 2 *Chron.* 8. 1.

11 (*For the vvhich* Hiram the king of ‖ Tyrus had brought to Salomon timber of Cedar and firre trees, and golde, and whatſoeuer he deſired) then king Salomon gaue to Hiram twentie cities in the land of ‖ Galil.

‖ *Or*, *Zor*.

‖ *Or*, *Galile*.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyrus to ſee the cities which Salomon had giuen him, and they pleaſed him not.

13 Therefore hee ſayd, What cities are theſe which thou haſt giuen me, my brother? And he called them the land of ‖ Cabul vnto this day.

‖ *Or*, *dirtie*, *or barren*.

14 And Hiram had ſent the King [d] ſixe ſcore [e] talents of gold.

d For his tribute toward the building.

e The common talent was about threeſcore pound weight.

15 ¶ And this is the cauſe of the tribute, why King Salomon raiſed tribute, *to vvit*, to build the houſe of the Lord, and his owne houſe, and [f] Millo, and the wall of Ieruſalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

f Millo was as the towne houſe or place of aſſembly which was open aboue.

16 Pharaoh king of Egypt had come vp, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and ſlewe the Canaanites that dwelt in the citie, and gaue it for a preſent vnto his daughter Salomons wife.

17 (Therefore Salomon built Gezer and Bethhoron the nether,

18 And Baalath, and Tamor in the wilderneſſe of the land,

19 And all the cities [g] of ſtore, that Salomon had, euen cities for charets, and cities for horſemen, and *all* that Salomon deſired and would build in Ieruſalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion)

g Cities for his munitions of warre.

20 All the people that were [h] left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hiuites, and Iebuſites, which were not of the children of Iſrael

h Theſe were as boudmen and paid what was required, either labour or money

21 *To vvit*, their children that were left after them in the land whom the children of Iſrael were not able to deſtroy, thoſe did Salomon make tributaries vnto this day

22 But of the children of Iſrael did Salomon * make no bondmen: but they were men of warre and his ſeruants, and his princes, & his captaines, and rulers of his charets and his horſemen.

* *Leuit.* 25. 39.

23 Theſe were the princes of the officers, that were ouer Salomons worke: *euen* [i] fiue hundreth and fiftie, and they ruled the people that wrought in the worke.

i The ouerſeers of Salomons workes, were diuided into three parts: the firſt conteined 3300, the ſecond 300. and the third 250. which were Iſraelites: ſo here are conteined the two laſt parts, which make 550. looke more, 2. Chron. 8, 10.

24 ¶ And Pharaohs daughter came vp from the citie of Dauid vnto the houſe which *Salomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.

25 And thriſe a yeere did Salomon offer burnt offrings and peace offrings vpon the altar which he built vnto the Lord: and he burnt incenſe vpon *the altar* that was before the Lord, when hee had finiſhed the houſe.

26 Alſo king Salomon made a nauie of ſhips in Ezeon-geber, which is beſide Eloth, and the brinke of the red ſea, in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram ſent with the nauie, his ſeruants, that were mariners, and had knowledge of the ſea, with the ſeruants of Salomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence [k] foure hundreth and twentie talents of gold, and brought it to king Salomon.

k In the 2. Chron. 8. 18. is made mention of thirtie more, which ſeeme to haue beene employed for their charges.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The Queene of Saba commeth to heare the wiſedome of Salomon.* 18 *His royall throne.* 23 *His power and magnificence.*

AND the * Queene of [a] Sheba hearing the fame of Salomon (concerning the Name of the Lord) came to proue him with hard queſtions.

* 2. *Chron.* 9. 1. *matth.* 12. 42. *luke* 11. 31.

a Ioſephus ſaith, that ſhee was Queene of Ethiopia, and that Sheba was the name of the chiefe citie of Meroe, which is an yland of Nilus.

2 And ſhee came to Ieruſalem with a very great traine, *and* camels that bare ſweete odours, and golde exceeding much, and precious ſtones: and ſhee came to Salomon, and communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Salomon declared vnto her all her queſtions: nothing was hid from the king, which he expounded not vnto her.

4 Then the Queene of Sheba ſaw all Salomons wiſedome, and the houſe that he had built,

5 And the [b] meat of his table, and the ſitting of his ſeruants, and the order of his miniſters, and their apparell, and his drinking veſſels, and his burnt offrings, that he offered in the houſe of the Lord, and † ſhe was greatly aſtonied.

b That is, the whole order, and trade of his houſe.

† *Eli. there was no more ſpirit in her.*

6 And ſhee ſayd vnto the King, It was a true word that I heard in mine owne land of thy ſayings, and of thy wiſedome.

7 Howbeit I beleeued not this report, till I came, and had ſeene it with mine eyes: but loe, the one halfe was not tolde mee: *for* thou haſt more wiſdome and proſperitie, then I haue heard by report.

8 Happy are thy men, happy are theſe thy ſeruants, which ſtand euer before thee, and heare thy [c] wiſedome.

c But much more happy are they, which heare the wiſedome of God reuealed in his word.

9 Bleſſed be the Lord thy God, which [d] loued thee, to ſet thee on the throne of Iſrael, becauſe the Lord loued Iſrael for euer, and made thee king to doe [e] equitie and righteouſneſſe.

d It is a chiefe figne of Gods fauour, when godly and wiſe rulers ſit in the throne of iuſtice.

10 And ſhe gaue the king ſixe ſcore talents of golde, and of ſweete odours exceeding much, and precious ſtones. There came no more ſuch abundance of ſweete odours, as the queene of Sheba gaue to king Salomon.

e This is the cauſe, why Kings are appointed.

11 The nauie alſo of Hiram (that caried gold from Ophir) brought likewiſe great plentie of * Almuggim trees from Ophir, and precious ſtones.

* 2. *Chron.* 9. 10.

12 And the king made of the Almuggim trees pillars for the houſe of the Lord, and for the kings palace,

palace, and made harps and pſalteries for ſingers. There came no more ſuch Almuggim trees, nor were no more ſeene vnto this day.

13 And King Salomon gaue vnto the Queene of Sheba, whatſoeuer ſhe would aſke, beſides that, which Salomon gaue her of his † kingly liberalitie: ſo ſhe returned and went to her owne countrey, *both* ſhe and her ſeruants.

† *Ebr. by the hand of the King.*

14 ¶ Alſo the weight of gold, that came to Salomon in one yeere, was ſixe hundreth threeſcore and ſixe * talents of gold,

* *Exod.25.39.*

15 Beſides that *he had* of merchant men and of the merchandiſes of them that ſold ſpices, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the princes of the f countrey.

f To wit, of Arabia, which for the great abundance of all things was called Happy

16 And King Salomon made two hundreth targets of beaten golde, ſixe hundreth *ſhekels* of gold went to a target:

17 And three hundred ſhields of beaten gold, three pound of gold went to one ſhield: and the King put them in the * houſe of the wood of Lebanon.

* *Chap. 7,2.*

18 ¶ Then the King made a great throne of yuorie, and couered it with the beſt golde.

¶ THE ROYAL THRONE OF SALOMON



19 And the throne had ſixe ſteps, and the top of the throne *vvas* round behinde, and there were g ſtayes on either ſide on the place of the throne, and two lyons ſtanding by the ſtayes.

g As the chaire bowes, or places to leane vpon.

20 And there ſtood twelue lyons on the ſixe ſteps on either ſide: there was not the like made in any kingdome.

21 And all King Salomons drinking veſſels *vvere* of golde, and all the veſſels of the houſe of the wood of Lebanon *vvere* of pure golde, none *vvere* of ſiluer: *for* it was nothing eſteemed in the dayes of Salomon

22 For the King had on the ſea the nauie of Tharſhiſh with the nauie of Hiram: once in three yeere came the nauie of h Tharſhiſh and brought gold and ſiluer, yuorie, and apes and peacocks.

h By Tharſhiſh is meant Cilicia, which was abundant in varietie of precious things.

23 So King Salomon exceeded all the kings of the earth both in riches and in wiſedome.

24 And all the world ſought to ſee Salomon, to heare his wiſdome, which God had put in his heart,

25 And they brought euery man his preſent, veſſels of ſiluer, and veſſels of golde, and raiment, and armour, and ſweet odours, horſes and mules, from yeere to yeere.

26 Then Salomon gathered together * charets and horſemen: and he had a thouſand and foure hundred charets, and twelue thouſand horſemen, whom he placed in the charet cities, and with the King at Ieruſalem.

* 2.*Chron.1, 14.*

27 And the King ‖ gaue ſiluer in Ieruſalem as ſtones, and gaue cedars as the wilde fig trees that grow abundantly in the plaine.

‖ *Or, he made ſiluer as plentcous as ſtones.*

28 Alſo Salomon had horſes brought out of Egypt, and fine linnen: ‖ the kings merchants receiued the linnen for a price.

‖ *Or, for the company of the Kings merchants did receiue a number at a price.*

29 There came vp and went out of Egypt *ſome* charet *vvorth* ſixe hundreth *ſhekels* of ſiluer: that is, one horſe, an hundreth and fifty. And thus they brought *horſes* to all the Kings of the Hittites and to the Kings of Aram by their † meanes.

† *Ebr. hands.*

## CHAP. XI

*Salomon hath a thouſand wiues and concubines, which bring him to idolatrie. 14 His God raiſeth vp aduerſaries againſt him. 43 He dieth.*

BVt King Salomon loued * many a outlandiſh women: both the daughter of Pharaoh, *and* the women of Moab, Ammon, Edom, Zidon, and Heth,

* *Deut.17, 17. Eccluſ.47.12,22.*

a Which were idolaters.

2 Of the nations whereof the Lord had ſayd vnto the children of Iſrael, * Goe not yee in to them, nor let them come in to you: *for* ſurely they will turne your hearts after their gods, to them, *I ſay*, did Salomon ioyne in loue.

* *Exod.34,16.*

3 And he had ſeuen hundreth wiues, *that vvere* ‖ princeſſes, and three hundreth b concubines, and his wiues turned away his heart.

‖ *Or, Queenes.*

b To whom appertained no dowrie.

4 For when Salomon was old, his wiues turned his heart after other gods, ſo that his heart was not c perfect with the Lord his God as *vvas* the heart of Dauid his father.

c He ſerued not God with a pure heart.

5 For Salomon followed * Aſhtaroth the god of the Zidonians, and d Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

* *Iud.2, 13.*

d Who was alſo called Molech, verſe 7. reade 2. King.23, 10.

6 So Salomon wrought wickedneſſe in the ſight of the Lord, but continued not to follow the Lord, as *did* Dauid his father.

7 Then did Salomon build an hie place for Chemoſh, the e abomination of Moab, in the mountaine that is ouer againſt Ieruſalem, and vnto Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon.

e Thus the Scripture termeth whatſoeuer man doeth reuerence and ſeruice as God.

8 And ſo did he for all his outlandiſh wiues, which burnt incenſe and offered vnto their gods.

9 Therefore the Lord was angrie with Salomon, becauſe his heart was turned from the Lord God of Iſrael, * which had appeared vnto him twiſe,

* *Chap. 3, 5. and 9, 2.*

10 And had giuen him a * charge concerning this thing, that he ſhould not follow other gods: but hee kept not that, which the Lord had commanded him.

* *Chap.6, 12.*

11 Wherefore the Lord ſayde vnto Salomon, Foraſmuch as f this is done of thee, and thou haſt not kept my Couenant, and my ſtatutes (which I commanded thee) * I will ſurely rent thy kingdome from thee, and will giue it to thy ſeruant.

f That thou haſt forſaken me and worſhipped idoles.

* *Chap. 2, 25.*

12 Notwithſtanding in thy dayes I will not do it, becauſe of Dauid thy father, but I will rent it out of the hand of thy ſonne:

g Becauſe the tribes of Iudah and Beniamin had their poſſeſſions mixed, they are here taken as one tribe.

13 Howbeit I will not rent all the kingdome, *but* will giue one g tribe to thy ſonne, becauſe of Dauid

Dauid my ſeruant,& becauſe of Ieruſalem which I haue choſen.

14 ¶ Then the Lord ſtirred vp an aduerſarie vnto Salomon, *euen* Hadad the Edomite, of the kings [h] ſeede, which was in Edom.

h Of the king of Edoms ſtocke.

15 * For when Dauid was in Edom, and Ioab the captaine of the hoſt had ſmitten all the males in Edom,and was gone vp to bury the [i] ſlaine,

* 2.*Sam.* 8,14.

i Of the Edomites.

16 (For ſixe moneths did Ioab remaine there and all Iſrael, till hee had deſtroyed all the males in Edom.)

17 Then this Hadad [k] fled, and certaine other Edomites of his fathers ſeruants with him, to goe into Egypt,Hadad being yet a litle childe.

k Thus God reſerued this idolater to be a ſcourge to puniſh his peoples ſinnes.

18 And they aroſe out of Midian, and came to Paran, and tooke men with them out of Paran, and came to Egypt vnto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gaue him an houſe, and appointed him vitailes and gaue him land.

19 So Hadad [l] found great fauour in the ſight of Pharaoh, and he gaue him to wife the ſiſter of his owne wife, *euen* the ſiſter of Tahpenes the Queene.

l God brought him to honor, that his power might be more able to compaſſe his enterpriſes againſt Salomons houſe.

20 And the ſiſter of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his ſon, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs houſe: and Genubath was in Pharaohs houſe among the ſonnes of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that Dauid ſlept with his fathers, and that Ioab the captaine of the hoaſte was dead, Hadad ſayd to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine owne countrey.

22 But Pharaoh ſayd vnto him, What haſt thou lacked with mee, that thou wouldeſt thus goe to thine owne countrey? And he anſwered, Nothing,but in any wiſe let me goe.

23 ¶ * And God ſtirred him vp *another* aduerſary,Rezon the ſonne of Eliada,which [m] fled from his lord Hadadezar king of Zobah.

* 2.*Sam.*8,3.

m When Dauid had diſcomfited Hadadezer and his armie.

24 And hee gathered men vnto him, and had bin captaine ouer the company, when Dauid ſlew them. And they went to Damaſcus, and dwelt there, [n] and they made him king in Damaſcus.

n To wit,the men whom hee had gathered vnto him.

25 Therefore was he an aduerſary to Iſrael all the dayes of Salomon: beſides the euill that Hadad *did*, he alſo abhorred Iſrael, and reigned ouer Aram.

26 ¶ * And Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebat an Ephrathite of Zereda Salomons ſeruant (whoſe mother was called Zeruah a widow) lift vp his hand againſt the king.

* 2.*Chron.* 13,6.

27 And this was the cauſe that he lift vp *his* hand againſt the king, *VVhen* Salomon built Millo, hee repaired the broken places of the citie of Dauid his father.

28 And this man Ieroboam was a man of ſtrength and courage, and Salomon ſeeing that the yong man was meete for the worke, hee made him [o] ouerſeer of all the labour of the houſe of Ioſeph.

o He was ouerſeer of Salomons workes, for the tribe of Ephraim and Manaſſeh.

29 And at that time, when Ieroboam went out of Ieruſalem, the Prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way, hauing a new garment on him,and they two were alone in the field,

30 Then Ahijah caught the new garment that was on him,and [p] rent it in twelue pieces.

p By theſe viſible ſignes the Prophets would more deeply print their meſſage into their hearts to whom they were ſent.

31 And ſayd to Ieroboam, Take vnto thee ten pieces: for thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael,Behold, I will rent the kingdome out of the hands of Salomon,and will giue ten tribes to thee.

32 But hee ſhall haue one tribe for my ſeruant Dauids ſake, and for Ieruſalem the citie, which I haue choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael,

33 Becauſe they haue forſaken mee, and haue worſhipped Aſhtaroth the god of the Zidonians, and Chemoſh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the Ammonites, and haue not walked in my wayes(to ‖ do right in mine eyes,& my ſtatutes,and my lawes)as *did* Dauid his father.

‖ *Or, to doe that that pleaſeth me.*

34 But I will not take the whole kingdome out of his hand: for I will make him prince all his life long for Dauid my ſeruants ſake, whom I haue choſen, *and* who kept my commandements and my ſtatutes.

35 * But I will take the kingdome out of his ſonnes hand, and will giue it vnto thee, *euen* the ten tribes.

* *Chap.* 12,19.

36 And vnto his ſonne will I giue one tribe, that Dauid my ſeruant may haue a [q] light alway before mee in Ieruſalem the citie, which I haue choſen mee to put my Name there.

q He hath reſpect vnto the Meſsiah, which ſhould be the bright ſtarre that ſhould ſhine thorow all the world.

37 And I will take thee, and thou ſhalt reigne † euen as thine heart deſireth, and ſhalt be king ouer Iſrael.

† *Ebr. in all that thy ſoule.*

38 And if thou hearken vnto all that I command thee, and wilt walke in my wayes, and doe right in my ſight, to keepe my ſtatutes and my commandements as Dauid my ſeruant did, then will I be with thee, and build thee a ſure houſe,as I built vnto Dauid, and will giue Iſrael vnto thee.

39 And I will [r] for this afflict the ſeede of Dauid, [ſ] but not for euer.

r For this idolatry that Salomon hath committed.

ſ For the whole ſpiritual kingdome was reſtored in Meſsiah.

40 ¶ Salomon ſought therefore to kill Ieroboam, and Ieroboam aroſe, and fled into Egypt vnto Shiſhak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt vntill the death of Salomon.

41 And the reſt of the words of Salomon, and all that hee did, and his wiſedome, are they not written in the [t] booke of the acts of Salomon?

t Which booke as is thought,was loſt in their captiuitie.

42 The time that Salomon reigned in Ieruſalem ouer all Iſrael, was * fourtie yeere.

* 2.*Chron.* 9,30.

43 And Salomon ſlept with his fathers: and was buried in the citie of Dauid his father: and Rehoboam his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Rehoboam ſucceedeth Salomon. 8 Hee refuſeth the counſell of the Ancient. 20 Ieroboam reigneth ouer Iſrael. 21 God commandeth Reheboam not to fight. 28 Ieroboam maketh golden calues.*

AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Iſrael were come to Shechē, to make him king.

* 2.*Chron.* 10,1.

2 And when Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebat heard of it (who was yet in Egypt,* whither Ieroboam had fled from king Salomon, and ‖ dwelt in Egypt.)

* *Chap.*11,40.

‖ *Or, returne from Egypt.*

3 Then they ſent and called him: and Ieroboam and all the Congregation of Iſrael came and ſpake vnto Rehoboam, ſaying,

4 Thy father made our * yoke grieuous:now therefore make thou the grieuous ſeruitude of thy father, and his ſore yoke which hee put vpon vs, [a] lighter, and we will ſerue thee.

* *Chap.*4,7.

a Oppreſſe vs not with ſo great charges, which we are not able to ſuſtaine.

5 And he ſaid vnto them, Depart yet for three dayes, then come againe to mee. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam tooke counſell with the old men that ‖ had ſtood before Salomon his father,while hee yet liued,and ſayd, What counſell giue yee, that I may make an anſwere to this people?

‖ *Or,had bene of his ancient counſellers.*

b They ſhewed him that there was no way to win the peoples hearts, but to grant them their iuſt petition.

7 And they ſpake vnto him, ſaying, If thou be a [b] ſeruant vnto this people this day,and ſerue them,

them, and anſwere them, and ſpeake kinde words to them, they will be thy ſeruants for euer.

8 But hee forſooke the counſell that the olde men had giuen him, and asked counſell of the young men that had bene brought vp with him, and waited on him.

c There is nothing harder for them that are in authority, then to bridle their affections, and to follow good counſell.

9 And hee ſayd vnto them, c What counſell giue yee, that we may anſwere this people, which haue ſpoken to me, ſaying, Make the yoke, which thy father hath put vpon vs, lighter?

10 Then the yong men that were brought vp with him, ſpake vnto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſay vnto this people, that haue ſpoken vnto thee, and ſayd, Thy father hath made our yoke heauie, but make thou it lighter vnto vs: *euen* thus ſhalt thou ſay vnto them, My ‖ leaſt part ſhall be d bigger then my fathers loynes.

‖ *Or, little finger.*

d I am much more able to keepe you in ſubiection then my father was.

11 Now whereas my father did burden you with a grieuous yoke, I will yet make your yoke heauier: my father hath chaſtiſed you with rods, but I will correct you with ‖ ſcourges.

‖ *Or, ſcorpions.*

12 ¶ Then Ieroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had e appointed, ſaying, Come to me againe the third day.

e The people declare their obedience in this that they would attempt nothing before the king had giuen them iuſt occaſion.

13 And the king anſwered the people ſharpely, and left the olde mens counſell that they gaue him,

14 And ſpake to them after the counſell of the yong men, ſaying, My father made your yoke grieuous, and I will make your yoke more grieuous: my father hath chaſtiſed you with rods, but I will correct you with ſcourges.

15 And the king hearkened not vnto the people: for it was the ‖ ordinance of the Lord, that he might performe his ſaying, which the Lord had ſpoken by * Ahijah the Shilonite vnto Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebat.

‖ *Or, the Lord was the cauſe.*

* *Chap.* 11, 11.

16 So when all Iſrael ſaw that the king regarded them not, the people anſwered the king thus, ſaying, What portion haue wee in f Dauid? wee haue none inheritance in the ſonne of Iſhai. To your tents, O Iſrael: now ſee to thine owne houſe, Dauid. So Iſrael departed vnto their tents.

f Though their cauſe were good, yet it is moſt hard for the people to bridle their affections, as theſe vile wordes declare.

17 Howbeit ouer the children of Iſrael, which dwelt in the cities of Iudah, did Rehoboam reigne ſtill.

18 ¶ Now the king Rehoboam ſent Adoram the receiuer of the tribute, and all Iſrael ſtoned him to death: then the king Rehoboam † made ſpeede to get him vp to his charet, to flee to Ieruſalem.

† *Ebr. ſtrengthened himſelfe.*

19 And Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe g of Dauid vnto this day.

g By the iuſt iudgement of God for Salomons ſinnes.

20 ¶ And when all Iſrael had heard that Ieroboam was come againe, they ſent and called him to the aſſembly, and made him king ouer all Iſrael: none followed the houſe of Dauid, but the tribe of Iudah * onely.

* *Chap.* 11, 13.

21 And when Rehoboam was come to Ieruſalem, he h gathered all the houſe of Iudah with the tribe of Beniamin, an hundreth and foureſcore thouſand of choſen men (which were good warriours) to fight againſt the houſe of Iſrael, and to bring the kingdome againe to Rehoboam the ſonne of Salomon.

h For as yet hee perceiued not that the Lord had ſo appointed it.

22 * But the word of God came vnto Shemaiah the i man of God, ſaying,

* 2. *Chron.* 11, 2.

i That is, the Prophet.

23 Speake vnto Rehoboam the ſonne of Salomon king of Iudah, and vnto all the houſe of Iudah and Beniamin, and the remnant of the people, ſaying,

24 Thus ſayth the k Lord, Ye ſhall not goe vp, nor fight againſt your brethren the children of Iſrael: returne euery man to his houſe: for this thing is done by mee. They obeyed therefore the word of the Lord, and returned, and departed according to the word of the Lord.

k Who of his iuſt iudgement will puniſh the treſpaſſer, and of his mercy ſpare the innocent people.

25 ¶ Then Ieroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Ieroboam thought in his heart, Now ſhall the kingdome returne to the houſe of Dauid.

27 If this people goe vp and doe ſacrifice in the houſe of the Lord l at Ieruſalem, then ſhall the hearts of this people turne againe vnto their lord, *euen* to Rehoboam king of Iudah: ſo ſhall they kill me, and goe againe to Rehoboam king of Iudah.

l He feared leaſt his people ſhould haue by this meanes bene entiſed to rebell againſt him.

28 Wherevpon the king tooke counſell, and made two calues of golde, and ſayd vnto them, m It is too much for you to goe vp to Ieruſalem: Behold, O Iſrael, thy gods which brought thee vp out of the land of Egypt.

m So crafty are carnall perſwaſions of princes, when they will make a religion to ſerue to their appetite.

29 And he ſet the one in Beth-el, and the other ſet he in Dan.

30 And this thing turned to ſinne: for the people went (becauſe of the one) euen to Dan.

31 Alſo he made an n houſe of hie places, and made prieſts of the loweſt of the people, which were not of the ſonnes of Leui.

n That is, a temple, where altars were built for idolatry.

32 And Ieroboam made a feaſt the o fifteenth day of the eight moneth, like vnto the feaſt that is in Iudah, and offered on the altar. So did he in Beth-el, and offered vnto the calues that hee had made: and he placed in Beth-el the Prieſts of the hie places, which he had made.

o Becauſe hee would the more binde the peoples deuotion to his idolatry, he made a new holy day, beſides thoſe that the Lord had appointed in the Law.

33 And hee offered vpon the altar, which hee had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eight moneth, (*euen* in the moneth which hee had forged of his owne heart) and made a ſolemne feaſt vnto the children of Iſrael, and hee went vp to the altar, to burne incenſe.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ieroboam is reprehended of the Prophet.* 4 *His hand drieth vp.* 13 *The Prophet is ſeduced.* 24 *and is killed of a lion.* 33 *The obſtinacie of Ieroboam.*

AND behold, there came a a man of God out of Iudah (by the commandement of the Lord) vnto b Beth-el, and Ieroboam ſtood by the altar to offer incenſe.

a That is, a Prophet.

b Not that that was called Luz in Beniamin, but another of that name.

2 And he cried againſt the altar by the commandement of the Lord, and ſayd, O altar, altar, thus ſayth the Lord, Behold, a childe ſhalbe borne vnto the houſe of Dauid, * Ioſiah by name, and vpon thee ſhall he ſacrifice the prieſts of the high places that burne incenſe vpon thee, and they ſhall burne mens bones vpon thee.

* 2. *King.* 23, 17.

3 And he gaue a ſigne the ſame time, ſaying, This is the c ſigne, that the Lord hath ſpoken, Behold, the altar ſhall rent, and the aſhes that are vpon it, ſhall ‖ fall out.

c By this ſigne ye ſhall know that the Lord hath ſent me.

‖ *Or, be powred out.*

4 And when the king had heard the ſaying of the man of God, which hee had cried againſt the altar in Beth-el, Ieroboam ſtretched out his hand for the altar, ſaying, d Lay holde on him: but his hand which hee put foorth againſt him, dried vp, and hee could not pull it in againe to him.

d The wicked rage againſt the Prophets of God, when they declare them Gods iudgements.

5 The altar alſo claue aſunder, and the aſhes fell

fell out from the altar, according to the ſigne, which the man of God had giuen by the † commandement of the Lord.

† *Ebr. mouth.*

6 Then the king anſwered and ſaide vnto the man of God, e I beſeech thee, pray vnto the Lord thy God, and make interceſſion for mee, that mine hand may be reſtored vnto mee. And the man of God beſought the Lord, and the Kings hande was reſtored, and became as it was afore.

e Though the wicked humble themſelues for a time, when they feele Gods iudgement, yet after they returne to their olde malice, and declare that they are but vile hypocrites.

7 Then the King ſayd vnto the man of God, Come home with me, that thou mayeſt ‖ dine, and I will giue thee a reward.

‖ *Or, take ſuſtenance.*

8 But the man of God ſayd vnto the King, If thou wouldeſt giue me halfe thine houſe, I would not goe with thee, neither would I eate bread nor drinke water in this place.

9 For ſo ‖ was it charged me by the word of the Lord, ſaying, f Eate no bread nor drinke water, nor turne againe by the ſame way that thou cameſt.

‖ *Or, he charged me: to wit, an Angel.*

f Seeing he had the expreſſe word of God, he ought not to haue declined therefrom neither for the perſwaſion of man nor Angel.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ And an olde Prophet dwelt in Beth-el, and his ſonnes came and told him all the works, that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el, and the words which he had ſpoken vnto the king, told they their father.

12 And their father ſaide vnto them, What way went he? and his ſonnes † ſhewed him what way the man of God went, which came from Iudah.

† *Ebr. looked.*

13 And he ſayde vnto his ſonnes, Saddle mee the aſſe. Who ſadled him the aſſe, and hee rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him ſitting vnder an oke: and he ſayd vnto him, Art thou the man of God, that cameſt from Iudah? And he ſayd, † Yea.

† *Ebr. I am.*

15 Then he ſayd vnto him, g Come home with me, and eat bread.

g This he did of a ſimple mind, thinking it his duetie to declare friendſhip to a Prophet.

16 But hee anſwered, I may not returne with thee, nor goe in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drinke water with thee in this place.

17 For it was charged me by the worde of the Lord, *ſaying*, Thou ſhalt eat no bread, nor drinke water there, nor turne againe to goe by the way that thou wenteſt.

18 And he ſayd vnto him, I am a Prophet alſo as thou art, and an h Angel ſpake vnto me by the word of the Lord, ſaying, Bring him againe with thee into thine houſe, that he may eate bread and drinke water: *but* he lied vnto him.

h His fault is here double: firſt in that hee ſuffereth not the Prophet to obey Gods expreſſe commandement: and next, that he faineth to haue a reuelation to the contrary.

19 So he went againe with him, and did eate bread in his houſe, and dranke water.

20 And as they ſate at the table, the word of the Lord came vnto the Prophet, that brought him againe.

21 And hee cried vnto the man of God that came from Iudah, ſaying, Thus ſayth the Lord, i Becauſe thou haſt diſobeyed the mouth of the Lord, and haſt not kept the commandement which the Lord thy God commanded thee,

i God would reproue his folly by him, who was the occaſion to bring him into errour.

22 But cameſt backe againe, and haſt eaten bread and drunke water in the place (whereof he did ſay vnto thee, Thou ſhalt eate no bread nor drinke any water) thy carkeis ſhall not come vnto the ſepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And when he had eaten bread and drunke, he ſaddled him the aſſe, to wit, to the Prophet whom he had brought againe,

24 And when he was gone, k a lion met him by the way, and ſlew him, and his body was caſt in the way, and the aſſe ſtood thereby: the Lion ſtood by the corps alſo.

k By this fearefull example, God ſeeth foorth how dangerous a thing it is for men to behaue themſelues coldly, or deceitfully in their charge whereunto God hath called them.

25 And behold, men that paſſed by, ſaw the carkeis caſt in the way, and the Lion ſtanding by the corps: and they came and told it in the towne where the old Prophet dwelt.

26 And when the Prophet that brought him backe againe from the way, heard thereof, hee ſayd, It is the man of God, who hath been diſobedient vnto the Commandement of the Lord: therefore the Lord hath deliuered him vnto the Lion, which hath rent him and ſlaine him, according to the word of the Lord, which he ſpake vnto him.

27 ¶ And he ſpake to his ſonnes, ſaying, Saddle me the aſſe. And they ſadled him.

28 And hee went and found his body caſt in the way, and the aſſe and the Lion ſtood by the corps: and the lion had l not eaten the body, nor torne the aſſe.

l To declare that this was only the iudgement of God: for if the Lion had done it for hunger, hee would alſo haue deuoured the body.

29 And the Prophet tooke vp the bodie of the man of God, and layd it vpon the aſſe, and brought it againe, and the olde Prophet came to the city, to lament and bury him.

30 And he layd his body in his m owne graue, and they lamented ouer him, *ſaying*, Alas, my brother.

m Which he had prepared for himſelfe.

31 And when he had buried him, he ſpake to his ſonnes, ſaying, When I am dead, bury yee me alſo in the ſepulchre, wherein the man of God is buried: lay my bones beſide his bones.

32 For that thing which he cried by the word of the Lord againſt the altar that is in Beth-el, and againſt all the houſes of the hie places, which are in the cities of Samaria, ſhall ſurely come to paſſe.

33 *Howbeit* after this Ieroboam n conuerted not from his wicked way, but turned againe, and made of the loweſt of the people prieſts of the hie places. Who would, might † conſecrate himſelfe and be of the prieſts of the hie places.

n So the wicked profit not by Gods threatnings, but go backward, and become worſe and worſe, 2. Tim. 3. 13.

† *Ebr. fill his hand.*

34 And this thing turned to ſinne vnto the houſe of Ieroboam, euen to roote it out, and deſtroy it from the face of the earth.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*2 Ieroboam ſendeth his wife diſguiſed to Ahijah the Prophet, who declareth vnto him the deſtruction of his houſe. 22 Iudah is puniſhed by Shiſhak.*

AT that time Abijah the ſonne of Ieroboam fell ſicke.

2 And Ieroboam ſayd vnto his wife, Vp, I pray thee, a and diſguiſe thy ſelfe that they know not that thou art the wife of Ieroboam, and goe to Shiloh: for there is Ahijah the Prophet, which tolde mee * that I ſhould be king ouer this people.

a His owne conſcience bare him witneſſe, that the Prophet of God would not ſatisfie his affections, which was a wicked man.

* *Chap. 11. 31.*

3 And take † with b thee, tenne loaues and ‖ craknels, and a bottell of hony, and goe to him: he ſhall tell thee what ſhall become of the yong man.

† *Ebr. in thine hand.*

b According to the cuſtome when they went to aske counſell of Prophets, 1. Sam. 9. 7.

‖ *Or, waſers.*

4 And Ieroboams wife did ſo, and aroſe, and went to Shiloh, and came to the houſe of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not ſee, for his † ſight was decayed for his age.

† *Ebr. eyes ſtood.*

5 Then the Lord ſayd vnto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Ieroboam commeth to aske a thing of thee for her ſonne, for he is ſicke: thus and thus ſhalt thou ſay vnto her: *for* when ſhee commeth in,

in, ſhe ſhall feine her ſelfe *to be* c another.

6 Therefore when Ahijah heard the ſound of her feet as ſhe came in at the doore, he ſayd, Come in thou d wife of Ieroboam: why feineſt thou thus thy ſelfe to be another? I am ſent to thee *with* heauy tidings.

7 Go tell Ieroboam, Thus ſayth the Lord God of Iſrael, Foraſmuch as I haue exalted e thee from among the people, and haue made thee prince ouer my people Iſrael,

8 And haue rent the kingdome away from the houſe of Dauid, and haue giuen it thee, and thou haſt not bene as my ſeruant Dauid, which kept my Commandements, and followed me with all his heart, and did onely that which was right in mine eyes,

9 But haſt done euill aboue all that were before thee (for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods, and f molten images, to prouoke mee, and haſt caſt me behind thy backe.)

10 Therefore behold, I will bring euill vpon the houſe of Ieroboam, and will cut off from Ieroboam him that * g piſſeth againſt the wall, as well him that h is ſhut vp, as him that is left in Iſrael, and will ſweepe away the remnant of the houſe of Ieroboam, as a man ſweepeth away doung till it be all gone.

11 The dogges ſhall eate him of Ieroboams *ſtocke* that dieth in the citie, and the foules of the aire ſhall eat him that dieth in the field: i for the Lord hath ſayd it.

12 Vp therefore and get thee to thine houſe: for when thy feete enter into the citie, the child ſhall die.

13 And all Iſrael ſhall mourne for him, and bury him: for he onely of Ieroboam ſhall come to the graue, becauſe in him there is found k ſome goodneſſe toward the Lord God of Iſrael in the houſe of Ieroboam.

14 Moreouer, the Lord ſhall ſtirre him vp a King ouer Iſrael which ſhall deſtroy the houſe of Ieroboam in that day: l what? yea, euen now.

15 For the Lord ſhall ſmite Iſrael, as when a reede is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall weed Iſrael out of this good land, which he gaue to their fathers, and ſhall ſcatter them beyond the m Riuer, becauſe they haue made them groues, prouoking the Lord to anger.

16 And he ſhall giue Iſrael vp, becauſe of the ſinnes of Ieroboam, who did ſinne, and n made Iſrael to ſinne.

17 ¶ And Ieroboams wife aroſe, and departed, and came to Tirzah, and when ſhee came to the threſhold of the houſe, the yong man died.

18 And they buried him, and all Iſrael lamented him, according to the word of the Lord which he ſpake by the hand of his ſeruant Ahijah the Prophet.

19 And the reſt of Ieroboams actes, how hee warred, and how he reigned, beholde, they are written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iſrael.

20 And the dayes which Ieroboam reigned, were two and twentie yeere: and hee o ſlept with his fathers, and Nadab his ſonne reigned in his ſteade.

21 ¶ Alſo Rehoboam the ſonne of Salomon reigned in Iudah. Rehoboam was one and fortie yeere old, when he began to reigne, and reigned ſeuenteene p yeere in Ieruſalem, the citie which the Lord did chuſe out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonite.

22 And Iudah wrought wickedneſſe in the ſight of the Lord: and they prouoked him more with their ſinnes, which they had committed, ‖ then all that which their fathers had done.

23 For they alſo made them hie places, and ſmages, and groues on euery hie hill, and vnder euery greene tree.

24 There were alſo Sodomites in the q land, they did according to all the abominations of the nations, which the Lord haſt caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

25 ¶ And in the fift yeere of King Rehoboam, Shiſhak king of Egypt came vp againſt Ieruſalem,

26 And tooke the treaſures of the houſe of the Lord, and the treaſures of the Kings houſe, and tooke away all: ſo he caried away all the ſhields of gold * which Salomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made for them braſen ſhields, and committed them vnto the hands of the chiefe of the garde, which waited at the doore of the kings houſe.

28 And when the King went into the houſe of the Lord, the gard bare them, and brought them againe into the gard chamber.

29 And the reſt of the actes of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in r the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah?

30 And there was warre betweene Rehoboam and Ieroboam ſ continually.

31 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dauid: his mothers name *was* Naamah an t Ammonite: and Abijam his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

c Then the wife of Ieroboam.

d For God oft times diſcloſeth vnto his the craft and ſubtiltie of the wicked.

e Which waſt but a ſeruant.

f To wit, two calues.

* *Chap.* 22, 21. *and* 2. *King.* 9, 8.

g Euery male euen to the dogs, 1. Sam. 25, 22.

h As well him that is in the ſtrong hold, as him that is abroad.

i They ſhall lacke the honour of buriall in token of Gods malediction.

k In the middes of the wicked, God hath ſome on whom he doeth beſtow his mercies.

l The Lord will begin to deſtroy it out of hand.

m Meaning, Euphrates.

n The people ſhall not be excuſed when they doe euill at the commandement of their gouernours.

o The Lord ſmote him that he died, 2. Chron. 13, 20.

p And died before Ieroboam about foure yeeres.

‖ *Or, beſides all that their fathers had done by their ſinnes.*

q Where idolatry reigneth, all horrible vices are committed, till at length Gods iuſt iudgement deſtroy them vtterly.

* *Chap.* 10, 16.

r Which bookes were called the bookes of Shemaiah and Iddo the Prophets, 2. Chro. 12. 15

ſ That is, all the dayes of Rehoboams life.

t Whoſe idolatry Rehoboam her ſonne followed.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijam reigneth ouer Iudah.* 9 *Aſa ſucceedeth in his roome.* 16 *The battell betweene Aſa and Baaſha.* 24 *Iehoſhaphat ſucceedeth Aſa.* 25 *Nadab ſucceedeth Ieroboam.* 28 *Baaſha killeth Nadab.*

AND in the eighteenth yeere of King * Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebat, reigned Abijam ouer Iudah. * 2. *Chron.* 11, 22.

2 Three yeere reigned hee in Ieruſalem, and his mothers name *was* Maachah the daughter of a Abiſhalom.

3 And he walked in all the ſinnes of his father, which hee had done before him: and his heart was not perfite with the Lord his God, as the heart of Dauid his father.

4 But for Dauids ſake did the Lord his God giue him a b light in Ieruſalem, and ſet vp his ſonne after him, and eſtabliſhed Ieruſalem,

5 Becauſe Dauid did that which was right in the ſight of the Lord, and turned from nothing that he commanded him all the dayes of his life, * ſaue onely in the matter of Urijah the Hittite.

6 And there was warre betweene Rehoboam and Ieroboam as long as he liued.

7 The reſt alſo of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the * booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah? there was alſo warre betweene Abijam and Ieroboam.

8 And Abijam ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the citie of Dauid: and Aſa his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

9 ¶ * And in the twenty yeere of Ieroboam King of Iſrael, reigned Aſa ouer Iudah.

10 Hee reigned in Ieruſalem one and fourtie yeere,

a Some think that this was Abſalom Salomons ſonne.

b Meaning, a ſonne to reigne ouer Iudah.

* 2. *Sam.* 11, 4. *and* 12, 9.

* 2. *Chron.* 13, 3.

* 2. *Chron.* 14, 1.

yeare, and his c mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abiſhalom.

c That is, his grandmother, as David is oft times called father of them, whoſe grand-father he was.

11 And Aſa did right in the eyes of the Lord, as *did* David his father.

12 And he tooke away the Sodomites out of the land, and put away all the idoles that his fathers had made.

13 And hee d put downe * Maachah his mother alſo from her eſtate, becauſe ſhe had made an idole in a grove: and Aſa deſtroyed her idoles, and burnt them by the brooke Kidron.

d Neither kinred nor authoritie ought to be regarded, when they blaſpheme God, and become idolaters, but muſt be puniſhed.
* 2. *Chron.* 15. 16.

14 But they put not downe the hie places. Nevertheleſſe Aſas heart was e upright with the Lord all his dayes.

e For in that that he ſuffered them to worſhip God in other places, then he had appoynted, it came of ignorance, and not of malice.

15 Alſo he brought in the holy veſſels of his father, and the things that he had dedicated unto the houſe of the Lord, ſilver and golde, and veſſels.

16 ¶ And there was warre betweene Aſa and Baaſha king of Iſrael all their dayes.

17 Then Baaſha King of Iſrael went up againſt Iudah, and built f Ramah, ſo that he would let none goe out or in to Aſa king of Iudah.

f Of the ſame purpoſe that Ieroboam did, becauſe the people ſhould not goe up to Ieruſalem, leaſt they ſhould follow Aſa.

18 Then Aſa tooke all the ſilver and the gold that was left in the treaſures of the houſe of the Lord, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, and delivered them into the hands of his ſervants, and king Aſa ſent them to * Benha-dad the ſonne of Tabrimon, the ſonne of Hezion king of ‖ Aram that dwelt at Damaſcus, ſaying,

* 2. *Chron.* 16. 2.
‖ Or, *Syria.*

19 *There is* a covenant betweene mee and thee, *and* betweene my father and thy father: Behold, I have ſent unto thee a preſent of ſilver and golde: come, breake thy covenant with Baaſha King of Iſrael, that he may g depart from mee.

g And vexe mee no longer.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Aſa, and ſent the captaines of the hoaſts, which he had, againſt the cities of Iſrael, and ſmote Iion, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachach, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And when Baaſha heard thereof, hee left building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Aſa ‖ aſſembled all Iudah † none excepted, and they tooke the ſtones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baaſha had built, and king Aſa built with them Geba of Benjamin and Mizpah.

‖ Or, *make a proclamation.*
† *Ebr. none innocent.*

23 And the reſt of all the actes of Aſa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah? but in his old age he was diſeaſed in his h feete.

h Hee had the gout and put his truſt rather in Phyſitions then in the Lord. 2. Chron. 16. 12.

24 And Aſa ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his i father. And Iehoſhaphat his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

i His great grandfather.

25 And Nadab the ſonne of Ieroboam began to reigne over Iſrael the ſecond yeare of Aſa king of Iudah, and reigned over Iſrael two yeare.

26 And he did evil in the ſight of the Lord, walking in the way of his father, and in his ſinne wherewith he made Iſrael to ſinne.

27 And Baaſha the ſonne of Ahijah of the houſe of Iſſachar conſpired againſt him, and Baaſha ſlew him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philiſtims: for Nadab and all Iſrael laid ſiege to Gibbethon.

28 Even in the third yeare of Aſa king of Iudah did Baaſha ſlay him, and reigned in his ſtead.

k So God ſtirred up one tyraunt to puniſh the wickedneſſe of another.

29 And when he was king, hee k ſmote all the houſe of Ieroboam, hee left none alive to Ieroboam, untill he had deſtroyed him, according to the * word of the Lord which he ſpake by his ſervant Ahijah the Shilonite,

* *Chap.* 14. 10.

30 Becauſe of the ſinnes of Ieroboam which he committed, and wherewith hee made Iſrael to ſinne, by his l provocation, wherewith he provooked the Lord God of Iſrael.

l By cauſing the people to commit idolatry with his calves, and ſo provoking God to anger.

31 And the reſidue of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

32 And there was warre betweene Aſa and Baaſha king of Iſrael, all their dayes.

33 In the third yeare of Aſa king of Iudah, began Baaſha the ſonne of Ahijah to reigne over all Iſrael in m Tirzah, *and reigned* foure and twentie yeares.

m Which was the place where the kings of Iſrael remained.

34 And hee did evil in the ſight of the Lord, walking in the way of Ieroboam, and in his ſinne, wherewith he made Iſrael to ſinne.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *Of Baaſha, 6 Elah, 9 Zimri, 16 Omri. 31 Ahab marrieth Iezebel. 34 Iericho is built againe.*

THen the word of the Lord came to Iehu the ſonne of Hanani againſt Baaſha, ſaying,

2 a Foraſmuch as I exalted thee out of the duſt, and made thee captaine over my people Iſrael, and thou haſt walked in the way of Ieroboam, and haſt made my people Iſrael to ſinne, to provoke mee with their ſinnes,

a Thus ſpake Iehu to Baaſha in the Name of the Lord.

3 Beholde, I will take away the poſteritie of Baaſha, and the poſteritie of his houſe, and will make b thine houſe like the * houſe of Ieroboam, the ſonne of Nebat.

b Meaning, the houſe of Baaſha.
* *Chap.* 15. 29.

4 * He that dieth of Baaſhas *ſtocke* in the city, him ſhall the dogges eate: and that man of him which dieth in the fieldes, ſhall the foules of the ayre eate.

* *Chap.* 14. 11.

5 And the reſt of the actes of Baaſha, and what he did, and his ‖ power, are they not written in the booke of the * Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

‖ Or, *valiantneſſe.*
* 1. *Chron.* 16. 1.

6 So Baaſha ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

7 And alſo c by the hand of Iehu the ſonne of Hanani the Prophet, came the word of the Lord to Baaſha, and to his houſe, that he ſhould be like the houſe of Ieroboam, even for all the wickedneſſe that de did in the ſight of the Lord, in provoking him with the worke of his hands, and becauſe he killed d him.

c That is, the Prophet did his meſſage.

d Meaning, Nadab Ieroboams ſonne.

8 ¶ In the ſixe and twentieth yeare of Aſa king of Iudah, began Elah the ſonne of Baaſha to reigne over Iſrael in Tirzah, *and reigned* two yeares.

9 And his ſervant Zimri, captaine of halfe his charets, conſpired againſt him, as he was in Tirzah e drinking, till he was drunken in the houſe of Arza ſteward of his houſe in Tirzah.

e The Chalde text hath thus, Drinking till he was drunken in the Temple of Arza the idole by his houſe in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri came and ſmote him, and killed him in the ſeven and twenty yeare of Aſa king of Iudah, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 ¶ And when hee was king, and ſate on his throne, hee ſlew all the houſe of Baaſha, not leaving thereof one to piſſe againſt a wall, neither of his kinſfolkes, nor of his friends.

12 So did Zimri deſtroy all the houſe of Baaſha, according to the word of the Lord which he ſpake againſt Baaſha by the hand of Iehu the f Prophet,

f Both Hanani his father and he were Prophets.

13 For all the ſinnes of Baaſha, and ſinnes of Elah his ſonne, which they ſinned, and made Iſrael

to ſinne, and provoked the Lord God of Iſrael with their vanities.

14 And the reſt of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

15 ¶ In the ſeven and twenty yeare of Aſa king of Iudah did Zimri reigne ſeven dayes in Tirzah, and the people was then in campe [g] againſt Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philiſtims.

[g] The ſiege had continued from the time of Nadab Ieroboams ſonne.

16 And the people of the hoaſt heard ſay, Zimri hath conſpired, and hath alſo ſlaine the king. Wherefore all Iſrael made Omri the captaine of the hoaſt, king over Iſrael that ſame day, *even* in the hoaſt.

17 Then Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Iſrael with him, and they beſieged [h] Tirzah.

[h] Where Zimri kept himſelf in hold.

18 And when Zimri ſaw, that the city was taken, he went into the palace of the kings houſe, and † burnt himſelf, and the kings houſe with fire, *and* ſo died,

† *Ebr. burnt the Kings houſe upon him.*

19 For his ſinnes which hee ſinned, in doing that which is evill in the ſight of the Lord, in walking in the way of Ieroboam, and in his ſinnes which he did, cauſing Iſrael to ſinne.

20 And the reſt of the acts of Zimri, and his treaſon that he wrought, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

21 Then were the people of Iſrael divided into two parts: *for* [i] halfe the people followed Tibni the ſonne of Ginath to make him king, and the other halfe followed Omri.

[i] That is, the people which were not at the ſiege of Gibbethon: for there they had choſen Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri, prevailed againſt the people that followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath: ſo Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 In the one and thirty yeare of Aſa king of Iudah began Omri to reigne over Iſrael, *and reigned* twelve yeare. Six yeare reigned he in Tirzah.

‖ *Or, Shemeron.*

24 And hee bought the mountaine ‖ Samaria of one Shemer for two talents of ſilver, and built in the mountaine, and called the name of the city, which he built, after the name of Shemer lord of the mountaine, Samaria.

25 But Omri did evill in the eyes of the Lord, and did [k] worſe then all that were before him.

[k] For ſuch is the nature of idolatry, that the ſuperſtition thereof doeth daily increaſe, and the elder it is the more abominable it is before God and his Church.

26 For hee walked in all the way of Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebat, and in his ſinnes wherewith he make Iſrael to ſinne in provoking the Lord God of Iſrael with their vanities.

27 And the reſt of the acts of Omri, that hee did, and his ſtrength that he ſhewed, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iſrael?

28 And Omri ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in [l] Samaria: and Ahab his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

[l] He was the firſt king that was buried in Samaria, after that the kings houſe was burnt in Tirzah.

29 Now Ahab the ſonne of Omri began to reigne over Iſrael, in the eighth and thirtie yeare of Aſa king of Iudah, and Ahab the ſonne of Omri reigned over Iſrael in Samaria two and twenty yeare.

30 And Ahab the ſonne of Omri did worſe in the ſight of the Lord then all that were before him.

31 For was it a light thing for him to walke in the ſinnes of Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebat, except he tooke Iezebel alſo the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians [m] to wife, and went and ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him?

[m] By whoſe meanes he fell to all wicked and ſtrange idolatry, and cruell perſecution.

32 Alſo hee reared up an altar to Baal in the houſe of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a grove, and Ahab proceeded, and did provoke the Lord God of Iſrael more then all the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

34 In his dayes did Hiel the Bethelite build [n] Iericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his eldeſt ſonne, and ſet up the gates thereof in his youngeſt ſonne Segub, according to the word of the Lord which he ſpake † by Ioſhua the ſonne of Nun.

[n] Reade Ioſh. 6. 26.

† *Ebr. by the hand of Ioſhua.*

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 Elijah forewarneth of the famine to come. 4 Hee is fed of Ravens. 9 He is ſent to Zarephath, where he reſtoreth his hoſteſſe ſonne to life.*

AND Elijah the Tiſhbite one of the inhabitants of Gilead ſaid unto Ahab, * As the Lord God of Iſrael liveth, before whom I [a] ſtand, there ſhall be neither dew nor raine theſe yeares, but [b] according to my word.

* *Eccluſ. 48. 3. 1. Sam. 5. 16. 17.*

a That is, whom I ſerve.

b But as I ſhall declare it by Gods revelation.

2 ¶ And the word of the Lord came unto him, ſaying,

3 Goe hence, and turne thee Eaſtward, and hide thy ſelf in the ‖ river Cherith, that is over againſt Iorden,

‖ *Or, brooke.*

4 And thou ſhalt drinke of the river: and I have commanded the [c] ravens to feed thee there.

c To ſtrengthen his faith againſt perſecution, God promiſeth to feed him miraculouſly.

5 So hee went and did according unto the word of the Lord: for he went, and remained by the river Cherith that is over againſt Iorden.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and fleſh in the morning, and bread and fleſh in the evening, and he dranke of the river.

7 And after a while the river dried up, becauſe there fell no raine upon the earth.

8 ¶ And the [d] word of the Lord came unto him, ſaying,

d As the troubles of the Saints of God are many, ſo his mercy is ever at hand to deliver them.

9 * Up, *and* get thee to Zarephath, which is in Zidon, and remaine there: behold, I have commanded a widow there to ſuſtaine thee.

* *Luke 4. 25. 26.*

10 So hee aroſe and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow was there [e] gathering ſticks: and he called her, and ſaid, Bring me, I pray thee, a little water in a veſſell, that I may drinke.

e All this was to ſtrengthen the faith of Elijah, to the intent that he ſhould looke upon nothing worldly, but onely truſt on Gods providence.

11 And as ſhe was going to fetch it, he called to her, and ſaid, Bring mee, I pray thee, a morſell of bread in thine hand.

12 And ſhe ſaid, As the Lord thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but even an handfull of meale in a battell, and a little oyle in a cruſe: and behold, I am gathering † a few ſticks for to goe in, and dreſſe it for me and my ſonne, that we may eat it, and [f] die.

† *Ebr. two.*

f For there is no hope of any more ſuſtenance.

13 And Elijah ſaid unto her, Feare not, come doe as thou had ſaid, but make me thereof a little cake firſt of all, and bring it unto mee, and afterward make for thee and thy ſonne.

14 For thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, [g] The meale in the barrell ſhall not be waſted, neither ſhall the oyle in the cruſe be diminiſhed, unto the time that the Lord ſend raine upon the earth.

g God receiveth no benefit for the uſe of his, but he promiſeth a moſt ample recompence for the ſame.

15 So ſhe went, and did as Elijah ſaid, and ſhe did eate: ſo did hee and her houſe [h] a certaine time.

h That is, till he had raine and food on the earth.

16 The barrell of the meale waſted not, nor the oyle was ſpent out of the cruſe, according to the word of the Lord, which he ſpake by the hand of Elijah.

17 ¶ And after theſe things, the ſonne of the wife of the houſe fell ſicke, and his ſickneſſe was ſo ſore, ‖ that there was no [i] breath left in him.

‖ *Or, that he died.*

i God would try whether ſhe had learned by his mercifull providence to make him her onely ſtay and comfort.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto Elijah, What have I to doe with

with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come vnto me to call my ſinne to remembrance, and to ſlay my ſonne?

19 And he ſaid vnto her, Giue me thy ſonne: and he tooke him out of her boſome, and caried him vp into a chamber, where he aboade, and laid him vpon his owne bed.

20 Then hee called vnto the Lord, and ſaid, O Lord my God, haſt thou k puniſhed alſo this widow, with whome I ſoiourne, by killing her ſonne?

k He was afraid leſt Gods name ſhould haue bene blaſphemed and his miniſters contemned, except he ſhould haue continued his mercies as he had begunne them, ſpecially while he there remained.

21 And he ſtretched himſelfe vpon the child three times, and called vnto the Lord, and ſaide, O Lord my God, I pray thee, let this childs ſoule come into him againe.

22 Then the Lord heard the voyce of Elijah, and the ſoule of the child came into him againe, and he reuiued.

23 And Elijah tooke the child, and brought him downe out of the chamber into the houſe, and deliuered him vnto his mother, and Elijah ſayd, Behold, thy ſonne liueth.

l So hard a thing it is to depend on God, except we be confirmed by miracles.

24 And the woman ſaid vnto Elijah, Now l I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the Lord in thy mouth is true.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*Elijah is ſent to Ahab. 13 Obadiah hideth an hundreth Prophets. 40 Elijah killeth all Baals prophets. 45 Hee obtaineth raine.*

AFter many dayes, the word of the Lord came to Elijah, in the a third yeere, ſaying, Goe, ſhew thy ſelfe vnto Ahab, and I will ſend raine vpon the earth.

a After that he departed from the riuer Cherith.

2 And Elijah went to ſhew himſelfe vnto Ahab, and *there vvas* a great famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called Obadiah the gouernour of his houſe: (and Obadiah b feared God greatly:

b God had begun to worke his feare in his heart, but had not yet brought him to that knowledge, which is alſo requiſite of the godly: that is, to profeſſe his Name openly.

4 For when Iezebel deſtroyed the Prophets of the Lord, Obadiah tooke an hundreth Prophets, and hid them by fiftie in a caue, and he fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab ſaid vnto Obadiah, Go into the land, vnto all the fountaines of water, and vnto all the riuers, if ſo be that we may finde graſſe to ſaue the horſes and the mules aliue, leaſt wee depriue *the land* of the beaſts.

6 And ſo they diuided the lande betweene them to walke thorow it. Ahab went one way by himſelfe, and Obadiah went another way by himſelfe.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah c met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and ſaid, Art not thou my Lord Elijah?

c God pitieth oft times the wicked for the godlies ſake, and cauſeth Elijah to meete with Obadiah, that the benefit might be knowen to be granted for Gods childrens ſake.

8 And he anſwered him, Yea, go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he ſaid, What haue I ſinned, that thou wouldeſt deliuer thy ſeruant into the hand of Ahab, to ſlay me?

10 As the Lord thy God liueth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not ſent to ſeeke thee: and when they ſaid, He is not here, he tooke an oath of the kingdome and nation, if they had not found thee.

11 And now thou ſayeſt, Goe, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And when I am gone from thee, the Spirit of the Lord ſhall cary thee into ſome place that I do not know: ſo when I come and tell Ahab, if he cannot finde thee, then will he kill me: But I thy ſeruant d feare the Lord from my youth.

d I am none of the wicked perſecuters that thou ſhouldeſt procure vnto me ſuch diſpleaſure, but ſerue God, and fauour his children.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Iezebell ſlew the Prophets of the Lord, how I hid an hundreth men of the Lords Prophets by fifties in a caue, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou ſaieſt, Goe, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*, that he may ſlay me.

15 And Elijah ſaid, As the Lord of hoaſts liueth, before whom I ſtand, I will ſurely ſhew e my ſelfe vnto him this day.

e By my preſence I will declare that thou haſt told him the trueth.

16 ¶ So Obadiah went to meete Ahab, and told him. And Ahab went to meete Elijah.

17 And when Ahab ſaw Elijah, Ahab ſaid vnto him, Art thou he that troubleth Iſrael?

18 And hee anſwered, I haue not troubled Iſrael, but f thou and thy fathers houſe, in that yee haue forſaken the commandements of the Lord, and thou haſt followed Baalim.

f The true miniſters of God ought not onely not to ſuffer the trueth to be vniuſtly ſlandered, but to reproue boldly the wicked ſlanderers without reſpect of perſon.

19 Now therefore ſend, and gather to mee all Iſrael vnto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal foure hundreth and fiftie, and the prophets of the groues foure hundreth, which eate at Iezebels table.

20 ¶ So Ahab ſent vnto all the children of Iſrael, and gathered the prophets together vnto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came vnto all the people, and ſaid, How long g halt ye betweene two opinons? If the Lord be God, follow him, but if Baall be hee, then goe after him. And the people anſwered him not a word.

g Be conſtant in religion, and make it not as a thing indifferent, whether yee follow God or Baal, or whether ye ſerue God wholly or in part, Zeph. 1. 5.

22 Then ſaid Elijah vnto the people, I onely remaine a Prophet of the Lord: but Baals prophets are foure hundreth and fiftie men.

23 Let them therefore giue vs two bullockes, and let them chuſe the one, and cut him in pieces, and lay him on the wood, but put no fire *vnder*, and I will prepare the other bullocke, and lay him on the wood, and will put no fire *vnder*.

24 Then call ye on the name of your god, and I will call on the Name of the Lord: and then the God that anſwereth h by fire, let him be God. And all the people anſwered, and ſayd, It is well ſpoken.

h By ſending downe fire from heauen to burne the ſacrifice.

25 And Elijah ſaid vnto the prophets of Baal, Chuſe you a bullocke; and prepare him firſt, (for ye are many) and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *vnder*.

26 So they tooke the one bullocke that was giuen them, and they prepared it, and called on the name of Baal from morning to noone, ſaying, O Baal, heare vs: but there was no voyce, nor any to anſwere: and they i leapt vpon the altar that was made.

i As men raviſhed with ſome ſtrange ſpirit.

27 And at noone Elijah mocked them, and ſaid, Crie alowde: for hee is a k god: either hee talketh or purſueth *his enemies*, or is in his iourney, or it may be that hee ſleepeth, and muſt be l awaked.

k You eſteeme him as God.

l Hee mocketh their beaſtly madneſſe, which thinke that by any inſtance or ſuit, the dead and vile idoles can helpe their worſhippers in their neceſſities.

28 And they cryed lowd, and cut themſelues as their maner was, with kniues and lancers, till the blood guſhed out vpon them.

29 And when midday was paſſed, and they had prophecied vntill the offering of the *euening* ſacrifice, there was neither voyce, nor one to anſwere, nor any that regarded.

30 And Elijah ſaid vnto all the people, Come to mee. And all the people came to him. And hee repaired the altar of the Lord that was broken downe.

31 And Elijah tooke twelue ſtones, according

to the number of the tribes of the ſonnes of Iaakob, (vnto whom the word of the Lord came, ſaying, * Iſrael ſhalbe thy name)

32 And with the ſtones hee built an altar in the Name of the Lord: and he made a ditch round about the altar, as great as would conteine two † measures of ſeed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and hewed the bullocke in pieces, and laid him in the wood:

34 And ſayd, Fill foure barrels with water, and poure it vpon the burnt offering and on the wood. Againe he ſayd, Doe ſo againe. And they did ſo the ſecond time. And he ſayd, Doe it the third time. And they did it the third time.

35 And the water ran round about the altar: and he [m] filled the ditch with water alſo.

36 And when they ſhould offer the *euening* ſacrifice, Elijah the Prophet came and ſayd, Lord God of Abraham, Izhak, and of Iſrael, let it be knowen this day, that thou art the God of Iſrael, and that I am thy ſeruant, and that I haue done all theſe things at thy commandement.

37 Heare mee, O Lord, heare mee, and let this people knowe that thou art the Lord God, and that thou haſt turned their heart againe [n] at the laſt.

38 Then the fire of the Lord fell, and conſumed the burnt offering, and the wood, and the ſtones, and the duſt, and licked vp the water that was in the ditch.

39 And when all the people ſaw it, they fell on their faces, and ſayd, The Lord is God, the Lord is God.

40 And Elijah ſayd vnto them, Take the prophets of Baal, let not [o] a man of them eſcape: and they tooke them, and Elijah brought them to the brooke Kiſhon, and ſlew them there.

41 ¶ And Elijah ſaid vnto Ahab, Get thee vp, eate and drinke, for *there is* a ſound of much raine.

42 So Ahab went vp to eate and to drinke, and Elijah went vp to the top of Carmel: and he crouched vnto the earth, and put his face betweene his knees,

43 And ſaid to his ſeruant, Goe vp now, and looke toward the way of the Sea. And hee went vp, and looked, and ſaid, There is nothing. Againe he ſaid, Goe againe [p] ſeuen times.

44 And at the ſeuenth time he ſayd, Behold, there ariſeth a little cloude out of the Sea like a mans hand. Then he ſayd, Up, and ſay vnto Ahab, Make ready *the charet*, and get thee downe, that the raine ſtay thee not.

45 And ‖ in the meane while the heauen was blacke with cloudes and winde, and there was a great raine. Then Ahab went vp, and came to Izreel,

46 And the hand of the Lord was on Elijah, and he girded vp his loynes, and ran [q] before Ahab till he came to Izreel.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 Elijah fleeing from Iezebel, is nouriſhed by the Angel of God. 15 Hee is commanded to anoynt Hazael, Iehu, and Eliſha.*

NOw Ahab told Iezebel all that Elijah had done, and how hee had ſlaine all the [a] prophets with the ſword.

2 Then Iezebel ſent a meſſenger vnto Elijah, ſaying, [b] The gods doe ſo to me, and more alſo, if I make not thy life like one of their liues by to morow this time.

3 ¶ When he ſaw that, hee aroſe, and went ‖ for his life, and came to Beerſheba, which is in Iudah, and left his ſeruant there.

4 But hee went a dayes journey into the wilderneſſe, and came and ſate downe vnder a Iuniper tree, and deſired that he might die, and ſayd, It is now enough: O Lord, [c] take my ſoule, for I am no better then my fathers.

5 And as hee lay and ſlept vnder the Iuniper tree, behold now, an Angel touched him, and ſayd vnto him, Vp, *and* eat.

6 And when hee looked about, behold, there was a cake baken on the coales, and a pot of water at his head: ſo he did eat and drinke, and returned and ſlept.

7 And the Angel of the Lord came againe the ſecond time, and touched him, and ſayd, Vp, *and* eat: for [d] thou haſt a great iourney.

8 ¶ Then hee aroſe, and did eate and drinke, and walked in the ſtrength of that meate fourtie dayes and fourtie nights, vnto Horeb the mount of God.

9 And there hee entred into a caue, and lodged there: and behold, the Lord ſpake to him, and ſayd vnto him, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

10 And he anſwered, I haue [e] beene very iealous for the Lord God of hoaſtes: for the children of Iſrael haue forſaken thy couenant, broken downe thine altars, and ſlaine thy Prophets with the ſword, * and I onely am left, and they ſeeke my life to take it away.

11 And hee ſayd, Come out, and ſtand vpon the mount before the Lord, And behold, the Lord went by, and a mightie ſtrong winde rent the mountaines, and brake the rockes before the Lord: *but* the Lord was [f] not in the winde: and after the winde *came* an earthquake: *but* the Lord was not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake *came* fire: *but* the Lord was not in the fire: and after the fire *came* a ſtill and ſoft voyce.

13 And when Elijah heard it, hee couered his face with his mantle, and went out, and ſtood in the entring of the caue, and behold, *there came* a voyce vnto him, and ſayd, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

14 And he anſwered, I haue bene very ielous for the Lord God of hoaſts, [g] becauſe the children of Iſrael haue forſaken thy couenant, caſt downe thine altars, and ſlaine thy Prophets with the ſword, and I onely am left, and they ſeeke my life to take it away.

15 And the Lord ſayd vnto him, Goe, returne by the wilderneſſe vnto Damaſcus, and when thou commeſt *there*, anoynt Hazael king ouer ‖ Aram.

16 And Iehu the ſonne of Nimſhi ſhalt thou anoynt King ouer Iſrael: and Eliſha the ſonne of Shaphat of Abel Meholah ſhalt thou anoynt to be Prophet in thy roome.

17 And * him that eſcapeth from the ſword of Hazael, ſhall Iehu ſlay: and him that eſcapeth from the ſword of Iehu, ſhall Eliſha ſlay.

18 Yet will * I leaue ſeuen thouſand in Iſrael: *euen* [h] all the knees that haue not bowed vnto Baal, and euery mouth that hath not kiſſed him.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elijah the ſon of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelue yoke of oxen before him, and was with the twelft: and Elijah went towards him, and caſt his mantle

* *Gen.* 32.28. a. *King.* 17.34.

† *Ebr. Sats, which ſome thinke conteine about three pottles and a third part a piece.*

m Hereby he declared the excellent power of God, who contrary to nature could make the fire burne euen in the water, to the intent they ſhould haue none occaſion to doubt that he is the onely God.

n Though God ſuffer his to runne in blindneſſe and errour for a time, yet at the length he calleth them home to him by ſome notorious ſigne and worke.

o He commanded them that as they were truely perſwaded to confeſſe the onely God: ſo they would ſerue him with all their power, and deſtroy the idolaters his enemies.

p As Gods ſpirit mooued him to pray, ſo was hee ſtrengthened by the ſame, that he did not faint, but continued ſtill till he had obtained.

‖ *Or, here and there.*

q Hee was ſo ſtrengthened with Gods ſpirit, that he ran faſter then the charet was able to runne.

a To wit, of Baal.

b Though the wicked rage againſt Gods children, yet he holdeth them backe that they cannot execute their malice.

‖ *Or, whither his mind led him.*

c So hard a thing it is to bridle our impatience in affliction, that the Saints could not ouercome the ſame.

d He declareth that except God had nouriſhed him miraculouſly it had not bene poſſible for him to haue gone this iourney.

e He complaineth that the more zealous that he ſhewed himſelfe to maintaine Gods glory, the more cruelly was hee perſecuted. * Rom. 11, 13.

f For the nature of man is not able to come neere vnto God, if hee ſhould appeare in his ſtrength and full maieſtie, and therefore of his mercie he ſubmitteth himſelue to our capacitie.

g We ought not to depend on the multitude in maintaining Gods glory, but becauſe our dutie ſo requireth, we ought to doe it.

‖ *Or, Syria.*

* 2. *King.* 9.1.3. *ecclus.* 48.8.

* *Rom.* 11.4.

h He declareth that wicked diſſemblers and idolaters are not his.

mantle

mantle vpon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ranne after Elijah, and ſaid, [i] Let mee, I pray thee, kiſſe my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. Who anſwered him, Goe, returne: for what haue I done to thee?

21 And when he went backe againe from him, he tooke a couple of oxen, and ſlewe them, and ſod their fleſh with the [k] inſtruments of the oxen, and gaue vnto the people, and they did eate: then he aroſe and went after Elijah, and miniſtred vnto him.

i Though this naturall affection is not to be contemned, yet it ought not to moue vs when God calleth vs to ſerue him.
k He would not ſtay till wood was brought, ſo great was his deſire to follow his vocation.

## CHAP. XX.

*1 Samaria is beſieged. 13 The Lord promiſeth the victorie to Ahab by a Prophet. 31 The King of Iſrael made peace with Ben-hadad, and is reproued therefore by the Prophet.*

THen Ben-hadad the king of ‖ Aram aſſembled all his army, and two and thirty [a] kings with him, with horſes, and charets, and went vp and beſieged ‖ Samaria, and fought againſt it.

2 And he ſent meſſengers to Ahab king of Iſrael, into the citie,

3 And ſaid vnto him, Thus ſaith Ben-hadad, Thy ſiluer and thy gold is mine: alſo thy women, and thy fayre children are mine.

4 And the king of Iſrael anſwered, and ſaid, My lord king, according to thy ſaying, [b] I am thine, and all that I haue.

5 And when the meſſengers came againe, they ſaid, Thus commandeth Ben-hadad, and ſaith, When I ſhall ſend vnto thee, and command, thou ſhalt deliuer me thy ſiluer and thy gold, and thy women, and thy children,

6 [c] Or elſe I will ſend my ſeruants vnto thee by to morow this time, and they ſhall ſearch thine houſe, and the houſes of thy ſeruants: and whatſoeuer is pleaſant in thine eyes, they ſhall take it in their hands, and bring it away.

7 Then the King of Iſrael ſent for all the Elders of the land, and ſaid, Take heed, I pray you, and ſee how he ſeeketh miſchiefe: for he ſent vnto me for my wiues, and for my children, and for my ſiluer, and for my gold, and I denied him not.

8 And all the Elders, and all the people ſaid to him, Hearken [d] not vnto him, nor conſent.

9 Wherefore hee ſaide vnto the meſſengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou diddeſt ſend for to thy ſeruant at the firſt time, that I will doe, but this thing I may not doe. And the meſſengers departed, and brought him an anſwere.

10 And Ben-hadad ſent vnto him, and ſaid, The gods doe ſo to me and more alſo, if the [e] duſt of Samaria be enough to all the people that follow me, for euery man an handfull.

11 And the king of Iſrael anſwered, and ſaid, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth *his harneis*, boaſt himſelfe, as he that [f] putteth it off.

12 And when he heard that tidings, as he was with the kings drinking in the pauilions, he ſaid vnto his ſeruants, ‖ Bring forth *your engines*. And they ſet them againſt the citie.

13 ¶ And beholde, there came a Prophet vnto Ahab king of Iſrael, ſaying, Thus ſayeth the Lord, Haſt thou ſeene all this great multitude? behold, I will deliuer it into thine hand this day, that thou mayeſt know, [g] that I am the Lord.

14 And Ahab ſaid, By whom? and hee ſaid, Thus ſayeth the Lord, By the ſeruants of the princes of the prouinces. Then he ſaid againe, Who ſhall order the battell? and he anſwered, Thou.

15 ¶ Then hee numbred the ſeruants of the princes of the prouinces, and they were two hundreth, two and thirtie: and after them hee numbred the whole people of all the children of Iſrael, *euen* ſeuen thouſand.

16 And they went out at noone: but Ben-hadad did drinke till hee was drunken in the tents, *both* he and the kings: *for* two and thirtie kings helped him.

17 So the [h] ſeruants of the princes of the prouinces went out firſt: and Ben-hadad ſent out, and they ſhewed him, ſaying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he ſaid, Whether they be come out for peace, take them aliue: or whether they be come out to fight, take them yet aliue.

19 So they came out of the citie, *to wit*, the ſeruants of the princes of the prouinces, and the hoaſte which followed them.

20 And they ſlew euery one his † enemie: and the ‖ Aramites fled, and Iſrael purſued them: but Ben-hadad the king of Aram eſcaped on an horſe with *his* [i] horſemen.

21 And the king of Iſrael went out, and ſmote the horſes and charets, and with a great ſlaughter ſlew the Aramites.

22 (For there had come a Prophet to the king of Iſrael, and had ſaid vnto him, Goe, be of good courage, and conſider, and take heede what thou doeſt: for when the yeere is gone about, the king of Aram will come vp againſt thee.)

23 ¶ Then the ſeruants of the king of Aram ſaid vnto him, Their [k] gods are gods of the mountaines, and therefore they ouercame vs: but let vs fight againſt them in the plaine, and doubtleſſe we ſhall ouercome them.

24 And this doe, Take the kings away, euery one out of his place, and place captaines for them.

25 And number thy ſelfe an armie, like the armie that thou haſt loſt, with ſuch horſes, and ſuch charets, and wee will fight againſt them in the plaine, and doubtleſſe wee ſhall ouercome them: and hee hearkened vnto their voyce, and did ſo.

26 And after the yeere was gone about, Ben-hadad numbred the Aramites, and went vp to Aphek to fight againſt Iſrael.

27 And the children of Iſrael were numbred, and were all [l] aſſembled, and went againſt them, and the children of Iſrael pitched before them like two little flocks of kiddes: but the Aramites filled the countrey.

28 And there came a man of God, and ſpake vnto the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord, Becauſe the Aramites haue ſaid, The Lord is the God of the mountaines, and not God of the valleys, therefore will I deliuer all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye ſhall know that [m] I am the Lord.

29 And they pitched one ouer againſt the other ſeuen dayes, and in the ſeuenth day the battell was ioyned: and the children of Iſrael ſlewe of the Aramites an hundreth thouſand footemen in one day.

30 But the reſt fled to Aphek into the city: and there fell a wall vpon ſeuen and twenty thouſand men that were left: and Ben-hadad fled into the citie, and came into † a ſecret chamber.

31 ¶ And

a That is, gouernours and rulers of prouinces.
b I am content to obey and pay tribute.
c Hee would not accept his anſwere except he did put of hand deliuer whatſoeuer he ſhould aske, for he ſought an occaſion how to make warre againſt him.
d They thought it their duties rather to venter their liues, then to grant to that thing which was not lawfull, only to ſatisfie the luſt of a tyrant.
e Much leſſe ſhall there be found any pray that is worth any thing, when they ſhalbe ſo many.
f Boaſt not before the victory be gotten.
g Before God went about with ſignes and miracles to pull Ahab from his impietie, and now againe with wonderfull victories.
h That is, young men trained in the ſeruice of princes.
i Which them that were appointed for the preſeruation of his perſon.
k Thus the wicked blaſpheme God in their furie, whom notwithſtanding he ſuffereth not vnpuniſhed.
l All they, which were in the battell of the former yeere, verſe 15.
m Who am of like power in ỹ valley, as I am on the hils, and can aſwell deſtroy a multitude with few as with many.

‖ *Or, Syria.*
† *Ebr. man.*
‖ *Or, Syrians.*
† *Ebr. from chamber, to chamber.*

31 ¶ And his ſeruants ſaid vnto him, Behold now, wee haue heard ſay that the Kings of the houſe of Iſrael are mercifull Kings: we pray thee, let vs put ſackcloath about our [n] loynes, and ropes about our heads, and goe out to the King of Iſrael: it may be that he will ſaue thy life.

32 Then they girded ſackecloath about their loynes, and *put* ropes about their heads, and came to the King of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thy ſeruant Ben-hadad ſaith, I pray thee, let mee liue: and he ſaid, Is he yet aliue? hee is my brother.

33 Now the men tooke diligent heed, [‖] if they could catch *any thing* of him, and made haſte, and ſaid, Thy brother [o] Ben-hadad. And he ſaid, Goe, bring him. So Ben-hadad came out vnto him, and he cauſed him to come vp into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* ſaid vnto him, The cities which my father tooke from thy father, I will reſtore, and thou ſhalt make ſtreetes for thee in [p] Damaſcus, as my father did in Samaria. Then *ſaid Ahab*, I will let thee goe with this couenant. So hee made a couenant with him, and let him goe.

35 ¶ Then a certaine man of the [‖] children of the Prophets ſaide vnto his neighbour by the commandement of the Lord, [q] Smite mee, I pray thee. But the man refuſed to ſmite him.

36 Then ſaid he vnto him, Becauſe thou haſt not obeyed the voyce of the Lord, behold, as ſoone as thou art departed from mee, a lyon ſhall [r] ſlay thee. So when he was departed from him, a lyon found him, and ſlew him.

37 Then hee found another man, and ſaid, Smite mee, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, and in ſmiting wounded *him*.

38 So the Prophet departed, and waited for the King by the way, and diſguiſed himſelfe with aſhes vpon his face.

39 And when the King came by, he cryed vnto the King, and ſaid, [ſ] Thy ſeruant went into the middes of the battell, and behold, there went away a man, whom *another* man brought vnto me, and ſaid, Keepe this man: if he be loſt, and want, thy life ſhall go for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt pay a talent of ſiluer.

40 And as thy ſeruant had here and there to doe, he was gone: And the King of Iſrael ſaid vnto him, So ſhall thy iudgement be: thou haſt giuen ſentence.

41 And hee haſted, and tooke the aſhes away from his face: and the King of Iſrael knewe him that hee was of the Prophets:

42 And he ſaid vnto him, Thus ſaith the Lord, [*] Becauſe thou haſt let goe out of *thine* handes a man whom I appoynted to die, thy life ſhall goe for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the King of Iſrael went to his houſe heauie and in diſpleaſure, and came to [‖] Samaria.

n In ſigne of ſubmiſſion, and that we haue deſerued death, if hee will puniſh us with rigour.

‖ *Or, and caught it of him.*

o He is aliue.

p Thou ſhalt appoint in my chiefe citie what thou wilt, and I will obey thee.

‖ *Or, of the diſciples.*

q By this externall ſigne hee would more lively touch the kings heart.

r Becauſe thou haſt tranſgreſſed the commandement of the Lord.

ſ By this parable he maketh Ahab condemne himſelfe, who made a couenant with Gods enemie, and let him eſcape, whom God had appointed to be ſlaine.

* Chap. 22. 38.

‖ *Or, Shomeron.*

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Iezebel commandeth to kill Naboth, for the vineyard that hee refuſed to ſell to Ahab.* 19 *Eliiah reproueth Ahab, and hee repenteth.*

* *Or, at this time.*

A Fter * theſe things, Naboth the Izreelite had a vineyard in Izreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

a Though Ahabs tyrannie be condemned by the holy Spirit, yet he was not ſo rigorous that he would take from another man his right without full recompenſe.

2 And Ahab ſpake vnto Naboth, ſaying, [a] Giue mee thy vineyard, that I may make mee a garden of herbes thereof, becauſe it is neere by mine houſe: and I will giue thee for it a better vineyard then it is: *or* if it pleaſe thee, I will giue thee the worth of it in money.

3 And Naboth ſaid to Ahab, The Lord keepe me from giuing the inheritance of my father vnto thee.

4 Then Ahab came into his houſe heauie and in diſpleaſure, becauſe of the word which Naboth the Izreelite had ſpoken vnto him. For hee had ſaid, I will not giue thee the inheritance of my fathers, and he lay [b] vpon his bed, and turned his face and would eat no bread.

b Thus the wicked conſider not what is iuſt and lawfull, but fret inwardly, when they cannot haue their inordinate appetites ſatisfied.

5 Then Iezebel his wife came vnto him, and ſaid vnto him, Why is thy ſpirit ſo ſad that thou eateſt no bread?

6 And he ſaid vnto her, Becauſe I ſpake vnto Naboth the Izreelite, and ſaid vnto him, Giue me thy vineyard for money, or if it pleaſe thee, I will giue thee *another* vineyard for it: but he anſwered, I will not giue thee my vineyard.

c As though ſhe ſaid, Thou knoweſt not what it is to reigne. Commaund and intreat not.

7 Then Iezebel his wife ſaide vnto him, [c] Doeſt thou now gouerne the kingdome of Iſrael? Up, eate bread, and [†] be of good cheere, I will giue thee the vineyard of Naboth the Izreelite.

† *Ebr. let thine heart be merry.*

8 ¶ So ſhe wrote letters in Ahabs name, and ſealed them with his ſeale, and ſent the letters vnto the Elders, and to the nobles that were in his citie dwelling with Naboth.

d For then they vſed to enquire of mens faults: for none could faſt truely that were notorious ſinners.

9 And ſhe wrote in the letters, ſaying, Proclaime a faſt, and ſet Naboth among the chiefe of the people,

10 And ſet two wicked men before him, and let them witneſſe againſt him, ſaying, Thou didſt blaſpheme God and the king: then cary him out, and ſtone him that he may die.

e Thus the worldlings contrary to Gods commandement, who willeth not to conſent to the ſhedding of innocent blood, obey rather the wicked commandements of princes, then the iuſt lawes of God.

11 And the [e] men of the citie, *euen* the Elders and gouernours which dwelt in his citie, did as Iezebel had ſent vnto them: as it was written in the letters, which ſhe had ſent vnto them.

12 They proclaimed a faſt, and ſet Naboth among the chiefe of the people,

13 And there came two wicked men, and ſate before him: and the wicked men, witneſſed againſt Naboth in the preſence of the people, ſaying, Naboth did [†] blaſpheme God and the King. Then they caried him away out of the citie, and ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died.

† *Ebr. bleſſe.*

14 Then they ſent to Iezebel, ſaying, Naboth is ſtoned and is dead.

15 ¶ And when Iezebel heard that Naboth was ſtoned and was dead, Iezebel ſaid to Ahab, [f] Up, *and* take poſſeſſion of the vineyard of Naboth the Izreelite, which hee refuſed to giue thee for money: for Naboth is not aliue, but is dead.

f This example of monſtrous crueltie the holy Ghoſt leaueth to vs, to the intent that we ſhould abhorre all tyrannie, and ſpecially in them whom nature and kind ſhould moue to be pitifull and enclined to mercy.

16 And when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, he roſe to goe downe to the vineyard of Naboth the Izreelite, to take poſſeſſion of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the Lord came vnto Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

18 Ariſe, goe downe to meete Ahab King of Iſrael, which is in Samaria: loe, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither hee is gone downe to take poſſeſſion of it.

19 Therefore ſhalt thou ſay vnto him, Thus ſaith the Lord, [g] Haſt thou killed, and alſo gotten poſſeſſion? And thou ſhalt ſpeake vnto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord, [h] In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, ſhall dogs licke euen thy blood alſo.

g Doeſt thou thinke to haue any aduantage by murthering of an innocent?

h This was fulfilled in Ioram his ſonne, as 2. King. 9. 25. 26.

20 And Ahab ſaid to Elijah, Haſt thou found mee, O mine enemie? And hee anſwered, I haue found *thee*: for thou haſt ſold thy ſelfe to worke wickednes in the ſight of the Lord.

21 [*] Behold,

21 * Behold, I will bring euill vpon thee, and will take away thy posteritie, and will cut off from Ahab him that * pisseth against the wall, aswell him that is * shut vp, as him that is left in Israel,

22 And I will make thine house like the house of * Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, and like the house of * Baasha the sonne of Ahijah, for the prouocation wherewith thou hast prouoked and made Israel to sinne.

23 And also of Iezebel spake the Lord, saying, * The dogs shall eate Iezebel ‖ by the wall of Izreel.

24 The dogs shall eate him of Ahabs *stocke*, that dieth in the citie: and him that dieth in the fields, shall the fowles of the aire eat.

25 (But there was none like Ahab, who did i sell himselfe to worke wickednes, in the sight of the Lord, whom Iezebel his wife prouoked.

26 For hee did exceeding abominably in following idols, according to all that the Amorites did, whom the Lord cast out before the children of Israel.)

27 Now when Ahab heard those wordes, hee rent his cloathes, and put sackcloath vpon † him, and fasted, and lay in sackcloath, and went k softly.

28 And the word of the Lord came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab is humbled before me? becausse he submitteth himselfe before mee, I will not bring that euill in his dayes, *but* in his l sonnes dayes will I bring euill vpon his house.

* Chap. 14. 10.
2. King 9. 8.
* 1. Sam. 25. 22.
* Chap. 14. 10.
* Chap. 15. 29.
* Chap. 16. 3.
* 2. *King.* 9. 33. 36.
‖ *Or, fortresse, or possession.*
i By the wicked counsell of his wife he became a vile idolater, and cruell murderer, as one that gaue himselfe wholly to serue sinne.
† *Ebr. his flesh.*
k In token of mourning, or as some reade, barefooted.
l Meaning, in Iorams time, 2. King. 9. 26.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 Iehoshaphat and Ahab fight against the King of Syria. 15 Michaiah sheweth the king what shalbe the successe of their enterprise. 24 Zidkijah the false prophet smiteth him 34 Ahab is slaine. 40 Ahaziah his sonne succeedeth. 41 The reigne of Iehoshaphat, 50 and Ioram his sonne.*

AND * they continued a three yeere without warre betweene Aram and Israel.

2 And in the third yeere did Iehoshaphat the king of Iudah b come downe to the king of Israel.

3 (Then the king of Israel said vnto his seruants, Know yee not that c Ramoth Gilead was ours? and we stay, and take it not out of the hand of the King of Aram?)

4 And hee said vnto Iehoshaphat, Wilt thou goe with mee to battell against Ramoth Gilead? And Iehoshaphat said vnto the king of Israel, d I am as thou art, my people as thy people, and mine horses as thine horses.

5 Then Iehoshaphat said vnto the King of Israel, e Aske counsell, I pray thee, of the Lord to day.

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the f prophets vpon a foure hundreth men, and said vnto them, Shall I goe against Ramoth Gilead to battell, or shall I let it alone? And they said, Goe vp, for the Lord shall deliuer it into the hands of the King.

7 And Iehoshaphat said, Is there here neuer a Prophet of the g Lord more, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said vnto Iehoshaphat, There is yet one man (Michaiah the sonne of Imlah) by whom we may aske counsell of the Lord, but h I hate him: for he doth not prophecie good vnto mee, but euill. And Iehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

* 2. Chron. 18. 1. 2.
a Ben-hadad the King of Syria, and Ahab made a peace which endureth three yeeres.
b To see and visit him.
c The kings of Syria kept Ramoth before this league was made by Ben-hadad: therefore hee thought not himselfe bound thereby to restore it.
d I am ready to ioyne and goe with thee, and all mine is at thy commandement.
e Hee seemed that he would not goe to the warre, except God reproued it, yet when Michaiah counselled the contrary, he would not obey.
f Meaning, the false prophets, which were flatterers and feined for lucre, whom Iezebell had assembled and kept after the death of those whom Elias slew.
g Iehoshaphat did not acknowledge the false prophets to be Gods ministers, but did contemne them. h Whereby wee see that the wicked cannot abide to heare the trueth, but hate the Prophets of God and molest them.

9 Then the king of Israel called an i Eunuch, and sayde, Call quickely Micha the sonne of Imlah.

10 And the king of Israel and Iehoshaphat the king of Iudah sate either *of them* on his throne in their k apparell in the void place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophecied before them.

11 And Zidkijah the sonne of Chenaanah made him l hornes of yron, and sayde, Thus sayeth the Lord, With these shalt thou push the Aramites, vntill thou hast consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophecied so, saying, Goe vp to Ramoth Gilead, and prosper: for the Lord shall deliuer it into the kings hand.

13 ¶ And the messenger that was gone to call Michaiah, spake vnto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good vnto the king with † m one accord, let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speake thou good.

14 And Michaiah said, As the Lord liueth, whatsoeuer the Lord sayeth vnto me, that will I speake.

15 ¶ So he came to the King, and the king sayde vnto him, Michaiah, shall wee goe against Ramoth Gilead to battell, or shall wee leaue off? And hee answered him, n Goe vp, and prosper: and the Lord shall deliuer it into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said vnto him, How oft shall I charge thee that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the Name of the Lord?

17 Then he said, I saw all Israel scattered vpon the mountaines, as sheepe that had no sheepheard. And the Lorde sayde, o These haue no master, let euery man returne vnto his house in peace.

18 (And the king of Israel sayd vnto Iehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that hee would prophecie no good vnto me, but euill?)

19 Againe he said, Heare thou therefore the word of the Lord, I sawe the Lord sit on his throne, and all the p hoast of heauen stood about him on his right hand and on his left hand.

20 And the Lord sayd, Who shall ‖ entise Ahab that hee may goe and fall at Ramoth Gilead? And one sayd on this maner, and another sayd on that maner.

21 Then there came forth a spirit, and q stood before the Lord, and sayd, I will entise him. And the Lord sayd vnto him, Wherewith?

22 And he sayd, I will goe out, and be a r false spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. Then hee sayd, Thou shalt entise *him*, and shalt also preuaile: goe forth, and doe so.

23 Now therefore behold, the Lord hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the Lord hath appointed euill against thee.

24 Then Zidkijah the sonne of Chenaanah came neere, and smote Michaiah on the cheeke, and sayd, * f When went the spirit of the Lord from me, to speake vnto thee?

25 And Michaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt goe from chamber to chamber to hide thee.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Michaiah and carie him vnto Amon the gouernour of the citie, and vnto Ioash the kings sonne,

27 And say, Thus saith the King, Put this man

i Reade Gen. 37. 36.
k In their kingly apparell.
l The true Prophets of God were accustomed to vse signes for ỹ confirmation of their doctrine, Isa. 20. 2. Iere 7, 2. Wherein the false Prophets did imitate them, thinking thereby to make their doctrine more commendable.
† *Ebr. mouth.*
m This is the common argument of the wicked, who thinke that none should speake against a thing, if the greater part approue it, be they neuer so vngodly.
n Hee speaketh this in derision, because ỹ king attributed so much to the false prophets, meaning, that by experience he should trie that they were but flatterers.
o It is better they returne home then to be punished and scattered, becausse they take warre in hand without Gods counsell and approbation.
p Meaning, his Angels.
‖ *Or, perswade and deceiue.*
q Here we see that though the deuill be euer ready to bring vs to destruction, yet he hath no further power then God giueth him.
r I will cause all his prophets to tell lies.
* 2. Chron. 18. 23.
f Thus the wicked would seeme that none were in the fauour of God, but they, and that God hath giuen his graces to none so much as to them.

t Let him be pined away with hunger, and be fed with a small portion of bread and water.

in the prison-house, and feed him with t bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, untill I returne in peace.

28 And Michaiah sayd, If thou returne in peace, the Lord hath not spoken by me. And he said, v Hearken all ye people.

v That when ye shall see these things come to passe, ye may give God the glory, and know that I am his true Prophet.

29 So the king of Israel and Iehoshaphat the king of Iudah went up to Ramoth Gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said to Iehoshaphat, I will change mine apparell, and will enter into the battell, but put thou on thine apparell. And the king of Israel changed himselfe, and went into the battell.

31 And the king of Aram commanded his two and thirtie captaines over his charets, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save onely against the king of Israel.

32 And when the captaines of the charets saw Iehoshaphat, they said, Surely it is the king of Israel: and they turned to fight against him: and Iehoshaphat x cryed.

x That is, to the Lord for helpe.

33 And when the captains of the charets saw that hee was not the king of Israel, they turned backe from him.

|| *Or, in his simplicity, and ignorantly.* † *Eb. and betweene the brigandine.* † *Ebr. sicke.*

34 Then a *certaine* man drew a bow || mightily, and smote the king of Israel betweene the joynts † of his brigandine. Wherefore hee sayd unto his charet-man, Turne thine hand, and cary me out of the hoste: for I am † hurt.

y To wit, Ahab, king of Israel.

35 And the battell increased that day, and the y king stood still in his charets against the Aramites, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the mids of the charet.

z Of the Israelites.

36 And there were a proclamation thorowout the z hoaste about the going downe of the Sunne, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his owne countrey.

37 So the king died, and was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And one washed the charet in the poole of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood (and || they washed his armour) according * unto the word of the Lord which he spake.

|| *Or, the harlots washed it.* * *Chap.* 21.19.

39 Concerning the rest of the actes of Ahab, and all that he did, and the yvorie house which he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

41 ¶ * And Iehoshaphat the sonne of Asa began to reigne upon Iudah in the fourth yeare of Ahab king of Israel. * 2.Chron.20.31.

42 Iehoshaphat was five and thirtie yeare old when he began to reigne, and reigned five and twentie yeare in Ierusalem. And his mothers name was Azubath the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And hee walked in all the wayes of Asa his father, and declined not therefrom, but did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord. Nevertheless, a the hie places were not taken away: *for* the people offered still, and burnt incense in the hie places.

a Meaning, that he was led with an errour, thinking that they might still sacrifice to the Lord in those places, as well as they did before the Temple was built.

44 And Iehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Concerning the rest of the actes of Iehoshaphat, and his worthy deedes that he did, and his battels which hee fought, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah?

46 And the Sodomites, which remained in the dayes of his father Asa, he put cleane out of the land.

47 There was then no king in Edom: the b deputie *was* king.

b In the time of this king, Idumea was subject to Iudah, and was governed by whom they of Iudah appointed.

48 Iehoshaphat made ships of c Tharshish to saile to d Ophir for gold, but they went not, for the ships were broken at Ezion Gaber.

c By Tharshish the Scripture meaneth Cilicia and all the sea called Mediterraneum.

d Iosephus writeth that Ophir is in India, where the Egyptians and Arabians traficke for gold.

49 Then said Ahaziah the sonne of Ahab unto Iehoshaphat, Let my servants goe with thy servants in the ships. But Iehoshaphat would not.

50 And Iehoshaphat did sleepe with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Iehoram his sonne reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the sonne of Ahab beganne to reigne over Israel in Samaria, the seventeenth yeare of Iehoshaphat king of Iudah, and reigned two yeares over Israel.

52 But he did evill in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne.

53 For he served Baall, and worshipped him, and provoked the Lord God of Israel unto wrath, || according unto all that his father had done.

|| *Or, in all points as his father did.*

# THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE KINGS.

## THE ARGUMENT.

*THis second booke conteineth the Acts of the Kings of Iudah and Israel: to wit, of Israel, from the death of Ahab unto the last King Hoshea, who was imprisoned by the King of Assyria, and his city Samaria taken, and the ten tribes by the just plague of God for their idolatry and disobedience to God led into captivity. And also of Iudah, from the reigne of Iehoram sonne of Iehoshaphat unto Zedechia, who for contemning the Lords commandement by his Prophets, and neglecting his sundry admonitions by famine and other meanes, was taken by his enemies, saw his sonnes most cruelly slaine before his face, and his owne eyes put out, as the Lord had declared to him before by his Prophet Ieremy: and also by the just vengeance of God for contempt of his word Ierusalem was destroyed, the Temple burnt, and he and all his people were ledde away captives into Babylon. In this booke are notable examples of Gods favour toward those rulers and people which obey his Prophets, and imbrace his word: and contrary wise, of his plagues toward those common weales which neglect his ministers, and doe not obey his commandements.*

CHAP.

## CHAP. I.

*Ahaziah by a fall falleth ſicke, and conſulteth with Baal-zebub. 3 He is reprooved by Elijah. 10 The captains over fifties were ſent to Elijah, whereof two were burnt with fire from heaven by his prayer. 17 Ahaziah dieth, and Iehoram his brother ſucceedeth him.*

THen Moab rebelled againſt Iſrael after the death of Ahab:

2 And [a] Ahaziah fell thorow the latteſe window in his upper-chamber which was in Samaria: ſo he was ſicke: then he ſent meſſengers, to whom he ſaid, Goe, *and* inquire of [b] Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, if I ſhall recover of this my diſeaſe.

3 Then the Angel of the Lord ſaid to Elijah the Tiſhbite, Ariſe, *and* go up to meete the meſſengers of the king of Samaria, and ſay unto them, [c] Is it not becauſe there is no God in Iſrael, that yee goe to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Wherefore thus ſayeth the Lord, Thou ſhalt not come downe from the bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt die the death. So Elijah departed.

5 And the meſſengers returned unto him, to whom he ſaid, Why are ye now returned?

6 And they anſwered him, There came a man and met us, and ſaid unto us, Goe, *and* returne unto the king which ſent you, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord, [d] Is it not becauſe there is no God in Iſrael, that thou ſendeſt to enquire of Baal-zebub the God of Ekron? Therefore thou ſhalt not come downe from the bed, on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt die the death.

7 And he ſaid unto them, What manner of man was hee which came and met you, and tolde you theſe wordes?

8 And they ſaid unto him, He was an [e] hairie man, and girded with a girdle of leather about his loynes. Then ſaid hee, It is Elijah the Tiſhbite.

9 Therefore *the King* ſent unto him a captaine over fiftie with his fiftie *men*, who went up unto him: *for* behold, hee ſate on the toppe [f] of a mountaine, and he ſayd unto him, O man of God, the king hath commanded *that* thou come downe.

10 But Elijah anſwered, and ſaid to the captaine over the fiftie, If that I be a man of God, let fire come downe from the heaven, and devoure thee and thy fifty. [g] So fire came downe from the heaven and devoured him and his fiftie.

11 Againe alſo he ſent unto him another captaine over fiftie with his fiftie. Who ſpake, and ſayd unto him, [h] O man of God, thus the king commandeth, Come downe quickly.

12 But Elijah anſwered, and ſayd unto them, [i] If I be a man of God, let fire come downe from the heaven and devoure thee and thy fifty. So fire came downe from the heaven, and devoured him and his fifty.

13 ¶ Yet againe hee ſent the third captaine over fiftie with his fifty. And the third captaine over fiftie went up, and came, and fell on his knees before Elijah, and beſought him, and ſaid unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my [k] life and the life of theſe thy fiftie ſervants be [l] precious in thy ſight.

14 Behold, there came fire downe from the heaven, and devoured the two former captaines over fiftie with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy ſight.

15 And the Angel of the Lord ſayd unto Elijah, Goe downe with him, be [m] not afraid of his preſence. So he aroſe, and went downe with him unto the king.

16 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord, Becauſe thou haſt ſent meſſengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, (was it not becauſe there was no God in Iſrael to enquire of his word?) therefore thou ſhalt not come downe off the bed, on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt die the death.

17 So hee died according to the word of the Lord which Elijah hath ſpoken. And [n] Iehoram began to reigne in his ſtead in the ſecond yeare of Iehoram the ſonne of Iehoſhaphat king of Iudah, becauſe he had no ſonne.

18 Concerning the reſt of the acts of Ahaziah, that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

## CHAP. II.

*Elijah divided the waters with his cloake. 11 Hee is taken up into heaven. 13 Eliſha taketh his cloake and divideth Iorden. 20 The bitter and venemous waters are healed. 23 The children that mocke Eliſha, are rent in pieces with beares.*

AND when the Lord would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlewinde, Elijah went with Eliſha from [a] Gilgal.

2 Then Elijah ſaid to Eliſha, Tarie here, I pray thee: for the Lord hath ſent me to Beth-el. But Eliſha ſaid, As the Lord liveth, and as thy ſoule liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came downe to Beth-el.

3 And the [b] children of the Prophets that were at Beth-el, came out to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the Lord will take thy maſter from [c] thine head this day? And he ſayd, Yea, I [d] know it: hold ye your peace.

4 Againe Elijah ſayd unto him, Eliſha, tarie here, I pray thee: for the Lord hath ſent mee to Iericho. But he ſayd, As the Lord liveth, and as thy ſoule liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Iericho.

5 And the children of the Prophets that were at [e] Iericho, came to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou, that the Lord will take thy maſter from thine head this day? And hee ſayd, Yea, I know it: hold ye your peace.

6 Moreover Elijah ſayd unto him, Tarie, I pray thee, here: for the Lord hath ſent me to Iorden. But he ſayd, As the Lord liveth, and as thy ſoule liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went both *together*.

7 And fifty men of the ſonnes of the Prophets went and ſtood on the other ſide a farre off, and they two ſtood by Iorden.

8 ¶ Then Elijah tooke his cloake, and wrapt it together, and ſmote the [f] waters, and they were divided hither and thither, and they twaine went over on the drie land.

9 Now when they were paſſed over, Elijah ſayd unto Eliſha, Aske what I ſhall doe for thee before I be taken from thee. And Eliſha ſaid, I pray thee, let thy Spirit [g] be double upon me.

10 And he ſayd, Thou haſt asked an hard thing: *yet* if thou ſee mee when I am taken from thee, thou ſhalt have it ſo: and if not, it ſhall not be.

11 And as they went walking and talking, behold, there *appeared* a charet of fire, and horſes

---

a So that he was puniſhed for his idolatry after two ſorts: for the Moabites which were woont to pay him tribute, rebelled, and he fell downe at a grate which was upon his houſe to give light beneath.

b The Philiſtims which dwelt at Ekron, worſhipped this idole, which figureth the god of flies, thinking that he could preſerve them from the biting of flies: or els he was ſo called, becauſe flies were ingendred in great abundance of the blood of the ſacrifices that were offered to that idole.

c He ſheweth that idolaters have not the true God, for els they would ſeeke to none but to him alone.

d Ignorance is the mother of errour and idolatry.

e Some thinke that this is meant of his garments, which were rough and made of haire.

f To wit, Carmel.

g He declareth what power Gods word hath in the mouth of his ſervants, when they threaten Gods judgements againſt the wicked.

h He ſpake this in mockery, and therefore provoked Gods wrath ſo much the more.

i Meaning, that God would ſhew by effect whether hee was a true Prophet or not.

k Which humble my ſelfe before God and his ſervant.

l That is, ſpare my life, and let mee not die as the other two.

m Thus the Lord giveth boldnes to his, that they feare not the threatnings of tyrants, which otherwiſe of themſelves are afraid to doe Gods meſſage.

n Iehoſhaphat going to battell againſt the Syrians, made his ſonne Iehoram king in the 17 yeare of his reigne: and in the 18 yeare which was the ſecond yeare of his ſonne, Iehoram the ſonne of Ahab reigned in Iſrael: and in the fifth yeare of this Iehoram Iehoſhaphat died, and the kingdome of Iuda was confirmed to his ſonne.

a Which was that place where the children of Iſrael were circumciſed after they came over Iorden, and had bene fourtie yeares in the wildernes, as Ioſh. 5. 9.

b So called, becauſe they are begotten as it were a new by the heavenly doctrine.

c That is, from being any more thine head: for to be as the head, is to be the maſter, as to be at the feete, is to be a ſcholler.

d For the Lord had revealed it unto him.

e Not onely at Bethel, but at Iericho and other places were there Prophets, which had ſchollers, whom they inſtructed and brought up in the true feare of God.

f To wit, of Iorden.

g Let thy Spirit have double force in me, becauſe of theſe daungerous times: or let me have twiſe ſo much as the reſt of the Prophets: or thy ſpirit being divided into three parts, let me have two.

of fire, and did ſeparate them twaine. * So Elijah went up by a whirlewinde into h heaven.

12 And Eliſha ſaw it, and hee cried, My father, my father, the charet of Iſrael, and the horſemen thereof: and he ſaw him no more: and hee tooke his *owne* cloathes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 ¶ Hee tooke up alſo the cloake of Elijah, that fell from him, and returned, and ſtood by the banke of Iorden.

14 After, he tooke the cloake of Elijah, that fell from him, and ſmote the waters, and ſayd, Where is the Lord God of Elijah? And ſo hee alſo, after hee had ſtriken the waters, ſo that they were divided this way and that way, went over, *even* Eliſha.

15 And when the children of the Prophets, which were at Iericho, ſaw him on the other ſide, they ſaid, i The Spirit of Elijah doeth reſt on Eliſha: and they came to meete him, and fell to the ground before him,

16 And ſaid unto him, Behold now, there be with thy ſervants fiftie ſtrong men: let them goe, we pray thee, and ſeeke thy k maſter, if ſo be the Spirit of the Lord hath taken him up, and caſt him upon ſome mountaine, or into ſome valley. But he ſaid, l Ye ſhall not ſend.

17 Yet they were inſtant upon him, till hee was aſhamed: wherefore he ſaid, Send. So they ſent fiftie men, which ſought three dayes, but found him not.

18 Therefore they returned to him, (for hee taried at Iericho) and he ſaid unto them, Did not I ſay unto you, Goe not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city ſaid unto Eliſha, Behold, wee pray thee, the ſituation of the city is pleaſant, as thou, my lord, ſeeſt, but the water *is* naught, and the ground ‖ barren.

20 Then he ſaid, Bring me a new cruſe, and put ſalt therein. And they brought it to him.

21 And he went unto the ſpring of the waters, and caſt there m the ſalt, and ſayd, Thus ſayth the Lord, I have healed this water: death ſhall no more come thereof, neither barrenneſſe *to the ground*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the word of Eliſha which hee had ſpoken.

23 ¶ And hee went up from thence unto Bethel. And as he was going up the way, little children came out of the city, and mocked him, and ſaid unto him, Come up, thou bald head, come up, thou bald head.

24 And he turned backe, and looked on them, and n curſed them in the name of the Lord. And two beares came out of the foreſt, and tare in pieces two and fourty children of them.

25 So he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The reigne of Iehoram. 6 He and Iehoſhaphat goe to warre againſt Moab which rebelled. 13 Eliſha reproveth him. 17 and giveth their hoaſte water. 24 The Moabites are overcome. 27 Their King ſacrificeth his ſonne.*

NOw Iehoram the ſonne of Ahab began to reigne over Iſrael in Samaria, the a eighteenth yeare of Iehoſhaphat king of Iudah, and reigned twelve yeares.

2 And hee wrought evill in the ſight of the Lord, but not like his father nor like his mother: for hee tooke away the image of Baall that his father had made,

3 Nevertheleſſe, hee cleaved unto the b ſinnes of Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebar, which made Iſrael to ſinne, *and* departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ Then c Meſha king of Moab had ſtore of ſheepe, and rendred unto the king of Iſrael an hundreth thouſand rammes with the wooll.

5 But when Ahab was dead, the king of Moab rebelled againſt the king of Iſrael.

6 Therefore king Iehoram went out of Samaria the ſame ſeaſon, and numbred all Iſrael,

7 And went, and ſent to Iehoſhaphat king of Iudah, ſaying, The king of Moab hath rebelled againſt me: wilt thou goe with me to battell againſt Moab? And he anſwered, I will goe up: *for* d I am, as thou art, my people, as thy people, *and* mine horſes, as thine horſes.

8 Then ſayd he, What way ſhall we goe up? And he anſwered, The way of the wilderneſſe of Edom.

9 ¶ So went the king of Iſrael and the king of Iudah, and the e king of Edom, and when they had compaſſed the way ſeven dayes, they had no water for the hoaſte, nor for the cattell that † followed them.

10 Therefore the king of Iſrael ſayd, Alas, that the Lord hath called theſe three kings, to give them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Iehoſhaphat ſayd, Is there not here a Prophet of the Lord, that we may inquire of the Lord by him? And one of the king of Iſraels ſervants anſwered, and ſayd, Here is Eliſha the ſonne of Shaphat, which f powred water on the hands of Elijah.

12 Then Iehoſhaphat ſaid, g The word of the Lord is with him. Therefore the king of Iſrael, and Iehoſhaphat, and the king of Edom went downe to him.

13 And Eliſha ſayd unto the King of Iſrael, h What have I to doe with thee? get thee to the Prophets of thy father, and to the Prophets of thy mother. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, i Nay: for the Lord hath called theſe three kings to give them into the hand of Moab.

14 Then Eliſha ſaid, As the Lord of hoaſts liveth, in whoſe ſight I ſtand, if it were not, that I regard the preſence of Iehoſhaphat the king of Iudah, I would k not have looked toward thee, nor ſeene thee.

15 But now bring mee a minſtrell. And when the minſtrell l played, the hand of the Lord came upon him.

16 And hee ſayd, Thus ſayth the Lord, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus ſaith the Lord, Ye ſhall neither ſee winde nor ſee raine, yet the valley ſhall be filled with water, that ye may drinke: *both* ye and your cattell, and your beaſts.

18 § But this is a m ſmall thing in the ſight of the Lord: for hee will give Moab into your hand.

19 And ye ſhall ſmite every ſtrong towne, and every chiefe city, and ſhall fell every faire tree, and ſhall ſtoppe all the fountaines of water, and n marre every good field with ſtones.

20 And in the morning when the meate-offering was offered, behold, there came water by the way of Edom: and the countrey was filled with water.

21 And when all the Moabites heard that the kings

---

* *Reche.* 48.9. 1. *Mach.* 2.58.

h Thus God hath left a teſtimony in all ages (both before the Law, in the Law, and in the time of the Goſpell) of our reſurrection.

i The Spirit of prophecie is given to him, as it was to Elijah.

k Meaning, Elijah: for they thought his body had been caſt in ſome mountaine.

l Becauſe the fact was extraordinary, they doubted where he was become, but Eliſha was aſſured that he was taken up to God.

‖ *Or, killeth the inhabitants.*

m Thus God gave him power, even contrary to nature, to make that water profitable for mans uſe, which before was hurtfull.

n Perceiving their malicious heart againſt the Lord and his word, he deſireth God to take vengeance of that injurie done unto him.

a Reade the annotation in the firſt chapter and ſeventeenth verſe.

b He ſacrificed to the golden calves that Ieroboam had made.

c This was done after that David had made the Moabites tributaries to his ſucceſſours.

d Reade 1 King. 22.4.

e Meaning, the viceroy, or lieutenant of the king of Iudah, reade 1 King. 22.47.

† *Ebr. that were at their feete.*

f That is, who was his ſervant.

g He is able to inſtruct us what is Gods will in this point.

h He knew that this wicked king would have but uſed his counſell to ſerve his turne, and therefore, he diſdained to anſwere him.

i The wicked eſteeme not the ſervants of God, but when they are driven by every neceſſity and feare of the preſent danger.

k God ſuffereth his word to be declared to the wicked, becauſe of the godly that are among them.

l He ſang ſongs to Gods glory, and ſo ſtirred up the Prophets heart to prophecie.

m He will not onely miraculouſly give you waters, but your enemies alſo into your hand.

n Though God beſtow his benefites for a time upon the enemies, yet he hath his ſeaſons, when he will take them away to the intent they might ſee his vengeance which is prepared againſt them.

† *Ebr. to gird himſelfe with a girdle.*

kings were come vp to fight againſt them, they gathered all that was able † to put on harneſſe, and vpward, and ſtood in *their* border.

22 And they roſe early in the morning, when the Sunne aroſe vpon the water, and the Moabites ſaw the water ouer againſt them, as red as blood.

o The ſudden ioy of the wicked is but a preparation to their deſtruction, which is at hand.

23 And they ſaid, o This is blood: the Kings are ſurely ſlaine, and one hath ſmitten another: now therefore Moab, to the ſpoile.

p Meaning, they followed them into the townes.

24 And when they came to the hoaſt of Iſrael, the Iſraelites aroſe vp, and ſmote the Moabites, ſo that they fled before them, but they b inuaded them, and ſmote Moab.

q Which was one of the principall cities of the Moabites, wherein they left nothing but the walles.

25 And they deſtroyed the cities: and on all the good field euery man caſt his ſtone, and filled them, and they ſtopt all the fountaines of water, and felled all the good trees: onely in q Kir-haraſeth left they the ſtones thereof: howbeit they went about it with ſlings, and ſmote it.

r Some referre it to the king of Edoms ſonne, whom they ſay he had taken in that skirmiſh: but rather it ſeemed to be his owne ſonne, whom he offered to his gods to pacifie them: which barbarous crueltie mooued the Iſraelites hearts of pitie to depart.

26 And when the king of Moab ſaw that the battell was too ſore for him, hee tooke with him ſeuen hundreth men that drewe the ſword, to breake thorow vnto the King of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he tooke his eldeſt ſonne, that ſhould haue reigned in his ſtead, and r offered him for a burnt offering vpon the wall: ſo that Iſrael was ſore grieued, and they departed from him, and returned to their countrey.

## CHAP. IV.

*4 God increaſeth the oyle to the poore widow by Eliſha. 12 Hee obteineth for the Shunammite a ſonne at Gods hand. 18 Who dying, 32 hee raiſeth him vp againe. 40 Hee maketh ſweete the pottage, 42 and multiplied the loaues.*

a Reade Chap. 2. 3.

AND one of the wiues a of the ſonnes of the Prophets cryed vnto Eliſha, ſaying, Thy ſeruant mine husband is dead, and thou knoweſt, that thy ſeruant did b feare the Lord: and the creditour is come to take my two ſonnes to be his c bondmen.

b And therefore fell not into debt by vnthriftineſſe or prodigalitie, but by the hand of the Lord.

c Becauſe I am poore and not able to pay.

2 Then Eliſha ſaid vnto her, What ſhall I doe for thee? tell mee, what haſt thou at home? And ſhe ſaid, Thine handmayd hath nothing at home, ſaue a d pitcher of oyle.

d Thus God ſuffereth his many times to be brought to extreeme neceſſitie, before he ſuccour them, that afterward they may the more praiſe his mercie.

3 And he ſaid, Goe and borrow thee veſſels abroad of all thy neighbours, emptie veſſels, *and* ſpare not.

4 And when thou art come in, thou ſhalt ſhut the doore vpon thee and vpon thy ſonne, and powre out into e all thoſe veſſels, and ſet aſide thoſe that are full.

e The Prophet declareth hereby vnto her, that God neuer faileth to prouide for his ſeruants, their wiues and children, if they truſt in him.

5 So thee departed from him, and ſhut the doore vpon her, and vpon her ſonnes. And they brought to her, and ſhe powred out.

f To augment and increaſe in the veſſels,

6 And when the veſſels were full, ſhe ſaid vnto her ſonne, Bring me yet a veſſel. And hee ſayd vnto her, There is no more veſſels. And the oyle f ceaſed.

g God here did not onely prouide for his ſeruant, that his debts ſhould be payed & ſo kept his doctrine and profeſſion without ſlander, but alſo for his wife and children.

7 Then ſhe came and tolde the man of God. And he ſaid, Goe *and* ſell the oyle, and pay thy debt, and liue thou and thy children of the g reſt.

b Which ſhould be ſeparate from the reſt of the houſe, that he might more commodiouſly giue himſelfe to ſtudie and prayers.

8 ¶ And on a time Eliſha came to Shunem, and there a woman of great *eſtimation* conſtrained him to eat bread: and as he paſſed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And ſhe ſaid vnto her husband, Behold, I know now, that this is an holy man of God that paſſeth by vs continually.

10 Let vs make h him a little chamber, I pray thee, with walles, and let vs ſet him there a bed, and a table, and a ſtoole, and a candleſticke, that hee may turne in thither when he commeth to vs.

h Ebr. to him.

11 ¶ And on a day, hee came thither and turned into the chamber, and lay therein.

12 And ſaid to Gehazi his ſeruant, Call this Shunammite: and when he called her, ſhe ſtood before him.

13 Then hee ſaid vnto him, Say vnto her now, Behold, thou haſt had all this great care for vs, i what ſhall we do for thee? Is there any thing to be ſpoken for thee to the king or to the captaine of the hoaſte? And ſhe anſwered, I k dwell among mine owne people.

i Thus the ſeruants of God are not vnthankefull for the benefits they receiue.

k I am content with that that God hath ſeat me, and can want nothing that one can doe for another.

14 Againe hee ſaid, What is then to be done for her? Then Gehazi anſwered, In deed ſhe hath l no ſonne, and her husband is old.

l Which then was a reproch, & therefore he would that his maſter ſhould pray to God for her that ſhe might be fruitfull.

15 Then ſayd he, Call her. And hee called her, and ſhe ſtood in the doore.

16 And he ſayd,* At this time appointed, according to the time of life, thou ſhalt embrace a ſonne. And ſhe ſayd, Oh my lord, thou man of God, doe not lye vnto thine handmayd.

* *Gen.* 18. 10.

17 So the woman conceiued, and bare a ſonne at that ſame ſeaſon, according to the time of life that Eliſha had ſaid vnto her.

18 ¶ And when the child was growen, it fell on a day, that hee went out to his father, *and* to the reapers.

19 And he ſaid vnto his father, m Mine head, mine head. Who ſaid to *his* ſeruant, Beare him to his mother.

m His head aked ſore, and therefore he cryed thus.

20 And hee tooke him and brought him to his mother, and hee ſate on her knees till noone, and died.

21 Then ſhe went vp, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and ſhut *the doore* vpon him and went out.

22 ¶ Then ſhe called to her husband, and ſaid, Send with mee, I pray thee, one of the yong men and one of the aſſes: for I will haſte to the man of God, and come againe.

23 And he ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou goe to him to day? *it is* neither n new moone nor Sabbath day. And ſhe anſwered,* All ſhall be well.

n For at ſuch times the people were wont to reſort to the Prophets for doctrine and conſolation.

* *Ebr. peace.*

24 Then ſhe ſadled an aſſe, and ſaid to her ſeruant, Drive, and goe forward: ſtay not for me to get vp, except I bid thee.

25 ¶ So ſhee went, and came vnto the man of God to mount Carmel. And when the man of God ſaw her ‖ over againſt him, he ſaid to Gehazi his ſeruant, Behold, the Shunammite.

‖ *Or, farre off.*

26 Runne now, I ſay, to meete her, and ſay vnto her, Art thou in health? is thine husband in health? *and* is thy childe in health? And ſhe anſwered, We are in health.

27 And when ſhe came to the man of God vnto the mountaine, ſhe o caught him by his feete: and Gehazi went to her, to thruſt her away: but the man of God ſaid, Let her alone: for her ſoule is * vexed within her, and the Lord hath hid it from me, and hath not told it me.

o In tooken of humility and ioy that ſhe had met with him.

* *Ebr. her ſoule is in bitternes.*

28 Then ſhee ſaid, Did I deſire a ſonne of my lord? did I not ſay, Deceiue me not?

29 Then he ſaid to Gehazi, Gird thy loynes, and take my ſtaffe in thine hand, and go thy way: p if thou meete any, ſalute him not: and if any ſalute thee, anſwere him not: and lay my ſtaffe upon the face of the childe.

p Make ſuch ſpeede that nothing may let thee in the way, Luke 10. 4.

30 And the mother of the childe ſayd, As the Lord liueth, and as thy ſoule liueth, I will not leaue

leaue thee. Therefore hee aroſe, and followed her.

31 But Gehazi was gone before them, and had layd the ſtaffe vpon the face of the childe, but hee neither ſpake nor heard: wherefore hee returned to meet him, and told him, ſaying, The child is not waken.

32 ¶ Then came Eliſha into the houſe, and behold, the childe was dead, and layd vpon his bed.

33 Hee went in therefore, and ſhut the doore vpon them twaine, and prayed vnto the Lord.

q The like did Elijah to the widowes ſonne at Sarephta, 1. King. 17. 21 and S. Paul, Acts. 20. 10. ſignifying the care that ought to be in them, that beare the word of God, and are diſtributers of the ſpirituall life.

34 After hee went vp, and q lay vpon the child, and put his mouth on his mouth, and his eyes vpon his eyes, and his hands vpon his hands, and ſtretched himſelfe vpon him, and the fleſh of the child waxed warme.

r Meaning, often times.

35 And he went *from him*, and walked vp and downe in the houſe, and went vp and ſpread himſelfe vpon him: then the childe neeſed r ſeuen times, and opened his eyes.

36 Then he called Gehazi, and ſaid, Call this Shunammite. So he called her, which came in vnto him. And he ſaid vnto her, Take thy ſonne.

37 And ſhe came, and fell at his feet, and bowed her ſelfe to the ground, and tooke vp her ſonne, and went out.

38 Afterward Eliſha returned to Gilgal, and a famine *vvas* in the ſ land, and the children of the Prophets dwelt with him. And he ſaid vnto his ſeruant, Set on the great pot, and ſeethe pottage for the children of the Prophets.

ſ That is, in the land of Iſrael.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbes, and found as it were a wilde vine, and gathered thereof t wilde gourdes his garment full, and came and ſhred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew it not.

t Which the Apothecaries call coloquintida, and is moſt vehement and dangerous in purging.

40 So they powred out for the men to eate: and when they did eate of the pottage, they cried out, and ſaid, O thou man of God, u death *is* in the pot: and they could not eate *thereof*.

u They feared that they were poyſoned, becauſe of the bitternes.

41 Then he ſaid, Bring meale. And he caſt it into the pot, and ſaid, Powre out for the people, that they may eate: and there was none euill in the pot.

42 ¶ Then came a man from Baal-ſhaliſha, and brought the man of God bread of the firſt fruits, *euen* twentie loaues of barley, and full eares of corne in the huske. And he ſaid, Giue vnto the people that they may eate.

43 And his ſeruant anſwered, How ſhould I ſet this before an hundreth men? He ſayd againe, Giue it vnto the people, that they may eate: for thus ſaith the Lord, They ſhall eat, and there x ſhall remaine.

x It is not the quantitie of bread that ſatisfieth, but the bleſſing that God giueth.

44 So hee ſet it before them, and they did eate, and left ouer, according to the word of the Lord.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Naaman the Syrian is healed of his leproſie. 16 Eliſha refuſeth his gifts. 27 Gehazi is ſtriken with leproſie, becauſe hee tooke money and raiment of Naaman.*

NOw was there one Naaman captaine of the hoaſte of the King of Aram, a great man, and honourable in the ſight of his lord, becauſe that by him the Lord had a deliuered the Aramites. He alſo was a mighty man *and* valiant, *but* a leper.

a Here appeareth that among the infidels God hath his, and alſo that the infidels haue them in eſtimation which doe good to their countrey.

2 And the Aramites had gone out by bands, and had taken a little maid of the land of Iſrael, and ſhe † ſerued Naamans wife.

† *Hebr. ſhe was before.*

3 And ſhe ſaid vnto her miſtreſſe, Would God my lord *vvere* with the b Prophet that is in Samaria, he would ſoone deliuer him of his leproſie.

b Meaning, Eliſha.

4 And c he went in, and told his lord, ſaying, Thus and thus ſaith the maide that is of the land of Iſrael.

c That is, Naaman tolde it to the king of Syria.

5 And the king of Aram ſayd, Goe thy way thither, and I will ſend a letter vnto the King of Iſrael. And he departed, and d tooke † with him ten talents of ſiluer, and ſixe thouſand *pieces* of golde, and ten change of rayments,

d To giue this as a preſent to the Prophet.

† *Ebr. in his hand.*

6 And brought the letter to the king of Iſrael to this effect, Now when this letter is come vnto thee, vnderſtand, that I haue ſent thee Naaman my ſeruant, that thou mayeſt heale him of his leproſie.

7 And when the king of Iſrael had read the letter, he rent his cloathes, and ſaid, Am I God to kill and giue life that he doth ſend to me, that I ſhould heale a man from his leproſie? wherefore conſider, I pray you, and ſee how he ſeeketh a quarell againſt me.

8 But when Eliſha the man of God had heard that the king of Iſrael had rent his cloathes, hee ſent vnto the King, ſaying, e Wherefore haſt thou rent thy cloathes? Let him come now to mee, and he ſhall know that there is a Prophet in Iſrael.

e The Prophet rebuketh the king becauſe he did not conſider that God was true in his promiſe, and therefore would not leaue his Church deſtitute of a Prophet, whoſe prayers he would heare, & to whom other ſhould haue recourſe for comfort. f Mans reaſon murmureth, when it conſidereth onely the ſignes and outward things, and hath not regard to the word of God, which is there conteined

9 ¶ Then Naaman came with his horſes, and with his charets, and ſtood at the doore of the houſe of Eliſha.

10 And Eliſha ſent a meſſenger vnto him, ſaying, Goe and waſh thee in Iorden ſeuen times, and thy fleſh ſhall come againe to thee, and thou ſhalt be cleanſed.

11 But Naaman was f wroth and went away, and ſaid, Behold, I thought with my ſelfe, He will ſurely come out, and ſtand, and call on the Name of the Lord his God, and put his hand on the place, and heale the leproſie.

12 Are not Abanah and Pharpar, riuers of Damaſcus, better then all the waters of Iſrael? may I not waſh me in them, and be cleanſed? ſo he turned, and departed in diſpleaſure.

13 But his ſeruants came, and ſpake vnto him, and ſaid, g Father, *if* the Prophet had commanded thee a great thing, wouldeſt thou not haue done it? how much rather then, when he ſaith to thee, Waſh, and be cleane?

g This declareth that ſeruants ought to reuerence and loue their maſters as children their fathers, and likewiſe maſters toward their ſeruants, muſt be affectioned as toward their children.

14 Then went he downe, and * waſhed himſelfe ſeuen times in Iorden, according to the ſaying of the man of God: and his fleſh came againe, like vnto the fleſh of a little child, and he was cleane.

* Luke 4. 27.

15 ¶ And hee turned againe to the man of God, hee, and all his companie, and came and ſtood before him, and ſaid, Behold now, I know that *there is* no God in all the world but in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, take a † reward of thy ſeruant.

† *Ebr. bleſſing.*

16 But hee ſaid, As the Lord liueth (before whom I ſtand) I will not receiue it. And he would haue conſtrained him to receiue it, h but hee refuſed.

h So the Lord commandeth that they that receiue freely, ſhould giue alſo freely.

17 Moreouer Naaman ſaid, Shall there not be giuen to thy ſeruant two mules load of this earth? for thy ſeruant will henceforth offer neither burnt ſacrifice nor offring vnto any other god, ſaue vnto the Lord.

i Hee feeleth his conſcience wounded in being preſent at idoles ſeruice, and therefore deſireth God to forgiue him, leaſt others by his example might fall to idolatry: for as for his owne part he confeſſeth that he will neuer ſerue any but the true God.

18 Herein the Lord be i mercifull vnto thy ſeruant, that when my maſter goeth into the houſe of Rimmon, to worſhip there, and leaneth on mine hand, and I bowe my ſelfe in the houſe of Rimmon: when I doe bowe downe, *I ſay*, in the

the houſe of Rimmon, the Lord be mercifull vnto thy ſeruant in this point.

k The Prophet did not approoue his acte, but after the common maner of ſpeach hee biddeth him farewell.

19 Vnto whom hee ſayd, k Goe in peace. So hee departed from him about halfe a dayes iourney of ground.

20 And Gehazi the ſeruant of Eliſha the man of God ſaid, Behold, my maſter hath ſpared this Aramite Naaman, receiuing not thoſe things at his hand that he brought: As the Lord liueth, I will runne after him, and take ſomewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed ſpeedily after Naaman. And when Naaman ſaw him running after him, l hee light downe from the charet to meete him, and ſaid, Is all well?

l Declaring thereby, what honour and affection he bare to the Prophet his maſter.

22 And hee anſwered, All is well: my maſter hath ſent mee, ſaying, Behold, there be come to mee, euen now from mount Ephraim two young men of the children of the Prophets: giue them, I pray thee, a talent of ſiluer, and two change of garments.

23 And Naaman ſaid, Yea, take two talents: and he compelled him, and bound two talents of ſiluer in two bags, with two change of garments, and gaue them vnto two of his ſeruants, that they might beare them before him.

‖ *Or, fortreſſe, or ſecret place.*

24 And when hee came to the ‖ tower, hee tooke them out of their hands, and layd them in the houſe, and ſent away the men: and m they departed.

m Naamans ſeruants.

25 ¶ Then hee went in, and ſtood before his maſter. And Eliſha ſaid vnto him, Whence *commeſt thou*, Gehazi? And he ſaid, Thy ſeruant went no whither.

n Was I not preſent with thee in ſpirit?

26 But hee ſayd vnto him, n Went not mine heart *vvith thee*, when the man turned againe from his charet to meete thee? Is this a time to take money, and to receiue garments, o and oliues, and vineyards, and ſheepe, and oxen, and men ſeruants, and maide ſeruants?

o That is, money to buy poſſeſſions with: meaning, that it is deteſtable in the ſeruants of God to haue couetous mindes.

p To be an example to all ſuch, as by whoſe couetouſneſſe Gods word might be ſlandered.

27 The leproſie therefore of Naaman ſhall cleaue vnto thee, and to thy p ſeede for euer. And hee went out from his preſence a leper *vvhite* as ſnow.

## CHAP. VI.

*6 Eliſha maketh yron to ſwimme aboue the water. 8 He diſcloſeth the king of Syrias counſell to the king of Iſrael. 13 who ſending certaine to take him, were kept faſt in Samaria. 24 Samaria is beſieged, and endureth extreme famine.*

A Nd the children of the Prophets ſaid vnto Eliſha, Behold, we pray thee, the place where we dwell with thee, is too little for vs.

2 Let vs now goe to Iorden, that we may take thence euery man a a beame, and make vs a place to dwell in. And he anſwered, Goe.

a Or a piece of wood fit to build with.

3 And one ſaid, Vouchſafe, I pray thee, to goe with thy ſeruants. And he anſwered, I will goe.

4 So he went with them, and when they came to Iorden, they cut downe wood.

‖ *Or, the axe head.*

5 And as one was felling of a tree, the ‖ yron fell into the water: then he cryed, and ſaid, Alas maſter, it was but borowed.

b God wrought this miraculouſly to confirme the authority of Eliſha, to whom he had giuen ſuch abundance of his Spirit.

6 And the man of God ſaid, Where fell it? And he ſhewed him the place. Then he cut downe *a piece* of wood, and caſt in thither, and he cauſed the yron to b ſwimme.

7 Then he ſayd, Take it vp to thee. And hee ſtretched out his hand, and tooke it.

c Meaning, that he would lie in ambuſh, and take the Iſraelites at vnawares.

8 ¶ Then the king of Aram warred againſt Iſrael, and tooke counſell with his ſeruants, and ſaid, In c ſuch and ſuch a place *ſhalbe* my campe.

9 Therefore the man of God ſent vnto the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Beware thou goe not ouer to ſuch a place: for there the Aramites are come downe.

10 So the king of Iſrael ſent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and d ſaued himſelfe from thence, not once, nor twiſe.

d The wicked conſpire nothing ſo craftily, but God can reueale it to his ſeruants, and cauſe their counſell to be diſcloſed.

11 And the heart of the king of Aram was troubled for this thing: therefore hee called his ſeruants, and ſaid vnto them, Will yee not ſhew me, which of vs *bevvrayeth our counſell* to the king of Iſrael?

12 Then one of his ſeruants ſaid, None, my lord, O king, but Eliſha the Prophet that is in Iſrael, telleth the king of Iſrael, *euen* the wordes that thou ſpeakeſt in thy e priuie chamber.

e There is nothing ſo ſecret that thou canſt goe about, but he knoweth it, and diſcouereth it vnto his King.

13 And he ſaid, Goe and eſpie where he is, that I may ſend and fetch him. And one told him, ſaying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

f Though it had bene nothing in mans iudgement to haue taken Eliſha, yet the wicked euer doubt, and thinke they are neuer able to prepare power enough, though it be but againſt one or a few.

14 ¶ So he ſent thither horſes, and charets, and a f mightie hoaſte: and they came by night, and compaſſed the citie.

15 And when the ſeruant of the man of God aroſe early to goe out, beholde, an hoaſte compaſſed the city with horſes and charets. Then his ſeruant ſaid vnto him, Alas maſter, how ſhall wee doe?

16 And hee anſwered, g Feare not: * for they that be with vs, are moe then they that be with them.

g For he was aſſured of Gods helpe, and that millions of Angels camped about the godly to deliuer them.

* 1. *Chron.* 32. 7.

17 Then Eliſha prayed, and ſaid, Lord, I beſeech thee, open his eyes, h that hee may ſee. And the Lord opened the eyes of the ſeruant, and hee looked, and behold, the mountaine was full of horſes and charets of fire round about Eliſha.

h That he may behold how thou haſt prepared an armie to reſcue vs.

18 So i they came downe to him, But Eliſha prayed vnto the Lord, and ſaid, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindneſſe. And hee ſmote them with blindneſſe, according to the word of Eliſha.

i Meaning, the Syrians his enemies, which came downe, thinking themſelues ſure of him.

19 And Eliſha ſaid vnto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow mee, and I will leade you to the man whom yee ſeeke. But he led k them to Samaria.

k Thus he did being led by the Spirit of God, and not becauſe he ſought his owne reuengeance, but onely to ſet forth the glory of God.

20 And when they were come to Samaria, Eliſha ſaid, Lord, open their eyes ỹ they may ſee. And the Lord opened their eyes, and they ſaw, and behold, *they vvere* in the middes of Samaria.

21 And the king of Iſrael ſaid vnto Eliſha when he ſaw them, l My father, ſhall I ſmite them, ſhall I ſmite them?

l The wicked vſe reuerent and graue wordes towards the ſeruants of God, when they thinke to haue any commoditie by them, though in their heart they cannot abide them.

22 And hee anſwered, Thou ſhalt not ſmite them: doeſt thou not ſmite them that thou haſt taken with thy ſword, and with thy bow? *but* ſet bread and water before them, that they may eate and drinke and goe to their maſter.

m For this gentle intreatie and the miracle wrought by the Prophet, did more preuaile for common quietnes, then if they had bin ouercome in battell: for they returned no more at that time to fight againſt Iſrael, or in that Kings dayes.

23 And he made great preparation for them: and when they had eaten and drunken, hee ſent them away: and they went to their maſter. So the bands of Aram came m no more into the land of Iſrael.

n The Ebrewes write, that they burned it in the ſiege for lacke of wood.

24 But afterward Ben-hadad king of Aram gathered all his hoaſte, and went vp and beſieged Samaria.

25 So there was a great famine in Samaria: for loe, they beſieged it vntill an aſſes head was at foureſcore *pieces* of ſiluer, and the fourth part of a kab of doues n doung at fiue *pieces* of ſilver.

26 And as the king of Iſrael was going vpon the wall, there cryed a woman vnto him, ſaying, Helpe, my lord, O King.

27 And he ſaid, *Seeing* the Lord doeth not ſuccour

o Meaning, any kinde of vitaile, as corne and wine, &c.

cour thee, how ſhould I helpe thee with the o barne, or with the winepreſſe?

28 Alſo the king ſaid vnto her, Wath ayleth thee? And ſhe anſwered, This woman ſaid vnto me, Giue thy ſonne that we may eate him to day, and we will eate my ſonne to morow.

* Deut.28.53.57.

29 * So we ſod my ſonne, and did eate him: and I ſaid to her the day after, Giue thy ſonne, that we may eate him, but ſhe hath hid her ſonne.

30 And when the king had heard the words of the woman, he rent his cloathes, (and as he went vpon the wall, the people looked, and behold, he had ſackecloath ‖ within P vpon his fleſh)

‖ Or, vnder his cloathes.

P Thus hypocrites when thy feele Gods iudgements, thinke to pleaſe him with outward ceremonies, whom in proſperity they will not know.

31 And he ſaid, God doe ſo to mee and more alſo, if the head of Eliſha the ſonne of Shaphat ſhall ſtand on him this day.

32 (Now Eliſha ſate in his houſe, and the Elders ſate with him.) And *the King* ſent a man before him: *but* before the meſſenger came to him, he ſaid to the Elders, See ye not how this q murtherers ſonne hath ſent to take away mine head? take heede when the meſſenger commeth, *and* ſhut the doore, and handle him roughly at the doore: is not the ſound of his maſters feete behinde him?

q Meaning, Iehoram Ahabs ſonne, who killed the Prophets, and cauſed Naboth to be ſtoned.

33 While hee yet talked with them, behold, the meſſenger came downe vnto him, and ſaid, Behold, this euill commeth of the Lord: r ſhould I attend on the Lord any longer?

r So the wicked fall into a rage and deſperation, if they finde not ſudden remedie againſt their afflictions.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Eliſha prophecieth plentie of vitailes, and other things to Samaria. 6 The Syrians run away and haue no man following them. 17 The prince that would not beleeue the word of Eliſha, is troden to death.*

THen Eliſha ſaid, Heare yee the word of the Lord: thus ſaith the Lord, a To morow this time a meaſure of fine floure *ſhallbe* ſold for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel in the gate of Samaria.

a The godly are euer aſſured of Gods help in their neceſſities, but the times and houres are onely reuealed by Gods Spirit.

2 Then a prince, on whoſe hand the king b leaned, anſwered the man of God, and ſaid, Though the Lord would make c windowes in the heauen, could this thing come to paſſe? And hee ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee it with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt not d eate thereof.

b To whom the king gaue the charge and querſight of things, as verſ. 17.

c He mocked at the Prophets words, ſaying, that if God rained downe corne from heauen, yet this could not come to paſſe.

d Thy infidelity ſhalbe puniſhed herein when thou ſhalt ſee this miracle, and yet not be partaker thereof.

3 Now there were foure leprous men at the e entring in of the gate: and they ſaid one to another, Why ſit we here vntill we die?

e For it was commanded in the law that they ſhould dwell apart, and not among their brethren. Leui.13.46.

4 If we ſay, We will enter into the citie, the famine is in the citie, and we ſhall die there: and if wee ſit heere, we die alſo. Now therefore come, and let vs fall into the campe of the Aramites: if they ſaue our liues, we ſhall liue: and if they kill vs, we are but dead.

5 So they roſe vp in the twilight, to goe to the campe of the Aramites: and when they were come to the vtmoſt part of the campe of the Aramites, loe, there was no man there.

6 For the Lord had cauſed the campe of the Aramites to heare a f noiſe of charets, and a noiſe of horſes, *and* a noiſe of a great armie, ſo that they ſaid one to another, Beholde, the King of Iſrael hath hired againſt vs the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians to come vpon vs.

f Thus God needeth no great preparation to deſtroy the wicked, though they be neuer ſo many: for hee can ſcatter them with a ſmall noyſe, or ſhaking of a leafe.

7 Wherefore they aroſe, and fled in the twilight, and left their tents and their horſes, and their aſſes, *euen* the campe as it was, and g fled for their liues.

g The wicked neede no greater enemie then their owne conſcience to purſue them.

8 And when theſe lepers came to the vtmoſt part of the campe, they entred into one tent, and did eate and drinke, and caried thence ſiluer and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it: after, they returned, and entred into another tent, and caried thence *alſo*, and went and hid it.

9 Then ſayd one to another, Wee doe not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and wee hold our peace. If wee tarie till day light, ſome ‖ miſchiefe will come vpon vs. Now therefore, come, let vs goe, and tell the kings houſhold.

‖ Or, we ſhalbe puniſhed for our faults.

10 So they came and called vnto the porters of the citie, and told them, ſaying, We came to the campe of the Aramites, and loe, there was no man there, neither voyce of man, but horſes tyed and aſſes tyed: and the tents *are* as they were.

11 And the porters cryed and declared to the kings houſe within.

12 Then the king aroſe in the night, and ſaid vnto his ſeruants, h I wil ſhew you now, what the Aramites haue done vnto vs. They know that we are affamiſhed, therefore they are gone out of the campe to hide themſelues in the field, ſaying, When they come out of the citie, wee ſhall catch them aliue, and get into the citie.

h He miſtruſted the Prophets words, and therefore could beleeue nothing, as they which are more politike then godly euer caſt more perils then needeth.

13 And one of his ſeruants anſwered, and ſaid, Let men take now fiue of the horſes that remaine, and are left in the *citie*, (behold, they are euen as all the i multitude of Iſrael that are left therein: behold, *I ſay*, they are as the multitude of the Iſraelites that are conſumed) and we will ſend to ſee.

i There are no more left, but they, or the reſt are conſumed with the famine, as the reſt of the people.

14 So they tooke ‖ two charets of horſes, and the king ſent after the hoaſte of the Aramites, ſaying, Goe and ſee.

‖ Or, two horſes of the charet, which were accuſtomed to draw in the charet.

15 And they went after them vnto Iorden, and lo, all the way was full of clothes and veſſels which the Aramites had caſt from them in their haſte: and the meſſengers returned, and told the king.

16 Then the people went out and ſpoiled the campe of the Aramites: ſo a meaſure of fine floure was at a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley at a ſhekel k according to the word of the Lord.

k Which he ſpake by the mouth of Eliſha, verſe 1.

17 And the king gaue the prince (on whoſe hand he leaned) the charge of the gate, and the people l trode vpon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had ſaid, which ſpake it, when the king came downe to him.

l As the people preaſſed out of the gate to run to the Syrians tents, where they had heard was meate, and great ſpoile left.

18 And it came to paſſe, as the man of God had ſpoken to the king, ſaying, Two meaſures of barley at a ſhekel, and a meaſure of fine floure ſhall be at a ſhekel, to morow about this time in the gate of Samaria.

19 But the prince had anſwered the man of God, and ſaid, Though the Lord would make windowes in the heauen, could it come ſo to paſſe? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee it with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt not eate thereof.

20 And ſo it came vnto him: for the people trode vpon him in the gate, and he died.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 Eliſha prophecieth vnto the Shunammite the dearth of ſeuen yeeres. 12 He prophecieth to Hazael, that hee ſhall be king of Syria. 15 He reigneth after Benhadad. 16 Iehoram reigneth ouer Iudah. 20 Edom falleth from Iudah. 25 Ahaziah ſucceedeth Iehoram.*

THen ſpake Eliſha vnto the woman, * whoſe ſonne hee had reſtored to life, ſaying, Vp, and goe, thou, and thine houſe, and ſoiourne where thou a canſt ſoiourne: for the Lord hath called for a famine, and it commeth alſo vpon the land ſeuen yeeres.

* Chap.4.35.

a Where thou canſt finde a commodious place to dwell, where as is plentie.

2 And

2 And the woman aroſe, and did after the ſaying of the man of God, and went both ſhe and her houſhold, and ſoiourned in the land of the Philiſtims ſeuen yeeres.

3 ¶ And at the ſeuen yeeres end, the woman returned out of the land of the Philiſtims, and went out [b] to call vpon the king for her houſe and for her land.

4 And the King talked with Gehazi the ſeruant of the man of God, ſaying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great acts that Eliſha hath done.

5 And as he told [c] the king, how he had reſtored one dead to life, behold, the woman, whoſe ſonne hee had raiſed to life, called vpon the king for her houſe and for her land. Then Gehazi ſaid, My lord, O King, this is the woman, and this is her ſonne, whom Eliſha reſtored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, ſhe told him: ſo the King appoynted her an Eunuch, ſaying, Reſtore thou all that are hers, and all the [d] fruits of *her* land ſince the day that ſhe left the land, euen vntill this time.

7 ¶ Then Eliſha came to Damaſcus, and Ben-hadad the king of Aram was ſicke: and one told him, ſaying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king ſaid vnto Hazael, Take a preſent in thine hand, and goe meet the man of God, that thou maieſt enquire of the Lord by him, ſaying, Shall I recouer of this diſeaſe?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and tooke the preſent in his hand, and of euery [e] good thing of Damaſcus, *euen* the burden of fourtie camels, and came and ſtood before him, and ſaide, Thy ſonne Ben-hadad king of Aram hath ſent mee to thee, ſaying, Shall I recouer of this diſeaſe?

10 And Eliſha ſaid to him, Goe, *and* ſay vnto him, Thou ſhalt [f] recouer: howbeit the Lord hath ſhewed me, that hee ſhall ſurely die.

11 And hee looked vpon him ſtedfaſtly, till *Hazael* was aſhamed, and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael ſaid, Why weepeth my lord? And hee anſwered, becauſe I know the euill that thou ſhalt do vnto the children of Iſrael: *for* their ſtrong cities ſhalt thou ſet on fire, and their yong men ſhalt thou ſlay with the ſword, and ſhall daſh their infants *againſt the ſtones*, and rent in pieces their women with child.

13 Then Hazael ſaid, What? is thy ſeruant [g] a dogge, that I ſhould doe this great thing? And Eliſha anſwered, The Lord hath ſhewed mee, that thou ſhalt be king of Aram.

14 ¶ So he departed from Eliſha, and came to his maſter, who ſaid to him, What ſaid Eliſha to thee? And he anſwered, Hee tolde mee that thou ſhouldeſt recouer.

15 And on the morowe hee tooke a thicke cloath and dipt it in water, and [h] ſpread it on his face, and hee died: and Hazael reigned in his ſteade.

16 ¶ * Now in the firſt yeere of Ioram the ſonne of Ahab king of Iſrael, and of Iehoſhaphat King of Iudah, [i] Iehoram the ſonne of Iehoſhaphat king of Iudah began [k] to reigne.

17 Hee was two and thirtie yeere old, when hee began to reigne: and he reigned eight yeere in Ieruſalem.

18 And he walked in the wayes of the Kings of Iſrael, as did the houſe of Ahab: for the [l] daughter of Ahab was his wife, and he did euill in the ſight of the Lord.

19 Yet the Lord would not deſtroy Iudah, for David his ſeruants ſake, * as he had promiſed him to give him a light, *and* to his children for ever.

20 ¶ In thoſe dayes Edom [m] rebelled from vnder the hand of Iudah, and made a King over themſelves.

21 Therefore Ioram went to Zair, and all his charets with him, and he aroſe by night, and ſmote the Edomites which were about him, with the captaines of the charets, and the people fled into their tents.

22 So Edom rebelled from vnder the hand of Iudah vnto this day: then [n] Libnah rebelled at that ſame time.

23 Concerning the reſt of the actes of Ioram and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah?

24 And Ioram ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And * Ahaziah his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

25 ¶ In the twelfth yeare of Ioram the ſonne of Ahab King of Iſrael, did Ahaziah the ſonne of Iehoram king of Iudah begin to reigne.

26 [o] Two and twentie yeare old was Ahaziah when he began to reigne, and he reigned one yeare in Ieruſalem, and his mothers name *was* Athaliah the daughter of Omri king of Iſrael.

27 And he walked in the way of the houſe of Ahab, and did evill in the ſight of the Lord, like the houſe of Ahab: for he was the ſonne in law of the houſe of Ahab.

28 And he went with Ioram the ſonne of Ahab to warre againſt Hazael king of Aram in [p] Ramoth Gilead, and the Aramites ſmote Ioram.

29 And king Ioram returned to be healed in [p] Izreel of the wounds which the Aramites had given him at Ramah, when he fought againſt Hazael king of Aram. And Ahaziah the ſonne of Iehoram king of Iudah went downe to ſee Ioram the ſonne of Ahab in Izreel, becauſe he was ſicke.

## CHAP. IX.

*6 Iehu is made king of Iſrael. 24 And killeth Iehoram the king thereof, 27 And Ahaziah, otherwiſe called Ochozias, the king of Iudah. 33 And cauſeth Iezebel to be caſt downe out of a window, and the dogges did eate her.*

THen Eliſha the Prophet called one of the children of the Prophets, and ſaid vnto him, *[a] Gird thy loynes, and take this boxe of oyle in thine hand, and get thee to Ramoth Gilead.

2 And when thou commeſt thither, looke where *is* Iehu the ſonne of Iehoſhaphat, the ſonne of Nimſhi, and goe, and make him ariſe vp from among his brethren, and leade him † to a ſecret chamber.

3 Then take the boxe of oyle and powre it on his head, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord, I haue anoynted thee for king over Iſrael: then open the doore, and flee without any tarying.

4 So the ſeruant of the Prophet gate him vp to Ramoth Gilead.

5 And when he came in, behold, the captaines of the armie were ſitting. And hee ſaid, I haue a meſſage to thee, O captaine. And Iehu ſaid, Vnto which of all vs? And he anſwered, To thee, O captaine.

6 And he aroſe, and went into the houſe, and he powred the oyle on his head, and ſaid vnto him, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, I haue anoynted thee *for* king ouer the people of the Lord, *euen* over Iſrael.

7 And thou ſhalt ſmite the houſe of Ahab thy

---

b That is, to complaine on them which had taken her poſſeſſions while ſhe was abſent.

c Gods wonderfull prouidence appeareth in this, that he cauſed the King to be diſirous to heare of him, whom before he contemned, and alſo hereby prepared an entrance to the poore widowes ſuite.

d The King cauſed that to be iuſtly reſtored, which was wrongfully holden from her.

e Of all the chiefeſt and precious things of the countrey.

f Meaning, that he ſhould recouer of this diſeaſe: but he knew that this meſſenger Hazael ſhould ſlay him to obtaine the kingdome.

g That I ſhould be without all humanitie and pitie.

h Vnder pretence to refreſh or eaſe him, he ſtifled him with his cloath.

* 2. Chron. 22. 4.

i Reade Chap. 1. 17.

k Hee was confirmed in his kingdome after his fathers death.

l The holy Ghoſt ſheweth hereby what danger it is to ioyne with infidels.

m Which had beene ſubiect from Davids time, until this time of Iehoram.

n This was a city in Iudah given to the Levites, Ioſh. 21. 13. and afterward from King Iehoram, becauſe of his idolatrie.

* 2. *Chron.* 22. 1.

o Which is to be underſtood, that he was made king when his father reigned, but after his fathers death he was confirmed king when he was fourty two yeares old, as 2. Chron. 22. 2.

p Which was a city in the tribe of Gad beyond Iorden.

q This is a city belonging to the tribe of Iſſachar.

* 1. *King.* 19. 16. 17.

a Prepare thy ſelfe to goe diligently about thy buſineſſe: for in thoſe countreyes they uſed long garments which they tucked up, when they went about earneſt buſineſſe.

† *Ebr. from chamber to chamber.*

b This anoynting was for Kings, Prieſts and Prophets, which were all figures of Meſſiah, in whom theſe three offices were accompliſhed.

thy maſter, that I may avenge the blood of my ſervants the Prophets, and the blood of all the ſervants of the Lord * of the hand of Iezebel.

* 1.*King*.21,15,25.

8 For the whole houſe of Ahab ſhall be deſtroyed: and * I will cut off from Ahab, him that maketh water againſt the wall, as well him that is ſhut up, as him that is left in Iſrael.

* 1.*King*. 14.10. *and* 21.21.

9 And I will make the houſe of Ahab, like the houſe * of Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebat, and like the houſe * of Baaſha the ſonne of Ahijah.

* 1.*King*. 14.10. *and* 21.22.
* 1.*King*.16.3,11.

10 And the dogges ſhall eate Iezebel in the field of Izreel, and there ſhalbe none to bury her. And he opened the doore, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Iehu came out to the c ſervants of his lord. And *one* ſaid unto him, Is all well? wherefore came this d mad fellow to thee? And he ſaid unto them, Yee know the man, and what his talke was.

c That is, the reſt of the armie, whom he called before, his brethren, verſe 2.
d In this eſtimation the world hath the miniſters of God: notwithſtanding foraſmuch as the world hath ever ſlandred the children of God (yea they called the Sonne of God a deceiver, and ſaid he had the devill) therefore they ought not to be diſcouraged.

12 And they ſaid, It is falſe, tell us it now. Then he ſaid, Thus and thus ſpake he to mee, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord, I have anoynted thee for King over Iſrael.

13 Then they made haſte, and tooke every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the ſtaires, and blew the trumpet, ſaying, Iehu is King.

14 So Iehu the ſonne of Iehoſhaphat the ſonne of Nimſhi conſpired againſt Ioram: (Now Ioram kept Ramoth Gilead, hee and all Iſrael, becauſe of Hazael king of Aram.

15 And * king Ioram returned to be healed in Izreel of the wounds, which the Aramites had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Aram) and Iehu ſaid, If it be your mindes, let no man depart and eſcape out of the city, to goe and tell in Izreel.

* *Chap*.8,29.

16 So Iehu gate up into a charet, and went to Izreel: for Ioram lay there, and e Ahaziah king of Iudah was come downe to ſee Ioram.

e God had thus ordeined, as is read, 2.Chron.22.7. that this wicked and idolatrous King, who was more ready to gratifie wicked Ioram, then to obey the will of God, ſhould periſh with him, by whoſe meanes he thought to have beene ſtronger.

17 And the watchman that ſtood in the tower in Izreel ſpyed the company of Iehu as hee came, and ſaid, I ſee a company. And Iehoram ſaid, Take an horſeman and ſend to meete them, that hee may ſay, Is it peace?

18 So there went one on horſebacke to meete him, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the King, Is it peace? And Iehu ſayd, What haſt thou to doe with peace? ‖ turne behind me. And the watchman told, ſaying, The meſſenger came to them, but he commeth not againe.

‖ *Or, follow mee.*

19 Then hee ſent out another on horſebacke, which came to them, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, Is it peace? And Iehu anſwered, What haſt thou to doe with peace? turne behind me.

20 And the watchman told, ſaying, He came to them *alſo*, but commeth not againe, and the marching *is* like the marching of Iehu the ſonne of Nimſhi: for he marcheth f furiouſly.

f As one that went earneſtly about his enterpriſe.

21 ¶ Then Iehoram ſaid, Make ready: and his charet was made ready. And Iehoram king of Iſrael, and Ahaziah king of Iudah went out either of them in his charet againſt Iehu, and met him in the field of Naboth the Izreelite.

g Meaning, that foraſmuch as God is their enemy becauſe of their ſinnes that he will ever ſtirre up ſome to revenge his cauſe.

22 And when Iehoram ſaw Iehu, he ſaid, Is it peace, Iehu? And he anſwered, What g peace? whiles the whoredomes of thy mother Iezebel, and her witchcrafts *are* yet in great number?

23 Then Iehoram turned his hand, and fled, and ſaid to Ahaziah, O Ahaziah, *there is* treaſon.

24 But Iehu tooke a bow in his hand, and ſmote Iehoram betweene the ſhoulders, that the arrow went through his heart: and he fell downe in his charet.

‖ *Or, ſpake this prophecie againſt him.*

25 Then ſaid *Iehu* to Bidkar a captaine, Take, *and* caſt him in ſome place of the field of Naboth the Izreelite: for I remember that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the Lord ‖ layed this burden upon him.

26 * Surely I have ſeene yeſterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his h ſonnes, ſaid the Lord, and I will render it thee in this field, ſaith the Lord: now therefore take *and* caſt him in the field according to the word of the Lord.

* 1.*King*.21,29.
h By this place it is evident, that Iezebel cauſed both Naboth and his ſonnes to be put to death, that Ahab might enjoy his vineyard more quietly: for els his children might have claimed poſſeſſion.

27 But wen Ahaziah the king of Iudah ſaw this, he fled by the way of the garden-houſe: And Iehu purſued after him, and ſaid, Smite him alſo in the charet: *and they ſmote him* in the going up to Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to i Megiddo, and there died.

i After that he was wounded in Samaria, he fled to Megiddo, which was a city of Iudah.

28 And his ſervants caried him in a charet to Ieruſalem, and buried him in his ſepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 ¶ And in the k eleventh yeare of Ioram the ſonne of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reigne over Iudah.

k That is, eleven whole yeares: for chap.8.25. before, when he ſaid that he began to reigne the twelfth yeare of Ioram, he taketh part of the yeare for the whole.

30 And when Iehu was come to Izreel, Iezebel heard of it, and painted her face, and tired her head, and l looked out at a window.

l Being of an harty and cruell nature ſhe would ſtill reteine her princely ſtate and dignity.

31 And as Iehu entred at the gate, ſhee ſayd, Had m Zimri peace, which ſlew his maſter?

m As though ſhe would ſay, Can any traitour, or any that riſeth againſt his ſuperiour, have good ſucceſſe? read. 1.King. 16.10.

32 And he lift up his eyes to the window, and ſaid, Who is on my ſide, who? Then two *or* three of her ‖ Eunuches looked unto him.

‖ *Or, chief ſervants.*

33 And he ſaid, Caſt her downe: and they caſt her downe, n and he ſprinkled of her blood upon the wall, and upon the horſes, and he trode her under foote.

n This he did by the motion of the Spirit of God, that her blood ſhould be ſhed, that had ſhed the blood of innocents, to be a ſpectacle and example of Gods judgements to all tyrants.

34 And when he was come in, he did eate and drinke, and ſaid, Viſite now yonder curſed woman, and bury her: for ſhe is a o Kings daughter.

o To wit, of the king of Zidon, 1.King.16.31.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her, then the ſkull and the feete, and the palmes of her hands.

36 Wherefore they came againe and told him. And he ſaid, This is the word of the Lord, which he ſpake † by his ſervant Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying, * In the field of Izreel ſhall the dogs eate the fleſh of Iezebel.

† *Ebr. by the hand of.*
* 1.*King*. 21.23.

37 And the carkeis of Iezebel ſhalbe as doung upon the ground in the fielde of Izreel, ſo that none ſhall ſay, p This is Iezebel.

p Thus Gods judgements appeare even in this world againſt them that ſuppreſſe his word and perſecute his ſervants.

## CHAP. X.

*6 Iehu cauſeth the ſeventie ſonnes of Ahab to be ſlaine, 14 And after that fourtie and two of Ahaziahs brethren. 25 He killeth alſo all the Prieſts of Baal. 35 After his death his ſonne reigneth in his ſtead.*

AHab had now ſeventie a ſonnes in Samaria. And Iehu wrote letters, and ſent to Samaria unto the rulers of Izreel, *and* to the Elders, and to the bringers up of Ahabs children, to this effect,

a The Scripture uſeth to call them ſonnes, which are either children or nephewes.

2 Now when this letter commeth to you, (for yee have with you your maſters ſonnes, yee have with you both charets and horſes, and a defenced city, and armour)

3 Conſider therefore which of your maſters ſonnes is beſt and moſt meete, and b ſet him on his fathers throne, and fight for your maſters houſe.

b Hee wrote this, to proove them whether they would take his part or no.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and ſaid, Behold, two kings could not ſtand before him, how ſhall we then ſtand?

5 And

5 And he that was governour of *Ahabs* houſe, and he that ruled the city, and the Elders, and the bringers up of the children ſent to Iehu, ſaying, We are thy ſervants, and will do all that thou ſhalt bid us: we will make no king: do what ſeemeth good to thee.

6 ¶ Then hee wrote another letter to them, ſaying, If yee be mine, and will obey my voyce, c take the heads of the men *that are* your maſters ſonnes, and come to me to Izreel by to morowe this time. (Now the kings ſonnes, *even* ſeventie perſons *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.)

c God as a juſt judge puniſheth the wicked children of wicked parents unto the third and fourth generation.

7 And when the letter came to them, they tooke the Kings ſonnes, and ſlewe the ſeventie perſons, and layd their heads in baskets, and ſent them unto him to Izreel.

8 ¶ Then there came a meſſenger and tolde him, ſaying, They have brought the heads of the Kings ſonnes. And he ſaid, Let them lay them on two heapes at the entring in of the gate untill the morning.

9 And when it was day he went out, and ſtood and ſaid to all the people, Ye be d righteous: behold, I conſpired againſt my maſter, and ſlewe him: but who ſlewe all theſe?

d Ye cannot juſtly condemne me for the kings death, ſeeing ye have done the like to his poſteritie: for the Lord commanded me, and mooved you to execute this his judgement.

10 Knowe nowe that there ſhall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the Lord, which the Lord ſpake concerning the houſe of Ahab: for the Lord hath brought to paſſe the things that he ſpake † by his ſervant * Elijah.

† *Ebr. by the hand of.*

* 1. *King.* 21, 29.

11 So Iehu ſlew all that remained of the houſe of Ahab in Izreel, and all that were great with him, and his familiars, and his e prieſts, ſo that he let none of his remaine.

e Meaning, which were the idolatrous prieſts.

12 ¶ And he aroſe, and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as Iehu was in the way by an houſe where the ſhepherds did ſheare,

13 He met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Iudah, and ſaid, Who are ye? And they anſwered, We are the brethren of Ahaziah, and go downe to ſalute the children of the King and the children of the Queene.

14 And he ſaid, Take them alive. And they tooke them alive, and ſlew them at the well beſide the houſe where the ſheepe are ſhorne, *even* two and fourtie men, and he f left not one of them.

f Thus Gods vengeance is upon them that have any part or familiaritie with the wicked.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, hee met with Iehonadab the ſonne of Rechab coming to meete him, and hee g ‖ bleſſed him, and ſaid to him, Is thine heart upright, as mine heart is toward thine? And Iehonadab anſwered, Yea, doubtleſſe. *Then* give me thine hand. And when he had given him his hand, hee tooke him up to him into the charet.

g For he feared God, and lamented the wickednes of thoſe times: therefore Iehu was glad to joyne with him: of Rechab reade Ierem. 35, 2.

‖ *Or, prayſed God for him.*

16 And he ſaid, Come with mee, and ſee the zeale that I have for the Lord: ſo they made him ride in his charet.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he ſlewe all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had deſtroyed him, according to the word of the Lord, which he ſpake to Elijah.

18 Then Iehu aſſembled all the people, and ſayd unto them, Ahab ſerved h Baal a little, *but* Iehu ſhall ſerve him much more.

h Here Baal is taken for Aſhtaroth the idole of the Zidonians, which Iezebel cauſed to be worſhipped, as it is alſo ſo uſed, 1 King. 16. and 22. 53. 32.

19 Now therefore call unto mee all the prophets of Baal, all his ſervants, and all his prieſts, and let not a man be lacking: for I have a great ſacrifice for Baal: whoſoever is lacking, he ſhall not live. But Iehu did it by a ſubtiltie to deſtroy the ſervants of Baal.

20 And Iehu ſaid, † Proclaime a ſolemne aſſembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it.

† *Ebr. ſanctifie.*

21 So Iehu ſent unto all Iſrael, and all the ſervants of Baal came, and there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the houſe of Baal, and the houſe of Baal was full from ende to ende.

22 Then hee ſaid unto him that had the charge of the veſtry, Bring forth veſtments for all the ſervants of Baal. And hee brought them out veſtments.

23 And when Iehu went, and Iehonadab the ſonne of Rechab into the houſe of Baal, he ſaid unto the ſervants of Baal, Search diligently, and look, leaſt there be here with you *any* of the i ſervants of the Lord, but the ſervants of Baal onely.

i Thus God would have his ſervants preſerved, and idolaters deſtroyed, as in his lawe he giveth expreſſe commandement. Deut. 13.

24 And when they went in to make ſacrifice and burnt-offering, Iehu appoynted foureſcore men without, and ſayd, If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, eſcape, ‖ his ſoule *ſhall be* for his ſoule.

‖ *Or, he ſhall die for him.*

25 And when hee had made an ende of the burnt-offering. Iehu ſayd to the guard, and to the captaines, Goe in, ſlay them, let not a man come out. And they ſmote them with the edge of the ſword. And the guard, and the captaines caſt them out, and went into the k city, *vvhere vvas* the temple of Baal.

k Which city was neare to Samaria.

26 And they brought out the images of the temple of Baal, and burnt them.

27 And they deſtroyed the image of Baal, and threw downe the houſe of Baal, and made a jakes of it unto this day.

28 So Iehu deſtroyed Baal out of Iſrael.

29 But from the ſinnes of Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebat which made Iſrael to ſinne, Iehu departed not from them, *neither from* the golden calves that were in Beth-el and that were in Dan.

30 ¶ And the Lord ſayd unto Iehu, Becauſe thou haſt diligently executed that which was right in mine eyes, *and* haſt done unto the houſe of Ahab according to all things that were in mine heart, *therefore* ſhall thy l ſonnes unto the fourth *generation* ſit on the throne of Iſrael.

l Thus God approoveth and rewardeth his zeale, in executing Gods judgement, albeit his wickedneſſe was afterward puniſhed.

31 But Iehu regarded not to walke in the law of the Lord God of Iſrael with all his heart: *for* hee departed not from the ſinnes of Ieroboam, which made Iſrael to ſinne.

32 In thoſe dayes the Lord began to ‖ loathe Iſrael, and Hazael ſmote them in all the coaſts of Iſrael,

‖ *Or, to cut them off.*

33 From Iorden Eaſtward, *even* all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and them that were of Manaſſeh, from Aroer (which is by the river Arnon) and Gilead and Baſhan.

34 Concerning the reſt of the actes of Iehu, and all that he did, and all his valiant deedes, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

35 And Iehu ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Iehoahaz his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

36 And the time that Iehu reigned over Iſrael in Samaria is eighth and twentie yeares.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *Athaliah putteth to death all the Kings ſonnes, except Ioaſh the ſonne of Ahaziah.* 4 *Ioaſh is appointed King.* 15 *Iehoiada cauſeth Athaliah to be ſlaine.* 17 *He maketh a covenant betweene God and the people.* 18 *Baal and his prieſts are deſtroyed.*

THen * Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah when ſhe ſaw that her ſonne was dead, ſhe aroſe, and

* 2. *Chron.* 22. 10.

destroyed all the a Kings seede.

2 But Iehosheba the daughter of king Ioram, *and* sister to Ahaziah b tooke Ioash the sonne of Ahaziah, and stale him from among the Kings sonnes that should be slaine, *both* him and his nource, *keeping them* in c the bed-chamber, and they hid him from Athaliah, so that hee was not slaine.

3 And hee was with her hid in the house of the Lord sixe yeare, and Athaliah did reigne over the land.

4 ¶ * And the seventh yeare d Iehoiada sent and tooke the captaines over hundreth, with *other* captaines and them of the guard, and caused them to come unto him into the house of the Lord, and made a covenant with them, and tooke an oathe of them in the house of the Lord, and shewed them the Kings sonne.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This is it that yee must doe, The third part of e you that commeth on the Sabbath, shall f ward toward the Kings house:

6 And *another* third part in the gate of g Sur: and *another* third part in the gate behind them of the guard: and ye shall keepe watch ‖ in the house of Massah.

7 And two parts of you, *that is*, all that h goe out on the Sabbath-day, shall keepe the watch of the house of the Lord about the king.

8 And yee shall compasse the King round about, every man with his weapon in his hand, and whosoever commeth within the ranges, let him be slaine: be you with the King, as he goeth out and in.

9 ¶ And the captains of the hundreths did according to all that Iehoiada the Priest commanded, and they tooke every man his men that entred in *to their charge* on the i Sabbath, with them that went out *of it* on the Sabbath, and came to Iehoiada the Priest.

10 And the k Priest gave to the captaines of hundreths the speares and the shields that were king Davids, and were in the house of the Lord.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side, about the altar and about the house, round about the king.

12 Then he brought out l the kings sonne, and put the crowne upon him, and *gave him* m the Testimony, and they made him king: also they anointed him, and clapt their hands, and said, God save the King.

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noyse of the running of the people, she came in to the people in the house of the Lord.

14 And when shee looked, behold, the King stood by a n pillar, as the manner was, and the princes and the trumpetters by the King, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and blew with trumpets. Then Athaliah rent her cloathes, and cryed, Treason, treason.

15 But Iehoiada the Prieste commanded the captaines of the hundreths that had the rule of the hoaste, and said unto them, Have her ‖ forth of the ranges, and he that o followeth her, let him die by the sword: for the Priest had said, Let her not be slaine in the house of the Lord.

16 Then they layd hands on her, and she went by the way, by the which the horses goe to the house of the King, and there was she slaine.

17 And Iehoiada made a covenant betweene the Lord, and the King and the people, that they should be the Lords people: likewise betweene the q King and the people.

18 Then all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and destroyed it with his altars, and his images brake they downe couragiously, and slewe Mattan the Priest of Baal before the r altars: and the f Priest set a guard over the house of the Lord.

19 Then he tooke the captaines of hundreths, and the *other* captaines, and the guard, and all the people of the lande: and they brought the King from the house of the Lord, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the Kings house: and hee sate him downe on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was in quiet: t for they had slaine Athaliah with the sword beside the kings house.

21 Seven yeare old was Iehoash when he began to reigne.

a Meaning, all the posterity of Iehoshaphat, to whom the kingdome appertained: Thus God used the cruelty of this woman to destroy the whole family of Ahab.

b The Lord promised to maintaine the family of David, and not to quench the light thereof, therefore he moved the heart of Iehosheba to preserve him.

c Where the Priests did lie.

* 2.*Chron.*23.13.

d The chiefe priest Iehoshebas husband.

e Of the Levites, which had charge of the keeping of the Temple, and kept watch by course.

f That none should come upon them, while they were crowning the king.

g Called the East gate of the Temple, 2.Chron.23.5.

‖ Or, *that none breake his order.*

h Whose charge is ended.

i Reade verse 5. and 7.

k To wit, Iehoiada.

l That is, Ioash, which had bene kept secret sixe yeares.

m Meaning, the Law of God, which is his chiefe charge, and whereby onely his throne is established.

n Where the kings place was in the Temple.

‖ Or, *out of the Temple.*

o To take her part;

p That both the King and the people should maintaine the true worship of God and destroy all idolatry.

q That he should governe and they obey in the feare of God.

r Even in the place where he had blasphemed God, and thought to have bene holpen by his idole, there God powred his vengeance upon him.

f To wit, Iehoiada.

t Which by her cruelty and persecution had vexed the whole land before.

## CHAP. XII.

*6 Iehoash maketh provision for the repayring of the Temple. 16 He stayeth the king of Syria by a present from comming against Ierusalem. 20 He is killed by two of his servants.*

IN * the seventh yeare of Iehu Iehoash began to reigne, and reigned fourty yeares in Ierusalem, & his mothers name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

* 2.*Chron.*24.1.

2 And Iehoash did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his time that a Iehoiada the Priest taught him.

3 But b the hie places were not taken away: for the people offered yet and burnt incense in the hie places.

4 ¶ And Iehoash said to the Priests, All the silver of dedicate things that be brought to the house of the Lord, *that is*, the money of them that are under the c count, the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that one offereth willingly, and bringeth into the house of the Lord,

5 Let the Priests take it to them, every man of his acquaintance: and they shall repayre the d broken places of the house, whersoever any decay is found.

6 ¶ Yet in the three and twentieth yeare of king Iehoash the Priests had not mended that which was decayed in the Temple.

7 Then king Iehoash called for Iehoiada the Priest, and the *other* Priests, and sayd unto them, Why repaire yee not the ruines of the Temple? now therefore e receive no more money of your acquaintance, except yee deliver it to *repaire* the ruines of the Temple.

8 So the Priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repaire the decayed places of the Temple.

9 Then Iehoiada the Priest tooke a cheste and bored an hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the f right side, as every man commeth into the Temple of the Lord. And the Priests that kept the ‖ doore, put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the Lord.

10 And when they saw there was much money in the cheste, the kings secretary came up and the hie Priest, and put it up after that they had tolde the money that was found in the house of the Lord,

11 And they gave the money made ready into the hands of them, g that undertooke the worke,

a So long as rulers give eare to the true ministers of God, they prosper.

b So hard a thing it is for them, that are in authoritie, to be brought to the perfit obedience of God.

c That is, the money of redemption, Exo.30.12. also the money which the Priest valued the vowes at, Lev.27.2. and their free liberality.

d For the Temple which was built an hundreth fifty and five yeares before, had many things decayed in it, both by the negligence of the Kings his predecessors, and also by the wickednesse of the idolaters.

e He taketh from them the ordering of the money, because of their negligence.

f That is, on the Southside.

‖ Or, *vessell.*

g For the King had appoynted other which were meete for that purpose, Chap.22.5.

worke, *and* that had the ouerſight of the houſe of the Lord: and they payed it out to the carpenters and builders that wrought vpon the houſe of the Lord,

12 And to the meaſons and hewers of ſtone, and to buy timber and hewed ſtone, to repaire that was decayed in the houſe of the Lord, and for all that which was laid out for the reparation of the Temple.

13 Howbeit there was [h] not made for the houſe of the Lord bowles of ſiluer, inſtruments of muſicke, baſons, trumpets, nor any veſſels of gold, or veſſels of ſiluer of the money that was brought into the houſe of the Lord.

14 But they gaue it to the workemen, which repaired therewith the houſe of the Lord.

15 Moreouer, they reckoned not with the men, into whoſe handes they deliuered that money to be beſtowed on workemen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The money of the treſpaſſe offering, and the money of the ſinnes offrings was not brought into the houſe of the Lord: *for* it was the Prieſts.

17 ¶ Then came vp Hazael king of Aram, and fought againſt Gath, and tooke it, and Hazael ſet his face to goe vp to Ieruſalem.

18 And Iehoaſh king of Iudah tooke all the hallowed things that Iehoſhaphat, and Iehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Iudah, had dedicated, and that hee himſelfe had dedicated, and all the gould that was found in the treaſures of the houſe of the Lord, and in the kings houſe, and ſent it to Hazael king of Aram, and he departed from Ieruſalem.

19 Concerning the reſt of the actes of Ioaſh and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah?

20 ¶ And his ſeruants aroſe and wrought treaſon, and [k] ſlew Ioaſh in the houſe of [l] Millo, when he came downe to Silla.

21 Euen ‖ Iozachar the ſonne of Shimeath, and Iehozabad the ſonne of Shomer his ſeruants ſmote him and he died, and they buried him with his fathers in the citie of Dauid. And Amaziah his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

h For theſe men had only the charge of the reparation of the Temple, and the reſt of the money was brought to the king, who cauſed theſe afterward to be made, 2 Chron. 24, 14.

i After the death of Iehoiada, Ioaſh fell to idolatrie: therefore God reiected him, and ſtirreth vp his enemie againſt him, whom he pacified with the treaſures of the Temple: for God would not be ſerued with thoſe gifts, ſeeing the kings heart was wicked.

k Becauſe he had put Zacharie the ſonne of Iehoiada to death, 2 Chron 24, 25.

l Reade 2 Sam. 5. 9.

‖ Or, *Iozabar.*

## CHAP. XIII.

*3 Iehoahaz the ſonne of Iehu is deliuered into the handes of the Syrians. 4 Hee prayeth vnto God, and is deliuered. 9 Ioaſh his ſonne reigneth in his ſtead. 20 Eliſha dieth. 24 Hazael dieth.*

IN the three and twentieth yeere of Ioaſh the ſonne of Ahazia king of Iudah, Iehoahaz the ſonne of Iehu began to reigne ouer Iſrael in Samaria, *and he reigned* ſeuenteene yeere.

2 And hee did euill in the ſight of the Lord, and followed the ſinnes of Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebat, which made Iſrael to [a] ſinne, *and* departed not therefrom.

3 And the Lord was angry with Iſrael, and deliuered them into the hand of Hazael king of Aram, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the ſonne of Hazael, all [b] *his* dayes.

4 And Iehoahaz beſought the Lord, and the Lord heard him: for he ſaw the trouble of Iſrael, wherewith the king of Aram troubled them.

5 (And the Lord gaue Iſrael a [c] deliuerer, ſo that they came out from vnder the ſubiection of the Aramites. And the children of Iſrael [d] dwelt in their tents as † beforetime.

6 Neuertheleſſe, they departed not from the ſinnes of the houſe of Ieroboam which made Iſrael ſinne, *but* walked in them, euen the [e] groue alſo remained ſtill in Samaria)

7 For hee had left of the people to Iehoahaz but fiftie horſmen, and ten charets, and ten thouſand footmen, becauſe the king [f] of Aram had deſtroyed them, and made them like duſt beaten to powder.

8 Concerning the reſt of the acts of Iehoahaz and all that hee did, and his valiant deeds, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

9 And Iehoahaz ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Ioaſh his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

10 ¶ In the ſeuen and thirtieth yeere of Ioaſh king [g] of Iudah began Iehoaſh the ſonne of Iehoahaz to reigne ouer Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* ſixteene yeere.

11 And did euill in the ſight of the Lord: *for* he departed not from all the ſinnes of Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebat that made Iſrael to ſinne, but he walked therein.

12 Concerning the reſt of the actes of Ioaſh, and all that hee did, and his valiant deedes, *and* how hee fought againſt Amaziah king of Iudah, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

13 And Ioaſh ſlept with hit fathers, and Ieroboam ſate vpon his ſeate: and Ioaſh was buried in Samaria among the kings of Iſrael.

14 ¶ When Eliſha fell ſicke of his ſickneſſe whereof hee died, Ioaſh the king of Iſrael came downe vnto him, and wept vpon his face, and ſaid, [h] Oh my father, my father, the charet of Iſrael, and the horſemen of the ſame.

15 Then Eliſha ſaid vnto him, Take a bowe and arrowes. And hee tooke vnto him bow and arrowes.

16 And hee ſaid to the king of Iſrael, Put thine hand vpon the bow. And he put his hand vpon it. And Eliſha put his hands vpon the kings hands,

17 And ſaid, Open the window [i] Eaſtward. And when he had opened it, Eliſha ſaid, Shoote. And hee ſhot. And he ſaid, *Behold*, the arrow of the Lords deliuerance, and the arrow of deliuerance againſt Aram: for thou ſhalt ſmite the Aramites in Aphek, till thou haſt conſumed them.

18 Againe he ſaid, Take the arrowes. And hee tocke them. And hee ſaid vnto the king of Iſrael, Smite the ground. And hee ſmote thriſe, and ceaſed.

19 Then the man of God was [k] angrie with him, and ſaid, Thou ſhouldeſt haue ſmitten fiue or ſixe times, ſo thou ſhouldeſt haue ſmitten Aram, till thou hadſt conſumed it, where now thou ſhalt ſmite Aram but thriſe.

20 ¶ So Eliſha died, & they buried him. And *certaine* bandes of the Moabites came into the land that yeere.

21 And as they were burying a man: behold, they ſaw the ſouldiers: therefore they caſt ỹ man into the ſepulchre of Eliſha. And when the man was downe, and touched the bones of Eliſha, * he [l] reuiued, and ſtood vpon his feete.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Aram vexed Iſrael all the dayes of Iehoahaz.

23 Therefore the Lord had mercie on them and pitied them, & had reſpect vnto them, becauſe of his couenant with Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob, and would not deſtroy them, neither caſt he

e Wherein they did commit their idolatrie, and which the Lord had commanded to be deſtroyed, Deut. 16, 21.

f That is, Hazael and Benhadad his ſonne, as verſe 3. Reade of Hazael, Chap. 8. 12.

g His chiefe purpoſe is to deſcribe the kingdome of Iudah, and how God performed his promiſe made to the houſe of David: but by the way he ſheweth how Iſrael was afflicted and puniſhed for their great idolatry, who though they had now degenerate, yet God both by ſending them ſundry Prophets and diuers puniſhments, did call them vnto him againe.

h Thus they vſed to call the Prophets and ſeruants of God, by whom God bleſſeth his people, as Chap. 2. 12.

i That is, toward Syria: ſo that he did not onely prophecie with words, but alſo confirmed him by theſe ſignes that hee ſhould haue the victorie.

k Becauſe hee ſeemed content to haue victorie againſt the enemies of God for twiſe or thriſe, and had not a zeale to ouercome them continually, and to deſtroy them vtterly.

* *Eccluſ.* 48. 14.

l By this miracle God confirmed the authoritie of Eliſha, whoſe doctrine in his life they contemned, that at this ſight they might returne and imbrace the ſame doctrine.

a By worſhipping the calues which Ieroboam did erect in Iſrael.

b While Iehoahaz liued.

c To wit, Ioaſh the ſonne of Iehoahaz.

d Safely and without danger.

† *Ebr. as yeſterday and before yeſterday.*

them from him as m yet.

24 So Hazael the king of Aram died: and Ben-hadad his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

25 Therefore Iehoaſh the ſonne of Iehoahaz returned, and tooke out of the hand of Ben-hadad the ſonne of Hazael the cities which hee had taken away by warre out of the hand of Iehoahaz his father: *for* three times did Ioaſh beate him, and reſtored the cities vnto Iſrael.

m That is, vntill their ſinnes were come to a full meaſure, and there was no more hope of amendement.

## CHAP. XIIII.

1 *Amaziah the king of Iudah putteth to death them that ſlew his father,* 7 *and after ſmitteth Edom.* 15 *Ioaſh dieth, and Ieroboam his ſonne ſucceedeth him.* 29 *And after him reigneth Zachariah.*

THe ſecond yeere of Ioaſh ſonne of Iehoahaz king of Iſrael, reigned * Amaziah the ſonne of Ioaſh king of Iudah.

2 He was fiue and twentie yeere old when he began to reigne, and reigned nine and twentie yeere in Ieruſalem, and his mothers name *was* Iehoadan of Ieruſalem.

3 And hee did a vprightly in the ſight of the Lord, yet not like Dauid his father, *but* did according to all that Ioaſh his father had done.

4 Notwithſtanding the high places were not taken away: *for* as yet the people did ſacrifice, and burnt incenſe in the high places.

5 ¶ And when the kingdome was confirmed in his hand, he ſlew his ſeruants which had * killed the king his father.

6 But the children of thoſe that did ſlay *him*, he b ſlew not, according vnto that that is written in the booke of the Law of Moſes, wherein the Lord commanded, ſaying, * The fathers ſhall not be put to death for the children, nor the children put to death for the fathers: but euery man ſhall be put to death for his owne ſinne.

7 He ſlew *alſo* of c Edom in the valley of ſalt, ten thouſand, and tooke ‖ *the citie* of Sela by warre, and called the name thereof Ioktheel vnto this day.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah ſent meſſengers to Iehoaſh the ſonne of Iehoahaz, ſonne of Iehu king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, d let vs ſee one another in the face.

9 Then Iehoaſh the king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Iudah, ſaying, The thiſtle that is in Lebanon, ſent to the e Cedar that is in Lebanon, ſaying, Giue thy daughter to my ſonne to wife: and the wilde beaſt that was in Lebanon, went and trode downe the thiſtle.

10 *Becauſe* thou haſt ſmitten Edom, thine heart hath made thee proude: f bragge of glory, and tary at home. Why doeſt thou prouoke to *thine* hurt, that thou ſhouldeſt fall, and Iudah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not heare: therefore Iehoaſh king of Iſrael went vp: and he and Amaziah king of Iudah ſaw one another in the face at Beth-ſhemeſh which is in Iudah.

12 And Iudah was put to the worſe before Iſrael, and they fled euery man to their tents.

13 But Iehoaſh king of Iſrael tooke Amaziah king of Iudah, the ſonne of Iehoaſh the ſonne of Ahaziah at Beth-ſhemeſh, and ‖ came to Ieruſalem, and brake downe the wall of Ieruſalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, foure hundreth cubites.

14 And hee tooke all the gold and ſiluer, and all the veſſels that were found in the houſe of the Lord, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe, and the children that were in g hoſtage, and returned to Samaria.

15 Concerning the reſt of the acts of Iehoaſh which he did, and his valiant deeds, and how hee fought with Amaziah king of Iudah, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

16 And Iehoaſh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried at Samaria among the kings of Iſrael: and Ieroboam his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the ſonne of Ioaſh king of Iudah, liued after the death of Iehoaſh ſonne of Iehoahaz king of Iſrael, fifteene yeere.

18 Concerning the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah?

19 But they * wrought treaſon againſt him in Ieruſalem, and he fled to h Lachiſh, but they ſent after him to Lachiſh, and ſlew him there.

20 And they brought him on horſes, and hee was buried at Ieruſalem with his fathers in the citie of Dauid.

21 Then all the people of Iudah tooke i Azariah which was ſixteene yeere old, and made him king for his father Amaziah.

22 Hee built k Elath, and reſtored it to Iudah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth yeere of Amaziah the ſonne of Ioaſh king of Iudah, was Ieroboam the ſonne of Ioaſh made king over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* one and fourtie yeere.

24 And hee did euill in the ſight of the Lord, *for* he departed not from all the l ſinnes of Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebat, which made Iſrael to ſinne.

25 Hee reſtored the coaſt of Iſrael, from the entring of Hamath, vnto the ſea of the wildernes, according to the word of the Lord God of Iſrael, which he ſpake † by his ſeruant Ionah the ſonne of Amittai the Prophet, which was of Gath Hepher.

26 For the Lord ſaw the exceeding bitter affliction of Iſrael, ſo that there was none m ſhut vp, nor any left, neither yet any that could helpe Iſrael.

27 Yet the Lord † had not decreed to put out the name of Iſrael from vnder the heauen: therefore he preſerued them by the hand of Ieroboam the ſonne of Ioaſh.

28 ¶ Concerning the reſt of the acts of Ieroboam, and all that he did, and his valiant deeds, *and* how he fought, and how hee reſtored Damaſcus, and n Hamath to Iudah in Iſrael, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

29 So Ieroboam ſlept with his fathers, *euen* with the kings of Iſrael, and Zachariah his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

g That is, which the Iſraelites had giuen to them of Iudah for an aſſurance of peace.

* 2. Chron. 25. 1.

a In the beginning of his reigne hee ſeemed to haue an outward ſhew of godlineſſe, but afterward he became an idolater and worſhipped the idoles of the Idumeans.

* Chap. 12. 20.

b Becauſe they neither conſented nor were partakers with their fathers in that act.

* *Deut.* 24. 16. *Ezech.* 18. 20.

c For the Idumeans, whom Dauid had brought to ſubiection, did rebell in the time of Iehoram ſonne of Iehoſhaphat.

‖ Or, *the tower, or, rocke, 2. Chron. 25. 12.*

d Let vs fight hand to hand, and trie it by battell, and not deſtroy one anothers cities.

e By this parable Iehoaſh compareth himſelfe to a cedar tree, becauſe of his great kingdome ouer tenne tribes, & Amaziah to a thiſtle, becauſe he ruled but ouer two tribes, & the wilde beaſts are Iehoaſhs ſouldiers, that ſpoiled the cities of Iudah.

f Brag of the victorie, ſo that thou tarie at home, and enuoy me not.

‖ Or, *brought him.*

* 2 Chron. 25. 27.

h Which city Roboam built in Iudah for a fortreſſe, 2 Chron. 11. 9.

i Who is alſo called Vzziah, 2 chr. 26. 1.

k Which is alſo called Elanon or Eloth.

l Becauſe this idolatrie was ſo vile and almoſt incredible, that men ſhould forſake the liuing God, to worſhip calues, the worke of mans hands, therefore the Scripture doth oft times repeat it in the reproch of all idolaters.

† *Ebr. by the hand of.*

m Read 1. King. 14. 10.

† Ebr. had not ſpoken.

n Which was alſo called Antiochia of Syria, or Riblah.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah the King of Iudah becommeth a leper.* 3 *Of Iotham.* 10 *Shallum,* 14 *Menahem,* 23 *Pekahiah,* 10 *Pekah,* 30 *Hoſhea ſlayeth Pekah, and reigneth in his ſtead.* 32 *Iotham,* 38 *and Ahaz.*

IN the † ſeuen and twentieth yeere of Ieroboam king of Iſrael, began Azariah ſonne of Amaziah king of Iudah to reigne.

2 Sixteene yeere olde was hee, when hee was made king, and he reigned two and fiftie yeere in Ieruſalem: and his mothers name was Iecholiah of Ieruſalem.

3 And hee did a vprightly in the ſight of the Lord,

† *Ebr. in the twentieth yeere and ſeuenth yeere.*

a So long as hee gave eare to Zachariah the Prophet,

Lord, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

4 But the hie places were not put away: *for* the people yet offered, and burned incenſe in the hie places.

5 And the Lord [b] ſmote the king, and he was a leper vnto the day of his death, and dwelt in an houſe apart, and Iotham the kings ſonne gouerned the houſe, *and* [c] iudged the people of the land.

6 Concerning the reſt of the actes of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah?

7 So Azariah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the citie of Dauid, and Iotham his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

8 ¶ In the eight and thirtieth yeere of Azariah king of Iudah, did Zachariah the ſonne of Ieroboam reigne ouer Iſrael in Samaria ſixe [d] moneths,

9 And did euill in the ſight of the Lord, as did his fathers: *for* hee departed not from the ſinnes of Ioroboam the ſonne of Nebat, which made Iſrael to ſinne.

10 And Shallum the ſonne of Iabeſh conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him, in the ſight of the people, and [e] killed him, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 Concerning the reſt of the actes of Zachariah, behold, they are written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iſrael.

12 This was the * word of the Lord, which he ſpake vnto Iehu, ſaying, Thy ſonnes ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael vnto the fourth *generation* after thee. And it came ſo to paſſe.

13 ¶ Shallum the ſonne of Iabeſh began to reigne in the nine and thirtieth yeere of Vzziah King of Iudah: and he reigned the ſpace of a moneth in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the ſonne of Gadi went vp from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſonne of Iabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

15 Concerning the reſt of the actes of Shallum, and the treaſon which he wrought, behold, they are written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then Menahem deſtroyed [f] Tiphſah, and all that were therein, and the coaſts thereof from Tirzah, becauſe they opened not to him, and hee ſmote it, and ript vp all their women with child.

17 The nine and thirtieth yeere of Azariah king of Iudah, began Menahem the ſonne of Gadi to reigne ouer Iſrael, *and reigned* ten yeeres in Samaria.

18 And hee did euill in the ſight of the Lord, and departed not all his dayes from the ſinne of Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebat which made Iſrael to ſinne.

19 ¶ Then Pul the king of Aſſhur came againſt the [g] land: and Menahem gaue Pul a thouſand [h] talents of ſiluer, that his hand might be with him, and eſtabliſh the kingdome in his hand.

20 And Menahem exacted the money in Iſrael that all men of ſubſtance ſhould giue the king of Aſſhur fiftie ſhekels of ſiluer a piece: ſo the king of Aſſhur returned, and taried not there in the land.

21 Concerning the reſt of the actes of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

22 And Menahem ſlept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his ſonne did reigne in his ſtead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth yeere of Azariah king of Iudah, began Pekahiah the ſonne of Menahem to reigne ouer Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* two yere.

24 And hee did euill in the ſight of the Lord: *for* he departed not from the ſinnes of Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebat which made Iſrael to ſinne.

25 And Pekah the ſonne of Remaliah, his captain conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him in Samaria in the place of the kings palace with [i] Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: ſo he killed him, and reigned in his ſtead.

26 Concerning the reſt of the actes of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth yeere of Azariah King of Iudah, began Pekah the ſonne of Remaliah to reigne ouer Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* twentie yeere.

28 And he did euill in the ſight of the Lord: *for* he departed not from the ſinnes of Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebat that made Iſrael to ſinne.

29 In the dayes of Pekah king of Iſrael [k] came Tiglath Pileſer king of Aſſhur, and tooke Iion, and Abel, Beth-maachah, and Ianoah, and Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilah, *and* all the land of Naphtali, and caried them away to Aſſhur.

30 And Hoſhea the ſonne of Elah wrought treaſon againſt Pekah the ſonne of Remaliah, and ſmote him, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead in the twentieth yeere of Iotham the ſonne of Vzziah.

31 Concerning the reſt of the actes of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

32 ¶ * In the ſecond yeere of Pekah the ſonne of Remaliah King of Iſrael, began Iotham ſonne of ‖ Vzziah King of Iudah to reigne.

33 Fiue and twentie yeere old was hee, when he began to reigne, and he reigned ſixteene yeere in Ieruſalem: and his mothers name was Ieruſha the daughter of Zadok,

34 And hee did vprightly in the ſight of the Lord: he did according [l] to all that his father Vzziah had done.

35 But the hie places were not put away: *for* the people yet offered and burnt incenſe in the hie places: he built the higheſt gate of the houſe of the Lord.

36 Concerning the reſt of the actes of Iotham, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah?

37 In [m] thoſe dayes the Lord began to ſend againſt Iudah, Rezin the king of Aram, and [n] Pekah the ſonne of Remaliah.

38 And Iotham ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of Dauid his father, and Ahaz his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

## CHAP. XVI.

3 *Ahaz King of Iudah conſecrateth his ſonne in fire.* 5 *Ieruſalem is beſieged.* 9 *Damaſcus is taken, and Rezin ſlaine.* 11 *Idolatrie.* 19 *The death of Ahaz.* 20 *Hezekiah ſucceedeth him.*

THe ſeuenteenth yeere of Pekah the ſonne of Remaliah, [a] Ahaz the ſonne of Iotham King of Iudah began to reigne.

2 Twentie yeere old was Ahaz, when hee began to reigne, & hee reigned ſixteene yeere in Ieruſalem, and did not vprightly in the ſight of the Lord his God, like Dauid his father:

3 But walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael,

b His father and grandfather were ſlaine by their ſubiects and ſeruants, and he, becauſe he would vſurpe the Prieſts office contrary to Gods ordinance was ſmitten immediatly by the hand of God with the leproſie, 2.Chron.26.21.

c As viceroy, or deputie to his father.

d Hee was the fourth in deſcent from Iehu, who reigned according to Gods promiſe, but in him God began to execute his wrath againſt the houſe of Iehu.

e Zachariah was the laſt in Iſrael, that had the kingdome by ſucceſſion, ſaue onely Pekahiah the ſonne of Menahem, who reigned but two yeares.

* Chap.10.30.

f Which was a city of Iſrael that would not receiue him to be king.

g That is, of Iſrael.

h In ſtead of ſeeking helpe of God, he went about by money to purchaſe the fauour of this king being an infidel, and therefore God forſooke him, and Pul ſoone afterward brake promiſe, deſtroyed his country, and led his people away captiue.

i Which were of the ſame conſpiracie.

k For God ſtirred vp Pul and Tiglath Pileſer againſt Iſrael for their ſinnes, 1.Chron.5.26.

‖ Or, Azariah.

l He ſheweth that his vprightnes was not ſuch, but that he had many and great faults,

m After the death of Iotham.

n Which ſlew of Iudah in one day ſixſcore thouſand fighting men, 2.Chron.28.6. becauſe they had forſaken the true God.

a This was a wicked ſonne of a godly father, as of him againe came godly Ezekiah, and of him wicked Manaſſeh, ſaue that God in the end ſhewed him mercie. Thus wee ſee how vncertaine it is to depend on the dignity of our fathers.

yea, and made his sonne to b go through the fire, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 Also he offered and burnt incense in the hie places, and on the hils, and vnder euery greene tree.

5 * Then Rezin King of Aram and Pekah sonne of Remaliah king of Israel came vp to Ierusalem, to fight: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not ouercome c him.

6 At the same time Rezin king of Aram restored d Elath to Aram, and droue the Iewes from Elath: so the Aramites came to Elath, and dwelt there vnto this day.

7 Then Ahaz sent e messengers to Tiglath Pileser king of Asshur, saying, I am thy seruant and thy sonne: come vp, and deliuer mee out of the hand of the king of Aram, and out of the hand of the king of Israel which rise vp against me.

8 And Ahaz tooke the siluer and the golde that was found in the f house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent a present vnto the king of Asshur.

9 And the king of Asshur consented vnto him: and the king of Asshur went vp against Damascus. And when he had taken it, he caried the people away to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 And king Ahaz went vnto Damascus to meete Tiglath Pileser king of Asshur: and when king Ahaz saw the altar that was at Damascus, he sent to Vrijah the Priest the paterne of the altar, and the fashion of it, and all the workemanship thereof.

11 And Vrijah the Priest made an altar g in all points like to that which King Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so did Vrijah the Priest against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 So when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king drew neere to the altar, and offered h thereon.

13 And hee burnt his burnt offering, and his meate offering, and powred his drinke offring, & sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings besides the altar.

14 And *set it* by the brasen altar which was before the Lord, and brought it in further before the house betweene the altar and the house of the Lord, and set it on the i Northside of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commaunded Vrijah the Priest, and said, Vpon the great altar set on fire in the morning the burnt offering, and in the euen the meate offering, and the kings burnt offering and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meate offering, and their drinke offerings: and powre thereby all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice, and the k brasen altar shall be for me to enquire *of God*.

16 And Vrijah the Priest did according to all that King Ahaz had commanded.

17 And King Ahaz brake the borders of the bases, and tooke the caldrons from off them, and tooke downe the sea from the brasen oxen that were vnder it, & put it vpon a pauement of stones.

18 And the l vaile for the Sabbath (that they had made in the house) and the kings entry without turned he to the house of the Lord, m because of the king of Asshur.

19 Concerning the rest of the actes of Ahaz, which he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of David, and Hezekiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XVII.

*3 Hoshea King of Israel is taken, 4 And hee and all his realme brought to the Assyrians, 18 for their idolatrie. 25 Lions destroy the Assyrians that dwelt in Samaria. 29 Euery one worshippeth the god of his nation, 35 Contrary to the commandement of God.*

IN the twelft yeere of Ahaz king of Iudah began Hoshea the sonne of Elah to reigne in Samaria ouer Israel, *and reigned* nine yeeres.

2 And hee did euill in the sight of the Lord, a but not as the kings of Israel, that were before him.

3 And Shalmanesar king of Asshur came vp against him, and Hoshea became his seruant, and gaue him presents.

4 And the king of Asshur found treason in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present vnto the king of Asshur, b as *he had done* yeerely: therefore the king of Asshur shut him vp, and put him in prison,

5 Then the king of Asshur came vp through-out all the land, and went against Samaria, and besieged it three yeere.

6 ¶ * In the ninth yeere of Hoshea, the king of Asshur tooke Samaria, and caried Israel away vnto Asshur, and put them in Halah, and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the c Medes.

7 For when the children of Israel d sinned against the Lord their God, which had brought them out of the land of Egypt, from vnder the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and feared other gods,

8 And walked according to the fashions of the Heathen, whom the Lord had cast out before the children of Israel, and *after the maners* of the kings of Israel, which they vsed.

9 And the children of Israel had done secretly things that were not vpright before the Lord their God, and throughout all their cities had built hie places, *both* from the tower e of the watch, to the defenced citie,

10 And had made them image and groues vpon every hie hill, and vnder every greene tree,

11 And there burnt incense in all the hie places, as did the heathen, whom the Lord had taken away before them, and wrought wicked things to anger the Lord,

12 And serued idoles: whereof the Lord had said vnto them, * Ye shall doe no such thing.

13 Notwithstanding the Lord testified to Israel, and to Iudah † by all the Prophets, and by all the Seers, saying, * Turne from your euill wayes, and keepe my commandements, *and* my statutes, according to all the Law, which I commaunded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my seruants the Prophets.

14 Nevertheless they would not obey, * but hardened their neckes, like to the neckes of their f fathers, that did not beleeve in the Lord their God.

15 And they refused his statutes & his couenant, that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies (wherewith he witnessed vnto them) and they followed vanitie, and became vaine, and followed the heathen that were round about them: concerning whom the Lord had charged them, that they should not doe like them.

16 Finally

b That is, offered him to Molech, or made him to passe betweene two fires, as the maner of the Gentiles was Leuit. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. * Isa. 7. 1.

c For the Lord preserued the city and his people for his promise sake made to Dauid. d Which citie Azariah had taken from the Aramites and fortified it, Chap. 14. 22. e Countrary to the admonition of the Prophet Isai. Isa. 7. 4. f Thus he spared not to spoile the Temple of God, to haue succour of men and would not once lift his heart toward God to desire his helpe, nor yet heare his Prophets counsell.

g Wee see that there is no prince so wicked, but he shall find flatterers and false ministers to serue his turne. h Either offerings for peace or prosperity, or thanksgiuing, as Leu. 3. 1. or els meaning the morning and euening offring, Exo. 29. 38. num 28. 3. & thus he contemned the meanes and the altar which God had commanded by Salomon, to serue God after his own fantasie. i That is, at the right hand, as men went into to Temple. k Here he establisheth by commandement his owne wicked proceedings, and doeth abolish ỹ commandement and ordinance of God. l Or, tent, wherein they lay on the Sabbath, which had serued their weake in the Temple, and so departed home. m Either to flatter the king of Assyria, when he should thus see him change the ordinance of God, or else that the Temple might be a refuge for him if the King should suddenly assaile his house.

a Though he inuented no newe idolatry, or impietie as others did, yet he fought for helpe at the Egyptians, which God had forbidden.

b For hee had payd tribute for the space of eight yeere.

* Chap. 18. 10.

c For at this time the Medes and Persians were subiect to the Assyrians. d Hee setteth forth at length the cause of this great plague and perpetuall captiuitie, to admonish all people, and nations to cleaue to the Lord God, and only worship him for feare of like iudgement. e Meaning, throughout all their borders.

* Deut. 4. 19.

† Ebr. by the hand of.

* Iere. 18. 11. and 45. 5. and 35. 15.

* Deut. 31. 27.

f So that to alledge the authoritie of our fathers, or great antiquity, except we can proue that they were godly, is but to declare that we are the children of the wicked.

16 Finally they left all the commandements of the Lord their God, and made them molten images, * *euen* two calues, and made a groue, and worſhipped all the g hoaſte of heauen, and ſerued Baal.

17 And they made their ſonnes and their daughters h paſſe thorowe the fire, and vſed witchcraft and inchantments, yea, i ſold themſelues to doe euill in the ſight of the Lord, to anger him.

18 Therefore the Lord was exceeding wroth with Iſrael, and put them out of his ſight, *and* none was left but the tribe of Iudah k onely.

19 Yet Iudah kept not the commandements of the Lord their God, but walked according to the faſhion of Iſrael, which they vſed.

20 Therefore the Lord caſt off all the ſeede of Iſrael, and afflicted them, and deliuered them into the hands of ſpoylers, vntill hee had caſt them out of his l ſight.

21 m For hee cut off Iſrael from the houſe of Dauid, and they made Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebat king: and Ieroboam drewe Iſrael away from following the Lord, and made them ſinne a great ſinne.

22 For the children of Iſrael walked in all the ſinnes of Ieroboam, which he did, *and* departed not therefrom,

23 Vntill the Lord put Iſrael away out of his ſight, as he had ſaid ‖ by all his ſeruants the * Prophets, and caried Iſrael away out of their land to Aſſhur vnto this day.

24 And the king of Aſſhur brought folke from Babel, and from n Cuthah, and from Aua, and from Hamath, and from Sepharuaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria in ſtead of the children of Iſrael: ſo they poſſeſſed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 ¶ And at the beginning of their dwelling there, they o feared not the Lord: therefore the Lord ſent Lions among them, which ſlewe them.

26 Wherefore they ſpake to the king of Aſſhur, ſaying, The nations which thou haſt remooued and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath ſent Lions among them, and behold, they ſlay them, becauſe they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Aſſhur commanded, ſaying, Carrie thither one of the Prieſts whom yee brought thence, and let him goe and dwell there, and teach them the manner of the God p of the countrey.

28 So one of the Prieſts which they had caried from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they ſhould feare the Lord.

29 Howbeit, euery nation made their gods, and put them in the houſes of the hie places, which the Samaritans had made, euery nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 For the men of Babel made q Succoth Benoth: and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Aſhima,

31 And the Auims made Nibhaz, and Tartak: and the Sepharuaims burnt their children in the fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech the gods of Sepharuaim.

32 Thus they feared the Lord, and appointed out Prieſts out of themſelues for the hie places, who prepared for them *ſacrifices* in the houſes of the hie places:

33 * They r feared the Lord, but ſerued their gods after the manner of the nations whom they caried thence,

34 Vnto this day they do after the old maner: they neither feare God, neither doe after l their ordinances, nor after their cuſtomes, nor after the Law, nor after the commandement, which the Lord commanded the children of Iaakob * whom he named Iſrael,

35 And with whom the Lord had made a couenant, and charged them, ſaying, * Feare none other gods, nor bowe your ſelues to them, nor ſerue them, nor ſacrifice to them:

36 But feare the Lord which brought you out of the land of Egypt with great power, and a ſtretched out arme: him feare yee, and worſhip him and ſacrifice to him.

37 Alſo keepe yee diligently the ſtatutes and the ordinances and the lawe, and the commandement, which he wrote for you, that yee doe them continually, and feare not other gods,

38 And forget not the couenant that I haue made with you, neither feare ye other gods.

39 But feare the Lord your God, and hee will deliuer you out of the handes of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they obeyed not, but did after their old cuſtome.

41 So theſe t nations feared the Lord, and ſerued their images *alſo*: ſo *did* their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, *ſo* doe they vnto this day.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*4 Hezekiah king of Iudah putteth downe the braſen ſerpent, and deſtroyeth the idols. 7 and proſpereth. 11 Iſrael is carried away captiue. 30 The blaſpheme of Sanherib.*

NOw in the third yeere of Hoſhea, ſonne of Elah king of Iſrael, * Hezekiah the ſonne of Ahaz king of Iudah began to reigne.

2 He was fiue and twentie yeere old when he began to reigne, and reigned nine and twentie yeere in Ieruſalem. His mothers name alſo was Abi de daughter of Zachariah,

3 And hee did a vprightly in the ſight of the Lord, according to all that Dauid his father had done.

4 He tooke away the hie places, and brake the images, and cut downe the groues, and brake in pieces the * braſen ſerpent that Moſes had made: for vnto thoſe dayes the children of Iſrael did burne incenſe to it, and he called it b Nehuſhtan.

5 Hee truſted in the Lord God of Iſrael: ſo that after him was none like him among all the kings of Iudah, neither were there any ſuch before him.

6 For he claue to the Lord *and* departed not from him, but kept his commandements, which the Lord had commanded Moſes.

7 So the Lord was with him, *and* he proſpered in all things which he tooke in hand, alſo hee rebelled againſt the king of Aſſhur, and ſerued him not.

8 He ſmote the Philiſtims vnto Azzah, and the coaſts thereof, c from the watch tower vnto the defenced citie.

9 ¶ * And in the fourth yeere of King Hezekiah, (which was the ſeuenth yeere of Hoſhea



* Exod.32.8. 1. King.12.28.
g That is, the ſun, the moone, and ſtarres, Deut.4.19.
h Reade Chap 16.3.
i Reade of this phraſe, 1 King. 21.20.25.
k No whole tribe was left but Iudah, and they of Beniamin and Leui, which remained, were counted with Iudah.
l Out of the land where hee ſhewed the greateſt tokens of his preſence and fauour.
m That is, God cut off the tenne tribes, 2. King. 17.16.20.
‖ Elr. *by the hand of.*
* Iere.25.9.
n Of theſe peoples came ỹ Samaritans, whereof mention is ſo much made in the Goſpel, and with whom the Iewes would haue nothing to doe, Iohn 4.9.
o That is, they ſerued him not: therefore, leſt they ſhould blaſpheme him, as though there were no God, becauſe he chaſtiſed the Iſraelites, he ſheweth his mightie power among them by this ſtrange puniſhment.
p That is, how to worſhip him: thus the wicked rather then to looſe their commodities, will change to all religions.
q Meaning that euery countrey ſerued that idol, which was moſt eſteemed in that place whence they came.
* Ezek.20.39 Zeph.1.5.
r That is, they had a certaine knowledge of God, and feared him becauſe of the puniſhment, but they continued ſtill idolaters as doe the Papiſt, which worſhip both God and idoles: but this is not to feare God, as appeareth verſ. 34.
l He meaneth this by the Iſraelites to whom God had giue his commaundements.
* Gen.32.28.
1 King.18.31.
* Iudge.6.10. Iere.10.2.
t That is, theſe ſtrangers which were ſent into Samaria by the Aſſyrians.
* 2.Chron.28.27. and 29.1.
a Although they of Iudah were giuen to idolatrie and impietie, as they of Iſrael were, yet God for his promiſe ſake was merciſull vnto the throne of Dauid, and yet by his iudgement toward the other, prouoked to repentance.
* Numb.21.8.9.
b That is, a piece of Braſſe: thus he calleth the ſerpent by contempt, which notwithſtanding was ſet vp by the word of God, and miracles were wrought by it: yet when it was abuſed to idolatrie this good king deſtroyed it, not thinking it worthy to be called a ſerpent, put a piece of braſſe.
c Read Chap.17.9.
* Chap.17.3.

ſonne of Elah king of Iſrael) Shalmaneſer king of Aſhur came up againſt Samaria, and beſieged it.

10 And after three yeares they tooke it, *even* in the ſixth yeare of Hezekiah: that is, * the ninth yeare of Hoſhea king of Iſrael was Samaria taken.

* *Chap.17,6.*

11 Then the king of Aſhur did carie away Iſrael unto Aſhur, and put them in Halah and in Habor, *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

12 Becauſe they would not obey the voyce of the Lord their God, but tranſgreſſed his covenant: *that is*, all that Moſes the ſeruant of the Lord had commanded, and would neither obey nor doe them.

13 ¶ * Moreouer, in the foureteenth yeare of king Hezekiah, Sanecherib king of Aſhur came up againſt all the ſtrong cities of Iudah, and tooke them.

* 2.*Chron.*32,1. *Iſa.*36,1. *Eccluſ.* 48,18,19.

14 Then Hezekiah king of Iudah ſent vnto the king of Aſhur to Lachiſh, ſaying, d I haue offended: depart from me, *and* what thou layeſt vpon me, I will beare it. And the king of Aſhur appoynted vnto Hezekiah king of Iudah three hundreth talents of ſilver, and thirtie talents of golde.

d As his zeale was before praiſed, ſo his weakeneſſe is here ſet forth, that none ſhould glory in himſelfe.

15 Therefore Hezekiah gaue all the ſilver that was found in the houſe of the Lord, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe.

16 At the ſame ſeaſon did Hezekiah pull off *the plates* of the doores of the Temple of the Lord, and the pillars (which the ſayd Hezekiah king of Iudah had couered ouer) and gaue them to the king of Aſhur.

e After certaine yeares, when Hezekiah ceaſed to ſend the tribute appointed by the king of the Aſſyrians, he ſent his captaines and armie againſt him.

17 ¶ And the king of Aſhur ſent e Tartan, and Rab-ſaris, and Rabſhakeh from Lachiſh to king Hezekiah with a great hoaſte againſt Ieruſalem. And they went vp, and came to Ieruſalem, and when they were come vp, they ſtood by the conduit of the vpper poole, which is by the path of the fullers field,

‖ *Or, writer of Chronicles, or ſecretarie.*

† *Ebr. talke of the lips.*

18 And called to the king. Then came out to them Eliakim the ſonne of Hilkiah, which was ſteward of the houſe, and Shebnah the chanceller, and Ioah the ſonne of Aſaph the recorder.

19 And Rabſhakeh ſayd vnto them, Tell yee Hezekiah, I pray you, Thus ſaith the great king, *even* the great king of Aſhur, What confidence is this wherein thou truſteſt?

f Thou thinkeſt that words will ſerue to perſwade thy people, or to moove my maſter.

20 Thou thinkeſt, Surely I haue † eloquence, f *but* counſell and ſtrength *are* for the warre. On whom then doeſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

21 Loe, thou truſteſt now in this broken ſtaffe of reede, *to wit*, on g Egypt, on which if a man leane, it will goe into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt vnto all that truſt on him.

g Egypt ſhall not onely not be able to ſuccour thee, but ſhall be an hurt vnto thee.

22 But if ye ſay vnto me, We truſt in the Lord our God, is not that hee whoſe hie places, and whoſe alters Hezekiah hath h taken away, and hath ſayd to Iudah and Ieruſalem, Yee ſhall worſhip before this altar in Ieruſalem?

h Thus the idolaters thinke that Gods religion is deſtroyed, when ſuperſtition and idolatrie are reformed.

23 Now therefore giue i hoſtages to my lord the king of Aſſhur, and I will giue thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able to ſet riders vpon them.

i Meaning, that it was beſt for him to yeeld to the king of Aſſyria, becauſe his power was ſo ſmall that he had not men to furniſh two thouſand horſes.

24 For how canſt thou deſpiſe any captaine of the leaſt of my maſters ſeruants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for charets and horſemen?

25 Am I now come vp without the k Lord to this place, to deſtroy it? the Lord ſaid to me, Goe vp againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

k The wicked alwayes in their proſperitie flatter themſelues, that God doth fauour them. Thus he ſpeaketh to feare Hezekiah that by reſiſting him he ſhould reſiſt God.

26 Then Eliakim the ſonne of Hilkiah, and Shebnah, and Ioah ſaid vnto Rabſhakeh, Speake I pray thee, to thy ſeruants in the ‖ Aramites language, for we vnderſtand it, and talke not with vs in the Iewes tongue, in the audience of the people that are on the wall.

‖ *Or, Syrians.*

27 But Rabſhakeh ſayd vnto them, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter and to thee to ſpeake theſe words, and not to the men which ſit on the wall, that they may eat their owne doung, and drinke † their owne piſſe with you?

† *Ebr. the water of their feete.*

28 So Rabſhakeh ſtood, and ſpake, ſaying, Heare the words of the great king, of the king of Aſſhur.

29 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceiue you: for he ſhall not be able to deliuer you ‖ out of mine hand.

‖ *Or, by his hand.*

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you to truſt in the Lord, ſaying, The Lord will ſurely deliuer vs, and this citie ſhall not be giuen ouer into the hand of the king of Aſſhur.

31 Hearken not vnto Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſhur, Make † appointment with me, and come out to me, that euery man may eat of his owne vine, and euery man of his owne figtree, and drinke euery man of the water of his owne well,

† *Ebr. bleſſing: meaning the conditions of peace.*

32 Till l I come and bring you to a land like your owne land, *euen* a land of wheat and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oliues, oyle, and hony, that ye may liue and not die: and obey not Hezekiah, for he deceiueth you, ſaying, The Lord will deliuer vs.

l He maketh himſelf ſo ſure, that he will not grant them truce, except they render themſelues to him to be led away captiues.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations deliuered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſhur?

34 Where is the God of Hamath, and of Arpad? where is the god of Sepharuaim, Hena and Iuah? howe haue they deliuered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who are they among all the gods of the nations, that haue deliuered their land out of mine hand, that the m Lord ſhould deliuer Ieruſalem out of mine hand?

m This is an execrable blaſphemie againſt the true God, to make him equall with the idols of other nations: therefore God did moſt ſharply puniſh it.

36 But the people held their peace and anſwered not him a word: for the kings commandement was, ſaying, Anſwere ye him not.

37 Then Eliakim the ſonne of Hilkiah which was ſteward of the houſe, and Shebnah the chanceller, and Ioah the ſonne of Aſaph the recorder came to Hezekiah with their cloathes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

## CHAP. XIX.

*6 God promiſeth by Iſaiah victorie to Hezekiah. 35 The Angel of the Lord killeth an hundred and fiureſcore and fiue thouſand men of the Aſſyrians. 37 Sanecherib is killed of his owne ſonnes.*

AND * when King Hezekiah heard it, hee rent his cloathes, and put on ſackcloath, and came into the houſe of the Lord.

* *Iſa.*37,1.

2 And ſent Eliakim which was the ſteward of the houſe, and Shebnah the chanceller, and the Elders of the Prieſtes clothed in ſackcloth a to Iſaiah, the Prophet the ſonne of Amoz.

a To heare ſome new prophecie, and to haue comfort of him.

3 And they ſayd vnto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day is a day of tribulation and of rebuke, and blaſphemie: for the children are come to

b the

b The dangers are ſo great, that we can neither auenge this blaſphemie, nor helpe our ſelues no more then a woman in her trauaile.

b the birth, and there is no ſtrength to bring forth.

4 If ſo be the Lord thy God hath heard all the wordes of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſhur his maſter hath ſent to raile on the liuing God, and to reproch him with wordes which the Lord thy God hath heard, then lift thou vp *thy* prayer for the c remnant that are left.

c Meaning, for Ieruſalem which onely remained of all the cities of Iudah.

5 ¶ So the ſeruants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 And Iſaiah ſaid vnto them, So ſhall ye ſay to your maſter, Thus ſaith the Lord, Be not afraid of the words which thou haſt heard, wherewith the ſeruants of the king of Aſſhur haue blaſphemed me.

d The Lord can with one blaſt blow away all the ſtrength of man, and turne it into duſt.

7 Behold, I will ſend a blaſt d vpon him, and hee ſhall heare a noyſe, and returne to his owne land: and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his owne land.

8 ¶ So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſhur fighting againſt Libnah: for hee had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

e That is, Saneherib.

‖ *Or, blacke Mores.*

f For the Kings of Ethiopia and Egypt ioyned together againſt the King of Aſſyria becauſe of his oppreſſion of other countreyes.

9 e He heard alſo men ſay of Tirhakah king of ‖ Ethiopia, f Behold, he is come out to fight againſt thee: he therefore departed and ſent *other* meſſengers vnto Hezekiah, ſaying,

g The more neere that the wicked are to their deſtruction, the more they blaſpheme.

10 Thus ſhall yee ſpeake to Hezekiah king of Iudah, and ſay, Let not thy g God deceiue thee in whom thou truſteſt, ſaying, Ieruſalem ſhall not be deliuered into the hand of the king of Aſſhur.

11 Beholde, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſhur haue done to all lands, how they haue deſtroyed them: and ſhalt thou be deliuered?

12 Haue the gods of the heathen deliuered them which my fathers haue deſtroyed? *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden, which were in Thelaſar?

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the citie of Sepharuaim, Hena and Iuah?

14 ¶ So Hezekiah receiued the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went vp into the houſe of the Lord, and Hezekiah ſpread it before the h Lord.

h Before the Arke of the couenant.

i Hee ſheweth what is the true refuge and ſuccour in all dangers, to wit, to flee to the Lord by earneſt prayer.

15 And Hezekiah i prayed before the Lord, and ſaid, O Lord God of Iſrael, which dwelleſt betweene the Cherubims, thou art very God alone ouer all the kingdomes of the earth: thou haſt made the heauen and the earth.

k Shew by effect that thou wilt not ſuffer thy Name to be blaſphemed.

16 Lord k bow downe thine eare, and heare: Lord open thine eyes and behold, and heare the words of Saneherib, who hath ſent to blaſpheme the l liuing God.

l By this title he diſcerneth God from all idoles and falſe gods.

17 Trueth it is, Lord, that the kings of Aſſhur haue deſtroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And haue ſet fire on their gods: for they were no gods, but the worke of mans handes, *euen* wood and ſtone: therefore they deſtroyed them.

m He ſheweth for what end the faithfull deſire of God to be deliuered: to wit, that he may be glorified by their deliuerance.

19 Now therefore, O Lord our God, I beſeech thee, ſaue thou vs out of his hand, that all the m kingdomes of the earth may know, that thou O Lord, art onely God.

n Becauſe as yet Ieruſalem had not beene taken by the enemie, therefore he calleth her virgin.

20 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſonne of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, I haue heard that which thou haſt prayed me, concerning Saneherib king of Aſſhur.

21 This is the word that the Lord hath ſpoken againſt him, O n Virgin daughter of Zion, he hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorne: O daughter of Ieruſalem, he hath ſhaken his head at thee.

22 Whom haſt thou railed on? and whom haſt thou blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted thy voice, and lifted vp thine eyes on hie? *euen* o againſt the holy One of *I*ſrael.

o God counteth that iniurie done to him, and will reuenge it, which is done to any of his Saints.

23 By thy meſſengers thou haſt railed on the Lord, and ſaid, By the multitude of my charets I am come vp to the top of the mountaines, by the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut downe the hie cedars thereof, *and* the faire firre trees thereof, and I will go into the p lodging of his borders, and into the foreſt of his ‖ Carmel.

p Meaning, Ieruſalem, which Iſaiah calleth the height of his borders, to wit, of Iudah, Iſa. 37. 24.

‖ *Or, pleaſant countrey.*

24 I haue digged and drunke the waters of others, and with the plant of my feete haue I dried all the ‖ floods cloſed in.

‖ *Or, the waters of cities beſieged.*

25 Haſt thou not heard, how I haue of olde time made it, and haue formed it long ago? q and ſhould I now bring it, that it ſhould be deſtroyed, *and laid* on ruinous heapes, *as* cities defenced?

q He declareth that foraſmuch as he is the authour and beginning of his Church, he will neuer ſuffer it vtterly to be deſtroyed, as other cities and kingdomes.

26 Whoſe r inhabitants haue ſmall power, *and* are afraid, and confounded: they are like the graſſe of the field, and greene herbe, *or* graſſe on the houſe tops, or as corne blaſted before it be growen.

r Thus he deſcribeth the wicked, which for a time flouriſh, and afterward fade and decay like flowres.

27 I know thy dwelling, yea, thy going out and thy comming in, and thy fury againſt me.

28 And becauſe thou rageſt againſt mee, and thy tumult is come vp to mine eares, I will put mine s hooke in thy noſtrels, and my bridle in thy lips, and will bring thee backe againe the ſame way thou cameſt.

s I will bridle thy rage, and turne thee to and fro as pleaſeth me.

29 And this ſhall be a t ſigne vnto thee, *O Hezekiah*, Thou ſhalt eate this yeere ſuch things as grow of themſelues, and the next yeere ſuch as grow without ſowing, and the third yeere ſow ye and reape, and plant vineyards, and eate the fruits thereof.

t God did not onely promiſe him the victory, but giueth him a ſigne to confirme his faith.

30 And the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Iudah, ſhall againe take u roote downeward, and beare fruit vpward.

u The Lord will multiply in great number, that ſmall remnant of Iudah that is eſcaped.

31 For out of Ieruſalem ſhall goe a remnant, and ſome that ſhall eſcape out of mount Zion: the x zeale of the Lord of hoaſts ſhall doe this.

x The loue, that God beareth toward his Church ſhall ouercome the counſels and enterpriſes of men.

32 Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord, concerning the king of Aſſhur, Hee ſhall not enter into this citie, nor ſhoote an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhield, nor caſt a mount againſt it:

33 *But* hee ſhall returne the way he came, and ſhall not come into this citie, ſaith the Lord.

34 For I will defend this citie to ſaue it for mine owne ſake, and for Dauid my ſeruants ſake.

35 ¶ * And the ſame night the Angel of the Lord went out and ſmote in the campe of Aſſhur an hundreth foureſcore and fiue thouſand: ſo when they roſe early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpſes.

* *Iſa.37,36. Iob.1.21. Eccius.48.24. 1.Mac.5,41. 2.Mac.8.19.*

y This was the iuſt iudgement of God for his blaſphemy, that he ſhould be ſlaine before that idole, whom he preferred to the liuing God, and by them, by whom ought by nature to haue bene defended.

36 So Saneherib king of Aſſhur departed, and went his way, and returned and dwelt in Nineueh.

37 And as he was in the Temple worſhipping Niſroch his god, Adramelech and Sharezer his ſonnes y ſlew him with the ſword: and they eſcaped into the land of Ararat, and Eſarhaddon his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

## CHAP. XX.

*1 Hezekiah is ſicke, and receiueth the ſigne of his health, 12 He receiueth rewards of Berodach, 13 Sheweth his treaſures, and is reprehended of Iſaiah. 21 He dieth, and Manaſſeh his ſonne reigneth in his ſtead.*

A Bout that time * was Hezekiah ſicke vnto death: and the Prophet Iſaiah the ſonne of Amoz

* 2.Chron.32,24. Iſa. 38.1.

Amoz came to him, and ſaid vnto him, Thus ſaith the Lord, Put thine houſe in an order: for thou ſhalt die and not liue.

a That his minde might not be troubled.

2 Then he turned his face to the a wall, and prayed to the Lord, ſaying,

3 I beſeech thee, O lord, Remember now, how I haue walked before thee in trueth and with a b perfit heart, and haue done that which is good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah c wept ſore.

b Meaning, without all hypocriſie.

c Not ſo much for his owne death, as for feare that idolatrie ſhould be reſtored, which he had deſtroyed, and ſo Gods Name be diſhonoured.

4 ¶ And afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle of the court, the word of the Lord came to him, ſaying,

5 Turne againe, and tell Hezekiah the captaine of my people, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Dauid thy father, I haue heard thy d prayer, *and* ſeene thy teares: behold, I haue healed thee, *and* the third day thou ſhalt goe vp to the e houſe of the Lord.

d Becauſe of his vnfained repentance and prayer, God turned away his wrath.

e To giue thanks for thy deliuerance.

6 And I will adde vnto thy dayes fifteene yeere, and will deliuer thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Aſſhur, and will defend this citie for mine owne ſake, and for Dauid my ſeruants ſake.

f He declareth that albeit God can heale without other medicines, yet hee ſheweth that he will not haue theſe inferiour meanes contemned.

7 Then Iſaiah ſayd, Take a f lumpe of drie figs. And they tooke it, and laid it on the boile, and he recouered.

8 ¶ For Hezekiah had ſaid vnto Iſaiah, What *ſhalbe* the ſigne that the Lord will heale mee, and that I ſhall goe vp into the houſe of the Lord the third day?

9 And Iſaiah anſwered, This ſigne ſhalt thou haue of the Lord, that the Lord will doe that hee hath ſpoken, *Wilt thou* that the ſhadow goe forward ten degree, or * goe backe ten degrees?

¶ *Eccluſ.* 48.24.

10 And Hezekiah anſwered, It is a light thing for the ſhadow to paſſe forward ten degrees: not ſo *then*, but let the ſhadow g go back ten degrees.

g Let the ſunne goe ſo many degres backe, that the houres may be ſo many the fewer in the kings diall.

11 And Iſaiah the Prophet called vnto the Lord, and he brought againe the ſhadow ten degrees backe by the degrees whereby it had gone downe in the h diall of Ahaz.

h Which diall was ſet the top of the ſtaires that Ahaz had made.

12 * The ſame ſeaſon Berodach Baladan the ſonne of Baladan king of Babel ſent letters and a i preſent to Hezekiah: for he had heard how that Hezekiah was ſicke.

* Iſa. 39.1.

i Moued with the fauour that God ſhewed to Hezekiah, and alſo becauſe he had declared himſelfe enemie to Sanherib his enemie which was now deſtroyed.

13 And Hezekiah heard them, and ſhewed them all his treaſure houſe, *to wit*, the ſiluer, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious oyntment, and all the houſe of his armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, and in all his k realme, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

k Being mooued with ambition and vaine glory, and alſo becauſe hee ſeemed to reioyce in the friendſhip of him that was Gods enemy and an infidel.

14 Then Iſaiah the Prophet came vnto King Hezekiah, and ſayd vnto him, What ſayd theſe men? and from whence came they to thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They be come from a farre country, *euen* from Babel.

15 Then ſayd hee, What haue they ſeene in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All that is in mine houſe haue they ſeene: there is nothing among my treaſures, that I haue not ſhewed them.

16 And Iſaiah ſaid vnto Hezekiah, Heare the word of the Lord.

17 Behold, the dayes come, that all that is in thine houſe, and whatſoeuer thy fathers haue layed vp in ſtore vnto this day, * ſhall be caried into Babel: Nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the Lord.

* *Chap.* 24.13. *and* 25.13. *Iere.* 27.19.

18 And of thy ſonnes, that ſhall proceede out of thee, *and* which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away, and they ſhalbe eunuches in the palace of the king of Babel.

19 Then Hezekiah ſaid vnto Iſaiah, The word of the Lord, which thou haſt l ſpoken, is good: for ſaid he, Shall it not *be good* if m peach and trueth be in my dayes?

l He acknowledgeth Iſaiah to be the true Prophet of God, and therefore humbleth himſelfe to his word.

20 Concerning the reſt of the actes of Hezekiah, and all his valiant deedes, and how hee made a poole and a conduit, and brought water into the citie, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah?

m Seeing that God hath ſheweth me this fauour to graunt me quietneſſe during my life: for he was afraid leaſt the enemies ſhould haue had occaſion to reioyce, if the Church had decayed in his time, becauſe he had reſtored religion.

21 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers: and Manaſſeh his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

## CHAP. XXI.

3 *King Manaſſeh reſtoreth idolatry.* 16 *And vſeth great cruelty.* 18 *He dieth and Amon his ſonne ſucceedeth.* 23 *Who is killed of his owne ſeruants.* 26 *After him reigneth Ioſiah.*

MAnaſſeh * was twelue yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and reigned fiftie and fiue yeeres in Ieruſalem: his mothers name alſo was Hephzi-bah.

* 2. *Chron.* 33.1.

2 And hee did euill in the ſight of the Lord after the abomination of the heathen, whom the * Lord had caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

* *Deut.* 18.9.

3 For he went backe and built the hie places, * which Hezekiah his father had deſtroyed: and he erected vp altars for Baal, and made a groue, as did Ahab king of Iſrael, and worſhipped all the hoſte of heauen and ſerued them.

* *Chap.* 18.4.

4 Alſo hee * built altars in the houſe of the Lord, of the which the Lord ſaid, * In Ieruſalem will I put my Name.

* *Ierem.* 32.34. * 2. *Sam.* 7.13.

5 And he built altars for all the hoaſt of the heauen in the two courts of the houſe of the Lord.

6 And he cauſed his ſonnes a to paſſe through the fire, and gaue himſelfe to witchcraft and ſorcerie, and hee vſed them that had familiar ſpirits and were ſoothſayers, and did much euill in the ſight of the Lord to anger him.

a Reade Chap. 16.3.

7 And hee ſet the image of the groue, that hee had made in the houſe, whereof the Lord had ſaid to Dauid and to Salomon his ſonne, * In this houſe and in Ieruſalem, which I haue choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, will I put my Name for euer.

* 1. *King.* 8.29. *and* 9.3. *Chap.* 23.27.

8 Neither will I make the feete of Iſrael mooue any more out of the land, which I gaue their fathers: ſo that they will b obſerue and doe all that I haue commanded them, *and* according to all the Law that my ſeruant Moſes commanded them.

b Therefore ſeeing they obeyed not the commandement of God, they were iuſtly caſt forth of that land, which they had but on condition.

9 Yet they obeyed not, but Manaſſeh ledde them out of the way, to doe more wickedly then did the heathen people, whom the Lord deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 Therefore the Lord ſpake by his ſeruants the Prophets, ſaying,

11 * Becauſe that Manaſſeh king of Iudah hath done ſuch abominations, and hath wrought more wickedly then all that the Amorites (which were before him) did, and hath made Iudah ſinne alſo with his idoles.

* *Ierem.* 15.4.

12 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring an euill vpon Ieruſalem and Iudah, that who ſo heareth of it, both his * eares ſhall c tingle.

* 1 *Sam.* 3.11.

c Meaning, that whoſoeuer ſhall heare of this great plague, ſhall be aſtoniſhed.

13 And I will ſtretch ouer Ieruſalem the line d of Samaria, and the plummet of the houſe of Ahab: and I will wipe Ieruſalem, as a man wipeth a diſh, which he wipeth, and turneth it vpſide downe.

d As I haue deſtroyed Samaria and the houſe of Ahab, ſo will I deſtroy Iudah.

14 And

14 And I will forsake the e remnant of mine inheritance, and deliuer them into the hand of their enemies, and they shalbe robbed and spoiled of all their aduersaries,

15 Because they haue done euill in my sight, and haue prouoked mee to anger, since the time their fathers came out of Egypt vntill this day.

16 Moreouer, Manasseh shed f innocent blood exceeding much, till hee replenished Ierusalem from corner to corner, beside his sinne wherewith hee made Iudah to sinne, and to doe euill in the sight of the Lord.

17 Concerning the rest of the actes of Manasseh, and all that hee did, and his sinne that he sinned, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah?

18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his owne house, *euen* in the garden of Vzza: and Amon his sonne reigned in his stead.

* 2. *Chro.* 33. 20. 21. 19 ¶ * Amon was two and twentie yeere old, when hee began to reigne, and he reigned two yeere in Ierusalem: his mothers name also was Meshullemeth the daughter of Haruz of Iotbah.

20 And hee did euill in the sight of the Lord, as his father Manasseh did.

21 For hee walked in all the way that his father walked in, and serued the idoles that his father serued, and worshipped them.

22 And he forsooke the Lord God of his fathers, and walked not in the g way of the Lord.

23 And the seruants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his owne house.

24 And the people of the land slewe all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people made Iosiah his sonne King in his stead.

25 Concerning the rest of the actes of Amon, which he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah?

26 And ‖ they buried him in his sepulchre in the garden of Vzza: and Iosiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXII.

*4 Iosiah repaireth the Temple. 8 Hilkiah findeth the booke of the Law, and causeth it to be presented to Iosiah. 12 Who sendeth to Huldah the Propheteſſe to enquire the Lords will.*

* 2. *Chron.* 34. 1. a His zeale was prophecied of, and his name mentioned by Iaddo the Prophet, more then three hundreth yeeres before, 1 king. 13. 2. and being but eight yeere old, he fought the God of his father Dauid, 2. Chron. 34. 3.

I Osiah was * eight yeere olde when he began to reigne, and he reigned one and thirtie yeere in Ierusalem. His mothers name also was Iedidah the daughter of Adaiah of Bozcath.

2 And hee did vprightly in the sight of the Lord, and a walked in all the wayes of Dauid his father, and bowed neither to the right hand, nor to the left.

‖ *Or, coine, as vers. 9.* ‖ *Or, vessell.* b Certaine of the Priests were appointed to this office, as Chap. 12. 9. c From the time of Ioash for the space of 244. yeeres, the Temple remained without reparation through the negligence of the priests, this declareth, that they that haue a charge and execute it not, aught to haue it taken from them.

3 ¶ And in the eighteenth yeere of King Iosiah, the king sent Shaphan the sonne of Azaliah the sonne of Meshullam the chaunceller, to the house of the Lord, saying,

4 Goe vp to Hilkiah the hie Priest, that hee may ‖ summe the siluer which is brought into the house of the Lord, which the keepers of the ‖ b doore haue gathered of the people.

5 And let c them deliuer it into the hand of them that doe the worke, and haue the ouersight of the house of the Lord, let them giue it to them that worke in the house of the Lord, to repaire the decayed places of the house:

6 *To wit*, vnto the artificers and carpenters, and masons, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repaire the house.

7 Howbeit, let no reckoning be made with them of the money, that is deliuered into their hand: for they deale d faithfully.

d So God prouided him of faithfull seruants, seeing he went about so zealously to set forth the worke of God.

8 And Hilkiah the high Priest said vnto Shaphan the chaunceller, I haue found the e booke of the Law in the house of the Lord: and Hilkiah gaue the booke to Shaphan, and hee read it.

e This was the copy that Moses left them, as appeareth, 2. Chron. 34. 14. which either by the negligence of the Priests had beene lost, or els by the wickednesse of idolatrous kings had beene abolished

9 So Shaphan the chanceller came to the king, and brought him word againe, and sayd, Thy seruants haue † gathered the money that was found in the house, and haue deliuered it vnto the hands of them that doe the worke, and haue the ouersight of the house of the Lord.

† *Ebr. melted.*

10 Also Shaphan the chanceller shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the Priest hath deliuered me a booke. And Shaphan read it before the King.

11 And when the king had heard the wordes of the booke of the Law, he rent his cloathes.

12 Therefore the king commanded Hilkiah the Priest, and Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, and Achbor the sonne of Michaiah, and Shaphan the chanceller, and Asahiah the kings seruant, saying,

13 Goe ye *and* f inquire of the Lord for me and for the people, and for all Iudah concerning the wordes of this booke that is found: for great is the wrath of the Lord that is kindled against vs, because our fathers haue not obeyed the wordes of this booke, to doe according vnto all that which is written therein for vs.

f Meaning, to some Prophet whom God reuealeth the knowledge of things vnto, as Iere. 21. 3. though at other times they inquired the Lord by Vrim and Thummim.

14 ¶ So Hilkiah the Priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah went vnto Huldah the Propheteſſe the wife of Shallum, the sonne of Tikuah, the sonne of Harhas keeper of the wardrobe: (and she dwelt in Ierusalem in the g colledge) and they communed with her.

g Or the house of doctrine, which was neere to the Temple, and where the learned assembled to intreate the Scriptures, and the doctrine of the Prophets.

15 And shee answered them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring euill vpon this place, and on the inhabitants thereof, *euen* all the wordes of the booke which the king of Iudah hath read,

17 Because they haue forsaken mee, and haue burnt incense vnto other gods, to anger me with all the h workes of their handes: my wrath also shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

h The words of mans hand here signifie all that man inuenteth beside the word of God, which are abominable in Gods seruice.

18 But to the king of Iudah, who sent you to inquire of the Lord, so shall ye say vnto him, Thus sayth the Lord God of Israel, The words that thou hast heard, *shall come to passe*.

19 *But* because thine heart did i melt, and thou hast humbled thy selfe before the Lord when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants of the same, *to wit*, that it should be destroyed and accursed, and hast rent thy cloathes, and wept before mee, I haue also heard it, saith the Lord.

i Meaning, that he did repent, as they that doe not repent, are sayd to harden their heart, Psal. 95. 8.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be put in thy graue in k peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the euill which I will bring vpon this place. Thus they brought the king word againe.

k Wherevpon we may gather that the anger of God is ready against the wicked, when God taketh his seruants out of this world.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 Iosiah readeth the Law before the people. 3 Hee maketh a couenant with the Lord. 4 Hee putteth downe the idols, after he had killed their Priests. 22 He keepeth Passeouer. 24 He destroyeth the coniurers. 29 He was killed in Megiddo. 30 And his sonne Iehoahaz reigneth in his stead. 33 After hee was taken, his sonne Iehoiakim was made King.*

Then

THen * the King a sent, and there gathered vnto him all the Elders of Iudah and of Ierusalem.

2 And the king went vp into the house of the Lord, with all the men of Iudah, and all the inhabitants of Ierusalem with him, and the Priests and Prophets, and all the people both small and great: and he read in their eares all the words of the booke of the couenant, which was found in the house of the Lord.

3 And the king stood by b the pillar, and made a c couenant before the Lord, that they should walke after the Lord, and keepe his commaundements, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all *their* heart, and with all *their* soule, that they might accomplish the wordes of this couenant written in this booke. And all the people stood to the couenant.

4 Then the king commanded Hilkiah the hie Prieſt, and the d Priests of the second order, and the keepers of the doore, to bring out of the temple of the Lord all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the groue, and for all the hoaste of heauen, and hee burnt them without Ierusalem in the fields of Kedron, and caried e the powder of them into Beth-el.

5 And he put downe the f Chemarims, whom the kings of Iudah had founded to burne incense in the hie places, *and* in the cities of Iudah and about Ierusalem, and also them that burnt incense vnto Baal, to the sunne and to the moone, and to the planets, and to all the hoaste of heauen.

6 And he brought out the g groue from the Temple of the Lord, without Ierusalem vnto the valley of Kedron, and burnt it in the valley Kedron, and stampt it to powder, and cast the dust thereof vpon the h graues of the children of the people.

7 And hee brake downe the houses of the Sodomites, that were in the house of the Lord, where the women woue hangings for the groue.

8 Also hee brought all the priests out of the cities of Iudah, and defiled the places where the Priests had burnt incense, *euen* from Geba to Beer-sheba, and destroyed the hie places of the gates, that were in the entring in of the gate of Ioshua the gouernour of the citie, which was at the left hand of the gate of the citie.

9 Neuertheleſſe the Priestes of the hie places i came not vp to the altar of the Lord in Ierusalem, saue onely they did eate of the vnleauened bread among their brethren.

10 Hee defiled also k Topheth, which was in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man should make his sonne or his daughter to passe thorow the fire to Molech.

11 Hee put downe also the l horses that the Kings of Iudah had giuen to the sunne at the entring in of the house of the Lord, by the chamber of Nethan-melech the eunuch, which was *ruler* of the suburbs, and burnt the charets of the sunne with fire.

12 And the altars that were on the top of the chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Iudah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the Lord did the King breake downe, and hasted thence, and cast the dust of them in the ‖ brooke Kedron.

13 Moreouer the King defiled the hie places that were before Ierusalem, and on the right hand of the m mount of corruption (which * Salomon the king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the idole of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the idole of the Moabites, and for Milchom the abomination of the children of Ammon.)

14 And he brake the images in pieces, and cut downe the groues, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 Furthermore n the altar that was at Bethel, *and* the hie place made by Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne, both this altar, and also the hie place, brake he downe, and burnt the hie place, *and* stampt it to powder, and burnt the groue.

16 And as Iosiah turned himselfe, hee spied the graues that were in the mount, and sent and tooke the bones out of the graues, and burnt them vpon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the Lord, that the o man of God proclaimed, which cried the same words.

17 Then he said, What title is that which I see? And the men of the city sayd vnto him, *It is* the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Iudah, and told these things that thou hast done to the altar of Beth-el.

18 Then said he, Let him alone: let none remoue his bones. So his bones were saued with the bones of the p Prophet that came from Samaria.

19 Iosiah also tooke away all the houses of the hie places, which were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to anger *the Lord*, and did to them according to all the facts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And hee sacrificed all the Priests of the hie places that were there, vpon the altars, and burnt mens bones vpon them, and returned to Ierusalem.

21 ¶ Then the king commanded all the people, saying, * Keepe the Passeouer vnto the Lord your God, * as it is written in the booke of this couenant.

22 And there was no Passeouer holden q like that from the dayes of the Iudges that iudged Israel, nor in all the dayes of the kings of Israel, and of the kings of Iudah.

23 And in the eighteenth yeere of King Iosiah was this Passeouer celebrated vnto the Lord in Ierusalem.

24 Iosiah also tooke away them that had familiar spirits, and the soothsayers, and the images, and the idoles, and all the abominations that were espied in the land of Iudah and in Ierusalem, to performe the words of the * Law, which were written in the booke that Hilkiah the Prieſt found in the house of the Lord.

25 Like vnto him was there no king before him, that turned to the Lord with all his heart, and with all his soule, and with all his might according to all the Law of Moses, neither after him arose there any like him.

26 Notwithstanding the Lord turned not from the r fiercenesse of his great wrath wherewith he was angry against Iudah, because of all the prouocations wherewith Manasseh had prouoked him.

27 Therefore the Lord said, I will put Iudah also out of my sight, as I haue put away Israel, and will cast off this city Ierusalem, which I haue chosen, and the house whereof I sayd, * My Name shall be there.

28 Concerning the rest of the actes of Iosiah, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke

* 2 *Chron.*34.30.
a Because he saw the great plagues of God that were threatned, he knew no more speedie way to auoid them, then to turne to God by repentance which cannot come but of faith, and faith by hearing of the word of God.
b Where the king had his place, Chap.11.14.
c As Ioshua did, Iosh.24.22.25.
d Meaning, them which were next in dignity to the high Prieſt.
e In contempt of that altar, which Ieroboam had there built to sacrifice to his calues.
f Meaning, the priests of Baal, which were called Chemarims, either because they ware blacke garments, or else were smoked with burning incense to idoles.
g Hee remoued the groue which idolaters for deuotion had planted neere vnto the Temple, contrary to the commandement of the Lord, Deut.16.21. or as some reade, the similitude of a groue which was hanged in the Temple.
h Both in contempt of the idols and reproch of them which had worshipped them in their liues.
i Because that those that had forsaken the Lord to serue idols, were not meete to minister in the seruice of the Lord for the instruction of others.
k Which was a valley neere to Ierusalem, and signifieth a tabret, because they smote on the tabret while their children were burning, that their crie should not be heard, Leuit.18.21. where after Iosiah commanded carions to be cast in contempt thereof.
l The idolatrous kings had dedicate horses and charets to the sunne, either to carie the image thereof about as the heathen did, or else to sacrifice them as a sacrifice most agreeable.
‖ *Or*, *valley*.
m That was the mount of oliues, so called because it was full of idols, * 1. *King.*11.7.
n Which Ieroboam had built in Israel, 1.King.12,28,29.
o According to the prophecie of Iaddo, 1.King.13.2.
p Meaning, the Prophet which came after him, and caused him to eate contrary to the commandement of the Lord, which were both two buried in one graue, 1.King.13.31.
* 2 *Chron.*35.1. 1.*Esdr.*1.1. * *Exod.*12.3. *deut.*16.2.
q For the multitude and zeale of the people with the great preparation.
* *Leuit.*20.27. *deut.*18.11.
r Because of the wicked heart of the people, which would not turne vnto him by repentance.
* 1.*King.*8.29. *and* 9.3. *chap.*21.7.

booke

booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah?

* 2. Chron. 35.20.

29 ¶ * In his dayes Pharaoh Nechoh king of Egypt went vp against the king of Asshur to the riuer Perath. And king Iosiah [f] went against him, whom when *Pharaoh* saw, hee slew him at Megiddo.

f Because he passed thorow his countrey, he feared least he would haue done him harme, and therefore would haue stayed him, yet he consulted not with the Lord, and therefore was slaine.

30 Then his seruants caried him dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Ierusalem, and buried him in his owne sepulchre. And the people of the land tooke Iehoahaz the sonne of Iosiah, and anoynted him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

* 2. Chron. 36.1.2.

31 * Iehoahaz *vvas* three and twenty yeere olde when he began to reigne, and reigned three moneths in Ierusalem. His mothers name also was Hamutal the daughter of Ieremiah of Libnah.

32 And hee did euill in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his [t] fathers had done.

t Meaning, the wicked kings before.

33 And Pharaoh Nechoh put him in bondes [u] at Riblah in the land of Hamath ‖ while he reigned in Ierusalem, and put the land to a tribute of an hundreth talents of siluer, and a talent of gold.

u Which was Antiochia in Syria, called also Hamath.

‖ *Or, that he should not reigne.*

34 ¶ And Pharaoh Nechoh made Eliakim the sonne of Iosiah king in stead of Iosiah his father, and turned his name to Iehoiakim, and tooke Iehoahaz away, which when he came to Egypt, died there.

35 And Iehoiakim gaue the siluer and the golde to Pharaoh, and taxed the land to giue the money, according to the commandement of Pharaoh: hee leuied of euery man of the people of the land, according to his value, siluer and gold, to giue vnto Pharaoh Nechoh.

36 Iehoiakim was fiue and twenty yeeres old, when he began to reigne, and he reigned eleuen yeeres in Ierusalem. His mothers name also was Zebudah the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And hee did euill in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*1 Iehoiakim made subiect to Nebuchad-nezzar, rebelleth. 3 The cause of his ruine and all Iudahs. 6 Iehoiachin reigneth. 15 Hee, and his people are caried vnto Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king.*

[a] In the end of the third yeere of his reigne, and in the beginning of the fourth, Dan. 1.1.

1 IN his [a] dayes came Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel vp, and Iehoiakim became his seruant three yeere: afterward he turned, and rebelled against him.

2 And the Lord sent against him bands of the Caldees, and bands of the Aramites, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the Ammonites, and he sent them against Iudah to destroy it,* according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by his seruants the Prophets.

* *Chap. 20.17. and 23.27.*

[b] Though God vsed these wicked tyrants to execute his iust iudgements, yet they are not to be excused, because they proceeded of ambition and malice.

3 Surely by the [b] commandement of the Lord came this vpon Iudah, that hee might put them out of his sight for the sinnes of Manasseh, according to all that he did,

4 And for the innocent blood that hee shed, (for hee filled Ierusalem with innocent blood) therefore the Lord would not pardon it.

5 Concerning the rest of the actes of Iehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah?

[c] Not that hee was buried with his fathers, but he died in the way, as they led him prisoner toward Babylon, reade Ierem. 22.19.

‖ *Or, Euphrates.*

6 So Iehoiakim [c] slept with his fathers, and Iehoiachin his sonne reigned in his stead.

7 ¶ And the king of Egypt came no more out of his land: for the king of Babel had taken from the riuer of Egypt, vnto the riuer ‖ Perath, all that perteined to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ Iehoiachin *vvas* eighteene yeeres old, when he began to reigne, and reigned in Ierusalem three moneths. His mothers name also *vvas* Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Ierusalem.

9 And he did euill in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father had done.

10 * In that time came the seruants of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel vp against Ierusalem: so the city was besieged.

* *Dan. 1.1.*

11 And Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel came against the citie, and his seruants did besiege it.

12 Then Iehoiachin the king of Iudah [d] came out against the king of Babel, he, and his mother and his seruants, and his princes, and his eunuches: and the king of Babel tooke him in the eight yeere [e] of his reigne.

d That is, yeelded himselfe vnto him by the counsell of Ieremie.

e In the reigne of the king of Babylon.

13 * And hee caried out thence all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the kings house, and brake all the vessels of gold which Salomon king of Israel had made in the Temple of the Lord, as the Lord had said.

* *Chap. 20.17. Isai. 39.6.*

14 And hee caried away all Ierusalem, and all the princes, and all the strong men of warre, *euen* ten thousand into captiuity, and all the workemen, and cunning men: so none remained sauing the poore people of the land.

15 * And he caried away Iehoiachin into Babel, and the kings mother, and the kings wiues, and his eunuches, and the mighty of the lande, caried hee away into captiuity from Ierusalem to Babel,

* *2 Chron. 36.10. ester 2.6.*

16 And all the men of warre, *euen* seuen thousand, and carpenters, and locksmiths a thousand: all that were strong and apt for warre, did the king of Babel bring to Babel captiues.

17 ¶ * And the king of Babel made Mattaniah his vncle king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

* *Ierem. 37.1. and 52.1.*

18 Zedekiah was one and twenty yeere olde, when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned eleuen yeeres in Ierusalem. His mothers name also was Hamutal the daughter of Ieremiah of Libnah.

19 And hee did euill in the sight of the Lord, according to all that Iehoiakim had done.

20 Therefore certainely the wrath of the Lord was against Ierusalem and Iudah, vntill hee cast them out of his [f] sight. And Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babel.

f Out of Ierusalem and Iudah into Babylon.

## CHAP. XXV.

*1 Ierusalem is besieged of Nebuchad-nezzar, and taken. 7 The sonnes of Zedekiah are slaine before his eyes, and after are his owne eyes put out. 11 Iudah is brought to Babylon. 25 Gedaliah is slayne. 27 Iehoiachin is exalted.*

A Nd * in the [a] ninth yeere of his reigne, the [b] tenth *moneth, and* tenth day of the moneth, Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel came, he, and all his hoast against Ierusalem, and pitched against it, and they built ‖ forts against it round about it.

* *Ierem. 39.1. and 52.4.*

[a] That is, of Zedekiah.

[b] Which the Ebrewes call Tebet, and it conteineth part of December, and part of Ianuary.

‖ *Or, a mount.*

2 So the citie was besieged vnto the eleuenth yeere of king Zedekiah.

3 And the ninth *day* of the moneth the famine was [c] sore in the citie, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

[c] In so much that the mothers did eat their children, Lament. 4.10:

4 Then the citie was broken vp, and all the men of warre *fled* by night, by the way of the [d] gate *vvhich is* betweene two walles that was by the kings garden: now the Chaldees *vvere* by the city round about: *and the king* went by the way of the wildernisse,

[d] Which was a posterne doore, or some secret gate to issue out at.

5 But

5 But the armie of the Caldees pursued after the king, and tooke him in the deserts of Iericho, and all his hoaste was scattered from him.

6 Then they tooke the king, and caried him vp to the king of Babel to Riblah, where they e gaue iudgement vpon him.

e Or, condemned him for his periurie and treason. 2.Chron.36,13.

7 And they slew the sonnes of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in chaines, & caried him to Babel.

8 ¶ And in the fift moneth, *and* f seuenth *day* of the moneth, which was the nineteenth yeere of king Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel, came Nebuzar-adan ‖ chiefe steward *and* seruant of the king of Babel, to Ierusalem,

f Ieremie writteth Chap.52.12. the tenth day, because the fire continued from the seuenth day to the tenth.

‖ Or, *captaine of the guard.*

9 And burnt the house of the Lord, and the kings house, and all the houses of Ierusalem, and all the great houses burnt he with fire.

10 And all the armie of the Caldees that were with the chiefe steward, brake downe the walles of Ierusalem round about.

11 And the rest of the people that were left in the citie, and those that were fled and g fallen to the king of Babel, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan chiefe steward cary away captiue.

g While the siege endured.

12 But the chiefe steward left of the poore of the land to dresse the vines, and to till the land.

13 * Also the pillars of brasse that were in the house of the Lord, and the bases, and the brasen Sea that was in the house of the Lord, did the Caldees breake, and caried the brasse of them to Babel.

* *Chap.* 20,17. *Ierem.* 27, 19,20.

14 The pots h also and the besoms, and the instruments of musicke, and the incense dishes, and all the vessels of brasse that they ministred in, tooke they away,

h Of these reade Exod,27, 3.

15 And the ashpannes, and the basens, *and all* that was of gold, and that was of siluer, tooke the chiefe steward away.

16 With the two pillars, one Sea and the bases, which Salomon had made for the house of the Lord: the brasse of all these vessels was without weight.

17 * The height of the one pillar was eighteene cubites, and ℌ chapiter thereon *vvas* brasse, and the height of the chapiter *vvas* with network three cubites, and pomegranates vpon the chapiter round about, all of brasse: and likewise *vvas* the second pillar with the networke.

* 1.*King.*7,15. *Ierem.*52,21. 1.*Chron.* 3.15.

ℌ That is, one appointed to succeede in the hie Priests roome, if he were sicke or els otherwise letted.

18 And the chiefe steward tooke Seraiah the chiefe Priest, and Zephaniah the i second Priest, and the three keepers of the doore.

19 And out of the citie hee tooke an Eunuch that had the ouersight of the men of warre, and k fiue men of them that were in the kings presence, which were found in the citie, and Sopher captaine of the hoaste, who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the citie.

k Ieremie maketh mention of seuen, but here he speaketh of them that were the chiefest.

20 And Nebuzar-adan the chiefe steward tooke them, and brought them to the king of Babel to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babel smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Iudah was caried away captiue out of his owne land.

22 * Howbeit, there remained people in the land of Iudah, whom Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel left, and made Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan ruler ouer them.

* Ierem.40.5.9.

23 Then when all the captaines of the hoaste and *their* men heard, that the king of Babel had made Gedaliah gouernour, they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, to wit, Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and Seraiah the sonne of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Iaazaniah the sonne of Maachathi, they and their men.

24 And Gedaliah l sware to them, and to their men, and said vnto them, Feare not to be the seruants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serue the king of Babel, and ye shall be well.

l That is, he did exhort them in the Name of the Lord, according to Ieremies counsell, to submit themselues to Nebuchad-nezzar seeing it was the reuealed will of the Lord.

25 * But in the seuenth moneth Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah the sonne of Elishama, of the kings seede, came, and ten men with him, & smote Gedaliah, and hee died, and so did hee the Iewes, and the Caldees that were with him at Mizpah.

* Ierem.41.1.

26 Then all the people both small and great, and the captaines of the armie arose, and came to m Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

m Contrary to Ieremies counsell, Ierem.40.41.42. and 23. chapters.

27 Notwithstanding in the seuen and thirtieth yeere after n Iehoiachin king of Iudah was caried away, in the twelft moneth, *and* the seuen and twentieth *day* of the moneth, Euil-merodach king of Babel in the yeere that he began to reigne, did lift vp the head of Iehoiachin king of Iudah out of the prison,

n Thus long was he, his wife and his children in Babylon, whom Nebuchad-nezzars sonne, after his fathers death preferred to honour: thus by Gods prouidence the seede of Dauid was reserued euen vnto Christ.

28 And spake kindly to him, and set his throne aboue the throne of the kings that were with him in Babel,

29 And changed his prison garments: and he did continually eate bread before him, all the dayes of his life.

30 And his o portion *vvas* a continuall portion giuen him by the king, euery day a certaine, all the dayes of his life.

o Meaning, that he had an ordinarie in the court.

# THE FIRST BOOKE OF

## the † Chronicles, or ‖ Paralipomenon.

† *Ebr. wordes of dayes.*

‖ *Or, things omitted, to wit, in the bookes of the kings.*

### THE ARGUMENT.

*THe Iewes comprehend both these bookes in one, vvhich the Grecians because of the length, diuide into tvvo: and they are called Chronicles, because they note briefly the histories from Adam to the returne from their captiuitie in Babylon. But these are not those bookes of Chronicles, vvhich are so oft mentioned in the bookes of the Kings of Iudah and Israel, vvhich did at large set forth the storie of both the kingdomes, and aftervvard perished in the captiuitie, but an abridgement of the same, and vvere gathered by Ezra, as the Iewes vvrite, after their returne from Babylon. This first booke conteineth a briefe rehearsall of the children of Adam vnto Abraham, Izhak, Iaakob, and the tvvelue Patriarches, chiefly of Iudah, and the reigne of Dauid, because Christ came of him according to the flesh. And therefore it setteth forth more amply his actes both concerning ciuill gouernment, and also the administration and care of things concerning religion, for the good successe vvhereof he reioyceth and giueth thankes to the Lord.*

CHAP.

## CHAP. I.

1 *The genealogie of Adam and Noah untill Abraham.* 27 *And from Abraham to Eſau.* 33 *His children.* 43 *Kings and Dukes came of him.*

ADam, [a] Sheth, Enoſh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Iered,
3 Henoch, Methuſhelah, Lamech,
4 Noah, [b] Shem, Ham, and Iapheth.
5 ¶ * The ſonnes of Iapheth *vvere* Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Iavan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.
6 And the ſonnes of Gomer, Aſhchenaz, and ‖ Iphath and Togarmah.
7 Alſo the ſonnes of Iauan, Eliſhah and Tarſhiſhah, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.
8 ¶ The ſonnes Ham *vvere* Cuſh, and Mizraim, Put and Canaan.
9 And the ſonnes of Cuſh, Siba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. Alſo the ſonnes of Raamah *vvere* Sheba and Dedan.
10 And Cuſh begate [c] Nimrod, who began to be mighty in the earth.
11 And Mizraim begate Ludim and Anamim, Lehabim, and Naphtuhim:
12 Pathruſim alſo, and Caſluhim, of whom came the Philiſtims, and Caphtorim.
13 Alſo Canaan begate Zidon his firſt-borne, and Heth,
14 And the Iebuſite, and the Amorite, and the Girgaſhite,
15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Simite,
16 And the Aruadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.
17 ¶ * The ſonnes of Shem *vvere* Elam and Aſſhur, and Arpachſhad, and Lud, and [d] Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meſhech.
18 Alſo Arpachſhad begate Shelah, and Shelah begate [e] Eber.
19 Unto Eber alſo were borne two ſonnes: the name of the one *vvas* Peleg: for in his dayes was the earth divided, and his brothers name *vvas* Ioktan.
20 Then Ioktan begat Almodad and Sheleph, and Hazermaveth and Ierah,
21 And Hadoram, and Uzal and Diklah,
22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Iobab: all theſe were the ſonnes of Ioktan.
24 [f] Shem, [g] Arpachſhad, Shelah,
25 Eber, Peleg, Rehu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 * Abram, which is Abraham.
28 ¶ The ſonnes of Abraham *vvere* Izhak, and Iſhmael.
29 Theſe are their generations. * The eldeſt ſonne of Iſhmael *vvas* Nebaioth, and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibſam,
30 Miſhma, and Dumah, Maſſa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema,
31 Ietur, Naphiſh and Kedemah: theſe are the ſonnes of Iſhmael.
32 ¶ And Keturah Abrahams [h] concubine bare ſonnes, Zimran, and Iokſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah: and the ſonnes of Iokſhan, Sheba, and Dedan.
33 And the ſonnes of Midian *vvere* Ephah, and Ephar, and Henoch and Abida, and Eldaah: * All theſe are the ſonnes of Keturah.
34 And * Abraham begate Izhak: the ſonnes of Izhak, Eſau and Iſrael.
35 ¶ The ſonnes of Eſau were [i] * Eliphaz, Revel, and Ieuſh, and Iaalam, and Korah.
36 The ſonnes of Eliphaz, Teman, and Omar ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and [k] Timna, and Amalek.
37 The ſonnes of Revel, Nahath, Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah.
38 And the ſonnes of [l] Seir, Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Diſhon, and Ezer, and Diſhan.
39 And the ſonnes of Lotan, Hori, and Homam and Timna Lotans ſiſter.
40 The ſonnes of Shobal *vvere* Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the ſonnes of Zibean, Ajah and Anah.
41 The ſonne of Anah *vvas* Diſhon. And the ſonnes of Diſhon, Amran, and Eſhban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
42 The ſonnes of Ezer *vvere* Bilhan, and Zaavan, *and* Iaakan. The ſonnes of Diſhon *vvere* Uz, and Aran.
43 ¶ And theſe were the [m] Kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before a King reigned over the children of Iſrael, *to vvit*, Bela the ſonne of Beor, and the name of his city *vvas* Dinhabah.
44 Then Bela died, and Iobab the ſonne of Zerah of [n] Bozrah reigned in his ſtead.
45 And when Iobab was dead, Huſham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his ſtead.
46 And when Huſham was dead, Hadad the ſonne of Bedad, which ſmote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his ſtead, and the name of his city *vvas* Auith.
47 So Hadad died, and Samlah of Maſhrecah reigned in his ſtead.
48 And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his ſtead.
49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the ſonne of Achbor reigned in his ſtead.
50 And Baal-hanan died, and Hadad reigned in his ſtead, and the name of his city *vvas* ‖ Pai, and his wives name Mehetabel the daughter of Matred the daughter of Mezahab.
51 Hadad died alſo, and there were dukes in Edom, duke Timna, duke ‖ Aliah, duke Ietheth,
52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,
54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: theſe were the dukes of Edom.

a Meaning, that Sheth was Adams ſonne, and Enoſh Sheths ſonne.
b It had bene ſufficient to have named Shem of whom came Abraham and David, but becauſe the world was reſtored by theſe three, mention is alſo made of Ham and Iapheth.
* *Gen.* 10.2.
‖ *Or, Riphath.*
‖ *Or, Rodanim.*
c Who did firſt liſt up himſelfe above others.
* *Gen.*10.8.
* *Gen.*10.22. *and* 11.10.
d Of whom came the Syrians, and therefore they are called Aramites throughout all the Scripture.
e Of him came the Ebrewes, which were afterward called Iſraelites of Iſrael, which was Iaakob: and Iewes of Iudah becauſe of the excellencie of that tribe.
f Hee repeateth Shem againe becauſe he would come to the ſtocke of Abraham.
g Who came of Shem, and of him Shelah.
* *Gen.*11,20. *and* 17,6. *and* 21.2.
* *Gen.*25,13.
‖ *Or, Hadar.*
h Reade *Gen.*25,4.
* *Gen.*25,4.
i Theſe were borne of three divers mothers, reade Gen.36.4.
* *Gen.*36,9.
‖ *Or, Zepho.*
k Which was Eliphas concubine, reade Gen.36.12.
l He is alſo called Seir the Horite, which inhabited mount Seir. Gen. 36,20.
m Hee maketh mention of the Kings that came of Eſau according to Gods promiſe made to Abraham concerning him, that kings ſhould come of him. Theſe eighth kings reigned one after another in Idumea unto the time of David, who conquered their countrey.
n Which was the principall city of the Edomites.
‖ *Or, Pau.*
‖ *Or, Aluah.*

## CHAP. II.

2 *The genealogie of Iudah unto Iſhai the father of David.*

THeſe are the ſonnes of Iſrael, * Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Iudah, Iſſhachar, and Zebulun,
2 Dan, Ioſeph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Aſher.
3 * The ſonnes of a Iudah, Er, and Onan, and Shelah. Theſe three were borne to him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanite: but Er the eldeſt ſonne of Iudah was evill in the ſight of the Lord, and he ſlew him.
4 * And Thamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez, and Zerah: *ſo* all the ſonnes of Iudah were five.
5 * The ſonnes of Pharez, Hezron, and Hamul.
6 The ſonnes alſo of Zerah *vvere* ‖ Zimri, and b Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara, which were five in all.
7 And the ſonne of Carmi, ‖ * Achar, that troubled

* *Gen.*29,32. *and* 30,5. *and* 35.18.
* *Gen.* 38,3. *and* 46,12. *chap.* 4.1.
a Though Iudah was not Iaakobs eldeſt ſonne, yet he firſt beginneth at him, becauſe he would come to the genea'ogie of David, of whom came Chriſt.
* *Gen.*38,29. *matth.*1.3.
* *Ruth* 4.18.
‖ Or, *Zabdi.*
b Of theſe reade 1.King.4.31.
‖ *Or, Achan.*
* *Ioſh.*7.1.

troubled Iſrael, tranſgreſſing in the thing excommunicate.

8 The ſonne alſo of Ethan, Azariah.

9 And the ſonnes of Hezron that were borne unto him, Ierahmeel, and [c] Ram and Chelubai.

c Whom Saint Matthew calleth Aram, Matt.1.3.

10 And Ram begate Aminadab, and Aminadab begate Nahſhon [d] prince of the children of Iudah,

d That is, chiefe of the family.

11 And Nahſhon begat Salma, and Salma begate Boaz,

12 And Boaz begate Obed, and Obed begate ‖ Iſhai,

‖ Or, *Ieſſe.*

13 * And Iſhai begate his eldeſt ſonne Eliab, and Abinadab the ſecond, and ‖ Shimma the third,

* 1.*Sam.*16.19. *and* 17.12.

‖ Or, *Shamnah.*

14 Nathaneel the fourth, and Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the ſixth, *and* David the ſeventh.

16 Whoſe ſiſters *vvere* Zeruiah and Abigail. And the ſonnes of Zeruiah, Abiſhai, and Ioab, and Aſahel.

17 And Abigail bare Amaſa: and the father of Amaſa *vvas* Iether an Iſhmeelite.

18 ¶ And [e] Caleb the ſonne of Hezron begate Ierioth of Azubah *his* wife, and her ſonnes are theſe, Ieſher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

e Who was called Chelubai the ſonne of Hezron, verſe 9.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb tooke unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 * And Hur begate Uri, and Uri begate Bezaleel.

* *Exod.*31.2.

21 And afterward came Hezron to the daughter of Machir the father of [f] Gilead, and tooke her when he was threeſcore yeare olde, and ſhe bare him Segub.

f Who was prince of mount Gilead, reade Num.32.40.

22 And Segub begate Iair, which had three and twentie cities in the land of Gilead.

23 And Geſhur with Aram tooke the townes of Iair [g] from them, *and* Kenath and the townes thereof, *even* threeſcore cities. All theſe were the ſonnes of Machir the father of Gilead.

g That is, the Geſhurites and Syrians tooke the townes from Iairs children.

24 And after that Hezron was dead at [h] Caleb Ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him alſo Aſhur the [i] father of Tekoa.

h Which was a towne named of the husband and wife, called alſo Beth-lehem Ephratah.

i Meaning, the chiefe and prince.

25 And the ſonnes of Ierahmeel the eldeſt ſonne of Hezron were Ram the eldeſt, then Bunah, and Oren and Ozen *and* Ahijah.

26 Alſo Ierahmeel had another wife named Atarah, which was the mother of Onam.

27 And the ſonnes of Ram the eldeſt ſonne of Ierahmeel were Maaz, and Iamin and Ekar.

28 And the ſonnes of Onam were Shammai and Iada. And the ſonnes of Shammai, Nadab and Abiſhur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abiſhur *vvas* called Abiahil, and ſhee bare him Ahban and Molid.

30 The ſonnes alſo of Nadab *vvere* Seled and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the ſonne of Appaim *vvas* Iſhi, and the ſonne of Iſhi, Sheſhan, and the ſonne of Sheſhan, [k] Ahlai.

k Who died whiles his father was alive, and therefore it is ſaid, verſe 34. that Sheſhan had no ſonnes.

32 And the ſonnes of Iada the brother of Shammai *vvere* Iether and Ionathan: but Iether dyed without children.

33 And the ſonnes of Ionathan *vvere* Peleth and Zaza. Theſe were the ſonnes of Ierahmeel.

34 And Sheſhan had no ſonnes, but daughters. And Sheſhan had a ſervant that was an Egyptian named Iarha.

35 And Sheſhan gave his daughter to Iarha his ſervant to wife, and ſhe bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begate Nathan, and Nathan begate Zabad,

37 And Zabad begate Ephlal, and Ephlal begate Obed.

38 And Obed begate Iehu, and Iehu begate Azariah,

39 And Azariah begate Helez, and Helez begate Eleaſah,

40 And Eleaſah begate Siſamai, and Siſamai begate Shallum,

41 And Shallum begate Iekamiah, and Iekamiah begate Eliſhama.

42 Alſo the ſonnes of Caleb the brother of Ierahmeel, *vvere* Meſha his eldeſt ſonne, which was the [l] father of Ziph: and the ſonnes of Mareſhah the father of Hebron.

l That is, the chiefe governour or prince of the Ziphims, becauſe the prince ought to have a fatherly care and affection toward his people.

43 And the ſonnes of Hebron *vvere* Korah and Tappua, and Rekem and Shema.

44 And Shema begate Raham the father of Iorkoam: and Rekem begate Shammai.

45 The ſonne alſo of Shammai *vvas* Maon: and Maon *vvas* the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah a [m] concubine of Caleb bare Haran and Moza, and Gazez: Harah alſo begate Gazez.

m This difference was betweene the wife and the concubine, that the wife was taken with certaine ſolemnities of mariage, and her children did inherite: the concubine had no ſolemnities in mariage, neither did her children inherite, but had a portion of goods or money given them, * Ioſh.15.17.

47 The ſonnes of Iahdai *vvere* Regem, and Iotham, and Geſhan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Calebs concubine Maachah bare Sheber and Tirhanah.

49 Shee bare alſo Shaaph the father of Madmannah, *and* Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea. * And Achſah was Calebs daughter.

50 ¶ Theſe were the ſonnes of Caleb the ſonne of Hur the eldeſt ſonne of Ephrathah, Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim.

51 Salma the father of Bethlehem, *and* Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim had ſonnes, and hee ‖ was the overſeer of halfe Hammenoth.

‖ Or, *he that ſaw the halfe, becauſe the prince ought to overſee his ſubiects.*

53 And the families of Kiriath-jearim *vvere* the Ithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Miſhraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eſhtaulites.

54 The ſonne of Salma of Beth-lehem, and the Netophathite, the [n] crownes of the houſe of Ioab, and ‖ halfe the Manahthites *and* the Zorites.

n Meaning, the chiefe and principall.

‖ Or, *the Zorites, the halfe of the Manahthites.*

55 And the families of the [o] Scribes dwelling at Iabez, the Tirathites, the Shimmeathites, the Shuchathites, which are the [p] Kenites, that came of Hammath the father of the houſe of Rechab.

o Which were men learned and expert in the law.

p Reade Numb.10.29. and Iudg.1.16.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The genealogie of David, and his poſteritie unto the ſonnes of Ioſiah.*

THeſe alſo were the ſonnes of [a] David, which were borne unto him in Hebron: the eldeſt Amnon of Ahinoam the Izreeliteſſe: the ſecond [b] Daniel of Abigail the Carmeliteſſe:

a Hee returneth to the genealogie of David, to ſhew that Chriſt came of his ſtocke.

2 The third Abſalom the ſonne of Maachah daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur: the fourth Adonijah the ſonne of Haggith:

b Which 2.Sam.3.3. is called Chileab, borne of her that was Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 The fifth Shephatiah of Abital, the ſixth Ithream by Eglah his wife.

4 *Theſe* ſixe were borne unto him in Hebron: and there he reigned ſeven yeare and ſixe moneths: and in Ieruſalem hee reigned three and thirty yeare.

5 And theſe foure were borne unto him in Ieruſalem, Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Salomon

Salomon of c Bathſhua the daughter of Ammiel:

6 Ibhar alſo, and d Eliſhama, and Eliphalet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Iaphia,

8 And Eliſhama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine *in number*.

9 *Theſe are* all the ſonnes of Dauid, beſides the ſonnes of the concubines, and Thamar their ſiſter.

10 ¶ And Salomons ſonne *vvas* Rehoboam, whoſe ſonne *vvas* Abia, *and* Aſa his ſonne, *and* Iehoſhaphat his ſonne,

11 *And* Ioram his ſonne, *and* Ahaziah his ſonne, *and* Ioaſh his ſonne,

12 *And* Amaziah his ſonne, *and* Azariah his ſonne, *and* Iotham his ſonne,

13 *And* Ahaz his ſonne, *and* Hezekiah his ſonne, *and* Manaſſeh his ſonne,

14 *And* Amon his ſonne, *and* Ioſiah his ſonne.

15 ¶ And of the ſonnes of Ioſiah, the e eldeſt *vvas* ‖ Iohanan, the ſecond Iehoiakim, the thirde Zedekiah, *and* the fourth Shallum.

16 And the ſonnes of Iehoiakim *vvere* Ieconiah his ſonne, *and* Zedekiah his ſonne.

17 And the ſonnes of Ieconiah, Aſſir *and* Shealtiel his ſonne:

18 Malchiram alſo and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Iecamiah, Hoſhama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the ſonnes of Pedaiah *vvere* f Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the ſonnes of Zerubbabel *vvere* Meſhullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their ſiſter.

20 And Haſhubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hazadiah, *and* Iuſhabheſed, fiue *in number*.

21 And the ſonnes of Hananiah *vvere* Pelatiah, and Ieſaiah, the ſonnes of Rephiah, the ſonnes of Arnan, the ſonnes of Obadiah, the ſonnes of Shechaniah.

22 And the ſonne of Sechaniah *vvas* Shemaiah: and the ſonnes of Shemaiah *vvere* Hattuſh and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, g ſixe.

23 And the ſonnes of Neariah *vvere* Elioenai, and Hezekijah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the ſonnes of Elioenai *vvere* Hodaiah, and Eliaſhib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Iohanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, ſeuen.

c Called alſo Bathſheba the daughter of Eliam: for they gaue them diuers names.

d Eliſhamah, or Eliſhua. 2 Sam. 5. 15. and Eliphelet died, and Dauid named thoſe ſonnes, which were next borne, by the ſame names: in the booke of Kings his children are mentioned which were aliue, and here both they that were aliue and dead.

e So called becauſe he was preferred to the dignitie royall before his brother Iehoiakim which was the elder.

‖ *Or, Iehoahaz.* 2. *King.* 23. 30.

f S. Matth. ſaith that Zorobabel was ſonne of Zalathiel, meaning, that he was his nephew according to the Ebrew ſpeech: for hee was Pedaiahs ſonne.

g So that Shemaiah was Shechaniahs naturall ſonne, and the other fiue his nephewes, and in all were ſixe.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *The genealogie of the ſonnes of Iudah.* 5 *Of Aſher,* 9 *Of Iabez, and his prayer,* 11 *Of Chelub,* 24 *And Simeon: their habitations.* 38 *And conqueſts.*

THe a ſonnes of Iudah, *vvere* * Pharez, Hezron and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And Reaiah the ſonne of Shobal begat Iahath, and Iahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad: theſe are the families of the Zorehathites:

3 And theſe were of the father of Etam, Izreel, and Iſhua and Idbaſh: and the name of their ſiſter *vvas* Hazelelponi.

4 And Penuel *vvas* the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Huſhah: theſe are the ſonnes of Hur the b eldeſt ſonne of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

5 But Aſher the father of Tekoah had two wiues, Heleah, and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni and Haaſhtari: theſe were the ſonnes of Naarah.

7 And the ſonnes of Heleah *vvere* Zereth, Izohar and Ethnan.

8 Alſo Coz begate Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the ſonne of Harum.

9 But Iabez was more honourable then his brethren: and his mother called his name c Iabez, ſaying, Becauſe I bare him in ſorow.

10 And Iabez called on the God of Iſrael, ſaying, If thou wilt bleſſe mee in deede, and enlarge my coaſtes, and d *if* thine hand be with me, and thou wilt cauſe me *to be deliuered* from euill, that I be not hurt. And God granted the thing that he asked.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begate Mihir, which was the father of Eſhton.

12 And Eſhton begate Beth-rapha, and Paſeah, and Tehinnah the father of the city of Nahaſh: theſe are the men of Rechah.

13 ¶ And the ſonnes of Kenaz *vvere* Othniel, and Zeraiah, and the ſonne of Othniel, Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begate Ophra. And Seraiah begate Ioab the e father of the valley of crafteſmen: for they were crafteſmen.

15 ¶ And the ſonnes of Caleb the ſonne of f Iephunneh *vvere* Iru, Elah, and Naam. And the ſonne of Elah *vvas* Kenaz.

16 And the ſonnes of Iehaleel *vvere* Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Aſareel.

17 And the ſonnes of Ezra *vvere* Iether and Mered, and Epher, and Ialon, and hee begate Miriam, and Shammai, and Iſhbah the father of Eſhtemoa.

18 Alſo his ‖ wife Iehudijah bare Iered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Iekuthiel the father of Zanoah: and theſe are the ſons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh ‖ which Mered tooke.

19 And the ſonnes of the wife of Hodiah, the ſiſter of Naham the father of Keilah *vvere* the Garmites, and Eſhtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the ſonnes of Shimon *vvere* Amnon and Rinnah, Benhanam and Tilon. And the ſonnes of Iſhi *vvere* Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ * The ſonnes of Shelah, the ſonne of Iudah *vvere* Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareſhah, and the families of the houſholdes of them that wrought fine linnen in the houſe of Aſhbea.

22 And Iokim, and the men of Chozeba and Ioaſh, and Saraph, which had the dominion in Moab, and ‖ Iaſhubi Lehem. *Theſe* alſo are ancient things.

23 Theſe were porters, and dwelt among plants and hedges: g there they dwelt with the king for his worke.

24 ¶ * The ſonnes of Simeon *vvere* Nemuel, and Iamin, Iarib, Zerah, *and* h Shaul.

25 Whoſe ſonne *vvas* Shallum, *and* his ſonne Mibſam, *and* his ſonne Miſhma.

26 And the ſonnes of Miſhma, Hamuel *vvas* his ſonne, Zaachur his ſonne, *and* Shimei his ſonne.

27 And Shimei had ſixteene ſonnes, and ſixe daughters, but his brethren had not many children, neither was all their family like to the children of Iudah in multitude.

28 And they dwelt at i Beer-ſheba, and at Moladah, and at Hazar Shual,

29 And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and at Hazar Suſim, at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim: theſe were their

a Meaning, they came of Iudah, as nephewes and kinſmen: for only Pharez was his naturall ſonne.

* *Gen.* 38. 29. *and* 46. 12. *chap.* 2. 4.

b The firſt borne of his mother, and not the eldeſt ſon of his father.

c Otherwiſe called Othniel, Iudg. 1. 13.

d It is to be vnderſtood, that then he would accompliſh his vovv vvhich he made.

e The Lord of that valley where the artificers did worke.

f Called alſo Eſron.

‖ *Or, ſhe bare, meaning, the ſecond wife of* Ezra.

‖ *Or, of whom he had Mered.*

* *Geneſ.* 38. 1. 3. &c.

‖ *Or, of the inhabitants of Lehem.*

g They were king Dauids gardiners, and ſerued him in his workes.

* *Gene.* 46. 10. *Exod.* 6. 15.

h His ſonne Ohad is here omitted.

i Theſe cities belonged of Iudah, Ioſh. 19. 2. and were giuen to the tribe of Simeon.

cities vnto the reigne of k Dauid.

k Then David reſtored them to the tribe of Iudah.

32 And their townes *vvere* Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Token, and Aſhan, fiue cities.

33 And all their townes that were round about theſe cities vnto Baal, theſe are their habitations and the declaration of their genealogie.

34 And Meſhobab, and Iamlech, and Ioſhah the ſonne of Amaſhiah,

35 And Ioel and Iehu the ſonne of Ioſhibiah, the ſonne of Seraiah, the ſonne of Aſiel,

36 And Elionai, and Iaakobah, & Ieſhohaiah, and Aſaiah, and Adiel, and Ieſimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the ſonne of Shiphei, the ſonne of Allon, the ſonne of Iedaiah, the ſonne of Shimri, the ſonne of Shemaiah.

38 Theſe were famous Princes in their families, and increaſed greatly their fathers houſes.

l For the tribe of Simeon was ſo great in number, that in the time of Ezekiah they fought new dwellings vnto Gedor, which is in the tribe of Dan.

39 And they l went to the entring in of Gedor, euen vnto the Eaſt ſide of the valley, to ſeeke paſture for their ſheep.

40 And they found fat paſture and good, and a wide land both quiet and fruitfull: for they of Ham had dwelt there before.

41 And theſe deſcribed by name, came in the dayes of Hezekiah king of Iudah, and ſmote their tents, and the inhabitants that were found there, and deſtroyed them vtterly vnto this day, and dwelt in their roome, becauſe there was paſture there for their ſheepe.

42 And beſide theſe, fiue hundreth men of the ſonnes of Simeon went to mount Seir, and Pelatiah, *and* Neariah, and Rofhaiah, and Uzziel the ſonnes of Iſhi *vvere* their captaines.

m And were not ſlaine by Saul and Dauid.

43 And they ſmot the reſt of Amalek that had m eſcaped, and they dwelt there vnto this day.

## CHAP. V.

*1 The birthright taken from Reuben and giuen to the ſonnes of Ioſeph. 3 The genealogie of Reuben, 11 and Gad, 23 and of the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh.*

THe ſonnes alſo of Reuben the eldeſt ſonne of Iſrael (for he was the eldeſt, * but had defiled his fathers bed, *therefore* his birthright was giuen vnto the a ſonnes of Ioſeph the ſonne of Iſrael, ſo that the genealogie is not reckoned after *his* birthright.

* Gen. 35.22. and 49.4.

a Becauſe they were made two tribes, they had a double portion.

2 For Iudah preuailed aboue his brethren, and of him *came* b the prince, but the birthright *vvas* Ioſephs)

b That is, hee was the chiefeſt of all the tribes according to Iaakobs prophecie, Gen. 49.8. and becauſe Chriſt ſhould come of him.

3 * The ſonnes of Reuben the eldeſt ſonne of Iſrael, *vvere* Hanoch and Pallu, Hezron and Carmi.

* Gen. 46,9. exod.6,14. num. 26,5.

4 The ſonnes of Ioel, Shemaiah his ſonne, Gog his ſonne, *and* Shimei his ſonne,

5 Michah his ſonne, Reaiah his ſonne, *and* Baal his ſonne,

6 Beerah his ſonne: whom Tilgath Pilneeſer king of Aſſhur c caried away, he was a prince of the Reubenites.

c To wit, in the time of Vzziah King of Iſrael, 2.King.15,23.

7 And when his brethren in their families reckoned the genealogie of their generations, Ieiel and Zechariah *vvere* the chiefe,

8 And Bela the ſonne of Azaz, the ſonne of Shema, the ſonne of Ioel, which dwelt in d Aroer euen vnto Nebo and Baalmeon.

d Theſe places were beyond Iorden toward the Eaſt in the land giuen to the Reubenites.

9 Alſo Eaſtward hee inhabited vnto the entring in of the wildernes from the riuer ‖ Perath: for they had much cattell in the land of Gilead.

‖ Or, *Euphrates.*

10 And in the dayes of Saul they warred with the e Hagarims, which fell by their hands: and they dwelt in their tents in all the Eaſt parts of Gilead.

e The Iſhmaelites that came of Hagar Abrahams concubine.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt ouer againſt them in the land of Baſhan, vnto Salchah.

12 Ioel *vvas* the chiefeſt, and Shapham the ſecond, but Iaanai and Shaphat *vvere* in Baſhan.

13 And their brethren of the houſe of their fathers *vvere* Michael, and Meſhullam, and Sheba, and Sorai, and Iacan, and Zia, and Eber, ſeuen.

14 Theſe are the children of Abihail, the ſonne of Huri, the ſonne of Iaroah, the ſonne of Gilead, the ſonne of Michael, the ſonne of Ieſhiſhai, the ſonne of Iahdo, the ſonne of Buz.

15 Ahi the ſonne of Abdiel, the ſonne of Guni *vvas* chiefe of the houſhold of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in f Baſhan, and in the townes thereof, and in all the ſuburbs of Sharon by their borders.

f Both the whole country and one peculiar city were called by this name Baſhan.

17 All theſe were reckoned by genealogies in the dayes of Ieroboam king of Iudah, and in the dayes of Ieroboam king of Iſrael.

18 ¶ The ſonnes of Reuben and of Gad, and of halfe the tribe of Manaſſeh of thoſe that were valiant men, able to beare ſhield and ſword, and to draw a bow exerciſed in warre, were foure and fortie thouſand, ſeuen hundreth and threeſcore, that went out to the warre.

19 And they made warre with the Hagarims, with g Ietur, and Naphiſh, and Nodab.

g Theſe twaine were the ſonnes of Ihmael, Gen. 25.15.

20 And they were h holpen againſt them, and the Hagarims were deliuered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cryed to God in the battell, and hee heard them, becauſe they truſted in him.

h To wit, by the Lord that gaue them the victorie.

21 And they led away their cattell, *euen* their camels fiftie thouſand, and two hundreth and fiftie thouſand ſheepe, and two thouſand aſſes, and of †perſons an hundreth thouſand.

†*Ebr. ſoules of men.*

22 For many fell downe wounded, becauſe the warre *vvas* of God. And they dwelt in their ſteads vntill the i captiuitie.

i Meaning, the captiuitie of the ten tribes vnder Tilgath Pilneeſer.

23 And the children of the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh dwelt in the land, from Baſhan vnto k Baal Hermon, and Senir, and vnto mount Hermon: *for* they increaſed.

k Otherwiſe called Baal-gad.

24 And theſe were the heads of the houſholds of their fathers, euen Epher and Iſhi, and Eliel and Azriel, and Ieremiah, and Hodauiah, and Iahdiel, ſtrong men, valiant *and* famous, heads of the houſhold of their fathers.

25 But they tranſgreſſed againſt the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God had deſtroyed before them.

l Thus God ſtirred vp the wicked, and vſed them as inſtruments to execute his iuſt iudgement againſt ſinners, although they were led with malice and ambition.

* 2.King.15,11.

26 And the God of Iſrael l ſtirred vp the ſpirit of Pul king of Aſſhur, and the ſpirit of Tilgath Pilneeſer king of Aſſhur, and he caried them away: *euen* the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh, and brought them vnto * Halah & Habor, and Hara, and to the riuer Gozan, vnto this day

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The genealogie of the ſonnes of Leui. 31 Their order in the miniſterie of the Tabernacle. 49 Aaron and his ſonnes Prieſts. 54 57 Their inhabitations.*

THe ſonnes of Leui *vvere* Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 * And the ſonnes of Kohath, Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Vzziel.

* Gen.46,11. exod. 6,16. chap.23,12.

3 And the children of Amram, Aaron, and Moſes and Miriam. And the ſonnes of Aaron, * Nadab, and Abihu, and * Eleazar, and Ithamar.

* Lev.10.1.

* Num. 20,29.

4 Eleazar

4 Eleazar begate Phinehas, Phinehas begate Abiſhua,
5 And Abiſhua begate Bukki, and Bukki begate Vzzi,
6 And Vzzi begate Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begate Meraioth.
7 Meraioth begate Amariah, and Amariah begate Ahitub.
8 And Ahitub begate [a] Zadok, and Zadok begate Ahimaaz,
9 And Ahimaaz begate Azariah, and Azariah begate Ionathan,
10 And Ionathan begate Azariah (it was he that was [b] Prieſt in the houſe that Salomon built in Ieruſalem.)
11 And Azariah begate Amariah, and Amariah begate Ahitub,
12 And Ahitub begate Zadok, and Zadok begate Shallum.
13 And Shallum begate Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begate Azariah,
14 And Azariah begate Seraiah, and Seraiah begate Iehozadak,
15 And [c] Iehozadak departed when the Lord caried away into captiuitie Iudah and Ieruſalem by the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar.
16 ¶ The ſonnes of Leui *vvere* Gerſhom, Kohath and Merari.
17 And theſe be the names of the ſonnes of Gerſhom, Libni, and Shimei.
18 And the ſonnes of Kohath *vvere* Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron and Vzziel.
19 The ſonnes of Merari, Mahli and Muſhi: and theſe are the families of Leui concerning their fathers.
20 Of Gerſhom, Libni his ſonne, Iahath his ſonne, Zimmah his ſonne,
21 Ioah his ſonne, Iddo his ſonne, Zerah his ſonne, Ieaterai his ſonne.
22 The ſonnes of Kohath, [d] Aminadab his ſonne, * Korah his ſonne, Aſſir his ſonne,
23 Elkanah his ſonne, and Ebiaſaph his ſonne, and Aſſir his ſonne,
24 Tahath his ſonne, Vriel his ſonne, Vzziah his ſonne, and Shaul his ſonne,
25 And the ſonnes of Elkanah, Amaſai, and Ahimoth.
26 Elkanah, the ſonnes of Elkanah, Zophai his ſonne, and Nahath his ſonne,
27 Eliab his ſonne, Ieroham his ſonne, Elkanah his ſonne,
28 And the ſonnes of Shemuel, the eldeſt [e] Vaſhni, then Abiah.
29 ¶ The ſonnes of Merari *vvere* Mahli, Libni his ſonne, Shimei his ſonne, Vzzah his ſonne,
30 Shimea his ſonne, Haggiah his ſonne, Aſaiah his ſonne.
31 And theſe be they whome Dauid ſet for to ſing in the houſe of the Lord, after that the Arke had [f] reſt.
32 And they miniſtred before the Tabernacle, euen the Tabernacle of the Congregation with [g] ſinging, vntill Salomon had built the houſe of the Lord in Ieruſalem: then they continued in their office, according to their cuſtome.
33 And theſe miniſtred with their children of the ſonnes of Kohath, Heman a ſinger, the ſonne of Ioel, the ſonne of Shemuel,
34 The ſonne of Elkanah, the ſonne of Ieroham, the ſonne of Eliel, the ſonne of Toah,
35 The ſonne of Zuph, the ſonne of Elkanah, the ſonne of Mahath, the ſonne of Amaſai,
36 The ſonne of Elkanah, the ſonne of Ioel, the ſonne of Azariah, the ſonne of Zephaniah,
37 The ſonne of Tahath, the ‖ ſonne of Aſſir, the ſonne of Ebiaſaph, the ſonne of Korah,
38 The ſonne of Izhar, the ſonne of Kohath, the ſonne of Leui, the ſonne of Iſrael,
39 And his ‖ brother [h] Aſaph ſtoode on his right hand: *and* Aſaph was the ſonne of Berechiah, the Sonne of Shimea,
40 The ſonne of Michael, the ſonne of Baaſeiah, the ſonne of Malchiah,
41 The ſonne of Ethni, the ſonne of Zerah, the ſonne of Adaiah,
42 The ſonne of Ethan, the ſonne of Zimmah, the ſonne of Shimei,
43 The ſonne of Iahath, the ſonne of Gerſhom, the ſonne of Leui.
44 And their brethren the ſonnes of Merari *vvere* on the left hand, *euen* Ethan the ſonne of Kiſhi, the ſonne of Abdi, the ſonne of Malluch,
45 The ſonne of Haſhabiah, the ſonne of Amaziah, the ſonne of Hilkiah,
46 The ſonne of Amzi, the ſonne of Bani, the ſonne of Shamar,
47 The ſonne of Mahli, the ſonne of Muſhi, the ſonne of Merari, the ſonne of Leui.
48 ¶ And their [i] brethren the Leuites were [k] appointed vnto all the ſeruice of the Tabernacle of the houſe of God,
49 But Aaron and his ſonnes burnt incenſe vpon the altar of burnt offering, and on the altar of incenſe, for all that was to doe in the moſt holy places, and to make an atonement for Iſrael according to all that Moſes the ſeruant of God had commanded.
50 Theſe are alſo the ſonnes of Aaron, Eleazar his ſonne, Phinehas his ſonne, Abiſhua his ſonne,
51 Bukki his ſonne, Vzzi his ſonne, Zerahiah his ſonne,
52 Meraioth his ſonne, Amariah his ſonne, Ahitub his ſonne,
53 Zadok his ſonne, *and* Ahimaaz his ſonne.
54 ¶ And theſe are the [l] dwelling places of them throughout their townes and coaſtes, *euen* of the ſonnes of Aaron for the familie of the Kohathites, for the [m] lot was theirs.
55 So they gaue them [n] Hebron in the lande of Iudah and the ſuburbes thereof rounde about it.
56 But the fielde of the citie, and the villages thereof they gaue to Caleb the ſonne of Iephunneh.
57 And to the ſonnes of Aaron they gaue the cities *of Iudah* for [o] refuge, *euen* Hebron and Libna with their ſuburbes, and Iattir, and Eſhtemoa with her ſuburbs,
58 And [p] Hilen with her ſuburbes, *and* Debir with her ſuburbs,
59 And Aſhan and her ſuburbs, and Bethſhemeſh and her ſuburbs:
60 ¶ And of the tribe of Beniamin, Geba and her ſuburbs, and [q] Alemeth with her ſuburbs, and Anathoth with her ſuburbs: all their cities *vvere* thirteene cities by their families.
61 And vnto the ſonnes of [r] Kohath the remnant of the familie of the tribe, *euen* of the halfe tribe of the halfe of Manaſſeh, by lot ten cities.

a Which was hie prieſt after that Abiathar was depoſed, according to the prophecie of Eli the Prieſt, 1. Sam. 2. 31. 35.
b And did valiantly reſiſt king Vzziah, who would haue vſurped the Prieſts office, 2. Chron. 26. 17. 18.
c That is, he was led into captiuitie with his father Seraiah the hie Prieſt, 2. King. 25. 18.
d Who ſeemeth to be called Izhar, Exod. 6. 21.
* Num. 16. 1.
e Who is alſo called Ioel, 1. Sam. 8. 2. and the 33 verſe of this chapter.
f After it was brought to that place where the Temple ſhould be built and was no more caried to and fro.
g Reade Exod. 27. 21.
‖ Or, *nephewe.*
‖ Or, *couſin.*
h Meaning, the couſin of Heman, verſe 33.
i The Leuites are called the ſingers brethren becauſe they came of the ſame ſtocke.
k Reade Num. 4. 4.
l Or, cities which were giuen to the Leuites.
m They were firſt appointed, and prepared for.
n Which was alſo called Kiriatharba, Gen. 23. 2. Ioſh. 21. 11.
o That he that had killed a man might flee therevnto for ſuccour till his cauſe were tried, Deut. 19. 2.
p Which Ioſhua calleth Holon, Ioſh. 15. 51. and 21. 15.
q Or, Almon, Ioſh. 21. 18.
r That is, they gaue a portion to the Kohathites, which were the remnant of the tribe of Leui out of the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh and out of Ephraim, verſe 66.

62 And to the ſonnes of Gerſhom according to their families out of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan, thirteene cities.

63 Vnto the ſonnes of Merari according to their families out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, by lot twelue cities.

64 Thus the children of Iſrael gaue to the Leuites cities with their ſuburbs.

65 And they gaue by lot out of the tribe of the children of Iudah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Beniamin, theſe cities, which they called by *their* names.

66 And they of the families of the ſonnes of Kohath, had cities *and* their coaſts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

* *Ioſh.21.21.*

67 *And they gaue vnto him cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, and her ſuburbes, and Gezer and her ſuburbes,

68 Iokmeam alſo and her ſuburbes, and Bethhoron with her ſuburbes.

69 And Ajalon and her ſuburbes, and Gath-Rimmon and her ſuburbes.

70 And out of the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh, ‖ Aner and her ſuburbes, and ‖ Bileam and her ſuburbes, for the families of the remnant of the ſonnes of Kohath.

‖ *Or, Tanech, Ioſh.* 21.25.
‖ Or, *Gath-Rimmon.*

71 Vnto the ſonnes of[f] Gerſhom out of the familie of the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh, Golan in Baſhan, and her ſuburbes, and ‖ Aſhtaroth with her ſuburbes.

f Who in the firſt verſe is called alſo Gerſhon.
‖ Or, *Beeſhterah, Ioſh.*21.27.

72 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar, ‖ Kedeſh and her ſuburbes, Daberath and her ſuburbes,

‖ *Or, Kiſhon, Ioſh.* 21.28.

73 ‖ Ramoth alſo and her ſuburbes, and ‖ Anem with her ſuburbes.

‖Or, *Iarmuth, Ioſh.* 21.29.

74 And out of the tribe of Aſher, Maſhall and her ſuburbes, and Abdon and her ſuburbes,

‖ *Or, Engannim. Ioſh.*21.29.

75 And ‖ Hukok and her ſuburbes, and Rehob and her ſuburbes,

‖ *Or, Helkath, Ioſh.* 21.31.

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedeſh in Galilea and her ſuburbes, and ‖ Hammon and her ſuburbes, and ‖ Kiriathaim and her ſuburbes.

‖ *Or, Ammothdor, Ioſh.*21.32.
‖ *Or, Kartan, Ioſh.* 21.32.

77 Vnto the reſt of the children of Merari *vvere giuen* out of the tribe of Zebulun ‖ Rimmon and her ſuburbes ‖ Tabor and her ſuburbes,

‖ *Or, Iokneam.*
‖ Or, *Kartah, Ioſh.* 21.34.

78 And on the other ſide Iorden *by* Iericho, *euen* on the Eaſtſide of Iorden, out of the tribe of Reuben,* Bezer in the wilderneſſe with her ſuburbes, and Iahzah with her ſuburbes.

* *Ieſh.*20.8. *and* 21.36.

79 And Kedemoth with her ſuburbes, and Mephaath with her ſuburbes,

80 And out of the tribe of Gad Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbes, and Mahanaim with her ſuburbes,

81 And Heſhbon with her ſuburbes, and Iaazer with her ſuburbes.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *The genealogie of Iſſachar, Beniamin,* 13 *Naphtali,* 14 *Manaſſeh,* 20 *Ephraim,* 30 *and Aſher.*

A Nd the ſonnes of Iſſachar *vvere* Tola and ‖ Puah, [a] Iaſhub, and Shimron, foure.

‖ *Or, Puuah.*
a Who alſo is called Iob, Gen.46.13.

2 And the ſonnes of Tola, Vzzi, and Rephaiah and Ieriel, and Iahmai, and Iibſam, and Shemuel, heads in the houſholdes of their fathers. Of Tola *vvere* valiant men of warre in their generations, [b] whoſe number *vvas* in the dayes of Dauid two and twentie thouſand, and ſixe hundreth.

b That is, their number was found thus great when Dauid numbred the people, 2.Sam.24.1.

3 And the ſonne of Vzzi *vvas* Izrahaiah, and the ſonnes of Izrahaiah, Michael, and Obadiah, and Ioel, and Iſſhiah, [c] fiue men all princes.

c Meaning, the foure ſonnes, and the father.

4 And with them in their generations after the houſhold of their fathers *vvere* bandes of men of warre for battell ſixe and thirtie thouſand: for they had many wiues and children.

5 And their ‖ brethren among all the families of Iſſachar *vvere* valiant mē of warre, reckoned in all by their genealogies foure ſcore and ſeuen thouſand.

‖ *Or, kinſmen.*

6 ¶ The *ſonnes* of Beniamin *vvere* Bela, and Becher, and [d] Iediael, [e] three.

d Called alſo Aſhbel, Gen.46.21. Num.26.38.
e Which were the chiefe: for elſe there were ſeuen in all as appeareth Gen. 46.21.

7 And the ſonnes of Bela, Ezbon, and Vzzi, and Vzziel, and Ierimoth, and Iry five heads of the houſholds of their fathers, valiant men of warre, and were reckoned by their genealogies, two and twentie thouſand and thirtie and foure.

8 And the ſonnes of Becher, Zemirah, and Ioaſh, and Eliezer, and Elioenah, and Omri, and Ierimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth: all theſe were the ſonnes of Becher.

9 And they were numbred by their genealogies according to their generations, & the chiefe of the houſes of their fathers, valiant men of warre, twenty thouſand and two hundreth.

10 And the ſonnes of Iediael *vvas* Bilhan, and the ſonnes of Bilhan, Ieuſh, and Beniamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharſhiſh, and Ahiſhahar.

11 All theſe were ſonnes of Iediael, chiefe of the fathers, valiant men of warre ſeuenteene thouſand and two hundreth, marching in battell aray to the warre.

12 And Shuppim, and Huppim *vvere* the ſonnes of ‖ Ir, *but* Huſhim *vvas* the ſonne [f] of ‖ another.

‖ *Or, Iri.*
f Meaning, that he was not the ſonne of Beniamin but of Dan, Gen.46.23.

13 ¶ The ſonnes of Naphtali, Iahziel, & Guni, and Iezer, and ‖ Shallum [g] of the ſonnes of Bilhah.

‖ *Or. of Aher.*
‖ *Or. Shillem. Gen.*46.24.
g Theſe came of Dan. and Naphtaly, which were the ſonnes of Bilhah, Gen.46.23.24.25.

14 The ſonne of Manaſſeh *vvas* Aſhriel whom ſhee bare vnto him, *but* his concubine of Aram bare Machir the * father of Gilead.

* *Num.*26.29.31. *Ioſh.*17.1.

15 And Machir tooke to wife *the ſiſter* of Huppim and Shuppim, and the name of their ſiſter was Maachah. And the name of the ſecond *ſonne* was Zelophehad, and Zelophehad had daughters.

‖ *Or, Iezer, Num.* 26.30.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a ſonne, and called his name ‖ Pereſh, and the name of his brother was Shereſh: and his ſonnes *vvere* Vlam and Rakem.

17 And the ſonne of Vlam *vvas* Bedan. Theſe were the ſonnes of Gilead the ſonne of Machir, the ſonne of Manaſſeh.

18 And [h] his ſiſter Molecheth bare Iſhod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

h Meaning, the ſiſter of Gilead.

19 And the ſonnes of Shemida *vvere* Ahiam, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ The ſonnes alſo of Ephraim *vvere* Shuthelah, and Bered his ſonne, and Tahath his ſonne, and his ſonne Eldah, and Tahath his ſonne,

21 And Zabad his ſonne, and Shuthelah his ſonne, and Ezer, and Elead: and the men of [i] Gath that were borne in the land, ſlewe them, becauſe they came downe to take away their cattell.

i Which was one of the fiue principall cities of the Philiſtims, ſlew the Ephraimites.

22 Therefore Ephraim their father mourned many dayes, and his ‖ brethren came to comfort him.

‖ *Or, kinſfolke.*

23 And when hee went in to his wife, ſhee conceiued, and bare him a ſonne, and he called his name Beriah, becauſe affliction was in his houſe.

24 And his ‖ daughter *vvas* Sherah, which built Beth-

‖ *Or, neece.*

Beth-horon the nether, and the vpper, and Vzzen Sheerah.

k To wit, of Ephraim.

25 And Rephah *vvas* his k ſonne, and Reſheph, and Telah his ſonne, and Tahan his ſonne,

26 Laadan his ſonne, Ammihud his ſonne, Eliſhama his ſonne,

27 Non his ſonne, Iehoſhua his ſonne.

28 And their poſſeſſions and their habitations *vvere* Beth-el, and the villages thereof, and Eaſtward Naaran, and Weſtward Gezer with the villages thereof, Shechem alſo & the villages thereof, vnto ‖ Azzah, and the villages thereof.

‖ Or, *Adaiah.*

29 And by the places of the children of Manaſſeh, Beth-ſhean and her villages, Taanach and her villages, Megiddo and her villages, Dor and her villages. In thoſe dwelt the children of Ioſeph the ſonne of Iſrael.

* *Geneſ.46.21.*

30 ¶ * The ſonnes of Aſher *vvere* Imnah, and Iſuah, and Iſhuai, and Beriah, and Serah their ſiſter.

31 And the ſonnes of Beriah, Heber and Malchiel, which is the father of Birzauith.

32 And Heber begate Iaphlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their ſiſter.

‖ Or, *Kimbal.*

33 And the ſonnes of Iaphlet *vvere* Paſach, and ‖ Bimhal, and Aſhuath: theſe were the children of Iaphlet.

34 And the ſonnes of Shamer, Ahi, and Rohgah, Iehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the ſonnes of his brother Helem were Zophah and Iimna, and Sheleſh, and Amal.

36 The ſonnes of Zophah, Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilſhah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the ſonnes of Iether, Iephunneh, and Piſpa and Ara.

39 And the ſonnes of Vlla, Harah, and Haniel, and Rizia.

40 All theſe were the children of Aſher, the heads of their fathers houſes, noble men, valiant men of warre *and* chiefe princes, and they were reckoned by their genealogies for warre and for battell to the number of ſixe and twentie thouſand men.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 The ſonnes of Beniamin. 33 And race of Saul.*

a See continueth in the deſcription of the tribe of Beniamin, becauſe his purpoſe is to ſet foorth the genealogie of Saul.

B Eniamin alſo a begate Bela his eldeſt ſonne, Aſhbel the ſecond, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the ſonnes of Bela were Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abiſhua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.

b Meaning, the inhabitants of the citie of Geba.

6 ¶ And theſe are the ſonnes of Ehud: theſe were the chiefe fathers of thoſe that inhabited Geba: and b they were caried away captiues to Monahath,

c To wit, Ehud.

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he caried them away captiues: and c he begate Vzza, and Ahihud.

d After he had put away his two wiues.

8 And Shaharaim begate *certaine* in the countrey of Moab, after hee had ſent d away Huſhim and Baara his wiues.

9 He begate, I ſay, of Hodeſh his wife, Iobab and Zibia, and Meſha and Malcham,

10 And Ieuz and Shachia, and Mirma: theſe were his ſonnes, *and* chiefe fathers.

11 And of Huſhim he begat Ahitub and Elpaal.

12 And the ſonnes of Elpaal *vvere* Eber, and Miſham, and Shamed (which built Ono and Lod, and the villages thereof.)

13 And Bereah and Shema (which were the chiefe fathers among the inhabitants of Aialon: they draue away the inhabitants of Gath.)

14 And Ahio, Shaſhak, and Ierimoth,

15 And Sebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michal, and Iſpah, and Ioha, the ſonnes of Beriah,

17 And Zebadiah, and Meſhullam, and Hizki, and Heber,

18 And Iſhmerai, and Izliah, and Iobab, the ſonnes of Elpaal,

19 Iakim alſo, and Zichri, and Sabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zillethai, and Eliel,

21 And ‖ Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrah the ſonnes of Shimei.

‖ Or, *Aradiah.*

22 And Iſhpan, and Eber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 Iphedeiah and Penuel the ſons of Shaſhak,

26 And Shamſherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Iaareſhiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the ſonnes of Ieroham,

e The chiefe of the tribe of Beniamin, that dwelt in Ieruſalem.

28 Theſe were the chiefe e fathers according to their generations, *euen* princes, which dwelt in Ieruſalem.

* *Chap 9.35.*

29 And at * Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, and the name of his wife *vvas* Maachah.

30 And his eldeſt ſonne *vvas* Abdon, then Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gidor, and Ahio, and Zacher,

32 And Mikloth begate Shimeah: theſe alſo dwelt with their brethren in Ieruſalem, *euen* by their brethren.

f Who in the 1.Sam.9.2. is called Abiel.

33 And f Ner begate Kiſh, and Kiſh begate Saul, and Saul begate Ionathan, and Malchiſhua, and Abinadab, and g Eſhbaal.

g Hee is alſo named Iſhboſheth, 2.Sam.2.8.

34 And the ſonne of Ionathan *vvas* h Meribbaal, and Merib-baal begate Micah.

h Hee is likewiſe called Mephiboſheth, 2.Sam 9.6.

35 And the ſonnes of Micah *vvere* Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz,

36 And Ahaz begate Iehoadah, and Iehoadah begate Alemeth, and Azmaueth, and Zimri, and Zimri begate Moza,

37 And Moza begate Bineah, whoſe ſonne *vvas* Raphah, *and* his ſonne Eleaſah, *and* his ſonne Azel.

38 And Azel had ſixe ſonnes, whoſe names are theſe: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Shearіah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: all theſe were the ſonnes of Azel.

39 And the ſonnes of Eſhek his brother *vvere* Vlam his eldeſt ſonne, Iehuſh the ſecond, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the ſonnes of Vlam *vvere* valiant men of warre which ſhot with the bow, and had many ſonnes and nephewes, an hundreth and fiftie: all theſe were of the ſonnes of Beniamin.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 All Iſrael and Iudah numbred. 10 Of the Prieſts and Leuites, 11, 18 And of their offices.*

a Hitherto he hath deſcribed their genealogies before they were into captiuitie, and now he deſcribeth their hiſtory after their returne.

THus all Iſrael were numbred by their genealogies: and behold, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Iſrael and of Iudah, *and* they were a caried away to Babel for their tranſgreſſion.

b Meaning, the Gibeonites, which ſerued in the Temple, read Ioſh 9.13.

2 ¶ And the chiefe inhabitants that dwelt in their owne poſſeſſions, *and* in their owne cities, *euen* Iſrael, the Prieſts, the Leuites, and the b Nethinims,

3 And in Ieruſalem dwelt of the children of Iudah, and of the children of Beniamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh.

4 Vthai the ſonne of Amihud the ſonne of Omri, the ſonne of Imri, the ſonne of Bani, of the children of Pharez, the ſonne of Iudah.

5 And of Shiloni, Aſaiah the eldeſt, and his ſonnes.

6 And the ſonnes of Zerah Ieuel, and their brethren ſixe hundreth and ninetie.

7 And of the ſonnes of Beniamin, Sallu, the ſonne of Meſhullam, the ſonne of Hodauiah, the ſonne of Haſenuah.

8 And Ibneiah the ſonne of Ieroham, and Elah the ſonne of Vzzi, the ſonne of Michri, and Meſhullam the ſonne of Shephatiah, the ſonne of Reuel the ſonne of Ibnijah.

9 And their brethren according to their generations nine hundreth, fifty and ſixe: all theſe men were ‖ chief fathers in the houſholds of their fathers.

‖ *Or, chiefe of the families.*

10 ¶ And of the Prieſts, Iedaiah, and Iehoiarib, and Iachin,

11 And Azariah the ſonne of Hilkiah, the ſonne of Meſhullam, the ſonne of Zadok, the ſonne of Meraioth, the ſonne of Ahitub the c chiefe of the houſe of God,

c That is, he was the hie Prieſt.

12 And Adaiah the ſonne of Ieroham, the ſonne of Paſhur, the ſonne of Malchijah, and Maaſai, the ſonne of Adiel, the ſonne of Iahzerah, the ſonne of Meſhullam, the ſonne of Meſhillemith, the ſonne of Immer.

13 And their brethren the chiefe of the houſeholds of their fathers, a thouſand ſeuen hundreth and threeſcore valiant men, for the d worke of the ſeruice of the houſe of God.

d To ſerue in the Temple, euery one according to his office.

14 ¶ And of the Leuites, Shemaiah the ſonne of Haſhub, the ſonne of Azrikam, the ſonne of Haſhabiah, of the ſonnes of Merari.

15 And Bakbakkar, Hereſh and Galal, and Mattaniah the ſonne of Micha, the ſonne of Zichri, the ſonne of Aſaph,

16 And Obadiah the ſonne of Shemaiah, the ſonne of Galal, the ſonne of Ieduthun, and Berechiah the ſonne of Aſa, the ſonne of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 ¶ And the porters were Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *vvas* the chiefe.

18 For they were porters to this time by companies of the children of Leui vnto the e Kings gate Eaſtward.

e So called becauſe the king came into the Temple thereby, and not the common people.

19 And Shallum the ſonne of Core the ſonne of Ebiaſaph the ſonne of Korah, and his brethren the Korathites (of the houſe of their father) *vvere* ouer the worke, *and* office to keepe the gates of the f Tabernacle: ſo their families *vvere* ouer the hoaſte of the Lord keeping the entrie.

f Their charge was that none ſhould enter into thoſe places, which were only appointed for the Prieſts to miniſter in.

20 And Phinehas the ſonne of Eleazar was their guide, and the Lord *vvas* with him.

21 Zechariah the ſonne of Meſhelemiah *vvas* the porter of the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

22 All theſe were choſen for porters of the gates, two hundreth and twelue, which were numbred according to their genealogies by their townes. Dauid eſtabliſhed theſe, and Samuel the Seer ‖ in their perpetuall office.

‖ *Or, for their fidelitie.*

23 So they and their children had the ouerſight of the gates of the houſe of the Lord, euen of the houſe of the Tabernacle by wards.

24 The porters were in foure quarters, Eaſtward, Weſtward, Northward, and Southward.

25 And their brethren, *vvhich vvere* in their townes, came at g ſeuen dayes from time to time with them.

g They ſerued weekly, as Ezek. 4,10.

26 For theſe foure chiefe porters were in perpetuall office, and were of the Leuites, and had charge of the ‖ chambers, and of the treaſures in the houſe of God.

‖ *Or, opening of the doores.*

27 And they lay round about the houſe of God, becauſe ỹ charge *vvas* theirs, and they cauſed it to be opened euery morning.

28 And certaine of them had the rule of the miniſtring veſſels: for they brought them in by tale, and brought them out by tale.

29 Some of them alſo were appoynted ouer the inſtruments, and ouer all the veſſels of the Sanctuarie, and of the h floure, and the wine, and the oyle, and the incenſe, and the ſweete odours.

h Whereof the meate offring was made, Leuit. 2 1.

30 And certaine of the ſonnes of the Prieſts made oyntments of ſweete odours.

31 And Mattithiah one of the Leuites which was the eldeſt ſonne of Shallum the Korhite, had the charge of the things that were made in the frying panne.

32 And other of their brethren the ſonnes of Kohath had the ouerſight of the * ſhewbread to prepare it euery Sabbath.

* Exod. 25. 30.

33 And theſe are the ſingers, the chiefe fathers of the Leuites, *vvhich dvvelt* in the chambers, i and had none other charge: for they had to doe in that buſineſſe day and night.

i But were continually occupied in ſinging praiſes to God.

34 Theſe were the chiefe fathers of the Leuites according to their generations, and the principall which dwelt at Ieruſalem.

35 * And in Gibeon dwelt ‖ the father of Gibeon, Ieiel, and the name of his wife *vvas* Maachah.

* *Chap. 8. 29.*
‖ *Or, Abigibeon.*

36 And his eldeſt ſonne *vvas* Abdon, then Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begate Shimeam: they alſo dwelt with their brethren at Ieruſalem, *euen* by their brethren.

39 And * Ner begate Kiſh, and Kiſh begate Saul, and Saul begate Ionathan, and Malchiſhua, and Abinadab and Eſhbaal.

* *1 Sam. 14. 51, chap. 8. 33.*

40 And the ſonne of Ionathan *vvas* Meribbaal, and Merib-baal begate Micah.

41 And the ſonnes of Micah *vvere* Pithon, and Melech and Tahrea.

42 And Ahaz begate k Iarah, and Iarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaueth, and Zimri, and Zimri begate Moza.

k Who was alſo called Iehoiada, Chap. 8. 36.

43 And Moza begate Binea, whoſe ſonne *vvas* Rephaiah, and his ſonne *vvas* Eleaſah, *and* his ſonne Azel.

44 And Azel had ſixe ſonnes, whoſe names are theſe, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ismael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: theſe are the ſonnes of Azel.

## CHAP. X.

*1 The battell of Saul againſt the Philiſtims, 4 In which he dieth, 6 And his ſonnes alſo. 13 The cauſe of Sauls death.*

THen * the Philiſtims fought againſt Iſrael, and the men of Iſrael fledde before the Philiſtims, and fell downe ſlaine in mount Gilboa.

* *1. Sam. 31. 1.*

2 And the Philiſtims purſued after Saul and after his ſonnes, and ỹ Philiſtims ſmote Ionathan, and

and Abinadab, and Malchiſhua the ſonnes of Saul.

3 And the battell was ſore againſt Saul, and the archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

† Ebr. found.

4 Then ſaid Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw out thy ſword, and thruſt me thorow therewith, leaſt theſe uncircumciſed come and mocke at me: but his armour-bearer would not, for he was ſore afraid: therefore Saul tooke the ſword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, hee fell likewiſe upon the ſword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſonnes, and all his houſe, they died together.

7 And when all the men of Iſrael that were in the valley, ſaw how they fled, and that Saul and his ſonnes were dead, they forſooke their cities and fled away, and the Philiſtims came and dwelt in them.

8 And on the morrow when the Philiſtims came to ſpoyle them that were ſlaine, they found Saul and his ſonnes † lying in mount Gilboa.

† Ebr. fallen.

9 And when they had ſtript him, they tooke his head and his armour, and ſent them into the land of the Philiſtims round about, to publiſh it unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they layed up his armour in the houſe of their god, and ſet up his head in the houſe of [a] Dagon.

a Which was the idole of the Philiſtims, and from the belly downeward had the forme of a fiſh, and upward of a man.

11 ¶ When all they of Iabeſh Gilead heard all that the Philiſtims had done to Saul,

12 Then they aroſe (all the valiant men) and tooke the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſonnes, and brought them to Iabeſh, and buried the bones of them under an oake in Iabeſh, and faſted ſeven dayes.

13 So Saul died for his trauſgreſſion that hee committed againſt the Lord, * *even* againſt the word of the Lord which he kept not, and in that he ſought and asked counſell of a ‖ * familiar ſpirit,

* 1.Sam.15.23.

‖ Or, witch, and ſorcereſſe.

* 1.Sam.28.8.

14 And asked not of the Lord: therefore hee ſlew him, and turned the kingdome unto David the ſonne of Iſhai.

## CHAP. XI.

*3 After the death of Saul David is anoynted in Hebron. 5 The Iebuſites rebell againſt David, from whom he taketh the tower of Zion. 6 Ioab is made captaine. 10 His valiant men.*

THen * all Iſrael [a] gathered themſelves to David unto Hebron, ſaying, Behold, we are thy bones and thy fleſh.

* 2.Sam.5.1.

a This was after the death of Iſhboſheth Sauls ſonne, when David had reigned over Iudah ſeven yeares and ſixe moneths in Hebron, 2.Sam.5.5.

2 And in time paſt, even when Saul was king, thou leddeſt Iſrael out and in: and the Lord thy God ſaid unto thee, Thou ſhalt feed my people Iſrael, and thou ſhalt be captaine over my people Iſrael.

3 So came all the Elders of Iſrael to the King to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the Lord. And they anoynted David king over Iſrael, * according to the word of the Lord, by the hand of Samuel.

* 2.Sam.16.13.

4 ¶ And David and all Iſrael went to Ieruſalem: which is Iebus, where *vvere* the Iebuſites, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Iebus ſayd to David, Thou ſhalt not come in hither. Nevertheleſſe David tooke the tower of Zion, which is the city of David.

6 And David ſaid, * Whoſoever ſmiteth the Iebuſites firſt, ſhalbe the chiefe and captaine. So Ioab the ſonne of Zeruiah went firſt up, and was captaine.

* 2.Sam.5.8.

7 And David dwelt in the tower: therefore they called it the city of David.

8 * And he built the city on every ſide, from Millo even round about: and Ioab repaired the reſt of the city.

* 2.Sam.5.9.

9 And David proſpered and grew: for the Lord of hoaſts *vvas* with him.

10 ¶ * Theſe alſo are the chiefe of the valiant men that were with David, and joyned their force with him in his kingdom with all Iſrael, to make him king over Iſrael, according to the word of the Lord.

* 2.Sam.23.8.

11 And this is the number of the valiant men whom David had, Iaſhobeam the ſonne of Hachmoni, the [b] chiefe among thirtie: he lift up his ſpeare againſt three hundreth, *vvhom* hee ſlew at one time.

b Meaning, the moſt excellent and beſt eſteemed for his valiantneſſe: ſome reade, the chief of the princes.

12 And after him *vvas* Eleazar the ſonne of ‖ Dodo the Ahohite, which was one of the three valiant men.

‖ Or, his uncle.

13 He was with David at Paſ-dammim, and there the Philiſtims were gathered together to battell: and there was a parcell of ground full of barley, and the people fled before the Philiſtims.

14 And they ſtood in the middes of the field, [c] and ſaved it, and ſlewe the Philiſtims: ſo the Lord gave a great victory.

c This acte is referred to Shammah. 2.Sam.23.11.

15 ¶ And three of the [d] thirtie captaines went to a rocke to David, into the cave of Adullam. And the armie of the Philiſtims camped in the valley of Rephaim.

d which ſeemeth was the chiefeſt of theſe. That is, Eleaz. and his two companions.

16 And when David *vvas* in the hold, the Philiſtims gariſon *vvas* at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed, and ſaid, * Oh, that one would give me to drinke of the water of the well of Beth-lehem that is at the gate.

* 2.Sam.23.15.

18 Then theſe three brake thorow the hoaſte of the Philiſtims, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem that was by the gate, and tooke it, and brought it to David: but David would not drinke of it, but powred it *for an oblation* to the Lord,

19 And ſaid, Let not my God ſuffer me to doe this: ſhould I drinke the [e] blood of theſe mens lives? for they have brought it with the jeopardie of their lives: therefore he would not drinke it: theſe things did theſe three mightie men.

e That is, this water, for the which they ventured their blood.

20 ¶ And Abiſhai the brother of Ioab, he was chiefe of the three, and hee lift up his ſpeare againſt three hundreth, *and* ſlew them, and had the name among the three.

21 Among the three he was more honourable then the two, and he was their captaine: * but he attained not unto the *firſt* three.

* 2.Sam.23.19.

22 Benaiah the ſonne of Iehoiada (the ſonne of a valiant man) which had done many actes, *and* *vvas* of Kabzeel, hee ſlew two ‖ ſtrong men of Moab, hee went downe alſo and ſlewe a Lion in the middes of a pit in time of ſnow.

‖ Or, lions.

23 And hee ſlew an Egyptian, a man of great ſtature, *even* five cubites long, and in the Egyptians hand *vvas* a ſpeare like a weavers beame: and he went downe to him with a ſtaffe, and plucked the ſpeare out of the Egyptians hand, and ſlewe him with his owne ſpeare.

24 Theſe things did Benaiah the ſonne of Iehoiada, and had the name among the three worthies.

25 Behold, he was honourable among thirty, but he attained not unto the f *firſt* three. * And David made him of his counſell.

f Meaning, thoſe three which brought the water to David.

* 2.Sam.23.23.

26 ¶ Theſe alſo *vvere* valiant men of warre, Aſahel the brother of Ioab, Elhanan the ſonne of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 g Shammoth the Harodite, Helez the Pelonite,

g Called alſo Shemmoah, 2.Sam. 23.25.

28 Ira the ſonne of Ikkeſh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 h Sibbecai the Huſathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

h He is alſo called Mebunnai, 2.Sam. 23.27.

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the ſonne of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the ſonne of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Beniamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the rivers of Gaaſh, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Elihaba the Shalbonite,

34 The ſonnes of Haſhem the Gizonite, Ionathan the ſonne of Shageh the Harite,

35 Ahiam the ſonne of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the ſonne of Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the ſonne of Ezbai,

38 Ioel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the ſonne of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Nahrai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Ioab the ſonne of Zerviah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Garib the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zebad the ſonne of Ahlai,

42 Adinah the ſonne of Shiza the Reubenite, a captaine of the Reubenites, and thirty with him.

43 Hanan the ſonne of Maachah, and Ioſhaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzia the Aſhterathite, Shama and Ieiel the ſonnes of Otham the Aroerite,

45 Iediael the ſonne of Shimri, and Ioha his brother the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Ieribai and Ioſhaviah the ſonnes of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel and Obed, and Iaaſiel the Meſobaite.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Who they were that went with David when he fled from Saul. 14 Their valiantneſſe. 23 They that came unto him unto Hebron out of every tribe to make him King.*

THeſe alſo are they that came to David to a Ziklag, while he was yet kept cloſe, becauſe of Saul the ſonne of Kiſh: and they were among the valiant and helpers of the battell.

a To take his part againſt Saul, who perſecuted him.

2 They were weaponed with bowes, and could uſe the right and the left hand with ſtones, and with arrowes *and* with bowes, *and vvere* of Sauls b brethren, *even* of Benjamin.

b That is, of the tribe of Benjamin, whereof Saul was, and wherein were excellent throwers with ſlings, Iudg. 20.16.

3 The chief *vvere* Ahiezer, and Ioaſh the ſonnes of Shemaah a Gibeathite, and Ieziel, and Pelet the ſonnes of Aſmaueth, Berachah and Iehu the Antothite,

4 And Iſhmaiah the Gibeonite, a valiant man among thirty, and above the thirty, and Ieremiah, and Iehaziel, and Iohanan, and Ioſhabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Ierimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Iſhiah, and Azariel, and Ioezer, Iaſhobeam of Hakorehim,

7 And Ioelah, and Zebadiah the ſonnes of Ieroham of ‖ Gedor,

‖ Or, Gedua.

8 And of the Gadites there ſeparated themſelves ſome unto David into the hold of the wilderneſſe, valiant men of warre, *and* men of armes, *and apt* for battell, which could handle ‖ ſpeare and ſhield, and their faces *vvere like* the faces of c lions, and *vvere* like the roes in the mountaines in ſwiftneſſe.

‖ Or, buckler.

c Meaning, fierce and terrible.

9 Ezer the chief, Obadiah the ſecond, Eliab the third,

10 ‖ Miſhmanah the fourth, Ieremiah the fifth,

‖ Or, Maſhmannah.

11 Attai the ſixth, Eliel the ſeventh,

12 Iohanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Ieremiah the tenth, Macbannai the eleventh.

14 Theſe were the ſonnes of Gad, captaines of the hoaſte: one of the leaſt *could reſiſt* an hundreth, and the greateſt a thouſand.

15 Theſe are they that went over Iorden in the d firſt moneth, when hee had filled over all his banks, and put to flight all them of the valley, toward the Eaſt and the Weſt.

d Which the Ebrewes called Nifan, or Abib, containing halfe March, and halfe April, when Iorden was wont to overflow his banks, reade Ioſh.3.15.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Iudah to the hold unto David,

17 And David went out to meete them, and anſwered and ſayd unto them, If yee be come peaceably unto me to helpe me, mine heart ſhall be knit unto you: but if you *come* to betray me to mine adverſaries, *ſeeing* there is no wickednes in mine hands, the God of our fathers behold it, and rebuke it.

18 And the e ſpirit came upon Amaſai, which was the chief of thirtie, *and he ſayd*, Thine *are vvee*, David, and with thee, O ſonne of Iſhai, Peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be unto thine helpers: for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captaines of the gariſon,

e The ſpirit of boldneſſe and courage mooved him to ſpeake thus.

19 ¶ And of Manaſſeh, *ſome* fell to David, when he came with the Philiſtims againſt Saul to battell, but they f helped them not: for the Princes of the Philiſtims * by adviſement ſend him away, ſaying, Hee will fall to his maſter Saul ‖ for our heads.

f They came onely to help David, and not to ſuccour the Philiſtims, which were enemies to their countrey.

* 1.Sam.29.4.

‖ Or, on the ieopardie of our heads.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manaſſeh, Adnah, and Iozabad, and Iediael, and Michael, and Iozabad, and Elihu, and Ziltai, heads of the thouſands that were of Manaſſeh.

21 And they helped David againſt g that band: for they were all valiant men, and were captaines in the hoaſte.

g To wit, of the Amalekites which had burned the city Ziklag, 1.Sam.30.1,9

22 For at that time day by day, there came to David to helpe him, untill it was a great hoaſt, like the hoaſt of h God.

h Meaning, mighty or ſtrong: for the Ebrewes ſay a thing is of God, when it is excellent.

23 And theſe are the numbers of the captaines that were armed to battell, *and* came to David to Hebron to turne the kingdome of Saul to him, according to the word of the Lord.

24 The children of Iudah that bare ſhield and ‖ ſpeare, *vvere* ſixe thouſand and eight hundreth armed to the warre.

‖ Or, buckler.

25 Of the children of Simeon valiant men of warre, ſeven thouſand and an hundreth.

26 Of the children of Levi foure thouſand and ſixe hundreth,

27 And

27 And Iehoiada *vvas* the chiefe of them of i Aaron: and with him three thouſand and ſeven hundreth.

i Of the Levites which came by deſcent of Aaron.

28 And Zadok a young man very valiant, and of his fathers houſhold *came* two and twenty captaines.

29 And of the children of Benjamin the brethren of Saul three thouſand: for a great part of them unto that time k kept the ward of the houſe of Saul.

k That is, the greateſt number tooke Sauls part.

30 And of the children of Ephraim twentie thouſand, and eighth hundreth valiant men *and* famous men in the houſhold of their fathers.

31 And of the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh eighteene thouſand, which were appointed by name to come and make David King.

32 And of the children of Iſſachar which were men that had underſtanding of the l times, to know what Iſrael ought to doe: the heads of them *vvere* two hundreth, and all their brethren were at their commandement.

l Men of good experience, which knew at all times what was to be done.

33 Of Zebulun that went out to battell, expert in warre, *and* in all inſtruments of warre, fiftie thouſand ‖ which could ſet the battell in aray: they were not of a † double heart.

‖ *Or, ſet themſelves in aray.*
† *Ebr. heart and heart.*

34 And of Naphtali thouſand captaines, and with them with ſhield and ſpeare ſeven and thirty thouſand.

35 And of Dan expert in battell, eight and twenty thouſand and ſixe hundreth.

36 And of Aſher that went out to the battell and were trained in the warres, forty thouſand.

37 And of the other ſide of Iorden of the Reubenites, and of the Gadites, and of the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh with all inſtruments of warre to fight with, an hundreth and twenty thouſand.

38 m All theſe men of warre ‖ that could lead an armie, came with ‖ upright heart to Hebron to make David king over all Iſrael: and all the reſt of Iſrael *vvas* of one accord to make David King.

m So that his whole hoaſte were three hundreth twenty and two thouſand, two hundreth twenty and two.
‖ *Or, fight in their aray.*
‖ *Or, with a good courage.*

39 And there they were with David three dayes, eating and drinking: for their n brethren had prepared for them.

n The reſt of the Iſraëlites.

40 Moreover, they that were neare them untill Iſſachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali brought bread upon aſſes, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *even* meat, floure, figges, and raiſins, and wine and oyle, and beeves and ſheepe abundantly: for there was joy in Iſrael.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 The Arke is brought againe from Kiriath-iearim to Ieruſalem. 6 Vzza dieth becauſe he toucheth it.*

AND David counſelled with the captaines of thouſands and of hundreths, *and* with all the governours.

2 And David ſaid to all the Congregation of Iſrael, If it ſeeme good to you, and that it proceedeth of the Lord our God, wee will ſend to and fro unto our brethren, that are left in all the land of Iſrael (for with them are the Prieſts and the Levites in the cities *and* their ſuburbes that they may aſſemble themſelves unto us.

a His firſt care was to reſtore religion, which had in Sauls dayes been corrupted and neglected.

3 And we will bring againe the a Arke of our God to us: for we ſought not unto it in the dayes of Saul.

4 And all the Congregation anſwered, Let us doe ſo: for the thing ſeemed good in the eyes of all the people.

5 ¶ * So David gathered all Iſrael together from ‖ Shihor in Egypt, even unto the entring of Hamath, to bring the Arke of God from b Kiriath-jearim.

* 2.*Sam.*6.2.
‖ *Or, Nilus.*
b That is, from Gibea, where the inhabitants of Kiriath-jearim had placed it in the houſe of Abinadab, 2.Sam.6.3.
‖ *Or, Baale, reade* 2.*Sam.*6.2.

6 And David went up and all Iſrael to ‖ Baalath in Kiriath-jearim, that was in Iudah, to bring up from thence the Arke of God the Lord that dwelleth betweene the Cherubims, where his Name is called on.

7 And they caried the Arke of God in a new cart out of the houſe of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio c guided the cart.

c The ſonnes of Abinadab.

8 And David and all Iſrael played before d God with all *their* might, both with ſongs and with harps, and with viols, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

d That is, before the Arke, where God ſhewed himſelf: ſo that the ſigne is taken for the thing ſignified, which is common to all ſacraments both in the old and new Teſtament.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threſhing-floore of e Chidon, Uzza put foorth his hand to hold the Arke, for the oxen did ſhake it.

e Called alſo Nachon, 2.Sam.6.6.

10 But the wrath of the Lord was kindled againſt Uzza, and he ſmote him, becauſe he layed his hand upon the Arke: ſo he died there f before God.

f Before the Arke for uſurping that which did not appertaine to his vocation: for this charge was given to the Prieſts, Num. 4.15. ſo that here all good intentions are condemned, except they be commanded by the word of God.

11 And David was angry, becauſe the Lord had made a breach in Uzza, and he called the name of that place, Perez-Uzza unto this day.

12 And David feared God that day, ſaying, How ſhall I bring in to me the Arke of God?

13 Therefore David brought not the Arke to him into the city of David, but cauſed it to turne into the houſe of g Obed Edom the Gittite.

g Who was a Levite, and called Gittite, becauſe he had dwelt at Gath.

14 So the Arke of God remained in the houſe of Obed Edom, *even* in his houſe three moneths: and the Lord bleſſed the houſe of Obed Edom, and all that he had.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 Hiram ſendeth wood and workemen to Dauid. 4 The names of his children. 8.14 By the counſell of God he goeth againſt the Philiſtims, and overcommeth them. 15 God fighteth for him.*

THen * ſend Hiram the king of † Tyrus meſſengers to David, and Cedar-trees, with maſons and carpenters to build him an houſe.

* 2.*Sam.*5.11.
† *Ebr. Zor.*

2 Therefore David knew that the Lord had confirmed him King over Iſrael, *and* that his kingdome was lift up on hie, becauſe of his a people Iſrael.

a Becauſe of Gods promiſe made to the people of Iſrael.

3 ¶ Alſo David tooke moe wives at Ieruſalem, and David begate moe ſonnes and daughters.

4 And theſe are the names of the children which he had at Ieruſalem, Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan and Salomon.

5 And Ibhar, and Eliſhua, and b Elpalet,

b Elpalet and Nogah are not mentioned, 2.Sam.5.14. ſo there are but eleven, and here thirteene.

6 And Nogah, and Nepheb, and Iaphia,

7 And Eliſhama, and ‖ Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

‖ *Or, Eliada.*

8 But when the Philiſtims heard that David was anoynted King over Iſrael, all the Philiſtims came up to ſeeke David. And when David heard, he went out againſt them.

9 And the Philiſtims came, and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 Then David asked counſell at God, ſaying, Shall I go up againſt the Philiſtims, and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the Lord ſaid unto him, Goe up: for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David ſmote them there: and David ſaid, God hath divided

diuided mine enemies with mine hand, as waters are diuided: therefore they called the name of that place, [c] Baal-perazim.

c That is, the valley of diuiſions, becauſe the enemies were diſperſed there like waters.

12 And there they had left their gods: and Dauid ſaid, Let them be euen burnt with fire.

13 Againe the Philiſtims came and ſpread themſelues in the valley.

14 And when Dauid asked againe counſell at God, God ſaid to him, Thou ſhalt not goe vp after them, *but* turne away from them, that thou mayeſt come vpon them ouer againſt the mulberie trees.

15 And when thou heareſt the noyſe of one going in the tops of the mulbery trees, then goe out to battell: for God is gone forth before thee, to ſmite the hoaſte of the Philiſtims.

16 So Dauid did as God had commanded him: and they ſmote the hoaſte of the Philiſtims from Gibeon euen to Gezer.

17 And the fame of Dauid went out into all lands: and the Lord brought the feare of him upon all nations.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *Dauid prepareth an houſe for the Arke.* 4 *The number and order of the Leuites.* 16 *The ſingers are choſen out among them.* 25 *They bring againe the Arke with ioy.* 29 *Dauid dancing before it, is deſpiſed of his wife Michal.*

AND *Dauid* made him houſes in the [a] citie of Dauid, and prepared a place for the Arke of God, and pitched for it a tent.

a That was in the place of the citie, called Zion, 2.Sam.5.7.9.

2 Then Dauid ſaid, * None ought to cary the Arke of God, but the Leuites: for the Lord hath choſen them to beare the Arke of the Lord, and to miniſter vnto him for euer.

* Num.4.2.20.

3 ¶ And Dauid gathered all Iſrael together to Ieruſalem to bring vp the [b] Arke of the Lord vnto his place, which he had ordained for it.

b From the houſe of Obed Edom, 2.Sam.6.10.12.

4 And Dauid aſſembled the ſonnes of Aaron, and the Leuites.

5 Of the ſonnes of Kohath, Vriel the chiefe, and his ‖ brethren ſixeſcore.

‖ Or, *kinſmen.*

6 Of the ſonnes of Merari, Aſaiah the chiefe, and his brethren two hundreth and twentie.

7 Of the ſonnes of Gerſhon, Ioel the chiefe, and his brethren an hundreth and thirtie.

8 Of the ſonnes of [e] Elizaphan, Shemaiah the chiefe, and his brethren two hundreth.

e Who was the ſonne of Vzziel, the fourth ſonne of Kohath, Exod.6.18.22. and Numb.3.30.

9 Of the ſonnes of [d] Hebron, Eliel the chiefe, and his brethren foureſcore.

d The third ſonne of Kohath, Exod.6.18.

10 Of the ſonnes of Vzziel, Amminadab the chiefe, and his brethren an hundreth and twelue.

11 ¶ And Dauid called Zadok and Abiathar the Prieſt, and of the Leuites, Vriel, Aſaiah and Ioel, Shemaiah and Eliel, and Aminadab.

12 And he ſaid vnto them, Yee are the chiefe fathers of the Leuites: [e] ſanctifie your ſelues, and your brethren, and bring vp the Arke of the Lord God of Iſrael vnto the *place* that I haue prepared for it.

e Prepare your ſelues and be pure, abſtaine from all things whereby ye might be polluted, and ſo not able to come to the Tabernacle.

13 For * becauſe ye were not there at the firſt, the Lord our God made a breach among vs: for we ſought him not after *due* [f] order.

* Chap.13.10.

f According as he hath appointed in the law.

14 So the Prieſts and the Leuites ſanctified themſelues to bring vp the Arke of the Lord God of Iſrael.

15 ¶ And the ſonnes of the Leuites bare the Arke of God vpon their ſhoulders with the barres as Moſes had commanded, * according to the word of the Lord,

* Exod.25.14.15.

16 And Dauid ſpake to the chiefe of the Leuites, that they ſhould appoint *certaine* of their brethren to ſing with [g] inſtruments of muſicke, with viols and harpes, and cymbals, that they might make a ſound, and lift up their voyce with joy.

g Theſe inſtruments and other ceremonies, which they obſerved, were inſtructions of their infancie, which continued to the comming of Chriſt.

17 So the Leuites appointed Heman the ſonne of Ioel, and of his brethren Aſaph the ſonne of Berechiah, and of the ſonnes of Merari their brethren, Ethan the ſonne of Kuſhaiah,

18 And with them their brethren in the [h] ſecond degree, Zechariah, Ben, and Iaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Iehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaſeiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneah, and Obed Edom, and Ieiel the porters.

h Which were inferiour in dignitie.

19 So Heman, Aſaph, and Ethan, *vvere* ſingers to make a ſound with cymbals of braſſe,

20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Iehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaſeiah and Benaiah, with viols on [i] Alamoth,

i This was an inſtrument of muſicke, or a certaine tune, whereunto they accuſtomed to ſing Pſalmes.

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneah, and Obed Edom, and Ieiel, and Azaziah, with harpes upon [k] Sheminith Ienazzeah.

k Which was the eighth tune, ouer the which he that was moſt excellent had charge.

22 But Chenaniah the chiefe of the Levites had the [l] charge bearing the burden in the charge, for he was able to inſtruct.

l To wit, to appoint Pſalmes, and ſongs to them that ſung.

23 And Berechiah and Elkanah were porters for the Arke.

24 And Shecaniah, and Iehoſhaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amaſai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the Prieſts did blowe with trumpets before the Arke of God, and Obed Edom, and Ieiah *vvere* porters [m] for the Arke.

m With Berechiah and Elkanah, verſ. 23.

25 * So Dauid and the Elders of Iſrael and the captains of thouſands went to bring up the Arke of the Covenant of the Lord from the houſe of Obed Edom with joy.

* 2.Sam.6.12.

26 And becauſe that God [n] helped the Levites that bare the Arke of the Covenant of the Lord, they offered [o] ſeven bullockes and ſeven rammes.

n That is, gave them ſtrength to execute their office.

o Beſides the bullocke and the fat beaſt which David offered at every ſixth pace, 2.Sam.6.13.

27 And David had on him a linnen garment, as all the Levites that bare the Arke, and the ſingers, and Chenaniah that had the chiefe charge of the ſingers: and upon David *vvas* a linnen [p] Ephod.

p Reade 2.Sam.6.14.

28 Thus all Iſrael brought up the Arke of the Lords covenant with ſhouting, and ſound of cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a ſound with violes and with harps.

29 And when the Arke of the [q] covenant of the Lord came into the city of David, Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at a window, and ſaw king David dancing and playing, and * ſhee deſpiſed him in her heart.

q It was ſo called becauſe it put the Iſraelites in remembrance of the Lords covenant made with them.

* 2.Sam.6.16.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Arke being placed, they offer ſacrifices.* 4 *Dauid ordeineth Aſaph and his brethren to miniſter before the Lord.* 8 *Hee appointeth a notable Pſalme to beſung in praiſe of the Lord.*

SO * they brought in the Arke of God, and ſet it in the midſt of the Tabernacle that David had pitched for it, and they offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before God.

* 2.Sam.6.17.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offering and the peace-offerings, he [a] bleſſed the people in the Name of the Lord,

a He called upon the Name of God, deſiring him to proſper the people, and give good ſucceſſe to their beginnings.

3 And

3 And hee dealt to euery one of Iſrael both man and woman, to euery one a cake of bread, and a piece of fleſh, and a bottell of *vvine*.

4 And hee appointed certaine of the Leuites to miniſter before the Arke of the Lord, and to [b] rehearſe and to thanke and prayſe the Lord God of Iſrael:

5 Aſaph the chiefe, and next to him Zechariah, Ieiel, and Shemiramoth, and Iehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-Edom, euen Ieiel with inſtruments, violes, and harpes, and Aſaph to make a ſound with cymbals,

6 *And* Benaiah and Iehaziel Prieſtes, with trumpets continually before the Arke of the Couenant of God.

7 Then at that time Dauid did [c] appoynt at the beginning to giue thankes to the Lord by the hand of Aſaph and his brethren.

8 * Praiſe the Lord, *and* call vpon his Name: declare his [d] workes among the people.

9 Sing vnto him, ſing prayſe vnto him, *and* talke of all his [e] wonderfull workes.

10 Reioyce in his holy Name: let the hearts of them that ſeeke the Lord, reioyce.

11 Seeke the Lord and his ſtrength: ſeeke his face continually.

12 Remember his marueilous workes that he hath done, his wonders, and the [f] iudgements of his mouth,

13 O ſeed of Iſrael his ſeruant, O the children of Iaakob his [g] choſen.

14 Hee is the Lord our God: his iudgements *are* throughout all the earth.

15 Remember his Couenant for euer, *and* the word, which he commanded to a thouſand generations:

16 * Which hee made with Abraham, and his oathe to Izhak:

17 And hath confirmed it to Iaakob for a Law, *and* to Iſrael for an euerlaſting Couenant,

18 Saying, To thee will I giue the land of Canaan, the † lot of your inheritance.

19 When ye were [h] few in number, yea, a very few, and ſtrangers therein,

20 And walked about from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdome to another people,

21 Hee ſuffered no man to doe them wrong, but rebuked [i] Kings for their ſakes, ſaying,

22 Touch not mine [k] anoynted, and doe my [l] Prophets no harme.

23 * Sing vnto the Lord all the earth: declare his ſaluation from day to day.

24 Declare his glory among the nations, and his wonderfull workes among all people.

25 For the Lord *is* great and much to be praiſed, and he is to be feared aboue all gods.

26 For all the gods of the people *are* [m] idoles, but the Lord made the heauens.

27 Praiſe and glory *are* before him: power and beautie *are* in his place.

28 Giue vnto the Lord, ye families of the people: giue vnto the Lord glory and power.

29 Giue vnto the Lord the glory of his Name: bring an offering, and come before him, *and* worſhip the Lord in the glorious Sanctuarie.

30 [n] Tremble ye before him all the earth, ſurely the world ſhalbe, *and* not mooue.

31 Let the [o] heauens reioyce, and let the earth be glad, and let them ſay among the nations, The Lord reigneth.

32 Let the ſea roare, and all that therein is: let the field be ioyfull and all that is in it.

33 Let the trees of the wood ten reioyce at the preſence of the Lord: for hee commeth to [p] iudge the earth.

34 Praiſe the Lord for he is good, for his mercie *endureth* for euer.

35 And ſay ye, Saue vs, O God our ſaluation, and gather vs, and deliuer vs from the heathen, that we may praiſe thine holy Name, and [q] glory in thy praiſe.

36 Bleſſed *be* the Lord God of Iſrael for euer and euer: and let all the people ſay, [r] So be it, and praiſe the Lord.

37 ¶ Then he left there before the Arke of the Lords Couenant Aſaph and his brethren to miniſter continually before the Arke, that which was to be done euery day:

38 And Obed Edom and his brethren, three-ſcore and eight: and Obed Edom the ſonne of Ieduthun, and Hoſah *vvere* porters.

39 And Zadok the Prieſt and his brethren the Prieſts *vvere* before the Tabernacle of the Lord, in the hie place that was at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt offerings vnto the Lord vpon the burnt offering altar continually, in the morning and in the euening, euen according vnto all that is written in the Law of the Lord, which he commanded Iſrael.

41 And with [s] them were Heman, and Ieduthun, and the reſt that were choſen (which were appoynted by names) to praiſe the Lord, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for euer.

42 Euen with them *vvere* Heman and Ieduthun, to make a ſound with the cornets and with the cymbals, with excellent inſtruments of muſicke: and the ſonnes of Ieduthun were at the gate.

43 And all the people departed, euery man to his houſe: and Dauid returned to [t] bleſſe his houſe.

b To wit, Gods benefits toward his people.

c Dauid gaue them this Pſalme to praiſe the Lord, ſignifying, that in all our enterpriſes the Name of God ought to be praiſed and called vpon.
* *Pſal.*105,1. *Iſa.*12.4.

d Whereof this is the chiefeſt, that he hath choſen himſelfe a Church to call vpon his Name.

e Who of his wonderfull prouidence hath choſen a few of the ſtocke of Abraham to be his children.

f In ouercomming Pharaoh, which iudgements were declared by Gods mouth to Moſes.

g Meaning hereby that the promiſe of adoption only appertaineth to the Church.
* *Gene.*22,16,17. 28. *Luke* 1.73. *hebr.*6,17.

† *Ebr. coard, whereby parcels of land were meaſured.*

h Meaning, from the time that Abraham entred, vnto the time that Iaakob went into Egypt for famine.

i As Pharaoh and Abimelech.

k Mine eleſt people and them whom I haue ſanctified.

l To whom God declared his word, and they declared it to their poſteritie.
* Pſal.95.1.

m His ſtrong faith appeareth herein, though all the world would follow idoles, yet he would cleaue to the liuing God.

n Humble your ſelues vnder the mightie hand of God.

o Hee exhorteth the dumbe creatures to reioyce with him in conſidering the greatneſſe of the grace of God.

p To reſtore all things to their eſtate.

q Hee eſteemeth this to be the chiefeſt felicitie of man.

r Hee willeth all the people both in heart and mouth to conſent to thoſe praiſes.

s With Zadok and the reſt of the Prieſts.

t Declaring that after our duety to God we are chiefly bound to our owne houſe, for the which as for all other things we ought to pray vnto God, and inſtruct our families to praiſe his Name.

## CHAP. XVII.

3 *Dauid is forbidden to build an houſe vnto the Lord.* 12 *Chriſt is promiſed vnder the figure of Salomon.* 18 *Dauid giueth thankes,* 23. *and prayeth vnto God.*

NOw * afterward when Dauid dwelt in his houſe, hee ſaid to Nathan the Prophet, Behold, I dwell in an houſe of [a] cedar trees, but the Arke of the Lords Couenant remaineth vnder [b] curtaines.

2 Then Nathan ſaid to Dauid, Doe [c] all that is in thine heart: for God is with thee.

3 And the ſame [d] night euen the word of God came to Nathan, ſaying,

4 Goe, and tell Dauid my ſeruant, Thus ſaith the Lord, Thou ſhalt not build me an houſe to dwell in:

5 For I haue dwelt in no houſe ſince the day that I brought out the children of Iſrael vnto this day, but I haue beene from [e] tent to tent, and from habitation *to habitation*.

6 Wherefore I haue [f] walked with all Iſrael, ſpake I one word to any of the Iudges of Iſrael (whom I commanded to feede my people) ſaying, Why haue ye not built me an houſe of cedar trees?

7 Now therefore thus ſhalt thou ſay vnto my ſeruant Dauid, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, I tooke thee from the ſheepcoat, [g] *and* from following the ſheepe, that thou ſhouldeſt be a prince ouer my people Iſrael.

8 And

* 2.Sam.7,2.

a Well built and faire.

b That is, in tents couered with skinne.

c As yet God had not reuealed to the Prophet what he purpoſed concerning Dauid: therefore ſeeing God fauoured Dauid, he ſpake what he thought.

d After that Nathan had ſpoken to Dauid.

e That is, in a tent which remooued to and fro.

f Meaning, whereſoeuer his Arke went, which was a ſigne of his preſence.

g Of a ſhepheard of ſheepe I made thee a ſhepheard of men: ſo that thou cameſt not to this dignitie through thine owne merits, but by my pure grace.

8 And I haue beene with thee whitherſoeuer thou haſt walked, and haue deſtroyed all thine enemies out of thy ſight, and haue ‖ made thee a name, like the name of the great men that are in the earth.

‖ *Or, gotten thee fame.*

9 (Alſo I will appoint a place for my people Iſrael, and will [h] plant it, that they may dwell in their place, and mooue no more: neither ſhall the † wicked people ‖ vexe them any more, as at the beginning,

h Make them ſure that they ſhall not remoone.
† *Ebr. ſonnes of iniquitie.*
‖ *Or, conſume.*

10 And ſince the time that I commaunded Iudges ouer my people Iſrael) And I will ſubdue all thine enemies: therefore I ſay vnto thee, that the Lord will [i] build thee an houſe.

i Will giue thee great poſteritie.

11 And when thy dayes ſhalbe fulfilled to go with thy fathers, then will I raiſe vp thy ſeede after thee, which ſhalbe of thy ſonnes, and will eſtabliſh his kingdome.

12 He ſhall build me an houſe, and I will ſtabliſh his throne for [k] euer.

k That is, vnto the comming of Chriſt: for then theſe figures ſhould ceaſe.

13 I will be his father, and hee ſhall be my ſonne, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I tooke it from him that was before [l] thee.

l Which was Saul.

14 But I will eſtabliſh him in mine houſe, and in my kingdome for euer, and his throne ſhall be ſtabliſhed for euer,

15 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion. So Nathan ſpake to Dauid.

16 ¶ And Dauid the king [m] went in and ‖ ſate before the Lord, and ſaid, Who am I, O Lord God, and what is mine houſe, that thou haſt brought me [n] hitherto?

m Hee went into the tent where the Arke was, ſhewing what we ought to doe when we receiue any benefits of the Lord.
‖ *Or, remained.*
n Meaning to this kingly eſtate.

17 Yet thou eſteeming this a ſmall thing, O God, haſt alſo ſpoken concerning the houſe of thy ſeruant for a great while, and haſt regarded me according to the eſtate of a man of [o] hie degree, O Lord God.

o Thou haſt promiſed a kingdome that ſhall continue to me and my poſteritie, and that Chriſt ſhall proceed of me.

18 What can Dauid *deſire* more of thee for the honour of thy ſeruant? for thou knoweſt thy ſeruant.

19 O Lord, for thy ſeruants ſake, euen according to thine [p] heart haſt thou done all this great thing to declare all magnificence.

p Freely and according to the purpoſe of thy will, without any deſeruing.

20 Lord, there is none like thee, neither *is there* any God beſides three according to all that wee haue heard with our eares.

21 Moreouer what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Iſrael, whoſe God went to redeeme them *to be* his people, and to make thy ſelfe a Name, *and to doe* great and terrible things by caſting out Nations from before thy people, whom thou haſt deliuered out of Egypt?

22 For thou haſt ordeined thy people Iſrael to be thine owne people for euer, and thou Lord art become their God.

23 Therefore now Lord, let the thing that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſeruant, and concerning his houſe, be confirmed for euer, and doe as thou haſt ſaid,

24 And let thy Name be ſtable and magnified for euer, that it may be ſaid, The Lord of hoaſtes, God of Iſrael, *is* the God of [q] Iſrael, and let the houſe of Dauid thy ſeruant be eſtabliſhed before thee.

q That is, he ſheweth himſelfe in deed to be their God, by deliuering them from dangers, and preſeruing them.

25 For thou, O my God, haſt [r] reuealed vnto the eare of thy ſeruant, that thou wilt build him an houſe: therefore thy ſeruant hath † bene bold to pray before thee.

r Thou haſt declared vnto me by Nathan the Prophet.
† *Ebr. hath found.*

26 Therefore now Lord (*for* thou art [ſ] God, and haſt ſpoken this goodneſſe vnto thy ſeruant.)

ſ And canſt not breake promiſe.

27 Now therefore it hath pleaſed thee to bleſſe the houſe of thy ſeruant, that it may be before thee for euer: for thou, O Lord, haſt bleſſed it, and it ſhalbe bleſſed for euer.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The battell of Dauid againſt the Philiſtims,* 2 *And againſt Moab.* 3 *Zobah,* 5 *Aram,* 12 *And Edom.*

A Nd after this, Dauid ſmote the Philiſtims, and ſubdued them, and tooke [a] Gath, and the villages thereof out of the hand of the Philiſtims.

a Which 2. Sam. 8. 1. is called the bridle of bondage, becauſe it was a ſtrong towne, and kept the country round about in ſubiection.

2 And he ſmote Moab, and the Moabites became Dauids ſeruants, and ‖ brought gifts.

3 ¶ And Dauid ſmote ‖ Hadarezer King of Zobah vnto Hamath, as hee went to eſtabliſh his border by the riuer ‖ Perath.

† *Or, payed tribute.*
‖ *Or, Hadadezer.*
‖ *Or, Euphrates.*

4 And Dauid tooke from him a thouſand charets, and ſeuen thouſand horſemen, and twentie thouſand footmen, and * deſtroyed all the charets, but he reſerued of them an hundreth charets.

* 2 Sam. 8. 4.

5 ¶ Then came the Aramites of Damaſcus to ſuccour Hadarezer king of Zobah, but Dauid ſlew of the Aramites two and twentie thouſand.

6 And Dauid put *a gariſon* in Aram of ‖ Damaſcus, and the Aramites became Dauids ſeruants, and brought gifts: and the Lord [b] preſerued Dauid whereſoeuer he went.

‖ *Or, Darmeſek.*
b That is, in all things that he enterpriſed.

7 And Dauid tooke the ſhields of golde that were of the ſeruants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Ieruſalem.

8 And from [c] Tibhath, and from Chun (cities of Hadarezer) brought Dauid exceeding much braſſe, wherewith Salomon made the braſen * Sea, and the pillars and the veſſels of braſſe.

c Which 2. Sam. 8. 8. are called Berah and Berothai.
* 1 *King.* 7. 23. *Ierem.* 52. 20.

9 ¶ Then Tou king of Hamath heard how Dauid had ſmitten all the hoaſt of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

10 Therefore he ſent [d] Hadoram his ſonne to king Dauid, to ſalute him, and to reioyce with him, becauſe hee had fought againſt Hadarezer, and beaten him (for Tou had warre with Hadarezer) *vvho brought* all veſſels of gold and ſiluer and braſſe.

d Called alſo Ioram. 2. Sam. 8. 10.

11 And king Dauid did dedicate them vnto the Lord, with the ſiluer and gold that he brought from all the nations, from [e] Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philiſtims, and from Amalek.

e Becauſe the Edomites & the Syrians ioyned their power together, it is ſaid, 2. Sam. 8. 12. that the Aramites were ſpoiled.

12 ¶ And Abiſhai the ſonne of Zeruiah ſmote of Edom in the ſalt valley [f] eighteene thouſand.

f Which is vnderſtood that Ioab ſlew twelue thouſand, as is in the title of the threeſcore Pſal. and Abiſhai the reſt.

13 And he put a gariſon in Edom, and all the Edomites became Dauids ſeruants: and the Lord preſerued Dauid whereſoeuer he went.

14 So Dauid reigned ouer Iſrael, and executed iudgement and iuſtice to all his people.

15 And Ioab the ſonne of Zeruiah was ouer the hoaſte, and Iehoſhaphat the ſonne of Ahilud Recorder.

16 And Zadok the ſonne of Ahitub, and Abimelech the ſonne of Abiathar *vvere* the Prieſtes, and ‖ Shauſha the Scribe,

‖ *Or, Seraiah.*

17 * And Benaiah the ſonne of Iehoiada was ouer the [g] Cherethites and the Pelethites: and the ſonnes of Dauid *vvere* chiefe about the King.

* 2 *Sam.* 8, 17, 18.
g Read 2. Sam. 8, 18.

## CHAP. XIX.

4 *Hanun King of the children of Ammon doeth great injuries to the ſeruants of Dauid.* 6 *Hee prepareth an armie againſt Dauid,* 15 *and is ouercome.*

A Fter this alſo * Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon died, and his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

* 2. *Sam.* 10. 2.

2 And

2 And David ſaid, I will ſhew kindneſſe vnto Hanun the ſonne of Nahaſh, becauſe his [a] father ſhewed kindneſſe vnto mee. And David ſent meſſengers to comfort him for his father. So the ſeruants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

a Becauſe Nahaſh receiued David and his company, when Saul perſecuted him he would now ſhew pleaſure to his ſonne for the ſame.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid to Hanun, Thinkeſt thou that David doeth honour thy father, that hee hath ſent comforters vnto thee? Are not his ſeruants come to thee to [b] ſearch, to ſeeke and to ſpie out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun tooke Dauids ſeruants, & [c] ſhaued them, and cut off their [d] garments by the halfe vnto the buttockes, and ſent them away.

b Thus the malicious euer interprete the purpoſe of the godly in the worſt ſenſe.

c They ſhaued off the halfe of their beards, 2. Sam. 10. 4.

d To put them to ſhame and villeny, whereas the ambaſſadours ought to haue bene honoured: and becauſe the Iewes uſed to weare ſide garments and beards, they thus disfigured them, to make them odious to others.

5 And there went *certaine* and tolde Dauid concerning the men: and hee ſent to meet them (for the men were exceedingly aſhamed) and the King ſaid, Tarie at Iericho, vntill your beards be growen: then returne.

6 ¶ When the children of Ammon ſawe that they ‖ ſtanke in the ſight of Dauid, then ſent Hanun and the children of Ammon a thouſand talents of ſiluer, to hire them charets and horſemen out * of Aram Naharaim, and out of Aram Maachah, and out of [e] Zobah.

‖ *Or, had made themſelues to be abhorred of Dauid.*

* 2. Sam. 10. 6, 8.

e Which were five in all.

7 And they hired them two and thirtie thouſand charets, and the king of Maachah and his people, which came and pitched before [f] Medeba: and the children of Ammon gathered themſelues together from their cities, and came to the battell.

f Which was a city of the tribe of Reuben beyond Iorden.

8 ¶ And when Dauid heared it, hee ſent Ioab and all the hoaſte of the valiant men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and ſet their battell in aray at the gate of the citie. And the kings that were come, were by themſelues in the field.

10 When Ioab ſawe that the front of the battell was againſt him before and behind, then hee choſe out of all the choiſe of Iſrael, and ſet himſelfe in aray to meete the Aramites.

11 And the reſt of the people hee deliuered vnto the hand of Abiſhai his brother, and they put themſelues in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

12 And he ſaid, If Aram be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt ſuccour me: and if the children of Ammon preuaile againſt thee, then I will ſuccour thee.

13 Be ſtrong, and let vs ſhew our ſelues valiant for our [g] people, and for the cities of our God, and let the Lord doe that which is good in his owne ſight.

g He declareth that where the cauſe is euill, the courage cannot be valiant, and that in good cauſes men ought to be couragious, and commit the ſucceſſe to God.

14 So Ioab and the people that was with him, came neere before the Aramites vnto the battell, and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon ſawe that the Aramites fled, they fled alſo before Abiſhai his brother, and entred into the citie: ſo Ioab came to Ieruſalem.

16 ¶ And when the Aramites ſawe that they were diſcomfited before Iſrael, they ſent meſſengers, and cauſed the Aramites to come forth that were beyond the [h] riuer: and Shophach the captaine of the hoaſt of Hadarezer *vvent* before them.

h That is, Euphrates.

17 And when it was ſhewed Dauid, he gathered all Iſrael, and went ouer Iorden, and came vnto them, and put himſelfe in aray againſt them: And when Dauid had put himſelfe in battell aray to meet the Aramites, they fought with him.

18 But the Aramites fled before Iſrael, and Dauid deſtroyed of the Aramites [i] ſeuen thouſand charets, and fourtie thouſand footmen, and killed Shophach the captaine of the hoaſte.

i For this place, read 2. Sam. 10. 18.

19 And when the ſeruants of Hadarezer ſawe that they fell before Iſrael, they made peace with David, and ſerued him. And the Aramites would no more ſuccour the children of Ammon.

## CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah deſtroyed.* 3 *The Ammonites tormented.* 4 *The Philiſtims are thriſe ouercome with their giants.*

AND * when the yeare was expired, in the time that kings go out *auvarfare*, Ioab caried out the ſtrength of the army, and deſtroyed the countrey of the children of Ammon, and came and beſieged [a] Rabbah (but David taried at Ieruſalem) and Ioab ſmote Rabbah, and deſtroyed it.

* 2. Sam. 11. 1.

a Which was the chiefe citie of the Ammonites.

2 * Then David tooke the crowne of their king from off his head, and found it the weight of a [b] talent of gold with precious ſtones in it: and it was *ſet* on Davids head, and hee brought away the ſpoyle of the city exceeding much.

* 2. Sam. 12, 29, 30.

b Which mounteth about the value of ſeuen thouſand and ſeuenty crownes, which is about threeſcore pound weight.

3 And he caried away the people that were in it, and cut them with ſawes, and with harrowes of yron, and with axes: euen thus did David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. Then David and all the people came againe to Ieruſalem.

4 ¶ * And after this alſo there aroſe warre at ‖ Gezer with the Philiſtims: then Sibbechai the Huſhathite ſlew ‖ Sippai of the children of ‖ Haraphah, and they were ſubdued.

* 2 Sam. 21. 18.

‖ *Or, Gob.* 2. Sam. 21. 8.

‖ *Or, Saph.*

‖ *Or, Raphaim, or the giants.*

5 And there was yet *another* battell with the Philiſtims: and Elhanan the ſonne of Iair ſlewe [c] Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whoſe ſpeare-ſtaffe *vvas* like a weavers beame.

c Reade 2. Sam. 21. 19.

6 And yet againe there was a battell at Gath, where was a man of *a great* ſtature, and his fingers *vvere* by [d] ſixes, *euen* foure and twenty, and was alſo the ſonne of Haraphah.

d Meaning, that he had ſixe a piece on hands and feet.

7 And when he reviled Iſrael, Iehonathan the ſonne of Shimea Davids brother did ſlay him.

8 Theſe were borne vnto Haraphah at Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hands of his ſeruants.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *David cauſeth the people to be numbred,* 14 *and there dieth ſeuentie thouſand men of the peſtilence.*

AND [a] Satan ſtood up againſt Iſrael, and prouoked David to number Iſrael.

a He tempted David, in ſetting before his eyes his excellencie and glory, his power and victories, reade 2. Sam 24. 1.

2 Therefore David ſayd to Ioab, and to the rulers of the people, Goe, *and* number Iſrael from [b] Beerſheba euen to Dan, and bring it to me, that I may know the number of them.

b That is, from South to North.

3 And Ioab anſwered, The Lord increaſe his people an hundreth times ſo many as they be, O my lord the king: are they not all my lords ſeruants? wherefore doth my lord require this thing? why ſhould he be a cauſe of [c] treſpaſſe to Iſrael?

c It was a thing indifferent and vſuall to number the people, but becauſe he did it of an ambitious minde, as though his ſtrength ſtood in his people, God puniſhed him.

4 Nevertheleſſe, the kings word prevailed againſt Ioab. And Ioab departed and went thorow all Iſrael, and returned to Ieruſalem.

5 And Ioab gave the number *and* ſumme of the people vnto David: and all Iſrael were [d] eleven hundreth thouſand men that drewe ſword, and Iudah was [e] foure hundreth and ſeuentie

d Ioab partly for griefe, and partly through negligence, gathered not the whole ſumme as it is here declared. e In Samuel is mention of thirtie thouſand more, which was either by joyning to them ſome of the Benjamites which were mixed with Iudah, or as the Hebrewes write, here the chiefe and princes are left out.

thouſand

thouſand men that drew ſword.

6 But the Levites and Benjamin counted hee not among them: for the Kings word was abominable to Ioab.

7 ¶ And God was diſpleaſed with this thing: therefore he ſmote Iſrael.

8 Then David ſaid unto God, I have ſinned greatly, becauſe I have done this thing: but now, I beſeech thee, remoove the iniquitie of thy ſervant: for I have done very fooliſhly.

‖ Or, *Prophet.*

9 And the Lord ſpake unto Gad Davids ‖ Seer, ſaying,

10 Goe and tell David, ſaying, Thus ſayth the Lord, I offer thee three things: chuſe thee one of them, that I may doe it unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the Lord, Take to thee.

12 Either three yeares famine, or three moneths to be deſtroyed before thine adverſaries, and the ſword of thine enemies ‖ to take *thee*, or elſe the ſword of the Lord and peſtilence in the land three dayes, that the Angel of the Lord may deſtroy through all the coaſts of Iſrael: now therefore adviſe thee, what word I ſhall bring againe to him that ſend me.

‖ Or, *ſmite thee.*

13 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a wonderfull ſtrait, let me now fall into the hand of the Lord: for his mercies *are* exceeding great, and let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 So the Lord ſend a peſtilence in Iſrael, and there fell of Iſrael ſeventie thouſand men.

15 ¶ And God ſent the Angel into Ieruſalem to deſtroy it. And [f] as he was deſtroying, the Lord behelde, and [g] repented of the evill, and ſayd to the Angel that deſtroyed, It is now enough, let thine hand ceaſe. Then the Angel of the Lord ſtood by the threſhing-floore of ‖ Ornan the Iebuſite.

f Reade 2. Sam. 24. 16.

g When God draweth backe his plagues, he ſeemeth to repent, reade Gen. 6. 6.

‖ Or, *Araunah.*

16 And David lift up his eyes, and ſawe the Angel of the Lord ſtand betweene the earth and the heaven, with his ſword drawen in his hand *and* ſtretched out toward Ieruſalem. Then David and the Elders of Iſrael which were cloathed in ſacke, fell upon their faces.

17 And David ſaid unto God, Is it not I that commanded to number the people? It is even I that have ſinned and have committed evill, but theſe ſheepe, what have they done? O Lord my God, I beſeech thee, let thine hand be on me and on my fathers houſe, and not on [h] thy people for *their* deſtruction.

h Thus he both ſheweth a true repentance and a fatherly care toward his people, which deſire h God to ſpare them, and to puniſh him and his.

18 ¶ Then the Angel of the Lord commanded Gad to ſay to David, that David ſhould goe up, and ſet up an altar unto the Lord in the threſhing-floore of Ornan the Iebuſite.

19 So David went up according to the ſaying of Gad, which hee had ſpoken in the Name of the Lord.

20 And Ornan turned about and ſaw the Angel, and his foure ſonnes *that were* with him, [i] hid themſelves, and Ornan threſhed wheat.

i If man hide himſelf at the ſight of an Angel which is a creature, how much as a ſinner able to appeare before the face of God?

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and ſaw David, and went out of the threſhing-floore, and bowed himſelf to David with his face to the ground.

22 And David ſaid to Ornan, Give mee the place of *thy* threſhing-floore, that I may build an [k] altar therein unto the Lord: give it mee for ſufficient money, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

k Thus he did by the commandement of God, as verſe 18. for elſe it had bene abominable, except he had either Gods word, or revelation.

23 Then Ornan ſaid unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king doe that which ſeemeth him good: loe, I give thee bullocks for burnt-offerings, and threſhing inſtruments for wood, and wheate for meate-offering, I give it all.

24 And King David ſayd to Ornan, Not ſo: but I will buy it for ſufficient [l] money: for I will not take that which is thine for the Lord, nor offer burnt-offerings without coſt.

l That is, as much as it is worth: for having enough of his owne, and yet to have taken of another mans goods to offer unto the Lord, it had bene theft and not acceptable to God.

25 So David gave to Ornan for that place [m] ſix hundreth ſhekels of gold by weight.

m Reade 2. Sam. 24. 24.

26 And David built there an altar unto the Lord, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, and called upon the Lord, and hee [n] anſwered him by fire from heaven upon the altar of burnt-offering.

n God declared that he heard his requeſt, in that he ſend downe fire from heaven. for els they might uſe no fire in ſacrifice, but of that which was reſerved ſtill upon the altar, Levit. 6, 13. and came downe from heaven, Levit. 9, 24. as appeared by the puniſhment of Nadab and Abihu, Levit. 10, 1.

27 And when the Lord had ſpoken to the Angel, hee put up his ſword againe into his ſheath.

28 At that time when David ſaw that the Lord had heard him in the threſhing-floore of Ornan the Iebuſite, then he ſacrificed there.

29 (But the Tabernacle of the Lord which Moſes had made in the wilderneſſe, and the altar of burnt-offering *were* at that ſeaſon in the high place at Gibeon.

30 And David could not goe before it to aske counſell at God: for hee was afraid of the ſword of the Angel of the Lord.)

## CHAP. XXII.

*2 David prepareth things neceſſary for the building of the Temple. 6 He commandeth his ſonne Salomon to build the Temple of the Lord, which thing hee himſelf was forbidden to doe. 9 Vnder the figure of Salomon Chriſt is promiſed.*

AND David ſayd, This is the [a] houſe of the Lord God, and this is the altar for the burnt-offering of Iſrael.

a That is, the place wherein he will be worſhipped.

2 And David commanded to gather together the [b] ſtrangers that were in the land of Iſrael, and hee ſet maſons to hew and poliſh ſtones to build the houſe of God.

b Meaning, cunning men of other nations which dwelt among the Iewes.

3 David alſo prepared [c] much yron for the nailes of the doores *and* of the gates, and for the joynings, and abundance of braſſe paſſing weight,

c To wit, which weighed fiftie ſhekels of gold, 1. Chron. 3, 9.

4 And cedar-trees without number: for the Zidonians and they of Tyrus brought much cedar-wood to David.

5 And David ſaid, Salomon my ſonne is young and tender, and we muſt build an houſe for the Lord, magnificall, excellent and of great fame and dignitie throughout all countreys: I will *therefore* now prepare for him. So David prepared very much before his death.

6 Then hee called Salomon his ſonne, and charged him to build an houſe for the Lord God of Iſrael.

7 And David ſaid to Salomon, * My ſonne, I purpoſed with my ſelf to build an houſe to the Name of the Lord my God,

* 2. Sam. 7, 13.

8 But the word of the Lord came to mee, ſaying, * [d] Thou haſt ſhed much blood, and haſt made great battels: thou ſhalt not build an houſe unto my name: for thou haſt ſhed much blood upon the earth in my ſight.

* Chap. 28. 3.

d This declareth how greatly God deteſteth the ſhedding of blood, ſeeing David for this cauſe is ſtayed to build the Temple of the Lord, albeit he enterpriſed no warre, but by Gods commandement and againſt his enemies.

9 Behold, a ſonne is borne to thee, which ſhall be a man of reſt, for I will give him reſt from all his enemies round about: therefore his name is Salomon: and I will ſend peace and quietneſſe upon Iſrael in his dayes.

10 * He ſhall build an houſe for my Name, and he ſhall be my ſonne, and I will be his father, and I will eſtabliſh the throne of his kingdome vpon Iſrael for euer.

11 Now *therefore* my ſonne, the Lord ſhall be with thee, and thou ſhalt e proſper, and thou ſhalt build an houſe to the Lord thy God, as hee hath ſpoken of thee.

12 Onely the Lord giue thee f wiſedome and vnderſtanding, and giue thee charge ouer Iſrael, euen to keepe the Law of the Lord thy God.

13 Then thou ſhalt proſper, if thou take heede to obſerue the ſtatutes and the iudgements, which the Lord commaunded Moſes for Iſrael: be ſtrong and of good courage: feare not, neither be afraid.

14 For behold, according to my g pouertie haue I prepared for the houſe of the Lord an hundreth thouſand talents of gold, and a thouſand thouſand talents of ſiluer, and of braſſe and of yron paſſing weight for there was abundance: I haue alſo prepared timber and ſtone, and thou mayeſt prouide more thereto.

15 Moreouer thou haſt workemen with thee enough, ‖ hewers of ſtone, and workemen of timber, and all men expert in euery worke.

16 Of gold, of ſiluer, *and* of braſſe, and of yron there is no number: h Vp *therefore*, and be doing, and the Lord will be with thee.

17 Dauid alſo commaunded all the princes of Iſrael to helpe Salomon his ſonne, *ſaying*,

18 Is not the Lord your God with you, and hath giuen you reſt on euery ſide? for he hath giuen the i inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is ſubdued before the Lord, and before his people.

19 Now ſet k your hearts and your ſoules to ſeeke the Lord your God; and ariſe, and build the Sanctuary of the Lord God, to bring the Arke of the Couenant of the Lord, and the holy veſſels of God into the houſe built for the Name of the Lord.

* 2. *Sam.* 7. 13. 1. *king.* 5, 5.

e Hee ſheweth that there can be no proſperity, but when the Lord is with us.

f Theſe are onely the meanes whereby Kings governe their ſubiects aright, and whereby the Realmes doe proſper and flouriſh.

g For Dauid was poore in reſpect of Salomon.

‖ Or, *maſons and carpenters.*

h That is, goe about it quickly.

i The nations round about.

k For els he knew that God would plague them, and not proſper their labour, except they ſought with all their hearts to ſet forth his glory.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Dauid being olde, ordeineth Salomon King.* 3 *Hee cauſeth the Leuites to be numbred,* 4 *and aſſigneth them to their offices.* 13 *Aaron and his ſonnes are for the high Prieſt.* 14 *The ſonnes of Moſes.*

SO when Dauid was old and full of dayes, * he made Salomon his ſonne King ouer Iſrael.

2 And he gathered together all the princes of Iſrael with the Prieſts and the Leuites.

3 And the Leuites were numbred from the age of thirtie yeere and aboue, and their number according to their ſumme was eight and thirtie thouſand men.

4 Of theſe foure and twentie thouſand *vvere ſet* to ‖ aduance the worke of the houſe of the Lord, and ſixe thouſand were ouer-ſeers and iudges.

5 And foure thouſand *vvere* porters, and foure thouſand prayſed the Lord with inſtruments which † he made to prayſe *the Lord.*

6 * So Dauid diuided offices vnto them, *to vvit*, to the ſonnes of Leui, to * Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 Of the Gerſhonites *vvere* ‖ Laadan and Shimei.

8 The ſonnes of Laadan, the chiefe *vvas* Iehiel, and Zetham and Ioel, three.

9 The ſonnes of Shimei, Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haram, three: theſe were the chiefe fathers of Laadan.

* 1. *King.* 1, 30.

‖ Or, *to haue care ouer.*

† Hebr. *I made, meaning Dauid.*
* *Chap.* 6. 1.
* *Exod.* 6, 17.

‖ Or, *Libni*, *Chap.* 6. 17.

10 Alſo the ſonnes Shimei *vvere* Iahath, Zina, Ieuſh, and Beriah: theſe foure were the ſonnes of Shimei.

11 And Iahath was the chiefe, and ‖ Zizah the ſecond, but Ieuſh and Beriah had not many ſonnes: therefore they were in the families of *their* father, counted but as one.

12 ¶ The ſonnes of Kohath *vvere* Amram, Izhar, Hebron and Vzziel, foure.

13 * The ſonnes of Amram, Aaron and Moſes: and Aaron was ſeparated to a ſanctifie the moſt holy place, he and his ſonnes for euer to burne incenſe before the Lord, to miniſter to him, and to bleſſe in his Name for euer.

14 ¶ Moſes alſo the man of God *and* his children were named with the b tribe of Leui.

15 The ſonnes of Moſes *vvere* Gerſhom, and Eliezer.

16 Of the ſonnes of * Gerſhom *vvas* Shebuel the chiefe.

17 And the ſonne of Eliezer *vvas* Rehabiah the c chiefe: for Eliezer had none other ſonnes: but the ſonnes of Rehabiah were very many.

18 The ſonne of Izhar *vvas* Shelomith the chiefe.

19 The ſonnes of Hebron *vvere* Ieriah the firſt, Amariah the ſecond, Iahaziel the third, and Iekamiam the fourth.

20 The ſonnes of Vzziel *vvere* Michah the firſt, and Iſshaiah the ſecond.

21 ¶ The ſonnes of Merari *vvere* Nahli and Muſhi. The ſonnes of Mahli, Eleazar and Kiſh.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no ſonnes, but daughters, and their d brethren the ſonnes of Kiſh tooke them.

23 The ſonnes of Muſhi *vvere* Mahli, and Eder, and Ierimoth, three.

24 Theſe were the ſonnes of Leui according to the houſe of their fathers, *euen* the chiefe fathers according to their offices, according to the number of names, *and* their ſumme that did the worke for the ſeruice of the houſe of the Lord from the age of e twentie yeeres and aboue.

25 For Dauid ſaid, The Lord God of Iſrael hath giuen reſt vnto his people, that they may dwell in Ieruſalem for euer.

26 And alſo the Leuites ſhall no more beare the Tabernacle, and all the veſſels for the ſeruice thereof.

27 Therefore according to the laſt words of Dauid, the Leuites were numbred from twentie yeere and aboue,

28 And their office *vvas* vnder the hand of the ſonnes of Aaron, for the ſeruice of the houſe of the Lord in the courts, and chambers, and in the f purifying of all holy things, and in the worke of the ſeruice of the houſe of God,

29 Both for the ſhewbread, and for the fine floure, for the meate offering, and for the vnleauened cakes, and for the fried things, and for that which was roſted, and for all meaſures and ſize,

30 And for to ſtand euery morning, to giue thanks and to prayſe the Lord, likewiſe at euen,

31 And to offer all burnt offerings vnto the Lord in the Sabbaths, in the moneths, and at the appointed times, according to the number *and* according to their cuſtome, continually before the Lord.

32 And that they ſhould keepe the charge of the Tabernacle of ỹ Congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the ſonnes of

* *Exod.* 2, 2. *and* 6, 20. *Hebr.* 5, 4. 5.

a That is, to ſerue in the moſt holy place, and to conſecrate the holy things.

b They were but of the order of the Leuites, and not of the Prieſtes as Aarons ſonnes.

* *Exod.* 2, 22. *and* 18, 3.

c The Scripture uſeth to call chiefe or the firſt borne, although he be alone and there be none borne after, Matth. 1, 25.

d Meaning, their couſins.

e Dauid did chuſe the Leuites twiſe, firſt at the age of thirty, as verſe 3. and againe afterward at 20. as the neceſſity of the office did require: at the beginning they had no charge in the Temple, before they were five and twenty yeere old, and had none after fifty, Numb. 4, 3.

f In waſhing and cleanſing all the holy veſſels.

of Aaron their brethren in the ſeruice of the houſe of the Lord.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*Dauid aſſigneth offices to the ſonnes of Aaron.*

* *Leuit.10.4.6. numb.3.4. and 26.60.*

THeſe are alſo the * diuiſions of the ſonnes of Aaron: The ſonnes of Aaron *vvere* Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

a Whiles their father yet liued.

2 But Nadab and Abihu died a before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the Prieſts office.

‖ *Or, couſins.*

3 And Dauid diſtributed them, euen Zadok of the ‖ ſonnes of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the ſonnes of Ithamar according to their offices in their miniſtration.

† *Ebr. heads.*

4 And there were found moe of the ſonnes of Eleazar by the † number of men, then of the ſonnes of Ithamar, and they diuided them, *to vvit*, among the ſonnes of Eleazar, ſixteene heads, according to the houſhold of their fathers, and among the ſonnes of Ithamar, according to the houſhold of their fathers, eight.

5 Thus they diſtributed them by lot the one from the other, and ſo the rulers of the Sanctuary and the rulers *of the houſe* of God *vvere* of the ſonnes of Eleazar, and of the ſonnes of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the ſonne of Nethaneel the Scribe of the Leuites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the Prieſt, and Ahimelech the ſonne of Abiathar, and *before* the chiefe fathers of the Prieſtes and of the Leuites, one family being reſerued for Eleazar, and another reſerued for Ithamar.

b This lot was ordeined to take away all occaſion of enuie or grudging of one againſt another.

c Zacharie the father of Iohn Baptiſt was of this courſe or lot of Abia, Luke 1 5.

7 And the firſt b lot fell to Iehoiarib, and the ſecond to Iedaiah.

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the ſixth to Mijamin,

10 The ſeuenth to Hakkoz, the eighth to c Abijah,

11 The ninth to Ieſhua, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleuenth to Eliaſhib, the twelfth to Iakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppa, the fourteenth to Ieſhebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the ſixteenth to Immer,

15 The ſeuenteenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Happizzez,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Iehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Iachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentie to Deliah, the foure and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 Theſe were their orders according to their offices, when they entred into the houſe of the Lord according to their cuſtome vnder d the hand of Aaron their father, as the Lord God of Iſrael had commanded him.

d By the dignity that God gaue to Aaron.

20 ¶ And of the ſonnes of Leui that remained of the ſonnes of Amram, *vvas* Shubael, of ỹ ſonnes of Shubael, Iedeiah.

21 Of Rehabiah, *euen* of the ſonnes of Rehabiah, the firſt Iſhijah.

22 Of Izhari, Shelomoth, of the ſonnes of Shelomoth, Iahath,

23 And *his* ſonnes, Ieriah *the firſt*, Amariah the ſecond, Iahaziel the third, *and* Iekameam the fourth.

24 The ſonne of Vzziel *vvas* Michah, the ſonne of Michah *vvas* Shamir,

25 The brother of Michah *vvas* Iſhijah, the ſonne of Iſhijah, Zechariah,

26 The ſonnes of Merari, *vvere* Mahli, and Mushi, the ſonne of Iaazijah, *vvas* Beno.

27 The ſonnes of Merari, of Iahaziah *vvere* Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, which had no ſonnes.

29 Of Kiſh: the ſonne of Kiſh *vvas* Ierahmeel,

e Which was the ſecond ſonne of Merari.

30 And the ſonnes of e Mushi *vvere* Mahli, and Eder, and Ierimoth: theſe were ſonnes of the Leuites after the houſhold of their fathers.

f That is, euery one had that dignity, which fell vnto him by lot.

31 And theſe alſo caſt f lots with their brethren the ſonnes of Aaron before King Dauid, and Zadok and Ahimelech and the chiefe fathers of the Prieſts, and of the Leuites, *euen* the chiefe of the families againſt their yonger brethren.

## CHAP. XXV.

*The ſingers are appointed with their places and lots.*

a The ſingers were diuided into 24 courſes, ſo that euery courſe or order conteined twelue, and in all there were 288. as verſe 7.

SO Dauid and the captaines of the army a ſeparated for the miniſterie the ſonnes of Aſaph, and Heman, and Ieduthun, who ſhould *ſing* prophecies with harpes, with violes, and with cymbales, and their number was *euen* of the men for the office of their miniſterie, *to vvit*,

2 Of the ſonnes of Aſaph, Zaccur, and Ioſeph, and Nethaniah, and Aſharelah the ſonnes of Aſaph *vvhere* vnder the hand of Aſaph, *vvhich ſang* prophecies by the † commiſſion of the King.

† *Ebr. hands.*

3 Of Ieduthun, the ſonnes of Ieduthun, Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Ieſhaiah, Aſhabiah and Mattithiah, b ſixe, vnder the hands of their father: Ieduthun *ſang* c prophecies with an harpe, for to giue thanks and to praiſe the Lord.

b Whereof one is not here numbred.

c Meaning, Pſalme and ſongs to praiſe God.

4 Of Heman, the ſonnes of Heman, Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Vzziel, Shebuel, and Ierimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, & Romamtiezer, Ioſhbekaſhah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth.

5 All theſe were the ſonnes of Heman, the Kings ‖ Seer in the wordes of God to lift vp the ‖ horne: and God gaue to Heman fourteene ſons and three daughters.

‖ *Or, Prophet.*

‖ *Or, power, meaning of the king.*

6 All theſe were vnder the ‖ hand of their father ſinging in the houſe of the Lord with cymbals, viols and harps, for the ſeruice of the houſe of God, and Aſaph, and Ieduthun, and Heman *vvere* at the Kings † commandement.

‖ *Or, gouernments.*

† *Ebr. hand.*

7 So was their number with their brethren that were inſtructed in the ſongs of the Lord, *euen* of all that were cunning, two hundreth foureſcore and eight.

d Who ſhould be in euery company and courſe.

e Without reſpect to age or cunning,

f So that he ſerued in the firſt turne, and the reſt euery one as his turne followed orderly.

8 And they caſt lots, d charge againſt *charge*, as well e ſmall as great, the cunning man as the ſcholer.

9 And the firſt lot fell to f Ioſeph, *vvhich vvas* of Aſaph, the ſecond, to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and his ſonnes were twelue.

10 The third, to Zaccur, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren *vvere* twelue.

‖ *Or, the Zirites.*

11 The fourth, to ‖ Izri, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelue.

12 The fifth, to Nethaniah, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelue.

13 The ſixth, to Bukkiah, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelue.

14 The ſeuenth, to Ieſharelah, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelue.

15 The eighth, to Ieſhaiaſh, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelue,

16 The

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelve.
17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelve.
18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelve.
19 The twelfth to Aſhabiah, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelve.
20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelve.
21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelve.
22 The fifteenth to Ierimoth, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelve.
23 The ſixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelve.
24 The ſeventeenth to Ioſhbekaſhah, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelve.
25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelve.
26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelve.
27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelve.
28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelve.
29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelve.
30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelve.
31 The foure and twentieth, to Romanti-ezer, *he*, his ſonnes and his brethren twelve.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*1 The porters of the Temple are ordeined, every man to the gate, which he ſhould keepe, 20 and over the treaſure.*

CConcerning the ‖ diviſions of the porters, of the Korhites, Meſhelemiah the ſonne of Kore of the ſonnes of [a] Aſah.
2 And the ſonnes of Meſhelemiah, Zechariah the eldeſt, Iediael the ſecond, Zebadiah the third, Iathniel the fourth,
3 Elam the fifth, Iehohanan the ſixth, *and* Elihoenai the ſeventh.
4 And the ſonnes of Obed Edom, Shemaiah the eldeſt, Iehozabad the ſecond, Ioah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,
5 Ammiel the ſixth, Iſſachar the ſeventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God had [b] bleſſed him.
6 And to Shemaiah his ſonne were ſonnes borne that [c] ruled in the houſe of their father, for they were men of might.
7 The ſonnes of Shemaiah *vvere* Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, *and* his brethren, ſtrong men: Elihu alſo, and Shemachiah.
8 All theſe were of the ‖ ſonnes of Obed Edom, they and their ſonnes and their brethren mighty and [d] ſtrong to ſerve, *even* threeſcore and two of Obed Edom.
9 And of Meſhelemiah ſonnes and brethren, eighteene mighty men.
10 And of Hoſah of the ſonnes of Merari, the ſonnes *vvere* Shuri the chiefe, and (though he was not the eldeſt, yet his father made him the chiefe.)
11 Helkiah the ſecond, Tebaliah the third, *and* Zechariah the fourth: all the ‖ ſonnes and the brethren of Hoſah *vvere* thirteene.
12 Of theſe *vvere* the ‖ diviſions of the porters, of the chiefe men, *having* the charge [e] againſt their brethren, to ſerve in the houſe of the Lord.
13 And they caſt lottes both ſmall and great, for the houſe of their fathers, for every gate.
14 And the lot on the Eaſt-ſide fell to ‖ Shelemiah: then they caſt lots for Zechariah his ſonne [f] a wiſe counſeller, and his lot came out Northward:
15 To Obed Edom Southwarde, and to his ſonnes the houſe of [g] Aſuppim:
16 To Shuppim and to Hoſah Weſtward with the gate [h] of Sallecheth by the paved ſtreete that goeth upward, ward over againſt ward.
17 Eaſtward *vvere* ſixe Levites, *and* Northward foure a day, *and* Southward foure a day, and toward Aſuppim [i] two *and* two.
18 In [k] Parbar toward the Weſt *vvere* foure by the paved ſtreete, and two in Parbar.
19 Theſe are the diviſions of the porters of the ſonnes of Kore, and of the ſonnes of Merari.
20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *vvas* over the treaſures of the houſe of God, and over the treaſures of the dedicate things.
21 Of the ſonnes of Laadan the ſonnes of the Gerſhunnites *deſcending* of Laadan, the chiefe fathers of Laadan *vvere* Gerſhunni *and* Iehieli.
22 The ſonnes of Iehieli *vvere* Zethan and Ioel his brother, *appoynted* over the treaſures of the houſe of the Lord.
23 Of the [l] Amramites, of the Izharites, of the Hebronites, *and* of the Ozielites.
24 And Shebuel the ſonne of Gerſhom, the ſonne of Moſes, ruler over the treaſures.
25 And of his ‖ brethren *vvhich came* of Eliezer, was Rehabiah his ſonne, and Ieſhaiah his ſonne, and Ioram his ſonne, and Zichri his ſonne, and Shelomith his ſonne.
26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *vvere* over all the treaſures of the dedicate things, which David the king, and the chiefe fathers, the captaines over thouſands, and hundreths, and the captaines of the armie had [m] dedicated.
27 (*For* of the battels and of the ſpoyles they did dedicate to maintaine the houſe of the Lord.)
28 And all that Samuel the Seer had dedicate, and Saul the ſonne of Kiſh, and Abner the ſonne of Ner, and Ioab the ſonne of Zeruiah, *and* whoſoever had dedicate *any thing*, *it vvas* under the hand of Shelomith, and his brethren.
29 Of the Izharites *vvas* Chenaniah and his ſonnes, for the buſineſſe [n] without over Iſrael, for officers and for Iudges.
30 Of the Hebronites, Aſhabiah and his brethren, men of activitie, a thouſand and ſeven hundreth were officers for Iſrael beyond Iorden Weſtward in all the buſineſſe of the Lord, and for the ſervice of [o] the King.
31 Among the Hebronites *vvas* Iediiah the chiefeſt, even the Hebronites by his generations according to the families. And in the fourtieth yeare of the reigne of David they were ſought for: and there were found among them men of activitie at Iazer in Gilead.
32 And his [p] brethren men of activitie, two thouſand and ſeven hundreth chiefe fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the halfe tribe of Maneſſeh, for every matter *perteining* to [q] God, and for the kings buſineſſe.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*Of the princes and rulers that miniſtred unto the King.*

THe children of Iſrael alſo after their number, *even* the chiefe fathers and captaines of thouſands and of hundreths, and their officers that



‖ *Or, courſes, or turnes.*
a This Aſaph was not the notable muſician, but another of that name called alſo Ebiaſaph, Chap. 6.23, 37, and 9.19, and alſo Iaſaph.
b In giving him many children.
c Or, like their fathers houſe, meaning, worthy men, and valiant.
‖ *Or, nephewes.*
d And meete to ſerve the office of the porterſhip.
‖ *Or, couſins.*
‖ *Or, courſes.*
e According to their turnes aſwell the one as the other.
‖ *Or, Meſhelemiah.*
f One expert and meete to keepe that gate.
g This was an houſe, where they uſed to reſort to conſult of things concerning the Temple, as a convocation-houſe.
h Whereat they uſed to caſt out the filth of the city.
i Meaning two one day, and two another.
k Which was an houſe wherein they kept the inſtruments of the Temple.
l Theſe alſo had charge over the treaſures.
‖ Or, *couſins.*
m According as the Lord commanded, Num. 31.28.
n Meaning, of things that were out of the city.
o That is, for the kings houſe.
p To wit, the couſins of Iediiah.
q Both in ſpirituall and temporall things.

‖ *Ebr. diuiſions, or bands.*

ſerued the king by diuers ‖ courſes, [a] which came in and went out, moneth by moneth throughout all the moneths of the yeere: in euery courſe *vvere* foure and twentie thouſand.

a Which executed their charge and office, which is meant by comming in, and going out.

2 Ouer the firſt courſe for the firſt moneth *vvas* Iaſhobeam the ſonne of Zabdiel: and in his courſe *vvere* foure and twenty thouſand.

3 Of the ſonnes of Peres *vvas* the chiefe ouer all the princes of the armies for the firſt moneth.

4 And ouer the courſe of the ſecond moneth was Dodai an Ahohite, and *this vvas* his courſe and Mikloth *vvas* [b] a captaine, and in his courſe *vvere* foure and twenty thouſand.

b That is, Dodais lieutenant.

5 The captaine of the third hoaſt for the third moneth *vvas* Benaiah the ſonne of Iehoiada the chiefe Prieſt: and in his courſe *vvere* foure and twenty thouſand.

6 This Benaiah was mighty among * thirtie and aboue the thirtie, and in his courſe *vvas* Amizabad his ſonne.

* 2. Sam. 23. 20. 22. 23.

7 The fourth for the fourth moneth *vvas* Aſahel the brother of Ioab, and Zebadiah his ſonne after him: and in his courſe *vvere* foure and twentie thouſand.

8 The fift for the fift moneth *vvas* prince Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his courſe foure and twenty thouſand.

9 The ſixt for the ſixt moneth *vvas* Ira the ſonne of Ikkeſh the Tekoite: and in his courſe foure and twentie thouſand.

10 The ſeuenth for the ſeuenth moneth *vvas* Helez the Pelonite, of the ſonnes of Ephraim: and in his courſe foure and twenty thouſand.

11 The eight for the eight moneth *vvas* Sibbecai the Huſhathite of the Zarhites, and in his courſe foure and twenty thouſand.

12 The ninth for the ninth moneth *vvas* Abiezer the Anethothite of the ſonnes of ‖ Iemini: and in his courſe foure and twenty thouſand.

‖ *Or, Beniamin.*

13 The tenth for the tenth moneth *vvas* Maharai the Netophathite of the Zarhites: and in his courſe foure and twenty thouſand.

14 The eleuenth for the eleuenth moneth *vvas* Benaiah the Pirathonite of the ſonnes of Ephraim: and in his courſe foure and twentie thouſand.

15 The twelft for the twelft moneth *vvas* Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel and in his courſe foure and twenty thouſand.

c Meaning, beſides theſe twelue captaines.

16 ¶ Moreouer [c] *the rulers* ouer the tribes of Iſrael *vvere theſe*: ouer the Reubenites *vvas* ruler, Eliezer the ſonne of Zichri: ouer the Shimeonites, Shephatiah the ſonne of Maachah:

17 Ouer the Leuites, Haſhabiah the ſonne of Remuel: ouer *them* of Aharon, *and* Zadok:

18 Ouer Iudah, Elihu of the brethren of Dauid: ouer Iſſachar, Omri the ſonne of Michael:

19 Ouer Zebulun, Iſhmaiah the ſonne of Obadiah: ouer Naphtali, Ierimoth the ſonne of Azriel:

20 Ouer the ſonnes of Ephraim, Hoſhea the ſonne of Azazziah: ouer the halfe tribe of Manaſſeh, Ioel the ſonne of Pedaiah:

d Which is beyond Iorden, in reſpect of Iudah: alſo one captaine was ouer the Reubenites and the Gadites.

21 Ouer the [d] *other* halfe tribe of Manaſſeh in Gilead, Iddo the ſonne of Zachariah: ouer Beniamin, Iaaſiel the ſonne of Abner:

22 Ouer Dan, Azariel the ſonne of Ieroham. Theſe are the princes of the tribes of Iſrael.

23 But Dauid tooke not the number of them from twentie yeere olde and vnder, becauſe the Lord had ſaid that hee would increaſe Iſrael like unto the ſtarres of the heauens.

24 And * Ioab the ſonne of Zeruiah began to number: but hee finiſhed it not, [e] becauſe there came wrath for it againſt Iſrael: neither was the number put into the [f] Chronicles of king Dauid.

* Chap. 21. 7.

e And the commandement of the King was abominable to Ioab, Chap. 21. 6.

f The Ebreywes make both theſe bookes of Chronicles but one, and at this verſe make the middes of the booke as touching the number of verſes.

25 And ouer the kings treaſures *vvas* Azmaueth the ſonne of Adiel: and ouer the treaſures in the fields, in the cities and in the villages, and in the towers *vvas* Iehonathan the ſonne of Vzziah:

26 And ouer the workemen in the field that tilleth the ground, *vvas* Ezri the ſonne of Chelub.

27 And ouer them that dreſſed the vines, *vvas* Shimei the Ramathite: and ouer that which appertained to the vines, and ouer the ſtore of the wine *vvas* Sabdi the Shiphmite:

28 And ouer the oliue trees and mulbery trees that were in the valleys, *vvas* Baal Hanan the Gederite: and ouer the ſtore of the oyle *vvas* Ioaſh:

29 And ouer the oxen that fed in Sharon, *vvas* Shetrai the Sharonite: and ouer the oxen in the valleys *vvas* Shaphat the ſonne of Adlai:

30 And ouer the camels *vvas* Obil the Iſhmaelite: & ouer the aſſes *vvas* Iehdeiah the Meronothite:

31 And ouer the ſheepe *vvas* Iaziz the Hagerite: all theſe were the rulers of the ſubſtance that was king Dauids.

32 And Iehonathan Dauids vncle a man of counſell & of vnderſtanding (for he was a [g] ſcribe) and Iehiel the ſonne of Hachmoni *vvere* with the Kings [h] ſonnes.

g That is, a man learned in the word of God.

h To be their ſchoolemaſters and teachers.

33 And Ahithophel *vvas* the kings counſeller, and Huſhai the Archite the kings friend.

34 And [i] after Ahithophel *vvas* Iehoiada the ſonne of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and captaine of the Kings armie *vvas* Ioab.

i After that Ahithophel had hanged himſelfe, 2. Sam. 17. 23, Iehoiada was made counſeller.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*3 Becauſe Dauid was forbidden to build the Temple, hee willeth Salomon and the people to performe it. 8 Exhorting him to feare the Lord.*

NOw Dauid aſſembled all the princes of Iſrael: the princes of the tribes, and the captaines of the bands that ſerued the King, and the captaines of thouſands, and the captains of hundreths, and the rulers of all the ſubſtance and poſſeſſion of the king, and of his ſonnes, with the ‖ eunuches, and the mightie, and all the men of power, vnto Ieruſalem.

‖ *Or, chiefe ſeruants, Gen. 37. 36.*

2 And King Dauid ſtood vp vpon his feete, and ſaid, Heare ye me, my brethren and my people: I purpoſed to haue built an houſe of [a] reſt for the Arke of the couenant of the Lord, and for a *footſtoole of our God, and haue made ready for the building,

a Were the Arke ſhould remaine, and remoue no more to and fro.

* Pſal. 96. 7.

3 But God ſaid vnto mee, * Thou ſhalt not build an houſe for my Name, becauſe thou haſt bene a man of warre, and haſt ſhed blood.

* 2. Sam. 7. 5, 13. Chap. 22. 8.

4 Yet *as* the Lord God of Iſrael choſe me before all the houſe of my father, to be King ouer Iſrael for euer (from in Iudah would hee chuſe a prince, and of the houſe of [b] Iudah is the houſe of my father, and among the ſonnes of my father he delighted in me to make me king ouer Iſrael.)

b According to the prophecie of Iaakob, Gen. 49. 8.

5 * So of all my ſonnes (for the Lord hath giuen me many ſonnes) he hath euen choſen Salomon my ſonne to ſit vpon the throne of the kingdome of the Lord ouer Iſrael.

* Wiſd. 9. 7.

6 And he ſayd vnto mee, Salomon thy ſonne, he

he ſhall build mine houſe & my courts: for I haue choſen him to be my ſonne, & I wil be his father.

7 I will ſtabliſh therefore his kingdome for euer, if he endeuour himſelfe to doe my commandements, and my iudgements, as c this day.

c If he continue to keepe my lawe and depart not therefrom, as he doeth hitherto.

8 Now therefore in the ſight of all Iſrael the congregation of the Lord, and in the audience of our God, keepe and ſeeke for all the commaundements of the Lord your God, that ye may poſſeſſe this d good land, and leaue it for an inheritance for your children after you e for euer.

d To wit, of Canaan.

e He declareth that nothing can ſeparate them from the commodity of this land, both for themſelues and their poſteritie, but their ſinnes and iniquitie.

9 And thou Salomon my ſonne, know thou the God of thy father, and ſerue him with a perfit heart, and with a willing mind: * For the Lord ſearcheth all hearts, and vnderſtandeth all the imaginations of thoughts: if thou ſeeke him, hee will be found of thee, but if thou forſake him, hee will caſt thee off for euer.

* 1. Sam. 16, 7. Pſalm 7, 9. Ierem. 11. 20. and 17. 10. and 20. 12.

10 Take heed now, for the Lord hath choſen thee to builde f the houſe of the Sanctuary: be ſtrong *therefore* and g doe it.

f Meaning, for his Arke.

g Put it in execution.

11 ¶ Then Dauid gaue to Salomon his ſonne the paterne of the porch and of the houſes thereof, and of the cloſets thereof, and of the galleries thereof, and of the chambers thereof that are within, and of the houſe of the mercy ſeate,

12 And the paterne of all that † he had in his minde for the courts of the houſe of the Lord, and for all the chambers round about, for the treaſures of the houſe of God, and for the treaſures of the dedicate things,

† Ebr. *that were in his ſpirit with him.*

13 And for the courſes of the Prieſtes, and of the Leuites, and for all the worke for the ſeruice of the houſe of the Lord, and for all the veſſels of the miniſtery of the houſe of the Lord.

14 *Hee gaue* of gold by weight, for *the veſſels* of gold, for all the veſſels of all maner of ſeruice, *and* all the veſſels of ſiluer by weight, for all maner veſſels of all maner of ſeruice.

15 The weight alſo of golde for the h candleſticks, and gold for their lamps, with the weight for euery candleſticke, and for the lamps thereof, and for the candleſtickes of ſiluer by the weight of the candleſticke, and the lamps thereof according to the vſe of euery candleſticke,

h That is, the ten candleſtickes, 1. King. 7. 49.

16 And the weight of the gold for the tables of ſhewbread, for euery table, and ſiluer for the tables of ſiluer,

17 And pure gold for the fleſhhookes, and the bowles, and ‖ plates, and for baſens, gold in weight for euery baſen, and for ſiluer baſens, by weight for euery baſen,

‖ Or, *coueringes.*

18 And for the altar of incenſe, pure gold by weight, and gold for the paterne of i the charet of the Cherubs that ſpred themſelues, and couered the Arke of the couenant of the Lord:

i Meaning, of the mercy-ſeat which couered the Arke, which was called the charet, becauſe the Lord declared himſelfe there.

19 All, *ſaid he*, by writting ſent to me k by the hand of the Lord, *vvhich* made mee vnderſtand all the workemanſhip of the paterne.

k For all this was left in writting in the booke of the Law, Exod. 25, 40. which booke the King was bound to put in execution, Deut. 17, 19.

20 And Dauid ſayde to Salomon his ſonne, Be ſtrong and of a valiant courage, and doe it: feare not, nor be afraide: for the Lord God, *euen* my God *is* with thee: hee will not leaue thee, nor forſake thee, till thou haſt finiſhed all the worke for the ſeruice of the houſe of the Lord.

21 Behold alſo, the companies of the Prieſtes and the Leuites for all the ſeruice of the houſe of God, euen *they ſhall be* with thee for the whole worke, l with euery free heart that is skilfull in any maner of ſeruice. The princes alſo and the people *vvill be* † wholly at thy commandement.

l That is, euery one will be ready to helpe thee with thoſe gifts that God hath giuen him.

† Ebr. *at all thy worde.*

## CHAP. XXIX.

*a The offering of Dauid and of the princes for the building of the Temple. 10 Dauid giueth thankes to the Lord. 20 He exhorteth the people to doe the ſame. 22 Salomon is created king. 28 Dauid dieth, and Salomon his ſonne reigneth in his ſtead.*

MOreouer, Dauid the King ſayde vnto all the Congregation, God hath choſen Salomon mine onely ſonne, yong and tender, and the worke *is* great: for this houſe *is* not for man, but for the a Lord God.

a And therefore it tought to be excellent in all points.

2 Now I haue prepared with all my power for the houſe of my God, gold for *veſſels* of gold, and ſiluer for *them* of ſiluer, and braſſe for *things* of braſſe, yron for *things* of yron, and wood for *things* of wood, and onyx ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet, and carbuncle ſtones, and of diuers colours, and all precious ſtones, and marble ſtones in abundance.

3 Moreouer, becauſe I haue b delight in the houſe of my God, I haue of mine owne gold and ſiluer, which I haue giuen to the houſe of my God beſide all that I haue prepared for the houſe of the Sanctuarie,

b His great zeale toward the furtherance of the Temple made him to ſpare no expenſes, but to beſtowe his owne peculiar treaſure.

4 Euen c three thouſand talents of gold of the gold of Ophir, and ſeuen thouſand talents of fined ſiluer to ouerlay the walles of the houſes,

c He ſheweth what he had of his owne ſtore for the Lords houſe.

5 The golde for the *things* of golde, and the ſiluer for *things* of ſiluer, and for all the worke by the hands of artificers: and who is d willing ‖ to fill his hand to day vnto the Lord?

d He was not onely liberall himſelfe, but prouoked others to ſet foorth the worke of God.

‖ Or, *to offer.*

6 So the princes of the families, and the princes of the tribes of Iſrael, and the captaines of thouſands and of hundreds, with the rulers of the kings worke, offered willingly,

7 And they gaue for the ſeruice of the houſe of God, fiue thouſand talents of gold, and ten thouſand pieces, and ten thouſand talents of ſiluer, and eighteen thouſand talents of braſſe, and one hundred thouſand talents of yron.

8 And they with whom *precious* ſtones were e found, gaue them to the treaſure of the houſe of the Lord by the hand of Iehiel the Geerſhunite.

e Meaning, them that had any.

9 And the people reioyced when they offered willingly: for they offered willingly vnto the Lord, with a f perfit heart. And Dauid the king alſo * reioyced with great ioy.

f That is, with a good courage and without hypocriſie.

* Pſalm 122. 1.

10 Therefore Dauid bleſſed the Lord before all the Congregation, and Dauid ſaid, Bleſſed *be* thou, O Lord God of g Iſrael our father, for euer and euer.

g Which diddeſt reueale thy ſelfe to our father Iaakob.

11 Thine, O Lord, is greatneſſe and power, and glory and victorie, and prayſe: for all that is in heauen & in earth *is thine*: thine is the kingdome, O Lord, and thou excelleſt as head ouer all.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reigneſt ouer all, and in thine hand is power and ſtrength, and in thine hand it is to make great, and to giue ſtrength vnto all.

h We gaue thee nothing of our owne, but that which we haue receiued of thee: for whether the gifts be corporall or ſpirituall, we receiue them all of God, and therefore muſt giue him the glory.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thanke thee, and prayſe thy glorious name.

14 But who am I, and what is my people, that wee ſhould be able to offer willingly after this ſort? for all things h come of thee: and of thine owne hand we haue giuen thee.

15 For wee are i ſtrangers before thee, and ſoiourners like all our fathers: our dayes *are* like the ſhadowe vpon the earth, and there is none † abiding.

i And therefore haue this land but lent to vs for a time.

† Ebr. *waiting for them to returne.*

16 O Lord our God, all this abundance that wee haue prepared to builde thee an houſe for thine holy Name, is of thine hand, and all *is* thine.

17 I know alſo my God, that thou * trieſt the heart, and haſt pleaſure in righteouſneſſe: I haue offered willingly in the vprightnes of mine heart all theſe things: now alſo haue I ſeene thy people which are found here, to offer vnto thee willingly with ioy.

18 O Lord God of Abraham, Izhak, and Iſrael our fathers, keepe this for euer in the k purpoſe, *and* the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their hearts vnto thee.

19 And giue vnto Salomon my ſonne a perfect heart to keepe thy commandements, thy teſtimonies, and thy ſtatutes, and to do all things, and to build the houſe which I haue prepared.

20 ¶ And Dauid ſaid to all the congregation, Now bleſſe the Lord your God. And all the Congregation bleſſed the Lord God of their fathers, and bowed downe their heads, and worſhipped the Lord and the l king.

21 And they offered ſacrifices vnto the Lord, and on the morrow after that day, they offered burnt offerings vnto the Lord, *euen* a thouſand yong bullocks, a thouſand rams, *and* a thouſand ſheepe, with their m drinke offerings, and ſacrifices in abundance for all Iſrael.

22 And they did eate and drinke before the Lord the ſame day with great ioy, and they made Salomon the ſonne of Dauid king the ſecond time, and anoynted him prince before the Lord, and Zadok for the high Prieſt.

23 So Salomon ſate on the n throne of the Lord, as king in ſteade of Dauid his father, and proſpered: and all Iſrael obeyed him.

24 And all the princes and men of power, and all the ſonnes of king Dauid † ſubmitted themſelues vnder king Salomon.

25 And the Lord magnified Salomon in dignitie, in the ſight of all Iſrael, and gaue him ſo glorious a kingdome, as no king had before him in Iſrael.

26 ¶ * Thus Dauid the ſonne of Iſhai reigned ouer all Iſrael.

27 And the ſpace that hee reigned ouer Iſrael, *vvas* fortie yeere: ſeuen yeere reigned hee in Hebron, and three and thirtie yeere reigned he in Ieruſalem:

28 And he died in a good age, full of dayes, riches and honour, and Salomon his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

29 Concerning the actes of Dauid the king, firſt and laſt, behold they are written in the booke of Samuel the Seer, and in the booke of o Nathan the Prophet, and in the booke of Gad the Seer,

30 With all his reigne and his power, and p times that went ouer him, and ouer Iſrael, and ouer all the kingdomes of the earth.

* 1. Sam. 16, 7. *Chap.* 28. 9.

k Continue them in his good mind, that they may ſerue thee willingly.

l That is, did reuerence the king.

m Meaning, all kind of licour which they mingled with their ſacrifices, as wine, oyle, &c.

n This declareth that the Kings of Iudah were figures of Chriſt, who was the true anoynted, and to whom God gaue the chiefe gouernment of all things.

† *Ebr. gaue the hand.*

* 1. *King.* 2. 12.

o The bookes of Nathan and Gad are thought to haue bene loſt in the captiuitie.

p Meaning, the troubles and griefes.

# THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE CHRONICLES.

## THE ARGUMENT.

*THis ſecond booke containeth briefly in effect that, vvhich is comprehended in the tvvo bookes of the Kings: that is, from the reigne of Salomon to the deſtruction of Ieruſalem, and the carying avvay of the people captiue into Babylon. In this ſtorie are certaine things declared and ſet foorth more copiouſly then in the bookes of the Kings, and therefore ſerue greatly to the vnderſtanding of the Prophets. But three things are here chiefly to be conſidered. Firſt, that the godly kings, vvhen they savv the plages of God prepared againſt their countrey for ſinne, had recourſe to the Lord, and by earneſt prayer vvere heard, and the plagues remooued. The ſecond, hovv it is a thing that greatly offendeth God, hovv the good rulers euer loued the Prophets of God, and vvere very zealous to ſet foorth his religion throughout all their dominions, and contrarivviſe, the vvicked hated his miniſters, depoſed them, and for the true religion and vvord of God, ſet vp idolatrie, and ſerued God according to the fantaſie of men. Thus haue vve hitherto the chiefe acts from the beginning of the vvorld to the building againe of Ieruſalem, vvhich vvas the tvvo and thirtieth yeere of Darius, and containe in the vvhole, three thouſand, fiue hundred, threeſcore and eighteene yeeres, and ſixe moneths.*

## CHAP. I.

*6 The offering of Salomon at Gibeon. 8 Hee prayeth vnto God to giue him wiſedome: 11 Which he giueth him, and more. 14 The number of his charets and horſemen, 15 and of his riches.*

SHen Salomon the ſonne of Dauid was ‖ confirmed in his kingdome: and the Lord his God *vvas* with him, and magnified him highly.

2 And Salomon a ſpake vnto all Iſrael, to the captaines of thouſands, and of hundreds, and to the iudges, and to all the gouernours in all Iſrael, *euen* the chiefe fathers.

3 So Salomon and all the Congregation with him went to the high place that was at b Gibeon: for there was the Tabernacle c of the Congregation of God which Moſes the ſeruant of the Lord had made in the wilderneſſe.

4 But the Arke of God had Dauid brought vp from Kiriath-iearim, when Dauid had made preparation for it: for he had pitched a tent for it in Ieruſalem.

5 Moreouer, the d braſen altar * that Bezaleel the ſonne of Uri, the ſonne of Hur had made, did het ſet before the Tabernacle of the Lord: and Salomon and the Congregation ſought it.

6 And Salomon offered there before the Lord vpon the braſen altar that was in the Tabernacle of the Congregation: * euen a thouſand burnt offerings offered he vpon it.

7 ¶ The ſame night did God appeare vnto Salomon, and ſaid vnto him, Aske what I ſhall

‖ Or, *ſtabliſhed, and ſtrong, reade* 2. *King.* 2. 46.

a That is, hee proclaimed a ſolemne ſacrifice, and commanded that all ſhould be at the ſame.

b Reade 1. King. 3. 4.

c So called, becauſe that God thereby ſhewed certaine ſignes to the congregation of his preſence.

d Which was for the burnt offerings, Exod. 27. 1.

* *Exod.* 38. 1. 2.

* 2. *King.* 3. 4.

shall give thee.

8 And Salomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reigne in his stead.

9 Now *therefore*, O Lord God, let thy promise unto David my father be e true: for thou hast made mee King over a great people, like to the dust of the earth.

e Performe thy promise made to my father concerning me.

10 Give me now wisedome and knowledge, that I may f go out and go in before this people: for who can judge this thy great people?

f That I may governe this people, meade 1 Chro. 27.1. and 1 King. 3.7.

11 And God said to Salomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, treasures nor honour, nor the g lives of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life, but hast asked for thee wisedome and knowledge, that thou mightest judge my people, over whom I have made thee King,

g That is, to be revenged on thine enemies.

12 Wisedome and knowledge is granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches and treasures and honour, so that there hath not bene the like among the kings which were before thee, neither after thee shall there be the like.

13 Then Salomon came from the high place that was in Gibeon, to Ierusalem from before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and reigned over Israel,

14 * And Salomon gathered the charets and horsemen: and he had a thousand and foure hundreth charets, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he placed in the h charet cities, and with the King at Ierusalem.

* 1. *King.* 10.26.

h Which were cities appointed to keepe and maintaine the charets.

15 And the king gave gold and silver at Ierusalem as i stone, and gave cedar-trees as the wild figtrees, that are abundantly in the plaine.

i Hee caused so great plentie, that it was no more esteemed then stones.

16 Also Salomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and * fine linnen: k the Kings marchants received the fine linnen for a price.

* *Isa.* 19.9. *ezek.* 27.7.

17 They came up also and brought out of Egypt *some* charet, *worth* sixe hundreth *shekels* of silver, that is an horse for an hundreth and fiftie: and thus they brought *horses* to all the kings of the Hittites, and to the kings of Aram by their † meanes.

k Reade 1. King. 10.28.

† *Ebr. hands.*

## CHAP. II.

*a The number of Salomons workemen to build the Temple. 3 Salomon sendeth to Huram the King of Tyrus for wood and workmen.*

THen Salomon determined to build an house for the Name of the Lord, and an ‖ house for his kingdome.

‖ *Or, Palace.*

2 And Salomon tolde out seventie thousand that bare burdens, and fourescore thousand men to hewe *stones* in the mountaine, and three thousand, and a sixe hundreth to oversee them.

a Which is to be understood of all sorts of officers and overseers: for els the chiefe officers were but 3300, as 1. King. 5.16.

3 And Salomon sent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyrus, saying, As thou hast done to David my father, and didst * send him cedar-trees to build him an house to dwell in *so doe to me.*

‖ *Or, Hiram.*

* 2. *Sam.* 5.11.

4 Beholde, I build an house unto the Name of the Lord my God, to sanctifie it unto him, and to burne sweete incense before him, and for the continuall shewbread, and for the burnt-offrings of the morning and evening, on the Sabbathdayes, and in the new moneths, and in the solemne feasts of the Lord our God: this is a perpetuall thing for Israel.

5 And the house which I build, *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 Who is hee then that can be able to build him an house, when the heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot containe him? who am I then that I should build him an house? but *I doe it* to burne b incense before him.

b That is, to doe the service which he hath commanded, signifying that none is able to honour and serve God in that perfection as his majesty deserve.

7 Send me now therefore a cunning man that can worke in gold, in silver, and in brasse, and in yron, and in purple, and in ‖ crimosin and blue silke, and that can grave in graven worke with the cunning men that are with me in Iudah and in Ierusalem, whom David my father hath prepared.

‖ *Or, scarlet.*

8 Send mee also cedar-trees, firre-trees and c ‖ Algummim-trees from Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to hew timber in Lebanon: and beholde, my servants *shall be* with thine,

c Some take it for Brasil, or the wood called Ebenum, others for corall.

‖ *Or, Almuggim.*

9 That they may prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I doe build, *is* great and wonderfull.

10 And behold, I will give to thy servants the cutters and the hewers of timber twentie thousand † measures of beaten wheate, and twentie thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twentie d thousand baths of oyle.

† *Ebr. Corins.*

d Of Bath reade 1 King. 7.26. it is called also Epha, but Epha is to measure drie things, as Bath is a measure for liquours.

11 Then Huram king of Tyrus answered in writting which he send to Salomon, Because the Lord hath loved his people, he hath made thee King over them.

12 Huram said moreover, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel, which made the heaven and the earth, and that hath given unto David the King a e wise sonne, that hath discretion, prudence and understanding to build an house for the Lord, and a palace for his kingdome.

e The very heathen confessed that it was a singular gift of God, when hee gave to any nation a King that was wise and of understanding, albeit it appeareth that this Hiram had the true knowledge of God.

13 Now therefore I have sent a wise man, *and* of understanding of my father Hurams,

14 The sonne of a woman, of the f daughters of Dan: and his father was a man of Tyrus, and he can skill to worke in gold, in silver, in brasse, in yron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue silke, and in fine linnen, and in crimosin, and can grave in all graven workes, and broyder in all broydered worke that shalbe given him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

f It is also written that she was of the tribe of Naphtali, 1. King. 7.14. which may be understood that by reason of the confusion of tribes, which then began to be, they maried in divers tribes, so that by her father she might be of Dan, and by her mother of Naphtali.

15 Now therefore the wheate and the barley, the oyle and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants.

16 And we will cut wood in Lebanon as much as thou shalt neede, and will bring it to thee in ‖ rafts by the sea to ‖ Iapho, so thou mayest cary them to Ierusalem.

‖ *r. ships.*

‖ *Or, Ioppe.*

17 ¶ And Salomon numbred all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the numbring that his father David had numbred them: and they were found an hundreth and three and fiftie thousand, and sixe hundreth.

18 And hee set seventie thousand of them to the burden, and fourescore thousand to hew *stones* in the mountaine, and three thousand and sixe hundreth overseers to cause the people to worke.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The Temple of the Lord, and the poarch are builded, with other things thereto belonging.*

SO * Salomon began to build the house of the Lord in Ierusalem, in mount a Moriah which had beene declared unto David his father, in the place that David prepared in the threshing-floore of * Ornan the Iebusite.

* 1. *King.* 6.1.

a Which is the mountaine where Abraham thought to have sacrificed his sonne, Gen. 22.2

* 2. *Sam.* 24.16,21.

2 And hee beganne to build in the second

moneth *and* the ſecond day, in the fourth yeare of his reigne.

3 And theſe are the *meaſures vvhereon* Salomon grounded to build the houſe of God: the length of cubits after the firſt [b] meaſure *vvas* threeſcore cubites, and the breadth twenty cubites:

4 And the porch that was before the length in the front [c] of the breadth, *vvas* twenty cubites, and the height *vvas* an [d] hundreth and twentie, and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater houſe he ſieled with firre-tree which he overlaid with good gold, and graved thereon palm-trees and chaines.

6 And hee overlaide the houſe with precious ſtone for beautie: and the gold *vvas* gold of [e] Paruaim.

7 The houſe, I ſay, the beames, poſtes, and walles thereof and the doores thereof overlaide hee with gold, and graved Cherubims upon the walles.

8 ¶ He made alſo the houſe of the moſt holy place: the length thereof *vvas* in the front of the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubites, and the breadth thereof twenty cubites: and hee overlaid it with the beſt gold, of ſixe hundreth talents.

9 And the weight of the nailes *vvas* fiftie ſhekels of gold, and he overlayd the chambers with gold.

10 ¶ And in the houſe of the moſt holy place he made two Cherubims wrought like children, and overlayd them with gold.

11 * And the wings of the Cherubims *vvere* twenty cubites long: the one wing *vvas* five cubites, reaching to the wall of the houſe, and the other wing five cubites, reaching to the wing of the other Cherub.

12 Likewiſe the wing of the other Cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe, and the other wing five cubites, joyning to the wing of the other Cherub.

13 The wings of theſe Cherubims were ſpread abroad twenty cubites, they ſtood on their feete, and their faces *vvere* toward the houſe.

14 ¶ He made alſo the [f] vaile of blue ſilke and purple, and crimoſin, and fine linnen, and wrought Cherubims thereon.

15 ¶ And he made before the houſe two pillars [g] of five and thirty cubits high: and the chapiter that was upon the top of *each* of them *vvas* five cubites.

16 Hee made alſo chaines for the Oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars, and made an [h] hundreth pomegranates, and put them among the chaines.

17 And hee ſet up the pillars before the Temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left, and called that on the right hand Iachin, and that on the left hand Boaz.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *The altar of braſſe.* 2 *The molten ſea.* 6 *The caldrons.* 7 *The candleſticks, &c.*

AND hee made an altar of braſſe twentie cubites long, and twentie cubites broad, and ten cubites high.

2 And he made a molten [a] Sea of ten cubites from brim to brim, round in compaſſe, and five cubites high: and a line of thirty cubits did compaſſe it about.

3 And under [b] it was the faſhion of oxen, which did compaſſe it round about, [c] tenne in a cubite compaſſing the Sea about: two rowes of oxen were caſt when it was molten.

4 It ſtood upon twelve oxen: three looked toward the North, and three looked toward the Weſt, and three looked toward the South, and three looked toward the Eaſt, and the Sea *ſtood* above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

5 And the thickeneſſe thereof *vvas* an hand breadth, and the brim thereof *vvas* like the worke of the brim of a cup, with floures of ‖ lilies: it conteined [d] three thouſand baths.

6 ¶ He made alſo ten caldrons, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to waſh in them, *and* to cleanſe in them that which apperteined to the burnt-offrings: but the Sea *vvas* for the Prieſts to waſh in.

7 ¶ And hee made ten candleſtickes of gold (according to [e] their forme) and put them in the Temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 ¶ And he made ten tables, and put them in the Temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left: and he made an hundreth baſins of gold.

9 And hee made the court of the Prieſts, and the great [f] court and doores for the court, and overlaid the doores thereof with braſſe.

10 And hee ſet the ſea on the right ſide Eaſtward toward the South.

11 And Huram made ‖ pots and beſoms and baſins, and Huram finiſhed the worke that hee ſhould made for King Salomon for the houſe of God,

12 *To vvit,* two pillars, and the bowles and the chapiters on the top of the two pillars, and two grates to cover the two bowles of the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars:

13 And foure hundreth pomegranates for the two grates, two rowes of pomegranates for every grate to cover the two bowles of the chapiters, that were upon the pillars.

14 Hee made alſo baſes, and made caldrons upon the baſes:

15 *And* a Sea, and twelve buls under it:

16 Pots alſo and beſoms, and fleſhhookes, and all theſe veſſels made Huram [g] his father to King Salomon for the houſe of the Lord of ſhining braſſe.

17 In the plaine of Iorden did the King caſt them in clay betweene Succoth and Zaredathah.

18 And Salomon made all theſe veſſels in great abundance: for the weight of braſſe could not be reckoned.

19 And Salomon made all the veſſels that were for the houſe of God: the golden altar alſo and the tables, whereon the [h] ſhewbread ſtood.

20 Moreover, the candleſtickes with their lampes, to burne them after the manner before the Oracle, of pure gold.

21 And the floures and the lampes, and the ſnuffers of gold, which was fine gold.

22 And the ‖ hookes, and the baſins, and the ſpoones, and the aſhpans of pure gold: the entry alſo of the houſe *and* doores thereof within, *even* of the moſt holy place: and the doores of the houſe, *to vvit,* of the Temple *vvere* [i] of gold.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The things dedicated by David are put in the Temple.* 2 *The Arke is brought into the Temple.* 10 *What was within it.* 12 *They ſing praiſe to the Lord.*

SO * was all the worke finiſhed that Salomon made for the houſe of the Lord, and Salomon brought

b According to the whole length of the Temple, comprehending the moſt holy place with the reſt.
c It conteined as much as did the breadth of the Temple, 1 King. 6. 3.
d From the foundation to the top: For in the booke of the kings mention is made from the foundation to the firſt ſtage.
e Some thinke it is that place which is called Peru.

* 1. King. 6. 14.

f Which ſeparated the Temple from the moſt holy place.
g Every one was eighteene cubits long, but the halfe cubite could not be ſeene, for it was hid in the roundeſſes of the chapiter, and therefore he giveth to every one but 17. and an halfe.
h For every pillar an hundreth, reade 1. King. 7. 20.

a A great veſſell of braſſe, ſo called, becauſe of the great quantity of water, which it contained, 1. King. 7. 24.
b Meaning, under the brim of the ſea, as 1. King. 7. 24.
c In the length of every cubite were ten heads or knops, which in all are 300.

‖ *Or, ſloure delices.*
d In the firſt booke of kings, Chap. 7. 26. mention is onely made of two thouſand, but the leſſe number was taken there, and here according as the meaſures prooved afterward, is declared.
e Even as they ſhould be made.

f Called alſo the porch of Salomon. Act. 3. 11. It is alſo taken for the Temple where Chriſt preached, Matth. 21. 23.

‖ *Or, caldrons.*

g Whom Salomon reverenced for the gifts that God had given him, as a father: he had the ſame name alſo that Huram the king of Tyrus had, his mother was a Iewesſe, and his father a Tyrian. Some reade, for his father, the author of this worke.
h In Ebrew, the bread of the faces, becauſe they were ſet before the Arke, where the Lord ſhewed his preſence.

‖ *Or, inſtruments of muſicke.*
i That is, covered with plates of gold.

* 1. King. 7. 51. *and* 8. 1.

brought in the things that David his father had dedicated, with the silver and the gold, and all the vessels, *and* put them among the treasures of the house of God.

2 Then Salomon assembled the Elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chiefe fathers of the children of Israel unto Ierusalem, to bring up the Arke of the covenant of the Lord from the [a] city of David, which is Zion.

3 And all the men of Israel assembled unto the king at the [b] feast: it was in the seventh [c] moneth.

4 And all the Elders of Israel came, and the Levites tooke up the Arke.

5 And they caried up the Arke, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and all the holy vessels that were in the Tabernacle, those did the Priests *and* Levites bring up.

6 And king Salomon and all the Congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him, *were* before the Arke, offering sheepe and bullockes, which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 So the Priests brought the Arke of the covenant of the Lord unto his place, into the Oracle of the house, into the most Holy place, *even* under the wings of the Cherubims.

8 For the Cherubims stretched out *their* wings over the place of the Arke, and the Cherubims covered the Arke and the barres thereof above.

9 And they drew out the barres, that the ends of the barres might be seene out of the Arke before the Oracle, but they were not seene ‖ without: and there they are unto this day.

10 Nothing *was* in the Arke, save [d] the two Tables, which Moses gave at Horeb, where the Lord made a covenant with the children of Israel when they came out of Egypt.

11 And when the Priests were come out of the Sanctuarie (for all the Priests that were present, were [e] sanctified *and* did not wait by course.

12 And the Levites the singers of all sorts, *as* of Asaph, of Heman, of Ieduthun, and of their sonnes and of their brethren, being clad in fine linnen, stood with cymbals, and with violes, and harps at the East end of the Altar, and with them an hundreth and twentie Priestes blowing with trumpets.

13 And they were [f] as one, blowing trumpets, and singing, and made one sound to be heard in praysing and thanking the Lord, and when they lift up *their* voyce with trumpets, and with cymbals, and with instruments of musicke, and when they praysed the Lord, *singing*, [g] For he is good, because his mercy *lasteth* for ever) then the house, *even* the house of the Lord was filled with a cloud,

14 So that the Priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the House of God.

a Reade 2.Sam.6.12.

b When the things were dedicate and brought into the Temple.

c Called in Ebrew Ethanim, conteining part of September and part of October, 1.King.8,2. which moveth the Iewes called the first moneth, because they say, that the world was created in that moneth, and after they came from Egypt, they began at March: but because this opinion is uncertaine, we make March ever the first, as best writers doe.

‖ *Or, without the Oracle.*

d For Aarons rod and Manna were taken thence before it was brought to this place.

e Were prepared to serve the Lord.

f They agreed all in one tune.

g This was the effect of their songs, Psal.118.1. and 136,1.

## CHAP. VI.

*3 Salomon blesseth the people. 4 He praiseth the Lord. 14 Hee prayeth unto God for those that shall pray in the Temple.*

* 1.*King.*8,12.

THen * Salomon [a] said, The Lord hath said that he would dwell in the darke cloud:

a After that he had serve the glory of the Lord in the cloude.

2 And I have built thee an house to dwell in, an habitation for thee to dwell in for ever.

3 And the King turned his face, and blessed all the Congregation of Israel (for all the Congregation of Israel stood *there.*)

4 And he said, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel, who spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his ‖ hand fulfilled it, saying,

‖ *Or, power.*

5 Since the day that I brought my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city of all the tribes of Israel to build an ‖ house, that my Name might be there, neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

‖ *Or, Temple.*

6 But I have chosen Ierusalem, that my Name might be there, and have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

7 * And it was in the heart of David my father to build an house unto the Name of the Lord God of Israel.

* 2.*Sam.*7,5.

8 But the Lord sayd to David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my Name, thou diddest well, that † thou wast so minded.

† *Ebr. that it was in thine heart.*

9 Notwithstanding, thou shalt not build the house, but thy sonne, which shall come out of thy loynes, he shall build an house unto my Name.

10 And the Lord hath performed his word that hee spake: and I am risen up in the roume of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel as the Lord promised, and have built an house to the Name of the Lord God of Israel.

11 And I have set the Arke there, wherein is the [b] covenant of the Lord, that he made with the children of Israel.

b Meaning, the two Tables, wherein is conteined the effect of the covenant that God made with our fathers.

12 And the [c] king stood before the altar of the Lord, in the presence of all the Congregation of Israel, and stretched out his hands,

c On a scaffold that was made for that purpose, that he praying for the whole people might be heard of all, as 1.King.8,22.

13 (For Salomon had made a brasen scaffold, and set it in the middes of the court, of five cubits long, and five cubites broad, and three cubites of height, and upon it he stood, and kneeled downe upon his knees before all the Congregation of Israel, and [d] stretched out his handes toward heaven.)

d Both to give thankes for the great benefits of God bestowed upon him, and also to pray for the perseverance and prosperitie of his people.

14 And said, O Lord God of Israel, * there *is* no God like thee in heaven nor in earth, which keepest covenant and mercie upon thy servants, that walke before thee with all their heart.

* 2 *Mac.*2,8.

15 Thou that hast kept with thy servant David my father, that thou hast promised him: for thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine ‖ hand, as *appeareth* this day.

‖ *Or, in effect, or by thy power.*

16 Therefore now, Lord God of Israel, keepe with thy servant David my father, that thou hast promised him, saying, Thou † shalt not want a man in my sight, that shall sit upon the throne of Israel, so that thy sonnes take heed to their wayes to walke in my Law, as thou hast walked before mee.

† *Ebr. a man shall not be cut off.*

17 And now, O Lord God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David.

18 (Is it true in deed, that God will dwell with man on earth? behold, the * heavens, and the heavens of heavens are not able to containe thee: how much more *unable* is this house which I have built?)

* 1.*King.*8,27.

19 But have thou respect to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Lord my God, to heare the cry and prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee,

20 That thine [e] eyes may be open toward this house day and night, *even* toward the place, whereof thou hast said, that thou wouldest put thy Name there, that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer, which thy servant prayeth in this place.

e That thou mayest declare in effect that thou hast a continuall care over this place.

21 Heare thou therefore the ſupplication of thy ſeruant, and of thy people Iſrael, which they pray in this place: and heare thou in the place of thine habitation, *euen* in heauen, and when thou heareſt, be mercifull.

22 ¶ * When a man ſhall ſinne againſt his f neighbour, and he lay vpon him an oath to cauſe him to ſweare, and the * ſwearer ſhall come before thine altar in this houſe,

23 Then heare thou in heauen, and doe, and iudge thy ſeruants, in recompenſing the wicked to bring his way g vpon his head, and in iuſtifying the righteous, to giue him according to his righteouſneſſe.

24 ¶ And when thy people Iſrael ſhalbe ouerthrowen before the enemie, becauſe they haue ſinned againſt thee, and turne againe, and ‖ confeſſe thy Name, and pray, and make ſupplication before thee in this houſe,

25 Then heare thou in heauen, and be mercifull vnto the ſinne of thy people Iſrael, and bring them againe vnto the land which thou gaueſt to them and to their fathers.

26 When heauen ſhall be ſhut vp, and there ſhall be no raine, becauſe they haue ſinned againſt thee, and ſhall pray in this place and confeſſe thy Name, and ‖ turne from their ſinne, when thou doeſt afflict them,

27 Then heare thou in heauen, and pardon the ſinne of thy ſeruants, and of thy people Iſrael (when thou haſt taught them the good way wherein they may walke) and giue raine vpon thy land, which thou haſt giuen vnto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ * When there ſhall be famine in the land, when there ſhall be peſtilence, blaſting, or mildew, when there ſhall be graſhopper, or caterpiller, when their enemie ſhall beſiege them † in the cities of their land, *or* any plague or any ſickeneſſe,

29 *Then* what prayer *and* ſupplication ſo euer ſhall be made of any man, or of all thy people Iſrael, when euery one ſhall know his owne plague, and his owne diſeaſe, and ſhall ſtretch forth his hands toward this houſe,

30 Heare thou then in heauen, thy dwelling place, and be mercifull, and giue euery man according vnto all his wayes, as thou doeſt know his h heart (for thou onely knoweſt the hearts of the children of men.)

31 That they may feare thee, and walke in thy wayes, as long as they liue in the land which thou gaueſt vnto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreouer, as touching the ſtranger which is not of thy people Iſrael, who ſhall come out of a farre countrey for thy great Names ſake, and thy mighty hand, and thy ſtretched out arme: when they ſhall come and i pray in this houſe,

33 Heare thou in heauen, thy dwelling place, and doe according to all that the ſtranger calleth for vnto thee, that all the people of the earth may know thy Name, and feare thee like thy people Iſrael, and that they may know that thy Name is called vpon in this houſe which I haue built.

34 ¶ When thy people ſhall goe out to battell againſt their enemies, by the way that k thou ſhalt ſend them, and they pray to thee, ‖ in the way toward this citie, which thou haſt choſen, euen toward the houſe which I haue built to thy Name,

35 Then heare thou in heauen their prayer and their ſupplication, and iudge the cauſe.

36 If they ſinne againſt thee (* for there is no man that ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliuer them vnto the enemies, and they take them and cary them away captiue vnto a land farre or neere,

37 If they ‖ turne againe to their heart in the land whither they be caried in captiues, and turne and pray vnto thee in the land of their captiuity, ſaying, We haue ſinned, we haue tranſgreſſed and haue done wickedly,

38 If they turne againe to thee with all their heart, and with all their ſoule in the land of their captiuitie, whither they haue caried them captiues, & pray toward their land, which thou gaueſt vnto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou haſt choſen, and toward the houſe which I haue built for thy Name,

39 Then heare thou in heauen, in the place of thine habitation, their prayer and their ſupplication, and ‖ iudge their cauſe, and be mercifull vnto thy people, which haue ſinned againſt thee.

40 Now my God, I beſeech thee, let thine eyes be open, and thine eares attent vnto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 * Nowe therefore ariſe, O Lord God, *to come* into thy l reſt, thou, and the Arke of thy ſtrength: O Lord God, let thy Prieſts be cloathed with m ſaluation, and let thy Saints reioyce in goodneſſe.

42 O Lord God, refuſe not the face of n thine anoynted: remember the mercies *promiſed* to Dauid thy ſeruant.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *The fire conſumeth the ſacrifice.* 2 *The glory of the Lord filleth the Temple.* 12 *He heareth his prayer,* 17 *and promiſed to exalt him and his throne.*

A Nd * when Salomon had made an end of praying, a fire came downe from heauen, and conſumed the burnt offering and the ſacrifices: and the glory of the Lord filled the houſe,

2 So that the Prieſts could not enter into the houſe of the Lord, becauſe the glory of the Lord had filled the Lords houſe.

3 And when all the children of Iſrael ſaw the fire, and the glory of the Lord come downe vpon the houſe, they bowed themſelues with *their* faces to the earth vpon the pauement, and worſhipped and prayſed the Lord, *ſaying*, For he is good, becauſe his mercy *laſteth* for euer.

4 * Then the King and all the people offered ſacrifices before the Lord.

5 And king Salomon offered a ſacrifice of two and twenty thouſand bullocks, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheepe. So the king and all the people dedicated the houſe of God.

6 And the Prieſts waited on their offices, and the Leuites with the inſtruments of muſicke of the Lord, which king Dauid had made to prayſe the Lord, becauſe his mercy *laſteth* for euer: when Dauid prayſed *God* † by them, the Prieſts alſo blew trumpets ouer againſt them: and all they of Iſrael ſtood by.

7 Moreouer, Salomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the houſe of the Lord: for there he had prepared burnt offerings, and the fatte of the peace offerings, becauſe the braſen altar which Salomon had made, was not able to receiue the burnt offering, and the meate

---

* 1 *Kings* 8.31

f By reteining any thing from him, or by denying that which he hath left him to keepe, or do him any wrong.

† *Ebr. oathe.*

g Meaning, to giue him that which he hath deſerued.

‖ *Or, prayſe,*

‖ *Or, toward this place.*

* *Chap.* 20.9.

† *Ebr. in the land of their gates.*

h Hee declareth that the prayers of hypocrites cannot be heard, nor of any but of them which pray vnto God with an vnfained faith and in true repentance.

i Hee ſheweth that before God there is no deception of perſon, but all people that feareth him & worketh righteouſneſſe, is accepted, Acts 10.35.

k Meaning, that none ought to enterpriſe any warre, but at the Lords commandement, that is, which is lawfull by his word.

‖ *Or, according to the manner of this citie.*

* 1 *King.* 8.46. Eccluſ. 7.22. 1 *Iohn* 1.8.

‖ *Or, repent.*

‖ *Or, maintaine their right.*

* *Pſalme* 132.8.

l That is, into thy Temple.

m Let them be preſerued by thy power, and made vertuous and holy.

n Heare my prayer which am thine anoynted king.

* 2 *Mac.* 2 10.

a Hereby God declared that he was pleaſed with Salomons prayer.

* 1 *King.* 8.62. 63.

† *Ebr. by their hands.*

meate offering, and the fat.

b The feaſt of the Tabernacles which was kept in the ſeuen h moneth.

8 And Salomon made b a feaſt at that time of ſeuen dayes, and all Iſrael with him, a very great Congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, vnto the riuer of Egypt.

c They aſſembled to heare the word of God, after that they had remained ſeuen dayes in the boothes or Tabernacles. d They had leaue to depart the two and twentieth day, 2. King. 8. 66. but they went not away till the next day. * 1 *King.* 9. 1.

9 And in the eight day they c made a ſolemne aſſembly: for they had made the dedication of the altar ſeuen dayes, and the feaſt ſeuen dayes.

10 And the d three and twentieth day of the ſeuenth moneth, hee ſent the people away into their tents, ioyous and with glad heart, becauſe of the goodnes that the Lord had done for Dauid and for Salomon, and for Iſrael his people.

11 * So Salomon finiſhed the houſe of the Lord, and the kings houſe, and all that came into Salomons heart to make in the houſe of the Lord: and he proſpered in his houſe.

# *Numb.* 12, 6.

12 ¶ And the Lord * appeared to Salomon by night, and ſaid vnto him, I haue heard thy prayer, and haue choſen this place for my ſelfe to be an houſe of ſacrifice.

13 If I ſhut the heauen that there be no raine, or if I commaund the graſhopper to deuoure the land, or if I ſend peſtilence among my people.

14 If my people, among whom my Name is called vpon, doe humble themſelues, and pray and ſeeke my preſence, and turne from their wicked wayes, then will I heare in heauen and be mercifull to their ſinne, and will e heale their land:

e I will cauſe the peſtilence to ceaſe and deſtroy the beaſts that hurt the fruits of the earth, and ſend raine in due ſeaſon.

15 Then mine eyes ſhalbe open and mine eares attent vnto the prayer *made* in this place.

16 For I haue now choſen and ſanctified this houſe, that my Name may be there for euer: and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually.

17 And if thou wilt walke before me, as Dauid thy father walked, to doe according vnto all that I haue commaunded thee, and ſhalt obſerue my ſtatutes and my iudgements,

18 Then will I ſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdome, according as I made the couenant with Dauid thy father, ſaying, * Thou ſhalt not want a man to be ruler in Iſrael.

* *Chap.* 6, 16.

19 But if yee turne away, and forſake my ſtatutes and my commandements which I haue ſet before you, and ſhall goe and ſerue other gods, and worſhip them,

20 Then will I plucke them vp out of my land, which I haue giuen them, and this houſe which I haue f ſanctified for my Name, will I caſt out of my ſight, and will make it to be a prouerbe and a common talke among all people.

f Which thing declareth that God had more reſpect to their ſaluation, then to the aduancement of his owne glory: and whereas men abuſe thoſe things which God hath appointed to ſet forth his prayſe, he doth withdraw his graces thence.

21 And this houſe which is moſt high, ſhalbe an aſtoniſhment to euery one that paſſeth by it, ſo that he ſhall ſay, Why hath the Lord done thus to this land, and to this houſe?

22 And they ſhall anſwere, Becauſe they forſooke the Lord God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and haue taken hold on other gods, and haue worſhipped them, and ſerued them, therefore hath he brought all this euill vpon them.

## CHAP VIII.

*2 The cities that Salomon built. 7 People that were made tribute vnto him. 12 His ſacrifices. 17 He ſendeth to Ophir.*

* 1. *King* 9. 10. a Signifying that he was twentie yeere in building them.

AND * after a twenty yeere when Salomon had built the houſe of the Lord, and his owne houſe,

2 Then Salomon built the cities that Huram b gaue to Salomon, and cauſed the children of Iſrael to dwell there.

b That is, which Hiram gaue againe to Salomon becauſe they pleaſed him not: and therefore called them Cabul, that is, dirt or fielth, 1. King. 9. 13.

3 And Salomon went to Hamath Zobah, and ouercame it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wildernes, and repaired all c the cities of ſtore which he built in Hamath.

c Meaning, of Munitions and treaſures for the warre.

5 And he built d Beth-horon the vpper, and Beth-horon the nether, cities defenced with walles, gates and barres:

d That is, he repaired and fortified them: for they were built long before by Sherah a noble woman of the tribe of Ephraim, 1. Chro. 6, 68. and 7. 24.

6 Alſo Baalath, and all the cities of ſtore that Salomon had, and all the charet cities, and the cities of the horſemen, and euery pleaſant place that Salomon had a minde to build in Ieruſalem, and in e Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

e Read 1. King. 7. 2.

7 *And* all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and Perizzites, and the Hiuites, and the Iebuſites, which were not of Iſrael,

8 *But* of their children which were left after them in the land, whom the children of Iſrael had not conſumed, euen them did Salomon make † tributaries vntill this day.

† *Ebr. to come vp to tribute.*

9 But of the children of Iſrael did Salomon make no ſeruants for his worke: for they were men of warre, and his chiefe princes, and the captaines of his charets and of his horſemen.

10 So theſe were the chiefe of the officers which Salomon had, *euen* f two hundreth and fiftie that bare rule ouer the people.

f For in all there were 3300 but here he meaneth of them that had the principall charge. reade 1 King 9. 23.

11 ¶ Then Salomon brought vp the daughter of Pharaoh out of the citie of Dauid, into the houſe that hee had built for her: for he ſaid, My wife ſhall not dwell in the houſe of Dauid king of Iſrael: for it is holy, becauſe that the Arke of the Lord came vnto it.

12 ¶ Then Salomon offered burnt offerings vnto the Lord, on the * altar of the Lord, which he had built before the porch,

* *Chap.* 4. 1.

13 To * offer according to the commandement of Moſes ‖ euery day, in the Sabbaths, and in the new moones, and in the ſolemne feaſts, g three times in the yeere, *that is*, in the feaſt of the Vnleauened bread, and in the feaſt of the Weekes, and in the feaſt of the Tabernacles.

* *Exod.* 29. 39. ‖ *Or, after the manner of euery day.* g Reade Leuit. 23.

14 And hee ſet the courſes of the Prieſtes to their offices according to the order of Dauid his father, and the Leuites in their watches, for to praiſe and miniſter before the Prieſts euery day, and the porters by their * courſes, at euery gate: for ſo *vvas* the commandement of Dauid the man of God.

* 1. *Chron.* 24. 1.

15 And they declined not from the commandement of the king, concerning the Prieſts and the Leuites, touching all things, and touching the treaſures.

16 ¶ Now Salomon had made prouiſion for all the h worke from the day of the foundation of the houſe of the Lord, vntill it was finiſhed: ſo the houſe of the Lord was perfit.

h Both for the matter and alſo for the workemanſhip.

17 Then went Salomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth by the i Sea ſide in the land of Edom.

i Meaning, the red Sea.

18 And Huram ſent him by the hands of his ſeruants, ſhips and ſeruants that had knowledge of the ſea: and they went with the ſeruants of Salomon to Ophir, and brought thence k foure hundreth and fiftie talents of gold, and brought them to king Salomon,

k Which ſumme is thought to mount to three millions and ſixe hundreth thouſand crownes, for here is mention made of thirtie men then are ſpoken of, 1 King. 9, 28.

CHAP.

## CHAP. IX.

1,9 *The Queene of Sheba commeth to see Salomon, and bringeth gifts.* 13 *His yearely reuenues.* 30 *The time of his reigne.* 31 *His death.*

* 1.*King.*10 1. *Matth.*12,42. *Luke* 11.3.

AND * when the Queene of Sheba heard of the fame of Salomon, ſhe came to [a] prooue Salomon with hard queſtions at Ieruſalem, with a very great traine, and camels that bare ſweete odours and much gold, and precious ſtones: and when ſhee came to Salomon, ſhee communed with him of all that was in her heart.

a To knowe whether his wiſedome were ſo great as the report was.

2 And Salomon declared her all her queſtions, and there was [b] nothing hid from Salomon, which he declared not vnto her.

b There was no queſtion ſo hard that he did not reſolue.

3 Then the Queene of Sheba ſaw the wiſedome of Salomon, and the houſe that hee had built,

4 And the meate of his table, and the ſitting of his ſeruants, and the order of his waiters, and their apparell, and his butlers, and their apparell, and his ‖ burnt offerings which he offered in the houſe of the Lord, and ſhe was greatly † aſtonied.

‖ Or, *galleries whereby he went vp.*

† *Ebr. there was no ſpirit in her.*

5 And ſhe ſayd to the King, *It was* a true word which I heard in mine owne land of thy ‖ ‡ ſayings, and of thy wiſedome:

‡ Or, *acles.*

6 Howbeit, I beleeued not their report, vntill I came, and mine eyes had ſeene it: and behold, the one halfe of thy great wiſedome was not told me: *for* thou exceedeſt the fame that I heard.

7 Happy are thy men, and happy are theſe thy ſeruants, which ſtand before thee alway, and heare thy wiſedome.

8 Bleſſed be the Lord thy God, which loued thee, to ſet thee on his [c] throne as king, in the ſtead of the Lord thy God: becauſe thy God loueth Iſrael, to eſtabliſh it for euer, therefore hath hee made thee king ouer them, to execute iudgements and iuſtice.

c Meaning, that the Iſraelites were Gods peculiar people, and that Kings are the lieutenants of God, which ought to graunt vnto him the ſuperiorite, and miniſter iuſtice to all.

9 Then ſhe gaue the King ſixeſcore talents of gold, and of ſweete odours exceeding much, and precious ſtones: neither was there ſuch ſweete odours *ſince*, as the Queene of Sheba gaue vnto King Salomon.

10 And the ſeruants alſo of Huram, and the ſeruants of Salomon which brought golde from Ophir, brought [d] Algummim wood and precious ſtones.

d Reade Chap.2,8. and 1 King.10,11.

11 And the King made of the Algummim wood [e] ſtaires in the houſe of the Lord, and in the kings houſe, and harpes and violes for ſingers: and there was no ſuch ſeene before in the land of Iudah.

e Or pillars: meaning, the garniſhing, and trimming of the ſtaires or pillars.

12 And King Salomon gaue to the Queene of Sheba euery pleaſant thing that ſhee asked, [f] beſides for that which ſhee had brought vnto the king: ſo ſhee returned and went to her owne countrey, *both* ſhe, and her ſeruants.

f That is, which the King gaue her for recompenſe of the treaſure which ſhe brought.

13 ¶ Alſo the weight of gold that came to Salomon in one yeere, was ſixe hundreth threeſcore and ſixe talents of gold,

14 Beſides that which chapmen and merchants brought: and all the Kings of Arabia, and the princes of the countrey brought gold and ſiluer to Salomon.

g Which ſumme mounteth to 2400. crownes of the ſunne, Budeus de aſſe.

15 And King Salomon made two hundreth targets of beaten gold, *and* [g] ſixe hundreth *ſhekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

h Or, pounds called mina, whereof euery one ſeemed to make an hundreth ſhekels.

16 And three hundreth ſhields of beaten gold: three hundreth [h] *ſhekels* of gold went to one ſhield, and the king put them in the houſe of the wood of Lebanon.

17 And the king made a great throne of yuorie, and ouerlaid it with pure gold.

18 And the throne had ſixe ſteps, with a footſtoole of gold [i] faſtened to the throne, and ſtayes on either ſide on the place of the ſeats, and two lions ſtanding by the [k] ſtayes.

i That is, the ſteps and the footſtoole were faſtened to the throne.

k Vpon the pommels or knops.

19 And twelue lions ſtood there on the ſixe ſteps on either ſide: there was not the like made in any kingdome.

20 And all King Salomons drinking-veſſels *were* of golde, and all the veſſels of the houſe of the wood of Lebanon *were* of pure golde: *for* ſiluer was nothing eſteemed in the dayes of Salomon.

21 For the kings ſhips went to Tarſhiſh with the ſeruants of Huram, euery three yeere once came the ſhips of [l] Tarſhiſh, and brought golde, and ſiluer, yuorie, and apes, and peacocks.

l Which countrey of the beſt writers is thought to be Cilicia, reade 1.King. 10.22.

22 So king Salomon excelled all the kings of the earth in riches and wiſedome.

23 And all the Kings of the earth ſought the preſence of Salomon, to heare his wiſedome that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought euery man his preſent, veſſels of ſiluer, and veſſels of golde, and raiment, armour, and ſweet odours, horſes, and mules, from yeere to yeere.

25 And Salomon had [m] foure thouſand ſtalles of horſes, and charets, and twelue thouſand horſmen, whom he beſtowed in the charet cities, and with the king at Ieruſalem.

m That is, ten thouſand horſes in euery ſtable, which in all amount to forty thouſand, as 1.King 4.26.

26 And hee reigned ouer all the kings from the ‖ Riuer euen vnto the land of the Philiſtims, and to the border of Egypt.

‖ Or, *Euphrates.*

27 And the king gaue ſiluer in Ieruſalem, [n] as ſtones, and gaue cedar-trees as the wilde figtrees, that are abundant in the plaine.

n The abundance of theſe temporall treaſures in Salomons kingdome is a figure of the Spirituall treaſures, which the elect ſhall enioy in the heauens vnder the true Salomon Chriſt.

28 And they brought vnto Salomon horſes out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 Concerning the reſt of the actes of Salomon firſt and laſt, are they not written in the booke of Nathan the Prophet, and in the prophecie of Ahijah the Shelonite, and in the viſions of ‖ Ieedo the Seer [o] againſt Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebat?

‖ Or, *Iddo.*

o That is, which prophecied againſt him.

30 And Salomon reigned in Ieruſalem ouer all Iſrael fourtie yeeres.

31 And Salomon * ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the citie of Dauid his father: and Rehoboam his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

* 1.*King.*11, 41,42.

## CHAP. X.

1, 14 *The rigour of Reheboam.* 23 *Hee followeth lewd counſell.* 16 *The people rebell.*

THen * Rehoboam [a] went to Shechem: for to Shechem came all Iſrael to make him king.

* 1.*King.*12.1.

a After the death of Salomon.

2 And when Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebat heard it (which was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the preſence of Salomon the king) he returned out of Egypt.

3 And they ſent and called him: ſo came Ieroboam and all Iſrael, and communed with Rehoboam, ſaying,

4 Thy father [b] made our yoke grieuous: now therefore make thou the grieuous ſeruitude of thy father, and his ſore yoke that he put vpon vs, lighter, and we will ſerue thee.

b That is, handled vs rudely, it ſeemeth that God hardened their hearts, ſo that they thus murmured without cauſe: which declareth alſo the inconſtancie of the people.

5 And he ſaid to them, *Depart* yet three dayes, then come againe vnto me. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam tooke counſell with the

the olde men that had ſtood before Salomon his father, while he yet liued, ſaying, What counſell giue ye that I may anſwere this people?

7 And they ſpake vnto him, ſaying, If thou be kinde to this people, and pleaſe them, and ſpeake louing words to them, they will be thy ſeruants for euer.

8 But hee left the counſell of the ancient men that they had giuen him, and tooke counſell of the young men that were brought vp with him, and
c waited on him.

c Or, that ſtood by him, that is, which were of his counſell and ſecrets.

9 And he ſaid vnto them, What counſell giue ye, that we may anſwere this people, which haue ſpoken to mee, ſaying, Make the yoke which thy father did put vpon vs, lighter?

10 And the young men that were brought vp with him, ſpake vnto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou anſwere the people that ſpake to thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heauie, but make thou it lighter for vs: thus ſhalt thou ſay vnto them, My
d leaſt part ſhalbe bigger then my fathers loynes.

d Or, little finger, meaning that he was of farre greater power then was his father.

11 Now whereas my father did burden you with a grieuous yoke, I will yet increaſe your yoke: my father hath chaſtiſed you with rods, but I *will correct you* with ‖ ſcourges.

‖ Or, *ſcorpions.*

12 ¶ Then Ieroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, ſaying, Come againe to me the third day.

13 And the king anſwered them ſharply: and king Rehoboam left the counſell of the ancient men,

14 And ſpake to them after the counſell of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke grieuous, but I will increaſe it: my father chaſtiſed you with rods, but I *will correct you* with ſcourges.

15 So the king hearkened not vnto the people: for it was the e ordinance of God, that the Lord might performe his ſaying, which he had ſpoken † by Ahiiah the Shilonite to Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebat.

e Gods will impoſeth ſuch a neceſſitie to the ſecond cauſes, that nothing can be done but according to the ſame, and yet mans will worketh as of it ſelfe, ſo that it can not be excuſed in doing that it is Gods ordinance.

† *Ebr. by the hand of.*

* 1. *King.* 12. 16.

16 So when all Iſrael ſaw that the king would not heare them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, * What portion haue we in Dauid? for we haue none inheritance in the ſonne of Iſhai. O Iſrael, euery man to your tents: now ſee to thine owne houſe, Dauid. So all Iſrael departed to their tents.

17 Howbeit Rehoboam reigned ouer the children of Iſrael, that dwelt in the cities of Iudah.

18 Then King Rehoboam ſent Hadoram that was ‖ ouer the tribute, and the children of Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that hee died: then King Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him vp to his charet, to flee to Ieruſalem.

‖ Or, *receiuer.*

† *Ebr. ſtrengthened himſelfe.*

19 And Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe of Dauid vnto this day.

## CHAP. XI.

*4. Rehoboam is forbidden to fight againſt Ieroboam. 5 Cities which he built. 21 Hee hath eighteene wiues, and threeſcore concubines, and ly them eight and twentie ſonnes, and threeſcore daughters.*

* 1 King 12.20.21.

AND * when Rehoboam was come to Ieruſalem, hee gathered of the houſe of Iudah and a Beniamin nine ſcore thouſand choſen men of warre to fight againſt b Iſrael, and to bring the kingdome againe to Rehoboam.

a That is, the halfe tribe of Beniamin: for the other halfe was gone after Ieroboam.

b Meaning the ten tribes which rebelled.

2 But the word of the Lord came to Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

3 Speake vnto Rehoboam the ſonne of Salomon King of Iudah, and to all Iſrael that are in Iudah and Beniamin, ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the Lord, Yee ſhall not goe vp, nor fight againſt your brethren: returne euerie man to his houſe: for this thing is done of me. They obeyed therefore the word of the Lord, and returned from going againſt Ieroboam.

5 And Rehoboam dwelt in Ieruſalem, and c built ſtrong cities in Iudah.

c Or, repayred them and made them ſtrong to be more able to reſiſt Ieroboam.

6 Hee built alſo Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, Mareſha, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachiſh, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aialon, and Hebron, which were in Iudah and Beniamin ſtrong cities.

11 And he ‖ repaired the ſtrong holds and put captaines in them, and ſtore of vittaile, and oyle and wine.

‖ Or, *ſtrengthened.*

12 And in all cities he put ſhields and ſpeares and made them exceeding ſtrong: ſo Iudah and Beniamin were his.

13 ¶ And the Prieſtes and the Leuites that were in all Iſrael, † reſorted vnto him out of all their coaſts.

† *Ebr. ſtood.*

14 For the Leuites left their ſuburbs and their poſſeſſion, and came to Iudah and to Ieruſalem: * for Ieroboam and his ſonnes had caſt them out from miniſtring in the Prieſtes office vnto the Lord.

* *Chap.* 13. 9.

15 * And hee ordeined him Prieſts for the hie places, and for the d deuils, and for the calfues which he had made.

* 1. *King.* 12. 31.

d Meaning, idols, reade Iſa. 44. 15.

16 And after the Leuites there came to Ieruſalem of all the tribes of Iſrael, ſuch as ſet their e hearts to ſeeke the Lord God of Iſrael, to offer vnto the Lord God of their fathers.

e Which were zealous of true religion, and feared God.

17 So they ſtrengthened the kingdome of Iudah, and made Rehoboam the ſonne of Salomon mighty, three yeere long: for three yeere they f walked in the way of Dauid and Salomon.

f So long as they feared God, and ſet forth his word, they proſpered.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam tooke him Mahalath the daughter of Ierimoth the ſonne of Dauid to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the ſonne of Iſhai,

19 Which bare him ſonnes, Ieuſh, and Shemariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her hee tooke Maakah the daughter of Abſalom which bare him Abiiah, and Athai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loued Maakah the daughter of Abſalom aboue all his wiues and his concubines: for he tooke eighteene wiues and threeſcore concubines, and begate eight and twentie ſonnes, and threeſcore daughters.

22 And Rehoboam made g Abiiah the ſonne of Maakah the chiefe ruler among his brethren: *for* he thought to make him King.

g Called alſo Abiiam, who reigned three yeere. 1. King. 15. 2.

23 And he taught him: and diſperſed all his ſonnes throughout all the countreis of Iudah and Beniamin vnto euery ſtrong citie: and hee gaue them abundance of vittaile, and h deſired many wiues.

h He gaue himſelfe to haue many wiues.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 Rehoboam forſaketh the Lord, and is puniſhed by Shiſhak. 5 Shemaiah reproueth him. 6 He humbleth himſelfe. 7 God ſendeth him ſuccour. 9 Shiſhak taketh his treaſures. 13 His reigne and death. 16 Abiiah his ſonne ſucceedeth him.*

AND when ‖ Rehoboam had eſtabliſhed the kingdome and made it ſtrong, hee forſooke the Law of the Lord, and a all Iſrael with him.

‖ Or, *when the Lord had eſtabliſhed Rehoboams kingdome.*

a For ſuch is the inconſtancie of the people, that for the moſt part they follow the vices of their gouernours.

2 Therefore

2 Therefore in the fift yeere of king Rehoboam, Shiſhak the king of Egypt came vp againſt Ieruſalem (becauſe they had tranſgreſſed againſt the Lord.)

3 With twelue hundreth charets, and threeſcore thouſand horſemen, and the people were without number, that came with him from Egypt, *euen* the Lubims, [b] Sukkiims, and the ‖ Ethiopians.

4 And he tooke the ſtrong cities which were of Iudah, and came vnto Ieruſalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the Prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Iudah that were gathered together in Ieruſalem, becauſe of Shiſhak, and ſaid vnto them, Thus ſaith the Lord, Ye haue forſaken me, [c] therefore haue I alſo left you in the hands of Shiſhak.

6 Then the princes of Iſrael, and the King humbled themſelues, and ſaide, The Lord *is* [d] iuſt.

7 And when the Lord ſawe that they humbled themſelues, the word of the Lord came to Shemaiah, ſaying, They haue humbled themſelues, *therefore* I will not deſtroy them, but I will ſend them deliuerance ſhortly, and my wrath ſhall not † be powred out vpon Ieruſalem by the hand of Shiſhak.

8 Neuertheleſſe they ſhall be his ſeruants: ſo ſhall they know my [e] ſeruice, and the ſeruice of the kingdomes of the earth.

9 ¶ Then Shiſhak king of Egypt came vp againſt Ieruſalem, and tooke the treaſures of the houſe of the Lord, and the treaſures of the Kings houſe: he tooke *euen* all, and he caried away the ſhields of gold, * which Salomon had made.

10 In ſtead whereof king Rehoboam made ſhields of braſſe, & committed them to the hands of the chiefe of the guard, that waited at the doore of the kings houſe.

11 And when the king entred into the houſe of the Lord, the guard came and bare them and brought them againe vnto the guard-chamber.

12 And becauſe hee [f] humbled himſelfe, the wrath of the Lord turned from him, that he would not deſtroy all together. And alſo in Iudah the things proſpered.

13 * So king Rehoboam was ſtrong in Ieruſalem and reigned: for Rehoboam was one and fourtie yeere old, when hee began to reigne, and reigned [g] ſeuenteene yeeres in Ieruſalem, the citie which the Lord had choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael to put his Name there. And his mothers name was Naamah an Ammoniteſſe.

14 And he did euill: for hee prepared not his heart to ſeeke the Lord.

15 The actes alſo of Rehoboam, firſt and laſt, are they not written in the † booke of Shemaiah the Prophet, and Iddo the Seer, in rehearſing the genealogies? and there *was* warre alway betweene Rehoboam and Ieroboam.

16 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the citie of Dauid, and ‖ Abiiah his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abiiah maketh warre againſt Ieroboam.* 4 *He ſheweth the occaſion.* 12 *Hee truſteth in the Lord and ouercommeth Ieroboam.* 21 *Of his wiues and children.*

IN the eighteenth yeere of King Ieroboam, began Abiiah to reigne ouer [a] Iudah.

2 Hee reigned three yeere in Ieruſalem: (his mothers name alſo was [b] Michaiah the daughter of [c] Vriel of Gibea) and there was warre betweene Abiiah and Ieroboam,

3 And Abiiah ſet the battell in aray with the armie of valiant men of warre, *euen* foure hundreth thouſand choſen men. Ieroboam alſo ſet the battell in aray againſt him with eight hundreth thouſand choſen men which were ſtrong *and* valiant.

4 And Abiiah ſtood vp vpon mount [d] Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and ſaid, O Ieroboam, and all Iſrael, heare you me.

5 Ought you not to know that the Lord God of Iſrael hath giuen the kingdome ouer Iſrael to [e] Dauid for euer, *euen* to him and to his ſonnes by a couenant [f] of ſalt?

6 And Ieroboam the ſonne of Nebat the ſeruant of Salomon the ſonne of dauid is riſen vp, and hath * rebelled againſt his lord:

7 And there are gathered to him [g] vaine men *and* † wicked, and made themſelues ſtrong againſt Rehoboam the ſonne of Salomon: for Rehoboam was [h] *but* a childe and ‖ * tender hearted, and could not reſiſt them.

8 Now therefore ye thinke that yee be able to reſiſt againſt the kindome of the Lord, *vvhich is* in the hands of the ſonnes of Dauid, and ye be a great multitude, and the golden calues *are* with you which Ieroboam made you for gods.

9 * Haue yee not driuen away the Prieſtes of the Lord the ſonnes of Aaron and the Leuites, and haue made you Prieſts like the people of *other* countreyes? whoſoeuer commeth to † conſecrate with a [i] yong bullocke and ſeuen rams, the ſame may be a Prieſt of them that are no gods.

10 But wee belong vnto the Lord our God, and haue not forſaken him, and the Prieſts the ſonnes of Aaron miniſter vnto the Lord, and the Leuites in *their* office.

11 And they burne vnto the Lord euery [k] morning and euery euening burnt offrings and ſweete incenſe, and the bread is ſet in order vpon the pure table, and the candleſtick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burne euery euening: for wee keepe the watch of the Lord our God: but ye haue forſaken him.

12 And behold, this God *is* [l] with vs a captaine, and his Prieſts with the ſounding trumpets to cry an alarme againſt you. O ye children of Iſrael, fight not againſt the Lord God of your fathers: for ye ſhall not proſper.

13 ¶ But Ieroboam cauſed an ambuſhment [m] to compaſſe, *and* come behind them, when they were before Iudah, and the ambuſhment behinde them.

14 Then Iudah looked, and behold, the battell *vvas* before and behinde them, and they cryed vnto the Lord, and the Prieſtes blew with the trumpets,

15 And the men of Iudah gaue a ſhoute: and euen as the men of Iudah ſhouted, God ‖ ſmote Ieroboam and alſo Iſrael before Abiiah and Iudah.

16 And the children of Iſrael fled before Iudah, and God deliuered them into their hand.

17 And Abiiah and his people ſlew a great ſlaughter of them, ſo that there fell downe wounded of Iſrael fiue hundreth thouſand choſen men.

18 So the children of Iſrael were brought vnder at that time: and the children of Iudah preuailed, [n] becauſe they ſtayed vpon the Lord God of their fathers.

19 And Abiiah purſued after Ieroboam, and tooke

[b] Which were a people of Africa called the Troglodites becauſe they dwelled in holes.
‖ Or, *blacke Mores.*

[c] Sygnifying, that no calamitie can come vnto vs except we forſake God, and that he neuer leaueth vs till we haue caſt him off.
[d] And therefore doeth iuſtly puniſh you for your ſinnes.

† *Ebr. drop downe.*

[e] Hee ſheweth that Gods puniſhments are not to deſtroy his vtterly, but to chaſtiſe them, to bring them to the knowledge of themſelues, and to know how much better it is to ſerue God then tyrants.
* *Chap.9.15,16.*

[f] Which declareth that God ſeeketh not the death of a ſinner, but his conuerſion. Ezek. 18 32. and 23,11.
* 1.King.14,21.

[g] That is, twelue yeeres after that he had bene ouercome by Shiſhak, verſe 2.

† *Ebr. ſayings.*

‖ Or, *Abiiam.*

[a] He meaneth Iudah and Beniamin.
[b] Or, Maacha, 1 King 15.2.
[c] Called alſo Abſhalom, for Abſhalom was her grand father, 1.King.15,2.

[d] Which was one of the tops of mount Ephraim.
[e] And therefore whoſoeuer doeth vſurpe it or take it from that ſtocke, tranſgreſſeth the ordinance of the Lord. Thus like an hypocrite he alledgeth the word of God for his aduantage.
[f] That is, perpetuall becauſe that thing which is ſalted, is preſerued from corruption: he meaneth alſo that it was made ſolemnly, and confirmed by offring of ſacrifices, where as they vſed ſalt according as was ordeined, Numb. 18,19.
* 1. *King* 11.26.
[g] This word in the Chalde tongue is Racha, which our Sauiour vſeth, Matth 5.22.
† *Ebr. children of Belial.*
[h] Meaning, in heart and courage.
‖ *Or, faint hearted.*
* *Leuit.*26.36.
* 1. *King.*12.31. *chap.*11,14.
† *Ebr. fill his hand.*
[i] Hee ſheweth the nature of idolaters which take no triall of the vocation, life and doctrine of their miniſters, but thinke the moſt villeſt and greateſt beaſtes ſufficient to ſerue their turne.
[k] As it was appointed in the Law. Exod 29,39.
[l] Becauſe their cauſe was good and approoued by the Lord, they doubted not of the ſucceſſe and victory.
[m] Contemning the good counſell which came of the Spirit of God, he thought to haue ouercome by deceit.
‖ *Or, gaue him the ouerthrow.*

[n] Hee ſheweth that the ſtay of all kingdomes, and aſſurance of victories depend vpon our truſt and confidence in the Lord.

† *Ebr. daughters.*

tooke cities from him, *euen* Beth-el and the † villages thereof, and Ieſhanah with her villages, and Ephron with her villages.

20 And Ieroboam recouered no ſtrength againe in the dayes of Abijah, but the Lord plagued him, and he died.

21 So Abiiah waxed mighty, & married fourteene wiues, and begate two and twenty ſonnes, and ſixteene daughters.

22 The reſt of the actes of Abiiah, and his maners and his ſayings, are written in the ſtorie of the Prophet Iddo.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*3 Aſa deſtroyeth idolatry, and commandeth his people to ſerue the true God. 11 Hee prayed vnto God when hee ſhould goe to fight. 12 Hee obteineth the victorie.*

* 1. *King.* 15, 8.

SO * Abijah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in ſ citie of Dauid, and Aſa his ſonne reigned in his ſtead: in whoſe dayes the land was quiet ten yeere.

2 And Aſa did that was good and right in the eyes of the Lord his God.

3 For he tooke away the altars of the ſtrange *gods*, and the hie places, and brake down the images, and cut downe the a groues,

a Which were planted contrary to the Law, Deut. 16, 21.

4 And commanded Iudah to ſeeke the Lord God of their fathers, and to doe *according* to the Law and the Commandement.

5 And hee tooke away out of all the cities of Iudah the high places, and the images: therefore the Kingdome was b quiet before him.

b Hee ſheweth that the reſt and quietneſſe of kingdomes ſtandeth in aboliſhing idolatrie, and aduancing true religion.

6 Hee built alſo ſtrong cities in Iudah, becauſe the land was in reſt, and hee had no warre in thoſe yeeres: for the Lord had giuen him reſt.

7 Therefore hee ſayd to Iudah, Let vs build theſe cities, and make walles about, and towers, gates, and barres, while the land is c before vs: becauſe wee haue ſought the Lord our God, wee haue ſought him, and hee hath giuen vs reſt on euery ſide: ſo they built and proſpered.

c Whiles we haue the full gouernement thereof.

8 And Aſa had an armie of Iudah, that bare ſhields and ſpeares, three hundreth thouſand, and of Beniamin that bare ſhields and drew bowes, two hundreth and foureſcore thouſand: all theſe were valiant men.

d The king of Ethiopia, or Egypt.
e Which was a citie in Iudah, Ioſh. 15. 44. where Michaiah the Prophet was borne.
* 1. *Sam.* 14, 6.
‖ *Or, againſt many, without power.*

9 ¶ And there came out againſt him Zerah d of Ethiopia, with an hoaſt of ten hundreth thouſand, and three hundreth charets, and came vnto e Mareſhah.

10 Then Aſa went out before him, and they ſet the battell in aray in the valley of Zephathah, beſide Mareſhah.

11 And Aſa cried vnto the Lord his God, and ſayd, Lord, * it is nothing with thee to helpe ‖ with many, *or* with no power: helpe vs, O Lord our God: for wee reſt on thee, and in thy Name are wee come againſt this multitude: O Lord, thou art our God: f let not man preuaile againſt thee.

f Thus the children of God neither truſt in their owne power or policie, neither feare the ſtrength and ſubtiltie of their enemies, but conſider the cauſe and ſee whether their enterpriſes tend to Gods glory, and therevpon aſſure themſelues of the victory by him, which is only Almighty, & can turne all fleſh into duſt with the breath of his mouth.

12 ¶ So the Lord ſmote the Ethiopians before Aſa and before Iudah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Aſa and the people that was with him, purſued them vnto Gerar. And the Ethiopians hoaſt was ouerthrowen, *ſo that* there was no life in them: for they were deſtroyed before the Lord and before his hoſt: and they caried away a mightie great ſpoile.

g The Lord had ſtricken them with feare.

14 And they ſmote all the cities round about Gerar: for the g feare of the Lord came vpon them, and they ſpoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much ſpoile in them.

15 Yea, and they ſmote the tents of cattell, and caried away plenty of ſheepe and camels, and returned to Ieruſalem.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 The exhortation of Azariah. 8 Aſa purgeth his countrey of idolatry. 11 He ſacrificeth with the people. 14 They ſweare together to ſerue the Lord. 16 Hee depoſeth his mother for her idolatry.*

THen the Spirit of God came vpon a Azariah the ſonne of Obed.

a Who was called Obed, as his father was, verſ. 8.

2 And he went out to meete Aſa, and ſaid vnto him, O Aſa, and all Iudah and Beniamin, heare ye me, The Lord *is* with you, while ye be with him: and if ye ſeeke him, he will be found of you, but if ye forſake him, he will forſake you.

3 Now for a long ſeaſon Iſrael *hath bene* without the b true God, and without Prieſt to teach, and without law.

b For the ſpace of twelue yeeres vnder Rehoboam, & three yeeres vnder Abiiah, religion was neglected, and idolatry planted.

4 But *vvhoſoeuer* returned in his affliction to the Lord God of Iſrael, and ſought him, he c was found of him.

c Hee ſheweth, that notwithſtanding the wickednes of tyrants and their rage, yet God hath his, whom he hear eth in their tribulation, as he deliuered his from Zerah king of the Ethiopians, Cha. 14, 9, 12. and out of all other dangers, when they called vpon the Lord.

5 And in that time there *vvas* no peace to him, that did goe out and goe in: but great troubles *vvere* to all the inhabitants of the earth.

6 For nation was deſtroyed of nation, and citie of citie: for God troubled them with all aduerſitie.

7 Bee yee ſtrong therefore, and let not your hands bee weake: for your d worke ſhall haue a reward.

d Your confidence and truſt in God ſhall not be fruſtrate.

8 ¶ And when Aſa heard theſe words, and the prophecie of Obed the Prophet, he was encouraged, and tooke away the abominations out of all the land of Iudah and Beniamin, and out of the cities which hee had taken of mount Ephraim, and hee renewed the altar of the Lord, that was before the porch of the Lord.

9 And hee gathered all Iudah and Beniamin, and the ſtrangers with them out of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, and out of Simeon: for there fell many to him out of Iſrael, when they ſaw that the Lord his God *vvas* with him.

10 So they aſſembled to Ieruſalem in the e third moneth, in the fifteenth yeere of the reigne of Aſa.

e Called Shiuan, conteining part of May, and part of Iune.

11 And they offered vnto the Lord the ſame time of the f ſpoile *vvhich* they had brought, *euen* ſeuen hundreth bullockes, and ſeuen thouſand ſheepe.

f Which they had taken of the Ethiopians.

12 And they made a couenant to ſeeke the Lord God of their fathers, with all their heart, and with all their ſoule.

13 And g whoſoeuer will not ſeeke the Lord God of Iſrael, ſhall be ſlaine, whether hee were ſmall or great, man or woman.

g Theſe were the words of their couenant, which commanded all idolaters to be put to death, according to the Law of God, Deut. 13, 5, 9, 15.

14 And they ſware vnto the Lord with a loud voyce, and with ſhouting, and with trumpets, and with corpets.

h So long as they ſerued him aright, ſo long did he preſerue and proſper them.

15 And all Iudah reioyced at the oathe: for they had ſworne vnto the Lord with all their heart, and ſought him with a whole deſire, and he was h found of them. And the Lord gaue them reſt round about.

* 1. *King.* 15, 13.
i Or grand-mother: and herein he ſhewed that he lacked zeale, for ſhe ought to haue died both by the couenant, as ver. 13. and by the Law of God: but he gaue place to fooliſh pitie, and would alſo ſeeme after a ſort to ſatiſfie the Law.

16 ¶ And King Aſa depoſed * Maachah *his* i mother from her regencie, becauſe ſhe had made an idole in a groue: and Aſa brake downe her idole, and ſtamped it, and burnt it at the brooke Kidron.

17 But

17 But the high places were not k taken away out of l Iſrael: yet the heart of Aſa was m perfite all his dayes.

18 Alſo he brought into the houſe of God the things that his father had dedicate, and that hee had dedicate, ſiluer, and gold, and veſſels.

19 And there was no warre vnto the fiue and thirtieth yeere of the reigne of Aſa.

k Which partly came through lacke of zeale in him, partly through the negligence of his officers, and partly by the ſuperſtition of the people, that all were not taken away.

l Becauſe that God was called the God of Iſrael, by reaſon of his promiſe to Iaakob: therefore Iſrael is ſometime taken for Iudah, becauſe Iudah was his chiefe people.

m In reſpect of his predeceſſors.

## CHAP. XVI.

*a Aſa for feare of Baaſha king of Iſrael, maketh a couenant with Ben-hadad king of Aram. 7 Hee is reproued by the Prophet. 10 Whom hee putteth in priſon. 12 He putteth his truſt in the Phyſicians. 13 His death.*

IN the ſixe and thirtieth yeere of the reigne of Aſa, came a * Baaſha king of Iſrael vp againſt Iudah, and built b Ramah, to let none paſſe out or goe in to Aſa king of Iudah.

2 Then Aſa brought out ſiluer and gold out of the treaſures of the houſe of the Lord, and of the kings houſe, and ſent to Benhadad king of Aram that dwelt at ‖ Damaſcus, ſaying,

3 There *is* a couenant betweene me and thee, and betweene my father and thy father: behold, I haue ſent thee ſiluer and golde: come, c breake thy league with Baaſha king of Iſrael, that hee may depart from me.

4 And Benhadad hearkened vnto king Aſa, and ſent the captaines of the armie which hee had, againſt the cities of Iſrael. And they ſmote Iion, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the ſtore cities of Naphtali.

5 And when Baaſha heard it, he left building of Ramah, and let his worke ceaſe.

6 Then Aſa the king tooke all Iudah, and caried away the ſtones of Ramah and the timber thereof, wherewith Baaſha did build, and he build therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that ſame time Hanani the ‖ Seer came to Aſa king of Iudah, and ſaid vnto him, Becauſe thou haſt reſted vpon the king of Aram, and not reſted in the Lord thy God, therefore is the hoſt of the king of Aram eſcaped out of thine hand.

8 * The Ethiopians and the Lubims, were they not a great hoaſte with charets and horſemen, exceeding many, yet becauſe thou diddeſt reſt vpon the Lord, he deliuered them into thine hand.

9 * For the eyes of the Lord behold all the earth, to ſhew himſelfe ſtrong with them that are of perfit heart toward him: thou haſt then done fooliſhly in this: therefore from henceforth thou ſhalt haue warres.

10 Then Aſa was wroth with the Seer, and put him into a † priſon: for he was d diſpleaſed with him, becauſe of this thing. And Aſa oppreſſed *certaine* of the people at the ſame time.

11 And behold, the actes of Aſa firſt and laſt, loe, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Iudah and Iſrael.

12 ¶ And Aſa in the nine and thirtieth yeere of his reigne was ‖ * diſeaſed in his feete, *and* his diſeaſe was ‖ e extreme: yet hee ſought not the Lord in his diſeaſe, but to the f Phyſicians.

13 So Aſa ſlept with his fathers, and died in the one and fourtieth yeere of his reigne.

14 And they buried him in *one* of his ſepulchres, which he had made for himſelfe in the city of Dauid, and layed him in the bed, which they had filled with ſweete odours and diuers kindes *of ſpices* made by the arte of the Apothecary: and they burnt *odours* for him with an exceeding great fire.

a Who reigned after Nadab the ſonne of Ieroboam.

* 1. *King.* 15. 17.

b He fortified it with walles and ditches: it was a citie in Beniamin neere to Gibeon.

‖ *Or, Darmeſek.*

c He thought to repulſe his aduerſarie by an vnlawfull meanes, that is, by ſeeking helpe of infidels, as they that ſeeke the Turks amity, thinking thereby to make themſelues more ſtrong.

‖ *Or, Prophet.*

* *Chap.* 14. 9.

* 2. *Mac.* 9. 5. *and* 12. 22.

‖ *Ebr. priſon houſe.*

d Thus in ſtead of turning to God by repentance, he diſdained the admonition of the Prophet, and puniſhed him, as the wicked doe when they be told of their faults.

‖ *Or, gentle, or ſwollen.*

* 1. *King.* 15. 23.

‖ *Or, to the top of his head.*

e God plagued his rebellion, and hereby declareth that it is nothing to begin well, except we ſo continue to the ende, that is, zealous of Gods glory, and put our whole truſt in him.

f He ſheweth that it is in vaine to ſeeke to the Phyſicians, except we firſt ſeeke to God to purge our ſinnes, which are the chiefe cauſe of all our diſeaſes, and after vſe the helpe of the Phyſician, as a meane by whom God worketh.

## CHAP. XVII.

*5 Iehoſhaphat truſting in the Lord, proſpereth in riches and honour. 6 Hee aboliſheth idolatrie, 7 and cauſeth the people to be taught. 11 Hee receiueth tribute of ſtrangers. 13 His munitions, and men of warre.*

AND Iehoſhaphat his ſonne reigned in his ſtead, and preuailed againſt Iſrael.

2 And he put gariſons in all the ſtrong cities of Iudah, and ſet bands in the land of Iudah and in the cities of Ephraim, which Aſa his father had taken.

3 And the Lord was with Iehoſhaphat, becauſe hee walked in the a firſt wayes of his father Dauid, and ſought not b Baalim,

4 But ſought the Lord God of his father, and walked in his commandement, and not after the † trade of Iſrael.

5 Therefore the Lord ſtabliſhed the kingdome in his hand, and all Iudah brought preſents to Iehoſhaphat, ſo that he had of riches and honour in abundance.

6 And he c lift vp his heart vnto the wayes of the Lord, and he tooke away moreouer the high places and the groues out of Iudah.

7 ¶ And in the third yeere of his reigne hee ſent his princes, Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nethaneel, and Michaiah, that they ſhould d teach in the cities of Iudah,

8 And with them Leuites, Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Aſahel, and Shemiramoth, and Iehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobiiah, and Tob-adonijah, Leuites, and with them Eliſhama and Iehoram Prieſts.

9 And they taught in Iudah, and had the booke of the Law of the Lord with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Iudah, and taught the people.

10 And the feare of the Lord fell vpon all the kingdomes of the lands that were round about Iudah, and they e fought not againſt Iehoſhaphat.

11 Alſo *ſome* of the Philiſtims brought Iehoſhaphat gifts and tribute ſiluer, and the Arabians brought him flockes, ſeuen thouſand and ſeuen hundreth rammes, and ſeuen thouſand and ſeuen hundreth hee goats.

12 So Iehoſhaphat proſpered and grew vp on high, and he built in Iudah palaces and cities of ſtore.

13 And hee had great workes in the cities of Iudah, and men of warre, *and* valiant men in Ieruſalem.

14 And theſe are the numbers of them after the houſe of their fathers, In Iudah, *vvere* captains of thouſands, Adnah the captaine and † with him of valiant men three hundreth thouſand.

15 And ‖ at his hand Iehohanan a captaine, and with him two hundreth and foureſcore thouſand.

16 And at his hand Amaſiah the ſonne of Zichri, f which willingly offered himſelfe vnto the Lord, and with him two hundreth thouſand valiant men.

17 And of Beniamin, Eliada a valiant man, and

a That is, his vertues: meaning, before he had committed with Bathſheba, and againſt Vriah.

b Sought not help at ſtrange Gods.

† *Ebr. worke.*

c He gaue himſelfe wholly to ſerue the Lord.

d He knew it was in vaine to profeſſe religion, except ſuch were appointed which could inſtruct the people in the ſame, and had authoritie to put away all idolatry.

e Thus God proſpereth all ſuch that with a pure heart ſeeke his glory, and keepeth their enemies in feare, that they cannot be able to execute their rage againſt them.

† *Ebr. in his hand.*

‖ *Or, next to him.*

f Meaning, which was a Nazarite, Numb. 6.

and with him armed men with bowe and ſhield, two hundreth thouſand.

18 And at his hand Iehozabad, and with him an hundreth and foureſcore thouſand armed to the warre.

g That is, they were as his ordinary guard.

19 Theſe g waited on the king, beſides thoſe which the king put in the ſtrong cities throughout all Iudah.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 Iehoſhaphat maketh affinitie with Ahab. 10 Foure hunareth Prophets counſell Ahab to goe to warre. 16 Michaiah is againſt them. 23 Zidkiah ſmitteth him. 25 The king putteth him in priſon. 29 The effect of his prophecie.*

* 1. King. 22. 3.

AND * Iehoſhaphat had riches and honour in abundance, but he was ioyned in a affinitie with Ahab.

a For Ioram Iehoſhaphats ſonne married Ahabs daughter.

2 And after certaine b yeeres hee went downe to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab ſlewe ſheepe and oxen for him in great number, and for the people that he had with him, and entiſed him to goe vp vnto c Ramoth Gilead.

b That is, the third yeere, 1 King. 22. 2.

c To recouer it out of the hands of the Syrians.

3 And Ahab king of Iſrael ſaid vnto Iehoſhaphat king of Iudah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth Gilead? And he anſwered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people, and we *vvill ioyne* with thee in warre.

4 And Iehoſhaphat ſaid vnto the king of Iſrael, Aske counſell, I pray thee, at the d word of the Lord this day.

d Heare the aduiſe of ſome Prophet, to know whether it be Gods will.

5 Therefore the King of Iſrael gathered of e Prophets foure hundreth men, and ſaid vnto them, Shall we goe to Ramoth Gilead to battell, or ſhall I ceaſe? And they ſaid, Goe vp: for God ſhall deliuer it into the kings hand.

e Which were the prophets of Baal, ſignifying that the wicked eſteeme none but flatterers, and ſuch as will beare with their inordinate affections.

6 But Iehoſhaphat ſaid, Is there here neuer a Prophet mere of the Lord, that we might enquire of him?

7 And the king of Iſrael ſaid vnto Iehoſhaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may aske counſell of the Lord: but I f hate him: for hee doeth not prophecie good vnto mee, but alway euill: it is Michaiah the ſonne of Imla. Then Iehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay g ſo.

f Yet the true miniſters of God ought not to ceaſe to do their duety, though the wicked magiſtrates cannot abide them to ſpeake the trueth.

g Meaning, that he ought not to refuſe to heare any that was of God.

8 And the king of Iſrael called an eunuch, and ſaid, Call quickly Michaiah the ſonne of Imla.

9 ¶ And the king of Iſrael and Iehoſhaphat King of Iudah ſate either of them on his throne cloathed in their h apparell: they ſate euen in the threſhing floore at the entring in of the gate of Samaria: and all the Prophets prophecied before them.

h That is, in their maieſtie and royall apparell.

10 And Zidkiah the ſonne of Chenaanah made him i hornes of yron, and ſayd, Thus ſaith the Lord, With theſe ſhalt thou puſh the Aramites vntill thou haſt conſumed them.

i Reade 1. King. 22. 11.

11 And all the Prophets prophecied ſo, ſaying, Goe vp in Ramoth Gilead, and proſper: for the Lord ſhall deliuer it vnto the hand of the king.

12 ¶ And the meſſenger that went to call Michaiah, ſpake to him, ſaying. Behold, the words of the Prophets *declare* good to the king with one k accord: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and ſpeake thou good.

k Thinking, that whereas foure hundreth prophets had agreed in one thing, that he being but one man and in leaſt eſtimation, durſt not gainſay it.

13 And Michaiah ſaid, As the Lord liueth, whatſoeuer my God ſaith, that will I ſpeake.

l Hee ſpake this by deriſion of the falſe prophets, as the King well perceiued.

14 ¶ So hee came to the king, and the King ſaid vnto him, Michaiah, ſhall we goe to Ramoth Gilead to battell, or ſhall I leaue off? And he ſaid, l Goe ye vp, and proſper, and they ſhall be deliuered into your hand.

15 And the King ſaid vnto him, How oft ſhall I charge thee, that thou tell me nothing but the trueth in the Name of the Lord?

16 Then he ſaid, I ſaw all Iſrael ſcattered in the mountaines, as ſheepe that haue no ſheepheard: and the Lord ſaid, m Theſe haue no maſter: let them returne euery man to his houſe in peace.

m Hee prophecieth how the people ſhould be diſperſed and Ahab ſlaine.

17 And the King of Iſrael ſaid to Iehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee, that hee would not prophecie good vnto me, but euill?

18 Againe hee ſaid, Therefore heare yee the word of the Lord: I ſawe the Lord ſit vpon his throne, and all the n hoaſte of heauen ſtanding at his right hand, and at his left.

n Meaning, his Angels.

19 And the Lord ſaid, Who ſhall ‖ perſwade Ahab King of Iſrael, that he may goe vp, and fall at Ramoth Gilead? And one ſpake and ſaid thus, and another ſaid that.

‖ Or, deceiue.

20 Then there came foorth a ſpirit and ſtood before the Lord, and ſaid, I will perſwade him. And the Lord ſaid vnto him, Wherein?

21 And he ſaid, I will goe out, and be a falſe ſpirit in the mouth of all his Prophets. And o hee ſaid, Thou ſhalt perſwade, and ſhalt alſo preuaile: goe forth and doe ſo.

o That is, the Lord.

22 Now therefore behold, the Lord hath put a p falſe ſpirit in the mouth of theſe thy Prophets, and the Lord hath determined euill againſt thee.

p To them that will not beleeue the trueth, God ſendeth ſtrong deluſion that they ſhould beleeue lies, 2. Theſſ. 2. 10.

23 Then Zedkiah the ſonne of Chenaanah came neere & ſmote Michaiah vpon the q cheeke, and ſayd, By what way went the Spirit of the Lord from me, to ſpeake with thee?

q By this cruelty, his ambition and hypocriſie was diſcouered: thus the hypocrites boaſt of the Spirit which they haue not, and declare their malice againſt them in whom the true Spirit is.

24 And Michaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee that day when thou ſhalt goe from chamber to chamber to hide thee.

25 And the King of Iſrael ſaid, Take yee Michaiah, and cary him to Amon the gouernour of the citie, and to Ioaſh the kings ſonne,

26 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this man in the priſon houſe, and feede him with bread of r affliction and with water of affliction, vntill I returne in peace.

r Keepe him ſtreightly in priſon, and let him feele hunger and thirſt.

27 And Michaiah ſayde, If thou returne in peace, the Lord hath not ſpoken by me. And ‖ he ſaid, Heare all ye people.

‖ Or, Michaiah.

28 So the King of Iſrael and Iehoſhaphat the King of Iudah went vp to Ramoth Gilead.

29 And the King of Iſrael ſaid vnto Iehoſhaphat, I will s change my ſelfe, and enter into the battell: but put thou on thine apparell. So the king of Iſrael changed himſelfe, and they went into the battell.

s Thus the wicked thinke by their owne ſubtiltie to eſcape Gods iudgments which hee threatneth by his word.

30 And the king of Aram had commaunded the captaines of the charets that were with him, ſaying, Fight you not with ſmall nor great, but againſt the king of Iſrael onely.

31 And when the captaines of the charets ſaw Iehoſhaphat, they ſaid, It is the king of Iſrael: and they compaſſed about him to fight. But Iehoſhaphat t cried, and the Lord helped him and mooued them *to depart* from him.

t Hee cryed to the Lord by acknowledging his fault in going with this wicked king to warre againſt the word of the Lord by his Prophet, and alſo by deſiring mercy for the ſame.

32 For when the captaines of the charets ſaw that hee was not the King of Iſrael, they turned backe from him.

33 Then *a certaine* man drew a bow † mightily, and ſmote the King of Iſrael betweene the ioynts ‖ of his brigandine: therefore he ſaid to his charetman, Turne thine hand, and cary me out of the hoaſte: for I am hurt.

† *Ebr. in his ſimplicitie, or ignorantly.*

‖ Or, betweene the habergine.

34 And

34 And the battell increaſed that day: and the king of Iſrael [u] ſtoode ſtill in his charet againſt the Aramites vntill euen, and died at the time of the ſunne going downe.

u Hee diſſembled his hurt that his ſouldiers might fight more courageouſly.

## CHAP. XIX.

*4 After Iehoſhaphat was rebuked by the Prophet, he called againe the people to the honouring of the Lord. 5 He appointed Iudges and miniſters, 9 and exhorteth them to feare God.*

A Nd Iehoſhaphat the king of Iudah returned † ſafe to his houſe in Ieruſalem.

† *Ebr. in peace.*

2 And Iehu the ſonne of Hanani the Seer went out to meete them, and ſaid to king Iehoſhaphat, [a] Wouldeſt thou helpe the wicked, and loue them that hate the Lord? therefore for this thing the wrath † of the Lord is vpon thee.

a Hee declareth that the wrath and iudgement of God is ouer all ſuch that ſupport the wicked, and rather ſhew not in deed that they are enemies to all ſuch as hate the Lord.
† *Ebr. wrath from the Lord.*

3 Neuertheleſſe good things are found in thee, becauſe thou haſt takē away the groues out of the land, and haſt prepared thine heart to ſeeke God.

4 ¶ So Iehoſhaphat dwelt at Ieruſalem, and returned and went [b] through the people from Beer-ſheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them againe vnto the Lord God of their fathers.

b Hee viſited all his countrey, and brought his people from idōlatry to the knowledge of the true God.

5 And hee ſet iudges in the land throughout all the ſtrong cities of Iudah, citie by citie,

6 And ſaid to the iudges, Take heed what yee doe: for yee execute not the iudgements of man, but of the Lord, and *hee vvill be* [c] with you in the cauſe *and* iudgement.

c Both to preſerue you, if you do iuſtly, or to puniſh you, if you do the contrary.

7 Wherefore now let the feare of the Lord be vpon you: take heede, and doe it: for there is no [d] iniquitie with the Lord our God, neither * reſpect of perſons, nor receiuing of reward.

d He will declare by the ſharpeneſſe of the puniſhment, that he hateth all iniquity.
* *Deut.10,17. Iob 34,19. actes 10.34. Rom.2.11. galat.2.6. epheſ.6.9, col.3,25. 1.Pet.1,17.*

8 Moreouer in Ieruſalem did Iehoſhaphat ſet of the Leuites, and of the Prieſts and of the chiefe of the families of Iſrael, for the iudgement and cauſe of ỹ Lord: and they [e] returned to Ieruſalem.

e The Prieſts and Leuites, which ſhould iudge matters according to the word of the Lord.

9 And he charged them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye doe in the feare of the Lord faithfully and with a perfit heart.

10 And in euery cauſe that ſhall come to you of your brethren that dwell in your cities, betweene [f] blood and blood, betweene law and precept, ſtatutes and iudgements, *yee ſhall iudge them* and admoniſh them that they treſpaſſe not againſt the Lord, that [g] wrath come not vpon you and vpon your brethren. This ſhall ye doe and treſpaſſe not.

f That is, to try whether the murther was done at vnawares, or elſe on ſet purpoſe, Numb. 35.11. Deut.4.41.

g Meaning, that God would puniſh them moſt ſharpely, if they would not

11 And behold, Amariah the Prieſt *ſhall be* the chiefe ouer you in all maters of the Lord, and Zebadiah the ſonne of Iſhmael, a ruler of the houſe of Iudah *ſhall be* for all the [h] Kings affaires, and the Leuites *ſhall be* officers [i] before you. Be of courage, and doe it, and the Lord ſhall be with the [k] good.

execute iuſtice aright. h Shalbe chiefe ouerſeer of the publikes affaires of the Realme. i They ſhall haue the handling of inferiour cauſes. k God will aſſiſt them that doe iuſtice.

## CHAP. XX.

*3 Iehoſhaphat and the people pray vnto the Lord. 22 The marueilous victory that the Lord gaue him againſt his enemies. 30 His reigne and actes.*

A Fter this alſo came the children of Moab and the children of Ammon, and with them of the [a] Ammonites againſt Iehoſhaphat to battell.

a That is, which counterfeyted the Ammonites in language and apparel. The Hebrewes thinke that they were the Amalekites, but as may appeare by the tenth verſe they were the Idumeans of mount Seir.

2 Then there came that tolde Iehoſhaphat, ſaying, There commeth a great multitude againſt thee from beyond the [b] Sea, out of Aram: and beholde, they be in Hazzon Tamar, which is Engedi.

b Called the dead Sea, where God deſtroyed the fiue cities for ſinne.

3 And Iehoſhaphat feared, and ſet himſelfe [c] to ſeeke the Lord, and proclaimed a faſt throughout all Iudah.

c This declareth what the feare of the godly is, which is as the pricke to ſtirre them to prayer, and to depend on the Lord, whereas it moueth the wicked either to ſeeke after worldly meanes and policies, or els to fall into deſpaire.

4 And Iudah gathered themſelues together to aske counſell of the Lord: they came euen out of all the cities of Iudah to inquire of the Lord.

5 And Iehoſhaphat ſtood in the Congregation of Iudah and Ieruſalem in the houſe of the Lord before the new court,

6 And ſayd, O Lord God of our fathers, art not thou God in heauen? and reigneſt not thou on all the kingdomes of the heathen? and in thine hand is power and might, and none is able to withſtand thee.

7 Diddeſt not thou our God caſt out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Iſrael, and [d] gaueſt it to the ſeed of Abraham thy friend for euer?

d Hee groundeth his prayer vpon Gods power, whereby he is able to helpe, and alſo on his mercy, which he will continue toward his, foraſmuch as he hath once choſen them and began to ſhew his graces toward them.
* 1. *King.* 8,37. *chap.* 6.28.

8 And they dwelt therein, and haue built thee a Sanctuary therein for thy Name, ſaying,

9 * If euill come vpon vs, as the [e] ſword of iudgement, or peſtilence, or famine, we will ſtand before this houſe & in thy preſence (for thy name [f] is in this houſe) and will cry vnto thee in our tribulation, and thou wilt heare and helpe.

e Meaning warre which commeth by Gods iuſt iudgements for our ſinnes.
f That is, it is here called vpon, and thou declareſt thy preſence and fauour.
* Deut.2,9. nehem.13.1.

10 And now, behold, the children of * Ammon and Moab, and mount Seir, by whom thou wouldeſt not let Iſrael goe, when they came out of the land of Egypt: but they turned aſide from them, and deſtroyed them not:

11 Behold, I ſay, they reward vs, in comming to caſt vs out of thine inheritance, which thou haſt cauſed vs to inherite:

12 O our God, wilt thou not iudge them? for there is no ſtrength in vs *to ſtand* before this great multitude that commeth againſt vs, neither doe we know what to doe: but our eyes [g] are toward thee.

g We onely put our truſt in thee, and wait for our deliuerance from heauen.

13 And all Iudah ſtood [h] before the Lord with their yong ones, their wiues, and their children.

h That is, before the Arke of the Couenant.

14 And Iahaziel the ſonne of Zechariah, the ſonne of Benaiah, the ſonne of Ieiel, the ſonne of Mattaniah, a Leuite of the ſonnes of Aſaph, *vvas there*, upon whom came [i] the Spirit of the Lord, in the middes of the Congregation,

i Which was moued by the Spirit of God to prophecie.

15 And he ſayd, Hearken yee all Iudah, and ye inhabitants of Ieruſalem, and thou, King Iehoſhaphat: thus ſaith the Lord vnto you, Feare you not, neither be afraid for this great multitude: for the [k] battell *is* not yours, but Gods.

k They fight againſt God and not againſt you, therefore he will fight for you.

16 To morrow goe ye downe againſt them: behold, they come vp by the cleft of Ziz, and yee ſhall finde them at the ende of the brooke before the wilderneſſe of Ieruel.

17 Yee ſhall not neede to fight in this *battell:* * ſtand ſtill, mooue not, and behold the ‖ ſaluation of the Lord towards you: O Iudah, and Ieruſalem, feare yee not, neither be afraid: to morrow goe out againſt them, and the Lord *vvill be* with you.

* *Exod.14,13.14.*
‖ *Or, deliuerance.*

18 ¶ Then Iehoſhaphat [l] bowed downe with his face to the earth, and all Iudah and the inhabitants of Ieruſalem fell downe before the Lord, worſhipping the Lord.

l Declaring his faith and obedience to the word of the Lord, and giuing thankes for the deliuerance promiſed.

19 ¶ And the Leuites of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Corhites ſtood vp to praiſe the Lord God of Iſrael with a loude voyce on high.

20 And when they aroſe early in the morning, they went forth to the wildernes of Tekoa: and as they departed, Iehoſhaphat ſtood and ſaid,

Heare

Heare ye me, O Iudah, and ye inhabitants of Ieruſalem: put your truſt in the Lord your God, and ye ſhalbe aſſured: beleeue his [m] Prophets, and ye ſhall proſper.

21 And when he had conſulted with the people, and appointed ſingers vnto the Lord, and them that ſhould praiſe *him that is* in the beautifull Sanctuary, in going foorth before the men of armes, and ſaying, [n] Praiſe yee the Lord, for his mercy *laſteth* for euer.

22 And when they began to ſhoute, and to praiſe, the Lord laide ambuſhments againſt the children of Ammon, Moab, and [o] mount Seir, which were come againſt Iudah, and they ſlew one another.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab roſe againſt the inhabitants of mount Seir, to ſlay and to deſtroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, euery one helped to [p] deſtroy one another.

24 And when Iudah came toward Mizpah in the wilderneſſe, they looked vnto the multitude: and behold, the carkeiſes were fallen to the earth, and none eſcaped.

25 And when Iehoſhaphat & his people came to take away the ſpoile of them, they found among them in abundance both of ſubſtance and alſo of bodies *laden* with precious iewels, which they tooke for themſelues, till they could cary no more: they were three dayes in gathering of the ſpoile: for it was much.

26 And in the fourth day they [q] aſſembled themſelues in the valley of Berachah: for there they bleſſed the Lord: therefore they called the name of that place, The valley of Berachah vnto this day.

27 Then euery man of Iudah and Ieruſalem returned with Iehoſhaphat their head to goe againe to Ieruſalem with ioy: for the Lord had made them to reioyce ouer their enemies.

28 And they came to Ieruſalem with violes, and with harps, and with trumpets, *euen* vnto the houſe of the Lord.

29 And the [r] feare of God was vpon all the kingdomes of the earth, when they had heard that the Lord had fought againſt the enemies of Iſrael.

30 So the kingdome of Iehoſhaphat was quiet, and his God gaue him reſt on euery ſide.

31 ¶ And * Iehoſhaphat reigned ouer Iudah, and *was* fiue and thirty yeere old, when he began to reigne: and reigned fiue and twenty yeere in Ieruſalem, and his mothers name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of [s] Aſa his father, & departed not therefrom, doing that which was right in the ſight of the Lord.

33 Howbeit the hie places were [t] not taken away: for the people had not yet prepared their hearts vnto the God of their fathers.

34 Concerning the reſt of the actes of Iehoſhaphat firſt and laſt, behold, they are written in the booke of Iehu the ſonne of Hanai, which * is mentioned in the booke of the kings of Iſrael.

35 ¶ Yet after this did Iehoſhaphat king of Iudah ioyne himſelfe with Ahaziah king of Iſrael, who was giuen to doe euill.

36 And hee ioyned with him to * make ſhips to goe to Tarſhiſh: and they made the ſhips in Eziõn Gaber.

37 Then Eliezer the ſonne of Dodauah of Mareſhah prophecied againſt Iehoſhaphat, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt [u] ioyned thy ſelfe with Ahaziah, the Lord hath broken thy workes: and the ſhips were broken, that they were not able to goe to Tarſhiſh.

## CHAP. XXI.

*1 Iehoſhaphat died. 3 Iehoram ſucceedeth him. 4 which killeth his brethren. 6 Hee was brought to idolatry. 11 and ſucceedeth the people. 16 Hee is oppreſſed of the Philiſtims. 18 His miſerable end.*

IEhoſhaphat then ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dauid: and Iehoram his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

2 And he had brethren the ſonnes of Iehoſhaphat, Azariah, and Iehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephariah. All theſe were the ſonnes of Iehoſhaphat king of [a] Iſrael.

3 And their father gaue them great giftes of ſiluer and of gold, and of precious things, with ſtrong cities in Iudah, but the kingdome gaue he to Iehoram: for he was the eldeſt.

4 * And Iehoram roſe vp vpon the kingdome of his father, and made himſelfe ſtrong, and [b] ſlew all his brethren with the ſword, and alſo of the princes of [c] Iſrael.

5 Iehoram was two and thirtie yeere old, when he began to reigne, and hee reigned eight yeeres in Ieruſalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, as the houſe of Ahab had done: for he had the daughter of Ahab to [d] wife, and he wrought euill in the eyes of the Lord.

7 Howbeit the Lord would not deſtroy the houſe of Dauid, becauſe of the * couenant that he had made with Dauid, and becauſe he had promiſed to giue a light to him, and to his ſonnes for euer.

8 ¶ In his dayes Edom rebelled from vnder the hand of Iudah, and made a king ouer them.

9 And Iehoram went forth with his princes, and all his charets with him: and hee roſe vp by night, and ſmote Edom, which had compaſſed him in, and the captaines of the charets.

10 But Edom rebelled from vnder the hand of Iudah vnto this day. Then did [e] Libnah rebell at the ſame time from vnder his hand, becauſe he had forſaken the Lord God of his fathers.

11 ¶ Moreouer he made high places in the mountaines of Iudah, and cauſed the inhabitants of Ieruſalem to commit [f] fornication, and compelled Iudah *thereto*.

12 And there came a writing to him from [g] Eliah the Prophet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Dauid thy father, Becauſe thou haſt not walked in the wayes of Iehoſhaphat thy father, nor in the wayes of Aſa king of Iudah,

13 But haſt walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, and haſt made Iudah and the inhabitants of Ieruſalem to goe a whoring, as the houſe of Ahab went a whoring, and haſt alſo ſlaine thy brethren of thy fathers houſe, which were better then thou,

14 Behold, with a great plague will the Lord ſmite thy people, and thy children, and thy wiues, and all thy ſubſtance.

15 And thou ſhalt be in great diſeaſes in the diſeaſe of thy bowels, vntill [h] thy bowels fall out for the diſeaſe, day by day.

16 ¶ So the Lord ſtirred vp againſt Iehoram the ſpirit of the Philiſtims, and the Arabians that were beſide the [i] Ethiopians.

17 And

---

m Giue credit to their words and doctrine.

n This was a Pſalme of thankſgiuing which they vſed commonly to ſing when they prayſed the Lord for his benefits, and was made by Dauid. Pſal. 136.

o Meaning, the Idumeans which dwelt in mount Seir.

p Thus the Lord according to Iehoſhaphats prayer declared his power, when he deliuered his by cauſing their enemies to kill one another.

q To giue thanks to the Lord for the victory: and therefore the valley was called Berachah, that is, bleſſing or thankgiuing, which was alſo called the valley of Iehoſhaphat, Ioel 3.2.12. becauſe the Lord iudged the enemies according to Iehoſhaphats prayer.

r Hee declareth hereby that the works of God bring euer comfort or deliuerance to his, and feare or deſtruction to his enemies.

* 1. *King.* 22,42.

s Meaning, in his vertues, and thoſe wayes wherein he followed God.

t If the great care and diligence of this good king was not able vtterly to aboliſh all ſuperſtition of this people, but that they would ſtill retaine their, how much leſſe are they able to reforme euill, which either haue little zeale, or not ſuch as hee had: though here he was not to be excuſed?

* 1 *King* 16.1.

* 1. *King.* 2,48.49.

u Thus God would not haue his to ioyne in ſocietie with idolaters and wicked men.

a Read Chap 15.17. how by Iſrael, is meant Iudah.

* 2. *King.* 8.16.

b Becauſe the wicked liue euer in feare, and alſo are ambitious, they become cruell, and ſpare not to murther them, whom by nature they ought moſt to cheriſh and defend.

c Meaning, of Iudah and Beniamin.

d So that we ſee how it cannot be that we ſhould ioyne with the wicked, and ſerue God.

* 2. *Sam.* 7,12. 16. 1. *king.* 2,4. *and* 9,5. 2. *king.* 8,19. *chap.* 6,16.

e Reade 2. king. 8. 22.

f Meaning, idolatry becauſe that the idolater breaketh promiſe with God, as doeth the adultereſſe to her husband.

g Some thinke that this was Eliſha, ſo called becauſe he had the Spirit in abundance, as had Eliiah.

h We ſee this example dayly practiſed vpon them that fall away from God, and become idolaters and murtherers of their brethren.

i There were other Arabians in Africa Southward toward Egypt.

17 And they came up into Iudah, and brake in to it, and caried away all the ſubſtance that was found in the kings houſe, and his ſonnes alſo, and his wiues, ſo that there was not a ſonne left him, ſaue k Iehoahaz the yongeſt of his ſonnes.

k Called alſo Ahaziah, as Chap. 22. 1. or Azariah, verſ 6. following.

18 And after all this, the Lord ſmote him in his bowels with an incurable diſeaſe.

19 And in proceſſe of time, euen after the end of two yeeres, his guts fell out with his diſeaſe: ſo he died of ſore diſeaſes: and his people made no burning for him like the burning of his fathers.

20 When he began to reigne, he was two and thirtie yeare old, and reigned in Ieruſalem eight yeare, l and liued without being deſired: yet they buried him in the citie of David, but not among the ſepulchres of the Kings.

l That is, as ſome write, he was not regarded, but depoſed for his wickednes, & idolatry: ſo that his ſonne reigned 22. yeeres (his father yet liuing) without honour, and after his fathers death he was confirmed to reigne ſtill, as Chap. 22. 2.

## CHAP. XXII.

*Ahaziah reigneth after Iehoram. 9 Iehu king of Iſrael killeth Ahaziah. 10 Athaliah putteth to death all the Kings linage. 11 Ioaſh eſcapeth.*

AND * the inhabitants of Ieruſalem made Ahaziah his yongeſt ſonne King in his ſtead for the armie that came with a the Arabians to the campe, had ſlaine all the eldeſt: therefore Ahaziah the ſonne of Iehoram king of Iudah reigned.

* 2. *King.* 8. 24.

a Meaning, the Philiſtims.

2 Two and b fourtie yeere old *vvas* Ahaziah when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned c one yeere in Ieruſalem. And his mothers name *vvas* Ataliah the daughter d of Omri.

b Reade Chap. 22. 20.

c That is, after the death of his father.

d She was Ahabs daughter, who was the ſonne of Omri.

3 Hee walked alſo in the wayes of the houſe of Ahab: for his mother counſelled him to doe wickedly.

4 Wherefore hee did euill in the ſight of the Lord, like the houſe of Ahab: for they were his e counſellers after the death of his father, to his deſtruction.

e Hee ſheweth that it muſt needes follow that the rulers are ſuch as their counſellers be, and that there cannot be a good King, that ſuffereth wicked counſellers.

5 And hee walked after their counſell, and went with Iehoram the ſonne of Ahab king of Iſrael to fight againſt Hazael king of Aram at Ramoth Gilead: and the Aramites ſmote Ioram.

6 ¶ And hee returned to be healed in Izreel, becauſe of the woundes wherewith they had wounded him at Ramah, when hee fought with Hazael king of Aram. Now Azariah the ſonne of Iehoram king of Iudah went downe to ſee Iehoram the ſonne of Ahab at Izreel, becauſe he was diſeaſed.

7 And the deſtruction of Ahaziah f came of God, in that he went to Ioram: for when he was come, he went foorth with Iehoram againſt Iehu the ſonne of Nimſhi, * whom the Lord had anoynted to deſtroy the houſe of Ahab.

f Hereby we ſee how nothing can come to any but by Gods prouidence and as he hath appointed, and therefore he cauſeth all meanes to ſerue to his will.

* 2. *King.* 9. 7.

8 Therefore when Iehu ‖ executed iudgement vpon the houſe of Ahab, and found the princes of Iudah and the ſonnes of the brethren of Ahaziah that waited on Ahaziah, he ſlew them alſo.

‖ Or, *tooke vengeance.*

9 And hee ſought Ahaziah, and they caught him where he was hid in Samaria, and brought him to Iehu, and ſlewe him and buried him, becauſe ſaid they, Hee is the ſonne of g Iehoſhaphat, which ſought the Lord with all his heart. So the houſe of Ahaziah was not able to retaine the kingdome.

g This was the iuſt plague of God, becauſe he ioyned himſelfe with Gods enemies: yet God to declare the worthines of Iehoſhaphat his grandfather, moued them to giue him the honour of buriall.

10 ¶ * Therefore when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah ſaw that her ſonne was dead, ſhee aroſe and h deſtroyed all the kings ſeede of the houſe of Iudah.

* 2. *King.* 11. 1.

h To the intent that there ſhould be none to make title to the crowne, and ſo ſhe might vſurpe the gouernment.

11 But Iehoſhabeath the daughter of the king, tooke Ioaſh the ſonne of Ahaziah, and ſtale him from among the kings ſonnes, that ſhould be ſlaine, and put him and his nourſe in the bedde chamer: ſo Iehoſhabeath the daughter of king Iehoram the wife of Iehoiada the Prieſt (for ſhee was the ſiſter of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah: ſo ſhe ſlew him not.

i Meaning, in the chamber, where the Prieſts and Leuites ſlept, which kept their courſes weekely in the Temple.

12 And hee was with them hid in the i houſe of God ſixe yeeres, whiles Athaliah reigned ouer the k land.

k To wit, of Iudah.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*Ioaſh the ſonne of Ahaziah is made king. 15 Athaliah is put to death. 17 The temple of Baal is deſtroyed. 16 Iehoiada appointeth miniſters in the Temple.*

AND * a in the ſeuenth yeere Iehoiada waxed bold, and tooke the captaines of hundreths, *to vvit*, Azariah the ſonne of Iehoram, and Iſhmael the ſonne of Iehohanan, and Azariah the ſonne of Obed, and Maaſiah the ſonne of Adaiah, and Eliſhaphat the ſonne of Zichri in couenant with him.

* 2. *King.* 11. 4.

a Of the reigne of Athaliah, or after the death of Ahaziah.

2 And they went about in Iudah, and gathered the Leuites out of all the cities of Iudah, and the b chiefe fathers of Iſrael: and they came to Ieruſalem.

b Meaning, of Iudah and Beniamin: reade why they are called Iſrael, Chap. 15. 17.

3 And all the congregation made a couenant with the King in the houſe of God: and he ſaid vnto them, Behold, the Kings ſonne muſt reigne, * as the Lord hath ſaid of the ſonnes of Dauid.

* 2. *Sam.* 7. 12, 16. 1. *king.* 2. 4. *chap.* 21. 7.

4 This is it that ye ſhall do, The third part of you that come on the Sabbath of the Prieſts, and the Leuites, *ſhalbe* porters of the doores.

5 And *another* third part toward the Kings houſe, and *another* third part at the * gate of the c foundation, and all the people *ſhalbe* in the courts of the houſe of the Lord.

* 2. *King.* 11. 6.

c Which was the chiefe gate of the Temple toward the Eaſt.

6 But let none come into the houſe of the Lord, ſaue the Prieſts, and the Leuites that miniſter, they ſhall goe in, for they are holy: but all the people ſhall keepe the watch of the Lord.

7 And the Leuites ſhall compaſſe the King round about, and euery man with his weapon in his hand, and he that entreth d into the houſe, ſhall be ſlaine, and be you with the king, when hee commeth in, and when he goeth out.

d Meaning, to make any tumult, or to hinder their enterpriſe.

8 ¶ So the Leuites and all Iudah did according to all things that Iehoiada the Prieſt had commanded, and tooke euery man his men that came on the Sabbath, with them that e went out on the Sabbath: for Iehoiada the Prieſt did not diſcharge the courſes.

e Which had finiſhed their courſe on the Sabbath, and ſo the other part entred to keepe their turne.

9 And Iehoiada the Prieſt deliuered to the captaines of hundreths ſpeares, and ſhilds, and bucklers which had bene king Dauids, and were in the houſe of God.

10 And he cauſed all the people to ſtand (euery man with his weapon in his hand) from the right ſide of the houſe, to the left ſide of the houſe by the altar and by the f houſe round about the king.

f Meaning, the moſt holy place where the Arke ſtood.

11 Then they brought out the kings ſonne, and put vpon him the crowne, and *gaue him* the g teſtimonie, and made him King. And Iehoiada and his ſonnes anoynted him, and ſaid, God ſaue the king.

g That is, the booke of the Law, or as ſome reade, they put vpon him his royall apparell.

12 ¶ But when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the people running and praiſing the King ſhe came to the people into the houſe of the Lord,

13 And when ſhee ‖ looked, behold the king ſtood by his pillar at the entring in, and the princes and the trumpets by the King, and all the people of the land reioyced, and blew the trumpets, and the ſingers *vvere* with inſtruments of muſicke,

‖ Or, *ſaw the king ſtanding.*

and

and they that could sing praise: then Athaliah rent her cloathes, and said, [h] Treason, treason.

14 Then Iehoiada the Priest brought out the captaines of hundreths that were gouernours of the hoast, & said vnto them, Haue her forth of the ranges, and he that [i] followeth her, let him die by the sword: for the Priest had said, Slay her not in the house of the Lord.

15 So they laied hand on her: and when shee was come to the entring of the horse-gate by the kings house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Iehoiada made a [k] couenant betweene him and all the people, and the king, that they would be the Lords people.

17 And all the people went to the house of Baal, and [l] destroyed, and brake his altar, and his images, and slew [m] Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 And Iehoiada appointed officers for the house of the Lord, vnder the ‖ hands of the Priests and Leuites, whom Dauid had distributed for the house of the Lord, to offer burnt offerings vnto the Lord, * as it is written in the Law of Moses, with reioycing and singing by the appointment of Dauid.

19 And he set porters by the gates of the house of the Lord, that none that was vncleane in any thing, should enter in.

20 And hee tooke the captaines of hundreths, and the noble men, and the gouernours of the people, and all the people of the land, and he caused the king to come downe out of the house of the Lord, and they went thorow [n] the hie gate of the kings house, and set the king vpon the throne of the kingdome.

21 Then all the people of the land reioyced, and the citie was quiet [o] after that they had slaine Athaliah with the sword.

h Declaring her vile impudencie, which hauing vnlawfully and by marriage vsurped the crowne, would still haue defeated the true possessour, and therefore called true obedience treason.
i To ioyne with her partie, and to maintaine her authoritie.
k That they would onely serue him and renounce all idolatrie.
l According to their couenant made to the Lord.
m As the Lord commanded in his Law both for the person and also the citie, Deut. 13. 9. and 17.
Or, charge. Numb. 28, 3.
n Which was the principall gate, that the King might be seene of all the people.
o For were a tyrant and an idolater reigneth, there can be no quietnesse for the plagues of God are euer among such people.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*Ioash repaireth the house of the Lord. 17 After the death of Iehoiada he falleth to idolatrie. 21 He setteth to death Zachariah the Prophet. 25 Ioash is killed of his owne seruants. 27 After him reigneth Amaziah.*

* 2. King. 12. 1.

IOash * was seuen yeere old when he began to reigne, and hee reigned fortie yeere in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Ioash did vprightly in the sight of the Lord all the dayes of [a] Iehoiada the Priest.

3 And Iehoiada ‖ tooke him two wiues, and he begate sonnes and daughters.

4 ¶ And afterward it came into Ioash minde to renew the house of the Lord.

5 And hee assembled the Priestes and the Leuites, and said to them, Goe out vnto the cities of Iudah, and gather of all [b] Israel money to repaire the house of your God, from yeere to yeere, and haste the thing, but the Leuites hasted not.

6 Therefore the king called Iehoiada the [c] chiefe, and said vnto him, Why hast thou not required of the Leuites to bring in out of Iudah and Ierusalem * the taxe of Moses the seruant of the Lord, and of the Congregation of Israel, for the Tabernacle of the testimonie?

7 For [d] wicked Athaliah, and her children brake vp the house of God: and all the things that were dedicated for the house of the Lord, did they bestow vpon Baalim.

8 Therefore the king commanded, * and they made a chest, and set it at the gate of the house of the Lord without.

a Who was a faithfull counseller, and gouerned him by the word of God.
‖ Or, gaue him two wiues.
b He meaneth not the ten tribes, but onely the two tribes of Iudah and Beniamin.
a For hee was the high Priest.
* Exod. 30. 13.
d The Scriptures doeth terme her thus, because she was a cruell murtherer, and a blasphemous idolatresse.
* 2. King. 12. 9.

9 And they made proclamation thorow Iudah and Ierusalem, to bring vnto the Lord * the taxe of Moses the seruant of God, *laid* vpon Israel in the wildernesse.

10 And all the princes and all the people reioyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, vntill they had finished.

11 And when it was time, [e] they brought the chest vnto the Kings officer by the hand of the Leuites: and when they saw that there was much siluer, then the Kings Scribe, (and one appointed by the high Priest) came and emptied the chest, and tooke it, and caried it to his place againe: thus they did day by day, and gathered siluer in abundance.

12 And the King and [f] Iehoiada gaue it to such as did the labour *and* worke in the house of the Lord, and hired masons and carpenters to repaire the house of the Lord: *they gaue it* also to workers of yron and brasse, to repaire the house of the Lord.

13 So the workemen wrought, and the worke † amended through their hands: and they restored the house of God to his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the siluer before the king and Iehoiada, and hee made thereof [g] vessels for the house of the Lord, *euen* vessels to minister, both morters and *incense* cups, and vessels of gold, and of siluer: and they offered burnt offerings in the house of the Lord continually all the dayes of Iehoiada.

15 ¶ But Iehoiada waxed old and was full of dayes, and died. An hundreth and thirtie yeere old *was* he when he died.

16 And they buried him in the citie of Dauid with the [h] kings, because he had done good in Israel, and toward God and his house.

17 ¶ And after the death of Iehoiada, came the [i] princes of Iudah, and did reuerence to the king, and the king hearkened vnto them.

18 And they left the house of the Lord God of their fathers, and serued groues and idoles: and wrath came vpon Iudah and Ierusalem, because of this their trespasse.

19 And *God* sent Prophets among them, to bring them againe vnto the Lord: and they [k] made protestation among them, but they would not heare.

20 And the Spirit of God came vpon Zechariah the sonne of Iehoiada the Priest, which stood [l] aboue the people, and said vnto them, Thus saith God, Why transgresse yee the commandements of the Lord? surely yee shall not prosper: because yee haue forsaken the Lord, hee also hath forsaken you.

21 Then they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the [m] commandement of the king, in the court of the house of the Lord.

22 Thus Ioash the king remembred not the kindnesse which Iehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his sonne. And when hee died, hee said, The Lord [n] looke vpon it and require it.

23 ¶ And when the yeere was out, the hoast of Aram came vp against him, and they came against Iuda and Ierusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoyle of them vnto the king of Damascus.

24 Though the armie of Aram came with a small companie of men, yet the Lord deliuered a very

* Exod. 30. 12.
e Such as were faithfull men, whom the king had appointed for that matter.
f Signifying that this thing was done by aduise and counsell, and not by any one mans affection.
† Hebr. *a medicine was vpon the worke, meaning it was repaired.*
g For the wicked kings his predecessors, and Athaliah had destroyed the vessels of the Temple, or turned them to the vse of their idoles.
h Signifying that they could not honour him too much, who had so excellently serued in the worke of the Lord, and in the affaires of the common-wealth.
i Which were flatterers, and knew now that the king was destitute of him who did watch ouer him as a father, and therefore brought him to most vile idolatry.
k They tooke heauen and earth and all creatures to witnesse, that except they returned to the Lord, hee would most grieuously punish their infidelitie and rebellion, Nehe. 9. 26.
l In a place aboue the people, to the intent that hee might be heard.
m There is no rage so cruell and beastly as of them whose hearts God hath hardened, & which delite more in superstition and idolatrie then in the true seruice of God and pure simplicitie of his word.
n Reuenge my death & require my blood at your hands: or, he speaketh this by prophecie, because hee knew that God would doe it. This Zacharie is also called the sonne of Barachie, Matth. 23. 35. because his progenitours were Iddo, Barachiah, Iehoiada, &c.

a very great armie into their hand, because they had forsaken the Lord God of their fathers: and they o gaue sentence against Ioash.

o That is, reproued and checked him, and handled him rigorously.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases) his owne seruants conspired against him for the blood of the p children of Iehoiada the Priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died, and they buried him in the citie of Dauid: but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

p Meaning, Zacharie, which was one of Iehoiadas sonnes, and a Prophet of the Lord.

26 And these are they that conspired against him, Zabad the sonne of Shimrath an Ammoniteſſe, and Iehozabad the sonne of Shimrith a Moabiteſſe.

27 But q his sonnes, and the summe of the taxe *gathered* by him, and the r foundation of the house of God, behold, they are written in the storie in the booke of the Kings. And Amaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

q That is, concerning his sonnes, &c.
r That is, the repasation.

## CHAP. XXV.

*Amaziah putteth him to death which slew his father.* 10 *Hee sendeth backe them of Israel.* 11 *Hee ouercommeth the Edomites.* 14 *Hee falleth to idolatry.* 17 *And Ioash king of Israel ouercommeth Amaziah.* 27 *Hee is slaine by a conspiracie.*

AMaziah was fiue and twentie yeere old when he began to reigne, and he reigned nine and twentie yeere in *Ierusalem, & his mothers name *was* Iehoaddan of Ierusalem.

2. *King.* 14. 2.

2 And hee did a vprightly in the eyes of the Lord, but not with a perfit heart.

a Meaning, in respect of his predecessours albeit he had his imperfections.

3 And when the kingdome was established vnto him, he slew his seruants, that had slaine the king his father.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as it is written in the Law, *and* in the booke of Moses, where the Lord commanded, saying, * The fathers shall not die for the b children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but euery man shall die for his owne sinne.

* *Deut.* 24. 16. 2. *King.* 14. 6. *Ierem.* 31. 30. *Ezek.* 18. 20.

b That is, for that fault wherefore the child is punished, except he be culpable of the same.

5 ¶ And Amaziah assembled Iudah, and made them captaines ouer thousands, and captaines ouer hundreths, according to the houses of their fathers, thorowout all Iudah and Beniamin and hee numbred them from c twentie yeere olde and aboue, and found among them three hundreth thousand chosen men, to goe forth to the warre, and to handle speare and shield.

c So many as were able men to beare weapons and goe to the warre.

6 Hee hired also an hundreth thousand valiant men d out of Israel for an hundred talents of siluer.

d That is, out of the tenne tribes, which had separated themselues before both from God and their true king.

7 But a man of God came vnto him, saying, O king, let not the armie of Israel go with thee: for the Lord is not e with Israel, *neither* with all the house of Ephraim.

e And therefore to thinke to haue helpe of them, whom the Lord fauoureth not, is to cast off the helpe of the Lord.

8 If f not, goe thou on, doe it, make thy selfe strong to the battell, *but* God shall make thee fall before the enemie: for God hath power to helpe, and to cast downe.

f If thou wilt not giue eredite to my words.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of GOD, What shall wee doe then for the hundreth talents, which I haue giuen to the hoaste of Israel? Then the man of God answered, The Lord is able to g giue thee more then this.

g He sheweth that if we depend onely vpon God, we shall not neede to be troubled with these worldly respects, for hee will giue at all times that which shalbe necessarie, if we obey his word.

10 So Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the armie that was come to him out of Ephraim, to returne to their place: wherefore their wrath was kindled greatly against Iudah, and they returned to their places with great anger.

11 Then Amaziah was encouraged, and led forth his people, and went to the salt valley, and smote of the children of h Seir, ten thousand.

h For the Idumeans whom David had brought to subiection, rebelled vnder Iehoram Iehoshaphats sonne.

12 And *other* ten thousand did the children of Iudah take aliue, and caried them to the top of a i rocke, and cast them downe from the top of the rocke, and they all burst to pieces.

i In the 2. Kings 14. 7. this rocke is called the citie Sela.

13 But the men of the k armie, which Amaziah sent away, that they should not goe with his people to battell, fell vpon the cities of Iudah from Samaria vnto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and tooke much spoyle.

k That is, the hundreth thousand of Israel.

14 Now after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, hee brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them vp to be his gods, and l worshipped them, and burned incense vnto them:

l Thus where he should haue giuen the praise to God for his benefits and great victorie, he fell from God, and did most vilely dishonour him.

15 Wherefore the Lord was wroth with Amaziah, and sent vnto him a Prophet, which said vnto him, Why hast thou sought the gods of the people, which were not able to m deliuer their owne people out of thine hand?

m Hee prooueth that whatsoeuer cannot saue himselfe nor his worshippers, is no God but an idol.

16 And as he talked with him, n he said vnto him, Haue they made thee the Kings counseller? cease thou: why should they o smite thee? And the Prophet ceased, but sayd, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not obeyed my counsell.

n Meaning, the King.

o So hard it is, for the carnall man to be admonished of his fault, that he contemneth, mocketh, and threateneth him that warneth him: yea, imprisoneth him and putteth him to death, as Chap. 16. 20. and 18. 26. and 24. 21.

17 ¶ Then Amaziah King of Iudah tooke counsell, and sent to Ioash the sonne of Iehoahaz, the sonne of Iehu king of Israel, saying, Come, p let vs see one another in the face.

p That is, let us trie the matter hand to hand: for hee was offended, that the armie of the Israelites, whom hee had in wages, and dismissed by the counsell of the Prophet, had destroyed certaine of the cities of Iudah.

18 But Ioash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Iudah, saying, The thistle that is in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon, saying, * Giue thy daughter to my sonne to wife: and the wilde beast that was in Lebanon went and trode downe the thistle.

* 2. *King.* 14. 9

19 Thou thinkest: loe, thou hast smitten Edom, and thine heart lifteth thee vp to bragge: abide now at home: why doest thou prouoke to thine hurt, that thou shouldest fall, and Iudah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not heare: for q it was of God, that he might deliuer them into his hand, because they had sought the gods of Edom.

q Thus God oft times plagueth by those meanes where in men must trust, to teach them to haue their recourse onely to him, and to shew his iudgements, mooueth their hearts to follow that which shall be their destruction.

21 So Ioash the king of Israel went vp: and he and Amaziah king of Iudah sawe one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which is in Iudah.

22 And Iudah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled euery man to his tents.

23 But Ioash the king of Israel tooke Amaziah king of Iudah, the sonne of Ioash, the sonne of Iehoahaz, in Bethshemesh, and brought him to Ierusalem, and brake downe the wall of Ierusalem, from the gate of Ephraim vnto the corner gate, foure hundreth cubites.

24 And *he tooke* all the gold and the siluer, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with r Obed Edom, and in the treasures of the kings house, and the children that were in hostage, and returned to Samaria

r Meaning, the successours of Obed Edom: for the house bare the name of the chiefe father.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the sonne of Ioash king of Iudah liued after the death of Ioash sonne of Iehoahaz king of Israel, fifteene yeere.

26 Concerning the rest of the acts of Amaziah first and last, are they not written in the booke of the kings of Iudah and Israel?

27 Now after the time that Amaziah did turne away from the Lord, * they wrought treason against him in Ierusalem: and when hee was fled to Lachish, they sent to Lachish after him, and slew

* 2. *King.* 14. 19.

ſlew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horſes, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Iudah.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*1,5 Vzziah obeying the Lord, proſpereth in his enterpriſes. 16 Hee waxeth proud and uſurpeth the Prieſtes office. 19 The Lord plagueth him. 20 The Prieſts drive him out of the Temple, and exclude him out of the Lords houſe. 23 His buriall, and his ſucceſſour.*

THen all * the people of Iudah tooke a Uzziah which was ſixteene yeare old, and made him king in the ſtead of his father Amaziah.

2 Hee built b Eloth, and reſtored it to Iudah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

3 * Sixteene yeare old *vvas* Uzziah, when he began to reigne, and hee reigned two and fiftie yeare in Ieruſalem, and his mothers name *vvas* Iecoliah of Ieruſalem.

4 And he did uprightly in the ſight of the Lord, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And hee ſought God in the dayes of c Zechariah (which underſtood the viſions of God) and when as d he ſought the Lord, God made him to proſper.

6 For he went foorth and fought againſt the Philiſtims, and brake downe the wall of Gath, and the wall of Iabneth, and the wall of Aſhdod, and built cities in Aſhdod, and among the Philiſtims.

7 And God helped him againſt the Philiſtims, and againſt the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and Hammeunim.

8 And the Ammonites gave e gifts to Uzziah, and his name ſpred to the entring in of Egypt: for he did moſt valiantly.

9 Moreover Uzziah built towers in Ieruſalem at the corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the * f turning, and made them ſtrong.

10 And he built towers in the wilderneſſe, and digged many ‖ ciſternes: for he had much cattell both in the valleys and plaines, plowmen, and dreſſers of vines in the mountaines, and in g Carmel: for he loved husbandry.

11 Uzziah alſo had an hoaſt of fighting-men that went out to warre by bands, according to the count of their number under the hand of Ieiel the Scribe, and Maaſeiah the ruler, *and* under the hand of Hananiah, one of the Kings captaines.

12 The whole h number of the chiefe of the families of the valiant men *vvere* two thouſand and ſixe hundreth.

13 And under their hand *vvas* the armie for warre, three hundreth and ſeven thouſand, and five hundreth that fought valiantly to helpe the King againſt the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared them throughout all the hoaſte, ſhields, and ſpeares, and helmets, and brigandines, and bowes, and ſtones to ſling.

15 He made alſo very † artificiall engins in Ieruſalem, to be upon the towers and upon the corners, to ſhoote arrowes and great ſtones: and his name ſpread farre abroad, becauſe *God* did helpe him marveilouſly till he was mighty.

16 ¶ But when he was ſtrong, his heart i was lift up to *his* deſtruction: for hee tranſgreſſed againſt the Lord his God, and went into the Temple of the Lord to burne incenſe upon the altar of incenſe.

17 And Azariah the Prieſt went in after him, and with him foureſcore Prieſts of the Lord, valiant men.

18 And they withſtood Uzziah the King, and ſaid unto him, * It perteineth not to thee, Uzziah, to burne incenſe unto the Lord, but to the Prieſts the ſonnes of Aaron, that are conſecrated for to offer incenſe: k goe forth of the Sanctuarie: for thou haſt tranſgreſſed, and thou ſhalt have none honour of the Lord God.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and had incenſe in his hand to burne it: and while he was wroth with the Prieſts, the leproſie roſe up in his forehead before the Prieſts in the houſe of the Lord beſide the incenſe-altar.

20 And when Azariah the chiefe Prieſts with all the Prieſts looked upon him, behold, hee was leprous in his forehead, and they cauſed him haſtily to depart thence: and he was even compelled to goe out, becauſe the Lord had ſmitten him.

21 * And Uzziah the King was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt as a leper in an l houſe apart, becauſe he was cut off from the houſe of the Lord: and Iotham his ſonne *ruled* over the Kings houſe, and judged the people of the land.

22 Concerning the reſt of the acts of Uzziah, firſt and laſt, did Iſaiah the Prophet the ſonne of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the buriall, which perteined to the Kings: for they ſaid, He m is a leper. And Iotham his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*1 Iotham reigned, and overcommeth the Ammonites. 8 His reigne and death. 9 Ahaz his ſonne reigneth in his ſtead.*

JOtham * *vvas* five and twenty yeare old when he began to reigne, and reigned ſixteen yeare in Ieruſalem, and his mothers name *vvas* Ieruſhah the daughter of Zadok.

2 And hee did uprightly in the ſight of the Lord, according to all that his father Uzziah did, ſave that he entred not into the a Temple of the Lord, and the people did yet b corrupt *their vvayes.*

3 Hee built the hie c gate of the houſe of the Lord, and hee built very much on the wall of the caſtle.

4 Moreover he built cities in the mountaines of Iudah, and in the forreſts he built palaces and towers.

5 And he fought with the kings of the children of Ammon, and prevailed againſt them. And the children of Ammon gave him the ſame yeare an hundreth talents of ſilver, and ten thouſand † meaſures of wheate, and ten thouſand of barley: this did the children of Ammon give him ‖ both in the ſecond yeare and the third.

6 So Iotham became mighty, d becauſe hee directed his way before the Lord his God.

7 Concerning the reſt of the acts of Iotham and all his warres and his wayes, loe, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Iſrael, and Iudah.

8 He was five and twentie yeare old, when he began to reigne, and reigned ſixteene yeare in Ieruſalem.

9 And Iotham ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*1 Ahaz an idolater is given into the hands of the Syrians and the king of Iſrael. 9 The Prophet reproveth the Iſraelites cruelty. 18 Iudah is moleſted with enemies. 23 Ahaz increaſeth his idolatrie. 26 His death and ſucceſſour.*



* 1.King.14,21.
a Called alſo Azariah.
b He fortified it and made it ſtrong: this city was alſo called Elath and Elanon neare to the red Sea.
* 1.*King.*15,2.
c This was not that Zechariah that was the ſonne of Iehoiada, but ſome other Prophet of that name.
d For God never forſake any that ſeeketh unto him, and therefore man is the cauſe of his owne deſtruction.
e That is, they payed tribute in ſigne of ſubjection.
* *Nehem.*3,19. and 24
f Whereas the wall or tower turneth.
‖ *Or, pits.*
g That is, in mount Carmel, or as the word ſignifieth in the fruitfull field: it is alſo taken for a greene eare of corne, when it is full, as Lev.2,14.
h Of the chiefe officers of the kings houſe, or of the captaines and ſergeants for warre.
† *Ebr. engins by the invention of an inventive man.*
i Thus proſperity cauſeth men to truſt in themſelves, and by forgetting him which is the authour thereof, procure their owne perdition.
* *Numb.*18,7.
k Though his zeale ſeemed to be good and alſo his intention, yet becauſe they were not governed by the word of God, he did wickedly, and was therefore both juſtly reſiſted and alſo puniſhed.
* 2.*King.*15,5.
l According to the commandement of the Lord. Levit.13,46.
m And therefore was buried apart in the ſame field, but not in the ſame ſepulchres with his predeceſſors.
* 2.*King.*15 33.
a To wit, to offer incenſe againſt the word of God, which thing is ſpoken in the commendation of Iotham.
b They were not cleane purged from idolatry.
c Which was fixeſcore cubits high, and was for the height called Ophel: it was at the Eaſt-gate, and mention is made of it, Chap.3.4.
† *Ebr. Corim.*
‖ *Or, yearely.*
d Hee ſheweth that all proſperity commeth of God, who never faileth when we put our truſt in him.

AHaz * *vvas* twentie yeare old when hee began to reigne, and reigned ſixteene yeare in Ieruſalem, and did not uprightly in the ſight of the Lord, like David his ‖ father.

2 But a he walked in the wayes of the kings of Iſrael, and made even molten images for b Baalim.

3 Moreover he burnt incenſe in the valley of Ben-hinnom, and ‖ burnt his ſonnes with fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the Lord haſt caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

4 Hee ſacrificed alſo and burnt incenſe in the high places, and on hils, and under every greene tree.

5 Wherefore the Lord his God delivered him into the hand of the king of the Aramites, and they ſmote him, and tooke of his † many priſoners, and brought them to Damaſcus: and he was alſo delivered into the hand of the king of Iſrael, which ſmote him with a great ſlaughter.

6 For c Pekah the ſonne of Remaliah ſlew in Iudah ſixeſcore thouſand in one day, all † valiant men, becauſe they had forſaken the Lord God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri a ‖ mighty man of Ephraim ſlew Maaſeiah the kings ſonne, and Azrikam the governour of the houſe, and Elkanah the ſecond after the king.

8 And the children of Iſrael tooke priſoners of their brethren, d two hundreth thouſand of women, ſonnes and daughters, and caried away much ſpoile of them, and brought the ſpoile to Samaria.

9 ¶ But there was a Prophet of the Lord, (whoſe name *vvas* Oded) and hee went out before the hoaſt that came to Samaria, and ſaid unto them, Behold, e becauſe the Lord God of your fathers is wroth with Iudah, hee hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have ſlaine them in a rage, that reacheth up to heaven.

10 And now yee purpoſe to keepe under the children of Iudah and Ieruſalem, as ſervants and handmaides unto you, but are not you *ſuch that* f ſinnes *are* with you before the Lord your God?

11 Now therefore heare mee, and deliver the captives againe, which yee have taken priſoners of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the Lord *is* toward you.

12 Wherefore certaine of the chiefe of the children of g Ephraim, Azariah the ſonne of Iehohanan, Berechiah the ſonne of Meſhillemoth, and Iehizkiah the ſonne of Shallum, and Amaſa the ſonne of Hadlai, ſtood up againſt them that came from the warre,

13 And ſaid unto them, Bring not in the captives hither: for *this ſhallbe* h a ſinne upon us *againſt* the Lord: yee intend to adde more to our ſinnes and to our treſpaſſe, though our treſpaſſe be great, and the fierce wrath *of God is* againſt Iſrael.

14 So the army left the captives and the ſpoile before the princes and all the Congregation.

15 And the men that were i named by name, roſe up and tooke the priſoners, and with the ſpoile cloathed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and ſhod them, and gave them meate, and gave them drinke, and k anoynted them, and caried all that were feeble of them upon aſſes, and brought them to Iericho the city of Palme-trees to their l brethren: ſo they returned to Samaria.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz ſend unto the m kings of Aſſhur to helpe him.

17 (For the Edomites came moreover, and ſlew of Iudah, and caried away captives.

18 The Philiſtims alſo invaded the cities in the low-countrey, and toward the South of Iudah, and tooke Bethſhemeſh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho, with the villages thereof, and Timnah, with her villages, and Gimzo, with her villages, and they dwelt there.

19 For the Lord had humbled Iudah, becauſe of Ahaz king of n Iſrael, for he had brought vengeance upon Iudah, and had grievouſly tranſgreſſed againſt the Lord.)

20 And Tilgath Pilneeſer king of Aſſhur came unto him, who troubled him and did not ſtrengthen him.

21 For Ahaz † tooke a portion * out of the houſe of the Lord and out of the kings houſe and of the princes, and gave unto the king of Aſſhur: yet it helped him not.

22 And in the time of his tribulation did hee yet treſpaſſe more againſt the Lord, (this is king Ahaz.)

23 For hee ſacrificed unto the gods of Damaſcus, which o plagued him, and he ſaid, Becauſe the gods of the kings of Aram helped them, I will ſacrifice unto them, and they will p helpe mee: yet they were his ruine, and of all ‖ Iſrael.

24 And Ahaz gathered the veſſels of the houſe of God, and brake the veſſels of the houſe of God, and ſhut up the doores of the houſe of the Lord, and made him altars in every corner of Ieruſalem.

25 And in every city of Iudah he made high places to burne incenſe unto other gods, and provoked to anger the Lord God of his fathers.

26 Concerning the reſt of his acts, and all his wayes firſt and laſt, behold, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Iudah, and Iſrael.

27 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city ‖ of Ieruſalem, but brought him not unto the q ſepulchres of the Kings of Iſrael: and Hezekiah his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*3, 5 Hezekiah repaireth the Temple, and adverti ſeth the Levites of the corruption of religion. 12 The Levites prepare the Temple. 20 The king and his princes ſacrifice in the Temple. 25 The Levites ſing praiſes. 31 The oblation of the people.*

HEzekiah * began to reigne, when he was five and twenty yeare old, and reigned nine and twenty yeares in Ieruſalem: and his mothers name *vvas* ‖ Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And hee did uprightly in the ſight of the Lord, according to all that David his father had done.

3 He opened the a doores of the houſe of the Lord in the firſt yeare, and in the b firſt moneth of his reigne, and repaired them.

4 And hee brought in the Prieſts and the Levites, and gathered them into the Eaſt-ſtreet,

5 And ſaid unto them, Heare me, ye Levites: ſanctifie now your ſelves, and ſanctifie the houſe of the Lord God of your fathers, and cary foorth c the filthineſſe out of the Sanctuary.

6 For our fathers have treſpaſſed and done evill in the eyes of the Lord our God, & have forſaken him, and turned away their faces from the Tabernacle of the Lord, and turned their backes.

7 They have alſo ſhut the doores of the porch, and quenched the lampes, and have neither burnt incenſe, nor offered burnt-offerings in the Sanctuarie unto the Lord God of Iſrael.

8 d Wherefore the wrath of the Lord hath bin

---

* 2 *King.* 16,2.

‖ *Or, predeceſſour.*

a He was an idolater like them.

b As the idolaters have certaine chiefe idoles, who are as patrons (as were theſe Baalim) ſo have they others which are inferiour and doe repreſent the great idoles.

‖ *Or, made them paſſe through the fire, as chap.* 33,6. *Levit.* 18,21.

† *Ebr. a great captivitie.*

c Who was king of Iſrael.

† *Ebr. ſonnes of ſtrength.*

‖ *Or, tyrant.*

d Thus by the juſt judgement of God, Iſrael deſtroyed Iudah.

e For they thought they had overcome them by their owne valiantneſſe, and did not conſider that God had delivered them into their hands, becauſe Iudah had offended him.

f May not God aſwell puniſh you for your ſinnes as he hath done theſe men for theirs, ſeeing yours are greater?

g Which tribe was now greateſt, and had moſt authoritie.

h God will not ſuffer this ſinne, which we commit againſt him, to be unpuniſhed.

i Whoſe names were rehearſed before, verſe 12.

k Either for their wounds or wearineſſe.

l To them of the tribe of Iudah.

m To Tilgath Pilneeſer and thoſe kings that were under his dominion, 2 *King.* 16,7.

n Hee meaneth Iudah, becauſe Ahaz forſooke the Lord and ſought helpe of the infidels, Reade of Iſrael taken for Iudah, Chap. 15,17.

† *Ebr. divided.*

* 2 *King.* 16,8.

o As he falſly ſuppoſed.

p Thus the wicked meaſure Gods favour by proſperitie and adverſitie: for if idolaters proſper, they make their idoles gods, not conſidering that God puniſheth them oft times whom he loveth, and give h his enemies good ſucceſſe for a time, whom afterward he will deſtroy.

‖ *Or, Iudah and Benjamin.*

‖ *Or, in Ieruſalem.*

q They buried him not in the city of David, where were the ſepulchres of the kings.

* 2 *King.* 18,1.

‖ *Or, Abi.*

a which Ahaz had ſhut up, Chap. 28, 24.

b This is a notable example for all princes, firſt to eſtabliſh the pure religion of God, and to procure that the Lord may be honoured and ſerved aright.

c Meaning, all the idoles, altars, groves and whatſoever was occupied in their ſervice, and wherewith the Temple was polluted.

d He ſheweth that the contempt of religion is the cauſe of all Gods plagues.

on Iudah and Ieruſalem, and he hath made them a ‖ ſcattering, a deſolation, and an hiſsing, as yee ſee with your eyes.

‖ *Or, a nodding of the head and mockery.*

9 For loe, our fathers are fallen by the ſworde, and our ſonnes, and our daughters, and our wiues *are* in captiuitie for the ſame cauſe.

† *Ebr. it is in mine heart.*
e He prooueth by the iudgements of God vpon thoſe that haue contemned his word, that there is no way to auoid his plagues, but by conforming themſelues to his will.
* *Numb.18.6.*

10 Now † I purpoſe to make a couenant with the Lord God of Iſrael, that he may e turne away his fierce wrath from vs.

11 Nowe my ſonnes, be not deceiued: for the Lord hath * choſen you to ſtand before him, to ſerue him, and to be his miniſters, and to burne incenſe.

12 ¶ Then the Leuites aroſe, Mahath the ſonne of Amſhai, and Ioel the ſonne of Azariah of the ſonnes of the Kohathites: and of the ſonnes of Merari, Kiſh the ſonne of Abdi, and Azariah the ſonne of Iehaleel: and of the Gerſhonites, Ioah the ſonne of Zimmah, and Eden the ſonne of Ioah:

13 And of the ſonnes of Elizaphan, Shimri, and Iehiel: and of the ſonnes of Aſaph, Zechariah, and Mattaniah.

14 And of the ſonnes of Heman, Iehiel, and Shimei: and of the ſonnes of Ieduthun, Shemaiah and Vzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and ſanctified themſelues, & came according to the commandement of the king, *and* ‖ by the words of the Lord, for to cleanſe the houſe of the Lord.

‖ *Or, concerning the things of the Lord.*
f From the pollutions and filth that Ahaz had brought in.

16 And the Prieſts went into the inner partes of the houſe of the Lord, to f cleanſe it & brought out all the vncleanneſſe that they found in the Temple of the Lord, into the court of the houſe of the Lord: and the Leuites tooke it, to carie it out vnto the brooke Kidron.

g Which conteined part of March and part of Aprill.

17 They began the firſt *day* of the g firſt moneth to ſanctifie it, and the eight day of the moneth came they to the porch of the Lord: ſo they ſanctified the houſe of the Lord in eight dayes, and in the ſixteenth day of the firſt moneth, they made an end.

18 ¶ Then they went in to Hezekiah the king and ſaid, Wee haue cleanſed all the houſe of the Lord, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the veſſels thereof, and the ‖ ſhewbread table, with all the veſſels thereof:

‖ *Or, table where the bread was ſet in order.*

19 And all the veſſels which King Ahaz had caſt aſide when he reigned, *and* tranſgreſſed, haue we prepared and ſanctified: and behold, they are before the altar of the Lord.

h By this manner of ſpeech the Ebrewes meane a certaine diligence and ſpeed to do a thing: and when there is no delay.
* *Leuit.4.14.*
i For without ſprinkling of blood nothing could be ſanctified. Heb 9.21. Exod.24.8.
k That is, the King and the Elders, as Leuit.4.15. for they that offered a ſinne offering, muſt lay their hands vpon it, to ſignifie that they had deſerued that death, and alſo that they did conſecrate it to God to be thereby ſanctified, Exo.29.10.

20 ¶ And Hezekiah the king h roſe early, and gathered the princes of the citie, and went vp to the houſe of the Lord.

21 And they brought ſeuen bullockes, and ſeuen rammes, and ſeuen lambs, and ſeuen hee goats for a * ſinne offering for the kingdome, and for the ſanctuary, and for Iudah. And he commanded the Prieſts the ſonnes of Aaron, to offer *them* on the altar of the Lord.

22 So they ſlew the bullocks, and the Prieſtes receiued the blood, and i ſprinkled it vpon the altar: they ſlew alſo the rammes, and ſprinkled the blood vpon the altar, and they ſlewe the lambes, and they ſprinkled the blood vpon the altar.

23 Then they brought the hee goates for the ſinne offering before the king and the Congregation, k and they layd their hands vpon them.

24 And the Prieſtes ſlewe them, and with the blood of them they cleanſed the altar to reconcile all Iſrael: for the king had commanded for all Iſrael the burnt offering, and the ſinne offering.

25 He appointed alſo the Leuites in the houſe of the Lord with cymbals, with violes, and with harpes, * according to the commaundement of David, and Gad the Kings Seer, and Nathan the Prophet: for the l commaundement *vvas* by the hand of the Lord, *and* by the hand of his Prophets.

* 1.Chron.16.4.
l This thing was not appointed of man, but it was the commandement of God.

26 And the Leuites ſtood with the inſtruments of Dauid, and the prieſts with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offring vpon the altar: and when the burnt offering began, the ſong of the m Lord began with the trumpets, and the inſtruments n of Dauid king of Iſrael.

m The Pſalme which Dauid had appointed to be ſung for thankeſgiuing.
n Which Dauid had appointed to prayſe the Lord with.

28 And all the congregation worſhipped, ſinging a ſong, and they blew the trumpets: all this *continued* vntill the burnt offering was finiſhed.

29 And when they had made an ende of offering, the king and all that were preſent with him, bowed themſelves, and worſhipped.

30 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king and the princes commaunded the Levites to prayſe the Lord with the o words of David, and of Aſaph the Seer. So they praiſed with ioy, and they bowed themſelves, and worſhipped.

o With that Pſalme whereof mention is made 1.Chron.16.4

31 And Hezekiah ſpake, and ſayd, Now yee haue † conſecrate your ſelues to the Lord: come neere and bring the ſacrifices and *offerings* of prayſe into the houſe of the Lord. And the Congregation brought ſacrifices and *offerings* of praiſes, and every man that was willing in heart *offred* burnt offrings.

† *Ebr. filled your hands.*

32 And the number of the burnt offerings, which the Congregation brought, was ſeventy bullockes, an hundreth rammes, *and* two hundreth lambs: all theſe were for a burnt offering to the Lord:

33 And for p ſanctification ſixe hundreth bullockes, and three thouſand ſheepe.

p That is, for the holy offerings.

34 But the Prieſts were to few, and were not able to ſlay all the burnt offerings: therefore their brethren the Levites did helpe them, till they had ended the worke, and vntill *other* Prieſtes were ſanctified: for the Levites were q more vpright in heart to ſanctifie themſelves then the Prieſtes.

q Meaning, were more zealous to ſet forward the religion.

35 And alſo the burnt offerings were many, with the * fat of the peace offrings and the drinke offerings for the burnt offering: ſo the ſervice of the houſe of the Lord was ſet in order.

* *Leuit.3.2.3.*

36 Then Hezekiah reioyced, and all the people, that God had made the people ſo r ready: for the thing was done ſuddenly.

r He ſheweth that religion cannot proceede except God touch the heart of the people.

## CHAP. XXX.

*1 13 The keeping of the Paſſeouer by the kings commaundement. 6 He exhorteth Iſrael to turne to the Lord. 18 Hee prayeth for the people. 24 His oblation and the princes. 27 The Leuites bleſſe the people.*

A Nd Hezekiah ſent to all Iſrael and Iudah, and alſo wrote letters to a Ephraim and Manaſſeh, that they ſhould come to the houſe of the Lord at Ieruſalem, to keep the Paſſeouer vnto the Lord God of Iſrael.

a Meaning, all Iſrael, whom Tilgath Pilneeſar had not taken away into the captiuitie, 2. King.15.29.

2 And the king and his princes and all the Congregation had taken counſell in Ieruſalem to keepe the Paſſeouer in the b ſecond moneth.

b Though they ought to haue done it in the firſt moneth, as Exod.12.18. Numb.9.3. yet if any were not cleane, or els had a long iourney, they might deferre it vnto the ſecond moneth, as Numb.9.10.11.

3 For they could not keepe it at this time, becauſe there were not Prieſts enough ſanctified, neither was the people gathered to Ieruſalem.

4 And the thing pleaſed the king, and all the Congregation.

5 And they decreed to make proclamation thorowout all Iſrael from c Beerſheba even to Dan, that they ſhould come to keepe the Paſſeover unto the Lord God of Iſrael at Ieruſalem: for they had not done it of a great *time*, d as it was written.

c From one end of the land to the other, North and South.
d In ſuch ſort and perfection as God had appointed.

6 ¶ So the poſtes went with letters by the commiſſion of the King, and his princes, thorowout all Iſrael and Iudah, and with the commandement of the King, ſaying, Ye children of Iſrael, turne againe unto the Lord God of Abraham, Izhak, and Iſrael, and e hee will returne to the remnant that are eſcaped of you, out of the hands of the kings of Aſſhur.

e Hee will have compaſſion on them, and preſerve them.

7 And be not yee like your fathers, and like your brethren, which treſpaſſed againſt the Lord God of their fathers: *and* therefore he made them deſolate, as yee ſee.

8 Be not yee now ſtiffnecked like your fathers, *but* f give the hand to the Lord, and come into his Sanctuarie, which he hath ſanctified for ever, and ſerve the Lord your God, and the fiercenesse of his wrath ſhall turne away from you.

f Submit your ſelves to the Lord, and rebell no more.

9 For if yee returne unto the Lord, your brethren and your children *ſhall find* mercie before them that led them captives, and they ſhall g returne unto this land: for the Lord your God is gracious and mercifull, and will not turne away his face from you, if yee convert unto him.

g God will not onely preſerve you, but through your repentance reſtore your brethren, which for their ſinnes hee gave into the hands of the enemies.

10 ¶ So the poſts went from city to city thorow the land of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, even unto Zebulun: but they h laughed them to ſcorne and mocked them.

h Though the wicked mocke at the ſervants of God, by whom hee calleth them to repentance, as Gen. 19,14. yet the word ceaſeth not to fructifie in the hearts of Gods elect.

11 Nevertheleſſe, divers of Aſher, and Manaſſeh, and of Zebulun, ſubmitted themſelves, and came to Ieruſalem.

12 And the hand of God was in Iudah, ſo that he gave them one i heart to doe the commandement of the king, and of the rulers, according to the word of the Lord.

i He ſheweth the cauſe why ſome obey and ſome mocke at Gods calling, to wit, becauſe his Spirit is with the one ſort, and mooveth their heart, and the other are left to themſelves.

13 And there aſſembled to Ieruſalem much people, to keepe the feaſt of the unleavened bread in the ſecond moneth, a very great aſſembly.

14 ¶ And they aroſe, and tooke away the k altars that were in Ieruſalem, and all thoſe for incenſe tooke they away, and caſt them into the brooke Kidron.

k Which declareth that we muſt put away thoſe things wherewith God is offended, before wee can ſerve him aright.

15 Afterward they ſlewe the Paſſeover the fourteenth *day* of the ſecond moneth: and the Prieſts and Levites were l aſhamed, and ſanctified themſelves, and brought the burnt-offerings into the houſe of the Lord.

l Seeing their owne negligence (who ſhould have bene moſt prompt) and the readineſſe of the people, Chap. 29, 36.

16 And they ſtood in their place after their manner, according to the Law of Moſes the man of God: *and* the Prieſts ſprinkled the m blood *returned* of the hands of the Levites.

m To wit, of the lambe of the Paſſeover.

17 Becauſe there were many in the Congregation that were not ſanctified, therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the Paſſeover for all that were not cleane, to ſanctifie it to the Lord.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* a multitude of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, Iſſachar and Zebulun had not cleanſed themſelves, yet did eate the Paſſeover, *but* not as it was written: wherefore Hezekiah prayed for them, ſaying, The n good Lord be merciſull toward *him*,

n Hee knew that faith and ſinceritie of heart was more agreeable to God, then the obſervation of the ceremonies, and therefore he prayed unto God to pardon this fault unto the people, which did not offend of malice but of ignorance.

19 That prepareth his whole heart to ſeeke the Lord God, the God of his fathers, though hee be not *cleanſed*, according to the purification of the Sanctuarie.

20 And the Lord heard Hezekiah, and o healed the people.

o That is, did accept them as puri fied.

21 And the children of Iſrael that were preſent at Ieruſalem, kept the feaſt of the unleavened bread ſeven dayes with great joy, and the Levites, and the prieſts prayſed the Lord day by day, ſinging with loud inſtruments unto the Lord.

22 And Hezekiah † ſpake comfortably unto all the Levites that had good knowledge *to ſing* unto the Lord: and they did eate in that feaſt ſeven dayes, and offered peace-offerings, and praiſed the Lord God of their fathers.

† *Ebr. ſpake to the heart.*

23 And the whole aſſembly tooke counſell to keepe it other ſeven dayes. So they kept it ſeven dayes with joy.

24 For Hezekiah king of Iudah had given to the Congregation a p thouſand bullockes, and ſeven thouſand ſheepe. And the princes had given to the Congregation a thouſand bullockes, and ten thouſand ſheepe: and many Prieſts were ſanctified.

p This great liberalitie declareth how kings, princes, and all they to whome God hath given wherewith, ought to be moſt ready to beſtow it in ſetting foorth of Gods glory.

25 And all the Congregation of Iudah rejoyced with the Prieſts and the Levites, and all the Congregation that came out of Iſrael, and the ſtrangers that came out of the land of Iſrael, and that dwelt in Iudah.

26 So there was great joy in Ieruſalem: for ſince the time of Salomon the ſonne of David king of Iſrael there *was* not the like thing in Ieruſalem.

27 Then the Prieſts and the Levites aroſe, and q bleſſed the people, and their voyce was heard, and their prayer came up unto heaven, to his holy habitation.

q According to that which is written, Num. 6. 23. when they ſhould diſmiſſe the people.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*1 The people deſtroy idolatrie. 2 Hezekiah appointeth Prieſts and Levites, 4 And provideth for their livings. 13 He ordaineth overſeers to diſtribute to every one his portion.*

NOw when all theſe things were finiſhed, all Iſrael, that were found in the cities of Iudah, went out and a brake the images, and cut downe the groves, and brake downe the high places, and the altars thorowout all Iudah and Benjamin, in Ephraim alſo and Manaſſeh, untill they had made an end: afterward all the b children of Iſrael returned every man to his poſſeſſion, into their owne cities.

a According to the commandement of the Lord, Deut. 7. 25. Ioſh. 7. 1. 2. Mach. 12, 40.
b That is, all they which came to the Paſſeover.

2 And Hezekiah appointed the courſes of the Prieſts and Levites by their turnes, every man according to his office, *both* Prieſts and Levites for the burnt-offering and peace-offerings, to miniſter and to give thankes, and to prayſe in the gates of the c tents of the Lord.

c That is, in the Temple, where they aſſembled as in a tent.

3 ( And the kings portion *was* of his owne ſubſtance for the burnt-offerings, *even* for the burnt-offrings of the morning and of the evening, and the burnt-offerings for the Sabbaths, and for the new moones and for the ſolemne feaſtes, * as it is written in the Law of the Lord)

* *Num.* 28. 3 9.

4 Hee commanded alſo the people that dwelt in Ieruſalem, to give a d part to the Prieſts and Levites, that they might be e encouraged in the law of the Lord.

d The tithes and firſt fruites for the maintenance of the Prieſts and Levites.
e That their minds might not be entangled with proviſion of worldly things, but that they might wholy and cheereſully ſerve the Lord.

5 ¶ And when the commandement was ‖ ſpread, the children of Iſrael brought abundance of firſt-fruits, of corne, wine, and oyle, and hony.

‖ Or, *publiſhed.*

hony, and of all the increaſe of the field, and the tithes of all things brought they abundantly.

6 And the children of Iſrael and Iudah that dwelt in the cities of Iudah, they alſo brought the tithes of bullockes and ſheepe, and the holy tithes f which were conſecrate unto the Lord their God, and layd them on g many heapes.

f Which they had dedicated to the Lord by a vow.

7 In the third moneth they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finiſhed them in the ſeventh moneth.

8 ¶ And when Hezekiah and the princes came, and ſaw the heapes, they h bleſſed the Lord and his people Iſrael.

g For the reliefe of the Prieſts, Levites, widowes, pupils, fatherleſſe, ſtrangers, and ſuch as were in neceſſitie.

h They prayſed the Lord and prayed for all proſperity to his people.

9 And Hezekiah queſtioned with the Prieſts and the Levites concerning the heapes.

10 And Azariah the chiefe Prieſt of the houſe of Zadok anſwered him, and ſaid, Since the people began to bring the offerings into the houſe of the Lord, wee have i eaten, and have beene ſatisfied, and there is left in abundance: for the Lord hath bleſſed his people, and this abundance that is left.

i He ſheweth that this plenteous liberality is expedient for the maintenance of the miniſters, and that God therefore proſpereth his people, and increaſeth by his bleſſing that which is given.

11 ¶ And Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the houſe of the Lord: and they prepared them,

12 And caried in the firſt-fruits, and the tithes, and the dedicate things faithfully: and over them *vvas* Conaniah the Levite the chiefe, and Shimei his brother the ſecond.

13 And Iehiel, and Azariah and Nahath, and Aſahel, and Ierimoth, and Iozabad, and Eliel, and Iſmachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah *vvere* overſeers † by the appointment of Conaniah, and Shimei his brother, *and* by the commandement of Hezekiah the King, and of Azariah the chiefe of the houſe of God.

† *Ebr. by the hand.*

14 And Kore the ſonne of Imnah the Levite, porter toward the Eaſt, *vvas* over the things that were willingly offered unto God, to diſtribute the oblations of the Lord, and the holy things that were conſecrate.

15 And at his hand *vvere* Eden, and Miniamin, and Ieſhua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shechaniah, in the cities of the Prieſts, to diſtribute with fidelitie to their brethren by courſes, both to the great and ſmall,

16 Their dayly portion: beſide their generation, being males k from three yeare old and above, *even* to all that entred into the houſe of the Lord to their office in their charge, according to their courſes:

k Who had alſo a portion and allowance in this diſtribution.

17 Both to the generation of the Prieſts after the houſe of their fathers, and to the Levites from twenty yeare old and above, according to their charge in their courſes:

18 And to the generation of all their children, their wives, and their ſonnes, and their daughters throughout all the Congregation: for by their l fidelitie are they partakers of the holy things.

l Meaning, that either by the faithfull diſtributions of the officers, every one had their part in the things that were offered, or els that their wives and children were relieved, becauſe the Levites were faithfull in their office, and ſo depended on them.

19 Alſo to the ſonnes of Aaron, the Prieſtes, *vvhich vvere* in the fields *and* ſuburbs of their cities, in every city the men that were appointed by names, ſhould give portions to all the males of the Prieſts, and to all the generation of the Levites.

20 And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Iudah, and did well, and uprightly, and truely before the Lord his God.

21 And in all the works that he began for the ſervice of the houſe of God, both in the Law and in the commandements, to ſeeke his God, hee did it with all his heart, and proſpered.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*1 Saneherib invadeth Iudah. 3 Hezekiah prepareth for the warre. 7 He exhorteth the people to put their truſt in the Lord. 9 Saneherib blaſphemeth God. 20 Hezekiah prayeth. 21 The Angel deſtroyeth the Aſſyrians and the king is ſlaine. 25 Hezekiah is not thankfull toward the Lord. 33 His death.*

AFter theſe things faithfully *deſcribed*, * Saneherib king of Aſſhur came and entred into Iudah, and beſieged the ſtrong cities, and thought to † winne them for himſelfe.

* 2. *King.* 18, 13. *Iſa.* 30, 1. *Eccluſ.* 48, 18.

† *Ebr. breake them up.*

2 When Hezekiah ſaw that Saneherib was come, and that his † purpoſe *vvas* to fight againſt Ieruſalem,

† *Ebr. face.*

3 Then hee tooke counſell with his princes and his nobels, to ſtoppe the water of the fountaines without the city: and they did helpe him.

4 So many of the people aſſembled themſelves, and ſtopt all the fountaines, and the river that ranne through the mids of the countrey, ſaying, Why ſhould the kings of Aſſhur come, and finde much water?

5 And † he tooke courage, and built all the broken wall, and made up the towers, and another wall without, and repaired a Millo in the b city of David, and made many c darts and ſhields.

† *Ebr. he was ſtrengthened.*

a He made a double wall.

b Reade 2. Sam 5, 9.

c Some reade, ſwords or daggers.

6 And he ſet captaines of warre over the people, and aſſembled them to him in the broad place of the gate of the city, and † ſpake comfortably unto them, ſaying,

† *Ebr. he ſpake to their heart.*

7 Be ſtrong and couragious: feare not, neither be afraid for the king of Aſſhur, neither for all the multitude that is with him: * for there *be* more with us, then *is* with him.

* 2. *King* 6, 16.

8 With him *is* an d arme of fleſh, but with us *is* the e Lord our God for to helpe us, and to fight our battels. Then the people were confirmed by the words of Hezekiah king of Iudah.

d That is, the power of man.

e This declareth that Hezekiah did ever put his truſt in God, and yet made himſelfe ſtrong and uſed lawfull meanes, leaſt he ſhould ſeeme to tempt God.

9 * After this did Saneherib king of Aſſhur ſend his ſervants to Ieruſalem (while he was f againſt Lachiſh, and all his dominion with him) unto Hezekiah king of Iudah, and unto all Iudah that were at Ieruſalem, ſaying,

* 2. *King.* 18, 17.

f While he beſieged Lachiſh.

10 Thus ſaith Saneherib the king of Aſſhur, Wherein doe ye truſt, that ye will remaine in Ieruſalem, *during* the ſiege?

11 Doeth not Hezekiah entiſe you to give over your ſelves unto death by famine and by thirſt, ſaying, The Lord our God ſhall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Aſſhur?

g Thus the wicked put no difference betweene true religion and falſe God and idoles: for Hezekiah onely deſtroyed idolatry, and placed true religion. Thus the Papiſts ſlander the ſervants of God: for when they deſtroy idolatry, they ſay that they aboliſh religion.

12 Hath not the ſame Hezekiah taken away his hie places, and his g altars, and commanded Iudah, and Ieruſalem, ſaying, Ye ſhall worſhip before one altar, and burne incenſe upon it?

13 Know yee not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* countreys? were the gods of the nations of *other* lands able to deliver their land out of mine hand?

14 Who is hee of all the h gods of thoſe nations (that my fathers have deſtroyed) that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God ſhould be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

h This is his blaſphemie, that hee will compare the living God to vile idoles.

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor ſeduce you after this ſort, neither beleeve ye him: for none of all the gods of any nation or kingdome was able to deliver his people out of i mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much leſſe ſhall your gods deliver you out of mine hand?

i When man hath proſperity, hee ſwelleth in pride, and thinketh himſelfe able to reſiſt and overcome even God himſelfe.

16 And

16 And his ſeruants ſpake yet more againſt the Lord God, and againſt his k ſeruant Hezekiah.

17 Hee wrote alſo letters, blaſpheming the Lord God of Iſrael, and ſpeaking againſt him, ſaying, As the gods of the nations of *other* countries could not deliuer their people out of mine hand, ſo ſhall not the God of Hezekiah deliuer his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they l cryed with a loud voyce in the Iewes ſpeach vnto the people of Ieruſalem that were on the wall, to feare them and to aſtoniſh them, that they might take the citie.

19 Thus they ſpake againſt the God of Ieruſalem, as againſt the gods of the people of the earth, *euen* the m works of mans hands.

20 But Hezekiah the King, and the Prophet Iſaiah the ſonne of Amoz n prayed againſt this and cryed to heauen.

21 And the Lord ſent an Angel, which deſtroyed all the valiant men, and the princes and o captaines of the hoſte of the king of Aſſhur: ſo he returned † with ſhame to his owne land. And when he was come into the houſe of his god, they that came forth of his p owne bowels, ſlew him there with the ſword.

22 So the Lord ſaued Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Ieruſalem from the hand of Saneherib king of Aſſhur, and from the hand of all *other*, and ‖ maintained them on euery ſide.

23 And many brought offrings vnto the Lord to Ieruſalem, and preſents to Hezekiah king of Iudah, ſo that hee was q magnified in the ſight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 * In thoſe dayes Hezekiah was ſicke vnto the death, and prayed vnto the Lord, who ſpake vnto him, and gaue him r a ſigne.

25 But Hezekiah did not render according to the reward *beſtowed* vpon him: for his heart ſ was lift vp, and wrath came vpon him, and vpon Iudah and Ieruſalem.

26 Notwithſtanding Hezekiah humbled himſelfe (after that his heart was lifted vp) he and the inhabitants of Ieruſalem, and the wrath of the Lord came not vpon them in the dayes of Hezekiah.

27 Hezekiah alſo had exceeding much riches and honour, and he gate him treaſures of ſiluer and of golde, and of precious ſtones, and of ſweete odours, and of ſhields, and of all pleaſant veſſels:

28 And of ſtore houſes for the increaſe of wheate and wine and oyle, and ſtalles for all beaſts, and ‖ rowes for the ‖ ſtables.

29 And he made him cities, and *had* poſſeſſion of ſheepe and oxen in abundance: for God had giuen him ſubſtance exceeding much.

30 The ſame Hezekiah alſo ſtopped the vpper water ſprings of t Gihon, and let them ſtreight vnderneath toward the city of Dauid Weſtward: ſo Hezekiah proſpered in all his works.

31 But becauſe of the ambaſſadours of the princes of Babel, which ſent vnto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him to u trie him, *and* to know all that was in his heart.

32 Concerning the reſt of the actes of Hezekiah, and his goodneſſe, behold, they are written in the viſion of Iſaiah the Prophet the ſonne of Amoz, in the booke of the kings of Iudah and Iſrael.

33 So Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the higheſt ſepulchre of the ſonnes of Dauid: and all Iudah and the inhabitants of Ieruſalem did him honour at his dead, and Manaſſeh his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

k Herein we ſee that when the wicked ſpeake euill of the ſeruants of God, they care not to blaſpheme God himſelfe: for if they feared God, they would loue his ſeruants.

l Their words are written, 2. King. 18.19

m Which were inuented, made and authorized by man.

n This ſheweth what is the beſt refuge in all troubles and dangers.

o To the number of an hundreth, fourefcore and fiue thouſand, as 2. King. 19.35 36.

† *Hebr. with ſhame of face.*

p Meaning, Adrammelech and Sharezer his ſonnes.

‖ *Or, gouerned.*

q Thus after trouble God ſendeth comfort to all them that patiently wait on him, and conſtantly put their truſt in his mercies.

* 2. *King.* 20.1. *Iſa.* 38.1.

r To confirme his faith in Gods promiſe, who declared ſo him by his Prophet that his life ſhould be prolonged fiftéene yeere.

ſ He was lifted vp with the pride of his victory and treaſures, and ſheweth them for an oſtentation to the ambaſſadours of Babylon.

‖ *Or, ranges and partitions.*

‖ *Or, racks.*

t Which alſo was called Siloe, whereof mention is made, Iſa. 8.6. Iohn 9.7.

u Here wee ſee the cauſe, why the faithfull are tempted, which is to trie whether they haue faith or no, and that they may feele the preſence of God, who ſuffereth them not to be ouercome by tentations, but in their weakeneſſe miniſtreth ſtrength.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*Manaſſeh an idolater. 9 He cauſeth Iudah to erre. 11 Hee is led away priſoner into Babylon. 12 He prayeth to the Lord, and is deliuered. 14 Hee aboliſheth idolatry. 16 and ſetteth vp true religion. 20 He dieth, and Amon his ſonne ſucceedeth. 24 Whom his owne ſeruants ſlay.*

MAnaſſeh *was* twelue yeere olde, * when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned fiue and fiftie yeere in Ieruſalem: * 2. *King* 21.1.

2 And hee did euill in the ſight of the Lord, like the abominations of the heathen, * whom the Lord had caſt out before the children of Iſrael. * *Deut.* 18.9.

3 For he went backe and built the hie places, * which Hezekiah his father had broken downe: * and he ſet vp altars for Baalim, and made groues and worſhipped all the hoaſte of the heauen, and ſerued them. * 2 *King* 18.4. * *Ierem.* 12.34. 2. *King* 17.16.

4 Alſo hee built altars in the houſe of the Lord, whereof the Lord had ſayd, * In Ieruſalem ſhall my Name be for euer. * 2. *King.* 21.4.

5 And hee built altars for all the hoaſte of the heauen in the two courts of the houſe of the Lord.

6 And he cauſed his ſonnes to paſſe through the fire in the valley of Ben-hinnom: hee gaue himſelfe to witchcraft and to charming, and to ſorſerie, and hee vſed them that had familiar ſpirits, and ſoothſayers: he did very much euill in the ſight of the Lord to anger him. a Reade 2 *King.* 16.3.

7 He put alſo the carued image, which he had made, in the houſe of God: whereof God had ſaid to Dauid and to Salomon his ſonne, * In this houſe and in Ieruſalem, which I haue choſen before all the tribes of Iſrael, will I put my Name for euer. * 1. *King.* 8.29. *and* 9.3. 2. *King* 21.7. *and* 23.27.

8 Neither will I * make the foote of Iſrael to remoove any more out of the land which I haue appointed for your fathers, ſo that they take heede, and doe all that I haue commanded them, according to the Law and ſtatutes and iudgements by the b hand of Moſes. * 2. *Sam.* 7.10. b By the charge giuen to Moſes.

9 So Manaſſeh made Iudah and the inhabitants of Ieruſalem to erre, *and* to doe worſe then the heathen, whom the Lord had deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 ¶ And the Lord ſpake c to Manaſſeh and to his people, but they would not regard. c Meaning by his Prophets, but their hearts were not touched to beleeue and repent, without the which the preaching of the word taketh no place.

11 Wherefore the Lord brought vpon them the captaines of the hoaſte of the king of Aſſhur, which tooke Manaſſeh *and put him* in fetters, and bound him in chaines, and caried him to Babel.

12 And when hee was in tribulation, he prayed to the Lord his God, and humbled himſelfe greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed vnto him: and *God* was d entreated of him, and heard his prayer, and brought him againe to Ieruſalem into his kingdome: then Manaſſeh knew that the Lord was God. d Thus affliction giueth vnderſtanding: for he that hated God in his proſperity, now in his miſerie he ſeeketh vnto him.

14 Now after this hee built a wall without the citie of Dauid, on the Weſt ſide of e Gihon in the valley, euen at the entry of the fiſh gate, and compaſſed about f Ophel, and raiſed it very high, and put captaines of warre in all the ſtrong cities of Iudah. e Reade Chap. 32.30. f Reade Chap. 27.3.

15 And hee tooke away the ſtrange gods and the

the image out of the house of the Lord, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the Lord, and in Ierusalem, and cast them out of the citie.

16 Also hee prepared the [g] altar of the Lord, and sacrificed thereon peace offrings, & of thanks, and commanded Iudah to serue the Lord God of Israel.

17 Neuertheless the people did sacrifice still in the hie places, but vnto the [h] Lord their God.

18 ¶ Concerning the rest of the actes of Manasseh, and his [i] prayer unto his God, & the words of the Seers, that spake vnto him in the Name of the Lord God of Israel, behold, they are *vvritten* in the booke of the Kings of Israel.

19 And his prayer and how *God* was intreated of him, and all his sinne, and his trespasse, and the places wherein he built hie places, and set groues and images (before he was humbled) behold, they are written in the booke of the ‖ Seers.

20 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his owne [k] house: and Amon his sonne reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ Amon *vvas* two and twentie yeere olde, when he began to reigne, and reigned two yeere in Ierusalem.

22 But he did euill in the sight of the Lord, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed to all the images, which Manasseh his father had made, and serued them.

23 And hee humbled not himselfe before the Lord, as Manasseh his father had humbled himselfe: but this Amon trespassed more and more.

24 And his seruants * conspired against him, and slew him in his owne house.

25 But the people of the land slewe all them that had conspired against King Amon: and the people of the land made Iosiah his sonne King in his stead.

g Which Salomon had caused to be made.

h Thus by ignorance they were deceiued, thinking it nothing to keepe the altars, so that they worshipped God: but it is idolatry to worship God any otherwise then he hath appointed.

i Which albeit that it is not conteined in the Ebrew, yet because it is here mentioned and is written in the Greeke, we haue placed it in the end of this booke.

‖ *Or, Hozai.*

k Because he had so horribly offended against the Lord, they did not bury him in the sepulchres of the Kings, but in the garden of the Kings house.

* 2. King. 21. 23.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

*1 Iosiah destroyeth the idoles. 8 And reformeth the Temple. 14 The booke of the Law is found. 21 Hee sendeth to Huldah the Prophetesse for counsell. 27 God heareth his prayer. 31 Hee maketh a couenant with God.*

* 2. King. 22. 1. I Osiah * *vvas* eight yeere old when he began to reigne, and hee reigned in Ierusalem one and thirtie yeere.

2 And hee did vprightly in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the wayes of [a] Dauid his father, and bowed neither to the right hand nor to the left.

3 And in the eight yeere of his reigne (when he was yet a [b] childe) he began to seeke after the God of Dauid his father: and in the twelft yeere he began to purge Iudah, and Ierusalem from the hie places, and the groues, and the carued images, and molten images.

4 And they brake downe [c] in his sight the altars of Baalim, and he caused to cut downe the images that were on high vpon them: hee brake also the groues, and the carued images and the molten images, and stampt them to powder, and strowed it vpon the graues of them that had sacrified vnto them.

5 Also hee burnt the [d] bones of the Priestes vpon their altars, and purged Iudah and Ierusalem.

6 And in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim and Simeon, euen vnto Naphtali, with their mattes *they brake all* round about.

7 And when he had [e] destroyed the altars, and the groues, and had broken and stamped to pouder the images, and had cut downe all the idoles throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Ierusalem.

a He followed Dauid in all points that he followed the Lord.

b When he was but sixteene yeere old he shewed himselfe zealous of Gods glory, and at twentie yeere olde he abolished idolatry, and restored y true religion.

c Which sheweth that hee would see the reformation with his owne eyes.

d Reade 2 King. 23. 16.

e This great zeale of this godly King the holy Ghost setteth forth as an example and patterne to other kings and rulers, to teach them what God requireth of them.

8 ¶ * Then in the eighteenth yeere of his reigne, when he had purged the land and the temple, he sent Shaphan the sonne of Azaliah and Maaseiah the gouernour of the citie, and Ioah the sonne of Ioahaz the Recorder to repaire the house of the Lord his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the hie Priest, they deliuered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Leuites that kept the doore, had gathered at the hand of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and of all the residue of Israel, and of all Iudah and Beniamin, and ‖ of the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

10 And they put it in the hands of them that should do the worke, *and* had the ouersight in the house of the Lord: and they gaue it to the workemen that wrought in the house of the Lord to repaire and amend the house.

11 Euen to the workemen and to the builders gaue they it to buy hewed stone and timber for couples, and for beames of the [f] houses, which the kings of Iudah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the worke [g] faithfully, and the ouerseers of them *vvere* Iahath and Obadiah the Leuites, of the children of Merari, and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the children of the Kohathites to set it forward: and of the Leuites all that could skill of instruments of musicke.

13 And *they vvere* ouer the bearers of burdens, and them that set forward all the workemen in euery worke: and of the Leuites *vvere* scribes, and officers and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the Lord, Hilkiah the Priest found the [h] booke of the Law of the Lord *giuen* by the hand of Moses.

15 Therefore Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the chancellor, I haue found the booke of the Law in the house of the Lord: and Hilkiah gaue the booke to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan caried the booke to [i] the King, and brought the King word againe, saying, All that is committed to the hand of thy seruants, that doe they.

17 For they haue gathered the money that was found in the house of the Lord, and haue deliuered it into the hands of the ouerseers, and to the hands of the workemen.

18 Also Shaphan the chancellor declared to the King, saying, Hilkiah the Priest hath giuen me a booke, and Shaphan read it before the King.

19 And when the King had heard the wordes of the Law, he [k] tare his cloathes.

20 And the King commaunded Hilkiah and Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, and Abdon the sonne of Micah, and Shaphan the chancellor, and Asaiah the kings seruant, saying,

21 Goe *and* enquire of the Lord for mee, and for the rest in Israel and Iudah, concerning the wordes of this booke that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the Lord that is fallen vpon vs, because our [l] fathers haue not kept the worde of the Lord, to doe after all that is written in this booke.

22 Then Hilkiah and they that the king *had appointed* went to Huldah the propheteſſe the wife of Shallum, the sonne of ‖ Tokhath, the sonne of ‖ Hasrah

* 2. Kings. 22. 3.

‖ *Or, they returned to Ierusalem.*

e Meaning Shaphan, &c.

f For there were many portions and pieces annexed to the Temple.

g Meaning, that they were in such credite for their fidelitie, that they made none accounts of that which they receiued, 2. King. 22. 7. 9.

h Reade 2. king. 22. 8

i For the king was commanded to haue continually a copie of this booke, and to reade therein day and night, Deut. 17. 18.

k For sorow that the word of God had bene so long suppressed and the people kept in ignorance, considering also the curses conteined therein against the transgressours.

l Thus the godly doe not onely lament their owne sinnes, but also that their fathers and predecessours haue offended God.

‖ *Or, Tiknah.*

‖ Hasrah keeper of the m wardrobe (and she dwelt in Ierusalem within the n colledge) and they communed hereof with her.

23 And she answered them, Thus sayeth the Lord God of Israel, Tell ye o the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring euill vpon this place, and vpon the inhabitants thereof, *euen* all the curses, that are written in the booke which they haue read before the King of Iudah:

25 Because they haue forsaken mee, and burnt incense vnto other gods, to anger me with all the works of their p hands, therefore shall my wrath fall vpon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 But to the king of Iudah, who sent you to enquire of the Lord, so shall ye say vnto him, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, The wordes which thou hast heard, *shall come to passe*.

27 *But* because thine heart did q melt, and thou diddest humble thy selfe before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humblest thy selfe before mee, and tarest thy cloathes, and wepte before mee, I haue also heard it, saith the Lord.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be put in thy graue in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the euill, which I will bring vpon this r place and vpon the inhabitants of the same. Thus they brought the King word againe.

29 ¶ Then the King sent and gathered all the Elders of Iudah and Ierusalem.

30 And the King went vp into the house of the Lord, and all the men of Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and the Priestes and the Leuites, and all the people from the greatest to the s smallest, and he read in their eares all the words of the booke of the Couenant that was found in the house of the Lord.

31 And the King stood by his pillar, and made a couenant before the Lord, to walke after the Lord, and to keepe his commandements, and his testimonies, and his statutes with all his heart, and with all his soule, *and* that he would accomplish the words of the Couenant written in the same booke.

32 And he caused all that were found in Ierusalem, and Beniamin to stand to it: and the inhabitants of Ierusalem did according to the Couenant of God, *euen* the God of their fathers.

33 So Iosiah tooke away all the abominations out of all the countreys that perteined to the children of Israel, and compelled all t that were found in Israel, to serue the Lord their God: so all his dayes they turned not backe from the Lord God of their fathers.

## CHAP. XXXV.

*1 Iosiah keepeth the Passeouer. 2 He setteth foorth Gods seruice. 20 He fighteth against the King of Egypt, and dieth. 24 The people bewaile him.*

MOreouer, * Iosiah kept a Passeouer vnto the Lord in Ierusalem, and they slew the a Passeouer in the fourteenth day of the first moneth.

2 And he appointed the Priests to their charges, and encouraged them to the seruice of the house of the Lord,

3 And he sayd vnto the Leuites that b taught all Israel and were sanctified vnto the Lord, Put the holy Arke in the house which Salomon the sonne of Dauid King of Israel did build: it *shall be* no more a c burden vpon your shoulders: serue now the Lord your God, and his people Israel,

4 And prepare your selues by the houses of your fathers according to your courses, as *Dauid the king of Israel hath written, and according to the writting of Salomon his sonne,

5 And stand in the Sanctuary according to the diuision of the families of your brethren ‖ the children of the people, and *after* the diuision of the familie of the Leuites:

6 So kill the Passeouer, and sanctifie your selues, and d prepare your brethren that they may doe according to the worde of the Lord by the hand of Moses.

7 Iosiah also gaue to the † people sheepe, lambs and kiddes, all for the Passeouer, *euen* to all that were present, to the number of thirtie thousand, and three thousand bullockes: these were of the Kings substance.

8 And his princes offred willingly vnto the people, to the Priests and to the Leuites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Iehiel, rulers of the house of God gaue vnto the Priests for the Passeouer, *euen* two thousand and sixe hundreth *sheepe*, and three hundreth bullocks.

9 e Conaniah also and Seemaiah and Nethaneel his brethren, *and* Hashabiah and Ieiel, and Iozabad, chiefe of the Leuites gaue vnto the Leuites for the Passeouer, fiue thousand *sheepe*, and fiue hundreth bullocks.

10 Thus the seruice was prepared, and the Priests stood in their places, also the Leuites in their orders, according to the kings commaundement:

11 And they slewe the Passeouer, and the Priests f sprinkled *the blood* with their hands, and the Leuites flayed *them*.

12 And they tooke away *from* the g burnt offering to giue it according to the diuisions of the families of the children of the people, to offer vnto the Lord, as it is written in the booke of Moses, and so of the bullocks.

13 And * they rosted the Passeouer with fire, according to the custome, but the sanctified things they sod in pots, pannes, and cauldrons, and distributed them quickly to all the people.

14 Afterward also they prepared for themselues and for the Priests: for the Priestes the sonnes of Aaron *were occupied* in offring of burnt offerings, and the fat vntill night: therefore the Leuites prepared for themselues, and for § Priests the sonnes of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sonnes of Asaph *stood* in their standing * according to the commandement of Dauid, and Asaph, and Heman, and Ieduthun the kings h Seer: and the porters at euery gate, who might not depart from their seruice: therefore their brethren the Leuites prepared for them.

16 So all the seruice of the Lord was prepared the same day to keepe the Passeouer, and to offer burnt offrings vpon the altar of the Lord, according to the commaundement of King Iosiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were present, kept the Passeouer the same time, and the feast of the vnleauened bread seuen dayes.

18 And there was no Passeouer kept like that in Israel, from the dayes of Samuel the Prophet: neither

---

‖ *Or, Harhas.*

m Meaning, either of the Priests apparell, or of the Kings

n Reade hereof, 2. King. 22. 15.

o That is, to the King.

p This she speaketh in contempt of the idolaters, who contrary to reason and nature make that a god, which they haue made and framed with their owne hands.

q This declareth what is the end of Gods threatnings, to call his to repentance, and to assure the vnrepentant of their destruction.

r It may appeare that very fewe were touched with true repentance, seeing that God spared them for a time onely for the kings sake.

s Forasmuch as neither yong nor old could be exempted from the curses conteined therein, if they did transgresse, he knew it perteined to all, and was his duetie to see it read to all sorts, that euery one might learne to avoyd those punishments by seruing God aright.

t Because he had charge ouer all, and must answere for euery one that perished: he thought it his dutie to see that all should make profession to receiue the word of God.

* 2. *King.* 23. 21.

a The Scripture vseth in sundry places to call the lambe the Passeouer, which was but the signe of the Passeouer, because in all sacraments the signes haue the names of the things which are signified.

b So that the Leuites charge was not only to minister in the Temple, but also to instruct the people in the word of God.

c As it was before the Temple was built: therefore your office onely is now to teach the people, and to praise God.

* 1. *Chro.* 23. 24. 25. 26. *chapters, &c.*

‖ *Or, the people.*

d Exhort euery one to examine themselues, that they be not vnmeete to eate of the Passeouer.

† *Hebr. sonnes of the people.*

e So that euery one and of all sorts gaue of that they had, a liberall portion to the seruice of God.

f Meaning, of the Lambe, which was called the Passeouer: for onely the Priests might sprinkle, and in necessitie the Leuites might kill the sacrifice.

g They reserued for the people that which was not expedient to be offered, that euery man might offer peace offerings, and so haue his portion.

* *Exod.* 12. 8.

* 1. *Chron.* 25. 1.

h Meaning hereby his Prophet, because he appointed the Psalmes and prophecies which were to be sung.

neither did all the kings of Israel keepe such a Passeouer as Iosiah kept, and the Priests and the Leuites, and all Iudah, and Israel that were † present, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem,

† *Ebr. found.*

19 This Passeouer was kept in [i] the eighteenth yeere of the reigne of Iosiah.

i Which was in the sixe and twentieth yeere of his age. * 2. *King.* 23. 23.

20 ¶ * After all this, when Iosiah had prepared the Temple Necho king of Egypt came vp to fight against [k] Carchemish by ‖ Perath and Iosiah went out against him.

k Which was a citie of the Assyrians, and Iehoiah fearing least hee passing thorow Iudah, would have taken his kingdome, made warre against him, and consulted not with the Lord.

21 But hee sent messengers to him, saying, What haue I to doe with thee, thou king of Iudah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the house † of mine enemie, and God commanded me to make haste: leaue off *to come* against God, which is with me, least he destroy thee.

‖ *Or, Euphrates.* † *Ebr. of my battell.*

22 But Iosiah would not turne his face from him, but [l] changed his apparell to fight with him, and hearkened not vnto the wordes of Necho, which were of the mouth of God, but came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

l That is, armed himselfe, or disguised himselfe, because hee might not be knowen.

23 And the shooters shot at king Iosiah: then the king said vnto his seruants, Cary me away, for I am very sicke.

24 So his seruants tooke him out of that charet, and put him in the second charet which hee had, and when they had brought him to Ierusalem, he died, and was buried in the sepulchres of his fathers: and all Iudah and Ierusalem [m] mourned for Iosiah.

m The people so much lamented the losse of this good king, that after when there was any great lamentation this was spoken of as a proverbe, reade Zach. 12, 11.

25 And Ieremiah lamented Iosiah, and all singing men and singing women mourned for Iosiah in their lamentations to this day, and made the same for an ordinance vnto Israel: and behold, they be written in the [n] Lamentations.

n Which some thinke Ieremie made, wherein hee lamenteth the state of the Church after this kings death.

26 Concerning the rest of the actes of Iosiah, and his goodnesse, *doing* as it was written in the Law of the Lord.

27 And his deedes first and last, behold, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Israel, and Iudah.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*After Iosiah reigneth Iehoahaz.* 4 *After Iehoahaz, Iehoiakim.* 8 *After him Iehoiachin.* 11 *After him Zedekiah.* 14, 17 *In whose time all the people were carried away to Babel for contemning the Admonition of the Prophets,* 22 *and were restored againe the seuentieth yeere after by king Cyrus.*

* 2. *King.* 23. 30.

THen * the people of the land tooke Iehoahaz the sonne of Iosiah, and made him King in his fathers stead in Ierusalem.

2 Iehoahaz *vvas* three and twentie yeere olde when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned three [a] moneths in Ierusalem.

a For three moneths after the death of Iosiah, came Necho to Ierusalem, and so the plagues began, which Huldah and the Prophets forewarned should come vpon Ierusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt tooke him away at Ierusalem, and condemned the land in an [b] hundreth talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

b To pay this as a yeerely tribute.

4 ¶ And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Iudah and Ierusalem, and turned his name to Iehoiakim: and Necho tooke Iehoahaz his brother, and carryed him to Egypt.

5 Iehoiakim *vvas* five and twentie yeere olde when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned eleven yeeres in Ierusalem, and did [c] evill in the sight of the Lord his God.

c Because he and the people turned not to God by his first plague, hee brought a new vpon him, and at length rooted them out.

6 Against him came vp Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel, and bound him with chaines to carie him to Babel.

* 2. *King.* 24. 13.

7 Nebuchad-nezzar also * caried of the vessels of the house of the Lord to Babel, and put them in his temple at Babel.

8 Concerning the rest of the actes of Iehoiakim, and his abominations which hee did, and [d] that which was found vpon him, behold, they are written in the booke of the kings of Israel and Iudah, and Iehoiachin his sonne reigned in his stead

d He meaneth superstitious marks which were found vpon his body, when he was dead, which thing declared how deepely idolatry was rooted in his heart, seeing he bare the marks in his flesh.

9 ¶ Iehoiachin *vvas* [e] eight yeere olde when he began to reigne, and he reigned three moneths and ten dayes in Ierusalem, and did evill in the sight of the Lord.

e That is, he began his reigne at eight yeere olde, and reigned ten yeeres when his father was alive, and after his fathers death, which was the eighteenth yeare of his age, he reigned alone three moneths and ten dayes

10 And when the yeere was out, king Nebuchad-nezzar sent and brought him to Babel, with the precious vessels of the house of the Lord and hee made Zedekiah his ‖ brother king over Iudah and Ierusalem.

‖ *Or, uncle.*

11 Zedekiah *vvas* one and twentie yeere olde when hee began to reigne, and reigned eleven yeere in Ierusalem.

12 * And hee did evill in the sight of the Lord his God, and humbled not himselfe before Ieremiah the Prophet at the commandement of the Lord.

* 1. *King.* 24, 17. 19 *Ierem.* 52. 2.

13 But hee rebelled moreover against Nebuchad-nezzar, which had caused him to sweare by God: and hee hardened his necke and made his heart obstinate, that he might not returne to the Lord God of Israel.

14 All the chiefe of the Priests also and of the people trespasse wonderfully, according to all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the houses of the Lord which hee had sanctified in Ierusalem.

15 Therefore the Lord God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising early and sending: for hee had compassion on his people, and on his habitation.

† *Ebr. by the hand of his.*

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his Prophets, vntill the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, and till there was no [g] remedie.

f By this phrase the Scripture meaneth, oftentimes, and diligently, as Ierem. 11, 7. and 25. 3. and 26, 5. and 32, 33.

g Till God could no longer suffer their sinnes, but must needes punish them.

17 For he brought vpon them the king of the Caldeans, who slew their young men with the sword [h] in the house of their Sanctuary, and spared neither young man nor virgin, ancient, nor aged. *God* [i] gaue all into his hand,

h Whither they fled, thinking to have bene saued for the holinesse thereof.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God great and small, and the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes: all these caried hee to Babel.

i Which is not because God approoveth him, which yet is the minister of his iustice, but because God would by his iust iudgement punish this people: for this king was led with ambition and vaine glory, whereunto were ioyned furie and cruelty: therefore his worke was condemnable, notwithstanding it was iust and holy on Gods part, who

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake downe the wall of Ierusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire: and all the precious vessels thereof, to destroy *all.*

20 And they that were left by the sword, caried he away to Babel, and they were seruants to him, and to his sonnes, vntill the kingdome of the [k] Persians had rule,

k When Cyrus King of Persia had made the Babylonians subiect.

21 To fulfill the worde of the Lord by the [l] mouth of Ieremiah, vntill the lande had her fill of her Sabbaths: *for* all the dayes that shee lay desolate, shee kept Sabbath, to fulfill seuentie yeares.

l Who threatned the vengeance of God and seuentie yeeres captivity, which he calleth the Sabbaths or rest of the land, Ierem. 25. 11.

22 ¶ * But in the [m] first yeare of Cyrus king of Persia (when the worde of the Lord, *spoken*

* *Ierem.* 25, 13. *and* 29 10. 1. *Esdr.* 2. 1.

m In the first yeare that hee reigned over the Caldeans, Esra. 1, 1.

vsed this wicked instrument to declare his iustice.

by

by the mouth of Ieremiah, was finiſhed) the Lord ſtirred up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, and hee made a proclamation through all his kingdome, and alſo by writing, ſaying,

23 Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, All the kingdomes of the earth hath the Lord God of heaven given me, and he hath [a] commanded me to build him an houſe in Ieruſalem, that is in Iudah. Who is among you of all his people, with whom the Lord his God *is*? let him goe up.

[a] God had ſo forewarned by his Prophet above an hundreth yeares before Cyrus was borne, Iſa 44.28. anoynted: ſo cals that Ieruſalem and the Temple ſhould be built againe by Cyrus his led, becauſe God uſed his ſervice for a time to deliver his Church.

# The prayer of Manaſſeh King of the Jewes.

*The prayer is not in the Ebrew, but is tranſlated out of the Greeke.*

O Lord almighty, God of our fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Iacob, and of their righteous ſeede, which haſt made heaven and earth with all their ornament, which haſt bound the ſea by the word of thy commandement, which haſt ſhut up the depth, and ſealed it by thy terrible and glorious Name, whom all doe feare, and tremble before thy power: for the Majeſtie of thy glory cannot be borne, and thine angry threatning toward ſinners is importable, but thy mercifull promiſe is unmeaſurable and vnſearchable. For thou art the moſt high Lord, of great compaſſion, long ſuffering, and moſt mercifull, and repenteſt for mans miſeries. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodneſſe haſt promiſed [a] repentance and forgiveneſſe to them that ſinne againſt thee, and for thine infinite mercies haſt appointed repentance unto ſinners that they may be ſaved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the juſt, haſt not appointed repentance to the juſt, *as* to Abraham, and Iſaac and Iacob, which have not [b] ſinned againſt thee, but thou haſt appointed repentance unto me that am a ſinner: for I have ſinned above the number of the ſand of the ſea. My tranſgreſſions, O Lord, are multiplied: my tranſgreſſions are exceeding many: and I am not worthy to behold and ſee the height of the heavens for the multitude of mine unrighteouſnes. I am bowed downe with many yron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, neither have any releaſe. For I have provoked thy wrath, and done evill before thee, I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandements. I have ſet up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bowe the knee of mine heart, beſeeching thee of grace. I have ſinned, O Lord, I have ſinned, and I acknowledge my tranſgreſſions: but I humbly beſeech thee, forgive me: O Lord, forgive me, and deſtroy me not with my tranſgreſſions. Be not angry with me for ever by reſerving evil for me, neither condemne me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, *even* the God of them that repent: and in me thou wilt ſhew all thy goodnes: for thou wilt ſave mee that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy: therefore I will prayſe thee for ever all the dayes of my life: for all the power of the heavens prayſe thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

[a] Thou haſt promiſed that repentance ſhalbe the way for them to returne to thee.

[b] Hee ſpeaketh this in compariſon of himſelfe, and thoſe holy fathers which have their commendation in the Scriptures, ſo that in reſpect of himſelf, he calleth their ſinnes nothing, but attributeth unto them righteouſnes.

# EZRA.

## THE ARGUMENT.

*AS the Lord is ever mercifull unto his Church, and doeth not puniſh them, but to the intent they ſhould ſee their owne miſeries, and be exerciſed under the croſſe, that they might contemne the world, and aſpire unto the heavens: ſo after that hee had viſited the Iewes, and kept them now in bondage ſeventie yeares in a ſtrange countrey among infidels and idolaters, hee remembred his tender mercies and their infirmities, and therefore for his owne ſake raiſed them up a deliverer, and mooved both the heart of the chiefe ruler to pitie them, and alſo by him puniſhed ſuch, which had kept them in ſervitude. Notwithſtanding, leaſt they ſhould growe into a contempt of Gods great benefites, hee keepeth them ſtill in exerciſe, and rayſeth domeſticall enemies, which endevour as much as they can to hinder their moſt worthy enterpriſes: yet by the exhortation of the Prophet they went forward by little and little, till their worke was finiſhed. The authour of this booke was Ezra, who was Prieſt and Scribe of the Law, as Chap. 7.6. Hee returned to Ieruſalem the ſixth yeare of Darius, who ſucceeded Cyrus, that is, about fiftie yeares after the returne of the firſt under Zerubbabel, when the Temple was built. Hee brought with him a great company and much treaſures, with letters to the Kings officers for all ſuch things as ſhould be neceſſary for the Temple: and at his comming hee redreſſed that which was amiſſe, and ſet the things in good order.*

## CHAP. I.

*1 Cyrus ſendeth againe the people that was in captivitie, 8 and reſtoreth them their holy veſſels.*

NOw * in [a] the firſt yeare of Cyrus King of Perſia (that the word of the LORD *ſpoken* by the [b] mouth of Ieremiah might be accompliſhed) the Lord ſtirred up the [c] ſpirit of Cyrus King of Perſia, and hee made a proclamation thorow all his kingdome, and alſo by writing, ſaying,

2 Thus ſayeth Cyrus King of Perſia, The Lord God of heaven hath given mee [d] all the kingdomes of the earth, and he hath commanded me to build him an houſe in Ieruſalem, which is in Iudah.

3 Who is hee among you of all his people with whom his God is? let him goe up to Ieruſalem which is in Iudah, and build the houſe of the

* 2.Chron. 36.22. 2.Eſdras 2.1. Jerem. 25.12. and 29.10.

[a] After that hee and Darius had wonne Babylon.

[b] Who promiſed them deliverance after that ſeventy yeares were paſt, Jere. 25.12.

[c] That is, mooved him, and gave him heart.

[d] For hee was chiefe Monarch, and had many nations under his dominion, which this heathen king confeſſeth to have received of the living God.

the Lord God of Iſrael: he is the God, which is in Ieruſalem.

4 And every one that remaineth in any place (where he ſojourneth) [e] let the men of his place relieve him with ſilver and with gold, and with ſubſtance, and with cattell, [f] *and* with a willing offering, for the houſe of God that is in Ieruſalem.

5 Then the chiefe fathers of Iudah and Benjamin, and the Prieſts and the Levites roſe up, with all them whoſe ſpirit God had raiſed to go up, to build the houſe of the Lord which is in Ieruſalem.

6 And all [g] they that were about them, ſtrengthened their hands with veſſels of ſilver, with gold, with ſubſtance and with cattell, and with precious things, beſides all that was willingly offred.

7 Alſo the king Cyrus brought forth the veſſels of the houſe of the Lord, * which Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of Ieruſalem, and had put them in the houſe of his god.

8 Even them did Cyrus king of Perſia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treaſurer, and counted them unto [h] Sheſhbazzar the Prince of Iudah.

9 And this is the number of them, thirty baſins of gold, a thouſand baſins of ſilver, nine and twentie [i] knives.

10 Thirty boules of gold, *and* of ſilver boules of the ſecond ſort, foure hundreth and ten, *and* of other veſſels, a thouſand.

11 All the veſſels of gold and ſilver *were* five thouſand and foure hundreth. Sheſhbazzar brought up all [k] with them of the captivitie that came up from Babel to Ieruſalem.

## CHAP. II.

*The number of them that returned from the captivitie.*

THeſe * alſo are the ſonnes [a] of the province that went up out of the captivity (whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babel had caried away unto Babel) and returned to Ieruſalem, and to Iudah, every one unto his city,

2 Which came up with [b] Zerubbabel, *to wit*, Ioſhua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, [c] Mordecai, Biſhan, Miſpar, Biguai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men [d] of the people of Iſrael *was*,

3 The ſonnes of Paroſh, two thouſand, an hundreth ſeventie and two:

4 The ſonnes of Shephatiah, three hundreth ſeventie and two:

5 The ſonnes of Arath, ſeven hundreth, and ſeventie and five:

6 The ſonnes of ‖ Phaath Moab, of the ſonnes of Ieſhua, and Ioab, two thouſand, eight hundreth and twelve:

7 The ſonnes of Elam, a thouſand, two hundreth and foure and fiftie:

8 The ſonnes of Zattu, nine hundreth and five and fourtie:

9 The ſonnes of Zaccai, ſeven hundreth and threeſcore:

10 The ſonnes of Bani, ſixe hundreth and two and fourtie:

11 The ſonnes of Bebai, ſixe hundreth, and three and twentie.

12 The ſonnes of Azgad, a thouſand, two hundreth and two and twentie:

13 The ſonnes of Adonikam, ſixe hundreth, threeſcore and ſixe:

14 The ſonnes of Bigvai, two thouſand, and ſixe and fiftie,

15 The ſonnes of Adin, foure hundreth and foure and fiftie:

16 The ſonnes of Ater of [e] Hizkiah, ninetie and eight:

17 The ſonnes of Bezai, three hundreth and three and twentie:

18 The ſonnes of Iorah, an hundreth and twelve:

19 The ſonne of Haſhum, two hundreth and three and twentie:

20 The ſonnes of Gibbar, ninety and five:

21 [f] The ſonnes of Beth-lehem, an hundreth and three and twentie:

22 The men of Netophah, ſixe and fiftie:

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundreth and eight and twentie:

24 The ſonnes of Azmaveth, two and fourtie:

25 The ſonnes of Kiriath-arim, of Chephirah: and Beroth, ſeven hundreth and three and fourtie:

26 The ſonnes of Haramah and Gaba, ſixe hundreth and one and twentie:

27 The men of Michmas, an hundreth and two and twentie:

28 The ſonnes of Beth-el, and Ai, two hundreth and three and twenty:

29 The ſonnes of Nebo, two and fifty:

30 The ſonnes of Magbiſh, an hundreth and ſixe and fiftie:

31 The ſonnes of the other Elam, a thouſand, and two hundreth and foure and fiftie:

32 The ſonnes of Harim, three hundreth and twentie:

33 The ſonnes of Lord-hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundreth and five and twenty:

34 The ſonnes of Iericho, three hundreth and five and fourty

35 The ſonnes of Senaah, three thouſand ſixe hundreth and thirty:

36 ¶ The [g] Prieſts: of the ſonnes of Iedaiah of the houſe of Ieſhua, nine hundreth ſeventie and three.

37 The ſonnes of Immer, a thouſand and two and fiftie:

38 The ſonnes of Paſhur, a thouſand, two hundreth and ſeven and fourty:

39 The ſonnes of Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeene.

40 ¶ ‖ The Levites, the ſonnes of Ieſhua, and Kadmiel of the ſonnes of Hadaviah, ſeventy and foure.

41 ¶ ‖ The Singers: the ſonnes of Aſaph, an hundreth and eight and twenty.

42 ¶ ‖ The ſonnes of the porters: the ſonnes of Shallum, the ſonnes of Ater, the ſonnes of Talmon, the ſonnes of Akkub, the ſonnes of Hatita, the ſonnes of Shobai: all *were* an hundreth and nine and thirty.

43 ¶ The [h] Nethinims the ſonnes of Ziha, the ſonnes of Haſupha, the ſonnes of Tabbaoth,

44 The ſonnes of Keros, the ſonnes of Siaha, the ſonnes of Padon,

45 The ſonnes of Lebanah, the ſonnes of Hagabah, the ſonnes of Akkub,

46 The ſonnes of Hagab, the ſonnes of Shamlai, the ſonnes of Hanan,

47 The ſonnes of Giddel, the ſonnes of Gahar, the ſonnes of Reaiah,

48 The ſonnes of Rezin, the ſonnes of Nekoda, the ſonnes of Gazzam,

49 The ſonnes of Uzzah, the ſonnes of Paſeah, the ſonnes of Beſai,

50 The

e If any through poverty were not able to returne, the kings commiſſion was that he ſhould be furniſhed with neceſſaries.
f Which they themſelues ſhould ſend toward the reparation of the Temple.
g The Babylonians and Chaldeans gaue them theſe preſents: thus rather then the children of God ſhould want for their neceſſities, he would ſtirre vp the heart of the very infidels to helpe them.
* 2. *King.* 25, 13. 2. *Chron* 36, 7. *Ieere.* 27, 19, 20. *dan.* 1. 2.
h So the Chaldeans called Zerubbabel who was the chiefe gouernour, ſo that the preeminence ſtill remained in the houſe of Dauid.
i Which ſerued to kill the beaſts that were offered in ſacrifice.
k With the Ievves that had bene kept captives in Babylon.

* *Nehe.* 7. 6. *a. eſdr.* 5, 7.
a Meaning, Iudea, which was a prouince, that is, a countrey which was in ſubiection.
b Zerubbabel was chiefe captaine, and Ieſhua the high Prieſt: but Nehemiah a man of great authoritie went not now, but came after 64 years.
c This was not that Mordecai which was Eſters kinſman.
d Meaning, of the common people.
‖ Or, *of the Duke of Moab.*

e Which were of the poſteritie of Hezekiah.

f That is, inhabitants, for ſo this word (ſome) ſignifieth when it is joyned with the names of places.

g Before he hath declared the two tribes of Iudah and Benjamin, and now commeth to the tribe of Levi, and beginneth at the Prieſts.

‖ The Levites.

‖ The Singers

‖ The Porters

h So called, becauſe they were given to the Temple, to cut wood and beare water for the uſe of the ſacrifices, and came of the Gibeonites, which were appointed to this uſe by Ioſhua, Ioſh. 9, 23.

50 The ſonnes of Aſnah, the ſonnes of Meunim, the ſonnes of Nephuſim,
51 The ſonnes of Bakbuk, the ſonnes of Hakupa, the ſonnes of Hathur,
52 The ſonnes of Bazluth, the ſonnes of Mehida, the ſonnes of Harſha,
53 The ſonnes of Barcos, the ſonnes of Siſara, the ſonnes of Thamah,
54 The ſonnes of Nezia, the ſonnes of Hatipha.
55 The ſonnes of Salomons [i] ſervants: the ſonnes of Sotai, the ſonnes of Sophereth, the ſonnes of Peruda,
56 The ſonnes of Iaalah, the ſonnes of Darkon, the ſonnes of Giddel,
57 The ſonnes of Shephatiah, the ſonnes of Hattil, the ſonnes of Pochereth Hazzebaim, the ſonnes of Ami.
58 All the Nethinims, and the ſonnes of Salomons ſervants *vvere* three hundreth ninetie and two.
59 ¶ And theſe went up from Telmelah, and from Telharſha, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer, but they could not diſcerne their fathers houſe and their ſeed, whether they were of Iſrael.
60 The ſonnes of Delaiah, the ſonnes of Tobiah, the ſonnes of Nekoda, ſix hundreth and two and fiftie.
61 And of the ſonnes of the Prieſts, the ſonnes of Habaiah, the ſonnes of Coz, the ſonnes of [k] Barzillai: which tooke of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.
62 Theſe ſought their writing of the genealogies, but they were not found: therefore were they put from the Prieſthood.
63 And [l] Tirſhatha ſaid unto them, that they ſhould not eate of the moſt holy thing, till there roſe up a Prieſt with [m] Urim and Thummim.
64 The whole Congregation together *vvas* two and fourtie thouſand, three hundreth and threeſcore.
65 Beſide their ſervants and their maides: of whom *vvere* ſeven thouſand, three hundreth and ſeven and thirty: and among them *vvere* two hundreth ſinging-men and ſinging-women.
66 Their horſes *vvere* ſeven hundreth, and ſixe and thirtie: their mules, two hundreth, and five and fourtie:
67 Their camels foure hundreth, and five and thirtie: their aſſes, ſixe thouſand, ſeven hundreth and twentie.
68 And certaine of the chiefe fathers, when they came to the houſe of the Lord, which was in Ieruſalem, they offered willingly for the houſe of God, to ſet it up upon his foundation.
69 They gave after their abilitie unto the treaſure of the worke, *even* one and threeſcore thouſand [n] drammes of gold, and five thouſand [o] pieces of ſilver, and an hundreth Prieſts garments.
70 So the Prieſts and the Levites, and a *certaine* of the people, and the ſingers, and the porters, and the Nethinims dwelt in their cities, and all Iſrael in their cities.

[i] Which came of them that Salomon had appointed for the worke of the Temple.

[k] Of him is made mention 2. Sam. 17.27. and 19.31. and becauſe the Prieſts office was had in contempt, theſe would have changed their eſtate by their name, and ſo by Gods iuſt iudgement loſt both the eſtimation of the world and the dignity of their office.

[l] This is a Chalde name, and ſignifieth him that hath authority over others.

[m] Reade Exod. 28. 30.

[n] Which mount to of our money, 24826. li. 13 ſhill. 4. d. eſteeming the French crowne at 6. ſhill. 4. d. for the dramme is the eight part of an ounce, and the ounce the eight part of a marke.

[o] Which are called, *mine*, and conteine a piece two markes: ſo 50000. *mines* make 55000. frankes, which mount to of our money 69666. li. 13. ſhill. 4. d. ſo that the whole ſumme was 94493. lib. 6. ſhill. 8. d.

## CHAP. III.

*a They build the Altar of God. 6 They offer to the Lord. 7 They prepare for the Temple. 11 And ſing unto the Lord.*

AND * when the [a] ſeventh moneth was come, and the children of Iſrael *vvere* in their cities, the people aſſembled themſelves as one man unto Ieruſalem,

* 1. Eſdr. 5. 47.

[a] Called Tiſhri which anſwereth to part of September and part of October.

2 Then ſtood up Ieſhua the ſonne of Iozadak, and his brethren the Prieſts, and Zerubbabel the [b] ſonne of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the Altar of the God of Iſrael to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as it is written in the Law of Moſes the man of God,
3 And they ſet the Altar upon [c] his baſes (for feare was among them, becauſe of the people of thoſe countreys) therefore they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the Lord, *even* burnt-offerings in the morning, and at even.
4 They kept alſo the feaſt of the Tabernacles, as it is written, and the burnt-offring * daily, by number according to the cuſtome day by day,
5 And afterward [d] the continuall burnt-offering, both in the new moneths and in all the feaſt-dayes that were conſecrate unto the Lord, and in all the oblation willingly offred unto the Lord.
6 From the firſt day of the ſeventh moneth began they to offer burnt-offrings unto the Lord: but the foundation of the Temple of the Lord was not laid.
7 They gave money alſo unto the maſons, and to the workemen, and meate and drinke, and oyle unto them of Zidon and of Tyrus, to bring them cedar-wood from Lebanon to the ſea unto ‖ Iapho, according to the graunt that they had of Cyrus king of Perſia.
8 ¶ And in the ſecond yeare of their comming unto the houſe of God in Ieruſalem, in the [e] ſecond moneth began Zerubbabel the ſonne of Shealtiel, and Ieſhua the ſonne of Iozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the Prieſts, and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivitie unto Ieruſalem, and appointed the Levites from twentie yeare old and above, to ſet forward the worke of the houſe of the Lord.
9 And Ieſhua [f] ſtood with his ſonnes, and his brethren, *and* Kadmiel with his ſonnes, *and* the ſonnes of Iudah together, to ſet forward the workemen in the houſe of God, and the ſonnes of Henadad with their ſonnes, and their brethren the Levites.
10 And when the builders layed the foundation of the Temple of the Lord, they appoynted the Prieſts in their apparell with trumpets, and the Levites the ſonnes of Aſaph with cymbals, to prayſe the Lord, * after the ordinance of David king of Iſrael.
11 Thus they ſang when they gave prayſe, and when they gave thankes unto the Lord, For hee is good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Iſrael. And all the people ſhouted with a great ſhoute, when they prayed the Lord, becauſe the foundation of the houſe of the Lord was layed.
12 Many alſo of the Prieſts and the Levites and the chiefe of the fathers, ancient men which had ſeene the firſt houſe, (when the foundation of this houſe was layed before their eyes) [g] wept with a loud voyce, and many ſhouted aloud for joy,
13 So that the people could not diſcerne the ſound of the ſhout for joy, from the noyſe of the weeping of the people: for the people ſhouted with a loude cry, and the noyſe was heard farre of.

[b] Meaning, nephew: for he was the ſonne of Pedaiah, reade 1. Chron. 3, 19

[c] In the place where Salomon had placed it.

* Exod. 23 16.

[d] That is, after the feaſt of Tabernacles.

‖ Or, Ioppa.

[e] Which moneth conteined part of Aprill and part of May: for in the meane ſeaſon they had provided for things neceſſary for the worke.

[f] They gave them exhortations, and encouraged every man forward in the worke.

* 1. Chron. 16, 7, 8.

[g] Becauſe they ſaw that it was nothing ſo glorious as that Temple, which Salomon had built, notwithſtanding Aggeus comforteth them, and prophecieth that it ſhallbe more beautifull then the firſt: meaning the ſpirituall Temple, which are the members of Chriſts body.

## CHAP. IV.

*2 The building of the Temple is hindred, and how, 11 Letters to Artaxerxes, and the anſwere.*

But

BVt a the aduerſaries of Iudah and Beniamin heard, that the children of the captiuitie builded the Temple vnto the Lord God of Iſrael.

2 And they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chiefe fathers, and ſaid vnto them, We will build with you: for we ſeeke the Lord your God as yee *doe*, and we haue ſacrificed vnto him ſince the time of Eſar Haddon king of Aſſhur, which brought vs vp hither.

3 Then Zerubbabel, and Ieſhua, and the reſt of the chiefe fathers of Iſrael ſaid vnto them, It is not for you, but for vs to build the houſe vnto our God: b for wee our ſelues together will build it vnto the Lord God of Iſrael, as king Cyrus the king of Perſia hath commanded vs.

4 Wherefore the people of the land † diſcouraged the people of Iudah, and troubled them in building.

5 And they c hired counſellers againſt them, to hinder their deuiſe all the dayes of Cyrus king of Perſia, euen vntill the reigne of Darius king of Perſia.

6 And in the reigne of d Ahaſhuerosh (in the beginning of his reigne) wrote they an accuſation againſt the inhabitants of Iudah & Ieruſalem.

7 And in the dayes of e Artahſhaſhte, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the reſt of their companions wrote when it was peace, vnto Artahſhaſhte king of Perſia, and the writing of the letter was the Aramites writing, and the thing declared *vvas* in the language of the Aramites.

8 Rehum the ‖ chancellour, and Shimſhai the ſcribe wrote a letter againſt Ieruſalem to Artahſhaſhte the king, in this ſort.

9 Then *vvrote* Rehum the chancellour, and Shimſhai the ſcribe, and their companions f Dinaie, and Apharſathcaie, Tarpelai, Apharſaie, Archeuaie, Bablaie, Shuſhanchaie, Dehaue, Elmaie,

10 And the reſt of the people whom the great and noble g Aſnappar brought ouer, and ſet in the cities of Samaria, and other that are beyond the h Riuer and i Cheeneth.

11 ¶ This is the copie of the letter that they ſent vnto King Artahſhaſhte, THY SERVANTS the men byond the Riuer and Cheeneth, *ſalute thee.*

12 Be it knowen vnto the King that the Iewes, which came vp from thee to vs, are come vnto Ieruſalem (a citie rebellious and wicked) and build, and lay the foundations of the walles, and haue ioyned the foundations.

13 Be it knowen now vnto the king, that if this citie be built, and the foundations of the wals layd, they will not giue tolle, tribute, nor k cuſtome: ſo ſhalt thou hinder the kings tribute.

14 Now therefore becauſe † wee haue beene brought vp in the *Kings* palace, it was not meete for vs to ſee the Kings diſhonour: for this cauſe haue we ſent and certified the King,

15 That one may ſearch in the booke of the Chronicles of thy fathers, and thou ſhalt finde in the booke of the Chronicles, and perceiue that this citie is rebellious and noyſome vnto kings and prouinces, and that they haue mooued ſedition of old time, for the which cauſe this citie was deſtroyed.

16 We certifie the king *therefore*, that if this citie be builded, and the foundation of the walles laid, by this meanes the portion beyond the River ſhall not be thine.

17 ¶ The King ſent an anſwere vnto Rehum the chancellour, and Shimſhai the ſcribe, and to the reſt of their companions that dwelt in Samaria, and vnto the other beyond the River l Shelam and m Cheeth.

18 ¶ The letter which yee ſent vnto vs, hath bene openly read before me,

19 And I haue commanded and they haue ſearched, and found, that this citie of olde time hath made inſurrection againſt kings, and hath rebelled, and rebellion hath beene committed therein.

20 There haue beene mightie kings alſo ouer Ieruſalem, which haue ruled ouer all beyond the River, and tolle, tribute and cuſtome was giuen vnto them.

21 Make ye now a decree that thoſe men may ceaſe, and that the citie be not built, till I haue giuen *another* commandement.

22 Take heede now that yee faile not to doe this: why ſhould domage grouw to hurt the king?

23 When the copy of king Artahſhaſhtes letter was read before Rehum and Shimſhai the ſcribe, and their companions, they went vp in all the haſte to Ieruſalem vnto the Iewes, and cauſed them to ceaſe by force and power.

24 Then n ceaſed the worke of the houſe of God, which was in Ieruſalem, and did ſtay vnto the ſecond yeere of Darius king of Perſia.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Haggai and Zechariah doe prophecie. 3 The worke of the Temple goeth forward contrary to the minde of Tatnai. 6 His letters to Darius.*

THen ‖ * Haggai a Prophet, and Zechariah the ſonne of Iddo a Prophet prophecied vnto the Iewes that were in Iudah, and Ieruſalem, in the Name of the God of Iſrael, *euen* vnto them.

2 Then Zerubbabel the ſonne of Shealtiel, and Ieſhua the ſonne of Iozadak aroſe, and began to build the houſe of God at Ieruſalem, and with them *vvere* the Prophets of God, which a helped them.

3 ¶ At the ſame time came to them Tatnai which was captaine beyond the Riuer, and Shether-boznai, and their companions, and ſaid thus vnto them, Who hath giuen you commaundement to build this houſe, and to lay the foundations of theſe walles?

4 b Then ſaid we vnto them after this maner, What are the names of the men that build this building?

5 But the c eye of their God was vpon the Elders of the Iewes, that they could not cauſe them to ceaſe, till the matter came to Darius: and then they anſwered by letters therevnto.

6 The copie of the letter, that Tatnai captaine beyond the Riuer, and Shether-boznai and his companions, Apharſechaie, (which were beyond the riuer) ſent vnto King Darius.

7 They ſent a letter vnto him, wherein it was written thus, VNTO DARIVS the king, all peace.

8 Be it knowen vnto the king, that we went into the province of Iudea, to the houſe of the great God, which is builded with ‖ great ſtones, and beames are laid in the walles, and this worke is wrought ſpeedily, and proſpereth in their hands.

9 Then asked we thoſe Elders, and ſayd vnto them thus, Who hath giuen you commandement to build this houſe, and to lay the foundation of theſe walles?



a Meaning, the inhabitants of Samaria, whom the king of Aſſyria had placed in the ſtead of the ten tribes, 2. King. 17. 24. and 19. 37. Theſe profeſſed God, but worſhipped idoles alſo, and therefore were the greateſt enemies to the true ſeruants of God.

b For they perceiued what their pretence was, to wit, to erect idolatrie in ſtead of true religion.

† *Ebr. made their hands weake.*

c They bribed the gouernours vnder the king to hinder their worke: Thus they that halt, cannot abide that God ſhould be purely ſerued.

d He was alſo called Artaxerxes, which is a Perſian name, ſome thinke it was Cambiſes Cyrus ſonne, or Darius, as verſe 5.

e Called Artaxerxes, which ſignifieth in the Perſian tongue, an excellent warriour.

‖ *Or, counſeller.*

f Theſe were certaine people which the Aſſyrians placed in Samaria in ſtead of the ten tribes.

g Some thinke it was Sanaherib, but rather Salmanaſar.

h To wit; Euphrates: and he meaneth in reſpect of Babel that they dwelt beyond it.

i Which were a certaine people that enuied the Iewes.

k Meaning, the gifts that are wont to be giuen to kings when they paſſe by any countrey.

† *Ebr. in the Chalde, We haue eaten the ſalt of the palace.*

l Some reade *ſot* Shelam, ſalutation or greeting.

m Called alſo Cheeneth, as verſe 12.

n Not altogether: for the Prophets exhorted them to continue, but they vſed leſſe diligence becauſe of the troubles.

* *Hagg. 1. 1.*

2. *eſdr. 6. 15.*

‖ *Or, Haggeus*

a Which encouraged them to goe forward, and accuſed them that they were more carefull to build their owne houſes, then zealous to build the Temple of God.

b That is, the enemies asked this, as verſe 10.

c His fauour and the ſpirit of ſtrength.

‖ *Or, maſſie*

10 We asked their names also that we might certifie thee, *and* that we might write the names of the men that were their rulers.

11 But they answered vs thus and said, We are the seruants of the God of heauen and earth, and build the house that was build of old *and* many yeeres agoe, which a [a] great king of Israel * builded, and founded it.

12 But after that our fathers had prouoked the God of heauen vnto wrath, * hee gaue them ouer into the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel the Caldean, and he destroyed this house, and caried the people away captiue vnto Babel.

13 But in the [c] first yeere of Cyrus king of Babel, King Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God:

14 And the vessels of golde and siluer of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar tooke out of the Temple that was in Ierusalem, and brought them into the Temple of Babel, those did Cyrus the king take out of the Temple of Babel, and they gaue them vnto *one* [f] Sheshbazzar by his name, whom he had made captaine.

15 And he said vnto him, Take these vessels and go thy way, and put them in the Temple that is in Ierusalem, and let the house of God be built in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar and layd the foundation of the house of God, which is in Ierusalem, and since that time euen vntill now, hath it beene in building, yet is it not finished.

17 Now therefore if it please the king, let there be search made in the house of the kings [g] treasures, which is there in Babel, whether a decree hath bin made by king Cyrus, to build this house of God in Ierusalem, and let the King send *his* minde concerning this.

## CHAP. VI.

*At the commandement of Darius king of Persia, after the Temple was builded and dedicate, the children of Israel keepe the feast of vnleauened bread.*

THen * king Darius gaue commandement, and they made search in the † library of the treasures, which were there laid vp in Babel.

2 And there was found in a coffer (in the place that was in the prouince of the Medes) a volume, and therein was it thus written, *as a memoriall.*

3 IN THE FIRST yeere of King Cyrus, King Cyrus made a decree for the house of God in Ierusalem, Let the house be built, *euen* the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the walles thereof be ioyned together: let the height thereof *be* threescore cubites, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubites.

4 Three ‖ orders of ‖ great stones, and one order of timber, and let the expences be giuen of the kings house.

5 And also let them render the vessels of the house of God (of golde and siluer, which Nebuchad-nezzar tooke out of the Temple, which was in Ierusalem, and brought vnto Babel) and let [b] him goe vnto the Temple that is in Ierusalem to his place, and put them in the house of God.

6 Therefore Tatnai captaine beyond the riuer, and Shethar-boznai, (and their companions Apharsecaie, which are beyond the Riuer) be yee farre [e] from thence.

7 Suffer yee the worke of this house of God, that the captaine of the Iewes and the Elders of the Iewes may builde this house of God in his place.

8 For I haue giuen a commandement what ye shall doe to the Elders of these Iewes, for the building of this house of God, that of the reuenues of the King, which is of the tribute beyond the Riuer, there be incontinently expenses given vnto these men that they [d] cease not.

9 And that which they shall haue neede of, let it be giuen vnto them day by day, whether it be yong bullocks, or rammes, or lambes for the burnt offerings of the God of heauen, wheat, salt, wine and oyle, according to the appoyntment of the Priests that are in Ierusalem, that there be no fault,

10 That they may haue to offer sweet odours vnto the God of heauen, and pray for the kings life, and for his sonnes.

11 And I haue made a decree, that whosoeuer shall alter this sentence, the wood shall be pulled downe from his house, and shall be set vp, *and* he shall be hanged thereon, and his house shall be made a dunghill for this.

12 And the God that hath caused his Name [e] to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house of God, which is in Ierusalem. I Darius haue made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ * Then Tatnai the Captaine beyond the Riuer, *and* Shethar Boznai and their companions, according to that which Darius had sent, so they did speedily.

14 So the elders of the Iewes builded, and they prospered by the prophecying of [f] Haggai ỹ Prophet, and Zechariah the sonne of Iddo, and they builded and finished it, by the appoyntment of the God of Israel, and by the commandement of Cyrus and Darius, and Artahshashte king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished the third day of the moneth [g] Adar, which was [h] the sixt yeere of the reigne of King Darius.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the Priests, and the Leuites, and the residue of the children of the captiuitie kept the dedication of this house of God with ioy,

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundreth bullocks, two hundreth rams, foure hundreth lambes, and twelue goats, for the sinne of all Israel, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the Priests in their order, and the Leuites in their courses ouer the seruice of God in Ierusalem, as it is written in the * booke of Moses.

19 And the children of the captiuitie kept the Passeouer on the fourteenth *day* of the first moneth.

20 (For the Priests and the Leuites were purified altogether) and they killed the Passeouer for all the children of the captiuitie, and for their brethren the Priests, and for themselues.

21 So the children of Israel which were come againe out of captiuity, and all such as had [i] separated themselues vnto them, from the filthinesse of the Heathen of the land to seeke the Lord God of Israel, did eate,

22 And they kept the feast of vnleauened bread seuen dayes with ioy: for the Lord had made them glad, and turned the heart of the king of [k] Asshur vnto them, to † incourage them in the worke of the house of God, *euen* the God of Israel.

[a] To wit, Salomon. * 1. *King.* 6,2. 2. *chron.* 3.2.
* 2. *King* 24,12. *and* 25,9.
[c] Reade Chap. 5, v. 2.
[f] Reade chap. 1,8.
[g] Meaning, in the Hebrew, or places where lay the register or records of times.
* 1 *Esdr* 6,21.
† *Hebr. house of bookes.*
[a] Wherein were the actes of the kings of the Medes and Persians.
‖ Or, *rowes, or courses.*
‖ Or, *Marble.*
[b] Meaning, Zerubbabel to whom he giueth charge.
[e] Meddle not with them neither hinder them.
[d] For lacke of money.
[e] Who hath appointed that place to haue his Name called vpon there.
* 1. Esdr. 7,1.
[f] Whom God stirre vp to assure them that he would giue their worke good successe.
[g] This is the twelfth moneth and conteineth part of February and part of March.
[h] And the two and fortieth after their first returne.
* *Num.* 3,6. *and* 8,9.
[i] Which were of the heathen, and forsaked their idolatry to worship the true God.
[k] Meaning Darius who was king of the Medes, Persians, and Assyrians.
† *Hebr. to strengthen their hands.*

CHAP

## CHAP. VII.

1 *By the commandement of the king, Ezra and his companions come to Ieruſalem.* 27 *He giueth thankes to God.*

NOw after theſe things, in the reigne of [a] Artahſhaſhte king of Perſia, *vvas* Ezra the ſonne of Seraiah, the ſonne of Azariah, the ſonne of Hilkiah,

2 The ſonne of Shallum, the ſonne of Zadok, the ſonne of Ahitub,

3 The ſonne of Amariah, the ſonne of Azariah, the ſonne of Meraioth,

4 The ſonne of Zeraiah, the ſonne of Vzzi, the ſonne of Bukki,

5 The ſonne of Abiſhua, the ſonne of Phinehas, the ſonne of Eleazar, the ſonne of [b] Aaron, the chiefe Prieſt.

6 This Ezra came vp from Babel, and was a [c] Scribe, prompt in the Law of Moſes, which the Lord God of Iſrael had giuen, and the king gaue him all his requeſt according to the hand of the Lord his God, *vvhich vvas* vpon him.

7 And there went vp *certaine* of the children of Iſrael, and of the Prieſts, and the Leuites, and the ſingers, and the porters, and the Nethinims vnto Ieruſalem, in the ſeuenth yeere of king Artahſhaſhte.

8 And hee came to Ieruſalem in the [d] fifth moneth, which was in the ſeuenth yeere [e] of the king.

9 For vpon the firſt *day* of the firſt moneth began he to goe vp from Babel, and on the firſt *day* of the fifth moneth came he to Ieruſalem according to the good hand of his God *that vvas* vpon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to ſeeke the Law of the Lord, and to doe it, and to teach the precepts and iudgements in Iſrael.

11 ¶ And this is the copie of the letter that king Artahſhaſhte gaue vnto Ezra the Prieſt *and* Scribe, *euen* a writer of the words of the commandements of the Lord, and of his ſtatutes ouer Iſrael.

12 ARTAHSHASHTE king of kings, to Ezra the Prieſt and perfite Scribe of the Law of the God of heauen, and to [f] Cheneeth.

13 I haue giuen commandement, that euery one that is willing in my kingdome of the people of Iſrael, and of the Prieſts and Leuites, [g] to goe to Ieruſalem with thee, ſhall goe.

14 Therefore art thou ſent of the king and his ſeuen counſellers, to [h] inquire in Iudah and Ieruſalem, according to the Law of thy God, which is in [i] thine hand,

15 And to carie the ſiluer and the gold, which the king and his counſellers willingly offer vnto the God of Iſrael (whoſe habitation is in Ieruſalem)

16 And all the ſiluer and gold that thou canſt find in all the prouince of Babel, with the free offering of the people, and that which the Prieſts offer willingly to the houſe of their God which is in Ieruſalem,

17 That thou mayeſt buy ſpeedily with this ſiluer, bullocks, rammes, lambes, with their meat offerings, and their drinke offerings: and thou ſhalt offer them vpon the Altar of the houſe of your God, which is in Ieruſalem.

18 And whatſoeuer it pleaſeth thee and thy brethren to doe with the reſt of the ſiluer and golde, doe ye it according to the will of your [k] God.

19 And the veſſels that are giuen thee for the ſeruice of the houſe of thy God, thoſe deliuer thou before God in Ieruſalem.

20 And the reſidue that ſhall be needfull for the houſe of thy God, which ſhall be meete for thee to beſtow, thou ſhalt beſtow it out of the Kings treaſure houſe.

21 And I king Artahſhaſhte haue giuen commandement to all the treaſurers which are beyond [l] the Riuer, that whatſoeuer Ezra the Prieſt and Scribe of the Law of the God of heauen ſhall require of you, that it be done incontinently,

22 Vnto an hundreth talents of ſiluer, vnto an hundreth † meaſures of wheate, and vnto an hundreth bathes of wine, and vnto an hundreth [m] bathes of oyle, and ſalt without writing.

23 Whatſoeuer *is* by the commandement of the God of heauen, let it be done ſpeedily for the houſe of the God of heauen: for why ſhould hee be wroth [n] againſt the realme of the King and his children?

24 And wee certify you, that vpon any of the Prieſts, Leuites, ſingers, porters, Nethinims, or Miniſters in this houſe of God, there ſhall no gouernour lay vpon them tolle, tribute, nor cuſtome.

25 And thou Ezra (after the wiſedome of thy God, that is in thine hand) [o] ſet iudges and arbiters, which may iudge all the people that is beyond the Riuer, *euen* all that know the law of thy God, and teach ye *them* that know it not.

26 And whoſoeuer will not doe the Law of thy God, and the kings law, let him haue iudgement without delay, whether it be vnto death, or to baniſhment, or to confiſcation of goods, or to impriſonment.

27 [p] Bleſſed *be* the Lord God of our fathers, which ſo hath put in the kings heart, to beautifie the houſe of the Lord that is in Ieruſalem,

28 And hath enclined mercy toward mee, before the king and his counſellers, and before all the kings mightie Princes: and I was comforted by the hand of the Lord my God *vvhich vvas* vpon mee, and I gathered the chiefe of Iſrael to goe vp with me.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *The number of them that returned to Ieruſalem with Ezra.* 21 *Hee cauſeth them to faſt.* 24 *Hee admoniſheth the Prieſts of their duetie.* 31 *What they did when they came to Ieruſalem.*

THeſe * are now the chiefe fathers of them, and the genealogie of them that came vp with mee from Babel, in the reigne of king [a] Artahſhaſhte.

2 Of the ſonnes of Phinehas, Gerſhom: of the ſonnes of Ithamar, Daniel: of the ſonnes of Dauid, Hattuſh:

3 Of the ſonnes of Shecaniah, of the ſonnes of Pharoſh, Zechariah, and with him the count of the males, an hundreth an fiftie.

4 Of the ſonnes of ‖ Pahath Moab, Elihoenai, the ſonne of Zerahiah, and with him two hundreth males.

5 Of the ſonnes of Shechaniah, the ſonne of Iahaziel, and with him three hundreth males.

6 And of the ſonnes of Adin, Ebel the ſonne of Ionathan, and with him fiftie males.

7 And of the ſonnes of Elam, Ieſhaiah the ſonne of Athaliah, and with him ſeuentie males.

8 And of the ſonnes of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the ſonne of Michael, and with him foureſcore males,

a The Ebreewes write, that diuers of the kings of Perſia were called by this name, as Pharaoh was a common name to the kings of Egypt, and Ceſar to the Emperours Romane.

b Ezra deduceth his kinred, till hee commeth to Aaron, to prooue that he came of him.

c He ſheweth here what a Scribe is, who had charge to write the Law and to expound it, whom Marke calleth a Scribe, Mar. 12.28. Matthew and Luke called him a Lawyer or doctor of the Law, Matth. 22.35. Luke 10.25.

d That conteined part of July, and part of Auguſt.

e Of king Darius.

f Some take this for the name of a people, ſome for time or continuance, meaning that the king wiſhed him long life.

g Which remained as yet in Babylon and had not returned with Zerubbabel.

h To examine who liued according to the Law.

i Whereof thou art exalted.

k As yee knowe beſt may ſerue to Gods glory.

l Which was the riuer Euphrates, and they were beyond it in reſpect of Babylon.

† *Ebr. Corim.*

m Reade 1.King. 7.16. and 2.Chron. 2.10.

n This declareth that the feare of Gods iudgements cauſeth him to vſe this liberality, and not the loue that hee bare to Gods glory, or affection to his people.

o He gaue Ezra full authoritie to reſtore all things according to the word of God, and to puniſh them that reſiſted, and would not obey.

p Thus Ezra gaue God thankes for that he gaue him ſo good ſucceſſe in his affaires by reaſon of the king.

* 1.*Eſdr.*8.19.

a Reade Chap.7.

‖ *Or, captaines of Moab.*

9 Of the ſonnes of Ioab, Obadiah the ſonne of Iehiel, and with him two hundreth and eighteene males.

10 And of the ſonnes of Shelomith the ſonne of Ioſiphiah, and with him an hundreth and threeſcore males.

11 And of the ſonnes of Bebai, Zechariah the ſonne of Bebai, and with him eight and twentie males.

12 And of the ſonnes of Azgad, Iohanan the ſonne of Hakkatan, and with him an hundreth and ten males.

13 And of the ſonnes of Adonikam, *that* *vvere* the [b] laſt, whoſe names are theſe: Eliphelet, Iehiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threeſcore males.

14 And of the ſonnes of Biguai, Vthai, and Zabbud, and with them ſeventie males.

15 And I gathered them to the [c] river that goeth toward Ahaua, and there aboade wee three dayes: then I viewed the people, and the Prieſts, and found there none of the ſonnes of Levi.

16 Therefore ſent I to Eliezer, to Ariel, to Shemeiah, and to Elnathan, and to Iarib, and to Elnathan, and to Nathan, and to Zechariah, and to Meſhullam the chiefe, and to Ioiarib, and to Elnathan men of underſtanding.

17 And I gave them commandement, to Iddo the [d] chiefeſt at the place of Caſiphia, and I † told them the words that they ſhould ſpeake to Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims at the place of Caſiphia, that they ſhould cauſe the miniſters of the houſe of our God to come unto us.

18 So by the good hand of our God, *vvhich* *vvas* upon us, they brought us a man of underſtanding of the ſonnes of Mahali the ſonne of Levi the ſonne of Iſrael, and Sherebiah with his ſonnes and his brethren, *even* eighteene.

19 Alſo Haſhabiah, and with him Ieſhaiah of the ſonnes of Merari, with his brethren, and their ſonnes twentie.

‡ Reade Chap. 2, 43.

20 And of the [e] Nethinims, whom David had ſet, and the Princes for the ſervice of the Levites, two hundreth and twentie of the Nethinims, which all were named by name.

21 And there at the river, by Ahaua, I proclaimed a faſt, that wee might humble [f] our ſelves before our God, and ſeeke of him a right way for us, and for our children, and for all our ſubſtance.

22 For I was [g] aſhamed to require of the king an armie and horſemen, to helpe us againſt the enemie in the way, becauſe wee had ſpoken to the king, ſaying, The hand of our God *is* vpon all them that ſeeke him in goodneſſe, but his power and his wrath *is* againſt all them that forſake him.

23 So wee faſted, and beſought our God for this: and he was intreated of vs.

24 Then I ſeparated twelue of the chiefe of the Prieſts, Sherebiah *and* Haſhabiah, and ten of their brethren with them.

25 And weighed them the ſiluer and the gold and the veſſels, *euen* the offering of the houſe of our God, *vvhich* the king and his counſellers and his Princes, and all Iſrael that were preſent had offered.

26 And I weighed vnto their hand ſixe hundreth and fiftie [h] talents of ſiluer, and in ſiluer veſſell an hundreth talents, *and* in golde, an hundreth talents.

27 And twentie baſons of gold, of a thouſand [i] drammes, and two veſſels of ſhining braſſe very good, and precious as gold.

28 ¶ And I ſaid vnto them, Yee are conſecrate vnto the Lord, and the veſſels *are* conſecrate, and the gold and the ſiluer *are* freely offered vnto the Lord God of your fathers.

29 Watch yee, and keepe *them* vntill ye weight them before the chiefe Prieſtes and the Leuites, and the chiefe fathers of Iſrael in Ieruſalem in the chambers of the houſe of the Lord.

30 So the Prieſts and the Leuites receiued the weight of the ſiluer, and of the gold, and of the veſſels to bring *them* to Ieruſalem, vnto the houſe of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the riuer of Ahaua on the twelfth *day* of the firſt moneth, to go vnto Ieruſalem, and the hand of our God was vpon vs, and deliuered vs from the hand of the enemie, and of ſuch as laid [k] wait by the way.

32 And we came to Ieruſalem, and aboade there three dayes.

33 And on the fourth day was the ſiluer weighed, and the gold, and the veſſell, in the houſe of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the ſonne of Vriah the Prieſt, and with him *vvas* Eleazar the ſonne of Phinehaz, and with them *vvas* Iozabad the ſonne of Ieſhua, and Noadiah the ſonne of Binnui the [l] Leuites,

34 By number and by weight of euery one, and all the weight was written at the ſame time.

35 Alſo the children of the captiuitie, which were come out of captiuitie, offred burnt offrings vnto the God of Iſrael, twelue bullockes for all Iſrael, ninetie and ſixe rammes, ſeuentie and ſeuen lambes, *and* twelue hee goates for ſinne: all *vvas* a burnt offering of the Lord.

36 And they deliuered the Kings commiſſion vnto the Kings officers, and to the captaines beyond the riuer: and they promoted the people, and the houſe of God.

## CHAP. IX.

1 *Ezra complaineth on the people that had turned themſelues from God, and married with the Gentiles.* 5 *Hee prayeth vnto God.*

WHen * as theſe things were done, the rulers came to mee, ſaying, The people of Iſrael, and the Prieſts, and the Leuites are not [a] ſeparated from the people of the lands (as touching their abominations) *to vvit*; of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Iebuſites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they haue taken their daughters to themſelues, and to their ſonnes, and they haue mixed the holy ſeed with the people of the lands, and the hand of the [b] Princes and rulers haue bene chiefe in this treſpaſſe.

3 But when I heard this ſaying, I rent my cloathes and my garment, and pluckt off the haire of mine head, and of my beard, and ſate downe [c] aſtonied.

4 And there aſſembled vnto mee all that feared the words of the God of Iſrael, becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of them of the captiuitie. And I ſate downe aſtonied vntill the * euening ſacrifice.

5 And at the euening ſacrifice I roſe vp from mine heauineſſe, and when I had rent my cloathes and my garment, I fell vpon my knees, and ſpread out mine hands vnto the Lord my God,

6 And ſaid, O my God, I am confounded and aſhamed to lift vp mine eyes vnto thee my God: for

---

b That came to goe with Ezra.

c To that place of Euphrates, where Ahaua the riuer entreth into it, looke 2. Eſdras 8. 41.

d He was the chiefeſt that taught ere the Law of God vnto the Leuites.

† *Ebr. put words in their mouth.*

f He ſheweth that the end of faſting, is to humble the body to the ſpirit, which muſt proceed of the heart liuely touched, or elſe it is but hypocriſie.

g He thought it better to commit himſelfe to the protection of God, then by ſeeking theſe ordinary meanes to giue an occaſion to others to thinke that he did doubt of Gods power.

h Reade 1. King. 9, 14.

i Reade Chap. 2, 69.

k This declared that their iourney was full of danger, and yet God deliuered them according to their prayer.

l This was a token of a good conſcience and of his integritie, that hee would haue witneſſes of his fidelitie.

* 1. *Eſdr* 8, 67.

a From the time they came home vnder Zerubbabel vntill the comming of Ezra, they had degenerate contrarie to the Law of God, and maried where it was not lawfull, Deut. 7, 3.

b That is, the gouernours are the chiefe beginners hereof.

c As one doubting whether God would continue his benefits towards vs, or elſe deſtroy this which he had begun.

* *Exod.* 29, 39. *Numb.* 28, 3, 4.

for

for our iniquities are increaſed ouer d our head, and our treſpaſſe is growen vp vnto the e heauen.

7 From the dayes of our fathers haue we bene in a great treſpaſſe vnto this day, and for our iniquities haue wee, our kings, *and* our Prieſts bene deliuered into the hand of the kings of the lands, vnto the ſword, into captiuitie, into a ſpoile, and into confuſion of face, as *appeareth* this day.

8 And now for a little ſpace grace hath bene ſhewed from the Lord our God, in cauſing a remnant to eſcape, and in giuing vs a f naile in his holy place, that our God may light our eyes, and giue vs a little reuiuing in our ſeruitude.

9 For *though* we were bondmen, yet our God hath not forſaken vs in our bondage, but hath enclined mercy vnto vs in the ſight of the kings of Perſia, to giue vs life, *and* to erect the houſe of our God, and to redreſſe ỹ deſolate places thereof, and to giue vs a wall in Iudah and in Ieruſalem.

10 And now, our God, what ſhall we ſay, after this? for we haue forſaken thy commandements.

11 Which thou haſt commanded by thy ſeruants the Prophets, ſaying, * The land wherevnto ye go to poſſeſſe it, is an vncleane land, becauſe of the filthineſſe of the people of the landes, which by their abominations, *and* by their vncleanneſſe haue filled it from corner to corner.

12 Now therefore ſhall ye not giue your daughters vnto their ſonnes, neither ſhall ye take their daughters vnto your ſonnes, nor ſeeke their * peace nor wealth for euer, that yee may be ſtrong and eate the goodneſſe of the land, and leaue it for an inheritance to your ſonnes for euer.

13 And after all that is come vpon vs for our euill deeds, and for our great treſpaſſes, (ſeeing that thou our God haſt ſtayed *vs from being* beneath g for our iniquities, and haſt giuen vs ſuch deliuerance,)

14 Should we returne to breake thy commandements, and ioyne in affinitie with the people of ſuch abominations? wouldeſt not thou be angry toward vs till thou haddeſt conſumed *vs*, ſo that there *ſhould be* no remnant nor any eſcaping?

15 O Lord God of Iſrael, thou art iuſt, for we haue beene h reſerued to eſcape, as *appeareth* this day: behold, we are before thee in our treſpaſſe: therefore wee cannot ſtand before thee becauſe of it.

## CHAP. X.

*1 The people repent and turne, and put away their ſtrange wiues.*

WHiles * Ezra prayed thus, and a confeſſed himſelfe weeping, and falling downe before the houſe of God, there aſſembled vnto him of Iſrael a very great Congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept with a great lamentation.

2 Then Shechaniah the ſonne of Iehiel one of the ſonnes of Elam anſwered, and ſaid to Ezra, We haue treſpaſſed againſt our God, and haue taken ſtrange wiues of the people of the land, yet now there is b hope in Iſrael concerning this.

3 Now therefore let vs make a couenant with our God, to put away c all the wiues (and ſuch as are borne of them) according to the counſell of the Lord, and of thoſe that feare the commandements of our God, and let it be done according to the Law.

4 Ariſe: for the matter d belongeth vnto thee: wee alſo wil be with thee: be of comfort & doe it.

5 ¶ Then aroſe Ezra, and cauſed the chiefe Prieſts, the Leuites, and all Iſrael, to ſweare that they would doe according to this word. So they ſware.

6 * And Ezra roſe vp from before the houſe of God, and went into the chamber of Iohanan the ſonne of Eliaſhib: hee went euen thither, *but* he did eat neither bread nor drunke water: for he mourned, becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of them of the captiuitie.

7 And they cauſed a proclamation to goe throughout Iudah and Ieruſalem, vnto † all them of the captiuitie, that they ſhould aſſemble themſelues vnto Ieruſalem.

8 And whoſoeuer would not come within three dayes according to the counſell of the Princes and Elders, all his ſubſtance ſhould be ‖ forfeit, and he ſhould be ſeparate from the Congregation of them of the captiuitie.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Iudah and Beniamin aſſembled themſelues vnto Ieruſalem within three dayes, which was the twentieth *day* of the e ninth moneth, and all the people ſate in the ſtreete of the houſe of God, trembling for this matter, and for the f raine.

10 And Ezra the Prieſt ſtood vp, and ſaid vnto them, Ye haue tranſgreſſed, and haue taken ſtrange wiues, to g increaſe the treſpaſſe of Iſrael.

11 Now therefore h giue praiſe vnto the Lord God of your fathers, and doe his will, and ſeparate your ſelues from the people of the land, and from the ſtrange wiues.

12 And all the Congregation anſwered, and ſaid with a loud voyce, So will we doe according to thy words vnto vs.

13 But the people are many, and it is a raynie weather, and wee are not able to ſtand without, neither *is it* the worke of one day or two: for we are many that haue offended in this thing:

14 Let our rulers ſtand therefore i before all the Congregation, and let all them which haue taken ſtrange wiues in our cities, come at the time appoynted, and with him the Elders of euery city and the iudges thereof, till the fierce wrath of our God for this matter turne away from vs.

15 Then were appoynted Ionathan the ſonne of Aſah-el, and Iahaziah, the ſonne of Tikuah ouer this matter, and Meſhullam and Shabbethai the Leuites helped them.

16 And they of the captiuitie did ſo, and k departed, *euen* Ezra the Prieſt, *and* the men *that were* chiefe fathers to the family of their fathers by name, and ſate downe in the firſt day of the tenth moneth to examine the matter.

17 And vntill the firſt day of the firſt moneth they were finiſhing the buſineſſe with all the men that had taken ſtrange wiues.

18 And of the ſonnes of the Prieſt there were men found, that had taken ſtrange wiues, *to wit*, of the ſonnes of Ieſhua, the ſonne of Iozadak, and of his brethren, Maaſeiah, Aeliezer, and Iarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gaue l their hands that they would put away their wiues, and they that had treſpaſſed *gaue* a ramme for their treſpaſſe.

20 And of the ſonnes of Immer, Honani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the ſonnes of Harim, Maaſeiah, and Eliiah, and Shemaiah, and Iehiel, and Vzziah.

22 And of the ſonnes of Paſhur, Elioenai, Maaſeiah, Iſhmael, Nethaneel, Iozabad, and Elaſah.

23 And of the Leuites, Iozabad and Shimei, and



d That is, we are drowned in ſinne.
e They ſo exceed that they cannot grow greater.
f In giuing vs a reſting place. It is a ſimilitude taken of them that remaine ſtill in a place, which ſmite nailes to hang things vpon, Iſa. 22.23.
* *Exod.* 23.32. *and* 34.12.15.16. *deut.* 7.23.
* *Deut.* 23.6.
g Haſt not vtterly caſt vs downe and deſtroyed vs for our ſinnes, Deut. 28.13.
h Hee ſheweth that God is iuſt in puniſhing his people, and yet mercifull in reſeruing a reſidue to whom he ſheweth fauour.
* 1. *Eſdras* 8.90.
a He confeſſed his ſinnes, and the ſinnes of the people.
b Meaning, that God would receiue them to mercie.
c Which are ſtrangers and maried contrary to the Law of God.
d Becauſe God hath giuen thee authoritie and learning to perſwade the people herein, and to command them.
* 1. *Eſdr.* 9.4.
† Hebr. *the ſonnes of the captiuitie.*
‖ Or, *condemned.*
e Which conteined part of Nouember and part of December.
f For the ſeaſon was giuen to raine and ſo the weather was more ſharpe and cold: and alſo their conſcience touched them.
g Ye haue laid one ſinne vpon another.
h Reade Ioſh. 7.19.
i Let them be appoynted to examine this matter.
k They went to the chiefe cities to ſit on this matter which was three moneths in finiſhing.
l As a token that they would keepe promiſe and doe it.

and Kelaiah, (which is Kelitah) Pethahiah, Iudah and Eliezer.

24 And of the ſingers, Eliaſhib. And of the porters, Shallum, and Telem, and Vri.

m Meaning, of the common people: for before he ſpake of the Prieſts and Leuites.

25 And of m Iſrael: of the ſonnes of paroſh, Ramiah, and Ieſiah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchiiah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the ſonnes of Elam, Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Iehiel, and Abdi, and Ieremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the ſonne of Zattu, Elioenai, Eliaſhib, Mattaniah, and Ierimoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 And of the ſonnes of Bebai, Iehohanan Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai.

29 And of the ſonnes of Bani, Meſhullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Iaſhub, and Sheal, Ieramoth.

‖ Or, the captaine of Moab.

30 And of the ſonnes of ‖ Pahath Moab, Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaſeiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manaſſeh.

31 And of the ſonnes of Harim, Eliezer, Iſhiiah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Beniamin, Malluch, Shamariah.

33 Of the ſonnes of Haſhum, Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Ieremai, Manaſſeh, Shimei.

34 Of the ſonnes Bani, Maadai, Amram, and Vel,

35 Banaiah, Bediah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliaſhib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Iaaſai,

38 And Banni, and Bennui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 Machnadebai, Shaſhai, Sharai,

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, Ioſeph.

43 Of the ſonnes of Nebo, Ieiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Iadau, and Ioel, Benaiah.

n Which alſo were made illegitimate becauſe the mariage was vnlawfull.

44 All theſe had taken ſtrange wiues: and among them were women that had n children.

# NEHEMIAH.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*GOd doeth in all ages and at all times ſet vp vvorthy perſons for the commodity and profit of his Church, as vvee vvithin the compaſſe of ſeuentie yeares he raiſed vp diuers excellent men for the preſeruation of his people after their returne from Babylon, as Zerubbabel, Ezra, and Nehemiah. Vvhereof the firſt vvas their captaine to bring them home, and prouided that the Temple vvas builded: the ſecond reformed their maners and planted religion: and the third builded vp the vvalles, deliuered the people from oppreſſion, and prouided that the Lavv of God vvas put in execution among them. Hee vvas a godly man, and in great authoritie vvith the King, ſo that the king fauoured him greatly, and gaue him moſt ample letters for the accompliſhment of all things vvhich he could deſire. This Booke is alſo called of the Latines the ſecond of Ezra, becauſe he vvas the vvriter thereof.*

## CHAP. I.

*4 Nehemiah bewaileth the calamitie of Ieruſalem. 5 Hee confeſſeth the ſinnes of the people, and praiſeth God for them.*

THe words of Nehemiah the ſonne of Hachaliah. In the moneth a Chiſleu, in the twentieth yeere, as I was in the palace of Shuſhan.

a Which conteineth part of Nouember and part of December, and was their ninth moneth.

2 Came Hanani, one of my b brethren, hee and the men of Iudah, and I asked them concerning the Iewes that were deliuered, which were of the reſidue of the captiuitie, and concerning Ieruſalem.

b A Iew as I was.

3 And they ſaid vnto me, The reſidue that are left of the captiuitie there in the c prouince, *are* in great affliction and in reproach, and the wall of Ieruſalem *is* broken downe, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

c Meaning, in Iudea.

4 And when I heard theſe words, I ſate downe and wept, and mourned *certaine* dayes, and I faſted and prayed before the God of heauen,

* Dan.9.4.

5 And ſaid, * O Lord God of heauen, the great and terrible God, that keepeth couenant and mercie for them that loue him, and obſerue his commandements,

6 I pray thee let thine eares be attent, and thine eyes open, to heare the prayer of thy ſeruant, which I pray before thee daily, day and night for the children of Iſrael thy ſeruants, and confeſſe the ſinnes of the children of Iſrael, which wee haue ſinned againſt thee, both I and my fathers houſe haue ſinned:

† Hebr. corrupted.

7 Wee haue † grieuouſly ſinned againſt thee, and haue not kept the commandements, nor the ſtatutes, nor the iudgements, which thou commandedſt thy ſeruant Moſes.

8 I beſeech thee, remember the worde that thou commandedſt thy ſeruant Moſes, ſaying, Yee will tranſgreſſe, and * I will ſcatter you abroad among the people.

* Deut.29.27.28.

9 But if yee returne vnto mee, and keepe my commandements, and doe them, * though your ſcattering were to the vttermoſt part of the heauen, *yet* will I gather you from thence, and will bring you vnto the place that I haue choſen to place my Name there.

* Deut.30.4.

10 Now theſe are thy ſeruants and thy people whom thou haſt redeemed by thy great power, and by thy mightie hand.

11 O Lord, I beſeech thee, let thine eare now hearken to the prayer of thy ſeruant, and to the prayer of thy ſeruants, who deſire to d defare thy Name, and I pray thee, cauſe thy ſeruant to proſper this day, and giue him fauour in the preſence of e this man: for I was the kings butler.

d That is, to worſhip thee.

e To wit, the king Artahſhaſhte.

## CHAP. II.

*1 After Nehemiah had obtained letters of Artaxerxes, 11 hee came to Ieruſalem, 17 and builded the walles.*

NOw in the moneth a Niſan in the twentieth yeere of king b Artahſhaſhte, the wine *ſtoode* before him, and I tooke vp the wine, and gaue it vnto the king. Now I was not *before time* ſadde in his preſence.

a Which was the firſt moneth of the yeere, and conteineth part of March and part of Aprill.

b Who is alſo called Darius, read Ezra 7.1. and was the ſonne of Hyſtaſpis.

2 And the king ſaid vnto mee, Why is thy countenance ſad, ſeeing thou art not ſicke? this is nothing, but ſorow of heart. Then was I ſore afraid,

3 And I ſaid to the King, God ſaue the king for euer: why ſhould not my countenance be ſad, when the citie *and* houſe of the ſepulchres of my fathers lieth waſte, and the gates thereof are deuoured with fire?

c I deſired God in mine heart to proſper mine enterpriſe.

4 And the king ſaid vnto mee, For what thing doeſt thou require? Then I prayed c to the God of heauen,

5 And

5 And ſaid vnto the king, If it pleaſe the king, and if thy ſeruant haue found fauour in thy ſight, *I deſire* that thou wouldeſt ſend me to Iudah vnto the citie of the ſepulchres of my fathers, that I may build it.

6 And the King ſaid vnto mee, (the Queene alſo ſitting by him:) How long ſhall thy iourney be? and when wilt thou come againe? So it pleaſed the king, and he ſent me, and I ſet him a time.

7 After, I ſaid vnto the King, If it pleaſe the king, let him giue me letters to the captaines beyond the ‖ Riuer, that they may conuey me ouer, till I come into Iudah,

‖ Or, *Euphrates.*

8 And letters vnto Aſaph the keeper of the kings ‖ parke, that hee may giue mee timber to build the gates of the palace (which appertained to the houſe) and for the walles of the citie, and for the houſe that I ſhall enter into. And the king gaue mee according to [d] the good hand of my God vpon me.

‖ Or, *Paradiſe.*

d As God mooued me to aske, and as he gaue me good ſucceſſe therein.

9 ¶ Then came I to the captaines beyond the Riuer, and gaue them the kings letters. And the king had ſent captaines of the armie and horſemen with me.

10 But [e] Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah a ſeruant an Ammonite heared it, and it grieued them ſore, that there was come a man which ſought the wealth of the children of Iſrael.

e Theſe were great enemies to ỹ Iewes, and laboured alwayes both by force and ſubtilty to ouercome them, and Tobiah, becauſe his wife was a Iewesſe, had aduertiſement euer of their affaires, and ſo wrought them great trouble.

11 So I came to Ieruſalem, and was there three dayes.

12 And I roſe in the night, I, and a few men with mee: for I told no man, what God had put in mine heart to doe at Ieruſalem, and there was not a beaſt with mee, ſaue the beaſt whereon I rode.

13 And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, and *came* before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walles of Ieruſalem, how they were broken downe, and the portes thereof deuoured with the fire.

14 Then I went foorth vnto the gate of the ‖ fountaine, and to the kings fiſhpoole, and there was no roume for the beaſt that was vnder me to paſſe.

‖ Or, *conduit.*

15 Then went I vp in the night by the brooke, and viewed the wall, and turned backe, and comming back, I entred by the gate of the valley, and returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I was gone, nor what I did, neither did I as yet tell it vnto the Iewes, nor to the Prieſts, nor to the noble men, nor to the rulers, nor to the reſt that laboured in the worke.

f That is, contemned of other nations, as though God had forſaken vs.

g They were encouraged, and gaue themſelues to doe well, and to trauell in this worthy enterpriſe.

17 Afterward I ſaid vnto them, Ye ſee the miſerie that wee are in, how Ieruſalem lieth waſte, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come, and let vs build the wall of Ieruſalem, that we be no more [f] a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God, (which was good ouer me) and alſo of the kings wordes that he had ſpoken vnto mee. And they ſaid, Let vs riſe, and build. So they [g] ſtrengthened their hand to good.

h Theſe were three chiefe gouernours vnder the king of Perſia beyond Euphrates.

i Thus the wicked when they will burthen the children of God, euer lay treaſon vnto their charge, both becauſe it maketh them moſt odious to the world, and alſo ſtirreth the hatred of princes moſt againſt them.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſeruant an Ammonite, and [h] Geſhem the Arabian heard it, they mocked vs, and deſpiſed vs, and ſayd, What a thing is this that yee doe? Will ye [i] rebell againſt the king?

20 Then anſwered I them, and ſayd to them, The God of heauen, he will proſper vs, and we his ſeruants will riſe vp and build: but as for you, yee haue no portion, nor right, nor [k] memoriall in Ieruſalem.

k Neither are ye of the number of the children of God (to whom hee hath appointed this citie onely) neither did any of your predeceſſors euer feare God.

## CHAP. III.

*The number of them that builded the walles.*

THen aroſe Eliaſhib the hie Prieſt with his brethren the Prieſts, and they built the ſheepgate: they [a] repaired it, and ſet vp the doores thereof: euen vnto the tower of Meah repaired they it, *and* vnto the tower of Hananeel.

a In Ebrew, they ſanctified it, that is, they finiſhed it, and ſo dedicated it to the Lord by prayer, in deſiring him to maintaine it,

2 And next vnto him builded the men of Iericho, and beſide him Zaccur the ſonne of Imri.

3 But the fiſhport did the ſonnes of Senaah build, which alſo layd the beames thereof, and ſet on the doores thereof, the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof.

4 And next vnto them fortified Merimoth, the ſonnes of Urijah, the ſonne of Hakkoz: and next vnto them fortified Meſhullam, the ſonne of Berechiah, the ſonne of Meſhezabeel: and next vnto them fortified Zadok, the ſonne of Baana:

5 And next vnto them fortified the Tekoites: but the great men of them [b] put not their neckes to the workes of their lords.

b The rich and mighty would not obey them which were appointed officers in this worke, neither would they helpe therevnto.

6 And the gate of the * old *fiſhpoole* fortified Iehoiada the ſonne of Paſeah, and Meſhullam the ſonne of Beſodaiah: they layd the beames thereof, and ſet on the doores thereof, and the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof.

* *Iſa.* xxii.

7 Next vnto them alſo fortified Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Iadon the Meronothite, men of Gibeon, and of Miſpah, vnto the [c] throne of the Duke, *vvhich vvas* beyond the Riuer.

c Vnto the place where the Duke was wont to ſit in iudgement, who gouerned the countrey in their abſence.

8 Next vnto him fortified Vzziel the ſonne of Harhohiah ‖ of the goldſmiths: next vnto him alſo fortified Hananiah the ſonne ‖ of Harakkahim, and they repaired Ieruſalem vnto the broad wall.

‖ Or, *Zorephim.*

‖ Or, *of the Apothecaries.*

9 Alſo next vnto them fortified Rephaiah, the ſonne of Hur, the ruler of the halfe part of Ieruſalem.

10 And next vnto him fortified Iedaiah the ſonne of Harumaph, euen ouer againſt his houſe: and next vnto him fortified Hattuſh the ſonne of Haſhabniah.

11 Malchijah the ſonne of Harim, and Haſhub the ſonne of Pahath Moab fortified the ſecond ‖ portion, and the tower of the fornaces.

‖ Or, *meaſure.*

12 Next vnto him alſo fortified Shallum the ſonne of Halloeſh, the ruler of the halfe part of Ieruſalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley gate fortified Hanum, and the inhabitants of Zanuah: they build it, and ſet on the doores thereof, the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof, euen a thouſand cubits on the wall vnto the dung port.

14 But the dungport fortified Malchaiah the ſonne of Rechab, the ruler of the fourth part of Beth-haccarem: hee built it, and ſet on the doores thereof, the locks thereof, and the barres thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountaine fortified Shallum the ſonne of Col-hozeh, the ruler of the fourth part of Mizpah: hee builded it, and couered it, and ſet on the doores thereof, the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof, and the wall

vnto the fiſhpoole of ‖ Shelah by the kings garden, and vnto the ſteps that goe downe from the citie of Dauid.

16 After him fortified Nehemiah the ſonne of Azbuk, the ruler of the halfe part of Beth-zur vntill the other ſide ouer againſt the ſepulchres of Dauid and to the fiſhpoole that was repaired, and vnto the houſe of the mightie.

17 After him fortified the Leuites, Rehum the ſonne of Bani, and the next vnto him fortified Haſhabiah the ruler of the halfe part of Keilah in his quarter.

18 After him fortified their brethren: Banai, the ſonne of Henadad the ruler of the halfe part of Keilah:

19 And next vnto him fortified Ezer, the ſonne of Ieſhua the ruler of Mizpah, the other portion ouer againſt the going vp to the d corner of the armour.

20 After him was earneſt Baruch the ſonne of Zacchai, *and* fortified another portion from the corner vnto the doore of the houſe of Eliaſhib the high Prieſt.

21 After him fortified Merimoth the ſonne of Vriiah, the ſonne of Hakkoz, another portion from the doore of the houſe of Eliaſhib, euen as long as the houſe of Eliaſhib extended.

22 After him alſo fortified the Prieſts, the men of e the plaine.

23 After them fortified Beniamin, and Haſſhub ouer againſt their houſe: after him fortified Azariah the ſonne of Maaſeiah, the ſonne of Anania, by his houſe.

24 After him fortified Binnui, the ſonne of Henadad another portion, from the houſe of Azariah vnto the turning and vnto the corner.

25 Palal, the ſonne of Vzai, from ouer againſt the corner, and the high tower, that lieth out from the Kings houſe, which is beſide the court of the priſon. After him Pedaiah the ſonne of Paroſh.

26 And the f Nethinims they dwelt in the fortreſſe vnto the *place* ouer againſt the water-gate Eaſtward, and to the tower that lieth out.

27 After him fortified the Tekoites another portion ouer againſt the great tower that lieth out euen vnto the wall of the fortreſſe.

28 From aboue the horſe-gate foorth fortified the Prieſts, euery one ouer againſt his houſe.

29 After them fortified Zadok the ſonne of Immer ouer againſt his houſe: and after him fortified Shemaiah the ſonne of Shechaniah the keeper of the Eaſt gate.

30 After him fortified Hananiah the ſonne of Shelemiah, and Hanun the ſonne of Zalaph, the g ſixt, another portion: after him fortified Meſhullam, the ſonne of Berechiah, ouer againſt his chamber.

31 After him fortified Malachiah the goldſmiths ſonne, vntill the houſe of the Nethinims, and of the Merchants ouer againſt the gate h Miphkad, and to the chamber in the corner.

32 And betweene the chamber of the corner vnto the ſheepegate fortified the goldſmiths and the merchants.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 The building of Ieruſalem is hindered, 15 but God breaketh their enterpriſe. 17 The Iewes build with one hand, and holde their weapons in the other.*

BUt when Sanballat heard that wee builded the wall, then was he wroth and ſore grieued, and mocked the Iewes,

2 And ſaid before his a brethren and the armie of Samaria, thus hee ſaid, What doe theſe b weake Iewes? will they fortifie themſelues? will they ſacrifice? will they finiſh it in a day? will they make the ſtones whole againe out of the heapes of duſt, ſeeing they are burnt?

3 And Tobiah the Ammonite *was* beſide him, and ſaid, Although they build, *yet* if a foxe goe vp, he ſhall euen breake downe their ſtonie wall.

4 c Heare, O our God (for wee are deſpiſed) and turne their ſhame vpon their owne head, and giue them vnto a pray d in the land of their captiuitie,

5 And couer not their e iniquitie, neither let their ſinne be put out in thy preſence: for they haue prouoked *vs* before the builders.

6 So we built the wall, and all the wall was ioyned vnto the ‖ halfe thereof, and the heart of the people was to worke.

7 ¶ But when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Aſhdodims heard that the walles of Ieruſalem were repaired, (for the breaches began to be ſtopped) then they were very wroth,

8 And conſpired altogether to come and to fight againſt Ieruſalem, and to † hinder them.

9 Then wee prayed vnto our God, and ſet watchmen by them, day and night, becauſe of them.

10 And Iudah ſaid, The ſtrength of the bearers is weakened, and there *is* much earth, ſo that we are not able to build the wall.

11 Alſo our aduerſaries had ſaid, They ſhall not know, neither ſee, till we come into the mids of them, and ſlay them, and cauſe the worke to ceaſe.

12 But when the Iewes (which dwelt beſide them) came, they told vs f ten times, g From all places, whence yee ſhall returne, *they vvill be* vpon vs.

13 Therefore ſet I in the lower plaſes behind the wall vpon the tops of the ſtones, and placed the people by their families, with their ſwordes, their ſpeares, and their bowes.

14 Then I beheld, and roſe vp, and ſaid vnto the princes, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, Be not afraid of them: h remember the great Lord, and fearefull, and fight for your brethren, your ſonnes, and your daughters, your wiues, and your houſes.

15 And when our enemies heard that it was knowen vnto vs, then God brought their counſell to nought, and wee turned all againe to the wall, euery one vnto his worke.

16 And from that day halfe of the yong men did the labour, and the other halfe part of them held the ſpeares, and ſhields, and bowes, and habergions: and the Rulers *ſtood* i behinde all the houſe of Iudah,

17 They that builded on the wall, and they that bare the burdens, *and* they that laded, did the worke with one hand, and with the other helde the ſword.

18 For euery one of the builders *had* his ſword girded on his loynes, and *ſo* builded: and he that blew the trumpet, *vvas* beſide me.

19 Then ſaid I vnto the Princes, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, The worke is great and large, and wee are ſeparated vpon the wall, one farre from another.

1 *Or, Silo.*

d Where the weapons and armour of the citie lay.

e Which dwelt in the plaine countrey by Iordeu and Ieritho.

f Reade Ezra. Chap. 2. 43.

g Meaning the ſixt of his ſonnes.

h Which was the place of iudgement or execution.

a Of his companions that dwelt in Samaria.

b Thus the wicked that conſider not that Gods power is euer in a readineſſe for the defence of his, mocke them as though they were weake and feeble.

c This is the remedie that the children of God haue againſt the deriſion and threatnings of their enemies, to flee to God by prayer.

d Let them be ſpoyled and led away captiue.

e Let the plagues declare to the world that they ſet themſelues againſt thee and againſt thy Church: thus he prayeth onely hauing reſpect to Gods glory & not for any priuate affection, or grudge.

‖ *Or, halfe height.*

† *Ebr. make to ſtay, meaning the people.*

f That is, often times.

g They which brought the tidings, ſayd thus, When you leaue your worke, and goe either to eate or to reſt, your enemies will aſſaile you.

h Who is euer at hand to deliuer his out of danger: and therefore ſeeing they ſhould fight for the maintenance of Gods glory, and for the preſeruation of their owne liues and of theirs, hee encourageth them to play the valiant men.

i To ouerſee them and to encourage them to their worke.

20 In what place *therefore* ye heart the ſound of the trumpet, [k] reſort yee thither vnto vs: our God ſhall fight for vs.

k Meaning, to reſiſt their enemies, if need required.

21 So wee laboured in the worke, and halfe of them held the ſpeares, from the appearing of the morning, till the ſtarres came foorth.

22 And at the ſame time ſaid I vnto the people, Let euery one with his ſeruant lodge within Ieruſalem, that they may be a watch for vs in the night, and labour in the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my ſeruants, nor the men of the ward (which followed me) none of vs did put off our clothes, *ſaue* euery one put them off [l] for waſhing.

l That is, when they purified themſelues, or els when they waſhed their cloathes.

## CHAP. V.

*1 The people are oppreſſed and in neceſſity. 6 Nehemiah remedieth it. 14 He tooke not the portion of others that had ruled before, leaſt he ſhould grieue the people.*

NOw there was a great crie of the people, and of their wiues [a] againſt their brethren the Iewes.

a Againſt the rich which oppreſſed them.

2 For there were that ſaid, We, our ſonnes and our daughters are many, therefore wee take vp [b] corne, that we may eate and liue.

b This is the complaint of the people, ſhewing to what extremity they were brought vnto.

3 And there were that ſaid, We muſt gage our lands, and our vineyards, and our houſes, and take vp corne for the famine.

4 There were alſo that ſaid, We haue borowed money for the kings [c] tribute *vpon* our lands and our vineyards.

c To pay our tribute to the king of the Perſians, which was exacted yeerely of vs.

5 And now our fleſh *is* as [d] the fleſh of our brethren, *and* our ſonnes as their ſonnes: and loe, wee bring into ſubiection our ſonnes and our daughters, as ſeruants, and there be of our daughters *now* in ſubiection, and there *is* no power [e] in our hands: for other men *haue* our lands and our vineyards.

d By nature the rich is no better then the poore.

e We are not able to redeeme them, but for pouerty are conſtrained to hire them to others.

6 Then was I very angry when I heard their crie and theſe words.

7 And I thought in my minde, and I rebuked the princes, and the rulers, and ſayd vnto them, You lay [f] burthens euery one vpon his brethren: and I ſet a great [g] aſſembly againſt them.

f You preſſe them with vſury, and ſeeke how to bring all things into your hands.

g Both becauſe they ſhould be moued with pitie, ſeeing how many were by them oppreſt, and alſo heare the iudgement of others, which ſhould be as it were witneſſes of their dealing toward their brethren.

8 And I ſaid vnto them, Wee (according to our ability) haue redeemed our brethren the Iewes, which were ſold vnto the heathen: and will you ſell your brethren againe, or ſhall they bee [h] ſold vnto vs? Then held they their peace, and could not anſwere.

h Seeing God hath once deliuered them from the bondage of the heathen, ſhall we make them our ſlaues?

9 [i] I ſaid alſo, That which ye do, is not good. Ought yee not to walke in the feare of our God, for the [k] reproach of the heathen our enemies?

i Meaning, Nehemiah.

k Who by this occaſion will blaſpheme the Name of God, ſeeing that our acts are no better then theirs.

10 For euen I, my brethren, and my ſeruants do lend them money and corne: I pray you, let vs leaue off this ‖ burden.

‖ Or, *vſury.*

11 Reſtore, I pray you, vnto them this day their lands, their vineyards, their oliues, and their houſes, and *remit* the hundreth part of the ſiluer and of the corne, of the wine, and of the oyle [l] that ye exact of them.

l Which ye take of them for the loane.

12 Then ſaid they, We will reſtore it, and will not require it of them: we will doe as thou haſt ſaid. Then I called the Prieſt, and cauſed them to ſweare, that they ſhould doe according to this promiſe.

13 So I ſhooke my lappe, and ſayd, So let God ſhake out euery man that will not performe this promiſe, from his houſe, and from his labor: euen thus let him be ſhaken out and emptied. And all the Congregation ſaid, Amen, & praiſed the Lord: and the people did according to this promiſe.

14 And from the time that *the King* gaue me charge to be gouernour in the land of Iudah, from the twentieth yeere, euen vnto the two and thirtieth yeere of King Artahſhaſhte, *that is*, twelue yeere, I, and my brethren haue not eaten the [m] bread of the gouernour.

m I receiued not that portion and diet, which the gouernours that were before mee exacted, wherein he declareth that he rather ſought the wealth of the people then his owne commoditie.

15 For the former gouernours that were before mee, had beene chargeable vnto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beſides forty ſhekels of ſiluer: yea, and their ſeruants bare rule ouer the people: but ſo did not I, becauſe of the feare of God.

16 But rather I fortified *a portion* in the worke of this wall, and we bought no land, and all my ſeruants came thither together vnto the worke.

17 Moreouer there *were* at my table an hundreth and fifty of the Iewes, and rulers, which came vnto vs from among the heathen that are about vs.

18 And there was prepared dayly an oxe, *and* ſixe choſen ſheepe, and birds were prepared for me, and ‖ within ten dayes wine for all [n] in abundance. Yet for all this I required not the bread of the gouernour: for the bondage was grieuous vnto this people.

‖ Or, *once in ten dayes.*

n Whereas at other times they had by meaſure, at this time they had moſt liberally.

19 Remember me, O my God, in goodnes, *according* to all that I haue done for this people.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 Nehemiah anſwereth with great wiſedome and zeale to his aduerſarie. 11 He is not diſcouraged by the falſe Prophets.*

AND when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geſhem the Arabian, and the reſt of our enemies heard that I had build the wall, and that there were no moe [a] breaches therein (though at that time I had not ſet vp the doores vpon the gates)

a That is, that they were ioyned together, as Chap. 4, 6.

2 Then ſent Sanballat and Geſhem vnto mee, ſaying, come thou that we may meet together in the villages in the plaine of Ono: & they thought to doe me euill.

3 Therefore I ſent meſſengers vnto them, ſaying, I haue a great worke to do, & I cannot come downe: [b] why ſhould the worke ceaſe, whiles I leaue it and come downe to you?

b Meaning, that if he ſhould obey their requeſt, the worke which God had appointed, ſhould ceaſe: ſhewing hereby that we ſhould not commit our ſelues to the hands of ỹ wicked.

4 Yet they ſent vnto mee foure times after this ſort. And I Anſwered them after the ſame maner.

5 Then ſent Sanballat his ſeruant after this ſort vnto me the fift time, with an open letter in his hand,

6 Wherein was written, It is reported among the heathen, and ‖ Gaſhmu hath ſaid it, that thou and the Iewes thinke to rebell, for the which cauſe thou buildeſt the wall, and thou wilt be their king according to theſe [c] words.

‖ Or, *Geſhem.*

c As the ſame goeth.

7 Thou haſt alſo ordained [d] the Prophets to preach of thee at Ieruſalem, ſaying, *There is a King* in Iudah: and now according to theſe wordes it ſhall come to the Kings eares: come now therefore, and let vs take counſell together.

d Thou haſt bribed and ſet vp falſe prophets, to make thy ſelfe king, and ſo to defraud the king of Perſia of that ſubiection which you owe vnto him.

8 Then I ſent vnto him, ſaying, It is not done according to theſe wordes that thou ſayeſt: for thou faineſt them of thine owne heart.

9 For all they afrayed vs, ſaying, Their hands ſhalbe weakened from the worke, and it ſhall not be done: now therefore † encourage thou me.

† Ebr. *ſtrengthen thou mine hand.*

10 ¶ and I came to the houſe of Shemaiah the ſonne of Delaiah the ſonne of Mehetabeel, and hee was [e] ſhut vp, and hee ſayd, Let vs come together into the houſe of God in the middes of the Temple, and ſhut the doores of the Temple: for

e As though hee would be ſecret, to the intent thathee might pray vnto God with greater liberty, and receiue ſome reuelation, which in him was but hypocriſie.

for they will come to ſlay thee: yea, in the night will they come to kill thee.

11 Then I ſaid, [f] Should ſuch man as I, flee? Who is he, being as I am, that would goe into the Temple to liue? I will not goe in.

12 And loe, I perceiued that God had not ſent him, but that hee pronounced this prophecie againſt me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore was he hired, that I might be afraid, and doe thus, and ſinne, and that they might haue an euill report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, remember thou Tobiah, and Sanballat according vnto theſe their works, and Noadiah the [g] Propheteſſe alſo, and the reſt of the prophets that would haue put me in feare.

15 ¶ Notwithſtanding the wall was finiſhed on the fiue and twentieth *day* of [h] Elul, in two and [i] fiftie dayes.

16 And when all our enemies heard thereof, *euen* all the heathen that were about vs, they were afraid, and their courage failed them: for they knew that this worke was wrought by our God.

17 And in theſe dayes *vvere* there many of the princes of Iudah, whoſe [k] letters went vnto Tobiah, and thoſe of Tobiah came vnto them.

18 For there *vvere* many in Iudah, that were ſworne vnto him: for he was the ſonne in lawe of Shechaniah, the ſonne of Arah: and his ſonne Iehonathan had the daughter of Meſhullam, the ſonne of Berechiah,

19 Yea, they ſpake in his praiſe before me, and tolde him my words, *and* Tobiah ſent letters to put me in feare.

f He doubted not but God was able to preſerue him, and knew that if he had obeyed this counſell he ſhould haue diſcouraged all the people: thus God giueth power to his to reſiſt falſe prophecies, though they ſeeme to haue neuer ſo great probability.

g Very griefe cauſed him to pray againſt ſuch, which vnder the pretence of being the miniſters of God, were aduerſaries to his glory, and went about to ouerthrow his Church, declaring alſo hereby that where there is one true miniſter of God, the deuill hath a great ſort of hirelings.

h Which was the ſixth moneth and contained part of Auguſt, and part of September.

i After that I had ſent Sanballat his anſwere.

k Thus the Church of God hath euermore enemies within it ſelfe, which are more dangerous then the outward and profeſſed enemie.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *After the wall once builded, is the watch appointed.* 6 *They that returned from the captiuity are numbred.*

*Eccluſ.49.13.* NOw * when the wall was builded, and I had ſet vp the doores, and the porters, and the ſingers and the Leuites were appointed,

2 Then I commanded my brother Hanani and Hananiah, the prince of the palace in Ieruſalem (for he was doubtleſſe a faithfull man, and feared God aboue many)

3 And I ſaid vnto them, Let not the gates of Ieruſalem be opened, vntill the heate of the ſunne: and while [a] they ſtand by, let them ſhut the doores, and † make them faſt: and I appointed wards of the inhabitants of Ieruſalem, euery one in his ward, and euery one ouer againſt his houſe.

4 Now the citie *vvas* large and great, but the people *vvere* few therein, and the houſes were not builded.

5 And my God put into mine heart, and I gathered the princes, and the rulers, and the people, to count their genealogies: and I found a booke of the genealogie of them, * which came vp at the firſt, and found written therein,

6 Theſe are the [b] ſonnes of the prouince that came vp from the captiuity that was caried away (whom Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel had caried away) and they returned to Ieruſalem and to Iudah, euery one vnto his citie.

7 They which came with Zerubbabel, Ieſhua, Nehemiah, [c] Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilſhan, Miſpereth, Biguai, Nehum, Baanah. *This is* the number of the men of the people of Iſrael.

8 The ſonnes of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundreth ſeuenty and two.

9 The ſonnes of Shephatiah, three hundreth ſeuenty and two.

10 The ſonnes of Arah, ſixe hundreth fiftie and two.

11 The ſonnes of ‖ Pahath Moab of the ſonnes of Ieſhua and Ioab, two thouſand eight hundreth and eighteene.

12 The ſonnes of Elam, a thouſand two hundreth fifty and foure.

13 The ſonnes of Zattu, eight hundreth and fiue and fourty.

14 The ſonnes of Zacchai ſeuen hundreth and threeſcore.

15 The ſonnes of Binnui, ſixe hundreth and eight and fortie.

16 The ſonnes of Bebai, ſixe hundreth and eight and twenty.

17 The ſonnes of Azgad, two thouſand three hundreth and two and twenty.

18 The ſonnes of Adonikam, ſixe hundreth threeſcore and ſeuen.

19 The ſonnes of Biguai, two thouſand threeſcore and ſeuen.

20 The ſonnes of Adin, ſixe hundreth and fiue and fifty.

21 the ſonnes of Ater of Hizkiha, ninety and eight.

22 The ſonnes of Haſhum, three hundreth and eight and twenty.

23 The ſonnes of Bezai, three hundreth and foure and twenty.

24 The ſonnes of Hariph, an hundreth and twelue.

25 The [d] ſonnes of Gibeon, ninety and fiue.

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundreth foureſcore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundreth and eight and twenty.

28 The men of Beth-azmaueth, two and fourtie.

29 The men of Kiriath-iearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeuen hundreth and three and forty.

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, ſixe hundreth and one and twenty.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundreth and two and twenty.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundreth and three and twenty.

33 The men [e] of the other Nebo, two and fifty.

34 The ſonnes of the other Elam, a thouſand two hundreth and foure and fifty.

35 The ſonnes of Harim, three hundreth and twenty.

36 The ſonnes of Iericho, three hundreth and fiue and forty.

37 The ſonnes of Lod-hadid and Ono, ſeuen hundreth and one and twenty.

38 The ſonnes of Sanaah, three thouſand nine hundreth and thirty.

39 The Prieſts: the ſonnes of Iedaiah of the houſe of Ieſhua, nine hundreth ſeuenty and three.

40 The ſonnes of Immer, a thouſand and two and fifty.

41 The ſonnes of Paſhur, a thouſand two hundreth and ſeuen and forty.

42 The ſonnes of Harim, a thouſand and ſeuenteene.

a To wit, they that are mentioned, ver. 2.

† *Ebr. hold them, meaning, till the barres were put in.*

* Ezra 2.2.

b That is, the inhabitants of Iudah.

c Azariah in Ezra is called Seraiah, and Raamiah, Reeliah, chap. 2.2.

‖ *Or, the ſcaptaine of Moab.*

d That is, the inhabitants of Gibeon.

e For there were two cities of this name.

43 ¶ The Leuites: the ſonnes of Ieſhua of Kadmiel, and of the ſonnes of ‖ Hodiuah, ſeuentie and foure.

‖ *Or, Hodaiah.*

44 ¶ The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundreth and eight and fourtie.

45 The porters: the ſonnes of Shallum, the ſonnes of Ater, the ſonnes of Talmon, the ſonnes of Akkub, the ſonnes of Hatita, the ſonnes of Shobai, an hundreth and eight and thirtie.

f Reade Ezra 2.53.

46 ¶ The f Nethinims: the ſonnes of Ziha, the ſonnes of Haſhupha, the ſonnes of Tabaoth,

47 The ſonnes of Keros, the ſonnes of Sia, the ſonnes of Padon,

48 The ſonnes of Lebana, the ſonnes of Hagaba, the ſonnes of Shalmai,

49 The ſonnes of Hanan, the ſonnes of Giddel, the ſonnes of Gahar,

50 The ſonnes of Reaiah, the ſonnes of Rezin, the ſonnes of Nekoda,

51 The ſonnes of Gazzam, the ſonnes of Vzza, the ſonnes of Paſeah,

52 The ſonnes of Beſai, the ſonnes of Meunim, the ſonnes of Nephiſheſim,

53 The ſonnes of Bakbuk, the ſonnes of Hakupha, the ſonnes of Harhur,

54 The ſonnes of Bazlith, the ſonnes of Mehida, the ſonnes of Harſha,

55 The ſonnes of Barkos, the ſonnes of Siſſera, the ſonnes of Tamah,

56 The ſonnes of Neziah, the ſonnes of Hatipha,

57 The ſonnes of Salomons ſeruants, the ſonnes of Sotai, the ſonnes of Sophereth, the ſonnes of Perida,

58 The ſonnes of Iaala, the ſonnes of Darkon, the ſonnes of Giddel,

59 The ſonnes of Shephatiah, the ſonnes of Hattil, the ſonnes of Pochereth of Zebaim, the ſonnes of Amon.

60 All the Nethinims, and the ſonnes of Salomons ſeruants *vvere* three hundreth, ninetie and two.

61 ¶ And theſe came vp from Tel-melah, Telhareſha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not ſhew their fathers houſe, nor their ſeed, *or* if they were of Iſrael.

62 The ſonnes of Delaiah: the ſonnes of Tobiah, the ſonnes of Nekoda, ſixe hundreth and two and fourtie.

63 And of the Prieſts: the ſonnes of Habaiah, the ſonnes of Hakkoz, the ſonnes of Barzillai, which tooke one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was named after their name.

64 Theſe ſought their writing of the genealogies, but it was not found: therefore they were put from the Prieſthood.

g Meaning, Nehemia: for Tirſhatha in ỹ Chalde tongue ſignifieth a butler.

65 And g the Tirſhatha ſaid vnto them, that they ſhould not eate of the moſt holy, till there roſe vp a Prieſt with * Vrim and Thummim.

* *Exod.* 28.30.

66 All the Congregation together *vvas* two and fourtie thouſand, three hundreth and threeſcore,

67 Beſides their ſeruants and their maids, which were ſeuen thouſand, three hundreth and ſeuen and thirtie: and they had two hundreth and fiue and fourtie ſinging men and ſinging women.

68 Their horſes *vvere* ſeuen hundreth and ſixe and thirtie, *and* their mules two hundreth and fiue and fourtie.

69 The camels foure hundreth and fiue and thirtie, *and* ſixe thouſand ſeuen hundreth and twentie aſſes.

70 And certaine of the chiefe fathers gaue vnto the worke. The Tirſhatha gaue to the treaſure, a thouſand h drammes of golde, fiftie baſins, fiue hundreth and thirtie Prieſts garments.

h Reade Ezra 2.69.

71 And *ſome* of the chiefe fathers gaue vnto the treaſure of the worke, twentie thouſand drammes of golde, and two thouſand and two huudreth ‖ pieces of ſiluer.

‖ *Or, minas.*

72 And the reſt of the people gaue twentie thouſand drammes of golde, and two thouſand pieces of ſiluer, and threeſcore and ſeuen Prieſts garments.

73 And the Prieſts, and the Leuites, and the porters and the ſingers, and the reſt of the people and the Nethinims, and all Iſrael dwelt in their cities: and when the i ſeuenth moneth came, the children of Iſrael were in their cities.

i Which conteineth part of September and part of October.

## CHAP. VIII.

*a Ezra gathereth together the people, and readeth to them the Law. 12 They reioyce in Iſrael for the knowledge of the word of God. 15 They keepe the feaſt of Tabernacles or boothes.*

AND all the people aſſembled themſelues † together, in the ſtreet that was before the watergate, and they ſpake vnto Ezra the a Scribe, that he would bring the booke of the Law of Moſes, which the Lord had commanded to Iſrael.

† *Ebr. as one man.*

a Reade Ezra 7.6.

2 And Ezra the Prieſt brought the Law before the Congregation both of men and women, and of all b that could heare and vnderſtand it, in the firſt day of the ſeuenth moneth,

b Which had age and diſcretion to vnderſtand.

3 And hee read therein in the ſtreet that was before the watergate (from the morning vntill c the midday) before men and women, and them that vnderſtood it, and the eares of all the people *hearkened* vnto the booke of the Law.

c This declareth the great zeale, that the people had to heare the word of God.

4 And Ezra the Scribe ſtood vpon a pulpit of wood which he had made for the preaching, and beſide him ſtood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Ananiah, and Vriiah, and Hilkiah, and Maaſeiah on his right hand, and on his left hand Pedaiah, and Miſhael, and Malchiah, and Haſhum, and Haſhbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meſhullam.

5 And Ezra opened the booke before all the people: for hee was d aboue all the people: and when he opened it, all the people ſtood vp.

d To the intent that his voyce might be the better heard.

6 And Ezra praiſed the Lord the great God, and all the people anſwered, Amen, Amen, with lifting vp their handes: and they bowed themſelues, and worſhipped the Lord with their faces toward the ground.

7 Alſo Ieſhua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Iamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiiah, Maaſeiah, Kelita, Azariah, Iozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Leuites cauſed the people to vnderſtand the Law, and the people *ſtood* in their place.

8 And they read in the booke of the Law of God diſtinctly, and gaue ỹ ſenſe, and cauſed them to vnderſtand the reading.

9 Then Nehemiah (which is Tirſhatha) and Ezra the Prieſt and Scribe, and the Leuites that inſtructed the people, ſayd vnto all the people, This day is holy vnto the Lord your God: mourne not, neither weepe: for all the people e wept, when they heard the words of the Law.

e In conſidering their offences againſt the Law. Therefore the Leuites doe not reproue them for mourning, but aſſure them of Gods mercies foraſmuch as they are repentant.

10 He ſaid alſo vnto them, Goe *and* eate of the fat, and drinke ỹ ſweete, and ſend part vnto them, for whom none is f prepared: for this day is holy vnto our Lord: be yee not ſory therefore: for the

f That is, remember the poore.

g Reioyce in the Lord, and he will giue you ſtrength.

the g ioy of the Lord is your ſtrength

11 And the Leuites made ſilence throughout all the people, ſaying, Holde your peace: for the day is holy, be not ſad therefore.

12 Then all the people went to eate and to drinke, and to ſend away part, and to make great ioy, becauſe they had vnderſtood the words that they had taught them.

13 And on the ſecond day the chiefe fathers of all the people, the Prieſts and the Leuites were gathered vnto Ezra the Scribe, that he alſo might inſtruct them in the words of the Law.

14 And they found written in the Law, (that the Lord had commanded Moſes) that the children of Iſrael ſhould dwell in * boothes in the feaſt of the ſeuenth moneth,

* Leuit. 23. 24.

15 And that they ſhould cauſe it to be declared and proclaimed in all their cities, and in Ieruſalem, ſaying, Goe foorth vnto the mount, and bring oliue branches, and pine branches, and

‖ Or, goodly branches, as Leuit. 3.40.

branches of ‖ Myrtus, and palme branches, and branches of thicke trees, to make boothes, as it is written.

16 So the people went foorth and brought *them*, and made them boothes, euery one vpon the

h For their houſes were made flat aboue, reade Deut. 22.8.

h roofe of his houſe, and in their courts, and in the courts of the houſe of God, and in the ſtreete by the watergate, and in the ſtreete of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the Congregation of them that were come againe out of the captiuitie, made boothes, and ſate vnder the boothes: for ſince the

i Which was almoſt a thouſand yeeres.

i time of Ieſhua the ſonne of Nun vnto this day, had not the children of Iſrael done ſo, and there was very great ioy.

18 And hee read in the booke of the Law of God euery day, from the firſt day vnto the laſt day. And they kept the feaſt ſeuen dayes, and on the eight day a ſolemne aſſembly, according vnto the maner.

## CHAP. IX.

*The people repent, and forſake their ſtrange wiues. 5 The Leuites exhort them to praiſe God, 6 Declaring his wonders, 26 And their ingratitude, 30 And Gods great mercies toward them.*

a Meaning, the ſeuenth.

IN the foure and twentieth day of this a moneth the children of Iſrael were aſſembled with

* 1. Eſdras 9.4.

* faſting, and with ſackecloth, and earth vpon them.

† Ebr. ſtrange children.

2 (And they that were of the ſeede of Iſrael were ſeparated from all the † ſtrangers) and they ſtood and confeſſed their ſinnes and the iniquities of their fathers.

b They made confeſſion of their ſinnes, and vſed prayers.

3 And they ſtood vp in their place and read in the booke of the Law of the Lord their God foure times on the day, and they b confeſſed and worſhipped the Lord their God foure times.

4 Then ſtood vp vpon the ſtaires of the Leuites, Ieſhua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cryed with a lowde voyce vnto the Lord their God.

5 And the Leuites ſaid, *euen* Ieſhua and Kadmiel, Bani, Haſhabniah, Sherebiah, Hodiiah, Shebaniah *and* Pethahiah, Stand vp *and* praiſe the Lord your God for euer and euer, and let them praiſe thy glorious Name, O God, which excelleth aboue all thanke ſgiuing and praiſe.

6 Thou art Lord alone: thou haſt made heauen, and the heauen of all heauens, with all their hoaſte, the earth, and all things that are therein, the ſeas, and all that are in them and thou preſerueſt them all and the hoaſte of the heauen worſhippeth thee.

7 Thou art, O Lord, the God that haſt choſen Abraham, and broughteſt him out of * Vr in Caldea, and * madeſt his name Abraham,

* Gen. 11. 31.
* Gen. 17. 5.

8 And foundeſt his heart faithfull before thee, * and madeſt a Couenant with him, to giue vnto

* Gen. 15. 18.

his ſeede the land of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, and Perizzites, and Iebuſites, and Girgaſhites, and haſt performed thy wordes, becauſe thou art iuſt.

9 * Thou haſt alſo conſidered the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heard their cry by

* Exod. 2. 23. and 14. 10.

the red Sea,

10 And ſhewed tokens and wonders vpon Pharaoh, and on all his ſeruants, and on all the people of his land: for thou kneweſt that they dealt proudly againſt them: therefore thou madeſt thee a Name, as *appeareth* this day.

11 * For thou diddeſt breake vp the Sea before

* Exod. 14. 21.

them, and they went through the mids of the ſea on dry land; and thoſe that purſued them, haſt thou caſt into the bottomes as a ſtone, in the mightie waters:

12 And * leddeſt them in the day with a pillar of a cloud, and in the night with a pillar of fire

* Exod. 13. 21.

to giue them light in the way that they went.

13 * Thou cameſt downe alſo vpon mount Si-

* Exod. 19. 18. 20. and 20. 1.

nai, and ſpakeſt vnto them from heauen, and gaueſt them right iudgements, and true lawes, ordinances and good Commandements,

14 And declareſt vnto them thine holy Sabbath, and commandedſt them precepts, and ordinances, and lawes, by the hand of Moſes thy ſeruant:

15 * And gaueſt them bread from heauen for

* Exod. 16. 15.

their hunger, * and broughteſt foorth water for

* Exod. 17. 6.

them out of the rocke for their thirſt: and * promiſedſt them that they ſhould goe in, and take

* Deut. 1. 8.

poſſeſſion of the land, for the which thou haddeſt lift vp thine hand for to giue them.

16 But they and our fathers behaued themſelues proudly and hardened their necke, ſo that they hearkened not vnto thy Commandements,

17 But refuſed to obey, and would not remember thy marueilous works that thou haddeſt done for them, but hardened their neckes, and had in their heads to returne to their bondage by their rebellion: but thou, O God of mercies, gracious and full of compaſſion, of long ſuffering, and of great mercie, yet forſookeſt them not.

18 Moreouer, when they made them a molten calfe (and ſaid, This is thy God that brought thee vp out of the land of Egypt) and committed great blaſphemies,

19 Yet thou for thy great mercies ſake forſookeſt them not in the wilderneſſe: * the pillar of the

* Exod. 13. 22. num. 14. 14. 1. cor. 10. 1.

cloud departed not from them by day to leade them the way, neither the pillar of fire by night, to ſhew them light, and the way whereby they ſhould goe.

20 Thou gaueſt alſo thy good Spirit to inſtruct them, and withheldeſt not thy MAN from their mouth, and gaueſt them water for their thirſt.

21 Thou diddeſt alſo feed them fortie yeeres

* Deut. 8. 4.

in the wilderneſſe: they lacked nothing: * their clothes waxed not old, and their feete ſwelled not.

c Though the way was tedious and long.

22 And thou gaueſt them kingdoms and people, and d ſcatteredſt them into corners: ſo they poſſeſſed * the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heſhbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

d Meaning, the heathen whom he droue out.

* Numb. 21. 26.

23 And

23 And thou diddeſt multiply their children like the ſtarres of the heauen, and broughteſt them into the land, whereof thou haddeſt ſpoken vnto their fathers, that they ſhould goe, and poſſeſſe it.

24 So the children went in, and poſſeſſed the land, and thou ſubduedſt before them the inhabitants of the land, *euen* the Canaanites, and gaueſt them into their hands, with their kings and the people of the land, that they might do with them what they would.

25 And they tooke their ſtrong cities and the fat land, and poſſeſſed houſes full of all goods, ciſternes digged out, vineyards and oliues, and trees for foode in abundance, and they did eate, and were filled, and became fat, and liued in pleaſure through thy great goodneſſe.

26 Yet they were diſobedient, and rebelled againſt thee, and caſt thy Law behind their backs, and ſlew thy Prophets (which e proteſted among them to turne them vnto thee) and committed great blaſphemies.

e Taking heauen and earth to witneſſe, that God would deſtroy them, except they returned, as 2. Chron. 24. 19.

27 Therefore thou deliueredſt them into the hand of their enemies that vexed them: yet in the time of their affliction, when they cryed vnto thee, thou heardeſt them from the heauen, and through thy great mercies thou gaueſt them ſauiours, who ſaued them out of the hand of their adverſaries,

f He declareth how Gods mercies euer contended with the wickedneſſe of the people, who euer in their proſperity forgat God.

28 But when they had f reſt, they returned to doe euill before thee: therefore lefteſt thou them in the hand of their enemies, ſo that they had the dominion ouer them, yet when they conuerted and cryed vnto thee, thou heardeſt them from heauen, and deliueredſt them according to thy great mercies many times,

29 And proteſtedſt among them, that thou mighteſt bring them againe vnto thy Lawe: but they behaued themſelues proudly, and hearkened not vnto thy commandements, but ſinned againſt thy iudgements (* which a man ſhould doe and liue in them) and g pulled away the ſhoulder, and were ſtifnecked, and would not h heare.

* *Leuit.* 18. 5. *Ezek.* 20. 11. *Rom.* 10. 5. *Galat.* 3. 12.

g Which is a ſimilitude taken of oxen that ſhrinke at the yoke or burden, as Zech. 7. 11.

h When thou diddeſt admoniſh them by thy Prophets.

30 Yet thou † diddeſt forbeare them many yeeres, and proteſtedſt among them by thy Spirit, *euen* by the hand of thy Prophets, but they would not heare: therefore gaueſt thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

† *Heb. thou diddeſt prolong vpon them many yeeres.*

31 Yet for thy great mercies thou haſt not conſumed them, neither forſaken them: for thou art a gracious and mercifull God.

32 Now therefore our God, * thou great God, mightie and terrible, that keepeſt couenant and * mercy, let not all the affliction that hath come vnto vs, ſeeme a little before thee, *that is*, to our Kings, to our Princes, and to our Prieſts, and to our Prophets, and to our fathers, and to all thy people ſince the time of the i kings of Aſſhur vnto this day.

* *Exod* 34. 6. 7.
* *Pſal* 143. 1. 2.

i By whom wee were led away into captiuity, and haue beene appointed to bee ſlaine, as Eſter 3. 13

33 Surely thou art iuſt in all that is come vpon vs: for thou haſt * dealt truely, but we haue done wickedly.

k He confeſſeth that all theſe things came to them iuſtly for their ſinnes, but he appealeth from Gods iuſtice to his mercies.

34 And our kings and our princes, our prieſts and our fathers haue not done thy Law, nor regarded thy commandements, nor thy proteſtations, wherewith thou haſt l proteſted among them.

l That thou wouldeſt deſtroy them, except they would returne to thee, as verſe 26.

35 And they haue not ſerued thee in their kingdome, and in thy great goodneſſe that thou ſhewedſt vnto them, and in the large and fat land which thou diddeſt ſet before them, and haue not conuerted from their euill works.

36 Behold, wee are ſeruants this day, and the land that thou gaueſt vnto our fathers, to eat the m fruite thereof, and the goodneſſe thereof, behold, we are ſeruants therein.

m That is, to be the Lords thereof.

37 And it yeeldeth much fruit vnto the kings whom thou haſt ſet ouer vs, becauſe of our ſinnes: and they haue dominion ouer our bodies, and ouer our cattell at their pleaſure, and wee are in great affliction.

38 Now becauſe of all this wee make n a ſure couenant, and write it, and our princes, our Leuites, *and* Prieſts ſeale vnto it.

n Thus by affliction they promiſe to keepe Gods commandements, wherevnto they could not be brought by Gods great benefits.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The names of them that ſealed the couenant betweene God and the people.*

NOw they that ſealed, *vvere* Nehemiah the ‖ Tirſhatha the ſonne of Hachalia, and Zidkijah,

‖ *Or, Iudge.*

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Ieremiah,
3 Paſhur, Amariah, Malchiah,
4 Hattuſh, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Merimoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meſhullam, Abijah, Miamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: theſe are a the Prieſts.

a Which ſubſcribed to keepe the promiſe.

9 ¶ And the Leuites: Ieſhua the ſonne of Azaniah, Binnui, of the ſonnes of Henadad, Kadmiel.

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanun,
11 Micha, Rehob, Haſhabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodiah, Bani, Beninu.
14 ¶ The chiefe of the people *vvere* Paroſh, ‖ Pahath Moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,

‖ *Or, captaine of Moab.*

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adoniah, Biguai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodiah, Haſhum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiaſh, Meſhullam, Hezir,
21 Meſhezabeel, Zadok, Iaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoſhea, Hanaiah, Haſhub,
24 Halloheſh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Haſhabuah, Maaſeiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.
28 And the reſt of the people, the Prieſts, the Levites, the porters, the ſingers, the b Nethinims, and all that were c ſeparated from the people of the lands vnto the Law of God, their wives, their ſonnes and their daughters, all that could vnderſtand,

b Reade Ezra 2. 43.

c Which being idolaters forſooke their wickednes, and gaue themſelues to ſerue God.

29 The chiefe of them d receiued it for their brethren, and they came to the e curſe and to the oathe to walke in Gods Law, which was giuen by Moſes the ſeruant of God, to obſerue and doe all the commandements of the Lord our God, and his iudgements and his ſtatutes:

d They made the oathe in the name of the whole multitude.

e Wherevnto they gaue themſelues if they brake the Law, as Deut. 28. 15.

30 And that we would not giue our daughters to the people of the land, neither take their daughters for our ſonnes.

31 And *if* the people of the lande brought ware on the Sabbath, or any vitailes to ſell, f that wee would not take it of them on the Sabbath,

f Which notwithſtanding they brake ſoone after, as Chap. 13. 15.

and

and on the holy dayes: * and that wee would let the ſeuenth yeere be free, and the debtes of euery † perſon.

32 And we made ſtatutes for our ſelues to giue by the yeere, the third part of a ſhekel for the ſeruice of the houſe of our God,

33 For the g ſhewbread, and for the dayly offring, and for the dayly burnt offering, the Sabbaths, the new moones, for the ſolemne feaſtes, and for the things that were ſanctified, and for the ſinne offerings, to make an atonement for Iſrael, and for all the worke of the houſe of our God.

34 Wee caſt alſo lots for the offering of the wood, *euen* the Prieſts, the Leuites, and the people, to bring it into the houſe of our God, ‖ by the houſe of our fathers, yeerely at the times appointed, to burne it vpon the Altar of the Lord our God, as it is written in the Law,

35 And to bring the firſt fruites of our land, and the firſt of all the fruites of all trees, yeere by yeere, into the houſe of the Lord,

36 And the firſt borne of our ſonnes, and of our cattell, as it is h written in the Law, and the firſt borne of our bullockes, and of our ſheepe, to bring it into the houſe of our God, vnto the Prieſts that miniſter in the houſe of our God,

37 And that we ſhould bring the firſt fruit of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of euery tree, of wine and of oyle, vnto the Prieſtes, to the chambers of the houſe of our God: and the tithes of our land vnto the Leuites, that the Leuites might haue the tithes in all the cities of our i trauell.

38 And the Prieſt, the ſonne of Aaron ſhall be with the Leuites, when the Leuites take tithes, and the Leuites ſhall * bring vp the tenth part of the tithes vnto the houſe of our God, vnto the chambers of the treaſure houſe.

39 For the children of Iſrael, and the children of Leui ſhall bring vp the offering of the corne, of the wine, and of the oyle, vnto the chambers: and there *ſhall be* the veſſels of the Sanctuary, and the Prieſts that miniſter, and the porters, and the ſingers, and k wee will not forſake the houſe of our God.

* *Leuit.25.4. Deut.15.1.*

† *Ebr. hand.*

g This declareth wherefore they gaue this third part of the ſhekel, which was beſides y halfe ſhekel that they were bound to pay, Exod.30.13.

‖ *Or, into the houſe of.*

h By this rehearſall is meant that there was no part nor ceremony in the Law, wherevnto they did not binde themſelues by couenant.

i Whereſoeuer we laboured, or trauelled, there the tithes were due vnto the Lord both by the Law, and according to the oathe and couenant that we made.

* *Numb.18.26.*

k We will not leaue it deſtitute of that that ſhall be neceſſary for it.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Who dwelled in Ieruſalem after it was builded, 21 and who in the cities of Iudah.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt in Ieruſalem: the other people alſo caſt lots, a to bring one out of ten to dwell in Ieruſalem the holy citie, and nine parts *to be* in the cities.

2 And the people thanked all the men that were willing to dwell in Ieruſalem.

3 Theſe now are the chiefe of the prouince, that dwelt in Ieruſalem, but in the cities of Iudah, euery one dwelt in his owne poſſeſſion in their cities of Iſrael, the Prieſts and the Leuites, and the Nethinims, and the ſonnes of Salomons ſeruants.

4 And in Ieruſalem dwelt *certaine* of the children of Iudah, and of the children of Beniamin: Of the ſonnes of Iudah, Athaiah, the ſonne of Vzijah, the ſonne of Zechariah, the ſonne of Amariah, the ſonne of Shephatiah, the ſonne of Mahaleel, of the ſonnes of b Perez.

5 And Maaſeiah the ſonne of Baruch, the ſonne of Col-hozeh, the ſonne of Hazaiah, the ſonne of Adaiah, the ſonne of Ioiarib, the ſonne of Zechariah, the ſonne of ‖ Shiloni.

a Becauſe their enemies dwelt round about them, they prouided that it might be repleniſhed with men, and vſed this policy, becauſe there were few that offered themſelues willingly.

b Which came of Perez the ſonne of Iudah.

‖ *Or, of a Shilonite.*

6 All the ſonnes of Perez that dwelt at Ieruſalem, *vvere* foure hundreth threeſcore and eight valiant men.

7 Theſe alſo are the ſonnes of Beniamin, Sallu, the ſonne of Meſhullam, the ſonne of Ioed, the ſonne of Pedaiah, the ſonne of Kolaiah, the ſonne of Maaſeiah, the ſonne of Ithiel, the ſonne of Ieſhaiah.

8 And after him Gabai, Sallai, nine hundreth and twenty and eight.

9 And Ioel the ſonne of Zichri *vvas* gouernor ouer them: and Iudah the ſonne of Senua *vvas* the ſecond ouer the city:

10 Of the Prieſts, Iedaiah, the ſonne of Ioiarib, Iachin.

11 Seraiah, the ſonne of Hilkiah, the ſonne of Meſhullam, the ſonne of Zadok, the ſonne of Meraioth, the ſonne of Ahitub, c *vvas* chiefe of the houſe of God.

12 And their brethren d that did the worke in the Temple, *vvere* eight hundreth, twentie and two: and Adaiah, the ſonne of Ieroham, the ſonne of Pelaliah, the ſonne of Amzi, the ſonne of Zechariah, the ſonne of Paſhur, the ſonne of Malchiah:

13 And his brethren, chiefe of the fathers, two hundreth and two and fourtie: and Amaſhſai the ſonne of Azareel, the ſonne of Ahazai, the ſonne of Meſhilemoth, the ſonne of Immer:

14 And their brethren valiant men, an hundreth and eight and twentie: and their ouerſeer *vvas* Zabdiel the ſonne ‖ of Hagedolim.

15 And of the Leuites, Shemaiah, the ſonne of Haſhub, the ſonne of Azrikam, the ſonne of Haſhabiah, the ſonne of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Iozabad of the chiefe of the Leuites *vvere* ouer the workes of the houſe of God without.

17 And Mattaniah, the ſonne of Micha, the ſonne of Zabdi, the ſonne of Aſaph *vvas* the chiefe to e begin the thankſgiuing *and* prayer: and Bakbukiah the ſecond of his brethren, and Abda, the ſonne of Shammua, the ſonne of Galal, the ſonne of Ieduthun.

18 All the Leuites in the holy citie *vvere* two hundreth foureſcore and foure.

19 And the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the f gates, *vvere* an hundreth twenty and two.

20 And the g reſidue of Iſrael, of the Prieſtes, *and* of the Leuites *dvvelt* in all the cities of Iudah, euery one in his inheritance.

21 And the Nethinims dwelt in the ‖ fortreſſe, and Ziba, and Giſpa *vvas* ouer the Nethinims.

22 And the ouerſeer of the Leuites in Ieruſalem *vvas* Vzzi the ſonne of Bani, the ſonne of Aſhabiah, the ſonne of Mattaniah, the ſonne of Micha: of the ſonnes of Aſaph ſingers *vvere* ouer the worke of the houſe of God.

23 For it *vvas* the kings commandement concerning them, that faithfull *prouiſion ſhould be* for the ſingers euery day.

24 And Pethahiah the ſonne of Meſhezabeel, of the ſonnes of Zerah, the ſonne of Iudah h *vvas* at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And in the villages in their landes, *ſome* of the children of Iudah dwelt in Kiriath-arba, and in the villages thereof, and in Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and in Iekabzeel, and

c That is, was the high Prieſt.

d That ſerued and miniſtred in the Temple.

‖ *Or, of one of the great men.*

e That is, he began the Pſalme, and was the chanter.

f Meaning, of the Temple.

g Of them, which dwelt not in Ieruſalem.

‖ *Or, Ophel.*

h Was chiefe about the king for all his affaires.

and in the villages thereof,
26 And in Ieſhua, and in Moladah, and in Beth-palet,
27 And in Hazer-ſhuall, and in Beer-ſheba, and in the villages thereof,
28 And in Ziklag, and in Mechonah, and in the villages thereof,
29 And in En-rimmon, and in Zareah, and in Iarmuth,
30 Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, in Lachiſh, and in the fields thereof, at Azekah, and in the villages thereof: and they dwelt from Beer-ſheba, vnto the valley of Hinnom.
31 And the ſonnes of Beniamin from Geba, in Michmaſh, and Aiia, and Beth-el, and in the villages thereof,
32 And Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,
33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,
34 Hadid, Zeboim, Nebalat,
35 Lod and Ono, in the carpenters valley.
36 And of the Leuites *vvere* diuiſions in Iudah and in Beniamin.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *The Prieſts and Leuites which came with Zerubbabel vnto Ieruſalem, are numbred,* 27 *and the wall is dedicated.*

THeſe alſo are the Prieſts and the Leuites that [a] went vp with Zerubbabel, the ſonne of Shealtiel, and Ieſhua: *to vvit*, Seraiah, Ieremiah, Ezra,
2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattuſh,
3 Shecaniah, Rehum, Merimoth,
4 Iddo, Ginnetho, Abiiah,
5 Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,
6 Shemaiah, and Ioiarib, Iedaiah,
7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiiah, Iedaiah: theſe were the [b] chiefe of the Prieſts, and of their brethren in the dayes of Ieſhua.
8 And the Leuites, Ieſhua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Iudah, Mattaniah, [c] *vvere* ouer the thankeſgiuings, he, and his brethren
9 And Bakbukiah and Vnni, *and* their brethren *vvere* about them in the [d] watches.
10 And Ieſhua begate Ioiakim: Ioiakim alſo begate Eliaſhib, and Eliaſhib begate Ioiada.
11 And Ioiada begat Ionathan, and Ionathan begate Iaddua.
12 And in the dayes of Ioiakim were *theſe* the chiefe fathers of the Prieſts: vnder [e] Seraiah *vvas* Meraiah, vnder Ieremiah, Hananiah,
13 Vnder Ezra, Meſhullam, vnder Amariah, Iehohanan,
14 Vnder Melicu, Ionathan, vnder Sebaniah, Ioſeph,
15 Vnder Harim, Adna, vnder Meraioth, Helkai,
16 Vnder Iddo, Zechariah, vnder Ginnithon, Meſhullam,
17 Vnder [f] Abiiah, Zichri, vnder Miniamin, *and* vnder Moadiah, Piltai,
18 Vnder Bilgah, Shammua, vnder Shemaiah, Iehonathan,
19 Vnder Ioiarib, Mattenai, vnder Iedaiah, Vzzi,
20 Vnder Sallai, Kallai, vnder Amok, Eber,
21 Vnder Hilkiah, Haſhabiah, vnder Iedaiah, Nethaneel.
22 In the dayes of Eliaſhib, Ioiada, and Iohanan and Iaddua *vvere* the chiefe fathers of the Leuites written, and the Prieſts in the reigne of Darius the Perſian
23 The ſonnes of Leui, the chiefe fathers *vvere* written in the booke of the Chronicles euen vnto the dayes of Iohanan the ſonne of Eliaſhib.
24 And the chiefe of the Leuites, *vvere* Haſhabiah, Sherebiah, and Ieſhua the ſonne of Kadmiel, and their brethren about them to giue praiſe and thankes, according to the ordinances of Dauid the man of God, ward ouer [g] againſt ward.
25 Mattauiah and Bakkukiah, Obadiah, Meſhullam, Talmon *and* Akkub *vvere* porters keeping the ward at the threſholds of the gates.
26 Theſe were in the dayes of Ioiakim the ſonne of Ieſhua, the ſonne of Iozadak, and in the dayes of Nehemiah the captaine, and of Ezra the Prieſt and Scribe.
27 And in the dedication of the wall at Ieruſalem, they ſought the Leuites out of all their places to bring them to Ieruſalem to keepe the dedication and gladneſſe, both with thankeſgiuings and with ſongs, cymbals, violes, and with harps.
28 Then the [†] ſingers gathered themſelues together both from the plaine countrey about Ieruſalem, and from the villages of [h] Netophathi,
29 And from the houſe of Gilgal, and out of the countreys of Geba, and Azmaueth: for the ſingers had built them villages round about Ieruſalem.
30 And the Prieſts and Leuites were purified, and cleanſed the people, and the gates, and ſ wall.
31 And [i] I brought vp the princes of Iudah vpon the wall, and appoynted two great companies to giue thanks, and the *one* went on the right hand of the wall toward the dung-gate.
32 And after them went Hoſhaiah, and halfe of the princes of Iudah,
33 And Azriah, Ezra, and Meſhullam,
34 Iudah, Beniamin, and Shemaiah, and Ieremiah,
35 And of the Prieſts ſonnes with trumpets, Zechariah, the ſonne of Ionathan, the ſonne of Shemaiah, the ſonne of Mattaniah, the ſonne of Michaiah, the ſonne of Zaccur, the ſonne of Aſaph.
36 And [k] his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azareel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Iudah, Hanani, with the muſicall inſtruments of Dauid the man of God: and Ezra the Scribe *vvent* before them.
37 And to the gate of the fountaine, euen ouer againſt them went they vp by the [l] ſtaires of the citie of Dauid, at the going vp of the wall beyond the houſe of Dauid, euen vnto the water-gate Eaſtward.
38 And the ſecond company of them that gaue thankes, went on the other ſide, and I after them, and the halfe of the people *vvas* vpon the wall, *and* vpon the tower of the furnaces euen vnto the broad wall.
39 And vpon the gate of Ephraim, and vpon the olde gate, and vpon the fiſh-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, euen vnto the ſheepegate: and they ſtood in the gate of the ward.
40 So ſtood the two companies (of them that gaue thankes) in the houſe of God, and I and the halfe of the rulers with me.
41 The Prieſts alſo, Eliakim, Maaſeiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, Hananiah, with trumpets,
42 And Maaſeiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Vzzi, and Iehohanan and Malchiiah, and Elam,

a From Babylon to Ieruſalem.
b Next in dignity to the hie Prieſts, and which were of the ſtocke of Aaron.
c Had charge of them that ſang the Pſalmes.
d They kept the wards and watches according to their turnes, as 1. Chron. 23.6.
e That is, next to Seraiah, or rather of the order, which was called after the name of Seraiah.
f Whereof was Zacharie Iohn Baptiſts father.
g That is, one after another, and euery one in his courſe.
† *Ebr. the ſonnes of the ſingers.*
h Which were a certaine familie, and had their poſſeſſions in the fields, 1. Chron. 2 54.
i Meaning, Nehemiah.
k That is, the brethren of Zaccur.
l Which was the going vp to the mount Zion, which is called the city of Dauid.

† *Ebr. caused to heare.*

Elam, and Ezer: and the ſingers † ſang loud, hauing Izrahiah which *was* the ouerſeer.

43 And the ſame day they offered great ſacrifices and reioyced: for God had giuen them great ioy, ſo that both the women, and the children were ioyfull: and the ioy of Ieruſalem was heard farre off.

44 Alſo at the ſame time were men appoynted [m] ouer the chambers of the ſtore for the offrings, (for the firſt fruits, and for the tithes) to gather into them out of the fields of the cities, the portions of the Law for the Prieſts, and the Leuites, for Iudah reioyced for the Prieſtes and for the Leuites, that ſerued.

m Which were chambers appointed by Hezekiah to put in the tithes, and ſuch things, 2. Chron. 31. 11. and now were repaired againe for the ſame vſe.

45 And both the ſingers and the Leuites kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification according to the commandement of Dauid, *and* Salomon his ſonne.

* *1. Chron. 25. 6.*

46 * For in the dayes of Dauid and Aſaph, of olde *vvere* chiefe ſingers, and ſongs of praiſe and thankeſgiuing vnto God.

47 And in the dayes of Zerubbabel, and in the dayes of Nehemiah did all Iſrael giue portions vnto the ſingers and porters, euery day his portion, and they gaue the holy things vnto the Leuites, and the Leuites [n] gaue the holy things vnto the ſonnes of Aaron.

n That is, the tenth part of the tithes.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 The Law is read. 3 They ſeparate from them all ſtrangers. 15 Nehemiah reprooueth them that breake the Sabbath. 30 An ordinance to ſerue God.*

AND on that day they did reade in the booke of Moſes, in the audience of the people, and it was found written therein, that the Ammonite, and the Moabite * ſhould not enter into the Congregation of God,

* *Deut. 23. 3.*

2 Becauſe they met not the children of Iſrael with bread and with water, * but hired Balaam againſt them, that he ſhould curſe them: and our God turned the curſe into a bleſſing.

* *Numb. 22. 5. 6.*

3 Now when they had heard the Law, they ſeparated from Iſrael [a] all thoſe that were mixed.

a That is, all ſuch which had ioyned in vnlawfull mariage, and alſo thoſe with whom God had forbidden them to haue ſocietie.

4 ¶ And before [b] this had the Prieſt Eliaſhib the ouerſight of the chamber of the houſe of our God, being [c] kinſman to Tobiah:

b That the ſeparation was made.

c He was ioyned in affinitie with Tobiah the Ammonite and enemie of the Iewes.

5 And he had made him a great chamber, and there had they aforetime laid the offerings, the incenſe, and the veſſels, and the tithes of corne, of wine, and of oyle (appoynted for the Leuites, and the ſingers, and the porters) and the offerings of the Prieſts.

6 But in all this *time* was not I in Ieruſalem: for in the two and thirtieth yeere of [d] Artahſhaſhte King of Babel, came I vnto the King, and ‖ after certaine dayes I obtained of the King.

d Called alſo Darius, Ezra. 7. 1.

‖ *Or, at the yeeres end.*

7 And when I was come to Ieruſalem, I vnderſtood [e] the euill that Eliaſhib had done for Tobiah, in that hee had made him a chamber in the court of the houſe of God,

e Thus we ſee to what inconueniences the people fall into, when they are deſtitute of one that hath the feare of God, ſeeing that their chiefe gouernour was but a while abſent, and yet they fell into ſuch great abſurdities: as appeareth alſo, Exod. 32. 1.

8 And it grieued mee ſore: therefore I caſt foorth all the veſſels of the houſe of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 And I commanded them to cleanſe the chambers: and thither brought I againe the veſſels of the houſe of God with the meate offering and the incenſe.

10 And I perceiued that the portions of the Leuites had not beene giuen, and that euery one was fled to his land, *euen* the Leuites and ſingers that executed the worke.

11 Then reprooued I the rulers and ſaid, Why is the houſe of God forſaken? And I aſſembled them, and ſet them in their place.

12 Then brought all Iudah the tithes of corne and of wine, and of oyle vnto the treaſures.

13 And I made treaſurers ouer the treaſures, Shelemiah the Prieſt, and Zadok the Scribe, and of the Leuites, Pedaiah, and vnder their hand Hanan the ſonne of Zaccur the ſonne of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithfull, and their office was to diſtribute vnto their brethren.

14 Remember mee, O my God, herein, and wipe not out my [f] kindneſſe that I haue ſhewed on the houſe of my God, & on the offices thereof.

f He proteſteth that he did his dutie with a good conſcience, yet he doeth not iuſtifie himſelfe therein, but deſireth God to fauour him and to be mercifull vnto him for his owne goodneſſe ſake, as verſe 22. and 31.

15 In thoſe dayes ſaw I in Iudah them, that trode winepreſſes on ſ Sabbath, and that brought in ſheaues, and which laded aſſes alſo with wine, grapes, and figges, and all burdens, and brought them into Ieruſalem vpon the Sabbath day: and [g] I proteſted to them in the day that they ſolde vitailes.

g I declared vnto them, that God would not ſuffer ſuch tranſgreſſours of his Law to be vnpuniſhed.

16 There dwelt men of Tyrus alſo therein, which brought fiſh and all wares, and ſolde on the Sabbath vnto the children of Iudah euen in Ieruſalem.

17 Then reprooued I the rulers of Iudah, and ſayd vnto them, What euill thing is this that yee doe, and breake the Sabbath day?

18 Did not your fathers [h] thus, and our God brought all this plague vpon vs, and vpon this city? yet ye increaſe the wrath vpon Iſrael, in breaking the Sabbath.

h Was not this a great cauſe, why God plagued vs in times paſt: meaning, that if they tranſgreſſed now in the ſame againe, their plague ſhould be greater.

19 And when the gates of Ieruſalem began to be [i] darke before the Sabbath, I commanded to ſhut the gates, and charged, that they ſhould not be opened till after the Sabbath, and *ſome* of my ſeruants ſet I at the gates, that there ſhould no burden be brought in on the Sabbath day.

i About the time that the Sunne went downe: for the Sabbath laſted from the Sunne going downe of the one day, to the Sunne ſetting of the other.

20 So the chapmen and merchants of all merchandiſe remained once or twiſe all night without Ieruſalem.

21 And I proteſted among them, and ſaid vnto them, Why tary ye all night about the wall? If ye do it once againe, I will lay hands vpon you. From that time came they no more on the Sabbath.

22 ¶ And I ſayd vnto the Leuites, that they ſhould cleanſe themſelues, and that they ſhould come and [k] keepe the gates, to ſanctifie the Sabbath day. Remember mee, O my God, concerning this, and pardon mee according to thy great mercy.

k Meaning, of the Temple, that none that was vncleane, ſhould enter.

23 In thoſe dayes alſo I ſaw Iewes that maried wiues of [l] Aſhdod, of Ammon, and of Moab.

l Which was a city of the Philiſtims, and they had maried wiues thereof, and ſo had corrupted their ſpeach & Religion.

24 And their children ſpake halfe in the ſpeach of Aſhdod, and could not ſpeake in the Iewes language, and according to the language of the *one* people, and of the *other* people.

25 Then I reproued them, and [m] curſed them, and ſmote certaine of them, and pulled off their haire, and tooke an oathe of them by God, Ye ſhall not giue your daughters vnto their ſonnes, neither ſhall yee take of their daughters vnto your ſonnes nor for your ſelues.

m That is, I did excommunicate them, and driue them out of the congregation.

26 * Did not Salomon the king of Iſrael ſinne by theſe things? yet among many nations was there no King like him: for he was * beloued of his God, and God had made him King ouer Iſrael: * yet ſtrange women cauſed him to ſinne.

* *2. King. 3. 7 12.*

* *2 Sam. 12 24. 25.*

* *1. King. 11. 1. 4. eccles. 47. 23 26.*

27 Shall wee then obey vnto you, to doe all this great euill, and to tranſgreſſe againſt our God, *euen* to marry ſtrange wiues?

28 And

28 And *one* of the ſonnes of Ioiada the ſonne of Eliaſhib the hie Prieſt was the ſonne in law of Sanballat the Horonite: but I chaſed him frō me.

29 Remember them, O my God, that n defile the Prieſthood, and the covenant of the Prieſthood, and of the Levites.

n Puniſh them according to their fault and evill example, which they have given to the reſt of thy people contrary to their vocation.

30 Then cleanſed I them from all ſtrangers, and appointed the wards of the Prieſtes and of the Levites, every one in his office,

31 And for the offering of the wood at times appoynted, and for the firſt fruits. Remember me, O my God, o in goodneſſe.

o That is, to ſhew mercy vnto me.

# ESTER.

## THE ARGUMENT.

*BEcauſe of the diverſitie of names, vvhereby they uſed to name their Kings, and the ſupputation of yeeres vvherein the Ebreevves and the Grecians doe varie, divers authours vvrite diverſly as touching this Ahaſhueroſh, but it ſeemeth, Dan.6.1. and 9.1. that hee vvas Darius king of the Medes, and ſonne of Aſtyages, called alſo Ahaſhueroſh, vvhich vvas a name of honour, and ſignified great and chiefe as chiefe head. Herein is declared the great mercies of God tovvard his Church: vvho never faileth them in their greateſt dangers, but vvhen all hope of vvorldly helpe faileth, hee ever ſtirreth up ſome, by vvhom hee ſendeth comfort and deliverance. Herein alſo is deſcribed the ambition, pride and cruelty of the vvicked, vvhen they come to honour, and their ſudden fall vvhen they are at higheſt, and ovv God preſerveth and preferreth them vvhich are zealous of his glory, and have a care and love tovvard their brethren.*

### CHAP. I.

*3 King Ahaſhueroſh maketh a royall feaſt. 12 Whereunto the Queene Vaſhti will not come. 19 For which cauſe ſhe is divorced. 20 The Kings decree touching the preeminence of man.*

a Called alſo Darius, who was now the ſoveraine Monarch and had the government of the Medes, Perſians, and Chaldeans, ſome thinke he was Darius Hyſtaſpis ſonne, called alſo Artaxerxes.

b Daniel chap. 6,1. maketh mention but of nine ſcore, leaving out the number that is unperfite as the Scripture in diverſe places uſeth.

c That is had reſt and quietneſſe.

* Nehem. 1.1.

NOw in the dayes of a Ahaſhueroſh (this is Ahaſhueroſh that reigned from India euen vnto Ethiopia, ouer b hundreth, and ſeuen and twenty prouinces.)

2 In thoſe dayes when the king Ahaſhueroſh c ſate on his throne, which was in the palace of * Shuſhan,

3 In the third yeere of his reigne, hee made a feaſt vnto all his princes and his ſeruants, *euen* the power of Perſia and Media, and to the captaines and gouernours of the prouinces *vvhich vvere* before him,

4 That hee might ſhew the riches *and* glory of his kingdome, and the honour of his great maieſtie many dayes, *euen* an hundreth and foureſcore dayes.

5 And when theſe dayes were expired, the king made a feaſt to all the people that were found in the palace of Shuſhan, both vnto great and ſmall, ſeuen dayes, in the court of the garden of the kings palace,

6 *Vnder* an hanging of white, greene, and blue *cloathes*, faſtened with cords of fine linnen and purple, in ſiluer rings, and pillars of marble: the d beds *vvere* of golde and of ſiluer vpon a pauement of porphyre, and marble and alabaſter, and blue colour.

d Which they uſed in thoſe countreyes in ſtead of tables.

7 And they gave them drinke in veſſels of golde, and changed veſſell after veſſell, and royall wine in abundance, according to the e power of the king.

e As was beſeeming for ſo magnificall a king.

8 And the drinking *vvas* by an order, none might f compell: for ſo the king had appoynted vnto all the officers of his houſe, that they ſhould doe according to every mans pleaſure.

f None might be compel'led to drinke more then it pleaſed him.

9 ¶ The Queene Vaſhti made a feaſt alſo for the women in the royall houſe of King Ahaſhueroſh.

10 Upon the g ſeventh day when the King was merry with wine, hee commanded Meſhuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the ſeven eunuches, (that ſerved in the preſence of king Ahaſhueroſh.)

g Which was the laſt day of the feaſt that the King made for the people, as verſe 5.

11 To bring Queene Vaſhti before the king with the crowne royall, that hee might ſhew the people and the princes her beautie: for ſhee was faire to looke vpon.

12 But the Queene Vaſhti refuſed to come at the kings word, † which he had given in charge to the eunuches: therefore the King was very angry, and his wrath kindled in him.

† Ebr. *which was in the hand of the eunuches.*

13 Then the King ſaid to the wiſe men, h that knew the times (for ſo was the Kings maner towards all that knew the law and the iudgement:

h That had experience of things as they had learned by diligent marking in continuance of time.

14 And the next vnto him *vvas* Carſhena, Shetar, Admatha, Tarſhiſh, Meres, Marſena, *and* Memucan the ſeven Princes of Perſia, and Media, which ſaw the i Kings face, and ſate the firſt in the kingdome.)

i Which were his chiefe counſellers, that might haue alwayes acceſſe to him.

15 What ſhall we doe vnto the Queene Vaſhti according to the law, becauſe ſhe did not according to the word of the King Ahaſhueroſh by the commiſſion of the eunuches?

16 Then Memucan anſwered before the king and the Princes, The Queene Vaſhti hath not onely done k evill againſt the King, but againſt all the Princes, and againſt all the people that are in all the prouinces of King Ahaſhueroſh.

k By her diſobedience ſhe hath giuen an example to all women to doe the like to their husbands.

17 For the l acte of the Queene ſhall come abroad vnto all women, ſo that they ſhall deſpiſe their husbands in their owne eyes, and ſhall ſay, The King Ahaſhueroſh commanded Vaſhti the Queene to be brought in before him, but ſhee came not.

l That is, her diſobedience.

18 So ſhall the m Princeſſes of Perſia and Media this day ſay vnto all the Kings Princes, when they heare of the acte of the Queene: thus ſ. *all there be* much deſpitefullneſſe and wrath.

m Meaning, that they would take firſt occaſion hereof to doe the like, and that the reſt of women would by continuance doe the ſame.

19 If it pleaſe the King, let a royall decree proceede from him, and let it be written among the ſtatutes of Perſia & Media, (& let it not be tranſgreſſed) that Vaſhti come n no more before king Ahaſhueroſh: and let the king give her royall eſtate vnto her companion that is better then ſhe.

n Let her be diuorced, and another made Queene.

20 And when the decree of the King which ſhallbe made, ſhallbe publiſhed throughout all his kingdome (though it be o great) all the women ſhall give their husbands honour, both great and ſmall.

o For he had vnder him an hundreth twenty and ſeuen countreys.

21 And this ſaying pleaſed the King and the Princes, and the King did according to the word of Memucan.

22 For he ſent letters into all the prouinces of the King, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their

p That is, that the wife should be subiect to the husband and at his commandement.

language, that euery man should p beare rule in his owne house, and that hee should publish it in the language of that same people.

## CHAP. II.

*a After the Queene is put away, certaine young maides are brought to the King. 17 Esther pleaseth the King, and is made Queene. 22 Mordecai disclosseth vnto the King those that would betray him.*

n That is, he called the matter againe into communication.

A Fter these things, when the wrath of King Ahashuerosh was appeased, he a remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed b against her.

b By the seven wise men of his counsell.

2 And the Kings seruants that ministred vnto him, said, Let them seeke for the King beautifull yong virgins.

3 And let the King appoint officers through all the prouinces of his Kingdome, and let them gather all the beautifull young virgins vnto the palace of Shushan, into the house of the women vnder the hand of Hege the Kings eunuch c keeper of the women, to giue them their things d for purification.

c The abuse of these countreys was so great, that they inuented many meanes to serue the lusts of Princes, and therefore as they ordeined wicked lawes, that the King might haue whose daughters he would, so they had divers houses appointed, as one for them whiles they were virgins, another when they were concubines and for the Queenes another.

d Reade what this purification was verse 12.

4 And the maid that shall please the King, let her reigne in the stead of Vashti. And this pleased the king, and he did so.

5 ¶ In the citie of Shushan there was a certaine Iew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the sonne of Iair, the sonne of Shimei, the sonne of Kish a man of Iemini,

6 Which had bene caried away from Ierusalem * with the captiuitie that was caried away with Ieconiah King of Iudah (whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babel had caried away.)

7 And he nourished Hadassah, that is, Esther, his vncles daughter: for shee had neither father nor mother, and the maid was faire and beautifull to looke on: and after the death of her father and her mother, Mordecai tooke her for his own daughter.

8 And when the kings commandement, and his decree was published, and many maides were brought together to the palace of Shushan, vnder the hand of Hege, Esther was brought also vnto the Kings house vnder the hand of Hege the keeper of the women.

9 And the maide pleased him, and shee found fauour in his sight, therefore he caused her things for purification to be given her speedily, and her † state, and seuen comely maides to be given her out of the Kings house, and hee gaue change to her and to her maides of the best in the house of the women.

10 *But* Esther shewed not her people and her kinred: for Mordecai had charged her that shee should not tell it.

11 And Mordecai walked e every day before the court of the womens house, to know if Esther did well, and what should be done with her.

e For though shee was taken away by a cruell law, yet he ceased not to haue a fatherly care ouer her, and therefore did resort oft times to heare of her.

12 And when the course of euery maid came, to goe in to King Ahashuerosh, after that she had bene twelue moneths according to the maner of the women (for so were the dayes of their purifications accomplished, sixe moneths with oyle of myrrhe, and sixe moneths with sweet odours and in the purifying of the women:

13 And thus went the maides vnto the King) whatsoeuer she required, was f giuen her to goe with her out of the womens house vnto the kings house.

f What apparell shee asked of the eunuch, that was hee bound to giue her.

14 In the euening she went, and on the morow she returned into the second house of the women vnder the hand of Shaashgaz the Kings eunuch, which kept the concubines: shee came in to the King no more, except shee pleased the King, and that she were called by name.

15 Now when the course of Esther the daughter of Abihail the vncle of Mordecai (which had taken her as his owne daughter) came, that shee should go in to the king, shee desired nothing, but what ‖ Hege the kings eunuch the keeper of the women g said: and Esther found fauour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

‖ Or, Hegai.

g Wherein her modesty appeared, because she sought not apparell to commend her beauty, but stood to the Eunuches appointment.

16 ¶ So Esther was taken vnto king Ahashuerosh into his house royall in the tenth moneth, which is the h moneth Tebeth, in the seuenth yeere of his reigne.

h Which comes ned part of December and part of Ianuary.

17 And the King loued Esther aboue all the women, and shee found grace and fauour in his sight more then all the virgins: so that hee set the crowne of the kingdome vpon her head, and made her Queene in stead of Vashti.

18 Then the king made a great feast vnto all his princes, and his seruants, *vvhich vvas* i the feast of Esther, and gaue rest k vnto the prouinces, and gifts, according to the l power of a king.

i That is, made for her sake.

k Hee released their tribute.

l That is, great and magnificall.

19 And when the virgins were gathered the m second time, then Mordecai sate in the kings gate.

m That is, at the marriage of Esther, which was the second marriage of the king.

20 Esther had not yet shewed her kinred nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did after the word of Mordecai, as when shee was nourish with him.

21 ¶ In those dayes when Mordecai sate in the kings gate, two of the kings eunuches, Bigthan and Teresh, which kept the doore, were wroth, and sought to lay n hand on the king Ahashuerosh.

n Meaning, to kill him.

22 And the thing was knowen to Mordecai, and hee told it vnto Queene Esther, and Esther certified the king thereof in Mordecais name: and when inquisition was made, it was found so: therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the booke of the o Chronicles before the king.

o In the Chronicles of the Medes and Persians, as Chap. 10, 2.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Haman, after he was exalted, obteined of the King, that all the Iewes should be put to death, because Mordecai had not done him worship as other had.*

A Fter these things did king Ahashuerosh promote Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite, and exalted him, and set his seate aboue all the princes that were with him.

2 And all the kings seruants that were at the kings gate, bowed their knees, and reuerenced Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai a bowed not the knee, neither did reuerence.

a The Persians manner was to kneele downe and reverence their kings, and such as hee appointed in chief authority, which Mordecai would not doe to this ambitious and proud man.

3 Then the kings seruants which were at the kings gate, said vnto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the kings commandement?

4 And albeit they spake dayly vnto him, yet he would not heare them: therefore they b tolde Haman, that they might see how Mordecais matters would stand: for he had told them, that he was a Iew.

b Thus we see that there is none so wicked, but they have their flatterers to accuse the godly.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not the knee vnto him, nor did reuerence vnto him, then Haman was full of wrath.

6 Now he † thought it too little to lay hands only on Mordecai: and because they had shewed him the people of Mordecai, Haman sought to destroy all the Iewes that were throughout the whole kingdome of Ahashuerosh, *euen* the people of Mordecai,

† *Ebr. despised in his eyes.*

7 In the firſt moneth (that is the moneth [c] Niſan) in the twelft yeere of king Ahaſhueroſh, they caſt Pur (that is a lot) [d] before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth *vnto* the twelfth moneth, that is the moneth [e] Adar.

8 Then Haman ſaid vnto king Ahaſhueroſh, There is a people ſcattered, and diſperſed among the people in all the prouinces of thy kingdome, and their lawes *are* diuers from all people, and they doe not obſerue the [f] Kings lawes: therefore it is not the kings profit to ſuffer them.

9 If it pleaſe the king, let it be written that they may be deſtroyed, and I will † pay ten thouſand talents of ſiluer by the handes of them that haue the charge of this buſineſſe to bring it into the kings treaſurie.

10 Then the king tooke his ring from his hand, and gaue it vnto Haman the ſonne of Hammedatha the Agagite the Iewes aduerſarie.

11 And the king ſaid vnto Haman, Let the ſiluer be thine, and the people to doe with them as it pleaſeth thee.

12 Then were the kings ‖ Scribes called on the thirteenth day of the firſt moneth, and there was written (according to all that Haman commanded) vnto the kings officers, and to the captaines that were ouer euery prouince, and to the rulers of euery people, *and* to euery prouince, according to the writing thereof, and to euery people according to their language: in the name of king Ahaſhueroſh was it written, and ſealed with the kings ring.

13 And the letters were ſent † by poſtes into all the kings prouinces, to roote out, to kill and to deſtroy all the Iewes, both yong and old, children and women, in one day vpon the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth (which is the moneth Adar) and to ſpoyle them as a pray.

14 The contents of the writing was, that there ſhould be giuen a commandement in all prouinces, and publiſhed vnto all people, that they ſhould be ready againſt the ſame day.

15 And the poſtes compelled by the Kings commandement went forth, and the commandement was giuen in the palace at Shuſhan: and the king and Haman ſate drinking, but the [g] citie of Shuſhan was in perplexitie.

## CHAP. IIII.

*5 Mordecai giueth the Queene knowledge of the cruell decree of the king againſt the Iewes. 16 Shee willeth that they pray for her.*

NOw when Mordecai perceiued all that was done, Mordecai rent his cloathes, and put on ſackcloath, and aſhes, and went out into the mids of the citie, and cryed with a great crie, and a bitter.

2 And he came euen before the Kings [a] gate, but he might not enter within the kings gate, being cloathed with ſackcloath.

3 And in euery prouince *and* place, whither the kings charge and his commiſſion came, there was great ſorow among the Iewes, and faſting, and weeping, and mourning, and † many lay in ſackcloath and aſhes.

4 ¶ Then Eſters maids and her Eunuches came and told it her: therefore the queene was very heauie, and ſhe ſent raiment to cloathe Mordecai, and to take away his ſackcloath from him, but the receiued it not.

5 Then called Eſter Hatach *one* of the Kings eunuches, whom he † had appointed to ſerue her, and gaue him a commandement vnto Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was.

6 So Hatach went foorth to Mordecai vnto the ſtreet of the citie, which was before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that which had come vnto him, and of the † ſumme of the ſiluer that Haman had promiſed to pay vnto the Kings treaſures, becauſe of the Iewes, for to deſtroy them.

8 Alſo he gaue him the ‖ copie of the writing *and* commiſſion that was giuen at Shuſhan, to deſtroy them, that he might ſhew it vnto Eſter and declare it vnto her, and to charge her that ſhee ſhould goe in to the king, and make petition and ſupplication before him for her people.

9 ¶ So when Hatach came, he told Eſter the words of Mordecai.

10 Then Eſter ſaid vnto Hatach, and commanded him *to ſay* vnto Mordecai,

11 All the kings ſeruants and the people of the Kings prouinces do know, That whoſoeuer, man or woman, that commeth to the king into the inner court, which is not called, there *is* a law of his, that hee ſhall die, except him to whom the king holdeth out the golden rod, that hee may liue. Now I haue not beene called to come vnto the king theſe thirtie dayes.

12 And they certified Mordecai of Eſters wordes.

13 And Mordecai ſaid, that they ſhould anſwere Eſter *thus*, Thinke not with thy ſelfe that thou ſhalt eſcape in the kings houſe, more then all the Iewes.

14 For if thou holdeſt thy peace at his time, † comfort and deliuerance [b] ſhall appeare to the Iewes out of another place, but thou and thy fathers houſe ſhall periſh: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdome for [c] ſuch a time?

15 Then Eſter commanded to anſwer Mordecai,

16 Goe, *and* aſſemble all the Iewes that are found in Shuſhan, and faſt ye for me, and eate not, nor drinke in three dayes, day nor night. I alſo and my mayds will faſt likewiſe, and ſo will I goe in to the King, which is not according to the law: and if I periſh, [d] I periſh.

17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Eſter had commanded him.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Eſter entreth in to the King, and biddeth him & Haman to a feaſt. 14 Haman prepareth a gallowes for Mordecai.*

AND on the third [a] day Eſter put on her royall apparell, and ſtood in the court of the Kings palace within, ouer againſt the Kings houſe: and the King ſate vpon his royall throne in the kings palace ouer againſt the gate of the houſe.

2 And when the King ſawe Eſter the Queene ſtanding in the court, ſhee found fauour in his ſight: and the King [b] held out the golden ſceptre that was in his hand: ſo Eſter drewe neere, and touched the top of the ſcepter.

3 Then ſaid the King vnto her, What wilt thou, Queene Eſter? and what is thy requeſt? it ſhall be euen [c] giuen thee to the halfe of the kingdome.

4 Then ſaid Eſter, If it pleaſe the king, let the King and Haman come this day vnto the banket, that I haue prepared for him.



---

c Which anſwereth to part of March and part of Aprill.
d To know what moneth and day ſhould be good to enterpriſe this thing, that it might haue good ſucceſſe: but God diſappointed their lots, and expectation.
e Containing part of February and part of March.
f Theſe be the two arguments which commonly the worldlings and the wicked vſe toward princes againſt the godly, that is, the contempt of their lawes, and diminiſhing of their profit: without reſpect how God is either pleaſed or diſpleaſed.
† *Ebr. weigh.*
‖ *Or, ſecreturies.*
§ *Ebr. the hands of poſtes.*
g To wit, the Iewes that were in Shuſhan.
a Becauſe hee would aduertiſe Eſter of this cruell proclamation.
† *Ebr. ſackecloath and aſhes were ſpread for many.*
† *Ebr. had cauſed to ſtand before her.*
† *Ebr. declaration.*
‖ *Or, contents.*
† *Ebr. breathing.*
b Thus Mordecai ſpake in the confidence of that faith which all Gods children ought to haue: which is, that God will deliuer them, though all worldly meanes faile.
c For to deliuer Gods Church out of theſe preſent dangers.
d I will put my life in danger and refer the ſucceſſe to God, ſeeing it is for his glory and the deliuerance of his Church.
a To wit, after that the Iewes had begun to faſt.
b Which was a ſigne that her comming was agreeable vnto him, as Chap. 4. 11.
c Meaning hereby, that whatſoeuer ſhee asked ſhould be granted, as Mark. 6. 23.

5 And the king ſaid, Cauſe Haman to make haſte, that he may doe as Eſter hath ſayd. So the king and Haman came to the banket that Eſter had prepared.

6 And the king ſaid vnto Eſter at the banket of wine, What is thy petition, that it may be giuen thee? and what is thy requeſt? it ſhall euen be performed vnto the halfe of the kingdome.

d Becauſe they vſed to drinke exceſſiuely in their bankets, they called the banket by the name of that which was moſt in vſe or eſteemed.

7 Then anſwered Eſter, and ſaid, My petition, and my requeſt *is*,

8 If I haue found fauour in the ſight of the king, and if it pleaſe the king to giue me my petition, and to performe my requeſt, let the king and Haman come to the banket that I ſhall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow according to the kings e ſaying.

e I will declare what thing I demand.

9 ¶ Then went Haman foorth the ſame day ioyfull, and with a glad heart. But when Haman ſaw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he ſtood not vp, nor mooued for him, then was Haman full of indignation at Mordecai.

10 Neuertheleſſe, Haman refrained himſelfe: and when he came home, hee ſent, and called for his friends, and Zereſh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had f promoted him, and how that hee had ſet him aboue the princes and ſeruants of the king.

f Thus the wicked when they are promoted, in ſtead of acknowledging their charge and humbling themſelues, waxe ambitious, diſdainefull, and cruell.

12 Haman ſaid moreouer, Yea, Eſter the queene did let no man come in with the king to the banket that ſhee had prepared, ſaue me: and to morrow am I bidden vnto her alſo with the king.

13 But all this doeth nothing auaile mee, as long as I ſee Mordecai the Iewe ſitting at the kings gate.

14 Then ſaid Zereſh his wife and all his friends vnto him, Let them make a tree of fiftie g cubites hie, and to morrowe ſpeake thou vnto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then ſhalt thou goe ioyfully with the king vnto the banket. And the thing pleaſed Haman, and he cauſed to make the tree.

g Meaning, the higheſt that could be found.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The king turneth ouer the Chronicles, and findeth the fidelitie of Mordecai, 10 and commandeth Haman to cauſe Mordecai to be had in honour.*

† *Hebr. the kings ſleepe departed.*

THe ſame night † the king ſlept not, and hee commaunded to bring the booke of the Records *and* the Chronicles: and they were read before the king.

2 Then it was found written that Mordecai *had told of Bigtana and Tereſh, two of the kings eunuches keepers of the doore, who ſought to lay hands on the king Ahaſhueroſh.

* *Chap.2.22.*

3 Then the king ſaid, What honour and dignitie hath bene giuen to Mordecai a for this? And the kings ſeruants that miniſtred vnto him, ſaid, There is nothing done for him.

a For he thought it vnworthy his eſtate to receiue a benefit, and not reward it.

4 And the king ſaid, Who is in the court? (Now Haman was come into the inner court of the kings houſe, that hee might ſpeake vnto the king to b hang Mordecai on the tree that he had prepared for him.)

b Thus while the wicked imagine the deſtruction of others, they themſelues fall in to the ſame pit.

5 And the kings ſeruants ſaid vnto him, Behold, Haman ſtandeth in the court. And the king ſaid, Let him come in.

6 And when Haman came in, the king ſaid vnto him, What ſhall be done vnto the man whome the king will honour? Then Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king doe honour more then to me?

7 And Haman anſwered the king, The man whom the king would honour,

8 Let them bring *for him* royall apparell, which the king *vſeth* to weare, and the c horſe that the king rideth vpon, and that the crowne royall may be ſet vpon his head.

c Meaning hereby that the king ſhould make him next vnto himſelfe, as Ioſeph hereby was knowen to be next to Pharaoh, Gen.41.44.

9 And let the raiment and the horſe be deliuered by the hand of one of the kings moſt noble princes, and let them apparell the man (whom the king will honour) and cauſe him to ride vpon the horſe through the ſtreet of the citie, and proclaime before him, Thus ſhall it be done vnto the man whom the king will honour.

10 Then the king ſaid to Haman, Made haſte, take the raiment and the horſe, as thou haſt ſaid, and doe ſo vnto Mordecai the Iew, that ſitteth at the kings gate: let nothing fayle of all that thou haſt ſpoken.

11 So Haman tooke the raiment and the horſe, and araied Mordecai, and brought him on horſebacke thorow the ſtreet of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus ſhall it be done to the man whom the king will honour.

12 And Mordecai came againe to the kings gate, but Haman haſted home mourning and his head couered.

13 And Haman tolde Zereſh his wife, and all his friends, all that had befallen him. Then ſaid his wiſe men, and Zereſh his wife vnto him, If Mordecai be of the ſeede of the Iewes, before whome thou haſt begun to fall, thou ſhalt not preuaile againſt him, d but ſhalt ſurely fall before him.

d Thus God ſometime ſuffereth in the mouth of the very wicked, to ſpeake that thing which he hath decreed ſhall come to paſſe.

14 And while they were yet talking with him, came the kings eunuches and haſted to bring Haman vnto the banket that Eſter had prepared.

## CHAP. VII.

*3 The queene biddeth the king and Haman againe, and prayeth for her ſelfe and her people. 6 Shee accuſeth Haman, and he is hanged on the gallowes which he had prepared for Mordecai.*

SO the king and Haman came to banket with the queene Eſter.

2 And the king ſaid againe vnto Eſter on the ſecond day at the banket of a wine, What is thy petition, Queene Eſter, that it may be giuen thee? and what is thy requeſt? It ſhall be euen performed vnto the halfe of the kingdome.

a Reade Chap.5.6.

3 And Eſter the queene anſwered, and ſaid, If I haue found fauour in thy ſight, O king, and if it pleaſe the king, let my life be giuen me at my petition, and my people at my requeſt.

4 For we are ſold, I, and my people, to be deſtroyed, to be ſlaine, and to periſh: but if we were ſold for ſeruants, and for handmaids, I would haue held my tongue, although the aduerſarie could not b recompence the kings loſſe.

b Haman could not ſo much profit the king by this his malice, as he ſhould hinder him by the loſſe of the Iewes, and the tribute which hee hath of them.

5 Then king Ahaſhueroſh anſwered, and ſaid vnto the queene Eſter, Who is hee? and where is he that † preſumeth to doe thus?

† *Hebr. filleth his heart.*

6 And Eſter ſaid, The aduerſarie and enemie is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queene.

c His conſcience did accuſe him that as he had conſpired the death of innocents, ſo the vengeance of God might fall vpon him for the ſame.

7 And the king aroſe from the banket of wine in his wrath, *and* *vvent* into the palace garden: but Haman ſtood vp, to make requeſt for his life to the queene Eſter: for hee ſaw that there was a c miſchiefe prepared for him of the king.

8 And when the king came againe out of the palace garden, into the houſe were they dranke wine, Haman was d fallen vpon the bed where-

d He fell downe at the beds feete or couch, whereupon ſhee ſate, and made requeſt for his life.

whereon Eſter *ſate*: therefore the King ſaid, Will he force the Queene alſo before me in the houſe? As the word went out of the Kings mouth, they [e] couered Hamans face.

e This was the maner of the Perſians, when one was out of the Kings fauour.

9 And Harbonah one of the eunuches, ſaid in the preſence of the King, Behold, there ſtandeth yet the tree in Hamans houſe fiftie cubites high, which Haman had prepared for Mordecai, that ſpake [f] good for the king. Then the King ſaid, Hang him thereon.

f Which diſcouered the conſpiracy againſt the king, Chap 2.21.22.

10 So they hanged Haman on the tree, that he had prepared for Mordecai: then was the Kings wrath pacified.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 After the death of Haman was Mardecai exalted. 14 Comfortable letters are ſent vnto the Iewes.*

THe ſame day did King Ahaſhueroſh giue the houſe of Haman the aduerſarie of the Iewes, vnto the Queene Eſter. And Mordecai [a] came before the King: for Eſter told what he was [b] vnto her.

a That is, was receiued into the Kings fauour and preſence.
b That he was her vncle, and had brought her vp.

2 And the King tooke off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gaue it vnto Mordecai: and Eſter ſet Mordecai ouer the houſe of Haman.

3 And Eſter ſpake yet more before the King, and fell downe at his feet weeping, and beſought him that he would put away the [c] wickedneſſe of Haman the Agagite, and his deuice that hee had imagined againſt the Iewes.

c Meaning, that he ſhould aboliſh the wicked decrees, which hee had made for the deſtruction of the Iewes.

4 And the King held out the golden [d] ſcepter toward Eſter. Then aroſe Eſter, and ſtood before the King,

d Reade Chap. 5.2.

5 And ſaid, If it pleaſe the King, and if I haue found fauour in his ſight, and the thing be acceptable before the King, and I pleaſe him, let it be written, that the letters of the deuice of Haman the ſonne of Ammedatha the Agagite may be called againe, which he wrote to deſtroy the Iewes, that are in all the Kings prouinces.

6 For how can I ſuffer and ſee the euill, that ſhall come vnto my people? Or how can I ſuffer and ſee the deſtruction of my kinred?

7 And the king Ahaſhueroſh ſaide vnto the Queene Eſter, and to Mordecai the Iew, Behold, I haue giuen Eſter the houſe of Haman, whom they haue hanged vpon the tree, becauſe he [g] layd hand vpon the Iewes.

g Or, went about to ſlay the Iewes.

8 Write ye alſo for the Iewes, as it liketh you in the Kings name, and ſeale it with the Kings ring, (for the writings written in the Kings name, and ſealed with the kings ring, may [e] no man reuoke.)

e This was the law of the Medes and Perſians, as Dan.6.15. notwithſtanding the king reuoked the former decree graunted to Haman, for Eſters ſake.

9 Then were the Kings Scribes called at the ſame time, euen in the third moneth, that is the moneth [f] Siuan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof: and it was written, according to all as Mordecai commanded, vnto the Iewes and to the princes, and captains and rulers of the prouinces, which were from India euen vnto Ethiopia, an hundreth and ſeuen and twentie prouinces, vnto euery prouince according to the [g] writing thereof, and to euery people after their ſpeache, and to the Iewes, according to their writing, and according to their language.

f Which conteineth part of May and part of Iune.
g That is, in ſuch letters and language, as was vſuall in euery prouince.

10 And hee wrote in the King Ahaſhueroſh name, and ſealed it with the Kings ring, and hee ſent letters by poſts on horſebacke *and* that rode on *beaſtes* of price, *as* dromedaries, *and* [g] coltes of mares.

g Or, mules.

11 Wherein the King graunted the Iewes (in what cities ſoeuer they were) to gather themſelues together, and to ſtand for [h] their life, *and* to roote out, to ſlay and to deſtroy all the power of the people and of the prouince that vexed them, *both* children and women, and to ſpoile their goods:

h That is, to defend themſelues againſt all that would aſſaile them.

12 Vpon one day in all the prouinces of King Ahaſhueroſh, *euen* in the thirteenth *day* of the twelft moneth, which is the moneth [i] Adar.

i Which hath part of February and part of March.

13 The copie of the writing *vvas*, how there ſhould be a commandement giuen in all and euery prouince, publiſhed among all the people, and that the Iewes ſhould be ready againſt that day, to [k] auenge themſelues on their enemies.

k The king gaue them libertie to kill all that did oppreſſe them.

14 *So* the poſts rode vpon *beaſtes* of price, *and* dromedaries, *and* went forth with ſpeed, to execute the Kings commaundement, and the decree was giuen at Shuſhan the palace.

15 And Mordecai went out from the King in royall apparell of blue, and white, and with a great crowne of gold, and with a garment of fine linnen and purple, and the citie of Shuſhan reioyced and was glad.

16 *And* vnto the Iewes was come light and [l] ioy and gladneſſe, and honour.

l He ſheweth by theſe words that follow, what this light was.

17 Alſo in all and euery prouince, and in all and euery citie and place, where the Kings commandement and his decree came, *there vvas* ioy and gladneſſe to the Iewes, a feaſt and good day, and many of the people of the land [m] became Iewes: for the feare of the Iewes fell vpon them.

m Conformed themſelues to the Iewes religion.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 At the commandement of the King, the Iewes put their aduerſaries to death. 14 The ten ſonnes of Haman are hanged. 17 The Iewes keepe a feaſt in remembrance of their deliuerance.*

SO in the twelfth moneth, which is the moneth Adar, vpon the thirteenth day of the ſame, when the Kings commandement and his decree drew neere to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Iewes hoped to haue power ouer them (but it [a] turned contrary: for the Iewes had rule ouer them that hated them,)

a This was by Gods great prouidence, who turneth the ioy of the wicked into ſorow, and the teares of the godly into gladneſſe.

2 The Iewes gathered themſelues together into their cities thorowout all the prouinces of the King Ahaſhueroſh, to lay hand on ſuch as ſought their hurt, and no man could withſtand them: for the feare of them fell vpon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the prouinces, and the princes and the captaines, and the officers of the King [b] exalted the Iewes: for the feare of Mordecai fell vpon them.

b Did them honour, and ſhewed them friendſhip.

4 For Mordecai was great in the Kings houſe, and the report of him went through all the prouinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Iewes ſmote all their [c] enemies with ſtrokes of the ſword and ſlaughter, and deſtruction, and did what they would vnto thoſe that hated them.

c Which had conſpired their death by the permiſſion of the wicked Haman.

6 And at Shuſhan the palace ſlew the Iewes and deſtroyed [d] fiue hundreth men,

d Beſides thoſe three hundreth, that they ſlew the ſecond day, as verſe 15.

7 And Parſhandatha, and Daiphon, and Aſpatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmaſhta, and Ariſai, and Aridai, and Vaiezatha,

10 The ten ſonnes of Haman, the ſonne of Ammedatha, the aduerſarie of the Iewes ſlew they: but they laid not their hands [e] on the ſpoyle.

e Whereby they declared that this was Gods iuſt iudgement vpon the enemies of his Church, foraſmuch as they ſought not their owne gaine, but to execute his vengeance.

11 On the ſame day came the number of thoſe

that were slaine, vnto the palace of Shushan before the King.

12 And the King said vnto the Queene Ester, The Iewes haue slaine in Shushan the palace, and destroyed fiue hundreth men, and the ten sonnes of Haman: what haue they done in the rest of the Kings prouinces? and what is thy petition, that it may be giuen thee? or what is thy requeste moreouer, that it may be performed?

13 Then said Ester, If it please the King, let it be granted also to morow to the Iewes that are in Shushan, to doe according f vnto this dayes decree, that they may hang vpon the tree Hamans ten sonnes.

f This she requireth not for desire of vengeance, but with zeale to see Gods iudgements executed against his enemies.

14 And the King charged to doe so, and the decree was giuen at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sonnes.

15 ¶ So the Iewes that were in Shushan, assembled themselues vpon the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, & slew three hundreth men in Shushan, but on the spoile they laid not their hand.

16 And the rest of the Iewes that were in the Kings prouinces, assembled themselues, and stood for g their liues, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of them that h hated them, seuentie and fiue thousand: but they laid not their hand on the spoile.

g Reade Chap 8. 11.

h Meaning, that they laid hands on none that were not this enemies of God.

17 *This they did* on the i thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and rested the fourteenth day thereof, and kept it a day of feasting and ioy.

i Meaning, in all places sauing in Shushan.

18 But the Iewes that were in Shushan assembled themselues on the thirteenth *day*, and on the fourteenth thereof, and they rested on the fifteenth of the same, and kept it a day of feasting and ioy.

19 Therefore the Iewes of the villages that dwelt in the vnwalled townes, k kept the foureteenth day of the moneth Adar with ioy and feasting, *euen* a ioyfull day, and euery one sent presents vnto his neighbour.

k As the Iewes do euen to this day, calling it in the Persian language Purim, that is, the day of lots.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote l these words, and sent letters vnto all the Iewes that were through all the prouinces of the King Ahashuerosh, *both* neere and farre,

l The Iewes gather hereof that Mordecai wrote this storie: but it seemeth that he wrote but onely these letters and decrees that follow. He setteth before our eyes the vse of this feast, which was for the remembrance of Gods deliuerance, the maintenance of mutuall friendship and relieue of the poore.

21 Inioyning them that they should keepe the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, euery yeere,

22 According to the dayes wherein the Iewes rested from their enemies, and the moneth which was turned vnto them from sorowe to ioy, and from mourning into a ioyfull day, to keepe them the dayes of feasting and ioy, and to m send presents euery man to his neighbour, and gifts to the poore.

23 And the Iewes promised to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written vnto them,

24 Because Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite all the Iewes aduersary had imagined against the Iewes to destroy them, and had n cast Pur (that is a lot) to consume and destroy them.

n Reade Chap. 3

25 And when o she came before the king, hee commanded by letters, Let his wicked p deuice (which he imagined against the Iewes) turne vpon his owne head, and let them hang him and his sonnes on the tree.

o That is, Ester.

p These are the wordes of the Kings commandement to disanull Hamans wicked enterprise.

26 Therefore they called these dayes Purim, by the name of Pur, *and* because of all the words of this letter, & of that which they had seene besides this, and of that which had come vnto them.

27 The Iewes *also* ordeined, and promised for them and for their seede, and for all that ioyned vnto them, that they would not ‖ faile to obserue those two q dayes euery yeere, according to their writing, and according vnto their season.

‖ *Or, transgresse.*

q Meaning, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the moneth Adar.

28 And that these dayes should be remembred, and kept throughout euery generation and euery family, and euery prouince, and euery citie: euen these dayes of Purim should not faile among the Iewes, and the memoriall of them should not perish from their seed.

29 And the Queene Ester the daughter of Abihail and Mordecai the Iew wrote with all ‖ authoritie (to confirme this letter of Purim the second time.)

‖ *Or strength, or efficacie.*

30 And he sent letters vnto all the Iewes to the r hundreth and seuen and twentie prouinces of the kingdome of Ahashuerosh, with words of peace and trueth,

r Which were letters declaring vnto them quietnesse, and assurance and putting them out of doubt and feare.

31 To confirme these dayes of Purim according to their seasons, as Mordecai the Iew and Ester the Queene had appoynted them, and as they had promised for them † selues and for their seede with s fasting and prayer.

† *Or, soules.*

s That they would obserue this feast with fasting and earnest prayer, which in Ebrew is signified by this word (they cry.)

32 And the decree of Ester confirmed these words of Purim, and was written in the booke.

## CHAP. X.

*1 The estimation and authoritie of Mordecai.*

A Nd the King Ahashuerosh laid a tribute vpon the land, and vpon the yles of the sea.

2 And all the actes of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the dignitie of Mordecai, wherewith the King magnified him, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Media and Persia?

a These three points are here set forth as commendable and necessarie for him that is in authoritie, to haue the fauour of the people, to procure their wealth, and to be gentle and loving toward them.

3 For Mordecai the Iew was the second vnto king Ahashuerosh, and great among the Iewes, and a accepted among the multitude of his brethren, who procured the wealth of his people, and spake peaceably to all his seed.

# IOB.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*IN this historie is set before our eyes the example of a singular patience. For this holy man Iob was not onely extremely afflicted in outward things and in his body, but also in his mind and conscience, by the sharpe tentations of his wife, and chiefe friends: which by their vehement words and subtill disputations brought him almost to despaire: for they set forth God as a seuere iudge, and mortall enemie vnto him, which had cast him off, therefore in vaine hee should seeke vnto him for succour. These friends came vnto him vnder pretence of consolation, and yet they tormented him more then did all his affliction. Notwithstanding he did constantly resist them, and at length had good successe. In this story we haue to marke that Iob maintaineth a good cause, but handleth it euill: againe his aduersaries haue an euill matter, but they defend it craftily. For Iob helde that God did not alway punish men according to their sinnes, but that he had secret iudgements, whereof man knew not the cause, and therefore man could not reason against God therein, but he should be conuicted. Moreouer, hee was assured*

*assured that God had not reiected him, yet through his great torments and affliction hee braſteth forth into many inconueniences both of vvordes and ſentences, and ſhevveth himſelfe as a deſperate man in many things, and as one that vvould reſiſt God: and this is his good cauſe vvhich he doth not handle vvell. Againe the aduerſaries mainteine vvith many goodly arguments, that God puniſheth continually according to the traſpaſſe, grounding vpon Gods prouidence, his iuſtice, and mans ſinnes, yet their intention is euill: for they labour to bring Iob into deſpaire, and ſo they maintaine an euill cauſe. Ezekiel commendeth Iob as a iuſt man, Ezek. 14,14. and Iames ſetteth out his patience for an example, Iam. 5,11.*

## CHAP. I.

*a The holineſſe, riches, and care of Iob for his children. 20 Satan hath permiſſion to tempt him 13 He tempteth him by taking away his ſubſtance, and his children. 20 His faith and patience.*

THere was a man in the lande of a Vz called Iob, and this man b was an vpright and iuſt man, c one that feared God, and eſchewed euill.

2 And he had ſeuen ſonnes, and three daughters.

3 His d ſubſtance alſo was ſeuen thouſand ſheepe, and three thouſand camels, and fiue hundreth yoke of oxen, and fiue hundreth ſhee aſſes, and his familie was very great, ſo that this man was the greateſt of all the † men of e the East.

4 And his ſonnes went and banketted in their houſes, euery one his day, and ſent, and called their three ſiſters to eate and drinke with them.

5 And when the dayes of their banketting were gone about, Iob ſent, and f ſanctified them, and roſe vp earely in the morning, and g offered burnt offrings *according* to the nomber of them all. For Iob thought, It may be that my ſonnes haue ſinned, and h blaſphemed God in their hearts, thus did Iob i euery day.

6 ¶ Now on a day when the k children of God came and ſtoode l before the Lord, Satan m came alſo among them.

7 Then the Lord ſayde vnto Satan, Whence n commeſt thou? And Satan anſwered the Lord, ſaying, o From compaſſing the earth to and fro, and from walking in it.

8 And the Lord ſayd vnto Satan, Haſt thou not conſidered my ſeruant Iob, how none *is* like him in the earth? an vpright and iuſt man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth euill?

9 Then Satan anſwered the Lord, and ſayd, Doeth Iob feare God for p nought?

10 Haſt thou not made q an hedge about him and about his houſe, and about all that he hath on euery ſide? thou haſt bleſſed the worke of his hands, and his ſubſtance is increaſed in the land.

11 But ſtretch out now thine hand and r touch all that he hath, *to ſee* if he will not blaſpheme thee to ſ thy face.

12 Then the Lord ſayd vnto Satan, Loe, all that he hath *is* in t thine hand, onely vpon himſelfe ſhalt thou not ſtretch out thine hand. So Satan departed from the u preſence of the Lord.

13 ¶ And on a day, when his ſonnes and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe,

14 There came a meſſenger vnto Iob, and ſaid, The oxen were plowing, and the aſſes feeding in their places.

15 And the x Shabeans came violently, and tooke them: yea, they haue ſlaine the ſeruants with the edge of the ſword: but I onely am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

16 And whiles he was yet ſpeaking, another came, and ſayd, The y fire of God is fallen from the heauen, and hath burnt vp the ſheepe and the ſeruants, and deuoured them: but I onely am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

17 And whiles he was yet ſpeaking, another came, and ſayd, The Caldeans ſet out three bands, and fell vpon the camels, and haue taken them, and haue ſlaine the ſeruants with the edge of the ſworde: but I onely am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

18 And whiles he was yet ſpeaking, came another, and ſayd, Thy z ſonnes, and thy daughters were eating, and drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe,

19 And behold, there came a great wind from beyond the wildernelle, and ſmote the foure corners of the houſe, which fell vpon the children, and they are dead, and I onely am eſcaped alone, to tell thee.

20 Then Iob aroſe, and a rent his garment, and ſhaued his head, and fell downe vpon the ground, and worſhipped,

21 And ſayd, * Naked came I out of my mothers wombe, and naked ſhall I returne b thither: the Lord hath giuen, and the Lord hath taken it: c bleſſed be the Name of the Lord.

22 In all this did not Iob ſinne, nor charge God d foolihly.

a That is, of the countrey of Idumea, as Lament. 4. 21. or bordering thereupon: for the land was called by the name of Vz the ſonne of Diſhan the ſonne of Seir. Gen. 36,28.

b Foraſmuch as he was a Gentile, and not a Iewe, and yet is pronounced upright, and without hypocriſie, it declareth that among the heathen God hath his.

c Hereby is declared, what is meant by an vpright and iuſt man.

d His children and riches are declared, to commend his vertue in his proſperitie and his patience, and conſtancie, when God had taken them from him.

† *Ebr. children.*

e Meaning, the Arabians, Chaldeans, Idumeans, &c.

f That is, commanded them to be ſanctified: meaning, that they ſhould conſider the faults that they had committed, and reconcile themſelues for the ſame.

g That is, hee offered for euery one of his children an offering of reconciliation, which declared his religion toward God, and the care that hee had toward his children.

h In Ebrew it is, and bleſſed God, which is ſometime taken for blaſphemming and curſſing, as heere: and 1.Kings 21,10. and 13. &c.

i While the feaſt laſted.

k Meaning, the Angels, which are called the ſonnes of God, becauſe they are willinge to execute his will.

l Becauſe our infirmitie cannot comprehend God in his maieſtie, hee is ſet forth vnto us as a King, that our capacitie may be able to vnderſtand that which is ſpoken of him.

m This declareth, that although Satan be aduerſarie to God, yet hee is compelled to obey him, and doe him all honnage, without whoſe permiſsion and appoyntment hee can doe nothing.

n This queſtion is asked for our infirmitie: for God knew whence hee came.

o Herein is deſcribed the nature of Satan, which is euer ranging for his prey. 1.Per. 5,8.

p Hee feareth thee not for thine owne ſake, but for the commoditie that hee receiued by thee.

q Meaning, the grace of God, which ſerued Iob as a rampare againſt all tentations.

r This ſignifieth, that Satan is not able to touch us, but it is God that muſt doe it.

ſ Satan noteth the vice whereunto men are commonly ſubiect: that is, to hide their rebellion, and to be content with God in the time of proſperitie: which vice is diſcloſed in the time of their aduerſitie.

t God giueth not Satan power ouer man to gratifie him, but to declare that he hath no power ouer man, but that which God giueth him.

u That is, went to execute that which God had permitted him to doe: for elſe hee can neuer goe out of Gods preſence.

x That is, the Arabians.

y Which thing was alſo done by the craft of Satan, to tempt Iob the more grieuously, for aſmuch as he might ſee, that not onely men were his enemies, but that God made warre againſt him.

z This laſt plague declareth, that when one plague is paſt which ſeemeth hard to be borne, God can ſent vs another farre more grieuous, to trie his, and teach them obedience.

a Which came not of impatiencie, but declareth that the children of God are not inſenſible like blocks, but that in their patience they feele affliction and griefe of minde: yet they keepe a meane herein, and rebell not againſt God, as the wicked doe.

* *Eccleſ.5,14. 1.tim.6,7.*

b That is, into the bellie of the earth, which is the mother of all.

c Hereby he confeſſeth that God is iuſt, and good, although his hand be fore vpon him.

d But declared that God did all things according to iuſtice and equitie.

## CHAP. II.

*6 Satan hath permiſsion to afflict Iob 9 His wife tempteth him to forſake God. 11 His three friends viſit him.*

AND on a day the a children of God came and ſtood before the Lord, and b Satan came alſo among them, and ſtood before the Lord.

2 Then the Lord ſayd vnto Satan, Whence commeſt thou? And Satan anſwered the Lord, and ſayd, From compaſſing the earth to and fro, and from walking in it.

3 And the Lord ſayd vnto Satan, Haſt thou not conſidered my ſeruant Iob, how none *is* like him in the earth? * an vpright and iuſt man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth euill? for yet he continueth in his vprightneſſe, c although thou mouedſt me againſt him, to deſtroy d him without cauſe.

a That is, the Angels, as Chap. 1, 6.

b Reade Chap. 1, 6.

* *Ezek. 14,14. Chap. 1, 1.*

c He proueth Iobs integritie by this that hee ceaſed not to feare God when his plagues were grieuously vpon him.

d That is, when thou hadſt nought againſt him, or when thou waſt not able to bring thy purpoſe to paſſe,

4 And Satan answered the Lord, and said,
e Skin for skin, and all that ever a man hath, will
hee give for his life.
5 But stretch now out thine hand, and touch
his f bones and his flesh, *to see* if hee will not blas-
pheme thee to thy face.
6 Then the Lord said unto Satan, Loe, he is in
thine hand, but save g his life.
7 ¶ So Satan departed from the presence of
the Lord, and smote Iob with sore h boyles, from
the sole of his foote unto his crowne.
8 And hee tooke a i potshard to scrape him,
and hee sate downe among the ashes.
9 Then said his k wife unto him, Doest thou
l continue yet in thine uprightnesse? m Blaspheme
God, and die.
10 But hee said unto her, Thou speakest like a
foolish woman: what? shall wee receive good at
the hand of God, and not n receive evill? In all
this did not Iob sinne with his o lips.
11 Now when Iobs three p friends heard of
all this evill that was come upon him, they came
every one from his owne place, *to wit*, Eliphaz
the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zo-
phar the Naamathite: for they were agreed toge-
ther to come to lament with him, and to comfort
him.
12 So when they lift up their eyes a farre off,
they knew him not: therefore they lift up their
voyces and wept, and every one of them rent his
garment and sprinkled q dust upon their heads
toward the heaven.
13 So they sate by him upon the ground se-
ven dayes, and seven nights, and none spake a
word unto him: for they saw that the griefe *was*
very r great.

e Hereby hee meant, that a mans owne skin is dearer unto him then another mans.
f Meaning, his owne person.
g Thus Satan can goe no further in punishing, then God hath limited him.
h This sore was most vehement, wherewith also God plagued the Egyptians, Exod. 9.9. and threateneth to punish the rebellious people, Deut 28.27. so that this tentation was most grievous: for if Iob had measured Gods favour by the vehemencie of his disease, hee might have thought that God had cast him off.
i As destitute of all other helpe and meanes, and wonderfully afflicted with the sorow of his disease.
k Satan useth the same instrument against Iob, as hee did against Adam.
l Meaning, what gaineth thou to serve God, seeing hee thus plagueth thee, as though he were thine enemie? This is the most grievous tentation of the faithfull, when their faith is assailed, and when Satan goeth about to persuade them that they trust in God in vaine. m For death was appointed to the blasphemer, and so she meant that he should soone be rid out of his paine. n That is, to be patient in adversitie, as we rejoyce when hee sendeth prosperitie, and so to acknowledge him to be both mercifull and iust. o Hee so bridled his affections, that his tongue through impatiencie did not murmure against God. p Which were men of authoritie, wise and learned, and as the Septuagint write, Kings, and came to comfort him, but when they saw how hee was visited, they conceived an evill opinion of him, as tough hee had beene but an hypocrite, and so iustly plagued of God for his sinnes. q This was also a ceremonie, which they used in those countreys, as the renting of their cloathes in signe of sorow, &c. r And therefore thought that hee would not have hearkened unto their counsell.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Iob complaineth, and curseth the day of his birth. 11 Hee desireth to die, as though death were the end of all mans misirie.*

a The seven dayes ended, Chap. 2.13.
b Here Iob beginneth to feele his great imperfection in this battell betweene the spirit and the flesh, Rom. 7.18. and after a maner yeeldeth, yet in the end he getteth victorie, though hee was in the meane time greatly wounded.
c Men ought not to be wearie of their life, and curse it, because of the infinnities that it is subiect unto, but because they are given to sinne and rebellion against God. d Let it be put out of the number of dayes, and let it not have the light of the Sunne to separate it from the night. e That is, most obscure darkenesse, which maketh them afraid of death that are in it.

A Fterward a Iob opened his mouth, and b cursed his day.
2 And Iob cryed out, and said,
3 Let the day c perish wherein I was borne,
and the night when it was sayd, There is a man
child conceived.
4 Let that day be darkenesse, let not God
d regard it from aboue, neither let the light shine
vpon it.
5 *But* let darkenesse and the e shadow of death
staine it: let the cloude remaine upon it, and let
them make it fearefull as bitter day.
6 Let darkenesse possesse that night, let it not
be joyned unto the dayes of the yeere, nor let it
come into the count of the moneths.
7 Yea, desolate be that night, and let no ioy
be in it.
8 Let them that curse the day, (being f ready
to renew their mourning) curse it.
9 Let the starres of that twilight be dimme
through darkenesse of it: let it looke for light, but
haue none: neither let it g see † the dawning of
the day,
10 Because it shut not vp the doores of my *mo-
thers* wombe, nor hid sorow from mine eyes.
11 h Why died I not in the birth? or why died
I not, when I came out of the wombe?
12 Why did the knees preuent me? and why
did I sucke the breasts?
13 For *so* should I now haue i lien and beene
quiet, I should haue slept then, *and* bene at rest,
14 With the kings and counsellers of the
earth, which haue builded themselues k desolate
places:
15 Or with the princes that had golde, *and*
haue filled their houses with siluer.
16 Or *why* was I not hid, as an vntimely birth,
*either* as infants, *which* haue not seene the light?
17 The wicked l haue there ceased from *their*
tyrannie, and there they that laboured valiantly,
are at rest.
18 The m prisoners rest together, *and* heare
not the voyce of the oppressour.
19 There are small and great, and the seruant
*is* free from his master.
20 Wherefore is the light giuen to him that
is in miserie? and n life vnto them that haue hea-
uy hearts?
21 Which long for death, and if it come not,
they would euen search it more then treasures:
22 Which ioy for gladnesse, *and* reioyce, when
they can finde the graue.
23 *Why is the light giuen* to the man whose
way is o hid, and whom God hath hedged in?
24 For my sighing commeth before I eat, and
my roarings are powred out like the water.
25 For the thing I p feared, is come vpon me,
and the thing that I was afraid of, is come vnto me.
26 I had no peace, neither had I quietnesse,
neither had I rest, q yet trouble is come.

f Which curse the day of their birth, let them lay that curse upon this night.
g Let it be alwayes night, and never see day.
† *Ebr. The eye lids of the morning.*
h This, and that which followeth, declareth, that when man giveth place to his passions, he is not able to stay nor keepe measure, but runneth headlong into all evill, except God call him back.
i The vehemencie of his afflictions made him to utter these words, as though death were the end of all miseries, and as if there were no life after this, which hee speaketh not as though it were so, but the infirmities of his flesh caused him to braste out into this errour of the wicked.
k Hee noteth the ambition of them, which for their pleasure as it were change the order of nature, and build in most barren places, because they would hereby make their names immortall.
l That is, by death the crueltie of the tyrants hath ceased.
m All they that sustaine any kinde of calamitie and miserie in this world; which hee speaketh after the iudgement of the flesh. n Hee sheweth that the benefits of God are not comfortable, except the heart be ioyfull, and the conscience quieted. o That seeth not how to come out of his miseries, because he dependeth not on Gods providence. p In my prosperitie I looked ever for a fall, as is come now to passe. q The feare of troubles that should ensue, caused my prosperitie to seeme to mee as nothing, and yet I am not exempted from trouble.

## CHAP. IIII.

*5 Iob is reprehended of impatience, 7 and iniustice, 17 and of the presumption of his owne righteousnesse.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite, answered and
sayd,
2 If wee assay to commune with thee, wilt thou
be grieved? but a who can withhold himselfe
from speaking?
3 Behold, thou hast taught many, and b hast
strengthened the weary hands.
4 Thy wordes haue confirmed him that was
falling, and thou hast strengthened the weake
knees.
5 But now it is come vpon thee, and thou
art grieved: it toucheth thee, and thou art trou-
bled.
6 Is not this thy c feare, thy confidence, thy
patience, and vprightnesse of thy wayes?
7 Remember, I pray thee; who *euer* perished,
being

a Seeing this thine impatiency.
b Thou hast comforted others in their afflictions, and canst not now comfort thy selfe.
c This hee concludeth that Iob was but an hypocrite, and had no true feare nor trust in God.

being an [d] innocent? or where were the vpright destroyed?

8 As I haue seene, they that [e] plow iniquity, and sowe wickednesse, reape the same.

9 With the [f] blast of God they perish, and with the breath of his nostrels are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the [g] Lion, and the voyce of the Lioneſſe, and the teeth of the Lions whelps are broken.

11 The Lion perisheth for lacke of preye, and the Lions whelps are scattered abroad.

12 But a thing was brought to me [h] secretly, and mine eare hath receiued a little thereof.

13 In the thoughts of the visions of the night, when sleepe falleth on men,

14 Feare came vpon me, and dread which made all my bones [i] to tremble.

15 And the winde passed before me, and made the haires of my flesh to stand vp.

16 *Then* stood *one*, and I knew not his face: an image *was* before mine eyes, *and* in [k] silence heard I a voyce, *saying*,

17 Shall man be more [l] iust then God? or shall a man be more pure then his Maker?

18 Beholde, hee found no stedfastnesse in his seruants, and laid follie vpon his [m] Angels.

19 How much more in them that dwell in houses of [n] clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which shall be destroyed before the moth?

20 They be destroyed from the [o] morning vnto the euening: they perish for euer, [p] without regard.

21 Doth not their dignity go away with them? doe they not die, and that without [q] wisedome?

d Hee concludeth that Iob was reprooved, seeing that God handled him so extremely, which is the argument that the carnall men make against the children of God.
e They that doe evill, cannot but receive evill.
f He sheweth that God needeth no great preparation to destroy his enemies: for hee can doe it with the blast of his mouth.
g Though men according to their office doe not punish tyrants (whom for their cruelty hee compareth to lions, and their children to their whelps) yet God both is able, and his iustice will punish them.
h A thing that I knew not before, was declared unto me by vision, that is, that whosoever thinketh himselfe iust, shall be found a sinner, when he commeth before God.
i In these visions which God sheweth to his creatures, there is ever a certaine feare ioyned, that the authority thereof might be had in greater reverence. k When all things were quiet, or when the feare was somewhat assuaged, as God appeared to Elijah, 1.King. 19.12. l Hee prooveth that if God did punish the innocent, the creature should be more iust then the Creator, which were a blasphemie. m If God find imperfection in his Angels, when they are not maintained by his power, how much more shal he lay folly to mans charge when hee would iustifie himselfe against God? n That is, in this mortall body subiect to corruption, as 2.Cor.5.1. o They see death continually before their eyes, and dayly approaching toward them. p No man for all this doeth consider it.
q That is, before that any of them were so wise, as to thinke on death.

## CHAP. V.

*1,2 Eliphaz sheweth the difference betweene the children of God and the wicked. 3 The fall of the wicked. 9 Gods power who destroyeth the wicked, and deliuereth his.*

CAll now, if any will [a] answere thee, and to which of the Saints wilt thou turne?

2 Doubtlesse [b] anger killeth the foolish, and enuie slayeth the idiot.

3 I haue seene the [c] foolish well rooted, and suddenly I [d] cursed his habitation, *saying*,

4 His [e] children shalbe farre from saluation, and they shalbe destroyed in the [f] gate, and none shall deliuer them.

5 The hungry shall eate vp his harueſt: yea, they shall take it from among the [g] thornes, and the thirstie shall drinke vp their substance.

6 For miserie commeth not foorth of the dust, [h] neither doeth affliction spring out of the earth.

7 But man is borne vnto [i] trauell, as the sparks flie vpward.

a He willeth Iob to consider the example of all them that have lived or doe live godly, whether any of them be like unto him in raging against God as hee doeth.
b Murmuring against God in afflictions increaseth the paine, and uttered mans folly.
c That is, the sinner that hath not the feare of God.
d I was not mooved with his prosperitie, but knew that God had cursed him and his.
e Though God sometime suffer the fathers to passe in this world, yet his iudgements will light upon their wicked children. f By publike iudgement they shalbe condemned, and none shall pity them. g Though there be but two or three eares left in the hedges, yet these shall be taken from him. h That is, the earth is not the cause of barrennesse and mans misery, but his owne sinne.
i Which declareth that sinne is euer in our corrupt nature: for before sinne it was not subiect to paine and affliction.

8 But I would enquire at [k] God, and turne my talke vnto God:

9 Which [l] doeth great things, and vnsearchable, *and* marueilous things without number.

10 He [m] giueth raine vpon the earth, and powreth water vpon the streetes,

11 And setteth vp on hie them that be lowe, that the sorowfull may be exalted to saluation,

12 He scattereth the deuises of the craftie: so that their hands cannot accomplish that which they doe enterprise.

13 * He taketh the wise in their craftinesse, and the counsell of the wicked is made foolish.

14 They meete with [n] darkenesse in the day time, and [o] grope at noone day, as in the night.

15 But he saueth the [p] poore from the sword from their [q] mouth, and from the hand of the violent man,

16 So that the poore hath *his* hope, but iniquity shall [r] stop her mouth.

17 Behold, blessed *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore refuse not thou the chastising of the Almighty.

18 For he maketh the wound, and bindeth it vp: he smiteth, and his hands make whole.

19 He shall deliuer thee in [s] sixe troubles, and in the seuenth the euill shall not touch thee.

20 In famine he shall deliuer thee from death: and in battell from the power of the sword.

21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue, and thou shalt not be afraid of destruction when it commeth.

22 *But* thou shalt [t] laugh at destruction and dearth, and shalt not be afraid of the beast of the earth.

23 For the stones of the field [u] shall be in league with thee, and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know, that peace *shall be* in thy tabernacle, and thou shalt visit thine habitation, and shalt not [x] sinne.

25 Thou shalt perceiue also that thy seede *shalbe* great, and thy posteritie as the grasse of the earth.

26 Thou shalt goe to thy graue in [y] a full age, as a ricke *of corne* commeth in due season *into the barne*.

27 Loe, [z] thus haue wee enquired of it, *and* so it is: heare this and know it for thy selfe.

k If I suffered as thou doest, I would seeke unto God.
l Hee counselleth Iob to humble himselfe unto God to whom all creatures are subiect, and whose works declare what man is inexcusable except hee glorifie God in all his workes.
m He sheweth by particular examples what the works of God are.
* 1.Cor.3.19.
n In things plaine and evident they shew themselves fooles in stead of wise men.
o This declareth that God punisheth the worldly wise, as he threatned, Deut.28.29.
p That is, hee that humbleth himselfe before God.
q He compareth the slander of the wicked to sharpe swords.
r If the wicked be compelled at Gods workes to stoppe their mouthes, much more they that professe God.
s Hee will send trouble after trouble that his children may not for one time, but continually trust in him: but they shall have a comfortable issue, even in the greatest and the last, which is here called the seventh.
t Whereas the wicked lament in their troubles, thou shalt have occasion to reioyce.
u When wee are in Gods favour, all creatures shall serve us.
x God shall so blesse thee, that thou shalt have occasion to reioyce in all things, and not to be offended.
y Though the children of God haue not alwayes this promise performed, yet God doeth recompense it otherwise to their aduantage.
z Wee have learned these points by experience, that God punisheth not the innocent, that man cannot compare in iustice with him, that the hypocrites shall not long prosper, and that the affliction which man sustaineth, commeth for his owne sinne.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 Iob answereth, that his paine is more grieuous then his fault. 8 Hee wisheth death. 14 Hee complaineth of his friends.*

BVt Iob answered and said,

2 Oh that my griefe were well weighed, and my miseries were layed together in the [a] ballance!

3 For it would be now heavier then the sand of the sea: therefore my wordes are [b] swallowed up.

4 For the arrowes of the Almighty *are* in me, the venim whereof doeth drinke up my spirit, *and* the terrours of God [c] fight against me.

a To know whether I complaine without iust cause.
b My griefe is so great that I lacke words to expresse it.
c Which declareth that hee was not onely afflicted in body, but wounded in conscience, which is the greatest battell that the faithfull can have.

5 Doeth

5 Doeth the d wilde asse bray when hee hath grasse? or loweth the oxe when hee hath fodder?

6 That which is e unsavery, shall it be eaten without salt? or is there any taste in the white of an egge?

7 Such things as my soule refused to touch as *vvere* sorowes, are my meate.

8 Oh that I might have my f desire, and that God would graunt me the thing that I long for!

9 That is, that God would destroy mee: that hee would let his hand goe, and cut me off.

10 Then should I yet have comfort, (though I burne with sorow, let him not spare) g because I have not denied the words of the Holy one.

11 What power haue I that I should endure? or what is mine h ende, if I should prolong my life?

12 Is my strength the strength of stones? *or* is my flesh of brasse?

13 Is it not so, that there is in me no i helpe? and that ‖ strength is taken from me?

14 Hee that is in misery, ought to be comforted of his neighbour: but men haue forsaken the feare of the Almighty.

15 My brethrē haue deceiued me as a k brooke, *and* as the rising of the riuers they passe away.

16 Which are blackish with yce, *and* wherein the snow is hid.

17 But in time they are dried vp with heate *and* are consumed: and when it is hote they faile out of their places.

18 *Or* they depart from their way and course, *yea*, they vanish and perish.

19 They that goe to Tema, l considered them, *and* they that goe to Sheba, waited for them.

20 *But* they were confounded: when they hoped, they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 Surely now are ye *like* m vnto it: yee haue seene *my* fearefull plague, and are afraid.

22 Was it because I said, Bring vnto me? or giue a reward to me of your n substance?

23 And deliuer me from the enemies hand, or ransome me out of the hand of tyrants?

24 Teach me, and I will o hold my tongue: and cause me to vnderstand, wherein I haue erred.

25 How p stedfast are the words of righteousnesse? and what can any of you iustly reproue?

26 Doe ye imagine to reproue q words, that the talke of the afflicted should be as the winde?

27 Yee make your wrath to fall vpon the fatherlesse, and digge a pit for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content to r looke vpon me: for I will not lie before your face.

29 Turne, I pray you, let there be none iniquitie: returne, I say, *and ye shall see* yet my righteousnesse in that behalfe. Is there iniquity in my tongue? doeth not my mouth feele sorowes?

d Thinke you that I cry without cause, seeing the bruit beast doe not complaine when they have what they would.

e Can a mans taste delight in that, that hath no savour? meaning, that none take pleasure in affliction, seeing they cannot away with things that are unsavoury to the mouth.

f Herein hee sinneth double, both in wishing through impatiencie to die, and also in desiring of God a thing which was not agreeable to his wil.

g That is, let me die at once, before I come to distrust in Gods promise through my impatiencie.

h Hee feareth least hee should be brought to inconueniences, if his sorowes should continue.

i Haue I not sought to helpe my selfe as much as was possible?

‖ *Or, wisedome, or law.*

k Hee compareth those friendes which comfort us not in misery, to a brooke, which in summer, when wee neede waters, is drie, in winter is hard frozen, and in the time of raine, when wee have no need, overfloweth with water.

l They that passe thereby to go into the hot countreys of Arabia, thinke to find water there to quench their thirst, but they are deceived.

m That is, like to this brooke, which deceiveth them that thinke to have water there in their need, as I looked for consolation at your hands.

n He toucheth the worldlings, which for necessitie will give part of their goods, and much more these men, which would not give him comfortable words. o Shew me wherein I have erred, and I will confesse my fault. p Hee that hath a good conscience doeth not shrinke at the sharpe words or reasonings of others, except they be able to perswade him by reason. q Doe you cavill at my words because I should be thought to speake foolishly, which am now in miserie? r Consider whether I speake as one that is driven to this impatiencie through very sorow, or as an hypocrite as you condemne me.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 Iob sheweth the shortnesse and miserie of mans life.*

IS there not an appoynted time to man vpon earth? and *are not* his dayes as the dayes of an a hireling?

a Hath not an hired seruant some rest and ease? then in this my continuall torment I am worse then an hireling.

2 As a seruant longeth for the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the end* of his worke,

3 So haue I had as an inheritance the b moneths of vanity, and painefull nights haue beene appoynted vnto me.

4 If I layed me downe, I sayd, When shall I arise? and measuring the euening, I am euen full with tossing to and fro vnto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is c cloathed with wormes and filthinesse of the dust: my skin is rent, and become horrible.

6 My dayes are swifter then d a weauers shittle, and they are spent without hope.

7 Remember that my life is but a winde, *and that* mine eye shall not returne to see pleasure.

8 The eye that hath seene me, shall see me no more: thine eyes *are* vpon me, and I shall be no longer.

9 e *As* the cloude vanisheth and goeth away, so he that goeth downe to the graue, shall f come vp no more.

10 He shall returne no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not g spare my mouth, *but* will speake in the trouble of my spirit, *and* muse in the bitternesse of my minde.

12 Am I a sea h or a whalefish, that thou keepest me in ward?

13 When I say, My couch shall relieue me, *and* my bed shall bring *comfort* in my meditation,

14 Then fearest thou me i with dreames, and astonishest me with visions.

15 Therefore my soule k chuseth rather to be strangled *and* to die, then *to be in* my bones.

16 I abhorre it: I shall not liue alway: l spare me then, for my dayes *are* but vanity.

17 What is man, that thou m doest magnifie him, and that thou settest thine heart vpon him?

18 And doest visit him euery morning, and triest him euery moment?

19 How long will it be *yer* thou depart from mee? thou wilt not let mee alone whiles I may swallow my spettle.

20 I haue n sinned, what shall I doe vnto thee? O thou preserver of men, why hast thou set me *as a marke* against thee, so that I am a burden vnto my selfe?

21 And why doest thou not pardon my trespasse? and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleepe in the dust, and if thou seeke mee in the morning, I shall o not be *found*.

b My sorow hath continued from moneth to moneth, and I have looked for hope in vaine.

c This signifieth that his disease was rare and most horrible.

d Thus he speaketh in respect of the brevitie of mans life, which passeth without hope of returning: in consideration whereof he desireth God to have compassion on him.

e If thou behold me in thine anger, I shall not be able to stand in thy presence.

f Shall no more enioy this mortall life.

g Seeing I can by none other meanes comfort my selfe, I will declare my griefe by words, and thus hee speaketh as one ouercome with griefe of minde.

h Am not I a poore wretch? what needest thou then to lay so much paine on me?

i So that I can have no rest, night nor day.

k Hee speaketh as one ouercome with sorow, and not of iudgement, or of the examination of his faith.

l Seeing my terme of life is so short, let me have some rest and ease.

m Seeing that man of himselfe is so vile, why doest thou give him that honour to contend against him? Iob useth all kinds of perswasion with God, that hee might stay his hand,

n After all tentations faith brasteth forth and leadeth Iob to repentance: yet it was not in such perfection, that hee could bridle himselfe from reasoning with God, because that hee still quied his faith.

o That is, I shall be dead.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 Bildad sheweth that Iob is a sinner, because that God punisheth the wicked, and preserveth the good.*

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and sayd,

2 How long wilt thou talke of these things? and how long shall the wordes of thy mouth a *be as* a mighty winde?

3 Doeth God pervert iudgement? or doeth the Almighty subvert iustice?

4 If thy sonnes have sinned against him, and hee hath sent them into the place of their b iniquitie,

a Hee declareth that their words which would diminish any thing from the iustice of God, is but as a puffe of wind that vanisheth away.

b That is, hath rewarded them according to their iniquitie: meaning, that Iob ought to be warned by the example of his children, that hee offend not God.

5 *Yet* if thou c wilt early ſeeke vnto God, and pray to the Almighty,

6 If thou be pure and vpright, then ſurely he will awake vp vnto thee, and he will make the habitation of thy righteouſnes proſperous.

7 And though thy beginning d be ſmall, yet thy latter end ſhall greatly increaſe.

8 e Enquire therefore, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy ſelfe to ſearch of their fathers.

9 (For we are but f of yeſterday, and are ignorant: for our dayes vpon earth *are* but a ſhadow)

10 Shall not they teach thee *and* tell thee, and vtter the words of their heart?

11 Can a ruſh g grow without myre? or can the graſſe grow without water?

12 Though it were in greene *and* not cut downe, yet ſhall it wither before any other herbe.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the hypocrites hope ſhall periſh.

14 His confidence alſo ſhalbe cut off, and his truſt *ſhallbe as* the houſe of a h ſpider.

15 Hee ſhall leane vpon his houſe, but it ſhall not ſtand: he ſhall hold him faſt by it, yet ſhall it not endure.

16 The i *tree* is greene before the Sunne, and the branches ſpread ouer the garden thereof.

17 The rootes thereof are wrapped about the fountaine, *and* are folden *about* the houſe of ſtones.

18 If *any* plucke it from his place, and it k deny *ſaying*, I haue not ſeene thee,

19 Behold, it will reioyce l by this meanes, that it may grow in another mould.

20 Behold, God will not caſt away an vpright man, neither will he take the wicked by the hand,

21 Till he haue filled thy mouth with m laughter, and thy lips with ioy.

22 They that hate thee, ſhall be cloathed with ſhame, and the dwelling of the wicked ſhall not *remaine*.

c That is, if thou turne betime whiles God calleth thee to repentance.

d Though the beginnings be not ſo pleaſant as thou wouldeſt deſire, yet in the ende thou ſhalt haue ſufficient occaſion to content thy ſelfe.

e Hee willeth Iob to examine all antiquity, and he ſhall find it true which he here ſaith

f Meaning, that it is not enough to haue the experience of our ſelues, but to be confirmed by the examples of them that went before vs.

g As a ruſh cannot grow without moiſtneſſe, ſo cannot the hypocrite, becauſe hee hath not faith, which is moiſtened with Gods Spirit.

h Which is to day, and to morow ſwept away.

i He compareth the iuſt to a tree, which although it be remooued out of one place vnto another, yet flouriſheth: ſo the affliction of the godly turneth to their profit.

k That is, ſo that there remaine nothing here to ſhoote vp, whether the tree had growen there or no.

l To be planted in another place, where it may grow at pleaſure.

m If thou be godly, he will giue thee occaſion to reioyce, and if not, thine affliction ſhall increaſe.

## CHAP. IX.

*Iob declareth the mightie power of God, and that mans righteouſneſſe is nothing.*

THen Iob anſwered, and ſaid,

2 I knowe verily that it is ſo: for how ſhould man *compared* to God be a iuſtified?

3 If he would diſpute with him, he could not anſwere him one thing of b thouſand.

4 He is wiſe in heart, & mighty in ſtrength: who hath bene fierce againſt him, and hath proſpered?

5 He remoueth the mountaines, and they feele not when he ouerthroweth them in his wrath.

6 He c remooueth the earth out of her place, that the pillars thereof doe ſhake.

7 He commandeth the Sunne, and it riſeth not: he cloſeth vp the ſtarres, as vnder a ſignet.

8 Hee himſelfe alone ſpreadeth out the heauens, and walketh vpon the height of the Sea.

9 He maketh *the ſtarres* d Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the climates of the South.

10 Hee doeth great things, and vnſearchable: yea, marueilous things without number.

11 Loe, when he goeth e by me, I ſee him not: and when he paſſeth by, I perceiue him not:

12 Behold, when he taketh a pray, f who can make him to reſtore it? who ſhall ſay vnto him, What doeſt thou?

13 God g will not withdraw his anger, *and* the moſt mighty helpes h doe ſtoupe vnder him.

14 How much leſſe ſhall I anſwere him? or how ſhould I find out i my wordes with him?

15 For though I were iuſt, yet could I k not anſwere, *but* I would make ſupplication to my Iudge.

16 If I l cry, and he anſwere mee, *yet* would I not beleeue, that he heard my voyce.

17 For he deſtroyeth me with a tempeſt, and woundeth me m without cauſe.

18 He will not ſuffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterneſſe.

19 If *vve ſpeake* of ſtrength, beholde, hee is n ſtrong: If *vve ſpeake* of iudgement, who ſhall bring me in to pleade?

20 If I ſhould iuſtifie my ſelfe, mine owne mouth ſhall condemne me: o if I would be perfit he ſhall iudge me wicked.

21 *Though* I were perfit, *yet* I know not my ſoule: *therefore* abhorre I my life.

22 This is one point: therefore I ſaid, He deſtroyeth the p perfect and the wicked.

23 If the ſcourge ſhould ſuddenly q ſlay, ſhould *God* r laugh at the puniſhment of the innocent?

24 The earth is giuen into the hand of the wicked: he couereth the faces of the iudges thereof: if not, where t is he? or who is he?

25 My dayes haue bin more ſwift then a poſt: they haue fled, and haue ſeene no good thing.

26 They are paſſed *as* with the moſt ſwift ſhips, and as the Eagle that flieth to the pray.

27 If u I ſay, I will forget my complaint, I will ceaſe from my wrath, and comfort me,

28 *Then* I am afraid of all my ſorowes, knowing that thou wilt not iudge me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why x labour I thus in vaine?

30 If I waſh y my ſelfe with ſnow water, and purge mine hands moſt cleane,

31 Yet ſhalt thou plunge mee in the pit, and mine owne z cloathes ſhall make me filthy.

32 For he is not a man as I am, that I ſhould anſwere him, *if* we come together to iudgement.

33 Neither is there any vmpire a that might lay his hand vpon vs both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his feare aſtoniſh me:

35 *Then* will I ſpeake, and feare him not, b *but* becauſe I am not ſo, I hold me ſtill.

a Iob here anſwereth to that point of Eliphaz and Bildads oration, touching the iuſtice of God, and his innocencie, confeſſing God to be infinite in iuſtice, and man to be nothing in reſpect.

b Of a thouſand things, which God could lay to his charge, man cannot anſwere him one.

c He declareth what is the infirmitie of man, by the mighty and incomprehenſible power that is in God, ſhewing what he could doe if he would ſet forth his power.

d Theſe are the names of certaine ſtarres, whereby he meaneth that all ſtarres both knowen and vnknowen are at his appointment.

e I am not able to comprehend his workes, which are common and dayly before mine eyes, much leſſe in thoſe things, which are hid and ſecret.

f He ſheweth that when God doeth execute his power, he doeth it iuſtly, foraſmuch as none can controll him.

g God will not be appeaſed for ought that man can ſay for himſelfe for his iuſtification.

h That is, all the reaſons that men can lay to approoue their cauſe.

i How ſhould I be able to anſwere him by eloquence? whereby he noteth his friends, that albeit they were eloquent in talke, yet they felt not in heart, that which they ſpake.

k Meaning, in his owne opinion, ſignifying, that man will ſometime flatter himſelfe to be righteous, which before God is abomination.

l Whiles I am in my pangs, I cannot but braſt forth into many inconueniences, although I know ſtill that God is iuſt.

m I am not able to feele my ſinnes ſo great, as I feele the weight of his plagues: and this hee ſpeaketh to condemne his dulneſſe, and to iuſtifie God.

n After he hath accuſed his owne weakeneſſe, he continueth to iuſtifie God and his power.

o If I would ſtand in mine owne defence, yet God hath iuſt cauſe to condemne me, if he examine mine heart and conſcience.

p If God puniſh according to his iuſtice, he will deſtroy aſwell them, that are counted perfit as them that are wicked.

q To wit, the wicked.

r This is ſpoken according to our apprehenſion, as though he would ſay, If God deſtroy but the wicked, as Chap. 5.3. why ſhould he ſuffer the innocents to be ſo long tormented by them?

ſ That they cannot ſee to doe iuſtice.

t That can ſhew the contrary?

u I thinke not to fall into theſe afflictions, but my ſorowes bring me to theſe manifold infirmities, and my conſcience condemneth me.

x Why doeth not God deſtroy me at once? thus hee ſpeaketh according to the infirmitie of the fleſh.

y Though I ſeeme neuer ſo pure in mine owne eyes, yet all is but corruption before God.

z Whatſoeuer I would vſe to couer my filthineſſe with, ſhall diſcloſe me ſo much more.

a Which might make an accord betweene God and me, ſpeaking of impatience, and yet confeſſing God to be iuſt in puniſhing him.

b Signifying that Gods iudgements keepe him in awe.

## CHAP. X.

*Iob is wearie of his life, and ſetteth out his fragilitie before God. 20 Hee deſireth him to ſtay his hand. 22 A deſcription of death.*

MY ſoule is cut off a though I liue: I will leaue my b complaint vpon my ſelfe, *and* wil ſpeake in

a I am more like to a dead man, then to one that liueth.

b I will make an angle declaration of my torments, accuſing my ſelfe and not God.

in the bitterneſſe of my ſoule.

2 I will ſay vnto God, c Condemne mee not: ſhew me, wherefore thou contendeſt with me.

3 Thinkeſt thou it d good to oppreſſe me, *and* to caſt off the e labour of thine hands, and to fauour the f counſell of the wicked?

4 Haſt thou g carnall eyes? or doeſt thou ſee as man ſeeth?

5 Are thy dayes as mans h dayes? or thy yeeres as the time of man,

6 That thou enquireſt of mine iniquitie, and ſearcheſt out my ſinne?

7 Thou knoweſt that I cannot doe i wickedly: for none can deliuer me out of thine hand.

8 Thine k hands haue made me, and faſhioned mee wholly round about, and wilt thou deſtroy mee?

9 Remember, I pray thee, that thou haſt made me as l the clay, and wilt thou bring me into duſt againe?

10 Haſt thou not powred me out as milke? and turned me to cruds like cheeſe?

11 Thou haſt cloathed me with skin and fleſh, and ioyned me together with bones and ſinewes,

12 Thou haſt giuen me life, and m grace: and the n viſitation hath preſerued my ſpirit.

13 Though thou haſt hid theſe things in thine heart, *yet* I know o that it is ſo with thee.

14 If I haue ſinned, then thou wilt ſtreightly looke vnto me, and wilt not hold me guiltleſſe of mine iniquitie.

15 If I haue done wickedly, woe vnto me: if I haue done righteouſly, I will not p lift vp mine head, being full of confuſion, becauſe I ſee mine affliction.

16 But let it increaſe: hunt thou me as a lyon: returne and ſhew thy ſelfe q marueilous vpon mee.

17 Thou renueſt thy plagues againſt me, and thou increaſeſt thy wrath againſt me: r changes and armies *of ſoroowes* are againſt me.

18 Wherefore then haſt thou brought me out of the wombe? Oh that I had periſhed, and that none eye had ſeene me!

19 *And* that I were as I had not bene, *but* brought from the wombe to the graue!

20 Are not my dayes few? let him ſ ceaſe, *and* leaue off from me, that I may take a little comfort,

21 Before I goe and ſhall not t returne, *euen* to the land of darkeneſſe and ſhadow of death:

22 Into a lande, *I ſay*, darke as darkeneſſe it ſelfe, *and* into the ſhadow of death, where is none u order, but the light *is there* as darkeneſſe.

c He would not that God ſhould proceed againſt him by his ſecret iuſtice, but by the ordinary meanes that hee puniſheth others.
d Is it agreeable to thy iuſtice to doe me wrong?
e Wilt thou be without compaſſion?
f Wilt thou gratifie the wicked and condemne me?
g Doeſt thou this of ignorance?
h Art thou inconſtant and changeable, as the times, to day a friend, to morow an enemy?
i By affliction thou keepeſt me as in a priſon, and reſtraineſt me from doing euill, neither can any ſet me at libertie.
k In theſe eight verſes following he deſcribeth the mercy of God, in the wonderfull creation of man: and thereon groundeth that God ſhould not ſhew himſelfe rigorous againſt him.
l As brittle as a pot of clay.
m That is, reaſon and vnderſtanding, and many other gifts, whereby man excelleth all earthly creatures.
n That is, thy fatherly care and prouidence whereby thou preſerueſt me, and without the which I ſhould periſh ſtraightway.
o Though I be not fully able to comprehend theſe things, yet I muſt needes confeſſe that it is ſo.
p I will alway walke in feare and humilitie, knowing that none is iuſt before thee. q Iob being ſore aſſaulted in this battel betweene the fleſh and the ſpirit, braſteth out into theſe affections, wiſhing rather ſhort dayes then long paine. r That is, diuerſitie of diſeaſes and in great abundance: ſhewing that God hath infinite means to puniſh man. ſ He wiſheth that God would leaue off his affliction, conſidering his great miſerie and the breuitie of his life. t Hee ſpeaketh this in the perſon of a ſinner, that is ouercome with paſſions and with the feeling of Gods iudgements, and therefore cannot apprehend in that ſtate the mercies of God, and comfort of the reſurrection. u No diſtinction betweene light and darkeneſſe, but where al is very darkeneſſe it ſelfe.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Iob is vniuſtly reprehended of Zophar. 7 God is incomprehenſible. 14 Hee is mercifull to the repentant. 18 Their aſſurance that liue godly.*

THen anſwered Zophar ȳ Naamathite, and ſaid,

2 Should not the multitude of words be anſwered? or ſhould a great a talker be iuſtified?

3 Should men hold their peace at thy lies? and when thou mockeſt *others*, ſhall none make thee aſhamed?

a Should he perſuade by his great talke, that he is iuſt?

4 For thou haſt ſaid, b My doctrine is pure, and I am cleane in thine eyes.

5 But, oh that God would ſpeake and open his lips againſt thee!

6 That hee might ſhew thee the c ſecrets of wiſedome how thou haſt *deſerued* double, according to right: know therefore that God hath forgotten thee for thine iniquitie.

7 Canſt thou by ſearching find out God? canſt thou find out the Almightie to *his* perfection?

8 The heauens are hie, what canſt thou do? d it is deeper then the hell, how canſt thou know it?

9 The meaſure thereof is longer then the earth, and it is broader then the Sea.

10 If he cut off and e ſhut vp, or gather together, who can turne him backe?

11 For he knoweth vaine men, and ſeeth iniquitie, and him that vnderſtandeth nothing.

12 Yet vaine man would be wiſe, though man *new* borne is like a wilde f aſſe colt.

13 If thou g prepare thine heart, and ſtretch out thine hands toward him:

14 If iniquitie be in thine h hand, put it farre away, and let no wickedneſſe dwell in thy Tabernacle.

15 Then truely ſhalt thou lift vp thy i face without ſpot, and ſhalt be ſtable, and ſhalt not feare.

16 But thou ſhalt forget *thy* miſerie, and remember it as waters that are paſt.

17 Thine age alſo ſhall appeare more *cleare* then the noone day: thou ſhalt ſhine *and* be as the morning.

18 And thou ſhalt be bolde, becauſe there is hope: and thou ſhalt digge pittes, *and* ſhalt lye downe ſafely.

19 * For when thou takeſt thy reſt, none ſhall made thee afraid: yea, many ſhall make ſute vnto thee.

20 But the eyes k of the wicked ſhall faile, and their refuge ſhall periſh, and their hope *ſhallbe* ſorow of minde.

b He chargeth Iob with this, that he ſhould ſay, that the thing which he ſpake was true, and that he was without ſinne in the ſight of God.
c Which is not to ſtand in iuſtifying of thy ſelfe: he ſignifieth that man will neuer be ouercome, while he reaſoneth with another, and therefore God muſt breake off the controuerſie, and ſtop mans mouth.
d That is, this perfection of God, and if man be not able to comprehend the height of the heauen, the depth of hell, the length of the earth, the breadth of the Sea, which are but creatures: how can he attaine to the perfection of the Creator?
e If God ſhould turne the ſtate of things, and eſtabliſh a new order in nature, who could controlle him?
f That is, without vnderſtanding: ſo that whatſoeuer gifts he hath afterward, come of God, and not of nature.
g If thou repent, Pray vnto him.
h Renounce thine owne euill workes, and ſee that they offend not God, ouer whom thou haſt charge.
i Hee declareth what quietneſſe of conſcience and ſucceſſe in al things ſuch ſhall haue, which turne to God by true repentance. * *Leuit.26.5,6.* k He ſheweth that contrary things ſhall come vnto them that doe not repent.

## CHAP. XII.

*2 Iob accuſeth his friendes of ignorance, 7 Hee declareth the might, and power of God. 17 And how hee changeth the courſe of things.*

THen Iob anſwered, and ſaid,

2 Indeede becauſe that ye are the people *onely*, a wiſedome muſt die with you.

3 But I haue vnderſtanding aſwell as you, and am not inferiour vnto you: yea, who knoweth not ſuch things?

4 * I am b as one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth vpon God, and he c heareth him: the iuſt *and* the vpright is laughed to ſcorne.

5 d Hee that is ready to fall, *is as* a lampe deſpiſed in the opinion of the rich.

6 The tabernacles of robbers doe proſper, and they are in ſafetie that prouoke God, † whom God hath enriched with his hand.

7 Aske now the beaſts, e and they ſhall teach

a Becauſe you feele not that which you ſpeake, you thinke the whole ſtandeth in wordes, and ſo flatter your ſelues as though none knew any thing, or could know but you. * *Prou.14.2.*
b He reproueth theſe his friends of two faults: the one that they thought they had better knowledge then indeede they had: and the other, that in ſtead of true conſolation, they did deride and deſpiſe their friend in his aduerſity. c The which neighbour being a mocker and a wicked man, thinketh that no man is in Gods fauour but hee, becauſe hee hath all things that he deſireth. d As the rich eſteeme not a light, or torch that goeth out, ſo is hee deſpiſed that falleth from proſperity to aduerſitie. † *Ebr. to whom God hath brought in with his hand.* e He declareth to them that did diſpute againſt him, that their wiſedome is common to all, and ſuch as the very bruite beaſts doe dayly teach.

thee,

thee, and the foules of the heauen, and they shall tell thee.

8 Or speake to the earth, and it shall shew thee: or the fishes of the sea, and they shall declare vnto thee.

9 Who is ignorant of all these, but that the hand of the Lord hath made these?

10 In whose hand is the soule of euer liuing thing, and the breath of all ‖ mankinde.

11 Doeth not the eares f discerne the words, and the mouth taste meate for it selfe?

12 Among the g ancient *is* wisdome, and in the length of dayes *is* vnderstanding.

13 With him *is* wisedome and strength: hee hath counsell and vnderstanding.

14 Behold, he will breake downe, and it cannot be built: he shutteth a man vp, and he cannot be loosed.

15 Behold, hee withholdeth the waters, and they drie vp: but when he sendeth them out, they destroy the earth.

16 With him *is* strength and wisdome: he that is deceiued, and that h deceiueth, are his.

17 Hee causeth the counsellers to goe *as* spoiled, and maketh the iudges fooles.

18 i He looseth k the collar of kings, and girdeth their loynes with a girdle.

19 Hee leadeth away the princes *as* a prey, and ouerthroweth the mighty.

20 He taketh away the speach from the l faithfull *counsellers*, and taketh away the iudgement of the ancient.

21 Hee powreth contempt vpon princes, and maketh the strength of the mighty weake.

22 He discouereth the deepe places from *their* darkenesse, and bringeth foorth the shadow of death to light.

23 He m increaseth the people, and destroyeth them: hee enlargeth the nations, and bringeth them in againe.

24 Hee taketh away the hearts of them that are the chiefe ouer the people of the earth, and maketh them to wander in the wildernesse out of the way.

25 They grope in the darke without light: and he maketh them to stagger like a drunken man.

‖ *Or, flesh.*

f He exhorteth them to be wise in iudging, and aswel to know the right vse why God hath giuen them eares, as he hath done a mouth.

g Though men by age, and continuance of time attaine to wisedome, yet it is not comparable to Gods wisedome, nor able to comprehend his iudgements, wherein he answereth to that which was alleaged, Chap. 8. 8.

h He signifieth that there is nothing done in this world without Gods will and ordinance, for else he should not be Almighty.

i He taketh wisedome from them.

k He abateth the honour of princes, and bringeth them into the subiection of others.

l He causeth that their words haue no credite, which is when he will punish sinne.

m In this discourse of Gods wonderfull workes, Iob sheweth that whatsoeuer is done in this world both in the order and change of things, is by Gods will and appointment: wherein he declareth that he thinketh well of God, and is able to set foorth his power in wordes as they that reasoned against, were.

## CHAP. XIII.

*3 Iob compareth his knowledge with the experience of his friends. 16 The penitent shall be saued, and the hypocrite condemned, 20 He prayeth vnto God, that he would not handle him rigorously.*

LOe, mine eye hath seene all *this*: mine eare hath heard, and vnderstood it.

2 I know also as much as you know: I am not inferiour vnto you.

3 But I will speake to the Almighty, and I desire a to dispute with God.

4 For in deede yee forge lies, and all you are b physicians of no value.

5 Oh, that you would hold your tongue, that it might be imputed to you for wisedome!

6 Now heare my disputation, and giue eare to the arguments of my lips.

7 Will ye speake c wickedly for Gods *defence*, and talke deceitfull for his cause?

8 Will ye accept his person? or will ye contend for God?

a For although he knew that God had a iustice, which was manifest in his ordinary working, and another in his secret counsell, yet he would vtter his affection to God, because he was not able to vnderstand the cause why he did thus punish him.

b You doe not well apply your medicine to the disease.

c He condemneth their zeale, which had not knowledge, neither regarded they to comfort him, but alway grated on Gods iustice, as though it was not euidently seene in Iob, except they had vndertaken the probation thereof.

9 Is it well that hee should seeke of you? will you make a lye for him, as one lyeth for a man?

10 He will surely reproue you, if ye doe secretly accept any person.

11 Shall not his excellencie make you afraid? and his feare fall vpon you?

12 Your d memories may be compared vnto ashes, *and* your bodies vnto bodies of clay.

13 Hold your tongues in my presence, that I may speake, and let come vpon what will.

14 Wherefore doe I e take my flesh in my teeth, and put my soule in my hand?

15 Loe, though hee slay me, *yet* will I trust in him, and I will reproue my wayes in his sight.

16 He shall be my saluation also: for the f hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Heare diligently my words, and marke my talke.

18 Behold now: *if* I prepare me to iudgement, I know that I shallbe g iustified.

19 Who is he that will pleade h with me? for *if* I now hold my tongue, I i die.

20 But do not these two things vnto me: then will I not hide my selfe from thee.

21 k Withdraw thine hand from me, and let not thy feare make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answere: or let me speake, and answere thou me.

23 How many are l mine iniquities and sinnes, shew me my rebellion and my sinne.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and takest me for thine enemie?

25 Wilt thou breake a leafe driuen to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the drie stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possesse m the iniquities of my youth.

27 Thou puttest my feete also in the n stocks, and lookest narrowly vnto all my paths, and makest the print *thereof* in the † heeles of my feete.

28 Such a one consumeth like a rotten thing, *and* as a garment that is motheaten.

d Your fame shall come to nothing.

e Is not this a manifest signe of mine affliction, and that I do not complaine without cause, seeing that I am thus tormented as though I should teare mine owne flesh, and put my life in danger?

f Whereby hee declareth that he is not an hypocrite as they charged him.

g That is, cleared and not cast off for my sinnes, as you reason.

h To proue that God doeth thus punish me for my sinnes.

i If I defend not my cause, euery man will condemne me.

k He sheweth what these two things are.

l His pangs thus moue him to reason with God, not denying but that he had sinned: but he desired to vnderstand what were his great sinnes that had deserued such rigour, wherein he offended that he would know a cause of God why he did punish him.

m Thou punishest me now for the faultes that I committed in my youth. n Thou makest me thy prisoner, and doest so presse mee that I cannot stirre hand nor foote. † *Ebr. rootes.*

## CHAP. XIV.

*1 Iob describeth the shortnesse and miserie of the life of man. 14 Hope iustifieth the godly. 22 The condition of mans life.*

MAn a that is borne of woman, is of short continuance and full of trouble.

2 Hee shooteth foorth as a floure, and is cut downe: he vanisheth also as a * shadow, and continueth not.

3 *And* yet thou openest thine eyes vpon such b one, and causest me to enter into iudgement with thee.

4 * Who can bring a cleane thing out of filthinesse? there is not one.

5 Are not his dayes determined? the number of his moneths *are* with thee: thou hast appointed his bounds which he cannot passe.

6 Turne from him that hee may cease vntill his desired day, c as an hireling.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut downe, that it will yet sprout, and the branches thereof will not cease.

8 Though the roote of it waxe olde in the earth, & the stocke thereof be dead in the ground,

9 *Yet* by the sent of water it will budde, and bring

a Taking occasion of his aduersaries words. he describeth the state of mans life from his birth to his death.

* *Chap* 8. 9. *Psal.* 144. 4.

b His meaning is, that seeing that man is so fraile a creature, God should not handle him so extremely: wherein Iob sheweth the wickednesse of the flesh, when it is not subiect to the Spirit.

* *Psal.* 51. 5. 7.

c Vntill the time that thou hast appointed for him to die, which he desire h as the hireling wayteth for the ende of his labour to receiue his wages.

bring forth boughes like a plant.

10 d But man is sicke, and dieth, and man perisheth, and where is he?

11 *As* the waters passe from the sea, and as the flood decayeth and drieth vp.

12 So man sleepeth and riseth not: *for* he shall not wake againe, nor be raised from his sleepe till the heauen be no more.

13 Oh that thou wouldest hide me in the graue, and keepe me secret, vntil thy e wrath were past, *and* wouldest giue mee terme, and f remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he liue againe? All the dayes of mine appointed time will I wait, till g my changing shall come.

15 Thou shalt call mee, and I will h answere thee: thou loueſt the worke of thine owne hands.

16 But now thou * numbreſt my steppes, *and* doest not delay my sinnes.

17 Mine iniquity is sealed vp, *as* in a i bagge, and thou addest vnto my wickednesse.

18 And surely *as* the mountaine that falleth, commeth to nought, and the k rocke that is remoued from his place:

19 *As* the water breaketh the stones, *vvhen* thou ouerflowest the things which grow in the dust of the earth: so thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou preuailest alway against him, so that he passeth away: he changeth his face when thou castest him away.

21 And he knoweth not if his sonnes shall be honourable, neither shall he vnderstand concerning them, whether they shall be of low degree,

22 But *vvhile* his l flesh *is* vpon him, hee shall be sorowfull, and *vvhile* his soule *is* in him, it shall mourne.

d Hee speaketh not here as though he had not hope of the immortalitie, but as a man in extreme paine, when reason is ouercome by affections and torments.

e Hereby he declareth that the feare of Gods iudgement was the cause why he desired to die.

f That is, release my paines and take me to mercy.

g Meaning, vnto the day of the resurrection when he should be changed, and renewed.

h Though I be afflicted in this life, yet in the resurrection I shall feele thy mercies and answere when thou calleſt me.

* *Prou. 5. 21.*

i Thou layest them all together, and sufferest none of my sinnes vnpunished.

k He murmureth through the impatiencie of the flesh against God, as though he vsed as great seueritie against him as against the hard rocks, or waters that ouerflow, so that hereby all the occasion of his hope is taken away.

l Yet while he shalbe in paine, and miserie.

## CHAP. XV.

*1 Eliphaz reprehendeth Iob, because hee ascribeth wisedome and pureneſſe to himselfe. 16 He describeth the curse that falleth on the wicked, reckoning Iob to be one of the number.*

THen answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and sayd,

2 Shall a wise man speake words of the a wind? and fill his bellie b with the East winde?

3 Shall hee dispute with words not comely? or with talke that is not profitable?

4 Surely thou hast cast off c feare, and restrainest prayer before God:

5 For thy mouth declareth thine iniquity, seeing thou hast chosen the d tongue of the crattie.

6 Thine owne mouth condemneth thee, and not I, and thy lips testifie against thee.

7 Art thou the e first man that was borne? and wast thou made before the hils?

8 Hast thou heard the secret counsell of God, and doest thou restraine wisedome f to thee?

9 What knowest thou that we know not? *and* vnderstandest that is not in vs?

10 With vs are both ancient and very aged men, farre older then thy father.

11 *Seeme* the consolations of God g small vnto thee? is this thing strange vnto thee?

12 Why doeth thine heart h take thee away, and what doe thine eyes meane,

13 That thou answerest to God † at thy pleasure, and bringest *such* words out of thy mouth?

a That is, vaine words, and without consolation?

b Meaning, with matters that are of none importance, which are forgotten assoone as they are vttered, as the East winde drieth vp the moisture assoone as it falleth.

c He chargeth Iob as though his talke caused men to cast off the feare of God, and prayer.

d Thou speakest as doe the mockers and contemners of God.

e That is, the most ancient, and so by reason the most wise?

f Art thou onely wise?

g He accuseth Iobs pride & ingratitude, that will not be comforted by God, nor by their counsell.

h Why doest thou stand in thine owne conceit? † *Ebr. in thy spirit.*

14 What is man, that hee should be cleane? and hee that is borne of woman, that hee should i be iust?

15 Behold, hee found no stedfastnesse in his Saints: yea, the heauens are not cleane in his sight.

16 How much more *is* man abominable, and filthy, which k drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will tell thee, heare mee, and I will declare that which I haue seene:

18 Which wise men haue tolde, *as they haue heard* of their fathers, and haue not kept it secret:

19 To whom alone the land was l giuen, and no stranger passed through them.

20 The wicked man is continually as one that trauaileth of child, and the number m of yeeres is hid from the tyrant.

21 A sound of feare *is* in his eares, *and* in his prosperity the destroyer shall come vpon him.

22 He beleeueth not to returne out of n darkenesse: for he seeth the sword before him.

23 Hee wandreth o to and fro for bread where *he may*: he knoweth that the day of darkenesse is prepared at hand.

24 Affliction and p anguish shall make him afraid: they shall preuaile against him as a king ready to the battell.

25 For he hath stretched out his hand against God, and made himselfe strong against the Almighty.

26 *Therefore God* shall runne vpon him, *euen* vpon his necke, and against the most thicke part of his shield.

27 Because he hath couered his face with q his fatnesse, and hath collops in *his* flancke.

28 Though he dwell r in desolate citie, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, but are become heapes,

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the s perfection thereof in the earth.

30 He shall neuer depart out of darkenesse: the flame shall drie vp his branches, and hee shall goe away with the breath of his mouth.

31 He t beleeueth not that he erreth in vanity: therefore vanity shall be his change.

32 His branch shall not be greene, but shalbe cut off before his day.

33 *God* shall destroy him as the vine her sowre u grape, and shall cast him off, as the olive *doeth* her flowre.

34 For the congregation of the hypocrite shall be desolate, and fire shall deuoure the houses of x bribes.

35 *For* they y conceiue mischiefe and bring foorth vanity, and their belly hath prepared deceit.

i His purpose is to proue that Iob as an vniust man, and an hypocrite is punished for his sinnes, like as he did before, Chap. 4. 18.

k Which hath a desire to sinne, as he that is thirstie to drinke.

l Who by their wisedome so gouerned, that no stranger inuaded them, and so the land seemed to be giuen to them alone.

m The cruell man is euer in danger of death, and is neuer quiet in conscience.

n Out of that miserie whereunto he once fell.

o God doeth not onely impouerish the wicked oftentimes, but euen in their prosperity he punisheth them with a greedinesse euermore to gather: which is as a beggery.

p He sheweth what weapons God vseth against the wicked, which lift vp themselues against him, to wit, terrour of conscience, and outward afflictions.

q That is, he was so puft vp with great prosperity and abundance of all things, that he forgate God: noting, that Iob in his felicity had not the true feare of God.

r Though hee build and repaire ruinous places to get him fame, yet God shall bring all to nought, and turne his great prosperity into extreme misery.

s Meaning, that his sumptuous buildings should neuer come to perfection. t He standeth so in his owne conceit, that he will giue no place to good counsell, therefore his owne pride shall bring him to destruction. u As one that gathereth grapes before they be ripe. x Which were built or maintained by powling and briberie. y And therefore all their vaine deuises shall turne to their owne destruction.

## CHAP. XVI.

*1 Iob moued by the importunacie of his friends, 7 Counteth in what extremitie he is. 19 And taketh God to witnesse of his innocencie.*

BVt Iob answered and sayd,

2 I haue oftentimes heard such things: miserable comforters are ye all.

3 Shall there be none ende of the wordes of

a winde?

a Which serve for vaine ostentation and for no true comfort.
b For Eliphaz did replie against Iobs answer.
c I would you felt that which I doe.
d That is, mocke at your misery, as you doe at mine.
e If this were in my power, yet would I comfort you, and not doe as ye doe to me.
f If they would say, Why doest thou not then comfort thy selfe? he answereth, that the iudgements of God are more heavy then hee is able to asswage either by words or silence.
g Meaning, God.
h That is, destroyed mo t of my familie.
i In tooken of sorow and griefe.
k That is, God by his wrath: and in this diversitie of words and high stile, hee expresseth how grievous the hand of God was upon him.
l That is, hath handled me most contemptuously: for so smiting on the cheeke signified. 2. king. 22. 24. mar. 14. 65.
m They have led me whither they would.
n His manifold afflictions.
o I am wounded to the heart.
p Meaning, his glory was brought lowe.
q Signifying, that he is not able to comprehend the cause of this his grievous punishment.

a winde? or what maketh thee bold so to b answere?

4 I could also speake as ye doe: (but would God your c soule were in my soules stead) I could keep you company in speaking, and could d shake mine head at you,

5 But I would strengthen you e with my mouth, and the comfort of my lips should asswage *your sorow*.

6 Though I speake, my sorow f cannot be asswaged: though I cease, what release haue I?

7 But now g he maketh mee wearie: *O God*, thou hast made all my h congregation desolate.

8 And hast made me full of i wrinkels which is a witnesse thereof, and my leanenesse riseth up in me, testifying *the same* in my face.

9 k His wrath hath torne *mee*, and hee hateth me, *and* gnasheth upon me with his teeth: mine enemie hath sharpened his eyes against me.

10 They have opened their mouthes upon me, and smitten mee on the l cheeke in reproach: they gathered themselves together against me.

11 God hath delivered me to the vniust, and hath made mee to turne out of the way by the m hands of the wicked.

12 I was in wealth, but hee hath brought me to nought: hee hath taken me by the necke and beaten me, and set me as a marke for himselfe.

13 His n archers compasse me round about: he cutteth my reines, and doeth not spare, and powreth my gall o upon the ground.

14 Hee hath broken me with one breaking upon another, and runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have sowed a sackecloath upon my skinne, and have abased mine p horne unto the dust.

16 My face is withered with weeping, and the shadow of death *is* upon mine eyes,

17 Though *there be* no wickednesse in q mine hands, and my prayer r *be* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my s blood, and let my crying find no place.

19 For los, now my t witnesse *is* in the heaven, and my record *is* on high.

20 My friends u speake eloquently against me: *but* mine eye powreth out *teares* unto God.

21 Oh that a man might x pleade with God, as man with his neighbour!

22 For the yeeres accounted come, and I shall goe the way, whence I shall not returne.

r That is, unfained, and without hypocrisie. s Let my sinne be knowen if I be such a sinner as mine adversaries accuse me, and let me finde no favour. t Though man condemne me, yet God is witnesse of my cause. u Vie painted wordes in stead of true consolation. x Thus by his great torments hee is carried away, and bratteth out into passions, and speaketh unadvisedly, as though God should intreat man more gently, seeing hee hath but a short time here to live.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 Iob sayth that hee consumeth away, and yet doeth patiently abide it. 10 Hee exhorteth his friends to repentance, 13 shewing that hee looketh but for death.*

MY breath is corrupt: my dayes are cut off, and the grave *is ready* for me.

2 There are none but a mockers with me, and mine eye continueth in b their bitternesse.

3 c Lay downe now, *and* put me in suretie for thee: who is hee, that d will touch mine hand?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from e understanding: therefore shalt thou not set *them* upon high.

g In stead of comfort, being now at deaths doore, hee had but them that mocked at him, and discouraged him.
b I see still that they seeke but to vexe me.
c Hee reasoneth with God as a man beside himselfe, to the intent that his cause might be brought to light. d And answere for thee? e That these mine afflictions are thy iust iudgements, though man know not the cause.

5 f For the eyes of his children shall faile, that speaketh flatterie to *his* friends.

6 Hee hath also made mee a g byword of the people, and I am as a tabret h before them.

7 Mine eye therefore is dim for griefe, and all my strength *is* like a shadow.

h The righteous shalbe astonied at i this, and the innocent shalbe mooued against the hypocrite.

9 But the righteous will hold his k way, and he whose hands are pure, shall increase *his* strength.

10 All l you therefore turne you, and come now, and I shall not finde one wise among you.

11 My dayes are past, mine enterprises are broken, *and* the thoughts of mine heart

12 Haue changed the m night for the day, and the light that approached, for darkenesse.

13 Though I hope, n *yet* the graue shalbe mine house, *and* I shall make my bed in the darke.

14 I shall say to corruption, Thou art my o father, *and* to the worme, Thou art my mother and my sister.

15 Where is then now mine hope? or who shall consider the thing that I hoped for?

16 p They shall goe downe into the bottome of the pit: surely it shall lie together in the dust.

f Hee that flattereth a man, and onely iudgeth him happy in his prosperitie, shall not himselfe onely but in his posteritie be punished.
g God hath made all the world to speake of me, because of mine afflictions.
h That is, as a continuall sound in their eares.
i To wit, when they see the godly punished: but in the end they shall come to understanding, and know what shall be the reward of the hypocrite.
k That is, will not be discouraged, considering that the godly are punished as well as the wicked.

l Iob speaketh to them three that came to comfort him. m That is, haue brought me sorow in stead of comfort. n Though I should hope to come from adversity to prosperity, as your discourse pretende h. o I haue no more hope in father, mother, sister, or any worldly thing: for the dust and wormes shall be to me in stead of them. p All worldly hope and prosperity faile which you say are onely signes of Gods favour: but seeing that these things perish, I set mine hope in God and in the life everlasting.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 Bildad rehearseth the paines of the vnfaithfull and wicked.*

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and sayd,

2 When will a yee make an ende of *your* words? b cause vs to vnderstand, and then we will speake.

3 Wherefore are wee counted as beastes, *and* are vile in your sight?

4 *Thou art* c *as one* that teareth his soule in his anger. Shall the d earth be forsaken for thy sake? or the rocke remooued out of his place?

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be e quenched, and the sparke of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be darke in his dwelling, and his candle shalbe put out with him.

7 The steps of his strength shalbe restrained, and his owne counsell shall cast him downe.

8 For hee is taken in the net by his feete, and he f walketh vpon the snares.

9 The grenne shall take him by the heele, and the chiefe shall come vpon him.

10 A snare is laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 Fearefulnesse shall make him afraid on euery side, and shall driue him to his feete.

12 His strength shalbe g famine: and destruction shalbe ready at his side.

13 It shall deuoure the inner partes of his skinne, *and* the h first borne of death shall deuoure his strength.

14 His hope shalbe rooted out of his dwelling, and shall cause him to goe to the i king of feare.

15 *Feare* shall dwell in his house (because it is not k his) l *and* brimstone shall be scattered vpon his habitation.

16 His rootes shall be dryed vp beneath, and aboue shall his branch be cut downe.

17 His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall haue no name in the streete.

a Which cause your selves iust, as Chap. 12. 4.
b Whom you take to be but beasts, as Chap. 12. 7.
c That is, like a mad man.
d Shall God change the order of nature for thy sake, by dealing with thee otherwise then hee doeth with all men?
e When the wicked is in his prosperity, then God changeth his state: and this is his ordinary working, for their sinnes.
f Meaning, that the wicked are in continuall danger.
g That which should nourish him, shall be consumed by famine.
h That is, some strong and violent death shall consume his strength: or as the Ebrew word signifieth, his membres or parts.
i That is, with most great feare.
k Meaning, not truely come by.
l Though all the world would fauour him, yet God would destroy him and his.

18 They shall driue him out of the m light vnto darkenesse, and chase him out of the world.

m He shall fall from prosperity to aduersitie.

19 Hee shall neither haue sonne nor nephewe among his people, nor any posterity in his dwellings.

20 The posteritie shalbe astonied at his n day, and feare shall come vpon the ancient.

n When they shall see what came vnto him.

21 Surely such are the habitations of the wicked, and this is the place of him that knoweth not God.

## CHAP. XIX.

*a Iob reproueth his friends, 23 and reciteth his miseries and grieuous paines. 25 Hee assureth himselfe of the generall resurrection.*

BVt Iob answered, and said,

2 How long will yee vexe my soule, and torment me with words?

3 Ye haue now a ten times reproached me, and are not ashamed: ye are impudent toward me.

a That is many times, as Neh. 4. 12.

4 And though I had indeed erred, mine error b remaineth with me.

b That is, I my selfe shalbe punished for it, or you haue not yet confuted it.

5 But indeed if yee will aduance your selues against me, and rebuke me for my reproach,

6 Know now, that God hath c ouerthrowen me, and hath compassed me with his net.

c Hee brasteth out againe into his passions, and declareth still that his affliction commeth of God, though hee be not able to feele the cause in himselfe.

7 Behold, I crie out of violence, but I haue none answere: I crie, but there *is* no iudgement.

8 Hee hath hedged vp my way that I cannot d passe, and hee hath set darkenesse in my paths.

d Meaning, out of his afflictions.

9 Hee hath spoiled mee of mine honour, and taken the e crowne away from mine head.

e Meaning, his children, and whatsoeuer was deare vnto him in this world.

10 Hee hath destroyed mee on euery side, and I am gone: and hee hath remooued mine hope like f a tree.

f Which is pluckt vp, and hath no more hope to grow.

11 And hee hath kindled his wrath against me, and counteth me as one of his enemies.

12 His g armies came together, and made their way vpon me, and camped about my tabernacle.

g His manifold afflictions.

13 Hee hath remooued my brethren farre from mee, and also mine acquaintance were strangers vnto me.

14 My neighbours haue forsaken me, and my familiars haue forgotten me.

15 h They that dwell in mine house, and my mayds tooke me for a stranger: for I was a stranger in their sight.

h Mine houshold seruants: by all these losses Iob sheweth that touching the flesh he had great occasion to be mooued.

16 I called my seruant, but hee would not answere, *though* I prayed him with my mouth.

17 My breath was strange vnto my wife, though I prayed her for the childrens sake of mine i owne body.

i Which were hers and mine.

18 The wicked also despised mee, *and* when I rose, they spake against me.

19 All my secret frinds abhorred me, and they whom I loued, are turned against me.

20 My bone k cleaueth to my skinne and to my flesh, and I haue escaped with the l skinne of my teeth.

k Besides these great losses and most cruell vnkindnesse, he was touched in his owne person, as followeth.

l All my flesh was consumed.

21 Haue pitie vpon me: haue m pitie vpon me, (O ye my friends) for the hand of God hath touched me.

m Seeing I haue these iust causes to complaine, condemne me not as an hypocritie, specially ye which should comfort me.

22 Why doe ye persecute mee, as n God? and are not satisfied with my o flesh?

n Is it not enough that God doth punish me, except you by reproaches increase my sorow?

o To see my body punished, except yee trouble my minde?

23 Oh that my wordes were now written! oh that they were written euen in a booke,

24 *And* grauen with p an yron pen in lead, or in stone for euer!

p He protesteth that notwithstanding his sore passions his religion is perfit: and that he is not a blasphemer as they iudge him.

25 For I am sure that my q Redeemer liueth, and he shall stand the last on the earth.

q I doe not so iustifie my selfe before the world, but I know that I shall come before the great Iudge, who shall be my deliuerer and Sauiour.

26 And though after my skin *wormes* destroy this *body*, yet shall I see God r in my flesh.

r Herein Iob declareth plainely that he had a full hope, that both the soule and body should enioy the presence of God in the last resurrection.

27 Whom I my selfe shall see, and mine eyes shall behold, and none other *for me*, *though* my reynes are consumed within me.

28 But ye sayd, Why is he persecuted? And there was a s deepe matter in me.

s Though his friends thought that he was but persecuted of God for his sinnes, yet he declareth that there was a deeper consideration to wit, the triall of his faith and patience, and so to be an example for other.

29 Be yee afraid of the sword: for the sword will be t auenged of wickednesse, that yee may know that there is a iudgment.

t God will be reuenged of this hastie iudgement, whereby you condemned me.

## CHAP. XX.

*1 Zophar sheweth, that the wicked and the vniuersall shall haue a short end, 22 though for a time they flourish.*

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Doubtlesse my thoughts cause mee to answere, and therefore I make haste.

3 I haue heard a the correction of my reproach: therefore the spirit of mine vnderstanding causeth me to answere.

a He declareth that two things mooued him to speake: to wit, because Iob seemed to touch him, and because he thought he had knowledge sufficent to confute him.

4 Knowest thou not this of old? *and* since God placed man vpon the earth,

5 That the reioycing of the wicked *is* short, and that the ioy of the hypocrites is but a moment?

6 Though b his excellencie mount vp to the heauen, and his head reach vnto the cloudes,

b His purpose is to proone Iob to be a wicked man, and an hypocrite, because God punished him, and changed his prosperity into aduersitie.

7 *Yet* shall he perish for euer like his dung, *and* they which haue seene him, shall say, Where is he?

8 He shall flee away as a dreame, and they shall not finde him, and shall passe away as a vision of the night.

9 So that the eye which had seene him, shall do so no more, and his place shall see him no more.

10 His children shall c flatter the poore, and his hands shall d restore his substance.

c Whereas the father through ambition and tyranny oppressed the poore, the children through pouerttie and miserie, shall seeke fauour of the poore.

11 His bones are full *of the sinne* of his youth, and e it shall lie downe with him in the dust.

d So that the thing which he hath taken away by violence, shall be restored againe by force.

12 When wickednes was f sweet in his mouth, *and* he hid it vnder his tongue,

e Meaning, that he shall carry nothing away with him but his sinne.

13 *And* fauoured it, and would not forsake it, but kept it close in his mouth,

f As poyson that is sweete in the mouth, bringe h destruction when it commeth into the body: so all vice at the first is pleasant, but afterward God turneth it to destruction.

14 *Then* his meate in his bowels was turned: the gall of Aspes *was* in the midses of him.

15 He hath deuoured substance, and hee shall vomit it: *for* God shall draw it out of his belly.

g He compareth euill gotten goods to the venim of Aspes, which serpent is most dangerous: noting that Iobs great riches were not truely come by.

16 Hee shall sucke the g gall of Aspes, *and* the vipers tongue shall slay him.

17 Hee shall not see the h riuers, *nor* the floods *and* streames of hony and butter.

h Though God giue to all other abundance of his blessings, yet he shall haue no part thereof.

18 Hee shall restore the labour, and shall deuoure no more: *euen* according to the substance *shall be* his exchange, i and hee shall enioy it no more.

i That is, these raueners and spoylers of the poore shall enioy their theft but for a time: for after, God will take it from them, and cause them to make restitution, so that this but an exchange.

19 For hee hath vndone *many*: he hath forsaken the poore, *and* hath spoyled houses which he builded not.

k Hee shall leaue nothing to his posterity.

20 Surely he shall feele no quietnes in his body, *neither* shall he reserue of that which he desired.

l The wicked shall neuer be in rest: for one wicked man shall seeke to destroy another.

21 There shall none of his k meate be left: therefore none shall hope for his goods.

22 When he shall be filled with his abundance, he shall be in paine, *and* the hand l of all the wicked shall assaile him.

and therefore God did plague him iustly for the same.

23 He shall be about to fill his bellie, *but God* shall send vpon him his fierce wrath, [m] and shall cause to raine vpon him, *euen* vpon his meat.

24 He shall flee from the yron weapons, *and* the bow of steele shall strike him through.

25 *The arrow* is drawen out, and commeth foorth of the [n] bodie, and shineth of his gall, *so* feare commeth vpon him.

26 [o] All darkenesse shall be hid in the secret places: the fire that is not [p] blowen shall deuoure him, *and* that which remaineth in his tabernacle shall be destroyed.

27 The heauen shall declare his wickednesse, and the earth shall rise vp against him.

28 The [q] increase of his house shall goe away: it shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This is the portion of the wicked man from [r] God, and the heritage *that he shall haue* of God, for his [s] words.

m Some reade, vpon his flesh, alluding to Iob, whose flesh was smitten with a scab.
n Some reade, of the quiuer.
o All feare and sorow shall light vpon him, when he thinketh to escape.
p That is, fire from heauen, or the fire of Gods wrath.
q Meaning, the children of the wicked shall flow away like riuers, and be dispersed in diuers places.
r Thus God will plague the wicked.
s Against God, thinking to excuse himselfe, and to escape Gods hand.

## CHAP. XXI.

*Iob declareth how the prosperitie of the wicked maketh them proud. 15 In so much that they blaspheme God. 16 Their destruction is at hand. 23 None ought to be iudged wicked for affliction, neither good for prosperitie.*

BUt Iob answered, and said,

2 Heare diligently my wordes, and this [a] shall be in stead of your consolations.

3 Suffer mee that I may speake, and when I haue spoken, mocke on,

4 Doe I *direct* my talke to man? If it [b] were so, how should not my spirit be troubled?

5 Marke mee, and be abashed, and lay your hand vpon *your* [c] mouth.

6 Euen when I remember, I am afraide, and feare taketh hold on my flesh.

7 Wherefore doe the wicked [d] liue, *and* waxe old, and grow in wealth?

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their generation before their eyes.

9 Their houses are peaceable without feare, and the rod of God is not vpon them.

10 Their bullocke gendreth, and faileth not: their kow calueth, and casteth not her calfe.

11 They send foorth their children [e] like sheep, and their sonnes dance.

12 They take the tabret and harpe, and reioyce in the sound of the organs.

13 They spend their dayes in wealth, and suddenly [f] they goe downe to the graue.

14 They say also vnto God, Depart from vs: for we desire not the [g] knowledge of thy wayes.

15 Who is the Almighty, that we should serue him? and what profit should we haue, if we should pray vnto him?

16 Loe, their wealth is not in their [h] hand: *therefore* let the counsell of the wicked [i] be farre from mee.

17 How oft shall the candle of the wicked be put out, and their destruction come vpon them? he will diuide *their* liues in his wrath.

18 They shall be as stubble before the wind, and as chaffe that the storme carieth away.

19 God will lay vp the sorow *of the father* for his children: when hee rewardeth him, hee shall know it.

20 [k] His eyes shall see his destruction, and hee shall drinke of the wrath of the Almightie.

21 For what pleasure hath he in his house after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off?

22 Shall any teach [l] God knowledge, who iudgeth the highest things?

23 One [m] dieth in his full strength, being in all ease and prosperitie.

24 His breasts are full of milke, and his bones run full of marow.

25 And another [n] dieth in the bitternesse of his soule, and neuer eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall sleepe both in [o] the dust, and the wormes shall couer them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the enterprises *wherewith* ye doe me wrong.

28 For ye say, Where is the princes [p] house? and where is the tabernacle of the wickeds dwelling?

29 May yee [q] not aske them that goe by the way? and ye cannot denie their signes.

30 But the wicked is kept vnto the day of [r] destruction, *and* they shall be brought foorth to the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way [s] to his face? and who shall reward him for that he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the graue, and remaine in the heape.

33 The [t] slimie valley shall be sweet vnto him, and euery man shall draw after him, as before him there were innumerable.

34 How then comfort [u] ye me in vaine, seeing in your answere there remaine but lies?

a Your diligent marking of my words shall be to me a great consolation.
b As though he would say, I doe not talke with man but with God, who will not answere me, and therefore my minde must needes be troubled.
c He chargeth them as though they were not able to comprehend this his feeling of Gods iudgement, and exhorteth them therefore to silence.
d Iob proceeth against his aduersaries that God punisheth not straightwayes the wicked, but oft times giueth them long life, and prosperitie: so that we must not iudge God iust or vniust by the things that appeare to our eye.
e They haue flere of children, lustie and healthfull, & in these points he answereth to that which Zophar alleaged before.
f Not being tormented with long sickenesse.
g They desire nothing more then to be exempt from all subiection that they should beare to God: thus Iob sheweth his aduersaries, that if they reason onely by that which is seene by common experience, the wicked that hate God, are better dealth withall, then they that loue him.
h It is not their owne, but God onely lendeth it vnto them.
i God keepe me from their prosperity.
k When God recompenseth his wickednes, he shall know that his prosperity was but vanitie.
l Who sendeth to the wicked prosperitie, and punisheth the godly.
m Meaning, the wicked.
n To wit, the godly.
o As concerning their bodies: and this he speaketh according to the common iudgement.
p Thus They called Iobs house in derision, concluding that it was destroyed because he was wicked.
q Which through long trauailing haue experience and tokens thereof, to wit, that the wicked doe prosper, and the godly liue in affliction.
r Though the wicked flourish here, yet God will punish him in the last day.
s Though men doe flatter him, and none dare reproue him in this world, yet death is a token that he will bring him to an account.
t He shall be glad to lie in a slimie pit, which before could not be content with a royall palace.
u Saying, that the iust in this world haue prosperity, and the wicked aduersitie.

## CHAP. XXII.

*Eliphaz affirmeth that Iob is punished for his sinnes. 6 He accuseth him of vnmercifulnesse. 13 And that hee denied Gods prouidence. 21 He exhorteth to repentance.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered, and said,

2 May a man be [a] profitable vnto God, as he that is wise may be profitable to himselfe?

3 * Is it any thing vnto the Almightie, that thou art righteous? or is it profitable *to him*, that thou makest thy wayes vpright?

4 Is it for feare [b] of thee that hee will accuse thee? or goe with thee into iudgement?

5 Is not thy wickednesse great, and thine iniquities innumerable?

6 For thou hast taken the [c] pledge from thy brother for nought, and spoiled the cloathes of the naked.

7 To such as were weary thou hast not giuen water to drinke, and hast withdrawen bread from the hungry.

8 But the mighty man [d] had the earth, and hee that was in authoritie, dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast cast out widowes emptie, and the armes of the [e] fatherlesse were broken.

10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and feare shall suddenly trouble thee.

11 Or darkenesse that thou shouldest not see, and [f] abundance of waters shall couer thee.

12 Is not God on [g] hie in the heauen? and behold the height of the [h] starres how hie they are.

13 But thou sayest, How should God [i] know? can he iudge through the darke cloud?

a Though man were iust, yet God could haue no profit of this his iustice: and therefore when he punished him, he hath no regard to his iustice, but to his sinne.
* Chap. 35. 7.
b Least thou shouldest reproue or hurt him?
c Thou hast bene cruell and without charity, and wouldest doe nothing for the poore, but for thine owne aduantage.
d When thou wast in power & authority, thou didst not iustice but wrong.
e Thou hast not onely not shewed pitty, but oppressed them.
f That is, manifold afflictions.
g He accuseth Iob of impiety and contempt of God, as though he would say, If thou passe not for men, yet consider the height of Gods maiesty.
h That so much the more by that excellent worke thou mayest feare God, and reuerence him.
i Hee reproueth Iob, as though he denied Gods prouidence and that he could not see the things that were done in this world.

14 The cloudes hide him that he cannot see, and he walketh in the circle of heauen.

15 Hast thou marked the way of the world, k wherein wicked men haue walked?

16 Which were l cut downe before the time, whose foundation *was as* a riuer that ouerflowed.

17 Which said vnto God, Depart from vs, and *asked* what the Almighty could doe for them.

18 Yet hee m filled their houses with good things: but let the counsell of the wicked *be* farre from me.

19 The righteous shall see them, and shall reioyce, n and the innocent shall laugh them to scorne.

20 Surely, o our substance is hid: but the fire hath deuoured the remnant of p them.

21 Therefore acquaint thy selfe, I pray thee, q with him, and make peace: thereby thou shalt haue prosperity.

22 Receiue, I pray thee, the law of his mouth, and lay vp his words in thine heart.

23 If thou returne to the Almighty, thou shalt r be built vp, *and* thou shalt put iniquitie farre from thy tabernacle.

24 Thou shalt lay vp gold for s dust, and the gold of Ophir, as the flints of the riuers.

25 Yea, the Almighty shallbe thy defence, and thou shalt haue plentie of siluer.

26 And thou shalt then delight in the Almightie, and lift vp thy face vnto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer vnto him, and he shall heare thee, & thou shalt render thy vowes.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and he shall establish it vnto thee, and the t light shall shine vpon thy wayes.

29 u When *others* are cast downe, then shalt thou say, I am lifted vp: and *God* shall saue the humble person.

30 The innocent shall deliuer the x yland, & it shall be preserued by the pureness of thine hands.

k How God hath punished them from the beginning? l Thee prooueth Gods prouidence by the punishment of the wicked, whom he taketh away before they can bring their wicked purposes to passe.
m He answereth to that which Iob had said, Chap. 21, 7. that the wicked haue prosperity in this world: desiring that he might not be partaker of the like.
n The iust reioyce at the destruction of the wicked for two causes: first, because God sheweth himselfe iudge of the world and by this meanes continueth his honour and glory: secondly, because God sheweth that he hath care ouer his in that he punished their enemies.
o That is, the state and preseruation of the godly, is hid vnder Gods wings.
p Meaning, of the wicked.
q He exhorteth Iob to repentance, and to returne to God. r God will restore vnto thee all thy substance. s Which shall be in abundance like dust. t That is, the fauour of God. u God will deliuer his when the wicked are destroyed round about them, as in the flood and in Sodom. x God will deliuer a whole countrey from perill, euen for the iust mans sake.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*Iob affirmeth that he both knoweth and feareth the power and sentence of the Iudge.* 10 *And that hee is not punished onely for his sinnes.*

BUt Iob answered, and said,

2 Though my talke be this day in a bitternesse, *and* my plague greater then my groning.

3 Would God *yet* I knew how to finde him, I would enter vnto his place.

4 I would pleade the cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would knowe the words, *that* hee would answere me, and would vnderstand what he would say vnto me.

6 Would he b plead against me with his great power? No, but he would c put *strength* in me.

7 d There the righteous might reason with him, so I should be deliuered for euer from my Iudge.

8 e Behold, *if* I go to the East, he is not there: if to the West, yet I cannot perceiue him:

9 *If* to the North where hee worketh, yet I cannot see him: he will hide himselfe in the South and I cannot behold him.

a He sheweth the iust cause of his complaining, and as touching that Eliphas had exhorted him to returne to God, Chap. 22, 21. he declareth that he desireth nothing more, but it seemed that God would not be found of him.
b Vsing his absolute power, and saying, because I am God, I may do what I will.
c Of his mercie he would giue me power to answere him.
d When hee of his mercy hath giuen strength to maintaine their cause. e Meaning, that if he consider Gods iustice, he is not able to comprehend his iudgements on what side or what part soeuer he turneth himselfe.

10 But he knoweth my f way, *and* tryeth mee, *and* I shall come forth like gold.

11 My foote hath followed his steps: his way haue I kept, and haue not declined:

12 Neither haue I departed from the commandement of his lippes, *and* I haue g esteemed the wordes of his mouth more then mine appointed food.

13 Yet he is in one *minde*, and who can h turne him? yea, he doeth what his mind desireth.

14 For he will performe that which is decreed of me, and i many such things *are* with him.

15 Therefore I am troubled at his presence, and in considering it, I am afraid of him.

16 For k God hath softened mine heart, and the Almighty hath troubled me.

17 For I am not cut off in l darkenesse, but he hath hid the darkenesse from my face.

f God hath this preeminence about me, that he knoweth my ways: to wit, that I am innocent, and I am not able to iudge of his workes: he sheweth also his confidence, that God doeth vse him for his profit.
g His word is more precious vnto me, then the meate wherewith the body is sustained.
h Iob confesseth that at this present he felt not Gods fauour, and yet was assured that he had appointed him to a good end. i In many points man is not able to attaine to Gods iudgements. k That I should not be without feare. l He sheweth the cause of his feare, which is, that he being in trouble seeth none end, neither yet knoweth the cause.

## CHAP. XXIV.

2 *Iob describeth the wickednesse of men, and sheweth what curse belongeth to the wicked.* 12 *How all things are gouerned by Gods prouidence.* 17 *And the destruction of the wicked.*

HOw should not the times a be hid from the Almightie, seeing that they which knowe him, see not his b dayes?

2 *Some* remooue the land-markes, that rob the flocks and feed *thereof.*

3 They leade away the asse of the fatherlesse, *and* take away the widowes oxe to pledge.

4 They make the poore to turne out of the way, so that the poore of the earth hide themselues c together,

5 Behold, *others as* wilde asses in the wildernesse, goe foorth to their businesse, and d rise early for a pray: the wildernesse e *giueth* him *and* his children food.

6 They reape f his prouision in the field, but they gather the late g vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without garment, and without couering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showres of the mountaines, h and they embrace the rocke for want of a couering.

9 They plucke the fatherles i from the breast, and take the pledge of k the poore.

10 They cause him to goe naked without cloathing, and take the gleaning from the hungry.

11 They that make oyle l betweene their walled, and tread their winepresses, suffer thirst.

12 Men m crie out of the city, and the soules of the slaine n crie out: yet God o doeth not charge them with folly.

13 These are they that abhorre the p light: they know not the wayes thereof, nor continue in the paths thereof.

14 The murthers riseth early, *and* killeth the poore and the needy: and in the night he is as a thiefe.

15 The eye also of the q adulterer waiteth for the twilight, and saith, None eye shall see me, and disguiseth his face.

16 They digge through houses in the darke, *vvhich* they marked for themselues in the day:

a Thus Iob speaketh in his passions, and after the iudgement of the flesh: that is, that hee seeth not the things that are done at times, neither yet hath a peculiar care ouer all, because he punisheth not the wicked, nor reuengeth the godly.
b When he punisheth the wicked, and rewardeth the good
c And for crueltie and oppression dare not shew their faces.
d That is, spareth diligence.
e He and his liue by robbing and murthering.
f Meaning, the poore mans.
g Signifying, that one wicked man will not spoile an other, but for necessitie.
h The poore are driuen by the wicked into the rocks and holes where they cannot lie dry for the raine.
i That is, they so powle and pill the poore widow, that she cannot haue to sustaine her selfe that she may be able to giue her childe sucke.
k That is, his garment, wherewith he should be couered or clad.
l In such places which are appointed for that purpose: meaning, that those that labour for the wicked, are pined for hunger. m For the great oppression and extortion. n Cry out and call for vengeance. o God doeth not condemne the wicked, but seemeth to passe ouer it by his long silence. p That is, Gods word, because they are reproued thereby.
q By these particular vices and the licence thereunto, he would proue that God punisheth not the wicked, and rewardeth the iust,

they

they know not the light.

17 But the morning *is* euen to them as the ſhadow of death: if one know them, *they are* in the terrours of the ſhadow of death.

18 He is ſwift vpon the [r] waters: their [ſ] portion ſhall be curſed in the earth: he will not behold the way of the vineyards.

19 *As* the drie ground and heate conſume the ſnow waters, *ſo ſhall* the graue [t] the ſinners.

20 [u] The pitifull man ſhall forget him: the worme *ſhall feele* his ſweetneſſe: hee ſhall be no more remembred, and the wicked ſhall be broken like a tree.

21 He [x] doth euill intreat the barren that doth not beare, neither doth he good to the widow.

22 He draweth alſo the [y] mighty by his power, *and* when he riſeth vp, none is ſure of life.

23 Though men giue him aſſurance to be in ſafety, yet his eyes *are* vpon their wayes.

24 They are exalted for a little, but they are gone, and are brought low as all *others*: they are deſtroyed, and cut off as the toppe of an eare of corne.

25 But if it be not [z] ſo, where is he? *or* who will proue me a liar, and make my words of no value?

r Hee fleeth to the waters for his ſuccour.
ſ They thinke that all the world is bent againſt them, and dare not goe by the high way.
t As the dry ground is neuer full with waters, ſo will they neuer ceaſe ſinning till they come to the graue.
u Though God ſuffer the wicked for a time, yet their end ſhall be moſt vile deſtruction, and in this point Iob committeth to himſelfe, and ſheweth his confidence.
x He ſheweth why the wicked ſhall not be lamented, becauſe he did not pitie others.
y Hee declareth that after that the wicked haue deſtroyed the weakeſt, they will doe like to the ſtranger, and therefore are iuſtly puniſhed by Gods iudgements.
z That is, that contrarie to your reaſoning no man can giue perfit reaſons of Gods iudgements, let me be reproued.

## CHAP. XXV.

*Bildad proueth that no man is cleane nor without ſinne before God.*

THen anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 [a] Power and feare *is* with him, that maketh peace in his places.

3 Is there any number in his armies? and vpon whom ſhall not his light ariſe?

4 And how may a man [c] be iuſtified with God? or how can he be cleane that is borne of woman?

5 Behold, he will giue no light to the Moone, [d] and the Starres are vncleane in his ſight.

6 How much more man, a worme, euen the ſonne of man, *which is but* a worme?

a His purpoſe is to proue that albeit God crie and afflict the iuſt, yet ſoone after he ſendeth proſperitie, and becauſe he did not ſo to Iob, he concludeth that he is wicked.
b Who can hide him from his preſence?
c That is, be iuſt in reſpect of God?
d If God ſhew his power, the Moone and Starres cannot haue that light which is giuen them, much leſſe can man haue any excellencie, but of God.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*Iob ſheweth that man cannot helpe God, and proueth it by his miracles.*

BUt Iob anſwered, and ſaid,

2 [a] Whom helpeſt thou? him that hath no power? ſaueſt thou the arme that hath no ſtrength?

3 Whom counſelleſt thou? him that hath no wiſedome? thou ſheweſt right well as the thing is.

4 To whom doeſt thou declare *theſe* words? or whoſe ſpirit [c] commeth out of thee?

5 The [d] dead things are formed vnder the waters, and neere vnto them.

6 The graue is [e] naked before him, and there is no couering for [f] deſtruction.

7 He ſtretcheth out the [g] North ouer the emptie place, and hangeth the earth vpon nothing.

8 He bindeth the waters in his clouds, and the cloud is not broken vnder them.

9 Hee holdeth backe the face of his throne, and ſpreadeth his cloud vpon it.

10 He hath ſet bounds [h] about the waters, vntill the [i] day and night come to an end.

11 The [k] pillars of heauen tremble and quake at his reproofe.

12 The ſea is calme by his power, and by his vnderſtanding he ſmiteth the pride *thereof*.

13 His Spirit hath garniſhed the heauens, *and* his hand hath formed the crooked [l] ſerpent.

14 Lo, theſe are part of his wayes: but [m] how little a portion heare wee of him? and who can vnderſtand his fearefull power?

a Thou concludeſt nothing: for neither thou helpeſt me, which am deſtitute of all helpe, neither yet ſpeakeſt ſufficiently on Gods behalfe, who hath no neede of thy defence.
b But thou doeſt not applie it to the purpoſe.
c That is, moueth thee to ſpeake this?
d Iob beginneth to declare the force of Gods power and prouidence in the mines and mettals in the deepe places of the earth.
e There is nothing hid in the bottome of the earth but he ſeeth it.
f Meaning, the graue wherein things putrifie.
g He cauſeth the whole heauen to turne about the North pole.
h That is, he hided the heauens which are called his throne.
i So long as this world endureth.
k Not that heauen hath pillars to vphold it, but he ſpeaketh by a ſimilitude, as though he would ſay, The heauen it ſelfe is not able to abide his reproach.
l Which is a figure of ſtars faſhioned like a ſerpent, becauſe of the crookednеſſe.
m If theſe fewe things, which we ſee dayly with our eyes, declare his great power and prouidence, how much more would they appeare, if we were to comprehend all his works?

## CHAP. XXVII.

*Iob the conſtancie and perfitneſſe of Iob. 31 The reward of the wicked and of the tyrants.*

MOreouer Iob proceeded and continued his parable, ſaying,

2 The liuing God hath taken away my [a] iudgement: for the Almightie hath put my ſoule in bitterneſſe.

3 Yet ſo long as my breath is in mee, and the Spirit of God in my noſtrels,

4 My lips ſurely ſhall ſpeake no wickedneſſe, and my tongue ſhall vtter no deceit,

5 God forbid, that I ſhould [c] iuſtifie you: vntill I die, I will neuer take away mine [d] innocencie from my ſelfe.

6 I will keepe my righteouſneſſe, and will not forſake it: mine heart ſhall not reprooue mee of my [e] dayes.

7 Mine enemie ſhall be as the wicked, and he that riſeth againſt me, as the vnrighteous.

8 For what [f] hope hath the hypocrite when hee hath heaped vp riches, if God take away his ſoule?

9 Will God heare his crie, when trouble commeth vpon him?

10 Will hee ſet his delight on the Almightie? will he call vpon God at all times?

11 I will teach you *vvhat is* in the hand of [g] God, *and* I will not conceale that which is with the Almightie.

12 Behold, all yee your ſelues [h] haue ſeene it: why then doe you thus vaniſh [i] vanitie?

13 This is the [k] portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of tyrants, *vvhich* they ſhall receiue of the Almightie.

14 If his children be in great number, the ſword *ſhall deſtroy* them, and his poſteritie ſhall not be ſatisfied with bread.

15 His remnant ſhall be buried in death, and his widowes [l] ſhall not weepe.

16 Though hee ſhould heape vp ſiluer as the duſt, and prepare raiment as the clay,

17 He may prepare it, but the iuſt ſhall put it on, and the innocent ſhall diuide the ſiluer.

18 Hee buildeth his houſe as the [m] moth, and as a lodge that the watchman maketh.

19 When the rich man ſleepeth, [n] he ſhall not be gathered *to his fathers*: they opened their eyes, and he was gone.

20 Terrors ſhall take him as waters, *and* a tempeſt ſhall carie him away by night.

21 The Eaſt wind ſhall take him away, and he ſhall depart: & it ſhall hurle him out of his place.

22 And *God* ſhall caſt vpon him and not ſpare *though* he would faine flee out of his hand.

a He hath ſo ſore afflicted me, that men cannot iudge of mine vprightneſſe: for they iudge onely by outward ſignes.
b Howſoeuer men iudge of mee, yet will I not ſpeake contrary to that which I haue ſaid, and ſo do wickedly in betraying the trueth.
c Which condemne me as a wicked man, becauſe the hand of God is vpon me.
d I will not confeſſe that God doth thus puniſh me for my ſinnes.
e Of my life paſt.
f What aduantage hath the diſſembler to gaine neuer ſo much, ſeeing hee ſhall loſe his owne ſoule?
g That is, what God reſerueth to himſelfe, & whereof he giueth not the knowledge to all.
h That is, theſe ſecret iudgements of God and yet doe not vnderſtand them.
i Why maintaine you then this erour?
k Thus will God order the wicked, and puniſh him euen vnto his poſteritie.
l None ſhall lament him.
m which breedeth in another mans poſſeſſion or garment, but is ſoone ſhaken out.
n Hee meaneth, that the wicked tyrants ſhall not haue a quiet death, nor be buried honourably.

23 *Euery man* ſhall clap their hands at him, and hiſſe at him out of their place.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*Iob ſheweth that the wiſedome of God is vnſearchable.*

a His purpoſe is to declare that man may attaine in this world to diuers ſecrets of nature, but man is neuer able to comprehend the wiſedome of God.

THe ſilver ſurely hath his veine, a and the gold his place, *where* they take it.

2 Yron is taken out of the duſt, and braſſe is molten out of the ſtone.

3 *God* putteth an end to darkeneſſe, b and hee trieth the perfection of all things: hee ſetteth a bond of darkeneſſe, and of the ſhadow of death.

b There is nothing but it is compaſſed within certaine limits, and hath an end, but Gods wiſedome.

4 The flood breaketh out againſt the c inhabitant, *and the waters* d forgotten of the foote, being higher then man, are gone away.

c Meaning, him that dwelleth thereby.

5 Out of the ſame earth commeth e bread, and vnder it, as it were fire is turned vp.

d Which a man cannot wade thorow.

6 The ſtones thereof *are* a place f of Saphirs, and the duſt of it *is* gold.

e That is, corne, and vnderneath is brimſtone or coale, which eaſily conceiueth fire.

7 There is a path which no fowle hath known, neither hath the kites eye ſeene it.

f He alludeth to the mines and ſecrets of nature, which are vnder the earth, whereinto neither foules nor beaſts can enter.

8 The Lions whelps haue not walked it, nor the Lion paſſed thereby.

9 He putteth his hand vpon the g rockes, and ouerthroweth the mountaines by the rootes.

g After that he hath declared the wiſedome of God in the ſecrets of nature, he deſcribeth his power.

10 He breaketh riuers in the rootes, and his eye ſeeth euery precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods, that they doe not ouerflow, and the thing that is hid, bringeth hee to light.

12 But where is wiſedome found? h and where is the place of vnderſtanding?

h Though Gods power and wiſedome may be vnderſtood in earthly things, yet his heauenly wiſedome cannot be attained vnto.

13 Man knoweth not i the price thereof: for it is not found in the land of the liuing.

i It is too high a thing for man to attaine vnto in this world.

14 The depth ſaith, It is not in mee: the Sea alſo ſaith, It is not with mee.

15 k Gold ſhall not be giuen for it, neither ſhall ſiluer be weighed for the price thereof.

k It can neither be bought for gold nor precious ſtones, but is onely the gift of God.

16 It ſhall not be valued with the wedge of gold of Ophir, *nor* with the precious onix, nor the ſaphir.

17 The gold nor the cryſtall ſhall be equall vnto it, nor the exchange *ſhall be* for plate of fine golde.

18 No mention ſhall be made of corall, nor of the l gabliſh: for wiſedome is more precious then pearles.

l Which is thought to be a kind of precious ſtone.

19 The Topaz of Ethiopia ſhall not be equall vnto it, neither ſhall it be valued with the wedge of pure gold.

20 Whence then commeth wiſedome? and where is the place of vnderſtanding.

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all the liuing, and is hid from the m fowles of the heauen?

m Meaning, that there is no naturall meanes whereby man might attaine to the heauenly wiſdome: which he meaneth by the foules that fly hie.

22 Deſtruction and death ſay, We haue heard the fame thereof with our eares.

23 *But* God vnderſtandeth the n way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

n He maketh God only the author of this wiſedome, and the giuer thereof.

24 For hee beholdeth the endes of the world, *and* ſeeth all that is vnder heauen,

25 To make the weight of the windes and to weigh the waters by meaſure.

26 When he made a decree for the raine, and a way for the lightning of the thunders.

27 Then did hee ſee it, and counted it: he prepared it, and alſo conſidered it.

28 And vnto man he ſaid, Behold, * the o feare of the Lord is wiſedome, and to depart from euill *is* vnderſtanding.

* *Prou.* 1, 7.

o He declareth that man hath ſo much of this heauenly wiſedome, as he, ſheweth by fearing God, and departing from euill.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*1 Iob complaineth of the proſperitie of the time paſt. 7, 21 His authoritie. 22 Iuſtiſe and equitie.*

SO Iob proceeded, and continued his parable, ſaying,

2 Oh that I were as † in times paſt, when God preſerued me!

† *Ebr. moneth before.*

3 When his a light ſhined vpon mine head: *and vvhen* by his light I walked thorowe the b darkeneſſe.

a *When I felt his fauour.*

b *I was free from affliction.*

4 As I was in the dayes of my youth: when c Gods prouidence *vvas* vpon my tabernacle:

c *That is, ſeemed by euident tokens to be more preſent with me.*

5 When the Almightie was yet with me, *and* my children round about me:

6 when I waſhed my pathes d with butter, and when the rocke powred mee out riuers of oyle:

d *By theſe ſimilitudes he declareth the great proſperity that hee was in, ſo that he had none occaſion to be ſuch a ſinner as they accuſed him.*

7 When I went out to the gate, *euen* to the iudgement ſeate, *and vvhen* I cauſed them to prepare my ſeat in the ſtreete.

8 The yong men ſaue mee, and * hid themſelues, and the aged aroſe, *and* ſtood vp.

e *Being aſhamed of their lightneſſe and afraid of my grauitie.*

9 The princes ſtayed talke, and laid their hand on their f mouth.

f *Acknowledging my wiſedome.*

10 The voyce of princes was hidde, and their tongue cleaued to the roofe of their mouth.

11 And when the g eare heare mee, it bleſſed mee, † and when the eye ſaw *me*, it gaue witneſſe to h mee.

g *All that heard me, praiſed me.*

h *Teſtifying, that I did good iuſtiſe.*

12 For I deliuered the i poore that cried, and the fatherleſſe, and him that had none to helpe him.

i *Becauſe his aduerſaries did ſo much charge him with wickednes, he is compelled to render account of his life.*

13 k The bleſſing of him that was readie to periſh, came vpon me, and I cauſed the widowes heart to reioyce.

k *That is, I did ſuccour him that was in diſtreſſe, and ſo he had cauſe to praiſe me.*

14 I put l on iuſtice, and it couered mee: my iudgement *vvas* as a robe, and a crowne.

l *I diligthted to doe iuſtiſe, as others did to weare coſtly apparell.*

15 I was the eyes to the blinde, and I was the feete to the lame.

16 I was a father vnto the poore, and *vvhen* I knew not the cauſe, I fought it out diligently.

17 I brake alſo the iawes of the vnrighteous man, and pluckt the pray out of his teeth.

18 Then I ſaid, I ſhall die in my m neſt, and I ſhall multiply *my* dayes as the ſand.

m *That is, at home in my bed without all trouble and vnquietneſſe.*

19 *For* my roote is n ſpred out by the water, and the dew ſhall lie vpon my branch.

n *My felicity doth encreaſe.*

20 My glory ſhall renew toward me, and my bow ſhall be reſtored in mine hand.

21 Vnto me men gaue eare, and waited, and held their tongue at my counſell.

o *That is, was pleaſant vnto them.*

22 After my wordes they repiled not, and my talke o dropped vpon them.

p *As the drie ground thirſteth for the raine.*

23 And they waited for mee, as for the raine, and they opened their mouth p as for the latter raine.

q *That is, they thought it not to be a ieſt, or they thought not that I would condeſcend vnto them.*

24 *If* I q laughed on them, they beleeued it not: neither did they cauſe the light of my countenance r to fall.

r *They were afraid to offend me and cauſe me to be angry.*

25 I appointed out their way, and did ſit as chiefe, and dwelt as a King in the armie, *and* like him that comforteth the mourners.

## CHAP. XXX.

*1 Iob complaineth that he is contemned of the moſt contemtible, 11, 21 becauſe of his aduerſitie and affliction. 23 Death is the houſe of all fleſh.*

BUt now they that are yonger then I, a mocke me: *yea*, they whoſe fathers I haue refuſed to ſet with the b dogges of my flockes;

a *That is, mine eſtate is changed, and whereas before the ancient men were glad to doe me reuerence, the yong men now contemne me.*

b *Meaning to be my ſhepherds, or to keepe my dogs.*

2 For whereto ſhould the ſtrength of their hande haue ſerued mee, *ſeeing* age [c] periſheth in them?

3 For pouerty and famine *they vvere* ſolitary, fleeing into the wildernes, *vvhich is* darke, deſolate and waſte.

4 They cut vp ‖ nettles by the buſhes, and the iuniper roots *vvas* their meat.

5 They were [d] chaſed forth from among *men*: they ſhouted at them, as at a thiefe.

6 Therefore they dwelt in the clefts of riuers, in the holes of the earth and rocks.

7 They roared among the buſhes, and vnder the thiſtles they gathered themſelues.

8 *They vvere* the children of fooles, and the children of villaines, which were more vile then the earth.

9 And now am I their [e] ſong, and I am their talke.

10 They abhorre me, *and* flee farre from mee, and ſpare not to ſpit in my face.

11 Becauſe that *God* hath looſed my [f] coard and humbled mee, [g] they haue looſed the bridle before me.

12 The youth riſe vp at my right hand: they haue puſht my feete, and haue trode on mee *as on* the [h] paths of their deſtruction.

13 They haue deſtroyed my paths: they tooke pleaſure at my calamity, they had no [i] helpe.

14 They came as a great breach *of vvaters, and* [k] vnder this calamity they come on heaps.

15 Feare is turned vpon me: *and* they purſue my ſoule as the wind, and mine health paſſeth away as a cloud.

16 Therefore my ſoule is now [l] powred out vpon me, and the dayes of affliction haue taken hold on me.

17 [m] It pearceth my bones in the night, and my ſinewes take no reſt.

18 For the great vehemencie is my garments changed, *vvhich* compaſſeth me about, as the collar of my coat.

19 [n] Hee hath caſt me into the mire, and I am become like aſhes and duſt.

20 When I cry vnto thee, thou doſt not heare me, neither regardeſt me, *vvhen* I ſtand vp.

21 Thou turneſt thy ſelfe [o] cruelly againſt me, and art enemy vnto me with the ſtrength of thine hand.

22 Thou takeſt me vp *and* cauſeſt mee to ride vpon the [p] winde, and makeſt my ‖ ſtrength to faile.

23 Surely I know that thou wilt bring mee to death, and to the houſe appointed for all the liuing.

24 Doubtles none can ſtretch his hand [q] vnto the graue, though they crie in his deſtruction.

25 Did not I weepe with him that was in trouble? was not my ſoule in heauineſſe for the poore?

26 Yet when I looked for good, [r] euill came vnto me: and when I waited for light, there came darkeneſſe.

27 My bowels did boyle without reſt: *for* the dayes of affliction are come vpon me.

28 I went mourning [ſ] without ſunne: I ſtood vp in the Congregation [t] *and* cried.

29 I am a brother to the [u] Dragons, and a companion to the Oſtriches.

30 My skin is blacke vpon me, and my bones are burnt with [x] heat.

31 Therefore mine harpe is turned to mourning, and mine organs into the voyce of them that weepe.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*1 Iob reciteth the innocency of his liuing and number of his vertues, which declareth what ought to be the life of the faithfull.*

I Made a couenant with mine [a] eyes: why then ſhould I thinke on [b] a maid?

2 For what portion *ſhould I haue* of God from aboue? and *vvhat* inheritance of the almighty from on high?

3 Is not deſtruction to the wicked, and ſtrange *puniſhment* to [c] the workers of iniquitie?

4 Doeth not he behold my wayes, and tell all my ſteps?

5 If I haue walked in vanitie, or if my foote hath made haſte to deceit?

6 Let God weigh me in the iuſt balance, and he ſhall know my [d] vprightneſſe.

7 If my ſtep hath turned out of the way, or mine heart hath [e] walked after mine eye, or if any blot hath cleaued to mine hands,

8 Let me ſow, and let another [f] eate: yea, let my plants be rooted out.

9 If mine heart hath bene deceiued by a woman, or if I haue laide wayte at the doore of my neighbour,

10 Let my wife [g] grind vnto another man, and let other men bow downe vpon her.

11 For this is a wickednes, and iniquity to be condemned.

12 Yea, this is a fire that ſhall deuoure [h] to deſtruction, and which ſhall root out all my increaſe.

13 If I did contemne the iudgement of my ſeruant, and of my maide, when they [i] did contend with me,

14 What then ſhall I do when [k] God ſtandeth vp? and when he ſhall viſit *me*, what ſhall I anſwer?

15 He that hath made me in the wombe, hath he not made [l] him? hath not he alone faſhioned vs in the wombe?

16 If I reſtrained the poore of *their* deſire, or haue cauſed the eyes of the widow [m] to faile,

17 Or haue eaten my morſels alone, and the fatherleſſe hath not eaten thereof,

18 (For from my youth hath hee growen vp with me [n] as *vvith* a father, and from my mothers wombe haue I bene a guide vnto her.)

19 If I haue ſeene any periſh for want of cloathing, or any poore without couering,

20 If his loynes haue not bleſſed me, becauſe he was warmed with the fleece of my ſheepe,

21 If I haue lift [o] vp my hand againſt the fatherles, when I ſaw that I might helpe him in the gate,

22 Let mine [p] arme fall from my ſhoulder, and mine arme be broken from the bone.

23 For Gods puniſhment was [q] fearefull vnto me, and I could not *be deliuered* from his Highneſſe.

24 If I made golde mine hope, or haue ſaid to the wedge of gold, *Thou* art my confidence,

25 If I reioyced becauſe my ſubſtance was great, or becauſe mine hand had gotten much,

26 If I did behold the [r] ſunne, when it ſhined, or the moone walking in *her* brightnes,

27 If mine heart did flatter me in ſecret, or if my mouth did kiſſe mine [ſ] hand,

28 (This alſo had bene an iniquity to be condemned: for I had denied the God [t] aboue.)

29 If I reioyced at his deſtruction that hated



c That is, their fathers died for famine before they came to age.
‖ *Or, mallowes.*
d Iob ſheweth that theſe that mocked him in his affliction, were like to their fathers, wicked, and lewed fellows, ſuch as he here deſcribeth.
e They make ſongs of me, and mocke at my miſery
f God hath taken from me the force, credit, and authority wherewith I kept them in ſubiection.
g He ſaid that the yong men when they ſaw him, hid themſelues, as chap. 29,8. and now in his miſery they were impudent and licencious.
h That is, they ſought by all meanes how they might deſtroy me.
i They need none to helpe them.
k By my calamity they tooke an occaſion againſt me.
l My life faileth me, and I am as halfe dead.
m Meaning, ſorrow.
n That is, God hath brought me into contempt.
o He ſpeaketh not thus to accuſe God, but to declare the vehemencie of his affliction, whereby he was caried beſide himſelfe.
p He compareth his afflictions to a tempeſt or whirlewind.
‖ *Or, wiſedome, or law.*
q None can deliuer me thence, though they lament at my death.
r In ſtead of comforting they mocked at me.
ſ Not delighting in any worldly thing, no not ſo much as in the vſe of the Sunne.
t Lamenting them that were in affliction, and mouing others to pity them.
u I am like the wild beaſts that deſire moſt ſolitary places.
x With the heat of affliction.

a I kept mine eyes from all wanton looks.
b Would not God then haue puniſhed me?
c Iob declareth that the feare of God was a bridle to ſtay him from all wickednes.
d He ſheweth wherein his vprightnes ſtandeth, that is, in as much as he was blameles before men, and ſinned not againſt the ſecond Table.
e That is, hath accompliſhed the luſt of mine eye.
f According to the curſe of the law, Deut. 28, 33.
g Let her be made a ſlaue.
h He ſheweth that albeit man neglect the punihment of adultery, yet the wrath of God will neuer ceaſe till ſuch be deſtroyed.
i When they thought themſelues euill intreated by me.
k If I had oppreſſed others, how ſhould I haue eſcaped Gods iudgement.
l He was mooued to ſhew pity vnto ſeruants, becauſe they were Gods creatures as hee was.
m By long waiting for her requeſt.
n He nouriſhed the fatherles, and maintained the widowes cauſe.
o To oppreſſe him and to doe him iniury.
p Let me rot in pieces.
q I refrained not from ſinning for feare of men, but becauſe I feared God.
r If I was proud of my worldly proſperity and felicitie, which is meant by the ſhining of the ſunne, and brightnes of the moone.
ſ If mine owne doings delighted me.
t By putting confidence in any thing but in him alone.

me, or was mooued *to ioy* when euill came vpon him.

30 Neither haue I ſuffered my mouth to ſinne, by wiſhing a curſe vnto his ſoule.

31 Did not the men of my [u] Tabernacle ſay, Who ſhall giue vs of his fleſh? wee cannot be ſatisfied.

32 The ſtranger did not lodge in the ſtreete, *but* I opened my doores vnto him, that went by the way.

33 If I haue hid [x] my ſinnes, as Adam, concealing mine iniquitie in my boſome,

34 Though I could haue made afraid a great multitude, yet the moſt contemptible of the families did [y] feare me: ſo I kept [z] ſilence, and went not out of the doore.

35 Oh that I had ſome to heare me! beholde my [a] ſigne that the Almightie will witneſſe for me: though mine aduerſarie ſhould write a book *againſt me*,

36 Would not I take it vpon my ſhoulder, *and* binde it as a [b] crowne vnto me?

37 I will tell him the number of my goings, and goe vnto him as to a [c] prince.

38 If my land [d] cry againſt mee, or the furrowes thereof complaine together.

39 If I haue eaten the fruits thereof without ſiluer: or *if* I haue grieued [e] the ſoules of the maſters thereof,

40 Let thiſtles grow in ſtead of wheate, and cockle in the ſtead of barley.

u My ſeruants moued me to be reuenged of mine enemie, yet did I neuer wiſh him hurt.
x And not confeſſed it freely: whereby it is euident that he iuſtified himſelfe before men, and not before God.
y That is, I reuerenced the moſt weake and contemned, and was afraid to offend them.
z I ſuffered them to ſpeake euill of me, and went not out of my houſe to reuenge it.
a This is a ſufficient token of my righteouſneſſe, that God is my witneſſe and will iuſtifie my cauſe.
b Should not this booke of his accuſations be a praiſe and commendation to me?
c I will make him account of all my life, without feare.
d As though I had withholden their wages that laboured in it.
e Meaning, that he was no briber nor extortioner.
f That is, the talke which he had with his three friends.

THE [f] WORDS OF IOB ARE ENDED.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*a Elihu reproueth them of folly. 8 Age maketh not a man wiſe, but the ſpirit of God.*

SO theſe three men ceaſed to anſwere Iob, becauſe he † eſteemed himſelfe iuſt.

2 Then the wrath of Elihu the ſonne of Barachel the [a] Buzite, of the family of [b] Ram, was kindled: his wrath *I ſay*, was kindled againſt Iob, becauſe he iuſtified himſelfe [c] more then God.

3 Alſo his anger was kindled againſt his three friends, becauſe they could not finde an anſwere, *and* yet condemned Iob.

4 (Now Elihu had waited till Iob had ſpoken: for [d] they were more ancient in yeeres then hee.)

5 So when Elihu ſaw, that there was none anſwere in the mouth of the three men, his wrath was kindled.

6 Therefore Elihu the ſonne of Barachel, the Buzite anſwered and ſaide, I am yong in yeeres, and ye are ancient: therefore I doubted, and was afraid to ſhew you mine opinion.

7 *For* I ſaid, The dayes [e] ſhall ſpeake, and the multitude of yeeres ſhall teach wiſedome.

8 Surely there is a ſpirit in man, [f] but the inſpiration of the Almightie giueth vnderſtanding.

9 Great men are not *alwaye* wiſe, neither doe the aged *alwaye* vnderſtand iudgement.

10 Therefore I ſay, Heare me *and* I will ſhewe alſo mine opinion.

11 Behold, I did waite vpon your words, *and* hearkened vnto your knowledge, whiles you ſought out [g] reaſons.

12 Yea, when I had conſidered you, loe, there was none of you that reprooued Iob, nor anſwered his words:

13 Leaſt ye ſhould ſay, We haue [h] found wiſedome: *for* God hath caſt him downe, *and* no man.

14 Yet hath [i] he not directed *his* words to me, neither will I anſwere [k] him by your words.

15 *Then* they fearing, anſwered no more, *but* left off their talke.

16 When I had waited (for they ſpake not, but ſtood ſtill *and* anſwered no more.)

17 *Then* anſwered I in my turne, and I ſhewed mine opinion.

18 For I am full of [l] matter, *and* the ſpirit within me compelleth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as the wine, which hath no vent, *and* like the new bottels that braſt.

20 *Therefore* will I ſpeake, that I may take breath: I will open my lips, and will anſwere.

21 I will not now accept the perſon of man, [m] neither will I giue tittles to man.

22 For I may not giue [n] tittles, *leaſt* my Maker ſhould take me away ſuddenly.

† *Ebr. was iuſt in his owne eyes.*
a Which came of Buz the ſonne of Nahor, Abrahams brother.
b Or, as the Chalde paraphraſt readeth, Abram.
c By making himſelfe innocent, and by charging God of rigour.
d That is, the three mentioned before.
e Meaning, the ancient, which haue experience.
f It is a ſpeciall gift of God that man hath vnderſtanding, and commeth neither of nature nor by age.
g To proue that Iobs affliction came for his ſinnes.
h And flatter your ſelues, as though you had ouercome him.
i To wit, Iob.
k He vſeth almoſt the like arguments, but without taunting and reproaches.
l I haue conceiued in my mind great ſtore of reaſons.
m I will neither haue regard to riches, credit, nor authoritie, but will ſpake the very trueth.
n The Ebrew word ſignifieth, to change the name, as to call a foole a wiſe man: meaning, that he would not cloake the trueth to flatter men.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*1 Elihu accuſeth Iob of ignorance. 14 He ſheweth that God hath diuers meanes to inſtruct man and to draw him from ſinne. 19, 29 Hee afflicteth man and ſuddenly deliuereth him. 26 Man being deliuered giueth thanks to God.*

WHerefore, Iob, I pray thee, heare my talke, and hearken vnto all my words.

2 Behold now, I haue opened my mouth: my tongue hath ſpoken in my mouth.

3 My wordes *are* in the vprightneſſe of mine heart, and my lips ſhall ſpeake pure knowledge.

4 The [a] Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almightie hath giuen me life.

5 If thou canſt giue me anſwere, prepare thy ſelfe *and* ſtand before me.

6 Behold, I am according to thy wiſh in [b] Gods ſtead: I am alſo formed of the clay.

7 Beholde, my terrour ſhall not feare thee, neither ſhall mine hand [c] be heauy vpon thee.

8 Doubtleſſe thou haſt ſpoken in mine eares, and I haue heard the voyce of *thy* words.

9 I am [d] cleane, without ſinne: I am innocent and there is none iniquitie in me.

10 Loe, he hath found occaſion againſt mee, and counted me for his enemie.

11 Hee hath put my feete in the ſtockes, and looketh narrowly vnto all my paths.

12 Behold, in this haſt thou not done right: I will anſwere thee, that God is greater then man.

13 Why doeſt thou ſtriue againſt him? for he doeth not [e] giue account of all his matters.

14 For God ſpeaketh [f] once or twiſe, and one ſeeth it not.

15 In dreames *and* [g] viſions of the night, when ſleepe falleth vpon men, and they ſleepe vpon *their* beds,

16 Then he openeth the eares of men, euen by their corrections, *vvhich* he [h] had ſealed,

17 That he might cauſe man to turne away from *his* enterpriſe, and that hee might hide the [i] pride of man,

18 And keepe back his ſoule from the pit, and that his life ſhould not paſſe by the ſword.

19 He is alſo ſtricken with ſorow vpon his bed,

a I confeſſe the power of God, and am one of his, therefore thou oughteſt to heare me.
b Becauſe Iob had wiſhed to diſpute his cauſe with God, Chap. 16, 21. ſo that he might doe it without feare. Elihu ſaith, he will reaſon in Gods ſtead, whom he needeth not to feare, becauſe he is a man made of the ſame matter that he is.
c I will not handle thee ſo roughly as theſe others haue done.
d He repeateth Iobs words, whereby he proteſted his innocencie in diuers places, but ſpecially in the 13, 16. and 30. Chapters.
e The cauſe of his iudgements is not alwayes declared to man.
f Though God by ſundry examples of his iudgements ſpeake vnto man, yet the reaſon thereof is not knowen: yea and though God ſhould ſpeake, yet is he not vnderſtood.
g God ſaith he, ſpeaketh commonly, either by viſions to teach vs the cauſe of his iudgements, or els by afflictions, or by his meſſenger. h That is, determined to ſend vpon them. i Hee ſheweth for what end God ſendeth afflictions: to beate downe mans pride, and to turne from euill.

and the griefe of his bones *is* ſore.

20 So that his [k] life cauſeth him to abhorre bread, and his ſoule daintie meat.

21 His fleſh faileth that it cannot be ſeene, and his bones *vvhich* were not ſeene, clatter.

22 So his ſoule draweth to the graue, and his life [l] to the buriers.

23 If there be a [m] meſſenger with him, *or* an interpreter, one of a thouſand [n] to declare vnto man his righteouſneſſe,

24 Then will he haue [o] mercy vpon him, and will ſay, [p] Deliuer him, that he go not downe into the pit: for I haue receiued a reconciliation.

25 *Then* ſhall his fleſh be [q] as freſh as a childs, *and* ſhall returne as in the dayes of his youth.

26 Hee ſhall pray vnto God, and he will be fauourable vnto him, and hee ſhall ſee his face with ioy: for he will render vnto man his [r] righteouſneſſe.

27 Hee looketh vpon men, and if one ſay, I haue ſinned, and [ſ] peruerted righteouſnes, and it did not profit [t] me,

28 [u] He will deliuer his ſoule from going into the pit, and his life ſhall ſee the light.

29 Lo, all theſe things will God worke [x] twiſe or thriſe with a man,

30 That hee may turne backe his ſoule from the pit, to be illuminate in the light of the liuing.

31 Marke well, O Iob, *and* heare mee: keepe ſilence and I will ſpeake.

32 If there be [y] matter, anſwere me, *and* ſpeake: for I deſire to [z] iuſtifie thee.

33 If thou haſt not, heare mee: holde thy tongue, and I will teach thee wiſedome.

k That is, his painefull and miſerable life.
l To them that ſhall burie him.
m A man ſent of God to declare his will.
n A ſinguler man, and as one choſen out of a thouſand, which is able to declare the great mercies of God vnto ſinners: and wherein mans righteouſnes ſtandeth, which is through the iuſtice of Ieſus Chriſt and faith therein.
o Hee ſheweth that it is a ſure token of Gods mercy toward ſinners, when hee cauſeth his word to be preached vnto them.
p That is, the miniſter ſhall by the preaching of the word pronounce vnto him the forgiueneſſe of his ſinnes.
q He ſhall feele Gods fauour and reioyce: declaring hereby wherein ſtandeth the true ioy of the faithfull, and that God will reſtore him to health of body, which is a token of his bleſſing.
r God will forgiue his ſinnes, and accept him as iuſt.
ſ That is, done wickedly.
t But my ſinnes hath beene the cauſe of Gods wrath toward me.
u God will forgiue the penitent ſinner.
x Meaning, oftentimes, euen as oft as a ſinner doeth repent.
y If thou doubt of any thing, or ſee occaſion to ſpeake againſt it.
z That is, to ſhew thee, wherein mans iuſtification conſiſteth.

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

*5 Elihu chargeth Iob, that hee called himſelfe righteous. 12 Hee ſheweth that God is iuſt in his iudgements. 24 God deſtroyeth the mightie. 30 By him the hypocrite reigneth.*

MOreouer Elihu anſwered and ſaid,

2 Heare my words, yee [a] wiſemen, and hearken vnto me ye that haue knowledge.

3 For the eare trieth the words, as the mouth taſteth meate.

4 Let vs ſeeke [b] iudgement among vs, and let vs know among our ſelues what is good.

5 For Iob hath ſaid, I am righteous, and God hath taken [c] away my iudgement.

6 Should I lie in my [d] right? my *vvound* of the arrow is [e] grieuous without *my* ſinne.

7 What man is like Iob, that drinketh [f] ſcornfulneſſe like water?

8 Which goeth in the [g] company of them that worke iniquitie, and walketh with wicked men?

9 For hee hath ſayd, [h] It profiteth a man nothing that he ſhould [i] walke with God.

10 Therefore hearken vnto mee, yee men of wiſedome, God forbid that wickednes *ſhould be* in God, and iniquitie in the Almightie.

11 For he will render vnto man *according* to his worke, and cauſe euery one to find according to his way.

12 And certainely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almightie peruert iudgement.

13 Whom * hath he appointed ouer the earth beſide himſelfe? or who hath placed the whole world?

a *Which are eſteemed wiſe of the world.*
b *Let vs examine the matter vprightly.*
c *That is, hath afflicted me without meaſure.*
d *Should I ſay, I am wicked, being an innocent?*
e *I am ſorer puniſhed, then my ſinne deſerueth.*
f *Which is compelled to receiue thy reproach and ſcornes of many for his fooliſh words.*
g *Meaning, that Iob was like to the wicked, becauſe he ſeemed not to glorifie God and ſubmit himſelfe to his iudgements.*
h *He wreſteth Iobs words who ſaid that Gods children are oft times puniſhed in this world, and the wicked go free.*
i *That is, line godly, as Gen.5.22.*
* *Chap. 26.23.*

14 If [k] he ſet his heart vpon *man*, and gather vnto himſelfe his ſpirit [l] and his breath,

15 All fleſh ſhall periſh together, and man ſhall returne vnto duſt.

16 And if thou haſt vnderſtanding, heare this, *and* hearken to the voyce of my words.

17 Shall he that hateth iudgement, [m] gouerne? and wilt thou iudge him wicked that is moſt iuſt?

18 Wilt thou ſay vnto a king, *Thou art* [n] wicked? or to princes, *Ye are* vngodly?

19 *How much leſſe* to him that accepteth not the perſons of princes, and regardeth not the rich, more then the poore? for they be all the worke of his hands.

20 They ſhall die ſuddenly, [o] and the people ſhalbe troubled at midnight, [p] and they ſhall paſſe forth and take away the mightie without hand.

21 For his eyes *are* vpon the wayes of man, and hee ſeeth all his goings.

22 There is no darkeneſſe nor ſhadowe of death, that the workers of iniquitie might be hid therein.

23 For hee will not lay on man ſo much, that he ſhould [q] enter into iudgement with God.

24 He ſhall breake the mightie without [r] ſeeking, and ſhall ſet vp other in their ſtead.

25 Therefore ſhall he declare their [ſ] works: he ſhall turne the [t] night, and they ſhallbe deſtroyed.

26 He ſtriketh them as wicked men in the places of the [u] ſeers,

27 Becauſe they haue turned backe from him, and would not conſider all his wayes:

28 So that they haue cauſed the voyce of the poore to [x] come vnto him, and he hath heard the cry of the afflicted.

29 And when he giueth quietneſſe, who can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who can behold him, whether *it be* vpon nations, or vpon a man onely?

30 Becauſe the [y] hypocrite doeth reigne, *and* becauſe the people are ſnared.

31 Surely *it appertaineth* vnto God [z] to ſay, I haue pardoned, I will not deſtroy.

32 [a] But if I ſee not, teach thou mee: if I haue done wickedly, I will doe no more.

33 Will he performe the thing through [b] thee? for thou haſt reproued [c] it, becauſe that thou haſt choſen, and not I: now ſpeake what thou knoweſt.

34 Let men of vnderſtanding tell mee, and let a wiſe man hearken vnto me.

35 Iob hath not ſpoken of knowledge, neither were his words according to wiſedome.

36 I deſire that Iob may be [d] tried, vnto the end, touching the anſweres for wicked men.

37 For hee [e] addeth rebellion vnto his ſinne, he clappeth his hands among vs, and multiplieth his words againſt God.

k *To deſtroy him.*
l *The breath of life which he gaue man.*
m *If God were not iuſt, how could he gouerne the world.*
n *If man of nature feare to ſpeake euill of ſuch as haue power, then much more ought they to be afrayd to ſpeake euill of God.*
o *When they looke not for it.*
p *The meſſengers of viſitation that God ſhall ſend.*
q *God doeth not afflict man aboue meaſure, ſo that he ſhould haue occaſion to contend with him.*
r *For all his creatures are at hand to ſerue him, ſo that hee needeth not to ſeeke for any other army.*
ſ *Make them manifeſt that they are wicked.*
t *Declare the things that were hid.*
u *Meaning, openly in the ſight of all men.*
x *By their cruelty and extortion.*
y *When tyrants ſit in the throne of iuſtice which vnder pretence of executing iuſtice are but hypocrites and oppreſſe the people, it is a ſigne that God hath drawen backe his countenance of fauour from that place.*
z *Onely it belongeth to God to moderate his corrections, and not vnto man.*
a *Thus Elihu ſpeaketh in the perſon of God, as it were mocking Iob, becauſe hee would be wiſer then God.*
b *Will God vſe thy counſell in doing his workes?*
c *Thus he ſpeaketh in the perſon of God, as though Iob ſhould chuſe and refuſe affliction at his pleaſure.*
d *That he may ſpeake as much as he can, that we may anſwere him and all the ſuch arguments.*
e *Hee ſtandeth ſtubbornly in the maintenance of his cauſe.*

## CHAP. XXXV.

*6 Neither doeth godlineſſe profit, or vngodlineſſe hurt God, but man. 13 The wicked cry vnto God and are not heard.*

ELihu ſpake moreouer, and ſayd,

2 Thinkeſt thou this right, that thou haſt ſayd, I am [a] more righteous then God?

3 For thou haſt ſayd, What profiteth it thee, and what anaileth it mee, *to purge mee* from my ſinne?

a *Iob neuer ſpake theſe words: but becauſe he maintained his innocencie, it ſeemed as though hee would ſay, that God tormented him without iuſt cauſe.*

4 *Therefore* will I anſwere thee, and thy b companions with thee.

5 Looke vnto the heauen, and ſee and behold, the c clouds *vvhich* are higher then thou.

6 If thou ſinneſt, what doeſt thou d againſt him, yea, when thy ſinnes be many, what doeſt thou vnto him?

7 If thou be righteous, what giueſt thou vnto him? or what receiueth he at thine hand?

8 Thy wickednes *may hurt* a man as thou art: and thy righteouſnes *may profit* the ſonne of man.

9 They cauſe many that are oppreſſed, e to cry, *vvhich* cry out for the violence of the mighty.

10 But none ſayeth, Where is God that made me, which giueth ſongs in the night?

11 Which teacheth vs more then the beaſts of the earth, and giueth vs more wiſedome then the foules of the heauen.

12 Then they crie becauſe of the violence of the wicked, f but he anſwereth not.

13 Surely God will not heare vanitie, neither will the Almightie regard it.

14 Although thou ſayeſt *to God*, Thou wilt not regard it, g yet iudgement *is* before him: truſt thou in him.

15 But now becauſe his anger hath not viſited, nor called to count *the euill* with great extremity.

16 Therefore Iob h openeth his mouth in vaine, and multiplieth words without knowledge.

b Such as are in the like error.

c If thou canſt not controule the clouds, wilt thou preſume to inſtruct God?

d Neither doeth thy ſinne hurt God, nor thy iuſtice profit him: for he will be glorified without thee.

e The wicked may hurt man and cauſe him to cry, who if he ſought to God which ſendeth comfort ſhould be deliuered.

f Becauſe they pray not in faith, as feeling Gods mercies.

g God is iuſt, howſoeuer thou iudgeſt of him.

h For if he did puniſh thee as thou deſerueſt, thou ſhouldeſt not be able to open thy mouth.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*1 Elihu ſheweth the power of God. 6 And his iuſtice. 9 And wherefore he puniſheth. 13 The properitie of the wicked.*

E Lihu alſo proceeded and ſayd,

2 Suffer me a little and I will inſtruct thee: for *I haue* yet to ſpeake on Gods behalfe.

3 I will fetch a my knowledge afarre off, and will attribute righteouſnes vnto my maker.

4 For truely my words ſhall not be falſe, *and* he that is b pefect in knowledge, *ſpeaketh* with thee.

5 Behold, the mighty God caſteth away none that is c mighty, *and* valiant of courage.

6 He d maintaineth not the wicked, but hee giueth indgement to the afflicted.

7 He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous, but *they are* with e kings in the throne, where he placeth them for euer: thus they are exalted.

8 And if they be bound in fetters *and* tyed with the cords of affliction.

9 Then will he ſhew them their f worke and their ſinnes, becauſe they haue bene proud.

10 He openeth alſo their eare to diſcipline, and cõmandeth them that they returne from iniquity.

11 * If they obey and ſerue him, they ſhall end their dayes in proſperity, and their yeeres in pleaſures:

12 But if they will not obey, they ſhall paſſe by the ſword and periſh g without knowledge,

13 But the hypocrites h of heart increaſe the wrath: *for* they i call not when he bindeth them.

14 Their ſoule dieth in k youth, and their life among the whoremongers.

15 Hee deliuereth the poore in his afflictions, and openeth their eare in trouble.

16 Euen ſo would he haue taken thee out of the ſtraite place *into* a broad place, and not ſhut vp beneath: and l that which reſteth vpon thy table had beene full of fat.

17 But thou art full of the m iudgement of the wicked, *though* iudgement and equitie maintaine *all things*.

18 n For *Gods* wrath is, leaſt hee ſhould take thee away in *thine* abundance: for no multitude of gifts can deliuer thee.

19 Will he regard thy riches? *he regardeth* not gold, nor all them that excell in ſtrength.

20 o Be not carefull in the night, how hee deſtroyeth the people out of their place.

21 Take thou heede: looke not to p iniquitie: for thou haſt choſen it rather then affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: what teacher is like him?

23 Who hath appointed to him his way? or who can ſay, Thou haſt done wickedly?

24 Remember that thou magnifie his worke, which men behold.

25 All men ſee it, and men behold it q afarre off.

26 Behold, God *is* excellent, r and wee know him not, neither can the number of his yeeres be ſearched out.

27 When he reſtraineth the drops of water, the raine f powreth downe by the vapour thereof.

28 Which raine the clouds doe drop *and* let fall abundantly vpon man.

29 Who can know the diuiſions of the clouds, *and* the thunders of his t Tabernacle?

30 Behold, hee ſpreadeth his light vpon u it, and coūereth the x bottome of the ſea.

31 For thereby he iudgeth y the people, and giueth meat abundantly.

32 He coūereth the light with the clouds, and commanded them to goe z againſt it.

33 a His companion ſheweth him therefore, and there is anger in riſing vp.

a He ſheweth that when we ſpeake of God, we muſt lift vp our ſpirits more hie, then our naturall ſenſe is able to reach.

b Thou ſhalt perceiue that I am a faithfull inſtructor, and that I ſpeake to thee in the name of God.

c Strong and conſtant, and of vnderſtanding: for theſe are the giftes of God, and he loueth them in man: but foraſmuch as God puniſhed now Iob, it is a ſigne that theſe are not in him.

d Therefore he will not preſerue the wicked: but to the humble and afflicted heart hee will ſhew grace.

e He preferreth the godly to honour.

f He will moue their hearts to feele their ſins that they may come to him by repentance as he did Manaſſeh.

* Iſa.1.19.

m Thou art altogether after the maner of the wicked: for thou doſt murmure againſt the iuſtice of God.

n God doeth puniſh thee, leaſt thou ſhouldeſt forget God in thy wealth and ſo periſh.

o Be not thou curious in ſeeking the cauſe of Gods iudgements, when he deſtroyeth any.

p And ſo murmure againſt God through impatiencie.

q The workes of God are ſo manifeſt, that a man may ſee them afarre off, and know God by the ſame.

r Our infirmitie hindereth vs ſo, that wee cannot attaine to the perfite knowledge of God.

f That is, the raine commeth of thoſe drops of water, which he keepeth in the clouds.

t Meaning, of the clouds which he calleth the Tabernacle of God.

u Vpon the cloud.

x That men can not come to the knowledge of the ſprings thereof.

y He ſheweth that the raine hath double vſe: the one that it declareth Gods iudgements, when it doeth ouerflow any places, and the other that it maketh the land fruitfull.

z That is, one cloud to daſh againſt another.

a The cold vapour ſheweth him: that is, the cloud of the hote exhalation, which being taken in the cold cloude mounteth vp toward the place where the fire is, and ſo anger is ingendred: that is, noyſe, and thunderclaps.

g That is, in their folly or obſtination, and ſo ſhallbe cauſe of their owne deſtruction.

h Which are maliciouſly bent againſt God, and flatter themſelues in their vices.

i When they are in affliction, they ſeeke not to God for ſuccour, as Aſa.2.Chro.16,12. 2.Chro.16,11

k They die of ſome vile death, and that before they come to age.

l If thou hadſt bene obedient to God, he would haue brought the to libertie and wealth.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

*1 Elihu proueth that the vnſearchable wiſedome of God is manifeſt by his workes. 4 As by the thunders. 6 The ſnow. 9 The whirlewinde. 11 And the raine.*

A T this alſo mine heart is a aſtonied, and is mooued out of his place.

2 Heare the b ſound of his voyce, and the noiſe that goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it vnder the whole heauen, and his light vnto the ends of the world.

4 After it a noyſe ſoundeth: hee thundereth with the voyce of his maieſtie, and he will not ſtay c them when his voyce is heard.

5 God thundreth marueilouſly with his voyce: he worketh great things which we know not.

6 For he ſaith to the ſnow, Be thou vpon the earth d likewiſe to the ſmall raine and to the great raine of his power.

7 With the force *therefore* he e ſhutteth vp euery man, that all men may know his worke.

8 Then the beaſtes goe into the denne, and remaine in their places.

9 The whirlewind commeth out of the South, and the cold from the f Northwind.

a At the marueiling of the thunder and lightnings: whereby he declareth that the faithfull are liuely touched with the maieſtie of God, when they behold his works.

b That is, the thunder, whereby he ſpeaketh to men to waken their dulneſſe, and to bring them to the conſideration of his workes.

c Meaning, the raines and thunders.

d So that neither ſmall raine, nor great, ſnow nor any thing els commeth without Gods appointment.

e By raines and thunders God cauſeth men to keepe themſelues within their houſes.

f In Ebrew it is called the ſcattering winde, becauſe it driueth away the cloudes and purgeth the ayre.

10 At the breath of God the froſt is giuen, and the breadth of the waters g *is* made narrow.

11 He maketh alſo the cloudes to h labour, to water *the earth, and* ſcattereth the cloude of i his light.

12 And it is turned about by his gouernement, that they may doe whatſoeuer he commaundeth them vpon the whole world:

13 Whether it be for k puniſhment, or for his land, or of mercy, he cauſeth it to come.

14 Hearken vnto this, O Iob: ſtand and conſider the wonderous works of God.

15 Diddeſt thou know when God diſpoſed them? and cauſed the l light of his cloud to ſhine?

16 Haſt thou knowen the m varietie of the cloud, *and* the wonderous workes of him that is perfit in knowledge?

17 *Or* how thy cloathes are n warme, when he o maketh the earth quiet through the South-winde?

18 Haſt thou ſtretched out the heauens, which are ſtrong, *and* as a molten p glaſſe?

19 Tell vs what we ſhall ſay vnto him: *for* we cannot diſpoſe *our matter* becauſe of q darkeneſſe.

20 Shall it be r tolde him when I ſpeake? or ſhall man ſpeake when he ſhall be ſ deſtroyed?

21 And now men ſee not the light, t which ſhineth in the cloudes, but the winde paſſeth and cleanſeth them.

22 The u brightnes commeth out of the North: the praiſe *thereof is* to God, which is terrible.

23 *It is* the Almighty: wee cannot finde him out: *he is* excellent in power and iudgement, and abundant in iuſtice: he x afflicteth not.

24 Let men therefore feare him: *for* hee will not regard any that are wiſe in their owne conceit.

g *That is, is froſen vp and dried.*
h *Gather the vapours and moone to and fro to water the earth.*
i *That is, the cloud that hath lightning in it.*
k *Raine, colde, heate, tempeſts and ſuch like are ſent of God, either to puniſh man, or to profit the earth, or to declare his fauour toward man, as Chap. 36,31.*
l *That is, the lightning to breake forth in the cloudes?*
m *Which is ſometime changed into raine, or ſnowe, haile, or ſuch like.*
n *Why thy cloathes ſhould keepe thee warme when the South-wind bloweth, rather then when any other winde bloweth?*
o *For their clearneſſe.*
p *That is, our ignorance: ſignifying that Iob was ſo preſumptuous, that he would controll the works of God.*
q *Hath God need that any ſhould tell him when man murmureth againſt him?*
r *If God would deſtroy a man, ſhould hee repine?*
ſ *The cloude ſtoppeth the ſhining of the ſunne, that man cannot ſee it till the winde haue chaſed away the cloud: and if man be not able to attaine to the knowledge of theſe things, how much leſſe of Gods iudgements?*
t *In Ebrew, golde, meaning, faire weather and cleare as golde.*
u *Meaning, without cauſe.*

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*x God ſpeaketh to Iob, and declareth the weakeneſſe of man in the conſideration of his creatures, by whoſe excellencie the power, iuſtice, and prouidence of the Creator is knowen.*

THen anſwered the Lord vnto Iob out of the a whirlewinde, and ſayd,

2 Who is this that b darkeneth the counſell by words without knowledge?

3 Gird vp now thy loynes like a man: I c will demaund of thee, and declare thou vnto me.

4 Where waſt thou when I d layed the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou haſt vnderſtanding.

5 Who hath layeth the meaſures thereof, if thou knoweſt, or who hath ſtretched the line ouer it:

6 Wherevpon are the foundations thereof ſet: or who layd the corner ſtone thereof:

7 When the ſtarres of the morning e prayſed *me* together: and all the ſ children of God reioyced:

8 Or *who* hath ſhut vp the Sea with doores, when it iſſued and came foorth *as* out of the wombe:

a *That his words might haue greater maieſty, and that Iob might know with whom he had to doe.*
b *Which by ſeeking out the ſecret counſell of God by mans reaſon, maketh it more obſcure, and ſheweth his owne follie.*
c *Becauſe he had wiſhed to diſpute with God, Chap. 13, 3. God reaſoneth with him, to declare his raſhneſſe.*
d *Seeing he could not iudge of thoſe things which were done ſo long before he was borne, hee was not able to comprehend all Gods workes: much leſſe the ſecret cauſes of his iudgements.*
e *The ſtarres and dumbe creatures are ſaid to prayſe God, becauſe his power, wiſedome and goodneſſe is manifeſt and knowen therein.*
f *Meaning, the Angels.*

9 When I made the cloudes *as* a couering thereof, and darkeneſſe *as* the g ſwadling bandes thereof:

10 When I ſtabliſheth my commandement vpon it, and ſet barres and doores,

11 And ſayd, hitherto ſhalt thou come, but no further, and heere ſhall it h ſtay thy proude waues.

12 Haſt thou commanded the i morning ſince thy dayes? haſt thou cauſed the morning to know his place?

13 That it might take holde of the corners of the earth, and that the wicked might be k ſhaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay to faſhion, l and all ſtand vp as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light ſhallbe taken away, and the high arme ſhallbe broken.

16 Haſt thou entred into the bottomes of the ſea? or haſt thou walked to ſeeke out the m depth?

17 Haue the gates of death bene opened vnto thee? or haſt thou ſeene the gates of the ſhadow of death?

18 Haſt thou perceiued the breadth of the earth? tell if thou knoweſt all this.

19 Where is the way *vvhere* light dwelleth? and where is the place of darkeneſſe,

20 That thou n ſhouldeſt receiue it in the bounds thereof, and that thou ſhouldeſt know the paths to the houſe thereof?

21 Kneweſt thou it, becauſe thou waſt then borne? and *becauſe* the number of thy dayes *is* great?

22 Haſt thou entred into the treaſures of the ſnowe? or haſt thou ſeene the treaſures of the haile,

23 Which I haue hid o againſt the time of trouble, againſt the day of warre and battell?

24 By what way is the light parted, *vvhich* ſcattereth the Eaſt winde vpon the earth?

25 Who hath diuided the ſpouts for the raine? or the way for the lightning of the thunders,

26 To cauſe it to raine on the earth where no man is, *and* in the wilderneſſe where there is no man?

27 To fulfill the wilde and waſte place, and to cauſe the bud of the herbe to ſpring forth?

28 Who is the father of the raine? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

29 Out of whoſe wombe came the yce? who hath ingendred the froſt of the heauen?

30 The waters are hid p as *vvith* a ſtone: and the face of the depth is frozen.

31 Canſt thou reſtraine the ſweete *influences* of q the Pleiades, or looſe the bands of r Orion?

32 Canſt thou bring foorth ſ Mazzaroth in their time? canſt thou alſo guide t Arcturus with his ſonnes?

33 Knoweſt thou the courſe of heauen, or canſt thou ſet the u rule thereof in the earth?

34 Canſt thou lift vp thy voyce to the cloudes, that the abundance of water may couer thee?

35 Canſt thou ſend the lightnings that they may walke, and ſay vnto thee, Loe, heere wee are?

36 Who hath put wiſedome in the x reines? or who hath giuen the heart vnderſtanding?

37 Who can number cloudes by wiſdome? or who can cauſe to ceaſe the y bottels of heauen,

38 When the earth groweth into hardneſſe, z and the clots are faſt together?

g *As though the great ſea were but as a little babe in the hands of God to turne to and fro.*
h *That is, Gods decree and commandement, as verſe 10.*
i *To wit, to riſe, ſince thou waſt borne?*
k *Who hauing in the night bene giuen to wickedneſſe, cannot abide the light, but hide themſelues.*
l *The earth which ſeemed in the night to haue no forme, by the riſing of the ſunne, is as it were created a new, and all things therein clad with new beauty.*
m *If thou art not able to ſeeke out the depth of the ſea, how much leſſe art thou able to comprehend the counſell of God?*
n *That thou might teſt appoynt it his way and limits.*
o *To puniſh mine enemies with them, as Exod. 9. 18, Ioſh. 10, 11.*
p *The yce couereth it, as though it were paued with ſtone.*
q *Which ſtarre ariſe when the ſunne is in Taurus, which is the ſpring time, and bring floures.*
r *Which ſtarre bringeth in winter.*
ſ *Certaine ſtarres ſo called: ſome thinke they were the twelue ſignes.*
t *The North ſtarre with thoſe that are about him.*
u *Canſt thou cauſe the heauenly bodies to haue any power ouer the earthly bodies?*
x *In the ſecret parts of man.*
y *That is, the cloudes wherein the water is conteined as in bottels.*
z *For when God doeth not open theſe bottels, the earth commeth to this inconuenience.*

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

*The bountie and prouidence of God, which extendeth euen to the young rauens, giueth man full occaſion to put his confidence in God. 37 Iob confeſſeth and humbleth himſelfe.*

a After he had declared Gods workes in the heauens, he ſheweth his marueilous prouidence in earth, euen toward the bruit beaſts.
b Reade Pſal. 147,9.

WIlt a thou hunt the pray for the lion? or fill the appetite of the lions whelpes,
2 When they couch in their places, *and* remaine in the couert to lie in waite?
3 Who prepareth for the rauen his meate, when his birds b crie vnto God, wandering for lacke of meate?
4 Knoweſt thou the time when the wild goats bring foorth young? *or* doeſt thou marke when the c hindes doe calue?
5 Canſt thou number the moneths that they d fulfill? or knoweſt thou the time when they bring forth?
6 They bowe themſelues: they e bruiſe their young and caſt out their ſorowes.
7 *Yet* their young waxe fatte, and grow vp with corne: they goe forth and returne not vnto them.
8 Who hath ſet the wilde aſſe at libertie? or who hath looſed the bonds of the wilde aſſe?
9 *It is I* which haue made the wilderneſſe his houſe, and the f ſalt places his dwellings.
10 He derideth the multitude of the citie: he heareth not the crie of the driuer.
11 Hee ſeeketh out the mountaine for his paſture, and ſearcheth after euery greene thing.
12 Will the vnicorne g ſerue thee? or will he tary by thy crib?
13 Canſt thou binde the vnicorne with his band *to labour* in the furrow? or will he plow the valleys after thee?
14 Wilt thou truſt in him, becauſe his ſtrength is great, and caſt off thy labour vnto him?
15 Wilt thou beleeue him, that he will bring home thy ſeede, and gather it vnto thy barne?
16 *Haſt thou giuen* the pleaſant wings vnto the peacockes? or wings and feathers vnto the oſtrich?
17 Which leaueth his egges in the earth, and maketh them h hote in the duſt,
18 And forgetteth that the foot might ſcatter them, or that the wilde beaſt might breake them.
19 He ſheweth himſelfe cruell vnto his yong ones, *as* they were not his, *and* is without feare, as if he trauelled i in vaine.
20 For God hath depriued him of k wiſdome, and hath giuen him no part of vnderſtanding.
21 When l time *is*, hee mounteth on high: hee mocketh the horſe and his rider.
22 Haſt thou giuen the horſe ſtrength, *or* couered his necke with m neying?
23 Haſt thou made him afraid as the graſhopper? his ſtrong neying is fearefull.
24 He n diggeth in the valley, and reioyceth in *his* ſtrength: he goeth foorth to meete the harneſſed *man*.
25 He mocketh at feare, and is not afraid, and turneth not backe from the ſword,
26 *Though* the quiuer rattle againſt him, the glittering ſpeare and the ſhield.
27 He o ſwalloweth the ground for fierceneſſe and rage, and he beleeueth not that it is the noiſe of the trumpet.
28 He ſaith among the trumpets, Ha, ha: he ſmelleth the battell afarre off, and the noiſe of the captaines, and the ſhouting.

c He chiefly maketh mention of wilde goats and hindes, becauſe they bring forth their yong with moſt difficultie.
d That is, how long they goe with yong?
e They bring forth with great difficultie.
f That is, the barren ground where no good fruits grow.
g Is it poſſible to make the vnicorne tame? ſignifying that if man cannot rule a creature, that it is much more impoſſible that he ſhould appoint the wiſedome of God, whereby he gouerneth all the world.
h They write that the oſtrich couereth her egges in the ſand, and becauſe the countrey is hote and the ſunne ſtill keepeth them warme, they are hatched.
i If he ſhould take care of them.
k That is, to haue a care and naturall affection toward his yong.
l When the yong oſtrich is growen vp, he out-runneth the horſe.
m That is, giuen him courage? which is meant by neying and ſhaking his mane: for with his breath he couereth his necke.
n He beateth with his hoofe.
o He ſo riddeth the ground that it ſeemeth nothing vnder him.

29 Shall the hauke flie by thy wiſedome, *ſtretching out* his wings euen toward the p South?
30 Doth the eagle mount vp at thy commandement, or make his neſt on high?
31 Shee abideth and remaineth in the rocke, *euen* vpon the top of the rocke, and the tower,
32 From thence ſhe ſpieth for meate, *and* her eyes behold afarre off.
33 His young ones alſo ſucke vp blood: and where the ſlaine *are*, there is ſhe.
34 Moreouer the Lord ſpake vnto Iob, and ſayd,
35 Is this q to learne, to ſtriue with the Almighty? he that reproueth God, let him anſwere to it.
36 ¶ Then Iob anſwered the Lord, ſaying,
37 Behold, I am r vile: what ſhall I anſwere thee? I will lay mine hand vpon my mouth.
38 Once haue I ſpoken, but I will anſwere no more, yea twiſe, but I will proceede no further.

p That is, when colde commeth, to flie into the warme countreys.
q Is this the way for a man that wil learne, to ſtriue with God? which thing he reproueth in Iob.
r Whereby hee ſheweth that he repented, and deſired pardon for his faults.

## CHAP. XL.

*How weake mans power is, being compared to the worke of God: 10 Whoſe power appeareth in the creation, and gouerning of the great beaſts.*

AGaine the Lord anſwered Iob out of * the whirlewinde, and ſayd,
2 Gird vp now thy loynes like a man: I will demaund of thee, and declare thou vnto me.
3 Wilt thou diſanull a my iudgement? *or* wilt thou condemne me, that thou maieſt be iuſtified?
4 Or haſt thou an arme like God? or doeſt thou thunder with a voyce like him?
5 Decke thy ſelfe now with b maieſtie and excellencie, and aray thy ſelfe with beautie and glory.
6 Caſt abroad the indignation of thy wrath, and behold euery one that is proud, & abaſe him.
7 Looke on euery one that is arrogant, *and* bring him low: and deſtroy the wicked in their place.
8 Hide them in the duſt together, *and* binde c their faces in a ſecret place.
9 Then will I confeſſe vnto thee alſo, that thy right hand can d ſaue thee.
10 ¶ Behold now e Behemoth (whom I made f with thee) which eateth g graſſe as an oxe.
11 Behold now, his ſtrength *is* in his loynes, and his force *is* in the nauell of his belly.
12 *When* hee taketh pleaſure, his taile is like a cedar: the ſinews of his ſtones are wrapt together.
13 His bones *are like* ſtaues of braſſe, *and* his ſmall bones like ſtaues of yron.
14 h He is the chiefe of the wayes of God: i he that made him, will make his ſword to approach vnto him.
15 Surely the mountaines bring him foorth graſſe, where all the beaſts of the field play.
16 Lieth he vnder the trees in the couert of the reede and fennes?
17 Can the trees couer him with their ſhadow? or can the willowes of the riuer compaſſe him about?
18 Behold, he ſpoileth the riuer, k and haſteth not: he truſteth that he can draw vp Iorden into his mouth.
19 Hee taketh it with his eyes, and truſteth *his* noſe through whatſoeuer meeteth him.
20 ¶ Canſt thou draw out l Liuiathan with an hooke, and with a line which thou ſhalt caſt downe vnto his tongue?
21 Canſt thou caſt an hooke into his noſe? canſt

* *Chap.* 38, 1.
a Signifying that they that iuſtifie themſelues, condemne God as iniuſt.
b Meaning, that theſe were proper vnto God, and belonged to no man.
c Cauſe them to die if thou canſt.
d Proouing hereby that whoſoeuer attributeth to himſelfe power and abilitie to ſaue himſelfe, maketh himſelfe God.
e This beaſt is thought to be the elephant, or ſome other, which is vnknowen.
f Whom I made aſwell as thee.
g This commendeth the prouidence of God toward man: for if he were giuen to deuoure as a lion, nothing were able to reſiſt him, or content him.
h He is one of the chiefeſt works of God among the beaſts.
i Though man dare not come neere him, yet God can kill him.
k He drinketh at leiſure, and feareth no body.
l Meaning, the whale.

canſt thou m pierce his iawes with an angle?

22 Will he make many prayers vnto thee? *and* ſpeake thee faire?

23 Will he make a couenant with thee? *and* wilt thou take n him as a ſeruant for euer?

24 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maides?

25 Shall the companions banquet with him? ſhall they diuid him among the merchants?

26 Canſt thou fill the basketh with his skinne? or the fiſh panyer with his head?

27 Lay thine hand vpon him: remember o the battell, *and* doe no more ſo.

28 Behold, p his hope is in vaine: *for* ſhall not one periſh euen at the ſight of him?

m Becauſe he feareth leaſt thou ſhouldeſt take him.

n To do thy buſineſſe, and be at thy commandement?

o If thou once conſider the danger, thou wilt not meddle with him.

p To wit, that truſteth to take him.

## CHAP. XLI.

*1 By the greatneſſe of this monſter Liuiathan, God ſheweth his greatneſſe and his power, which nothing can reſiſt.*

NOne *is* ſo fierce that dare ſtirre him vp, Who is he then that can a ſtand before me?

2 Who hath preuented mee that I ſhould b make an end? All vnder heauen is mine.

3 I will not keepe ſilence *concerning* c his parts, nor *his* power, nor his comely proportion.

4 Who can diſcouer the face d of his garment? *or* who ſhall come to him with a double e bridle?

5 Who ſhall f open the doores of his face? his teeth are fearefull round about.

6 The maieſty *of his ſcales is like* ſtrong ſhields, *and* are ſure ſealed.

7 One is ſet to another, that no winde can come betweene them.

8 One is ioyned to another: they ſticke together, that they cannot be ſundred.

9 His neiſings g make the light to ſhine, and his eyes *are* like the eye lids of the morning.

10 Out of his mouth goe lamps, *and* ſparkes of fire leape out.

11 Out of his noſtrels commeth out ſmoke, as out of a boyling pot or caldron.

12 His breath maketh the coales burne: for a flame goeth out of his mouth.

13 In his necke remaineth ſtrength, and h labour is reiected before his face.

14 The members of his body are ioyned: they are ſtrong in themſelues, *and* cannot be mooued.

15 His heart is as ſtrong as a ſtone, and as hard as the nether milſtone.

16 The mightie are afraid of his maieſtie, *and* for feare they faint in themſelues.

17 When the ſword doeth touch him, he will not riſe vp, *nor for* the ſpeare, dart nor habergion.

18 Hee eſteemeth yron as ſtraw, and braſſe as rotten wood.

19 The archer cannot make him flee: the ſtones of the ſling are turneth into ſtubble vnto him.

20 The dartes are counted as ſtrawe: and hee laugheth at the ſhaking of the ſpeare.

21 Sharpe ſtones i are vnder him, and he ſpreadeth ſharpe things vpon the myre.

22 He maketh the depth to k boile like a pot, and maketh the Sea like *a pot* of oyntment.

23 He maketh a path to l ſhine after him, one would thinke the depth as an hoare head.

a *If none dare ſtand againſt a whale, which is but a creature, who is able to compare with God the Creator?*

b *Who hath taught me to accompliſh my worke?*

c *The parts and members of the whale?*

d *That is, who dare pull off his skin?*

e *Who dare put a bridle in his mouth?*

f *Who dare looke in his mouth?*

g *That is, caſteth out flames of fire.*

h *Nothing is painfull or hard vnto him.*

i *His skinne is ſo hard that he lyeth with a great eaſe on the ſtones as in the myre.*

k *Either he maketh the ſea to ſeeme as it boyled by his wallowing, or els he ſpouteth water in ſuch abundance as it would ſeeme that the ſea boiled.*

l *That is, a white froth and ſhining ſtreame before him.*

24 In the earth there is none like him: hee is made without feare.

25 He beholdeth m all hie things: he is a King ouer all the children of pride.

m *He deſpiſeth all other beaſtes and monſters, and is the proudeſt of all others.*

## CHAP. XLII.

*6 The repentance of Iob. 9 Hee prayeth for his friends. 12 His goods are reſtored double vnto him. 13 His children, age and death.*

THen Iob anſwered the Lord, and ſaid,

2 I know that thou canſt doe all things, and that there is no a thought hid from thee.

3 Who is hee that hideth counſell without b knowledge? therefore haue I ſpoken that I vnderſtood not, *euen* things too wonderfull for me, c and *which* I knew not.

4 Heare, I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeake: I will demand of thee, d and declare thou vnto me.

5 I haue e heard of thee by the hearing of the eare, but now mine eye ſeeth thee.

6 Therefore I abhorre *my ſelfe*, and repent in duſt and aſhes.

7 Now after that the Lord had ſpoken theſe words vnto Iob, the Lord alſo ſayd vnto Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled againſt thee and againſt thy two friends: for ye haue not ſpoken of me the thing that is f right, like my ſeruant g Iob.

8 Therefore take vnto you now ſeuen bullockes, and ſeuen rammes, and goe to my ſeruant Iob, and offer vp for your ſelues a burnt offering, and my ſeruant Iob ſhall h pray for you: for I will accept him, leaſt I ſhould put you to ſhame, becauſe yee haue not ſpoken of me the thing which is right, like my ſeruant Iob.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite, went, and did according as the Lord had ſayd vnto them, and the Lord accepted Iob.

10 ¶ Then the Lord turned the i captiuitie of Iob, when he prayed for his friends: alſo the Lord gaue Iob twiſe ſo much as he had before.

11 Then came vnto him all his k brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had bene of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe, and had compaſſion on him, and comforted him for all the euill that the Lord had brought vpon him, and euery man gaue him a ‖ piece of money, & euery one an earering of gold.

12 So the Lord bleſſed the laſt dayes of Iob, more then the firſt: for hee had l foureteene thouſand ſheepe, and ſixe thouſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen, and a thouſand ſhee aſſes.

13 He had alſo ſeuen ſonnes, and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of one m Ieremiah, and the name of the ſecond n Keziah, and the name of the third o Keren-happuch.

15 In all the land were no women found ſo faire as the daughters of Iob, and their father gaue them inheritance among their brethren.

16 And after this liued Iob an hundreth and fourtie yeeres, and ſaw his ſonnes, and his ſonnes ſonnes, *euen* foure generations.

17 So Iob died, being olde, and full of dayes,

a *No thought ſo ſecret, but thou doeſt ſee it, nor any thing that thou thinkeſt, but thou canſt bring it to paſſe.*

b *Is there any but I? for this God laid to his charge, Chap. 38, 2.*

c *I confeſſe herein mine ignorance, and that I ſpake I wiſt not what.*

d *He ſheweth that he will be Gods ſcholler to learne of him.*

e *I knew thee only before by heare ſay: but now thou haſt cauſed me to feele what thou art to me, that I may reſigne my ſelfe ouer vnto thee.*

f *You tooke in hand an euill cauſe, in that you condemned him by his outward afflictions, and not comforted him with my mercies.*

g *Who had a good cauſe, but handled it euill.*

h *When you haue reconciled your ſelues to him for the faults that you haue committed againſt him, he ſhall pray for you, and I will heare him.*

i *He deliuered him out of the affliction wherein he was.*

k *That is, all his kinred, reade Chap. 19. 13.*

‖ *Or, lambe, or money ſo marked.*

l *God made him twiſe ſo rich in cattell as he was afore, and gaue him as many children as he had taken from him.*

m *That is, of long life, or beautifull as the day.*

n *As pleaſant as caſſia or ſweete ſpice.*

o *That is, the horne of beauty.*



# THIS SECOND PART OF THE BIBLE, CONTEINETH THESE BOOKES.

Pſalmes.
Proverbes.
Eccleſiaſtes.
The ſong of Salomon.
Iſaiah.
Ieremiah.
Lamentations.
Ezekiel.
Daniel.
Hoſea.
Ioel.
Amos.
Obadiah.
Ionah.
Micah.
Nahum.
Habakkuk.
Zephaniah.
Haggai.
Zechariah.
Malachi.

# THE * PSALMES OF DAVID.

* Or praises, according to the Ebrewes: and were chiefly instituted to praise and giue thankes to God for his benefits. They are called the Psalmes or Songs of Dauid, because the most part were made by him.

## THE ARGUMENT.

*THis booke of Psalmes is set foorth vnto vs by the holy Ghost, to be esteemed as a most precious treasure, vvherein all things are conteined that appertaine to true felicity, asvvell in this life present as in the life to come. For the riches of true knovvledge and heauenly vvisedome, are here set open for vs, to take thereof most abundantly. If vve vvould knovv the great and high maiesty of God, here vve may see the brightnes thereof shine most clearely. If vvee vvould seeke his incomprehensible vvisedome, here is the schoole of the same profession. If vvee vvould comprehend his inestimable bounty, and approach neere thervnto, and fill our handes vvith that treasure, heere vve may haue a most liuely and comfortable taste thereof. If vve vvould knovv vvherein standeth our saluation, and hovv to attaine to life euerlasting, here is Christ our onely redeemer, and mediator most euidently described. The rich man may learne the true vse of his riches. The poore man may find full contentation. He that vvill reioyce, shall knovv the true ioy, and hovv to keepe measure therein. They that are afflicted and oppressed, shall see vvherein standeth their comfort, and hovv they ought to praise God vvhen he sendeth them deliuerance. The vvicked and the persecutors of the children of God shall see hovv the hand of God is euer against them: and though he suffer them to prosper for a vvhile, yet he bridleth them, in so much as they cannot touch an haire of ones head except he permit them, and hovv in the end their destruction is most miserable. Briefly, here vve may haue most present remedies against all tentations and troubles of mind and conscience, so that being vvell practised herein, vve may be assured against all dangers in this life, liue in the true feare and loue of God, and at length attaine to that incorruptible crovvne of glory, vvhich is laid vp for all them that loue the comming of our Lord Iesus Christ.*

## PSAL. I.

*Whether it was Esdras, or any other that gathered the Psalmes into a booke, it seemeth he did set this Psalme first in maner of a preface, to exhort all godly men to study and meditate the heauenly wisdome. For the effect hereof is, 1 That they be blessed which giue themselues wholly all their life to the holy Scriptures; 4 and that the wicked contemners of God, though they seeme for a while happy, yet at length shall come to miserable destruction.*

BLessed *is* the man that doeth not walke in the a counsell of the wicked, nor stand in the way of sinners, nor sit in the seate of the scornefull.

a When a man hath giuen once place to euill counsell, or to his owne concupiscence, he beginneth to forget himselfe in his sinne, and so falleth into contempt of God, which contempt is called the seat of the scorners. * *Deut.6,6. iosh.1.8. prou.6,10.*

2 But his delight *is* in the * law of the Lord, and in his b law doth he meditate day and night.

b In the holy Scriptures.

3 For he shall be like a * tree planted by the riuers of waters, that will bring forth her fruits in due season: whose leafe shall not fade: so c whatsoeuer he shall doe, shall prosper.

* Iere.17,8.

c Gods children are so moystened euer with his grace, that whatsoeuer commeth vnto them, tendeth vnto their saluation.

4 d The wicked *are* not so, but as the chaffe, which the wind driueth away.

d Though the wicked seeme to beare the swinge in this world, yet the Lord driueth them downe that they shall not rise nor stand in the company of the righteous.

5 Therefore the wicked shall not stand in the e iudgement, nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous.

e But tremble when they feele Gods wrath.

6 For the Lord f knoweth the way of the righteous, and the way of the wicked shall perish.

f Doth approue and prosper, like as not to know, is to reproue and reiect.

2 The kings of the earth band themselues, and the Princes are assembled together against the Lord, and against his ‖ Christ.

‖ Or, anoynted.

3 b Let vs breake their bandes, and cast their cords from vs.

b Thus the wicked say, that they will cast off the yoke of God, and of his Christ.

4 * *But* hee that dwelleth in the heauen shall laugh: the Lord shall haue them in derision.

* Prou 1,26.

5 c Then shall hee speake vnto them in his wrath, and vexe them in his sore displeasure, *saying*,

c Gods plagues will declare that in resisting his Christ, they fought against him.

6 *Euen* I haue set my King vpon Zion mine holy mountaine.

7 I will declare the d decree: *that is*, the Lord hath said vnto mee, * Thou art my sonne; this e day haue I begotten thee.

d To shew that my vocation to the kingdome, is of God.

* Acts.13,23,33. hebr.1,5.

8 Aske of mee, and I shall giue thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the f endes of the earth for thy possession.

e That is to say, as touching mans knowledge, because it was the first time that Dauid appeared to be elected of God. So is it applied to Christ in his first comming and manifestation to the world.

9 * Thou shalt crush them with a scepter of yron, *and* breake them in pieces like a potters vessell.

f Not onely the Iewes, but the Gentiles also.

10 g Be wise now therefore, ye kings: be learned ye iudges of the earth.

11 Serue the Lord in feare, and reioyce in trembling.

12 h Kisse the Sonne, least he be angry, and ye i perish in the way, when his wrath shall suddenly burne. Blessed *are* all that trust in him.

h In signe of homage.

* Reuel. 2,27. g He exhorteth all rulers to repent in time. i When the wicked shall say, Peace and rest, seeming yet to be but in the mind way of their purposes, then shall destruction suddenly come, 1. Thess. 5,3.

## PSAL. II.

*The Prophet Dauid reioyceth, that notwithstanding his enemies rage, yet God will continue his kingdome for euer, and aduance it euen to the end of the world, 10 and therefore exhorteth kings and rulers, that they would humbly submit themselues vnder Gods yoke, because it is in vaine to resist God. Herein is figured Christs kingdome.*

WHy doe the a heathen * rage, and the people murmure in vain.

a The conspiracy of the Gentiles, the murmuring of the Iewes, and power of kings cannot preuaile against Christ. * Acts.4,25.

## PSAL. III.

*Dauid driuen foorth of his kingdome, was greatly tormented in mind for his sinnes against God: 4 And therefore calleth vpon God, and waxeth bold thorow his promises, against the great raylings and terrors of his enemies, yea against death it selfe, which he saw present before his eyes. 7 Finally, he reioyceth for the good successe that God gaue him and all the Church.*

¶ *A Psalme of Dauid, when he fled from his sonne Absalom.*

LOrd, how are mine aduersaries a increased? how many rise against me?

2 Many say to my soule, *There is* no helpe for him in God. b Selah.

3 But thou Lord art a buckler for me, my glory, and the lifter vp of mine head.

4 I did call vnto the Lord with my voyce, and he heard me out of his holy mountaine. Selah.

5 I laid mee downe and slept, *and* rose vp againe: for the Lord sustained me.

6 I will not be afraid for c ten thousand of the people, that should beset me round about.

7 O Lord, arise: helpe me, my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies vpon ỹ cheek bone: thou hast broken the teeth of the wicked.

8 d Saluation *belongeth* vnto the Lord, *and* thy blessing *is* vpon thy people. Selah.

a This was a token of his stable faith, that for all his troubles hee had his recourse to God.
b Selah here signifieth a lifting vp of the voyce, to cause vs to consider the sentence, as a thing of great importance.
c When he considered the truth of Gods promise, and tried the same, his faith increased marueilously.
d Be the dangers neuer so great or many, yet God hath euer meanes to deliuer his.

PSAL. IIII.

*When Saul persecuted him, he called vpon God, trusting most assuredly in his promise, and therefore boldly reproueth his enemies, who wilfully resisted his dominion. 7 and finally preferreth the fauour of God before all worldly treasures.*

¶ a *To him that excelleth on Neginoth. A Psalme of Dauid.*

HEare me when I call, b O God of my righteousnes: thou hast set me at liberty, *when I was* in c distresse: haue mercy vpon me, and hearken vnto my prayer.

2 O ye d sonnes of men, how long *will ye turne* my glory into shame, e louing vanity, *and* seeking lyes? Selah.

3 For be ye sure that the Lord hath chosen to himselfe f a godly man, the Lord will heare when I call vnto him.

4 g Tremble and sinne not: examine your owne heart vpon your bed, and be h still. Selah.

5 i Offer the sacrifices of righteousnesse, and trust in the Lord.

6 Many say, Who will shew vs *any* k good? *but* Lord, lift vp the light of thy countenance vpon vs.

7 Thou hast giuen me more ioy of heart, then *they haue had*, when their wheate and their wine did abound.

8 I will lay me downe, and also sleep in peace: for thou, Lord, l only makest me dwell in safety.

a Among them that were appointed to sing the Psalmes, and to play on the instruments, one was appointed chiefe to set the tune, and to begin: who had ỹ charge, because he was most excellent, and he began this Psalm on the instrument called Neginoth, or in a tune so called.
b Thou that art the defender of my iust cause.
c Both of minde and body.
d Ye that thinke your selues noble in this world.
e Though your enterprises please your neuer so much, yet God will bring them to nought.
f A king that walketh in his vocation.
g For feare of Gods iudgement. h Cease your rage. i Serue God purely, and not with outward ceremonies. k The multitude seeke worldly wealth, but Dauid setteth his felicitie in Gods fauour. l This word in Ebrew may be referred to God, as it is here translated, or to Dauid, signifying that he should dwell as ioyfull alone, as if he had many about him, because the Lord is with him.

PSAL. V.

*Dauid oppressed with the cruelty of his enemies, and fearing greater dangers, calleth to God for succour, shewing how requisit it is that God should punish the malice of his aduersaries. 7 After, being assured of prosperous successe, hee conceiueth comfort, 12 concluding, that when God shall deliuer him, others also shall be partakers of the same mercies.*

¶ *To him that excelleth vpon* ‖ *Nehiloth.*
¶ *A Psalme of Dauid.*

HEare my words, O Lord: vnderstand my a meditation.

2 Hearken vnto the voyce of my cry, my king and my God: for vnto thee doe I pray.

3 Heare my voyce in the morning, O Lord: *for* in the morning will I dire& *mee* vnto thee, and I will b wait.

4 For thou art not a God that loueth c wickednes, neither shall euill dwell with thee.

5 d The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: *for* thou hatest all them that worke iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speake lyes: the Lord will abhorre the bloody man and deceitfull.

7 But I e will come into thine house in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy feare will I worship toward thine holy Temple.

8 Lead me, O Lord, in thy righteousnes, f because of *mine* enemies: make thy way plaine before my face.

9 For no constancie *is* in their mouth: within they are very corruption: their * throat *is* an open sepulchre, *and* they flatter with their tongue.

10 Destroy them, O God, ‖ let them g fall from their counsels: cast them out for the multitude of their iniquities, because they haue rebelled against thee.

11 And h let all them that trust in thee, reioyce *and* triumph for euer, and couer thou them: and let them that loue thy name, reioyce in thee.

12 For thou Lord, wilt ‖ blesse the righteous, *and* with fauour i wilt compasse him, as with a shield.

‖ *Or, a musicall instrument or tune.*
a That is, my vehement prayer, and secret complaint and sighings.
b With patience and trust till I be heard.
c Seeing that God of nature hateth wickednesse, he must needes punish the wicked, and saue the godly. d Which runne most ragingly after their carnall affections.
e In the deepest of his tentations hee putteth his full confidence in God.
f Because thou art iust, therefore leade me out of the dangers of mine enemies.
* *Rom.* 3,13.
‖ *Or, causeth them to erre.*
g Let their deuices come to nought.
h Thy fauour toward me shall confirme the faith of all others.
‖ *Or, giue good successe.*
i So that he shall be safe from all dangers.

PSAL. VI.

*When Dauid by his sinnes had prouoked Gods wrath, and now felt not onely his hand against him, but also conceiued the horrors of death euerlasting, he desireth forgiuenesse. 6 Bewailing that if God tooke him away in his indignation, he should lack occasion to praise him as he was wont to do whiles he was among men. 9 Then suddenly feeling Gods mercie, hee sharply rebuketh his enemies which reioyced in his affliction.*

¶ *To him that excelleth on Neginoth, vpon the eight* tune. *A Psalme of Dauid.*

O Lord, * a rebuke mee not in thine anger, neither chastise me in thy wrath.

2 Haue mercie upon mee, O Lord, for I am weake: O Lord heale me, for my b bones are vexed.

3 c My soule is also sore troubled: but Lord, how long wilt thou delay?

4 Returne, O Lord: deliuer my soule: saue me for thy mercies sake.

5 For in d death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the graue who shall praise thee?

6 I fainted in my morning: I cause my bed euery night to swimme, *and* water my couch with my teares.

7 ‖ Mine eye is dimmed for despight, and sunke in because of all mine enemies.

8 e Away from me all ye workers of iniquitie: for the Lord hath heard the voice af my weeping.

9 The Lord hath heard my petition: the Lord will receiue my prayer.

10 All mine enemies shall be confounded and sore vexed: they shall be turned backe, *and* put to shame f suddenly.

* *Ieye.* 10,24.
a Though I deserue destruction, yet let thy mercie pitie my frailtie.
b For my whole strength is abated.
c His conscience is also touched with the feare of Gods iudgement.
d He lamenteth that occasion should be taken from him to praise God in the congregation.
‖ *Or, mine eye is eaten as it were with wormes.*
e God sendeth comfort and boldnesse, in affliction, that we may triumph ouer our enemies.
f When the wicked thinke that the godly shall perish, God deliuereth them suddenly, and destroyeth their enemies.

PSAL. VII.

*Being falsly accused by Chush one of Sauls kinsmen, hee calleth to God to be his defender, 3 to whom he commendeth his innocency, 9 first shewing that his conscience did not accuse him of any euill toward Saul. 10 Next that it touched Gods glory to award sentence against the wicked. 12 And so entring into the consideration of Gods mercies and promise, he waxeth bold, and derideth the vaine enterprises of his enemies, 15 threatning that that shall fall on their owne necke which they haue purposed for others.*

¶ ‖ *Shigaion of Dauid, which he sang vnto the Lord, concerning the* ‖ *words of* * *Chush the sonne of Iemini.*

‖ *Or, kind of tune.*
‖ *Or, accusation.*
* 2. *Sam.* 16,7.

O Lord my God, in thee I put my trust: saue me from all that persecute me, and deliuer me.

2 Least a hee deuoure my soule like a lion, and teare it in pieces, while there is none to helpe.

a Hee desireth God to deliuer him from the rage of cruell Saul.

3 O Lord my God, if I haue done b this thing, if there be *any* wickednes in mine hands,

4 c If I haue rewarded euill vnto him that had peace with me, (yea I haue deliuered him that vexed me without cause.)

5 *Then* let the enemies persecute my soule, and take it; yea, let him tread my life downe vpon the earth, and lay mine d honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O Lord, in thy wrath, and lift vp thy selfe against the rage of mine enemies, and awake for mee *according* to the e iudgement *that* thou hast appointed.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compasse thee about: for their sakes therefore f returne on high.

8 The Lord shall iudge the people: iudge thou me, O Lord, according to my g righteousnes, and according to mine innocencie *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the malice of the wicked come to an end: but guide thou the iust: for the righteous God trieth the h hearts and reines.

10 My defence *is* in God, who preserueth the vpright in heart.

11 God iudgeth the righteous, and him that contemneth God, i euery day.

12 Except k he turne, he hath whet his sword: he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared him deadly weapons: he will ordeine his arrowes for them that persecute *me*.

14 * Behold, he shall trauaile with wickednes: for hee hath conceiued mischiefe, but hee shall bring foorth a lie.

15 He hath made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the pit *that* he made.

16 His mischiefe shall returne vpon his owne head, and his cruelty shall fall vpon his owne pate.

17 I will praise the Lord according to his l righteousnesse, and will sing praise to the Name of the Lord most high.

b Wherewith Chush chargeth me.
c If I reuerenced not Saul for affinities sake and preserued his life, 1. Sam. 26, 8, 9.
d Let me not onely die, but be dishonoured for euer.
e In promising me the kingdome.
f Not onely for mine, but for thy Church sake, declare thy power.
g As touching my behauiour toward Saul and mine enemies.
h Though they pretend a iust cause against me: yet God shall iudge their hypocrisie.
i He doth continually call the wicked to repentance by some signes of his iudgements.
k Except Saul turne his minde, I die: for he hath both men and weapons to destroy me. Thus considering his great danger, he magnifieth Gods grace.
* Isai. 59, 4. Iob 15. 35.
l In keeping faithfully his promise with me.

## PSAL. VIII.

1 *The Prophet considering the excellent liberalitie and Fatherly prouidence of God toward man, whom he made as it were a god ouer all his works, doth not onely giue great thanks, but is astonished with the admiration of the same, as one nothing able to compasse such great mercies.*

¶ *To him that excelleth on* ‖ *Gittith. A Psalme of Dauid.*

O Lord our Lord, how ‖ excellent is thy Name in all the world! which hast set thy glory aboue the heauens.

2 Out of the mouth a of babes and sucklings hast thou ‖ ordeined strength, because of thine enemies, that thou mightest ‖ still the enemy and the auenger.

3 When I beholde thine heauens, *euen* the workes of thy fingers, the moone and the starres, which thou hast ordeined.

4 What is b man, *say I*, that thou art mindfull of him? and the sonne of man that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower then c God, and crowned him with glory and worship.

6 Thou hast made him to haue dominion in the works of thine hands, thou hast put all things vnder his feet:

7 All d sheepe and oxen: yea, and the beasts of the field:

8 The fowles of the ayre, and the fish of the sea, *and* that which passeth thorow the paths of the seas.

9 O Lord our Lord, how excellent is thy Name in all the world!

¶ *Or, kind of instrument, or tune.*
‖ *Or, noble, or marueilous.*
a Though the wicked would hide Gods praises, yet the very babes are sufficient witnesses of the same.
‖ *Or, established.*
‖ *Or, confound.*
b It had bene sufficient, for him to haue seth forth his glory by the heauens, though he had not come so low as to man, which is but dust.
c Touching his first creation.
d By the temporall gifts of mans creation, he is led to consider the benefits which he hath by his regeneration through Christ.

## PSAL. IX.

1 *After he had giuen thanks to God for the sundry victories that he had sent him against his enemies, and also proued by manifold experience, how ready God was at hand in all his troubles.* 14 *Hee being now likewise in danger of new enemies, desireth God to helpe him according to his wont,* 17 *and to destroy the malicious arrogancie of his aduersaries.*

¶ *To him that excelleth vpon* ‖ *Muth Labben. A Psalme of David.*

I Will praise the Lord with my a whole heart: I will speake of all thy marueilous works.

2 I will be glad, and reioyce in thee: I will sing praise to thy Name, O most High.

3 For that mine enemies are turned backe: they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For b thou hast maintained my right and my cause: thou art set in the throne, *and* iudgest right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen: thou hast destroyed the wicked: thou hast put out their name for euer and euer.

6 c O enemie, destructions are come to a perpetuall end, and thou hast destroyed the cities: their memoriall is perished with them.

7 But the Lord ‖ shall sit for euer: hee hath prepared his throne for iudgement.

8 For hee shall iudge the world in righteousnesse, *and* shall iudge the people with equitie.

9 The Lord also will be a refuge for the d poore, a refuge in *due* time, *euen* in affliction.

10 And they that know thy Name, will trust in thee: for thou, Lord, hast not failed them that seeke thee.

11 Sing praises to the Lord, which dwelleth in Zion: shew the people his works.

12 For e when hee maketh inquisition for blood, he remembreth it, *and* forgetteth not the complaint of the poore.

13 Haue mercy vpon mee, O Lord: consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate mee, thou that liftest mee vp from the gates of death,

14 That I may shew all thy praises within the f gates of the daughter of Zion, *and* reioyce in thy saluation.

15 The heathen are g sunken downe in the pit *that* they made: in the net that they hid, is their foot taken.

16 h The Lord is knowen by executing iudgement: the wicked is snared in the worke of his owne hands, ‖ Higgaion. Selah.

17 The wicked shall turne into hell, *and* all nations that forget God.

18 For the poore shall not be alway forgotten: the hope i of the afflicted shall not perish for euer.

19 Vp Lord: let not man preuaile: let the heathen be iudged in thy sight.

20 Put them in feare, O Lord, that the heathen may know that they are but k men. Selah.

‖ *Or, kinde of instrument, or tune: or for the death of Labben or Goliath.*
a God is not praised, except the whole glory be giuen to him alone.
b Howsoeuer the enemie seeme for a time to preuaile, yet God preserueth the iust.
c A derision of the enemy, that mindeth nothing but destruction: but the Lord will deliuer his, and bring him into iudgement.
‖ *Or, reigne as Iudge.*
d Our miseries are meanes to cause vs to feele Gods present care ouer vs.
e Though God reuengeth not suddenly the wrong done to his, yet he suffereth not the wicked vnpunished.
f In the open assembly of the Church.
g For God ouerthroweth the wicked in their enterprises.
h The mercie of God toward his Saints must be declared, and the fall of the wicked must alwayes be considered.
‖ *Or, this is worthy to be noted.*
i God promiseth not to helpe vs before we haue felt the crosse.
k Which they cannot learne without the feare of thy iudgement.

## PSAL. X.

1 *Hee complaineth of the fraud, rapine, tyrannie, and all kindes of wrong, which worldly men vse, assigning the cause thereof, that wicked men, being as it were drunken with worldly prosperitie, and therefore setting apart all feare and reuerence toward God, thinke they may doe all things without controlling.* 12 *Therefore hee calleth vpon God to find some remedie against these desperate euils,* 16 *and at length comforteth himselfe with hope of deliuerance.*

WHy ſtandeſt thou farre off, O Lord, *and* hideſt thee in a *due* time, *euen* in affliction?

2 The wicked with pride doth perſecute the poore; let them be taken in the crafts that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked hath b made boaſt of his owne hearts deſire, and the couetous bleſſeth *himſelfe*, hee contemneth the Lord.

4 The wicked is ſo proude, that hee ſeeketh not *for God*: hee thinketh alwayes, There is no God.

5 His wayes alway proſper: thy iudgements are high aboue his ſight; therefore ‖ defieth hee all his enemies.

6 He ſaith in his heart, I ſhall ‖ never be mooven, c nor be in danger.

7 His mouth is full of curſing, and deceite, and fraud; under his tongue is miſchiefe and iniquitie.

8 d He lieth in wait in the villages; in the ſecret places doth he murder the innocent; his eyes are bent againſt the poore.

9 Hee lieth in waite ſecretly, *euen* as a lion in his denne; he lieth in wait to ſpoyle the poore; hee doth ſpoile the poore, when hee draweth him into his net.

10 He croucheth *and* boweth; therefore heaps of the e poore doe fall by his might.

11 Hee hath ſaid in his heart, God hath forgotten, he hideth away his face, *and* will never ſee.

12 f Ariſe, O Lord God, lift up thine hand; forget not the poore.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemne God? hee ſaith in his heart, Thou wilt not g regard.

14 *Yet* thou haſt ſeene it; for thou beholdeſt miſchiefe and wrong; that thou mayeſt h take it into thine hands; the poore committeth himſelfe unto thee; *for* thou art the helper of the fatherleſſe.

15 Breake thou the arme of the wicked and malicious; ſearch his wickedneſſe, *and* thou ſhalt find i none.

16 The Lord *is* King for ever and ever; the k heathen are deſtroyed forth of his land.

17 Lord, thou haſt heard the deſire of the poore; thou prepareſt their heart; thou bendeſt thine eare *to them*,

18 ¶ To iudge the fatherleſſe and poore, that earthly man ‖ cauſe to feare no more.

a So ſoone as we enter into affliction, wee thinke God ſhould help us: but that is not alway his due time.
b The wicked man reioyceth in his owne luſt: hee boaſteth when he hath that he would: he braggeth of his wit and wealth, and bleſſeth himſelfe, and thus blaſpemeth the Lord.
‖ *Or, ſnuffeth at.*
‖ *Or, not be mooved, becauſe he was never in evill.*
c The evill ſhall not touch me, Iſa. 28. 15. or elſe he ſpeaketh thus becauſe hee never felt evill.
d He ſheweth that the wicked have many meanes to hide their cruelzie, and therefore ought more to be feared.
e By the hypocriſie of them that have authority, the poore are devoured.
f He calleth to God for helpe, becauſe wickednes is ſo farre overgrowen, that God muſt now helpe or never.
g Therefore thou muſt needs puniſh this their blaſphemie.
h To iudge betweene the right and the wrong.
i For thou haſt utterly deſtroyed him.
k The hypocrites or ſuch as live not after Gods Law, ſhalbe deſtroyed.
l God helpeth when mans helpe ceaſeth.
‖ *Or, deſtroy no more man upon the earth.*

## PSAL. XI.

1 *This Pſalme conteineth two parts. In the firſt David ſheweth how hard aſſaults of tentations hee ſuſtained, and in how great anguiſh of mind hee was, when Saul did perſecute him. 4. Then next hee reioyceth that God ſent him ſuccour in his neceſsity, declaring his iuſtice aſwell in governing the good, and the wicked men, as the whole world.*

¶ *To him that excelleth.* A Pſalme *of David.*

IN the Lord put I my truſt; how ſay yee then to my ſoule, a Flee to your mountaine *as* a bird?

2 For loe, the wicked bend their bow, *and* make ready their arrowes upon the ſtring, that they may ſecretly ſhoot at them which are upright in heart.

3 For the b foundations are caſt downe, what hath the c righteous done?

4 The Lord *is* in his holy palace; the Lords throne *is* in the heaven; his eyes d will conſider; his eye lids will try the children of men.

5 The Lord will trie the righteous; but the wicked, and him that loveth iniquitie, doeth his ſoule hate.

6 Vpon the wicked he ſhall raine ſnares, e fire, and brimſtone, and ſtormie tempeſt; *this is* the f portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous Lord loveth righteouſneſſe: his countenance doeth behold the iuſt.

a This is the wicked counſell of his enemies to him and his companions to drive him from the hope of Gods promiſe.
b All hope of ſuccor is taken away.
c Yet am I innocent and my cauſe good.
d Though all things in earth be out of order, yet God will execute iudgement from heaven.
e As in the deſtruction of Sodome and Gomorah.
f Which they ſhall drinke even to the dregges, Ezek. 23. 34.

## PSAL. XII.

1 *The Prophet lamenting the miſerable eſtate of the people, and the decay of all good order, deſireth God ſpeedily to ſend ſuccour to his children. 7 Then comforting himſelfe, and others with the aſſurance of Gods help, he commendeth the conſtant verity that God obſerveth in keeping his promiſes.*

¶ *To him that excelleth upon the eight* tune.
*A Pſalme of David.*

HElp Lord, for there is not a a godly man left: for the faithfull are failed from among the children of men.

2 They ſpeake deceitfully every one with his neighbour, b flattering with their lips, *and* ſpeake with a double heart.

3 The Lord cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that ſpeaketh proud things:

4 Which have ſaid, c With our tongue will we prevaile; our lips are our owne; who is Lord over us?

5 d Now for the oppreſſion of the needy, *and* for the ſighs of the poore, I wil vp, ſaith the Lord, *and* will e ſet at libertie him, *whom the wicked* hath ſpared.

6 The words of the Lord *are* pure words, *as* the ſilver, tried in a fornace of earth, fined ſeven fold.

7 Thou wilt keepe f them, O Lord; thou wilt preſerve him from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walke on every ſide; when they are exalted, g *it is* a ſhame for the ſonnes of men.

a Which dare defend the trueth and ſhew mercy to the oppreſſed.
b He meaneth the flatterers of the court which hurt him more with their tongues, then with their weapons.
c They thinke themſelves able to perſwade whatſoever they take in hand.
d The Lord is mooved with the complaints of his, and delivereth in the end from all dangers.
e Becauſe the Lords word and promiſe is true and unchangeable, hee will performe it and preſerve the poore from this wicked generation. f That is, thine though hee were but one man. g For they ſuppreſſe the godly and maintaine the wicked.

## PSAL. XIII.

1 *David as it were overcome with ſundry and new afflictions, fleeth to God as his onely refuge, 3 and ſo at the length being encouraged through Gods promiſes, hee conceiveth moſt ſure confidence againſt the extreme horrors of death.*

¶ *To him that excelleth. A Pſalme of David.*

HOw long wilt thou forget me, O Lord, a for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long ſhall I take b counſell within my ſelfe *having* wearineſſe dayly in mine heart? how long ſhall mine enemie be exalted aboue me?

3 Behold, *and* heare mee, O Lord my God: lighten mine eyes, that I ſleepe not in death.

4 Leaſt mine enemie ſay, I have c prevailed againſt him: *and* they that afflict me, reioyce, when I ſlide.

5 But I truſt in thy d mercy: mine heart ſhall reioyce in thy ſalvation; I will ſing to the Lord, becauſe he hath e dealt lovingly with me.

a He declareth that his afflictions laſted a long time, and that his faith faineted not.
b Changing my purpoſes as the ſicke man doeth his place.
c Which might turne to Gods diſhonour: if he did not defend his.
d The mercy of God is the cauſe of our ſalvation.
e Both by the benefits paſt, and by others to come.

## PSAL. XIV.

1 *He deſcribeth the perverſe nature of men, which were ſo growen to licentiouſneſſe, that God was brought to utter contempt. 7 For the which thing, although hee was greatly grieved, yet being perſwaded that God would ſend ſome preſent remedy, hee comforteth himſelf and others.*

¶ *To him that excelleth.* A Pſalme *of David.*

THe * foole hath ſaid in his heart, a *There is* no God: they have b corrupted, and done an abominable worke: *there is* none that doeth good.

* *Pſal. 53.*
a Hee ſheweth that the cauſe of all wickedneſſe is to forget God. b There is nothing but diſorder and wickedneſſe among them.

c Dauid here maketh compariſon betweene the faithfull and the reprobate, but S. Paul ſpeaketh the ſame of all men naturally, Rom. 3, 10.
d Where they thinke themſelues moſt ſure.
e You mocke them that put their truſt in God.
f He prayeth for the whole Church whom he is aſſured God will deliuer: for none but he only can doe it.

2 The Lord looked downe from heauen vpon the children of men, to ſee if there were any that would vnderſtand, and ſeeke God.

3 c All are gone out of the way: they are all corrupt: there is none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Doe not all the workers of iniquitie know that they eate vp my people, *as* they eate bread? they call not vpon the Lord.

5 d There they ſhall be taken with feare, becauſe God *is* in the generation of the iuſt.

6 You haue made e a mocke at the counſell of the poore, becauſe the Lord *is* his truſt.

7 Oh giue ſaluation vnto f Iſrael out of Zion: when the Lord turneth the captiuitie of his people, *then* Iaakob ſhall reioyce, and Iſrael ſhall be glad.

¶ Note that of this 14 Pſalme, the 5. 6. and 7. verſes which are put into the common tranſlation, and may ſeeme vnto ſome to be left out in this, are not in the ſame Pſalme in the Hebrew text, but rather are put in more fully to expreſſe the manners of the wicked, and are gathered out of the 5. 140. and 10 Pſalmes, the 59. of the Prophet Iſaiah, and the 36. Pſalme, and are alleadged by S. Paul, and placed togither in the 3. to the Romanes.

## PSAL. XV.

1 *This Pſalme teacheth on what condition God did chuſe the Iewes for his peculiar people; and wherefore he placed his Temple among them, which was to the intent that they by liuing vprightly and godly, might witneſſe that they were his ſpeciall and holy people.*

### ¶ *A Pſalme of Dauid.*

a First God requireth vprightneſſe of life, next doing well to others, and thirdly, trueth and ſimplicitie in our words.
b He that flattereth not the vngodly in their wickednes.
c To the hinderance of his neighbour.
d That is, ſhall not be caſt forth of the Church as hypocrites.

LOrd, who ſhall dwell in thy Tabernacle? who ſhall reſt in thine holy Mountaine?

2 He that a walketh vprightly and worketh righteouſneſſe, and ſpeaketh the trueth in his heart.

3 He that ſlandereth not with his tongue, nor doeth euill to his neighbour, nor receiueth a falſe report againſt his neighbour.

4 b In whoſe eyes a vile perſon is contemned, but he *honoureth* them that feare the Lord: hee that ſweareth to his *owne* hinderance and changeth not.

5 He that c giueth not his money vnto vſury, nor taketh reward againſt the innocent: he that doeth theſe things, d ſhall neuer be mooued.

## PSAL. XVI.

1 *Dauid prayeth to God for ſuccour not for his workes, but for his faiths ſake.* 4 *Proteſting that he hateth all idolatry, taking God onely for his comfort and felicitie.* 8 *Who ſuffereth his to lacke nothing.*

‖ *Or, a certaine tune.*
a He ſheweth that we cannot call vpon God except we truſt in him.
b Though we can not enrich God, yet we muſt beſtow Gods gifts to the vſe of his children.
c As griefe of conſcience and miſerable deſtruction.
d He would neither by outward profeſſion nor in heart, nor in mouth conſent to their idolatries.
* *Exod.* 23, 13.
e. Wherewith my portion is meaſured.

### ¶ ‖ *Michtam of Dauid.*

PReſerue mee, O GOD: for in thee doe I a truſt.

2 *O my ſoule*, thou haſt ſaide vnto the Lord, Thou art my Lord: my b well doing *extendeth* not to thee.

3 *But* to the Saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent: all my delight is in them.

4 The c ſorowes of them, that offer to an other *god*, ſhallbe multiplied: d their offerings of blood will I not offer, neither make * mention of their names with my lips.

5 The Lord *is* the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou ſhalt maintaine my lot.

6 The e lines are fallen vnto me in pleaſant places: yea, I haue a faire heritage.

7 I will praiſe the Lord, who hath giuen me counſell: my f reines alſo teach me in the nights,

f God teacheth me continually by ſecret inſpiration.

8 I haue ſet the Lord alwayes before mee: for he is at my right hand: *therefore* I g ſhall not ſlide.

g The faithfull are ſure to perſeuere to the end.
h That is, I reioyce both in body and in ſoule.
i This is chiefly meant of Chriſt, by whoſe reſurrection all his members haue immortalitie.
k Where God fauoureth, there is perfect felicitie.

9 Wherefore h mine heart is glad, and my tongue reioyceth: my fleſh alſo doeth reſt in hope.

10 For thou i wilt not leaue my ſoule in the graue: neither wilt thou ſuffer thine holy One to ſee corruption.

11 Thou wilt ſhew me the path of life: in thy k preſence *is* the fulneſſe of ioy: *and* at thy right hand there *are* pleaſures for euermore.

## PSAL. XVII.

1 *Here he complaineth to God of the cruell pride and arrogancie of Saul, and the reſt of his enemies, who thus raged without any cauſe giuen on his part.* 6 *Therefore he deſireth God to reuenge his innocencie and deliuer him.*

### ¶ *The prayer of Dauid.*

a My righteous cauſe.
b The vengeance that thou ſhalt ſhew againſt mine enemies.
c When thy Spirit examined my conſcience.
d I was innocent toward mine enemie both in deed and thought.
e Though the wicked prouoked me to doe euill for euill, yet thy word kept me backe.
f He was aſſured that God would not refuſe his requeſt.
g For all rebell againſt thee, which trouble thy Church.
h For their cruelties cannot be ſatisfied but with my death.
i They are puft vp with pride, as the ſtomacke that is choked with fat.
k Stop his rage.
‖ *Or, which is thy ſword.*
l By thine heauenly power.
‖ *Or, whoſe tyrannie hath too long endured.*
m And feele not the ſmart that Gods children oft times doe.
n This is the full felicitie, comforting againſt all aſſaults, to haue the face of God and fauourable countenance opened vnto vs.
o And am deliuered out of my great troubles.

HEare a the right, O Lord, conſider my crie: hearken vnto my prayer of lips vnfained.

2 Let my b ſentence come foorth from thy preſence, *and* let thine eyes behold equitie.

3 Thou haſt c prooued and viſited mine heart in the night: thou haſt tried me, *and* foundeſt nothing: *for* I was purpoſed that my d mouth ſhould not offend.

4 Concerning the workes of men, by the e words of thy lips I kept me from the paths of the cruell man.

5 Stay my ſteps in thy paths, that my feet do not ſlide.

6 I haue called vpon thee: f ſurely thou wilt heare me, O God: encline thine eare to me, *and* hearken vnto my words.

7 Shew thy marueilous mercies: *thou* that art the Sauiour of them that truſt *in thee*, from ſuch as reſiſt thy right hand.

8 Keepe mee as the apple of the eye: hide mee vnder the ſhadow of thy wings.

9 From the wicked that oppreſſe mee, *from* *mine* enemies, which compaſſe mee round about for h *my* ſoule.

10 They are incloſed in their owne i fat, *and* they haue ſpoken proudly with their mouth.

11 They haue compaſſed vs now in our ſteps: they haue ſet their eyes to bring downe to the ground:

12 Like as a lion that is greedy of pray, and as it were a Lions whelpe lurking in ſecret places.

13 Vp Lord, k diſappoint him: caſt him downe: deliuer my ſoule from the wicked ‖ with thy ſword.

14 From men by thine l hand, O Lord, from men ‖ of the world, who haue their m portion in this life, whoſe bellies thou filleſt with thine hid treaſure: their children haue enough, and leaue the reſt of their ſubſtance for their children.

15 *But* I will behold thy face n in righteouſneſſe, *and* when I o wake, I ſhallbe ſatisfied with thine image.

## PSAL. XVIII.

1 *This Pſalme is the firſt beginning of his gratulation, and thankeſgiuing in the entring into his kingdome, wherein hee extolleth and prayſeth moſt highly the marueilous mercies and grace of God, who hath thus preſerued and defended him.* 32 *Alſo hee ſetteth forth the image of Chriſtes kingdome, that the faithfull may be aſſured that Chriſt ſhall alwayes conquere and ouercome by the vnſpeakeable power of his Father, though all the whole world ſhould ſtriue there againſt.*

¶ *To him that excelleth.* A Pſalme *of Dauid the ſeruant of the Lord, vvhich ſpake vnto the Lord the vvords of this ſong (in the day that the Lord deliuered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul) and ſaid,*

I Will loue thee dearely, O Lord my ſtrength.

2 * a The Lord *is* my rocke, and my fortreſſe, and he that deliuereth me, my God *and* my ſtrength: in him will I truſt, my ſhield, the horne alſo of my ſaluation, *and* my refuge.

3 I will call vpon the Lord, which is worthy to be b praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſafe from mine enemies.

4 c The ſorowes of death compaſſed me, and the floods of wickedneſſe made me afraid.

5 The ‖ ſorowes of the graue haue compaſſed me about: the ſnares of death ouertooke me.

6 *But* in my trouble did I call vpon the Lord, and cryed vnto my God: he heard my voyce out of his Temple, and my cry did come before him, *euen* into his eares.

7 d Then the earth trembled and quaked: the foundations alſo of the mountaines mooued and ſhooke, becauſe he was angry.

8 Smoke went out at his noſtrils, and a e conſuming fire out of his mouth: coales were kindled thereat.

9 Hee bowed the heauens alſo and came downe, and f darkenes *vvas* vnder his feete.

10 And hee rode vpon g Cherub, and did flie, and hee came flying vpon the wings of the winde.

11 He made darkeneſſe his h ſecret place, *and* his pauilion round about him, *euen* darkeneſſe of waters, *and* clouds of the aire.

12 At the brightnes of his preſence his clouds paſſed, haileſtones and coales of fire.

13 The Lord alſo thundred in the heauen, and the Higheſt gaue i his voyce, haileſtones and coales of fire.

14 Then he ſent out k his arrowes and ſcattered them, and he increaſed lightnings and deſtroyed them.

15 And the channels of waters were ſeene, and the l foundations of the world were diſcouered at thy rebuking, O Lord, at the blaſting of the breath of thy noſtrils.

16 He hath ſent downe from aboue *and* taken me: he hath drawen me out of many m waters.

17 He hath deliuereth me from my n ſtrong enemie, and from them which hate mee: for they were o too ſtrong for me.

18 They preuented me in the day of my calamity: but the Lord was my ſtay.

19 Hee brought me foorth alſo into a large place: p he deliuered me becauſe he fauoured me.

20 The Lord rewarded me according to my q righteouſneſſe: according to the pureneſſe of mine hand he recompenſed me:

21 Becauſe I kept the wayes of the Lord, and did not wickedly againſt my God.

22 For all his lawes *vvere* before mee, and I did not caſt away his r commaundements from me.

23 I was vpright alſo with him, and haue kept me from my ſ wickednesſe.

24 Therefore the Lord rewarded me according to my righteouſneſſe, *and* according to the pureneſſe of mine hands in his ſight.

25 With the t godly thou wilt ſhew thy ſelfe godly: with the vpright man thou wilt ſhew thy ſelfe vpright.

26 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thy ſelfe pure, and with the froward thou wilt ſhew thy ſelfe froward.

27 Thus thou wilt ſaue the poore people, and wilt u caſt downe proud looks.

28 Surely thou wilt light my candle: the Lord my God will lighten my darkeneſſe.

29 For by thee I haue x broken through an hoaſte, and by my God I haue leaped ouer a wall.

30 The way of God is vncorrupt: the y word of the Lord is tried *in the fire*: he is a ſhield to all that truſt in him.

31 For who is God beſides the Lord? and who is mighty ſaue our God?

32 God girdeth me with ſtrength, and maketh my z way vpright.

33 Hee maketh my feete like hindes *feete*, and ſetteth me vpon mine a high places.

34 He teacheth mine hands to fight: ſo that a bowe of ‖ braſſe is broken with mine armes.

35 Thou haſt alſo giuen mee the b ſhield of thy ſaluation, and thy right hand hath ſtayed me, and thy c louing kindneſſe hath cauſed mee to increaſe.

36 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps vnder me, and my heeles haue not ſlid.

37 d I haue purſued mine enemies, and taken them, and haue not turned againe till I had conſumed them.

38 I haue wounded them, that they were not able to riſe, they are fallen vnder my feet.

39 For thou haſt girded mee with ſtrength to battell: them that roſe againſt me, thou haſt ſubdued vnder me.

40 And thou haſt e giuen mee the neckes of mine enemies, that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

41 They f cried, but there was none to ſaue *them*, *euen* vnto the Lord, but he anſwered them not.

42 Then I did beate them ſmall as the duſt before the wind: I did tread them flat as the clay in the ſtreetes.

43 Thou haſt deliuered mee from the contentions of the people: thou haſt made mee the head of the g heathen, a people, *vvhom* I haue not h knowen, ſhall ſerue me.

44 Aſſoone as they heare they ſhall obey me: the ſtrangers ſhall be in ſubiection to me.

45 Strangers ſhall k ſhrinke away, and feare in their pure chambers.

46 Let the Lord liue, and bleſſed be my ſtrength, and the God of my ſaluation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that giueth me *power* to auenge me, and ſubdued the people vnder me.

48 O my deliuerer from mine enemies, euen thou haſt ſet me vp from thoſe that roſe againſt mee; thou haſt deliuered mee from the l cruell man.

49 Therefore m I will praiſe thee, O Lord, among the nations, and will ſing vnto thy Name.

50 Great deliuerances giueth hee vnto his king, and ſheweth mercie to his anoynted, *euen* to Dauid, and to his n ſeed for euer.

* 2. Sam. 22. 2.
a He vſeth this diuerſitie of names, to ſhew that as the wicked haue many meanes to hurt, ſo God hath many wayes to helpe.
b For none can obtaine their requeſts of God, that ioyne not his glory with their petition.
c He ſpeaketh of the dangers and malice of his enemies from the which God had deliuered him.
‖ *Or, cordes, or, cables.*
d A deſcription of the wrath of God againſt his enemies, after hee had heard his prayers.
e He ſheweth how horrible Gods iudgements ſhall be to the wicked.
f Darkeneſſe ſignifieth the wrath of God as the cleare light ſignifieth Gods fauour.
g This is deſcribed at large, Pſal. 104.
h As a king angry with the people, will not ſhew himſelfe vnto them.
i Thundred, lightened and hailed.
k His lightnings.
l That is, the deepe bottomes were ſeene when the red ſea was diuided.
m Out of ſundry and great dangers.
n To wit, Saul.
o Therefore God ſent me ſuccour.
p The cauſe of Gods deliuerance is his onely fauour and loue to vs.
q Dauid was ſure of his righteous cauſe, and good behauiour toward Saul and his enemies, and therefore was aſſured of Gods fauour and deliuerance.
r For all his dangers hee exerciſed himſelfe in the Law of God.
ſ In neither gaue place to their wicked tentations, nor to mine owne affections.
t Here he ſpeaketh of God according to our capacitie, who ſheweth mercie to his and puniſheth the wicked, as is ſaid alſo, Leu. 26. 21, 24.
u When their ſinne is come to the full meaſure.
x He attributeth it to God that he both gate the victorie in the fielde, and alſo deſtroyed the cities of hie enemies.
y Be the dangers neuer ſo many or great, yet Gods promiſe muſt take effect.
z He giueth good ſucceſſe to all mine enterpriſes.
a As towres and fortes, which he tooke out of the handes of Gods enemies.
‖ *Or, ſteele.*
b To defend me from dangers.
c He attributed the beginning, continuance and increaſe in well doing onely to Gods fauour.
d Dauid declareth that hee did nothing beſides his vocation, but was ſtirred vp by Gods Spirit to execute his iudgements.
e Thou haſt giuen them into mine handes to be ſlaine.
f They that reiect the crie of the afflicted, God will alſo reiect them, when they cry for helpe: for either paine or feare cauſe thoſe hypocrites to cry.
g Which dwell round about me.
h The kingdome of Chriſt is in Dauids kingdome prefigured, who by the preaching of his worde bringeth all to his ſubiection.
i Or, lie: ſignifying a ſubiection conſtrained and not voluntarie.
k Feare ſhall cauſe them to be afraid and come foorth of their ſecret holes and holds to ſeeke pardon.
l That is, Saul, who of malice perſecuted him.
m This prophecy appertaineth to the kingdome of Chriſt and vocation of the Gentiles, as Romanes 15. 9.
n This did not properly appertaine to Salomon, but to Ieſus Chriſt.

## PSAL. XIX.

*1 To the intent he might moone the faithfull to deeper consideration of Gods glory, he setteth before their eyes the most exquisite workemanship of the heauens, with their proportion, and ornaments. 8 And afterward calleth them to the Law, wherein God hath reuealed himselfe more familiarly to his chosen people. The which peculiar grace by commending the Law, hee setteth foorth moore at large.*

¶ *To him that excelleth. A Psalme of Dauid.*

THe * a heauens declare the glory of God, and the firmament sheweth the worke of his hands.

2 b Day vnto day vttereth the same, and night vnto night teacheth knowledge.

3 *There is* no speach nor c language, *where* their voyce is not heard.

4 Their d line is gone foorth through all the earth, and their words into the ends of the world: in them hath he set a tabernacle for the Sunne.

5 Which commeth forth as a bridegroome out of his e chamber, *and* reioyceth like a mightie man to run *his* race.

6 His going out *is* from the ende of the heauen, and his compasse *is* vnto the endes of the same, and none is hid from the heate thereof.

7 The f Law of the Lord is perfit, conuerting the soule: the testimony of the Lord is sure, and giueth wisedome vnto the simple.

8 The statutes of the Lord *are* right, and reioyce the heart, the commandement of the Lord *is* pure, and giueth light vnto the eyes.

9 The feare of the Lord *is* cleane, and endureth for euer: the iudgements of the Lord *are* g trueth: they are righteous h altogether.

10 And more to be i desired then golde, yea, then much fine gold: sweeter also then hony, and the hony combe.

11 Moreouer by them *is* thy seruant made circumspect, *and* in keeping of them there *is great* k reward.

12 Who can vnderstand *his* l faults? cleanse me from secret *faults*.

13 Keepe thy seruant also from m presumptuous sinnes: let them not reigne ouer me: n so shall I be vpright, and made cleane from much wickednesse.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the o meditation of mine heart be acceptable in thy sight, O Lord my strength, and my redeemer.

* Rom. 1, 20.
a He reproacheth vnto man his ingratitude, seeing the heauens, which are dumbe creatures, set foorth Gods glory.
b The continuall succesſe of the day and the night is sufficient to declare Gods power and goodnesse.
c The heauens are a Schoolemaster to all nations, be they neuer so barbarous.
d The heauens are as a line of great capitall letters to shew vnto vs Gods glory.
e Or vaile. The maner was that the bride and bridegrom should stand vnder a vaile together, and after come foorth with great solemnity, and reioycing of the assembly.
f Though the creatures cannot serue, yet this ought to be sufficient to leade vs vnto him.
g So that all mans inuentions and intentions are lies.
h Euery one without exception.
i Except Gods word be esteemed aboue all worldly things, it is contemned.
k For God accepteth our indeuour, though it be farre vnperfit.
l Then there is no reward of duetie, but of grace: for where sinne is, there death is the reward. m Which are done purposely and of malice. n If thou suppresse my wicked affections by thine holy spirit. o That I may obey thee in thought, word and deede.

## PSAL. XX.

*A prayer of the people vnto God, that it would please him to heare their king and receiue his sacrifice, which hee offered before hee went to battell against the Ammonites.*

¶ *To him that excelleth. A Psalme of Dauid.*

THe a Lord heare thee in the day of trouble: the b Name of the God of Iaakob defend thee:

2 Send thee helpe from the Sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Let him remember all thine offerings, and c turne thy burnt offerings into ashes. Selah.

4 *And* graunt thee according to thine heart, and fulfill all thy purpose:

5 *That* we may reioyce in thy d saluation, and set vp the banner in the Name of our God, *when* the Lord shall performe all thy petitions.

6 Now e know I that the Lord will helpe his anoynted, *and* will heare him from his f Sanctuarie, by the mighty helpe of his right hand.

7 Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the Name of the Lord our God.

8 g They are brought downe and fallen, but we are risen, and stand vpright.

9 Saue Lord: h Let the King heare vs in the day that we call.

a Hereby kings are also admonished to call to God in their affaires.
b The vertue, power and grace of God.
c In token that they are acceptable vnto him.
d Granted to the King in whose wealth our felicitie standeth.
e The Church feeleth that God had heard their petition.
f As by the visible Sanctuary Gods familiaritie appeared toward his people, so by the heauenly is meant his power and maiestie.
g The worldlings that put not their onely trust in God.
h Let the king be able to deliuer vs by thy strength, when wee seeke vnto him for succour.

## PSAL. XXI.

*1 Dauid in the person of the people praiseth God for the victory, attributing it to God, and not to the strength of man. Wherein the holy Ghost directeth the faithfull to Christ, who is the perfection of this kingdome.*

¶ *To him that excelleth. A Psalme of Dauid.*

THe King shall a reioyce in thy strength, O Lord: yea how greatly shall he reioyce in thy saluation?

2 Thou hast giuen him his hearts desire, and hast not denied *him* the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou b diddest preuent him with liberall blessings, *and* diddest set a crowne of pure golde vpon his head.

4 c He asked life of thee, *and* thou gauest him a long life for euer and euer.

5 His glory *is* great in thy saluation: dignity and honour hast thou laid vpon him.

6 For thou hast set him *as* d blessings for euer: thou hast made him glad with the ioy of thy countenance.

7 Because the king trusteth in the Lord, and in the mercy of the most high, he shall not slide.

8 e Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies, *and* thy right hand shall find out them *that* hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them like a fierie oven in time of thine anger: the Lord shall destroy them in his f wrath, and the fire shall deuoure them.

10 Their fruite shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seede from the children of men.

11 For they g intended euill against thee, *and* imagined mischiefe, *but* they shall not preuaile.

12 Therefore shalt thou put them h apart, *and* the strings of thy bow shalt thou make ready against their faces.

13 i Be thou exalted, O Lord, in thy strength: *so* will we sing and prayse thy power.

a When he shall ouercome his enemies, and so be assured of his vocation.
b Thou declaredst thy liberall fauour toward him before he prayed.
c Dauid did not onely obteine life, but also assurance that his posterity should reigne for euer.
d Thou hast made him thy blessings to others, and a perpetuall example of thy fauour for euer.
e Here he describeth the power of Christs kingdome against the enemies thereof.
f This teacheth vs patiently to endure the crosse till God destroy the aduersary.
g They laid as it were their nets to make Gods power to giue place to their wicked enterprises.
h As a marke to shoote at.
i Maintaine thy Church against thine aduersaries, that wee may haue ample occasion to prayse thy Name.

## PSAL. XXII.

*1 Dauid complained because hee was brought into such extremities that he was past all hope, but after he had rehearsed the sorrowes and griefes, wherewith he was vexed. 10 He recouereth himselfe from the bottomlesse pit of tentations, and groweth in hope. And here vnder his owne person he setteth forth the figure of Christ, whom he did foresee by the spirit of prophecie, that he should marueilously, and strangely be reiected, and abased, before his Father should raise and exalt him againe.*

¶ *To him that excelleth vpon* ‖ *Ayeleth Hasshahar. A Psalme of Dauid.*

‖ *Or, the hinde of the morning: and this was the name of some common song.*

MY a God, my God, why hast thou forsaken mee, *and* art so farre from mine health, *and from* the words of my b roaring?

2 O my God, I cry by day, but thou heerest not: and by night, but ‖ haue no audience.

3 But thou art holy, and doest inhabite the c prayses of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou diddest deliuer them.

5 They called vpon thee, and were deliuered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I am a d worme, and not a man: a shame of men, and the contempt of the people.

7 All they that see mee, haue me in derision:

a Here appeareth that horrible conflict, which he sustained betweene faith & desperation.
b Being tormented with extreme anguish.
‖ *Or, I cease not.*
c He meaneth the place of praising, euen the Tabernacle: or els it is so called, because he gaue the people continually occasion to praise him.
d And seeming most miserable of all creatures, which was meant of Christ. And herein appeareth the vnspeakeable loue of God toward man, ‖ he would thus abase his Sonne for our sakes.

they

they make a mow *and* nodde the head, *saying*,

8 † * He trusted in the Lord, let him deliuer him: let him saue him, seeing he loueth him.

9 But thou didst draw me out of the e wombe: thou gauest me hope, *euen* at my mothers brests.

10 I was cast vpon thee, *euen* from the f wombe: thou art my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not farre from mee, because trouble is neere: for *there is* none to helpe *me*.

12 Many young bulles haue compassed mee: mighty g bulles of Bashan haue closed me about.

13 They gape vpon me with their mouthes, *as* a ramping and roaring lion.

14 I am like h water powred out, and all my bones are out of ioynt: mine heart is like waxe: it is molten in the mids of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried vp like a potsheard, and my tongue cleaueth to my iawes, and thou i hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogges haue compassed me, *and* the assembly of the wicked haue inclosed mee: they k pierced mine hands and my feete.

17 I may tell all my bones, *yet* they beholde, *and* looke vpon me.

18 They part my garments among them, and cast lots vpon my vesture.

19 But be not thou farre off, O Lord, my strength: haste to helpe me.

20 Deliuer my soule from the sword: my l desolate *soule* from the power of the dogge.

21 m Saue me from the lions mouth, and answere me *in sauing me* from the hornes of the vnicornes.

22 * I will declare thy Name vnto my brethren: in the middes of the Congregation will I prayse thee, *saying*,

23 n Prayse the Lord, ye that feare him: magnifie ye him, all the seede of Iaakob, and feare yee him all the seede of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred ỽ affliction of the o poore: neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he called vnto him, he heard.

25 My prayse *shallbe* of thee in the great Congregation: my p vowes will I performe before them that feare him.

26 q The poore shall eate and be satisfied: they that seeke after the Lord, shall prayse him: your heart shall liue for euer.

27 All the endes of the world shall remember *themselues* and turne to the Lord, and all the kinreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdome *is* the Lords, and he ruleth among the nations.

29 All they that be fat r in the earth shall eate and worship: all they that goe downe into the dust, shall bow before him, s euen he that cannot quicken his owne soule.

30 t *Their* seede shall serue him: it shallbe counted vnto the Lord for a generation.

31 They shall come and shall declare his righteousnesse vnto a people that shall be borne, because he hath u done it.

† *Ebr. rolled vpon God.*

* *Matth. 27, 43.*

e Euen from my birth thou hast giuen me occasion to trust in thee.

f For except Gods prouidence preserue the infants, they should perish a thousand times in the mothers wombe.

g He meaneth, that his enemies were so fat, proud, and cruell, that they were rather beasts then men.

h Before he spake of the cruelty of his enemies, and now he declareth the inward griefes of the minde, so that Christ was tormented both in soule and body.

i Thou had suffered me to be without all hope of life.

k Thus Dauid complaineth as though he were nayled by his enemies both hands and feete: but this was accomplished in Christ.

l My life that is solitary, left alone and forsaken of all, Psal. 35, 17. and 25, 16.

m Christ is deliuered with a more mighty deliuerance by ouercoming death, then if he had not tasted death at all

* *Hebr. 2. 12.*

n He promiseth to exhort the Church that they by his example might prayse the Lord.

o The poore afflicted are comforted by this example of Dauid, or Christ.

p Which were sacrifices of thanksgiuing, which they offered by Gods commandement, when they were deliuered out of any great danger.

q He doth allude still to the sacrifice.

r Though the poore be first named, as vers. 26. yee the wealthy are not separated from the grace of Christs kingdome.

s In whom there is no hope that he shall recouer life: so neither poore nor rich, quicke nor dead shall be reiected from his kingdome.

t Meaning, the prosperity, which the Lord keepeth as a seede to the Church to continue his prayse among men.

u That is, God hath fulfilled his promise.

## PSAL. XXIII.

1 *Because the Prophet had prouoked the great mercies of God at diuers times, and in sundry manners, he gathereth a certaine assurance, fully perswading himselfe that God will continue the very same goodnesse towards him for euer.*

¶ *A Psalme of Dauid.*

THe Lord *is* my * shepheard, a I shall not want.

2 Hee maketh mee to rest in greene pasture, *and* leadeth me by the still waters.

3 He b restoreth my soule, *and* leadeth me in the c paths of righteousnesse for his Names sake.

4 Yea, though I should walke through the valley of the d shadow of death, I will feare no euill; for thou art with me: thy rod and thy staffe, they comfort me.

5 Thou doest prepare a e table before me in the sight of mine aduersaries: thou doest f anoynt mine head with oyle, *and* my cup runneth ouer.

6 Doubtlesse kindnesse and mercy shall follow mee all the dayes of my life, and I shall remaine a long season in the g house of the Lord.

* *Isa. 40, 11. Iere. 23, 5. Ezek. 34, 23. Iohn 10, 11. 1. Pet. 2, 25.*

a Hee hath care ouer me and ministreth vnto me all things.

b He comforteth or refresheth me.

c Plaine, or straight wayes.

d Though hee were in danger of death, as the sheep that wandreth in the darke valley without his shepheard.

e Albeit his enemies sought to destroy him, yet God deliuereth him, and dealeth most liberally with him in despite of them.

f As was the maner of great feasts.

g Hee setteth not his felicitie in the pleasures of this world, but in the feare and seruice of God.

## PSAL. XXIIII.

1 *Albeit the Lord God hath made, and gouerneth all the world, yet toward his chosen people, his gracious goodnesse doeth most abundantly appeare, in that among them he will haue his dwelling place. Which thought it was appointed among the children of Abraham, yet onely they doe enter aright into this Sanctuary, which are the true worshippers of God, purged from the sinfull filth of this world. 7 Finally he magnifieth Gods grace for the building of the Temple, to the ende hee might stirre vp all the faithfull to the true seruice of God.*

¶ *A Psalme of Dauid.*

THe earth * *is* the Lords, and all that therein is; the world and they that dwell therein.

2 For he hath founded it vpon the a seas; and established it vpon the floods.

3 Who shall ascend into the mountaine of the Lord? and who shall stand in his holy place?

4 *Euen he that hath* innocent handes, and a pure heart; which hath not lift vp his minde vnto vanitie, nor sworne deceitfully.

5 He shall receiue a blessing from the Lord, and righteousnes from the God of his saluation.

6 This is the b generation of them that seeke him, of them that seeke thy face, *this is* Iaakob. Selah.

7 c Lift vp your heads ye gates, and be ye lift vp ye euerlasting doores, and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who is this King of glory? the Lord, strong and mightie, *euen* the Lord mightie in battell.

9 Lift vp your heads, ye gates, and lift vp *your selues* ye euerlasting doores, and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? the Lord of hoastes, he is the King of glory. Selah.

* *Deut. 10, 14. Iob 28, 24. 1. Cor. 10, 26.*

a He noteth two things: the one, that the earth to mans iudgement seemeth aboue the waters: and next, that God miraculously preserueth the earth, that it is not drowned with the waters, which naturally are aboue it.

b Though circumcision separate the carnall seed of Iaakob, from the Gentiles, yet he that seeketh God, is the true Iaakob and the very Israelite.

c Dauid desireth the building vp of the Temple, wherein the glory of God should appeare, and vnder the figure of this Temple, he also prayeth for the spirituall Temple, which is eternall, because of the promise which was made to the Temple, as it is written, Psal. 132, 14.

## PSAL. XXV.

1 *The Prophet touched with the consideration of his sinnes, and also grieued with the cruell malice of his enemies, 6 Prayeth to God most fermently to haue his sinnes forgiuen. 7 Especially such as he had committed in his youth. He beginneth euery verse according to the Ebrew letters, two or three except.*

¶ A Psalme *of Dauid.*

VNto thee, a O Lord, lift I vp my soule.

2 My God, I b trust in thee; let mee not be confounded: let not mine enemies reioyce ouer me.

3 * So all that hope in thee, shall not be ashamed; *but* let them be confounded, that transgresse without cause.

a I put not my trust in any worldly thing.

b That thou wilt take away mine enemies, which are thy rods.

* *Isa. 28, 16. Rom. 10, 11*

c Reteine me in the faith of thy promise, that I swarue not on any side.

4 c Shew mee thy wayes, O Lord, *and* teach me thy paths.

5 Leade mee foorth in thy trueth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my saluation: in thee doe I trust d all the day.

d Constantly, and against all tentations.

6 Remember, O Lord, thy tender mercies, and thy louing kindnesse: for they haue bene for euer.

7 Remember not the e sinnes of my youth, nor my rebellions, *but* according to thy kindnes remember thou me, *euen* for thy goodnesse sake, O Lord.

e He confesseth that his manifold sinnes were the cause that his enemies did thus persecute him, desiring that the cause of the euill may be taken away, to the intent that the effect may cease.

8 Gracious and righteous *is* the Lord: therefore will he f teach sinners in the way.

f That is, call them to repentance.

9 Them that be meeke, will hee g guide in iudgement, and teach the humble his way.

g He will gouerne and comfort them that are truely humbled for their sinnes.

10 All the pathes of the Lord *are* mercy and trueth vnto such as keepe his couenant and his testimonies:

11 For thy h Names sake, O Lord, be mercifull vnto mine iniquitie, for it is great.

h And for none other respect.

12 What i man is hee that feareth the Lord? him will he teach the way *that* he shall k chuse.

i Meaning, the number is very small.

k He will direct such with his spirit to follow the right way.

13 His soule shall dwell at l ease, and his seed shall inherit the land.

l He shall prosper both in spirituall and corporall things.

14 The m secret of the Lord *is* reuealed to them that feare him: and his Couenant to giue them vnderstanding.

m His counsell conteined in his word, whereby he declareth that he is the protector of the faithfull.

15 Mine eyes *are* euer toward the Lord: for he will bring my feet out of the net.

16 Turne thy face vnto mee, and haue mercy vpon me: for I am desolate and poore.

17 The sorowes of mine heart n are enlarged: draw me out of my troubles.

n My griefe is increased because of mine enemies cruelty.

18 Looke vpon mine affliction and my trauel, and forgiue all my sinnes.

19 Behold mine o enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with cruell hatred.

o The greater that his afflictions were and the more that his enemies increased, the more neere felt he Gods helpe.

20 Keepe my soule and deliuer me: let me not be confounded: for I trust in thee.

21 Let p *mine* vprightnesse and equitie preserue me; for mine hope is in thee.

22 Deliuer Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

p Forasmuch as I haue behaued my selfe vprightly toward mine enemies, let them know that thou art the defender of my iust cause.

## PSAL. XXVI.

*1 Dauid oppressed with many iniuries, finding no helpe in the world, calleth for ayde from God: and assured of his integritie towards Saul, desireth God to be his iudge, and to defend his innocencie. 6 Finally he maketh mention of his sacrifice, which he will offer for his deliuerance, and desireth to be in the company of the faithfull in the Congregation of God, whence hee was banished by Saul, promising integritie of life, and open praises and thankesgiuing.*

¶ A Psalme *of Dauid.*

a Hee fleeth to God to bee the Iudge of his iust cause; seeing there is no equitie among men.

IVdge me, a O Lord, for I haue walked in mine innocency: my trust hath bene also in the Lord: *therefore* shall I not slide.

2 Prooue me, O Lord, and trie me: examine my b reines, and mine heart.

b My very affections and inward motions of the heart.

3 For thy c louing kindnesse *is* before mine eyes: therefore haue I walked in thy trueth.

c Hee sheweth what stayed him, that hee did not recompense euill for euill.

4 I haue not d haunted with vaine persons, neither kept company with the dissemblers.

d. He declareth that they cannot walke in simplicitie before God, that delight in the company of the vngodly.

5 I haue hated the assembly of the euill, and haue not companied with the wicked.

6 I will e wash mine hands in innocencie, O Lord, and compasse thine altar.

e I will serue thee with a pure affection, and with the godly that sacrifice vnto thee.

7 That I may declare with the voyce of thankesgiuing, and set forth all thy wonderous workes.

8 O Lord, I haue loued the habitation of thine house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth.

9 f Gather not my soule with the sinners, nor my life with the bloody men:

f Destroy me not in the ouerthrow of the wicked.

10 In whose hand *is* g wickednesse, and their right hand is full of bribes.

g Whose cruell hands doe execute the malicious deuises of their hearts.

11 But I will walke in mine innocencie: redeeme me *therefore*, and be mercifull vnto me.

12 My foot standeth in h vprightnesse: I will prayse thee, O Lord, in the Congregations.

h I am preserued from mine enemies by the power of God, and therefore will prayse him openly.

## PSAL. XXVII.

*1 Dauid maketh this Psalme being deliuered from great perils, as appeareth by the prayses and thankesgiuing annexed: 6 Wherein wee may see the constant faith of Dauid against the assaults of all his enemies. 7 And also the ende wherefore hee desireth to liue and to be deliuered, onely to worship God in his Congregation.*

¶ A Psalme *of Dauid.*

a Because he was assured of good successe in all his dangers, and that his saluation was surely layd vp in God, he feared not the tyrannie of his enemies.

THe Lord *is* my a light and my saluation, whom shall I feare? the Lord *is* the strength of my life of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *euen* mine enemies and my foes came vpon me to eate vp my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 Though an hoaste pitched against me, mine heart should not be afraid: though warre be raised against me, I will trust in b this.

b That God will deliuer me and giue my faith the victory.

4 c One thing haue I desired of the Lord, that I will require, *euen* that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the dayes of my life, to behold the beauty of the Lord, and to visite his Temple.

c The losse of countrey, wife, and all worldly commodities grieue me not in respect of this one thing, that I may not prayse thy Name in the mids of the congregation.

5 For in the time of trouble hee shall hide mee in his Tabernacle: in the secret *place* of his pauilion shall he hide me, *and* set mee vp vpon a rocke.

6 d And now shall he lift vp mine head aboue mine enemies round about mee: therefore will I offer in his Tabernacle sacrifices of ioy: I will sing and prayse the Lord.

d Dauid assured himselfe by the Spirit of prophecie that he should ouercome his enemies, and serue God in his Tabernacle.

7 Hearken vnto my voyce, O Lord, *when* I cry: haue mercie also vpon mee and heare mee.

8 *When thou saydest*, e Seeke ye my face, mine heart answered vnto thee, O Lord, I will seeke thy face.

e He groundeth vpon Gods promise, and sheweth that hee is most willing to obey his commandement.

9 Hide not *therefore* thy face from mee, nor cast thy seruant away in displeasure: thou hast beene my succour, leaue me not, neither forsake me, O God of my saluation.

10 f Though my father and my mother should forsake mee, yet the Lord will gather me vp.

f He magnifieth Gods loue toward his, which farre passeth the most tender loue of parents towards their children.

11 Teach me thy way, O Lord, and leade me in a right path, because of mine enemies.

12 Giue me not vnto the g lust of mine aduersaries: for there are false witnesses risen vp against me, and such as speake cruelly.

g But either pacifie their wrath, or bridle their rage.

13 *I should haue fainted*, except I had beleeued to see the goodnesse of the Lord h in the land of the liuing.

h In this present life before I die, as Isa. 38, 11.

14 i Hope in the Lord: be strong, and he shall comfort thine heart, and trust in the Lord.

i Hee exhorteth himselfe to depend on the Lord, seeing he neuer failed in his promises.

PSAL.

## PSAL. XXVIII.

1 *Being in great feare and heauineſſe of heart to ſee God diſhonoured by the wicked, he deſireth to be rid of them.* 4 *And crieth for vengeance againſt them: and at length aſſureth himſelfe, that God hath heard his prayer.* 9 *Vnto whoſe tuition he commendeth all the faithfull.*

¶ *A Pſalme of Dauid.*

VNto thee, O Lord, doe I cry: O my ſtrength, be not deafe toward me, leaſt if thou anſwere mee not, I be like a them that goe downe into the pit.

2 Heare the voyce of my petitions, when I cry vnto thee, when I hold vp my hands toward thine b holy Oracle.

3 c Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquitie: which ſpeake friendly to their neighbours, when malice *is* in their hearts.

4 d Reward them according to their deedes, and according to the wickedneſſe of their inuentions: recompenſe them after the worke of their hands: render them their reward.

5 For they reward not the works of the Lord, nor the operation of his hands: *therefore* e breake them downe, and build them not vp.

6 f Prayſed *be* the Lord, for he hath heard the voyce of my petitions.

7 The Lord *is* my ſtrength and my ſhield: mine heart truſted in him, and I was helped: therefore mine heart ſhall reioyce, and with my ſong will I prayſe him.

8 The Lord *is* g their ſtrength, and he is the ſtrength of the deliuerances of his anoynted.

9 Saue thy people, and bleſſe thine inheritance: feed them alſo, and exalt them for euer.

a He counteth himſelfe as a dead man, till God ſhew his fauour toward him, and grant him his petition.
b He vſed this outward meanes to help the weakeneſſe of his faith: for in that place was the Arke, and there God promiſed to ſhew the tokens of his fauour.
c Deſtroy not the good with the bad.
d He thus prayeth in reſpect of Gods glory and not for his owne cauſe, being aſſured that God would puniſh the perſecuters of his Church.
e Let them be vtterly deſtroyed, as Malac 1.4.
f Becauſe he felt the aſſurance of Gods helpe in his heart, his mouth was opened to ſing his prayſes.
g Meaning, his ſouldiers, who were as meanes, by whom God declared his power.

## PSAL. XXIX.

1 *The Prophet exhorteth the princes and rulers of the world (which for the moſt part thinke there is no God.)* 3 *At the leaſt to feare him for the thunders and tempeſts, for feare whereof all creatures tremble.* 11 *And though thereby God threatneth ſinners, yet hee is alwayes mercifull to his, and moueth them thereby to prayſe his Name.*

¶ *A Pſalme of Dauid.*

GIue vnto the Lord, ye a ſonnes of the mighty, giue vnto the Lord glory and ſtrength.

2 Giue vnto the Lord glory *due* vnto his Name: worſhip the Lord in the glorious Sanctuary.

3 The b voyce of the Lord *is* vpon the waters: the God of glory maketh it to thunder: the Lord *is* vpon the great waters.

4 The voyce of the Lord *is* mighty: the voyce of the Lord *is* glorious.

5 The c voyce of the Lord breaketh the cedars: yea, the Lord breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them alſo to leape like a calfe: Lebanon *alſo* and d Shirion like a yong vnicorne.

7 The voyce of the Lord diuideth the e flames of fire.

8 The voyce of the Lord maketh the wildernes to tremble: the Lord maketh the wildernes of f Kadeſh to tremble.

9 The voyce of the Lord maketh the hindes to g calue, and h diſcouereth the foreſts: *therefore* in his i Temple doeth euery man ſpeake of *his* glory.

10 The Lord ſitteth vpon the k floods, and the Lord doeth remaine King for euer.

11 The Lord ſhall giue ſtrength vnto his people: the Lord ſhall bleſſe his people with peace.

a He exhorteth the proud tyrants to humble themſelues vnder Gods hand, and not to be inferiour to bruite beaſts and dumbe creatures.
b The thunder clappes that are heard out of the cloudes, ought to make the wicked to tremble for feare of Gods anger.
c That is, the thunderbolt breaketh the moſt ſtrong trees, and ſhall men thinke their power to be able to reſiſt God?
d Called alſo Hermon.
e It cauſeth the lightnings to ſhoot and glide.
f In places moſt deſolate, whereas ſeemeth there is no preſence of God.
g For feare maketh them to caſt their calues. h Maketh the trees bare, or peeceth the moſt ſecret places. i Though the wicked are nothing moued with theſe ſights, yet the faithfull prayſe God.
k To moderate the rage of the tempeſt and waters, that they deſtroy not all.

## PSAL. XXX.

1 *When Dauid was deliuered, from great danger, he rendred thankes to God, exhorting other to doe the like, and to learne by his example, that God is rather mercifull then ſeuere and rigorous towards his children.* 7 *And alſo that the fall from proſperitie to aduerſitie is ſudden.* 8 *This done, hee returneth to prayer, promiſing to prayſe God for euer.*

¶ * *A Pſalme* or *ſong of the* * *dedication of the* a *houſe of Dauid.*

* 2. Sam. 7, 2.
* Deut. 20, 5.
a After that Abſalom had polluted it with moſt filthy fornication.
b He condemneth them of great ingratitude, which do not prayſe God for his benefits.
c Reſtored from the rebellion of Abſalom.
d Meaning, that he eſcaped death moſt narrowly.
e The word ſignifieth them that haue receiued mercy, and ſhew mercy liberally vnto others.
f Before his Tabernacle.
* Pſal. 145, 8. Iſa. 54, 8.
a. Cor. 4, 17.
g I put too much confidence in my quiet ſtate, as Iere. 31, 18. 2. Chron. 32, 24, 25.
h I thought thou hadſt eſtabliſhed me in Zion moſt ſurely.
i After that thou haſt withdrawen thine helpe, I felt my miſery.
k Dauid meaneth that the dead are not profitable to the Congregation of the Lord here in the earth: therefore he would liue to prayſe his Name, which is the end of mans creation. l Becauſe thou haſt preſerued me that my tongue ſhould prayſe thee, I will not be vnmindfull of my duetie.

I Will magnifie thee, O Lord: b thou haſt exalted me, and haſt not made my foes to reioyce ouer me.

2 O Lord my God, I cryed vnto thee, and thou haſt c reſtored me.

3 O Lord, thou haſt brought vp my d ſoule out of the graue: thou haſt reuiued me from them that goe downe into the pit.

4 Sing prayſes vnto the Lord, yee e his Saints, and giue thankes f before the remembrance of his Holineſſe.

5 * For *hee endureth but* a while in his anger: *but* in his fauour *is* life: weeping may abide at euening, but ioy *commeth* in the morning.

6 And in my g proſperity I ſayd, I ſhall neuer be mooued.

7 *For* thou Lord of thy goodneſſe haddeſt made my h mountaine to ſtand ſtrong: *but* thou diddeſt hide thy face, *and* I i was troubled.

8 *Then* cryed I vnto thee, O Lord, and prayed to my Lord.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I goe downe to the pit! ſhall the k duſt giue thanks vnto thee? or ſhall it declare thy trueth?

10 Heare, O Lord, and haue mercy vpon me: Lord, be thou mine helper.

11 Thou haſt turned my mourning into ioy: thou haſt looſed my ſacke, and girded mee with gladneſſe.

12 Therefore ſhall *my* l tongue prayſe thee and not ceaſe: O Lord my God, I will giue thankes vnto thee for euer.

## PSAL. XXXI.

1 *Dauid deliuered from ſome great danger, firſt rehearſeth what meditation he had by the power of faith, when death was before his eyes, his enemie being ready to take him.* 15 *Then hee affirmeth that the fauour of God is alwayes ready to thoſe that feare him.* 20 *Finally hee exhorteth all the faithfull to truſt in God and to loue him, becauſe hee preſerueth and ſtrengtheneth them, as they may ſee by his example.*

¶ *To him that excelleth. A Pſalme of Dauid.*

IN * thee, O Lord, haue I put my truſt: let mee neuer be confounded: deliuer me in thy a righteouſneſſe.

2 Bowe downe thine eare to mee: make haſte to deliuer me: be vnto me a ſtrong rocke, *and* an houſe of defence to ſaue me.

3 For thou art my rocke and my fortreſſe: therefore for thy Names ſake direct me and guide mee.

4 Draw mee out of the b nette, that they haue layed priuily for mee: for thou art my ſtrength.

* Pſal. 71, 1.
a For then God declareth himſelfe iuſt, when he preſerueth his according as he hath promiſed.
b Preſerue mee from the craftie counſels and ſubtill practiſe of mine enemies.

5 Into

5 Into thine c hand I commend my ſpirit: *for* thou haſt redeemed me, O Lord God of trueth.

6 I haue hated them that giue themſelues to deceitfull vanities: for I d truſt in the Lord.

7 I will be glad and reioyce in thy mercy: for thou haſt ſeene my trouble: thou haſt knowen my ſoule in aduerſities,

8 And thou haſt not ſhut mee vp in the hand of the enemie, *but* haſt ſet my feete at e large.

9 Haue mercie vpon me, O Lord: for I am in trouble: mine f eye, my ſoule and my belly are conſumed with griefe.

10 For my life is waſted with heauineſſe, and my yeeres with mourning: my ſtrength faileth for my paine, and my bones are conſumed.

11 I was a g reproach among all mine enemies, but ſpecially among my neighbours: and a feare to mine acquaintance, h who ſeeing mee in the ſtreete, fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a broken veſſell.

13 For I haue heard the railing of i great men: feare *was* on euery ſide, while they conſpired together againſt mee, *and* conſulted to take my life.

14 But I truſted in thee, O Lord: I ſaid, k Thou art my God.

15 My l times are in thine hand: deliuer mee from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that perſecute me.

16 Make thy face to ſhine vpon thy ſeruant: *and* ſaue me through thy mercie.

17 Let me not be confounded, O Lord: for I haue called vpon thee: let the wicked bee put to confuſion, *and* to m ſilence in the graue.

18 Let the lying lips be made dumbe, which cruelly, proudly, and ſpitefully ſpeake againſt the righteous.

19 How great is thy goodneſſe, which thou n haſt laid vp for them that feare thee! *and* done to them that truſt in thee, *euen* before the ſonnes of men!

20 Thou doeſt hide them † o priuily in thy preſence from the pride of men: thou keepeſt them ſecretly in thy Tabernacle from the ſtrife of tongues.

21 Bleſſed *be* the Lord: for hee hath ſhewed his marueilous kindneſſe toward me in a p ſtrong citie.

22 Though I ſaid in mine ‖ haſte, I am caſt out of thy ſight, yet thou heardeſt the voyce of my prayer, when I cryed vnto thee.

23 Loue ye the Lord all his ‖ Saints: *for* the Lord preſerueth the faithfull, and rewardeth abundantly the proud doer.

24 All yee that truſt in the Lord, be r ſtrong, and he ſhall eſtabliſh your heart.

c Hee deſireth God not onely to take care for him in this life, but that his ſoule may be ſaued after this life.
d This affection ought to be in all Gods children, to hate whatſoeuer thing is not grounded vpon a ſure truſt in God, as deceitfull and vaine.
e Largeneſſe ſignifieth comfort, as ſtraitneſſe, ſorow, and perill.
f Meaning, that his ſorow and torment had continued a great while.
g Mine enemies had drawen all men to their part againſt me, euen my chiefe friends.
h They were afraid to ſhew me any token of friendſhip.
i They that were in authoritie, condemned me as a wicked doer.
k I had this teſtimonie of conſcience, that thou wouldeſt defend mine innocencie.
l Whatſoeuer changes come, thou gouerneſt them by thy prouidence.
m Let death deſtroy them to the intent that they may hurt no more.
n The treaſures of Gods mercy are alwaies layd vp in ſtore for his children, albeit at all times they doe not enioy them.
† *Ebr. in the ſecret of thy face.*
o That is, in a place where they ſhall haue thy comfort, and be hid ſafely from the enemies pride.
p Meaning, there was no citie ſo ſtrong to preſerue him, as the defence of Gods fauour.
q And ſo by my raſhneſſe and infidelitie deſerued to haue bene forſaken. ‖ *Or, yee that feele his mercies.*
r Be conſtant in your vocation, and God will confirme you with heauenly ſtrength.

## PSAL. XXXII.

*1 Dauid puniſhed with grieuous ſickneſſe for his ſinnes, counteth them bleſſed to whom God doeth not impute their tranſgreſſions. 5 And after that he had confeſſed his ſinnes, and obteined pardon, 6 he exhorteth the wicked men to liue godly, 11 and the good to reioyce.*

¶ A Pſalme *of Dauid to giue* a *inſtruction.*

BLeſſed *is he* whoſe wickednes is b forgiuen, *and* whoſe ſinne is couered.

2 Bleſſed *is* the man, vnto whom the Lord imputeth not iniquitie, and in whoſe ſpirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I held my c tongue, my bones conſumed, *or* when I d roared all the day,

4 (For thine hand is heauie vpon me day and night: *and* my moiſture is turned into the drought of Summer. Selah.)

5 *Then* I e acknowledged my ſinne vnto thee, neither hid I mine iniquitie: *for* I thought, I will confeſſe againſt my ſelfe my wickedneſſe vnto the Lord, and thou forgaueſt the puniſhment of my ſinne. Selah.

6 Therefore ſhall euery one that is godly, make his prayer vnto thee in a f time, when thou mayeſt be found: ſurely in the flood of great waters g they ſhall not come neere him.

7 Thou art my ſecret place: thou preſerueſt me from trouble: thou compaſſeſt me about with ioyfull deliuerance. Selah.

8 I will h inſtruct thee, and teach thee in the way that thou ſhalt goe, *and* I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 Be yee not like an horſe, *or* like a mule *which* vnderſtand not: whoſe i mouthes thou doeſt binde with bit and bridle, leaſt they come neere thee.

10 Many ſorowes *ſhall come* to the wicked: but he that truſteth in the Lord, mercy ſhall compaſſe him.

11 Be glad ye righteous, and k reioyce in the Lord, and be ioyfull all yee, that are vpright in heart.

a Concerning the free remiſſion of ſinnes, which is the chiefeſt point of our faith. b To be iuſtified by faith, is to haue our ſinnes freely remitted, and to be reputed iuſt, Rom. 4, 6.
c Betweene hope and deſpaire.
d Neither by ſilence nor crying found I eaſe, ſignifying that before the ſinner be reconciled to God, he feeleth a perpetuall torment.
e He ſheweth that as Gods mercie is the onely cauſe of forgiueneſſe of ſinnes, ſo the meanes thereof are repentance and confeſſion which proceed of faith.
f When neceſſity cauſeth him to ſeeke to thee for helpe, Ha. 55, 6.
g To wit, the waters and great dangers.
h Dauid promiſeth to make the reſt of Gods children partakers of the benefits which he felt, and that he will diligently looke and take care to direct them in the way of ſaluation.
i If men can rule bruit beaſts, thinke they that God will not bridle and tame their rage? k He ſheweth that peace and ioy of conſcience in the holy Ghoſt, is the fruit of faith.

## PSAL. XXXIII.

*1 Hee exhorteth good men to praiſe God, for that he hath not only created all things, and by his prouidence gouerneth the ſame, but alſo is faithfull in his promiſes, 10 hee vnderſtandeth mans heart, and ſcattereth the counſell of the wicked, 16 ſo that no man can be preſerued by any creature or mans ſtrength: but they, that put their confidence in his mercie, ſhall be preſerued from all aduerſities.*

REioyce in the Lord, O yee righteous: *for* it a becommeth vpright men to be thankefull.

2 Praiſe the Lord with harpe: ſing vnto him with viole *and* b inſtrument of ten ſtrings.

3 Sing vnto him a new ſong: ſing cheerfully with a loud voyce.

4 For the c word of the Lord *is* righteous, and all his d workes *are* faithfull.

5 He e loueth righteouſnes and iudgement: the earth is full of the goodneſſe of the Lord.

6 By the word of the Lord were the heauens made, and all the hoaſte of them by the breath of his mouth.

7 He f gathereth the waters of the ſea together as vpon an heape, and layeth vp the depthes in *his* treaſures.

8 Let all the earth feare the Lord: let all them that dwell in the world, feare him.

9 For he ſpake, and it was done: he commanded, and it ‖ ſtood.

10 The Lord breaketh the g counſell of the heathen, *and* bringeth to nought the deuices of the people.

a It is the duety of the godly to ſet forth the praiſes of God for his mercy and power ſhewed toward them.
b To ſing on inſtruments, was a part of the ceremoniall ſeruice of the Temple, which doth no more appertaine vnto vs, then the ſacrifices, cenſings, and lights.
c That is, counſell or commandement in gouerning the world.
d That is, the effect and execution.
e Howſoeuer the world iudgeth of Gods workes, yet he doth all things according to iuſtice and mercie.
f By the creation of the heauens and beautifull ornament with the gathering alſo of the waters, he ſetteth forth the power of God, that all creatures might feare him. ‖ *Or, was created.*
g No counſell can preuaile againſt God, but he defeateth it, and it ſhall haue euill ſucceſſe.

h Hee sheweth that all our felicity standeth in this, that the Lord is our God.
f He prooueth, that all things are gouerned by Gods prouidence and not by fortune.
k Therefore he knoweth their wicked enterprises.
l If kings and the mightie of the world cannot be saued by worldly meanes, but onely by Gods prouidence, what haue others to trust in, that haue not like meanes?
m God sheweth that toward his of his mercie, which man by no meanes is able to compasse.
n Thus he speaketh in the name of the whole Church, which onely depend on Gods prouidence.

11 The counsell of the Lord shall stand for euer, *and* the thoughts of his heart throughout all ages.

12 Blessed *is* that nation, whose h God is the Lord: *euen* the people *that* he hath chosen for his inheritance.

13 The Lord f looketh downe from heauen, *and* beholdeth all the children of men.

14 From the habitation of his dwelling, hee beholdeth all them that dwell in the earth.

15 He k fashioneth their hearts euery one, *and* vnderstandeth all their workes.

16 The l King is not saued by the multitude of an hoaste, *neither* is the mightie man deliuered by great strength.

17 A horse is a vaine helpe, and shall not deliuer *any* by his great strength.

18 Behold, m the eye of the Lord *is* vpon them that feare him, *and* vpon them that trust in his mercie,

19 To deliuer their soules from death, and to preserue them in famine.

20 n Our soule waiteth for the Lord: *for* he is our helpe and our shield.

21 Surely our heart shall reioyce in him, because we trusted in his holy Name.

22 Let thy mercy, O Lord, be vpon vs, as wee trusted in thee.

## PSAL. XXXIIII.

*1 After Dauid had escaped Achish, according as it is written in the 1. Sam. 21, 11. whome in this title hee calleth Abimelech (which was a generall name to all the Kings of the Philistims) hee prayseth God for his deliuerance, 3 prouoking all others by his example to trust in God, to feare and serue him, 7 who defendeth the godly with his Angels, 16 and vtterly destroyeth the wicked in their sinnes.*

a Hee promised neuer to become vnmindfull of Gods great benefite for his deliuerance.
b They that are beaten downe with the experience of their owne euils.
c Which I conceiued for the danger wherein I was.
d They shall be bold to flee to thee for succour, when they shall see thy mercies toward me.
e Though Gods power be sufficient to gouerne vs, yet for mans infirmitie he appointeth his Angels to watch ouer vs.
f The godly by their patient obedience profite more then they which rauine and spoyle.
g If they abide the last triall.
h That is, the true religion and worship of God.
* 1. Petr. 3, 10.
i Seeing all men naturally desire felicitie, he wondereth why they cast themselues willingly into misery.

¶ A Psalme *of Dauid, vvhen he changeth his behauiour before Abimelech, vvho draue him away, and he departed.*

I Will a alway giue thankes vnto the Lord: his prayse *shall be* in my mouth continually.

2 My soule shall glory in the Lord: the b humble shall heare it and be glad.

3 Prayse ye the Lord with me, and let vs magnifie his Name together.

4 I sought the Lord, and he heard me: yea, he deliuered me out of all my c feare.

5 They d shall looke vnto him, and runne *to him*: and their faces shall not be ashamed, *saying*,

6 This poore man cryed, and the Lord heard *him*, and saued him out of all his troubles.

7 The e Angel of the Lord pitched round about them, that feare him, and deliuereth them.

8 Taste ye and see, how gracious the Lord is: blessed *is* the man that trusteth in him.

9 Feare the Lord yee his Saints: for nothing wanteth to them that feare him.

10 The f lyons do lacke and suffer hunger, but they which seeke the Lord, shall g want nothing that is good.

11 Come children, hearken vnto mee: I will teach you the h feare of the Lord.

12 * What man is he that desireth life, and loueth *long* dayes for to i see good?

13 Keepe thy tongue from euill, and thy lips, that they speake no guile.

14 Eschew euill and doe good: seeke peace and follow after it.

15 The eyes of the Lord *are* vpon the righteous, and his eares *are open* vnto their crie.

16 *But* the k face of the Lord *is* against them that doe euill, to cut off their remembrance from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the Lord heareth *them*, and deliuereth them out of all their troubles.

18 The Lord is neere vnto them that are of a l contrite heart, and will saue such as be afflicted in spirit.

19 Great *are* the troubles of the righteous: but the Lord deliuereth him out of them all.

20 m He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 *But* malice shall slay the n wicked: and they that hate the righteous, shall perish.

22 The Lord o redeemeth the soules of his seruants: and none that trust in him, shall perish.

k The anger of God doeth not onely destroy the wicked, but also aboliseth their name for euer.
l When they seeme to be swallowed vp with afflictions, then God is at hand to deliuer them.
m And as Christ saith, all the haires of his head.
n Their wicked enterprises shall turne to their owne destruction.
o For when they seeme to be ouercome with great dangers and death it selfe, then God sheweth himselfe their redeemer.

## PSAL. XXXV.

*1 So long as Saul was enemie to Dauid, all that had any authoritie vnder him, to flatter their king (as is the course of the world) did also most cruelly persecute Dauid: against whom hee prayeth God to plead and to auenge his cause, 8 that they may be taken in their nets and snares, which they layd for him, that his innocencie may be declared, 27 and that the innocent, which taketh part with him, may reioyce and prayse the Name of the Lord, that thus deliuereth his seruant. 28 And so he promiseth to speake foorth the iustice of the Lord, and to magnifie his Name all the dayes of his life.*

¶ A Psalme *of Dauid.*

P Lead thou my a cause, O Lord, with them that striue with me: fight thou against them that fight against me.

2 b Lay hand vpon the shield and buckler, and stand vp for my helpe.

3 Bring out also the speare, and stop *the way* against them that persecute mee, say vnto my c soule, I am thy saluation.

4 Let them be confounded and put to shame, that seeke after my soule: let them be turned backe, and brought to confusion, that imagine mine hurt.

5 Let them be as chaffe before the wind, and let the Angel of the Lord d scatter *them*.

6 Let their way be darke and slipperie: and let the Angel of the Lord persecute them.

7 For e without cause they haue hid the pit *and* their net for me: without cause haue they digged *a pit* for my soule.

8 Let destruction come vpon f him at vnwares, and let his net, that hee hath layed priuily, take him: let him fall into g the same destruction.

9 Then my soule shall be ioyfull in the Lord: it shall reioyce in his saluation.

10 All my h bones shall say, Lord, who is like vnto thee, which deliuerest the poore from him, that is too strong for him! yea, the poore and him that is in miserie, from him that spoyleth him!

11 i Cruell witnesses did rise vp: they asked of me things that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me euill for good, to k haue spoyled my soule.

13 Yet I, when they were sicke, I was cloathed with a sacke: I humbled my soule with fasting: and

a He desireth God to vndertake his cause against them that did persecute him and slaunder him.
b Albeit God can with his breath destroy all his enemies, yet the holy Ghost attributeth vnto him these outward weapons to assure vs of his present power.
c Assure mee against these tentations, that thou art the authour of my saluation.
d Smite them with the spirit of giddinesse that their enterprises may be foolish, and they receiued iust reward.
e Shewing that we may not call God to be a reuenger, but onely for his glory, and when our cause is iust.
f When he promiseth to himselfe peace.
g Which he prepared against the children of God.
h He attributeth his deliuerance onely to God, praysing him therefore both in soule and body.
i That would not suffer me to purge my selfe.
k To haue taken from me all comfort and brought me into despaire.

and l my prayer was turned vpon my boſome.

14 I behaued my ſelfe as to *my* friend, *or* as to my brother: I humbled my ſelfe, mourning as one that bewaileth his mother.

15 But in mine m aduerſity they reioyced, and gathered themſelues together, the abiects aſſembled themſelues againſt me, and I knew not: they tare o me, and ceaſed not.

16 With the falſe ſcoffers at o bankets, gnaſhing their teeth againſt me.

17 Lord, how long wilt thou behold *this*? deliuer my ſoule from their tumult, *euen* my deſolate *ſoule* from the lions.

18 *So* will I giue thee thanks in a great Congregation: I will prayſe thee among much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies vniuſtly reioyce ouer me, neither let them p winke with the eye, that hate me without a cauſe.

20 For they ſpeake not as friendes: but they imagine deceitfull wordes againſt the ‖ quiet of the land.

21 And they gaped on me with their mouthes, ſaying, Aha, aha, q our eye hath ſeene.

22 Thou haſt ſeene it, O Lord: keepe not ſilence: be not farre from me, O Lord.

23 Ariſe and wake to my iudgement, *euen* to my cauſe, my God, and my Lord.

24 Iudge mee, O Lord my God, according to thy r righteouſneſſe, and let them not reioyce ouer me.

25 Let them not ſay in their hearts, ſO our ſoule reioyce: neither let them ſay, We haue deuoured him.

26 Let them be confounded, and put to ſhame t together, that reioyce at mine hurt: let them be cloathed u with confuſion and ſhame, that lift vp themſelues againſt me.

27 *But* let them be ioyfull and glad, x that loue my righteouſneſſe: yea, let them ſay alway, Let the Lord be magnified, which loueth the y proſperitie of his ſeruant.

28 And my tongue ſhall vtter thy righteouſneſſe, *and* thy praiſe euery day.

l I prayed for them with inward affection, as I would haue done for my ſelfe: or, I declared mine affection with bowing downe mine head.
m When they ſaw me ready to ſlip, and as one that halted for infirmitie.
n With their railing words.
o The word ſignifieth cakes: meaning that the proud courtiers at their daintie feaſts ſcoffe, raile, and conſpire his death.
p In token of contempt and mocking.
‖ *Or, clefts of the earth: meaning, himſelfe and others in their miſerie.*
q They reioyced as though they had now ſeene Dauid ouerthrowen.
r It is the Iuſtice of God to giue to the oppreſſours affliction and torment, and to the oppreſſed aide and reliefe, 2. Theſſ. 1, 6.
ſ Becauſe we haue that which we ſought for, ſeeing he is deſtroyed.
t That is, at once, were they neuer ſo many or mightie.
u This prayer ſhall alwayes be verified againſt them that perſecute the faithfull.
x That at leaſt fauour my right, though they be not able to helpe me.
y He exhorteth the Church to prayſe God for the deliuerance of his ſeruants, and for the deſtruction of his aduerſaries.

## PSAL. XXXVI.

*1 The Prophet grieuouſly vexed by the wicked, doeth complaine of their malicious wickednesse. 6 Then he turneth to conſider the vnſpeakeable goodneſſe of God toward all creatures. 9 But ſpecially towards his children, that by the faith thereof he may be comforted and aſſured of his deliuerance by this ordinarie courſe of Gods worke. 33 Who in the end deſtroyeth the wicked, and ſaueth the iuſt.*

¶ *To him that excelleth.* A Pſalme *of Dauid; the ſeruant of the Lord.*

WIckednes ſaith to the wicked man, a euen in mine heart, *that there is* no feare of God before his eyes.

2 For he b flattereth himſelfe in his own eyes, while his iniquity is found *vworthy* to be hated.

3 The wordes of his mouth *are* iniquity and c deceit: he hath left off to vnderſtand *and* to doe good.

4 He d imagineth miſchiefe vpon his bed: he ſetteth himſelfe vpon a way, *that is* not good, *and* doeth not abhorre euill.

a I ſee euidently by his deeds, that ſinne puſheth forward the reprobate from wickednesſe to wickednesſe, albeit he goe about to couer his impietie.
b Though all other deteſt his vile ſinne, yet he himſelfe ſeeth it not.
c The reprobate mocke at wholeſome doctrine, and put not difference betweene good and euill.
d By deſcribing at large the nature of the reprobate: hee admoniſheth the godly to beware of theſe vices.

5 Thy e mercy, O Lord, *reacheth* vnto the heauens, *and* thy faithfulneſſe vnto the cloudes.

6 Thy righteouſneſſe *is* like the † mightie mountaines: thy iudgements *are like* a great f deepe: thou Lord, doeſt ſaue man and beaſt.

7 How excellent is thy mercy, O God! therefore the children of men truſt vnder the ſhadow of thy wings.

8 They ſhallbe g ſatisfied with the fatneſſe of thine houſe, and thou ſhalt giue them drinke out of the riuer of thy pleaſures.

9 For with thee *is* the well of life, and in thy light ſhall we ſee light.

10 Extend thy louing kindneſſe vnto them that h know thee, and thy righteouſneſſe vnto them that are vpright in heart.

11 Let not the i foote of pride come againſt mee, and let not the hand of the wicked men mooue me.

12 k There they are fallen that worke iniquity: they are caſt downe, and ſhall not be able to riſe.

e Though wickednesſe ſeemeth to ouerflow all the world, yet by thine heauenly prouidence thou gouerneſt heauen and earth.
† *Ebr. the mountaines of God: for whatſoeuer is excellent, is thus called.*
f The depth o thy prouidence gouerneth all things, and diſpoſeth them, albeit the wicked ſeeme to ouerwhelme the world.
g Onely Gods children haue ynough of all things both concerning this life and the life to come.
h Hee ſheweth who are Gods children, to wit, they that know him, and leade their liues vprightly.
i Let not the proude aduance himſelfe againſt mee, neither the power of the wicked driue me away.
k That is, in their pride wherein they flatter themſelues.

## PSAL. XXXVII.

*1 This Pſalme containeth exhortation and conſolation for the weake, that are grieued at the proſperitie of the wicked, and the affliction of the godly. 7 For how proſperouſly ſoeuer the wicked doe liue for the time, hee doeth affirme their felicitie to be vaine and tranſitorie, becauſe they are not in the fauour of God, but in the end they are deſtroyed as his enemies. 11 And how miſerably that the righteous ſeemeth to liue in the world, yet his end is peace, and he is in the fauour of God, he is deliuered from the wicked, and preſerued.*

¶ A Pſalme *of Dauid.*

FRet not a thy ſelfe becauſe of the wicked men, neither be enuious for the euill doers.

2 For they ſhall ſoone be b cut downe like graſſe, and ſhall wither as the grene herbe.

3 c Truſt thou in the Lord and doe good: dwell in the land, and thou ſhalt be fed aſſuredly:

4 And delite thy ſelfe in the Lord, and hee ſhall giue thee thine hearts deſire.

5 d Commit thy way vnto the Lord, and truſt in him, and he ſhall bring it to paſſe.

6 And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſſe as the light, and thy e iudgement as the noone day.

7 Waite patiently vpon the Lord, and hope in him: fret not thy ſelfe for him f which proſpereth in his way, *nor* for the man that bringeth *his* enterpriſes to paſſe.

8 Ceaſe from anger, and leaue of wrath: fret not thy ſelfe alſo to doe euill.

9 For euill doers ſhallbe cut off, and they that waite vpon the Lord, they ſhall inherite the land.

10 h Therefore yet a little while and the wicked ſhall not *appeare*, and thou ſhalt looke after his place, and he ſhall not *be found*.

11 But * meeke men ſhall poſſeſſe the earth, and ſhall haue their delite in the multitude of peace.

12 i The wicked practiſeth againſt the iuſt, and gnaſheth his teeth againſt him.

13 *But* the Lord ſhall laugh him to ſcorne: for he ſeeth that his day is comming.

14 The wicked haue drawen *their* ſword and haue bent their bowe, to caſt downe the poore

a He admoniſheth vs neither to vexe our ſelues for the proſperous eſtate of the wicked, neither to deſire to be like them to make our ſtate the better.
b For Gods iudgment curteth downe their ſtate in a moment.
c To truſt in God, and doe according to his will, are ſure tokens that his prouidence will neuer faile vs.
d Be not let by thine owne wiſedome, but obey God, and he will finiſh his worke in thee.
e As the hope of the day light cauſeth vs not to be offended with the darkeneſſe of the night: ſo ought we patiently to truſt that God will cleare our cauſe and reſtore vs to our right.
f When God ſuffereth the wicked to proſper, it ſeemeth to the fleſh that he fauoureth their doings: Iob 21, 7 &c.
g Meaning, except he moderate his affections, he ſhall be led to doe as they doe.
h He correcteth the impatience of our nature, which cannot abide till the fulneſſe of Gods time be come. * *Matt. 5. 5.*
i The godly are aſſured that the power and craft of the wicked ſhall not preuaile againſt them, but fall on their owne neckes, and therefore ought patiently to abide Gods time, and in the meane while bewaile their ſinnes, and offer vp their teares, is a ſacrifice of their obedience.

and

and needy, *and* to ſlay ſuch as be of vpright conuerſation.

15 *But* their ſword ſhall enter into their owne heart, and their bowes ſhallbe broken.

16 k A ſmall thing vnto the iuſt man is better then great riches to the wicked *and* mightie.

17 For the armes of the wicked ſhall be broken: but the Lord vpholdeth the iuſt men.

18 The Lord l knoweth the dayes of vpright men, and their inheritance ſhallbe perpetuall.

19 They ſhall not be confounded in the perilous time, and in the dayes of famine they ſhall haue m ynough.

20 But the wicked ſhall periſh, and the enemies of the Lord ſhall be conſumed as the n fatte of lambes: *euen* with the ſmoke ſhall they conſume away.

21 The wicked borroweth and payeth not againe: but the righteous is mercifull and o giueth.

22 For ſuch as be bleſſed *of God* ſhall inherite the land, and they that be curſed of him, ſhall be cut off.

23 p The pathes of man are directed by the Lord: for he loueth his way.

24 Though he q fall, hee ſhall not be caſt off, for the Lord putteth vnder his hand.

25 I haue bene yong, and am olde: yet I ſaw neuer the righteous forſaken, nor his r ſeede begging bread.

26 *But* he is euer mercifull and lendeth, and his ſeede *enioyeth* the bleſſing.

27 Flee from euill and doe good, and dwell for euer.

28 For the Lord loueth iudgement, and forſaketh not his Saints: they ſhall be preſerued for euermore: but the ſeede of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

29 The righteous men ſhall inherite the land, and dwell therein ſ for euer.

30 The t mouth of the righteous will ſpeake of wiſedome, and his tongue will talke of iudgement.

31 *For* the Law of his God *is* in his heart, *and* his ſteps ſhall not ſlide.

32 The wicked watched the righteous, and ſeeketh to ſlay him.

33 *But* the Lord will not leaue him in his hand, nor condemne him, when he is u iudged.

34 Waite thou on the Lord, and keepe his way, and he ſhall exalt thee, that thou ſhalt inherite the land: when the wicked men ſhall periſh, thou ſhalt ſee.

35 I haue ſeene the wicked ſtrong, and ſpreading himſelfe like a greene bay tree.

36 Yet he x paſſed away, and loe, he was gone, and I ſought him, but he could not be found.

37 y Marke the vpright man, and behold the iuſt: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But their tranſgreſſours ſhall be deſtroyed together, *and* the ende of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

39 But the z ſaluation of the righteous men *ſhallbe* of the Lord: hee *ſhalbe* their ſtrength in the time of trouble.

40 For the Lord ſhall helpe them, and deliuer them: hee ſhall deliuer them from the wicked, and ſhall ſaue them, because they truſt in him.

k For they are dayly fed as with Manna from heauen, and haue ſufficient, when the wicked haue neuer ynough, but euer hunger

l God knoweth what dangers hang ouer his, and by what meanes to deliuer them.

m For God will giue them contented mindes: and that which ſhall be neceſſary.

n They ſhall vaniſh away ſuddenly, for they are fed for the day of ſlaughter.

o God ſo furniſheth him with his bleſſings, that hee is able to helpe others.

p God proſpereth the faithfull, becauſe they walke in his wayes with an vpright conſcience.

q When God doeth exerciſe his faith with diuers tentations.

r Though the iuſt man die, yet Gods bleſſings are extended to his poſteritie, and though God ſuffer ſome iuſt man to lacke temporall benefits, yet hee recompenſeth him with ſpirituall treaſures.

ſ They ſhall continually be preſerued vnder Gods wings, and haue at leaſt inward reſt.

t Theſe three poynts are required of the faithfull, that their talke be godly, that Gods law be in their heart, and that their life be vpright.

u For though it be ſometime ſo expedient both for Gods glory and their ſaluation, yet he will approoue their cauſe, and reuenge their wrong.

x So that the proſperitie of the wicked is but as a cloud, which vaniſheth away in a moment.

y He exhorteth the faithfull to marke diligently the examples both of Gods mercies, and alſo of his iudgements.

z He ſheweth that the patient hope of the godly is neuer in vaine, but in the end hath good ſucceſſe, though for a time God proue them by ſundry tentations.

## PSAL. XXXVIII.

*1 Dauid lying ſicke of ſome grieuous diſeaſe, acknowledgeth himſelfe to be chaſtiſed of the Lord for his ſinnes, and therefore prayeth God to turne away his wrath. 5 He vttereth the greatneſſe of his griefe by many wordes and circumſtances, as wounded with the arrowes of Gods ire, forſaken of his friends, euill intreated of his enemies. 22 But in the end with firme confidence hee commendeth his cauſe to God, and hopeth for ſpeedie helpe at his hand.*

¶ *A Pſalme of Dauid for* a *remembrance.*

O Lord, rebuked me not in thine b anger, neither chaſtiſe me in thy wrath.

2 For thine c arrowes haue light vpon mee, and thine hand lieth vpon me.

3 There *is* nothing found in my fleſh, becauſe of thine anger: neither *is* there reſt in my bones, becauſe of my d ſinne.

4 For mine e iniquities are gone ouer mine head, *and* as a weightie burden they are too heauie for me.

5 My wounds are putrified, and corrupt becauſe of f my fooliſhneſſe.

6 I am bowed, *and* crooked very ſore: I goe ‖ mourning all the day.

7 For my reines are full of burning, and there *is* nothing ſound in my fleſh.

8 I am weakened and ſore broken: I g roare for the very griefe of mine heart.

9 Lord, *I powre* my whole deſire before thee, and my ſighing is not hid from thee.

10 Mine heart † panteth: my ſtrength faileth me, and the light of mine eyes, euen h they are not mine owne.

11 My louers and my friends ſtand aſide from my plague, and my i kinſmen ſtand afarre off.

12 They alſo that ſeeke after my life, lay ſnares, and they that go about to do me euill, talke wicked things and imagine deceit continually.

13 But I as a k deafe man heard not, and *am* as a dumme man, *which* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus am I as a man, that heareth not, and in whoſe mouth *are* no reproofes.

15 For on thee, O Lord, doe I waite: thou wilt heare *me*, my Lord, my God.

16 For I ſayd, *Heare me*, leaſt they reioyce ouer me: *for* l when my foot ſlippeth, they extol themſelues againſt me.

17 Surely I am ready to m halt, and my ſorow *is* euer before me.

18 When I declare my paine, *and* am ſorie for my ſinne,

19 Then mine n enemies are aliue, *and* are mightie, and they that hate me wrongfully are many.

20 They alſo, that reward euill for good, are mine aduerſaries, becauſe I follow o goodneſſe.

21 Forſake mee not, O Lord, be not thou farre from me, my God.

22 Haſte thee, to helpe mee, O my Lord, my p ſaluation.

a To put himſelfe and others in minde of Gods chaſtiſement for ſinne.

b He deſireth not to be exempted from Gods rod, but that he would ſo moderate his hand, that he might be able to beare it.

c Thy ſickneſſe, wherewith thou haſt viſited me.

d Dauid acknowledgeth God to be iuſt in his puniſhments, becauſe his ſinnes had deſerued much more.

e He confeſſeth his ſins, Gods iuſtice, and maketh prayer his refuge.

f That rather gaue place to mine owne luſts, then to the will of God.

‖ *Or, blacke as one that is diſfigured and conſumed with ſickeneſſe.*

g This example warneth vs neuer to diſpaire, be the torment neuer ſo great: but alwaies to cry vnto God with ſure truſt for deliuerance.

† *Ebr. ranneth about, or, is toſſed to and fro, meaning, that he was deſtitute of all helpe and counſell.*

h My ſight faileth me for very ſorrow.

i Partly for feare and partly for pride, they denied all duetie and friendſhip.

k For I can haue no audience before men, and therefore patiently wait for the helpe of God.

l That is, if they ſee that thou ſuccour me not in time, they will mocke and triumph, as though thou hadſt forſaken me.

m I am without hope to recouer my ſtrength.

n In my greateſt miſerie they moſt reioyce.

o He had rather haue the hatred of all the world, then to faile in any part of his duetie to Godward.

p Which art the authour of my ſaluation: and this declareth that he prayed with ſure hope of deliuerance.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

*1 Dauid vttereth with what great griefe and bitterneſſe of minde hee was driuen to theſe outragious complaints of his infirmities. 2 For he confeſſeth that when he had determined ſilence, that he braſt forth yet into words, that he would not, through the greatneſſe of his griefe. 4 Then hee rehearſeth certaine requeſts which taſte of the infirmitie of man. 8 And mixeth with them many prayers: but all doe ſhew a minde*

*mind wonderfully trembled, that it may plainely appeare how he did ſtriue mightily againſt death and deſperation.*

¶ *To the excellent* Muſician a *Ieduthun.*

*A Pſalme of Dauid.*

I Thought, b I will take heed to my wayes, that I ſin not with my tongue: I will keepe my mouth bridled, while the wicked is in my ſight.

2 I was dumb and ſpake nothing: I kept ſilence *euen* from good, c and my ſorow was more ſtirred.

3 Mine heart was hote within me, *and* while I was muſing, the fire kindled, *and* I d ſpake with my tongue, *ſaying*,

4 Lord, let me know mine ende, and the meaſure of my dayes, what it is: let mee know how long I haue to liue.

5 Beholde, thou haſt made my dayes as an hand breadth, and mine age as nothing in reſpect of thee: ſurely euery man *in his beſt* ſtate is altogether e vanity. Selah.

6 Doubtleſſe man walketh in a ſhadow, and diſquieteth himſelfe in vaine: he heapeth vp *riches*, and cannot tell who ſhall gather them.

7 And now Lord, what wait I for? mine hope is euen in thee.

8 Deliuer me from all my tranſgreſſions, and make me not a rebuke vnto the f fooliſh.

9 I ſhould haue bene dumbe, and not haue opened my mouth, becauſe g thou didſt it.

10 Take thy plague away from me: for I am conſumed by the ſtroke of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes doſt chaſtiſe man for iniquity, thou as a moth h makeſt his i beauty to conſume: ſurely euery man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Heare my prayer, O Lord, and hearken vnto my cry: keepe not ſilence at my teares, for I am a ſtranger with thee, *and* a ſoiourner as all my fathers.

13 Stay *thine anger* from me, that I may recouer my ſtrength, k before I go hence and be not.

a This was one of the chiefe ſingers, 1. Chron. 16, 41.
b Albeit he had appoynted with himſelfe patiently to haue taried Gods leaſure, yet the vehemency of his paine cauſed him to breake his purpoſe.
c Though when the wicked ruled, he thought to haue kept ſilence, yet his zeale cauſed him to change his mind.
d He confeſſeth that hee grudged againſt God, conſidering the greatneſſe of his ſorrows, and the ſhortneſſe of his life.
e Yet Dauid offended in that that he reaſoned with God as though that he were too ſeuere toward his weake creature.
f Make me not a mocking ſtocke to the wicked, or wrap mee not vp with the wicked, when they are put to ſhame.
g Seeing my troubles came of thy prouidence, I ought to haue endured them patiently.
h Though thine open plagues light not euermore vpon them, yet thy ſecret curſe continually fretteth them.
i The word ſignifieth all that he deſireth, as health, force, ſtrength, beauty, and in whatſoeuer hee hath delight, ſo that the rod of God taketh away all that is deſired in this world.
k For his ſorow cauſed him thinke that God would deſtroy him vtterly: whereby we ſee how hard it is for the very Saints to keepe a meaſure in their words, when death and deſpaire aſſaile them.

## PSAL. XL.

1 *Dauid deliuered from great danger doth magnifie and praiſe the grace of God for his deliuerance, and commendeth his prouidence toward all mankind.* 5 *Then doeth he promiſe to giue himſelfe wholly to Gods ſeruice, and ſo declareth how God is truely worſhipped.* 14 *Afterwards he giueth thanks and prayſeth God, and hauing complained of his enemies, with good courage hee calleth for ayde and ſuccour.*

¶ *To him that excelleth. A Pſalme of Dauid.*

I Waited a patiently for the Lord, and he enclined vnto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought mee alſo out of the b horrible pit, out of the myrie clay, and ſet my feet vpon the rocke, and ordered my goings.

3 And he hath put in my mouth c a new ſong of prayſe vnto our God: many ſhall ſee it and feare, and ſhall truſt in the Lord.

4 Bleſſed *is* the man that maketh the Lord his truſt, and regardeth d not the proud, nor ſuch as turne aſide to lies.

5 e O Lord my God, thou haſt made thy wonderfull workes ſo many, that none can count in order to thee thy thoughts towards vs: I would declare and ſpeake *of them, but* they are moe then I am able to expreſſe.

6 Sacrifice and offering thou diddeſt not deſire: (*for* f mine eares haſt thou prepared) burnt offring and ſinne offring haſt thou not required.

7 g Then ſaid I, Loe, I come: *for* in the rolle of the booke it *is* written of me.

8 I deſired to doe thy good will, O my God: yea, thy Law is within mine heart.

9 I haue declared *thy* righteouſnes in ỹ h great congregation: loe, I will not reſtraine my lips: O Lord, thou knoweſt.

10 I haue not hid thy righteouſneſſe within mine heart, *but* I haue declared thy i trueth and thy ſaluation: I haue not concealed thy mercy, and thy trueth from the great Congregation.

11 Withdrawe not thou thy tender mercie from me, O Lord, let thy mercy and thy trueth alway preſerue me.

12 For innumerable troubles haue compaſſed me: my ſinnes haue taken ſuch holde vpon mee, that I am not able to looke vp: *yea*, they are moe in nnmber then the haires of mine head: therefore mine heart hath k failed me.

13 Let it pleaſe thee, O Lord, to deliuer mee: make haſte, O Lord, to helpe me.

14 Let them be l confounded and put to ſhame together, that ſeeke my ſoule to deſtroy it: let them be driuen backward and put to rebuke that deſire mine hurt.

15 Let them be m deſtroyed for a reward of their ſhame, which ſay vnto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all them that ſeeke thee, reioyce and be glad in thee, and let them that loue thy ſaluation, ſay alway, n The Lord be praiſed.

17 Though I be poore and needy, the Lord thinketh on me: thou art mine helper and my deliuerer: my God, make no tarying.

f Thou haſt opened mine eares to vnderſtand the ſpirituall meaning, of the ſacrifices: and here Dauid eſteemeth the ceremonies of the law nothing in reſpect of the ſpirituall ſeruice.
g When thou haddeſt opened mine eares and heart, I was ready to obey thee, being aſſured that I was written in the booke of thine elect for this end,
h In the Church aſſembled in the Sanctuary.
i Dauid here numbreth 3. degrees of our ſaluation: Gods mercy, whereby he pitieth vs: his righteouſnes, which ſignifieth his continuall protection: and his trueth, whereby appeareth his conſtant fauour, ſo that hereof proceedeth our ſaluation.
k As touching the iudgement of the fleſh, I was vtterly deſtitute of all counſell, yet faith inwardly moued mine heart to pray.
l He deſireth that Gods mercy may contend for him againſt the rage of his enemies.
m Let the ſame ſhame and confuſion light vpon them, which they intended to haue brought vpon me.
n As the faithfull alwayes praiſe God for his benefits, ſo the wicked mocked Gods children in their afflictions.

## PSAL. XLI.

1 *David being grieuouſly afflicted, bleſſeth them that pity his caſe,* 9 *and complaineth of the treaſon of his owne friends and familiars, as came to paſſe in Iudas, Ioh. 13, 18.* *After hee feeling the great mercies of God gently chaſtiſing him, and not ſuffring his enemies to triumph againſt him,* 13 *giueth moſt hearty thanks to God.*

¶ *To him that excelleth. A Pſalme of Dauid.*

BLeſſed *is* he that a iudgeth wiſely of the poore: the Lord ſhall deliuer him in the time of trouble.

2 The Lord will keepe him and preſerue him aliue, he ſhalbe bleſſed vpon the earth: and thou wilt not deliuer him vnto the will of his enemies.

3 The Lord will ſtrengthen him vpon the h bed of ſorow: thou haſt turned all his c bed in his ſickneſſe.

4 *Therefore* I ſaid, Lord haue mercy vpon me: heale my ſoule, for I haue ſinned againſt thee.

5 Mine enemies d ſpeake euill of mee, *ſaying*, When ſhall he die, and his name periſh?

6 And if he come to ſee me, he ſpeaketh e lies, *but* his heart heapeth iniquitie within him, *and when* he commeth forth, he telleth it.

7 All they that hate me whiſper together againſt me: *euen* againſt me do they imagine mine hurt.

8 f A miſchiefe is light vpon him, and he that lyeth, ſhall no more riſe.

9 Yea, my † familiar friend, whom I truſted, which did eat of my bread, g hath lifted vp the heele againſt me.

a Not condemning him as accurſed whom God doth viſit, knowing that there are diuers cauſes why God layeth his hand vpon vs, yea and afterward he reſtoreth vs.
b When for ſorow and griefe of minde he calleth himſelfe vpon his bed.
c Thou haſt reſtored him in his ſick bed and ſent him comfort.
d That is, curſe me and cannot haue their cruell hate quenched, but with my ſhameſull death.
e For pretending to comfort me, he conſpireth my death in his heart, and braggeth thereof.
f The enemies thought by his ſharpe puniſhments that God was become his mortall enemy.
† *Ebr. the man of my peace.*
g As Dauid felt this falſhoode, and as it was chiefly accompliſhed in Chriſt, Iohn. 13, 18. ſo ſhall his members continually proue the ſame.

a This is one of the chiefe ſingers, 1. Chron. 16, 41.
b Albeit he had appoynted with himſelfe patiently to haue taried Gods leaſure, yet the vehemency of his paine cauſed him to breake his purpoſe.
c Though when the wicked ruled, he thought to haue kept ſilence, yet his zeale cauſed him to change his mind.
d He confeſſeth that hee grudged againſt God, conſidering the greatneſſe of his ſorrows, and the ſhortneſſe of his life.
e Yet Dauid offended in that that he reaſoned with God as though that he were too ſeuere toward his weake creature.
f Make me not a mocking ſtocke to the wicked, or wrap mee not vp with the wicked, when they are put to ſhame.
g Seeing my troubles came of thy prouidence, I ought to haue endured them patiently.
h Though thine open plagues light not euermore vpon them, yet thy ſecret curſe continually fretteth them.
i The word ſignifieth all that he deſireth, as health, force, ſtrength, beauty, and in whatſoeuer hee hath delight, ſo that the rod of God taketh away all that is deſired in this world.
k For his ſorow cauſed him thinke that God would deſtroy him vtterly: whereby we ſee how hard it is for the very Saints to keepe a meaſure in their words, when death and deſpaire aſſaile them.

a Though God deferred his help, yet he patiently aboade till he was heard.
b He hath deliuered me from moſt great dangers.
c That is, a ſpeciall occaſion to prayſe him: for Gods benefits are ſo many occaſions for vs to praiſe his Name.
d To follow their example, which he muſt needs do that truſteth not onely in the Lord.
e Dauid goeth from one kind of Gods fauour to the contemplation of his prouidence ouer all, and confeſſeth that his counſels towards vs are far aboue our capacities: we cannot ſo much as tell them in order.

10 Therefore, O Lord, haue mercy vpon mee, and raiſe me vp: ſo ſhall I reward them.

11 By this I know that thou fauoureſt me, becauſe mine enemy doth not triumph againſt me.

12 And as for me thou vpholdeſt me [h] in mine integrity, & doeſt ſet me before thy [i] face for euer.

13 Bleſſed *be* the Lord God of Iſrael world without end. [k] So be it, euen ſo be it.

h Meaning, either in proſperity of life, or in the true feare of God againſt all tentations.
i Shewing me euident ſignes of thy fatherly prouidence.
k By this repetition he ſtirreth vp the faithfull to prayſe God.

## PSAL. XLII.

*1 The Prophet grieuouſly complaineth, that being letted by his perſecuters, he could not be preſent in the congregation of Gods people, proteſting that although he was ſeparated in body from them, yet his heart was thitherward affectioned. 7 And leaſt of all he ſhewed that hee was not ſo far ouercome with theſe ſorowes and thoughts, 8 but that he continually put his confidence in the Lord.*

¶ *To him that excelleth.* A Pſalme *to giue inſtruction,* [a] committed *to the ſonnes of Korah.*

AS the Hart brayeth for the riuers of water, ſo [b] panted my ſoule after thee, O God.

2 My ſoule thirſteth for God, *euen* for the liuing God: when ſhall I come and appeare *before* the preſence of God?

3 [c] Mine teares haue beene my meate day and night, while they dayly ſay vnto me, Where is thy God?

4 When I remembred [d] theſe things, I powred out my very heart, becauſe I had gone with the multitude, *and* ledde them into the houſe of God with the voyce of ſinging, *and* praiſe, *as* a multitude that keepeth a feaſt.

5 Why art thou caſt downe, my ſoule, and vnquiet within me? [e] wait on God: for I will yet giue him thanks for the helpe of his preſence.

6 My God, my ſoule is caſt downe within me, [f] becauſe I remembred thee, from the land of Iorden, and Hermonim, *and* from the mount Mizar.

7 *One* [g] deep calleth *another* deepe by the noiſe of thy water ſpouts: all thy waues and thy floods are gone ouer me.

8 The Lord [h] will graunt his louing kindnes in the day, and in the night ſhall I ſing of him, *euen* a prayer vnto the God of my life.

9 I will ſay vnto God, *vvhich is* my rocke, Why haſt thou forgotten mee? why goe I mourning, when the enemy oppreſſeth *me*?

10 My [i] bones are cut aſunder, while mine enemies reproach me, ſaying dayly vnto me, Where is thy God?

11 [k] Why art thou caſt downe, my ſoule? and why art thou diſquieted within me? wait on God: for I will yet giue him thanks: *hee is* my preſent helpe and my God.

a As a treaſure to be kept of them, which were of the number of the Leuites.
b By theſe ſimilitudes of thirſt and panting, he ſheweth his feruent deſire to ſerue God in his Temple.
c As others take pleaſure in eating and drinking, ſo he was altogether giuen to weeping.
d That is, how I led the people to ſerue thee in thy Tabernacle, and now ſeeing my contrary eſtate, I die for ſorow.
e Though he ſuſtained grieuous aſſaults of the fleſh to caſt him into deſpaire, yet his faith grounded on Gods accuſtomed mercies getteth the victory.
f That is, when I remember thee in this land of my baniſſment among the mountaines.
g Afflictions came ſo thick vpon me, that I felt my ſelfe as ouerwhelmed: whereby he ſheweth there is no end of our miſery till God be pacified and ſend remedy.
h He aſſureth himſelfe of Gods help in time to come.
i That is, I am moſt grieuouſly tormented.
k This repetition doth declare that Dauid did not ouercome at once, to teach vs to be conſtant, for as much as God will certainely deliuer his.

## PSAL. XLIII.

*1 Hee prayeth to be deliuered from them that conſpire againſt him, that he might ioyfully prayſe God in his holy congregation.*

IUdge [a] me, O God, and defend my cauſe againſt the vnmercifull [b] people: deliuer me from the deceitfull and wicked man.

2 For thou art the God of my ſtrength: why haſt thou put me away? why goe I ſo mourning, when the enemy oppreſſed *me*?

3 Send thy [c] light and thy trueth: let them lead mee: let them bring me vnto thine holy Mountaine, and to thy Tabernacles.

4 Then [d] will I goe vnto the altar of God, *euen* vnto the God of my ioy *and* gladnes: and vpon the harpe will I giue thanks vnto thee, O God my God.

a He deſireth God to vndertake his cauſe againſt the enemies but chiefly that he would reſtore him to the Tabernacle.
b That is, the cruell company of mine enemies.
c To wit, thy fauour, which appeareth by the performance of thy promiſes.
d He promiſeth to offer a ſolemne ſacrifice of thankeſgiuing in token of his great deliuerance.

5 Why art thou caſt downe, my ſoule? and why art thou diſquieted within me: [e] wayte on God: for I will yet giue him thanks, *he is* my preſent helpe and my God.

e Whereby he admoniſheth the faithfull not to relent, but conſtantly to wayte on the Lord, though their troubles be long and great.

## PSAL. XLIV.

*1 The faithfull remember the great mercy of God toward his people. 9 After they complaine, becauſe they feele it no more. 17 Alſo they alledge the couenant made with Abraham, for the keeping whereof they ſhew what grieuous things they ſuffred. 23 Finally, they pray vnto God not to contemne their affliction, ſeeing the ſame redoundeth to the contempt of his honour.*

¶ *To him that excelleth.* A Pſalme *to giue inſtruction,* committed *to the ſonnes of Korah.*

WE haue heard with our [a] eares, O God: our fathers haue told vs the workes *that* thou haſt done in their dayes, in the old time:

2 *How* thou haſt driuen out the [b] heathen with thine hand, and planted [c] them: *how* thou haſt deſtroyed the [d] people, and cauſed [e] them to grow.

3 For they inherited not the lande by their owne ſword, neither did their owne arme ſaue them: but thy right hand, and thine arme, and the light of thy countenance, becauſe thou didſt [f] fauour them.

4 Thou art my king, O God: ſend helpe vnto [g] Iaakob.

5 [h] Through thee haue wee thruſt backe our aduerſaries: by thy Name haue we troden downe them that roſe vp againſt vs.

6 For I doe not truſt in my bow, neither can my ſword ſaue me.

7 But thou haſt ſaued vs from our aduerſaries, and haſt put them to confuſion that hate vs.

8 *Therefore* will wee prayſe God continually, and will confeſſe thy Name for euer. Selah.

9 But *now* thou art farre off, and putteſt vs to [i] confuſion, and goeſt not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makeſt vs to turn back from the aduerſary, and they which hate vs, ſpoile [‖] for themſelues.

11 * Thou gineſt vs [k] as ſheepe to be eaten, and doeſt ſcatter vs among the nations.

12 Thou ſelleſt thy people [l] without gaine, and doeſt not increaſe their price.

13 Thou makeſt vs a reproach to our neighbours, a ieſt and laughing ſtocke to them that are round about vs.

14 Thou makeſt vs a prouerb among the nations, and a nodding of the head among the people.

15 My [m] confuſion *is* dayly before me, and the ſhame of my face hath couered me.

16 For the voyce of the ſlanderer and rebuker, for the enemy and [n] auenger.

17 All this is come vpon vs, yet doe wee not [o] forget thee, neither deale wee falſly concerning thy couenant.

18 Our heart is not turned backe: neither our ſteps gone out of thy paths,

19 Albeit thou haſt ſmitten vs downe into the place of [‖] dragons, and couered vs with the ſhadow of death.

20 If we haue forgotten the Name of our God, and holden vp our hands to a [p] ſtrange god,

21 Shall not God [q] ſearch this out? for hee knoweth the ſecrets of the heart.

a This Pſalme ſeemeth to haue bene made by ſome excellent Prophet for the vſe of the people, when the Church was in extreme miſery, either at their returne from Babylon, or vnder Antiochus, or in ſuch like affliction.
b That is, the Canaanites.
c To wit, our fathers.
d Of Canaan.
e That is, our fathers.
f Gods free mercy and loue is the only fountaine and beginning of the Church, Deut. 4:37.
g Becauſe thou art our king, therefore deliuer thy people from their miſery.
h Becauſe they and their forefathers made both one Church, they apply that to themſelues which before they did attribute to their fathers.
i As they confeſſed before that their ſtrength came of God, ſo now they acknowledge that this affliction came by his iuſt iudgement.
‖ Or, *at their pleaſure.*
* *Rom.* 8:36.
k Knowing God to be authour of this calamity, they murmure not, but ſeeke remedy at his hands, who wounded them.
l As ſlaues which are ſolde for a low price, neither looked thou for him that offereth moſt, but takeſt the firſt chapman.
m I dare not lift vp my head for ſhame.
n Meaning, the proud and cruell tyrant.
o They boaſt not of their vertues, but declare that they reſt vpon God in the mids of their afflictions: who puniſhed not now their ſinnes, but by hard afflictions called them to the conſideration of the heauenly ioyes.
‖ Or, *whales: meaning, the bottomleſſe ſeas of tentations: heere we ſee the power of faith, which can be ouercome by no perils.*
p They ſhew that they honoured God aright, becauſe they truſted in him alone.
q They take God to witneſſe that they were vpright to him ward.

22 Surely.

22 Surely for thy sake r are we slaine continually, and are counted as sheepe for the slaughter.

23 Vp, why sleepest thou, O Lord? awake, be not farre off for euer.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face? and forgettest our misery and our affliction?

25 For our soule is s beaten downe vnto the dust: our belly cleaueth to the ground.

26 Rise vp for our succour, and redeeme vs for thy t mercies sake.

r The faithfull make this their comfort, that the wicked punish them not for their sinnes, but for Gods cause, Matt. 5, 10. 1. Pet. 4, 14.

s There is no hope of recouery, except thou put to thine hand and raise vs vp.

t Which is the onely sufficient ransome to deliuer both body and soule from all kinde of slauery and misery.

## PSAL. XLV.

*a The maiestie of Salomon, his honour, strength, beauty, riches, and power are praised, and also his marriage with the Egyptian being an heathen woman, is blessed. 10 If that shee can renounce her people and the loue of her countrey, and gaue her selfe wholly to her husband. Vnder the which figure, the wonderfull maiestie and increase of the kingdome of Christ and his Church his spouse, now taken of the Gentiles, is described.*

¶ *To him that excelleth on a Shoshannim, a song of b loue to giue instruction, committed to the sonnes of Korah.*

MIne heart will vtter foorth a good matter: I will intreat *in* my works of the king: my tongue *is as* the pen of a swift writer.

2 Thou art c fairer then the children of men: grace is powred in thy lips, because God hath blessed thee for euer.

3 Gird thy sworde vpon *thy* thigh, O most mightie, *to wit*, thy worship and thy glory.

4 And prosper with thy glory: d ride vpon the word of trueth and of meekenes *and* of righteousnesse: so thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrowes *are* sharpe *to pearce* the heart of the Kings enemies: *therefore* the people shall fall vnder thee.

6 Thy e throne, O God, *is* for euer and euer: the scepter of thy kingdome, *is* a scepter of righteousnesse.

7 Thou louest righteousnesse, and hatest wickednesse, because God, *euen* thy God, hath f anoynted thee with the oyle of gladnesse aboue thy fellowes.

8 All thy garments *smell* of myrre and aloes, *and* cassia, *when thou comest* out of the yuory palaces g where they haue made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters *were* among thine honourable *wiues*: vpon thy right hand did stand the h Queene in a vesture of gold of Ophir.

10 i Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and encline thine eare: forget also thine owne people and thy fathers house.

11 So shall the King haue pleasure in thy beautie: for he is thy Lord, and reuerence thou him.

12 And the k daughter of ‖ Tyrus *with* the rich of the people, shall doe homage before thy face with presents.

13 The Kings daughter is all glorious l within: her cloathing is of broidred gold.

14 She shall be brought vnto the King in raiment of needle worke: the virgins *that follow* after her, *and* her companions shall be brought vnto thee.

15 With ioy and gladnes shall they be brought, *and* shall enter into the kings palace.

16 In stead of thy fathers shall thy m children be: thou shalt make them princes n through all the earth.

17 I will make thy o Name to be remembred through all generations: therefore shall the people giue thankes vnto thee world without end.

a This was a certaine tune or an instrument.

b Of that perfite loue that ought to be betweene the husband and the wife.

c Salomons beautie and eloquence to winne fauour with his people, and his power to ouercome his enemies, is here described.

d He alludeth to them, that ride in chariots in their triumphs, shewing that the quiet state of a kingdom standeth in trueth, meekenesse and iustice, not in worldly pompe and vanitie.

e Vnder this figure of this kingdome of iustice is set forth the euerlasting kingdome of Christ.

f Hath established thy kingdome as the figure of Christ, which is the peace and ioy of the Church.

g In the which palace the people made thee ioyfull to see them giue thankes and reioyce for thee.

h Though he had many Kings daughters among his wiues, yet he loued Pharaohs daughter best.

i Vnder the figure of Pharaohs daughter, he sheweth that the Church must cast off all earnall affections to obey Christ onely.

k He signifieth that diuers of them that be rich shall be benefactors to the Church, albeit they giue not perfect obedience to the Gospel. ‖ *Or, Zor.*

l There is nothing fained, nor hypocritically, but thee is glorious both within and without: and howbeit the Church hath not at all times this outward glory, the fault is to be imputed onely to their owne ingratitude.

m They shall haue greater graces then their fathers.

n Hee signifieth the great compasse of Christs kingdome, which shall be sufficient to enrich all his members.

o This onely must be referred to Christ and not to Salomon.

## PSAL. XLVI.

*1 A song of triumph or thanksgiuing for the deliuerance of Ierusalem, after Sennacherib with his armie was driuen away, or some other like sudden and marueilous deliuerance by the mighty hand of God. 8 Whereby the Prophet commending this great benefit, doeth exhort the faithfull to giue themselues wholly into the hand of God, doubting nothing but that vnder his protection they shall be safe against all the assaults of their enemies, because this is his delight to asswage the rage of the wicked, when they are most busie against the iust.*

¶ *To him that excelleth vpon a Alamoth, a song* committed *to the sonnes of Korah.*

GOD *is* our ‖ hope and strength, *and* helpe in b troubles, readie to be found.

2 Therefore will not wee c feare, though the earth be mooued, and though the mountaines fall into the middes of the sea,

3 *Though* the waters thereof d rage *and* be troubled, *and* the mountaines shake at the surges of the same. Selah.

4 *Yet there is* a e Riuer, whose streame shall make glad the Citie of God: *euen* the Sanctuarie of the Tabernacles of the most High.

5 God *is* in the middes of it: *therefore* shall it not be mooued: God shall helpe it f very early.

6 *When* the nations raged, *and* the kingdoms were mooued, *God* † thundered, *and* the earth melted.

7 The Lord of hoastes *is* g with vs; the God of Iaakob *is* our refuge. Selah.

8 Come *and* behold the workes of the Lord, h what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh warres to cease vnto the ends of the world, he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the speare, *and* burneth the chariots with fire.

10 Be i still and know that I am God, I will be exalted among the heathen, *and* I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The Lord of hoastes *is* with vs; the God of Iaakob *is* our refuge. Selah.

a Which was either a musicall instrument or a solemne tune, vnto the which this Psalme was sung.

‖ *Or, protection.*

b In all maner of troubles God sheweth his spedie mercy and power in defending his.

c That is, we will not be ouercome with feare.

d Though the afflictions rage neuer so much, yet the riuers of Gods mercies bring sufficient comfort to his.

e The riuer of Siloah, which passed through Ierusalem: meaning, though the defence seeme neuer so small, yet if God haue appointed it, it is sufficient.

f Alwayes when neede requireth.

† *Ebr. gaue his voice.*

g They are assured that God can and will defend his Church from all dangers and enemies.

h To wit, how oft he hath destroyed his enemies, and deliuered his people.

i Hee warneth them that persecute the Church, to cease their crueltie: for else they shall feele that God is too strong for them against whom they fight.

## PSAL. XLVII.

*1 The Prophet exhorteth all people to the worship of the true and euerliuing God, commending the mercie of God toward the posteritie of Iaakob. 9 And after prophecieth of the kingdome of Christ in the time of the Gospell.*

¶ *To him that excelleth. A Psalme* committed *to the sonnes of Korah.*

ALl people a clap your hands, sing lowd vnto God with a ioyfull voyce.

2 For the Lord *is* high, *and* terrible; a great King ouer all the earth.

3 He hath b subdued the people vnder vs, and the nations vnder our feete.

4 He hath chosen c our inheritance for vs: *euen* the glory of Iaakob whom he loued. Selah.

a Here is figured Christ, vnto whom all his should giue willing obedience, and who would shew himselfe terrible to the wicked.

b He hath made the Iewes, who were the keepers of the Lawe and Prophets, schoolemasters to the Gentiles, that they should with gladnesse obey them.

c God hath chosen vs aboue all other nations, to enioy a most glorious inheritance.

5 God is gone vp with triumph, *euen* the Lord with the d sound of the trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises vnto our King, sing prayses.

7 For God *is* the king of all the earth: sing prayses *euery one* that hath e vnderstanding.

8 God reigneth ouer the heathen: God sitteth vpon his holy Throne.

9 The princes of the people are gathered vnto the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the world *belong* to God: he f is greatly to be exalted.

d He doeth alude vnto the trumpets, that were blowen at solemne feasts: but he doeth further signifie the triumph of Christ and his glorious ascension into the heauens.

e He requireth that vnderstanding be ioyned with singing, least the Name of God be prophaned with vaine crying. f He prayseth Gods highnes, for that he ioyneth the great princes of the world (whom he calleth shields) to the fellowship of his Church.

## PSAL. XLVIII.

1 *A notable deliuerance of Ierusalem from the hands of many kings is mentioned, for the which thankes are giuen to God, and the state of that citie is praised, that hath God so presently at all times ready to defend them. This Psalme seemeth to be made in the time of Ahaz, Iehoshaphat, Asa, or Ezechiah: for in their times chiefly was the citie by forren princes assaulted.*

a Some put this difference betweene a song and Psalme, saying that it is called a song, when there is no instrument, but the voyce: and the Psalme, the contrary. The song of the Psalm is when the instruments begin, and the voyce followeth. The Psalme of the song the contrary.

A a *song* or *Psalme* committed *to the sonnes of Korah.*

GReat *is* the Lord, and greatly to be prayfed in the b Citie of our God, *euen* vpon his holy Mountaine.

2 Mount Zion, *lying* Northward, *is* faire in situation: *it is* the c ioy of the whole earth, *and* the Citie of the great king.

3 In the palaces thereof God is knowne for a d refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were e gathered, *and* went together.

5 When they saw it, they marueiled: they were astonied, *and* suddenly driuen backe.

6 Feare came there vpon them, *and* sorow, as vpon a woman in trauaile.

7 *As* with an East winde thou breakest the ships g of Tarshish, *so were they destroyed.*

8 As we haue h heard, so haue we seene in the Citie of the Lord of hoastes, in the citie of our God: God will establish it for euer. Selah.

9 We waite for thy louing kindnesse, O God, in the middes of thy Temple.

10 O God, according to thy Name, so is thy prayse vnto the i worlds ende: thy right hand is full of righteousnesse.

11 Let k mount Zion reioyce, *and* the daughters of Iudah be glad, because of thy iudgements.

12 l Compasse about Zion, and goe round about it, *and* tell the towers thereof.

13 Marke well the wall thereof: behold her towers, that ye may tell your posteritie.

14 For this God *is* our God for euer and euer, he shall be our guide vnto the death.

b Albeit God shew his wonders through all the world, yet he will be chiefly prayfed in his Church.

c Because the word of saluation came thence to all them that should beleeue.

d Except God were the defence thereof, neither situation nor munition could preuaile.

e They conspired and went against Gods people.

f The enemies were afraid at the sight of the Citie.

g That is, of Cilicia, or of the sea called Mediterraneum.

h To wit, of our fathers: so haue we prooued: or God hath performed his promise.

i In all places where thy Name shall be heard of, men shall prayse thee, when they heare of thy marueilous works. k Let Ierusalem and the cities of Iudea reioyce, for thy iust iudgements against thine enemies. l For in this outward defence and strength Gods blessings did also appeare: but the chiefe is to be referred to Gods fauour and secret defence, who neuer leaueth his.

## PSAL. XLIX.

1 *The holy Ghost calleth all men to the consideration of mans life.* 7 *Shewing them not to be most blessed that are most wealthy, and therefore not to be feared: but contrariwise he lifteth vp our mindes to consider how all things are ruled by Gods prouidence:* 14 *Who as he iudgeth these worldly misers to euerlasting torments,* 15 *So doeth he preserue his, and will reward them in the day of the resurrection.* 1. Thessal. 1, 6.

To him that excelleth. A Psalme committed *to the sonnes of Korah.*

HEare a this all *ye* people: giue eare, all ye that dwell in the world,

2 As well low as high, both rich and poore.

3 My mouth shall speake of wisdome, and the meditation of mine heart *is* of knowledge.

4 I will encline mine eare to a parable, *and* vtter my graue matter vpon the harpe.

5 Wherefore should I b feare in the euill dayes, *when* iniquitie shall compasse me about, *as at* mine heeles?

6 They trust in their c goods, and boast themselues in the multitude of their riches.

7 Yet a man can by no means redeeme *his* brother; he cannot giue his ransome to God.

8 (So d precious is the redemption of their soules, e and the continuance for euer.)

9 That hee may liue still for euer, *and* not see the graue.

10 For hee seeth that wise men f die: *and* also that the ignorant and foolish perish, and leaue their riches for g others.

11 *Yet* they thinke their houses *and* their habitations *shall continue* for euer, *euen* from generation to generation, and ‖ call *their* lands by their names.

12 But man shall not continue in honour; he is like the h beasts *that* die.

13 This their way *vttereth* their foolishnesse; *yet* their posteritie i delight in their talke. Selah.

14 k Like sheepe they lie in graue; death deuoureth them; and the righteous shall haue dominion ouer them in the l morning; for their beauty shall consume, *when they shall go* from their house to graue.

15 But God shall deliuer my soule from the power of the graue; ‖ for he will receiue mee. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, *and* when the glory of his house is increased.

17 * For he shall take nothing away, when he dieth, neither shall his pompe descend after him.

18 For while he liued, † he reioyced himselfe; and m men will prayse thee, when thou makest much of thy selfe.

19 ‖ n He shall enter into the generation of his fathers, o *and* they shall not liue for euer.

20 Man *is* in honour; and p vnderstandeth not; he is like to beasts *that* perish.

a He will intreate how God gouerneth the world by his prouidence, which cannot be perceiued by the iudgement of the flesh.

b Though wickednes reigne, and enemies rage, seeing God will execute his iudgements against the wicked in time conuenient.

c To trust in riches is meere madnesse, seeing they can neither restore life, nor prolong it.

d That is, so rare or not to be found, as prophecy was precious in the dayes of Eli, 1. Sam. 3, 1.

e Meaning, it is impossible to liue for euer: also that life and death are onely in Gods hands.

f In that that death maketh no difference betweene the persons.

g That is, not to their children, but to strangers. Yet the wicked profit not by these examples, but still dreame an immortalitie in earth.

‖ *Or, labour that their name may be famous in earth.*

h As touching the death of the body.

i They speake and doe the same thing that their fathers did.

k As sheepe are gathered into the folde, so shall they be brought to the graue. l Because they haue no part of life euerlasting. m Christes comming is as the morning, when the elect shall raigne with Christ their head ouer the wicked. ‖ *Or, because hee hath receiued me.* * *Iob 27,19. 1. tim. 6,7.* † *Ebr. hee blessed his soule.* n The flatterers prayse them that liue in delights and pleasures. ‖ *Or, his soule.* o And not passe the terme appointed for life. p Both they and their fathers shall liue here but a while, and at length die for euer. q He condemneth mans ingratitude, who hauing receiued excellent gifts of God, abuseth them like a beast to his owne condemnation.

## PSAL. L.

1 *Because the Church is alway full of hypocrites,* 8 *which doe imagine that God will be worshipped with outward ceremonies onely without the heart: and especially the Iewes were of this opinion, because of their figures and ceremonies of the Law, thinking that their sacrifices were sufficient.*

21 *Therefore the Prophet doth reproue this grosse errour, and pronounceth the Name of God to be blasphemed where holinesse is set in ceremonies.* 23 *For hee declareth the worship of God to be spirituall, whereof are two principall parts, inuocation and thanksgiuing.*

A Psalme of a Asaph.

THe God of gods, *euen* the Lord hath spoken and called the b earth from the rising vp of the Sunne, vnto the going downe thereof.

a Who was either the author, or a chiefe singer, to whome it was committed. b To plead against his dissembling people before heauen and earth.

2 Out of Zion, *which is* the c perfection of beauty, hath God shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keepe silence: d a fire shall deuoure before him, and a mighty tempest shall be mooued round about him.

4 He shall call the heauen aboue, and e the earth to iudge his people.

5 Gather my f Saints together vnto me, those that make a couenant with me with g sacrifice.

6 And the heauens shall declare his righteousnes: for God is Iudge himselfe. Selah.

7 Heare, O my people and I will speake: *heare*, O Israel, and I will testifie vnto thee: *for* I am God, *euen* thy God.

8 I will not h reproue thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt offerings, *that haue not beene* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullocke out of thine house, *nor* goats out of thy folds.

10 i For all the beasts of the forest are mine, *and* the beasts on a thousand mountaines.

11 I know all the foules on the mountaines, and the wilde beasts of the field are mine.

12 If I be hungry, I will not tell thee: for the world is mine and all that therein is.

13 k Will I eate the flesh of bulles? or drinke the blood of goats?

14 Offer vnto God praise, and l pay thy vowes vnto the most High.

15 And call vpon me in the day of trouble: *so* will I deliuer thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.

16 But vnto the wicked said God, m What hast thou to do to declare mine ordinances, that thou shouldest take my couenant in thy mouth,

17 Seeing thou hatest n to be reformed, and hast cast my words behind thee?

18 For when thou seest a thiefe, o thou runnest with him, and thou art partaker with the adulterers.

19 Thou giuest thy mouth to euill, and with thy tongue thou forgest deceit.

20 Thou p sittest, *and* speakest against thy brother, *and* slanderest thy mothers sonne.

21 These things hast thou done, and I held my tongue: *therefore* thou thoughtest that I was like thee: *but* I will reproue thee, and q set *them* in order before thee.

22 Oh consider this yee that forget God, least I teare you in pieces, and there be none that can deliuer *you*.

23 He that offereth r prayse, shall glorifie me: and to him that s disposeth his way *aright*, will I t shew the saluation of God.

c Because God had chosen it to haue his Name there called vpon, and also his image shined there, in the doctrine of the Law.
d As when God gaue his Lawe in mount Sinai, he appeared terrible with thunder and tempest, so will he appeare terrible to take account for the keeping thereof.
e As witnesses against y hypocrites.
f God in respect of his elect calleth the whole body holy, Saints, and his people.
g Which should know that Sacrifices are sealed of the couenant betweene God and his people, and not set religion therein.
h For I passe not for sacrifices, except the true vse be there, which is to confirme your faith in my promises.
i Though he did delight in sacrifice, yet had he no need of mans help therevnto.
k Though mans life for the iniquity thereof hath neede of good, yet God whose life quickeneth all the world, hath no neede of such meanes.
l Shew thy selfe mindfull of Gods benefits by thankesgiuing.
m Why doost thou faine to be of my people, and talkest of my couenant, seeing thou art but an hypocrite?
n And to liue according to my word.
o Hee sheweth what are the fruits of them that contemne Gods word.
p Hee noteth the cruelty of hypocrites, which spare not in their talke or iudgement their owne mothers sonnes.
q I will write all thy wicked deeds in a roll, and make thee to reade and acknowledge them, whither thou wilt or no.
r Vnder the which is contained faith and inuocation.
s As God hath appointed.
t That is, declare my selfe to be his Sauiour.

## PSAL. LI.

*When Dauid was rebuked by the Prophet Nathan for his great offences, he did not onely acknowledge the same to God, with protestation of his naturall corruption and iniquitie, but also left a memoriall thereof to his posteritie. 7 Therefore first he desireth God to forgiue his sinne, 10 And to renew in him his holy Spirit. 13 With promise that he will not be vnmindfull of those great graces. 18 Finally, fearing least God would punish the whole Church for his fault, he requireth that he would rather increase his graces toward the same.*

¶ *To him that excelleth. A Psalme of Dauid, when the Prophet Nathan came vnto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.*

HAue mercy vpon me, O God, b according to thy louing kindnes: according to the multitude of thy compassions put away mine iniquities.

2 Wash me c throughly from mine iniquitie, and cleanse me from mine sinne.

3 For I d know mine iniquities, and my sinne *is* euer before me.

4 Against thee, against thee onely haue I sinned, and done enill in thy sight, that thou mayest be iust when thou e speakest, *and* pure when thou iudgest.

5 Behold, I was borne in iniquity, and in sinne hath my mother conceiued me.

6 Behold, thou f louest trueth in the inward affections: therefore hast thou taught me wisdome in the secret *of mine heart*.

7 Purge mee with *hyssope, and I shall be cleane: wash me, and I shalbe whiter then snow.

8 Make me to heare g ioy and gladnesse, *that* the h bones, *which* thou hast broken, may reioyce.

9 Hide thy face from my sinnes, and put away all mine iniquities.

10 i Create in mee a cleane heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away from thy presence, and take not thine holy Spirit from me.

12 Restore to me the ioy of thy saluation, and stablish me with *thy* k free Spirit.

13 *Then* shall I teach thy l wayes vnto the wicked, and sinners shalbe conuerted vnto thee.

14 Deliuer me from m blood, O God, *which art* the God of my saluation, *and* my tongue shall sing ioyfully of thy righteousnesse.

15 n Open thou my lips, O Lord, and my mouth shall shew forth thy prayse.

16 For thou desirest no sacrifice, though I would giue it: thou deliitest not in burnt offring.

17 The sacrifices of God *are* a o contrite spirit: a contrite and a broken heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Be fauourable vnto p Zion for thy good pleasure: build the walles of Ierusalem.

19 Then shalt thou accept the sacrifices of q righteousnesse, *euen* the burnt offering and oblation: then shall they offer calues vpon thine altar.

a To reproue him, because he had committed so horrible sinnes, and lyen in the same without repentance more then a wholeyeere. God would giue him the feeling of his excellent and abundant mercies.
b As his sinnes were manifold and great, so he requireth that
c My sinnes strike so fast in me, that I haue need of some singular kind of washing.
d My conscience accuseth me so, that I can haue no rest till I be reconciled.
e When thou giuest sentence against sinners, they must needes confesse thee to be iust, and themselues sinners.
f He confesseth that God who loueth pureneese of heart, may iustly destroy man, who of nature is a sinner much more him, whom he had instructed in his heauenly wisdome.
* *Lewit.* 14, 6.
g He meaneth Gods comfortable mercies toward repentant sinners.
h By the bones he vnderstandeth all strength of soule and body, which by cares and mourning are consumed.
i He confesseth that when Gods Spirit is cold in vs, to haue it againe riuiued, is as a new creation.
k Which may assure me that I am drawen out of the slauery of sinne.
l He promiseth to endeuor that other by his example may turne to God.
m From the murder of Vriah, and the others that were slaine with him, 2. Sam. 11, 17.
n By giuing me occasion to praise thee, when thou shalt forgiue my sinnes.
o Which is a wounding of y heart, proceeding of faith, which seeketh vnto God for mercy.
p He prayeth for the whole Church, because through his sinne it was in danger of Gods iudgement.
q That is, iust and lawfull, applied to the right end, which is the exercise of faith and repentance.

## PSAL. LII.

*1 Dauid describeth the arrogant tyrannie of his aduersary Doeg: who by false surmises caused Ahimelech with the rest of the Priests to be slaine. 3 Dauid prophesieth his destruction, 6 and encourageth the faithfull to put their confidence in God, whose iudgements are most sharpe against his aduersaries. 9 And finally, he rendreth thankes to God for his deliuerance. In this Psalme is timely set forth the kingdome of Antichrist.*

¶ *To him that excelleth.* A Psalme *of Dauid to giue instruction. When Doeg the Edomite came and shewed Saul, and said to him, Dauid is come to the house of Ahimelech.*

WHy boastest thou thy selfe in *thy* wickednesse, O a man of power? the louing kindnesse of God *endureth* dayly.

2 c Thy tongue imagineth b mischiefe, *and is* like a sharpe rasor, that cutteth deceitfully.

3 Thou doest loue euill more then good, *and* lies more then to speake the † trueth. Selah.

4 Thou louest all words that may destroy, O deceitfull tongue!

5 So shall God c destroy thee for euer: he shall

a O Doeg, which hast credit with the tyrant Saul, and hast power to murther the Saints of God.
b Thy malice mooueth thee by craftie flatteries and lies to accuse and destroy the innocents.
† *Ebr. righteousnesse.*
c Though God forbeare for a time, yet at length he will recompense thy falsehood.

take thee and plucke thee out of *thy* tabernacle, and d roote thee out of the land of the liuing. Selah.

6 The e righteous alſo ſhall ſee it, f *and* feare, and ſhall laugh at him, *ſaying*,

7 Behold the man that tooke not God for his ſtrength, but truſteth vnto the multitude of his riches, *and* put his ſtrength ‖ in his malice.

8 But I ſhall be like a g greene oliue tree in the houſe of God: *for* I truſted in the mercy of God for euer and euer.

9 I will alway prayſe thee: for that thou haſt done h *this*, and I will ‖ hope in thy name, becauſe it is good before thy Saints.

d Albeit thou ſeeme to be neuer ſo ſure ſetled.
e For the eyes of the reprobate are ſhut vp at Gods iudgements.
f With ioyfull reuerence, ſeeing that he taketh their part againſt the wicked.
‖ *Or, in his ſubſtance.*
g He reioyceth to haue a place among the ſeruants of God, that he may grow in the knowledge of godlineſſe. h Executed his vengeance. ‖ *Or, waite vpon thy grace and promiſe.*

## PSAL. LIII.

*1 He deſcribeth the crooked nature. 4 The cruelty, 5 And puniſhment of the wicked, when they looke not for it, 6 And deſireth the deliuerance of the godly, that they may reioyce together.*

¶ *To him that excelleth on* a *Mahalath.* A Pſalme *of Dauid to giue inſtruction.*

THe foole hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* b no God, they haue corrupted and done abominable wickedneſſe, *there is* none that doeth good.

2 God looked downe from heauen vpon the children of men, to ſee if there were any that would vnderſtand and c ſeeke God.

3 * Euery one is gone back: they are altogether corrupt: there is none that doth good, no not one.

4 Doe not the d workers of iniquitie knowe that they eate vp my people *as* they eate bread? they call not vpon God.

5 There they were afraid for feare, *where* no e feare was: for God hath ſcattered the f bones of him that beſieged thee: thou haſt put them to confuſion, becauſe God hath caſt them off.

6 Oh giue ſaluation vnto Iſrael out of Zion: when God turneth the captiuitie of his people, *then* Iaakob ſhall reioyce, and Iſrael ſhall be glad.

a Which was an inſtrument or kind of note.
b Whereas no regard is had of honeſtie or diſhoneſtie, of vertue nor of vice, there the Prophet pronounceth that the people haue no God.
c Whereby he condemneth all knowledge and vnderſtanding, that tendeth not to ſeeke God.
* *Rom.* 3, 10.
d Dauid pronounceth Gods vengeance againſt cruell gouernours, who hauing charge to defend and preſerue Gods people, doe moſt cruelly deuoure them. e When they thought there was none occaſion to feare, the ſudden vengeance of God lighted vpon them. f Be the enemies power neuer ſo great, not the danger ſo fearefull, yet God deliuereth his in due time.

## PSAL. LIV.

*1 Dauid brought into great danger by reaſon of the Ziphims, 3 Calleth vpon the Name of God to deſtroy his enemies, 6 Promiſing ſacrifices and free offrings for ſo great deliuerance.*

¶ *To him that excelleth on Neginoth.* A Pſalme *of Dauid, to giue inſtruction. When the Ziphims came and ſaid vnto Saul,* * *Is not Dauid hid among vs?*

SAue me, O God, a by thy Name, and by thy power iudge me.

2 O God, heare my prayer: hearken vnto the words of my mouth.

3 For b ſtrangers are riſen vp againſt me, and c tyrants ſeeke my ſoule: they haue not ſet God before them. Selah.

4 Beholde, God *is* mine helper: the Lord *is* with d them that vphold my ſoule.

5 He ſhall reward euill vnto mine enemies: Oh cut them off in thy e trueth.

6 *Then* I will ſacrifice f freely vnto thee: I will praiſe thy Name, O Lord, becauſe it is good.

7 For he hath deliuered me out of all trouble, & mine eye hath g ſeene *my deſire* vpō mine enemies.

* 1. *Sam.* 23, 19.
a He declareth that when all meanes doe faile, God will deliuer euen as it were by miracle, them that call vnto him with an vpright conſcience.
b To wit, the Ziphims.
c Saul and his armie, which were like cruell beaſts, and could not be ſatisfied but by his death.
d Be they neuer ſo few, as he was with Ionathan.
e According to thy faithfull promiſe for my defence. f Not hypocritically ſeruing God for feare or vpon conditions. g We may lawfully reioyce for Gods iudgements againſt the wicked, if our affections be pure.

## PSAL. LV.

*1 Dauid being in great heauineſſe and diſtreſſe, complaineth of the crueltie of Saul, 13 and of the falſhood of his familiar acquaintance. 19 Vttering moſt ardent affections to moue the Lord to pity him. 22 After, being aſſured of deliuerance, he ſetteth forth the grace of God, as though he had already obtained his requeſt.*

¶ *To him that excelleth on Neginoth.* A Pſalme *of Dauid to giue inſtruction.*

HEare a my prayer, O God, and hide not thy ſelfe from my ſupplication.

2 Hearken vnto me, and anſwere me: I mourne in my prayer, and make a noiſe,

3 For the b voyce of the enemie, *and* for the vexation of the wicked, becauſe c they haue brought iniquitie vpon me, and furiouſly hate me.

4 Mine heart trembleth within mee, and the terrours of death are fallen vpon me,

5 Feare and trembling are come vpon me, and an horrible feare hath d couered me.

6 And I ſaid, Oh that I had wings like a doue: then would I e flie away and reſt.

7 Behold I would take my flight farre off, *and* lodge in the wildernes. Selah.

8 Hee would make haſte for my deliuerance f from the ſtormie wind and tempeſt.

9 Deſtroy, O Lord, *and* g diuide their tonges: for I haue ſeene crueltie and ſtrife in the citie.

10 Day and night they goe about it vpon the walles thereof, both h iniquitie and miſchiefe *are* in the middes of it.

11 Wickedneſſe *is* in the middes thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her ſtreetes.

12 Surely mine i enemie did not defame mee, for I could haue borne it: neither did mine aduerſarie exalt himſelfe againſt me: for I would haue hid me from him.

13 But *it was* thou, O man, euen my * companion, my guide, and my familiar:

14 Which delited in conſulting together, *and* went into the houſe of God as companions.

15 Let death ſeaze vpon them: let them l goe downe quicke into the graue: for wickedneſſe *is* in their dwellings, *euen* in the middes of them.

16 *But* I will call vnto God, and the Lord will ſaue me.

17 Euening and morning, and at noone will I pray m and make a noiſe, & he will heare my voyce.

18 Hee hath deliuered my ſoule in peace from the battell *that was* againſt me; for n many were with me.

19 God ſhall heare and afflict them, euen hee that reigneth of olde, Selah: becauſe they o haue no changes, therefore they feare not God.

20 He p laid his hand vpon ſuch as be at peace with him, *and* he brake his couenant.

21 *The words* of his mouth were ſofter then butter, yet were *was* in his heart, his words were more gentle then oyle, yet they were ſwords.

22 Caſt thy ‖ burden vpon the Lord, and hee ſhall nouriſh thee: he will not ſuffer the righteous to fall for q euer.

23 And thou, O God, ſhalt bring them downe into the pit of corruption: the bloody, and deceitfull men ſhall not liue r halfe their dayes: but I will truſt in thee.

a The earneſtneſſe of his prayer declareth the vehemency of his griefe in ſo much as he is compelled to burſt out into cries.
b For the threatnings of Saul and his adherents.
c They haue defamed me as a wicked perſon, or they haue imagined my deſtruction.
d There was no part of him, that was not aſtoniſhed with extreme feare.
c Feare had driuen him to ſo great diſtreſſe, f he wiſhed to be hid in ſome wildernes, and to be baniſhed from that kingdome which God had promiſed that he ſhould enioy.
f From the cruell rage and tyranny of Saul.
g As in the confuſion of Babylon when the wicked conſpired againſt God.
h All lawes and good orders are broken, and onely vice and diſſolation reigneth vnder Saul.
i If mine open enemy had ſought mine hurt, I could the better haue auoided him.
k Which was not onely ioyned to me in friendſhip and counſell in worldly matters, but alſo in religion.
l As Korah, Dathan and Abiram.
m Which ſignifieth a feruent mind and ſure truſt to obtaine his portion, which thing made him earneſt at all times in prayer.
n Euen the Angels of God fought on my ſide againſt mine enemies. 2. *King.* 6, 16.
o But their proſperous eſtate ſtill continueth.
p I did not prouoke him, but was as at peace with him, yet he made war againſt me. ‖ *Or, gift, to wit, which thou requireſt that God ſhould giue thee.* q Though for their bettering and triall, he ſuffer them to ſlip for a time. r Though they ſometime liue longer, yet their life is curſed of God, vnquiet, and worſe then any death.

## PSAL. LVI.

*1 Dauid being brought to Achiſh the king of Gath, (1. Sam. 21, 12.) complaineth of his enemies, demaundeth ſuccour, 3 Putteth his truſt in God and in his promiſes, 12 And promiſeth to performe his vowes which hee had taken vpon him, whereof this was the effect, to praiſe God in his Church.*

¶ *To him that excelleth.* A Pſalme *of Dauid on Michtam, concerning the* a *dumbe doue in a farre countrey, when the Philiſtims tooke him in Gath.*

a Being chaſed by the furie of his enemies into a ſtrange countrey, he was a dumbe doue not ſeeking reuenge.

Be

BE mercifull vnto me, O God, for b man would swallow me vp: hee fighteth continually *and* vexeth me.

2 Mine enemies would dayly swallow me vp: for many fight against me, O thou most High.

3 When I was afraid, I trusted in thee.

4 I will reioyce in God, *because* of his c word, I trust in God, *and* will not feare what flesh can doe vnto me.

5 Mine owne d words grieue *mee* dayly: all their thoughts *are* against me to doe me hurt.

6 e They gather together, and keepe themselues close: they marke my steps, because they wait for my soule.

7 f They *thinke* they shall escape by iniquity: O God, cast *these* people downe in *thine* anger.

8 Thou hast counted my wandrings; put my g teares into thy bottell; are they not in thy register?

9 When I crie, then mine enemies shall turne backe; this I know, for God is with me.

10 I will reioyce in God *because of his* word; in the Lord will I reioyce *because of his* word.

11 In God do I trust; I will not be afraid what man can doe vnto me.

12 h Thy vowes *are* vpon me, O God, I will render praises vnto thee.

13 For thou hast deliuered my soule from death, and also my feete from falling, that I may i walke before God in the k light of the liuing.

b He sheweth that it is nither new time or neuer, that God help him, for all the world is against him and ready to deuoure him.
c He stayeth his conscience vpon Gods promise, though he see not present helpe.
d All my counsels haue euill successe, and turne to mine owne sorow.
e As all the world against one man, and cannot be satiate, except they haue my life.
f They thinke not onely to escape punishment, but the more wicked they are, the more impudent they waxe.
g If God keepe the teares of his Saints in store, much more will he remember their blood, to auenge it: and though tyrants burne the bones, yet can they not blot the teares and blood out of Gods register.
h Hauing receiued that which I required, I am bound to pay my vowes of thankesgiuing, as I promised.
i As mindfull of his great mercies, and giuing him thanks for the same.
k That is, in this life and light of the sunne.

## PSAL. LVII.

1 *Dauid being in the desert of Ziph, where the inhabitants did betray him, and at length in the same cave with Saul,*
2 *Calleth most earnestly vnto God, with full confidence that he will performe his promise, and take his cause in hand.*
5 *Also that hee will shew his glory in the heauens and the earth against his cruell enemies.* 9 *Therefore doeth he render laud and praise.*

¶ *To him that excelleth.* a *Destroy not.* A Psalme *of Dauid on Michtam.* * *When hee fledde from Saul in the caue.*

HAue mercie vpon mee, O God, haue mercie vpon mee; for my soule trusteth in thee, and in the shadow of thy wings will I ‖ trust, till *these* b afflictions ouerpasse.

2 I will call vnto the most high God, *euen* the God, that c performeth *his promise* toward me.

3 He will send from d heauen, and saue mee from the reproofe of him that would swallow me. Selah. God will send his mercie, and his trueth.

4 My soule *is* among lions; I lie *among* the children of men, that are set on fire; whose teeth *are* e speares and arrowes, and their tongue a sharpe sword.

5 i Exalt thy selfe, O God, aboue the heauen, *and* let thy glory *be* vpon all the earth.

6 They haue laide a net for my steps; g my soule is pressed downe, they haue digged a pit before me, *and* are fallen into the mids of it. Selah.

7 Mine heart is h prepared, O God, mine heart is prepared; I will sing and giue praise.

8 Awake my tongue, awake viole and harpe: I will awake earely.

9 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people, *and* I will sing vnto thee among the nations.

10 For thy mercies is great vnto the heauens, *and* thy trueth vnto the k cloudes.

11 Exalt thy selfe, O God, aboue the heauens, *and* let thy glory *be* vpon all the earth.

k Thy mercies do not only appertaine to the Iewes, but also to the Gentiles.

## PSAL. LVIII.

1 *He describeth the malice of his enemies, the flatterers of Saul, who both secretly and openly sought his destruction, from whom he appealeth to Gods iudgement.* 10 *Shewing that the iust shall reioyce, when they see the punishment of the wicked to the glory of God.*

¶ *To him that excelleth. Destroy not.* A Psalme *of Dauid on Michtam.*

IS it true? O a congregation, speake ye iustly? O sonnes of men iudge ye vprightly?

2 Yea, rather yee imagine mischiefe in *your* heart: b your handes execute crueltie vpon the earth.

3 The wicked c are strangers from the wombe: *euen* from the belly haue they erred, and speake lies.

4 Their poyson is euen like the poyson of a serpent; like the deafe d adder *that* stoppeth his eare.

5 Which heareth not the voyce of the inchanter, though he be most expert in charming.

6 Breake their e teeth, O God, in their mouthes: breake the iawes of the yong lyons, O Lord.

7 Let them f melt like the waters, let them passe away; when hee shooteth his arrowes, *let them be* as broken.

8 Let them consume like a snaile that melteth, *and like* the vntimely fruit of a woman, *that* hath not seene the sunne.

9 g As raw flesh before your pots feele *the fire* of thornes: *so* let them carie them away as with a whirlewind in *his* wrath.

10 The righteous shall h reioyce when hee seeth the vengeance; he shall wash his feete in the i blood of the wicked.

11 And men shall say, k Verely there is fruit for the righteous; doubtlesse there is a God that iudgeth in the earth.

a Ye counsellers of Saul, who vnder pretence of consulting for the common wealth, conspire my death being an innocent.
b Ye are not ashamed to execute that crueltie publikely, which ye haue imagined in your hearts.
c That is, enemies to the people of God euen from their birth.
d They passe in malice and subtiltie the craftie serpent which could preserue himselfe by stopping his eare from the enchanter.
e Take away all occasions and meanes whereby they hurt.
f Considering Gods diuine power, he sheweth that God in a moment can destroy their force whereof they bragge.
g As flesh is taken raw out of the pot before the water seethe: so he

a This was either the beginning of a certaine song, or the words which Dauid vttered when he stayed his affection.
* 1. *Sam.* 24, 4.
‖ *Or, dwell most safely.*
b He compareth the afflictions which God laieth vpon his children, to a storme that commeth and goeth.
c Who leaueth not his workes begun vnperfit.
d He wold rather deliuer me by a miracle, then that I should be ouercome.
e He meaneth their calumnies and false reports.
f Suffer me not to be destroyed to the contempt of thy Name.
g For very feare seeing the great dangers on all sides.
h That is, wholly bent to giue thee prayse for my deliuerance.
i Hee sheweth that both his heart shall prayse God, and his tongue shall confesse him, and also he will vse other meanes to prouoke himselfe forward to the same.

desireth God to destroy their enterprises before they bring them to passe.
h With a pure affection.
i Their punishment and slaughter shall be so great.
k Seeing God gouerneth all by his prouidence, he must needs put difference betweene the godly and the wicked.

## PSAL. LIX.

1 *Dauid being in great danger of Saul, who sent to slay him in his bed, prayeth vnto God.* 3 *Declareth his innocencie, and their furie.* 5 *Desiring God to destroy all those that sinne of malicious wickednesse.* 11 *Whom though hee keepe aliue for a time to exercise his people, yet in the end hee will consume them in his wrath.* 13 *That hee may be knowen to be the God of Iakob to the end of the world.* 16 *For this hee singeth prayses to God assured of his mercies.*

¶ *To him that excelleth. Destroy not.* A Psalme *of Dauid*, a *Michtam.* * *When Saul sent and they did watch the house to kill him.*

a Reade Psal. 16.
* 1. *Sam.* 19, 11.

OMy God, b deliuer me from mine enemies; defend me from them that rise vp against me.

2 Deliuer me from the wicked doers, and saue me from the bloodie men.

3 For loe, they haue laid wait for my soule; the mightie men are gathered against me, not for mine c offence, nor for my sinne, O Lord.

4 They runne and prepare themselues without a fault *on my part:* arise *therefore* to assist me, and behold.

5 Euen thou, O Lord God of hoasts, O God of Israel, awake to visite all the heathen, *and* be not d mercifull vnto all y transgresse maliciously Selah.

b Though his enemies were euen at hand to destroy him, yet he assureth himselfe that God had wayes ynow in hand to deliuer him.
c For I am innocent to them-wards, and haue not offended them.
d Seeing it appertaineth to Gods iudgements to punish the wicked, hee desireth God to execute his vengeance on the reprobate, who maliciously persecute his Church.

6 They goe to and fro in the euening: they barke like e dogs, and goe about the citie.

7 Behold, they f brag in their talke, *and* ſwords *are* in their lips: for who, *ſay they*, doeth heare?

8 But thou, O Lord, ſhalt haue them in deriſion, *and* thou ſhalt laugh at all the heathen.

9 g He is ſtrong: *but* I will wait vpon thee: for God *is* my defence.

10 My mercifull God will h preuent me: God will let me ſee *my deſire* vpon mine enemies.

11 Slay them i not, leaſt my people forget it: *but* ſcatter them abroad by thy power, and put them downe, O Lord, our ſhield.

12 *For* the ſinne of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips: and let them be k taken in their pride, euen for their periurie and lies, *that* they ſpeake.

13 l Conſume *them* in *thy* wrath: conſume *them* that they be no more: and let them knowe that God ruleth in Iaakob, *euen* vnto the ends of the world. Selah.

14 And in the euening they m ſhall go to and fro, *and* barke like dogs, and goe about the citie.

15 They ſhall runne here and there for meate, *and* ſurely they ſhall not be ſatisfied, though they tarie all night.

16 But I will ſing of thy n power, and will praiſe thy mercie in the morning: for thou haſt bin my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Vnto thee, O my o Strength will I ſing: for God is my defence, *and* my mercifull God.

e He compareth their crueltie to hungry dogges, ſhewing that they are neuer wearie in doing euill.
f They boaſt openly in their wicked deuiſes, and euery word is as a ſword: for they neither feare God nor are aſhamed of men.
g Though Saul haue neuer ſo great power, yet I know that thou doeſt bridle him: therefore will I patiently hope on thee.
h He will not faile to ſuccour me when neede requireth.
i Altogether, but by litle and little, that the people ſeeing oftentimes thy iudgements, may be mindfull of thee.
k That in their miſerie and ſhame they may be as glaſſes and examples of Gods vengeance.
l When thy time ſhall come, and when they haue ſufficiently ſerued for an example of thy vengeance vnto other.
m Hee mocketh at their vaine enterpriſes, being aſſured that they ſhall not bring their purpoſe to paſſe.
n Which didſt vſe the policie of a weake woman to confound the enemies ſtrength, as 1. Sam. 19, 12.
o Confeſſing himſelfe to be voide of all vertue and ſtrength, he attributeth the whole to God.

## PSAL. LX.

*1 Dauid being now king ouer Iudah, and hauing had many victories, ſheweth by euident ſignes that God elected him King, aſſuring the people that God will proſper them, if they approoue the ſame. 10 After, he prayeth vnto God to finiſh that that hee hath begunne.*

¶ *To him that excelleth vpon* a *Shuſhan Eduth*, or *Michtam*. A Pſalme *of Dauid to teach.* * *When he fought againſt Aram Naharaim, and againſt Aram* b *Zobah, vvhen Ioab returned and ſlevve twelue thouſand Edomites in the ſalt valley.*

O God, thou haſt caſt vs out, thou haſt c ſcattered vs, thou haſt bene angry, turne againe vnto vs.

2 Thou haſt made the lande to tremble, and haſt made it to d gape: heale the breaches thereof, for it is ſhaken.

3 Thou haſt c ſhewed thy people heauy things: thou haſt made vs to drinke the wine of giddines.

4 *But vvho* thou haſt giuen f a banner to them that feare thee, that it may be diſplayed becauſe of *thy* trueth. Selah.

5 That thy beloued may be deliuered, helpe with thy right hand and heare me.

6 God hath ſpoken in his g holineſſe: *therefore* I will reioyce: I ſhall diuide Shechem, and meaſure the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *ſhall be* mine, and Manaſſeh *ſhall be* mine: Ephraim alſo *ſhall be* the h ſtrength of mine head: i Iudah *is* my law-giuer.

8 Moab *ſhall be* my k waſh-pot: ouer Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: l Paleſtina ſhew thy ſelfe ioyfull for me.

9 Who will leade me into the m ſtrong city? who will bring me vnto Edom?

10 Wilt not thou, O God, *vvhich* haddeſt caſt vs off, and diddeſt not goe foorth, O God, with our armies?

11 Giue vs helpe againſt trouble: for vaine is the helpe of man.

12 Through God we ſhall doe valiantly; for he ſhall tread downe our enemies.

a These were certaine ſongs after the note whereof this Pſalme was ſung.
* 2. Sam. 8, 1. and 10, 1. 1. Chro. 18, 13.
‖ Or, Syria, called Meſopotamia.
b Called alſo Sophene, which ſtandeth by Euphrates.
c For when Saul was not able to reſiſt the enemie, the people fled hither and thither: for they could not be ſafe in their owne houſes.
d As cleft with an earthquake.
e Thou haſt handled thy people ſharpely, in making from them ſenſe and iudgement, in that they aided Saul the wicked King, and purſued him to whom God had giuen the iuſt title of the realme.
f In making mee King, thou haſt performed thy promiſe, which ſeemed to haue loſt the force.
g It is ſo certaine as if it were ſpoken by an oracle, that I ſhall poſſeſſe thoſe places which Saul hath left to his children.
h For it was ſtrong and well peopled.
i Dauid meaneth, that in this tribe his kingdome ſhall be eſtabliſhed, Gen 49, 10.
k In moſt vile ſubiection.
l For thou wilt diſſemble, and faine as though thou wereſt glad.
m He was aſſured that God would giue him the ſtrong cities of his enemies, wherein they thought themſelues ſure.

## PSAL. LXI.

*1 Whether that hee were in danger of the Ammonites, or being purſued of Abſalom, here hee crieth to be heard and deliuered. 7 And confirmed in his kingdome. 8 He promiſeth perpetuall praiſes.*

¶ *To him that excelleth on Neginoth.* A Pſalme *of Dauid.*

HEare my cry, O God: giue eare vnto my prayer.

2 From a the ends of the earth will I cry vnto thee: when mine heart is oppreſt, bring mee vp on the rocke that is b higher then I.

3 For thou haſt bene my hope, *and* a ſtrong tower againſt the enemie.

4 I will dwell in thy Tabernacle for euer, *and* my truſt ſhall be vnder the couering of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, c haſt heard my deſires; thou haſt giuen an heritage vnto thoſe that feare thy Name.

6 Thou ſhalt giue the King a d long life; his yeeres *ſhallbe* as many ages.

7 He ſhall dwell before God for euer; prepare e mercie and faithfulneſſe, *that* they may preſerue him.

8 So will I alway ſing prayſe vnto thy Name, in performing dayly my vowes.

a From the place where I was baniſhed, being driuen out of the citie and Temple by my ſonne Abſalom.
b Vnto the which without thy helpe I cannot attaine.
c There is nothing that doeth more ſtrengthen our faith, then the remembrance of Gods ſuccour in times paſt.
d This chiefly is referred to Chriſt, who liueth eternally not onely in himſelfe, but alſo in his members.
e For the ſtability of my kingdome ſtandeth in thy mercie and trueth.

## PSAL. LXII.

*This Pſalme partly containeth meditation, whereby Dauid encourageth himſelfe to truſt in God againſt the aſſaults of tentations. And becauſe our mindes are eaſily drawen from God by the allurements of the world, he harpely reproueth this vanitie, to the intent he might cleaue faſt to the Lord.*

¶ *To the excellent* Muſician * *Ieduthun. A Pſalme of Dauid.*

* 1. Chron. 16, 41

YEt a my ſoule keepeth ſilence vnto God; of him *commeth* my ſaluation.

2 b Yet he is my ſtrength and my ſaluation, *and* my defence; *therefore* I ſhall not much be mooued.

3 How long will yee imagine miſchiefe againſt a c man? yee ſhall be all ſlaine; *ye ſhallbe* as a bowed wall, *or* as a d wall ſhaken.

4 Yet they conſult to caſt him downe from his dignitie; their delight is in lies: they bleſſe with their mouthes, but curſe with their hearts. Selah.

5 e Yet my ſoule, keepe thou ſilence vnto God: for mine hope *is* in him.

6 Yet is hee my ſtrength and my ſaluation, *and* my defence: *therefore* I ſhall not be mooued.

7 In God *is* my ſaluation and my f glory, the rocke of my ſtrength; in God is my truſt.

8 Truſt in him alway, ye people; g powre out your hearts before him, *for* God *is* our hope. Selah.

9 Yet the children of men *are* vanitie, the

a Though Satan tempted him to murmure againſt God, yet he bridled his affections, and reſted vpon Gods promiſe.
b It appeareth by the oft repetition of this word, that the Prophet aboade manifold tentations, but by reſting on God, and by patience he ouercame them all.
c He meaneth himſelfe, being the man whom God had appointed to the kingdome.
d Though, yee ſeeme to be in honour, yet God will ſuddenly deſtroy you.
e Dauid was greatly troubled with theſe temptations, therefore hee ſtirreth vp himſelfe to truſt in God.
f Theſe vehement and often repetitions were neceſſarie to ſtrengthen his faith againſt the horrible aſſaults of Satan.
g He admoniſheth vs of our wicked nature, which rather hide our ſorow and bite on the bridle, then vtter our griefe to God to obteine remedie.

chiefe men *are* liers : to lay them vpon a ballance they are altogether lighter then v nitie.

h Giue your ſelues wholly to God by putting away all things that are contrary to his Law.

10 Truſt not in oppreſſion nor in robberie : h be not vaine: if riches increaſe, ſet not your heart thereon.

i He hath plainely borne witneſſe of his power, ſo that none needeth to doubt thereof.

11 God ſpake i once or twice, I haue heard it, that power *belongeth* vnto God.

12 And to thee, O Lord, mercy : for thou k rewardeſt euery one according to his worke.

k So that the wicked ſhall feele thy power, and the godly thy mercy.

## PSAL. LXIII.

*1 Dauid after he had bene in great danger by Saul in the deſert of Ziph, made this Pſalme. 3 Wherein he giueth thankes to God for his wonderfull deliuerance, in whoſe mercies he truſted, euen in the middes of his miſeries. 9 Propheſying the deſtruction of Gods enemies: 11 And contrariwiſe happineſſe to all them that truſt in the Lord.*

¶ *A Pſalme of Dauid, vvhen he vvas in the* a *vvilderneſſe of Iudah.*

a To wit, of Ziph, 1. Sam. 23. 14.

O God, thou art my God, early will I ſeeke thee : my ſoule b thirſteth for thee : my fleſh longeth greatly after thee in a barren and drie land without water :

b Though hee was both hungry and in great diſtreſſe, yet he made God his ſufficiencie and aboue all meate and drinke.

2 Thus c I behold thee *as* in the Sanctuary, when I behold thy power and thy glory.

c In this miſerie I exerciſe my ſelfe in the contemplation of thy power and glory, as if I were in the Sanctuary.

3 For thy louing kindneſſe *is* better then life : *therefore* my lips ſhall prayſe thee.

4 Thus will I magnifie thee *all* my life, *and* lift vp mine hands in thy Name.

5 My ſoule ſhalbe ſatisfied, as with d marrow and fatneſſe, and my mouth ſhall prayſe *thee* with ioyfull lips,

d The remembrance of thy fauour is more ſweete vnto me then all the pleaſures & dainties of the world.

6 When I remember thee on my bed, *and vvhen* I thinke vpon thee in the *night* watches.

7 Becauſe thou haſt bene mine helper, therefore vnder the ſhadow of thy wings will I reioyce.

e He aſſureth himſelfe by the Spirit of God to haue the gift of conſtancie.

8 My ſoule e cleaueth vnto thee : *for* thy right hand vpholdeth me.

9 Therefore they that ſeeke my ſoule to deſtroy it, they ſhall goe into the loweſt parts of the earth.

f He propheciеth of the deſtruction of Saul and them that take his part, whoſe bodies ſhall not be buried, but be deuoured with wilde beaſtes.

10 f They ſhall caſt him downe with the edge of the ſword, *and* they ſhalbe a portion for foxes.

11 But the king ſhall reioyce in God, *and* all that g ſweare by him ſhall reioyce *in him* : for the mouth of them that ſpeake lies, ſhalbe ſtopped.

g All that ſweare by God aright or profeſſe him, ſhall reioyce in this worthy king.

## PSAL. LXIIII.

*1 Dauid prayeth againſt the furie and falſe reports of his enemies. 7 Hee declareth their puniſhment and deſtruction. 10 To the comfort of the iuſt and the glory of God.*

¶ *To him that excelleth. A Pſalme of Dauid.*

a In that he calleth to God with his voyce, it is a ſigne that his prayer was vehement, and that his life was in a danger.

HEare my a voyce, O God, in my prayer : preſerue my life from feare of the enemie.

2 Hide me from the b conſpiracie of the wicked, *and* from the c rage of the workes of iniquity.

b That is, from their ſecret malice.

c To wit, their outward violence.

3 Which haue whet their tongue like a ſword, and ſhot *for* their arrowes d bitter words :

d Falſe reports and ſlanders.

4 To ſhoote at the vpright in ſecret : they ſhoote at him ſuddenly and e feare not.

e To be without feare of God, and reuerence of man, is a ſigne of reprobation.

5 They f encourage themſelues *in* a wicked purpoſe : they commune together to lay ſnares priuily, *and* ſay, Who ſhall ſee them?

f The more that the wicked ſee Gods children in miſerie, the more bold and impudent are they in oppreſſing them.

6 They haue ſought out iniquities, *and* haue accompliſhed that which they ſought out, euen euery one g *his* ſecret *thoughts*, and the depth of his heart.

g There is no way ſo ſecret and ſubtill to doe hurt, which they inuented not for his deſtruction.

7 But God will ſhoote an arrow at them ſuddenly : their ſtrokes ſhalbe *at once*.

8 They ſhall cauſe their owne tongue to fall vpon them : *and* whoſoeuer ſhall ſee them, ſhall h flee away.

h To ſee Gods heauy iudgements againſt them, and how hee hath caught them in their owne ſnares

9 And all men ſhall ſee it, and declare the worke of God, and they ſhall vnderſtand, what he hath wrought.

i When they ſhall conſider that hee will be fauourable to them as he was to his ſeruant Dauid.

10 *But* the righteous i ſhall be glad in the Lord, and truſt in him : and all that are vpright of heart, ſhall reioyce.

## PSAL. LXV.

*1 A prayſe and thankeſgiuing vnto God by the faithfull, vvho are ſignified by Zion, 4 For the chuſing, preſeruation, and gouernance of them, 9 And for the plentifull bleſſings powred forth vpon all the earth, but eſpecially tovvard his Church.*

¶ *To him that excelleth. A Pſalme or ſong of Dauid.*

O God, a prayſe waiteth for thee in Zion, and vnto thee ſhall the vow be performed.

a Thou giueſt dayly new occaſion to thy Church to prayſe thee.

2 *Becauſe thou* heareſt the prayer, vnto thee ſhall all b fleſh come.

b Not onely the Iewes but alſo the Gentiles in the kingdome of Chriſt.

3 Wicked deedes c haue preuailed againſt me: *but* thou wilt be mercifull vnto our tranſgreſſions.

c He imputeth it, to his ſinnes and to the ſinnes of the people, that God who was accuſtomed to aſſiſt them withdraweth his ſuccour from them.

4 Bleſſed *is hee, vvhom* thou chuſeſt and cauſeſt to come *to thee* : he ſhall dwell in thy courts, *and* wee ſhall be ſatisfied with the pleaſures of thine Houſe, *euen* of thine holy Temple.

5 O God of our ſaluation, thou wilt d anſwere vs with fearefull *ſignes* in *thy* righteouſneſſe, O *thou* the hope of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are farre off in the e Sea.

d Thou wilt declare thy ſelfe to be the preſeruer of thy Church in deſtroying thine enemies, as thou diddeſt in the red Sea.

e As of all barbarous nations and farre off.

6 Hee ſtabliſheth the mountaines by his power : *and* is girded about with ſtrength.

7 Hee appeaſeth the f noyſe of the ſeas, *and* the noyſe of the waues thereof, and the tumults of the people.

f He ſheweth that there is no part nor creature in the world which is not gouerned by Gods power and prouidence.

8 They alſo that dwell in the vttermoſt parts *of the earth*, ſhalbe afraid of thy ſignes ; thou ſhalt make † the Eaſt and the Weſt to reioyce.

† *Ebr. the going forth of the morning and of the euening.*

9 Thou g viſiteſt the earth, and watereſt it ; thou makeſt it very rich : the h riuer of God is full of water, thou prepareſt them corne ; for ſo thou appointeſt i it.

g To wit, with raine.

h That is, Shiloah or the raine.

i Thou haſt appointed the earth to bring foorth foode to mans vſe.

10 Thou k watereſt abundantly the furrowes thereof ; thou cauſeſt *the raine* to deſcend into the valleys thereof ; thou makeſt it ſoft with ſhowres, *and* bleſſeſt the bud thereof.

k By this deſcription he ſheweth that all the order of nature is a teſtimony of Gods loue toward vs, who cauſeth all creatures to ſerue our neceſſitie.

11 Thou crowneſt the yeere with thy goodneſſe, and thy ſteps drop fatneſſe.

12 They drop *vpon* the paſtures of the wildernes : and the hils ſhalbe compaſſed with gladnes.

13 The paſtures are clad with ſheepe ; the valleys alſo ſhalbe couered with corne ; *therefore* they ſhout for ioy, l and ſing.

l That is, the dumbe creatures ſhall not onely reioyce for a time for Gods benefits, but ſhall continually ſing.

## PSAL. LXVI.

*1 Hee prouoketh all men to prayſe the Lord and to conſider his works. 6 Hee ſetteth foorth the power of God to affray the rebels. 10 And ſheweth how God hath deliuered Iſrael from great bondage and afflictions. 13 Hee promiſeth to giue ſacrifice, 16 And prouoketh all men to heare what God hath done for him, and to prayſe his Name.*

¶ *To him that excelleth. A ſong* or *Pſalme.*

REioyce in God, a all ye *inhabitants* of ỹ earth.

a He propheciеth that all nations ſhall come to the knowledge of God, who then was onely knowen in Iudea.

2 Sing foorth the glory of his Name : make his prayſe glorious.

3 Say vnto God, How terrible art thou *in* thy workes! through the greatneſſe of thy power ſhall

ſhall thine enemies be b in ſubiection vnto thee.

4 All the world ſhall worſhip thee, and ſing vnto thee, *euen* ſing of thy Name. Selah.

5 c Come and behold the workes of God: he is terrible in *his* doings toward d the ſonnes of men.

6 He hath turned the ſea into dry land: they paſſed through the riuer on foote: there did wee reioyce in him.

7 Hee ruleth the world with his power: his eyes behold the nations: the rebellious ſhall not e exalt themſelues. Selah.

8 Prayſe our God, yee people, and make the voyce of his prayſe to be heard.

9 Which f holdeth our ſoules in life, and ſuffereth not our feete to ſlip.

10 For thou, O God, haſt prooued vs, thou haſt tried vs as ſiluer is tried.

11 Thou haſt brought vs vnto the g ſnare, *and* laid a ſtrait *chaine* vpon our loynes.

12 Thou haſt cauſed men to ride ouer our heads: we went into fire and into water, but thou broughteſt vs out into a wealthy *place*.

13 I will goe into thine h Houſe with burnt offerings, *and* will pay thee my vowes,

14 Which my lippes haue promiſed, and my mouth hath ſpoken in mine affliction.

15 I will offer vnto thee the burnt offerings of fat rams with incenſe: I will prepare bullocks and goates. Selah.

16 i Come *and* hearken, all ye that feare God, and I will tell you what he hath done to my ſoule.

17 I called vnto him with my mouth, and he was exalted with my tongue.

18 k If I regard wickedneſſe in mine heart, the Lord will not heare me.

19 But God hath heard *me, and* conſidered the voyce of my prayer.

20 Prayſed *be* God, which hath not put backe my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

b As the faithfull ſhall obey God willingly, ſo the infidels for feare ſhall diſſemble themſelues to be ſubiect.

c Hee toucheth the ſlouthfull dulneſſe of man, who is cold in the conſideration of Gods workes.

d His prouidence is wonderfull in maintaining their eſtate.

e Hee prooueth that God will extend his grace alſo to the Gentiles, becauſe he puniſheth among them ſuch as will not obey his calling.

f Hee ſignifieth ſome ſpeciall benefite, that God had ſhewed to his Church of the Iewes, in deliuering them from ſome great danger: whereof or of the like he promiſeth that the Gentiles ſhalbe partakers.

g The condition of the Church is here deſcribed, which is to be led by Gods prouidence into troubles to be ſubiect vnder tyrants, and to enter into manifold dangers.

h The duetie of the faithfull is here deſcribed, which are neuer vnmindfull to render God prayſe for his benefits.

i It is not enough to haue receiued Gods benefits and to be mindfull thereof, but alſo we are bound to make others to profit thereby and prayſe God.

k If I delight in wickedneſſe, God will not heare me, but if I confeſſe it, he will receiue me.

## PSAL. LXVII.

*x A prayer of the Church to obtaine the fauour of God and to be lightened with his countenance. 2 To the ende that his way and iudgement may be knowen throughout the earth. 7 And finally is declared the kingdome of God, which ſhould be vniuerſally erected at the comming of Chriſt.*

¶ *To him that excelleth on Neginoth. A Pſalme or ſong.*

GOd be merciſull vnto vs, and bleſſe vs, *and* a cauſe his face to ſhine among vs. (Selah.)

2 That b they may know thy way vpon earth, *and* thy ſauing health among all nations.

3 Let the people prayſe thee, O God: let all the people prayſe thee.

4 c Let the people be glad and reioyce: for thou ſhalt iudge the people righteouſly, and gouerne the nations vpon the earth. Selah.

5 Let the people prayſe thee, O God: let all the people prayſe thee.

6 *Then* ſhall d the earth bring foorth her encreaſe, *and* God, *euen* our God ſhall bleſſe vs.

7 God ſhall bleſſe vs, and all the ends of the earth e ſhall feare him.

a That is, mooue our hearts with his holy Spirit, that we may feele his fauour towards vs

b That both Iewes and Gentiles may know Gods couenant made with them.

c By theſe oft repetitions hee ſheweth that the people can neuer reioyce ſufficiently and giue thanks for the great benefits that they ſhall receiue vnder the kingdome of Chriſt.

d He ſheweth that where God fauoureth, there ſhall be abundance of all other things.

e When they feele his great benefits both ſpirituall and corporall toward them.

## PSAL. LXVIII.

*1 In this Pſalme Dauid ſetteth foorth as in a glaſſe the wonderfull mercies of God toward his people. 5 Who by all meanes and moſt ſtrange ſortes declared himſelfe to them. 15 And therefore Gods Church by reaſon of his promiſes, graces, and victories doeth excell without compariſon all worldly things. 34 He exhorteth therefore all men to prayſe God for euer.*

¶ *To him that excelleth. A Pſalme or ſong of Dauid.*

GOd a will ariſe, *and* his enemies ſhall be ſcattered: they alſo that hate him, ſhall flee before him.

2 As the ſmoke vaniſheth, *ſo* ſhalt thou driue them away: *and* as waxe melteth before the fire, *ſo* ſhall the wicked periſh at the preſence of God.

3 b But the righteous ſhall be glad, *and* reioyce before God: yea, they ſhall leape for ioy.

4 Sing vnto God, *and* ſing prayſes vnto his name: exalt him that rideth vpon the heauens, in his Name c Iah, and rejoyce before him.

5 *He is* a Father of the fatherleſſe, and a Iudge of the widowes, *euen* God in his holy habitation.

6 God d maketh the ſolitary to dwell in families, *and* deliuereth them that were priſoners in ſtockes: but the rebellious ſhall dwell in a e drie land.

7 f O God, when thou wenteſt foorth before thy people: when thou wenteſt through the wilderneſſe, (Selah.)

8 The earth ſhooke, and the heauens dropped at the preſence of this God: *euen* Sinai *was moued* at the preſence of God, *euen* the God of Iſrael.

9 Thou, O God, ſenteſt a gracious raine *vpon* thine inheritance, and thou didſt refreſh it when it was wearie.

10 Thy Congregation dwelled therein: *for* thou, O God, haſt of thy g goodneſſe prepared it for the poore.

11 The Lord gaue matter to the h women to tell of the great armie.

12 Kings of the armies did flee: they did flee, and i ſhe that remained in the houſe, diuided the ſpoile.

13 Though ye haue lien among k pots, *yet ſhall ye be as* the wings of a doue that is couered with ſiluer, and whoſe feathers *are like* yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty ſcattered kings l in it, it was white as the ſnow in Zalmon.

15 m The mountaine of God *is like* the mountaine of Baſhan: *it is* an high mountaine, *as* mount Baſhan.

16 n Why leape yee, yee high mountaines? as for this Mountaine, God delighteth to dwell in it: yea, the Lord will dwell in it for euer.

17 The charets of God *are* twentie thouſand thouſand Angels, *and* the Lord is among them, *as* in the Sanctuary of Sinai.

18 Thou art gone vp on high: thou haſt led captiuitie captiue, *and* receiued gifts for men: yea, euen the rebellious haſt thou led, that the Lord God might dwell there.

19 Prayſed *be* the Lord, *euen* the God of our ſaluation, which ladeth vs dayly *vvith benefites*. Selah.

a The Prophet ſheweth that albeit God ſuffereth the wicked tyrants to oppreſſe his Church for a time, yet at length hee will be reuenged of them.

b Hee ſheweth that when God declareth his power againſt the wicked, that it is for the commoditie and ſaluation of his Church, which prayſe him therefore.

c Iah and Iehouah are the names of God, which doe ſignifie his eſſence and maieſtie incomprehenſible, ſo that hereby is declared that all idoles are but vanitie, and that the God of Iſrael is the only true God.

d He giueth children to them that be childeleſſe, and encreaſeth their families.

e Which is barren of Gods bleſſings, which before they had abuſed.

f Hee teacheth that Gods fauour peculiarly belongeth to his Church, as appeareth by their wonderfull deliuerance out of Egypt.

g God bleſſed the land of Canaan, becauſe hee had choſen that place for his Church.

h The faſhion then was that women ſang ſongs after the victory, as Miriam, Deborah, Iudith, and others.

i The pray was ſo great, that not only the ſouldiers, but women alſo had part thereof.

k Though God ſuffer his Church for a time to lie in blacke darkeneſſe, yet he wil reſtore it, and make it moſt ſhining and white.

l In the land of Canaan, where his Church was.

m Zion the Church of God, doeth excell all worldly things, not in pompe and outward ſhew, but by the inward grace of God, which there remayneth, becauſe of his dwelling there.

n Why boaſt yee of your ſtrength and beautie againſt this Mountaine of God?

o As God ouercame the enemies of his Church, tooke them priſoners, and made them tributaries: ſo Chriſt, which is God manifeſted in the fleſh, ſubdued Satan and ſinne vnder vs, and gaue vnto his Church moſt liberall gifts of his Spirit, Epheſ. 4.8.

10 This *is* our God, *euen* the God that ſaueth *vs*: and to the Lord God *belong* the p iſſues of death.

p In moſt extreme dangers God hath infinite wayes to deliuer his.

21 Surely God will wound the head of his enemies, *and* the hairy pate of him that walketh in his ſinnes.

22 The Lord hath ſaid, I will bring *my people* againe from q Bathan: I will bring them againe from the depths of the Sea:

q As he deliuered his Church once from Og of Baſhan, and other tyrants, and from the danger of the red Sea, ſo will he ſtill doe as oft as neceſsity requireth.

23 That thy foote may be dipped in blood, *and* the tongue of thy dogges *in the blood* of the enemies, *euen* in r it.

r That is, in the blood of that great ſlaughter, where dogs ſhall lappe blood.

24 They haue ſeene, O God, thy ſ goings, the goings of my God, *and* my king, *vvhich* art in the Sanctuary.

ſ That is, how thou which art chiefe King goeſt out with thy people to warre, and gineſt them the victory.

25 The t ſingers went before, the players of inſtruments after: in the middes *vvere* the maides playing with timbrels.

t He deſcribeth the order of the people, when they went to the Temple to giue thanks for the victorie.

26 Prayſe yee God in the aſſemblies, *and* the Lord, *ye that are* of the fountaine u of Iſrael.

u Which come of the Patriarch Iaakob.

27 There *vvas* x litle Beniamin *vvith* their y ruler, *and* the Princes of Iudah *vvith* their aſſembly, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtaly.

x Beniamin is called litle, becauſe he was the yongeſt ſonne of Iaakob.

y Who was ſome chiefe ruler of the tribe.

28 Thy GOD hath appointed thy ſtrength: ſtabliſh, O God, that *vvhich* thou firſt wrought in vs,

29 z Out of thy Temple vpon Ieruſalem, *and* kings ſhall bring preſents vnto thee.

z Declare out of thine holy palace thy power for the defence of thy Church Ieruſalem.

30 Deſtroy the company of the ſpeatemen, *and* multitude of the mighty bulles with the calues of the people, that a tread vnder feete pieces of ſiluer: ſcatter the people that delite in warre.

a He deſireth that the pride of the mighty may be deſtroyed, which accuſtomed to garniſh their ſhooes with ſilue, and therefore for their glittering pompe thought themſelues aboue all men. b Hee prophecieth that the Gentiles ſhall come to the true Knowledge & worſhip of God. c By his terrible thunders hee will make himſelfe to be knowen the God of all the world. d In ſhewing fearefull iudgements againſt thine enemies for the ſalvation of thy people. e Hee alludeth to the Tabernacle which was diuided in three parts.

31 *Then* ſhall the princes come out b of Egypt: Ethiopia ſhall haſte to ſtretch her hands vnto God.

32 Sing vnto God, O yee kingdomes of the earth: ſing prayſe vnto the Lord, (Selah)

33 To him that rideth vpon the moſt hie heavens, *vvhich vvere from* the beginning: behold, he will ſend out by his c voyce a mighty ſound.

34 Aſcribe the power to God: *for* his maieſty *is* vpon Iſrael, and his ſtrength *is* in the cloudes.

35 O God, thou art d terrible out of thine holy e places: the God of Iſrael is hee that gineth ſtrength and power vnto the people: prayſed *be* God.

## PSAL. LXIX.

*x The complaints, prayers, ſerment zeale and great anguiſh of Dauid is ſet forth as a figure of Chriſt & all his members. 21 The malicious crueltie of the enemies. 22 And their puniſhment alſo. 26 Where Iudas and ſuch traytours are accurſed. 30 He gathereth courage in his affliction, and offereth prayſes vnto God. 32 Which are more acceptable then all ſacrifices: whereof all the afflicted may take comfort. 35 Finally, hee doth prouoke all creatures to prayſes, prophecying of the kingdome of Chriſt, and the preſeruation of the Church, where all the faithfull, 37 And their ſeede ſhall dwell for euer.*

¶ *To him that excelleth vpon a Shoſhannim,*
A Pſalme *of Dauid.*

a Of Shoſhannim, reade Pſalm 45.

SAue mee, O God: for the b waters are entred euen to *my* ſoule.

b Dauid ſignifieth by the waters, in what great dangers he was, out of the which God did deliuer him.

2 I ſticke faſt in the deepe myre, where no c ſtay *is*: I am come into deepe waters, and the ſtreames runne ouer me.

c No firmnitie or ſtablenesse to ſettle my feete.

3 I am weary of crying: my throate is dry: mine d eyes faile, whiles I waite for my God.

d Though his ſenſes failed him, yet his faith was conſtant and incouraged him ſtill to pray.

4 They that hate me without a cauſe, are moe then the haires of mine head: they that would deſtroy mee, *and* are mine enemies e falſly, are mighty, ſo that I reſtored that which I f tooke not.

e Condemning me guiltles.

f They iudged me poore innocent as a thiefe, and gaue my goods to others, as though I had ſtollen them.

5 O God, thou knoweſt my g fooliſhnes, and my faults are not hid from thee.

g Though I be guiltie to theeward, yet am I innocent toward them.

6 Let not them that truſt in thee, O Lord God of hoaſtes, be aſhamed for h me: let not thoſe that ſeeke thee, be confounded through mee, O God of Iſrael.

h Let not mine euill intreatie of the enemies be an occaſion, that the faithfull fall from thee.

7 For thy ſake haue I ſuffred reproofe: ſhame hath couered my face.

8 I am become a ſtranger vnto my brethren, euen an aliant vnto my mothers ſonnes.

9 i For the zeale of thine houſe hath eaten me, and the rebukes of them that rebuked thee, are fallen vpon me.

i When I ſawe thine enemies pretend thy Name onely in mouth, and in their life denie the ſame, thine holy Spirit, thruſt my forward, to reproove them and defend thy glorie.

10 I k wept and my ſoule faſted, but that was to my reproofe.

k My zeale moued me to lament and pray for my ſalvation.

11 I put on a ſacke alſo: and I became a prouerbe vnto them.

12 They that l ſate in the gate, ſpake of mee, and the drunkards ſang *of me.*

l The more hee ſought to winne them to God, the more they were againſt him both poore and rich.

13 But Lord, *I make* my prayer vnto thee in an m acceptable time, *euen* in the multitude of thy mercy: O God, heare me in the trueth of thy ſaluation.

m Knowing that albeit I ſuffer now trouble, yet thou haſt a time wherein thou haſt appointed my deliverance.

14 Daliuer mee out of the myre, that I ſinke not: let me be deliuered from them that hate me, and out of the n deepe waters.

n Hee ſheweth a lively faith in that hee aſſureth himſelfe, that God is fauourable to him, when he ſeemeth to be angrie: and at hand when hee ſeemeth to be farre off.

15 Let not the water flood drown me, neither let the deepe ſwallow me vp: and let not the pit ſhut her mouth vpon mee.

16 Heare me, O Lord, for thy louing kindneſſe is good: turne vnto mee according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And o hide not thy face from thy ſeruant, for I am in trouble; make haſte *and* heare mee.

o Not that hee feared that God would not heare him, but that care made him to thinke that God deferred long.

18 Draw neere vnto my ſoule *and* redeeme it: deliuer me becauſe of mine enemies.

19 Thou haſt knowen my reproofe and my ſhame, and my diſhonour: all mine p aduerſaries *are* before thee.

p Thou ſeeſt that I am beſet as a ſheepe among many wolues.

20 Rebuke hath broken mine heart, and I am full of heauineſſe, and q I looked *for ſome* to haue pity *on me*, but there was none: and for comforters, but I found none.

q Hee ſheweth that it is in vaine to put our truſt in men in our great neceſsities, but that our comfort onely dependeth of God: for man rather increaſeth our ſorrowes, then diminiſheth them, Iohn 19.29.

21 For they gaue me gall in my meate, and in my thirſt they gaue me vineger to drinke.

22 Let their r table be a ſnare before them, and their proſperity *their* ruine.

r Hee deſireth God to execute his iudgements againſt the reprobate, which cannot by any meanes be turned, Rom 11,9.

23 Let their eyes be blinded that they ſee not: and make their ſ loynes alway to tremble.

ſ Take both iudgement and power from them, Acts 1,20.

24 Powre out thine anger vpon them, and let thy wrathfull diſpleaſure take them.

25 * Let their t habitation be voyde, *and* let none dwell in their tents.

t Puniſh not onely them, but their poſterietie, which ſhall be like vnto them.

26 For they perſecute him, whom thou haſt ſmitten: and they adde vnto the ſorow of them, whom thou haſt wounded.

27 Lay u iniquity vpon their iniquity, and

u By their continuance and increaſing in their ſinnes, let it be knowen that they be of the reprobate.

let

x They which seemed by their profession to have beene written in thy booke, yet by their fruits proove the contrary, let them be knowen as reprobate.

let them not come into thy righteousnesse.

28 Let them be put out of the x booke of life, neither let them be written with the righteous.

29 When I am poore and in heauinesse, thine helpe, O God, shall exalt me.

30 I will prayse the Name of God with a song, and magnifie him with thankesgiuing.

31 *This* also shall please the Lord better then a yong bullocke that hath hornes and hoofes.

y There is no sacrifice, which God more esteemeth, then thankesgiving for his benefits.

32 The humble shall see this, *and* they that seeke God shalbe glad, and your heart shall liue.

33 For the Lord heareth the poore, and despiseth not his z prisoners.

z For as hee deliuered his seruant Dauid, so will hee doe all that are in distresse, and call upon him.

34 Let heauen and earth prayse him: the seas and all that mooueth in them.

35 For God will saue Zion, and build the cities of Iudah, that men may dwell there and haue it in possession.

a Vnder the temporall promise of the land of Canaan, he comprehendeth the promise of life everlasting to the faithfull and their posteritie.

36 The a seed also of his seruants shall inherit it: and they that loue his name shall dwell therein

## PSAL. LXX.

1 *He prayeth to be right speedily deliuered.* 2 *Hee desireth the shame of his enemies.* 4 *And the ioyfull comfort of all those that seeke the Lord.*

¶ *To him that excelleth.* A Psalme *of Dauid, to put a in remembrance.*

a Which might put him in remembrance of his deliverance.

O * God, b *haste thee* to deliuer thee: make haste to helpe me, O Lord.

* Psal. 40. 13.

b He teacheth us to be earnest in prayer, though God seeme to stay: for at his time hee will heare us.

2 Let them be c confounded and put to shame, that seeke my soule: let them be turned backward and put to rebuke, that desire mine hurt.

c Hee was assured that the more they raged, the neerer they were to destruction, and hee the neerer to his deliverance.

3 Let them be turned backe for a reward of their d shame, which say, Aha, aha.

d Hereby we are taught not to mocke at others in their miserie, least the same fall on her owne neckes.

4 *But* let all those that seeke thee, be ioyfull and glad in thee, and let all that love thy salvation, say alwayes, God be praysed.

5 Now I am e poore and needy: O God, make haste to me: thou art my helper, and my deliverer: O Lord, make no tarying.

e Because hee had felt Gods helpe before, hee groundeth on experience, and boldly seeketh unto him for succour.

## PSAL. LXXI.

*He prayeth in faith, established by the word of promise.* 5 *And confirmed by the worke of God from his youth.* 10 *He complaineth of the crueltie of his enemies.* 17 *And desireth God to continue his graces toward him.* 22 *Promising to be mindfull and thankefull for the same.*

* Psal. 31. 1.

a He prayeth in God with full assurance of faith, that he will deliuer him from his aduersaries.

IN * a thee, O Lord, I trust: let mee neuer be ashamed.

2 Rescue mee and deliuer mee in thy b righteousnesse: incline thine eare vnto me and saue me.

b By declaring thy selfe true of promise.

3 Be thou my strong rocke, whereunto I may alway resort: thou c hast giuen commandement to saue mee: for thou art my rocke, and my fortresse.

c Thou hast infinite meanes, and all creatures are at thy commandement: therefore shew some signe, whereby I shall be deliuered.

4 Deliuer me, O my God, out of the hand d of the wicked: out of the hand of the euill and cruell man.

d That is, from Absalom, Ahithophel and that conspiracie.

5 For thou art mine hope, O Lord God, *euen* my e trust from my youth.

e Hee strengtheneth his faith by the experience of Gods benefits, who did not onely preserue him in his mothers belly, but tooke him thence, and euer since hath preserued him.

6 Vpon thee haue I beene stayed from the wombe: thou art he that tooke me out of my mothers bowels: my prayse shall be alwayes of thee.

7 I am become as it were a f monster vnto many: but thou art my sure trust.

f All the world wondereth at mee because of my miseries: as well they in authoritie as the common people, yet being assured of thy favour, I remayned stedfast.

8 Let my mouth be filled with thy prayse, *and* with thy glory euery day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of g age: forsake me not when my strength faileth.

g Thou that didest helpe me in my youth, when I had more strength, helpe me now so much the more in mine olde age and weakenesse.

10 For mine enemies speake of me, & they that lay wait for my soule, take their counsell together,

11 Saying, h God hath forsaken him: pursue and take him, for there is none to deliuer *him*.

h Thus the wicked both blaspheme God, and triumph against his Saints, as though he had forsaken them, if he suffer them to fall into their hands.

12 Goe not farre from me, O God: i my God haste thee to helpe me.

i In calling him his God, he putteth backe the false reports of the aduersaries, that sayd, God had forsaken him.

13 Let them be confounded *and* consumed that are against my soule: let them be couered with reproofe and confusion, that seeke mine hurt.

14 But I will waite continually, and will prayse thee more and more,

15 My mouth shall dayly rehearse thy righteousnesse, *and* thy saluation: k for I know not the number.

k. Because thy benefits toward mee are innumerable, I cannot but continually meditate and rehearse them.

16 I will l goe forward in the strength of the Lord God, *and* will make mention of thy righteousnesse, *euen* of thine onely.

l I will remaine stedfast, being vpholden with the power of God.

17 O God, thou hast taught mee from my youth euen vntill now: *therefore* will I tell of thy wonderous workes.

m He desireth that as he hath begun, he would so continue his benefits, that his liberality may haue perfite prayse.

18 m Yea euen vnto *mine* olde age and gray head, O God: forsake me not, vntill I haue declared thine arme vnto *this* generation, *and* thy power to all them that shall come.

19 And thy n righteousnes, O God, *I will exalt* on high: for thou hast done great things: o O God, who is like vnto thee!

n Thy iust performance of thy promise.

20 Which hast shewed me great troubles and p aduersities, *but* thou wilt returne *and* reuiue me, and wilt come againe, *and* take mee vp from the depth of the earth.

o His faith breaketh through all tentations, and by this exclamation he prayseth the power of God.

21 Thou wilt increase mine honour, and returne *and* comfort me.

p As he confesseth that God is the only author of his deliuerance: so he acknowledgeth that these euils were sent vnto him by Gods prouidence.

22 Therefore will I prayse thee *for* thy q faithfulnesse, O God, vpon instrument *and* viole: vnto thee will I sing vpon the harpe, O Holy one of Israel.

q Hee confesseth that his long tariance was well recompensed, when God performed his promise.

23 My lips will reioyce when I sing vnto thee, and my r soule which thou hast deliuered.

r For there is no true praysing of God, except it come from the heart: and therefore he promiseth to delight in nothing but wherein God be glorified.

24 My tongue also shall talke of thy righteousnesse dayly: for they are confounded and brought vnto shame, that seeke mine hurt.

## PSAL. LXXII.

1 *He prayeth for the prosperous estate of the kingdome of Salomon, who was the figure of Christ.* 4 *Vnder whom shall be righteousnesse, peace, and felicitie.* 10 *Vnto whom all Kings and nations shall doe homage.* 17 *Whose name and power shall endure for euer, and in whom all nations shall be blessed.*

¶ A Psalme a *of Salomon.*

a Composed by Dauid as touching the reigne of his sonne Salomon.

GIue thy b iudgements to the King, O God, and thy righteousnesse to the Kings c sonne.

b Endue the king with the Spirit of wisdome and iustice, that he reigne not as doe the worldly tyrants.

2 *Then* shall hee iudge thy people in righteousnesse, and thy poore with equity.

c To wit, to his posteritie.

3 The d mountaines, and the hils shall bring peace to the people by iustice.

d When iustice reigneth, euen the places most barren shall be enriched with thy blessings.

4 Hee shall e iudge the poore of the people: hee shall saue the children of the needy, and shall subdue the oppressor.

e Hee sheweth wherefore the sword is committed to Kings: to wit, to defend the innocent, and suppresse the wicked.

5 They shall f feare thee as long as the sunne

f The people shall imbrace thy true religion, when thou giuest a King that ruleth according to thy word

and

and moone endureth, from generation to generation.

6 He shall come g downe like the raine vpon the mowen grasse, *and* as the showers that water the earth.

7 In his dayes shall the righteous flourish, and abundance of peace *shall be* so long as the moone endureth.

8 His dominion shalbe also from h sea to sea, and from the riuer vnto the ends of the land.

9 They that dwell in the wildernes, shal kneele before him, and his enemies shall licke the dust.

10 The kings of i Tarshish & of the yles shall bring presents: the kings k of Sheba and Seba shall bring gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall worship him: all nations shall serue him.

12 For he shall deliuer the poore when he crieth: the needie also, and him that hath no helper.

13 He shalbe mercifull to the poore and needy, and shall preserue the soules of the poore.

14 Hee shall redeeme their soules from deceit and violence, and l deare shall their blood be in his sight.

15 Yea, hee shall liue, and vnto him shall they giue of the m golde of Sheba: they shall also pray for him continually, *and* dayly blesse him.

16 An handfull of corne shall be *sowen* in the earth, *euen* in the top of the mountaines, *and* the n fruit thereof shall shake like *the trees* of Lebanon: and the *children* shall flourish out of the citie like the grasse of the earth.

17 His name shalbe for euer: his name shall endure as long as the Sunne: all nations shall blesse o him, and be blessed in him.

18 Blessed *be* the Lord God, *euen* the God of Israel which onely doth p wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious Name for euer: and let all the earth be filled with his glory. So be it, euen so be it.

HERE END THE q prayers of Dauid the sonne of Ishai.

g As this is true in all godly kings, so it is chiefly verified in Christ, who with his heauenly dew, maketh his Church euer to flourish.

h That is, from the red sea to the sea called Syriacum, and from Euphrates forward, meaning, that Christs Kingdome should be large and vniuersall.

i Of Cilicia, and of all other countreyes, beyond the sea, which he meaneth by the yles.

k That is, of Arabia that rich countrey, whereof Sheba was a part bordering vpon Ethiopia.

l Though tyrants passe not to shed blood, yet this godly king shall preserue his subiects from all kind of wrong.

m God will both prosper his life, and also make the people most willing to obey him.

n Vnder such a king shalbe most great plenty, both of fruit and also of the increase of mankind.

o They shall pray to God for his continuance, and know that God doth prosper them for his sake.

p Hee confesseth that except God miraculously preserue his people, that neither the king nor the kingdome can continue. q Concerning his sonne Salomon.

## PSAL. LXXII.

*1 The Prophet teacheth by his example that neither the worldly prosperitie of the vngodly, 14 nor yet the affliction of the good ought to discourage Gods children: but rather ought to moue vs to consider our Fathers prouidence, and to cause vs to reuerence Gods iudgements, 19 forasmuch as the Wicked vanish away, 24 and the godly enter into life euerlasting, 28 in hope whereof he resigneth himselfe into Gods hands.*

¶ *A Psalme* committed *to Asaph.*

Yet a God is good to Israel: *euen* to the pure in heart.

2 As for me, my feete were almost gone: my steps had well neere slipt.

3 For I fretted at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperitie of the wicked.

4 For there are b no bands in their death, but they are lustie *and* strong.

5 They are not in trouble *as other* men, neither are they plagued with *other* men.

6 c Therefore pride *is* as a chaine vnto them, *and* crueltie couereth them *as* a garment.

7 Their eyes stand out for fatnesse: † they haue more then heart can wish.

8 They are licentious, and speake wickedly of *their* oppression: they talke presumptuously.

a As it were betweene hope and despaire he bursteth foorth into this affection, being assured that God would continue his fauour toward such as were godly indeed, and not hypocrites.

b The wicked in this life liue at pleasure and are not drawen to death like prisoners: that is, by sickenesse which is deaths messenger.

c They glory in their pride as some doe in their chaines, and in crueltie, as Tomedoe in apparell. † *Ebr. they passe the desires of the heart.*

9 They d set their mouth against heauen, and their tongue walketh thorow the earth.

10 Therefore his e people turne hither: for waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they f say, How doeth God know it? or is there knowledge in the most High?

12 Loe these are the wicked, yet prosper they alway, *and* increase in riches.

13 Certainely I haue cleansed mine heart in vaine, and washed mine hands in innocencie.

14 For dayly haue I bene punished, and chastened *euery* morning.

15 If I say, g I will iudge thus, behold the generation of thy children, I haue trespassed.

16 Then thought I to know this, *but* it was too painefull for mee.

17 Vntill I went into the h Sanctuary of God: *then* vnderstood I their end.

18 Surely thou hast set them in slipperie places, *and* castest them downe into desolation.

19 How suddenly are they destroyed, perished *and* horribly consumed.

20 As a dreame when one awaketh! O Lord, when k thou raisest vs vp, thou shalt make their image despised.

21 Certainely mine heart was vexed, and I was pricked in my reines.

22 So foolish was I and ignorant: I was a l beast before thee.

23 Yet I was alway m with thee: thou thast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 Thou wilt guide mee by thy counsell, and afterward receiue me to glorie.

25 Whom haue I in n heauen *but thee*? and I haue desired none in the earth with thee.

26 My flesh faileth and mine heart *also*: *but* God *is* the strength of mine heart, and my o portion for euer.

27 For loe, that they withdrawe themselues from thee, shall perish: thou destroyest all them that p goe a whoring from thee.

28 As for me, it is good for me q to draw neere to God: *therefore* I haue put my trust in the Lord God, that I may declare all thy workes.

d They blaspheme God, and feare not his power and rayle vpon men, because they esteeme themselues aboue all others.

e Not onely the reprobate, but also the people of God oftentimes fall backe, seeing the prosperous estate of the wicked, and are ouerwhelmed with sorrowes, thinking that God considereth not aright the estate of the godly.

f Thus the flesh moueth euen the godly to dispute with God touching their poore estate, and the prosperity of the wicked.

g If I giue place to this wicked thought, I offend against thy prouidence, seeing thou dispossest all things most wisely, and preseruest thy children in their greatest dangers.

h Vntill I entred into thy schoole and learned by thy word and holy Spirit, that thou ordrest all things most wisely and iustly.

i By thy fearefull iudgement.

k When thou openest our eyes to consider thy heauenly felicitie, wee contemne all their vaine pompe.

l For the more that man goeth about by his owne reason to seeke out Gods iudgements, the more doeth he declare himselfe a beast. m By faith I was assured that thy prouidence did watch alwayes ouer mee, to preserue mee. n Hee sought neither helpe nor comfort of any saue of God onely. o He teacheth vs to denie our selues, to haue God our whole sufficiencie, and onely contentement. p That is, forsake thee to seeke others. q Though all the world shrinke from God, yet he promiseth to trust in him, and to magnifie his workes.

## PSAL. LXXIIII.

*1 The faithfull complaine of the destruction of the Church and true religion, 2 Vnder the Name of Zion, and the Temple destroyed: 11 and trusting in the might and free mercies of God, 20 by his couenant, 21 they require helpe and succour for the glorie of Gods holy Name, for the saluation of his poore afflicted seruants, 23 and the confusion of his proud enemies.*

¶ A Psalme *to giue instruction*, committed *to Asaph.*

O God, a why hast thou put vs away for euer? *why* is thy wrath kindled against the sheepe of thy pasture?

2 Thinke vpon the congregation, *which* thou hast possessed of olde, and on the b rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed, *and* on this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift vp thy ‖ strokes, that thou mayest for euer destroy euery enemie that doeth euill to the Sanctuary.

a The Church of God being oppressed by the tyrannie, either of the Babylonians or of Antiochus, prayeth to God by whose hand this yoke was layed vpon them for their sinnes.

b Which inheritance thou hast measured out for thy selfe as with a line or rod. ‖ Or *feet.*

4 Thine aduersaries roare in the mids of thy congregation, *and* c set vp their banners for signes.

5 *He that* d *lifted* the axes vpon the thicke trees, was renowmed as one that brought a thing to perfection:

6 But now they breake downe the carued worke thereof with axes and hammers.

7 They haue cast thy Sanctuarie into the fire, *and raised it* to the ground, *and* haue defiled the dwelling place of thy Name.

8 They sayd in their e hearts, Let vs destroy them altogether: they haue burnt all the Synagogues of God in the land.

9 Wee see not our signes: there is not one Prophet more, nor any with vs that knoweth f how long.

10 O God, how long shall the aduersarie reproach *thee?* shall the enemie blaspheme thy Name for euer?

11 Why withdraweſt thou thine hand, euen thy right hand? *drawe it* out of thy bosome, *and* g consume them.

12 Euen God *is* my king of olde, working saluation h in the mids of the earth.

13 Thou diddeſt diuide the sea by thy power: thou brakeſt the heads of the i dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakeſt the head of k Liuiathan in pieces, *and* gaueſt him to be l meat for the people in wilderneſſe.

15 Thou brakeſt vp the fountaine and riuer: thou driedſt vp mightie riuers.

16 The m day is thine, and the night is thine: thou haſt prepared the light and the sunne.

17 Thou haſt set all the borders of the earth: thou haſt made Summer and Winter.

18 Remember this, *that* the enemie hath reproached the Lord, and the fooliſh people hath blaſphemed thy Name.

19 Giue not the soule of thy n turtle dove vnto the beaſt, *and* forget not the Congregation of thy poore for euer.

20 Conſider *thy* couenant: for o the darke places of the earth are full of the habitations of the cruell.

21 O let not the oppreſſed returne aſhamed, *but* let the poore and needy prayse thy Name.

22 Ariſe, O God: maintaine thy p owne cauſe: remember thy dayly reproach by the fooliſh man.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: *for* the tumult of them that riſe againſt thee, aſcendeth continually.

## PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The faithfull doe prayſe the Name of the Lord,* 2 *which ſhall come to iudge at the time appointed:* 8 *when the wicked ſhall be put to confuſion, and drinke of the cup of his wrath.* 10 *Their pride ſhalbe abated, and the righteous ſhalbe exalted to honour.*

¶ *To him that excelleth* a *Deſtroy not. A Pſalme, or ſong committed to Aſaph.*

WE will prayſe thee, O God, we will prayſe *thee*, for thy Name *is* neere: *therefore* b they will declare thy wondrous workes.

2 c When I ſhall take a conuenient time, I will iudge righteouſly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are diſſolued: *but* I will eſtabliſh the pillars d of it. Selah.

4 I ſayd vnto the fooliſh, Be not ſo fooliſh, and to the wicked, Liſt not vp the horne.

5 Liſt not vp your e horne on high, neither ſpeake with a ſtiffe necke.

6 For to come to preferment *is* neither from the Eaſt, nor from the Weſt, nor from the South.

7 But God *is* the iudge: he maketh lowe, and he maketh high.

8 For in the hand of the Lord *is* a f cup, and the wine is red: it is full mixt, and hee powreth out of the ſame: ſurely all the wicked of the earth ſhall wring out *and* drinke the dregs thereof.

9 But I will declare for euer, and ſing prayſes vnto the God of Iaakob.

10 All the hornes of the wicked alſoo will I breake: *but* the hornes of the g righteous ſhalbe exalted.

## PSAL. LXXVI.

1 *This Pſalme ſetteth forth the power of God, and care for the defence of his people in Ieruſalem, in the deſtruction of the armie of Sancherib:* 11 *and exhorteth the faithfull to be thankefull for the ſame.*

¶ *To him that excelleth on Neginoth. A Pſalme, or ſong committed to Aſaph.*

GOd is a knowen in Iudah: his Name *is* great in Iſrael.

2 For in b Shalem is his Tabernacle, and his dwelling in Zion.

3 There brake he the arrowes of the bow, the ſhield, and the ſword, and the battell. Selah.

4 Thou art more bright and puiſſant, then c the mountaines of pray.

5 The ſtout hearted are ſpoyled: they haue ſlept their ſleepe, and all the men of ſtrength haue not d found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Iaakob, both the charet and horſe are caſt aſleepe.

7 Thou, *euen* thou art to be feared; and who ſhall ſtand in thy e ſight, when thou art angrie!

8 Thou diddeſt cauſe *thy* iudgement to be heard from heauen; *therefore* the earth feared, and was ſtill.

9 When thou, O God, aroſe to iudgement, to f helpe all the meeke of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the g rage of man ſhall turne to thy prayſe; the remnant of the rage ſhalt thou reſtraine.

11 Vowe, and performe vnto the Lord your God, all *ye* that be h round about him; let them bring preſents vnto him that ought to be feared.

12 He ſhall i cut of the ſpirit of princes; he is terrible to the kings of the earth.

## PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The Prophet in the Name of the Church rehearſeth the greatnes of his affliction, and his grieuous tentations,* 6 *wherely hee was driuen to this end to conſider his former conuerſation,* 11 *and the continuall courſe of Gods workes in the preſeruation of his ſeruants, and ſo he confirmeth his faith againſt theſe tentations.*

¶ *For the excellent* Muſician * *Ieduthun. A Pſalme committed to Aſaph.*

MY a voyce *came* to God, when I cried: my voyce *came* to God; and he heard me.

c They haue deſtroyed thy true religion, and ſpred their banners in ſigne of defiance.
d He commendeth the temple for the coſtly matter, the excellent workemanſhip, and beauty thereof, which notwithſtanding the enemies did deſtroy.
e They encouraged one another to crueltie, that not onely Gods people might be deſtroyed, but alſo his religion vtterly in all places ſuppreſſed.
f They lament that they haue no Prophet among them to ſhewe them how long their miſery ſhould endure.
g They ioyne their deliuerance with Gods glorie and power, knowing that the puniſhment of the enemie ſhould be their deliuerance.
h Meaning, in y ſight of all the world.
i To wit, Pharaohs armie.
k Which was a great monſter of the ſea, or whale, meaning, Pharaoh.
l His deſtruction did reioyce them as meat refreſheth the body.
m Seeing that God by his prouidence gouerneth and diſpoſeth all things, he gathereth that he will take care chiefly for his children.
n He meaneth the Church of God, which is expoſed as a pray to the wicked.
o That is, all places where thy word ſhineth not, there reigneth tyrannie and ambition.
p Hee ſheweth that God cannot ſuffer his Church to be oppreſſed, except he looſe his owne right.
‖ *Or, increaſeth more and more.*

a Reade Pſal. 57. 1.

b He declareth how the faithfull ſhall euer haue iuſt occaſion to prayſe God, foraſmuch as in their need they ſhall feele his power at hand to helpe them.
c When I ſee my time (ſaith God) to helpe your miſeries, I will come and ſet all things in good order.

d Though all things be brought to ruine, yet I can reſtore and preſerue them.
e The Prophet warneth y wicked that they would not ſet themſelues againſt Gods people, ſeeing that God at his time deſtroyeth them that rule wickedly.
f Gods wrath is compared to a cup of ſtrong and delicate wine, wherewith the wicked are made ſo drunke, that by drinking till they come to the very dregs they are vtterly deſtroyed.
g The godly ſhall better proſper by their innocent ſimplicitie, then the wicked ſhall by all their craft and ſubtiltie.

a He declareth that Gods power is euidently ſeene in preſeruing his people and deſtroying his enemies.
b Which afterward was called Ieruſalem.
c He compareth the kingdoms full of extortion and rapine to the mountaines that are full of rauening beaſts.
d God hath taken their ſpirits and ſtrength from them as though their hands were cut off.
e God with a looke is able to deſtroy all the power and actiuitie of the enemies, were they never ſo many, or mighty.
f To reuenge the wrongs done to thy Church.
g For the end ſhall ſhew that the enemie was able to bring nothing to paſſe: alſo thou ſhalt bridle their rage that they ſhall not compaſſe their purpoſe.
h To wit, the Leuites, that dwell about the Tabernacle, or the people among whom he doeth dwell.
i The Ebrew word ſignifieth to vintage, or gather grapes: meaning, that he ſhall make the counſels and enterpriſes of wicked tyrants fooliſh and vaine.

* *Pſal. 39. and 62. 1. Chron. 16 41.*
a The Prophet teacheth vs by his example to flee vnto God for helpe in our neceſſities.

‖ *Or, mine hand was ſtretched out.*
b He ſheweth that we muſt patiently abide, although God deliuer vs not out of our troubles at the firſt cry.
c Meaning, that his ſorowes were as watchmen that kept his eyes from ſleeping.
d Of thankeſgiuing, which I was accuſtomed to ſing in my proſperity.
e Both the cauſes why I was chaſtened, and when my ſorowes ſhould haue an end.
f As if he ſhould ſay, It is impoſſible: whereby he exhorteth himſelfe to patience.
g Though I firſt doubted of my life, yet conſidering that God had his yeeres, that is, change of times, and was accuſtomed alſo to lift vp them, whome he hath beaten, I tooke heart againe.
h That is in heauen, whereunto we muſt aſcend by faith, if we will know the wayes of God.
i He condemneth all that worſhip any thing ſaue the onely true God, whoſe glory appeareth through the world.
k Hee declareth wherein the power of God was declared when hee deliuered the Iſraelites thorow the red ſea. l That is, thondered and lightned. m For when thou haddeſt brought ouer thy people, the water returned to her courſe, and the enemies that thought to haue followed them, could not paſſe thorow, Exod. 14,28,29.

2 In the day of my trouble I ſought the Lord: ‖ my ſore ran and ceaſed not in the night: my ſoule refuſed comfort.
3 I did think vpon God, and was b troubled: I prayed, and my ſpirit was full of anguiſh. Selah.
4 Thou keepeſt mine eyes c waking: I was aſtonied, and could not ſpeake.
5 *Then* I conſidered the daies of old: *and* the yeeres of ancient time.
6 I called to remembrance my d ſong in the night: I communed with mine owne heart, and my ſpirit ſearched e diligently.
7 Will the Lord abſent himſelfe for euer? and will he ſhew no more fauour?
8 Is his f mercy cleane gone for euer? doeth his promiſe faile for euermore?
9 Hath God forgotten to be mercifull? hath he ſhut vp his tender mercies in diſpleaſure? Selah.
10 And I ſaid, This is my g death: *yet I remembred* the yeeres of the right hand of the moſt High.
11 I remembred the works of the Lord: certainely I remembred thy wonders of old.
12 I did alſo meditate all thy workes, and did deuiſe of thine acts, *ſaying*,
13 Thy way, O God, *is* h in the Sanctuary: who is ſo great a i God, as *our* God!
14 Thou art the God that doeſt wonders; thou haſt declared thy power among the people.
15 Thou haſt redeemed thy people with *thine* arme, *euen* the ſonnes of Iaakob and Ioſeph. Selah.
16 The k waters ſaw thee, O God: the waters ſaw thee, *and* were afraide: yea, the depths trembled.
17 The cloudes powred out water: the heauens gaue a l ſound: yea, thine arrowes went abroad.
18 The voice of thy thunder was round about; the lightenings lightened the world: the earth trembled and ſhooke.
19 Thy way *is* in the ſea, and thy paths in the great waters, and thy footſteps are not m knowen.
20 Thou diddeſt leade thy people like ſheepe by the hand of Moſes and Aaron.

## PSAL. LXXVIII.

*He ſheweth how God of his mercie choſe his Church of the poſteritie of Abraham, 8 Reproaching the ſtubburne rebellion of their fathers, that the children might not onely vnderſtand. 12 That God of his free mercie made his Couenant with their anceſtours, 17 But alſo ſeeing them ſo malicious and peruerſe, might be aſhamed, and ſo turne wholly to God. In this Pſalme the holy Ghoſt hath comprehended, as it were, the ſumme of all Gods benefits, to the intent the ignorant and groſſe people might ſee in few words the effect of the whole hiſtories of the Bible.*

A Pſalme *to giue* a *inſtruction*, committed *to Aſaph.*

a Reade Pſal. 32.
b The Prophet vnder the name of a teacher calleth the people his, and the doctrine his, as Paul calleth the Goſpel his, whereof he was but the preacher, as Rom. 2,16. and 16,25.
c Which were the people of God.
d By the teſtimonie, and lawe, hee meaneth y lawe written, which they were commanded to teach their children, Deut. 6,7.

HEare my b doctrine, O my people: incline your eares vnto the words of my mouth.
2 I will open my mouth in a parable: I will declare high ſentences of old.
3 Which we haue heard and knowen, and our c fathers haue told vs.
4 We will not hide them from their children, *but* to the generation to come we will ſhew the prayſe of the Lord, his power alſo, and his wonderfull workes that he hath done:
5 How he eſtabliſhed a d teſtimony in Iaakob, and ordeined a Law in Iſrael, which he commanded our fathers, that they ſhould teach their children:
6 That the e poſteritie might know it, *and* the children, which ſhould be borne, ſhould ſtand vp, and declare it to their children.
7 That they might ſet their hope on God, and not forget the workes of God, but keepe his commandements:
8 And not to be as their g fathers, a diſobedient and rebellious generation: a generation that ſet not their heart aright, and whoſe ſpirit was not faithfull vnto God.
9 The children of h Ephraim being armed and ſhooting with the bow, turned backe in the day of battell.
10 They kept not the Couenant of God, but refuſed to walke in his Law,
11 And forgate his actes, and his wonderfull workes that he had ſhewed them.
12 Hee did marueilous things in the ſight of their i fathers in the land of Egypt; *euen* in the field of Zoan.
13 * He diuided the Sea, and led them through: he made alſo the waters to ſtand as an heape.
14 * In the day time alſo hee led them with a cloude, and all the night with a light of fire.
15 * He claue the rocks in the wilderneſſe, and gaue them drinke as of the great depths.
16 * Hee brought floods alſo out of the ſtonie rocke, ſo that he made the waters to deſcend like the riuers.
17 Yet they k ſinned ſtill againſt him, and prouoked the Higheſt in the wilderneſſe,
18 And tempted God in their hearts in l requiring meate for their luſt.
19 * They ſpake againſt God alſo, ſaying, Can God m prepare a table in the wilderneſſe?
20 * Behold, he ſmote the rocke, that the water guſhed out, and the ſtreames ouerflowed: can hee giue bread alſo? or prepare fleſh for his people?
21 Therefore the Lord heard, and was angrie, and the * fire was kindled in Iaakob, and alſo wrath came vpon Iſrael,
22 Becauſe they beleeued not in God, and n truſted not in his helpe.
23 Yet hee had commanded the o cloudes aboue, and had opened the doores of heauen,
24 And had rained downe MANNA vpon them for to eate, and had giuen them of the wheate of heauen.
25 * Man did eate the bread of Angels: he ſent them meate enough.
26 He cauſed the p Eaſt winde to paſſe in the heauen: and through his power hee brought in the South winde.
27 He rained fleſh alſo vpon them as duſt, and feathered fowle as the ſand of the ſea.
28 And he made it fall in the middes of their campe, *euen* round about their habitations.
29 So they did eate, and were well filled: for he gaue them their deſire.
30 They were not turned from their q luſts, *but* the meate *vvas* yet in their mouthes.
31 When the wrath of God came euen vpon

e Hee ſheweth wherein the children ſhould be like their fathers: that is, in maintaining Gods pure Religion.
f Hee ſheweth wherein the vſe of this doctrine ſtandeth: in faith, in the meditation of Gods benefits, and in obedience.
g Though theſe fathers were the ſeede of Abraham and the choſen people, yet hee ſheweth by their rebellion, prouocation, falſhood, and hypocriſie, that the children ought not to follow their examples.
h By Ephraim he meaneth alſo the reſt of the tribes, becauſe they were moſt in number: whoſe puniſhment declareth that they were vnfaithfull to God, and by their multitude and authoritie had corrupt all others.
i He prooueth that not only the poſteritie but alſo their forefathers were wicked and rebellious to God.
* *Exod.* 14, 21.
* *Exod.* 14, 24.
* *Exod.* 17, 6. *numb.* 20, 12. *pſal.* 105, 41. * 1. *Cor.* 10, 4. *wiſd.* 11, 4.
k Their wicked malice could be ouercome by no benefits, which were great and many.
l Then to require more then is neceſſary, and to ſeparate Gods power from his will, is to tempt God.
* *Numb.* 11, 1.
m Thus when we giue place to ſinne, we are moued to doubt of Gods power, except he will alwayes be ready to ſerue our luſt.
* *Exod.* 17, 6. *numb.* 20, 11. *pſal.* 105, 41. 1. *cor.* 10, 4. * *Numb.* 11, 1.
n That is, in his fatherly prouidence, whereby he careth for his, and prouideth ſufficiently. o So that they had that, which was neceſſary and ſufficient: but their luſt made them to couer that which they knew God had denied them. * *Iohn* 6,31. 1. *cor.* 10,3. p God vſed the meanes of the winde, to teach them that all elemens were at his commandement, and that no diſtance of place could let his working.
q Such is the nature of concupiſcence, that the more it hath, the more it luſteth.

them

them, and slew [r] the strongest of them, and smote downe the chosen men of Israel.

32 For all this they [f] sinned still, and beleeued not his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their dayes did he consume in vanity, and their yeeres hastily.

34 And when he [t] slew them, they sought him, and they returned, and sought God early.

35 And they remembred that God *was* their strength, and the most hie God their redeemer.

36 But they flattered him with their mouth, and dissembled with him with their tongue.

37 For their [u] heart was not vpright with him: neither were they faithfull in his couenant.

38 Yet he being mercifull, [x] forgaue *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not, but oft times called backe his anger, and did not stir vp all his wrath.

39 For hee remembred that they were flesh: *yea*, a winde that passeth and commeth not againe.

40 How oft did they prouoke him in the wildernes? *and* grieue him in the desert?

41 Yea, they [y] returned and tempted God, and [z] limited the Holy one of Israel.

42 They [a] remembred not his hand, *nor* the day when he deliuered them from the enemy,

43 *Nor* him that set his signes in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan,

44 And turned their riuers into blood, and their floods, that they could not drinke.

45 Hee sent [b] a swarme of flies among them, which deuoured them, and frogs, which destroied them.

46 He [c] gaue also their fruits vnto the caterpiller, and their labour vnto the grashopper.

47 Hee destroyed their vines with haile, and their wild figge trees with the hailestone.

48 He gaue their cattell also to the haile, and their flocks to the thunderbolts.

49 He cast vpon them the fiercenes of his anger, indignation and wrath, and vexation by the sending out of [d] euill angels.

50 He made a way to his anger: he spared not their soule from death, *but* gaue their life to the pestilence,

51 And smote all the first borne in Egypt, *euen* the [e] beginning of *their* strength in the tabernacles of [f] Ham.

52 But hee made his people to goe out like sheepe, and led them in the wildernes like a flocke.

53 Yea, hee caried them out safely, and they [g] feared not, and the Sea couered their enemies.

54 And he brought them vnto the borders of his [h] Sanctuarie: *euen* to this Mountain *which* his right hand purchased.

55 * He cast out the heathen also before them, and caused them to fall to the lot of *his* inheritance, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tabernacles.

56 Yet they tempted, and prouoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies,

57 But turned backe, and dealt [i] falsly like their fathers: they turned like a deceitfull bow.

58 And they [k] prouoked him to anger with their high places, and moued him to wrath with their grauen images.

59 God heard *this* and was wrath, and greatly abhorred Israel,

60 So that he [l] forsooke the habitation of Shilo, *euen* the Tabernacle where hee dwelt among men,

61 And deliuered his [m] power into captiuity, and his beauty into the enemies hand.

62 And hee gaue vp his people to the sword, and was angry with his inheritance.

63 The fire [n] deuoured their chosen men, and their maides were not [o] praysed.

64 Their Priests fell by the sword, and their [p] widowes lamented not.

65 But the Lord awaked as one out of sleepe, *and* as a strong man that after *his* [q] wine cryeth out,

66 And smote his enemies in the hinder *parts*, *and* put them to a perpetuall shame.

67 Yet hee refused the tabernacle of [r] Ioseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim:

68 But chose the tribe of Iudah, *and* mount Zion which he loued.

69 And he [s] built his Sanctuarie as an high *palace*, like the earth, which he stablished for euer.

70 He chose Dauid also his seruant, and tooke him from the sheepefolds,

71 Euen from behinde the ewes with young, brought he him to feed his people in Iaakob, and his inheritance in Israel.

72 So [t] he fed them according to the simplicitie of his heart, and guided them by the discretion of his hands.

---

a Though other were not spared, yet chiefly they suffered, which trusted in their strength against God.

f Thus sinne by continuance maketh men insensible, so that by no plagues they can be amended.

t Such was their hypocrisie, that they sought vnto God for feare of punishment, though in their heart they loued him not.

u Whatsoeuer commeth not from the pure fountaine of the heart, is hypocrisie.

x Because hee would euer haue some remnant of a Church to prayse his Name in earth, he suffred not their sins to ouercome his mercy.

y That is, they tempted him oft times.

z As they all doe that measure the power of God by their capacity.

a The forgetfulnesse of Gods benefits is the root of rebellion and all vice.

b This word signifieth a confused mixture of flies and venemous wormes. Some take it for all sorts of serpents: some for all wilde beasts.

c He repeateth not here all the miracles that God did in Egypt, but certaine which might be sufficient to conuince the people of malice and ingratitude.

d So called either of the effect, that is, of punishing the wicked: or els because they were wicked spirits, whom God permitted to vexe men.

e The first borne are so called, as Gen. 49. 3.

f That is, Egypt: for it was called Mizraim, or Egypt of Mizraim that was the sonne of Ham.

g That is, they had none occasion to feare, forasmuch as God destroyed their enemies, and deliuered them safely.

h Meaning, Canaan, which God had consecrated to himselfe, and appointed to his people. * *Iosh.* 11. 6. *and* 13. 6.

i Nothing more displeaseth God in the children, then when they continue in that wickednesse, which their fathers had begun.

k By serving God otherwise then he had appointed.

l For their ingratitude he suffered the Philistims to take the Arke, which was the signe of his presence, from among them.

m The Arke is called his power and beautie, because thereby he defended his people, and beautifully appeared vnto them.

n They were suddenly destroyed, 1. Sam. 4. 10.

o They had no marriage songs: that is, they were not married.

p Either they were slaine before, or taken prisoners of their enemies, and so were forbidden.

q Because they were drunken in their sinnes, they iudged Gods patience to be a slumbring, as though he were drunken, therefore he answering their beastly iudgement, sayeth, hee will awake and take sudden vengeance.

r Shewing that hee spared not altogether the Israelites, though he punished their enemies.

s By building the Temple, and establishing the kingdome, he declareth that the signes of his fauour were among them.

t He sheweth wherein a kings charge standeth: to wit, to prouide faithfully for his people, to guide them by counsell, and defend them by power.

## PSAL. LXXIX.

1 *The Israelites complaine to God for the great calamitie and oppression that they suffered by Gods enemies,* 8 *and confessing their sinnes, flee to Gods mercies with full hope of deliuerance,* 10 *Because their calamities were ioyned with the contempt of his Name,* 13 *for the which they promise to be thankefull.*

¶ *A Psalme* committed *to Asaph.*

O God, [a] the heathen are come into thine inheritance: thine holy Temple haue they defiled, *and* made Ierusalem heapes *of stones.*

2 The [b] dead bodies of thy seruants haue they giuen to be meate vnto foules of the heauen, *and* the flesh of thy saints vnto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood haue they shed like waters, round about Ierusalem, and there was none to [c] bury them.

4 We are a reproach to our [d] neighbours, *euen* a scorne and derision vnto them that are round about vs.

5 Lord, how long wilt thou be angry, for euer? shall thy ielousie [e] burne like fire?

6 * Powre out thy wrath vpon the heathen that haue not knowen thee, and vpon the kingdomes that haue not called vpon thy Name.

7 For they haue deuoured Iaakob, and made his dwelling place desolate.

8 Remember not against vs the [f] former iniquities, *but* [g] make haste, *and* let thy tender mercies prevent vs: for we are in great miserie.

9 Helpe vs, O God of our [h] saluation, for the glorie

---

a The people cry vnto God against the barbarous tyranny of the Babylonians, who spoyled Gods inheritance, polluted his Temple, destroyed his religion, and murdered his people.

b The Prophet sheweth to what extremities God suffereth sometime his Church to fall, to exercise their faith, before he set to his hand to deliuer them.

c Their friends and kinsefolkes durst not bury them for feare of the enemies.

d Whereof some came of Abraham but were degenerate: and others were open enemies to thy religion, but they both laughed at our miseries.

e Wilt thou vtterly consume vs for our sinnes, before thou take vs to mercy? * *Ier.* 10. 25.

f Which wee and our fathers haue committed.

g And stay not till wee haue recompensed for our sins.

h Seeing we haue none other Sauiour, neither can we helpe our selues, and also by our saluation thy Name shall be prayed: therefore, O Lord, helpe vs.

glory of thy Name, and deliuer vs, and be merciful vnto our sinnes for thy Names sake.

10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is their God? let them be knowen among the heathen in our sight by the vengeance of the blood of thy seruants that is shed.

11 Let the sighing of the i prisoners come before thee: according to thy mighty arme preserue k the children of death.

12 And render to our neighbours seuen folde into their bosome their reproach, wherewith they haue reproched thee, O Lord.

13 So we thy people, and sheepe of thy pasture shall prayse thee for euer: and from generation to generation l we will set forth thy prayse.

i Who though in respect of God they were iustly punished for their sinnes: yet in consideration of their cause were vniustly murthered.
k Which were captiues among their enemies, and could looke for nothing but death.
l We ought to desire no benefit of God but on this condition to prayse his name, Ma. 43, 21.

## PSAL. LXXX.

*1 A lamentable prayer to God to helpe the miseries of his Church, 8 desiring him to consider their first estate, when his fauour shined toward them, to the intent that he might finish that worke which he had begun.*

*¶ To him that excelleth on Shoshannim Eduth, A Psalme committed to Asaph.*

HEare, a O thou shepheard of Israel, thou that leadest Ioseph like sheepe: shew *thy* brightnesse, thou that sittest betweene the b Cherubims.

2 Before Ephraim and Beniamin and Manasseh stirre vp thy strength, and come to helpe vs.

3 c Turne vs againe, O God, and cause thy face to shine that we may be saued.

4 O Lord God of hosts, how long wilt thou be d angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 Thou hast fedde them with the bread of teares, and giuen them teares to drinke with great measure.

6 Thou hast made vs a e strife vnto our neighbours, and our enemies laugh *at vs* among themselues.

7 f Turne vs againe, O God of hosts: cause thy face to shine, and we shalbe saued.

8 Thou hast brought a g vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou madest roome for it, and diddest cause it to take root, and it filled the land.

10 The mountaines were couered with the shadow of it, and the boughes thereof *were like* the † goodly cedars.

11 She stretched out her branches vnto the Sea, and her boughes vnto the h riuer.

12 Why hast thou *then* broken downe her hedges, so that all they, which passe by the way, haue plucked her?

13 The wild i bore out of the wood hath destroyed it, and the wilde beastes of the field haue eaten it vp.

14 Returne, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: looke downe k from heauen and behold, and visit this vine.

15 And the vineyard, that thy right hand hath planted, and the young vine, *which* thou madest l strong for thy selfe.

16 It is burnt with fire, *and* cut downe: *and* they perish at the m rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thine hand be vpon the n man of thy right hand, *and* vpon the sonne of man, *whom* thou madest strong for thine owne selfe.

a This Psalme was made as a prayer for to desire God to be merciful to the ten tribes.
b Moue their hearts, that they may returne to worship God aright: that is, in the place where thou hast appointed.
c Ioyne thy whole people, and all thy tribes together again.
d To see faithfull feare Gods anger, when they perceiue that their prayers are not forthwith heard.
e Our neighbours haue continuall strife and warre against vs.
f Because that repentance onely commeth of God, they most instantly and oft times call to God for it as a meane whereby they shalbe saued.
g Seeing that of thy mercy thou hast made vs a most deare possession to thee, and we through our sinnes are made open for wild beasts to deuoure vs, declare again thy loue, and finish the worke that thou hast begun.
† *Ebr. cedars of God.*
h To wit, Euphrates.
i That is, as well they that hate our religion, as they that hate our persons.
k They gaue not place to tentation, knowing that albeit there were no helpe in earth, yet God was able to succour them from heauen.
l So that no power can preuaile against it, and which as a young bud thou raisest vp again as out of the dust of affliction.
m Onely when thou art angry, and not of the sword of the enemie.
n That is, vpon this vine or people, whom thou hast planted with thy right hand, that they should be as one man or one body.

18 So will not we go backe from thee, o reuiue thou vs, and we shall call vpon thy Name.

19 Turne vs againe, O Lord God of hosts: cause thy face to shine, and we shallbe saued.

o For none can call vpon God but such as are raised vp, as it were from death to life, and regenerate by the holy Spirit.

## PSAL. LXXXI.

*1 An exhortation to prayse God both in heart and voyce for his benefits, 8 and to worship him onely. 11 God condemneth their ingratitude, 12 and sheweth what great benefits they haue lost through their owne malice.*

*¶ To him that excelleth vpon a Gittith. A Psalme committeth to Asaph.*

SIng b ioyfully vnto God our strength: sing loud vnto the God of Iaakob.

2 Take the song and bring forth the timbrell, the pleasant harpe with the viole.

3 Blow the trumpet in the c new moone, *euen* in the time appointed at our feast day.

4 For this is a statute for Israel, *and* a Law of the God of Iaacob.

5 He set this in d Ioseph for a testimony, when he came out of the land of Egypt, *where* I heard a language, that e I vnderstood not.

6 I haue withdrawen his shoulder from the burden, *and* his hands haue left the f pots.

7 Thou calledst in affliction, and I deliuered thee, *and* g answered thee in the secret of the thunder: I proued thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.

8 h Heare, O my people, and I will protest vnto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken vnto me,

9 And wilt haue no strange god in thee, neither worship any strange god,

10 (*For* I am the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt:) i open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not heare my voyce, and Israel would none of me,

12 So I gaue them vp vnto the hardnesse of their heart, *and* they haue walked in their owne counsels.

13 k Oh that my people had hearkened vnto me, *and* Israel had walked in my wayes!

14 I would soone haue humbled their enemies, and turned mine hand l against their aduersaries.

15 The haters of the Lord should haue beene subiect vnto him, and their time m should haue endured for euer.

16 And *God* would haue fed them with the n fatte of wheate, and with hony out of the rocke would I haue sufficed thee.

a An instrument of musick brought from Geth.
b I seemeth that this Psalme was appointed for solemne feasts and assemblies of the people to whom for a time these ceremonies were ordeined, but now vnder the Gospel are abolished.
c Vnder this feast he comprehendeth all other solemne dayes.
d That is, in Israel: for Iosephs family was counted the chiefe before that Iudah was preferred.
e God speaketh in the person of the people because he was their leader.
f If they were neuer able to giue sufficient thanks to God for this deliuerance from corporall bondage, how much more are we indebted to him for our spirituall deliuerance from the tyranny of Satan and sinne?
g By a strange and wonderfull fashion.
‖ *Or, contention, Exod. 17, 7.*
h He condemneth all assemblies, where the people are not attentiue to heare Gods voyce, and to giue obedience to the same.
i God accuseth their incredulity, because they opened not their mouthes to receiue Gods benefits in such abundance as he poureth them out.
k God by his word calleth all, but his secret election appointeth who shall heare with fruite.
l If their sins had not letted.
m If the Israelites had not broken couenant with God, he would haue giuen them victory against their enemies.
n That is, with most fine wheate and abundance of hony.

## PSAL. LXXXII.

*1 The Prophet declaring God to be present among the Iudges and Magistrates, 2 reproueth their partiality. 3 And exhorteth them to do iustice. 5 But seeing none amendment, 8 He desireth God to vndertake the matter, and execute iustice himselfe.*

*¶ A Psalme committeth to Asaph.*

GOd standeth in the assembly of a gods: hee iudgeth among gods.

2 How long will ye iudge vniustly, and accept the persons of the b wicked? Selah.

3 Doe right to the poore and fatherlesse: do iustice to the poore and needy.

4 Deliuer the poore and c needy: saue *them*

a The Prophet sheweth, that if princes and iudges do not their duetie, God whose authoritie is aboue them, will take vengeance on them.
b For theeues and murderers finde fauour in iudgement, when the cause of the godly cannot be heard.
c Not onely when they cry for helpe, but when their cause requireth aide and support.

from the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not and vnderſtand nothing: they walke in darkenes, *albeit* all the d foundations of the earth be mooned.

6 I haue ſaid, Ye are gods, and ye all are children of the moſt High.

7 e But yee ſhall die as a man, and ye princes ſhall fall like others.

8 O God, ariſe, *therefore* iudge thou the earth: for thou ſhalt inherite f all nations.

d That is, all things are out of order either by their tyranny or careleſſe negligence.

e No title of honor ſhall excuſe you, but you ſhall be ſubiect to Gods iudgement, and render account as well as other men.

f Therefore no tyrant ſhall plucke thy right and authoritie from thee.

## PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 *The people of Iſrael pray vnto the Lord to deliuer them from their enemies both at home and farre off, which imagined nothing but their deſtruction.* 9 *And they deſire that all ſuch wicked people may according as God was accuſtomed, be ſtricken with the ſtormy tempeſt of Gods wrath,* 18 *That they may know that the Lord is moſt high vpon the earth.*

¶ *A ſong* or *Pſalme* committed *to Aſaph.*

KEepe a not thou ſilence, O God: be not ſtill, and ceaſe not, O God.

2 For loe, thine b enemies make a tumult, and they that hate thee, haue lifted vp the head.

3 They haue taken crafty counſell againſt thy people, and haue conſulted againſt thy c ſecret ones.

4 They haue ſaid, Come and let vs d cut them off from being a nation: and let the name of Iſrael be no more in remembrance.

5 For they haue conſulted together in e heart, *and* haue made a league f againſt thee:

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Iſhmaelites, Moab and the Agarims:

7 Gebal and Ammon, and Amalech, the Philiſtims, with the inhabitants of ‖ Tyrus.

8 Aſſhur alſo is ioyned with them: they haue bene an arme to the children g of Lot. Selah.

9 Doe thou to them as vnto the h Midianites: as to Siſera *and* as to Iabin at the riuer of Kiſhon.

10 They periſhed at Endor, *and* were i dung for the earth.

11 Make them, *euen* their princes, like * Oreb and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes like Zebah and like Zalmunna,

12 Which haue ſayd, Let vs take for our poſſeſſion the k habitations of God.

13 O my God, make them like vnto a l wheele, *and* as the ſtubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth the forreſt, and as the flame ſetteth the mountaines on fire:

15 So perſecute them with thy tempeſt, and make them afraid with thy ſtorme.

16 Fill their faces with ſhame, that they may m ſeeke thy Name, O Lord.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for euer: yea, let them be put to ſhame, and periſh,

18 That they may n know that thou, which art called Iehouah, art alone, *euen* the moſt Hie ouer all the earth.

a This Pſalme ſeemeth to haue bene compoſed, as a forme of prayer againſt the dangers that the Church was in, in the dayes of Iehoſhaphat.

b He calleth them Gods enemies, which are enemies to his Church.

c The elect of God are his ſecret ones: for he hideth them in the ſecret of his tabernacle, and preſerueth them from all dangers.

d They were not content to take the Church as priſoner: but ſought vtterly to deſtroy it.

e By all ſecret meanes.

f They thought to haue ſubuerted thy counſell wherein the perpetuitie of the Church was eſtabliſhed.

‖ *Or, Zor.*

g The wickedneſſe of the Ammonites and Moabites is deſcribed in that they prouoked theſe other nation to fight againſt Iſrael ſee the 19. Deut.

h By theſe examples they were confirmed, that God would not ſuffer his people to be vtterly deſtroyed. Iud. 7. 22. and 4. 15.

i Troden vnder feet as myre. * *Iudg. 7, 25. and 8, 21.*

k That is, Iudea: for where his Church is, there dwelleth he among them. l Becauſe the reprobate could by no meanes be amended, he prayeth that they may vtterly be deſtroyed, be vnſtable, and led with all winds, m That is, be compelled by thy plagues to confeſſe thy power. n Though they beleeue not, yet they may prooue by experience, that it is in vaine to reſiſt againſt thy counſell in eſtabliſhing thy Church.

## PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 *Dauid driuen forth of his countrey,* 2 *Deſireth moſt ardently to come againe to the tabernacle of the Lord and the aſſembly of the Saints to prayſe God,* 4 *pronouncing them bleſſed that may ſo doe.* 6 *Then hee praiſeth the entrance of the people, that paſſe through the wilderneſſe to aſſemble themſelues in Zion.* 10 *Finally, with prayſe of this matter and confidence of Gods goodnes, he endeth the Pſalme.*

*To him that excelleth vpon Gittith. A Pſalme committed to the ſonnes of Korah.*

O a Lord of hoaſts, how amiable *are* thy Tabernacles?

2 My ſoule longeth, yea, and fainted for the b courts of the Lord: *for* my heart and my fleſh reioyce in the liuing God.

3 Yea, the ſparrow hath found *her* an houſe, and the ſwallow a neſt for her, where ſhe may lay her yong: *euen* by thine c altars, O Lord of hoaſts, my king *and* my God.

4 Bleſſed *are* they that dwell in thine houſe, they will euer prayſe thee. Selah.

5 Bleſſed *is* the man whoſe d ſtrength *is* in thee, *and* in whoſe heart *are thy* wayes.

6 They going through the vale of e Baca, make welles therein: the raine alſo couereth the pooles.

7 They go from f ſtrength to ſtrength, *till euery one* appeare before God in Zion.

8 O Lord God of hoaſts, heare my prayer, hearken, O God of Iaakob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God, our ſhield, and looke vpon the face of thine g Anoynted.

10 For h a day in thy courts is better then a thouſand *other where*: I had rather be a dore keeper in the houſe of my God, then to dwell in the tabernacles of wickednes.

11 For the Lord God is the ſunne and ſhield *vnto vs*: the Lord will giue grace and glory, and no i good thing will he withold from them that walke vprightly.

12 O Lord of hoaſtes, bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in thee.

a David complaineth that he cannot haue acceſſe to the Church of God to make profeſſion of his faith, and to profit in religion.

b For none but the Prieſts could enter into the Sanctuary, and the reſt of the people into the courts.

c So that the poore birds haue more liberty then I.

d Who truſteth nothing in himſelfe, but in thee only, and learneth of thee to rule his life.

e That is of mulbery trees, which was a barren place: ſo that they which paſſed through, muſt dig pits for water: ſignifying, that no lets can hinder them that are fully bent to come to Chriſts Church: neither yet that God will euer faile them.

f They are neuer weary but increaſe in ſtrength and courage till they come to Gods houſe.

g That is, for Chriſtes ſake, whoſe figure I repreſent.

h Hee would wiſh to liue but one day rather in Gods Church, then a thouſand among the worldlings.

i But will from time to time increaſe his bleſſings toward his more and more.

## PSAL. LXXXV.

1 *Becauſe God withdrew not his rods from his Church after their returne from Babylon, firſt they put him in mind of their deliuerance, to the intent that he ſhould not leaue the worke of his grace vnperfit.* 5 *Next they complaine of their long affliction.* 8 *And thirdly, they reioyce in hope of felicity promiſed.* 9 *For their deliuerance was a figure of Chriſts kingdome, vnder the which ſhould be perfect felicitie.*

¶ *To him that excelleth. A Pſalme committed to the ſonnes of Korah.*

LOrd, thou haſt beene a fauourable vnto thy land: thou haſt brought againe the captiuity of Iaakob.

2 Thou haſt forgiuen the iniquity of thy people, *and* couered all their ſinnes. Selah.

3 Thou haſt withdrawen all thine anger, and haſt turned backe from the c fierceneſſe of thy wrath.

4 Turne vs, O God of our ſaluation, and releaſe thine anger toward vs.

5 Wilt thou be angry with vs d for euer? *and* wilt thou prolong thy wrath from one generation to another?

6 Wilt thou not turne againe *and* quicken vs, that thy people may reioyce in thee?

7 Shew vs thy mercy, O Lord, and graunt vs thy e ſaluation.

8 I will hearken what the Lord God will ſay: for he will ſpeake f peace vnto his people, and to his Saints, that they turne not againe to folly.

9 Surely his ſaluation is neere to them that

a They confeſſe that Gods free mercy was the cauſe of their deliuerance, becauſe hee loued the land which he had choſen.

b Thou haſt buried them that they ſhall not come into iudgement.

c Not onely in withdrawing thy rod, but in forgiuing of ſinnes, and in touching our hearts to confeſſe them.

d As in times paſt they had felt Gods mercies, ſo now being oppreſſed by the long continuance of exile, they pray vnto God that according to his nature he would be mercifull vnto them.

e That our ſaluation commeth onely of Gods mercy.

f He will ſend all proſperity to his Church, when he hath ſufficiently corrected them, alſo by his puniſhments the faithfull ſhall learne to be wiſe that they returne not like offences.

feare

feare him, that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercie and trueth shall meete, righteousnesse and peace shall kisse *one another*.

11 g Trueth shall bud out of the earth, and righteousnesse shall looke downe from heauen.

12 Yea, the Lord shall giue good things, and our land shall giue her increase.

13 h Righteousnesse shall goe before him, and shall set her steps in the way.

g Though for a time God thus exerciseth them with his rods, yet vnder the kingdome of Christ they should haue peace and ioy.
h Iustice shall then flourish, and haue free course and passage in euery place.

## PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 *Dauid sore afflicted and forsaken of all, prayeth feruently for deliuerance: sometimes rehearsing his miseries.* 5 *Sometimes the mercies receiued.* 11 *Desiring also to be instructed of the Lord, that he may feare him, and glorifie his Name.* 14 *Hee complaineth also of his aduersaries, and requireth to be deliuered from them.*

¶ *A prayer of Dauid.*

I Incline a thine eare, O Lord, *and* heare me: for I am poore and needie.

2 Preserue thou my soule, for I am b mercifull: my God, saue thou thy seruant, that trusteth in thee.

3 Be mercifull vnto mee, O Lord: for I c cry vpon thee continually.

4 Reioyce the soule of thy seruant: for vnto thee, O Lord, doe I lift vp my soule.

5 For thou, Lord, art good and d mercifull, and of great kindnesse vnto all them that call vpon thee.

6 Giue eare, Lord, vnto my prayer, and e hearken to the voyce of my supplication.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call vpon thee: for thou heares me.

8 Among the gods there is none like thee, O Lord, and there is none f *that can doe* like thy works.

9 All nations whom thou hast made, shall come and g worship before thee, O Lord, and shall glorifie thy Name.

10 For thou art great and doest wonderous things: thou art God alone.

11 h Teach mee thy way, O Lord, *and* I will walke in thy trueth: knit mine heart vnto thee, that I may feare thy Name.

12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all mine heart: yea, I will glorifie thy Name for euer.

13 For great is thy mercie toward me, and thou hast deliuered my soule from i the lowest graue.

14 O God, the proud are rised against me, and the assemblies of violent men haue k sought my soule, and haue not set thee before them.

15 But thou, O Lord, art a pitifull God and mercifull, slow to anger, and great in kindnesse and trueth.

16 Turne vnto me, and haue mercie vpon me: giue thy strength vnto thy seruant, and saue the l sonne of thine handmaid.

17 Shew a token of *thy* goodnesse toward me, that they which hate me, may see it, and be ashamed, because thou, O Lord, hast holpen mee and comforted me.

a Dauid persecuted of Saul, thus prayed, leauing the same to the Church as a monument, how to seeke redresse against their miseries.
b I am not enemy to them, but pitie them though they be cruell toward me.
c Which was a sure token that he beleeued that God would deliuer him.
d Hee doeth confesse that God is good to all but onely mercifull to poore sinners.
e By crying and calling continually, he sheweth how wee may not be weary, though God grant not foorthwith our requeste, but that we must earnestly and often call vpon him.
f Hee condemneth all idoles, forasmuch as they can doe no workes to declare that they are gods.
g This prooueth that Dauid prayed in the Name of Christ the Messias, of whose kingdom he doeth here prophecie.
h He confesseth himselfe ignorant till God hath taught him, and his heart variable and separate from God, till God ioyne it to him, and confirme it in his obedience.

i That is, from most great danger of death: out of the which none but onely the almightie hand of God could deliuer him. k He sheweth that there can be no moderation nor equitie, where proud tyrants reigne, and that the lacke of Gods feare is as a priuiledge to all vice and cruelsie. l Hee boasteth not of his owne vertues, but confesseth that God of his free goodnesse hath euer bene mercifull vnto him, and giuen him power against his enemies, as to one of his owne houshold.

## PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 *The holy Ghost promiseth, that the condition of the Church which was in misery after the captiuitie of Babylon, should be restored to great excellencie.* 4 *So that there should be nothing more comfortable, then to be numbered among the members thereof.*

*A Psalme or song* committed *to the sonnes of Korah.*

GOD *layd* his a foundations among the holy mountaines.

2 The Lord loueth the gates of Zion aboue all the habitations of Iaakob.

3 b Glorious things are spoken of thee, O citie of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of c Rahab and Babel among them that know mee: behold Palestina and Tyrus with Ethiopia, d There is he borne.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, e Many are borne in her: and hee, *euen* the most High shall stablish her.

6 The Lord shall count, when he f writeth the people, He was borne there. Selah.

7 Aswell the singers as the players on instruments *shall prayse thee*: all my g springs *are* in thee.

a God did chuse that place among the hilles, to establish Ierusalem and his Temple.
b Though thy glorious estate doe not yet appeare, yet waite with patience, and God will accomplish his promise.
c That is, Egypt and these other countreys shall come to the knowledge of God.
d It shall be said of him that is regenerate and come to the Church, that he is as one that was borne in the Church.
e Out of all quarters they shall come to the Church, and be counted as citizens.
f When hee calleth by his worde them into the Church, whom he had elected and written in the booke.
g The Prophet setteth his whole affections and comfort in the Church.

## PSAL. LXXXVIII.

1 *A grieuous complaint of the faithfull, sore afflicted by sickneesse, persecutions and aduersitie.* 7 *Being as it were left of God without any consolation.* 13 *Yet he calleth on God by faith, and striueth against desperation.* 18 *Complaining himselfe to be forsaken of all earthly helpe.*

¶ *A song* or *Psalme of* * *Heman the Ezrahite to giue instruction*, committed *to the sonnes of Korah for him that excelleth vpon Malath a Leannoth.*

* 1. *King.* 4. 31. *Psalme* 53.

O Lord God of my saluation, I cry day *and* night b before thee.

2 Let my prayer enter into thy presence: incline thine eare vnto my crie.

3 For my soule is filled with euils, and my life draweth neere to the graue.

4 I am counted among them that go downe vnto the pit, *and* am as a man without strength.

5 c Free among the dead, like the slaine laying in the graue, when thou remembrest no more, and they are cut off from thy d hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darknesse, *and* in the deepe.

7 Thine indignation lieth vpon me, and thou hast vexed me with all thy e waues. Selah.

8 Thou hast put away mine f acquaintance farre from mee, *and* made mee to be abhorred of them: g I am shut vp, and cannot get forth.

9 h Mine eye is forowfull through mine affliction: Lord, I call dayly vpon thee; I stretch out mine hands vnto thee.

10 Wilt thou shew i a miracle to the dead? or shall the dead rise *and* prayse thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy louing kindnesse be declared in the graue? *or* thy faithfulnesse in destruction?

12 Shall thy wonderous workes be knowen in the darke? and thy righteousnesse in the land k of obliuion?

13 But vnto thee, haue I cryed, O Lord, and early shall my prayer come before thee.

14 Lord, why doest thou reiect my soule, *and* hidest thy face from me?

15 I am afflicted and at the point of death:

a That is, to humble. It was the beginning of a song, by the tune whereof this Psalme was sung.
b Though many crie in their sorowes, yet they cry not earnestly to God for remedie, as he did whom he confessed to be the author of his saluation.
c For he that is dead, is free from all cares and businesse of this life: and thus he saith, because he was vnprofitable for all matters concerning mans life, and as it were cut off from this world.
d That is, from thy prouidence and care, which is meant according to the iudgement of the flesh.
e The stormes of thy wrath haue ouerwhelmed me.
f Hee attributeth the losse and displeasure of his friends to Gods prouidence, whereby he partly punisheth, and partly trieth his.
g I see none end of my sorowes.
h Mine eyes and face declare my sorowes.
i He sheweth that the time is more conuenient for God to helpe, when men call vnto him in their dangers, then to tary till they be dead, and then raise them vp againe.
k That is, in the graue, where onely the body lyeth without all sense and remembrance.

l I am euer in great dangers and sorowes, as though my life should vtterly be cut off euery moment.

† Hebr. were in darkenesse.

1 from my youth I suffer thy terrours doubting of my life.

16 Thine indignations goe ouer me, and thy feare hath cut me off.

17 They came round about me dayly like water, and compassed me together.

18 My louers and friends hast thou put away from me, and mine acquaintance † hid themselues.

## PSAL. LXXXIX.

*1 With many wordes doth the Prophet prayse the goodnesse of God, 23 For his testament and couenant, that hee had made betweene him and his elect by Iesus Christ the sonne of Dauid. 38 Then doeth hee complaine of the great ruine, and desolation of the kingdom of Dauid, so that to the outward appearance the promise was broken. 46 Finally, he prayeth to be Reuenged from his afflictions, making mention of the shortnesse of mans life, and confirming himselfe by Gods promise.*

¶ A Psalme *to giue instruction, of Ethan the Ezrahite.*

a Though the horrible confusion of things might cause them to despaire of Gods fauour, yet the manifold examples of his mercies cause them to trust in God, though to mans iudgement they saw none occasion.

1 I Will a sing the mercies of the Lord for euer: with my mouth will I declare thy trueth from generation to generation.

2 For I b said, Mercy shall be set vp for euer: thy trueth shalt thou c stablish in the very heauens.

3 d I haue made a couenant with my chosen: I haue sworne to Dauid my seruant.

4 Thy seede will I stablish for euer, and set vp thy throne from generation to generation. Selah.

5 O Lord, euen the e heauens shall prayse thy wonderous worke: yea, thy trueth in the f Congregation of the Saints.

6 For who is equall to the Lord in the heauen? *and who* is like the Lord among the g sonnes of the gods?

7 God is very terrible in the assemblie of the h Saints, and to be reuerenced aboue all *that are* about him.

8 O Lord God of hoastes, who is like vnto thee, *which art* a mightie Lord, and thy trueth *is* about thee?

9 i Thou rulest the raging of the Sea: when the waues thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 Thou hast beaten downe Rahab as a man slaine: thou hast scattered thine enemies with thy mightie arme.

11 The heauens are thine, the earth also is thine: thou hast laid the foundation of the world, and all that therein is.

12 Thou hast created the North and the South: k Tabor and Hermon shall reioyce in thy Name.

13 Thou hast a mightie arme: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

14 l Righteousnesse and equitie *are* the stablishment of thy throne: mercie and trueth goe before thy face.

15 Blessed *is* the people that can m reioyce *in thee*: they shall walke in the light of thy n countenance, O Lord.

16 They shall reioyce continually in thy Name, and in thy righteousnesse shall they exalt themselues.

17 For thou art the o glory of their strength, and by thy fauour our hornes shall be exalted.

18 For our p shield *appertaineth* to the Lord, and our King to the Holy one of Israel.

19 Thou spakest then in a vision vnto q thine Holy one, and saidest, I haue layd helpe vpon one that is r mightie: I haue exalted one chosen out of the people.

20 I haue found Dauid my seruant: with mine holy oyle haue I annoynted him.

21 Therefore mine hand shall be established with him, and mine arme shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall not oppresse him, neither shall the wicked hurt him.

23 But I will s destroy his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 My trueth also and my t mercie *shall be* with him, and in my Name shall his u horne be exalted.

25 I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the x floods.

26 He shall cry vnto mee, Thou art my y Father, my God, and the roeke of my saluation.

27 Also I will make him my first borne, higher then the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keepe for him for euermore, and my Couenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His seede also will I make to endure z for euer, and his throne as the dayes of heauen.

30 *But* if his children forsake my Law, and walke not in my iudgements:

31 * If they breake my statutes, and keepe not my commandements:

32 Then will I visite their transgression with the rod, and their iniquitie with strokes.

33 a Yet my louing kindnesse will I not take from him, neither will I falsifie my trueth.

34 My Couenant will I not breake, nor b alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 I haue sworne once by mine holines, † that I will not faile Dauid, *saying*,

36 His seede shall endure for euer, and his throne *shall be* as the sunne before me.

37 He shall be established for euermore as the moone, and *as* a faithfull c witnesse in the heauen. Selah.

38 But thou hast reiected and abhorred, thou hast beene angry with thine annoynted.

39 Thou hast d broken the Couenant of thy seruant, *and* prophaned his e crowne, *casting it* on the ground.

40 Thou hast broken downe all his walles: thou hast layd his fortresses in ruine.

41 All that goe by the way, spoyle him: he is a rebuke vnto his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set vp the right hand of his enemies, *and* made all his aduersaries to reioyce.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battell.

44 Thou hast caused his dignitie to decay, and cast his throne to the ground.

45 The dayes of his youth hast thou shortened, *and* couered him with shame. Selah.

46 g Lord, how long wilt thou hide thy selfe, for euer? shall thy wrath burne like fire?

b As he that surely beleeued in heart.

c As thine inuisible heauen is not subiect to any alteration and change: so shall the trueth of thy promise be vnchangeable.

d The Prophet sheweth what was the promise of God, whereon he grounded his faith.

e The Angels shall prayse thy power and faithfulnesse in deliuering thy Church.

f That is, in the heauens.

g Meaning, the Angels.

h If the Angels tremble before Gods maiesty and infinite iustice, what earthly creature by oppressing the Church, dare set himselfe against God?

i For as he deliuered the Church by the red Sea, and by destroying Rahab, that is, the Egyptians: so will he effsones deliuer it, when the dangers be great.

k Tabor is a mountaine Westward from Ierusalem, and Hermon Eastward: so the Prophet signifieth that all parts and places of the world shall obey Gods power for the deliuerance of his Church.

l For hereby hee iudgeth the world, and sheweth himselfe a mercifull Father, and faithfull protector vnto his.

m Reuling in their conscience that God is their Father.

n They shall be preserued by thy Fatherly prouidence.

o In that they are preserued and continue, they ought to giue the *prayse and glory* only to him.

p In that that our King hath power to defend vs, *it is* the gift of God.

q To Samuel and to others, to assure that Dauid was thy chosen one.

r Whom I haue both chosen and giuen him strength to execute his office, as verse 21.

s Though there shall be euermore enemies against Gods kingdome, yet he promiseth to ouercome them.

t I will mercifully performe my promises to him, notwithstanding his infirmities and offences.

u His power, glory and estate.

x He shall enioy the land round about.

y His excellent dignitie shall appeare herein, that he shall be named the sonne of God, and the first borne wherein he is a figure of Christ.

z Though for the sinnes of the people the state of this kingdom decayed: yet God reserued still a root, till he had accomplished this promise in Christ.

* 2. Sam. 7, 14.

a Though the faithfull answere not in all points to their profession, yet God will not breake his Couenant with them.

b For God in promising hath respect to his mercie, and not to mans power in performing.

† Hebr. *If I lie vnto Dauid, which is a maner of oath.*

c As long as the Sunne and Moone endure, they shall be witnesses to me of this promise.

d Because of the horrible confusion of things, the Prophet complaineth to God, as though he saw not the performance of his promise. And thus discharging his cares on God, he resteth doubt and impatience.

e By this he meaneth the horrible dissipation and rending of the kingdom, which was vnder Ieroboam: or els by the Spirit of prophecie Ethan speaketh of those great miseries, which came soone afterward to passe at the captiuitie in Babylon.

f He sheweth that the kingdome fell before it came to perfection, or was ripe.

g The Prophet in ioyning prayer with his complaint, sheweth that his faith neuer failed.

47 Remember h of what time I am: wherefore ſhouldeſt thou create in vaine all the children of men?

48 What man liueth, and ſhall not ſee death? ſhall hee deliuer his ſoule from the hand of the graue? Selah.

49 Lord, where are thy fomer mercies, *vvhich* thou ſwareſt vnto Dauid in thy trueth?

50 Remember, O Lord, the rebuke of thy ſeruants, which I beare in my i boſome of all the mighty people.

51 For k thine enemies haue reproached *thee*, O Lord, becauſe they haue reproached the l foot-ſteps of thine Anoynted.

52 Prayſed *be* the Lord for euermore. So be it, euen ſo be it.

h Seeing mans life is ſhort, and thou haſt created man to beſtowe thy benefits vpon him, except thou haſte to help, death will preuent thee.
i He meaneth that Gods enemies did not onely ſlander him behinde his backe: but alſo mocked him to his face, and as it were caſt their iniuries in his boſome.
k So he calleth them that perſecute the Church.
l They laugh at vs which patiently wait for the comming of thy Chriſt.

## PSAL. XC.

*1 Moſes in his prayer ſetteth before vs the eternall fauour of God toward his, 3 who are neither admoniſhed by the breuitie of their life, 7 nor by his plagues to be thankfull, 12 therefore Moſes prayeth God to turne their hearts, and continue his mercies toward them and their poſterity for euer.*

¶ *A prayer of Moſes,* a *the man of God.*

LOrd, thou haſt bene our b habitation from generation to generation.

2 Before the c mountaines were made, and *before* thou hadſt formed the earth, and the world, euen from euerlaſting to euerlaſting thou art *our* God.

3 Thou d turneſt man to deſtruction: againe thou ſayeſt, Returne ye ſonnes of Adam.

4 e For a thouſand yeeres in thy ſight *are* as yeſterday when it is paſt, and *as* a watch in the night.

5 Thou haſt f ouerflowed them, they are *as* a ſleepe, in the morning he groweth like the graſſe:

6 In the morning it flouriſheth and groweth, *but* in the euening it is cut downe and withereth.

7 For we are g conſumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou haſt ſet our iniquities before thee, *and* our ſecret ſinnes in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our dayes are paſt in thine anger: we haue h ſpent our yeeres as a thought.

10 The time of our life *is* threeſcore yeeres and ten, and if they be of ſtrength, i foureſcore yeeres: yet their ſtrength *is* but labour and ſorow: for it is cut off quickly, and we flee away.

11 k Who knoweth the power of thy wrath? for according to thy feare *is* thine anger.

12 Teach vs ſo to number our dayes, that we may apply *our* hearts vnto l wiſedome.

13 Returne (O Lord, m how long?) and be ‖ pacified toward thy ſeruants.

14 Fill vs with thy mercy in the morning: ſo ſhall we reioyce and be glad all our dayes?

15 Comfort vs according to the dayes that thou haſt afflicted vs, *and according* to the yeeres that we haue ſeene euill.

16 n Let thy worke be ſeene toward thy ſeruants, and thy glory vpon their o children.

17 And let the p beauty of the Lord our God be vpon vs, and q direct thou ſ worke of our hands vpon vs, euen direct the worke of our hands.

a Thus the Scripture vſeth to call the Prophets.
b Thou haſt bene as an houſe and defence vnto vs in all our troubles and trauels now this foure hundreth yeeres.
c Thou haſt choſen vs to be thy people before the foundations of the world were layd.
d Moſes by lamenting the frailtie and ſhortneſſe of mans life moueth God to pity.
e Though man thinke his life long, which is indeed moſt ſhort, yea, though it were a thouſand yeeres: yet in Gods ſight it is as nothing, and as the watch that laſteth but three houres.
f Thou takeſt them away ſuddenly as with a flood.
g Thou calleſt vs by thy rods to conſider the ſhortnes of our life, and for our ſinnes thou abridgeſt our dayes.
h Our dayes are not onely ſhort, but miſerable, for aſmuch as our ſinnes dayly prouoke thy wrath:
i Meaning, according to the common ſtate of life.
k If mans life for the breuitie be miſerable, much more if thy wrath lie vpon it, as they which feare thee, onely know. l Which is, by conſidering the ſhortneſſe of our life, and by meditating the heauenly ioyes. m Meaning, wilt thou be angry? ‖ *Or, take comfort in thy ſeruants.* n Euen thy mercy, which is the chiefeſt worke. o As Gods promiſes appertained as well to their poſterity, as to them, ſo Moſes prayeth for the poſterity. p Meaning, that it was obſcured, when he ceaſeth to doe good to his Church. q For except thou guide vs with thine holy Spirit, our enterpriſes can haue no good ſucceſſe.

## PSAL. XCI.

*1 Here is deſcribed in what aſſurance he liueth, that putteth his whole truſt in God, and committeth himſelfe wholly to his protection in all temptations. 14 A promiſe of God to thoſe that loue him, know him, and truſt in him to deliuer them, and giue them immortall glory.*

WHo ſo dwelleth in the a ſecret of the moſt High, ſhall abide in the ſhadowe of the Almighty.

2 b I will ſay vnto the Lord, O my hope, and my fortreſſe: *hee is* my God, in him will I truſt.

3 Surely I will deliuer thee from the c ſnare of the hunter, *and* from the noyſome peſtilence.

4 Hee will couer thee vnder his wings, and thou ſhalt be ſure vnder his feathers: his d trueth ſhalbe thy ſhield and buckler.

5 e Thou ſhalt not be afraid of the feare of the night: *nor* of the arrow that flieth by day:

6 *Nor* of the peſtilence that walketh in the darkeneſſe: *nor* of the plague that deſtroyeth at noone day.

7 A thouſand ſhall fall at thy ſide, and tenne thouſand at thy right hand, *but* it ſhall not come neere thee.

8 Doubtleſſe with thine f eyes ſhalt thou behold and ſee the reward of the wicked.

9 For thou *haſt ſaid*, The Lord *is* mine hope: thou haſt ſet the moſt High for thy refuge.

10 There ſhall none euill come vnto thee, neither ſhall any plague come neere thy tabernacle.

11 g For he ſhall giue his Angels charge ouer thee to keepe thee in all thy wayes.

12 They ſhall beare thee in their hands, that thou hurt not thy foot againſt a ſtone.

13 Thou ſhalt walke vpon the lyon and aſpe: the h yong lyon, and the dragon ſhalt thou tread vnder feet.

14 i Becauſe he hath loued me, therefore will I deliuer him: I will exalt him becauſe hee hath knowen my Name

15 He ſhall call vpon me, and I will heare him: I will be with him in trouble: I will deliuer him, and glorifie him.

16 With k long life will I ſatisfie him, and ſhew him my ſaluation.

a He that maketh God his defence and truſt, ſhall perceiue his protection to be a moſt ſure ſafegard.
b Being aſſured of this protection, he prayeth vnto the Lord.
c That is, Gods helpe is moſt ready for vs, whether Satan aſſaile vs ſecretly, which he calleth a ſnare: or openly, which is here meant by the peſtilence.
d That is, his faithfull keeping of promiſe to help thee in thy neceſſitie.
e The care that God hath ouer his, is moſt ſufficient to defend them from all dangers.
f The godly ſhall haue ſome experience of Gods iudgements againſt the wicked euen in this life, but fully they ſhall ſee it at that day when all things ſhalbe reuealed.
g God hath not appointed euery man one Angel, but many to be miniſters of his prouidence to keep his, and defend them in their vocation, which is the way to walke in without tempting God. h Thou ſhalt not onely be preſerued from all euill, but ouercome it whether it be ſecret or open. i To aſſure the faithfull of Gods protection, he bringeth in God to confirme the ſame. k For he is contented with that life that God giueth: for by death the ſhorneſſe of this life is recompenſed with immortality.

## PSAL. XCII.

a *This Pſalme was made to be ſung on the Sabbath, to ſtirre vp the people to acknowledge God, and to prayſe him in his workes: the Prophet reioyceth therein. 6 But the wicked is not able to conſider, that the vngodly, when hee is moſt flouriſhing, ſhall moſt ſpeedily periſh. 12 In the end is deſcribed the felicity of the iuſt, planted in the houſe of God to prayſe the Lord.*

¶ *A Pſalme* or *ſong for the* a *Sabbath day.*

IT is a good thing to praiſe the Lord, and to ſing vnto thy Name, O moſt High.

2 To declare thy louing kindneſſe in the b morning, and thy trueth in the night.

3 Vpon an c inſtrument of ten ſtrings, and vpon the viole, with the ſong vpon the harpe.

4 For thou Lord, haſt made me glad by thy d works, *and* I will reioyce in the works of thine hands.

5 O Lord, how glorious are thy workes! *and* thy thoughts are very deepe.

6 An e vnwiſe man knoweth it not, and a

a Which teacheth that the vſe of the Sabbath ſtanderh in praiſing God, and not onely in ceaſing from worke.
b For Gods mercie and fidelity in his promiſes toward his, binde them to prayſe him continually both day and night.
c Theſe inſtruments were then permitted, but at Chriſts comming aboliſhed. d He ſheweth what is the vſe of the Sabbath day: to wit, to meditate Gods works. e That is, the wicked conſider not Gods works, nor his iudgements againſt them, and therefore moſt iuſtly periſh

foole doeth not vnderſtand this,

7 (When the wicked grow as the graſſe, and all the workers of wickedneſſe doe flouriſh) that they ſhallbe deſtroyed for euer.

8 But thou, O Lord, art f moſt High for euermore.

9 For loe, thine enemies, O Lord: for loe, thine enemies ſhall periſh: all the workers of iniquitie ſhalbe deſtroyed.

10 g But thou ſhalt exalt mine horne, like the vnicornes, *and* I ſhall be anoynted with freſh oyle.

11 Mine eye alſo ſhall ſee *my deſire* againſt mine enemies: and mine eares ſhall heare *my vviſh* againſt the wicked, that riſe vp againſt me.

12 The righteous ſhall h flouriſh like a palme tree, *and* ſhall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Such as be planted in the houſe of the Lord, ſhall flouriſh in the courts of our God.

14 They ſhall ſtill bring foorth fruit in *their* i age: they ſhallbe fat and flouriſhing.

15 To declare that the Lord my rocke is righteous, and that none iniquity *is* in him.

f Thy iudgements are moſt conſtant againſt the wicked and paſſe our reach.
g Thou wilt ſtrengthen them with all power, and bleſſe them with all felicitie.
h Though the faithfull ſeeme to whither and be cut down by the wicked, yet they ſhall grow againe and flouriſh in the Church of God as the cedars doe in mount Lebanon.
i The children of God ſhall haue a power aboue nature, and their age ſhall bring forth moſt freſh fruits.

## PSAL. XCIII.

*1 Hee praiſeth the power of God in the creation of the world, and beateth downe all people which lift them vp againſt his maieſty, 5 and prouoked to conſider his promiſes.*

THe Lord a reigneth, *and* is cloathed with maieſtie: the Lord is cloathed, *and* girded with power, the world alſo ſhall be eſtabliſhed, that it cannot be mooued.

2 Thy b throne is eſtabliſhed of old: thou art from everlaſting.

3 c The floods haue lifted vp, O Lord: the floods haue lifted vp their voyce: the floods lift vp their waues.

4 The waues of the ſea *are* marueilous through the noiſe of many waters, *yet* the Lord on high is more mighty.

5 Thy d teſtimonies are very ſure: holineſſe becommeth thine Houſe, O Lord, for euer.

a As God by his power and wiſedome hath made and gouerneth the world: ſo muſt the ſame be our defence againſt all enemies and dangers.
b Wherein thou ſitteſt and gouerneſt the world.
c Gods power appeareth in ruling the furious waters.
d Beſides Gods power and wiſedome in creating and gouerning, his great mercy alſo appeareth in that hee hath giuen his people his word and couenant.

## PSAL. XCIV.

*Hee prayeth vnto God againſt the violence and arrogance of tyrants, 10 warning them of Gods iudgements. 12 Then doth he comfort the afflicted by the good iſſue of their afflictions, as he felt in himſelfe, and did ſee in others, and by the ruine of the wicked, 23 whom the Lord will deſtroy.*

O Lord God a the auenger, O God the auenger, ſhew thy ſelfe b clearely.

2 Exalt thy ſelfe, O Iudge of the world, *and* render a reward to the proud.

3 Lord, how long ſhall the wicked, how long ſhall the wicked c triumph?

4 They prate *and* ſpeake fiercely: all the workers of iniquity vaunt themſelues.

5 They d ſmite downe thy people, O Lord, and trouble thine heritage.

6 They ſlay the widow and the ſtranger, and murther the fatherleſſe.

7 e Yet they ſay, The Lord ſhall not ſee: neither will the God of Iaakob regard it.

8 Vnderſtand, yee vnwiſe among the people: and yee fooles, when will ye be wiſe?

9 Hee that f planted the eare, ſhall hee not heare? or he that formed the eye, ſhall hee not ſee?

10 Or he that chaſtiſeth the g nations, ſhall he not correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *ſhall he not knovv*?

11 The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanitie.

12 Bleſſed *is* the man whom thou h chaſtiſeſt, O Lord, and teacheſt him in thy Law,

13 That thou mayeſt giue him reſt from the dayes of euill, whiles the pitte is digged for the wicked.

14 Surely the Lord will not faile his people, neither will he forſake his inheritance.

15 For i iudgement ſhall returne to iuſtice, and all the vpright in heart *ſhall follovv* after it.

16 Who will riſe vp with me againſt the wicked? *or* who will take my part againſt the workers of iniquitie?

17 If the Lord had not k holpen me, my ſoule had almoſt dwelt in ſilence.

18 When I ſaid, l My foot ſlideth, thy mercy, O Lord, ſtayed me.

19 In the multitude of my m thoughts in mine heart, thy comforts haue reioyced my ſoule.

20 Hath the throne of iniquitie n fellowſhip with thee, which forgeth wrong for a Law?

21 They gather them together againſt the ſoule of the righteous, and condemne the innocent blood.

22 But the Lord is my refuge, and my God *is* the rocke of mine hope.

23 And he will recompenſe them their wickedneſſe, and o deſtroy them in their owne malice, *yea*, the Lord our God ſhall deſtroy them.

a Whoſe office it is to take vengeance on the wicked.
b Shew by effect that thou art Iudge of the world to puniſh the wicked.
c That is, bragge of their cruelty and oppreſſion: or eſteeme themſelues aboue all other.
d Seeing the Church was then ſo ſore oppreſſed, it ought not to ſeeme ſtrange to vs, if we ſee it ſo now, and therefore we muſt call to God, to take our cauſe in hand.
e He ſheweth that they are deſperate in malice, foraſmuch as they feared not God, but gaue themſelues wholly to doe wickedly.
f He ſheweth that it is impoſſible, but God ſhould heare, ſee, and vnderſtand their wickedneſſe.
g If God puniſh whole nations for their ſinnes, it is meere folly for any one man, or elſe a few to thinke that God will ſpare them, if they heare his voyce.
h God hath care ouer his, and chaſtiſed them for their wealth, that they ſhould not periſh for euer with the wicked.
i God will reſtore the ſtate and gouernment of things to their right vſe, and then the Godly ſhall follow him cheerefully.
k He complaineth of them which would not helpe him to reſiſt the enemies: yet was aſſured that Gods helpe would not faile.
l When I thought there was no way but death.
m In my trouble and diſtreſſe I euer found thy preſent helpe.
n Though the wicked iudges pretend iuſtice in oppreſſing the Church, yet they haue not that authority of God.
o It is a great token of Gods iudgement when the purpoſe of the wicked is broken, but moſt, when they are deſtroyed in their owne malice.

## PSAL. XCV.

*1 An earneſt exhortation to prayſe God, 4 for the gouernement of the world and the election of the Church. 8 An admonition not to follow the rebellion of the olde fathers, that tempted God in the wilderneſſe. 11 For the which they might not enter into the land of promiſe.*

COme, let vs reioyce vnto the Lord: let vs ſing a alowde vnto the rocke of our ſaluation.

2 Let vs come before his face with praiſe: let vs ſing lowd vnto him with Pſalmes.

3 For the Lord *is* a great God, and a great King aboue all b gods.

4 In whoſe hand *are* the deepe places of the earth, and the c heights of the mountaines *are* his.

5 To whom the Sea *belongeth*, for he made it, and his hands formed the dry land.

6 Come, let vs d worſhip and fall downe, and kneele before the Lord our maker.

7 For he is our God, and we are the people of his paſture, and the ſheepe of his e hand: to day, if ye will heare his voyce.

8 f Harden not your heart, as in ‖ Meribah, *and* as in the day of ‖ Maſſah in the wildernes.

9 When your fathers * tempted mee, prooued me, though they had ſeene my worke.

10 Fourtie yeeres haue I contended with *this* generation, and ſaid, They are a people that g erre in heart, for they haue not knowen my wayes.

11 Wherefore I ſware in my wrath, *ſaying*, Surely they ſhall not enter into h my reſt.

a He ſheweth that Gods ſeruice ſtandeth not in dead ceremonies, but chiefly in the ſacrifice of prayſe and thankſgiuing.
b Euen the Angels (who in reſpect of men are thought as gods) are nothing in his ſight, much leſſe the idoles, which mans braine inuenteth.
c All things are gouerned by his prouidence.
d By theſe three words he ſignifieth one thing: meaning that they muſt wholly giue themſelues to ſerue God.
e That is, the flocke, whom he gouerneth with his owne hand. He ſheweth where in they are Gods flocke, that is,
f By the contemning of Gods word. ‖ *Or, tentation, reade Exod. 17, 7.* * *Exod. 17, 1. numb. 14, 22.*
g They were without iudgement and reaſon.
h That is, into the land of Canaan, where he promiſed them reſt.

## PSAL. XCVI.

1 *An exhortation both to the Iewes and Gentiles to praiſe God for his mercie. And this ſpecially ought to be referred to the kingdome of Chriſt.*

SIng a vnto the Lord a newe ſong: ſing vnto the Lord all the earth.

2 Sing vnto the Lord, *and* prayſe his Name: declare his ſaluation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among all nations, *and* his wonders among all people.

4 For the Lord *is* b great and much to be praiſed: he is to be feared aboue all gods.

5 For all the gods of the people *are* ‖ idoles: but the Lord c made the heauens.

6 d Strength and glory *are* before him: power and beautie *are* in his Sanctuarie.

7 Giue vnto the Lord, ye families of the people: giue vnto the Lord glory and e power.

8 Giue vnto the Lord the glory of his Name: bring f an offering, and enter into his courts.

9 Worſhip the Lord in the glorious Sanctuary: tremble before him all the earth.

10 Say among the g Nations, The Lord reigneth: Surely the world ſhall be ſtable, *and* not moue, *and* he ſhall iudge the people h in righteouſneſſe.

11 Let the heauens reioyce, and let the earth be glad: let the ſea roare, and all that therein is.

12 Let the field be ioyfull, and all that is in it: let all the i trees of the wood then reioyce,

13 Before the Lord: for hee commeth, for hee commeth to iudge the earth: he will iudge ȳ world with righteouſneſſe, and the people in his trueth.

a The Prophet ſheweth that the time ſhall come, that all nations ſhall haue occaſion to prayſe the Lord for the reuealing of his Goſpel.
b Seeing hee will reueale himſelfe to all nations contrarie to their own expectation, they ought all to worſhip him contrary to their owne imaginations, and onely as he hath appointed.
‖ *Or, vanities.*
c Then the idoles, or whatſoeuer made not the heauens, are not God.
d God cannot be knowen, but by his ſtrength and glory, the ſignes whereof appeare in his Sanctuarie.
e As by experience ye ſee that it is onely due vnto him.
f By offering vp your ſelues wholy vnto God, declare that you worſhip him onely. g He prophecieth that the Gentiles ſhall be partakers with the Iewes of Gods promiſe. h He ſhall regenerate them a new with his Spirit, and reſtore them to the image of God. i If the inſenſible creatures ſhall haue cauſe to reioyce, when God appeareth, much more we, from whom hee hath taken malediction and ſinne.

## PSAL. XCVII.

1 *The Prophet exhorteth all to reioyce for the comming of the kingdome of Chriſt,* 7 *dreadfull to the rebels and idolaters,* 8 *and ioyfull to the iuſt, whom he exhorteth to innocencie,* 12 *to reioycing and thankeſgiuing.*

THe a Lord reigneth: let the earth reioyce: let the b multitude of the Iles be glad.

2 c Cloudes and darkeneſſe *are* round about him: righteouſneſſe and iudgement *are* the foundation of his throne.

3 There ſhall go a fire before him, and burne vp his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings gaue light vnto the world: the earth ſaw it and was d afraid.

5 The mountaines melted like waxe at the preſence of the Lord, at the preſence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heauens declare his righteouſneſſe, and all the people ſee his glory.

7 e Confounded be all they that ſerue grauen images, *and* that glory in idols: worſhip him f all ye gods.

8 Zion heard of it, and was glad: and the g daughters of Iudah reioyced, becauſe of thy iudgements, O Lord.

9 For thou, Lord, art moſt High aboue all the earth: thou art much exalted aboue all gods.

10 Ye that h loue the Lord, hate euill: hee preſerueth the ſoules of his Saints: hee will deliuer them from the hand of the wicked.

11 ‖ Light is ſowen for the righteous, and ioy for the vpright in heart.

12 Reioyce yee righteous in the Lord, and giue thanks for his holy k remembrance.

a He ſheweth that where God reigneth, there is all felicitie, and ſpirituall ioy.
b For the Goſpel ſhall not be onely preached in Iudea, but through all yles and countreyes.
c He is thus deſcribed to keepe his enemies in feare, which commonly contemne Gods power.
d This feare bringeth not the wicked to true obedience, but maketh them to run away from God.
e He ſignifieth that Gods iudgements are in a readineſſe to deſtroy the idolaters.
f Let all that which is eſteemed in the world fall down before him.
g The Iewes ſhall haue occaſion to reioyce, that the Gentiles are made partakers with them of Gods fauour. h He requireth two things of his children: the one that they deteſt vice, the other, that they put their truſt in God for their deliuerance. i Though Gods deliuerance appeare not ſuddenly, yet it is ſowen and laid vp in ſtore for them.
k Be mindfull of his benefits and onely truſt in his defence.

## PSAL. XCVIII.

1 *An earneſt exhortation to all creatures to prayſe the Lord for his power, mercie and fidelitie in his promiſe by Chriſt,* 10 *by whom he hath communicated his ſaluation to all nations.*

¶ *A Pſalme.*

SIng a vnto the Lord a new ſong: for hee hath done marueilous things: * his right hand, and his holy b arme haue gotten him the victory.

2 The Lord declared his c ſaluation: his righteouſneſſe hath he reuealed in the ſight of the nations.

3 Hee hath d remembred his mercie and his trueth toward the houſe of Iſrael: all the ends of the earth haue ſeene the ſaluation of our God.

4 All the earth, ſing ye loud vnto the Lord: cry out and reioyce, and ſing prayſes.

5 Sing prayſe to the Lord vpon the harpe, *euen* vpon the harpe with a ſinging voyce.

6 With e ſhalmes and ſound of trumpets ſing loud before the Lord the king.

7 Let the ſea roare, and all that therein is, the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap their hands, *and* let the mountaines reioyce together,

9 Before the Lord: for he is come to iudge the earth: with righteouſneſſe ſhall he iudge the world: and the people with equitie.

a That is, ſome ſong newly made in token of their wonderfull deliuerance by Chriſt.
* *Iſa. 59, 16.*
b He preſerueth his Church miraculouſly.
c For the deliuerance of his Church.
d God was moued by none other meanes to gather his Church of the Iewes and Gentiles, but becauſe he would performe his promiſe.
e By this repetition and earneſt exhortation to giue prayſes with inſtruments, and alſo of the dumbe creatures, he ſignifieth that the world is neuer able to prayſe God ſufficiently for their deliuerance.

## PSAL. XCIX.

1 *He commendeth the power, equitie, and excellencie of the kingdome of God by Chriſt ouer the Iewes and Gentiles,* 5 *And prouoketh them to magnifie the ſame, and to ſerue the Lord,* 6 *following the example of the auncient fathers, Moſes, Aaron, Samuel, who calling vpon God, were heard in their prayers.*

THe Lord reigneth, let the a people tremble: he ſitteth *betweene* the * Cherubims, let the earth be mooued.

2 The Lord *is* great in Zion, and he is high aboue all the people.

3 They ſhall b prayſe thy great and fearefull Name (*for* it is holy.)

4 And the Kings power, that loueth iudgement: *for* thou haſt prepared equitie: thou haſt executed iudgement and iuſtice in Iaakob.

5 Exalt the Lord our God, and fall downe before his c footſtoole: *for* he is holy.

6 Moſes and Aaron *were* among his Prieſts, d and Samuel among ſuch as call vpon his Name: theſe called vpon the Lord, and he heard them.

7 Hee ſpake vnto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his teſtimonies, *and* the Law *that* he gaue them.

8 Thou heardeſt them, O Lord our God: thou waſt a fauourable God vnto them, though thou diddeſt take vengeance for e their inuentions.

9 Exalt the Lord our God and fall downe before his holy Mountaine: for the Lord our God is holy.

a When God deliuereth his Church, all the enemies ſhall haue cauſe to tremble.
* *Exod. 25, 22.*
b Though the wicked rage againſt God, but the godly ſhall prayſe his Name and mightie power.
c That is, before his Temple or Arke, where he promiſed to heare when they worſhipped him, as now he promiſeth his ſpirituall preſence, whereſoeuer his Church is aſſembled.
d Vnder theſe three he comprehendeth the whole people of Iſrael, with whom God made his promiſe. e For the more liberally that God dealeth with his people, the more doth he puniſh them that abuſe his benefits.

## PSAL. C.

1 *He exhorteth all to ſerue the Lord,* 3 *who hath choſen vs, and preſerued vs,* 4 *and to enter into his aſſemblies to prayſe his Name.*

¶ *A Pſalme of prayſe.*

SIng a ye loud vnto the Lord, all the earth.

2 Serue the Lord with gladneſſe; come before him with ioyfulneſſe.

a He prophecieth that Gods benefit in calling the Gentiles ſhall be ſo great, that they ſhall haue wonderfull occaſion to prayſe his mercy and reioyce,

3 Know yee that euen the Lord is God; hee hath b made vs, and not we our ſelues: *vve are* his people, and the ſheepe of his paſture.

4 c Enter into his gates with prayſe, *and* into his courtes with reioycing: prayſe him *and* bleſſe his Name.

5 For the Lord is good: his mercie is d euerlaſting, and his trueth *is* from generation to generation.

b He chiefly meaneth touching the ſpirituall regeneration, whereby we are his ſheepe and people.
c He ſheweth that God will not be worſhipped, but by that meanes which he hath appointed.
d He declareth that we ought neuer to be wearie in prayſing him, ſeeing his mercies towards vs laſt for euer.

## PSAL. CI.

*1 Dauid diſcribeth what gouernement hee will obſerue in his houſe and kingdome. 5 He will puniſh and correct, by rooting foorth the wicked, 6 and cheriſhing the godly perſons.*

¶ *A Pſalme of Dauid.*

I Will a ſing mercie and iudgement: vnto thee, O Lord, will I ſing.

2 I will doe wiſely in the perfect way, b till thou commeſt to me, I will walke in the vprightneſſe of mine heart in the middes of my houſe.

3 I will ſet no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate c the worke of them that fall away: it ſhall not cleaue vnto me.

4 A froward heart ſhall depart from mee; I will know none euill.

5 Him that priuily d ſlandereth his neighbour, will I deſtroy: him that hath a proud looke and hie heart, I cannot *ſuffer*.

6 Mine eyes *ſhall be* vnto the e faithfull of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he ſhall ſerue me.

7 There ſhall no deceitfull perſon dwell within my houſe: hee that telleth lyes, ſhall not remaine in my ſight.

8 f Betimes will I deſtroy all the wicked of the land that I may cut off all the workers of iniquitie from the Citie of the Lord.

a Dauid conſidereth what maner of King he would be, when God ſhould place him in the throne, promiſing openly, that he would be mercifull and iuſt.
b Though as yet then deferreſt to place me in the Kingly dignitie, yet will I giue my ſelfe to wiſedome and vprightneſſe being a priuate man.
c He ſheweth that Magiſtrates doe not their duties, except they be enemies to all vice
d In promiſing to puniſh theſe vices, which are moſt pernitious in them that are about Kings, he declareth that he will puniſh all. e He ſheweth what is the true vſe of the ſword: to puniſh the wicked, and to maintaine the good.
f Magiſtrates muſt immediately puniſh vice, leaſt it grow to further inconuenience: and if heathen magiſtrates are bound to doe this, how much more they that haue the charge of the Church of God?

## PSAL. CII.

*1 It ſeemeth that this prayer was appointeth to the faithfull to pray in the captiuitie of Babylon. 16 A conſolation for the building of the Church: 18 whereof followeth the prayſe of God to be publiſhed vnto all poſteritie. 22 The conuerſion of the Gentiles, 23 and the ſtabilitie of the Church.*

¶ *A prayer a of the afflicted, when hee ſhall be in diſtreſſe, and powre foorth his meditation before the Lord.*

O Lord heare my prayer, and let my b cry come vnto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from mee in the time of my trouble: incline thine eares vnto me, when I call, make haſte to heare me.

3 For my dayes are c conſumed like ſmoake, and my bones are burnt like an herth.

4 Mine heart is ſmitten, and withered like graſſe, becauſe I forgate d to eate my bread.

5 For the voyce of my groning, my bones doe cleaue to my skinne.

6 I am like a e pelicane of the wildernesſe: I am like an owle of the deſerts.

7 I watch, and am as a ſparow alone vpon the houſe top.

8 Mine enemies reuile me dayly, *and* they that rage againſt me, haue f ſworne againſt me.

a Whereby is ſignified, that albeit we be in neuer ſo great miſeries, yet there is euer place left for prayer.
b He declareth that in our prayers we muſt liuely feele that, which we deſire, and ſtedfaſtly beleeue to obtaine.
c Theſe exceſſiue kindes of ſpeach ſhew how much the affliction of the Church ought to wound the hearts of the godly.
d My ſorrowes were ſo great, that I paſſed not for mine ordinary foode
e Euer mourning and ſolitarie, eaſing out fearefull cryes. f Haue conſpired my death.

9 Surely I haue g eaten aſhes as bread, and mingled my drinke with weeping.

10 Becauſe of thine h indignation and thy wrath: for thou haſt heaued me vp, and caſt me downe.

11 My dayes *are* like a ſhadowe that fadeth, and I am withered like graſſe.

12 But thou, O Lord, doeſt i remaine for euer, and thy remembrance from generation to generation.

13 Thou wilt ariſe *and* haue mercie vpon Zion: for the time to haue mercie thereon, for the k appointed time is come.

14 For thy ſeruants delight in the l ſtones thereof, and haue pitie on the duſt thereof.

15 Then the heathen ſhall feare the Name of the Lord, and all the kings of the earth thy glory,

16 When the Lord ſhall build vp Zion, *and* ſhall appeare m in his glory,

17 *And* ſhall turne vnto the prayer of the deſolate, and not deſpiſe their prayer.

18 This ſhall be written for the generation to come: and the people which ſhallbe n created, ſhall prayſe the Lord.

19 For he hath looked downe from the height of his Sanctuary: out of the heauen did the Lord behold the earth.

20 That he might heare the mourning of the priſoner, and deliuer the o children of death.

21 That they may declare the Name of the Lord in Zion, and his prayſe in Ieruſalem,

22 When the people ſhallbe gathered p together, and the kingdomes to ſerue the Lord.

23 Hee q abated my ſtrength in the way, *and* ſhortned my dayes.

24 *And* I ſaid, O my God, take me not away in the mids of my dayes: thy yeeres *endure* from generation to generation.

25 Thou haſt aforetime layd the foundation of the earth, and the heauens *are* the worke of thine hands.

26 r They ſhall periſh, but thou ſhalt endure: euen they all ſhall waxe old as doeth a garment: as a veſture ſhalt thou change them, and they ſhall be changed.

27 But thou art the ſame, and thy yeeres ſhall not faile.

28 The children of thy ſeruants ſhall continue, and their ſeed ſhall ſtand f faſt in thy ſight.

g I haue not riſen out of my mourning to take my refection.
h He ſheweth that the afflictions did not onely thus mooue him, but chiefly the feeling of Gods diſpleaſure.
i Howſoeuer we be fraile, yet thy promiſe is ſure, and the remembrance thereof ſhall confirme vs for euer.
k That is, the ſeuentie yeeres which by the Prophet Ieremie thou didſt appoint, Iere. 29, 12.
l The more that the Church is in miſerie and deſolation, the more ought the faithfull to loue and pitie it.
m That is, when he ſhall haue drawen his church out of the darknes of death.
n The deliuerance of the Church is a moſt excellent benefit, and therefore he compareth it to a new creation: for in their baniſhment the body of the Church ſeemed to haue bene dead, which by deliuerance was as it were created anew.
o Who now in their baniſhment could looke for nothing but death.
p He ſheweth that Gods Name is neuer more prayſed, then when religion floriſheth and the church increaſeth: which thing is chiefly accompliſheth vnder the kingdome of Chriſt.
q The Church lament that they ſee not the time of Chriſt, which was promiſed, but haue but fewe yeeres and ſhort dayes.
r If heauen and earth periſh, much more man ſhall periſh: but the Church by reaſon of Gods promiſe endureth for euer.
f Seeing thou haſt choſen thy Church out of the world, and ioyned it to thee, it cannot but continue for euer: for thou art euerlaſting.

## PSAL. CIII.

*1 Hee prouoketh all to prayſe the Lord, which hath pardoned his ſinnes, deliuered him from deſtruction and giuen him ſufficient of all good things. 10 Then hee addeth the tender mercies of God, which hee ſheweth like a moſt tender Father toward his children, 14 The frailtie of mans life. 20 An exhortation to man and Angels to prayſe the Lord.*

* A Pſalme *of Dauid.*

MY ſoule, a prayſe thou the Lord, and all that is within me, *prayſe* his holy Name.

2 My ſoule, prayſe thou the Lord, and forget not all his benefits.

3 Which b forgiueth all thine iniquitie, and healeth all thine infirmities.

4 Which redeemeth thy life from the c graue; and crowneth thee with mercie and compaſſions.

a He wakeneth his dulneſſe to prayſe God, ſhewing that both vnderſtanding and affections, minde and heart are too little to ſet foorth his prayſe.
b That is, the beginning and chiefeſt of all benefits, remiſſion of ſinne.
c For before that we haue remiſſion of our ſinnes, we are as dead men in the graue.

5 Which

5 Which ſatisfieth thy mouth with good things: and thy d youth is renued like the eagles.

6 The Lord executeth righteouſneſſe and iudgement to all that are oppreſſed.

7 He made his wayes knowen vnto e Moſes, *and* his workes vnto the children of Iſrael.

8 The Lord is full of compaſsion and mercy, ſlow to anger and of great kindneſſe.

9 He will not alway f chide, neither keepe *his anger* for euer.

10 He hath not g dealt with vs after our ſinnes, nor rewarded vs according to our iniquities.

11 For as high as the heauen is aboue the earth, ſo great is his mercie toward them that feare him.

12 As farre as h the Eaſt is from the Weſt: ſo farre hath he remooued our ſinnes from vs.

13 As a father hath compaſsion on his children, ſo hath the Lord compaſsion on them that feare him.

14 For he knoweth whereof we be made: he remembreth that wee are but duſt.

15 The dayes of i man are as graſſe: as a flowre of the field, ſo flouriſheth hee.

16 For the wind goeth ouer it, and it is gone, and the place thereof ſhall know it no more.

17 But the louing kindnes of the Lord *endureth* for euer and euer vpon them that feare him, and his k righteouſneſſe vpon childrens children,

18 Vnto them that keepe his l couenant, and thinke vpon his commandements to doe them.

19 The Lord hath prepared his throne in heauen, and his kingdome ruleth ouer all.

20 Prayſe the Lord, ye m his Angels, that excell in ſtrength, that doe his commandement in obeying the voyce of his word.

21 Prayſe the Lord all ye his hoaſts, ye his ſeruants that doe his pleaſure.

22 Prayſe the Lord all ye his works, in all places of his dominion: my ſoule, prayſe thou the Lord.

d As the eagle, when her beake overgroweth, ſucketh blood, and ſo is renewed in ſtrength, even ſo God miraculouſly giveth ſtrength to his Church aboue all mans expectation.

e As to his chiefe miniſter, and next to his people.

f He ſheweth firſt his ſevere iudgement, but ſo ſoone as the ſinner is humbled, he receiued him to mercie.

g Who haue prooved by continuall experience, that his mercy hath ever prevailed againſt our offences.

h As great as the world is, ſo full is it of ſignes of Gods mercies toward his faithfull, when he hath remooved their ſinnes.

i Hee declareth that man hath no thing in himſelfe to moove God to mercie, but onely the confeſsion of his infirmity and miſerie

k His iuſt and faithfull keeping of his promiſe.

l To whom hee giveth grace to feare him, and to obey his word.

m In that that wee, which naturally are ſlow to prayſe God, exhort the Angels, which willingly doe it, we ſtirre vp our ſelves to conſider our duety, and awake out of our ſluggiſhneſſe.

## PSAL. CIIII.

1 *An excellent Pſalme to prayſe God for the creation of the world, and the gouernance of the ſame by his marueilous prouidence.* 35 *Wherein the Prophet prayeth againſt the wicked, who are occaſions that God diminiſheth his bleſſings.*

MY ſoule, prayſe thou the Lord: O Lord my God, thou art exceeding great, thou art a cloathed with glory and honour.

2 Which couereth himſelfe with light, as with a garment, *and* ſpreadeth the heauens like a curtaine.

3 Which layeth the beames of his chambers in the waters, and maketh the cloudes his chariot, and walketh vpon the wings of the winde.

4 Which b maketh the ſpirits his meſſengers, *and* a flaming fire his miniſters.

5 He ſet the earth vpon her foundations, ſo that it ſhall neuer mooue.

6 Thou coueredſt it with the c deepe as with a garment: the d waters would ſtand aboue the mountaines.

7 *But* at thy rebuke they flee: at the voyce of thy thunder they haſte away.

8 *And* the mountaines aſcend, *and* the valleys deſcend to the place which thou haſt eſtabliſhed for them.

9 *But* thou haſt ſet them a bound which they ſhall not paſſe: they ſhall not returne to couer the earth.

10 Hee ſendeth the ſprings into the valleys, which runne betweene the mountaines.

11 They ſhall giue drinke to all the e beaſtes of the field, and the wilde aſſes ſhall quench their thirſt.

12 By theſe f ſprings ſhall the foules of the heauen dwell, and ſing among the branches.

13 Hee watereth the mountaines from his g chambers, *and* the earth is filled with the fruite of thy workes.

14 He cauſeth graſſe to grow for the cattell, and herbe for the vſe of h man, that he may bring forth bread out of the earth.

15 And wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* oyle to make his face to ſhine, and bread *that* ſtrengtheneth mans heart.

16 The high trees are ſatisfied, *euen* the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted.

17 That the birds may make their neſts there: the ſtorke dwelleth in the firre trees.

18 The high mountaines *are* for the ‖ goates: the rocks *are* a refuge for the conies.

19 He appointed i the moone for certaine ſeaſons: k the ſunne knoweth his going downe.

20 Thou makeſt darkeneſſe, and it is night, wherein all the beaſts of the foreſt creepe forth.

21 The lyons roare after their pray, and ſeeke their meate l at God.

22 *When* the ſunne riſeth, they retire, and couch in their dennes.

23 m *Then* goeth man forth to his worke, and to his labour vntill the euening.

24 O Lord, how n manifold are thy workes! in wiſedome haſt thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* the ſea great and wide: *for* therein *are* things creeping innumerable, both ſmall beaſts and great.

26 There goe the ſhips, *yea* that ‖ Liuiathan, whom thou haſt made to play therein.

27 o All theſe wait vpon thee, that thou mayeſt giue them foode in due ſeaſon.

28 Thou giueſt it to them, *and* they gather it, thou openeſt thy hand, *and* they are filled with good things.

29 *But if* thou p hide thy face, they are troubled: *if* thou take away their breath, they die and returne to their duſt:

30 *Againe if* thou q ſend forth thy ſpirit, they are created, & thou reneweſt the face of the earth.

31 Glory be to the Lord for euer: let the Lord reioyce in his workes.

32 He looketh on the earth and it trembleth: he toucheth the mountaines, and they r ſmoke.

33 I will ſing vnto the Lord *all* my life: I will prayſe my God, while I liue.

34 Let my wordes be acceptable vnto him: I will reioyce in the Lord.

35 Let the ſinners be f conſumed out of the earth, and the wicked till there be no more: O my ſoule, prayſe thou the Lord. Prayſe ye the Lord.

a The Prophet ſheweth that wee needs not to enter into the heauens to ſeeke God, for as much as all the order of nature, with the proprietie, and placing of the elements, are moſt lively mirrours to ſee his maieſtie in.

b As the Prophet here ſheweth that all viſible powers are ready to ſerue God: ſo the Apoſtle to the Hebr. 1.7. beholdeth in this glaſſe how the very Angels alſo, are obedient to his commandement.

c Thou makeſt the ſea to be an ornament vnto the earth.

d If by thy power thou diddeſt not bridle the rage of the waters, it were not poſsible, but the whole world ſhould be deſtroyed.

e If God prouide for the very beaſts, much more will hee extend his prouident care to man.

f There is no part of the world ſo barren, where moſt euident ſignes of Gods bleſsings appeare not.

g From the cloudes.

h He deſcribeth Gods prouident care over man, who doeth not onely prouide neceſſary things for him, as herbes and other meate: but alſo things to reioyce and comfort him as wine and oyle, or ointments.

‖ *Or, does, roes, and ſuch like.*

i As to ſeparate the night from the day, and to note dayes, moneths and yeeres.

k That is, by his courſe, either farre or neere, it noteth ſummer, winter and other ſeaſons.

l That is, they onely finde meate according to Gods prouidence, who careth euen for the bruit beaſts.

m To wit, when the day ſpringeth: for the light is as it were a ſhield to defend man againſt the tyrannie and fierceneſſe of beaſts.

n Hee confeſſeth that no tongue is able to expreſſe Gods workes, nor minde to comprehend them.

‖ *Or, whale.*

o God is a moſt nouriſhing Father, who prouideth for all creatures their dayly foode.

p As by thy preſence all things haue life: ſo, if thou withdraw thy bleſsings, they all periſh.

q As the death of creatures ſheweth that we are nothing of our ſelves: ſo their generation declareth that we receiue all things of our Creatour.

r Gods mercifull face giveth ſtrength vnto the earth, but his ſevere countenance burneth the mountaines.

f Who infect the world, and ſo cauſe God that he cannot reioyce in his workes.

## PSAL. CV.

1 *Hee prayſeth the ſingular grace of God, who hath of all the people of the world choſen a peculiar people to himſelfe, and hauing choſen them, neuer ceaſeth to doe them good, euen for his promiſe ſake.*

Prayſe

PRayſe the Lord, *and* call vpon his Name: a declare his workes among the people.
2 Sing vnto him, ſing prayſe vnto him, *and* talke of all his wondrous workes.
3 Reioyce in his holy Name, let the heart of them that ſeeke the Lord, reioyce.
4 Seeke the Lord and his b ſtrength: ſeeke his face continually.
5 Remember his c marueilous workes that he hath done, his wonders, and the d iudgements of his mouth.
6 Ye ſeed of Abraham his ſeruant, ye children of Iaakob, which are his elect.
7 Hee is the Lord our God: his iudgements *are* through all the earth.
8 He hath alway remembred his couenant, *and* promiſe, that he made to a thouſand generations,
9 *Euen* that which he e made with Abraham, and his oath vnto Izhak:
10 And *ſince* hath confirmed it to Iaakob for a law, *and* to Iſrael for an euerlaſting couenant,
11 Saying, f Vnto thee will I giue the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance.
12 Albeit they were few in number, *yea* very few, and ſtrangers in the land,
13 And walked about from nation to nation, from *one* kingdome to another people,
14 *Yet* ſuffered he no man to do them wrong, but reproued g Kings for their ſakes, *ſaying*,
15 Touch not mine h anoynted, and doe my i Prophets no harme.
16 Moreouer, hee called a famine vpon the land, *and* vtterly brake the k ſtaffe of bread.
17 *But* he ſent a man before them: Ioſeph was ſold for a ſlaue.
18 They held his feete in the ſtockes, *and* he was layd in yrons,
19 Vntill l his appoynted time came, *and* the counſell of the Lord had tried him.
20 The King ſent and looſed him: *euen* the Ruler of the people deliuered him.
21 He made him lord of his houſe, and ruler of all his ſubſtance,
22 That hee ſhould binde his m princes vnto his will, and teach his Ancients wiſdome.
23 Then Iſrael came to Egypt, and Iaakob was a ſtranger in the land of Ham.
24 And hee increaſed his people exceedingly, and made them ſtronger then their oppreſſours.
25 n He turned their heart to hate his people, and to deale craftily with his ſeruants.
26 *Then* ſent he Moſes his ſeruant, *and* Aaron whom he had choſen.
27 They ſhewed among them the meſſage of his ſignes, and wonders in the land of Ham.
28 He ſent darkeneſſe, and made it darke: and they were not o diſobedient vnto his commiſſion.
29 * Hee turned their waters into blood, and ſlew their fiſh.
30 * Their land brought foorth frogs, *euen* in their Kings chambers.
31 He p ſpake, and there came ſwarmes of flies *and* lice in all their quarters.
32 He gaue them q haile for raine, *and* flames of fire in their land.
33 Hee ſmote their vines alſo and their figge trees, and brake downe the trees in their coaſts.
34 r He ſpake and the graſhoppers came, and caterpillers innumerable,
35 And did eate vp all the graſſe in their land, and deuoured the fruit of their ground.
36 * He ſmote alſo all the firſt borne in their land, *euen* the beginning of all their ſtrength.
37 Hee brought them foorth alſo with ſiluer and golde, and there was ſ none feeble among their tribes.
38 Egypt was t glad at their departing: for the feare of them had fallen vpon them.
39 He ſpread a cloud to be a couering, and fire to giue light in the night.
40 They u aſked, and he brought quailes, and he filled them with the bread of heauen.
41 He opened the rocke, and the water flowed out, *and* ranne in the dry places *like* a riuer.
42 For hee remembred his holy x promiſe to Abraham his ſeruant,
43 And hee brought foorth his people with y ioy, *and* his choſen with gladneſſe,
44 And gaue them the lands of the heathen, & they tooke ỹ labors of ỹ people in poſſeſsion.
45 That they might z keepe his ſtatutes, and obſerue his Lawes. Prayſe ye the Lord.

## PSAL. CVI.

1 *The people diſperſed vnder Antiochus, doe magnifie the goodneſſe of God among the iuſt and repentant:* 4 *Deſiring to be brought againe into the land by Gods merciful viſitation.* 8 *And after the manifold marueiles of God wrought in their deliuerance forth of Egypt, And the great ingratitude of the people rehearſed.* 47 *They doe pray and deſire to be gathered from among the heathen, to the intent they may prayſe the Name of the God of Iſrael.*

¶ *Prayſe ye the Lord.*

PRayſe a ye the Lord becauſe he is good, for his mercy *endureth* for euer.
2 Who can expreſſe the noble actes of the Lord, *or* ſhew forth all his prayſe?
3 Bleſſed *are* they that b keepe iudgement, and doe righteouſneſſe at all times.
4 Remember mee, O Lord, with the c fauour of thy people: viſit mee with thy ſaluation,
5 That I may ſee the felicity of thy choſen, and reioyce in the ioy of thy people, and glory with thine inheritance.
6 Wee haue d ſinned with our fathers: wee haue committed iniquity, *and* done wickedly.
7 Our fathers vnderſtood not thy wonders in Egypt, neither remembred thy the multitude of thy mercies, but rebelled at the Sea, *euen* at the red ſea.
8 Neuertheleſſe he e ſaued them for his Names ſake, that he might make his power to be knowen.
9 And he rebuked the red ſea, and it was dried vp, and he led them in the deepe, as in the wilderneſſe.
10 And he ſaued them from the aduerſaries hand, and deliuered them from the hand of the enemy.
11 * And the waters couered their oppreſſors: not one of them was left.
12 Then f beleeued they his wordes, *and* ſang prayſe vnto him.
13 But incontinently they forgate his workes, they waited not for his g counſell.

a For as much as the Iſraelites were exempted from the common condemnation of the world, and were elected to be Gods people, the Prophet willeth them to ſhew themſelues mindefull by thankeſgiuing.
b By the ſtrength and face he meaneth the Arke where God declared his power and his preſence.
c Which he hath wrought in the deliuerance of his people.
d Becauſe his power was thereby as liuely declared, as if he ſhould haue declared it by mouth.
e The promiſe which God made to Abraham to be his God, and the God of his ſeede after him, he renewed and repeated it againe to his ſeede after him.
f He ſheweth that they ſhould not enioy the land of Canaan by any other meanes, but by reaſon of his couenant made with their fathers.
g That is, the king of Egypt and the king of Gerar, Ge. 12, 17. and 20. 3.
h Thoſe whom I haue ſanctified to be my people.
i Meaning, the old fathers, to whom God ſhewed himſelfe plainely, and who were ſetters forth of his word.
k Either by ſending ſcarcity, or by taking away the ſtrength and nouriſhment thereof.
l So long he ſuffered aduerſitie as God had appointed, and till he had tryed ſufficiently his patience.
m That the very princes of the countreyes ſhould be at Ioſephs commandement, and learne wiſedome at him.
n So it is in God, either to moove the hearts of the wicked to loue or to hate Gods children.
o Meaning, Moſes and Aaron.
* Exod. 7, 20.
* Exod. 8, 6.
p So that this verſe mine came not by fortune, but as God had appointed, and his prophet Moſes ſpake.
q It was ſtrange to ſee raine in Egypt, much more it was fearefull to ſee haile.
r He ſheweth that all creatures are armed againſt man when God is his enemie, as at his commandement the graſhoppers deſtroyed the land.
* Exod. 12. 29.
ſ When their enemies felt Gods plagues his children by his prouidence were exempted.
t For Gods plagues cauſed them rather to depart with the Iſraelites, then with their liues.
u Not for neceſſitie, but for ſatisfying of their luſt.
x Which he confirmeth to the poſteritie, in whom after a ſort the dead liue and enioy the promiſes.
y When the Egyptians lamented and were deſtroyed.
z This is the ende, why God preſerueth his Church, becauſe they ſhould worſhip, and call vpon him in this world.

a The Prophet exhorteth the people to prayſe God for his benefites paſt, that thereby their mindes may be ſtrengthened againſt all preſent troubles and deſpaire.
b He ſheweth that it is not enough to prayſe God with mouth, except the whole heart agree thereunto, and all our life be thereunto framed.
c Let the good will that thou beareſt to thy people, extend vnto me, that thereby I may be received into the number of thine.
d By earneſt confeſſion aſwell of their owne, as of their fathers ſinnes, they ſhew that they had hope that God according to his promiſe would pitie them.
e The ineſtimable goodneſſe of God appeareth in this, that he would change the order of nature, rather then his people ſhould not be deliuered, although they were wicked. * Exod. 14, 27.
f The wonderfull workes of God cauſed them to beleeue for a time, and to prayſe him.
g They would preuent his wiſedome and prouidence.

14 But luſted with concupiſcence in the wilderneſſe, and tempted God in the deſert.

15 Then hee gaue them their deſire: but hee ſent [h] leanneſſe into their ſoule.

16 They enuied Moſes alſo in the tents, *and* Aaron the holy one of the Lord.

17 *Therefore* the earth opened and [i] ſwallowed vp Dathan, and couered the company of Abiram.

18 And the fire was kindled in their aſſemblie: the flame burnt vp the wicked.

19 They made a calfe in Horeb, and worſhipped the molten image.

20 Thus they turned their [k] glory into the ſimilitude of a bullocke, that eateth graſſe.

21 They forgat God their Sauiour, which had done great things in Egypt.

22 Wonderous workes in the land of Ham, and fearefull things by the red ſea.

23 Therefore he minded to deſtroy them, had [l] not Moſes his choſen ſtood in the breach before him to turne away his wrath, leaſt hee ſhould deſtroy *them*.

24 Alſo they contemned [m] that pleaſant land, *and* beleeued not his word.

25 But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not vnto the voyce of the Lord.

26 Therefore [n] hee lifted vp his hand againſt them, to deſtroy them in the wilderneſſe,

27 And to deſtroy their ſeede among the nations, and to ſcatter them throughout the countreyes.

28 They ioyned themſelues alſo vnto [o] Baalpeor, and did eat the offerings of the [p] dead.

29 Thus they [q] prouoked *him* vnto anger with their owne inuentions, and the plague brake in vpon them.

30 But [r] Phinehas ſtoode vp, and executed iudgement, and the plague was ſtayed.

31 * And it was [ſ] imputed vnto him for righteouſneſſe from generation to generation for euer.

32 They angred him alſo at the waters of * Meribah, ſo that [t] Moſes was puniſhed for their ſakes,

33 Becauſe they vexed his Spirit, ſo that hee ſpake vnaduiſedly with his lips,

34 Neither deſtroyed they the people, as the Lord had commanded them,

35 But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their workes,

36 And ſerued their idoles, which were their ruine.

37 Yea, they offered their [u] ſonnes, and their daughters vnto deuils,

38 And ſhed innocent blood, *euen* the blood of their ſonnes, and of their daughters whom they offred vnto the idoles of Canaan, and the lande was defiled with blood.

39 Thus were they ſtayned with their owne workes, and went [x] a whoring with their owne inuentions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the Lord kindled againſt his people, and he abhorred his owne inheritance.

41 And hee gaue them into the hand of the heathen: and they that hated them were lordes ouer them.

42 Their enemies alſo oppreſſed them, and they were humbled vnder their hand.

43 Many [y] a time did hee deliuer them, but they prouoked him by their counſels: therefore they were brought downe by their iniquitie.

44 Yet he ſaw when they were in affliction, and he heard their cry.

45 And hee remembred his couenant toward them, and [z] repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 And gaue them fauour in the ſight of all them that led them captiues.

47 Saue vs, O Lord our God, and [a] gather vs from among the heathen, that wee may prayſe thine holy Name, and glory in thy prayſe.

48 Bleſſed *be* the Lord God of Iſrael for euer and euer, and let all the people ſay, So be it. Prayſe ye the Lord.

Church, which is diſperſed, and giue vs conſtancie vnder the croſſe, that with one conſent wee may all prayſe thee.

## PSAL. CVII.

*1 The Prophet exhorteth all thoſe that are redeemed by the Lord and gathered vnto him, to giue thanks, 9 for this mercifull prouidence of God gouerning all things at his good pleaſures, 20 ſending good and euill, proſperitie and aduerſitie to bring men vnto him. 42 Therefore as the righteous thereat reioyce, ſo ſhall the wicked haue their mouth ſtopped.*

PRayſe a the Lord, becauſe hee is good: for his mercy *endureth* for euer.

2 Let them, [b] which haue bene redeemed of the Lord, ſhew how he hath deliuered them from the hand of the oppreſſour.

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the Eaſt and from the Weſt, from the North and from the ‖ South.

4 *When* they wandred in the deſert *and* wilderneſſe out of the way, *and* found no citie to dwell in,

5 [c] Both hungry *and* thirſtie, their ſoule fainted in them.

6 Then they cried vnto the Lord in their trouble, *and* he deliuered them from their diſtreſſe,

7 And led them forth by the right way, that they might goe to a citie of habitation.

8 Let them *therefore* confeſſe before the Lord his louing kindneſſe, and his wonderfull workes before the ſonnes of men.

9 For he ſatisfied the thirſtie ſoule, and filled the hungry ſoule with goodneſſe.

10 They that dwell in darkneſſe, and in the ſhadow of death, being bound in miſerie and yron,

11 Becauſe they [d] rebelled againſt the wordes of the Lord, and deſpiſed the counſell of the moſt High,

12 When hee humbled their heart with heauineſſe, *then* they fell downe, and there was no helper.

13 Then they [e] cryed vnto the Lord in their trouble, *and* he deliuered them from their diſtreſſe.

14 He brought them out of darkneſſe, and *out of* the ſhadow of death, and brake their bands aſunder.

15 Let them *therefore* confeſſe before the Lord his louing kindneſſe, and his wonderfull workes before the ſonnes of men.

16 For hee hath broken the [f] gates of braſſe, and braſt the barres of yron aſunder,

17 [g] Fooles by reaſon of their tranſgreſſion,

h The abundance that God gaue them, profited not, but made them pine away, becauſe God curſed it.

i By the greatnes of the puniſhment the hainous offence may be conſidered: for they that riſe againſt Gods miniſters, rebell againſt him.

k Hee ſheweth that all idolaters renounce God to be their glory, when in ſtead of him they worſhip any creature, much more wood, ſtone, mettall, or calues.

l If Moſes by his interceſſion had not obteined Gods fauour againſt their rebellions.

m That is, Canaan, which was as it were an eagneſt peny of the heauenly inheritance.

n That is, hee ſware. Some time alſo it meaneth, to puniſh.

o Which was the idole of the Moabites.

p Sacrifices offred to the dead idoles.

q Signifying that whatſoeuer man inuenteth of himſelfe to ſerue God by, is deteſtable, and prouoketh his anger.

r When all other neglected Gods glory, hee in his zeale killed the adulterers and preuented Gods wrath.

* *Numb.* 25, 12.

ſ This act declared his liuely faith, and for his faiths ſake was accepted.

* *Numb.* 20, 13. *pſal.* 95, 8.

t If ſo notable a Prophet of God eſcape not puniſhment, though others prouoked him to ſinne, how much more ſhall they be ſubiect to Gods iudgement, which cauſe Gods children to ſinne?

u Hee ſheweth how monſtrous a thing idolatry is, which can winne vs to things abhorring to nature, whereas Gods word can not obteine moſt ſmall things,

x Then true chaſtitie is to cleaue wholly and onely vnto God,

y The Prophet ſheweth that neither by menaces, nor promiſes we can come to God, except we be altogether newly reformed, and that his mercy ouercouer and hide our malice.

z Not that God is changeable in him ſelfe, but that then hee ſeemeth to vs to repent when hee altereth his puniſhment, and forgiueth vs.

a Gather thy

a This notable ſentence was in the beginning vſed as the foote or tenour of the ſong, which was often times repeated.

b As this was true in the Iewes, ſo is there none of Gods elect, that feele not his helpe in their neceſſitie.

‖ *Or, from the ſea: meaning the red ſea, which is to the South part of the land.*

c He ſheweth that there is none affliction ſo grieuous, out of the which God will not deliuer his, and alſo exhorteth them that are deliuered to be mindefull of ſo great a benefite.

d Then the true way to obey God, is to follow his expreſſe commandement: alſo here by all are exhorted to deſcend into themſelues, foraſmuch as none are puniſhed but for their ſinnes.

e Hee ſheweth that the cauſe why God doeth puniſh vs extremely, is becauſe wee can be brought vnto him by none other meanes.

f When there ſeemeth to mans iudgement no recouerie, but all things are brought to deſpaire, then God chiefly ſheweth his mighty power.

g They that haue no feare of God; by his ſharpe roddes are brought to call vpon him, and ſo finde mercy.

and

and because of their iniquities are afflicted.

18 Their ſoule abhorreth all meate, and they are brought to deaths doore.

19 Then they cry vnto the Lord in their trouble, *and* he deliuereth them from their diſtreſſe.

20 h Hee ſendeth his word and healeth them, and deliuereth them from their i graues.

21 Let them *therefore* confeſſe before the Lord his louing kindneſſe, and his wonderfull workes before the ſonnes of men,

22 And let them offer ſacrifices of k prayſe, and declare his works with reioycing.

23 They that goe downe to the l ſea in ſhips, *and* occupie by the great waters,

24 They ſee the workes of the Lord, and his wonders in the deepe.

25 For he commandeth and raiſeth the ſtormie winde, and it lifteth vp the waues thereof.

26 They mount vp to the heauen, *and* deſcend to the deepe, ſo that their ſoule m melteth for trouble.

27 They are toſſed to and fro, and ſtagger like a drunken man, and all their n cunning is gone.

28 Then they cry vnto the Lord in their trouble, *and* he bringeth them out of their diſtreſſe.

29 Hee turneth the ſtorme to calme, ſo that the waues thereof are ſtill.

30 When they are o quieted, they are glad, and hee bringeth them vnto the hauen, where they would be.

31 Let them *therefore* confeſſe before the Lord his louing kindneſſe, and his wonderfull workes before the ſonnes of men.

32 And let them exalt him in the p congregation of the people, and prayſe him in the aſſembly of the Elders.

33 Hee turneth the floods to a wilderneſſe, and the ſprings of waters into drineſſe,

34 *And* a fruitfull land into ‖ barrenneſſe, for the wickednes of them that dwell therein.

35 *Againe* he q turneth the wilderues into pools of water, and the dry land into water ſprings.

36 And there he placeth the hungry, and they build a citie to dwell in,

37 And ſow the fields, and plant vineyards, which bring forth fruitfull r increase.

38 For he bleſſeth them, and they multiply exceedingly, and he diminiſheth not their cattell.

39 ſ Againe *men* are diminiſhed, and brought low by oppreſſion, euill and ſorow.

40 He powreth t contempt vpon princes, and cauſeth them to erre in deſert places out of y way.

41 Yet hee raiſeth vp the poore out of miſery, and maketh him families like a flocke of ſheepe.

42 The u righteous ſhall ſee it, and reioyce, and all iniquitie ſhall ſtop her mouth.

43 Who is wiſe that hee may obſerue theſe things? for they ſhall vnderſtand the louing kindneſſe of the Lord.

## PSAL. CVIII.

*This Pſalme is compoſed of two other Pſalmes before the ſeuen and fiftieth and the fourtieth. The matter here conteined is, 1. That Dauid giueth himſelfe with heart and voyce to prayſe the Lord, 7 and aſſureth himſelfe of the promiſe of God concerning his kingdome ouer Iſrael, and his power againſt other nations: 12 Who thought hee ſeeme to forſake vs for a time, yet he alone will in the end caſt downe our enemies.*

‖ *A ſong or Pſalme of Dauid.*

O God, mine heart *is* a prepared, ſo *is* ‖ my tongue: I will ſing and giue prayſe.

2 Awake viole and harpe, I will awake early.

3 I will prayſe thee, O Lord, among the b people, and I will ſing vnto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy is great aboue the heauens, and thy trueth vnto the cloudes.

5 c Exalt thy ſelfe, O God, aboue the heauens, and *let* thy glory *be* vpon all the earth.

6 That thy beloued may be deliuered: d helpe with thy right hand and heare me.

7 God hath ſpoken in his e holineſſe: *therefore* I will reioyce, I ſhall diuide Shechem and meaſure the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *ſhall be* mine, *and* Manaſſeh *ſhall be* mine: Ephraim alſo *ſhall be* the ſtrength of mine head: Iudah *is* my lawgiuer.

9 * Moab *ſhall be* my waſhpot: ouer Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: vpon Paleſtina will I triumph.

10 Who will leade me into the ſtrong citie? who will bring me vnto Edome?

11 f Wilt not thou, O God, *which* haddeſt forſaken vs, and diddeſt not goe foorth, O God, with our armies?

12 Giue vs helpe againſt trouble: for vaine is the helpe of man.

13 Through God we ſhall doe valiantly: for he ſhall tread downe our enemies.

## PSAL. CIX.

*1 Dauid being falſely accuſed by flatterers vnto Saul, prayeth God to helpe him, and to deſtroy his enemies. 8 And vnder them he ſpeaketh of Iudas the trayter vnto Ieſus Chriſt, and of all the like enemies of the children of God: 27 And deſireth ſo to be deliuered, that his enemies may know the worke to be of God. 30 Then doth he promiſe to giue prayſe vnto God.*

‖ *To him that excelleth. A Pſalme of Dauid.*

HOld not thy tongue, O God of my a prayſe.

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the mouth *full* of deceit are opened vpon mee: they haue ſpoken to me with a lying tongue.

3 They compaſſed me about alſo with words of hatred, and fought againſt me without a cauſe.

4 For my friendſhip they were my aduerſaries, b but I gaue my ſelfe to prayer.

5 And they haue rewarded me euill for good, and hatred for my friendſhip.

6 c Set thou the wicked ouer him, and let the aduerſarie ſtand at his right hand.

7 When he ſhall be iudged, let him be condemned, and let his d prayer be turned into ſinne.

8 Let his dayes be few, and let another take his e charge.

9 Let his children be fatherleſſe, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be vagabonds, and beg and ſeeke *bread, comming out* of their places deſtroyed.

11 Let f the extortioner catch all that hee hath, and let the ſtrangers ſpoyle his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy vnto him: neither let there be any to ſhew mercy vpon his fatherleſſe children.

13 Let his poſteritie be deſtroyed, *and* in the generation following let their name be put out.

14 g Let the iniquity of his fathers be had in remembrance with the Lord: and let not the ſinne of his mother be done away.

15 *But* let them alway be before the Lord, that he may cut off their memoriall from the earth.

a This earneſt affection declareth that hee is free from hypocriſie, and that ſluggiſhneſſe ſtayeth him not.

‖ *Or, my glory, becauſe it chiefly ſetteth forth the glory of God.*

b To preſcribeth of the calling of the Gentiles: for except thy were called, they could not heare the goodneſſe of God.

c Let all the world ſee thy iudgements in that thou art God ouer all, and ſo confeſſe that thou art glorious.

d When God by his benefits maketh vs partakers of his mercies; he admoniſheth vs to be earneſt in prayer, to deſire him to continue and finiſh his graces.

e As he hath ſpoken to Samuel concerning mee, ſo will he ſhew himſelfe conſtant, and holy in his promiſe, ſo that theſe nations following ſhall be ſubiect vnto me.

* *Pſal.* 60, 8.

f From the ſixt verſe of this Pſalme vnto the laſt, reade the expoſition of the lx. Pſalme and fift verſe.

a Though all the world condemne me, yet thou wilt approoue mine innocency, and that is a ſufficient prayſe to me.

b To declare that I had no other refuge, but thee, in whom my conſcience was at reſt.

c Whether it were Doeg, or Saul, or ſome familiar friend that had betrayed him, hee prayeth not of priuate affection, but mooued by Gods Spirit, that God would take vengeance vpon him.

d As to the elect all things turne to their profite: ſo to the reprobate, euen thoſe things that are good, turne to their damnation.

e This was chiefly accompliſhed in Iudas, Acts 1, 20.

f He declareth that the curſe of God lieth vpon the extortioners, who thinking to enrich their children by their vnlawfull gotten goods, are by Gods iuſt iudgement deprined of all.

g Thus puniſheth the Lord to the third and fourth generation the wickedneſſe of the parents in their wicked children,

16 Becauſe

16 Becauſe h he remembred not to ſhew mercie, but perſecuted the afflicted and poore man, and the ſorowfull hearted to ſlay him.

17 As he loued curſing, i ſo ſhall it come vnto him, *and* as hee loued not bleſſing, ſo ſhall it be farre from him.

18 As he cloathed himſelfe with curſing like a rayment, ſo ſhall it come into his bowels like water, and like oyle into his bones.

19 Let it be vnto him as a garment to couer him, and for a girdle, wherewith hee ſhall be alwayes girded.

20 Let this be the reward of mine aduerſarie k from the Lord, and of them that ſpeake euill againſt my ſoule.

21 But thou, O Lord my God, deale with mee according vnto thy l Name: deliuer me, (for thy mercy is good)

22 Becauſe I am poore and needy, and mine heart is wounded within me.

23 I depart like the ſhadow that declineth, and am ſhaken off as the m graſhopper.

24 My knees are weake through faſting, and my fleſh n hath loſt *all* fatneſſe.

25 I became alſo a rebuke vnto them: they that looked vpon me, ſhaked their heads.

26 Helpe me, O Lord my God: o ſaue mee according to thy mercie.

27 And they ſhall knowe that this is thine hand, *and that* thou, Lord, haſt done it.

28 *Though* P they curſe, yet thou wilt bleſſe: they ſhall ariſe, and be confounded, but thy ſeruant ſhall reioyce.

29 Let mine aduerſaries be cloathed with ſhame, and let them couer themſelues with their confuſion as with a cloake.

30 I will giue thanks vnto q Lord greatly with my r mouth, and prayſe him among the multitude.

31 For hee will ſtand at the right hand of the poore, to ſaue him from them that would s condemne his ſoule.

h He ſheweth that God accuſtometh to plague them after a ſtrange ſort that ſhew themſelues cruell toward other.

i Thus giueth the Lord to euery man the thing wherein he delighteth, that the reprobate cannot accuſe God of wrong, when they are giuen vp to their lulls and reprobate minds.

k For being deſtitute of mans help, he fully truſted in the Lord, that hee would deliuer him.

l As thou art named mercifull, gracious and long ſuffering ſo ſhew thy ſelfe in effect.

m Meaning, that he hath no ſtay nor aſſurance in this world.

n For hunger, that came of ſorow, he was leane, and his naturall moiſture failed him.

o The more grieuous y Satan aſſayled him, the more earneſt and inſtant was he in prayer.

p They ſhall gaine nothing by curſing mee.

q Not onely in confeſſing it ſecretly in my ſelfe, but alſo in declaring it before all the congregation.

r Hereby he ſheweth that he had not to doe with them that were of litle power, but with the iudges & princes of the world.

s Or, *condemne*.

## PSAL. CX.

*1 Dauid prophecieth of the power & euerlaſting kingdome giuen to Chriſt, 4 and of his Prieſthood, which ſhould put an end to the Prieſthood of Leui.*

¶ *A Pſalme of Dauid.*

THE a Lord ſaid vnto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, vntill I make thine enemies thy footſtoole.

2 The Lord ſhall ſend the rod of thy power out of b Zion: be thou ruler in the middes of thine enemies.

3 Thy people *ſhall come* willingly at the time *of aſſembling* c thine armie in holy beautie: the youth of thy wombe *ſhalbe* as the morning dew.

4 The Lord ſware, and will not repent, Thou art a Prieſt for euer, after the order of d Melchizedek.

5 The Lord *that is* at thy right hand, ſhall wound kings in the day of his wrath.

6 Hee ſhalbe iudge among the heathen: hee ſhall fill *all* with dead bodies, *and* ſmite the e head ouer great countries.

7 Hee ſhall f drinke of the brooke in the way: therefore ſhall he lift vp the head.

a Ieſus Chriſt in the two and twentie of Matt. verſ. 44. giueth the interpretation hereof, and ſheweth that this cannot properly be applied vnto Dauid, but to himſelfe.

b And thence it ſhall ſtretch throughout all the world: and this power chiefly ſtandeth in the preaching of his word.

c By the word thy people ſhall be aſſembled into thy Church: how baſe, increaſe, ſhall be, & how wonderfully, & with a wonderfull lowlines of the ſeruice of the Prieſt: ſo this effect cannot be accompliſhed in any king ſaue onely Chriſt. Heb. 7. 26.

d Vnder this ſimilitude of a captaine that is ſo greedie to deſtroy his enemies, that he will not ſcarce drinke by the way, he ſheweth how God will deſtroy his enemies.

e Or, *the head of the land*.

f Or, *pray, and ſeed*.

## PSAL. CXI.

*1 He giueth thankes to the Lord for his mercifull workes toward his Church, 10 and declareth wherein true wiſdome and right knowledge conſiſteth.*

¶ *Prayſe ye the Lord.*

I Will a prayſe the Lord with my whole heart in the aſſembly and the congregation of the iuſt.

2 The works of the Lord *are* b great, & ought to be ſought out of all them that loue them.

3 His worke *is* beautifull and glorious, and his righteouſneſſe endureth for euer.

4 Hee hath made his wounderfull workes to be had in remembrance: the Lord *is* mercifull and full of compaſſion.

5 He hath giuen c a ‖ portion vnto them that feare him: he will euer be mindfull of his couenãt.

6 He hath ſhewed to his people the power of his workes, in giuing vnto them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The d workes of his hands *are* trueth and iudgement: all his ſtatutes are true.

8 They are eſtabliſhed for euer and euer, and are done in trueth and equity.

9 Hee ſent redemption vnto his people: hee hath commaunded his couenant for euer: holy and fearefull *is* his Name.

10 e The beginning of wiſedome *is* the feare of the Lord: all they that obſerue f them, haue good vnderſtanding: his prayſe endureth for euer.

a The Prophet declareth that he will prayſe God both priuately and openly, and that from the heart, as he that conſecrateth himſelfe wholy and onely vnto God.

b He ſheweth that Gods workes are a ſufficient cauſe wherefore we ſhould prayſe him, but chiefly his benefits toward his Church.

c God hath giuen to his people all that was neceſſarie for them, and will doe ſtill even for his couenants ſake, and in this ſenſe the Ebrew word is taken, Prov. 30, 8. and 31, 15.

‖ Or, *pray, and ſeed*.

d As God promiſed to take the care of his Church: ſo in effect doeth he declare himſelfe iuſt and true in the gouernement of the ſame.

e They onely are wiſe, that feare God, and none haue vnderſtanding, but they that obey the word.

f To wit, his commandements, as verſe 7.

## PSAL. CXII.

*1 Hee praiſeth the felicitie of them that feare God, 10 and condemneth the curſed ſtate of the contemners of God.*

*Prayſe ye the Lord.*

BLeſſed *is* the man that a feareth the Lord, *and* delighteth greatly in his commaundements,

2 His ſeed ſhalbe mighty vpon earth: the generation of the righteous ſhalbe bleſſed.

3 b Riches and treaſures *ſhalbe* in his houſe, and his righteouſneſſe endureth for euer.

4 Vnto the c righteous ariſeth light in darknes: *he is* mercifull & full of compaſsion & righteous.

5 A good man *is* mercifull, and d lendeth, *and* will meaſure his affaires by iudgement,

6 Surely he ſhall neuer be moued: *but* the righteous ſhalbe had in euerlaſting remembrance.

7 He will not be afraide of euill tidings: *for* his heart is fixed, *and* beleeueth in the Lord.

8 His heart is eſtabliſhed: *therefore* he will not feare, vntill he ſee *his deſire* vpon his enemies.

9 Hee hath e diſtributed *and* giuen to the poore: his righteouſneſſe remaineth for euer: his f horne ſhall be exalted with glory.

10 The wicked ſhall ſee it, and be angry: hee ſhall gnaſh with his teeth, and g conſume away: the deſire of the wicked ſhall periſh.

a He meaneth that reuerent feare, which is in the children of God, which cauſeth them to delight onely in the word of God.

b The godly ſhall haue abundance, and contentement, becauſe their heart is ſatisfied in God onely.

c The faithfull in all their aduerſities, know that all ſhall goe well with them, for God will be mercifull and iuſt.

d Hee ſheweth what is the fruit of mercy to lend freely, and not for gaine, and ſo to meaſure his doings that hee may be able to help where neede requireth, and not to beſtow all on himſelfe. e The godly pinch not niggardly, but diſtribute liberally, as the neceſſitie of the poore requireth, and as his power is able. f His power and proſperitie ſhine. The bleſſings of God vpon his children ſhall cauſe the wicked to fall to enuie.

## PSAL. CXIII.

*1 An exhortation to prayſe the Lord for his prouidence, 7 in that that contrary to the courſe of nature hee worketh in his Church.*

*1 Prayſe ye the Lord.*

PRayſe, O yee ſeruants of the Lord, prayſe the Name of the Lord

2 Bleſſed be Name of the Lord from henceforth and for euer.

3 The Lords Name is prayſed from the riſing of the ſunne, vnto the going downe of the ſame.

4 The

a By this often repetition he ſtirreth vp our colde dulnes to praiſe God, ſeing his workes are ſo wõderful, & that we are created for the ſame cauſe

4 The Lord is high aboue alle b nations, *and* his glorie aboue the heauens.

5 Who is like vnto the Lord our God, that hath his dwilling on high.

6 Who abaseth himselfe to beholde *things* in the heauens and in the earth!

7 Hee rayseth the needie out of the dust, *and* lifteth vp the c poore out of the dung.

8 That he may set him with the princes, *euen* with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman to dwell with a family, *and* a ioyfull mother of children. Prayse ye the Lord.

b If Gods glory shine thorow al the world, and therefore of all ought to be praysed, what great condemnation were it to his people, among whom chiefly it shineth, if they should not earnestly extoll his Name?

c By preferring the poore to high honor and giving the barren children, he sheweth that God worketh not onely in his Church by ordinary meanes, but also by miracles.

## PSAL. CXIIII.

1 *How the Israelites were delivered forth of Egypt, and of the wonderfull miracles that God wrought at that time. Which put vs in remembrance of God, great mercy toward his Church, who when the course of nature faileth, preserueth his miraculously.*

WHen * Israel went out of Egypt, *and* the house of Iaakob from the a barbarous people,

2 Iudah was his b sanctification, *and* Israel his dominion.

3 The sea saw it, and fled: Iorden was turned backe.

4 The c mountaines leaped like rammes, *and* the hils as lambes!

5 What ailed thee, O sea, that thou fleddest? O Iorden, *why* wast thou turned backe?

6 Ye mountaines *why* leaped ye like rammes, *and ye* hils as lambes?

7 The d earth trembled at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Iaakob,

8 Which e turneth the rocke into waterpooles, *and* the flint into a fountaine of water.

* Exod. 13, 5.

a That is, from them that were of a strange language.

b The whole people were witnesses of his holy maiestie, in adopting them, and of his mightie power in delivering them.

c Seeing that these dead creatures felt Gods power, and after a sort saw it, much more his people ought to consider it, and glorifie him for the same.

d Ought then his people to be insensible when they see his power and maiestie?

e That is, caused miraculously water to come out of the rocke in most abundance, Exod. 17, 6.

## PSAL. CXV.

1 *A prayer of the faithfull oppressed by idolatrous tyrants, against whom they desire that God would succour them,* 9 *trusting most constantly that God will preserue them in this their neede, seeing, that hee hath adopted and receiued them into his fauour.* 12 *Promising finally that they will not be vnmindfull of so great a benefite if it would please God to heare their prayer, and deliuer them by his omnipotent power.*

NOt a vnto vs, O Lord, not vnto vs, but vnto thy Name giue the glorie for thy louing mercie, *and* for thy trueths sake.

2 Wherefore shall the heathen say, b Where is now their God?

3 But our God *is* in heauen; hee doth whatsoeuer he c will.

4 Their idoles *are* d siluer and gold, *euen* the worke of mens hands.

5 They haue a mouth, and speake not: they haue eyes, and see not.

6 They haue eares, and heare not: they haue noses and smell not.

7 They haue e hands, and touch not: they haue feete, and walke not: neither make they a sound with their throat.

8 They that make them are f like vnto them: *so are* all that trust in them.

9 O Israel, trust thou in the Lord: *for* hee is their helpe, and their shield.

a Because God promised to deliver them, not for their sakes, but for his Name, Isa. 48, 11. therefore they ground their prayer upon this promise.

b When the wicked see that God accomplisheth not his promise as they imagine, they thinke there is no God.

c No impediments can let his worke, but he useth even the impediments to serve his will.

d Seeing that neither the matter nor the forme can commend their idoles, it followeth that there is nothing why they should be esteemed.

e Hee sheweth what great vanitie it is to take helpe of them, which not onely have no helpe in them, but lacke sense and reason.

f As much without sense, as blockes and stones.

10 O house of Aaron trust ye in the Lord, *for* he is their helpe, and their shield.

11 Yee that feare the Lord, trust in the Lord: *for* he is their helper, and their shield.

12 The Lord hath bene mindfull of vs, he will blesse, he b will blesse the house of Israel, hee will blesse the house of Aaron.

13 Hee will blesse them that feare the Lord, both small and great.

14 The Lord will increase *his graces* toward you, *euen* toward you, and toward your children.

15 Ye are blessed of the Lord, which i made the heauen and the earth.

16 The k heauens, *euen* the heauens *are* the Lords: but he hath giuen the earth to the sonnes of men.

17 The dead prayse not the Lord, neither any that l goe downe into the *place of* silence.

18 But wee will prayse the Lord from henceforth and for euer. Prayse ye the Lord.

g For they were appointed by God as instructers and teachers of faith and religion for others to follow.

h That is, he will continue his graces toward his people.

i And therefore doeth still governe and continue all things therein.

k And they declare enough his sufficiencie, so that the world serveth him nothing, but to shew his fatherly care toward men.

l Though the dead set forth Gods glorie, yet hee meaneth here, that they prayse him not in his Church and Congregation.

## PSAL. CXVI.

1 *Dauid being in great danger of Saul in the desert of Maon, perceiuing the great and inestimable loue of God toward him, magnifieth such great mercies,* 13 *and protesteth that hee will be thankefull for the same.*

I a Loue the Lord, because hee hath heard my voyce *and* my prayers.

2 For he hath inclined his eare vnto me, when I did call *vpon him* b in my dayes.

3 *When* the snares of death compassed me, and the griefes of the graue caught me: *When* I found trouble and sorow.

4 Then I called vpon the Name of the Lord, *saying*, I beseech thee, O Lord, deliuer my soule.

5 The Lord *is* c mercifull and righteous, and our God *is* full of compassion.

6 The Lord preserueth the simple: I was in misery, and he saued me.

7 Returne vnto thy rest, O d my soule: for the Lord hath bene beneficiall vnto thee.

8 Because thou hast deliuered my soule from death, mine eyes from teares, *and* my feete from falling.

9 I shall e walke before the Lord in the land of the liuing.

10 f I beleeued, therefore did I speake: *for* I was sore troubled.

11 I sayd in my g feare, All men are liars.

12 What shall I render vnto the Lord for all his benefits toward me?

13 I will h take the cup of saluation, and call vpon the Name of the Lord.

14 I will pay my vowes vnto the Lord, *euen* now in the presence of all his people.

15 Precious in the sight of the Lord *is* the i death of his Saints.

16 Behold, Lord: for I am thy seruant, I am thy seruant, *and* the sonne of thine handmaide: thou hast broken my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee a sacrifice of prayse, and will call vpon the Name of the Lord.

18 I will pay my k vowes vnto the Lord, *euen* now in the presence of all his people.

19 In the courts of the Lords house, *euen* in the mids of thee, O Ierusalem. Prayse ye the Lord.

a Hee graunteth that no pleasure is so great as to feele Gods helpe in our necessitie, neither that any thing more stirreth up our love toward him.

b That is in conuenient time to seeke helpe, which was when he was in distresse.

c He sheweth forth the fruit of his love in calling upon him, confessing him to be iust and mercifull, and to helpe them that are destitute of aid and counsell.

d Which was unquieted before, now rest upon the Lord, for hee hath bene beneficiall towards thee.

e The Lord will preserve me, and saue my life.

f I felt all these things, and therefore was moved by faith to confesse them, 2 Cor. 4, 13.

g In my great distresse I thought God would not regard man, which is but lies and vanitie, yet I ouercame this tentation, and felt the contrarie.

h In the Law they used to make a banket when they gave solemne thankes to God, and to take the cuppe and drinke in signe of thankesgiving.

i I perceive that God hath a care over his, so that he both disposeth their death, and keeth an account.

k I will thanke him for his benefits, for that is a iust payment, to confesse that we owe all to God.

## PSAL. CXVII.

1 *He exhorteth the Gentiles to prayse God, because he hath accomplished aswell to them as to the Iewes, the promisse of life everlasting by Iesus Christ.*

ALL * nations, prayse ye the Lord: all yee people, prayse him.

2 For his louing kindnesse is great toward vs, and the a trueth of the Lord *endureth* for euer. Prayse ye the Lord.

* Rom. 15, 11.
a That is, the most certaine and continuall testimonies of his Fatherly graces.

## PSAL. CXVIII.

1 *Dauid reiected of Saul and of the people, at the time appointed obteined the kingdome.* 4 *For the which hee biddeth all them, that feare the Lord, to be thankefull.* *And vnder his person in all this, was Christ liuely set forth, who should be of his people reiected.*

PRayse a ye the Lord, because he is good: for his mercie *endureth* for euer.

2 Let Israel now say, That his mercy *endureth* for euer.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, That his mercie *endureth* for euer.

4 Let them that feare the Lord, now say, That his mercie *endureth* for euer.

5 I called vpon the Lord in b trouble, *and* the Lord heard me, *and set me* at large.

6 The Lord *is* with me: *therefore I* will not feare what c man can doe vnto me.

7 The Lord *is* with me among them ℣ helpe me: therefore shall I see *my desire* vpon mine enemies.

8 It is better to trust in the Lord, then to haue confidence d in man.

9 It is better to trust in the Lord, then to haue confidence in princes.

10 All nations haue compassed me: but in the Name of the Lord shall I destroy them.

11 They haue compassed mee, yea, they haue compassed mee: but in the Name of the Lord I shall destroy them.

12 They came about me like bees, *but* they were quenched as a fire of thornes: for in the Name of the Lord I shall destroy them.

13 e Thou hast thrust sore at me, that I might fall: but the Lord hath holpen me.

14 The Lord *is* my strength and f song: for he hath bene my deliuerance.

15 The g voyce of ioy and deliuerance *shalbe* in the tabernacles of the righteous, *saying*, The right hand of the Lord hath done valiantly.

16 The right hand of the Lord is exalted: the right hand of the Lord hath done valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but liue, and declare the workes of the Lord.

18 The Lord had chastened me sore, but hee hath not deliuered me to death.

19 Open ye vnto me the i gates of righteousnes, *that* I may goe into them, *and* prayse the Lord.

20 This is the gate of the Lord: the righteous shall enter into it.

21 I will prayse thee: for thou hast heard me, and hast bene my deliuerance.

22 *The stone, *which* the builders * refused, is the head of the corner.

23 This was the Lords doing, *and* it is marueilous in our eyes.

24 This is the l day, *which* the Lord hath made: let vs reioyce and be glad in it.

a Because God by creating Dauid King, shewed his mercie toward his afflicted Church, the Prophet doeth not onely himselfe thanke God, but exhorteth all the people to doe the same.
b We are here taught that the more that troubles oppresse us, the more ought we to be instant in prayer.
c Being exalted to this estate, he assured himselfe to haue man ever to be his enemie. Yet hee doubted not, but God would maintaine him, because he had placed him.
d Hee sheweth hat he had trusted in vaine if he had put his confidence in man, so haue bene preferred to the kingdome and therefore hee put his trust in God and obteined.
e He noteth Saul his chiefe enemie.
f In that he was delivered, it came not of himselfe, nor of the power of man, but onely of Gods favour, therefore he will prayse him.
g He promiseth both to render praises himselfe, and to cause others to doe the same, because that in his person the Church was restored.
h So that all, that are both farre and neere, may see his mightie power.
i He willeth the doores of the Tabernacle to be opened, that he may declare his thankfull minde.

* Isa.28,16. matt.21,42. actes 4.11. roman.9,33. 1.pet.2,6.7. k Though Saul and the chiefe powers refused me to be King, yet God hath preferred me above them all. l Wherein God hath shewed chiefly his mercie, by appointing me King and delivering his Church.

25 m O Lord, I pray thee, saue now: O Lord, I pray thee now giue prosperitie.

26 Blessed *be he*, that commeth in the Name of the Lord: n wee haue blessed you out of the house of the Lord.

27 The Lord *is* mightie, and hath giuen vs o light: binde the sacrifice with cordes vnto the hornes of the altar.

28 Thou art my God, and I will prayse thee, *euen* my God: therefore I will exalt thee.

29 Prayse ye the Lord, because he is good: for his mercie *endureth* for euer.

m The people pray for the prosperitie of Dauids kingdome, who was the figure of Christ.
n Which are the Priests, and haue the charge thereof, as Num.6,23.
o Because he hath restored us from darkenesse to light, we will offer sacrifices and prayses vnto him.

## PSAL. CXIX.

1 *The Prophet exhorteth the children of God to frame their liues according to his holy worde.* 113 *Also hee sheweth wherein the true seruice of God standeth, that is, when we serue him according to his word, and not after our owne fantasies.*

### ALEPH.

BLessed *are* a those that are vpright in *their* way, *and* walke in the Law of the Lord.

2 Blessed *are* they that keepe his testemonies, *and* seeke him with their whole heart.

3 Surely they worke b none iniquitie, *but* walke in his wayes.

4 Thou hast commaunded to keepe thy precepts diligently.

5 c Oh that my wayes were directed to keepe thy statutes!

6 Then should I not be confounded, when I haue respect vnto all thy commandements.

7 I wil prayse thee with an vpright d heart, when I shall learne the e iudgements of thy righteousnesse.

8 I will keepe thy statutes: forsake mee not f ouerlong.

a Here they are not called blessed, which thinke themselves wise in their owne iudgement, nor which imagine to themselves a certaine holinesse, but they whose conversation is without hypocrisie.
b For they are ruled by Gods Spirit and imbrace no doctrine but his.
c Dauid acknowledgeth his imperfection, desiring God to reforme it, that his life may be conformable to Gods word.
d For true religion standeth in serving God without hypocrisie.
e That is, thy precepts, which conteine perfect righteousnesse.
f He refuseth not to be tryed by temptations, but he feareth to faint, if God succour not his infirmitie in time.

### BETH.

9 Wherewith shall a young man redresse his way? in taking heede *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart haue I sought thee: let me not wander from thy commandements.

11 I haue b hid thy promise in mine heart, that I might not sinne against thee.

12 Blessed art thou, O Lord: teach mee thy statutes.

13 With my lippes haue I declared all the iudgements of thy mouth.

14 I haue had as great c delight in the way of thy testimonies, as in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and consider thy wayes.

16 I will delite in thy statutes, *and* I will not forget thy word.

a Because youth is most given to licentiousnesse, hee chiefly warneth them to frame their lives betime to Gods word.
b If Gods word be graven in our hearts, we shall be more able to resist the assaults of Satan: and therefore the Prophet desireth God to instruct him dayly more and more therein.
c The Prophet not boast of his vertues, but setteth foorth an example for others to follow Gods word, and leave worldly vanities.

### GIMEL.

17 Be beneficiall vnto thy seruant, *that* I may a liue and keepe thy word.

18 Open mine eyes, that I may see the wonders of thy Law.

19 I am a b stranger vpon earth: hide not thy commandements from me.

20 Mine heart breaketh for the desire to thy iudgements alwey.

a Hee sheweth that we ought not to desire to liue but to serve God, and that wee can not serve him aright except hee open our eyes and mindes.
b Seeing mans life in this world is but a passage, what should become of him, if thy worde were not his guide?

21 Thou c haſt deſtroyed the proud: curſed are they that doe erre from thy commandements.

22 Remoue from me ſhame and contempt: for I haue kept thy teſtimonies.

23 d Princes alſo did ſit, *and* ſpeake againſt me: *but* thy ſeruant did meditate in thy ſtatutes.

24 Alſo thy teſtimonies *are* my delite, *and* my counſellers.

c In all ages thou haſt plagued all ſuch which maliciouſly and contemptuouſly depart from thy trueth.

d When the powers of the world gaue falſe ſentence againſt mee, thy word was a guide and counſeller to teach me what to doe, and to comfort mee.

## DALETH.

25 My ſoule cleaueth to the a duſt: quicken me according to thy word.

26 I haue b declared my wayes, and thou heardeſt me: teach me thy ſtatutes.

27 Make me to vnderſtand the way of thy precepts, and I will meditate in thy wondrous works.

28 My ſoule melteth for heauineſſe: rayſe mee vp according to thy c word.

29 Take from me the d way of lying, and grant me graciouſly thy Law.

30 I haue choſen the way of trueth, *and* thy iudgements haue I layd *before me*.

31 I haue e cleaued to thy teſtimonies, O Lord; confound me not.

32 I will runne the way of thy commandements, when thou e ſhalt inlarge mine heart.

a That is, it is almoſt brought to the graue, and without thy word I cannot liue.

b I haue confeſſed mine offences, and now depend wholy on thee.

c If God did not maintaine vs by his word, our life would drop away like water.

d Inſtruct me in thy word, whereby my minde may be purged from vanity, and taught to obey thy will.

e By this hee ſheweth that wee can neither chuſe good, cleaue to Gods word, nor runne forward in his way, except hee make our hearts large to receiue grace, and willing to obey.

## HE.

33 Teach a me, O Lord, the way of thy ſtatutes, and I will keepe it vnto the end.

34 Giue me vnderſtanding and I will keepe thy Law, yea, I will keepe it with *my* whole f heart.

35 Direct mee in the path of thy commandements: for therein is my delite.

36 Incline mine heart vnto thy teſtimonies: and not to b couetouſnes.

37 Turne away mine c eyes from regarding vanity, *and* quicken me in thy way.

38 Stabliſh thy promiſe to thy ſeruant, becauſe he feareth thee.

39 Take away d my rebuke that I feare: for thy iudgements are good.

40 Behold, I deſire thy commandements: e quicken me in thy righteouſneſſe.

a He ſheweth that Gods mercy and loue is the firſt cauſe of our ſaluation.

b By truſting in Gods word hee aſſureth himſelfe to be able to confute the ſlanders of his aduerſaries.

c They that ſimply walke after Gods word, haue no lets to intangle them, whereas they that doe contrary, are euer in nettes and ſnares.

d Hee ſheweth that the children of God ought not to ſuffer their fathers glory to be obſcured by the vaine pompe of princes.

e He ſheweth that God is the author of our ſanctification.

f Giue me ſtrength to continue in thy word euen to the end.

## VAV.

41 And let thy louing a kindneſſe come vnto mee, O Lord, *and* thy ſaluation according to thy promiſe.

42 So ſhall I b make anſwere vnto my blaſphemers: for I truſt in thy word.

43 And take not the worde of trueth vtterly out of my mouth: for I waite for thy iudgements.

44 So ſhall I alway keepe thy Lawe for euer and euer.

45 And I will c walke at libertie: for I ſeeke thy precepts.

46 I will ſpeake alſo of thy teſtimonies before d Kings, and will not be aſhamed.

47 And my delite ſhall be in thy Commandements, which I haue loued.

48 Mine handes alſo will I lift vp vnto thy Commandements, which I haue loued, and I will meditate in thy ſtatutes.

a He ſheweth that God is the firſt cauſe of our ſaluation.

b By truſting in Gods word hee aſſureth himſelfe to be able to confute the ſlanders of his aduerſaries.

c They that ſimply walke after Gods word, haue no lets to intangle them, whereas they that doe contrary, are euer in nettes and ſnares.

d Hee ſheweth that the children of God ought not to ſuffer their fathers glory to be obſcured by the vaine pompe of princes.

## ZAIN.

49 Remember a the promiſe *made* to thy ſeruant, wherein thou haſt cauſed me to truſt.

50 It is my comfort in my trouble; for thy promiſe hath quickened me.

51 The b proud haue had me exceedingly in deriſion: *yet* haue I not declined from thy Law.

52 I remembred thy c iudgements of olde, O Lord, and haue bene comforted.

53 d Feare is come vpon mee for the wicked, that forſake thy Law.

54 Thy ſtatutes haue beene my ſongs in the houſe of my e pilgrimage.

55 I haue remembred thy Name, O Lord, in the f night, and haue kept thy Law.

56 g This I had becauſe I kept thy precepts.

a Though hee feele Gods hand ſtill to lie vpon him, yet he reſteth on his promiſe, and comforteth himſelfe therein.

b Meaning, the wicked, which contemne Gods word, and treade his Religion vnder foote.

c That is, the examples, whereby thou declareſt thy ſelfe to be iudge of the world.

d That is, a vehement zeale to thy glory and indignation againſt the wicked.

e In the courſe of this life and ſorowfull exiſte.

f Euen when other ſleepe.

g That is, all theſe benefits.

## CHETH.

57 O Lord, *that art* my a portion, I haue determined to keepe thy words.

58 I made my ſupplication in thy preſence with *my* whole heart: be mercifull vnto mee according to thy promiſe.

59 I haue conſidered my b wayes, and turned my feet into thy teſtimonies.

60 I made haſte and delayed not to keepe thy commandements.

61 The bands of the wicked haue c robbed me: *but* I haue not forgotten thy Law.

62 At midnight will I riſe to giue thanks vnto thee, becauſe of thy righteous iudgements.

63 I am d companion of all them that feare thee, and keepe thy precepts.

64 The earth, O Lord, is full of thy mercy: e teach me thy ſtatutes.

a I am perſwaded that to keepe thy Lawe *is* an heritage and great gaine for me.

b He ſheweth that none can imbrace the word of God, except he conſider his owne impreſſions and wayes.

c They haue gone about to draw me into their company.

d Not onely in mutuall conſent, but alſo with aide and ſuccour

e For the knowledge of Gods word is a ſingular token of his fauour.

## TETH.

65 O Lord, thou haſt dealt a graciouſly with thy ſeruant, according vnto thy word.

66 Teach me good iudgement and knowledge: for I haue beleeued thy commandements.

67 Before I was b afflicted, I went aſtray: but now I keepe thy word.

68 Thou art good and gracious; teach mee thy ſtatutes.

69 The proud haue imagined a lie againſt me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

70 c Their heart is fat as greaſe, *but* my delight is in thy Law.

71 It is d good for me that I haue bene afflicted, that I may learne thy ſtatutes.

72 The Law of thy mouth is better vnto mee, then thouſands of gold and ſiluer.

a Hauing prooued by experience that God was true in his promiſe, hee deſireth that he would increaſe in him knowledge and iudgement.

b So I expreſſe, ſaith, that before the Lord touched him, he was like a calfe vntamed; ſo that the yoke of Gods word, is to call vs home to God.

c Their heart is indurate and hardened, puffed vp with proſperitie.

d Hee confeſſeth that before that hee was chaſtened, he was rebellious, as man by nature is.

and vaine eſtimation of themſelues.

## IOD.

73 Thine hands haue a made mee and faſhioned me: giue mee vnderſtanding *therefore*, that I may learne thy commandements.

74 So they that b feare thee, ſeeing mee, ſhall reioyce, becauſe I haue truſted in thy word.

75 I know, O Lord, that thy iudgements *are* right, and that thou haſt afflicted me † iuſtly.

76 I pray thee that thy mercie may comfort me, according to thy promiſe vnto thy ſeruant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come vnto me, that I may c liue: for thy Law *is* my delight.

78 Let the proude be aſhamed: for they haue

a Becauſe God leaueth not his worke that he hath begun, he deſireth a new grace: that is, that hee would continue his mercies.

b When God ſheweth his grace toward any, he teſtifieth to others, that he faileth not them that truſt in him.

† *Or, in trueth.*

c Hee declareth, that when he felt not Gods mercies, he was as dead.

deale

d That is, be comforted by mine example.
e He ſheweth that there can be no true feare of God without the knowledge of his word.

dealt wickedly *and* falſly with me: *but* I meditate in thy precepts.
79 Let ſuch as feare thee d turne vnto me, and they that e know thy teſtimonies.
80 Let mine heart be vpright in thy ſtatutes, that I be not aſhamed.

C A P H.

a Though my ſtrength faile me, yet my ſoule groneth and ſigheth, reſting ſtill in thy word.
b Like a skinbottle or bladder is parched in the ſmoake.
c How long wilt thou afflict thy ſervant.
d They have not onely oppreſſed me violently, but alſo craftily conſpired againſt me.
e He aſſureth himſelfe, that God will deliver his, and deſtroy ſuch as vniuſtly perſecute them.

81 My ſoule a fainted for thy ſaluation: *yet* I wait for thy word.
82 Mine eyes fayle for thy promiſe, ſaying, When wilt thou comfort me?
83 For I am like a b bottle in the ſmoake; *yet* doe I not forget thy ſtatutes.
84 How many are the c dayes of thy ſervant? When wilt thou execute iudgement on them that perſecute me?
85 The proud haue d digged pits for me, which is not after thy Law.
86 All thy commaundements *are* true: they perſecute me falſly: e helpe me.
87 They had almoſt conſumed f me vpon the earth: but I forſooke not thy precepts.
88 Quicken me according to thy louing kindnes: ſo ſhall I keepe the teſtimony of thy mouth.

f Finding no helpe in earth, he lifteth vp his eyes to heaven.

L A M E D.

a Becauſe none ſhould eſteeme Gods word according to the changes of things in this world, he ſheweth that it abideth in heaven, and therefore is immutable.
b Seeing the earth and all creatures remaine in that eſtate wherein thou haſt created them, much more thy trueth remaineth conſtant and vnchangeable.
c He proouedh by effect, that he is Gods child, becauſe he ſeeketh to vnderſtand his word.
d There is nothing ſo perfect in earth, but it hath an end, onely Gods word laſteth for euer.

89 O Lord, thy word endureth for euer in a heaven.
90 Thy trueth *is* from generation to generation: thou haſt layed the foundation of the earth, and it abideth.
91 They b continue *euen* to this day by thine ordinances: for all *are* thy ſervants.
92 Except thy law had bin my delite, I ſhould now haue periſhed in mine affliction.
93 I will neuer forget thy precepts: for by them thou haſt quickened me.
94 I am b thine, ſaue me: for I haue ſought thy precepts.
95 The wicked haue waited for me to deſtroy me: *but* I will conſider thy teſtimonies.
96 I d haue ſeene an end of all perfection: *but* thy commandement *is* exceeding large.

M E M.

a He ſheweth that wee cannot loue Gods word, except we exerciſe our ſelues therein and practiſe it.
b Whoſoeuer doeth ſubmit himſelfe onely to Gods word, ſhall not only be ſafe againſt the practiſes of his enemies, but alſo learne more wiſdome then they that profeſſe it, and are men of experience.
c So then of our ſelues we can doe nothing: but when God doth inwardly inſtruct vs with his ſpirit, we feele his graces ſweeter then hony.

97 Oh how loue I thy law! it is my mediation a continually.
98 By thy commandements thou haſt made me wiſer then mine enemies: for they are euer w me.
99 I haue had more b vnderſtanding then all my teachers: for thy teſtimonies are my meditation.
100 I vnderſtood more then the ancient, becauſe I kept thy precepts.
101 I haue refrained my feete from euery euill way, that I might keepe thy word.
102 I haue not declined from thy iudgements: for c thou diddeſt teach me.
103 How ſweet are thy promiſes vnto my mouth! *yea*, more then hony vnto my mouth.
104 By thy precepts I haue gotten vnderſtanding: therefore I hate all the wayes of falſhood.

N U N.

a Of our ſelues we are but darkeneſſe, and cannot ſee, except we be lightened with Gods Word.
b So all the faith full ought to bind themſelues to God by a ſolemne oath and promiſes, to ſtirre vp their zeale to embrace Gods word.

105 Thy word *is* a a lanterne vnto my feete, and a light vnto my paths.
106 I haue b ſworne and will performe it, that I will keepe thy righteous iudgements.
107 I am very ſore afflicted: O Lord, quicken me according to thy word.
108 O Lord, I beſeech thee, accept the c free offering of my mouth, and teach me thy iudgements.
109 My d ſoule is continually in mine hand: yet doe I not forget thy law.
110 The wicked have laid a ſnare for me: but I ſwarued not from thy precepts.
111 Thy teſtimonies haue I taken *as* an e heritage for euer: for they are the ioy of mine heart.
112 I have applyed mine heart to fulfill thy ſtatutes alway, *euen* vnto the end.

c That is, my prayers & thankeſgiuing which ſacrifice Hoſea calleth the calues of the lips, Coap. 14. verſe 3.
d That is, I am in continuall danger of my life.
e I eſteemed no worldly things, but made thy word mine inheritance.

S A M E C H.

a Whoſoeuer will embrace Gods word a right, muſt abhorre all fantaſies and imaginations both of himſelfe and others.
b And hinder me not to keepe the Law of the Lord.
c He deſireth Gods continuall aſſiſtance, leaſt he ſhould faint in this race, which he had begun.
d The craftie practiſes of them that contemne thy Law, ſhall be brought to nought.

113 I hate a vaine inventions: but thy Law doe I loue.
114 Thou art my refuge and ſhield, *and* I truſt in thy word.
115 b Away from mee, yee wicked: for I will keepe the commandements of my God.
116 Stablith me according to thy promiſe, that I may liue, and diſappoint me not of mine hope.
117 c Stay thou me, and I ſhalbe ſafe, and I will delight continually in thy ſtatutes:
118 Thou haſt troden downe all them that depart from thy ſtatutes: for their d deceit *is* vaine.
119 Thou haſt taken away all the wicked of the earth *like* e droſſe, therefore I loue thy teſtimonies.
120 My fleſh f trembleth for feare of thee, and I am afraid of thy iudgements.

e Which infected thy people, as droſſe doth the metall.
f Thy iudgements doe not onely teach me obedience, but cauſe me to feare, conſidering mine owne weakeneſſe, which feare cauſeth repentance.

A I N.

a Put thy ſelfe betweene mine enemies and me, as if thou were my pledge.
b He boaſteth not that he is Gods ſeruant, but hereby putteth God in mind that as he made him his by his grace, ſo hee would continue his fauour toward him.
c The Prophet ſheweth that when the wicked haue brought all things to confuſion, and Gods word to vtter contempt, then it is Gods time to helpe and ſend remedy.
d That is, whatſoeuer diſſenteth from the purity of thy word.

121 I have executed iudgement and iuſtice: leaue me not to mine oppreſſour.
122 a Anſwere for thy ſeruant in that which is good, *and* let not the proud oppreſſe me.
123 Mine eyes haue fayled *in waiting* for thy ſaluation, and for thy iuſt promiſe.
124 Deale with thy b ſeruant according to thy mercy, and teach me thy ſtatutes.
125 I am thy ſervant: grant mee *therefore* vnderſtanding, that I may know thy teſtimonies.
126 It is c time for thee, Lord, to worke: *for* they have deſtroyed thy Law.
127 Therefore loue I thy commandements aboue gold, yea, aboue moſt fine gold.
128 Therefore I eſteeme all thy precepts moſt iuſt, and hate all falſe d wayes.

P E.

a Containing hie and ſecret myſteries, ſo that I am mooued with admiration and reuerence.
b The ſimple ideots that ſubmit themſelues to God, haue their eyes opened and their minds illuminated, ſo ſoone as they begin to reade Gods word.
c My zeale toward thy word was ſo great.

129 Thy teſtimonies *are* a wonderfull: therefore doth my ſoule keepe them.
130 The entrance into thy b wordes ſheweth light, *and* giueth vnderſtanding to the ſimple.
131 I opened my mouth, and c panted, becauſe I loued thy commandements.
132 Looke vpon mee and be mercifull vnto me, as thou vſeſt to doe vnto thoſe that loue thy Name.
133 Direct my ſteps in thy word, and let none iniquity haue dominion over me.
134 Deliuer mee from the oppreſſion of men, and I will keepe thy precepts.
135 Shew the light of thy countenance vpon thy ſeruant, and teach me thy ſtatute

136 Mine eyes guſh d out with riuers of water, becauſe they keepe not thy Law.

T SADDI.

137 Righteous art thou, O Lord, and iuſt *are* thy iudgements.

138 Thou haſt commanded a iuſtice by thy teſtimonies and trueth eſpecially.

139 * My zeale hath euen conſumed mee: becauſe mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 Thy word is prooued b moſt pure, and thy ſeruant loueth it.

141 I am c ſmall and deſpiſed: *yet* doe I not forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteouſnes *is* an everlaſting righteouſnes, and thy Law *is* trueth.

143 Trouble and anguiſh are come vpon me: *yet are* the commandements my delight.

144 The righteouſneſſe of thy teſtimonies *is* everlaſting: grant me vnderſtanding, and I ſhall d liue.

K O P H.

145 I haue a cried with *my* whole heart: heare me, O Lord, *and* I will keepe thy ſtatutes.

146 I called vpon thee: ſaue me, and I will keepe thy teſtimonies.

147 I preuented the morning light, and cried: *for* I waited on thy word.

148 Mine eyes b preuent the *night* watches, to meditate in thy word.

149 Heare my voyce according to thy louing kindneſſe: O Lord, quicken me according to thy ‖ iudgement.

150 They draw neere that follow after c malice, *and* are farre from thy Law.

151 Thou art neere, O Lord: for all thy commandements are true.

152 I haue knowen long ſince d by thy teſtimonies, that thou haſt eſtabliſhed them for ever.

R E S H.

133 Behold mine affliction, and deliuer me: for I haue not forgotten thy law.

154 Pleade my cauſe, and deliuer me: quicken me according vnto thy a word.

155 Saluation *is* farre from the wicked, becauſe they ſeeke not thy ſtatutes.

156 Great art thy tender mercies, O Lord: quicken me according to thy b iudgements.

157 My perſecutors and mine oppreſſours *are* many: *yet* doe I not ſwarue from thy teſtimonies.

158 I ſaw the tranſgreſſors and was c grieued, becauſe they kept not thy word.

159 Conſider, O Lord, how I d loue thy precepts: quicken me according to thy louing kindneſſe.

160 The e beginning of thy word is trueth, and all the iudgements of thy righteouſnes *indure* for euer.

S C H I N.

161 Princes haue a perſecuted mee without cauſe: but mine heart ſtood in awe of thy words.

162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth a great ſpoyle.

163 I hate falſhood and abhorre it, *but* thy Law doe I loue.

164 b Seuen times a day doe I praiſe thee, becauſe of thy righteous iudgements.

165 They that c loue thy law, ſhall haue great

d He ſheweth what ought to be the zeale of Gods children, when they ſee his word contemned.

a We cannot confeſſe God to be righteous, except we liue vprightly and truely, as he hath commanded.
* *Pſal.* 69. 9. *Iohn* 2. 17.
b Gold hath need to be fined, but thy word is perfection it ſelfe.
c This is the true triall, to praiſe God in aduerſity.
d So that the life of man without the knowledge of God, is death.

a He ſheweth that all his affections and whole heart were bent to Godward for to haue helpe in his dangers.
b He was more earneſt in the ſtudy of Gods word, then they that kept the watch were in their charge.
‖ *Or, cuſtome.*
c He ſheweth the nature of the wicked to be to perſecute againſt their conſcience.
d His faith is grounded vpon Gods word, that he would euer be at hand when his children be oppreſſed.

a For without Gods promiſe there is no hope of deliuerance.
b According to thy promiſe made in the law, which becauſe the wicked lacke, they can haue no hope of ſaluation.
c My zeale conſumed me when I ſaw their malice and contempt of thy glory.
d It is a ſure ſigne of our adoption, when we loue the Law of God.
e Since thou firſt promiſedſt, euen to the end all thy ſayings are true.

a The threatnings and perſecutions of princes could not cauſe me to ſhrinke to confeſſe thee whom I more feare then men.
b Thats, often and ſundry times.
c For their conſcience aſſureth them that they pleaſe thee, whereas they that loue not thee, haue the contrary.

proſperity, and they ſhall haue none hurt.

166 Lord, I haue d truſted in thy ſaluation, and haue done thy commandements.

167 My ſoule hath kept thy teſtimonies: for I loue them exceedingly.

168 I haue kept thy precepts and thy teſtimonies: e for all my wayes are before thee.

T A V.

169 Let my complaine come before thee, O Lord, *and* giue me vnderſtanding a according vnto thy word.

170 Let my ſupplication come before thee, *and* deliuer me according to thy promiſe.

171 My lips ſhall b ſpeake prayſe, when thou haſt c taught me thy ſtatutes.

172 My tongue ſhall intreate of thy word: for all thy commandements *are* righteous.

173 Let thine hand helpe me: for I have choſen thy precepts.

174 I haue longed for thy ſaluation, O Lord, and thy Law *is* my delight.

175 Let my ſoule liue, and it ſhall prayſe thee, and thy d iudgements ſhall helpe me.

176 I haue e gone aſtray like a loſt ſheepe: ſeeke thy ſeruant, for I doe not forget thy commaundements.

d He ſheweth that we muſt firſt haue faith before we can worke and pleaſe God.
e I had no reſpect of men, but ſet thee alwayes before mine eyes, as the iudge of my doings.

a As thou haſt promiſed to be the ſchoolmaſter vnto all them that depend vpon thee.
b The word ſignifieth to powre forth continually.
c All his prayer and deſire is to profit in the word of God.

d That is, thy prouident care ouer me, and wherewith thou wilt iudge mine enemies.
e Being chaſed to and fro by mine enemies, and having no place to reſt in.

## P S A L. CXX.

1 *The prayer of Dauid being vexed by the falſe reports of Saule flatterers.* 5 *And therefore he lamenteth his long abode among thoſe infidels,* 7 *Who were giuen to all kinde of wickednes and contention.*

1 *A ſong of* a *degrees.*

I Called vnto the Lord in my b trouble, and hee heard me.

2 Deliuer my ſoule, O Lord, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitfull tongue.

3 What doeth *thy* c deceitfull tongue bring vnto thee? or what doeth it availe thee?

4 *It is as* the d ſharpe arrowes of a mightie man, and *as* the coales of Iuniper.

5 Woe is to me that I remaine in e Meſhech, *and* dwell in the tents of f Kedar.

6 My ſoule hath too long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *ſeeke* g peace, and when I ſpeake *thereof*, they are *bent* to warre.

a That is, of ſetting vp the tune and riſing in ſinging.
b Albeit the children of God ought to reioyce when they ſuffer for righteous ſake, yet it is a great griefe to the fleſh to heare euill for well doing.
c He aſſured himſelfe that God would turne their craft to their owne deſtruction.
d He ſheweth that there is nothing ſo ſharpe to pierce, nor ſo hote to ſet on fire, as a ſlandrous tongue.
e Theſe were people of Arabia, which came of Iapher, Geneſis 10. 2.
f That is, of the Iſhmaelites.
g He declareth what he meaneth by Meſhech, and Kedar, to wit, the Iſraelites which had degenerate from their godly fathers, and hated and contended againſt the faithfull.

## P S A L. CXXI.

1 *This Pſalme teacheth that the faithfull ought onely to looke for helpe at God,* 7 *who onely doth maintaine, preſerue and proſper his Church.*

1 *A ſong of degrees.*

I Will lift vp mine eyes ‖ vnto the mountaines, from whence my helpe ſhall come.

2 Mine helpe *commeth* from the Lord, which hath made the a heauen and the earth.

3 He will not ſuffer thy foot to ſlip: *for* he that keepeth thee, will not b ſlumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Iſrael, will neither ſlumber nor ſleepe.

5 The Lord *is* thy keeper: the Lord *is* thy ſhadow at thy right hand.

6 The ſunne ſhall not c ſmite thee by day, nor the moone by night.

‖ *Or, about the mountaines: meaning, that there is nothing ſo high in this world, wherein we can truſt ſtedfaſtly in God.*
a He accuſeth mans ingratitude, which cannot depend vpon Gods power.
b He ſheweth that Gods prouidence not onely watcheth ouer his Church in generall: but alſo ouer euery member thereof.
c Neither heat nor cold, nor any inconuenience ſhall be able to deſtroy Gods Church, albeit for a time they may moleſt it.

7 The Lord shall preserue thee from all euill: he shall keepe thy soule.

d Whatsoeuer thou doest emerprise, shall haue good successe.

8 The Lord shall preserue thy d going out, and thy comming in from henceforth and for euer.

## PSAL. CXXII.

*1 Dauid reioyceth in the name of the faithfull, that God hath accomplished his promise and placed his Arke in Zion. 5 For the which he giueth thankes, 8 And prayeth for the prosperitie of the Church.*

¶ *A song of degrees*, or Psalme *of Dauid.*

I *a Reioyced when they said to me, We will goe into the house of the Lord.

* 1. Chron. 29, 9.

a He reioyceth that God had appoynted a place, where the Arke should still remaine.

2 Our b feete shall stand in thy gates, O Ierusalem.

b Which were wont to wander to and fro, as the Arke remooued.

3 Ierusalem *is* builded as a citie, that is c compact together in it selfe:

c By the artificiall ioyning and beautie of the houses, he meaneth the concord and loue that was betweene the citizens.

4 Whereunto d the Tribes, *euen* the Tribes of the Lord go vp *according* to the testimonie to Israel, to prayse the Name of the Lord.

d All the tribes according to Gods couenant shall come and pray there.

5 For there are thrones set for iudgement, *euen* the thrones of the house of e Dauid.

e In whose house God placed the throne of iustice, and made it a figure of Christs kingdome.

6 Pray for the peace of Ierusalem: let them prosper that loue thee.

7 Peace be within thy f walles, *and* prosperitie within thy palaces.

f The fauour of God prosper thee both within and without.

8 For my g brethren and neighbours sakes, I will wish thee now prosperitie.

g Not onely for mine owne sake, but for all the faithfull.

9 Because of the House of the Lord our God, I will procure thy wealth.

## PSAL. CXXIII.

*A prayer of the faithfull, which were afflicted either in Babylon or vnder Antiochus, by the wicked worldlings and contemners of God.*

¶ *A song of degrees.*

I Lift vp mine eyes to thee, that dwellest in the heauens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of a seruants *looke* vnto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden vnto the hand of her mistresse: so our eyes *waite* vpon the Lord our God, vntill he haue mercie vpon vs.

a He compareth the condition of the godly, to seruants that are destitute of all helpe, assuring that when all other helpes faile, God is euer at hand and like himselfe.

3 Haue mercie vnto vs, O Lord, haue mercie vpon vs: for wee haue b suffered too much contempt.

b He declareth that when the faithfull are so full, that they can no more endure the oppressions and scornings of the wicked, there is alway helpe aboue, if with hungry desires they call for it.

4 Our soule is filled too full of the mocking of the wealthy, *and* of the dispitefulnesse of the proud.

## PSAL. CXXIV.

*The people of God, escaping a great perill, doe acknowledge themselues to be deliuered, not by their owne force, but by the power of God. 4 They declare the greatnesse of the perill. 6 And prayse the Name of God.*

¶ *A song of degrees*, or Psalme *of Dauid.*

I F the Lord had not beene a on our side, (may Israel now say.)

a He sheweth that God was ready to helpe at neede, and that there was none other way to be saued, but by his onely meanes.

2 If the Lord had bene on our side, when men rose vp against vs,

3 They had then swallowed vs vp b quicke, when their wrath was kindled against vs.

b So vnable were we to resist.

4 Then the c waters had drowned vs, *and* the streame had gone ouer our soule:

c He vseth most proper similitudes to expresse the great danger that the Church was in, and out of the which God miraculously deliuered them.

5 Then had the swelling waters gone ouer our soule.

6 Praysed *be* the Lord, which hath not giuen vs *as a* pray vnto their teeth.

7 Our soule is escaped, euen as a bird out of the d snare of the foulers: the snare is broken, and we are deliuered.

d For the wicked did not onely furiously rage against the faithfull, but craftily imagined to destroy them.

8 Our helpe *is* in the Name of the Lord, which hath made heauen and earth.

## PSAL. CXXV.

*1 Hee describeth the assurance of the faithfull in their afflictions. 4 And desireth their wealth, 5 And the destruction of the wicked.*

¶ *A song of degrees.*

THey that trust in the Lord, *shall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot a be remooued, *but* remaineth for euer.

a Though the world be subiect to mutations, yet the people of God shall stand sure, and be defended by Gods prouidence.

2 *As* the mountaines *are* about Ierusalem: so *is* the Lord about his people from henceforth and for euer.

3 For the b rod of the wicked shall not rest on the lot of the righteous, least the righteous put forth their hand vnto wickednesse.

b Though God suffer his to be vnder the crosse, least they should embrace wickednes, yet this crosse shall not so rest vpon them, that it should driue them from hope.

4 Doe well, O Lord, vnto those that be good and true in their hearts.

5 c But these that turne aside by their crooked *wayes*, them shall the Lord leade with the workers of iniquitie: *but* peace *shall be* vpon Israel.

c He desireth God to purge his Church from hypocrites, and such as haue no zeale of the truth.

## PSAL. CXXVI.

*1 This Psalme was made after the returne of the people from Babylon, and sheweth that the meane of their deliuerance was wonderfull after the seuentie yeeres of captiuitie foretolde by Ieremie, Chap. 25, 12. and 29, 10.*

¶ *A song of degrees*, or Psalme *of Dauid.*

WHen the Lord brought againe the captiuitie of Zion, wee were like them that a dreame.

a Their deliuerance was as a thing incredible, and therefore tooke away all excuse of ingratitude.

2 Then was our mouth b filled with laughter, and our tongue with ioy: then said they among the c heathen, The Lord hath done great things for them.

b He sheweth how the godly ought to reioyce when God gathereth his Church or deliuereth it.

3 The Lord hath done great things for vs, *whereof* we reioyce.

c If the infidels confesse Gods wonderfull worke, the faithfull can neuer shew themselues sufficiently thanke full.

4 O Lord, bring againe our captiuitie, as the d riuers in the South.

d It is no more impossible to God to deliuer his people, then to cause the riuers to runne in the wildernesse and barren places

5 They that sowe in teares, shall reape in ioy.

6 They went weeping, and caried e precious seede: *but* they shall returne with ioy, and bring their sheaues.

e That is, seede which was scarce and deare: meaning, that they which trusted in Gods promise to returne, had their desire.

## PSAL. CXXVII.

*1 He sheweth that the whole estate of the world, both domesticall and politicall, standeth by Gods meere prouidence and blessing. 3 And that to haue children well nurtured, is an especiall grace and gift of God.*

¶ *A song of degrees*, or Psalme *of Salomon.*

EXcept the Lord a build the house, they labour in vaine that built it: except the Lord keepe the b citie, the keeper watcheth in vaine.

a That is, gouerne and dispose all things pertaining to the familie.

2 It is in vaine for c you to rise earely, *and* to lie downe late, *and* eat the bread d of sorow: but hee will surely giue e rest to his beloued.

b The publike estate of the common-wealth.

3 Behold, children are the inheritance of the Lord, *and* the fruit of the wombe *his* reward.

c Which watch and ward, and are also magistrates, and rulers of the citie.

4 As *are* the arrowes in the hand of the strong man; so *are* the f children of youth.

d Either that which is gotten by hard labour, or eaten with griefe of minde.

5 Blessed *is* the man that hath his quiuer full of them: *for* they g shall not be ashamed, when they speake with *their* enemies in the gate.

e Not exempting them from labour, but making their labours comfortable, and as it were a rest. f That is, endued with strength and vertues from God: for these are signes of Gods blessings, and not the number. g Such children shall be able to stop their aduersaries mouthes, when their godly life is maliciously accused before Iudges.

## PSAL. CXXVIII.

*He ſheweth that bleſſednes appertaineth not to all vniuerſally, but to them onely that feare the Lord, and walke in his wayes.*

¶ *A ſong of degrees.*

BLeſſed *is* euery one that feareth the Lord, and walketh in his a wayes.

a God approoueth not our life, except it be reformed according to his word.

2 When thou eateſt the labours of thine b hands, thou ſhalt be bleſſed, and it ſhallbe well with thee.

b The world eſteemeth them happy, which liue in wealth and idlenes: but the holy Ghoſt approoueth them beſt that liue of the meane profite of their labours.

3 Thy wife *ſhallbe* as the fruitfull vine on the ſides of thine houſe, *and* thy c children like the oliue plants round about thy table.

c Becauſe Gods fauour appeareth in none outward thing, more then in increaſe of children, he promiſeth to enrich the faithfull with this gift.

4 Lo, ſurely thus ſhall the man be bleſſed, that feareth the Lord.

5 The Lord out of Zion ſhall d bleſſe thee, and thou ſhalt ſee the wealth of e Ieruſalem all the dayes of thy life.

d Becauſe of the ſpirituall bleſſing which God hath made to his Church, theſe temporall things ſhall be graunted.

e For except God bleſſed his Church publikely, this priuate bleſſing were nothing.

6 Yea, thou ſhalt ſee thy childrens children, *and* peace vpon Iſrael.

## PSAL. CXXIX.

*1 He admoniſheth the Church to reioyce though it be afflicted. 4 For by the righteous Lord it ſhall be deliuered. 6 And the enemies for all their glorious ſhew, ſhall ſuddenly be deſtroyed.*

¶ *A ſong of degrees.*

THey haue oftentimes afflicted mee from my youth (may a Iſrael now ſay.)

a The Church now afflicted, ought to remember how her condition hath euer bene ſuch from the beginning to be moleſted moſt grieuouſly by the wicked: yet in time it hath euer bene deliuered.

2 They haue oftentimes afflicted me from my youth: but they could not preuaile againſt mee.

3 The plowers plowed vpon my backe, *and* made long furrowes.

4 *But* the b righteous Lord hath cut the cords of the wicked.

b Becauſe God is righteous, he cannot but plague his aduerſaries, and deliuer his, as oxen out of the plough.

5 They that hate Zion, ſhall be all aſhamed and turned backward.

6 c They *ſhall be* as the graſſe on the houſe tops, which withereth afore it commeth forth.

c The enemies that lift them ſelues moſt high, and as it were approach neere to the Sunne, are conſumed with the heat of Gods wrath, becauſe they are not grounded in godly humilitie.

7 Whereof the mower filleth not his hand, neither the glainer his lap:

8 d Neither they which goe by, ſay, The bleſſing of the Lord *be* vpon you, *or*, We bleſſe you in the Name of the Lord.

d That is, the wicked ſhall periſh, and none ſhall paſſe for them.

## PSAL. CXXX.

*The people of God from their bottomleſſe miſeries doe cry vnto God, and are heard. 3 They confeſſe their ſinnes, and flee vnto Gods mercies.*

¶ *A ſong of degrees.*

OVt of the a deepe places haue I called vnto thee, O Lord.

a Being in great diſtreſſe and ſorow.

2 Lord, heare my voyce: let thine eares attend to the voyce of my prayers.

3 If thou, O Lord, ſtraightly markeſt iniquities, O Lord, b who ſhall ſtand?

b He declareth that we cannot be iuſt before God but by forgiueneſſe of ſinnes.

4 But mercie *is* with thee, that thou c mayeſt be feared.

c Becauſe of nature thou art mercifull: therefore the faithfull reuerence thee.

5 I haue waited on the Lord: my ſoule hath waited, and I haue truſted in his word.

6 My ſoule *waiteth* on the Lord more then the morning watch watcheth for the morning.

7 Let Iſrael waite on the Lord: for with the Lord *is* d mercie, and with him *is* great redemption.

d He ſheweth to whom the mercy of God doth appertaine: to Iſrael, that is, to the Church and not to the reprobate.

8 And hee ſhall redeeme Iſrael from all his iniquities.

## PSAL. CXXXI.

*1 Dauid charged with ambition and greedie deſire of reigne, proteſteth his humilitie and modeſtie before God, and teacheth all men what they ſhould doe.*

¶ *A ſong of degrees*, or Pſalme *of Dauid.*

LOrd, a mine heart is not hautie, neither are mine eyes lofty, neither haue I walked in great b matters and hid from me.

a He ſetteth forth his great humility, as an example to all rulers and gouernours.

b Which paſſe the meaſure and limits of his vocation.

2 Surely I haue behaued my ſelfe, like one wained from his mother, and kept ſilence: I am in my ſelfe as one that is c wained.

c He was void of ambition and wicked deſires.

3 Let Iſrael waite on the Lord from henceforth and for euer.

## PSAL. CXXXII.

*1 The faithfull grounding on Gods promiſe made vnto Dauid, deſire that he would eſtabliſh the ſame, both as touching his poſteritie, and the building of the Temple, to pray there as was foreſpoken, Deut. 12, 5.*

¶ *A ſong of degrees.*

LOrd, remember Dauid with all his a affliction.

a That is, with how great difficultie he came to the kingdom, and with how great zeale and care he went about to build thy Temple.

2 Who ſware vnto the Lord, *and* vowed vnto the mightie *God*, of Iaakob, *ſaying*,

3 I b will not enter into the Tabernacle of mine houſe, nor come vpon my pallet *or* bed,

b Becauſe the chiefe charge of the king was to ſet foorth Gods glory, he ſheweth that he could take no reſt, neither would goe about any worldly thing, were it neuer ſo neceſſarie, before he had executed his office.

4 Nor ſuffer mine eyes to ſleepe, nor mine eye lids to ſlumber,

5 Vntill I finde out a place for the c Lord, an habitation for the mightie *God* of Iaakob.

c That is, the Arke, which was a ſigne of Gods preſence.

6 Lo, we heard of it in d Ephrathah, *and* found it in the fields of the forreſt.

d The common bruit was that the Arke ſhould remaine in Ephrathah, that is, in Beth-lehem a plentifull place: but after we perceiued that thou wouldeſt place it in Ieruſalem, which was barren as a forreſt, and compaſſed about onely with hilles.

7 Wee will enter into his Tabernacles, *and* worſhip before his footſtoole.

8 Ariſe, O Lord, *to come* into thy e reſt, thou, and the Arke of thy ſtrength.

e That is, Ieruſalem, becauſe that afterward his Arke ſhould remooue to none other place.

9 Let thy Prieſts be cloathed with f righteouſneſſe, and let thy Saints reioyce.

f Let the effect of thy grace both appeare in the Prieſts and in the people.

10 For thy g ſeruant Dauids ſake refuſe not the face of thine Anoynted.

g As thou firſt madeſt promiſe to Dauid, ſo continue it to his poſteritie, that whatſoeuer they ſhall aske for their people, it may be granted.

11 The Lord hath ſworne in trueth vnto Dauid, and he will not ſhrinke from it, *ſaying*, Of the fruit of thy body will I ſet vpon thy throne.

12 If thy ſonnes keepe my Couenant, and my teſtimonies, that I ſhall teach them, their ſonnes alſo ſhall ſit vpon thy throne for h euer.

h Becauſe this cannot be accompliſhed but in Chriſt, it followeth, that the promiſe was ſpirituall.

13 For the Lord hath choſen Zion, *and* loued to dwell in it, *ſaying*,

14 This is my reſt for euer: here will I dwell, for I haue a i delight therein.

i Meaning, for his owne ſake, and not for the plentifulneſſe of the place: for he promiſeth to bleſſe it, declaring before that it was barren.

15 I will ſurely bleſſe her vitailes, *and* will ſatiſfie her poore with bread,

16 And will cloathe her Prieſts with k ſaluation, and her Saints ſhall ſhout for ioy.

k That is, with my protection, whereby they ſhall be ſafe.

17 There will I make the l horne of Dauid to bud: *for* I haue ordeined a light for mine Anoynted.

l Though his force for a time ſeemed to be broken, yet he promiſeth to reſtore it.

18 His enemies will I cloathe with ſhame, but on him his crowne ſhall floriſh.

## PSAL. CXXXIII.

*1 This Pſalme conteineth the commendation of brotherly amitie among the ſeruants of God.*

¶ *A ſong of degrees*, or Pſalme *of Dauid.*

BEholde, how good and how comely a thing it is, brethren to dwell euen a together.

a Becauſe the greateſt part were againſt Dauid, though ſome fauoured him, yet when hee was eſtabliſhed king at length, they ioyned all together like brethren: and therefore he ſheweth by theſe ſimilitudes the commoditie of brotherly loue.

2 *It is* like to the precious b oyntment vpon the head, that runneth downe vpon the beard, *euen* vnto Aarons beard, which went downe on the border of his garments.

3 *And* as the dew of c Hermon which falleth vpon the mountains of Zion: for d there the Lord appoynted the bleſſing *and* life for euer.

b The oyntment was a figure of the graces which come from Chriſt ỹ head vpon his Church.
c By Hermon and Zion he meaneth the plentifull countrey about Ieruſalem.
d Where there is ſuch concord.

## PSAL. CXXXIV.

1 *He exhorteth the Leuites watching in the Temple, to praiſe the Lord.*

¶ *A ſong of degrees.*

BEhold, prayſe ye the Lord, all yee a ſeruants of the Lord, yee that by night ſtand in the houſe of the Lord.

2 Lift vp your b hands to the Sanctuary, and prayſe the Lord.

3 The Lord that c hath made heaven and earth, bleſſe thee out of Zion.

a Ye that are Leuites and chiefly appoynted to this office.
b For their charge was not onely to keepe the Temple, but to pray there, and to giue God thanks.
c And therefore hath all power, bleſſe thee with his Fatherly loue declared in Zion. Thus the Leuites vſed to prayſe the Lord, and bleſſe the people.

## PSAL. CXXXV.

1 *He exhorteth all the faithfull, of what eſtate ſoeuer they be, to praiſe God for his marueilous workes.* 12 *And ſpecially for his graces toward his people, wherein he hath declared his Maieſtie,* 15 *To the confuſion of all idolaters and their idoles.*

¶ *Prayſe ye the Lord.*

PRaiſe, the Name of the Lord; yee ſeruants of the Lord, prayſe *him*.

2 Yee that a ſtand in the Houſe of the Lord, *and* in the b courts of the Houſe of our God.

3 Prayſe yee the Lord: for the Lord is good: ſing prayſes vnto his Name: for it is a comely thing.

4 For the Lord hath c choſen Iaakob to himſelfe, *and* Iſrael for his chiefe treaſure.

5 For I know that the Lord *is* great, and that our Lord *is* aboue all gods.

6 Whatſoeuer pleaſed the Lord, that d did he in heauen and in earth, in the ſea, & in all the depths.

7 He bringeth vp the cloudes from the ends of the earth, and maketh the * lightnings with the raine: hee draweth foorth the winde out of his treaſures.

8 * He ſmote the firſt borne of Egypt both of man and beaſt.

9 Hee hath ſent tokens and wonders into the mids of thee, O Egypt, vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his ſeruants.

10 * He ſmote many nations, and ſlew mighty Kings:

11 *As* Shion King of the Amorites, and Og king of Baſhan, and all the kingdomes of Canaan:

12 And e gaue their land for an inheritance, *euen* an inheritance vnto Iſrael his people.

13 Thy Name, O Lord, *endureth* for euer: O Lord, thy remembrance *is* from generation to generation.

14 For the Lord will f iudge his people, and be pacified toward his ſeruants.

15 The g idoles of the heathen *are* ſiluer and gold, *euen* the worke of mens hands.

16 They haue a mouth, and ſpeake not: they haue eyes and ſee not.

17 They haue eares and heare not, neither is there any breath in their mouth.

18 They that make them, are like vnto them: *ſo are* all that truſt in them.

19 Prayſe the Lord, yee houſe of Iſrael: prayſe the Lord, ye houſe of Aaron.

20 Prayſe the Lord, ye houſe of Leui; ye that feare the Lord, prayſe the Lord.

21 Prayſed *be* the Lord out of Zion, which dwelleth in Ieruſalem. Prayſe ye the Lord.

a Ye Leuites that are in his Sanctuary.
b Meaning, the people: for the people and Leuites had their courts, which were places of the Temple ſeparate.
c That is, hath freely loued the poſterity of Abraham.
d He ioyned Gods power with his will, to the intent that we ſhould not ſeparate them, and hereby he willeth Gods people to depend on his power which he confirmeth by examples.
* *Iere.* 10, 13.
* *Exod.* 12, 29.
* *Num.* 21, 24, 34.
e He ſheweth what fruit the godly conceiue of Gods power, whereby they ſee how he deſtroyeth his enemies, and deliuereth his people.
f That is, gouerne and defend his people.
g By ſhewing what puniſhment God appoynteth for the heathen idolaters, hee warneth his people to beware the like offences, ſeeing that idoles haue neither power nor life, and that their deliuerance came not by idols, but by the mighty power of God, Reade Pſal. 115. verſe 4.

## PSAL. CXXXVI.

1 *A moſt earneſt exhortation to giue thankes vnto God for the creation and gouernance of all things, which ſtandeth in confeſſing that he giueth vs all of his meere liberalitie.*

PRaiſe ye the Lord, becauſe he is good: for his a mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Praiſe yee the God of gods: for his mercie *endureth* for euer:

3 Prayſe yee the Lord of lords: for his mercie *endureth* for euer:

4 Which onely doeth great wonders; for his mercie *endureth* for euer:

5 Which by *his* wiſedome made the heauens: for his mercie *endureth* for euer:

6 Which hath ſtretched out the earth vpon the waters: for his b mercie *endureth* for euer:

7 Which made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

8 *As* the Sunne to rule the day; for his mercy *endureth* for euer:

9 The Moone and the ſtarres to governe the night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

10 Which ſmote Egypt with their firſt borne, (for his mercy *endureth* for euer.)

11 And c brought out Iſrael from among them; for his mercie *endureth* for euer:

12 With a mighty hand and d ſtretched out arme; for his mercie *endureth* for euer:

13 Which diuideth the Sea into two parts; for his mercie *endureth* for euer:

14 And made Iſrael to paſſe through the mids of it; for his mercie *endureth* for euer:

15 And ouerthrew Pharaoh and his hoaſte in the red Sea; for his mercie *endureth* for euer:

16 Which led his people thorow the e wildernes; for his mercie *endureth* for euer:

17 Which ſmote great Kings: for his mercie *endureth* for euer:

18 And ſlew f mighty Kings: for his mercie *endureth* for euer:

19 *As* Shion king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for euer:

20 And Og the king of Baſhan: for his mercy *endureth* for euer:

21 And gaue their land for an heritage; for his mercy *endureth* for euer:

22 *Euen* an inheritage vnto Iſrael his ſeruant; for his mercy *endureth* for euer:

23 Which remembred vs in our g baſe eſtate; for his mercy *endureth* for euer:

24 And hath reſcued vs from our oppreſſours; for his mercy *endureth* for euer:

25 Which giueth food to all h fleſh; for his mercy *endureth* for euer:

26 i Prayſe ye the God of heaven; for his mercie *endureth* for euer.

a By this repetition he ſheweth that the leaſt of Gods benefits binde vs to thankeſgiuing: but chiefly his mercy, which is principally declared towards his Church.
b This was a common kinde of thankeſgiuing, which the whole people vſed, when they had receiued any benefit of God, as 2. Chron. 7, 6. and 20, 21. meaning, that God was not onely mercifull to their fathers, but alſo continued the ſame to their poſterity.
c Gods mercifull prouidence toward man appeareth in all his creatures, but chiefly in that that he deliuered his Church from the thraldome of their enemies.
d In doings ſuch a worke as was neuer done before, nor that any other could doe.
e Where for the ſpace of fourty yeeres he ſhewed infinite and moſt ſtrange wonders.
f Declaring thereby that no power nor authority was ſo deare vnto him, as the loue of his Church.
g In our greateſt affliction and ſlauery, when we looked for nothing leſſe then to haue had any ſuccour.
h Seeing that God prouideth euen for the beaſts, much more hath he care ouer his.
i Seeing that all ages haue had moſt plaine teſtimonies of Gods benefits.

## PSAL. CXXXVII.

1 *The people of God in their baniſhment ſeeing Gods true Religion decay, liued in great anguiſh and ſorow of heart: the which griefe the Caldeans did ſo little pitie,* 3 *That they rather increaſed the ſame dayly with taunts, reproaches and blaſphemies againſt God.* 7 *Wherefore the Iſraelites deſire God, firſt to puniſh the Edomites, who prouoked the Babylonians againſt them,* 8 *And mooued by the Spirit of God, prophecie the deſtruction of Babylon, where they were handled ſo tyrannouſly.*

BY the riuers of Babel we a ſate, and there wee wept, when we remembred Zion.

2 We hanged our harpes vpon the willowes

a That is, we aboade a long time, and albeit that the countrie was pleaſant, yet could not ſtay our teares, nor turne vs from the true ſeruice of our God.

in the mids b thereof.

3 Then they that led vs captiue, c required of vs ſongs and mirth, when we had hanged vp *our harpes, ſaying*, Sing vs *one* of the ſongs of Zion.

4 How ſhall wee ſing, *ſaid we*, a ſong of the Lord in a ſtrange land?

5 d If I forget thee, O Ieruſalem, let my right hand forget *to play*.

6 If I doe not remember thee, let my tongue cleaue to the roofe of my mouth: *yea*, if I preferre not Ieruſalem to my e chiefe ioy.

7 Remember the children of f Edom, O Lord, in the g day of Ieruſalem, which ſaid, Raſe it, raſe it to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babel, worthy to be deſtroyed, bleſſed *ſhall he be* that rewardeth thee, as thou haſt ſerued vs.

9 h Bleſſed *ſhall he be* that taketh and daſheth thy children againſt the ſtones.

b To wit, of that countrey.
c The Babylonians ſpeake thus in mocking vs, as though by our ſilence we ſhould ſignifie that we hoped no more in God.
d Albeit the faithfull are touched with their particular griefes, yet the common ſorow of the Church is moſt grieuous vnto them, and is ſuch as they cannot but remember and lament.
e The decay of Gods religion in their countrey was ſo grieuous, that no ioy could make them glad, except it were reſtored.
f According as Ezekiel 25, 13. and Ieremiah 49, 7. verſe prophecied: and Obadiah, verſ. 10. ſheweth that the Edomites which came of Eſau, conſpired with the Babylonians againſt their brethren and kinsfolke.
g When thou didſt viſit Ieruſalem.
h He alludeth to Iſaiahs propheeie, Chap. 13. and 16. verſe, promiſing good ſucceſſe to Cyrus and Darius, whom ambition mooued to fight againſt Babylon, but God vſed them as his rods to puniſh his enemies.

## PSAL. CXXXVIII.

*1 Dauid with great courage praiſeth the goodneſſe of God toward him, the which is ſo great. 4 That it is knowen to forrein princes, who ſhall praiſe the Lord together with him. 6 And hee is aſſured to haue the like comfort of God in the time following, as he had heretofore.*

¶ A Pſalme *of Dauid*.

I Will praiſe thee with my whole heart: *euen* before the a gods will I praiſe thee.

2 I will worſhip toward thine holy b Temple and praiſe thy Name, becauſe of thy louing kindneſſe and for thy trueth: for thou haſt magnified thy Name aboue all things by thy word.

3 When I called, then thou heardeſt me, *and* haſt c increaſed ſtrength in my ſoule.

4 All the d kings of the earth ſhall praiſe thee, O Lord: for they haue heard the wordes of thy mouth.

5 And they ſhall ſing of the wayes of the Lord, becauſe the glory of the Lord *is* great.

6 For the Lord is high, yet he beholdeth the lowly, but the proud he knoweth i afarre off.

7 Though I walke in the middes of trouble, *yet* wilt thou reuiue me: thou wilt ſtretch foorth thine hand vpon the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand ſhall ſaue me.

8 The Lord will f performe *his worke* toward mee: O Lord, thy mercy *endureth* for euer: forſake not the works of thine hands.

a Euen in the preſence of Angels, and of them that haue authority among men.
b Both the Temple and ceremoniall ſeruice at Chriſts comming were aboliſhed: ſo that now God will be worſhipped only in ſpirit and trueth, Iohn 4. 23.
c Thou haſt ſtrengthened me againſt mine outward and inward enemies.
d All the world ſhall confeſſe that thou haſt wonderfully preſerued me, and performed thy promiſe.
e Diſtance of place cannot hinder God to ſhew mercy to his, and to iudge the wicked though they thinke that he is farre off.
f Though mine enemies rage neuer ſo much, yet the Lord, which hath begun his worke in me, will continue his grace to the end.

## PSAL. CXXXIX.

*1 Dauid cleanſeth his heart from all hypocriſie, ſheweth that there is nothing ſo hid, which God ſeeth not. 13 Which hee confirmeth by the creation of man. 14 After declaring his zeale and feare of God, hee proteſteth to be enemie to all them that contemne God.*

¶ *To him that excelleth. A Pſalme of Dauid.*

O Lord, thou haſt tried me, and knowen *me*.

2 Thou knoweſt my a ſitting and my riſing: thou vnderſtandeſt my thought afarre off.

3 Thou b compaſſeſt my pathes, and my lying downe, and art accuſtomed to all my wayes.

4 For there is not a word in my c tongue, *but* loe, thou knoweſt it wholly, O Lord.

a He confeſſeth that neither our actions, thoughts, or any part of our life can be hid from God, though he ſeeme to be farre off.
b So that they are euidently knowen to thee.
c Thou knoweſt my meaning before I ſpeake.

5 Thou holdeſt me ſtraite behind and before, and layeſt thine d hand vpon me.

6 *Thy* knowledge is too wonderfull for me: it is ſo high that I cannot *attaine* vnto it.

7 Whither ſhall I goe from thy e Spirit? or whither ſhall I flee from thy preſence?

8 If I aſcend into heauen, thou art there: if I lie downe in hell, thou art there.

9 Let me take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the vttermoſt parts of the ſea:

10 Yet thither ſhall thine hand f leade me, and thy right hand hold me.

11 If I ſay, Yet the darkneſſe ſhall hide me, euen the night *ſhallbe* g light about me.

12 Yea, the darkeneſſe hideth not from thee: but the night ſhineth as the day: the darkeneſſe and light are both alike.

13 For thou haſt b poſſeſſed my reines: thou haſt couered me in my mothers wombe.

14 I will praiſe thee, for I am i fearefully and wonderouſly made: marueilous *are* thy workes, and my ſoule knoweth it well.

15 My bones are not hid from thee, though I was made in a ſecret *place*, *and* faſhioned k beneath in the earth.

16 Thine eyes did ſee me, when I was without forme: l for in thy booke were all things written, *vvhich* in continuance were faſhioned, when there was none of them *before*.

17 How m deare therefore are thy thoughts vnto me, O God! how great is the ſum of them!

18 If I ſhould count them, they are moe then the ſand: when I awake, n I am ſtill with thee.

19 Oh that thou wouldeſt ſay, O God, the wicked and bloody men, *to vvhom I ſay*, Depart ye from me:

20 Which ſpeake wickedly of thee, *and* being thine enemies are lifted vp in vaine.

21 Doe not I o hate them, O Lord, that hate thee? and doe not I earneſtly contend with thoſe that riſe vp againſt thee?

22 I hate them with an vnfained hatred, as they were mine *vtter* enemies.

23 Try mee, O God, and knowe mine heart: prooue me and know my thoughts.

24 And conſider if there be any p way of wickednes in me, and leade me in the q way for euer.

d Thou ſo guideſt mee with thine hand, that I can turne no way, but where thou appointeſt me.
e From thy power and knowledge?
f Thy power doth ſo faſt hold me, that I can eſcape by no meanes from thee.
g Though darkneſſe be an hinderance to mans ſight, yet it ſerueth thine eyes as well as the light.
h Thou haſt made me in all parts, and therefore muſt needs know me.
i Conſidering thy wonderfull worke in forming me, I cannot but praiſe thee and feare thy mighty power.
k That is, in my mothers wombe: which he compareth to the inward parts of the earth.
l Seeing that thou diddeſt know me before I was compoſed of either fleſh or bone, much more now muſt thou know me when thou haſt faſhioned me.
m How ought we to eſteeme the excellent declaration of thy wiſedome in the creation of man?
n I continually ſee new occaſions to meditate in thy wiſedome, and to praiſe thee.
o He teacheth vs boldly to contemne all the hatred of the wicked, and friendſhip of the world, when they would let vs to ſerue God ſincerely.
p Or any heinous way or rebellious: meaning, that though he were ſubiect to ſinne, yet was he not giuen to wickedneſſe, and to prouoke God by rebellion.
q That is, continue thy fauour towards me to the end.

## PSAL. CXL.

*1 Dauid complaineth of the crueltie, falſhood and iniuries of his enemies. 8 Againſt the which hee prayeth vnto the Lord, and aſſureth himſelfe of his helpe and ſuccour. 12 Wherefore hee prouoketh the iuſt to praiſe the Lord, and to aſſure themſelues of his tuition.*

¶ *To him that excelleth. A Pſalme of Dauid.*

DEliuer mee, O Lord, from the euill man: preſerue me from the a cruell man:

2 Which imagine euill things in *their* b heart, *and* make warre continually.

3 They haue ſharpened their tongues like a ſerpent: c adders poiſon *is* vnder their lips, Selah.

4 Keepe d me, O Lord, from the hands of the wicked; preſerue me from the cruell man, which purpoſeth to cauſe my ſteps to ſlide.

5 The proud haue layd a ſnare for mee, and ſpread a net with cordes in my pathway, *and* ſet grennes for me. Selah.

6 *Therefore* I ſaid vnto the Lord, Thou art my God: heare, O Lord, the voyce of my prayers.

a Which perſecuteth me of malice and without cauſe.
b That is, by their falſe cauillations & lies they kindle the hatred of the wicked againſt me.
c He ſheweth what weapons the wicked vſe, when power and force faile them.
d He declareth what is the remedie of the godly, when they are oppreſſed by the worldlings.

7 O Lord God the ſtrength of my ſaluation, thou e haſt couered my head in the day of battell.

8 Let not the wicked haue his deſire, O Lord; f performe not his wicked thought, *leaſt* they be proud. Selah.

9 *As for* g the chiefe of them that compaſſe mee about, let the miſchiefe of their owne lips come vpon them.

10 Let coales fall vpon them: let h him caſt them into the fire, *and* into the deepe pits that they riſe not.

11 *For* the backbiter ſhall not be eſtabliſhed vpon the earth, euill ſhall i hunt the cruell man to deſtruction.

12 I know that the Lord will auenge the afflicted, *and* iudge the poore.

13 Surely the righteous ſhall prayſe thy Name, *and* the iuſt ſhall k dwell in thy preſence.

e He calleth to God with liuely faith, being aſſured of his mercies, becauſe he had before time prooued, that God helped him euer in his dangers.
f For it is in Gods hand to ouerthrow the counſels and enterpriſes of the wicked.
g It ſeemeth that he alludeth to Saul.
h To wit, God: for Dauid ſaw that they were reprobate, and that there was no hope of repentance in them.
i Gods plagues ſhall light vpon him in ſuch ſort, that he ſhall not eſcape. k That is, ſhall be defended and preſerued by thy fatherly prouidence and care.

## PSAL. CXLI.

*1 Dauid being grieuouſly perſecuted vnder Saul, onely fleeth vnto God to haue ſuccour. 3 Deſiring him to bridle his affections, that he may patiently abide till God take vengeance of his enemies.*

¶ A Pſalme *of Dauid.*

O Lord, I a call vpon thee: haſt thee vnto mee: heare my voyce, when I cry vnto thee.

2 Let my prayer be directed in thy ſight *as* incenſe, *and* the b lifting vp of mine handes *as* an euening ſacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O Lord, before my mouth, *and* keepe the c doore of my lips.

4 Incline not mine heart to euill, that I ſhould commit wicked works with them that worke iniquitie: and let me not eate of their d delicates.

5 Let the righteous ſmite me: *for that is* a benefit: and let e him reproue me, *and it ſhallbe* a precious oyle that ſhall not breake mine head: for within a while I ſhall euen f pray in their miſeries.

6 When their iudges ſhallbe caſt downe in ſtonie places, they ſhall g heare my wordes, for they are ſweet.

7 Our bones lie ſcattered at the h graues mouth, as he that hewed *vvood* or diggeth in the earth.

8 But mine eyes *looke* vnto thee, O Lord God: in thee is my truſt: leaue not my ſoule deſtitute.

9 Keepe mee from the ſnare, *vvhich* they haue layd for me, and from the grennes of the workers of iniquitie.

10 Let the wicked fall into i his nets k together, whiles I eſcape.

a He ſheweth that there is none other refuge in our neceſſities, but only to flee vnto God for comfort of ſoule.
b He meaneth his earneſt zeale and geſture, which hee vſed in prayer: alluding of the ſacrifices which were by Gods commandement offered in the old Law.
c He deſireth God to keepe his thoughts and wayes either from thinking or executing vengeance.
d Let not their proſperitie allure me to be wicked as they are.
e He could abide all corrections, that came of a louing heart.
f By patience I ſhall ſee the wicked ſo ſharpely handled, that I ſhall for pitie pray for them. g The people which followeth their wicked rulers in perſecuting the Prophet, ſhall repent and turne to God, when they ſee their wicked rulers puniſhed. h Here appeareth that Dauid was miraculouſly deliuered out of many deaths, as 2. Cor. 1, 9, 10. i Into Gods nets, whereby he catcheth the wicked in their owne malice. k So that none of them eſcape.

## PSAL. CXLII.

*The Prophet neither aſtonied with feare, nor caried away with anger, nor forced by deſperation, would kill Saul: but with a quiet minde directed his earneſt prayer to God, who did preſerue him.*

¶ A Pſalme *of Dauid, to giue inſtruction, and a prayer vvhen he vvas in the caue.*

I Cryed vnto the Lord with my voyce: with my voyce I a prayed vnto the Lord.

2 I powred out my meditation before him, *and* declared mine affection in his preſence.

a Dauids patience and inſtant prayer to God condemneth their wicked rage, which in their troubles either deſpaire and murmure againſt God, or els ſeeke to others then to God, to haue redreſſe in their miſeries.

3 Though my ſpirit † was in perplexitie in me, yet thou kneweſt my path: in the way wherein I walked, haue they priuily laid a ſnare for me.

4 I looked vpon my right hand, and beheld, but there was none that would know me: all refuge failed me, *and* ‖ none cared for my ſoule.

5 *Then* cried I vnto thee, O Lord, *and* ſayd, Thou art mine b hope, *and* my portion in the land of the liuing.

6 Hearken vnto my cry, for I am brought very low: deliuer me from my perſecuters, for they are too ſtrong for me.

7 Bring my ſoule out of c priſon, that I may prayſe thy Name: *then* ſhall the righteous d come about me, when thou art beneficiall vnto me.

† *Ebr. was folden or wrapped in me: meaning, as a thing that could haue no iſſue.*
‖ *Or, ſought for my ſelues.*
b Though all meanes failed him, yet he knew that God would neuer forſake him.
c For he was on all ſides beſet with his enemies, as though he had bene in a moſt ſtrait priſon.
d Either to reioyce at my wonderfull deliuerance, or to ſet a crowne vpon mine head.

## PSAL. CXLIII.

*1 An earneſt prayer for remiſſion of ſinnes, acknowledging that the enemies did thus cruelly perſecute him by Gods iuſt iudgement. 8 He deſireth to be reſtored to grace, 10 To be gouerneth by his holy Spirit, that hee may ſpend the remnant of his life in the true feare and ſeruice of God.*

¶ *A Pſalme of Dauid.*

HEare my prayer, O Lord, *and* hearken vnto my ſupplication: anſwere me in thy a trueth, *and* in thy b righteouſneſſe.

2 (And enter not into iudgement with thy ſeruant: for in thy c ſight ſhall none that liueth, be iuſtified.)

3 For the enemie hath perſecuted my ſoule: he hath ſmitten my life downe to the earth: hee hath laid me in the darkeneſſe, as they that haue bene dead d long agoe:

4 And my ſpirit was in perplexitie in me, *and* mine e heart within me was amazed.

5 *Yet* doe I remember the time f paſt: I meditate in all thy workes, *yea*, I doe meditate in the workes of thine hands.

6 I ſtretch foorth mine hands vnto thee: my ſoule deſireth after thee, as the thirſtie land. Selah.

7 Heare mee ſpeedily, O Lord, *for* my ſpirit faileth: hide not thy face from mee, elſe I ſhallbe like vnto them that goe downe into the pit.

8 Let mee heare thy louing kindneſſe in the g morning, for in thee is my truſt; h ſhew me the way, that I ſhould walke in, for I lift vp my ſoule vnto thee.

9 Deliuer me, O Lord, from mine enemies: *for* i I hid mee with thee.

10 k Teach me to l doe thy will, for thou art my God: let thy good Spirit leade mee vnto the land of righteouſnes.

11 Quicken me, O Lord, for thy Names ſake, *and* for thy righteouſneſſe bring my ſoule out of trouble.

12 And for thy mercy m ſlay mine enemies, and deſtroy all them that oppreſſe my ſoule: for I am thy n ſeruant.

a That is, as thou haſt promiſed to be faithfull in thy promiſe to all that truſt in thee.
b That is, according to thy free goodneſſe, whereby thou defendeſt thine.
c He knew that his afflictions were Gods meſſengers to call him to repentance for his ſinnes, though toward his enemies he was innocent, and that in Gods ſight all men are ſinners.
d He acknowledgeth that God is the onely and true phyſitian and heale him: and that he is able to raiſe him to life, though he were dead long a goe, and turned to aſhes.
e So that onely by faith and by the grace of Gods Spirit he was vpholden.
f To wit, thy great benefits of olde, and the manifold examples of thy fauour towards thine.
g That is, ſpeedily and in due ſeaſon. h Let thine holy Spirit counſell me these great cares and troubles. i I hid my ſelfe vnder the ſha dow of thy wings that I might be defended by thy power. k He confeſſeth that both the knowledge and obedience of Gods will commeth by the Spirit of God, who teacheth vs by his worde, giueth vnderſtanding by his Spirit, and frameth our hearts by his grace to obey him. l That is, iuſtly and aright: for ſo ſoone as wee decline from Gods will, wee fall into errour. m Which ſhall be a ſigne of thy Fatherly kindneſſe toward mee. n Reſigning my ſelfe wholly vnto thee, and truſting in thy protection.

## PSAL. CXLIV.

*He praiſeth the Lord with great affection and humilitie for his kingdome reſtored, and for his victories obteined. 5 Demaunding helpe, and the deſtruction of the wicked. 9 Promiſing to acknowledge the ſame with ſongs of prayſes, 15 And declareth wherein the felicitie of any people conſiſteth.*

¶ A Psalme of *Dauid*.

BLessed *be* the Lord my strength, which a teacheth mine hands to fight, *and* my fingers to battell.

2 *He is* my goodnesse and my fortresse, my towre and † my deliuerer, my shield and in him I trust, which subdueth my people vnder me.

3 Lord, what is man that thou c regardest him! *or* the sonne of man that thou thinkest vpon him?

4 Man is like to vanitie; his dayes *are* like a shadow that vanisheth.

5 d Bowe thine heauens, O Lord, and come downe; touch the mountaines, & they shall smoake.

6 e Cast forth the lightning and scatter them; shoot out thine arrowes and consume them.

7 Send thine hand from aboue; deliuer mee, and take me out of the great f waters, *and* from the hand of strangers,

8 Whose mouth talketh vanitie, and their right hand *is* a right hand g of falshood.

9 I will sing a h new song vnto thee, O God, *and* sing vnto thee vpon a viole, *and* an instrument of ten strings.

10 *It is he* that giueth deliuerance vnto kings, *and* rescueth Dauid his i seruant from the hurtfull sword.

11 Rescue me, and deliuer mee from the hand of strangers, whose mouth talketh vanitie, and their right hand, *is* a right hand of falshood:

12 That our sons *may be* as the plants growing vp in their youth, *and* our daughters as the corner *stones*, grauen after the similitude of a palace:

13 That our l corners *may be* full *and* abounding with diuers sorts, *and* that our sheepe may bring forth thousands and ten thousand in our streets.

14 That our m oxen may be strong to labour; that there be none inuasion, nor going out, nor no crying in our streetes.

15 Blessed *are* the people, that be n so, *yea* blessed *are* the people whose God is the Lord.

a Who as a poore sheepheard hath made me a valiant wariour and mightie conquerour.
† *Ebr. my deliuerer vnto me: for the Prophet cannot satisfie himselfe with any words.*
b He confesseth, that neither by his owne authoritie, power or policie his kingdome was quier, but by the secret grace of God.
c To giue vnto God iust praise, is to confesse our selues to be vnworthy of so excellent benefits, and that he bestoweth them vpon vs of his free mercie.
d He desireth God to continue his graces, and to send helpe for the present necessitie.
e By these maner of speeches he sheweth that all the lets in the world cannot hinder Gods power, which he apprehended by faith.
f That is, deliuer me from the tumults of them that should be my people, but are corrupt in their iudgement and enterprises, as though they were strangers.
g For though they shake hands, yet they keepe not promise. h That is, a rare and excellent song, as thy great benefits deserue. i Though wicked kings be called Gods seruants, as Cyrus, Isa. 45, 1. forasmuch as he vseth them to execute his iudgements: yet Dauid because of Gods promise, and they that rule godly, are properly so called, because they serue not their owne affections, but set forth Gods glory. k He desireth God to continue his benefits toward his people, counting the procreation of children and their good education among the chiefest of Gods benefits. l That the very corners of our houses may be full of store for the great aboundance of thy blessings. m He attributeth not onely the great commodities, but euen the least also to Gods fauour. n And if God giue not to all his children all these blessings, yet he recompenseth them with better things.

## PSAL. CXLV.

*This Psalme was composed when the kingdome of Dauid flourished.* 1 *Wherein he describeth the wonderfull prouidence of God, aswell in gouerning man, as in preserming all the rest of his creatures.* 17 *He praiseth God for his iustice and mercie.* 18 *But specially for his louing kindnesse toward those that call vpon him, that feare him, and loue him:* 21 *For the which hee promiseth to praise him for euer.*

¶ A Psalme of *Dauid of prayse*.

a He sheweth what sacrifices are pleasant and acceptable vnto God; euen praise and thanksgiuing, and seeing that God still continueth his benefits towards vs, wee ought neuer to be wearie in praising him for the same.

OMy God *and* King, a I will extold thee, and will blesse thy Name for euer and euer.

2 I will blesse thee dayly, and prayse thy Name for euer and euer.

3 b Great *is* the Lord and most worthy to be praysed, and his greatnesse *is* incomprehensible.

4 Generation shall prayse thy works vnto e generation, and declare thy power.

5 I will meditate of the beautie of thy glorious maiestie, and thy wonderfull workes.

6 And they shall speake of the power of thy d dreadfull acts, and I will declare thy greatnesse.

7 They shall breake out into the mention of thy great goodnesse, and shall sing aloude of thy righteousnesse.

8 * The Lord is gracious, and e mercifull, slow to anger, and of great mercie.

9 The Lord is good to all, and his mercies *are* ouer all his works.

10 All thy works prayse thee, O Lord, and thy Saints blesse thee.

11 f They shew the glory of thy kingdome, and speake of thy power,

12 To cause his g power to be knowen to the sonnes of men, and the glorious renowme of his kingdome.

13 Thy * kingdom *is* an euerlasting kingdome, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all ages.

14 The Lord vpholdeth all that h fall, and lifteth vp all that are ready to fall.

15 The eyes of i all waite vpon thee, and thou giuest them their meate in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, and fillest all things liuing of *thy* good pleasure.

17 The Lord *is* k righteous in all his wayes, and holy in all his works.

18 The Lord *is* neere vnto all that call vpon him, *yea*, to all that call vpon him in l trueth

19 He will fulfill the m desire of them that feare him; he will also heare their cry, and will saue them.

20 The Lord preserueth all them that loue him; but he will destroy the wicked.

21 My mouth shall speake the prayse of the Lord, and all n flesh shall blesse his holy Name for euer and euer.

d Of thy terrible iudgements against the wicked.
* *Exod. 34, 6.*
e He describeth after what sort God sheweth himselfe to all his creatures, though our sins haue prouoked his vengeance against all: to wit, mercifull, not only in pardoning the sinnes of his elect, but in doing good euen to the reprobate, albeit they cannot feele the sweet comfort of the same.
f The Praise of thy glory appeareth in all thy creatures: and though the wicked would obscure the same by their silence, yet the faithfull are euer mindfull of the same.
g He sheweth that all things are out of order, but only where God reigneth.
* *Luke 1, 33. dan. 7, 14.*
h Who being in miserie and affliction would faint and fall away, if God did not vphold them, and therefore they ought to reuerence him that reigneth in heauen, and suffer themselues to be gouerned by him. i To wit, aswell of man, as of beast. k He praiseth God, not onely because he is beneficiall to all his creatures, but also in that that he iustly punisheth the wicked, and mercifully examineth his by the crosse, giuing them strength and deliuering them. l Which onely appertaineth to the faithfull: and this vertue is contrary to infidelitie, doubting, impaciencie and murmuring. m For they will aske or wish for nothing, but according to his will, 1. Ioh. 5, 14. n That is, all men shall be bound to prayse him.

## PSAL. CXLVI.

*1 Dauid declareth his great zeale that hee hath to prayse God.* 3 *And teacheth, not to trust in man, but onely in God Almightie.* 7 *Which deliuereth the afflicted.* 9 *Defendeth the strangers, comforteth the fatherlesse, and the widowes,* 10 *And reigneth for euer.*

¶ *Prayse ye the Lord.*

PRayse thou the Lord, O my a soule.

2 I will prayse the Lord during my life; as long as I haue any being, I will sing vnto my God.

3 Put not your trust in b Princes, *nor* in the sonne of man, for there is no helpe in him.

4 His breath departeth, *and* hee returneth to his earth; then his c thoughts perish.

5 Blessed *is* he that hath the God of Iaakob for his helpe, whose hope *is* in the Lord his God.

6 Which made d heauen and earth, the sea, and all that therein is; which keepeth *his* fidelitie for euer,

7 Which executeth iustice e for the oppressed, which giueth bread to the hungrie; the Lord looseth the prisoners.

8 The Lord giueth sight to the blind: the

a He stirreth vp himselfe and all his affections to praise God.
b That God may haue the whole praise: wherein he forbiddeth all vaine confidence, shewing that of nature wee are more inclined to put our trust in creatures, then in God the Creator.
c As their vaine opinions, whereby they fastned themselues, and so imagined wicked enterprises. d He encourageth the godly to trust onely in the Lord, both for that his power is able to deliuer them from all danger, and from his promise sake, his will is most readie to doe it. e Whose faith and patience for a while he tryeth, but at length he punisheth the aduersaries, that he may be knowen to be iudge of the world.

Lord raiſeth vp the crooked: the Lord f loueth the righteous.

9 The Lord keepeth the g ſtrangers: he relieueth the fatherleſſe and widow: but hee ouerthroweth the way of the wicked.

10 The Lord ſhall h reigne for euer: O Zion, thy God *endureth* from generation to generation. Prayſe ye the Lord.

f Though he viſit them by affliction, hunger, impriſonment and ſuch like, yet his fatherly loue and pitie never faileth them, yea, rather to his theſe are ſignes of his loue.

g Meaning, all them that are deſtitute of worldly meanes and ſuccour. h Hee aſſureth the Church that God reigneth for ever for the preſervation of the ſame.

## PSAL. CXLVII.

1 *The Prophet prayſeth the bounty, wiſedome, power, iuſtice, and prouidence of God vpon all his creatures.* 2 *But ſpecially vpon his Church, which he gathereth together after their diſperſion,* 19 *Declaring his word and iudgement ſo vnto them, as he hath done to none other people.*

PRayſe ye the Lord, for it is good to ſing vnto our God: for it is a a pleaſant thing, *and* prayſe is comely.

2 The Lord doth build vp b Ieruſalem, *and* gather together the diſperſed of Iſrael.

3 He healeth thoſe that are c broken in heart, and bindeth vp their ſores.

4 Hee d counteth the number of the ſtarres, *and* calleth them all by their names.

5 Great *is* our Lord, and great *is his* power: his wiſedome is infinite.

6 The Lord relieueth the meeke, *and* abaſeth the wicked to the e ground.

7 Sing vnto the Lord with prayſe: ſing vpon the harpe vnto our God,

8 Which f couereth the heauen with clouds, and prepareth raine for the earth, and maketh the graſſe to grow vpon the mountaines:

9 Which giueth to beaſts their foode, *and* to the yong rauens that g cry.

10 He hath no pleaſure in the h ſtrength of an horſe, neither delighteth he in the legs of man.

11 *But* the Lord delighteth in them that feare him, and attend vpon his mercy.

12 Prayſe the Lord, O Ieruſalem: prayſe thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath made the barres of the gates i ſtrong, *and* hath bleſſed thy children within thee.

14 He ſetteth peace in thy borders, *and* ſatisfieth thee with the † flore of wheate.

15 He ſendeth forth his k commandement vpon earth, *and* his word runneth very l ſwiftly.

16 He giueth ſnow like wool, *and* ſcattereth the hoare froſt like aſhes.

17 He caſteth forth his yce like morſels: who can abide the cold thereof?

18 He ſendeth his word and melteth them: he cauſeth his winde to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 He ſheweth his m word vnto Iaakob, his ſtatutes and his iudgements vnto Iſrael.

20 He hath not dealt ſo with euery nation, neither haue they n knowen *his* iudgements. Prayſe ye the Lord.

a Hee ſheweth wherein we ought to exerciſe our ſelves continually, and to take our paſtime: to wit, in prayſing God.

b Becauſe the Lord is the founder of the Church, it cannot be deſtroyed, though the members thereof be diſperſed, and ſeeme as it were for a time to be cut off.

c With affliction, or ſorow for ſinne.

d Though it ſeeme to man incredible, that God ſhou'd aſſemble his Church, being ſo diſperſed, yet nothing can be too hard to him that can number and name all the ſtarres.

e For the more high that the wicked clime the greater is their fall in the end.

f He ſheweth by the examples of Gods mightie power, goodneſſe, and wiſedome, that he can neuer want moſt iuſt occaſion to prayſe God.

g For their crying is as it were a confeſſion of their neede, which cannot be relieued, but by God onely, then if God ſhew himſelfe mindfull of the moſt contemptible foules, can he ſuffer them to die with famine, whom he hath aſſured of life euerlaſting? h Though to vſe lawfull meanes is both profitable and pleaſeth God, yet to put our truſt in them, is to defraud God of his honour. i He doth not onely furniſh his Church with all things neceſſary, but preſerueth alſo the ſame, and maketh it ſtrong againſt all outward force. † *Ebr. fat.* k His ſecret working in all creatures is as a commandement to keepe them in order, and to giue them mouing and force. l For immediatly and without reſiſting all things obey him. m As before hee called Gods ſecret working in all his creatures his word: ſo he meaneth hereby his word the doctrine of life euerlaſting, which he hath left to his Church as a moſt preecious treaſure. n The cauſe of this difference is Gods free mercie, which hath elected his in his Sonne Chriſt Ieſus to ſaluation: and his iuſt iudgement, whereby he hath appointed the reprobate to eternall damnation.

## PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 *He prouoketh all creatures to prayſe the Lord in heauen and earth, and all places.* 14 *Specially his Church, for the power that hee hath giuen to the ſame, after that he had choſen them and ioyned them vnto him.*

¶ *Prayſe ye the Lord.*

PRayſe ye the Lord from the heauen: prayſe ye him in the hie places.

2 Prayſe ye him, all ye a his Angels: prayſe him, all his armie.

3 Prayſe ye him, b ſunne and moone: prayſe ye him all bright ſtarres.

4 Prayſe yee him c heauens of heauens, and d waters, that be aboue the heauens.

5 Let them prayſe the Name of the Lord: for he commanded, and they were created.

6 And hee hath eſtabliſhed them for euer and euer: he hath made an ordinance, which ſhall not paſſe.

7 Prayſe ye the Lord from the earth, *ye* e dragons and all depths:

8 f Fire and haile, ſnow and vapours, ſtormy winde, which execute his word.

9 Mountaines and all hils, fruitfull trees, and all cedars:

10 Beaſts and all cattell, creeping things and feathered foules:

11 g Kings of the earth and all people, princes and all iudges of the world:

12 Yong men and maidens, alſo old men and children:

13 Let them prayſe the Name of the Lord: for his Name onely is to be exalted, *and* his prayſe aboue the earth and the heauens.

14 For he hath exalted the h horne of his people, *which is* a prayſe for all his Saints, *euen* for the i children of Iſrael, a people *that is* neere vnto him. Prayſe ye the Lord.

a Becauſe they are members of the ſame body, he ſetteth them before our eyes, which are moſt willing hereunto, and by their prompt obedience teach vs to doe our duety.

b In that Gods glory ſhineth in theſe incenſible creatures, this their beauty is as a continuall prayſing of God.

c Not that there are diuers heauens, but becauſe of the ſpheres and of the ſituation of the fixeds ſtarres and planets, he comprehendeth by this worde the whole heauen.

d That is, the raine which is in the middle region of the ayre, which he herecomprehende h vnder the name of the heauens.

e Meaning the great and monſtrous fiſhes, as whales and ſuch like.

f Which come not by chaunce or fortune, but by Gods appointed ordinance. g For the greater gifts that any hath receiued, and the more high that one is preferred, the more bound is he to prayſe God for the ſame: but neither hie nor low condition or degree can be exempted from this duetie. h That is, the dignitie, power and glory of his Church. i By reaſon of his couenant made with Abraham.

## PSAL. CXLIX.

1 *An exhortation to the Church to prayſe the Lord for his victory and conqueſt, that hee giueth his Saints againſt all mans power.*

¶ *Prayſe ye the Lord.*

SIng yee vnto the Lord a a new ſong: let his prayſe *be heard* in the Congregation of Saints.

2 Let Iſrael reioyce in him that b made him, and let the children of Zion reioyce in their c King.

3 Let them prayſe his Name with the flute: let them ſing prayſes vnto him with the timbrell and harpe.

4 For the Lord hath pleaſure in his people: he will make the meeke glorious by deliuerance.

5 Let the Saints be ioyfull with glory: let them ſing loud vpon their d beds.

6 Let the high Acts of God be in their mouth, and a two edged ſword in their hands.

7 e To execute vengeance vpon the heathen, *and* corrections among the people:

8 To bind f their kings in chaines, and their nobles with fetters of yron,

9 That they may execute vpon them the

a For his rare and manifold benefits beſtowed on his Church.

b In that that they were preferred before all other nations, it was as a new creation, and therefore Pſal 95. 7. they were called the ſheepe of Gods hands.

c For God as he is the creatour of the ſoule and body, ſo will he that both two ſerue him and that his people be continually ſubiect to him, as to their moſt lawfull king.

d He alludeth to that continuall reſt and quietneſſe which they ſhould haue if they would ſuffer God to rule them. e This is chiefly accompliſhed in the kingdome of Chriſt when Gods people for iuſt cauſes execute Gods iudgements againſt his enemies: and it giueth no libertie to any to reuenge their priuate iniuries. f Not onely the people, but the kings that were their enemies ſhould be deſtroyed.

iudgement

iudgement that is g written: this honour ſhall be to all his Saints. Prayſe ye the Lord.

g Hereby God bindeth the hands and mindes of all his to enterpriſe no farther then he appointeth.

## PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to prayſe the Lord without ceaſe by all maner of wayes for all his mighty and wonderfull werkes.*

¶ *Prayſe ye the Lord.*

PRaiſe ye God in his a Sanctuary: prayſe ye him in the b firmament of his power.

2 Prayſe ye him in his mighty Acts: prayſe ye him according to his excellent greatneſſe.

a That is, in the heauen.

b For his wonderfull power appeareth in the firmament, which in Hebrew is called a ſtretching out, or ſpreading abroad, wherein the mightie worke of God ſhineth.

3 Prayſe ye him in the ſound of the c trumpet: prayſe ye him vpon the viole and the harpe.

4 Prayſe ye him with timbrel and flute: prayſe ye him with virginals and organs.

5 Prayſe yee him with ſounding cymbals: prayſe ye him with high ſounding cymbals.

6 Let euery thing that hath d breath prayſe the Lord. Prayſe ye the Lord.

c Exhorting the people only to reioyce in prayſing God, he maketh mention of thoſe inſtruments which by Gods commandement were appointed in the old Law, but vnder Chriſt the vſe thereof is aboliſhed in the Church.

d He ſheweth that all the order of nature is bound to this doctrine, and much more Gods children, who ought neuer to ceaſe to prayſe him, till they be gathered into that kingdome, which he hath prepared for his, where they ſhall ſing euerlaſting prayſe.

# THE * PROVERBES OF SALOMON.

* This word Prouerbe, or Parable, ſignifieth a graue and notable ſentence, worthy to be kept in memorie: and is ſometime taken in the euill part for a mocke or ſcoffe.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*THe vvonderfull loue of God toward his Church is declared in this booke: foraſmuch as the ſumme and effect of the vvhole Scriptures is here ſet forth in theſe briefe ſentences, vvhich partly containe doctrine, and partly manners, and alſo exhortations to both: vvhereof the nine firſt Chapters are as a preface full of graue ſentences and deepe myſteries, to allure the hearts of men to the diligent reading of the parables that follovv: vvhich are left as a moſt precious iewell to the Church, of thoſe three thouſand parables mentioned* 1. King. 4, 32. *and vvere gathered and committed to vvriting by Salomons ſeruants, and indited by him.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *The power and vſe of the word of God.* 7 *Of the feare of God and knowledge of his word.* 10 *We may not conſent to the entiſings of ſinners.* 20 *Wiſedome complaineth that ſhe is contemned.* 24 *The puniſhment of them that contemne her.*

THE Parables of Salomon the ſonne of Dauid king of Iſrael,

2 To knowe wiſdome, a and inſtruction, to vnderſtand the words b of knowledge,

3 To receiue c inſtruction to doe wiſely, *by* d iuſtice and iudgement and equity.

4 To giue vnto the e ſimple ſharpneſſe of wit, *and* to the childe knowledge and diſcretion.

5 And wiſe man ſhall heare and increaſe in learning, and a man of f vnderſtanding ſhall attaine vnto wiſe counſels,

6 To vnderſtand a parable, and the interpretation, the words of the wiſe, and their darke ſayings.

7 ¶ * The feare of the Lord *is* the beginning of knowledge: *but* fooles diſpiſe wiſedome and inſtruction.

8 My ſonne, heare thy g fathers inſtruction, and forſake not thy h mothers teaching.

9 For they ſhall be † a comely ornament vnto thine head, and *as* chaines for thy necke.

10 ¶ My ſonne, i if ſinners doe intiſe thee, conſent thou not.

11 If they ſay, Come with vs, we will lay wait for k blood, *and* lie priuily for the innocent without a cauſe:

12 We will ſwallow them vp aliue like a l graue, euen whole, as thoſe that goe downe into the pit:

13 We ſhall finde all precious riches, *and* fill our houſes with ſpoyle:

14 Caſt in thy lot among vs, we will all haue one m purſe:

15 My ſonne, walke not thou in the way with them: refraine thy foote from their n path.

16 For their feete run to euill, and make haſte to ſhed blood.

17 Certainely *as* without cauſe the net is ſpred before the eyes of all that hath wing:

18 So they lay waite for blood, *and* lie priuily for o their liues.

19 Such *are* the wayes of euery one that is greedie of gaine: he would take away p the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ q Wiſdome cryeth without: ſhe vttereth her voyce in the r ſtreetes.

21 She calleth in the high *ſtreete, among* the preaſe in the entrings of the gates, *and* vttereth her words in the city, *ſaying*,

22 O ye ſ fooliſh, how long will ye loue fooliſhneſſe? and the ſcornefull take their pleaſure in ſcorning? and the fooles hate knowledge?

23 (Turne you at my correction: loe, I will powre out my mind vnto you, *and* make you vnderſtand my words.)

24 Becauſe I haue called, and ye refuſed: I haue ſtretched out mine hand, and none would regard.

25 But yee haue deſpiſed all my counſell, and would none of my correction,

26 I will alſo t laugh at your deſtruction, *and* mocke when your feare commeth.

27 When u your feare commeth like *ſudden* deſolation, and your deſtruction ſhall come like a whirlewinde: when affliction and anguiſh ſhall come vpon you,

28 Then ſhall they call vpon mee, but I will not anſwere: they ſhall ſeeke me earely, but they ſhall not x finde me.

29 Becauſe they hated knowledge, and did not chuſe the feare of the Lord.

30 They would none of my counſell, *but* y deſpiſed all my correction.

31 Therefore ſhall they eat of the z fruit of their owne way, and be filled with their owne deuiſes.

32 For a eaſe ſlayeth the fooliſh, and the proſperitie of fooles deſtroyeth them.

33 But he that obeyeth me, ſhall dwell ſafely, and be quiet from feare of euill.

a That is, what we ought to know and follow, and what we ought to refuſe.

b Meaning, the worde of God wherein is the onely true knowledge.

c To learne to ſubmit our ſelues to the correction of thoſe that are wiſe.

d By liuing iuſtly and rendring to euery man that which appertaineth vnto him.

e To ſuch as haue no diſcretion to rule themſelues.

f As he ſheweth that theſe parables conteining the effect of religion as touching maners and doctrine, doe appertaine to the ſimple people: ſo doeth he declare that the ſame is alſo neceſſarie for them that are wiſe, and learned.

* *Pſal.* 111, 10. *Eccluſ.* 1, 16.

g He ſpeaketh this in the Name of God, which is the vniuerſall Father of all creatures, or in the name of the paſtour of the Church, who is as a father.

h That is, of the Church, wherein the faithfull are begotten by the incorruptible ſeede of Gods worde.

† *Ebr. increaſe of grace.*

i To wit, the wicked which haue not the feare of God.

k He ſpeaketh not onely of the ſhedding of blood with hand, but of all craftie practiſes which tend to the detriment of our neighbour.

l As the graue is neuer ſatiate, ſo the auarice of the wicked and their cruelty hath none end.

m He ſheweth whereby the wicked are allured to ioyne together, becauſe they haue euery one part of the ſpoyle of the innocent.

n That is, haue nothing at all to doe with them.

o He ſheweth that there is no cauſe to mooue theſe wicked to ſpoile the innocent, but their auarice and cruelty.

p Whereby he concludeth, that the couetous man is a murtherer.

q This wiſedome is the eternall word of God.

r So that none can pretend ignorance.

ſ Wiſedome reprooueth three kindes of men: the fooliſh or ſimple which erre of ignorance, and the mockers that cannot ſuffer to be taught, and the ¶ fooles which are drowned in worldly luſts and hate the knowledge of godlineſſe.

t This is ſpoken according to our capacitie, ſignifying that the wicked, which mocke and ieſt at Gods word, ſhall haue the iuſt reward of their mocking.

u That is, your deſtruction, which thing you feared.

x Becauſe they ſought not with an affection to God, but for eaſe of their owne griefe.

y Shewing that without faith and obedience, we can not call vpon God aright.

z They ſhall feele what commoditie their wicked life ſhall giue them.

a That is, the proſperitie and ſenſualitie wherein they delight.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Wiſedome exhorteth to obey her.* 5 *She teacheth the feare of God.* 6 *She is giuen of God.* 10 *She preſerueth from wickedneſſe.*

My

MY ſonne, if thou wilt receiue my wordes, and [a] hide my commandements within thee,

2 And cauſe thine eares to hearken vnto wiſdome, *and* encline [b] thine heart to vnderſtanding,

3 (For if thou calleſt after knowledge, [c] *and* cryeſt for vnderſtanding:

4 If thou ſeekeſt her as ſiluer, and ſearcheſt for her as for [d] treaſures,

5 Then ſhalt thou vnderſtand the feare of the Lord, and finde the [e] knowledge of God.

6 For the Lord giueth wiſedome, out of his mouth *commeth* knowledge and vnderſtanding.

7 He ‖ preſerueth the ſtate of the righteous, *he is* a ſhield to them that walke vprightly.

8 That they may keepe the wayes of iudgement: and he preſerueth the way of his Saints).

9 Then ſhalt thou vnderſtand righteouſneſſe and iudgement, and equitie, *and* euery good path.

10 ¶ When wiſdome entreth into thine heart, and knowledge delighteth thy ſoule,

11 *Then* ſhall [f] counſell preſerue thee, *and* vnderſtanding ſhall keepe thee,

12 And deliuer thee from the euill way, and from the man that ſpeaketh froward things,

13 *And from* them that leaue the [g] wayes of righteouſneſſe to walke in the wayes of darkenes:

14 Which reioyce in doing euill, *and* delight [h] in the frowardneſſe of the wicked,

15 Whoſe wayes are crooked, and they are lewd in their paths.

16 And it ſhall deliuer thee from the ſtrange [i] woman, *euen* from the ſtranger which flattereth with her words.

17 Which forſaketh the [k] guide of her youth, and forgetteth the [l] couenant of her God.

18 Surely her [m] houſe tendeth to death, and her paths vnto [n] the dead.

19 All they that goe vnto her, returne not againe, neither take they hold of the wayes of life.

20 Therefore walke thou in the way of good men, and keepe the wayes of the righteous.

21 For the iuſt ſhall dwell in the [o] land, and the vpright men ſhall remaine in it.

22 But the wicked ſhall be cut off from the earth, and the tranſgreſſour ſhall be rooted out of it.

a That is, keepe them in thine heart.
b If thou giue thy ſelfe to the true knowledge of God without hypocriſie.
c Meaning, that we muſt ſeeke the knowledge of God with care and diligence.
d Shewing that no labour muſt be ſpared.
e This (ſaith he) is the true wiſedome, to know and feare God.
‖ *Or, hideth the ſaluation.*
f The word of God ſhall teach thee, and counſell thee how to gouerne thy ſelfe.
g That is, the word of God, which is the only light, to follow their owne fantaſies which are darkeneſſe.
h When they ſee any giuen to euill as they are.
i Meaning, that wiſedome which is the word of God, ſhall preſerue vs from all vices: naming this vice of whoredom wherevnto man is moſt prone.
k That is, her huſband, which is her head and guide to gouerne her, from whom ſhe ought not to depart, but remaine in his ſubiection.
l Which is the promiſe made in mariage.
m Her acquaintance with her familiars, and them that haunt her.
n To them that are dead in body and ſoule.
o They ſhall enioy the temporall and ſpirituall promiſes of God, as the wicked ſhalbe voyd of them.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The words of God giueth life. 5 Truſt in God. 7 Feare him. 9 Honour him. 11 Suffer his correction: 21 To them that follow the word of God, all things ſhall ſucceed well.*

MY ſonne, forget not thou my Law, but let thine heart * keepe my commandements.

2 For they ſhall increaſe the length of thy [a] dayes and the yeeres of life, and *thy* proſperitie,

3 Let not [b] mercy and trueth forſake thee: bind them on thy [c] necke, *and* write them vpon the table of thine [d] heart.

4 So ſhalt thou find fauour and good vnderſtanding in the ſight of God and man.

5 ¶ Truſt in the Lord with all thine heart, and leane not vnto thine owne wiſedome.

6 In all thy wayes acknowledge him, and he ſhall direct thy wayes.

7 ¶ Be not wiſe in thine owne eyes: *but* feare the Lord, and depart from euill.

8 *So* health ſhalbe vnto thy [e] nauell, and marow vnto thy bones.

9 [f] Honour the Lord with thy riches, and with the firſt *fruits* of all thine increaſe.

10 So ſhall thy barnes be filled with abundance, and thy preſſes ſhall [g] burſt with new wine.

11 ¶ My ſonne, refuſe not the chaſtening of the Lord, neither be grieved with his correction.

12 * For the Lord correcteth him, whom hee loueth, euen as the father *doth* the childe, in *whom* he delighteth.

13 Bleſſed *is* the man that findeth wiſedome, and the man that getteth vnderſtanding.

14 For the marchandiſe thereof is better then the marchandiſe of ſiluer, and the gaine thereof *is better* then gold.

15 It is more precious then pearles: and all things that thou canſt deſire, are not to be compared vnto her.

16 Length of dayes *is* in her right hand, [h] *and* in her right hand riches and glory.

17 Her wayes *are* wayes of pleaſure, and all her paths proſperitie.

18 She is a tree [i] of life to them that lay holde on her, and bleſſed is he that retaineth her.

19 The Lord by wiſdome hath laid the [k] foundation of the earth, and hath eſtabliſhed the heauens through vnderſtanding.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken vp, and the cloudes drop downe the dew.

21 My ſonne, let not *theſe things* depart from thine eyes, *but* obſerue wiſedome and counſell.

22 So they ſhalbe life to thy ſoule, and grace vnto thy ‖ necke.

23 Then ſhalt thou walke ſafely by the way: and thy foote ſhall not ſtumble.

24 If thou ſleepeſt, thou ſhalt not be afraid: and when thou ſleepeſt, thy ſleepe ſhalbe ſweet.

25 Thou ſhalt not feare for *any* ſudden feare, neither for deſtruction of the wicked, when it commeth.

26 For the Lord ſhall be for thine aſſurance, and ſhall preſerue thy foot from taking.

27 ¶ Withhold not the good from [m] the owners thereof, though there be power in thine hand to doe it.

28 Say not vnto thy neighbour, Go and come againe, and to morrow will I giue *thee*, if thou *now* haue it.

29 ¶ Intend none hurt againſt thy neighbour, ſeeing he doth dwell [n] without feare by thee.

30 ¶ Striue not with a man cauſeleſſe, when hee hath done thee no harme.

31 ¶ Be not [o] enuious for the wicked man, neither chuſe any of his wayes.

32 For the froward *is* abomination vnto the Lord: but his [p] ſecret *is* with the righteous.

33 The curſe of the Lord is in the houſe of the wicked: but hee bleſſeth the habitation of the righteous.

34 With the ſcornefull [q] he ſcorneth: but hee giueth grace vnto the humble.

35 The wiſe ſhall inherit glory: but fooles diſhonour, *though* they be exalted.

a Long life is the bleſſing of God which he giueth to his, ſo far foorth as it is expedient for them.
b By mercy and trueth he meaneth the commandements of the firſt and ſecond table: or els the mercy and faithfulneſſe that wee ought to vſe toward our neighbours.
c Keepe them as a moſt precious iewell.
d Haue them euer in remembrance.
e By this part he comprehendeth the whole body, as by health he meaneth al the benefits promiſed in the Law both corporall and ſpirituall.
f As was commanded in the Law, Exod. 23, 19. Deut. 26, 2. and by this they acknowledged that God was the giuer of all things, and that they were ready to beſtow all at his commandement.
g For the faithfull diſtributer God giueth in greater abundance.
* *Heb. 12, 5. reuel. 3, 19.*
h Meaning, that he that ſeeketh wiſedome, that is, ſuffereth himſelfe to be gouerneth by the Word of God, ſhall haue all proſperitie both corporall and ſpirituall.
i Which bringeth forth ſuch fruit that they that eate thereof haue life: and he alludeth to the tree of life in paradiſe.
k Hereby he ſheweth that this wiſedome, whereof he ſpeaketh, is euerlaſting, becauſe it was before all creatures, and that all things euen the whole world were made by it.
‖ *Or, throat, reade Chap. 1, 9.*
l For when God deſtroyeth the wicked, he will ſaue his as he did Lot in Sodom.
m Not onely from them to whom the poſſeſſion belongeth, but alſo thou ſhalt not keepe it from them which haue need of the vſe thereof.
n That is, putteth his truſt in thee.
o Deſire not to be like vnto him.
p That is, his couenant and fatherly affection which is hid and ſecret from the world.
q He will ſhewe by his plagues, that their ſcornes ſhall turne to their owne deſtruction, as Chap. 1, 26.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 Wiſedome and her fruits ought to be ſearched. 14 The way of the wicked muſt be refuſed. 20 By the word of God the heart, eyes, and courſe of life muſt be guided.*

HEare, O ye children, the inſtruction of a [a] father, and giue eare to learne vnderſtanding.

a He ſpeaketh this in the perſon of a Preacher and Miniſter, which is as a father vnto the people, reade chapter 2, verſe 8.

2 For I doe giue you a good doctrine : *therefore* forſake ye not my law.

3 For I was my fathers ſonne, tender and deare in the ſight of my mother.

b Meaning, Dauid his father.

4 When hee [b] taught me, and ſayd vnto mee, Let thine heart holde faſt my words : keepe my commandements, and thou ſhalt liue.

5 Get wiſedome : get vnderſtanding : forget not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forſake her not, and ſhee ſhall keepe thee: loue her and ſhee ſhall preſerue thee.

c He ſheweth that wee muſt firſt begin at Gods word, if ſo be we will that other things proſper with vs, contrary to the iudgement of the world, which make it their laſt ſtudy, or els care not for it at all.

7 [c] Wiſedome *is* the beginning : get wiſdome *therefore* : and aboue all thy poſſeſſion get vnderſtanding.

8 Exalt her, and ſhe ſhall exalt thee : ſhe ſhall bring thee to honour, if thou imbrace her.

9 Shee ſhall giue a comely ornament vnto thine head, *yea*, ſhee ſhall giue thee a crowne of glory.

10 ¶ Heare, my ſonne : and receiue my words, and the yeeres of thy life ſhalbe many.

d Salomon declareth what care his father had to bring him vp in the true feare of God: for this was Dauids proteſtation.

11 I haue [d] taught thee in the way of wiſdom, *and* led thee in the pathes of righteouſneſſe.

e Thou ſhalt walke at liberty without offence.

12 When thou goeſt, thy gate ſhall not be [e] ſtrait, and when thou runneſt, thou ſhalt not fall.

13 Take hold of inſtruction, *and* leaue not: keepe her, for ſhee is thy life.

14 ¶ Enter not into the way of the wicked, and walke not in the way of euill men.

15 Avoyde it, *and* goe not by it: turne from it, and paſſe by.

f Meaning, that to doe euill is more proper and naturall to the wicked, then to ſleepe, eate or drinke.

16 For they cannot [f] ſleepe, except they haue done euill, and their ſleepe departeth except they cauſe *ſome* to fall.

g Gotten by wicked meanes and cruell oppreſſion.

17 For they eate the bread of [g] wickedneſſe, and drinke the wine of violence.

h Signifying, that the godly increaſe dayly in knowledge and perfection, till they come to full perfection, which is when they ſhallbe ioyned to their head in the heauens.

18 But the way of the righteous ſhineth as the light, that [h] ſhineth more and more vnto the perfite day.

19 The way of the wicked *is* as the darkeneſſe: they know not wherein they ſhall fall.

20 ¶ My ſonne, hearken vnto my words, incline thine eare vnto my ſayings.

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes, *but* keepe them in the mids of thine heart.

22 For they are life vnto thoſe that find them: and health vnto all their [i] fleſh.

i That is, they ſhall haue health of body : vnder the which all other bleſſings promiſed in the law are conteined.

23 Keepe thine heart with all diligence : for thereout commeth [k] life.

k For as the heart is either pure or corrupt, ſo is the whole courſe of mans life.

24 Put away from thee a froward mouth, and put wicked lips farre from thee.

25 Let thine eyes behold the right, and let thine eye lids direct thy way before thee.

l Keepe a meaſure in all thy doings.

26 [l] Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy wayes be ordered aright.

27 Turne not to the right hand, nor to the left, *but* remooue thy foot from euill.

## CHAP. V.

*3 Whoredome forbidden, 9 And prodigalitie. 15 He willeth a man to liue on his labours and to helpe others. 18 To loue his wife. 22 The wicked taken in their owne wickedneſſe.*

M Y ſonne, hearken vnto my wiſedome, *and* incline thine eare vnto my [‖] knowledge,

‖ *Or, vnderſtanding.*

2 That thou mayeſt regard counſell, and thy lips obſerue knowledge.

a That is, an harlot which giueth herſelfe to another then to her husband.

3 For the lips [a] of a ſtrange woman drop *as* an hony combe, and her mouth is more ſoft then [b] oyle.

b By oyle and hony hee meaneth flattering and craftie inticements.

4 But the ende of her is bitter as wormewood, *and* ſharpe as a two edged ſword.

c All her doings lead to deſtruction: ſteps take hold on hell.

5 Her [c] feet goe downe to death, and her

6 She weigheth not the way of life : her paths are mooueable: thou canſt not know *them*.

d She hath euer new meanes to allure to wickednes.

7 Heare yee mee now therefore, O children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

e That is, thy ſtrength and goods to her that will haue no pitie vpon thee: as is reade of Samſon, and the prodigall ſonne.

8 Keepe thy way farre from her, and come not neere the doore of her houſe,

9 Leaſt thou giue thine [e] honour vnto others, and thy yeeres to the cruell :

f The goods gotten by thy trauell.

10 Leaſt the ſtranger ſhould be filled with thy ſtrength, and thy [f] labours be in the houſe of a ſtranger,

g Although I was faithfully inſtructed in the truth, yet had I almoſt fallen to vtter ſhame and deſtruction notwithſtanding my good bringing vp in the aſſembly of the godly.

11 And thou mourne at thine ende, (when thou haſt conſumed thy fleſh and thy body)

12 And ſay, How haue I hated inſtruction, and mine heart deſpiſed correction !

13 And haue not obeyed the voyce of them that taught mee, nor inclined mine eare to them that inſtructed me !

h Hee teacheth us ſobrietie, exhorting us to liue of our owne labours and to be beneficiall to the godly that want.

14 I was almoſt *brought* into all euill in the mids of the Congregation and [g] aſſembly.

15 ¶ Drinke the water of [h] thy ciſterne, and of the riuers out of the mids of thine owne well.

i Diſtribute them not to the wicked and infidels, but reſerue them for thy ſelfe, thy family and them that are of the houſhold of faith.

16 Let thy fountaines flow foorth, and the riuers of waters in the ſtreetes.

17 But let them be thine, *euen* [i] thine onely, and not the ſtrangers with thee.

k Thy children which ſhall come of thee in great abundance, ſhewing that God bleſſeth marriage, and curſeth whoredome.

18 Let thy [k] fountaine be bleſſed, and reioyce with the wife of thy [l] youth.

l Which thou didſt marry in thy youth.

19 *Let her be as* the louing hinde and pleaſant roe : let her breaſts ſatisfie thee at all times, *and* delite in her loue continually.

‖ *Or, goe aſtray with a ſtranger?*

20 For why ſhouldeſt thou [‖] delite, my ſonne, in a ſtrange woman, or embrace the boſome of a ſtranger ?

m He declareth that except man doe ioyne to his wife both in heart and in outward converſation, that he ſhall not eſcape the iudgements of God.

21 For the wayes of man *are* before the [m] eyes of the Lord, and he pondereth all his paths.

22 His owne iniquities ſhall take the wicked himſelfe, and he ſhall be holden with the coards of his owne ſinne.

n Becauſe he will not giue eare to Gods word and be admoniſhed.

23 He ſhall [n] die for fault of inſtruction, and ſhall goe aſtray through his great follie.

## CHAP. VI.

*1 Inſtruction for ſureties. 6 The ſlothfull and ſluggiſh is ſtirred to worke. 12 He deſcribeth the nature of the wicked. 16 The things that God hateth. 20 To obſerue the word of God. 24 To flee adulterie.*

M Y ſonne, if thou be ſurety for thy neighbour, *and* haſt ſtriken hands with the ſtranger,

a He forbiddeth vs not to become ſuretie one for an other, according to the rule of charitie, but that we conſider for whom and after what ſort, ſo that the creditour may not be defrauded.

2 Thou art [a] ſnared with the wordes of thy mouth : thou art *euen* taken with the wordes of thine owne mouth.

3 Doe this now, my Sonne, and deliuer thy ſelfe : ſeeing thou art come into the hand of thy neighbour, goe, and humble thy ſelfe, and ſollicite thy friends.

4 Giue no ſleepe to thine eyes, nor ſlumber to thine eye lids.

5 Deliuer thy ſelfe as a Doe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

b If the word of God cannot inſtruct thee, yet learne at the litle piſmire to labour for thy ſelfe and not to burden others.

6 ¶ Goe to [b] the piſmire, O ſluggard : behold her wayes, and be wiſe.

7 For ſhee hauing no guide, gouernour, nor ruler,

8 Prepareth her meat in the ſummer, *and* gathereth her foode in harueſt.

9 How long wilt thou ſleepe, O ſluggard? when

when wilt thou arise out of the sleepe?

10 * Yet a little sleepe, a little slumber, c a little folding of the hands to sleepe.

11 Therefore thy pouertie commeth as one that d trauelleth by the way, and thy necessitie like e an armed man.

12 The vnthriftie man f *and* the wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 He maketh a signe with his eyes: he † signifieth with his feet: he g instructeth ẅ his fingers.

14 Lewd things *are* in his hearts: he imagineth euill at all times, *and* raiseth vp contentions.

15 Therefore shall his destruction come speedily: he shallbe destroyed suddenly without recouerie.

16 ¶ These six things doth the Lord hate: yea, his soule abhorreth seuen:

17 The hautie eyes, a lying tongue, and the hands that shed innocent blood,

18 An heart that imagineth wicked enterprises, h feet that be swift in running to mischiefe,

19 A false witnes that speaketh lyes, and him that raiseth vp contentions among ‖ brethren.

20 ¶ My sonne, keepe thy fathers commandement, and forsake not thy mothers instruction.

21 Binde them alway vpon thine i heart, *and* tie them about thy necke.

22 It shall leade thee when thou walkest: it shall watch for thee when thou sleepest, *and* when thou wakest, it shall talke with thee.

23 For the k commandement *is* a lanterne, and instruction a light: and l corrections for instruction *are* the way of life,

24 To keepe thee from the wicked woman, *and* from the flatterie of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 Desire not her beautie in thine heart, neither let her take thee with her m eye lids.

26 For because of the whorish woman, *a man is brought* to a morsell of bread, and a woman will hunt for the precious life of a man.

27 n Can a man take fire in his bosome, and his cloathes not be burnt?

28 Or can a man goe vpon coales, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife, shall not be innocent, whosoeuer toucheth her.

30 Men do not o despise a thiefe, when he stealeth to satisfie his p soule, because he is hungry.

31 But if hee be found, hee shall restore seuen fold, *or* he shall giue all the substance of his house.

32 But hee that committeth adulterie with a woman, he † is destitute of vnderstanding: he that doeth it, destroyeth his owne soule.

33 Hee shall finde q a wound and dishonour, and his reproach shall neuer be put away.

34 For iealousie *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not r spare in the day of vengeance.

35 He cannot beare the sight of any ransome: neither will hee content, though thou augment the gifts.

* *Chap.* 24. 33.
c He expresseth liuely the nature of the sluggards, which though they sleepe neuer so long, yet haue neuer enough, but euer seeke occasions therevnto.
d That is, suddenly, and when thou lookest not for it.
e It shall come in such sort, as thou art not able to resist it.
f He sheweth to what inconuenience the idle persons and sluggards come, by calling them vnthriftie, or themen of Belial, and slanderous.
† *Ebr. speaketh.*
g Thus all his gesture tendeth to wickednesse.
h Meaning, the raging affections, which carie a man away in such sort that he cannot tell what he doeth.
‖ *Or, neighbours.*
i Reade Chap. 3. 3.
k By the commandement, hee meaneth the word of God: and by the instruction, the preaching and declaration of the same, which is committed to the Church.
l And reprehensions when the word is preached bring vs to life.
m With her wanton lookes and gesture.
n Meaning, that shee will neuer cease till she haue brought thee to beggerie, and then seeke thy destructiõ.
o He reproueth not theft, but sheweth that it is not so abominable as whoredome, forasmuch as theft might be redeemed: but adulterie was a perpetuall infamie, and death by the law of God.
p Meaning, for very necessity.
† *Ebr. faileth in heart.*
q That is, death appointed by the Law.
r He sheweth that man by nature seeketh his death, that hath abused his wife, and so concludeth, that neither Gods Law nor the law of nature admitteth any ransome for the adulterie.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 An exhortation to wisdome and to the word of God, 5 Which will preserue vs from the harlot, 6 Whose maners are described.*

MY sonne keepe my words, and hide my commandements with thee.

2 Keepe my commandements, and thou shalt liue, & mine instruction, as ẏ apple of thine eyes.

3 Bind them vpon thy fingers, *and* write them vpon the table of thine heart.

4 Say vnto wisedome, Thou art my sister, and call vnderstanding *thy* kinswoman.

5 That they may keepe thee from the strange woman, *euen* from the strange that is smooth in her words.

6 ¶ b As *Ivvas* in the window of mine house, I looked thorow my window.

7 And I saw among the fooles, *and* considered among the children a yong man destitute of vnderstanding.

8 Who passed thorow the streete by her corner, and went toward her house,

9 In the twilight in the euening, when the night began to be c blacke and darke.

10 And behold, there met him a woman with an harlots ‖ behauiour, and ‖ subtill in heart.

11 (Shee d is babling and lowd, whose feete cannot abide in her house.

12 Now *she is* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at euery corner)

13 So she caught him and kissed him, and † with an impudent face sayd vnto him,

14 I haue e peace offerings: this ẏ day haue I payed my vowes.

15 Therefore came I foorth to meet thee, that I might seeke thy face: and I haue found thee.

16 I haue deckt my bed with ornaments, ‖ carpets and laces of Egypt.

17 I haue perfumed my bed with myrrhe, aloes, and cynamom.

18 Come, let vs take our fill of loue vntill the morning: let vs take our pleasure in daliance.

19 For *mine* husband is not at home: hee is gone a yourney farre off.

20 He hath taken † with him a bagge of siluer, *and* will come home at the day appointed.

21 Thus with her great craft she caused him to yeeld, and with her flattering lips she intised him.

22 And hee followed her straightwayes, as an g oxe that goeth to the slaughter, and h as a foole to the stockes for correction,

23 Till a dart strike thorow his liuer, as a bird hasteth to the snare, not knowing that † he is in danger.

24 ¶ Heare me now therefore, O children, and hearken to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her wayes: wander thou not in her paths.

26 For shee hath caused many to fall downe wounded, *and* the i strong men *are* all slaine by her.

27 Her house is the way * vnto the graue, which goeth downe to the chambers of death.

a By this diuersitie of words, hee meaneth that nothing ought to be so deare vnto vs as he word of God, nor that we look on any thing more nor mind any thing so much.
b Salomon vseth this parable to declare their folly, that suffer themselues to be abused by harlots.
c He sheweth that there was almost none so impudent, but they were afraid to be seene, and also their owne consciences did accuse them which caused them to seeke the night to couer their filthinesse.
‖ *Or, garment.*
‖ *Or, hid.*
d He describeth certaine conditions, which are peculiar to harlots.
† *Ebr. she strengthened her face.*
e Because that in peace offerings a portion returned to them that offered, she sheweth him that shee hath meat at home to make good cheere with: or els shee would vse some cloake of holinesse till she had gotten him in her snares.
f Which declareth that harlots outwardly will seeme holy and religious: both because they may the better deceiue others, and also thinking by obseruing of ceremonies and offerings to make satisfaction for their sinnes.
‖ *Or, carued worke.*
† *Ebr. in his hand.*
g Which thinking hee goeth to the pasture, goeth willingly to his owne destruction.
h Which goeth cheerefully, not knowing that he shallbe chastised. † *Ebr. It is for his life.* i Neither wit nor strength can deliuer them that fall into the hands of the harlot. * *Chap.* 2, 18.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 Wisedome declareth her excellencie, 11 riches, 15 power, 22 eternitie. 32 She exhorteth all to loue and follow her.*

DOth * not a wisedome cry? and vnderstanding vtter her voyce?

2 She standeth in the toppe of the high places, by the way in the place of the pathes.

3 She cryeth besides b the gates before the citie at the entrie of the doores,

4 O men, I call vnto you, and *vtter* my voyce to the children of men.

* *Chap.* 1, 20.
a Salomon declareth that man is cause of his owne perdition, and that he can pretend no ignorance, forasmuch as God calleth to all men by his word, and by his workes to follow vertue, and to flee from vice.
b Where the people did most resort, and which was the place of iustice.

5 O *ye* foolish men, vnderstand wisdome, and *ye*, O fooles, be wise in heart.

6 Giue eare, for I will speake of excellent things, and the opening of my lippes *shall teach* things that be right.

7 For my mouth shall speake the trueth, and my lippes abhorre wickednesse.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* righteous: there is no lewdnesse, nor frowardnesse in them.

9 They are all c plaine to them that will vnderstand, and straight to them that would finde knowledge.

10 Receiue mine instruction, and not siluer, and knowledge rather then fine gold.

11 For wisedome is better then precious stones: and all pleasures are not to be compared vnto her.

12 I wisedome dwell with d prudence, and I find foorth knowledge *and* counsels.

13 The feare of the Lord *is* to hate e euill, *as* pride, and arrogancie, and the euill way: and a mouth *that speaketh* lewd things I doe hate.

14 I haue counsell and wisdome: I am vnderstanding, *and* I haue strength.

15 By me f kings reigne, and princes decree iustice.

16 By me princes rule, and the nobles, *and* all the iudges of the earth.

17 I loue them that loue mee: and they that seeke me g early shall finde me.

18 Riches and honour *are* with mee: h *euen* durable riches and righteousnesse.

19 My fruit is better then gold, *euen* then fine gold, and my reuenues *better* then fine siluer.

20 I cause to walke in the way of righteousnes, *and* in the mids of the paths of i iudgement,

21 That I may cause them that loue me, to inherite substance, and I will fill their treasures.

22 The Lord hath possessed me in the beginning of his way: *I was* k before his works of old.

23 I was set vp from euerlasting, from the beginning, *and* before the earth.

24 When there were no depths, was I begotten, when there were no fountaines abounding with water.

25 Before the mountaines were setled: *and* before the hilles, was I begotten.

26 He had not yet made the earth, nor the open places, nor the height of the dust in the world.

27 When he prepared the heauens, I was there, when he set the compasse vpon the deepe:

28 When hee established the cloudes aboue: when he confirmed the fountaines of the deepe:

29 When he gaue his decree to the sea, that the waters should not passe his commandement, when he appointed the foundations of the earth.

30 Then was I with him l *as* a nourisher, and I was dayly *his* delight, reioycing alway before him,

31 And tooke my m solace in the compasse of o his earth: and my delight *is* with the children of men.

32 Therefore now hearken, O children, vnto me: for blessed *are they that* keepe my wayes.

33 Heare instruction, and be ye wise, and refuse it not: blessed *is* the man that heareth mee, watching dayly at my gates, *and* giuing attendance at the posts of my doores.

34 For he that findeth me, findeth life, and shall obteine fauour of the Lord.

35 But he that sinneth against me, hurteth his owne soule: *and* all that hate me, loue death.

c Meaning, that the word of God is easie vnto all that haue a desire vnto it, and which are not blinded by the prince of this world.

d That is, except a man haue wisedome, which is the true knowledge of God, he can neither be prudent nor good counseller.

e So that he that doeth not hate euill, feareth not God.

f Whereby he declareth that honours, dignitie or riches come not of mans wisedome or industry, but by the prouidence of God.

g That is, studie the word of God diligently, and with a desire to profit.

h Signifying that he chiefly meaneth the spirituall treasures and heauenly riches.

i For there can be no true iustice or iudgement, which is not reiected by this wisedome.

k He declareth hereby the diuinitie and eternitie of this wisedome, which he magnifieth and prayseth thorow this booke: meaning thereby the eternall son of God Iesus Christ our Sauiour, whom Saint Iohn calleth that word that was in the beginning, Iohn 1. 1.

l He declareth the eternitie of the Sonne of God, which is meant by this word, Wisedome, who was before all time, and euer present with the father. m Some reade, a chiefe worker: signifying that this wisedome, euen Christ Iesus, was equall with God his father, and created, preserueth and still worketh with him, as Ioh 5. 17.

n Whereby is declared that the worke of the creation was no paine, but a solace vnto the wisedome of God.

n By earth hee meaneth man, which is the worke of God in whome wisedome tooke pleasure: insomuch as for mans sake the diuine wisedome tooke mans nature, and dwelt among vs, and filled vs with vnspeakeable creatures, and this is that solace and pastime whereof is here spoken.

## CHAP. IX.

*a Wisedome calleth all to her feast. 7 The scorner will not be corrected. 10 The feare of God. 13 The conditions of the harlot.*

WIsedome hath built her a house, *and* hewen out her b seuen pillars.

2 She hath killed her victuals, drawen her wine, and c prepared her table.

3 She hath sent forth her d maidens, *and* crieth vpon the highest places of the citie, *saying*,

4 Who so is e simple, let him come hither, *and* to him that is destitute of wisedome, she saith,

5 Come, *and* eate of my f meate, and drinke of the wine *that* I haue drawen.

6 Forsake *your way*, yee foolish, and yee shall liue: and walke in the way of vnderstanding.

7 He that reproueth a scorner, purchaseth to himselfe shame: and he that rebuketh the wicked, *getteth* himselfe a g blot.

8 Rebuke not a h scorner, least he hate thee: *but* rebuke a wise man, and he will loue thee.

9 Giue *admonition* to the wise, and he will be the wiser: teach a righteous man, and hee will increase in learning.

10 The beginning of wisedome *is* the feare of the Lord, and the knowledge of holy things, *is* i vnderstanding.

11 For thy dayes shall be multiplied by mee, and the yeeres of thy life shall be augmented.

12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for k thy selfe, *and if* thou be a scorner, thou alone shalt suffer.

13 ¶ A foolish woman *is* troublesome; she *is* ignorant and knoweth nothing.

14 But shee sitteth at the doore of her house on a seate in the high places of the citie,

15 To call them that passe by the way, that go right on their way, *saying*,

16 Who so is simple let him come hither, and to him that is destitute of wisdome, she saith also,

17 Stollen waters are sweet, and hid bread is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not, that the dead *are* there, *and that* her ghests *are* in the depth of hell.

a Christ hath prepared him a Church.

b That is, many chiefe stayes and principall parts of his Church, as were the Patriarkes, Prophets, Apostles, Pastours, and Doctours.

c He compareth wisedome with great princes that keepe open house for all that come.

d Meaning, true preachers, which are not infected with mans wisedome.

e He that knoweth his owne ignorance, and is voide of malice.

f By the meat and drinke, is meant the word of God, and the ministration of the Sacraments, whereby God nourisheth his seruants in his house, which is the Church.

g For the wicked will contemne him and labour to defame him.

h Meaning them that are incorrigible, which Christ calleth dogs and swine: or he speaketh this in comparison, not that the wicked should not be rebuked, but he sheweth their malice, and the small hope of profit.

i He sheweth what true vnderstanding is, to know the will of God in his word which is meant by holy things.

k Thou shalt haue the chiefe profit and commoditie thereof.

l By the foolish woman, some vnderstand the wicked preachers, who counterfeite the word of God: as appeareth verse 16. which were the words of the true preachers, as verse 4. but their doctrine is but as stollen waters: meaning, that they are but mens traditions, which are more pleasant to the flesh then the word of God, and therefore they themselues boast thereof.

## CHAP. X.

*In this Chapter, and all that follow, vnto the thirtieth, the wise man exhorteth by diuers sentences, which hee calleth Parables, to follow vertue, and flee vice: and also sheweth what profite commeth of wisedome, and what hinderance proceedeth of foolishnesse.*

### THE PARABLE OF SALOMON.

A Wise * sonne maketh a glad father: but a foolish sonne *is* an heauinesse to his mother.

* *Chap.* 15, 20.

2 The treasures of a wickednesse profite no thing: but righteousnesse deliuereth from death.

a That is, wickedly gotten.

3 The

3 The Lord will b not famish the soule of the righteous: but he casteth away the substance of the wicked.

4 A ‖ slouthfull hand maketh poore: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer, *is* the sonne of wisdom: *but* he that sleepeth in harueſt, *is* the son of confusion.

6 Blessings *are* vpon the head of the righteous: but iniquitie shall couer the mouth of c the wicked.

7 The memoriall of the iust *shalbe* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall d rot.

8 The wise in heart will receiue commandements: but the foolish in † talke shalbe beaten.

9 He that walketh vprightly, walketh ‖ boldly: but hee that perueerteth his wayes, shall be knowen.

10 Hee that e winketh with the eye, worketh sorow, and he that is f foolish in talke, shall be beaten.

11 The mouth of a righteous man is a welspring of liue: but iniquity couereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth vp contentions: *but loue couereth all trespasses.

13 In the lippes of him that hath vnderstanding, wisdome is found, and g a rod shalbe for the backe of him that is destitute of wisedome.

14 Wise men lay vp knowledge: but the mouth of the foole *is* a present destruction.

15 The rich mans goods are his h strong city: *but* the feare of the needy *is* their pouerty.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life: *but* the reuenues of the wicked to sinne.

17 He that regardeth instruction *is in* the way of life: but he that refuseth correction, goeth out of the way.

18 He that dissembleth hatred with lying lips, and he that inuenteth slaunder, is a foole.

19 In many words there cannot want iniquity: but he that refraineth his lips, is wise:

20 The tongue of the iust man *is as* fined siluer: *but* the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous doe i feed many: but fooles shall die for want of wisedome.

22 The blessing of the Lord, it maketh rich, and he doeth adde k no sorrowes with it.

23 *It is* a pastime to a foole to doe wickedly: but wisedome *is* vnderstanding to a man.

24 That which the wicked feareth, shall come vpon him: but *God* will graunt the desire of the righteous.

25 As the whirlewinde passeth, so *is* the wicked no more: but the righteous *is as* an euerlasting foundation.

26 As vineger *is* to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the slothfull to them that l send him.

27 The feare of the Lord increaseth the dayes: but the yeeres of the wicked m shalbe diminished.

28 The patient abiding of the righteous *shalbe* gladnes: but the hope of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the Lord *is* strength to the vpright man: but feare shalbe for the workers of iniquitie.

30 The righteous shall n neuer be remooued: but the wicked shall not dwell in the land.

31 The mouth of the iust shall be fruitfull in wisdome: but the tongue of the froward shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* froward things.

b Though he suffer the iust to want for a time, yet he will send him comfort in due season.
‖ *Or, deceitfull.*

c When their wickednes shalbe discouered, they shall be as dumbe, and not know what to say.
d Shalbe vile and abhorred both of God and man, contrary to their owne expectation, which thinke to make their name immortall.
† *Ebr. lippes.*
‖ *Or, surely.*
e That beareth a faire countenance, and imagineth mischiefe in his heart, as Chap. 6, 13.
f For the corruption of his heart is knowen by his talke.
* 1. *Cor.* 13, 4. 1. *pet.* 4, 8.
g That is, God will finde him out to punish him.
h And so maketh him bold to doe euill, whereas pouerty bridleth the poore from many euill things.

i For they speake trueth, and edifie many by exhortations, admonition, and counsell.
k Meaning, that all worldly things bring care, and sorrow, where as they that feele the blessings of God, haue none.

l He is but a trouble and griefe to him about any businesse.
m The time of their prosperitie shalbe short because of their great fall, though they seeme to liue long.
n They enioy in this life by faith and hope, their euerlasting life.

## CHAP. XI.

FAlse a balances *are* an abomination vnto the Lord: but a perfite † weight pleaseth him.

2 When pride commeth, then commeth b shame: but with the lowly *is* wisedome.

3 The vprightnesse of the iust shall guide them: but the frowardnesse of the transgressors shall destroy them.

4 * Riches auaile not in the day of wrath: but righteousnesse deliuereth from death.

5 The righteousnesse of the vpright shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall in his owne wickednesse.

6 The righteousnes of the iust shall deliuer them: but the transgressors shall be taken in *their* owne wickednesse.

7 * When a wicked man dieth, *his* hope perisheth, and the hope of the vniust shall perish.

8 The righteous escapeth out of trouble, and the wicked shall come in his c stead.

9 An d hypocrite with *his* mouth hurteth his neighbour: but the righteous shalbe deliuered by knowledge.

10 In the prosperitie of the righteous the citie e reioyceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* ioy.

11 By the ‖ blessing of the righteous the citie is exalted: but it is subuerted by the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hee that despiseth his neighbour, is destitute of wisedome: but a man of vnderstanding will f keepe silence.

13 He that goeth about *as* a slanderer, discouereth a secret: but hee that is of a faithfull heart, concealeth a matter.

14 Where no counsell is, the people fall: but where many g counsellers are, *there is* health.

15 He shall be sore vexed, that is suertie for a h stranger, and he i that hateth suretishipp, is sure.

16 A ‖ gracious woman attaineth honor, and the strong men attaine riches.

17 He that is mercifull, k rewardeth his owne soule: but hee that troubleth his owne ‖ flesh, *is* cruell.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitfull worke: but he that soweth righteousnesse, *shall receiue* a sure reward.

19 As righteousnesse *leadeth* to life: so he that followeth euill, *seeketh* his owne death.

20 They that are of a froward heart, *are* abomination to the Lord: but they that are vpright in *their* way, *are* his delight.

21 l *Though* hand *ioyne* in hand, the wicked shall not be vnpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall escape.

22 *As* a iewell of golde in a swines snout: *so is* a faire woman which ‖ lacketh discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous is onely good: *but* the hope of the wicked m *is* indignation.

24 There is that scattereth, n and is more increased: but he that spareth more o then is right, surely *commeth* to pouertie.

25 The † liberall person shall haue plenty: and he that watereth, shall also haue raine.

26 He that withdraweth the corne, the people will curse him: but blessing *shalbe* vpon the head of him that p selleth corne.

27 He that seeketh good thing getteth fauour: but he that seeketh euill, it shall come vnto him.

a Vnder this word he condemneth all false weights measures and deceit.
† *Ebr. stone.*
b When man so getteth himselfe, and thinketh to be exalted aboue his vocation, then God bringeth him to confusion.
* *Ezec.* 7. 19. *Ecclus.* 5. 1.

* *Wisd.* 5. 15.

c That is, shall enter into trouble.
d A dissembler that pretendeth friendshipp, but is a privie enemie.
e The countrey is blessed, where there are godly men, and they ought to reioyce when the wicked are taken away.
‖ *Or, prosperitie.*
f Will not make light report of others.

g Where God giueth store of men of wisedome and counsell: whose conuersation he knoweth not.
h He that doth not without iudgement and consideration of the circumstances, put himselfe in danger, as Chap. 6, 1.
‖ *Or, modest.*
k Is both good to himselfe and to others.
‖ *Or, neighbour*
l Though they make neuer so many friends, or thinke themselues never so sure, yet they shall not escape.
‖ *Or, of vncomely behauiour.*
m They can looke for nothing but Gods vengeance.
n Meaning them that giue liberally, whom God blesseth.
o That is, the niggard.
† *The word liberall in this age meant generous.*
p That prouideth for vse of them that are in necessitie.

28 He that truſteth in his riches, ſhall fall: but the righteous ſhall flouriſh as a leafe.

29 He that troubleth his owne q houſe, ſhall inherite the winde, and the foole *ſhalbe* r ſeruant to the wiſe in heart.

30 The fruite of the righteous *is as* a tree of life, and he that ſ winneth ſoules *is* wiſe.

31 Behold, the righteous ſhalbe t recompenſed in the earth: how much more the wicked and the ſinner?

q The covetous men that ſpare their riches to the hinderance of their families, ſhalbe deprived thereof miſerably.
r For though the wicked be rich, yet are they but ſlaves to the godly, which are the true poſſeſſors of the gifts of God.
ſ That is, bringeth them to the knowledge of God.
t Shalbe puniſhed as he deſerueth, 2. Pet. 4, 18.

## CHAP. XII.

HE that loueth inſtruction, loueth knowledge: but he that hateth correction, *is* a foole.

2 A good man getteth fauour of the Lord: but ỹ man of wicked imaginations will he condemne.

3 A man cannot be eſtabliſhed by wickedneſſe: but the a root of the righteous ſhall not be mooued.

4 A † vertuous woman *is* the crowne of her husband: but ſhe that maketh *him* aſhamed, *is* as corruption in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the iuſt *are* right: but the counſels of the wicked are deceitfull.

6 The talking of the wicked *is* to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the righteous will b deliuer them.

7 *God* ouerthroweth the wicked, and they are not: but the houſe of the righteous ſhall ſtand.

8 A man ſhalbe commended for his wiſedome: but the froward of heart ſhalbe deſpiſed.

9 He that is deſpiſed, c and *is* his owne ſeruant, is better then he that boaſteth himſelfe, and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous man d regardeth the life of his beaſt: but the mercies of the wicked *are* cruell.

11 * He that tilleth his land, ſhall be ſatisfied with bread: but he that followeth the idle, *is* deſtitute of ‖ vnderſtanding.

12 The wicked deſireth the e net of euils: but the f root of the righteous giueth *fruit*.

13 The euill man is ſnared by the wickednes of *his* lips, but the iuſt ſhall come out of aduerſitie.

14 A man ſhalbe ſatiate with good things by the fruite of *his* mouth, and the recompenſe of a mans hands ſhall *God* giue vnto him.

15 The way of a foole *is* g right in his owne eyes: but he that heareth in counſell, *is* wiſe.

16 A foole in a day ſhalbe knowen by his anger: but he h that couereth ſhame, *is* wiſe.

17 He that ſpeaketh trueth, will ſhew righteouſneſſe: but a falſe witneſſe *vſeth* deceit.

18 * There is that ſpeaketh *words* like the prickings of i a ſword: but the tongue of wiſe men *is* health.

19 The lip of trueth ſhalbe ſtable for euer: but a lying tongue *varieth* incontinently.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine euill: but to the counſellers of peace *ſhall be* ioy.

21 There ſhall none iniquitie come to the iuſt: but the wicked are full of euill.

22 The lying lips *are* an abomination to the Lord: but they that deale truely *are* his delite.

23 A wiſe man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of the fooles publiſheth fooliſhneſſe.

24 * The hand of the diligent ſhall beare rule: but the idle *ſhall be* under tribute.

25 Heauineſſe in the heart of man doth bring it downe: but a k good word reioyce it.

26 The righteous l *is* more excellent then his neighbour: but the way of the wicked will deceiue them.

27 The deceitfull man roſteth not that hee m tooke in hunting: but the riches of the diligent man *are* precious.

28 Life *is* in the way of righteouſneſſe, and *in that* path way *there is* no death.

a They are ſo grounded in the fauour of God, that their root ſhall proſper continually.
† Ebr. ſtrong, or painefull.
b As their conſcience is vpright, ſo ſhall they be able to ſpeak for themſelues againſt their accuſers.
c The poore man that is contemned and yet liueth of his owne trauell.
d Is merciſull, euen to the very beaſt that doeth him ſeruice.
* Chap. 28. 19. Eccluſ. 20. 27.
‖ Or, defence.
e Continually imagineth meanes how to do harme to others.
f Meaning, their heart within, which is vpright, and doeth good to all.
g He ſtandeth in his owne conceit, and condemneth all others in reſpect of himſelfe.
h Which bridleth his affections.
* Chap. 14. 5.
i Which ſeeke nothing more then to prouoke others to anger.
* Chap. 10. 4.
k That is, words of comfort, or, a cheerefull minde which is declared by his words, reioyceth a man, as a couetous mind killeth him.
l That is, more libe. rall in giuing.
m Although he get much by vnlawfull meanes, yet will hee not ſpend it vpon himſelfe.
a If he vſe his tongue to Gods glory, and the profit of his neighbour, God ſhall bleſſe him.
b He euer deſireth, but taketh no paines to get any thing.
† Ebr. way.
c For his pouerie, he is not able to eſcape the threatnings, which the cruell oppreſſours vſe againſt him.
d When as every man contendeth to haue the preeminence, and will not give place to another.
e That is, goods euill gotten.
f That is, with his owne labour.
g Meaning, the word of God, whereby he is admoniſhed of his duety.
* Chap. 25, 13.
h Bringeth many inconueniences both to himſelfe and to others.
i As he is partaker of their wickedneſſe, and beareth with their vices, ſo ſhall he be puniſhed alike as they are.
k Reade Iob 27, 16, 17.
l God bleſſeth the labour of the poore, and conſumeth their goods which are negligent, becauſe they thinke they haue enough.
* Chap. 23. 13. Eccluſ. 30. 1.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. XIV.

A Wiſe woman [a] buildeth her houſe: but the fooliſh deſtroyeth it with her owne hands.

2 * He that walketh in his [b] righteouſnes, feareth the Lord: but hee that is lewd in his wayes, deſpiſeth him.

3 In the mouth of the fooliſh *is* the [c] rod of pride: but the lips of the wiſe preſerve them.

4 Where none [d] oxen *are*, there the cribbe *is* empty: but much increaſe *commeth* by the ſtrength of the oxe.

5 A faithfull witneſſe will not lie: but a falſe record will ſpeake lies.

6 A ſcorner ſeeketh wiſedome, and *findeth* it not: but knowledge *is* eaſie to him that will underſtand.

7 Depart from the fooliſh man, when thou perceiveſt not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wiſedome of the prudent *is* to underſtand his way: but the fooliſhnes of the fooles *is* deceit.

9 The foole maketh a mocke of [f] ſinne: but among the righteous *there is* fauour.

10 The heart knoweth the [g] bitterneſſe of his ſoule, and the ſtranger ſhall not meddle with his ioy.

11 The houſe of the wicked ſhalbe deſtroyed: but the tabernacle of the righteous ſhall flouriſh.

12 * There is a way that ſeemeth right to a man: but the iſſues thereof *are* ẏ wayes of death.

13 Even in laughing the heart is ſorowfull, [h] and the end of that mirth *is* heavineſſe.

14 The heart that declineth, [i] ſhallbe ſatiate with his owne wayes: but a good man *ſhall depart* from him.

15 The fooliſh will beleeve every thing: but the prudent will conſider his ſteps.

16 A wiſe man feareth, and departeth from evill, but a foole rageth, and is careleſſe.

17 He that is haſty to anger, committeth folly, and a † buſie body is hated.

18 The fooliſh doe inherite folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evill ſhall bowe before the good, and the wicked [k] at the gates of the righteous,

20 The poore is hated even of his owne neighbour: but the friends of the rich *are* many.

21 The ſinner deſpiſeth his neighbour: but he that hath mercy on the poore, *is* bleſſed.

22 Do not they erre that imagine evill? but to them that thinke on good things, *ſhall be* mercy and trueth.

23 In all labour there is abundance: but the talke of the lips *bringeth* onely want.

24 The crowne of the wiſe *is* their riches, *and* the folly of fooles *is* fooliſhneſſe.

25 A faithfull witnes delivereth ſoules: but a deceiver ſpeaketh lies.

26 In the feare of ẏ Lord *is* an aſſured ſtrength, and his children ſhall have hope.

27 The feare of the Lord *is as* a welſpring of life, to avoyd the ſnares of death.

28 In the multitude of the [l] people is the honour of a King, and for the want of people *commeth* the deſtruction of the Prince.

29 He that is ſlow to wrath, *is* of great wiſedom: but he that is of an haſty mind, exalteth folly.

30 A ſound heart *is* the life of the [‖] fleſh: but envy *is* the rotting of the bones.

31 * Hee that oppreſſeth the poore, reprooveth him that made him: but hee honoureth him, that hath mercy on the poore.

32 The wicked ſhall be caſt away for his malice: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wiſedome reſteth in the heart of him that hath underſtanding, and is knowen [m] in the mids of fooles.

34 Iuſtice exalteth a nation, ‖ but ſinne is a ſhame to the people.

35 The pleaſure of a King *is* in a wiſe ſervant: but his wrath ſhalbe toward him that is lewd.

## CHAP. XV.

A * Soft anſwere putteth away wrath: but grievous words ſtirre up anger.

2 The tongue of the wiſe uſeth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fooles * bableth out fooliſhneſſe.

3 The eyes of the Lord in every place behold the evill and the good.

4 A wholeſome tongue *is as* a tree of life: but the frowardneſſe thereof *is* the breaking of the mind.

5 A foole deſpiſeth his fathers inſtruction, but hee that regardeth correction, is prudent.

6 The houſe of the righteous *hath* much treaſure: but in the revenues of ẏ wicked is [a] trouble.

7 The lips of the wiſe do ſpread abroad knowledge: but the heart of the fooliſh *doeth* not ſo.

8 The [b] ſacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination unto the Lord: but the prayer of the righteous is acceptable unto him.

9 The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the Lord: but hé loveth him that followeth righteouſneſſe.

10 Inſtruction is evill to him that [c] forſaketh the way, *and* he that hateth correction, ſhall die.

11 [d] Hell and deſtruction *are* before the Lord, how much more the hearts of the ſonnes of men?

12 A ſcorner loveth not him that rebuketh him, neither will he go unto the wiſe.

13 * A ioyfull heart maketh a cheerefull countenance: but by the ſorow of the heart the minde is heavie.

14 The heart of him that hath underſtanding, ſeeketh knowledge: but the mouth of the foole is fed with fooliſhnes.

15 All the dayes of the afflicted *are* evill; but a good † conſcience is a continuall feaſt.

16 * Better *is* a little with the feare of the Lord, then great treaſure and trouble therewith.

17 Better *is* a dinner of greene herbes where love *is*, then a ſtalled oxe and hatred therewith.

18 * An angrie man ſtirreth vp ſtrife: but he that is ſlow to wrath, appeaſeth ſtrife.

19 The way of a ſlothfull man *is* as an hedge of [e] thornes: but the way of the righteous is plaine.

20 * A wiſe ſonne reioyceth the father: but a fooliſh man deſpiſeth his mother.

21 Fooliſhneſſe *is* ioy to him that is deſtitute of underſtanding: but a man of underſtanding walketh uprightly.

22 Without counſell, thoughts come to nought: but [f] in the multitude of counſellers there is ſtedfaſtneſſe.

23 A ioy *commeth* to a man by the anſwer of his mouth: and how good *is* a word [g] in due ſeaſon?

24 The way of life *is* on high to the prudent, to avoid from hell beneath.

25 The Lord will deſtroy the houſe of the proude men: but hee will ſtabliſh the borders of the widow.

26 The thoughts of the wicked are abomination to the Lord: but ẏ pure *have* [h] pleaſant words.

a That is, taketh paine to profit her family, and to doe that which concerneth her duetie in her houſe.
* *Iob* 12. 4.
b That is, in uprightnes of heart, and without hypocriſie.
c His proude tongue ſhall cauſe him to be puniſhed.
d By the oxe is meant labour, and by the cribbe the barne: meaning, without labour there is no profit.
e For the maintenance of his owne ambition, and not for Gods glory, as Simon Magus.
f Doeth not know the grievouſneſſe thereof, nor Gods iudgements againſt the ſame.
g As a mans conſcience is witnes of his owne griefe, ſo another cannot feele the ioy and comfort which a man feeleth in himſelfe.
* *Chap.* 16. 25.
h He ſheweth the allurement unto ſinne, ſeemeth ſweet, but the end thereof is deſtruction.
i He that forſaketh God ſhalbe puniſhed, and made weary of his ſins, wherein he delighted.
† *Ebr. the man of imaginations.*
k If this come not dayly to paſſe, we muſt conſider that it is becauſe of our ſinnes, which let Gods working.
l That is, the ſtrength of a king ſtandeth in many people.
‖ *Or, body.*
* *Chap.* 17. 5.
a For though they have much, yet it is full of trouble and care.
b That thing is abominable before God, which the wicked thinke to be moſt excellent, and whereby they thinke moſt to be accepted.
c Hee that ſwarveth from the word of God, cannot abide to be admoniſhed.
d There is nothing ſo deepe or ſecret that can be hidde from the eyes of God, much leſſe mans thoughts.
* *Chap* 17. 22.
† *Ebr. heare.*
* *Pſal.* 37. 16.
e That is, he ever findeth ſome let or ſtay, and dare not goe forward.
* *Chap.* 10. 1.
f Read Chap. 11. 14.
g If we will that our talke be comfortable, we muſt wait for time and ſeaſon.
h That is, wholeſome and profitable to the hearers.
m Foraſmuch as they are convict thereby and put to ſilence.
‖ *Or, and the mercy of the people is a ſacrifice for ſinne.*

27 He that is greedy of gaine, troubleth his owne house: but he that hateth gifts, shall liue.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answere: but the wicked mans mouth bableth euill things.

29 The Lord is farre off from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes reioyceth the heart, and a good name maketh the bones fat.

31 The eare that hearkeneth to the i correction of life, shall lodge among the wise.

32 He that refuseth instruction, despiseth his owne soule: but he that obeyeth correction, getteth vnderstanding.

33 The feare of the Lord *is* the instruction of wisedome: and before honour *goeth* k humilitie.

i That suffereth himselfe to be admonished by Gods word, which bringeth life: and so amendeth.
k Meaning, that God exalteth none but them that are truely humbled.

## CHAP. XVI.

THe a preparations of the heart *are* in man: but the answere of the tongue *is* of the Lord.

a He derideth the presumption of man, who dare attribute to himselfe any thing, as to prepare his heart or such like, seeing that he is not able to speake a word, except God give it him.

2 All the wayes of a man *are* b cleane in his owne eyes: but the Lord pondereth the spirits.

b Hee sheweth hereby that man flattereth himselfe in his doings, calling that vertue, which God termeth vice.

3 † Commit thy works vnto the Lord, and thy thoughts shalbe directed.

† *Hebr. role.*

4 The Lord hath made all things for his owne sake: yea, euen the wicked for the day of c euill.

c So that the iustice of God shall appeare to his glory, even in the destruction of the wicked.

5 All that are proud in heart, *are* an abomination to the Lord: *though* * hand *ioyne* in hand, he shall not be vnpunished.

* Chap. 11 21.

6 By d mercy and trueth iniquitie shalbe forgiuen, and by the feare of the Lord they depart from euill.

d Their upright and repenting life shalbe a token that their sinnes are forgiven.

7 When the wayes of a man please the Lord, he will make also his enemies at peace with him.

* Chap. 15,16. Psal. 37,16.

8 * Better is a little with righteousnesse, then great reuenues without equity.

9 The heart of e man purposeth his way: but the Lord doeth direct his steps.

e He sheweth the folly of man, which thinketh that his wayes are in his owne hand, and yet it is able to remoue one foot except God give force.

10 A diuine sentence *shalbe* in the lips of § king: his mouth shall not transgresse in iudgement.

* Chap. 21,1.

11 * A true weight and balance are of the Lord: and the weights of the bag *are* his f worke.

f If they be true and iust, they are Gods worke, and he delighteth therein, but otherwise if they be false, they are the worke of the deuill, and to their condemnation that vse them.

12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickednesse: for the throne is stablished g by iustice.

g They are appoynted by God to rule according to equity and iustice.

13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings, and the king loueth him that speaketh right things.

14 The wrath of a king *is as* h messengers of death: but a wise man will pacifie it.

h That is, he findeth out many meanes to execute his wrath.

15 In the light of the kings countenance *is* life: and his fauour *is* i as a cloud of the latter raine.

i Which is most comfortable to the drie ground. Deut. 11.14.

16 * How much better is it to get wisedome then gold? and to get vnderstanding, is more to be desired then siluer.

* Chap. 8,10.

17 The path of the righteous is to decline from euill, & he keepeth his soule that keepeth his way.

18 Pride *goeth* before destruction, and an high mind before the fall.

19 Better it is to be of humble mind with the lowly, then to diuide the spoyles with the proud.

20 He that is wise in *his* businesse, shall find good: and * he that trusteth in the Lord, he is blessed.

* Psal. 125,1.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent and k the sweetnesse of the lips shall increase doctrine.

k The sweet words of consolation, which come forth of a godly heart.

22 Vnderstanding *is* a welspring of life vnto them that haue it: and the l instruction of fooles *is* foolly.

l Either that which the wicked teach others, or els it is folly to teach them that are malicious.

23 The heart of the wise guideth his mouth wisely, and addeth doctrine to his lips.

24 Faire wordes *are as* an hony combe, sweetnes to the soule, and health to the bones.

25 * There is a way that seemeth right vnto man, but the issue thereof *are* the wayes of death.

* Chap. 14, 12.

26 The person that trauaileth, trauaileth for † himselfe: for his mouth craueth it of him.

† *Hebr. boweth vpon him.*

27 A wicked man diggeth vp euill, and in his lips *is* like m burning fire.

m For he consumeth himselfe and others.

28 A froward person soweth strife: and a tale-teller maketh diuision among princes.

29 A wicked man deceiueth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way that is not good.

30 n He shutteth his eyes to deuise wickednes: he mooueth his lips, *and* bringeth euill to passe.

n Wi h his whole indevour he laboreth to bring his wickednesse to passe.

31 Age is a crowne of glory, *when* it is found in the way of o righteousnes.

o That is, when it is ioyned with vertue: or els the elder that the wicked are, the more they are to be abhorred.

32 Hee that is slow vnto anger, is better then the mightie man: and hee that ruleth his owne mind, *is better* then he that winneth a citie.

g So that there is nothing that ought to be attributed to fortune: for all things are determined in the counsell of God which shall come to passe.

33 The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole disposition thereof *is* p of the Lord.

## CHAP. XVII.

BEtter is a dry morsell, if peace *be* with it, then an house full of a sacrifices *with* strife.

a For whereas were many sacrifices, there were many portions given to the people, wherewith they feasted.

2 * A discreete seruant shall haue rule ouer a lewd sonne, and he shall diuide § b heritage among the brethren.

* *Eccles.* 10,26.

b That is, shall be made governour over the children.

3 *As is* the fining pot for siluer, and the fornace for gold, so the Lord trieth the hearts.

4 The wicked giueth heed to false lips, *and* a liar hearkeneth to the naughty tongue.

5 * Hee that mocketh the poore, reproacheth him that made him: and he that reioyceth at destruction, shall not be vnpunished.

* *Chap.* 14.31.

6 Childrens children are the crowne of the elders: and the glory of the children *are* their fathers.

7 † High talke becommeth not a foole, much lesse a lying talke a prince.

† *Hebr. the lip of excellency.*

8 A reward *is as* a stone pleasant in the eyes of them that haue it: it prospereth, whithersoeuer it c turneth.

c The reward hath great force to gaine the hearts of men.

9 Hee that couereth a transgression, seeketh loue: but hee that repeateth a matter, separateth the d prince.

d He that admonisheth the prince of his fault, maketh him his enemy.

10 A reproofe entreth more into him that hath vnderstanding, then an hundred stripes into a foole.

11 A seditious person seeketh onely euill, and a cruell * messenger shalbe sent against him.

e By the messenger is meant such meanes as God use h to punish the rebels.

12 *It is better* for a man to meet a beare robbed of her whelps, then f a foole in his folly.

f Whereby hee meaneth the wicked in his rage, who hath no feare of God.

* Rom. 12,17. 1. Thess. 5, 15. 1 Pet. 3,9.

13 * Hee that rewardeth euill for good, euill shall not depart from his house.

* Isa 5.23. chap. 24, 24.

14 The beginning of strife *is as* one that openeth the waters: therefore, or the contention be medled with, leaue off.

15 * He that iustifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the iust, euen they both are abomination to the Lord.

g What availeth it the wicked to be rich, seeing he setteth not his mind to wisedome?

16 Wherefore is there a g price in the hand of the foole to get wisedome, and *he hath* none heart?

h So that hee is more then a friend, even a brother that helpeth in time of adversity.

17 A friend loueth at all times; and a h brother is borne for aduersitie.

i Reade Chap. 6, 1.

18 A man destitute of vnderstanding, i toucheth the hand, and becommeth surety for his neighbour.

19 He loueth transgression that loueth strife: *and* hee that exalteth his k gate, seeketh destruction.

k Lifteth up himselfe aboue his degree.

20 The froward heart findeth no good: and he that

that hath a naughtie tongue, ſhall fall into euill.

21 He that begetteth a foole, *getteth* himſelfe ſorow, and the father of a foole can haue no ioy.

22 * A ioyfull heart cauſeth good health: but a ſorowfull minde drieth the bones.

23 A wicked man taketh a gift out of the l boſome to wreſt the wayes of iudgement.

24 * Wiſedome *is* in the face of him that hath vnderſtanding: but the eyes of a foole *are* in the m corners of the world.

25 A fooliſh ſonne is a griefe vnto his father, and a * heauineſſe to her that bare him.

26 Surely it is not good to condemne the iuſt, nor that the princes ſhould ſmite *ſuch* n for equitie.

27 He that hath knowledge, ſpareth his words, and a man of vnderſtanding *is* of an excellent ſpirit.

28 Euen a foole, (when hee holdeth his peace) is counted wiſe, and he that ſtoppeth his lips, prudent.

## CHAP. XVIII.

FOr the deſire *thereof* hee will a ſeparate himſelfe to ſeeke it, *and* occupie himſelfe in all wiſedome.

2 A foole hath no delight in vnderſtanding: but that his heart may be b diſcouered.

3 When the wicked commeth, then commeth c contempt, and with the vile man reproach.

4 The words of a mans mouth *are like* deepe d waters, *and* the welſpring of wiſdome *is like* a flowing riuer.

5 It is not good to e accept the perſon of the wicked, to cauſe the righteous to fall in iudgement.

6 A fooles lips come with ſtrife, and his mouth calleth for ſtripes.

7 A fooles mouth *is* his owne deſtruction, and his lips *are* a ſnare for his ſoule.

8 The words of a tale-bearer *are* as flatterings, and they goe downe into the f bowels of the belly.

9 Hee alſo that is ſlouthfull in his worke, is euen the brother of him that is a great waſter.

10 The name of the Lord *is* a ſtrong tower: the righteous runneth g vnto it, and is exalted.

11 * The rich mans riches *are* his ſtrong citie: and as an high wall in his imagination.

12 * Before deſtruction the heart of a man is hautie, and before glory *goeth* lowlineſſe.

13 * Hee that anſwereth a matter before hee heare it, it is follie and ſhame vnto him.

14 The ſpirit of a man will ſuſtaine his infirmitie: but h a wounded ſpirit, who can beare it?

15 A wiſe heart getteth knowledge, and the eare of the wiſe ſeeketh learning.

16 A mans gift i enlargeth him, and leadeth him before great men.

17 k *Hee that is* firſt in his owne cauſe, *is* iuſt: then commeth his neighbour and maketh enquirie of him.

18 The lot l cauſeth contentions to ceaſe, and m maketh a partition among the mightie.

19 A brother offended *is harder to vvinne* then a ſtrong citie, and *their* contentions *are* like the n barre of a palace.

20 With the fruit of a mans mouth ſhall his belly be ſatisfied, *and* with the increaſe of his lips ſhall he be filled.

21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue, and they that o loue it, ſhall eat the fruit thereof.

22 Hee that findeth a p wife, findeth a good thing, and receiueth fauour of the Lord.

23 The poore ſpeaketh *vvith* prayers: but the rich anſwereth roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends, *ought* to ſhew himſelf friendly: for a friend is neerer q then a brother.

## CHAP. XIX.

BEtter * is the poore that walketh in his vprightneſſe, then he that abuſeth his lips, and is a foole.

2 For without knowledge the minde is not good, and he that haſteth with his feet, ſinneth.

3 The fooliſhneſſe of a man peruerteth his way, and his heart fretteth againſt the Lord.

4 Riches gather many friends: but the poore is ſeparated from his neighbour.

5 * A falſe witneſſe ſhall not be vnpuniſhed: and he that ſpeaketh lies, ſhall not eſcape.

6 Many reuerence the face of the prince, and euery man *is* friend to him that giueth gifts.

7 All the brethren of the poore doe hate him: how much more will his friends depart farre from him? though he be inſtant a with words, *yet* they will not.

8 He that poſſeſſeth vnderſtanding, b loueth his owne ſoule, and keepeth wiſedom to find goodnes.

9 A falſe witneſſe ſhall not be vnpuniſhed: and he that ſpeaketh lies, ſhall periſh.

10 c Pleaſure is not comely for a foole, much leſſe for a ſeruant to haue rule ouer princes.

11 The diſcretion of a man deferreth his anger: and his glory *is* d to paſſe by an offence.

12 * The kings wrath *is* like the roaring of a lion: but his fauour *is* like ſ dew vpon the graſſe.

13 * A fooliſh ſonne *is* the calamitie of his father, * and the contentions of a wife *are like* a continuall e dropping.

14 Houſe and riches *are* the inheritance of the fathers: but a * prudent wife *commeth* of the Lord.

15 Slouthfulneſſe cauſeth to fall aſleepe, and a deceitfull perſon ſhall be affamiſhed.

16 He that keepeth the commandement, keepeth his owne ſoule: *but* hee that deſpiſeth his wayes, ſhall die.

17 Hee that hath mercie vpon the poore, lendeth vnto the Lord: and the Lord will recompenſe him that which he hath giuen.

18 Chaſten thy ſonne while there is hope, and let not thy ſoule ſpare for his murmuring.

19 *A man* of much anger ſhall ſuffer puniſhment, and though thou f deliuer *him*, yet will *his anger* come againe.

20 Heare counſell and receiue inſtruction, that thou mayeſt be wiſe in thy latter end.

21 Many deuiſes *are* in a g mans heart: but the counſell of the Lord ſhall ſtand.

22 That that is to be deſired of a man, *is* his h goodneſſe, and a poore man is better then a liar.

23 The feare of the Lord *leadeth* to life: and he that is filled *therevvith*, ſhall continue, *and* ſhall not be viſited with euill.

24 * The ſlouthfull hideth his hand in *his* boſome, and will not put it to his mouth againe.

25 * Smite a ſcorner, and the i fooliſh will beware: and reproue the prudent, and hee will vnderſtand knowledge.

26 Hee that deſtroyeth *his* father, *or* chaſeth away

---

* Chap. 15. 13.

l That is, ſecretly and out of the boſome of the rich
* Eccle. 2. 14. & 8. 1.
m That is, wander to and fro, and ſeeke not after wiſedome.
* Chap 10. 1.
n For their well doing.

a Hee that loueth wiſdome, will ſeparate himſelfe from all impediments, and giue himſelfe wholly to ſeeke it.
b That is, that he may talke learnedly of whatſoeuery commeth to mind.
c Meaning, ſuch one as contemneth all others.
d Which can neuer be drawen emptie, but bring euer profit.
e That is, to fauour him and ſupport him.
f They are ſoone beleeued, and enter moſt deepely.
g Hee ſheweth what is the refuge of the godly againſt all trouble.
* Chap. 10 15.
* Chap. 16. 18.
* Eccluſ. 11. 3.
h The mind can well beare the infirmitie of the bodie, but when the ſpirit is wounded, it is a thing moſt hard to ſuſtaine.
i Getteth him libertie to ſpeake, and fauour of them that are moſt in eſtimation
k He that ſpeaketh firſt, is beſt heard of the wicked iudge, but when his aduerſarie enquireth out the matter, it turneth to his ſhame.
l If a controuerſie cannot otherwiſe be decided, it is beſt to caſt lots to know whoſe the thing ſhallbe.
m Appeaſeth their controuerſie, which are ſo ſtout that cannot otherwiſe be pacified, n Which for the ſtrength thereof will not bow nor yeeld.

o By the vſing of the tongue well or euill, commeth the fruit thereof either good or bad.
p He that is ioyned with a vertuous woman in mariage, is bleſſed of the Lord, as Chap. 19 14.
q That is, oft times ſuch are found which are more ready to do pleaſure, then he that is more bound by duetie.

* Chap. 28 6.

* Deut 19. 19. dan. 13. 62.

a To haue comfort of them.
b He that is vpright in iudgement findeth fauour of God.

c The free vſe of things are not to be permitted to him that cannot vſe them aright.
d That is, to couer it by charitie, and to doe therein as may moſt ſerue to Gods glory.
* Chap. 20 2.
* Chap. 17. 21.
* Chap. 21. 9.
e As raine that droppeth and rotteth the houſe.
* Chap. 18. 22.

f Though for a time he giue place to counſell, yet ſoone after will he giue place to his raging affections.
g Mans deuiſe ſhall not haue ſucceſſe, except God gouerne it, whoſe purpoſe is vnchangeable.
h That is, that he be honeſt: for the poore man that is honeſt, is to be eſteemed aboue the rich which is not vertuous.
* Chap. 26. 15.
* Chap. 21. 11.
i That is, the ſimple and ignorant men learne, when they ſee the wicked punished,

away *his* mother, *is* a lewd and ſhamefull childe.

27 My ſonne, heare no more the inſtruction, that cauſeth to erre from the wordes of knowledge.

28 A wicked witneſſe mocketh at iudgement, and the mouth of the wicked [k] ſwalloweth vp iniquitie.

29 *But* iudgements are prepared for the ſcorners, and ſtripes for the backe of the fooles.

## CHAP. XX.

WIne [a] *is* a mocker, *and* ſtrong drinke is raging: and whoſoeuer is deceiued thereby, is not wiſe.

2 * The feare of the King *is* like the roaring of a lyon: hee that prouoketh him vnto anger [b] ſinneth againſt his owne ſoule.

3 *It is* a mans honour to ceaſe from ſtrife: but euery foole will be medling.

4 The ſlouthfull will not plow, becauſe of winter: *therefore* ſhall hee begge in ſummer, but haue nothing.

5 The counſell in the heart of [c] man *is like* deepe waters: but a man that hath vnderſtanding, will draw it out.

6 Many men will boaſt euery one of his owne goodneſſe: but who can find a faithfull man?

7 He that walketh in his integritie, *is* iuſt, *and* bleſſed *ſhall* his children *be* after him.

8 A king that ſitteth in the throne of iudgement, [d] chaſeth away all euill with his eyes.

9 * Who can ſay, I haue made mine heart cleane, I am cleane from my ſinne?

10 Diuers † weights, and diuers meaſures, both [e] theſe are euen abomination vnto the Lord.

11 A child alſo is knowen by his doings, whether his worde be pure and right.

12 The Lord hath made both theſe, euen the eare to heare, and the eye to ſee.

13 Loue not ſleepe, leaſt thou come vnto pouertie: open thine eyes, *and* thou ſhalt be ſatisfied with bread.

14 It is naught, it is naught, ſaith the buyer: but when he is gone apart, he boaſteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of precious ſtones: but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious iewell.

16 * Take his [f] garment, that is ſuretie for a ſtranger, and a pledge of him for the ſtranger.

17 The bread of deceite *is* ſweete to a man: but afterward his mouth ſhallbe filled with grauell.

18 Eſtabliſh thy thoughts by counſell; and by counſell make warre.

19 He that goeth about *as* a ſlanderer, diſcouereth * ſecrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.

20 * He that curſeth his father or his mother, his light ſhall be put out in obſcure darkeneſſe.

21 An heritage *is* haſtily gotten at the beginning, but the end thereof ſhall not be bleſſed.

22 Say not thou, * I will recompenſe euill, *but* waite vpon the Lord, and he ſhall ſaue thee.

23 * Diuers weights *are* an abomination vnto the Lord, and deceitfull balances *are* not good.

24 * The ſteps of man *are ruled* by the Lord: how can a man then vnderſtand his owne way?

25 It is a deſtruction for a man to [g] deuoure that which is ſanctified, and after the vowes to enquire.

26 A wiſe King ſcattereth the wicked, and cauſeth the [h] wheele to turne ouer them.

27 The [i] light of the Lord *is* the breath of man, and ſearcheth all the bowels of the bellie.

28 * Mercie and trueth preſerue the king: for his throne ſhallbe eſtabliſhed with mercy.

29 The beautie of young men *is* their ſtrength, and the glory of the aged *is* the gray head.

30 [k] The blewneſſe of the wound ſerueth to purge the euill, and the ſtripes within the bowels of the bellie.

## CHAP. XXI.

THe a Kings heart *is* in the hand of the Lord, *as* the riuers of waters: he turneth it whitherſoeuer it pleaſeth him.

2 Euery * way of a man *is* right in his owne eyes: but the Lord pondereth the hearts.

3 * To doe iuſtice and iudgement is more acceptable to the Lord then ſacrifice.

4 A hautie looke, and a proud heart *which is* the ‖ [b] light of the wicked, *is* ſinne.

5 The thoughts of the diligent *do* ſurely *bring* abundance; but [c] whoſoeuer is haſtie, *commeth* ſurely to pouertie.

6 * The gathering of treaſures by a deceitfull tongue, *is* vanitie toſſed too and fro of them that ſeeke death.

7 The [d] robberie of the wicked ſhall deſtroy them; for they haue refuſed to execute iudgement.

8 The way of ſome *is* peruerted and ſtrange, but of the pure man, his worke *is* right.

9 * It is better to dwell in a corner of the houſe top, then with a contentious woman in a ‖ wide houſe.

10 The ſoule of the wicked wiſheth euill, *and* his neighbour hath no fauour in his eyes.

11 [e] When the ſcorner is puniſhed, the fooliſh is wiſe, and when one inſtructeth the wiſe, he will receiue knowledge.

12 The righteous [f] teacheth the houſe of the wicked; *but God* ouerthroweth the wicked for *their* euill.

13 Hee that ſtoppeth his eare at the crying of the poore, he ſhall alſo crie and not be heard.

14 A [g] gift in ſecret pacifieth anger, and a gift in the boſome, great wrath.

15 It is ioy to the iuſt to doe iudgement, but deſtruction *ſhalbe* to the workers of iniquitie.

16 A man that wandreth out of the way of wiſedome, ſhall remaine in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loueth paſtime, *ſhallbe* a poore man; *and* he that loueth wine and oyle, ſhall not be rich.

18 The [h] wicked *ſhall be* a ranſome for the iuſt, and the tranſgreſſour for the righteous.

19 * It is better to dwell in the wilderneſſe, then with a contentious and angry woman.

20 In the houſe of the wiſe is a pleaſant treaſure and [i] oyle; but a fooliſh man deuoureth it.

21 He that followeth after righteouſneſſe and mercy, ſhall find life, righteouſneſſe and glory.

22 A [k] wiſe man goeth vp into the citie of the mightie, and caſteth downe the ſtrength of the confidence thereof.

23 He that keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his ſoule from afflictions.

24 Proud, hautie, *and* ſcornefull *is* his name that worketh in *his* arrogancie wrath.

25 The deſire of the ſlouthfull [l] ſlayeth him; for his hands refuſe to worke.

26 Hee coueteth euermore greedily: but the righteous giueth and ſpareth not.

---

k Taketh a pleaſure and delight therein, as gluttons and drunkards in delicate meates and drinkes.

a By wine here is meant him that is given to wine, and ſo by ſtrong drinke
* Chap. 19. 12.
b Putteth his life in danger.

c It is hard to find out: for it is as deepe waters, whoſe bottome cannot be found: yet the wiſe man will know a man either by his words or maners.

d Where righteous iudgement is executed, there ſinne ceaſeth, and vice dare not appeare.
* 1. *Kin.* 8, 46. 2. *chron.* 6, 36. *eccles.* 7, 22. 1 *iohn* 1, 8.
† *Ebr. ſtone and ſtone, ephah and ephah.*
e Reade Chap. 16, 11.
* *Chap* 27, 13.
f Teach him wit, that he caſt not himſelfe raſhly into danger.
* *Chap.* 11, 15.
* *Exod.* 22. 17. *leuit.* 20 9. *matth.* 15, 4.
* *Deut* 32, 35. *chap.* 27. 13. *and* 24. 29. *rom* 12. 17. 1. *theſſ* 5. 15. 1 *Pet.* 3. 9
* *Chap.* 11, 2. *and verſe* 10.
* *Iere.* 10, 13.
g That is, to applie it, or take it to his owne uſe, which was appointed to Gods, and then enquire how they may be exempted from the fault.
h Which was a kind of puniſhment then uſed.
i The word of God giueth life unto man, and cauſeth us to ſee and trie the ſecret of our darke hearts. Hebr. 4. 12.

* *Chap.* 19, 14.
k Sharpe puniſhment that pierceth euen the inward parts, is profitable for the wicked, to bring them to amendment.

a Though Kings ſeeme to haue all things at commandement, yet are they not able to bring their owne purpoſes to paſſe any otherwiſe then God hath appointed: much leſſe are the inferiours able.
* *Chap.* 16. 2.
* *Mich.* 6, 8.
‖ *Or, plowing.*
b That is, the thing whereby hee is guided or which he bringeth forth as the fruit of his worke
c He that goeth raſhly about his buſines, and without counſell.
* *Chap.* 13, 11.
d Hee meaneth this chiefly of Iudges, and Princes which leaue that vocation, whereunto God hath called them, and powle their ſubiects to maintaine their luſts.
* *Chap.* 19, 13. *and* 25, 24.
‖ *Or, in a great familie.*
e Reade Chap. 19, 25.
f Though the godly admoniſh them both by words and example of life, yet the wicked will not amend, till God deſtroy them.
g To doe a pleaſure to the angry man pacifieth him.

h God ſhall cauſe that to fall on their owne heads, which they intended againſt the iuſt by delivering the iuſt, and putting the wicked in their places.
* *Eccles.* 25, 18.
i Meaning, abundance of al things.
k Wiſedome overcommeth ſtrength and confidence in worldly things.
l Hee thinketh to liue by wiſhing and deſiring all things, but will take no paine to get ought.

27 The * ſacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination: how much more when hee bringeth it with a wicked mind?

28 * A falſe witneſſe ſhall periſh: but he that heareth, [m] ſpeaketh continually.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but the iuſt, he will direct his way.

30 There is no wiſedome, neither vnderſtanding, nor counſell againſt the Lord.

31 The horſe is prepared againſt the day of battell: but ſaluation *is* of the Lord.

## CHAP. XXII.

A * Good name is to be choſen aboue great riches, and [a] louing fauour is aboue ſiluer and aboue gold.

2 * The rich and poore [b] meet together, the Lord *is* the maker of them all.

3 * A prudent man [c] ſeeth the plague, and hideth himſelue: but the fooliſh go on ſtill, and are puniſhed.

4 The reward of humilitie, *and* the feare of God *is* riches, and glory, and life.

5 Thornes *and* ſnares *are* in the way of the froward: *but* he that regardeth his ſoule, will depart farre from them.

6 Teach a child [d] in the trade of his way, and when he *is* old he ſhall not depart from it.

7 The rich ruleth the poore, and the borower *is* ſeruant to the man that lendeth.

8 Hee that ſoweth iniquitie, ſhall reape affliction, and the [e] rod of his anger ſhall faile.

9 * He that hath a good [f] eye, he ſhall be bleſſed: for he giueth of his bread vnto the poore.

10 Caſt out the ſcorner, and ſtrife ſhall go out: ſo contention and roproach ſhall ceaſe.

11 Hee that loueth pureneſſe of heart *for* the grace of his lips, the [g] king *ſhallbe* his friend.

12 The eyes of the Lord preſerue [h] knowledge: but hee ouerthroweth the words of the tranſgreſſour.

13 The ſlouthfull man ſaith, [i] A lyon *is* without, I ſhalbe ſlaine in the ſtreete.

14 The mouth of ſtrange women *is as* a deepe pit: he with whom the Lord is angry, [k] ſhall fall therein.

15 Fooliſhneſſe *is* bound [l] in the heart of a child: but the rod of correction ſhall driue it away from him.

16 Hee that oppreſſeth the poore to increaſe himſelfe, *and* giueth vnto the rich, *ſhall* ſurely *come* to pouertie.

17 ¶ Encline thine eare, and heare the words of the wiſe, and apply thine heart vnto my knowledge.

18 For *it ſhall be* pleaſant, if thou keepe them in thy bellie, *and if* they be directed together in thy lips.

19 That thy confidence may be in [m] the Lord, I haue ſhewed thee this day: thou therefore *take heede.*

20 Haue not I written vnto thee [n] three times in counſels and knowledge,

21 That I might ſhew thee the aſſurance of the words of trueth, to anſwer the words of trueth to them that ſend to thee?

22 Robb not the poore, becauſe hee is poore, neither oppreſſe the afflicted † in iudgement.

23 For the Lord * will defend their cauſe, and ſpoyle the ſoule of thoſe that ſpoyle them.

24 Make [o] no friendſhip with an angry man, neither goe with the furious man,

25 Leaſt thou learne his wayes, and receiue deſtruction to thy ſoule.

26 Be not thou of them that [p] tough the hand, *nor* among them that are ſuretie for debts.

27 If thou haſt nothing to pay, why *cauſeſt thou* that hee ſhould take thy bed from vnder thee?

28 Thou ſhalt not * remooue the ancient bounds which thy fathers haue made.

29 Thou ſeeſt that a diligent man in his buſineſſe ſtandeth before Kings, *and* ſtandeth not before the baſe ſort.

## CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou ſitteſt to eate with a ruler, [a] conſider diligently what is before thee,

2 [b] And put thy knife to thy throate, if thou be a man giuen to the appetite.

3 Be not deſirous of his daintie meates: [c] for it is a deceiuable meat.

4 Trauaile not too much to be rich: *but* ceaſe from thy [d] wiſedome.

5 Wilt thou caſt thine eyes vpon it, which is nothing? for *riches* taketh her to her wings, as an Eagle, and flieth into the heaven.

6 Eate thou not the bread of him that hath an [e] evill eye, neither deſire his dainty meats.

7 For as though he thought it in his heart: ſo will hee ſay vnto thee, Eate and drinke: but his heart is not with thee.

8 Thou ſhalt vomit thy [f] morſel that thou haſt eaten, and thou ſhalt loſe thy ſweet words.

9 Speake not in the eares of a foole: for hee will deſpiſe the wiſedome of thy words.

10 * Remoove not the ancient bounds, and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſſe.

11 For hee that redeemeth them, is mightie: he will * defend their cauſe againſt thee.

12 Apply thine heart to inſtruction, and thine eares to the words of knowledge.

13 * Withhold not correction from the child: if thou ſmite him with the rod, he ſhall not die.

14 Thou ſhalt ſmite him with the rod, and ſhalt deliver his ſoule from [g] hell.

15 My ſonne, if thine heart be wiſe, mine heart ſhall reioyce, and I alſo,

16 And my reines ſhall reioyce, when thy lips ſpeake righteous things.

17 * Let not thine heart be enuious againſt ſinners: but *let it be* in the feare of the Lord continually.

18 For ſurely there is an end, [h] and thy hope ſhall not be cut off.

19 O thou my ſonne, heare, and be wiſe, and guide thine heart in the [i] way,

20 Keepe not companie with † drunkards, *nor* with † gluttons.

21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall be poore, and the ſleeper ſhall be cloathed with ragges.

22 Obey thy father that hath begotten thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.

23 Buy [k] the trueth, but ſell it not: *likewiſe* wiſedome, inſtruction, and vnderſtanding.

24 The father of the righteous ſhall greatly reioyce, and he that begetteth a wiſe childe, ſhall have ioy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall reioyce.

26 My ſonne, give mee [l] thine heart, and let thine eyes delight in my wayes.

27 * For a whore *is as* a deepe ditch, and a



---

* *Chap.* 15, 8. *Iſa.* 1, 13. *ecclus.* 34, 21.
* *Chap.* 19, 5.
m Hee may boldly teſtifie the trueth that he hath heard.

* *Eccl.* 7, 3.
a Which commeth by well doing.
* *Chap.* 29, 13.
b Liue together, and haue neede the one of the other.
* *Chap.* 27, 12.
c That is, the puniſhment, which is prepared for the wicked, and fleeth tot God for ſuccour.
d Bring him up vertuouſly, and hee ſhall ſo continue.

e His authority, whereby hee did oppreſſe others, ſhalbe taken from him.
* *Eccl.* 31, 23.
f He that is mercifull and liberall.
g Hee ſheweth that princes ſhould uſe their familiarity, whoſe conſcience is good, and their talke wiſe and godly.
h Fauour them that loue knowledge.
i He derideth them that inuent vaine excuſes, becauſe they would not doe their duetie.
k So God puniſheth one ſinne by another, when hee ſuffereth the wicked to fall into the acquaintance of an harlot.
l Hee is naturally given unto it.
m Hee ſheweth what the end of wiſedome is: to wit, to direct us to the Lord.

n That is, ſundry times.

† *Ebr. in the gates.*
* *Chap.* 23, 11.
o Haue not to doe with him that is not able to rule his affections: for he would hurt thee by his evill converſation.

p Which raſhly put themſelves in danger for others, as Chap. 6, 2.

* *Deut.* 27, 17. *chap.* 23, 10.

a Eate with ſobrietie.
b Bridle thine appetite, as it were by force and violence.
c For oft times the rich when they bid their inferiours to their tables, it is not for the loue they beare them, but for their owne ſecret purpoſes.
d Beſtow not the giftes that God hath given thee, to get worldly riches.
e That is, couetous, as contrary a good eye is taken for liberall, as Chap. 22, 9.
f Hee will not ceaſe till hee hath done thee ſome harme, and his flattering words ſhall come to no uſe.
* Deut. 27, 17. chap. 22, 28.
* Chap. 12, 23.
* Chap. 13, 24. and 19, 18. ecclus. 30, 1.
g That is, from deſtruction.

* Pſal. 37. 1. chap. 24, 1.
h The proſperity of the wicked ſhall not continue.
i In the obſervation of Gods commandements.
† *Ebr. wine-tibbers.*
† *Ebr. deuourers of fleſh.*

k Spare no coſt for trueths ſake, neither depart from it for any gaine.

l Give thy ſelfe wholly to wiſedome.
* *Chap* 22. 14.

ſtrange woman *is as* a narrow pit.

28 * Alſo ſhe lieth in wait as for a pray, m and ſhe increaſeth the tranſgreſſors among men.

29 To whom is woe? to whom is ſorow? to whom is ſtrife? to whom is murmuring? to whom are wounds without cauſe? *and* to whom is the redneſſe of the eyes?

30 *Euen* to them that tary long at the wine, to them that goe, n and ſeeke mixt wine.

31 Looke not thou vpon the wine, when it is red, *and* when it ſheweth his colour in the cup, *or* goeth downe pleſantly,

32 In the end thereof it will bite like a ſerpent, and hurt like a cockatrice.

33 Thine o eyes ſhall looke vpon ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall ſpeake lewd things.

34 And thou ſhalt be as one that ſleepeth in the mids of the p ſea, and as he that ſleepeth in the top of the maſt.

35 They haue ſtricken mee, *ſhalt thou ſay, but* I was not ſicke: they haue beaten mee, *but* I knew not, when I awoke: *therefore* will I q ſeeke it yet ſtill.

## CHAP. XXIV.

BE * not thou enuious againſt euill men, neither deſire to be with them.

2 For their heart imagineth deſtruction, and their lips ſpeake miſchiefe.

3 Through wiſdome is an houſe builded, and with vnderſtanding it is eſtabliſhed.

4 And by knowledge ſhall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleaſant riches.

5 A wiſe man *is* ſtrong: for a man of vnderſtanding increaſeth *his* ſtrength.

6 * For with counſell thou ſhalt enterpriſe thy warre, and in the multitude of them that can giue counſell, *is* health.

7 Wiſedome is high to a foole: *therefore* hee cannot open his mouth in the a gate.

8 He that imagineth to doe euill, men ſhall call him an authour of wickdneſſe.

9 The wicked-thought of a foole *is* ſinne, and the ſcorner *is* an abomination vnto men.

10 *If* thou be b faint in the day of aduerſitie, thy ſtrength *is* ſmall.

11 Deliuer them that are drawen c to death, and wilt thou not preſerue them that are led to be ſlaine?

12 If thou ſay, Behold, we knew not of it: he that pondereth the hearts, doeth not hee vnderſtand it? and he that keepeth thy ſoule, knoweth he it not? will he not alſo recompenſe euety man according to his workes?

13 My ſonne, eate d hony, for it is good, and the hony combe, *for it is* ſweet vnto thy mouth.

14 So ſhall the knowledge of wiſedome be vnto thy ſoule if thou finde it, and there ſhall be an ‖ end, and thine hope ſhall not be cut off.

15 Lay no waite, O wicked man, againſt the houſe of the righteous, and ſpoyle not his reſting place.

16 For a iuſt man e falleth ſeuen times, and riſeth againe: but the wicked fall into miſchiefe.

17 Be thou not glad when thine enemie falleth, and let not thine heart reioyce when hee ſtumbleth,

18 Leaſt the Lord ſee it, and it diſpleaſe him, and he turne his wrath f from him.

19 * Fret not thy ſelfe becauſe of the malicious, neither be enuious at the wicked.

20 For there ſhall be none end *of plagues* to the euill man. * the light of the wicked ſhall be put out.

21 My ſonne, feare the Lord, and the King *and* meddle not with them that are ſeditious.

22 For their deſtruction ſhall riſe ſuddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them g both?

23 ALSO THESE THINGS PERTEINE TO THE WISE, It is not good † to haue reſpect of any perſon in iudgement.

24 Hee that ſaith to the wicked, * Thou art righteous, him ſhall the people curſe, and the multitude ſhall abhorre him.

25 But to them that rebuke *him*, ſhall be pleaſure, and vpon them ſhall come the bleſſing of goodneſſe.

26 They ſhall kiſſe the lips of him that anſwereth vpright words.

27 Prepare thy worke without, and make readie thy things in the field, h and after, build thine houſe.

28 Be not a witneſſe againſt thy neighbour without cauſe: for wilt thou deceiue with thy lips?

29 * Say not, I will do to him as he hath done to me, I i will recompenſe euery man according to his worke.

30 I paſſed by the field of the ſlouthfull, and by the vineyard of the man deſtitute of vnderſtanding.

31 And lo, it was all growen ouer with thornes, *and* nettles had couered the face thereof, and the ſtone wall thereof was broken downe.

32 Then I beheld, *and* I conſidered it well: I looked vpon it, *and* receiued k inſtruction.

33 *Yet* a little ſleepe, l a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleepe.

34 So thy pouertie commeth *as* one that trauelleth by the way, and thy neceſſitie like an armed man.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 THESE ARE ALSO PARABLES of Salomon, which the a men of Hezekiah King of Iudah b copied out.

2 THe glory of God *is* to c conceale a thing ſecret: but the d Kings honour *is* to ſearch out a thing.

3 The heauens in height, and the earth in deepneſſe: and the e kings heart can no man ſearch out.

4 Take the f droſſe from the ſiluer, and there ſhall proceed a veſſell for the finer.

5 Take g away the wicked from the King, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed in righteouſnes.

6 Boaſt not thy ſelfe before the King, and ſtand not in the place of great men.

7 * For it is better, that it be ſaid vnto thee, Come vp hither, then thou to be put lower in the preſence of ỹ Prince whom thine eyes haue ſeene.

8 Goe not foorth haſtily to ſtrife, leaſt thou know not what to doe in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to ſhame.

9 Debate thy matter with thy neighbour, and diſcouer not the ſecret to another,

10 Leaſt hee that heareth it, put thee to ſhame, and thine infamie doe not h ceaſe.

11 A word ſpoken in his place, *is like* apples of gold with pictures of ſiluer.

12 He that reproueth the wiſe *and* the obedient eare, *is as* a golden earering, and an ornament of fine gold.

---

* *Chap.*7.12.
m She ſeduceth many and cauſeth them to offend God.
n Which by art make wine ſtronger and more pleaſant.
o That is, drunkennes ſhall bring thee to whoredome.
p In ſuch great danger ſhalt thou be.
q Though drunkenneſſe make them more inſenſible then beaſts, yet can they not refraine.
* *Pſal.*37.1. *chap.*23.17.
* *Chap.*20.18.
a In the place where wiſedome ſhould be ſhewed.
b Man hath no triall of his ſtrength till he be in troubles.
c None can be excuſed, if he helpe not the innocent when he is in danger.
d As hony is ſweet and pleaſant to the taſte, ſo wiſedome is to the ſoule.
‖ *Or, reward.*
e He is ſubiect to many perils, but God deliuereth him.
f To be auenged on thee.
* *Pſal.*37.1. *chap.*33.17.
* *Chap.*13.9.
g Meaning, either of the wicked and ſeditious, as verſe 19. and 21. or, of them that feare not God, nor obey their King.
† *Ebr. to know the face.*
* *Chap.*17.25. *iſa.*5.23.
h Be ſure of the meanes how to compaſſe it, before thou take any enterpriſe in hand.
* *Chap.*20.22.
i Hee ſheweth what is the nature of the wicked, to reuenge wrong for wrong.
k That I might learne by another mans fault.
l Reade Chap.6.10.
a Whom Hezekiah appoynted for this purpoſe.
b That is, gathered out of diuers booke of Salomon.
c God doeth not reueale the cauſe of his iudgements to man.
d Becauſe the king ruleth by the reuealed word of God, the cauſe of his doings muſt appeare, and therefore he muſt vſe diligence in trying out of cauſes.
e He ſheweth that it is too hard for man to attaine to the reaſon of all the ſecret doings of the King, euen when he is vpright, and doeth his duetie.
f When vice is remooued from a king, he is a meet veſſell for the Lords vſe.
g It is not enough that he be pure himſelfe: but that he put away others that be corrupted.
* *Luke* 14.10.
h Leaſt whereas thou thinkeſt by this meanes to haue an end of the matter, it put thee to further trouble.

13 As the cold of the ſnow i in the time of harueſt, *ſo is* a faithfull meſſenger to them that ſend him: for he refreſheth the ſoule of his maſters.

i In the time of great heat, when men deſire cold.

14 A man that boaſteth of falſe liberalitie, *is like* k clouds and wind without raine.

k Which haue an outward appearance, and are nothing within.

15 A Prince is pacified by ſtaying of l anger, and a ſoft tongue breaketh the m bones.

l By not miniſtring occaſion to prouoke him further.

m That is, the heart that is bent to anger, as Chap. 25.1.

16 *If* thou haue found hony, eat that is n ſufficient for thee, leaſt thou be ouer full, & vomit it.

n Vſe moderately the pleaſures of this world.

17 Withdraw thy foote from thy neighbours houſe, leaſt he be weary of thee, and hate thee.

18 A man that beareth falſe witneſſe againſt his neighbour, *is like* an hammer and a ſword, and a ſharpe arrow.

19 Confidence in an vnfaithfull man in time of trouble, *is like* a broken tooth & a ſliding foot.

20 Hee that taketh away the garment in the cold ſeaſon, *is like* vineger *powred* vpon o ‖ nitre, or *like* him that ſingeth ſongs to an heauy heart.

o Which melteth it, and conſumeth it.

‖ *Or*, *alume*.

21 * If hee that hateth thee be hungry, giue him bread to eat, and if hee be thirſtie, giue him water to drinke:

* *Rom.*12.20.

22 For thou ſhalt lay p coales vpon his head, and the Lord ſhall recompenſe thee.

p Thou ſhalt, as it were by force, ouercome him, in ſo much that his owne conſcience ſhall moue him to acknowledge the benefits, and his heart ſhallbe inflamed.

23 *As* the Northwind driueth away the raine, ſo doeth an angry countenance the ſlandering tongue.

24 * It is better to dwell in a corner of the houſe top, then with a contentious woman in a wide houſe.

* *Chap.*21.9.

25 *As are* the cold waters to a weary ſoule, ſo *is* good newes from a farre countrey.

26 A righteous man falling downe before the wicked, *is like* a troubled well and a corrupt ſpring.

27 It is not good to eate much hony: * ſo to ſearch their owne glory, *is not* glory.

* *Eccluſ* 3.22.

28 A man that refraineth not his appetite, *is like* a city which is q broken downe *and* without walles.

q And ſo is in extreeme danger.

## CHAP. XXVI.

AS the ſnow in the Summer, and as the raine in the Harueſt *are not meet*, ſo is honour vnſeemely for a foole.

2 As the ſparrow by flying, and the ſwallow by flying *eſcape*, ſo the curſe *that is* cauſeleſſe, ſhall not come.

3 Vnto the horſe *belongeth* a whip, to the aſſe a bridle, and a rod to the fooles backe.

4 Anſwere not a foole a according to his fooliſhneſſe, leaſt thou alſo be like him.

a Conſent not vnto him in his doings.

5 Anſwere a foole b according to his fooliſhneſſe, leaſt he be wiſe in his owne † conceit.

b Reproue him as the matter requireth.

† *Ebr. eyes.*

6 He that ſendeth a meſſage by the hand of a foole, *is as* hee that cutteth off c the feet, d and drinketh iniquitie.

c To wit, of the meſſenger whom he ſendeth.

d That is, receiueth domage thereby.

7 *As* they that lift vp the legs of the lame, ſo *is* a parable in a fooles mouth.

8 As the cloſing vp of a *precious* ſtone in an heape of ſtones, ſo *is* hee that giueth glory to a foole.

9 *As* a thorne ſtanding e vp in the hand of a drunkard, ſo *is* a parable in the mouth of fooles.

e Whereby he both hurteth himſelfe and others.

10 f The Excellent that formed all things, both rewardeth the foole, and rewardeth the tranſgreſſours.

f Meaning, God.

* *a Pet* 2.22.

11 * As a dog turneth againe to his owne vomit, ſo a foole turneth to his fooliſhneſſe.

g For the foole will rather be counſelled then he: alſo the foole ſinneth of ignorance, and the other of malice.

12 Seeſt thou a man wiſe in his owne conceit? g more hope *is* of a foole then of him.

13 The ſlouthfull man ſaith, h A lion *is* in the way: a lion *is* in the ſtreets,

h Read Chap.22 13.

14 *As* the doore turneth vpon his hinges, ſo *doeth* the ſlouthfull man vpon his bed.

15 * The ſlouthfull hideth his hand in *his* boſome, *and* it grieueth him to put it againe to his mouth.

* *Chap.*19 24.

16 The ſluggard is wiſer in his owne conceit, then ſeuen *men* that can render a reaſon.

17 Hee that paſſeth by and medleth with the ſtrife *that belongeth* not vnto him, *is as* one that taketh a dog by the eares.

18 As hee that faineth himſelfe mad, caſteth firebrands, arrowes, and mortall things.

19 So *dealeth* the deceitfull man with i his friend, and ſaith, Am not I in ſport?

i Which diſſembleth himſelfe to be that he is not.

20 Without wood the fire is quenched, and without a tale-bearer ſtrife ceaſeth.

21 * *As* the cole *maketh* burning coales, and wood a fire, ſo the contentious man *is apt* to kindle ſtrife.

* *Eccluſ.*28.10.

22 * The words of a tale-bearer *are* as flatterings, and they go downe into the bowels of the belly.

* *Chap.*18 8.

23 *As* ſiluer droſſe ouerlaid vpon a potſheard, ſo *are* burning lips, and k an euill heart.

k They will ſoone breake out and vtter themſelues.

24 Hee that hateth, will counterfeit with his lips, but in his heart he layeth vp deceit.

25 Though hee ſpeake fauourably, beleeue him not: for *there are* l ſeuen abominations in his heart.

l Meaning, many: he vſeth the number certaine, for the vncertaine.

26 Hatred may be couered by deceit: *but* the malice thereof ſhall be diſcouered in the m congregation.

m In the aſſembly of the godly.

27 * He that diggeth a pit ſhall fall therein, and he that rolleth a ſtone, it ſhall returne vnto him.

* *Eccluſ.*10.8. *eccluſ.*27.26.

28 A falſe tongue hateth the afflicted, and a flattering mouth cauſeth ruine.

## CHAP. XXVII.

BOaſt not thy ſelfe of to a morrowe, for thou knoweſt not what a day may bring forth.

a Delay not the time, but take occaſion when it is offered.

2 Let another man praiſe thee, and not thine owne mouth: a ſtranger, and not thine owne lips.

3 * A ſtone *is* heauy, and the ſand weightie: but a fooles wrath *is* heauier then them both.

* *Eccluſ.*22 15.

4 Anger is cruell, and wrath *is* raging: but who can ſtand before b enuie?

b For the enuious are obſtinate, and cannot be reconciled.

5 Open rebuke *is* better then ſecret loue.

6 The wounds of a louer *are* faithfull, and the kiſſes of an enemie *are* c pleaſant.

c They are flattering, and ſeeme friendfull.

7 * The perſon that is full, deſpiſeth an hony combe: but vnto the hungry ſoule euery bitter thing is ſweet.

* *Iob* 6.6.

8 As a bird that wandreth from her neſt, ſo is a man that wandreth from his owne place.

9 *As* oyntment and perfume reioyce the heart, ſo *doeth* the ſweetneſſe of a mans friend by hearty counſell.

10 Thine owne friend and thy fathers friend forſake thou not: neither enter into thy brothers d houſe in the day of thy calamitie: *for* better is a neighbour *that is* neere, then a brother farre off.

d Truſt not to any worldly helpe in the day of thy trouble.

11 My ſonne, be wiſe, and reioyce mine heart, that I may anſwere him that reproacheth me.

12 e A prudent man ſeeth the plague, and hideth himſelfe: *but* the fooliſh goe on ſtill, *and* are puniſhed.

e Reade Chap.22.3.

13 * Take his garment that is ſuretie for a ſtranger, and a pledge of him for the ſtranger.

* *Chap.*20.16.

14 He that † praiſeth his friend with a loude voyce, riſing f earely in the morning, it ſhall be counted to him as a curſe.

† *Ebr. bleſſeth.*

f Haſtily and without cauſe.

15 A * continuall dropping in the day of raine,

* *Chap.*29.13. *and* 21.9.

and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Hee that hideth her, hideth the winde, and *ſhe is as* the oyle in his right hand that uttereth it ſelfe.

g One haſty man provoketh another to anger.

17 Yron ſharpeneth yron, ſo doth g man ſharpen the face of his friend.

18 Hee that keepeth the figge tree, ſhall eate the fruit thereof: ſo hee that waiteth upon his maſter, ſhall come to honour.

h There is no difference betweene man and man by nature, but onely the grace of God maketh the difference.

19 As in water face *anſwereth* to face, h ſo the heart of man to man.

* Eccluſ. 14, 9.

20 The grave and deſtruction can never be full, ſo * the eyes of man can never be ſatisfied.

* Chap. 17. 3.

21 * *As is* the fining pot for ſilver, and the fornace for gold, ſo *is* every man according to his i dignitie.

i That is, hee is either knowen to be ambitious, and glorious, or humble and modeſt.

22 Though thou ſhouldeſt bray a foole in a morter among wheat brayed with a peſtell, *yet* will not his fooliſhneſſe depart from him.

23 Be diligent to know the ſtate of thy flocke, and take heed to the herds.

24 For riches *remaine* not alway, nor the crowne from generation to generation.

25 The hay diſcovereth it ſelfe, and the graſſe appeareth, and the herbes of the mountaines are gathered.

k This declareth the great goodneſſe of God towards man, and the diligence that he requireth of him for the preſervation of his gifts.

26 The k lambes *are* for thy cloathing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And let the milke of the goats *be* ſufficient for thy food, for the food of thy familie, and for the ſuſtenance of thy maides.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

a Becauſe their owne conſcience accuſeth them.

THe wicked a flee when none purſueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

b The ſtate of the common-weale is oftentimes changed.

2 For the tranſgreſſion of the land b *there are* many princes thereof: but by a man of underſtanding and knowledge *a realme* likewiſe endureth long.

3 A poore man, if hee oppreſſe the poore, is like a raging raine that *leaveth* no food.

4 They that forſake the Law, praiſe the wicked: but they that keepe the Law, ſet themſelves againſt them.

5 Wicked men underſtand not iudgement: but they that ſeeke the Lord, underſtand all things.

* Chap. 19, 1.

6 * Better is the poore that walketh in his uprightneſſe, then hee that perverteth *his* wayes, though he be rich.

7 Hee that keepeth the Law, is a childe of underſtanding: but hee that feedeth the gluttons, ſhameth his father.

c For God will take away the wicked uſurer, and give his goods to him that ſhall beſtow them well.

8 Hee that increaſeth his riches by uſurie and intereſt, gathereth c them for him that will be mercifull unto the poore.

d Becauſe it is not of faith which is grounded of Gods word or Law, which the wicked contemne.

9 He that turneth away his eare from hearing the Law, even his prayer ſhallbe d abominable.

e And iudge that he is not wiſe.

10 Hee that cauſeth the righteous to go aſtray by an evill way, ſhall fall into his owne pit, and the upright ſhall inherit good things.

* Chap. 29, 2.

11 The rich man is wiſe in his owne conceit: but the poore that hath underſtanding can trie e him.

f Hee is knowen by his doings to be wicked.

12 * When righteous men reioyce, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked come up, the man f is tried.

g Which ſtandeth in awe of God, and is afraid to offend him.

13 Hee that hideth his ſinnes, ſhall not proſper: but hee that confeſſeth, and forſaketh *them*, ſhall have mercie.

h For he can never be ſatisfied, but ever oppreſſeth and ſpoyleth.

14 Bleſſed *is* the man that g feareth alway: but he that hardeneth his heart, ſhall fall into evill.

15 *As* a roaring lion, and an hungry beare, *ſo is* h a wicked ruler over the poore people.

16 A prince deſtitute of underſtanding is alſo a great oppreſſour: but hee that hateth covetouſneſſe, ſhall prolong *his* dayes.

17 A man that doeth violence againſt the blood of a perſon, ſhall flee unto the grave, *and* they ſhall not i ſtay him.

i None ſhalbe able to deliver him.

18 Hee that walketh uprightly ſhall be ſaved: but hee that is froward in *his* wayes, ſhall once fall.

* Chap. 12, 11. Eccluſ. 20, 27.

19 * He that tilleth his land, ſhallbe ſatisfied with bread, but he that followeth the idle, ſhallbe filled with povertie.

20 A faithfull man ſhall abound in bleſſings, and * hee that maketh haſte to be rich, ſhall not be innocent.

* Chap. 13, 11. and 20, 21.

21 To have reſpect of perſons is not good: for *that* man will tranſgreſſe for a piece of k bread.

k He will be abuſed for nothing.

22 A man with a wicked i eye haſteth to riches, and knoweth not that povertie ſhall come upon him.

l Meaning, him that is covetous.

23 Hee that rebuketh a man, ſhall finde more favour at the length, then hee that flattereth with *his* tongue.

24 Hee that robbeth his father and mother, and ſaith, It is no tranſgreſſion, is the companion of a man that deſtroyeth.

25 Hee that is of a proud heart, ſtirreth up ſtrife: but hee that truſteth in the Lord, ſhallbe m fat.

m Shall have all things in abundance.

26 Hee that truſteth in his owne heart, is a foole: but hee that walketh in wiſedome, ſhallbe delivered.

27 Hee that giveth unto the poore, ſhall not lacke: but he that hideth his eyes, *ſhall have* many curſes.

28 * When the wicked riſe up, men hide themſelves: but when they periſh, the righteous increaſe.

* Chap. 29, 2.

## CHAP. XXIX.

A Man that hardeneth his necke when hee is rebuked, ſhall ſuddenly be deſtroyed, and cannot be cured.

2 * When the righteous ‖ are in authority, the people reioyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people ſigh.

* Chap. 28, 12, 28. ‖ Or, are increaſed.

3 A man that loveth wiſedome reioyceth his father: but * hee that feedeth harlots waſteth *his* ſubſtance.

* Luke 15. 13.

4 A king by iudgement maintaineth the countrey: but a man *receiving* gifts, deſtroyeth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, a ſpreadeth a net for his ſteps.

a Hee that giueth eare to the flatterer, is in danger as the bird is before the fouler.

6 In the tranſgreſſion of an evill man *is* his b ſnare: but the righteous doeth ſing and reioyce.

b He is ever ready to fall into the ſnare that he laieth for others.

7 The righteous knoweth the cauſe of the poore: *but* the wicked regardeth not knowledge.

8 Scornefull men bring a city into a ſnare: but wiſe men turne away wrath.

9 *If* a wiſe man contend with c a fooliſh man, whether he be angry or laugh, there *is* no reſt.

c Hee can heare no admonition in what ſort ſoever it is ſpoken.

10 Bloody men hate him that is upright: but the iuſt have care of his ſoule.

11 A foole powreth out all his minde: but a wiſe man keepeth it in till afterward.

12 Of a prince that hearkeneth to lies, all his ſervants *are* wicked.

13 * The poore and the uſurer meet together, *and* the Lord lightened both their eyes.

* Chap. 22. 2.

14 A * King that iudgeth the poore in trueth, his throne ſhallbe eſtabliſhed for ever.

* Chap. 20, 28.

15 The rod and correction give wiſedome, but

but a childe ſet at libertie, maketh his mother aſhamed.

16 When the wicked are increaſed, tranſgreſſion increaſeth: but ỹ righteous ſhall ſee their fall.

17 Correct thy ſonne, and hee will giue thee reſt, and will giue pleaſures to thy ſoule.

18 d Where there *is* no viſion, the people decay: but he that keepeth the law *is* bleſſed.

19 A e ſeruant will not be chaſtiſed ẅ words: though he vnderſtand, yet he will not ‖ anſwere.

20 Seeſt thou a man haſty in his matters? *there is* more hope of a foole, then of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth vp his ſeruant from youth, at length he will be euen *as* his ſonne.

22 * An angry man ſtirreth vp ſtrife, and a furious man aboundeth in tranſgreſsion.

23 * The pride of a man ſhall bring him low: but the humble in ſpirit ſhall enioy glory.

24 He that is partner with a thiefe, hateth his own ſoule: he heareth curſing and declareth it not.

25 The feare of man bringeth a f ſnaere: but he that truſteth in the Lord ſhalbe exalted.

26 Many doe ſeeke the face of the ruler: but euery mans h iudgement *commeth* from the Lord.

27 A wicked man *is* abomination to the iuſt, and he that is vpright in *his* way, *is* abomination to the wicked.

d Where there are not faithfull miniſters of the word of God.
e He that is of a ſervile and rebellious nature.
‖ *Or, regard.*
* Chap. 15, 18.
* Iob 22. 29.
f He that feareth man more then God, falleth into a ſnare and is deſtroyed.
g He needeth not to flatter the ruler: for what God hath appointed, that ſhall come to him.

## CHAP. XXX.

*a To humble our ſelues in conſideration of Gods works. 5 The word of God is perfit. 11 Of the wicked and hypocrites. 15 Of things that are neuer ſatiate. 18 Of others that are wonderfull.*

THE WORDES OF a AGVR THE SONNE OF IAKEH.

THe prophecie *vvhich* the man ſpake vnto Ithiel, *euen* to b Ithiil, and Vcal.

2 Surely I am more c fooliſh then any man, and haue not the vnderſtanding of a man in me.

3 For I haue not learned wiſedome, nor attained to the knowledge of holy things.

4 Who hath aſcended vp to d heauen, and deſcended? Who hath gathered the wind in his fiſt? Who hath bound the waters in a garment? Who hath eſtabliſhed all the ends of the world? What is his name, and what is his ſonnes name, if thou canſt tell?

5 * Euery word of God is pure: he is a ſhield to thoſe that truſt in him.

6 * Put nothing vnto his wordes, leaſt hee reproue thee, and thou be found a lyar.

7 Two e things haue I requiered of thee: denie me them not before I die.

8 Remoue farre from mee vanitie and lyes: giue me not pouertie, nor riches: feede mee with foode conuenient for me.

9 Leaſt I be full, and denie *thee*, and ſay, f Who is the Lord? or leaſt I be poore and ſteale, and take the Name of my God *in vaine*.

10 Accuſe not a ſeruant vnto his maſter, leaſt he curſe thee, g when thou haſt offended.

11 *There is* a generation that curſeth their father, and doeth not bleſſe their mother.

12 *There is* a generation that are pure in their owne conceit, and *yet* are not waſhed from their filthineſſe.

13 *There is* a generation whoſe eyes are hauty, and their eye lids are lifted vp.

14 *There is* a generation, whoſe teeth *are as* ſwords, and their chawes *as* kniues to eate vp the afflicted out of the earth, and the poore from among men.

a Who was an excellent man in vertue and knowledge in the time of Salomon.
b Which were Agurs ſcholers or friends.
c Herein he declareth his great humilitie, who would not attribute any wiſedome to himſelfe, but all vnto God.
d Meaning, to know the ſecrets of God, as though hee would ſay, None.
* Pſal. 19, 8.
* Deut. 4. 2. and 12. 32.
e He maketh this requeſt to God.
f Meaning, that they that put their truſt in their riches, forget God, and that by too much wealth men haue an occaſion to the ſame.
g In accuſing him without cauſe.

15 The horſe leach hath two b daughters *vvhich cry*, Giue, giue. There be three things that wil not be ſatisfied: *yea*, foure that ſay not, It is enough.

16 The graue, and the barren wombe, the earth, that cannot be ſatisfied with wather, and the fire that ſaith not, It is enough.

17 The eye that mocketh *his* father & deſpiſeth the inſtruction of *his* mother, let the rauens i of the valley picke it out, and the yong eagles eate it.

18 There be three things hid from mee: yea, foure that I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the ayre, the way of a ſerpent vpon a ſtone, the way of a ſhippe in the mids of the ſea, & the way of a man with a maide.

20 Such is the way alſo of an adulterous woman: ſhee eateth and k wipeth her mouth, and ſaith, I haue not committed iniquity.

21 For three things the earth is mooved: yea, for foure it cannot ſuſteine it ſelfe.

22 For l a ſervant when hee reigneth, and a foole when he is filled with meate,

23 For ỹ hatefull woman, when ſhe is maried, & for a handmaid that is m heire to her miſtreſſe

24 Theſe be foure ſmall things in the earth, yet they are n wiſe, and full of wiſedome.

25 The piſmires a people not ſtrong, yet prepare they their meate in ſummer:

26 The conies a people not mighty, yet make they thir houſes in the rocke:

27 The graſhopper hath no king, yet goe they forth all by bands:

28 The ſpider taketh hold o with *her* hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three things that order well *their* going, yea, foure are comely in going.

30 A lion which is ſtrong among beaſtes, and turneth not at the ſight of any:

31 A iuſty grayhound, and a goat, and a king againſt whom there is no riſing vp.

32 If thou haſt bene fooliſh in lifting thy ſelfe vp, and if thou haſt thought wickedly, *lay* thine hand p vpon *thy* mouth.

33 When one churneth milke, hee bringeth forth butter: and hee that wringeth his noſe, cauſeth blood to come out, ſo he that forceth wrath, bringeth forth ſtrife.

h The leach hath two forkes in her tongue, which here he calleth her two daughters, whereby ſhee ſucketh the blood, and is never ſatiate: even ſo are the covetous extortioners inſatiable.
i Which haunt in the valley for carions.
k Shee hath her deſires, and after counterfeiteth as though ſhe were an honeſt woman.
l Theſe commonly abuſe the ſtate whereunto they are called.
m Which is maried to her maſter after the death of her miſtreſſe.
n They containe great doctrine and wiſedome.
o If man be not able to compaſſe theſe common things by his wiſedome, wee cannot attribute wiſedome to man, but folly.
p Make a ſtay, and continue not in doing evill.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*a He exhorteth to chaſtitie and iuſtice, 10 and ſheweth the conditions of a wiſe and worthy woman.*

ITHE WORDS OF KING a LEMVEL: The b prophecie which his mother taught him.

WHat my ſonne! and what the ſonne of c my wombe! and what, O ſonne of my deſires!

3 Giue not thy ſtrength vnto women, d nor thy wayes *vvhich is* to deſtroy kings.

4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drinke wine, nor for princes e ſtrong drinke,

5 Leaſt he drinke and forget the decree, and change the iudgement of all the children of affliction.

6 Giue yee ſtrong drinke vnto him that is ready to periſh, and wine vnto them that haue griefe of heart.

7 Let him drinke, that hee may forget f his pouerty, and remember his miſerie no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the g dumbe in the

a That is, of Salomon, who was called Lemuel, that is, of God, becauſe God had ordeined him to be king over Iſrael.
b The doctrine which his mother Bath-ſheba taught him.
c By this often repetition of one thing, ſhe declareth her motherly affection.
d Meaning, that women are the deſtruction of kings, if they haunt them.
e That is, the King muſt not give himſelfe to wantonneſſe, and neglect of his office, which is to execute iudgement.
f For wine doeth comfort the heart, as Pſal. 104. 15.
g Defend their cauſe that are not able to helpe themſelves.

cauſe

cause of all the children of destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, iudge righteously, and iudge the afflicted, and the poore.

10 ¶ Who shall finde a vertuous woman? for her price *is* farre aboue the pearles.

11 The heart of her husband trusteth in her, and he shall haue no neede of h spoyle.

12 Shee will doe him good, and not euill all the dayes of her life.

13 She seeketh woll and flaxe, and laboureth cheerefully with her hands.

14 Shee is like the ships of marchants: shee bringeth her foode from afarre.

15 And she ariseth, whiles it is yet night: and giueth ‖ the portion to her household, and the i ordinary to her maides.

16 She considereth a fielde, and k getteth it: *and* with the fruite of her hands shee planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loynes with strength, and strengtheneth her armes.

18 She feeleth that her marchandise is good: her candle is not put out by night.

19 Shee putteth her hands to the wheele, and her hands handle the spindle.

20 Shee stretcheth out her hand to the poore, and putteth forth her hands to the needy.

21 Shee feareth not the snow for her familie: for all her familie is clothed with ‖ skarlet.

22 She maketh her selue carpets: fine linnen and purple *is* her garment.

23 Her husband is knowen in the l gates, when he sitteth with the Elders of the land.

24 She maketh ‖ sheetes, and selleth them, and giueth girdles vnto the marchant.

25 m Strength and honour *is* her clothing, and in the latter day she shall reioyce.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisdome, and the n law of grace *is* in her tongue.

27 She ouerseeth the wayes of her household, and eateth not the bread of idlenesse.

28 Her children rise vp, and o call her blessed: her husband also shall prayse her, *saying*,

29 Many daughters haue done vertuously: but thou surmountest them all.

30 Fauour *is* deceitfull, and beautie *is* vanitie: *but* a woman that feareth the Lord shee shall be praysed.

31 Giue p her of the fruite of her hands, and let her owne workes prayse her in the q gates.

h Hee shall not neede to vse any vnlawfull meanes to gaine his liuing.

‖ *Or, meate, as Psal.*111, 15.

i She prepareth their meat betime.

k She purchaseth it with the gaines of her travell.

‖ *Or, with double.*

l In the assemblies and places of iudgement.

‖ *Or, linnen cloath.*

m After that hee had spoken of the apparell of the body, he now declareth the apparell of the spirit.

n Her tongue is as a booke whereby on might learne many good things: for she delighteth to talke of the word of God.

o That is, doe her reverence.

p Confesse her diligent labours, and commend her therefore.

q Forasmuch as the most honourable are clad in the apparell that she made.

# ECCLESIASTES, OR THE PREACHER.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*Salomon as a Preacher and one that desired to instruct all in the vvay of saluation, describeth the deceiueable vanities of this vvorld: that man should not be addicted to any thing vnder the sun, but rather inflamed vvith the desire of the heauenly life: therefore he confuteth their opinions, vvhich set their felicity either in knovvledge, or in pleasures, or in dignitie and riches, shevving that mans true felicitie consisteth in that, that hee is vnited vvith God and shall enioy his presence: so that all other things must be reiected, saue in asmuch as they further vs to attaine to this heauenly treasure, vvhich is sure and permanent, and cannot be found in any other saue in God alone.*

## CHAP. I.

*2 All things in this world are full of vanitie, and of none indurance. 13 All mans wisdome is but follie and griefe.*

THE wordes of the a Preacher, the sonne of Dauid king in Ierusalem.

2 b Vanitie of vanities, sayth the Preacher: vanitie of vanities, all *is* vanitie.

3 What remaineth vnto man in all his c trauel, which he suffreth vnder ỹ sunne?

4 *One* generation passeth, and *another* generation succeedeth: but the earth remaineth for d euer.

5 The sunne riseth, and the sunne goeth downe, and draweth to his place where he riseth.

6 The e winde goeth toward the South, and compasseth toward the North: the winde goeth round about, and returneth by his circuits.

7 * All the riuers goe into the sea, yet the sea is not full: *for* the riuers goe vnto the place f whence they returne, and goe.

8 All things are full of labour: man cannot vtter it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the eare filled with hearing.

9 g What is it that hath bin? that that shalbe: and what is it that hath bin done? that which shall be done: and there *is* no new thing vnder the sunne.

10 Is there any thing, whereof one may say, Behold this, it is new? it hath bin already in the old time that was before vs.

11 There is no memory of the former, neither shall there be a remembrance of the latter that shall be, with them that shall come after.

12 ¶ h I the Preacher haue been king ouer Israel in Ierusalem:

13 And I haue giuen mine heart to search and find out wisdome by all things that are done vnder the heauen: (this sore trauell hath God giuen to the sonnes of men, i to humble them thereby.)

14 I haue considered all the workes that are done vnder the sunne, and behold, all *is* vanitie, and vexation of the spirit.

15 That which is k crooked, can none make streight: and that which faileth, cannot be numbred.

16 I thought in mine heart, and sayd, Behold, I am become great, and excell in wisdom all them that haue been before me in Ierusalem: and mine heart hath seene much wisdome and knowledge.

17 And I gaue mine heart to know wisdome and knowledge, l madnesse and foolishnesse: I knew also that this is a vexation of the spirit.

18 For in the multitude of wisedome *is* much m griefe: and he that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorow.

a Salomon is here called a preacher, or one that assembleth the people, because he teacheth the true knowledge of God, and how men ought to passe their life in this transitory world.

b He condemneth the opinions of all men that set felicitie in any thing, but in God alone, seeing that in this world all things are as vanitie and nothing.

c Salomon doeth not condemne mans labour or diligence, but sheweth that there is no full contentation in any thing under the heaven, nor in any creature, forasmuch as all things are transitory.

d One man dieth after another, and the earth remaineth longest, even to the last day, which yet is subiect to corruption.

e By the sunne, wind and rivers, hee sheweth that the greatest labour and longest hath an end, and therefore there can be no felicity in this world.

* *Eccles.* 40. 1.

f The sea which compasseth all the earth, filleth the veines thereof, the which powre out springs and rivers into the sea againe.

g Hee speaketh of times and seasons, and things done in them, which as they have bene in time past, so come they to passe againe.

h Hee prooveth that if any could have atteined to felicitie in this world by labour, and studie, hee chiefly should have obteined it, because he had gifts and aydes of God thereunto aboue all other.

i Man of nature hath a desire to know, and yet is not able to come to the perfection of knowledge, which is the punishment of sinne, to humble man, and to teach him to depend onely upon God.

k Man is not able by all his diligence to cause things to go otherwise then they doe: neither can hee number the faults that are committed, much lesse remedy them.

l That is, vaine things, which served vnto pleasure, wherein was no commoditie, but griefe and trouble of conscience.

m Wisedome and knowledge cannot be come by without great paine of body and minde: for when a man hath attained to the higuest, yet is his minde never fully content: therefore in this world is no true felicity.

## CHAP. II.

*Pleaſures, ſumptuous buildings, riches and poſſeſſions are but vanitie. 14 The wiſe and the foole haue both one ende touching the bodily death.*

I Said in mine heart, Goe to now, I will prooue [a] thee with ioy: therefore take thou pleaſure in pleaſant things: and behold, this alſo is vanitie.

2 I ſaid of laughter, Thou art mad: and of ioy, What is this that thou doeſt?

3 I ſought in mine heart † to giue my ſelfe to wine, and to leade mine heart in [b] wiſedome, and to take hold of folly, till I might ſee where is that goodneſſe of the children of men, which they † enioy vnder the Sunne, the *whole* number of the dayes of their life.

4 I have made my great workes: I have built me houſes: I nave planted me vineyards.

5 I have made me gardens and † orchards, and planted in them trees of all fruit.

6 I have made me ciſternes of water, to water therewith the woods that grow with trees.

7 I have gotten ſervants and maides, and had children *borne* in the [c] houſe: alſo I had great Poſſeſsion of beeves and ſheepe aboue all that were before me in Ieruſalem.

8 I haue gathered vnto mee alſo ſiluer and gold, and the chiefe treaſures of Kings and prouinces: I haue prouided me men ſingers, and women ſingers, and the [d] delights of the ſonnes of men, *as* a woman [e] taken captiue, and women taken captiues.

9 And I was great, and increaſed aboue all that were before me in Ieruſalem: alſo my wiſedome [f] remained with me.

10 And whatſoeuer mine eyes deſired, I withheld it not from them: I withdrew not mine heart from any ioy: for mine heart reioyced in all my labour: and this was my [g] portion of all my travell.

11 Then I looked on all my works that mine hands had wrought, and on the travell that I had laboured to doe: and beholde, *all* is vanitie and veXation of the ſpirit: and there *is* no profit vnder the Sunne.

12 ¶ And I turned to behold [h] wiſedome, and madnes, and folly: (for who is the man that ‖ will come after the King in things, which men now have done?)

13 Then I ſaw that there is profit in wiſdome more then in folly: as the light is more excellent then darkeneſſe.

14 * For the wiſe mans [i] eyes *are* in his head, but the foole walketh in darkeneſſe: yet I know alſo that the ſame [k] condition falleth to them all.

15 Then I thought in mine heart, It befalleth vnto me, as it befalleth to the foole. Why therefore doe I then labour to be more wiſe? And I ſaid in mine heart, that this alſo is vanitie.

16 For there ſhall be no remembrance of the wiſe, nor of the foole [l] for euer: for that that now is, in the dayes to come, ſhall all be forgotten. And [m] how dieth the wiſe man, as doeth the foole?

17 Therefore I hated life: for the worke that is wrought vnder the Sunne is grieuous vnto me: for all *is* vanitie, and vexation of the ſpirit.

18 I hated alſo all my labour, wherein I had trauailed vnder the Sunne, which I ſhall leaue to the man that ſhalbe after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he ſhalbe wiſe or fooliſh? yet ſhall he haue rule ouer all my labour, wherein I haue trauailed, and wherein I haue ſhewed my ſelfe wiſe vnder the Sunne. This is alſo vanitie.

20 Therefore I went about to make mine heart [n] abhorre all the labour, wherein I had trauailed vnder the Sunne.

21 For there is a man whoſe trauaile is in wiſedome, and in knowledge, and in equitie: yet to a man that hath not trauailed herein, ſhall he [o] giue his portion: this alſo is vanity, and a great griefe.

22 For what hath man of all his trauaile and griefe of his heart, wherein hee hath trauailed vnder the Sunne?

23 For all his dayes are ſorowes, and his trauaile griefe: his heart alſo taketh not reſt in the night: which alſo is vanitie.

24 There *is* no profit to man, but that he eat and drinke, and [p] delight his ſoule with the profit of his labour: I ſaw alſo this, that it was of the hand of God.

25 For who could eat, and who could haſte to [q] outward things more then I?

26 Surely to a man that is good in his ſight, *God* giueth wiſdome, and knowledge, and ioy: but to the ſinner hee giueth paine to gather, and to heape to giue to him that is good before God: this alſo is vanitie, and vexation of the ſpirit.

## CHAP. III.

*1 All things haue their time. 14 The workes of God are perfect, and cauſe vs to feare him. 17 God ſhall iudge both the iuſt and vniuſt.*

TO all things *there is* an [a] appointed time, and a time to euery purpoſe vnder the heauen.

2 A time to be borne, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to plucke vp that which is planted.

3 A time to ſlay, and a time to heale: a time to breake downe, and a time to build.

4 A time to weepe, and a time to laugh: a time to mourne, and a time to daunce.

5 A time to caſt away ſtones, and a time to gather ſtones: a time to embrace, and a time to be farre from embracing.

6 A time to ſeeke, and a time to loſe: a time to keepe, and a time to caſt away.

7 A time to rent, and a time to ſowe: a time to keepe ſilence, and a time to ſpeake.

8 A time to loue, and a time to hate: a time of warre, and a time of peace.

9 What profit *hath* hee that worketh of the thing wherein he trauaileth?

10 I haue ſeene the trauell that God hath giuen to the ſonnes of men, [b] to humble them thereby.

11 He hath made euery thing beautifull in his time: alſo hee hath ſet the [c] world in their heart, yet cannot man find out the work that God hath wrought from the beginning euen to the end.

12 I know that there is nothing good in them, but to reioyce, and to doe good in his life.

13 And alſo that euery man eateth and drinketh, and ſeeth the commoditie of all his labour, This is the [d] gift of God.

14 I know that whatſoeuer God ſhall doe, it ſhalbe for [e] euer: to it can no man adde, and from it can none diminiſh: for God hath done it, that they ſhould feare before him.

15 What is that that hath bene? that is now: and that that ſhall be, hath now bene: for God [f] requireth that which is paſt.

16 And moreouer, I haue ſeene vnder the Sunne the place of iudgement, where *vvas* wickednes, and the place of iuſtice, where *vvas* iniquity.

17 I thought in mine heart, God will iudge the iuſt

a Salomon maketh this diſcourſe with himſelfe, as though he would try whether there were contentation in eaſe and pleaſures.
† *Ebr. draw my fleſh to wine.*
b Albeit I gaue my ſelfe to pleaſures, yet I thought to keepe wiſedom and the feare of God in mine heart, and gouerne mine affaires by the ſame.
† *Ebr. doe.*
† *Ebr. paradiſes.*
c Meaning, of the ſeruants or ſlaues, which hee had bought: ſo the children borne in their ſeruitude, were the maſters.
d That is, whatſoeuer men take pleaſure in.
e Which were the moſt beautifull of them that were taken in warre, as Iudg. 5,30. Some vnderſtand by theſe words, no women, but inſtruments of muſicke.
f For all this God did not take his gift of wiſedome from mee.
g This was the fruit of all my labour, a certaine pleaſure mixt with care, which he calleth vanity in the next verſ.
h I bethought with my ſelfe whether it were better to follow wiſedome, or mine owne affections and pleaſures, which he calleth madnes.
‖ *Or, compare with the King.*
* *Prou.* 17.24.
i Hee foreſeeth things, which the foole cannot for lacke of wiſedome.
k For both die and are forgotten as verſe 16. or they both alike have proſperitie or aduerſitie.
l Meaning, in this world.
m He wondreth that men forget a wiſe man, being dead, aſſoone as they doe a foole.

n That I might ſeeke the true felicitie which is in God.
o Among other griefes that was not the leaſt, to leave that which hee had gotten by great travell, to one that had taken no paine therefore, and whom hee knew not whether he were a wiſe man or a foole.
p When man hath all laboured, hee can get no more then foode and refreſhing, yet hee confeſſeth alſo that this commeth of Gods bleſsing, as Chap. 3,13.
q Meaning, to pleaſures.

a Hee ſpeaketh of this diverſitie of time for two cauſes, firſt to declare that there is nothing in this world perpetuall: next to teach us not to be grieved, if wee have not all things at once according to our deſires, neither enioy them ſo long as wee would wiſh.

b Reade Chap. 1,13.
c God hath given man a deſire, and affection to ſeeke out the things of this world, and to labour therein.
d Reade Chap. 2. 24. and theſe places declare that wee ſhould doe all things with ſobrietie and in the feare of God, foraſmuch as he giveth not his gifts to the intent that they ſhould be abuſed.
e That is, man ſhall never be able to let Gods worke, but as he hath determined, ſo it ſhall come to paſſe.
f God onely cauſeth that, which is paſt, to returne.

iust and the wicked: for time is g there for every purpose and for every worke.

18 I considered in mine heart the state of the children of men, that God had h purged them: yet to see too, they are in themselves *as* beasts.

19 For the condition of the children of men, and the condition of beasts *are* even *as* one i condition unto them. As the one dieth, so dieth the other: for they have al one breath, & there is no excellencie of man aboue the beast: for all *is* vanity.

20 All go to one place, and all was of the dust, and all shall returne to the dust.

21 Who k knoweth whether the spirit of man ascend upward, and the spirit of the beast descend downeward to the earth?

22 Therefore I see that there is nothing better then that a man should l reioyce in his affaires, because that is his portion. For who shall bring him to see what shalbe after him?

g Meaning, with God, howsoever man neglect his duetie.
h And made them pure in their first creation.
i Man is not able by his reason and iudgement to put difference betweene man and beast, as touching those things whereunto both are subiect: for the eye cannot iudge any otherwise of a man being dead, then of a beast, which is dead: yet by the word of God and faith wee easily know the diuersitie, as verse 21.
k Meaning, that reason cannot comprehend that which faith beleeveth herein. l By the often repetition of this sentence, as Chap. 2 24. and Chap. 3, 12, 22. Chap. 5, 17 and Chap. 8, 15. he declareth that man by reason can comprehend nothing better in this life, then to use the gifts of God soberly and comfortably: for to know further, is a speciall gift of God revealed by his Spirit.

## CHAP. IIII.

a *The innocents are oppressed.* 4 *Mans labours are full of abuse and vanitie.* 9 *Mans societie is necessarie.* 13 *A young man poore and wise, is to be preferred to an old King that is a foole.*

SO a I turned and considered all the oppressions that are wrought vnder the sunne, and behold, the teares of the oppressed, and none comforteth them, and *loe*, the strength *is* of the hand of them that oppresse them, and none comforteth them.

2 Wherefore I praysed the b dead which now are dead, aboue the liuing, which are yet aliue.

3 And *I count* him c better then them both, which hath not yet beene: for hee hath not seene the euill works which are wrought vnder the sun.

4 Also I beheld all trauaile, and all d perfection of workes, that this is the enuie of a man against his neighbour: this also *is* vanitie and vexation of spirit.

5 The foole foldeth his hands, and c eateth vp his owne flesh.

6 Better is an handfull with quietnesse, then two handfuls with labour and vexation of spirit.

7 Againe I returned, and sawe vanitie vnder the sunne.

8 There is one *alone*, and there *is* not a second, which hath neither sonne nor brother, yet *is* there none end of all his trauaile, neither can his eye be satisfied with riches: neither *doeth he thinke*, For whom doe I trauaile and defraud my soule of pleasures? this also is vanitie, this is an euill trauaile.

9 f Two *are* better wages for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift vp his fellow: but woe vnto him *that is* alone: for he falleth, and there *is* not a second to lift him vp.

11 Also if two sleepe *together*, then shall they haue heate: but to one how should there be heate?

12 And if one ouercome him, two shall stand against him: and a threefold g coard is not easily broken.

13 Better is a poore and wise childe, then an old and foolish King, which will no more be admonished.

14 For out of the h prison he commeth foorth to reigne: whereas he that is i borne in his kingdome, is made poore.

a He maketh here another discourse with himselfe concerning the tyrannie of them that oppressed the poore.
b Because they are no more subiect to these oppressions.
c He speaketh according to the iudgement of the flesh, which cannot abide to feele or see troubles.
d The more perfite that the worke is, the more it is envied of the wicked.
e For idleneesse hee is compelled to destroy himselfe.
f Forasmuch as when man is alone, he can neither helpe himselfe nor others, he sheweth that men ought to live in mutuall societie to the intent they may be profitable one to another, and that their things may increase.
g By this proverbe he declareth how necessary it is, that men should live in societie.
h That is, from a poore and base estate, or out of trouble and prison, as Ioseph did, Gen. 41, 14.
i Meaning, that is borne a King.

15 I beheld all the liuing, which walke vnder the Sunne k with the second childe, which shall stand vp in his place.

16 There is none l end of all the people, *nor* of all that were before them, and they that come after, shall not reioyce in him: surely this is also vanitie and vexation of spirit.

17 Take heed to thine m foote when thou entrest into the house of God, and be more neere to heare then to giue the sacrifice of n fooles: for they know not that they doe euill.

k Which follow and flatter the Kings sonne, or him that shall succeede, to enter into credite with them in hope of gaine.
l They never cease by all meanes to creepe into favour, but when they obteine not, their greedy desires, they thinke themselves abused, as other have beene in time past, and so care no more for him.
m That is, with what affection thou commest to heare the word of God.
n Meaning, of the wicked, which thinke to please God with common vses, and have neither faith nor repentance.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Not to speake lightly, chiefly in Gods matters.* 9 *The couetous can neuer haue enough.* 11 *The labourers sleepe is sweete.* 14 *Man when he dieth, taketh nothing with him* 18 *To liue ioyfully, and with a contented mind, is the gift of God.*

BE not a rash with thy mouth, nor let thine heart be hastie to vtter a thing before God: for God *is* in the heauens, and thou art on the earth: therefore let thy words be b few.

2 For *as* a dreame commeth by the multitude of businesse: so the voyce of a foole *is* in the multitude of words.

3 * When thou hast vowed a vow to God, defer not to pay it: for he delighteth not in fooles: pay *therefore* that thou hast c vowed.

4 It is better that thou shouldest not vow, then that thou shouldest vow and not pay it.

5 Suffer not thy mouth to make thy d flesh to sinne: neither say before the e Angel, that this is ignorance: wherefore shall God be angry by thy voyce, and destroy the worke of thine hands?

6 For in the multitude of dreames, and vanities *are* also many words: but feare thou God.

7 If in a countrey thou seest the oppression of the poore, and the defrauding of iudgement and iustice, be not astonied at the matter: for he that is f higher then the highest, regardeth, and *there be* higher then they.

8 And the g abundance of the earth is ouer all: the king h *also consisteth* by the field that is tilled.

9 He that loueth siluer, shall not be f satisfied with siluer, and he that loueth riches, *shalbe* without the fruit *thereof*: this is also vanitie.

10 When goods increase, they are increased that eate them: and what good commeth to the owners thereof, but the beholding *thereof* with their eyes.

11 The sleepe of him that trauelleth, *is* sweete, whether hee eate little or much: but the i facietie of the rich will not suffer him to sleepe.

12 There is an euill sickneesse *that* I haue seene vnder the sunne: *to wit*, riches k reserued to the owners thereof for their euill.

13 And these riches perish by euill trauell, and he begetteth a sonne, and in his l hand *is* nothing.

14 * As he came foorth of his mothers belly, he shall returne naked to goe as he came, and shall beare away nothing of his labour, which he hath caused to passe by his hand.

15 And this also is an euill sickneesse, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he goe, and what profit hath he that he hath trauailed for the m winde?

16 Also all his dayes he eateth in n darkneesse with

a Either in vowing or in praying: meaning that we should use all reverence to Godward.
b Hee heareth thee not for thy many words sake, or often repetitions, but considereth thy faith and fervent minde.
* Deut. 23, 21.
c Hee speaketh of vowes, which are approoved by Gods word, and serve to his glory.
d Cause not thy selfe to sinne by vowing rashly: as they doe which make a vow to live unmarried, and such like.
e That is, before Gods messenger, when he shall examine thy doing, as though thy ignorance should be a iust excuse.
f Meaning, that God will redresse these things, and therefore we must depend vpon him.
g The earth are to be preferred aboue all things which appertaine to this life.
h Kings and Princes cannot maintaine their estate without tillage, which thing commendeth the excellencie of tillage.
i That is, his great abundance of riches, or the surfeiting, which commeth by his great feeding.
k When couetous men heape vp riches, which turne to their destruction.
l He doeth not enioy his fathers riches.
* *Iob* 1. 21. *Wisd.* 7. 6. 1. *tim.* 6. 7.
m Meaning, in vaine, and without profit.
n In affliction and griefe of minde,

with much griefe, and *in* his ſorow and anger.

17 Behold then, what I haue ſeene good, that it is comely to o eate, and to drinke, and to take pleaſure in all his labour, wherein he trauaileth vnder the ſunne, the *whole* number of the dayes of his life, which God giueth him: for this is his portion.

o Reade Chap. 3. 22.

18 Alſo to euery man to whom God hath giuen riches and treaſures, and giueth him power to eate thereof, and to take his part, and to enioy his labour: this is the gifts of God.

19 Surely hee will not much remember the dayes of his p life, becauſe God anſwereth to the ioy of his heart.

p He will take no great thought for the paines that he hath indured in time paſt.

## CHAP. VI.

*The miſerable eſtate of him to whom God hath giuen riches, and not the grace to vſe them.*

THere is an euill, which I ſaw vnder the ſunne, and it is much among men:

2 A man to whom God hath giuen riches and treaſures and honour, and hee wanteth nothing for his ſoule of all that he deſireth: but a God giueth him not power to eate thereof, but a ſtrange man ſhall eat it vp: this is vanitie, and this is an euill ſickeneſſe.

a He ſheweth that it is the plague of God when the rich man hath not a liberall heart to vſe his riches.

3 If a man beget an hundreth *children* and liue many yeeres, and the dayes of his yeeres be multiplyed: and his ſoule be not b ſatisfied with good things, and he be not c buried, I ſay that an vntimely fruit is better then he.

b If hee can never have ynough.

c As wee ſee oftentimes that the covetous man either falleth into crimes that deſerve death, or is murthered or drowned or hangeth himſelfe, or ſuch like, and ſo lacketh the honor of buriall, which is the laſt office of humanitie.

4 For d he commeth into vanitie, and goeth into darkeneſſe: and his name ſhall be couered with darkeneſſe.

d Meaning, the untimely fruit whoſe life did neither profit or hurt any.

5 Alſo he hath not ſeen the ſunne, nor knowen it: *therefore* this hath more reſt then the other.

6 And if he had liued a thouſand yeeres twiſe tolde, and had ſeene no good, ſhall not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man *is* for his mouth: yet the e ſoule is not filled.

e His deſire and affection.

8 For what hath the wiſe man more then the foole? what hath the poore that f knoweth how to walke before the liuing?

f That knoweth to vſe his goods well in the iudgement of men.

9 The g ſight of the eye is better then to walke in the luſts: this alſo is vanitie, and vexation of ſpirit.

g To be content with that which God hath given, is better then to follow the deſires that never can be ſatisfied.

10 What is that that hath bene? the name thereof is now named: and it is knowen that it is man: and he cannot ſtriue with him that is h ſtronger then hee.

h Meaning, God who will make him to feele that hee is mortall.

## CHAP. VII.

*Diuers precepts to follow that which is good, and to auoid the contrary.*

SVrely there be many things that increaſe vanitie, *and* what auaileth it a man?

a There is no ſtate wherein man can live to have perfit quietneſſe in this life.

2 For who knoweth what is a good for man in the life, *and* in the number of the dayes of the life of his vanitie, ſeeing hee maketh them as a * ſhadow? for who can ſhew vnto man what ſhall be after him vnder the ſunne?

* *Iob* 14. 2. *Pſal.* 144. 4.

3 * A good name *is better* then a good oyntment, and the day of b death, then the day that one is borne.

* *Prou.* 22. 1.

b He ſpeaketh thus after the iudgement of the fleſh, which thinketh death to be the end of all evils, or elſe, becauſe that this corporall death is the entring into life everlaſting.

4 It is better to goe to the houſe of c mourning, then to goe to the houſe of feaſting, becauſe this is the end of all men: and the liuing ſhall lay it to his heart.

c Where we may ſee the hand of God, and learne to examine our lives.

5 Anger is better then laughter: for by a ſad looke the heart is made better.

6 The heart of the wiſe *is* in the houſe of mourning: but the heart of fooles *is* in the houſe of mirth.

7 Better it is to heare the rebuke of a wiſe man, then that a man ſhould heare the ſong of fooles.

8 For like the noiſe of the d thornes vnder the pot, ſo *is* the laughter of the foole: this alſo is vanitie.

d Which crackle for a while and profit nothing.

9 Surely oppreſſion maketh a wiſe man e mad: and the reward deſtroieth the heart.

e A man that is eſteemed wiſe, when hee falleth to oppreſſion, becommeth like a beaſt.

10 The f end of a thing is better then the beginning thereof, *and* the patient in ſpirit is better then the proud in ſpirit.

f He noteth their lightneſſe which enterpriſe a thing and ſuddenly leaue it off againe.

11 Be not thou of an haſty ſpirit to be angry: for anger reſteth in the boſome of fooles.

12 Say not thou, Why is it that the former daies were better then theſe? for thou doeſt not enquire g wiſely of this thing.

g Murmure not againſt God when he ſendeth adverſities for mans ſins.

13 Wiſedome is good with an h inheritance, and excellent to them that ſee the ſunne.

h He anſwereth to them that eſteeme not wiſedome except riches be ioyned therewith, ſhewing that both are the gifts of God, but that wiſedome is farre more excellent, and may be without riches.

14 For *man ſhall reſt* in the ſhadow of wiſedome, and in the ſhadow of ſiluer: but the excellencie of the knowledge of wiſedome giueth life to the poſſeſſors thereof.

15 Beholde the worke of God; for who can make * ſtraight that which he hath made crooked?

* *Chap.* 1. 15.

16 In the day of wealth be of good comfort, and in the day of affliction i conſider: God alſo hath made this contrary to that, to the intent that man ſhould find k nothing after him.

i Conſider wherefore God doeth ſend it and what may comfort thee.

k That man ſhould be able to controll no thing in his workes.

17 I haue ſeene all things in the daies of my vanity: there is a iuſt man that periſheth in his l iuſtice, & there is a wicked man that continueth long in his malice.

l Meaning, that cruell tyrants put the godly to death and let the wicked goe free.

18 Be not thou iuſt m ouermuch, neither make thy ſelfe ouerwiſe: wherefore ſhouldeſt thou be deſolate?

m Boaſt not too much of thine owne iuſtice and wiſedome.

19 Be not thou wicked n ouermuch, neither be thou fooliſh: wherefore ſhouldeſt thou periſh not in thy time?

n Tary not long when thou art admoniſhed to come out of the way of wickedneſſe.

20 It is good that thou lay hold on o this: but yet withdraw not thine hand from p that: for he that feareth God ſhall come forth of them all.

o To wit, on theſe admonitions that goe before.

p Conſider what deſolation and deſtruction ſhall come, if thou dee not obey them.

21 Wiſedome ſhall ſtrengthen the wiſe men more then ten mighty princes that are in the city.

22 * Surely there is no man iuſt in the earth that doeth good and ſinneth not.

* 1. *King.* 8. 36. 2. *chron.* 6. 36. *prou.* 20. 9. 1. *John* 1. 8.

23 Giue not thine q heart alſo to all the words that men ſpeake, leaſt thou doe heare thy ſeruant curſing thee.

q Credite them not, neither take for them.

24 For oftentimes alſo thine heart knoweth that thou likewiſe haſt ‖ curſed others.

‖ *Or, ſpoken euill of others.*

25 All this haue I prooued by wiſedome: I thought, I will be wiſe, but it went farre from me.

26 It is farre off, what may r it be? and it is a profound deepeneſſe, who can find it?

r Meaning, wiſedome.

27 I haue compaſſed about, *both* I and mine heart to know and to enquire and to ſearch wiſdome, and reaſon, and to know the wickedneſſe of folly, and the fooliſhneſſe of madneſſe.

28 And I find more bitter then death the woman whoſe heart is *as* nets and ſnares, *and* her hands *as* bands: he that is good before God, ſhall be deliuered from her, but the ſinner ſhalbe taken by her.

29 Behold, ſaith the Preacher, this haue I found, *ſeeking* one by one to ſ find the count:

ſ That is, to come to a concluſion.

30 And yet my ſoule ſeeketh, but I finde it not. I haue found one man of a thouſand: but a woman among them all haue I not found.

t And ſo are cauſe of their owne deſtruction.

31 Onely loe, this haue I found, that God hath made man righteous: but they haue ſought many t inuentions.

CHAP.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 To obey Princes and Magiſtrates. 17 The workes of God paſſe mans knowledge.*

WHo is as the wiſeman? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? the wiſedome of a man doth make his face a to ſhine: and b the ſtrength of his face ſhallbe changed.

a That is, doeth get him fauour and proſperitie.
b Whereas before he was proud and arrogant, hee ſhall become humble and meeke.

2 *I aduertiſe thee* to take heede to the c mouth of the king, and to the word of the oath of God.

c That is, that thou obey the king and keep the oath that thou haſt made for the ſame cauſe.

3 d Haſt not to goe foorth of his ſight: ſtand not in an euill thing: for he will doe whatſoeuer pleaſeth him.

d Withdraw not thy ſelfe lightly from the obedience of thy prince.

4 Where the worde of the King is, *there is* power, and who ſhall ſay vnto him, What doeſt thou?

5 He that keepeth the commandement, ſhall know none euill thing, and the heart of the wiſe ſhall know the e time, and iudgement.

e That is, when time is to obey, and how farre he ſhould obey.

6 For to euery purpoſe there is a time and iudgement, becauſe the f miſerie of man is great vpon him.

f Man of himſelfe is miſerable, and therefore ought to doe nothing to increaſe the ſame, but to worke all things by wiſdom and counſell.

7 For he knoweth not that which ſhallbe: for who can tell him when it ſhall be?

8 Man is not Lord g ouer the ſpirit to retaine the ſpirit: neither hath hee power in the day of death, nor deliuerance in the battell, neither ſhall wickedneſſe deliuer the poſſeſſors thereof.

g Man hath no power to ſaue his owne life, and therefore muſt not raſhly caſt himſelfe into danger.

9 All this haue I ſeene, and haue giuen mine heart to euery worke which is wrought vnder the ſunne, *and I ſaw* a time that man ruleth ouer man to his owne h hurt.

h As commeth oft times to tyrants and wicked rulers.

10 And likewiſe I ſaw the wicked buried, and i they returned, and they that came from the holy k place, were yet forgotten in the city, where they had done right: this alſo is vanitie.

i That is, others as wicked as they.
k They that feared God and worſhipped him according as he had appointed.

11 Becauſe ſentence againſt an euill worke is not l executed ſpeedily, therefore the heart of the children of men is fully ſet in them to doe euill.

l Where iuſtice is delayed, there ſinne reigneth.

12 Though a ſinner doe euill an hundreth times, and *God* prolongeth *his dayes*, yet I know that it ſhall be well with them that feare the Lord, and doe reuerence before him.

13 But it ſhall not be well to the wicked, neither ſhall he prolong *his* dayes: *he ſhall be* like a ſhadow, becauſe he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanitie, which is done vpon the earth, that there be righteous men to whom it commeth according to ỽ m worke of the wicked: and there be wicked men to whom it commeth according to the worke of the iuſt: I thought alſo that this is vanitie.

m Which are puniſhed as though they were wicked, as Chap. 7. 17.

15 And I prayſed ioy, for there is no goodneſſe to man vnder the ſunne, ſaue n to eate and to drinke and to reioyce: for this is adioined to his labour the dayes of his life that God hath giuen him vnder the ſunne.

n Read Chap. 3. 22.

16 When I applied mine heart to know wiſedome, and to behold the buſineſſe that is done on earth, that neither daye nor night the eyes of man take ſleepe,

17 Then I beheld the whole worke of God, that man cannot finde out the worke that is wrought vnder the ſunne: for the which man laboureth to ſeeke it, and cannot finde it: yea, and though the wiſe man thinke to know it, he cannot finde it.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 By no outward thing can man know whom God loueth or hateth. 12 No man knoweth his ende. 16 Wiſedome excelleth ſtrength.*

I Haue ſurely giuen mine heart to all this, and to declare all this, that the iuſt, and the wiſe, and their workes *are* in the hand of God: and no man knoweth either loue or a hatred of all *that is* before them.

a Meaning, what things he ought to chuſe or refuſe: or man knoweth not by theſe outward things, that is, by proſperitie or aduerſitie, whom God doeth fauour or hate, for he ſendeth them as well to the wicked as to the godly.

2 All things *come* alike to all: and the ſame condition *is* to the iuſt and to the wicked, to the good and to the pure, and to the polluted, and to him that ſacrificeth, and to him that ſacrificeth not: as *is* the good, ſo *is* the ſinner, he that ſweareth, as he that feareth an oath.

3 This is euill among all that is done vnder the ſunne, that there is one b condition to all, and alſo the heart of the ſonnes of men is full of euill, and madnes *is* in their hearts whiles they liue, and after that, *they goe* to the dead.

b In outward things, as riches and powertie, ſickneſſe and health, there is no difference betweene the godly and the wicked: but the difference is that the godly are aſſured by faith of Gods fauour and aſſiſtance.

4 Surely whoſoeuer is ioyned to all the liuing, there is hope: for it is better to a c liuing dog, then to a dead lyon.

c He noteth the Epicures and carnall men, which made their belly their god, and had no pleaſure, but in this life, wiſhing rather to be an abiect and vile perſon in this life, then a man of authoritie, and ſo to die, which is meant by the dogge and lyon.

5 For the liuing knowe that they ſhall die, but the dead know nothing at all: neither haue they any more a reward: for their remembrance is forgotten.

6 Alſo their loue and their hatred, and their enuie is now periſhed, and they haue no more portion for euer, in all that is done vnder the ſunne.

7 Go, eat thy bread with ioy, and drinke thy wine with a cheerefull heart: for God now d accepteth thy workes.

d They flatter themſelues to be in Gods fauour, becauſe they haue all things in abundance.

8 At all times let thy garments be e white, and let not oyle be lacking vpon thine head.

e Reioyce, be merry, and ſpare for no coſt, thus ſpeake the wicked belly-gods.

9 † * Reioyce with the wife whom thou haſt loued all the dayes of the life of thy vanity, which *God* hath giuen thee vnder the ſunne all the dayes of thy vanitie: for this is thy portion in the life, and in thy traueile wherein thou laboureſt vnder the ſunne.

† *Ebr. regard the life.*
* Chap. 5. 18.

10 All that thine hand ſhall finde to doe, doe it with *all* thy power: for there is neither worke nor inuention, nor knowledge, nor wiſedome in the graue whither thou goeſt.

11 I returned, and I ſaw vnder the ſunne that the race is not to the ſwift, nor the battell to the ſtrong, nor yet bread to the wiſe, nor alſo riches to men of vnderſtanding, neither yet fauour to men of knowledge: but time and f chance commeth to them all.

f Thus the worldlings ſay to prooue that all things are lawfull for them, and attribute that to chance and fortune, which is done by the prouidence of God.

12 For neither doth man know his g time, *but* as the fiſhes which are taken in an evill net, and as the birds that are caught in the ſnare: ſo are the children of men ſnared in the euill time, when it falleth vpon them ſuddenly.

g That is, he doth not foreſee what ſhall come.

13 I haue alſo ſeene this wiſedome vnder the ſunne, and it is great vnto mee.

14 A little citie and few men in it, and a great King came againſt it, and compaſſed it about, and builded forts againſt it,

15 And there was found therein a poore and wiſe man, and hee deliuered the citie by his wiſedome, but none remembred this poore man.

16 Then ſayd I, Better is wiſdome then ſtrength: yet the wiſedome of the poore is deſpiſed, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of the wiſe are more heard in quietneſſe, then the cry of him that ruleth among fooles.

18 Better is wiſdome then weapons of warre: but one ſinner deſtroyeth much good.

## CHAP. X.

*1 The difference of fooliſhneſſe and wiſedome. 11 A ſlanderer is like a ſerpent that cannot be charmed. 16 Of fooliſh kings and drunken princes, 17 And of good Kings and Princes.*

Dead

DEad flies cauſe to ſtinke, and putrifie the oyntment of the apothecarie: *ſo doth* a litle folly him that is in eſtimation for wiſedome, *and* for glory.

2 The heart of a [a] wiſe man *is* at his right hand: but the heart of a foole *is* at his left hand.

3 And alſo when the foole goeth by the way, his heart faileth, and he [b] telleth vnto all that he is a foole.

4 If the [c] ſpirit of him that ruleth, riſe vp againſt thee, leaue not thy place: for gentlenes pacifieth great ſinnes.

5 There is an euill *that* I haue ſeene vnder the ſunne, as an [d] errour that proceedeth from the face of him that ruleth.

6 Folly is ſet in great excellency, and the [e] rich ſet in the low place.

7 I haue ſeene ſeruants on horſes, and princes walking as ſeruants on the ground.

8 * He that diggeth a pit, ſhall fall into it, & he that breaketh the hedge, a ſerpent ſhall bite him.

9 Hee that remooueth ſtones, ſhall hurt himſelfe thereby, *and* he that cutteth wood, ſhalbe in danger thereby.

10 If the yron be blunt, and one hath not whet the edge, he muſt then put to more [f] ſtrength: but the excellency to direct a thing *is* wiſedome.

11 If the ſerpent bite, when he is not charmed: no better is a babler.

12 The words of the mouth of a wiſe man *haue* grace: but the lips of a foole deuoure himſelfe.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* fooliſhneſſe, and the latter end of his mouth *is* wicked madneſſe.

14 For the foole multiplieth wordes, *ſaying*, Man knoweth not what ſhalbe: and who can tell him what ſhalbe after him?

15 The labour of the fooliſh doth weary him: for he knoweth not to go into the [g] citie.

16 Woe to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a [h] child, and thy princes [i] eat in the morning.

17 Bleſſed art thou, O land, when thy King *is* the ſonne [k] of nobles, and thy princes eat in time, for ſtrength and not for drunkennes.

18 By ſlouthfulnes the roofe of the houſe goeth to decay, and by the idlenes of the hands the houſe droppeth thorow.

19 They prepare bread for laughter, and wine comforteth the liuing, but ſiluer anſwereth to all.

20 Curſe not the king, no not in thy thought, neither curſe the rich in thy bed chamber: for the [l] foule of the heauen ſhall cary the voice, and that which hath wings, ſhall declare the matter.

a So that he doth all things well and iuſtly, where as the foole doeth the contrary.
b By his doings hee bewrayeth himſelfe.
c If thy ſuperiour be angry with thee, be thou diſcreete, and not mooued.
d Meaningh that it is an euill thing when they that are in authority, faile and doe not their duety.
e They that are rich in wiſdome and vertue.
* *Pſal.* 7, 15. *prou.* 26. 27. *eccluſ* 27, 26.
f Without wiſedome whatſoeuer a man taketh in hand, turneth to his owne hurt.
g The ignorance and beaſtlines of the wicked is ſuch that they know not common things, and yet will they diſcuſſe hie matters.
h That is, without wiſedome and counſell.
i Are giuen to their luſtes and pleaſures.
k Meaning, when he is noble for vertue and wiſedome, and with the gifts of God.
l Thou canſt not worke euill ſo ſecretly, but it ſhall be knowen.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 To be liberall to the poore. 4 Not to doubt of Gods prouidence. 8 All worldly proſperitie is but vanitie. 9 God will iudge all.*

CAſt thy bread vpon the [a] waters: for after many dayes thou ſhalt find it.

2 Giue a portion to ſeuen, and alſo to eight: for thou knoweſt not what euill ſhall be vpon the earth.

3 If the [b] cloudes be full, they will power forth raine vpon the earth: and if the [c] tree doe fall toward the South, or toward the North, in the place that the tree falleth, there it ſhall be.

4 He that obſerueth the [d] wind ſhall not ſow, and he that regardeth the cloudes, ſhall not reape.

5 As thou knoweſt not which is the way of the ſpirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: ſo thou knoweſt not the worke of God that worketh all.

6 In the morning ſowe thy ſeede, and in the euening let not thine hand [e] reſt: for thou knoweſt not whether ſhall proſper, this or [f] that, or whether both ſhall be alike good.

7 Surely the light is a pleaſant thing: and it is a good thing to the eyes to ſee the ſunne.

8 Though a man liue many yeeres, *and* in them all he reioyce, yet he ſhall remember the dayes of [g] darkeneſſe, becauſe they are many, all that commeth *is* vanitie.

9 [h] Reioyce, O yong man, in thy youth, and let thine heart cheere thee in the dayes of thy youth: and walke in the wayes of thine heart, and in the ſight of thine eyes: but know that for all theſe things, God will bring thee to iudgement.

10 Therefore take away [i] griefe out of thine heart, and cauſe euill [k] to depart from thy fleſh: for childhood and youth *are* vanitie.

a That is, be liberall to the poore, and though it ſeeme to be as a thing ventred on the ſea, yet it ſhall bring thee profit.
b As the cloudes that are full, powre out raine, ſo the rich that haue abundance, muſt diſtribute it liberally.
c He exhorteth to be liberall while wee liue: for after, there is no power.
d Hee that feareth inconueniences, when neceſſitie requireth, ſhall neuer doe his duetie.
e Be not wearie of well doing.
f That is, which of thy workes are moſt agreeable to God.
g That is, of affliction and trouble.
h Hee derideth them that ſet their delite in worldly pleaſures as though God would not call to count.
i To wit, anger, and enuie.
k Meaning, carnall luſts, wherevnto youth is giuen.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 To thinke on God in youth, and not to deferre till age. 7 The ſoule returneth to God. 11 Wiſedome is the gift of God, and conſiſteth in feuring him and keeping his commandements.*

REmember now thy Creator in the dayes of thy youth, whiles the euill daies come not, nor the yeeres approach, wherein thou ſhalt ſay, I haue no pleaſure in them:

2 Whiles the ſunne is not darke, nor the light, nor the moone, nor the ſtarres, nor the [a] cloudes returne after the raine.

3 When the [b] keepers of the houſe ſhall tremble, and the [c] ſtrong men ſhall bow themſelues, and the [d] grinders ſhall ceaſe, becauſe they are few, and they waxe darke that [e] looke out by the windowes:

4 And the [f] doores ſhall be ſhut without by the baſe ſound of the [g] grinding, and he ſhall riſe vp at the voyce of the [h] bird: and all the [i] daughters of ſinging ſhalbe abaſed:

5 Alſo they ſhall be afraid of the [k] hie thing, and feares *ſhalbe* in the way, and the almond tree ſhall [m] flouriſh, and the [n] grathopper ſhall be a burden, and concupiſcence ſhall be driuen away: for man goeth to the houſe of his age, and the mourners goe about in the ſtreete.

6 Whiles the [o] ſiluer coard is not lengthened, nor the golden [p] ewer broken, nor the [q] pitcher broken at the [r] well, nor the [ſ] wheele broken at the [t] ciſterne.

7 And duſt returne to the earth as it was, and the [u] ſpirit returne to God that gaue it.

8 Vanity of vanities, ſaith the Preacher, all *is* vanitie.

9 And the more wiſe the Preacher was, the more he taught the people knowledge, and cauſed them to heare, and ſearched forth, and prepared many parables.

10 The Preacher ſought to find out pleaſant words, and an vpright writing, *euen* the words of trueth.

11 The words of the wiſe are like goads, and like nailes [x] faſtened by the maſters of the aſſemblies, *which* are giuen by one [y] paſtour.

12 And of other things beſide theſe, my ſonne, take thou heede: for there is none end in making

a Before thou come to a continuall miſerie: for when the cloudes remaine after the raine, mans griefe is increaſed.
b The handes, which keepe the body.
c The legs.
d The teeth.
e The eyes.
f The lips, or mouth.
g When the iawes, ſhall ſcarce open, and no. be able to chew any more.
h He ſhall not be able to ſleepe.
i That is, the winde pipes, or the eares ſhall be deafe and not able to heare ſinging.
k To climbe hie becauſe of their weakneſſe, or they ſtoupe downe, as though they were afraid, leaſt any thing ſhould hit them.
l They ſhall tremble as they goe, as though they were afraid.
m Their head ſhall be as white as the bloſſomes of an almond tree.
n They ſhall be able to beare nothing.
o Meaning, the marrow of the backbone and the ſinewes.
p The lit le skin that couereth the braine, which is in colour like golde.
q That is, the veines.
r Meaning, the liuer.
ſ Which is the head.
t That is, the heart out of which the head draweth the powers of life.
u The ſoule incontinently goeth either to ioy or torment, and ſleepeth not as the wicked imagine.
x Which are well applyed by the miniſters, whom he calleth maſters.
y That is, by God,

many

many [z] bookes, and much reading is a wearineſſe of the fleſh.

13 Let vs heare the end of all: feare God and keepe his commandements: for this is the whole *duety* of man.

14 For God will bring euery worke vnto iudgement, with euery ſecret thing, whether it be good or euill.

z These things cannot be comprehended in books or learned by ſtudy, but God muſt inſtruct thine heart that thou mayeſt onely know that wiſdom is the true felicity, and the way therevnto is to feare God

# AN † EXCELLENT SONG WHICH WAS SALOMONS.

† Ebr. a ſong of ſongs: ſo called becauſe it is the chiefeſt of thoſe 1005. which Salomon made, as is mentioned, 1. King. 4. 32.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*IN this Song, Salomon by moſt ſweete and comfortable allegories and parables deſcribeth the perfite love of Ieſus Chriſt, the true Salomon and King of peace, and the faithfull ſoule or his Church, vvhich he hath ſanctified and appoynted to be his ſpouſe, holy, chaſte, and vvithout reprehenſion. So that here is declared the ſingular love of the bridegrome tovvard the bride, and his great and excellent benefites vvherevvith he doeth enrich her of his pure bountie and grace vvithout any of her deſervings. Alſo the earneſt affection of the Church vvhich is inflamed vvith the love of Chriſt, deſiring to be more and more ioyned to him in love, and not to be forſaken for any ſpot or blemiſh that is in her.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *The familiar talke and myſticall communication of the ſpirituall love betweene Ieſus Chriſt and his Church.* 5 *The domeſticall enemies that perſecute the Church.*

THE [a] him kiſſe me with the kiſſes of his mouth: for thy love is better then wine.

2 Becauſe of the [b] fauour of thy good oyntments, thy name *is as* an oyntment powred out: therefore the [c] virgins love thee.

3 [d] Draw me: wee will run after thee: the King hath brought me into his [e] chambers: wee will reioyce and be glad in thee: we will remember thy love more then wine: the righteous doe love thee.

4 I am [f] blacke, O daughters of Ieruſalem, but comely, as the tents of [g] Kedar, *and* as the [h] curtaines of Salomon.

5 Regard yee mee not becauſe I am [i] blacke: for the ſunne hath looked vpō me. The ſonnes of my mother were angry againſt me: they made me the keeper of ỹ vines: but I [m] kept not mine own vine.

6 Shew me, [n] *O thou* whom my ſoule loueth, where thou feedeſt, where thou lieſt at noone: for why ſhould I be as ſhe that turneth aſide to the ſtockes of [o] thy companions?

7 [p] If thou know not, O thou the faireſt among women, get thee foorth by the ſteps of the flocke, and feed thy kids by the tents of the ſhepheards.

8 I haue compared thee, O my loue, to the troupe of horſes in the [q] charets of Pharaoh.

9 Thy cheekes are comely with rowes of ſtones, and thy necke with chaines.

10 Wee will make thee borders of golde with floods of ſiluer.

11 [r] Whiles the King was at his repaſt, my ſpikenard gaue the ſmell thereof.

12 My wel-beloued *is as* a bundle of myrrhe vnto me: hee ſhall lie betweene my [ſ] breaſts.

13 My wel-beloued *is as* a cluſter of camphire vnto me in the vines of Engedy.

14 My loue, behold, thou art [t] faire: beholde, thou art faire: thine eyes *are like* the doues.

15 My welbeloued, behold, thou art faire, and pleaſant: alſo our [u] bed is greene.

16 The beames of our houſe *are* cedars, our rafters *are* of firre.

a This is ſpoken in the perſon of the Church, or of the faithfull ſoule inflamed with the deſire of Chriſt, whom ſhe loueth.
b The feeling of thy great benefits.
c They that are pure in heart and converſation.
d The faithfull confeſſe that they cannot come to Chriſt, except they be drawen.
e Meaning, the ſecret ioy that is not knowē to the world.
f The Church confeſſeth her ſpots and ſinne, but hath confidence in the fauour of Chriſt.
g Kedar was Iſhmaels ſonne, of whom came the Arabyans that dwelt in tents.
h Which within were all ſet with precious ſtones and Iewels.
i Conſider not the Church by the outward appearance.
k The corruption of nature through ſinne and afflictions.
l Mine owne brethren, which ſhould haue moſt fauoured me.
m She confeſſeth her own negligence.
n The ſpouſe feeling her fault fleeth to her husband only for ſuccour.
o Whom thou haſt called to the dignitie of paſtours, and they ſet forth their owne dreames in ſtead of thy doctrine.
p Chriſt ſpeaketh to his Church, bidding them that are ignorant, to goe to the paſtours to learne.
q For thy ſpirituall beauty and excellencie there was no worldly treaſure to be compared unto thee.
r The Church reioyceth that ſhe is admitted to the company of Chriſt.
ſ Hee ſhall be moſt deare unto me.
t Chriſt accepteth his Church, and commendeth her beauty.
u That is, the heart of the faithfull, wherein Chriſt dwelleth by his Spirit.

## CHAP. II.

3 *The Church deſireth to reſt vnder the ſhadow of Chriſt.* 8 *She heareth his voyce.* 14 *She is compared to the doue.* 15 *And the enemies to the foxes.*

I Am the roſe of the field, *and* the lilie of the valleyes.

2 Like a lilie among the thornes, ſo *is* my [a] loue among the daughters.

3 [b] Like the apple tree among the trees of the foreſt, ſo *is* my welbeloued among the ſons *of men*: vnder his ſhadowe had I delite, and ſate downe: and his fruit *vvas* ſweet vnto my mouth.

4 Hee brought mee into the wine cellar, and loue *vvas* his banner ouer me.

5 Stay me with flagons, and comfort me with apples: for I am ſicke of loue.

6 His left hand *is* vnder mine head, and his right hand doeth imbrace me.

7 [e] I charge you, O daughters of Ieruſalem, by the roes and by the hinds of the field, that ye ſtir not vp, nor waken *my* loue, vntill ſhe pleaſe.

8 [d] *It is* the voyce of my welbeloued: behold, he commeth leaping by the mountains, and ſkipping by the hils.

9 My welbeloued is like a roe, or a yong hart: loe, he [e] ſtandeth behind our wall, looking forth of the windowes, ſhewing himſelfe through the [f] grates.

10 My welbeloued ſpake and ſayd vnto mee, Ariſe, my loue, my faire one, and cōme thy way.

11 For behold, [g] winter is paſt: the raine is changed, and is gone away.

12 The flowers appeare in the earth: the time of the ſinging of birds is come, and the voyce of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The figtree hath brought foorth her yong figs: and the vines with *their* ſmall grapes haue caſt a ſauour: ariſe my loue, my faire one, and come away.

14 My doue, that art in the [h] holes of the rocke, in the ſecret places of the ſtaires, ſhew mee thy ſight, let me heare thy voyce: for thy voyce is ſweet, and thy ſight comely.

15 Take vs the foxes, the [i] little foxes, which deſtroy the vines: for our vines *haue* ſmall grapes.

16 My welbeloued *is* mine, and I am his: hee feedeth among the lilies.

17 Vntill the daye breake, and the ſhadowes flee away: returne, my welbeloued, *and* be like a [k] roe, or a yong hart vpon the mountaines of Bether.

a Thus Chriſt preferreth his Church aboue all other things.
b The ſpouſe teſtifieth her great deſire toward her husband, but her ſtrength faileth her, and therefore ſhe deſireth to be comforted, and felt it.
c Chriſt chargeth them which haue to doe in the Church as it were by a ſolemne oathe, that they trouble not the quietneſſe thereof.
d This is ſpoken of Chriſt who tooke vpon his our nature to come to helpe his Church.
e For aſmuch as his diuinitie was hidde vnder the cloake of our fleſh.
f So that we cannot haue full knowledge of him in this life.
g That is, ſinne and errour is driven backe by the comming of Chriſt, which is here deſcribed by the ſpring time, when all things flouriſh.
h Thou that art aſhamed of thy ſinnes, come and ſhew thy ſelfe vnto me.
i Suppreſſe the heretikes while they are yong, that is, when they begin to ſhew their malice, and deſtroy the vine of the Lord.
k The Church deſireth Chriſt to be moſt ready to helpe her in all dangers.

CHAP.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The Church desireth to be ioyned inseparably to Christ her husband. 6 Her deliuerance out of the wildernes.*

a The Church by night, that is, in troubles, seeketh to Christ, but is not incontinently heard.
b Shewing that although we be not heard at the first, yet we must still continue in prayer, till we feele comfort.
c Which declareth that we must seeke unto all of whom we hope to haue any succour.
d Reade Chap. 2, 7.

IN my bed by a night I sought him that my soule loued: I sought him, but I found him not.
2 I will rise *therefore* now, and go about in the city, by the streets, and by the open places, *and* wil b seeke him that my soule loueth: I sought him, but I found him not.
3 The c watchmen that went about the city, found mee: *to whom I sayd*, Haue you seene him whom my soule loueth?
4 When I had past a little from them, then I found him whom my soule loued: I tooke hold on him, and left him not, till I had brought him vnto my mothers house, into the chamber of her that conceived me.
5 d I charge you, O daughters of Ierusalem, by the roes and by the hindes of the field, that ye stirre not vp, nor waken *my* loue vntill she please.

e This is referred to the Church of Israel, which was led by the wildernes forty yeeres.
† *Ebr. powder.*
f By the bed is meant the Temple which Salomon made.
g He alludeth to the watch which kept the Temple.
‖ *Or, charet.*
h All ye that are of the number of the faithfull.
i Christ become man was crowned by the loue of God with the glorious crowne of his diuinity.

6 Who is shee that commeth vp out of the e wildernes like pillars of smoke perfumed with myrrhe and incense, *and* with all the † spices of the marchant?
7 Behold his f bed, which is Salomons: three-score strong men *are* round about it, of the valiant men of Israel.
8 They all handle the sword, *and are* expert in warre, euery one *hath* his sword vpon his thigh for the feare g by night.
9 King Salomon made himselfe a ‖ palace of the trees of Lebanon.
10 Hee made the pillars thereof of siluer, *and* the pavement thereof of gold, the hanging thereof of purple, whose middes *was* paued with the loue of the daughters of Ierusalem.
11 Come forth, ye h daughters of Zion, and beholde the King Salomon with the i crowne, wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his mariage, and in the day of the gladnesse of his heart.

## CHAP. IV.

*1 The praises of the Church. 7 She is without blemish in his sight. 9 The loue of Christ towards her.*

a Because Christ delighteth in his Church, hee commendeth all that is in her.
* Chap. 6, 4.
b Hee hath respect to the multitude of the faithfull, which are many in number.

BEhold, thou art a faire, my loue: behold, thou art faire: thine eyes *are like* the doues: among thy lockes * thine haire is like the b flocke of goates, which looke downe from the mountaine of Gilead.
2 Thy teeth *are* like a flocke of *sheepe* in good order, which goe vp from the washing: which euery one bring out twinnes, and none is barren among them.
3 Thy lips are like a threed of scarlet, and thy talke is comely: thy temples *are* within thy locks as a piece of a pomegranate.
4 Thy necke is as the tower of Dauid built for defence: a thousand shields hang therein, *and* all the targates of the strong men.

c Wherein are knowledge and zeale two precious iewels.

5 Thy two c breasts *are* as two yong roes that are twinnes, feeding among the lilies.
6 Vntill the day breake, and the shadowes flie away, I will go into the mountaine of myrrhe, and to the mountaine of incense.
7 Thou art all faire my loue, and there is no spot in thee.

d Christ promiseth his Church to call his faithfull from all the corners of the world.

8 d Come with me from Lebanon, *my* spouse, *euen* with me from Lebanon, *and* looke from the top of Amanah, from the top of Shener, and Hermon, from the dennes of the lions, *and* from the mountaines of the leopards.
9 My e sister, *my* spouse, thou hast wounded mine heart: thou hast wounded mine heart with one of thine f eyes, *and* with a chaine of thy necke.
10 My sister, *my* Spouse, how faire is thy loue? how much better is thy loue then wine? and the sauour of thine oyntments then all spices?
11 Thy g lippes, *my* Spouse, droppe *as* hony combes: hony and milke are vnder thy tongue, and the sauour of thy garment *is* as the sauour of Lebanon.
12 My sister, my spouse *is as* a garden inclosed, as a spring shut vp, *and* a fountaine sealed vp.
13 Thy plants *are as* an orchard of pomegranates with sweet fruits, *as* camphire, spikenard,
14 *Euen* spikenard, and saffron: calamus, and cynamon, with all the trees of incense, myrrhe and aloes, with all the chiefe spices.
15 h O fountaine of the gardens, O well of liuing waters, and the springs of Lebanon.
16 Arise, O i North, and come, O South, *and* blow on my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out: let my wellbeloued come to his garden, and eat his plesant fruit.

e Christ calleth his Church sister, in respect that he had taken the flesh of man.
f In that hee made his Church beautifull & rich, he loued his gifts in her.
g Because of thy confession and thankesgiving.
h The Church confesseth that all her glory and beauty commeth of Christ, who is the true fountaine of all grace.
i She desireth Christ to comfort her and to powre the graces of his Spirit upon her, which Spirit is meant by the North and South wind.

## CHAP. V.

*1 Christ calleth his Church to the participation of all his treasures. 2 She heareth his voyce. 3 She confesseth her nakednesse. 10 She praiseth Christ her husband.*

a The garden signifieth the kingdome of Christ, where hee prepareth the banket for his elect.
b The spouse saith that shee is troubled with the cares of worldly things, which is meant by sleeping.
c Declaring the long patience of the Lord toward sinners.
d The spouse confesseth her nakednesse, and that of her selfe she hath nothing, or seeing that she is once made cleane, she promiseth not to defile her selfe againe.
† *Ebr. my bowels were moued towards him.*
e The spouse which should be anoynted of Christ, shall not find him if she thinke to anoynt him with her good works.
f These are the false teachers, which wound the conscience with their traditions.
g She asketh of them which are godly (forasmuch as the law & salvation should come out of Zion and Ierusalem) that they would direct her to Christ.
h Thus say they of Ierusalem.
i She describeth Christ to be of perfit beauty and comelinesse.

I Am come into my a garden, my sister, my spouse, I gathered my myrrhe with my spice: I ate mine hony combe with mine hony, I dranke my wine with my milke: eate, O friends, drinke, and make you merry, O welbeloued.
2 b I sleepe, but mine heart waketh, *it is* the voyce of my welbeloued that knocketh, *saying*, Open vnto me, my sister, my loue, my doue, my vndefiled: for mine head is full of dew, and my locks with the drops of the c night.
3 I haue put off my d coate, how shall I defile it on? I haue washed my feete, how shall I defile them?
4 My wellbeloued put in his hand by the hole *of the doore*, and † mine heart was affectioned toward him.
5 I rose vp to open to my welbeloued, and mine hands did drop downe myrrhe, and my e fingers pure myrrhe vpon the handles of the barre.
6 I opened to my welbeloued: but my welbeloued was gone & past: mine heart was gone when he did speake: I sought him, but I could not find him: I called him, but he answered me not.
7 The f watchmen that were about the city, found me: they smote me, *and* wounded mee: the watchmen of the walles tooke away my vaile from mee.
8 I charge you, g O daughters of Ierusalem, if you find my welbeloued, that you tell him that I am sicke of loue.
9 h O the fairest among women, what is thy welbeloued more then *other* welbeloued? what is thy welbeloued more then *another* louer, that thou doest so charge vs?
10 My welbeloued is white and ruddy, the chiefest of ten thousand.
11 His i head *is as* fine gold, his lockes curled, *and* blacke as a rauen.
12 His eyes *are* like doues vpon the riuers of waters, which are washt with milke, *and* remaine by the full *vessels*.
13 His cheekes *are* as a bedde of spices, *and as*

sweete flowers, *and* his lippes *like* lilies dropping downe pure myrrhe.

14 His handes *are as* rings of golde set with the † chrysolite, his belly like white yuory couered with saphirs.

† Ebr. Tarshish.

15 His legges *are as* pillars of marble set vpon sockets of fine gold: his countenance as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 His mouth *is as* sweet things, and he is wholly delectable: this is my welbeloued, and this is my louer, O daughters of Ierusalem.

k Hearing of the excellency of Christ, the faithfull desire to know how to find him.

17 k O the faireſt among women, whither is thy welbeloued gone? whither is thy welbeloued turned aside, that we may seeke him with thee?

## CHAP. VI.

*1 The Church assureth herselfe of the loue of Christ. 3 The praises of the Church. 8 She is but one and vndefiled.*

MY welbeloued is gone downe into his a garden to the beds of spices, to feede in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

a That is, is conuersant heere in earth among men.

2 I am my welbeloveds, and my welbeloved is mine, who feedeth among the lilies.

3 Thou art beautifull, my love, as b Tirzah, comly as Ierusalem, terrible as an army ‖ banners.

b Which was a faire and strong city, 1. King. 14. 17.

4 c Turne away thine eyes from me: for they overcome mee: * thine haire is like a flocke of goats, which looke downe from Gilead.

c This declareth the exceeding loue of Christ toward his Church.

* Chap. 4. 1.

5 Thy teeth *are* like a flocke of sheepe, which goe up from the washing, which every one bring out twinnes, and none is barren among them.

6 Thy temples *are* within thy locks as a piece of a pomegranate.

7 There are d threescore Queenes, & foureſcore concubines, and of the damsels without number.

d Meaning, that the gifts are infinite which Christ giueth to his Church: or that his faithfull are many in number.

8 *But* my dove is alone, *and* my vndefiled, she is the onely *daughter* of her mother, and she is deare to her that bare her: the daughters haue seene her, and counted her blessed, *even* the Queenes and the concubines, and they haue praised her.

9 e Who is shee that looketh forth as the morning, faire as the moone, pure as the sunne, terrible as an army with banners?

e He sheweth that the beginning of the Church was small, but that it grew vp to a great multitude.

10 I went downe to the f garden of nuts, to see the fruits of the valley, to see if the vine budded, *and if* the pomegranates flourished.

f He went downe into the Synagogue to see what fruit came of the Law, and the Prophets.

11 g I knew nothing, my soule set me h as the charets of my noble people.

g found nothing [illegible]

h [illegible] as [illegible] way, [illegible] trick

12 Returne, returne, O i Shulamite, returne: returne that we may behold thee. What shall you see in the Shulamite, *but* as the company of an army?

i O ye people of Ierusalem: for Ierusalem was called Shalem which signifieth peace.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 The beautie of the Church in all her members. 10 She is assured of Christs loue towards her.*

HOw beautifull are thy a goings with shoes, O princes daughter! the ioynts of thy thighes *are* like iewels: the worke of the hand of a cunning workman.

a He describeth the comely beauty of the Church in every part, which is to be vnderstood spiritually.

2 Thy nauell *is as* a round cup that wanteth not liquor: thy belly *is as* an heap of wheat compassed about with lilies.

3 b Thy two breasts *are* as two yong roes that are twinnes.

b Reade Chap. 4. 5.

4 Thy necke *is* like a towre of yuory; thine eyes *are like* the fishpooles in Heshbon by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose *is as* the tower of Lebanon that looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head vpon thee *is as* scarlet, and the bush of thine head like purple: the king *is* tied ? in the ‖ rafters.

c He delighteth to come neere thee, and to be in thy company.

‖ Or, galeries.

6 How faire art thou, and how pleasant art thou, O *my* loue, in pleasures!

7 This thy stature is like a palme tree, and thy breasts like clusters.

8 I said, I will goe vp into the palme tree, I will take hold of her boughes: thy breastes shall now be like the clusters of the vine: and the sauour of thy nose like apples,

9 And the roofe of thy mouth like good wine, which goeth streight to my welbeloved, and causeth the lips of the ancient to speake.

10 d I am my welbeloveds, and his desire is toward me.

d This the spouse speaketh.

11 Come my welbeloved, let us go forth into the field: let us remaine in the villages.

12 Let us get vp early to the vines, let us see if the e vine flourish, *whither* it hath budded the small grape: *or whither* the pomegranates flourish: there will I giue thee my loue.

e If the people that are called to Christ, bring forth any fruit.

13 The mandrakes haue giuen a smell, and in our gates are all sweet things, new and olde: my welbeloved, I haue kept *them* for thee.

## CHAP. VIII.

*2 The Church will be taught by Christ. 3 Shee is vpholden by him. 6 The vehement loue wherewith Christ loueth her. 11 She is the vine that bringeth forth fruit to the spirituall Salomon, which is Iesus Christ.*

OH a that thou wereſt as my brother that sucked the breasts of my mother: I would finde thee without, I would kisse thee, then they should not despise ‖ thee.

a The Church called of the Gentiles, speaketh thus to the Church of Ierusalem.

‖ Or, me,

2 I will lead thee *and* bring thee into my mothers house: *there* thou shalt teach me: *and* I will cause thee to drinke spiced wine, *and* new wine of the pomegranate.

3 b His left hand *shall be* vnder mine head, and his right hand shall imbrace me.

b Reade Cap. 2. 6.

4 c I charge you, O daughters of Ierusalem, that you stirre not vp, nor waken *my* loue vntill she please.

c Reade Chap. 3. 5.

5 (Who is this that commeth vp out of the wildernes, leaning vpon her welbeloued?) I raised thee vp vnder an apple tree: there the mother conceiued thee: there she conceiued ‖ bare thee.

6 d Set me as a seale on thine heart, *and* as a signet vpon thine arme: for loue *is* strong as death: ielousie is cruell as the graue: the coales thereof *are* fiery coales, *and* a vehement flame.

d The spouse desireth Christ to be ioyned in perpetuall loue with him.

7 Much water cannot quench loue, neither can the floods drowne it: if a man should giue all the substance of his house for loue, they would greatly contemne it.

8 e Wee haue a little sister, and shee hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister when she shalbe spoken for?

e The Iewish Church speaketh this of the Church of the Gentiles.

9 f If she be a wall, we will build vpon her a siluer palace: and if she be a doore, we will keepe her in with boards of cedar.

f If she be sure and fast, she is meet for the husband to dwell in.

10 g I am a wall, and my brests *are* as towers: then was I in his eyes as one that findeth peace.

g The Church promiseth fidelity and constancie.

11 h Salomon had a vine in Baal-hamon: hee gaue ‖ vineyard vnto keepers: euery one bringeth for the fruit thereof a thousand *pieces* of siluer.

h This is the vineyard of the Lord hired out, Matt. 21. 33.

12 *But* my vineyard which is mine, *is* before me: to thee, O Salomon, *appertaineth* a thousand *pieces of siluer*, and two hundred to them that keep the fruit thereof.

13 O thou that dwellest in the i gardens, the companions hearken vnto thy voyce: cause me to heare it.

i Christ dwelleth in his Church, whose voyce the faithfull heare.

14 O my welbeloued, k flee away and be like vnto the roe, or to the yong hart vpon the mountaines of spices.

k The Church desireth Christ that if he depart from them, yet that he would haste to helpe them in their troubles.

# ISAIAH.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*GOD, according to his promiſe, Deuteron. 18. 15. that hee vvould neuer leaue his Church deſtitute of a Prophet, hath from time to time accompliſhed the ſame: vvhoſe office vvas not onely to declare vnto the people the things to come, vvhereof they had a ſpeciall reuelation, but alſo to interprete and declare the Lavv, and to apply particularly the doctrine conteined briefly therein, to the vtilitie and profite of thoſe, to vvhom they thought it chiefly to appertaine, and as the time and ſtate of things required. And principally in the declaration of the Lavv, they had reſpect to three things, vvhich vvere the ground of their doctrine: Firſt, to the doctrine conteined briefly in the tvvo Tables: ſecondly, to the promiſes and threatnings of the Lavv: and thirdly, to the Couenant of grace and reconciliation, grounded vpon our Sauiour Ieſus Chriſt, vvho is the end of the Lavv. Wherevnto they neither added nor diminiſhed, but faithfully expounded the ſenſe and meaning thereof. And according as God gaue them vnderſtanding of things, they applied the promiſes particularly for the comfort of the Church and the members thereof, and alſo denounced the menaces againſt the enemies of the ſame: not for any care or regard to the enemies, but to aſſure the Church of their ſafegard by the deſtruction of their enemies. And as touching the doctrine of reconciliation, they haue more clearely intreated it then Moſes, and ſet foorth more liuely Ieſus Chriſt, in vvhom this Couenant of reconciliation vvas made. In all theſe things Iſaiah did excell all the Prophets, and vvas moſt diligent to ſet out the ſame, vvith moſt vehement admonitions, reprehenſions, and conſolations: euer applying the doctrine, as hee ſavv that the diſeaſe of the people required. Hee declareth alſo many notable prophecies vvhich hee had receiued of God, as touching the promiſe of the Meſſiah, his office, and kingdome. And of the fauour of God tovvard his Church, the vocation of the Gentiles, and their vnion vvith the Ievves. VVhich are as moſt principall points conteined in this booke, and a gathering of his Sermons that hee preached. VVhich after certaine dayes that they had ſtood vpon the Temple doore (for the manner of the Prophets vvas to ſet vp the ſumme of their doctrine for certaine dayes, that the people might the better marke it, as Iſa. 8, 1. and Habak. 2. 2.) the Prieſtes tooke it dovvne, and reſerued it among their Regiſters: and ſo by Gods prouidence theſe bookes vvere preſerued as a monument to the Church for euer. As touching his perſon and time, hee vvas of the kings ſtocke (for Amoz his father vvas brother to Azariah king of Iudah, as the beſt vvriters doe agree) and prophecied more then 64 yeeres, from the time of Vzziah vnto the reigne of Manaſſeh, vvhoſe father in lavv he vvas (as the Ebrevves vvrite) and of vvhom hee vvas put to death. And in reading of the Prophets, this one thing among others is to be obſerued, that they ſpeake of things to come as though they vvere novv paſt, becauſe of the certaintie thereof, and that they could not but come to paſſe, becauſe God had ordeined them in his ſecret counſell, and ſo reuealed them to his Prophets.*

## CHAP. I.

*2 Iſaiah reprooueth the Ievves of their ingratitude and ſtubburneſſe, that neither for benefits nor puniſhments would amend. 11 He ſhewed why their ſacrifices are reiected, and wherein Gods true ſeruice ſtandeth. 24 He prophecieth of the deſtruction of Ieruſalem, 25 and of the reſtitution thereof.*

a That is, a reuelation or prophecie, which was one of the two meanes whereby God declared himſelfe to his ſeruants in old time, as Num. 12. 6. and therefore the Prophets were called Seers, 1. Sam. 9. 9.

b Iſaiah was chiefly ſent to Iudah and Ieruſalem, but not only: for in this booke are prophecies concerning other nations alſo.

c Called alſo Azariah, 2. Kings 15, 1. of theſe Kings, read 2. King. from Chap. 14. vnto Chap. 21. and 2. Chron. from Chap. 25. vnto Chap. 33.

a VIſion of Iſaiah, the ſonne of Amoz, which he ſaw b concerning Iudah and Ieruſalem, in the dayes of c Vzziah, Iotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah Kings of Iudah.

2 Heare, O d heauens, and hearken, O earth: for the Lord hath ſaid, I haue nouriſhed and brought vp e children, but they haue rebelled againſt me.

3 The f oxe knoweth his owner, and the aſſe his maſters crib: *but* Iſrael hath not knowen: my people hath not vnderſtood.

4 Ah, ſinfull nation, a people laden with iniquitie: a g ſeede of the wicked, corrupt children: they haue forſaken the Lord: they haue prouoked the h Holy one of Iſrael to anger: they are gone backward.

5 Wherefore ſhould ye be ſmitten any more? for ye fall away more and more: the whole k head is ſicke, and the whole heart is heauie.

6 From the l ſole of the foote vnto the head, there *is* nothing whole therein, *but* wounds and ſwelling, and ſores full of corruption: they haue not bene wrapped, m nor bound vp nor mollified with oyle.

7 Your land is waſte: your cities *are* burnt with fire: ſtrangers deuoure your land in your preſence, and *it is* deſolate like the ouerthrow of n ſtrangers.

8 And the daughter of o Zion ſhall remaine like a cottage in a vineyard, like a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, *and* like a beſieged citie.

9 Except the Lord of hoaſtes p had reſerued vnto vs euen a ſmall remnant, wee ſhould haue bene q as Sodom, *and* ſhould haue bene like vnto Gomorah.

10 Heare the word of the Lord, O r princes of Sodom: hearken vnto the Law of our God, O people of Gomorah.

11 What haue I to doe with the multitude of your ſacrifices, ſaith the Lord? I am full of the burnt offrings of rams, and of the fat of fed beaſts: and I ſ deſire not the blood of bullockes, nor of lambes, nor of goats.

12 When ye come to appeare before mee, who

d Becauſe men were obſtinate and inſenſible, he calleth to the dumbe creatures, which were more prompt to obey Gods word, as Deut. 32, 1.

e Hee declareth his great mercie tovvard the Ievves foraſmuch as hee choſe them aboue all other nations to be his people and children, as Deut. 10, 15.

f The moſt dull and bruit beaſts doe more acknowledge their duety tovvard their maſters, then my people doe tovvard mee, of whom they haue receiued benefites without compariſon.

g They were not onely wicked as were their fathers, but vtterly corrupt, and by their euill example infected others.

h That is, him that ſanctifieth Iſrael.

i What auaileth it to ſeeke to amend you by puniſhment, ſeeing the more I correct you, the more ye rebell?

k By naming the chiefe parts of the body, he ſignifieth that there was no part of the whole body of the Ievves free from his rods.

l Euery part of the bodie aſvvell the leaſt as the chiefeſt, was plagued.

m Their plagues were ſo grieuous, that they were incurable, and yet they would not repent.

n Meaning, of them that dvvell farre off, which becauſe they looke for no aduantage of that which remaineth deſtroy all before them.

o That is, Ieruſalem.

p Becauſe that he will euer haue a Church to call vpon his Name.

q That is, all deſtroyed.

r Yee that for your vices deſerued all to be deſtroyed, as they of Sodom, ſaue that God of his mercie reſerued a little number, Lamentations 3, 22.

ſ Although God commanded theſe ſacrifices for a time, as aydes and exerciſes of their faith: yet becauſe the people had not faith nor repentance, God deteſteth them, Pſalme 50, 13. Ieremiah 6, 20. Amos 5, 21. Micah 6, 7.

required this of your hands to tread in my courts?

13 Bring no mo oblations, t in vaine: incense is an abomination unto me: I cannot suffer *your* new moones, nor Sabbath, *nor* solemne dayes (*it is* iniquitie) nor solemne assemblies.

14 My soule hateth your u new moones and your appoynted feasts: they are a burden unto me: I am wearie to beare *them*.

15 And when you shall stretch out your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: and though yee make many prayers, I will not heare: *for* your hands are full x of blood.

16 y Wash you, make you cleane, take away the evill of your workes from before mine eyes: cease to doe evill.

17 Learne to z doe well: seeke iudgement, relieve the oppressed: iudge the fatherlesse, *and* defend the widow.

18 Come now, a and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sinnes were as crimsen, they shall be made b white as snow: though they were red like scarlet, they shalbe as wooll.

19 If yee c consent and obey, ye shall eate the good *things* of the land.

20 But if ye refuse and be rebellious, ye shalbe devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.

21 How is the d faithfull citie become an harlot? it was full of iudgement, *and* iustice lodged therein, but now e *they are* murtherers.

22 Thy f silver is become drosse: thy wine is mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions of g theeves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they iudge not the fatherlesse, neither doeth the widowes cause come before them.

24 Therefore saith the Lord God of hoasts, the h Mightie one of Israel, Ah, I will i ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge mee of mine enemies.

25 Then I will turne mine hand upon thee, and burne out thy drosse, till it k be pure, and take away all thy tinne.

26 l And I will restore thy Iudges as at the first, and thy counsellers as at the beginning: afterward shalt thou be called a citie of righteousnes, *and* a faithfull citie.

27 Zion shall be redeemed in iudgement, and they that returne in her, in m iustice.

28 And the n destruction of the transgressours and of the sinners shall be together: and they that forsake the Lord, shalbe consumed.

29 For they shalbe confounded for the o okes, which yee have desired, and ye shall be ashamed of the gardens that ye have chosen,

30 For ye shall be as an oke, whose leafe fadeth: and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong shall be as p towe, and the maker thereof as a sparke: and they shall both burne together, and none shall quench *them*.

## CHAP. II.

*a The Church shallbe restored by Christ, and the Gentiles called. 6 The punishment of the rebellious and obstinate.*

THe word that Isaiah the sonne of Amoz sawe upon Iudah and Ierusalem,

2 * It a shalbe in the last dayes, that the mountaine of the House of the Lord shall be prepared in the top of the mountaines, and b shall be exalted aboue the hilles, and all nations shall c flow unto it.

3 And many people shall goe, and say, Come, and let us goe up to d the mountaine of the Lord, to the house of the God of Iaakob; and hee will teach us his wayes, and we will walke in his paths, * for the e Law shall goe foorth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from f Ierusalem.

4 And g hee shall iudge among the nations, and h rebuke many people: they shall i breake their swords also into mattocks, and their speares into sithes: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learne k to fight any more.

5 O house of Iaakob, come yee, and let us l walke in the Law of the Lord.

6 Surely thou m hast forsaken thy people, the house of Iaakob, because they are n full of the East *maners*, and *are* sorcerers as the Philistims, o and abound with strange children.

7 Their land also was full of p silver and gold, and there *was* none end of their treasures: and their land was full of horses, and their charets *were* infinite.

8 Their land was also full of idoles; they worshipped the worke of their owne handes, which their owne fingers have made.

9 And a man bowed himselfe, and a man q humbled himselfe: therefore r spare them not.

10 Enter into the rocke, and hide thee in the dust from before the feare of the Lord, and from the glory of his Maiestie.

11 The high looke of man shall be humbled, and the loftinesse of men shall be abased, and the Lord onely shall be exalted in s that day.

12 For the day of the Lord of hoasts *is* upon all the proud and hautie, and upon all that is exalted: and it shalbe made low.

13 Even upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and exalted, and upon all the okes of Bashan,

14 And upon all the hie t mountaines, and upon all the hils that are lifted up,

15 And upon euery hie tower, and upon every strong wall,

16 And upon u all the ships of Tarshish, and

---

t Without faith and repentance.
u Your sacrifices offered in the new moones and feasts: hee condemneth hereby hypocrites, which thinke to please God with ceremonies, and they themselves are void of faith and mercy.
x He sheweth that where men be given to avarice, deceit, crueltie and extortion, which is meant by blood, there God will shew his anger, and not accept them, though they seeme never so holy, as chap. 59. 3.
y By this outward washing, he meaneth the spirituall: exhorting the Iewes to repent and amend their lives.
z This kind of reasoning by the second Table, the Scriptures use in many places against the hypocrites, who pretend most holines and religion in word, but when the charitie and love toward their brethren should appeare, they declare that they have neither faith nor religion.
a To know if I doe accuse you without cause.
b Least sinners should pretend any rigour on Gods part, hee onely willeth them to be pure in heart, and he will forgive all their sinnes, were they never so many or great.
c He sheweth that whatsoever adversitie man endureth, it ought to be attributed to his owne incredulitie and disobedience.
d That is, Ierusalem, which had promised fidelity unto me, as a wife to her husband.
e Given to covetousnes and extortion, which hee signified before by blood, ver 15.
f Whatsoever was pure in thee before, is now corrupt, though thou have an outward shew.
g That is, they maintaine the wicked and the extortioners: and not onely doe not punish them, but are themselves such.
h When God will shew himselfe mercifull to his Church, hee calleth himselfe, The Holy one of Israel: but when he hath to doe with his enemies, hee is called Mightie, as against whom no power is able to resist.
i I will take vengeance of mine adversaries the Iewes, and so satisfie my desire by punishing them. Which thing yet hee doeth with a griefe, because of his Covenant.
k Least the faithfull among them should be overcome with his threatning, hee addeth this consolation.
l It is onely the worke of God to purifie the heart of man, which thing hee doeth because of his promise made concerning the salvation of his Church.
m By iustice is meant Gods fulfilling promise, which is the cause of the deliverance of his Church.
n The wicked shall not be partakers of Gods promise, Psal. 94. 9.
o That is, the trees and pleasant places, where ye commit idolatry, which was forbidden, Deut. 16. 22.

p The false god, wherin ye put your confidence, shalbe consumed as easily as a piece of tow.

* *Mich.* 4. 1.
a The decree and ordinance of God, touching the restauration of the Church, which is chiefly meant of the time of Christ.
b In an evident place to be seene and discerned.
c When the kingdome of Christ shalbe enlarged by the preaching of the doctrine. Here also is declared the zeale of the children of God, when they are called.
d Alluding to mount Zion, where the visible Church then was.
* *Mich.* 4. 2.
e Meaning, the whole doctrine of salvation.
f This was accomplished, when the Gospel was first preached in Ierusalem, and from thence went thorow all the world.
g The Lord, which is Christ, shall have all power given him.
h That they may acknowledge their sinnes, and turne to him.
i Hee sheweth the fruit of the peace, which the Gospell should bring to us, that men should doe good one to another, whereas before they were enemies.
k He speaketh not against the use of weapons and lawfull warre, but sheweth how the hearts of the godly shalbe affected one toward another: Which peace and love doeth begin and grow in this life, but shall be perfected when we are joyned with our Head Christ Iesus.
l Seeing the Gentiles will be so readie, make you haste, and shew them the way to worship God.
m The Prophet seeing the small hope that the Iewes would convert, complaineth to God, as though hee had utterly forsaken them for their sins.
n Full of the corruptions that reigned chiefly in the East parts.
o They altogether gave themselves to the fashions of other nations.
q The Prophet first condemned their superstition and idolatry: next their covetousnes, and thirdly their vaine trust in worldly meanes.
q Hee noteth the nature of the idolaters, which are never satisfied in their superstitions.
r Thus the Prophet spake, being inflamed with the zeale of Gods glory, and that hee might feare them with Gods iudgements.
s Meaning, as soone as God shall begin to execute his iudgements.
t By hie trees and mountaines are meant them that are proud and loftie, and thinke themselves most strong in this world.
u Hee condemneth their vaine confidence, which they had in strong holdes, and in their rich marchandise, which brought in vaine pleasures, wherewith mens mindes became effeminate.

vpon all pleaſant pictures.

17 And the hautineſſe of men ſhall be brought low, and the loftineſſe of men ſhalbe abaſed, and the Lord ſhall onely be exalted in that day.

18 And the idoles will he vtterly deſtroy.

19 Then ſhall they goe * into the holes of the rocks, and into the caues of the earth from before the feare of the Lord, and from the glory of his maieſtie, when he ſhall ariſe to deſtroy the earth.

20 At that day ſhall man caſt away his ſiluer idoles and his golden idoles (which they had made themſelues to worſhip them) x to the mowles, and to the backs,

21 To goe into the holes of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rockes from before the feare of the Lord, and from the glory of his maieſtie, when he ſhall riſe to deſtroy the earth.

22 Ceaſe you from the man, whoſe y breath is in his noſtrels: for wherein is he to be eſteemed?

* *Hoſea* 10,8. *Iuke* 23,30. *reuel.* 6,16. *and* 9,6.

x They ſhall caſt them into moſt vile and filthie places, when they perceiue that they are not able to helpe them.

y Caſt off your vaine confidence of man, whoſe life is ſo fraile, that if his noſe be ſtopped, he is dead, and conſider that you haue to doe with God.

## CHAP. III.

1 *For the ſinne of the people, God will take away the wiſe men, and giue them fooliſh princes.* 14 *The couetouſneſſe of the gouernours.* 26 *The pride of the women.*

FOr loe, the Lord God of hoaſtes will take away from Ieruſalem and from Iudah the ſtay a and the ſtrength: *euen* all the ſtay of bread, and all the ſtay of water.

2 The ſtrong man, and the man of warre, b the iudge, and the Prophet, the prudent and the aged,

3 The captaine of fiftie, and the honourable, and the counſeller, and the cunning artificer, and c eloquent man.

4 And I will appoint d children *to be* their princes, and babes ſhall rule ouer them.

5 The people ſhalbe e oppreſſed one of another, and euery one by his neighbour: the children ſhall preſume againſt the ancient, and the vile againſt the honourable.

6 When euery one ſhall f take hold of his brother of the houſe of his father, *and ſay*, Thou haſt cloathing, thou ſhalt be our prince, and let this fall be vnder thine hand:

7 In that day he ſhall g ſweare, ſaying, I cannot be an helper: for there is no bread in mine houſe, nor cloathing: *therefore* make me no prince of the people.

8 Doubtleſſe Ieruſalem is fallen, and Iudah is fallen downe, becauſe their tongue and workes *are* againſt the Lord, to prouoke the eyes of his glory.

9 The h triall of their countenance teſtifieth againſt them, yea, they declare their ſinnes, as Sodom, they hide them not. Wo be vnto their ſoules: for they haue rewarded euill vnto themſelues.

10 i Say ye, Surely it ſhalbe well with the iuſt: for they ſhall eate the fruit of their works.

11 Woe be to the wicked, it ſhalbe euill *with him*: for the reward of his hands ſhalbe giuen him.

12 k Children *are* extortioners of my people, and women haue rule ouer them: O my people, they that leade thee, cauſe thee to erre, and deſtroy the way of thy paths.

13 The Lord ſtandeth vp to pleade, yea, hee ſtandeth to iudge the people.

14 The Lord ſhall enter into iudgement with the l Ancients of his people & the princes thereof:

a Becauſe they truſted in their abundance and proſperity, he ſheweth that they ſhould be taken from them.

b The temporall gouernour and the miniſter.

c By theſe he meaneth that God would take away euery thing that was in any eſtimation, and wherein they had any occaſion to vant themſelues.

d Not onely in age: but in wit, maners, knowledge and ſtrength.

e For lacke of good regiment and order.

f He ſheweth that this plague ſhalbe ſo horrible, that contrary to the common maner of men, which by nature are ambitious, none ſhalbe found able or willing to be their gouernour.

g Feare ſhall rather cauſe him to forſweare himſelfe, then to take ſuch a dangerous charge vpon him.

h When God ſhall examine their deedes wherevpon they now ſet an impudent face, hee ſhall finde the marke of their impietie in their forehead.

i Be ye that are godly, aſſured that God will defend you in the middes of theſe troubles.

k Becauſe the wicked people were more addict to their princes, then to the commandements of God, he ſheweth that he would giue them ſuch princes, by whom they ſhould haue no helpe, but that ſhould be manifeſt tokens of his wrath, becauſe they ſhould be fooles and effeminate.

l Meaning, that the rulers and gouernours had deſtroyed his Church, and not preſerued it, according to their duetie.

for yee haue eaten vp the vineyard: the ſpoyle of the poore *is* in your houſes.

15 What haue ye to do that ye beate my people to pieces, m and grinde the faces of the poore, ſaith the Lord, *euen* the Lord of hoaſts?

16 The Lord alſo ſaith, n Becauſe the daughters of Zion are hauty, and walke with o ſtretched out neckes, and with p wandring eyes, walking and q minſing as they goe, and making a r tinkling with their feet,

17 Therefore ſhall the Lord make the heads of the daughters of Zion bald, and the Lord ſhall diſcouer their ſecret parts.

18 In that day ſhall the Lord take away the ornament of the ſlippers, and the kalles, and the round tyres,

19 The ſweet balles, and the bracelets, and the bonnets,

20 The tyres of the head, and the ſloppes, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the earerings,

21 The rings and the mufflers,

22 The coſtly apparell and the vailes, and the wimples, and the criſping pinnes,

23 And the glaſſes and the fine lin nen, and the hoods and the ſ launes.

24 And in ſtead of ſweete ſauour, there ſhalbe ſtinke, and in ſtead of girdle, a rent, and in ſtead of dreſſing of the haire, baldneſſe, and in ſtead of a ſtomacher, a girding of ſackecloath, *and* burning in ſtead of beauty.

25 Thy men ſhall fall by the t ſword, and thy ſtrength in the battell.

26 Then ſhall her gates mourne and lament, and ſhe being deſolate, ſhall ſit vpon the ground.

m That is, yee ſhew all cruelty againſt them.

n He meaneth the people becauſe of the arrogancy and pride of their women, which gaue themſelues to all wantonnes and diſſolation

o Which declared their pride.

p As a ſigne, that they were not chaſte.

q Which ſhewed their wantonnes.

r They delighted then in ſlippers that did creeke, or had little plates ſowed vpon them, which tinkled as they went.

ſ In rehearſing all theſe things particularly, he ſheweth the lightneſſe and vanitie of ſuch as cannot be content with comely apparell according to their degree.

t Meaning, that God will not onely puniſh the women, but their husbands which haue ſuffered this diſſoluteneſſe, and alſo the common weale, which haue not remedied it.

## CHAP. IV.

1 *The ſmall remnant of men after the deſtruction of Ieruſalem.* 2 *The graces of God vpon them that remaine.*

ANd in that day ſhall a ſeuen women take hold of one man, ſaying, Wee will eate our owne bread, and we will weare our owne garments: onely b let vs be called by thy name, *and* take away our c reproach.

2 In that day ſhall the d bud of the Lord be beautifull and glorious, and the fruit of the earth ſhall be excellent and pleaſant for them that are eſcaped of Iſrael.

3 Then he that ſhall be left in Zion, and he that ſhall remaine in Ieruſalem, ſhalbe called holy, *and* euery one ſhallbe e written among the liuing in Ieruſalem,

4 When the Lord ſhall waſh the filthineſſe of the daughters of Zion, and purge the f blood of Ieruſalem out of the mids thereof by the ſpirit of g iudgement, and by the ſpirit of burning.

5 And the Lord ſhall create vpon euery place of mount Zion, and vpon the aſſemblies thereof, h a cloude and ſmoake by day, and the ſhining of a flaming fire by night: for vpon all the i glory *ſhallbe* a defence.

6 And a couering ſhalbe for a ſhadow in the day for the heate, and a place of refuge and a couert for the ſtorme k and for the raine.

a When God ſhall execute this vengeance, there ſhall not be one man found to be the head to many women, and they contrary to womanly ſtamefaſtneſſe, ſhall ſeeke vnto men, and offer themſelues to any condition.

b Be thou our huſband, and let vs be called thy wiues.

c For ſo they thought it to be without an head and husband.

d He comforteth the Church in this deſolation, which ſhall ſpring vp like a bud ſignifying that Gods graces ſhould be as plentifull toward the faithfull, as though they ſprang out of the earth, as Chap. 45,8. Some by the budde of the Lord meane Chriſt.

e He alludeth to the booke of life; whereof read Exod. 32,32. meaning, Gods ſecret counſell, wherein his elect are predeſtinate to life euerlaſting.

f That is, the cruelty, extortion, auarice, and all wickednes.

g When things ſhall be redreſſed that were amiſſe.

h He alludeth to the pillar of the cloud, Exod. 13,21. meaning, that Gods fauour and protection ſhould appeare in euery place.

i The faithfull are called the glory of God, becauſe his image and tokens of his grace ſhine in them.

k God promiſeth to be the defence of his Church againſt all troubles and dangers.

## CHAP. V.

1 *Vnder the similitude of the vine, he describeth the state of the people.* 8 *Of their auarice.* 11 *Their drunkennesse.* 13 *Of their captiuitie.*

NOw will a I sing to my b beloued a song of my beloued to his vineyard, * My beloued had a e vineyard in a very fruitfull hill.

2 And hee hedged it, and gathered out the stones of it, and he planted it with the best plants, d and hee built a tower in the mids thereof, and made a winepresse therein, then hee looked that it should bring forth grapes: but it brought forth e wild grapes.

3 Now therefore, O inhabitants of Ierusalem and men of Iudah, iudge, I pray you, f betweene me and my vineyard.

4 What could I haue done any more to my vineyard that I haue not done vnto it? why haue I looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it bringeth forth wild grapes?

5 And now I will tell you what I will doe to my vineyard: I g will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten vp: I will breake the wall thereof, and it shallbe troden downe:

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be cut, nor digged, but briers and thornes shall grow vp: I will also command the cloudes that they raine no raine vpon it.

7 ¶ Surely the vineyard of the Lord of hoasts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Iudah *are* his pleasant plant, and he looked for h iudgement, but behold oppression: for righteousnesse, but behold i a crying.

8 Woe vnto them that ioyne house to house, *and* lay field to field, till there be no k place, that ye may be placed by your selues in the mids of the earth.

9 *This is* in mine l eares, *saith* the Lord of hoasts. Surely many houses shall be desolate, *euen* great and faire without inhabitant.

10 For ten acres of vines shall yeeld one m bath, and the seed of an n homer shall yeeld an o ephah.

11 ¶ Woe vnto them, that p rise vp early to follow drunkennesse, and to them that continue vntill q night, *till* the wine doe inflame them,

12 And the harpe and viole, timbrel and pipe, and wine *are* in their feasts: but they regard not the r worke of the Lord, neither consider the worke of his hands.

13 Therefore my people f is gone into captiuitie, because they had s no knowledge, and the glory thereof *are* men famished, and the multitude thereof is dried vp with thirst.

14 Therefore t hell hath enlarged it selfe, and hath opened his mouth without measure, and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that reioyceth among them, shall descend *into it*.

15 And man shalbe brought downe, and man shall be humbled, euen the eyes of the proud shall be humbled.

16 And the Lord of hoastes shall be exalted in iudgement, and the holy God shall be sanctified in iustice.

17 Then shall x the lambes feede after their maner, and the strangers shall eate the desolate places of the fat.

18 ¶ Wo vnto them that draw iniquity with y cordes of vanitie, and sinne, as with cart ropes:

19 Which say, z Let him make speed, let him hasten his worke, that we may see it: and let the counsell of the Holy One of Israel draw neere and come, that we may know it.

20 Woe vnto them that speake good of euill, a and euill of good, which put darknes for light, and light for darkenesse, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for sowre.

21 Woe vnto them that are b wise in their owne eyes, and prudent in their owne sight.

22 Woe vnto them that are c mighty to drinke wine, and vnto them that are stong to powre in strong drinke:

23 Which iustifie the wicked for a reward, and take away the righteousnesse of the righteous from him.

24 Therefore as the flame of fire deuoureth the stubble, and *as* the chaffe is consumed of the flame: *so* their d root shalbe a rottenesse, and their bud shall rise vp like dust, because they haue cast off the Law of the Lord of hoasts, and contemned the word of the Holy one of Israel.

25 Therefore is the wrath of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched out his e hand vpon them, and hath smitten them that the mountaines did tremble: and their carkeises were torne in the middes of the streets, *and* for all this his wrath was not turned away, but his hand was stretched out still.

26 And he will lift vp a signe f vnto the nations afarre, and will hisse vnto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come hastily with speed.

27 None shall g faint nor fall among them: none shall slumber nor sleep, neither shall the girdle of his loynes be loosed, nor h the latchet of his shooes be broken.

28 Whose arrowes shall be sharpe, and all his bowes bent: his horse hooues shalbe thought like flint, and his wheeles like whirlewinds.

29 His roaring *shallbe* like a lion, and he shall roare like lions whelpes: they shall i roare, and lay hold of the pray: they shall take it away, and none shall deliuer it.

30 And in that day they shall roare vpon them, as the roaring of the sea: and if k they looke vnto the earth, behold darkenesse *and* sorow, and the light shalbe darkened in their l skie.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Isaiah sheweth his vocation by the vision of the diuine maiesty.* 9 *He sheweth the obstinacie of the people.* 11 *The destruction of the land.* 13 *The remnant reserued.*

IN the yeere of the death of king Vzziah, a I saw also the Lord sitting vpon an b hie throne, and lifted vp, and the lower c parts thereof filled the Temple.

2 The d Seraphims stoode vpon it, euery one had sixe wings: with twaine he couered his e face, and with twaine he couered his f feete, and with twaine he did g flie.

a The Prophet by this song doth set before the peoples eyes their ingratitude, and Gods mercy.
b That is, to God.
* *Iere.* 2. 21. *mat.* 21. 33.
c Meaning that he had planted his Church in a place most plentifull and abundant.
d He spared no diligence nor cost.
e In the seuenth verse he declareth what they were.
f He maketh them iudges in their owne cause, for as much as it was euident that they were the cause of their owne ruine.
g I will take no more care for it: meaning, that he would take from them his word and ministers, and all other comforts, and send them contrary plagues.
h Iudgement and righteousnesse are true fruits of the feare of God, and therefore in the cruell oppressors there is no religion.
i Of them that are oppressed.
k To wit, for the poore to dwell in.
l I haue heard the complaint and cry of the poore.
m Which conteineth about ten pottles: so that euery acre should but yeeld one pottel.
n Which conteineth an hundreth pottels.
o An Ephah conteineth ten pottels and is as dry things as much as Bath is in liquors.
p That spare no paine nor diligence to follow their lusts.
q Which are neuer weary of their rioting and excessiue pleasures, but vse all meanes to prouoke to the same.
r They regard not the prouident care of God ouer them, nor for what end he hath created them.
s That is, shall certainely goe: for so the Prophets vse to speake, as though the thing which shall come to passe, were done already.
t Because they would not obey the word of God.
u Meaning, the graue shall swallow vp them that shall die for hunger and thirst, and yet for all this great destruction it shall euer be satiate.
x God comforteth the poore lambes of his Church, which had bene strangers in other countreyes, promising that they should dwell in these places againe, whereof they had bene depriued by the fat and cruell tyrants.
y Which vse all allurements, occasions, and excuses to harden their consciences in sin.
z He sheweth what are the words of the wicked, when they are menaced with Gods iudgements.
2. Pet. 3. 4.
a Which are not ashamed of sinne, nor care for honestie, but are growne to a desperate impietie.
b Which are contemners of all doctrine and admonition.
c Which are neuer weary, but shew their strength, and bragge in gluttony and drunkennes.
d Both they and their posterity, so that nothing shall be left.
e He sheweth that God had so sore punished this people, that the dumbe creatures, if they had bene so plagued, would haue bin more sensible, and therefore his plagues must continue, till they begin to feele them.
f Hee will make the Babylonians to come against them at his becke, and to fight vnder his standard.
g They shall be prompt and iustie to execute Gods vengeance.
h The enemy shall haue none impediment.
i Whereby is declared the cruelty of the enemie.
k The Ieewes shall find no succour.
l In the land of Iudah.
a God sheweth not himselfe to man in his maiestie, but according as mans capacitie is able to comprehend him, that is, by visible signes, as Iohn Baptist saw the holy Ghost in the forme of a doue.
b As a Iudge ready to giue sentence.
c Of his garment, or of his throne.
d They were Angels, so called, because they were of a fierie colour, to signifie that they burnt in the loue of God, or were light as fire to execute his will.
e Signifying, that they were not able to endure the brightnesse of Gods glory.
f Whereby was declared that man was not able to see the brightnesse of God in them.
g Which thing declareth the prompte obedience of the Angels to execute Gods commandement.

3 And one cried to another, and said, h Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of hoasts: the whole i world is full of his glory.

4 And the lintels of the doore cheekes k mooued at the voyce of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 Then I said, l Woe is me: for I am vndone, because I am a man of polluted lips, and I dwell in the mids of a people of polluted lips: for mine eyes haue seene the King, *and* Lord of hoasts.

6 Then flew one of the Seraphims vnto mee with an hote cole in his hand, *which* he had taken from the m altar with the tongs:

7 And he touched my mouth, and said, Loe, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity shall be taken away, and thy n sinne shallbe purged.

8 Also I heard the voyce of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send? and who shall goe for vs? Then I said, Here am I, send me.

9 And he said, Goe, and say vnto this people, o Yee shall heare indeed, but yee shall not vnderstand: ye shall plainely see, and not perceiue.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, make their eares heauie, and shut their eyes, least thy see with their eyes, and heare with their eares, and vnderstand with their heart, and conuert, and he heale them.

11 Then said I, Lord, p how long? And hee answered, Vntill the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be vtterly desolate.

12 And the Lord haue remooued men farre away, and *there be* a great desolation in the mids of the land.

13 But yet in it *shall be* q a tenth, and shall returne, and shall be eaten vp as an elme r or an oke, which haue a substance in them, when they cast *their leaues: so* the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

h This oft repetition signifieth, that the Holy Angels cannot satisfie themselues in prayfing God, to teach vs that in all our liues we should giue our selues to the continuall praise of God.

i His glory doeth not onely appeare in the heauens, but through all the world, and therefore all creatures are bound, to praise him.

k Which things were to confirme the Prophet, that it was not the voyce of man: and by the smoke was signified the blindnesse that should come vpon the Iewes.

l He speaketh this for two causes: the one because hee that was a mortall creature, and therefore had more need to glorifie God then the Angels, did it not: and the other because the more neere that man approacheth to God, the more doth he know his owne sinne and corruption.

m Of the burnt offrings, where the fire neuer went out.

n This declareth that man cannot render due obedience to God, till he haue purged vs.

o Whereby is declared that for the malice of man God will not immediatly take away his word, but he will cause it to be preached to their condemnation, when as they will not learne thereby to obey his will, and be saued: hereby he exhorteth the ministers to doe their duety, and answereth to the wicked murmurers, that through their owne malice their heart is hardened, Matt.13,14.actes 28,26.rom.11,8.

p As he was mooued with the zeale of Gods glory, so was he touched with a charitable affection toward the people.

p Meaning, the tenth part: or as some write, it was reuealed to Isaiah for the confirmation of his prophecie, that ten Kings should come before their captiuitie, as were from Vzziah to Zedekiah.

r For the fewnes they shall seeme to be eaten vp: yet they shall after flourish as a tree, which in winter loseth leaues, and seemeth to be dead, yet in Summer is fresh and greene.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Ierusalem is besieged.* 4 *Isaiah comforteth the king.*
14 *Christ is promised.*

* 2. *Kings* 16, 5.

AND in the dayes of * Ahaz, the sonne of Iotham, the sonne of Vzziah king of Iudah, Rezin the king of ‖ Aram a came vp, and Pekah the sonne of Remaliah king of Israel, to Ierusalem to fight against it, but he could not ouercome it.

2 And it was tolde the house of b Dauid, saying, Aram is ioyned with c Ephraim: therefore his heart was d mooued, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the forest are mooued by the winde.

3 ¶ Then saide the Lord vnto Isaiah, Goe foorth now to meete Ahaz (thou and e Shear-iashub thy sonne) at the end of the conduit of the vpper poole, in the path of the fullers field,

4 And say vnto him, Take heed, and be still: feare not, neither be faint hearted for the two tailes of these smoking f firebrands, for the furious wrath of Rezin and of Aram, and of Remaliahs sonne.

5 Because Aram hath taken wicked counsell against thee, *and* Ephraim and Remaliahs sonne, saying,

6 Let vs goe vp against Iudah, and let vs waken them vp, and make a breach therein for vs, and set a king in the mids thereof, *euen* the sonne of g Tabeal.

7 Thus saith the Lord God, It shall not stand, neither shall it be.

8 For the head of Aram *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin: and within fiue and h threescore yeere, Ephraim shall be destroyed from being a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliahs sonne. If ye beleeue not, surely ye shall not be established.

10 ¶ And the Lord spake againe vnto Ahaz, saying,

11 Aske i a signe for thee of the Lord thy God: aske it *either* in the depth beneath, or in the height aboue.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not aske, neither will I k tempt the Lord.

13 Then he said, Heare you now, O house of Dauid, is it a small thing for you to grieue l men, that ye will also grieue my God?

14 Therefore the Lord m himselfe will giue you a signe. Beholde, the virgine shall conceiue and beare a sonne, and she shall call his name ‖ Immanuel.

15 n Butter and hony shall he eate, till he haue knowledge to refuse the euill, and to chuse the good.

16 For afore the o child shall haue knowledge to eschew the euill, and to chuse the good, the land that thou abhorrest, shallbe forsaken of both her kings.

17 The Lord shall bring vpon thee, and vpon thy people, and vpon thy Fathers house (the dayes that are not come from the day that p Ephraim departed from Iudah) *euen* the King of q Asshur.

18 And in that day shall the Lord hisse for the r flie that is at the vttermost parts of the floods of Egypt, and for the Bee which is in the land of Asshur,

19 And they shall come and shall light all in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and vpon all thornie places, and vpon all bushie s places.

20 In that day shall the Lord shaue with a rasor that is hired, *euen* by them beyond the Riuer, by the King of Asshur, the head and the haire of the t feet, and it shall confirme the beard.

21 And in the same day shall a man u nourish a yong kow, and two sheepe.

22 And for the x abundance of milke, that they shall giue, hee shall eate butter: for butter and hony shall euery one eate, which is left within the land.

f Which haue but a little smoke and shall quickly be quenched.

g Which was an Israelite, and as seemeth, enemy to the house of Dauid.

h Counting from the fiue and twentieth yeere of the reigne of Vzziah, at what time Amos propheciied this thing, and now Isaiah confirmeth that the Israelites should be led into perpetuall captiuity, which thing came to passe within 20. yeere after that Isaiah did this message.

i For the confirmation of this thing that thine enemies shall be destroyed and thou preserued.

k Not to beleeue Gods word without a signe, is to tempt God, but to refuse a signe when God offreth it for the aid and helpe of our infirmitie, is to rebell against him.

l You thinke you haue to do with men, when ye contemne Gods messengers: but it is God against whom you bend your selues.

m Forasmuch as thou art vnworthy, the Lord for his owne promise sake will giue a signe, which shallbe that Christ the Sauiour of his Church, and the effect of all signes and miracles shallbe reuealed.

‖ *Or, God with vs, which name can agree to none, but to him that is both God and man.*

n Meaning, that Christ is not onely God, but man also, because he shallbe nourished as other men vntill the age of discretion.

o Not meaning Christ, but any child: for before a child can come to the yeeres of discretion, the kings of Samaria and Syria shall be destroyed.

p Since the time that the twelue Tribes rebelled vnder Roboam.

q In whom thou hast put thy trust.

r Meaning, the Egyptians: for by reason the countrey is hote and moist, it is full of flies, as Assyria is full of bees.

s Signifying, that no place shall be free from them.

t That is, that which is from the belly downeward: meaning, that he would destroy both great and small.

u Hee that before had a great number of cattell, shall be content with one kow and two sheepe.

x The number of men shall be so small, that a few beasts shall be able to nourish all abundantly.

‖ *Or, Syria.*

a To wit, the second time: for in the first battel Ahaz was ouercome.

b Meaning, the Kings house.

c That is, Israel, because that tribe was the greatest. Gen.48,19.

d For feare.

e That is to say, the rest shall returne, which name Isaiah gaue his sonne, to signifie that the rest of the people should returne out of their captiuitie,

23 And at the same day euery place, wherein shall be a thousand vines, shall be at a thousand *peeces* of siluer: *so* it shall be for the briers and for the thornes.

24 With arrowes and with y bowe shall one come thither: because all the land shall be briers and thornes.

25 But on x all the mountaines, which shall be digged with the mattocke, there shall not come thither the feare of briers and thornes: but they shall be for the sending out of bullockes, and for the treading of sheepe.

y As they that go to seeke wilde beasts among the bushes.
z The mountains contrary to their wont, shall be tilled by such as shall flee to them for succour.

## CHAP. VIII.

*1 The captiuitie of Israel and Iudah by the Assyrians. 6 The infidelitie of the Iewes. 9 The destruction of the Assyrians. 14 Christ the stone of stumbling to the wicked. 19 The worde of God must be enquired at.*

MOreouer the Lord said vnto me, Take thee a a great roll, and write it b with a mans pen, Make speed to the spoyle: haste to the pray.

2 Then I tooke vnto me c faithfull witnesses to record, Uriah the Priest, and Zechariah the sonne of Ieberechiah.

3 After, I came vnto the d Propheteſſe, which conceiued, and bare a sonne. Then said the Lord to me, Call his name, ‖ Maher-shalahash-baz.

4 For before the e childe shall haue knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, he shall take away the riches of Damascus, and the spoyle of Samaria, before the King of Asshur.

5 ¶ And the Lord spake yet againe vnto me, saying,

6 Because this people hath refused the waters of g Shiloah that runne softly, and reioyce with Rezin, and the sonne of Remaliah,

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth vp vpon them the waters of h the Riuer mightie and great, *euen* the King of Asshur with all his glory, and hee shall come vp vpon all their riuers, and goe ouer all their bankes,

8 And shall breake into Iudah, *and* shall ouerflow, and passe through, *and* shall come vp to the i necke, and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O k Immanu-el.

9 Gather together on heapes, O ye l people, and ye shall be broken in pieces, and hearken all ye of farre countreys: gird your selues, and you shall be broken in pieces: gird your selues, and you shall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counsell together, yet it shall be brought to nought: pronounce a decree, yet shall it not stand: for God is with vs.

11 For the Lord spake thus to me, in taking m of *mine* hand, and taught me, that I should not walke in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A n confederacie, to all them to whom this people saith a confederacie, neither feare you o their feare, nor be afraid of them.

13 p Sanctifie the Lord of hoastes, and let him be your feare, and let him be your dread,

14 And he shall be as a q Sanctuarie: *but* as a stumbling stone, and as a rocke to fall vpon, to both the houses of Israel, *and* as a snare and as a net to the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

15 And many among them shall stumble, and shall fall, and shall be broken, and shall be snared, and shall be taken.

16 r Binde vp the testimonie: seale vp the Law among my disciples.

17 Therefore I will waite vpon the Lord that hath hid his face from the house of Iaakob, and I will looke for him.

18 Beholde, I and the s children whom the Lord hath giuen me, *are* as signes and as wonders in Israel, t by the Lord of hoastes, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

19 And when they shall say vnto you, Enquire at them that haue a spirit of diuination, and at the soothsayers which whisper and murmure, u Should not a people enquire at their God? from the x liuing to the dead?

20 To the y Law, and to the testimonie, if they speake not according to this worde: *it is* because there *is* no z light in them.

21 Then he that is afflicted and famished, shall goe to and fro in a it: and when he shall be hungry, he shall euen fret himselfe, b and curse his king and his gods, and shall looke vpward.

22 And when he shall looke to the earth, behold trouble, and c darkenesse, vexation, *and* anguish, and he *is* driuen to darkenesse.

a That thou maiest write in great letters, to the intent it may be more easily read.
b Meaning, after the common fashion, because all men might reade it.
c Because the thing was of great importance, he tooke these two witnesses, which were of credit with the people, when he set this vp vpon the doore of the Temple, albeit Vriah was a flattering hypocritie, 2 Kin. 16, 11.
d Meaning, to his wife, and this was done in a vision.
‖ *Or, make speed to the spoile: haste to the pray.*
e Before any child be able to speake.
f That is, the army of Assyria.
g Which was a fountaine at the foote of mount Zion, out of the which ran a small riuer through the city: meaning, that they of Iudah, distrusting their owne power, which was small, desired such power and riches as they saw in Syria and Israel.
h That is, the Assyrians which dwell beyond Euphrates.
i It shall be ready to drowne them.
k He speaketh this to Messiah, or Christ, in whom the faithfull were comforted, and who would not suffer his Church to be destroyed vtterly.
l To wit, ye that are enemies to the Church, as the Assyrians, Egyptians, Syrians, &c.
m To encourage me that I should not shrinke for the infidelitie of this people, and so neglect mine office.
n Consent not yee that are godly, to the league and friendship that this people seek with strangers and idolaters.
o Meaning, that they should not feare the thing that they feared, which haue no hope in God.
p In putting your trust onely in him, in calling vpon him in aduersitie, patiently looking for his helpe, and fearing to doe any thing contrary to his will.
q He will defend you which are his elect, and reiect all the rest, which is meant of Christ, against whom the Iewes should stumble and fall, Luke 2, 34. Rom. 9, 33. 1. Pet. 2, 7, 8.
r Though all forsake me, yet yee that are mine, keep my word sure sealed in your hearts.
s Meaning, them that were willing to heare and obey the word of God, whom the world hated, as though they were monsters and not worthy to liue.
t This was a consolation in their troubles, knowing that nothing could come vnto them, but by the will of the Lord.
u Answere the wicked thus, Should not Gods people seeke succour onely at him?
x That is, will they refuse to be taught of the Prophet, who is the mouth of God, and seeke helpe at the dead, which is the illusion of Satan?
y Seeke remedie in the word of God, where his will is declared.
z They haue no knowledge, but are blinde leaders of the blinde.
a This is, in Iudah, where they should haue had rest, if they had not thus grieuously offended God.
b In whom afore they put their trust.
c They shall thinke that heauen and earth and all creatures are bent against them to trouble them.

## CHAP. IX.

*1 The vocation of the Gentiles. 6 A prophecie of Christ. 14 The destruction of the ten tribes for their pride and contempt of God.*

YEt a the darkenesse shall not *be* according to the affliction, b that it had when at the first hee touched lightly the land of Zebulun and the lande of Naphtali, nor afterward *vvhen* hee was more grieuous by the way of the sea beyond Iorden in Galile of c the Gentiles.

2 The people that d walked in darkenes, haue seene a great e light: they that dwelled in the land of the shadow of death, vpon them hath the f light shined.

3 Thou hast g multiplied the nation, *and* not increased *their* ioy: they haue reioyced before thee according to the ioy in harueſt, *and* as men reioyce when they diuide a spoyle.

4 For the h yoke of their burthen, and the staffe of their shoulder, *and* the rod of their oppressour hast thou broken, as in the day of Midian.

5 Surely euery battell of the warriour *is* with noise, and with tumbling of garments in blood: but *this* shall be i with burning, *and* deuouring of fire.

6 For vnto vs a childe is borne, *and* vnto vs a Sonne is giuen: and the gouernement is vpon

a He comforteth the Church againe after these great threatnings, promising to restore them to great glory in Messiah.
b Wherewith Israel was punished, first by Tiglath-pilesar, which was a light scourge in respect of that which they suffered afterward by Shalmaneser, who caried the Israelites away captiues.
c Whereas the Iewes and Gentiles dwelt together by reason of those twenty cities, which Salomon gaue to Hiram.
d Which were captiuity in Babylon: and the Prophet speaketh of that thing which should come to passe threescore yeeres after, as though it were nowe done.
e Meaning, the comfort of their deliuerance.
f This captiuitie and deliuerance were figures of our captiuitie by sinne, and of our deliuerance by Christ through the preaching of the Gospel, Matth. 4, 15, 16.
g Their number was greater when they went into captiuitie, then when they returned, but their ioy was greater at their returne, Hag. 2, 10.
h Thou gauest them perfite ioy by deliuering them, and by destroying the tyrants, that had kept them in cruell bondage, as thou diddest deliuer them by Gideon from the Midianites, Iudg. 7, 21.
i He speaketh of the deliuerance of his Church, which he hath deliuered miraculously from his enemies, but especially by the comming of Christ; of whom he prophecieth in the next verse.

his

his ſhoulder, and he ſhall call his name, Wonderfull, Counſeller, The mightie God, The euerlaſting k Father, The prince of peace.

k The author of eternity, and by whom the Church and every member thereof ſhall be preſerued for ever, and haue immortall life.

7 The encreaſe of *his* gouernment and peace ſhall haue none end: he ſhall ſit vpon the throne of Dauid, and vpon his kingdome, to order it, and to eſtabliſh it with iudgement, and with iuſtice, from henceforth, *euen* for euer: l the zeale of the Lord of hoſtes will performe this.

l His ſingular loue and care for his elect.

8 ¶ The Lord hath ſent a word into Iaakob, and it lighted vpon m Iſrael.

m This is another prophecie againſt them of Samaria, which were mockers and contemners of Gods promiſes and menaces.

9 And all the people ſhall know, *euen* Ephraim, and the inhabitant of Samaria, that ſay in the pride and preſumption of their heart,

10 The n brickes are fallen, but we will build it with hewen ſtones: the wild figge trees are cut downe, but we will change them into cedars.

n We were but weake, when the enemie ouercame us, but wee will make our ſelues ſo ſtrong, that we will neither care for our enemies, nor feare Gods threatnings.

11 Neuertheleſſe, the Lord will raiſe vp the aduerſaries of o Rezin againſt him, and ioyne his enemies together.

o Rezin king of Syria, who was in league with Iſrael, was ſlaine by the Aſſyrians, after whoſe death Aram, that is, the Syrians were againſt Iſrael, which on the other ſide were aſſayled by the Philiſtims.

12 Aram before and the Philiſtims behinde, and they ſhall deuoure Iſrael with open mouth: *yet* for all this his wrath is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

13 For the people turneth not vnto him that ſmiteth them, neither doe they ſeeke the Lord of hoſtes.

14 Therefore will the Lord cut off from Iſrael head and taile, branch and ruſh in one day.

15 The ancient and the honourable man, he is the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the taile.

16 For the leaders of the people cauſe them to erre: and they that are led by them are deuoured.

17 Therefore ſhall the Lord haue no pleaſure in their yong men, neither will he haue compaſſion of their fatherleſſe and of their widowes: for euery one is an hypocrite and wicked, and euery mouth ſpeaketh follie: *yet* for all this his wrath is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtreched out ſtill.

p Wickedneſſe as a bellowes kindleth the fire of Gods wrath, which conſumeth all his obſtinate enemies.

18 For wickedneſſe p burneth as a fire: it deuoureth the briers and the thornes, and will kindle in the thicke places of the foreſt: and they ſhall mount vp *like* the lifting vp of ſmoke.

19 By the wrath of the Lord of hoſts ſhall the land be darkened, and the people ſhall be as the meate of the fire: no man ſhall q ſpare his brother.

q Though there were no forreine enemie, yet they ſhall deſtroy one another.

20 And he ſhall ſnatch at the right hand, and be hungry: and he ſhall eate on the left hand, and ſhall not be ſatisfied: euery one ſhall eate the r fleſh of his owne arme.

r Their greedineſſe ſhalbe inſatiable, ſo that one brother ſhall eate up another, as though he ſhould eat his owne fleſh.

21 Manaſſeh Ephraim: and Ephraim Manaſſeh, *and* they both ſhalbe againſt Iudah: *yet* for all this his wrath is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Of wicked lawmakers. 5 God will puniſh his people by the Aſſyrians and after deſtroy them. 21 The remnant of Iſrael ſhall be ſaued.*

WOe vnto them that decree wicked decrees, and a write grieuous things,

a Which write and pronounce a wicked ſentence to oppreſſe the poore: meaning, that the wicked magiſtrates, which were the chiefe cauſe of miſchiefe, ſhould be firſt puniſhed.

2 To keepe backe the poore from iudgement, and to take away the iudgement of the poore of my people, that widowes may be their pray, and that they may ſpoyle the fatherleſſe.

3 What wil ye doe now in the day of viſitation, and of deſtruction, which ſhall come from b farre? to whom will yee flee for helpe and where will ye leaue your c glory:

b To wit, from Aſſyria. c Your riches and authority, that they may be ſafe, and that ye may receive them againe.

4 d Without mee, *euery one* ſhall fall among them that are bound, and they ſhall fall downe among te ſlaine: *yet* for all this his wrath is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

d Becauſe they haue forſaken me, ſome ſhall goe into captivity, and the reſt ſhall be ſlaine.

5 ¶ O e Aſſhur, the rodde of my wrath: and the ſtaffe in their hands is mine indignation.

e God calleth for the Aſſyrians to be the executioners of his vengeance.

6 I will ſend f him to a diſſembling nation, and I will giue him a charge againſt the people of my wrath to take the ſpoyle and to take the pray, and to tread them vnder feete like the mire in the ſtreete.

f That is, the Aſſyrians againſt the Iewes, which are but hypocrites: and in the ſixt and ſeuenth verſe is declared the difference of the worke of God, and of the wicked in one very thing and acte: for Gods intention is to chaſtiſe them for their amendment, and the Aſſyrians purpoſe *is* to deſtroy them to enrich themſelves: thus in reſpect of Gods iuſtice, it is Gods worke, but in reſpect of their owne malice, it is the worke of the deuill.

7 But hee thinketh not ſo, neither doeth his heart eſteeme it ſo: but hee imagineth to deſtroy and to cut off not a few nations.

8 For he ſaith, Are not my princes altogether Kings?

9 Is not Calno as g Carchemiſh? Is not Hamath like Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damaſcus?

g Seeing that I haue ouercome aſwell one city as another, ſo that none could reſiſt, ſhall Ieruſalem be able to eſcape mine hands?

10 Like as mine hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, ſeeing their idoles *vvere* aboue Ieruſalem, and aboue Samaria:

11 Shall not I, as I haue done to Samaria, and to the idols thereof, ſo doe to Ieruſalem, and to the idoles thereof?

12 ¶ But when the Lord hath accompliſhed h all his worke vpon mount Zion and Ieruſalem, I will viſite the fruite of the proud heart i of the king of Aſſhur, and his glorious and proud lookes,

h When hee hath ſufficiently chaſtiſed his people (for he beginneth at his owne houſe) then will he burne the rods.

i Meaning of Sanecherib.

13 Becauſe hee ſayde, By the power of mine owne hand haue I done it, and by my wiſedome, becauſe I am wiſe: therefore I haue remoued the borders of the people, and haue ſpoyled their treaſures, and haue pulled downe the inhabitants like a valiant man.

14 And mine hand hath found as a neſt the riches of the people, and as one that gathereth egges that are left, ſo haue I gathered all the earth: and there was none to moone the wing or to open the mouth, or to whiſper.

15 Shall the k axe boaſt it ſelfe againſt him that heweth therewith? or ſhall the ſaw exalt it ſelfe againſt him that moueth it? as if the rod ſhould lift vp it ſelfe againſt him that taketh it vp, *or* the ſtaffe ſhould exalt it ſelfe *as it vvere* no wood.

k Here we ſee that no creature is able to doe any thing, but as God appointeth him, and that they are all but his inſtruments to doe his worke, though the intentions be diuers, as verſe 6.

16 Therefore ſhall the Lord God of hoſts ſend among his fat men leanneſſe, and vnder his glory he ſhall kindle a burning, like the burning of fire.

17 And the light of Iſrael ſhalbe as a l fire, and the Holy one thereof as a flame, and it ſhall burne, and deuoure m his thrõns & his briers in one day:

l Meaning, that God is a light to comfort his people, and a fire to burne his enemies.

m That is, the Aſſyrians.

18 And ſhall conſume the glory of his foreſt, and of his fruitfull fieldes both ſoule n and fleſh: & he ſhalbe as the o fainting of a ſtandard bearer.

n To wit, body and ſoule vtterly.

19 And the reſt of the trees of his foreſt ſhall be few, that a childe may tell them.

o When the battell is doſt, and the ſtandard taken.

20 ¶ And at that day ſhall the remnant of Iſrael and ſuch as are eſcaped of the houſe of Iaakob, ſtay no more vpon him that ſmote them, but ſhall p ſtay vpon the Lord, the Holy one of Iſrael in trueth.

p This is the end of Gods plagues toward his, to bring them to him, and to forſake all truſt in others.

21 The remnant ſhall returne, *euen* the remnant of Iaakob vnto the mighty God.

22 For though thy people, O Iſrael, be as the ſand of the ſea, *yet* ſhall the remnant of them returne. The conſumption q decreed ſhall ouerflow with righteouſneſſe.

q This ſmall number which ſeemed to be conſumed, and yet according to Gods decree is ſaued, ſhall be ſufficient to fill all the world with righteouſneſſe.

23 For the Lord God of hoaſtes ſhall make the conſumption euen r determined, in the middes of all the land.

r God will deſtroy this land as he hath determined, and after ſaue a ſmall portion.

24 Therefore

24 Therefore thus ſayth the Lord God of hoſts, O my people, that dwelleſt in Zion, be not afraid of Aſshur: he ſhal ſmite thee with a rod, & ſhal lift vp his ſtaffe againſt thee after ẏ maner of f Egypt.

25 But yet a very little time, and the wrath ſhal be conſumed, and mine anger in their deſtruction.

26 And the Lord of hoaſts ſhall rayſe vp a ſcourge for him, according to the plague of t Midian in the rocke Oreb: and *as* his ſtaffe *was* vpon the u Sea, ſo hee will lift it vp after the maner of Egypt.

27 And at that day ſhall his burden be taken away from off thy ſhoulder, and his yoke from off thy necke: and the yoke ſhalbe deſtroyed becauſe of x the anoynting.

28 He is come to y Aiath: he is paſſed into Migron: at Michmaſh ſhall he lay vp his armour.

29 They haue gone ouer the foord: they lodged in the lodging at Geba: Ramah is afraid: Gibeah of Saul is fled away.

30 Lift vp thy voyce, O daughter Gallim, cauſe Laiſh to heare, O poore Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is remoued: the inhabitants of Gebim haue gathered themſelues together.

32 Yet there ys a time that he will ſtay at Nob: he ſhall lift vp his hand toward the mount of the daughter Zion, the hill of Ieruſalem.

33 Behold, the Lord God of hoaſts ſhall cut off the z bough with feare, and they of high ſtature ſhalbe cut off, and the high ſhalbe humbled.

34 And he ſhall cut away the thicke places of the foreſt with yron, and Lebanon ſhall haue a mightie fall.

f As the Egyptians did puniſh thee.
t Reade Chap. 9. 4.
u When the Iſraelites paſſed through by the lefting vp of Moſes rod, and the enemies were drowned, Exod. 14. 28.
x Becauſe of the promiſe made to that kingdome, whereby Chriſtes kingdome was prefigured.
y He deſcribeth by what way the Aſſyrians ſhould come againſt Ieruſalem, to confirme the faithfull, when it ſhould come to paſſe, that as their plague was come, ſo ſhould they be deliuered.
z Feare and deſtruction ſhall come vpon Iudah for the princes and the people ſhall be all led away captiues.

## CHAP. XI.

*1 Chriſt borne of the roote of Iſhai. 2 His vertues and kingdome. 6 The fruites of the Goſpel. 10 The calling of the Gentiles.*

BVt there ſhall come a a rodde foorth of the ſtocke of Iſhai, and a graffe ſhall grow out of his rootes.

2 And the Spirit of the Lord ſhall reſt vpon him: the Spirit of wiſedome and vnderſtanding, the Spirit of counſell and ſtrength, the Spirit of knowledge, and of the feare of the Lord,

3 And ſhall make him prudent in the feare of the Lord: for hee ſhall not iudge after the ſight of his eyes, neither reprooue by the hearing of his eares.

4 But with righteouſneſſe ſhall hee iudge the poore, and with equitie ſhall be reprooue for the meeke of the earth: and he ſhall b ſmite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips ſhall he ſlay the wicked.

5 And iuſtice ſhalbe the girdle of his loynes, and faithfulneſſe the girdle of his reines.

6 The c wolfe alſo ſhall dwell with the lambe, and the leopard ſhall lie with the kid, and the calfe, and the lyon, and the fat beaſt together, and a little childe ſhall leade them.

7 And the kow and the beare ſhall feede: their yong ones ſhall lye together: and the lyon ſhall eate ſtraw like the bullocke.

8 And the ſucking childe ſhall play vpon the hole of the aſpe, and the weaned childe ſhall put his hand vpon the cockatrice bole.

9 Then ſhall none hurt nor deſtroy in all the mountaine of mine holineſſe: for the earth ſhall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as d the waters that couer the ſea.

a Becauſe the captiuitie of Babylon was a figure of the ſpirituall captiuity vnder ſinne, hee ſheweth that our true deliuerance muſt come by Chriſt: for as Dauid came out of Iſhai a man without dignitie, ſo Chriſt ſhould come of a poore carpenters houſe & our of a dead ſtocke. Chap. 53. 2.
b All theſe properties can agree to none, but onely vnto Chriſt: for it is he that toucheth the hearts of the faithfull, and mortifieth their concupiſcences: and to the wicked he is the ſauour of death, and to them that ſhall periſh: ſo that all the world ſhall be ſmitten with his rodde, which is his word.
c Men becauſe of their wicked affections are named by the names of beaſts, wherein the like affections reigne: but Chriſt by his Spirit ſhall reforme them, and worke in them ſuch mutuall charitie, that they ſhall be like lambes, fauouring and loving one another, and caſt off all their cruell affections, Chap. 65. 25.
d It ſhall be in as great abundance as the waters in the ſea.

10 And in that day the roote of Iſhai, which ſhall ſtand vp for a ſigne vnto the e people, the nations ſhall ſeeke vnto it, and his f reſt ſhall be glorious.

11 And in the ſame day ſhall the Lord *ſtretch out* his hand g againe the ſecond time; to poſſeſſe the remnant of his people, (which ſhalbe left) of Aſshur, and of Egypt, and of Pathros, and of Ethiopia, and of Elam, and of Shinear, and of Hamath, and of the yles of the ſea.

12 And he ſhall ſet vp a ſigne to the nations, and aſſemble the diſperſed of Iſrael, and gather the ſcattered of Iudah from the foure corners of the world.

13 The hatred alſo of Ephraim ſhall depart, and the aduerſaries of Iudah ſhall be cut off: Ephraim ſhall not enuie h Iudah, neither ſhall Iudah vexe Ephraim:

14 But they ſhall flee vpon the ſhoulders of the Philiſtims toward the Weſt: they ſhall ſpoyle them of the Eaſt together: Edom and Moab ſhall be the ſtretching out of their hands, and the children of Ammon *in* their obedience.

15 The Lord alſo ſhall vtterly deſtroy the i tongue of the Egyptians ſea, and with his mightie wind ſhall lift vp his hand k ouer the riuer, and ſhall ſmite him in *his* ſeuen ſtreames, and cauſe men to walke *therein* with ſhooes.

16 And there ſhall be a path to the remnant of his people which are left of Aſshur, like as it was vnto Iſrael in the day that he came vp out of the land of Egypt.

e He propheciеth of the calling of the Gentiles.
f That is, the Church, which he alſo calleth his reſt Pſal. 132. 14.
g For God firſt deliuered his people out of Egypt, and now promiſeth to deliuer them out of their enemies hands as from the Parthians, Perſians, Caldeans, and them of Antiochia, among whom they were diſperſed: and this is chiefly meant of Chriſt, who calleth his people being diſperſed through all the world.
h Here he deſcribeth the conſent that ſhalbe in his Church, and their victory againſt their enemies.
i Meaning a corner of the ſea, that entreth into the land, and hath the forme of a tongue.
k To wit, Nilus, the great riuer of Egypt, which entreth into the ſea with ſeuen ſtreames.

## CHAP. XII.

*A thankeſgiuing of the faithfull for the mercies of God.*

ANd thou a ſhalt ſay in that day, O Lord, I will praiſe thee: though thou waſt angry with me, thy wrath is turned away, and thou comforteſt me.

2 Behold, God *is* my b ſaluation: I will truſt, & wil not feare: for the Lord God *is* *my ſtrength and ſong: he is alſo become my ſaluation.

3 Therefore with ioy ſhall yee c draw waters out of the wels of ſaluation.

4 And yee ſhall ſay in that day, * Praiſe the Lord: call vpon his Name: declare his workes among the people: make mention of them, for his Name is exalted.

5 Sing vnto the Lord, for he hath done excellent things: this is knowen in all the world.

6 Cry out, and ſhout, d O inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the Holy one of Iſrael in the midſt of thee.

a Hee ſheweth how the Church ſhall praiſe God, when they are deliuered from their captiuitie.
b Our ſaluation ſtandeth onely in God, who giueth us an aſſured confidence, conſtancie, and occaſion, to praiſe him for the ſame.
* Exod. 15. 2. Pſal. 118. 14.
c The graces of God ſhal be ſo abundant, that yee may receiue them in as great plentie, as waters out of a fountaine that is full.
* 1. Chron. 16. 8.
d Yee that are of the Church.

## CHAP. XIII.

*The Medes and Perſians ſhall deſtroy Babylon.*

THe a burden of Babel, which Iſaiah the ſonne of Amoz did ſee.

2 Lift vp a ſtandard vpon the high mountaine: lift vp the voyce vnto them: wagge the b hand, that they may goe into the gates of the nobles.

3 I haue commanded them, that I haue c ſanctified: and I haue called the mighty to my wrath, *and* them that reioyce in my d glory.

a That is, the great calamitie, which was prophecied to come on Babel, as a moſt grieuous burden, which they were not able to beare. In theſe twelue chapters following, he ſpeaketh (whom they knew) to declare that God chaſtiſed the Iſraelites as his children, and theſe others as his enemies: and alſo if that God ſpare not theſe that are ignorant, that they muſt not thinke ſtrange, if he puniſh them which haue knowledge of his Law, and keepe it not. b To wit, the Medes and Perſians. c That is, prepared and appointed to execute my iudgements. d Which willingly goe about to the worke wherevnto I appoynt them, but how the wicked doe thus, reade Chap. 10. 6.

4 The noiſe of a multitude *is* in the mountains like a great people: a tumultuous voyce of the kingdomes of the nations gathered together: the Lord of hoſts numbreth the hoſte of the battell.

5 They come from a farre countrey, from the end of the heauen: *euen* the Lord with the e weapons of his wrath to deſtroy the whole land.

e The army of the Medes and the Perſians againſt Babylon.

6 Howle f you, for the day of the Lord is at hand: it ſhall come as a deſtroyer from the Almighty.

f Ye Babylonians.

7 Therefore ſhall all hands be weakened, and all mens hearts ſhall melt.

8 And they ſhalbe afraid: anguiſh and ſorrow ſhall take *them*, and they ſhall haue paine, as a woman that trauaileth: euery one ſhalbe amazed at his neighbour, and their faces *ſhalbe like* g flames of fire.

g The Babylonians anger and griefe ſhalbe ſo much, that their faces ſhall burne as fire.

9 Behold, the day of the Lord commeth, cruell, with wrath and fierce anger to lay the land waſte: and he ſhall deſtroy the ſinners out of it.

h They that are ouercome ſhall thinke that all the powers of heauen and earth are againſt them, Ezek. 32,7. Ioel 3, 15. Matt. 24. 29.

10 For the h ſtarres of heauen and the planets thereof ſhall not giue their light: the ſunne ſhalbe darkened in his going forth, and the moone ſhall not cauſe her light to ſhine.

i He compareth Babylon to the whole world, becauſe they ſo eſteemed themſelues by reaſon of their great empire.

11 And I will viſite the wickednesse vpon the i world, and their iniquity vpon the wicked, and I will cauſe the arrogancie of the k proud to ceaſe, and will caſt downe the pride of tyrants.

k He noteth the principall vice, wherevnto they are moſt giuen, as are all that abound in wealth.

12 I will make a man more precious then fine gold, euen a man aboue the wedge of gold of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will ſhake the heauen, and the earth ſhall remooue out of her place in the wrath of the Lord of hoaſtes, and in the day of his fierce anger.

l He noteth the great ſlaughter that ſhall be, ſeeing the enemy ſhall neither for gold, or ſiluer ſpare a mans life, as ver. 17.

14 And m it ſhall be as a chaſed Doe, and as a ſheepe that no man taketh vp; euery man ſhall turne to his owne people, and flee each one to his owne land.

m Meaning, the power of Babylon with their hired ſouldiers.

15 Euery one that is found, ſhall be ſtriken through: and whoſoeuer ioyneth himſelfe, ſhall fall by the ſword.

16 * Their n children alſo ſhall be broken in pieces before their eyes: their houſes ſhalbe ſpuiled, and their wiues rauiſhed.

* *Pſal.* 137. 9.

n This was not accompliſhed when Cyrus tooke Babylon, but after the death of Alexander the great.

17 Behold, I will ſtirre vp the Medes againſt them, which ſhall not regard ſiluer, nor be deſirous of gold.

18 With bowes alſo ſhall they deſtroy the children, and ſhall haue no compaſsion vpon the fruit of the wombe, and their eyes ſhall not ſpare the children.

19 And Babel the glory of kingdoms, the beauty and pride of the Caldeans, ſhalbe as the deſtruction of God * in Sodom and Gomorah.

* *Gen.* 19. 24. *Ier.* 50. 40.

20 It ſhall not be inhabited for euer, neither ſhall it be dwelled in from generation to generation: neither ſhall the o Arabian pitch his tents there, neither ſhall their ſhepheards make their folds there.

o Who uſe to go from countrey to countrey to find paſture for their beaſts, but there ſhall they finde none.

21 But p Zijm ſhall lodge there, & their houſes ſhalbe full of Ohim: Oſtriches ſhall dwell there, and the Satyrs ſhall dance there.

p Which were either wild beaſts, or foules, or wicked ſpirits, whereby Satan deluded man, as by the fairies, goblins, and ſuch like fantaſies.

22 And Iim ſhall cry in their palaces, and dragons in their pleaſant palaces: and the time thereof is ready to come, and the dayes thereof ſhall not be prolonged.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 The returne of the people from captiuity. 4 The deriſion of the King of Babylon. 11 The death of the king. 29 The deſtruction of the Philiſtines.*

FOr a the Lord will haue compaſſion of Iaakob, and will yet chuſe Iſrael, and cauſe them to reſt in their owne land: and the ſtranger b ſhall ioyne himſelfe vnto them, and they ſhall cleaue to the houſe of Iaakob.

a He ſheweth why God will haſte to deſtroy his enemies, to wit, becauſe he will deliuer his Church.

b Meaning, that the Gentiles ſhall be ioyned with the Church, and worſhip God.

2 And the people ſhall receiue them & bring them to their owne place, and the houſe of Iſrael ſhall poſſeſſe them in the lande of the Lord, for c ſeruants and handmaydes: and they ſhall take them priſoners, whoſe captiues they were, and haue rule ouer their oppreſſours.

c Signifying, that the Iewes ſhould be ſuperiors to the Gentiles, and that they ſhould be brought vnder the ſeruice of Chriſt by the preaching of the Apoſtles, whereby all are brought to the ſubiection of Chriſt, 2 Cor. 10. 5.

3 ¶ And in that day when the Lord ſhall giue thee reſt from thy ſorow, and from thy feare, and from the ſore bondage, wherein thou diddeſt ſerue,

4 Then ſhalt thou take vp this prouerbe againſt the King of Babel, and ſay, How hath the oppreſſour ceaſed? and the gold thriſtie *Babel* reſted?

5 The Lord hath broken the rodde of the wicked, *and* the ſcepter of the rulers:

6 Which ſmote the people in anger with a continuall plague, *and* ruled the nations in wrath: if any were perſecuted, he did d not let.

d That is, he ſuffred all violence and iniuries to be done.

7 The whole world is at e reſt *and* is quiet: they ſing for ioy.

e Meaning, that when tyrants reigne, there can be no reſt nor quietneſſe, and alſo how deteſtable a thing tyrannie is, ſeeing the inſenſible creatures haue occaſion to reioyce at their deſtruction.

8 Alſo the firre trees reioyced of thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *ſaying*, Since thou art layde downe, no hewer came vp againſt vs.

9 Hell beneath is moued for thee to f meete thee at thy comming, rayſing vp the dead for thee, *euen* all the princes of the earth, and hath raiſed from their thrones all the Kings of the nations.

f As though they feared, leaſt thou ſhouldeſt trouble the dead, as thou diddeſt the liuing: and here he derideth the proud tyrannie of the wicked, which knowe not that all creatures wiſh their deſtruction, that they may reioyce.

10 All they ſhall cry and ſay vnto thee, Art thou become weake alſo as we? art thou become like vnto vs?

11 Thy pompe is brought downe to the graue, *and* the ſound of the viols: the worme g is ſpred vnder thee, and the wormes couer thee.

g In ſtead of thy coſtly carpets and coueringes.

12 How art thou fallen from heauen, O h Lucifer, ſonne of the morning? *and* cut downe to the ground, which diddeſt caſt lottes vpon the nations?

h Thou that thoughteſt thy ſelfe moſt glorious, and as it were placed in the heauen: for the morning ſtarre that goeth before the ſunne, is called Lucifer, to whom Nebuchad-nezzar is compared.

13 Yet thou ſaydeſt in thine heart, I will aſcend into heauen, and exalt my throne aboue beſide the ſtarres of God; I will ſit alſo vpon the mount of the congregation in the ſides of the i North.

i Meaning, Ieruſalem, whereof the Temple was of the North-ſide, Pſal. 43, 2. whereby he meaneth that tyrants fight againſt Gods when they perſecute his Church, and would ſet themſelues in his place.

14 I will aſcend aboue the height of the clouds, *and* I will be like the moſt high.

15 But thou ſhalt be brought downe to the graue, to the ſide of the pit.

16 They that ſee thee, ſhall k looke vpon thee *and* conſider thee, *ſaying*, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, *and* that did ſhake the kingdomes?

k In marueiling at thee.

17 He made the world as a wilderneſſe, and deſtroyed the cities thereof, *and* opened not l the houſe of his priſoners.

l To ſet them at libertie: noting thy fathers, thy tyrannie was ſo abhorred.

18 All the kings of the nations, *euen* they all ſleepe in glory, euery one in his owne houſe.

19 But thou art m caſt out of thy graue like an abominable branch: *like* the rayment of thoſe that are ſlaine, *and* thruſt thorow with a ſword, which goe downe to the ſtones of the pit, as a carkeiſe troden vnder feete.

m Thou waſt not buried in the ſepulchre of his cruelnie.

20 Thou ſhalt not be ioyned with them in the

graue, becauſe thou haſt deſtroyed thine owne land, *and* ſlaine thy people: the ſeed of the wicked ſhall not be renowmed for euer.

21 [n] Prepare a ſlaughter for his children, for the iniquitie of their fathers: let them not riſe vp nor poſſeſſe the land, nor fill the face of the world with enemies.

22 ¶ For I will riſe vp againſt them (ſaith the Lord of hoaſts) and wil cut off from Babel the name and the remnant, and the ſonne, and the nephew, ſayth the Lord:

23 And I will make it a poſſeſſion to the ‖ hedgehog, and pooles of water, & I will ſweepe it with the beſome of deſtruction, ſayth the Lord of hoaſtes.

24 The Lord of hoaſtes hath ſworne, ſaying, Surely like as I haue purpoſed, ſo ſhall it come to paſſe, and as I haue conſulted, it ſhall ſtand:

25 [o] That I will breake to pieces Aſſhur in my land, and vpon my mountaines will I tread him vnder foote, ſo that his yoke ſhall depart from [p] them, and his burden ſhall be taken from off their ſhoulder.

26 This is the councel that is conſulted vpon the whole world, and this is the hand ſtretched out ouer all the nations,

27 Becauſe the Lord of hoaſtes hath determined, and who ſhall diſannull it? and his hand is ſtretched out, and who ſhall turne it away?

28 ¶ In the yeere that king Ahaz died, was this [q] burden.

29 Reioyce not, (thou whole [r] Paleſtina) becauſe the rod of him that did beate thee is broken: for out of the ſerpents roote ſhall come forth a cockartice, and the fruit thereof *ſhall be* a fiery flying ſerpent.

30 For the [s] firſt borne of the poore ſhall be fed, and the needy ſhall lie downe in ſafety: and I will kill thy roote with famine, and [t] it ſhall ſlay thy remnant.

31 Howle, O gate, crie, O citie: thou whole land of Paleſtina art diſſolued, for there ſhall come from the [u] North a ſmoke, and none *ſhall be* [x] alone, at his time appointed.

32 What ſhall then one anſwere the [y] meſſengers of the Gentiles? that the Lord hath ſtabliſhed [z] Zion, and the poore of his people ſhall truſt in it.

## CHAP. XV.

*A prophecie againſt Moab.*

THe [a] burden of Moab. Surely [b] Ar of Moab was deſtroyed, *and* brought to ſilence in a night: ſurely Kir of Moab was deſtroyed, *and* brought to ſilence in a night.

2 [c] He ſhall goe vp to the Temple, and to Dibon to the hie places to weepe: for [d] Nebo and for Medeba ſhall Moab howle: vpon all [e] their heades *ſhall be* baldneſſe, and euery beard ſhauen.

3 In their ſtreetes ſhall they be girded with ſackecloath: on the toppes of their houſes, and in their ſtreetes euery one ſhall howle, *and* come downe with weeping.

4 And Heſhbon ſhall cry, and Elealeh: their voyce ſhall be heard vnto Iahaz: therefore the warriours of Moab ſhall ſhout: the ſoule of euery one ſhall lament in himſelfe.

5 Mine [f] heart ſhall crie for Moab: his fugitiues *ſhall flee* vnto Zoar, [g] an heifer of three yeere olde: for they ſhall goe vp with weeping by the mounting vp of Luhith: and by the way of Horonaim they [h] ſhall raiſe vp a cry of deſtruction.

6 For the waters of Nimrim ſhall be dried vp: therefore the graſſe is withered, the herbes conſumed, *and* there was no greene herbe.

7 Therefore what *euery man* hath left, and their ſubſtance ſhall they beare to the [i] brooke of the willowes.

8 For the cry went round about the borders of Moab, *and* the howling thereof vnto Eglaim, and the skriking thereof vnto Beer-Elim.

9 Becauſe the waters of Dimon ſhall be full [k] of blood: for I will bring more vpon Dimon, euen lions [l] vpon him that eſcapeth of Moab, and to the remnant of the land.

## CHAP. XVI.

*The cauſes wherefore the Moabites are deſtroyed.*

SEnd [a] yee a lambe to the ruler of the world from the rocke of the wilderneſſe, vnto the mountaine of the daughter Zion.

2 For it ſhall be as a bird that [b] flieth, and a neſt forſaken: the daughters of Moab ſhall be at the foordes of Arnon.

3 Gather a counſel, execute iudgement, [c] make thy ſhadow as the night in the midday: hide them that are chaſed out: bewray not him that is fled.

4 Let my baniſhed dwell with thee: Moab, be thou their couert from the face of the deſtroyer: for the extortioner [d] ſhall ende: the deſtroyer ſhall be conſumed, *and* the oppreſſour ſhall ceaſe out of the land.

5 And in mercy ſhall the throne be prepared, [e] and he ſhall ſit vpon it in ſtedfaſtneſſe, in the tabernacle of Dauid, iudging, and ſeeking iudgement, and haſting iuſtice.

6 Wee haue heart of the pride of Moab (hee is very proud) *euen* his pride, and his arrogancie, and his indignation, *but* his [f] lies *ſhall* not *be* ſo.

7 Therefore ſhall Moab howle vnto Moab, euery one ſhall howle: for the foundations of Kir-hareſeth ſhall yee mourne, yet they ſhall be [g] ſtriken.

8 For the vineyards of Heſhbon are cut downe, *and* the vine of Sibmah: [h] the lordes of the heathen haue broken the principall vines thereof: they are come vnto [i] Iaazer: they wandred in the wilderneſſe: her goodly branches ſtretched out themſelues, *and* went ouer the ſea.

9 Therefore will [k] I weepe with the weeping of Iaazar, and of the vine of Sibmah, O Heſhbon: and Elealeh, I will make thee drunke with my teares, becauſe vpon thy ſummer fruits, and vpon thy harueſt [l] a ſhouting is fallen.

10 And gladnes is taken away, and ioy out of the plentifull field: and in the vineyards ſhall be no ſinging nor ſhouting for ioy: the treader ſhall not tread wine in the wine preſſes: I haue cauſed the reioycing to ceaſe.

11 Wherefore, my [m] bowels ſhall ſound like an harpe for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareſh.

12 And when it ſhall appeare that Moab ſhall be weary of his high places, then ſhall he come to his [n] temple to pray, but he ſhall not preuaile.

13 This is the word that the Lord hath ſpoken againſt Moab ſince that time.

14 And now the Lord hath ſpoken, ſaying,

n He called to the Medes and Perſians, and all thoſe that ſhould execute Gods vengeance.

‖ *Or, torteis.*

o As I haue begun to deſtroy the Aſſyrians in Sanheribb: ſo will I continue, and deſtroy them wholly, when I ſhall deliver you from Babylon.

p From the Iewes.

q Reade Chap. 13, 1.

r Hee willeth the Philiſtims not to reioyce becauſe the Iewes are diminiſhed in their power, for their ſtrength ſhall be greater then ever it was.

s The Iſraelites, which were brought to moſt extreme miſerie.

t To wit, my people.

u That is, from the Iewes, or Aſſyrians: for they were brought to moſt extreme miſerie.

x But they ſhall be all ready, and ioyne together.

y Which ſhall come to enquire of the ſtate of the Church.

z They ſhall anſwere that the Lord doth defend his Church, and them that ioyne themſelus therevnto.

a Reade Chap. 13, 1.

b The chiefe city, whereby the whole countrey was meant.

c The Moabites, ſhall flee to their idoles for ſuccour, but it ſhall be too late.

d Which were cities of Moab.

e For as in the weſt parts the people uſed to let their haire grow long, when they mourned, ſo in the Eaſt part they cut it off.

f The Prophet ſpeaketh this in the perſon of the Moabites: or as one that felt the great iudgement of God that God ſhould come upon them.

g Meaning, that it was a citie that ever lived in pleaſure, and never felt ſorow.

h He deſcribeth the miſerable diſſipation and flight of the Moabites.

i To hide themſelves, and their goods there.

k Of them that are ſlaine.

l So that by no means they ſhould eſcape the hand of God: thus will God puniſh the enemies of his Church.

a That is, offer a ſacrifice, whereby he derideth their long delay, which would not repent when the Lord called them, ſhewing them, that it is now too late, ſeeing the vengeance of God is upon them.

b There is no remedy, but you muſt flee.

c Hee ſheweth what Moab ſhould have done, when Iſrael their neighbour was in affliction, to whom becauſe they would give no ſhadow nor comfort, they are now left comforteleſſe.

d The Aſſyrians ſhall oppreſſe the Iſraelites, but for a while.

e Meaning, Chriſt.

f Their vaine confidence, and proud brags ſhall deceive them, Iere. 48, 2.

g For all your mourning, yet the citie ſhall be deſtroyed, even unto the foundation.

h That is, the Aſſyrians and other enemies.

i Meaning, that the countrey of Moab was now deſtroyed, and all the precious things thereof were caried into the borders, yea into other countreyes, and over the ſea.

k He ſheweth that their plague was ſo great, that it would have mooved any man to lament with them, as Pſal. 141, 5.

l The enemies are come upon thee, and ſhout for ioy, when they cary thy commodities from thee, as Ierem. 48, 33.

m For very ſorrow and compaſſion.

n They ſhall uſe all meanes to ſeeke helpe of their idoles, and all in vaine: for Chemoz their great god ſhall not be able to helpe them.

o He appointed a certaine time to puniſh the enemies in.
p Who will obſerve iuſtly the time for the which hee is hired, and ſerve no longer, but will ever long for it.

o In three yeeres as ſ yeeres of an q hireling, and the glory of Moab ſhall be contemned in all the great multitude, and the remnant ſhall be very ſmall *and* feeble.

## CHAP. XVII.

*1 A prophecie of the deſtruction of Damaſcus and Ephraim, 7 calamitie moueth to repentance.*

a Read chap. 13.1.
b The chiefe citie of Syria.
c It was a countrey of Syria by the river Arnon.
d It ſeemeth that the Prophet would comfort the Church in declaring the deſtruction of theſe two kings of Syria and Iſrael, when as they had conſpired the overthrow of Iudah.
e The ten tribes gloried in their multitude and alliance with other nations: therefore he ſaith that they ſhall be brought downe, and the Syrians alſo.
f Meaning, of the ten tribes, which boaſted themſelves of their nobilitie, proſperitie, ſtrength and multitude.
g As the abundance of corne doth not feare the harveſt men that ſhould cut it downe: no more ſhall the multitude of Iſrael make the enemies to ſhrinke, whom God ſhall appoint to deſtroy them.
h Which valley was plentifull and fertile.
i Becauſe God would have his covenant ſtable, he promiſeth to reſerve ſome of this people, and to bring them to repentance.
k He ſheweth that Gods corrections ever bring forth ſome fruite, and cauſe his to turne from their ſinnes, and to humble themſelves to him.
l As the Cananites left their cities, when God did place the Iſraelites there, ſo the cities of Iſrael ſhall no more be able to defend their inhabitants then buſhes, when God ſhall ſend the enemie to plague them.

THe a burden of b Damaſcus. Behold, Damaſcus is taken away from being a citie, for it ſhall be a ruinous heape.

2 The cities of c Aroer *ſhall be* forſaken: they ſhall be for the flockes: for they ſhall lie *there*, and none ſhall make them afraide.

3 The munition alſo ſhall ceaſe from d Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damaſcus, and the remnant of Aram ſhalbe as the e glory of the children of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes.

4 And in that day the glory of f Iaakob ſhall be made cleane.

5 And it ſhalbe as when the harueſt man gathereth g the corne, and reapeth the eares with his arme, and he ſhalbe as he that gathereth the eares in the valley of h Rephaim.

6 Yet a gathering of grapes ſhall i be left in it: as the ſhaking of an oliue tree, two *or* three beries *are* in the top of the vpmoſt boughes, *and* foure *or* fiue in the high branches of the fruite thereof, ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael.

7 At that day ſhall a man looke to his k maker, and his eyes ſhall looke to the holy one of Iſrael.

8 And hee ſhall not looke to the altars, the workes of his owne hands, neither ſhall he looke to thoſe things which his owne fingers haue made, as groues and images.

9 In that day ſhall the cities of their ſtrength be as the forſaking of boughes & branches, which l they did forſake, becauſe of the children of Iſrael, and there ſhall be deſolation.

10 Becauſe thou haſt forgotten the God of thy ſaluation, and haſt not remembred the God of thy ſtrength, therefore ſhalt thou ſet pleaſant plants, and ſhalt graffe ſtrange m vine branches.

11 In the day ſhalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning ſhalt thou make thy ſeede to flouriſh: *but* the harueſt ſhall be gone in the day n of poſſeſſion, and *there ſhall be* deſperate ſorrow.

12 o Ah, the multitude of many people, they ſhall make a ſound like the noiſe of the ſea; for the noyſe of the people ſhall make a ſound like the noyſe of mightie waters.

13 The people ſhall make a ſound like the noyſe of many waters: *but God* ſhall p rebuke them, and they ſhall flee farre off, and ſhall be chaſed as the chaffe of the mountaines before the winde, and as a rouling thing before the whirlewinde.

14 And loe, in the euening there *is* q trouble: *but* afore the morning it is gone. This is the portion of them that ſpoyle vs, and the lot of them that robbe vs.

m Which are excellent, and brought out of other countreyes.
n As the Lord threateneth the wicked in his Law, Levit. 26.16.
o The Prophet lamenteth, conſidering the horrible plague that was prepared againſt Iſrael by the Aſſyrians, which were infinite in number, and gathered of many nations.
p Hee addeth this for the conſolation of the faithfull which were in Iſrael.
q Hee compareth the enemies the Aſſyrians to a tempeſt, which riſeth over night, and in the morning is gone.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*1 Of the enemies of the Church. 7 And of the vocation of the Gentiles.*

a He meaneth that part of Ethiopia, which lieth toward the ſea, which was ſo full of ſhips that the ſailes (which he compareth to wings) ſeemed to ſhadow the ſea.
b Which in thoſe countreyes were great, inſomuch as they made ſhips of them for ſwiftneſſe.
c This may be taken, that they ſent others to comfort the Iewes, and to promiſe them helpe againſt their enemies, and ſo the Lord did threaten to take away their ſtrength, that the Iewes ſhould not truſt therein: or that they did ſolicitie the Egyptians, and promiſed them aide to goe againſt Iuda.
d To wit, the Iewes, who becauſe of Gods plagues, made all other nations afraid of the like, as God threatned, deute 28.37.

OH, the a land ſhadowing with wings, which is beyond the riuers of Ethiopia,

2 Sending ambaſſadours by the ſea, euen in veſſels of b reedes vpon the waters, *ſaying*, c Goe, yee ſwift meſſengers, to a nation that is ſcattered abroad, and ſpoyled, vnto a terrible d people from their beginning euen hitherto: a nation by little and little euen troden vnder foot: whoſe land the e floods haue ſpoyled.

3 All yee the inhabitants of the world, and dwellers in the earth, ſhall ſee when f hee ſetteth vp a ſigne in the mountaines, and when he bloweth the trumpet, ye ſhall heare.

4 For ſo the Lord ſaid vnto mee, I will g reſt and behold in my tabernacle, as h the heate drying vp the raine, *and* as a cloud of dew in the heat of harueſt.

5 For afore the harueſt, when the floure is finiſhed, and the fruit is riping in the floure, then hee ſhall cut downe the branches with hookes, and ſhall take away, *and* cut off the boughes:

6 They ſhall be left together vnto the foules of the mountaines, and to the i beaſts of the earth: for the foule ſhall ſummer vpon it, and euery beaſt of the earth ſhall winter vpon it.

7 At that time ſhall a k preſent be brought vnto the Lord of hoaſts (a people that is ſcattered abroad, and ſpoyled, and of a terrible people from their beginning hitherto, a nation by little and little euen troden vnder foot, whoſe land the riuers haue ſpoyled) to the place of the name of the Lord of hoaſtes, *euen* the mount Zion.

e Meaning, the Aſſyrians, as chap. 8.7.
f When the Lord prepared to fight againſt the Ethiopians.
g I will ſtay a while from puniſhing the wicked.
h Which two ſeaſons are moſt profitable for the riping of fruites, whereby hee meaneth, that hee will ſeeme to favour them, and give them abundance for a time, but hee will ſuddenly cut them off.
i Not onely men ſhall contemne them, but the bruite beaſtes.
k Meaning, that God will pitie his Church, and receive that little remnant as an offring vnto himſelfe.

## CHAP. XIX.

*1 The deſtruction of the Egyptians by the Aſſyrians. 18 Of their converſion to the Lord.*

a Reade chap. 13.1.
b Becauſe the Egyptians truſted in the defence of their countrey, in the multitude of their idoles, and in the valiantneſſe of their men, the Lord ſheweth that hee will come over all their munitions in a ſwift cloud, and that their idoles ſhall tremble at his comming, and that mens hearts ſhall faint.
c As he cauſed the Ammonites, Moabites and Idumeans to kill one another, when they came to deſtroy the Church of God, 2 Chron 20. 22. chap 49.26.

THe a burden of Egypt. Behold, the Lord b rideth vpon a ſwift cloud, and ſhall come into Egypt, and the idoles of Egypt ſhalbe mooued at his preſence, and the heart of Egypt ſhall melt in the mids of her.

2 And I will ſet the Egyptians againſt the Egyptians: ſo euery one ſhall c fight againſt his brother, and euery one againſt his neighbour, citie againſt citie, *and* kingdome againſt kingdome.

3 And the d ſpirit of Egypt ſhall faile in the mids of her, and I will deſtroy their councell, and they ſhall ſeeke at the idoles, and at the ſorcerers, and at them that haue ſpirits of divination, and at the ſoothſayers.

4 And I will deliuer the Egyptians into the hand of the cruell lords, and a mightie king ſhall rule ouer them, ſaith the Lord God of hoaſts.

5 Then the waters of the ſea ſhall e faile, and the riuer ſhall be dried vp, and waſted.

6 And the f riuers ſhall goe farre away: the riuers of defence ſhall be emptied and dried vp: the reedes and flags ſhall be cut downe.

d Meaning, their policie and wiſedome.
e Hee ſheweth that the ſea and Nilus their great river, whereby they thought themſelves moſt ſure, ſhould not be able to defend them from his anger, but that hee would ſend the Aſſyrians among them, that ſhould keepe them under as ſlaves.
f For Nilus ranne into the ſea by ſeven ſtreames, as though they were ſo many rivers.

7 The graſſe in the riuer, *and* at the g head of the riuers, and all that groweth by the riuer ſhall wither, *and* be driuen away, and be no more.

8 The fiſhers alſo ſhall h mourne, and all they that caſt angle into the riuer, ſhall lament, and they that ſpread their net vpon the waters, ſhall be weakened.

9 Moreouer, they that worke in flaxe of diuers ſorts, ſhalbe confounded, and they that weaue nets.

10 For their nets ſhall be broken, and all they that make ponds *ſhalbe* heauie in heart.

11 Surely the princes of i Zoan *are* fooles: the counſell of the wiſe counſellers of Pharaoh, is become fooliſh: how ſay yee vnto Pharaoh, I k am the ſonne of the wiſe? I am the ſonne of the ancient kings?

12 Where are now the wiſe men, that they may tell thee, or may know what the Lord of hoaſtes hath determined againſt Egypt?

13 The princes of Zoan are become fooles: the princes of l Noph are deceiued, they haue deceiued Egypt, *euen* the m corners of the tribes thereof.

14 The Lord hath mingled among them the ſpirits n of errours: and they haue cauſed Egypt to erre in euery worke thereof, as a drunken man erreth in his vomit.

15 Neither ſhall there be any worke in Egypt, which the head may o doe, nor the tayle, the branch nor the ruſh.

16 In that day ſhall Egypt be like vnto women: for it ſhall be afraide and feare becauſe of the moouing of the hand of the Lord of hoaſtes, which he ſhaketh ouer it.

17 And the land of Iudah ſhalbe a feare p vnto Egypt: euery one that maketh mention of it, ſhall be afraide thereat, becauſe of the counſell of the Lord of hoaſtes, which he hath determined vpon it.

18 In that day ſhall fiue cities in the land of Egypt q ſpeake the language of Canaan, and ſhall r ſweare by the Lord of hoaſts: one ſhall be called the citie of ſ deſtruction.

19 In that day ſhall the altar of the Lord be in the mids of the land of Egypt, and t a pillar by the border thereof vnto the Lord.

20 And it ſhalbe for a ſigne and for a witneſſe vnto the Lord of hoaſtes in the land of Egypt: for they ſhall cry vnto the Lord, becauſe of the oppreſſours, and he ſhall ſend them u a Sauiour, and a great man, and ſhall deliuer them.

21 And the Lord ſhalbe knowen of the Egyptians, and the Egyptians ſhall know the Lord in that day, and doe x ſacrifice and oblation, and ſhall vow vowes vnto the Lord, and performe *them*.

22 So the Lord ſhall ſmite Egypt, he ſhall ſmite and heale it: for he ſhall returne vnto the Lord, and he ſhalbe intreated of them and ſhall heale them.

23 In that day ſhall there be a path from y Egypt to Aſſhur, and Aſſhur ſhall come into Egypt, and Egypt into Aſſhur: ſo the Egyptians ſhall worſhip with Aſſhur.

24 In that day ſhall Iſrael be the third with Egypt and Aſſhur: *euen* a bleſſing in the mids of the land.

25 For the Lord of hoaſts ſhall bleſſe it, ſaying, Bleſſed *be* my people Egypt and Aſſhur, the worke of mine hands, and Iſrael mine inheritance.

g The Ebrew word is mouth, whereby they meane the ſpring out of the which the water guiſheth as out of a mouth.
h The Scriptures vſe to deſcribe the deſtruction of a countrey by taking away of the commodities thereof, as by vines, fleſh, fiſh, and ſuch other things, whereby countreyes are enriched.
i Called alſo Tanes, a famous citie vpon Nilus.
k He noteth the flatters of Pharaoh: who perſwaded the king that he was wiſe and noble, and that his houſe was moſt ancient, and ſo hee flattered himſelfe, ſaying, I am wiſe.
l Or, Memphis, others Alexandria, and now called the great Caira.
m The principall vpholders thereof are the chiefeſt cauſe of their deſtruction.
n For the ſpirit of wiſedome he hath made them drunken and gidde with the ſpirit of error.
o Neither the great nor the ſmall, the ſtrong nor the weake.
p Conſidering that through their occaſion the Iewes made not God their defence: but put their truſt in them, and were therefore now puniſhed, they ſhall feare leaſt the like light vpon them.
q Shall make one confeſſion of faith with the people of God: by the ſpeech of Canaan, meaning the language wherein God was then ſerued.
r Shall renounce their ſuperſtitions and proteſt to ſerue God aright.
ſ Meaning, of ſixe cities, fiue ſhould ſerue God, and the ſixe remaine in their wickednes: and ſo of the ſixt part there ſhould be but one loſt.
t There ſhall be euident ſignes and tokens, that Gods religion is there: which maner of ſpeech is taken of the Patriarkes, and ancient times, when God hath not as yet appointed the place, and full maner how he would be worſhipped.
u This declareth that this prophecie ſhould be accompliſhed in the time of Chriſt.
x By theſe ceremonies hee comprehendeth the ſpirituall ſeruice vnder Chriſt.
y By theſe two nations, which were then chiefe enemies of the Church, he ſheweth that the Gentiles and the Iewes ſhould be ioyned together in one faith and religion, and ſhould be all one fold vnder Chriſt their ſhepheard.

## CHAP. XX.

a *The three yeeres captiuitie of Egypt and Ethiopia deſcribed by the three yeeres going naked of Iſaiah.*

IN the yeere that a Tartan came to b Aſhdod, (when c Sargon king of Aſſhur ſent him) and had fought againſt Aſhdod, and taken it,

2 At the ſame time ſpake the Lord by the hand of Iſaiah the ſonne of Amoz, ſaying, Goe, and looſe the d ſackecloath from thy loynes, and put off thy ſhooe from thy foot. And he did ſo, walking naked and barefoote.

3 And the Lord ſayd, Like as my ſeruant Iſaiah hath walked naked and barefoote three yeeres *as* a ſigne and wonder vpon Egypt, and Ethiopia,

4 So ſhall the king of Aſſhur take away the captiuitie of Egypt, and the captiuitie of Ethiopia, *both* yong men and old men, naked and barefoote, with their buttockes vncouered, to the ſhame of Egypt.

5 And they ſhall feare, and be aſhamed of e Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their f glorie,

6 Then ſhall the inhabitants of this g yle ſay in that day, Behold, ſuch is our expectation, whither wee fledde for helpe to be deliuered from the king of Aſſhur, and how ſhall we be delivered?

a Who was captaine of Sanecherib. 2. King 18, 17.
b A citie of the Philiſtims.
c The Ebrewes writ that Sanecherib was ſo called.
d Which ſignifieth that the Prophet did lament the miſerie that he ſaw prepared, before the three yeeres that he went naked and barefooted.
e In whoſe ayde they truſted
f Of whom they boaſted and gloried.
g Meaning, Iudea, which was compaſſed about with their enemies, as an yle with waters.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 *Of the deſtruction of Babylon by the Perſians and Medes.* 11 *The ruine of Idumea,* 13 *and of Arabia.*

THE burden of the a deſert ſea. As the whirlewinds in the South vſe to paſſe from the wilderneſſe, *ſo* ſhall it b come from the horrible land.

2 A grieuous viſion was ſhewed vnto mee, The c Tranſgreſſour *againſt* a tranſgreſſour, and the deſtroyer *againſt* a deſtroyer. Goe vp d Elam, beſiege Media: I haue cauſed all the mourning e thereof to ceaſe.

3 Therefore are my f loynes filled with ſorow: ſorowes haue taken me as the ſorowes of a woman that trauaileth: I was bowed downe when I heard it, *and* I was amazed when I ſaw it.

4 Mine heart failed: fearefulneſſe troubled me: the night g of my pleaſures hath hee turned into feare vnto me.

5 Prepare thou the table: watch in the watch tower: eat, drinke: k ariſe, ye princes, anoynt the ſhielde:

6 For thus hath the i Lord ſaid vnto me, Goe, ſet a watchman, to tell what he ſeeth.

7 And hee ſaw a charet with two horſemen: k a charet of an aſſe, *and* a charet of a camell: and he hearkened *and* tooke diligent heede.

8 And hee cried, A l lion: my Lord, I ſtand continually vpon the watch towre in the day time, and I am ſet in my watch euery night:

9 And beholde, this mans charet commeth with two horſemen. And m he anſwered and ſayd, * Babel is fallen: it is fallen, and all the images of her gods hath he broken vnto the ground.

10 O n my threſhing, and the † corne of my floore. That which I haue heard of the Lord of hoaſts the God of Iſrael, haue I ſhewed vnto you.

11 ¶ The burden of o Dumah, he calleth vnto

a On the ſea ſide betweene Iudea and Caldea was a wilderneſſe, whereby he meaneth Caldea.
b That is, the ruine of Babylon by the Medes and Perſians.
c The Aſſyrians and Caldeans, which had deſtroyed other nations, ſhall be ouercome of the Medes and Perſians: and this he prophecied an hundred yeere before it came to paſſe.
d By Elam he meaneth the Perſians.
e Becauſe they ſhall finde no ſuccour, they ſhall mourne no more, or, I haue cauſed them to ceaſe mourning, whom Babylon had afflicted.
f This the Prophet ſpeaketh in the perſon of the Babylonians.
g He prophecieth the death of Belſhazzar, as Dan. 5, 30 who in the mids of his pleaſures was deſtroyed.
h Whiles they are eating and drinking, they ſhall be commanded to runne to

their weapons. i To wit, in a viſion by the ſpirit of prophecie. k Meaning, charets of men of warre, and others that caried the baggage. l Meaning, Darius, which ouercame Babylon. m The watchman whom Iſaiah ſet vp, told him who came toward Babylon, and the Angel declared that it ſhould be deſtroyed: all this was done in a viſion. * *Iere.* 51, 8. *reuel.* 14. 8. n Meaning, Babylon † *Ebr. ſonne.* o Which was a citie of the Iſmaelites, and was ſo named of Dumah, Gene 25, 14.

mee

mee out of p Seir, Watchman, what was in the night? Watchman, what was in the night?

12 The watchman ſayd, The q morning commeth, and alſo the night. If ye will as he, inquire: returne *and* come.

13 ¶ The burden againſt Arabia. In r the foreſt of Arabia ſhall yee tary all night, *euen* in the wayes of Dedanim.

14 O inhabitants of the land of Tema, bring forth ſ water to meet the thirſty, *and* preuent him that fleeth with his bread.

15 For they flee from the drawen ſwords, *euen* from the drawen ſword, and from the bent bow, and from the grieuouſnes of warre.

16 For thus hath the Lord ſayd vnto me, Yet a yeere t according to the yeeres of an u hireling, and all the glory of Kedar ſhall faile.

17 And the reſidue of the number of the ſtrong archers of the ſonnes of x Kedar ſhallbe few: for the Lord God of Iſrael hath ſpoken it.

p A mountaine of the Idumeans.
q He deſcribeth the vnquietnes of the people of Dumah, who were night and day in feare of their enemies, and euer ran to and fro to enquire newes.
r For feare, the Arabians ſhall flee into the woods, and he appointeth what way they ſhall take.
ſ Signifying, that for feare they ſhall not tary to eat nor drinke.
t He appointeth them reſpite for one yeere only, and then they ſhould be deſtroyed.
u Reade Chap. 16, 14. x Which was the name of a people of Arabia: and by the horrible deſtruction of all theſe nations, he teacheth the Iewes that there is no place for refuge or to eſcape Gods wrath, but onely to remaine in his Church, and to liue in his feare.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 Hee prophecieth of the deſtruction of Ieruſalem by Nebuchadnezzar. 15 A threatning againſt Shebna. 20 To whoſe office Eliakim is preferred.*

THe burden of the a valley of viſion. What b aileth thee now that thou art wholly gone vp vnto the houſe tops?

2 Thou that art full of c noyſe, a citie full of bruit, a ioyous citie, thy ſlaine men ſhall not *be* ſlaine d with ſword, nor die in battell.

3 All thy princes ſhall flee together from the bowe: they ſhallbe e bound: all that ſhallbe found in thee, ſhalbe bound together, which haue fled from f farre.

4 Therefore ſayd I, Turne away from me, I will weep g bitterly: labour not to comfort me for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of ruine, and of perplexitie by the Lord God of hoaſtes in the valley of viſion, breaking downe the citie: and h crying vnto the mountaines.

6 ¶ And Elam i bare the quiuer in a mans charet with horſemen, and Kir vncouered the ſhield.

7 And thy chiefe valleyes were full of charets, and the horſemen ſet themſelues in aray againſt the gate.

8 And he diſcouered the k couering of Iudah: and thou diddeſt looke in that day to the armour of the houſe of the foreſt.

9 And yee haue ſeene l the breaches of the citie of Dauid: for they were many, and ye gathered the waters of the lower poole.

10 And yee numbred the houſes m of Ieruſalem, and the houſes haue yee broken downe to fortifie the wall,

11 And haue alſo made a ditch betweene the two walles, for the n waters of the old poole, and haue not looked vnto the maker o thereof, neither had reſpect vnto him that formed it of old.

a Meaning, Iudea, which was compaſſed about with mountaines, and was called the valley of viſions, becauſe of the Prophets, which were alwayes there, whom they named Seers.
b He ſpeaketh to Ieruſalem, whoſe inhabitants were fled vp to the houſe tops for feare of their enemies.
c Which waſt wont to be full of people and ioy.
d But for hunger.
e And led into captiuity.
f Which haue fled from other places to Ieruſalem for ſuccour.
g Hee ſheweth what is the duety of the godly, when Gods plagues hang ouer the Church, and eſpecially of the miniſters, Ierem. 9, 1.
h That is, the ſhout of the enemies whom God had appointed to deſtroy the city.
i He putteth them in minde how God deliuered them once from Sanacherib, who brought the Perſians and Cyrenians with him, that they might by returning to God auoyde that great plague which they ſhould els ſuffer by Nebuchadnezzar.
k The ſecret place where the armour was: to wit, in the houſe of the foreſt, 1. King. 7, 2.
l Ye fortified the ruinous places which were neglected in time of peace: meaning, the whole City, and the City of Dauid, which was within the compaſſe of the other.
m Either to pull downe ſuch as might hurt, or elſe to know what men they were able to make.
n To prouide if neede ſhould be of water.
o To God that made Ieruſalem: that is, they truſted more in theſe worldly meanes, then in God.

12 And in that day did the Lord God of hoaſts call vnto weeping and mourning, and to bladnes and girding with ſackcloath.

13 And behold, ioy and gladnes, ſlaying oxen and killing ſheepe, eating fleſh, and drinking wine, p eating and drinking, for to morow we ſhall die.

14 And it was declared in the eares of the Lord of hoaſts. Surely this iniquity ſhall not be purged from you, till ye die, ſayth the Lord God of hoaſts.

15 Thus ſayth the Lord God of hoaſts, Goe, get thee to that q treaſurer, to Shebna, the ſteward of the houſe, *and ſay*,

16 What haſt thou to doe here? and whom haſt thou r here? that thou ſhouldeſt here hewe thee out a ſepulchre, as he that heweth out his ſepulchre in a hie place, or that graueth an habitation r for himſelfe in a rocke?

17 Behold, the Lord will cary thee away with a great captiuity, and will ſurely couer thee.

18 Hee will ſurely rolle *and* turne thee like a ball in a large countrey: there ſhalt thou die, and there the charets of thy glory *ſhallbe* the t ſhame of thy lords houſe.

19 And I will driue thee from thy ſtation, and out of thy dwelling will he deſtroy thee.

20 And in that day will I u call my ſeruant Eliakim the ſonne of Hilkiah,

21 And with thy garments will I cloathe him, and with thy girdle will I ſtrengthen him: thy power alſo will I commit into his hand, and hee ſhall be a father of the inhabitants of Ieruſalem, and of the houſe of Iudah.

22 And the x key of the houſe of Dauid will I lay vpon his ſhoulder: ſo hee ſhall open, and no man ſhall ſhut: and he ſhall ſhut, and no man ſhall open.

23 And I will faſten him as a y naile in a ſure place, and he ſhall be for the throne of glory to his fathers houſe.

24 And they ſhall hang vpon him all the glory of his fathers houſe, *euen* of the nephewes and poſterity z all ſmall veſſels, from the veſſels of the cups, euen to all the inſtruments of muſicke.

25 In that day ſaith the Lord of hoaſts, ſhall the a naile that is faſtened in the ſure place, depart and ſhallbe broken and fall, and the burden that was vpon it, ſhallbe cut off: for the Lord hath ſpoken it.

p In ſtead of repentance ye were ioyfull and made great cheere, contemning the admonitions of the Prophets, ſaying, Let vs eate and drinke for our Prophets ſay, that we ſhall die to morow.
q Becauſe the Ebrew word doeth alſo ſignifie one that doeth nouriſh and chereſh, there are of the learned that thinke that this wicked man did nouriſh ſecret friendſhip with the Aſſyrians and Egyptians to betray the Church, and to prouide for himſelfe againſt all dangers: in the meane ſeaſon he packt craftily, and gat of the beſt offices into his hand vnder Hezekiah, euer aſpiring to the higheſt.
r Meaning, that hee was a ſtranger, and came vp of nothing.
ſ Whereas hee thought to make his name immortall by his famous ſepulchre, he died moſt miſerably among the Aſſyrians.
t Signifying, that whatſoeuer dignitie the wicked attaine vnto, at length it will turne to the ſhame of thoſe princes, by whom they are preferred.
u To be ſteward againe, out of the which office hee had beene put, by the craft of Shebna. x I will commit vnto him the full charge and gouernement of the kings houſe. y I will eſtabliſh him, and confirme him in his office: of this phraſe, reade Ezra. 9. 9. z Meaning, that both ſmall and great that ſhall come of Eliakim, ſhall haue prayſe and glory by his faithfull officer.
a Hee meaneth Shebna, who in mans iudgement ſhould neuer haue fallen.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 A Prophecie againſt Tyrus. 17 A promiſe that it ſhall be reſtored.*

THe a burden of Tyrus. Howle yee ſhippes of b Tarſhiſh: for c it is deſtroyed, ſo that there is none houſe: none ſhall come from the land of d Chittim: it is e reuealed vnto them.

2 Be ſtill, ye that dwell in the yles: the marchants of Zidon, *and* ſuch as paſſe ouer the ſea, haue f repleniſhed thee.

3 The g ſeede of Nilus *growing* by the abundance of waters, *and* the harueſt of the riuer *was* her reuenues, and ſhe was a mart of the nations.

4 Be aſhamed, thou Zidon: for the h ſea hath ſpoken, *euen* the ſtrength of the ſea, ſaying, I haue not i trauailed, nor brought forth children, neither

a Reade Chap. 13, 1.
b Ye of Cilicia that come thither for marchandiſe.
c Tyrus is deſtroyed by Nebuchadnezzar.
d By Chittim they meant all the yles and countreyes Weſtward from Paleſtina.
e All men know of his deſtruction.
f Haue haunted thee, and enriched thee.
g Meaning, the corne of Egypt, which was ſedde by the ouerflowing of Nilus.
h That is, Tyrus, which was the chiefe part of the ſea.
i I haue no people left in me, and am as a barren woman that neuer had childe.

nouriſhed

nourished yong men, *nor* brought vp virgins.

5 When the fame commeth to the Egyptians, they shall be k sory, concerning the rumour of Tyrus.

6 Goe you ouer to l Tarshish: howle, ye that dwell in the yles.

7 Is not this that your glorious *city*? her antiquitie *is* of ancient dayes: her owne feete shall leade her afarre off to be a soiourner.

8 Who hath decreed this against Tyrus (that m crowneth *men*) whose marchants *are* princes? whose chapmen *are* the nobles of the world?

9 The Lord of hosts hath decreed this, to staine the pride of all glory, and to bring to contempt all them that be glorious in the earth.

10 Passe through thy land like a flood *to* the n daughter of Tarshish: there is no more strength.

11 He stretched out his hand vpon the sea: he shooke the kingdomes: the Lord hath giuen a commaundement concerning the place of marchandise, to destroy the power thereof.

12 And he sayd, Thou shalt no more reioyce when thou art oppressed, o O virgin p daughter of Zidon: rise vp, goe out vnto Chittim: yet there thou shalt haue no rest.

13 Behold the land of the Caldeans: this was no people: q Asshur founded it by the inhabitants of the wildernesse: they set vp the towers thereof: they raised the palaces thereof, *and* hee r brought it to ruine.

14 Howle yee shippes of Tarshish, for your s strength is destroyed.

15 And in that day shall Tyrus be forgotten seuentie yeeres (according to the yeeres of one King) at the ende of t seuentie yeeres shall Tyrus u sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harpe *and* go about the city (thou harlot that hast beene forgotten) x make sweete melody, sing moe songs that thou mayest be remembred.

17 And at the ende of seuenty yeeres shall the Lord visit Tyrus, and she shall returne to her y wages, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdomes of the earth, *that are* in the world.

18 Yet her occupying and her wages shall be z holy vnto the Lord: it shall not be layd vp nor kept in store, but her marchandise shall be for them that dwell before the Lord, to eate sufficiently, and to haue durable cloathing.

k Because these two countreyes were ioyned in league together.
l Tyrus willeth other marchants to goe to Cilicia, and to come no more there.
m Who maketh her marchants like princes.
n Thy strength will no more serve thee: therefore flee to other countreys for succour.
o For Tyrus was never touched nor afflicted before.
p Because Tyrus was build by them of Zidon.
q The Caldeans which dwelt in tents in the wildernes, were gathered by the Assyrians into cities.
r The people of the Chaldeans destroyed the Assyrians: whereby the Prophet meaneth, that seeing the Caldeins were able to ouercome the Assyrians which were so great a nation, much more shall these two nations of Caldea and Assyria be able to ouerthrow Tyrus.
s That is, Tyrus by whom ye are enriched.
t Tyrus shall lie destroyed seuentie yeeres which hee calleth the reigne of one King, or a mans age.
u Shall vse all craft and subtiltie to entise men againe vnto her.
x She shall labour by all meanes to recouer her first credit: as an harlot when she is long forgotten, seeketh by all meanes to entertaine her lovers.
y Though shee have bene chastised of the Lord, yet she shall returne to her olde wicked practises, and for gaine shall giue her selfe to all mens lusts like an harlot.
z Hee sheweth that God yet by the preaching of the Gospel will call Tirus to repentance, and turne her heart from auarice and filthy gaine, unto the true worshipping of God, and liberalitie toward his Saints.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*A prophecie of the curse of God for the sinnes of the people.*
*13 A remnant reserued shall prayse the Lord.*

a This prophecie is as a conclusion of that which hath bene threatned to the Iewes, and other nations from the 13. chap. and therefore by the earth he meaneth those lands which were before named.

B Ehold, the Lord maketh the a earth empty, and hee maketh it waste: hee turneth it vpside downe, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And there shall be like people, like b Priest, and like seruant, like master, like mayde, like mistresse, like buyer, like seller, like lender, like borrower, like giuer, like taker to vsury.

3 The earth shall be cleare emptied, and vtterly spoyled: for the Lord hath spoken this word.

4 The earth lamenteth and fadeth away, the world is feebled and decayed: the proud people of the earth are weakened.

5 The earth c also deceiveth, because of the inhabitants thereof: for they transgressed the lawes: they changed the ordinances, *and* brake the everlasting Couenant.

6 Therefore hath the d curse deuoured the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are desolate. Wherefore the inhabitants of the land are e burned up, and few men are left.

7 The wine faileth, the vine hath no might: all that were of merry heart, doe mourne.

8 The mirth of tabrets ceaseth: the noyse of them that reioyce, endeth: the ioy of the harpe ceaseth.

9 They shall not drinke wine with mirth: strong drinke shalbe bitter to them that drinke it.

10 The citie of f vanitie is broken downe: euery house is shut vp, that no man may come in.

11 There is a crying for wine in the streetes: all ioy is darkened: the g mirth of the world is gone away.

12 In the cities is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ Surely thus shall it be in the mids of the earth, among the people, h as the shaking of an oliue tree, *and* as the grapes when the vintage is ended.

14 They shall lift vp their voyce: they shall shout for the magnificence of the Lord: they shall reioyce from i the sea.

15 Wherefore prayse yee the Lord in the valleyes, *euen* the Name of the Lord God of Israel, in the yles of the sea.

16 From the vttermost part of the earth wee haue heard prayses, *euen* glory to the k iust, and I sayd, I My leanneſſe, my leanneſſe, woe is me: the transgressours haue offended: yea the transgressours haue grieuously offended.

17 Feare, and the pit, and the snare *are* vpon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And hee that fleeth from the noyse of the feare, shall fall into the pit: and he that commeth vp out of the pit, shalbe taken in the snare: for the m windowes from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth doe shake.

19 The earth is vtterly broken downe: the earth is cleane dissolued: the earth is mooued exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reele to and fro like a drunken man, and shalbe remooued like a tent, and the iniquity thereof shall be heauie vpon it: so that it shall fall, and rise no more.

21 ¶ And in that day shall the Lord n visit the hoast aboue that is on high, euen the kings of the world that are vpon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together as the prisoners in the pit: and they shalbe shut vp in the prison, and after many dayes shall they be o visited,

23 p Then the moone shalbe abashed, and the sunne ashamed, when the Lord of hosts shall reigne in mount Zion and in Ierusalem: and glory shall be before his ancient men.

b Because this was a name of dignitie, it was also applied to them, which were not of Aarons family, and so signifieth also a man of dignity, as 2. Sam. 8. 18. and 20. 25. 1. Chron. 18. 17. and by these words the Prophet signifieth an horrible confusion, where there shall be neither religion, order, nor policy, Hosea 4. 9.

c That is, rendreth not her fruit for the sinne of the people, whom the earth deceived of their nouriture, because they deceived God of his honour.
d Written in the Law, as Levit 26. 14. Deut. 28. 16. thus the Prophets vsed to apply particularly the menaces and promises, which are generall in the Law.
e With heate and drought, or els that they were consumed with the fire of Gods wrath.
f Which as it was without order. so now should it be brought to desolation and confusion: and this was not onely meant of Ierusalem, but of all the other wicked cities.
g Because they did not vse Gods benefits a right, their pleasures should faile, and they fall to mourning.
h Hee comforteth the faithfull, declaring that in this great desolation the Lord will assemble his Church which shall prayse his Name, as chap. 10. 22.
i From the vtmost coasts of the world, where the Gospel shall be preached, as verse 16.
k Meaning, to God, who will publish his Gospel thorow all the world.
l I am consumed with care, considering the affliction of the Church, both by forreine enemies and domesticall. Some reade, my secret, my secret: that is, it was revealed to the Prophet, that the good should be preserved, and the wicked destroyed.
m Meaning, that Gods wrath and vengeance should be ouer and under them: so that they should not escape no more then they did at Noahs flood.
n There is no power so high or mightie, but God will visit him with his rods.
o Not with his rods, as verse 21. but shall be comforted.
p When God shall restore his Church, the glory thereof shall so shine, and his ministers (which are called his ancient men) that the sunne and the moone shalbe darke in comparison thereof.

## CHAP. XXV.

*Athanckeſgiuing to God in that that he ſheweth himſelfe iudge of the world, by puniſhing the wicked, and maintaining the godly.*

O Lord, thou [a] art my God: I will exalt thee, I will praiſe thy Name: for thou haſt done wonderfull things, *according to* the counſels of old, with a ſtable trueth.

2 For thou haſt made of a [b] city an heape, of a ſtrong city, a ruine: *euen* the place [c] of ſtrangers of a city, it ſhall neuer be built.

3 Therefore ſhall the [d] mighty people give glory vnto thee: the city of the ſtrong nations ſhall feare thee.

4 For thou haſt bin a ſtrength vnto the poore, *euen* a ſtrength to the needy in his trouble, a refuge againſt the tempeſt, a ſhadow againſt the heath: for the blaſt [e] of the mighty is like a ſtorme *againſt* the wall.

5 Thou ſhalt bring downe the noyſe of the ſtrangers, [f] as the heate in a drie place; hee will bring downe the ſong of the mighty, *as* [g] the heate in the ſhadow of a cloud.

6 And in this [h] mountaine ſhall the Lord of hoaſtes make vnto all people a feaſt of fat things, *euen* a feaſt of fined *vvines*, *and* of fat things full of marow, of *vvines* fined *and* purified.

7 And he will deſtroy in this mountaine [i] the couering that couereth all people, and the vaile that is ſpread vpon all nations.

8 He will deſtroy death for euer: and the Lord God will [k] wipe away the teares from all faces, and the rebuke of his people will he take away out of all the earth: for the Lord hath ſpoken it.

9 And in that day ſhall men ſay, Lo, this is our God: we haue wayted for him, and hee will ſaue vs. This is the Lord, we haue wayted for him, we will reioyce and be ioyfull in ſaluation.

10 For in this mountaine ſhall the hand of the Lord reſt, and [l] Moab ſhalbe threſhed vnder him euen as ſtraw is threſhed in [m] Madmenah.

11 And he ſhall ſtretch out his hand in the middeſt of them (as hee that ſwimmeth ſtretcheth *them* out to ſwimme) and with the ſtrength of his hands ſhall he bring downe their pride.

12 The defence alſo of the height of thy walles ſhall he bring downe and lay low, *and* caſt them to the ground, *euen* vnto the duſt.

a Thus the Propher giveth thanks to God, becauſe hee will bring vnder ſubiection theſe nations by his corrections, and make them of his Church, which before were his enemies.
b Not onely of Ieruſalem, but alſo of theſe other cities which have bin thine enemies.
c That is, a place whereas all vagabonds may live without danger, and as it were at eaſe, as in a palace.
d The arrogant and proud, which before would not know thee, ſhall by thy corrections feare and glorifie thee.
e The rage of the wicked is furious, till God breake the force thereof.
f Meaning, that as the heate is abated by the raine, ſo ſhall God bring downe the rage of the wicked.
g As a cloud ſhadoweth from the heath of the ſunne, ſo ſhall God aſſwage the reioycing of the wicked againſt the godly.
h To wit, in Zion, whereby he meaneth his Church, which ſhould vnder Chriſt be aſſembled of the Iewes and the Gentiles, and is here deſcribed vnder the figure of a coſtly bancket, as Matt 22,2.
i Meaning, that ignorance and blindnes, whereby we are kept backe from Chriſt.
k He will take away all occaſions of ſorow and fill his with perfit ioy, Revel 7,17. and 21,4.
l By Moab are meant all the enemies of his Church.
m There were two cities of this name: one in Iudah, 1. Chro 2,49. and another in the land of Moab, Ieſe. 48,2. which ſeemeth to have bin a plentifull place of corne, Chap. 10,31.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*A ſong of the faithfull, wherein is declared, in what conſiſteth the ſaluation of the Church, and wherein they ought to truſt.*

IN that day ſhall [a] this ſong be ſung in the land of Iudah, Wee haue a ſtrong citie: [b] ſaluation ſhall *God* ſet for walles and bulwarks.

2 [c] Open ye the gates that the righteous nation, which keepeth the truth, may enter in.

3 By an aſſured [d] purpoſe wilt thou preſerue perfect peace, becauſe they truſted in thee.

4 Truſt in the Lord for euer: for in the Lord God *is* ſtrength for euermore.

5 For he will bring downe them that dwell on hie: [e] the hie city hee will abaſe: *euen* vnto the ground will he caſt it down, & bring it vnto duſt.

6 The foot ſhall tread it downe, *euen* the feet of the [f] poore, *and* the ſteps of the needy.

a This ſong was made to comfort the faithfull when their captivitie ſhould come, aſſuring them alſo of their deliverance, for the which they ſhould ſing this ſong.
b Gods protection and defence ſhalbe ſufficient for us.
c He aſſureth the godly to returne after the captivity to Ieruſalem.
d Thou haſt decreed ſo, and thy purpoſe cannot be changed.
e There is no power ſo hie that can let God, when hee will deliver his.
f God will ſet the poore afflicted over the power of the wicked.

7 The way of the iuſt *is* righteouſnes: thou wilt make equall the righteous path of the iuſt.

8 Alſo wee, O Lord, haue wayted for thee in the way of thy [g] iudgements: the deſire of *our* ſoule *is* to thy Name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my ſoule haue I deſired thee in the night, and with my ſpirit within me will I ſeeke thee in the morning: for ſeeing thy iudgements *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world ſhall learne [h] righteouſnes.

10 Let mercy [i] be ſhewed to the wicked, *yet* he will not learne righteouſnes: in the land of vprightnes will he do wickedly, and will not behold the maieſty of the Lord.

11 O Lord, they will not beholde thine high hand: *but* they ſhall ſee it, and be confounded with [k] the zeale of the people, & the fire of thine [l] enemies ſhall deuoure them.

12 Lord vnto vs thou wilt ordeine peace: for thou alſo haſt wrought all our worcks for vs.

13 O Lord our God, *other* [m] lords beſide thee, haue ruled vs, *but* wee will remember thee onely, *and* thy Name.

14 The [n] dead ſhall not liue, *neither* ſhall the dead ariſe, becauſe thou haſt viſited and ſcattered them, and deſtroyed all their memory.

15 Thou haſt increaſed [o] the nation, O Lord: thou haſt increaſed the nation: thou art made glorious, thou haſt enlarged all the coaſts of the earth.

16 Lord, in trouble haue they [p] viſited thee: they powred out a payer when thy chaſtening *vvas* vpon them.

17 Like as a woman with child, that draweth neere to the trauaile, is in ſorow, *and* crieth in her paines, ſo haue we bene in thy [q] ſight, O Lord.

18 Wee haue conceiued, wee haue borne in paine, as though we ſhould haue brought foorth [r] wind: there was no help in the earth, neither did the inhabitants of [ſ] the world fall.

19 ¶ [t] Thy dead men ſhall liue: *euen* with my body ſhall they riſe. Awake and ſing, ye that dwell in duſt: for thy [u] dew *is* as the dew of herbes, and the earth ſhall caſt out the dead.

20 Come, my people: [x] enter thou into thy chambers, and ſhut thy doores after thee: hide thy ſelfe for a very little while, vntill the indignation paſſe ouer.

21 For lo, the Lord commeth out of his place, to viſit the iniquity of the inhabitants of the earth vpon them: and the earth ſhal diſcloſe her [y] blood, and ſhall no more hide her ſlaine.

g Wee have conſtantly aboade in the adverſities wherewith thou had afflicted us.
h Meaning, that by afflictions men ſhall learne to feare God.
i The wicked though God ſhew them evident ſignes of his grace, ſhalbe never the better.
k Through envy and indignation againſt thy people.
l The fire and vengeance, wherewith thou doeſt deſtroy thine enemies.
m The Babyloniens, which have not governed according to thy word.
n Meaning, that the reprobate, even in this life ſhall have the beginning of everlaſting death.
o To wit, the company of the faithfull by the calling of the Gentiles.
p That is, the faithfull by the rods were mooved to pray unto thee for deliverance.
q To wit, in extreme ſorow.
r Our ſorowes had none end, neither did we enioy the comfort that we looked for.
ſ The wicked and men without religion were not deſtroyed.
t Hee comforteth the faithfull in their afflictions, ſhewing them that even in death they ſhall have life: and that they ſhould moſt certainely riſe to glory, the contrary ſhould come to the wicked, as verſ. 14.
u As hearbs dead in winter flouriſh againe by the raine in the ſpring time: ſo they ſhall riſe up to ioy, when they feele the dew of Gods grace.
x Hee exhorteth the faithfull to be patient in their afflictions, and to wait upon Gods worke.
y The earth ſhall vomite and caſt out the innocent blood, which it hath drunke, that it may crie for vengeance againſt the wicked.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*A propheſie againſt the kingdome of Satan.* a *And of the ioy of the Church for their deliverance.*

IN that [a] day the Lord with his ſore and great and mighty [b] ſword ſhall viſite Liuiathan, that piercing ſerpent, euen Liuiathan, ỹ crooked ſerpent, & he ſhall ſlay the dragon that is in the ſea.

2 In that day ſing of the vineyard [c] of redde wine.

3 I the Lord doe keepe it: I will water it euery moment: leaſt any aſſaile it, I will keepe it night and day.

a At the time appointed.
b That is, by his mighty power, and by his word. Hee propheſieth here of the deſtruction of Satan and his kingdome under the name of Liviathan, Aſſhur, and Egypt.
c Meaning, of the beſt wine, which this vineyard, that is, the Church ſhould bring forth, as moſt agreeable to the Lord.

4 Anger d is not in mee: who would ſet the briers and the thorns *againſt* me in battell? I would go thorow them, I would burne them together.

5 Or will he e feele my ſtrength, that he may make peace with me, *and* be at one with me?

6 f Hereafter Iaakob ſhall take roote: Iſrael ſhall flouriſh and grow: and the world ſhallbe filled with fruit.

7 Hath hee ſmitten g him, as he ſmote thoſe that ſmote him? or is he ſlaine according to the ſlaughter of them that were ſlaine by him?

8 In h meaſure in the branches thereof wilt thou contend with it, *when* hee bloweth with his rough wind in the day of the Eaſt winde.

9 By this therefore ſhall the iniquity of Iaakob be purged, and this is all the i fruit, the taking away of his ſin: when he ſhall make all the ſtones of the altars, as chalke ſtones broken in pieces, *that* the groues and images may not ſtand vp.

10 Yet the k defenced city *ſhallbe* deſolate, *and* the habitation *ſhallbe* forſaken, and left like a wildernes. There ſhall the calfe feed, and there ſhall he lie and conſume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs of it are dry, they ſhallbe broken: the l women come and ſet them on fire: for it is a people of none vnderſtanding: therefore he that made them ſhall not haue compaſſion of them, and he that formed them, ſhall haue no mercy on them.

12 And in that day ſhall the Lord threſh from the chanell of the m riuer vnto the riuer of Egypt, and ye ſhallbe gathered, one by one, O children of Iſrael.

13 In that day alſo ſhall the great trumpe be n blowen, and they ſhall come, which periſhed in the land of Aſſhur, and they that were chaſed into the land of Egypt, and they ſhall worſhip the Lord in the holy Mount at Ieruſalem.

d Therefore he will deſtroy the kingdome of Satan, becauſe he loueth his Church for his owne mercies ſake, and cannot be angry with it, but wiſheth that he may powre his anger vpon the wicked infidels, whom he meaneth by briers and thornes.

e He marueileth that Iſrael will not come by gentleneſſe, except God make them to feele his rods, and ſo bring them vnto him.

f Though I afflict and diminiſh my people for a time, yet ſhall the root ſpring againe and bring foorth in great abundance.

g Hee ſheweth that God puniſheth his in mercy, and his enemies in iuſtice.

h That is, thou wilt not deſtroy the root of thy Church, though the branches thereof ſeeme to periſh by the ſharp wind of affliction.

i He ſheweth that there is no true repentance, nor full reconciliation to God, till the heart be purged from all idolatry, and the monuments thereof be deſtroyed. k Notwithſtanding his fauour that he will ſhew them after, yet Ieruſalem ſhallbe deſtroyed, and graſſe for cattell ſhall grow in it. l God ſhall not haue need of mighty enemies: for the very women ſhall doe it to their great ſhame. m He ſhall deſtroy all from Euphrates to Nilus: for ſome fled toward Egypt, thinking to haue eſcaped. n In the time of Cyrus, by whom they ſhould be deliuered: but this was chiefly accompliſhed vnder Chriſt.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*Againſt the pride and drunkennes of Iſrael. 9 The vntowardnes of them that ſhould learne the word of God. 24 God doeth all things in time and place.*

a Meaning, the proud kingdome of the Iſraelites, which were drunken with worldly proſperity.

WOe to the a crowne of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim: for his glorious beauty *ſhallbe* a fading floure, which is vpon the head of the b valley of them that be fatte, *and* are ouercome with wine.

b Becauſe the Iſraelites for the moſt part dwelt in plentifull valleys, he meaneth hereby the valley of them that had abundance of worldly proſperity, and were as it were crowned therewith as with garlands.

2 Beholde, the Lord hath a mightie and c ſtrong *hoaſte* like a tempeſt of haile, *and* a whirlewind that ouerthroweth, like a tempeſt of mightie waters that ouerflowe, which throw to the ground mightily.

c He ſeemeth to meane the Aſſyrians, by whom the ten tribes were caried away.

3 They ſhallbe troden vnder foot, *euen* the crown *and* the pride of the drunkards of Ephraim.

4 For his glorious beautie ſhall be a fading floure, which is vpon the head of the valley of them that be fatte, *and* as d the haſty fruite afore Summer, which when hee hath looketh vpon it, ſeeth it, while it is in his hand, he eateth it.

d Which is not of long continuance, but is ſoone ripe and firſt eaten.

5 In that day ſhall the Lord of hoaſtes be for a crowne of glory, and for a diademe of beauty vnto the e reſidue of his people:

e Signifying, that the faithfull, which put not their truſt in any worldly proſperity, but made God their glory, ſhallbe preſerued.

6 And for a ſpirit of iudgement to him that ſitteth in iudgement, and for f ſtrength vnto them that turne away the battell to the gate.

f He will giue counſell to the gouernour, & ſtrength to the captaine, to driue the enemies in at their owne gates.

7 But g they haue erred becauſe of wine, and are out of the way by ſtrong drinke: the Prieſt and the prophet haue erred by ſtrong drinke: they are ſwallowed vp with wine; they haue gone aſtray through ſtrong drinke: they faile in viſion: they ſtumble in iudgement.

g Meaning, the hypocrites which were among them, and were altogether corrupt in life and doctrine, which is here meant by drunkennes and vomiting.

8 For all *their* tables are full of filthy vomiting: no place *is cleane*.

9 h Whom ſhall hee teach knowledge? and whom ſhall hee make to vnderſtand the things that he heareth? them that are weaned from the milke, *and* drawen from the breſts.

h For there was none that was able to vnderſtand any good doctrine: but were fooliſh and as vnmeet as yong babes.

10 For i precept *muſt be* vpon precept, precept vpon precept, line vnto line, line vnto line, there a little, *and* there a little.

i They muſt haue one thing oft times told.

11 For with a ſtammering k tongue, and with a ſtrange language ſhall he ſpeake vnto this people.

k Let one teach what he can, yet they ſhall no more vnderſtand him, then if he ſpake in a ſtrange language.

12 Vnto whom l hee ſayd, m This is the reſt: n giue reſt vnto him that is weary, and this is the refreſhing, but they would not heare.

l That is, the Prophet, whom God ſhould ſent.

m This is the doctrine, wherevpon ye ought to ſtay and reſt.

n Shew to them that are weary and haue need of reſt, what is the true reſt.

13 Therefore ſhall the word of the o Lord be vnto them precept vpon precept, precept vpon precept, line vnto line, line vnto line, there a little *and* there a little: that they may go and fall backward, and be broken, and be ſnared, and be taken.

o Becauſe they will not receive the word of God, when it is offred, it commeth of their owne malice, if after their hearts be ſo hardned, that they care not for it, as before, Chap. 6, 9.

14 Wherefore heare the word of the Lord, ye ſcornefull men, that rule this people, which is at Ieruſalem.

15 Becauſe ye haue ſaid, We haue made a p couenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement: though a ſcourge runne ouer, and paſſe thorow, it ſhall not come at vs: for we haue made q falſhood our refuge, and vnder vanitie are wee hidde,

p They thought they had ſhifts to auoyd Gods iudgements, and that they could eſcape though all other periſhed.

q Though the prophets condemned their idoles and vaine truſt of falſhood and vanity, yet the wicked thought in themſelues that they would truſt in theſe things.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will lay in Zion a ſtone, a r tried ſtone, a precious corner ſtone, a ſure foundation. He that beleeueth, ſ ſhall not make haſte.

r That is, Chriſt, by whom all the building muſt be tried and vpholden, Pſal. 118, 22. mat. 21, 42. acts 4, 11. rom. 9, 33. 1. pet. 2, 6.

17 Iudgement alſo will I lay to the rule, and t righteouſnes to the balance, and the u haile ſhall ſweepe away the vaine confidence, and the waters ſhall ouerflow x the ſecret place.

s He ſhallbe quiet, and ſeeke none other remedies, but be content with Chriſt. t In the reſtitution of his Church. iudgement and iuſtice ſhall reigne. u Gods corrections and afflictions. x Affliction ſhall diſcouer their vaine confidence, which they kept ſecret to themſelues.

18 And your couenant with death ſhallbe diſanulled, and your agreement with hell ſhall not ſtand: when a ſcourge ſhall runne ouer and paſſe thorow, then ſhall ye be troden downe by it.

19 When it paſſeth ouer, it ſhall take you away: for it ſhall paſſe thorow euery morning in the day and in the night, and there ſhallbe onely y feare, to make *you* to vnderſtand the hearing.

y Terrour and deſtruction ſhall make you to learne that, which exhortations and gentleneſſes could not: bring you vnto.

20 For the bed is z ſtreight, that it cannot ſuffice, and the couering narrow, that one cannot wrappe himſelfe.

z Your affliction ſhallbe ſo ſore, that you are not able to endure it.

21 For the Lord ſhall ſtand as in mount a Perazim: he ſhallbe wroth as in the valley b of Gibeon, that he may do his worke, his ſtrange worke, and bring to paſſe his acte, his ſtrange acte.

a When Dauid ouercame the Philiſtims, 2. Sam. 5, 20. 1. Chron 14, 11.

b Where Ioſhua diſcomfited fiue kings of the Amorites, Ioſh. 10, 12.

22 Now therefore be no mockers, leaſt your bonds increaſe: for I haue heard of the Lord of hoaſtes a conſumption, euen determined vpon the whole earth.

23 Hearken ye, and heare my voyce: hearken ye, and heare my ſpeech.

24 Doeth the plow-man plow all the day, to ſowe? doeth he open, and breake the clots of his ground?

c As the plowman hath his appoynted time, and diuers inſtruments for his labour, ſo hath the Lord for his vengeance: for he puniſheth ſome at one time, and ſome at another, ſome after one ſort, and ſome after another, ſo that his choſen ſeed is beaten and tried, but not broken, as are the wicked.

25 When he hath made it c plaine, will he not then ſow the fitches, and ſow cummin, and caſt in wheate by meaſure, and the appoynted barley and rye in their place?

26 For his God doth inſtruct him to haue diſcretion, *and* doeth teach him.

27 For fitches ſhall not be threſhed with a threſhing inſtrument, neither ſhal a cart wheele be turned about vpon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a ſtaffe, and cummin with a rod.

28 Bread *corne* when it is threſhed, hee doeth not alway threſh it, neither doeth the wheele of his cart *ſtill* make a noyſe, neither will he breake it with the teeth thereof.

29 This alſo commeth from the Lord of hoaſts, which is wonderfull in counſell, *and* excellent in workes.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*1 A prophecie againſt Ieruſalem. 13 The vengeance of God on them that follow the traditions of men.*

a The Ebrewe word Ariel ſignifieth the Lyon of God, and ſignifieth the Altar, becauſe the altar ſeemed to deuoure the ſacrifice that was offred to God, as Ezek. 43. 16.

AH a altar, altar of the citie that Dauid dwelt in: adde yeere vnto yeere: b let them kill lambes.

b Your vaine confidence in your ſacrifices ſhall not laſt long.

2 But I will bring the altar into diſtreſſe, and there ſhall be heauineſſe and ſorow, and it ſhall be vnto me like c an altar.

c Your citie ſhall be full of blood, as an altar whereon they ſacrifice.

3 And I will beſiege thee as a circle, and fight againſt thee on a mount, and will caſt vp ramparts againſt thee.

4 So ſhalt thou be humbled, *and* ſhalt ſpeake out of the d ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall be *as* out of the duſt: thy voyce alſo ſhall be out of the ground like him that hath a ſpirit of diuination, and thy talking ſhall whiſper out of the duſt.

d Thy ſpeach ſhall be no more ſo loftie, but abaſed and low as the very charmers, which are in low places, and whiſper, ſo that their voyce can ſcarce heard.

5 Moreouer, multitude of thy e ſtrangers ſhallbe like ſmall duſt, and the multitude of ſtrong men ſhall be as chaffe that paſſeth away: and it ſhalbe in a moment, *euen* ſuddenly.

e Thine hired ſouldiers in whom thou truſteſt, ſhall be deſtroyed as duſt or chaffe in a whirlewinde.

6 Thou ſhalt be viſited of the Lord of hoaſtes with thunder, and ſhaking, and a great noyſe, a whirlewinde, and a tempeſt, and a flame of a deuouring fire.

f The enemies that I will bring to deſtroy thee, and that which thou makeſt thy vaine truſt, ſhall come at vnwares, euen as a dreame in the night. Some reade, as if this were a comfort to the Church for the deſtruction of their enemies.

7 And the f multitude of all the nations that fight againſt the altar, ſhalbe as a dreame *or* viſion by night: euen all they that make the warre againſt it, and ſtrong holds againſt it, and lay ſiege vnto it.

g That is, hee thinketh that he eateth.

8 And it ſhall be like as an hungry man dreameth, and behold, g he eateth: and when he awaketh, his ſoule is emptie: or like as a thirſtie man dreameth, and loe, he is drinking, and when he awaketh, behold, he is faint, and his ſoule longeth: ſo ſhall the multitude of all nations be that fight againſt mount Zion.

h Muſe hereon as long as ye liſt, yet ſhall ye find nothing but occaſion to be aſtonied: for your Prophets are blinde, and therefore cannot direct you.

9 h Stay your ſelues and wonder: they are blinde, and make *you* blinde: they are drunken, but not with wine: they ſtagger, but not by ſtrong drinke.

10 For the Lord hath couered you with a ſpirit of ſlumber, and hath ſhut vp your eyes: the Prophet, and your chiefe Seers hath hee couered.

11 And the viſion of them all is become vnto you, as the wordes of a booke that is ſealed vp, which they deliuer to one that can reade, ſaying, Reade this, I pray thee. Then ſhall he ſay, I can i not; for it is ſealed.

i Meaning, that it is all alike, either to reade, or not to reade, except God open the heart to vnderſtand.

12 And the booke is giuen vnto him that can not reade, ſaying, Reade this, I pray thee. And he ſhall ſay, I cannot reade.

13 Therefore the Lord ſaid, Becauſe this people k come neere vnto me with their mouth, and honour me with their lips, but haue remoued their heart farre from me, and their l feare toward mee was taught by the precept of men.

k Becauſe they are hypocrites and not ſincere in heart, as Matt. 13. 8.

l That is, their religion was learned by mans doctrine, & not by my word.

14 Therefore behold, I will againe doe a marueilous worke in this people, *euen* a marueilous worke, and a wonder: for the wiſedome of their wiſe men ſhall m periſh, and the vnderſtanding of their prudent men ſhallbe hid.

m Meaning, that where as God is not worſhipped according to his word, both magiſtrates and miniſters are but fooles and without vnderſtanding.

15 Woe vnto them that n ſeeke deepe to hide *their* counſell from the Lord: for their works are in darkneſſe, and they ſay, Who ſeeth vs? and who knoweth vs?

n This is ſpoken of them which in heart deſpiſed Gods word, and mocked at the admonitions, but outwardly bare a good face.

16 Your turning *of deuiſes* ſhall it not be eſteemed o as the potters clay? for ſhall the worke ſay of him that made it, Hee made mee not? or the thing formed, ſay of him that faſhioned it, Hee had none vnderſtanding?

o For all your craft ſaith the Lord, you cannot be able to eſcape mine hands no more then the clay, that is in the potters hands, hath power to deliuer it ſelfe.

17 Is it not yet but a litle while, and Lebanon ſhalbe p turned into Carmel? and Carmel ſhall be counted as a foreſt?

p Shall there not be a change of all things? and Carmel that is a plentifull place in reſpect of that it ſhalbe then may be taken as a foreſt, as Chap. 32. 15. and thus hee ſpeaketh to comfort the faithfull.

18 And in that day ſhall the deafe heare the words of the booke, and the eyes of the blind ſhall ſee out of obſcuritie, and out of darkeneſſe.

19 The meeke in the Lord ſhall receiue ioy againe, and the poore men ſhall reioyce in the Holy one of Iſrael.

20 For the cruell man ſhall ceaſe, and the ſcornfull ſhall be conſumed: and all that haſted to iniquitie, ſhalbe cut off:

21 Which made a man to ſinne in the q word, and tooke him in a ſnare: which reproued *them* in the gate, and made the iuſt to fall without cauſe.

q They that went about to find fault with the Prophets words, and would not abide admonitions, but would intangle them and bring them into danger.

22 Therefore thus ſayeth the Lord vnto the houſe of Iaakob, *euen* hee that redeemed Abraham: Iaakob ſhall not now be confounded, neither now ſhall his face be pale.

23 But when he ſeeth his children, the worke of mine hands, in the mids of him, they ſhall ſanctifie my Name, and ſanctifie the Holy one of Iaakob, and ſhall feare the God of Iſrael.

24 Then they that erred in ſpirit, r ſhall haue vnderſtanding, and they that murmured, ſhall learne doctrine.

r Signifying, That except God giue vnderſtanding, and knowledge, man cannot but ſtill erre and murmure againſt him.

## CHAP. XXX.

*1 He reprocueth the Iewes, which in their aduerſitie vſed their owne counſels, 2 and ſought helpe of the Egyptians, 10 deſpiſing the Prophets. 16 Therefore he ſheweth what deſtruction ſhall come vpon them, 18 but offereth mercie to the repentant.*

WOe to the a rebllious children, ſayeth the Lord, that take counſell, but not of mee, and b couer with a couering, but not by my ſpirit, that they may lay ſinne vpon ſinne:

a Who contrary to their promiſe take not me for their protectour, and contrary to my commandement ſeeke helpe at ſtrangers.

b They ſeeke ſhifts to cloke their doings, and not godly meanes.

2 Which walke foorth to goe downe into Egypt (and haue not asked at my mouth) to ſtrengthen themſelues with the ſtrength of Pharaoh, and truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt.

3 But the ſtrength of Pharaoh ſhall be your ſhame, and the truſt in the ſhadow of Egpyt your confuſion.

c The chiefe of Iſrael went into Egypt in ambaſſie to ſeeke helpe, and abode at theſe cities.

4 For his c princes were at Zoan, and his ambaſſadours came vnto Hanes.

5 They ſhallbe all aſhamed of the people that cannot profit them, nor helpe, nor do them good, but *ſhallbe* a ſhame and alſo a reproch.

6 ¶ The [d] burden of the beaſts of the South, in a land of trouble and anguiſh, from whence ſhall come the yong and old lyon, the viper and fiery flying ſerpent *againſt them* that ſhall beare their riches vpon the ſhoulders of the colts, and their treaſures vpon the bounches of the camels, to a people that cannot profit.

7 For the Egyptians are vanitie, and they ſhall helpe in vaine. Therefore haue I cryed vnto [e] her, Their ſtrength [f] *is* to ſit ſtill.

8 Now goe, *and* write [g] it before them in a table, and note it in a booke, that it may be for the [h] laſt day for euer and euer:

9 That it is a rebellious people, lying children, *and* children that would not [i] heare the Law of the Lord.

10 Which ſay vnto the Seers, See not: and to the Prophets, Prophecie not vnto vs right things: *but* ſpeake flatterings things vnto vs: prophecie [k] errours.

11 Depart out of the way: goe aſide out of the path: cauſe the Holy one of Iſrael to ceaſe from vs.

12 Therefore thus ſaith the Holy one of Iſrael, Becauſe you haue caſt off this word, and truſt in [l] violence, and wickednes, and ſtay therevpon,

13 Therefore this iniquitie ſhall [o] be vnto you as a breach that falleth, *e* a ſwelling in an hie wall, whoſe breaking commeth ſuddenly in a moment.

14 And the breaking thereof is like the breaking of a potters pot, which is broken without pity, and in the breaking thereof is not found [m] a ſheard to take fire out of the hearth, or to take water out of the pit.

15 For thus ſaid the [n] Lord God, the Holy one of Iſrael, In reſt and quieteneſſe ſhall ye be ſaued: in quietneſſe and in confidence ſhall be your ſtrength, but ye would not.

16 For ye haue ſaid, No, but wee will flee away vpon [o] horſes. Therefore ſhall ye flee. We will ride vpon the ſwifteſt. Therefore ſhall your perſecuters be ſwifter.

17 A thouſand *as* one *ſhall flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of fiue ſhall ye flee, till yee be left as a ſhip maſt vpon the [p] top of a mountaine, and as a beaken vpon an hill.

18 Yet therefore will the Lord wait, that hee may haue [q] mercy vpon you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may haue compaſſion vpon you: for the Lord *is* the God of [r] iudgement. Bleſſed *are* all they that wait for him.

19 Surely a people ſhall dwell in Zion, *and* in Ieruſalem: thou ſhalt weepe no more: he will certainely haue mercie vpon thee at the voyce of thy cry: when hee heareth thee, he will anſwere thee.

20 And when the Lord hath giuen you the bread of aduerſitie, *s* and the water of affliction, thy raine ſhall be no more kept backe, but thine eyes ſhall ſee thy ‖ raine.

21 And thine eares ſhall heare a word behind thee, ſaying, This is the way, [t] walke ye in it, when thou turneſt to the right hand, and when thou turneſt to the left.

22 And yee ſhall [t] pollute the couering of the images of ſiluer, and the rich ornament of thine images of gold, *and* caſt them away as a menſtruous cloath, and thou ſhalt ſay vnto it, [u] Get thee hence.

23 Then ſhall hee giue raine vnto thy ſeede, when thou ſhalt ſowe the ground, and bread of the increaſe of the earth, and it ſhalbe fat and as oyle: in that day ſhal thy cattel be fed in large paſtures.

24 The oxen alſo and the young aſſes, that till the ground, ſhall eate cleane prouender, which is winnowed with the ſhouell and with the fanne.

25 And vpon euery hie [x] mountaine, and vpon euery hie hill ſhall there be riuers, *and* ſtreames of waters, in the day of the great ſlaughter, when the towers ſhall fall.

26 Moreouer, the light of the Moone ſhall be as the light of the [y] Sunne, and the light of the Sunne ſhall be ſeuen fold, and like the light of ſeuen dayes in the day that the Lord ſhall binde vp the breach of his people, and heale the ſtroke of their wound.

27 Behold, [z] the Name of the Lord commeth from farre, his face is burning, and the burden thereof *is* heauie: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue *is* as a deuouring fire.

28 And his ſpirit *is* as a riuer that ouerfloweth vp to the necke: it diuideth aſunder, to fanne the nations with the fanne of [a] vanitie, and there *ſhall be a* bridle to cauſe them to erre in the iawes of the people.

29 *But* there ſhall be a ſong vnto you as in the [b] night, when a ſolemne feaſt is kept; and gladneſſe of heart, as he that commeth with a pipe to goe vnto the mount of the Lord, to the Mightie one of Iſrael.

30 And the Lord ſhall cauſe his glorious voyce to be heard, and ſhall declare the lighting downe of his arme with the anger of *his* countenance, and flame of a deuouring fire, with ſcattering and tempeſt, and haileſtones.

31 For with the voyce of the Lord ſhall Aſſhur be deſtroyed, which ſmote with the [c] rod.

32 And in euery place that the ſtaffe ſhall paſſe, it ſhall [d] cleaue faſt, which the Lord ſhall lay vpon him with [e] tabrets and beards and with battels, *and* lifting vp *of hands* ſhall he fight [f] againſt it.

33 For [g] Tophet is prepared of old; it is euen prepared for the [h] King; he hath made it [i] deepe and large: the burning thereof *is* fire and much wood; the breath of the Lord, like a riuer of brimſtone, doeth kindle it.

[d] That is, a heavy ſentence or prophecie againſt the beaſts that caried their treaſures into Egypt, by the wilderues, which was South from Iudah, ſignifying that if the beaſts ſhould not be ſpared, the men ſhould be puniſhed much more grieuouſly.
[e] To wit, to Ieruſalem.
[f] And not to come to and fro to ſeeke helpe.
[g] That is, this prophecie.
[h] That it may be a witneſſe againſt them for all poſteritie.
[i] Hee ſheweth what was the cauſe of their deſtruction, and bringeth alſo all miſerie to man: to wit, becauſe they would not heare the word of God, but delighted to be flattered, and led in errour.
[k] Threaten us not by the word of God, neither be ſo rigorous, nor talke vnto us in the Name of the Lord. as Iere. 11,21.
[l] Meaning, in their ſtubburnnes againſt God and the admonitions of his Prophets.
[m] Signifying, that the deſtruction of the wicked ſhalbe without recouery.
[n] Oft times by his Prophets he put you in remembrance of this, that you ſhould onely depend on him.
[o] We will truſt to eſcape by our horſes.
[p] Whereas all the trees are cut downe ſaue two or three to make maſtes.
[q] He commendeth the great mercies of God, who with patience waiteth to call ſinners to repentance.
[r] Not onely in puniſhing, but in uſing moderation in the ſame, as Ier. 10,24 and 30,11.
‖ *Or, inſtruction.*
[s] God ſhall direct all thy wayes, and appoint thee how to goe either hither or thither.
[t] Ye ſhall caſt away your idols, which you haue made of gold, and ſilver, with all that belongeth vnto them, as a moſt filthy thing, and pollured.
[u] Shewing, that there can be no true repentance, except both in heart and deed we ſhew our ſelves enemies to idolatry.

[x] By theſe diuers maners of ſpeach he ſheweth that the felicitie of the Church ſhallbe ſo great, that none is able ſufficiently to expreſſe it.
[y] When the Church ſhallbe reſtored, the glory thereof ſhall paſſe ſeuen times the brightneſſe of the Sunne: for by the Sunne and Moone, which are two excellent creatures, he ſheweth what ſhallbe the glory of the children of God in the kingdome of Chriſt.
[z] This threatning is againſt the Aſſyrians the chiefe enemies of the people of God.
[a] To drive thee to nothing: and thus God conſumeth the wicked by that meanes, whereby he cleanſeth his.
[b] Ye ſhall reioyce at the deſtruction of your enemies, as they that ſung for ioy of the ſolemne feaſt, which began in the euening.
[c] Gods plague.
[d] It ſhall deſtroy.
[e] With ioy and aſſurance of the victory.
[f] Againſt Babel: meaning the Aſſyrians and Babylonians.
[g] Here it is taken for hell, where the wicked are tormented.
[h] So that their eſtate or degree cannot exempt the wicked.
[i] By theſe figurative ſpeaches he declareth the condition of the wicked after this life.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*1 Hee curſeth them that forſake God, and ſeeke for the helpe of men.*

WOe vnto them that [a] goe downe into Egypt for helpe, and ſtay vpon horſes, and truſt in charets, becauſe they are many, and in horſemen, becauſe they be very ſtrong; but they looke not vnto the Holy one of Iſrael, nor [b] ſeeke vnto the Lord.

2 But he yet is [c] wiſeſt; therefore he will bring euill, and not turne backe his word, but hee will ariſe againſt the houſe of the wicked, and againſt the helpe of them that worke vanitie.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men and not God, and their horſes fleſh, and not ſpirit; and when the Lord ſhall ſtretch out his hand, the [d] helper

[a] There were two ſpeciall cauſes, why the Iſraelites ſhould not ioyne amitie with the Egyptians: firſt, becauſe the Lord had commanded them never to returne thither, Deut. 17,16. and 28,68. leaſt they ſhould forget the benefit of their redemption: and ſecondly, leaſt they ſhould be corrupted with the ſuperſtition and idolatry of the Egyptians, and ſo forſake God, Ierem. 2 18.
[b] Meaning, that they forſake the Lord, that put their truſt in worldly things: for they cannot truſt in both.
[c] And knoweth their craftie enterpriſes, and will bring all to nought.
[d] Meaning, both the Egyptians and the Iſraelites.

ſhall fall, and he that is holpen ſhall fall, and they ſhall altogether faile.

4 For this hath the Lord ſpoken vnto me, As the lion or lions whelpe roareth vpon his pray, againſt whom *if* a multitude of ſhepheards be called, he will not be afraid at their voyce, neither will humble himſelfe at their noyſe: ſo ſhall the Lord of hoaſts come e downe to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 As birds that flie, ſo ſhall the Lord of hoaſts defend Ieruſalem by defending and deliuering, by paſſing through and preſeruing it.

6 O ye children of Iſrael, turne againe, in as much as ye are f ſunken deepe in rebellion.

7 For in that day euery man ſhall g caſt out his idoles of ſiluer, and his idoles of gold, which your hands haue hade you, *euen* a ſinne.

8 h Then ſhall Aſſhur fall by the ſword, not of man, neither ſhall the ſword of man deuoure him, and hee ſhall flee from the ſword, and his young men ſhall faint.

9 And he ſhall goe for feare to his i towre, and his princes ſhalbe afraid of the ſtandard, ſaith the Lord, whoſe k fire is in Zion, and his fornace in Ieruſalem.

e He ſheweth the Iewes, that if they would put their truſt in him, he is ſo able, that none can reſiſt his power: and ſo carefull ouer them, as a bird ouer her young, which euer flyeth about them for their defence: which ſimilitude the ſcripture vſeth in diuers places, as Deut. 32. 11. mat. 23, 37.

f He toucheth their conſcience, that they might earneſtly feele their grieuous ſinnes, and ſo truely repent, for as much as now they are almoſt drowned and paſt recouery.

g By theſe fruits your repentance ſhalbe knowen, as Chap. 2, 18. h When your repentance appeareth. i This was accompliſhed ſoone after when Saneheribs armie was diſcomfited, and he fled to his caſtle in Nineueh for ſuccour. k To deſtroy his enemies

## CHAP. XXXII.

*The conditions of good rulers and officers deſcribeth by the gouernment of Hezekiah, who was the figure of Chriſt.*

BEhold, a a King ſhall reigne in iuſtice, and the princes ſhall b rule in iudgement.

2 And *that* man ſhall be as an hiding place from the wind, and as a refuge for the tempeſt, as riuers of water in a dry place, *and* as the ſhadow of a great rocke in c a weary land.

3 The eyes of d the ſeeing ſhall not be ſhut, and the eares of them that heare, ſhall hearken.

4 And the heart of the fooliſh ſhall vnderſtand knowledge, and the tongue of the ſtutters ſhalbe ready to ſpeake diſtinctly.

5 A e niggard ſhall no more be called liberall, nor the churle rich.

6 But the niggard will ſpeake of niggardnes, and his heart will worke iniquitie, and do wickedly, and ſpeake falſely againſt the Lord, to make emptie the hungry ſoule, and to cauſe the drinke of the thirſtie to faile.

7 For the weapons of the churle *are* wicked: he deviſeth wicked counſels to vndoe the poore with lying words, and to ſpeake *againſt* the poore in iudgement.

8 But the liberall man will deviſe of liberall things, and he will continue *his* liberalitie.

9 ¶ Riſe vp ye women that are at eaſe: heare my voice, ye f careles daughters, hearken to my words.

10 Ye women that are careleſſe, ſhalbe in feare g aboue a yeere in daves, h for the vintage ſhall faile, *and* the gatherings ſhall come no more.

11 Yee women that are at eaſe, be aſtonied feare, O ye careleſſe women: put of the cloathes make bare, and gird *ſackcloath* vpon the loynes.

12 Men ſhall lament for the i teates, *euen* for the pleaſant fields, *and* for the fruitfull vine.

13 Vpon the land of my people ſhall growe thornes *and* briers: yea, vpon all the houſes of ioy in the city of reioycing.

14 Becauſe the palace ſhalbe forſaken, *and* the ‖ noyſe of the city ſhalbe left: the towre and fortreſſe ſhall be dennes for euer, *and* the delight of wild aſſes, *and* a paſture for flocks.

15 Vntill the k Spirit be powred vpon vs from aboue, and the wildernes become a fruitfull field, and the l plenteous field be counted as a foreſt.

16 And iudgement ſhall dwell in the deſert, and iuſtice ſhall remaine in the fruitfull field.

17 And the worke of iuſtice ſhalbe peace, euen the worke of iuſtice and quietneſſe, and aſſurance for euer.

18 And my people ſhall dwell in the tabernacle of peace, and in ſure dwellings, and in ſafe reſting places.

19 When it haileth, it ſhall fall on the foreſt, and the m citie ſhalbe in the low place.

20 Bleſſed are ye n that ſowe vpon all waters, and o driue *thither* the feet of the oxe and the aſſe.

a This prophecie is of Hezekiah, who was a figure of Chriſt, and therefore it ought chiefly to be referred to him.

b By iudgement and iuſtice is meant an vpright gouernment, both in policie, and religion.

c Where men are weary with trauelling for lacke of water.

d He promiſeth to giue the true light, which is the pure doctrine of Gods word, and vnderſtanding, and zeale of the ſame, are contrary to the threatnings againſt the wicked, Chap. 6, 9. and 29, 10.

e Vice ſhall no more be called vertue, nor vertue eſteemed by power and riches.

f He prophecieth of ſuch calamitie to come, that they will not ſpare the women & children, and therefore willeth them to take heed and prouide.

g Meaning that the affliction ſhould continue long, and when one yeere were paſt, yet they ſhould looke for new plagues. h God will take from you the meanes and occaſions, which made you to contemne him: to wit, abundance of worldly goods. i By the teates hee meaneth the plentifull fields, whereby men are nouriſhed as children with the teate: or, the mothers for ſorow and heauineſſe ſhall lacke milke,

‖ *Or, multitude.*

k That is, when the Church ſhall be reſtored: thus the Prophets, after they haue denounced Gods iudgements againſt the wicked, vſe to comfort the godly, leaſt they ſhould faint.

l The field which is now fruitfull, ſhalbe but as a barren foreſt in compariſon of that it ſhall be then, as Chap. 29. 17. which ſhall be fulfilled in Chriſts time, for then they that were before as the barren wildernes, being regenerate ſhalbe fruitfull, and they that had ſome beginning of godlineſſe, ſhall bring foorth fruits in ſuch abundance, that their former life ſhall ſeeme but as a wildernes, where no fruits were. m They ſhall not need to build it in high places for feare of the enemie: for God will defend it, and turne away the ſtormes from hurting of their commodities. n That is, vpon fat ground and well watered, which bringeth foorth in abundance, or in places which before were couered with waters, and now made dry for your vſes. o The fields ſhall be ſo ranke, that they ſhall ſend out their catteli to eate vp the firſt croppe, which abundance ſhall be ſignes of Gods loue and fauour toward them.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The deſtruction of them by whom God hath puniſhed his Church.*

WOe to thee that a ſpoyleſt, and waſt not ſpoyled: and doeſt wickedly, and they did not wickedly againſt thee: when thou ſhalt b ceaſe to ſpoyle, thou ſhalt be ſpoyled: when thou ſhalt make an end of doing wickedly, c they ſhall doe wickedly againſt thee.

2 d O Lord, haue mercy vpon vs, wee haue waited for thee: be thou, *vvhich vvaſt* e their arme in the morning, our helpe alſo in time of trouble.

3 At the noiſe of the tumult, the f people fled: at thine g exalting the nations were ſcattered.

4 And your ſpoyle ſhall be gathered *like* the gathering of h caterpillers: and i he ſhall goe againſt them like the leaping of graſhoppers.

5 The Lord is exalted: for hee dwelleth on hie: he hath filled Zion with iudgement and iuſtice.

6 And there ſhall be ſtabilitie of k the times, ſtrength, ſaluation, wiſedome, and knowledge: *for* the feare of the Lord ſhalbe his treaſure.

7 Behold, l their meſſengers ſhall cry without, & the m ambaſſadours of peace ſhall weep bitterly.

8 The n pathes are waſte: the wayfaring man ceaſeth: he hath broken the couenant: he hath contemned the cities: he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth and fainteth: Lebanon is aſhamed, and hewen downe: o Sharon is like a wildernes, and Baſhan is ſhaken and Carmel.

10 Now will I p ariſe, ſaith the Lord: now will I be exalted, now will I lift vp my ſelfe.

11 q Ye ſhall conceiue chaffe, *and* bring forth ſtubble: the fire of your breath ſhall deuoure you.

12 And the people ſhall be *as* the burning of

a Meaning, the enemies of the Church, as were the Caldeans and Aſſyrians, but chiefly of Saneherib, but not onely.

b When thine appoynted time ſhall come that God ſhall take away thy power: and that which thou haſt wrongfully gotten, ſhalbe giuen to others, as Amos 5, 11.

c The Caldeans ſhall do like to the Aſſyrians, as the Aſſyrians did to Iſrael, and the Medes and Perſians ſhall do the ſame to the Caldeans.

d He declareth hereby what is the chiefe refuge of the faithfull, when troubles come, to pray, and ſeeke helpe of God.

e Which helpedſt our fathers ſo ſoone as they called vpon thee.

f That is, the Aſſyrians fled before the armie of the Caldeans, or the Caldeans for feare of the Medes and Perſians. g When thou, O Lord, diddeſt lift vp thine arme to puniſh thine enemies. h Yee that as caterpillars deſtroyed with your number the whole world, ſhall haue no ſtrength to reſiſt your enemies the Caldeans: but ſhall be gathered on an heape and deſtroyed. i Meaning, the Medes and Perſians againſt the Caldeans. k That is, in the dayes of Hezekiah. l Sent from Saneherib. m Whom they of Ieruſalem ſent to intreat of peace. n Theſe are the words of the ambaſſadours, when they returned from Saneherib. o Which was a plentifull countrey, meaning, that Saneherib would deſtroy all. p To helpe and deliuer my Church. q This is ſpoken againſt the enemies, who thought all was their owne: but he ſheweth that their enterpriſe ſhalbe in vaine, and that the fire which they had kindled for others, ſhould conſume them.

lime: *and as* the thornes cut vp, ſhall they be burnt in the fire.

13 Heare, yee that are r farre off, what I haue done, and ye that are neere, know my power.

14 The ſ ſinners in Zion are afraid: a feare is come vpon the hypocrites: who among vs ſhall dwell with the deuouring fire? who among vs ſhall dwell with the euerlaſting burnings?

15 Hee that walketh in iuſtice, and ſpeaketh righteous things, refuſing gaine of oppreſſion, ſhaking his hands from taking of gifts, ſtopping his eares from hearing of blood, and ſhutting his eyes from ſeeing euill,

16 He ſhall dwell on t high: his defence *ſhallbe* the munitions of rocks: bread ſhalbe giuen him, *and* his waters ſhalbe ſure.

17 Thine eyes ſhall u ſee the King in his glory: they ſhall behold the x land farre off.

18 Thine heart y ſhall meditate feare, Where is the ſcribe? where is the receiuer? where is he that counted the towers?

19 Thou ſhalt not ſee a fierce people, a people of a darke ſpeach, that thou canſt not perceiue, *and* of a ſtammering tongue that thou canſt not vnderſtand.

20 Looke vpon Zion the citie of our ſolemne feaſts: thine eyes ſhall ſee Ieruſalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that cannot be remooued: and the ſtakes thereof can neuer be taken away, neither ſhall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 For ſurely there the mightie Lord *vvill be* vnto vs, *as* a place z of floods, *and* broad riuers, whereby ſhall paſſe no ſhip with oares, neither ſhall great ſhip paſſe thereby.

22 For the Lord *is* our Iudge, the Lord *is* our law-giuer: the Lord *is* our King, he will ſaue vs.

23 Thy a cords are looſed: they could not well ſtrengthen their maſt, neither could they ſpread the ſaile: then ſhall the b pray be deuided for a great ſpoyle: *yea*, the lame ſhall take away the pray.

24 And none inhabitant ſhall ſay, I am ſicke: the people that dwell therein, ſhall haue their iniquitie forgiuen.

r His vengeance ſhall be ſo great, that all the world ſhall talke thereof.
ſ Which doe not beleeue the words of the Prophet, and the aſſurance of their deliuerance.
t Meaning, that God will be a ſure defence to all them that liue according to his word.
u They ſhall ſee Hezekiah deliuered from his enemies, and reſtored to honour and glory.
x They ſhalbe no more ſhut in as they were of Sanherib, but go where it pleaſeth them.
y Before that this liberty commeth thou ſhalt thinke that thou art in great danger: for the enemie ſhall ſo ſharply aſſaile you, that one ſhall crie, where is the clerke that writeth the names of them that are taxed? another, Where is the receiuer? an other ſhall cry for him that valueth the rich houſes, but God will deliuer you from this feare.
z Let vs be content with this ſmall riuer of Shiloah and not deſire the great ſtreames and riuers, whereby the enemies may bring in ſhips and deſtroy vs.

a He derideth the Aſſyrians and enemies of the Church, declaring their deſtruction as they that periſh by ſhip-wracke. b Hee comforteth the Church, and ſheweth that they ſhalbe enriched with all benefits both of body and ſoule.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

1. *Hee ſheweth that God puniſheth the wicked for the loue that he beareth toward his Church.*

a He prophecieth of the deſtruction of the Edomites and other nations which were enemies to the Church.

b God hath determined in his counſell, and hath giuen ſentence for their deſtruction.
c He ſpeaketh this in reſpect of mans iudgement, who in great feare and horrible troubles, thinketh that heauen and earth periſheth
d I haue determined in my ſecret counſell, and in the heauens to deſtroy them till my ſword be weary with ſhedding of blood.

COme neere, ye a nations and heare, and hearken, ye people: let the earth heare and all that is therein, the world and all that proceedeth thereof.

2 For the indignation of the Lord *is* vpon all nations, and *his* wrath vpon all their armies: he hath b deſtroyed them *and* deliuered them to the ſlaughter.

3 And their ſlaine ſhall be caſt out, and their ſtinke ſhall come vp out of their bodies, and the mountaines ſhalbe melted with their blood.

4 And all the hoaſte of heauen c ſhalbe diſſolued, and the heauens ſhalbe folden like a booke: and all their hoaſtes ſhall fall as the leafe falleth from the vine, and as it falleth from the figtree.

5 For my ſword ſhalbe d drunken in the heauen: behold, it ſhall come downe vpon Edom, euen vpon the people of e my curſe to iudgement.

6 The ſword of the Lord is filled with blood: it is made fat with the fat *and* with the blood of the ſlambes and the goats, with the fat of the kidneis of the rams: for the Lord hath a ſacrifice in g Bozrah, and a great ſlaughter in the land of Edom.

7 And the h vnicorne ſhall come downe with them, and the heifers with the bulles, and their land ſhall be drunken with blood, and their duſt made fat with fatneſſe.

8 For *it is* the day of the Lords vengeance, *and* the yeere of recompenſe for the iudgement of Zion.

9 And the riuers thereof ſhall be turned into pitch, and the duſt thereof into i brimſtone, and the land thereof ſhalbe burning pitch.

10 It ſhall not be quenched night nor day: the ſmoake thereof ſhall go vp euermore: it ſhalbe deſolate from generation to generation; none ſhall paſſe through it for euer.

11 But the pelicane k and the hedgehog ſhall poſſeſſe it, and the great owle, and the rauen ſhall dwell in it, and he ſhall ſtretch out vpon it the line of l vanitie, and the ſtones of emptineſſe.

12 m The nobles thereof ſhall call to the kingdome, and there ſhalbe none, and all the princes thereof ſhalbe *as* nothing.

13 And it ſhall bring forth thornes in the palaces thereof, nettles, and thiſtles in the ſtrong holds thereof, and it ſhalbe an habitation for dragons, and a court for oſtriches.

14 There ſhall n meet alſo Ziim and Iim, and the Satyre ſhall crie to his fellow, and the ſcrich-owle ſhall reſt there, and ſhall finde for her ſelfe a quiet dwelling.

15 There o ſhall the owle make her neſt, and lay and hatch, and gather them vnder her ſhadow: there ſhall the vultures alſo be gathered, euery one with her make.

16 Seeke in the p booke of the Lord, and reade: none of q theſe ſhall faile, none ſhall want her make: for r his mouth hath commanded, and his very ſpirit hath gathered them.

17 And he hath caſt the ſ lot for them, and his hand hath deuided vnto them by line: they ſhall poſſeſſe it for euer: from generation to generation ſhall they dwell in it.

f That is, both of young and old, poore and rich of his enemies.
g That famous citie ſhalbe conſumed as a ſacrifice burnt to aſhes.
h The mighty and rich ſhalbe aſwell deſtroyed as the inferiours.
i He alludeth to the deſtruction of Sodome and Gomorah, Gen. 19, 24.
k Reade Chap. 13. 21. and Zeph. 2, 14.
l In vaine ſhall any man go about to build it againe.
m Meaning, there ſhalbe neither order nor policie, nor ſtate of common weale.
n Reade Chap. 13. 21.
o Signifying, that Idumea ſhould be an horrible deſolation and barren wilderneſſe.
p That is, in the Law where ſuch curſes are threatned againſt the wicked.
q To wit, beaſtes and foules.
r That is, the mouth of the Lord.
ſ He hath giuen the beaſtes and foules Idumea for an inheritance.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1. *The great ioy of them that beleeue in Chriſt.* 3. *Their office which preach the Goſpel.* 8. *The fruits that follow thereof.*

a He prophecieth of the full reſtauration of the Church both of the Iewes and Gentiles vnder Chriſt, which ſhall be fully accompliſhed at the laſt day: albeit as yet it is compared to a deſert and wilderneſſe.
b The Church which was before compared to a barren wildernes ſhall by Chriſt be made moſt plenteous and beautifull.
c He ſheweth that the preſence of God is the cauſe that the Church doth bring forth fruit and flouriſh.

THe a deſert and the wilderneſſe ſhall reioyce, and the waſte ground ſhalbe glad and flouriſh as the roſe.

2 It ſhall flouriſh abundantly, and ſhall greatly reioyce alſo and ioy: the glory of Lebanon ſhall be giuen vnto it: the beauty of b Carmel, and of Sharon, they ſhall c ſee the glory of the Lord, *and* the excellencie of our God.

3 d Strengthen the weake hands, and comfort the feeble knees.

4 Say vnto them that are fearefull, Be you ſtrong, feare not: behold, your God commeth with e vengeance: *euen* God with a recompence, he will come and ſaue you.

5 Then ſhall the eyes of the f blind be lightened, and the eares of the deafe be opened.

6 Then ſhall the lame man leape as an hart, and the dumbe mans tongue ſhall ſing: for in the g wilderneſſe ſhall waters breake out, and riuers in the deſart.

d He willeth all to encourage one another, and ſpecially the miniſters to exhort and ſtrengthen the weake, that they may patiently abide the comming of God, which is at hand. e To deſtroy your enemies, f When the knowledge of Chriſt is reuealed. g They that were barren and deſtitute of the graces of God, ſhall haue them giuen by Chriſt.

7 And the drie ground ſhallbe as a poole, and the thirſtie as ſprings of water: in the habitation of dragons, where they lay, *ſhallbe* a place for reeds and ruſhes.

h It ſhallbe for the Saints of God and not for the wicked.

8 And there ſhallbe a path and a way, and the way ſhall be called h holy: the polluted ſhall not paſſe by it: for i he ſhallbe with them, and walke in the way, and the fooles ſhall not erre.

i God ſhall leade and guide them, alluding to the bringing forth of Egypt.

9 There ſhall be k no lyon, nor noyſome beaſts ſhall aſcend by it, neither ſhall they be found there, that the redeemed may walke.

k As he threatneth to the wicked to be deſtroyed hereby. Chap. 30, 6.

10 Therefore the l redeemed of the Lord ſhall returne and come to Zion with praiſe: and euerlaſting ioy ſhall be vpon their heads: they ſhall obtaine ioy and gladneſſe, and ſorow and mourning ſhall flee away.

l Whom the Lord ſhall deliuer from the captiuitie of Babylon.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Sancherib ſendeth Rabſhakeh to beſiege Ieruſalem.* 15 *His blaſphemies againſt God.*

NOw a in the b fourteenth yeere of King Hezekiah, Sancherib King of Aſſhur came vp againſt all the ſtrong cities of Iudah, and tooke them.

a This hiſtorie is rehearſed becauſe it is as a ſeale and confirmation of the doctrine afore, both for the threatnings and promiſes: to wit, that God would ſuffer his Church to be afflicted, but at length would ſend deliuerance.

b When he had aboliſhed ſuperſtition, and idolatry, and reſtored religion, yet God would exerciſe his Church to trie their faith and patience.

2 And the King of Aſſhur ſent Rabſhakeh from Lachiſh toward Ieruſalem vnto king Hezekiah, with a great hoaſt, and he ſtood by the conduit of the vpper poole in the path of the fullers field.

3 Then came foorth vnto him Eliakim the ſonne of Hilkiah the c ſteward of the houſe, and Shebna d the chancellour, and Ioah the ſonne of Aſaph the recorder.

c For he was now reſtored to his office, as Iſaiah had prophecied, Chap. 22, 20.

d This declareth that there were few godly to be found in the kings houſe, when he was driuen to ſend this wicked man in ſuch a weightie matter.

4 And e Rabſhakeh ſaid vnto them, Tell you Hezekiah, I pray you, Thus ſaith the great king, the King of Aſſhur, What confidence is this, wherein thou truſteſt?

e Sanheribs chiefe captaine.

5 I ſay, f Surely *I haue* eloquence, *but* counſell and ſtrength *are* for the warre: on whom then doeſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

f He ſpeaketh this in the perſon of Hezekiah, falſly charging him that he put his truſt in his wit and eloquence, whereas his onely confidence was in the Lord.

6 Loe, thou truſteſt in this broken ſtaffe of reede, on Egypt, wherevpon if a man leane, it will goe into his hand, and pearce it: ſo *is* g Pharaoh King of Egypt vnto all that truſt in him.

g Satan laboured to pull the godly King from one vaine confidence to another: to wit, from truſt in the Egyptians, whoſe power was weake and would deceiue them, to yeeld himſelfe to the Aſſyrians, and ſo not to hope for any helpe of God.

7 But if thou ſay vnto me, We truſt in the Lord our God, is not that hee, whoſe hie places and whoſe altars Hezekiah tooke downe, and ſaid to Iudah and to Ieruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar?

8 Now therefore giue hoſtages to my Lord the king of Aſſhur, and I will giue thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders vpon them.

9 For how canſt thou ‖ deſpiſe any captaine of the h leaſt of my lords ſeruants? and put thy truſt on Egyypt for charets and for horſemen?

‖ *Or, turne backe.* h He reprocheth to Hezekiah his ſmall power, which is not able to reſiſt one of Sanheribs leaſt captaines.

10 And am I now come vp without the Lord to this land to deſtroy it? The Lord ſayde vnto me, i Goe vp againſt this land and deſtroy it.

i Thus the wicked to deceiue vs, will pretend the Name of the Lord: but we muſt trie the ſpirits, whether they be of God or no.

11 ¶ Then ſaid Eliakim, and Shebnah and Ioah vnto Rabſhakeh, k Speake, I pray thee, to thy ſeruants in the Aramites language (for we vnderſtand it) and talke not with vs in the Iewes tongue, in the audience of the people that are on the wall.

k They were afraid, leaſt by his words, he ſhould haue ſtirred vp the people againſt the King, and alſo pretended to grow to ſome appoyntment with him.

12 Then ſaid Rabſhakeh, Hath my maſter ſent mee to thy maſter, and to thee, to ſpeake theſe wordes, and not to the men that ſit on the wall? that they may eate their owne thing, and drinke their owne † piſſe with you?

† *Ebr. the water of their feet.*

13 So Rabſhakeh ſtood, and cried with a loud voyce in the Iewes language, and ſaid, Heare the words of the great King, of the King of Aſſhur.

14 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceiue you: for he ſhall not be able to deliuer you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you to truſt in the Lord, ſaying, The Lord will ſurely deliuer vs: this citie ſhall not be giuen ouer into the hand of the king of Aſſhur.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſayth the king of Aſſhur, Make l appointment with me, and come out to me, that euery man may eate of his owne vine, and euery man of his owne figtree, and drinke euery man the water of his owne well,

l The Ebrew word ſignifieth bleſſing, whereby this wicked captaine would haue perſwaded the people, that their condition ſhould be better vnder Sancherib then vnder Hezekiah.

17 Till I come and bring you to a land like your owne land, *euen* a land of wheate and wine, a land of bread and vineyardes,

18 Leaſt Hezekiah deceiue you, ſaying, The Lord will deliuer vs. Hath any of the gods of the nations deliuered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſhur?

19 Where is the god of m Hamath, and of Arpad? where is the god of Sepharuaim? or how haue they deliuered Samaria out of my hand?

m That is, of Antiochia in Syria, of the which theſe two other cities alſo were: whereby we ſee how euery towne had his peculiar idole, and how the wicked make God an idole becauſe they do not vnderſtand that God maketh them his ſcourge, and puniſheth cities for ſinne.

20 Who is hee among all the gods of theſe lands, that hath deliuered their countrey out of mine hand, that the Lord ſhould deliuer Ieruſalem out of mine hand?

n Not that they did not ſhew by euident ſignes that they did deteſt his blaſphemie: for they had now rent their clothes, but they knew it was in vaine to vſe long reaſoning with this infidell, whoſe rage they ſhould haue ſo much more prouoked.

21 Then they n kept ſilence, and anſwered him not a worde: for the kings commandement was, ſaying, Anſwere him not.

22 Then came Eliakim the ſonne of Hilkiah the ſteward of the houſe, and Shebna the chancellor, and Ioah the ſonne of Aſaph the recorder, vnto Nezekiah with rent cloathes, and tolde him the words of Rabſhakeh.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

2 *Hezekiah aſketh counſell of Iſaiah, who promiſeth him the victorie.* 10 *The blaſphemie of Sancherib.* 16 *Hezekiahs prayer.* 36 *The armie of Sancherib is ſlaine of the Angel.* 38 *And he himſelfe of his owne ſonnes.*

AND * when the King Hezekiah heard it, hee a rent his cloathes, and put on ſackecloth and came into the houſe of the Lord.

* 2. *Kings* 19, 1.

a In ſigne of griefe and repentance.

2 And hee ſent Eliakim the ſteward of the houſe, and Shebna the chancellor, with the Elders of the Prieſts, cloathed in ſackecloth vnto b Iſaiah the Prophet the ſonne of Amoz.

b To haue comfort of him by the word of God, that his faith might be confirmed and ſo his prayer be more earneſt: teaching hereby that in all dangers theſe two are the onely remedies, to ſeeke vnto God and his miniſters.

3 And hee ſaid vnto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day is a day of tribulation and of rebuke and blaſphemie: for the children are come to the c birth, and there is no ſtrength to bring foorth.

c We are in as great ſorow as a woman that trauaileth of child, and cannot be delivered.

4 If ſo be the Lord thy God hath d heard the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the King of Aſſhur his maſter hath ſent to raile on the liuing God, and to reproach him with words, which the Lord thy God hath heard, then e lift thou vp *thy* prayer for the remnant that are left.

d That is, will declare by effect that he hath heard it: for when God deferreth to puniſh, it ſeemeth to the fleſh, that hee knoweth not the ſinne, or heareth not the cauſe.

e Declaring that the miniſters office doeth not onely ſtand in comforting by the word, but alſo in praying for the people.

5 So the ſeruants of the King Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 And Iſaiah ſaid vnto them, Thus ſay vnto your maſter, Thus ſaith the Lord, Be not afraid of the wordes that thou haſt heard, wherewith the ſeruants of the King of Aſſhur haue blaſphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ſend a blaſt vpon him, and he ſhall heare a f noiſe, and returne to his owne land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his owne land.

f Of the Egyptians and Ethiopians, that ſhall come and fight againſt him.

8 ¶ So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the King of Aſſhur fighting againſt g Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

g Which was a citie toward Egypt, thinking thereby to haue ſtayed the force of his enemies.

9 Hee heard alſo men ſay of Tirhakah, King of Ethiopia, *Beholde*, he is come out to fight againſt thee: and when hee heard it, hee ſent *other* meſſengers to Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeake to Hezekiah King of Iudah, ſaying, Let not thy God h deceiue thee, in whom thou truſteſt, ſaying, Ieruſalem ſhall not be giuen into the hand of the King of Aſſhur.

h Thus God would haue him to vtter a moſt horrible blaſphemie before his deſtruction: as to call the authour of all trueth, a deceiuer: ſome gather hereby that Shebnah had diſcloſed vnto Saneherib the anſwere that Iſaiah ſent to the king.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the Kings of Aſſhur haue done to all landes in deſtroying them, and ſhalt thou be deliuered?

12 Haue the gods of the nations deliuered them, which my fathers haue deſtroyed? *as* i Gozan, and k Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden, which were at Telaſſar?

i Which was a citie of the Medes.

k Called alſo Charre a citie in Meſopotamia, whence Abraham came after his fathers death.

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the King of Arpad, and the King of the citie of Sepharuaim, Hena, and Iuah?

14 ¶ So Hezekiah receiued the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it, and hee went vp into the houſe of the Lord, and Hezekiah ſpread it before the Lord.

15 And Hezekiah prayed vnto the Lord, ſaying,

16 O Lord of hoaſtes, God of Iſrael, which l dwelleſt betweene the Cherubims, thou art very God alone ouer all the kingdomes of the earth: thou haſt made the heauen and the earth.

l He groundeth his prayer on Gods promiſe, who promiſed to heare them from betweene the Cherubims.

17 Encline thine eare, O Lord, and heare: open thine eyes, O Lord, and ſee, and heare all the words of Saneherib, who hath ſent to blaſpheme the liuing God.

18 Trueth it is, O Lord, that the Kings of Aſſhur haue deſtroyed all lands and m their countrey,

m Meaning, the ten tribes.

19 And haue caſt their gods in the fire: for they were no gods, but the worke of mens hands, *euen* wood or ſtone: therefore they deſtroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O Lord our God, ſaue thou vs out of his hand, that n all the kingdomes of the earth may know, that thou onely art the Lord.

n He declareth for what cauſe he prayed, that they might be deliuered: to wit, that God might be glorified thereby through all the world.

21 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſonne of Amoz ſent vnto Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, Becauſe thou haſt prayed vnto me, concerning Saneherib king of Aſſhur,

22 This is the word that the Lord hath ſpoken againſt him, The o virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorne: the daughter of Ieruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

o Whom God had choſen to himſelfe as a chaſte virgin, and ouer whom he had care to preſerue her from the luſts of the tyrant, as a father would haue ouer his daughter.

23 Whom haſt thou railed on and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voyce, and lifted vp thine eyes on hie? *euen* againſt the p holy One of Iſrael.

p Declaring hereby that they that are enemies to Gods Church, fight againſt him whoſe quarrel his Church onely maintaineth.

24 By thy ſeruants haſt thou railed on the Lord, and ſaid, By the multitude of my charets I am come vp to the top of the mountaines to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut downe the hie cedars thereof, *and* the faire firre trees thereof, and I will goe vp to the heights of his top, *and* to the foreſt of his fruitfull places.

25 I haue digged, q and drunke the waters, and with the plant of my feete haue I dried all the riuers cloſed in.

q He boaſteth of his policie, in that that he can finde meanes to nouriſh his army: and of his power in that that his army is ſo great, that it is able to drie vp whole riuers, and to deſtroy the waters which the Iewes had cloſed in.

26 Haſt thou not heard how I haue of olde time made it, r and haue formed it long agoe? and ſhould I now bring it, that it ſhould be deſtroyed, *and laid* on ruinous heapes, *as* cities defenced?

r Signifying, that God made not his Church to deſtroy it, but to preſerue it: and therefore he ſaith that he formed it of old, euen in his eternall counſell which can not be changed.

27 Whoſe inhabitants haue † ſmall power, *and* are afraid and confounded: they are like the graſſe of the field and greene herbe, *or* graſſe on the houſe tops, or corne blaſted ſ afore it be growen.

† *Ebr. are ſhort in hand.*

ſ He ſheweth that the ſtate and power of moſt flouriſhing cities endureth but a moment in reſpect of the Church, which ſhall remaine for euer, becauſe God is the maintainer thereof.

28 But I know thy dwelling, and thy t going out, and thy comming in, and thy furie againſt mee.

t Meaning, his counſels and enterpriſes.

29 Becauſe thou rageſt againſt me, and thy tumult is come vp vnto mine eares, therefore will I put mine u hooke in thy noſtrels, and my bridle in thy lips, and will bring thee backe againe the ſame way thou x cameſt.

u Becauſe Saneherib ſhewed him ſelfe, as a deuouring fiſh and furious beaſt, he vſeth theſe ſimilitudes, to teach how he will take him and guide him.

30 And this ſhall be a y ſigne vnto thee, *O Hezekiah*, Thou ſhalt eate this yeere ſuch as groweth of it ſelfe: and the z ſecond yeere ſuch things as grow without ſowing: and in the third yeere, ſow ye and reape, and plant vineyards, and eate the fruite thereof.

x Thou ſhalt loſe thy labour.

y God giueth ſignes after two ſorts: ſome goe before the thing, as the ſignes that Moſes wrought in Egypt, which were for the confirmation of their faith, and ſome go after the thing, as the ſacrifice, which they were commanded to make three dayes after their departure: and theſe latter are to keepe the benefits of God in our remembrance: of the which ſort this here is.

z He promiſeth that for two yeeres the ground of it

31 And a the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Iudah, ſhall againe take root downward and beare fruit vpward.

32 For out of Ieruſalem ſhall goe a remnant, and they that eſcape out of mount Zion: the zeale of the Lord of hoaſts ſhall doe this.

33 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord concerning the King of Aſſhur, He ſhall not enter into this citie, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhield, nor caſt a mount againſt it.

34 By the ſame way that he came, he ſhall returne, and not come into this citie, ſaith the Lord.

35 For I will defend this citie to ſaue it, for mine owne ſake, and for my ſeruant b Dauids ſake.

36 ¶ * Then the Angel of the Lord went out, and ſmote in the campe of Aſſhur, an hundreth foureſcore, and fiue thouſand: ſo when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpſes.

37 So Saneherib king of Aſſhur departed, and went away and returned and dwelt at c Nineueh.

38 And as he was in the Temple worſhipping of Niſroch his god, Adramelech and Sharezer his ſonnes * ſlewe him with the ſword, and they eſcaped into the land of ‖ Ararat: and d Eſarhaddon his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

ſelfe ſhould feede them. a They whom God hath deliuered out of the hands of the Aſſyrians, ſhall proſper: and this properly belongeth to the Church. b For my promiſe ſake made to Dauid. * 2. *Kings* 19, 35. 2. *chron.* 32, 21. *tob.* 1, 18. *eccluſ.* 48, 22. 1. *mac.* 7, 41. 2. *mac.* 8, 19. c Which was the chiefeſt citie of the Aſſyrians. * *Tob.* 1, 21. ‖ *Or, Armenia.* d Who was alſo called Sardanapalus, in whoſe dayes tenne yeeres after Saneheribs death the Caldeans ouercame the Aſſyrians by Merodach their king.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Hezekiah is ſicke.* 5 *He is reſtored to health by the Lord, and liueth fifteene yeeres after.* 10 *He giueth thanks for his benefit.*

A Bout * that a time was Hezekiah ſicke vnto the death, and the Prophet Iſaiah ſonne of Amoz came vnto him, and ſaid vnto him, Thus ſaith the Lord, Put thine houſe in an order, for thou ſhalt die, and not liue.

* 2. *Kings* 20, 1. 2. *chron.* 32, 4.

a Soone after that the Aſſyrians were ſlaine: ſo that God will haue the exerciſe of his children continuall, that they may learne onely to depend vpon God and aſpire to the heauens.

2 Then Hezekiah b turned his face to the wall, and prayed to the Lord,

b For his heart was touched with feare of Gods iudgement, ſeeing hee had appointed him to die ſo quickely after his deliuerance from ſo great calamitie, as one vnworthy to remaine in that eſtate, and alſo foreſeeing the great change that ſhould come in the Church, foraſmuch as he left no ſonne to reigne after him: for as yet Manaſſeh was not borne: and when he reigned, we ſee what a tyrant he was.

3 And ſayd, I beſeech thee, Lord, remember now how I haue walked before thee in trueth, and with a perfit heart, and haue done that which is good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept ſore.

4 ¶ Then came the worde of the Lord to Iſaiah, ſaying,

5 Goe, and ſay vnto Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the Lord God of Dauid thy father, I haue heard thy prayer, *and* ſeene thy teares: behold, I will adde vnto thy dayes fifteene yeeres.

6 And I will deliuer thee [c] out of the hand of the king of Aſſhur, and this citie: for I will defend this citie.

7 And [d] this ſigne ſhalt thou haue of the Lord, that the Lord will doe this thing that he hath ſpoken,

8 Behold, I will bring againe the ſhadow of the degrees (whereby it is gone downe in the diall of Ahaz by the [e] ſunne) ten degrees backward: ſo the ſunne returned by ten degrees, by the which degrees it was gone downe.

9 [f] The writing of Hezekiah king of Iudah, when he had bene ſicke, and was recouered of his ſickeneſſe.

10 I ſayd in the [g] cutting off of my dayes, I ſhall goe to the gates of the graue: I am depriued of the reſidue of my yeeres.

11 I ſaid, [h] I ſhall not ſee the Lord, *euen* the Lord in the land of the liuing: I ſhall ſee man no more among the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine habitation is departed, and is remoued from me, like a ſhepheards tent: I [i] haue cut off like a weauer my life: he will cut me off from the height: from day [k] to night, thou wilt make an ende of me.

13 I reckoned [l] to the morning: but he brake all my bones like a lion, from day to night wilt thou make an ende of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a ſwallow, ſo did I [m] chatter: I did mourne as a doue: mine eyes were lift vp on high: O Lord, [n] it hath oppreſſed mee, comfort me.

15 What ſhall I ſay, [o] for he hath ſaid it to me, and he hath done it: I ſhall walke [p] weakely all my yeeres in the bitterneſſe of my ſoule.

16 O Lord, [q] *to them* that ouerliue them, and to all *that are* in them, the life of my ſpirit *ſhall be knowen*, that thou cauſedſt me to [r] ſleepe and haſt giuen life to me.

17 Behold, for [ſ] felicitie I had bitter griefe, but it was thy pleaſure *to deliuer* my ſoule from the pit of corruption: for thou haſt caſt all my [t] ſinnes behind thy backe.

18 For [u] the graue cannot confeſſe thee: death cannot praiſe thee: they that goe downe into the pit, cannot hope for thy trueth.

19 *But* the liuing, the liuing, he ſhall confeſſe thee, as I *doe* this day: the father to the [x] children ſhall declare thy trueth.

20 The Lord *was ready* to ſaue mee: therefore wee will ſing my ſong, all the dayes of our life in the houſe of the Lord.

21 Then ſaid Iſaiah, Take a lumpe of dry figs and [z] lay it vpon the boile, and he ſhall recouer.

22 Alſo Hezekiah [a] had ſayd, What is the ſigne, that I ſhall goe vp into the houſe of the Lord?

c He doth not onely promiſe to prolong his life, but to giue him reſt and quietneſſe from the Aſſyrians, who might haue renewed their armie to reuenge their former diſcomfiture.
d For Hezekiah had asked for the confirmation of his faith, a ſigne, as ver. 22. and 2. King. 20. 8 whereunto he was mooued by the ſingular motion of Gods ſpirit.
e Reade 2 King. 20. 10.
f He left this ſong of his lamentation and thankeſgiuing to all poſterity, as a monument of his owne infirmitie and thankfull heart for Gods benefits, as Dauid did, Pſal. 51.
g At what time it was tolde me, that I ſhould die.
h I ſhall no more praiſe the Lord here in this Temple among the faithfull: thus God ſuffereth his deareſt children to want his conſolation for a time, that his grace afterward may the more appeare when they feele their owne weakeneſſe.
i By my ſinne I haue prouoked God to take my life from me.
k That is, in one day, or ſhortly.
l Ouer night I thought that I ſhould liue till morning, but my pangs in the night perſwaded me the contrary: he ſheweth the horror that the faithfull haue when they apprehend Gods iudgement againſt their ſinne.
m I was ſo oppreſt with ſorow, that I was not able to vtter my words, but onely to grone and ſigh.
n To wit, ſorow and griefe both of the body and mind. o God hath declared by his Prophet that I ſhall die and therefore I will yeeld vnto him. p I ſhall haue no releaſe, but continuall ſorowes whiles I liue. q They that ſhall ouerliue the men that are now aliue, and all they that are in theſe yeeres ſhall acknowledge this benefite. r That after that thou hadſt condemned me to death thou reſtoredſt me to life. ſ Whereas I thought to haue liued in reſt and eaſe being deliuered from mine enemie, I had griefe vpon griefe. t He eſteemeth more the remiſſion of his ſinnes, and Gods fauour then a thouſand liues. u For as much as God hath placed man in this world to glorifie him: the godly take it as a ſigne of his wrath, when their dayes were ſhortened, either becauſe that they ſeemed vnworthy for their ſinnes to liue longer in his ſeruice, or for their zeale to Gods glory, ſeeing that there are ſo few in earth that do regard it, as Pſal. 6, 5. 115. 17. x All poſterity ſhall acknowledge, and the fathers according to their duety toward their children ſhall inſtruct them in thy graces, and mercies toward me.
y Hee ſheweth what is the vſe of the Congregation and Church, to wit, to giue the Lord thankes for his benefits.
z Read 2 King 20. 7.
a As verſe 7.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

*Hezekiah is reprooued becauſe hee ſhewed his treaſures vnto the ambaſſadours of Babylon.*

AT * the ſame time, [a] Merodach Baladan, the ſonne of Baladan, King of Babel, ſent [b] letters, and a preſent to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had bene ſicke, and was recouered.

2 And Hezekiah was [c] glad of them, and ſhewed them the houſe of the treaſures, the ſiluer, and the golde, and the ſpices, and the precious oyntment, and all the houſe of his armour, and all that was found in his treaſures; there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his kingdome that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

3 Then came Iſaiah the Prophet vnto King Hezekiah, and ſaid vnto him, What ſayd theſe men? and from whence came they to thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a farre countrey vnto me, from Babel.

4 Then ſayd hee, What haue [d] they ſeene in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All that is in mine houſe haue they ſeene; there is nothing among my treaſures, that I haue not ſhewed them.

5 And Iſaiah ſayd to Hezekiah, Heare the word of the Lord of hoaſtes,

6 Behold, the dayes come, that all that is in thine houſe, and which thy fathers haue laid vp in ſtore vntill this day, ſhallbe [e] caried to Babel: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the Lord.

7 And of thy ſonnes, that ſhall proceede out of thee, *and* which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away, and they ſhalbe [f] eunuches in the palace of the King of Babel.

8 [g] Then ſaid Hezekiah to Iſaiah, The word of the Lord is good, which thou haſt ſpoken: and he ſayd, Yet let there be peace, and trueth in my dayes.

* 2 King. 20. 12.
a This was the firſt king of Babylon, which ouercame the Aſſyrians in the tenth yeere of his reigne.
b Partly mooued with the greatneſſe of the miracle, partly becauſe he ſhewed himſelfe enemie to his enemies, but chiefly becauſe he would ioyne with them whom God fauoured, and haue their helpe, if occaſion ſerued.
c Reade 2. King. 20. 13. & 2. Chron. 32. 25. 31.
d He asketh him of the particulars, to make him vnderſtand the craft of the wicked, which he before being ouercome with their flattery and blinded with ambition, could not ſee.
e By the grieuouſnes of the puniſhment is declared how greatly God deteſted ambition & vaine glory.
f That is, officers and ſeruants.
g Reade 2. King. 20, 19.

## CHAP. XL.

2 *Remiſſion of ſinnes by Chriſt.* 3 *The comming of Iohn Baptiſt.* 18 *The Prophet reprooueth the Idolaters, and them that truſt not in the Lord.*

COmfort [a] yee, comfort ye my people, will your God ſay.

2 Speake comfortably to Ieruſalem, and crie vnto her, that her [b] warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquity is perdoned; for ſhee hath receiued of the Lords hand [c] double for all her ſinnes.

3 A [d] voyce cryeth in the [e] wilderneſſe, [f] Prepare ye the way of the Lord: make ſtreight in the deſert a path for our God.

4 Euery valley ſhalbe exalted, and euery [g] mountaine and hill ſhalbe made low; and the crooked ſhalbe ſtreight, and the rough places plaine.

5 And the glory of the Lord ſhalbe reuealed, and all [h] fleſh ſhall ſee it together: for the mouth of the Lord hath ſpoken it.

a This is a conſolation for the Church, aſſuring them, that they ſhalbe neuerdeſtitute of Prophets whereby he exhorteth the true miniſters of God that then were, and thoſe alſo that ſhould come after him, to comfort the poore afflicted, and to aſſure them of their deliuerance both of body and ſoule.
b The time of her affliction.
c Meaning, ſufficient, as chap. 61. 7. and full correction, or double grace, whereas ſhe deſerued double puniſhment. d To wit, of the Prophets. e That is, in Babylon and other places, where they were kept in captiuity, and miſery. f Meaning Cyrus and Darius which ſhould deliuer Gods people out of captiuity, and make them a ready way to Ieruſalem: and this was fully accompliſhed, when Iohn the Baptiſt brought tidings of Ieſus Chriſtes comming, who was the true deliuerer of his Church from ſinne and Satan, Matth. 3. 3. g Whatſoeuer may let or hinder this deliuerance, ſhall be remooued. h This miracle ſhallbe ſo great, that it ſhallbe knowen through all the world.

6 A [i] voyce ſayd, Crie. And he ſaid, What ſhall I cry? All fleſh *is* graſſe, and all the [k] grace thereof *is* as the floure of the field.

7 The graſſe withereth, the floure fadeth, becauſe the [l] Spirit of the Lord bloweth vpon it: ſurely the people *is* graſſe.

8 The graſſe withereth, the floure fadeth: but the [m] word of our God ſhall ſtand for euer.

9 ¶ O Zion, that bringeſt good tidings, get thee vp into the high [n] mountaine: O Ieruſalem, that bringeſt good tidings, lift vp thy voyce with ſtrength: lift it vp, be not afraid: ſay vnto the cities of Iudah, Behold [o] your God.

10 Behold, the Lord God will come with power, and [p] his arme ſhall rule for him: behold, his reward *is* with him, and his worke before him.

11 He ſhall feede his flocke like a ſhepheard: he ſhall gather the lambs with his arme, and cary them in his boſome, *and* ſhall guide them with [q] young.

12 Who hath meaſured the waters in his [r] fiſt? and counted heauen with the ſpan, and comprehended the duſt of the earth in a meaſure? and weighed the mountaines in a weight, and the hils in a balance?

13 Who hath inſtructed the ſpirit of the Lord? or *was* [s] his counſeller, *or* taught him?

14 Of whom tooke the counſell, and *who* inſtructed him and taught him in the way of iudgment? or taught him knowledge, and ſhewed vnto him the way of vnderſtanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the duſt of the balance: behold, he taketh away the yles as a litle duſt.

16 And Lebanon *is* not ſufficient for fire, nor the beaſts thereof ſufficient for a burnt offring.

17 All nations before him *are* as [t] nothing, and they are counted to him, leſſe then nothing, and vanitie.

18 To whom then [u] will yee liken God? or what ſimilitude will yee ſet vp vnto him?

19 The workeman melteth an image, or the goldſmith beateth it out in golde, or the goldeſmith *maketh* ſiluer plates.

20 Doth not [x] the poore chuſe out a tree that will not rot, for an oblation? hee ſeeketh alſo vnto him a cunning workeman, to prepare an image that ſhall not be mooued.

21 Know ye nothing? haue ye not heard [y] it? hath it not bene told you from the beginning? haue ye not vnderſtood it by the [z] foundation of the earth?

22 He ſitteth vpon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grashoppers, hee ſtretcheth out the heauens as a curtaine, and ſpreadeth them out, as a tent to dwell in.

23 Hee bringeth the princes to nothing, *and* maketh the iudges of the earth, as vanitie,

24 As though they were not planted, as though they were not ſowen, as though their ſtocke tooke no roote in the earth: for hee did euen [a] blow vpon them, and they withered, and the whirlewinde will take them away as ſtubble.

25 To whom now will yee liken mee, that I ſhould be like *him*, ſaith the Holy one?

26 Lift vp your eyes on high, and behold who hath created theſe things, and bringeth [b] out their armies by number, and calleth them all by names: by the greatneſſe of *his* power & mighty ſtrength nothing faileth.

27 Why ſayeſt thou, O Iaakob, and ſpeakeſt O Iſrael, [c] My way is hid from the Lord, and my iudgement is paſſed ouer of my God?

28 Knoweſt thou not? *or* haſt thou not heard, that the euerlaſting God, the Lord hath created the [d] ends of the earth? he neither fainteth, nor is weary: there *is* no ſearching of his [e] vnderſtanding.

29 *But* he giueth ſtrength vnto him that fainteth, and vnto him that hath no ſtrength, he encreaſeth power.

30 [f] Euen the young men ſhall faint, and be weary, and the young men ſhall ſtumble and fall.

31 But they that waite vpon the Lord, ſhall renew *their* ſtrength: they ſhall lift vp the wings, as the eagles: they ſhall runne, and not be weary, and they ſhall walke and not faint.

## CHAP. XLI.

*a Gods mercie in chuſing his people. 6 Their idolatrie. 27 Deliuerance promiſed to Zion.*

KEepe a ſilence before me, O ylands, and let the people [b] renew *their* ſtrength: let them come neere, and let them ſpeake: let vs come together into iudgement.

2 Who raiſed vp [c] iuſtice from the Eaſt, *and* called him to his foote? *and* gaue the nations before him, and ſubdued the kings? he gaue them as duſt to his ſword, *and* as ſcattered ſtubble vnto his bow.

3 Hee purſued them, and paſſed ſafely by the way that he had not gone with his feete.

4 Who hath wrought and done it? he that calleth the [d] generations from the beginning. I the Lord *am* the [e] firſt, and with the laſt I am the ſame.

5 The yles ſaw it, and did [f] feare, *and* the ends of the earth were abaſhed, drew neere, and [g] came.

6 Euery man helped his neighbour, and ſayd to his brother, [h] Be ſtrong.

7 So the workeman comforted the founder, *and* hee that ſmote with the hammer, him that ſmote by courſe, ſaying, It is ready for the ſodering, and hee faſtened it with nailes that it ſhould not be mooued.

8 ¶ But thou, Iſrael, art my [i] ſeruant, *and* thou Iaakob, whom I haue choſen, the ſeede of Abraham my friend.

9 For I haue taken thee from the ends of the earth, and called thee before the chiefe thereof, and ſayd vnto thee, Thou art my ſeruant: I haue choſen thee, and not caſt thee away.

10 Feare thou not, for I am with thee: be not afraid, for I am thy God: I will ſtrengthen thee, and helpe thee, and will ſuſteine thee with the [k] right hand of my iuſtice.

11 Behold, all they that prouoke thee, ſhalbe aſhamed, and confounded: they ſhalbe as nothing, and they that ſtriue with thee ſhall periſh.

12 Thou ſhalt ſeeke them and ſhalt not [l] finde them: *to wit*, the men of thy ſtrife, *for* they ſhall be as nothing, and the men that warre againſt thee, as a thing of nought.

13 For I the Lord thy God will hold thy right hand, ſaying vnto thee, Feare not, I will helpe thee.

14 Feare not thou [m] worme, Iaakob, *and* yee

i The voyce of God which ſpake to the Prophet Iſaiah.
k Meaning, all mans wiſedome and naturall powers, Iames 1,10. 1.pet. 1,24.
l The ſpirit of God ſhall diſcouer the vanitie in all that ſeeme to haue any excellencie of themſelues.
m Though conſidering the frailtie of mans nature many of the Iewes ſhould periſh, and ſo not be partakers of this deliuerance, yet Gods promiſe ſhould be fulfilled, and they that remained, ſhould feele the fruite thereof.
n To publiſh this benefite through all the world.
o He ſheweth at one word the perfection of all mans felicitie, which is to haue Gods preſence.
p His power ſhall be ſufficient without helpe of any other, and ſhall haue all meanes in himſelfe to bring his will to paſſe.
q He ſhall ſhew his care and fauour ouer them that are weake and tender.
r Declaring that as God onely hath all power, ſo doeth he vſe the ſame for the defence and maintenance of his Church.
s He ſheweth Gods infinite wiſdome for the ſame.
t He ſpeaketh all this to the intent that they ſhould neither feare man nor put their truſt in any, ſaue onely in God.
u Hereby he armeth them againſt the idolatrie, wherewith they ſhould be tempted in Babylon.
x He ſheweth the rage of the idolaters, ſeeing that the poore that haue not to ſuffice their owne neceſſities, will defraude themſelues to ſerue their idoles.
y Haue yee not the word of God, which plainely condemneth idolatry?
z Can you not learne by the viſible creatures whom God hath made to obſerve your uſe, that you ſhould not ſerue them nor worſhip them?
a So that his power appeareth in every place whereſoeuer wee turne our eyes.
b Who hath ſet in order the infinite number of the ſtarres.

c He rebuketh the Iewes, becauſe they did not reſt on the prouidence of God, but thought that he had forſaken them in their troubles.
d And therefore all power is in his hand to deliuer when his time commeth.
c Shewing that men muſt patiently abide, and not curiouſly ſeeke out the cauſe of Gods delay in our afflictions.
f They that truſt in their owne vertue, and do not acknowledge that all commeth of God.

a God as though he pleaded his cauſe with all nations, requireth ſilence, that hee may be heard in his right.
b That is, gather all their power and ſupports.
c Who called Abraham (who was the paterne of Gods iuſtice in deliuering his Church) from the idol urie of the Caldeans to goe to and fro at his commandement, and placed him in the land of Canaan.
d Who hath created man and maintained his ſucceſſion.
e Though the world ſet up neuer ſo many gods, yet they diminiſh nothing of my glory: for I am all one, unchangeable, which haue euer bene, and ſhallbe for ever.
f Conſidering mine excellent workes among my people.
g They aſſembled themſelues, and conſpired againſt me to maintaine their idolatrie
h Hee noteth the obſtinacie of the idolaters to maintaine their ſuperſtitions.
i And therefore oughteſt not to pollute thy ſelfe with the ſuperſtition of the Gentiles.
k That is, by the force of promiſe, in the performance whereof I will ſhew my ſelfe faithfull and iuſt.
l Becauſe they ſhall be deſtroyed.
m Thus he calleth them becauſe they were contemned of all the world, and that they conſidering their owne poore eſtate, ſhould ſeeke vnto him for helpe.

men of Israel: I will helpe thee, saith the Lord, and thy redeemer the holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, I will make thee a roler, and a new threshing instrument hauing teeth: thou shalt thresh the n mountaines, and bring them to powder, and shalt make the hilles as chaffe.

16 Thou shalt fanne them, and the wind shall cary them away, and the whirlewind shall scatter them: and thou shalt reioyce in the Lord, *and* shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.

17 *When* o the poore and the needy seeke water, & there *is* none (their tongue faileth for thirst: I the Lord will heare them: I the God of Israel will not forsake them:)

18 I will open riuers in the tops of the hilles, and fountaines in the mids of the valleyes: I will make the wildernesse as a poole of water, and the waste p land as springs of water.

19 I will set in the wildernesse the cedar, the Shittah, and the myrthe tree, and the pine tree, *and* I will set in the wildernesse the firre tree, the elme and the boxe tree together.

20 Therefore let them see and know, and let them consider and vnderstand together that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and the holy One of Israel q hath created it.

21 r Stand to your cause, saith the Lord: bring forth your strong reasons saith ŷ King of Iaakob.

22 Let them bring them foorth, and let them tell vs what shall come, let them shewe the former things what they be, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them: either declare vs things for to come.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, doe good or do euill, that we may declare it, and behold it together.

24 Behold, yee are of no value, and your making is of nought: *man* hath schosen an abomination by them.

25 ¶ I haue raised vp from the North, and he shall come: from the East sunne shall he u call vpon my name, and shall come vpon x princes as vpon clay, & as the potter treadeth mire vnder the foot.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? or before time, that we may say, Hee is righteous? Surely there is none that sheweth: surely there is none that declareth: surely there is none that heareth y your words.

27 *I am* the first, *that saith* to Zion, Behold, behold z them: and I will giue to Ierusalem a one that shall bring good tidings.

28 But when b I beheld, there was none: and when I enquired of them, there *was* no counseller, and when I demaunded of them, they answered not a word.

29 Behold, they are all vanitie: their worke is of nothing, their images are wind and confusion.

n I will make thee able to destroy all thine enemies, be they neuer so mightie: and this chiefly is referred to the kingdome of Christ.

o That is, they that shalbe afflicted in the captiuitie of Babylon.

p God will rather change the order of nature then they should want any thing, that cry to him by true faith in their miseries: declaring to them hereby that they shall lacke nothing by the way, when they returne from Babylon.

q That is, hath appointed and determined that it shall come so to passe.

r He biddeth the idolaters to proove their religion, and to bring foorth their idoles, that they may be tried whether they know all things, and can do all things: which if they cannot doe, he concludeth that they are no gods, but vile idoles.

ŷ So that a man cannot make an idole, but he must do that which God detesteth and abhorreth: for hee chuseth his owne deuises and forsaketh the Lords.

s Meaning, the Chaldeans.

u That is, Cyrus, who shall doe all things in my name & by my direction: whereby hee meaneth that both their captivitie, and deliverance shall be ordered by Gods providence and appointment.

x Both of the Chaldeans and others.

y Meaning, that none of the Gentiles gods can worke any of these things.

z That is, the Israelites which returne from the captivitie. a To wit, a continuall succession of Prophets and ministers. b When I looked whether the idoles could doe these things, I found that they had neither wisedome nor power to doe any thing: therefore he concludeth that all are wicked, that trust in such vanities.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 *The obedience and humilitie of Christ.* 6 *Why hee was sent into the world.* 11 *The vocation of the Gentiles.*

BEholde, a my seruant: b I will stay vpon him: mine elect, *in whom* my soule c deliteth: I haue put my Spirit vpon him: hee shall bring foorth d iudgement to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not e cry, nor lift vp, nor cause his voyce to be heard in the streete.

3 A f bruised reede shall hee not breake, and the smoking g flaxe shall he not quench: he shall bring foorth iudgement in h trueth.

4 Hee shall not faile nor be discouraged till he haue i set iudgement in the earth: and the k yles shall wait for his Law.

5 Thus saith God the Lord (he that created the heauens and spread them abroad: hee that stretched foorth the earth, and the buds thereof: hee that giueth breath vnto the people vpon it, and spirit to them that walke therein)

6 I the Lord haue called thee in l righteousnesse, and will hold m thine hand, and I will keepe thee, and giue thee for a n couenant of the people, *and* for a light of the Gentiles,

7 That thou mayest open the eyes of the blind, *and* bring out the prisoners from the prison: and them that sit in darkenesse, out of the prison house.

8 I am the Lord, this is my Name, and my o glory will I not giue to another, neither my praise to grauen images.

9 Beholde, the former things are p come to passe, and new things doe I declare: before they come forth, I tell you of them.

10 Sing vnto the Lord a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth: ye that go downe to the sea, and all that is therein, the yles and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wildernesse and the cities thereof lift vp *their voyce*, the townes that q Kedar doeth inhabite: let the inhabitants of the rockes sing: let them shout from the top of the mountaines.

12 Let them giue glory vnto the Lord, and declare his praise in the ylands.

13 The Lord shall goe forth as a r gyant; hee shall stirre vp *his* courage like a man of warre: he shall shout and cry, *and* shall preuaile against his enemies.

14 I haue a long time holden me peace: I haue bene still *and* refrained my selfe; now will I cry like a f traueiling woman: I will destroy and deuoure at once.

15 I will make waste mountaines, and hils, and drie vp all their hearbs, and I will make the floods ylands, and I will drie vp the pooles.

16 ¶ And I will bring the t blind by a way, that they knew not, *and* lead them by pathes that they haue not knowen: I will make darkenesse light before them, and crooked things streight. These things will I doe vnto them, and not forsake them.

17 They shall be turned backe: they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in grauen images, and say to the molten images, Yee are our gods.

18 ¶ Heare, yee deafe: and ye blind, regarde, that ye may see.

19 Who is blind but my u seruant? or deafe as my x messenger, that I sent? who is blinde as the y perfite, and blind as the Lords seruant?

20 Seeing many things, but thou keepest them not? opening the eares, but he heareth not?

a That is, Christ, who in respect of his manhood is called here seruant. The Prophets vse to make mention of Christ after that they haue declared any great promise, because hee is the foundation whereupon all the promises are made and ratified. b For I haue committed all my power to him, as to a most faithfull steward: Some reade, I will establish him: to wit, in his office by giuing him the fulnesse of my Spirit. c He only is acceptable vnto me, and they that come vnto me by him: for there *is* no other meanes of reconciliation, Mat. 12. 18. Eph. 4. 8.

d He shall declare himselfe gouernor ouer the Gentiles, and call them by his worde, and rule them by his Spirit.

e His comming shall not be with pompe and noyse, as earthly princes.

f He will not hurt the weake and feeble, but support and comfort them.

g Meaning, the weeke of a lampe, or candle which is almost out, but he will cherish it and snuffe it, that it may shine brighter.

h Although hee fauour the weake, yet will hee not spare the wicked, but will iudge them according to trueth and equitie.

i Till he haue set all things in good order.

k The Gentiles shall be desirous to receiue his doctrine.

l Meaning, vnto a lawfull and iust vocation.

m To assist and guide thee.

n As him, by whom the promise made to all nations in Abraham shall be fulfilled.

o I will not suffer my glory to be diminished: which I should doe if I were not faithfull in performing the same, and the idolaters thereby would extoll their idoles aboue me.

p As in time past I haue beene true in my promises, so will I be in time to come.

q Meaning, the Arabians, vnder whom hee comprehendeth all the people of the East.

r He sheweth the zeale of the Lord, and his power in the conseruation of his Church.

s I will haste to execute my vengeance, which I haue so long deferred as a woman that desireth to be deliuered, when shee is in trauell.

t That is, my poore people which are in perplexitie and care. u To wit, Israel, which should haue most light because of my Law. x The Priest to whom my word is committed, which should not onely heare it himselfe, but cause others to heare it. y As the Priestes and Prophets that should be lights to others?

21 The Lord is willing for his righteousnesse sake, *that* he may magnifie the Law and exalt it.

22 But this people is [z] robbed & spoyled, and shalbe all snared in dungeons, and they shalbe hid in prison houses; they shalbe for pray, and none shall deliuer: a spoyle, and none shall say, [a] Restore.

23 Who among you shall hearken to this, *and* take heede, and heare for [b] afterwards?

24 Who gaue Iaakob for a spoyle, & Israel to the robbers? Did not the Lord, because we haue sinned against him? for they would not walke in his wayes, neither be obedient vnto his Law.

25 Therefore he hath powred vpon him his fierce wrath, and the strength of battell; and it set him on fire round about, and hee knew not, and it burned him vp, yet he considered not.

z Because they will not acknowledge this benefit of the Lord, who is ready to deliver them, he suffereth them to be spoyled of their enemies through their owne fault and incredulitie.
a There shall be none to succour them, or to will the enemie to restore that which hee hath spoyled.
b Meaning, Gods wrath.

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The Lord comforteth his people. Hee promiseth deliuerance to the Iewes.* 11 *There is no God but one alone.*

BVt now thus saith the Lord, [a] that created thee, O Iaakob: and he that formed thee, O Israel, [b] Feare not: for I haue redeemed thee: I haue called thee by thy name, thou art mine.

2 When thou passest through the [c] waters, I will be with thee, and through the floods, that they doe not ouerflow thee. When thou walkest thorow the very fire, thou shalt not be burnt, neither shall the flame kindle vpon thee.

3 For I am the Lord thy God, the holy one of Israel, thy Sauiour: I gaue [d] Egypt for thy ransome, Ethiopia, and Seba for thee.

4 Because thou wast precious in my sight, *and* thou wast honourable, and I loued thee, therefore will I giue [e] man for thee, and people for thy sake.

5 Feare not, for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the [f] East, and gather thee from the West.

6 I will say to the North, Giue: and to the South, Keepe not backe: bring my sonnes from farre, & my daughters from the ends of the earth.

7 Euery one shall be called by my [g] Name: for I created him for my glory, formed him and made him.

8 I will bring foorth the blinde people, and they shall haue eyes, and the deafe, and they shall haue eares.

9 Let all the nations be gathered [h] together, and let the people be assembled: who among them can declare this, and shew vs former things? let them bring forth their [i] witnesses, that they may be iustified: but let them [k] heare, and say, It *is* trueth.

10 You [l] are my witnesses, sayth the Lord, and my [m] seruant, whom I haue chosen: therefore yee shall know and beleeue mee, and yee shall vnderstand that I am: before mee there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, *euen* I am the Lord, and beside me there is no Sauiour.

12 I haue declared, and I haue saued, and I haue shewed, when there was no strange *god* among you: therefore you are my witnesses, sayeth the Lord, that I am God.

13 Yea, before the day *was*, I am, and there is none that can deliuer out of mine hand: I will do it, and who shall let it?

a After these threatnings he promiseth deliuerance to his Church, because hee hath regenerate them, adopted them, and called them.
b When thou seest dangers and conspiracies on all sides, remember this benefit and the loue of thy God, and it shall encourage thee.
c By water and fire he meaneth all kind of troubles and perils
d I turned Sancheribs power against these countries, and made them to suffer that affliction which thou shouldest haue done, and so were as the payment of thy ransome, chap. 37. 9.
e I will not spare any man, rather then thou shouldest perish, for God more esteemeth one of his faithfull then all the wicked in the world.
f. He prophecieth of their deliuerance from the captiuity of Babylon, and so of the calling of the vniuersall Church, alluding to y which is written, Deut. 30. 3.
g Meaning, that he could not be vnmindfull of them, except he would neglect his owen Name and glory.
h Signifying, that no power can resist him in doing this miraculous worke, nor all their idoles are able to doe the like, as Chap 41, 22.
i To proove that the things which are spoken of them, are true. k Shewing, that the malice of the wicked hindreth them in the knowledge of the trueth, because they will not heare when God speaketh by his word. l The Prophets and people to whom I haue giue my Law. m Meaning specially Christ, and by him all the faithfull.

14 Thus saith the Lord your redeemer, the holy one of Israel, For your sake I haue sent to Babel, and [n] brought it downe: they are all fugitiues, and the Caldeans cry in [o] the ships.

15 I am the Lord your holy one, the creator of Israel, your King.

16 Thus sayth the Lord which maketh a way in [p] the Sea, and a path in the mighty [q] waters.

17 When he [r] bringeth out the [s] charet and horse, the armie and the power lie together, *and* shall not rise, they are extinct, and quenched as towe.

18 Remember ye not the former things, neither regard the things of old.

19 Behold, I do a new thing: now shall it come forth: shall you not know it? I will euen make a way it the [t] desert, *and* floods in the wildernesse.

20 The wilde [u] beasts shall honour mee, the dragons and the ostriches, because I gaue water in the desert, *and* floods in the wildernesse to giue drinke to my people, euen to mine elect.

21 This people haue I formed for my selfe: they shall shew forth my prayse.

22 And thou hast not [x] called vpon mee, O Iaakob, but thou hast [y] wearied me, O Israel.

23 Thou [z] hast not brought mee the sheepe of thy burnt offrings, neither hast thou honored me with thy sacrifices. I haue not caused thee to serue with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou broughtest me no sweet [a] sauour with money, neither hast thou made mee drunke with the fat of thy sacrifices, but thou hast made me to [b] serue with thy sinnes, *and* wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *euen* I am hee that putteth away thine iniquities for mine owne sake, and will not remember thy sinnes.

26 Put me in [c] remembrance: let vs be iudged together: count thou that thou mayst be iustified.

27 Thy [d] first father hath sinned, and thy [e] teachers haue transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I haue [f] prophaned the rulers of the Sanctuary, and haue made Iaakob a curse, and Israel a reproach.

n By Darius and Cyrus.
o They shall cry when they would escape by my water, seeing that the course of Euphrates is turned another way by the enemie.
p When he deliuered Israel from Pharao, Exod. 14. 22.
q When the Israelites passed through Iorden. Iosh. 3. 17.
r When he deliuered his people out of Egypt.
s Pharaoh and his mighty armie.
t Meaning, that their deliuerance out of Babylon should be more famous then that from Egypt was, Ier. 23. 7. hag. 2. 10. 2. cor 5. 17. reuel. 21. 5. 7.
u They shall haue such abundance of all things as they returne home, euen in the drie and barren places, that the very beasts shall feele my benefits, and shall acknowledge them: much more men ought to be thankfull for the same.
x Thou hast not worshipped mee as thou oughtest to haue done.
y Because thou hast not willingly receiued that which I did command thee, thou diddest grieue me.

Whereby hee sheweth that his mercies were the onely cause of their deliuerance, forasmuch as they had deserued the contrary. z Meaning, in true faith and obedience. a Either for the composition of the sweet ointment, Exod. 30. 34. or for the sweet incense, Exod. 30. 7. b Thou hast made mee to beare an heauie burden by thy sinnes. c If I forget any thing that may make for thy iustification, put me in remembrance and speake for thy selfe. d Thine ancesters. e Thy Priests and thy Prophets. f That is, reiected, abhorred, and destroyed them in the wildernesse and at other times.

## CHAP. XLIIII.

1 *The Lord promiseth comfort, and that hee will assemble his Church of diuers nations.* 9 *The vanitie of Idoles.* 17 *The beastlinesse of idolaters.*

YEt now heare, O Iaakob my seruant, and Israel whom I haue chosen.

2 Thus saith the Lord, that made thee, and formed [a] thee from the wombe: hee will helpe thee. Feare not, O Iaakob, my seruant, and thou righteous [b] whom I haue chosen.

3 For I will powre water vpon the [c] thirstie, and floods vpon the dry ground: I will powre my spirit vpon thy seed, & my blessing vpō thy buds.

4 And they [d] shall grow as among the grasse, *and* as the willowes by the riuers of waters.

5 One shall say, I am the Lords: another

a He treated and chose thee from the beginning of his owne mercie, and before thou couldest merite any thing.
b Whom God accepteth as righteous: or which hadst occasion thereunto because of the

Law, and of thine holy vocation. c Because man of himselfe is as the drie and barren land, he promiseth him with the waters of his holy Spirit, Ioel 2. 28. Iohn 7, 38. acts 2. 17. d That is, thy children and posteritie shall increase wonderfully after their deliuerance from Babylon.

e ſhalbe called by the name of Iaakob: and another ſhall ſubſcribe with his hand vnto the Lord, and name himſelfe by the name of Iſrael.

6 Thus ſaith the Lord the King of Iſrael and his redeemer, the Lord of hoaſtes, f I am the firſt, and I am the laſt, and without me *is* there no God.

7 And who is like mee, that ſhall g call and ſhall declare it, and ſet h it in order before me, ſince I appointed the i ancient people? and what is at hand, and what things are to come? let k them ſhew vnto them.

8 Feare yee not, neither be afraid: haue not I told thee of olde, and haue declared it? l you are euen my witneſſes, whether there be a God beſide me, and that there is no God that I know not.

9 All they that make an image, are vanitie, and m their delectable things ſhall nothing profit: and they are their owne witneſſes, n that they ſee not nor know: therefore they ſhall be confounded.

10 Who hath made a o god, or molten an image, that is p profitable for nothing?

11 Beholde, all that are of the q fellowſhip thereof, ſhall be confounded: for the workemen themſelues are men: let them all be gathered together, and r ſtand vp, *yet* they ſhall feare, and be confounded together.

12 The ſmith *taketh* an inſtrument, and worketh in the coles, and faſhioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the ſtrength of his armes, yea, he is ſ an hungred, and his ſtrength faileth, he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter ſtretcheth forth a line, he faſhioneth it with a red threed, he plaineth it, and he purtrayeth it with the compaſſe, and maketh it after the figure of a man, *and* according to the beautie of a man, that it may remaine in t an houſe.

14 Hee will hew him downe cedars, and take the pine tree and the oke, and taketh courage among the trees of the foreſt; hee planteth a firre tree, and the raine doeth nouriſh it.

15 And man burneth thereof; for hee will take thereof, and u warme himſelfe: he alſo kindleth it, and baketh bread, yet hee maketh a god, and worſhippeth it; hee maketh it an idole, and boweth vnto it.

16 Hee burneth the halfe thereof euen in the fire, *and* vpon the halfe thereof hee x eateth fleſh; he roſteth the roſte, and is ſatisfied; alſo he warmeth himſelfe and ſaith, Aha, I am warme, I haue bene at the fire.

17 And the reſidue thereof hee maketh a god, *euen* his idole, he boweth vnto it, and worſhippeth and prayeth vnto it, and ſaith, Deliuer mee; for thou art my god.

18 They haue not knowen, nor vnderſtood: y for *God* hath ſhut their eyes that they cannot ſee, *and* their heart, that they cannot vnderſtand.

19 And none † conſidereth in his heart, neither *is* there knowledge nor vnderſtanding to ſay, I haue burnt halfe of it, euen in the fire, and haue baked bread alſo vpon the coales thereof: I haue roſted fleſh, and eaten it, and ſhall I make the reſidue thereof an abomination? ſhall I bowe to the ſtocke of a tree?

20 He feedeth z of aſhes: a ſeduced heart hath deceiued him, that hee cannot deliuer his ſoule, nor ſay, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

21 a Remember theſe (O Iaakob and Iſrael) for thou art my ſeruant: I haue formed thee; thou art my ſeruant: O Iſrael forget me not.

22 I haue put away thy tranſgreſſions like a cloud, and thy ſinnes as a miſt; turne vnto mee, for I haue redeemed thee.

23 b Reioyce yee heauens; for the Lord hath done it; ſhowt, ye lower parts of the earth; braſt foorth into prayſes, yee mountaines, O foreſt and euery tree therein: for the Lord hath redeemed Iaakob, and will be glorified in Iſrael.

24 Thus ſaith the Lord thy redeemer, and hee that formed thee from the wombe, I am the Lord that made all things, that ſpread out the heauens alone, and ſtretched out the earth by my ſelfe.

25 I deſtroy the c tokens of the ſoothſayers, and make them that coniecture, fooles, and turne the wiſe men backeward, and make their knowledge fooliſhneſſe.

26 ¶ He confirmeth the word of his d ſeruant, and performeth the counſell of his meſſengers, ſaying to Ieruſalem, Thou ſhalt be inhabited: and to the cities of Iudah, Yee ſhall be built vp, and I will repaire the decaied places thereof.

27 He ſaith to the e deepe, Be drie, and I will drie vp thy floods.

28 He ſaith to f Cyrus, *Thou art* my ſhepheard, and he ſhall performe all my deſire: ſaying alſo to Ieruſalem, Thou ſhalt be built, and to the Temple, Thy foundation ſhall be ſurely layd.

c By this diuerſity of ſpeach he meaneth one thing, that is, that the people ſhall be holy, and receiue the true religion of God, as Pſal. 87, 5.

f I am alwayes like my ſelfe, that is, merciful: toward my Church, and moſt able to maintaine it, as Chap. 41. 4. and 48. 12. reuel. 1, 17. and 22, 13.

g And appoint them that ſhall deliuer the Church.

h That is, declare vnto me how I ought to proceed herein.

i God calleth the Iſraelites ancient, becauſe he preferred them to all other in his eternall election.

k Meaning, their idoles.

l Reade Chap. 43. 10.

m Whatſoeuer they beſtow vpon their idoles, to make them to ſeeme glorious.

n That is, the idolaters ſeeing their idoles blinde, moſt needs be witneſſes of their owne blindneſſe, and feeling that they are not able to help them, muſt confeſſe that they haue no power.

o Meaning, that whatſoeuer is made by the hand of man, if he be eſteemed as God, is moſt deteſtable.

p Whereby appeareth their blaſphemy, which call images the bookes of the laitie, ſeeing that they are not onely here called vnprofitable, but Chap. 41. 24. abominable, and Ieremie calleth them the worke of errours, Ier. 10. 15. Habakkuk, a lying teacher, 2, 18.

q That is, which by any way conſent either to the making or worſhipping.

r Signifying, that the multitude ſhall not then ſaue the idolaters, when God will take vengeance, although they excuſe themſelues thereby among men.

ſ He deſcribeth the raging affection of the idolaters, which forget their owne neceſſities to ſet foorth their deuotion toward their idoles.

t To place it in ſome Temple.

u He ſetteth foorth the obſtinacie and malice of the idolaters, which though they ſee by dayly experience that their idoles are no better then the reſt of the matter whereof they are made, yet they refuſe the one part, and make a god of the other, as the Papiſts make their cake god, and the reſt of their idoles.

x That is, he either maketh a table or trenchers.

y The Prophet giueth here an anſwere to all them that wonder how it is poſſible that any ſhould be ſo blinde to commit ſuch abomination, ſaying, that God hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their hearts.

† *Ebr. turneth.*

z He is abuſed as one that would eate aſhes, thinking to ſatisfie his hunger.

a Shewing that mans heart is moſt inclined to idolatrie, and therefore hee warneth his people by theſe examples, that they ſhould not cleaue to any but to the liuing God, when they ſhould be among the idolaters.

b He ſheweth that the worke of the Lord toward his people ſhall be ſo great, that the inſenſible creatures ſhall be mooued therewith.

c He armeth them againſt the ſoothſayers of Babylon, which would haue borne them in hand, that they knew by the ſtarres, that God would not deliuer them, and that Babylon ſhould ſtand.

d Of Iſaiah and the reſt of his Prophets, which did aſſure the Church of Gods fauour and deliuerance.

e Hee ſheweth that Gods worke ſhould be no leſſe notable in this their deliuerance, then when hee brought them out of Egypt, thorow the ſea.

f To aſſure them of their deliuerance, hee nameth the perſon by whom it ſhould be, more then an hundreth yeere before he was borne.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 *The deliuerance of the people by Cyrus.* 9 *God is iuſt in all his workes.* 20 *The calling of the Gentiles.*

THus ſaith the Lord vnto a Cyrus his b anoynted, whoſe right hand I haue holden to c ſubdue nations before him: therefore will I weaken the loynes of kings, and open the doores before him, and the gates ſhall not be ſhut.

2 I will go before thee, and make the d crooked ſtraight: I will breake the braſen doores, and burſt the yron barres.

3 And I will giue thee the treaſures of darkeneſſe, and the things hid in ſecret places, that thou mayeſt e know that I am the Lord which call thee by thy name, euen the God of Iſrael.

4 For Iaakob my ſeruants f ſake, and Iſrael mine elect, I will euen call *thee* by thy name, *and* name thee, though thou haſt not knowen me.

5 I am the Lord, and there is none other; there is no God beſides mee: I g girded thee, though thou haſt not knowen me.

6 That they may know from the riſing of the ſunne, and from the Weſt, that there is none beſides me. I am the Lord, and there is none other.

7 I forme the h light, and create darkeneſſe: I

a To aſſure the Iewes of their deliuerance againſt the great tentations that they ſhould abide, he nameth the perſon and the meanes.

b Becauſe Cyrus ſhould execute the office of a deliuerer, God called him his anoynted for a time, but after another ſort then he called Dauid.

c To guide him in the deliuerance of my people.

d I will take away all impediments and lets.

e Not that Cyrus did know God no worſhip him aright, but he had a certaine particular knowledge as prophane men may haue of his power, and ſo was compelled to deliuer Gods people.

f Not for any thing that is in thee, or for thy worthineſſe.

g I haue giuen thee ſtrength, power and authoritie.

h I ſend peace and warre, proſperitie, and aduerſitie, as Amos 3, 6.

make

make peace, and create euill: I the Lord doe all theſe things.

8 Ye heauens ſend the dewe from aboue, and let the cloudes drop downe i righteouſnes: let the earth open, and let ſaluation and iuſtice growe foorth: let it bring them foorth together: I the Lord haue k created him.

9 l Woe be vnto him that ſtriueth with his maker, the potſheard with the potſheards of the earth: ſhall the clay ſay to him that faſhioneth it, What makeſt thou? or thy worke, m It hath none hands?

10 Woe vnto him that ſayeth to *his* father, What haſt thou begotten? or to *his* mother, What haſt thou brought forth?

11 Thus ſaith the Lord, the onely one of Iſrael, and his maker, Aske me n of things to come concerning my ſonnes, and concerning the workes of mine hands: commend you me.

12 I haue made the earth, and created man vpon it: I, whoſe hands haue ſpread out the heauens, I haue euen commaunded all their o armie.

13 I haue raiſed p him vp in righteouſnes, and I will direct all his wayes: hee ſhall build my citie, and he ſhall let go my captiues, not for q price nor reward, ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes.

14 Thus ſayeth the Lord, The labour r of Egypt, and the merchandiſe of Ethiopia, and of the Sebeans, men of ſtature ſhall come vnto thee, and they ſhall be ſ thine: they ſhall follow thee, *and* ſhall goe in chaines: they ſhall fall downe before thee, and make ſupplication vnto thee, *ſaying*, Surely God is in thee, and there *is* none other God beſides.

15 Verely, thou O God t hideſt thy ſelfe, O God, the Sauiour of Iſrael.

16 All they ſhalbe aſhamed and alſo confounded: they ſhall goe to confuſion together, that are the makers of images.

17 *But* Iſrael ſhall be ſaued in the Lord, with an euerlaſting ſaluation: ye ſhall not be aſhamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For this ſayth the Lord (that created heauen, God himſelfe that formed the earth, and made it: he that prepared it, he created it not in vaine: he formed it to be u inhabited) I am the Lord, and there *is* none other.

19 I haue not ſpoken in ſecret, *neither* x in a place of darkenes in the earth: I ſaid not in vaine vnto the ſeede of Iaakob, Seeke you mee: I the Lord doe ſpeake righteouſnes, and declare righteous things.

20 Aſſemble your ſelues, and come: drawe neere together, y yee abiect of the Gentiles: they haue no knowledge, that ſet vp the wood of their idole, and pray vnto a god, that cannot ſaue them.

21 Tell ye and bring them, and let them take counſell together, who hath declared this from the beginning, *or* hath told it of old? Haue not I the Lord? and there *is* none other God beſide mee, a iuſt God, and a Sauiour: there *is* none beſide me.

22 Looke vnto me, and yee ſhall be ſaued: all z the endes of the earth ſhall be ſaued: for I am God, and there *is* none other.

23 I haue ſworne by my ſelfe: the word is gone out of my mouth in a righteouſneſſe, and ſhall not returne, That euery b knee ſhall bowe vnto mee, *and* euery tongue ſhall ſweare *by me*.

24 Surely c hee ſhall ſay, In the Lord haue I righteouſneſſe and ſtrength: he ſhall come vnto him, and all that d prouoke him ſhalbe aſhamed.

25 The whole ſeede of Iſrael ſhalbe iuſtified, and glorie in the Lord.

i Hee comforteth the Iewes, as if hee would ſay, Though when yee looke to the heauens and earth for ſuccour, yee ſee nothing now but figues of Gods wrath, yet will cauſe them to bring foorth moſt certaine tokens of your deliuerance, and of the performance of my promiſe: which is meant by righteouſneſſe.
k I haue appointed Cyrus to this vſe and purpoſe.
l Hereby hee bridleth their impatience, which in aduerſitie and trouble murmure againſt God, and will not tary his pleaſure: willing that man ſhould match with his like, and not contend againſt God.
m That is, it is not perfectly made.
n In ſtead of murmuring, humble your ſelues, and aske what yee will for the conſolation of my children, and you ſhall be ſure of it, as yee are of theſe things which are at your commandement. Some reade it with an interrogation, and make it the application of the ſimilitude.
o That is, the ſtarres.
p To wit, Cyrus, that I may ſhew by him the faithfulneſſe of my promiſe in deliuering my people.
q Meaning, freely and without ranſome, or any grieuous condition.
r Theſe people were tributaries to the Perſians, and ſo king Artahſhaſhte gaue this money toward the building of the Temple, Ezra.7.27.
ſ Whereas to fore they were thine enemies, they ſhall now honour thee, and thou ſhalt ruле them: which was accompliſhed in the time of Chriſt.
t Hereby hee exhorteth the Iewes to patience, though their deliuerance be deferred for a time: ſhewing that they ſhould not repent their long patience, but the wicked and idolaters ſhall be deſtroyed.
u To wit, of men, but chiefly of his Church.
x As doe the falſe gods, which giue vncertaine anſweres.
y All yee idolaters which though you ſeeme to haue neuer ſo much worldly dignitie, yet in Gods ſight you are vile and abiect.
z He calleth the idolaters to repentance, willing them to looke vnto him with the eye of faith.
a That is, that the thing which I haue promiſed ſhall be faithfully performed.
b The knowledge of God and the true worſhipping ſhall be thorow all the world, Rom.14.11. Phil.2.10. whereby he ſignifieth that wee muſt not onely ſerue God in heart, but declare the ſame alſo by outward profeſſion.
c Meaning, the faithfull ſhall feele and confeſſe this.
d All the contemners of God.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The deſtruction of Babylon and of their idoles.* 3 *Hee calleth the Iewes to the conſideration of his workes.*

BEl is bowed downe: a Nebo is fallen: their idoles were vpon the r beaſts, and vpon the cattell: they which did bea e you, *vvere* laden with a wearie burden.

2 c They are bowed downe, *and* fallen together, for they could not rid them of the burden, and their d ſoule is gone into captiuitie.

3 Heare ye me, O houſe of Iaakob, and all that remaine of the houſe of Iſrael, which are e borne of mee *from* the wombe, and brought vp of mee *from* the birth.

4 Therefore vnto olde age, I the ſame, euen I will beare *you* vntill the hoare haires: I haue made *you*: I will alſo beare *you*, and I will carie *you*, and I will deliuer *you*.

5 ¶ To whom will ye make me like, or make me equall, or z compare me that I ſhould be like him?

6 They draw gold out of the bag, and weigh ſiluer in the balance, *and* hire a goldſmith to make a god of it, *and* they bowe downe and worſhip it.

7 They beare it vpon the ſhoulders: they cary him and ſet him in his place: ſo doth he ſtand, *and* cannot remooue from his place. Though one cry vnto him, yet can he not anſwere, nor deliuer him out of his tribulation.

8 Remember this, and be aſhamed: bring it againe to a minde, O you tranſgreſſers.

9 Remember the former things of olde: for I am God, and there *is* none other God, and there *is* nothing like me.

10 Which declare the laſt thing from the beginning, and from of olde: the things that were not done, ſaying, My counſell ſhall ſtand, and I will doe whatſoeuer I will.

11 I call a i bird from the Eaſt, *and* the man of my h counſell from farre: as I haue ſpoken, ſo will I bring it to paſſe: I haue purpoſed it, and I will doe it.

12 Heare mee yee ſtubburne hearted, that are farre from l iuſtice.

13 I bring m neere my iuſtice: it ſhall not be farre off, and my ſaluation ſhall not tarie: for I will giue ſaluation in Zion, *and* my glorie vnto Iſrael.

a Theſe were the chiefe idoles of Babylon.
b Becauſe they were of gold and ſiluer, the Medes and Perſians caried them away.
c The beaſts that caried the idoles, fell downe vnder their burden.
d He derideth the idoles, which had neither ſoule nor ſenſe.
e He ſheweth the difference betweene the idoles and the true God: for they muſt be caried of others, but God himſelfe carieth his, as Deut.32.11.
f Seeing I haue begotten you, I will nouriſh and preſerue you for euer.
g The people of God, ſetting their owne calamitie, and the flouriſhing eſtate of the Babylonians, ſhould be tempted to thinke that their God was not ſo mightie as the idoles of their enemies: therefore he deſcribeth the originall of all the idols to make them to be abhorred of all men: ſhewing that the moſt that can be ſpoken in their commendation, is but to prooue them vile, Baruch.6.25
h Become wiſe, meaning, that all idolaters are without wit or ſenſe, like mad men.
i That is, Cyrus, which ſhall come as ſwift as a bride, and fight againſt Babylon.
k Him by whom I haue appointed to execute that which I haue determined.
l Which by your incredulitie would let the performance of my promiſe.
m He ſheweth that mans incredulitie cannot aboliſh the promiſe of God, Rom.3.3.

## CHAP. XLVII.

*The deſtruction of Babylon, and the cauſes wherefore.*

COme downe and ſit in the duſt: O a virgine, daughter Babel, ſit on the ground: there is no

a Which haſt liued in wealth and wantonneſſe, and haſt

not yet beene ouercome by any enemie,

b throne,

b Thy gouernement ſhallbe taken from thee.
c Thou ſhalt be brought to moſt vile ſeruitude: for to turne the mill was the office of ſlaues.
d The things wherein ſhe ſetteth her greateſt pride, ſhallbe made vile, euen from the head to the foot.
e I will vſe no humanity nor pity toward thee.
f The Iſraelites ſhall confeſſe that the Lord doth this for his Churches ſake.
g For very ſhame, and hide thy ſelfe.
h They abuſed Gods iudgements, thinking that he puniſhed the Iſraelites, becauſe he would vtterly caſt them off, and therefore in ſtead of pitying their miſery, thou diddeſt increaſe it.
i So that thy puniſhment ſhall be ſo great, as is poſſible to be imagined.
k Thou diddeſt thinke that thine owne wiſedome and policy would haue ſaued thee.
l He derideth their vaine confidence, that put their truſt in any thing but in God, condemning alſo ſuch vaine ſciences, which ſerue to no vſe, but to delude the people, and to bring them from depending onely on God.
m They ſhall vtterly periſh, and no part of them remaine.
n They ſhall flee euery one to that place, which hee thought by his ſpeculations to be moſt ſure: but that ſhall deceiue them.

b throne, O daughter of the Caldeans; for thou ſhalt no more be called, Tender and delicate.

2 Take the mill ſtones, and c grinde meale; looſe thy lockes: d make bare the feete: vncouer the leg, *and* paſſe thorow the floods.

3 Thy filthines ſhallbe diſcouered, and thy ſhame ſhallbe ſeene: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a e man.

4 f Our redeemer, the Lord of hoaſtes *is* his Name, the holy One of Iſrael.

5 g Sit ſtill, and get thee into darkeneſſe, O daughter of the Caldeans; for thou ſhalt no more be called, The lady of kingdomes.

6 I was wroth with my people: I haue polluted mine inheritance, and giuen them into thine hand, thou didſt ſhew them no h mercy, but thou didſt lay thy very heauy yoke vpon the ancient.

7 And thou ſaideſt, I ſhallbe a lady for euer, ſo that thou didſt not ſet thy minde to theſe things, neither didſt thou remember the latter end thereof.

8 Therefore now heare, thou that art giuen to pleaſures, and dwelleſt careleſſe, She ſaith in her heart, I am and none els: I ſhall not ſit *as* a widow, neither ſhall know the loſſe of children.

9 But theſe two things ſhall come to thee ſuddenly on one day, the loſſe of children and widowhood; they ſhall come vpon thee in their i perfection, for the multitude of thy diuinations, and for the great abundance of thine inchanters.

10 For thou haſt truſted in thy wickednеſſe; thou haſt ſaid, None ſeeth me. Thy k wiſdome and thy knowledge, they haue cauſed thee to rebel, and thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, I am, and none els.

11 Therefore ſhall euill come vpon thee, and thou ſhalt not know the morning thereof; deſtruction ſhall fall vpon thee, which thou ſhalt not be able to put away: deſtruction ſhall come vpon thee ſuddenly, or thou beware.

12 Stand now among thine inchanters, and in the multitude of thy ſoothſayers (with whome thou haſt l wearied thy ſelfe from thy youth) if ſo be thou mayeſt haue profit, *or* if ſo be thou maieſt haue ſtrength.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counſels: let now the aſtrologers, the ſtarre gazers, and prognoſticators ſtand vp, and ſaue thee from theſe things that ſhall come vpon thee.

14 Behold, they ſhall be as ſtubble: the fire ſhall burne them; they ſhall not deliuer their owne liues from the power of the flame: there *ſhallbe* no coales m to warme at, *nor* light to ſit by.

15 Thus ſhall they ſerue thee, with whom thou haſt wearied thee, *euen* thy merchants from thy youth; euery one ſhall wander to his owne n quarters: none ſhall ſaue thee.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The hypocriſie of the Iewes is reproued.* 12 *The Lord alone will be worſhipped.* 20 *Of their deliuerance out of Babylon.*

HEare yee this, O houſe of Iaakob, which are a called by the name of Iſrael, and are come out of b the waters of Iudah: which ſweare by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Iſrael, *but* not in trueth nor in righteouſneſſe.

2 For they are called of the holy citie, and ſtay themſelues c vpon the God of Iſrael, whoſe Name *is* the Lord of hoaſtes.

3 I haue declared the former things of old, and they went out of my mouth, and I ſhewed d them: I did them ſuddenly and they came to paſſe.

4 Becauſe I knew that e thou art obſtinate, and thy necke *is* an yron ſinew, and thy brow braſe,

5 Therefore I haue declared it to thee of old: before it came to paſſe, I ſhewed f it thee, leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Mine idole hath done them, and my carued image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou haſt heard, behold all this, and will not yee g declare it? I haue ſhewed thee now things, euen now, and hid things, which thou kneweſt not.

7 They are created now, and not of olde, and euen before this thou heardeſt them not, leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Behold, I h knew them.

8 Yet thou heardeſt them not, neither diddeſt know them, neither yet was thine eare opened of olde; for I knew that thou wouldeſt grieuouſly tranſgreſſe: therefore haue I called thee a tranſgreſſour from the i wombe.

9 For my Names ſake will I defer my wrath, and for my praiſe, will I refraine it from thee, k that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I haue fined thee, but I not as ſiluer: I haue m choſen thee in the fornace of affliction.

11 For mine owne ſake, for mine owne ſake will I doe it; for how ſhould *my Name* n be polluted? o ſurely I will not giue my glory vnto another.

12 Heare me, O Iaakob and Iſrael, my called, p I am, I am the firſt, and I am the laſt.

13 Surely mine hand hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath ſpanned the heauens: when I cal them, q they ſtand vp together.

14 All you, aſſemble your ſelues, and heare: which among them hath declared theſe things? The Lord hath loued r him, he will do his will in Babel, and his arme *ſhallbe* againſt the Caldeans.

15 I, *euen* I haue ſpoken it, and I haue called him, I haue brought him, and his way ſhall proſper.

16 Come neere vnto me: heare ye this: I haue not ſpoken it in ſecret from the ſ beginning: from the time that the thing was, I was there, and now the Lord God and his Spirit hath t ſent me.

17 Thus ſaith the Lord thy redeemer, the Holy one of Iſrael, I am the Lord thy God, which teach thee u to profite, and leade thee by the way that thou ſhouldeſt goe.

18 Oh, that thou hadſt hearkened to my commandements! then had thy proſperitie bin as the flood, & thy righteouſneſſe as the waues of the ſea.

19 Thy ſeed alſo had bene as the ſand, and the fruite of thy body like the grauell thereof: his x name ſhould not haue bene cut off nor deſtroyed before me.

20 y Goe yee out of Babel: flee yee from the Chaldeans with a voyce of ioy: tell and declare this: ſhew it forth to the end of the earth: ſay ye, The Lord hath redeemed his ſeruant Iaakob.

21 And they z were not thirſtie: he led them thorow the wilderneſſe: hee cauſed the waters to flow out of the rocke for them: for he claue the rocke and the water guſhed out.

22 There is no a peace, ſaith the Lord, vnto the wicked.

a He deteſteth their hypocriſie which vaunteth themſelues to be Iſraelites, and were not ſo indeede.
b Meaning, the fountaine and ſtocke.
c They make a ſhew, as though they would haue none other God.
d Hee ſheweth that they could not accuſe him in any thing, foraſmuch as he had performed whatſoeuer he had promiſed.
e I haue done for thee more then I promiſed, that thy ſtubburnneſſe and impudencie might haue bene ouercome.
f How thou ſhouldeſt be deliuered out of Babylon.
g Will ye not ackoowledge this my benefit, and declare it vnto others?
h Shewing that mans arrogancie is the cauſe why God doth not declare all things at once, leaſt they ſhould attribute this knowledge to their owne wiſedome.
i From the time that I brought thee out of Egypt: for that deliuerance was as the birth of the Church.
k As it was my free mercy that I did chuſe thee: ſo is it my free mercy that muſt ſaue thee.
l For I had reſpect to thy weakeneſſe and infirmitie: for in ſiluer there is ſome pureneſſe, but in vs there is nothing but droſſe.
m I tooke thee out of the fornace where thou ſhouldeſt haue beene conſumed.
n God ioyneth the ſaluation of his with his owne honour: ſo that they cannot periſh, but his glorie ſhould be diminiſhed, as Deut. 32. 27.
o Reade Chap. 42. 8.
p Reade Chap. 41. 4.
q To obey me, and to doe whatſoeuer I command them.
r Meaning, Cyrus, whom he had choſen to deſtroy Babylon
ſ Since the time that I declared my ſelfe to your fathers.
t Thus the Prophet ſpeaketh for himſelfe, and to aſſure them of theſe things.
u What things ſhall doe thee good.
x That is, the proſperous eſtate of Iſrael.
y After that he had forewarned them of their captiuitie, and of the cauſe thereof, hee ſheweth them the great ioy that ſhall come of their deliuerance.
z Hee ſheweth that it ſhall be as eaſie to deliuer them, as hee did their fathers out of Egypt.
a Thus hee ſpeaketh that the wicked hypocrites ſhould not abuſe Gods promiſe, in whom was neither faith nor repentance, as Chap. 57. 21.

## CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The Lord God exhorteth all nations to beleeue his promiſes.*

*6 Christ is the saluation of all that beleeue, and will deliuer them from the tyranny of their enemies.*

HEare yee me, O yles, and hearken, yee people from farre. The Lord hath called [a] me from [b] the wombe, and made mention of my name from my mothers belly.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharpe sword: vnder the shadow of his hand hath he [c] hid me, and made me a chosen shaft, *and* [d] hid me in his quiuer,

3 And sayd vnto me, Thou art my seruant [e] Israel, for I will be glorious in thee.

4 And I sayd, I haue [f] laboured in vaine: I haue spent my strength in vaine and for nothing; but my iudgment *is* with the Lord, and my worke with my God.

5 And now sayeth the Lord that formed me from the wombe to be his seruant, that I may bring Iaakob againe to him (though Israel be not gathered, [g] yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord; and my God shallbe my strength.)

6 And hee sayd, It is a small thing that thou shouldest be my seruant to raise vp the tribes of Iaakob, and to restore the desolations of Israel: I will also giue [h] thee for a light of the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my saluation vnto the end of the world.

7 Thus saith the Lord the redeemer of Israel, *and* his holy One, to him that is despised in soule, to a nation that is abhorred, to a [i] seruant of rulers, Kings shall see, and [k] arise, and princes shall worship, because of the Lord, that is faithfull: and the holy One of Israel, which hath chosen thee.

8 Thus sayth the Lord, [l] In an acceptable time haue I heard thee, and in a day of saluation haue I helped thee: and I will preserue thee, and will giue [m] thee for a couenant of the people, that thou maiest raise vp the [n] earth, and obtaine the inheritance of the desolate heritages:

9 That thou mayest say to the [o] prisoners, Goe foorth; and to them that are in darkenesse, Shew your selues; they shall feede in the wayes, and their [p] pastures shall be in all the tops of the hilles.

10 They shall not be hungry, neither shall they be thirsty, neither shall the heate smite them, nor the sunne, for he that hath compassion [q] on them, shall leade them; euen to the springs of water shall he driue them.

11 And I will make all my mountaines, as a way, and my paths shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from farre: and loe, these from the North and from the West, and these from the land of [r] Sinim.

13 Reioyce, O [s] heauens; and be ioyfull, O earth; brast forth into prayse, O mountaines; for God hath comforted his people, and will haue mercy vpon his afflicted.

14 But Zion sayd, The Lord hath [t] forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her child, and not haue compassion on the sonne of her wombe? though they should forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I haue graven thee vpon the palme of *mine* [u] handes: thy [x] walles *are* euer in my sight.

17 Thy builders make [y] haste: thy destroyers and they that made thee waste, are departed from thee.

18 Lift vp thine eyes round about and behold: all these gather themselues together *and* come to thee: as I liue, sayth the Lord, thou shalt surely [z] put them all vpon thee as a garment, and gird thy selfe with them like a bride.

19 For thy desolations, and thy waste places, and thy land destroyed, shall surely be now narow for them that shall dwell in it, and they that dwell deuoure thee, shall be farre away.

20 The children of thy barrennesse shall say againe in thine eares, The place is straite for mee: giue place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten mee these, seeing I am barren and desolate, a captiue and a wanderer to and fro? and who hath nourished them? behold, I was left alone: whence are these?

22 Thus sayth the Lord God, Behold, I will lift vp mine hand to the [a] Gentiles, and set vp my standart to the people, and they shall bring thy sonnes in *their* armes: and thy daughters shall be caried vpon *their* shoulders.

23 And Kings [b] shall be thy nursing fathers, and Queenes shall be thy nurses: they shall worship thee with *their* faces toward the earth, and licke vp the [c] dust of thy feete: and thou shalt know that I am the Lord: for they shall not be ashamed that waite for me.

24 Shall the pray be [d] taken from the mightie? or the iust captiuitie deliuered?

25 But thus saith the Lord, [e] Euen the captiuitie of the mighty shall be taken away: and the pray of the tyrant shall be deliuered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will saue thy children,

26 And will feede them that spoyle thee, with [f] their owne flesh, and they shall be drunken with their owne blood, as with sweete wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Sauiour and thy Redeemer, the mightie one of Iaakob.

## CHAP. L.

*1 The Iewes forsaken for a time. 2 Yet the power of God is not diminished. 5 Christs obedience and victorie.*

THus sayth the Lord, Where is that [a] bill of your mothers diuorcement, [b] whom I haue cast off? or who is the creditour [c] to whom I sold you? Behold, for your iniquities are ye sold, and because of your transgressions is your mother forsaken.

2 [d] Wherefore came I, and there was no man? I called, and none answered: is mine hand so [e] shortened, that it cannot helpe? or haue I no power to deliuer? Behold, at my rebuke I dry vp the sea: I make the floods desert; their fish rotteth for want of water, and dieth for thirst.

3 I cloathe the heauens with darkenesse, and make a [f] sacke their couering.

4 The Lord God hath giuen [g] mee a tongue of the learned, that I should know *to minister* a word in time to him that is [h] weary; he will raise

a This is spoken in the person of Christ, to assure the faithfull that these promises should come to passe: for they were all made in him, and in him should be performed.
b This is meant of the time that Christ should be manifested to the world, as Psal. 2, 7.
c By the sword and shaft, he signifieth the vertue and efficacie of Christs doctrine.
d God hath taken me to his protection and defence: this chiefly is meant of Christ, and may also be applied to the ministers of his word.
e By Israel is meant Christ, and all the body of the faithfull, as the members, and their head.
f Thus Christ in his members complaineth, that his labour and preaching take none effect, yet hee is contented that his doings are approoued of God.
g Though the Iewes refuse my doctrine, yet God will approoue my ministery.
h To declare my Gospell, to the Gentiles, Chap. 42, 6. acts 13, 47. luk. 2, 32
i Meaning, the Iewes, whom tyrants kept in bondage.
k The benefit of their deliuerance shall be so great, that great and small shall acknowledge it, and reuerence God for it.
l Thus he speaketh of his Church when he would shew his mercie toward it, 2. Cor. 6, 2.
m Meaning, Christ alone.
n Signifying, that before Christ renew the earth by his word, there is nothing but confusion and disorder.
o To them that are in the prison of sinne and death. p Being in Christs protection, they shallbe safe against all dangers, and free from the feare of the enemies. q Meaning, that there should be nothing in their way from Babylon that should hinder or hurt them: but this is accomplished spiritually. r Meaning, the South countrey, so that Christ shall deliuer his from all the parts of the world. s Reade Chap. 44, 23. t Hee obiecteth what the faithfull might say in their long affliction, and answereth thereunto to comfort them, with a most proper similitude, and full of consolation.

u Because I would not forget thee.
x Meaning, the good order of policie, and discipline.
y I haue a continuall care to build thee vp againe, and to destroy thine enemies.
z Hee sheweth what are the ornaments of the Church: to haue many children, which are assembled by the word of God, and gouerned by his Spirit.
a He sheweth that Christ will not only gather this great number of the Iewes, but also of the Gentiles.
b Meaning, that Kings shallbe conuerted to the Gospel, and bestow their power and authoritie for the preseruation of the Church.
c Being ioyned with the Chuch, they shall humble themselues to Christ their head, and giue him all honour.
d He maketh this as an obiection, as though the Caldeans were strong, and had them in iust possession.
e This is the answere to their obiection, that none is stronger then the Lord, neither hath a more iust title vnto them.
f I will cause them to destroy one another, as Iudg. 7, 22. 2. Chron. 20, 22. Chap. 19, 2.

a Meaning, that he hath not forsaken her, but through her owne occasion, as Hose 2, 2.
b Which should declare that I haue cut her off: meaning, that they could shew none.
c Signifying, that he solde them not for any dept or powerty, but that they solde themselues to sinnes to buy their owne lustes and pleasures.
d He came by his Prophets and ministers, but they would not beleeue their doctrine and convert. e Am I not able to helpe you, as I haue holpen your fathers of olde, when I dryed vp the red Sea, and killed the fish in the riuers, and also afterward in Iorden? f As I did in Egypt in token of my displeasure, Exod. 10, 21. g The Prophet doth represent here the person and charge of them that are iustly called to the ministery of Gods word. h To him that is oppressed by affliction and misery.

u Becauſe I would not forget thee.
x Meaning, the good order of policie, and diſcipline.
y I haue a continuall care to build thee vp againe, and to deſtroy thine enemies.
z Hee ſheweth what are the ornaments of the Church: to haue many children, which are aſſembled by the word of God, and gouerned by his Spirit.
a He ſheweth that Chriſt will not only gather this great number of the Iewes, but alſo of the Gentiles.
b Meaning, that Kings ſhallbe conuerted to the Goſpel, and beſtow their power and authoritie for the preſeruation of the Church.
c Being ioyned with the Chuch, they ſhall humble themſelues to Chriſt their head, and giue him all honour.
d He maketh this as an obiection, as though the Caldeans were ſtrong, and had them in iuſt poſſeſſion.
e This is the anſwere to their obiection, that none is ſtronger then the Lord, neither hath a more iuſt title vnto them.
f I will cauſe them to deſtroy one another, as Iudg. 7, 22. 2. Chron. 20, 22. Chap. 19, 2.

a Meaning, that he hath not forſaken her, but through her owne occaſion, as Hoſe 2, 2.
b Which ſhould declare that I haue cut her off: meaning, that they could ſhew none.
c Signifying, that he ſolde them not for any dept or powerty, but that they ſolde themſelues to ſinnes to buy their owne luſtes and pleaſures.
d He came by his Prophets and miniſters, but they

me vp in the morning, in the morning he will waken mine eare to heare, i as the learned.

5 The Lord God hath opened mine eare, and I was not rebellious, neither turned I backe.

6 I gaue my backe vnto the k ſmiters, and my cheekes to the nippers: I hidde not my face from ſhame and ſpitting.

7 For the Lord God will helpe me, therefore ſhall I not be confounded: therefore haue I ſet my face like a flint, and I know that I ſhall not be aſhamed.

8 He is neere that iuſtifieth me: who will contend with me? Let vs ſtand together? who is mine aduerſary? let him come neere to me.

9 Behold, the Lord God will helpe me: who is he that can condemne me? lo, they ſhall waxe old as a garment: the moth ſhall eate them vp.

10 l Who is among you that feareth the Lord? let him heare the voyce of his ſeruant: he that walketh in darkeneſſe and hath no light, let him truſt in the Name of the Lord, and ſtay vpon his God.

11 Behold, all you kindle m a fire, and are compaſſed about with ſparkes: walke in the light of your fire, and in the ſparkes that ye haue kindled. This ſhall ye haue of mine hand: ye ſhall lie downe in ſorow.

i As they that are taught, and made meet by him.
k I did not ſhrinke from God for any perſecution or calamity. Whereby he ſheweth that the true miniſters of God can looke for none other recompenſe of the wicked, but after this ſort, and alſo what is their comfort.
l Shewing that it is a rare thing that any ſhould obey aright Gods true miniſters, though they labour to bring them from hell to heauen.
m You haue ſought conſolation by your owne deuiſes, and haue refuſed the light, and conſolation which God hath offered: therefore ye ſhall remaine in ſorow, and not be comforted.

## CHAP. LI.

*1 To truſt in God alone by Abrahams example. 7 Not to feare men. 17 The great affliction of Ieruſalem, 22 and her deliuerance.*

HEare me a yee that follow after righteouſnes, *and* yee that ſeeke the Lord: looke vnto the b rocke, *vvhence* you are hewen, and to the hole of the pit, *vvhence* ye are digged.

2 Conſider Abraham your father, and Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and bleſſed him and increaſed him.

3 Surely the Lord ſhall comfort Zion: he ſhall comfort all her deſolations, and he ſhall make her deſert c like Eden, and her wildernes like the garden of the Lord: ioy and gladneſſe ſhall be found therein: praiſe, and the voyce of ſinging.

4 Hearken yee vnto me my people, and giue eare vnto me, O my people: for a d Law ſhall proceed from me, and I will bring forth my iudgement for the light of the people.

5 My e righteouſnes is neere: my ſaluation goeth forth, and mine f arme ſhall iudge the people: the yles ſhall wait for me, and ſhall truſt vnto mine arme.

6 Lift vp your eyes to the heauens, and looke vpon the earth beneath: for the g heauens ſhall vaniſh away like ſmoake, and the earth ſhall waxe olde like a garment, and they that dwell therein, ſhall periſh in like maner: but my ſaluation ſhall be for euer, and my righteouſnes ſhall not be aboliſhed.

7 Hearken vnto me ye that know righteouſneſſe, the people in whoſe heart *is* my Law. Feare ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their rebukes.

8 For the moth ſhall eate them vp like a garment, and the worme ſhall eate them like wood: but my righteouſnes ſhall be for euer, and my ſaluation from generation to generation.

9 Riſe vp, Riſe vp, and put on ſtrength, O arme of the Lord: riſe vp as h in the olde time in the generations of the world. Art not thou the ſame, that hath cut i Rahab, and wounded the k dragon?

a Hee comforteth the Church, that they ſhould not be diſcouraged for their ſmall number.
b That is, to Abraham, of whom ye were begotten, and to Sarah, of whom we were borne.
c As plentifull as Paradiſe, Gen. 2. 3.
d I will rule and gouerne my Church by my word and doctrine.
e The time that I will accompliſh my promiſe.
f My power and ſtrength.
g Beforewarneth them of the horrible changes and muratations of all things, and how he will preſerue his church in the midſt of all theſe dangers.
h He putteth them in remembrance of his great benefit for their deliuerance out of Egypt, that thereby they might learne to truſt in him conſtantly.
i Meaning, Egypt, Pſal. 87. 4.
k To wit, Pharaoh, Ezek. 29. 3.

10 Art not thou the ſame, which hath dried the Sea, *euen* the waters of the great deepe, making the depth of the ſea a way for the redeemed to paſſe ouer?

11 Therefore the redeemed of the Lord ſhall l returne, and come with ioy vnto Zion, and euerlaſting ioy ſhalbe vpon their head: they ſhall obtaine ioy and gladnes: *and* ſorow and mourning ſhall flee away.

12 I, *euen* I am hee that comfort you. Who art thou that thou ſhouldeſt feare a mortall man, and the ſonne of man, which ſhalbe made as graſſe?

13 And forgetteſt the Lord thy maker, that hath ſpred out the heauens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and haſt feared continually all the day, becauſe of the rage of the oppreſſour, which is ready to deſtroy? Where is now the rage of the oppreſſour?

14 The captiue m haſteneth to be looſed, and that hee ſhould not die in the pit, nor that his bread ſhould faile.

15 And I am the Lord thy God that diuided the ſea, when his waues roared: the Lord of hoaſts *is* his Name.

16 And I haue put my words in thy n mouth, and haue defended thee in the ſhadowe of mine hand, that I may plant the o heauens, and lay the foundation of the earth, and ſay vnto Zion, Thou art my people.

17 Awake, awake, and ſtand vp, O Ieruſalem, which haſt drunke at the hand of the Lord the p cup of his wrath: thou haſt drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

18 There is none to guide her among all her ſonnes, whom ſhe hath brought foorth: there *is* none that taketh her by the hand of all the ſonnes that ſhe hath brought vp.

19 Theſe two q things are come vnto thee: who will lament thee? deſolation and deſtruction and famine, and the ſword: by whom ſhall I comfort thee?

20 Thy ſonnes haue fainted, and lie at the head of all the ſtreetes as a wilde bull in a net, and are full of the wrath of the Lord, *and* rebuke of thy God.

21 Therefore heare now this, thou miſerable and drunken, but r not with wine.

22 Thus ſaith thy Lord God, euen God that pleadeth the cauſe of his people, Behold, I haue taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *euen* the dregges of the cup of my wrath: thou ſhalt drinke it no more.

23 But I will put it into their hand that ſpoyle thee, which haue ſayd to thy ſoule, Bow downe that we may goe ouer, and thou haſt laid thy body as the ground, and as the ſtreetes to them that went ouer.

l From Babylon.
m He comforteth them by the ſhort time of their baniſhment: for in ſeuenty yeeres they were reſtored, and the greateſt empire of the world deſtroyed.
n Meaning, of Iſaiah, and of all true miniſters, who are defended by his protection.
o That all things may be reſtored in heauen and earth, Epheſ. 1, 10.
p Thou haſt been iuſtly puniſhed and ſufficiently, as Chap. 40, 2. & this puniſhment in the elect is by meaſure, and according as God giueth grace to beare it: but in the reprobate it is the iuſt vengeance of God to driue them to an inſenſiblenes and madneſſe, as Iere 25, 15, 16.
q Whereof the one is outward, as of the things that come to the body, as war, and famine, and the other is inward, and appertaineth to the minde: that is, to be without comfort: therefore he ſaith, How ſhalt thou be comforted?
r But with trouble and feare.

## CHAP. LII.

*1 A conſolation to the people of God. 7 Of the meſſengers thereof.*

ARiſe, ariſe: put on thy ſtrength, O Zion: put on the garments of thy beauty, O Ieruſalem, the holy Citie: for hencefoorth there ſhall no a more come into thee the vncircumciſed and the vncleane.

2 Shake thy ſelfe from the b duſt, ariſe, and ſit downe, O Ieruſalem: looſe the bands of thy neck, O thou captiue daughter Zion.

3 For thus ſayeth the Lord, Yee were ſolde

a No wicked tyrant, which ſhall ſubuert Gods true religion, and oppreſſe the conſcience.
b Put of the garments of ſorow and heauines, and put on the apparell of ioy and gladneſſe.

for c nought; therefore ſhall ye be redeemed without money.

4 For thus ſayth the Lord God, My people went d downe aforetime into Egypt to ſoiourne there, and Aſſhur e oppreſſed them without cauſe.

5 Now therefore what haue I heere, ſaith the Lord, that my people is taken away for nought, and they that rule over them, make them to howle, ſayth the Lord? and my Name all the day continually is f blaſphemed?

6 Therefore my people ſhall know my name: therefore *they ſhall knovv* in that day, that I am he that doe ſpeake: behold, it is I.

7 How g beautifull vpon the mountaines are the feete of him, that declareth *and* publiſheth peace! that declareth good tidings, *and* publiſheth ſaluation, ſaying vnto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

8 h The voyce of thy watchmen *ſhallbe heard*: they ſhall lift vp their voyce, and ſhout together: for they ſhall ſee eye to eye, when the Lord ſhall bring againe Zion.

9 O yee deſolate places of Ieruſalem, be glad and reioyce together, for the Lord hath comforted his people: hee hath redeemed Ieruſalem.

10 The Lord hath made i bare his holy arme in the ſight of all the Gentiles, and all the ends of the earth ſhall ſee the ſaluation of our God.

11 k Depart, depart ye: goe ye out from thence, and touch no vncleane thing, go out of the mids of her, be ye cleane, that l beare the veſſels of the Lord.

12 For ye ſhall not go out m with haſte, nor depart by fleeing away: but the Lord will go before you, & the God of Iſrael will gather you together.

13 Behold, my n ſeruant ſhall proſper: he ſhalbe exalted and extolled, and be very hie.

14 As many were aſtonied at thee (his viſage was ſo o deformed of men, and his forme of the ſonnes of men) ſo p ſhall he ſprinkle many nations: the Kings ſhall ſhut their q mouthes at him: for that which had not bin told them, ſhall they ſee, and that which they had not heard ſhall they r vnderſtand.

c The Babylonians paid nothing to me for you: therefore I will take you againe without ranſome.
d When Iaakob went thither in time of famine.
e The Egyptians might pretende ſome cauſe to oppreiſe my people becauſe they went thither, and remained among them, but the Aſſyrians haue no title to excuſe their tyranny by, and therefore will I puniſh them more then I did the Egyptians.
f To wit, by the wicked, which thinke that I haue no power to deliuer them.
g Signifying, that the ioy and good tidings of their deliuerance ſhould make their affliction in the meane time more eaſie: but this is chiefly meant of the ſpirituall ioy, as Nahum. 1,15. rom. 10. 15.
h The Prophets which are thy watchmen ſhall publiſh this thy deliuerance: this was begun vnder Zarubbabel, Ezra, and Nehemiah, but was accompliſhed vnder Chriſt.
i As ready to ſmite his enemies, and to deliuer his people.
k He warneth the faithfull not to pollute themſelues with the ſuperſtitions of the Babyloniars, as Chap. 48,20. 2.Cor.6,17. l For the time is at hand that the Prieſtes and Liuites chiefly (and ſo by them all the people, which ſhalbe as the Leuites in this office) ſhall cary home veſſels of the Temple which Nebuchad-nezzar had taken away. m As your fathers did out of Egypt. n Meaning, Chriſt, by whom our ſpirituall deliuerance ſhould be wrought, whereof this was a figure. o In the corrupt iudgement of man, Chriſt in his perſon was not eſteemed. p He ſhall ſpread his word through many nations. q In ſigne of reuerence, and as being aſtoniſhed at his excellency. r By the preaching of the Goſpel.

## CHAP. LIII.

*1 Of Chriſt and his kingdome, whoſe word fewe will beleeue. 6 All men are ſinners. 11 Chriſt is our righteouſneſſe, and is dead for our ſinnes.*

a WHo will beleeue our report? and to whom is the b arme of the Lord reuealed?

2 But hee ſhall growe vp before him as a branch, and as a c roote out of a dry d ground; he hath neither forme nor beauty: when we ſhall ſee him, there ſhall be no forme that we ſhould deſire him.

3 He is deſpiſed and reiected of men: he is a man full of ſorrowes, and hath experience of e infirmities: we hid as it were our faces from him: he was deſpiſed, and we eſteemed him not.

4 Surely, hee hath borne our infirmities, and caried f our ſorowes, yet wee did iudge him as g plagued and ſmitten of God, and humbled.

5 But he was wounded for our tranſgreſſions: he was broken for our iniquities: the h chaſtiſement of our peace *vvas* vpon him, and with his ſtripes are we healed.

6 All we like ſheep haue gone aſtray: we haue turned euery one to his owne way, and the Lord hath laid vpon him the i iniquity of vs all.

7 Hee was oppreſſed, and hee was afflicted, yet did he not k open his mouth: hee is brought as a ſheepe to the ſlaughter, and as a ſheepe before her ſhearer is dumbe, ſo he opened not his mouth.

8 Hee was taken out from l priſon, and from iudgement: m and who ſhall declare his age? for he was cut out of the land of the liuing: for the tranſgreſſion of my people was he plagued.

9 n And he made his graue with the wicked, and with the rich in his death, though hee had done no wickednes, neither *vvas* any deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet the Lord would breake him and make him ſubiect to infirmities: when o he ſhall make his ſoule an offering for ſinne, he ſhall ſee *his* ſeed *and* ſhall prolong *his* dayes, and the will of the Lord ſhall proſper in his hand.

11 He ſhall ſee of the p trauell of his ſoule, *and* ſhalbe ſatisfied; by his knowledge ſhall my q righteous ſeruant iuſtifie many: for he ſhall beare their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I giue him a portion with the great, and hee ſhall diuide the ſpoyle with the ſtrong, becauſe r he hath powred out his ſoule vnto death; and he was counted with the tranſgreſſours, and he bare the ſinne s of many, and prayed for the treſpaſſers.

a The Prophet ſheweth that very few ſhall receiue this their preaching of Chriſt, and of their deliuerance by him, Iohn. 12,38. rom. 10,16.
b Meaning, that none can beleeue, but whoſe hearts God toucheth with the vertue of his holy Spirit.
c The beginning of Chriſts kingdome ſhalbe ſmall and contemptible in the ſight of man, but it ſhall growe wonderfully, and flouriſh before God.
d Reade Chap. 11,1. e Which was by Gods ſingular prouidence for the comfort of ſinners. Hebr. 4,15.
f That is, the puniſhment due to our ſinnes: for the which he hath both ſuffered and made ſatisfaction. Mat. 8,17. 1.pet. 2, 24.
g We iudgeth euill, thinking that he was puniſhed for his owne ſinnes, and not for ours.
h He was chaſtiſed for our reconciliation, 1. Cor. 15, 3.
i Meaning, the puniſhment of our iniquity, and not the fault it ſelfe.
k But willingly and patiently obeyed his fathers appoyntment, Mat. 26.63. acts 8, 32.
l From the croſſe and grave, after that he was condemned.
m Though he died for ſinne, yet after his reſurrection he ſhall liue for euer and this his death is to reſtore life to his members, Rom. 6, 9.
n God the Father deliuered him into the hands of the wicked, and to the powers of the world to do with him what they would.
o Chriſt by offring vp himſelfe ſhall giue life to his Church, and ſo cauſe them to liue with him for euer.
p That is, the fruit and effect of his labour, which is the ſaluation of his Church.
q Chriſt ſhall iuſtifie by faith through his word, whereas Moſes could not iuſtifie by the law. r Becauſe he humbled himſelfe, therefore he ſhalbe extolled to glory, Phil. 2, 7, &c. to verſ. 12. s That is, of all that beleeue in him.

## CHAP. LIV.

*1 Mee of the Gentiles ſhall beleeue the Goſpel then of the Iewes. 7 God leaueth his for a time, to whom afterward hee ſheweth mercy.*

REioyce, O a barren that diddeſt not beare: breake forth into ioy and reioyce, thou that diddeſt not trauaile with child; for the b deſolate hath moe children then the married wife, ſayth the Lord.

2 c Enlarge the place of thy tents, and let them ſpread out the curtains of thine habitations: ſpare not: ſtretch out thy cords, and make faſt thy ſtakes.

3 For thou ſhalt increaſe on the right hand and on the left, and thy ſeed ſhall poſſeſſe the Gentiles, and dwell in the deſolate cities.

4 Feare not: for thou ſhalt not be aſhamed, neither ſhalt thou be confounded: for thou ſhalt not be put to ſhame: yea, thou ſhalt forget the ſhame of thy d youth, and ſhalt not remember the reproach of thy e widowhood any more.

5 For hee that f made thee, *is* thine husband, (whoſe name *is* the Lord of hoaſtes) and thy redeemer the holy One of Iſrael, ſhall be called the

a After that hee hath declared the death of Chriſt, he ſpeaketh to the Church, becauſe it ſhould feele the fruit of the ſame, and calleth her barren, becauſe that in the captiuity ſhe was a widow without hope to haue any children.
b The Church in this her affliction and captiuity ſhall bring forth moe children, then when ſhe was at libertie: or this may be ſpoken by admiration, conſidering the great number that ſhould come of her. Her deliuerance vnder Cyrus was as her childhood, and therefore this was accompliſhed, when ſhe came to her age, which was vnder the Goſpel. c Signifying, that for the great number of children that God ſhould giue her, ſhe ſhould ſeeme to lack roome to lodge them. d The afflictions which thou ſuffered ſt at the beginning. e When as thou waſt refuſed for thy ſinnes, Chap. 50, 1. f That did regenerate thee by his holy Spirit.

God of the whole g world.

6 For the Lord hath called thee, being as a woman forsaken, and afflicted in spirit, and *as* a h yong wife when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a little while haue I forsaken thee, but with great compassion will I gather thee.

8 For a moment in *mine* anger, I hid my face from thee for a little season, but with euerlasting mercie haue I had compassion on thee, saith the Lord thy redeemer.

9 For this is vnto me *as* the i waters of Noah; for as I haue sworne that the waters of Noah should no more goe ouer the earth, so haue I sworne that I would not be angry with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountaines shall remooue, and the hilles shall fall downe; but my mercie shall not depart from thee, neither shall the couenant of my peace fall away, saith the Lord, that hath compassion on thee.

11 O thou afflicted and tossed with tempest, that hast no comfort, behold, I will lay thy stones with the k carbuncle, and lay thy foundation with saphirs,

12 And I will make thy windowes of ‖ emerauds, and thy gates shining stones, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children *shallbe* l taught of the Lord, and much peace shallbe to thy children.

14 In m righteousnesse shalt thou be established, *and* be farre from oppression; for thou shalt not feare it: and from feare; for it shall not come neere thee.

15 Beholde, *the enemies* shall gather himselfe, but without n mee: whosoeuer shall gather himselfe in thee, o against thee, shall fall.

16 Beholde, I haue created the p smith that bloweth the coales in the fire, and him that bringeth foorth an instrument for his worke, and I haue created the destroyer to destroy.

17 But all the weapons that are made against thee, shall not prosper: and euery tongue that shall rise against thee in iudgement, thou shalt condemne. This is the heritage of the Lords seruants, and their righteousnesse *is* of me, saith the Lord.

g His glory shall shine through the whole World, which seemed before to be shut vp in Iudea.
h As a wife which wast forsaken in thy youth.
i As sure as the promise that I made to Noah, that the waters should no more ouerflow the earth.
k Hereby he declareth the excellent estate of the Church vnder Christ.
‖ *Or, iasper, or pearle.*
l By the hearing of his word and inward mouing of his spirit.
m In stabilitie and surenesse, so that it shall stand for euer.
n And therefore shall not preuaile.
o Meaning, the domesticall enemies of the Church, as are the hypocrites.
p Signifying hereby, that man can doe nothing, but so farre as God giueth power: for seeing that all are his creatures, he must needs gouerne and guid them.

## CHAP. LV.

1 *An exhortation to come to Christ.* 8 *Gods counsels are not as mans.* 12 *The ioy of the faithfull.*

HO, euery one that a thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and ye that haue b no siluer, come, buy and eate: come, I say, buy c wine and milke without siluer and without money.

2 Wherefore doe ye lay out siluer, *and* not for bread? d and your labour without being satisfied? hearken diligently vnto me, and eate that which is good, and let your soule delight in e fatnesse.

3 Encline your eares, and come vnto mee: heare, and your soule shall liue, and I will make an euerlasting couenant with you, *euen* the f sure mercies of Dauid.

4 Behold, I gaue g him for a witnesse to the people, for a prince and a master vnto the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, h and a nation that knew not thee, shall runne vnto thee because of the Lord thy God, and the Holy one of Israel: for he hath glorified thee.

6 Seeke ye the Lord while he may be found: call ye vpon him while he is neere.

7 Let the wicked k forsake his wayes, and the vnrighteous his owne imaginations, and returne vnto the Lord, and hee will haue mercy vpon him; and to our God, for hee is very ready to forgiue.

8 For my l thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your wayes my wayes, sayth the Lord.

9 For as the heauens are higher then the earth, so are my wayes higher then your wayes, and my thoughts aboue your thoughts.

10 Surely as the raine commeth downe, and the snow from heauen, and returneth not thither but watereth the earth, and maketh it to bring forth and bud, that it may giue seed to the sower, and bread vnto him that eateth,

11 So shall my m word be, that goeth out of my mouth: it shall not returne vnto me voyd, but it shall accomplish that which I will, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

12 Therefore ye shall goe out with ioy, and be led foorth with peace; the n mountaines and the hils shall breake foorth before you into ioy, and all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 For thornes there shall grow firre trees; for nettles shall grow the myrrhe tree, and it shall be to the Lord o for a name, *and* for an euerlasting p signe that shall not be taken away.

h To wit, the Gentiles, which before thou diddest not receiue to be thy people.
i When he offereth himselfe by the preaching of his word.
k Hereby he sheweth that repentance must be ioyned with faith, and how we cannot call vpon God aright, except the fruites of our faith appeare.
l Although you are not soone reconciled one to another and iudge mee by your selues, yet I am most easie to be reconciled, yea, I offer my mercies to you.
m If these small things haue their effect, as dayly experience sheweth, much more shall my promise which I haue made and confirmed, bring to passe the things which I haue spoken for your deliuerance.
n Reade Chap. 44, 23. and 49, 13.
o To set forth his glory.
p Of Gods deliuerance, and that he will neuer forsake his Church.

## CHAP. LVI.

1 *An exhortation to iudgement and iustice.* 10 *Against shepheards that deuoure their flocke.*

THus saith the Lord, a Keepe iudgement and doe iustice, for my saluation is at hand to come, and my b righteousnes to be reuealed.

2 Blessed *is* the man that doeth this, and the sonne of man which layeth hold on it; hee that keepeth the c Sabbath, and polluteth it not, and keepeth his hand from doing any euill.

3 And let not the sonne of the strangers, which d is ioyned to the Lord, speake and say, The Lord hath surely separated me from his people; neither let the Eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the Lord vnto the Eunuches that keepe my Sabbaths, and chuse the thing that pleaseth me, and take hold of my couenant,

5 Euen vnto them will I giue in mine e House and within my wals, a place, and a f name better then of the sonnes and of the daughters; I will giue them an euerlasting name, that shall not be put out.

6 Also the strangers that cleaue vnto the Lord, to serue him, and to loue the Name of the Lord, and to be his seruants; euery one that keepeth the Sabbath, and polluteth it not, and embraceth my couenant,

7 Them will I bring also to mine holy mountaine, and make them ioyfull in mine House of prayer; their burnt g offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted vpon mine altar: for mine

a God sheweth what he requireth of them after that he hath deliuered them: to wit, the workes of charitie whereby true faith is declared.
b Which I will declare towarde you, and powre into your hearts by my Spirit.
c Vnder the Sabbath he comprehendeth the whole seruice of God and true religion.
d Let none thinke himselfe vnmeete to receiue the graces of the Lord: for the Lord will take away all impediments, and will forsake none which will keepe his true religion, and beleeue in him.
e Meaning, in his Church.
f They shall be called after my people, and be of the same religion:

a Christ by proposing his graces and gifts to his Church, exempteth the hypocrites which are full with their imagined workes, and the Epicures, which are full with their worldly lusts, and so thirst not after these waters.
b Signifying, that Gods benefits can not be bought for money.
c By waters, wine, milke and bread, he meaneth all things necessary to the spirituall life, as these are necessary to this corporall life.

d He reproueth their ingratitude, which refuse those things that God offereth willingly, and in the meane time spare neither cost nor labour to obtaine those which are nothing profitable.
e You shall be fed abundantly.
f The same couenant which through my mercie I ratified and confirmed to Dauid, that it should be eternall, 2. Sam. 7, 13. Acts 13, 34.
g Meaning Christ, of whom Dauid was a figure,

yea, vnder Christ the dignitie of the faithfull shallbe greater then the Iewes were at that time.
g Hereby he meaneth the spirituall seruice of God, to whom the faithfull offer continuall thanksgiuing, yea themselues and all that they haue, as a liuely and acceptable sacrifice,

house shall be called an house of prayer for h all people.

8 The Lord God saith, which gathereth the scattered of Israel, Yet will I gather to them those that are to be gathered to them.

9 All ye i beasts of the field, come to deuoure, *euen* all ye beasts of the forest.

10 Their k watchmen are all blind: they haue no knowledge: they are all dumbe dogs: they can not barke: they lie and sleepe, and delight in sleeping.

11 And these greedy dogs can neuer haue enough: and these shepheards cannot vnderstand: *for* they all looke to their owne way, euery one for his aduantage, *and* for his owne purpose.

12 Come, I will bring wine, and wee will fill our selues with strong drinke, and to l morow shallbe as this day, *and* much more abundant.

h Not onely for the Iewes, but for all others, Matth. 21, 13.

i Meaning, the enemies of the Church, as the Babylonians, Assyrians, &c. thus he speaketh to feare the hypocrites and to assure the faithfull that when this commeth, they may know it was told them before.

k He sheweth that this affliction shall come through the fault of the gouernours, prophets, and pastors, whose ignorance, negligence, auarice and obstinacie prouoked Gods wrath against them.

l We are well yet, and to morow shall be better: therefore let vs not feare the plagues before they come: thus the wicked contemned the admonitions and exhortations which were made them in the Name of God.

## CHAP. LVII.

1 *God taketh away the good, that hee should not see the horrible plagues to come.* 3 *Of the wicked idolaters,* 9 *and their vaine confidence.*

THe righteous perisheth, and no man considereth it in heart, and mercifull men are taken away, and no man vnderstandeth that the righteous is taken away a from the euill *to come.*

2 b Peace shall come: they shall rest in their beds, *euery one* that walketh before him.

3 But you c witches children, come hither, the seed of the adulterer and of the whore.

4 On whom haue ye iested? vpon whom haue ye gaped and thrust out your tongue? are not ye rebellious children, *and* a false seed?

5 Inflamed with idoles vnder euery greene tree? and sacrificing the d children in the valleys vnder the tops of the rocks?

6 Thy portion *is* in the smoothe stones e of the riuer: they, they are thy lot: euen to them hast thou powred a drinke offering: thou hast offered a sacrifice. Should I delight in f these?

7 Thou hast made thy g bed vpon a very hie mountaine: thou wentest vp thither, euen thither wentest thou to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the h doores also and posts hast thou set vp thy remembrance: for thou hast discouered thy selfe *to another*, then mee, and wentest vp, *and* diddest i enlarge thy bed, and make a couenant betweene thee and them, and louedst their bed in *euery* place where thou sawest it.

9 Thou wentest k to the kings with oyle, and diddest increase thine ointments, *and* send thy messengers farre off, and diddest humble thy selfe vnto hell.

10 Thou weariedst thy selfe in thy manifold iourneys, *yet* saydest thou not, l There is no hope: thou m hast found life by thine hand, therefore thou wast not grieued.

11 And whom diddest thou reuerence or feare, seeing thou hast n lied vnto mee, and hast not remembred mee, neither set thy mind thereon? is it not *because* I holde my peace, and that of long o time? therefore thou fearest not me.

12 I will declare thy righteousnesse p and thy workes, and they shall not profit thee.

13 When thou cryest, let them that thou hast gathered together, deliuer thee: but the wind q shall take them all away: vanitie shall pull them away: but he that trusteth in me shall inherite the land, and shall possesse mine holy Mountaine.

14 r And he shall say, Cast vp, cast vp: prepare the way: take vp the stumbling blocks out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith he that is hie and excellent, hee that inhabiteth the eternitie, whose Name is the Holy one, I dwell in the high and holy place: with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit to reuiue the spirit of the humble, and to giue life to them that are of a contrite heart.

16 For I will not contend for euer: neither will I be alwaies wroth, s for the spirit should faile before me: and I haue made the breath.

17 For his t wicked couetousnesse I am angry with him, and haue smitten him: I hid mee, and was angry, yet hee went away, and turned after the way of his owne heart.

18 I haue seene his waies, and will u heale him: I will leade him also, and restore comfort vnto him, and to those that lament him.

19 I create the x fruit of the lips, *to be* peace: peace vnto them that are y farre off, and to them that are neere, sayth the Lord: for I will heale him.

20 But the wicked *are* like the raging sea, that can z not rest, whose waters cast vp myre and dirt.

21 There is no peace, sayth my God, to the wicked.

a From the plague that is at hand, and also because God will punish the wicked.

b The soule of the reighteous shallbe in ioy, and their body shall rest in the graue vnto the time of the resurrection, because they walked before the Lord.

c He threatneth the wicked hypocrites, who vnder the pretence of the name of Gods people, derided Gods word and his promises: boasting openly that they were the children of Abraham, but because they were not faithfull and obedient as Abraham was, he calleth them bastards, and the children of sorcerers, which forsooke God, and fledde to wicked meanes for succour.

d Reade Leuit. 18. 21. 2. King. 23, 10.

e Meaning, euery place was polluted with their idolatry: or euery faire stone that they found, they made an idole of it.

f In the sacrifices which you offring before these idoles, thought you did serue God.

g To wit, thine altars in an open place, like an impudent harlot, that careth not for the sight of her husband.

h In stead of setting vp the word of God in the open places on the posts and doores to haue it in remembrance, Deut. 6, 9. and 27, 1. thou hast set vp signes and markes of thine idolatry in euery place.

i That is, diddest increase thine idolatry more and more.

k Thou diddest seeke the fauour of the Assyrians by gifts and presents to helpe thee against the Egyptians: and when they failed, thou soughtest to the Babylonians, and more and more diddest torment thy selfe.

l Although thou sawest all thy labors to be in vaine, yet wouldest thou neuer acknowledge thy fault, and leaue off.

m Hee derideth their vnprofitable diligence, which thought to haue made all sure, and yet were deceiued.

n Broken promise with me.

o Meaning, that the wicked abuse Gods lenitie, and grow to further wickednesse.

p That is, thy naughtinesse, idolatries, and impieties which the wicked call Gods seruice: thus he derideth their obstinacie.

q Meaning, the Assyrians and other, whose helpe they looked for.

r God shall say to Darius and Cyrus.

s I will not vse my power against fraile man, whose life is but a blast.

t That is, for the vices and faults of the people, which is meant here by couetousnesse.

u Though they were obstinate, yet I did not withdraw my mercy from them.

x That is, I frame the speach and words of my messengers which shall bring peace.

y As well to him that is in captiuitie as to him that remaineth at home.

z Their euill conscience doeth euer torment them, and therefore they can neuer haue rest, Reade Chap. 48, 22.

## CHAP. LVIII.

1 *The office of Gods ministers.* 2 *The workes of the hypocrites.* 6 *The fast of the faithfull.* 13 *Of the true Sabbath.*

CRie a aloude, spare not: lift vp thy voyce like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and to the house of Iaakob their sinnes.

2 Yet they b seeke mee daily, and will know my waies, euen as a nation that did righteously, and had not forsaken the statutes of their God: they aske of me the ordinances of iustice: they will draw neere vnto God, *saying,*

3 c Wherefore haue we fasted, and thou seest it not? we haue punished our selues, and thou regardest it not. Beholde, in the day of your fast you will seeke d *your* will, and require all your debts.

4 Behold, ye fast to strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickednesse: ye shall not fast as *yee doe* to day, to make your voyce to bee heard aboue.

5 Is it such a fast that I haue chosen, that a man should afflict his soule for a day, and to bow

a The Lord thus speaketh to the Prophet, willing him to vse all diligence and feueritie to rebuke the hypocrites.

b They will seeme to worship me and haue ouward holinesse.

c He setteth forth the malice and disdaine of the hypocrites, which grudge against God, if their works be not accepted.

d Thus reconcileth the hypocrites by the second table, and by their duety toward their neighbours, that they haue neither faith nor religion.

e So long as you vse contention and oppression, your fasting and prayers shall not be heard.

downe

downe his head, as a bul-ruſh, and to lie downe in ſackecloath and aſhes? wilt thou call this a faſting, or an acceptable day to the Lord?

6 Is not this the faſting that I haue choſen? to looſe the bands of wickedneſſe, to take off the heauy burdens, and to let the oppreſſed goe free, and that ye breake euery [f] yoke?

f That you leaue off all your extortions.

7 Is it not to deale thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poore that wander, vnto thine houſe? when thou ſeeſt the naked, that thou couer him, and hide not thy ſelfe from [g] thine owne fleſh?

g For in him thou ſeeſt thy ſelfe as in a glaſſe.

8 Then ſhall thy [h] light breake foorth as the morning, and thine health ſhall grow ſpeedily: thy [i] righteouſnes ſhall goe before thee, *and* the glory of the Lord ſhall embrace thee.

h That is, the proſperous eſtate wherewith God will bleſſe thee.
i The Teſtimony of thy goodneſſe ſhall appeare before God and man.

9 Then ſhalt thou call, and the Lord ſhall anſwere: thou ſhalt cry, and he ſhall ſay, Here I am: if thou take away from the mids of thee the yoke, the putting foorth of the [k] finger, and wicked ſpeaking:

k Whereby is meant all maner of iniurie.

10 If thou [l] powre out thy ſoule to the hungry, and refreſh the troubled ſoule: then ſhall thy light ſpring out in the [m] darkeneſſe, and thy darkneſſe *ſhallbe* as the noone day.

l That is, haue compaſſion on their miſeries.
m Thine aduerſitie ſhalbe turned into proſperity.

11 And the Lord ſhall guide thee continually, and ſatisfie thy ſoule in drought, and make fat thy bones, and thou ſhalt be like a watered garden, and like a ſpring of water, whoſe waters faile not.

12 And they ſhall be of thee, that ſhall build the olde [n] waſte places: thou ſhalt raiſe vp the foundations for many generations, and thou ſhalt be called the repairer of the breach, *and* the reſtorer of the paths to dwell in.

n Signifying, that of the Iewes ſhould come ſuch as ſhould build againe the ruines of Ieruſalem and Iudea: but chiefly this is meant of the ſpirituall Ieruſalem, whoſe builders were the Apoſtles.

13 If thou [o] turne away thy foote from the Sabbath, from doing thy will on mine Holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight to conſecrate it, *as* glorious to the Lord, and ſhalt honour him, not doing thine owne wayes, nor ſeeking thine owne will, nor ſpeaking a vaine word,

o If thou refraine thy ſelfe from thy wicked works.

14 Then ſhalt thou delight in the Lord, and I will cauſe thee to mount vpon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Iaakob thy father: for the mouth of the Lord hath ſpoken it.

## CHAP. LIX.

*1 The wicked periſh through their owne iniquities. 12 The confeſſion of ſinnes. 16 God alone will preſerue his Church though all men faile.*

BEhold, * the Lords hand is not ſhortened, that it cannot ſaue: neither is his eare heauie, that it cannot heare.

* *Num.11,23. chap.50,2.*

2 But * your iniquities haue ſeparated betweene you and your God, and your ſinnes haue hid *his* face from you, that he will not heare.

* *Ierem.5,25.*

3 For your handes are defiled with [a] blood, and your fingers with iniquitie: your lips haue ſpoken lies, *and* your tongue hath murmured iniquitie.

a Reade Chap.1,15.

4 No man calleth for iuſtice: no man [b] contendeth for trueth: they truſt in vanity, and ſpeake vaine things: they conceiue miſchiefe, and [c] bring forth iniquitie.

b All men winke at the iniuries and oppreſſions, and none go about to remedie them.
c According to their wicked deuices, they hurt their neighbours.

5 They hatch cockatrice [d] egges, and weaue the ſpiders [e] web: hee that eateth of their egges, died, and that which is trode vpon, breaketh out into a ſerpent.

d Whatſoeuer commeth from them is poyſon, and bringeth death.
e They are profitable to no purpoſe.

6 Their webs ſhall be no garment, neither ſhall they couer themſelues with their labors: *for* their workes *are* workes of iniquities, and the worke of crueltie *is* in their hands.

7 Their feete turne to euill, and they make haſte to ſhed innocent blood: their thoughts are wicked thoughts: deſolation and deſtruction *is* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not, and there *is* none equitie in their goings: they haue made them crooked paths: whoſoeuer goeth therein, ſhall not know peace.

f That is, Gods vengeance to puniſh our enemies.
g Gods protection to defend vs.

9 Therefore is [f] iudgement farre from vs, neither doeth [g] iuſtice come neere vnto vs: we wait for light, but lo, it *is* darkeneſſe: for brightnes, *but* we walke in darkeneſſe.

h We are altogether deſtitute of counſell, and can finde no end of our miſeries

10 We grope for the wall like the [h] blind, and we grope as one without eyes: we ſtumble at the noone day as in the twilight: *vve are* in ſolitary places, as dead men.

i We expreſſe our ſorowes by outward ſignes, ſome more ſome leſſe.

11 We roare all like [i] beares, and mourne like doues: we looke for equitie, but there *is* none: for health, *but* it is farre from vs.

k This confeſſion is generall to the Church, to obtaine remiſſion of ſinnes, and the Prophets did not exempt themſelues from the ſame.

12 For our treſpaſſes are many before thee, and our [k] ſinnes teſtifie againſt vs: for our treſpaſſes *are* with vs, and we know our iniquities.

l To wit, againſt our neighbours.

13 In treſpaſſing and lying againſt the Lord, and we haue departed away from our God, *and* haue ſpoken of cruelty and rebellion, conceiving and vttering out of the heart [l] falſe matters.

m There is neither iuſtice nor vprightnes among men.

14 Therefore [m] iudgement is turned backeward, and iuſtice ſtandeth farre off: for trueth is fallen in the ſtreet, and equity cannot enter.

n The wicked wil deſtroye him.

15 Yea, trueth faileth, and he that refraineth from euill, maketh himſelfe [n] a pray: and when the Lord ſaw it, it diſpleaſed him, that there *vvas* no iudgement.

o Meaning, to doe iuſtice, and to remedie the things that were ſo farre out of order.

16 And when hee ſaw that there *vvas* no man, hee wondered that none would offer himſelfe. [o] Therefore his arme did [p] ſaue it, and his righteouſnes it ſelfe did ſuſtaine it.

p That is, his Church or his arme did helpe it ſelfe, and did not ſeeke ayde of any other.

17 For he put on righteouſneſſe, as an habergion, and an [q] helmet of ſaluation vpon his head, and hee put on the garments of vengeance for cloathing, and was clad with zeale as a cloke.

q Signifying, that God hath all meanes at hand to deliuer his Church and to puniſh their enemies.

18 As *to make* recompence, as to require the furie of the adverſaries *vvith* a recompence to his enemies: he will fully repayre the [r] ylands.

r To wit, your enemies, which dwell in diuers places, and beyond the ſea.

19 So ſhall they feare the Name of the Lord from the Weſt, and his glory from the riſing of the Sunne; for the enemy ſhall [f] come like a flood, *but* the Spirit of the Lord ſhall chaſe him away.

f He ſheweth that there ſhalbe great affliction in the Church, but God will euer deliuer his.

20 And the Redeemer ſhall come vnto Zion, and vnto [t] them that turne from iniquitie in Iaakob, ſaith the Lord.

r Whereby hee declareth that the true deliuerance from ſinne and Satan belongeth to none, but to the children of God, whom he iuſtifieth.

21 And I will make this my Couenant with them, ſaith the Lord, My Spirit that is vpon thee, and my words, which I haue put in thy mouth, [u] ſhall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy ſeede, nor out of the mouth of the ſeed of thy ſeed, ſaith the Lord, from hencefoorth euen for euer.

u Becauſe the doctrine is made profitable by the vertue of the Spirit, he ioyneth the one with the other, and promiſeth to giue them both to his Church for euer.

## CHAP. LX.

*3 The Gentiles ſhall come to the knowledge of the Goſpel. 8 They ſhall come to the Church in abundance. 16 They ſhall haue abundance though they ſuffer for a time.*

ARiſe, *O Ieruſalem*; be bright, for thy [a] light is come, and the glory of the Lord is riſen vpon thee.

a The time of thy proſperitie and felicitie: whereas ſpeaking of Babylon, he commanded her to goe downe, Chap.47,1.

2 For beholde, darkeneſſe ſhall couer the [b] earth, and groſſe darkeneſſe the people; but the

b Signifying, that all men are in darkeneſſe till God giue them the light of his Spirit, and that this light ſhineth to none, but to thoſe that are in his Church.

Lord ſhall ariſe vpon thee, and his glory ſhall be ſeene vpon thee.

3 And the Gentiles ſhall walke in c thy light, and Kings at the brightneſſe of thy riſing vp.

4 Lift vp thine eyes round about, and behold: all d theſe are gathered, *and* come to thee: thy ſonnes ſhall come from farre, and thy daughters ſhalbe nouriſhed at *thy* ſide.

5 Then thou ſhalt ſee and ſhine: thine heart ſhalbe aſtonied e and enlarged, becauſe the multitude of the ſea ſhall be conuerted vnto thee, and the riches of the Gentiles ſhall come vnto thee.

6 The f multitude of camels ſhall couer thee: and the dromedaries of Midian and of Ephah: all they of Sheba ſhall come: they ſhall bring golde and incenſe, and ſhew foorth the praiſes of the Lord.

7 All the ſheepe of g Kedar ſhall be gathered vnto thee: the rams of Nebaioth ſhall ſerue thee: they ſhall come vp to be accepted vpon mine h altar: and I will beautifie the houſe of my glory.

8 Who are theſe *i* that flie like a cloude, and as the doues to their windowes?

9 Surely the yles ſhall wait for mee, and the ſhips k of Tarſhiſh, as at the beginning, that they may bring thy ſonnes from farre, *and* their ſiluer and their gold with them vnto the Name of the Lord thy God, and to the Holy one of Iſrael, becauſe he hath glorified thee.

10 And the ſonnes of ſtrangers ſhall build vp thy walles, and their i Kings ſhall miniſter vnto thee: for in my wrath I ſmote thee, but in my mercy I had compaſſion on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates ſhall be open continually: neither day nor night ſhall they be ſhut, that men may bring vnto thee the riches of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought.

12 For the nation and the m kingdome, that will not ſerue thee, ſhall periſh: and thoſe nations ſhalbe vtterly deſtroyed.

13 The n glory of Lebanon ſhall come vnto thee, the firre tree, the elme and the boxe tree together to beautifie the place of my Sanctuary: for I will glorifie the place of my o feet.

14 The ſonnes alſo of them that afflicted thee, ſhall come and bow vnto thee: and all they that deſpiſed thee, ſhall fall p downe at the ſoles of thy feete: and they ſhall call thee; The citie of the Lord, Zion of the Holy one of Iſrael.

15 Whereas thou haſt bene forſaken and hated, ſo that no man went *by thee*, I will make thee an eternall glory, and a ioy from generation to generation.

16 Thou ſhalt alſo ſucke the milke of the Gentiles, and ſhalt ſucke the q breaſts of Kings: and thou ſhalt know, that I the Lord am thy Sauiour, and thy Redeemer, the mightie one of Iaakob.

17 For braſſe will I bring gold, and for yron will I bring ſiluer, and for wood braſſe, and for ſtones yron. I will alſo made thy gouernement r peace, and thine exactours righteouſneſſe.

18 Violence ſhall no more be heard of in thy land, neither deſolation, nor deſtruction within thy borders: but thou ſhalt ſ call ſaluation, thy walles, and praiſe, thy gates.

19 Thou ſhalt haue no more Sunne to ſhine by day, neither ſhall the brightneſſe of the t Moone ſhine vnto thee: for the Lord ſhall be thine euerlaſting light, and thy God, thy glory.

20 Thy Sunne ſhall neuer goe downe, neither ſhall thy Moone be hid: for the Lord ſhall be thine euerlaſting light, and the dayes of thy ſorow ſhalbe ended.

21 Thy people alſo ſhalbe all righteous: they ſhall poſſeſſe the land for euer, the u graffe of my planting ſhall be the worke of mine hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one ſhall become as a x thouſand, and a ſmall one as a ſtrong nation: I the Lord will haſten it in due time.

## CHAP. LXI.

1 *He prophecieth that Chriſt ſhall be anoynted, and ſent to preach.*
10 *The ioy of the faithfull.*

THE * Spirit of the Lord God *is* a vpon mee, therefore hath the Lord anoynted mee: he hath ſent mee to preach good tidings vnto the poore, to bind vp the b broken hearted, to preach libertie to the c captiues, and to them that are bound, the opening of the priſon,

2 To preach the d acceptable yeere of the Lord, and the day of e vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourne,

3 To appoynt vnto them that mourne in Zion, *and* to giue vnto them beautie for aſhes, the oyle of ioy for mourning, the garment of gladneſſe for the ſpirit of heauineſſe, that they might be called g trees of righteouſnes, the planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified.

4 And they ſhall build the old waſte places, *and* raiſe vp the former deſolations, and they ſhall repaire the cities that were deſolate and waſte through many h generations.

5 And the ſtrangers ſhall i ſtand and feede your ſheepe, and the ſonnes of the ſtrangers ſhall be your plowmen, and dreſſers of your vines.

6 But yee ſhall be named the k Prieſtes of the Lord, and men ſhall ſay vnto you, The miniſters of our God: Ye ſhall eate the l riches of the Gentiles, and ſhalbe exalted with their glory.

7 For your ſhame *you ſhall receiue* m double, and for confuſion, n they ſhall reioyce in o their portion: for in their land they ſhall poſſeſſe the p double: euerlaſting ioy ſhalbe vnto them.

8 For I the Lord loue iudgement, *and* hate q robberie for burnt offering, & I will direct their worke in trueth, and I will make an euerlaſting couenant with them.

9 And r their ſeed ſhalbe knowen among the Gentiles, and their budds among the people. All that ſee them, ſhall know them, that they are the ſeed which the Lord hath bleſſed.

10 ſ I will greatly reioyce in the Lord, *and* my ſoule ſhall be ioyfull in my God: for he hath cloathed me with the garments of ſaluation, and couered mee with the robe of righteouſneſſe; he hath decked me like a bridegrome, and as a bride tyreth herſelfe with her ieweis.

11 For as the earth bringeth foorth her bud, and as the garden cauſeth to grow that which is ſowen in it: ſo the Lord God will cauſe righteouſnes to grow, and praiſe before all the heathen.

c Meaning, that Iudea ſhould be as the morning ſtarre, and that the Gentiles ſhould receiue light of her.
d An infinite number from all countreyes, as chap. 49.18.
e For ioy, as the heart is drawen ir for ſorow.
f Meaning, that euery one ſhall honour the Lord with that wherewith he is able: ſignifying, that it is no true ſeruing of God, except we offer our ſelues to ſerue his glory, and all that we haue.
g That is, the Arabians, that haue great abundance of cattell.
h Becauſe the Altar was a figure of Chriſt, Hebr. 13, 10. he ſheweth that nothing can be acceptable to him, which is not offered to him by this Altar, who was both the offering and the altar it ſelfe.
i Shewing what great number ſhall come to the Church, and with what great diligence and zeale.
k The Gentiles that are now enemies, ſhall become friends and ſeruers foorth of the Church.
l Meaning, Cyrus and his ſucceſſors, but chiefly this is accompliſhed in them that ſerue Chriſt, being conuerted by his Goſpel.
m He ſheweth that God hath giuen all power and authority here in earth for the vſe of his Church; and that they which will not ſerue and profite the ſame, ſhall be deſtroyed.
n There is no thing ſo excellent which ſhall not ſerue the neceſſitie of the Church.
o Signifying, that Gods Maieſtie is not included in the Temple, which is but the place for his ſeate, that we may learne to raiſe vs to the heauens.
p To worſhip their head Chriſt, by obeing his doctrine.
q Both hie and low ſhall be ready to helpe, and ſuccour thee.
r Thy gouernours ſhall loue thee, and ſeeke thy wealth and proſperitie.
ſ Meaning, not a temporall felicitie, but a ſpirituall, which is fulfilled in Chriſts kingdome.

t Signifying, that all worldly meanes ſhall ceaſe, and that Chriſt ſhalbe all in all, as Reuel. 21, 23. and 22. 5.
u The children of the Church.
x Meaning, that the Church ſhould be miraculouſly multiplied.

* *Luke* 4.18.
a Thus appertaineth to all the Prophets and miniſters of God, but chiefly to Chriſt, of whoſe abundant graces euery one receiueth according as it pleaſeth him to diſtribute.
b To them that are liuely touched with the feeling of their ſinnes.
c Which are in the bondage of ſinne.
d The time when it pleaſed God to ſhew his good fauour to man, which S. Paul calleth the fulneſſe of time, Gal. 4.4.
e For when God deliuereth his Church, he puniſheth his enemies.
f Which was the ſigne of mourning.
g Trees that bring forth good fruits, as Matt. 3, 8.
h That is, for a long time.
i They ſhalbe ready to ſerue you in all your neceſſities.
k This is acccompliſhed in the time of Chriſt, by whom all the faithfull are made Prieſts and Kings, 1. Pet 2, 9. Reuel. 1, 6. and 5, 10.
l Reade Chap. 6. 11, 16.
m Abundant recompence, as this word is vſed, Chap. 40, 2.
n That is, the Ieywes.
o To wit, of the Gentiles,
p Whereas the Gentiles had dominion ouer the Ieywes in times paſt, now they ſhall haue double authoritie ouer them and poſſeſſe twiſe ſo much.
q I will not receiue their offerings which are extortioners, deceiuers, hypocrites, or that depriue mee of my glory.
r That is, of the Church.
ſ He ſheweth what ſhall be the affection, when they feele this their deliuerance.

CHAP.

## CHAP. LXII.

*2 The great deſire that the Prophets haue had for Chriſts comming. 6 The diligence of the Paſtours to preach.*

FOr Zions ſake I will not a holde my tongue, and for Ieruſalems ſake I will not reſt, vntill the righteouſneſſe thereof breake foorth as the b light, and ſaluation thereof as a burning lampe.

2 And the Gentiles ſhall ſee thy righteouſnes, and all Kings thy glory: and thou ſhalt be called by c a new name, which the mouth of the Lord ſhall name.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo be a d crowne of glory in the hand of the Lord, and a royall diademe in the hand of thy God.

4 It ſhall no more be ſaid vnto thee, e Forſaken, neither ſhall it be ſaid any more to thy land, Deſolate, but thou ſhalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, and thy land ‖ Beulah: for the Lord delighteth in thee, and thy land ſhalt haue an f husband.

5 For *as* a yong man marieth a virgin, *ſo* ſhall thy ſonnes g marry thee: and *as* a bridegrome is glad of the bride, *ſo* ſhall thy God reioyce ouer thee.

6 I haue ſet h watchmen vpon thy walles, O Ieruſalem, which all the day and all the night continuall ſhall not ceaſe: i yee that are mindfull of the Lord, keepe not ſilence,

7 And giue him no reſt, till he repaire, and vntill he ſet vp Ieruſalem the k praiſe of the world.

8 The Lord hath ſworne by his right hand and by his ſtrong arme, Surely I will no more giue thy corne to be meat for thine enemies, and ſurely the ſonnes of the ſtrangers ſhall not drinke thy wine, for the which thou haſt laboured.

9 But they that haue gathered it, ſhall eat it, and praiſe the Lord, and the gatherers thereof ſhall drinke it in the courts of my Sanctuary.

10 l Goe through, goe through the gates: prepare you the way for the people: caſt vp, caſt vp the way, and gather out the ſtones, *and* ſet vp a ſtandart for the people.

11 Beholde, the Lord hath proclaimed vnto the ends of the world, m tell the daughter Zion, Behold, thy Sauiour commeth: Behold, his wages *is* with him, and n his worke *is* before him.

12 And they ſhall call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the Lord, and thou ſhalt be named, A o citie ſought out *and* not forſaken.

a The Prophet ſaith that he will neuer ceaſe to declare vnto the people the good tidings of their deliuerance.
b Till they haue full deliuerance: and this the Prophet ſpeaketh to encourage all other miniſters to the ſetting foorth of Gods mercies toward his Church.
c Thou ſhalt haue a moore excellent fame then thou haſt had hitherto.
d He ſhall eſteeme thee as deare and precious as a king doeth his crowne.
e Thou ſhalt no more be contemned as a woman forſaken of her husband.
‖ *Or, my delight in her.*
‖ *Or, maried.*
f That it may be repleniſhed with children.
g Forasmuch as they confeſſe one faith and religion with thee, they are in the ſame bond of marriage with thee, and they are called the children of the Church, in aſmuch as Chriſt maketh her plentifull to bring forth children vnto him.
h Prophets, Paſtours, and Miniſters.
i He exhorteth the miniſters neuer to ceaſe to call vpon God by prayer for the deliuerance of his Church, and to teach others to doe the ſame. k For the reſtauration whereof all the world ſhall prayſe him. l Signifying the great number that ſhould come to the Church, and what meanes he would prepare for the reſtitution of the ſame, as Chap. 57, 14. m Ye Prophets and Miniſters ſhew the people of this their deliuerance: which was chiefly meant of our ſaluation by Chriſt, Zach. 9, 9. matth. 21, 5. n Hee ſhall haue all power to bring his purpoſe to paſſe, as Chap. 40, 10. o That is, one ouer whom God hath had a ſingular care to recouer her when ſhe was loſt.

## CHAP. LXIII.

*1 God ſhall deſtroy his enemies for his Churches ſake. 7 Gods benefits toward his Church.*

a This propheeie is againſt the Idumeans and enemies which perſecuted the Church, on whom God will take vengeance, and is here ſet forth all bloody after that he hath deſtroyed them in Bozrah, the chiefe citie of the Idumeans: for theſe were their greateſt enemies, and vnder the title of circumciſion and the kindred of Abraham, claimed to themſelues the chiefe religion, and hated the true worſhippers. Pſal. 137, 7. b God anſwereth them that asked this queſtion, Who is this? &c. and ſaith, Yee ſee now performed in deed the vengeance which my Prophets threatned. c Another queſtion, to the which the Lord anſwereth.

WHo is this that commeth a from Edom, with red garments from Bozrah? hee is glorious in his apparell, and walketh in his great ſtrength. b I ſpeake in righteouſnes, *and* am mightie to ſaue.

2 c Wherefore is thine apparell red, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine preſſe?

3 I haue troden the wine-preſſe alone, and of all people there *was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and tread them vnder foote in my wrath, and their blood ſhall be ſprinkled vpon my garments, and I will ſtaine all my raiment.

4 For the day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the d yeere of my redeemed is come.

5 And I looked, and there was none to helpe, and I wondered that there was none to vphold: therefore mine owne e arme helped mee, and my wrath it ſelfe ſuſteined me.

6 Therefore I will tread downe the people in my wrath, and make them f drunken in mine indignation, and will bring downe their ſtrength to the earth.

7 I will g remember the mercie of the Lord, *and* the prayſes of the Lord, according vnto all that the Lord hath giuen vs, and for the great goodneſſe toward the houſe of Iſrael, which hee hath giuen them according to his tender loue, and according to his great mercies.

8 For hee ſaid, Surely they are my h people, children that will not lie: ſo hee was their Sauiour.

9 In all their troubles hee was i troubled, and the Angel k of his preſence ſaued them: in his loue and in his mercie he redeemed them, and hee bare them and caried them alwayes continually.

10 But they rebelled and vexed his holy Spirit: therefore was he turned to be their enemie, *and* he fought againſt them.

11 Then he l remembred the old time of Moſes and his people, ſaying, Where is hee that brought them vp out of the ſea with the m ſhepheard of his ſheepe? Where is hee that put his holy Spirit within n him?

12 He led *them* by the right hand of Moſes with his owne glorious arme, diuiding the water before them, to make himſelfe an euerlaſting Name.

13 Hee ledde them through the deepe, as an o horſe in the wilderneſſe, that they ſhould not ſtumble.

14 As the beaſt goeth downe into the valley, the Spirit of the Lord gaue them reſt: ſo diddeſt thou leade thy people, to make thy ſelfe a glorious Name.

15 p Looke downe from heauen, and behold from the dwelling place of thine holineſſe, and of thy glory. Where is thy q zeale and thy ſtrength, the multitude of thy mercies, and of thy compaſſion? they are reſtrained from r me.

16 Doubtleſſe thou art our Father: though f Abraham be ignorant of vs, and Iſrael know vs not, *yet* thou, O Lord, art our Father, *and* our redeemer: thy Name *is* for euer.

17 O Lord, why haſt t thou made vs to erre from thy wayes? *and* hardened our heart from thy feare? Returne for thy u ſeruants ſake, *and* for the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thine holineſſe haue poſ-

d Shewing that when God puniſheth his enemies, it is for the profite and deliuerance of his Church.
e God ſheweth that he hath no neede of mans helpe for the deliuerance of his, and though men refuſe to do their dutie through negligence and ingratitude, yet he himſelfe will deliuer his Church, and puniſh the enemies, reade Chap. 59, 16.
f I will ſo aſtoniſh them and make them ſo giddy, that they ſhall not know which way to goe.
g The Prophet ſpeaketh this to moone the people to remember Gods benefits in times paſt, that they may be confirmed in their troubles.
h For I did chuſe them to be mine, that they ſhould be holy, and not deceiue mine expectation.
i He bare their afflictions and griefes as though they had been his owne.
k Which was a witneſſe of Gods preſence, and this may be referred to Chriſt, to whom belongeth the office of Saluation.
l That is, the people of Iſrael, being afflicted, called to remembrance Gods benefits, which he had beſtowed vpon their fathers in times paſt.
m Meaning, Moſes.
n That is, in Moſes that he might well gouerne the people: ſome referre this giuing of the ſpirit to the people.
o Peaceably and gentle, as an horſe is led to his paſture. p Hauing declared Gods benefits ſhewed to their forefathers, he turned himſelfe to God by prayer, deſiring him to continue the ſame graces toward them. q Thy great affection, which thou bareſt towards vs. r Meaning, from the whole body of the Church. f Though Abraham would refuſe vs to be his children, yet thou wilt not refuſe to be our father. t By taking away the holy Spirit from vs, by whom wee were gouerned, and ſo for our ingratitude diddeſt deliuer vs vp to our owne concupiſcence, and diddeſt puniſh ſinne by ſinne according to thy iuſt iudgement. u Meaning, for the Couenants ſake made to Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob his ſeruants.

x That is, in reſpect of the promiſe, which is perpetuall: albeit they had now poſſeſſed the land of Canaan, a thouſand and foure hundreth yeeres: and thus they lament, to moone God rather to remember his Couenant, then to puniſh their ſinnes.

ſeſſed it, but a little x while: for our aduerſaries haue troden downe thy Sanctuarie.

19 We haue bene *as they*, ouer whom thou neuer bareſt rule, and vpon whome thy name was not called.

## CHAP. LXIIII.

1 *The Prophet prayeth for the ſinnes of the people.* 6 *Mans righteouſneſſe is like a filthy cloath.*

a The Prophet continueth his prayer, deſiring God to declare his loue toward his Church by miracles, and mighty power, as he did in mount Sinai.
b Meaning, the raine, haile, fire, thunder, and lightnings.
c S. Paul vſeth the ſame kinde of admiration, 1. Cor. 2, 9. marueiling at Gods great benefite ſhewed to his Church, by the preaching of the Goſpel.
d Thou ſhewedſt fauour toward our fathers, when they truſted in thee, and walked after thy Commandements.
e They conſidered thy great mercies.
f That is, in thy mercies, which he calleth the wayes of the Lord.
g Thou wilt haue pitie vpon vs.
h We are iuſtly puniſhed and brought into captiuitie, becauſe we haue prouoked thee to anger, and though we would excuſe our ſelues, yet our righteouſnes, and beſt vertues are before thee as vile clouts, or (as ſome reade) like the menſtruous cloathes of a woman.

O H, that thou wouldeſt a breake the heauens, *and* come downe, *and* that the mountaines might melt at thy preſence!

2 As the melting fire burned, *as* the fire cauſed b the waters to boile, (that thou mighteſt declare thy Name to thine aduerſaries) the people did tremble at thy preſence.

3 When thou diddeſt terrible things, which we looked not for, thou cameſt downe, *and* the mountaines melted at thy preſence.

4 For ſince the beginning of the world, they haue not c heard nor vnderſtood with the eare, neither hath the eie ſeene *another* God beſide thee, which doth *ſo* to him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou diddeſt meet him, d that reioyced *in thee*, and did iuſtly: they remembred thee in thy e waies: behold, thou art angry, for wee haue ſinned: *yet* in f them *is* continuance, and we g ſhall be ſaued.

6 But we haue all beene as an vncleane thing, and all our h righteouſnes *is* as filthy cloutes, and we all doe fade like a leafe, and our iniquities like the winde haue taken vs away.

7 And there *is* none that calleth vpon thy Name, neither that ſtirreth vp himſelfe to take hold of thee: for thou haſt hid thy face from vs, and haſt conſumed vs becauſe of our iniquities.

8 But now, O Lord, thou art our Father: we are the i clay, and thou art our potter, and we all are the worke of thine hands.

9 Be not angry, O Lord, k aboue meaſure, neither remember iniquitie for euer: Loe, we beſeech thee, behold, we are all thy people.

10 l Thine holy cities lie waſte · Zion is a wilderneſſe, *and* Ieruſalem a deſert.

11 The houſe of our Sanctuarie, and of our glory, m where our fathers praiſed thee, is burnt vp with fire, and all our pleaſant things are waſted.

12 Wilt thou holde thy ſelfe ſtill n at theſe things, O Lord? wilt thou holde thy peace and afflict vs aboue meaſure?

i Albeit, O Lord, by thy iuſt iudgement thou mayeſt vtterly deſtroy vs as the potter may his pot, yet we appeale to thy mercies, whereby it hath pleaſed thee to adopt vs to be thy children. k For ſo the fleſh iudgeth when God doeth not immediately ſend ſuccour. l Which were dedicated to thy ſeruice, and to call vpon thy Name. m Wherein wee reioyced and worſhipped thee. n That is, at the contempt of thine owne glorie? though our ſinnes haue deſerued this, yet thou wilt not ſuffer thy glory thus to be diminiſhed.

## CHAP. LXV.

1 *The vocation of the Gentiles, and the reiection of the Iewes.* 13 *The ioy of the elect, and the puniſhment of the wicked.*

a Meaning, the Gentiles which knew not God, ſhould ſeeke after him, when he had mooued their heart with his holy Spirit, Rom. 10, 20.
b He ſheweth the cauſe of the reiection of the Iewes, becauſe they would not obey him for any admonition of his Prophets, by whom hee called them continually and ſtretched out his hand to draw them.

I Haue beene ſought of them that a asked not: I was found of them that ſought mee not: I ſayd, Behold me, behold mee, vnto a nation that called not vpon my Name.

2 I haue b ſpread out mine handes all the day vnto a rebellious people, which walked in a way that was not good, *euen* after their owne c imaginations.

3 A people that prouoked mee euer vnto my face: that ſacrificeth in d gardens, and burneth incenſe vpon e bricks.

4 Which remaine among the f graues, and lodge in the deſerts, which eate g ſwines fleſh, and the broth of things polluted *are* in their veſſels.

5 Which ſay, h Stand apart, come not neere to me; for I am holier then thou; theſe are a ſmoke in my wrath, *and* a fire that i burneth all the day.

6 Behold, it is k written before me; I will not keepe ſilence, but will render it and recompenſe it into their boſome.

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers, *ſhallbe* l together (ſaith the Lord) which haue burnt incenſe vpon the mountaines, and blaſphemed me vpon the hilles; therefore will I meaſure their old worke into their boſome.

8 Thus ſaith the Lord, As the wine is found in the cluſter, and one ſaith, Deſtroy it not, for a m bleſſing *is* in it, ſo will I doe for my ſeruants ſakes, that I may not deſtroy them whole.

9 But I will bring a ſeede out of Iaakob, and out of Iudah that ſhall inherite my mountaine; and mine elect ſhall inherite it, and my ſeruants ſhall dwell there.

10 And n Sharon ſhallbe a ſheepefold, and the valley of Achor ſhall be a reſting place for the cattell of my people, that haue ſought me.

11 But ye are they that haue forſaken the Lord, and forgotten mine holy Mountaine, and haue prepared a table for the o multitude, and furniſh the drinke offerings vnto the number.

12 Therefore will I p number you to the ſword, and all you ſhall bow downe to the ſlaughter, becauſe I called, and ye did not anſwere; I q ſpake, and ye heard not, but did euill in my ſight, and did chuſe that thing which I would not.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, my ſeruants ſhall r eat, and ye ſhallbe hungry; behold, my ſeruants ſhall drinke, and ye ſhall be thirſtie; behold, my ſeruants ſhall reioyce, and ye ſhall be aſhamed.

14 Beholde, my ſeruants ſhall ſing for ioy of heart, and yee ſhall crie for ſorow of heart, and ſhall howle for vexation of minde.

15 And ye ſhall leaue your name as a curſe vnto my ſ choſen; for the Lord God ſhall ſlay you, and call his ſeruants by t another name.

16 He that ſhall bleſſe in the u earth, ſhall bleſſe himſelfe in the true God; and he that ſweareth in the earth, ſhall ſweare by the true God; for the former x troubles are forgotten, and ſhall furely hide themſelues from mine eyes.

17 For loe, I will create y new heauens and a new earth; and the former ſhall not be remembred nor come into minde.

18 But be you glad and reioyce for euer in the things that I ſhall create; for behold, I will create Ieruſalem, *as* a reioycing, and her people *as* a ioy.

19 And I will reioyce in Ieruſalem, and ioy in my people, and the voyce of weeping ſhall be

c He ſheweth that to delight in our owne fantaſies, is the declining from God and the beginning of all ſuperſtition and Idolatry.
d Which were dedicate to idols.
e Meaning, their altars, which he thus named by contempt.
f To conſult with ſpirits, and to coniure deuils, which was forbidden, Deut. 18, 11.
g Which was contrary to Gods Commandement, Leuit. 11, 7. deut. 14, 8.
h He ſheweth that hypocriſie is euer ioyned with pride and contempt of others.
i Their puniſhment ſhall neuer haue end.
k So that the remembrance thereof cannot be forgotten.
l Shallbe both puniſhed together: and this declareth how the children are puniſhed for their fathers faults, to wit, when the ſame faults or like are found in them.
m That is, it is profitable: meaning, that God will not deſtroy the faithfull branches of his vineyard, when he deſtroyeth the rotten ſtocks, that is, the hypocrites.
n Which was a plentifull place in Iudea to feede ſheepe, as Achor was for cattell.
o By the multitude and number he meaneth their innumerable idoles of whome they thought they could neuer haue ynough.
p Seeing you can not number your gods, I will number you with the ſword.
q By my Prophets, whom ye would not obey.
r By theſe words, Eate and drinke, he meaneth, the bleſſed life of the faithfull, which haue alwayes conſolation and full contentment of all things in their God, though ſometimes they lacke theſe corporall things. ſ Meaning, that he would call the Gentiles, who ſhould abhorre euen the very name of the Iewes for their infidelities ſake. t Then by the name of the Iewes. u By bleſſing, and by ſwearing is meant the praiſing of God for his benefits, and the true worſhipping of him, which ſhall not be onely in Iudea, but thorow all the world. x I will no more ſuffer my Church to be deſolate as in times paſt. y I will ſo altar and change the ſtate of my church, that it ſhall ſeeme to dwell in a newe world.

no more heard in her, nor the voyce of crying.

20 There shall be no more there a childe of yeeres, nor an olde man that hath [z] not filled his dayes: for he that shalbe an hundreth yeeres olde, shall die *as* a yong man: but the sinner being [a] an hundreth yeeres olde shall be accurse.

21 And they shall [b] build houses, and inhabite them, and they shall plant vineyards, and eate the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabite: they shall not plant, and another eate: for as the dayes of the tree are the dayes of my people, and mine elect shall enioy in olde age the worke of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vaine, nor bring forth in feare: for they are the seede of the blessed of the Lord, and their buds with them.

24 Yea, before they call, I will answere, and whiles they speake, I will heare.

25 The [c] wolfe and the lambe shall feede together, and the lion shall eate straw like the bullocke: and to the serpent dust *shalbe* his meate. They shall no more hurt nor destroy in all mine holy Mountaine, sayth the Lord.

z Meaning, in this wounderfull restauration of the Church there should be no weaknes of youth, nor infirmities of age, but all should be fresh and flourishing: and this is accomplished in the heauenly Ierusalem, when all sinnes shall cease, and the teares shall be wiped away.
a Whereby he sheweth that the infidels and vnrepentant sinners haue no part of this benediction.
b He proposeth to the faithfull the blessings which are contained in the Law, and so vnder temporall things comprehendeth the spirituall promises.
c Reade Chap. 11.6.

## CHAP. LXVI.

1 *God dwelleth not in Temples made with hands.* 3 *He despiseth sacrifices done without mercy and faith.* 5 *God comforteth them that are troubled for his sake.* 19 *The vocation of the Gentiles.* 23 *The perpetuall Sabbath.* 24 *The punishment of the wicked is euerlasting.*

THus sayeth the Lord, * The [a] heauen *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footestoole: where is that house that ye will build vnto me? and where is that place of my rest?

2 For all these things hath mine hand made, [b] and all these things haue bene, saith the Lord: and to him will I looke, euen to him that is poore, and of [c] a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my words,

3 He that killeth a bullocke, *is as* if he [d] slew a man: he that sacrificeth a sheepe, *as* if he cut off a dogges necke: he that offereth an oblation, *as* if he offered swines blood: he that remembreth incense, *as* if he blessed an idole: yea, they haue chosen their owne wayes, and their soule delighteth in their abominations.

4 Therefore will I [e] chuse out their delusions, and I will bring their feare vpon them, because I called and none would answere: I speake, and they would not heare: but they did euill in my sight, and chose the things which I would not.

5 Heare the word of the Lord, all yee that tremble at his [f] word, Your brethren that hated you, and cast you out for my Names sake, said, Let the Lord be glorified: but hee shall appeare to your ioy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 [g] A voyce soundeth from the citie, *euen a* voyce from the Temple, the voyce of the Lord, that recompenseth his enemies fully.

7 Before [h] the trauailed, she brought foorth: and before her paine came, she was deliuered of a man childe.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seene such things? shall the earth be brought forth in one [i] day? or shall a nation be borne at once? for assoone as Zion traueiled, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I [k] cause to trauell, and not bring foorth? shall I cause to bring foorth, and shalbe barren, saith thy God?

10 Reioyce ye with Ierusalem, & be glad with her, all ye that loue her: reioyce for ioy with her, all ye that mourne for her.

11 That ye may sucke, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolation: that ye may milke out, and be delighted with the brightnesse of her glory.

12 For thus saith the Lord, behold, I will extend [m] peace ouer her like a flood, and the glory of the [n] Gentiles like a flowing streame: then shall ye sucke, ye shall be [o] borne vpon *her* sides, and be ioyfull vpon *her* knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comforth you, and ye shall be comforted in Ierusalem.

14 And when ye see this, your hearts shall reioyce, and your [p] bones shall flourish like an herbe: and the hand of the Lord shall be knowen among his seruants, and *his* indignation against his enemies.

15 For behold, the Lord will come with fire, and his charets like a whirlewinde, that he may [q] recompense his anger with wrath, and his indignation with the flame of fire.

16 For the Lord will iudge with fire, and with his sword all flesh, and the slaine of the Lord shall be many.

17 They that sanctifie [r] themselues, and purifie themselues in the gardens behinde one *tree* in the mids eating [f] swines flesh, and such abomination, euen the mouse, shalbe consumed together, sayth the Lord.

18 For I *will visit* their workes, and their imaginations, *for* it shall come that I will gather all nations, and tongues, and they shall come, and see my [t] glory.

19 And I will set [u] a signe among them, and will send those that [x] escape of them vnto the nations of [y] Tarshish, [z] Pul, and [a] Lud, *and* to them that draw the [b] bow, to [c] Tubal, and [d] Iauan, yles a farre off, that haue not heard my fame, neither haue seene my glory, and [e] they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your [f] brethren for an offering vnto the Lord out of all nations, vpon [g] horses, and in charets, and in horselitters, and vpon mules, and swift beasts, to Ierusalem mine holy Mountaine, saith the Lord, as the children of Israel offer in a cleane vessell in the House of the Lord.

21 And I will take of them for [h] Priests, *and* for Leuites, saith the Lord.

* *Acts* 7. 48.49.
a My maiestie is so great, that it filleth both heauen and earth, and therefore cannot be included in a temple like an idole: condemning hereby their vaine confidence, which trusted in the Temple and sacrifices.
b Seeing that both the Temple and the things therein, with the sacrifices, were made and done by his appoyntment, he sheweth that he hath no neede thereof, and that he can be without them, Psal. 50, 10.
c To him that is humble and pure in heart, which receiueth my doctrine with reuerence and feare.
d Because the Iewes thought themselues holy by offering of their sacrifices, and in the meane season had neither faith nor repentance, God sheweth that he doth no lesse detest these ceremonies then hee doeth the sacrifices of the heathen, who offered men, dogs, and swine to their idoles, which things were expresly forbidden in the Law. e I will discouer their wickednesse and hypocrisie, wherewith they thinke to blind mine eyes, to all the world. f He encourageth the faithfull by promising to destroy their enemies, which pretended to be as brethren, but were hypocrites, and hated them that feared God. g The enemies shall shortly heare a more terrible voyce, euen fire and slaughter, seeing they would not heare the gentle voyce of the Prophets, which called them to repentance. h Meaning, that the restauration of the Church should be so sudden and contrary to all mens opinions, as when a woman is deliuered before she looked for it, and that without paine in trauaile,

i This shall passe the capacitie of man to see such a multitude that shall come vp at once, meaning vnder the preaching of the Gospel, whereof they that came vp out of Babylon were a figure.
k Declaring that he will not cease to worke, vntill he haue performed his promise, and deliuered his Church from all her enemies: he powreth not foorth his wrath till it is time, but punisheth.
l That is, he will not be behind to shew his fauour vpon his Church.
m I will giue her felicitie and prosperity in great abundance.
n Reade Chap. 60.16.
o Ye shalbe cherished as her dearely beloued children.
p Ye shall haue new strength and new beautie.
q This vengeance God began to execute at the destruction of Babylon, and hath euer continued it against the enemies of his Church, and will doe till the last day, which shall be the accomplishment thereof.
r Meaning, the hypocrites.
s Whereby are meant them that did maliciously transgresse the Law, by eating beasts forbidden, euen to the mouse, which nature abhorreth.
t The Gentiles shalbe partakers of that glory, which before I shewed to the Iewes
u I will make these that I chuse, that they perish not with the rest of the infidels: whom hee preserued, whereby he alludeth to the marking of the postes of his people, Exod. 12.7. x I will scatter the rest of the Iewes, which escaped destruction, into diuers nations. y That is, Cicilia. z Meaning Africa. a To wit, Lydia, or Asia minor. b Signifying the Parthians. c Italie. d Grecia. e Meaning the Apostles, Disciples, and others, which hee did first chuse of the Iewes to preach vnto the Gentiles. f That is, the Gentiles, which by faith shall be made the children of Abraham as you are. g Whereby hee meaneth that no necessarie meanes shall want, when God shall call the Gentiles to the knowledge of the Gospel. h To wit, of the Gentiles, as hee did Luke, Timothie, and Titus first, and others after to preach his word.

22 For as the new i heauens, and the new earth, which I will make, ſhall remaine before me, ſayth the Lord, ſo ſhall your ſeede and your name continue.

23 And from moneth to moneth, and from Sabbath to Sabbath ſhall all fleſh come to worſhip before me, ſayth the Lord.

24 And they ſhall goe forth, and looke vpon the k carkeiſes of the men that have tranſgreſſed againſt me: for their l worme ſhall not die, neither ſhall their fire be quenched, and they ſhalbe an abhorring m unto all fleſh.

i Hereby he ſignifieth the kingdome of Chriſt wherein his Church ſhallbe renewed, and whereas before there were appointed ſeaſons to ſacrifice, in this there ſhall be one continuall Sabbath, ſo that all times and ſeaſons ſhall be meete.

k As he that declared the felicitie that ſhall be within the Church for the comfort of the godly, ſo doth hee ſhew what horrible calamitie ſhall come to the wicked, that are out of the Church. l Meaning, a continuall torment of conſcience, which ſhall ever gnaw them, and never ſuffer them to be at reſt, Marke 9.44. m This is the iuſt recompenſe for the wicked, which contemning God and his word, ſhall be by Gods iuſt iudgement abhorred of all his creatures.

# IEREMIAH.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*THe Prophet Ieremiah borne in the citie of Anathoth in the countrey of Beniamin, vvas the ſonne of Hilkiah, vvhom ſome thinke to be he that found out the booke of the Lavv, and gave it to Ioſiah. This Prophet had excellent gifts of God, and moſt euident reuelations of prophecie, ſo that by the commandement of the Lord he beganne very yong to prophecie, that is, in the thirteenth yeere of Ioſiah, and continued eightene yeere vnder the ſayd King, and three moneths vnder Iehoahaz, and vnder Iehoiakim eleuen yeeres, and three moneths vnder Iehoiachin, and vnder Zedekiah eleuen yeeres, vnto the time that they vvere caried avvay into Babylon. So that this time amounteth to aboue fourtie yeere, beſides the time that he prophecied after the captiuitie. In this booke hee declareth vvith teares, and lamentation, the deſtruction of Ieruſalem, and the captiuitie of the people, for their idolatrie, couetouſneſſe, ſubtiltie, crueltie, exceſſe, rebellion, and contempt of Gods vvord, and for the conſolation of the Church reuealeth the iuſt time of their deliuerance. And here chiefly are to be conſidered three things. Firſt the rebellion of the vvicked, vvhich vvaxe more ſtubborne and obſtinate, vvhen the Prophets doe admoniſh them moſt plainly of their deſtruction. Next hovv the Prophets and Miniſters of God ought not to be diſcouraged in their vocation, though they be perſecuted and rigorouſly handled of the vvicked, for Gods cauſe. And thirdly though God ſhevv his iuſt iudgement againſt the vvicked, yet vvill hee ever ſhevv himſelfe a preſeruer of his Church, and vvhen all meanes ſeeme to mans iudgement to be aboliſhed, then vvill he declare himſelfe victorious in preſerving his.*

## CHAP. I.

*1 In what time Ieremiah prophecied. 6 Hee acknowledgeth his imperfection, and is ſtrengthened of the Lord. 11 The Lord ſheweth him the deſtruction of Ieruſalem. 17 He commandeth him to preach his word without feare.*

THe a words of Ieremiah the ſonne of b Hilkiah *one* of the Prieſts that were at c Anathoth in the land of Beniamin.

2 To whom the d word of the Lord came in the dayes of Ioſiah the ſonne of Amon King of Iudah in the thirteenth yeere of his reigne:

3 And alſo in the dayes of Iehoiakim the e ſonne of Ioſiah king of Iudah vnto the end of the eleuenth yeere of Zedekia, the ſonne of Ioſiah king of Iudah, *euen* vnto the carying away of Ieruſalem captiue in the fift f moneth.

4 Then the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

5 Before I g formed thee in the wombe, I knew thee, and before thou cameſt out of the wombe, I ſanctified thee, *and* ordeined thee to be a Prophet vnto the h nations.

6 Then ſayd I, i Oh, Lord God, behold, I can not ſpeake, for I am a childe.

7 But the Lord ſayd vnto me, Say not, I am a childe: for thou ſhalt goe to all that I ſhall ſend thee, and whatſoeuer I command thee ſhall thou ſpeake.

8 Be not afraid of their faces; for I am with thee to deliuer thee, ſaith the Lord.

9 Then the Lord ſtretched out his hand, and k touched my mouth, and the Lord ſayd vnto me, Behold, I haue put my words in thy mouth.

10 Beholde, this day haue I ſet thee ouer the l nations, and ouer the kingdomes, to plucke vp, and to roote out, and to deſtroy, and throw downe, to build, and to plant.

11 After this the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying, Ieremiah, what ſeeſt thou? And I ſayd, I ſee a m rod of almond tree.

12 Then ſayd the Lord vnto mee, Thou haſt ſeene aright: for I will haſten my word to performe it.

13 Againe the word of the Lord came vnto me the ſecond time, ſaying, What ſeeſt thou? And I ſayd, I ſee a ſeething n pot looking out of the North.

14 Then ſayd the Lord vnto me, Out of the oNorth ſhall a plague be ſpread vpon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For loe, I will call all the families of the kingdomes of the North, ſaith the Lord, and they ſhal come, and euery one ſhall ſet this throne in the entring of the gates of Ieruſalem, and on all the walles thereof round about, and in all the cities of Iudah.

16 And I will declare vnto them my p iudgements touching all the wickedneſſe of them that haue forſaken mee, and haue burnt incenſe vnto other gods, and worſhipped the workes of their owne hands.

17 Thou therefore truſſe vp thy loynes, and ariſe and ſpeake vnto them all that I commaund thee:

a That is, the ſermons and prophecies.

b Which is thought to be he that found the booke of the Law vnder king Ioſiah, 2 King. 22.8.

c This was a citie about three miles diſtant from Ieruſalem, and belonged to the Prieſts, the ſonnes of Aaron, Ioſh. 21.18.

d This is ſpoken to confirme his vocation and office, foraſmuch as he did not preſume of himſelfe to preach and prophecie, but was called thereunto by God.

e Meaning, the nephew of Ioſiah: for Iehoahaz was his father, who reigned but three moneths, and therefore is not mentioned, no more is Ioachin that reigned no longer. f Of the eleuenth yeere of Zedekiah, who was alſo called Mattaniah, and at this time the Iewes were caried away into Babylon by Nebuchadnezzar. g The ſcripture vſeth this maner of ſpeech, to declare that God hath appointed his miniſters to their offices before they were borne, as Iſa 49.1. Gal. 1, 15. h For Ieremiah did not onely prophecie againſt the Iewes, but alſo againſt the Egyptians, Babylonians, Moabites, and other nations, i Conſidering the great iudgements of God, which according to his threatning ſhould come vpon the world, hee was mooued with a certaine compaſſion on the one ſide to pitie them that ſhould thus periſh, and on the other ſide by the infirmitie of mans nature, knowing how heard a thing it was to enterpriſe ſuch a charge, as Iſa. 6. 11. Exod. 3.11. and 4.1.

k Which declareth that God maketh them meete, and aſſureth them, whom he calleth to ſet forth his glory: giving them all meanes neceſſary for the ſame. Exod. 4.12. Iſa. 6,7.

l Hee ſheweth what is the authoritie of Gods true miniſters, which by his word have power to beare downe whatſoever lifteth it ſelfe vp againſt God: and to plant and aſſure the humble, and ſuch as give themſelues to the obedience of Gods word, 2. Corinth. 10,4. Hebr. 4.12. and theſe are the keyes which Chriſt hath left to looſe, and binde, Mat. 18.18.

m He ioyneth the ſigne with the word for a more ample confirmation: ſignifying by the rod of the Almond tree, which firſt buddeth, the haſtie comming of the Babylonians againſt the Iewes.

n Signifying, that the Caldeans and Aſſyrians ſhould be as a pot to ſeethe the Iewes which boiled in their pleaſures and luſt. o Syria and Aſſyria were Northward in reſpect of Ieruſalem, which were the Caldeans dominion. p I will giue them charge and power to execute my vengeance againſt the Idolaters which haue forſaken me for their idoles.

thee: be not afraid of their faces, leaſt I q deſtroy thee before them.

18 For I, behold, I this day haue made thee a defenced citie, and an r yron pillar and walles of braſſe againſt the whole land, againſt the Kings of Iudah, *and* againſt the Princes thereof, againſt the Prieſts thereof, and againſt the people of the land.

19 For they ſhall fight againſt thee, but they ſhall not preuaile againſt thee: for I am with thee to deliuer thee, ſayth the Lord.

q Which declareth that Gods vengeance is prepared againſt them, which dare not execute their duety faithfully, either for feare of man, of for any other cauſe, 1. Cor. 9, 16.

r Signifying, on the one part, that the more that Satan and the world rage againſt Gods Miniſters, the more preſent will he be to helpe them, Ioſh. 1, 5. heb. 13, 5. and on the other part, that they are vtterly vnmeete to ſerue God in his Church, which are afraid, and doe not reſiſt wickedneſſe, whatſoeuer danger depend thereon, Iſa. 50, 7. Ezek. 3, 8.

## CHAP. II.

*a God rehearſeth his benefits done vnto the Iewes. 8. Againſt the prieſts and falſe prophets. 12. The Iewes are deſtroyed becauſe they forſake God.*

MOreouer the worde of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

2 Goe and cry in the eares of Ieruſalem, ſaying, Thus ſayth the Lord, I remember thee, with the a kindneſſe of thy youth *and* the loue of thy marriage, when thou wenteſt after me in the wilderneſſe b in a land that was not ſowen.

3 Iſrael *was as* a thing c hallowed vnto the Lord, *and* his firſt fruits: all they d that eate it, ſhall offend: euill ſhall come vpon them, ſaith the Lord.

4 Heare ye the word of the Lord, O houſe of Iaakob, and all the families of the houſe of Iſrael.

5 Thus ſayth the Lord, What iniquitie haue your fathers found in mee, that they are gone e farre from me, and haue walked after vanitie, and are become f vaine?

6 For they ſayd not, Where is the Lord that brought vs vp out of the land of Egypt, that led vs through the wilderneſſe, through a deſert, and waſte land, through a drie land, and by g the ſhadowe of death, by a land that no man paſſed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentifull countrey, to eat the fruit thereof, and the commodities of the ſame: but when ye entred, yee defiled h my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The Prieſts ſaid not, i Where is the Lord? and they that ſhould miniſter the k Law, knewe me not: the l paſtours alſo offended againſt mee, and the prophets prophecied in m Baal, and went after *things* that did not profite.

9 Wherefore I will yet n plead with you, ſaith the Lord, and I will plead with your childrens children.

10 For go ye to the yles of o Chittim, and beholde, and ſend vnto p Kedar, and take diligent heed, and ſee whether there be ſuch things.

11 Hath *any* nation changed their gods, which yet are no gods? but my people haue changed their q glory, for that which doeth not r profite.

12 O yee ſ heauens, be aſtonied at this: be afraid and vtterly confounded, ſayth the Lord.

a According to that grace and fauour which I ſhewed thee from the beginning, when I did firſt chuſe thee to be my people, and maried thee to my ſelfe. Ezek. 16, 8.

b When I had deliuered thee out of Egypt.

c Choſen aboue all other to ſerue the Lord onely, and the firſt offered to the Lord of all other nations.

d Whoſoeuer did challenge this people, or elſe did annoy them, was puniſhed.

e That is, fallen to moſt vile idolatry.

f Altogether giuen to vanitie, and are become blind and inſenſible as the idoles that they ſerue.

g Where for lacke of all things neceſſary for life, ye could looke for nothing euery houre but preſent death.

h By your idolatry and wicked maners, Pſal. 78, 58. and 106, 38.

i They taught not the people to ſeeke after God.

k As the Scribes, which ſhould haue expounded the Law to the people.

l Meaning, the Princes and Miniſters: ſignifying, that all eſtates were corrupt.

m That is, ſpake vaine things, and brought the people from the true worſhip of God to ſerue idoles: for by Baal, which was the chiefe idole of the Moabites, are meant all idoles.

n Signifying that hee would not as hee might, ſtraightway condemne them, but ſheweth them by euident examples their great ingratitude that they might be aſhamed and repent.

o Meaning, the Grecians and Italians.

p Vnto Arabia.

q That is, God which is their glory, and who maketh them glorious aboue all other people, reprouing the Iewes that they were leſſe diligent to ſerue the true God, then were the idolaters to honour their vanities.

r Meaning, the idoles which were their deſtruction, Pſal. 106, 36.

ſ He ſheweth that the inſenſible creatures abhorre this vile ingratitude, and as it were tremble for feare of Gods great iudgements againſt the ſame.

13 For my people haue committed two euils: they haue forſaken mee t the fountaine of liuing waters, to digge them pits, *euen* broken pits that can holde no water.

14 Is Iſrael a u ſeruant, or is hee borne in the houſe? why *then* is he ſpoiled?

15 The x Lions roared vpon him *and* yelled, and they haue made his land waſte: his cities are burnt without y an inhabitant.

16 Alſo the children of z Noph and Tahapanes haue a broken thine head.

17 Haſt not thou procured this vnto thy ſelfe, becauſe thou haſt forſaken the Lord thy God, when he b led thee by the way?

18 And what haſt thou now to doe in the way of c Egypt? to drinke the water of Nilus? or what makeſt thou in the way of Aſſhur? to drinke the water of the d Riuer?

19 Thine owne wickedneſſe ſhall e correct thee, and thy turnings backe ſhall reproue thee: know therefore and behold, that it is an euill thing, and bitter, that thou haſt forſaken the Lord thy God, and that my feare *is* not in thee, ſaith the Lord God of hoaſtes.

20 For of old time I haue broken thy yoke, *and* burſt thy bonds, and thou ſaiddeſt, f I will no more tranſgreſſe, but *like* an harlot thou runneſt about vpon all hie hils, and vnder all greene trees.

21 Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, whoſe † plants were all naturall: how then art thou turned vnto me into the plants of a ſtrange vine?

22 Though thou waſh thee with g nitre, and take thee much ſope, *yet* thine iniquitie is marked before me, ſaith the Lord God.

23 How canſt thou ſay, I am not polluted, neither haue I h followed Baalim? behold thy wayes in the valley, and know what thou haſt done: *thou art like* a ſwift i dromedarie, that runneth by his wayes.

24 *And as* a wilde k aſſe vſed to the wildernes that ſnuffeth vp the winde by occaſion at her pleaſure: who can turne her backe? all they that ſeeke her, will not wearie themſelues, *but* will finde her in her l moneth.

25 Keepe thou thy feet from m bareneſſe, and thy throat from thirſt: but thou ſaidſt deſperately, No, for I haue loued ſtrangers, and them will I follow.

26 As the n thiefe is aſhamed when he is found, ſo is the houſe of Iſrael aſhamed, they, their kings, their princes and their prieſts, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a tree, Thou art my o father, and to a ſtone, Thou haſt begotten me; for they haue turned their backe vnto me, and not their face: but in the time of their trouble they will ſay, Ariſe and helpe vs.

28 But where are thy gods, that thou haſt made thee? let them ariſe, if they can helpe thee

t Signifying, that when men forſake Gods word, which is the fountaine of life, they reiect God himſelfe, and ſo fall to their owne inuentions, and vaine confidence, and procure to themſelues deſtruction, Iona. 2, 8. zecha. 10, 2.

u Haue I ordered them like ſeruants and not like dearely beloued children? Exod. 4, 22. therefore it is their fault onely, if the enemy ſpoile them.

x The Babylonians, Caldeans, and Aſſyrians.

y Not one ſhall be left to dwell there.

z That is, the Egyptians: for theſe were two great cities in Egypt.

a Haue grieuouſly vexed thee at ſundry times.

b Shewing that God would haue ſtill led them aright, if they would haue followed him.

c To ſeeke helpe of man, as though God were not able enough to defend thee, which is to drinke of the puddles, and to leaue the fountaine, read Iſa. 31, 1.

d To wit, Euphrates.

e Meaning, that the wicked are inſenſible, till the puniſhment for their ſinne waken them, as verſe 26. iſa. 3, 9.

f When I deliuered thee out of Egypt, Exod. 19, 8. deut. 5, 27. ioſh. 24. 16. ezra. 10, 12. nehe. 8, 6

† *Ebr. ſeed was all true.*

g Though thou vſe all the purifications and ceremonies of the law, thou canſt not eſcape puniſhment, except thou turne to me by faith and repentance.

h Meaning, that hypocrites denie that they worſhip the idoles, but that they honour God in them, and therefore they call their doings, Gods ſeruice.

i Hee compareth the idolaters to theſe beaſts, becauſe they neuer ceaſe running to and fro: for both valleys and hils are full of their idolatry.

k He compareth the idolaters to a wilde aſſe: for ſhe can neuer be tamed nor yet wearied: for as ſhe runneth ſhe can take her wind at euery occaſion.

l That is, when ſhe is with foale, and therefore the hunters wait their time: ſo though thou canſt not be turned back now from thine idolatrie, yet when thine iniquitie ſhall be at the full, God will meete with thee.

m Hereby he warneth them that they ſhould not go into ſtrange contries to ſeeke helpe: for they ſhould but ſpend their labour, and hurt themſelues, which is here meant by the bare foot and thirſt. Iſa. 57, 10.

n As a thiefe will not acknowledge his fault, till he be taken with the deed, and ready to be puniſhed, ſo they will not confeſſe their idolatrie, till the plagues due to the ſame light vpon them.

o Meaning, that idolaters ſpoyle God of his honour: and whereas he hath taught to call him the father of all fleſh, they attribute this title to their idoles.

in the time of thy trouble: for according p to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Iudah.

29 Wherefore will q ye pleade with mee? yee all haue rebelled againſt me, ſaith the Lord.

30 I haue ſmitten your children in vaine, they receiued no correction: your r owne ſword hath deuoured your Prophets like a deſtroying lyon.

31 O generation, take heed to the worde of the Lord: haue I bene *as* a ſ wilderneſſe vnto Iſrael? or a land of darkeneſſe? Wherefore ſaith my people *then*, We are lords, t wee will come no more vnto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornament, or a bride her attire? yet my people haue forgotten mee, dayes without number.

33 Why doeſt thou prepare thy way, to u ſeeke amitie? euen therefore will I teach *thee*, that thy wayes *are* wickedneſſe.

34 Alſo in thy x wings is found the blood of the ſoules of the poore innocents: I haue not found it in holes, but vpon all theſe *places*.

35 Yet thou ſayeſt, Becauſe I am guiltleſſe, ſurely his wrath ſhall turne from me: behold, I will enter with thee into iudgement, becauſe thou ſayeſt, I haue not ſinned.

36 Why runneſt thou about ſo much to change thy wayes? for thou ſhalt be confounded of Egypt, y as thou art confounded of Aſſhur.

37 For thou ſhalt go foorth from thence, and thine hands vpon z thine head, becauſe the Lord hath reiected thy confidence, and thou ſhalt not proſper thereby.

p Thou thoughteſt that thy gods of blocks and ſtones could haue holpen thee, becauſe they were many in number and preſent in euery place: but now let vs ſee whether either the multitude, or their preſence can deliuer thee from my plague, Chap. 11, 13.

q As though I did you iniurie in puniſhing you, ſeeing that your faults are ſo euident.

r That is, you haue killed your Prophets, that exhorted you to repentance, as Zechariah, Iſaiah, &c.

ſ Haue I not giuen them abundance of all things?

t But will truſt in our owne power and policie.

u With ſtrangers.

x The Prophets and the faithfull are ſlaine in euery corner of your countrey.

y For the Aſſyrians had taken away the ten tribes out of Iſrael, and deſtroyed Iudah euen vnto Ieruſalem: and the Egyptians ſlew Ioſiah, and vexed the Iewes in ſundry ſorts.

z In ſigne of lamentation, as 2. Sam. 13, 19.

## CHAP. III.

*God calleth his people vnto repentance. 14 He promiſeth the reſtitution of his Church. 20 He reproueth Iudah and Iſrael, comparing them to a woman diſobedient to her husband.*

THey a ſay, If a man put away his wife, and ſhee goe from him, and become another mans, ſhall hee returne againe vnto her? ſhall not this land b be polluted? but thou haſt played the harlot with many c louers: yet d turne againe to me, ſaith the Lord.

2 Lift vp thine eyes vnto the high places, and behold, where thou haſt not played the harlot: thou haſt ſit *waiting* for them in the wayes, as the e Arabian in the wildernеſſe: and thou haſt polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy malice.

3 Therefore the ſhowres haue bene reſtrained, and the f latter raine came not, and thou haddeſt a g whores forehead: thou wouldeſt not be aſhamed.

4 Diddeſt thou not ſtill cry h vnto me, Thou art my father, *and* the guide of my youth?

5 Will he keepe *his anger* for euer? will hee reſerue it to the end? thus haſt thou ſpoken, but thou doeſt euill, euen more and more.

6 The Lord ſaid alſo vnto me, in the dayes of Ioſiah the King, Haſt thou ſeene what this rebell i Iſrael hath done? *for* ſhee hath gone vp vpon euery hie mountaine, and vnder euery greene tree, and there played the harlot.

7 And I ſayde, when ſhee had done all this, Turne thou vnto me: but ſhe returned not, as her rebellious ſiſter Iudah ſaw.

a According as it is written, Deut. 24. 4.

b If he take ſuch one to wife againe.

c That is, with idoles, and with them whom thou haſt put thy confidence in.

d And I will not caſt thee off, but receiue thee, according to my mercy.

e Which dwelleth in tents and waiteth for them that paſſe by to ſpoyle them.

f As God threatned by his Law, Deut. 28, 24.

g Thou wouldeſt neuer be aſhamed of thine actes and repent: and this impudencie is common to idolaters, which will not giue off, though they be conuicted and manifeſtly conuinced.

h He ſheweth what is wicked in their enterpriſes will not pray vnto God, and vſe outward prayer as the godly doe, but becauſe they turne not from their euill, they are not heard, Iſa. 58, 3, 4.

8 When I ſaw, how that by all occaſions rebellious Iſrael had played the harlot, I caſt k her away, and gaue her a bill of diuorcement: yet her rebellious ſiſter Iudah was not afrayd, but ſhee went alſo and played the harlot.

9 So that for the l lightnes of her whoredome ſhe hath euen defiled the land: for ſhe hath committed fornication with ſtones and ſtockes.

10 Neuertheleſſe for all this, her rebellious ſiſter Iudah hath not returned vnto mee with m her whole heart, but fainedly, ſaith the Lord.

11 And the Lord ſaid vnto mee, The rebellious Iſrael hath n iuſtified her ſelfe more then the rebellious Iudah.

12 Goe and cry theſe wordes toward o the North, and ſay, Thou diſobedient Iſrael, returne, ſayth the Lord, *and* I will not let my wrath fall vpon you: for I am mercifull, ſayth the Lord, and I will not alway keepe *mine anger*.

13 But know thine iniquitie: for thou haſt rebelled againſt the Lord thy God, and haſt p ſcattered thy wayes to the ſtrange *gods* vnder euery greene tree, but yee would not obey my voyce, ſayth the Lord.

14 O yee diſobedient children, turne againe, ſaith the Lord, for I am your Lord, and I will take you one of a citie, and two of a tribe, and will bring you to Zion,

15 And I will giue you paſtours according to mine heart, which ſhall feed you with knowledge and vnderſtanding.

16 Moreouer, when yee be increaſed and multiplied in the land, in thoſe dayes, ſaith the Lord, they ſhall ſay no more, The q Arke of the couenant of the Lord: for it ſhall come no more to minde, neither ſhall they remember it, neither ſhall they viſite it, for that ſhall be no more done.

17 At that time they ſhall call Ieruſalem, r The throne of the Lord, and all the nations ſhall be gathered vnto it, *euen* to the Name of the Lord in Ieruſalem: and thencefoorth they ſhall followe no more the hardneſſe of their wicked heart.

18 In thoſe dayes the houſe of Iudah ſhall walke with the houſe of Iſrael, and they ſhall come together out of the land of the ſ North, into the land that I haue giuen for an inheritance vnto your fathers.

19 But I ſaid, How did I take thee for children, and giue thee a pleaſant land, *euen* the glorious heritage of the armies of the heathen, and ſay, Thou ſhall call me, *ſaying*, My father, and ſhall not turne from me?

20 But *as* a woman rebelleth againſt her t huſband: ſo haue ye rebelled againſt me, O houſe of Iſrael, ſayth the Lord.

21 u A voyce was heard vpon the high places, weeping, and ſupplications of the children of Iſrael: for they haue peruerted their way, *and* forgotten the Lord their God.

22 O ye diſobedient children, returne, *and* I will heare your rebellions. x Behold, wee come vnto thee, for thou art the Lord our God.

23 Truely *the hope* of the hilles *is* but vaine, *nor* the multitude of mountaines: but in the Lord our God is the health of Iſrael.

24 For confuſion hath deuoured our y fathers labours, from our youth, their ſheepe and their bullockes, their ſonnes and their daughters.

25 We lie downe in our confuſion, and our ſhame

k And gaue her into the hands of the Aſſyrians.

l The Ebrew word may either ſignifie lightneſſe, and wantonneſſe, or noiſe and bruit.

m Iudah fained for a time that ſhe did returne, as vnder Ioſiah and other good kings, but ſhe was neuer truely touched, or wholly reformed, as appeared when occaſion was offered by any wicked prince.

n Iſrael hath not declared herſelfe ſo wicked as Iudah, which yet hath had more admonitions and examples to call her to repentance.

o Whereas the Iſraelites were now kept in captiuity by the Aſſyrians, to whom hee promiſeth mercy, if they will repent.

p There was no way, which thoſe diddeſt not haunt to ſeeke after the idols, and to trot a pilgrimage.

q This is to be vnderſtood of the comming of Chriſt: for then they ſhall not ſeeke the Lord by ceremonies, and all figures ſhall ceaſe.

r Meaning, the Church, where the Lord will be preſent to the worlds end, Matth. 28, 20.

ſ Where they are now in captiuity.

t The Ebrew word ſignifieth a friend or companion, and here may be taken for a husband, as it is vſed alſo, Hoſ. 3. 1.

u Signifying, that God, whom they had forſaken, would bring their enemies vnto them, who ſhould leade them captiue, and make them to cry and lament.

x This is ſpoken in the perſon of Iſrael to the ſhame of Iudah, which ſtayed ſo long to turne vnto God.

y For their idolatry Gods vengeance hath light vpon them and theirs.

shame couereth vs: z for we haue sinned against the Lord our God, we and our fathers from our youth, euen vnto this day, and haue not obeyed the voyce of the Lord our God.

z They iustifie not themselues, or say that they would follow their fathers, but condemne their wicked doings and desire forgiuenesse of the same, as Ezra. 9, 7. Psal. 106, 6. Isa. 64, 6.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 *True repentance.* 4 *Hee exhorteth to the circumcision of the heart.* 5 *The destruction of Iudah is prophecied for the malice of their hearts.* 19 *The Prophet lamenteth it.*

O Israel, if thou returne, a returne vnto mee, saith the Lord: and if thou put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remooue.

a That is, wholly, and without hypocrisie, Io. 2, 12. not dissembling to turne and serue God as they doe which serue him by halfes, as Hose. 7, 16.

2 And thou shalt b sweare, The Lord liueth in trueth, in iudgement and in righteousnesse, and the nations shall be blessed in him, and shall glorie in him.

b Thou shalt detest the name of idoles, Psal. 16. 4. and shalt with reuerence sweare by the liuing God, when thine oath may aduance Gods glory, and profite others: and here, by swearing hee meaneth the true religion of God.

3 For thus saith the Lord to the men of Iudah, and to Ierusalem,

4 Breake vp c your fallow ground, and sow not among the thornes: be circumcised to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your hearts, ye men of Iudah, and inhabitants of Ierusalem, least my wrath come foorth like fire, and burne, that none can quench it, because of the wickednesse of your inuentions.

c He willeth them to plucke vp the impietie and wicked affection and worldly respects out of their heart, that the true seede of Gods word may be sowen therein, Hose 10, 12. and this is the true circumcision of the heart, Deut. 10, 16. rom. 2, 29. col. 2, 11.

5 d Declare in Iudah, and shew forth in Ierusalem, and say, Blow the trumpet in the land: cry, and gather together, and say, Assemble your selues, and let vs goe into strong cities.

d He warneth them of the great dangers that shall come vpon them by the Caldeans, except they repent and turne to the Lord.

6 Set vp the standart in Zion: e prepare to flee, *and* stay not: for I will bring a plague from the North, and a great destruction.

e He speaketh this to admonish them of the great danger when euery man shall prepare to saue himselfe, but it shall be too late, 2. King. 25, 4.

7 The f lion is come vp from his den, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is departed, *and* gone foorth of his place to lay thy land waste, *and* thy cities shallbe destroyed without an inhabitant.

f Meaning, Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babylon, 2. King. 24, 1.

8 Wherefore girde you with sackcloath: lament, and howle, for the fierce wrath of the Lord is not turned backe from vs.

9 And in that day, saith the **Lord**, the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes and the Priests shall be astonished, and the g Prophets shall wonder.

g That is, the false prophets, which still prophecied peace and securitie.

10 Then said I, Ah, Lord God, surely thou hast h deceiued this people, and Ierusalem, saying, Ye shall haue peace, and the sword pearceth vnto the heart.

h By the false prophets which promised peace and tranquilitie: and thus thou hast punished their rebellious stubburnnes by causing them to hearken vnto lies which would not beleeue thy trueth, 1. King 22, 23. Ezech. 14, 9. 2. Thess. 2, 11.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Ierusalem, A dry i winde in the hie places of the wildernesse *commeth* toward the daughter of my people, *but* neither k to fan nor to cleanse.

i The Northwinde whereby he meaneth Nebuchad-nezzar.

12 A mightie wind shall come vnto me from those *places*, and now will I also giue sentence vpon them.

13 Behold, hee shall come vpon the l clouds, and his charets *shallbe* as a tempest: his horses are lighter then eagles. m Woe vnto vs, for wee are destroyed.

k But to carie away both corne, and chaffe. l Meaning that Nebuchad nezzar should come as suddenly, as a cloud that is caried with the wind. m This is spoken in the person of all the people, who in their affliction should crie thus.

14 O Ierusalem, wash thine heart from wickednesse, that thou mayest be saued: how long shall thy wicked thoughts, remaine within thee?

15 For a voyce declareth from n Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount o Ephraim.

n Which was a city in the vtmost border of Israel Northward toward Babylon.

o Which was in the mid-way betweene Dan and Ierusalem.

16 Make ye mention of the heathen, *and* publish in Ierusalem, Behold, the scoutes come from a farre countrey, and cry out against the cities of Iudah.

17 They haue compassed her about as the watchmen of the p field, because it hath prouoked me vnto wrath, saith the Lord.

p Which keepe the fruits so straitly, that nothing can come in nor out: so should the Babylonians compasse Iudah.

18 Thy waies and thine inuentions haue procured thee these things, such is thy wickednesse: therefore it shall be bitter, therefore it shall pierce vnto thine heart.

19 My belly, my q belly, I am pained, euen at the very heart: mine heart is troubled within me: I cannot be still: for my soule hath heard the sound of the trumpet, *and* the alarme of the battell.

q He theweth that the true ministers are liuely touched with the enormities of the Church, so that all the parts of their body feele the griefe of their heart, albeit with zeale to Gods glory they pronounce his iudgements against the people.

20 Destruction vpon destruction is cryed, for the whole land is wasted, suddenly are my r tents destroyed, *and* my curtaines in a moment.

r Meaning, the cities, which were as eafily cast downe as a tent.

21 How long shall I see the standart, *and* heare the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people is foolish, they haue not knowen me: they are foolish children, and haue none vnderstanding: s they are wise to doe euill, but to doe well they haue no knowledge.

s Their wisedome and policie tend to their owne destruction, & pulleth them from God.

23 I haue looked vpon the earth, and loe, it was without forme and t voide: and to the heauens, and they had no light.

t By these maner of speeches hee sheweth the horrible destruction that should come vpon the land, and also condemneth the obstinacie of the people, who repent not at the feare of these terrible tidings, seeing that the insensible creatures are moued therewith, as if the order of nature should be changed, Isa. 13, 10. and 24, 23. Eze. 32, 7 Ioel. 2, 31. and 3, 15.

24 I behelde the mountaines: and loe, they trembled, and all the hils shooke.

25 I beheld, and loe there was no man, and all the birds of the heauen were departed.

26 I beheld, and loe, the fruitfull place *was* a wilderneſſe, and all the cities thereof were broken downe at the presence of the Lord, and by his fierce wrath.

27 For thus hath the Lord sayd, The whole land shallbe desolate: yet will I u not make a full ende.

u But for his mercies sake, he will reserue himselfe a residue to be his Church, and to prayse him in earth, Isa. 2, 9.

28 Therefore shall the earth mourne, and the heauens aboue shall be darkened, because I haue pronounced it: I haue thought it, and will not repent, neither will I turne backe from it.

29 Thy whole citie shall flee, for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen: they shall goe into thickets, and climbe vp vpon the rockes: euery citie shallbe forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And when thou shalt be destroyed, what wilt thou doe? Though thou x cloathest thy selfe with scarlet, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of golde, though thou paintest thy face with colours, yet shalt thou trimme thy selfe in vaine: *for* thy louers will abhorre thee *and* seeke thy life.

x Neither thy ceremonies nor rich gifts shall deliuer thee.

31 For I haue heard a noyse as of a woman trauailing, or as one labouring of her first child, *euen* the voyce of the daughter Zion that sigheth and stretcheth out her hands: y woe is me now: for my soule fainteth because of the murtherers.

y As the Prophets were mocked to picture the destruction of their people, so they declared it to the people to moue them to repentance, Isa. 22, 4. Chap. 9, 1.

## CHAP. V.

1 *In Iudah no righteous man is found, neither among the people nor the rulers.* 15 *Wherefore Iudah is destroyed of the Caldeans.*

RVnne to and fro by the streets of Ierusalem, and behold now, and know, and inquire in the open places thereof, if yee can finde a man, *or* if there be any that executeth iudgement, and seeketh the trueth, and I will spare a it.

a That is, the citie.

2 For though they say, The b Lord liueth, yet doe they sweare falsly.

b Though they pretend religion and holinesse, yet all is but hypocrisie: for vnder this kind of swearing is conteined the true religion.

3 O Lord, are not thine eyes vpon the c trueth? thou haſt d ſtriken them, but they haue not ſorowed: thou haſt conſumed them, *but* they haue refuſed to receiue correction: they haue made their faces harder then a ſtone, *and* haue refuſed to returne.

c Doeſt not thou loue vprightneſſe and faithfull dealing?
d Thou haſt oftimes puniſhed them, but all is in vaine, Iſa. 9, 13.

4 Therefore I ſayd, Surely they are poore, they are fooliſh, for they know not the way of the Lord, *nor* the iudgement of their God.

5 I will get me vnto the e great men, and will ſpeake vnto them: for they haue knowen the way of the Lord, *and* the iudgement of their God: but theſe haue altogether broken the yoke, and burſt the bonds.

e He ſpeaketh this to the reproch of them which ſhould gouerne and teach others, and yet are farther out of the way then the ſimple people.

6 Wherefore a f lyon out of the foreſt ſhall ſlay them, and a wolfe of the wilderneſſe ſhall deſtroy them: a leopard ſhall watch ouer their cities: euery one that goeth out thence, ſhall be torne in pieces, becauſe their treſpaſſes are many, *and* their rebelliions are increaſed.

f Meaning, Nebuchad-nezzar and his armie.

7 How ſhould I ſpare thee for this? thy children haue forſaken me, and g ſworne by them that are no gods: though I fed them to the full, yet they committed adulterie, and aſſembled themſelues by companies in the harlots houſes.

g He ſheweth that to ſweare by any thing then by God, is to forſake him.

8 They roſe vp in the morning *like* fed horſes: *for* every man * neyed after his neighbours wife.

* *Ezek.* 22, 11.

9 Shall I not viſite for theſe things, ſaith the Lord? ſhall not my ſoule be auenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 h Climbe vp vpon their walles, and deſtroy them, but make not a full end: i take away their batlements, for they are not the Lords.

h He commandeth the Babylonians and enemies to deſtroy them.
i Reade Chap. 4. 27

11 For the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Iudah haue grieuouſly treſpaſſed againſt me, ſaith the Lord.

12 They haue k denied the Lord, and ſayd, It is not hee, neither ſhall the plague come vpon vs, neither ſhall we ſee ſword nor famine.

k Becauſe they gaue no credite to the words of his Prophets, as Iſ. 28 15.

13 And the Prophets ſhalbe *as* l wind, and the word is m not in them: thus ſhall it come vnto them.

l Their words ſhall be of none effect, but vaine.
m They are not ſent of the Lord, and therefore that which they threatea to vs ſhall come vpon them.

14 Wherefore thus ſayth the Lord God of hoaſtes, Becauſe yee ſpeake ſuch words, beholde, I will put my words into n thy mouth, like a fire, and this people ſhall be *as* wood, and it ſhall deuoure them.

n Meaning, Ieremiah.

15 Loe, I will bring a nation vpon you o from farre, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord, which is a mightie nation, and an ancient nation, a nation whoſe language thou knoweſt not, neither vnderſtandeſt what they ſay.

o To wit, the Babylonians and Caldeans.

16 Whoſe quiuer is as an p open ſepulchre: they are all very ſtrong.

p Who ſhall kill many with their arrowes.

17 And they ſhall eate thine harueſt and thy bread: they ſhall deuoure thy ſonnes and thy daughters: they ſhall eate vp thy ſheepe and thy bullockes: they ſhall eate thy vines and thy figge trees: they ſhall deſtroy with the ſword thy fenced cities, wherein thou diddeſt truſt.

18 Neuertheleſſe, at thoſe dayes, ſaith the Lord, I will not make a full end of q you.

q Here the Lord declareth his vnſpeakeable fauour toward his Church, as Chap. 4, 27.

19 And when * yee ſhall ſay, Wherefore doth the Lord our God doe theſe things vnto vs? then ſhalt r thou anſwere them, Like as yee haue forſaken mee and ſerued ſtrange gods in your land, ſo ſhall yee ſerue ſtrangers in a land that is not yours.

* Iud. 16. 10.
r Meaning, the Prophet Ieremiah.

20 Declare this in the houſe of Iaakob, and publiſh it in Iudah, ſaying,

21 Heare now this, O fooliſh people, † without vnderſtanding, which haue * eyes and ſee not, which haue eares and heare not.

† *Ebr. without hearts.*
* *Iſa.* 6. 9. *matt.* 13, 14. *acts* 28. 27, *Rom.* 11. 8.

22 Feare yee not mee, ſaith the Lord? or will ye not be afraid at my preſence, which haue placed the ſand for the * bounds of the ſea by a perpetuall decree that it cannot paſſe it, and though the waues thereof rage, yet can they not preuaile, though they roare, *yet* can they not paſſe ouer it?

* *Iob* 26. 10.

23 But this people hath an vnfaithfull and rebellious heart: they are departed and gone.

24 For they ſay not in their heart, Let vs now feare the Lord our God, that gineth raine both early and late in due ſeaſon: he reſerueth vnto vs the appointed weekes of the harueſt.

25 *Yet* your ſ iniquities haue turned away theſe things, and your ſinnes haue hindred good things from you.

ſ If there be any ſtay, that we receiue not Gods bleſſings in abundance, we muſt conſider that it is for our owne iniquities, *Iſa.* 59. 1. 2.

26 For among my people are found wicked perſons, that lay waite as hee that ſetteth ſnares: they haue made a pit, to catch men.

27 As a cage is full of birds, ſo are their houſes full of deceit: thereby they are become great and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen fat *and* ſhining: they doe ouerpaſſe the deeds of the wicked: * they execute no iudgement, no not the iudgement of the fatherleſſe: yet they t proſper, though they execute no iudgement for the poore.

* *Iſa.* 1. 23. *Ezech.* 7. 9.
t They feele not the plague of God for it.

29 Shall I not viſit for theſe things, ſaith the Lord? or ſhall not my ſoule be auenged on ſuch a nation as this?

30 An horrible and filthy thing is committed in the land.

31 The u prophets prophecie lyes, and the prieſts ‖ receiue *gifts* in their hands, and my people delite therein. What will yee then doe in the end thereof?

u Meaning that there could be no thing but diſorder, where the miniſters were wicked perſons and corrupt.
‖ *Or, beare rule.*

## CHAP. VI.

1 *The comming of the Aſſyrians and Caldeans.* 16 *Hee exhorteth the Iewes to repentance.*

O Yee children of a Beniamin, prepare to flee out of the middes of Ieruſalem, and blow the trumpet in b Tekoa: ſet vp a ſtandart vpon c Beth-haccerem: for a plague appeareth out of the North and great deſtruction.

a He ſpeaketh to them chiefly becauſe they ſhould take heede by the example of their brethren, the other halfe of their tribe, which were now caried away priſoners.
b Which was a citie in Iudah, fiue miles from Bethlehem, 2. Chr. 11. 6.
c Reade Nehe. 3. 14

2 I haue compared the daughter of Zion to d a beautifull and daintie woman.

d I haue interea ed her gently, and giuen her abundance of all things.

3 The Paſtors with their flockes e ſhall come vnto her: they ſhall pitch *their* tents round about by her, *and* euery one ſhall feed in his place.

e She ſhalbe ſo deſtroyed; that the ſheepe may be fed in her.

4 f Prepare warre againſt her: ariſe, and let vs goe vp toward the South: woe vnto vs: for the day declineth, and the ſhadowes of the euening are ſtretched out.

f He ſpeaketh this in the perſon of the Babylonians, which complaine that the time faileth them before they haue brought their enterpriſes to paſſe.

5 Ariſe, and let vs goe vp by night, and deſtroy her palaces.

6 For thus hath the Lord of hoaſtes ſaid, Hew downe wood, and caſt a mount againſt Ieruſalem: this citie muſt be viſited; all oppreſſion is in the mids of it.

7 As the fountaine caſteth out her waters, ſo ſhee caſteth out her malice; g crueltie and ſpoyle is coutinually heard in her before me, *with* ſorow and ſtrokes.

g He ſheweth the cauſe why it ſhould be deſtroyed, and how it commeth of themſelues.

8 Be thou inſtructed, O h Ieruſalem, leaſt my ſoule depart from thee, leaſt I make thee deſolate

h He warneth them to amend by his correction, and turne to him by repentance.

*as* a land that none inhabiteth.

9 Thus sayth the Lord of hoastes, They shall gather as a vine, the residue of Israel: turne i backe thine hand as the grape gatherer into the baskets.

i He exhorteth the Babylonians to be diligent to search out all and to leave none.

10 Vnto whom shall I speake, and admonish that they may heare? behold, their eares *are* k vncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the Lord is vnto them as a reproach: they haue no delite in it.

k They delight to heare vaine things, and to shut up their eares to true doctrine.

11 Therefore I am full of the wrath of the Lord: I am weary with holding it: l I will powre it out vpon the m children in the streete, and likewise vpon the assembly of the yong men: for the husband shall euen be taken with the wife, *and* the aged with him that is full of dayes.

l As the Lord had given him his word to be as a fire of his indignation to burne the wicked, Chap.5.14. so hee kindleth it now when he seeth that al remedies are past.

m None shalbe spared.

12 And their houses *with* their lands, & wiues also shall be turned vnto strangers: for I will stretch out mine hand vpon the inhabitants of the land, saith the Lord.

13 For from the least of them, euen vnto the greatest of them, euery one is giuen vnto couetousnes, & from the Prophet euen vnto the Priest, they all deale falsly.

14 They haue healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people with sweet words, saying, n Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

n When the people began to feare Gods iudgements, the false prophets comforted them by flatterings, shewing that God would send peace and not warre.

15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not ashamed, no, neither could they haue any shame: therefore they shall fall among the † slaine: when I shall visite them, they shalbe cast downe, saith the Lord.

† *Ebr. them that fall.*

16 Thus saith the Lord, Stand in the wayes and behold, and aske for the o olde way, which is the good way, and walke therein, and ye shall find rest for your soules: but they sayd, Wee will not walke *therein*.

o Wherein the Patriarkes and Prophets walked, directed by the word of God: signifying that there is no true way, but that which God prescribeth.

17 Also I set p watchmen over you, *vvhich said*, Take heed to the sound of the trumpet: but they said, We will not take heed.

p Prophets which should warne you of the dangers that were at hand.

18 Heare therefore, ye q Gentiles, and thou Congregation know, what is among them.

q God taketh all the world to witnesse, and the insensible creatures, of the ingratitude of the Iewes.

19 Heare, O earth, behold, I will cause a plague to come vpon this people, *euen* the fruit of their owne imaginations: because they haue not taken heed vnto my wordes, nor to my Law, but cast it off.

20 To what purpose bringest thou mee r incense from Sheba, and sweet calamus from a farre countrey? Your burnt offrings are not pleasant, nor your sacrifices sweete vnto me.

r Reade Isa.1.11. and Amos 5.21.

21 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Beholde, I will lay stumbling blockes before this people, and the fathers and the sonnes together shall fall vpon them: the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the Lord, Behold, a people commeth from the f North countrey, and a great nation shall arise from the sides of the earth.

f From Babylon by Dan, which was North from Ierusalem.

23 With bow and shield shall they be weaponed: they are cruell and will haue no compassion: their voyce roareth like the sea, & they ride vpon horses well appointed, like men of warre against thee, O daughter Zion.

24 We haue heard their fame, *and* our hands waxe t feeble: sorow is come vpon vs, as the sorow of a woman in trauaile.

t For feare of the enemy: hee speaketh this in the person of the Iewes.

25 Goe not forth into the field, nor walke by the way: for the sword of the enemy *and* feare *is* on euery side.

26 O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thy selfe in the ashes: make lamentation, and bitter mourning *as* for thine onely sonne: for the destroyer shal suddenly come vpon vs.

27 I haue set u thee for a defence *and* fortresse among my people, that thou mayest know and try their wayes.

u Meaning, Ieremiah, whom God had appointed to try out the godly from the wicked, as a founder doth the pure metall from the drosse.

28 They are all rebellious traitours, walking craftily; *they are* brasse and yron, they all are destroyers.

29 The x bellowes are burnt; the lead is consumed in the fire; the founder melteth in vaine; for the wicked are not taken away.

x All the paine and labour that hath bene taken with them, is lost.

30 They shall call them reprobate siluer, because the Lord hath reiected them.

## CHAP. VII.

*2 Ieremiah is commanded to shew vnto the people the words of God, which trusteth in the outward seruice of the Temple. 13 The euils that shall come to the Iewes, for the despising of their Prophets. 21 Sacrifices doth not the Lord chiefly require of the Iewes, but that they should obey his word.*

THe wordes that came to Ieremiah from the Lord, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the Lords house, and cry this word there, and say, Heare the word of the Lord, all yee of Iudah that enter in at these gates to worship the Lord.

3 Thus saith the Lord of hoastes, the God of Israel, * Amend your wayes and your workes, and I will let you dwell in this place.

* *Chap.26.13.*

4 Trust not in a lying words, saying, The Temple of the Lord, the Temple of the Lord, this is the Temple of the Lord.

a Beleeue not the false prophets, which say that for the Temples sake, and the sacrifices there, the Lord will preserue you, and so nourish you in your sinne, and vaine confidence.

5 For if you amende *and* redresse your wayes and your workes, if you execute iudgement betweene a man and neighbour,

6 *And* oppresse not the stranger, the fatherlesse, and the widow, and shed no innocent blood in this place, neither walke after other gods to your destruction,

7 Then b will I let you dwell in this place in the land that I gaue vnto your fathers for euer and euer.

b God sheweth on what condition he made his promise to this Temple: that they should be an holy people vnto him, as he would be a faithfull God to them.

8 Behold, you trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will you steale, murder, and commit adulterie, and sweare falsly, and burne incense vnto Baal, and walke after other gods whom ye know not?

10 And come and stand before mee in this House, wherevpon my Name is called, and say, We are deliuered, though wee haue done all these abominations?

11 Is this house become c a denne of theeues, wherevpon my Name is called before your eyes? Behold, euen I see it, saith the Lord.

c As theeues hid in holes and dennes thinke themselues safe, so when you are in my Temple, you thinke to be couered with the holinesse thereof, and that I cannot see your wickednes, Matth 21,13.

12 But goe ye now vnto my place which was in Shilo, d where I set my Name at the beginning, and beholde, what I did to it for the wickednesse, of my people Israel.

d Because they depended so much on the Temple, which was for his promise, that he would be present and defend them where the Arke was, he sendeth them to Gods iudgements against Shilo, where the Arke had remained about 300. yeeres,

13 Therefore now because yee haue done all these workes, saith the Lord, (and I e rose vp early and spake vnto you: but when I spake, yee would not heare me, neither when I called, would ye answere.)

and after was taken, the Priestes slaine, and the people miserably discomfited, 1. Sam.4.11. chap.26,6. e That is, I neuer ceased to warne you, as Isai.65.2. Pro.1.23. f He sheweth what is the onely remedie to redresse our faults: to suffer God to lead vs in to the way, and to obey his calling, Isai.66.4.

14 Therefore will I doe vnto this house, wherevpon my Name is called, wherein also yee trust, euen vnto the place that I gaue to you, and to your fathers, as I haue done vnto Shilo.

15 And I will cast g you out of my sight, as I haue cast out all your brethren, *euen* the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore thou shalt not h pray for this people, neither lift vp cry or prayer for them, neither intreat me, for I will not heare thee.

17 Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Iudah, and in the streets of Ierusalem?

18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead the dough to make cakes to i the Queene of heauen, and to powre out drinke offrings vnto other gods, that they may prouoke me vnto anger.

19 Doe they prouoke me to anger, sayth the Lord, and not themselues to the confusion of their owne faces?

20 Therefore thus sayth the Lord God, Behold, mine anger and my wrath shalbe powred vpon this place; vpon man and vpon beast, and vpon the tree of the field, and vpon the fruit of the ground, and it shall burne and not be quenched.

21 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Put your burnt offrings vnto your sacrifices, and eat the flesh.

22 For k I spake not vnto your fathers, nor commaunded them, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offrings and sacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voyce, and I will be your God, and yee shall be my people: and walke ye in all the wayes which I haue commaunded you, that it may be well vnto you.

24 But they would not obey, nor incline their eare, but went after the counsels, *and* the stubbornnesse of their wicked heart, and went backward and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came vp out of the land of Egypt, vnto l this day, I haue euen sent vnto you all my seruants the Prophets, m rising vp early euery day, and sending them.

26 Yet would they not heare mee, nor encline their eare, but hardened their necke, *and* did worse then their fathers.

27 Therefore shalt thou speake all these words vnto them, but they n will not heare thee: thou shalt also cry vnto them, but they will not answere thee.

28 But thou shalt say vnto them, This is a nation that heareth not the voyce of the Lord their God, nor receiueth discipline: trueth is perished, and is cleane gone out of their mouth.

29 Cut off thine o haire, O Ierusalem, and cast it away, and take vp a complaint on the hie places: for the Lord hath reiected and forsaken the generation of his p wrath.

30 For the children of Iudah haue done euill in my sight, sayth the Lord: they haue set their abominations in the house, wherevpon my Name is called to pollute it.

31 And they haue built the hie place of q Topheth, which is in the valley of Ben-Hinnom to burne their sonnes and their daughters in the fire, which I r commanded them not, niether came it in mine heart.

32 Therefore behold, the dayes come, sayth the Lord, that it shall no more be called Topheth, nor the valley of Ben-hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Topheth till there be no place.

33 And the carkeises of this people shall be meate for the foules of the heauen, and for the beasts of the earth, and none shall fray them away.

34 * Then I will cause to cease from the cities of Iudah, and from the streetes of Ierusalem the voyce of mirth, and the voyces of gladnesse, the voyce of the bridegrome, and the voyce of the bride: for the land shall be desolate. * *Ezek.* 26. 13.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *The destruction of the Iewes.* 4 *The Lord mocketh the people to amendment.* 10 *He reprehendeth the lying doctrine and the couetousnesse of the Prophets & Priests.*

AT that time, sayth the Lord, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Iudah, and the bones of their Princes, and the bones of the Priests, and the bones of the Prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Ierusalem out of their a graues.

2 And they shall spread them before the sunne, and the moone, and all the hoast of heauen, whom they haue loued, and whom they haue serued, and whom they haue followed, and whom they haue sought, and whom they haue worshipped: they shall not be gathered nor be buried, *but* shall be as doung vpon the earth.

3 And death shall be desired b rather then life of all the residue that remaineth of this wicked familie, which remaine in all the places where I haue scattered them, sayeth the Lord of hoastes.

4 Thou shalt say vnto them also, Thus sayth the Lord, Shall they c fall, and not arise? shall he turne away and not turne againe?

5 Wherefore is this people of Ierusalem turned backe by a perpetuall rebellion? they haue themselues to deceit, *and* would not returne.

6 I hearkened and heard, *but* none spake aright: no man repented him of his wickednesse, saying, What haue I done? euery d one turned to their race, as the horse rusheth into the battell.

7 Euen the storke in the ayre knoweth her appoynted times, and the turtle, and the crane and the swallow obserue the time of their comming, but my people knoweth not the e iudgement of the Lord.

8 How doe ye say, We are wise, and the Law of the Lord *is* with vs? Loe, certainely in vaine made he it, the pen of the scribes is in vaine.

9 The g wise men are ashamed: they are afraid and taken: loe, they haue reiected the word of the Lord, and what wisedome is in them?

10 Therefore will I giue their wiues vnto others, *and* their fields to them that shall possesse them: * for euery one from the least euen vnto the greatest is giuen to coueteousnesse, *and* from the Prophet euen vnto the Priest, euery one dealeth fally.

11 For they haue healed the hurt of the daughter of my people with sweete wordes, saying, h Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

12 Where they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not ashamed, neither could they haue any shame: therefore shall they fall among the slaine: when I shall visit them, they shall be cast downe, sayeth the Lord.

g I will send you into captivity as I haue done Ephraim, that is, the ten tribes.

h To assure them that God had determined with himselfe to punish their wickednesse, hee sheweth that the prayer of the godly can nothing availe them, whiles they remaine in their obstinacy against God, and will not vse the meanes that he vseth to call them to repentance, chap. 11. 14. and 14, 11.

i That is, they sacrifice to the Sunne, Moone and Starres, which they called the queene of heauen, chap. 44, 17, 2 king. 23, 5.

k Shewing that it was not his chiefe purpose and intent, that they should offer sacrifices: but that they should regard, wherefore they were ordeined: to wit. to be ioyned to the word as seales and confirmations of remissions of sinnes in Christ: for without the word they were vaine and vnprofitable.

l Which was about foureteene hundreth yeeres.

m Reade verse. 13.

n Whereby he sheweth that the pastours ought not to leaue their flockes in their obstinacie. for the Lord will vse the meanes of his seruants to make the wicked more faultie and to proue his.

o In signe of mourning, as Iob 1. 20. Micah. 1, 6.

p Against whom he had iust occasion to powre out his wrath.

q Of Topheth, reade 2. King. 23, 10.

r But commanded the countrary, as Leuit 18. 21. and 20. 3. deut. 18, 10.

a The enemie for greedinesse of gaine shall rifle your graues, and lay you before those idoles, which in your life you worshipped, to see if they can helpe you.

b Because of the afflictions that they shall feele through Gods iudgements.

c Is there no hope that they will returne?

d They are full of hypocrisie, and euery one followeth his owne fantasie without any consideration.

e He accuseth them in that that they are more ignorant of Gods iudgements, then these birds are of their appointed seasons to discerne the cold and heat, as Iesai. 1, 3.

f The Law doeth not profite you, neither neede it to haue bene written for ought that you haue learned by it.

g They that seeme wise, may be ashamed of their ignorance for all wisedome consisteth in Gods word.

* *Isa.* 56. 11. *chap.* 5. 31. *and* 6. 13.

h Reade chap. 6, 14.

13 I will ſurely conſume them, ſaith the Lord: there ſhalbe no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the figtree, and the leafe ſhall fade, and the things that I haue giuen them ſhall depart from them.

14 Why doe we ſtay? i aſſemble your ſelues, and let vs enter into the ſtrong cities, and let vs be quiet there: for the Lord our God hath put vs to ſilence, and giuen vs water with k gall to drinke, becauſe we haue ſinned againſt the Lord.

15 * Wee looked for peace, but no good *came, and* for a time of health, and behold troubles.

16 The neying of his horſes was heard from l Dan, the whole land trembled at the noiſe of the neying of his ſtrong *horſes*: for they are come, and haue deuoured the land with all that is in it, the city, and thoſe that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will m ſend ſerpents *and* cockatrices among you, which will not be charmed, and they ſhall ſting you, ſaith the Lord.

18 I would haue n comforted my ſelfe againſt ſorow, *but* mine heart is heauy in me.

19 Behold, the voyce of the cry of the daughter of my people *for feare of them* of a farre countrey, Is not the Lord in Zion? is not her king in her? Why o haue they prouoked mee to anger with their grauen images, and with the vanities of a ſtrange *god*?

20 The p harueſt is paſt, the Summer is ended, and we are not holpen.

21 I am q ſore vexed for the hurt of the daughter of my people, I am heauy, *and* aſtoniſhment hath taken me.

22 Is there no balme r at Gilead? is there no Phyſician there? Why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recouered?

i He ſpeaketh in the perſon of the people, who when the enemie commeth, will turne about to hide themſelues, and acknowledge that it is Gods hand.
k That is, hath brought vs into extreme affliction, and thus they ſhall not attribute this plague to fortune, but to Gods iuſt iudgement, Chap. 9,15. and 23,15.
* *Chap.* 14,19.
l Reade Chap. 4,15.
m God threatneth to ſend the Babylonians among them, who ſhall vtterly deſtroy them in ſuch ſort, as by no meanes they ſhall eſcape.
n Reade Chap. 4,19.
o Thus the Lord ſpeaketh.
p The people wonder that they haue ſo long time looked for ſuccor in vaine.
q The Prophet ſpeaketh this.
r Meaning, that no mans helpe or meanes could ſaue them: for in Gilead was precious balme, Chap. 46,11. or elſe deriding the vaine confidence of the people, who looked for helpe at their Prieſts, who ſhould haue bene the Phiſicians of their ſoules, and dwelt at Gilead, Hoſ. 6,8.

## CHAP. IX.

*The complaint of the Prophet for the malice of the people.*
*24 In the knowledge of God ought we onely to reioyce.*
*26 The vncircumciſion of the heart.*

O H, that my head were *full* of a water, and mine eyes a fountaine of teares, that I might weep day and night for the ſlaine of the daughter of my people.

2 Oh, that I had in the wildernes a b cottage of wayfaring men, that I might leaue my people, and go from them: for they be all c adulterers, and an aſſembly of rebels.

3 And they bende their tongues *like* their bowes for d lies: but they haue no courage for the trueth vpon the earth, for t| y proceed from euill to worſe, and they haue not knowen mee, ſaith the Lord.

4 Let euery one take heed of his neighbour, and truſt you not in any e brother: for euery brother will vſe deceite, and euery friend will deale deceitfully,

5 And euery one will deceiue his friend, and will not ſpeake the trueth: *for* they f haue taught their tongue to ſpeake lies, and take great paines to do wickedly.

6 Thine habitation is in the mids of deceiuers: g becauſe of *their* deceit they refuſe to know me, ſaith the Lord.

a The Prophet ſheweth the great compaſſion that he had toward this people, ſeeing that he could neuer ſufficiently lament the deſtruction that he ſaw to hang ouer them, which is a ſpeciall note to diſcerne the true paſtors from the hirelings, reade Chap. 4,19.
b He ſheweth that this were more quietneſſe and greater ſafety for him to dwell among the wilde beaſts then among this wicked people, ſaue that God hath enioyned him this charge.
c Vtterly turned from God.
d To belye and ſlander their neighbours.
e Meaning, that all were corrupt, and none could find an honeſt man.
f They haue ſo practiſed deceite, that they cannot forſake it.
g They had rather forſake God, then leaue their wicked trade.

7 Therefore thus ſayeth the Lord of hoaſtes, Behold, I will h melt them, and trye them: for what ſhould I *elſe* doe for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue * *is* as an arrow ſhot out, *and* ſpeaketh deceite: one ſpeaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in his heart he layeth wait for him.

9 Shall I not viſit them for theſe things, ſaith the Lord? or ſhall not my ſoule be auenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 Vpon the i mountaines will I take vp a weeping and a lamentation, and vpon the faire places of the wildernes a mourning, becauſe they are burnt vp, ſo that none can paſſe thorow them, neither can men heare the voyce of the flocke: both the foule of the aire, and the beaſt are fled away *and* gone.

11 And I will make Ieruſalem an heape, *and* a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Iudah waſte without an inhabitant.

12 Who is k wiſe to vnderſtand this? and to whom the mouth of the Lord hath ſpoken, euen he ſhall declare it. Why doth the land periſh, *and* is burnt vp like a wilderneſſe, that none paſſeth thorow?

13 And the Lord ſaith, becauſe they haue forſaken my Law, which I ſet before them, and haue not obeyed my voyce, neither walked thereafter,

14 But haue walked after the ſtubburnneſſe of their owne heart, and after Baalims, which l their fathers taught them.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will feed this people with wormewood, and giue them waters of gall m to drinke:

16 I will ſcatter them alſo among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers haue knowen, and I will ſend a ſword after them, till I haue conſumed them.

17 Thus ſayth the Lord of hoaſtes, Take heed, and call for n the mourning women, that they may come, and ſend for skilfull women, that they may come,

18 And let them make haſte, and let them take vp a lamentation for vs, that our eyes may caſt out teares, and our eye-liddes guiſh out of water.

19 For a lamentable noiſe is heard out of Zion, How are wee deſtroyed, *and* vtterly confounded, for we haue forſaken the land, and our dwellings o haue caſt vs out.

20 Therefore heare the word of the Lord, O ye women, and let your eares regard the wordes of his mouth, and p teach your daughters to mourne, and euery one her neighbour to lament.

21 For death is come vp into our q windowes, *and* is entred into our palaces, to deſtroy the children without, and the young men in the ſtreets.

22 Speake, Thus ſaith the Lord, The carkeiſes of men ſhall lie, euen as the doung vpon the field, and as the handfull after the mower, and none ſhall gather *them*.

23 Thus ſayeth the Lord, Let not the r wiſe man glory in his wiſedome, nor the ſtrong man glory in his ſtrength, neither the rich man glory in his riches.

24 But let him that glorieth, glorie in this, that he vnderſtandeth and knoweth me: for I am the Lord, which ſ ſhew mercy, iudgement, and righ-

h With the fire of affliction.
* *Pſal.* 28,3. *and* 120,4.
i Signifying, that all the places about Ieruſalem ſhould be deſtroyed.
k Meaning, that they are all without ſenſe and vnderſtanding, and that God hath taken his ſpirit from them.
l He ſheweth that the children cannot excuſe themſelues by their fathers: for both father and child if they be wicked ſhall periſh.
m Read Chap. 8,14.
n Seeing you cannot lament your owne ſinnes, call for thoſe fooliſh women, whom of a ſuperſtition you haue to lament for the dead, that they by their fained teares may prouoke you to ſome ſorow.
o As though they were weary of vs, becauſe of our iniquities, Leu. 18,28. and 20,22.
p He derideth the ſuperſtition of the women which made an arte of mourning, and taught to weepe with fained teares.
q Signifying, that there is no meanes to deliuer the wicked from Gods iudgements: but when they thinke to be moſt ſure, and moſt farre off, then are they ſooneſt taken.
r Foraſmuch as none can ſaue himſelfe by his owne labour, or any worldly meanes, he ſheweth that it is vaine to put our truſt therein, but that we truſt in the Lord, and reioyce in him, who onely can deliuer vs, 1. Cor. 1,31. 2. Cor. 10,17.
ſ Theſe three points are neceſſary to know aright his mercy, wherein conſiſteth our ſaluation: his iudgement, which he executeth continually againſt the wicked, and his iuſtice, whereby he defendeth and maintaineth the faithfull.

righteousnesse in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord.

25 Behold, the dayes come saith the Lord, that I will visit all them which are [t] circumcised with the vncircumcised:

t Meaning, both Iewes and Gentiles, as in this next verse he sheweth the cause, read Chap. 4.4.

26 Egypt and Iudah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all the vtmost corners of them that dwell in the wildernes: for all *these* nations *are* vncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* vncircumcised in the heart.

## CHAP. X.

*The constellations of the starres are not to be feared. 5 The weakenesse of idols. 6 Of the power of God. 21 Their Pastors are become brutish beasties.*

HEare yee the word of the Lord that he speaketh vnto you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus saith the Lord, Learne not the way of the heathen, and be not afraid for the [a] signes of heaven, though the heathen be afraid of such.

a God forbiddeth his people to giue credit or feare the constellations and coniunctions of starres and planets which have no power of themselues, but are governed by him, and their secret motions and influences are not knowen to man, and therefore there can be no certaine iudgement thereof, Deut. 18.9.

3 For the [b] customes of the people are vaine: for one cutteth a tree out of the forest (which is the worke of the hands of the carpenter) with the axe.

b Meaning, not only in the obseruation of the starres, but their lawes and ceremonies whereby they confirme their idolatry, which is forbidden. Deut. 12.30.

4 And *another* decketh it [c] with siluer, and with golde: they fasten it with nailes and hammers that it fall not.

c The Prophets vse thus plainely and simply to set foorth the vile absurdity of the idolaters, that men might learne to be ashamed of that wherevnto their corrupt nature is most subiect, reade Isa. 44.12.

5 The *idols* stand vp as the palme tree, but speake not: they are borne because they cannot go: feare them not, for they cannot doe euill, neither can they doe good.

6 There is none like vnto thee, O Lord: [d] thou art great, and thy Name *is* great in power.

d He teacheth the people to lift vp their eyes to God, who hath all power, and therefore ought onely to be feared: and herein he sheweth them not onely the euill that they ought to eschew: but the good which they ought to follow, Reuel. 15.4.

7 Who would not feare thee, O king of nations? for to thee appertaineth *the dominion*: for among all the wise men of the Gentiles, and in all their kingdomes there is none like thee.

8 But altogether they dote, and are foolish: [e] *for* the stocke is a doctrine of vanitie.

e Because the people thought that to haue images, was a meane to serue God, and to bring them to the knowledge of him, he sheweth that nothing more displeaseth God, nor bringeth man into greater errors and ignorance of God: and therefore he calleth them the doctrine of vanitie, the worke of errours, verse 15. and Habak. 2.18. calleth them the teachers of lyes: contrary to that wicked opinion, that they are the bookes of the lay people.

9 Siluer plates are brought from Tarshish, and gold [f] from Vphaz, *for* the worke of the workeman, and the hands of the founder: the blew silke, and the purple *is* their cloathing: all these things are made by cunning men.

f Whereas they found the best gold: shewing, that they thought nothing too deare for their idols, some read Ophir, as 1. King. 9.28.

10 But the Lord *is* the God of trueth: he is the liuing God, and an euerlasting King: at his anger the earth shall tremble, and the nations cannot abide his wrath.

11 (Thus shall you say vnto them, The gods [g] that haue not made the heauens and the earth, shall perish from the earth, and from vnder these heauens.)

g This declareth that all that hath bene in this chapter spoken of idols, was to arme the Iewes when they should be in Caldea among the idolaters, and now with one sentence hee instructeth them both how to protest their owne religion against the idolaters, and how to answere them to their shame which should exhort them to idolatrie, and therefore he writeth this sentence in the Caldeans tongue for a memoriall, whereas all the rest of his writing is Ebrewe.

12 He hath made the earth by his power, and established the world by his wisedome, and hath stretched out the heauen by his discretion.

13 Hee giueth by *his* voyce, the multitude of waters in the heauen, and hee causeth the cloudes to ascend from the ends of the earth: hee turneth lightnings to raine, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Euery man is a [h] beast by *his owne* knowledge: euery founder is confounded by the grauen image: for his melting is but fallhood, and there is no breath therein.

h The more that man thinketh to do any thing well by his owne wisedome, and not as God instructeth him, the more doth he proue himselfe to be a vile beast.

15 They are vanitie, *and* the worke of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 The [i] portion of Iaakob *is* not like them: for he is the maker of all things, and Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance: the Lord of hoastes *is* his Name.

i By these words Portion and Rod, he signifieth their inheritance, meaning, that God should be all sufficient for them: and that their felicity consisted in him alone, and therefore they ought to renounce all other helps and succours as of idols, &c. Deut. 32.9. Psal. 16.5.

17 ¶ [k] Gather vp thy wares out of the land, O thou that dwellest in the strong place.

k The Prophet willeth the Iewes to prepare themselues to this captiuity, shewing that it was now at hand that they should feele the things whereof he had told them.

18 For thus sayth the Lord, Beholde, at this time I will throw as with a sling the inhabitants of the land, and will trouble them, and they shall find it *so*.

19 Woe is me for my destruction, *and* my grieuous plague: but I thought, Yet it [l] is my sorow, and I will beare it.

l It is my iust plague, and therefore I will take it patiently: whereby he teacheth the people how to behaue themselues toward God.

20 [m] My Tabernacle is destroyed, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone from me, and are not: there is none to spread out my tent any more, and to set vp my curtaines.

m He sheweth how Ierusalem shall lament.

21 For the Pastours [n] are become beastes, and haue not sought the Lord: therefore haue they none vnderstanding: and all the *flockes* of their pastures are scattered.

n The gouernours and ministers.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the [o] North countrey, to make the cities of Iudah desolate, *and* a denne of dragons.

o Reade Chap. 4.15.

23 O Lord, I know that [p] the way of man is not in himselfe, neither *is it* in man to walke and to direct his steps.

p He speaketh this because that Nebuchad-nezzar purposed to haue made warre against the Moabites and Ammonites, but hearing of Zedekiah rebellion, he turned his power to go against Ierusalem, Ezek. 21.21. therefore the Prophet sayth, that this was the Lords direction.

24 O Lord, correct mee, but with [q] iudgement, not in thine anger, least thou bring me to nothing.

q Considering that God had reuealed vnto him the certitude of their captiuitie Chap. 7.16. he onely prayeth, that he would punish them with mercy, which Isaiah calleth in measure, Chap. 27.8. measuring his rods by their infirmity, 1. Cor. 10.13. for here by iudgement is meant not onely the punishment, but also the mercifull moderation of the same, as Chap. 30.11.

25 Powre out [r] thy wrath vpon the heathen that know thee not, and vpon the families that call not on thy Name: for they haue eaten vp Iaakob, and deuoured him, and consumed him, and haue made his habitation desolate.

r Forasmuch as God cannot onely be knowen and glorified by his mercy, that hee vseth toward his Church, but also by his iustice in punishing his enemies, hee praieth that this glory may fully appeare both in the one and the other, Psal. 79.6.

## CHAP. XI.

*3 A curse of them that obey not the word of Gods couenant. 10 The people of Iudah following the steps of their fathers, worship strange gods. 15 The Lord forbiddeth Ieremiah to pray for them.*

THe word that came to Ieremiah from the Lord, saying,

2 Heare yee the words of this couenant, and speake vnto the men of Iudah, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem,

3 And say thou vnto them, Thus sayeth the Lord God of Israel, [a] Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this couenant,

a He calleth the Iewes to the consideration of Gods mercies, who freely chose them, made a couenant of eternall felicity with them, and how he euer performed it on his behalfe, and how they euer shewed themselues rebellious and ingrate toward him, and brake it on their part, and so are subiect to the curse of the Law, Deut. 27.26.

4 Which I commaunded vnto your fathers, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the yron fornace, saying, Obey my voyce, and doe according to all these things which I commaund you: so shall ye be my people, and I

will

will be your God,

5 That I may confirme the oathe, that I haue ſworne vnto your fathers, to giue them a lande, which floweth with milke and hony, as *appeareth* this day. Then anſwered [b] I, and ſaid, So be it, O Lord.

6 Then the Lord ſaid vnto me, Crie all theſe words in the cities of Iudah, and in the ſtreetes of Ieruſalem, ſaying, Heare ye the words of this couenant, and doe them.

7 For I haue proteſted vnto your fathers, when I brought them vp out of the land of Egypt vnto this day, [c] riſing earely and proteſting, ſaying, Obey my voyce.

8 Neuertheleſſe they would not obey, nor encline their eare: but euery one walked in the ſtubburnneſſe of his [d] wicked heart: therefore I will bring vpon them all the [e] words of this couenant which I commanded them to doe, but they did it not.

9 And the Lord ſaid vnto me, A [f] conſpiracie is found among the men of Iudah, and among the inhabitants of Ieruſalem.

10 They are turned backe to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refuſed to heare my wordes: and they went after other gods to ſerue them: *thus* the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Iudah haue broken my couenant, which I made with their fathers.

11 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will bring a plague vpon them, which they ſhall not be able to eſcape, and though they crie vnto me, [g] I will not heare them.

12 Then ſhall the cities of Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ieruſalem go, and crie vnto the gods vnto whom they offer incenſe, but they ſhall not be able to helpe them in time of their trouble.

13 [h] For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Iudah, and *according* to the number of the ſtreetes of Ieruſalem haue ye ſet vp altars of confuſion, *euen* altars to burne incenſe vnto Baal.

14 Therefore thou ſhalt not [i] pray for this people, neither lift vp a cry or prayer for them: for when they cry vnto me in their trouble, I will not heare them.

15 What ſhould my [k] beloued *tarie* in mine houſe, ſeeing they haue committed abomination with many, and the holy fleſh [l] goeth away from thee: yet when thou doeſt euill, thou reioyceſt.

16 The Lord called thy name, A greene oliue tree, faire, *and* of goodly fruit: *but* with [m] noyſe and great tumult he hath ſet fire vpon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the Lord of hoaſtes that planted thee, hath pronounced a plague againſt thee, for the wickednes of the houſe of Iſrael, and of the houſe of Iudah, which they haue done againſt themſelues to prouoke me to anger in offering incenſe vnto Baal,

18 And the Lord hath taught mee, and I know it, *euen* then thou ſhewedſt me [n] their practiſes.

19 But I was like a lambe, *or* a bullocke, that is brought to the ſlaughter, and I knew not that they hath deuiſed thus againſt mee, *ſaying*, Let vs [o] deſtroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and cut him out of the land of the liuing, that his name may be no more in memorie,

20 But O Lord of hoaſtes, that iudgeſt righteouſly, and trieſt the reines and the heart, let me ſee thy [p] vengeance on them: for vnto thee haue I opened my cauſe.

21 The Lord therefore ſpeaketh thus of the men of [q] Anathoth, (that ſeeke thy life, and ſay, [r] Prophecie not in the name of the Lord, that thou die not by our hands.)

22 Thus therefore ſaith the Lord of hoaſts, Behold, I will viſit them: the yong men ſhall die by the ſword: their ſonnes and their daughters ſhall die by famine,

23 And none of them ſhall remaine: for I will bring a plague vpon the men of Anathoth, *euen* the yeere of their viſitation.

b Thus he ſpeaketh in the perſon of the people, which agreed to the couenant.

c Reade Chap.7,13.

p According to his owne fantaſie, and not as my word appointed him.

e Meaning, the menaces and curſes conteined in the Law, Leuit. 26. 14. deut: 28, 16.

f That is, a generall conſent to rebell againſt me.

g Becauſe they will not pray with true faith and repentance, but for the ſmart and griefe which they feele, Prou. 1, 28.

h Reade Chap.2,28.

i Reade Chap.7,16. and 14, 11.

k My people of Iſrael, whom I haue hitherto ſo greatly loued.

l Meaning, that they offer not in the Temple to God, but vpon the altars of Baal and the idoles, and ſo reioyced in their wickednes.

m Of the Babylonians and Caldeans.

n Which went about priuily to conſpire my death.

o Let vs deſtroy the Prophet and his doctrine. Some reade, Let vs corrupt his meat with wood, meaning, poyſon.

p Thus he ſpake, not for hatred, but being mooued with the Spirit of God, he deſireth the aduancement of Gods glory, and the verifying of his word, which is by the deſtruction of his enemies.

q To wit, both the Prieſts and the reſt of the people: for this towne was the Prieſts, and they dwelt in it, reade Chap. 1, 1.

r Not that they could not abide to heare God named: (for herein they would ſhew themſelues moſt holy) but becauſe they could not abide to be ſharpely reproued, and therefore deſired to be flattered, Iſa. 30, 10. and to be maintained in their pleaſures, Michah 2, 11. and not to heare vice condemned, Amos 7, 12.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *The Prophet marueileth at the proſperitie of the wicked, although he confeſſe God to be righteous.* 7 *The Iewes are forſaken of the Lord.* 10 *He ſpeaketh againſt paſtors and preachers, that ſeduce the people.* 14 *The Lord threatneth deſtruction vnto the nations that troubled Iudah.*

O Lord, if I diſpute with thee, thou art [a] righteous: yet let me talke with thee of *thy* iudgements: wherefore doeth the way of the wicked [b] proſper? *vvhy* are all they in wealth that rebelliouſly tranſgreſſe?

2 Thou haſt planted them, and they haue taken root: they grow, and bring forth fruit, thou art neere in their mouth, and farre from their [c] reines.

3 But thou, Lord, knoweſt me: thou haſt ſeene me, and tried mine heart toward thee: pull them out like ſheepe for the ſlaughter, and [d] prepare them for the day of ſlaughter.

4 How long ſhall the land mourne, and the herbes of euery fielde wither, for the wickednelſe of them that dwell therein? the beaſts are conſumed, and the birds, becauſe they ſaid, [e] He will not ſee our laſt ende.

5 If thou haſt runne with the [f] footmen, and they haue wearied thee, then how canſt thou match thy ſelfe with horſes? and if thou thoughteſt thy ſelfe ſafe in a peaceable land, what wilt thou doe in the ſwelling of Iorden?

6 For euen thy brethren and the houſe of thy father, euen they haue dealt vnfaithfully with thee, and they haue cried out altogether vpon thee: *but* beleeue them not, though they ſpeake faire to thee.

7 I haue forſaken [g] mine houſe: I haue left mine heritage: I haue giuen the dearely beloued of my ſoule into the hands of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is vnto me, as a [h] lion in the foreſt: it crieth out againſt me, therefore haue I hated it.

9 Shall mine heritage be vnto mee, as a bird

a The Prophet confeſſeth God to be iuſt in al his doings, although man be not able to giue a reaſon of all his actes.

b This queſtion hath bene alway a great tentation to the godly, to ſee the wicked enemies of God in proſperitie, and his deare children in aduerſitie, as Iob 21, 7. Pſalme 37. 1. and 73, 3. Habac. 1, 3.

c They profeſſe God in mouth, but deny him in heart, which is here meant by the reines, Iſa. 29, 13. matth. 15, 8.

d The Ebrewe word is, Sanctifie them, meaning, that God would be ſanctified in the deſtruction of the wicked, to whom God for a while giueth proſperitie, that afterward they ſhould the more feele his heauie iudgement when they lacke their riches which were a ſigne of his mercie.

e Abuſing Gods lenitie and his promiſes, they flattered themſelues as though God would euer be mercifull, and not vtterly deſtroy them therefore they hardened themſelues in ſinne, till at length the beaſts and inſenſible creatures felt the puniſhment of their ſtubburne rebellion againſt God.

f Some thinke that God reprooueth Ieremiah, in that thee would reaſon with him, ſaying, that if he were not able to match with men, that he were farre vnable to diſpute with God. Others, by the footemen, meane them of Anathoth: and by the horſemen, them of Ieruſalem, which ſhould trouble the Prophet worſe then his owne countrey men did.

g God willeth the Prophet to denounce his iudgements againſt Ieruſalem, notwithſtanding that they ſhall both by threatnings and flatteries, labour to put him to ſilence.

h Euer ramping and raging againſt me and my Prophets.

i of diuers colours? are not the birds about her, *saying*, Come, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to eate her?

10 Many pastours haue destroyed my k vineyard, and troden my portion vnder foote: of my pleasant portion they haue made a desolate wildernesse.

11 They haue layd it waste, and it, being waste mourneth vnto mee, *and* the whole land lyeth waste, because no man setteth *his* minde on it.

12 The destroyers are come vpon all the high places in the wildernesse: for the sworde of the Lord shall deuoure from the one end of the land, euen to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall haue peace.

13 l They haue sowen wheate, and reaped thornes: they were m sicke, *and* had no profit: and they were ashamed of o your fruits, because of the fierce wrath of the Lord.

14 Thus saith the Lord against all mine euill p neighbours, that touch the inheritance, which I haue caused my people Israel to inherite, Beholde, I will plucke them out of their land, and plucke out the house of Iudah from among them.

15 And after that I haue plucked them out, I q will returne, and haue compassion on them, and will bring againe euery man to his heritage, and euery man to his land.

16 And if they will learne the r wayes of my people, to sweare by my Name, (The s Lord liueth, as they taught my people to sweare by Baal) then shall they be built t in the middes of my people.

17 But if they will not obey, then will I vtterly plucke vp, and destroy that nation, sayeth the Lord.

i In stead of bearing my liuerie, and wearing only my colours, they haue change and diuersitie of colours of their idols and superstitions: therefore their enemies as thicke as the foules of the aire shall come about them to destroy them.

k He prophecieth of the destruction of Ierusalem, by the captaines of Nebuchad-nezzar, whom he calleth pastors.

l Because no man regardeth my word, or the plagues that I haue sent vpon the land.

m To wit, the Prophets.

n They lamented the sinnes of the people.

o For in stead of amendment, you grew worse and worse, as Gods plagues testified.

p Meaning, the wicked enemies of his Church, which blasphemed his Name, and whom he would punish after that he hath deliuered his people.

q After that I haue punished the Gentiles, I will haue mercie vpon them.

r The true doctrine and manner to serue God.

s Reade Chap. 4, 2.

t They shall be of the number of the faithfull, and haue a place in my Church.

## CHAP. XIII.

*The destruction of the Iewes is prefigured. 11 Why Israel was receiued to be the people of God, and why they were forsaken. 15 He exhorteth them to repentance.*

THus saith the Lord vnto mee, Goe, and buy thee a linnen girdle, and put it vpon thy loynes, and put it not in water.

2 So I bought the girdle according to the commandement of the Lord, and put it vpon my loynes.

3 And the word of the Lord came vnto mee the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast bought, which is vpon thy loynes, and arise, goe toward a Perath, and hide it there in the cleft of the rocke.

5 So I went, and hid it by Perath, as the Lord had commanded me.

6 And after many dayes the Lord sayd vnto mee, Arise, goe toward Perath, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then went I to Perath, and digged, and tooke the girdle from the place where I had hid it, and behold, the girdle was corrupt, *and* was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the Lord, After this maner will I destroy the pride of Iudah, and the great pride of Ierusalem.

10 This wicked people haue refused to heare my word, and walke after the stubburnnesse of their owne heart, and walke after other gods to serue them, and to worship them: therefore they shall be as this girdle, which is profitable to nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaueth to the loynes of a man, so haue I tied to me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Iudah, saith the Lord, that they might be my people: that they might haue a name, and praise, and glory, but they would not heare.

12 Therefore thou shalt say vnto them this word, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Euery b bottell shall be filled with wine, and they shall say vnto thee, doe we not know that euery bottell shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, euen the kings that sit vpon the throne of Dauid, and the Priests and the Prophets, and all the inhabitants of Ierusalem with drunkennesse.

14 And I will c dash them one against another, euen the fathers and the sonnes together, saith the Lord: I will not spare, I will not pitie, nor haue compassion, but destroy them.

15 Heare and giue eare, be not proud: for the Lord hath spoken it.

16 Giue glory to the Lord your God before he bring d darkenesse, and or euer your feet stumble in the darke mountains, and whiles you looke for e light, hee turne it into the shadow of death *and* make it as darkenesse.

17 But if ye will not heare this, my soule shall f weepe in secret for *your* pride, and mine eye shall weepe and drop downe teares, because the Lords flocke is caried away captiue.

18 Say vnto the g King and to the Queene: Humble your selues, sit downe, for the crowne of your glory shall come downe from your heads.

19 The cities of h the South shall be shut vp, and no man shall open them: all Iudah shall be caried away captiue: it shall be wholly caried away captiue:

20 Lift vp your eyes, and behold them that come from the North: where is the i flocke that was giuen thee, *euen* thy beautifull flocke?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall visit thee? (for thou hast k taught them to be captaines *and* as chiefe ouer thee) shall not sorow take thee as a woman in trauaile?

22 And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things vpon mee? For the multitude of thine iniquities are thy skirts l discouered *and* thy heeles made bare.

23 Can the blacke Moore change his skin? or the leopard his spots, *then* may ye also doe good, that are accustomed to doe euill?

24 Therefore will I scatter them, as the stubble that is taken away with the South wind.

25 This is thy portion, *and* the part of thy measures from mee, saith the Lord, because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in lyes.

26 Therefore I haue also discouered thy skirts vpon thy face, m that thy shame may appeare.

27 I haue seene thine adulteries, and thy n neyings, the filthinesse of thy whoredome on the hils

b Euery one of you shall be filled with spirituall drunkennesse, and be without all knowledge to seeke how to help your selues.

c It shall be as easie for me to destroy the greatest and the strongest, as it is for a man to breake earthen bottels.

d That is, affliction and miserie by the Babyloniaus, Isa. 8, 22.

e Meaning, for helpe and support of the Egyptians.

f You shall surely be led away captiue, and I, according to mine affection towards you, shall weepe and lament for your stubburnnesse.

g For Iehoiachin and his mother rendred themselues by Ieremiahs counsell to the king of Babylon, 2. King. 24, 12.

h That is, of Iudah, which lieth Southward from Babylon.

i He asketh the king, where his people is become.

k By seeking to strangers for help, thou hast made them skilfull to fight against thee.

l The cloake of hypocrisie shall be pulled off, and thy shame seene.

m As thine iniquities haue bene manifest to all the world, so shall thy shame and punishment.

n He compareth idolaters to horses inflamed after mares.

a Because this riuer Paraan or Euphrates was farre from Ierusalem, it is euident that this was a vision, whereby was signified that the Iewes should passe ouer Euphrates to be captiues in Babylon; and therefore length of time should seeme to be rotten, although they were ioyned to the Lord before as a girdle about a man.

o There is no place ſo hie nor low, whereas the markes and ſignes of thine idolatry appeare not.

in o the fields, *and* thine abominations. Who vnto thee, O Ieruſalem: wilt thou not be made cleane? when ſhall it once be?

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *Of the death that ſhould come.* 7 *The prayer of the people aſking mercie of the Lord.* 10 *The vnfaithfull people are not heard.* 12 *Of prayer, faſting, and of falſe prophets that ſeduce the people.*

THe word of the Lord that came vnto Ieremiah, concerning the a ‖ dearth.

a Which came for lacke of raine, as verſe 4.
‖ *Or, reſtraint.*

2 Iudah hath mourned, and the gates thereof are deſolate, they haue bene b brought to heauineſſe vnto the ground, and the crye of Ieruſalem goeth vp.

b The word ſignifieth to be made blacke, & ſo is here taken for extreme ſorow.

3 And their nobles have ſent their inferiours to the water, who came to the walles, *and* found no water: they returned with their veſſels empty: they were aſhamed and confounded: and c couered their heads.

c To wit, with aſhes in token of ſorow.

4 For the ground was deſtroyed, becauſe there was no raine in the earth: the plowmen were aſhamed, *and* couered their heads.

5 Yea, the hinde alſo calued in the field, and forſooke d it, becauſe there was no graſſe.

d Meaning, that the bruit beaſtes for drought were compelled to forſake their young, contrary to nature, and to goe ſeeke water which they could not finde.

6 And the wilde aſſes did ſtand in the high places, and drew in their wind like e dragons: their eyes did faile, becauſe there was no graſſe.

e Which are ſo hote of nature, that they cannot be cooled with drinking of water, but ſtill gape for the aire to refiſteth them.

7 f O Lord, though our iniquities teſtifie againſt vs, deale *vvith vs* according to thy Name: for our rebellions are many, we ſinned againſt thee.

f He ſheweth the only way to remedie to Gods plagues, which is by vnfained confeſſion of our ſinnes, and returning to him by repentance.

8 O thou hope of Iſrael, the ſauiour thereof in the time of trouble, why art thou as a g ſtranger in the land, as one that paſſeth by, to tary for a night?

h That taketh no care for vs.
g As one that hath ſtrength to helpe, and yet is afraid to put to his hand.

9 Why art thou as a man aſtonied, and as h a ſtrong man that cannot helpe? yet thou, O Lord, art in the mids of vs, and thy name is called vpon vs: forſake vs not.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord vnto this people, Thus haue they delighted to wander: they have not refrained their feet, therefore the Lord hath no delight in them: *but* hee will now remember their iniquity, and viſit their ſinnes.

11 Then ſaid the Lord vnto mee, i Thou ſhalt not pray to doe this people good.

i Reade Chap. 7. 16. and 11, 14.

12 When they faſt, I will not heare their cry, and when they offer burnt offering, and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will conſume them by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

13 Then anſwered I, Ah Lord God, behold, the k prophets ſay vnto them, Yee ſhall not ſee the ſword, neither ſhall famine come vpon you, but I will giue you aſſured peace in this place.

k He pitieth the people, and accuſeth the falſe prophets, which deceiued them: but the Lord anſwered, that both the prophets, which deceiued, and the people, which ſuffered themſelues to be ſeduced, ſhall periſh, Chap. 23, 15 and 27, 8, 9. and 29, 8.
* *Chap.* 23, 21. *and* 27, 10, 15, *and* 29, 9.

14 Then the Lord ſaid vnto me, The prophets prophecie lies in my name: * I haue not ſent them, neither did I command them, neither ſpake I vnto them, *but* they prophecie vnto you a falſe viſion, and diuination, and vanity, and deceitfulneſſe of their owne heart.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, Concerning the prophets that prophecie in my Name, whom I haue not ſent, yet they ſay, Sword and famine ſhall not be in this land, by ſword and famine ſhall thoſe prophets be conſumed.

16 And the people to whom theſe prophets do prophecie ſhalbe caſt out in the ſtreetes of Ieruſalem, becauſe of the famine, and the ſword; and there ſhall be none to bury them: *both* they and their wiues, and their ſonnes, and their daughters: for I will powre their wickednes vpon them.

17 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay this word vnto them, Let mine eyes drop downe l teares night and day without ceaſing: for the virgine daughter of my people is deſtroyed with a great deſtruction, *and* with a ſore grieuous plague.

l The falſe prophets promiſed peace and aſſurance, but Ieremiah calleth to teares, and repentance for their affliction, which is at hand, as Chap. 9. 1. Lam. 1, 16. and 2, 18.

18 For if I goe into the field, behold the ſlaine with the ſword: and if I enter into the citie, behold them that are ſicke for hunger alſo: moreouer, the Prophet alſo and the Prieſt go a wandring m into a land that they know not.

m Both high and low ſhalbe led captiues into Babylon.

19 Haſt thou vtterly reiected n Iudah, or hath thy ſoule abhorred Zion? why haſt thou ſmitten vs, that wee cannot be healed? Wee looked for peace, and there is no good, and for the time of health, and behold trouble.

n Though the Prophet knew that God had caſt off the multitude, which were hypocrites, and baſtard children, yet he was aſſured that for his promiſe ſake he would have ſtill a Church, for the which he prayeth.

20 We o acknowledge, O Lord, our wickedneſſe, *and* the iniquitie of our fathers: for we have ſinned againſt thee.

o He teacheth the Church a forme of prayer to humble themſelues to God by true repentance, which is the onely meane to auoyd this famine, which was the beginning of Gods plagues.

21 Doe not abhorre *vs*: for thy Names ſake caſt not downe the throne of thy glory: remember *and* breake not thy couenant with vs.

22 Are there any among the p vanities of the Gentiles, that can giue raine? or can the heavens giue ſhowres? Is it not thou, O Lord our God? therefore we will waite vpon thee: for thou haſt made all theſe things.

p Meaning, their idols, reade Chap. 10, 15.

## CHAP. XV.

1 *The Lord would heare no prayer for the Iewes,* 3 *but threatneth to deſtroy them with foure plagues.*

THen ſaid the Lord vnto me, a Though Moſes and Samuel ſtood before me, *yet* mine affection could not be toward this people: caſt *them* out of my ſight, and let them depart.

a Meaning, that if there were any man liuing mooued with ſo great zeale toward the people as were theſe two, yet that he would not graunt this requeſt, foraſmuch as he had determined the contrary, Ezek. 14, 14.

2 And if they ſay vnto thee, Whither ſhall we depart? then tell them, Thus ſaith the Lord, * Such as are *appointed* to death, vnto death: and ſuch as are for the ſword, to the ſword: and ſuch as are for the famine, to the famine: and ſuch as are for the captiuitie, to the captiuitie.

* Zach. 11, 9.

3 And I will appoint over them foure kindes, ſaith the Lord, the ſword to ſlay, and the b dogs to teare in pieces, and the foules of the heaven, and the beaſts of the earth to deuoure, and to deſtroy.

b The dogs, birds, and beaſts ſhould deuoure them that were ſlaine.

4 I will c ſcatter them alſo in all kingdomes of the earth, d becauſe of Manaſſeh the ſonne of Hezekiah King of Iudah for that which he did in Ieruſalem.

c The worde ſignifieth to rũne to & fro for feare, and vnquietnes of cõſcience, as did Kain.
d Not that the people was puniſhed for the kings ſinne onely, but for their owne ſinnes alſo, becauſe they conſented to his wickedneſſe. 2. King. 21, 9.

5 Who ſhall then have pitie vpon thee, O Ieruſalem? or who ſhall be ſory for thee? or who ſhall goe to pray for thy peace?

6 Thou haſt forſaken me, ſayeth the Lord, *and* gone backward: therefore will I ſtretch out mine hand againſt thee, and deſtroy thee: *for* I e am wearie with repenting.

e That is, I will not call backe my plagues or ſpare thee any more.

7 And I will ſcatter them with the fanne f in the gates of the earth: I have waſted, *and* deſtroyed my people, *yet* they would not returne from their wayes.

f Meaning, the cities,

8 Their widowes g are increaſed by me aboue the ſand of the ſea: I have brought vpon them, *and* againſt the ‖ aſſembly of the yong men, a deſtroyer at noone day: I have cauſed *him* to fall vpon them, *and* the citie, ſuddenly and ‖ ſpeedily.

g Becauſe I had ſlaine their huſbands.
‖ *Or, mother.*
‖ *Or, fearefully.*

9 Shee that hath borne h ſeven, hath beene made weake: her heart hath failed: the ſunne hath failed i her, whiles it was day, ſhe hath bene confounded, and aſhamed, and the reſidue of them will

h She that had many, loſt all her children.
i She was deſtroyed in the mids of her proſperity.

will I deliuer vnto the sword before their enemies, saith the Lord.

10 ¶ k Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a contentious man, and a man that striveth with the whole earth: I have neither lent on vsury, nor men haue lent vnto me on vsury, *yet* euery one doth curse me.

11 The Lord said, m Surely thy remnant shall haue wealth: surely I will cause thine enemie to intreat thee in the time of trouble, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall the n yron breake the yron, and the brasse *that commeth* from the North?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I giue to be spoiled without ‖ gaine, and that for all thy sinnes euen in all thy borders.

14 And I will make thee to go with thine enemies into a land that thou knowest not, for a fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burne you.

15 O Lord, thou knowest, remember me, and visit me, and reuenge me of my o persecuters: take me not away in the continuance of thine anger: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found *by me*, and I did p eate them, and thy word was vnto me the ioy and reioycing of mine heart: for thy Name is called vpon me, O Lord God of hoastes.

17 I sate not in the assembly of the mockers, neither did I reioyce, but sat alone q because of thy plague: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is mine heauinesse continuall, and my plague desperate *and* cannot be healed, *why* art thou vnto me r as a liar, *and as* waters that faile?

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord, If thou s returne, then will I bring thee againe, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take away the t precious from the vile, thou shalt be u according to my word: let them returne x vnto thee, but returne not thou vnto them.

20 And I will make thee vnto this people a strong brasen wall, and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not y preuaile against thee: for I am with thee to saue thee, and to deliuer thee, saith the Lord.

21 And I will deliuer thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeeme thee out of the hand of the tyrants.

k By these are the Prophets words, complaining of the obstinacie of the people, and that he was reserued to so wicked a time: wherein also he sheweth what is the condition of Gods ministers, to wit, to haue all the world against them, though they giue none occasion.

‖ Which is an occasion of contention and hatred.

m In this perplexitie the Lord comforted me, and said that my last dayes should be quiet: and by the enemy he meaneth here, Nebuzzardan the captaine of Nebuchadnezzar, who gaue Ieremiah the choise either to remaine in his countrey, or to go whither he would: or by the enemie he meaneth the Iewes, which should afterward know Ieremiahs fidelity, and therefore fauour him.

n As for the people, though they seemed strong as yron, yet should they not be able to resist the hard yron of Babylon, but should be led captiues.

‖ Or, ransome.

o He speaketh not this for desire of reuengeance, but wishing that God would deliuer his Church of them whom he knew to be hardened, and incorrigible.

p I receiued them with a great ioy, as he that is affamished, eateth meat.

q I had nothing a doe with the wicked contemners of thy word, but lamented bitterly for thy plagues: shewing what the faithfull should do when they see tokens of Gods anger.

r And hast not assisted mee according to the promise? wherein appeareth that in the Saints of God is imperfection of faith, which through impatience is oftentimes assailed, as Chap. 20,7.

s If thou forget these carnall considerations, and faithfully execute thy charge.

t That is, seeke to win the good from the bad.

u To wit, as my mouth hath pronounced, Chap. 1.18. and as heere followeth, verse 20.

x Conforme not thy selfe to their wickednes, but let them follow thy godly example.

y I will learne thee with an inuincible strength and constancie, so that all the powers of the world shall not ouercome thee.

## CHAP. XVI.

*a The Lord forbidding Ieremiah to marrie, sheweth him what should be the afflictions vpon Iudah. 13 The captiuitie of Babylon. 15 Their deliuerance. 19 The calling of the Gentiles.*

THe word of the Lord came also vnto mee, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take a thee a wife, nor haue sonnes nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus sayth the Lord concerning the sonnes, and concerning the daughters, that are borne in this place, and concerning their mothers that beare them, and concerning their fathers that beget them in this land,

4 They shall die of deaths *and* diseases: they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried, *but* they shalbe as dung vpon the earth, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their carkeises shall be meat for the foules of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the Lord, b Enter not into the house of mourning, neither goe to lament, nor be mooued for them: for I haue taken my peace from this people, saith the Lord, *euen* mercy and compassion.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, c nor cut themselues, nor make themselues bald for them.

7 They shall not stretch out *the hands* for them in the mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shall they giue them the d cup of consolation to drinke for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also goe into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drinke.

9 For thus saith the Lord of hoastes, the God of Israel, Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, euen in your dayes, the voyce of mirth, and the voyce of gladnesse, the voyce of the bridegrome, and the voyce of the bride.

10 And when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say vnto thee, * Wherefore hath the Lord pronounced all this great plague against vs? or what is e our iniquitie? and what is our sinne that wee haue committed against the Lord our God?

11 Then shalt thou say vnto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the Lord, and haue walked after other gods, and haue serued them, and worshipped them, and haue forsaken me, and haue not kept my Law,

12 (*And ye haue done worse then your fathers: for behold, you walke euery one after the stubburnnes of his wicked heart, & will not heare me.)

13 Therefore will I driue you out of this land into a land that ye know not, *neither* you nor your fathers, and there ye shall serue other gods day and night: for I will shew you no grace.

14 *Behold therefore saith the Lord, the dayes come that it shall no more be said, The Lord liueth, which brought vp the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt,

15 But, The Lord liueth, that brought vp the children of Israel f from the land of the North, and from all the landes where hee had scattered them, and I will bring them againe into their land that I gaue vnto their fathers.

16 Behold, saith the Lord, I will send out many g fishers, and they shall fish them, and after will I send out many hunters, and they shall hunt them from euery mountaine, and from euery hill, and out of the caues of the rocks.

17 For mine eyes *are* vpon all their wayes: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquitie hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquitie and their sinne double, because they haue defiled my land, *and* haue filled mine inheritance with their filthie h carions and their abominations.

19 O Lord, *thou art* my i fortresse, and my strength and my refuge in the day of affliction: the Gentiles shall come vnto thee from the endes of the world, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited k lies, *and* vanitie, wherein there was no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods vnto himselfe, and they are no gods?

a Meaning, that the affliction should be so horrible in Ierusalem, that wife and children should but increase his sorrow.

b Signifying, that the affliction should be so great, that one should not haue leasure to comfort another.

c That is, should not rent their cloathes in signe of mourning.

d For in these great extremities all consolation and comfort shall be in vaine.

* Chap. 5,19.

e Because the wicked are alwayes rebellious, and dissemble their owne sinnes, and murmure against Gods iudgements, as though he had no iust cause to punish them, he sheweth him what to answere.

* Chap. 7,26.

* Chap. 23,7.

f Signifying, the benefit of their deliuerance out of Babylon should be so great, that it should abolish the remembrance of their deliuerance from Egypt: but he hath here chiefly respect to the spirituall deliuerance vnder Christ.

g By the fishers and hunters are meant the Babylonians and Caldeans, who should destroy them in such sort, that if they escaped the one, the other should take them.

h That is, their sonnes and daughters, which they offered to Molech.

i He wondreth at the great mercy of God in this deliuerance, which shall not only extend to the Iewes, but also to the Gentiles.

k Our fathers were most vile idolaters, therefore it commeth only of Gods mercy, that he performeth his promise, and hath not vtterly cast vs off.

21 Beholde, therefore I will this once l teach them: I will ſhewe them mine hande and my power, and they ſhall know that my Name is the Lord.

l They ſhall once againe feele my power and mercie for their deliuerance, that they may learne to worſhip me.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 *The frowardneſſe of the Iewes.* 5 *Curſed be thoſe that put their confidence in man.* 9 *Mans heart is wicked.* 10 *God is the ſearcher of the heart.* 13 *The liuing waters are forſaken.* 21 *The right keeping of the Sabbath commanded.*

THe ſinne of Iudah is a written with a pen of yron, *and* with the point of a diamond, *and* grauen vpon the b table of their heart, and vpon the hornes of your c altars.

a The remembrance of their contempt of God cannot paſſe, albeit for a time he deferre the puniſhment, for it ſhall be manifeſt to men and Angels.
b In ſtead of the Law of God, they haue written idolatrie and all abominations in their heart.
c Your ſinnes appeare in all the altars that you haue erected to idoles.

2 d They remember their altars as their children, with their groues by the greene trees vpon the high hils.

d Some reade, So that their children remember their altars, that is, follow their fathers wickednesse.

3 e O my mountaine in the field, I will giue thy ſubſtance, *and* all thy treaſures to be ſpoyled, for the ſinne of thy high places throughout all thy borders.

e Zion that was my mountaine, ſhall now be left as a waſte field.

4 And thou ſhalt reſt, f and in thee *ſhall be a reſt* from thine heritage that I gaue thee, and I will cauſe thee to ſerue thine enemies in the land, which thou knoweſt not: for yee haue kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* ſhall burne for euer.

f Becauſe thou wouldeſt not giue the land reſt, at ſuch times, dayes, and yeeres as I appointed, thou ſhalt hereafter be caried away, & it ſhall reſt for lacke of labourers.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord, g Curſed *be* the man that truſteth in man, and maketh fleſh his arme, and withdraweth his heart from the Lord.

g The Iewes were giuen to worldly policies, and thought to make themſelues ſtrong by the friendſhip of the Egyptians, Iſa. 31, 3. and ſtrangers, and in the meane ſeaſon did not depend on God, and therefore he denounceth Gods plagues againſt them, ſhewing that they preferre corruptible man to God, which is immortall, Iſa. 2, 22. Chap. 48, 6, 7.

6 For he ſhall be like the heath in the wildernesse, and ſhall not ſee when *any* good commeth, but ſhall inhabite the parched places in the wildernesse, in a ſalt land, and not inhabited.

7 Bleſſed *be* the man that truſteth in the Lord, and whoſe hope the Lord is.

8 h For he ſhall be as a tree that is planted by the water, which ſpreadeth out her roots by the riuer, and ſhall not feele when the heat commeth, but her leafe ſhall be greene, and ſhall not care for the yeere of drought, neither ſhall ceaſe from yeelding fruit.

h Reade Pſal. 1, 3.

9 i The heart is deceitfull and wicked aboue all things, who can know it?

i Becauſe the wicked haue euer ſome excuſe to defend their doings, he ſheweth that their owne lewde imaginations deceiue them, and bring them to theſe inconueniences: but God will examine their deeds by the malice of their hearts, 1. Sam. 16, 7. 1. Chron. 28, 9. Pſal. 7, 10. Chap. 11, 20. and 20, 12. Reuel. 2, 23.

10 I the Lord ſearch the heart, *and* trie the reines, euen to giue euery man according to his wayes, *and* according to the fruite of his works.

11 k *As* the Partrich gathereth *the young*, which ſhee hath not brought foorth: *ſo* he that getteth riches, and not by right, ſhall leaue them in the middes of his dayes, and at his end ſhall be a foole.

k As the Partrich by calling gathered others which forſake her, when they ſee that ſhee is not their damme: ſo the couetous man is forſaken of his riches, becauſe he commeth by them falſely.

12 *As* a glorious throne l exalted from the beginning, *ſo is* the place of our Sanctuary.

l Shewing that the godly ought to glory in nothing, but in God, who doeth exalt his, and hath left a ſigne of his fauour in his Temple.

13 O Lord, the hope of Iſrael, that forſake thee, ſhall be confounded: they that depart from thee, ſhallbe written m in the earth, becauſe they haue forſaken the Lord, the fountaine of liuing waters.

m Their names ſhall not be regiſtred in the booke of life.

14 Heale mee, O Lord, and I ſhall be whole: n ſaue me, and I ſhall be ſaued: for thou art my prayſe.

n He deſireth God to preſerue him that he fall not into tentation, conſidering the great contempt of Gods word, and the multitude that fall from God.

15 Behold, o they ſay vnto me, Where is the word of the Lord? let it come now.

o The wicked ſay that my prophecie ſhall not come to paſſe, becauſe thou deferreſt the time of thy vengeance.

16 But p I haue not thruſt in my ſelfe for a paſtour after thee, neither haue I deſired the day of miſerie, thou knoweſt that which came out of my lips was *right* before thee.

p I am aſſured of my vocation, and therefore know that the thing which thou ſpeakeſt by me, ſhall come to paſſe, and that I ſpeake not of any worldly affection.

17 Be not q terrible vnto me: thou art mine hope in the day of aduerſitie.

q Howſoeuer the wicked deale rigorouſly with me, yet let me finde comfort in thee.

18 Let them be confounded, that perſecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be afraid, but let not me be afraid: bring vpon them the day of aduerſitie, r and deſtroy them with double deſtruction.

r Reade Chap. 11, 20.

19 Thus hath the Lord ſaith vnto me, Goe and ſtand in the ſ gate of the children of the people, whereby the Kings of Iudah come in, and by the which they goe out, and in all the gates of Ieruſalem,

ſ whereas thy doctrine may be beſt vnderſtood both of high and lowe.

20 And ſay vnto them, Heare the word of the Lord, yee kings of Iudah, and all Iudah, and all the inhabitants of Ieruſalem, that enter in by the gates.

21 Thus ſaith the Lord, Take heede to your ſoules, and beare no burden in the t Sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Ieruſalem.

t By naming the Sabbath day, he comprehendeth the thing that is thereby ſignified: for if they tranſgreſſed in the ceremony, they muſt needs be culpable of the reſt, reade Exod. 20, 8. and by the breaking of this one commandement, he maketh them tranſgreſſours of the whole lawe, foraſmuch as the firſt and ſecond table are conteined hereiu.

22 Neither carie foorth burdens out of your houſes in the Sabbath day: neither doe yee any worke, but ſanctifie the Sabbath, as I commanded your fathers.

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their eares, but made their neckes ſtiffe, and would not heare, nor receiue correction.

24 Neuertheleſſe, if ye will heare me, ſaith the Lord, and beare no burden through the gates of the citie in the Sabbath day, but ſanctifie the Sabbath day, ſo that ye do no worke therein,

25 Then ſhall the Kings and the Princes enter in at the gates of this citie, and ſhall ſit * vpon the throne of Dauid, and ſhall ride vpon charets and vpon horſes, *both* they and their princes, the men of Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ieruſalem: and this citie ſhall remaine for euer.

* *Chap.* 22, 4

26 And they ſhall come from the cities of Iudah, and from about Ieruſalem, and from the land of Beniamin, and from the plaine, and from the mountaines, and from the South, which ſhall bring burnt offerings, and ſacrifices, and meat offerings, and incenſe, *and* ſhall bring ſacrifice of praiſe into the houſe of the Lord.

27 But if ye will not heare me to ſanctifie the Sabbath day, and not to beare a burden, nor to go through the gates of Ieruſalem in the Sabbath day, then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it ſhall deuoure the palaces of Ieruſalem, and it ſhall not be quenched

## CHAP. XVIII.

2 *God ſheweth by the example of a potter, that it is in his power to deſtroy the deſpiſers of his word.* 18 *The conſpiracie of the Iewes againſt Ieremiah.* 19 *His prayer againſt his aduerſaries.*

THe word which came to Ieremiah from the Lord, ſaying,

2 Ariſe and go downe into the potters houſe, and there ſhall I ſhew thee my words.

a As the potter hath power ouer the clay to make what pot he will, or to breake them, when he hath made them: ſo haue I power ouer you to doe with you as ſeemeth good to me, Iſa. 45, 9. wiſd. 15, 7. Rom. 9, 20, 21.

3 Then I went downe to the potters houſe, and behold, he wrought a worke on the wheeles.

4 And the veſſel that he made of a clay, was broken in the hand of the potter, ſo he returned, and made it another veſſel, as ſeemed good to the potter to make it.

5 Then the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

6 O houſe of Iſrael, cannot I doe with you as this potter, ſayth the Lord? behold, as the clay *is* in the potters hand, ſo are you in mine hand, O houſe of Iſrael.

7 I will ſpeake ſuddenly againſt a nation, or againſt a kingdome to plucke it vp, and to roote it out, and to deſtroy it.

8 But if the nation againſt whome I haue pronounced, turne from their wickednes, I will [b] repent of the plague that I thought to bring vpon them.

9 And I will ſpeake ſuddenly concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdome to build it and to plant it.

10 But if it doe euill in my ſight, and heare not my voyce, I will repent of the good that I thought to doe for them.

11 Speake thou now therefore vnto the men of Iudah, and to the inhabitants of Ieruſalem, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I prepare a plague for you, and purpoſe a thing againſt you: returne you therefore euery one from his euill way, and make your wayes and your workes good.

12 But they ſaid [c] deſperately, Surely we will walke after our owne imaginations, and doe euery man *after* the ſtubburnneſſe of his wicked heart.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, Aske now among the heauen, who hath heard ſuch things? the virgin of Iſrael hath done very filthily.

14 Will a man forſake the ſnow of Lebanon, *which commeth* from the rocke of the field? [d] or ſhall the cold flowing waters, that come from another place, be forſaken?

15 Becauſe my people hath forgotten me, *and* haue burnt incenſe to vanitie, and *their prophets* haue cauſed them to ſtumble in their wayes *from* the [e] ancient wayes, to walke in the paths *and* way that is not troden,

16 To make their land deſolate, *and* a perpetuall deriſion, *ſo that* euery one that paſſeth thereby ſhall be aſtoniſhed and wagge his head,

17 I will ſcatter them with an Eaſt winde before the enemie: I will ſhew them the backe, and [f] not the face in the day of their deſtruction.

18 Then ſaid they, Come, and let vs imagine ſome deuice againſt Ieremiah: for the Law [g] ſhall not periſh from the Prieſt, nor counſell from the wiſe, nor the word from the Prophet: come, and let vs ſmite him with the [h] tongue, and let vs not giue heed to any of his words.

19 Hearken vnto mee, O Lord, and heare the voyce of them that contend with me.

20 Shall euill be recompenſed for good? for they haue digged a pit for my ſoule: remember that I ſtood before thee, to ſpeake good for them, *and* to turne away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore, [i] deliuer vp their children to famine, and let them drop away by the force of the ſword, let their wiues be robbed of their children, and be widowes: and let their husbands be put to death, *and* let their yong men be ſlaine by the ſword in the battell.

22 Let the crye be heard from their houſes, when thou ſhalt bring an hoaſte ſuddenly vpon them: for they haue digged a pit to take me, and hid ſnares for my feet.

23 Yet Lord thou knoweſt all their counſell againſt me *tendeth* to death: forgiue not their iniquitie, neither put out their ſinne from thy ſight, but let them be ouerthrowen before thee: deale *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

## CHAP. XIX.

*Hee prophecieth the deſtruction of Ieruſalem for the contempt and deſpiſing of the word of God.*

THus ſaid the Lord, Goe, and buy an earthen bottell of a potter, and *take* of the ancients for the people, and of the ancients of the Prieſts,

2 And goe forth vnto the valley of Ben-hinnom, which is by the entry of the ‖ Eaſtgate: and thou ſhalt preach there the words, that I ſhall tell thee,

3 And ſhalt ſay, Heare yee the word of the Lord, O [a] Kings of Iudah, and inhabitants of Ieruſalem, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring a plague vpon this place, the which whoſoeuer heareth, his eares ſhall [b] tingle.

4 Becauſe they haue forſaken me, and prophaned this place, and haue burnt incenſe in it vnto other gods, whome *neither* they, nor their fathers haue knowen, nor the Kings of Iudah (they haue filled this places alſo with the blood of innocents,

5 And they haue built the hie places of Baal, to burne their ſonnes with fire for burnt offrings vnto Baal, which I [c] commaunded not, nor ſpake it, neither came it into my mind)

6 Therefore behold, the dayes come, ſaith the Lord, that this place ſhall no more be called [d] Topheth, nor the valley of Ben-hinnom, but the valley of ſlaughter.

7 And I will bring the counſell of Iudah and Ieruſalem to nought in this place, and I will cauſe them to fall by the ſword before their enemies, and by the hand of them that ſeeke their liues: and their carkeiſes will I giue to be meat for the foules of the heauen, and to the beaſtes of the field.

8 * And I will make this citie deſolate, and an hiſſing, *ſo that* euery one that paſſeth thereby, ſhall be aſtoniſhed and hiſſe becauſe of all the plagues thereof.

9 * And I will feed them with the fleſh of their ſonnes, and with the fleſh of their daughters, and euery one ſhall eate the fleſh of his friend in the ſiege and ſtraitneſſe, wherewith their enemies that ſeeke their liues, ſhall hold them ſtrait.

10 Then ſhalt thou breake the bottell in the ſight of the men that goe with thee,

11 And ſhalt ſay vnto them, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſts, Euen ſo will I breake this people and this citie, as one breaketh a [e] potters veſſell, that cannot be made whole againe, and they ſhall burie *them* in Topheth till there be no place to burie.

12 Thus will I doe vnto this place, ſaith the Lord, and to the inhabitants thereof, and I will make this citie like Topheth.

13 For the houſes of Ieruſalem, and the houſes of the Kings of Iudah ſhallbe defiled as the place of Topheth, becauſe of all the [f] houſes vpon whoſe [g] rooфes they haue burnt incenſe vnto all the hoaſt of heauen, and haue powred out drinke offrings vnto other gods.

14 Then came Ieremiah from Topheth, where the Lord had ſent him to prophecie, and he ſtood in the court of the Lords houſe, and ſaid to all the people,

15 Thus

b When the Scripture attributeth repentance vnto God, it is not that he doeth contrary to that which he hath ordained in his ſecret counſell: but when hee threatneth, it is a calling to repentance, and when he giueth man grace to repent, the threatning (which euer conteineth a condition in it) taketh no place: and this the ſcripture calleth repentance in God, becauſe it ſo appeareth to mans iudgement.

c As men that had no remorſe, but were altogether bent to rebellion and to their owne ſelfe will.

d As no man that hath thirſt refuſeth freſh conduit waters which he hath at home, to goe and ſeeke waters abroad to quench his thirſt: ſo they ought not to ſeeke for helpe and ſuccour at ſtrangers, and leaue God which was preſent with them.

e That is, the way of trueth which God had taught by his lawe, reade Chap. 6, 16.

f I will ſhew mine anger and not my fauour toward them.

g This argument the wicked haue euer vſed againſt the ſeruants of God. The Church cannot erre: we are the Church, and therefore whoſoeuer ſpeaketh againſt vs, they ought to die, 1. King. 22, 24. Chap. 7. 4. and 20, 2. Malac. 2, 4. and thus the falſe Church perſecuteth the true Church, which ſtandeth not in outward pompe, and in multitude, but is knowen by the graces of the holy Ghoſt.

h Let vs ſlander him, and accuſe him: for we ſhall be beleeued.

i Seeing the obſtinate malice of the aduerſaries, which grew dayly more and more, the Prophet being mooued with Gods Spirit, without any carnall affection prayeth for their deſtruction, becauſe he knewe that it ſhould tend to Gods glory, and profit of his Church,

a By Kings here and in other places are meant counſellers and gouernours of the people: which he calleth the ancients, verſ. 1.

b Reade of this phraſe, 1. Sam. 3, 11.

c Whereby is declared, that whatſoeuer is not commanded by Gods word touching his ſeruice, is againſt his word.

d Reade Chap. 7. 31. and 2. King. 23. 10. Iſa. 30, 33.

* *Chap. 18, 16. and 49, 13. and 50, 13.*

* *Deut. 28, 53. Lament. 4, 10.*

e This viſible figne was to confirme them touching the aſſurance of this plague, which the Lord threatned by his prophet.

f He noteth the great rage of the idolaters, which left no place free from their abominations, inſomuch as they polluted their owne houſes therewith, as we ſee yet among the Papiſts.

g Read Deute. 22, 8.

‖ *Or, gate of the ſunne.*

15 Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring vpon this city, and vpon all her townes, all the plagues that I haue pronounced againſt it, becauſe they haue hardened their neckes, and would not heare my wordes.

## CHAP. XX.

*Ieremiah is ſmitten and caſt into priſon for preaching of the word of God. 3 He propheciеth the captiuitie of Babylon. 7 He complaineth that hee is a mocking ſtocke for the word of God. 9 Her is compelled by the ſpirit to preach the word.*

WHen Paſhur, the ſonne of Immer, the prieſt, which was appointed gouernour in the houſe of the Lord, heard that Ieremiah prophecied theſe things,

2 Then Paſhur ſmote Ieremiah the Prophet, and put him in the [a] ſtockes that were in the hie gate of Beniamin, which was by the houſe of the Lord.

3 And on the morning, Paſhur brought Ieremiah out of the ſtockes. Then ſaid Ieremiah vnto him, The Lord hath not called thy name Paſhur, but ‖ Magor-miſſabib.

4 For thus ſaith the Lord, behold, I will make thee to be a terrour to thy ſelfe, and to all thy friendes, and they ſhall fall by the ſword of their enemies, and thine eyes ſhall behold it, and I will giue all Iudah into the hand of the king of Babel, and hee ſhall cary them captiue into Babel, and ſhall ſlay them with the ſword.

5 Moreouer, I will deliuer all the ſubſtance of this citie, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treaſures of the Kings of Iudah will I giue into the hand of their enemies, which ſhall ſpoyle them, and take them away and cary them to Babel.

6 And thou Paſhur, and all that dwell in thine houſe, ſhall goe into captiuitie, and thou ſhalt come to Babel, and there thou ſhalt die, and ſhalt be buried there, thou and all thy [b] friendes, to whom thou haſt prophecied lies.

7 O Lord, thou haſt deceiued mee, and I am [c] deceiued: thou art ſtronger then I, and haſt [d] preuailed: I am in deriſion dayly: euery one mocketh me.

8 For ſince I ſpake, I cryed out of wrong, and proclaimed [e] deſolation: therefore the word of the Lord was made a reproach vnto me, and in deriſion dayly.

9 Then I ſayd, I will not make mention of him, nor ſpeake any more in his Name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a burning fire ſhut vp in my bones, and I was wearie with forbearing, and I could not *ſtay*.

10 For I had heard the rayling of many, *and* feare on euery ſide. [f] Declare, *ſayd they*, and wee will declare it: all my familiars watched for mine halting, *ſaying*, It may be that he is deceiued: ſo we ſhall preuaile againſt him, and we ſhall execute our vengeance vpon him.

11 [g] But the Lord is with mee like a mighty gyant: therefore my perſecuters ſhall be ouerthrowen, and ſhall not preuaile, *and* ſhalbe greatly confounded: for they haue done vnwiſely, *and* their euerlaſting ſhame ſhall neuer be forgotten.

12 * But, O Lord of hoaſtes, that tryeſt the righteous, and ſeeſt the reines and the heart, let mee ſee thy vengeance on them: for vnto thee haue I opened my cauſe.

13 Sing vnto the Lord, praiſe ye the Lord: for he hath deliuered the ſoule of the poore from the hand of the wicked.

14 ¶ [h] Curſed *be* the day wherein I was borne: and let not the day wherein my mother bare me, be bleſſed.

15 Curſed *be* the man that ſhewed my father, ſaying, A man child is borne vnto thee, and comforted him.

16 And let that man be as the [i] cities, which the Lord hath ouerthrowen and repented not: and let him heare the cry in the morning, and the ſhouting at noone tide,

17 Becauſe he hath not ſlaine mee, *euen* from the wombe, or that my mother might haue bene my graue, or her wombe a perpetuall [k] conception.

18 How is it, *that* I came forth of the wombe, to ſee labour and ſorow, that my dayes ſhould be conſumed with ſhame?

## CHAP. XXI.

*He propheciеth that Zedekiah ſhalbe taken, and the city burned.*

THe worde which came vnto Ieremiah from the Lord, when king Zedekiah ſent vnto him Paſhur, the ſonne of Malchiah, and Zephaniah, the ſonne of Maaſeiah the Prieſt, ſaying,

2 [a] Inquire, I pray thee, of the Lord for vs (for Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel maketh warre againſt vs) if ſo be that the Lord will deale with vs according to all his wonderous workes, that he may returne vp from vs.

3 Then ſaid Ieremiah, Thus ſhall you ſay to Zedekiah,

4 Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, Behold, I will [b] turne backe the weapons of warre that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight againſt the king of Babel, and againſt the Caldeans, which beſiege you without the walles, and I will aſſemble them into the mids of this city.

5 And I my ſelfe will fight againſt you with an outſtretched hand, and with a mighty arme, euen in anger and in wrath, and in great indignation.

6 And I will ſmite the inhabitants of this citie, both man and beaſt: they ſhall die of a great peſtilence.

7 And after this, ſaith the Lord, I will deliuer Zedekiah the king of Iudah, and his ſeruants, and the people, and ſuch as are left in this citie, from the peſtilence, from the ſword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of thoſe that ſeeke their liues, and he ſhall ſmite them with the edge of the ſword: he ſhall not ſpare them, neither haue pitie nor compaſſion.

8 ¶ And vnto this people thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I ſet before you the [c] way of life, and the way of death.

9 * He that abideth in this city, ſhall die by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Caldeans, that beſiege you, he ſhall liue, and his life ſhall be vnto him for a [d] pray.

10 For I haue ſet my face againſt this city, for euill and not for good, ſaith the Lord: it ſhall be giuen into the hand of the king of Babel, and he ſhall burne it with fire.

11 ¶ And *ſay* vnto the houſe of the King of Iudah, Heare ye the word of the Lord.

12 O houſe of Dauid, Thus ſaith the Lord, † Execute iudgement in the morning, and deliuer the oppreſſed out of the hand of the oppreſſour, leaſt

---

a Thus we ſee that the thing which neither the King, nor the princes, nor the people durſt enterprife againſt the Prophet of God, this Prieſt as a chiefe inſtrument of Satan firſt attempted. reade Chap. 18, 18.

‖ *Or, feare round about.*

b Which haue ſuffred themſelues to be abuſed by thy falſe prophecies.

c Herein appeareth the impatiencie, which oftentimes ouercometh the ſeruants of God, when they ſee not their labours to profit, and alſo feele their owne weakeneſſe, reade chap. 15. 18.

d Thou diddeſt thruſt me foorth to this worke againſt my will.

e He ſheweth that he did his office in that he reprooved the people of their vices, and threatned them with Gods iudgements: but becauſe hee was derided and perſecuted for this, hee was diſcouraged, and thought to haue ceaſed to preach, ſaue that Gods ſpirit did force him thereunto.

f Thus the enemies conferred together to know what they had heard him ſay, that they might accuſe him thereof, reade Iſa. 29. 21.

g Here he ſheweth how his faith did ſtriue againſt tentation, and ſought to the Lord for ſtrength.

* 1. Sam. 16, 7. 1. Chron. 28, 9. Pſalme 7. 9. Chap. 11. 20. and 17. 10.

h How the children of God are ouercome in this batrell of the fleſh and the Spirit, and into what inconueniences they fall till God raiſe them vp againe: reade Iob 3. 1. and chap. 15, 10.

i Alluding to the deſtruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, Gen. 19, 25.

k Meaning, that the fruit thereof might neuer come to profit.

a Not that the King was touched with repentance of his ſinnes, and ſo ſought to God, as did Hezekiah, when he ſent to Iſaiah, 2. Kin. 19. 1. Iſa. 37. 2. but becauſe the Prophet might pray vnto God to take this preſent plague away, as Pharaoh fought vnto Moſes, Exod. 9. 28.

b To wit, from your enemies to deſtroy your ſelues.

c By yeelding your ſelues to Nebuchad-nezzar.

d By reſiſting him.

* Chap. 38. 2.

e As a thing recouered from extreme danger, chap. 37. 2. and 39. 18. and 45. 5.

* Chap. 22. 3.

† Be diligent to doe iuſtice.

leaſt my wrath goe out like fire, and burne that none can quench it, becauſe of the wickedneſſe of your workes.

13 Beholde, I *come* againſt thee, g O inhabitant of the valley, *and* rocke of the plaine, ſaith the Lord, which ſay, Who ſhall come downe againſt vs? or who ſhall enter into our habitations?

14 But I will viſite you according to the fruit of your workes, ſaith the Lord, and I will kindle a fire h in the foreſt thereof, and it ſhall deuoure round about it.

g Meaning, Ieruſalem which was builded part on the hill, and part in the valley, and was compaſſed about with mountaines.

h That is, in the houſes thereof, which ſtood as thicke as trees in the foreſt.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 He exhorteth the King to iudgement and righteouſnes. 9 Why Ieruſalem is brought into captiuity. 12 The death of Shallum the ſonne of Ioſiah is prophecied.*

THus ſayd the Lord, Goe downe to the houſe of the King of Iudah, and ſpeake there this thing,

2 And ſay, Heare the word of the Lord, O King of Iudah, that ſitteſt vpon the throne of Dauid, thou and thy ſeruants, and thy people that enter in by theſe gates.

3 Thus ſaith the Lord,* Execute yee iudgement and a righteouſneſſe, and deliuer the oppreſſed from the hand of the oppreſſor, and vexe not the ſtranger, the fatherleſſe, nor the widow: doe no violence, nor ſhedde innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye doe this thing, then ſhall the kings ſitting vpon the throne of Dauid enter in by the gates of this Houſe, *and ride vpon charets and vpon horſes, *both* he and his ſeruants and his people.

5 But if yee will not heare theſe wordes, I b ſweare by my ſelfe, ſayth the Lord, that this Houſe ſhall be waſte.

6 For thus hath the Lord ſpoken vpon the kings houſe of Iudah, Thou art c Gilead vnto me, *and* the head of Lebanon, *yet* ſurely I will make thee a wilderneſſe, *and as* cities not inhabited.

7 And I will d prepare deſtroyers againſt thee euery one with his weapons, and they ſhall cut downe thy chiefe e cedar trees, and caſt them in the fire.

8 f And many nations ſhall paſſe by this city, and they ſhall ſay euery man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the Lord done thus vnto this great citie?

9 Then ſhall they anſwere, Becauſe they haue forſaken the couenant of the Lord their God, and worſhipped other gods, and ſerued them.

10 ¶ Weepe not for the dead, neither be not mooued for them: *but* weepe for him g that goeth out: for hee ſhall returne no more, nor ſee his natiue countrey.

11 For thus ſaith the Lord, As touching h Shallum the ſonne of Ioſiah King of Iudah, which reigned for Ioſiah his father, which went out of this place, he ſhall not returne thither,

12 But he ſhall die in the place, whither they haue ledde him captiue, and ſhall ſee this land no more.

13 ¶ Woe vnto him that buildeth his houſe by i vnrighteouſneſſe, and his chambers without equitie: hee vſeth his neighbour without wages, and giueth him not for his worke.

14 He ſayth, I will build me a wide houſe and large chambers: ſo he will make himſelfe large windowes, and ceeling with cedar, and paint them with vermillion.

15 Shalt thou reigne, becauſe thou cloſeſt thy ſelfe in Cedar? did not thy k father eate and drinke and proſper, when he executed iudgement and iuſtice?

16 When hee iudged the cauſe of the afflicted and the poore, hee proſpered: was not this becauſe he knew me, ſaith the Lord?

17 But thine eyes and thine heart are but only for thy couetouſneſſe, and for to ſhed innocent blood, and for oppreſſion, and for deſtruction, *euen* to doe this.

18 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord againſt Iehoiakim, the ſonne of Ioſiah king of Iudah, They ſhall not lament l him, *ſaying*, Ah, my brother, or ah ſiſter: neither ſhall they mourne for him, *ſaying*, Ah, lord, or ah, his glory.

19 He ſhall be buried, as an aſſe m is buried, *euen* drawen and caſt foorth without the gates of Ieruſalem.

20 ¶ Goe vp to n Lebanon, and cry: ſhowte in o Baſhan, and cry by the paſſages: for all thy louers are deſtroyed.

21 I ſpake vnto thee when thou waſt in proſperity: *but* thou ſaydeſt, I will not heare, this hath bene thy maner from thy youth, that thou wouldeſt not obey my voyce.

22 The winde ſhall feede all thy paſtors, p and thy louers ſhall goe into captiuity: and then ſhalt thou be aſhamed and confounded of all thy wickedneſſe.

23 Thou that dwelleſt in Lebanon, *and* makeſt thy neſt in the q cedars, how beautifull ſhalt thou be when ſorowes come vpon thee, as the ſorow of a woman in trauaile?

24 As I liue, ſaith the Lord, though r Coniah the ſonne of Iehoiakim king of Iudah, were the ſignet of my right hand, yet would I plucke thee thence.

25 And I will giue thee into the hand of them that ſeeke thy life, and into the hand of them, whoſe face thou feareſt, euen into the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel, and into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 And I will cauſe them to carie thee away, and thy mother that bare thee into another countrey, where yee were not borne, and there ſhall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they deſire to returne, they ſhall not returne thither.

28 Is not this man Coniah *as* a deſpiſed *and* broken idole? or *as* a veſſell, wherein is no pleaſure? wherefore are they caried away, hee and his ſeede, and caſt out into a land that they know not?

29 O s earth, earth, earth, heare the word of the Lord.

30 Thus ſaith the Lord, Write this t man deſtitute of *children*, a man that ſhall not proſper in his dayes: for there ſhall be no man of his ſeede that ſhall proſper and ſit vpon the throne of Dauid, or beare rule any more in Iudah.

i By bribes, and extortion.

k Meaning, Ioſiah, who was not giuen to ambition and ſuperfluity, but was content with mediocritie, and did onely delight in ſetting forth Gods glory, and to doe iuſtice to all.

l For euery one ſhall haue enough to lament for himſelfe.

m Not honourably among his fathers, but as carions are caſt in a noie, becauſe their ſtinke ſhould not infect. reade 2. King. 24. 9. Joſephus Antiq. 10, 8. writeth that the enemie ſlew him in the citie and commanded him to be caſt before the walles vnburied, looke Chap. 36, 30.

n To call to the Aſſyrians for helpe.

o For this was the way out of Iudea to Aſſyria, where by is meant that all helpe ſhould faile: for the Caldeans haue ſubdued both them and the Egyptians.

p Both thy gouernours and they that ſhould helpe thee, ſhall vaniſh away as winde.

q Thou that art built of the faire Cedartrees of Lebanon.

r Who was called Iehoiachin, or Iconiah, whom he calleth here Coniah in contempt, who thought his kingdome could neuer depart from him, becauſe he came of the ſtocke of Dauid, and therefore for the promiſe ſake could not be taken from his houſe: but hee abuſed Gods promiſe, and therefore was iuſtly deprined of the kingdome.

s Hee ſheweth that all poſteritie ſhall be witneſſes of his iuſt plague, as though it were regiſtred for perpetual memorie.

t Not that hee had no children (for after that he begate Salathiel in the captiuitie, Matth. 1, 12) but that none ſhould reigne after him as King.

* *Chap.* 21. 12.

a This was his ordinary maner of preaching before the Kings, from Ioſiah vnto Zedekiah, which was about fourty yeeres.

* *Chap.* 17. 25.

b Shewing that there is none greater then he is, Heb. 6. 13. and that he will moſt certainly performe his oathe.

c He compareth Ieruſalem to Gilead, which was beyond Iordan, and the beauty of Iudea to Lebanon.

d The Ebreiue word ſignifieth to ſanctifie, becauſe the Lord doth dedicate to his vſe and purpoſe ſuch as he prepareth to execute his worke, Iſa. 13. 3. chap. 6. 4. and 12. 3.

e Thy buildings made of Cedar trees.

f As they that wonder at a thing which they thought would neuer haue come ſo to paſſe. Deut. 29. 24. 1. King. 9. 8.

g Signifying, that they ſhould loſe their king: for Iehoiachin went foorth to meete Nebuchad-nezzar and yeelded himſelfe, and was caried into Babylon. 2. King. 24. 12.

h Whom ſome thinke to be Iehoiachin, and that Ioſiah was his grandfather: but as ſeemeth, this was Iehoiakim, as verſe 18.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*1 Againſt falſe paſtors. 5 A prophecie of the great Paſtour Ieſus Chriſt.*

WOe *be* vnto [a] the paſtours that deſtroy and ſcatter the [b] ſheepe of my paſture, ſayth the Lord.

2 Therefore thus ſayth the Lord God of Iſrael vnto the paſtours that [c] feede my people, Yee haue ſcattered my flocke, and thruſt them out, and haue not viſited them: behold, I will viſite you for the wickedneſſe of your workes, ſayth the Lord.

3 And I will gather the [d] remnant of my ſheepe out of all countries, whither I had driuen them, and will bring them againe to their ſoldes, and they ſhall grow and increaſe:

4 And I will ſet vp ſhepheards ouer them, which ſhall feed them: and they ſhall dread no more nor be afraid, neither ſhall any of them be lacking, ſaith the Lord.

5 Behold, the dayes come, ſaith the Lord, that I will raiſe vnto Dauid a righteous [e] branch, and a King ſhall reigne and proſper, and ſhall execute iudgement and iuſtice in the earth.

6 In his dayes Iudah ſhall be ſaued, and * Iſrael ſhall dwell ſafely, and this is the Name whereby they ſhall call him, * The Lord our righteouſneſſe.

7 Therefore behold, the dayes come, ſaith the Lord, that they ſhall no more ſay, The [f] Lord liueth, which brought vp the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt.

8 But the Lord liueth, which brought vp and led the ſeede of the houſe of Iſrael out of the North contrey, and from all countreys where I had ſcatrered them, and they ſhall dwell in their owne land.

9 Mine heart breaketh within me, becauſe of the [g] prophets, all my bones ſhake: I am like a drunken man (and like a man whom wine hath † ouercome) for the preſence of the Lord and for his holy words.

10 For the land is full of adulterers, *and* becauſe of oathes the land mourneth, the pleaſant places of the wilderneſſe are dried vp, and their [h] courſe is euill, and their force is not right.

11 For both the Prophet and the Prieſt ‖ doe wickedly: and their wickedneſſe haue I found in mine [i] Houſe, ſaith the Lord.

12 Wherefore their way ſhall be vnto them as ſlippery *vvayes* in the darkeneſſe: they ſhalbe driuen foorth and fall therein: for I will bring a plague vpon them, *euen* the yeere of their viſitation, ſaith the Lord.

13 And [k] I haue ſeene fooliſhneſſe in the prophers of Samaria that prophecied in Baal, and cauſed my people Iſrael to erre.

14 I haue ſeene alſo in the prophets of Ieruſalem [l] filthines: they commit adulterie and walke in lies: they ſtrengthen alſo the hands of the wicked, that none can [m] returne from his wickednesse: they are all [n] vnto mee as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorah.

15 Therefore thus ſayth the Lord of hoaſtes concerning the prophets, Beholde, I will feede them with [o] wormewood, and make them drinke the water of gall: for from the prophets of Ieruſalem is ‖ wickedneſſe gone foorth into all the land.

16 Thus ſayth the Lord of hoaſtes, Heare not the words of the prophets that prophecie vnto you, and teach you vanitie: they ſpeake the viſion of their owne [p] heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the Lord.

17 They ſay ſtill vnto them that deſpiſe mee, The Lord hath ſayd, Yee [q] ſhall haue peace: and they ſay vnto euery one that walketh after the ſtubburnneſſe of his owne heart, No euill ſhall come vpon you.

18 For [r] who hath ſtood in the counſell of the Lord that he hath perceiued, and heard his word? Who hath marked his word and heard it?

19 Beholde, the tempeſt of the Lord goeth forth in *his* wrath, and a violent whirlewind ſhall fall downe vpon the head of the wicked.

20 The anger of the Lord ſhall not returne vntill he haue executed, and till he haue performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter dayes yee [s] ſhall vnderſtand it plainely.

21 * I haue not ſend theſe prophets, ſayth the Lord, yet they ranne: I haue not ſpoken to them, and yet they prophecied.

22 But if they had ſtood in my counſell, and [t] had declared my words to my people, then they ſhould haue turned them from their euill way, and from the wickednesse of their inuentions.

23 Am I a God *at hand*, ſayth the Lord, and not a God [u] farre off?

24 Can any hide himſelfe in ſecret places, that I ſhall not ſee him, ſaith the Lord? Doe not I fill heauen and earth, ſaith the Lord?

25 I haue heard what the prophets ſayd, that prophecied lyes in my Name, ſaying, I [x] haue dreamed, I haue dreamed.

26 How long? ‖ Doe the prophets delight to prophecie lies, euen prophecying the deceit of their owne heart?

27 Thinke they to cauſe [y] my people to forget my Name by their dreames, which they tell euery man to his neighbour, as their forefathers haue forgotten my Name for Baal?

28 The prophet that hath a dreame, let him [z] tell a dreame, and he that hath my word, let him ſpeake my word faithfully: [a] what is the chaffe to the wheat, ſaith the Lord?

29 Is not my word euen like a fire, ſaith the Lord? and like an hammer, that breaketh the ſtone?

30 Therefore behold, I *vvill come* againſt the prophets, ſaith the Lord, that [b] ſteale my word euery one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *vvill come* againſt the prophets, ſaith the Lord, which haue ſweet tongues, and ſay, [c] He ſayth.

32 Behold, I *vvill come* againſt them that prophecie falſe dreames, ſayeth the Lord, and doe tell them, and cauſe my people to erre by their lyes, and by their flatteries, and I ſent them not, nor commaunded them: therefore they bring no profite vnto this people, ſayth the Lord.

33 And when this people, or the prophet, or a Prieſt ſhall aske thee, ſaying, What is the [d] burden of the Lord? thou ſhalt then ſay vnto them, What burden? I will euen forſake you ſayth the Lord.

34 And the prophet, or the prieſt, or the people that ſhall ſay, The [e] burden of the Lord, I will

a Meaning, the princes gouernours and falſe prophets, as Ezek. 34. 2.
b For the which I haue eſpeciall care, and haue prepared good paſtures for them.
c Whoſe charge is to feed the flocke, but they eat the fruit thereof. Ezek. 34. 3.
d Thus the Prophets euer vſe to mixe the promiſes with the threatnings, leaſt the godly ſhould be too much beaten downe, and therefore he ſheweth how God will gather his Church after this diſperſion.
e This prophecie is of the reſtitution of the Church in the time of Ieſus Chriſt, who is the true branch, reade Iſa. 11, 1. and 45. 8. chap. 33, 15. dan. 9. 24.
* *Deut.* 33, 28.
* *Chap.* 33, 16.
f Read Chap. 16, 14.
g Meaning, the falſe prophets which deceiue the people: wherein appeareth his great loue toward his nation, reade Chap. 14, 13.
† *Ebr. paſſed ouer or troubled.*
h They runne headlong to wickednes, and ſeeke vaine helpe.
‖ *Or, are hypocrites.*
i My Temple is full of their idolatrie and ſuperſtitions.
k They which ſhould haue profited by my rods againſt Samaria, are become worſe then they.
l Though to the world they ſeeme holy fathers, yet I deteſt them as I did theſe abominable cities
m Reade chap. 8. 14.
‖ *Or, hypocriſie.*
n Which they haue inuented of their owne braine.
o Reade Chap. 6. 14. and 8, 11.
p Thus they did deride Ieremiah, as though the word of God were not reuealed vnto him: ſo alſo ſpake Zidkiiah to Michah, 1. King. 22. 24.
q Both that God hath ſent me, and that my wordes ſhall be true.
* *Chap.* 14, 13, 14, *and* 27, 15. *and* 29. 8, 9.
r He ſheweth the difference betweene the true Prophets and the falſe, betweene the hireling and the true miniſter.
s Doe not I ſee your falſehood, howſoeuer you cloke it, and whereſoeuer you commit it?
t I haue a prophecie reuealed vnto me, as Num. 12. 6.
† *Ebr. Is it in the heart of the Prophets?*
u He ſheweth that Satan raiſeth vp falſe prophets to bring the people from God.
x Let the falſe prophet declare that it is his owne fantaſie, and not ſlander my word as though it were a cloke to couer his lies.
y Meaning, that it is not ſufficient for Gods miniſters to abſteine from lies, and to ſpeake the word of God: but that there be iudgement in alleaging it, and that it may appeare to be applied to the ſame purpoſe that it was ſpoken, Ezek. 3, 17. 1. cor. 2. 13. and 4. 2. 2. tim. 2, 15. 2. pet. 4, 10, 11.
z Which ſet forth in my Name that which I haue not commanded.
a To wit, the Lord.
b The Prophets called their threats

nings Gods burden, which the ſinners were not able to ſuſteine, therefore the wicked in deriding the word, would aske of the Prophets, what was the burden, as though they would ſay, You ſeeke nothing elſe, but to lay burdens on our ſhoulders: and thus they reiected the word of God, as a grieuous burden. c Becauſe this word was brought to contempt and deriſion, hee will teach them another manner of ſpeach, and will cauſe this word burden to ceaſe, and teach them to aske with reuerence, What ſayth the Lord?

will euen viſit euery ſuch one, and his houſe.

35 Thus ſhall yee ſay euery one to his neighbour, and euery one to his brother, What hath the Lord anſwered? and what hath the Lord ſpoken?

36 And the burden of the Lord ſhall ye mention no more: for euery mans [d] word ſhall be his burden: for yee haue peruerted the words of the liuing God, the Lord of hoaſts our God.

37 Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the Prophet, What hath the Lord anſwered thee? and what hath the Lord ſpoken?

38 And if you ſay, The burden of the Lord, Then thus ſayeth the Lord, Becauſe yee ſay this word, The burden of the Lord, and I haue ſent vnto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſay, The burden of the Lord.

39 Therefore behold, I, euen I will vtterly ‖ forget you, and I will forſake you, and the citie that I gaue you and your fathers, *and caſt you* out of my preſence,

40 And will bring * an euerlaſting reproach vpon you, and a perpetuall ſhame which ſhall neuer be forgotten.

d The thing which they mocke and contemne, ſhall come vpon them.

‖ *Or, take you away.*

* Chap. 20. 11.

## CHAP. XXIV.

*The viſion of the baskets of figges, 5 Signifieth that part of the people ſhould be brought againe out of captiuitie. 8 And that Zedekiah and the reſt of the people ſhould be caried away.*

THE Lord ſhewed mee, and beholde, two [a] baskets of figges were ſet before the Temple of the Lord, after that Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel had caried away captiue Ieconiah the ſonne of Iehoiakim king of Iudah, and the princes of Iudah with the workemen, and the cunning men of Ieruſalem, and had brought them to Babel.

2 One basket *had* very good figges, *euen* like the figges that are firſt *ripe*, and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were ſo euill.

3 Then ſayd the Lord vnto mee, What ſeeſt thou, Ieremiah? And I ſayd, Figges: the good figges very good, and the naughtie very naughtie, which cannot be eaten, they are ſo euill.

4 Againe the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

5 Thus ſaith the Lord the God of Iſrael, Like theſe good figges, ſo will I know them that are caried away captiue of Iudah to be good, whom I haue ſent out of this [b] place, into the land of the Caldeans.

6 For I will ſet mine eyes vpon them for good, and I will bring them againe to this land, and I will build them and not deſtroy them, and I will plant them, and not roote them out.

7 And I will giue them [c] an heart to knowe me, that I am the Lord, and they ſhalbe * my people, and I will be their God: for they ſhall returne vnto me with their whole heart.

8 * And as the naughty figges which cannot be eaten, they are ſo euill (ſurely thus ſaith the Lord) ſo will I giue Zedekiah the King of Iudah, and his princes, and the reſidue of Ieruſalem, that remaine in this land, and them that dwell [d] in the land of Egypt:

9 I will euen giue them for a terrible plague to all the kingdoms of the earth, *and* for a reproach and for a prouerbe, for a common talke, and for a curſe, in all places where I ſhall caſt them.

10 And I will ſend the ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence among them, till they be conſumed out of the land, that I gaue vnto them, and to their fathers.

a The good figges ſignified them that were gone into captiuitie, and ſo ſaued their life, as chap. 21, 8. and the naughty figges them that remained, which were yet ſubiect to the ſword, famine and peſtilence.

b Whereby he approoueth the yeelding of Ieconiah and his company, becauſe they obeyed the Prophet, who exhorted them thereunto.

c Which declareth that man of himſelfe can know nothing, till God giue the heart and vnderſtanding.
* Chap. 31, 33. hebr. 8, 10.

d Which fled thither for ſuccour.

## CHAP. XXV.

*1 Hee prophecieth that they ſhall be in captiuitie ſeuenty yeers, 12 And that after the ſeuenty yeers the Babylonians ſhould be deſtroyed. 15 The deſtruction of all nations is prophecied.*

THE word that came to Ieremiah concerning all the people of Iudah, in the [a] fourth yeere of Iehoiakim the ſonne of Ioſiah king of Iudah, that was in the firſt yeere of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel:

2 The which Ieremiah the Prophet ſpake vnto all the people of Iudah, and to all the inhabitants of Ieruſalem, ſaying,

3 From the thirteenth yeere of Ioſiah the ſonne of Amon king of Iudah, euen vnto [b] this day (that is the three & twentieth yeere) ſ̄ word of the Lord hath come vnto mee, and I haue ſpoken vnto you [c] riſing earely and ſpeaking, but ye would not heare.

4 And the Lord hath ſent vnto you all his ſeruants the Prophets, riſing early, and ſending *them*, but ye would not heare, nor encline your eares, to obey.

5 They [d] ſayd, Turne againe now euery one from his euill way, and from the wickedneſſe of your inuentions, and yee ſhall dwell in the land that the Lord hath giuen vnto you, and to your fathers for euer and euer.

6 And goe not after other gods to ſerue them and to worſhip them, and prouoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will not puniſh you.

7 Neuertheleſſe, yee would not heare mee, ſayeth the Lord, but haue prouoked mee to anger with the workes of your hands to your owne hurt.

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſts, Becauſe ye haue not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will ſend and take *to me* all the [e] families of the North, ſaith the Lord, and Nebuchad-nezzar the king of Babel my [f] ſeruaut, and will bring them againſt this land, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and againſt all theſe nations [g] round about, and will deſtroy them, and make them an aſtoniſhment and an hiſſing, and a continuall deſolation.

10 * Moreouer, I will ‖ take from them the voyce of mirth and the voyce of gladneſſe, the voyce of the bridegrome and the voyce of the bride, the noiſe of the [h] milſtones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land ſhall be deſolate, and an aſtoniſhment, *and* theſe nations ſhall ſerue the king of Babel ſeuenty yeeres.

12 And when the [i] ſeuenty yeeres are accompliſhed, I will viſit * the king of Babel and that nation, ſayth the Lord, for their iniquities, euen the land of the Caldeans, and will make it a perpetuall deſolation.

13 And I will bring vpon that land all my wordes which I haue pronounced againſt it, *euen* all that is written in this booke, which Ieremiah hath prophecied againſt all nations.

14 For many nations, and great kings ſhall

a That is, in the third yeere accompliſhed and in the beginning of the fourth: for though Nebuchad-nezzar began to reigne in the ende of the third yeere of Iehoiakims reigne, yet that yeere is not here counted, becauſe it was almoſt expired, Dan. 1. 1.

b Which was the fifth yeere and the ninth moneth of Iehoiakims reigne.

c That is, I haue ſpared no diligence or labour, Chap. 7, 13.

d Hee ſheweth that the Prophets, wholly with one conſent did labour to pull the people from thoſe vices, which then reigned, to wit, from idolatry, and the vaine confidence of men: for vnder theſe two all other were conteined. 2. King. 17. 13. chap. 18, 11. and 35, 15. Ionah 3. 8.

e The Caldeans and all their power.

f So the wicked and Satan himſelfe are Gods ſeruants, becauſe he maketh them to ſerue him by conſtraint, and turneth that which they doe of malice, to his honour and glory.

g As the Philiſtims, Ammonites, Egyptians and others.

‖ Chap. 16, 9.
* *Or, deſtroy.*

h Meaning, that bread and all things that ſhould ſerue vnto their feaſtes, ſhould be taken away.

i This reuelation was for the confirmation of his prophecie, becauſe he told them of the time that they ſhould enter and remaine in captiuitie, 2. Chron. 36, 22. Ezra 1. 1. chap. 29, 10. dan. 9, 2.

k For ſeeing the iudgement began at his owne houſe, the enemies muſt needes be puniſhed moſt grieuouſly, Ezek. 9, 6. 1. pet. 4, 17.

euen

euen I ſerue themſelues of them: thus will I recompenſe them according to their deeds, and according to the workes of their owne hands.

l That is, of the Babylonians, as Chap. 27,7.

15 For thus hath the Lord God of Iſrael ſpoken vnto me, m Take the cup of wine of this *mine* indignation at mine hand, and cauſe all the nations, to whom I ſend thee, to drinke it.

m Signifying, the extreme affliction, that God had appointed for euery one, as Pſal. 75. 8. Iſa. 51.17. and this cup, which the wicked drinke, is more bitter then that which he giueth to his children, for he meaſureth the one by mercy, and the other by iuſtice.

16 And they ſhall drinke, and be mooued, and be mad, becauſe of the ſword that I will ſend among them.

17 Then tooke I the cup at the Lords hand, and made all people to drinke, vnto whom the Lord hath ſent me:

18 *Euen* Ieruſalem, and the cities of Iudah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them deſolate, an aſtoniſhment, an hiſſing, and a curſe, n as *appeareth* this day:

n For now it beginneth and ſhall ſo continue till it be accompliſhed.

19 Pharaoh *alſo*, King of Egypt, and his ſeruants, and his princes, and all his people:

20 And all ſorts of people, and all the Kings of the land o of Vz: and all the kings of the land of the Philiſtims, and p Aſhkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Aſhdod:

o Reade Iob 1.1.

p Which were cities of the Philiſtims.

21 q Edom, and Moab, and the Ammonites.

q Edom is here taken for the whole countrey, and Vz for a part thereof.

22 And all the kings of Tyrus, & all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the r Yles, that are beyond the ſea,

r As Grecia, Italy and the reſt of thoſe countreyes.

23 And ſ Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that dwell in the vttermoſt corners,

ſ Theſe were people of Arabia which came of Dedan the ſonne of Abraham and Keturah.

24 And all the Kings of Arabia, and all the Kings of Arabia that dwell in the t deſert,

t For there were two countreies ſo named, the one called plentifull, and the other barren, or deſert.

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of ‖ Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

‖ *Or, Perſia.*

26 And all the kings of the North, farre and neere one to another, and all the kingdomes of the world, which are vpon the earth, and the king of u Sheſhach ſhall drinke after them

u That is of Babylon, as Chap. 51.41.

27 Therefore ſay thou vnto them, Thus ſayth the Lord of hoaſtes, the God of Iſrael, Drinke and be drunken, and ſpewe and fall, and riſe no more, becauſe of the ſword, which I will ſend among you.

28 ¶ But if they refuſe to take the cup at thine hand to drinke, then tell them, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, Ye ſhall certainly drinke.

29 For loe, x I begin to plague the city, where my Name is called vpon, and ſhould you go free? Ye ſhall not goe quite: for I will call for a ſword vpon all the inhabitants of the earth, ſayeth the Lord of hoaſtes.

x That is, Ieruſalem, reade verſ. 12

30 Therefore prophecie thou againſt them all theſe words, and ſay vnto them, * The Lord ſhall roare from aboue, and thruſt out his voyce from his holy habitation: hee ſhall roare vpon his habitation, and cry aloud, as they that preſſe the grapes, againſt all the inhabitants of the earth.

* *Ioel* 3 16. *Amos* 1. 2.

31 The ſounds ſhall come to the ends of the earth: for the Lord hath a controuerſie with the nations, and will enter into iudgement with all fleſh, *and* hee will giue them that are wicked, to the ſword, ſaith the Lord.

32 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, Behold, a plague ſhall goe forth from nation to nation, and a * great whirlewind ſhall be raiſed vp from the coaſtes of the earth.

* *Chap.* 30 23.

33 And y the ſlaine of the Lord ſhall be at that day, from *one* end of the earth, euen vnto the *other* end of the earth: they ſhall not be mourned, neither gathered nor buried, *but* ſhall be as the dongue vpon the ground.

y They which are ſlaine at the Lords appointment

34 Howle, z ye ſhepheards, and cry, and wallow your ſelues in the aſhes, *yee* principall of the flocke: for your dayes of ſlaughter are accompliſhed, and of your diſperſion, and yee ſhall fall like a precious veſſels.

z Ye that are chiefe rulers, and gouernours.

a Which are moſt eaſily broken.

35 And the b flight ſhall faile from the ſhepheards, and the eſcaping from the principal of the flocke.

b It ſhall not helpe them to ſeeke to flee.

36 A voyce of the cry of the ſhepheards, and an howling of the principall of the flocke, *ſhall be heard*: for the Lord hath deſtroyed their paſture.

† *Ebr. peaceable.*

37 And the † beſt paſtures are deſtroyed becauſe of the wrath and indignation of the Lord.

38 He hath forſaken his couert, as the lyon: for their land is waſte, becauſe of the wrath of the oppreſſour, and becauſe of the wrath of his indignation.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*a Ieremiah moueth the people to repentance. 7 He is taken of the falſe prophets & prieſts, and brought to iudgement. 23 Vrijah the Prophet is killed of Iehoiakim contrary to the will of God.*

IN the beginning of the reigne of Iehoiakim the ſonne of Ioſiah King of Iudah, came this word from the Lord, ſaying,

a That is, in that place of the Temple whereunto the people reſort out of all Iudah to ſacrifice.

2 Thus ſaith the Lord, Stand in the a court of the Lords Houſe, and ſpeake vnto all the cities of Iudah, which come to worſhip in the Lords Houſe, all the words that I commaund thee to ſpeake vnto them: keepe not b a word backe,

b To the intent that they ſhulde pretend no ignorance, as Act 20,27.

c Read Chap. 18,8.

3 If ſo be they will hearken and turne euery man from his euill way, that I may c repent mee of the plague, which I haue determined to bring vpon them becauſe of the wickedneſſe of their workes.

d Read Chap. 7,12.

e So ỹ when they wolde curſſe any, thei ſhal ſay, God do to thee as to Ieruſalém.

4 And thou ſhalt ſay vnto them, Thus ſaith the Lord, If ye will not heare me to walke in my Lawes, which I haue ſet before you,

5 And to heare the words of my ſeruants the Prophets, whom I ſent vnto you, both riſing vp early, and ſending *them*, and will not obey *them*,

f Becauſe of Gods promes to the Temple, Pſal. 132, 14. ỹ he wolde for euer remaine there, ỹ hypocrites thoght this Temple colde neuer periſh, and therefore theght it blaſphemie to ſpeake againſt it, Mat. 26, 61. act. 6,13, not cõſidering ỹ this was ment of ỹ Church, where God wil remaine foreuer.

6 Then will I make this Houſe like d Shiloh, and will make this citie e a curſe to all nations of the earth.

g So called, becauſe it was repaired by Ioathám, 2. Kings 15,35.

7 So the Prieſts, and the Prophets, and all the people heard Ieremiah ſpeaking theſe words in the Houſe of the Lord.

8 Now when Ieremiah had made an end of ſpeaking all that the Lord had commanded *him* to ſpeake vnto all the people, then the Prieſts, and the Prophets, and all the people tooke him, and ſaid, Thou ſhalt die the death.

h He bothe sheweth the cauſe of his doings plainely, and alſo threateneth them ỹ they ſhulde nothig auaile, thogh they ſhulde put him to death, but heape greater vengeance vpon their heads.

9 Why haſt thou prophecied in the name of the Lord, ſaying, f This Houſe ſhalbe like Shiloh, and this citie ſhall be deſolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered againſt Ieremiah in the houſe of the Lord.

10 And when the Princes of Iudah heard of theſe things, they came vp from the kings houſe into the Houſe of the Lord, and ſate downe in the entrie of the g new gate of the Lords *Houſe*.

11 Then ſpake the Prieſts, and the Prophets vnto the Princes, and to all the people, ſaying, † This man is worthy to die: for he hath prophecied againſt this citie, as ye haue heard with your eares.

† *Ebr. iudgement of death belongeth to this man.*

12 Then ſpake Ieremiah vnto all the Princes and to all the people, ſaying, The Lord hath h ſent mee to prophecie againſt this Houſe and againſt this citie all the things that ye haue heard.

13 Therefore now amend your wayes, and your

your works, and heare the voyce of the Lord your God, that the Lord may repent him of the plague, that he hath pronounced against you.

14 As for me, behold, I am in your hands: doe with me as ye thinke good and right:

15 But know ye for certaine, if that ye put me to death, yee shall surely bring innocent blood vpon your selues, and vpon this city, and vpon the inhabitants thereof: for of a trueth the Lord hath sent me vnto you, to speake all these words in your eares.

16 Then saide the Princes and all the people vnto the Priests, and to the Prophets, This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken vnto vs in the Name of the Lord our God.

17 ¶ Then rose vp certaine of the Elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 Michah the Morashite * prophecied in the dayes of Hezekiah king of Iudah, and spake to all the people of Iudah, saying, Thus sayeth the Lord of hoastes, Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Ierusalem shall be an heape, and the mountaine of the [i] house *shalbe* as the hie places of the forest.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Iudah, and all Iudah put him to death? did he not feare the Lord, and prayed before the Lord, and the Lord repented him of the [k] plague, that he hath pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great euill against our soules.

20 And there was also a man that prophecied in the Name of the Lord, *one* Vrijah the sonne of Shemaiah, of Kiriath-iarem, who prophecied against this citie, and against this land, according to all the words of Ieremiah.

21 Now when Iehoiakim the king with all his men of power, and all the princes heard his words, the King sought to slay him. But when Vrijah heard it, he was afraide and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 Then Iehoiakim the king [l] sent men into Egypt, *euen* Elnathan the sonne of Achbor, and certaine with him into Egypt,

23 And they fet Vrijah out of Egypt, and brought him vnto Iehoiakim the king, who slew him with the sword, and [m] cast his dead body into the graues of the children of the people.

24 But the hand of Ahikam [n] the sonne of Shaphan was with Ieremiah that they should not giue him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*x Ieremiah at the commandement of the Lord sendeth bondes to the King of Iudah & to the other Kings that were neere, whereby they are monished to be subiects vnto Nebuchadnezzar. 9 Hee warneth the people, and the Kings & rulers that they beleeue not false Prophets.*

IN the beginning of the reigne of a Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah King of Iudah came this word vnto Ieremiah from the Lord, saying,

2 Thus sayeth the Lord to mee, Make thee [b] bonds and yokes, and put them vpon thy necke,

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Ierusalem vnto Zedekiah the king of Iudah,

4 And command them to say vnto their masters, Thus sayeth the Lord of hoastes the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say vnto your masters,

5 I haue made the earth, the man, and the beast that are vpon the ground, by my great power, and by my outstretched arme, and haue giuen it vnto whom it pleased me.

6 But now I haue giuen all these landes into the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar the king of Babel my [c] seruant, and the beastes of the fielde haue I also giuen him to serue him.

7 And all nations shall serue him, and his [d] sonne, and his sonnes sonne vntill the very time of his land come also: then many nations and great kings shall [e] serue themselues of him.

8 And the nation and kingdome which will not serue the same Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel, and that will not put their necke vnder the yoke of the king of Babel, the same nation will I visite saith the Lord, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, vntill I haue wholly *giuen* them into his hands.

9 Therefore heare not your prophets nor your soothsayers, nor your dreamers, nor your inchanters, nor your sorcerers which say vnto you thus, Ye shall not serue the king of Babel.

10 For they prophecie a lie vnto you to cause you to go farre from your land, and that I should cast you out, and you should perish.

11 But the nation that put their neckes vnder the yoke of the king of Babel, and serue him, those will I let remaine still in their owne land, saith the Lord, and they shall occupy it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Iudah according to all these wordes, saying, Put your neckes vnder the yoke of the king of Babel, and serue him and his people, that ye may liue.

13 Why will ye die, thou, and thy people by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the Lord hath spoken against the nation, that will not serue the king of Babel?

14 Therefore heare not the words of the prophets that speake vnto you, saying, Yee shall not serue the king of Babel: for they prophecie a lye vnto you.

15 For I haue not * sent them, sayth the Lord, yet they prophecie a lie in my Name, that I might cast you out, and that yee might perish, *both* you, and the Prophets that prophecie vnto you.

16 ¶ Also I spake to the Priests, and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Heare not the words of your prophets that prophecie vnto you, saying, Behold, * the vessels of the house of the Lord shall now shortly be [f] brought againe from Babel: for they prophecie a lye vnto you.

17 Heare them not, *but* serue the king of Babel, that ye may liue: wherefore should this city be desolate?

18 But if they be Prophets, and if the word of the Lord be with them, let them [g] intreate the Lord of hoastes, that the vessels, which are left in the House of the Lord, and in the house of the king of Iudah, and at Ierusalem, go not to Babel.

19 For thus saith the Lord of hoastes, concerning the * pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remaine in this citie,

20 Which Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel tooke not, when hee caried * away captiue Ieconiah

*Mich.* 1. 1. *and* 3. 12.

i That is, of the House of the Lord, to wit, Zion, and these examples the godly alledged to deliuer Ieremiah out of the Priests hands, whose rage else would not haue beene satisfied but by his death.

k So that the city was not destroyed, but by miracle was deliuered out of the hands of Sancherib.

l Here is declared the fury of tyrants, who cannot abide to heare Gods word declared, but persecute the ministers thereof, and yet in the end they preuaile nothing but prouoke Gods iudgements so much the more.

m As in the first Hezekiahs example is to be followed, so in this other Iehoiakims act is to be abhorred: for Gods plague did light on him, and his household.

n Which declareth that nothing could haue appeased their furie, if God had not moued this noble man to stand valiantly in his defence.

a As touching the disposition of these prophecies, they that gathered them into a booke, did not altogether obserue the order of times, but did set some afore, which should be after, and contrariwise, which if the reader marke well it shall auoide many doubts, and make the reading much more easie. b By such signes the Prophets vsed sometimes to confirme their prophecies which notwithstanding they could not doe of themselues, but in as much as they had a reuelation for the same. Ma. 20. 2. and therefore the false Prophets to get more credit, did vse also such visible signes, but they had no reuelation, 2. King. 22. 12.

c Reade Chap. 25. 9.

d Meaning, Euilmerodach, and his sonne Belshazar.

e They shall bring him and his kingdome in subiection, as Chap. 25. 14.

* *Chap.* 14. 14. *and* 23. 11. *and* 29. 9.

* *Chap.* 28. 3.

f Which were taken when Ieconiah was led captiue into Babel.

g For it was not onely the Prophets office to shew the word of God, but also to pray for the sinnes of the people, Gen. 20. 7. which these could not doe because they had no expresse word: for God had pronounced the countrary.

* 2 *King.* 25. 13.

* 2. *King.* 24. 12. 15.

niah

niah the ſonne of Iehoiakim king of Iudah from Ieruſalem to Babel, with all the nobles of Iudah, and Ieruſalem.

21 For thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remaine in the houſe of the Lord, and in the houſe of the king of Iudah, and at Ieruſalem,

22 They ſhall be brought to Babel, and there they ſhalbe vntill the day that I viſit h them, ſaith the Lord: then will I bring them vp, and reſtore them vnto this place.

h That is, for the ſpace of ſeuenty yeeres till I haue cauſed the Medes and Perſians to ouercome the Caldeans.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*1 The falſe prophecie of Hananiah. 12 Ieremiah reprooueth Hananiah, and propheciech.*

AND that ſame yeere in the beginning of the a reigne of Zedekiah King of Iudah, in the b fourth yeere, *and* in the fifth moneth, Hananiah the ſonne of Azzur the prophet, which was of c Gibeon, ſpake to me in the houſe of the Lord in the preſence of the Prieſts, and of all the people, and ſaid,

a When Ieremiah began to beare theſe bonds and yokes.
b After that the land haſt reſted, as Leuit. 25. 2.
c This was a city in Beniamin belonging to the ſonnes of Aaron, Ioſh. 21, 17.

2 Thus ſpeaketh the Lord of hoaſtes, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, I haue broken the yoke of the King of Babel.

3 † Within two yeeres ſpace I will bring into this place all the veſſels of the Lords Houſe, that Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel tooke away from this place, and caried them into Babel.

† Ebr. two yeeres of dayes.

4. And I will bring againe to this place Ieconiah the ſonne of Iehoiakim King of Iudah, with all them that were caried away captiue of Iudah, and went into Babel, ſayeth the Lord: for I will breake the yoke of the king of Babel.

d He was ſo eſteemed though hee was a falſe prophet.

5 Then the Prophet Ieremiah ſayde vnto the d Prophet Hananiah in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all the people that ſtood in the Houſe of the Lord,

6 Euen the Prophet Ieremiah ſaid, So be it: the e Lord ſo do, the Lord confirme thy words which thou haſt prophecied, to reſtore the veſſels of the Lords houſe, and all that is caried captiue from Babel, into this place.

e That is, I whould wiſh the ſame for Gods honour and wealth of my people but he hath appointed the contrary.

7 But heare thou now this word that I will ſpeake in thine eares, and in the eares of all the people.

8 The Prophets that haue bene before mee, and before thee in time paſt, f prophecied againſt many countreys, and againſt great kingdomes, of warre, and of p agues, and of peſtilence.

f Meaning, that the Prophets that did either denounce warre or peace, were tried either true or falſe by the ſucceſſe of their prophecies, Albeit God maketh to come to paſſe ſometime that which the falſe prophet ſpeaketh to trie the faith of his, Deut. 13. 3.

9 *And* the Prophet which prophecieth of peace, when the word of the Prophet ſhall come to paſſe, *then* ſhall the Prophet be knowen that the Lord hath truely ſent him.

g This declareth the impudencie of the wicked hirelings, which haue no zeale to the truth, but are led with ambition to get the fauour of men, and therefore cannot abide any that might diſcredite them but burſt forth into rages, and contrary to their owne conſcience, paſſe not what lies they report or how wickedly they do, ſo that they may maintaine their eſtimation.

10 Then Hananiah the Prophet tooke the yoke from the Prophet Ieremiahs necke, and g brake it.

11 And Hananiah ſpake in the preſence of all the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord, Euen ſo will I breake the yoke of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel, from the necke of all nations within the ſpace of two yeeres: and the Prophet Ieremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the Lord came vnto Ieremiah the Prophet, (after that Hananiah the Prophet had broken the yoke from the necke of the Prophet Ieremiah) ſaying,

13 Goe and tell Hananiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord, Thou haſt broken the yokes of wood, but thou ſhalt make for them yokes of yron.

14 For thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes the God of Iſrael, I haue put a h yoke of yron vpon the necke of all theſe nations, that they may ſerue Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel: for they ſhall ſerue him, and I haue giuen him the i beaſts of the field alſo.

h That is, a hard and cruell ſeruitude.
i Signifying, that all ſhould be his, as Dan. 2. 38.

15 Then ſayd the Prophet Ieremiah, vnto the Prophet Hananiah, Heare now Hananiah, the Lord hath not ſent thee, but thou makeſt this people to truſt in a lye.

k Seeing this thing was euident in the eyes of the people, and yet they returned not to the Lord, it is manifeſt, that miracles cannot mooue us, neither the word it ſelfe, except God touch the heart.

16 Therefore thus ſayth the Lord, Behold, I will caſt thee from off the earth: this yeere thou ſhalt die, becauſe thou haſt ſpoken rebelliouſly againſt the Lord.

17 So Hananiah the Prophet k died the ſame yeere in the ſeuenth moneth.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*1 Ieremiah writeth vnto them that were in captiuity in Babylon. 10 He prophecieth their returne after ſeuentie yeeres. 16 Hee prophecieth the deſtruction of the King and of the people that remaine in Ieruſalem. 21 He threatneth the prophets that ſeduce the people. 25. The death of Shemaiah is prophecied.*

NOw theſe are the words of the ‖ booke that Ieremiah the Prophet ſent from Ieruſalem vnto a the reſidue of the Elders, which were caried away captiues, and to the Prieſts, and to the Prophets, and to all the people, whom Nebuchad-nezzar had caried away captiue from Ieruſalem to Babel:

‖ Or, letter.
a For ſome dyed in the way.

2 (After that Ieconiah the King, and the b Queene, and the eunuches, the * princes of Iudah, and of Ieruſalem, and the workemen, and cunning men were departed from Ieruſalem.)

b Meaning, Ieconiahs mother.
* Chap. 24. 1.

3 By the hand of Elaſah the ſonne of Shaphan and Gemariah the ſonne of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Iudah c ſent vnto Babel to Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel) ſaying,

c To entreate of ſome equall conditions.

4 Thus hath the Lord of hoaſtes the God of Iſrael ſpoken vnto all that are caried away captiues, whom I haue d cauſed to be caried away captiues from Ieruſalem vnto Babel:

d To wit, the Lord, whoſe worke this was.

5 Build you houſes to dwell in, and plant you gardens, and eate the fruits of them.

6 Take you wiues, and beget ſonnes and daughters, and take wiues for your ſonnes, and giue your daughters husbands, that they may beare ſonnes and daughters, that yee may be increaſed there, and not diminiſhed.

e The Prophet ſpeaketh not this for the affection that he bare to the tyrant, but that they ſhould pray for the common reſt and quietnes, that their troubles might not be increaſed, and that they might with more patience and leſſe griefe waite for the time of their deliverance, which God had appointed moſt certaine: for ely not onely the Iſraelites, but all the world, yea, and the inſenſible creatures ſhould reioyce when theſe tyran ſhould be deſtroyed, as Iſa. 14. 4.

7 And ſeeke the proſperity of the city, whither I haue cauſed you to be caried away captiues, and e pray vnto the Lord for it: for in the peace thereof ſhall you haue peace.

8 ¶ For thus ſayeth the Lord of hoaſtes the God of Iſrael, Let not your prophets and your ſoothſayers that be among you, deceiue you, neither giue eare to your dreames, which you dreame.

9 For they prophecie you a lye in my Name: I haue not ſent them, ſaith the Lord.

10 But thus ſaith the Lord, that after ſeuentie yeeres be accompliſhed at Babel, I will viſit you, and performe my good promiſe toward you, and cauſe you to returne to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts, that I haue thought towards you, ſayth the Lord, *euen* the thoughts of peace, and not of trouble, to giue you an end, and *your* hope.

12 Then ſhall you cry vnto mee, and yee ſhall goe and pray vnto me, and I will heare you,

13 And ye ſhall ſeeke mee, and finde *mee*, be-

cauſe

cauſe ye ſhall ſeeke me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, ſaith the Lord, and I will turne away your captiuitie, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places, whither I haue caſt you, ſayeth the Lord, and will bring you againe vnto the place, whence I cauſed you to be caried away captiue.

15 Becauſe ye haue ſaid, The Lord hath raiſed vs vp g Prophets in Babel.

16 Therefore thus ſayeth the Lord of the King, that ſitteth vpon the throne of Dauid, and of all the people that dwell in this citie, your brethren that are not gone foorth with you into captiuitie:

17 *Euen* thus ſayeth the Lord of hoaſtes, Beholde, I will ſend vpon them the h ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence, and will make them like vile i figs that cannot be eaten, they are ſo naughtie.

18 And I will perſecute them with the ſword, with the famine, and with the peſtilence: and I will make them a terror to all kingdomes of the earth, *and* k a curſe, and aſtoniſhment, & an hiſſing and a reproach among all the nations whither I haue caſt them,

19 Becauſe they haue not heard my wordes ſayeth the Lord, which I ſent vnto them by my ſeruants the Prophets, l riſing vp early and ſending *them*, but yee would not heare, ſayeth the Lord.

20 ¶ Heare ye therefore the word of the Lord, all yee of the captiuitie, whom I haue ſent from Ieruſalem to Babel.

21 Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, the God of Iſrael, of Ahab the ſonne of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the ſonne of Maaſeiah, which prophecie lyes vnto you in my Name, Beholde, I will deliuer them into the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel, and he ſhall ſlay them before your eyes.

22 And all they of the captiuitie of Iudah, that are in Babel, ſhall take vp this curſe againſt them, and ſay, The Lord make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the King of Babel burnt m in the fire.

23 Becauſe they haue committed n villeny in Iſrael, and haue committed adultery with their neighbours wiues, and haue ſpoken lying words in my Name, which I haue not commaunded them, euen I know it, and teſtifie it, ſayeth the Lord.

24 ¶ Thou ſhalt alſo ſpeake to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, ſaying,

25 Thus ſpeaketh the Lord of hoaſtes, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt ſent letters in thy name vnto all the people, that are at Ieruſalem, and to Zephaniah the ſonne of Maaſeiah the Prieſt, and to all the Prieſts, ſaying,

26 The Lord hath made thee Prieſt, for o Iehoiada the Prieſt, that yee ſhould be officers in the Houſe of the Lord, for euery man that raueth and maketh him ſelfe a Prophet, to put him in priſon and in the ſtockes.

27 Now therefore, why haſt thou not reproued Ieremiah of Anathoth, which prophecieth vnto you?

28 For, for this cauſe he ſent vnto vs in Babel, ſaying, This *captiuitie* is long: build houſes to dwell in, and plant gardens, and eate the fruits of them.

29 And Zephaniah the Prieſt read this letter in the eares of Ieremiah the Prophet.

30 Then came the word of the Lord vnto Ieremiah, ſaying,

31 Send to all them of the captiuitie, ſaying, Thus ſayeth the Lord of Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Becauſe that Shemaiah hath prophecied vnto you, and I ſent him not, and he cauſed you to truſt in a lye,

32 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will viſite Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his ſeed: he ſhall not haue a man p to dwell among this people, neither ſhall he behold the good, that I will doe for my people, ſaith the Lord, becauſe he hath ſpoken rebelliouſly againſt the Lord.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 *The returne of the people from Babylon.* 16 *He mendeth the enemies,* 18 *and comforteth the Church.*

THe worde that came to Ieremiah from the Lord, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the Lord God of Iſrael, ſaying, Write thee all the words that I haue ſpoken vnto thee, in a a booke

3 For loe, the dayes come, ſaith the Lord, that I will bring againe the captiuitie of my people Iſrael and Iudah, ſayth the Lord: for I will reſtore them vnto the land, that I gaue to their fathers, and they ſhall poſſeſſe it.

4 Againe, theſe are the words that the Lord ſpake concerning Iſrael, and concerning Iudah.

5 For thus ſaith the Lord, We haue heard a b terrible voyce, of feare and not of peace.

6 Demaund now and behold, if man trauell with childe: wherefore doe I behold euery man with his hands on his loynes as a woman in trauell, and all faces are turned into a paleneſſe?

7 Alas, for this c day is great: none *hath bene* like it: it is euen the time of Iaakobs trouble, yet ſhall he be deliuered from it.

8 For in that day, ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, I will breake e his yoke from off thy necke, and breake thy bonds, and ſtrangers ſhall no more ſerue themſelues f of him.

9 But they ſhall ſerue the Lord their God, and g Dauid their King, whom I will raiſe vp vnto them.

10 Therefore feare not, O my ſeruant Iaakob, ſaith the Lord, neither be afraid, O Iſrael: for loe, I will deliuer thee from a farre *countrey*, and thy ſeede from the land of their captiuitie, and Iaakob ſhall turne againe, and ſhall be in reſt and proſperitie, and none ſhall make him afraid.

11 For I am with thee ſayth the Lord, to ſaue thee: though I vtterly deſtroy all the nations where I haue ſcattered thee, yet I will not vtterly deſtroy thee, but I will correct thee by iudgement, and not h vtterly cut thee off.

12 For thus ſaith the Lord, Thy bruiſing is incurable, *and* i thy wound is dolorous.

13 There is none to iudge thy cauſe, *or to lay a* plaiſter: there are no medicines, nor helpe for thee.

14 All thy k louers haue forgotten thee: they ſeeke thee not: for I haue ſtriken thee with the wound of an enemie, *and* with a ſharpe chaſtiſement for the multitude of thine iniquities, *becauſe* thy ſinnes were increaſed.

15 Why cryeſt thou for thine affliction? thy ſorow is incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquities: *becauſe* thy ſinnes were increaſed, I haue done theſe things vnto thee.

16 Therefore

f When your oppreſſion ſhall be great, and your afflictions cauſe you to repent your diſobedience, and alſo when the ſeuenty yeares of your captiuitie ſhalbe expired, 2. Chro. 36. 21. Ezra. 1. 1. chap. 15. 18. dan. 9. 2

g As Ahab, Zedekiah, and Shemaiah.

h Whereby he aſſureth them, that there ſhalbe no hope of returning before the time appointed.

i According to the compariſon, Chap. 24. 1, 2.

k Reade Chap. 26. 6.

l Reade Chap. 7. 13. & 25. 3. & 26. 5.

m Becauſe they gaue the people hope of ſpeedy returning.

n Which was adulterie, and falſifying the word of God.

o Shemaiah the falſe prophet flattereth Zephaniah the chiefe Prieſt, as though God had giuen him the ſpirit and zeale of Iehoiada to puniſh whoſoeuer trſpaced againſt the worde of God, of the which he wolde haue made Ieremiah one, calling him a rauer & a falſe pphet.

p He and his ſeede ſhalbe deſtroyed, ſo that none of them ſhould ſee the benefite of this deliuerance.

a Becauſe they ſhould be aſſured and their poſterity confirmed in the hope of this deliuerance promiſed.

b He ſheweth that before the this deliuerance ſhal come, the Caldeans ſhulde be extremely afflicted by their enemies, and the they ſhulde be in ſuche perplexitie & ſorow as a woman in her trauail, as Iſa. 13. 8.

c Meaning, the the time of their captiuitie ſhulde be grieuous.

d When I ſhal viſit Babylon.

e Of the King of Babylon.

f To wit, of Iaakob.

g That is, Meſſiah, which ſhulde come of the ſtocke of Dauid, according to the fleſh and ſhulde be the true paſtor, as Ezek. 34. 23. who is ſet forth and his kingdome that ſhulde be euerlaſting in the perſone of Dauid, Hoſ. 3. 5.

16 1 Therefore all they that deuoure thee, ſhall be deuoured, and all thine enemies euery one ſhall go into captiuity, and they that ſpoile thee, ſhall be ſpoiled, and all they that robbe thee, will I giue to be robbed.

17 For I will reſtore health vnto thee, and I will heale thee of thy wounds, ſayth the Lord, becauſe they called thee, The caſt away, *ſaying*, This is Zion whom no man ſeeketh after.

18 Thus ſayth the Lord, Behold, I will bring againe the captiuitie of Iaakobs tents, and haue compaſſion on his dwelling places, and the citie ſhalbe builded vpon her owne heape, m and the palace ſhall remaine after the maner thereof.

19 And out of them ſhall proceed n thankeſgiuing, and the voyce of them that are ioyous, and I will multiply them, and they ſhall not be few: I will alſo glorifie them, and they ſhall not be diminiſhed.

20 Their children alſo ſhall be as afore time, and their congregation ſhalbe eſtabliſhed before me: and I will viſit all that vexe them

21 And their o noble *ruler* ſhall be of themſelues, and their gouernour ſhall proceed from the mids of them, and I will cauſe him to draw neere and approach vnto mee: for who is this that direcketh his p heart to come vnto me, ſaith the Lord?

22 And ye ſhalbe my people, and I will be your God.

23 Beholde, q the tempeſt of the Lord goeth forth with wrath: the whirlewind that hangeth ouer, ſhall light vpon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce wrath of the Lord ſhall not returne, vntill he haue done, and vntill he haue performed the intents of his heart: in the r latter dayes ye ſhall vnderſtand it.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 *He rehearſeth Gods benefits after their returne from Babylon.*
13 *And the ſpirituall ioy of the faithfull in the Church.*

A T the a ſame time, ſaith the Lord, will I be the God of all the families of Iſrael, and they ſhall be my people.

2 Thus ſaith the Lord, The people which b eſcaped the ſword, found grace in the wilderneſſe: c he walketh *before* Iſrael to cauſe him to reſt.

3 The Lord hath appeared vnto me d of old, *ſay they*: e Yea I haue loued thee with an euerlaſting loue, therefore with mercy I haue drawen thee.

4 Againe I will build thee, and thou ſhalt be builded, O virgin Iſrael: thou ſhalt ſtill f be adorned with thy timbrels, and ſhalt goe forth in the dance of them that be ioyfull.

5 Thou ſhalt yet plant vines vpon the mountaines of g Samaria, and the planters that plant them, h ſhall make them common.

6 For the dayes ſhall come, that the i watchmen vpon the mount of Ephraim ſhall crie, Ariſe, and let vs go vp vnto k Zion to the Lord our God.

7 For thus ſayth the Lord, Reioyce with gladneſſe for Iaakob, and ſhoute for ioy among the chiefe of the Gentiles, publiſh praiſe and ſay, O Lord, ſaue thy people, the remnant of Iſrael.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the North countrey, and gather them from the coaſts of the world, *with* the blind and the lame among them, *with* the woman with child, and her that is deliuered alſo: a great company ſhall returne hither.

9 They ſhall come l weeping, and with mercy will I bring them againe: I will leade them by the riuers of m water in a ſtraight way, wherein they ſhall not ſtumble: for I am a father to Iſrael, and Ephraim is n my firſt borne.

10 ¶ Heare the word of the Lord, O yee Gentiles, and declare in the yles afarre off, and ſay, He that ſcattered Iſrael, will gather him, and will keepe him, as a ſhepheard *doeth* his flocke.

11 For the Lord hath redeemed Iaakob, and ranſomed him from the hand p of him, that was ſtronger then he.

12 Therefore they ſhall come, and reioyce in the height of Zion, and ſhall runne to the bountifulneſſe of the Lord, *euen* for the q wheate and for the wine, and for the oyle, and for the increaſe of ſheepe and bullockes: and their ſoule ſhalbe as a watered garden, and they ſhall haue no more ſorow.

13 Then ſhall the virgin reioyce in the r dance, and the yong men and the old men together: for I will turne their mourning into ioy, and will comfort them, and giue them ioy for their ſorowes.

14 And I will repleniſh the ſoule of the Prieſts with ſ fatnes, and my people ſhalbe ſatisfied with my goodnes, ſaith the Lord.

15 Thus ſaith the Lord, A voyce was heard on hie, a mourning, *and* bitter weeping, t Rahel weeping for her children, refuſed to be comforted for her children, becauſe they were not.

16 Thus ſaith the Lord, Refraine the voyce from weeping, and thine eyes from teares: for thy worke ſhall be rewarded, ſaith the Lord, and they ſhall come againe from the land of the enemy:

17 And there is hope in thine ende, ſayth the Lord, that *thy* children ſhall come againe to their owne borders.

18 I haue heard u Ephraim lamenting *thus*, Thou haſt corrected me, and I was chaſtiſed as an x vntamed calfe: y conuert thou me, and I ſhalbe conuerted: for thou art the Lord my God.

19 Surely after that I was conuerted, I repented, and after that I was inſtructed, I ſmote vpon *my* z thigh: I was aſhamed, yea, euen confounded, becauſe I did beare the reproach of my youth.

20 Is Ephraim a my deare ſonne or pleaſant chikl? yet ſince I ſpake vnto him, I ſtill b remembred him: therefore my bowels are troubled for him. I will ſurely haue compaſſion vpon him, ſaith the Lord.

21 Set thee vp c ſignes: make thee heaps: ſet thine heart toward the path and way, that thou haſt walked: turne againe, O virgin of Iſrael: turne againe to theſe thy cities.

22 How long wilt thou goe aſtray, O thou rebellious daughter? for the Lord hath created d a new thing in the earth: A WOMAN ſhall compaſſe a man.

23 Thus ſayth the Lord of hoaſtes the God of Iſrael, Yet ſhall they ſay this things in the land of

1 Herein is commended Gods great mercy toward his, who doth not deſtroy them for their ſinnes, but correct and chaſtiſe them till he haue purged and pardoned them, and ſo burneth the rods by the which he did puniſh them. Iſa. 33, 1.
m Meaning, that the citie and the Temple ſhould be reſtored to their former eſtate.
n He ſheweth how the people ſhall with praiſe and thankeſgiuing acknowledge this benefits.
o Meaning, Zerubbabel, who was the figure of Chriſt, in whom this was accompliſhed.
p Signifying, that Chriſt doth willingly ſubmit himſelfe to the obedience of God his father.
q Leaſt the wicked hypocrites ſhould flatter themſelues with theſe promiſes, the Prophets ſheweth what ſhall be their portion.
r When this Meſſiah and deliuerer is ſent.

a When this noble gouernour ſhall come, meaning, Chriſt, not onely Iudah, and Iſrael, but the reſt of the world ſhall be called.
b Which were deliuered from the cruelty of Pharaoh.
c To wit, God.
d The people thus reaſon as though he were not ſo beneficiall to them now, as he had bene of old.
e Thus the Lord anſwereth that his loue is not changeable.
f Thou ſhalt haue ſtill occaſion to reioyce: which is meant by tabrets, and dancing, as their cuſtome was after notable victories. Exod. 5, 20, iudg. 5, 2. and chap. 18, 34.
g Becauſe the Iſraelites, which were the ten tribes neuer returned to Samaria, therefore this muſt be ſpiritually vnderſtood vnder the kingdome of Chriſt, which was the reſtauration of the true Iſrael.
h That is, ſhall eate the fruit thereof, as Leuit. 20, 23. deut. 20, 6.
i The Miniſters of the word.
k They ſhall exhort all to the embracing of the Goſpel, as Leui. 25, 9.
l Hee ſheweth what ſhall be the concord and loue of all vnder the Goſpel, when none ſhall be refuſed for their infirmities: and euery one ſhall exhort one another to embrace it.

m That is, lamenting their ſinnes, which had not giuen eare to the Prophets, and therefore it followeth that God receiued them to mercy, Chap. 50, 4. Some take it that they ſhould weepe for ioy.
n Where they found no impediments, but abundance of all things.
o That is, my dearely beloued, as the firſt child is to the father.
p That is, from the Babylonians, and other enemies.
q By theſe temporall benefits hee meaneth the ſpirituall graces which are in the Church, and whereof there ſhould be euer plenty, Iſ. 58, 11, 12.
r In the company of the faithfull, which euer praiſe God for his benefits.
ſ Meaning, the ſpirit of wiſedome, knowledge, and zeale.
t To declare the greatnes of Gods mercy in deliuering the Iewes, he ſheweth them that they were like to the Beniamites of Iſraelites, that is, vtterly deſtroyed and caried away, in ſo much, that if Rahel the mother of Beniamin could haue riſen againe to ſeeke for her children, ſhe ſhould haue found none remaining.
u That is, the people that were led captiue.
x Which was wanton and could not be ſubiect to the yoke.
y He ſheweth how the faithfull vſe to pray: that is, deſire God to turne them foraſmuch as they cannot turne of themſelues.
z In ſigne of repentance and deteſtation of my ſinne,
a As though he would ſay, No, for by his iniquity hee did what lay in him to caſt me off. b To wit, in pity him for my promiſe ſake.
c Marke by what way thou diddeſt go into captiuity, and thou ſhalt turne againe by the ſame. d Becauſe their deliuerance from Babylon, was a figure of their deliuerance from ſinne, hee ſheweth how this ſhould be procured, to wit, by Ieſus Chriſt, whom a woman ſhould conceiue and beare in her woombe. Which is a ſtrange thing in earth, becauſe he ſhould be borne of a virgin without man, or hee meaneth that Ieruſalem, which was like a barren woman in her captiuity, ſhould be fruitfull as ſhee, that is ioyned in mariage, and whom God bleſſeth with children.

Iudah, and in the cities thereof, when I ſhall bring againe their captiuity. The Lord bleſſe thee, O habitation of Iuſtice *and* holy mountaine.

24 And Iudah ſhall dwell in it, and all the cities thereof together, the husbandmen and they that go forth with the flocke.

25 For I haue ſatiate the weary ſoule, and I haue repleniſhed euery ſorowfull ſoule.

26 Therefore I awaked and beholde, and my ſleepe e was ſweet vnto me.

27 Behold, the dayes come, ſaith the Lord, that I will ſow the houſe of Iſrael, and the houſe of Iudah f with the ſeede of man, and with the ſeede of beaſt.

28 And like as I haue watched vpon them, to plucke vp and to roote out, and to throw downe, and to deſtroy, and to plague *them*, ſo will I watch over them, to builde and to plant *them*, ſayth the Lord.

29 In thoſe dayes ſhall they ſay no more, The fathers have g eaten a ſowre grape, and the childrens teeth are ſet on edge.

30 But euery one ſhall die for his owne iniquity, euery man that eateth the ſowre grape, his teeth ſhalbe ſet on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, ſaith the Lord, that I will make a h new couenant with the houſe of Iſrael, and with the houſe of Iudah,

32 Not according to the couenant that I made with their fathers, when I tooke them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, the which my couenant they i brake, although I was ‖ an husband vnto them, ſaith the Lord.

33 But this ſhall be the couenant that I will make with the houſe of Iſrael, After k thoſe dayes, ſaith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, and will be their God, and they ſhalbe my people.

34 And they ſhall l teach no more euery man his neighbour, and euery man his brother, ſaying, Know the Lord: for they ſhall all know me from the leaſt of them vnto the greateſt of thom, ſayth the Lord: for I will forgiue their iniquity, and will remember their ſinnes no more.

35 Thus ſayth the Lord, which giueth m the ſunne for a light to the day, *and* the courſes of the moone and of the ſtarres for a light to the night, which breaketh the ſea, when the waues thereof roare: his Name *is* the Lord of hoaſts.

36 If theſe ordinances depart out of my ſight, ſaith the Lord, then ſhall the ſeed of Iſrael ceaſe from being a nation before me, for euer.

37 Thus ſaith the Lord, If the heavens can be meaſured, n or the foundations of the earth be ſearched out beneath, then will I caſt off all the ſeed of Iſrael, for all that they haue done, ſaith the Lord.

38 Behold, the dayes come, ſaith the Lord, that the o city ſhalbe built to the Lord form the tower of Hananeel, vnto the gate of the corner.

39 And the line of the meaſure ſhall go forth is his preſence vpon the hill Gareb, and ſhall compaſſe about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the aſhes, and all the fields vnto the brook of Kidron, *and* vnto the corner of the horſgate toward the Eaſt, *ſhalbe* holy vnto the Lord, neither ſhall it be plucked vp nor deſtroyed any more for euer.

e Hauing vnderſtood this viſion of the Meſſiah to come, in whom the two houſes of Iſrael and Iudah ſhould be ioyned, I reioyced.

f I will multiply and enrich them with people and cattell.

g The wicked vſed this proverb, when they did murmure againſt Gods iudgements pronounced by the Prophets, ſaying, That their fathers had committed the fault and that the children were puniſhed, Ezek. 18,3.

h Though the couenant of redemption made to the fathers, and this which was giuen after, ſeeme diuers, yet they are all one, and grounded on Ieſus Chriſt, ſaue that this is called new, becauſe of the manifeſtation of Chriſt, and the abundant graces of the holy Ghoſt giuen to his Church vnder the Goſpel.

i And ſo were the occaſion of their owne diuorcement through their infidelity, Iſa. 50,1.

‖ *Or, maſter.*

k In the time of Chriſt, my law ſhall in ſtead of tables of ſtone be written in their hearts by mine holy Spirit, Ebrew. 8,10.

l Vnder the kingdome of Chriſt there ſhalbe none blinded with ignorance, but I will giue them faith, and acknowledge of God for remiſſion of their ſinnes and dayly increaſe the ſame: ſo that it ſhall not ſeeme to come ſo much by the preaching of my miniſters, as by the inſtruction of my holy Spirit, Iſa. 54,13. but the full accompliſhing hereof is referred to the kingdome of Chriſt, when we ſhalbe ioyned with our head.

m If the ſunne, moone and ſtarres cannot but giue light according to mine ordinance, ſo long as this world laſteth, ſo ſhall my Church neuer faile, neither ſhall any thing hinder it: and as ſure as I will haue a people, ſo certaine is it, that I will leaue them my word for euer to gouerne them with. n The one and the other is impoſſible.

o As it was performed, Nehem. 3,1. By this deſcription hee ſheweth that the citie ſhould be as ample, and beautifull as euer it was: but hee alludeth to the ſpirituall Ieruſalem, whoſe beauty ſhould be incomparable.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*Ieremiah is caſt into priſon becauſe hee propheſied that the citie ſhould be taken of the king of Babylon. 7 Hee ſheweth that the people ſhould come againe to their owne poſſeſſion. 38 The people of God are his ſeruants, and he is their Lord.*

THE word that came vnto Ieremiah from the Lord, in the a tenth yeere of Zedekiah king of Iudah, which was the eighteenth yeere of Nebuchad-nezzar.

2 For then the king of Babels hoaſte beſieged Ieruſalem: and Ieremiah the Prophet was ſhut vp in the court of the priſon, which was in the King of Iudahs houſe.

3 For Zedekiah king of Iudah had ſhut him vp, ſaying, Wherefore doeſt thou propheſie, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord, * Behold, I will giue this city into the hands of the King of Babel, and hee ſhall take it?

4 And Zedekiah the king of Iudah ſhall not eſcape out of the hand of the Caldeans, but ſhall ſurely be deliuered into the hands of the king of Babel, and ſhall ſpeake with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes ſhall behold his face,

5 And he ſhall leade Zedekiah to Babel, and there ſhall he be, vntill b I viſit him, ſaith the Lord: though yee fight with the Caldeans, ye ſhall not proſper.

6 ¶ And Ieremiah ſaid, The word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

7 Behold, Hanameel, the ſonne of Shallum thine vncle, ſhall come vnto thee and ſay, c Buy vnto thee my fielde, that is in Anathoth: for the ‖ title by kindred *appertaineth* vnto thee d to buy it.

8 So Hanameel mine vncles ſonne came vnto mee in the court of the priſon, according to the word of the Lord, and ſaid vnto me, Buy my e field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the countrey of Beniamin: for the right of the poſſeſſion *is* thine, and the purchaſe *belongeth* vnto thee: buy it for thee. Then I knew that this was the word of the Lord.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel, mine vncles ſonne, that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the ſiluer, *euen* ſeuen f ſhekels, and ten *pieces* of ſiluer.

10 And I writ it in the booke and ſigned it, and tooke witneſſes, and weighed him the ſiluer in the balances.

11 So I tooke the booke of the poſſeſſion, being ſealed g *according* to the Law, and cuſtome, with the booke that was open.

12 And I gaue the booke of the poſſeſſion vnto Baruch the ſonne of Neriah, the ſonne of Maaſeiah, in the ſight of Hanameel mine vncles *ſonne*, and in the preſence of the witneſſes, written in the booke of the poſſeſſion, before all the Iewes that ſate in the court of the priſon.

13 And I charged Baruch before them, ſaying,

14 Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſts the God of Iſrael, Take the writings, *euen* this booke of the poſſeſſion, both that is ſealed, and this booke that is open, and put them in an earthen h veſſell, that they may continue a long time.

15 For the Lord of hoaſtes, the God of Iſrael ſaith thus, Houſes and fields, and vineyards ſhall be poſſeſſed againe in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had deliuered the booke of the poſſeſſion vnto Baruch the ſonne of Neriah, I prayed vnto the Lord, ſaying,

a So that Ieremiah had now propheſied from the thirteenth yeere of Ioſiah vnto the laſt yeere ſaue one of Zedekiahs reigne, which was almoſt fourtie yeeres.

* Chap. 29,16,17. and 34,2.

b. Till I take Zedekiah away by death: for he ſhall not die by the ſword as chap. 34,4.

c Whereby was meant that the people ſhould returne againe out of captiuity and enioy their poſſeſſions and vineyards, as verſ. 15. and 44.

‖ *Or, right to redeeme it.*

d Becauſe he was next of the kinred, as Ruth 4,4.

e Of the poſſeſſion of the Leuites, reade Leuit. 25,32.

f Which mounteth too of our money about ten ſhillings ſixe pence, if this ſhekel were the common ſhekel. read Gen. 23,15. for the ſhekel of the Temple was of double value, and ten pieces of ſiluer were halfe a ſhekel: for twenty made the ſhekel.

g According to the cuſtome the inſtrument or euidence was ſealed vp with the common ſeale, and a coppy thereof remained, which conteined the ſame in effect, but was not ſo authenticall as the other, but was left open to be ſeene if any thing ſhould be called into doubt.

h And ſo to hide them in the ground, that they might be preſerued as a token of their deliuerance.

17 Ah Lord God, behold, thou haſt made the heauen and the earth by thy great power, and by thy ſtretched out arme, and there is nothing ‖ hard vnto thee.

‖ *Or, hid.*

18 * Thou ſheweſt mercy vnto thouſands, and recompenſeſt the iniquitie of the fathers into the boſome of their i children after them: O God the great and mighty, whoſe name *is* the Lord of hoſts,

* *Exod. 34, 7. deut. 5, 9.*

i Becauſe the wicked are ſubiect to the curſe of God, he ſheweth that their poſteritie which by nature are vnder this malediction, ſhall be puniſhed both for their owne wickedneſſe, and that the iniquitie of their fathers, which is likewiſe in them, ſhall be alſo reuenged on their head.

19 Great in counſell, and mighty in worke, (for thine eyes are open vpon all the wayes of the ſons of men, to giuen to euery one according to his wayes, and according to the fruit of his works)

20 Which haſt ſet ſignes and wonders in the land of Egypt vnto this day, and in Iſrael and among *all* men, and haſt made thee a Name, as *appeareth* this day,

21 And haſt brought thy people Iſrael out of the land of Egypt with ſignes, and with wonders, and with a ſtrong hand, and a ſtretched out arme, and with great terrour,

k Meaning, that his miracles in deliuering his people, ſhould neuer be forgotten.

22 And haſt giuen them this land, which thou diddeſt ſweare to their fathers to giue them, *euen* a land that floweth with milke and hony,

23 And they came in, and poſſeſſed it, but they obeyed not thy voyce, neither walked in thy Law: all that thou commandedſt them to do, they haue not done: therefore thou haſt cauſed this whole plague to come vpon them.

l The word ſignifieth any thing that is caſt vp, as a mount or rampart, and is alſo vſed for engins of warre, which were layd on an hie place to ſhoote into a city before that gunnes were in vſe.

24 Beholde, the l mounts, they are come into the citie to take it, and the citie is giuen into the hand of the Caldeans, that fight againſt it by the meanes of the ſword, and of the famine, and of the peſtilence, and what thou haſt ſpoken, is come to paſſe, and behold, thou ſeeſt it.

25 And thou haſt ſaid vnto me, O Lord God, Buy vnto thee the field for ſiluer, and take witneſſes: for the citie ſhallbe giuen into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the Lord vnto Ieremiah, ſaying,

27 Behold, I am the LORD GOD of all m fleſh: is there any thing too hard for me?

m That is, of euery creature: who as they are his worke, ſo doth he gouerne and guid them as pleaſeth him, whereby he ſheweth that as he is the authour of this their captiuity for their ſinnes, ſo will hee for his mercies be their redeemer to reſtore them againe to libertie.

28 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I will giue this citie into the hand of the Caldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel, and he ſhall take it.

29 And the Caldeans ſhall come and fight againſt this citie, and ſet fire on this citie, and burne it with the houſes, vpon whoſe roofes they haue offered incenſe vnto Baal, and powred drinke offerings vnto other gods, to prouoke mee vnto anger.

n From the time that I brought them out of Egypt, and made them my people, and called them my firſt-borne.

30 For the children of Iſrael, and the children of Iudah haue ſurely done euill before me, from their n youth: for the children of Iſrael haue ſurely prouoked mee to anger with the workes of their hands, ſaith the Lord.

31 Therefore this citie hath bene vnto me *as a prouocation* of mine anger, and of my wrath, from the day that they built it, euen vnto this day, that I ſhould remooue it out of my ſight.

32 Becauſe of all the euill of the children of Iſrael, and of the children of Iudah, which they haue done to prouoke mee to anger, *euen* they, their Kings, their Princes, their Prieſts, and their Prophets, and the men of Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ieruſalem.

o Reade Pro. 2, 24. iſa. 65. 2. chap. 7, 13. and 13, 3. and 26, 5. and 29, 19. and 2. Chron. 36, 15. chap. 35, 14. & 44. 4. and 2. chron. 36, 15.

33 And they haue turned vnto mee the backe and not the face: though I taught them, o riſing vp earely, and inſtructing them, yet they were not obedient to receiue doctrine,

34 But they ſet their abominations in the houſe (whereupon my Name was called) to defile it.

35 And they built the high p places of Baal, which are in the valley of q Ben-hinnom, to cauſe their ſonnes and their daughters to r paſſe through *the fire* vnto Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my minde, that they ſhould doe ſuch abomination, to cauſe Iudah to ſinne.

p That is, the altars which were made to offer ſacrifice vpon to their idoles.
q Reade Chap. 7, 31. 2. King. 23. 4, 6.
r Read 2. King. 16, 3.

36 And now ſ therefore, thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael ſpoken concerning this citie, whereof ye ſay, It ſhallbe deliuered into the hand of the king of Babel by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

ſ Reade Chap. 30. 16.

37 * Behold, I will gather them out of all countreys, wherein I haue ſcattered them in mine anger, and in my wrath, and in great indignation, and I will bring them againe vnto this place, and I will cauſe them to dwell ſafely.

* *Deut. 30, 3.*

38 And they ſhallbe * my people, and I will be their God.

* *Chap. 30, 22.*

39 And I will giue them one heart and one way, that they may feare mee for euer for the wealth of them, and of their children after them.

t One conſent and one religion, as Ezek. 11, 19. and 36, 27.

40 And I will make an euerlaſting u couenant with them, that I will neuer turne away from them to doe them good, but I will put my feare in their hearts, that they ſhall not depart from me.

u Read Chap. 32. 32, 33.

41 Yea, I will delight in them to doe them good, and I will plant them in this land aſſuredly with my whole heart, and with all my ſoule.

42 For thus ſaith the Lord, Like as I haue brought all this great plague vpon this people, ſo will I bring vpon them all the good that I haue promiſed them.

43 And the fields ſhallbe poſſeſſed in this land, whereof ye ſay, it is deſolate without man or beaſt, and ſhallbe giuen into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men ſhall buy x fields for ſiluer, and make writings and ſeale them, and take witneſſes in the land of Beniamin, and round about Ieruſalem, and in the cities of Iudah, & in the cities of the mountaines, and in the cities of the plaine, and in the cities of the South: for I will cauſe their captiuity to returne, ſaith the Lord.

x This is the declaration of that which was ſpoken verſe 8.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*1 The Prophet is monſhed of the Lord to pray for the deliuerance of the people which the Lord promiſed. 8 God forgiueth ſinnes for his owne glory. 15 Of the birth of Chriſt. 20 The kingdome of Chriſt in the Church ſhall neuer be ended.*

MOreouer the word of the Lord came vnto Ieremiah the ſecond time (while hee was yet ſhut vp in the a court of the priſon) ſaying,

a Which was in the kings houſe at Ieruſalem, as Chap. 32. 2, 2.

2 Thus ſaith the Lord, the b maker thereof, the Lord that formed it, and eſtabliſhed it, the Lord is his Name.

b To wit, of Ieruſalem, who as he made it, ſo will he preſerue it, reade Iſa. 37. 26.

3 Call vnto mee, and I will anſwere thee, and ſhew thee great and mightie things, which thou knoweſt not.

c Read Cha. 32, 24.

4 For thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, concerning the houſes of this citie, and concerning the houſes of the Kings of Iudah, which are deſtroyed by the c mounts, and by the ſword,

d The Iewes thinke to ouercome the Caldeans, but they ſeeke their owne deſtruction.

5 They come to d fight with the Caldeans, but it *is* to fill themſelues with the dead bodies of men, whom I haue ſlaine in mine anger and in my wrath: for I haue hid my e face from this citie, becauſe of all their wickednеſſe.

e He ſheweth that Gods fauour is cauſe of all proſperity, as his anger is of all aduerſitie.

6 ¶ Behold, I f will giue it health and amendment: for I will cure them, and will reueale vnto them the abundance of peace, and trueth.

f In the midſt of his threatnings God remembreth his, and comforteth them.

7 And I will cauſe the captiuitie of Iudah and the captiuitie of Iſrael to returne, and will build them as at the firſt.

8 And I will g cleanſe them from all their iniquitie, whereby they haue ſinned againſt me: yea, I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they haue ſinned againſt mee, and whereby they haue rebelled againſt mee.

9 And it ſhall be to mee a name, a h ioy, a praiſe, and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which ſhall heare all the good that I doe vnto them: and they ſhall feare and tremble for all the goodneſſe, and for all the wealth, that I ſhew vnto this *citie*.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord, Againe there ſhall be heard in this place (which ye ſay ſhall be deſolate, without man, and without beaſt, *euen* in the cities of Iudah, and in the ſtreetes of Ieruſalem, that are deſolate without man, and without inhabitants, and without beaſt)

11 The voyce of ioy and the voyce of gladnes, the voyce of the bridegrome, and the voyce of the bride, the voyce of them that ſhall ſay, i Prayſe the Lord of hoaſtes, becauſe the Lord is good: for his mercie *endureth* for euer, *and* of them that offer *the ſacrifice* of prayſe in the houſe of the Lord, for I will cauſe to returne the captiuitie of the land, as at the firſt, ſaith the Lord.

12 Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſts, Againe in this place, which is deſolate, without man, and without beaſt, and in all the cities thereof there ſhall be dwelling for ſhepheards to reſt their flocks.

13 In the cities of the k mountaines, in the cities in the plaine, and in the cities of the South, and in the land of Beniamin and about Ieruſalem, and in the cities of Iudah ſhall the ſheepe paſſe againe, vnder the hand of him that telleth them, ſaith the Lord.

14 Beholde, the dayes come, ſaith the Lord, that I will performe that good thing, which I haue promiſed vnto the houſe of Iſrael, and to the houſe of Iudah.

15 In thoſe dayes, and at that time will I cauſe l the Branch of righteouſneſſe to growe vp vnto Dauid, and he ſhall execute iudgement and righteouſneſſe in the land.

16 In thoſe dayes ſhall Iudah be ſaued, and Ieruſalem ſhall m dwell ſafely, and hee that ſhall call her, is the Lord our n righteouſnes.

17 For thus ſaith the Lord, Dauid ſhall neuer want a man to ſit vpon the throne of the houſe of Iſrael.

18 Neither ſhall the Prieſts and Leuites want a man before me to offer o burnt offrings, and to offer meat offrings, and to do ſacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the Lord came vnto Ieremiah, ſaying,

20 Thus ſaith the Lord, If you can breake my couenant of the p day, and my couenant of the night, that there ſhould not be day and night in their ſeaſon,

21 Then may my couenant be broken with Dauid my ſeruant, that he ſhould not haue a ſonne to reigne vpon his throne, and with the Leuites, *and* Prieſts my miniſters.

22 As the army of heauen cannot be numbred, neither the ſand of the ſea meaſured: ſo will I multiply the ſeede of Dauid my ſeruant, and the Leuites, that miniſter vnto me.

23 ¶ Moreouer, the word of the Lord came to Ieremiah, ſaying,

24 Conſidereſt thou not what q this people haue ſpoken, ſaying, The two families, which the Lord hath choſen, hee hath euen caſt them off? thus they haue deſpiſed my people, that they ſhould be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus ſaith the Lord, If my couenant be not with day and night, *and if* I haue not appointed the order of heauen and earth,

26 Then will I caſt away the ſeede of Iaakob and Dauid my ſeruant, and not take of his ſeed to be rulers ouer the ſeede of Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob: for I will cauſe their captiuitie to returne, and haue compaſſion on them.

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

*a He threatneth that the citie, and the King Zedekiah ſhall be giuen into the hands of the king of Babylon. 11 He rebuketh their crueltie toward their ſeruants.*

THe word which came vnto Ieremiah from the Lord (when a Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel, and all his hoaſte, and all the kingdomes of the earth, *that were* vnder the power of his hand, and all people fought againſt Ieruſalem, and againſt all the cities thereof) ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, Go, and ſpeake to Zedekiah king of Iudah, and tell him, Thus ſaith the Lord, behold, * I will giue this citie into the hand of the king of Babel, and he ſhall burne it with fire,

3 And thou ſhalt not eſcape out of his hand, but ſhalt ſurely be taken, and deliuered into his hand, and thine eyes ſhall behold the face of the king of Babel, and he ſhall ſpeake with thee mouth to mouth, and thou ſhalt goe to Babel.

4 Yet heare the word of the Lord, O Zedekiah king of Iudah, thus ſaith the Lord of thee Thou ſhalt not die by the ſword,

5 *But* thou ſhalt die in b peace: and according to the burning for thy fathers the former kings which were before thee, ſo ſhall they burne *odours* for thee, and they ſhall lament thee, *ſaying*, Oh c Lord: for I haue pronounced the word, ſaith the Lord.

6 Then Ieremiah the Prophet ſpake all theſe wordes vnto Zedekiah king of Iudah in Ieruſalem,

7 (When the king of Babels hoaſte fought againſt Ieruſalem, and againſt all the cities of Iudah, that were left, *euen* againſt Lachiſh, and againſt Azekah: for theſe ſtrong cities remained of the cities of Iudah)

8 This *is* the word that came vnto Ieremiah from the Lord, after that the king Zedekiah had made a couenant with all the people, which were at Ieruſalem, d to proclaime libertie vnto them,

9 That euery man ſhould let his e ſeruant go free, and euery man his handmaid, which was an Ebrew or an Ebreweſſe, and that none ſhould ſerue himſelfe of them, *to wit*, of a Iew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which was agreed to the couenant, heard that euery one ſhould let his ſeruant goe free, and euery one his handmaid, and that none ſhould ſerue themſelues of them any more, they obeyed and let them goe.

11 But afterward they † repented and cauſed the ſeruants and the handmaides, whom they had let goe free, to returne, and held them in ſubiection as ſeruants and handmaids.

12 Therefore the word of the Lord came vnto Ieremiah from the Lord, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, I made a couenant

---

g Declaring that there is no deliuerance nor ioy, but whereas wee feele remiſſion of ſins.

h Whereby hee ſheweth that the Church wherein is remiſſion of ſinnes, is Gods honour and glory, ſo that whoſoeuer is enemy to it, laboureth to diſhonour God.

i Which was a ſong appointed for the Leuites to praiſe God by, 1. Chron. 16, 8. pſal. 105, 1. Iſa. 12, 4. Pſal. 106, 1. and pſal 107, 1. and pſal. 118. 1. and pſal. 136, 1.

k Meaning, that all the countrey of Iudah ſhall be inhabited againe.

l That is, I will ſend the Meſſiah, which ſhall come of the houſe of Dauid, of whom this prophecie is meant, as teſtifie all the Iewes, and that which is written. Chap. 23, 5.

m To wit, Chriſt that ſhall call his Church.

n That is, Chriſt is our Lord God, our righteouſneſſe, ſanctification, and redemption. 1 Cor. 1, 30.

o That is chiefly meant of the ſpirituall ſacrifice of thankeſgiuing, which is left to the Church in the time of Chriſt, who was the euerlaſting Prieſt and the euerlaſting ſacrifice figured by the ſacrifices of the Law.

p Reade Chap. 31, 35

q Meaning, the Caldeans and other infidels which thought God had vtterly caſt off Iudah and Iſrael or Beniamin, becauſe hee did correct them for a time for their amendement.

a Who commonly of Ieremiah was called Nebuchad-rezzar, and of others Nebuchad-nezzar.

* 2. *Chron.* 36, 19. *Chap.* 29, 16, 17. *and* 32, 3.

b Not of any violent death.

c The Iewes ſhall lament for thee their lord and king.

d When the enemie was at hand, and they ſaw themſelues in danger, they would ſeeme holy, and ſo began ſome kinde of reformation: but ſoone after they vttered their hypocriſie.

e According to the Lawe, Exod. 21, 2. Deut. 15, 12.

† *Heb. returneth.*

couenant with your fathers, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of ‖ seruants, saying,

*Or, bondage.*

14 * At the terme of seuen yeeres, let yee goe euery man his brother an Ebrewe which hath bene sold vnto thee: and when hee hath serued thee sixe yeeres, thou shalt let him goe free from thee: but your fathers obeyed me not, neither enclined their eares.

* Deut. 15.1, 12

15 And ye were now turned, and had done right in my sight in proclaiming libertie, euery man to his neighbour, and ye had made a couenant before mee in f the house, whereupon my Name is called.

f Meaning, in the Temple, to declare that it was a most solemne and streight couenant, made in the Name of the Lord.

16 But ye repented, and polluted my Name: for yee haue caused euery man his seruant, and euery man his handmayd, whom yee had set at liberty at their pleasure, to returne, and hold them in subjection to be vnto you as seruants and as handmayds.

17 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Ye haue not obeyed me, in proclaiming freedome euery man to his brother, and euery man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaime a libertie for you, sayth the Lord, to g the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I will make you a terrour to all the kingdomes of the earth.

g That is, I giue the sword liberty to destroy you.

18 And I will giue those men that haue broken my Couenant, and haue not kept the wordes of the Couenant, which they had made before me, when they h cut the calfe in twaine, and passed betweene the parts thereof.

h As touching this maner of solemne couenant which the ancient vsed by passing betweene the two parts of a beast, to signifie that the transgressour of the same couenant should be so diuided in pieces, reade Gen. 15, 10.

19 The princes of Iudah, and the princes of Ierusalem, the Eunuches, and the Priests, and all the people of the land, which passed betweene the parts of the calfe.

20 I will euen giue them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hands of them that seeke their life: and their dead bodies shall be for meat vnto the foules of the heauen, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Iudah, and his princes will I giue into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seeke their life, and into the hand of the king of Babels hosts, which i are gone vp from you.

i To fight against the Egyptians, as Chap. 37, 11.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the Lord, and cause them to returne to this citie, and they shall fight against it, and take it and burne it with fire: and I will make the cities of Iudah desolate without an inhabitant.

## CHAP. XXXV.

*He purposeth the obedience of the Rechabites, and thereby confoundeth the pride of the Iewes.*

a For the disposition and order of these prophecies, reade Chap. 27, 1

THe word which came vnto Ieremiah from the Lord, in the dayes a of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, saying,

2 Go vnto the house of the b Rechabites, and speake vnto them, and bring them into the house of the Lord into one of the chambers, and giue them wine to drinke.

b They came of Hobab Moses father in law, who was no Israelite, but after ioyned with them in the seruice of God.

3 Then tooke I Iaazaniah, the sonne of Ieremiah the sonne of Habazziniah, and his brethren, and all his sonnes, and the whole house of the Rechabites.

4 And I brought them into the house of the Lord, into the chamber of the sonnes of Hanan the sonne of Igdaliah a man c of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was aboue the chamber of Maaseiah the sonne of Shallum, the keeper of the ‖ treasure.

c That is, a Prophet.

‖ *Or, doore.*

5 And I set before the sonnes of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cuppes, and d said vnto them, Drinke wine.

d The Prophet saith not. The Lord saith thus, for then they ought to haue obeyed, but he tendeth to another end: that is, to declare their obedience to man, seeing the Iewes would not obey God himselfe.

6 But they said, We will drinke no wine: for e Ionadab the sonne of Rechab our father commanded vs, saying, f Yee shall drinke no wine, *neither* you nor your sonnes for euer.

e Whom Iehu the King of Israel auoured for his zeale, 2. King. 10, 15.

f Teaching them hereby to flee all occasion of intemperancie, ambition and diuision, and

7 Neither shall you build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor haue any, but all your dayes yee shall dwell in tents, that yee may liue a long time in the land where ye be strangers.

8 Thus haue wee obeyed the voyce of Ionadab the sonne of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged vs, and we drinke no wine all our dayes, *neither* we, our wiues, our sonnes, nor our daughters.

9 Neither build we houses for vs to dwell in, neither haue we vineyard, nor field, nor seed,

10 But we haue remained in tents, and haue obeyed, and done according to g all that Ionadab our father commanded vs.

11 But when Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel came vp into the land, we said, Come, and let vs goe to Ierusalem, from the hoaste of the Caldeans, and from the hoaste of Aram: so we h dwell at Ierusalem.

that they might know that they were strangers in the earth, and be ready to depart at all occasions.

g Which was now for the space of three hundreth yeeres from Iehu to Tehofakim.

h Which declareth that they were not so bound to their vow, that it could not be broken for any necessitie: for where they were commanded to dwell in tents, they dwell now at Ierusalem for feare of the warres.

12 Then came the word of the Lord vnto Ieremiah, saying,

13 Thus sayth the Lord of hoastes, the God of Israel, Goe, and tell the men of Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem, Will i yee not receiue doctrine to obey my words, saith the Lord

i Whom I haue chosen to be my children, seeing these which were the children of an heathen man, obeyed the commandement of their father.

14 The commandement of Ionadab the sonne of Rechab that hee commanded his sonnes, that they should drinke no wine, is surely kept: for vnto this day they drinke none, but obey their fathers commandement: notwithstanding I haue k spoken vnto you, ‖ rising early, and speaking, but ye would not obey me.

k I haue most diligently exhorted and warned you both by my selfe and my Prophets.

15 I haue sent also vnto you all my seruants the Prophets: rising vp early, and sending *them*, saying, * Returne now euery man from his euill way, and amend your workes, and goe not after other gods to serue them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I haue giuen vnto you, and to your fathers, but ye would not encline your eare, nor obey me.

16 Surely the sonnes of Ionadab the sonne of Rechab, haue kept the commandement of their father, which he gaue them, but this people hath not obeyed me.

17 * Therefore thus saith the Lord of hoastes, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring vpon Iudah, and vpon all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, all the euill that I haue pronounced against them, because I haue l spoken vnto them, but they would not heare, and I haue called vnto them, but they would not answere.

* Chap. 18, 11. and 25, 5.

l That is, by his Prophets and ministers, which sheweth that it is as much, as though he should speake to vs himselfe, when he sendeth his ministers to speake in his Name.

18 And Ieremiah said vnto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the Lord of hoasts, the God of Israel, Because ye haue obeyed the commandement of Ionadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according vnto all that he hath commanded you,

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hoasts, the God of Israel, Ionadab the sonne of Rechab shall m not want a man, to stand before me for euer.

m His posterity shall continue and be in my fauour for euer.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*Baruch writeth as Ieremiah inditeth, the booke of the curses against Iudah and Israel. 9 Hee is sent with the booke vnto the people, and readeth it before them all.*

*14 He is called before the rulers, and readeth it before them also. 23 The king casteth it in the fire. 28 There is another written at the commandement of the Lord.*

a Reade Chap. 25, 1. A Nd in the fourth a yeere of Iehoiakim the ſonne of Iofiah king of Iudah came this word vnto Ieremiah from the Lord, ſaying,

2 Take thee a roule *or* booke, and write therein all the words that I haue ſpoken to thee againſt Iſrael, and againſt Iudah, and againſt all the nations, from the day that I ſpake vnto thee, *euen* b from the dayes of Iofiah vnto this day.

b Which were twenty and three yeere, as Chap. 25, 3. counting from the thirteenth yeere of Iofiahs reigne.

3 It may be that the houſe of Iudah will heare of all the euill, which I determined to doe vnto them, that they may returne euery man from his evill way, that I may forgiue their iniquitie and their ſinnes.

4 Then Ieremiah called Baruch the ſonne of Neriah, and Baruch wrote c at the mouth of Ieremiah all the words of the Lord, which he had ſpoken vnto him, vpon a roule *or* booke.

c As he did indite.

5 And Ieremiah commanded Baruch, ſaying, I am d ſhut vp, *and* cannot goe into the Houſe of the Lord.

d Meaning, in priſon, through the malice of the Prieſts.

6 Therefore goe thou, and reade the roule wherein thou haſt written at my mouth the words of the Lord, in the audience of the people in the Lords houſe vpon the e faſting day: alſo thou ſhalt reade them in the hearing of all Iudah, that come out of their cities.

e Which was proclaimed for feare of the Babylonians, as their cuſtome was when they feared warre, or any great plague of God.

7 It may be that they will f pray before the Lord, and euery one returne from his euill way, for great is the anger and the wrath that the Lord hath declared againſt this people.

f He ſheweth that faſting without prayer and repentance, auaileth nothing, but is meere hypocriſie.

8 So Baruch the ſonne of Neriah did according vnto all, that Ieremiah the Prophet commanded him, reading in the booke the words of the Lord in the Lords houſe.

9 ¶ And in the fift g yeere of Iehoiakim ſ ſonne of Ioſiah King of Iudah, in the ninth moneth, they proclaimed a faſt before the Lord to all the people in Ieruſalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Iudah vnto Ieruſalem.

g The faſt was then proclaimed, and Baruch read this roule, which was a litle before that Ieruſalem was firſt taken, and then Iehoiakim, and Daniel and his companions were led away captiues.

10 Then read Baruch in the booke the words of Ieremiah in the houſe of the Lord, in the chamber of Gemariah the ſonne of Saphan the Secretary, in the higher court at the entrie of the h new gate of the Lords houſe in the hearing of all the people.

h Which is the Eaſt gate of the Temple.

11 When Michaiah the ſonne of Gemariah, the ſonne of Shaphan had heard out of the booke all the words of the Lord,

12 Then hee went downe to the Kings houſe into the Chancellours chamber, and loe, all the princes ſate there, *euen* Eliſhama the Chancellor, and Delaiah the ſonne of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſonne of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſonne of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſonne of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared vnto them all the words that hee had heard when Baruch read in the booke in the audience of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes ſent Iehudi the ſonne of Nethaniah, the ſonne of Shelemiah, the ſonne of Cuſhi, vnto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the roule, wherein thou haſt read in the audience of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſonne of Neriah tooke the roule in his hand, and came vnto them.

15 And they ſaid vnto him, Sit downe now, and reade it, that we may heare. So Baruch read it in their audience.

16 Now when they had heard all the words, they were i afraid both one and other, and ſaid vnto Baruch, We will certifie the King of all theſe words.

i The godly were afraid, ſeeing God ſo offended, and the wicked were aſtonied for the horrour of the puniſhment.

17 And they examined Baruch, ſaying, Tell vs now, how diddeſt thou write all theſe words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words vnto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ynke in the booke.

19 Then ſaid the princes vnto Baruch, Goe, k hide thee, thou and Ieremiah, and let no man know where ye be.

k They that were godly among the princes gaue this counſell, by whoſe meanes it is like that Ieremiah was deliuered: for they knew the rage of the king and of the wicked to be ſuch, that they could not eſcape without danger of their liues.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king to the court, but they laide vp the roule in the chamber of Eliſhama the Chancellour, and tolde the King all the words, that he might heare.

21 So the King ſent Iehudi to fet the roule, and hee tooke it out of Eliſhama the Chancellours chamber, and Iehudi reade it in the audience of the King, and in the audience of all the princes, which ſtood beſide the King.

22 Now the King ſate in the winter houſe, in the l ninth moneth, and there was a fire burning before him.

l Which conteined part of November, and part of December.

23 And when Iehudi had read three or foure ſides, he cut it with the pen-knife, and caſt it into the fire that was on the hearth, vntill all the roule was conſumed in the fire, that was on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraide, nor rent m their garments, *neither* the King, nor any of his ſeruants that heard all theſe words.

m Shewing that the wicked in ſtead of repenting when they heare Gods iudgements, grow into further malice againſt him and his word.

25 Neuertheleſſe, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had beſought the King, that he would not burne the roule: but he would not heare them.

26 But the King commaunded Ierahmeel the ſonne of Hammelech, and Seraiah the ſonne of Azriel, and Shelemiah the ſonne of Abdiel, to take Baruch the Scribe, and Ieremiah the Prophet, but the Lord n hid them.

n Thus we ſee the continuall care, that God hath euer ouer his to preſerue them from the rage of the wicked.

27 ¶ Then the word of the Lord came to Ieremiah (after that the King had burnt the roule and the words that Baruch wrote at the mouth of Ieremiah) ſaying,

28 Take thee againe o another roule, and write in it all the former words that were in the firſt roule which Iehoiakim the King of Iudah hath burnt,

o Though the wicked thinke to haue aboliſhed the word of God, when they haue burnt the booke thereof: yet this declareth that God will not onely raiſe it vp againe, but alſo increaſe it in greater abundance to their condemnation, as verſe 32.

29 And thou ſhalt ſay to Iehoiakim King of Iudah, Thus ſaith the Lord, thou haſt burnt this roule, ſaying, p Why haſt thou written therein, ſaying, That the King of Babel ſhall certainely come and deſtroy this land, and ſhall take thence *both* man and beaſt?

p Theſe are Iehoiakims words.

30 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord of Iehoiakim King of Iudah, He ſhall haue q none to ſit vpon the throne of Dauid, and his r dead body ſhall be caſt out in the day to the heate, and in the night to the froſt.

q Though Iehoiachin his ſonne ſucceeded him, yet becauſe he reigned but three moneths, it was eſteemed as no reigne.

r Read Chap. 22, 19

31 And I will viſite him and his ſeede, and his ſeruants for their iniquitie, and I will bring vpon them, and vpon the inhabitants of Ieruſalem, and vpon the men of Iudah all the euill that I haue pronounced againſt them: but they would not heare.

32 Then tooke Ieremiah another roule, and gaue it to Baruch the Scribe the ſonne of Neriah, which wrote therein at the mouth of Ieremiah all the words of the booke which Iehoiakim King of Iudah had burnt in the fire, and there were added beſides them many like words.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

*1 Zedekiah ſucceedeth Ieconiah. 3 Hee ſendeth vnto Ieremiah to pray for him. 12 Ieremiah going into the land of Beniamin is taken. 15 He is beaten and put in priſon.*

AND * king Zedekiah the ſonne of Ioſiah reigned for a Coniah the ſonne of Iehoiakim, whom Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel b made king in the land of Iudah.

2 But neither he, nor his ſeruants, nor the people of the land would obey the words of the Lord which hee ſpake by the † miniſterie of the Prophet Ieremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king c ſent Iehucal the ſonne of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the ſonne of Maaſeiah the Prieſt to the Prophet Ieremiah, ſaying, Pray now vnto the Lord our God for vs.

4 (Now Ieremiah went d in and out among the people: for they had not put him into the priſon.

5 Then Pharaohs hoaſte was e come out of Egypt: and when the Caldeans that beſieged Ieruſalem, heard tidings of them, they † departed from Ieruſalem)

6 Then came the word of the Lord vnto the Prophet Ieremiah, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay to the King of Iudah, that ſent you vnto me to enquire of me, Beholde, Pharaohs hoaſte, which is come forth to helpe you, ſhall returne to Egypt into their owne land.

8 And the Caldeans ſhall come againe, and fight againſt this citie, and take it and burne it with fire.

9 Thus ſaith the Lord, ‖ Deceiue not your ſelues, ſaying, The Caldeans ſhall ſurely depart from vs: for they ſhall not depart.

10 For though ye had ſmitten the whole hoaſt of the Caldeans that fight againſt you, and there remained, *but* wounded men among them, *yet* ſhould euery man riſe vp in his tent, and burne this citie with fire.

11 § When the hoaſte of the Caldeans was broken vp from Ieruſalem, becauſe of Pharaohs armie,

12 Then Ieremiah went out of Ieruſalem to goe into the f land of Beniamin, ſeparating himſelfe thence from among the people.

13 And when he was in the g gate of Beniamin, there was a chiefe officer, whoſe name was Irijah the ſonne of Shelemiah, the ſonne of Hananiah, and he tooke Ieremiah the Prophet, ſaying, Thou † fleeſt to the Caldeans.

14 Then ſaid Ieremiah, That is falſe, I flie not to the Caldeans: but he would not heare him, ſo Irijah tooke Ieremiah, & brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were angry with Ieremiah, and ſmote him, and laid him in priſon in the houſe of Iehonathan the Scribe: for they had made that the h priſon.

16 When Ieremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the priſons, and had remained there a long time.

17 Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and tooke him out, and the king asked him ſecretly, in his houſe, and ſaid, Is there any word from the Lord? And Ieremiah ſaid, Yea: for, ſaid he, thou ſhalt be deliuered into the hand of the king of Babel.

18 Moreouer, Ieremiah ſaid vnto king Zedekiah, What haue I offended againſt thee, or againſt thy ſeruants, or againſt this people, that ye haue put me in priſon?

19 * Where are nowe your prophets, which prophecied vnto you, ſaying, The king of Babel ſhall not come againſt you, nor againſt this land?

20 Therefore heare nowe, I pray thee, O my lord the King: let my prayer be † acceptable before thee, that thou cauſe me not to returne to the houſe of Iehonathan the ſcribe, leaſt I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the King commaunded, that they ſhould put Ieremiah in the court of the priſon, and that they ſhould giuen him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers ſtreete vntill all the i bread in the citie were eaten vp. Thus Ieremiah remained in the court of the priſon.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*1 By the motion of the rulers Ieremiah is put into a dungeon. 14 At the requeſt of Ebed-melech the King commaundeth Ieremiah to be brought forth of the dungeon. 17 Ieremiah ſheweth the King how he might eſcape death.*

THen Shephatiah the ſonne of Mattan, and Gedaliah the ſonne of Paſhhur, and Iucal the ſonne of Shelemiah, and Paſhhur the ſonne of a Malchiah, heard the wordes that Ieremiah had ſpoken vnto all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the Lord, He that remaineth in this city, ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth foorth to the Caldeans, ſhall liue: for he ſhall haue his life for b a praye, and ſhall liue.

3 Thus ſaith the Lord, This citie ſhall ſurely be giuen into the hand of the king of Babels armie, which ſhall take it.

4 Therefore the Princes ſaid vnto the king, We beſeech you, let this man be put to death: for thus hee ‖ weakeneth the hands of the men of warre c that remaine in this citie, and the hands of all the people, in ſpeaking ſuch wordes vnto them: for this man ſeeketh not the wealth of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king ſaid, Behold, hee is in your hands, for the king can *denie* d you nothing.

6 Then tooke they Ieremiah, and caſt him into the dungeon of Malchiah the ſonne of Hammelech, that was in the court of the priſon: and they let downe Ieremiah with coards: and in the dungeon there was no water but myre: ſo Ieremiah ſtucke faſt in the myre.

7 Now when Ebed-melech the † blacke Moore, one of the Eunuches which was in the kings houſe, heard that they had put Ieremiah in the dungeon, (then the king ſate in the e gate of Beniamin)

8 And Ebed-melech went out of the kings houſe, and ſpake to the king, ſaying,

9 My lord the king, f theſe men haue done euill in all that they haue done to Ieremiah the Prophet, whom they haue caſt into the dungeon, and he dieth for hunger in the place where he is: for there is no more bread in the citie.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech, the blacke Moore, ſaying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take Ieremiah the Prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech tooke the men with him, and went to the houſe of the king vnder the treaſurie, and tooke there olde rotten *ragges*, and olde worne *clouts*, and let them downe by coards into the dungeon to Ieremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the blacke More ſayd vnto Ieremiah, Put now theſe old rotten *ragges* and worne, vnder thine arme-holes, betweene



---

* 2. *King.* 24, 17. 2. *Chron.* 36, 10. *Chap.* 52, 1.
a Who was called Iehoiachin, or Ieconiah.
b And called him Zedekiah, whereas before his name was Mattaniah, 2. King. 24, 17.
† *Ebr. hand.*
c Becauſe he was afraid of the Caldeans that came againſt him.
d That is, was out of priſon, and at libertie.
e To helpe the Iewes.
† *Ebr. went vp.*
‖ *Or, lift not vp your mindes.*
f As ſome think, to go to Anathoth his owne towne.
g By the which men went into the countrey of Beniamin.
† *Ebr. falleſt.*
h Becauſe it was a vile and ſtreight priſon.
* *Chap.* 28, 4.
† *Ebr. fall.*
i That is, ſo long as there was any bread in the city: thus God prouideth for his, that he will cauſe their enemies to preſerued them to that end wherevnto he hath appoynted them.
a For Zedekiah had ſent theſe to Ieremiah, to enquire at the Lord for the ſtate of the countrey now when Nebuchadnezzar came, as Chap. 21, 1.
b Reade Chap. 21, 9. and 45, 5.
‖ *Or, diſcourageth.*
c Thus we ſee how the wicked when they cannot abide to heare the trueth of Gods worde, ſeeke to put the miniſters to death, as tranſgreſſours of policies.
d Wherein he grieuouſly offended in that that not onely hee would not heare the trueth ſpoken by the Prophet, but alſo gaue him to the luſts of the wicked to be cruelly intreated.
† *Ebr. Cuſhite, or Ethiopian.*
e To heare matters and giue ſentence.
f Hereby is declared that the Prophet found more fauour at this ſtrangers hands, then he did by all them of his countrey, which was to their great condemnation.
† *Ebr. vnder thine hand.*

the coards. And Ieremiah did ſo.

13 So they drewe vp Ieremiah with coards, and tooke him vp out of the dungeon, and Ieremiah remained in the g court of the priſon.

g Where the king had ſet him before to be at more libertie, as Chap. 37, 21.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and tooke Ieremiah the Prophet vnto him, into the third entry that is in the Houſe of the Lord, and the king ſayd vnto Ieremiah, I will aske thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

15 Then Ieremiah ſaid to Zedekiah, If I declare it vnto thee, wilt thou not ſlay me? and if I giue thee counſell, thou wilt not heare me.

16 So the King ſware ſecretly vnto Ieremiah, ſaying, As the Lord liueth, that made vs theſe ſoules, I will not ſlay thee, nor giue thee into the hands of thoſe men that ſeeke thy life.

17 Then ſayd Ieremiah vnto Zedekiah, Thus ſaith the Lord God of hoaſtes the God of Iſrael, If thou wilt goe foorth vnto the king of Babels

h And yeeld thy ſelfe vnto them.

h princes, then thy ſoule ſhall liue, and this citie ſhall not be burnt vp with fire, and thou ſhalt liue, and thine houſe.

18 But if thou wilt not goe forth to the king of Babels princes, then ſhall this citie be giuen into the hand of the Caldeans, and they ſhall burne it with fire, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hands.

19 And Zedekiah the king ſayd vnto Ieremiah, I am carefull for the Iewes that are fled vnto the Caldeans, leaſt they deliuer mee into their hands, and they

i Which declareth that he more feared the reproch of men, then the threatnings of God.

i mocke me.

20 But Ieremiah ſaid, They ſhall not deliuer *thee:* hearken vnto the voyce of the Lord, I beſeech thee, which I ſpeake vnto thee: ſo ſhall it be well vnto thee, and thy ſoule ſhall liue.

21 But if thou wilt refuſe to goe forth, this is the word that the Lord hath ſhewed me.

k When Ieconiah and his mother, with others, were caried away, theſe women of the kings houſe were left: which ſhall be taken, ſaith the Prophet, and tell the king of Babel how Zedekiah hath bene ſeduced by his familiar friends and falſe prophets, which haue left him in the myre.

22 And behold, all the women that are k left in the king of Iudahs houſe, ſhall be brought forth to the king of Babels princes, and thoſe *women* ſhall ſay, Thy friends haue perſwaded thee, and haue preuailed againſt thee: thy feet are faſtened in the myre, *and* they are turned backe.

23 So they ſhall bring out all thy wiues, and thy children to the Caldeans, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hands, but ſhalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babel: and this city ſhalt thou cauſe to be burnt with fire.

24 Then ſaid Zedekiah vnto Ieremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, and thou ſhalt not die.

25 But if the princes vnderſtand that I haue talked with thee, and they come vnto thee, and ſay vnto thee, Declare vnto vs now, what thou haſt ſaid vnto the king, hide it not from vs, and we will not ſlay thee: alſo what the king ſaid vnto thee,

26 Then ſhalt thou ſay vnto them, I humbly

l Herein appeareth the infirmitie of the Prophet, who did diſſemble to ſaue his life albeit it was not to the deniall of his doctrine, or to the hurt of any.

l beſought the king that he would not cauſe mee to returne to Iehonathans houſe, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes vnto Ieremiah and asked him, And he told them according to all theſe words that the king had commanded: ſo they left off ſpeaking with him, for the matter was not perceiued.

28 So Ieremiah abode ſtill in the court of the priſon vntill the day that Ieruſalem was taken: and he was *there* when Ieruſalem was taken.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

*2 Nebuchad-nezzar beſiegeth Ieruſalem. 4 Zedekiah fleeing, is taken of the Caldeans. 6 His ſonnes are ſlaine. 7 His eyes are thruſt out. 11 Ieremiah is prouided for. 16 Ebed-melech is deliuered from captiuitie.*

IN * the ninth yeere of Zedekiah King of Iudah in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel and all his hoaſte againſt Ieruſalem, and they beſieged it.

* 2. *King.* 25, 1. *Chap.* 52, 4.

2 *And* in the eleuenth yeere of Zedekiah in the fourth moneth, the ninth *day* of the moneth, the citie was broken a vp.

a The gates and walles were broken downe.

3 And all the princes of the King of Babel came in, and ſate in the middle gate, *euen* Nergal, Sharezer, Samgarnebo, Sarſechim, Rab-ſaris, Nergal, Sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the reſidue of the princes of the king of Babel.

4 And when Zedekiah the king of Iudah ſaw them, and all the men of warre, then they fledde, and went out of the citie by night, through the kings garden, *and* by the b gate betweene the two wals, and he went toward the wilderneſſe.

b Which was a poſterne doore, reade 2. King 25 4.

5 But the Caldeans hoaſte purſued after them, and ouertooke Zedekiah in the deſert of Iericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him to Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel vnto c Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gaue iudgement vpon him.

c Which is called Antiochia in Syria.

6 Then the king of Babel ſlew the ſonnes of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: alſo the king of Babel ſlew all the nobles of Iudah.

7 Moreouer he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him in chaines to cary him to Babel.

8 And the Caldeans burnt the kings houſe, and the houſes of the people with fire, and brake downe the walles of Ieruſalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖ chiefe ſteward caried away captiue into Babel the remnant of the people that remained in the citie, and thoſe that were fled and fallen vnto him, with the reſt of the people that remained.

‖ *Or, captaine of the guard.*

10 But Nebuzar-adan the chiefe ſteward left the d poore that had nothing in the land of Iudah, and gaue them vineyards and fields at the ſame time.

d For the rich and the mighty which put their truſt in their ſhifts and meanes, were by Gods iuſt iudgements moſt rigorouſly handled.

11 Now Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel gaue charge concerning Ieremiah † vnto Nebuzar-adan the chiefe ſteward, ſaying,

12 Take him, and † looke well to him, and doe him no harme, but do vnto him e euen as he ſhall ſay vnto thee.

† *Ebr. by the hand of.*

† *Ebr. ſet thine eyes vpon them.*

e Thus God preſerued his prophet by his meanes, whom he made the ſcourge to puniſh the king, and them that were his enemies.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the chiefe ſteward ſent, and Nebuſhaz-ban, Rabſaris, and Neregal, Sharezar, Rab-mag, and all the King of Babels princes:

14 Euen they ſent, and tooke Ieremiah out of the court of the priſon, and committed him vnto f Gedaliah the ſonne of Ahikam the ſonne of Shaphan, that he ſhould cary him home: ſo he dwelt among the people.

f Whom the King of Babel had now appoynted gouernour ouer the reſt of the Iewes that he left behind.

15 Now the worde of the Lord came vnto Ieremiah, while he was ſhut vp in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

16 Go and ſpeake to Ebel-melech the blacke Moore, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes the God of Iſrael, Beholde, I will bring my words vpon this citie for euill, and not for good, and they ſhall be *accompliſhed* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliuer thee in that day, ſaith the Lord, and thou ſhalt not be giuen into the hand of the men whom thou feareſt.

18 For I will ſurely deliuer thee, and thou ſhalt not fall by the ſword, but thy life ſhall be for a pray vnto thee, becauſe thou g haſt put thy truſt in me, ſaith the Lord.

g Thus God recompenſed his zeale and fauour, which he ſhewed to his Prophet in his troubles.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XL.

*Ieremiah hath licence to goe whither he will.* 6 *He dwelleth with the people that remaine with Gedaliah.*

THe worde which came to Ieremiah from the Lord after that Nebuzar-adan the chiefe ſteward had let him go from Ramath, when he had taken him being bound in chaines among all that were caried away captiue of Ieruſalem and Iudah, which were caried away captiue vnto Babel.

a From this ſecond verſe vnto Chap. 42.7. it ſeemeth to be as a parentheſis, and ſeparated matter: and there this ſtorie beginneth againe, and this viſion is declared what it was.

2 a And the chiefe ſteward tooke Ieremiah and ſayd vnto him, The Lord thy God hath pronounced this plague vpon this place.

3 Now the Lord hath brought it, and done according as he hath ſaid: becauſe ye haue b ſinned againſt the Lord, and haue not obeyed his voyce, therefore this thing is come vpon you.

b God mooued this infidell to ſpeake this to declare the great blindneſſe and obſtinacie of the Iewes, which could not feele that which this heathen man confeſſed.

4 And now behold, I looſe thee this day from the chaines which were on thine hands: if it pleaſe thee to come with me into Babel, come, and I will looke well vnto thee: but if it pleaſe thee not to come with mee into Babel, † tarie ſtill: beholde, all the land *is* ‖ before thee: whither it ſeemeth good, and conuenient for thee to goe, thither goe.

† *Ebr. ceaſe.*

‖ *Or, at thy commandement.*

5 For yet he was not returned: therefore *hee ſayd*, Returne to Gedaliah the ſonne of Ahikam, the ſonne of Shaphan, whom the king of Babel hath made gouernour ouer all the cities of Iudah, and dwell with him among the people, or goe whereſoeuer it pleaſeth thee to goe. So the chiefe ſteward gaue him vitailes and a reward, and let him goe.

6 Then went Ieremiah vnto Gedaliah the ſonne of Anikam, to c Mizpah, and dwelt there with him among the people that were left in the land.

c Which was a citie of Iudah.

7 Now when all the captaines of the hoaſte, d which were in the fieldes, *euen* they and their men heard, that the king of Babel had made Gedaliah the ſonne of Ahikam gouernour in the land, and that he had committed vnto him men, and women, and children, and of the poore of the land, that were not caried away captiue to Babel,

d Which were ſcattered abroad for feare of the Caldeans.

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, euen e Iſhmael the ſonne of Nethaniah, and Iohanan, and Ionathan the ſonnes of Kareah, and Seraiah the ſonne of Tanehumeth, and the ſonnes of Ephai, the Netophathite, and Iezaniah the ſonne of Maachathi, they and their men.

e Who was of the kings blood and after ſlewe him, Chap. 41, 2.

9 And Gedaliah the ſonne of Ahiakam, the ſonne of Shaphan * ſware vnto them, and to their men, ſaying, Feare not to ſerue the Caldeans: dwell in the land, and ſerue the king of Babel, and it ſhall be well with you:

* 2. *King.* 25, 24.

10 As for me, Behold, I will dwell at Mizpah to ‖ ſerue the Caldeans, which will come vnto vs: but you, gather you wine, and ſummer fruits, and oyle, and put them in your veſſels, and dwell in your cities, that ye haue ‖ taken.

‖ *Or, to receiue them, or to intreate them for you.*

‖ *Or, choſen to dwell in.*

11 Likewiſe when all the Iewes that were in f Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in all the countreys, heard that the king of Babel had left a remnant of Iudah, and that hee had ſet ouer them Gedaliah the ſonne of Ahikam the ſonne of Shaphan,

f Which were fled alſo for feare of the Caldeans.

12 Euen all the Iewes returned out of all places where they were driuen, and came to the land of Iudah to Gedaliah vnto Mizpah, and gathered wine and ſummer fruits, very much.

13 Moreouer Iohanan the ſonne of Kereah, and all the captaines of the hoaſt, that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And ſayd vnto him, Knoweſt thou not that g Baalis the King of the Ammonites hath ſent Iſhmael the ſonne of Nethaniah to ſlay thee? But Gedaliah the ſonne of Ahikam beleeued them not.

g For vnder the colour of entertaining of Iſhmael, he ſought onely to make them to deſtroy one another.

15 Then Iohanan the ſonne of Kareah ſpake to Gedaliah in Mizpah ſecretly, ſaying, Let mee goe, I pray thee, and I will ſlay Iſhmael the ſonne of Nethaniah, and no man ſhall know it. Wherefore ſhould he kill thee, that all the Iewes, which are gathered vnto thee, ſhould be ſcattered, and the remnant in Iudah periſh?

16 But Gedaliah the ſonne of Ahikam ſayd vnto Iohanan the ſonne of Kareah, Thou ſhalt h not do this thing: for thou ſpeakeſt falſly of Iſhmael.

h Thus the godly, which thinke no harme to others, are ſooneſt deceiued, and neuer lacke ſuch as conſpire their deſtruction.

## CHAP. XLI.

*2 Iſhmael killeth Gedaliah guilefully, and many other with him.* 11 *Iohanan followeth after Iſhamel.*

BUt in the a ſeuenth moneth came Iſhmael the ſonne of Nethaniah, the ſonne of Eliſhama of the ſeede royall, and the princes of the b king, and ten men with him, vnto Gedaliah the ſonne of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did c eate bread together in Mizpah.

a The citie was deſtroyed in the fourth moneth: and in the ſeuenth moneth, which conteined part of September, and part of October, was the gournour Gedaliah ſlaine.

b Meaning, Zedekiah.

c They did eate together as familiar friends.

2 Then aroſe Iſhmael the ſonne of Nethaniah with theſe ten men that were with him, and ſmote Gedaliah the ſonne of Ahikam the ſonne of Shaphan with the ſword, and ſlew him whom the king of Babel had made gouernour ouer the land.

3 Iſhmael alſo ſlew all the Iewes that were with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and all the Caldeans that were found there, *and* the men of warre.

4 Now the ſecond day that he had ſlaine Gedaliah, and no man knew it.

5 There came men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *euen* foureſcore men hauing their beards ſhauen, and their cloathes rent and cut, with d offrings and incenſe in their hands to offer in the houſe of the Lord.

d For they thought that the Temple had not bene deſtroyed and therefore came vp to the feaſt of Tabernacles: but hearing of the burning thereof in the way, they ſhewed theſe ſignes of ſorow.

6 And Iſhmael the ſonne of Nethaniah went foorth from Mizpah to meete them, weeping, as hee went: and when he met them, hee ſayd vnto them, Come e to Gedaliah the ſonne of Ahikam.

e For his death was kept ſecret, and he fained that he lament for the deſtruction of Ieruſalem, and the Temple: but after ſlew them when they ſeemed to fauour Gedaliah.

7 And when they came into the midſt of the citie, Iſhmael the ſonne of Nethaniah ſlew them, *and caſt them* into the midſt of the pit, he and the men that were with him.

8 But ten men were found among them, that ſaid vnto Iſhmael, Slay vs not: for we haue treaſures in the field, of wheate, and of barley, and of oyle, and of hony: ſo hee ſtayed, and ſlew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the put wherein Iſhmael had caſt the dead bodies of the men (whom he had ſlaine becauſe of Gedaliah) is it, which Aſa the king had f made becauſe of Baſha king of Iſrael, *and* Iſhmael the ſonne of Nethaniah filled it with them that were ſlaine.

f Aſa fortified Mizpah for feare of the enemie, and caſt ditches and trenches, 1. King. 15, 22.

10 Then Iſhmael caried away captiue all the reſidue of the people that were in Mizpah, *euen* the Kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the chiefe ſteward had committed to Gedaliah the ſonne of Ahikam, and Iſhmael the ſonne of Nethaniah caried them away captiue, and departed to goe ouer to the Ammonites.

11 But when Iohanan the ſonne of Kareah, and all

all the g captaines of the hoaſte that were with him, heard of all the euill that Iſhmael the ſonne of Nethaniah had done,

g Which had bin captaines vnder Zedekiah.

12 Then they all tooke *their* men, and went to fight with Iſhmael the ſonne of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon.

13 Now when all the people whom Iſhmael caried away captiue, ſaw Iohanan the ſonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the hoaſte, that were with him, they were glad.

14 So all the people that Iſhmael had caried away captiue from Mizpah, returned and came againe, and went vnto Iohanan the ſonne of Kareah.

15 But Iſhmael the ſonne of Nethaniah, eſcaped from Iohanan with eight men, and went to the h Ammonites.

h For Baalis the king of the Ammonites was the cauſe of this murther.

16 Then tooke Iohanan the ſonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the hoaſte that were with him, all the remnant of the people, whom Iſhmael the ſonne of Nethaniah had caried away captiue from Mizpah, (after that he had ſlaine Gedaliah the ſonne of Ahikam) *euen* the ſtrong men of warre, and the women, and the children, and the eunuches, whom he had brought againe from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in Geruth i Chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to goe *and* to enter into Egypt,

i Which place Dauid of old had giuen to Chimham the ſonne of Barzillai the Gileadite, 2.Sam.19,38.

18 Becauſe of the Caldeans: for they feared them, becauſe Iſhmael the ſonne of Nethaniah had ſlaine Gedaliah the ſonne of Ahikam, whom the king of Babel made gouernour in the land.

## CHAP. XLII.

*1 The captaines aske counſell of Ieremiah what they ought to doe. 7 Hee admoniſheth the remnant of the people not to goe into Egypt.*

THen all the captaines of the hoaſte, and Iohanan the ſonne of Kareah, and Iezaniah the ſonne of Hothaaiah, and all the people from the leaſt vnto the moſt, came,

2 And ſayde vnto Ieremiah the Prophet, † Heare our prayer we beſeech thee, and pray for vs vnto the Lord thy God, euen for all this remnant (for we are left, *but* a few of many, as thine eyes doe behold.)

† Hebr. *Let our prayer fall before thee, as Chap. 36,7.*

3 That the Lord thy God may ſhew vs the way wherein wee may walke, and the thing that we may a doe.

a This declareth the nature of hypocrites, which would know of Gods word what they ſhould doe, but will not follow it, but in aſmuch as it agreeth with that thing, which they haue purpoſed to doe.

4 Then Ieremiah the Prophet ſayd vnto them, I haue heard *you*: behold I will pray vnto the Lord your God according to your words, and whatſoeuer thing the Lord ſhall anſwere you, I will declare it vnto you: I will keepe nothing back from you.

5 Then they ſayd to Ieremiah, b The Lord be a witneſſe of trueth, and faith betweene vs, if we doe not euen according to all things for the which the Lord thy God ſhall ſend thee to vs.

b There are none more ready to abuſe the Name of God and take it in vaine, then the hypocrites, which to colour their falſehood vſe it without all reuerence, and make it a meanes for them to deceiue the ſimple and the godly.

6 Whether it be good or euill, we will obey the voyce of the Lord God, to whom wee ſend thee, that it may be well with vs, when we obey the voyce of the Lord our God.

7 ¶ c And ſo after ten dayes came the word of the Lord vnto Ieremiah.

c Here is declared the viſion and the occaſion thereof, whereof mention was made, Chap. 40,1.

8 Then called hee Iohanan the ſonne of Kareah, and all the captains of the hoaſt, which were with him, and all the people from the leaſt to the moſt,

9 And ſayd vnto them, Thus ſayth the Lord God of Iſrael, vnto whom yee ſent me to preſent your prayers before him,

10 If ye will dwell in this land, then I will build you, and not deſtroy *you*, and I will plant you, and not roote *you* out: for I d repent me of the euill that I haue done vnto you.

d Reade Chap.18,8.

11 Feare not for the king of Babel, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, ſaith the Lord: for I am with you, to ſaue you, and to deliuer you e from his hand,

e Becauſe all kings hearts and wayes are in his hands, he can turne them and diſpoſe them as it pleaſeth him, and therefore they neede not to feare man, but onely obey God, Prou. 21,1.

12 And I will grant you mercy that hee may haue compaſſion vpon you, and he ſhall cauſe you to ‖ dwell in your owne land.

‖ *Or, returne.*

13 But if ye ſay, We will not dwell in this land, neither heare the voyce of the Lord your God,

14 Saying, Nay, but we will goe into the land of Egypt, where we ſhall ſee no warre, nor heare the ſound of the trumpet, nor haue hunger of bread, and there will we dwell,

15 (And now therefore heare the word of the Lord, ye remnant of Iudah: thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, the God of Iſrael, If yee ſet your faces to enter into Egypt, and goe to dwell there,)

f Thus God turneth the policie of the wicked to their owne deſtruction: for they thought themſelues ſure in Egypt, and there Nebuchadnezzar deſtroyed them and the Egyptians, Chap. 46,25.

16 Then the ſword that ye feared, f ſhall take you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, for the which ye care, ſhall there hang vpon you in Egypt, and there ſhall ye die.

17 And all the men that ſet their faces to enter into Egypt to dwell there, ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, and none of them ſhall remaine, nor eſcape from the plague, that I will bring vpon them.

18 For thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſts, the God of Iſrael, As mine anger and my wrath hath bene powred forth vpon the inhabitants of Ieruſalem: ſo ſhall my wrath be powred foorth vpon you, when ye ſhall enter into Egypt, and ye ſhall be a deteſtation, and an aſtoniſhment, and a g curſe, and a reproch, and ye ſhall ſee this place no more.

g Reade Chap.26.6. and 24,12. ſhewing that this ſhould come vpon them for their infidelity and ſtubburnneſſe.

19 O ye remnant of Iudah, the Lord hath ſayd concerning you, Goe not into Egypt: know certainely that I haue admoniſhed you this day.

20 Surely ye h diſſembled in your hearts when ye ſent me vnto the Lord your God, ſaying, Pray for vs vnto the Lord our God, and declare vnto vs euen according vnto all that the Lord our God ſhall ſay, and we will doe it.

h For ye were fully minded to goe into Egypt, whatſoeuer God ſpake to the contrary.

21 Therefore I haue this day declared it you, but you haue not obeyed the voyce of the Lord your God, nor any thing for the which he hath ſent me vnto you.

22 Now therefore, know certainly that ye ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence i in the place whither ye deſire to goe and dwell.

i To wit, in Egypt.

## CHAP. XLIII.

*Iohanan carieth the remnant of the people into Egypt, contrary to the minde of Ieremiah. 8 Ieremiah prophecieth the deſtruction of Egypt.*

NOw when Ieremiah had made an ende of ſpeaking vnto the whole people all the words of the Lord their God, for the which the Lord their God had ſent him to them, *euen* all theſe words,

a Who was alſo called Iezaniah, Chap.42,1.

2 Then ſpake a Azariah the ſonne of Hoſhaiah, and Iohanan the ſonne of Kareah, and all the b proud men, ſaying vnto Ieremiah, c Thou ſpeakeſt falſly: the Lord our God hath d not ſent thee to ſay, Goe not into Egypt to dwell there,

b This declareth that pride is the cauſe of rebellion, and contempt of Gods miniſters.

c When the hypocriſie of the wicked is diſcouered, they braſt forth into open rage: for they can abide nothing

3 But Baruch the ſonne of Neriah e prouoketh

but flattery, reade Iſa. 30.10. d He ſheweth what is the nature of the hypocrites: to wit, to faine that they would obey God and imbrace his word, if they were aſſured that his meſſenger ſpake the trueth: though indeede they be moſt farre from all obedience. e Thus the wicked doe not onely contemne and hurt the meſſengers of God, but ſlander, and ſpeake wickedly of all them that ſupport or fauour the godly.

thee

thee againſt vs, for to deliuer vs into the hand of the Caldeans, that they might ſlay vs, and cary vs away captiues into Babel.

4 So Iohanan the ſonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the hoaſte, and all the people obeyed not the voyce of the Lord, to dwell in the land of Iudah.

5 But Iohanan the ſonne of Kereah, and all the captaines of the hoaſte tooke all the remnant of Iudah that were returned from all [f] nations, whither they had bene driuen, to dwell in the land of Iudah:

f As from the Moabites, Ammonites, and Edomites, Chap. 40, 11.

6 *Euen* men and women, and children, and the kings daughters, and euery perſon that Nebuzar-adan the chiefe ſteward had left with Gedaliah the ſonne of Ahikam, the ſonne of Shaphan, & Ieremiah the [g] Prophet, and Baruch the ſonne of Neriah.

g Whom theſe wicked lead away by force.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voyce of the Lord: thus came they to [h] Tahpanhes.

h A citie in Egypt neere to Nilus.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the Lord vnto Ieremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and [i] hide them in the clay in the bricke kill, which is at the entry of Pharaohs houſe in Tahpanhes in the ſight of the men of Iudah,

i Which ſignified that Nebuchadnezzar ſhould come euen to the gates of Pharaoh, where were his bricke killes for his buildings.

10 And ſay vnto them, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will ſend and bring Nebuchad-nezzar the king of Babel [k] my ſeruant, and will ſet his throne vpon theſe ſtones that I haue hid, and he ſhall ſpread his pauilion ouer them.

k Reade chap. 25. 9.

11 And when he ſhall come, he ſhall ſmite the land of Egypt: [l] ſuch as are *appointed* for death, to death, and ſuch as are for captiuitie, to captiuitie, and ſuch as are for the ſword, to the ſword.

l Euery one ſhall be ſlaine by that meanes that God hath appoynted, Chap. 15, 2.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houſes of the gods of Egypt, and he ſhall burne them and cary them away captiues, & he ſhall aray himſelfe with the land of Egypt, as a [m] ſhepheard putteth on his garment, and ſhall depart from thence in peace.

m Meaning, moſt eaſily and ſuddenly ſhall he cary the Egyptians away.

13 He ſhall breake alſo the images of ‖ Beth-ſhemeth, that is in the land of Egypt, and ȳ houſes of the gods of the Egyptians ſhall he burne with fire.

‖ Or, *the houſe of the Sunne.*

## CHAP. XLIV.

*Hee reproueth the people for their idolatry. 15 They that ſet light by the threatning of the Lord, are chaſtened. 26 The deſtruction of Egypt, and of the Iewes therein, is prophecied.*

THe worde that came to Ieremiah concerning all the Iewes, which dwell in the lande of Egypt, and remained at Migdol and at [a] Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the countrey of Pathros, ſaying,

a Theſe were all famous and ſtrang cities in Egypt, where the Iewes that were fled, dwelt for their ſafety: but the Prophet declareth that there is no hold ſo ſtrong that can preſerue them from Gods vengeance.

2 Thus ſayth the Lord of hoaſtes the God of Iſrael, Yee haue ſeene all the euill that I haue brought vpon Ieruſalem, and vpon all the cities of Iudah: and behold, this day they are deſolate and no man dwelleth therein.

b Reade Chap. 7. 25. and 25 3. and 36. 5 & 29, 19. & 32, 33.

3 Becauſe of their wickedneſſe which they haue committed, to prouoke me to anger in that they went to burne incenſe, *and* to ſerue other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they *nor* you, nor your fathers.

c He ſetteth before their eyes Gods iudgements againſt Iudah and Ieruſalem for their idolatry, that they might beware by their example, and not with the like wickedneſſe prouoke the Lord: for then they ſhould be double puniſhed.

4 Howbeit I ſent vnto you all my ſeruants the Prophets [b] riſing early, and ſending *them*, ſaying, Oh doe not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they would not heare nor incline their eare to turne from their wickednes, and to burne no more incenſe vnto other gods.

6 Wherefore [c] my wrath, and mine anger was powred forth, and was kindled in the cities of Iudah, and in the ſtreetes of Ieruſalem, and they are deſolate, *and* waſted, as *appeareth* this day.

7 Therefore now thus ſayth the Lord of hoaſts the God of Iſrael, wherefore commit ye *this* great euill againſt your ſoules, to cut off, from you man and woman, child and ſuckling out of Iudah, and leaue you none to remaine?

8 In that ye prouoke me vnto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incenſe vnto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither yee be gone to dwell: that ye might bring deſtruction vnto your ſelues, and that ye might be a curſe and a reproach among all nations of the earth.

9 Haue ye forgotten the wickedneſſe of your fathers, and the wickedneſſe of the [d] kings of Iudah, and the wickedneſſe of their wiues, and your owne wickedneſſe, and the wickedneſſe of your wiues, which they haue committed in the land of Iudah, and in the ſtreetes of Ieruſalem?

d He ſheweth that we ought to keepe in memory Gods plagues from the beginning, that conſidering them, we might liue in his feare, and know if he haue not ſpared our fathers, yea, kings, princes, and rulers, and alſo whole countreys, and nations for their ſinnes, that we vile wormes, cannot looke to eſcape puniſhment for ours.

10 They are not ‖ humbled vnto this day, neither haue they feared nor walked in my law nor in my ſtatutes, that I ſet before you and before your fathers.

‖ Or, *beaten downe.*

11 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will ſet my face againſt you * to euill, and to deſtroy all Iudah,

* *Amos* 9, 4.

12 And I will take the remnant of Iudah that [e] haue ſet their faces to go into the land of Egypt there to dwell, and they ſhall all be conſumed *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they ſhall *euen* be conſumed by the ſword *and* by the famine: they ſhall die from the leaſt vnto the moſt, by the ſword, and by the famine and they ſhall be a deteſtation and an aſtoniſhment, and a [f] curſe and a reproach.

e Which haue fully ſet their minds, and are gone thither on purpoſe. Whereby he exſepteth the innocents, as Ieremiah and Baruch that were forced: therefore the Lord ſheweth that he will ſet his face againſt them: that is, purpoſely deſtroy them.

f Reade Chap. 26, 6. and 42, 18.

13 For I will viſit them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I haue viſited Ieruſalem, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence,

14 So that none of the remnant of Iudah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to dwell there ſhall eſcape or remaine, that they ſhould returne into the land of Iudah to the which they † haue a deſire to returne to dwell there: for none ſhall returne but [g] ſuch as ſhall eſcape,

† Hebr. *lift vp their ſoules.*

g Meaning, but a few.

15 Then all the men which knew that their wiues had burnt incenſe vnto other gods, and all the women that ſtood by, a great multitude, euen all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt in Pathros, anſwered Ieremiah, ſaying,

16 The word that thou haſt ſpoken vnto vs in the Name of ȳ Lord, we will [h] not heare it of thee,

h This declareth how dangerous a thing it is to decline once from God, and to follow our owne fantaſies: for Satan euer ſolliciteth ſuch, and doeth not leaue them till he haue brought them to extreme impudencie and madneſſe, euen to iuſtifie their wickednes againſt God and his Prophets.

17 But wee will doe whatſoeuer thing goeth out of our owne mouth, *as* to burne incenſe vnto i the Queene of heauen, and to powre out drinke offrings vnto her, as we haue done, *both* we and our fathers, our kings and our princes in the cities of Iudah, and in the ſtreetes of Ieruſalem: for *then* † had wee [k] plenty of vitailes and were well and ‖ felt none euill.

i Reade Chap. 7. 18. it ſeemeth that the Papiſts gathered of this place *Salue Regina*, and *Regina cœli lætare*, calling the virgine Mary Queene of heaven, and ſo of the bleſſed virgine and mother of our Sauiour Chriſt, made an idole: for here the Prophet condemneth their idolatrie.

18 But ſince we left off to burne incenſe to the Queene of heauen, and to powre out drinke offerings vnto her, wee haue had ‖ ſcarceneſſe of all things, and haue bene conſumed by the ſword and by the famine.

19 And when we burnt incenſe vnto ȳ Queene of heauen, and powred out drinke offerings vnto her, did wee make her cakes ‖ to make her glad,

† Hebr. *we were ſatiate with bread.* k This is ſtill the argument of idolaters, which eſteeme religion by the belly, and in ſtead of acknowledging Gods workes, who ſendeth both plenty and dearth, health and ſickneſſe, they attribute it to their idoles, and ſo diſhonour God. ‖ Or, *ſaw.* ‖ Or, *Want.* ‖ Or, *to appeaſe her.*

and

and powre our drinke offrings vnto her without [1] our husbands?

20 Then said Ieremiah vnto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had giuen him that answere, saying,

21 Did not the Lord remember the incense, that yee burnt in the cities of Iudah, and in the streetes of Ierusalem, *both* you and your fathers, your kings, and your Princes, and the people of the land, and † hath he not considered it?

22 So that the Lord could no longer forbeare, because of the wickednes of your inuentions, *and* because of the abominations, which yee haue committed: therefore is your land desolate, and an astonishment, and a curse, *and* without inhabitant, as *appeareth* this day.

23 Because you haue burnt incense, and because yee haue sinned against the Lord, and haue not obeyed the voyce of the Lord, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies, therefore this plague is come vpon you. as *appeareth* this day.

24 Moreouer Ieremiah said vnto all the people and to all the women, Heare the word of the Lord, all Iudah, that are in the land of Egypt.

25 ¶ Thus speaketh the Lord of hoasts, the God of Israel, saying, Yee and your wiues haue both spoken with your mouthes, and fulfilled with your [m] hand, saying, We will performe our vowes that wee haue vowed to burne incense to the Queene of heauen, and to powre out drinke offerings to her: yee will performe your vowes, and doe the things that ye haue vowed.

26 Therefore heare the word of the Lord, all Iudah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I haue sworne by my great Name, sayth the Lord, that my Name [n] shall no more be called vpon by the mouth of any man of Iudah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord God liueth.

27 Behold, I will watch ouer them for euill, and not for good, and all men of Iudah that are in the land of Egypt, shall be consumed by the sword, and by the famine, vntill they be vtterly destroyed.

28 Yet a small number that escape the sword, [o] shall returne out of the land of Egypt into the land of Iudah: and all the remnant of Iudah that are gone into the land of Egypt to dwell there, shal know whose words shall stand, mine or theirs.

29 And this shall be a signe vnto you, sayth the Lord, when I visit you in this place, that ye may know that my wordes shall surely stand against you for euill.

30 Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will [p] giue Pharaoh Hophra King of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seeke his life: as I gaue Zedekiah king of Iudah into the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel his enemie, who also sought his life.

1 This teacheth vs how great danger it is for the husbands to permit their wiues any thing whereof they be not assured by Gods word: for thereby they take an occasion to iustifie their doings, and their husbands shall giue an account thereof before God, reade Isa. 3. 25.

† *Ebr. is it not come vp into his heart?*

m You haue committed double euil in making wicked vowes, and in performing the same.

n This declareth an horrible plague toward idolaters, seeing that God will not vouchsafe to haue his Name mentioned by such as haue polluted it.

o We see therefore that God hath a perpetuall care ouer his, whereseoeuer they are scattered: for though they be but two o three, yet he will deliuer them when hee destroyeth his enemies.

p He sheweth the meanes whereby they should be destroyed to assure them of the certaintie of the plague, and yet they remaine still in their obstinacie till they perish: for Iosephus lib. 10. de Antiq. cap. 11. writeth that fiue yeeres after the taking of Ierusalem, Nebuchad-nezzar the yonger hauing ouercome the Moabites and the Ammonites, went against Egypt, and slew the king, and so brought these Iewes and others into Babylon.

## CHAP. XLV

*2 Ieremiah comforteth Baruch, assuring him that hee should not perish in the destruction of Ierusalem.*

a Which was Ieremiahs disciple, and wrote his prophecies vnder him.

b Whereof reade Chap. 36. 9. 10.

c Baruch moued with an inconsiderate zeale of Ieremiahs imprisonment, but chiefly for the destruction of the people, & the Temple, maketh this lamentation, as Psal. 6. 6.

THe worde that Ieremiah the Prophet spake vnto [a] Baruch the sonne of Neriah, * when hee had written these [b] wordes in a booke at the mouth of Ieremiah, in the fourth yeere of Iehoiakim, the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, saying,

2 Thus sayth the Lord God of Israel vnto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou diddest say, Woe is me now: for the Lord hath laid sorow vnto my sorow: I [c] fainted in my mourning, and I can finde no rest.

4 Thus shalt thou say vnto him, The Lord saith thus, Behold, that which I haue built, will I [d] destroy, and that which I haue planted, will I plucke vp, euen this whole land.

5 And seekest [e] thou great things for thy selfe? seeke them not: for behold, I will bring a plague vpon all flesh, saith the Lord: but thy life will I giue thee for [f] a pray in all places, whither thou goest.

d Meaning, that God might destroy this people, because he had planted them.

e Thinkest thou to haue honour and credite? wherein he sheweth his infirmity.

f Reade chap. 21. 9.

## CHAP. XLVI.

*He prophecieth the destruction of Egypt. 27. Deliuerance is promised to Israel.*

THe words of the Lord, which came to Ieremiah the Prophet against the [a] Gentiles,

2 Against Egypt, against the army of [b] Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, which was by the riuer Perath in Carchemish, which Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel smote in the fourth yeere of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah.

3 [c] Make ready buckler and shield, and goe forth to battell.

4 Make readie the horses, and let the horsemen get vp, and stand vp with *your* tallets, fourbish the speares, and put on the brigandines.

5 [d] Wherefore haue I seene them afraid, *and* driuen backe? for their mighty men are smitten, and are fled away, and looke not backe: *for* feare *was* round about, saith the Lord.

6 The swift shall not flee away, nor the strong man escape: they shall stumble, and fall toward the North by the riuer Perath.

7 Who is this that commeth vp as [e] a flood, whose waters are moued like the riuers?

8 Egypt riseth vp like the flood, and *his* waters are moued like the riuers, and he saith, I will goe vp, *and* will couer the earth: I will destroy the city with them that dwell therein.

9 Come vp ye horses, and rage ye charets, and let the valiant men come forth, [g] the blacke Mores, and the Libyans that beare the shield, and the Lydians that handle *and* bend the bow.

10 ¶ For this is the day of the Lord God of hoastes, *and* a day of vengeance, that hee may auenge him of his enemies: for the sword shall deuoure, and it shall be saciate, and made drunke with their blood: for the Lord God of hoasts hath [h] a sacrifice in the North countrey [i] by the riuer Perath.

11 Goe vp vnto Gilead, [k] and take balme, O virgine, the daughter of Egypt: in vaine shalt thou vse many [m] medicines: *for* thou shalt haue no health.

12 The nations haue heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the strong hath stumbled against the strong, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the Lord spake to Ieremiah the Prophet, how Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel should come and smite the land of Egypt.

14 Publish in Egypt and declare in Migdol, and proclaime in Noph, and in Tahpanhes, *and* say, Stand still and prepare thee, for the sword shall deuoure round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men put backe? they could not stand, because the Lord did driue them.

16 Hee made many to fall, and one fell vpon another: and they said, Arise, let vs goe againe to our [n] owne people, and to the land of our natiuitie from the sword of the violent.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt, *and*

a That is, nine nations, which are round about the land of Egypt.

b Reade 2. king. 23. 29. and 24. 7. and 2. chron. 35. 20.

c He warneth the Egyptians to prepare themselues to warre.

d The Prophet had this vision of the Egyptians, which should be put to flight by the Babylonians at Carchemish.

e The Babylonians shall discomfite them at the riuer Euphrates.

f He derideth the boastings of the Egyptians, who thought by their riches and power to haue ouercome all the world, alluding to the riuer Nilus, which at certaine times ouerfloweth the countrey of Egypt.

g For these nations tooke part with the Egyptains.

h He calleth the slaughter of Gods enemies a sacrifice, because it is a thing that doeth please him, Isa. 34. 6.

i That is, at Carchemish.

k For at Gilead did grow most soueraigne balme for wounds.

l So called, because Egypt had not yet bene ouercome by the enemie.

m He sheweth that no salue or medicine can preuaile where as God giueth the wound.

n As they that should repent that they helped the Egyptians.

*and* of a great multitude, ° hath paſſed the time appointed.

18 As I liue, ſaith the King, whoſe Name is the Lord of hoaſtes, ſurely as Tabor *is* in the mountaines, and as Carmel *is* in the ſea: *ſo* ſhall P it come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, make thee geare to goe into captiuitie: for Noph ſhall be waſte and deſolate, without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is like* a q faire calfe, *but* deſtruction commeth: out of the North it commeth.

21 Alſo her hired men r *are* in the middes of her like fat calues: they are alſo turned back and fled away together: they could not ſtand, becauſe the day of their deſtruction was come vpon them, *and* the time of their viſitation.

22 The voyce thereof ſhall goe foorth like a f ſerpent: for they ſhall march with an armie, and come againſt t her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They ſhall cut downe u her foreſt, ſaith the Lord: for they cannot be counted, becauſe they are more then the x graſſhoppers, and are innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt ſhalbe confounded: ſhe ſhalbe deliuered into the hands of the people of the North.

25 ¶ Thus ſayth the Lord of hoaſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will viſite thy y common people of No and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods and their kings, euen Pharaoh, and all them that truſt in him.

26 And I will deliuer them into the hands of thoſe that ſeeke their liues, and into the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel, and into the hands of his ſeruants, and afterward ſhee ſhall dwell as z in the old time, ſaith the Lord.

27 ¶ a But feare not thou, O my ſeruant Iaakob, and be not thou afraid, O Iſrael: for behold, I will deliuer thee from a farre *countrey*, and thy ſeed from the land of their captiuitie, and Iaakob ſhall returne and be in reſt, and proſperitie, and none ſhall make him afraide.

28 Feare thou not, O Iaakob my ſeruant, ſaith the Lord, for I am with thee, and I will vtterly deſtroy all the nations, whither I haue driuen thee: but I will not vtterly deſtroy thee, but correct b thee by iudgement, and not vtterly cut thee off.

## CHAP. XLVII.

*The word of the Lord againſt the Philiſtims.*

THE words of the Lord that came to Ieremiah the Prophet, againſt the Philiſtims, before that Pharaoh ſmote Azzah.

2 Thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, waters riſe vp out of the b North, and ſhalbe as a ſwelling flood, and ſhall ouerflow the land, and all that is therein, and the cities with them that dwell therein: then the men ſhall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall howle,

3 At the noiſe *and* ſtamping of the hooſes of his ſtrong *horſes*, at the noiſe of his charets, and at the rumbling of his wheeles: the fathers ſhall not looke backe to *their* children, for feeblenes of d hands,

4 Becauſe of the day that commeth to deſtroy all the Philiſtims, and to deſtroy Tyrus, and Zidon, *and* all the reſt that take their part: for the Lord will deſtroy the Philiſtims, the remnant of the yle of e Caphtor.

5 f Baldneſſe is come vpon Azzah: Aſhkelon is cut vp *with* the reſt of their valleys. How long wilt g thou cut thy ſelfe?

6 O thou ſword of the Lord, how long will it be or thou ceaſe? turne againe into thy ſcabberd, reſt and be ſtill.

7 How can it h ceaſe, ſeeing the Lord hath giuen it a charge againſt Aſhkelon, and againſt the ſea banke? euen there hath he appoynted it.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

*The word of the Lord againſt the Moabites.* 46 *Becauſe of their pride and cruelty.*

COncerning Moab, thus ſayeth the Lord of hoaſtes, the God of Iſrael, Woe vnto a Nebo: for it is waſted: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken: Miſgab is confounded and afraid.

2 Moab ſhall boaſt no more of Heſhbon: *for* they haue deuiſed euill againſt it, b Come, and let vs deſtroy it, that it be no more a nation: alſo thou ſhalt be deſtroyed, c O Madmen, *and* the ſword ſhall purſue thee.

3 A voyce of crying *ſhalbe* from Horonaim *vvith* deſolation and great deſtruction.

4 Moab is deſtroyed: her little ones haue cauſed their cry to be heard.

5 For at the going vp of d Luhith, the mourners ſhall goe vp with weeping: for in the going downe of Horonaim, the enemies haue heard a cry of deſtruction.

6 Flee and ſaue your liues, and be like vnto the e heath in the wilderneſſe.

7 For becauſe thou haſt truſted in thy f works and in thy treaſures, thou ſhalt alſo be taken, and g Chemoſh ſhall go forth into captiuity with his Prieſts and his Princes together.

8 And the deſtroyer ſhall come vpon all cities, and no city ſhall eſcape: the valley alſo ſhall periſh and the plaine ſhall be deſtroyed as the Lord hath ſpoken.

9 Giue wings vnto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof ſhall be deſolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 h Curſed *be he* that doeth the worke of the Lord ‖ negligently, and curſed *be he* that keepeth backe his ſword from blood.

11 Moab hath bene at reſt from his youth, and hee hath ſetled on his lees, and hath not beene i powred from veſſell to veſſell, neither hath hee goe into captiuitie: therefore his taſte remained in him, and his ſent is not changed.

12 ¶ Therefore behold, the dayes come, ſayth the Lord, that I will ſend vnto him ſuch as ſhall carie him away, and ſhall emptie his veſſels, and breake their bottels.

13 And Moab ſhalbe aſhamed of Chemoſh, as the houſe of Iſrael was aſhamed of k Bethel their confidence.

14 How thinke you *thus*, We are mightie and ſtrong men of warre?

15 Moab is deſtroied, & his cities † burnt vp, & his choſen yong men are gone down to ſlaughter, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is*, The Lord of hoaſts.

16 The deſtruction of Moab is ready to come, and his plague haſteth faſt.

17 All ye that are about him, mourne for him, and all ye that know his name, ſay, l How is the ſtrong ſtaffe broken, *and* the beautifull rod!

18 Thou daughter that doeſt inhabite Dibon, come downe from *thy* glory, and ſit in thirſt: for the deſtroyer of Moab ſhall come vpon thee, *and* he ſhall deſtroy thy ſtrong holds.

19 Thou that dwelleſt in Aroer, ſtand by the way, and behold aske him that fleeth and that eſcapeth, *and* ſay, What is done?

20 m Moab is confounded: for it is deſtroyed, howle and cry, tell yee it in Arnon, that Moab is made waſte,

21 And

---

o Hee derideth them which ſhall impute their ouerthrow to lacke of counſell and policie, or to fortune, and not obſerving of time: not conſidering that it is Gods iuſt iudgement.

p To wit, that the Egyptians ſhalbe deſtroyed.

q They haue abundance of all things, and therefore are diſobedient and proud.

r As verſe 9.

f They ſhall be ſcarce able to ſpeake for feare of the Caldeans.

t Meaning, Egypt.

u That is, they ſhall ſlay the great and mightie men of power.

x To wit, Nebuchad-nezzars armie.

y Some take the Ebrew word Amon for the Kings name of No, that is, of Alexandria.

z Meaning, that after the ſpace of fourty yeeres Egypt ſhould be reſtored. Iſa. 19, 23. Ezek. 29, 13.

a God comforteth all his that were in captiuitie, but ſpecially the ſmall Church of the Iewes, whereof were Ieremiah and Baruch, which remained among the Egyptians: for the Lord never forſaketh his, Iſa. 44, 2. chap 30, 10.

b Read chap. 20, 14.

a Which was alſo called Gaza, a citie of the Philiſtims.

b He meaneth the armie of the Caldeans, Iſa. 8, 7, 8.

c The great feare ſhall take away their naturall affection.

d Their heart ſhall ſo faile them.

e For the Caphtorims, which are alſo called Cappadocians, had deſtroyed in olde time the Philiſtims, and dwelt in their land euen to Gaza, Deut. 2, 23.

f They that pilled off their haire for ſorow and heauines.

g As the heathen uſed in their mourning, which the Lord forbade his people to doe. Deute. 14, 1.

h Meaning, that it is not poſſible that the wicked ſhould by any meanes eſcape or ſtay the Lord, when he will take vengeance.

a Theſe were cities of the Moabites, which Nebuchad-nezzar tooke before hee went to fight againſt Necho king of Egypt.

b Thus ſhall the Babylonians encourage one another.

c Reade Iſa 25. 10.

d Horonaim and Luhith were two places whereby the Moabites ſhould flee, Iſa. 15. 5.

e Hide your ſelues in barren places, where the enemy will not purſue after you, chap. 17, 6.

f That is, the idoles which are the workes of thine hands. Some reade, in thy poſſeſſions, for ſo the word may ſignifie, as 1. Sam. 25, 2.

g Both thy great idole and his maintainers ſhalbe led away captiues, ſo that they ſhall then know that it is in vaine to looke for helpe at idoles, Iſa. 15. 2.

h He ſheweth that God would puniſh the Caldeans, if they did not deſtroy the Egyptians, and that with a courage, and calleth this executing of his vengeance againſt his enemies, his worke: though the Caldeans ſought another end; Iſa. 10, 12.

‖ *Or, deceitfully.*

i Hath not beene remooued as the Iewes haue, but haue liued at eaſe, and as a wine that feedeth it ſelfe on his lees.

k As the calfe of Beth-el was not able to deliuer the Iſraelites: no more ſhall Chimoſh deliuer the Moabites.

† *Ebr. gone vp, or deſtroyed.*

l How are they deſtroyed that put their truſt in their ſtrength and riches?

m Thus they that flee, ſhall anſwere.

21 And iudgement is come vpon the plaine countrey, vpon Holon and vpon Iahazah, and vpon Mephaath,

22 And vpon Dibon, and vpon Nebo, and vpon the house of Diblathaim,

23 And vpon Kiriathaim, and vpon Bet-gamul, and vpon Beth-meon,

24 And vpon Kerioth, and vpon Bozrah, & vpon all the cities of the land of Moab far or neere.

25 The [n] horne of Moab is cut off, and his arme is broken, saith the Lord.

26 Make ye him [o] drunken: for hee magnified himselfe against the Lord: Moab shall ‖ wallow in his vomite, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For diddest not thou deride Israel, as though hee had beene found among theeues? for when thou speakest of him, thou art [p] mooued.

28 O yee that dwell in Moab, leaue the cities, and dwell in the rockes, and be like the doue that maketh her nest in the sides of the holes mouth.

29 * We haue heard the pride of Moab (*hee is* exceeding proud) his stoutnesse, and his arrogancie, and his pride, and the hautinesse of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, saith the Lord, [q] but it shall not *be* so: *and* his dissimulations, *for* they doe not right.

31 [r] Therefore will I howle for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab: *mine heart* shall mourne for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weepe for thee, as I wept for Iazar: thy plants are gone ouer the sea, they are come to the sea [s] of Iazer: the destroyer is fallen vpon thy summer fruits, & vpō thy vintage.

33 And ioy, and gladnesse is taken from the plentifull field, and from the land of Moab: and I haue caused wine to faile from the winepresse: none shall treade with shouting: *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.

34 From the cry of Heshbon vnto Elaleh *and* vnto Iahaz haue they made their noyse: from Zoar vnto Horonaim, the [t] heifer of three yeere old *shall goe lowing*: for the waters also of Nimrim shalbe wasted.

35 Moreouer, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the Lord, him that offreth in the hie places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like a [u] shaume, and mine heart shall sound like a shaume for the men of Kir-heres, because the riches that he hath gotten is perished.

37 * For euery head shall be ‖ balde, and euery beard plucked: vpon all the hands shall be cuttings, and vpon the loynes sackecloath.

38 *And* mourning shall be vpon all the house tops of Moab, and in all the streets thereof: for I haue broken Moab like a vessell wherein is no pleasure, saith the Lord.

39 They shall howle, *saying*, How is hee destroyed? how hath Moab turned thee backe with shame? so shall Moab be a derision, and a feare to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the Lord, Behold, [x] he shall flee as an eagle, and shall spread his wings ouer Moab.

41 The cities are taken, and the strong holdes are wonne, and the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day shalbe as the heart of a woman in trauaile.

42 And Moab shalbe destroyed from being a people, because hee hath set vp himselfe against the Lord:

43 [y] Feare, and pit, and snare *shall be* vpon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the Lord.

44 He that escapeth from the feare, shall fall in the pit, and he that getteth vp out of the pit, shalbe taken my the snare: for I will bring vpon it, *euen* vpon Moab ŷ yere of their visitation, saith ŷ Lord.

45 They that fled, stood vnder the shadow [z] of Heshbon, because of the force: for [a] the fire came out of Heshbon, and a flame from Sihon, and deuoured the corner of Moab, and the top of the seditious children.

46 Woe *be* vnto thee, O Moab; the people of [b] Chemosh perisheth: for thy sonnes are taken captiues, and thy daughters *led* into captiuitie.

47 Yet will I bring againe the captiuitie of Moab in the [c] latter dayes, saith the Lord. Thus farre of the iudgement of Moab.

## CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The word of the Lord against the Ammonites,* 7 *Idumea,* 23 *Damascus,* 28 *Kedar,* 34 *and Elam.*

VNto the children of [a] Ammon thus saith the Lord, Hath Israel no sonnes? or hath he none heire? Why *then* hath their king [b] possessed Gad? and his people dwelt in [c] his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the Lord, that I will cause a noise of warre to be heard in [d] Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate heape, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel possesse those that possessed him, saith the Lord.

3 Howle, O Heshbon, for Ai is wasted: cry yee daughters of Rabbah: gird you with sackecloth: mourne and runne to and fro by the hedges: for their king shall go into captiuity, *and* his Priests, and his Princes likewise.

4 Wherefore glorieſt thou in the [e] valleyes? thy valley floweth away, O rebellious daughter: shee trusted in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall come vnto me?

5 Beholde, I will bring [f] a feare vpon thee, saith the Lord God of hoastes, of all those that be about thee, and yee shall be scattered euery man [g] right forth, and none shall gather him that fleeth.

6 And [h] afterward I will bring againe the captiuitie of the children of Ammon.

7 ¶ To Edom thus saith the Lord of hoastes, Is wisedome no more in [i] Teman? is counsel perished from *their* children, is their wisedome vanished?

8 Flee, yee inhabitants of Dedan (k they are turned backe, and haue consulted to dwell) for I haue brought the destruction of Esau vpon him, *and* the time of his visitation.

9 If the [l] grape gatherers come to thee, would they not leaue *some* grapes? if theeues come by night, they will destroy till they haue enough.

10 For I haue discouered Esau: I haue vncouered his secrets, and he shall not be able to hide himselfe: his seed is wasted, and his brethren and his neighbours, and there shall be none *to say*.

11 Leaue thy [m] fatherles children, *and* I will preserue them aliue, and let thy widowes trust in me.

12 For thus sayth the Lord, [n] Beholde, they whose iudgement was not to drinke of the cup, haue assuredly drunken, and art thou he that shall escape free? thou shalt not go free, but thou shalt surely drinke of it.

13 For I haue sworne by my selfe, sayeth the Lord, that [o] Bozrah shall be waste, and for a reproach, and a desolation, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetuall desolations.

14 I haue heard a rumour from the Lord, and an

---

n That is, his power and strength.

o He willed the Caldeans to lay afflictions ynough upon them, till they be like drunken men that fall down to their shame and are derided of all.

‖ *Or, shall be fall, or clap his hands.*

p Thou reioycest to heare of his miserie. Isa. 16,6.

q He shall not execute his malice against his neighbours.

r Reade Esa. 16,7.

s Which citie was in the vtmost border of Moab: and hereby he signifieth that the whole land should be destroyed, and the people caried away.

t Reade Isa. 15,5.

u Their custome was to play on flutes or instruments, heavie and grave tunes at burials and in the time of mourning, as Matt. 9,23. & Isa. 15,2.3. ezek. 7,18.

‖ *Or, shaven.*

x That is, Nebuchad-nezzar, as Chap. 49,22.

y He that escapeth one danger shalbe taken of another, Isa. 24,17.

z They fled thither, thinking to haue succour of the Amorites.

a The Amorites had destroyed the Moabites in times past, and now because of their power, the Moabites shall seeke to them for helpe.

b Which vanted themselves of their idole, as though hee could have defended them.

c That is, they shall be restored by the Messiah.

a They were separated from the Moabites by the river Arnon, and after that the ten tribes were caried away into captivitie, they invaded the countrey of Gad.

b To wit, of the Ammonites.

c Meaning, of the Israelites.

d Which was one of the chiefe cities of the Ammonites, as were Heshbon and Ai: there was also a citie called Heshbon among the Moabites.

e In thy plentifull countrey.

f Signifying, that power and riches cannot prevaile, when as God will execute his iudgements.

g That is, without looking backe, and as every one can find a way to escape.

h In the time of Christ, when the Gentiles shall be called.

i Which was a citie of Edom, called by the name of Teman Eliphas sonne, who came of Esau.

k The enemies that shall dissemble as though they fled away, shall turne backe and invade your land, and possesse it.

l Meaning, that God would utterly destroy them, and not spare one, though the grape gatherers leave some grapes, and theeves seeke but till they have enough, Obad. 1,5.

m The destruction shall be so great, that there shall be none left to take care over the widowes and the fatherlesse.

n I haue not spared mine owne people, and how should I pittie thee?

o Which was a cheife citie of Edom.

ambassadour

ambaſſadour is ſent vnto the heathen, *ſaying*, Gather you together, and come againſt p her, and riſe vp to the battell.

p That is, Bozrah.

15 For loe, I will make thee but ſmall among the heathen, and deſpiſed among men.

‖ Or, idole.

16 Thy ‖ feare, *and* the pride of thine heart hath deceiued thee, thou that dwelleſt in the clefts of the rocke, and keepeſt the height of the hill: though thou ſhouldeſt make thy neſt as hie as the egle, I will bring thee downe from thence, ſayth the Lord.

17 Alſo Edom ſhall be deſolate: euery one that goeth by it, ſhallbe aſtoniſhed, and ſhall hiſſe at all the plagues thereof.

18 As in the ouerthrow of Sodom and of Gomorah, and the places thereof neere about, ſayeth the Lord: no man ſhall dwell there, neither ſhall the ſonnes of man remaine in it.

q To wit, Nebuchad-nezzar after he hath ouercome Iudah, which is meant by the ſwelling of Iorden, ſhall come againſt mount Seir and Edom.

19 Behold, q he ſhall come vp like a lion from the ſwelling of Iorden vnto the ſtrong dwelling place: for I will make *Iſrael* to reſt, *euen* I will make r him to haſte away from her, and who is a choſen man that I may appoynt againſt her? for who is like mee? and who will appoynt me the time? and who is the s ſhepheard that will ſtand before me?

r That is, the Iſraelites, whom the Edomites kept as priſoners, to haſte away from thence.

s The captaine and gouernour of the army, meaning, Nebuchad-nezzar.

20 Therefore heare the counſell of the Lord that he hath deuiſed againſt Edom, and his purpoſe that he hath conceiued, againſt the inhabitants of Teman: ſurely the leaſt t of the flocke ſhall draw them out: ſurely u he ſhall make their habitations deſolate with them.

t They ſhall not be able to reſiſt his perie captaines.

u To viſit, the enemy.

21 The earth is mooued at the noiſe of their fall: the cry of their voyce is heard in the red ſea.

22 Behold, he ſhall come vp, and fly as the egle, x and ſpread his wings ouer Bozrah, and at that day ſhall the heart of the ſtrong men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in trauaile.

x As Chap. 48, 40. was ſaid of Moab.

23 ¶ Vnto y Damaſcus *hee ſayeth*, Hamath is confounded and Arpad, for they haue heard euill tidings, and they are faint hearted *as one* on the fearefull ſea that cannot reſt:

y Which was the chiefe city of Syria, whereby by meaneth the whole countrey.

24 Damaſcus is diſcouraged, *and* turneth her ſelfe to flight, z and feare hath ſeiſed her: anguiſh and ſorowes haue taken her as a woman in trauaile.

z When ſhee heard the ſudden comming of the enemie.

25 How is the glorious a citie not reſerued, the citie of my ioy?

a He ſpeaketh this in the perſon of the king and of them of the countrey, who ſhall wonder to ſee Damaſcus the chiefe city deſtroyed.

26 Therefore her young men ſhall fall in her ſtreetes, and all her men of warre ſhall be cut off in that day, ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes.

27 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damaſcus, which ſhall conſume the palaces of b Benhadad.

b Who was king of Syria, 1. King. 20. 26. and had built theſe palaces, which were ſtill called the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ Vnto c Kedar, and to the kingdomes of Hazor, which Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel ſhall ſmite, thus ſaith the Lord, Ariſe, *and* goe vp vnto Kedar, and deſtroy the men of the Eaſt.

c Meaning, the Arabians, and their borderers.

29 Their tents and their flockes ſhall they take away: yea, they ſhall take to themſelues their o curtaines and all their veſſels, and their camels, and they ſhall cry vnto them, Feare is on euery ſide.

d Becauſe they vſed to dwell in tents, he nameth the things that pertaine thereunto.

e The enemies will dwell in your places.

30 Flee, get you farre off (e they haue conſulted to dwell) O ye inhabitants of Hazor, ſaith the Lord: for Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel hath taken counſell againſt you, and hath deuiſed a purpoſe againſt you.

f He ſheweth that they of Hazor will flee to the Arabians for ſuccour, but that ſhall not auaile them.

31 f Ariſe, *and* get you vp vnto the wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, ſayeth the Lord, which haue neither gates nor barres, *but* dwell alone.

32 And their camels ſhall be a bootie, and the multitude of their cattell a ſpoyle, and I will ſcatter them into all windes, and to the vtmoſt corners, and I will bring their deſtruction from all the ſides thereof, ſaith the Lord.

33 And Hazor ſhalbe a dwelling for dragons, *and* deſolation for euer: there ſhall no man dwell there, nor the ſonnes of men remaine in it.

34 ¶ The wordes of the Lord that came to Ieremiah the Prophet, concerning g Elam, in the beginning of the reigne of Zedekiah king of Iudah, ſaying,

g That is, Perſia, ſo called of Elam the ſonne of Shem.

35 Thus ſayth the Lord of hoaſtes, Behold, I will breake the h bow of Elam, *euen* the chiefe of their ſtrength.

h Becauſe the Perſians were good archers, he ſheweth that the thing wherein they put their truſt, ſhould not profit them.

36 And vpon Elam I will bring the foure windes from the foure quarters of heauen, and will ſcatter them towards all theſe windes, and there ſhall be no nation, whither the fugitiues of Elam ſhall not come.

i I will place Nebuchad-nezzar there, and in theſe prophecies Ieremiah ſpeaketh of thoſe countreys, which ſhould be ſubdued vnder the firſt of thoſe foure monarchies whereof Daniel maketh mention.

37 For I will cauſe Elam to be afraid before their enemies, and before them that ſeeke their liues, and will bring vpon them a k plague, *euen* the indignation of my wrath, ſayeth the Lord, and I will ſend the ſword after them, till I haue conſumed them.

k This may be referred to the Empire of Perſians & Medes after the Caldeans, or vnto the time of Chriſt, as Chap. 48, 47.

38 And I will ſet my i throne in Elam, and I will deſtroy *both* the king & the princes from thence, ſaith the Lord: but l in ſ latter dayes I will bring againe the captiuitie of Elam, ſaith the Lord.

## CHAP. L.

*Hee propheciеth the deſtruction of Babylon, and the deliuerance of Iſrael which was in captiuitie.*

THe word that the Lord ſpake concerning Babel, *and* concerning the land of the Caldeans by the † miniſterie of Ieremiah the Prophet.

† *Heb. hande.*

2 Declare among the nations, and publiſh it, and ſet vp a ſtandart, proclaime it *and* conceale it not: ſay, a Babel is taken, Bel is confounded, b Merodach is broken downe: her idoles are confounded, *and* their images are burſt in pieces.

a After that God had vſed the Babylonians ſeruice to puniſh other nations, the ſheweth that their turne ſhall come to be puniſhed.

b Theſe were two of their chiefe idoles.

3 For out of the North c there commeth vp a nation againſt her, which ſhall make her land waſte, and none ſhall dwell therein: they ſhall flee, *and* depart, both man and beaſt.

c To wit, the Medes and the Perſians.

4 In thoſe dayes, and at that time, ſayth the Lord, the children of Iſrael ſhall d come, they, and the children of Iudah together, going, and e weeping ſhall they go, and ſeeke the Lord their God.

d When Cyrus ſhall take Babel.

e Read Chap. 31. 9.

5 They ſhall aſke the way to Zion, with their faces thitherward, *ſaying*, Come, and let vs cleaue to the Lord in a perpetuall covenant that ſhall not be forgotten.

6 ¶ My people hath bene *as* loſt ſheepe: their f ſhepheards haue cauſed them to goe aſtray, and haue turned them away to the mountaines: they haue gone from g mountaine to hill, *and* forgotten their reſting place.

f Their gouernours and miniſters by their example haue prouoked them to idolatry.

7 All that found them haue deuoured them, and their enemies ſaid, Wee offend not, becauſe they haue ſinned againſt the Lord, h the habitation of iuſtice, euen the Lord the hope of their fathers.

g They haue committed idolatry in euery place.

h For the Lord dwelt among them in his Temple, and would haue mainteined them by his iuſtice againſt their enemies.

8 i Flee from the middes of Babel, and depart out of the land of the Caldeans, and be yee as the he goates k before the flocke.

i When God ſhall deliuer you by Cyrus.

9 For loe, I will raiſe and cauſe to come vp againſt Babel a multitude of mightie nations from the North countrey, and they ſhall ſet themſelues in aray againſt her, whereby ſhee ſhall be taken: their arrowes *ſhalbe* as of a ſtrong man, which is expert, *for* none ſhall returne in vaine.

k That is, moſt forward and without feare.

10 And Caldea ſhall be a ſpoyle: all that ſpoyle her,

her, l ſhalbe ſatisfied, ſaith the Lord.

l Shallbe made rich thereby.

11 Becauſe yee were glad and reioyced in deſtroying mine heritage, *and* becauſe ye are growen fat, as calues in the graſſe, m and neyed like ſtrong *horſes*,

m For ioy of the victory, that ye had againſt my people.

12 *Therefore* your mother ſhalbe ſore confounded, and ſhe that bare you ſhall be aſhamed, behold, the vttermoſt of the nations *ſhalbe* a deſert, a drie land, and a wildernes.

13 Becauſe of the wrath of the Lord it ſhall not be inhabited, but ſhalbe wholy deſolate: euery one that goeth by Babel, ſhall be aſtoniſhed, n and hiſſe at all her plagues.

n In ſigne of contempt and diſdain.

14 o Put your ſelues in aray againſt Babel round about: all ye that bend the bowe, ſhoot at her, ſpare no arrowes: for ſhe hath p ſinned againſt the Lord.

o He ſpeaketh to the enemies the Medes and Perſians.

p Though the Lord called the Babylonians his ſeruants, and their worke his worke in puniſhing his people, yet becauſe they did it not to glorifie God, but for their owne malice, and to profite themſelues, it is here called ſinne.

15 Crie againſt her round about: ſhe hath ‖ giuen her hand: her foundations are fallen, *and* her walles are deſtroyed: for it is the vengeance of the Lord: take vengeance vpon her: as ſhee hath done, doe vnto her.

‖ Or, *yeelded, or made peace.*

16 Deſtroy the q ſower from Babel, and him that handleth the ſieth in the time of harueſt: becauſe of the ſword of the oppreſſor they ſhal turne euery one to his people, and they ſhall flee euery one to his owne land.

q Deſtroy her ſo that none be left to labour the ground, or to take the fruit thereof.

17 Iſrael *is like* ſcatterd ſheepe: the lions haue diſperſed them: firſt the king of r Aſſhur hath deuoured him, and laſt this Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel hath broken his bones.

r Meaning Tiglath-pilezar, who caried away the ten tribes,

18 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſts the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will viſit the king of Babel, and his land, as I haue viſited the King of Aſſhur.

ſ He caried away the reſt, to wit, Iudah, and Beniamin.

19 And I will bring Iſrael againe to his habitation: hee ſhall feed on Carmel and Baſhan, and his ſoule ſhalbe ſatisfied vpon the mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In theſe dayes, and at that time, ſaith the Lord, the iniquity of Iſrael ſhalbe ſought for, and there ſhall be none: and the ſinnes of Iudah, and they ſhall not be found: for I will be mercifull vnto them whom I reſerue.

21 Goe vp againſt the land of the t rebels, *euen* againſt it and againſt the inhabitants * of ‖ Pekod: deſtroy, and lay it waſte after them, ſaith the Lord, and doe according to all that I haue commanded thee.

t That is, Babylon: thus the Lord raiſed up Cyrus.

* Ezek. 23, 23.

‖ *Or, of them that ſhould be viſited.*

22 A cry of battell is in the land, and of great deſtruction.

23 How is the u hammer of the whole world deſtroyed, and broken! how is Babel become deſolate among the nations!

u Nebuchadnezzar, who had ſmitten downe all the princes and people of the world.

24 I haue ſnared thee, and thou art taken, O Babel, and thou waſt not aware: thou art found, and alſo caught, becauſe thou haſt ſtriuen againſt the Lord.

25 The Lord hath opened his treaſure, and hath brought foorth the weapons of his wrath: for this is the worke of the Lord God of hoaſts in the land of the Caldeans.

† *Hebr. from the end.*

26 Come againſt her † from the vtmoſt border: open her ſtore houſes, tread on her as on ſheaues, and deſtroy her vtterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Deſtroy all her x bullockes: let them goe downe to the ſlaughter. Woe vnto them, for their day is come, *and* the time of their viſitation.

x Her princes and mightie men.

28 The voyce of them that y flee, and eſcape out of the land of Babel to declare in Zion, the vengeance of the Lord our God, *and* the vengeance of his Temple.

y Of the Iewes which ſhould be delivered by Cyrus.

29 Call vp the ſhooters againſt Babel, all ye that bend the bowe, beſiege it round about: let none thereof eſcape: * recompenſe her according to her worke, *and* according to all that ſhee hath done, doe vnto her: for ſhee hath bene proud againſt the Lord, *euen* againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

* Reuel. 18. 6.

30 Therefore ſhall her yong men fall in the ſtreetes, and all her men of warre ſhalbe deſtroyed in that day, ſaith the Lord.

31 Behold, I *come* vnto thee, O proude *man*, ſaith the Lord God of hoaſts: for thy day is come, *euen* the time that I will viſit thee.

32 And the proud ſhall ſtumble and fall, and none ſhall raiſe him vp: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it ſhal deuoure all round about him.

33 Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſts, The children of Iſrael, and the children of Iudah were oppreſſed together: and all that tooke them captiues, held them, *and* would not let them goe.

34 *But* their ſtrong redeemer, whoſe Name *is* the Lord of hoaſtes, he ſhall maintaine their cauſe, that he may giue reſt to the land, z and diſquiet the inhabitants of Babel.

z He ſheweth that when God executeth his iudgements againſt his enemies, that his Church ſhall then haue reſt.

35 A ſword *is* vpon the Caldeans, ſayeth the Lord, and vpon the inhabitants of Babel, and vpon her princes, and vpon her wiſe men.

36 A ſword *is* vpon the † ſoothſayers, and they ſhall dote: a ſword *is* vpon her ſtrong men, and they ſhall be afraid.

† *Hebr. lyars.*

37 A ſword *is* vpon their horſes, and vpon their charets, and vpon all the multitude that are in the mids of her, and they ſhalbe like women: a ſword is vpon her treaſures, and they ſhall be ſpoyled.

38 A a drought *is* vpon her waters, and they ſhalbe dried vp: for it is the land of grauen images, and they dote vpon their idoles.

a For Cyrus did cut the river Euphrates, and diuided the courſe thereof into many ſtreames, ſo that it might be paſſed ouer as though there had beene no water: which thing he did by the counſell of two of Beiſhazzars captaines, who conſpired againſt their King, becauſe he had gelded the one of them in deſpite, and ſlaine the ſonne of the other.

39 Therefore the b Ziims with the Iims ſhall dwell *there*, and † the oſtriches ſhall dwell therein: for it ſhalbe no more inhabited, neither ſhall it be inhabited from generation vnto generation.

b Reade Iſa. 13. 21.

† *Ebr. ſonnes of the oſtriches, or yong.*

40 As God deſtroyed * Sodom and Gomorah with the places thereof neere about, ſayeth the Lord: *ſo* ſhall no man dwell there, neither ſhall the ſonne of man remaine therein.

Gene. 19. 24. Iſa. 13, 19.

41 ¶ Behold, a people ſhall come from the North, and a great nation, and many kings ſhall be raiſed vp from c the coaſts of the earth.

c Meaning, that the Perſians ſhould gather their army of many nations.

42 They ſhall hold the bow and the buckler: they are cruell and vnmercifull: their voyce ſhall roare like the ſea, and they ſhall ride vpon horſes, *and* be put in aray like men to the battell againſt thee, O daughter of Babel.

43 The king of Babel hath heard the report of them, and his hands d waxed feeble: ſorow came vpon him, *euen* ſorow as of a woman in trauaile.

d Which is meant of Belſhazzar, Dan. 5. 6.

44 Behold, he * ſhall come vp like a lion from the ſwelling of Iorden vnto the ſtrong habitation: for I will make *Iſrael* to reſt, and I will make them to haſte away from her: and who is a choſen man that I may appoynt againſt her? for who is like me, and who will appoynt me the time? and who is the e ſhepheard that will ſtand before me?

* Chap. 49. 19.

e Read Chap. 49, 19.

45 Therefore heare the counſell of the Lord, that hee hath deuiſed againſt Babel, and his purpoſe that hee hath conceiued againſt the land of the Caldeans: ſurely the leaſt of the flocke ſhall draw

draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the winning of Babel the earth is moued, and the citie is heard among the nations.

## CHAP. LI.

*6 Why Babylon is destroyed. 41 The vaine confidence of the Babylonians. 43 The vanity of idolaters. 59 Ieremiah giueth his booke to Seraiah.*

THus saith the Lord, Behold, I will raise vp against Babel, and against the inhabitants ‖ that lift vp *their* heart against me, a destroying [a] wind,

2 And will send vnto Babel fanners that shall fanne her, and shall empty her land, for in the day of trouble they shallbe against her on euery side.

3 Also to the bender that bendeth his bowe, and to him that lifteth himselfe vp in his brigandine, *vvil I say*, Spare not her yong men, but destroy all her hoaste.

4 Thus the slaine shall fall in the land of the Caldeans, and they that are thrust thorow in her streets.

5 For Israel hath beene no [b] widow, nor Iudah from his God, from the Lord of hoastes, though their land was filled with sinne against the holy one of Israel.

6 ¶ [c] Flee out of the middes of Babel, and deliuer euery man his soule: be not destroyed in her iniquitie: for this is the time of the Lords vengeance: hee will render vnto her a recompense.

7 Babel *hath bin as* a golden cup in the [d] Lords hand, that made all the earth drunken, the nations haue drunken of her wine, therefore doe the nations [e] rage.

8 * Babel is suddenly fallen, and destroyed: howle for her, bring balme for her sore, if she may be healed.

9 We would haue cured Babel, but she could not be healed: forsake her, and let [f] vs go euery one into his owne countrey: for her iudgment is come vp into heauen, and is lifted vp to the clouds.

10 The Lord hath brought foorth our [g] righteousnesse: come and let vs declare in Zion the worke of the Lord our God.

11 Make bright the arrowes: ‖ gather the shieldes: the Lord hath raised vp the spirit of the King of the Medes: for his purpose is against Babel to destroy it, because it is the [h] vengeance of the Lord, *and* the vengeance of his Temple.

12 Set vp the standard vpon the walles of Babel, make the watch strong: set vp the watchmen: prepare the scours: for the Lord hath both deuised, and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babel.

13 O thou that dwellest vpon many [i] waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *euen* the ‖ end of thy couetousnes.

14 The Lord of hoastes hath sworne by † him * selfe, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers, and they shall cry and shout against thee.

15 * He hath made the earth by his power, and established the world by his wisedome, and hath stretched out the heauen by his discretion.

16 Hee giueth by *his* voyce the multitude of waters in the heauen, and he causeth the clouds to ascend from the endes of the earth, he turneth lightnings to raine, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

17 Euery man is a beast by *his owne* [k] knowledge: euery founder is confounded by the grauen image: for his melting is but falsehood, and there is no breath therein.

18 They are vanity, *and* the worke of errours: in the time of their [l] visitation they shall perish.

19 The [m] portion of Iaakob *is* not like them: for he is the maker of all things, and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the Lord of hoastes *is* his Name.

20 Thou art mine [n] hammer, *and* weapons of warre: for with thee will I breake the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdomes,

21 And by thee will I breake horse and horseman, and by thee will I breake the charet and him that rideth therein.

22 By thee also will I breake man and woman, and by thee will I breake old & yong, and by thee will I breake the yong man and the maid.

23 I will also breake by thee the shepheard and his flocke, and by thee will I breake the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and by thee will I breake the dukes and princes.

24 And I will render vnto Babel, and to all the inhabitants of the Caldeans all their euill, that they haue done in Zion, *euen* in your sight, sayth the Lord.

25 Beholde, I *come* vnto thee, O destroying [o] mountaine, saith the Lord, which destroyest all the earth: and I still stretch out mine hand vpon thee, and roll thee downe from the [p] rockes, and will make thee a burnt mountaine.

26 They shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations: but thou shalt be destroyed for euer, saith the Lord.

27 Set vp a standard in the land: blow the trumpets among the nations: prepare the nations against her: call vp the kingdomes of [q] Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz against her, appoint the prince against her, cause horses to come vp as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the dukes thereof, and the princes thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorow: for the deuise of the Lord shall be performed against Babel, to make the land of Babel waste without an inhabitant.

30 The strong men of Babel haue ceased to fight: they haue remained in their holdes: their strength hath failed, *and* they were like women: they haue burnt her dwelling place, *and* her bars are broken.

31 A poste shall runne to meete the poste, and a messenger to meete the messenger, to shewe the King of Babel, that his citie is taken on a [r] side thereof,

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds burnt with fire, and the men of warre troubled.

33 For thus saith the Lord of hoastes the God of Israel, The daughter of Babel *is* like a threshing floore: the time of her threshing *is come*: yet a little while, and the time of her haruest [s] shall come.

34 Nebuchad-nezzar the King of Babel hath [t] deuoured me, and destroyed mee: he hath made me an emptie vessell: hee swallowed me vp like a dragon: and filled his belly with my delicates, *and* hath cast me out.

35 The spoyle of me, and that which was left of mee, *is brought* vnto Babel, shall the inhabitant of Zion say: and my blood vnto the inhabitants

[a] The Medes and Persians that shall destroy them as the wind doeth the chaffe.

[b] Though they were forsaken for a time, yet they were not vtterly cast off as though their husbands were dead.

[c] He sheweth that there remaineth nothing for them that abide in Babylon, but destruction, Chap. 17.6. and 48.6.

[d] By whom the Lord powred out the drinke of his vengeance, to whom it pleased him.

[e] For the great afflictions that they haue felt by the Babylonians.

* *Isa.21.9. reuel.14.8.*

[f] Thus the people of God exhort one another to go to Zion and praise God.

[g] In approouing our cause and ‖ punishing our enemies.

‖ *Or, fill, or multiply.*

[h] For the wrong done to his people and to his Temple, Chap. 50.28.

[i] For the land of Caldea was full of riuers, which ran into Euphrates.

‖ *Or, measures.*

† *Ebr. his soule.*

* *Amos 6.8.*

* *Chap.10.12.*

[k] Read Chap.10.14.

[l] When God shall execute his vengeance.

[m] That is, the true God of Israel is not like to these idoles: for he can helpe when all things are desperate.

[n] He meaneth the Medes and Persians, as he did before call the Babylonians his hammer. Chap.50.23.

[o] Not that Babylon stood on a mountaine, but because it was strong and seemed inuincible.

[p] From thy strong holds and fortresses.

[q] By these three nations he meaneth Armenia the higher, and Armenia the lower, and Scythia: for Cyrus had gathered an army of diuers nations.

[r] By turning the course of the riuer one side was made open and the reedes that did grow in the water were destroyed, which Cyrus did by the counsell of Gobria and Gabatha Belshazzars captains.

[s] When she shallbe cut vp and threshed.

[t] This is spoken in the person of the Iewes bewailing their state and the crueltie of the Babylonians.

of Caldea, ſhall Ieruſalem ſay.

36 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, Beholde, I will maintaine thy u cauſe, and take vengeance for thee, and I will drie vp the ſea, and drie vp her ſprings.

37 And Babel ſhallbe *as* heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, without an inhabitant.

38 They ſhall roare together like lions, and yell as the lions whelps.

39 In their x heat I will make them feaſts, and I will make them drunken that they may reioyce, and ſleepe a perpetuall ſleepe, and not wake, ſaith the Lord.

40 I will bring them downe like lambs to the ſlaughter, *and* like rams and goats.

41 How is y Sheſhach taken! and how is the glory of the whole earth taken! how is Babel become an aſtoniſhment among the nations!

42 The z ſea is come vp vpon Babel: ſhe is couered with the multitude of the waues thereof.

43 Her cities are deſolate: the land is drie and a wildernes, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doeth the ſonne of man paſſe thereby.

44 I will alſo viſit Bel in Babel, and I will bring out of his mouth, that which a he hath ſwallowed vp, and the nations ſhall runne no more vnto him, and the wall of Babel ſhall fall.

45 My people, go out of the mids of her, and deliuer yee euery man his ſoule from the fierce wrath of the Lord.

46 Leaſt your heart faint, and ye feare the rumour that ſhallbe heard in the land: the rumour ſhall come *this* yeere, and after that in the *other* b yeere *ſhall come* a rumour, and cruelty in the land, and ruler againſt ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the dayes come, that I will viſit the images of Babel, and the whole land ſhallbe confounded, and all her ſlaine ſhall fall in the mids of her.

48 Then the heauen and c the earth, and all that is therein, ſhall reioyce for Babel: for the deſtroyers ſhall come vnto her from the North, ſaith the Lord.

49 As Babel cauſed the d ſlaine of Iſrael to fall, ſo by Babel the ſlaine of all the earth did fall.

50 Ye that e haue eſcaped the ſword, go away, ſtand not ſtill: remember the Lord afarre off, and let Ieruſalem come into your mind.

51 Wee are f confounded becauſe wee haue heard reproach: ſhame hath couered our faces, for ſtraungers are come into thy Sanctuaries of the Lords houſe.

52 Wherefore behold, the dayes come, ſaith the Lord, that I will viſite her grauen images, and through all her land the wounded ſhall grone.

53 Though Babel ſhould mount vp to g heauen, and though ſhe ſhould defend her ſtrength on hie, *yet* from mee ſhall her deſtroyers come, ſayth the Lord.

54 A ſound of a cry *commeth* from Babel: and great deſtruction from the land of the Caldeans.

55 Becauſe the Lord hath laid Babel waſte, and deſtroyed from her the great voyce, and her waues ſhall roare like great waters, *and* a ſound was made by their noyſe:

56 Becauſe the deſtroyer is come vpon her, *euen* vpon Babel, & her ſtrong men are taken, their bowes are broken: for the Lord God that recompenceth, ſhall ſurely recompence.

57 And I will h make drunke her princes, and her wiſe men, her dukes, and her nobles, and her ſtrong men: & they ſhall ſleep a perpetuall ſleepe, and not wake, ſayeth the King, whoſe Name *is* the Lord of hoaſts.

58 Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſts, The i thicke wall of Babel ſhallbe broken, and her high gates ſhallbe burnt with fire, and the people ſhall labour in vaine, and the folke in the fire, for they ſhallbe weary.

59 The worde which Ieremiah the Prophet commaunded Sheraiah the ſonne of Neriiah, the ſonne of Maaſeiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Iudah into Babel, in the k fourth yeere of his reigne, and this Sheraiah was a peaceable Prince.

60 So Ieremiah wrote in a booke all the euill that ſhould come vpon Babel, *euen* all theſe things that are written againſt Babel.

61 And Ieremiah ſaid to Sheraiah, When thou commeſt vnto Babel, and ſhalt ſee and ſhalt reade all theſe words,

62 Then ſhalt thou ſay, O Lord, thou haſt ſpoken againſt this place, to deſtroy it, that none ſhould remaine in it, neither man nor beaſt, but that it ſhould be deſolate for euer.

63 And when thou haſt made an ende of reading this booke, thou ſhalt binde a l ſtone to it, and caſt it in the mids of Euphrates,

64 And ſhalt ſay, Thus ſhall Babel be drowned and ſhall not riſe from the euill, that I will bring vpon her: and they ſhall m be weary. Thus farre *are* the words of Ieremiah.

## CHAP. LII.

*4 Ieruſalem is taken. 10 Zedekiahs ſonnes are killed before his face, and his eyes put out. 13 The city is burned. 31 Iehoiachin is brought forth of priſon, and fed like a king.*

ZEdekiah* *vvas* one and twenty yeere old when he began to reigne, & he reigned eleuē yeeres in Ieruſalem, and his mothers name *vvas* Hamutal, the daughter of Ieremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did euill in the eyes of the Lord, according to all that Iehoiakim had done.

3 a Doubtleſſe becauſe the wrath of the Lord was againſt Ieruſalem and Iudah, till he had caſt them out from his preſence, therefore Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babel.

4 * But in the ninth yeere of his raigne, in the tenth moneth the tenth *day* of the moneth came Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel, hee and all his hoaſt againſt Ieruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and built forts againſt it round about.

5 So the citie was beſieged vnto the eleuenth yeere of the king Zedekiah.

6 Now in the fourth moneth, the ninth *day* of the moneth, the famine was ſore in the citie, ſo that there was no more bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken vp, and all the men of warre fled, and went out of the citie by night, by the b way of the gate betweene the two walles, which was by the Kings garden: (now the Caldeans *vvere* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the wilderneſſe.

8 But the army of the Caldeans purſued after the king, and tooke Zedekiah in the deſert of Iericho, and all the hoaſte was ſcattered from him.

9 Then they tooke the King and caried him vp vnto the king of Babel to Riblah in the land of Hamath, c where he gaue iudgement vpon him.

10 And the king of Babel ſlew the ſonnes of Zedekiah before his eyes: he ſlew alſo all the princes

of

---

u Thus the Lord eſteemed the iniury done to his Church, as done to himſelfe, becauſe their cauſe is his.

x When they are inflamed with ſurfeting and drinking, I will feaſt with them, alluding to Belſhazzars banquet, Dan.5.a.

y Meaning Babel, as Chap.25.26.

z The great army of the Medes and Perſians.

a That is, his gifts and preſents which he had receiued as part of the ſpoile of other nations, and which the idolaters brought vnto him from all countreys.

b Meaning, that Babylon ſhould not be deſtroyed all at once, but by little and little ſhould be brought to nothing: for the firſt yeere came the tidings, the next yeere the ſiege, & in the third yeere it was taken: yet this is not that horrible deſtruction which the prophets threatned in many places: for that was after this when they rebelled and Darius ouercame them by the policy of Zopyrus, and hanged three thouſand gentlemen beſides the common people.

c All creatures in heauen and earth ſhall reioyce, and praiſe God for the deſtruction of Babylon the great enemy of his Church.

d Babylon did not onely deſtroy Iſrael, but many other nations.

e Ye that are now captiues in Babylon.

f He ſheweth how they ſhould remember Ieruſalem by lamenting the miſerable affliction thereof.

g For the walles were two hundred foot high.

h I will ſo aſtoniſh them by afflictions that they ſhall not know which way to turne them.

i The thicknes of the wall was fiftie foot thicke.

k This was not in the time of his captiuity, but ſeuen yeeres before, when he went either to gratulate Nebuchad-nezzar, or to intreat of ſome matters.

l S. Iohn in his Reuelation alludeth to this place, when he ſaith that the Angel tooke a milſtone and caſt it into the ſea: ſignifying thereby the deſtruction of Babylon, Reue.18.21.

m They ſhall not be able to reſiſt, but ſhall labour in vaine.

* 2. *King.*24.18. *2.chron.*39.11.

a So the Lord puniſhed ſin by ſinne, and gaue him vp to his rebellious heart, till he had brought the enemy vpon him to lead him away and his people.

* 2 *King* 25.1. *and chap.*39.1.

b Read Chap.39.4.

c Read 2.king 25.6. and Chap.39.5.

of Iudah in Riblah.

11 Then hee put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babel bound him in chaines, and caried him to Babel, and put him in priſon till the day of his death.

d In the 2. King. 25, 8. it is called the ſeuenth day, becauſe the fire began then, and ſo continued to the tenth.

12 Now in the fift moneth in the d tenth *day* of the moneth (which was the nineteenth yeere of the king Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel came Nebuzar-adan chiefe ſteward *vvhich* e ſtoode before the king of Babel in Ieruſalem,

e That is, which was his ſeruant, as 2. king. 25. 8.

13 And burnt the Houſe of the Lord, and the Kings houſe, and all the houſes of Ieruſalem, and all the great houſes burnt he with fire.

14 And all the armie of the Caldeans that were with the chiefe ſteward, brake downe all the walles of Ieruſalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the chiefe ſteward caried away captiue *certaine* of the poore of the people, and the reſidue of the people that remained in the citie, and thoſe that were fled, and fallen to the King of Babel, with the reſt of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the chiefe ſteward left *certaine* of the poore of the lande, to dreſſe the vines, and to till the land.

17 Alſo the f pillars of braſſe that were in the Houſe of the Lord, and the baſes, and the braſen Sea, that was in the Houſe of the Lord, the Caldeans brake, and caried all the braſſe of them to Babel.

f Of theſe pillars reade 1. King. 7. 15.

18 The pots alſo and the g beſoms, and the inſtruments of muſicke, and the baſins, and the incenſe diſhes, and all the veſſels of braſſe wherewith they miniſtred, tooke they away.

g Which were alſo made of braſſe, as 1. King. 7. 45.

19 And the bowles, and the aſhpans, and the baſins, and the pots, and the candleſtickes, and the incenſe diſhes, and the cuppes, *and all* that was of gold, and that was of ſiluer, tooke the chiefe ſteward away.

20 With the two pillars, one Sea, and twelue braſen bulles, that were vnder the baſes, which King Salomon had made in the Houſe of the Lord: the braſſe of all theſe veſſels was without h weight.

h It was ſo much in quantitie.

21 And concerning the pillars, the height of one pillar *vvas* eighteene cubites, & a threede of twelue cubites did compaſſe it, and the thickneſſe thereof *vvas* foure fingers: *it vvas* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of braſſe *vvas* vpon it, and the height of one chapiter was fiue cubites with networke, and pomegranates vpon the chapiters round about, all of braſſe: the ſecond pillar alſo, and the pomegranates *vvere* like vnto theſe.

23 And there were ninetie and ſixe pomegranates on a ſide: *and* all the pomegranates vpon the networke *vvere* an i hundreth round about.

i But becauſe of the roundneſſe, no more could be ſeene but ninety and ſixe.

24 And the chiefe ſteward tooke Sheraiah the chiefe Prieſt, and Zephaniah k the ſecond Prieſt, and the three keepers of the doore.

k Which ſerued in the high Prieſts ſtead, if he had any neceſſarie impediment.

25 Hee tooke alſo out of the citie an Eunuch, which had the ouerſight of the men of warre, and l ſeuen men that were in the Kings preſence, which were found in the citie, and Sopher captaine of the hoaſte, who muſtered the people of the land, and threeſcore men of the people of the land, that were found in the middes of the citie.

l In the 2 King. 25, 19. is read but of fiue: thoſe were the moſt excellent, and the other two, which were not ſo noble, are not there mentioned with them.

26 Nebuzar-adan the chiefe ſteward tooke them, and brought them to the King of Babel to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babel ſmote them, and ſlewe them in Riblah, in the land of Hamath: thus Iudah was caried away captiue out of his owne land.

28 ¶ This is the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar caried away captiue, in the m ſeuenth yeere, *euen* three thouſand Iewes, and three and twentie.

m Which was the latter end of the ſeuenth yeere of his reigne, and the beginning of the eight.

29 In the n eighteenth yeere of Nebuchadnezzar, he caried away captiue from Ieruſalem eight hundreth thirtie and two † perſons.

n In the latter end alſo of that yeere, and the beginning of the nineteenth.

† *Hebr. ſoules.*

30 In the three and twentieth yeere of Nebuchad-nezzar, Nebuzar-adan the chiefe ſteward caried away captiue of the Iewes ſeuen hundreth fourty and fiue perſons: all the perſons *vvere* foure thouſand and ſixe hundreth.

31 And in the ſeuen and thirtieth yeere of the captiuitie of Iehoiachin King of Iudah, in the twelfth moneth, in the fiue and twentieth *day* of the moneth, Euil-merodach king of Babel, in the *firſt* yeere of his reigne, o lifted vp the head of Iehoiachin king of Iudah, and brought him out of priſon,

o That is, reſtored him to liberty and honour.

32 And ſpake kindly vnto him, and ſet his throne aboue the throne of the Kings, that were with him in Babel,

p And gaue him princely apparell.

33 And changed his priſon p garments, and hee did continually eate bread before him all the dayes of his life.

q That is he had allowance in the court, and thus at length he had reſt and quietneſſe becauſe he obeyed Ieremiah the Prophet, whereas the other were cruelly ordered, that would not obey him.

34 His portion *vvas* a q continuall portion giuen him of the king of Babel, euery day a certain, all the dayes of his life vntill he died.

# LAMENTATIONS.

## CHAP. I.

*The Prophet bewaileth the miſerable eſtate of Ieruſalem. 5 And ſheweth that they are plagued becauſe of their ſinnes. The firſt and ſecond Chapter begin euery verſe according to the letters of the Ebrew Alphabet. The third hath three verſes for euery letter, and the fourth is as the firſt.*

a The Prophet wondreth at the great iudgement of God, ſeeing Ieruſalem, which was ſo ſtrong and ſo full of people, to be now deſtroyed and deſolate.

HOw doeth a the citie remaine ſolitary that was ful of people? ſhe is as a widow: ſhe that was great among the nations: b *and* princeſſe among the prouinces, is made tributarie.

b Which had chiefe rule over many prouinces and countreys.

2 She weepeth continually in the c night, and her teares *run downe* by her cheekes: among all her d louers, ſhe hath none to comfort her: all her friends haue dealt vnfaithfully with her, *and* are her enemies.

c So that ſhe taketh no reſt.

d Meaning, the Egyptians and Aſſyrians, which promiſed helpe.

3 Iudah is caried away captiue, becauſe e of affliction, and becauſe of great ſeruitude, ſhee dwelleth among the heathen, *and* findeth no reſt: all her perſecuters tooke her in the ſtraits.

e For her crueltie toward the poore and oppreſſion of ſeruants, Ier. 34, 11.

4 The wayes of Zion lament, becauſe no man commeth f to the ſolemne feaſts, all her gates are deſolate: her Prieſts ſigh: her virgins are diſcomfited, and ſhe is in † heauineſſe.

f As they vſed to come vp with mirth and ioy, Pſal. 42. 4.

† *Ebr. bitternes.*

5 Her aduerſaries g are the chiefe, *and* her enemies proſper: for the Lord hath afflicted her, for the multitude of her tranſgreſſions, *and* her children are gone into captiuitie before the enemie.

g That is, haue rule over her, Deut. 28. 43.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become h like

h like harts that finde no paſture, and they are gone without ſtrength before the purſuer.

7 Ieruſalem remembred the dayes of her affliction, and of her rebellion, *and* all her pleaſant things that ſhee had in times paſt, when her people i fell into the hand of the enemie, and none did helpe her: the adverſarie ſawe her, *and* did mocke at her k Sabbaths.

8 Ieruſalem hath grieuouſly ſinned, therefore ſhe is ‖ in deriſion: all that honoured her, deſpiſe her, becauſe they have ſeene her filthines: yea, ſhe ſigheth, and turneth backward.

9 l Her filthineſſe is in her skirts: ſhe remembred not her laſt end, therefore ſhee came downe wonderfully: ſhee had no comforter: O Lord, behold mine affliction: for the enemie † is proud.

10 The enemie hath ſtretched out his hande upon all her pleaſant things: for ſhe hath ſeene the heathen enter into her Sanctuarie, whom m thou diddeſt command, that they ſhould not enter into thy Church.

11 All her people ſigh and ſeeke *their* bread: they haue giuen their pleaſant things for meat to refreſh the ſoule: ſee, O Lord, and conſider: for I am become vile.

12 Haue yee no regard, all yee that paſſe by *this* way? behold and ſee, if there be any n ſorow like unto my ſorowe, which is done unto mee wherewith the Lord hath afflicted *mee* in the day of his fierce wrath.

13 From aboue hath o hee ſent fire into my bones, which prevaileth againſt them: hee hath ſpread a net for my feet, *and* turned mee backe: he hath made me deſolate, *and* dayly in heauineſſe.

14 The p yoke of my tranſgreſſions is bound upon his hand: they are wrapped, and come up upon my necke: hee hath made my ſtrength to fall: the Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, neither am I able to riſe up.

15 The Lord hath troden vnder foote all my valiant men in the midſt of mee: hee hath called an aſſembly againſt me to deſtroy my yong men: the Lord hath troden q the winepreſſe vpon the virgine the daughter of Iudah.

16 * For theſe things I weepe: mine eye, *euen* mine eye caſteth out water, becauſe the comforter that ſhould refreſh my ſoule, is farre from me: my children are deſolate, becauſe the enemie preuailed.

17 Zion ſtretched out her hands, and there *is* none to comfort her: the Lord hath appointed the enemies of Iaakob round about him: Ieruſalem is r as a menſtruous woman in the middes of them.

18 The Lord is righteous: for I haue rebelled againſt his † commandement: heare, I pray you, all people, and behold my ſorow: my virgins and my yong men are gone into captiuitie.

19 I called for my louers, *but* they deceiued me: my Prieſts and mine Elders periſhed in the citie, while they ſought their meate to refreſh their ſoules.

20 Behold, O Lord, how I am troubled: my bowels ſwell: mine heart is turned within me, for I am full of heauines: the ſword ſpoileth abroad, as death *doeth* at home.

21 They haue heard that I mourne, *but* there is none to comfort mee: all mine enemies haue heard of my trouble, *and* are glad, that thou haſt done it: thou wilt bring the day, that thou haſt pronounced, and they ſhall be like vnto me.

22 t Let all their wickednes come before thee: ‖ do vnto them, as thou haſt done vnto me, for all my tranſgreſſions: for my ſighes are many, and mine heart is heauy.

## CHAP. II.

HOw hath the Lord a darkened the daughter of Zion in his wrath! *and* hath caſt downe from b heauen vnto the earth the beautie of Iſrael, and remembred not his c footeſtoole in the day of his wrath!

2 The Lord hath deſtroyed all the habitations of Iaakob: & not ſpared: he hath throwen downe in his wrath the ſtrong holds of the daughter of Iudah: he hath caſt them downe to the ground: hee hath polluted the kingdome and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in his fierce wrath all the d horne of Iſrael: he hath drauwen back his e right hand from before the enemie, and there was kindled in Iaakob like a flame of fire, which deuoured round about.

4 He f hath bent his bowe like an enemie: his right hand was ſtretched vp as an aduerſary, and ſlew all that was pleaſant to the eye in the Tabernacle of the daughter of Zion, he powred out his wrath like fire.

5 The Lord was as an enemie: he hath deuoured Iſrael *and* conſumed all his palaces: he hath deſtroyed his ſtrong holdes, and hath increaſed in the daughter of Iudah lamentation and mourning.

6 For he hath deſtroyed his Tabernacle, as a garden he hath deſtroyed his Congregation: the Lord hath cauſed the Feaſtes and Sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath deſpiſed in the indignation of his wrath, the King and the Prieſt.

7 The Lord hath forſaken his altar: hee hath abhorred his Sanctuarie: hee hath given into the hand of the enemy the walles of her palaces: they have made a g noiſe in the Houſe of the Lord, as in the day of ſolemnitie.

8 The Lord hath determined to deſtroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: hee ſtretched out a line: hee hath not withdrawen his hand from deſtroying: therefore hee made the rampart, h and the wall to lament: they were deſtroyed together.

9 Her gates are ſunke to the ground: hee hath deſtroyed and broken her barres: her King and her Princes *are* among the Gentiles: the Law *is* no more, neither can her Prophets ‖ receiue *any* viſion from the Lord.

10 The Elders of the daughter of Zion ſit vpon the ground, and keepe ſilence: they haue caſt vp duſt vpon their heades: they haue girded themſelues with ſackecloath: the virgins of Ieruſalem hang downe their heades to the ground.

11 Mine eyes doe faile with teares: my bowels ſwell: my liuer is powred vpon the earth, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people, becauſe the children and ſucklings ‖ ſwoone in the ſtreets of the citie.

12 They haue ſaid to their mothers, Where is † bread and drinke? when they ſwooned as the wounded in the ſtreetes of the city, *and* when they † gaue vp the ghoſt in their mothers boſome.

13 i What thing ſhall I take to witneſſe for thee? What thing ſhall I compare to thee, O daughter

---

h As men pined away with ſorow and that have no courage.

i In her miſery ſhe conſidered the great benefits and commodities that ſhe had loſt.

k At her religion and ſerving of God, which was the greateſt griefe to the godly.

‖ *Or, driven away.*

l She is not aſhamed of her ſinne, although it be manifeſt.

† *Ebr. hath magnified himſelfe.*

m God forbiddeth that the Ammonites and Moabites ſhould enter into the Congregation of the Lord, and vnder them hee comprehendeth all enemies, Deut. 23, 3.

n Thus Ieruſalem lamenteth mooving others to pitie her, and to learne by her example.

o This declareth that we ſhould acknowledge God to be the author of all our afflictions to the intent that we might ſeeke vnto him for remedy.

p Mine heavie ſinnes are continually before his eyes, as he that tyeth a thing to his hand for a remembrance.

q He hath troden them vnder foot as they tread grapes in the winepreſſe.

* *Ierem. 14, 17. chap. 2, 18.*

r Which becauſe of her pollution was ſeparate from her husband, Lev. 15, 19. and was abhorred for the time.

† *Ebr. mouth.*

s That is, they died for hunger

t Of deſiring vengeance againſt the enemie, read Ier. 11, 20. and 18, 21.

‖ *Or gather them like grapes.*

a That is, brought her from proſperitie to adverſitie.

b Hath given her a moſt ſore fall.

c Alluding to the Temple, or to the Arke of the covenant, which was called the footſtoole of the Lord, becauſe they ſhould not ſet their mindes ſo low, but lift vp their hearts toward the heavens.

d Meaning the glory and ſtrength, as 1. Sam 2, 1.

e That is, his ſuccour which he was wont to ſend vs, when our enemies oppreſſed vs.

f Shewing that there is no remedy but deſtruction, where God is the enemie.

g As the people were accuſtomed to praiſe God to the ſolemne feaſts with a loud voyce, ſo now the enemies blaſpheme him with ſhouting and cry.

h This is a figurative ſpeech, as that was, when he ſaid, the wayes did lament, Chap. 1, 4. meaning that this ſorowe was ſo great, that the inſenſible things had their part thereof.

‖ *Or, finde.*

‖ *Or, faint.*

† *Ebr. wheat and wine.*

† *Ebr. powred out the ſoule.*

i Meaning, that her calamitie was ſo evident, that it needed no witneſſes.

daughter

daughter Ieruſalem? what ſhall I liken to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the ſea: who can heale thee?

k Becauſe the falſe prophets called themſelues Seers, as the other were called, therefore he ſheweth that they ſaw amiſſe, becauſe they did not repreoue the peoples faults, but flattered them in their ſinnes, which was the cauſe of their deſtruction.

14 Thy prophets haue k looked out vaine and fooliſh things for thee, and they haue not diſcouered thine iniquitie, to turne away thy captiuitie, but haue looked out for thee falſe ‖ prophecies, and cauſes of baniſhment.

‖ *Or, burdens.*

15 All that paſſe by the way, clap their hands at thee: they hiſſe and wag their head vpon the daughter Ieruſalem, *ſaying*, Is this the citie that men call, The perfection of beauty, *and* the ioy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies haue opened their mouth againſt thee: they hiſſe and gnaſh the teeth, ſaying, Let vs deuoure it: certainly this is the day that we looked for: we haue found *and* ſeene it.

* *Leuit.26 15.25. deut.28.15.25.*

17 * The Lord hath done that which he had purpoſed: he hath fulfilled his word that he had determined of old time: he hath throwen downe, and not ſpared: hee hath cauſed thine enemie to reioyce ouer thee, and ſet vp the horne of thine aduerſaries.

* *Ierem.14.17. chap.1.16.*

18 Their heart * cried vnto the Lord, O wall of the daughter Zion, let teares run downe like a riuer, day and night: take thee no reſt, neither let the apple of thine eye ceaſe.

19 Ariſe, cry in the night: in the beginning of the watches, powre out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift vp thine hands toward him for the life of thy yong children, that faint for hunger in the corners of all the ſtreetes.

20 Beholde, O Lord, and conſider to whom thou haſt done thus: ſhalt the women eate their fruit, *and* children of a ‖ ſpanne long? ſhall the Prieſt and the Prophet be ſlaine in the Sanctuarie of the Lord?

‖ *Or, brought vp in their owne hands.*

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the ſtreets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the ſword: thou haſt ſlaine *them* in the day of thy wrath: thou haſt killed, and not ſpared.

22 Thou haſt called as in a ſolemne day my ‖ terrours round about, ſo that in the day of the Lords wrath none eſcaped nor remained: thoſe that I haue nouriſhed and brought vp, hath mine enemie conſumed.

‖ *Or, enemies whom I feared.*

## CHAP. III.

a The Prophet complaineth of the puniſhments and afflictions that he endured by the falſe prophets and hypocrites, when he declared the deſtruction of Ieruſalem, as Ier. 20,1.

I Am the man that hath ſeene a affliction in the rod of his indignation.

2 He hath led me, and brought me into darkneſſe, but not to light.

3 Surely he is turned againſt me: he turneth his hand *againſt me* all the day.

4 My fleſh and my skinne hath he cauſed to waxe old, *and* he hath broken my bones.

b He ſpeaketh this, as one that felt Gods heauie iudgement, which he greatly feared, and therefore ſetteth them out with this diuerſitie of words.

5 He hath b builded againſt me, and compaſſed *me* with gall and labour.

6 He hath ſet me in darke places, as they that be dead for euer.

7 He hath hedged about mee, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chaines heauie.

8 Alſo when I cry and ſhout, he ſhutteth out my c prayer.

c This is a great tentation to the godly, when they ſee not the fruit of their prayers, and cauſeth them to thinke that they are not heard, which thing God vſeth to doe, that they might pray more earneſtly and the oftner.

9 He hath d ſtopped vp my wayes with hewen ſtone, *and* turned away my paths.

d And keepeth me in hold as a priſoner.

10 e He was vnto me *as* a beare lying in wait, *and as* a lion in ſecret places.

e He hath no pitie on me.

11 He hath ſtopped my wayes, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me deſolate.

† *Ebr. ſonnes.*

12 Hee hath bent his bowe, and made mee a marke for the arrow.

13 He cauſed † the arrowes of his quiuer to enter into my reines.

f With great anguiſh and ſorow he hath made me to loſe my ſenſe.

14 I was a deriſion to all my people, *and* their ſong all the day.

15 He hath filled me with bitternes, *and* made me drunken with f wormewood.

g Thus with paine he was driuen to and fro betweene hope and deſpaire, as the godly oft times are, yet in the end the ſpirit getteth the victory.

16 He hath alſo broken my teeth with ſtones, *and* hath couered me with aſhes.

h He ſheweth that God thus vſeth to exerciſe his, to the intent that hereby they may know themſelues, and feele his mercies.

17 Thus my ſoule was farre off from peace: I forgat proſperitie.

18 And I ſaid, My ſtrength and my g hope is periſhed from the Lord,

i Conſidering the wickednes of man, it is maruell that any remaineth aliue: but onely that God for his owne mercies ſake and for his promiſe, will euer haue his Church to remaine, though they be neuer ſo few in number, Iſa 1.9.

19 Remembring mine affliction, and my mourning, the wormewood and the gall.

20 My ſoule hath them in remembrance, and is humbled h in me.

21 I conſider this in mine heart: therefore haue I hope.

22 It is the Lords i mercies that wee are not conſumed, becauſe his compaſſions faile not.

k We feele thy benefits dayly.

23 *They are* renewed k euery morning: great is thy faithfulneſſe.

24 The Lord *is* my l portion, ſaith my ſoule: therefore will I hope in him.

l The godly put their whole confidence in God, and therefore looke for none other inheritance, as Pſal.16.5.

25 The Lord is good vnto them that truſt in him, *and* to the ſoule that ſeeketh him.

26 It is good both to truſt, and to waite for the ſaluation of the Lord.

m He ſheweth that we can neuer begin too timely to be exerciſed vnder the croſſe, that when the afflictions grow greater, our patience alſo by experience may be ſtronger.

27 It is good for a man that he beare the yoke in his m youth.

28 He ſitteth alone, n and keepeth ſilence, becauſe he hath borne it vpon him.

n He murmureth not againſt God, but is patient.

29 He putteth his o mouth in the duſt, if there may be hope.

o He humbleth himſelfe as they that fall downe with their face to the ground, and ſo with patience waiteth for ſuccour.

30 Hee giueth his cheeke to him that ſmiteth him: he is full with reproches.

31 For the Lord will not forſake for euer.

32 But though hee ſend affliction, yet will hee haue compaſſion according to the multitude of his mercies.

p He taketh no pleaſure in it, but doeth it of neceſſitie for our amendment, when he ſuffereth the wicked to oppreſſe the poore.

33 For he doeth not p puniſh † willingly, nor afflict the children of men,

† *Eb. with his heart.*

34 In ſtamping vnder his feete all the priſoners of the earth,

q He doeth not delight therein.

35 In ouerthrowing the right of a man before the face of the moſt High,

36 In ſubuerting a man in his cauſe: the Lord q ſeeth it not.

r He ſheweth that nothing is done without Gods prouidence.

37 Who is he then that ſaith, and it commeth to paſſe, *and* the Lord r commandeth it not?

38 Out of the mouth of the moſt High proceedeth not ſ euill and good?

ſ That is, aduerſitie and proſperity. Amos 3.6.

39 Wherefore *then* is the liuing t man ſorowfull? man *ſuffereth* for his ſinne.

t When God afflicteth him.

40 Let vs ſearch and trie our wayes, and turne againe to the Lord.

41 Let vs lift vp u our hearts with our hands vnto God in the heauens.

u That is, both hearts and hands: for elſe to lift vp the hands, is but hypocriſie.

42 We haue ſinned, and haue rebelled, *therefore* thou haſt not ſpared.

43 Thou haſt couered *vs* with wrath, and perſecuted vs: thou haſt ſlaine, *and* not ſpared.

44 Thou haſt couered thy ſelfe with a cloude, that *our* prayer ſhould not paſſe thorow.

45 Thou haſt made vs *as* the * off-ſcowring and refuſe in the mids of the people.

46 All our enemies haue opened their mouth againſt vs.

47 Feare, and a ſnare is come vpon vs *with* deſolation and deſtruction.

48 Mine eye caſteth out riuers of water, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye droppeth without ſtay, and ceaſeth not,

50 Till the Lord looke downe, and behold from heauen.

51 Mine eye x breaketh mine heart becauſe of all the daughters of my citie.

52 Mine enemies chaſed mee ſore, like a bird, without cauſe.

53 They haue ſhut vp my life y in the dungeon, and caſt a ſtone vpon me.

54 Waters flowed ouer mine head, *then* thought I, I am deſtroyed.

55 I called vpon thy Name, O Lord, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou haſt heard my voyce: ſtop not thine eare from my ſigh, *and* from my cry.

57 Thou dreweſt neere in the day that I called vpon thee: thou ſaideſt, Feare not.

58 O Lord, thou haſt maintained the cauſe of my z ſoule, *and* haſt redeemed my life.

59 O Lord, thou haſt ſeene my wrong, iudge thou my cauſe.

60 Thou haſt ſeene all their vengeance, *and* all their deuices againſt me:

61 Thou haſt heard their reproach, O Lord, *and* all their imaginations againſt me.

62 The lips *alſo* of thoſe that roſe againſt me, and their whiſpering againſt me continually.

63 Behold, their ſitting downe, and their riſing vp, *how* I am their ſong.

64 * Giue them a recompenſe, O Lord, according to the worke of their hands.

65 Giue them ‖ ſorow of heart *euen* thy curſe to them.

66 Perſecute with wrath and deſtroy them from vnder the heauen, O Lord.

x I am ouercome with ſore weeping for all my people.

y Reade Ier. 37. 16. how he was in the myrie dungeon.

z Meaning, the cauſe wherefore his life was in danger.

* *Pſal. 28 4.*

‖ *Or, an obſtinate heart.*

## CHAP. IV.

a By the gold, he meaneth the princes, as by the ſtones he vnderſtandeth the Priests.
‖ *Or, hid.*
‖ *Or, ſonnes.*

HOw is the a golde become ſo ‖ dimme! the moſt fine gold is changed, *and* the ſtones of the Sanctuary are ſcattered in the corner of euery ſtreete.

b Which are of ſmall eſtimation, and haue none honour.

2 The noble ‖ men of Zion comparable to fine gold, how are they eſteemed as earthen b pitchers, *euen* the worke of the hands of the potter!

c Though the dragons be cruell, yet they pitie their yong, and nouriſh them, which thing Ieruſalem doeth not.

3 Euen the dragons c draw out the breſts, and giue ſucke to their yong: *but* the daughter of my people *is become* cruell like the d Oſtriches in the wildernes.

d The women forſake their children, as the oſtrich doth her egges, Iob 39. 17.

4 The tongue of the ſucking childe cleaueth to the roofe of his mouth for thirſt: the young children aske bread, *but* no man breaketh it vnto them.

5 They that did feede delicately, periſh in the ſtreetes: they that were brought vp in ſcarlet, embrace the dongue.

6 For the iniquity of the daughter of my people is become greater then the ſinne of Sodome, that was * deſtroyed as in a moment, and ‖ none pitched camps againſt her.

* *Gen. 19. 25.*
‖ *Or, no ſtrength was againſt her.*

7 Her * Nazarites were purer then the ſnow, *and* whiter then the milke: they were more ruddy in body then the red precious ſtones: they were *like* poliſhed ſaphir.

* *Num. 6. 2.*

8 *Now* their e viſage is blacker then a coale: they cannot know them in the ſtreetes: their skin cleaueth to their bones: it is withered like a ſtocke.

e They that were before moſt in Gods fauour, are now in greateſt abomination vnto him.

9 They that be ſlaine with the ſword, are better then they that are killed with hunger: for they fade away *as* they were ſtricken thorowe for the f fruits of the field.

f For lacke of food they pine away and conſume.

10 The hands of the pitifull women haue ſodden their owne children, *vvhich* were their meat in the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The Lord hath accompliſhed his indignation: he hath powred out his fierce wrath, he hath kindled a fire in Zion, which hath deuoured the foundation thereof.

g He meaneth that theſe things are come to paſſe therefore, contrary to all mens expectation.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not haue beleeued that the aduerſary and the enemie ſhould haue entred into the gates of Ieruſalem:

h Some referre this to the blinde men, which as they went, ſtumbled on the blood, wherof the city was full.

13 For the ſinnes of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her prieſts, that haue ſhed the blood of the iuſt in the mids of g her.

i Meaning, the heathen which came to deſtroy them, could not abide them.

14 They haue wandred *as* blinde men h in the ſtreets, and they were polluted with blood, ſo that i they would not touch their garments.

‖ *Or, face.*

k That is, the enemies.

15 *But* they cried vnto them, Depart yee polluted, depart, depart, touch not: therefore they fled away, and wandered: they haue ſaid among the heathen, They ſhall no more dwell there.

l He ſheweth two principall cauſes of their deſtruction: their cruelnie and their vaine confidence in man: for they truſted in the helpe of the Egyptians.

16 The ‖ anger of the Lord hath ſcattered them, he will no more regard them: k they reuerenced not the face of the Prieſt, nor had compaſſion on the Elders.

17 Whiles we waited for our vaine helpe, our eyes failed: for in our waiting we looked for l a nation that could not ſaue vs.

m Our king Ioſiah, in whom ſtood our hope of Gods fauour, & on whom depended our ſtate and life, was ſlaine, whom he calleth Anointed, becauſe he was a figure of Chriſt.

18 They hunt our ſteps, that we cannot go in our ſtreets: our end is neere, our dayes are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our perſecuters are ſwifter then the eagles of the heauen: they purſued vs vpon the mountaines, and laid wait for vs in the wildernes.

20 The m breath of our noſtrels, the Anointed of the Lord was taken in their nets, of whom we ſaid, Vnder his ſhadow we ſhalbe preſerued aliue among the heathen.

n This is ſpoken by deriſion.

21 Reioyce and be glad, n O daughter Edom: that dwelleſt in the land of Vz, the cup alſo ſhall paſſe thorow vnto thee: thou ſhalt be drunken ‖ and vomit.

‖ *Or, ſhew thy nakednes.*

o He comforteth the Church, by that after ſeuenty yeeres their ſorowes ſhall haue an end, whereas the wicked ſhould be tormented for ever.

22 Thy puniſhment is accompliſhed, O daughter Zion: he o will no more carie thee away into captiuity, *but* he will viſit thine iniquity, O daughter Edom, he will diſcouer thy ſinnes.

## CHAP. V.

*The prayer of Ieremiah.*

a This prayer as is thought, was made when ſome of the people were caried away captiue, others, as the pooreſt remained, and ſome went into Egypt, and other places for ſuccour: albeit it ſeemeth that the Prophet fore ſeeing their miſeries to come, thus prayed.

REmember, O Lord, what is come vpon vs: a conſider, and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to the ſtrangers, our houſes to the aliants.

3 We are fatherleſſe euen without father, *and* our mothers are as widowes.

4 Wee haue drunken our b water for money: *and* our wood is ſold *vnto vs.*

b Meaning, their extreme ſeruitude and bondage.

5 Our neckes are vnder perſecution: wee are weary, and haue no reſt.

6 We haue giuen our c hands to the Egyptians,

c We are ioyned in league and amitie with them, or haue ſubmitted our ſelues vnto them,

tians, *and* to Aſſhur, to be ſatisfied with bread.

7 Our fathers haue ſinned, and are not, and we haue borne [d] their iniquities.

8 Seruants haue ruled ouer vs, none would deliuer vs out of their hands.

9 Wee gate our bread with the *perill* of our liues, becauſe of the ſword [e] of the wilderneſſe.

10 Our skinne was blacke like as an ouen becauſe of the terrible famine.

11 They defiled the women in Zion, *and* the maides in the cities of Iudah.

12 The princes are hanged vp by [f] their hand: the faces of the Elders were not had in honour.

13 They tocke the yong men to grinde, and the children fell vnder [g] the wood.

14 The Elders haue ceaſed from the [h] gate, *and* the yong men from their ſongs.

15 The ioy of our hearts is gone, our dance is turned into mourning.

16 The crowne of our head is fallen: wo now vnto vs, that we haue ſinned.

17 Therefore our heart is heauie for theſe things, our [i] eyes are dimme,

18 Becauſe of the mountaine of Zion, which is deſolate: the foxes run vpon it.

19 *But* thou, O Lord, remaineſt for [k] euer: thy throne is from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore doeſt thou forget vs for euer, *and* forſake vs ſo long time?

21 [l] Turne thou vs vnto thee, O Lord, and we ſhallbe turned: renewe our dayes as of old.

22 But thou haſt vtterly reiected vs: thou art exceedingly angry againſt vs.

d As our fathers haue bin puniſhed for their ſinnes: ſo we that are culpable of the ſame ſins, are puniſhed.
e Becauſe of the enemie that came from the wildernesſe, and would not ſuffer vs to go and ſeeke our neceſſary food.
f That is, by the enemies hand.
g Their ſlauerie was ſo great, that they were not able to abide it.
h There were no more lawes nor forme of common-wealth.
i With wee, lag.
k And therefore the couenant and mercies can neuer faile.
l Whereby is declared that it is not in mans power to turne to God, but is onely his worke to conuert vs, and thus God worketh in vs before we can turne to him, Ier. 31. 18.

# EZEKIEL.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*AFter that Iehoiachin by the counſell of Ieremiah and Ezekiel had yeelded himſelfe to Nebuchadnezzar, and ſo vvent into captiuitie vvith his mother and diuers of his princes and of the people, certaine beganne to repent and murmure that they had obeyed the Prophets counſell, as though the things vvhich they had prophecied ſhould not come to paſſe, and therefore their eſtate ſhould be ſtill miſerable vnder the Caldeans. By reaſon vvherefore he confirmeth his former prophecies, declaring by newv viſions, and reuelations ſhevved vnto him, that the citie ſhould moſt certainely be deſtroyed, and the people grieuouſly tormented by Gods plagues, in ſo much that they that remained, ſhouldbe brought into cruell bondage. And leaſt the godly ſhould deſpaire in theſe great troubles, he aſſureth them that God vvill deliuer his Church at his time appoynted, and alſo deſtroy their enemies, vvhich either afflicted them, or reioyced in their miſeries. The effect of the one and the other ſhould be chiefly performed vnder Chriſt, of vvhom in this booke are many notable promiſes, and in vvhom the glory of the newv Temple ſhould perfectly be reſtored. He prophecied theſe things in Caldea, at the ſame time that Ieremiah prophecied in Iudah, and there began in the fift yeere of Iehoiachins captiuitie.*

## CHAP. I.

*1 The time wherein Ezekiel prophecied, in what place. 3 His kinred. 5 The viſion of the foure beaſtes. 26 The viſion of the throne.*

[a] IT came to paſſe in the thirteenth yeere, in the fourth *moneth*, *and* in the fift *day* of the moneth (as I was among the captiues by the river [b] Chebar) that the heauens were opened, and I ſawe viſions of [c] GOD.

2 In the fift *day* of the moneth (which was the fift yeere of king Iehoiachins captiuitie.)

3 The word of the Lord came vnto Ezekiel the Prieſt, the ſonne of Buzi, in the land of the Caldeans, by the river Chebar, where the [d] hand of the Lord was vpon him.

4 And I looked, and behold, a [e] whirlewind came out of the North, a great cloude and a fire wrapped about it, and a brightneſſe *vvas* about it, and in the mids thereof, *to vvit*, in the middes of the fire *came out* as the likeneſſe of [‖] amber.

5 Alſo out of the mids thereof *came* the likeneſſe of [f] foure beaſts, and this was their forme: they had the appearance of a man,

6 And euery one had foure faces, and euery one had foure wings.

7 And their feete *vvere* ſtreight feete, and the ſole of their feete *vvas* like the ſoles of a calues foote, and they ſparkled like the appearance of bright braſſe.

8 And the hands of a man *came out* from vnder their wings in the foure parts of them, and they foure had their faces, and their wings.

9 They were [g] ioyned by their wings one to another, *and* when they went forth, they returned not, *but* euery one went ſtreight forward.

10 And the ſimilitude of their faces *vvas as* [h] the face of man: and they foure had the face of a lyon on the right ſide, and they foure had the face of a bullocke on the left ſide: they foure alſo had the face of an Eagle.

11 Thus were their faces: but their wings *vvere* ſpread out aboue: two *vvings* of euery one were ioyned one to another, and two couered their bodies.

12 And euery one went ſtreight forward: they went whither their † ſpirit led them, *and* they returned not when they went forth.

13 The ſimilitude alſo of the beaſts, *and* their appearance *vvas* like burning coles of fire, and like the appearance of lampes: *for the fire* ran among the beaſtes, and the fire gaue a glitter, and out of the fire there went lightning.

14 And the beaſtes ranne, and [i] returned like unto lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the beaſts, beholde, a wheele *appeared* vpon the earth by the beaſts, hauing foure faces.

16 The faſhion of the wheeles and their worke *vvas* like unto a [k] Chryſolyte: and they foure had one forme, and their faſhion and their worke *vvas* as one wheele in *another* wheele.

17 When they went, they went upon their foure ſides, *and* they returned not when they went.

18 They had alſo [‖] rings, and height, and were *fearefull* to beholde, and their rings were full of eyes, round about them foure.

a After that the booke of the Law was found, which was the eighteenth yeere of the reigne of Iohiah, ſo that fiue and twentie yeeres after this booke was found, Ieconiah was led away captiue with Ezekiel and many of the people, who the fift yeere after ſaw theſe viſions.
b Which was a part of Euphrates ſo called.
c That is notable and excellent viſions, ſo that it might be knowen, it was no naturall dreame, but came of God.
d That is, the ſpirit of prophecie, as Chap. 3. 22. & 37. 1.
e By this diuerſity of words he ſignifieth the fearefull iudgement of God and the great afflictions that ſhould come vpon Ieruſalem.
‖ *Or, pale yellow.* God, as Chap. 3. 23.
f Which were the foure Cherubims that repreſented the glory of
g The wing of the one touched the wing of the other.
h Euery Cherubim had foure faces, the face of a man, and of a lion on the right ſide, and the face of a bullocke and of an Eagle on the left ſide.
† *Eth whither their ſpirit or wil was to goe.*
i That is, when they had executed Gods will: for afore they returned not till God had changed the ſtate of things.
k The Hebrewe worde is ſtarrie ſky meaning that the colour was like the Cilician Sea, or a precious ſtone ſo called.
‖ *Or, the rent.*

# THE VISION OF EZEKIEL.




A *The wirle wind that came out of the North, or Aquilon.*
B *The great cloud.*
C *The fire wrapped about it.*
D *The brightneſſe about it.*
E *The likeneſſe of Amber, or the pale colour.*
F *The forme of the foure beaſts.*
G *Their feet like calues feet.*
H *Hands comming out from vnder their wings.*
I K L M *The faſhion of the foure faces of euery beaſt.*
N *Their wings ioyned one to another.*
O *Their two wings which couered their bodies.*
P *Fire running among the beaſts.*
Q *Wheeles hauing euery one foure faces.*
R *The rings of the wheeles which were full of eyes.*
S *The firmament like vnto Cryſtall.*
T *The throne, which was ſet vpon the firmament.*
V *Where ſate like the appearance of a man.*
X *The appearance of amber aboue, and beneath the man.*
Y *The fire about him.*
Z *The brightnes of fire like the rainebow.*

*Midy*, Of the South.

19 And when the beaſtes went, the wheeles went with them: and when the beaſts were lift vp from the earth, the wheeles were lift vp.

20 Whither their ſpirit led them, they went, *and* thither did the ſpirit of the wheeles leade them, and the wheeles were lifted vp beſides them: for the ſpirit of the beaſts *vvas* in the wheeles.

21 When the *beaſts* went, they went, and when they ſtood, they ſtood, and when they were lifted vp from the earth, the wheeles were lifted vp beſides them; for the ſpirit of the beaſtes *vvas* in the wheeles.

22 And the ſimilitude of the firmament vpon the heads of the beaſts *vvas* wonderfull, like vnto cryſtall ſpread ouer their heads aboue.

23 And vnder the firmament *vvere* their wings ſtreight, the one toward the other: euery one had two which couered them, and euery one had two which couered their bodies,

24 And when they went foorth, I heard the noiſe of their l wings, like the noiſe of great waters, *and* as the voyce of the Almightie, *euen* the voice of ſpeach, as the noiſe of an hoaſt: *euen* when they ſtood, they m let downe their wings.

25 And there was a voyce from the firmament that was ouer their heads, when they ſtood, *and* had let downe their wings.

26 And aboue the firmament that was ouer their heads, *vvas* the faſhion of a throne like vnto a Saphir ſtone, and vpon the ſimilitude of the throne *vvas* by appearance, as the ſimilitude of a man aboue vpon it.

27 And I ſaw as the appearance of amber, *and* as the ſimilitude of fire a round about within it to looke too, euen from his loynes vpward: and to looke too, euen from his loynes downeward, I ſaw as the likeneſſe of fire, and brightnes round about it.

l Which declared the ſwiftnes and the fearefulneſſe of Gods iudgements.

m Which ſignified that they had no power of themſelues, but onely waited to execute Gods commandement.

u Whereby was ſignified a terrible iudgement toward the earth.

28 As

28 As the likeneſſe of the bow, that is in the cloude in the day of raine, ſo *was* the appearance of the light round about.

29 This was the appearance of the ſimilitude of the glory of the Lord: and when I ſaw it, I fell o vpon my face, and I heard a voyce of one that ſpake.

o Conſidering the maieſtie of God, and the weakneſſe of fleſh.

## CHAP. II.

*The Prophet is ſent to call the people from their errour.*

a That is, the Lord.
b Meaning, man which is but earth and aſhes, which was to humble him, and cauſe him to conſider his owne ſtate, and Gods grace.
c So that he could not abide Gods preſence, till Gods Spirit did enter into him.
† *Ebr. hard of face.*
d This declareth on the one part Gods great affection toward his people, that notwithſtanding their rebellion, yet he will ſend his Prophets among them, and admoniſheth his miniſters on the other part that they ceaſe not to doe their duetie, though the people be neuer ſo obſtinate: for the word of God ſhallbe either to their ſalvation or greater condemnation.
e Reade Ierem. 1,17. he ſheweth that for none affections they ſhould ceaſe to do their duetie.
f Hee doeth not onely exhort him to his duetie, but alſo giueth him the meanes wherewith he may be able to execute it.
g Hee ſheweth what were the contents of this booke: to wit, Gods iudgements againſt the wicked.

And a he ſaid vnto me, b Sonne of man, ſtand vp vpon thy feete, and I will ſpeake vnto thee.

2 c And the ſpirit entred into mee, when hee had ſpoken vnto me, and ſet me vpon my feete, ſo that I heard him that ſpake vnto me.

3 And he ſayd vnto me, Sonne of Man, I ſend thee to the children of Iſrael, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled againſt me: *for* they and their fathers haue rebelled againſt me, euen vnto this very day.

4 For *they are* † impudent children, and ſtiffe hearted: I do ſend thee vnto them, and thou ſhalt ſay vnto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God;

5 But ſurely they will not heare, neither in deede will they ceaſe: for they are a rebellious houſe: yet ſhall they know that d there hath bene a Prophet among them.

6 And thou ſonne of man, e feare them not, neither be afraid of their words, although rebels and thornes *be* with thee, and thou remaineſt with ſcorpions: feare not their words, nor be afraid at their lookes, for they are a rebellious houſe.

7 Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeake my words vnto them, *but* ſurely they will not heare, neither wil they indeede ceaſe: for they are rebellious.

8 But thou ſonne of man, heare what I ſay vnto thee: be not thou rebellious, like *this* rebellious houſe: open thy mouth, and f eate that I giue thee.

9 And when I looked vp, beholde, an hand was ſent vnto me, and loe, a roule of a booke *was* therein.

10 And he ſpread it before me, and it was written within and without, and there was written therein, g Lamentation and mourning, and woe.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The Prophet being fed with the word of God and with the conſtant boldneſſe of the ſpirit, is ſent vnto the people that were in captiuity. 17 The office of true miniſters.*

a Whereby is meant that none is meete to be Gods meſſenger before he haue receiued the word of God in his heart, as verſe 10. and haue a zeale therevnto, and delight therein, as Iere. 15,16. Reuel. 10,10.
† *Ebr. deepe lips.*

Moreouer he ſaid vnto me, Sonne of man, eate that thou findeſt: a eate this roule, and goe, *and* ſpeake vnto the houſe of Iſrael.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he gaue me this roule to eate.

3 And he ſaid vnto mee, Sonne of man, cauſe thy belly to eate, and fill thy bowels with this roule that I giue thee. Then did I eate, and it was in my mouth s ſweete as hony.

4 And he ſaid vnto me, Sonne of man, goe *and* enter into the houſe of Iſrael, and declare them my words.

5 For thou art not ſent to a people of an † vnknowen tongue, or of an hard language, *but* to the houſe of Iſrael,

6 Not to many people of an vnknowen tongue, or of an hart languague, whoſe words thou canſt not underſtand: yet if I ſhould ſend thee to them, they would obey thee.

7 But the houſe of Iſrael will not obey thee: for they will not obey mee: yea, all the houſe of Iſrael are impudent and ſtiffe hearted.

8 Beholde, I haue made thy b face ſtrong againſt their faces, and thy forehead hard againſt their foreheads.

9 I haue made thy forehead as the adamant, *and* harder then the flint: feare them not therefore, neither be afraid at their lookes: for they are a rebellious houſe.

10 He ſaid moreouer vnto me, Sonne of man, c receiue in thine heart all my words that I ſpeake vnto thee, and heare *them* with thine eares,

11 And goe *and* enter to them that are led away captiues vnto the children of thy people, and ſpeake vnto them, and tell them, Thus ſaith the Lord God: *but* ſurely they will noe heare, neither will they indeede ceaſe.

12 Then the ſpirit tooke me vp, and I heard behinde mee a noyſe of a great ruſhing, *ſaying*, d Bleſſed *be* the glory of the Lord out of his place.

13 *I heard* alſo the noyſe of the wings of the beaſts, that touched one another, and the ratling of the wheeles that were by them, euen a noyſe of a great ruſhing.

14 So the ſpirit lift me vp, and tooke me away, and I e went in bitterneſſe *and* indignation of my ſpirit, but the hand of the Lord was ſtrong vpon mee.

15 Then I came to them that were led away captiues to f Tel-abib, that dwelt by the riuer Chepar, and I ſate where they ſate, and remained there aſtoniſhed among them g ſeuen dayes.

16 And at the ende of ſeuen dayes, the word of the Lord came againe vnto me, ſaying,

17 Sonne of man, I haue made thee a h watchman vnto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore heare the word at my mouth, and giue them warning from mee

18 When I ſhall ſay vnto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die, and thou giueſt not him warning, nor ſpeakeſt to admoniſh the wicked of his wicked way, that he may liue, the ſame wicked man ſhall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet, if thou warne the wicked, and he turne not from his wickedneſſe, nor from his wicked way, hee ſhall die in his iniquitie, but thou haſt deliuered thy ſoule.

20 Likewiſe if a i righteous man turne from his righteouſneſſe, and commit iniquity, I will lay a k ſtumbling blocke before him and hee ſhall die, becauſe thou haſt not giuen him warning, he ſhall die in his ſinne, and his l righteous deedes, which hee hath done, ſhall not be remembred: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Neuertheleſſe, if thou admoniſh that righteous man, that the righteous ſinne not, and that he doeth not ſinne, he ſhall liue becauſe he is admoniſhed: alſo thou haſt deliuered thy ſoule.

22 And the m hand of the Lord was there vpon mee, and he ſaid vnto me, Ariſe, *and* goe into the ‖ field, and I will there talke with thee.

23 So when I had riſen vp, and gone forth into the field, behold, the n glory of the Lord ſtood there, as the glory which I ſaw by the riuer Chebar, and I fell downe vpon my face.

24 Then the Spirit entred into me, which o ſet mee

b God promiſeth his aſſiſtance to his miniſters, and that he will giue them boldneſſe and conſtancie in their vocation, Iſa. 50.7. Iere. 1, 18. Mich. 3.8.
c Hee ſheweth what is meant by the eating of the booke, which *is*, that the miniſters of God may ſpeake nothing as of themſelues, but that onely, which they haue receiued of the Lord.
d Whereby he ſignifieth, that Gods glory ſhould not be diminiſhed, although he departed out of his Temple, for this declared that the citie and Temple ſhould be deſtroyed.
e This ſheweth that there is euer an infirmity of the fleſh which can neuer be ready to render full obedience to God, and alſo Gods grace who euer aſſiſteth his, and ouercometh their rebellious affections.
f Which was a place by Euphrates, where the Iewes were priſoners.
g Declaring hereby that Gods miniſters muſt with aduiſement and deliberation vtter his iudgements.
h Of this reade Chap. 33,2.
i If he that hath bene inſtructed in the right way turne backe.
k I will giue him vp to a reprobate mind, Rom. 1, 28.
l Which ſeemed to haue bene done in faith, and were not.
m That is, the Spirit of prophecie.
‖ *Or, valley.*
n Meaning, the viſion of the Cherubims, and the wheeles.
o Reade Chap. 2 2.

mee vp vpon my feete, and ſpake vnto mee, and ſayd vnto mee, Come, *and* P ſhut thy ſelfe within thine houſe.

p Signifying, that not onely he ſhould not profit, but they ſhould grieuouſly trouble and afflict him.

25 But thou, O ſonne of man, beholde, they ſhall put bandes vpon thee, and ſhall binde thee with them, and thou ſhalt not goe out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue q cleaue to the roofe of thy mouth, that thou ſhalt be dumbe, and ſhalt not be to them as a man that rebuketh: for they are a rebellious houſe.

q Which declareth the terrible plague of the Lord, when God ſtoppeth the mouthes of his miniſters, and that all ſuch are the rods of his vengeance that doe it. * *Reuel.22.11.*

27 But when I ſhall haue ſpoken vnto thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou ſhalt ſay vnto them, Thus ſayth the Lord God, He that heareth, let him heare, and hee that leaueth off, * let him leaue: for they are a rebellious houſe.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 The beſieging of the citie of Ieruſalem is ſignified. 9 The long continuance of the captiuitie of Iſrael. 16 An hunger is prophecied to come.*

THou alſo ſonne of man, take thee a bricke, and lay it before thee, and pourtray vpon it the citie, *euen* Ieruſalem.

2 And lay ſiege againſt it, and build a fort againſt it, and caſt a mount againſt it, ſet the campe alſo againſt it, and lay engines of warre againſt it round about.

3 Moreouer, take an a yron pan, and ſet it for a wall of yron betweene thee and the citie, and direct thy face toward it, and it ſhall be beſieged, and thou ſhalt lay ſiege againſt it: this ſhall be a ſigne vnto the houſe of Iſrael

a Which ſignified the ſtubburneſſe and hardneſſe of their heart.

4 Sleepe thou alſo vpon thy left ſide, and lay the iniquitie of the b houſe of Iſrael vpon it: *according* to the number of the dayes, that thou ſhalt ſleepe vpon it, thou ſhalt beare their iniquitie.

b Hereby he repreſented the idolatry and ſinne of the ten tribes (for Samaria was on his left hand from Babylon) and how they had remained therein three hundreth and ninetie yeeres.

5 For I haue laide vpon thee the yeeres of their iniquity according to the number of the dayes, *euen* three hundreth and ninethie dayes: ſo ſhalt thou beare the iniquitie of the houſe of Iſrael.

6 And when thou haſt accompliſhed them, ſleepe againe vpon thy c right ſide, and thou ſhalt beare the iniquitie of the houſe of Iudah fourtie dayes: I haue appointed thee a day for a yeere, *euen* a day for a yeere.

c Which declared Iudah, who had now from the time of Ioſiah ſlept in their ſinnes forty yeeres.

7 Therefore thou ſhalt direct thy face toward the ſiege of Ieruſalem, and thine d arme *ſhall be* vncouered, and thou ſhalt prophecie againſt it.

d In token of a ſpeedy vengeance.

8 And behold, I will lay e bands vpon thee, and thou ſhalt not turne thee from one ſide to another, till thou haſt ended the dayes of thy ſiege.

e The people ſhould ſo ſtraitly be beſieged, that they ſhould not be able, to turne them.

9 Thou ſhalt take alſo vnto thee wheate, and barley, and beanes, and lentiles, and millet, f and fitches, and put them in one veſſell, and make thee bread thereof *according* to the number of the dayes, that thou ſhalt ſleepe vpon thy ſide: *euen* g three hundreth and ninetie dayes ſhalt thou eat thereof.

f Meaning, that the famine ſhould be ſo great, that they ſhould be glad to eate whatſoeuer they could get.

g Which were fourteene moneths that the citie was beſieged, and this was as many dayes as Iſrael ſinned yeeres.

10 And the meate, whereof thou ſhalt eate *ſhalbe* by weight, *euen* h twentie ſhekels a day: *and* from time to time ſhalt thou eate thereof.

h Which make a pound.

11 Thou ſhalt drinke alſo water by meaſure, *euen* the ſixt part of i an Hin: from time to time ſhalt thou drinke.

i Reade Exod. 29.40.

12 And thou ſhalt eate it *as* barley cakes, and thou ſhalt bake it k in the dung that commeth out of man in their ſight.

k Signifying hereby the great ſcarcitie of fuell and matter to burne.

13 And the Lord ſayd, So ſhall the children of Iſrael eate their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will caſt them.

14 Then ſayd I, Ah, Lord God, behold, my ſoule hath not bene polluted: for from my youth vp, euen vnto this houre, I haue not eaten of a thing dead or torne in pieces, neither came there any l vncleane fleſh in my mouth.

l Much leſſe ſuch vile corruption.

15 Then he ſayd vnto me, Loe, I haue giuen thee bullockes m dung for mans dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith.

m To be as fire to bake thy bread with.

16 Moreouer, he ſayd vnto me, Sonne of man, behold, I will breake n the ſtaffe of bread in Ieruſalem, and they ſhall eate bread by weight, and with care, and they ſhall drinke water by meaſure, and with aſtoniſhment.

n That is, the force and ſtrength wherewith it ſhould nouriſh, Iſa. 3.1. chap 5.17. and 14.13.

17 Becauſe that bread and water ſhall faile, they ſhall be aſtonied one with another, and ſhall conſume away for their iniquity.

## CHAP. V.

*The ſigne of the haires, wherely is ſignified the deſtruction of the people.*

ANd thou ſonne of man, take thee a ſharpe knife, *or* take thee a barbours raſor, and cauſe it a to paſſe vpon thine head, and vpon thy beard: then take thee ballances to weigh, and diuide the *haire*.

a To ſhaue thine head and thy beard.

2 Thou ſhalt burne with fire the third part in the mids of the b city, when the dayes of the ſiege are fulfilled, and thou ſhalt take the *other* third part, and ſmite about it with a knife, and the *laſt* third part thou ſhalt ſcatter in the winde, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

b To wit of that city which he had pourtrayed vpon the bricke, Chap. 4.1 By the fire and peſtilence he meaneth the famine, wherewith one part periſhed during the ſiege of Nebuchad-nezzar. By the ſword, thoſe that were ſlaine whom Zedekiah fled: and thoſe that were caried away captiue. And by the ſcattering into the winde: thoſe that fled into Egypt, and into other partes after the citie was taken.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo take thereof a few in number, and binde them in thy c lappe.

c Meaning, that a very few ſhould be left, which the Lord would preſerue among all theſe ſtormes, but not without troubles an triall.

4 Then take of them againe and caſt them into the mids of the fire, and burne them in the fire: d *for* thereof ſhall a fire come forth into all the houſe of Iſrael.

d Out of that fire which thou kindleſt ſhall a fire come, which ſhall ſignifie the deſtruction of Iſrael.

5 Thus ſayth the Lord God, This is Ieruſalem, I haue ſet it in the mids of the nations and countreys, *that* are round about her.

6 And ſhe hath changed my e iudgements into wickedneſſe more then the nations, and my ſtatutes more then the countreys, that are round about her: for they haue refuſed my iudgements, and my ſtatutes, *and* they haue not walked in them.

e My word and law into idolatry and ſuperſtitions.

7 Therefore thus ſayeth the Lord God, Becauſe your f multitude is greater then the nations that are round about you, and yee haue not walked in my ſtatutes, neither haue yee kept my iudgements: no, yee haue not done according to the iudgements of the nations, that are round about you,

f Becauſe your idols are in greater number, and your ſuperſtitions more then among the profeſſed idolaters, reade Iſa. 65.11. or he condemneth their ingratitude in reſpect of his benefits.

8 Therefore thus ſayth the Lord God, Behold, I, euen I *come* againſt thee, and wil execute iudgement in the mids of thee, *euen* in the ſight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that I neuer did *before*, neither will doe any more the like, becauſe of all thine abominations.

10 For in the mids of thee, the fathers * ſhall eate their ſonnes, and the ſonnes ſhall eate their fathers, and I will execute iudgement in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I ſcatter into all the windes.

* *Leuit.26.29. Deut.28.53. 2. King.6.29. Lament.4.10. Baruch 2.3.*

11 Wherefore as I liue, ſayth the Lord God, Surely, becauſe thou haſt defiled my Sanctuarie with all thy filthineſſe, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I alſo deſtroy thee, neither

neither ſhall mine eye ſpare *thee*, neither will I haue any pitie.

12 The third part of thee ſhall die with the peſtilence, and with famine ſhall they be conſumed in the mids of thee: and *another* third part ſhall fall by the ſword round about thee: and I will ſcatter the *laſt* third part into all windes, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

13 Thus ſhall mine anger be accompliſhed, and I will cauſe my wrath to ceaſe in them, and I will be g comforted: and they ſhall know, that I the Lord haue ſpoken it in my zeale, when I haue accompliſhed my wrath in them.

14 Moreouer, I will make thee waſte, and abhorred among the nations that are round about thee, *and* in the ſight of all that paſſe by.

15 So thou ſhalt be a reproach and ſhame, a chaſtiſement and an aſtoniſhment vnto the nations, that are round about thee, when I ſhall execute iudgements in thee in anger and in wrath, and in ſharpe rebukes: I the Lord haue ſpoken it.

16 When I ſhall ſend vpon them the ‖ euill h arrowes of famine, which ſhall be for *their* deſtruction, *and* which I will ſend to deſtroy you: and I will increaſe the famine vpon you, and will breake your ſtaffe of bread.

17 * So I will ſend vpon you famine, and euill beaſtes, and they ſhall ſpoile thee: and peſtilence and blood ſhall paſſe through thee: and I will bring the ſword vpon thee: I the Lord haue ſpoken it.

g That is, I will not be pacified, till I be reuenged, Iſa 1.24.

‖ *Or, dangerous.* h Which were the graſhoppers, mildeaw, and whatſoeuer were occaſions of famine. * *Chap.14.13.*

## CHAP. VI.

*Hee ſheweth that Ieruſalem ſhall be deſtroyed for their idolatrie. 8 He propheſieth the repentance of the remnant of the people, and their deliuerance.*

AGaine the word of the Lord came vnto mee, ſaying,

2 Sonne of man, Set thy face towards the * mountaines of Iſrael, and propheſie againſt them,

3 And ſay, Ye mountaines of Iſrael, heare the word of the Lord God: thus ſaith the Lord God to the a mountaines and to the hills, to the riuers and to the valleys, Beholde, I, *euen* I will bring a ſword vpon you, and I will deſtroy your hie places:

4 And your altars ſhall be deſolate, and your images of the b Sunne ſhall be broken: and I will caſt downe your ſlaine men before your idoles.

5 And I will lay the dead carkeiſes of the children of Iſrael before their c idols, and I will ſcatter you bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling places the cities ſhall be deſolate, and the hie places ſhall be laid waſte, ſo that your altars ſhall be made waſte and deſolate, and your idoles ſhalbe broken and ceaſe, and your images of the Sunne ſhall be cut in pieces, and your workes ſhall be aboliſhed.

7 And the ſlaine ſhall fall in the mids of you, and ye ſhall know that I am the Lord.

8 Yet will I leaue a remnant, d that you may haue *ſome* that ſhall eſcape the ſword among the nations, when you ſhall be ſcattered thorow the countreys.

9 And they that eſcape of you, ſhall remember me among the nations, where they ſhalbe in captiuitie, becauſe I am grieued for their whoriſh hearts, which haue departed from mee, and for their eyes, which haue gone a whoring after their idoles, and they e ſhall be diſpleaſed in themſelues for the euils which they haue committed in all their abominations.

10 And they ſhall know that I am the Lord, *and* that I haue not ſaid in vaine, that I would do this euill vnto them.

11 Thus ſaith the Lord God, f Smite with thine hand, and ſtretch foorth with thy foot, and ſay, Alas, for all the wicked abominations of the houſe of Iſrael: for they ſhall fall by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

12 Hee that is farre off, ſhall die of the peſtilence, and he that is neere, ſhall fall by the ſword, and hee that remaineth and is beſieged, ſhall die by the famine: thus will I accompliſh my wrath vpon them.

13 Then g ye ſhall knowe, that I am the Lord, when their ſlaine men ſhall be among their idols round about their altars, vpon euery hie hill in all the tops of the mountaines, and vnder euery greene tree, and vnder euery thicke oke, *vvhich is* the place where they did offer ſweete ſauour to all their idoles.

14 So will I * ſtretch mine hand vpon them, and make the land waſte and deſolate h from the wilderneſſe vnto Diblath in all their habitations, and they ſhall know that I am the Lord.

a Heſpeaketh to all the places where the Iſraelites accuſtomed to commit their idolatries, threatning them deſtruction. b Reade 2.Kings 23.11. c In contempt of their power and force, which ſhall neither be able to deliuer you nor themſelues. 2. *King.23.20.* d Hee ſheweth that in all dangers God will preſerue a few, Which ſhall be as the ſeede of his Church and call vpon his Name.

e They ſhall be aſhamed to ſee that their hope in idoles was but vaine, and ſo ſhall repent.

f By theſe ſignes he would that the Prophet ſhould ſignifie the great deſtruction to come.

g That is, all nations when you ſhall ſee my iudgements. * *Chap.5.14.* h Some reade, more deſolate then the wilderneſſe of Diblath, which was in Syria, and bordered vpon Iſrael, o from the wilderneſſe, which was South vnto Diblath, which was North: meaning, the wholecountrey.

## CHAP. VII.

*The ende of all the land of Iſrael ſhall ſuddenly come.*

MOreouer the worde of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

2 Alſo thou ſonne of man, thus ſaith the Lord God, An end *is* come vnto the land of Iſrael: the end is come vpon the foure corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the ende *come* vpon thee, and I will ſend my wrath vpon thee, and will iudge thee according to thy wayes, and will lay vpon thee all a thine abominations.

4 Neither ſhall mine eye ſpare thee, neither will I haue pitie: but I will lay thy wayes vpon thee: and thine abomination ſhall be in the middes of thee, and ye ſhall know that I am the Lord.

5 Thus ſaith the Lord God, ‖ Beholde, one euill, *euen one* euill is come.

6 An ende is come, the ende is come, it b watched for thee: behold, it is come.

7 The c morning is come vnto thee, that dwelleſt in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble is neere, and not the d ſounding againe of the mountaines.

8 Now I will ſhortly powre out my wrath vpon thee, and fulfill mine anger vpon thee: I will iudge thee according to thy wayes, and will lay vpon thee all thine abominations.

9 Neither ſhall mine eye ſpare *thee*, neither will I haue pity, *but* I will lay vpon thee according to thy wayes, and thine abominations ſhall be in the middes of thee, and ye ſhall know that I am the Lord that ſmiteth.

10 Behold, the day, behold, it is come: the morning is gone foorth, the e rod flouriſheth: f pride hath budded.

11 g Cruelty is riſen vp into a rod of wickedneſſe: none of them *ſhall remaine*, nor of their riches, nor of any of theirs, neither ſhall there be h lamentation for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth neere: let not the buyer i reioyce, nor let him that ſelleth mourne:

a I will puniſh thee as thou haſt deſerued for thine idolatry. ‖ *Or, beheld, euill commeth after euill.* b He ſheweth that the iudgements of God euer watch to deſtroy the ſinners, which notwithſtanding he delayeth till there be no more hope of repentance. c The beginning of his puniſhments is already come. d Which was a voyce of ioy and mirth. e The ſcourge is in a readineſſe. f That is, the proud tyrant Nebuchad-nezzar, hath gathered his force and is ready. g This cruell enemie ſhall be a ſharpe ſcourge for their wickednes. h Their owne affliction ſhall be ſo great, that they ſhall haue no regard to lament for others. i For the preſent profit.

k mourne: for the wrath is vpon all the multitude thereof.

13 For hee that ſelleth, ſhall not l returne to that which is ſold, although they were yet aliue: for the m viſion was vnto all the multitude thereof, *and* they returned not, n neither doeth any encourage himſelfe in the puniſhment of his life.

14 o They haue blowen the trumpet, and prepared all, but none goeth to the battell: for my wrath is vpon all the multitude thereof.

15 The ſword *is* without, and the peſtilence, and the famine within: he that is in the field, ſhall die with the ſword, and he that is in the city, famine and peſtilence ſhall deuoure him.

16 But they that flee away from them, ſhall eſcape, and ſhall be in the mountaines, like the doues of the valleyes: all they ſhall mourne, euery one for his iniquitie.

17 * All hands ſhall be weake, and all knees ſhall fall away *as* water.

18 * They ſhall alſo gird themſelues with ſackcloath, and feare ſhall couer them, and ſhame *ſhalbe* vpon all faces, and baldneſſe vpon their heads.

19 They ſhall caſt their ſiluer in the ſtreetes, and their gold ſhall be *caſt* farre off: their * ſiluer and their gold cannot deliuer them in the day of the wrath of the Lord: they ſhall not ſatisfie their ſoules, neither fill their bowels: for *this* ruine is for their iniquity.

20 He had alſo ſet the beauty of his p ornament in maieſtie: but they made images of their abominations, *and* of their idoles therein: therefore haue I ſet it farre from them.

21 And I will giue it into the handes of the q ſtrangers to be ſpoyled, and to the wicked of the earth to be robbed, and they ſhall pollute it.

22 My face will I turne alſo from them, and they ſhall pollute my r ſecret place: for the deſtroyers ſhall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a ſ chaine: for the land is full of the t iudgement of blood, and the city is full of cruelty.

24 Wherefore I will bring the moſt wicked of the heathen, and they ſhall poſſeſſe their houſes: I will alſo make the pompe of the mighty to ceaſe, and their u holy places ſhalbe defiled.

25 When deſtruction commeth, they ſhall ſeeke peace, and ſhall not *haue* it.

26 Calamitie ſhall come vpon calamitie, and rumour ſhall be vpon rumour: then ſhall they ſeeke a viſion of the Prophet: but the Law ſhall periſh from the Prieſt, and counſell from the Ancient.

27 The king ſhall mourne, and the prince ſhall be cloathed with deſolation, and the hands of the people in the land ſhall be troubled: I will doe vnto them according to their wayes, and according to their iudgements will I iudge them, and they ſhall know that I am the Lord.

## CHAP. VIII.

*a An appearance of the ſimilitude of God. 3 Ezekiel is brought to Ieruſalem in the ſpirit. 6 The Lord ſheweth the Prophet the idolatries of the houſe of Iſrael.*

a Of the captiuity of Ieconiah.
b Which conteined part of Auguſt, and part of September.

A Nd in the a ſixt yeere, in the b ſixt *moneth*, *and* in the fift *day* of the moneth, as I ſate in mine houſe, and the Elders of Iudah ſate before me, the hand of the Lord God fell there vpon me.

2 Then I behelde, and loe, *there vvas* a likeneſſe, as the appearance of c fire, to looke too, from his loynes downeward, and from his loynes vpward, as the appearance of brightneſſe, and like vnto amber.

3 And hee ſtretched out the likeneſſe of an hand, and tooke me by an hairy locke of mine head, and the Spirit lift me vp betweene the earth and the heauen, and brought mee † by a Diuine d viſion to Ieruſalem, into the entrie of the inner e gate that lieth toward the North, where remained the idole of f indignation, which prouoked indignation.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Iſrael *vvas* there according to the viſion, that I ſaw g in the field.

5 Then ſayd hee vnto me, Sonne of man, lift vp thine eyes now toward the North. So I lift vp mine eyes toward the North, and behold, Northward, at the gate of the h altar, this idole of indignation *vvas* in the entry.

6 He ſayd furthermore vnto mee, Sonne of man, ſeeſt thou not what they do? *euen* the great abominations that the houſe of Iſrael committeth here to cauſe *me* to depart from i my Sanctuary? but yet turne thee *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations.

7 And hee cauſed mee to enter at the gate of the court: and when I looked, behold, an hole *vvas* in the wall.

8 Then ſayd he vnto me, Sonne of man, digge now in the wall. And when I had digged in the wall, behold, *there vvas* a doore.

9 And he ſayd vnto me, Goe in, and behold the wicked abominations that they doe here.

10 So I went in, and ſaw, and behold, *there vvas* euery ſimilitude of creeping things, and k abominable beaſts, and all the idoles of the houſe of Iſrael painted vpon the wall round about.

11 And there ſtoode before them ſeuentie l men of the Ancients of the houſe of Iſrael, and in the middes of them ſtood Iaazaniah, the ſonne of Shaphan, with euery man his cenſor in his hand, and the vapour of the incenſe went vp *like* m a cloude.

12 Then ſayd he vnto me, Sonne of man, haſt thou ſeene what the Ancients of the houſe of Iſrael n doe in the darke, euery one in the chamber of his imagerie? for they ſay, The Lord ſeeth vs not, the Lord hath forſaken the earth.

13 Againe he ſayd alſo vnto me, Turne thee againe, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations that they doe.

14 And hee cauſed me to enter into the entrie of the gate of the Lords houſe, which was toward the North: and behold, there ſate women mourning for o Tammuz.

15 Then ſayd he vnto me, Haſt thou ſeene *this*, O ſonne of man? Turne thee againe, *and* thou ſhalt ſee greater abominations then theſe.

16 And he cauſed me to enter into the inner court of the Lords houſe, and behold, at the doore of the Temple of the Lord, betweene the porch and the altar *vvere* about fiue and twentie men with their backes toward the Temple of the Lord, and their faces toward the Eaſt, and they worſhipped the ſunne, toward the Eaſt.

17 Then hee ſayd vnto me, Haſt thou ſeene *this*, O ſonne of man? Is it a ſmall thing to the houſe of Iudah to commit theſe abominations which they doe here? for they haue filled the land with crueltie, and haue returned to prouoke me: and loe, they haue caſt out p ſtinke before their noſes.

18 Therefore will I alſo execute *my* wrath: mine

† *Ebr. in the viſions of God.*
d Meaning, that he was thus caried in ſpirit, and not in body.
e Which was the porch or the court where the people aſſembled.
f So called, becauſe it prouoked Gods indignation, which was the idole of Baal.
g Reade Chap. 3, 22.
h That is, in the court where the people had made an altar to Baal.
i For God will not be where idoles are.
k Which were forbidden in the Law, Leuit. 11, 4.
l Thus they that ſhould haue kept all the reſt in the feare, and true ſeruice of God, were the ringleaders of all abomination, and by their example pulled others from God.
m It was in ſuch abundance.
n For beſides their common idolatry they had particular ſeruice, which they had in ſecret chambers.
o The Iewes write, that this was a Prophet of the idoles, who after his death was once a yeere mourned for in the night.
p Declaring that the cenſings and ſeruice of the idolaters, are but infection and villenie before God.

k For he ſhall loſe nothing.
l In the yeere of the Iubile, meaning that none ſhould enioy the priuiledge of the law, Leuit. 25, 13. for they ſhould all be caried away captiues.
m This viſion ſignified, that all ſhould be caried away, and none ſhould returne for the Iubile.
n No man for all this endeuoreth himſelfe, or taketh heart to repent for his euill life. Some reade, for none ſhalbe ſtrengthened in his iniquitie of his life: meaning, that they ſhould gaine nothing by flattering themſelues in euill.
o The Iſraelites made a brag, but their hearts failed them.
* *Iſa.* 13, 7. *Iere.* 6, 24.
* *Iſa.* 15, 3. *Iere.* 48, 37.
* *Prou.* 11, 4. *Zephan.* 1, 18. *eccleſ.* 5, 8.
p Meaning, the Sanctuary.
q That is, of the Babylonians.
r Which ſignifieth the moſt holy place, whereinto none might enter but the hie Prieſt.
ſ Signifying, that they ſhould be bound and led away captiues.
t That is, of ſinnes that deſerue death.
u Which was the Temple that was diuided into three parts, Pſal. 63, 35.

mine eye ſhall not ſpare *them*, neither will I haue pitie, and * though they cry in mine eares with a loud voyce, *yet* will I not heare them.

* *Prou.1.28. Iſa.46.7. Ierem.11.11. Mich.3.4.*

## CHAP. IX.

*1 The deſtruction of the citie. 4 They that ſhall be ſaued, are marked. 8 A complaint of the Prophet for the deſtruction of the people.*

HE cried alſo with a loud voice in mine eares, ſaying, The viſitations of a the citie drawe neere, and euery man hath a weapon in his hand to deſtroy it.

a The time to take vengeance.

2 And behold, ſixe b men came by the way of the hie gate, which lieth toward the c North, and euery man a weapon in his hand to deſtroy it: and one man among them was cloathed with linnen, with a writers d ynke horne by his ſide, and they went in and ſtood beſide the braſen altar.

b Which were Angels in the ſimilitude of men.

c Signifying, that the Babylonians ſhould come from the North to deſtroy the city and the Temple.

3 And the glorie of the God of Iſrael was e gone vp from the Cherub, whereupon hee was, *and ſtood* on the ‖ doore of the houſe, and he called to the man cloathed with linnen, which had the writers ynkhorne by his ſide.

d To marke them that ſhould be ſaued.

e Which declared that he was not bound thereunto, neither would remaine any longer, then there was hope that they would returne from their wickednes and worſhip him aright.

‖ *Or, Threſholde.*

4 And the Lord ſayd vnto him, Goe through the mids of the city, *euen* through the mids of Ieruſalem, and ‖ ſet a marke vpon the foreheads of them that f mourne, and cry for all the abominations that be done in the mids thereof.

‖ *Or, marke with Thau.*

f He ſheweth what is the maner of Gods children, whom he marketh to ſaluation: to wit, to mourne and cry out againſt the wickednes, which they ſee committed againſt Gods glory.

5 And to the other he ſayd, that I might heare, Goe ye after him through the city, and ſmite: let your eye ſpare none, neither haue pitie.

6 Deſtroy vtterly the old, *and* the young, and the maides, and the children, and the women, but touch no man, vpon whom *is* the g marke, and begin at my Sanctuary. Then they began at the h ancient men, which were before the houſe.

g Thus in all his plagues the Lord preſerueth his ſmall number, which he marketh, as Exod. 12.22 reuel.7.3. but the chiefe marke is the Spirit of adoption, wherewith the heart is ſealed vp to life euerlaſting.

h Which were the chiefe occaſion of all theſe euils, as Chap.8.11.

7 And he ſayd vnto them, Defile the houſe, and fill the courts with the ſlaine, *then* goe forth: and they went out and ſlew *them* in the citie.

8 Now when they had ſlaine them, and I had eſcaped, I fell downe vpon my face, and cryed, ſaying, i Ah Lord God, wilt thou deſtroy all the reſidue of Iſrael, in powring out thy wrath vpon Ieruſalem?

i This declareth that the ſeruants of God haue a compaſſion, when they ſee his iudgements executed.

9 Then ſayd he vnto mee, The iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael, and Iudah *is* exceeding great, ſo that the land is full of k blood, and the citie full of corrupt iudgement: for they ſay, The Lord hath forſaken the earth, and the Lord ſeeth *vs* not.

k That is, with all kind of wickedneſſe, reade Iſa.1.15.

10 As touching mee alſo, mine eye ſhall not ſpare *them*, neither will I haue pitie, *but* will recompence their wayes vpon their heads.

11 And beholde, the man cloathed with linnen which had the ynkehorne by his ſide, made report, and ſayd, *Lord*, I haue done as thou haſt commanded me.

## CHAP. X.

*1 Of the man that tooke hote burning coales out of the middle of the wheeles of the Cherubims. 8 A rehearſall of the viſion of the wheeles, of the beaſts, and of the Cherubims.*

AND as I looked, behold in the * firmament that was aboue the head of the a Cherubims there appeared vpon them like vnto the ſimilitude of a throne as *it vvere* a ſaphir ſtone.

* *Chap 1 22.*

a Which in the firſt Chap. verſ. 5. he called the foure beaſtes.

2 And hee ſpake vnto the man cloathed with linnen, and ſayd, Goe in betweene the wheeles, *euen* vnder the Cherub, and fill thine hands with coales of fire from betweene the Cherubims, and ſcatter them ouer b the citie. And he went in in my ſight.

b This ſignified, that the citie ſhould be burnt.

3 Now the Cherubims ſtood vpon the right ſide of the houſe, when the man went in, and the cloude filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the Lord c went vp from the Cherub, *and ſtoode* ouer the doore of the houſe, and the houſe was filled with the cloude, and the court was filled with the brightneſſe of the Lords glory.

c Meaning, that the glory of God ſhould depart from the Temple.

5 And the d ſound of the Cherubims wings was heard into the vtter court, as the voyce of the Almighrie God, when he ſpeaketh.

d Reade Chap.1.24.

6 And when hee had commaunded the man cloathed with linnen, ſaying, Take fire from betweene the wheeles, *and* from betweene the Cherubims, then hee went in and ſtood beſide the wheele.

7 And one Cherub ſtretched forth his hand from betweene the Cherubims vnto the fire that was betweene the Cherubims, and tooke *thereof*, and put it into the handes of him that was cloathed with linnen: who tooke it and went out.

8 And there appeared in the Cherubims, the likeneſſe of a mans hand vnder their wings.

9 And when I looked vp, beholde, foure wheeles *vvere* beſide the Cherubims, one wheele by one Cherub, and another wheele by another Cherub, and the appearance of the wheeles *vvas* as the colour of a e Chryſolite ſtone.

e Reade Chap.1.16.

10 And their appearance (*for* they were *all* foure of one faſhion) was as if one wheele had bene in *another* wheele.

11 When they went foorth, they went vpon their foure ſides, and they returned not as they went: but to the place whither the firſt went, they went after it, *and* they f turned not as they went.

f Vntill they had executed Gods iudgements.

12 And their whole body, and their ‖ rings, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheeles were full of eyes round about, *euen* in the ſame foure wheeles.

‖ *Or, trenſe.*

13 And the *Cherub* cryed to theſe wheeles in mine hearing, *ſaying*, O wheele.

14 And euery *beaſt* had foure faces: the firſt face *vvas* the face of a Cherub, and the ſecond face *vvas* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lyon, and the fourth the face of an Eagle.

15 And the Cherubims were lifted vp: * this is the beaſt that I ſaw at the riuer Chebar.

* *Chap.1.5.*

16 And when the Cherubims went, the wheeles went by them: and when the Cherubims lift vp their wings to mount vp from the earth, the ſame wheeles alſo turned not from beſide them.

17 When the *Cherubims* ſtood, they ſtood: and when they were lifted vp, they lifted themſelves vp *alſo*: for the g ſpirit of the beaſt *vvas* in them.

g There was one conſent betweene the Cherubims and the wheeles.

18 h Then the glory of the Lord departed from aboue the doore of the houſe, and ſtood vpon the Cherubims.

h Reade Chap.9.3.

19 And the Cherubims lift vp their wings and mounted vp from the earth in my ſight: when they went out, ỹ wheeles alſo *vvere* beſides them: and *euery one* ſtood at the entrie of the gate of the Lords Houſe at the Eaſt ſide, and the glory of the God of Iſrael *vvas* vpon them on hie.

20 * This is the i beaſt that I ſaw vnder the God of Iſrael by the riuer Chebar, and I knew that they were the Cherubims.

* *Chap.1.15.*

i That is, the whole body of the foure beaſts or Cherubims.

21 Euery one had foure faces, and euery one foure wings, and the likeneſſe of mans hands *vvas* vnder their wings.

22 And the likeneſſe of their faces *vvas* the ſelfe ſame faces, which I ſaw by the riuer Chebar, *and* the appearance of the *Cherubims vvas* the ſelfe ſame, *and* they went euery one ſtraight forward,

CHAP.

## CHAP. XI.

*2 Who they were that seduced the people of Israel. 5 Against these hee prophecith, shewing them how they shall be dispersed abroad. 19 The renewing of the heart commeth of God. 21 He threatneth them that leane vnto their owne counsels.*

MOreouer, the Spirit lift me vp, and brought me vnto the East gate of the Lordes house, which lieth Eastward, and behold, at the entrie of the gate *were* fiue and twentie men: among whom I saw Iaazaniah the sonne of Azur, and Pelatiah the sonne of Benaiah, the princes of the people.

2 Then sayd he vnto mee, Sonne of man, these are the men that imagine mischiefe, and deuise wicked counsell in this citie.

3 *For* they say, [a] It is not neere, let vs builde houses: this *citie* is the [b] caldron, and we be the flesh.

4 Therefore prophecie against them, sonne of man, prophecie.

5 And the Spirit of the Lord fell vpon mee, and sayd vnto me, Speake, Thus sayth the Lord, O ye house of Israel, this haue yee sayd, and I know that which riseth vp of your mindes.

6 Many haue yee murthered in this citie, and yee haue filled the streetes thereof with the slaine.

7 Therefore thus sayth the Lord God, They that yee haue slaine, and haue laide in the middes of it, they are [c] the flesh, and this *citie* is the caldron, but I will bring you forth of the mids of it.

8 Ye haue feared the sword, and I will bring a sword vpon you, sayth the Lord God.

9 And I will bring you out of the mids thereof, and deliuer you into [d] the hands of strangers, and will execute iudgements among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword, *and* I will iudge you in the border of [e] Israel, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

11 This *citie* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the mids thereof, *but* I will iudge you in the border of Israel.

12 And ye shall know that I am the Lord: for ye haue not walked in my statutes, neither executed my iudgements, but haue done after the maners of the heathen that are round about you.

13 ¶ And when I prophecied, Pelatiah the sonne of [f] Benaiah died: then fell I downe vpon my face, and cryed with a loude voyce, and sayd, Ah Lord God, wilt thou then vtterly destroy all the remnant of Israel?

14 Againe the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

15 Sonne of man, thy [g] brethren, *euen* thy brethren, the men of thy kinred, and all the house of Israel, wholy *are they* vnto whom the inhabitants of Ierusalem haue sayd, Depart ye farre from the Lord: *for* the land is giuen vs in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus sayth the Lord God, Although I haue cast them farre off among the heathen, and although I haue scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little [h] Sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus sayth the Lord God, I will gather you againe from the people, and assemble you out of the countreys where ye haue bene scattered, and I will giue you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the idoles thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 * And I will giue them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within their bowels: & I will take the [i] stonie heart out of their bodies, and will giue them an heart of flesh,

20 That they may walke in my statutes, and keepe my iudgements, and execute them: and they shalbe my people, and I will be their God.

21 But vpon them, whose heart is toward their idoles, and whose affection goeth after their abominations, I will lay their way vpon their owne heads sayth the Lord God.

22 ¶ Then did the Cherubims lift vp their wings, and the wheeles besides them, & the glory of the God of Israel *was* vpon them on hie.

23 And the glory of the Lord went vp from the mids of the citie, and stood vpon the mountaine which is toward the East side of the citie.

24 Afterward the Spirit tooke mee vp, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Caldea to them that were ledde away captiues: so the vision that I had seene, went vp from me.

25 Then I declared vnto them that were [k] led away captiues, all the things that the Lord had shewed me.

a Thus the wicked derided the Prophets, as though they preached but errors, and therefore gaue themselues still to their pleasures.
b We shall not be pulled out of Ierusalem, till the houre of our death come, as the flesh is not taken out of the caldron till it be sodde.
c Contrary to their vaine confidence hee sheweth in what sense the citie is the caldron: that is, because of the dead bodies that haue beene murthered therein, and so lie as flesh in the caldron.
d That is, of the Caldeans.
e That is, in Riblah, reade 2 King. 25.6.
f It seemeth that this noble man died of some terrible death, and therefore the Prophet feared some strange iudgement of God toward the rest of the people.
g They that remained still at Ierusalem thus reproched them that were gone into captiuitie, as though they were cast off and forsaken of God.
h They shall be yet a litle Church: shewing that the Lord will euer haue some to call vpon his Name, whom he will preserue and restore, though they be for a time afflicted.
* *Ier.* 32.39. *Chap.* 36.29.
i Meaning, the heart wherevnto nothing can enter, and regenerate them anew, so that their heart may be soft, and ready to receiue my graces.
k When Ieconiah was led away captiue.

## CHAP. XII.

*1 The parable of the captiuitie. 18 Another parable whereby the distresse of hunger and thirst is signified.*

THe word of the Lord also came vnto mee, saying,

2 Sonne of man, thou dwellest in the mids of a rebellious house, which haue eyes to see, and see not: they haue eares to heare, and heare not: for they are a rebellious house.

3 Therefore thou sonne of man, † prepare thy stuffe to goe into captiuitie, and goe forth by day in their sight: and thou shalt passe from thy place to another place in their sight, if it be possible that they may consider it: for they are a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring foorth thy stuffe by day in their sight, as the stuffe of him that goeth into captiuitie: and thou shalt go forth at euen in their sight, as they that goe forth into captiuitie.

5 Digge thou through the wall in their sight, and cary out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou beare it vpon *thy* shoulders *and* cary it forth in the darke: thou shalt couer thy face that thou see not the earth: for I haue set thee *as* a [b] signe vnto the house of Israel.

7 And as I was commanded, so I brought forth my stuffe by day, as the stuffe of one that goeth into captiuity: and by night I digged through the wall with mine hand, and brought it forth in the dark, *and* I bare it vpon *my* shoulder in their sight.

8 And in the morning came the word of the Lord vnto me, saying,

9 Sonne of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, sayd vnto thee, What [c] doest thou?

10 *But* say thou vnto them, Thus sayeth the Lord God, This ‖ burden *concerneth* the chiefe in Ierusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them.

11 Say I am your signe: like as I haue done, so shall it be done vnto them: they shall goe into bondage *and* captiuitie.

12 And the chiefest that is among them, shall beare vpon his shoulder in the darke, and shall goe

a That is, they receiue not the fruit of that which they see and heare.
† *Ebr. make thee vessels to goe into captiuitie.*
b That as thou doest, so shall they doe, and therefore in thee they shall see their owne plague and punishment.
c Doe not they deride thy doings?
‖ *Or, prophecie.*

go forth: they ſhall digg through the wall, to cary out thereby: he ſhall couer his face, that he ſee not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My net alſo will I ſpread vpon [d] him, and he ſhall be taken in my net, and I will bring him to Babel to the land of the Caldeans, yet ſhall he not ſee it, though he ſhall die there.

14 And I will ſcatter toward euery winde all that are about him to helpe him, and all his gariſons, and I will draw out the ſword after them.

15 And they ſhall know that I am the Lord, when I ſhall ſcatter them among the nations, and diſperſe them in the countreys.

16 But I will leaue a [e] little number of them from the ſword, from the famine, and from the peſtilence, that they may declare all theſe abominations among the heathen, where they come, and they ſhall know, that I am the Lord.

17 ¶ Moreouer, the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

18 Sonne of man, eat thy bread with trembling, and drinke thy water with trouble, and with carefulneſſe,

19 And ſay vnto the people of the land, Thus ſayth the Lord God of the inhabitants of Ieruſalem, *and* of the land of Iſrael, They ſhall eate their bread with carefulneſſe, and drinke their water with deſolation: for the land ſhalbe deſolate from her abundance, becauſe of the crueltie of them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities that are inhabited, ſhall be left void, and the land ſhalbe deſolate, and ye ſhall know that I am the Lord.

21 ¶ And the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

22 Sonne of man, what is that prouerbe that you haue in the land of Iſrael, ſaying, The dayes [f] are prolonged, and all viſions ‖ faile?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus ſayth the Lord God, I will make this prouerbe to ceaſe, and they ſhall no more vſe it as a prouerbe in Iſrael: but ſay vnto them, The dayes are at hand, and the effect of euery viſion.

24 For no viſion ſhalbe any more in vaine, neither *ſhall there be* any flattering diuination within the houſe of Iſrael.

25 For I am the Lord: I will ſpeake, *and* that thing that I ſhall ſpeake, ſhall come to paſſe: it ſhalbe no more prolonged: for in your dayes, O rebellious houſe, will I ſay the thing, and will performe it, ſayth the Lord God.

26 Againe the worde of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

27 Sonne of man, behold, they of the houſe of Iſrael ſay, The viſion that hee ſeeth, is for [g] many dayes *to come*, and he prophecieth of the times that are farre off.

28 Therefore ſay vnto them, Thus ſayth the Lord God, All my wordes ſhall no longer be delayed, but that thing which I haue ſpoken, ſhall be done, ſayth the Lord God.

## CHAP. XIII.

*a The worde of the Lord againſt falſe prophets, which teach the people the counſels of their owne hearts.*

AND the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

2 Sonne of man, prophecie againſt the prophets of * Iſrael, that prophecie, and ſay thou vnto them, that prophecie out of their a owne hearts, Heare the word of the Lord.

3 Thus ſayth the Lord God, Woe vnto the foolish Prophets that follow their owne ſpirit, and haue ſeene nothing.

4 O Iſrael, thy Prophets are like the foxes [b] in the waſte places.

5 [c] Ye haue not riſen vp in the gaps, neither made vp the hedge for the houſe of Iſrael, to ſtand in the battell in the day of the Lord.

6 They haue ſeene vanitie, and lying diuination, ſaying, The Lord ſayth it, and the Lord hath not ſent them: and they haue made *others* to hope that they would confirme the word *of their prophecie.*

7 Haue yee not ſeene a vaine viſion? and haue ye not ſpoken a lying diuination? [d] ye ſay, The Lord ſayth it, albeit I haue not ſpoken.

8 Therefore thus ſayth the Lord God, Becauſe yee haue ſpoken vanitie and haue ſeene lies, therefore behold, I am againſt you, ſayeth the Lord God,

9 And mine hand ſhalbe vpon the Prophets that ſee vanitie, and diuine lies, they ſhall not be in the aſſembly of my people, neither ſhall they be written in the [e] writing of the houſe of Iſrael, neither ſhall they enter into the land of Iſrael: and ye ſhall know that I am the Lord God.

10 And therefore, becauſe they haue deceiued my people, ſaying, [f] Peace, and there was no peace: and one built vp a wall, and behold, the others daubed it with vntempered *morter*,

11 Say vnto them which daube it with vntempered *morter*, that it ſhall fall: *for* there ſhall come a great ſhowre, and I will ſend haileſtones, *vvhich* ſhall cauſe it to fall, and a ſtormie wind ſhall breake it.

12 Loe, when the wall is fallen, ſhall it not be ſayd vnto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye haue daubed it?

13 Therefore thus ſayth the Lord God, I will cauſe a ſtormie winde to breake foorth in my wrath, and a great ſhowre ſhalbe in mine anger, and haileſtones in *mine* indignation to conſume it.

14 So I will deſtroy the wall that ye haue daubed with vntempered *morter*, and bring it downe to the ground, ſo that the foundation thereof ſhall be diſcouered, and it ſhall fall, and ye ſhalbe conſumed in the mids thereof, and ye ſhall know, that I am the Lord.

15 Thus will I accompliſh my wrath vpon the wall, and vpon them that haue daubed it with [h] vntempered *morter*, and will ſay vnto you, The wall is no more, neither the daubers thereof,

16 *To vvit*, the Prophets of Iſrael, which prophecie vpon Ieruſalem, and ſee viſions of peace for it, and there is no peace, ſayth the Lord God.

17 Likewiſe thou ſonne of man, ſet thy face againſt the daughters of thy people, which prophecie out of their owne heart: and prophecie thou againſt them, and ſay,

1 Thus ſayth the Lord God, Woe vnto the *vvomen* that ſow [i] pillowes vnder all arme holes, and make vailes vpon the head of euery one that ſtandeth vp, to hunt ſoules: will ye hunt the ſoules of my people, and will yee giue life to the ſoules that come vnto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of * barley, and for pieces of bread to ſlay the ſoules of them that ſhould not die, and to giue life to the ſoules that ſhould not liue, in lying to my people, that heare *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus ſayth the Lord God, Behold, I will *haue to doe* with your pillowes, where-

with

---

d When the king ſhall thinke to eſcape by fleeing, I will take him in my net, as Chap. 17.20. and 32.3.

e Which ſhould beare his Name, and ſhould be his Church, reade Chap. 12.16.

f Becauſe they did not immediatly ſee the prophecies accompliſhed, they contemned them as though they ſhould neuer be fulfilled.

‖ Or, *take none effect.*

g That is, it ſhall not come to paſſe in our dayes, and therefore we care not for it: thus the wicked euer abuſe Gods patience and benignitie.

* *Chap.* 14.9.

a After their owne fantaſie and not as hauing the reuelation of the Lord, Iere. 23.16.

b Watching to deſtroy the vineyard.

c He ſpeaketh to the gouernours, and true miniſters that ſhould haue reſiſted them.

d Ye promiſed peace to this people, and now ye ſee their deſtruction, ſo that it is manifeſt, that ye are falſe prophets.

e That is, in the booke of life, wherein the true Iſraelites are written.

f Reade Ier 6.14

g Whereas the true Prophets prophecied the deſtruction of the citie to bring the people to repentance, the falſe prophets ſpake the contrary, and flattered them in their vanities, ſo that what one falſe prophet ſayd (which is here called the building of the wall) an other falſe prophet would affirme, though he had neither occaſion nor good ground to beare him.

h Whereby is meant whatſoeuer man of himſelfe ſetteth foorth vnder the authoritie of Gods word.

i Theſe ſuperſtitious women for lucre would prophecie and tell euery man his fortune, giuing them pillowes to leane vpon, and kerchiefes to couer their heads, to the intent they might the more allure them and bewitch them.

k Will ye make my word to ſerue your bellies?

l Theſe ſorcerers made the people beleeue that they could preſerue life or deſtroy it, and that it ſhould come to euery one according as they prophecied.

with yee hunt the [m] ſoules to make them to flee, and I will teare them from your armes, and will let the ſoules goe, *euen* the ſoules that yee hunt to make them to flee.

21 Your vailes alſo will I teare, and deliuer my people out of your hand, and they ſhalbe no more in your hands to be hunted, and yee ſhall know that I am the Lord.

22 Becauſe with *your* lyes yee haue made the heart of the [n] righteous ſad, who I haue not made ſad, and ſtrengthened the handes of the wicked, that he ſhould not returne from his wicked way, by promiſing him life,

23 Therefore ye ſhall ſee no more vanity, nor diuine diuinations: for I will deliuer my people out of your hand, and ye ſhall know that I am the Lord.

m That is, to cauſe them to periſh, and that they ſhould depart from the body.

n By threatning them that were godly, and vpholding the wicked.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*4 The Lord ſendeth falſe Prophets for the ingratitude of the people. 22 He reſerueth a ſmall portion for his Church.*

THen came certaine of the Elders of Iſrael vnto me, and [a] ſate before me.

2 And the word of the Lord came vnto mee, ſaying,

3 Sonne of man, theſe men haue ſet vp their idoles in their [b] heart, and put the ſtumbling blocke of their iniquitie before their face: ſhould I, being required, anſwere them?

4 Therefore ſpeake vnto them, and ſay vnto them, Thus ſayth the Lord God, Euery man of the houſe of Iſrael [ỹ] ſetteth vp his idoles in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling blocke of his iniquity before his face, and commeth to the [c] Prophet, I the Lord will anſwere him that commeth, according to the multitude [d] of his idoles:

5 That [e] I may take the houſe of Iſrael in their owne heart, becauſe they are all departed from me through their idoles.

6 Therefore ſay vnto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſayth the Lord God, Returne, and withdraw your ſelues, and turne your faces from your idoles, and turne your faces from all your abominations.

7 For euery one of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtranger that ſoiourneth in Iſrael, which departeth from me, and ſetteth vp his idoles in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling blocke of his iniquitie before his face, and commeth to a Prophet, for to inquire of him for me, I the Lord will anſwere him ‖ for my ſelfe,

8 And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will make him an example and prouerbe, and I will cut him off from the mids of my people, and ye ſhall know that I am the Lord.

9 And if the Prophet be [f] deceiued, when hee hath ſpoken a thing, I the Lord haue deceiued that Prophet, and I will ſtretch out mine hand vpon him, and will deſtroy him from the mids of my people of Iſrael.

10 And they ſhall beare their puniſhment: the puniſhment of the Prophet ſhall be euen as the puniſhment of him that asketh,

11 That the houſe of [g] Iſrael may go no more aſtray from mee, neither be polluted any more with all their tranſgreſſions, but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, ſayth the Lord God.

12 ¶ The word of the Lord came againe vnto me, ſaying,

13 Sonne of man, when the land ſinneth againſt me by committing a treſpaſſe, then will I ſtretch out mine hand vpon it, [h] and will breake the ſtaffe of the bread thereof, and will ſend famine vpon it, and I will deſtroy man and beaſt forth of it,

14 Though theſe three men, [i] Noah, Daniel, and Iob were among them, they ſhould deliuer *but* their owne ſoules by their [k] righteouſneſſe, ſayth the Lord God.

15 If I bring noyſome beaſtes into the land and they ſpoyle it, ſo that it be deſolate, that no man may paſſe through, becauſe of beaſts,

16 *Though* theſe three men were in the mids thereof, As I liue, ſayth the Lord God, they ſhall ſaue neither ſonnes nor daughters: they onely ſhalbe deliuered, but the land ſhalbe waſte.

17 Or *if* I bring a ſword vpon this land, and ſay, Sword, go through the land, ſo that I deſtroy man and beaſt out of it,

18 Though theſe three men were in the mids thereof, As I liue, ſayth the Lord God, they ſhall deliuer neither ſonnes nor daughters, but they onely ſhall be deliuered themſelues.

19 Or *if* I ſend a peſtilence into this land, and powre out my wrath vpon it in blood, to deſtroy out of it man and beaſt.

20 And *though* Noah, Daniel and Iob *were* in the mids of it, As I liue, ſayth the Lord God, they ſhall deliuer neither ſonne nor daughter: they ſhall *but* deliuer their owne ſoules by their righteouſneſſe.

21 For thus ſayth the Lord God, How much more when I ſend my * foure ſore iudgements vpon Ieruſalem, *euen* the ſword and famine, and the noiſome beaſt, and peſtilence, to deſtroy man and beaſt out of it?

22 Yet behold, therein ſhalbe left a [l] remnant of them that ſhall be caried away *both* ſonnes and daughters: beholde, they ſhall come foorth vnto you, and ye ſhall ſee their way, and their enterpriſes: and ye ſhall be comforted, concerning the euill that I haue brought vpon Ieruſalem, *euen* concerning all that I haue brought vpon it.

23 And they ſhall comfort you, when yee ſee their way and their enterpriſes: and ye ſhall know, that I haue not done without cauſe all that I haue done in it, ſayth the Lord God.

h Reade Chap. 4. 16. and 5. 17. Iſa. 3. 1.

i Though Noah and Iob were now aliue, which in their time were moſt godly men (for at this time Daniel was in captiuitie with Ezekiel) and ſo theſe three together ſhould pray for this wicked people, yet would I not heare them, reade Iere. 15. 1.

k Meaning, that a very few (which he calleth the remnant, verſ. 22) ſhould eſcape theſe plagues, whom God hath ſanctified and made righteous, ſo that this righteouſneſſe is a ſigne that they are the Church of God, whom he would preſerue for his owne ſake.

* Chap. 5. 17.

l Reade Chap. 5. 3.

## CHAP. XV.

*2 As the vnprofitable wood of the vine tree is caſt into the fire, ſo Ieruſalem ſhalbe burnt.*

ANd the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

2 Sonne of man, what commeth of the vine tree aboue all *other* trees? and of the vine branch, which is among the [a] trees of the foreſt?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to doe any worke? or will men take a pin of it to hang any veſſell thereon?

4 Behold, it is caſt in the fire to be conſumed: the fire conſumeth both the endes of it, and the mids of it is burnt. Is it meet for *any* worke?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was meete for no worke: how much leſſe ſhall it be meete for any worke, when the fire hath conſumed it, and it is burnt?

6 Therefore thus ſayth the Lord God, as the vine tree, *that is* among the trees of the forreſt, which I haue giuen to the fire to be conſumed, ſo will I giue the inhabitants of Ieruſalem.

7 And I will ſet my face againſt them: they ſhall goe out from *one* [b] fire: and *another* fire ſhall conſume them: and ye ſhall know, that I am the Lord,

a Which bringeth foorth no fruite, no more then the other trees of the forreſt doe: meaning, that if Ieruſalem, which bare the name of his Church, did not bring forth fruit, it ſhould be vtterly deſtroyed.

b Though they eſcape one danger, yet another ſhall take them.

m That is, to cauſe them to periſh, and that they ſhould depart from the body.

n By threatning them that were godly, and vpholding the wicked.

a He ſheweth the hypocriſie of the idolaters, who will diſſemble to heare the Prophets of God, though in their heart they follow nothing leſſe then their admonitions, and alſo how by one meanes or other God doeth diſcouer them.

b They are not only idolaters in heart, but alſo worſhip their filthy idoles openly, which leade them in blindneſſe, and cauſe them to ſtumble, and caſt them out of Gods fauour, ſo that he will not heare them when they call vnto him, reade Iere. 10. 15.

c To inquire of things which the Lord hath appointed to come to paſſe.

d As his abomination hath deſerued: that is, he ſhall be led with lies according as hee delighted therein. 2. Theſſ. 2. 10.

e That is, conuince them by their owne conſcience.

§ *Or, by my ſelfe.*

f The Prophet declareth that God for mans ingratitude vaiſeth vp falſe prophets to ſeduce them that delite in lies rather then in the trueth of God, and thus he puniſheth ſinne by ſinne, 1. King. 22. 20. 22. and deſtroyeth aſwel thoſe Prophets as that people.

g Thus Gods iudgements againſt the wicked, are admonitions to the godly, to cleaue vnto the Lord, and not to defile themſelues with like abominations.

Lord, when I ſet my face againſt them,
8 And *vvhen* I make the land waſte, becauſe they haue greatly offended, ſaith the Lord God.

## CHAP. XVI.

*The Prophet declared the benefits of God toward Ieruſalem. 15 Their vnkindnes. 46 He iuſtifieth the wickednes of other people in compariſon of the ſinnes of Ieruſalem. 49 The cauſe of the abominations, into which the Sodomites fell. 60 Mercy is promiſed to the repentant.*

AGaine, the word of the Lord came vnto mee, ſaying,
2 Sonne of man, cauſe Ieruſalem to know her abominations,
3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God vnto Ieruſalem, Thine habitation and thy kinred is of the land [a] of Canaan: thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.
4 And in thy natiuity when thou waſt [b] borne, thy navell was not cut: thou waſt not waſhed in water to ſoften *thee*: thou waſt not ſalted with ſalt, nor ſwadled in clouts.
5 None eye pitied thee to do any of theſe vnto thee, for to haue compaſſion vpon thee, but thou waſt caſt out in the open fielde to the contempt of thy perſon in the day that thou waſt borne.
6 And when I paſſed by thee, I ſaw thee polluted in thine [c] owne blood, and I ſaid vnto thee, when thou waſt in thy blood, Thou ſhalt liue: euen when thou waſt in thy blood, I ſayd vnto thee, Thou ſhalt liue.
7 I haue cauſed thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou haſt increaſed and waxen great, and thou haſt gotten excellent ornaments: *thy* breaſts are faſhioned, thine haire is growen, whereas thou waſt naked and bare.
8 Now when I paſſed by thee, and looked vpon thee, behold, thy time *vvas as* the time of loue, and I ſpred my skirts ouer thee, and couered [d] thy filthines: yea, I ſware vnto thee, and entred into a couenant with [e] thee, ſaith the Lord God, and thou becameſt mine.
9 Then waſhed I thee with [f] water: yea, I waſhed away thy blood from thee, and I [g] anoynted thee with oyle.
10 I clothed thee alſo with broidered worke, and ſhod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linnen, and I couered thee with ſilk.
11 I decked thee alſo with ornaments, and I put bracelets vpon thine handes, and a chaine on thy necke.
12 And I put a frontlet vpon thy face, and eare-rings in thine eares, and a beautifull [h] crowne vpon thine head.
13 Thus waſt thou deckt with gold and ſiluer, and thy raiment was of fine linnen, and ſilke, and broydered worke: thou didſt eate fine floure, and hony and oyle, and thou waſt very beautifull, and thou diddeſt grow vp into a kingdome.
14 And thy name was ſpread among the heathen for thy beautie: for it was perfite through my [i] beautie which I had ſet vpon thee, ſaith the Lord God.
15 Now thou didſt [k] truſt in thine owne beauty, and plaiedſt the harlot, becauſe of thy renowne, and haſt powred out [l] thy fornications on euery one that paſſed by, *thy deſire* was to him.
16 And thou didſt take thy garments, and deckedſt thine hie places with diuers colours, [m] and plaiedſt the harlot therevpon: the like things ſhall not come, neither hath any done ſo.
17 Thou haſt alſo taken thy faire iewels *made* of my golde and of my ſiluer, which I had giuen thee, and [n] madeſt to thy ſelfe images of men, and diddeſt commit whoredome with them.
18 And tookeſt thy broydered garments, and couereddſt them: and thou haſt ſet mine oyle and my perfume before them.
19 My meate alſo, which I gaue thee, *as* fine floure, oyle and hony, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou haſt euen ſet it before them for a ſweete ſauour: thus it was, ſaith the Lord God.
20 Moreouer thou haſt taken thy ſonnes and thy daughters, whom thou haſt borne vnto mee, and theſe haſt thou ſacrificed vnto them, to [o] be deuoured: is *this* thy whoredome a ſmall matter?
21 That thou haſt ſlaine my children, and deliuered them to cauſe them to paſſe *thorow fire* for them?
22 And in all thine abominations and whoredomes thou haſt not remembred the dayes of thy youth, when thou waſt naked and bare, *and* waſt polluted in thy blood.
23 And beſide all thy wickednes (wo, wo vnto thee, ſaith the Lord God.)
24 Thou haſt alſo built vnto thee an hie place, and haſt made thee an high place in euery ſtreet.
25 Thou haſt built thine high place at euery ‖ corner of the way, and haſt made thy beautie to be abhorred: thou haſt opened thy feet to euery one that paſſed by, and multiplied thy whoredome.
26 Thou haſt alſo committed fornication with the [p] Egyptians thy neighbours, which haue great members, and haſt increaſed thy whoredome, to prouoke me.
27 Behold, therefore I did ſtretch out mine hand ouer thee, and will diminiſh thine ordinary, and deliuer thee vnto the will of them that hate thee, *euen* to the ‖ daughters of the Philiſtims, which are aſhamed of thy wicked way.
28 Thou haſt plaied the whore alſo with the Aſſyrians, becauſe thou waſt inſatiable: yea, thou haſt played the harlot with them, and yet couldeſt not be ſatisfied.
29 Thou haſt moreouer multiplied thy fornication from the land of Canaan vnto Caldea, and yet thou waſt not ſatisfied herewith.
30 How weake is thine heart, ſayth the Lord God, ſeeing thou doeſt all theſe things, *euen* the worke of a ‖ preſumptuous whoriſh woman?
31 In that thou buildeſt thine hie place in the corner of euery way, and makeſt thine hie place in euery ſtreet, and haſt not beene as an harlot [q] that deſpiſeth a reward,
32 But *as* a wife that playeth the harlot, *and* taketh others for her husband:
33 They giue giftes to all *other* whores, but thou giueſt gifts vnto all thy louers, and rewardeſt them that they may come vnto thee on euery ſide for thy fornication.
34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy fornications, neither *the like* fornication *ſhallbe* after thee: for in that thou giueſt a reward and no reward is giuen vnto thee, therefore thou art contrary.
35 Wherefore, O harlot, heare the word of the Lord,
36 Thus ſayeth the Lord God, Becauſe thy ‖ ſhame was powred out, and thy filthineſſe diſcouered through thy fornications with thy louers,

a Thou boaſteſt to be of the ſeed of Abraham, but thou art degenerate and followeſt the abominations of the wicked Canaanites, as children do the maners of their fathers, Iſa. 1. 4. and 57. 3.
b When I firſt brought thee out of Egypt, and planted thee in this land to be my Church.
c Being thus in thy filthineſſe and forſaken of all men, I tooke thee and gaue thee life: whereby is meant that before God waſh his Church, and give life, there is nothing but filthines and death.
d Theſe words, as blood, pollution, nakednes, and filthines, are oftentimes repeated to beat downe their pride, and to cauſe them to conſider what they were before God received them to mercy, favoured them and covered their ſhame.
e That thou ſhouldeſt be a chaſte wife vnto me, and that I ſhould maintaine thee and endue thee with all graces.
f I waſhed away thy ſinnes.
g I ſanctified thee with mine holy Spirit.
h Hereby he ſheweth how he ſaved his Church, enriched it, and gave it power and dominion to reigne.
i He declareth wherein the dignity of Ieruſalem ſtood: to wit, in that that the Lord gaue them of his beauty and excellency.
k In abuſing my gifts, and in putting thy confidence in thine owne wiſedom and dignity, which were the occaſions of thine idolatry.
l There was none idolatry ſo vile wherewith thou dideſt not pollute thy ſelfe.
m This declareth how the idolaters put their chiefe delight in thoſe things, which pleaſe the eyes and outward ſenſes.
n Thou haſt converted my veſſels and inſtruments, which I gave thee to ſerve me with, to the uſe of thine idoles.
o Meaning, by fire: reade Levit. 18, 21. & 2. Kings 23. 10.
‖ *Or, head.*
p Hee noteth the great impiety of this people, who firſt falling from God to ſeeke help at ſtrange nations, did alſo at length embrace their idolatry, thinking thereby to make their amity more ſtrong.
‖ *Or, citizes.*
‖ *Or, that will beare rule.*
q Meaning, that ſome harlots contemne ſmall rewards, but no lovers gave a reward to Iſrael, but they gave to all others: ſignifying that the idolaters beſtow all their ſubſtance, which they receive of God for his glory, to ſerve their vile abominations.
‖ *Or, nether parts.*

and with all the idoles of thine abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou diddeſt offer vnto them,

37 Behold, therefore I will gather all [r] thy louers, with whom thou haſt taken pleaſure, and all them that thou haſt loued, with all them that thou haſt hated: I will euen gather them round about againſt thee, and will diſcouer thy filthines vnto them, that they may ſee all thy filthineſſe.

38 And I will iudge thee *after* the manner of them that are [f] harlots, and of them that ſhead blood, and I will giue thee the blood of wrath, and ielouſie.

39 I will alſo giue thee into their hands, and they ſhall deſtroy thine hie place, and ſhall breake downe thine hie places: thy ſhall ſtrip thee alſo out of thy cloathes, and ſhall take thy faire iewels, and leaue thee naked and bare.

40 They ſhall alſo bring vp a company againſt thee, and they ſhall ſtone thee with ſtones, and thruſt thee through with their ſwords.

41 And they * ſhall burne vp thine houſes with fire, and execute iudgements vpon thee in [ỹ] ſight of many women: and I will cauſe thee to ceaſe from playing the harlot, and thou ſhalt giue no reward any more.

42 So will I make my wrath toward thee to reſt, and my [t] ielouſie ſhall depart from thee, and I will ceaſe, and be no more angry.

43 Becauſe thou haſt not remembred the dayes of thy youth, but haſt prouoked me with all theſe things, beholde, therefore I alſo haue [u] brought thy way vpon thy head, ſaith the Lord God: yet haſt not thou had conſideration of all thine abominations.

44 Behold, all that vſe prouerbs, ſhall vſe *this* prouerbe againſt thee, ſaying, As *is* the mother, [x] *ſo is* her daughter.

45 Thou art thy mothers daughter, that hath caſt off her husband and her children, and thou art the ſiſter of thy [y] ſiſters, which forſooke their husbands and their children: your mother is an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder ſiſter is Samaria, and her [z] daughters, that dwell at thy left hand, and [†] thy younger ſiſter, that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom, and her daughters.

47 Yet haſt thou [a] not walked after their waies, nor done after their abominations: but as it *had beene* a very little *thing*, thou waſt corrupted more then they in all thy wayes.

48 As I liue, ſaith the Lord God, Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, *neither* ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquitie of thy ſiſter Sodom, [b] pride, fulneſſe of bread and abundance of idlenes was in her, & in her daughters: neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poore and needy.

50 But they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I tooke them away as pleaſed me.

51 Neither [c] hath Samaria committed halfe of thy ſinnes, but thou haſt exceeded them in thine abominations, and haſt [d] iuſtified thy ſiſters in all thine abominations which thou haſt done.

52 Therefore thou which haſt iuſtified thy ſiſters, beare thine owne ſhame for thy ſinnes, that thou haſt committed more abominable then they *vvhich* are more righteous then thou art: be thou therefore confounded alſo, and beare thy ſhame, ſeeing that thou haſt iuſtified thy ſiſters,

53 Therefore I will bring againe [e] their captiuity, with the captiuity of Sodom, and her daughters, and with the captiuitie of Samaria, and her daughters, euen the captiuitie of thy captiues in the mids of them.

54 That thou mayeſt beare thine owne ſhame, and mayeſt be confounded in all that thou haſt done, in that thou haſt [f] comforted them.

55 And thy ſiſter Sodome and her daughters ſhall returne to their former ſtate: Samaria alſo and her daughters ſhall returne to their former ſtate, [g] when thou and thy daughters ſhall returne to your former ſtate.

56 For thy ſiſter Sodom [†] was not heard of [h] by thy report in the day of thy pride,

57 Before thy wickednes was [i] diſcouered, as in the ſame time of the reproach of [ỹ] daughters of Aram, and of all the daughters of the Philiſtims round about [k] her, which deſpiſe thee on all ſides.

58 Thou haſt borne *therefore* thy wickedneſſe and thine abominations, ſaith the Lord.

59 For thus ſaith the Lord God, I might euen deale with thee, as thou haſt done: when thou diddeſt deſpiſe [ỹ] oath, in breaking the couenant.

60 Neuertheles, I will [m] remember my couenant *made* with thee in the dayes of thy youth, and I will confirme vnto thee an euerlaſting Couenant.

61 Then thou ſhalt remember thy wayes, and be aſhamed, when thou ſhalt receiue [n] thy ſiſters, *both* thy elder & thy yonger, and I will giue them vnto thee for daughters, but not [o] by thy couenant.

62 And I will [e] eſtabliſh my couenant with thee, and thou ſhalt know that I am the Lord.

63 That thou mayeſt remember, and be [p] aſhamed, and neuer open thy mouth any more: becauſe of thy ſhame when I am pacified toward thee, for all that thou haſt done, ſaith the Lord God.

r Egyptians, Aſſyrians and Chaldeans, whom thou tookeſt to be thy louers, ſhall come and deſtroy thee, Chap. 23, 9.

f I will iudge thee to death as the adulterers and murtherers.

* 2. King. 25, 9.

t I will vtterly deſtroy thee, and ſo my ielouſie ſhall ceaſe.

u I haue puniſhed thy faults but thou wouldeſt not repent.

x As were the Canaanites, and the Hittites and others your predeceſſors, ſo are you their ſucceſſors.

y That is, of Samaria and Sodome.

z That is, her cities.

† Ebr. thy ſiſter younger then thou.

a But done farre worſe.

b Hee alleadgeth theſe foure vices, pride, exceſſe, idleneſſe and contempt of the poore, as foure principall cauſes of ſuch abomination, wherefore they were ſo horribly puniſhed, Gene. 19, 24.

c Which worſhipped the calves in Beth-el and Dan.

d Thou art ſo wicked, that in reſpect of thee Sodom and Samaria were iuſt.

e This he ſpeaketh in compariſon, ſeeing that he would reſtore Ieruſalem when Sodome ſhould be reſtored, that is, neuer: and this is meant of the greateſt part of the Iewes.

f In that thou haſt ſhewed thy ſelfe worſe then they, and yet thoughteſt to eſcape puniſhment.

g Meaning that it ſhould neuer come to paſſe.

† Ebr. was not a rumour in thy mouth.

h Thou wouldeſt not call her puniſhment to minde when thou waſt aloft, to learne by her example to feare my iudgements.

i That is, till thou waſt brought vnder by the Syrians and Philiſtims, 2. Chron. 28, 19.

k Which ioyned with the Syrians, or compaſſed about Ieruſalem.

l When thou brakeſt the couenant which was made betweene thee and me, as verſ. 8.

m That is, of mercy and loue I will pitie thee, and ſo ſtand to my couenant though thou haſt deſerued the contrary.

n Whereby he ſheweth that among the moſt wicked, hee had euer ſome ſeed of his Church, which hee would cauſe to fructifie in due time: and here hee declareth how hee will call the Gentiles.

o But of my free mercy.

p This declareth what fruits Gods mercies worke in his, to wit, ſorrow and repentance for their former life.

## CHAP. XVII.

*The parable of the two Eagles.*

AND the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

2 Sonne of man, put forth a parable and ſpeake a prouerbe vnto the houſe of Iſrael,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God, The great a egle with great wings *and* long wings, *and* full of feathers, which had diuers colours, came vnto Lebanon, and tooke the higheſt branch of the cedar,

4 And brake of the top of his twig, *and* caried it into the land of [b] merchants, *and* ſet it in a citie of merchants.

5 Hee tooke alſo of the [c] ſeed of the land, and planted it in a fruitfull ground: hee placed it by great waters, and ſet it *as* a willow tree.

6 And it budded vp, and was like [d] a ſpreading vine of [e] low ſtature, whoſe branches turned toward it, and the roots thereof were vnder it: ſo it became a vine, and it brought forth branches, and ſhot forth buds.

7 There was alſo [f] another great Egle with great wings and many feathers, and behold, this vine did turne her roots toward it, and ſpred forth her branches toward it, that ſhe might water it by the trenches of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good ſoyle by great [g] waters, that it ſhould bring forth branches, and beare

a That is, Nebuchad-nezzar, who hath great power, riches, and many countreyes vnder him, ſhall come to Ieruſalem, and take away Ieconiah the King, as verſ. 12.

b Meaning, to Babylon.

c That is Zedekiah, who was of the Kings blood and was left at Ieruſalem, and made King in ſtead of Ieconiah, 2. King. 24, 17. Iere. 37, 1.

d This was Zedekiahs Kingdome.

e That is, might not haue power to rebell againſt Babylon, as verſ. 14.

f Meaning, the King of Egypt, of whom Zedekiah ſought ſuccour againſt Nebuchadnezzar.

g They thought to be moiſtened by the waters of Nilus.

beare fruit, and be an excellent vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God, Shall it prosper? shall h he not pull vp the roots thereof, and destroy the fruit thereof, and cause them to drie? all the leaues of her bud shall wither without great power, or many people, to plucke it vp by the rootes thereof.

h Shall not Nebuchad-nezzar destroy it?

10 Behold, it was planted: but shall it prosper? shall it not be dried vp, and wither? i when the East wind shall touch it, it shall wither in the trenches, where it grew.

i By this dry wind he meaneth the Babylonians.

11 Moreouer, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

12 Say now to this rebellious house, Know ye not what these things *meane*? tell them, behold, the king of Babel is come to Ierusalem, and hath taken k the king thereof and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babel.

k That is, Ieconiah, 2 King. 24. 15.

13 And hath taken *one* of the Kings seede, and made a couenant with him, and hath taken l an oath of him: hee hath also taken the princes of the land,

l For his subiection and obedience.

14 That the kingdome might be in subiection, and not lift it selfe vp, *but* keepe their couenant, and stand to it.

15 But he rebelled against him, and sent his ambassadours into Egypt, that they might giue him horses, and much people: shall hee prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? or shal hee breake the couenant, and be deliuered?

16 As I liue, saith the Lord God, he shall die in the middes of Babel, in the place of the king that had made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose couenant *made* with him, he brake.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mightie hoast, and great multitude of people, maintaine him in the warre, when they haue cast vp mounts, and builded ramparts to destroy many persons.

18 For he hath despised the oath, and broken the couenant (yet loe, he had giuen m his hand) because he hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

m Because hee tooke the Name of God in vaine, and brake his oath which he had confirmed by giuing his hand: therefore the Prophet declareth that God would not suffer such periurie and infidelitie to escape punishment.

19 Therefore, thus saith the Lord God, As I liue, I will surely bring mine oath that he hath despised, and my couenant that he hath broken, vpon his owne head.

20 * And I will spread my net vpon him, and hee shall be taken in my net, and I will bring him to Babel, & will enter into iudgement with him there for his trespasse that he hath committed against me.

* *Chap.* 12. 13. *and* 32. 3.

21 And all that flee from him with all his hoast, shall fall by the sword, and they that remaine shall be scattered toward all the windes: and yee shall know that I the Lord haue spoken it.

22 Thus saith the Lord God, I will also take off the top n of this high cedar, and will set it, and cut off the o top of the tender plant thereof, and I will plant it vpon an high mountaine and great.

n This promise is made to the Church which shall be as a small remnant, and as the top of a tree.

o I will trim it, and dresse it.

23 *Euen* in the high mountaine of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and beare fruit, and be an excellent cedar, and vnder it shall remaine all birds, and euery p fowle shall dwell in the shadow of the branches thereof.

p Both the Iewes and Gentiles shalbe gathered into it.

24 And all the q trees of the field shall know that I the Lord haue brought down the high tree, and exalted the low tree: that I haue dried vp the greene tree, and made the drie tree to florish: I the Lord haue spoken it, and haue done it.

q All the world shall know that I haue pluckt downe the proud enemies, and set vp my Church which was low and contemned.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*r He sheweth that euery man shall beare his owne sinne. 21 To him that amendeth, saluation is promised. 24 Death is propheried to the righteous, which turneth backe from the right way.*

THe word of the Lord came vnto mee againe, saying,

2 What meane ye that ye speake this prouerbe concerning the land of Israel, saying, a The fathers haue eaten sowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge?

a The people murmured at the chastisings of the Lord, and therefore vsed this prouerbe, meaning, that their fathers had sinned, and their children were punished for their transgressions, reade Iere. 31. 29.

3 As I liue, saith the Lord God, yee shall vse this prouerbe no more in Israel.

4 Behold, all soules are mine, both the soule of the father, and also the soule of the sonne are mine: the soule that sinneth, it shall die.

5 But if a man be iust, and doe that which is lawfull and right,

6 *And* hath not eaten b vpon the mountains, neither hath lift vp his eyes to the idoles of the house of Israel, neither hath * defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath † lien with a * menstruous woman,

b If he hath not eaten of the flesh that hath beene offred vp to idols, to honour them thereby.

* *Leuit.* 18. 20.
† *Ebr. come neere.*
* *Leuit.* 20. 18.

7 Neither hath oppressed any, *but* hath restored the pledge to his debtour: hee that hath spoiled none by violence, * *but* hath giuen his bread to the hungry, and hath couered the naked with a garment,

* *Isa.* 58. 7. *Matt.* 25. 35.

8 And hath not giuen foorth vpon * vsurie, neither hath taken any increase, *but* hath withdrawen his hand from iniquitie, and hath executed true iudgement betweene man and man,

* *Exod.* 22. 25. *Leuit.* 25. 37. *Deut.* 23. 19. *Psal.* 15. 5.

9 And hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my iudgements to deale truely, hee is iust, he shall surely liue, saith the Lord God.

10 ¶ If he beget a sonne, that is a ‖ thiefe, *or* a shedder of blood, if he do any one of these things,

‖ *Or, a cruell man.*

11 Though he doe not all these things, but either hath eaten vpon the mountaines, or defiled his neighbours wife,

12 *Or* hath oppressed the poore and needie, *or* hath spoiled by violence, *or* hath not restored the pledge, or hath lift vp his eyes vnto the idoles, *or* hath committed abomination,

13 *Or* hath giuen forth vpon vsurie, or hath taken increase, shall he liue? he shall not liue: seeing he hath done all these abominations, c he shall dy the death, *and* his blood shall be vpon him.

c He sheweth how the sonne is punished for his fathers fault: that is, if he be wicked as his father was: and doeth not repent, he shall be punished as his father was, or else not.

14 ¶ But if he beget a sonne, that seeth all his fathers sinnes, which he hath done, and feareth, neither doeth such like,

15 That hath not eaten vpon the mountaines, neither hath lift vp his eyes to ſ idols of the house of Israel, nor hath defiled his neighbours wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, nor hath withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath giuen his bread to the hungry, and hath couered the naked with a garment,

17 *Neither* hath withdrawen his hand from the afflicted, nor receiued vsurie nor increase, *but* hath executed my iudgements, *and* hath walked in my statutes, hee shall not die in the iniquitie of his father, *but* he shall surely liue.

18 His father, because hee cruelly oppressed and spoyled his brother by violence, and hath not done good among his people, loe, euen he dieth in his iniquitie.

19 Yet say yee, Wherefore shall not the sonne beare the iniquitie of the father? because the sonne hath executed iudgement and iustice, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and done them, he shall surely liue.

20 * The same soule that sinneth, shall die: the sonne shall not beare the iniquitie of the father, neither shall the father beare the iniquity of the sonne, *but* the righteousnesse of the righteous shall

* *Deut.* 24. 16. 2 *King.* 14. 6. 2 *Chron.* 25. 4.

be vpon him, and the wickedneſſe of the wicked ſhalbe vpon himſelfe.

21 But if the wicked will returne from all his ſinnes that he hath committed, and keepe all my d ſtatutes, and do that which is lawfull and right, he ſhall ſurely liue, *and* ſhall not die.

22 All his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, they ſhall not be ‖ mentioned vnto him, *but* in his e righteouſnes that he hath done, he ſhall liue.

23 f Haue I any deſire that the wicked ſhould die, ſaith the Lord God? ‖ or ſhall he not liue, if he returne from his wayes?

24 But if the righteous turne away from his righteouſnes, and commit iniquitie, *and* do according to all the abominations that the wicked man doth, ſhall he liue? all his g righteouſneſſe that he hath done, ſhall not be mentioned: *but* in his tranſgreſſion that hee hath committed, and in his ſinne that he hath ſinned, in them ſhall he die.

25 Yet ye ſay, The way of the Lord is not h equall: heare now, O houſe of Iſrael, Is not my way equall? *or* are not your wayes vnequall?

26 *For* when a righteous man turneth away from his righteouſnes, and committeth iniquitie, hee ſhall euen die for the ſame, hee ſhall *euen* die for his iniquitie that he hath done.

27 Againe, when the wicked turneth away from his wickednes that he hath committed, and doth that which is lawfull and right, he ſhall ſaue his ſoule aliue.

28 Becauſe he conſidereth, and turneth away from all his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, he ſhall ſurely liue, *and* not die.

29 Yet ſaith the houſe of Iſrael, The way of the Lord is not equall. O houſe of Iſrael, are not my wayes equall? *or* are not your wayes vnequall?

30 Therefore I will iudge you, O houſe of Iſrael, euery one according to his wayes, ſaith the Lord God: returne *therefore*, and cauſe *others* to turne away from all your tranſgreſſions: ſo iniquitie ſhall not be your deſtruction.

31 Caſt away from you all your tranſgreſſions, whereby ye haue tranſgreſſed and make i you a new heart and a new ſpirit: for why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

32 For I deſire not the death of him that dieth, ſaith the Lord God: cauſe therefore *one another* to returne, and liue ye.

d He ioyneth the obſeruation of the commandements with repentance: for none can repent in deed, except he labour to keepe the Law.
‖ *Or, not layd to his charge.*
e That is, in the fruits of his faith which declare that God doth accept him.
f He ſpeaketh this to commend Gods mercie to poore ſinners, who rather is ready to pardon then to puniſh, as his long ſuffering declareth, Chap. 33.11. Albeit God in his eternall counſell appointed the death and damnation of the reprobate, yet the end of his counſell was not their death onely, but chiefly his owne glory. And alſo becauſe he doth not approoue ſinne, therefore it is here ſaid that he would haue them to turne away from it, that they might liue.
‖ *Or, rather that he may returne from his wayes, and liue.*
g That is, the falſe opinion that the hypocrites haue of their righteouſnes.
h In puniſhing the father with the children.
i He ſheweth that man cannot forſake his wickedneſſe, till his heart be changed, which is onely the worke of God.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 *The captiuitie of the kings of Iudah ſignified by the lyons whelps and by the lyon.* 10 *The proſperitie of the citie of Ieruſalem that is paſt, and the miſery thereof that is preſent.*

THou alſo take vp a lamentation for the a princes of Iſrael,

2 And ſay, Wherefore lay thy b mother *as* a lioneſſe among the lions? ſhe nouriſhed her yong ones among the lions whelpes,

3 And ſhee brought vp one of her whelps, *and* it became a lion, and it learned to catch the pray, *and* it deuoured men.

4 The c nations alſo heard of him, *and* hee was taken in their nets, and they brought him in chaines vnto the land of Egypt.

5 Now when ſhee ſaw that ſhee had waited, and her hope was loſt, ſhee tooke another of her d whelps, and made him a lion.

6 Which went among the lions, *and* became a lion, and learned to catch the pray, *and* hee deuoured e men.

7 And he knew their widowes, and he deſtroyed their cities, and the land was waſted, and all

a That is, Iehohaz and Iehoiakim Iohahs ſonnes, who for their pride and cruelty are compared vnto lions.
b To wit, Iehohaz mother, or Ieruſalem.
c By Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, 2. King. 23.33.
d Which was Iehoiakim.
e He ſlew of the prophets, and them that feared God, and raviſhed their wiues.

that was therein by the noyſe of his roaring.

8 Then the f nations ſet againſt him on euery ſide of the countreyes, and layed their nets for him: ſo he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in priſon *and* in chaines, and brought him to the king of Babel, *and* they put him in holds, that his voyce ſhould no more be heard vpon the mountaines of Iſrael.

10 Thy g mother *is* like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: ſhee brought foorth fruit and branches by the abundant waters,

11 And ſhe had ſtrong rods for the ſcepters of them that beare rule, and her ſtature was exalted among the branches, and ſhee appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But ſhe was plucked vp in wrath, ſhee was caſt downe to the ground, and the h Eaſt winde dried vp her fruite: *her branches* were broken and withered: *as for* the rod of her ſtrength, the fire conſumed it.

13 And now ſhee is planted in the wilderneſſe in a drie and thirſty ground.

14 And fire is gone out i of a rod of her branches, which hath deuoured her fruit, ſo that ſhee hath no ſtrong rod *to be* a ſcepter to rule: this is a lamentation, and ſhalbe for a lamentation.

f Nebuchad-nezzar with his great armie which was gathered of diuers nations.
g He ſpeaketh this in the reproach of this wicked king, in whoſe blood, that is, in the race of his predeceſſours, Ieruſalem ſhould haue bene bleſſed, according to Gods promiſe, and flouriſhed as a fruitfull vine.
h Meaning, that the Caldeans ſhould deſtroy them as the Eaſt winde doeth the fruit of the vine.
i Deſtruction is come by Zedekiah, who was the occaſion of this rebellion.

## CHAP XX.

3 *The Lord denieth that he will anſwere them when they pray, becauſe of their vnkindneſſe.* 33 *He promiſeth that his people ſhall returne from captiuitie.* 46 *By the forreſt that ſhould be burnt, is ſignified the burning of Ieruſalem.*

AND in the a ſeuenth yeere, in the fift *moneth*, the tenth *day* of the moneth, came certaine of the Elders of Iſrael to enquire of the Lord, and ſate before me.

2 Then came the word of the Lord vnto me, ſaying,

3 Sonne of man, ſpeake vnto the Elders of Iſrael, and ſay vnto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Are ye come to enquire of me? as I liue, ſaith the Lord God, when I am asked, I will not anſwere you.

4 Wilt thou iudge them, ſonne of man? wilt thou iudge *them?* cauſe b them to vnderſtand the abominations of their fathers,

5 And ſay vnto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, In the day when I choſe Iſrael, and c lift vp mine hand vnto the ſeed of the houſe of Iaakob, and made my ſelfe knowen vnto them in the land of Egypt, when I lift vp mine hand vnto them, and ſaid, I am the Lord your God,

6 In the day that I lift vp mine hand vnto them, to bring them foorth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had prouided for them, flowing with milke and hony, which is pleaſant among al lands.

7 Then ſaid I vnto them, Let euery man caſt away the abominations of his eyes, d and defile not your ſelues with the idoles of Egypt: *for* I am the Lord your God.

8 But they rebelled againſt me, and would not heare me: *for* none caſt away the abominations of e their eyes, neither did they forſake the idoles of Egypt: then I thought to powre out mine indignation vpon them, *and* to accompliſh my wrath againſt them in the midſt of the land of Egypt.

9 But I had reſpect to my f Name, that it ſhould not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, and in whoſe ſight I made my ſelfe knowen vnto them in bringing them foorth of the land of Egypt.

a Of the captiuity of Ieconiah.
b This declareth the great lenitie and patience of God, which calleth ſinners to repentance before he condemne them.
c I ſware that I would be their God, which maner of aothe was obſerued from all antiquitie, where they vſed to lift vp their hands toward the heauen, acknowledging God to be the authour of trueth, and the defender thereof, and alſo the Iudge of the heart, wiſhing that he ſhould take vengeance, if they concealed any thing which they knew to be trueth.
d God had forbidden them to make mention of the idols, Exod. 23.13. Pſal. 16.4.
e Which thing declareth the wickednes of mans heart, which iudge Gods ſeruice by their eyes and outward ſenſes.
f God had euer this reſpect to his glory, that he would not haue his Name euill ſpoken of among the Gentiles for the puniſhment that he inflicted, in confidence whereof the godly euer prayed, as Exod. 32.12. Num. 14.13.

10 Now I caried them out of the lande of Egypt, and brought them into the wildernes.

11 And I gaue them my ſtatutes, and declared my iudgements vnto them, * which if a man doe, hee ſhall liue in them.

12 Moreouer I gaue them alſo my * Sabbaths to be a ſigne betweene mee and them, that they might know that I am the Lord, that ſanctifie them.

13 But the houſe of Iſrael rebelled againſt me in the wildernes: they walked not in my ſtatutes, and they caſt away my iudgements, which if a man doe, hee ſhall liue in them, and my Sabbaths haue they greatly polluted: then I thought to powre out mine indignation vpon them * in the wildernes to conſume them.

14 But I had reſpect to my name, that it ſhould not be polluted before the g heathen in whoſe ſight I brought them out.

15 Yet neuertheleſſe, I lift vp mine hand vnto them in the wilderneſſe, that I would not bring them into the lande, which I had giuen them, flowing with milke and hony, which was pleaſant aboue all lands,

16 Becauſe they caſt away my iudgements, and walked not in my ſtatutes, but haue polluted my h Sabbaths: for their heart went after their idoles.

17 Nevertheleſſe, mine eye ſpared them, that I would not deſtroy them, neither would I conſume them in the wildernes.

18 But I ſaid vnto their children in the wildernes, Walke ye not in the ordinances of your i fathers, neither obſerue their manners, nor defile your ſelues with their idoles.

19 I am the Lord your God: walke in my ſtatutes, and keepe my iudgements and do them,

20 And ſanctifie my Sabbaths, and they ſhalbe a ſigne betweene me and you, that ye may knowe that I am the Lord your God.

21 Notwithſtanding the children rebelled againſt me: they walked not in my ſtatutes, nor kept my iudgements to doe them, which if a man do, he ſhal liue in them, *but* they polluted my Sabbaths: then I thought to powre out mine indignation vpon them, *and* to accompliſh my wrath againſt them in the wilderneſſe.

22 Neuertheleſſe, I withdrew mine hand and had reſpect to my Name, that it ſhould not be polluted before the heathen, in woſe ſight I brought them forth.

23 Yet I lift vp mine hand vnto them in the wildernes, that I would ſcatter them among the heathen, and diſperſe them through the countreys,

24 Becauſe they had not executed my iudgements, but had caſt away my ſtatutes, and had polluted my Sabbaths, and their eyes were after k their fathers idoles.

25 Wherefore I gaue l them alſo ſtatutes that were not good, and iudgements, wherein they ſhould not liue.

26 And I polluted them in their owne m gifts in that they cauſed to paſſe *by the fire* all that *firſt* openeth the wombe, that I might deſtroy them, to the ende that they might know that I am the Lord.

27 Therefore, ſonne of man, ſpeake vnto the houſe of Iſrael and ſay vnto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Yet in this your fathers haue blaſphemed me, though they had *before* grieuouſly tranſgreſſed againſt me.

28 n For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted vp mine hand to giue it to them, then they ſaw euery high hill, and all the thicke trees, and they offered there their ſacrifices, and there they preſented their offering of prouocation: there alſo they made their ſweete ſauour, and powred out there their drinke offerings.

29 Then I ſayd vnto them, What is the high place wherevnto ye goe? And the name thereof was called o Bamah vnto this day.

30 Wherefore, ſay vnto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Are yee not pollured † after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye not whoredome after their abominations?

31 For when you offer your giftes, and make your ſonnes to paſſe thorow the fire, you pollute your ſelues with all your idoles vnto this day: ſhall I anſwere you when I am asked, O houſe of Iſrael? As I liue, ſaith the Lord God, p I will not anſwere you when I am asked.

32 Neither ſhall that be done that commeth into your mind: for ye ſay, we will be as the heathen, and as the families of the countreyes, and ſerue wood, and q ſtone.

33 As I liue, ſaith the Lord God, I will ſurely rule you with a mightie hand, and with a ſtretched out arme, and in *my* wrath powred out.

34 And will bring you from the people, and will gather you out of the countreyes, wherein ye are ſcattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched out arme, and in *my* wrath powred out.

35 And I will bring you into the r wildernes of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderneſſe of the land of Egypt, ſo will I pleade with you, ſaith the Lord God.

37 And I will cauſe you to paſſe vnder the rod, and will bring you into the bond of the couenant.

38 And I will ſ chuſe out from among you the rebels, and them that tranſgreſſe againſt me: I will bring them out of the land where they dwell, and they ſhall not enter into the land of Iſrael, and ye ſhall know that I am the Lord.

39 As for you, O houſe of Iſrael, thus ſaith the Lord God, t Goe you, and ſerue euery one his idole, ſeeing that ye will not obey me, and pollute mine holy Name no more with your giftes, and with your idoles.

40 For in mine holy mountaine, *euen* in the hie mountaine of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord God, there ſhall all the houſe of Iſrael, and all the land ſerue me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firſt fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept your ſweet ſauour, when I bring you from the people, and gather you out of the countreyes, wherein ye have bene ſcattered, that I may be ſanctified in you before the heathen.

42 And ye ſhall know that I am the Lord, when I ſhall bring you into the land of Iſrael, into the land for the which I lifted up mine hand to giue it to your fathers.

43 And there ſhall yee remember your wayes, and all your works, wherein yee haue bin defiled, and ye u ſhall iudge your ſelues worthy to be cut off, for all your euils that ye haue committed.

44 And yee ſhall know that I am the Lord, when I haue reſpect vnto you for my Names ſake, *and* not after your wicked wayes, nor according to your corrupt workes, O yee houſe of



* Leu. 18, 5. rom. 10, 5. galat. 3, 12.
* Exod. 20, 8. and 31. 13. deut. 5, 12.
* Num. 14, 28, 29. and 26. 65.
g Who might thereby take an occaſion to blaſpheme my Name and to accuſe me of lacke of ability, or elſe that I had ſought a meanes to deſtroy them more commodiouſly.
h That is, my true religion, which I had commanded them, and gaue themſelues to ſerue me according to their owne fantaſies.
i Whereby the holy Ghoſt confuteth them that ſay that they will follow the religion and example of their fathers, and not meaſure their doings by Gods word whether they be approueable thereby or no.
k Meaning, that they ſet their delite vpon them
l Becauſe they would not obey my lawes, I gaue them vp to themſelues, that they ſhould obey their owne fantaſies, as verſe 39. Rom. 1. 21, 24.
m I condemned thoſe things, and coun ed them as abominable, which they thought had been excellent, and to haue declared moſt zeale, Luk. 16, 15. for that which God required, as moſt excellent, that gaue they to their idoles.
n Not onely in the wilderneſſe, when I brought them out of Egypt, but ſince I pl ced them in this land: which declareth how prompt mans heart is to idolatrie, ſeeing that by no admonitions he can be drawen backe.
o Which ſignifieth an high place, declaring that they vaunted themſelues of their idolatry, and were not aſhamed thereof, though God had commanded them expreſly that they ſhould haue no altar lifted vpon high by ſtaires, Exod. 20. 26.
† *Eate in the way.*
p He ſheweth that the ingratitude of the people deſerueth that God ſhould cut them off, and that they ſhould not haue the comfort of his word.
q He declareth that man of nature is wholly enemy vnto God, and to his owne ſaluation, and therefore God calleth him to the right way, partly by chaſtiſing, but chiefly by his mercy in forgiuing his rebellion, and wickednes.
r I will bring you among ſtrange nations as into a wilderneſs, and there will viſite you, and ſo call you to repentance, and then bring the godly home againe, Iſa. 65. 9.
ſ Signifying, that he will not burne the corne with the chaffe, but chuſe out the wicked to puniſh them when he will ſpare his.
t This is ſpoken to the hypocrites.
u Your owne conſciences ſhall conuict you after, that you haue felt my mercies.

Iſrael, ſaith the Lord God.

45 ¶ Moreouer, the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

46 Sonne of man, Set thy face toward the way of Teman, and drop *thy vvord* toward x the South, and prophecie toward the foreſt of the field of the South,

47 And ſay to the foreſt of the South, Heare the word of the Lord; thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it ſhall deuoure all the y greene wood in thee, and all the dry wood: the continuall flame ſhall not be quenched, and euery face from the South to the North ſhall be burnt therein.

48 And all fleſh ſhall ſee, that I the Lord haue kindled it, *and* it ſhall not be quenched. Then ſaid I, Ah Lord God, they ſay of mee, Doeth not he ſpeake z parables?

## CHAP. XXI.

*3 He threatneth the ſword and deſtruction to Ieruſalem. 25 He ſheweth the fall of king Zedekiah. 28 He is commanded to prophecie the deſtruction of the children of Ammon. 30 The Lord threatneth to deſtroy Nebuchadnezzar.*

THe word of the Lord came to me againe, ſaying,

2 Sonne of man, ſet thy face toward Ieruſalem, a and drop *thy vvord* toward the holy places, and prophecie againſt the land of Iſrael,

3 And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord, Behold, I *come* againſt thee, and will drawe my ſword out of his ſheath, and cut off from thee *both* the b righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee *both* the righteous and wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword goe out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh from the South to the c North,

5 That all fleſh may know that I the Lord haue drawen my ſword out of his ſheath, *and* it ſhall not returne any more.

6 Mourne therefore thou ſonne of man, *as* in the paine of *thy* d reines, and mourne bitterly before them.

7 And if they ſay vnto thee, Wherefore mourneſt thou? Then anſwere, Becauſe e of the bruit: for it commeth, and euery heart ſhall melt, and all hands ſhalbe weake, and all minds ſhall faint, and all knees ſhall fall away *as* water: behold, it commeth, and ſhalbe done, ſaith the Lord God.

8 ¶ Againe, the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

9 Sonne of man, prophecie, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God, ſay, A ſword, a ſword both ſharpe and fourbiſhed.

10 It is ſharpened to make a ſore ſlaughter, *and* it is fourbiſhed that it may f glitter: how ſhall we reioyce? *for* it contemneth the g rod of my ſonne, *as* h all *other* trees.

11 And he hath giuen it to be fourbiſhed, that he may handle it: this ſword is ſharp, and is fourbiſhed i he may giue it into the hand of the k ſlayer.

12 Cry and howle, ſonne of man: for this ſhall come to my people, *and* it ſhall come vnto all the princes of Iſrael: the terrors of the ſword ſhalbe vpon my people, k ſmite therefore vpon thy thigh.

13 For *it is* a triall, l and what ſhall this be, if *the ſword* contemne euen the rod? It ſhalbe *no more*, ſaith the Lord God.

14 Thou therefore, ſonne of man, prophecie and ſmite m hand to hand, and let the ſword be doubled: let the ſword that hath killed, *returne* the third time: it is the ſword of the great ſlaughter entring into their priuie chambers.

15 I haue brought the feare of the ſword into all their gates to make *their* heart to faint, and to multiply *their* ruines. Ah, it is made bright, *and* it is dreſſed for the ſlaughter.

16 Get thee n alone: goe to the right hand, *or* get thy ſelfe to the left hand, whitherſoeuer thy face turneth.

17 I will alſo ſmite mine hands together, and will cauſe my wrath to ceaſe: I the Lord haue ſaid it.

18 ¶ The word of the Lord came vnto me againe, ſaying,

19 Alſo thou ſonne of man, appoint thee o two wayes, that the ſword of the King of Babel may come, both twaine ſhall come out of one land, and chuſe a place, and chuſe it in the corner of the way of the citie.

20 Appoynt a way, that the ſword may come to Rabbah of the Ammonites, and p to Iudah in Ieruſalem the ſtrong *citie*.

21 And the King of Babel ſtood at the q parting of the way, at the head of the two wayes, conſulting by diuination, *and* made his arrowes bright: he conſulted with idoles, *and* looked in r the liuer.

22 At his right hand was the diuination for Ieruſalem to appoint captains to open *their* mouth in the ſlaughter, and to lift vp their voyce with ſhouting, to lay engines of warre againſt the gates, to caſt a mount, *and* to build a fortreſſe.

23 And it ſhalbe vnto them ſ as a falſe diuination in their ſight for the oathes made vnto them: t but hee will call to remembrance *their* iniquity, to the intent they ſhould be taken.

24 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe ye haue made your iniquitie to be remembred in diſcouering your rebellion, that in all your works your ſinnes might appeare: becauſe *I ſay*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye ſhall be taken with the hand.

25 And thou u Prince of Iſrael polluted, *and* wicked, whoſe day is come, when iniquitie *ſhall haue* an ende,

26 Thus ſaith the Lord God, I will take away the x diademe, and take off the crowne: this ſhall be no more the ſame: I will exalt the humble, and will abaſe him that is high.

27 I will ouerturne, ouerturne, ouerturne it, and it ſhalbe no more vntill he y come, whoſe right it is, and I will giue it him.

28 ¶ And thou, ſonne of man, prophecie, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God to the children of Ammon, and to their blaſphemy: ſay thou, I ſay, The ſword, the ſword is drawen foorth *and* fourbiſhed to the ſlaughter, to conſume, becauſe of the glittering.

29 Whiles they ſee z vanity vnto thee, and prophecied a lye vnto thee to bring thee vpon the neckes of the wicked that are ſlaine, whoſe day is come, when their iniquitie *ſhall haue* an end.

30 Shall I cauſe it to returne into his ſheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou waſt created, *euen* in the land of thine habitation.

31 And I will powre out mine indignation vpon thee, and will blow againſt thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliuer thee into the hand of beaſtly men, *and* skilfull to deſtroy.

32 Thou ſhalt be in the fire to be deuoured: thy blood ſhall be in the middes of the land, *and* thou ſhalt be no more remembred: for I the Lord haue ſpoken it.

CHAP.

x For Iudah ſtood South from Babylon.

y Both ſtrong and weake in Ieruſalem.

z The people ſaid that the Prophet ſpake darkly: therefore hee deſireth the Lord to giue them a plaine declaration hereof.

a Speake ſenſibly, that all may vnderſtand.

b That is, ſuch which ſeeme to haue an outward ſhew of righteouſnes, by obſeruation of the ceremonies of the law.

c Meaning, thorow all the land.

d As though thou were in extreme anguiſh.

e Because of the great noiſe of the army of the Caldeans.

f And ſo cauſe a feare.

g Meaning, the ſceptre: ſhewing that it will not ſpare the King, who ſhould be as the ſonne of God, and in his place.

h That is, the reſt of the people.

i To wit, vnto the army of the Caldeans.

k Reade Ier 31:1

l Ezekiel moued with compaſſion, thus complaineth, fearing the deſtruction of the kingdome which God had confirmed to Dauid and his poſterity by promiſe, which promiſe God performed, although heere it ſeemed to many eyes that it ſhould vtterly periſh.

m That is, encourage the ſword.

n Prouide for thy ſelfe: for thou ſhalt ſee Gods plague of all parts on this country.

o This was ſpoken, becauſe that when Nebuchad-nezzar came againſt Iudah, his purpoſe was alſo to goe againſt the Ammonites: but doubting in the way, which enterpriſe to vndertake firſt, hee conſulted with his ſoothſayers, and ſo went againſt Iudah.

p That is, to the tribe of Iudah that kept themſelues in Ieruſalem.

q To know whether hee ſhould goe againſt the Ammonites or them of Ieruſalem.

r He vſed coniuring and ſorcery.

ſ Becauſe there was a league betweene the Iewes and the Babylonians, they of Ieruſalem ſhall thinke nothing leſſe then that this thing ſhould come to paſſe.

t That is, Nebuchad-nezzar will remember the rebellion of Zedekiah, and ſo come vpon them.

u Meaning, Zedekiah, who practiſed with the Egyptians to make himſelfe ſtrong and able to reſiſt the Babylonians.

x Some referre this to the Prieſts attire: for Iehozadek the Prieſt went into captiuity with the King.

y That is, vnto the comming of Meſſiah: for though the Iewes had ſome ſigne of gouernement afterward vnder the Perſians, Greekes and Romanes, yet this reſtitution was not till Chriſts comming, and at length ſhould be accompliſhed, as was promiſed Gen 49:10.

z Though the Iewes and Ammonites would not beleeue that thou, to wit, the ſword, ſhouldeſt come vpon them, and ſaid, that the Prophets, which threatned, ſpake lies, yet thou ſhalt as ſurely come, as though thou weareſt already vpon their x necks.

## CHAP. XXII.

*1 Jerusalem is reprooued for crueltie, 25 Of the wicked doctrine of the false prophets and priests, and of their insatiable couetousnesse. 26 The tyranny of rulers. 29 The wickednesse of the people.*

MOreouer, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

2 Now thou sonne of man, wilt thou a iudge, wilt thou iudge this bloody city? wilt thou shew her all her abominations?

3 Then say, Thus saith the Lord God, The citie sheddeth blood in the middes of it, that her b time may come, and maketh idoles against c her selfe, to pollute her selfe.

4 Thou hast offended in thy blood, that thou hast shed, and hast polluted thy selfe in thine idols, which thou hast made, and thou hast caused thy dayes to draw neere, and art come vnto thy terme: therefore haue I made thee a reproach to the heathen, and a mocking to all countreys.

5 Those that be neere, and those that be farre from thee, shall mocke thee, *which art* vile in d name *and* sore in affliction.

6 Behold, the princes of Israel euery one in thee was *ready* to his power, to shed blood.

7 In thee haue they despised father and mother: in the mids of thee e haue they oppressed the stranger: in thee haue they vexed the fatherlesse and the widow.

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast polluted my Sabbaths.

9 In thee are men that carie tales to shedde blood: in thee *are they* that eate vpon the mountaines: in the mids of thee they commit abomination.

10 * In thee haue they discouered their fathers shame: in thee haue they vexed her that was polluted in *her* floures.

11 And euery one * hath committed abomination with his neighbours wife, and euery one hath wickedly defiled his daughter in law, and in thee hath euery man forced his owne sister, *euen* his fathers daughter.

12 In thee haue they taken gifts to shed blood: thou hast taken vsurie and the increase, and thou hast defrauded thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord God.

13 Beholde, therefore I haue f smitten mine hands vpon thy couetousnes, that thou hast vsed, and vpon the blood, which hath bene in the mids of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands g bee strong, in the dayes that I shall haue to doe with thee? I the Lord haue spoken it, and will doe it.

15 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countreys, and will cause thy h filthinesse to cease from thee.

16 And thou shalt take thine i inheritance in thy selfe in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord.

17 ¶ And the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

18 Sonne of man, the house of Israel is vnto me as k drosse: all they are brasse, and tinne, and yron, and lead in the mids of the fornace: they are *euen* the drosse of siluer.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because ye are all as drosse, behold, therefore I will gather you in the mids of Ierusalem.

20 As they gather siluer and brasse, and yron, and lead, and tinne into the mids of the fornace, to blow the fire vpon it to melt it, so will I gather you in mine anger and in my wrath, and will put you *there* l and melt you.

21 I will gather you, I say, and blow the fire of my wrath vpon you, and you shall be melted in the mids thereof.

22 As siluer is melted in the midst of the fornace, so shall ye be melted in the mids thereof, and ye shall knowe that I the Lord haue powred out my wrath vpon you.

23 And the word of the Lord came vnto mee, saying,

24 Sonne of man, say vnto her, Thou art the land that is vncleane, m *and* not rained vpon in the day of wrath.

25 *There is* a conspiracie n of her prophets in the mids thereof like a roaring lyon, rauening the pray: they haue deuoured soules: they haue taken the riches and precious things: they haue made her many widowes in the mids thereof.

26 Her Priests haue broken my Law, and haue defiled mine holy things: they haue put no difference betweene the holy and prophane, neither discerned betweene the vncleane and the cleane, and haue hid their o eyes from my Sabbaths, and I am prophaned among them.

27 Her princes in * the mids thereof *are* like wolues, rauening the pray to shed blood, *and* to destroy soules for their owne couetous lucre.

28 And her p prophets haue dawbed them with vntempered *morter*, seeing vanities, and diuining lies vnto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord God, when the Lord had not spoken.

29 The people of the land haue violently oppressed by spoyling and robbing, and haue vexed the poore and the needy: yea, they haue oppressed the stranger against right.

30 And I sought for a man among them, that should q make vp the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it, but I found none.

31 Therefore haue I powred out mine indignation vpon them, and consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their owne wayes haue I rendred vpon their heads, saith the Lord God.

## CHAP. XXIII.

*Of the Idolatry of Samaria and Ierusalem, vnder the names of Aholah and Aholibah.*

THe word of the Lord came againe vnto mee, saying,

2 Sonne of man, there were two women, the daughters of one a mother.

3 And they committed fornication in b Egypt, they committed fornication in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teares of their virginitie.

4 And the names of c them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sonnes and daughters: thus *were* their names: Samaria *is* Aholah, and Ierusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot † when d she was mine, and she was set on fire with her louers, *to wit*, with the Assyrians *her* neighbours,

6 Which were cloathed with blew silke, *both* captaines and princes they were all pleasant yong men, *and* horsemen riding vpon horses.

a Art thou ready to execute thy charge, which I commit vnto thee against Ierusalem, that murdereth the Prophets and them that are godly?
b That is, the time of her destruction.
c To her owne vndoing.
d Whose very name all men hate.
e He meaneth hereby that there was no kinde of wickednes which was not committed in Ierusalem, and therefore the plagues of God should speedily come vpon her.
* *Leuit.20.11.18.*
* *Ierem.5.8.*
In token of my wrath and vengeance.
g That is, able to defend thy selfe.
h I will thus take away the occasion of thy wickednes.
i Thou shalt be no more the inheritance of the Lord, but forsaken.
k Which before was most precious.
l Meaning, hereby that the godly should be tried, and the wicked destroyed.
m Thou art like a barren land which the Lord plagueth with drought.
n The false prophets haue conspired together to make their doctrine more probable.
o They haue neglected my seruice.
* *Mich.3.11. Zepha.3.3.*
p They which should haue reproued them, flattered them in their vices, and couered their doings with lies, Chap.13.10.
q Which would shew himselfe zealous in my cause by resisting vice, Isa.59.16. and 63.5. and also pray vnto me to withhold my plagues, Psal. 106.23.
a Meaning, Israel and Iudah, which came both out of one familie.
b They became idolaters after the maner of the Egyptians.
c Aholah signifieth a mansion or dwelling in herselfe, meaning Samaria, which was the royall citie of Israel: and Aholibah signifieth my mansion in her, whereby is meant Ierusalem, where Gods Temple was.
† *Ebr. vnder me.*
d When the Israelites were named the people of God, they became idolaters, and forsooke God, and put their trust in the Assyrians.

7 Thus ſhee committed her whoredome with them, *euen* with all them that were the choſen men of Aſhur, and with all on whom ſhe doted, *and* defiled her ſelfe with all their idoles.

8 Neither left ſhe her fornications, *learned* of the Egyptians: for in her youth they [e] lay with her, and they bruiſed the breſts of her virginity, and powred their whoredome vpon her.

9 Wherefore I deliuered her into the handes of her louers, *euen* into the hands of the Aſſyrians, vpon whom ſhe doted.

10 Theſe diſcouered her ſhame: they tooke away her ſonnes and her daughters, and ſlew her with the ſword, and ſhee had an *euill* name among women: for [f] they had executed iudgement vpon her.

11 And when her ſiſter Aholibah ſaw this, ſhe marred her ſelfe with inordinate loue more then ſhe, and with her fornications more then her ſiſter with *her* fornications.

12 She doted vpon the Aſſyrians *her* neighbours, *both* captaines and princes cloathed with diuers ſuites, horſemen riding vpon horſes: they were all pleaſant yong men.

13 Then I ſaw that ſhe was defiled, *and* that they were both after one ſort,

14 And that ſhe increaſed her fornications: for when ſhe ſawe men [g] painted vpon the wall, the images of the Caldeans painted with vermilion,

15 And girded with girdles vpon their loynes, and with died attire vpon their heads (looking all like princes after the maner of the Babylonians in Caldea, the land of their natiuitie)

16 Aſſoone, I ſay, as ſhe ſaw them, ſhee doted vpon them, and ſent meſſengers vnto them, into Caldea.

17 Now when the Babylonians came to her into the bed of loue, they defiled her with their fornication, and ſhe was polluted with them, and her luſt departed from them.

18 So ſhe diſcouered her fornication, and diſcloſed her ſhame: then mine heart forſooke her, like as mine heart had forſaken her ſiſter.

19 Yet ſhee increaſed her whoredome more, and called to remembrance the dayes of her youth wherein ſhee had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For ſhe doted vpon their ſeruants whoſe members are *as* the members of aſſes, and whoſe iſſue is *like* the iſſue of horſes.

21 Thou calledſt to remembrance the wickednes of thy youth, when thy teates were bruiſed by the Egyptians: therefore the paps of thy youth *are thus*.

22 Therefore, O Aholibah, thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will raiſe vp thy louers againſt thee, from whom thine heart is departed, and I will bring them againſt thee on euery ſide,

23 *To wit*, the Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, [h] Peked, and Shoah, and Koa, *and* all the Aſſyrians with them: they were all pleaſant yong men, captaines and princes: all they were valiant and renowmed, riding vpon horſes.

24 Euen theſe ſhall come againſt thee with charets, wagons, and wheeles, and with a multitude of people, *vvhich* ſhall ſet againſt thee buckler and ſhield, and helmet round about, and † I will leaue the punithment vnto them, and they ſhall iudge thee according to their ‖ iudgements.

25 And I will lay mine indignation vpon thee, and they ſhall deale cruelly with thee: they ſhall cut off thy [i] noſe and thine eares, and thy remnant ſhall fall by the ſword: they ſhall cary away thy ſonnes and thy daughters, and thy reſidue ſhalbe deuoured by the fire.

26 They ſhall alſo ſtrip thee out of thy cloathes, and take away thy faire iewels.

27 Thus will I make thy wickedneſſe to ceaſe from thee, and thy fornication out of the land of Egypt: ſo that thou ſhalt not lift vp thine eyes vnto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will deliuer thee into the hand of them, whom thou hateſt, *euen* into the hands of them from whom thine heart is departed.

29 And they ſhall handle thee deſpitefully, and ſhall take away all thy [k] labour, and ſhall leaue thee naked and bare, and the ſhame of thy fornications [l] ſhallbe diſcouered, both thy wickednes, and thy whoredome.

30 I will doe theſe things vnto thee, becauſe thou haſt gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* becauſe thou art polluted with their idoles.

31 Thou haſt walked in the way of thy ſiſter: therefore will I giue her [m] cup into thine hand.

32 Thus ſaith the Lord God, Thou ſhalt drinke of thy ſiſters cup, deepe and large: thou ſhalt be laughed to ſcorne and had in deriſion, becauſe it conteineth much.

33 Thou ſhalt be filled with [n] drunkenneſſe and ſorow, *euen* with the cup of deſtruction, and deſolation, with the cup of thy ſiſter Samaria.

34 Thou ſhalt euen drinke it, and wring it out *to the dregges*, and thou ſhalt breake the ſheards thereof, and teare thine owne breaſts: for I haue ſpoken it, ſaith the Lord God.

35 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe thou haſt forgotten me, and caſt me behind thy backe, therefore thou ſhalt alſo beare thy wickedneſſe and thy whoredome.

36 ¶ The Lord ſaid moreouer vnto me, Sonne of man, wilt thou iudge Aholah and Aholibah? and wilt thou declare to them their abominations?

37 For they haue played the whores, and blood *is* in their hands, and with their idoles haue they committed adulterie, and haue alſo cauſed their ſonnes, whom they bare vnto mee, to paſſe *by the fire* to be their [o] meat.

38 Moreouer, thus haue they done vnto mee: they haue defiled my Sanctuarie in the ſame day, and haue prophaned my Sabbaths.

39 For when they had ſlaine their children to their idoles, they came the ſame day into my Sanctuarie to defile it: and loe, thus haue they done in the mids of mine houſe.

40 And how much more *is it* that they ſent for men to come from [p] farre, vnto whom a meſſenger was ſent, and loe, they came? for whom thou diddeſt waſh thy ſelfe, and paintedſt thine eyes, and deckedſt thee with ornaments,

41 And ſateſt [q] vpon a coſtly bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou haſt ſet mine incenſe and mine oyle.

42 And a voyce of a multitude being at eaſe, *vvas* with her: and with the men to make the company great, were brought men of [r] Saba from the wildernes, which put bracelets vpon their hands, and beautifull crownes vpon their heads.

43 Then I ſaid vnto her that was old in adulteries, Now ſhall ſhe and her fornications come to an end.

44 And

e The holy Ghoſt vſeth theſe termes which ſeeme ſtrange to chaſte eares, to cauſe this wicked vice of idolatry ſo to be abhorred that vneth any ſhould abide to heare the name thereof.

f Meaning, the Aſſyrians.

g This declareth that no words are able ſufficiently to expreſſe the rage of idolatrie: and therefore the holy Ghoſt here compareth them to thoſe which in their raging loue and filthy luſts dote vpon the images and paintings of them after whom they luſt.

h These were the names of certaine princes and captaines vnder Nebuchadnezzar.

† Ebr. *I will giue iudgement before them.*

‖ Or, *lawes.*

i They ſhall deſtroy thy princes and prieſts with the reſt of thy people.

k All thy treaſures and riches which thou haſt gotten by labour.

l All the world ſhall ſee thy ſhameful forſaking of God to ſerue idoles.

m I will execute the ſame iudgements and vengeance againſt thee, and that with greater ſeueritie.

n Meaning, that the afflictions ſhould be ſo great that they ſhould cauſe them to loſe their ſenſes, and reaſon.

o That is, to be ſacrifices to their idoles, reade Chap. 16.20.

p They ſent into other countreies to haue ſuch as ſhould teach the ſeruice of their idoles.

q He meaneth the altar that was prepared for the idoles.

r Which ſhould teach the maner of worſhipping their gods.

44 And they went in vnto her as they goe to a common harlot: ſo went they to Aholah and Aholibah the wicked women.

45 And the righteous men they ſhall iudge them after the manner of [f] harlots, and after the manner of murtherers: for they are harlots, and blood *is* in their hands.

f That is, worthy death, reade Chap. 16.38.

46 Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord God, I will bring a multitude vpon them, and will giue them vnto the tumult and to the ſpoyle,

47 And the multitude ſhall ſtone them with ſtones, and cut them with their ſwords: they ſhall ſlay their ſonnes, and their daughters, and burne vp their houſes with fire.

48 Thus will I cauſe wickedneſſe to ceaſe out of the land, that all [t] women may be taught not to doe after your wickedneſſe.

t Meaning, all other cities and countries.

49 And they ſhall lay your wickedneſſe vpon you, and ye ſhall beare the ſinnes of your idoles, and ye ſhall know that I am the Lord God.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

*He ſheweth the deſtruction of Ieruſalem by a parable of a ſeething pot. 16 The parable of Ezekiels wife being dead.*

a Of Iechoniahs captiuitie, and of the reigne of Zedekiah. 2 kin. 25 1.

A Gaine in the [a] ninth yeere, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the [b] moneth, came the word of the Lord vnto me, ſaying,

b Called Tebeth, which containeth part of December and part of Ianuarie: in the which moneth and day Nebuchad-nezzar beſieged Ieruſalem.

2 Sonne of man, write thee the name of the day, *euen* of this ſame day: *for* the King of Babel ſet himſelfe againſt Ieruſalem this ſame day.

3 Therefore ſpeake a parable vnto the rebellious houſe, and ſay vnto them, Thus ſayth the Lord God, Prepare a [c] pot, prepare it, and alſo powre water into it.

c Whereby was meant Ieruſalem.

4 Gather the [d] pieces thereof into it, *euen* euery good piece, *as* the thigh and the ſhoulder, *and* fill it with the chiefe bones.

d That is the citizens, and the chiefe men thereof.

5 Take one of the beſt ſheepe, and ‖ burne alſo the [e] bones vnder it, *and* make it boyle well, and ſeeth the bones of it therein.

‖ *Or heape.*

e Meaning, of the innocents, whom they had ſlaine, who were the cauſe of the kindling of Gods wrath againſt them.

6 Becauſe the Lord God ſaith thus, Woe to the bloodie city, *euen* to the pot, [f] whoſe ſkum is therein, & whoſe ſkum is not gone out of it: bring it out [g] piece by piece: let no [h] lot fall vpon it.

f Whoſe iniquities and wicked citizens there yet remaine.

g Signifying that they ſhould not be deſtroyed al at once, but by little and little.

h Spare none eſtate or condition.

7 For her blood is in the mids of her: ſhe ſet it vpon an high [i] rocke, *and* powred it not vpon the ground to couer it with duſt,

i The citie ſhewed her crueltie to all the world, and was not aſhamed thereof, neither yet hid it.

8 That it might cauſe wrath to ariſe, and take vengeance: *euen* I haue ſet her blood vpon an hie rocke that it ſhould not be couered.

9 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, * Woe to the bloody city, for I will make ‖ ỹ burning great.

* *Nah* 3.1. *Habak.* 2.12.

‖ *Or, an heape of wood.*

10 Heape on much wood: [k] kindle the fire, conſume the fleſh, and caſt in ſpice, and let the bones be burnt.

k Meaning, that the citie ſhould be vtterly deſtroyed, and that he would giue the enemies an appetite therevnto.

11 Then ſet it emptie vpon the coales thereof, that ‖ the braſſe of it may be hot, and may burne, and that the filthineſſe of it may be molten in it, *and* that the ſkumme of it may be conſumed.

‖ *Or, bottome.*

12 [l] Shee hath wearied herſelfe with lies, and her great ſkumme went not out of her: *therefore* her ſkumme *ſhall be conſumed* with fire.

l The citie hath flattered herſelfe in vaine.

13 *Thou remaineſt* in thy filthineſſe *and* wickedneſſe: becauſe I would [m] haue purged thee, and thou waſt not purged, thou ſhalt not be purged from thy filthineſſe, till I haue cauſed my wrath to light vpon thee.

m I laboured by ſending my Prophets to call thee to repentance, but thou wouldeſt not.

14 I the Lord haue ſpoken it: it ſhall come to paſſe, and I will doe it: I will not goe backe, neither will I ſpare, neither will I repent; according to thy wayes, and according to thy workes ſhall [n] they iudge thee, ſaith the Lord God.

n That is, the Babylonians.

15 ¶ Alſo the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

16 Sonne of man, beholde, I take away from thee the [o] pleaſure of thine eyes with a plague: yet ſhalt thou neither mourne nor weepe, neither ſhall thy teares runne downe.

o Meaning, his wife, in whom he delited, as verſ. 18.

17 Ceaſe from ſighing: make no mourning for the dead, *and* binde the tire of thine head vpon thee, [p] and put on thy ſhooes vpon thy feete, *and* couer not thy lips, and eat [q] not the bread of men.

p For in mourning they went bare headed and barefooted, and alſo couered their lips.

q That is, which the neighbours ſent to them that mourned.

18 So I ſpake vnto the people in the morning, and at euen my wife died: and I did in [r] the morning, as I was commanded.

r Meaning, the morning following.

19 And the people ſaid vnto mee, Wilt thou not tell vs what theſe things meane toward vs that thou doeſt ſo?

20 Then I anſwered them, The word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

21 Speake vnto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord God, beholde, I will [ſ] pollute my Sanctuary, *euen* the [t] pride of your power, the pleaſure of your eyes, and your hearts deſire, and your ſonnes, and your daughters whom yee haue left, ſhall fall by the ſword.

ſ By ſending the Chaldeans to deſtroy it, as Chap. 7.22.

t Wherein you boaſt and delight.

22 And ye ſhall doe as I haue done: yee ſhall not couer your lippes, neither ſhall yee eate the bread of men.

23 And your tire *ſhallbe* vpon your heads, and your ſhoes vpon your feet: ye ſhall not mourne nor weepe, but yee ſhall pine away for your iniquities, and mourne one toward another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is vnto you a ſigne: according to all that he hath done, yee ſhall doe: and when this commeth, ye ſhall know that I am the Lord God.

25 Alſo, thou ſonne of man, ſhall it not be in the day when I take from them their power, the ioy of their honor, the pleaſure of their eyes, and the † deſire of their heart, their ſons and their daughters,

† Ebr. *lifting vp of their ſoules.*

26 That he that eſcapeth in that day, ſhall come vnto thee *to tell thee* that which hee hath heard with *his* eares?

27 In that day ſhall thy mouth be opened to him which is eſcaped, and thou ſhalt ſpeake, and be no more dumbe, and thou ſhalt be a ſigne vnto them, and they ſhall know that I am the Lord.

## CHAP. XXV.

*The word of the Lord againſt Ammon, which reioyced at the fall of Ieruſalem, 8 againſt Moab and Seir, Idumea and the Philiſtims.*

THe word of the Lord came againe vnto mee ſaying,

2 Sonne of man, ſet thy face againſt the Ammonites, and prophecie againſt them,

3 And ſay vnto the Ammonites, Heare the word of the Lord God, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe thou ſaideſt, [a] Ha, ha, againſt my Sanctuary, when it was polluted, and againſt the land of Iſrael, when it was deſolate, and againſt the houſe of Iudah, when they went into captiuitie,

a Becauſe ye reioyced when the enemie deſtroyed my citie and Temple.

4 Behold, therefore I will deliuer thee to the [b] men of the Eaſt for a poſſeſſion, and they ſhall ſet their [c] palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they ſhall eate thy fruite, and they ſhall drinke thy milke:

b That is, to the Babylonians.

c They ſhall chaſe thee away, and take thy gorgeous houſes to dwell in.

5 And I will make [d] Rabbah a dwelling place for camels, and the Ammonites a ſheepecote, and ye ſhall know that I am the Lord.

d Called alſo Philadelphin, which was the chiefeſt citie of the Ammonites, and full of conduits, 2. Sam. 12. 27.

6 For thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe thou haſt

haſt clapped the hands, and ſtamped with the feet, and reioyced in heart with all thy deſpite againſt the land of Iſrael,

7 Beholde, therefore I will ſtretch out mine hand vpon thee, and will deliuer thee to be ſpoyled of the heathen, and I will root thee out from the people, and I will cauſe thee to be deſtroyed out of the countries, *and* I will deſtroy thee, and thou ſhalt know that I am the Lord.

8 Thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe that Moab and Seir doe ſay, Behold, the houſe of Iudah is like vnto all the heathen,

9 Therefore, beholde, I will open the ſide of Moab, *euen* of the cities [e] of his cities, *I ſay*, in his frontiers with the pleaſant countrey, Beth-ieſhimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

10 *I will call* the men of the Eaſt againſt the Ammonites, and will giue them in poſſeſſion, ſo that the Ammonites ſhall no more be remembred among the nations.

11 And I will execute iudgements vpon Moab, and they ſhall know that I am the Lord.

12 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord God, becauſe that Edom hath done *euill* by taking vengeance vpon the houſe of Iudah, and hath committed great offence, and reuenged himſelfe vpon them,

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand vpon Edom, and deſtroy man and beaſt out of it, and I will make it deſolate from Teman, and they of Dedan ſhall fall by the ſword.

14 And I will execute my vengeance vpon Edom by the hand of my people Iſrael, and they ſhall doe in Edom according to mine anger, and according to mine indignation, and they ſhall know my vengeance, ſaith the Lord God.

15 Thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe the Philiſtims haue executed vengeance, and reuenged themſelues with a deſpitefull heart, to deſtroy it for the old hatred,

16 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, behold, I will ſtretch out mine hand vpon the Philiſtims, and I will cut off the [f] Cherethims, and deſtroy the remnant of the ſea coaſt.

17 And I will execute great vengeance vpon them with rebukes of mine indignation, and they ſhall know that I am the Lord, when I ſhall lay my vengeance vpon them.

## CHAP. XXVI.

*1 He prophecieth that Tyrus ſhalbe ouerthrowen, becauſe it reioyced at the deſtruction of Ieruſalem. 15 The wondring and aſtoniſhment of the marchants for the deſtruction of Tyrus.*

AND in the [a] eleuenth yeere in the firſt *day* of the moneth, the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

2 Sonne of man, becauſe that Tyrus hath ſaid againſt Ieruſalem, Aha, the [b] gate of the people is broken: it is turned vnto me: *for* ſeeing ſhe is deſolate, I ſhallbe [c] repleniſhed,

3 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I come againſt thee, O Tyrus, and I will bring vp many nations againſt thee, as the ſea mounteth vp with his waues.

4 And they ſhall deſtroy the walles of Tyrus and breake downe her towres: I will alſo ſcrape her duſt from her, and make her like the top of a rocke.

5 Thou ſhalt be for the ſpreading of nets in the midſt of the ſea: for I haue ſpoken it, ſaith the Lord God, and it ſhall be a ſpoile to the nations.

6 And her [d] daughters which are in the field, ſhall be ſlaine by the ſword, and they ſhall know that I am the Lord.

7 For thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will bring vpon Tyrus Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel, a King of kings from the North, with horſes and with charets, and with horſemen, with a multitude and much people.

8 He ſhall ſlay with the ſword thy daughters in the field, and he ſhall make a fort againſt thee, and caſt a mount againſt thee, and lift vp the buckler againſt thee.

9 He ſhall ſet engines of warre before him againſt thy walles, and with his weapons breake downe thy towres.

10 The duſt of his horſes ſhall couer thee, for their multitude: thy wals ſhall ſhake at the noiſe of the horſemen, and of the wheeles, and of the charets, when he ſhall enter into thy gates as into the entry of a citie that is broken downe.

11 With the hoones of his horſes ſhall he tread downe all thy ſtreetes: he ſhall ſlay the people by the ſword, and the [e] pillars of thy ſtrength ſhall fall downe to the ground.

12 And they ſhall robbe thy riches, and ſpoyle thy marchandiſe, and they ſhall breake downe thy walles, and deſtroy thy pleaſant houſes, and they ſhall caſt thy ſtones and thy timber and thy duſt into the mids of the water.

13 * Thus will I cauſe the ſound of thy ſongs to ceaſe, and the ſound of thine harpes ſhallbe no more heard.

14 I will lay thee like the toppe of a rocke: [f] thou ſhalt be for a ſpreading of nets: thou ſhalt be built no more: for I the Lord haue ſpoken it, ſaith the Lord God.

15 Thus ſaith the Lord God to Tyrus, Shall not the yles tremble at the ſound of thy fall? and at the cry of the wounded, when they ſhall be ſlaine and murthered in the mids of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the [g] ſea ſhall come downe from their thrones: they ſhall lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments, and ſhall cloathe themſelues with aſtoniſhment: they ſhall ſit vpon the ground and be aſtoniſhed at *euery* moment, and be amazed at thee.

17 And they ſhall take vp a lamentation for thee, and ſay to thee, How art thou deſtroyed, that waſt inhabited [h] of the Sea *men*, the renowmed citie which was ſtrong in the ſea, *both* thee and her inhabitants, which cauſe their feare to be on all that haunt therein!

18 Now ſhall the yles be aſtoniſhed in the day of thy fall: yea the yles that are in the ſea, ſhall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus ſaith the Lord God, when I ſhall make thee a deſolate citie, like the cities that are not inhabited, and when I ſhall bring the deepe vpon thee, and great waters ſhall couer thee,

20 When I ſhall caſt thee downe with them that deſcend into the pit, with the people [i] of old time, and ſhall ſet thee in the lowe parts of the earth, like the old ruines, with them, *I ſay*, which goe downe to the pit, ſo that thou ſhalt not be inhabited, and I ſhall ſhew my glory in the land of the [k] liuing.

21 I will ‖ bring thee to nothing, and thou ſhalt be no *more*: though thou be ſought for, yet ſhalt thou neuer be found againe, ſaith the Lord God.

## CHAP. XXVII.

*The Prophet bewaileth the deſolation of Tyrus, ſhewing what were the riches, power and authoritie thereof in time paſt.*

The

[e] For Tyrus was much built by art and by labour of men was wonne out of the Sea. Some referre this vnto the images of the noble men which they had erected vp for their glory and renowme. * *Ieremy.7.34.*

[f] I will make thee ſo bare that thou ſhalt haue nothing to couer thee.

[g] The gouernours and rulers of other countries that dwell by the ſea: whereby he ſignifieth that her deſtruction ſhould be ſo horrible, that all the world ſhould heare thereof and be afraid.

[h] Meaning, marchants which by their traffique did enrich her wonderfully and increaſe her power.

[i] Which were dead long agoe.

[k] Meaning, in Iudea, when it ſhall be reſtored.

‖ *Or, make thee a terrour.*

[a] Either of the captiuitie of Iecconiah, or of the reigne of Zedekiah.

[b] That is, the famous citie Ieruſalem, whereunto all people reſorted.

[c] My riches and fame ſhall increaſe: thus the wicked reioyce at their fall by whom they may haue any profit or aduantage.

[d] The townes that belonged vnto her.

[e] Which were certaine gariſons of Philiſtims, whereby they oft times moleſted the Iewes, of the Cherethims Dauid alſo had a gard, 2. Sam. 8. 18.

THe word of the Lord came againe vnto mee, ſaying,

2 Sonne of man, take vp a lamentation for Tyrus,

3 And ſay vnto Tyrus that is ſituate at the entry of the ſea, which is the mart [a] of the people for many yles, Thus ſayeth the Lord God, O Tyrus, thou haſt ſaid, I am of perfite beauty.

a Which ſerueth all the world with thy marchandiſe.

4 Thy borders are in the † mids of the ſea, *and* thy builders haue made thee of perfit beautie.

† *Ebr. hearts*

5 They haue made all thy *ſhip* boards of firre trees of [b] Shenir: they haue brought cedars from Lebanon, to make maſts for thee.

b This mountaine was called Hermon, but the Amorites called it Shenir, Deut. 3.9.

6 Of the okes of Baſhan haue they made thine ores: the company of the Aſſyrians haue made thy banks of yuory, *brought* out of ỹ yles of [c] Chittim.

c Which is taken for Grecia and Italy.

7 Fine linnen with broydered worke, *brought* from Egypt, was ſpread ouer thee to be thy ſaile, blew ſilke and purple, *brought* from the yles of Eliſhah was thy couering.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon, and Aruad were thy mariners, O Tyrus: thy wiſe men that were in thee, they were thy ‖ pilots.

‖ *Or, ſhipmaſters.*

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wiſe men thereof were in thee thy [d] calkers, all the ſhips of the ſea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy marchandiſe.

d Meaning, that they built the walles of the city, which is here meant by the ſhip: and of theſe were the builders of Salomons Temple, 1. King. 5. 18.

10 They of Perſia, and of Lud and of Phut were in thine armie: thy men of warre they hanged the ſhield and helmet in thee: they ſet foorth thy beautie.

11 The men of Aruad with thine armie *were* vpon thy walles round about, and the [e] Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their ſhields vpon thy walles round about: they haue made thy beauty perfit.

e That is, they of Cappadocia, or Pigmies and dwarfes, which were ſo called, becauſe that out of the lite rowers they ſeemed little.

12 They of Tarſhiſh *were* thy marchants for the multitude of all riches, for ſiluer, yron, tinne, and lead, *which* they brought to thy faires.

13 They of [f] Iauan, Tubal and Meſhech were thy marchants, [g] concerning the lines of men, and they brought veſſels of braſſe for thy marchandiſe.

f Of Grecia, Italy and Cappadocia.

g By ſelling ſlaues.

14 They of the houſe of [h] Togarmach brought to thy faires, horſes and horſmen, and mules.

h Which are taken for a people of Aſia minor.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy marchants: and the marchandiſe of many yles *were* in thine hands: they brought thee for a preſent, [i] hornes, teeth, and peacockes.

i Meaning, Vnicornes hornes, and Elephants teeth.

16 They of Aram *were* thy marchants for the multitude of thy ‖ wares: they occupied in thy faires, with ‖ emeraudes, purple, and broydred worke, and ‖ fine linnen, and corall, and pearle.

‖ *Or, workes.*
‖ *Or, carbuncle.*
‖ *Or, ſilke.*

17 They of Iudah and of the land of Iſrael were thy marchants: they brought for thy marchandiſe wheate of [k] Minnith, and Pannag, and hony, and oyle, and ‖ balme.

k Where the beſt wheat growed.
‖ *Or, turpentine, or, triacle.*

18 They of Damaſcus *were* thy marchants in the multitude of thy wares, for the multitude of all riches, *as* in the wine of Helbon and white wooll.

19 They of Dan alſo and of Iauan, going to and fro, occupied in thy faires: yron worke, caſſia and calamus were among thy marchandiſe.

20 They of Dedan *were* thy marchants in precious cloathes for the charets.

21 They of Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar ‖ occupied with thee, in lambes, and rammes and goates: in theſe were thy marchants.

‖ *Or, were marchants whoſe marchandiſe paſſed through thine hands.*

22 The marchants of Sheba, and Raamah were thy marchants: they occupied in thy fayres with the chiefe of all ſpices, and with all precious ſtones and gold.

23 They of Haran and Canneh and Eden, the marchants of Sheba, Aſſhur *and* Chilmad *were* thy marchants.

24 Theſe were thy marchants in all ſorts *of things*, in rayment of blew ſilke, and of broydered worke, and in coffers for the rich apparell, which were bound with coardes: chaines alſo *were* among thy marchandiſe.

25 The ſhips of Tarſhiſh ‖ were thy chiefe in thy marchandiſe, and thou waſt repleniſhed and made very glorious in the mids of the ſea.

‖ *Or, came in company toward thee.*

26 Thy ‖ robbers haue brought thee into great waters: the [l] Eaſt winde hath broken thee in the mids of the ſea.

‖ *Or, rowers.*
l That is, Nebuchad-nezzar.

27 Thy riches and thy faires, thy marchandiſe, thy mariners and pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy marchandiſe, and all thy men of warre that are in thee, and all thy multitude which is in the mids of thee, ſhall fall in the mids of the ſea in the day of thy ruine.

28 The [m] ſuburbs ſhall ſhake at the ſound of the cry of thy pilots.

m That is, the cities neere about thee, as was Zidon, Aruad, and others.

29 And all that handle the oare, the mariners *and* all the pilots of the ſea ſhall come downe from their ſhips, *and* ſhall ſtand vpon the land,

30 And ſhall cauſe their voyce to be heard againſt thee, and ſhall cry bitterly, and ſhall caſt duſt vpon their heads, and wallow themſelues in the aſhes.

31 They ſhall plucke off their haire for thee, and gird them with ſackecloth, and they ſhall weepe for thee with ſorow of heart *and* bitter mourning.

32 And in their mourning, they ſhall take vp a lamentation for thee, *ſaying*, What *city* is like Tyrus ſo deſtroyed in the mids of the ſea!

33 When thy wares went foorth of the ſeas, thou filledſt many people, *and* thou diddeſt enrich the Kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy marchandiſe.

34 When thou ſhalt be broken by ỹ ſeas in the depths of the waters, thy marchandiſe and all thy multitude which was in the mids of thee, ſhall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the yles ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee, and all their Kings ſhall be ſore afraid *and* troubled in their countenance.

n Whereby is meant a long time: for it was prophecied to be deſtroyed but ſeuentie yeeres, as Iſa. 23. 15.

36 The marchants among the people ſhall hiſſe at thee: thou ſhalt be a terrour, and neuer ſhalt be [n] any more.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

*a The word of God againſt the king of Tyrus for his pride. 21 The word of the Lord againſt Zidon. 25 The Lord promiſeth that he will gather together the children of Iſrael.*

THe word of the Lord came againe vnto mee, ſaying,

2 Sonne of man, ſay vnto the prince of Tyrus, Thus ſaith the Lord God, becauſe thine heart is exalted, and thou haſt ſaid, [a] I am a god, I ſit in the ſeat of God in the mids of ỹ ſea, yet thou art but a man & not God, & † though thou diddeſt thinke in thine heart, that thou waſt equall with God,

a I am ſafe that none can come to hurt me, as God is in the heauen.

† *Ebr. though thou ſet thine heart as the heart of God.*

3 Behold, thou art wiſer then [b] Daniel: there is no ſecret that they can hide from thee.

b Thus he ſpeaketh by deriſion: for Daniel had declared notable ſignes of his wiſedome in Babylon, when Ezekiel wrote this.

4 With thy wiſedome and thine vnderſtanding thou haſt gotten thee riches, and haſt gotten gold and ſiluer into thy treaſures.

5 By thy great wiſedome *and* by thine occupying haſt thou increaſed thy riches, and thine heart is lifted vp becauſe of thy riches.

6 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, becauſe thou diddeſt thinke in thine heart, that thou waſt equall with God,

7 Behold,

7 Behold, therefore I will bring ſtrangers vpon thee, *euen* the terrible nations: and they ſhall draw their ſwords againſt the beautie of thy wiſdome, and they ſhall defile thy brightneſſe.

8 They ſhall caſt thee downe to the pit, and thou ſhalt die the death of them, that are ſlaine in the mids of the ſea.

9 Wilt thou ſay *then* before him that ſlayeth thee, I am a god? but thou ſhalt be a man, and no god, in the hands of him that ſlaieth thee.

c Like the reſt of the heathen and infidels, which are Gods enemies.

10 Thou ſhalt die the death of the c vncircumciſed by the hands of ſtrangers: for I haue ſpoken it, ſaith the Lord God.

11 ¶ Moreouer, the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

12 Sonne of man, take vp a lamentation vpon the King of Tyrus, and ſay vnto him, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Thou ſealeſt vp the ſumme, *and* art full of d wiſedome, and perfite in beauty.

d He derideth the vaine opinion and confidence that the Tyrians had in their riches, ſtrength and pleaſures.

13 Thou haſt beene in Eden the garden of God: euery precious ſtone *was* in thy garment, ỹ ruby, the topaze, and the ‖ diamond, the chryſolite, the onix, and the iaſper, the ſaphir, ‖ emeraud, and the carbuncle and golde: the workemanſhip of thy timbrels, and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou waſt created.

‖ *Or, iaſper.*

‖ *Or, carbuncle.*

14 Thou art e the anoynted Cherub, that couereth, and I haue ſet thee f *in honour*: thou waſt vpon the holy mountaine of God: thou haſt walked in the mids of the g ſtones of fire.

e He meaneth the royall ſtate of Tyrus, which for the excellencie and glorie thereof he compareth to the Cherubims which couered the Arke: and by this word *anoynted* he ſignifieth the ſame.

f I did thee this honour to make thee one of the builders of my Temple, which was when Hiram ſent vnto Salomon things neceſſary for the worke.

g To wit, among my people Iſrael, which ſhined as precious ſtones.

15 Thou waſt perfit in thy waies from the day that thou waſt h created, till iniquitie was found in thee.

h Which was when I firſt called thee to this dignitie.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandiſe, they haue filled the middes of thee with cruelty, and thou haſt ſinned: therefore I will caſt thee as prophane out of the i mountaine of God: and I will deſtroy thee, O couering Cherub, from the mids of the ſtones of fire.

i Thou ſhalt haue no part among my people.

17 Thine heart was lifted vp becauſe of thy beautie, *and* thou haſt corrupted thy wiſedome by reaſon of thy brightneſſe: I will caſt thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings that they may behold thee.

18 Thou haſt defiled thy k ſanctification by the multitude of thine iniquities, *and* by the iniquitie of thy merchandiſe: therefore will I bring forth a fire from the mids of thee, which ſhall deuoure thee: and I will bring thee to aſhes vpon the earth, in the ſight of all them that behold thee.

k That is, the honour, whereunto I called them.

19 All they that know thee among the people, ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee: thou ſhalt be ‖ a terrour, and neuer ſhalt thou be any more.

‖ *Or, brought to nothing.*

20 ¶ Againe the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

21 Sonne of man, ſet thy face againſt Zidon, and prophecie againſt it,

22 And ſay, Thus ſayeth the Lord God, Behold, I *come* againſt thee, O Zidon, and I will be l glorified in the mids of thee: and they ſhall know that I am the Lord, when I ſhall haue executed iudgements in her, and ſhalbe ſanctified in her.

l By executing my iudgements againſt thy wickednesse.

23 For I will ſend into her peſtilence, and blood into her ſtreetes, and the ſlaine ſhall fall in the mids of her: m *the enemy ſhall come* againſt her with the ſword on euery ſide, and they ſhall knowe that I am the Lord.

m That is, Nebuchad-nezzar.

24 And they ſhalbe no more a pricking thorne vnto the houſe of Iſrael, nor *any* grieuous thorne of all that are round about them, & deſpiſed them, and they ſhall know that I am the Lord God.

25 Thus ſayth the Lord God, When I ſhall haue gathered the houſe of Iſrael from the people where they are ſcattered, and ſhall be n ſanctified in them in the ſight of the heathen, then ſhall they dwell in the land, that I haue giuen to my ſeruant Iaakob.

n He ſheweth for what cauſe God will aſſemble his Church, and preſerue it ſtill, though he deſtroy his enemies: to wit, that they ſhould praiſe him and giue thanks for his great mercies.

26 And they ſhall dwell ſafely therein, and ſhall build houſes, and plant vineyards: yea, they ſhall dwell ſafely, when I haue executed iudgements vpon all round about them that deſpiſe them, and they ſhall know that I am the Lord their God.

## CHAP. XXIX.

*He prophecieth againſt Pharaoh and Egypt. 13 The Lord promiſeth that he will reſtore Egypt after fourtie yeeres. 18 Egypt is the reward of King Nebuchad-nezzar for the labour which he tooke againſt Tyrus.*

IN the a tenth yeere *and* in the tenth moneth, in the twelfth *day* of the moneth, the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

a To wit, of the captiuitie of Ieconiah, or of the reigne of Zedekiah. Of the order of theſe prophecies, and how the former ſometimes ſtandeth after the latter, reade Iere. 27. 1.

2 Sonne of man, ſet thy face againſt Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and prophecie againſt him, and againſt all Egypt.

3 Speake, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I *come* againſt thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great b dragon, that lieth in the mids of his riuers, which hath ſaid, The riuer is mine, and I haue made it for my ſelfe.

b He compareth Pharaoh to a dragon which hideth himſelfe in the riuer Nilus, as Iſa. 51. 9.

4 But I will put c hookes in thy iawes, and I will cauſe the fiſh of the riuers to ſticke vnto thy ſcales, and I will draw thee out of the midſt of thy riuers, and all the fiſh of thy riuers ſhall ſticke vnto thy ſcales.

c I will ſend enemies againſt thee, which ſhall plucke thee, and thy people which truſt in thee, out of thy ſure places.

5 And I will leaue thee in the wildernes, *both* thee and all the fiſh of thy riuers: thou ſhalt fall vpon the open field: thou ſhalt not be brought together, nor gathered: *for* I haue giuen thee for meate to the beaſts of the field, and to the foules of the heauen.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt ſhall know that I am the Lord, becauſe they haue bin a ſtaffe of d reede to the houſe of Iſrael.

d Reade 2. King. 18. 21. Iſa. 36. 6.

7 When they tooke holde of thee with their hand, thou diddeſt breake and rent all their ſhoulder: and when they leaned vpon thee, thou brakeſt and madeſt all their loynes to ‖ ſtand e vpright.

‖ *Or, ſhake.*

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will bring a ſword vpon thee, and deſtroy man and beaſt out of thee.

e When thy feet their hurt, they would ſtay no more vpon thee, but ſtood vpon their feet, and put their truſt in others.

9 And the land of Egypt ſhallbe deſolate, and waſte, & they ſhall know ỹ I am the Lord: becauſe he hath ſaid, f The riuer is mine, & I haue made it.

f Thus God cannot ſuffer that man ſhould arrogate any thing to himſelfe, or put his truſt in any thing ſaue in him alone,

10 Behold, therefore I *come* vpon thee, and vpon thy riuers, and I will make ỹ land of Egypt vtterly waſte & deſolate from the towre of Seueneh, euen vnto the borders of the † blacke Moores.

† *Ebr. Cuſh, or Ethiopia.*

11 No foote of man ſhall paſſe by it, nor foote of beaſt ſhall paſſe by it, neither ſhall it be inhabited fortie yeeres.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt deſolate in the midſt of the countreyes that are deſolate, and her cities ſhall be deſolate among the cities that are deſolate for fortie yeeres: and I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countreyes.

* *Iere. 46. 26.*

13 Yet thus ſaith the Lord God, * At the ende of forty yeeres will I gather the Egyptians from the people, where they were ſcattered,

14 And I will bring againe the captiuitie of Egypt, and will cauſe them to returne vnto the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation, and they ſhall be there a g ſmall kingdome.

g Meaning, that they ſhould not haue full dominion, but be vnder the Perſians, Grecians and Romans, and the cauſe is that the Iſraelites ſhould no more put their truſt in them, but learne to depend on God.

15 It

15 It ſhall be the ſmalleſt of the kingdomes, neither ſhall it exalt it ſelfe any more aboue the nations: for I will diminiſh them, that they ſhall no more rule the nations.

16 And it ſhall be no more the confidence of the houſe of Iſrael, to bring *their* [h] iniquitie to remembrance by looking after them, ſo ſhall they know that I am the Lord God.

h Leaſt I ſhould by this meanes puniſh their ſins.

17 ¶ In the [i] ſeuen and twentieth yeere alſo in the firſt *moneth, and* in the firſt *day* of the moneth, came the word of the Lord vnto me, ſaying,

i Counting from the captiuitie of Ieconiah.

18 Sonne of man, Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel cauſed his army to ſerue a great [k] ſeruice againſt Tyrus: euery head was made balde, and euery ſhoulder was made bare: yet he had no wages, [l] nor his army for Tyrus, for the ſeruice that he ſerued againſt it.

k He tooke great paines at the ſiege of Tyrus, and his armie was ſore handled.

l Signifying that Nebuchad-nezzar had more paines then profite, by the taking of Tyrus.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will giue the land of Egypt vnto Nebuchad-nezzar the king of Babel, and hee ſhall take her multitude, and ſpoyle her ſpoyle, and take her pray, and it ſhall be the wages for his armie.

20 I haue giuen him the land of Egypt for his labour, that hee ſerued ‖ againſt it, becauſe they wrought ‖ for me, ſayth the Lord God.

‖ Or, *in it.*

‖ Or, *vnto me.*

21 In that day will I cauſe the horne of the houſe of Iſrael to grow, and I will giue thee an open mouth in the mids of them, and they ſhall know that I am the Lord.

## CHAP. XXX.

*The deſtruction of Egypt and the cities thereof.*

THe word of the Lord came againe vnto me, ſaying,

2 Sonne of man, prophecie, and ſay, Thus ſayth the Lord God, Howle *and cry*, Woe *be* vnto this day.

3 For the day is neere, and the day of the Lord is at hand, a cloudy day, *and* it ſhall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the ſword ſhall come vpon Egypt, and feare ſhall be in Ethiopia, when the ſlaine ſhall fall in Egypt, when they ſhall take away her multitude, and *vvhen* her foundations ſhallbe broken downe.

5 [a] Ethiopia and Phut, and Lud, and all the common people, and Cub, and the men of the land, that is in league, ſhall fall with them by the ſword.

a By Phut and Lud are meant Aphrica and Libya.

6 Thus ſayth the Lord, They alſo that maintaine Egypt, ſhall fall, and the pride of her power ſhall come downe: from the tower of [b] Seueneh ſhall they fall by the ſword, ſaith the Lord God.

b Which was a ſtrong citie of Egypt, Chap. 29. 10.

7 And they ſhalbe deſolate in the mids of the countreys that are deſolate, and her cities ſhallbe in the mids of the cities that are waſted.

8 And they ſhall know that I am the Lord, when I haue ſet a fire in Egypt, *and vvhen* all her helpers ſhallbe deſtroyed.

9 In that day ſhall there meſſengers go forth from me in ſhips, to make the careleſſe Moores afraid, and feare ſhall come vpon them, as in the day of Egypt: for loe, it commeth.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord God, I will alſo make the multitude of Egypt to ceaſe by the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel.

11 For hee and his people with him, *euen* the terrible nations ſhall bee brought to deſtroy the land: and they ſhall drawe their ſwords againſt Egypt, and fill the land with the ſlaine.

12 And I will make the riuers dry, and ſell the land into the hands of the wicked, and I will make the land waſt, and all that therein is by the hands of ſtrangers: I the Lord haue ſpoken it.

13 Thus ſaith the Lord God, I will alſo deſtroy the idoles, and I will cauſe their idoles to ceaſe out of ‖ Noph, and there ſhallbe no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will ſend a feare in the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *Memphis, or Alcaira.*

14 And I will make Pathros deſolate, and will ſet fire in ‖ Zoan, and I will execute iudgement in No.

‖ Or, *Tanis.*

15 And I will powre my wrath vpon ‖ Sin, *vvhich is* the ſtrength of Egypt: and I will deſtroy the multitude of ‖ No.

‖ Or, *Peluſium.*

‖ Or, *Alexandria.*

16 And I will ſet fire in Egypt, Sin ſhall haue great ſorow, and No ſhalbe deſtroyed, and Noph ſhall haue ſorrowes dayly.

17 The yong men of ‖ Auen, and of ‖ Phibeſeth ſhall fall by the ſword: and theſe *cities* ſhall go into captiuitie.

‖ Or, *Heliopolis.*

‖ Or, *Pubaſtum.*

18 At Tehaphnehes the day [c] ſhall reſtraine *his light*, when I ſhall breake there the [d] barres of Egypt: and when the pompe of her power ſhall ceaſe in her, the cloude ſhall couer her, and her daughters ſhall goe into captiuitie.

c Meaning, that there ſhall be great ſorow and affliction.

d That is, the ſtrength and force.

19 Thus will I execute iudgements in Egypt, and they ſhall know that I am the Lord.

20 ¶ And in the [e] eleuenth yeere, in the firſt *moneth, and* in the ſeuenth *day* of the moneth, the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

e Of the captiuitie of Ieconiah, or of Zedekiahs reigne.

21 Sonne of man, [f] I haue broken the arme of Pharaoh king of Egypt: and loe, it ſhall not be bound vp to be healed, neither ſhall they put a roule to bind it, and *ſo* make it ſtrong to hold the ſword.

f For Nebuchad-nezzar deſtroyed Pharaoh Necho at Carchemiſh, Ierem. 46. 26.

22 Therefore thus ſayeth the Lord God, Behold, I *come* againſt Pharaoh King of Egypt, and will breake [g] his arme that was ſtrong, but is broken, and I will cauſe the ſword to fall out of his hand.

g His force and power.

23 And I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countreys.

24 And I will ſtrengthen the arme of the king of Babel, and put my ſword in his hand, but I will breake Pharaohs armes, and hee ſhall caſt out ſighings, as the ſighings of him that is wounded before him.

25 But I will ſtrengthen the armes of the king of Babel, and the armes of Pharaoh ſhall fall downe, and they ſhall know, that I am the Lord, [h] when I ſhall put my ſword into the hand of the king of Babel, and hee ſhall ſtretch it out vpon the land of Egypt.

h Whereby we ſee that tyrants haue no power of themſelues, neither can doe any more harme then God appointeth, and when he will they muſt ceaſe.

26 And I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and diſperſe them among the countries, and they ſhall know, that I am the Lord.

## CHAP. XXXI.

*a A compariſon of the proſperitie of Pharaoh with the proſperitie of the Aſſyrians. 10 Hee propheſieth a like deſtruction to them both.*

AND in the [a] eleuenth yeere, in the third *moneth, and* in the firſt *day* of the moneth the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

a Of Zedekiahs reigne, or of Ieconiahs captiuitie.

2 Sonne of man, ſpeake vnto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, Whom art thou [b] like in thy greatneſſe?

b Meaning, that he was not like in ſtrength to the King of the Aſſyrians, whom the Babylonians ouercame.

3 Behold, Aſſhur *vvas like* a cedar in Lebanon with faire branches, and with thicke ſhadowing boughes, and ſhot vp very hie, and his top was among the thicke boughes.

4 The waters nouriſhed him, and the deepe exalted

exalted him on hie with her riuers running round about his plants, and ſent out her c litle riuers vnto all the trees of the ‖ field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted aboue all the trees of the field, and his boughes were multiplied, and his branches were long, becauſe of the multitude of the waters, which *the deepe* ſent out.

6 All the foules of the heauens made their neſtes in his boughes, and vnder his branches did all the beaſtes of the field bring foorth their young, and vnder his ſhadow dwelt all mighty nations.

7 Thus was he faire in his greatneſſe, *and* in the length of his branches: for his root was neere great waters.

8 The cedars in the garden d of God could not hide him: no firre tree was like his branches: and the cheſſenut trees were not like his boughes: all the trees in the garden of God were not like vnto him in his beautie.

9 I made him faire by the multitude of his branches: ſo that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, enuied him.

10 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe ‖ he is lift vp on high, and hath ſhot vp his toppe among the thicke boughes, and his heart is lift vp in his height.

11 I haue therefore deliuered him into the hands of the e mightieſt among the heathen: hee ſhall handle him, *for* I haue caſt him away for his wickedneſſe.

12 And the ſtrangers haue deſtroyed him, *euen* the terrible nations, and they haue left him vpon the mountaines, and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughes are f broken by all the riuers of the land: and all the people of the earth are departed from his ſhadowe, and haue forſaken him.

13 Vpon his ruine ſhall all the foules of the heauen remaine, and all the beaſtes of the fielde ſhall be vpon his branches.

14 So that none of all the trees by the waters ſhallbe exalted by their height, neither ſhall ſhoot vp their top among the thicke boughes, neither ſhall their leaues ſtand vp in their height, which drinke ſo much water: for they are all deliuered vnto death in the nether parts of the earth in the mids of the children of men among them that go downe to the pit.

15 Thus ſaith the Lord God, In the day when he went downe to hell, I cauſed them to mourne, *and* I g couered the deepe for him, and I did reſtreine the floods thereof, and the great waters were ſtayed: I cauſed Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted.

16 I made the nations to ſhake at the ſound of his fall, when I caſt him downe to hell, with them that deſcend into the pit, and all the excellent trees of Eden, and the beſt of Lebanon: *euen* all that are nouriſhed with waters, ſhall h be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They alſo went downe to hel with him vnto them that were ſlaine with the ſword, and his arme, *and* they that dwelt vnder his ſhadow in the mids of the heathen.

18 To whom i art thou thus like in glory and in greatnes among the trees of Eden? yet thou ſhalt be caſt downe with the trees of Eden vnto the nether parts of the earth: thou ſhalt ſleepe in the mids of the k vncircumciſed, with them that be ſlaine by the ſword, this is Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord God.

c Many other nations were vnder their dominion.
‖ *Or, countrey.*

d Signifying, that there was no greater power in the world then his was.

‖ *Or, thou waſt lift vp.*

e That is, of Nebuchad-nezzar, who afterward was the monarch and onely ruler of the world.

f Hereby is ſignified the deſtruction of the power of the Aſſyrians by the Babylonians.

g The deepe waters that cauſed him to mount ſo hie (meaning his great abundance and pompe) ſhall now lament as though they were couered with ſackcloath.
h To cauſe this deſtruction of the king of Aſſyria to ſeeme more horrible, hee ſetteth forth other kings and princes which are dead, as though they reioyced at the fall of ſuch a tyrant.
i Meaning, that Pharaohs power was nothing ſo great as his was.
k Reade Chap. 28.10.

## CHAP. XXXII.

*2 The Prophet is commanded to bewaile Pharaoh King of Egypt. 12 He prophecieth that deſtruction ſhall come vnto Egypt through the King of Babylon.*

A Nd in the a twelfth yeere in the twelfth moneth, *and* in the firſt *day* of the moneth, the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

2 Sonne of man, take vp a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and ſay vnto him, Thou art like a b lion of the nations, and art as a ‖ dragon in the ſea: thou caſtedſt out thy riuers c and troubledſt the waters with thy feet, and ſtampedſt in their riuers.

3 Thus ſaith the Lord God, * I will therefore ſpread my net ouer thee a great multitude of people, and they ſhall make thee come vp into my net,

4 Then will I leaue thee vpon the land, *and* I will caſt thee vpon the open field, and I will cauſe all the foules of the heauen to remain vpon thee, and I will fill all the beaſts of the field with thee.

5 And I will lay thy fleſh vpon the mountaines, and fill the valleyes d with thine height.

6 I will alſo water with thy blood the land wherein thou e ſwimmeſt, *euen* to the mountains, and the riuers ſhall be full of thee.

7 And when I ſhall f put thee out, I will couer the heauen, and make the ſtarres thereof darke: * I will couer the ſunne with a cloude, and the moone ſhall not giue her light.

8 All the lights of the heauen will I make darke for thee, and bring g darkeneſſe vpon thy land, ſaith the Lord God.

9 I will alſo trouble the hearts of many people, when I ſhall bring thy deſtruction among the nations, *and* vpon the countries which thou haſt not knowen.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings ſhalbe aſtoniſhed with feare for thee, when I ſhall make my ſword to glitter againſt their faces, and they ſhall be afraid at euery moment: euery man for his owne life in the day of thy fall.

11 For thus ſaith the Lord God, The ſword of the king of Babel ſhall come vpon thee.

12 By the ſwords of the mightie will I cauſe thy multitude to fall: they all ſhall be terrible nations, and they ſhall deſtroy the h pompe of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof ſhall be conſumed.

13 I will deſtroy alſo all the beaſtes thereof from the great waterſides, neither ſhall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hooues of beaſts trouble them.

14 Then will I make i their waters deep, and cauſe their riuers to runne like oyle, ſaith the Lord God.

15 When I ſhall make the land of Egypt deſolate, and the countrey with all that is therein, ſhall be layd waſte: when I ſhall ſmite all them which dwell therein, then ſhall they know that I am the Lord.

16 This is the mourning wherewith they ſhall lament her: the daughters of the nations ſhall lament her: they ſhall lament for Egypt, and for all her multitude, ſaith the Lord God.

17 ¶ In the twelfth yeere alſo in the fifteenth *day* of the moneth, came the word of the Lord vnto me, ſaying,

18 Sonne of man, lament for the multitude of Egypt,

a Which was the firſt yeere of the generall captiuitie vnder Zedekiah.
b Thus the ſcriptures compare tyrants to cruell and huge beaſts which deuoure all that be weaker then they, and ſuch as they may ouercome.
‖ *Or, whale.*
c Thou prepareſt great armies.
* *Chap. 12.13. and 17.20.*

d With heaps of the carkaſes of thine armie.
e As Nilus ouerflowe th Egypt, ſo will I make the blood of thine hoaſte to ouerflow it.
f The word ſignifieth to be put out as a candle is put out.
* *Iſa. 13.10. Ioel 2.31. and 3.15. Matt. 24.29.*
g By this maner of ſpeech is meant the great ſorow that ſhall be for the ſlaughter of the king and his people.

h This came to paſſe in leſſe then foure yeeres after this Prophecy.

i To wit, of the Caldeans thine enemies, which ſhall quietly enioy all thy commodities.

Egypt, and k caſt them downe, *euen* them and the daughters of the mighty nations vnder the nether parts of the earth, with them that go downe into the pit.

19 Whom doeſt thou paſſe l in beautie? goe downe and ſleepe with the vncircumciſed.

20 They ſhall fall in the mids of them that are ſlaine by the ſword: m ſhee is deliuered to the ſword: draw her downe, and all her multitude.

21 The moſt mighty *and* ſtrong ſhall ſpeake to n him out of the middes of hell with them that helpe her: they are gone down, *and* ſleepe with the vncircumciſed that be ſlaine by the ſword.

22 Aſſhur is there and all his company: their graues are about him: all they are ſlaine *and* fallen by the ſword.

23 Whoſe graues are made in the ſide of the pit, and his multitude are round about his graue: all they are ſlaine *and* fallen by the ſword, which cauſed feare *to be* in the land of the liuing.

24 There *is* o Elam and all his multitude round about his graue: all they are ſlaine *and* fallen by the ſword, which are gone downe with the vncircumciſed into the nether parts of the earth, which cauſed themſelues to be feared in the land of the p liuing, yet haue they borne their ſhame with them that are gone downe to the pit.

25 They haue made his bed in the mids of the ſlaine w all his multitude: their graues *are* round about him: all theſe vncircumciſed are ſlaine by the ſword: though they haue cauſed their feare in the land of the liuing, yet haue they borne their ſhame with them that go downe to the pit: they are laid in the middes of them that be ſlaine.

26 There *is* q Meſhech, Tuball, and all their multitude: their graues *are* round about them: all theſe vncircumciſed were ſlaine by the ſword, though they cauſed their feare *to be* in the land of the liuing.

27 And they ſhall not lie with the valiant r of the vncircumciſed, that are fallen, which are gone downe to the graue with their weapons of warre, and haue laid their ſwords vnder their heads, but their iniquity ſhall be vpon their bones: becauſe *they vvere* the feare of the mighty in the land of the liuing.

28 Yea, thou ſhalt be broken in the middes of the vncircumciſed, and lie with them that are ſlaine by the ſword.

29 There *is* Edom, his kings, and all his princes, which with their ſtrength are layd by them that were ſlaine by the ſword: they ſhall ſleepe with the vncircumciſed, and with them that goe downe to the pit.

30 There *be* all the princes of the t North, with all the Zidonians, which are gone downe with the ſlaine, with their feare: they are aſhamed of their ſtrength, and the vncircumciſed ſleepe with them that be ſlaine by the ſword, and beare their ſhame with them that goe downe to the pit.

31 Pharaoh ſhall ſee them, and hee ſhall be x comforted ouer all his multitude: Pharaoh, and all his armie *ſhallbe* ſlaine by the ſword, ſaith the Lord God

32 For I haue cauſed my u feare *to be* in the land of the liuing: and he ſhallbe laid in the mids of the vncircumciſed with them, that are ſlaine by the ſword, *euen* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord God.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

*a The office of the gouernours and miniſters. 14 He ſtrengtheneth them that deſpaire, and holdeneth them with the promiſe of mercie. 30 The word of the Lord againſt the mockers of the Prophet.*

AGaine, the word of the Lord came vnto mee, ſaying,

2 Sonne of man, ſpeake to the children of thy people, and ſay vnto them, When I bring the ſword vpon a land, if the people of the land take a man ‖ from among them, and make him their a watchman,

3 If when he ſeeth the ſword come vpon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warne the people,

4 Then he that heareth the ſound of the trumpet, and will not be warned, if the ſword come, and take him away, his blood ſhall be vpon his owne head.

5 For he heard the ſound of the trumpet, and would not be admoniſhed: *therefore* his blood ſhall be vpon him: but he that receiueth warning, ſhall ſaue his life.

6 But if the watchman ſee the ſword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the ſword come, and take any perſon from among them, hee is taken away for his b iniquitie, but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 * So thou, O ſonne of man, I haue made thee a watchman vnto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore thou ſhalt heare the word at my c mouth, and admoniſh them from me.

8 When I ſhall ſay vnto the wicked, O wicked man, thou ſhalt die the death, if thou doeſt not ſpeake and admoniſh the wicked of his way, that wicked man ſhall die for his iniquitie, but his blood will I d require at thine hand.

9 Neuertheleſſe, if thou warne the wicked of his way to turne from it, if he doe not turne from his way, hee ſhall die for his iniquitie, but thou haſt deliuered thy ſoule.

10 Therefore, O thou ſonne of man, ſpeake vnto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus yee ſpeake and ſay, If our tranſgreſſions and our ſinnes *be* vpon vs, and wee are conſumed becauſe of them, e howe ſhould we then liue?

11 Say vnto them, As I liue, ſaith the Lord God, f I deſire not the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turne from his way and liue: turne you, turne you from your euil wayes, for why will ye die, O ye houſe of Iſrael?

12 Therefore thou ſonne of man, ſay vnto the children of thy people, The g righteouſneſſe of the righteous ſhall not deliuer him in the day of his tranſgreſſion, nor the wickedneſſe of the wicked *ſhall cauſe* him to fall therein, in the day that hee returneth from his wickedneſſe, neither ſhall the righteous liue for *his righteouſneſſe* in the day that he ſinneth.

13 When I ſhall ſay vnto the righteous, that he ſhall ſurely liue, if hee truſt to his owne righteouſneſſe, and commit iniquitie, all his righteouſneſſe ſhall be no more remembred, but for his iniquitie that he hath committed, he ſhall die for the ſame.

14 Againe when I ſhall ſay vnto the wicked, Thou ſhalt die the death, If he turne from his ſinne, and doe that which is lawfull and h right,

15 *To vvit*, if the wicked reſtore the pledge, *and* giue againe that he had robbed, *and* walke in the ſtatutes of life, without committing iniquitie, he ſhall ſurely liue, *and* not die.

16 None of his ſinnes that he hath committed, ſhallbe mentioned vnto him: *becauſe* he hath done that

k That is, prophecie, that they ſhall be caſt downe: thus the Lord giueth his Prophets power both to plant and to deſtroy by his word, reade Iere. 1. 10.

l Haue not other kingdomes, more beautifull then thou, periſhed?

m That is, Egypt.

n To make the matter more ſenſible, he bringeth in Pharaoh whom the dead ſhall meet and marueile at him, reade Iſa. 14. 9.

o Meaning, the Perſians.

p Whom in his life all the world feared.

q That is, the Capadocians and Italians, or Spaniards, as Ioſephus writeth.

r Which died not by cruell death, but by the courſe of nature, and are honourably buried with their coat armour, and ſignes of honour.

s The Kings of Babylon.

t As the wicked reioyce when they ſee others partakers of their miſeries.

u I will make the Egyptians afraide of me, as they cauſed others to feare them.

‖ *Or, of their coaſts.*

a He ſheweth that the people ought to haue continually gouernours and teachers which may haue a care ouer them, and to warne them euer of the dangers which are at hand.

b Signifying, that the wicked ſhall not eſcape puniſhment though the watchman be negligent: but if the watchman blowe the trumpet, and then he will not obey, he ſhall deſerue double puniſhment.

* *Chap. 3. 17.*

c Which teacheth that he that receiueth not his charge at the Lords mouth, is a ſpie, and not a true watchman.

d The watchman muſt anſwere for the blood of all that periſh through his negligence.

e Thus the wicked when they heare Gods iudgements for their ſinnes, deſpaire of his mercies, and murmure.

f Reade Chap. 18. 23

g Reade of this righteouſneſſe, Chap. 18. 21. 24.

h Hereby he condemneth all them of hypocriſie, which pretend to forſake wickedneſs, and yet declare not themſelues ſuch by their fruits, that is, in obeying Gods commandements, and by godly life.

that which is lawfull and right, he shall surely liue.

17 Yet the children of thy people say, * The way of the Lord is not equall: but their owne way is vnequall.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousnes, and committeth iniquity, hee shall euen die thereby.

19 But if the wicked returne from his wickednesse, and doe that which is lawfull and right, he shall liue thereby.

20 Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equall, O ye house of Israel, I will iudge you euery one after his wayes.

21 Also in the twelfth yeere of our [i] captiuity, in the tenth *moneth, and* in the fift *day* of the moneth, one that had escaped out of Ierusalem, came vnto me, and said, The citie is smitten.

22 Now the [k] hand of the Lord had bene vpon mee in the euening afore hee that had escaped, came, and had opened my mouth vntill he came to me in the morning: and when he had opened my [l] mouth, I was no more dumbe.

23 Againe the word of the Lord came vnto me, and said,

24 Sonne of man, these that dwell in the desolate places of the land of Israel, talke and say, [m] Abraham was but one, and hee possessed the land: but we are many, *therefore* the land shallbe giuen vs in possession.

25 Wherefore say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Yee eate with the [n] blood, and lift vp your eyes toward your idoles, and shed blood: should ye then possesse the land?

26 Ye leane vpon your [o] swords, ye worke abomination, and ye defile euery one his neighbours wife: should ye then possesse the land?

27 Say thus vnto them, Thus sayeth the Lord God, As I liue, so surely they that are in the desolate places, shall fall by the sword: and him that is in the open field, will I giue vnto the beasts to be deuoured: and they that be in the forts and in the caues, shall die of the pestilence.

28 For I will lay the land desolate and waste, and the * pompe of her strength shall cease: and the mountains of Israel shallbe desolate, and none shall passe through.

29 Then shall they know that I am the Lord, when I haue laid the land desolate and waste, because of all their abominations, that they haue committed.

30 Also thou sonne of man, the children of thy people that [p] talke of thee by the wals and in the doores of houses, and speake one to another, euery one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and heare what is the word that commeth from the Lord.

31 For they come vnto thee, as the people *vseth* to come: and my people sit before thee, and heare thy wordes, but they will not doe them: for with their mouthes they make [q] iestes, *and* their heart goeth after their couetousnesse.

32 And lo, thou art vnto them, as a ‖ iesting song of one that hath a pleasant voice, & can sing well: for they heare thy words, but they doe them not.

33 And when this commeth to passe (*for* loe, it will come) then shall they know, that a Prophet hath bene among them.

## CHAP. XXXIV.

*2 Against the shepheards that despised the flocke of Christ, and seeke their owne gaine. 7 The Lord saith that he will visite his dispersed flocke, and gather them together. 23 Hee promiseth the true shepheard Christ, and with him peace.*

AND the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, prophecie against the shepheards of Israel, prophecie and say vnto them, Thus sayeth the Lord God vnto the shepheards, * Who *be* vnto the [a] shepheards of Israel, that feede themselues: should not the shepheards feede the flockes?

3 Ye eate the [b] fat, and ye cloathe you with the woll: ye kill them that are fed, but ye feede not the sheepe.

4 The [c] weake haue ye not strengthened: the sicke haue yee not healed, neither haue yee bound vp the broken, nor brought againe that which was driuen away, neither haue yee sought that which was lost, but with cruelty, and with rigour haue ye ruled them.

5 And they were scattered without a shepheard: and when they were dispersed, they were [d] deuoured of all the beasts of the field.

6 My sheepe wandered thorow all the mountaines, and vpon euery hie hill: yea, my flocke was scattered thorow all the earth, and none did seeke or search *after them.*

7 Therefore ye shepheards, heare the word of the Lord.

8 As I liue, saith the Lord God, surely because my flocke was spoyled, and my sheepe were deuoured of all the beasts of the field, hauing no shepheard, neither did my shepheards seeke my sheepe, but the shepheards fedde themselues, and fedde not my sheepe,

9 Therefore, heare ye the word of the Lord, O ye shepheards.

10 Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I *come* against the shepheards, and will require my sheepe at their hands, and cause them to cease from feeding the sheepe: neither shall the shepheards feede themselues any more: for I will deliuer thy sheepe from [e] their mouthes, and they shall no more deuoure them.

11 For thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will search my sheepe, and seeke them out.

12 As a shepheard searcheth out his flocke, when he hath bin among his sheepe that are scattered, so will I seeke out my sheepe & wil deliuer them out of all places, where they haue bin scattered in [f] the cloudy and darke day,

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and will bring them to their owne land, and feed them vpon the mountaines of Israel, by the riuers, and in all the inhabited places of the countrey.

14 I will feede them in a good pasture, and vpon the hie mountaines of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in fat pasture shall they feede vpon the mountaines of Israel.

15 I will feed my sheepe, and bring them to their rest, saith the Lord God.

16 I will seeke that which was lost, and bring againe that which was driuen away, and will bind vp that which was broken, and will strengthen the weake, but I will destroy the fat and the [g] strong, *and* I will feed them with [h] iudgement.

17 Also you my sheepe, thus sayth the Lord God, Beholde, I iudge betweene sheepe & sheepe, *betweene* the rams and the goats.

18 Seemeth it a small thing vnto you to haue eaten vp the good [i] pasture, but yee must tread downe with your feet, the residue of your pasture? and

---

* *Chap.18.25.*

i When the Prophet was led away captiue with Ieconiah.

k I was indued with the Spirit of prophecie, Chap.8.2.

l Whereby is signified that the ministers of God cannot speake till God giue them courage, and open their mouthes, Chap.24.27. and 29.21. Ephes.6.19.

m Thus the wicked thinke themselues more worthy to enioy Gods promises then the Saints of God, to whom they were made: and would binde God to be subiect to them, though they would not be bound to him.

n Contrary to the Law, Leuit.17.14.

o As they that are ready still to shed blood.

* *Chap.7.24. and 24.21. and 30.6.7.*

p In derision.

q This declareth that we ought to heare Gods word with such zeale and affection, that we should in all points obey it, else we abuse the word to our owne condemnation, and make of his ministers, as though they were iests to serue mens foolish fantasies.

‖ *Or, pleasant, and louesong.*

* *Ieremi.13.1.*

a By the shepheards he meaneth the king, the Magistrates, Priests, and Prophets.

b Ye seeke to enrich your selues by their commodities, and to spoile their riches and substance.

c He describeth the office and duety of a good pastour, who ought to loue and succour his flocke, and not to be cruell toward them.

d For lacke of good gouernment and doctrine they perished.

e By destroying the couetous hirelings, and restoring true shepheards, whereof we haue a signe so oft as God sendeth true preachers, who both by doctrine and life labour to feede his sheepe in the pleasant pastures of his word.

f In the day of their affliction and misery: and this promise is to comfort the Church in all dangers.

g Meaning, such as lift vp themselues aboue their brethren, and thinke they haue no need to be gouerned by me.

h That is, by putting difference betweene the good and the bad, and so giue to either as they deserue.

i By good pasture and deepe waters is meant the pure word of God and the administration of iustice, which they did not distribute to the poore till they had corrupted it.

and to haue drunke of the deepe waters, but yee muſt trouble the reſidue with your feet.

19 And my ſheepe eat that which ye haue troden with your feete, and drinke that which yee haue troubled with your feet.

20 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God vnto them, Behold, I, *euen* I will iudge betweene the fat ſheepe and the leane ſheepe.

21 Becauſe ye haue thruſt with ſide and with ſhoulder, and puſht all the weake with your hornes, till ye haue ſcattered them abroad.

22 Therefore will I helpe my ſheepe, and they ſhall no more be ſpoiled, & I will iudge betweene ſheepe and ſheepe.

23 And I will ſet vp a ſhepheard ouer them, and he ſhall feede them, *euen* my ſeruant [k] Dauid, he ſhall feede them, and he ſhalbe their ſhepheard.

k Meaning Chriſt, of whom Dauid was a figure, Iere. 30. 9. hoſe. 3. 5.

24 And I the Lord will be their God, and my ſeruant Dauid *ſhalbe* the Prince among them, I the Lord haue ſpoken it.

25 And I will make with them a couenant of peace, and I will cauſe the euill beaſts to ceaſe out of the land, and they ſhall [l] dwell ſafely in the wildernes, and ſleepe in the woods.

l This declareth that vnder Chriſt the flocke ſhould be truely deliuered from ſinne, and hell, and ſo be ſafely preſerued in the Church, were they ſhould neuer periſh.

26 And I will ſet them, *as* a bleſſing, euen round about my mountaines, and I will cauſe raine to come downe in due ſeaſon: and there ſhallbe raine of bleſſing.

27 And the [m] tree of the field ſhall yeeld her fruit, and the earth ſhall giue her fruit, and they ſhall be ſafe in their land, and ſhall know that I am the Lord, when I haue broken the coardes of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hands of thoſe that ſerued themſelues of them.

m The fruits of Gods grace ſhall appeare in great abundance in his Church.

28 And they ſhall no more be ſpoiled of the heathen, neither ſhall the beaſts of the land deuoure them, but they ſhall dwell ſafely, and none ſhall make them afraid.

29 And will raiſe vp for them a [n] plant of renowme, and they ſhalbe no more conſumed with hunger in the land, neither beare the reproach of the heathen any more.

n That is, the rod that ſhall come out of the root of Iſhai, Iſa. 11, 1.

30 Thus ſhall they vnderſtand, that I the Lord their God am with them, and that they, *euen* the houſe of Iſrael are my people, ſaith the Lord God.

31 And yee my ſheepe, the ſheepe of my paſture are men, *and* I am your God, ſaith the Lord God.

## CHAP. XXXV.

*a The deſtruction that ſhall come on mount Seir, becauſe they troubled the people of Iſrael.*

MOreouer, the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

2 Sonne of man, Set thy face againſt mount [a] Seir, and prophecie againſt it,

a Where the Idumeans dwelt.

3 And ſay vnto it, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, O mount Seir, I *come* againſt thee, and I will ſtretch out mine hand againſt thee, and I will make thee deſolate and waſte.

4 I will lay thy cities waſte, and thou ſhalt be deſolate, and thou ſhalt know that I am the Lord.

5 Becauſe thou haſt had a perpetuall hatred, and haſt put the children of Iſrael to flight by the force of the ſword in the time of their calamitie, when *their* [b] iniquitie had an end.

b When by their puniſhment I called them from their iniquity.

6 Therefore as I liue, ſaieth the Lord God, I will prepare thee vnto blood, and blood ſhall purſue thee: except thou [c] hate blood, euen blood ſhall purſue thee.

c Except thou repent thy former cruelty.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir deſolate and waſte, and cut off from it him that paſſeth out and him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountaines with his ſlaine men: in thine hils, and in thy valleyes, and in all thy riuers ſhall they fall, that are ſlaine with the ſword.

9 I will make thee perpetuall deſolations, and thy cities ſhall not [d] returne, and yee ſhall know that I am the Lord.

d To wit, to their former eſtate.

10 Becauſe thou haſt ſaid, [e] Theſe two nations and theſe two countreyes ſhall be mine, and wee will poſſeſſe them (ſeeing the Lord was [f] there.)

e Meaning, Iſrael and Iudah.

f And ſo by fighting againſt Gods people, they ſhould goe about to put him out of his owne poſſeſſion.

11 Therefore as I liue, ſaith the Lord God, I will euen doe according to thy [g] wrath, and according to thine indignation, which thou haſt vſed in thine hatred againſt them: and I will make my ſelfe knowen among [h] them, when I haue iudged thee.

g As thou haſt done cruelly, ſo ſhalt thou be cruelly handled.

h Shewing that when God puniſheth the enemies, the godly ought to conſider that he hath a care ouer them, and ſo praiſe his Name: and alſo that the wicked rage as though there were no God, till they feele his hand to their deſtruction.

12 And thou ſhalt know, that I the Lord haue heard all the blaſphemies which thou haſt ſpoken againſt the mountaines of Iſrael, ſaying, They lie waſte, they are giuen vs to be deuoured.

13 Thus with your mouthes yee haue boaſted againſt me, and I haue multiplied your words againſt me: I haue heard *them*.

14 Thus ſaith the Lord God, So ſhall all the world reioyce, *when* I ſhall make thee deſolate.

15 As thou didſt reioyce at the inheritance of the houſe of Iſrael, becauſe it was deſolate, ſo will I doe vnto thee: thou ſhalt be deſolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea wholly, and they ſhall know that I am the Lord.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

*1 Hee promiſeth to deliuer Iſrael from the Gentiles. 22 The benefits done vnto the Iewes, are to be aſcribed to the mercy of God, and not vnto their deſeruings. 26 God reneweth our hearts that we may walke in his commandements.*

ALſo thou ſonne of man, prophecie vnto the * mountaines of Iſrael, and ſay, Yee mountaines of Iſrael, heare the word of the Lord.

* *Chap.* 6. 2.

2 Thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe the [a] enemie hath ſaid againſt you, Aha, euen the [b] high places of the world are ours in poſſeſſion,

a That is, the Idumean.

b That is, Ieruſalem, which for Gods promiſes was the chiefeſt of all the world.

3 Therefore prophecie and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe that they haue made you deſolate, and ſwallowed you vp on euery ſide that ye might be a poſſeſſion vnto the reſidue of the heathen, and ye are come vnto the lips and [c] tongues *of men*, and vnto the reproch of the people,

c Ye are made a matter of talke and deriſion to all the world.

4 Therefore ye mountaines of Iſrael, heare the word of the Lord God, Thus ſaith the Lord God to the mountaines, & to the hils, to the riuers and to the valleys, and to the waſte *and* deſolate places, and to the cities that are forſaken, which are ſpoiled and had in deriſion of the reſidue of the heathen that are round about.

5 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Surely in the fire of mine indignation haue I ſpoken againſt the reſidue of the heathen, and againſt all Idumea, which haue [d] taken my land for their poſſeſſion, with the ioy of all *their* heart, *and* with deſpitefull minds to caſt it out for a prey.

d They appointed with themſelues to haue it, and therefore came with Nebuchadnezzar againſt Ieruſalem for this purpoſe.

6 Prophecie therefore vpon the land of Iſrael, and ſay vnto the mountaines and to the hilles, to the riuers, and to the valleys, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I haue ſpoken in mine indignation and in my wrath, becauſe yee haue ſuffered the [e] ſhame of the heathen.

e Becauſe you haue beene a laughing ſtocke vnto them.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, I haue [f] lifted vp mine hand, ſurely the heathen that are

f By making a ſolemne oathe, read Chap. 20. 5.

about you, shall beare their shame.

8 But you, O mountaines of Israel, yee shall g shoot forth your branches, and bring forth your fruit to my people of Israel: for they are ready to come.

9 For beholde, I *come* vnto you, and I will turne vnto you, and ye shall be tilled and sowen.

10 And I will multiply the men vpon you, *euen* all the house of Israel wholly, and the cities shalbe inhabited, and the desolate places shallbe builded.

11 And I will multiplie vpon you man and beast, and they shall increase, and bring fruit, and I will cause you to dwell after your old estate, and I will bestow benefites vpon you more then h at the first, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walke vpon i you, *euen* my people Israel, and they shall possesse ‖ you, and ye shall be their inheritance, and ye shall no more henceforth depriue them *of men*.

13 Thus saith the Lord, Because they say vnto you, Thou k *land* deuoureſt vp men, and hast bene a waster of thy people,

14 Therefore thou shalt deuoure men no more, neither waste thy people henceforth, saith the Lord God,

15 Neither will I cause men to heare in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou beare the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt cause thy folke to fall any more, saith the Lord God.

16 ¶ Moreouer, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

17 Sonne of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their owne land, they defiled it by their owne wayes, and by their deedes: their way was before me as the filthinesse of the menstruous.

18 Wherefore I powred my wrath vpon them, for the blood that they had shed in the land, and for their idoles, *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countreys: *for* according to their wayes, and according to their deeds, I iudged them.

20 * And when they entred vnto the heathen, whither they went, they polluted mine holy Name, when they said of them, These are the people of the Lord, and are gone out of his land.

21 But I fauoured mine holy l Name, which the house of Israel had polluted among the heathen, whither they went.

22 Therefore say vnto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, I doe not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine m holy Names sake, which ye polluted among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my great Name, which was polluted among the heathen, among whom you haue polluted it, and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, saith the Lord God, when I shallbe sanctified in you before ‖ their eyes.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countreys, and will bring you into your owne land.

25 Then will I powre cleane n water vpon you, and ye shallbe cleane: *yea*, from all your filthines, and from all your idoles will I cleanse you.

26 * A new heart also will I giue you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your body, and I will giue you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walke in my statutes, and yee shall keepe my iudgements and doe them.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gaue to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also deliuer you from all your filthinesse, and I will call for o corne, and will increase it, and lay no famine vpon you.

30 For I will multiply the fruit of the trees, and the increase of the field, that ye shall beare no more the reproch of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall ye remember your owne wicked wayes, and your deeds that were not good, & shall iudge your selues worthy to haue bin p destroyed for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Be it knowen vnto you that I doe not this for your sakes, saith the Lord God: *therefore*, O ye house of Israel, be ashamed and confounded for your owne wayes.

33 Thus saith the Lord God, What time as I shall haue cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the desolate places shallbe builded.

34 And the desolate land shallbe tilled, whereas it lay waste in the sight of all that passed by.

35 For they said, This waste land was like the garden of Eden, and these waste, and desolate, and ruinous cities were strong, *and* were inhabited.

36 Then the residue of the heathen, that are left round about you, shall q know that I the Lord build the ruinous places, *and* plant the desolate places: I the Lord haue spoken it, and will doe it.

37 Thus saith the Lord God, I will yet for this be sought of the house of Israel, to performe it vnto them: I will increase them with men like a flocke.

38 As the holy flocke, as the flocke of Ierusalem in their solemne feasts, so shall the desolate cities be filled with flockes of men, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

*He propheſieth the bringing againe of the people, being in captiuitie. 16 He ſheweth the vnion of the ten tribes with the two.*

THe hand of the Lord was vpon me, and caried me out in the Spirit of the Lord, and set mee downe in the mids of the ‖ field, which was full of a bones:

2 And he led mee round about by them, and behold, there *were* very many in the open field, and loe, *they were* very dry.

3 And he said vnto mee, Sonne of man, can these bones liue? And I answered, O Lord God, thou knoweſt.

4 Againe he said vnto mee, Prophecie vpon these bones, and say vnto them, O yee dry bones, heare the word of the Lord.

5 Thus saith the Lord God vnto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall liue.

6 And I will lay sinewes vpon you, and make flesh grow vpon you, and couer you with skinne, and put breath in you, that yee may liue, and yee shall know that I am the Lord.

7 So I prophecied as I was commanded: and as I prophecied, there was a noyse, and beholde, *there was a* shaking, and ϛ bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo the sinewes, and the flesh grew vpon them, and aboue the skinne couered them, but there was no breath in them.

9 Then said he vnto mee, Prophecie vnto the winde:

g God declareth his mercies and goodnesse toward his Church, who still preſerueth his, euen when he deſtroyeth his enemies.

h Which was accompliſhed vnder Christ, to whom all theſe temporall deliuerances did direct them.

i That is, vpon the mountaines of Ieruſalem.

‖ *Or, thee.*

k This the enemies imputed as the reproch of the land, which God did for the ſinnes of the people according to his iuſt iudgements.

* *Iſa. 52. 5. rom. 2. 24.*

l And therefore would not ſuffer my Name to be had in contempt, as the heathen would haue reproched me, if I had ſuffred my Church to periſh.

m This excludeth from man all dignity, and meane to deſerue any thing by, ſeeing that God referreth the whole to himſelfe, and that onely for the glory of his holy Name.

‖ *Or, your.*

n That is, his ſpirit, whereby he reformeth the heart, and regenerateth his, Iſa. 44 3.

* *Iere. 32. 39. chap. 36. 25.*

o Vnder the abundance of temporall benefits he concludeth the ſpirituall graces.

p Ye ſhall come to true repentance, and thinke your ſelues vnworthy to be of the number of Gods creatures, for your ingratitude againſt him.

q He declareth that it ought not to be referred to the ſoyle or plentifulneſſe of the earth that any countrey is rich and abundant, but onely to Gods mercies, as his plagues and curſes declare, when he maketh it barren.

‖ *Or, valley.*

a He ſheweth by a greate miracle that God hath power, and alſo will deliuer his people from their captiuitie, in as much as he is able to giue life to the dead bones, and bodies, and raiſe them vp againe.

winde: prophecie, ſonne of man, and ſay to the winde, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Come from the foure [b] winds, O breath, and breathe vpon theſe ſlaine, that they may liue.

[b] Signifying, all parts whereas the Iſraelites were ſcattered: that is, the faithfull ſhallbe brought to the ſame vnity of ſpirit and doctrine, whereſoeuer they are ſcattered thorow the world.

10 So I prophecied as he had commanded me: and the breath came into them, and they liued, and ſtood vp vpon their feete, an exceeding great armie.

11 Then he ſaid vnto me, Sonne of man, theſe bones are the whole houſe of Iſrael. Behold, they ſay, Our bones are dried, and our hope is gone, *and* we are cleane cut off.

12 Therefore prophecie, and ſay vnto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, my people, I will open your graues, and cauſe you to come vp out of your ſepulchres, and bring you into the land of Iſrael,

[c] That is, when I haue brought you out of thoſe places, and townes where you are captiues.

13 And yee ſhall knowe that I am the Lord, [c] when I haue opened your graues, O my people, and brought you vp out of your ſepulchres,

14 And ſhall put my Spirit in you, and ye ſhall liue, and I ſhall place you in your owne land: then ye ſhall know that I the Lord haue ſpoken it, and performed it, ſaith the Lord.

15 ¶ The word of the Lord came againe vnto me, ſaying,

16 Moreouer, thou ſonne of man, take thee a *piece* of wood, and write vpon it, Vnto Iudah, and to the children of Iſrael his companions: then take [d] another *piece* of wood, and write vpon it, Vnto Ioſeph the tree of Ephraim, and to all the houſe of Iſrael his companions,

[d] Which ſignifieth the ioyning together of the two houſes, of Iſrael, and Iudah.

17 And thou ſhalt ioyne them one to another into one tree, and they ſhallbe as one in thine hand.

18 And when the children of thy people ſhall ſpeake vnto thee, ſaying, Wilt thou not ſhew vs what thou meaneſt by theſe?

19 Thou ſhalt anſwere them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will take the tree [e] of Ioſeph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Iſrael his fellowes, and will put them with him *euen* with the tree of Iudah, and make them one tree, and they ſhallbe one in mine hand.

[e] That is, the houſe of Iſrael.

20 And the *pieces* of wood whereon thou writeſt, ſhallbe in thine hand, in their ſight.

21 And ſay vnto them, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I will take the children of Iſrael from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on euery ſide, & bring them into their owne land.

22 And I will make them one people in the land, vpon the mountains of Iſrael, * and one king ſhallbe king to them all: and they ſhallbe no more two peoples, neither be diuided any more henceforth into two kingdomes.

* *Iohn* 10.16.

23 Neither ſhall they be polluted any more with their idoles, nor with their abominations, nor with any of their tranſgreſſions: but I will ſaue them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they haue ſinned, and will cleanſe them: ſo ſhall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And Dauid my * ſeruant *ſhallbe* king ouer them, and they ſhall all haue one ſhepheard: they ſhall alſo walke in my iudgements, and obſerue my ſtatutes, and doe them.

* *Iſa.*40.11. *Iere* 23.5. *chap.*34. 23. *dan.*9.24.

25 And they ſhall dwell in the [f] land, that I haue giuen vnto Iaakob my ſeruant, where your fathers haue dwelt, and they ſhall dwell therein, *euen* they, and their ſonnes, and their ſonnes ſonnes for euer, and my ſeruant Dauid *ſhallbe* their prince for euer.

[f] Meaning, that the elect by Chriſt ſhall dwell in the heauen by Ieruſalem, which is meant by the land of Canaan.

26 Moreouer, I will make * a couenant of peace with them: it ſhallbe an euerlaſting couenant with them, and I will place them, and multiplie them, and will ſet my ſanctuarie among them for euermore.

* *Pſal.*109.4. *and* 116.2.

27 My tabernacle alſo ſhallbe with them: yea, I will be their God, and they ſhallbe my people.

28 Thus the heathen ſhall know, that I the Lord doe ſanctifie Iſrael, when my Sanctuary ſhall be among them for euermore.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

*1 He prophecieth that Gog and Magog ſhall fight with great power againſt the people of God. 21 Their deſtruction.*

AND the word of the Lord came vnto me, ſaying,

2 Sonne of men, ſet thy face againſt [a] Gog, *and againſt* the land of Magog, the chiefe prince of Meſhech and Tubal, and prophecie againſt him,

[a] Which was a people that came of Magog the ſonne of Iapher, Gen. 10. 2. Magog alſo here ſignifieth a certaine countrey, ſo that by theſe two countreys which had the gouernement of Grecia and Italie, hee meaneth the principall enemies of the Church, Reuel. 20. 8.

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I *come* againſt thee, O Gog, the chiefe prince of Meſhech and Tubal.

4 And I will deſtroy thee, and put hookes in thy iawes, and I will bring thee forth and all thine hoaſte, *both* horſes and horſemen, all cloathed with all ſorts of *armour*, *euen* a greate multitude with bucklers and ſhields, all [b] handling ſwords.

[b] He ſheweth that the enemies ſhould bend themſelues againſt the Church, but it ſhould be to their owne deſtruction.

5 They of [c] Paras, of Cuſh, and Phut with them, *euen* all they *that beare* ſhield and helmet.

[c] The Perſians, Ethiopians and men of Africa.

6 [d] Gomer and all his bands, *and* the houſe of Togarmah of the North quarters, and all his bands, *and* much people with thee.

[d] Gomer was Iaphets ſonne, and Togarmah the ſonne of Gomer, and are thought to be they that inhabite Aſia Minor.

7 Prepare thy ſelfe, and make thee [e] readie, *both* thou, and all thy multitude that are aſſembled vnto thee, and be thou their ſafegard.

[e] Signifying, that all the people of the world ſhould aſſemble themſelues againſt the Church and Chriſt their head.

8 After many dayes thou ſhalt be viſited: *for* in the latter yeeres thou ſhalt come into the land that hath beene deſtroyed with the ſword, and is gathered out of many people vpon the mountains of Iſrael, which haue long lien waſte: yet ‖ they haue beene brought out of the people, and they ſhall dwell all ſafe.

‖ *Or, it: meaning the land of Iſrael.*

9 Thou ſhalt aſcend and come vp like a tempeſt, *and* ſhalt be like a cloud to couer the land, *both* thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord God, Euen at the ſame time ſhall *many* things come into thy mind, and thou ſhalt thinke [f] euill thoughts.

[f] That is, to maleſt and deſtroy the Church.

11 And thou ſhalt ſay, I will goe vp to the land that hath no walled towers: [g] I will goe to them that are at reſt and dwell in ſafety, which dwell all without walles, and haue neither barres nor gates,

[g] Meaning, Iſrael, which had now bin deſtroyed, and was not yet built againe: declaring hereby the ſimplicitie of the godly, who ſeeke not ſo much to fortifie themſelues by outward force, as to depend on the prouidence and goodneſſe of God.

12 *Thinking* to ſpoile the prey, and to take a booty, to turne thine hand vpon the deſolate places that are *now* inhabited, and vpon the people that are gathered out of the nations which haue gotten cattell, and goods, and dwell in the mids of the land.

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarſhiſh with all the lyons thereof ſhall ſay vnto thee, [h] Art thou come to ſpoile the prey? haſt thou gathered thy multitude to take a booty? to carie away ſiluer and golde, to take away cattell and goods, *and* to ſpoile a great prey?

[h] One enemie ſhall enuie another becauſe euery one ſhall thinke to haue the ſpoyle of the Church.

14 Therefore, ſonne of man, prophecie, and ſay vnto Gog, Thus ſaith the Lord God, In that day, when my people of Iſrael [i] dwelleth ſafe ſhalt thou not know it,

[i] Shalt not thou ſpie thine occaſions to come againſt my Church when they ſuſpect nothing?

15 And come from thy place out of the North parts, thou and much people with thee? all *ſhall* ride vpon horſes, *euen* a great multitude and a mighty armie.

16 And thou ſhalt come vp againſt my people of Iſrael, as a cloud to couer the land, thou ſhalt be in the k latter dayes, and I will bring thee vpon my land, that the heathen may know mee, when I ‖ ſhall be ſanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus ſaith the Lord God, Art not thou he, of whom I haue ſpoken in olde time, m by the hands of my ſeruants the Prophets of Iſrael which prophecied in thoſe dayes & yeeres, that I would bring thee vpon them?

18 At the ſame time alſo when Gog ſhall come againſt the land of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord God, my wrath ſhall ariſe in mine anger.

19 For in mine indignation, *and* in the fire of my wrath haue I ſpoken it: ſurely at that time there ſhallbe a great ſhaking in the land of Iſrael.

20 So that the fiſhes of the Sea, and the foules of the heauen, and the beaſts of the fielde, and all that mooue and creepe vpon the earth, and all the men that are vpon the earth, ſhall tremble at my preſence, and the mountains ſhallbe ouerthrowen, and the n ſtaires ſhall fall, and euery wall ſhall fall to the ground.

21 For I will call for a ſword againſt him o throughout all my mountaines, ſaith the Lord God: euery mans ſword ſhallbe againſt his brother.

22 And I will pleade againſt him with peſtilence, and with blood, and I will cauſe to raine vpon him and vpon his bands, and vpon the great people that are with him, a ſore raine, and haile-ſtones, fire, and brimſtone.

23 Thus will I be * magnified, and ſanctified, and knowen in the eyes of many nations, and they ſhall know, that I am the Lord.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

*1 He ſheweth the deſtruction of Gog and Magog. 11 The graues of Gog and his hoaſte. 17 They ſhall be deuoured of birdes and beaſts. 23 Wherefore the houſe of Iſrael is captiue. 24 Their bringing againe from captiuitie is promiſed.*

THerefore thou ſonne of man, prophecie againſt Gog, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Behold, I *come* againſt thee, O Gog, the chiefe prince of Meſhech and Tubal.

2 And I will deſtroy thee, a and leaue but the ſixt part of thee, and will cauſe thee to come vp from the North parts, and will bring thee vpon the mountaines of Iſrael:

3 And I will ſmite thy bowe out of thy left hand, and I will cauſe thine arrowes to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou b ſhalt fall vpon the mountaines of Iſrael, and all thy bands and the people, that is with thee: *for* I will giue thee vnto the birds, *and* to euery feathered foule and beaſt of the field to be deuoured.

5 Thou ſhalt fall vpon the open field: for I haue ſpoken it, ſaith the Lord God.

6 And I will ſend a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ſafely in the c yles, and they ſhall know that I am the Lord.

7 So will I make mine holy Name knowen in the mids of my people Iſrael, and I will not ſuffer them to pollute mine holy Name any more, and the heathen ſhall know that I am the Lord, the Holy one of Iſrael.

8 Behold, d it is come, and it is done, ſaith the Lord God: this is the day whereof I haue ſpoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Iſrael ſhall e goe forth, and ſhall burne and ſet fire vpon the weapons, and on the ſhields, and bucklers, vpon the bowes, and vpon the arrowes, and vpon the ſtaues *in their* hands, and vpon the ſpeares, and they ſhall burne them with fire ſeuen yeeres.

10 So that they ſhall bring no wood out of the field, neither cut downe *any* out of the forreſts: for they ſhall burne the weapons with fire, and they ſhall robbe thoſe that robbed them, and ſpoyle thoſe that ſpoyled them, ſayth the Lord God.

11 And at the ſame time will I giue vnto Gog f a place there for buriall in Iſrael, *euen* the valley, whereby men goe toward the Eaſt part of the ſea: and it ſhall cauſe them that paſſe by, to ſtop their g noſes, and there ſhall they bury Gog with all his multitude: and they ſhall call it the valley of ‖ Hamon-Gog

12 h And ſeuen moneths long ſhall the houſe of Iſrael be burying of them, that they may cleanſe the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land ſhall burie them, and they ſhall haue a name, when I ſhallbe glorified, ſaith the Lord God.

14 And they ſhall chuſe out men to go continually thorow the i land with them that trauaile, to bury thoſe that remaine vpon the ground, to cleanſe it: they ſhall ſearch to the end of ſeuen moneths.

15 And the trauailers that paſſe through the land, if *any* ſee a mans bone, then ſhall he ſet vp a ſigne by it, till the buriers haue buried it in the valley of Hamon-Gog.

16 And alſo the name of the citie *ſhallbe* ‖ Hamonah: thus ſhall they cleanſe the land.

17 And thou ſonne of man, thus ſaith the Lord God, Speake vnto euery feathered foule, and to all the beaſts of the field, Aſſemble your ſelues, and come: k gather your ſelues on euery ſide to my ſacrifice: for I doe ſacrifice a great ſacrifice for you vpon the mountaines of Iſrael, that yee may eate fleſh, and drinke blood.

18 Yee ſhall eate the fleſh of the valiant, and drinke the blood of the princes of the earth, of the weathers, of the lambes, and of the goats, *and* of bullocks, *euen* of all beaſts of Baſhan.

19 And ye ſhall eat fat till ye be full, and drinke blood till ye be drunken of my ſacrifice, which I haue ſacrificed for you.

20 Thus you ſhall be filled at my table with horſes and chariots, with valiant men, and with all men of warre, ſaith the Lord God.

21 And I will ſet my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen ſhall ſee my iudgement, that I haue executed, and mine hand, which I haue laid vpon them.

22 So the houſe of Iſrael ſhall know, that I am the Lord their God from that day and ſo foorth.

23 And the heathen ſhall know that the houſe of Iſrael went into captiuitie for l their iniquitie, becauſe they treſpaſſed againſt me: therefore hid I my face from them, and gaue them into the hand of their enemies: ſo fell they all by the ſword.

24 According to their vncleanneſſe, and according to their tranſgreſſions haue I done vnto them, and hid my face from them.

25 There

* Meaning, in the laſt age, and from the comming of Chriſt vnto the end of the world.
‖ Signifying, that God will be ſanctified by maintaining his Church, and deſtroying his enemies, as Chap. 36.23. and 37.28.
m Hereby he declareth that none affliction can come to the Church, whereof they haue not beene aduertiſed aforetime, to teach them to endure all things with more patience, when they know that God hath ſo ordeined.
n All means whereby man ſhould thinke to ſaue himſelfe, ſhall faile, the affliction in thoſe dayes ſhall be ſo great, and the enemies deſtruction ſhallbe ſo terrible.
o Againſt the people of Gog and Magog.
* *Chap. 36.23. and 37.28.*

a Or, deſtroy thee with ſixe plagues, as Chap. 38.22.

b Meaning, that by the vertue of Gods word the enemie ſhallbe deſtroyed whereſoeuer he aſſaileth his Church.

c That is, among all nations where the enemies of my people dwell, ſeeme they neuer ſo farre ſeparate.

d That is, this plague is fully determined, in my counſell, and cannot be changed.
e After this deſtruction the Church ſhall haue great peace and tranquillitie, and burne all their weapons, becauſe they ſhall no more feare the enemies, and this is chiefly meant of the accompliſhment of Chriſts kingdome when by their head Chriſt, all enemies ſhalibe ouercome.
f Which declareth that the enemies ſhall haue an horrible fall.
g For the ſtinke of the carkaſſes.
‖ *Or, the multitude of Gog.*
h Meaning, a long time.

i Partly that the holy land ſhould not be polluted, and partly for the compaſſion that the children of God haue, euen on their enemies.

‖ *Or, multitude.*

k Whereby hee ſignifieth the horrible deſtruction that ſhould come vpon the enemies of his Church.

l The heathen ſhall know that they ouercame not my people by their ſtrength, neither yet by the weakenes of mine arme, but that this was for my peoples ſinnes.

25 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Now will I bring againe the captiuity of Iaakob, and haue compaſſion vpon the whole houſe of Iſrael, and will be ielous for mine holy Name,

26 After that they haue borne their ſhame, and all their tranſgreſſion, whereby they haue tranſgreſſed againſt me, when they dwelt ſafely in their land, and without feare of any.

27 When I haue brought them againe from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and am * ſanctified in them in the ſight of many nations.

28 Then ſhall they know that I am the Lord their God, which cauſed them to be led into captiuitie among the heathen: but I haue gathered them vnto their owne land, and haue left none of them any more there,

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I haue powred out my Spirit vpon the houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord God.

* *Chap.36.23.*

## CHAP. XL.

*The reſtoring of the citie and the Temple.*

IN the fiue and twentieth yeere of our being in captiuitie, in the [a] beginning of the yeere, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, in the fourteenth yeere after that the citie was ſmitten, in the ſelfe ſame day, the hand of the Lord was vpon mee, and brought me thither.

2 Into the land of Iſrael brought he me by ‖ a diuine viſion, and ſet me vpon a very high mountaine, wherevpon *vvas* as the building of a citie, toward the South.

3 And he brought mee thither, and beholde, there *vvas* a [b] man, whoſe ſimilitude was to looke to, like braſſe, with a linnen threed in his hand, and a reed to meaſure with: and hee ſtood at the gate.

4 And the man ſaid vnto me, Sonne of man, behold with thine eyes, & heare with thine eares, and ſet thine heart vpon all that I ſhall ſhewe thee: for to the intent that they might be ſhewed thee, art thou brought hither: declare all that thou ſeeſt vnto the houſe of Iſrael.

5 And behold, *I ſawe* a wall on the outſide of the houſe round about: and in the mans hand *vvas* a reed to meaſure with, of ſixe cubits long, by the cubite, and an hand breadth: ſo he meaſured the breadth of the building with one reede, and the height with one reed.

6 Then came he vnto the gate which looketh toward the Eaſt, and went vp the ſtaires thereof, and meaſured the ‖ poſt of the gate, *vvhich vvas* one reed broad and ‖ the other poſt of the gate, *vvhich vvas* one reed broad.

7 And *euery* chamber was one reed long, and one reed broad, and betweene the chambers *vvere* fiue cubits: and the poſt of the gate by the porch of the gate within *vvas* one reed.

8 Hee meaſured alſo the porch of the gate within with one reed.

9 Then meaſured he the porch of the gate of eight cubits and the ‖ poſtes thereof, of two cubits, and the porch of the gate *vvas* inward.

a The Iewes counted the beginning of the yeere after two ſorts: for their feaſts, they began to count in March, and for their other affaires in September: ſo that this is to be vnderſtood of September.

‖ *Or, viſions of God.*

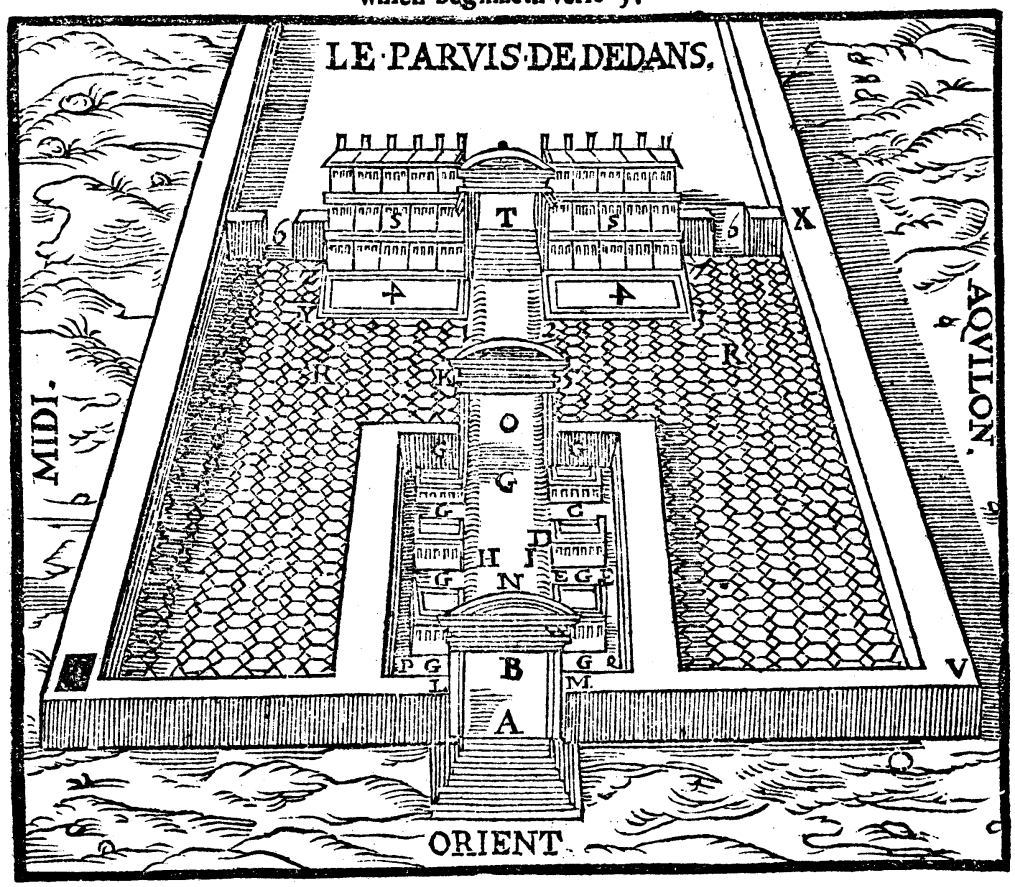
b Which was an Angel in forme of a man, that came to meaſure out this building.

‖ *Or, threſhold.*

‖ *Or, vpper poſt.*

‖ *Or, penticſt.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGVRE which beginneth verſe 5.




*Le Parvis de dedans*: or, *The innercourt.*

*verſe 5.* The wall that compaſſeth about the Temple and the courts, as appeareth in the ſecond, and in the great figure.

A B The thickneſſe of the wall was ſixe cubites for ſo long the reede was.

A C The height of the wall, which was alſo ſixe cubits: this wall contained 2000. cubites, that is, on the Eaſt ſide 500.

C H And on the North ſide 500.

H I As much on the South ſide.

C K And 500. on the Weſt ſide.

I K This wal did ſeparate the Temple from the city, Chap. 42.20.

*Verſ.6.* This gate in the great figure is marked with D vnto the which appertaine ſeuen ſteps E. Thence they goe into the porch, where are ſixe chambers F, which porch was cloſed with a wall G.

*Verſ.7.* E F G The length. The

breadth. E O G The ſpace of fiue cubits betweene the chambers: and ſo much ſpace was on this ſide, and beyond the chambers. G from the three ſhould inward to the porch was ſixe cubits. A B B C The porch.

*Verſe 9.* C D The vpper poſts. H I The breadth of the alley of the porch. B C The length of the porch, which was inward.

10 And the Chambers of the gate Eaſtward, *vvere* three on this ſide, and three on that ſide: they three *vvere* of one meaſure, and the poſtes had one meaſure on this ſide, and one on that ſide.

11 And he meaſured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits, *and* the height of the gate thirteene cubits.

12 The ſpace alſo before the chambers *vvas* one cubite *on this ſide* and the ſpace *vvas* one cubite on that ſide, and the chambers *vvere* ſixe cubites on this ſide, and ſixe cubits on that ſide.

13 He meaſured then the gate from the roofe of a chamber to the top of the *gate*: the breadth *vvas* fiue and twentie cubites, doore againſt doore.

14 He made alſo poſtes of threeſcore cubites, and the poſts of the court, *and* of the gate, *had one meaſure* round about.

15 And vpon the forefront of the entry of the gate vnto the forefront of the porch of the gate within *vvere* fiftie cubits.

16 And *there vvere* narrowe windowes in the chambers, and in their poſts within the gate round about, and likewiſe to the arches: and the windowes *vvent* round about within: and vpon the poſts *vvere* palme trees.

17 ¶ Then brought hee me into the outward court, and loe, *there vvere* chambers, and a pauement made for the court round about, *and* thirtie chambers *vvere* vpon the pauement.

18 And the pauement *vvas* by the ſide of the gates ouer againſt the length of the gates, *and* the pauement *vvas* beneath.

19 Then hee meaſured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate without, vnto the forefront of the court within, an hundred cubites Eaſtward and Northward.

20 And the gate of the outward court, that looked toward the North, meaſured hee after the length and breadth thereof.

21 And the chambers thereof *vvere* three on this ſide, and three on that ſide, and the poſtes thereof and the arches thereof were after the meaſure of the firſt gate: the length thereof *vvas* fiftie cubites, and the breadth fiue and twentie cubites.

22 And their windowes, and their arches with their palme trees, *vvere* after the meaſure of the gate that looketh toward the Eaſt, and the going vp vnto it *had* ſeuen ſteps, and the arches thereof *vvere* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *ſtood* ouer againſt the gate toward the North, and toward the Eaſt, and hee meaſured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 After that, hee brought mee toward the South, and loe, *there vvas* a gate toward the South, and hee meaſured the poſtes thereof, and the arches thereof according to theſe meaſures.

25 And *there vvere* windowes in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like thoſe windowes: the height *vvas* fiftie cubites, and the breadth fiue and twentie cubits.

26 And there were ſeuen ſteps to goe vp to it, and the arches thereof *vvere* before them, & it had palme trees, one on this ſide, and another on that ſide vpon the poſte thereof.

27 ¶ And *there vvas* a gate in the inner court toward the South, and he meaſured from gate to gate toward the South an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me into the inner court by the South gate, and he meaſured the South gate, according to theſe meaſures.

29 And the chambers thereof, and the poſtes thereof, and the arches thereof according to theſe meaſures, and *there vvere* windowes in it, and in the arches thereof round about, *it vvas* fiftie cubites long, and fiue and twentie cubites broad.

30 And the arches round about *vvere* fiue and twentie cubites long, and fiue cubites broad.

31 And the arches thereof *vvere* toward the vtter Court, and palme trees *vvere* vpon the poſtes thereof, and the going vp to it *had* eight ſteps.

32 ¶ Againe hee brought mee into the inner court toward the Eaſt, and he meaſured the gate according to theſe meaſures.

33 And the chambers thereof, and the poſtes thereof, and the arches thereof were according to theſe meaſures, and *there vvere* windowes therein, and in the arches thereof round about: *it vvas* fiftie cubites long, and fiue and twentie cubites broad.

34 And the arches thereof *vvere* toward the vtter court, and palme trees *vvere* vpon the poſts thereof, on this ſide and on that ſide, and the going vp to it *had* eight ſteps.

35 ¶ After hee brought mee to the North gate, and meaſured it, according to theſe meaſures.

36 The chambers thereof, the poſtes thereof, and the arches thereof, and *there vvere* windowes therein round about: the height *vvas* fiftie cubites, and the breadth fiue and twentie cubites.

37 And the poſtes thereof *vvere* toward the vtter court, and palme trees *vvere* vpon the poſtes thereof on this ſide, and on that ſide, and the going vp to it *had* eight ſteps.

38 And *euery* chamber, and the entrie thereof *vvas* vnder the poſts of the gates: there they waſhed the burnt offering.

39 And in the porch of the gate *ſtood* two tables on this ſide, and two tables on that ſide, vpon the which they ſlewe the burnt offering, and the ſinne offering, and the treſpaſſe offering.

40 And at the ſide beyond the ſteps, at the entrie of the North gate *ſtood* two tables, and on the other ſide, which was at the porch of the gate *vvere* two tables.

41 Foure tables *vvere* on this ſide, and foure tables on that ſide by the ſide of the gate *euen* eight tables wherevpon they ſlew *their ſacrifice*.

42 And the foure tables *vvere* of hewen ſtone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and an haife long, and a cubite and a haife broad, and one cubite high: wherevpon alſo they laide the inſtruments wherewith they ſlew the burnt offering and the ſacrifice.

43 And within *vvere* borders an hand broad, faſtened round about, and vpon the tables *lay* the fleſh of the offering.

44 And without the inner gate *vvere* the chambers of the ſingers in the inner court, which was at the ſide of the North gate: and their proſpect *vvas* toward the South, and one *vvas* at the ſide of the Eaſt gate, hauing the proſpect toward the North.

45 And

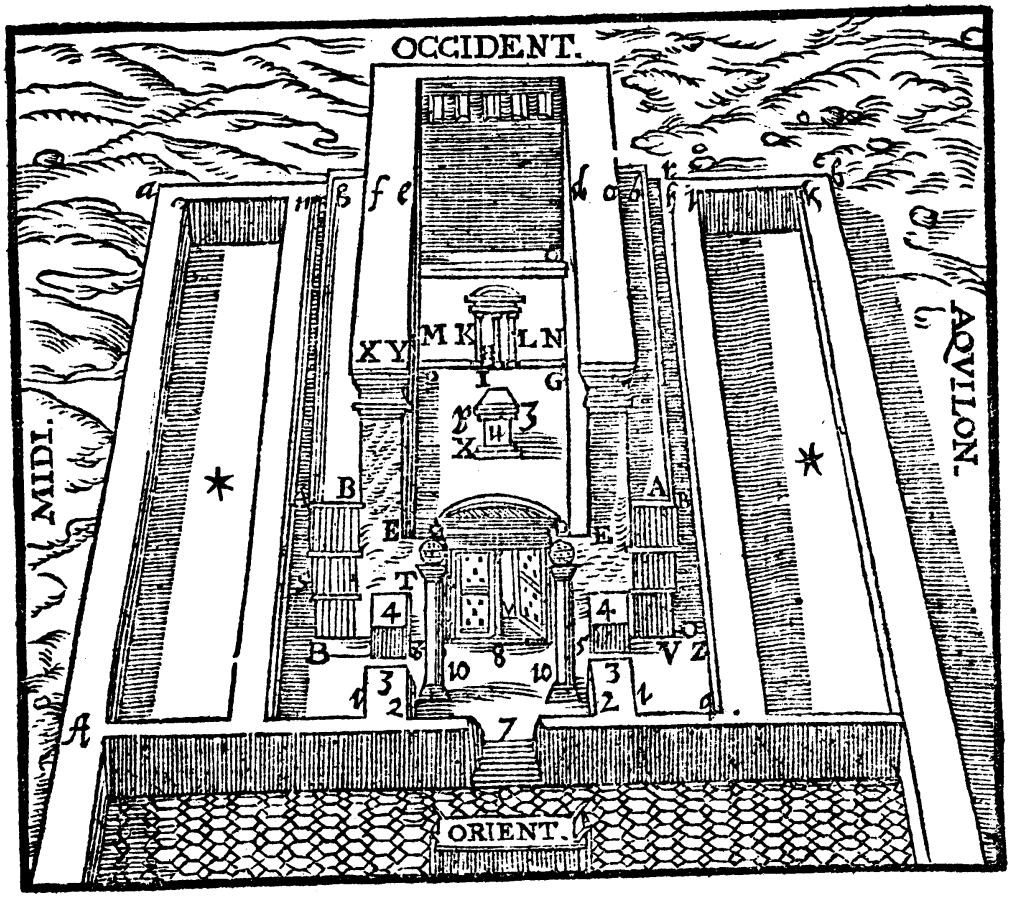
*Verſ.* 11. L M the breadth of the gate and the height A N.
*Verſ.* 12. The ſpace before the chambers, as a little gallerie O.
*Verſe* 13. The breadth of the whole porch from the vtmoſt chamber to the gate 25. cubits P Q.
*In the* 14. *Verſe* he ſpeaketh of the vpper poſtes, or pentiſes which in all were 60 cubits: for euery chamber had ſixe, and the threſhold, and linzel of the doore, either 12 K figures.
*Verſ.* 15. A D The fiftie cubits.
*Verſ.* 17. The outward court R ſo called, becauſe it was the outward court in reſpect of the Temple, as appeareth in the great figure N, but it is the inner court in reſpect of the porch which hath beene deſcribed. S The thirtie chambers, fifteene on a ſide. The two little gates 6. which are by the great gate T.
*Verſ.* 19. The lower gate A which hath ſeuen ſteps, and the gate within eight T, betweene A T were 100 cubits, and had as much from South to North V X.
*Verſ.* 20. This muſt be conſidered in the great figure. The outward court in reſpect of the Temple M R the North ſide. The porch S. The court without T. The length of the porch with the chambers as in the Eaſt ſide V X. The bredth 25. cubits Y Z.
*Verſ.* 23. The gate of the inner court B ouer againſt the gate of the outward court R, and toward the Eaſt C an hundred cubites R B.
*Verſ.* 24. The South gate in the great figure D.
The outward court.
*Verſ.* 27. The inner court gate.
F An hundred cubites D F, which was the length of the court and his chambers.

*Verſ.* 28. The inner court G. The eight ſteps are hid with the building, but they are like them of the Eaſt gate Q. for all the courts were of one meaſure, quantitie and faſhion.

*Verſ.* 31. The inner court on the Eaſt ſide N, and ſo in all he maketh ſixe courts, two on the Eaſt ſide, two on the North, and two on the South ſide. looke in the great figure.

*Verſ.* 38. He ſpeaketh of ſixe chambers, which were in the porch of the inner court on the Northſide I. The entry of the chambers, that is, the dores were vnder the opper poſts or pentiſes, which hanged ouer the chambers, as alſo did ouer the gate. Looke in the great figure.
*Verſe* 39. In the porch of the inner court were foure tables K, and as many in the outward court S, a cubite and an halfe long, and as broad, and one cubite high.
*Verſ.* 44. The chambers in the inner porch on the North ſide for the ſingers L. but the perſpectiue hindereth the ſight, therefore behold them which are in the Eaſt court, for they are all alike: likewiſe on the South ſide. The Prophet was now in the Eaſt court, where hee ſaw the altar meaſured, and deſcribeth one row of chambers, which was for the prieſts.

## THE FIGVRE OF THE TEMPLE.




45 And he ſaid vnto me, This chamber whoſe proſpect is toward the South *is* for the Prieſtes, that haue charge to keepe the houſe.

46 And the chamber whoſe proſpect is toward the North, *is* for the Prieſts that haue the charge to keepe the Altar: theſe are the ſonnes of Zadok among the ſonnes of Leui, which may come nere to the Lord to miniſter vnto him.

47 So he meaſured the court an hundreth cubites long, and an hundreth cubites broad, *euen* foure ſquare: likewiſe the Altar *that vvas* before the houſe.

48 And hee brought mee to the porch of the houſe, and meaſured the poſtes of the porch, fiue cubites on this ſide, and fiue cubites on that ſide: and the breadth of the gate *vvas* three cubites on this ſide, and three cubites on that ſide.

49 The length of the porch *vvas* twentie cubits, and the bredth eleuen cubits, and *hee brought me* by the ſteps whereby they went vp to it, and *there vvere* pillars by the poſtes, one on this ſide and another on that ſide.

*verſ.* 45. He ſpeaketh of the two rowes of chambers, which were in the inner court N, whereof they on the North ſide were for Prieſts that ſacrificed O, and they on the South ſide for them that kept the Temple N, which chambers were Eaſt and by South as the other O were Eaſt and by North. Theſe muſt be ſeene in the great figure.

*verſ.* 47. The Altar P.

*verſ.* 48. He entred by the gate Q to come into the porch of the Temple R. The which Temple is here deſcribed more at large, becauſe the things here mentioned, might the better be vnderſtood. *verſ.* 48. By the poſts of the porch hee meaneth the wall which was fiue cubites thicke on either ſide of ỹ alley or porch. 1. 2. The two litle gates in ỹ ſide of the porch 34. which were to goe to the Prieſts chambers that were by the Temple A B. *verſ.* 49. The length of the porch 20. cubites 5. 6. And the breadth eleuen, 7. 8. The ſteppes whereby the Prophet came into the porch of the Temple 9. 7. The two pillars 10.

## CHAP. XLI.

1 *The diſpoſition and order of the building of the Temple, and the other things thereto belonging.*

AFterward, hee brought mee to the Temple and meaſured the poſtes, ſixe cubites broad on the one ſide, and ſixe cubites broad on ỹ other ſide, *vvhich vvas* the breadth of the Tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the entrie *vvas* ten cubites, and the ſides of ỹ entrie *vvere* fiue cubites, on the one ſide, and fiue cubites on the other ſide, and he meaſured the length thereof forty cubites, and the breadth twentie cubites.

3 Then went he in, and meaſured the poſtes of the entrie two cubites, and the entrie ſixe cubites, and the breadth of the entrie ſeuen cubites.

4 So he meaſured the length thereof twenty cubites, and the breadth twentie cubites before the Temple, and he ſaid vnto me, This is the moſt holy place.

5 After, hee meaſured the wall of the houſe, ſixe cubites, and the breadth of *euery* chamber foure cubites round about the houſe, on euery ſide.

6 And the chambers *vvere* chamber vpon chamber, three and thirtie foote *high*, and they entred into the wall made for the chambers which was round about the houſe, that *the poſtes* might be faſtened *therein*, and not be faſtened in the wall of the houſe.

7 And it was large, and went round mounting vpward to the chambers: for the ſtaire of the houſe *vvas* mounting vpward, round about the houſe: therefore the houſe was larger vpward: ſo they went vp from the loweſt *chamber* to the hieſt by the mids.

*verſ.* 1. The vpper poſtes or peutiſes, meaning, the tops of the chambers on the ſides of the Temple A B. The ſecond chamber G goeth out more then the firſt R, and the third A more then the ſecond.

*verſ.* 2. The breadth of the entrie or gate tenne cubites. C D. Fiue cubites from the Temple wall to the gate on either ſide E C D F. The length of fourty cubites from the Temple gate to the moſt holy place 3 2. The breadth of the Temple twentie cubites E F or G P. He ſpeaketh not here of the height: therefore it is made of thirty cubits according to Salomons.

*verſ.* 3. The Angel went into the moſt holy place. The poſt of the entrie, that is, the threſhold, or thickeneſſe of the wall H I. The gate ſixe cubites K L. The breadth on either ſide the gate ſeuen cubits M K and I N, which make in all twentie cubites.

*verſ.* 4. The length twentie cubites G O, ſo it was ſquare. * *verſe.* 5. The firſt chamber was foure cubites Q R. The ſecond fiue S T, and the third ſixe A B. There were three heights or ſtages of chambers R S A. The turning ſtaire cannot be ſhewed in the figure, but may eaſily be conceiued.

8 I ſaw alſo the houſe high round about: the foundations of the chambers *vvere* a full reede of ſixe great cubits.

9 The thickeneſſe of the wall which was for the chamber without, *vvas* fiue cubites, and that which remained, *vvas* the place of the chambers that were within.

10 And betweene the chambers was the wideneſſe of twentie cubits round about the Houſe on euery ſide.

11 And the doores of the chambers *vvere* toward the place that remained, one doore toward the North, and another doore toward the South, and the breadth of the place that remained, *vvas* fiue cubites round about.

12 Now the building that was before the ſeparate place toward the Weſt corner, *vvas* ſeuentie cubits broad, and the wall of the building was fiue cubits thicke round about, and the length ninetie cubites.

13 So he meaſured the houſe an hundreth cubits long, and the ſeparate place and the building with the walles thereof *vvere* an hundreth cubits long.

14 Alſo the breadth of the forefront of the houſe and of the ſeparate place toward the Eaſt, *vvas* an hundreth cubits.

15 And he meaſured the length of the building ouer againſt the ſeparate place, which was behind it, and the chambers on the one ſide and on the other ſide an hundreth cubites with the Temple within, and the arches of the court,

16 The poſtes and the narrow windowes, and the chambers round about, on three ſides ouer againſt the poſtes, fieled with *cedar* wood round about, and from the ground vp to the windowes, and the windowes were fieled.

17 And from aboue the doore, vnto the inner houſe and without, and by all the wall round about within and without it was *fieled according* to the meaſure.

18 And it was made with Cherubims and palme trees, ſo that a palme tree *vvas* betweene a Cherub and a Cherub: and *euery* Cherub had two faces.

19 So that the face of a man *vvas* toward the palme tree on the one ſide, and the face of a lion toward the palme tree on the other ſide: *thus* was it made through all the houſe round about.

20 From the ground vnto aboue the doore *vvere* Cherubims, and palme trees made as in the wall of the Temple.

21 The poſts of the Temple were ſquared, *and* thus to looke vnto *vvas* the ſimilitude *and* forme of the Sanctuarie.

22 The altar of wood *vvas* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubites, and the corners thereof and the length thereof and the ſides thereof *vvere* of wood. And he ſaid vnto me, This is the Table that ſhall be before the Lord.

23 And the Temple and the Sanctuarie had two doores.

24 And the doores had two wickets, *euen* two turning wickets, two wickets for one doore, and two wickets for another doore.

25 And vpon the doores of the Temple there were made Cherubims and palme trees, like as was made vpon the walles, and *there vvere* thicke planks vpon the forefront of the porch without.

26 And *there vvere* narrowe windowes and palme trees on the one ſide, and on the other ſide, by the ſides of the porch, and *vpon* the ſides of the houſe, and thicke plankes.

## CHAP. XLII.

*Of the chambers of the Temple for the Prieſts, and the holy things.*

1 THen brought hee mee into the vtter court by the way toward the North, and hee brought mee into the chamber that was ouer againſt the ſeparate place, and which was before the building toward the North.

2 Before the length of an hundreth cubits, *vvas* the North doore, and *it vvas* fiftie cubits broad.

3 Ouer againſt the twentie *cubites* which were for the inner court, and ouer againſt the pauement, which was for the vtter court, was chamber againſt chamber in three rowes.

4 And before the chambers *vvas a* gallery of ten cubits wide, *and* within *vvas* a way of one cubite, and their doores toward the North.

5 Now the chambers aboue were narrower: for thoſe chambers *ſeemed* to eate vp theſe, *to vvit*, the lower, and thoſe that were in the mids of the building.

6 For they were in three rowes, but had not pillars as the pillars of the court: therefore there was a difference from them beneath and from the middlemoſt, *euen* from the ground.

7 And the wall that was without ouer againſt the chambers, toward the vtter court on the forefront of the chambers, *vvas* fiftie cubits long.

8 For the length of the chambers that were in the vtter court, *vvas* fiftie cubits, and loe, before the Temple *vvere* an hundreth cubites.

9 And vnder theſe chambers *vvas* the entry, on the Eaſt ſide, as one goeth into them from the outward court.

10 The chambers *vvere* in the thickeneſſe of the wall of the court toward the Eaſt, ouer againſt the ſeparate place, and ouer againſt the building.

11 And the way before them *vvas* after the maner of the chambers, which were toward the North, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their entries were like, both according to their faſhions, and according to their doores.

12 And according to the doores of the chambers, that were toward the South, *vvas* a doore in the corner of the way, *euen* the way directly before the wall toward the Eaſt, as one entreth.

13 Then ſaid he vnto me, The North chambers *and* the South chambers which are before the ſeparate place, they be holy chambers wherein the Prieſts that approach vnto the Lord, ſhall eate the moſt holy things: there ſhall they lay the moſt holy things, and the meat offering, and the ſinne offering, and the treſpaſſe offring: for the place *is* holy.

14 When the Prieſts enter therein, they ſhall not go out of the holy place into the vtter court, but there they ſhall lay their garments wherein they minifter: for they are holy, *and* ſhall put on other garments, and ſo ſhall approach to thoſe things, which are for the people.

15 Now when hee had made an ende of meaſuring the inner houſe, he brought me foorth toward the gate whoſe proſpect is toward the Eaſt, and meaſured it round about.

16 He meaſured the Eaſt ſide with the meaſuring rodde, fiue hundreth reedes *euen* with the meaſuring reede round about.

17 Hee meaſured *alſo* the North ſide, fiue hundreth

*Verſ.* 3. The foundations of ſixe cubites, meaning, the hie chamber was ſo, and the nether from thence ſeemed ſo likewiſe, by a perpendicular line or plummeth B Z.

*Verſ.* 9. The chamber without was the hie chamber, and from that chamber the wall was out fiue cubits thicke, B X Y: for downeward it was ſixe Q 6.

*Verſ.* 10. The chambers on the one ſide were diſtant from them on the other ſide twentie cubites, which was the breadth of the Temple.

*Verſ.* 11. The doores of the chambers on the North ſide, opened toward the North V, and they on the South ſide toward the South R, for there was an alley of fiue cubits round about the Temple V Z, and was ſo cloſed with a wall 11.

*verſ* 12. The building, or the great place compaſſed with a wall, of fiue cubits thicke, and was further off the Temple then the alley, or ſeparate place *, and this is more plainely ſet forth in the great figure.

*Verſ.* 16. He declareth that whatſoeuer was of ſtone worke from the bottome to the top, was couered with wood on the Eaſt, South, and North ſide.

*Verſ.* 22. The altar V, which was three cubits high Y X. and two cubites long Y Z.

*verſ* 1. Hauing deſcribed the length and breadth of the Temple, he commeth to the outward court on the Northſide T. This appeareth in the great figure. He brought me into the chamber, that is, the row of chambers, which were toward the ſeparate place Weſtward.

*Verſ.* 2. He meaneth that the North was an hundreth cubites long X Y, and in breadth fiftie, B X.

*Verſ.* 4. This gallerie appeareth in the great figure by this number 12.

*verſ* 5. Theſe chambers were contrary faſhioned to them of the Temple.

*verſ* 8. So that the wall of the chambers of the outward court and the wall of the inner, was either fiftie cubites, and the whole court an hundreth.

*verſ.* 9. Vnder theſe chambers were entries, or doores to paſſe from one place to another, which are noted euery by Z in the great figure.

*verſ.* 10. 11. The chambers P of the Eaſt court M were like to the chambers of the North court.

*verſ* 13. Which chambers were in the Eaſt gate toward the North and South 3. and toward the ſeparate place or back building 4. which chambers are called holy, becauſe they were by the Temple.

dreth reeds, *euen* with the measuring reede round about.

18 And he measured the South ‖ side fiue hundreth reedes with the measuring reede.

‖ *Or, winde.*

19 He turned about *also* to the West side, *and* measured fiue hundreth reeds with the measuring reede.

20 He measured it by the foure sides: it had a wall round about, fiue hundreth *reedes* long, and fiue hundreth broade to make a separation betweene the Sanctuary, and the prophane place.

## CHAP. XLIII.

*2 He seeth the glory of God going into the Temple, from whence it had before departed. 7 He mentioneth the idolatrie of the children of Israel, for the which they were consumed and brought to nought. 9 He is commanded to call them againe to repentance.*

AFterward hee brought mee to the gate *euen* the gate that turneth toward the East.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel, came from out of the East, wose voyce was like a noyse of great waters, and the earth was made light with his glory.

* *Chap.* 9,3. a When I prophecied the destruction of the citie of the Caldeans.

3 And the vision which I saw *vvas* * like the vision, *euen* as the vision that I saw a when I came to destroy the citie: and the visions *vvere* like the vision that I sawe by the riuer Chebar, *and* I fell vpon my face.

b Which was departed afore, Chap. 10,4. and 11,22.

4 And the b glory of the Lord came into the house by the way of the gate, whose prospect is toward the East.

5 So the Spirit tooke me vp and brought mee into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the Lord filled the house.

6 And I heard one speaking vnto mee out of the house: and there stood a man by me,

7 Which said vnto mee, Sonne of man *this* place is my throne, & the place of the soles of my feete, whereas I will dwell among the children of Israel for euer, and the house of Israel shal no more c defile mine holy Name, neither they, nor their kings by their fornication, nor by the carkeyses of d their kings *in* their hie places.

c By their idolatries.

d He alludeth to Amon and Manasseh, who were buried in their gardens neere the Temple, and there had erected vp monuments to their ideles.

8 Albeit they set their thresholds by my thresholds, and their postes by my postes (for there *vvas but* a wall betweene mee and them) yet haue they defiled mine holy Name with their abominations, that they haue committed: wherefore I haue consumed them in my wrath.

9 Now *therefore* let them put away their fornication, and the carkeises of their kings far from me, and I will dwell among them for euer.

10 ¶ Thou sonne of man, shew this House to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their wickednes, and let them measure the paterne.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they haue done, shew them the forme of the house, and the paterne thereof, and the going out thereof, and the comming in thereof, and the whole fashion therof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the figures thereof, and all the lawes thereof: and write it in their sight, that they may keepe the whole fashion therof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

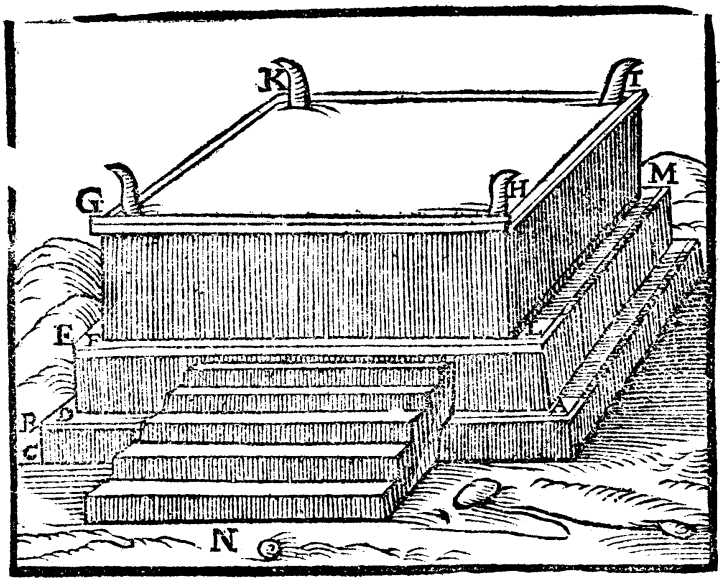
12 This is the † description of the house, *It shallbe* vpon the top of the mount: all the limits thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the description of the house.

† *Ebr. law.*

13 And these are the measures of the Altar, after the cubites, the cubite *is* a cubite, and a hand breadth, euen the bottome *shallbe* a cubite, and the breadth a cubite, and the border thereof by the

*Vers.* 13. The midst or bottome A, which was a cubite hie R C. and 1. cubites broad B D.

THE FIGVRE OF THE ALTAR.




*Ver* 14. The lower piece which standeth on the bottome and is the middlemost piece and vnder the highest is two cubites. D E The breadth one cubite E F. From the litle piece which was the second to the highest foure cubites F G.

edge thereof round about *shalbe* a span: and this *shalbe* the height of the Altar.

14 And from the bottome *vvhich toucheth* the ground to the lower piece *shalbe* two cubits, and the breadth one cubite, and from the little piece to the great piece *shalbe* foure cubites, and the breadth one cubite.

*Vers.* 15. Foure cubites meaning the higher part of the altar F G.

15 So the altar *shalbe* foure cubites, and from the altar vpward *shalbe* foure hornes.

*Vers.* 16. Length and breadth G H I K, which note also the 4. hornes of the Altar.

16 And the altar *shalbe* twelue *cubites* long and twelue broad, *and* foure square in the foure corners thereof.

17 And the frame *shalbe* fourteene *cubits* long, and fourteene broad in the foure square corners thereof, and the border about it *shalbe* halfe a cubite, and the bottome thereof *shalbe* a cubit about, & the steps thereof *shalbe* turned toward the East.

*Ver.* 17. The frame whereupon the first piece stood, is fourteene cubites: for on euery side it is longer, by a cubite then the vppermost E I L M.

18 ¶ And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, thus saith the Lord God, These are the ordinãces of the altar in the day whẽ they shall make it to offer the burnt offring theron, and to sprinkle blood theron.

19 And thou shalt giue to the Priestes, *and* to the

the Leuites that be of the seede of Zadok, which approach vnto mee, to minister vnto mee, sayth the Lord God, a yong bullocke for a sinne offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the foure hornes of it, and on the foure corners of the frame, and vpon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse it, and reconcile it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullocke also of the sinne offring, and burne it in the appointed place of the house without the Sanctuary.

22 But the second day thou shalt offer an hee goat without blemish for a sinne offring, and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullocke.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a yong bullock without blemish, and a ramme out of the flocke without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the Lord, and the Priests shall cast salt vpon them, and they shall offer them for a burnt offring vnto the Lord.

25 Seuen dayes shalt thou prepare euery day an hee goat for a sinne offering: they shall also prepare a yong bullocke and a ramme out of the flocke without blemish.

† Ebr. fill his hand. 26 Thus shall they seuen dayes purifie the altar, and cleanse it, and † consecrate it.

27 And when these dayes are expired vpon the eight day and so forth, the Priests shall make your burnt offerings vpon the altar, and your peace offerings, and I will accept you, sayth the Lord God.

## CHAP. XLIIII.

*Hee reproueth the people for their offence. 7 The vncircumcised in heart, and in the flesh. 9 Who are to be admitted to the seruice of the Temple, and who to be refused.*

Verse 1. The East gate D; in the great figure.

THen hee brought me toward the gate of the outward Sanctuarie, which turneth toward the East, and it was shut.

2 Then sayd the Lord vnto me, This gate shall be [a] shut, *and* shall not be opened, and no man shall enter by it, because the Lord God of Israel hath entred by it, and it shall be shut.

a Meaning, from the common people, but not from the Priests, nor the Prince, reade Chap. 46,8,9.

3 *It appertaineth* to the Prince: the Prince himselfe shall sit in it to eat bread before the Lord: hee shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall goe out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought hee mee toward the North gate before the house: and when I looked, behold, the glory of the Lord, filled the house of the Lord, and I fell vpon my face.

† Ebr. set thine heart. 5 And the Lord sayd vnto me, Sonne of man, † marke well & behold with thine eyes, and heare with thine eares, all ỹ I say vnto thee, concerning all the ordinances of the house of the Lord, and all the lawes therof, & marke well ỹ entring in of the house with euery going forth of the Sanctuarie.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *euen* to the house of Israel, Thus sayth the Lord God, O house of Israel, yee haue enough of all your abominations,

b For they had brought idolaters which were of other countreys, to teach them their idolatry, Chap. 23.40.

7 Seeing that ye haue brought into my Sanctuary [b] strangers vncircumcised in heart, and vncircumcised in flesh, to be in my Sanctuary, to pollute mine house, when ye offer my bread, *euen* fat, and blood: and they haue broken my couenant, because of all your abominations.

c Ye haue not offered vnto mee according to my Law.

8 For yee haue not kept the [c] ordinances of mine holy things: but you your selues haue set *other* to take the charge of my Sanctuary.

9 Thus sayth the Lord God, No stranger vncircumcised in heart, nor vncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my Sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel,

d The Leuites which had committed idolatry, were put from their dignitie and could not be receiued into the Priests office, although they had bene of the house of Aaron, but must serue in ỹ inferiour offices, as to watch and to keepe the doores, reade 2 King. 23. 9.

10 Neither yet the [d] Leuites that are gone backe from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray from mee after their idoles, but they shall beare their iniquitie.

11 And they shall serue in my Sanctuary, and keepe the gates of the House, and minister in the House: they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people: and they shall stand before them to serue them.

12 Because they serued before their idoles, and caused ỹ house of Israel to fall into iniquity, therefore haue I lift vp mine hand against them, sayth the Lord God, and they shall beare their iniquitie,

13 And they shall not come neere vnto me to doe the office of the Priest vnto me, neither shall they come neere vnto any of mine holy things in the most holy place, but they shall beare their shame, and their abominations, which they haue committed.

14 And I will make them keepers of the watch of the House, for all the seruice thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

e Which obserued the Law of God, and fell not to idolatrie.

15 But the Priests of the Leuites, the sonnes of Zadok, that [e] kept the charge of my Sanctuarie, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come neere to mee to serue mee, and they shall stand before me to offer me the fat and the blood, sayth the Lord God.

16 They shall enter into my Sanctuary, and shall come neere to my table, to serue mee, and they shall keepe my charge.

17 And when they shall enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be cloathed with linnen garments, and no wool shall come vpon them while they serue in the gates of ỹ inner court, & within.

18 They shal haue linnen bonets vpō their heads, and shall haue linnen breeches vpon their loynes: they shall not gird thēselues in the sweating *places*.

19 But when they goe foorth into the vtter court, *euen* to the vtter court to the people, they shall put off their garments, wherein they ministred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments: for they shall not sanctifie the people with their garments.

f As did the infidels and heathen.

20 They shall not also [f] shaue their heads, nor suffer their lockes to grow long, *but* round their heads.

* Leuit. 10. 9. 21 * Neither shall any Priests drinke wine when they enter into the inner court.

* Leuit. 21. 13, 14. 22 Neither shall they take for their * wiues a widow, or her that is diuorced: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that hath bene the widow of a Priest.

23 And they shall teach my people *the difference* betweene the holy and prophane, and cause them to discerne betweene the vncleane and the cleane.

24 And in controuersie they shall stand to iudge, and they shall iudge it according to my iudgements: and they shall keepe my lawes and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall sanctifie my Sabbaths.

* Leuit. 21. 1. 2. 11. 25 * And they shal come at no dead person to defile themselues, except at *their* father or mother, or sonne or daughter, brother or sister, that hath had yet none husband: *in these* may they [g] be defiled.

g They may be at their burial, which was a defiling.

26 And when he is cleansed, they shall reckon vnto him seuen dayes.

27 And when he goeth into the Sanctuary, vnto the inner court, to minister in the Sanctuary, he shall offer his sinne offering, sayth the Lord God.

28 * And

28 * And the *Priesthood* shall be their inheritance, *yea*, I am their inheritance: therefore shall ye giue them no possession in Israel, *for* I am their possession.

29 They shall eate the meate offering, and the sinne offering, and the trespasse offering, and euery dedicate thing in Israel shallbe theirs.

30 * And all the first of all the first borne, and euery oblation, *euen* all of euery sort of your oblations shalbe the Priests. Ye shall also giue vnto the Priest the first of your dough, that hee may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The Priests shall not eat of any thing that is * dead, or torne, whether it be foule or beast.

* Deut. 18,1. numb. 18.20.

* Exod. 13,2. and 22.29. and 34,19. numb. 3.13.

* Exod. 22,31. Leuit. 22.8.

## CHAP. XLV.

*1 Out of the land of promise are there separate foure portions, of which the first is giuen to the Priestes and to the Temple, the second to the Leuites, the third to the city, the fourth to the prince. 9 An exhortation vnto the heads of Israel. 10 Of iust weights and measures. 14 Of the first fruits, &c.*

MOreouer, when yee shall diuide the land for inheritance, yee shall offer an oblation vnto the Lord an a holy portion of the land, fiue and twentie thousand reeds long, and ten thousand broad: this shalbe holy in all the borders thereof round about.

a Of all the land of Israel the Lord onely requireth this portion for the Temple and for the Priests, for the citie and for the Prince.

2 Of this there shall be for the Sanctuary fiue hundreth *in length*, with fiue hundreth *in breadth*, all square round about, and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of fiue and twenty thousand, and the bredth of ten thousand: and in it shalbe the Sanctuary, *and* the most holy place.

4 The holy portion of the land shall be the Priestes, which minister in the Sanctuary, which come neere to serue the Lord: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the Sanctuary.

5 And *in* the fiue & twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth shall the Leuites that minister in the house, haue their possession for twenty chambers.

6 Also ye shall appoint the possession of y citie, fiue thousand broad, and fiue and twenty thousand long ouer against the oblation of the holy portion: it shalbe for the whole house of Israel.

7 And *a portion shall be* for the prince of the one side, and on that side of the oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the citie, *euen* before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the citie from the West corner Westward, and from the East corner Eastward, and the length *shalbe* by one of the portions from the West border vnto the East border.

8 In this land shall be his possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppresse my people, and *the rest* of the land shall they giue to the house of Israel, according to their tribes.

b The Prophet sheweth that the heads must be first reformed afore any good order can be stablished among the people.

9 Thus sayeth the Lord God, Let it b suffice you, O princes of Israel: leaue off crueltie and oppression, and execute iudgement and iustice: take away your exactions from my people, sayeth the Lord God.

10 Ye shall haue iust balances, and a true c Ephah, and a true Bath.

c Ephah and Bath were both of one quantitie, saue that Ephah conteined in drie things that which Bath did in licour, Leuit. 5,11. 1 kings 5 11.

11 The Ephah and the Bath shall be equall: a Bath shall containe the tenth part of an Homer, and an Ephah the tenth part of an Homer: the equalitie thereof shall be after the Homer.

* Exod. 30,13. Ieuit. 27.25. numb. 3,47.

12 * And the shekel *shall be* twentie Gerahs, *and* twentie shekels, and d fiue and twentie shekels and fifteene shekels shalbe your Maneh.

d That is, threescore shekels make a weight called Mina, for he iudgeth these three parts to a Mina.

13 ¶ This is the oblation that yee shall offer, the sixt part of an Ephah of an Homer of wheate, and ye shall giue the sixt part of an Ephah of an Homer of Barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of the oyle, *euen* of the Bath of oyle, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a Bath out of the Cor (ten Baths *are* an Homer: for ten Baths *fill* an Homer)

15 And one Lambe of two hundreth sheepe out of the fat pastures of Israel for a meate offering, and for a burnt offering and for peace offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord God.

16 All the people of the lande shall *giue* this oblation for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shalbe the princes part to giue burnt offrings, and meate offrings, and drinke offerings in the solemne feasts and in the new moones, and in the Sabbaths, *and* in all the hie feastes of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sinne offring, and the meate offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, In the first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the e moneth, thou shalt take a yong bullocke without blemish and cleanse the Sanctuary.

e Which was Nisan, conteining part of March and part of April.

19 And the Priest shall take of the blood of the sinne offering, and put it vpon the postes of the house, and vpon the foure ‖ corners of the frame of the altar, and vpon the postes of the gate of the inner court.

‖ Or, coasts.

20 And so shalt thou doe the seuenth *day* of the moneth, for euery one that hath erred, and for him that is deceiued: so shall you reconcile the house.

21 * In the first *moneth* in the fourteenth day of the moneth, ye shall haue the Passeouer, a feast of seuen dayes, *and* yee shall eate vnleauened bread.

* Exod. 22. Ieuit. 23,5.

22 And vpon that day, shall the prince prepare for himselfe and for all the people of the land, a bullocke for a sinne offering.

23 And in the seuen dayes of the feast he shall make a burnt offering to the Lord, *euen* of seuen bullockes, and seuen rammes without blemish dayly for seuen dayes, and an hee goate dayly for a sinne offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat offring of an Ephah for a bullocke, an Ephah for a ramme, and an f Hin of oyle for an Ephah.

f Reade exod. 29. 40.

25 In the seuenth *moneth*, in the fifteenth day of the moneth, shall he doe the like in the feast for seuen dayes, according to the sinne offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meate offering, and according to the oyle.

## CHAP. XLVI.

*1 The sacrifices of the Sabbath and of the new moone. 2 Thorow which doores they must goe in, or come out of the Temple, &c.*

THus sayth the Lord God, The gate of the inner court, that turneth toward the East, shall be shut the sixe working dayes: but on the Sabbath it shalbe opened, and in the day of the new moone it shall be opened.

*Verse* 1. The inner court gate Q wherevnto they went vp by eight steps, as appeareth in the great figure.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the poste of the gate, and the Priests shall make his burnt offering, and his peace offerings, and he shall

shall worship at the threshold of the gate: after he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be shut till the euening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the entry of this gate before the Lord on the Sabbaths, and in the new moones.

4 And the burnt offring that the prince shall offer vnto the Lord on the Sabbath day, *shall be* sixe lambes without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat offring *shall be* an Ephah for a ram: and the meat offering for the lambs [a] a gift of his hand, and an Hin of oyle to an Ephah.

a That is, as much as he will.

6 And in the day of the new moone *it shall be* a yong bullocke without blemish, and sixe lambs and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat offring, *euen* an Ephah for a bullock, and an Ephah for a ram, and for the lambs [b] according as his hand shall bring, and an Hin of oyle to an Ephah.

b Meaning, as he shall thinke good.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall goe in by the way of the porch of that gate, and hee shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 But when the people of the land shall come before the Lord in the solemne feasts, he ỹ entreth in by the way of the North gate to worship, shall go out by the way of the South gate: and he that entreth by the way of the South gate, shall go forth by the way of the North gate: he shall not returne by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but they shall go forth ouer against it.

*Verse* 9. He that entreth in by the North gate R, shall go out by the South gate D, and contrary, and in going forward they worshipped in the mids M.

10 And the prince shalbe in the mids of them: he shall go in when they go in, and when they go forth, they shall go forth *together*.

11 And in the feastes, and in the solemnities the meate offering shall be an Ephah to a bullocke, and an Ephah to a ram, and to the lambes, the gift of his hand, and an Hin of oyle to an Ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall make a free burnt offering, or peace offerings freely vnto the Lord, one shall then open him the gate ỹ turneth toward the East, and he shall make his burnt offring and his peace offrings, as he did on the Sabbath day: after he shall go forth, and when he is gone forth, one shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily make a burnt offring vnto the Lord of a lambe of one yeere, without blemish: thou shalt doe it euery morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat offring for it euery morning, the sixt part of an Ephah, and the third part of an Hin of oyle, to mingle with the fine flowre: *this* meat offring shalbe continually by a perpetuall ordinance vnto the Lord.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lambe, and the meate offring, and the oyle euery morning, for a continuall burnt offering.

16 ¶ Thus saieth the Lord God, If the prince giue a gift of his inheritance vnto any of his sonnes, it shalbe his sonnes, *and* it shalbe their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he giue a gift of his inheritance to one of his seruants, then it shalbe his to the [c] yeere of liberty: after, it shall returne to the Prince, but his inheritance shall remaine to his sonnes for them.

c Which was at the Iubile, Leuit. 25, 9.

18 Moreouer the prince shall not [d] take of the peoples inheritance, nor thrust them out of their possession: *but* he shall cause his sonnes to inherite of his owne possession, that my people be not scattered euery man from his possession.

d But be content with that portion that God hath assigned him, as Chap. 45, 8.

19 ¶ After hee brought mee through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the Priests which stood toward the North: and behold, there was a place at the West side of them.

*Verse* 19. He describeth the Priests chambers, which were at the side of the Temple toward the North: and so commeth to the place which was on the West side S, which verse 21. is calleth ỹ vtter court in respect of the inner court, as also where the people were, was the vtter court in respect of this inner.

20 Then sayd hee vnto me, This is the place where the Priests shall seeth the trespasse offring and the sinne offering, where they shall bake the meat offring, that they should not beare them into the vtter court, [e] to sanctifie the people.

e That the people should not haue to doe with those things which appertaine to the Lord, & thinke it lawfull for them to eate them.

21 Then he brought mee foorth into the vtter court, and caused me to goe by the foure corners of the court: and beholde, in euery corner of the court there *vvas* a court.

22 In the foure corners of the court there were courts ioyned of fourtie *cubits* long, and thirtie broad: these foure corners were of one measure.

*Verse* 11. the litle court in euery corner, was fourty cubites long 7, 8. and thirty broad 8, 9. and 7, 9.

23 And there *vvent* a wall about them, *euen* about those foure, and kitchins were made vnder the walles round about.

*Verse* 23. About the walles of these little courts, which were little chambers for the cookes, 10.

24 Then sayd he vnto mee, This is the kitchin where the ministers of the house shall seethe the sacrifice of the people.

## CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The vision of the waters that came out of the Temple.* 13 *The coasts of the land of promise, and the diuision thereof by tribes.*

AFterward hee brought me vnto the doore of the house: and beholde, [a] waters issued out from vnder the threshold of the house Eastward: for the forefront of the house *stoode* toward the East, and the waters ranne downe from vnder the right side of the house, at the Southside of the altar.

*Verse* 1. The doore of the Temple K, and from vnder the threshold issued out waters, which came out of the South side, and ranne toward the East. Looke in the great figure 11.

a Whereby are meant the spirituall graces that should be giuen to the Church vnder the kingdome of Christ.

2 Then brought he me out toward the North gate, and led mee about by the way without vnto the vtter gate by the way that turneth Eastward: and behold, there came forth waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went foorth Eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me thorow the waters: the waters *vvere* to the ancles.

4 Againe he measured a thousand and brought mee through the waters: the waters *vvere* to the knees: againe he measured a thousand, & brought me through: the waters *vvere* to the loynes.

b Signifying that the graces of God should neuer decrease, but euer abound in his Church.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and it vvas* a [b] riuer, that I could not passe ouer: for the waters were risen, *and* the waters did flow, *as* a riuer that could not be passed ouer.

c Meaning, the multitude of them that should be refreshed by the spirituall waters,

6 And hee sayd vnto mee, Sonne of man, hast thou seene this? Then he brought me, and caused me to returne to the brinke of the riuer:

7 Now when I turned, behold, at the brinke of the riuer *vvere* very many [c] trees on the one side and on the other.

d Shewing that the abundance of these graces should be so great, that all the world should be full thereof, which is here meant by the Persian sea, or Genezareth, and the sea called Mediterraneum, Zach. 14. 8.

8 Then sayd hee vnto me, These waters issue out toward the East countrey, and runne downe into the plaine, and shall goe into *one* [d] sea: they shall runne into *another* sea, and the waters shall be wholesome.

e The waters which of nature are salt, & vnwholsome shalbe made sweet and comfortable.

9 And euery thing that liueth, which moueth, whereseeuer the riuers shall come, shall liue, and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be wholesome, and euery thing shall liue whither the riuer commeth.

10 And

10 And then the f fishers shall stand vpon it, *and* from En-gedi euen vnto g En-eglaim, they shall spread out their nets: *for* their fish shalbe according to their kindes, as the fish of h the maine sea, exceeding many.

11 But i the myrie places thereof, and the marises thereof shall not be wholesome, they shalbe made salt pits.

12 And by this riuer vpon the brinke thereof, on this side, and on that side shall grow all ‖ fruitfull trees, whose leafe shall not fade, neither shall the fruite thereof faile: it shall bring foorth new fruit according to his moneths, because their waters run out of the Sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be meate, and the leafe thereof shall be for ‖ medicine.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, This shalbe the border, whereby ye shall inhertie the land according to the twelue tribes * of Israel: Ioseph shall haue *twoo* portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: * concerning the which I lift vp mine hand to giue it vnto your fathers, and this land shall fall vnto you for inheritance.

15 And this shall be the border k of the land toward the North side, from the maine sea toward Hethlon, as men goe to Zedadah:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is betweene the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath, *and* Hazar, Hatticon, which is by the coast of Hauran.

17 And the border from the sea shalbe Hazar, Enan, *and* the border of Damascus, and the residue of the North Northward, and the border of Hamath: so *shalbe* the North part.

18 But the East side shall yee measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by Iorden, *and* from the border vnto the East sea: and so *shall be* the East part.

19 And the South side *shalbe* toward Teman, from Tamar to the waters of ‖ Meriboth *in* Kadesh, *and* the riuer to the maine sea: so *shalbe* the South part toward Teman.

20 The Westpart also *shalbe* the great sea from the border, till a man come ouer against Hamath: this shall be the west part.

21 So shall ye diuide this land vnto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 And you shall diuide it by lot for an inheritance vnto you, and to the strangers that dwell among you, which shall beget children among you, and they shall be vnto you, as borne in the countrey among the children of Israel, l they shall part inheritance with you in the middes of the tribes of Israel.

23 And in what tribe the stranger dwelleth, there shall ye giue him his inheritance, sayeth the Lord God.

f Signifying, that when God bestoweth his mercies in such abundance, the ministers shall by their preaching winne many.
g Which were cities at the corners of the salt or dead sea.
h They shall be here of all sorts, and in as great abundance as in the great Ocean where they are bred.
i That is, the wicked and reprobate.
‖ *Or, tree for meate.*
‖ *Or, for bruises and sores.*
* *Gen.*48,22.
* *Gen.*12,7. *and* 13,15. *and* 15,18. *&* 26,4. *deut.*34,4.
k By the land of promise he signifieth the spirituall land whereof this was a figure.
‖ *Or, strife.*
l Meaning, that in this spirituall kingdome there should be no difference betweene Iew nor Gentile, but that all should be partakers of this inheritance in their head Christ.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

*The lots of the tribes.* 9 *The parts of the possession of the Priests, of the Temple, of the Leuites, of the citie, and of the Prince are rehearsed.*

NOw these are the names of the a tribes. From the Northside, to the coast toward Hethlon as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar, Enan, *and* the border of Damascus Northward the coast of Hamath, euen *from* the East side to the West shall be a *portion* for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan from the East side vnto the Westside, a *portion* for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher from the East part euen vnto the West part, a *portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali from the East quarter vnto the West side, a *portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the East side vnto the West side, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the East part euen vnto the West part, a *portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the East quarter vnto the West quarter, a *portion* for Iudah.

8 And by the border of Iudah from the East part vnto the West part b shalbe the offring which they shall offer of fiue and twentie thousande *reedes* broade, and of length as one of the *other* parts, from the East side vnto the West side, and the Sanctuary shalbe in the middes of it.

9 The oblation that yee shall offer vnto the Lord, *shalbe* of fiue and twentie thousand long, and of ten thousand the breadth.

10 And for them, *euen* for the Priests shall be this holy oblation, toward the North fiue and twentie thousand *long*, and toward the West, ten thousand broad, and toward the East ten thousand broad, and toward the South fiue and twentie thousand long, and the Sanctuary of the Lord shalbe in the mids thereof.

11 *It shalbe* for the Priestes that are sanctified of the sonnes of * Zadok, which haue kept my charge, which went not astray, when the children of Israel went astray, as the Leuites went astray.

12 Therefore *this* oblation of the land that is offered shall be theirs, *as* a thing most holy by the border of the Leuites.

13 And ouer aginst the border of the Priests the Leuites *shall haue* fiue and twentie thousand long, and then thousand broad: all the length *shall be* fiue and twentie thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither change it, nor abalienate the first fruites of the land: for it is holy vnto the Lord.

15 And the fiue thousand that are left in the breadth ouer against the fiue and twentie thousand, shall be a prophane place for the citie, for housing, and for suburbs, and the citie shall be in the mids thereof.

16 And these shall be the measures thereof, the North part fiue hundreth and foure thousand, and the South part c fiue hundreth and foure thousand, and the East part fiue hundreth and foure thousand, and the West part fiue hundreth and foure thousand.

17 And the suburbs of the city shalbe toward the North two hundreth and fiftie, and toward the South two hundreth and fifty, and toward the East two hundreth and fifty, and toward the West two hundreth and fiftie.

18 And the residue in length ouer against the oblation of the holy portion *shallbe* ten thousand Eastward, and tenne thousand Westward: and it shalbe ouer against the oblation of the holy portion, and the increase thereof shall be for foode unto them that serve in the city.

19 And they that serve in the citie, *shall be* of all the tribes of Israel that shall serve therein.

20 All

a The tribes after that they entred into the land vnder Ioshua, diuided the land somewhat otherwise then is here set forth by this vision.
b That is, the portion of the ground which they shall separate and appoynt to the Lord, which shall be diuided into three parts, for the Priests, for the Prince, and for the citie.
* Chap.44,5.
c Meaning, that it should be square.

20 All the oblation *ſhall be* fiue and twentie thouſand with[d] fiue and twentie thouſand: you ſhall offer this oblation foureſquare for the Sanctuary, and for the poſſeſſion of the citie.

d Euery way it ſhalbe fiue and tyventy thouſand.

21 And the reſidue *ſhalbe* for the prince on the one ſide and on the other of the oblation of the Sanctuary, and of the poſſeſſion of the citie, ouer againſt the fiue and twenty thouſand of the oblation toward the Eaſt border, and Weſtward ouer againſt the fiue and twentie thouſand toward the Weſt border, ouer againſt *ſhalbe* for the portion of the prince: this ſhalbe the holy oblation, and the houſe of the Sanctuary *ſhalbe* in the middes thereof.

22 Moreouer, from the poſſeſſion of the Leuites, and from the poſſeſſion of the citie, that which is in the mids ſhalbe the princes: betweene the border[e] of Iudah, and betweene the border of Beniamin ſhalbe the Princes.

e So that Iudah was on the North ſide of the Princes and Leuites portions, and Beniamin on the Southſide.

23 And the reſt of the tribes *ſhalbe thus*: from the Eaſt part vnto the Weſt part, Beniamin *ſhalbe a portion.*

24 And by the border of Beniamin, from the Eaſt ſide vnto the Weſt ſide, Simeon *a portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon from the Eaſt part vnto the Weſt part, Iſſhachar *a portion.*

26 And by the border of Iſſhachar, from the Eaſt ſide vnto the Weſt, Zebulun *a portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the Eaſt part vnto the Weſt part, Gad *a portion.*

28 And by the border of Gad at the South-ſide, toward[f] Temath, the border ſhall be euen from[g] Tamar, *vnto* the waters of Meribath *in* Kadeſh, *and* to the[h] riuer, *that runneth* into the maine ſea.

f Which is here taken for Idumea.

g Which was Iericho the citie of palme trees.

h Meaning, Nilus that runneth into the Sea, called Mediterraneum.

29 This is the land, which yee ſhall diſtribute vnto the tribes of Iſrael for inheritance, and theſe are their portions, ſayth the Lord God.

30 And theſe are the boundes of the city, on the North ſide fiue hundreth, and foure thouſand meaſures.

31 And the gates of the citie *ſhalbe* after the names of the tribes of Iſrael, the gates Northward, one gate of Reuben, one gate of Iudah, *and* one gate of Leui.

32 And at the Eaſt ſide fiue hundreth and foure thouſand, and three gates, and one gate of Ioſeph, one gate of Beniamin, *and* one gate of Dan.

33 And at the South ſide, fiue hundreth and foure thouſand meaſures, and three portes, one gate of Simeon, one gate of Iſſhachar, *and* one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the Weſt ſide, fiue hundreth and foure thouſand, *with* their three gates, one gate of Gad, one gate of Aſher, *and* one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteene thouſand *meaſures*, and the name of the citie from that day *ſhalbe*, † The Lord is there.

† Ebr. Iehouah ſhammah.

# DANIEL.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*THE great prouidence of God, and his ſingular mercie towarde his Church are moſt liuely here ſet forth, who neuer leaued his deſtitute, but now in their greateſt miſeries and afflictions giueth them Prophets, as Ezekiel, and Daniel, whom he adorned with ſuch graces of his holy Spirit, that Daniel aboue all other had moſt ſpeciall reuelations of ſuch things as ſhould come to the Church, euen from the time that they were in captiuitie, to the laſt ende of the world, and to the generall reſurrection, as of the foure Monarchies and Empires of all the world, to wit, of the Babylonians, Perſians, Grecians, and Romanes. Alſo of the certaine number of the times euen vnto Chriſt, when all ceremonies and ſacrifices ſhould ceaſe, becauſe hee ſhould be the accompliſhment thereof: moreouer hee ſheweth Chriſts office and the cauſe of his death, which was by his ſacrifice to take away ſinnes, and to bring euerlaſting life. And as from the beginning God euer exerciſed his people vnder the croſſe, ſo he teacheth here, that after that Chriſt is offered, he will ſtill leaue this exerciſe to his Church, vntill the dead riſe againe, and Chriſt gather his into his kingdome in the heauens.*

## CHAP. I.

*1 The captiuitie of Iehoiakim king of Iudah. 4 The king chuſeth certaine yong men of the Iewes to learne his law. 5 They haue the kings ordinary appointed. 8 but they abſteine from it.*

a Reade 2. King. 24. 1. and Iere. 25. 1.

IN the[a] third yeere of the reigne of Iehoiakim king of Iudah, came Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel vnto Ieruſalem and beſieged it.

b Which was a plaine by Babylon, where was the Temple of their great god: and is here taken for Babylon.

2 And the Lord gaue Iehoiakim king of Iudah into his hand with part of the veſſels of the houſe of God, which he caried into the land of[b] Shinar, to the houſe of his god, and he brought the veſſels into his gods treaſurie.

c Who was as maſter of the wardes.

d He calleth them Eunuches whom the King nouriſhed and brought vp to be rulers of other countreys afterward.

3 And the King ſpake vnto[c] Aſhpenaz the maſter of his[d] Eunuches, that hee ſhould bring *certaine* of the children of Iſrael, of the[e] Kings ſeede, and of the princes:

e His purpoſe was to keepe them as hoſtages, and that hee might ſhew himſelfe victorious, and alſo by their good intreaty and learning of his religion, they might fauour rather him then the Iewes, and ſo to be able to ſerue him as gouernours in their land: moreouer by this meanes the Iewes might be better kept in ſubiection, fearing otherwiſe to procure hurt to theſe noble men.

4 Children in whom was no blemiſh, but well[f] fauoured, and inſtruct in all wiſedome, and well ſeene in knowledge, and able to vtter knowledge, and ſuch as were able to ſtand in the kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning, and tongue of the Caldeans.

f The King required three things, that they ſhould be of noble birth, that they ſhould be wittie and learned, and that they ſhould be of a ſtrong and comely nature, that they might doe him better ſeruice: this he did for his owne commodity, therefore it is not to prayſe his liberalitie: yet in this he is worthy prayſe, that hee eſteemed learning, and knew that it was a neceſſary meane to gouerne by.

5 And the king appointed them prouiſion euery day of a[h] portion of the kings meate, and of the wine, which hee dranke, for nouriſhing them[i] three yeere, that at the end thereof, they might ſtand[k] before the king.

g That they might forget their owne religion, and countrey faſhions to ſerue him the better to his purpoſe: yet it is not to be thought that Daniel did learne any knowledge that was not godly: in all points hee refuſed the abuſe of things and ſuperſtition, inſomuch that hee would not eate the meate which the King appointed him, but was content to learne the knowledge of naturall things.

6 Now among theſe were *certaine* of the children of Iudah, Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael and Azariah.

h That by their good entertainement they might learne to forget the mediocritie of their owne people.

i To the intent that in this time they might both learne the maners of the Caldeans, and alſo their tongue.

k Aſwell to ſerue at the table, as in other offices.

7 Vnto whom the chiefe of the Eunuches gaue *other* names: for hee called Daniel, Beltesshazzar, and Hananiah, Shadrach, and Misshael, Meshach, and Azariah, Abednego.

8 ¶ But Daniel had determined in his heart, that he would not [m] defile himselfe with the portion of the Kings meat, nor with the wine which he dranke: therefore he required the chiefe of the Eunuches that he might not defile himselfe.

9 (Now God had brought Daniel into fauour, and tender loue with the chiefe of the Eunuches.)

10 And the chiefe of the Eunuches sayd vnto Daniel, [n] I feare my lord the King, who hath appointed your meat and your drinke: therefore if he see your faces worse liking then the *other* children which are of your sort, then shall you make me lose mine head vnto the King.

11 Then sayd Daniel to Melzar, whom the chiefe of the Eunuches had set ouer Daniel, Hananiah, Misshael, and Azariah,

12 Prooue thy seruants, I beseech thee, [o] ten dayes, and let them giue vs [p] pulse to eate, and water to drinke.

13 Then let our countenances be looked vpon before thee, and the countenances of the children that eate of the portion of the Kings meate: and as thou seest, deale with thy seruants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and prooued them ten dayes.

15 And at the end of ten dayes, their [q] countenances appeared fairer, and in [†] better liking then all the childrens, which did eate the portion of the Kings meate.

16 Thus Melzar tooke away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drinke, and gaue them pulse.

17 As for these foure children, God gaue them knowledge, and vnderstanding in all learning [r] and wisedome: also he gaue Daniel vnderstanding of all [s] visions and dreames.

18 Now when the time [t] was expired, that the King had appointed to bring them in, the chiefe of the Eunuches brought them before Nebuchad-nezzar.

19 And the King communed with them: and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Misshael, and Azariah: therefore stoode they before the king,

20 And in all matters of wisedome, *and* vnderstanding that the king enquired of them, hee found them tenne times better then all the inchaunters *and* astrologians that were in all his realme.

21 And Daniel was vnto [u] the first yeere of king Cyrus.

f That they might altogether forget their religion: for the Iewes gaue their children names, which might euer put them in remembrance of some point of religion: therefore this was a great tentation and a signe of seruitude, which they were not able to resist.

m Not that hee thought any religion to be in the meate or drinke, (for afterward he did eate) but because the king should not entise him by this sweet poyson to forget his religion and accustomed sobriety, and that in his meate and drinke he might daily remember of what people he was: and Daniel bringeth this in to shew how God from the beginning assisted him with his Spirit, and at length called him to be a Prophet.

n He supposed they did this for their religion, which was contrary to the Babylonians, and therefore herein he representeth them, which are of no religion: for neither he would condemne theirs, nor maintaine his owne.

o Meaning, that within this space hee might haue the triall, and that no man should be able to discerne it: and thus he spake, being mooued by the Spirit of God.

p Not that it was a thing abominable to eate dainty meates, and to drinke wine, as both before and after they did, but if they should haue hereby bene wonne to the King, and haue refused their owne religion, that meate and drinke had bene accursed. q This bare feeding and that also of Moses, when he fled from the court of Egypt, declareth that we must liue in such sobrietie as God doeth call vs vnto, seeing hee will make it more profitable vnto vs then all dainties: for his blessing onely sufficeth. † *Ebr. fatter in flesh.* r Meaning, in the liberall sciences, and naturall knowledge, and not in the magicall artes which are forbidden, Deut 18.11. s So that hee onely was a Prophet and none of the other: for by dreames and visions God appeared to his Prophets, Num. 12.6. t Of the three yeeres aboue mentioned, verse 5. u That is, he was esteemed in Babylon as a Prophet so long as that common-wealth stoode.

## CHAP. II.

*1 The dreame of Nebuchadnezzar. 13 The king commandeth all the wise men of Babylon to be slaine, because they could not interprete his dreame. 16 Daniel requireth time to solute the question. 24 Daniel is brought vnto the king, and sheweth him his dreame, and the interpretation thereof. 44 Of the euerlasting kingdome of Christ.*

A Nd in the [a] second yeere of the reigne of Nebuchad-nezzar, Nebuchad-nezzar dreamed [b] dreames wherewith his spirit was [c] troubled, and his [d] sleepe was vpon him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the inchanters, and the astrologians, and the sorcerers, and the [e] Caldeans for to shew the king his dreames: so they came and stoode before the King.

3 And the king sayd vnto them, I haue dreamed a dreame, and my spirit was troubled to know the dreame.

4 Then spake the Caldeans to the king in the [f] Aramites language, O king, liue for euer: shew thy seruants thy dreame, and wee shall shew the interpretation.

5 *And* the king answered and sayd to the Caldeans, The thing is gone from me. If yee will not make mee vnderstand the dreame with the interpretation thereof, yee [g] shall be drawen in pieces, and your houses shall be made a iakes.

6 But if yee declare the dreame and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receiue of me gifts and rewards, and great honour: therefore shew mee the dreame and the interpretation of it.

7 They answered againe, and sayd, Let the king shew [h] his seruants the dreame, and we will declare the interpretation thereof.

8 *Then* the king answered and sayd, I know certainely that ye [†] would gaine the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if yee will not declare me the dreame, there is but one iudgement for you: for yee haue prepared lying and corrupt wordes, to speake before me till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dreame, that I may know, if ye can declare me the interpretation thereof.

10 *Then* the Caldeans answered before the king, and sayd, There is no man vpon earth that can declare the kings matter: yea, there is neither King nor Prince nor lord that asked such things at an inchanter, or astrologian, or Caldean.

11 For it is a reare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can declare it before the king, except the gods whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry and in great furie, and commaunded to destroy all the wise men of Babel.

13 ¶ And when sentence was giuen, the wise men were slaine: and they [i] sought Daniel and his fellowes to be put to death.

14 Then Daniel answered with counsell and wisedome to Arioch the kings ‖ chiefe steward, which was gone forth to put to death the wise men of Babel.

15 *Yea*, hee answered and sayd vnto Arioch the kings captaine, Why is the sentence so hastie from the king? Then Arioch declared the thing to Daniel.

16 So Daniel went and desired the king that hee would giue him leisure, and that hee would shew the king the interpretation thereof.

a The father and the sonne were both called by this name, so that this is meant of the sonne, when hee reigned alone: for he reigned also after a sort with his father.

b Not that he had many dreames, but because many matters were conteined in this dreame.

c Because it was so rare and strange a dreame: that he had not had the like.

d He was so heauy with sleepe, that he began to sleepe againe. Some reade, and his sleepe was broken from him.

e For all these Astrologers & sorcerers called themselues by this name of honor, as though all the wisedome and knowledge of the countreye depended vpon them, and that all other countreys were voide of the same.

f That is, in the Syrian tongue which differed not much from the Caldeans, saue it seemed to be more eloquent, and therefore the learned vsed to speake it, as the Iewish writers doe to this day.

g This is a iust reward of their arrogancie (which vaunted of themselues that they had the knowledge of all things) that they should be proouued fooles, and that to their perpetuall shame and confusion.

h Herein appeared their ignorance, that notwithstanding their brags, yet were they not able to tell the dreame, except hee entred them into the matter, and therefore they would pretend knowledge where was but meere ignorance, and so as deluders of the people, they were worthy to die.

† *Ebr. redeeme the time.*

i Which declareth that God would not haue his seruant ioyned in the company of these sorcerers and Astrologers, whose artes were wicked, and therefore iustly ought to die: though the king did it vpon a rage and no zeale. ‖ *Or, the captaine of the guards.*

17 ¶ Then

17 ¶ Then Daniel went to his houſe, and ſhewed the matter to Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah his companions.

18 That they ſhould beſeech the God of heauen for grace in this ſecret, that Daniel and his fellowes ſhould not periſh with the reſt of the wiſe men of Babel.

19 Then was the ſecret reuealed vnto Daniel in a viſion by night: therefore Daniel praiſed the God of heauen.

20 And Daniel anſwered and ſayd,* The Name of God be praiſed for euer and euer: for wiſedome and ſtrength are his.

21 And he changeth the times and ſeaſons: he taketh away kings: he ſetteth vp kings: he giueth wiſedome vnto the wiſe, and vnderſtanding to thoſe that vnderſtand.

22 He diſcouereth the deepe and ſecret things: he knoweth what is in the darknes, and the [k] light dwelleth with him.

23 I thanke thee and praiſe thee, O thou God of my [l] fathers, that thou haſt giuen me wiſedome and [m] ſtrength, and haſt ſhewed mee now the thing that wee deſired of thee: for thou haſt declared vnto us the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went vnto Arioch, whom the king had ordeined to deſtroy the wiſe men of Babel: hee went and ſayd thus vnto him, Deſtroy not [n] the wiſe men of Babel, *but* bring mee before the king, and I will declare vnto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought Daniel before the king in all haſte, and ſayd thus vnto him, I haue found a man of the children of Iudah that were brought captiues, that will declare vnto the king the interpretation.

26 Then anſwered the king, and ſayd vnto Daniel, whoſe name was Belteſhazzar, Art thou able to ſhew mee the dreame which I haue ſeene, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel anſwered in the preſence of the king, and ſayd, The ſecret which the king hath demanded, can neither the wiſe, the aſtrologians, the inchanters, *nor* the ſoothſayers declare vnto the king.

28 But there is a God in [o] heauen that reuealeth ſecrets, and ſheweth the king Nebuchadnezzar what ſhall be in the latter dayes. Thy dreame, and the things which thou haſt ſeene in thine head vpon thy bed, is this:

29 O king, when thou waſt in thy bed, thoughts came into thy *minde*, what ſhould come to paſſe hereafter, and hee that reuealeth ſecrets, telleth thee what ſhall come.

30 As [p] for mee, this ſecret is not ſhewed mee for any wiſedome that I haue more then any other liuing, but onely to ſhew the king the interpretation, and that thou mighteſt knowe the thoughts of thine heart.

31 O king, thou ſaweſt, and behold, there *vvas* a great image: this great image whoſe glory was ſo excellent, ſtood before thee, and the forme therefore *vvas* terrible.

32 This images head was of fine [q] golde, his breaſt, and his armes of ſiluer, his belly and his thighes of braſſe.

33 His legs of yron, *and* his feete *vvere* part of yron, and part of clay.

34 Thou beheldeſt it till a ſtone was cut without hands, which ſmote the image vpon his feete, that were of yron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the yron, the clay, the braſſe, the ſiluer and the golde broken all together, and became like the chaffe of the ſummer floures, and the winde caried them away, that no place was found for them: and the ſtone that ſmote the image, became a great mountaine, and filled the whole earth.

36 This is the dreame, and we will declare before the king the interpretation thereof.

37 ¶ O king, thou art a king of kings: for the God of heauen hath giuen thee a kingdome, power, and ſtrength, and glory.

38 And in all *places* where the children of men dwell, the beaſts of the field, and the foules of the heauen hath he giuen into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler ouer them all: thou art [r] this head of gold.

39 And after thee ſhall riſe another kingdome [s] inferiour to thee, *of ſiluer*, and another [t] third kingdome *ſhalbe* of braſſe, which ſhall beare rule ouer all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdome ſhall be ſtrong as yron: for as yron breaketh in pieces, and ſubdueth all things, and as yron bruiſeth all theſe things, *ſo* ſhall it breake in [u] pieces, and bruiſe *all*.

41 Whereas thou ſaweſt the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of yron: the kingdome ſhall be [x] diuided, but there ſhall be in it of the ſtrength of the yron, as thou ſaweſt the yron mixt with the clay, *and* earth.

42 And *as* the toes of the feete *vvere* part of yron, and part of clay, *ſo* ſhall the kingdome be partly ſtrong, and partly broken.

43 And whereas thou ſaweſt yron mixt with clay, *and* earth, they ſhall mingle themſelues with [y] the ſeede of men: but they ſhall not ioyne one with another, as yron cannot be mixed with clay.

44 And in the dayes of theſe kings, ſhall the God of heauen ſet vp a kingdome, which [z] ſhall neuer be deſtroyed: and this kingdome ſhall not be giuen to another people, but it ſhall breake, and deſtroy all theſe kingdomes, and it ſhall ſtand for euer.

45 Whereas thou ſaweſt, that the [a] ſtone was cut off the mountaine without hands, and that it brake in pieces the yron, the braſſe, the clay, the ſiluer, and the golde: *ſo* the great God hath ſhewed the king, what ſhall come to paſſe hereafter, and the dreame *is* true, and the interpretation thereof *is* ſure.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchad-nezzar fell vpon his face, and [b] bowed himſelfe vnto Daniel, and commanded that they ſhould offer meate offrings, and ſweete odours vnto him.

47 *Alſo* the king anſwered vnto Daniel, and

* *Pſal.* 113.2. *and* 115,18.

k He ſheweth that man hath neither wiſedome nor knowledge, but very darke blindnes and ignorance of himſelfe: for it commeth onely of God, that man vnderſtandeth any thing.

l To whom thou madeſt thy promiſe, and who liued in thy feare: whereby he excluderh all other gods.

m Meaning, power to interprete it.

n Whereby appeareth that many were ſlaine, as verſ. 13. and the reſt at Daniels offer were preſerued on condition: not that Daniel fauoured their wicked profeſſion, but that hee had reſpect to equitie, becauſe the King proceeded according to his wicked affection, and not conſidering if their ſcience were lawfull or no.

o He affirmeth that man by reaſon and arte is not able to attaine to the cauſe of Gods ſecrets, but the vnderſtanding onely thereof muſt come of God: whereby he ſmiteth the king with a certaine feare and reuerence of God, that hee might be the more apt to receiue the hie myſteries, that ſhould be reuealed.

p Becauſe he had ſayd that God onely muſt reueale the ſignification of this dreame, the King might haue asked, why Daniel did enterprife to interpret it, and therefore he ſheweth that he was but Gods miniſter and had no gifts, but ſuch as God had giuen him to ſet forth his glory.

q By gold, ſiluer, braſſe and yron, are meant the Caldean, Perſian, Macedonian and Romane kingdome, which ſhould ſucceſſiuely rule all the world till Chriſt (which is here called the ſtone) come himſelfe, and deſtroy the laſt: and this was to aſſure the Iewes, that their affliction ſhould not end with ỹ empire of the Caldeans, but that they ſhould patiently abide the comming of Meſſiah, which ſhould be at the end of this fourth monarchy.

r Daniel leaueth out the kingdome of the Aſſyrians, which was before the Babylonian, both becauſe it was not a Monarchie and generall empire, and alſo becauſe he would declare the things that were to come, to the comming of Chriſt, for the comfort of the elect among theſe wonderfull alterations, and he calleth the Babylonian kingdome the golden head, becauſe in reſpect of the other three, it was the beſt, and yet it was of it ſelfe wicked and cruell.

s Meaning, the Perſians which were not inferiour in dignity, power, and riches, but were worſe touching ambition, cruelty, and all kinde of vice, ſhewing that the world ſhould grow worſe and worſe, till it was reſtored by Chriſt.

t That is, of the Macedonians ſhall be of braſſe, not alluding to the hardneſſe thereof, but to the vileneſſe in reſpect of ſiluer.

u That is, the Romane empire ſhall ſubdue all theſe other aforenamed, which after Alexander were diuided into the Macedonians, Grecians, Syrians and Egyptians.

x They ſhall haue ciuill wars, and continuall diſcords among themſelues.

y They ſhall by mariages and affinities thinke to make themſelues ſtrong: yet ſhall they neuer be ioyned in hearts.

z His purpoſe is to ſhew, that all the kingdomes of the world are tranſitory, and that the kingdome of Chriſt ſhall onely remaine for euer.

a Meaning Chriſt, who was ſent of God, and not ſet vp by man, whoſe kingdome at the beginning ſhould be ſmal and without beautie to mans iudgement, but ſhould at length grow and fill ỹ whole earth, which he calleth a great mountaine, as verſ. 35. And this kingdome which is not oneiy referred to the perſon of Chriſt, but alſo to the whole body of his Church, and to euery member thereof, ſhalbe eternall: for the ſpirit that is in them is life eternall, Rom. 8. 10.

b Though this humbling of the king ſeemed to deſerue commendation, yet becauſe he ioyned Gods honour with the Prophets, it is to be reproued, and Daniel herein erred, if he ſuffred it: but it is credible that Daniel admoniſhed him of his fault, and did not ſuffer it.

ſayd,

ſaid, *I knowe* of a truth that your c God is a God of gods, and the Lord of kings, and the reuealer of ſecrets, ſeeing thou couldeſt open this ſecret.

48 So the king made Daniel a great man, and gaue him many and great d gifts. Hee made him gouernour ouer the whole prouince of Babel, and chiefe of the rulers, *and* aboue all the wiſe men of Babel.

49 Then Daniel e made requeſt to the King, and he ſet Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abednego ouer the charge of the prouince of Babel: but Daniel *ſate* in the f gate of the king.

c This confeſſion was but a ſudden motion, as it was alſo in Pharaoh, Exod. 9,28. but his heart was not touched, as appeared ſoone afterward.

d Not that the Prophet was deſirous of gifts or honour, but becauſe by this meanes he might relieue his poore brethren, which were grieuouſly oppreſſed in this their captiuity, and alſo he receiued them, leaſt he ſhould offend this cruel king, which willingly gaue them.

e He did not this for their priuate profit: but that the whole Church, which was then there in affliction, might haue ſome releaſe and eaſe by this benefit.

f Meaning, that either he was a iudge, or that hee had the whole authority, ſo that none could be admitted to the kings preſence, but by him.

## CHAP. III.

*1 The king ſetteth vp a golden image. 8 Certaine are accuſed becauſe they deſpiſed the kings commandement, and are put into a burning ouen. 15 By beliefe in God they are deliuered from the fire. 25 Nebuchad-nezzar confeſſeth the power of God after the ſight of the miracle.*

NEbuchad-nezzar the king made a an image of gold, whoſe height *was* threeſcore cubits, *and* the bredth thereof ſixe cubits: he ſet it vp in the plaine of Dura, in the prouince of Babel.

2 Then Nebuchad-nezzar the king ſent forth to gather together the nobles, the princes and the dukes, the iudges, the receiuers, the counſellers, the officers, and all the gouernours of the prouinces, that they ſhould come to the b dedication of the image, which Nebuchad-nezzar the c King had ſet vp.

3 So the nobles, princes, and dukes, the iudges, the receiuers, the counſellers, the officers, and all the gouernours of the prouinces were aſſembled vnto the dedicating of the image that Nebuchad-nezzar the King had ſet vp, and they ſtood before the image which Nebuchad-nezzar had ſet vp.

4 Then an herald cried aloud, Be it knowen to you, O people, d nations and languages,

5 That when yee heare the ſound of the cornet, trumpet, harpe, ſackbut, pſaltery, dulcimer, and all inſtruments of muſicke, ye fall downe, and worſhip the golden image, that Nebuchad-nezzat the king hath ſet vp.

6 And whoſoeuer falleth not downe, and worſhippeth, ſhall the ſame houre be caſt into the mids of an hote fiery fornace.

7 Therefore as ſoone as all the people heard the ſound of the cornet, trumpet, harpe, ſackebut, pſalterie, and all inſtruments of muſicke, all the people, nations, and languages fell downe, and worſhipped the golden image, that Nebuchad-nezzar the king had ſet vp.

8 ¶ By reaſon whereof at that ſame time came men of the Caldeans, and grieuouſly accuſed the Iewes.

9 *For* they ſpake and ſayd to the king Nebuchad-nezzar, O King, liue for euer.

10 Thou, O King, haſt made a decree, that euery man that ſhall heare the ſound of the cornet, trumpet, harpe, ſackebut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all inſtruments of muſick, ſhall fall downe, and worſhip the golden image.

11 And whoſoeuer falleth not downe, and worſhippeth, that he ſhould be caſt into the mids of an hote fiery fornace.

12 There are certaine Iewes whom thou haſt ſet ouer the charge of the prouince of Babel, e Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abednego: theſe men, O King, haue not regarded thy commandement, neither will they ſerue thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image that thou haſt ſet vp.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchad-nezzar in *his* anger and wrath commanded that they ſhould bring Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abednego, ſo theſe men were brought before the king.

14 *And* Nebuchad-nezzar ſpake and ſaid vnto them, What diſorder? will not you, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abednego, ſerue my god, nor worſhip the golden image that I haue ſet vp?

15 f Now therefore are ye ready when ye heare the ſound of the cornet, trumpet, harpe, ſackebut, pſaltery and dulcimer, and all inſtruments of muſicke, to fall downe, and worſhip the image which I haue made? for if yee worſhip it not, ye ſhalbe caſt immediatly into the mids of an hot fiery fornace: for who is that God, that can deliuer you out of mine hands?

16 Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abednego anſwered and ſayde to the King, O Nebuchad-nezzar, wee g are not carefull to anſwere thee in this matter.

17 Behold, our God whom we ſerue, is h able to deliuer vs from the hote fiery fornace, and he will deliuer vs out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it knowen vnto thee, O king, that we will not ſerue thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet vp.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchad-nezzar full of rage, and the forme of his viſage was changed againſt Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abednego: *therefore* he charged and commanded that they ſhould heate the fornace at once ſeuen i times more then it was wont to be heat.

20 And hee charged the moſt valiant men of warre that were in his army, to binde Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abednego, *and* to caſt them into the hote fiery fornace.

21 So theſe men were bound in their coates, their hoſen, and their clokes, with their *other* garments, and caſt into the middes of the hote fiery fornace.

22 Therefore becauſe the kings commaundement was ſtraite, that the fornace ſhould be exceeding hoate, the flame of the fire ſlew thoſe men that brought forth Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abednego.

23 And theſe three men, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abednego fell downe bound into the mids of the hote fiery fornace.

24 ¶ Then Nebuchad-nezzar the king was aſtonied, & roſe vp in haſte, *and* ſpake, and ſaid vnto his counſellers, Did not we caſt three men bound into the mids of the fire? Who anſwered, and ſaid vnto him, It is true, O king.

25 *And* he anſwered, and ſaid, Loe, I ſee foure men looſe, walking in the middes of the fire, and they haue no hurt, and the forme of the fourth is like the k ſonne of God.

26 Then the King Nebuchad-nezzar came neere to the mouth of the hot fiery fornace, *and* ſpake and ſaid, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abednego, the

a Vnder pretence of religion, and holineſſe in making an image to his idole Bel, hee ſought his owne ambition and vaine glory: and this declareth that he was not toucheth with the true feare of God before but that he confeſſed him on a ſudden motion as the wicked when they are ouercome with the greatneſſe of his works. The Greeke interpreters write, that this was done eighteen yeeres after the dreame, and as may appeare, the King feared leaſt the Iewes by their religion, ſhould haue altered the ſtate of his common wealth, and therefore he meant to bring all to one kinde of religion, and ſo rather ſought his owne quietneſſe then Gods glory.

b Shewing that the idole is not knowen for an idole ſo long as he is with workman: but when the ceremonies and cuſtomes are recited and vſed, and the conſent of the people is there, then of a blocke they thinke they haue made a god.

c This was ſufficient with the wicked at all times to approoue their religion, if the kings authority were alleadged for the eſtabliſhment thereof, not conſidering in the meane ſeaſon what Gods word did permit.

d Theſe are the two dangerous weapons, wherewith Satan vſed to fight againſt the children of God, the conſent of the multitude, and the crueltie of the puniſhment: for though ſome feared God, yet the multitude, which conſented to the wickedneſſe, aſtonied them: and heere the King required, not an inward conſent, but an outward geſture, that the Iewes might by little and little learne to forget their true religion.

e It ſeemeth that they named not Daniel, becauſe he was greatly in the kings fauour, this king if theſe three had bin deſtroyed, they might haue had better occaſion to accuſe Daniel: and this declareth that this policy of erecting this image was inuented by the malicious flatterers which ſought nothing but the deſtruction of the Iewes, whom they accuſed of rebellion and ingratitude.

f Signifying that he would receiue them to grace if they would now at the length obey his decree.

g For they ſhould haue done iniury to God, if they ſhould haue doubted in this holy cauſe, and therefore they ſay that they are reſolued to die for Gods cauſe.

h They ground on two points, firſt on the power and prouidence of God ouer them, and ſecondly on their cauſe, which was Gods glory, and the teſtifying of his true religion with their blood, and ſo make open confeſſion, that they will not ſo much as outwardly conſent to idolatry.

i This declareth that the more that tyrants rage, and the more witty they ſhew themſelues inuenting ſtrange and cruell puniſhments, the more is God glorified by his ſeruants to whom he giueth patience and conſtancy to abide the crueltie of their puniſhment: for either by deliuereth them from death, or elſe for this life giueth them a better.

k For the Angels were called the ſonnes of God, becauſe of their excellency: therefore the king called this Angel whom God ſent to comfort his in their great torments, the ſonne of God.

the ſeruants of the hie God, goe forth and come *hither*: ſo Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abednego came forth of the mids of the fire.

27 Then the nobles, princes, and dukes, and the kings counſellers came together to ſee theſe men, becauſe the fire had no power ouer their bodies: for not an haire of their head was burnt, neither were their coats changed, nor any ſmell of fire came vpon them.

28 *Wherefore* Nebuchad-nezzar ſpake and ſayd, [m] Bleſſed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abednego, who hath ſent his Angel, and deliuered his ſeruants, that put their truſt in him, and haue changed the kings commandement, and yeelded their bodies rather then they would ſerue or worſhip any God ſaue their owne God.

29 Therefore I make a decree that euery people, nation, and language, which ſpeake any [n] blaſphemy againſt the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abednego, ſhalbe drawen in pieces, and their houſes ſhall be made a iakes, becauſe there is no god that can deliuer after this ſort.

30 Then the King promoted Shadrach, Meſhach and Abednego in the prouince of Babel.

31 Nebuchad-nezzar king vnto all people, nations and languages, that dwell in all the [o] world, Peace be multiplied vnto you:

32 I thought it good to declare the ſignes and wonders, that the hie God hath wrought toward mee.

33 How great are his ſignes, and how mighty are his wonders! [p] his kingdome *is* an euerlaſting kingdome, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

f This commendeth their obedience vnto God, that they would not for any feare depart out of this furnace, till the time appointed, as Noah remained in the arke, till the Lord called him forth.

m He was mooued by the greatnes of the miracle to prayſe God: but his heart was not touched. And here we ſee that miracles are not ſufficient to conuert men to God, but that doctrine muſt chiefly be adioyned, without the which there can be no faith.

n If this heathen king mooued by Gods ſpirit would not ſee blaſphemy vnpuniſhed, but made a law and ſet a puniſhment to ſuch tranſgreſſors, much more ought all they that profeſſe religion, take order that ſuch impietie ſeigne not, leaſt according as their knowledge and charge is greater, ſo they ſuffer double puniſhment.

o Meaning, ſo far as his dominion extended.

p Reade Chap. 2. 44.

## CHAP. IV.

a *Another dreame of Nebuchad-nezzer, which Daniel declareth.* 29 *The Prophet declareth how of a proud king, he ſhould become as a beaſt.* 31 *After he confeſſeth the power of God, and is reſtored to his former dignity.*

I Nebuchad-nezzar being [a] reſt in mine houſe, and flouriſhing in my palace,

2 Saw a [b] dreame, which made me afraid, and the thoughts vpon my bedde, and the viſions of mine head troubled me.

3 Therefore made I a decree, that they ſhould bring all the wiſe men of Babel before mee, that they might declare vnto me the interpretation of the dreame.

4 So came the inchanters, the aſtrologians, the Caldeans and the ſoothſayers, to whom I told the dreame, but [c] they could not ſhew me the interpretation thereof,

5 Till at the laſt Daniel came before mee, (whoſe name *was* [d] Belteſhazzar, according to the name of my god, which hath the ſpirit of the holy Gods in him) and before him I tolde the dreame, *ſaying*,

6 O Belteſhazzar, [e] chiefe of the inchanters, becauſe I know, that the ſpirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no ſecret troubleth thee, tell me the viſions of my dreame, that I haue ſeene, and the interpretation thereof.

7 Thus *vvere* the viſions of my head in my bed, and behold, I ſaw a [f] tree in the mids of the earth, and the height thereof *vvas* great.

8 A great tree and ſtrong, and the height thereof reached vnto heauen, and the ſight thereof to the ends of all the earth.

9 The boughes thereof *vvere* faire, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all: it made a ſhadow vnder it for the beaſts of the field, and the foules of the heauen dwelt in the boughes thereof, and all fleſh fed of it.

10 I ſaw in the viſions of mine head vpon my bed, and behold, a [g] watchman and an holy one came downe from heauen,

11 And cried aloud, and ſaid thus, Hew downe the tree, and breake of his branches: ſhake off his leaues, and ſcatter his fruite, that the beaſtes may flee from vnder it, and the foules from his branches.

12 Neuertheleſſe, leaue the ſtumpe of his rootes in the earth, and with a band of yron and braſſe *binde it* among the graſſe of the fielde, and let it be wet with the dew of heauen, and let his portion *be* with the beaſtes among the graſſe of the field.

13 [h] Let his heart be changed from mans *nature*, and let a beaſts heart be giuen vnto him, and let ſeuen times be paſſed ouer him.

14 [i] The ſentence *is* according to the decree of the watchmen, and according to the word of the holy ones: the demaund *vvas anſvvered*, to the intent that liuing men may knowe, that the moſt High hath power ouer the kingdome of men, and giueth it to whomſoeuer he will, and appointeth ouer it the moſt abiect among men.

15 This is the dreame, *that* I king Nebuchad-nezzar haue ſeene: therefore thou, O Belteſhazzar, declare the interpretation thereof: for all the wiſe men of my kingdome are not able to ſhew me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

16 ¶ Then Daniel (whoſe name *vvas* Belteſhazzar) helde his [k] peace by the ſpace of one houre, and his thoughts troubled him, *and* the King ſpake and ſaid, Belteſhazzar, let neither the dreame, nor the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteſhazzar anſwered, and ſaid, My lord, the dreame *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

17 The tree that thou ſaweſt, which was great and mighty, whoſe height reached vnto the heauen, and the ſight thereof through all the world,

18 Whoſe leaues *vvere* faire, and the fruite thereof much, and in it was meat for all, vnder the which the beaſtes of the field dwelt, and vpon whoſe branches the foules of the heauen did fit,

19 It is thou, O king, that art great and mighty: for thy greatnes is growen, and reacheth vnto heauen, and thy dominion to the endes of the earth.

20 Whereas the King ſawe a watchman, and an holy one that came downe from heauen, and ſayd, Hew downe the tree, and deſtroy it, yet leaue the ſtumpe of the rootes thereof in the earth, and with a band of yron and braſſe *binde it* among the graſſe of the fielde, and let it be wet with the dewe of heauen, and let his portion be with the beaſtes of the fielde, [l] till ſeuen times paſſe ouer him,

21 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and it is the decree of the moſt High, which is come vpon my lord the king.

22 That

a There was no trouble that might cauſe mee to dreame, and therefore it came only of God.

b This was another dreame beſides that which he ſaw of the foure Empires, for Daniel both declared what that dreame was, and what it meant, and here he onely expoundeth the dreame.

c In that that he ſent abroad to others, whoſe ignorance in times paſt he had experimented, and left Daniel which was euer ready at hand, it declareth the nature of the vngodly, which neuer ſeeke to the ſeruants of God, but for very neceſſity, and then they ſpare no flatterings.

d This no doubt was a great griefe to Daniel not only to haue his name changed, but to be called by the name of a vile idole, which thing Nebuchad-nezzar did to make him forget the true religion of God.

e Which alſo was a great griefe to the Prophet to be numbred among the ſorcerers and men whoſe practiſes were wicked and contrary to Gods word.

f By the tree is ſignified the dignity of a king whom God ordeineth to be a defence for all kind of men, and whoſe ſtate is profitable for mankind.

g Meaning the Angel of God, which neither eateth nor ſleepeth, but is euer ready to do Gods will, and is not infected with mans corruption, but is euer holy: and in that that he commanderh to cut downe this tree, he knew that it ſhould not be cut downe by man, but by God.

h Hereby he meaneth that Nebuchadnezzar ſhould not only for a time looſe his kingdom, but be like a beaſt.

i God hath decreed this iudgement and the whole anny of heauen haue as it were ſubſcribed vnto it, like as alſo they deſire the execution of his decree againſt all them that lift vp themſelues againſt God.

k He was troubled for the great iudgement of God, which he ſaw ordeined againſt the king, & ſo the Prophets vſed on the one part to denounce Gods iudgements for the zeale they bare to his glory, and on the other part to haue compaſſion vpon man, and alſo to conſider that they ſhould be ſubiect to Gods iudgements, if he did not regard them with pity.

l Whereby hee meaneth a long ſpace, as ſeuen yeeres. Some interprete ſeuen moneths, and others ſeuen weeks, but it ſeemeth he meant of yeeres.

22 That they ſhall driue thee from men, and thy dwelling ſhall be with the beaſts of the field: they ſhall make thee to eate graſſe as the [m] oxen, and they ſhall wet thee with the dew of heauen: and ſeuen times ſhall paſſe ouer thee, till thou know, that [n] the moſt High beareth rule ouer the kingdome of men, and giueth it to whomſoeuer he will.

23 Whereas they ſayd, that one ſhould leaue the ſtumpe of the tree rootes, thy kingdome ſhall remaine vnto thee: after that, thou ſhalt know, that the heauens haue the rule.

24 Wherefore, O king, let my counſell be acceptable vnto thee, and [o] breake off thy ſinnes by righteouſneſſe, and thine iniquities by mercie towards the poore: loe, let there be a [p] healing of thine errour.

25 All theſe things ſhall come vpon the king Nebuchad-nezzar.

26 ¶ At the end of twelue [q] moneths, he walked in the royall palace of Babel.

27 *And* the king ſpake, and ſayd, Is not this great Babel that I haue built for the houſe of the kingdome by the might of my power, and for the honour of my maieſtie?

28 While the word *was* in the kings mouth, a voyce came downe from heauen, *ſaying*, O king Nebuchad-nezzar, to thee be it ſpoken, Thy kingdome is departed from thee.

29 And they ſhall driue thee from men, and thy dwelling *ſhall be* with the beaſts of the field: they ſhall make thee to eate graſſe, as the oxen, and ſeuen times ſhall paſſe ouer thee, vntill thou knoweſt, that the moſt High beareth rule ouer the kingdome of men, and giueth it vnto whomſoeuer he will.

30 The very ſame houre was this thing fulfilled vpon Nebuchad-nezzar, and he was driuen from men, and did eate graſſe as the oxen, and his body was wet with the dewe of heauen, till his haires were growen as Eagles *feathers*, and his nailes like birds *clawes*.

31 And at the end of *theſe* [r] dayes, I Nebuchad-nezzar lift vp mine eyes vnto heauen, and mine vnderſtanding was reſtored vnto mee, and I gaue thanks vnto the moſt High, and I prayſed and honoured him, that liueth for euer, * whoſe power *is* an euerlaſting power, and his kingdome *is* from generation to generation.

32 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and according to his [s] will he worketh in the armie of heauen, and in the inhabitants of the earth: and none can ſtay his hand, nor ſay vnto him, What doeſt thou?

33 At the ſame time was mine vnderſtanding reſtored vnto mee, and *I returned* to the honour of my kingdome: my glory and my beautie was reſtored vnto mee, and my counſellers and [t] my princes ſought vnto me, and I was eſtabliſhed in my kingdome, and my glory was augmented toward me.

34 Now *therefore* I Nebuchad-nezzar [u] praiſe, and extoll and magnifie the king of heauen, whoſe works are all trueth, and his wayes iudgement: and thoſe that walke in pride, hee is able to abaſe.

m Not that his ſhape or forme was changed into a beaſt, but that he was either ſtricken mad, and ſo auoyded mans company, or was caſt out for his tyranny, and ſo wandered among the beaſts, and ate herbes and graſſe.
n Daniel ſheweth the cauſe why God thus puniſhed him.
o Ceaſe from prouoking God to angerany longer by thy ſinnes, that he may mitigate his puniſhment, if thou ſhew by thine vpright life that thou haſt true faith and repentance.
p Suffer the errors of thy former life to be redreſſed.
q After that Daniel had declared this viſion: and this his pride declareth that it is not in man to conuert to God, except his Spirit mooue him: ſeeing that theſe terrible threatnings could not mooue him to repent.
r When the terme of theſe ſeuen yeeres was accompliſhed.
* *Chap.* 7. 14. *mich.* 4. 17. *luke* 1. 33.
s He confeſſeth Gods will to be the rule of all iuſtice, and a moſt perfect law, wherby he gouerneth both man and Angels and deuils, ſo that none ought to murmure or aske a reaſon of his doings, but onely to ſtand content therewith and giue him the glory.
t By whom it ſeemeth that he had bene put from his kingdome before.
u He doeth not onely praiſe God for his deliuerance, but alſo confeſſeth his fault that God may onely haue the glory, and man the ſhame, and that he may be exalted and man caſt downe.

## CHAP. V.

*5 Belſhazzar king of Babylon ſeeth an handwriting on the wall. 8 The ſoothſayers called of the king, cannot expound the writing. 25 Daniel readeth it, and interpreteth it alſo. 30 The king is ſlaine. 31 Darius enioyeth the kingdome.*

KIng [a] Belſhazzar made a great feaſt to a thouſand of his princes, and dranke wine [b] before the thouſand.

2 *And* Belſhazzar ‖ whiles hee taſted the wine, commanded to bring him the golden and ſiluer veſſels, with his [c] father Nebuchad-nezzar had brought from the Temple in Ieruſalem, that the king and his princes, his wiues, and his concubines might drinke therein.

3 Then were brought the golden veſſels, that were taken out of the Temple of the Lords houſe at Ieruſalem, and the king and his princes, his wiues and his concubines drunke in them.

4 They dranke wine, and praiſed the [d] gods of gold, and of ſiluer, of braſſe, of yron, of wood, and of ſtone.

5 At the ſame houre appeared fingers of a mans hand, which wrote ouer [e] againſt the candleſtick vpon the plaſter of the wall of the kings palace, and the king ſaw the palme of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the kings countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, ſo that the ioynts of his loynes were looſed, and his [f] knees ſmote one againſt the other.

7 *Wherefore* the king cryed lowde, that they ſhould bring [g] the aſtrologians, the Caldeans and the ſoothſayers. And the king ſpake, and ſayd to the wiſe men of Babel, Whoſoeuer can reade this writing, and declare me the interpretation thereof, ſhall be cloathed with purple, and *ſhall haue* a chaine of gold about his necke, and ſhall be the third ruler in the kingdome.

8 Then came all the kings wiſe men, but they could neither reade the writing, nor ſhewe the king the interpretation.

9 Then was king Belſhazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his princes were aſtonied.

10 *Now* the [h] Queene by reaſon of the talke of the King and the princes, came into the banquet houſe, *and* the Queene ſpake, and ſayd, O king, liue for euer: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

11 There is a man in thy kingdome, in whom is the ſpirit of the holy Gods, and in the dayes of thy father, light and vnderſtanding and wiſedome like the wiſedome of the gods, was found in him: whom the king Nebuchad-nezzar thy father, the king, *I ſay*, thy father, made chiefe of the [i] enchanters, aſtrologians, Caldeans, *and* ſoothſayers,

12 Becauſe a more excellent ſpirit, and knowledge, and vnderſtanding (*for* hee did expound dreames, and declare hard ſentences, and diſſolued doubts) were found in him, *euen* in Daniel, whom the king named Beltheſhazzar: now let Daniel be called, and hee will declare the interpretation.

13 ¶ Then was Daniel brought before the king, *and* the king ſpake and ſaid vnto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captiuitie of Iudah, whom my father the king brought out of Iewrie?

14 Now I haue heard of thee, that [k] the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and that light and vnderſtanding,

a Daniel recheth this hiſtorie of king Belſhazzar Euilmerodachs ſonne, to ſhew Gods iudgements againſt the wicked for the deliuerance of his Church: and how the prophecy of Ieremiah was true, that they ſhould be deliuered after ſeuentie yeeres.
b The kings of the Eaſt parts then vſed to ſit alone commonly, and diſdained that any ſhould ſit in their company: and now to ſhew his power, and how little he ſet by his enemie, which then beſieged Babylon, hee made a ſolemne banket, and vſed exceſſe in their company, which is meant here by drinking wine: thus the wicked are moſt diſſolute and negligent, when their deſtruction is at hand.
‖ *Or, ouercome with wine.*
c Meaning, his grandfather.
d In contempt of the true God, they praiſe their idols, not that they thought that the gold or ſiluer were gods, but that there was a certaine vertue and power in them to doe them good, which is alſo the opinion of all idolaters.
e That it might the better be eſeene.
f So he that before contemned God, was mooued by this ſight to tremble for feare of Gods iudgements.
g Thus the wicked in their troubles ſeeke many meanes, who draw them from God, becauſe they ſeeke not to him who is the onely comfort in all afflictions.
h To wit, his grandmother Nebuchad-nezzars wife, which for her age was not before at the feaſt, but came thither when ſhe heard of theſe ſtrange newes.
i Reade Chap. 4. 6. and this declareth that both vnto him, and alſo he did not vſe theſe vile practiſes, becauſe he was not among them when all were called.
k For the idolaters thought that this name was odious the Angels had power as God, and therefore had them in like eſtimation, as they had God, thinking that the ſpirit of prophecie and vnderſtanding came of them.

derſtanding, and excellent wiſedome is found in thee.

15 Now therefore wiſe men *and* Aſtrologians haue bene brought before mee, that they ſhould reade this writing, and ſhew me the interpretation thereof: but they could not declare the interpretation of the thing.

16 Then heard I of thee, that thou couldeſt ſhew interpretations, and diſſolue doubts: now if thou canſt reade the writing, and ſhew me the interpretation thereof, thou ſhalt be cloathed with purple, and *ſhall haue* a chaine of gold about thy necke, and ſhalt be the third ruler in the kingdome.

17 Then Daniel anſwered, and ſaid before the king, Keepe thy rewards to thy ſelfe, and giue thy gifts to another: yet I will reade the writing vnto the king, and ſhew him the interpretation.

I Before he read the writing, hee declareth to the king his great ingratitude toward God, who could not be mooued to giue him the glory, conſidering his wonderfull worke toward his grandfather, and ſo ſheweth that he doeth not ſinne of ignorance but of malice.

18 O king, *heare* thou, The moſt high God gaue vnto I Nebuchad-nezzar thy father a kingdome, and maieſtie, and honour, and glory.

19 And for the maieſtie that he gaue him, all people, nations and languages trembled, and feared before him: he put to death whom he would: he ſmote whom he would: whom hee would hee ſet vp, and whom he would he put downe.

20 But when his heart was puft vp, and his minde hardened in pride, hee was depoſed from his kingly throne, and they tooke his honour from him.

21 And hee was driuen from the ſonnes of men, and his heart was made like the beaſts, and his dwelling was with the wilde aſſes: they fed him with graſſe like oxen, and his body was wet with the dewe of the heauen, till hee knewe that the moſt high God bare rule ouer the kingdome of men, and that he appointeth ouer it, whomſoeuer he pleaſeth.

22 And thou his ſonne, O Belſhazzar, haſt not humbled thine heart, though thou kneweſt all theſe things,

23 But haſt lift thy ſelfe vp againſt the Lord of heauen, and they haue brought the veſſels of his Houſe before thee, and thou and thy princes, thy wiues and thy concubines haue drunke wine in them, and thou haſt praiſed the gods of ſiluer and gold, of braſſe, yron, wood and ſtone, which neither ſee, neither heare, nor vnderſtand: and the God in whoſe hand thy breath is and all thy wayes, him haſt thou not glorified.

m After that God had ſo long time deferred his anger, and patiently waited for thine amendment.

24 m Then was the palme of the hand ſent from him, and hath written this writing.

25 And this is the writing that he had written, n MENE, MENE, TEKEL VPHARSIN.

n This word is twiſe written for the certaintie of the thing: ſhewing that God had moſt ſurely counted: ſignifying alſo that God hath appointed a terme for all kingdomes, and that a miſerable end ſhall come on all that raiſe themſelues againſt him.

26 This is the interpretation of the thing, MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdome, and hath finiſhed it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weyed in the balance, and art found ‖ too light.

‖ Or, wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdome is diuided and giuen to the Medes and Perſians.

29 Then at the commandement of Belſhazzar they cloathed Daniel with purple, and *put* a chaine of gold about his neck, and made proclamation concerning him that he ſhould be the third ruler in the kingdome.

o Cyrus his ſonne in law gaue him this title of honour, although Cyrus in effect had the dominion.

30 The ſame night was Belſhazzar the king of the Caldeans ſlaine.

31 And Darius o of the Medes tooke the kingdome, being threeſcore and two yeeres old.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniel is made ruler ouer the gouernours.* 5 *An acte againſt Daniel.* 16 *He is put into a denne of lyons by the commandement of the king.* 23 *He is deliuered by faith in God.* 24 *Daniels accuſers are put vnto the lyons.* 25 *Darius by a decree magnifeth the God of Daniel.*

IT pleaſed Darius to ſet ouer the kingdome a an hundreth and twenty gouernours, which ſhould be ouer the whole kingdome.

a Reade Eſter, Chap. 2, 1.

2 And ouer theſe three rulers, (of whom Daniel was one) that the gouernours might giue accompts vnto them, and the king ‖ ſhould haue no damage.

‖ Or, not be troubled.

3 Now this Daniel b was preferred aboue the rulers, and gouernours, becauſe the ſpirit was excellent in him, and the king thought to ſet him ouer the whole realme.

b This heathen king preferred Daniel a ſtranger to all his nobles and familiars, becauſe the graces of God were more excellent in him then in others.

4 ¶ Wherefore the rulers and gouernours c ſought an occaſion againſt Daniel concerning the kingdome: but they could find none occaſion nor fault: for hee was ſo faithfull that there was no blame nor fault found in him.

c Thus the wicked cannot abide the graces of God in others, but ſeeke by all occaſions to deface them: therefore againſt ſuch aſſaults there is no better remedie then to walke vpright in the feare of God, and to haue a good conſcience.

5 Then ſaid theſe men, We ſhall not finde an occaſion againſt this Daniel, except we finde it againſt him concerning the Law of his God.

6 Therefore the rulers and theſe gouernours went together to the king, and ſaid thus vnto him, King Darius, liue for euer.

7 And the rulers of thy kingdome, the officers and gouernours, the counſellers and dukes haue conſulted together to make a decree for the king, and to eſtabliſh a ſtatute, that whoſoeuer ſhall aske a petition of any god or man for thirtie daies ſaue of thee, O king, he ſhall be caſt into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, confirme the decree, and ſeale the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Perſians, which altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius d ſealed the writing and the decree.

d Herein is condemned the wickedneſſe of the king, who would be ſet vp as a god, and paſſed not what wicked lawes he approoued for the maintenance of the ſame.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel vnderſtood that hee had ſealed the writing, hee went into his houſe, and his e window being open in his chamber toward Ieruſalem, he kneeled vpon his knees three times a day, and prayed and praiſed his God, as he did aforetime.

e Becauſe hee would not by his ſilence ſhew that he conſented to this wicked decree, he ſet open his windowes toward Ieruſalem, when he prayed: both to ſtirre vp himſelfe with the remembrance of Gods promiſes to his people, when they ſhould pray toward that Temple, and alſo that other might ſee, that he would neither conſent in heart nor deed for theſe few dayes to any thing that was contrary to Gods glory.

11 Then theſe men aſſembled, and found Daniel praying, and making ſupplication vnto his God.

12 So they came and ſpake vnto the king concerning the kings decree, Haſt thou not ſealed the decree, that euery man that ſhall make requeſt to any God or man within thirtie dayes, ſaue to thee, O King, ſhall be caſt into the denne of lions? The king anſwered, and ſaid, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Perſians, which altereth not.

13 Then anſwered they, and ſayde vnto the King, This Daniel which is of the children of the captiuitie of Iudah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou haſt ſealed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 When the King heard theſe words, he was ſore diſpleaſed with himſelfe, and ſet his heart on Daniel, to deliuer him: and hee laboured till the Sunne went downe, to deliuer him.

15 Then theſe men aſſembled vnto the king, and ſaid vnto the King, Vnderſtand, O King, that the lawe of the Medes and Perſians *is*, that no decree nor ſtatute which the king confirmeth,

may be f altered.

16 ¶ Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and caſt him into the denne of lions: *nevv* the king ſpake, and ſaid vnto Daniel, Thy God, whom thou alway ſerueſt, *euen* he will deliuer thee.

17 And a ſtone was brought, and layd vpon the mouth of the denne, and the King ſealed it with his owne ſignet, and with the ſignet of his princes, that the purpoſe might not be changed, concerning Daniel.

18 Then the king went vnto his palace, and remained faſting, neither were the inſtruments of muſicke brought before him, and his ſleepe went from him.

19 ¶ Then the king aroſe early in the morning, and went in all haſte vnto the denne of lions.

20 And when he came to the denne, he cryed with a lamentable voyce vnto Daniel: and the king ſpake, and ſaid to Daniel, O Daniel the ſeruant of the liuing God, is not thy God (whom thou alway ſerueſt) g able to deliuer thee from the lions?

21 Then ſaid Daniel vnto the King, O king, liue for euer.

22 My God hath ſent his Angel and hath ſhut the lions mouthes, and they haue not hurt me: for h my iuſtice was found out before him: and vnto thee, O king, I haue done i no hurt.

23 Then was the King exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they ſhould take Daniel out of the denne: ſo Daniel was brought out of the denne, and no manner of hurt was found vpon him, becauſe he k beleeued in his God.

24 And by the commaundement of the King theſe men which had accuſed Daniel, were brought, and were l caſt into the denne of lions, *euen* they, their children, and their wiues: and the lions had the maſtery of them, and brake all their bones apieces, or euer they came at the ground of the denne.

25 ¶ Afterward king Darius wrote, Vnto all people, nations and languages, that dwell in all the world: Peace be multiplied vnto you.

26 I make a decree, that in all the dominion of my kingdome, men tremble and feare m before the God of Daniel: for he is the n liuing God, and remaineth for euer: and his kingdome ſhall not periſh, and his dominion *ſhallbe* euerlaſting.

27 He reſcueth and deliuereth, and he worketh ſignes and wonders in heauen and in earth: who hath deliuered Daniel from the power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel proſpered in the reigne of Darius, and in the reigne of Cyrus of Perſia.

f Thus the wicked maintaine euill lawes by conſtancie and authority, which is oftimes either lightneſſe, or ſtubburnneſſe, when as the innocents thereby periſh, and therefore gouernours neither ought to feare, nor be aſhamed ſo breake ſuch.

h This declareth that Darius was not touched with the true knowledge of God, becauſe he doubted of his power.

h My iuſt cauſe and vprightnes in this thing wherein I was charged, is approoued of God.

i For he did diſobey the kings wicked commandement to obey God, and ſo did no iniurie to the king, who ought to command nothing whereby God ſhould be diſhonoured.

k Becauſe he committed himſelfe wholly vnto God whoſe cauſe he did defend, he was aſſured that nothing but good could come vnto him: wherein we ſee the power of faith, as Hebr. 11, 33.

l This is a terrible example againſt all the wicked which doe againſt their conſcience make cruell lawes to deſtroy the children of God, and alſo admoniſheth Princes how to puniſh ſuch when their wickednes is come to light: though not in euery point, or with like circumſtances, yet to execute true iuſtice vpon them.

m This proueth not that Darius did worſhip God aright, or els was conuerted: for then he would haue deſtroyed all ſuperſtition and idolatry: and not onely giuen God the chiefe place, but alſo haue ſet him vp, and cauſed him to be honoured according to his word: but this was a certaine confeſſion of Gods power, wherevnto he was compelled by this wonderfull miracle.

n Which hath not onely life in himſelfe, but is the onely fountaine of life, and quickeneth all things, ſo that without him there is no life.

## CHAP. VII.

3 *A viſion of foure beaſts is ſhewed vnto Daniel.* 8 *The tenne hornes of the fourth beaſt.* 27 *Of the euerlaſting kingdome of Chriſt.*

IN the firſt yeere of Belſhazzar King of Babel, Daniel ſaw a dreame, and there *vvere* viſions in his head, vpon his bedde: a then he wrote the dreame, and declared the ſumme of the matter.

a Whereas the people of Iſrael looked for a continuall quietneſſe after their ſeuentie yeeres, as Ieremiah had declared, he ſheweth that this reſt ſhall not be a deliuerance from all troubles, but a beginning, and therefore encourageth them to looke for a continuall affliction, till the Meſſiah be vttered and reuealed, by whom they ſhould haue a ſpirituall deliuerance, and all the promiſes be fulfilled: whereof they ſhould haue a certaine token in the deſtruction of the Babylonicall kingdome.

2 Daniel ſpake and ſaid, I ſaw in my viſion by night, and behold, the foure windes of the heauen ſtroue vpon b the great ſea:

3 And foure great beaſtes came vp from the ſea one diuers from another.

4 The firſt *vvas* as a c lion, and had eagles wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt off, and it was lifted vp from the earth, and ſet vpon *his* feet as a man, and a mans heart was giuen him.

5 And behold, another beaſt *vvhich vvas* the ſecond, was like a d beare, and ſtood vpon the e one ſide: and he had three ribs in his f mouth betweene his teeth, g and they ſaid thus vnto him, Ariſe, *and* deuoure much fleſh.

6 After this, I beheld, and loe, there *vvas* another like a h leopard, which had vpon his backe i foure wings of a foule: the beaſt had alſo foure heads, and k dominion was giuen him.

7 After this, I ſaw in the viſions by night, and behold, the l fourth beaſt *vvas* fearefull and terrible and very ſtrong. It had great m yron teeth: it deuoured and brake in pieces, and ſtamped n the reſidue vnder his feet: and it was vnlike to the beaſts that were before it: for it had o ten hornes.

8 As I conſidered the hornes, beholde, there came vp among them another little p horne, before whom there were q three of the firſt hornes pluckt away: and behold, in his horne *vvere* r eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth ſpeaking preſumptuous things.

9 I beheld till the ſ thrones were ſet vp, and the t Ancient of dayes did ſit, whoſe garment was white as ſnow, and the haire of his head like the pure wooll: his throne *vvas like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheeles, *as* burning fire.

10 A fierie ſtreame iſſued, and came foorth from before him: thouſand thouſands miniſtred vnto him, and ten thouſand u thouſands ſtood before him: the iudgement was ſet, and the x bookes opened.

b Which ſignified that there ſhould be horrible troubles and afflictions in the world in all corners of the world, and at ſundry times.

c Meaning, the Aſſyrian and Caldean empire, which was moſt ſtrong and fierce in power, and moſt ſoone come to their authority, as though they had wings to flie: yet their wings were pulled by the Perſians, and they went on their feete, and were made like other men, which is here meant by mans heart.

d Meaning, the Perſians which were barbarous and cruell.

e They were ſmall in the beginning and were ſhut vp in the mountaines and had no bruit.

f That is, deſtroyed many kingdomes, and was inſatiable.

g To wit, the Angels by Gods commandement, who by this means puniſhed the ingratitude of the world.

k Meaning, Alexander the king of Macedonia.

i That is, his foure chiefe captaines, which had the empire among them after his death. Selencus had Aſia the great, Antigonus the leſſe, Caſſander and after him Antipater was king of Macedonia, and Ptolemeus had Egypt.

k It was not of himſelfe nor of his owne power that he gate all theſe countreyes: for his armie conteined but thirty thouſand men, and he ouercame in one battell Darius, which had ten hundreth thouſand, when he was ſo heauie with ſleepe, that his eyes were ſcarce open, as the ſtories report: therefore this power was giuen him of God.

l That is, the Romane Empire which was a monſter, and could not be compared to any beaſts, becauſe the nature of none was able to expreſſe it.

m Signifying, the tyranny and greedineſſe of the Romanes.

n That which the Romanes could not quietly enioy in other countreys, they would give it to other Kings and rulers, that at all times when they would, they might take it againe: which liberalitie is here called the ſtamping of the reſt vnder the feete.

o That is, ſundry and diuers prouinces which were gouerned by the deputies and proconſul's, whereof euery one might be compared to a King.

p Which is meant of Iulius Cæſar, Auguſtus, Tiberius, Caligula, Claudius, and Nero, &c. who were as kings in effect, but becauſe they could not rule, but by the conſent of the Senate, their power is compared to a little horne. For Mahomet came not of the Romane Empire, and the Pope hath no vocation of gouernement: therefore this cannot be applied vnto them, and alſo in this prophecie the Prophets purpoſe is chiefly to comfort the Iewes vnto the reuelation of Chriſt. Some take it for the whole body of Antichriſt.

q Meaning, a certaine portion of the tenne hornes: that is, a part from the whole eſtate was taken away. For Auguſtus tooke from the Senate the libertie of chuſing the deputies to ſend into the prouinces, and tooke the gouernement of certaine countreys to himſelfe.

r Theſe Romane Emperours at the firſt vſed a certaine humanitie and gentleneſſe, and were content that others, as the Conſuls, and Senate, ſhould beare the names of dignity, ſo that they might haue the profite, and therefore in election and counſels would behaue themſelues according as did other Senatours: yet againſt their enemies and thoſe that would reſiſt them, they were fierce and cruell, which is here meant by the proud mouth.

ſ Meaning, the places where God and his Angels ſhould come to iudge theſe Monarchies, which iudgement ſhould begin at the firſt comming of Chriſt.

t That is, God which was before all times, and is here deſcribed as mans nature is able to comprehend ſome portion of his glory.

u That is, an infinite number of Angels, which were ready to execute his commandement.

x This is meant of the firſt comming of Chriſt, when as the will of God was plainely reuealed by his Goſpel.

11 Then I beheld, y because of the voyce of the presumptuous words which the horne spake: I beheld, euen till the beast was slaine, and his body destroyed, and giuen to the burning fire.

12 As z concerning the other beasts, they had taken away their dominion: yet their liues were prolonged for a certaine time and season.

13 ¶ As I beheld in visions by night, behold, a one like the sonne of man came in the cloudes of heauen, and b approached vnto the Ancient of dayes, and they brought him before him.

14 And he gaue him c dominion, and honour, and a kingdome, that all people, nations and languages should serue him: his dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall neuer be taken away: and his dominion shall neuer be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel was d troubled in my spirit, in the middes of my body, and the visions of mine head made me afraid.

16 Therefore I came vnto e one of them that stood by, and asked him the trueth of all this: so he told me, and shewed me the interpretation of these things.

17 These great beasts which are foure, *are* foure kings, which shall arise out of the earth,

18 And they shall take the f kingdome of the Saints of the g most High, which shall possesse the kingdome for euer, euen for euer and euer.

19 ¶ After this, I would *know* the trueth of the fourth beast, which was h so vnlike to all the others, very fearefull, whose teeth were of yron, and his nailes of brasse: *which* deuoured brake in pieces, and stamped the i residue vnder his feet.

20 Also *to know* of the ten hornes that were in his head, and of the other which came vp, before whom three fell, and of the horne that had eyes, and of the mouth that spake presumptuous things, whose k looke was more stout then his fellowes.

21 I beheld, and the same l horne made battell against the Saints, yea, and preuailed against them.

22 Vntill m the Ancient of dayes came, and iudgement was giuen to the Saints of the most High: and the time approached, that the Saints possessed the kingdome.

23 Then he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdome in the earth, which shall be vnlike to all the kingdomes, and shall deuoure the whole earth, and shall tread it downe and breake it in pieces.

24 And the ten hornes out of this kingdome *are* ten Kings that shall rise: and another shall rise after them, and she shall be vnlike to the first, and he shall subdue n three Kings,

25 And shall speake words against o the most High, and shall consume the Saints of the most High, and thinke that he may p change times and lawes, and they shall be giuen into his hand vntill a q time, and times, and the diuiding of time.

26 But the r iudgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion to consume and destroy it vnto the end.

27 And the f kingdome, and dominion, and the greatnesse of the kingdome vnder the whole heauen shalbe giuen to the holy people of the most High, whose kingdome *is* an everlasting kingdome, and all t powers shall serue and obey him.

28 Euen this is the ende of the matter, I Daniel had many u cogitations *vvhich* troubled mee, and my countenance changed in mee: but I kept the matter in mine heart.

y Meaning, that he was astonied when he sawe these Emperours in such dignitie and pride, and so suddenly destroyed at the comming of Christ, when this fourth Monarchie was subiect to men of other nations.

z As the three former Monarchies had an end at the time that God appointed, although they flourished for a time, so shall this fourth haue, and they that patiently abide Gods appointment, shall enioy the promises.

a Which is meant of Christ, who had not yet taken vpon him mans nature, neither was the sonne of Dauid according to the flesh, as he was afterward: but appeared then in a figure, and that in the cloudes: that is, being separate from the common sort of men by manifest signes of his diuinity.

b To wit, when he ascend into the heauens, and his diuine maiesty appeared, and all power was giuen vnto him, in respect of that that he was our Mediatour.

c This is meant of the beginning of Christs kingdome, when God the Father gaue vnto him all dominion, as to the Mediatour, to the intent that he should gouerne here his Church in earth continually, till the time that he brought them to eternall life.

d Through the strangenesse of the vision.

e Meaning, of the Angels, as verse 10.

f Because Abraham was appointed heire of all the world, Rom 4,13. and in him all the faithfull, therefore the kingdome thereof is theirs by right, which these foure beastes or tyrants should inuade, and vsurpe vntill the world were restored by Christ: and this was to confirme them that were in troubles, that their afflictions should haue an end at length.

g That is, of the most high things, because God hath chosen them out of this world, that they should looke vp to the heauens, whereon all their hope dependeth.

h For the other three Monarchies were gouerned by a King, and the Romane Empire by Consuls: the Romans changed their gouernours yeerely, and the other Monarchies retained them for terme of life: also the Romanes were the strongest of all the other, and were neuer quiet among themselues.

i Reade verse 7.

k This is meant of the fourth beast, which was more terrible then the other.

l Meaning the Romane Emperours, who were most cruell against the Church of God both of the Iewes and of the Gentiles.

m Till God shewed his power in the person of Christ, and by the preaching of the Gospel gaue vnto his some rest, and so obtained a famous Name in the world, and were called the Church of God, or the kingdome of God.

n Reade the exposition hereof, verse 8.

o That is, shall made wicked decrees and proclamations against Gods word, and seud throughout all their dominion, to destroy all that did professe it.

p These Emperors shall not consider that they haue their power of God, but thinke it is in their owne power to change Gods lawes and mans, and as it were the order of nature, as appeareth by Octavius, Tiberius, Calligula, Nero, Domitianus, &c.

q God shall suffer them thus to rage against his Saints for a long time, which is meant by the time and times, but at length he will asswage these troubles, and shorten the time for his elect sake, Matth. 24,22. which is here meant by the diuiding of time:

r God by his power shall restore things that were out of order, and so destroy this little horne, that it shall neuer rise vp againe.

f He sheweth wherefore the beast should be destroyed, to wit, that his Church might haue rest and quietnes, which though they do not fully enioy here, yet they haue it in hope, and by the preaching of the Gospel enioy the beginning thereof, which is meant by these wordes: *Vnder the heauen*: and therefore hee here speaketh of the beginning of Christs kingdome in this world, which kingdome the faithfull haue by the participation that they haue with Christ their head.

t That is, some of euery sort that beare rule.

u Though he had many motions in his heart which mooued him to and fro to seeke out this matter curiously, yet he was content with that which God reuealed, and kept it in memory, and wrote it for the vse of the Church.

## CHAP. VIII.

*A vision of a battell betweene a ramme and a goate:* 20 *The vnderstanding of the vision.*

IN the third yeere of the reigne of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared vnto mee, *euen* vnto mee Daniel, a after that *vvhich* appeared vnto mee at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision, and when I saw it, I was in the palace of Shushan, which is the prouince b of Elam, and in a vision me thought I was by the riuer of Vlai.

3 Then I looked vp and saw, and behold, there stood before the riuer a c ramme which had two hornes, and these two hornes *vvere* high: but one was d higher then another, and the highest came vp last.

4 I saw the ramme pushing against the West, and against the North, and against the South: so that no e beasts might stand before him, nor could deliuer out of his hand, but he did what he listed, and became great.

5 And as I considered, behold, f a goat came from the West ouer the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and this goate *had* an g horne that appeared betweene his eyes.

6 And he came vnto the ramme that had the two hornes, whom I had seene standing by the riuer, and ran vnto him in his fierce rage.

7 And I saw him come vnto the ramme, and being mooued against him, he h smote the ramme, and brake his two hornes: and there was no power in the ramme to stand against him, but he cast him downe to the ground, and stamped vpon him, and there was none that could deliuer the ramme out of his power.

8 Therefore the goate waxed exceeding great, and when he was at the strongest, his great i horne was broken: and for it came vp foure that

a After the generall vision, he commeth to certaine particular visions as touching the destruction of the Monarchie of the Persians, and Macedonians: for the ruine of the Babylonians was at hand, and also he had sufficiently spoken thereof.

b That is, of Persia.

c Which represented the kingdome of the Persians and Medes, which were ioyned together.

d Meaning, Cyrus, which after grew greater in power then Darius his vncle and father in law.

e That is, no kings or nations.

f Meaning, Alexander that came from Grecia with great speed and expedition.

g Though hecame in the name of all Grecia, yet hee bare the title and dignity of the generall captaine, so that the strength was attributed to him, which is meant by this horne.

h Alexander ouercame Darius in two sundry battels, and so had the two kingdomes of the Medes and Persians.

i Alexanders great power was broken: for when he had ouercome all the East, hee thought to returne toward Grecia to subdue them that had rebelled, and so died by the way.

k appeared toward the foure winds of the heauen.

9 And out of one of them came forth a l little horne, which waxed very great toward the m South, and toward the n Eaſt, and toward the o pleaſant *land*.

10 Yea, it grew vp vnto the p hoaſte of heauen, and it caſt downe *ſome* of the hoaſte, and of the ſtarres to the ground, and trode vpon them,

11 And extolled himſelfe againſt the q prince of the hoaſte, from whom the r dayly *ſacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his Sanctuarie was caſt downe.

12 And ſ a time ſhall be giuen *him* ouer the dayly *ſacrifice* for the iniquitie: and it ſhall t caſt downe the trueth to the ground, and thus ſhall it doe, and proſper.

13 Then I heard one of the u Saints ſpeaking, and one of the Saints ſpake vnto a certaine one, ſaying, How long *ſhall endure* the viſion of the dayly *ſacrifice*, and the iniquitie of the x deſolation to tread both the Sanctuary and the y armie vnder foote?

14 And z he anſwered me, Vnto the a euening *and* the morning, two thouſand and three hundreth: then ſhall the Sanctuary be cleanſed.

15 ¶ Now when I Daniel had ſeene the viſion, and ſought for the meaning, beholde, there ſtood before me b like the ſimilitude of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voyce betweene *the banks* of Vlai, which called, and ſaide, Gabriel, c make this man to vnderſtand the viſion.

17 So he came where I ſtood: and when hee came, I was afraid, and fell vpon my face: but he ſaid vnto me, Vnderſtand, O ſonne of man: for d in the laſt time *ſhallbe* the viſion.

18 Now as he was ſpeaking vnto me, I being a ſleepe *fell* on my face to the ground: but he touched me, and ſet me vp in my place.

19 And he ſaid, Behold, I will ſhew thee what ſhallbe in the laſt e wrath: for in the ende of the time appointed *it ſhallcome*.

20 The ramme which thou ſaweſt hauing two hornes, *are* the Kings of the Medes and Perſians.

21 And the goate *is* the King of Grecia, and the great horne that is betweene his eyes, is the firſt king.

22 And that that is broken, and foure ſtood vp for it, *are* foure kingdomes, which ſhall ſtand vp f of that nation, but not g in his ſtrength.

23 And in the end of their kingdome, when the rebellious ſhall be conſumed, a King of h fierce countenance, and vnderſtanding darke ſentences, ſhall ſtand vp.

24 And his power ſhallbe mightie, but not i in his ſtrength: and hee ſhall deſtroy wonderfully, and ſhall proſper, and practiſe, and ſhall deſtroy the k mightie, and the holy people.

25 And through his l policie alſo he ſhall cauſe craft to proſper in his hand, and hee ſhall extoll himſelfe in his heart, and by m peace ſhall deſtroy many: hee ſhall alſo ſtand vp againſt the n prince of princes, but he ſhall be broken downe o without hand.

26 And the viſion of the p euening and the morning, which is declared, is true: therefore ſeale thou vp the viſion, for it *ſhallbe* after many dayes.

27 And I Daniel was ſtricken and ſicke q *certaine* dayes: but when I roſe vp, I did the kings buſineſſe, and I was aſtoniſhed at the viſion, but none vnderſtood it.

## CHAP. IX.

*3 Daniel deſireth to haue that performed of God, which hee had promiſed concerning the returne of the people from their baniſhment in Babylon. 5 A true confeſſion. 20 Daniels prayer is heard. 21 Gabriel the Angel expoundeth vnto him the viſion of the ſeuentie weekes. 24 The anoynting of Chriſt. 25 The building againe of Ieruſalem. 26 The death of Chriſt.*

IN the firſt yeere of Darius the ſonne of a Ahaſhueroſh, of the ſeede of the Medes, which was made king ouer the b realme of the Caldeans.

2 *Euen* in the firſt yeere of his reigne, I Daniel vnderſtood by c bookes the number of the yeeres, whereof the Lord had ſpoken vnto Ieremiah the Prophet, that he would accompliſh ſeuentie yeeres in the deſolation of Ieruſalem.

3 And I turned my face vnto the Lord God, and d ſought by prayer and ſupplications with faſting and ſackcloath and aſhes.

4 And I prayed vnto the Lord my God, and made my confeſſion, ſaying, O Lord God *which art* e great and fearefull, and keepeſt couenant and mercie toward them which loue † thee, and towarde them that keepe thy commandements,

5 Wee haue ſinned and haue committed iniquitie, and haue done wickedly, yea, we haue rebelled, and haue departed from thy precepts, and from thy iudgements.

6 For wee would not obey thy ſeruants the Prophets, which ſpake in thy name to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, f righteouſnes *belongeth* vnto thee, and vnto vs † open ſhame, as *appeareth* this day vnto euery man of Iudah, and to the inhabitants of Ieruſalem, yea, vnto all Iſrael, *both* neere and farre off, through all the countrey, whither thou haſt driuen them, becauſe of their offences, that they haue committed againſt thee.

8 O Lord, vnto vs *apperteineth* open ſhame, to our g Kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, becauſe we haue ſinned againſt thee.

9 *Yet* compaſſion and forgiueneſſe *is* in the Lord our God, albeit wee haue rebelled againſt him.

10 For we haue not obeyed the h voyce of the Lord our God, to walke in his lawes, which hee hath laid before vs by the miniſtery of his ſeruants the Prophets.

11 Yea, all Iſrael haue tranſgreſſed thy Law, and are turned backe, and haue not heard thy voyce: therefore the i curſe is powred vpon vs, and the oathe that is written in the Law of Moſes

k That is, which were famous: for almoſt in the ſpace of fifteene yeere there were fifteene diuers ſucceſſours before this monarchie was diuided to theſe foure, whereof Caſſander had Macedonia, Seleucus Syria, Antigonus Aſia the leſſe, and Ptolemeus Egypt.

l Which was Antiochus Epiphanes, who was of a ſeruile and flattering nature, and alſo there were other betweene him and the kingdome, and therefore is here called the little horne, becauſe neither princely conditions, nor any other thing was in him, why he ſhould obtaine this kingdome.

m That is, toward Egypt.

n Whereby he meaneth Ptolemais.

o That is, Iudea.

p Antiochus raged againſt the elect of God, and trode his precious ſtarres vnder feet, which are ſo called, becauſe they are ſeparated from the world.

q That is, God, who gouerneth and maintaineth his Church.

r He laboured to aboliſh all religion, and therefore caſt Gods ſeruice out of his Temple, which God had choſen as a little corner from all the reſt of the world to haue his Name there truely called vpon.

ſ He ſheweth that their ſinnes are the cauſe of theſe horrible afflictions: and yet comforteth them, in that he appointeth this tyrant a time, whom he would not ſuffer vtterly to aboliſh his religion.

t This horne ſhall aboliſh for a time the true doctrine, and ſo corrupt Gods ſeruice.

u Meaning, that he heard one of the Angels asking this queſtion of Chriſt, whom he called a certaine one, or a ſecret one, or a marueilous one.

x That is, the Iewes ſinnes, which were cauſe of his deſtruction.

y That is, which ſuppreſſeth Gods religion, and his people.

z Chriſt anſwered me for the comfort of the Church.

a That is, vntill ſo many naturall dayes be paſt, which make 6. yeeres 3. moneths and an halfe: for ſo long vnder Antiochus was the Temple prophaned.

b Which was Chriſt who in this maner declared himſelfe to the olde fathers, how he would be God manifeſt in fleſh.

c This power to command the Angel, declared that he was God.

d The effect of this viſion ſhall not yet appeare, but a long time after.

e Meaning, that great rage which Antiochus ſhould ſhew againſt the Church.

f That is, out of Grecia.

g They ſhall not haue like power as had Alexander.

h Noting that this Antiochus was impudent and cruell, and alſo craftie that hee could not be deceiued.

i That is, not like Alexanders ſtrength.

k Both the Gentiles that dwelt about him, and alſo the Iewes,

l Whatſoeuer he goeth about by his craft, he ſhall bring it to paſſe.

m That is, vnder pretence of peace, or as it were in ſport.

n Meaning, againſt God.

o For God would deſtroy him with a notable plague, and ſo comfort his Church. 2. Mac. 9. 5.

p Reade verſ. 14

q For feare and aſtoniſhment.

a Who was alſo called Aſtyages.

b For Cyrus led with ambition, went about warres in other countries, and therefore Darius had the title of the kingdome, though Cyrus was king in effect.

c For though he was an excellent Prophet, yet he dayly increaſed in knowledge by reading of the Scriptures.

d He ſpeaketh not of that ordinary prayer, which hee vſed in his houſe thrice a day, but of a rare and vehement prayer, leaſt their ſinnes ſhould cauſe God to delay the time of their deliuerance prophecied by Ieremiah.

e That is, haſt all power in thy ſelfe to execute thy terrible iudgements againſt obſtinate ſinners, as thou art rich in mercy to comfort them which obey thy word and loue thee.

† *Ebr. him.*

f He ſheweth that whenſoeuer God puniſheth, he doth it for iuſt cauſe: and thus the godly neuer accuſe him of rigour as the wicked doe, but acknowledge that in themſelues there is iuſt cauſe why he ſhould ſo intreat them.

† *Ebr. confuſion of face.*

g He doeth not excuſe the kings becauſe of their authoritie, but prayeth chiefly for them as the chiefe occaſions of theſe great plagues.

h Hee ſheweth that they rebell againſt God, which ſerue him not according to his commandement and worde.

i As Deut. 27. 15. or the curſe confirmed by an oathe.

the ſeruant of God, becauſe wee haue ſinned againſt him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words, which he ſpake againſt vs, and againſt our iudges that ‖ iudged vs, by bringing vpon vs a great plague: for vnder the whole heauen hath not beene the like, as hath beene brought vpon Ieruſalem.

13 All this plague is come vpon vs, as it is written in the Law of Moſes: yet made wee not our prayer before the Lord our God, that wee might turne from our iniquities and vnderſtand thy trueth.

14 Therefore hath the Lord † made readie the plague, and brought it vpon vs: for the Lord our God is righteous in all his works which he doth: for we would not heare his voyce.

15 * And now, O Lord our God, that haſt brought thy people out of the lande of Egypt with a mightie hand, and haſt gotten thee renowme, as *appeareth* this day, we haue ſinned, wee haue done wickedly.

16 O Lord, according to all thy k righteouſnes, I beſeech thee, let thine anger and thy wrath be turned away from the citie Ieruſalem thine holy Mountaine: becauſe of our ſinnes, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Ieruſalem and thy people *are* a reproach to all *that are* about vs.

17 Now therefore, O our God, heare the prayer of thy ſeruant, and his ſupplications, and cauſe thy face to l ſhine vpon thy Sanctuarie, that lieth waſte for the m Lords ſake.

18 O my God, encline thine eare and heare: open thine eyes, and behold our deſolations, and the citie wherevpon thy Name is called: for wee do not preſent our ſupplications before thee for our owne n righteouſnes, but for thy great tender mercies.

19 O Lord heare, O Lord forgiue, O Lord o conſider, and do it: deferre not, for thine owne ſake, O my God: for thy Name is called vpon thy citie, and thy people.

20 ¶ And whiles I was ſpeaking and praying, and confeſſing my ſinne, and the ſinne of my people Iſrael, and did preſent my ſupplication before the Lord my God, for the holy Mountaine of my God,

21 Yea, while I was ſpeaking in prayer, euen the man * Gabriel, whom I had ſeene before in the viſion, came flying, and touched me about the time of the euening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and ſaid, O Daniel, I am now come forth to giue thee knowledge *and* vnderſtanding.

23 At the beginning of thy ſupplications the commandement came forth, and I am come to ſhew *thee*, for thou art greatly beloued: therefore vnderſtand the matter and conſider the viſion.

24 Seuentie p weekes are determined vpon q thy people, and vpon thine holy citie, to finiſh the wickednesse, and to ſeale vp the r ſinnes, and to reconcile the iniquitie, and to bring in euerlaſting righteouſnes, and to ſeale vp the viſion and prophecie, and to anoint the moſt Holy.

25 Know therefore and vnderſtand that from ſ the going foorth of the commaundement to bring againe *the people*, and to builde Ieruſalem, vnto Meſſiah the Prince, *ſhallbe* ſeuen t weekes and u threeſcore and two weekes, *and* the ſtreete ſhallbe built againe, and the wall euen in a † troublous time.

26 And after threeſcore and two x weekes, ſhall Meſſiah be ſlaine, and ſhall y haue nothing, and the people of the z prince that ſhall come, ſhall deſtroy the citie and the Sanctuary, and the ende thereof *ſhallbe* with a flood: and vnto the ende of the battell it ſhall be deſtroyed by deſolations.

27 And he a ſhall confirme the couenant with many for one weeke: and in the mids of the weeke hee ſhall cauſe the ſacrifice and the oblation to b ceaſe, c and for the ouerſpreading of the abominations he ſhall make it deſolate, euen vntill the conſumation determined ſhall be powred vpon the deſolate.

‖ *Or, governed vs.*
† *Ebr. watched vpon the euill.*
* *Exod. 14. 20. baruch. 2. 11.*
k That is, according to all thy mercifull promiſes and the performance thereof.
l Shew thy ſelfe fauourable.
m That is, for thy Chriſts ſake in whom thou wilt accept all our prayers.
n Declaring, that the godly flee only vnto Gods mercies, and renounce their owne workes, when they ſeeke for remiſſion of their ſinnes.
o Thus he could not content himſelfe with any vehemencie of words: for he was ſo led with a feruent zeale conſidering Gods promiſe made to the citie in reſpect of his Church, and for the aduancement of Gods glory.
* *Chap. 8. 16.*
p He alludeth to Ieremiahs prophecie: who prophecied that their captiuitie ſhould be ſeuentie yeeres: but now Gods mercy ſhould ſeuen fold exceed his iudgement, which ſhould be foure hundred and ninetie yeeres, euen to the comming of Chriſt, and ſo then it ſhould continue for euer.
q Meaning, Daniels nation, ouer whom he was carefull.
r To ſhew mercie and to put ſinne out of remembrance.
ſ That is, from the time that Cyrus gaue them leaue to depart.
t Theſe weekes make fourtie nine yeeres, whereof 46 are referred to the time of the building of the Temple, and three to the laying of the foundation.
u Counting from the ſixt yeere of Darius, who gaue the ſecond commandement for the building of the Temple are 62.
† *Ebr. in ſtreits of time.*
x In this leaſt weeke of the ſeuentie, ſhall Chriſt come and preach and ſuffer death.
y He ſhall ſeeme to haue no beautie, nor to be of any eſtimation, as Iſa. 53. 2.
z Meaning Titus, Veſpaſians ſonne, who ſhould come and deſtroy both the Temple and the people without all hope of recouerie.
a By the preaching of the Goſpel hee confirmed his promiſe, firſt to the Iewes, and after to the Gentiles.
b Chriſt accompliſhed this by his death and reſurrection.
c Meaning, that Ieruſalem and the Sanctuarie ſhould be vtterly deſtroyed for their rebellion againſt God, and their idolatrie: or as ſome reade, that the plague ſhallbe ſo great, that they ſhallbe all aſtonied at them

## CHAP. X.

1 *There appeareth vnto Daniel a man cloathed in linnen,*
11 *which ſheweth him wherefore he is ſent.*

IN the a third yeere of Cyrus King of Perſia, a thing was reuealed vnto Daniel (whoſe name was called Belteſhazzar) and the word *vvas* true, but the time appoynted *vvas* b long, and he vnderſtood the thing, and had vnderſtanding of the viſion.

2 At the ſame time I Daniel was in heauines for three weeks of dayes.

3 I ate no pleaſant bread, neither came fleſh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint my ſelfe at all, till three weekes of dayes were fulfilled.

4 And in the foure and twentieth day of the c firſt moneth, as I d was by the ſide of that great riuer, euen Hiddekel,

5 And I lift mine eyes, and looked, and beholde, there *vvas* a man e cloathed in linnen, whoſe loynes were girded with fine gold of * Vphaz.

6 His body alſo *vvas* like the Chryſolite, and his face (to looke vpon) like the lightning, and his eyes as lampes of fire, and his armes and his feete *vvere* like in colour to poliſhed braſſe, and the voyce of his wordes *vvas* like the voyce of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone ſaw the viſion: for the men that were with me, ſaw not the viſion: but a great feare fell vpon them, ſo that they fled away and hid themſelues.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and ſaw this great viſion, and there remained no ſtrength in me: for f my ſtrength was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no power.

9 Yet heard I the voyce of his wordes: and when I heard the voyce of his words, I ſlept on my face, and my face *vvas* toward the ground.

10 And behold, an g hand touched me, which ſet me vp vpon my knees, and vpon the palmes of mine hands,

11 And he ſaid vnto mee, O Daniel, a man greatly beloued, vnderſtand the words that I ſpeake vnto thee, and ſtand in thy place: for vnto thee am I now ſent. And when he had ſaid this word vnto me, I ſtood trembling.

12 Then ſaid he vnto me, Feare not, Daniel: for from the firſt day that thou diddeſt ſet thine heart to vnderſtand, and to humble thy ſelfe before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

a He noteth this third yeere, becauſe at this time the building of the Temple began to be hindered by Cambyſes Cyrus ſonne, when the father made warre in Aſia minor againſt the Scythians, which was a diſcouraging to the godly, and a great feare to Daniel.
b Which is to declare that the godly ſhould not haſten too much, but patiently to abide the iſſue of Gods promiſe.
c Called Abib, which conteineth part of March, and part of Aprill.
d Being caried by the Spirit of prophecie to haue the ſight of this riuer Tygris.
e This was the Angel of God, which was ſent to aſſure Daniel in this prophecie that followeth.
* *Iere. 10. 9.*
f The word alſo ſignifieth comelines, or beautie, ſo that for feare he was like a dead man for deformitie.
g Which declareth that when we are ſtriken downe with the maieſty of God, we cannot riſe, except he alſo lift vs vp with his hand, which is his power.



from the building of the Temple vnto the baptiſme of Chriſt.

13 But the [h] prince of the kingdome of Persia withstood mee one and twentie dayes: but loe, [i] Michael one of the chiefe princes, came to helpe me, and I remained here by the Kings of Persia.

14 Now I am come to shew thee what shall come to thy people in the latter dayes: for yet the [k] vision *is* for *many* dayes.

15 And when he spake these words vnto me, I set my face toward the ground, and held my tongue.

16 And behold, [l] one like the similitude of the sons of man touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and sayd vnto him that stood before mee, O my Lord, [m] by the vision my sorrowes are returned vpon me, and I haue retained no strength.

17 For how can the seruant of this my Lord talke with my Lord *being* such one? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in mee, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came againe and touched me, one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And sayd, O man, greatly beloued, feare not: [n] peace *be* vnto thee: be strong and of good courage. And when hee had spoken vnto mee, I [o] was strengthened, and sayd, Let my Lord speake: for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then sayd he, Knowest thou wherefore I am come vnto thee? but now will I returne to fight with the Prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, loe, the [p] Prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee that which is decreed in the Scripture of truth: [q] and there is none that holdeth with mee in these things, but Michael your prince.

h Meaning, Cambyses who reigned in his fathers absence, and did not only for this space hinder the building of the Temple, but would haue farther raged, if God had not sent me to resist him, and therefore haue I stayed for the profit of the Church.

i Though God could by one Angel destroy all the world, yet to assure his children of his loue, he sendeth foorth double power, euen Michael, that is, Christ Iesus the head of Angels.

k For though the Prophet Daniel should ende and cease, yet his doctrine should continue till the comming of Christ, for the comfort of his Church.

l This was the same Angel that spake with him before in the similitude of a man.

m I was ouercome with feare and sorrow, when I saw the vision.

n He declareth hereby that God would be mercifull to the people of Israel. o Which declareth that when God smiteth downe his children, he doth not immediatly lift them vp at once (for now the Angel had touched him twise) but by little and little. p Meaning, that hee would not onely himselfe bridle the rage of Cambyses, but also the other Kings of Persia by Alexander the King of Macedonia. q For this Angel was appointed for the defence of the Church vnder Christ, who is the head thereof.

## CHAP. XI.

*A prophecie of the kingdomes, which should bee enemies to the Church of God, as of Persia, 3 Of Greece, 5 of Egypt, 28 of Syria, 36 and of the Romanes.*

A Also I, in the first yere of Darius of the Medes, *euen* I [a] stood to incourage and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the trueth. Behold, there shall stand vp yet [b] three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be farre richer then they all: and by his strength, *and* by his riches he shall stirre vp [c] all against the realme of Grecia.

3 But a [d] mighty King shall stand vp, that shall rule with great dominion, and doe according to his pleasure.

4 And when he shall stand vp, [e] his kingdome shalbe broken, [f] and shall be diuided toward the [g] foure windes of heauen: and not to his [h] posteritie, nor according to [i] his dominion, which he ruled: for his kingdome shall be pluckt up euen *to be* for others besides [k] those.

5 And the [l] king of the South shalbe mighty, and *one* of [m] his princes, and shall preuaile against him, and beare rule: his dominion *shalbe* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of yeeres they shalbe ioyned together: for the Kings [n] daughter of the South shall come to the King of the North to make an agreement, but he shall not retaine the power of the [o] arme, neither shall [p] hee continue, nor his [q] arme: but she shall be deliuered *to death*, and they that brought her, and hee [r] that begate her, and hee that comforted her, in these times.

7 But out of the bud of her [s] rootes shall one stand vp in his stead, [t] which shall come with an armie, and shall enter into the fortresse of the King of the North, and doe with them *as hee list*, and shall preuaile,

8 And shall also cary captiues into Egypt their gods: with their molten images, *and* with their precious vessels of siluer and of gold, and he shall continue [u] moe yeres then the king of the North.

9 So the king of the South shall come into *his* kingdome, and shall returne into his owne land.

10 Wherefore his [x] sonnes shall be stirred vp, and shall assemble a mightie great armie: and *one* [y] shall come, & ouerflow, and passe through: then shall he [z] returne, and be stirred vp at his fortresse.

11 And the King of the South shall be angry, and shall come foorth, and fight with him, *euen* with the king of the North: for he shall set forth a great [a] multitude, and the multitude shall be giuen into his hand.

12 Then the multitude shall be proude, and their heart shall be lift vp: for hee shall cast downe thousands: but he shall not *still* preuaile,

13 For the king of the North [b] shall returne, and shall set forth a greater multitude then afore, and shall come forth (after certaine yeeres) with a mightie armie, and great riches.

14 And at the same time there shall [c] many stand vp against the king of the South: also the rebellious children of thy [d] people shall exalt themselues to establish the vision, but they shall fall.

15 So the King of the North shall come, and cast vp a mount, and take the strong citie: and the armes of the South shall [e] not resist, neither his chosen people, neither *shall* there *be* any strength to withstand.

16 But hee that shall come, shall doe vnto him as he list, and none shall stand against him: and he shall stand in the [f] pleasant land, which by his hand shalbe consumed.

17 Againe he shall [g] set his face to enter with the power of his whole kingdome, and his confederates with him: thus shall he do, & he shall giue him the [h] daughter of women to destroy [i] her: but

a The Angel assureth Daniel that God hath given him power to performe these things, seeing he appointed him to assist Darius when he ouercame the Caldeans.

b Whereof Cambyses that now reigned, was the first, the second Smerdes, the third Darius the sonne of Hystaspis, and the fourth Xerxes, which all were enemies to the people of God, and stood against them.

c For he raised vp all the East countryes to fight against the Grecians, and albeit hee had in his army nine hundreth thousand men, yet in foure battels hee was discomfited and fled away with shame.

d That is, Alexander the great.

e For when his estate was most flourishing, hee ouercame himselfe with drinke, and so fell into a disease: or as some write, was poysoned by Cassander.

f For his twelve chief Princes first diuided his kingdome among themselues.

g After this his Monarchy was diuided into foure: for Seleucus had Syria, Antigonus Asia minor, Cassander the kingdome of Macedonia, and Ptolomeus Egypt.

h Thus God reuenged Alexanders ambition and cruelty in causing his posterity to be murthered, partly of the fathers chiefe friends, and partly one of another.

i None of these foure shalbe able to be compared to the power of Alexander.

k That is, his posterity having no part thereof.

l To wit, Ptolemeus king of Egypt.

m That is, Antiochus the sonne of Seleucus, and one of Alexanders princes shall be more mighty: for he should haue both Asia & Syria.

n That is, Berenice the daughter of Ptolemeus Philadelphus shalbe given in marriage to Antiochus Theos, thinking by this affinitie that Syria and Egypt should haue a continuall peace together.

o That force and strength shall not continue: for soone after Berenice and her yong sonne after her husbands death, was slaine of her stepsonne Seleucus Calinicus the sonne of Laodice, the lawfull wife of Antiochus, but put away for this womans sake.

p Neither Ptolemeus nor Antiochus.

q Some reade, seede, meaning the childe begotten of Berenice.

r Some reade, she that begate her, and thereby vnderstand her nurse, which brought her vp: so that all they that were occasion of this mariage, were destroyed.

f Meaning, that Ptolemeus Euergetes after the death of his father Philadelphus should succeede in the kingdome being of the same stocke that Berenice was.

t To reuenge the fathers death against Antiochus Calinicus king of Syria.

u For this Ptolemeus reigned fiue and fourtie yeeres.

x Meaning, Seleucus and Antiochus the great, the sons of Calinicus shall make warre against Ptolemeus Philopater the son of Philadelphus.

y For his elder brother Seleucus died, or was slaine while the warres were preparing.

z That is, Philopater when he shall see Antiochus to take great dominions from him in Syria, and also readie to inuade Egypt.

a For Antiochus had fiue thousand horsemen, and threescore thousand footemen.

b After the death of Ptolemeus Philopater, who left Ptolemeus Epiphanes his heire.

c For not onely Antiochus came against him but also Philip King of Macedonia, and these two brought great power with them.

d For vnder Oni as which falsely alledged that place of Isa. 19, 19. certaine of the Iewes retired with him into Egypt to fulfill this prophecie: also the Angel sheweth that all these troubles which are in the Church, are by the prouidence and counsell of God.

e The Egyptians where not able to resist Scopas Antiochus captaine.

f Hee sheweth that he shall not onely afflict the Egyptians, but also the Iewes, and shall enter into their countrey, whereof hee admoniseth them before, that they may know that all these things came by Gods prouidence.

g This was the second battell that Antiochus fought against Ptolemeus Epiphanes.

h To wit, a beautifull woman which was Cleopatra Antiochus daughter.

i For hee regarded not the life of his daughter in respect of the kingdome of Egypt.

k she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turne his face vnto the Iyles, & shall take many, but a prince m shall cause his shame to light vpon him, besides that he shall cause his owne shame to turne vpon n himselfe.

19 For hee shall turne his face towardes the fortes of o his owne land: but hee shall be ouerthrowen and fall, and be no more p found.

20 q Then shall stand vp in his place in the glory of the kingdome, one that shall raise taxes: but after few dayes he shall be destroyed, neither in r wrath, nor in battell.

21 And in his place shall stand vp a s vile person, to whom they shall not giue the honour of the kingdome: but hee shall come in peaceably and obteine the kingdome by flatteries.

22 And the t armes shalbe ouerthrowen with a flood before him, and shall be broken: and also the prince of the u couenant.

23 And after x the league *made* with him, hee shall worke deceitfully: for he shall come vp, and ouercome with a y small people.

24 He shall enter into the quiet and plentifull prouince, and he shall doe that which his fathers z haue not done, nor his fathers fathers: he shall diuide among them the pray and the spoyle, and the substance, yea, and he shall forecast his deuises against the strong holds, euen for a a time.

25 Also he shall stirre vp his power, and his courage against the King of the South, with a great armie, and the King of the South shall be stirred vp to battell with a very great and mighty army: but he shall not b stand: for they shall forecast and practise against him.

26 Yea, they that feede of the portion of c his meate, shall destroy him: and his armie d shall ouerflow: and many shall fall, and be slaine.

27 And both these Kings hearts *shalbe* to doe e mischiefe, and they shall talke of deceit at one table: but it shall not auaile: for f yet the ende *shalbe* at the time appointed.

28 Then shall hee returne into his land with great g substance: for his heart shalbe against the holy couenant: so shall he doe and returne to his owne land.

29 At the time appointed hee shall returne, and come toward the South: but the last shall not be as the first.

30 For the shippes h of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shalbe sorie and returne and fret against the holy couenant: so shall hee doe, he shall euen returne i and haue intelligence with them that forsake the holy couenant.

31 And armes k shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the Sanctuary l of strenght, and shall take away the dayly *sacrifice*, and they shall set vp the abominable desolation.

32 And such as wickedly m breake the couenant, shall he cause to sinne by flatterie: but the people that doe know their God, shall preuaile and prosper.

33 And they that vnderstand among the n people, shall instruct many: o yet they shall fall by sword, and by flame, by captiuitie and by spoyle many dayes.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shalbe holpen with a p little helpe: but many shall cleave vnto them q fainedly.

35 And some of them r of vnderstãding shall fall to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, till the time be out: for there *is* a time appointed.

36 And the s king shall doe what him list: he shall exalt himselfe, and magnifie himselfe against all, *that is* God, and shall speake marueilous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper, till the wrath t be accomplished: for the determination is made.

37 Neither shall he regard the u God of his fathers, nor the desires x of women, nor care for any God: for he shall magnifie himselfe aboue all.

38 But in his place shall he honour the y god Mauzzim, and the god whom his fathers knew not, shall he honour with z gold and with siluer, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he doe in a the holdes of Mauzzim with a strange God whom he shall acknowledge: he shall increase *his* glory, and shall cause them to rule ouer many, and shall diuide the land for gaine.

40 And at the ende of time shall the king of the b South push at him, and the king of the North shall come against him like a whirlewinde with charets, and with horsemen, and with many ships, and hee shall enter into the countreyes, and shall ouerflow and passe through.

41 He shall enter also into the c pleasant land, and many *countreyes* shalbe ouerflowen: but these shall escape out of his hand, *euen* Edom and Moab, and the chiefe of the children of Ammon.

42 He shall stretch forth his hands also vpon the countreys, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall haue power ouer the treasures of gold and of siluer, and ouer all the precious things of Egypt, and of the Libyans, and of the blacke Mores where he shall passe.

---

k She shall not agree to his wicked counsell, but shall loue her husband, as her duety requireth, and not seeke his destruction.

l That is, toward Asia. Grecia, and those yles which are in the Sea called Mediterraneum: for the Iewes called all countreyes which were diuided from them by sea.

m For whereas Antiochus was wont to contemne the Romanes, and put their ambassadours to shame in all places, Atilius the Consull, or Lucius Scipio put him to flight, and caused his shame to turne on his owne head.

n By his wicked life, and obeying of foolish counsel.

o For feare of the Romanes hee shall flee to his holds.

p For when as vnder the pretence of powertie he would have robbed the Temple of Iupiter Dodoneus, the countrey men slew him.

q That is, Seleucus shall succeede his father Antiochus.

r Not by forreu enemies, or battel, but by treason.

s Which was Antiochus Epiphanes, who as is thought was the occasion of Seleucus his brothers death, and was of a vile, cruell and flattering nature, and defrauded his brothers sonne of the kingdome, and vsurped the kingdom without the consent of the people.

t He sheweth that great forreine powers shall come to helpe the yong sonne of Seleucus against his vncle Antiochus: and yet shall be ouerthrowen.

u Meaning, Peto'emeus Philopaters sonne who was this childes cosin germane, and is here called the prince of the couenant, because he was the chiefe, and all other followed his conduct.

x For after the battel Philometor and his vncle Antiochus made a league.

y For he came vpon him at vnawares, and when he suspected his vncle Antiochus nothing.

z Meaning, in Egypt.

a Hee will content himselfe with the small holds for a time, but euer labour by craft to attaine to the chiefest.

b He shall be ouercome with treason.

c Signifying his princes and the chiefe about him.

d Declaring that his souldiers shall brast out and venture their life to slay and to be slaine for the safegard of their prince.

e The vncle and he nephew shall take truce, and banket together, yet in their hearts they shall imagine mischiefe one against the other.

f Signifying, that it standeth not in the counsell of men to bring things to passe, but in the prouidence of God, who ruleth the Kings by a secret bridle, that they cannot doe what they list themselues.

g Which he shall take of the Iewes in spoyling Ierusalem and the Temple, and this is told them before to moone them to patience, knowing that all things are done by Gods prouidence.

h That is, the Romane power shall come against him: for P. Popilius the Ambassadour appointed him to depart in the Romanes name, to which thing he obeyed, although with griefe, and to reuenge his rage he came against the people of God the second time.

i With the Iewes which shall forsake the couenant of the Lord: for first he was called against the Iewes by Iason the high Priest, and this second time by Menelaus.

k A great faction of the wicked Iewes shall hold with Antiochus.

l So called because the power of God was nothing diminished, although this tyrant set up in the Temple the image of Iupiter Olympius, and so began to corrupt the pure service of God.

m Meaning, such as bare the name of Iewes, but indeed were nothing lesse, for they solde their soules, and betreyed their brethren for gaine.

n They that remaine constant among the people shall teach others by their example, and edifie many in the true religion.

o Whereby hee exhorteth the godly to constancie, although they should perish a thousand times, and though their miseries endure never so long.

p As God will not leave his Church destitute, yet will he not deliver it all at once, but so helpe, as they may still seeme to fight vnder the crosse, as hee did in the time of the Maccabees, whereof he here prophecieth.

q That is, there shall be euen of this small number many hypocrites.

r To wit, of them that feare God and will lose their life for the defence of true religion. Signifying also that the Church must continually be tried and purged, and ought to looke for one persecution after another: for God hath appointed the time: therefore we must obey.

s Because the Angels purpose is to shew the whole course of the persecutions of the Iewes unto the comming of Christ, he now speaketh of the Monarchy of the Romanes which he noteth by the name of a King, who were without religion and condemned the true God.

t So long the tyrants shall preuaile as God hath appointed to punish his people: but he sheweth that it is but for a time.

u The Romans shall obserue no certaine forme of religion as other nations, but shall change their gods at their pleasures, yea, contemne them and preferre themselues to their gods.

x Signifying that they should be without all humanitie: for the loue of women is taken for singular or great loue, as 2. Sam. 1. 26.

y That is, the god of power and riches, they shall esteeme their owne power aboue all their gods and worship it.

z Vnder pretence of worshipping the gods, they shall enrich their city with the most precious iewels of all the world, because that hereby all men should have them in admiration for their power & riches.

a Although in their hearts they had no religion, yet they did acknowledge the gods, and worshipped them in their temples, least they should haue bene despised as Atheists: but this was to increase their fame and riches: and when they gate any countrey, they so made others the rulers thereof, that the profit ever came to the Romanes.

b That is, both the Egyptians and the Syrians shall at length fight against the Romanes, but they shall be ouercome.

c The Angel forewarneth the Iewes that when they should see the Romanes invade them, and that the wicked should escape their hands, that then they should not thinke but that all this was done by Gods prouidence, forasmuch as hee warned them of it so long afore, and therefore he would still preserue them.

d Hearing that Crassus was slaine, and Antonius discomfited.
e For Augustus ouercame the Parthians, and recouered that which Antonius had lost.
f The Romanes after

44 But the tidings out of the East and the North shall d trouble him: therefore hee shall goe forth e with great wrath to destroy and roote out many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles f of his palace betweene the seas in the glorious *and* holy mountaine, yet he shall come to his end, and none shall helpe him.

r this reigned quietly throughout all countreyes, and from sea to sea, and in Iudea: but at length for their cruelty God shall destroy them.

## CHAP. XII.

1 *Of the deliuerance of the Church by Christ.*

a The Angel here noteth two things: first that the Church shallbe in great affliction and trouble at Christs comming, and next that God will send his Angel to deliuer it, whom here hee calleth Michael, meaning Christ, which is published by the preaching of the Gospel.
b Meaning, all shall rise at the generall resurrection, which thing he here nameth because the faithfull shou'd haue euer respect to that: for in the earth there shall be no sure comfort.

AND at that a time shall Michael stand vp, the great prince, which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shallbe a time of trouble, such as neuer was since there began to be a nation vnto that same time: and at that time thy people shall be deliuered, euery one that shall be found written in the booke.

2 And many b of them that sleepe in the dust of the earth, shall awake, some to euerlasting life, and some to shame and perpetuall contempt.

3 And they that be c wise, shall shine, as the brightnes of the firmament: and they that d turne many to righteousnesse, *shall shine* as the starres, for euer and euer.

4 But thou, O Daniel, e shut vp the words, and seale the booke f till the end of the time: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there

c Who haue kept the true feare of God and his religion. d He chiefly meaneth the ministers of Gods word, and next all the faithfull which instruct the ignorant, and bring them to the true knowledge of God. e Though the most part despise this prophecie, yet keepe thou it sure and esteeme it as a treasure. f Till the time that God hath appointed for the full reuelation of these things: and then many shall runne to and fro to search the knowledge of these mysteries which things they obtaine now by the light of the Gospel.

stood other two, the one on this side of the brinke of the g riuer, and the other on that side of the brinke of the riuer.

g Which was Tygris.

6 And *one* sayd vnto the man cloathed in linen, which was vpon the waters of the riuer, When *shallbe* the end of these wonders?

h Which was as were a double oath, and did the more confirme the thing.

7 And I heard the man cloathed in linen which was vpon the waters of the riuer, when hee held vp his h right hand and his left hand vnto heauen, and sware by him that liueth for euer, that *it shall tary* for a i time two times and an halfe: and when he shall haue accomplished k to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shallbe finished.

i Meaning, a long time, a longer time, and at length a short time: signifying that their troubles should haue an end.
k When the Church shallbe scattered and diminished in such sort as it shall seeme to haue no power.

8 Then I heard it, but I vnderstood it not: then said I, O my Lord, what shallbe the end of these things?

9 And he sayd, Go thy way Daniel: for the words are closed vp, and sealed, till the end of the time.

l From the time that Christ by his sacrifice shall take away the sacrifice and ceremonies of the Law.
m Signifying that the time shall be long of Christs second comming, and yet the children of God ought not to be discouraged, though it be deferred.

10 Many shallbe purified, made white, and tried: but the wicked shall doe wickedly, and none of the wicked shall haue vnderstanding: but the wise shall vnderstand.

11 And from the time that the l daily *sacrifice* shallbe taken away, and the abominable desolation set vp, there m *shallbe* a thousand, two hundred and ninety dayes.

12 Blessed *is he* that waiteth and commeth to the thousand, three hundreth and n fiue and thirty daies.

n In this number he addeth a moneth and an halfe to the former number,

13 But goe o thou thy way till the end *be*: for thou shalt rest and stand vp in thy lot, at the end of the dayes.

signifying that it is not in man to appoint the time of Christs comming, but that they are blessed that patiently abide his appearing. o The Angel warneth the Prophet patiently to abide; till the time appointed come, signifying that hee should depart this life, and rise againe with the elect, when God had sufficiently humbled and purged his Church.

# HOSEA.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*AFter that the ten tribes had fallen away from God by the wicked and subtill counsell of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, and in stead of his true seruice commanded by his word, worshipping him according to their owne fantasies and traditions of men, giuing themselues to most vile idolatry and superstition, the Lord from time to time sent them Prophets to call them to repentance: but they grew euen worse and worse, and still abused Gods benefits. Therefore now when their prosperitie was at the highest vnder Ieroboam, the sonne of Ioash, God sent Hosea and Amos to the Israelites (as hee did at the same time Isaiah and Micah to them of Iudah) to condemne them of their ingratitude: and whereas they thought themselues to be greatly in the fauour of God, and to be his people, the Prophet calleth them bastards and children borne in adulterie: and therefore sheweth them that God would take away their kingdom, and giue them to the Assyrians to be led away captiues. Thus Hosea faithfully executed his office for the space of seuenty yeeres, though they remained still in their vices and wickednesse and derided the Prophets, and contemned Gods iudgements. And because they should neither be discouraged with threatning onely, nor yet flatter themselues by the sweetnes of Gods promises, he setteth before them the two principall parts of the Law, which are the promise of saluation, and the doctrine of life: for the first part he directeth the faithfull to Messiah, by whom only they should haue true deliuerance: and for the second, he vseth threatnings and menaces to bring them from their wicked maners and vices, and this is the chiefe scope of all the Prophets, either by Gods promises to allure them to be godly, or else by threatnings of his iudgements to feare them from vice: and albeit that the whole Law conteine these two points, yet the Prophets moreouer note peculiarly both the time of Gods iudgements and the maner.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *The time wherein Hosea prophecied.* 2 *The idolatrie of the people.* 10 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 11 *Christ is the head of all people.*

THE word of the Lord that came vnto Hosea the sonne of Beeri, in the dayes a of Vzziah, Iotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, b kings of Iudah, and in the daies of Ieroboam the sonne of Ioash king of Israel.

a Called also Azariah, who being a leper was deposed from his kingdom.
b So that it may be gathered by the reigne of these foure kings, that he preached aboue threescore yeeres.

2 At the beginning the Lord spake by Hosea, and the Lord said vnto Hosea, Goe, take vnto thee a wife c of fornications, and children of fornications: for the land hath committed great whoredome, *departing* from the Lord.

c That is, one that of long time hath accustomed to play the harlot: not that the Prophet did this thing in effect, but he saw this in a vision, or else was commanded by God to set foorth vnder this parable or figure the idolatrie of the Synagogue, and of the people her children.

3 So he went, and tooke d Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceiued and bare him a sonne.

d Gomer signifieth a consumption or corruption, and Diblaim clusters of figs, declaring that they were all corrupt like rotten figs.

4 And the Lord said vnto him, Call his name e Izreel: for yet a little, and I will visit the blood of Izreel vpon the house of i Iehu, and will cause to cease the kingdome of the house of Israel.

e Meaning, that they should be no more called Israelites of them which name they boasted because Israel did preuaile with God: but that they were as bastards, and therefore should be called Izreelites, that is scattered people, alluding to Izreel, which was the chiefe citie of the ten tribes vnder Ahab where Iehu shed so much blood, 1. King. 19. 8.
f I will be reuenged vpon Iehu for the blood that he shed in Izreel: for albeit God stirred him vp to execute his iudgements, yet he did them for his owne ambition, and not for the glory of God as the end declared: for he built vp that idolatrie which he had destroyed.

5 And

5 And at that g day will I alſo breake the bow of Iſrael in the valley of Izreel.

6 She conceiued yet againe, and bare a daughter, and *God* ſayd vnto him, Call her name h Lo-ruhamah: for I will no more haue pitie vpon the houſe of Iſrael, but I will vtterly i take them away.

7 Yet I will haue mercy vpon the houſe of Iudah, and will k ſaue them by the Lord their God, and will not ſaue them by bowe, nor by ſword, nor by battell, by horſes, nor by horſemen.

8 Now when ſhee had wained Lo-ruhamah, ſhe conceiued, and bare a ſonne.

9 Then ſaid *God*, Call his name l Lo-ammi: for ye are not my people, therfore wil I not be yours.

10 Yet the number of the m children of Iſrael ſhall be as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be meaſured nor told: and in the place where it was ſayd vnto them, Ye are not my people, it ſhall be ſaid vnto them, *Ye are* the ſonnes of ỹ liuing God.

11 Then ſhall the children of Iudah, and the children of Iſrael be n gathered together, and appoint themſelues one head, and they ſhall come vp out of the land: for great *is* the o day of Izreel.

g When the meaſure of their iniquitie is full, and I ſhall take vengeance and deſtroy all their policie and force.

h That is, not obtaining mercie: whereby he ſignifie h, that Gods fauour was departed from them.

i For the Iſraelites neuer returned after that they were taken captiues by the Aſſyrians.

k For after their captiuity he reſtored him miraculouſly by the meanes of Cyrus, Ezra. 1.1.

l That is, not my people.

m Becauſe they thought that God could not haue bene true in his promiſe except he had preſerued them, he declareth though they were deſtroyed, yet the true Iſraelites which are the ſonnes of the promiſe, ſhould be without number, which ſtand both of the Iewes and the Gentiles, Rom. 9, 26. n To wit, after the captiuitie of Babylon when the Iewes were reſtored, but chiefly this is referred to the time of Chriſt, who ſhould be the head both of the Iewes and Gentiles. o The calamitie and deſtruction of Izreel ſhall be ſo great, that to reſtore them ſhalbe as a miracle.

## CHAP. II.

1 *The people is called to repentance.* 5 *Hee ſheweth their idolatry and threatneth them except they repent.*

a Say vnto your a brethren, Ammi, and to your ſiſters, Ruhamah,

2 Plead with your b mother: plead *with her:* for ſhe is not my wife, neither am I her husband: but let her take away her fornications out of her ſight, & her adulteries c frõ betweene her breaſts.

3 Leaſt I ſtrip her naked, and d ſet her as in the day that ſhee was e borne, and make her as a wildernes, and leaue her like a dry land, and ſlay her for thirſt.

4 And I will haue no pitie vpon her children: for they be the f children of fornication.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: ſhe that conceiued them, hath done ſhamefully: for ſhe ſayd, I will go after thy g louers that giue mee my bread and my water, my wooll, and my flaxe, mine oyle and my drinke.

6 Therefore behold, I will ſtoppe h thy way with thornes, and make an hedge, that ſhee ſhall not finde her paths.

7 Though ſhee follow after louers, yet ſhall ſhe not come at them: though ſhee ſeeke them, yet ſhall ſhe not finde *them:* then ſhall ſhe ſay, i I will goe and returne to my firſt husband: for at that time was I better then now.

8 Now ſhee did not know that I k gaue her corne, and wine, and oyle, and multiplied her ſiluer and golde, *vvhich* they beſtowed vpon Baal.

9 Therefore will I returne, and take away i my corne in the time thereof, and my wine in the ſeaſon thereof, and will recouer my wooll and my flaxe *lent*: to couer her ſhame.

10 And now will I diſcouer her m lewdneſſe in the ſight of her louers, and no man ſhall deliuer her out of mine hand.

11 I will alſo cauſe all her mirth to ceaſe, her feaſt dayes, her new moones, and her Sabbaths, and all her ſolemne feaſts.

12 And I will deſtroy her vines and her figtrees, whereof ſhee hath ſayd, Theſe are my rewards that my louers haue giuen mee: and I will make them as a foreſt, and the wilde beaſtes ſhall eate them.

13 And I will viſit vpon her the dayes of n Baalim, wherein ſhe burnt incenſe to them: and ſhe decked her ſelfe with her o earerings and her iewels, and ſhe followed her louers, and forgate mee, ſaith the Lord.

14 Therefore behold, I will p allure her, and bring her into the wilderneſſe, and ſpeake friendly vnto her.

15 And I will giue her her vineyards from thence, and the valley q of Achor for the doore of hope, and ſhee ſhall r ſing there as in the dayes of her youth, and as in the day when ſhe came vp out of the land of Egypt.

16 And at that day, ſaith the Lord, thou ſhalt call me ſ Iſhi, and ſhalt call me no more t Baali.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they ſhall be no more remembred by their u names.

18 And in that day will I make a couenant for them with the x wilde beaſts, and with the foules of the heauen, and with that that creepeth vpon the earth: and I will breake the bow, and the ſword and the battell out of the earth: and will make them to ſleepe ſafely.

19 And I will marry thee vnto me for euer: yea, I will marry thee vnto me in righteouſnes, and in iudgement, and in mercy, and in compaſſion.

20 I will euen marry thee vnto me in y faithfulneſſe, and thou ſhalt know the Lord.

21 And in that day I will heare, ſaith the Lord, I will *euen* heare z the heauens, & they ſhall heare the earth.

22 And the earth ſhall heare the corne, and the wine, and the oyle, and they ſhall heare Izreel.

23 And I will ſowe her vnto me in the earth, and I will haue mercy vpon her, that was not pitied, and I will ſay to them which were not my people, Thou art my people. And they ſhall ſay, *Thou art* my God.

a Seeing that I haue promiſed you deliuerance, it remaineth that you encourage one another to embrace the ſame, conſidering that ye are my people on whom I will haue mercy.

b God ſheweth that the fault was not in him, but in their Synagogue, and their idolatries, that hee forſooke them, Iſa. 50, 1.

c Meaning, that their idolatry was ſo great, that they were not aſhamed, but boaſted of it, Ezek. 16, 25.

d For though this people were as an harlot for their idolatries, yet he had left them with their apparell and dowrie and certaine ſignes of his fauour, but if they continued ſtill, he would vtterly deſtroy them.

e When I brought her out of Egypt, Ezek. 16, 4.

f That is, baſtards and begotten in adulterie.

g Meaning, the idole which they ſerued, & by whom they thought they had wealth and abundance. k I will puniſh thee that then thou mayeſt try whether thine idoles can helpe thee, and bring thee into ſuch ſtreightneſſe that thou ſhalt haue no luſt to play the wanton. i This hee ſpeaketh of the faithfull, which are truely converted, and alſo ſheweth the uſe and profit of Gods rods. k This declareth that idolaters defraud God of his honour, when they attribute his benefits to their idoles. l Signifying, that God will take away his benefits when man by his ingratitude doeth abuſe them. m That is, all her ſervice, ceremonies and inventions whereby ſhee worſhipped her idoles.

n I will puniſh her for her idolatrie.

o By ſhewing how harlots trim themſelues to pleaſe others, he declareth how that ſuperſtitious idolaters ſet a great part of their religion, in decking themſelues on their holy dayes.

p By my benefits in offring her grace and mercy, euen in that place where ſhe ſhall thinke her ſelfe deſtitute of all helpe and comfort.

q Which was a plentifull valley, and wherein they had great comfort when they came out of the wildernes, as Ioſh. 7, 26. and is called the doore of hope, becauſe it was a departing from death and an entrie into life.

r Shee ſhall then prayſe God as ſhe did when ſhe was deliuered out of Egypt.

f That is, mine husband, knowing that I am ioyned to thee by an inuiolable couenant.

t That is, my maſter: which name was applied to their idoles.

u No idolatry ſhall once come into their mouth, but they ſhall ſerue me purely according to my word.

x Meaning, that hee will ſo bleſſe them that all creatures ſhall fauour them. y With a couenant that neuer ſhall be broken. z Then ſhall the heauen deſire raine for the earth which ſhall bring foorth for the vſe of man. * *Rom.* 9, 25. 1. *Pet.* 2, 10.

## CHAP. III.

1 *The Iewes ſhall be caſt off for their idolatrie.* 5 *Afterward they ſhall returne to the Lord.*

a Then ſayd the Lord to me, a Goe yet, *and* loue a woman (beloued of *her* husband, and was an harlot) according to the loue of the Lord toward the children of Iſrael: yet they looked to other gods, and b loued the wine bottels.

2 So c I bought her to mee for fifteene *pieces* of ſilver, and for an homer of barley, and an halfe *homer* of barley.

3 And I ſayd vnto her, Thou ſhalt abide with d me many dayes: thou ſhalt not play the harlot, and thou ſhalt be to none *other* man, and I will be ſo vnto thee.

4 For the children of Iſrael ſhall e remaine

a Herein the Prophet repreſenteth the perſon of God which loued his Church before he called her, and did not withdraw the ſame when ſhee gaue her ſelfe to idoles.

b That is, gaue themſelues wholly to pleaſure, and could not take vp, as they that are giuen to drunkenneſſe.

c Yet I loued her and payed a ſmall portion for her, leaſt ſhee perceiuing the greatneſſe of my loue, ſhould haue abuſed mee, and not bene vnder duetie: for fifteene pieces of ſilver were but halfe the price of a ſlaue, Exod. 21, 32. d I will trie thee a long time as in thy widowhood whether thou wilt be mine or no. e Meaning, not onely all the time of their captiuitie, but alſo vnto Chriſt.

many

many dayes without a king & without a f prince, and without an offring, and without an image, and without an Ephod, and without Teraphim.

5 Afterward ſhall the children of Iſrael conuert and ſeeke the Lord their God, and g David their king, and ſhall feare the Lord and his goodneſſe in the latter dayes.

f That is, they ſhould neither haue policie nor religion, and their idoles alſo wherein they put their confidence, ſhould be deſtroyed.

g This is meant of Chriſts kingdome, which was promiſed vnto Dauid to be eternall, Pſal.72, 17.

## CHAP. IIII.

*A complaint againſt the people and the prieſts of Iſrael.*

HEare the word of the Lord, yee children of Iſrael: for the Lord a hath a controuerſie with the inhabitants of the land, becauſe there is no trueth, nor mercie, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By ſwearing, and lying, and killing, and ſtealing, and whoring, they breake out, and b blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore ſhall the land mourne, and euery one that dwelleth therein ſhalbe cut off, with the beaſts of the field, and with the foules of the heauen, and alſo the fiſhes of the ſea ſhalbe taken away.

4 Yet c let none rebuke, nor reproue another: for thy people *are* as they that rebuke the Prieſt.

5 Therefore ſhalt thou fall in the d day, and the Prophet ſhall fall with thee in the night, and I will deſtroy thy e mother.

6 My people are deſtroyed for lacke of knowledge: becauſe f thou haſt refuſed knowledge, I will alſo refuſe thee that thou ſhalt be no Prieſt to me: and ſeeing g thou haſt forgotten the Law of thy God, I will alſo forget thy children.

7 As they were h increaſed, ſo they ſinned againſt me: *therefore* will I change their glory into ſhame.

8 i They eate vp the ſinnes of my people, and lift vp their mindes in their iniquitie.

9 And there ſhalbe like people like k prieſt: for I will viſit their wayes vpon them, and reward them their deedes.

10 For they ſhall eat, and not haue enough, they ſhall l commit adultery, and ſhall not increaſe, becauſe they haue left off to take heed to the Lord.

11 m Whoredome, and wine, and new wine take away *their* heart.

12 My n people aske counſell at their ſtockes, and their ſtaffe teacheth them: for the o ſpirit of fornications hath cauſed *them* to erre, and they haue gone a whoring from vnder their God.

13 They ſacrifice vpon the tops of the mountaines, and burne incenſe vpon the hils vnder the okes, and the poplar tree, and the elme, becauſe the ſhadow therof is good: therefore your daughters ſhall be p harlots, and your ſpouſes ſhall be whores.

14 I will not q viſit your daughters when they are harlots, nor your ſpouſes, when they are whores: for they themſelues are ſeparated with harlots, and ſacrifice with whores: therefore the people that doeth not vnderſtand, ſhall fall.

a Becauſe the people would not obey the admonitions of the Prophet, he cireth them before the iudgement ſeat of God, againſt whom they chiefly offended, Iſa.7,13. zech. 12,10. mich. 6, 1,2.

b In euery place appeareth a libertie to moſt haynous vices, ſo that one followeth in the necke of another.

c As though he would ſay that it were in vaine to rebuke them: for no man can abide it: yea, they will ſpeake againſt the prophets and prieſts whoſe office it is chiefly to rebuke them.

d Ye ſhall periſh all together the one becauſe hee would not obey, and the other, becauſe he would not admoniſh.

e That is, the Synagogue wherein thou boaſteſt.

f That is, the Prieſts ſhall be caſt off, becauſe that for lacke of knowledge, they are not able to execute their charge, and inſtruct others, Deut.33.3. Mal.2.7.

g Meaning, the whole body of the people, which were weary with hearing the word of God.

h The more I was beneficiall vnto them.

i To wit, the Prieſts ſeeke to eate the peoples offrings, and flatter them in their ſinnes.

k Signifying, that as they haue ſinned togeather, ſo ſhall they be puniſh together.

l Shewing that their wickedneſſe ſhalbe puniſhed on all ſorts: for though they thinke by the multitude of wiues to haue many children, yet they ſhalbe deceiued of their hope.

m In giuing themſelues to pleaſures, they become like bruit beaſtes.

n Thus he ſpeaketh by deriſion in calling them his people, which now for their ſinnes they were not: for they ſought helpe of ſtockes and ſtickes.

o They are caried away with a rage.

p Becauſe they take away Gods honour, and giue it to idoles: therefore he will giue them vp to their luſts, that they ſhall diſhonour their owne bodies, Rom. 1. 28.

q I will not correct your ſhame to bring you to amendement, but let you runne headlong to your owne damnation.

15 Though thou Iſrael, play the harlot, *yet* r let not Iudah ſinne: come not ye vnto f Gilgal, neither goe ye vp to t Beth-auen, nor ſweare, The Lord liueth.

16 For Iſrael is rebellious as an vnruly heifer. Now the Lord will feede them as a u lambe in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* ioyned to idoles: let him alone.

18 Their drunkenneſſe ſtinketh: they haue committed whoredome: their rulers loue *to ſay* with ſhame, x Bring ye.

19 The winde hath y bound them vp in her wings, and they ſhalbe aſhamed of their ſacrifices.

r God complaineth that Iudah is infected, and willeth them to learne to returne in time.

f For albeit the Lord had honoured this place in time paſt by his preſence, yet becauſe it was abuſed by their idolatrie, hee would not that his people ſhould reſort thither.

t He calleth Beth-el, that is, the houſe of God, Beth-auen, that is, the houſe of iniquitie, becauſe of their abominations ſet vp there, ſignifying that no place is holy, where God is not purely worſhipped.

u God will ſo diſperſe them, that they ſhall not remaine in any certaine place.

x They are ſo impudent in receiuing bribes, that they will command men to bring them vnto them.

y To cary them ſuddenly away.

## CHAP. V.

*Againſt the Prieſts and rulers of Iſrael. 13 The helpe of man is in vaine.*

OYee Prieſts, heare this, and hearken yee, O houſe of Iſrael, and giue ye eare, O houſe of the King: for iudgement is toward you, becauſe you haue beene a a ſnare on Mizpah, and a net ſpred vpon Tabor.

2 Yet they were profound to decline to b ſlaughter, though I haue bene a c rebuker of them all.

3 I know d Ephraim, and Iſrael is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou art become an harlot, *and* Iſrael is defiled.

4 They will not giue their minds to turne vnto their God: for the ſpirit of fornication is in the mids of them, & they haue not knowen the Lord.

5 And the e pride of Iſrael doeth teſtifie to his face: therefore ſhall Iſrael and Ephraim fall in their iniquitie: Iudah alſo ſhall fall with them.

6 They ſhall goe with their ſheepe, and with their bullockes, to ſeeke the Lord: but they ſhall not finde him: *for* he hath withdrawen himſelfe from them.

7 They haue tranſgreſſed againſt the Lord: for they haue begotten f ſtrange children: now ſhall g a moneth deuoure them with their portions.

8 Blow yee the trumpet in Gibeah, *and* the ſhaume in Ramah: cry out at Beth-auen, after thee, O h Beniamin.

9 Ephraim ſhall be deſolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Iſrael haue I cauſed to i know the trueth.

10 The princes of Iudah were like them that k remooue the bound: *therefore* will I power out my wrath vpon them like water.

11 Ephraim is oppreſſed *and* broken in iudgement, becauſe he willingly walked after the l commandement.

12 Therefore will I be vnto Ephraim as a moth, and to the houſe of Iudah as a rottenneſſe.

13 When Ephraim ſaw his ſickeneſſe, and Iudah his wound, then went Ephraim vnto m Aſſhur, and ſent vnto king n Iareb: yet could he not heale you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I will be vnto Ephraim as a lion, and as a lions whelpe, to the houſe of Iudah: I, *euen* I will ſpoyle and goe away: I will take away, and none ſhall reſcue it.

15 I will go, *and* returne to my place, till they acknowledge their fault, and ſeeke mee: in their affliction, they will ſeeke me diligently.

a The Prieſts and Princes catched the poore people in their ſnares, as the foulers did the birds, in theſe two high mountaines.

b Notwithſtanding they ſeemed to be giuen altogether to holines, and to ſacrifices which here hee calleth ſlaughter in contempt.

c Though I had admoniſhed them continually by my Prophets.

d They boaſted themſelues not onely to be Iſraelites, but alſo Ephramites, becauſe their king Ieroboam came of that tribe.

e Meaning their contemning of all admonitions.

f That is, their children are degenerate, ſo that there is no hope in them.

g Their deſtruction is not far off.

h That is, all Iſrael comprehended vnder this part, ſignifying that the Lordes plagues ſhould purſue them from place to place till they were deſtroyed.

i By the ſucceſſe they ſhall know that I haue ſurely determined this

k They haue turned vpſide down all politicall order and all maner of religion.

l To wit, after king Ieroboams commandement, and did not rather follow God.

m Inſtead of ſeeking for remedie at Gods hand.

n Who was king of the Aſſyrians.

CHAP.

## CHAP. VI.

1 *Affliction cauſeth a man to turne to God.* 9 *The wickeanesse of the Prieſts.*

COme, and let [a] vs returne to the Lord: for he hath ſpoyled, and hee will heale vs: he hath wounded vs, and he will bind vs vp.

2 After two dayes will [b] hee reuiue vs, *and* in the third day he will raiſe vs vp, and we ſhall liue in his ſight.

3 Then ſhall we haue knowledge, and indeuour our ſelues to know the Lord: his going forth is prepared as the morning, and he ſhal come vnto vs as the raine, *and* as the latter raine vnto the earth.

4 O Ephraim, what ſhall I doe vnto thee? O Iudah, how ſhall I intreat thee? for [c] your goodneſſe *is* as a morning cloud, and as the morning dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore haue I [d] cut downe by the Prophets: I haue ſlaine them by the words of my mouth, and thy [e] iudgements *were as* the light that goeth foorth.

6 For I deſired [f] mercy, and not ſacrifice, and the knowledge of God more then burnt offrings.

7 But they [g] like men haue tranſgreſſed the couenant: there haue they treſpaſſed againſt me.

8 [h] Gilead *is* a city of them that worke iniquitie, *and is* polluted with blood.

9 And as theeues wait for a man, *ſo* the company of Prieſts murther in the way by conſent: for they worke miſchiefe.

10 I haue ſeene villenie in the houſe of Iſrael: there *is* the whoredome of Ephraim, Iſrael is defiled.

11 Yea, Iudah hath ſet a [i] plant for thee, whiles I would returne the captiuitie of my people.

a Hee ſheweth the people how they ought to turne to the Lord, that he might call backe his plagues.
b Though he correct vs from time to time, yet his helpe will not be farre off, if we returne to him.
c You ſeeme to haue a certain holineſſe and repentance, but it is vpon the ſudden, and as a morning cloud.
d I haue ſtill laboured by my prophets, and as it were framed you to bring you to amendment, but all was in vaine: for my word was not food to feed them, but a ſword to ſlay them.
e My doctrine which I taught thee, was moſt euident.
f He ſheweth to what ſcope his doctrine tended, that they ſhould ioyne the obedience of God, and the loue of their neighbour with outward ſacrifices.
g That is, like light and weake perſons. h Which was the place where the Prieſts dwelt, and which ſhould haue beene beſt inſtructed in my word. i That is, doeth imitate thine idolatrie, and hath taken graffes of thy trees.

## CHAP. VII.

1 *Of the vices and wantonneſſe of the people.* 12 *Of their puniſhment.*

WHen I would haue healed Iſrael, then the iniquitie of Ephraim was diſcouered, and the wickedneſſe of Samaria: for they haue dealt falſly: and [a] the thiefe commeth in, and the robber ſpoyleth without.

2 And they conſider not in their hearts, *that* I remember all their wickednesse: now their own inventions haue beſet them about: they are in my ſight.

3 They make the [b] king glad with their wickednesse, and the princes with their lies.

4 They are all adulterers, *and* as a very [c] ouen heated by the baker, which ceaſeth from raiſing vp, *and* from kneading the dough vntill it be leauened.

5 *This is* the [d] day of our king: the princes haue made him ſicke with flagons of wine: hee ſtretcheth out his hand to ſcorners.

6 For they haue made ready their heart like an ouen whiles they lie in wait: their baker ſleepeth all the night: in the morning it burneth as a flame of fire.

7 They are all hote as an ouen, and haue [e] deuoured their iudges: all their kings are fallen: there is none among them that calleth vnto me.

8 Ephraim hath [f] mixt himſelfe among the people: Ephraim is as a cake on the hearth not turned.

a Meaning, that there was no one kind of vice among them, but that they were ſubiect to all wickednesse, both ſecret and open.
b They eſteeme their wicked king Ieroboam aboue God, and ſeeke but how to flatter and pleaſe him.
c He compareth the rage of the people to a burning ouen which the baker heateth, ſtill till his dough be leauened and raiſed.
d They vſed all riot and exceſſe in their feaſts, and ſolemnities whereby their king was ouercome with ſurfet, and brought into diſeaſes, and delighted in flatteries.
e By their occaſion God hath depriued them of all good rulers. f That is, hee counterfeited the religion of the Gentiles, yet is but as a cake baked on the one ſide, and raw on the other, that is, neither thorow hote, nor thorow colde, but partly a Iew, and partly a Gentile.

9 Strangers haue deuoured his ſtrength, and he knoweth it not: yea, [g] gray haires are here, and there vpon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the pride of Iſrael teſtifieth to his face, and they doe not returne to the Lord their God, nor ſeeke him for all this.

11 Ephraim alſo is like a doue deceiued without [h] heart: they call to Egypt: they go to Aſſhur.

12 *But* when they ſhall goe, I will ſpred my net vpon them, *and* drawe them downe as the foules of the heauen: I will chaſtiſe them as their [i] Congregation hath heard.

13 Woe vnto them: for they haue fled away from me: deſtruction *ſhalbe* vnto them, becauſe they haue tranſgreſſed againſt me: though I haue [k] redeemed them, yet they haue ſpoken lies againſt me.

14 And they haue not cryed vnto mee with their hearts, [l] when they houled vpon their beds: [m] they aſſemble themſelues for corne, and wine, *and* they rebell againſt me.

15 Though I haue bound *and* ſtrengthened their arme, yet doe they imagine miſchiefe againſt me.

16 They returne, *but* not to the moſt hie: they are like a deceitfull bow: their princes ſhall fall by the ſword, for the rage [n] of their tongues: this ſhall be their deriſion in the land of Egypt.

g Which are a token of his manifold afflictions.
h That is, without all iudgement, as they that cannot tell whether it is better to cleave onely to God, or to ſeeke the helpe of man.
i According to my curſes made to the whole Congregation of Iſrael.
k That is, diuers times redeemed them, and deliuered them from death.
l When they were in affliction, and cried out for paine, they ſought not vnto me for helpe.
m They onely ſeeke their owne commoditie and wealth, and paſſe not for me their God.
n Becauſe they boaſt of their owne ſtrength, and paſſe not what they ſpeak againſt me and my ſeruants, Pſal. 73. 9.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *The deſtruction of Iudah and Iſrael, becauſe of their idolatrie.*

SEt the trumpet to thy [a] mouth, *he ſhall come* as an eagle againſt the Houſe of the Lord, becauſe they haue tranſgreſſed my couenant, and treſpaſſed againſt my Law.

2 Iſrael ſhall [b] cry vnto mee, My God, wee know thee.

3 Iſrael hath caſt off the thing that is good: the enemie ſhall purſue him.

4 They haue ſet vp a [c] king, but not by mee: they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their ſiluer and their gold haue they made them idols: therefore ſhall they be deſtroyed.

5 Thy calfe, O Samaria, hath caſt thee off: mine anger is kindled againſt them: how long will they be without [d] innocencie!

6 [e] For it came euen from Iſrael, the workeman made it, therefore it is not God: but the calfe of Samaria ſhall be *broken* in pieces.

7 For they haue [f] ſowen the winde, and they ſhall reape the wirlewind: it hath no ſtalke: the bud ſhall bring forth no meale: if ſo be it bring forth, the ſtrangers ſhall deuoure it.

8 Iſrael is deuoured, now ſhall they be among the Gentiles as a veſſell wherein *is* no pleaſure.

9 For they are gone vp to Aſſhur: *they are as* a [g] wilde aſſe alone by himſelfe: Ephraim hath hired louers.

10 Yet though they haue hired among the nations, now will I gather them and they ſhall ſorow a litle for the [h] burden of the king *and* the princes.

11 Becauſe Ephraim hath made many altars to ſinne, his altars *ſhalbe* to ſinne.

12 I haue written to them the great things of my Law: but they were counted as a [i] ſtrange thing.

13 They ſacrifice fleſh for the ſacrifices of mine offrings, and eat it: *but* the [k] Lord accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquitie, and viſite their ſinnes: they ſhall returne to Egypt.

a God encourageth the Prophet to ſignifie the ſpeedie comming of the enemy againſt Iſrael, which was once the people of God.
b They ſhall cry like hypocrites, but not from the heart, as their deeds declare.
c That is, Ieroboam by whom they ſought their owne libertie, and not to obey my will.
d That is, vpright iudgement and godly life.
e Meaning, the calfe was inuented by themſelues, and of their fathers in the wilderneſſe.
f Shewing that their religion hath but a ſhow, and in it ſelfe is but vanitie.
g They neuer ceaſe, but runne to and fro to ſeeke helpe.
h That is, for the king and the princes ſhall lay vpon them: which meanes the Lord vſeth to bring them to repentance.
i Thus the idolaters count the word of God as ſtrange in reſpect of their owne inuentions.
k Saying that they offer it to the Lord, but he accepteth no ſeruice, which he himſelfe hath not appointed.

14 For

14 For Israel hath forgotten his maker, and buildeth Temples, and Iudah hath increased strong cities: but I will send a fire vpon his cities, and it shall deuoure the palaces thereof.

## CHAP. IX.

*Of the hunger and captiuity of Israel.*

REioyce not, O Israel for ioy [a] as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God: thou hast loued [b] a reward vpon euery corne floore.

2 [c] The floore, and the wine presse shall not feed them, and the new wine shall faile in her.

3 They will not dwell in the Lords land, but Ephraim will returne to Egypt, and they will eate vncleane things in Asshur.

4 They shall not offer [d] wine to the Lord, neither shall their sacrifices be pleasant vnto him: *but they shall be* vnto them as the bread of mourners: all that eate thereof shall be polluted: for their bread [e] for their soules shall not come into the house of the Lord.

5 What will ye doe [f] then in the solemne day, and in the day of the feast of the Lord?

6 For loe, they are gone from [g] destruction: *but* Egypt shall gather them vp, and Memphis shall bury them: the nettle shall possesse the pleasant *places* of their siluer, *and* the throne *shall be* in their tabernacles.

7 The dayes of visitation are come: the dayes of recompense are come: Israel shall know it: [h] the Prophet *is* a foole: the spirituall man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity: therefore the hatred is great.

8 The watchman of Ephraim [i] *should be* with my God: *but* the Prophet *is* the snare of a fouler in all his waies, *and* hatred in the house of his God.

9 They [k] are deepely set: they are corrupt as in the dayes of Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sinnes.

10 I found Israel like [l] grapes in the wildernesse: I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the figge tree at her first time: *but* they went to Baal-Peor, and separated themselues vnto that shame, and *their* abominations were according to [m] their louers.

11 Ephraim their glory shall flee away like a bird: from the birth [n] and from the wombe, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring vp their children, yet I will depriue them from being men: yea, woe to them, when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I saw, *is as a tree* [o] in Tyrus planted in a cottage: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murtherer.

14 O Lord, giue them: what wilt thou giue them? giue them a [p] barren wombe and drie breasts.

15 All their wickednesse *is* in [q] Gilgal; for there doe I hate them: for the wickednesse of their inuentions, I will cast them out of mine House: I will loue them no more: all their princes are rebels.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their roote is dried vp: they can bring no fruite: yea, though they bring foorth, yet will I slay euen the deareſt of their body.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not obey him: and they shall wander among the nations.

## CHAP. X.

1 *Against Israel and his idoles.* 14 *His destruction for the same.*

ISrael *is* an [a] emptie vine, *yet* hath it brought foorth fruit vnto it selfe, *and* according to the multitude of the fruit thereof hee hath increased the altars: according to the [b] goodnesse of their land they haue made faire images.

2 Their heart is [c] diuided: now shall they be found faulty: he shall breake downe their altars; he shall destroy their images.

3 For now they shall say, We haue no [d] King because we feared not the Lord: and what should a King doe to vs?

4 They haue spoken words, swearing falsly in making [e] a couenant: thus [f] iudgement groweth as wormewood in the furrowes of the fielde.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall [g] feare because of the calfe of Beth-auen; for the people thereof shall mourne ouer it, and the [h] Chemarims thereof, that reioyced on it for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also brought to Asshur, for a present vnto king Iareb: Ephraim shall receiue shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his owne counsell.

7 Of Samaria, the king thereof is destroyed, as the fome vpon the water.

8 The high places also of [i] Auen shall be destroyed, *euen* the sinne of Israel: the thorne and the thistle shall grow vpon their altars, and they shall say to the mountaines, * Couer vs, and to the hils, Fall vpon vs.

9 O Israel, thou hast [k] sinned from the dayes of Gibeah: there they [l] stood: the battell in Gibeah against the children of iniquitie did not [m] touch them.

10 It is my desire [n] that I should chastise them, and the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall gather themselues in their two [o] furrowes.

11 And Ephraim *is as* an heifer vsed to delight in [p] threshing: but I will passe by her [q] faire neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Iudah shall plowe, *and* Iaakob shall breake his clods.

12 Sowe to your selues in righteousnesse: reape after the measure of mercy: [r] breake vp your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seeke the Lord, till he come and raine righteousnesse vpon you.

13 *But* you haue plowed wickednes: ye haue reaped iniquity: you haue eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thine owne wayes, *and* in the multitude of thy strong men,

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy munitions shall be destroyed, as [s] Shalman destroyed Beth-arbel in the day

a For though all other people should escape, yet thou shalt be punished.
b Thou hast committed idolatry in hope of reward, and to haue thy barnes filled, Iere. 44. 17. as an harlot that had rather liue by playing the whore, then to be entertained of her owne husband.
c These outward things that thou seekest, shall be taken from thee.
d All their doings both touching policy and religion, shall be reiected as things polluted.
e The meat offring which they offred for themselues.
f When the Lord shall take away all the occasions of seruing him, which shall be the most grieuous point of your captiuitie, when ye shall see your selues cut off from God.
g Though they thinke to escape by fleeing the destruction that is at hand, yet shall they be destroyed in the place whither they flee for succour.
h Then they shall know that they were deluded by them, who challenged to themselues to be their prophets and spirituall men.
i The Prophets duety is to bring men to God, and not to be a snare to pull them from God.
k This people is so rooted in their wickednesse, that Gibeah which was like to Sodom, was neuer more corrupt, Iudg. 19. 22.
l Meaning, that he so esteemed them and delited in them.
m They were as abominable vnto me, as their louers the idoles. n Signifying, that God would destroy their children by these sundry means, and so consume them by little and little. o As they kept tender plants in their houses in Tyrus to preserue them from the cold ayre of the sea, so was Ephraim at the first vnto mee, but now I will giue him to the slaughter. p The Prophet seeing the great plagues of God toward Ephraim, prayeth to God to make them barren, rather then that this great slaughter should come vpon their children. q The chiefe cause of their destruction is, that they commit idolatry, and corrupt my Religion in Gilgal.

a Whereof though the grapes were gathered, yet euer as it gathered newe strength, it increased new wickednesse, so that the correction which should haue brought them to obedience, did but vtter their stubburnnesse.
b As they were rich and had abundance.
c To wit, from God.
d The day shall come that God shall take away their king, and then they shall feele the fruit of their sinnes, and how they trusted in him in vaine, 2. King. 17. 6. 7.
e In promising to be faithfull toward God.
f Thus their integrity and fidelity, which they pretended, was nothing but bitternesse and griefe.
g When the calfe shall be caried away.
h Chemarims were certaine idolatrous priests, which did weare blacke apparell in their sacrifices, and cryed with a loud voyce: which superstition Eliiah derided, 1. King. 18. 27. reade 2. King. 23. 5.
i This he speaketh in contempt of Beth el, reade Chap. 4. 15.
* *Isa.* 2. 19. *Luke* 23. 30. *Reuel.* 6. 16. *and* 9. 6.
k In those dayes wast thou as wicked as the Gibeonites, as God there partly declared: for thy zeale could not be good in executing Gods iudgements, seeing thine owne deedes were as wicked as theirs. l To wit, to fight, or the Israelites remayned in that stubburnnesse from that time. m The Israelites were not moued by their example to cease from their sinnes. n Because they are so desperate, I will delight to destroy them. o That is, when they haue gathered all their strength together. p Wherein is pleasure, as in plowing is labour and paine. q I will lay my yoke vpon her fatte necke. r Reade Ierem. 4. 4. s That is, Shalmanazzar in the destruction of that citie spared neither kinde nor age.

of

of battell: the mother with the children was dashed in pieces.

15 So shall Beth-el doe vnto you, because of your malicious wickednes: in a morning shall the king of Israel be destroyed.

## CHAP. XI.

1 *The benefits of the Lord toward Israel.* 5 *Their ingratitude against him.*

WHen Israel [a] *was* a child, then I loued him, and called my sonne out of Egypt.

2 They called them, *but* they [b] went thus from them: they sacrificed vnto Baalim, and burnt incense to images.

3 I led Ephraim also, *as one* should beare them in his armes: but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I ledde them with coards [c] of a man, *euen* with bands of loue, and I was to them, as he was taketh off the yoke from their iawes, and I layde the meat vnto them.

5 He shall no more returne into the land of Egypt: but Asshur shall be his [d] King, because they refused to conuert.

6 And the sword shall fall on his cities, and shall consume his barres, and deuoure them, because of their owne counsels.

7 And my people are bent to rebellion against me: though [e] they called them to the most hie, *yet* none at all would exalt *him*.

8 [f] How shall I giue thee vp, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliuer thee, Israel? how shall I make thee, as [g] Admah? *how* shall I set thee, as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within mee: [h] my repentings are rouled together.

9 I will not execute the fiercenesse of my wrath: I will not returne to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man, the holy one in the mids of thee, and I will not [i] enter into the city.

10 They shall walke after the Lord: he shall roare like a lion: when hee shall roare, then the children of the West shall feare.

11 [k] They shall feare as a sparow out of Egypt, and as a doue out of the land of Asshur, and I will place them in their houses, sayth the Lord.

12 Ephraim compasseth mee about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Iudah yet ruleth with [l] God, and is faithfull with the Saints.

a Whiles the Israelites were in Egypt, and did not prouoke my wrath by their malice and ingratitude.
b They rebelled and went a contrary way when the Prophets called them to repentance.
c That is, friendly: and not as beasts or slaues.
d Seeing they contemne all this kindnesse, they shallbe led captiue into Assyria.
e To wit, the Prophets.
f God considereth with himselfe, and that with a certaine griefe, how to punish them.
g Which were two of the cities that were destroyed with Sodom, Deut. 29. 23.
h Meaning, that his loue wherewith he first loued them, made him betweene doubt and assurance what to do: and herein appeareth his Fatherly affection; that his mercy toward his shall ouercome his iudgements, as he declareth in the next verse.
i To consume thee, but will cause thee to yeeld, and so receiue thee to mercy: and this is meant of the small number who shall walke after the Lord. k The Egyptians, and the Assyrians shallbe afraid when the Lord maintaineth his people. l Gouerneth their state according to Gods word, and doeth not degenerate.

## CHAP. XII.

*Hee admonisheth by Iaakobs example to trust in God, and not in*

EPhraim is fed [a] with the wind, and followeth after the East winde: he increaseth dayly lies and destruction, and they doe make a couenant with Asshur, and [b] oyle is caried into Egypt.

2 The Lord hath also a controuersie with [c] Iudah, and will visite Iaakob, according to his wayes: according to his workes, will he recompense him.

3 Hee tooke his brother by the heele in the wombe, and by his strength he had [d] power with God,

4 And had [e] power ouer the Angel, and preuailed: he wept and prayed vnto him: [f] he found him in Beth-el, and there he spake with vs.

5 Yea the Lord God of hoastes, the Lord *is* himselfe his memoriall.

6 Therefore turne thou to thy God: keepe mercy and iudgement, and hope still in thy God.

7 *Hee is* [g] Canaan: the balances of decree *are* in his hand: he loueth to oppresse.

8 And Ephraim sayd, Notwithstanding I am rich, I haue found mee out riches in all my labours: they shall find none iniquitie in me, [h] that were wickednesse.

9 Though I am the Lord thy God, from the land of Egypt, yet will I make thee to dwell in the tabernacles, as in [i] the dayes of the solemne feast.

10 I haue also spoken by the Prophets, and I haue multiplied visions, and vsed similitudes by the ministery of the Prophets.

11 Is there [k] iniquitie in Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal, and their altars *are* as heapes in the furrowes of the field.

12 [l] And Iaakob fled into the countrey of Aram, and Israel serued for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheepe*.

13 And by a [m] Prophet the Lord brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a Prophet was hee reserued.

14 *But* Ephraim prouoked him with high places: therefore shall his blood be powred vpon him, and his reproach shall his Lord reward him.

a That is, flattereth himselfe with vaine confidence.
b Meaning, presents to get friendship.
c Which in these points was like to Ephraim, but not in idolatries.
d Seeing that God did thus preferre Iaakob their father, Iudahs ingratitude was the more to be abhorred
e Reade Gen. 32, 31.
f God found Iaakob as hee lay sleeping in Bethel, Gen. 28, 12. And so spake with him there, that the fruite of that speach appertained to the whole body of the people, whereof we are.
g As for Ephraim he is more like the wicked Canaanites, then godly Abraham or Iaakob.
h Thus the wicked measure Gods fauour by outward prosperiti and like hypocrites cannot abide that any should reprooue their doings.
i Seeing thou wilt not acknowledge my benefits, I will bring thee againe to dwell in tents, as in the feast of the Tabernacles, which thou dost now contemne.
k The people thought that no man durst haue spoken against Gilead, that holy place, and yet the Prophet sayeth, that all their religion was but vanitie. l If you boast of your riches and nobilitie, yee seeme to reproach your father, who was a poore fugitiue and seruant. m Meaning, Moses, whereby appeareth, that whatsoeuer they haue, it commeth of Gods free goodnesse.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 *The abomination of Israel,* 9 *and cause of their destruction.*

WHen Ephraim spake, there *was* a trembling: hee [b] exalted himselfe in Israel, but he hath sinned in Baal, [c] and is dead.

2 And now they sinne more and more, and haue made them molten images of their siluer, *and* idoles according to their owne vnderstanding: they were all the worke of the craftesmen: they say one to another whiles they sacrifice a [d] man, Let them kisse the calues.

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the morning dew that passeth away, as the chaffe that is driuen with a whirlewinde out of the floore, and as the smoake that goeth out of the chimney.

4 Yet I am the Lord thy God [e] from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but mee: for there is no Sauiour beside me.

5 I did know thee in the wildernesse, in the land of drought.

6 As in their pastures, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore haue they forgotten me.

7 And I will be vnto them as a very lion, *and* as a leopard in the way of Asshur.

8 I will meete them, as a beare that is robbed of her whelps, and I will breake the kall of their heart, and there will I deuoure them like a lion: the wilde beasts shall teare them.

9 O Israel, one [f] hath destroyed thee, but in me *is* thine helpe.

10 [g] I am: where is thy king that should helpe thee in all thy cities? and thy iudges, of whom thou saydest, Giue me a king and princes?

11 I gaue thee a king in mine anger, and I tooke him away in my wrath.

a Hee sheweth the excellencie and authoritie that this tribe had aboue all the rest.
b He made a king of his tribe.
c The Ephraimites are not farre from destruction, and haue lost their authoritie.
d The false prophets perswaded the idolaters to offer their children after the example of Abraham, and he sheweth how they would exhort one another to the same, and to kisse and worship these calues which were their idoles.
e He calleth them to repentance, and reprooueth their ingratitude.
f Thy destruction is certaine, and my benefits toward thee declare that it commeth not of me: therefore thine owne malice, idolatry and vaine confidence in men must needs be the cause thereof.
g I am all one, Iames 1, 17.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* h bound vp: his ſinne *is* hid.

13 The ſorowes of a trauailing woman ſhall come vpon him: he is an vnwiſe ſonne, els would he not ſtand ſtill at the time, *euen* at the i breaking forth of the children.

14 I will redeeme them from the power of the graue: I will deliuer them from death: O k death, I will be thy death: O graue, I will be thy deſtruction: l repentance is hid from mine eyes.

15 Though hee grow vp among *his* brethren, an Eaſt wind ſhall come, *euen* the winde of the Lord ſhall come vp from the wilderneſſe, and dry vp his veine, and his fountaine ſhall be dried vp: he ſhall ſpoyle the treaſure of all pleaſant veſſels.

h It is ſurely layd vp to be puniſhed, as Iere. 17, 1.
i But would come out of the wombe, that is out of this danger: wherein he is and not tarry to be ſtirred.
k Meaning, that no power ſhall reſiſt God when he will deliuer his, but euen in death will he giue them life.
l Becauſe they will not turne to me, I will change my purpoſe.

## CHAP. XIV.

1 *The deſtruction of Samaria.* 2 *He exhorteth Iſrael to turne to God, who requireth praiſe and thanks.*

a Hee exhorteth them to repentance to auoyd all theſe plagues, willing them to declare by words their obedience and repentance.
b He ſheweth them how they ought to confeſſe their ſinnes.

SAmaria ſhallbe deſolate: for ſhe hath rebelled againſt her God: they ſhall fall by the ſword: their infants ſhallbe daſhed in pieces, and their women with child ſhallbe ript.

2 O Iſrael, a returne vnto the Lord thy God: for thou haſt fallen by thine iniquity.

3 Take vnto you words, and turne to the Lord, and ſay vnto him, b Take away all iniquitie, and receiue *vs* graciouſly, ſo will we render the calues of our c lips.

c Declaring that this is the true ſacrifice, that the faithfull can offer, euen thanks and praiſe, Hebr. 13, 15.

4 Aſſhur ſhall d not ſaue vs, neither will wee ride vpon horſes, neither will we ſay any more to the worke of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherleſſe findeth mercy.

d We will leaue off all vaine confidence and pride.

5 e I will heale their rebellion: I will loue them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

e He declareth how ready God is to receiue them that do repent.

6 I will be as the dewe vnto Iſrael: he ſhall grow as the lilie and faſten his rootes, as *the trees* of Lebanon.

7 His branches ſhall ſpread, and his beauty ſhall be as the oliue-tree, and his ſmell as Lebanon.

f Whoſoeuer ioyne themſelues to this people, ſhall be bleſſed.

8 They that dwell vnder his l ſhadow, ſhall returne: they ſhall reuiue *as* the corne, and flouriſh as the vine: the ſent thereof *ſhall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

g God ſheweth how prompt he is to heare his, when they repent, and to offer himſelfe, as a protection and ſafegard vnto them, as a moſt ſufficient fruit and profit.

9 Ephraim *ſhall ſay*, What haue I to doe any more with idoles: I g haue heard him, and looked vpon him: I am like a greene firre-tree: vpon me is thy fruit found.

h Signifying, that the true wiſdome and knowledge conſiſteth in this euen to reſt vpon God.

10 Who is h wiſe, and hee ſhall vnderſtand theſe things? and prudent, and hee ſhall know them? for the wayes of the Lord *are* righteous and the iuſt ſhall walke in them: but the wicked ſhall fall therein.

# I O E L.

## THE ARGUMENT.

*THe Prophet Ioel firſt rebuketh them of Iudah, that being now puniſhed with a great plague of famine, remaine ſtill obſtinate. Secondly, he threatneth greater plagues, becauſe they grow daily to a more hardneſſe of heart and rebellion againſt God notwithſtanding his puniſhments. Thirdly, hee exhorteth them to repentance, ſhewing that it muſt be earneſt, and proceed from the heart, becauſe they had grieuouſly offended God. And ſo doing, hee promiſeth that God will be mercifull, and not forget his couenant that hee made with their fathers, but will ſend his Chriſt, who ſhall gather the ſcattered ſheepe, and reſtore them to life and libertie, though they ſeemed to be dead.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *A prophecie againſt the Iewes.* 2 *He exhorteth the people to prayer and faſting for the miſery that was at hand.*

a Signifying the Princes, the Prieſts and the gouernours.
b He calleth the Iewes to the conſideration of Gods iudgements, who had now plagued the fruites of the ground for the ſpace of foure yeere, which was for their ſinnes, and to call them to repentance.

THe word of the Lord that came to Ioel the ſonne of Pethuel.

2 Heare yee this, O a Elders, and hearken yee all inhabitants of the land, whether b ſuch a thing hath beene in your dayes, or yet in the dayes of your fathers.

3 Tell you your children of it, and let your children *ſhew* to their children, and their children, to another generation.

4 That which is left of the palmer worme, hath the graſhopper eaten, and the reſidue of the graſhopper hath the canker worme eaten, and the reſidue of the canker worme hath the cater pillar eaten.

c Meaning, that the occaſion of their exceſſe and drunkennes was take away.
d This was another plague wherewith God had puniſhed them when he ſtirred vp the Aſſyrians againſt them.

5 Awake ye c drunkards, and weepe and howle all ye drinkers of wine, becauſe of the new wine, for it ſhall be pulled from your mouth.

6 Yea, d a nation commeth vpon my land, mighty and without number, whoſe teeth *are like* the teeth of a lion, and hee hath the iawes of a great lion.

e Mourne grieuouſly, as a woman which hath loſt her husband to whom ſhe hath bin maried in her youth.
f The tokens of Gods wrath did appeare in his Temple, in ſo much as Gods ſeruice was left off.

7 Hee maketh my vine waſte, and pilleth off the barke of my figtree: hee maketh it bare, and caſteth it downe: the branches thereof are made white.

8 Mourne like a virgin girded with ſackcloath, for the e husband of her youth.

9 The meat offring and the drinke offring is f cut off from the houſe of the Lord: the Prieſts the Lords miniſters mourne.

10 The fielde is waſted: the land mourneth: for the corne is deſtroyed: g the new wine is dried vp, and the oyle is decayed.

g All comfort and ſubſtance for nouriſhment is taken away.

11 Be yee aſhamed, O husbandmen: howle, O ye vinedreſſers for the wheate and for the barley, becauſe the harueſt of the field is periſhed.

12 The vine is dried vp, and the figtree is decayed: the pomegranate tree and the palme tree, and the apple tree, *euen* all the trees of the fielde are withered: ſurely the ioy is withered away from the ſonnes of men.

13 h Gird your ſelues and lament ye Prieſtes: howle ye miniſters of the altar: come, *and* lie all night in ſackcloath, yee miniſters of my God: for the meat offering and the drinke offering is taken away from the houſe of your God.

h He ſheweth that the onely meanes to auoid Gods wrath, and to haue all things reſtored, is vnfained repentance.

14 Sanctifie you a faſt: call a ſolemne aſſembly: gather the Elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land into the houſe of the Lord your God, and cry vnto the Lord,

15 Alas: for the day, for the i day of the Lord is at hand, and it commeth as a deſtruction from the Almighty.

i We ſee by theſe great plagues that vtter deſtruction is at hand.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes? *and* ioy, and gladnes from the houſe of our God?

17 The ſeede is rotten vnder their clods: the garners are deſtroyed: the barnes are broken downe, for the corne is withered.

18 How did the beaſts mourne! the heards of cattell pine away, becauſe they haue no paſture, and the flocks of ſheepe are deſtroyed.

19 O Lord, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath

deuoured the paſtures of the wildernesse, and the flame hath burnt vp all the trees of the field.

20 The beaſts of the field crie alſo vnto thee: for the riuer of waters are dried vp, and the k fire hath deuoured the paſtures of the wildernes.

k That is, drought.

## CHAP. II.

*Hee prophecieth of the comming and cruelty of their enemies.*
*13 An exhortation to moone them to conuert.* *18 The loue of God toward his people.*

a He ſheweth the great iudgements of God, which are at hand, except they repent.
b Of affliction and trouble.
c Meaning, the Aſſyrians.

BLow a the trumpet in Zion, and ſhout in mine holy mountaine, let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the Lord is come: for it *is* at hand.

2 b day of darknes, and of blackeneſſe, a day of clou[d] and obſcuritie, as the morning ſpread vpon the mountaines, *ſo is* there a c great people, and a mighty: there was none like it from the beginning, neither ſhallbe any more after it, vnto the yeeres of many generations.

3 A fire deuoureth before him, and behinde him a flame burneth vp: the land *is* as the garden of d Eden before him, and behind him a deſolate wilderneſſe, ſo that nothing ſhall eſcape him.

d The enemy deſtroyed our plentifull countrey, whereſoeuer he commeth.

4 The beholding of him *is* like the ſight of horſes, and like the horſmen, ſo ſhall they runne.

5 Like the noyſe of charets in the tops of the mountaines ſhall they leape, like the noyſe of a flame of fire that deuoureth the ſtubble, *and* as a mighty people prepared to the battell.

6 Before his face ſhall the people tremble: all faces e ſhall gather blackeneſſe.

e They ſhalbe pale and blacke for feare, as Nah. 2, 10.

7 They ſhall runne like ſtrong men, and goe vp to the wall like men of warre, and euery man ſhall go forward in his wayes, and they ſhall not ſtay in his paths.

f For none ſhalbe able to reſiſt them.

8 Neither ſhall one f thruſt another, *but* euery one ſhall walke in his path: and when they fall vpon the ſword, they ſhall not be wounded.

9 They ſhall runne to and fro in the citie: they ſhall run vpon the wall: they ſhall climbe vp vpon the houſes, *and* enter in at the windowes like the thiefe.

g Read verſ. 2, 31. and Iſa. 13, 10. ezek. 32, 7. chap. 3. 15. matt. 24, 29.

10 The earth ſhall tremble before him, the heauens ſhall ſhake, the g ſunne and the moone ſhalbe darke, and the ſtarres ſhall withdraw their ſhining.

h The Lord ſhall ſtirre vp the Aſſyrians to execute his iudgements. * *Ier.* 30, 7. *amos* 5. 18. *zeph.* 1, 15.

11 And the Lord ſhall h vtter his voyce before his hoaſt: for his hoaſt is very great: for *he is* ſtrong that doeth his word: * for the day of the Lord is great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

i Mortifie your affections and ſerue God with pureneſs of heart, and not with ceremonies.

12 Therefore alſo now the Lord ſaith, Turne you vnto me with all your heart, and with faſting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

13 And i rent your heart, and not your cloathes: and turne vnto the Lord your God, for he is gracious and mercifull, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſſe, and repenteth him of the euill.

k He ſpeaketh this to ſtirre vp their ſlouthfulneſſe, and not that he doubted of Gods mercies, if they did repent. How God repenteth, reade Ierem. 18, 8.

14 Who knoweth *if* he will k returne and repent and leaue a bleſſing behind him, *euen* a meat offring and a drinke offering vnto the Lord your God?

15 Blow the trumpet in Zion, ſanctifie a faſt, call a ſolemne aſſembly.

l Tоat as all haue ſinned, ſo all may ſhew forth ſigues of their repentance, that men ſeeing the children which are not free from Gods wrath, might be the more liuely touched with the conſideration of their owne ſinnes.

16 Gather the people, ſanctifie the congregation: gather the elders: aſſemble the l children, and thoſe that ſuck the breſts: let the bridegrome goe forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her bride chamber.

17 Let the Prieſtes, the miniſters of the Lord, weepe betweene the porch and the altar, and let them ſay, Spare thy people, O Lord, and giue not thine heritage into reproach, that the heathen ſhould rule ouer them. * Wherefore ſhould they ſay among the people, Where is their God?

* *Pſal.* 79, 10.

18 Then will the Lord be m ielous ouer his land, and ſpare his people.

m If they repent he ſheweth that God will preſerue and defend them with a moſt ardent affection.

19 Yea, the Lord will anſwere and ſay vnto his people, Beholde, I will ſend you corne and wine, and oyle, and you ſhallbe ſatisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproache among the heathen.

n That is, the Aſſyrians your enemies.

20 But I will remooue farre off from you the n Northren *army*, and I will driue him into a land, barren and deſolate with his face toward the o Eaſt ſea, and his end to the vtmoſt ſea, and his ſtinke ſhall come vp, and his corruption ſhall aſcend, becauſe he hath exalted himſelfe to doe *this*.

o Called the ſalt ſea, or Perſian ſea: meaning, that though his army were ſo great that it filled all from this ſea to the ſea called Mediterraneum, yet hee would ſcatter them.

21 Feare not, O land, *but* be glad, and reioyce: for the Lord will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beaſts of the field: for the paſtures of the wilderneſſe are greene for the tree beareth her fruit: the figge tree and the vine doe giue their force.

p That is, ſuch as ſhould come by iuſt meaſure, and as was went to be ſent when God was reconciled with them. * *Leuit.* 26, 4. *deut.* 11, 14.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and reioyce in the Lord your God, for he hath giuen you the raine of p righteouſnes, * and he will cauſe to come downe for you the raine, *euen* the *firſt* raine, and the latter raine in the firſt *moneth*.

q That is, in greater abundance, and more generally then in times paſt: and this was fulfilled vnder Chriſt, when as Gods graces, and his Spirit vnder the Goſpell was abundantly giuen to the Church, Iſa. 44, 3. acts. 2, 17. Iohn 7, 38, 39.

24 And the barnes ſhallbe full of wheate, and the preſſes ſhall abound with wine and oyle.

25 And I will render you the yeeres that the graſhopper hath eaten, the canker worme and the caterpiller and the palmer worme, my great hoaſt which I ſent among you.

r As they had viſions and dreames in olde time, ſo ſhall they now haue clearer reuelations.

26 So you ſhall eat and be ſatisfied and praiſe the name of the Lord your God, that hath dealt marueilouſly with you: and my people ſhall neuer be aſhamed.

27 Ye ſhall alſo know that I am in the mids of Iſrael, and that I am the Lord your God and none other, and my people ſhall neuer be aſhamed.

f He warneth the faithfull what terrible things ſhould come, to the intent that they ſhould not looke for continuall quietneſſe in this world, and yet in all theſe troubles he would preſerue them.

28 And afterward will I powre q out my Spirit vpon all fleſh: and your ſonnes and your daughters ſhall prophecie: your old men ſhall dreame r dreames, *and* your yong men ſhall ſee viſions.

29 And alſo vpon the ſeruants, and vpon the maids in thoſe dayes will I powre my Spirit.

30 And I will ſhew f wonders in the heauens & in the earth: blood and fire, and pillars of ſmoake.

t The order of nature ſhall ſeeme to be changed for the horrible afflictions that ſhalbe in the world, Iſa. 13, 10. ezek. 32, 7. chap. 3, 15. mat. 24, 29.

31 The t ſunne ſhallbe turned into darknes, and the moone into blood, before the great and terrible day of the Lord come.

u Gods iudgements are for the deſtruction of the infidels, and to moone the godly to call vpon the Name of God, who will giue them ſaluation.

32 But whoſoeuer ſhall call u on the name of the Lord, ſhallbe ſaued: for in mount Zion, and in Ieruſalem ſhalbe deliuerance as the Lord hath ſaid, and in the x remnant, whom the Lord ſhall call.

x Meaning hereby the Gentiles, Rom 10, 13.

## CHAP. III.

*Of the iudgement of God againſt the enemies of his people.*

FOr behold, in a thoſe dayes and in that time, when I ſhall bring againe the captiuity of Iudah and Ieruſalem,

a When I ſhall deliuer my Church, which ſtandeth of the Iewes and of the Gentiles.

2 I will alſo gather all nations, and will bring them downe into the b valley of Iehoſhaphat, and will pleade with them there for my people, and for mine heritage Iſrael: whom they haue ſcattered among the nations, and parted my land.

b It appeareth that he alludeth to that great victory of Iehoſhaphat, when as God without mans helpe deſtroyed the enemies, 2. Chron. 20, 26. alſo he hath reſpect to this word Iehoſhaphat which ſignifieth pleading or iudgement, becauſe God would iudge the enemies of his Church, as hee did there.

3 And they haue caſt lottes for my people,

and

and haue giuen the child for the hariot, and ſold the girle for wine, that they might drinke.

4 Yea, and d what haue you to do with me, O Tyrus and Zidon, and all the coaſts of Paleſtina? will ye render mee e a recompenſe? and if yee recompenſe mee, ſwiftly *and* ſpeedily will I render your recompenſe vpon your head:

5 For ye haue taken my ſiluer and my gold, and haue caried into your temples my goodly *and* pleaſant things.

6 The children alſo of Iudah and the children of Ieruſalem haue you ſolde vnto the Grecians, that ye might ſend them farre from their border.

7 Beholde, I will raiſe them out of the place where ye haue ſold them, and will render your reward vpon your owne head.

8 And I will ſell your ſonnes and your daughters into the hand of the children of Iudah, and they f ſhall ſend them to the Sabeans, to a people farre off, for the Lord hath ſpoken it.

9 Publiſh this among the Gentiles: prepare warre, wake vp the mightie men: let all the men of warre draw neere *and* come vp.

10 g Breake your plowſhares into ſwords, and your ſithes into ſpeares: let the weake ſay, I am ſtrong.

11 Aſſemble your ſelues, and come all ye heathen, and gather your ſelues together round about: there ſhall the Lord caſt downe thy mighty men.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come vp to the valley of Iehoſhaphat: for there will I ſit to iudge all the heathen round about.

13 Put in your h ſithes, for the harueſt is ripe, come, get you downe, for the winepreſſe is full: yea, the winepreſſes runne ouer, for their wickedneſſe is great.

14 O multitude, O multitude, *come* into the valley of threſhing: for the day of the Lord *is* neere in the valley of threſhing.

15 The ſunne and moone ſhallbe darkened, and the ſtarres ſhall withdraw their light.

16 The Lord alſo ſhall roare out of Zion, and vtter his voyce from Ieruſalem, and the heauens and the earth ſhall ſhake, but the Lord will be the i hope of his people, and the ſtrength of his children of Iſrael.

17 So ſhall ye know that I am the Lord your God dwelling in Zion, mine holy Mountaine: then ſhall Ieruſalem be holy, and there ſhall no ſtrangers goe k thorow her any more.

18 And in that day ſhall the mountaines l drop downe new wine, and the hilles ſhall flowe with milke, and all the riuers of Iudah ſhall runne with waters, and a fountaine ſhall come foorth of the Houſe of the Lord, and ſhall water the valley of Shittim.

19 m Egypt ſhallbe waſte, and Edom ſhallbe a deſolate wilderneſſe, for the iniuries of the children of Iudah, becauſe they haue ſhed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Iudah ſhall dwell for euer, and Ieruſalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will n cleanſe their blood, that I haue not cleanſed, and the Lord will dwell in Zion.

c That which the enemie gate for the ſale of my people, he beſtowed vpon harlots and drinke.

d He taketh the cauſe of his Church in hand againſt the enemie, as though the iniurie were done to himſelfe.

e Haue I done you wrong, that ye will render me the like?

f For afterward God ſold them by Nebuchad-nezzar and Alexander the great, for the loue he bare to his people, and thereby they were comforted, as though the price had bin theirs.

g When I ſhall execute my iudgements againſt mine enemies, I will cauſe euery one to be readie, and to prepare their weapons to deſtroy one another for my Churches ſake.

h Thus he ſhall encourage the enemies when their wickedues is full ripe, to deſtroy one another, which hee calleth the valley of Gods iudgement.

i God aſſureth his againſt all trouble, that when he deſtroyeth his enemies, his children ſhallbe deliuered.

k The ſtrangers ſhall no more deſtroy his Church: which if they doe, it is the people, which by their ſinnes make the breach for y enemie.

l He promiſeth to his Church abundance of graces, reade Ezek. 47. 1. which ſhould water and comfort the moſt barren places, Amos 9. 13.

m The malicious enemies ſhal haue no part of this graces.

n He had ſuffered his Church hitherto to lie in their filthines, but now he promiſeth to cleanſe them and to make them pure vnto him.

# AMOS.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*AMong many other Prophets that God raiſed vp to admoniſh the Iſraelites of his plagues for their vvickedneſſe and idolatrie, hee ſtirred vp Amos, vvho vvas an heardman or ſhepheard of a poore tovvne, and gaue him both knovvledge and conſtancie to reproue all eſtates and degrees, and to denounce Gods horrible iudgements againſt them, except they did in time repent: ſhevving them, that if God ſpare not the other nations about them, vvho had liued as it vvere in ignorance of God in reſpect of them, but for their ſinnes vvill puniſh them, that they could looke for nothing, but an horrible deſtruction, except they turned to the Lord by vnfained repentance. And finally, hee comforteth the godly vvith hope of the comming of the Meſſiah, by vvhom they ſhould haue perfect deliueranee and ſaluation.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *The time of the prophecie of Amos.* 3 *The word of the Lord againſt Damaſcus,* 6 *The Philiſtims, Tyrus, Idumea, and Ammon.*

THe wordes of Amos, who was among the heardmen at a Tecoa, which he ſaw vpon Iſrael, in the dayes of Vzziah king of Iudah, and in the dayes of b Ieroboam the ſonne of Ioaſh king of Iſrael, two yeeres before the c earthquake.

2 And he ſaid, The Lord ſhall roare from Zion, and vtter his voyce from Ieruſalem, and the dwelling places of the ſhepheards ſhall periſh, and the top d of Carmel ſhall wither.

3 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord, For e three tranſgreſſions of Damaſcus, and for foure, I will not turne to it, becauſe they haue f threſhed Gilead with threſhing inſtruments of yron.

4 Therefore will I ſend a fire into the houſe of Hazael, and it ſhall deuoure the g palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will breake alſo the barres of Damaſcus, and cut off the inhabitant of Bikeath-auen: and him that holdeth the ſcepter out of Beth-eden, and the people of Aram ſhall goe into captiuitie vnto h Kir, ſaith the Lord.

6 Thus ſaith the Lord, For three tranſgreſſions of Azzah, and for foure, I will not turne to it, becauſe they i caried away priſoners the whole captiuitie to ſhut them vp in Edom.

7 Therefore will I ſend a fire vpon the walles of Azzah, and it ſhall deuoure the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Aſhdod, and him that holdeth the ſcepter from Aſhkelon, and turne mine hand to Ekron, and the remnant of the Philiſtims ſhall periſh, ſaieth the Lord God.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord, For three tranſgreſſions of Tyrus, and for foure, I will not turne to it,

a Which was a towne fiue miles from Ieruſalem in Iudea, but he prophecied in Iſrael.

b In his dayes the kingdome of Iſrael did moſt flouriſh.

c Which as Ioſephus writeth, was when Vzziah would haue vſurped the Prieſts office, and therefore was ſmitten with the leproſie.

d Whatſoeuer is fruitfull and pleaſant in Iſrael, ſhall ſhortly periſh.

e He ſheweth firſt that all the people round about ſhould be deſtroyed for their manifold ſinnes: which are meant by three and foure, which make ſeuen, becauſe the Iſraelites ſhould the more deepely conſider Gods iudgements toward them.

f If the Syrians ſhall not be ſpared for committing this crueltie againſt one citie, it is not poſſible that Iſrael ſhould eſcape puniſhment which hath committed ſo many and grieuous ſinnes againſt God and man.

g The antiquitie of their buildings ſhall not auoyde my iudgements, read Iere. 49. 27.

h Tiglath Pileſer led the Aſſyrians captiue, and brought them to Cyrene, which he calleth here Kir.

i They ioyned themſelues with the Edomites their enemies, which caried them away captiues.

it, becauſe they ſhut the whole captiuitie in Edom, and haue not remembred the k brotherly couenant.

10 Therefore will I ſend a fire vpon the walles of Tyrus, and it ſhall deuoure the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord, For three tranſgreſſions of Edom, and for foure, I will not turne to it, becauſe he did purſue his brother with the ſword, and † did caſt off all pitie, and his anger ſpoyled him euermore, and his wrath watched him l away.

12 Therefore will I ſend a fire vpon Teman, and it ſhall deuoure the places of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord, For three tranſgreſſions of the children of Ammon, and for foure, I will not turne to it, becauſe they m haue ript vp the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

14 Therefore will I kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it ſhall deuoure the palaces thereof, with ſhouting in the day of battell, *and* with a tempeſt in the day of the whirlewind.

15 And their king ſhall goe into captiuitie, he and his princes together, ſaith the Lord.

## CHAP. II.

*Againſt Moab, Iudah, and Iſrael.*

THus ſaith the Lord, For three tranſgreſſions of Moab, and for foure, I will not turne to it, becauſe it burnt the a bones of the king of Edom into lime.

2 Therefore will I ſend a fire vpon Moab, and it ſhall deuoure the palaces of Kerioth, and Moab ſhall die with tumult, with ſhouting, *and* with the ſound of a trumpet.

3 And I will cut off the iudge out of the mids thereof, and will ſlay all the princes thereof with him, ſaith the Lord.

4 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord, For three tranſgreſſions of Iudah, and for foure, b I will not turne to it, becauſe they haue caſt away the Law of the Lord, and haue not kept his commandements, and their lies cauſed them to erre after the which their fathers haue walked.

5 Therefore will I ſend a fire vpon Iudah, and it ſhall deuoure the palaces of Ieruſalem.

6 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord, For three tranſgreſſions of c Iſrael, and for foure, I will not turne to it, becauſe they ſold the righteous for ſiluer, and the poore for d ſhooes.

7 They gape ouer the head of the poore, in the e duſt of the earth, and peruert the wayes of the meeke: and a man and his father will goe in to a mayd, to diſhonour mine holy Name.

8 And they lye downe vpon cloathes layde to pledge f by euery altar: and they g drinke the wine of the condemned in the houſe of their God.

9 Yet deſtroyed I the h Amorite before them, whoſe height was like the height of the cedars, and he was ſtrong as the oakes: notwithſtanding I deſtroyed his fruit from aboue, and his roote from beneath.

10 Alſo I brought you vp from the land of Egypt, and led you fourty yeeres thorow the wilderneſſe, to poſſeſſe the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raiſed vp of your ſonnes for Prophets, and of i your yong men for Nazarites. Is it not euen thus, O ye children of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord?

12 But ye gaue the Nazarites wine to drinke, and commanded the Prophets, ſaying, Prophecie not.

13 Behold, I am k preſſed vnder you as a cart is preſſed that is full of ſheaues.

14 Therefore the flight ſhall periſh from the l ſwift, and the ſtrong ſhall not ſtrengthen his force, neither ſhall the mightie ſaue his life.

15 Nor he that handleth the bow ſhall ſtand, and hee that is ſwift of foote, ſhall not eſcape, neither ſhall hee that rideth the horſe, ſaue his life.

16 And he that is of a mightie courage among the ſtrong men, ſhall flee away naked in that day, ſaith the Lord.

## CHAP. III.

*Hee reprooueth the houſe of Iſrael of ingratitude.* 11 *For the which God will puniſh them.*

HEare this word that the Lord pronounceth againſt you, O children of Iſrael, *euen* againſt the whole family which I brought vp from the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 You a onely haue I knowen of all the families of the earth: therefore will I viſit you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walke together except they be b agreed?

4 Will a c lyon roare in the forreſt, when he hath no pray? or will a lyons whelpe cry out of his den, if he hath haue taken nothing?

5 d Can a bird fall in a ſnare vpon the earth, where no fowler is? or will he take vp the e ſnare from the earth, and haue taken nothing at all?

6 Or f ſhall a trumpet be blowen in the citie, and the people be not afraid? or ſhall there g be euill in a citie, and the Lord hath not done it?

7 Surely the Lord God will doe nothing, but hee h reuealeth his ſecret to his ſeruants the Prophets.

8 The lyon hath roared: who will not be afraid? the Lord God hath ſpoken, who can but i prophecie?

9 Proclaime in the palaces at k Aſhdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and ſay, Aſſemble your ſelues vpon the mountaines of Samaria: ſo behold the great tumults in the middes thereof, and the oppreſſed in the middes thereof.

10 For they know not to doe right, ſaith the Lord: they ſtore vp violence, and robberie l in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, An aduerſarie *ſhall come* euen round about the countrey, and ſhall bring downe thy ſtrength from thee, and thy palaces ſhallbe ſpoyled.

12 Thus ſaith the Lord, As the ſhepheard taketh m out of the mouth of the lyon two legs, or a piece of an eare: ſo ſhall the children of Iſrael be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed; and in n Damaſcus *as in a* couch.

13 Heare, and teſtifie in the houſe of Iaakob, ſaith the Lord God, the God of hoaſtes.

k For Eſau (of whom came the Edomites) and Iaakob were brethren, therefore they ought to haue admoniſhed them of their brotherly friendſhip, and not to haue prouoked them to hatred.
† *Ebr. corrupt his compaſſions.*
l He was a continuall enemie vnto him.
m He noteth the great crueltie of the Ammonites, that ſpared not the women, but moſt tyrannouſly tormented them, and yet the Ammonites came of Lot, who was of the houſhold of Abraham.
a For the Moabites were ſo cruell againſt the king of Edom, that they burnt his bones after that he was dead: which declared their barbarous rage, ſeeing they would reuenge themſelues of the dead.
b Seeing the Gentiles that had not ſo farre knowledge were thus puniſhed, Iudah which was ſo fully inſtructed of the Lords will, might not thinke to eſcape.
c If he ſpare not Iudah vnto whom his promiſes were made, much more he will not ſpare this degenerate kingdome.
d They eſteemed moſt vile bribes more then mens liues.
e When they haue ſpoyled him and throwen him vnto the ground, thy gape for his life.
f Thinking by theſe ceremonies, that is, by ſacrificing, and being neere mine altar, they may excuſe all their other wickedneſſe.
g They ſpoyle others and offer thereof vnto God, thinking that he will diſpenſe with them, when hee is made partaker of their iniquitie.
h The deſtruction of their enemies and his mercie toward them, ſhould haue cauſed their hearts to melt for loue toward him.
i Ye contemned my benefits, and abuſed my graces, and craftily went about to ſtoppe the mouthes of my Prophets.
k You haue wearied me with your ſinnes, Iſa. 1, 14.
l None ſhall be deliuered by any meanes.
a I haue onely choſen you to be mine among all other people, and yet you haue forſaken me.
b Hereby the Prophet ſignifieth that he ſpeaketh not of himſelfe, but as God guideth and mooueth him, which is called the agreement betweene God and his Prophets.
c Will God threaten by his Prophet, except there be ſome great occaſion?
d Can any thing come without Gods prouidence?
e Shall his threatnings be in vaine?
f Shall the Prophets threaten Gods iudgements and the people not be afraid?
g Doth any aduerſitie come without Gods appointment? Iſai. 45, 7.
h God dealeth not with the Iſraelites, as he doeth with other people: for he euer warneth them before of his plagues by his Prophets.
i Becauſe the people euer murmured againſt the Prophets, he ſheweth that Gods Spirit mooued them ſo to ſpeake as they did.
k He calleth the ſtrangers, as the Philiſtians and Egyptians, to be witneſſe of Gods iudgements againſt the Iſraelites for their crueltie and oppreſſion.
l The fruit of their cruelty and theft appeareth by their great riches, which they haue in their houſes.
m When the lyon hath ſatiate his hunger, the ſhepheard findeth a legge or a rippe of an eare, to ſhew that the ſheepe haue beene worried.
n Where they thought to haue had a ſure hold, and to haue beene in ſafetie.

14 Surely in the day that I ſhall viſit the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael vpon him, I will alſo viſit the altars of Beth-el, and the hornes of the altars ſhall be broken off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will ſmite the winter houſe with the ſummer houſe, and the houſes of yuorie ſhall periſh, and the great houſes ſhall be conſumed, ſaith the Lord.

## CHAP. IV.

*Againſt the gouernours of Samaria.*

HEare this word, yee [a] kine of Baſhan that are in the mountaine of Samaria, which oppreſſe the poore, *and* deſtroy the needie, and they ſay to their maſters, [b] Bring, and let vs drinke.

2 The Lord God hath ſworne by his holines, that loe, the dayes ſhall come vpon you, that hee will take you away with [c] thornes, and your poſterity with fiſh-hookes.

3 And ye ſhall goe out at the breaches euery *kowe* forward: and ye ſhall caſt your ſelues out of the palace, ſaith the Lord.

4 Come to [d] Beth-el, and tranſgreſſe: to Gilgal, and multiplie tranſgreſſion, and bring your ſacrifices in the morning, *and* your riches after three [e] yeeres.

5 And offer a thankeſgiuing [f] of leauen, publiſh *and* proclaime the free offerings: for this [g] liketh you, O ye children of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord God.

6 And therefore haue I giuen you [h] cleanneſſe of teeth in all your cities, and ſcarceneſſe of bread in all your places, yet haue ye not returned vnto me, ſaith the Lord.

7 And alſo I haue withholden the raine from you, when there *were* yet three [i] moneths to the harueſt, and I cauſed it to raine vpon one citie, and haue not cauſed it to raine vpon another city: one piece was rained vpon, and the piece wherevpon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandred vnto one citie to drinke water, but they were [k] not ſatisfied: yet haue ye not returned vnto me, ſaith the Lord.

9 I haue ſmitten you with blaſting and mildew: your great gardens and your vineyards, and your figtrees, and your oliue trees did the palmer worme deuoure: yet haue yee not returned vnto me, ſaith the Lord.

10 Peſtilence haue I ſent among you after the maner of [l] Egypt: your yong men haue I ſlaine with the ſword, and haue taken away your horſes: and I haue made the ſtinke of your tents to come vp euen into your noſtrels, yet haue ye not returned vnto me, ſaith the Lord.

11 I haue ouerthrown you, as God ouerthrew Sodom and Gomorah: and ye were as a [m] firebrand pluckt out of the burning, yet haue ye not returned vnto me, ſaith the Lord.

12 Therefore thus will I doe vnto thee, O Iſrael: and becauſe I will doe thus vnto thee, prepare to [n] meet thy God, O Iſrael.

13 For loe, hee that formeth the mountaines, and createth the winde, and declareth vnto man what is his thought: which maketh the morning darkeneſſe, and walketh vpon the hie places of the earth, the Lord God of hoaſtes *is* his Name.

## CHAP. V.

*A lamentation for the captiuitie of Iſrael.*

HEare ye this word, which I lift vp vnto you, *euen* a lamentation of the houſe of Iſrael.

2 The [a] virgine Iſrael is fallen, *and* ſhall no more riſe: ſhe is left vpon her land, *and* there *is* none to raiſe her vp.

3 For thus ſaith the Lord God, The city which went out by a thouſand, ſhall leaue [b] an hundreth: and that which went forth by an hundreth, ſhall leaue ten to the houſe of Iſrael.

4 For thus ſaith the Lord vnto the houſe of Iſrael, Seeke ye me, and ye ſhall liue.

5 But ſeeke not Beth-el, nor enter into [c] Gilgal, and go not to Beer-ſheba: for Gilgal ſhall go into captiuity, and Beth-el ſhall come to nought.

6 Seeke the Lord, and yee ſhall liue, leaſt hee breake out like fire in the houſe of Ioſeph and deuoure it, and there *be* none to quench it in Beth-el.

7 They turne [d] iudgement to wormewood, and leaue off righteouſnes in the earth.

8 Hee [e] maketh Pleiades, and Orion, and he turneth the ſhadow of death into the morning, and he maketh the day darke as night: he calleth the waters of the ſea, and powreth them out vpon the open earth: the Lord *is* his Name.

9 He ſtrengtheneth the deſtroyer againſt the mighty, and the deſtroyer ſhall come againſt the fortreſſe.

10 They haue hated him [f] that rebuked in the gate: and they abhorred him that ſpeaketh vprightly.

11 Foraſmuch then as your treading *is* vpon the poore, and [g] ye take from him burdens of wheat, ye haue built houſes of hewen ſtone, but ye ſhall not dwell in them: ye haue planted pleaſant vineyards, but ye ſhall not drinke wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold tranſgreſſions, and your mighty ſinnes: they afflict the iuſt, they take rewards, and they oppreſſe the poore in the gate.

13 Therefore [h] the prudent ſhall keepe ſilence in that time, for it is an euill time.

14 Seeke good and not euill, that ye may liue: and the Lord God of hoaſtes ſhall be with you, as you haue ſpoken.

15 Hate the euill, and loue the good, and eſtabliſh iudgement in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of hoaſtes will be mercifull vnto the remnant of Ioſeph.

16 Therefore the Lord God of hoaſtes, the Lord ſaith thus, Mourning *ſhallbe* in all ſtreets: and they ſhall ſay in all the hie wayes, Alas, alas: and they ſhall call the [i] husbandman to lamentation, and ſuch as can mourne, to mourning.

17 And in all the vines *ſhallbe* lamentation: for I will paſſe through thee, ſaith the Lord.

18 Woe vnto you, that [k] deſire the day of the Lord: what haue you to doe with it? the day of the Lord *is* darkeneſſe and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lyon, and a beare met him: or went into the houſe, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a ſerpent bit him.

20 Shall not the day of the Lord be darkneſſe, and not light, euen darkeneſſe and no light in it?

21 I hate *and* abhorre your feaſt dayes, and I will not ſmell in your ſolemne aſſemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt offrings and meat offrings, [l] I will not accept them: neither will I regard the peace offrings of your fat beaſts.

23 Take thou away from mee the multitude of thy ſongs (for I will not heare the melodie of thy violes.)

24 And let iudgement runne downe as [m] waters, and righteouſnes as a mighty riuer.

25 Haue ye offered vnto me ſacrifices and offrings in the wilderneſſe fourtie yeeres, O houſe of Iſrael?

26 But

a Thus he calleth the princes and gouernours, which being ouerwhelmed with the great abundance of Gods benefits, forgate God, and therefore he calleth them by the name of beaſts and not of men.
b They encourage ſuch as haue authoritie ouer the people to powle them, ſo that they may haue profite by it.
c He alludeth to fiſhers, which catch fiſh by hookes and thornes.
d He ſpeaketh this in contempt of them which reſorted to thoſe places, thinking that their great deuotion and good intention had bene ſufficient to haue bound God vnto them.
e Read Deut. 14, 28.
f As Leuit. 7, 13.
g You onely delight in theſe outward ceremonies and haue none other reſpect.
h That is, lacke of bread and meat.
i I ſtayed the raine till the fruits of the earth were deſtroyed with drought, and yet you would not conſider it to returne to me by repentance.
k They could not find water enough where they had heard ſay it had rained.
l As I plagued the Egyptians, Exod. 9, 10.
m You were almoſt all conſumed, and a few of you wonderfully preſerued, 2. king 14, 26.
n Turne to him by repentance.

a He ſo calleth them, becauſe they ſo boaſted of themſelues or becauſe they were giuen to wantonneſſe and daintineſſe.

b Meaning, that the tenth part ſhould ſcarcely be ſaued.
c In thoſe places they worſhipped new idoles, which a foretime ſerued for the true honour of God: therefore he ſaith that theſe ſhall not ſaue them.
d In ſteade of iudgement and equitie they execute crueltie and oppreſſion.
e He deſcribeth the power of God. Iob 9, 9.
f They hate the Prophets, which reprooue them in the open aſſemblies.
g Ye take both his money and alſo his food, wherewith he ſhould liue.
h God will ſo plague them that they ſhall not ſuffer the godly once to open their mouths to admoniſh them of their faults.
i So that all degrees ſhall haue matter of lamentation for the great plagues.
k Thus he ſpeaketh, becauſe the wicked and hypocrites ſaid they were content to abide Gods iudgements, whereas the godly tremble and feare, Iere. 30, 7 Ioel. 2, 2, 11. Zeph. 1, 15.
l Becauſe ye haue corrupt my true ſeruice, and remaine obſtinate in your vices, Iſa. 1, 11. Iere. 6, 10.
m Do your duety to God, and to your neighbour, and ſo ye ſhall feele his grace plentifully, if you ſhew your abundant affections according to Gods word.

26 But you haue borne n Siccuth your king, and Chiun your images, *and* the starre of your gods which you made to your selues.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captiuitie beyond Damascus, saith the Lord, whose Name *is* the God of hoasts.

n That idole which you esteemed as your king, and caried about as you did Chiun, in which images you thought that there was a certaine diuinity.

## CHAP. VI.

*Against the princes of Israel liuing in pleasure.*

WOe to a them that are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountaine of Samaria, b which were famous at the beginning of the nations: and the house of Israel came to them.

a The Prophet threatneth the wealthie, which regarded not Gods plagues nor menaces by his Prophets.

b These two cities were famous by their first inhabitants the Canaanites: and seeing before time they did nothing auaile them that were there bor e, why should you looke that they should saue you which were brought in to dwell in other mens possessions?

2 Goe you vnto Calneh, and see: and from thence goe you to Hamath the great: then goe downe to Gath of the Philistims: be c they better then these kingdoms? or the border of their land greater then your border,

c If God haue destroyed these excellent cities in three diuers kingdomes, as in Babylon, Syria, and of the Philistims, and hath brought their wide borders into a greater straitnesse then yours yet are, thinke you to be better, or to escape?

3 Yee th put farre away the d euill day, and approach to the seate of iniquity?

d Ye that continue still in your wickednes, and thinke that Gods plagues are not at hand, but giue your selues to all idlenesse, wantonnesse and riot.

4 They lie vpon beds of yuorie, and stretch themselues vpon their beds, and eate the lambes of the flocke, and the calues out of the stall.

5 They sing to the sound of the viole: they inuent to themselues instruments of musicke like e Dauid.

e As he caused diuers kindes of instruments to be made to serue Gods glory, so these did contend to inuent as many to serue their wanton affections and lusts.

6 They drinke wine in bowles, and annoint themselues with the chiefe oyntments, but no man is f sorie for the affliction of Ioseph.

f They pitied not their brethren, whereof now many were slaine and caried away captiue.

7 Therefore now shall they goe captiue with the first that goe captiue, and g the sorow of them that stretched themselues, is at hand.

g Some reade, the ioy of them that stretch themselues, shall depart.

8 h The Lord God hath sworne by himselfe, saith the Lord God of hoastes, I abhorre i the excellencie of Iaakob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliuer vp the citie with all that is therein.

h Reade Ierem. 51, 14.

i That is, the riches and pompe.

9 And if there remaine ten men in one house, they shall die.

10 And his vncle k shall take him vp and burne him, to cary out the bones out of the house, and shall say vnto him, that is by the l sides of the house, Is there yet any with thee? And hee shall say, None. Then shall he say, m Hold thy tongue: for wee may not remember the Name of the Lord.

k The destruction shall be so great, that none shall almost be left to bury the dead: and therefore they shall burne them at home, to carie out the burnt ashes with more ease.

l That is, to some neighbour that dwelleth round about.

m They shalbe so astonished at this destruction, that they shall boast no more of the Name of God, and that they are his people: but they shall be dumbe when they heare Gods Name, and abhorre it, as they that are desperate, or reprobate.

11 For behold, the Lord commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 Shall horses n runne vpon the rocke? or will one plowe *there* with oxen? for yee haue turned iudgement into gall, and the fruit of righteousnesse into o wormewood.

n Hee compareth them to barren rockes, wherevpon it is in vaine to bestow labour: shewing that Gods benefits can haue no place among them.

o Reade Chap. 5, 7.

13 Yet reioyce in a thing of nought: yee say, Haue not wee gotten vs p hornes by our owne strength?

p That is, power and glory.

14 But behold, I will raise vp against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the Lord God of hoasts: and they shall afflict you from the entring in of q Hamath vnto the riuer of the wilderneſſe.

q From one corner of the countrey to another.

## CHAP. VII.

*God sheweth certaine visions, whereby he signifieth the destruction of the people of Israel.* 10 *The false accusation of Amaziah,* 12 *His crafitie counsell.*

THus hath the Lord God shewed vnto mee, and behold, hee formed a grashoppers in the beginning of the shooting vp of the latter grouth: and loe, *it vvas* in the latter grouth b after the Kings mowing.

a To deuoure the land: and he alludeth to the inuading of the enemies.

b After the publike commandement for mowing was giuen: or as some reade, when the kings sheepe were shorne.

2 And when they had made an end of eating the grasse of the land, then I said, O Lord God, spare, I beseech thee: who shall raise vp Iaakob? for he is small.

3 *So* the Lord c repented for this. It shall not be, saith the Lord.

c That is, stayed this plague at my prayer.

4 ¶ Thus *also* hath the Lord God shewed vnto me, and behold, the Lord God called to iudgement by fire, d and it deuoured the great deepe, and did eat vp a part.

d Meaning, that Gods indignation was inflamed against the stubburnesse of this people.

5 Then said I, O Lord God, cease, I beseech thee: who shall raise vp Iaakob? for he is small.

6 *So* the Lord repented for this. This also shall not be, saith the Lord God.

7 ¶ Thus *againe* hee shewed mee, and behold, the Lord stood vpon a wall made by line e with a line in his hand.

e Signifying that this should be the last measuring of the people, and that he would deferre his iudgement no longer.

8 And the Lord said vnto mee, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A line. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a line in the middes of my people Israel, and will passe by them no more.

9 And the high places of Isaak shall be desolate, and the temples of Israel shall be destroyed: and I will rise against the house of Ieroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ f Then Amaziah the Priest of Beth-el sent to Ieroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the mids of the house of Israel: the land is not able to beare all his wordes.

f That is, when Amos had propheciedthat the king should be destroyed: for the wicked Priest more for hatred he bare to the Prophet then for loue toward the king, thought this accusation sufficient to condemne him, whereas none other could take place.

11 For thus Amos saith, Ieroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shallbe led away captiue out of their owne land.

12 Also g Amaziah said vnto Amos, O thou the Seer, goe, flee thou away into the land of Iudah, and there eat *thy* bread, end prophecie there.

g When this instruments of Satan was not able to compasse his purpose by the king, he assayed by another practise, that was, to feare the Prophet, that he might depart, and not reprooue their idolatry there openly, and so hinder his profit.

13 But prophecie no more at Beth-el: for it is the kings chappell, and it is the kings court.

14 Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was no h Prophet, neither was I a Prophets sonne, but I was an heardman, and a gatherer of wilde figs.

h Thus he sheweth by his extraordiuary vocation, that God had giuen him a charge, which he must needs execute.

15 And the Lord tooke mee as I followed the flocke, and the Lord said vnto me, Goe prophecie vnto my people Israel.

16 Now therefore heare thou the word of the Lord. Thou sayest, Prophecie not against Israel, and speake nothing against the house of Ishaak.

i Thus God vsed to approoue the authority of his Prophets, by his plagues and iudgements against them, which were malicious enemies, Iere. 28, 12. and 29, 21, 25.

17 Therefore thus saith the Lord, i Thy wife shall be an harlot in the citie, and thy sonnes and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be deuised by line: and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely goe into captiuitie forth of his land.

as this day he doeth against them that persecute the ministers of his Gospel.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 *Against the rulers of Israel.* 7 *The Lord sweareth.* 11 *The famine of the word of God.*

THus hath the Lord God shewed vnto mee, and behold, a basket of sommer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I sayd, A basket of a sommer fruit. Then said the Lord vnto mee, The end is come upon my people of Israel, I will passe by them no more.

a Which signified the ripenesse of their sins, and the readines of Gods iudgements.

3 And the songs of the Temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord God: many dead bodies

bodies *shall be* in euery place: they shall cast them forth with b silence.

4 Heare this, O yee that c swallow vp the poore, that yee may make the needy of the land to faile,

5 Saying, When will the b new moneth be gone, that we may sell corne? and the Sabbath, that wee may set foorth wheate, and make c the Ephah small and the shekell great, and falsifie the weights by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poore for siluer, and the needie for shooes: yea, and sell the refuse of the wheate.

7 The Lord hath sworne by the excellencie of Iaakob, Surely, I will neuer forget any of their workes.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and euery one mourne, that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise vp wholly as a flood, and it shall be cast out, and f drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

9 And in that day, saith the Lord God, I will euen cause the g Sunne to goe downe at noone: I will darken the earth in the cleare day.

10 And I will turne your feastes into mourning: and all your songs into lamentation: and I will bring sackecloath vpon all loynes, and baldnesse vpon euery head: and I will make it as the mourning of an onely sonne, and the ende thereof as a bitter day.

11 Behold, the dayes come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the Land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the word of the Lord.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the North euen vnto the East shall they runne to and fro to seeke the h word of the Lord, and shall not finde it.

13 In that day shall the faire virgins and the yong men perish for thirst.

14 They that sweare by the sinne i of Samaria, and that say, Thy God, O Dan, liueth, and k the maner of Beersheba liueth, euen they shall fall, and neuer rise vp againe.

b There shall be none left to mourne for them.
c By slaying the sale of food, and necessarie things which you haue gotten into your owne hands, and so cause the poore so spend quickely that little that they haue, and at length for necessitie to become your slaues.
d When the dearth was once come they were so greedy of gain, that they thought the holy day to be an hinderance vnto them.
e That is, the measure small, and the price great.
f That is, the inhabitants of the land shall be drowned, as Nilus drowneth many when it ouerfloweth.
g In the middes of their prosperitie, I will send great affliction.
h Whereby he sheweth that they shall not onely perish in body, but also in soule for lacke of Gods word, which is the food thereof.
i For the idolaters did vse to sweare by their idoles: which here he calleth their sinne, as the Papists yet doe by theirs.
k That is, the common maner of worshipping, and the seruice or religion thereof.

## CHAP. IX.

*Threatnings against the Temple,* 2 *And against Israel.*
11 *The restoring of the Church.*

I Saw the Lord standing vpon the a Altar, and he said, Smite the lintel of the doore, that the posts may shake: and cut them in pieces, *euen* the b heads of them all, and I will slay the last of them with the sword: hee that fleeth of them, shall not flee away: and he that escapeth of them, shall not be deliuered.

2 Though they digh into the hell, thence shall mine hand take them: though they climbe vp to heauen, thence will I bring them downe.

3 And though they hide themselues in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence: and though they be hid from my sight in the bottome of the sea, thence will I command the c serpent, and he shall bite them.

4 And though they goe into captiuitie before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes vpon them for euill, and not for good.

5 And the Lord God of hoasts shall touch the land, and it shall melt away, and all that dwell therein shall mourne, and it shall rise vp wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned as by the flood of Egypt.

6 He buildeth his d spheres in the heauen, and hath laide the foundation of his globe of elements in the earth: hee calleth the waters of the sea, and powreth them out vpon the open earth: the Lord *is* his Name.

7 Are ye not as the Ethiopians e vnto me, O children of Israel, saith the Lord? haue not I brought vp Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistims from f Chaptor, and Aram from Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord God *are* vpon the sinfull kingdome, and I will destroy it cleane out of the earth. Neuertheless I will not vtterly g destroy the house of Iaakob, saith the Lord.

9 For loe, I will command and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corne* is sifted in a sieue: yet shall not the h least stone fall vpon the earth.

10 *But* all the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The euill shall not come, nor haften for vs.

11 In that day will I raise vp the i Tabernacle of Dauid, that is fallen downe, and close vp the breaches thereof, and will raise vp his ruines, and I will build it, as in the dayes of old,

12 That they may possesse the remnant of k Edom, and of all the heathen, because my Name is called vpon them, saith the Lord, that doeth this.

13 Behold, the dayes come, saith the Lord, that the plowman shall l touch the mower, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed: and the mountaines shall m drop sweet wine, and all the hils shall melt.

14 n And I will bring againe the captiuitie of my people of Israel: and they shall builde the waste cities, and inhabite them, and they shall plant vineyards, and drinke the wine thereof: they shall also make gardens, and eate the fruits of them.

15 And I will plant them vpon their land, and they shall no more be pulled vp againe out of their land which I haue giuen them, saith the Lord thy God.

a Which was at Ierusalem: for he appeared not in the idolatrous places of Israel.
b Both the chiefe of them and also the common people.
c He sheweth that God will declare himselfe enemie vnto them in all places, and that his elements and all creatures shall be enemies to destroy them.
d He declareth by the wonderfull power of God, by the making of the heauens and the elements, that it is not possible for man to escape his iudgements when he punisheth.
e Am I more bound to you then to the Ethiopians, or blackmores? yet haue I bestowed vpon you greater benefits.
f Reade Ier. 47, 4.
g Though he destroy the rebellious multitude, yet he will euer reserue the remnant his Church to call vpon his Name.
h Meaning that none of his should perish in his wrath.
i I will send the Messiah promised, and restore by him the spiritual Israel, Acts 15, 16.
k Meaning, that the very enemies as were the Edomites, and others should be ioyned with the Iewes in one societie, and body, whereof Christ should be the head.
l Signifying, that there shall be great plentie of all things, so that when one kinde of fruite is ripe, another should follow, and euery one in course, Leuit. 26, 5.
m Read Ioel 3, 18.
n The accomplishment thereof is vnder Christ, when they are planted in this Church, out off the which they can neuer be pulled, after they are once grafted therein.

# OBADIAH.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*THe Idumeans, vvhich came of Esau, vvere mortall enemies alvvayes to the Israelites, vvhich came of Iaakob, and therefore did not onely vexe them continually vvith sundry kindes of crueltie, but also stirred vp others to fight against them. Therefore vvhen they vvere novv in their greatest prosperitie, and did most triumph against Israel, vvhich vvas in great affliction and miserie, God raised vp his Prophet to comfort the Israelites, for as much as God had novv determined to destroy their aduersaries, vvhich did so sore vexe them, and to send them such as should deliuer them, and set vp the kingdome of Messiah, vvhich he had promised.*

THE viſion of Obadiah. Thus ſaith the Lord God againſt Edom, a Wee haue heard a rumour from the Lord, and an ambaſſadour is ſent among the heathen: ariſe, and b let vs riſe vp againſt her to battell.

2 Beholde, I haue made thee ſmall among the heathen: thou art vtterly deſpiſed.

3 The c pride of thine heart hath deceiued thee: thou that dwelleſt in the clifts of the rocks, whoſe habitation *is* high, that ſaith in his heart, Who ſhall bring me downe to the ground?

4 Though thou exalt thy ſelfe as the eagle, and make thy neſt among the ſtarres, thence will I bring thee downe, ſaith the Lord.

5 d Came theeues to thee or robbers by night? how waſt thou brought to ſilence? would they not haue ſtollen till they had enough? if the grape gatherers came to thee, would they not leaue *ſome* grapes?

6 How are the things of Eſau ſought vp, *and* his treaſures ſearched?

7 All the men of thy confederacie e haue driuen thee to the borders: the men that were at peace with thee, haue deceiued thee, *and* preuailed againſt thee: *they that eate* thy f bread, haue laid a wound vnder thee: there is none vnderſtanding in him.

8 Shall not I in that day, ſaith the Lord, euen deſtroy the wiſe men out of Edom, and vnderſtanding from the mount of Eſau?

9 And thy ſtrong men, O Teman, ſhall be afraid, becauſe euery one of the mount of Eſau ſhall be cut off by ſlaughter.

10 For thy crueltie againſt thy g brother Iaakob, ſhame ſhall couer thee, and thou ſhalt be cut off for euer.

11 When thou ſtoodeſt h on the other ſide, in the day that the ſtrangers caried away his ſubſtance, and ſtrangers entred into his gates, and caſt lots vpon Ieruſalem, euen thou waſt as one of them.

12 But thou ſhouldeſt not haue beholden the day of thy brother, in the day that hee was made i a ſtranger, neither ſhouldeſt thou haue reioyced ouer the children of Iudah, in the day of their deſtruction: thou ſhouldeſt not haue ſpoken proudly in the day of affliction.

13 Thou ſhouldeſt not haue entred into the gate of my people in the day of their deſtruction, neither ſhouldeſt thou haue once looked on their affliction in the day of their deſtruction, nor haue laid hands on their ſubſtance in the day of their deſtruction.

14 Neither ſhouldeſt thou haue ſtood in the croſſe wayes to cut off them, that ſhould eſcape, neither ſhouldeſt thou haue ſhut vp the remnant thereof in the day of affliction.

15 For the day k of the Lord *is* neere, vpon all the heathen: as thou haſt done, it ſhall be done to thee: thy reward ſhall returne vpon thine head.

16 For as yee haue l drunke vpon mine holy Mountaine, *ſo* ſhall all the heathen drinke continually: yea, they ſhall drinke and ſwallow vp, and they ſhall be m as though they had not bene.

17 But vpon mount Zion ſhallbe deliuerance, and it ſhallbe holy, and the houſe of Iaakob ſhall poſſeſſe their poſſeſſions,

18 And the houſe of Iaakob ſhall be n a fire, and the houſe of Ioſeph a flame, and the houſe of Eſau *as* ſtubble, and they ſhall kindle in them and deuoure them: and there ſhallbe no remnant of the houſe of Eſau: for the Lord hath ſpoken it.

19 And they ſhall poſſeſſe the South ſide of the o mount of Eſau, and the plaine of the Philiſtims: and they ſhall poſſeſſe the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Beniamin *ſhall haue* Gilead.

20 And the captiuitie of this hoaſt of the children of Iſrael, which were among the p Canaanites, *ſhall poſſeſſe* vnto Zarephath, and the captiuitie of Ieruſalem, which is in Sepharad, ſhall poſſeſſe the cities of the South.

21 And they q that ſhall ſaue, ſhall come vp to mount Zion to iudge the mount of Eſau, and the kingdome ſhall be the Lords.

a God hath certainely reuealed to his prophets, that he will raiſe vp the heathen to deſtroy the Edomites, whereof the rumour is now publiſhed, Iere. 49, 14.

b Thus the heathen encourage themſelues to riſe againſt Edom.

c Which deſpiſeſt all others in reſpect of thy ſelfe, and yet art but an handfull in compariſon of others, and art ſhut vp among the hils as ſeparate from the reſt of the world.

d God will ſo deſtroy them that he will leaue none, though theeues when they come, take but till they haue enough, and they that gather grapes, euer leaue ſome behinde them, Ier. 49, 9.

e They in whom thou diddeſt truſt for to haue helpe and friendſhip of them, ſhall be thine enemies and deſtroy thee.

f That is, thy familiar friends and gheſts haue by ſecret practiſes deſtroyed thee.

g He ſheweth the cauſe why the Edomites were ſo ſharply puniſhed: to wit, becauſe they were enemies to his Church, whom hee now comforteth by puniſhing their enemies.

h When Nebuchadnezzar came againſt Ieruſalem, thou ioyneds with him, and hadſt part of the ſpoile, and ſo diddeſt reioyce when my people, that is, thy brother were afflicted, whereas thou ſhouldeſt haue pitied and holpen thy brother.

i When the Lord depriued them of their former dignitie, and gaue them to be caried into captiuitie.

k When he will ſummon all the heathen, and ſend them to deſtroy thee.

l That is, reioyced and triumphed.

m The Edomites ſhall be vtterly deſtroyed, and yet in deſpite of all the enemies I will reſerue my Church and reſtore it.

n God attributeth this power, to conſume his enemies, to his Church, which power is onely proper to himſelfe, as Iſa. 10. 17. deut. 4, 24. heb. 12, 29.

o He deſcribeth how the Church ſhall be enlarged and haue great poſſeſſions: but this chiefly is accompliſhed vnder Chriſt, when as the faithfull are made heires and lords of all things by him which is their head.

p By the Canaanites, the Iewes meane the Dutchmen, and by Zarephath, France, and by Sepharad Spaine.

q Meaning that God will raiſe vp in his Church ſuch as ſhall rule and gouerne for the defence of the ſame, and deſtruction of his enemies vnder Meſſiah, whom the Prophet calleth here, the Lord and head of this kingdome.

# IONAH.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*WHen Ionah had long prophecied in Iſrael and had little profited, God gaue him expreſſe charge to go and denounce his iudgements againſt Nineueh, the chiefe citie of the Aſſyrians, becauſe hee had appointed, that they vvhich vvere of the heathen, ſhould conuert by the mightie powuer of his vvord, and that vvithin three dayes preaching, that Iſrael might ſee howv horribly they had prouoked Gods vvrath, vvhich for the ſpace of ſo many yeeres, had not conuerted vnto the Lord, for ſo many Prophets and ſo diligent preaching. He prophecied vnder Ioah, and Ieroboam, as 2. King. 14, 25.*

## CHAP. I.

*3 Ionah fled when he was ſent to preach. 4 A tempeſt ariſeth, and he is caſt into the ſea for his diſobedience.*

THE word of the Lord came a alſo vnto Ionah the ſonne of Amittai, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, *and* goe to b Nineueh, that c great citie, and crie againſt it: for their wickedneſſe is come vp before me.

3 But Ionah roſe vp to d flee into Tarſhiſh, from the preſence of the Lord, and went downe to e Iapho: and he found a ſhippe going to Tarſhiſh: ſo he paid the fare thereof, and went downe into it, that hee might goe with them vnto Tarſhiſh, from the f preſence of the Lord.

4 But the Lord ſent out a great winde into

a After that he had preached a long time in Iſrael: and ſo Ezekiel, after that for a time he had prophecied in Iuda, he had viſions in Babylon, Ezek. 1, 1.

b For ſeeing the great obſtination of the Iſraelites, he ſent his Prophet to the Gentiles, that they might prouoke them to repentance, or at leaſt make them inexcuſable: for Nineueh was the chiefe citie of the Aſſyrians.

c For as authours write, it conteined in circuit about eight and fortie mile, and had a thouſand and fiue hundreth towers, and at this time there were an hundreth and twentie thouſand children therein, Chap. 4, 11.

d Whereby he declared his weakneſſe, that would not promptly follow the Lords calling, but gaue place to his owne reaſon, which perſwaded him that he ſhould nothing at all profit there, ſeeing he had done ſo ſmall good among his owne people, Chap. 4, 2.

e Which was the hauen, and port to take ſhipping thither, called alſo Ioppe.

f From that vocation wherevnto God had called him, and wherein he would haue aſſiſted him.

the sea, and there was a mightie tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cryed euery man vnto his god, and cast the wares that were in the ship, into the sea, to lighten it of them: but Ionah was gone downe g into the sides of the ship, and he lay downe, and was fast a sleepe.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and sayd vnto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? Arise, call vpon thy h God, if so be that God will thinke vpon vs, that we perish not.

7 And they sayde euery one to his fellow, Come, and let vs cast i lots, that wee may know for whose cause this euill *is* vpon vs. So they cast lots, and the lot fell vpon Ionah.

8 Then sayd they vnto him, Tell vs for whose cause this euill *is* vpon vs? What is thine occupation? and whence commest thou? which is thy countrey? and of what people art thou?

9 And he answered them, I am an Ebrew, and I feare the Lord God of heauen, which hath made the sea, and the dry land.

10 Then were the men exceeding afraid, and sayd vnto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the Lord, because he had told them)

11 Then sayd they vnto him, What shall wee doe vnto thee, that the sea may be calme vnto vs? (for the sea wrought, and was troublous)

12 And he sayd vnto them, Take me, and cast me into the sea: so shall the sea be calme vnto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* vpon you.

13 Neuertheless the men rowed to bring it to the land, but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was troublous against them.

14 Wherefore they cryed vnto the Lord, and sayd, k We beseech thee, O Lord, we beseech thee, let vs not perish for this mans life, and lay not vpon vs innocent blood: for thou, O Lord, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they tooke vp Ionah, and cast him into the sea, and the sea ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men l feared the Lord exceedingly, and offered sacrifice vnto the Lord, and made vowes.

17 Now the Lord had prepared a great fish to swallow vp Ionah: and Ionah was in the m belly of the fish three dayes and three nights.

g As one that would haue cast off this care and sollicitude by seeking rest and quietnesse.
h As they had called on their idols, which declareth that idolaters haue no stay nor certainty, but in their troubles seeke they cannot tell to whom.
i Which declareth that the matter was in great extremity and doubt, which thing was Gods motion in them, for the triall of the cause: and his may not be done but in matters of great importance.
k This declareth that the very wicked in their necessities flee vnto God for succour and also that they are touched with a certaine feare to shed mans blood, whereas they know no manifest signe of wickednesse.
l They were touched with a certaine repentance of their life past, and beganne to worship the true God by whom they saw themselues so wonderfully deliuered: but this was done for feare, and not of a pure heart and affection, neither according to Gods word.
m Thus the Lord would chastise his Prophet with a most terrible spectacle of death, and hereby also confirmed him of his fauour and support in this his charge which was enioyned him.

## CHAP. II.

*1 Ionah is in the fishes belly. 2 His prayer. 10 He is deliuered.*

THen Ionah prayed vnto the Lord his God a out of the fishes belly.

2 And sayd, I cryed in mine affliction vnto the Lord, and he heard me: out of the belly b of hell cryed I, *and* thou heardest my voyce.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the bottome in the midst of the sea, and the floods compassed me about: all thy surges, and all thy waues passed ouer me.

4 Then I sayd, I am c cast away out of thy sight: yet will I looke againe toward thine holy Temple.

5 The waters compassed mee about vnto the soule: the depth closed me round about, and the weedes were wrapt about mine head.

6 I went downe to the bottome of the mountaines: the earth with her barres was about mee for euer, yet hast thou brought vp my d life from the pit, O Lord my God.

7 When my soule fainted within mee, I remembred the Lord: and my prayer came vnto thee into thine holy Temple.

8 They that waite vpon lying e vanities, forsake their owne f mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice vnto thee with the voyce of thankesgiuing, and will pay that that I haue vowed: saluation *is* of the Lord.

10 And the Lord spake vnto the fish, and it cast out Ionah vpon the dry land.

a Being now swallowed vp of death, and seeing no remedie to escape his faith brast out vnto the Lord, knowing that out of the very hell he was able to deliuer him.
b For he was now in the fishes belly as in a graue or place of darknesse.
c This declared what his prayer was, and how he laboured between hope and despaire, considering the neglect of his vocation, and Gods iudgements for the same: but yet in the end faith gate the victory.
d Thou hast deliuered mee from the belly of the fish and all these dangers, as it were raysing me from death to life.
e They that depend vpon any thing saue on God alone.
f They refuse their owne felicity, and that goodnesse which they should else receiue of God.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Ionah is sent againe to Nineueh. 5 The repentance of the king of Nineueh.*

ANd the word of the Lord came vnto a Ionah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go vnto Nineueh that great citie, and preach vnto it the preaching which I bid thee.

3 So Ionah arose, and went to Nineueh according to the word of the Lord: now Nineueh was a b great and excellent citie of three dayes iourney.

4 And Ionah began to enter into the citie a dayes c iourney, and he cryed and sayd, Yet fourtie dayes, and Nineueh shalbe ouerthrowen.

5 So the people of Nineueh d beleeued God, and proclaymed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them, euen to the least of them.

6 For word came vnto the king of Nineueh, and hee arose from his throne, and he layd his robe from him, and couered him with sackcloth, and sate in ashes.

7 And he proclaymed and sayd thorow Nineueh, (by the counsell of the king and his nobles) saying, Let neither man, nor e beast, bullocke nor sheepe taste any thing, neither feede, nor drinke water.

8 But let man and beast put on sackecloth, and f cry mightily vnto God: yea, let euery man turne from his euill way, and from the wickednesse that is in their hands.

9 g Who can tell *if* God will turne, and repent and turne away from his fierce wrath, that we perish not?

10 And God saw their h works that they turned from their euill wayes: and i God repented of the euill that hee had sayd that hee would doe vnto them, and he did it not.

a This is a great declaration of Gods mercy, that he receiueth him againe, and sendeth him forth as his Prophet, which had before shewed so great infirmity.
b Reade Chap. 1. 2.
c He went forward one day in the city, and preached, and so he continued till the citie was conuerted.
d For he declared that he was a Prophet sent to them from God to denounce his iudgements against them.
e Not that the dumbe beasts had sinned or could repent, but that by their exemple man might be astonished, considering that for his sinne the anger of God hanged ouer all creatures.
f He willed that the men should earnestly call vnto God for mercy.
g For partly by the threatning of the Prophet, and partly by the motion of his owne conscience, hee doubted whether God would shew them mercie.
h That is, the fruits of their repentance, which did proceede of faith, which God had planted by the miuisterie of his Prophet.
i Reade Ierem. 18. 8.

## CHAP. IIII.

*The great goodnesse of God toward his creatures.*

THerefore it displeased a Ionah exceedingly, and he was angry.

2 And he prayed vnto the Lord, and sayd, I pray thee, O Lord, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my countrey? therefore I preuented it to flee vnto b Tarshish: for I knew, that thou art a gracious God, and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindnesse, and repentest thee of the euill.

3 Therefore now, O Lord, take, I beseech thee, my life c from me: for it is better for me to die then to liue.

a Because hereby he should be taken as a false prophet, and so the Name of God, which hee preached, should be blasphemed.
b Reade Chap. 1. 3.
c Thus he prayed of griefe fearing least Gods Name by this forgiuenesse might be blasphemed, as though he sent his Prophets forth to denounce his iudgments in vaine.

4 Then ſayd the Lord, Doeſt thou well to be d angry?

5 So Ionah went out of the city, and ſate on the Eaſt ſide of the citie, and there made him a boothe, and ſate vnder it in the ſhadow e till hee might ſee what ſhould be done in the citie.

6 And the Lord God prepared a f gourd, and made it to come vp ouer Ionah, that it might be a ſhadow ouer his head, and deliuer him from his griefe. So Ionah was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worme when the morning roſe the next day, and it ſmote the gourd, that it withered.

8 And when the ſunne did ariſe, God prepared alſo a feruent Eaſt winde: and the ſunne beat vpon the head of Ionah, that he fainted and wiſhed in his heart to die, and ſayd, It is better for me to die then to liue.

9 And God ſayd vnto Ionah, Doeſt thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he ſayd, I doe well to be g angry vnto the death.

10 Then ſayd the Lord, Thou haſt had pity on the gourd for the which thou haſt not laboured, neither madeſt it grow, which came vp in a night and periſhed in a night,

11 And ſhould h not I ſpare Nineueh that great city, wherein are ſixeſcore thouſand perſons, that i cannot diſcerne betweene their right hand and their left hand, and *alſo* much cattell?

d Wilt thou be iudge when I doe things for my glory, and when I doe not?

e For he doubted as yet whether God would ſhew them mercy or not, and therefore after fortie dayes he departed out of the citie, looking what iſſue God would ſend.

f Which was a further meanes, to couer him from the heate of the ſunne, as he remained in his boothe.

g This declareth the great inconueniences whereinto Gods ſeruants doe fall when they giue place to their owne affections, and doe not in all things willingly ſubmit themſelues to God.

h Thus God mercifully reproueth him which would pitie himſelfe, and this gourd, and yet would reſtraine God to ſhew his compaſſion to ſo many thouſand people.

i Meaning, that they were children and infants.

# MICAH.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*Micah the Prophet of the tribe of Iudah ſerued in the vvorke of the Lord concerning Iudah and Iſrael at the leaſt thirtie yeeres: at vvhat time Iſaiah prophecied. He declareth the deſtruction firſt of the one kingdome, and then of the other becauſe of their manifold vvickednеſſe, but chiefly for their idolatry. And to this ende hee noteth the vvickednеſſe of the people, the crueltie of the princes and gouernours, and the permiſſion of the falſe prophets, and the delighting in them. Then he ſetteth forth the comming of Chriſt, his kingdome, and the felicity thereof. This Prophet vvas not that Micah vvhich reſiſted Ahab and all his falſe prophets, as 1. King. 22,8. but another of the ſame name.*

## CHAP. I.

1 *The deſtruction of Iudah and Ieruſalem becauſe of the idolatry.*

THE word of the Lord, that came vnto Micah the a Moraſhite in the dayes of Iothan, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah kings of Iudah, which he ſaw concerning Samaria, and Ieruſalem.

2 Heare b all ye people: hearken thou, O earth, and all that therein is, and let the Lord God be witneſſe againſt you, *euen* the Lord from his holy Temple.

3 For behold, the Lord commeth out of his place, and will come c downe, and tread vpon the high places of the earth.

4 And the mountaines ſhall melt vnder him (ſo ſhall the valleys cleaue) as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters that are powred downeward.

5 For the wickedneſſe of Iaakob *is* all this, and for the ſinnes of the houſe of Iſrael: what is the wickedneſſe of Iaakob? Is not d Samaria? and which are the high e places of Iudah? Is not Ieruſalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heape of the field, *and* for the planting of a vineyard, and I will cauſe the ſtones thereof to tumble downe into the valley, and I will diſcouer the foundations thereof.

7 And all the grauen images thereof ſhall be broken, and all the f gifts thereof ſhall be burnt with the fire, and all the idoles thereof will I deſtroy: for ſhe gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they ſhall returne g to the wages of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will mourne and howle: I will goe without cloathes, and naked: I will make lamentation like the dragons, and mourning as the oſtriches.

9 For her plagues are grieuous: for it is come into Iudah: *the enemie* is come vnto the gate of my people, vnto Ieruſalem.

10 Declare ye it not at h Gath, neither weepe yee: for the houſe of i Aphrah roule thy ſelfe in the duſt.

11 Thou that dwelleſt at k Shaphir, goe together naked with ſhame: ſhe that dwelleth at Zaanan, ſhall not come foorth in the mourning of Beth-ezel: *the enemie* ſhall l receiue of you for his ſtanding.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth waited for good, but euill came from the Lord vnto the m gate of Ieruſalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachiſh, binde the charet to the *beaſts* n of price: ſhe o is the beginning of the ſinne to the daughter of Zion: for the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael were found in thee.

14 Therefore ſhalt thou giue preſents to Moreſheth p Gath: the houſes of Achzib *ſhalbe* as a lie to the kings of Iſrael.

15 Yet will I bring an q heire vnto thee, O inhabitant of Mareſhah, he ſhall come vnto Adullam r the glory of Iſrael.

16 Make thee bald, and ſhaue thee for thy delicate children: inlarge thy baldnes as the eagle, for they are gone into captiuitie from thee.

a Borne in Mareſhah a citie of Iudah.

b Becauſe of the malice and obſtinacie of the people, whom he had ſo oft exhorted to repentance, hee ſummoneth them to Gods iudgements, taking all creatures, and God himſelfe to witneſs, that the preaching of his Prophets, which they haue abuſed, ſhall be reuenged.

c Meaning hereby, that God will come to iudgement againſt the ſtrong cities and holdes.

d Samaria, which ſhould haue bene an example to all Iſrael of true religion and iuſtice, was the puddle, and ſtewes of all idolatry and corruption, and boaſted themſelues of their father Iaakob.

e That is, the idolatrie and infection.

f Which they gathered by euill practiſes, and thought that their idoles had enriched them therewith for their ſeruice vnto them.

g The gaine that came by their idoles ſhalbe conſumed as a thing of nought: for as the wages or riches of harlots are wickedly gotten, ſo are they vilely and ſpeedily ſpent.

h Leaſt the Philiſtims our enemies reioyce at our deſtruction.

i Which was a citie neere to Ieruſalem, Ioſh. 18,23. there called Ophrah, and ſignifieth duſt: therefore he willeth them to mourne and roule themſelues in the duſt, for their duſtie citie.

k Theſe were cities whereby the enemie ſhould paſſe as he came to Iudah.

l Hee ſhall not depart before he hath ouercome you, and ſo you ſhall pay for his tarying.

m For Rabſhakeh had ſhut vp Ieruſalem, that they could not ſend to ſuccour them.

n To flee away:

for Sanacherib laid ſiege firſt to that citie, and remained therein when he ſent his captaines and armie againſt Ieruſalem. o Thou firſt receiuedſt the idolatry of Ieroboam, and ſo diddeſt infect Ieruſalem. p Thou ſhalt bribe the Philiſtims thy neighbours, but they ſhall deceiue thee, aſwell as they of Ieruſalem. q He prophecieth againſt his owne citie: and becauſe it ſignified an heritage, he ſaith that God would ſend an heire to poſſeſſe it. r For ſo they thought themſelues for the ſtrength of their citie.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Threatnings againſt the wanton and daintie people. 6 They would teach the Prophets to preach.*

WOe vnto them that imagine iniquitie, and worke wickedneſſe vpon their beds: a when the morning is light they practiſe it, becauſe their hand † hath power.

2 And

a Aſſoone as they riſe, they execute their wicked deuiſes of the night, and according to their power hurt others.

† *Hebr. is in power.*

2 And they couet fields, and take them by violence, and houses, and take them away: so they oppresse a man and his house, *euen* man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus sayth the Lord, Behold, against this familie haue I deuised a plague, whereout ye shall not plucke your neckes, and yee shall not goe *so* proudly, for this time is euill.

4 In that day shall they take vp a parable against you, and lament with a dolefull lamentation, and say, [b] We be vtterly wasted: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he taken it away to restore it vnto mee? hee hath diuided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt haue none that shall cast a cord by lot in [c] the congregation of the Lord.

6 [d] They that prophecie, Prophecie ye not. [e] They shall not prophecie to them, neither shall they take shame.

7 O thou that art named the house of Iaakob, is the Spirit of the Lord shortened? [f] are these his workes? are not my workes good vnto him [g] that walketh vprightly?

8 But he that was [h] yesterday my people, is risen vp on the otherside, *as* against an enemy: they spoyle the [i] beautifull garment frō them that passe by peaceably, as though they returned from the warre.

9 The women of my people haue yee cast out from their pleasant houses, *and* from their children haue ye taken away [k] my glory continually.

10 Arise and depart, for this is not *your* [l] rest: becausе it is polluted, it shall destroy *you*, euen with a sore destruction.

11 If a man [m] walke in the spirit, and would lie falsly, *saying*, [n] I will prophecie vnto thee of wine, and of strong drinke, he shall euen be the prophet of this people.

12 I will surely gather [o] thee wholly, O Iaakob: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel: I will put them together as the sheepe of Bozrah, *euen* as the flocke in the mids of their folde: *the cities* shall be full of brute of the men.

13 The [p] breaker vp shall come vp before them: they shall breake out, and passe by the gate, and goe out by it, and their king shall goe before them, and the Lord *shall be* [q] vpon their heads.

b Thus the Iewes lament and say that there is no hope of restitution, seeing their possessions are diuided among the enemies.
c Ye shall haue no more lands to diuide as you had in times past, and as you vsed to measure them in the Iubile.
d Thus the people warne the prophets that they speake to them no more, for they cannot abide their threatnings.
e God sayth that they shall not prophecie, nor receiue no more of their rebukes nor taunts.
f Are these your workes according to his Law?
g Do not the godly finde my words comfortable?
h That is, aforetime.
i The poore can haue no commoditie by them, but they spoile them, as though they were enemies.
k That is, their substance and liuing, which is Gods blessing, and as it were part of his glory.
l Ierusalem shall not be your safegard: but the cause of your destruction.
m That is, shew himselfe to be a Prophet.
n Hee sheweth what prophets they delite in, that is, in flatterers, which tell them pleasant tales, and speake of their commodities. o To destroy thee. p The enemie shall break their gates and walles, and leade them into Caldea. q To driue them forward, and to helpe their enemies.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Against the tyranny of princes and false prophets.*

AND I sayd, Heare, I pray you, O heads of Iaakob, and yee princes of the house of Israel: should not ye know [a] iudgement?

2 *But* they hate the good, and loue the euill: they plucke off their skinnes from them, and their flesh from their bones.

3 And they eate also the flesh of my people, and flay off their skin from them, and they breake their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.

4 Then [c] shall they cry vnto the Lord: but he will not heare them: hee will euen hide his face from them at that time, because they haue done wickedly in their workes.

5 Thus saith the Lord, Concerning the prophets that deceiue my people, and [d] bite them with their teeth, and cry, peace, but if a man put not into their mouths, they prepare warre against him.

6 Therefore [e] night shall be vnto you for a vision, and darkenesse *shalbe* vnto you for a diuination, and the Sunne shall go downe ouer the prophets, and the day shall be darke ouer them.

7 Then shall the Seers be ashamed, and the Soothsayers confounded: yea, they shall all couer [f] their lippes, for they haue none answere of God.

8 Yet notwithstanding I am full [g] of power by the Spirit of the Lord, and of iudgement, and of strength to declare vnto Iaakob his transgression, and to Israel his sinne.

9 Heare this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Iaakob, and princes of the house of Israel: they abhorre iudgement, and peruert all equity.

10 They build vp Zion with [h] blood, and Ierusalem with iniquitie,

11 The heads thereof iudge for rewards, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof prophecie for money: yet will they [i] leane vpon the Lord and say, Is not the Lord among vs? no euill can come vpon vs.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be [k] plowed *as* a field, and Ierusalem shall be an heape, and the mountaine of the house, as the high places of the forest.

a That thing which is iust and lawfull, both to gouern my people aright, and also to discharge your owne conscience.
b The Prophet condemneth the wicked gouernours not onely of couetousnesse, theft, and murther, but compareth them to wolues, lions, & most cruell beasts.
c That is, when I shall visit their wickednesse: for though I heare the godly before they cry, Ies. 65, 24. yet I will not heare them though they cry, Ies. 1, 15. and Ezek. 8. 18. Iam. 2, 13. 1. Pet. 3, 11, 12.
d They deuoure all their substance, and then flatter them, promising that all shall goe well, but if one restraine from their bellyes, then they inuent all wayes to mischiefe.
e As you haue loued to walke in darkenesse, and to prophecie lyes so God shall reward you with grosse blindnesse and ignorance, so that when others shall see the bright beames of Gods graces, yee shall as blinde men grope as in the night.
f When God shall discouer them to the world, they shall be afraid to speake: for all shall know that they were but false prophets, and did belie the word of God.
g The Prophet being assured of his vocation by the Spirit of God, setteth himselfe alone against all the wicked, shewing how God both gaue him gifts, abilitie and knowledge, to discerne betweene good and euill, and also constancie to reproove the sinnes of the people, and not to flatter them. h They build them houses by briberie, which he calleth blood and iniquitie. i They will say, that they are the people of God, and abuse his Name, as a pretence to cloake their hypocrisie. k Reade Ierem. 26, 18.

## CHAP. IIII.

*1 Of the kingdome of Christ, and felicitie of his Church.*

BVT [a] in the last dayes it shall come to passe, that the mountaine of the House of the Lord shall be prepared in the top of the mountaines, and it shalbe exalted aboue the [b] hilles, and people shall flow vnto it.

2 Yea, many nations shall come and say, Come, and let vs goe vp to the Mountaine of the Lord, and to the House of the God of Iaakob, and hee will [c] teach vs his wayes, and we will walke in his paths: for the Law shall goe foorth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Ierusalem.

3 And hee shall iudge among many people, and [d] rebuke mighty nations afarre off, and they shall breake their swordes into mattockes, and their speares into [e] sithes, nation shall not lift vp a sword against nation, neither shall they [f] learne to fight any more.

4 But they shall sit euery man vnder his vine, and vnder his figge tree, and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the Lord of hoastes hath spoken it.

5 For all people will walke [g] euery one in the name of his god, and we will walke in the Name of the Lord our God, for euer and euer.

6 At the same day sayth the Lord, will I gather her that halteth, and I will gather her that is cast out, and her that I haue afflicted.

7 And I will make her that halteth, [h] a remnant, and her that was cast farre off, a mightie nation, and the Lord shall reigne ouer them in

a When Christ shall come, and the Temple shall be destroyed.
b Reade Isa. 2, 2.
c He sheweth that there is no true Church, but where as the people are taught by Gods pure word.
d By his corrections and threatnings he will bring the people into subiection which are in the vtmost corners of the world.
e They shall abstaine from all euill doing, and exercise themselues in godlinesse and in well doing to others.
f Reade Isa. 2, 4.
g Hee sheweth that the people of God ought to remaine constant in their religion, albeit all the world should giue themselues to their superstition and idolatrie. h I will cause that Israel, which is now as one lame and halting, and so almost destroyed, shall liue againe, and grow into a great people.

Mount

Mount Zion, from henceforth euen for euer.

8 And thou, O [i] towre of the flocke, the ſtrong hold of the daughter Zion, vnto thee ſhall it come, euen [k] the firſt dominion, *and* kingdome ſhall come to the daughter Ieruſalem.

9 Now why doeſt thou cry out with lamentation? *is* I there no king in thee? is thy counſeller periſhed? for ſorow hath taken thee, as a woman in trauaile.

10 Sorow and mourne, O daughter Zion, like a woman in trauaile: for now ſhalt thou go forth of the citie, and dwell in the field, and ſhalt go into Babel, *but* there ſhalt thou be deliuered: there the Lord ſhall redeeme thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 Now alſo many nations are gathered againſt thee, ſaying, Zion ſhall be condemned, and our eye ſhall looke vpon Zion.

12 But they [m] know not the thoughts of the Lord: they vnderſtand not his counſell, for hee ſhall gather them as the ſheaues in the barne.

13 Ariſe and threſh, [n] O daughter Zion: for I will make thine horne yron, and I will make thine hooues braſſe, and thou ſhalt breake in pieces many people: & I will conſecrate their riches vnto the Lord: and their ſubſtance vnto the ruler of the whole world.

i Meaning, Ieruſalem, where the Lords flock was gathered.
k The floriſhing ſtate of the kingdome, as it was vnder David and Salomon, which thing was accompliſhed to the Church by the coming of Chriſt.
l In the meane ſeaſon he ſheweth that they ſhould endure great troubles and tentations when thy ſaw themſelues neither to haue king nor counſell.
m He ſheweth that the faithfull ought not to meaſure Gods iudgements by the brags and threatnings of ỹ wicked, but thereby are admoniſhed to lift vp their hearts to God to call for deliuerance.
n God giueth his Church this victory, ſo oft as he ouercommeth their enemies: but the accompliſhment thereof ſhall be at the laſt comming of Chriſt.

## CHAP. V.

*1 The deſtruction of Ieruſalem. 2 The excellencie of Beth-leem.*

NOw aſſemble thy gariſons; O daughter [a] of gariſons: he hath laid ſiege againſt vs: they ſhall ſmite the iudge of Iſrael with a rod vpon the cheeke.

2 And thou Beth-leem Ephrathah art [b] little to be among the thouſands of Iudah, *yet* out of thee ſhall he come forth vnto me, that ſhalbe the ruler in Iſrael, whoſe [c] goings foorth *haue bene* from the beginning *and* from euerlaſting.

3 Therefore will he giue them vp, vntill the time that [d] ſhee which ſhall beare, ſhall trauaile: then the remnant of their brethren ſhall returne vnto the children of Iſrael.

4 And he ſhall [e] ſtand, and feed in the ſtrength of the Lord, *and* in the maieſtie of the Name of the Lord his God, and they ſhall dwell ſtill: for now ſhall he be magnified vnto the ends of the world.

5 And he [f] ſhalbe *our* peace when Aſſhur ſhall come into our land: when hee ſhall tread in our palaces, then ſhall we ariſe againſt him ſeuen ſheepheards, and eight principall men.

6 And they ſhall deſtroy [g] Aſſhur with the ſword, and the land of Nimrod with their ſwords: thus ſhall he [p] deliuer *vs* from Aſſhur, when hee commeth into our land, and when he ſhall tread within our borders.

7 And the [i] remnant of Iaakob ſhalbe among many people, as a dew from the Lord, *and* as the ſhowres vpon the graſſe, that waiteth not for man, nor hopeth in the ſonnes of Adam.

8 And the remnant of Iaakob ſhalbe among the Gentiles in the middes of many people, as the Lion among the beaſts of the foreſt, *and* as the Lion whelpe among the flockes of ſheepe, who when he goeth thorow, treadeth downe and teareth in pieces, and none can deliuer.

9 Thine hand ſhall be lift vp vpon thine aduerſaries, and all thine enemies ſhall be cut off.

10 And it ſhall come to paſſe in that day, ſaith the Lord, that I will cut off thine [k] horſes out of the mids of thee, and I will deſtroy thy charets.

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and ouerthrow all thy ſtrong holds.

12 And I will cut off thine enchanters out of thine hand: and thou ſhalt haue no more ſoothſayers.

13 Thine idoles alſo will I cut off, and thine images out of the mids of thee: and thou ſhalt no more worſhip the worke of thine hands.

14 And I will plucke vp thy groues out of the mids of thee: ſo will I deſtroy thine enemies.

15 And I will execute a vengeance in *my* wrath and indignation vpon the heathen, [l] which they haue not heard.

a He forewarneth them of the dangers that ſhall come before they enioy theſe comforts, ſhewing that foraſmuch as Ieruſalem was accuſtomed with her gariſons to trouble others, the Lord would now cauſe other gariſons to vexe her, and that her rulers ſhould be ſmitten on the face moſt contemptuouſly.
b For ſo the Iewes diuided their countrey that for euery thouſand there was a chiefe captaine: and becauſe Bethleem was not able to make a thouſand, he calleth it litle, but yet God will raiſe vp his captaine and gouernour therein: and thus it is not the leaſt by reaſon of this benefite, as Matt. 2, 6.
c He ſheweth that the comming of Chriſt and all his wayes were appointed of God from all eternitie.
d He compareth the Iewes to women with childe, who for a time ſhould haue great ſorowes, but at length they ſhould haue a comfortable deliuerance, Ioh. 16, 21.
e That is, Chriſts kingdome ſhalbe ſtable and euerlaſting, and his people aſwell the Gentiles as the Iewes ſhall dwell in ſafety.
f This Meſſiah ſhall be a ſufficient ſafegarde for vs, and though the enemie inuade vs for a time, yet ſhall God ſtirre vp many which ſhall be able to deliuer vs.
g Theſe whom God ſhall raiſe vp for the deliuerance of his Church, ſhall deſtroy all the enemies thereof, which are meant here by the Aſſyrians and Babylonians which were the chiefe at that time.
h By theſe gouernours will God deliuer vs when the enemie commeth into our land.
i This remnant or Church which God ſhall deliuer ſhall onely depent on Gods power and defence, as doeth the graſſe of the field, and not on the hope of man.
k I will deſtroy all things wherein thou putteſt thy confidence, as thy vaine confidence and idolatry, and ſo will helpe thee.
l It ſhall be ſo terrible that the like hath not beene heard of.

## CHAP. VI.

*An exhortation to the dumbe creatures to heare the iudgement againſt Iſrael being vnkinde. 6 What maner of ſacrifices doe pleaſe God.*

HEarken yee now what the Lord ſayth, Ariſe thou, *and* contend *before* the [a] mountaines, and let the hils heare thy voyce.

2 Heare ye, O mountaines, the Lords quarrell, and ye mighty foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a quarrell againſt his people, and he will pleade with Iſrael.

3 O my people, what haue I done vnto thee? or wherein haue I grieued thee? teſtifie againſt mee.

4 Surely I [b] brought thee vp out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the houſe of ſeruants, and I haue ſent before thee, Moſes, Aaron and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab had deuiſed, and what Balaam the ſonne of Beor had anſwered him, from [c] Shittim vnto Gilgal, that yee may know the [d] righteouſneſſe of the Lord.

6 Wherewith [e] ſhall I come before the Lord, *and* bow my ſelfe before the high God? ſhall I come before him with burnt offerings, *and* with calves of a yeere old?

7 Will the Lord be pleaſed with thouſands of rams, or with ten thouſand rivers of oyle? ſhall I give my [f] firſt borne for my tranſgreſſion, *euen* the fruit of my body, for the ſinne of my ſoule?

8 Hee hath ſhewed thee, O man, what is good, and what the Lord requireth of thee: [g] ſurely to doe iuſtly, and to love mercy, and to humble thy ſelfe, to walke with thy God.

9 The Lords voyce crieth vnto the [h] city, and the man of wiſedome ſhall ſee thy name: Heare the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 Are yet the treaſures of wickedneſſe in the houſe of the wicked, and the ſcant meaſure, that is abominable?

a He taked the high mountaines and hard rockes to witneſſe againſt the obſtinacie of his people.
b I haue not hurt thee, but beſtowed infinite benefits vpon thee.
c That is, remember my benefits from the beginning how I deliuered you from Baleams curſe, and alſo ſpared you from Shittim, which was in the plaine of Moab, till I brought you into the land promiſed.
d That is, the trueth of his promiſe and his manifold benefits toward you.
e Thus the people by hypocriſie aske how to pleaſe God and are content to offer ſacrifices, but will not change their liues.
f There is nothing ſo deare to man, but the hypocrites will offer it vnto God, if they thinke thereby to avoyde his anger: but they will neuer be brought to mortifie their owne affections, and to giue themſelues willingly to ſerue God as he commandeth.
g The Prophet in few words calleth them to the obſeruation of the ſecond Table, to know if they will obey God aright or no, ſaying that God hath preſcribed them to doe this.
h Meaning, that when God ſpeaketh to any citie or nation, the godly will acknowledge his maieſtie & conſider not the mortall man that bringeth ỹ threatning, but God that ſendeth it,

11 Shall I iustifie the wicked balances, and the bag of deceitfull weights?

12 For the rich men thereof i are full of cruelty, and the inhabitants thereof haue spoken lies, and their tongue *is* deceitfull in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make thee sicke in smiting thee, *and* in making *thee* desolate, because of thy sinnes.

14 Thou shalt eate and not be satisfied, and k thy casting downe *shalbe* in the middes of thee, and thou i shalt take hold, but shalt not deliuer, and that which thou deliuerest, will I giue vp to the sword.

15 Thou shalt sow, but not reape: Thou shalt tread the oliues, but thou shalt not anoynt thee with oyle, and *make* sweet wine, but shall not drinke wine.

16 For the m statutes of Omri are kept, and all the maner of the house of Ahab, and ye walke in their counsels, that I should make thee waste, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore yee shall beare the reproach of my people.

i That is of Ierusalem.
k Thou shalt be consumed with inward griefe and euils.
l Meaning, that the citie should goe about to saue her men, as they that lay hold on that which they would preserue.
m You haue receiued all the corruption and idolatry, wherewith the ten tribes were infected vnder Omri and Ahab his sonne: and to excuse your doings, you alledge the Kings authoritie by his statutes, and also wisedome and policie in so doing, but you shall not escape punishment: but as I haue shewed you great fauour, and taken you for my people, so shall your plagues be accordingly, Luke 12, 47.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 A complaint for the small number of the righteous. 4 The wickednesse of those times. 14 The prosperitie of the Church.*

a The Prophet taketh vpon him the person of the earth, which complaineth that all her fruits are gone, so that none is left: that is, that there is no godly man remayning: for all are giuen to crueltie and deceit, so that none spareth his owne brother.
b He sheweth that the prince, the iudge, and the rich man are linked together all to doe euill, and to cloke the doings one of another.
c That is, the rich man that is able to giue money, abstaineth from no wickednesse nor iniurie.
d These men agree among themselues and conspire with one consent to doe euill. e They that are of most estimation and are counted most honest among them, are but thornes and briers to pricke. f Meaning of the Prophets and gouernours. g The Prophet sheweth that the onely remedie for the godly in desperate euils, is to flee vnto God for succour.

WOe is mee, for I am as the a Summer gatherings, *and* as the grapes of the vintage: there *is* no cluster to eate: my soule desired the first ripe fruits.

2 The good man is perished out of the earth, and there *is* none righteous among men: b they all lie in wait for blood: euery man hunteth his brother with a net.

3 To make good for the euill of *their* hands, the prince asked, and the iudge *iudgeth* for a reward: therefore the c great man he speaketh out the corruption of his soule: so d they wrapt it vp.

4 The best of them *is* as e a briar, and the most righteous of them *is sharper* then a thorne hedge: the day of f thy watchmen *and* thy visitation commeth: then shall be their confusion.

5 Trust ye not in a friend, neither put ye confidence in a counseller: keepe the doores of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosome.

6 For the sonne reuileth the father: the daughter riseth vp against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law, *and* a mans enemies *are* the men of his owne house.

7 Therefore g I will looke vnto the Lord: I will waite for God my Sauiour: my God will heare me.

8 Reioyce not against mee, h O mine enemie: though I fall, I shall arise when I shall sit in darknesse, the Lord *shalbe* a light vnto me.

9 I will beare the wrath of the Lord, because I haue sinned against him, vntill hee pleade my cause, and execute iudgement for me: *then* will he bring mee foorth to the light, *and* I shall see his righte ousnesse.

10 Then shee that is mine enemie, shall looke vpon it, and shame shall couer her, which said vnto me, Where is the Lord thy God? Mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be troden downe as the myre of the streetes.

11 *This is* i the day that thy walles shall be built: this day shall driue farre away k the decree.

12 In this day also they shall come vnto thee from l Asshur, and *from* the strong cities, and from the strong holdes euen vnto the riuer, and from Sea to Sea, and from mountaine to mountaine.

13 Notwithstanding the land shalbe desolate because of them that dwell therein, *and* for the fruits of m their inuentions.

14 n Feed thy people with thy rod, the flocke of thine heritage (which dwell solitarie in the wood) *as* in the mids of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in old time.

15 o According to the dayes of thy comming out of the land of Egypt, will I shew vnto him marueilous things.

16 The nations shall see, and be confounded for all their power: they shall p lay their hand vpon their mouth: q their eares shall bee deafe.

17 They shall r licke the dust like a serpent: they shall moone out of their holes like wormes: they shalbe afraid of the Lord our God, and shall feare because of thee.

18 Who is a God like vnto thee, that taketh away iniquitie, and s passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage! Hee retaineth not his wrath for euer, because mercie pleaseth him.

19 He will turne againe, *and* haue compassion vpon vs: he will subdue our iniquities, and cast all t their sinnes into the bottome of the sea.

20 Thou wilt performe *thy* u trueth to Iaakob, *and* mercy to Abraham, as thou hast sworne vnto our fathers in old time.

h This is spoken in the person of the Church which calleth the malignant Church her enemie.
i To wit, when God shall shew himselfe a deliuerer of his Church, and a destroyer of his enemies.
k Meaning, the cruell empire of the Babylonians.
l When the Church shalbe restored, they that were enemies afore, shall come out of all the corners of the world vnto her, so that neither holds, riuers, seas, nor mountaines shalbe able to let them.
m Afore this grace appeare, he sheweth how grieuously the hypocrites themselues shall be punished, seeing that the earth it selfe, which cannot sinne shalbe made waste because of their wickednesse.
n The Prophet prayeth to God to be mercifull vnto his Church, when they should be scattered abroad as in solitary places in Babylon, and to be beneficiall vnto them as in times past.
o God promiseth to be fauourable to his people, as he had beene afore time.
p They shall be as dumme men and dare bragge no more.
q They shalbe astonished and afraid to heare men speake, least they should heare of their destruction. r They shal fall flat on the ground for feare. s As though he would not see it, but winke at it. t Meaning of his elect. u The Church is assured, that God will declare in effect the trueth of his mercifull promise, which he had made of old to Abraham, and to all that should apprehend the promise by faith.

# NAHVM.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*AS they of Nineueh shewed themselues prompt and ready to receiue the word of God, at Ionahs preaching, and so turned to the Lord by repentance: so after a certaine time rather giuing themselues to worldly meanes to increase their dominion, then seeking to continue in the feare of God, and trade wherein they had begun; they cast off the care of religion, and so returned to their vomite and prouoked Gods iust iudgement against them, in afflicting his people. Therefore their citie Nineueh was destroyed, and Merodach-baladan king of Babel (or as some thinke Nebuchad-nezzar) enioyed the empire of the Assyrians. But because God hath a continuall care of his Church, hee stirreth vp his Prophet to comfort the godly, shewing that the destruction of their enemies should be for their consolation: And as it seemeth, he prophecied about the time of Hezekiah, and not in the time of Manasseh his sonne, as the Iewes write.*

CHAP.

## CHAP. I.

*Of the deſtruction of the Aſſyrians, and of the deliuerance of Iſrael.*

THE [a] burden of Nineueh. [b] The booke of the viſion of Nahum the [c] Elkeſhite.

2 God *is* [d] ielous, and the Lord reuengeth: the Lord reuengeth: euen the Lord [e] of anger, the Lord will take vengeance on his aduerſaries, and he reſerueth *vvrath* for his enemies.

3 The [f] Lord *is* ſlow to anger, but *he is* great in power, and will not ſurely cleare *the vvicked:* the Lord *hath* his way in the whirlewinde, and in the ſtorme, and the cloudes *are* the duſt of his feete.

4 He rebuketh the ſea, and drieth it, and hee drieth vp all the riuers: Baſhan is waſted and Carmel, and the floure of Lebanon is waſted.

5 The mountaines tremble for him, and the hilles melt, and the earth is burnt at his ſight, yea the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 [g] Who can ſtand before his wrath? or who can abide in the fierceneſſe of his wrath? his wrath is powred out like fire, and the rockes are broken by him.

7 The Lord is good [h] *and* as a ſtrong hold in the day of trouble, and hee knoweth them that truſt in him.

8 But paſſing ouer *as* with a flood, he will vtterly deſtroy the [i] place thereof, and darkeneſſe ſhall purſue his enemies.

9 What doe ye [k] imagine againſt the Lord? he will make an vtter deſtruction: affliction ſhall not riſe vp the ſecond time.

10 For *he ſhall come as* vnto [l] thornes folden one in another, and as vnto drunkards in their drunkenneſſe: they ſhall be deuoured as ſtubble fully dryed.

11 There [m] commeth one out of thee that imagineth euill againſt the Lord, *euen* a wicked counſeller.

12 Thus ſayth the Lord, Though they be [n] quiet, and alſo many, yet thus ſhall they be cut off when hee ſhall paſſe by: though I haue afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now I will breake his yoke from thee, and will burſt thy bonds in ſunder.

14 And the Lord hath giuen a commandement concerning thee that no more of thy name be [o] ſowen: out of the houſe of thy gods will I cut off the grauen, and the molten image: I will make it thy graue for thee, for thou art vile.

15 * Behold vpon the mountaines the feete of him that declareth, and publiſheth [p] peace: O Iudah, keep thy ſolemne feaſts, performe thy vowes, for the wicked ſhall no more paſſe through thee: he is vtterly cut off.

a Reade Ieſ. 13. 1.
b The viſion or reuelation, which God commanded Nahum to write concerning the Nineuites.
c That is, borne in a poore village in the tribe of Simeon.
d Meaning, of his glory.
e With his he is but angry for a time, but his anger neuer aſſwageth toward the reprobate, though for a time he deferre it.
f Thus the wicked would make Gods mercy an occaſion to ſinne, but the Prophet willeth them to conſider his force and iuſtice.
g If all creatures be at Gods commandement, and none is able to reſiſt his wrath, ſhall man flatter himſelfe, and thinke by any meanes to eſcape, when he prouoketh his God to anger?
h Leaſt the faithfull ſhould be diſcouraged by hearing the power of God, he ſheweth them that his mercie appertaine vnto them, and that he hath care ouer them.
i Signifying, that God will ſuddenly deſtroy Nineueh, and the Aſſyrians, in ſuch ſort as they ſhall lie in perpetuall darkeneſſe, and neuer recouer their ſtrength againe.
k He ſheweth that the enterpriſes of the Aſſyrians againſt Iudah and the Church, were againſt God, and therefore hee would ſo deſtroy them at once, that he ſhould not need to returne the ſecond time.
l Though the Aſſyrians thinke themſelues like thornes that pricke on all ſides, yet the Lord will ſet fire on them, and as drunken men are not able to ſtand againſt any force, ſo they ſhall be nothing able to reſiſt him.
m Which may be vnderſtood either of Senaherib, or of the whole body of the people of Nineueh.
n Though they thinke themſelues in moſt ſafetie, and of greateſt ſtrength, yet when God ſhall paſſe by, hee will deſtroy them: notwithſtanding he comforteth his Church, and promiſeth to make an end of puniſhing them by the Aſſyrians.
o Meaning, Saneherib, who ſhould haue no more children, but be ſlaine in the houſe of his gods. 2. King. 19, 36. 37.
* Ieſ. 25. 7. Rom. 10. 15.
p Which peace the Iewes ſhould enioy by the death of Saneherib.

## CHAP. II.

*Hee deſcribeth the victories of the Caldeans againſt the Aſſyrians.*

THE [a] deſtroyer is come before thy face: keepe the munition: looke to the way: make *thy* loynes ſtrong: increaſe *thy* ſtrength mightily.

2 For the Lord hath [b] turned away the glory of Iaakob, as the glory of Iſrael: for the emptiers haue emptied them out, and [c] marred their vine branches.

3 The ſhield of his mightie men is made red, [d] the valiant men are in ſcarlet: the charets *ſhall be as* in the fire *and* flames in the day of his preparation, and [e] the firre trees ſhall tremble.

4 The charets ſhall rage in the ſtreetes: they ſhall runne to and fro in the high wayes: they ſhall ſeeme like lampes: they ſhall ſhoot like the lightning.

5 [f] Hee ſhall remember his ſtrong men: they ſhall ſtumble as they goe: they ſhall make haſte to the walles thereof, and the defence ſhall be prepared.

6 The gates of the riuer ſhall be opened, and the palace ſhall melt.

7 And Huzzab *the Queene* ſhall be led away captiue, and her maides ſhall lead *her* as with the voyce of doues, ſmiting vpon their breaſts.

8 But Nineueh is [g] of old like a poole of water: yet they ſhall flee away. Stand, ſtand, *ſhall they cry*: but none ſhall looke backe.

9 [h] Spoyle ye the ſiluer, ſpoyle the golde: for there is none end of the ſtore *and* glory of all the pleaſant veſſels.

10 [i] Shee is emptie and voide and waſte, and the heart melteth, and the knees ſmite together, and ſorow is in all loines, and the faces [k] of them all gather blackeneſſe.

11 Where is the [l] dwelling of the lions, and the paſture of the lions whelpes? where the lion *and* the lyoneſſe waked, *and* the lions whelpe, and none made them afraid.

12 The lion did teare in pieces inough for his whelpes, and woried for his lyoneſſe, and filled his holes with pray, and his dennes with ſpoyle.

13 Behold, I *come* vnto thee ſaith the Lord of hoſts, and I will burne her charets in the [m] ſmoke, and the ſword ſhall deuoure the yong lions, and I will cut off thy ſpoyle from the earth, and the voyce of thy [n] meſſengers ſhall no more be heard.

a That is, Nebuchad-nezzar is in a readineſſe to deſtroy the Aſſyrians: and the Prophet derideth the enterpriſes of the Aſſyrians which prepared to reſiſt him.
b Seeing God hath puniſhed his owne people Iudah and Iſrael, he will now puniſh the enemies by whom he ſcourged them, reade Iſa. 10. 12.
c Signifying, that the Iſraelites were vtterly deſtroyed.
d Both to feare the enemy, and alſo that they themſelues ſhould not ſo ſoone eſpie blood one of another to diſcourage them.
e Meaning, their ſpeares ſhould ſhake and craſh together.
f Then the Aſſyrians ſhall ſeeke by all meanes to gather their power, but all things ſhall faile them.
g The Aſſyrians will flatter themſelues and ſay, that Nineueh is ſo ancient that it can neuer periſh, and is as a fiſhpoole, whoſe waters they that walke on the bankes cannot touch, but they ſhall be ſcattered, and ſhall not looke backe though men would call them.
h God commandeth the enemies to ſpoyle Nineueh, and promiſeth them infinite riches and treaſures.
i Thatis, Nineueh, and the men thereof ſhall be after this ſort.
k Reade Ioel 2. 6.
l Meaning, Nineueh, whoſe inhabitants were cruell like the Lions, and giuen to all oppreſſion, and ſpared no violence or tyrannie to prouide for their wiues and children.
m That is, aſſoone as my wrath beginneth to kindle.
n Signifying the heralds, which were accuſtomed to proclaime warre. Some reade, of thy gumme teeth wherewith Nineueh was woont to bruiſe the bones of the poore.

## CHAP. III.

*1 Of the fall of Nineueh. 8 No power can eſcape the hand of God.*

O Bloody citie, it is all full of lyes *and* robbery: [a] the pray departeth nor.

2 The noyſe of a whip, [b] and the noyſe of the mooning of the wheeles, and the beating of the horſes, and the leaping of the charets.

3 The horſeman lifteth vp both the bright ſword, and the glittering ſpeare, and a multitude *is* ſlaine, and the dead bodies *are* many: there *is* none end of their corpſes, they ſtumble vpon their corpſes.

4 Becauſe of the multitude of the fornications of the [c] harlot that is beautifull, and is a miſtreſſe of witchcraft, and ſelleth ſ people through her

a It neuer ceaſeth to ſpoyle and robbe.
b He ſheweth how the Caldeans ſhall haſte, and how couragious their horſes ſhall be in beating the ground when they come againſt the Aſſyrians.
c He compareth Nineueh to an harlot, which by her beauty and ſubtiltie entiſeth yong men, and bringeth them to deſtruction.

her whoredome, and the nations through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, *I come* vpon thee, ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, and will diſcouer thy ſkirts vpon thy face, and will ſhew the nations thy filthineſſe, and the kingdomes thy ſhame.

6 And I will caſt filt vpon thee, and make thee vile, and will ſet thee as a gazing ſtocke.

7 And it ſhall come to paſſe, that all they that looke vpon thee, ſhall flee from thee, and ſay, Nineueh is deſtroyed, who will haue pity vpon her? where ſhall I ſeeke comforters for thee?

d Meaning, Alexandria, which was in league with ſo many nations, and yet was now deſtroyed.

8 Art thou better then d No, *vvhich vvas* full of people? that lay in the riuers, and *had* the waters round about it? whoſe ditch was the ſea, *and* her wall *vvas* from the ſea?

‖ *Or, thine.*

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *vvere* her ſtrength, and there *vvas* none ende: Put and Lubim were ‖ her helpers.

10 Yet was ſhee caried away, *and* went into captiuitie: her yong children alſo were daſhed in pieces at the head of all the ſtreets: and they caſt lots for her noble men, and all her mighty men wore bound in chaines.

11 Alſo thou ſhalt be drunken: thou ſhalt hide thy ſelfe, & ſhalt ſeeke help becauſe of the enemy.

12 All thy ſtrong cities *ſhalbe like* figtrees with the firſt ripe figs: for if they be ſhaken, they fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people within thee *are* women: the gates of thy land ſhalbe opened vnto thine enemies, *and* the fire ſhall deuoure thy barres.

14 Draw thee waters for the ſiege: fortifie thy ſtrong holds: goe into the clay, and temper the morter: make ſtrong bricke.

15 There ſhall the fire deuoure thee: the ſword ſhall cut thee off: it ſhall eate thee vp like the e locuſts, *though* thou be multiplied like the locuſts, *and* multiplied like the graſhopper.

e Signifying, that Gods iudgements ſhould ſuddenly deſtroy the Aſſyrians, as theſe vermine are with raine or change of weather.

16 Thou haſt multiplied thy marchants aboue the ſtarres of heauen: the locuſt ſpoileth and flyeth away.

17 Thy princes *are* as the graſhoppers, and thy captains as the great graſhoppers which remaine in the hedges in the cold day: *but* when the ſunne ariſeth, they flee away, and their place is not knowen where they are.

f Thy princes and conſellers.

18 Thy f ſhepheards do ſleepe, O king of Aſſhur: thy ſtrong men lye downe: thy people is ſcattered vpon the mountaines, and no man gathereth *them.*

g Meaning, that there was no people to whom the Aſſyrians had not done hurt.

19 There is no healing of thy wound: thy plague is grieuous: all that heare the bruite of thee, ſhall clappe the hands ouer thee: for vpon g whom hath not thy malice paſſed continually?

# HABAKKVK.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*THe Prophet complaineth vnto God, conſidering the great felicitie of the vvicked, and the miſerable oppreſſion of the godly, vvhich endure all kinde of affliction and crueltie, and yet can ſee none ende. Therefore hee had this reuelation reuealed him of God, that the Caldean ſhould come and take them avvay captiues, ſo that they could looke for none ende of their troubles as yet, becauſe of their ſtubburneſſe and rebellion againſt the Lord. And leaſt the Godly ſhould deſpaire, ſeeing this horrible confuſion, hee comforteth them by this that God vvill puniſh the Caldeans their enemies, vvhen their pride and crueltie ſhall be at height: vvherefore he exhorteth the faithfull to patience by his avvne example, and ſhevveth them a forme of prayer, vvherevvith they ſhould comfort themſelues.*

## CHAP. I.

x *A complaint againſt the wicked that perſecute the iuſt.*

THe burden, which Habakkuk the Prophet did ſee.

2 O Lord, how long ſhall I cry, and thou wilt not heare! *euen* cry out vnto thee a for violence, and thou wilt not helpe!

a The Prophet complaineth vnto God, and bewaileth that among the Iewes is left none equitie and brotherly loue: but inſtead hereof reigneth cruelty, theft, contention and ſtrife.

3 Why doeſt thou ſhew me iniquitie, and cauſe me to behold ſorow? for ſpoyling, and violence *are* before me: and there are that raiſe vp ſtrife and contention.

4 Therefore the Law is diſſolued, and iudgement doth neuer go forth: for the wicked doeth b compaſſe about the righteous, therefore c wrong iudgement proceedeth.

b To ſuppreſſe him, if any ſhould ſhew himſelfe zealous of Gods cauſe.

c Becauſe the iudges which ſhould redreſſe this exceſſe, are as euill as the reſt.

5 Behold among the heathen, and regarde, and wonder, *and* marueile: for I will worke a worke in your dayes: d yee will not beleeue it, though it be told you.

d As in times paſt you would not beleeue Gods word, ſo ſhall yee not now beleeue the ſtrange plagues which are at hand.

6 For loe, I raiſe vp the Caldeans, that bitter and furious nation, which ſhall goe vpon the bredth of the land to poſſeſſe the dwelling places *that are* not theirs.

7 They are terrible and fearefull: e their iudgement, and their dignitie ſhall proceed of themſelues.

e They themſelues ſhall be your iudges in this cauſe, and none ſhall haue authoritie ouer them to controll them.

8 Their horſes alſo are ſwifter then the leopards, and are more fierce then the wolues in the * euening: and their horſemen are many: and their horſemen ſhall come from farre. they ſhall flie as the eagle haſting to meate.

* *Zeph.* 3, 3.

9 They come all to ſpoyle: for their faces *ſhalbe* an f Eaſt winde, and they ſhall gather the captiuitie g as the ſand.

f For the Iewes moſt feared this winde, becauſe it deſtroyed their fruits.

g They ſhalbe ſo many in number.

10 And they ſhall mocke the Kings, and the princes *ſhalbe* a ſcorne vnto them: they ſhall deride euery ſtrong hold: for they ſhall gather h duſt, and take it.

h They ſhall caſt vp mounts againſt it.

11 Then ſhall they i take a courage, and tranſgreſſe & doe wickedly, *imputing* this their power vnto their god.

i The Prophet comforteth the faithfull that God will alſo deſtroy the Babylonians, becauſe they ſhall abuſe this victory, and become proud and inſolent, attributing the prayſe hereof to their idoles.

12 Art not thou of old, O Lord my God, mine holy One? we ſhall not k die: O Lord, thou haſt ordeined them for iudgement, and O God, thou haſt eſtabliſhed them for correction.

k He aſſureth the godly of Gods protection, ſhewing that the enemie can doe no more then God hath appointed, and alſo that their ſinnes required ſuch a ſharpe rod.

13 *Thou art* of pure eyes, and canſt not ſee euill: thou canſt not behold wickednes: wherefore doeſt thou looke vpon the tranſgreſſors, *and* holdeſt thy tongue, when the wicked deuoureth the man, that is more righteous then he?

14 And makeſt men as the l fiſhes of the ſea, *and* as the creeping things, that haue no ruler ouer them?

l So that the great deuoureth the ſmall, and the Caldeans deſtroy all the world.

15 They

15 They take vp all with the angle: they catch it in their net, and gather it in their yarne, wherefore they reioyce and are glad.

16 Therefore they sacrifice vnto their [m] net, and burne incense vnto their yarne, because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore stretch out their net, and not spare continually to slay [n] the nations?

## CHAP. II.

1 *A vision.* 5 *Against pride, couetousnesse, drunkennesse, and idolatry.*

I Will stand vpon my [a] watch, and set mee vpon the towre, and will looke and see what he would say vnto me, and what I shall answere to him that rebuketh me.

2 And the Lord answered me, and sayd, Write the vision, and make it plaine vpon tables, that he may runne [b] that readeth it.

3 For the vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the [c] last it shall speake and not lie: though it tary, wait: for it shall surely come, *and* shall not stay.

4 Beholde, [d] hee that lifteth vp himselfe, his mind is not vpright in him, but the iust shall liue by his faith.

5 Yea, indeede the proud man *is as* [e] hee that transgresseth by wine: therefore shall hee not endure, because hee hath enlarged his desire as the hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth vnto him all nations, and heapeth vnto him all people.

6 Shall not all these take vp a parable against him, and a taunting prouerbe against him, and say, Ho, he that increaseth *that which is* not his? [f] how long? and hee that ladeth himselfe with thicke clay?

7 Shall [g] they not rise vp suddenly, that shall bite thee? and awake, that shall trouble thee? and thou shalt be their pray?

8 Because thou hast spoyled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoyle thee, because of mens blood, and for the wrong *done* in the land, in the citie, and vnto all that dwell therein.

9 Ho, he that coueteth an euill couetousnesse to his house, that he may set his nest on high, to escape from the power of euill.

10 Thou [h] hast consulted shame to thine owne house, by destroying many people, and hast sinned against thine owne soule.

11 For the [i] stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beame out of the timber shall answere it.

12 Woe vnto him that buildeth a towne with blood, and erecteth a city by iniquitie.

13 Behold, is it not of the [k] Lord of hoastes, that the people shall labour in the very fire? the people shall euen wearie themselues for very vanitie.

14 For the earth shall [l] be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters couer the sea.

15 Woe vnto him that giueth his neighbor [m] drinke: thou ioyneſt thine heate, and makeſt *him* drunken also, that thou mayest see their priuities.

16 Thou art filled with shame [n] for glory: drinke thou also, and be made naked: the cup of the Lords right hand shall be turned vnto thee, and shamefull spuing *shall be* for thy glory.

17 For the [o] crueltie of Lebanon shall couer thee: so shall the spoyle of the beastes, which made them afraid, because of mens blood, and for the wrong *done* in the land, in the citie, and vnto all that dwell therein.

18 What profiteth the [p] image? for the maker therefore hath made it an image, and a teacher of lies, though he that made it, trust therein, when he maketh dumbe idoles.

19 Woe vnto him that sayth to the wood, Awake, *and* to the dumbe stone, Rise vp, it shall teach thee: [q] behold, it is layd ouer with gold and siluer, and there *is* no breath in it.

20 But the Lord *is* in his holy Temple: let all the earth keepe silence before him.

## CHAP. III.

2 *A prayer for the faithfull.*

A Prayer of Habakkuk the Prophet for the [a] ignorances.

2 [b] O Lord, I haue heard thy voyce, *and* was afraid: O Lord, reuiue thy [c] worke in the mids of the people, in the middes of the yeeres make it knowen: in wrath remember mercy.

3 God commeth from [d] Teman, and the holy One from mount Paran, Selah. His glory couereth the heauens, the earth is full of his prayse,

4 And *his* brightnesse was as the light: [e] hee had hornes *comming* out of his hands, *and* there was the hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the pestilence, and burning coales went forth before his feete.

6 Hee stood and measured the earth: hee beheld and diſſolued the nations, and the euerlasting mountaines were broken, *and* the ancient hilles did bow: his [f] wayes *are* euerlasting.

7 [g] For *his* iniquity I saw the tents of Cushan, *and* the curtaines of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the Lord angry against the [h] riuers? or was thine anger against the floods? or was thy wrath against the sea, that thou diddest ride [i] vpon thine horses? thy charets brought saluation.

9 Thy [k] bowe was manifestly reuealed, *and* the [l] oathes of the tribes *were* a sure word, Selah, thou [m] diddest cleaue the earth with riuers.

10 The mountaines saw thee, and they trembled: the streame of the water [n] passed by: the deepe made a noyse, and lift vp his hand on high.

11 The [o] sunne *and* moone stood still in *their* habitation: [p] at the light of thine arrowes they went, *and* at the bright shining of thy speares.

12 Thou trodest downe the lande in anger,

---

m Meaning, that the enemies flatter themselves, and glory in their owne force, power and wit.

n Meaning, that they should not.

a I will renounce mine owne iudgement, and only depend on God to be instructed what I shall answer them that abuse my preaching, and to be armed against all tentations.

b Write it in great letters, that he that runneth may reade it.

c Which conteined the destruction of the enemy, and the comfort of the Church: which thing though God execute not according to mans hasty affections, yet the issue of both is certaine at his time appoynted.

d To trust in himselfe, or in any worldly thing, is neuer to be quiet: for the only rest is to stay vpon God by faith, Rom. 1, 17. Gal. 3, 11. Hebr. 10. 38.

e He compareth the proud and couetous man to a drunkard that is without reason and sense, whom God will punish and make him a laughing stocke to all the world: and this he speaketh for the comfort of the godly, and against the Chaldeans.

f Signifying, that all the world shall wish the destruction of tyrants, and that by their oppression and couetousnes, they heape but vpon themselues more heauie burdens: for the more they get, the more are they troubled.

g That is, the Medes and Persians, that should destroy the Babylonians?

h Signifying, that the covetous man is the ruine of his owne house, when as he thinketh to enrich it by cruelty and oppression.

i The stones of the house shall cry, and say that they are built of blood, and the wood shall answere and say the same of it selfe.

k Meaning, that God will not deferre his vengeance long, but will come and destroy all their labours, as though they were consumed with fire.

l In the destruction of the Babylonians his glory shall appeare through all the world.

m Hee reprochem thus the king of Babylon, who as he was drunken with couetousnesse and cruelty, so hee prouoked others to the same, and inflamed them by his rage, and so in the ende brought them to shame.

n Whereas thou thoughteſt to haue glory of these thy doings, they shall turne to thy shame: for thou shalt drinke of the same cup with others in thy turne.

o Because the Babylonians were cruell not onely against other nations, but also against the people of God, which is meant by Lebanon and the beasts therein, he sheweth that ỹ like crueltie shallbe executed against them.

p Hee sheweth that the Babylonians gods could nothing availe them, for they were but blockes or stones, reade Iere. 10, 8.

q If thou wilt consider what it *is*, and how that it hath neither breath nor life, but is a dead thing.

a The Prophet instructeth his people to pray vnto God, not onely for their great sins but also for such as they had committed of ignorance.

b Thus the people were afraid when they heard Gods threatnings, and prayed.

c That is, the state of thy Church which is now ready to perish, before it come to halfe a perfect age, which should be under Christ.

d Teman and Paran were neere Sinai, where the Law was given: whereby is signified that his deliverance was as present now as it was then.

e Whereby is meant a power that was ioyned with his brightnesse, which was hid to the rest of the world, but was reuealed in mount Sinai to his people, Psal. 31, 16.

f Signifying, that God hath wonderfull meanes, and euer had a marueilous power when he would deliuer his Church.

g The iniquity of the king of Syria in vexing thy people was made manifest by thy iudgement, to the comfort of thy Church, Iudg. 5, 10. and also of the Midianites, which destroyed themselues, Iudg. 7, 22.

h Meaning, that God was not angry with the waters, but that by this meanes he would destroy his enemies, and deliuer his Church.

i And so diddest vse all the elements as instruments for the destruction of thine enemies.

k That is, thy power.

l For hee had not onely made a couenant with Abraham, but renewed it with his posteritie.

m Read Num. 20. 11.

n He alludeth to the red sea and Iorden, which gaue passage to Gods people, and shewed signes of their obedience as it were by the lifting vp their hands.

o As appeareth, Iosh. 10, 11.

p According to thy commandement, the sunne was directed by the weapons of thy people, that fought in thy cause, as though it durst not goe forward.

*and*

*and* diddeſt threſh the heathen in diſpleaſure.

13 Thou wenteſt forth for the ſaluation of thy people, *euen* for ſaluation of thine q Anoynted: thou haſt wounded the head of the houſe of the wicked, and diſcoueredſt the foundations vnto the r necke, Selah.

14 Thou diddeſt ſ ſtrike thorow with his owne ſtaues the heads of his villages: they came out as a whirlewind to ſcatter mee: their reioycing *was* as to deuoure the poore ſecretly.

15 Thou diddeſt walke in the ſea with thine horſes vpon the heape of great waters.

16 When I t heard, my belly trembled: my lips ſhooke at the voyce: rottenneſſe entred into my bones, and I trembled in my ſelfe, that I might reſt in u the day of trouble, *for* when he commeth vp x vnto the people, he ſhall deſtroy them.

17 For the fig-tree ſhall not flouriſh, neither ſhall fruit *be* in the vines: the labour of the oliue ſhall faile, and the fields ſhall yeeld no meat: the ſheep ſhallbe cut off from the fold, and there ſhall be no bullocke in the ſtalles.

18 But I will reioyce in the Lord: I will ioy y in the God of my ſaluation.

19 The Lord God *is* my ſtrength: he will make my feete like hindes *feete*, and he will make me to walke vpon mine hie places. z To the chiefe ſinger on Neginothai.

q Signifying, that there is no ſaluation, but by Chriſt.
r From the top to the toe thou haſt ſtroyed the enemies.
ſ God deſtroyed his enemies both great and ſmall with their owne weapons, though they were neuer ſo fierce againſt his Church.
t He returneth to that which he ſpake in the ſecond verſe, and ſheweth how he was afraid of Gods iudgements.
u He ſheweth that the faithfull can neuer haue true reſt, except they feele before the weight of Gods iudgements.
x That is, the enemy, but the godly ſhall be quiet, knowing that all things ſhall turne to good vnto them.
y He declareth wherein ſtandeth the comfort and ioy of the faithfull, though they ſee neuer ſo great afflictions prepared.
z The chiefe ſinger vpon the inſtruments of muſicke, ſhall haue occaſion to praiſe God for this great deliuerance of his Church.

# ZEPHANIAH.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*SEeing the great rebellion of the people, and that there vvas novv no hope of amendment, hee denounceth the great iudgement of God, vvhich vvas at hand, ſhevving that their countrey ſhould be vtterly deſtroyed, and they caried avvay captiues by the Babylonians. Yet for the comfort of the faithfull he prophecied of Gods vengeance againſt their enemies, as the Philiſtims, Moabites Aſſyrians and others, to aſſure them that God had a continuall care ouer them. And as the vvicked ſhould be puniſhed for their ſinnes and tranſgreſſions: ſo he exhorteth the godly to patience, and to truſt to find mercy by reaſon of the free promiſe of God made vnto Abraham: and therefore quietly to abide till God ſhevv them the effect of that grace, vvhereby in the end they ſhould be gathered vnto him, and counted as his people and children.*

## CHAP. I.

*1 Threatnings againſt Iudah and Ieruſalem, becauſe of their idolatry.*

THe word of the Lord, which came vnto Zephaniah the ſonne of Cuſhi, the ſon of Gedaliah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Hizkiah, in the dayes of * Ioſiah, the ſon of * Amon king of Iudah.

2 I will ſurely deſtroy all things from off the land, ſaith the Lord.

3 I will deſtroy man and beaſt: I will deſtroy the a foules of the heauen, and the fiſhes of the ſea, and ruines *ſhallbe* to the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, ſaith the Lord.

4 I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand vpon Iudah, and vpon all the inhabitants of Ieruſalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the b Chemarims with the Prieſts,

5 And them that worſhip the hoſte of heauen vpon the houſe tops, and them that worſhip and ſweare by the Lord, and ſweare by c Malcham.

6 And them that are turned backe from the Lord, and thoſe that haue not ſought the Lord, nor inquired for him.

7 Be ſtill at the preſence of the Lord God: for the day of the Lord is at hand: for the Lord hath prepared a ſacrifice, *and* hath ſanctified his gheſts.

8 And it ſhallbe in the day of the Lords ſacrifice, that I will, viſit the princes and the kings children, and all ſuch as are cloathed with d ſtrange apparell.

9 In the ſame day alſo will I viſit all thoſe that e dance vpon the threſhold ſo proudly, which fill their maſters houſes by cruelty and deceit.

10 And in that day, ſaith the Lord, there *ſhallbe* a noiſe, *and* crie from the f fiſhgate, and an howling from the ſecond *gate*, and a great deſtruction from the hilles.

11 Howle ye inhabitants of g the lowe place: for the company of the merchants is deſtroyed: all they that beare ſiluer, are cut off.

12 And at that time will I ſearch Ieruſalem with k lights, and viſit the men that are frozen i in their dregs, and ſay in their hearts, The Lord will neither doe good nor doe euill.

13 Therefore their goods ſhall be ſpoyled, and their houſes waſte: * they ſhall alſo build houſes, but not inhabite *them*, and they ſhall plant vineyards, but not drinke the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the Lord *is* neere: it *is* neere, and haſteth greatly, *euen* the voyce of the day of the Lord: k the ſtrong man ſhall cry there bitterly.

15 * That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble and heauineſſe, a day of deſtruction and deſolation, a day of obſcurity and darkeneſſe, a day of clouds and blackeſſe,

16 A day of the trumpet and alarme againſt the ſtrong cities, and againſt the high towers.

17 And I will bring diſtreſſe vpon men, that they ſhall walk like blind men, becauſe they haue ſinned againſt the Lord, and their blood ſhallbe powred out as duſt, and their fleſh as the dung.

18 * Neither their ſiluer nor their gold ſhalbe able to deliuer them in the day of the Lords wrath, but the * whole land ſhalbe deuoured by the fire of his ielouſie: for he ſhall make euen a ſpeedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

* 2. King. 22. 1.
* 2. King. 21. 19.
a Not that God was angry with theſe dumbe creatures, but becauſe man was ſo wicked for whoſe cauſe they were created, God maketh them to take part of the puniſhments with him.
b Which were an order of ſuperſtitious prieſts appointed to miniſter in the ſeruice of Baal, and were as his peculiar chaplens, reade 2. King. 23. 5. Hoſe. 10. 5.
c He alludeth to their idole Molech which was forbidden Leuit. 20. 2. yet they called him, their king, and made him as a god: therefore he here noteth them that will both ſay they worſhip God, and yet will ſweare by idols and ſerue them: which halting is here condemned, as Ezek. 20. 39. 2. King. 18. 21.
d Meaning, the courtiers, which did imitate the ſtrange apparell of other nations to winne their fauour thereby, and to appeare glorious in the eyes of all other, reade Ezek. 23. 14.
e He meaneth the ſeruants of the rulers which inuade other mens houſes, and reioyce and leape for ioy, when they can get any pray to pleaſe their maſter withall.
f Signifying, that all the corners of the citie of Ieruſalem ſhould be full of trouble.
g This is meant of the ſtreet of the merchants which was lower then the reſt of the place about it.
h So that nothing ſhall eſcape me.
i By their proſperity they are hardened in their wickednes.
* Deut. 28. 30. amos 5. 11.
k They that truſted in their owne ſtrength and contemned the Prophets of God.
* Iere. 30. 7. Ioel. 2. 11. amos. 5. 18.
* Ezek. 7. 19.
* Chap. 3. 8.

## CHAP. II.

*1 He moueth to returne to God. 5 prophecying deſtruction againſt the Philiſtims, Moabites and others.*

GAther a your ſelues, euen gather you, O nation not worthy to be loued,

2 Before the decree come foorth, *and ye be as* into themſelues and gather themſelues, leaſt they be ſcattered like chaffe,

a He exhorteth them to repentance, and willeth them to deſcend

chaffe that paſſeth in a day, *and* before the fierce wrath of the Lord come vpon you, *and* before the day of the Lords anger come vpon you.

3 Seeke ye the Lord all the meek of the earth, which [b] haue wrought his iudgment: ſeeke righteouſnes, ſeeke lowlineſſe, if ſo be that ye may be hid in the day of the Lords wrath.

4 For [c] Azzah ſhall be forſaken, and Aſhkelon deſolate: they ſhall driue out Aſhdod at the noone day, and Ekron ſhall be rooted vp.

5 Who vnto the inhabitants of the ſea [d] coaſt: the nation of the Cherethims, the word of the Lord is againſt you; O Canaan, the land of the Philiſtims, I will euen deſtroy thee without an inhabitant.

6 And the ſea coaſt ſhall be dwellings *and* cottages for ſhepheards and ſheepfolds.

7 And *that* coaſt ſhall be for the [e] remnant of the houſe of Iudah, to feed therevpon: in the houſes of Aſhkelon ſhall they iudge toward night; for the Lord their God ſhall viſit them, and turne away their captiuitie.

8 I haue heard the reproch of Moab, and the rebukes of the children of Ammon, whereby they vpbraided my people, and [f] magnified themſelues againſt their borders.

9 Therefore as I liue, ſaith the Lord of hoaſts, the God of Iſrael, Surely Moab ſhall be as Sodome, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *euen* the breeding of nettles, and ſalt pittes, and a perpetuall deſolation, the reſidue of my folke ſhall ſpoile them, and the remnant of my people ſhall poſſeſſe them.

10 This ſhall they haue for their pride, becauſe they haue reproched, and magnified themſelues againſt the Lord of hoaſts people.

11 The Lord *will be* terrible vnto them: [g] for he will conſume all the gods of the earth, and euery man ſhall worſhip him from his place, *euen* all the yles of the heathen.

12 Ye Morians alſo ſhall be ſlaine by my ſword with them.

13 And he wil ſtretch out his hand againſt the North, and deſtroy Aſſhur, and will make Nineueh deſolate, *and* waſte like a wildernes.

14 And flocks ſhall lie in the mids of her, and all the beaſtes of the nations, and the [h] pelicane and the ‖ owle ſhall abide in the vpper poſts of it: the voyce *of birds* ſhall ſing in the windowes, *and* deſolation *ſhall be* vpon the poſtes, for the cedars are vncouered.

15 This is the [i] reioycing city that dwelt careleſſe, that ſaid in her heart, I am, and there *is* none beſides me: how is ſhe made waſte, and the lodging of the beaſts! euery one that paſſeth by her ſhall hiſſe and wag his hand.

## CHAP. III.

*4 Againſt the gouernours of Ieruſalem. 8 Of the calling of all the Gentiles. 13 A comfort to the reſidue of Iſrael.*

WO to her that is filthy and polluted, to the robbing [a] citie.

2 She heard not the voyce; ſhee receiued not correction; ſhe truſted not in the Lord; ſhee drew not neere to her God.

3 Her princes within her *are* as roaring * lyons; her iudges *are* as * wolues in the euening, *which* [b] leaue not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her prophets are light, *and* wicked perſons; her prieſts haue polluted the Sanctuary; they haue wreſted the Law.

5 The [c] iuſt Lord *is* in the mids thereof; he will done none iniquity; euery morning doth he bring his iudgement to light, he faileth not; but the wicked will not learne to be aſhamed.

6 I haue [d] cut off the nations: their towers are deſolate: I haue made their ſtreets waſte, that none ſhall paſſe by; their cities are deſtroyed without man, *and* without inhabitant.

7 I ſaid, ſurely thou wilt feare me: thou wilt receiue inſtruction; ſo their dwelling ſhould not be deſtroyed howſoeuer I viſited them, but [e] they roſe earely, *and* corrupted all their works.

8 Therefore [f] wait ye vpon me, ſaith the Lord, vntill the day that I riſe vp to the pray; for I am determined to gather the nations, and that I will aſſemble the kingdomes to powre vpon them mine indignation, *euen* all my fierce wrath; for all the earth ſhall be deuoured with the fire of my ielouſie.

9 Surely [g] then will I turne to the people a pure language, that they may all call vpon the name of the Lord to ſerue him † with one conſent.

10 From beyond the riuers of Ethiopia, the [h] daughter of my diſperſed, praying vnto me, ſhall bring me an offering.

11 In that day ſhalt thou not be aſhamed for [i] all thy works, wherein thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt mee: for then will I take away out of the mids of thee them that reioyce of thy pride, and thou ſhalt no more be proud of mine holy mountaine.

12 Then will I leaue in the middes of thee an humble and poore people; and they ſhall truſt in the Name of the Lord.

13 The remnant of Iſrael ſhall do none iniquity, nor ſpeake lies; neither ſhall a deceitfull tongue be found in their mouth; for they ſhall be fed and lie downe, and none ſhall make them afraid.

14 Reioyce, O daughter Zion; be ye ioyfull, O Iſrael; be glad and reioyce with all *thine* heart, O daughter Ieruſalem.

15 The Lord hath taken away thy [k] iudgement; he hath caſt out thine [l] enemy; the king of Iſrael, *euen* the Lord *is* in the mids of [m] thee; thou ſhalt ſee no more euill.

16 In that day it ſhallbe ſaid to Ieruſalem, Feare thou not, O Zion, let not thine hands be faint.

17 The Lord thy God in the middes of thee *is* mightie; he will ſaue, he will reioyce ouer thee with ioy; he will quiet himſelfe in [n] his loue; he will reioyce ouer thee with ioy.

18 After a certaine time will I gather the afflicted that were of thee, *and* them that bare the reproach for [o] it.

19 Behold, at that time I will bruiſe all that afflict thee, and I will [p] ſaue her that halteth, and gather her that was caſt out, and I will get them praiſe and fame in all the [q] lands of their ſhame.

20 At that time will I bring you againe, and then will I gather you; for I will giue you a name and a praiſe among all people of the earth, when I turne backe your captiuity before your eyes, ſaith the Lord.

---

b That is, which haue liued vprightly and godly according as he preſcribeth by his word.

c He comforteth the faithfull in that that God would change his puniſhments from them vnto the Philiſtims their enemies and other nations.

d That is, Galilea: by theſe nations he meaneth the people that dwelt neere to the Iewes, and in ſtead of friendſhip were their enemies: therefore he calleth them Canaanites whom the Lord appointed to be ſlaine.

e He ſheweth why God would deſtroy their enemies, becauſe their countrey might be a reſting place for his Church.

f Theſe nations preſumed to take from the Iewes that countrey which the Lord had giuen them.

g When he ſhall deliuer his people and deſtroy their enemies and Idols, his glory ſhall ſhine throughout all the world.

h Read Iſa. 34. 11.

‖ *Or, hedgehog.*

i Meaning, Nineueh, which reioycing ſo much of her ſtrength and proſperity ſhould be thus made waſte, & Gods people deliuered.

a That is, Ieruſalem.

* *Ezek. 22. 25. 27. mich. 3. 11.*

* *Habak. 1. 8.*

b They are ſo greedy that they eate vp bones and all.

c The wicked thus boaſted that God was euer among them, but the Prophet anſwereth that that cannot excuſe their wickedneſſe: for God will not beare with their ſinnes: yet that he did patiently abide and ſent his Prophets continually to call them to repentance, but he profited nothing.

d By the deſtruction of other nations hee ſheweth that the Iewes ſhould haue learned to feare God.

e They were moſt earneſt and ready to do wickedly.

f Seeing ye will not repent, you ſhall looke for my vengeance as well as other nations.

g Leaſt any ſhould think then that Gods glory ſhould haue periſhed when Iudah was deſtroyed, he ſheweth that he will publiſh his grace through all the world.

† *Eb. with one ſhoulder, as Hoſ. 6. 9.*

h That is, the Iewes ſhall come as well as the Gentiles: which is to be vnderſtood vnder the time of the Goſpell.

i For they ſhall haue full remiſsion of their ſinnes, and the hypocrites which boaſted of the Temple, which was alſo thy pride in times paſt, ſhall be taken from thee.

k That is, the puniſhment for thy ſinne.

l As the Aſſyriers, Caldeans, Egyptians and other nations.

m To defend thee as by thy ſinnes thou haſt put him away, and left thy ſelfe naked, as Exod. 32. 25.

n Signifying, that God delighteth to ſhew his loue and great affection toward his Church.

o That is, them that were had in hatred and reuiled for the Church, and becauſe of their religion.

p I will deliuer the Church, which now is afflicted, as Mich. 4. 6. q As among the Aſſyriers and Caldeans which did mocke them and put them to ſhame.

# HAGGAI.

## THE ARGUMENT.

*When the time of the ſeuentie yeeres captiuitie prophecied by Ieremiah, vvas expired, God raiſed vp Haggai, Zachariah and Malachi, to comfort the Ievves, and to exhort them to the building of the Temple, vvhich vvas a figure of the ſpirituall Temple and Church of God, vvhoſe perfection and excellencie ſtood in Chriſt. And becauſe that all vvere ginen to their ovvne pleaſures and commodities, hee declareth that that plague of famine, vvhich God ſent then among them, vvas a iuſt revvard of their ingratitude, in that they contemned Gods honour, vvho had deliuered them. Yet hee comforteth them, if they vvill returne to the Lord, vvith the promiſe of great felicitie, foraſmuch as the Lord vvill finiſh the vvorke that he hath begun, and ſend Chriſt vvhom hee had promiſed, and by vvhom they ſhould attaine to perfect ioy and glory.*

## CHAP. I.

*a The time of the Prophecie of Haggai. b An exhortation to build the Temple againe.*

IN the ſecond yeere of king a Darius, in the ſixt moneth, the firſt day of the moneth, came the word of the Lord (by the miniſterie of the Prophet Haggai) vnto b Zerubbabel the ſonne of Shealtiel, a prince of Iudah, and to Iehoſhua the ſonne of Iehozadak the heigh Prieſt, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the Lord of hoaſtes, ſaying, This people ſay, the time is not yet come c that the Lords houſe ſhould be builded.

3 Then came the word of the Lord by the miniſterie of the Prophet Haggai, ſaying,

4 Is it time for your ſelues to dwell in your d fieled houſes, and this houſe lie waſte?

5 Now therefore thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſts, Conſider your owne wayes in your hearts.

6 e Ye haue ſowen much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye haue not enough: ye drinke, but yee are not filled: ye clothe you, but ye be not warme: and he that earneth wages, putteth the wages into a broken bagge.

7 Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſts, Conſider your owne wayes in your hearts.

8 Go f vp to the mountaine, and bring wood, and build this Houſe, and g I will be fauourable in it, and I will h be glorified, ſaith the Lord.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo, *it came* to little: and when ye brought it home, I did blow i vpon it. And why, ſaith the Lord of hoaſts? Becauſe of mine Houſe that is waſte, and ye turne euery man vnto his owne houſe.

10 Therefore the heauen ouer you ſtayed it ſelfe from dew, and the earth ſtayed her fruit.

11 And I called for a drought vpon the land, and vpon the mountaines, and vpon the corne, and vpon the wine, and vpon the oyle, vpon *all* that the ground bringeth forth: both vpon men and vpon cattell, and vpon all the labour of the hands.

12 When Zerubbabel the ſonne of Shealtiel, and Iehoſhua the ſonne of Iehozadak the high Prieſt, with all the remnant of the people, heard the k voyce of the Lord their God, and the words of the Prophet Haggai (as the Lord their God had ſent him) then the people did feare before the Lord.

13 Then ſpake Haggai the Lords meſſenger in the Lords meſſage vnto the people, ſaying, I am with you, ſaith the Lord.

14 And the Lord ſtirred vp l the ſpirit of Zerubbabel the ſonne of Shealtiel, a Prince of Iudah, and the ſpirit of Iehoſhua the ſonne of Iehozadak the hie Prieſt, and the ſpirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came, and did the worke in the Houſe of the Lord of hoaſtes their God.

a Who was the ſonne of Hiſtaſpis and the third king of the Perſians, as ſome thinke.
b Becauſe the building of the Temple began to ceaſe, by reaſon that the people were diſcouraged by their enemies: and if theſe two notable men had neede to be ſtirred vp and admoniſhed of their dueties, what ſhall wee thinke of other gouernours, whoſe doings are either againſt God, or very cold in his cauſe?
c Not that they condemned the building thereof, but they preferred policie and priuate profit to religion, being content with ſmall beginnings.
d Shewing that they ſought not onely their neceſſities, but their very pleaſures before Gods honour.
e Conſider the plagues of God vpon you for preferring your policies to his religion, and becauſe yee ſeeke not him firſt of all.
f Meaning, that they ſhould leaue off their owne commodities, and go forward in the building of Gods Temple, and in the ſetting forth of his religion.
g That is, I will heare your prayers according to my promiſe, 1 king. 8. 21. 29.
h That is, my glory ſhall be ſet forth by you.
i And ſo bring the doctrine, and
l Which declareth obey his word or his meſſengers, before God reforme their hearts, and giue them new ſpirits, Iohn 6. 44.

## CHAP. II.

*He ſheweth that the glory of the ſecond Temple ſhall exceede the firſt.*

IN the foure and twentieth day of the ſixt moneth, in the ſecond yeere of king Darius,

2 In the ſeuenth *moneth*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the moneth, came the worde of the Lord by the miniſtery of the Propheet Haggai, ſaying,

3 Speake now to Zerubbabel the ſonne of Shealtiel prince of Iudah, and to Iehoſhua the ſonne of Iehozadak the hie Prieſt, to the reſidue of the people, ſaying,

4 Who is left among you that ſawe this a Houſe in her firſt glory, and how doe you ſee it now? is it not in your eyes, in compariſon of it as nothing?

5 Yet now be of good courage, O Zerubbabel, ſaith the Lord, and be of good comfort, O Iehoſhua, ſonne of Iehozadak the high Prieſt: and be ſtrong, all ye people of the land, ſaith the Lord, and b doe it: for I am with you, ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes.

6 *According* to the word that I couenanted with you, when ye came out of Egypt: ſo my Spirit ſhall remaine among you, feare ye not.

7 For thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, c Yet a little while, and I will ſhake the heauens and the earth, and the ſea, and the dry land:

8 And I will mooue all nations, and d the deſire of all nations ſhall come, and I will fill this Houſe with glory, ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes.

9 The e ſiluer *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes.

10 The glory of this laſt Houſe ſhall be greater then the firſt, ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes: and in this place will I giue f peace, ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes.

11 ¶ In the foure and twentieth *day* of the ninth moneth, in the ſecond yeere of Darius, came the word of the Lord unto the Prophet Haggai, ſaying,

12 Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, Aske now the Prieſts *concerning* the Law, and ſay,

13 If one beare g holy fleſh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch the bread or the pottage, or the wine, or oile, or any meat, ſhall it be holy? And the Prieſts anſwered and ſaid, No.

14 Then ſaid Haggai, If a polluted perſon touch any of theſe, ſhall it be vncleane? And the Prieſts

a For the people according as Iſa. 30. 11. and Eze. 41. 2. had prophecied, thought this Temple ſhould haue bene more excellent then Salomons Temple, which was deſtroyed by the Babilonians, but the Prophets meant the ſpirituall Temple, The Church of Chriſt.
b That is, goe forward in building the Temple.
c He exhorteth them to patience though they ſee not as yet this Temple ſo glorious as the Prophets had declared: for this ſhould be accompliſhed in Chriſt, by whom all things ſhould be renued.
d Meaning, Chriſt whom all ought to looke for and deſire: or by deſire he may ſignifie all precious things, as riches, & ſuch like.
e Therefore when his time commeth he can make all the treaſures of the world to ſerue his purpoſe: but the glory of this ſecond Temple doth not ſtand in materiall things, neither can be built.
f Meaning, all ſpirituall bleſſings and felicitie purchaſed by Chriſt. Phil. 4. 7.
g That is, the fleſh of the ſacrifices wherby he ſignifieth that thing

i it to nothing. k This declareth that God was the authour of which of it ſelfe is good, cannot make another thing ſo: and therefore they ought not to iuſtifie themſelues by their ſacrifices and ceremonies: but contrary he that is vncleane and not pure of heart, doth corrupt thoſe things and make them deteſtable vnto God, which elſe are good and godly.

Prieſts anſwered and ſaid, It ſhall be vncleane.

15 Then anſwered Haggai, and ſaid, So is this people, and ſo is this nation before me, ſaith the Lord: and ſo *are* all the works of their hands, and that which they offer here, is vncleane.

16 And nowe, I pray you, conſider in your mindes: from this h day and afore, *euen* afore a ſtone was layd vpon a ſtone in the Temple of the Lord:

17 i Before theſe things were, when one came to an heape of twentie *meaſures*, there were but ten: when one came to the winepreſſe, for to draw out fiftie *veſſels* out of the preſſe, there were but twentie.

18 I ſmote you with blaſting, and with mildew, and with haile, in all the laboures of your hands: yet you *turned* not to me, ſaith the Lord.

19 Conſider, I pray you, in your mindes, from k this day, and afore, from the foure and twentieth day of the ninth *moneth*, euen from the day that the foundation of the Lords Temple was layde: conſider it in your minds.

20 Is the l ſeede yet in the barne? as yet ỹ vine, and the figge tree, and the pomegranate, and the oliue tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bleſſe *you*.

21 And againe the word of the Lord came vnto Haggai in the foure and twentieth *day* of the moneth, ſaying,

22 Speake to Zerubbabel the prince of Iudah, and ſay, I m will ſhake the heauens and the earth.

23 And I will ouerthrow the throne of kingdomes, and I will deſtroy the ſtrength of the n kingdomes of the heathen, and I will ouerthrow the charets; and thoſe that ride in them, and the horſe and the riders ſhall come downe, euery one by the ſword of his brother.

24 In that day, ſaith the Lord of hoſtes, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my ſeruant, the ſonne of Shealtiel, ſaith the Lord, and will make thee as a o ſignet: for I haue choſen thee, ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes.

h Conſider how God did plague you with famine afore you began to build the Temple.
i That is, before the building was begun.
k From the time they began to build the Temple, he promiſeth that God would bleſſe them: and albeit as yet the fruite was not come forth, yet in the gathering they ſhould haue plentie.
l I He exhorteth them to patience, and to abide till the harueſt came, & then they ſhould ſee Gods bleſſings.
m I will make a change, and renue all things in Chriſt, of whom Zerubbabel here is a figure.
n Hereby hee ſheweth that there ſhall be no let or hinderance, when God will make this wonderfull reſtitution of his Church.
o Signifying that his dignitie ſhould be moſt excellent, which thing was accompliſhed in Chriſt.

# ZECHARIAH.

## THE ARGUMENT.

*TVVo moneths after that Haggai had begun to prophecie, Zechariah vvas alſo ſent of the Lord to helpe him in the labour, and to confirme the ſame doctrine. Firſt therefore, hee putteth them in remembrance for vvhat cauſe God had ſo ſore puniſhed their fathers: and yet comforteth them if they vvill repent vnfainedly, and not abuſe this great benefit of God in their deliuerance vvhich vvas a figure of that true deliuerance, that all the faithfull ſhould haue from death and ſinne, by Chriſt. But becauſe they remained ſtill in their vvickedneſſe, and coldneſſe to ſet foorth Gods glory, and vvere not yet made better by their long baniſhment, hee rebuketh them moſt ſharpely: yet for the comfort of the repentant, hee euer mixeth the promiſe of grace, that they might by this meanes be prepared to receiue Chriſt, in vvhom all ſhould be ſanctified to the Lord.*

## CHAP. I.

*He exhorteth the people to returne to the Lord, and to eſchew the wickedneſſe of their fathers. 16 Hee ſignifieth the reſtitution of Ieruſalem and the Temple.*

IN the eight moneth of the ſecond yeere of a Darius, came the word of the Lord vnto b Zechariah the ſonne of Berechia, the ſon of Iddo the Prophet, ſaying,

2 The Lord hath bene c ſore diſpleaſed with your fathers.

3 Therefore ſay thou vnto them, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoſtes, d Turne ye vnto me, ſaith the Lord of hoſtes, and I will turne vnto you, ſaith the Lord of hoſtes.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, vnto whom the former * Prophets haue cried, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, Turne yee now from your euill wayes, and from your wicked workes: but they would not heare, nor hearken vnto me, ſaith the Lord.

5 Your fathers, where e are they? and doe the Prophets liue for euer?

6 But did not my words and my ſtatutes, which I commanded by my ſeruants the Prophets, take hold of f your fathers? and g they returned, and ſaide, As the Lord of hoaſtes hath determined to doe vnto vs according to our owne wayes, and according to our works, ſo hath he dealt with vs.

7 Vpon the foure and twentieth day of the eleuenth moneth, which is the moneth h Shebat, in the ſecond yeere of Darius, came the word of the Lord vnto Zechariah the ſonne of Berechiah, the ſonne of Iddo the Prophet, ſaying,

8 I i ſaw by night, and behold, k a man riding vpon a red horſe, and he ſtood among the myrrhe trees that were in a bottome, and behind him were there l red horſes ſpeckled and white.

9 Then ſaid I, O my Lord, what are theſe? And the Angel that talked with me, ſaid vnto me, I will ſhew thee what theſe be.

10 And the man that ſtood among the myrrhe trees, anſwered and ſaid, Theſe are they whom the Lord hath ſent to goe thorow the world.

11 And they anſwered the Angel of the Lord that ſtood among the myrrhe trees, and ſaid, Wee haue gone thorow the world: and behold, all the world ſitteth ſtill and is at reſt.

12 Then the m Angel of the Lord anſwered and ſaid, O Lord of hoaſtes, how long wilt thou be vnmercifull to Ieruſalem, and to the cities of Iudah, with whom thou haſt bene diſpleaſed now theſe threeſcore and ten yeeres?

13 And the Lord anſwered the Angel that talked with mee, with good words *and* comfortable words.

14 So the Angel that communed with me, ſaid vnto mee, Crie thou, and ſpeake, thus ſaith the

a Who was the ſonne of Hiſtaſpis.
b This was not that Zechariah, whereof is mention 2 Chron. 24. 20. but had the ſame name, and is called the ſonne of Berechiah, as he was, becauſe he came of thoſe progenitours, as of Ioiada or Berechiah, and Iddo.
c Hee ſpeaketh this to feare them with Gods iudgements, that they ſhould not prouoke him as their fathers had done, whom he ſo grieuouſly puniſhed.
d Let your fruits declare that you are Gods people, and that he hath wrought in you by his Spirit, and mortified you: for elſe man hath no power to returne to God, but God muſt conuert him, as Ierem. 31, 18. lament. 5. 21. Iſa. 21. 8. and 31 6. and 45, 21. * *Iere.* 3, 12. *ezec.* 18 30. *Hoſe.* 14, 2. *Ioel.* 2. 12.. e Though your fathers be dead, yet Gods iudgements in puniſhing them ought ſtill to be before your eyes: and though the Prophets be dead, yet their doctrine remaineth for euer. 2 Pet. 1. 15. f Seeing yee ſaw the force of my doctrine in puniſhing your fathers, why doe ye not feare the threatnings conteined in the ſame, and declared by my Prophets? g As men aſtoniſhed with my iudgements, and not that they were touched with true repentance,
h Which conteineth part of Ianuary and part of February.
i This viſion ſignifieth the reſtauration of the Church: but as yet it ſhould not appeare to mans eyes, which is here meant by the night, by the bottome, and by the myrrhe trees which are blacke, and giue a darke ſhadow, yet hee compareth God to a King, who hath his poſts and meſſengers abroad by whom he ſtill worketh his purpoſe and bringeth his matters to paſſe.
k Who was the chiefe among the reſt of the horſemen.
l Theſe ſignified the diuers offices of Gods Angels by whom God ſometime puniſheth and ſometime comforteth and bringeth forth his workes in diuers ſorts. m That is, Chriſt the mediatour prayed for the ſaluation of his Church, which was now troubled, when all the countreys about them were at reſt.

Lord

Lord of hoaſtes, I am n ielous ouer Ieruſalem and Zion with a great zeale.

15 And am greatly angry againſt the careleſſe heathen: for I was angry but o a little, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord, I will returne vnto Ieruſalem with tender mercy; mine houſe ſhall be builded in it, ſaith the Lord of hoaſts, and a line p ſhallbe ſtretched vpon Ieruſalem.

17 Crie yet, and ſpeake, Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, My cities ſhall yet q be broken with plenty: the Lord ſhall yet comfort Zion, and ſhall yet chuſe Ieruſalem.

18 Then lift I vp mine eyes and ſaw, and behold r foure hornes.

19 And I ſaid vnto the Angel that talked with me, What be theſe? And he anſwered me, Theſe are the hornes which haue ſcattered Iudah, Iſrael and Ieruſalem.

20 And the Lord ſhewed me foure ſ carpenters.

21 Then ſaid I, What come theſe to doe? And he anſwered and ſaid, Theſe are the hornes, which haue ſcattered Iudah, ſo that a man durſt not lift vp his head; but theſe are come to fray them, and to caſt out the hornes of the Gentiles, which lift vp their horne ouer the land of Iudah to ſcatter it.

n Though for a time God deferre his help and comfort from his Church, yet this declareth that he loueth them ſtill moſt dearely, as a moſt mercifull father his children, or an huſband his wife, and when it is expedient for them, his helpe is euer ready.
o In deſtroying the reprobate, I ſhewed my ſelfe but a little angry toward my church, but the enemie would haue deſtroyed them alſo, and conſidered not the end of my chaſtiſements.
p To meaſure out the buildings.
q The abundance ſhalbe ſo great, that the places of ſtore ſhall not be able to containe theſe bleſſings that God will ſend, but ſhall euen breake for fulneſſe.
r Which ſignified all the enemies of the Church, Eaſt, Weſt, North, South.
ſ Theſe Carpenters or Smiths are Gods inſtruments, which with their mallets and hammers breake theſe hard and ſtrong hornes which ſhould ouerthrow the Church, and declare that none enemies horne is ſo ſtrong, but God hath an hammer to breake it in pieces.

## CHAP. II.

*The reſtoring of Ieruſalem and Iudah.*

I Lift vp mine eyes againe, and looked, and behold, a a man with a meaſuring line in his hand.

2 Then ſayd I, Whither goeſt thou? And he ſayd vnto mee, To meaſure Ieruſalem, that I may ſee what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

3 And behold, the Angel that talked with me, went forth, and another Angel went out to meet him.

4 And ſayd vnto him, Runne, ſpeake to this b yong man, and ſay, c Ieruſalem ſhallbe inhabited without walles, for the multitude of men and cattell therein.

5 For I, ſaith the Lord, will be vnto her a wall of d fire round about, and will e be the glory in the mids of her.

6 Ho, ho, *come f forth* and flee from the land of the North, ſaith the Lord, for I haue ſcattered you into ỹ foure g windes of the heauen, ſaith the Lord.

7 h Saue thy ſelfe, O Zion, that dwelleſt with the daughter of Babel.

8 For thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſts, After *this* i glory hath he ſent mee vnto the nations, which ſpoiled you: for he that toucheth you, toucheth the k apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will lift vp mine hand l vpon them: and m they ſhallbe a ſpoyle to thoſe that ſerued them, and yee ſhall know that the Lord of hoaſts hath n ſent me.

10 Reioyce and be glad, O daughter Zion: for loe, I come, and will dwell in the middes of thee, ſaith the Lord.

11 And many nations ſhall be ioyned to the Lord in that day, and ſhalbe my people: and I will dwell in the mids of thee, and thou ſhalt know that the Lord of hoaſts hath ſent mee vnto thee.

12 And the Lord ſhall inherit Iudah his portion in the holy land, and ſhall chuſe Ieruſalem againe.

13 Let all fleſh be ſtill before the Lord: for he is raiſed vp out of his holy place.

a This is the Angel who was Chriſt: for in reſpect of his office he is oft times called an Angel, but in reſpect of his eternall eſſence, is God, and ſo called.
b Meaning, himſelfe Zechariah.
c Signifying the ſpirituall Ieruſalem and Church vnder Chriſt, which ſhould be extended by the Goſpel through all the world, and ſhould need no materiall walles, nor truſt in any worldly ſtrength, but ſhould be ſafely preſerued and dwell in peace among all their enemies.
d To defend my Church, to feare the enemies and to deſtroy them if they approach neere.
e In me they ſhall haue their full felicitie and glory.
f He calleth to them, which partly for feare, and partly for their owne eaſe, remained ſtill in captiuity, and ſo preferred their owne priuate commodities to the benefits of God promiſed in his Church.
g As it was I that ſcattered you, ſo haue I power to reſtore you.
h By fleeing from Babylon, and comming to the Church.
i Seeing that God had begun to ſhew his grace among you by deliuering you, he continueth the ſame ſtill toward you, and therefore ſendeth me his Angel and his Chriſt to defend you from your enemies, that they ſhall not hurt you, neither by the way nor at home.
k Yee are ſo deare vnto God, that he can no more ſuffer your enemies to hurt you, then a man can abide to be thruſt in the eye, Pſal. 17,8.
l Vpon the heathen your enemies.
m They ſhall be your ſeruants, as you haue bene theirs.
n This muſt neceſſarily be vnderſtood of Chriſt, who being God equall with his Father, was ſent as he was Mediatour to dwell in his Church and to gouerne them.

## CHAP. III.

*A prophecie of Chriſt and of his kingdome.*

AND he ſhewed mee Iehoſhua the high Prieſt, a ſtanding before the Angel of the Lord, and b Satan ſtood at his right hand to reſiſt him.

2 And the c Lord ſaid vnto Satan, The Lord reproue thee, O Satan: euen the Lord that hath choſen Ieruſalem, reproue thee. Is not this a d brain taken out of the fire?

3 Now Iehoſhua was cloathed with e filthie garments, and ſtood before the Angel.

4 And he anſwered and ſpake vnto thoſe that ſtood before him, ſaying, Take away the e filthy garments from him. And vnto him he ſaid, Behold, I haue f cauſed thine iniquity to depart from thee, & I will cloathe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I ſaid, Let them g ſet a faire diademe vpon his head. So they ſet a faire diademe vpon his head, and cloathed him with garments, and the Angel of the Lord ſtood by.

6 And the Angel of the Lord teſtified vnto Iehoſhua, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, If thou wilt walke in my wayes, and keepe my watch, thou ſhalt alſo h iudge mine houſe, and ſhalt alſo keepe my i courts, and I will giue thee place among k theſe that ſtand by.

8 Heare now, O Iehoſhua the hie Prieſt, thou and thy fellowes that ſit before thee: for they l are monſtrous perſons: but behold, I will bring forth the m Branch my ſeruant.

9 For loe, the n ſtone that I haue laid before Iehoſhua: vpon one ſtone ſhall be ſeuen eyes: behold, I o will cut out the grauing thereof, ſaith the Lord of hoaſts, and I will take p away the iniquitie of this land in one day.

10 In that day, ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, ſhall ye call euery man his neighbour vnder the q vine, and vnder the figtree.

a He prayed to Chriſt the Mediatour for the ſtate of the Church.
b Which declareth that the faithfull haue not onely warre with fleſh and blood, but with Satan himſelfe and ſpirituall wickedneſſe, Epheſ. 6,12.
c That is, Chriſt ſpeaketh to God as the Mediatour of his Church, that he would rebuke Satan: and here he ſheweth himſelfe to be the continuall preſeruer of his Church.
d Meaning, that Iehoſhua was wonderfully preſerued in the captiuity, and now Satan ſought to afflict and trouble him when he was doing his office.
e In reſpect of the glorious garments and precious ſtones that the Prieſtes did weare before the captiuity: and by this contemptible ſtate the Propher ſignifieth, that theſe ſmall beginnings ſhould be made excellent when Chriſt ſhall make the full reſtitution of his Church.
f He ſheweth of what apparell he ſpeaketh, which is, when our filthy ſinnes are taken away, and wee are clad with Gods mercies, which is meant of the ſpirituall reſtitution.
g The Prophet prayeth, that beſides the raiment, the Prieſt might alſo haue tyre for his head accordingly, that is, that the dignitie of the Prieſthood might be perfect: and this was fulfilled in Chriſt, who was both Prieſt and King: and here all ſuch are condemned, that can content themſelues with any meane reformation in religion, ſeeing the Prophet deſireth the perfection, and obtaineth it.
h That is, haue rule and gouernement in my Church, as thy predeceſſors haue had.
i Whereby he meaneth to haue the whole charge and miniſtery of the Church.
k That is, the Angels, who repreſented the whole number of the faithfull: ſignifying that all the godly ſhould willingly receiue him.
l Becauſe they follow my word, they are contemned in the world, and eſteemed as monſters, Iſa. 8,18.
m That is, Chriſt, who did ſo humble himſelfe, that not onely he became the ſeruant of God, but alſo the ſeruant of men: and therefore in him they ſhould haue comfort, although in the world they were contemned, Iſa. 11.1. iere. 23,5. and 33,14.15.
n He ſheweth that the miniſters cannot build, before God lay the firſt ſtone, which is Chriſt, who is full of eyes, both becauſe he giueth light vnto all others, and that all ought to ſeeke light at him, Chap. 4,10.
o That is, I will make perfect in all points, as a thing wrought by the hand of GOD.
p Though I haue puniſhed this land for a time, yet I will euen now be pacified, and viſit their ſinnes no more.
q Ye ſhall then liue in peace and quietneſſe, that is, in the kingdome of Chriſt, Iſa. 2,2. micah. 4,4. haggai. 2,10.

## CHAP. IV.

*The vision of the golden candlesticke, and the exposition thereof.*

AND the Angel that talked with mee, came againe and waked me, as a man that is raised out of his sleepe,

2 And said vnto mee, What seest thou? And I said, I haue looked, and behold, a [a] candlesticke all of gold with a bowle vpon the top of it, and his seuen lampes therein, and seuen [b] pipes to the lampes which were vpon the top thereof,

3 And two oliue trees ouer it, one vpon the right side of the bowle, and the other vpon the left side thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the Angel that talked with me, saying, What are these my Lord?

5 Then the Angel that talked with mee, answered and said vnto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my Lord.

6 Then he answered and spake vnto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord vnto [c] Zerubbabel, saying, Neither by [d] an army nor strength, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

7 Who art thou, O [e] great mountaine, before Zerubbabel? *thou shalbe* a plaine, and [f] he shall bring foorth the head stone thereof, with shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace vnto it.

8 Moreouer, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel haue layed the foundation of this house: his hands shall also finish it, and [g] thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me vnto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of the [h] small things? but they shall reioyce, and shall see the stone of [i] tinne in the hand of Zerubbabel: [k] these seuen are the eyes of the Lord, which goe thorow the whole world.

11 Then answered I, and said vnto him, What are these two oliue trees vpon the right and vpon the left side thereof?

12 And I spake moreouer, and said vnto him, What be these two oliue branches, which thorow the two golden pipes emptie themselues into the gold?

13 And he answered mee, and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my Lord.

14 Then said he, These are the two [l] oliue branches, that stand with the ruler of the whole earth.

a Which was euer in the midst of the Temple, signifying that the graces of Gods spirit should shine here in most abundance, and in all perfection.

b Which conueyed the oyle that dropped from the trees into the lamps, so that the light neuer failed: and this vision was to confirme the faithfull that God had sufficient powyer in himselfe to continue his graces, and to bring his promise to passe though he had no helpe of man.

c Who was a figure of Christ, and therefore this doctrine was directed to all the Church who are his body and members.

d He sheweth that Gods power onely is sufficient to preserue his Church, though he vse not mans helpe thereunto.

e He compareth the power of the aduersaries to a great mountaine, who thought the Iewes nothing in respect of them, and would haue hindered Zerubbabel, who represented Christ, whom the enemies dayly labour to let in the building of his spirituall Temple, but all in vaine.

f Though the enemies thinke to stay this building, yet Zerubbabel shall lay the highest stone thereof, and bring it to perfection, so that all the godly shall reioyce, and pray vnto God that he would continue his grace and fauour toward the Temple. g Meaning, the Prophet, that I am Christ sent of my Father for the building and preseruation of my spirituall Temple. h Signifying, that all were discouraged at the small and poore beginnings of the Temple. i Whereby he signifieth the plummet and line, that is, that Zerubbabel which represented Christ, should goe forward with his building to the ioy and comfort of the godly, though the world be against him, and though his for a while be discouraged, because they see not things pleasant to the eye.

k That is, God hath seuen eyes: meaning, a continuall prouidence, so that neither Satan nor any power in the world can goe about to bring any thing to passe to hinder his worke. Chap. 5, 9. l Which were euer greene and full of oyle, so that still they powred foorth oyle into the lampes: signifying, that God will continually maintaine and preserue his Church, and endue it still with abundance and perfection of grace.

## CHAP. V.

1 *The vision of the flying booke, signifying the curse of theeues, and such as abuse the Name of God.* 6. *By the vision of the measure is signified the bringing of Iudahs afflictions into Babylon.*

THEN I turned me, and lifted vp mine eyes and looked, and behold, a flying booke,

2 And he said vnto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying [a] booke: the length thereof *is* twentie cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he vnto me, This is the curse that goeth forth ouer the whole earth: for euery one that [b] stealeth, shall be cut off, *as vvell* on this [c] side, as on that: and euery one that [c] sweareth, shallbe cut off, *as vvell* on this side, as on that.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the Lord of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thiefe, and into the house of him that falsly sweareth by my Name: and it shall remaine in the middes of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and stones thereof.

5 Then the Angel that talked with me, went foorth, and said vnto me, Lift vp now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.

6 And I sayd, What is it? And hee sayd, This is an [e] Ephah that goeth foorth. Hee sayd moreouer, This is the [f] sight of them through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift vp a [g] talent of lead: and this is a [h] woman that sitteth in the mids of the Ephah.

8 And he said, This is [i] wickednes, and he cast it into the middes of the Ephah, and hee cast the weight of lead vpon the mouth thereof.

9 Then I lift mine eyes, and looked: and beholde, there came out two [k] women, and the wind *vvas* in their wings (for they had wings like the wings of a storke) and they lift vp the Ephah betweene the earth and the heauen.

10 Then said I to the Angel that talked with me, Whither doe these beare the Ephah?

11 And he sayd vnto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar, and it shall be established and set there vpon her owne place.

a Because the Iewes had prouoked Gods plagues by contemning his word, and casting off all iudgement and equitie, hee sheweth that Gods curses written in this booke had iustly light both on them and their fathers: but now if they would repent, God would send the same among the Caldeans their former enemies.

b That is, vseth any iniurie toward his neighbour.

c Meaning, wheresoeuer he be in the world.

d He that transgresseth the first table, and serueth not God aright but abuseth Gods Name.

e Which was a measure in drie things, containing about ten pottels.

f That is, all the wickednes of the vngodly is in Gods sight, which hee keepeth in a measure, and can shut it or open it at his pleasure.

g To couer the measure.

h Which representeth iniquitie, as in the next verse. i Signifying, that Satan should not haue such power against the Iewes to tempt them, as hee had in time past, but that God would shut vp iniquity in a measure as in a prison. k Which declared that God would execute his iudgement by the meanes of the weake and infirme meanes. l To remoue the iniquity and affliction that came for the same from Iudah, to place it for euer in Babylon.

## CHAP. VI.

*By the foure charets he describeth the foure Monarchies.*

AGAINE I turned and lift vp mine eyes, and looked: and behold, there came foure [a] charets out from betweene [b] two mountaines. and the mountaines were mountaines of brasse.

2 In the first charet *vvere* [c] red horses, and in the second charet [d] blacke horses,

3 And in the third charet [e] whit horses, and in the fourth chatet, horses of [f] diuers colours, and reddish.

4 Then I answered, and sayde vnto the Angel that talked with mee, What are these, my Lord?

5 And the Angel answered, and sayd vnto mee, These are the foure [g] spirits of the heauen, which goe foorth from standing with the Lord of all the earth.

6 That with the blacke horse went forth into

a By charets here, as by horses afore, he meaneth the swift messengers of God to execute & declare his will.

b By the brasen mountaines he meaneth the externall counsell, and prouidence of God whereby he hath from before all eternitie decreed what shall come to passe, and that which neither Satan nor all the world can alter.

c Which signified the great crueltie and persecution that the Church had endured vnder diuers enemies. d Signifying, that they had endured great afflictions vnder the Babylonians. e These represented their state vnder the Persians, which restored them to liberti e. f Which signified, that God would sometime giue his Church rest, and powre his plagues vpon their enemies, as hee did in destroying Nineue and Babylon, and other their enemies. g Meaning, all the actions and motions of Gods Spirit, which according to his vnchangeable counsell he causeth to appeare through all the world,

the

the land of the North, and the white went out after them, and they of diuers colours went foorth toward the h South countrey.

7 And the i reddish went out, and required to goe, and passe thorow the world, and he said, Go, passe thorow the world. So they went thorowout the world.

8 Then cried he vpon me, and spake vnto me, saying, Behold, these that goe toward the North countrey, haue pacified my k spirit in the North countrey.

9 And the word of the Lord came vnto mee, saying,

10 Take of them of the captiuitie, *euen* of Heldai, and of Tobiiah, and Iedaiah, which are come from Babel, and come thou the same day, and goe vnto the house of l Iosiah, the sonne of Zephaniah.

11 Take euen siluer, and golde, and make crownes, and set *them* vpon the m head of Iehoshua, the sonne of Iehozadak the high Priest,

12 And speake vnto him, saying, Thus speaketh the Lord of hoasts, and saith, Behold, the man whose name is the n Branch, and he shall growe o vp out of his place, and he shall p build the Temple of the Lord.

13 Euen hee shall build the Temple of the Lord, and he shall beare the q glory, and shall sit and rule vpon his throne, and he shall be a Priest vpon his throne, and the counsell of peace shallbe betweene r them both.

14 And the crownes shall be to s Helem, and to Tobiiah, and to Iedaiah, and to t Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a u memoriall in the Temple of the Lord.

15 And they that are x farre off, shall come and builde in the Temple of the Lord, and yee shall know, that the Lord of hoastes hath sent mee vnto you. And this shall come to passe, if ye will y obey the voyce of the Lord your God.

h That is, toward Egypt, and other countreys there about.

i That is, they of diuers colours, which aske blue, to signifie that Satan hath no power to hurt or afflict, till God giue it him, Iob 1, 12.

k By punishing the Caldeans mine anger ceased, and you were deliuered.

l To receiue of him and the other three, money to make the two crownes: which were men of great authority among the Iewes, and doubted of the restitution of the kingdome, and of the Priesthood, and hurt others by their example.

m Because this could not be attributed to any one according to the Law, therefore it followeth that Iehoshua must represent the Messiah, who was both Priest and king.

n Meaning Christ, of whom Iehoshua was the figure: for in Greek they were both called Iesus.

o That is, of himselfe without the helpe of man.

p Which declareth, that none could build this Temple whereof Haggai speaketh, but onely Christ: and therefore it was spirituall, and not materiall, Haggai 2, 10.

q Whereof Iehoshua had but a shadow.

r The two offices of the kingdome, and Priesthood shall be so ioyned together, that they shall be no more diuiseured.

s Who was also called Heldai.

t He was also called Iosiah.

u That they may knowledge their infirmitie, which looked that all things should haue beene restored incontinently: and of this their infidelity these two crownes shall remaine as tokens, Acts 1, 16.

x That is, the Gentiles by the preaching of the Gospel, shall helpe toward the building of the spirituall Temple.

y If yee will beleeue and remaine in the obedience of faith.

## CHAP. VII.

*5 The true fasting. 11 The rebellion of the people is the cause of their affliction.*

AND in the fourth yeere of King Darius, the word of the Lord came vnto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth moneth, euen in a Chisleu,

2 For b they had sent vnto the House of God Sharezer, and Regem-melech and their men to pray before the Lord,

3 *And* to speake vnto the Priests, which were in the House of the Lord of hoastes, and to the Prophets, saying, Should I c weepe in the fift moneth, and d separate my selfe as I haue done these so many e yeeres?

4 Then came the word of the Lord of hoastes vnto me, saying,

5 Speake vnto all the people of the land, and to the f Priests, and say, When ye fasted, and mourned in the fift & seuenth moneth, euen these seuentie yeeres, did ye fast vnto me? g doe I *approoue it?*

6 And when yee did eate, and when yee did drinke, did ye not eat h for your selues, and drinke for your selues?

7 Should yee not *heare* the wordes which the Lord i hath cried by the ministerie of the former Prophets when Ierusalem was inhabited, and in prosperitie, and the cities thereof round about her, when the South and the plaine was inhabited?

8 And the word of the Lord came vnto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the Lord of hoastes, saying, k Execute true iudgement, and shew mercy and compassion, euery man to his brother,

10 And oppresse not the widow, nor the fatherlesse, the stranger nor the poore, and let none of you imagine euill against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and l pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their eares, that they should not heare.

12 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, least they should heare the Law and the words which the Lord of hoasts sent in his m Spirit by the ministerie of the former Prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hoasts.

13 Therefore it is come to passe, that as he cried, and they would not heare, so they cried, and I would not heare, saith the Lord of hoasts.

14 But I scattered them among all the nations, whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate n after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land o waste.

a Which conteined part of November and part of December.

b That is, the rest of the people that remained yet in Caldea, sent to the Church at Ierusalem, for the resolution of these questions, because these feasts were consented vpon by the agreement of the whole Church, the one in the moneth that the Temple was destroyed, and the other when Gedaliah was slaine, Iere. 41, 2.

c By weeping and mourning, appeare what exercises they vsed in their fasting.

d That is, prepare my selfe with all deuotion to his fall.

e Which was now since the time the Temple was destroyed.

f For there were both of the people, and of the Priests, which doubted as touching this controuersie, besides them which as yet remained in Caldea, and reason of it, as of one of the chiefe points of their religion.

g For they thought they had deserued toward God because of this fast, which they inuented of themselues: and though fasting of it selfe be good, yet because they thought it a seruice toward God, and trusted therein, it is here reproued.

h Did ye not eate and drinke for your owne commoditie and necessitie, and so likewise ye did abstaine according to your owne fantasies, and not after the prescript of my Law.

i Hereby he condemneth their hypocrisie, which thought by their fasting to please God and by such things as they inuented, and in the meane season would not serue him as he had commanded.

k He sheweth that they did not fast with a sincere heart, but for hypocrisie, and that it was not done of a pure religion, because that they lacked these offices of charitie, which should haue declared that they were godly, Matth. 23, 23.

l And would not carie the Lords burthen, which was sweete and easie, but would beare their owne, which was beauie and grieuous to the flesh, thinking to merit thereby: which similitude is taken of oxen, which shrinke at the yoke, Nehe. 9, 29.

m Which declareth that they rebelled not onely against the Prophets, but against the Spirit of God that spake in them.

n That is, after they were called captiue.

o By their sinnes whereby they prouoked Gods anger.

## CHAP. VIII.

*a Of the returne of the people vnto Ierusalem, and of the mercy of God toward them. 16 Of good workes. 20 The calling of the Gentiles.*

AGaine the word of the Lord of hoastes came *to me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the Lord of hoastes, I was a iealous for Zion with great iealousie, and I was iealous for her with great wrath.

3 Thus saith the Lord, I will returne vnto Zion, and will dwell in the mids of Ierusalem: and Ierusalem shall be called a b citie of trueth, and the Mountaine of the Lord of hoastes, the holy Mountaine.

4 Thus saith the Lord of hoastes, There shall yet old c men and old women dwell in the streets of Ierusalem, and euery man with his staffe in his hand for very age.

5 And the streetes of the citie shall be full of boyes and girles, playing in the streetes thereof.

6 Thus saith the Lord of hoasts, Though it be d vnpossible in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these dayes, should it therefore be vnpossible in my sight, saith the Lord of hoastes?

7 Thus saith the Lord of hoasts, Behold, I will deliuer my people from the East countrey, and from the West countrey.

a I loued my citie with a singular loue, so that I could not abide that any should doe her any iniury.

b Because she shall be faithfull and loyall toward me her husband.

c Though their enemies did greatly molest and trouble them, yet God would come and dwell among them, and so preserue them so long as nature would suffer them to liue, and increase their children in great abundance.

d He sheweth wherein our faith standeth, that is, to beleeue that God can performe that which he hath promised, though it seeme neuer so vnpossible to man, Gen. 18, 14. Rom. 4, 20.

8 And I will bring them, and they ſhall e dwell in the mids of Ieruſalem, and they ſhallbe my people, & I will be their God in trueth, & in righteouſnes.

9 Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, Let your f hands be ſtrong, yee that heare in theſe dayes theſe words by the mouth of the Prophets, which were in the day, that the foundation of the houſe of the Lord of hoaſtes was laide, that the Temple might be builded.

10 For before theſe dayes there was no hire for g man, nor any hire for beaſt, neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in becauſe of the affliction: for I ſet all men, euery one againſt his neighbour.

11 But now, I will not *entreate* the reſidue of this people as aforetime, ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes.

12 For the ſeede *ſhall be* proſperous: the vine ſhall giue her fruit, and the ground ſhall giue her increaſe, and the heauens ſhall giue their dewe; and I will cauſe the remnant of this people to poſſeſſe all theſe things.

13 And it ſhall come to paſſe, that as ye were a curſe among the heathen, O houſe of Iudah, and houſe of Iſrael, ſo will I deliuer you, and ye ſhallbe a bleſſing: feare not, *but* let your hands be ſtrong.

14 For thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, As I thought to puniſh h you, when your fathers prouoked mee vnto wrath, ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, and repented not,

15 So againe haue I determined in theſe dayes i to doe well vnto Ieruſalem, and to the houſe of Iudah: feare ye not.

16 Theſe are the things that ye ſhall do, Speake ye euery man the trueth vnto his neighbour: execute iudgement truely, and vprightly in your gates.

17 And let none of you imagine euill in your hearts againſt his neighbour, and loue no falſe oathe: for all theſe are the things that I hate, ſaith the Lord.

18 And the word of the Lord of hoaſtes came vnto me, ſaying,

19 Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, The faſt of the fourth *moneth*, and the faſt of the fift, and the faſt of the ſeuenth, and the faſt of the k tenth, ſhall be to the houſe of Iudah ioy and gladneſſe, and proſperous high feaſts: therefore loue the trueth and peace.

20 Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, That there ſhall yet come l people, and the inhabitants of great cities.

21 And they that dwell in one *citie*, ſhall go to another, ſaying, * Vp, let vs go and pray before the Lord, and ſeeke the Lord of hoaſts: I will goe alſo.

22 Yea great people and mightie nations ſhall come to ſeeke the Lord of hoaſtes in Ieruſalem, and to pray before the Lord.

23 Thus ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes, In thoſe dayes ſhall ten men take hold out of all languages of the nations, *euen* take hold of the skirt of him that is a Iew, and ſay; We will goe with you: for we haue heard that God is with you.

## CHAP. IX.

*The threatnings of the Gentiles. 9 The comming of Chriſt.*

THe burthen of the worde of the Lord in the land of a Hadrach: and Damaſcus *ſhallbe* his b reſt: when the c eyes of man, *euen* of all the tribes of Iſrael *ſhallbe* toward the Lord.

2 And Hamath alſo ſhall border d thereby: Tyrus *alſo* and Zidon, though *they be* e very wiſe.

3 For Tyrus did build her ſelfe a ſtrong hold, and heaped vp ſiluer as the duſt, and golde as the mire of the ſtreets.

4 Behold, the Lord will ſpoile her, and he will ſmite her f power in the ſea, and ſhee ſhall be deuoured with fire.

5 Aſhkelon ſhall ſee it, and feare, and Azzah alſo ſhall be very ſorowfull, and Ekron: for her countenance ſhall be aſhamed; and the king ſhall periſh from Azzah, and Aſhkelon ſhall not be inhabited.

6 And the g ſtranger ſhall dwell in Aſhdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philiſtims.

7 And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from betweene his h teeth: but he that remaineth, euen he ſhallbe for our God, and he ſhallbe as a prince in Iudah, but i Ekron *ſhallbe* as a Iebuſite.

8 And I will campe about k mine Houſe againſt the armie, againſt him that paſſeth by, and againſt him that returneth, and no oppreſſour ſhall come vpon them any more: for now I haue I ſeene with mine eyes.

9 Reioyce greatly, O daughter Zion, ſhout for ioy, O daughter Ieruſalem: behold, thy king commeth vnto thee: m he is iuſt, and ſaued himſelfe, poore and riding vpon an n aſſe, and vpon a colt the foale of an aſſe.

10 And I will cut off the o charets from Ephraim, and the horſe from Ieruſalem: the bowe of the battell ſhall be broken, and he ſhall ſpeake peace vnto the heathen, and his dominion *ſhallbe* from p ſea vnto ſea, and from the q Riuer to the end of the land.

11 r Thou alſo *ſhallbe ſaued* through the blood of thy couenant. I haue looſed thy ſ priſoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water.

12 Turne you to the t ſtrong hold, ye u priſoners of hope: euen to day doe I declare, that I will render the x double vnto thee.

13 For Iudah haue I bent as a y bowe for me: Ephraims hand haue I filled, and I haue raiſed vp thy ſonnes, O Zion, againſt thy ſonnes, O Grecia, and haue made thee as a gyants ſword.

14 And the Lord ſhallbe ſeene ouer them, and his arrow ſhall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord God ſhall blow the trumpet, and ſhall come foorth with the whirlewinds of the South.

15 The Lord of hoaſtes ſhall defend them, and they ſhall deuoure them, z and ſubdue them with ſling ſtones, and they ſhall drinke, *and* make a noiſe as through wine, and they ſhallbe filled like bowles, *and* as the hornes of the Altar.

16 And the Lord their God ſhall deliuer them in that day as the flocke of his people: for *they*

---

e So that their returne ſhall not be in vaine: for God will accompliſh his promiſe, and their proſperitie ſhallbe ſure and ſtable.

f Let neither reſpect of your priuate commodities neither counſell of others; nor feare of enemies diſcourage you in the going forward with the building of the Temple, but be conſtant and obey the Prophets, which encourage you thereevnto.

g For God curſed your worke, ſo that neither man nor beaſt had profit of their labours.

h Reade Ezek. 18, 20.

i Which declareth that man can not turne to God till he change mans heart by his ſpirit, and ſo begin to do well, which is to pardon his ſinnes and to giue him his graces.

k Which faſt was appointed when the city was beſieged, and was the firſt faſt of theſe foure: and here the Prophet ſheweth, that if the Iewes will repent, and turne wholly to God, they ſhall haue no more occaſion to faſt, or to ſhew ſignes of heauines: for God will ſend them ioy and gladneſſe.

l He declareth the great zeale that God ſhould giue the Gentiles to come to his Church, and to ioyne with the Iewes in his true religion, which ſhould be in the kingdome of Chriſt.

* *Iſa. 2, 2. mich. 4, 1.*

a Whereby he meaneth Syria.

b Gods anger ſhall abide vpon their chiefe citie, and not ſpare ſo much as that.

c When the Iewes ſhall conuert and repent, then God will deſtroy their enemies.

d That is, by Damaſcus: meaning, that Hamath or Antiochia ſhould be vnder the ſame rod and plague.

e He ſecretly ſheweth the cauſe of their deſtruction, becauſe they deceiued all other by their craft and ſubtiltie, which they cloaked with this name of wiſedome.

f Though they of Tyrus thinke themſelues inuinſible by reaſon of the ſea that compaſſeth them round about, yet they ſhall not eſcape Gods iudgments.

g Meaning, that all ſhould be deſtroyed, ſaue a very few, that ſhould remaine as ſtrangers.

h He promiſeth to deliuer the Iewes when he ſhall take vengeance on their enemies for their crueltie and wrongs done to them.

i As the Iebuſites had bin deſtroyed, ſo ſhould Ekron and all the Philiſtims.

k He ſheweth that Gods power onely ſhallbe ſufficient to defend his Church againſt all aduerſaries be they neuer ſo cruell, or aſſemble their power neuer ſo often.

l That is, God hath now ſeene the great iniuries and afflictions wherewith they haue bene afflicted by their enemies.

m That is, he hath righteouſneſſe and ſaluation in himſelfe for the vſe and commoditie of his Church.

n Which declareth that they ſhould not looke for ſuch a king as ſhould be glorious in the eies of man, but ſhould be poore, and yet in himſelfe haue all power to deliuer his: and this is meant of Chriſt, as Matt. 21, 5.

o No power of man or creature ſhallbe able to let this kingdome of Chriſt, and he ſhall peaceably gouerne them by his word. p That is, from the red ſea, to the ſea, called Syriacum: and by theſe places which the Iewes knew, he meant an infinite ſpace and compaſſe ouer the whole world. q That is, from Euphrates. r Meaning Ieruſalem, or the Church which is ſaued by the blood of Chriſt whereof the blood of the ſacrifices was a figure, and is here called the couenant of the Church, becauſe God made it with his Church: and left it with them for the loue that he bare vnto them. ſ God ſheweth that he will deliuer his Church out of all dangers, ſeeme they neuer ſo great. t That is, into the holy land where the city and the Temple are, where God will defend you. u Meaning the faithfull, which ſeemed to be in danger of their enemies on euery ſide, and yet liued in hope that God would reſtore them to libertie. x That is, double benefits and proſperity, in reſpect of that which your fathers enioyned from Dauids time to the captiuitie. y I will make Iudah and Ephraim, that is, my whole Church, victorious againſt all enemies, which hee here meaneth by the Grecians. z He promiſeth that the Iewes ſhall deſtroy their enemies, and haue abundance and exceſſe of all things, as there is abundance on the altar when the ſacrifice is offered: Which things are not to mooue them to intemperancie, but to ſobriety, and a thankefull remembrance of Gods great liberalitie.

*ſhallbe as* the a ſtones of his crowne lifted vp vpon his land.

17 For how great is his goodneſſe! and how great is his beautie! corne ſhall make the young men cheerefull, and new wine the maydes.

a The faithfull ſhallbe preſerued, and reuerenced of all, that the very enemies ſhall be compelled to eſteeme them: for Gods glory ſhall ſhine in them, as Ioſephus declareth of Alexander the great when hee mette Iadi the high Prieſt.

## CHAP. X.

1 *The vanitie of Idolatrie.* 3 *The Lord promiſeth to viſite and comfort the houſe of Iſrael.*

ASke you of the a Lord raine in the time of the latter raine: *ſo* ſhall the Lord make white cloudes, and giue you ſhowres of raine, *and* to euery one graſſe in the field.

2 Surely the b idoles haue ſpoken vanitie, and the ſoothſayers haue ſeene a lye, and the dreamers haue tolde a vaine thing: they comfort in vaine: therefore c they went away as ſheepe: they were troubled, becauſe there was no ſhepheard.

3 My wrath was kindled againſt the ſhepheards, and I did viſite the d goates: but the Lord of hoaſts will viſite his flocke the houſe of Iudah, and will make them as e his beautifull horſe in the battell.

4 Out f of him ſhall the corner come forth: out of him the nayle, out of him the bow of battell, *and* out of him euery g appointer of tribute alſo.

5 And they ſhallbe as the mighty men, which tread downe *their enemies* in the myre of the ſtreetes in the battell, and they ſhall fight, becauſe the Lord *is* with them, and the riders on horſes ſhallbe confounded.

6 And I will ſtrengthen the houſe of Iudah, and I will preſerue the h houſe of Ioſeph, and I will bring them againe, for I pity them: and they ſhall be as though I had not caſt them off: for I am the Lord their God, and will heare them.

7 And they of Ephraim ſhall be as a gyant: and their heart ſhall reioyce as through wine: yea, their children ſhall ſee it, and be glad: *and* their heart ſhall reioyce in the Lord.

8 I will i hiſſe for them: and gather them: for I haue redeemed them: and they ſhall increaſe, as they haue increaſed.

9 And I will k ſow them among the people, and they ſhall remember me in farre countreyes: and they ſhall liue with their children and l turne againe.

10 I will bring them againe alſo out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Aſſhur: and I will bring them into the land of Gilead, and Lebanon, and *place* ſhall not be found for them.

11 And he m ſhall goe into the ſea with affliction, and ſhall ſmite the waues in the ſea, and all the depths of the riuer ſhall drie vp: and the pride of Aſſhur ſhallbe caſt downe, and the ſcepter of Egypt ſhall depart away.

12 And I will ſtrengthen them in the Lord, and they ſhall walke in his Name, ſaith the Lord.

a The Prophet reproueth the Iewes becauſe by their owne infidelitie they put backe Gods graces promiſed, and ſo famine came by Gods iuſt iudgement: therefore to auoid this plague, he willeth them to turne to God, and to pray in faith to him, and ſo he will giue them abundance.
b He calleth to remembrance Gods puniſhments in times paſt, becauſe they truſted not in him, but in their idoles and ſorcerers who euer deceiued them.
c That is, the Iewes went into captiuitie.
d Meaning, the cruell gouernours which did oppreſſe the poore ſheepe, Ezek. 34, 16, 17.
e He will be mercifull to his Church and cheriſh them as a king or prince doth his beſt horſe which ſhallbe for his owne vſe in the warre.
f Out of Iudah ſhall the chiefe gouernour proceede, who ſhall be as a corner to vphold the building, and as a nayle to faſten it together.
g Ouer their enemies.
h That is, the ten tribes, which ſhould be gathered vnder Chriſt to the reſt of the Church.
i Whereby he declareth the power of God, who needeth no great preparation when he will deliuer his: for with a becke or hiſſe hee can call them from all places ſuddenly. k Though they ſhall yet be ſcattered and ſeeme to be loſt, yet it ſhallbe profitable vnto them: for there they ſhall come to the knowledge of my Name, which was accompliſhed vnder the Goſpel, among whom it was firſt preached.
l Not that they ſhould returne into their countrey, but be gathered and ioyned in one faith by the doctrine of the Goſpel. m Hee alludeth to the deliuerance of the people out of Egypt, whereas the Angel ſmote the floods and riuers.

## CHAP. XI.

*The deſtruction of the Temple.* 4 *The care of the faithfull is committed to Chriſt,* 7 *A grieuous viſion againſt Ieruſalem and Iudah.*

OPen thy doores, O a Lebanon, and the fire ſhall deuoure thy cedars.

2 Howle, b firre trees: for the cedar is fallen, becauſe all the mightie are deſtroyed: howle ye, Ookes of Baſhan, for the c defenced forreſt is cut downe.

3 There *is* the voyce of the howling of the ſhepheards: for their d glory is deſtroyed, the voyce of the roaring of lyons whelpes: for the pride of Iorden is deſtroyed.

4 Thus ſayeth the Lord my God, Feede the ſheepe of the e ſlaughter.

5 They that poſſeſſe them, ſlay them f and ſinne not: and they that ſell them, ſay, g Bleſſed *be* the Lord: for I am rich, and their owne ſhepheards ſpare them not.

6 Surely I will no more ſpare thoſe that dwell in the land, ſaith the Lord: but loe, h I will deliuer the men euery one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his i king: and they ſhall ſmite the land, and out of their hands I will not deliuer *them.*

7 For I fed the ſheepe of ſlaughter, euen the k poore of the flocke, and I tooke vnto me l two ſtaues: the one I called Beautie, and the other I called Bands, and I fed the ſheepe.

8 m Three ſhepheards alſo I cut off in one moneth, and my ſoule loathed n them, and their ſoule abhorred me.

9 Then ſayd I, I will not feede you: that that dieth, let it die: and that that periſheth, let it periſh: and let the remnant eate, euery one the fleſh of his neighbour.

10 And I tooke my ſtaffe, *euen* Beautie, and brake it, that I might diſanull my couenant, which I had made with all people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ſo the o poore of the ſheepe that waited vpon me, knew that it was the word of the Lord.

12 And I ſaid vnto them, If ye thinke it good, giue *me* p my wages: and if no, leaue off: ſo they weighed for my wages thirtie *pieces* of ſiluer.

13 And the Lord ſayd vnto me, Caſt it vnto the q potter: a goodly price, that I was valued at of them. And I tooke the thirtie *pieces* of ſiluer, and caſt them to the potter in the houſe of the Lord.

14 Then brake I mine other ſtaffe: *euen* the Bands, that I might diſſolue the brotherhood betweene Iudah and Iſrael.

15 And the Lord ſayd vnto me, Take to thee yet r the inſtruments of a fooliſh ſhepheard.

16 For loe, I will raiſe vp a ſhepheard in the land, which ſhall not looke for the thing that is loſt, nor ſeeke the tender lambes, nor heale that that is hurt, nor feede that that ſ ſtandeth vp, but he ſhall eate fleſh of the fat, and teare their clawes in pieces.

17 O idole ſhepheard that leaueth the flocke: the ſword *ſhallbe* vpon his t arme, and vpon his

a Becauſe the Iewes thought themſelues ſo ſtrong by reaſon of this mountaine, that no enemy could come to hurt them, the Prophet ſheweth that when God ſendeth the enemies, it ſhall ſhew it ſelfe ready to receiue them.
b Shewing, that if the ſtrong men were deſtroyed, the weaker were not able to reſiſt.
c Seeing that Lebanon was deſtroyed, which was the ſtrongeſt munition, the weaker places could not thinke to hold out.
d That is, the renoume of Iudah and Iſrael ſhould periſh.
e Which being now deſtinate to be ſlaine, where deliuered as out of the lyons mouth.
f Their gouernours deſtroy them without any remorſe of conſcience, or yet thinking that they doe euill.
g He noteth the hypocrites, which euer haue the Name of God in their mouthes, though in their life and doings they denie God, attributing their gaine to Gods bleſſings, which commeth of the ſpoyle of their brethren.
h I will cauſe one to deſtroy another.
i Their gouernors ſhall execute crueltie ouer them.
k That is, the ſmall remnant, whom he thought worthie to ſhew mercie vnto.
l God ſheweth his great benefits, toward his people to conuince them of greater ingratitude, which would neither be ruled by his moſt beautifull order of gouernement, neither

continue in the bands of brotherly vnitie, and therefore he breaketh both the one and the other. Some reade, for Bands, Deſtroyers, but in the 14. verſe the firſt reading is confirmed. m Whereby hee ſheweth his care and diligence that he would ſuffer them to haue no euill rulers, becauſe they ſhould conſider his great loue. n Meaning, the people, becauſe they would not acknowledge the ſe great benefits of God. o He ſheweth that the leaſt part euer profit by Gods iudgements. p Beſides their ingratitude God accuſeth them of malice and wickedneſſe, which did not onely forget his benefits, but eſteemed them as things of nought. q Shewing that it was too little to pay his wages, which could ſcarſe ſuffice to make a few tyles for to couer the Temple. r Signifying that they ſhould haue a certaine kinde of regiment and outward ſhew of gouernement: but in effect it ſhould be nothing: for they ſhould be wolues, and deuouring beaſts in ſtead af ſhepheards. ſ And is in health and ſound. t By the armes he ſignifieth ſtrength, as he doeth wiſedome and iudgements by the eye: that is, the plague of God ſhall take away both thy ſtrength and iudgement.

right

right eye. His arme ſhall be cleane dried vp, and his right eye ſhalbe vtterly darkened.

## CHAP. XII.

*Of the deſtruction and building againe of Ieruſalem.*

THe burden of the worde of the Lord vpon [a] Iſrael, ſayth the Lord, which ſpred the heauens, and layd the foundation of the earth, and formed the ſpirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Ieruſalem a [b] cup of poyſon vnto all the people round about: and alſo with Iudah will hee be in the ſiege againſt Ieruſalem.

3 And in that day will I make Ieruſalem an heauie ſtone for all people: all that lift it vp, ſhall be torne, though all the people of the earth be gathered together againſt it.

4 In that day, ſayth the Lord, I will ſmite euery horſe with aſtoniſhment, and his rider with madneſſe, and I will open mine eyes vpon the houſe of Iudah, and will ſmite euery horſe of the people with blindneſſe.

5 And the princes of Iudah ſhall ſay in their hearts, The [c] inhabitants of Ieruſalem *ſhalbe* my ſtrength in the Lord of hoaſtes their God.

6 In that day will I make the princes of Iudah like coales of fire among the wood, and like a firebrand in the ſheafe, and they ſhall deuoure all the people round about on the right hand, and on the left: and Ieruſalem ſhall be inhabited againe in her owne place, *euen* in Ieruſalem.

7 The Lord alſo ſhall preſerue the [d] tents of Iudah, *as* aforetime: therefore the glorie of the houſe of Dauid ſhall not boaſt, nor the glory of the inhabitants of Ieruſalem againſt Iudah.

8 In that day ſhall the Lord defend the inhabitants of Ieruſalem, and he that is feeble among them, in that day ſhalbe as Dauid: and the houſe of Dauid *ſhalbe* as Gods *houſe*, *and* as the Angel of the Lord before them.

9 And in that day will I ſeeke to deſtroy all the nations that come againſt Ieruſalem.

10 And I will powre vpon the houſe of Dauid, and vpon the inhabitants of Ieruſalem, the Spirit of [e] grace and of compaſſion, and they ſhall looke vpon mee, whom they haue [f] pierced, and they ſhall lament for [g] him as one mourneth for *his* onely *ſonne*, and be ſorie for him as one is ſorie for *his* firſt borne.

11 In that day ſhall there be a great mourning in Ieruſalem, as the [h] mourning of [i] Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the [k] land ſhall bewaile euery familie [l] apart, the family of the [m] houſe of Dauid apart, and their wiues apart: the family of the houſe of Nathan apart, and their wiues apart:

13 The family of the houſe of Leui apart, and their wiues apart: the familie of [n] Shemei apart, and their wiues apart:

14 All the families that [o] remaine, euery familie apart, and their wiues apart.

a That is, the ten tribes, which neglected Gods benefite in deliuering their brethren, and had rather remaine in captiuitie, then to returne home when God called them.
b Ieruſalem ſhall be defended againſt all her enemies: ſo ſhall God defend all Iudah alſo, and ſhall deſtroy the enemies.
c Euery captaine, that had many vnder him afore, ſhall now thinke that the ſmall power of Ieruſalem ſhalbe ſufficient to defend them againſt all enemies, becauſe the Lord is among them.
d The people which are now as it were diſperſed by the fields, and lie open to their enemies, ſhall be no leſſe preſerued by my power, then if they were vnder their kings (which is meant by the houſe of Dauid) or in their defenced cities.
e They ſhall haue the feeling of my grace by faith, and know that I haue compaſſion on them.
f That is, whom they haue continually vexed with their obſtinacie, and grieued my Spirit, Ioh. 19. 37. where it is referred to Chriſts body, which here is referred to the Spirit of God.
g They ſhall turne to God by true repentance, whom before they had ſo grieuouſly offended by their ingratitude.
h They ſhall lament and repent exceedingly for their offences againſt God. i Which was the name of a towne and place neere to Megiddo where Ioſiah was ſlaine, 2. Chron. 35, 22. k That is, in all places where the Iewes ſhall remaine. l Signifying, that this mourning or repentance ſhould not be a vaine ceremonie: but euery one touched with his owne griefes, ſhall lament. m Vnder theſe certaine families hee contayneth all the tribes, and ſheweth that both the Kings and the Prieſtes had by their ſinnes pierced Chriſt. n Called alſo Simeon. o To wit, which were eleſt by grace, and preſerued from the common deſtruction.

## CHAP. XIII.

*1 Of the fountaine of grace. 2 Of the cleane riddance of idolatry. 3 The zeale of the godly againſt falſe prophets.*

IN that day there [a] ſhall be a fountaine opened to the houſe of Dauid, and to the inhabitants of Ieruſalem, for ſinne and for vncleanneſſe.

2 And in that day, ſayth the Lord of hoaſts, I will cut off the [b] names of the idoles out of the land: and they ſhall no more be remembred: and I will cauſe the [c] prophets, and the vncleane ſpirit to depart out of the land.

3 And when any ſhall yet [d] prophecie, his father and his mother that begate him, ſhall ſay vnto him, Thou ſhalt not liue: for thou ſpeakeſt lyes in the Name of the Lord: and his father and his mother that begate him, [e] ſhall truſt him through, when he prophecieth.

4 And in that day ſhall the prophets [f] be aſhamed euery one of his viſion, when hee hath prophecied: neither ſhall they weare a rough garment to deceiue.

5 But he ſhall ſay, I am no [g] Prophet: I am an husbandman: for man taught me to be an heardman from my youth vp.

6 And one ſhall ſay vnto him, What are theſe [h] wounds in thine hands? Then he ſhall anſwere, Thus was I wounded in the houſe of my friends.

7 ¶ Ariſe, O ſword, vpon my [i] ſhepheard, and vpon the man, *that is* my fellow, ſayth the Lord of hoaſtes: ſmite the ſhepheard, and the ſheepe ſhall be ſcattered: and I will turne mine hand vpon the little ones.

8 And in all the land, ſayth the Lord, [k] two parts therein ſhalbe cut off, *and* die: but the third ſhalbe left therein.

9 And I will bring that third part through the fire, and will fine them as the ſiluer is fined, and will trie them as gold is tried: they ſhall call on my Name, and I will heare them: I will ſay, It is my people, and they ſhall ſay, The Lord *is* my God.

a He ſheweth what ſhalbe the fruit of their repentance, to wit, remiſsion of ſinnes by the blood of Chriſt, which ſhall be a continuall running fountaine, and purge them from all vncleanneſſe.
b He promiſeth that God will alſo purge them from all ſuperſtition, and that their religion ſhalbe pure.
c Meaning the falſe prophets and teachers, who are the corrupters of all religion, whom the Prophet here calleth vncleane ſpirits.
d That is, when they ſhall prophecie lyes, and make God, who is the author of truth, a cloake thereunto.
e Hee ſheweth what zeale the godly ſhall haue vnder the kingdome of Chriſt. Deute. 13. 6. 9.
f God ſhall make them aſhamed of their errours and lyes, and bring them to repentance, and they ſhall no more weare Prophets apparell to make their doctrine ſeeme more holy.
g They ſhall confeſſe their former ignorance, and be content to labour for their liuing. h Hereby hee ſheweth that though their parents and friends dealth more gently with them, and put them not to death, yet they would ſo puniſh their children, that became falſe prophets, that the markes and ſignes ſhould remaine for euer.
i The Prophet warneth the Iewes, that before this great comfort ſhould come vnder Chriſt, there ſhould be an horrible diſſipation among the people: for their gouernours and paſtours ſhould be deſtroyed, and the people ſhould be as ſcattered ſheepe: and the Euangeliſt applieth this to Chriſt, becauſe he was the head of all Paſtours, Mat. 26, 31.
k The greateſt part ſhall haue no portion of theſe bleſſings, and yet they that ſhall enioy them, ſhalbe tried with great afflictions, ſo that it ſhalbe knowen that onely Gods power and his mercies doe preſerue them.

## CHAP. XIIII.

*1 Of the deſtruction that ſhall proceede out of the Church, and of the reſtauration thereof.*

BEhold, the day of the Lord commeth, and thy ſpoyle ſhall be [a] diuided in the middes of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations againſt Ieruſalem to battell, and the citie ſhall be taken, and the houſes ſpoyled, and the women defiled, and halfe of the citie ſhall go into captiuity, and the reſidue of the people ſhall not be cut of from the citie.

3 Then the Lord ſhall goe foorth, and fight againſt thoſe nations, as when he [b] fought in the day of battell.

4 And his feete ſhall ſtand in that day vpon the [c] mount of oliues, which is before Ieruſalem on the Eaſt ſide, and the mount of oliues ſhall cleaue in the mids thereof: toward the Eaſt and toward the Weſt there *ſhalbe* a very great [d] valley, and halfe

a He armeth the godly againſt the great tentations that ſhould come, before they enioyed this proſperous eſtate promiſed vnder Chriſt, that when theſe dangers ſhould come, they might know that they were warned of them afore.
b As your fathers and you haue had experience both at the red ſea and at all other times.
c By this maner of ſpeech the Prophet ſheweth Gods power and care ouer his Church, and how hee will as it were by miracle ſaue it. d So that out of all the parts of the world, they ſhall ſee Ieruſalem, which was before hid with this mountaine: and this he meaneth of the ſpirituall Ieruſalem the Church.

of

of the mountaine ſhall remooue toward the North, and halfe the mountaine toward the South.

5 And yee ſhall flee vnto the e valley of the mountaines: for the valley of the mountaines ſhall reach vnto Azal: yea, ye ſhall flee like as ye fled from the f earthquake, in the dayes of Vzziah king of Iudah: and the Lord g my God ſhall come, and all the Saints with thee.

6 And in that day ſhall there be no cleare light but darke.

7 And there ſhall be a day (it is knowen to the Lord) h neither day nor night, but about the euening time it ſhall be light.

8 And in that day ſhall there i waters of life go out from Ieruſalem, halfe of them toward the Eaſt ſea, and halfe of them toward the vttermoſt ſea, *and* ſhalbe, both in ſummer and winter.

9 And the Lord ſhall be King ouer all the earth: in that day ſhall there be one k Lord, and his Name ſhall be one.

10 All the land ſhall be turned l as a plaine from Geba to Rimmon, toward the South of Ieruſalem, and it ſhall be lifted vp, and inhabited in her place: from Beniamins gate vnto the place of the firſt gate, vnto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananiel vnto the kings winepreſſes.

11 And men ſhall dwell in it, and there ſhalbe no more deſtruction, but Ieruſalem ſhall be ſafely inhabited.

12 And this ſhalbe the plague wherewith the Lord will ſmite all people, that haue fought againſt Ieruſalem: their fleſh ſhall conſume away, though they ſtand vpon their feete, and their eyes ſhall conſume in their holes, and their tongue ſhall conſume in their mouth.

13 But in that day m a great tumult of the Lord ſhalbe among them, and euery one ſhall take n the hand of his neighbour, and his hand ſhall riſe vp againſt the hand of his neighbour.

14 And Iudah ſhall fight alſo againſt Ieruſalem, and the arme of all the heathen ſhall be gathered round about, with o golde and ſiluer, and great abundance of apparell.

15 Yet this ſhall be the plague of the horſe, of the mule, of the camell and of the aſſe, and of all the beaſts that be in theſe tents at this p plague.

16 But it ſhall come to paſſe that euery one that is left of all the nations, which came againſt Ieruſalem, ſhall goe vp from yeere to yeere to worſhip the King the Lord of hoaſts, and to keepe the feaſt of Tabernacles.

17 And who ſo will not come vp of *all* the families of the earth vnto Ieruſalem to worſhip the King the Lord of hoaſtes, euen vpon them ſhall come no raine.

18 And if the family of q Egypt goe not vp, and come not, it ſhall not *raine* vpon them. *This* ſhall be the plague wherewith the Lord will ſmite all the heathen, that come not vp to keepe the feaſt of tabernacles.

19 This ſhalbe the puniſhment of Egypt, and the puniſhment of all the nations that come not vp to keepe the feaſt of Tabernacles.

20 In that day ſhall there be *vvritten* vpon the r bridles of the horſes, The holineſſe vnto the Lord, and the ſ pots in the Lords houſe ſhall be like the bowles before the altar.

21 Yea, euery pot in Ieruſalem and Iudah ſhall be holy vnto the Lord of hoaſtes, and all they that ſacrifice, ſhall come and take of them, and ſeeth therein: and in that day there ſhalbe no more the Canaanite in the houſe of the Lord of hoaſtes.

e He ſpeaketh of the hypocrites, which could not abide Gods preſence, but ſhould flee into all places, where they might hide them among the mountaines
f Reade Amos 1, 1.
g Becauſe they did not credit the Prophets words, hee turneth to God and comforteth himſelfe in that that hee knew that theſe things ſhould come, and ſayth, Thou, O God, with thine Angels wilt come to performe this great thing.
h Signifying, that there ſhould be great troubles in the Church, and that the time hereof is in the Lords hands, yet at length (which is heere meant by the euening) God would ſent comfort.
i That is, the ſpirituall graces of God, which ſhould euer continue in moſt abundance.
k All idolatry and ſuperſtition ſhall be aboliſhed, and there ſhall be one God, one faith and one religion.
l This new Ieruſalem ſhalbe ſeene through all the world, and ſhall excell the firſt in excellencie, wealth and greatneſſe.

m God will not onely rayſe vp warre without, but ſedition at home to try them.
n To hurt and oppreſſe him.
o The enemies are rich, and therefore ſhall not come for a pray, but to deſtroy and ſhed blood.
p As the men ſhould be deſtroyed, verſe 12.
q By the Egyptians, which were greateſt enemies to true religion, he meaneth all the gentiles.
r Signifying, that to what ſervice they were put now (whether to labour, or to ſerve in warre) they were now holy, becauſe the Lord had ſanctified them.
ſ As precious the one as the other, becauſe they ſhall be ſanctified.
t But all ſhall be pure and cleane, and there ſhall neither be hypocrite, nor any that ſhall corrupt the true ſervice of God.

# MALACHI.

## THE ARGVMENT.

*THis Prophet vvas one of the three, vvhich God raiſed vp for the comfort of the Church after the captiuitie, and after him there vvas no more vntill Iohn Baptiſt vvas ſent, vvhich vvas either a token of Gods vvrath, or an admonition that they ſhould vvith more feruent deſires looke for the comming of Meſsiah. Hee confirmeth the ſame doctrine, that the vvo former doe, chiefly hee reprooueth the Prieſts for their couetouſneſſe, and for that they ſerued God after their ovvne fantaſies, and not according to the preſcript of his vvord. He alſo noteth certaine peculiar ſinnes, vvhich vvere then among them, as marrying of idolatrous and many vvines, murmurings againſt God, impatiencie, and ſuch like. Notvvithſtanding, for the comfort of the godly hee declareth that God vvould not forgeth his promiſe made vnto their fathers, but vvould ſend Chriſt his meſſenger, in vvhom the couenant ſhould be accompliſhed, vvhoſe comming ſhould be terrible to the vvicked, and bring all conſolation and ioy to the godly.*

## CHAP. I.

*A complaint againſt Iſrael, and chiefly the Prieſts.*

THe a burden of the worde of the Lord to Iſrael by the miniſtery of Malachi.

2 I haue loued you, ſayth the Lord: yet yee ſay, b Wherein haſt thou loued vs? Was not Eſau Iaakobs brother, ſaith the Lord? yet I loued Iaakob.

3 And I chated Eſau, and made his mountaine waſte, and his heritage a wilderneſſe for dragons.

4 Though Edom ſay, Wee are impoueriſhed, but we will returne and build the deſolate places: yet ſayth the Lord of hoaſtes, They ſhall build, but I will deſtroy it, and they ſhall call them, The border of wickedneſſe, and the people, with whom the Lord is angry for euer.

5 And your eyes ſhall ſee it, and ye ſhall ſay, The Lord will be magnified vpon the border of Iſrael.

6 A ſonne honoureth *his* father, and a ſeruant his maſter. If then I be a father, where is my honour? and if I be a maſter, where is my feare, ſaith the Lord of hoaſtes vnto you, d O Prieſts that deſpiſe my Name? and ye ſay, e Wherein haue wee deſpiſed thy Name?

7 Yee

a Reade Iſa. 13. 1.
b Which declareth their great ingratitude that did not acknowledge this loue, which was ſo euident, in that he choſe Abraham from out of all the world, and next choſe Iaakob the yonger brother of whom they came, and left Eſau the elder.
c For beſide her the ſignes of mine hatred appeared euen when he was made ſeruant vnto his yonger brother being yet in his mothers belly, and alſo afterward in that he was put from his birthright, yet euen now before your eyes the ſignes hereof are euident, in that that his country lieth waſte and he ſhall neuer returne to inhabite.
i Whereas ye my people, whom the enemie hated more then them, are by my grace and loue toward you deliuered, read Rom. 9. 13.

d Beſides the reſt of the people hee condemneth the Prieſts chiefly, becauſe they ſhould haue reprooued others for their hypocriſie, and obſtinacie againſt God, and not haue hardened them by their example to greater euils.
e Hee noteth their groſſe hypocriſie, which would not ſee their faults, but moſt impudently couered them, and ſo were blind guides.

7 Ye offer f uncleane bread upon mine altar: and you say, Wherein have we polluted thee? in that ye say, The table of the Lord is not g to be regarded.

8 And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, it is h not euill: and if ye offer the lame and sicke, it is not euill: offer it now vnto thy princes: will he be content with thee, or accept thy person, saith the Lord of hoastes?

9 And now I pray you, i pray before God that he may haue mercy vpon vs: this hath bene by your meanes: will hee regard k your persons, sayth the Lord of hostes?

10 Who is there euen among you l that would shut the doores, and kindle not *fire* on mine altar in vaine? I haue no pleasure in you, sayth the Lord of hoastes, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

11 For from the rising of the sunne vnto the going downe of the same, my Name is m great among the Gentiles, and in euery place incense shalbe offered vnto my Name, and a pure offring: for my Name is great among the heathen, sayth the Lord of hoastes.

12 But ye haue polluted it, in that ye say, n The table of the Lord *is* polluted, and the fruit thereof *euen* his meate is not to be regarded.

13 Ye said also, Behold, *it is* a o wearinesse, and ye haue snuffed at it, saith the Lord of hoastes, and ye offered that which was torne, and the lame, and the sicke: thus yee offred an offring: should I accept this of your hand, sayth the Lord?

14 But cursed be the deceiuer, which hath in his flocke p a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth vnto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great king, sayth the Lord of hoastes, and my Name is terrible among the heathen.

f Yee receiue all maner offrings for your owne greedinesse, and doe not examine whether they be according to my Law, or no.
g Not that they sayd thus, but by their doings they declared no lesse.
h You make it no fault: whereby he condemneth them, that thinke it sufficient to serue God partly as he hath commanded, and partly after mans fantasie: and so come not to the pureneſſe of religion, which he requireth, and therefore in reproach he sheweth them that a mortall man would not be content to be so serued.
i He deridéth the Priests who bare the people in hand that they prayed for them, and sheweth that they were the occasion, that these euils came vpon the people.
k Will God consider your office and state, seeing you are so couetous and wicked?
l Because the Leuites who kept the doores did not trie whether the sacrifices that came in, were according to the Law, God wisheth that they would rather shut the doores, then to receiue such as were not perfect. m God sheweth that their ingratitude, and neglect of his true seruice shall be the cause of the calling of the Gentiles: and here the Prophet that was vnder the Law, framed his wordes to the capacitie of the people, and by the altar and sacrifice he meaneth the spirituall seruice of God, which should be vnder the Gospel, when an end should be made to all these legall ceremonies by Christes onely sacrifice. n Both the Priests and the people were infected with this errour, that they passed not what was offered: for they thought that God was as well content with the leane, as with the fat: but in the meane season they shewed not that obedience to God, which he required, and so committed both impiety, and also shewed their contempt of God, and couetousnesse. o The Priests and people were both weary with seruing God, and passed not what maner of sacrifice and service they gaue to God: for that which was least profitable, was thought good enough for the Lord. p That is, hath abilitie to serue the Lord according to his word, and yet will serue him according to his couetous mind.

## CHAP. II.

1 *Threatnings against the Priests, being seducers of the people.*

a He speaketh vnto them chiefly, but vnder them he containeth the people also.
b To serue mee according to my word.
c That is, the abundance of Gods benefits.
d Your seede sowen shall come to no profit.
e You boast of your holinesse, sacrifices and feasts, but they shall turne to your shame and be as vile as dung.

A Nd now, O ye a Priests, this commandement is for you.

2 If ye will not heare it, nor consider it in your heart, to giue glory b vnto my Name, sayth the Lord of hoastes, I will euen send a curse vpon you, and will curse your c blessings: yea, I haue cursed them already, because yee doe not consider it in *your* heart.

3 Behold, I will corrupt d your seede, and cast dung vpon your faces, *euen* the e dung of your solemne feasts, and you shall be like vnto it.

4 And yee shall know, that I haue f sent this commandement vnto you, that my couenant, which I made with Levi, might stand, sayth the Lord of hoastes.

f The Priests obiected against the Prophet that he could not reproue them, but he must speake against the Priesthood, and the office established of God by promise, but hee sheweth that the office is nothing slaundered, when these villaines and doung are called by their owne names.

5 My g couenant was with him of life and peace, and I h gaue him feare, and hee feared me, and was afraid before i my Name.

6 The Law of k trueth was in his mouth, and there was no iniquitie found in his lips: he walked with mee in peace and equity, and did turne many away from iniquity.

7 For the Priestes l lippes should preserue knowledge, and they should seeke the Law at his mouth: for hee is the m messenger of the Lord of hoastes.

8 But yee are gone out of the way: yee haue caused many to fall by the Law: yee haue broken the couenant of Leui, sayth the Lord of hoastes.

9 Therefore haue I also made you to be despised, and vile before all the people, because yee kept not my wayes, but haue beene partiall in the Law.

10 Haue we not all one n father? hath not one God made vs? why doe we transgresse euery one against his brother, and breake the couenant of o our fathers?

11 Iudah hath transgressed, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Ierusalem: for Israel hath defiled the holines of the Lord, which hee loued, and hath married the p daughter of a strange god.

12 The Lord will cut off the man that doeth this: *both* the master and the seruant out of the Tabernacle of Iaakob, and him that q offereth an offring vnto the Lord of hoasts.

13 And this haue ye done againe, and r couered the altar of the Lord with teares, with weeping and with mourning: because the offering is no more regarded, neither receiued acceptably at your hands.

14 Yet yee say, s Wherein? Because the Lord hath bene witnesse betweene thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast transgressed: yet is shee thy t companion, and the wife of thy u couenant.

15 And did not x he make one? yet had he y abundance of spirit: and wherefore one? because he sought a godly z seed: therefore keepe your selues in your a spirit, and let none trespasse against the wife of his youth.

16 If thou hatest *her*, b put her away, saith the Lord God of Israel, yet he couereth c the iniury vnder his garment, sayth the Lord of hosts: therefore keepe your selues in your spirit, and transgresse not.

17 Yee haue d wearied the Lord with your wordes: yet ye say wherein haue we wearied him? When ye say, Euery one that doeth e euill, is good in the sight of the Lord, and hee deliteth in them. Or where is the God of f indgement?

g Hee sheweth what were the two conditions of the couenant made with the tribe of Leui on Gods part, that hee would giue them long life and felicitie, and on their part, that they should faithfully serue him according to his word.
h I prescribed Leui a certaine Law to serue me.
i He serued mee and set foorth my glory with all humilitude and submission.
k Hee sheweth that the Priestes ought to haue knowledge to instruct other in the word of the Lord.
l Hee is as the treasure house of Gods word, and ought to giue to euery one according to their necessitie, and not to reserue it for himselue.
m Shewing that whosoeuer doth not declare Gods will, is not his messenger, and Priest.
n The Prophet accuseth the ingratitude of the Iewes toward God and man: for seeing they were all borne of one father Abraham, and God had elected them to be his holy people, they ought neither to offend God nor their brethren.
o Whereby they had bound themselues to God to be an holy people.
p They haue ioyned themselues in mariage with them that are of another religion.
q That is, the Priest.
r Yet cause the people to lament, because that God doeth not regard their sacrifices, so that they seeme to sacrifice in vaine. s This is another fault, whereof he accuseth them, that is, that they brake the lawes of marriage. t As the one halfe of thy selfe u Shee that was ioyned to thee by a solemne couenant, and by the inuocation of Gods Name. x Did not God make man and woman as one flesh and not many? y By his power and vertue hee could haue made many women for one man. z Such as should be borne in lawfull and moderate marriage, wherein is no excesse of lustes. a Containe your selves within your bounds, and be sober in miude, and bridle your affections.
b Not that hee doeth allow divorcement, but of two faults hee sheweth, which is the lesse. c He thinketh it sufficient to keepe his wife still, albeit hee take others, and so as it were coueteth his fault. d Yee murmure against God, because hee heard not you assoone as ye called. e In thinking that God fauoured the wicked, and hath no respect to them that serue him. f Thus they blasphemed God in condemning his power and iustice, because he iudged not according to their fantasies.

## CHAP. III.

1 *Of the meſſenger of the Lord, Iohn Baptiſt, and of Chriſts office.*

BEhold, I will ſend my a meſſenger, and he ſhall prepare the way before mee: and the b Lord whom ye ſeeke, ſhall ſpeedily come to his Temple: euen the c meſſenger of the Couenant, whom ye deſire: behold, hee ſhall come, ſayth the Lord of hoaſtes.

2 But who d may abide the day of his comming? and who ſhall endure, when he appeareth? for he is like a purging fire, and like fullers ſope.

3 And he ſhall ſit downe to trie and fine the ſiluer: he ſhall euen fine the ſonnes of e Leui and purifie them as golde and ſiluer, that they may bring offerings vnto the Lord in righteouſneſſe.

4 Then ſhall the offerings of Iudah and Ieruſalem be acceptable vnto the Lord, as in olde time and in the yeeres afore.

5 And I will come neere to you to iudgement, and I will be a ſwift witnes againſt the ſoothſayers, and againſt the adulterers, and againſt falſe ſwearers, and againſt thoſe that wrongfully keepe backe the hirelings wages, *and* *vexe* the widow, and the fatherleſſe, and oppreſſe the ſtranger, and feare not me, ſayth the Lord of hoaſtes.

6 For I am the Lord: I change not, and yee ſonnes of Iaakob f are not conſumed.

7 From the dayes of your fathers, ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and haue not kept *them*: g returne vnto me, and I will returne vnto you, ſayth the Lord of hoſts: but ye ſayd, Wherein ſhall we returne?

8 Will a h man ſpoyle *his* gods; yet haue yee ſpoyled me: but ye ſay, Wherein haue we ſpoyled thee? In i tithes and offerings.

9 Ye are curſed with a curſe: for ye haue ſpoyled me: euen this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the ſtorehouſe, that there may be meate in my houſe, and proue me now herewith, ſayth the Lord of hoaſtes, if I will not open the windowes of heauen vnto you, and powre you out a bleſſing k without meaſure.

11 And I will rebuke the l deuourer for your ſakes, and hee ſhall not deſtroy the fruite of your ground, neither ſhall your vine be barren in the field, ſayth the Lord of hoaſtes.

12 And all nations ſhall call you bleſſed: for ye ſhallbe a pleaſant land, ſayth the Lord of hoſts,

13 Your words haue bene ſtout m againſt me, ſayth the Lord: yet ye ſay, What haue we ſpoken againſt thee?

14 Yee haue ſayd, *It is* in vaine to ſerue God: and what profit is it that we haue kept his commandement, and that we walked humbly before the Lord of hoaſtes?

15 Therefore we count the proude bleſſed: euen they that worke wickedneſſe, are ſet vp, and they that tempt God, yea, they are n deliuered.

16 o Then ſpake they that feared the Lord, euery one to his neighbour, and the Lord hearkened and heard it, and a p booke of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought vpon his Name.

17 And they ſhall be to mee, ſaith the Lord of hoſts, in that day q that I ſhall do *this*, for a flock, and I will r ſpare them, as a man ſpareth his owne ſonne that ſerueth him.

18 Then ſhall you returne, and diſcerne betweene the righteous and wicked, betweene him that ſerueth God, and him that ſerueth him not.

a This is meant of Iohn Baptiſt, as Chriſt expoundeth it, Luke 7. 27.
b Meaning, Meſſias, Mal. 40. 1 7. Dan. 9. 17. 25.
c That is, Chriſt by whom the couenant was made and ratified, who is called the Angel or meſſenger of the couenant, becauſe hee reconcileth us to his father and is Lord or king, becauſe hee hath the gouernement of his Church.
d He ſheweth that the hypocrites which wiſh ſo much for the Lords comming will not abide when hee draweth neere: for he will conſume them, and purge his and make them cleane.
e He beginneth at the Prieſts that they might be lights, and ſhine vnto others.
f They murmured againſt God, becauſe they ſaw not his helpe ever preſent to defend them: and therefore he accuſeth them of ingratitude, and ſheweth that in that they are not dayly conſumed, it is a token, that he doeth ſtill defend them, and ſo his mercy toward them neuer changeth.
g Reade Zech. 1. 3.
h There are none of the heathen ſo barbarous, that will defraud their gods of their honour, or deale deceitfully with them.
i Whereby the ſeruice of God ſhould haue beene maintained, and the Prieſts and the poore relieved.
k Not hauing reſpect how much yee need, but I will giue you in all abundance: ſo that ye ſhall lacke place to put my bleſſings in. l Meaning, the caterpiller, and whatſoeuer deſtroyeth corne and fruites. m The Prophet condemneth them of double blaſphemie againſt God: firſt, in that they ſayd that God had no reſpect to them that ſerued him, and next, that the wicked were more in his fauour then the godly.
n They are not onely preferred to honour, but alſo delivered from dangers.
o After theſe admonitions of the Prophet, ſome were lively touched, and encouraged others to feare God.
p Both becauſe the thing was ſtrange that ſome turned to God in that great and univerſall corruption, and alſo that this might be an example of Gods mercies to all penitent ſinners. q When I ſhall reſtore my Church according to my promiſe, they ſhall be as mine owne proper goods. r That is, forgiue their ſinnes, and gouerne them with my Spirit.

## CHAP. IIII.

*The day of the Lord before the which Eliah ſhould come.*

FOr behold, the day commeth that ſhall a burne as an ouen, and all the proud, yea, and all that doe wickedly, ſhall be ſtubble, and the day that commeth, ſhall burne them vp, ſayth the Lord of hoaſtes, and ſhall leaue them neither roote nor branch.

2 But vnto you that feare my name, ſhall the b ſunne of righteouſneſſe ariſe, and health *ſhall be* vnder his wings, and ye ſhall go c forth and grow vp as fat calues.

3 And ye ſhall tread downe the wicked: for they ſhall be duſt vnder the ſoales of your feete in the day that I ſhall doe *this*, ſayth the Lord of hoaſtes.

4 d Remember the Law of Moſes my ſeruant, which I commaunded vnto him in Horeb for all Iſrael with the ſtatutes and iudgements.

5 Beholde, I will ſend you e Eliiah the Prophet before the comming of the great and f feareſull day of the Lord,

6 And he ſhall g turne the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, leaſt I come and h ſmite the earth with curſing.

a He propheciеth of Gods iudgements againſt the wicked, who would not receiue Chriſt, when as God ſhould ſend him for the reſtauration of his Church.
b Meaning, Chriſt, who with his wings or beames of his grace ſhould lighten and comfort his Church. Epheſ. 5. 14. and he is called the ſunne of righteouſneſſe, becauſe in himſelfe he hath all perfection and alſo the iuſtice of the Father dwelleth in him: wherby he regenerateth vs vnto righteouſneſſe, cleanſeth vs from the filth of this world, and reformeth vs to the image of God. c Yee ſhall be ſet at libertie, and increaſe in the ioy of the Spirit. 2. Cor. 3. 17. d Becauſe the time was come that the Iewes ſhould be deſtitute of Prophets vntill the time of Chriſt, becauſe they ſhould with more feruent minds deſire his comming, the Prophet exhorteth them to exerciſe themſelues diligently in ſtudying the Law of Moſes in the meane ſeaſon, whereby they might continue in the true religion, and alſo be armed againſt all tentations. e This Chriſt expoundeth of Iohn Baptiſt, Matth. 11. 13. 14. who both for his zeale, and reſtoring of religion, is aptly compared to Eliah. f Which as it is true for the wicked, ſo doeth it waken the godly, and call them to repentance. g He ſheweth wherein Iohns office ſhould ſtand: in the turning of men to God, and ioyning the father and children in one vnitie of faith: ſo that the father ſhall turne to the religion of his ſonne which is converted to Chriſt, and the ſonne ſhall embrace the faith of the true fathers Abraham, Izkah, and Iaakob. h The ſecond point of his office was to denounce Gods iudgments againſt them that would not receiue Chriſt.

The end of the Prophets.